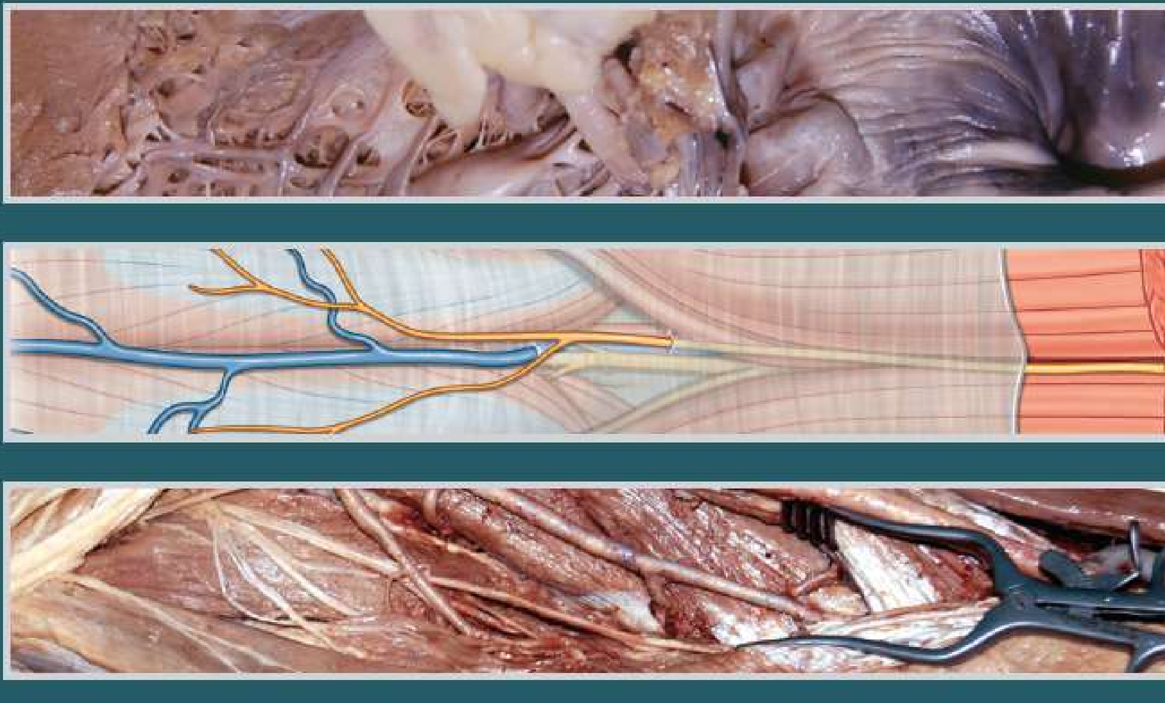
Marios Loukas
R. Shane Tubbs
Brion Benninger

Enhanced
DIGITAL
VERSION
Included.
Details inside.

GRAY'S CLINICAL PHOTOGRAPHIC DISSECTOR OF THE HUMAN BODY



Second Edition

ELSEVIER

GRAY'S CLINICAL PHOTOGRAPHIC DISSECTOR OF THE HUMAN BODY

Second Edition

Marios Loukas, MD, PhD
Dean of Basic Sciences
Dean of Research
Professor, Department of Anatomical Sciences
St. George's University School of Medicine
Grenada, West Indies

R. Shane Tubbs, PhD, MSc, PA-C
Professor, Chief Scientific Officer and Vice President
Seattle Science Foundation
Seattle, Washington;
Professor, Department of Anatomical Sciences
St. George's University School of Medicine
Grenada, West Indies;
Honorary Faculty, California Neuroscience Institute
Professor and Affiliate Faculty, Institute for Systems Biology
Seattle, Washington;
Professor, Centre of Anatomy and Human Identification
University of Dundee
Scotland, United Kingdom;
Adjunct Professor, Department of Neurosurgery
Vanderbilt University
Nashville, Tennessee

Brion Benninger, MD, MSc
Professor of Medical Innovation, Technology & Research
Professor of Clinical Anatomy
Executive Director, Medical Anatomy Center
Western University of Health Sciences
Lebanon, Oregon;
Faculty, Samaritan Orthopaedic and Surgery Residencies
Faculty, Samaritan Sports Medicine Fellows
Samaritan Health Services
Corvallis, Oregon
President, Alps Innovative Medical
Healthcare and Education Futurist

ELSEVIER

ELSEVIER

1600 John F. Kennedy Blvd.
Ste. 1600
Philadelphia, PA 19103-2899

GRAY'S CLINICAL PHOTOGRAPHIC DISSECTOR OF THE HUMAN BODY, SECOND EDITION **ISBN: 978-0-323-54417-7**
Copyright © 2019 by Elsevier Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Details on how to seek permission, further information about the Publisher's permissions policies and our arrangements with organizations such as the Copyright Clearance Center and the Copyright Licensing Agency, can be found at our website: www.elsevier.com/permissions.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary.

Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

With respect to any drug or pharmaceutical products identified, readers are advised to check the most current information provided (i) on procedures featured or (ii) by the manufacturer of each product to be administered, to verify the recommended dose or formula, the method and duration of administration, and contraindications. It is the responsibility of practitioners, relying on their own experience and knowledge of their patients, to make diagnoses, to determine dosages and the best treatment for each individual patient, and to take all appropriate safety precautions.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors, assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

The Publisher

Previous edition copyrighted 2013 by Saunders, an imprint of Elsevier Inc.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018951822

Senior Content Strategist: Jeremy Bowes
Director, Content Development: Rebecca Gruliow
Publishing Services Manager: Catherine Jackson
Senior Project Manager: John Casey
Senior Designer: Amy Buxton

Printed in China
9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

ELSEVIER
Book Aid International
Working together to grow libraries in developing countries
www.elsevier.com • www.bookaid.org

I would like to dedicate this book to my brilliant and wonderful wife, Joanna, who has been the bright star of my life. Her continuous support, dedication, love, and affection give me the energy and courage to fulfill all of our dreams.

ML

I would like to thank my wife, Susan, and son, Isaiah, for their support and patience during the writing of this dissector. All that I do, I do for them. I also want to dedicate this book in memory of my brother-in-law, Nelson Jones, whose intellect, engagement of others, and curiosity about life have been examples for me.

RST

It's an honor to dedicate this work to Bill Bryan, Jim McDaniel, and Gail Hendricks, who always fought for what is right. I would also like to extend my gratitude to those who provided me with clinical pearls and critical thinking in my training during medical school and as lifelong learners—Gerald Tressidor, Peter Bell, Chris Colton, Harold Ellis, and Lynn Loriaux. Special thanks to Erik Szeto and his family for always thinking of community service and providing for all. Lastly, I am indebted to my wife, Alison, who supports my passions, my son, Jack, who remains forever inquisitive, my father, Roger, for his engineering mind and love of life, and my mother for her fight for equality and education.

BB

Credits

The following plates are from Drake RL et al: *Gray's Atlas of Anatomy,* 2nd edition, Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2015.

Plates 2.1, 2.2, 3.1, 3.2, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 7.1, 7.2, 8.1 to 8.3, 9.1, 9.2, 10.1 to 10.3, 11.1, 12.2 to 12.4, 13.2, 13.3, 14.1, 14.2, 15.1, 15.2, 16.1 to 16.3, 17.1, 17.2, 18.2 to 18.5, 19.1, 19.2, 20.1, 20.2, 21.1, 21.2, 22.1, 22.2, 23.1, 23.2, 24.1, 24.2, 25.1, 26.2, 27.1 to 27.3, 28.1, 28.2, 29.1 to 29.4

The following plates are from Drake RL et al: *Gray's Anatomy for Students*, 3rd edition, Philadelphia, Elsevier, 2015.

Plates 5.1, 6.1 to 6.4, 12.1, 13.1, 18.1, 22.3, 23.3, 24.3, 24.4, 26.1

Preface

Dissection of the human body, even in the twenty-first century, continues to be the best way of learning the intricacies of the human body. The tactility involved with dissection and the variations in structures between specimens allows the student to gain a much deeper appreciation of human morphology. However, as the time allotted for anatomical education continues to be whittled down in most curricula, courses must continually evolve. Therefore, courses that continue to dissect the human cadaver must utilize all available time wisely. Traditionally, in most anatomy courses that use cadavers, students begin their dissections with the aid of a dissector and follow step-by-step instructions of how to dissect the human body. Such guides, in general, are written much like cookbooks and usually do not provide students with a pictorial step-by-step guide of what to expect during their exploration of the human body. When figures are used by such resources, they are almost always schematic drawings that often look nothing like the actual anatomical structures that are seen by the students. It is this deficit in the extant literature that compelled us to compile dissection photographs with accompanying text to better assist the student of anatomy. It is our hope that being able to see what students are expected to find during their dissection, from superficial to deep, will allow them to be more efficient not only in their learning experience but also with their time.

Marios Loukas
R. Shane Tubbs
Brion Benninger

Acknowledgments

This dissection book is the work not only of the authors but also of numerous scientific and clinical friends and colleagues who have been so generous with their knowledge and have given significant feedback and help. This book would not have been possible were it not for the contributions of the colleagues and friends listed below.

The following instructors of the Department of Anatomical Sciences, St. George's University, School of Medicine, Grenada, West Indies for their incredible artistic talents and significant contribution throughout the book to numerous illustrations:
Jessica Holland, MS
Brandon Holt, MS
David Nahabedian, MS
Angelica Ortiz, MS
Charles Price, MS
Xochitl Vinaja, MS
Katie Yost, MS

A very special group of medical students, members of the Student Clinical Research Society in the Department of Anatomical Sciences at St. George's University, helped enormously with the completion of this project through their comments and criticism:
Theofanis Kollias
Elizabeth Hogan
Frank Scali

We would also like to thank the following colleagues for their technical expertise in dissections and their enormous help with this project:
Alysia Tucker, MD
Kathleen Bubb, MD
Ewarld Marshall, MD
William Merbs
Michael Snosek (PhD candidate)
Benjamin Turner (PhD candidate)
Maira DuPlessis (PhD candidate)

The following St. George's University alumni and current research fellows of the Department of Anatomical Sciences have been great friends and colleagues. Their continuous support, comments, criticism, and enthusiasm have contributed enormously to the completion of this project:
Denzil Etienne, MD
Alana John, MD
Mitchell Muhlman, MD
Stephen Osiro, MD
Andrew Walters, MD

The following individuals from the Department of Anatomical Sciences at St. George's University have also been very helpful with their comments and criticisms:
Olufemi Bogunjoko, MBBS
Danny Burns, MD, PhD
Cathleen Bubb, MD
James Coey, MBBS
Maira DuPlessis, MSc
Deon Forrester, MD
Rachel George, MD
Mathangi Gilkes, MBBS MSc
Robert Hage, MD, PhD
Robert Jordan, PhD
Temitope Kehinde, MBChB
Theofannis Kollias, MD
Ahmed Mahgoub, MBBS
Ewarld Marshall, MD
Kazzara Raeburn, MD
Ramesh, Rao
Vish Rao, PhD
Deepak Sharma, MD
Feimatta Sowa, MD
Kristna Thompson, MD
Alana Wade, MD

We are also grateful to the following members of St. George's University for their photographic and technical expertise and lab assistance:
Joanna Loukas (photography and design)
Rayn Jacobs (design)
Carlson Dominique (laboratory technician)
Rodon Marast (laboratory technician)
Christopher Belgrave (laboratory technician)
Rodon Marrast (laboratory technician)
Seikou Phillip (laboratory technician)
Shiva Mathurin (laboratory technician)
Romeo Cox (laboratory technician)
Nelson Davis (laboratory technician)
Travis Joseph (laboratory technician)
Marlon Jodeph (laboratory technician)
Chad Phillip (laboratory technician)
Simone Lewis (laboratory technician)
Arnelle Gibbs (laboratory technician)
Cheryce Fraser (laboratory technician)

Also, Mrs Nadica Thomas-Dominique, Ms. Tracy Shabazz, and Ms. Yvonne James for their invaluable assistance.

The following great friends have been very instrumental over the years with their enthusiasm, continuous support, and most important, mentoring in the completion of this and many other projects:

Allen Pensick, *PhD*
Peter Abrahams, *MD*
†*Gene Colborn*, *PhD*
Vid Persaud, *MD, PhD*

The authors would also like to thank *Shivayogi Bhusnurmath, MD,* and *Bhati Bhusnurmath, MD,* for their important comments on the pathological specimens.

The authors would also like to give a very special thank you to *Drs. George Salter, Jerzy Walocha, Jerzy Gielecki,* and *Anna Zurada* for their generous efforts in reviewing this book.

A special thanks to our friends and partners in Elsevier for this project — *Jeremy Bowes, Rebecca Gruliow, John Casey,* and *Madelene Hyde*.

We would like to acknowledge all our former and current students who have kept us thinking fresh and edgy with all their comments to improve the learning and teaching of anatomy.

Finally, we would like to thank those who donated their bodies to anatomical science; without them this project would not have been possible.

---

†Deceased.

Reviewers

In addition to the reviewers listed below, we would also like to acknowledge the valuable contributions of the reviewers of the first edition.

ARGENTINA

Susana Biasutto, PhD
Professor, Anatomical Institute
National University of Cordoba
Cordoba, Argentina

AUSTRALIA

Fiona Stewart, MBBS, BSc
Associate Professor, School of Rural Medicine
University of New England
Armidale, NSW, Australia

AUSTRIA

Andreas H. Weiglein, MD
Vice Chair, Institute of Anatomy
Medical University of Graz
Graz, Austria

CANADA

Vid Persaud, MD, PhD, DSc, FRCPath (Lond.)
Professor Emeritus and Former Head
Department of Human Anatomy and Cell Science
University of Manitoba
Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada

CHINA

Changman Zhou, MD, PhD
Professor, Department of Anatomy and Embryology
Peking University Health Science Center
Beijing, China

CZECH REPUBLIC

J. Stingl, PhD
3rd Faculty of Medicine
Institute of Anatomy
Charles University
Prague, Czech Republic

FRANCE

Fabrice DuParc, MD, PhD
Professor of Anatomy
Department of Medicine and Pharmacy
University of Rouen
Rouen, France

GERMANY

Reinhard Putz, MD
Professor, Institute of Anatomy
Ludwig-Maximilians-University of Munich
Munich, Germany

INDIA

Subhash D. Joshi, MBBS, MS
Dean, SAIMS Medical College
Indore, India

IRAN

Mohammadali M. Shoja, MD
Medical Philosophy and History Research Center
Tabriz University of Medical Sciences
Tabriz, Iran

ITALY

Raffaele De Caro, MD
Full Professor, Director of Institute of Human Anatomy
University of Padova
Padova, Italy

JAPAN

Tatsuo Sato, MD, PhD
President
Tokyo Ariake University of Medicine and Health Sciences
Tokyo, Japan

NEW ZEALAND

Helen Nicholson, BSc (Hons), MBChB, MD (Bristol)
Professor and Dean
Otago School of Medical Sciences
University of Otago
Otago, New Zealand

Mark Stringer, BSc (Hons), MBBS, MS (Lond), MRCP (UK)
Professor, Department of Anatomy
Otago School of Medical Sciences
University of Otago
Otago, New Zealand

POLAND

Jerzy Gielecki, MD, PhD
Dean for English Division
University of Warmia and Mazury
Olsztyn, Poland

Anna Zurada, MD, PhD
Medical Faculty
Department of Anatomy
University of Warmia and Mazury
Olsztyn, Poland

SAUDI ARABIA

Abdullah M. Aldahmash
Chairman of Anatomy and Director of Stem Cell Unit
College of Medicine
King Saud University
Riyadh, Saudi Arabia

SOUTH AFRICA

Dr. Albert van Schoor, PhD
Senior Lecturer, Department of Anatomy
University of Pretoria
Johannesburg, South Africa

TURKEY

Nihal Apaydin, **MD**
Associate Professor, Department of Anatomy
Ankara University
Ankara, Turkey

UNITED KINGDOM

Bernard Moxham, **BDS, PhD, FHEA, FSB**
Professor of Anatomy and Head of Teaching in Biosciences
President of the International Federation of Associations of Anatomists (IFAA)
Cardiff School of Biosciences
Cardiff, United Kingdom

Jonathan Spratt, **MA(Cantab), FRCS (Eng), FRCS (Glasg), FRCR**
Consultant Clinical Radiologist
University of North Durham
Durham, United Kingdom

UNITED STATES

Anthony V. D'Antoni, **MS, DC, PhD**
Assistant Professor of Anatomy in Radiology
Department of Radiology
Weill Cornell Medicine
New York, New York, United States

†**Camille DiLullo**, **PhD**
Professor, Department of Anatomy
Philadelphia College of Osteopathic Medicine
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, United States

Anthony Olinger, **PhD**
Assistant Professor
Department of Anatomy
Kansas City University of Medicine and Biosciences
Kansas City, Missouri, United States

David J. Porta, **PhD**
Professor, Department of Biology
Bellarmine University
Louisville, Kentucky, United States

Kyle E. Rarey, **PhD**
Professor, Departments of Anatomy & Cell Biology and Otolaryngology
University of Florida College of Medicine
Gainesville, Florida, United States

George Salter Jr, **PhD**
Professor Emeritus of Anatomy
University of Alabama at Birmingham
Birmingham, Alabama, United States

Carol E.H. Scott-Conner, **MD, PhD**
Professor, Division of Surgical Oncology and Endocrine Surgery
Department of Surgery
University of Iowa Carver College of Medicine
Iowa City, Iowa, United States

Joel Vilensky, **PhD**
Professor Emeritus of Anatomy and Cell Biology
Indiana University School of Medicine
Fort Wayne, Indiana, United States

---

†Deceased

CHAPTER 1 DISSECTION LABORATORY MATERIALS, TOOLS, AND TECHNIQUES

Using appropriate dissection laboratory materials and tools is essential in making the dissection of a cadaver as rewarding as possible. Many experienced dissectors have their favorite tools. Obtaining the following materials and dissection tools allows dissectors to care for their cadaver donor while acquiring experience and knowledge of a successful dissection. Although not comprehensive, this list provides appropriate tools to dissect a cadaver donor in the anatomy teaching laboratory.

MATERIALS

Cadaver Materials

- Blocks
  Plastic or wooden blocks of different shapes and sizes (6–18 inches) can be used to position the cadaver (Fig. 1.1).
- Stands
  Removable stands that either bridge or attach to dissection tables are useful for holding dissection guides, texts, and atlases for dissection.
- Plastic sheets
  Plastic sheets can be used to cover the cadaver, which usually comes with a shroud and a cotton sheet. This helps maintain moisture within the cadaver, to prevent drying, and to allow dissection of appropriately hydrated tissues.
- Cotton sheets
  Surgical green or blue sheets covering a plastic sheet help preserve the cadaver and create a professional working environment.
- Spray bottle with wetting solution
  An individual plastic spray bottle (1 quart) at each cadaver station allows dissectors to maintain good-quality tissue (see Fig. 1.1). An alternative is a 2- to 3-gallon pressure spray unit shared among the dissection laboratory stations.
- Holding container
  The plastic 5- to 10-gallon container with a spigot stores cadaver hydration solution.
- Cadaver hydrating solution
  Several types of mixtures are available to hydrate and maintain cadaver tissue. The authors use a solution with 3000 mL of propylene glycol, 500 mL of ethyl alcohol, and 300 mL of fabric softener, in a 10-gallon holding unit, with the remainder filled with water.
- Cadaver bag
  The bag helps to maintain hydration of the cadaver (Fig. 1.2).

Dissector Materials

- Scrubs
  Comfortable clothing also can be worn with scrubs or under a lab coat.
- Disposable shoe covers
  Shoe covers protect shoes worn in the laboratory during dissection and can be disposed of on exiting the lab, ensuring cleanliness inside and outside the laboratory (Fig. 1.3). Closed-toed shoes should be worn in the dissecting laboratory.
- Goggles
  Protective safety goggles or glasses should be worn at all times during dissection (see Fig. 1.3).
- Face shields
  Shields can be worn when using bone saws or when excessive fluids are present (see Fig. 1.3).
- Gloves
  Gloves vary in the type of synthetic material used; powdered gloves and powder-free gloves are available. (Fig. 1.4). Offer both types to protect dissectors with

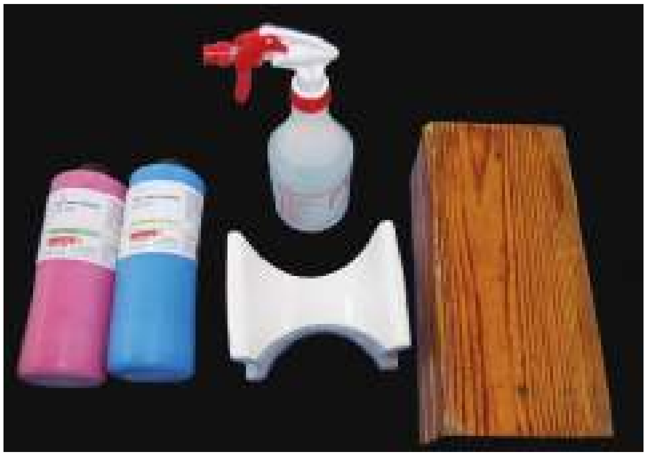


Fig. 1.1 Red and blue latex wrap (to keep cadaver moist); spray bottle; plastic and wooden blocks.

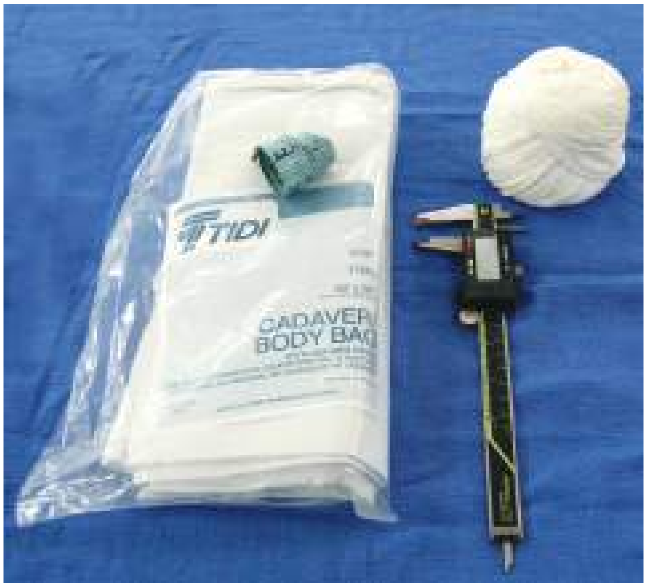


Fig. 1.2 Cadaver bag and cloth measuring tape; ball of string; digital calipers.

different skin sensitivities. *Double gloving* helps to prevent contact with cadaver embalming fluids, which may irritate sensitive skin.

- First-aid kit

  In a dissection laboratory, nicks and pricks are inevitable, so an up-to-date first-aid kit is essential. It should contain adhesive strips (e.g., Band-Aids), cleansing solutions (e.g., hydrogen peroxide), gauze rolls/pads, and eyewash solution. The phone number of the lab director and/or physician should be posted on a wall inside the lab so that users can contact them to answer any emergency issues that may arise if students are allowed to dissect during nonformal hours.

Dissection Tools

- Cloth/measuring tape

  A cloth or paper measuring tape can be invaluable when measuring distances from landmarks of surface anatomy (see Fig. 1.2).

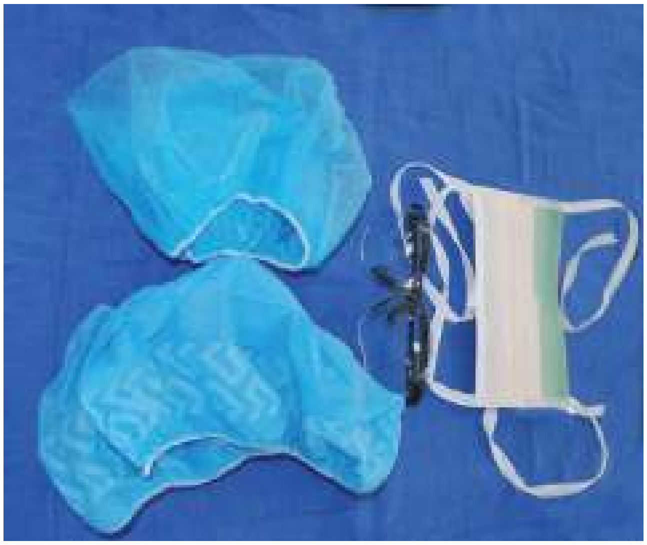


Fig. 1.3 Disposable hair and shoe covers; mask with eye shield; goggles.

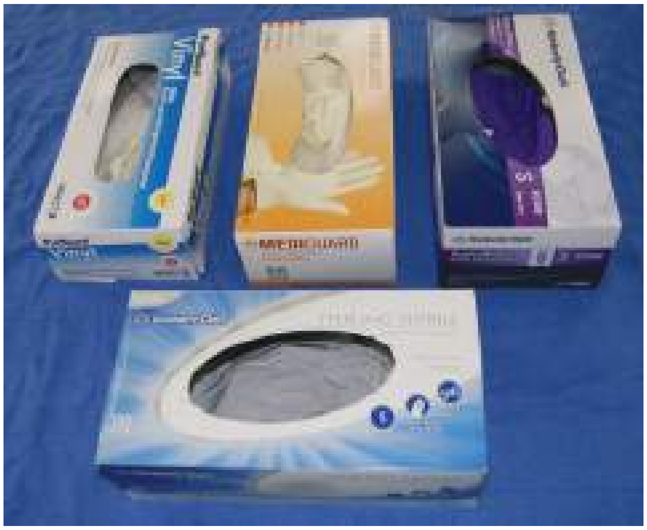


Fig. 1.4 Laboratory gloves differentiated by powder and powder free, latex and latex free.

- Skin marker

  Marking pens can be helpful tools for tracing out the incision before dissection. Markers can also be used to highlight surface anatomy (Fig. 1.5).

- Disposable scalpels

  Disposable scalpels have an advantage because the blade is already secured to the handle. Have a disposable sharps bin in the laboratory (see Fig. 1.5).

- Scalpel handles and blades

  Metal scalpel blades are relatively standardized. Many different blade shapes and sizes are available; however, dissectors should experiment to determine which best suits them and the targets to be dissected. The authors prefer larger blades for their students. Scalpels are used primarily to make skin incisions but also can be used to reflect the dermis and areas with dense connective tissue.

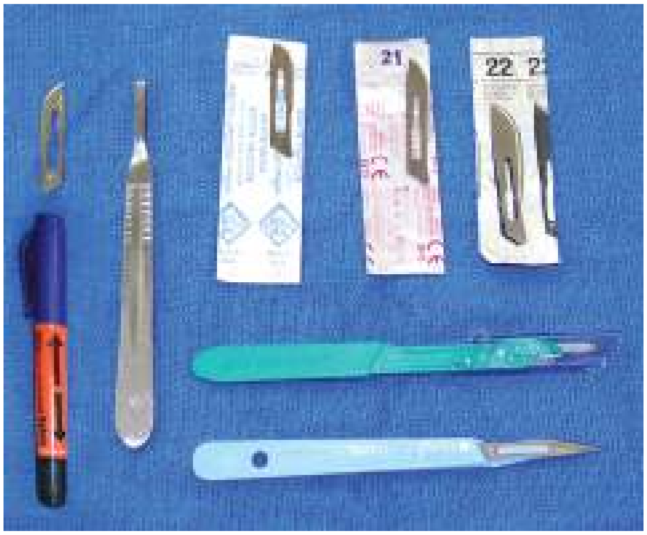


Fig. 1.5 Various scalpel blades and handles (metal and disposable scalpels). An example of a skin marker that can be used for outlining skin incisions is shown.

- Sharps bin or container

  For safety compliance, all dissection laboratories should have a sharps bin to dispose of scalpel blades, disposable scalpels, pins, and needles.
- Scissors

  Both 5-inch and 7-inch straight and curved scissors may be used. It is important that the scissors used for each dissection are appropriate in size (Fig. 1.6). Generally, head and neck dissection can be conducted with 5-inch scissors. The remainder of the body can be dissected with 7-inch scissors. The classic scissor dissection technique is a *reverse dissection.* Straight and curved scissors tend to be user specific.
- Hemostat clamps

  Corrugated and smooth, 5-inch and 7-inch hemostat clamps are available (Fig. 1.7). The corrugated type can be used to clamp onto the edge of skin incisions to aid in flap removal. Smooth clamps can be used to hold onto delicate structures during dissection. Hemostat clamps can be used when retracting tissue over relatively long dissection periods.
- Needle holders

  The needle holder allows the user to secure and remove scalpel blades (see Fig. 1.7).
- Forceps

  Toothed and nontoothed forceps are either 5 inches or greater than 5 inches long. Toothed forceps enable the dissector to grip tissue without it sliding out of the hands. Nontoothed forceps allow the dissector to control delicate tissues during meticulous dissection without damaging the tissue (see Fig. 1.7).
- Spatula probe/pointer

  Instruments that have a probe or tip on one end and spatula on the other can be used to highlight dissected structures. The spatula can aid blunt dissection (see Fig. 1.7).

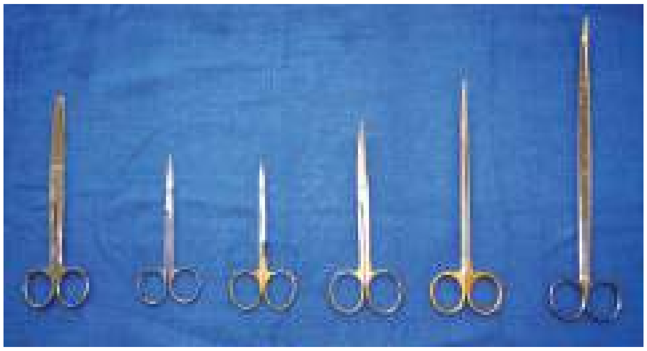


Fig. 1.6 Various scissors differentiated by length and blade type (straight or curved, pointed or blunted): 6-inch Deaver, straight fine scissors, curved fine scissors, 5-inch Mayo, 7-inch Metzenbaum, 9-inch Metzenbaum.

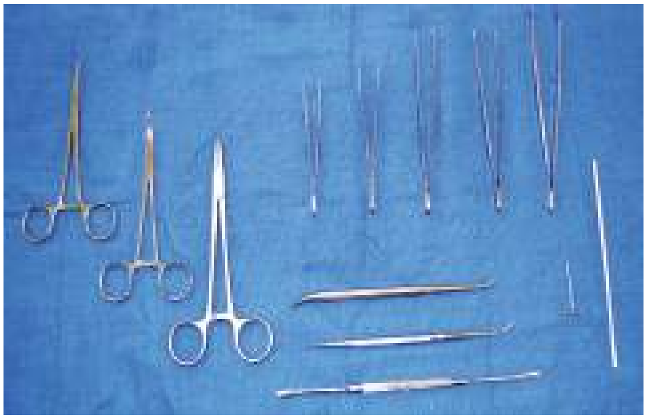


Fig. 1.7 *Left,* Hemostat or artery clamps (straight and curved). *Upper,* Needle holder; various forceps differentiated by length, toothed and nontoothed. *Lower,* Probes and dissectors. *Right,* T-pin and orange stick.

- T-pins

  T-pins (1½–2 inches) are useful in securing structures away from the desired dissection region. T-pins also can be used when setting up laboratory examinations (see Fig. 1.7).
- Chisel (osteotome)

  Narrow-blade and broad-blade chisels are important for performing osteotomies and can help dissect, for example, between the occipital condyles and various vertebrae (Fig. 1.8). Chisels can be used to break up a bone surface to view the soft tissue deep to it (e.g., anterior cranial fossa).
- Rubber mallet

  A mallet is used when striking the chisel to crack surface areas, such as when performing osteotomies (see Fig. 1.8).
- Electric Stryker saw

  Used when cutting bone, the Stryker saw has a safety mechanism that prevents the blade from cutting the user's skin and soft tissue.

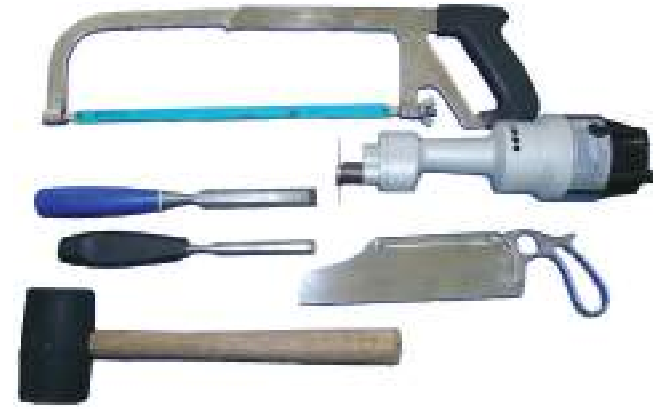


Fig. 1.8 Handsaws (long and short) for bone; electric Stryker bone saw; chisel (broad and narrow blades); rubber mallet.

- Handsaw

  A simple bone saw can be used to customize various dissections and amputations for plastination (see Fig. 1.8). A handsaw is important for hemipelvectomy dissections.

DISSECTION TECHNIQUES

Using the proper technique during dissection is important when developing good dissection skills. Initially, holding the instruments correctly and practicing the techniques may not feel natural. The authors believe that cadaver dissection techniques should reflect the techniques used during surgical procedures. Learning to hold forceps and scissors is fundamental during dissection. These techniques also can be used in the operating room and certain office settings during interventional procedures.

- Scalpel

  The technique for placing a blade onto a scalpel handle requires a hemostat to hold the blade and then place it onto the handle while holding the forceps (Figs. 1.9 and 1.10). When cutting with the blade, use the tip and the first centimeter of the blade. Direct the scalpel using smooth, sweeping motions (Fig. 1.11). Avoid "sawing" and "woodpecker" techniques. Dull blades that require "pushing" the scalpel are dangerous; therefore maintain a sharp blade at all times.
- Forceps

  Hold the forceps as you would hold a pencil, with a pincer grip. The classic mistake is holding the forceps in the palm of the hand as if grasping. Hold the forceps vertically and perpendicularly to the target tissue to allow a 360-degree window of use (Fig. 1.12).
- Scissors

  The appropriate technique when dissecting with scissors is called *reverse dissection* (Fig. 1.13). This requires the user to keep the scissor blades closed when entering into the tissue to be dissected, then opening the blades to create a splaying of the tissue. This results in natural separation of tissue structures and planes. Cut only tissue that is fully exposed so that the desired tissue can be preserved.
- Buttonhole maneuver

  A buttonhole maneuver is helpful when dissecting a flap of dermis. Create a 2-cm parallel incision along the original skin incision, 2 to 3 cm from the edge.

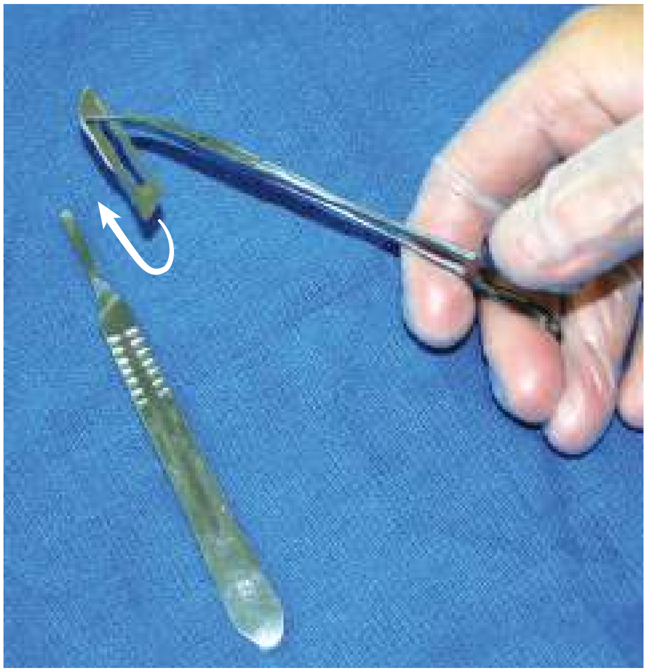


Fig. 1.9 Placing or replacing scalpel blades onto a scalpel handle. Use hemostat or needle holder to grip the scalpel blade. Line up the base angle of the blade with the tip-of-handle angle.

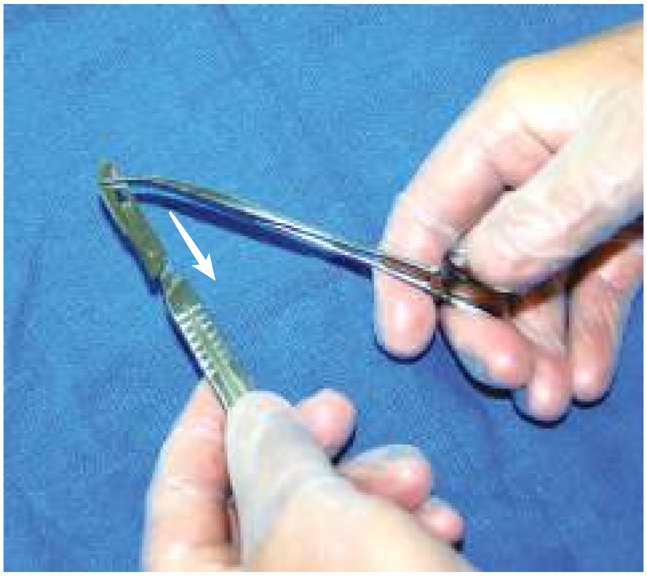


Fig. 1.10 Placing the blade onto the scalpel handle tip. Generally, a clicking sound confirms the blade is secured correctly.

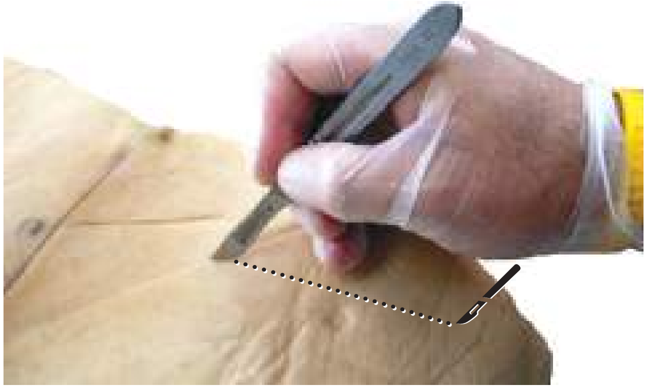


Fig. 1.11 Using the scalpel tip to create skin incisions. Note the grip of the scalpel provides side-to-side and back-to-front blade stability.

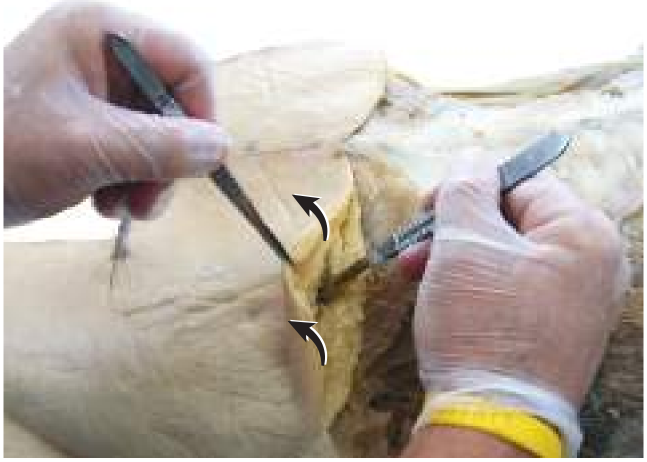


Fig. 1.12 Holding toothed forceps with a 360-degree view and using the scalpel tip between tissue layers while maintaining tension of superficial tissue layer.

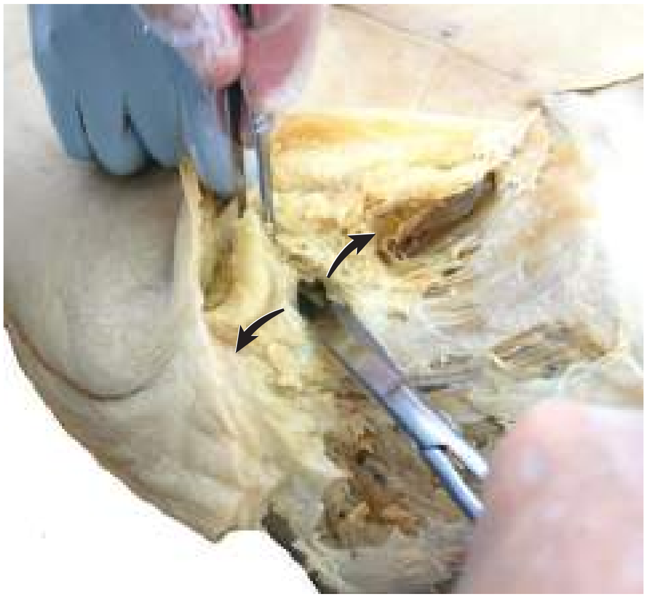


Fig. 1.13 Blunt dissection introduces the scissor tips into the tissue, and then reverse dissection opens the tissue planes.

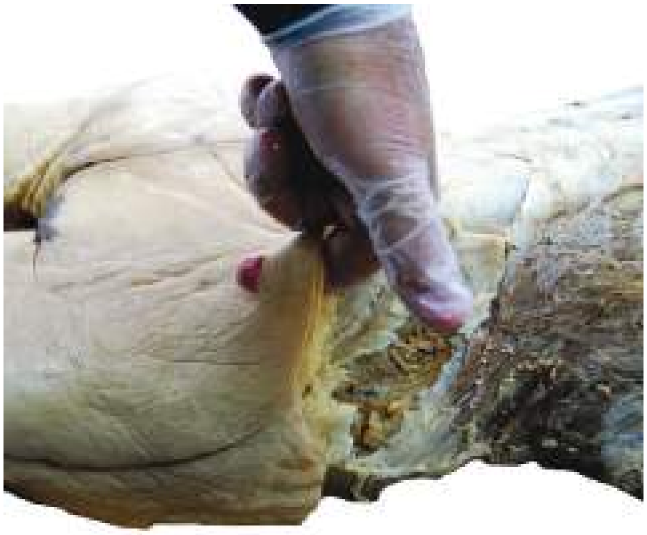


Fig. 1.14 The buttonhole maneuver is helpful when dissecting large skin flaps and provides appropriate tension to expedite dissection. Place your fingertip(s) into the parallel incision and retract with appropriate tension.

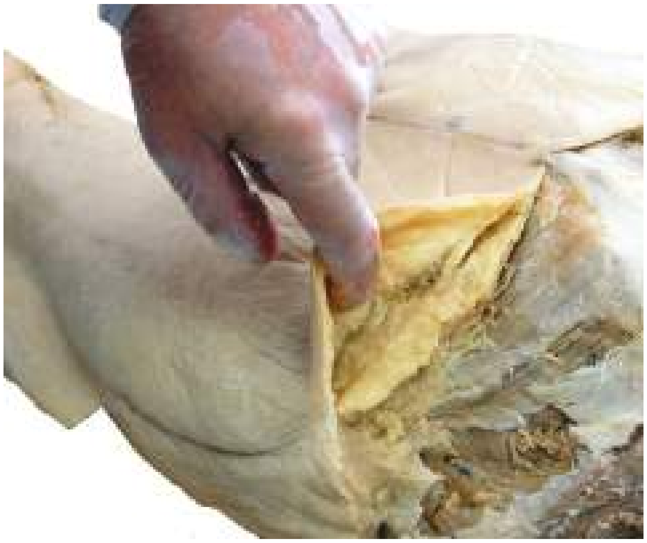


Fig. 1.15 The buttonhole maneuver for retraction of the skin allows adequate visualization of the underlying tissue for further dissection.

Repeat this, generally near the corners of the skin flap. Place your index finger into the parallel incision, and retract the skin flap with appropriate tension that would allow either blunt dissection or a sharp edge to cut the apex of the flap (Figs. 1.14 and 1.15).

- Surface fracturing technique

  The surface fracturing technique requires placing the broad blade of a chisel parallel to the bone and with as much of the blade along the bone. Strike the chisel head with a mallet using a technique that does *not* follow through once the head is struck. The objective is to direct the energy through the blade onto the bony surface, causing multiple fractured segments while protecting the soft tissue beneath the bone (e.g., fracturing anterior cranial fossa plate before superior orbit dissection) (Fig. 1.16).

- Direct fracturing technique

  The direct fracturing technique can be performed using a narrow-bladed chisel or by tilting a broad-bladed chisel so that a direct point touches the bone to be fractured. Strike the chisel head with the mallet as if driving a nail. This technique will fracture through a specific part of outer layer of bone (Fig. 1.17).

- Prying technique

  The prying technique requires placing the blade of a chisel into the gap created by a handsaw or electric saw. Once in the gap, rotate the chisel blade using a circular motion of the wrist while gripping the chisel to pry the two bony edges apart. Prying is especially useful when performing a craniotomy (see Chapter 23).

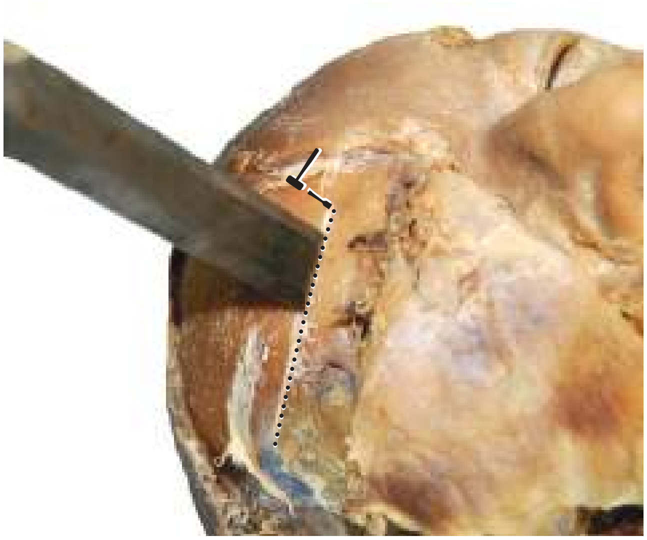


Fig. 1.16 Place chisel blade flat and parallel on the desired bone surface. The surface fracturing technique generally results in multiple fragments protecting the deep tissue.

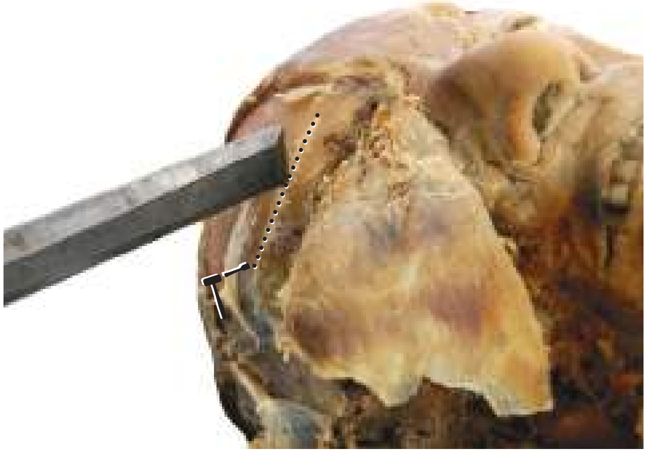


Fig. 1.17 Place chisel blade at an angle on the desired bone surface. The direct fracturing technique creates a specific fracture at the point of the chisel blade.

- Stryker saw

  The technique for using the electric bone saw is performed by placing the blade directly perpendicular to the bone. Place enough pressure onto the bony surface until the blade has gone through the thickness of the bone. Once through the bone, remove the blade, and assess whether the prying technique is required.

- Stryker saw scoring

  The scoring technique requires using a Stryker electric saw blade to score the surface of the bone region to be removed. Often an "X" pattern of scoring can weaken the bony cortex. Once the scoring is completed, use the surface fracturing technique. This allows fracture of the cortex and removal of bony fragments without damaging soft tissue beneath the cortex (e.g., removing outer cortex of mandibular ramus; see Chapter 22).

SPECIALIZED MATERIALS TO HIGHLIGHT STRUCTURES

- Latex solutions

  Use latex solutions as an injection to highlight vessels, especially small vessels that may not be easily dissectible.

- Needle and syringe

  Multiple syringe sizes and needle sizes are used to inject latex or dye into spaces (Fig. 1.18). Injection of the globe (eyeball) with water also may be useful to obtain lifelike qualities.

- Suture material

  Multiple sizes of suture material to reattach dissected structures can be useful when demonstrating

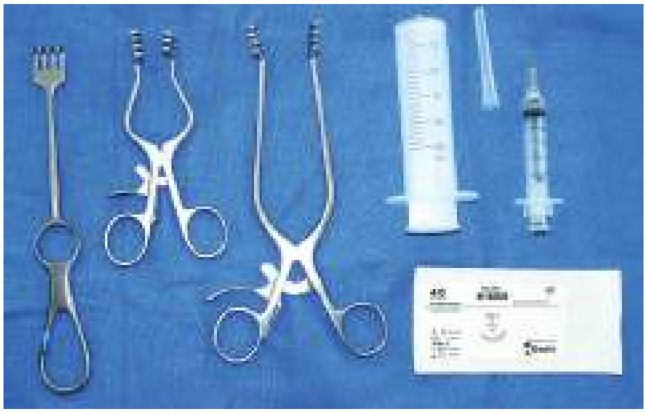


Fig. 1.18 *Left to right,* Handheld retractor (Volkmann); dynamic self-retaining retractors (Weitlaner); syringes (50 mL and 5 mL); suture material.

superficial and deep structures after dissection (see Fig. 1.18).

- Retractors

  Types include (1) single-handled manual retractor for dynamic traction and (2) self-retractor used to retract two sides simultaneously, allowing the dissector to practice surgical procedures without needing others to retract structures manually (see Fig. 1.18).
- Food coloring

  Mix with a solution to inject into the body, to fill up potential spaces and to highlight others.
- Electronic digital calipers

  Use to measure specific length, size, and shape of anatomic structures (see Fig. 1.2).
- Plastination

  The plastination technique preserves dissected regions or structures to be used as *prosected material,* with a life span of 6 months to 20 years, depending on technique, body part, and frequency of use.

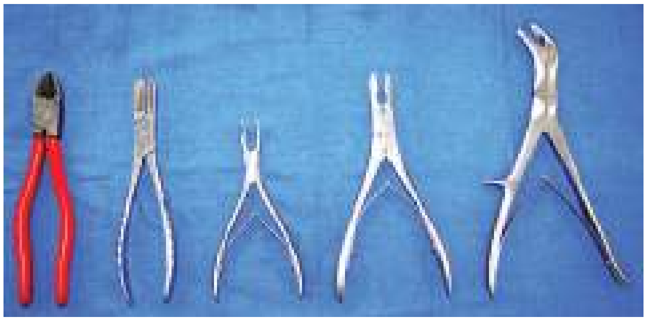


Fig. 1.19 *Left to right,* Metal wire cutters (2), bone cutter (Liston), 5-inch bone-cutter forceps, 7-inch bone-cutter rongeur (Stille).

- Rongeur and rib cutters

  These can be used to cut through small- to medium-sized bones and to customize cut ends of all bone sizes (Fig. 1.19).

CHAPTER 2 MUSCLES OF THE BACK AND SCAPULA

ATLAS REFERENCES*

Netter: 180–183, 257, 413–418
McMinn: 101–103, 131–136, 144
Gray's Atlas: 20–32, 36–42, 399, 400

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Make sure that you have palpated the following anatomic landmarks on yourself and classmates:

- Superior nuchal line
- External occipital protuberance (inion)
- Mastoid process
- Spinous process of the 7th cervical vertebra (C7, vertebra prominens)
- Spinous process of the thoracic and lumbar vertebrae, the sacrum, and the coccyx
- Medial and lateral parts of the clavicles
- Iliac crests
- Trapezius muscle
- Latissimus dorsi muscle
- Deltoid muscle
- Triceps brachii muscle
- Acromion

SKIN AND SUPERFICIAL FASCIA

○ **Begin by palpating bony landmarks. With a marker, draw the following lines on the skin of the cadaver (Fig. 2.1):**

1. From the external occipital protuberance, down the midline of the back to the sacrum.
2. Laterally, from the external occipital protuberance to the mastoid process on each side of the cadaver.
3. Laterally, from the spinous process of the vertebra prominens to the acromion of each shoulder.
4. Superiorly from the sacrum, curving obliquely over the iliac crests to the midaxillary line on each side of the body; that is, to a point about halfway around the upper edge of each iliac crest.

○ **Incise the skin along the lines just described, beginning at the point where the incisions for the midline and from the shoulders meet (Fig. 2.2).**

○ **Retract the skin carefully (with toothed forceps), leaving the fat (superficial fascia) intact (see Fig. 2.2).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

Place absorptive cloths at the inferolateral spaces of the iliac crest. Excessive amounts of embalming fluid often accumulate at this location.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Make necessary "buttonholes" in the skin to facilitate the dissection (Fig. 2.3), as indicated in Chapter 1.

○ **On one side of the body, the dissectors should first reflect only the skin, leaving the superficial fascia (tela subcutanea) in place.**

○ **Start the separation of the superficial fascia from the underlying deep fascia in the midline, by identifying a small part of the trapezius muscle.**

○ **Carefully scrape off the superficial fascia from the surface of the muscle with your scalpel (Fig. 2.4).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

As the superficial fascia is reflected, watch for the passage of neurovascular bundles from the deep fascia into the deep surface of the superficial fascia. Save short segments of several of these for later demonstration and review.

---

*NOTE: This dissection guide is cross-referenced to the following atlases: Netter, *Atlas of Human Anatomy*, ed 7 (Netter); *McMinn's Clinical Atlas of Human Anatomy*, ed 7 (McMinn); and *Gray's Atlas of Anatomy*, ed 2 (Gray's). Page references from each atlas are provided at the beginning of Chapters 2 through 29 to give you the opportunity to study the relevant anatomy in depth to aid in your dissection.

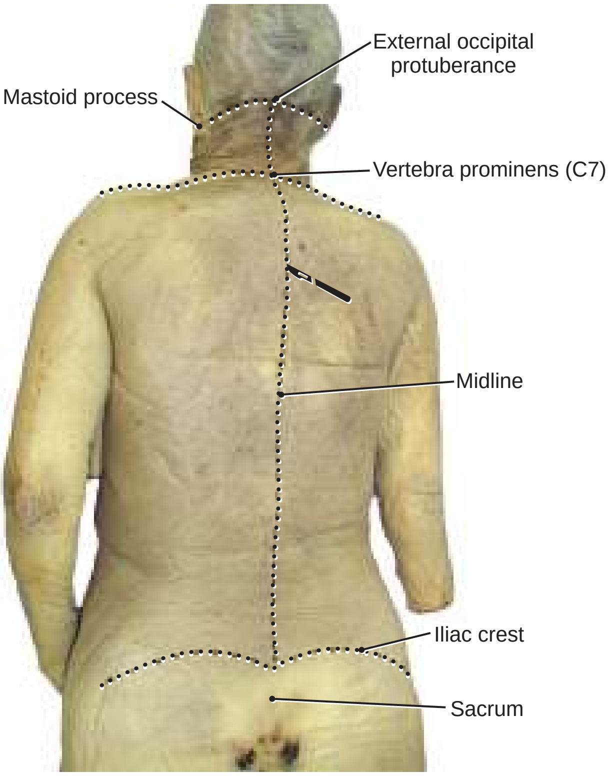

External occipital protuberance
Mastoid process
Vertebra prominens (C7)
Midline
Iliac crest
Sacrum

Fig. 2.1 Skin markings for incision lines: neck and back.

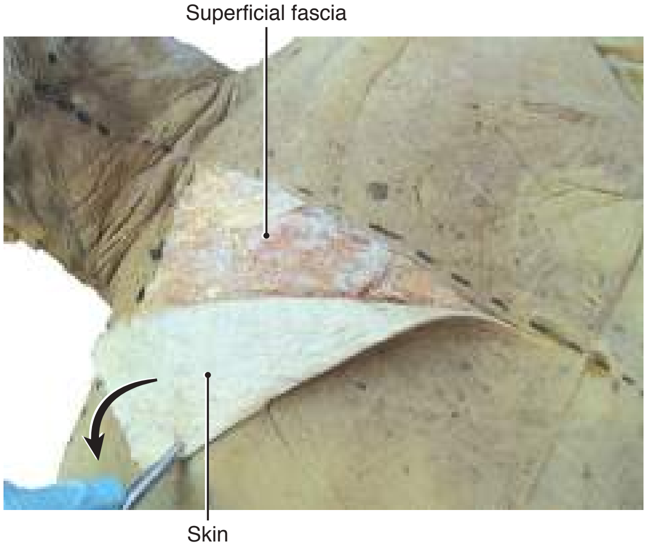
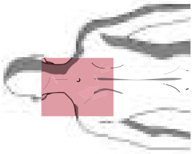

Superficial fascia
Skin

Fig. 2.2 Reflection of skin from superficial fascia.



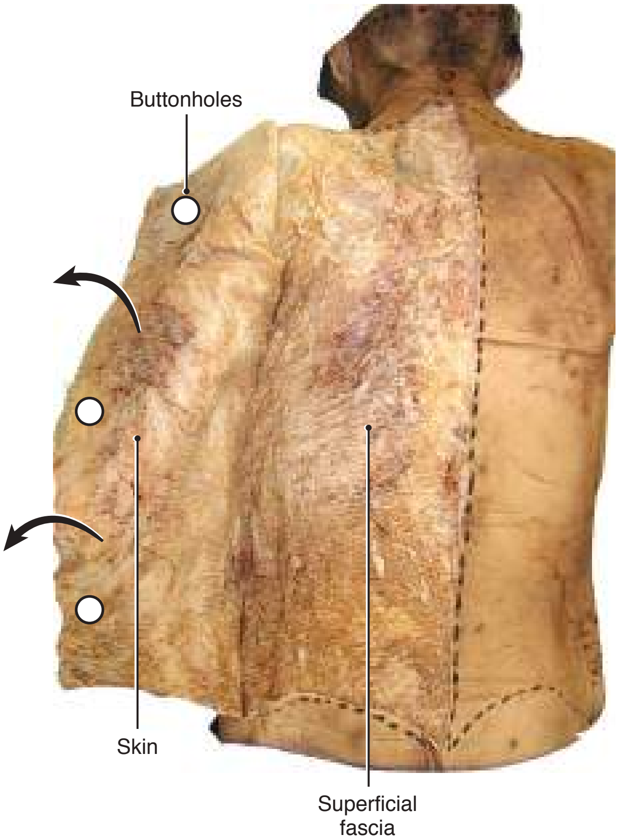

Buttonholes
Skin
Superficial fascia

Fig. 2.3 Make "buttonholes" in the skin to facilitate its reflection from the superficial fascia.

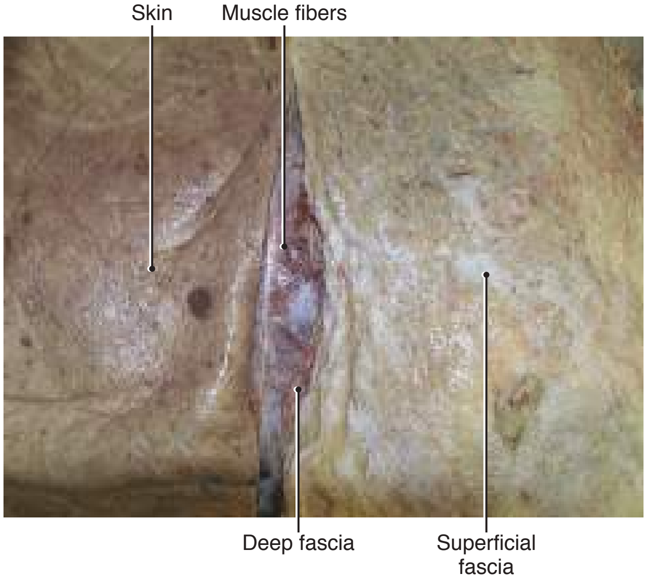

Skin
Muscle fibers
Deep fascia
Superficial fascia

Fig. 2.4 Deep skin incisions showing deep fascia and muscle fibers.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Take precautions to avoid cutting too deeply with the scalpel. In some cadavers, the superficial fascia is very thin, and more deeply situated structures can be cut and destroyed (Figs. 2.5 and 2.6).

- Completely remove superficial fascia over the latissimus dorsi muscle.
- On the other side of the body, the skin and superficial fascia can be reflected together.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Care must be taken in this latter approach to avoid damage to the underlying muscles, especially the trapezius and latissimus dorsi muscles and their aponeuroses. Identify these before the skin and fascia are reflected more than a few centimeters.

SUPERFICIAL MUSCLES OF THE BACK: PART 1

- Remove enough deep fascia to clarify the borders of the two most superficial muscles of the back, the trapezius and latissimus dorsi (Fig. 2.7).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Note the diamond-shaped aponeurotic area of the trapezius at the upper middle thoracic region (see Fig. 2.7). The skin, superficial fascia, and deep fascia are relatively thin here. This is in contrast to the lateral lumbar region, where the amount of subcutaneous fat is increased (see Fig. 2.6).

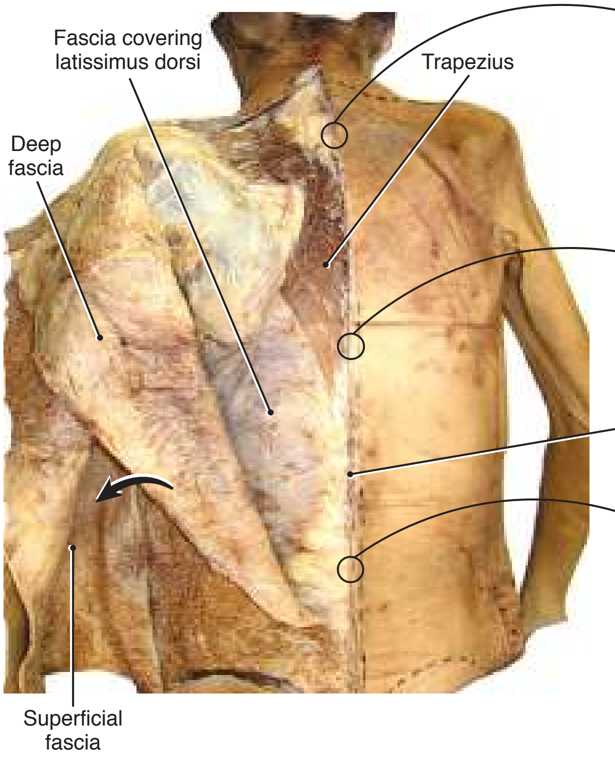

Fascia covering latissimus dorsi
Trapezius
Deep fascia
Thoracolumba fascia
Superficial fascia

Fig. 2.5 Reflection of deep fascia and appearance of trapezius, latissimus dorsi, and thoracolumbar fascia.

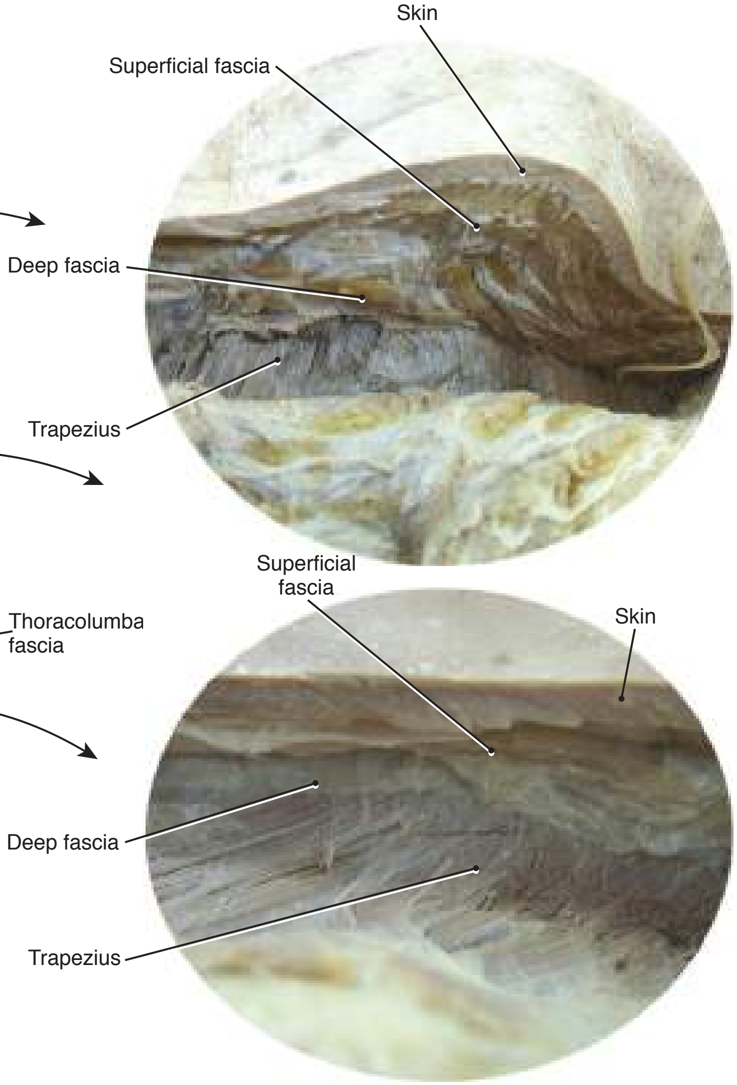

Skin
Superficial fascia
Deep fascia
Trapezius
Superficial fascia
Skin
Deep fascia
Trapezius

Fig. 2.6 Note possible differences in thickness of the skin and fascia. Avoid cutting too deeply with the scalpel to prevent damage to superficial structures when exposing them.

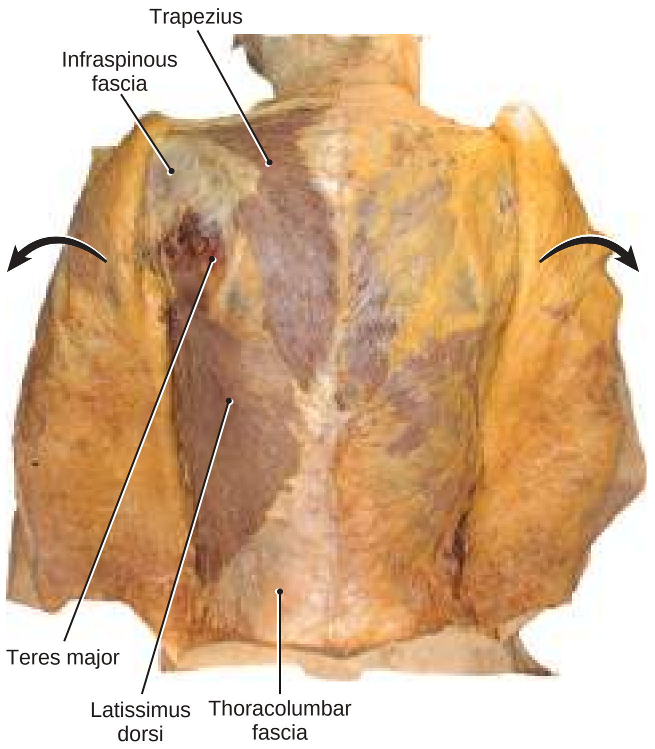

Trapezius
Infraspinous fascia
Teres major
Latissimus dorsi
Thoracolumbar fascia

Fig. 2.7 Complete removal of superficial fascia over trapezius, latissimus dorsi, and posterior layer of thoracolumbar fascia on left side of cadaver. Deep fascia and some adipose tissue have been left intact on right side.

- **Identify the teres major muscle and the infraspinous fascia (see Fig. 2.7).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

This fascia covering the infraspinatus muscle is attached to the margins of the infraspinous fossa and is continuous with the deltoid fascia along the posterior border of the muscle.

- **Carefully separate the deep fascia covering the trapezius muscle (Fig. 2.8).**
- **While cleaning away the fascia that overlies the most cranial portion of the trapezius (Figs. 2.9 and 2.10), look for the greater occipital nerve.**
- **This nerve usually can be found approximately 1 inch (2.5 cm) from the midline and 1 inch inferior to the superior nuchal line, as the nerve pierces the trapezius (Figs. 2.11 and 2.12).**
- **Also at this location, locate the occipital artery, and preserve it as the trapezius is reflected (see Fig. 2.12).**

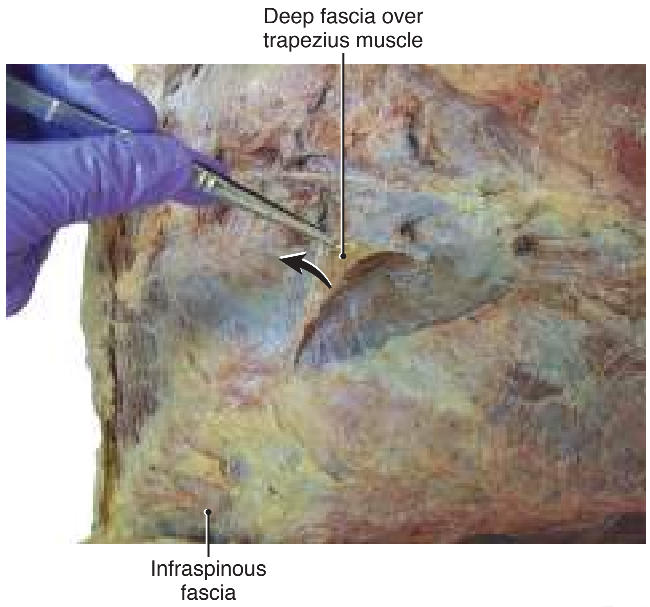
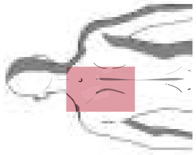

Deep fascia over trapezius muscle
Infraspinous fascia

Fig. 2.8 Careful separation of deep fascia covering trapezius muscle.



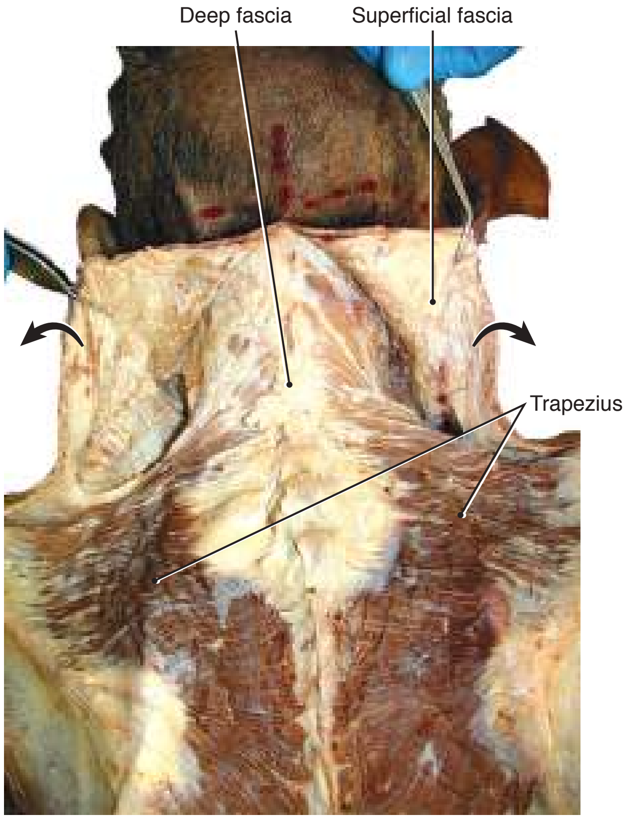
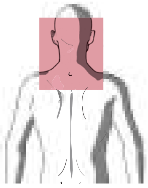

Deep fascia
Superficial fascia
Trapezius

Fig. 2.9 Exposure of superior part of trapezius with portions of deep fascia still covering its uppermost portion.



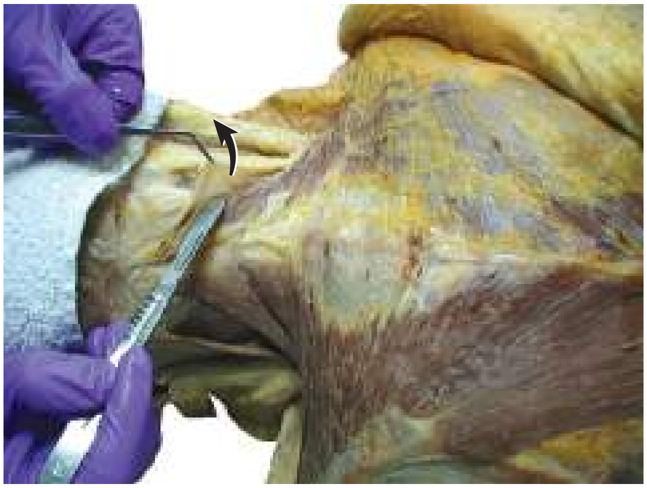
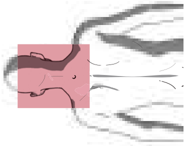


Fig. 2.10 Exposure of deep fascia covering the upper portion of trapezius.



DISSECTION TIP

GREATER OCCIPITAL NERVE

To identify the greater occipital nerve, draw a horizontal imaginary line from the external occipital protuberance to the mastoid process. At 3 cm lateral to the external occipital protuberance on the imaginary line, remove the deep fascia to identify this nerve.

3RD OCCIPITAL NERVE

Usually the deep fascia over the trapezius muscle below the superior nuchal line is very thick and difficult to cut until the 7th cervical vertebra (C7) level. Pay special attention to the dissection process. Intermingled with the deep fascia over this area is the **3rd occipital nerve;** try to expose and save it (Fig. 2.13).

- To detach the trapezius from its origin, first make a small vertical cut through the lower part of the trapezius at the 12th thoracic vertebra (T12) level as it attaches to the midline.
- Continue the incision to the external occipital protuberance. Define and loosen the trapezius with your fingers or with scissors before you proceed further upward along the midline (Fig. 2.14).
- Detach the trapezius from its origin on the superior nuchal line and the external occipital protuberance, and sever the fibers that arise from the spines and associated ligaments of the cervical and thoracic vertebrae. Reflect the trapezius laterally toward its insertion onto the scapula (Fig. 2.15).
- On the deep surface of the trapezius, near the superior angle of the scapula, look for the nerve that supplies the trapezius, the accessory nerve.

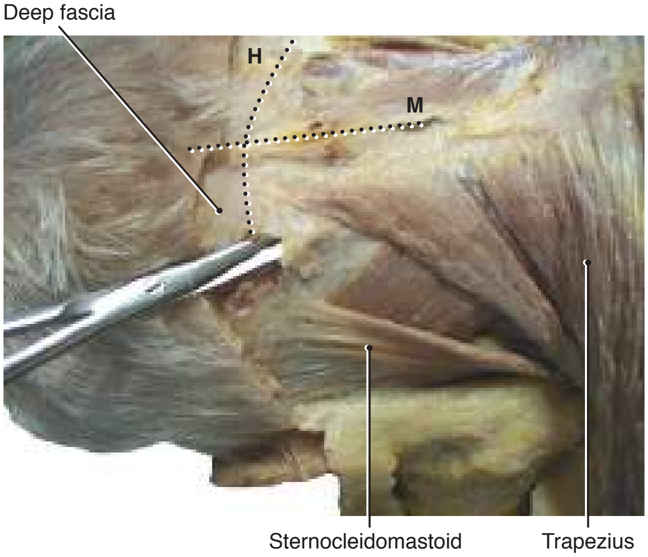
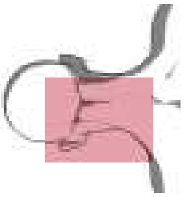


Fig. 2.11 After identifying the greater occipital nerve, separate and remove the deep fascia; *M,* midline; *H,* horizontal line.



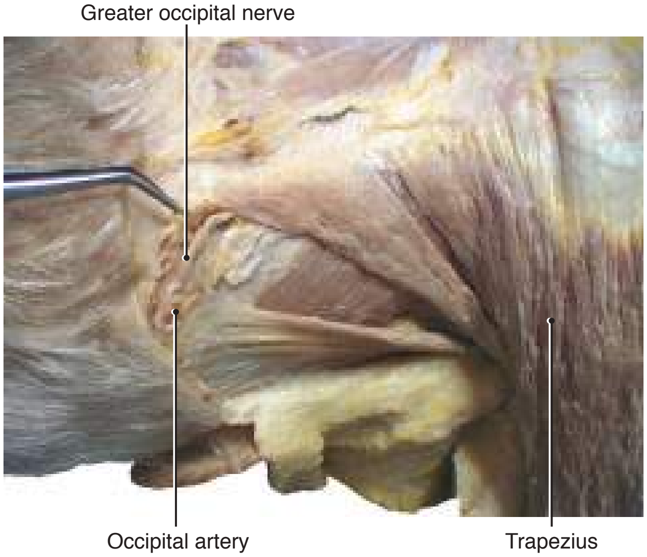
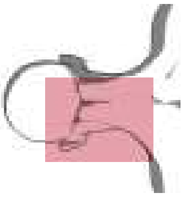


Fig. 2.12 Deep fascia is cut, and the greater occipital nerve and occipital artery are visible.



- Note the artery that supplies the trapezius muscle, the ascending branch of the transverse cervical artery.
- Identify the levator scapulae, rhomboid minor and major muscles, and neurovascular bundle (Fig. 2.16).
- Clean the fascia from these muscles so that their fibers can be seen clearly.

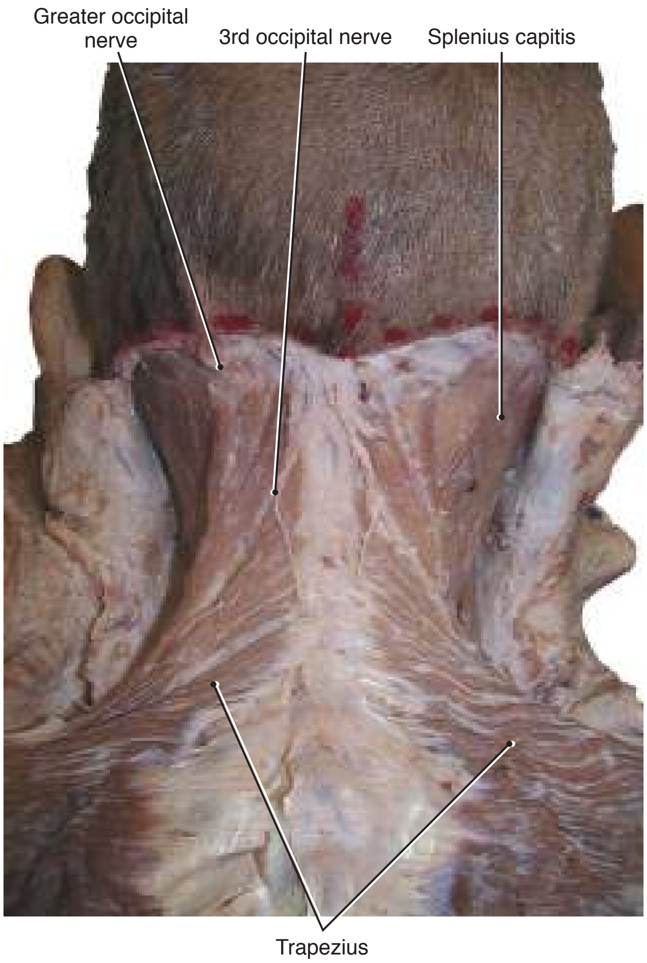
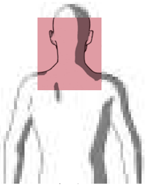

Greater occipital nerve
3rd occipital nerve
Splenius capitis
Trapezius

Fig. 2.13 Complete exposure and detachment of the superior part of the trapezius from the deep fascia. Observe the 3rd occipital nerve.



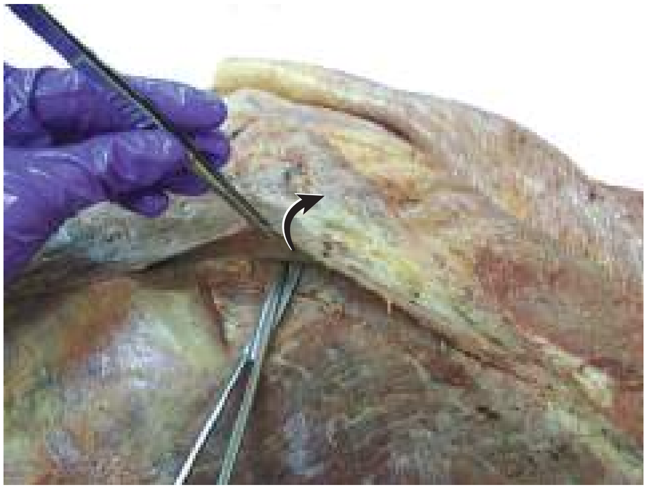


Fig. 2.14 Dissection of lateral trapezius muscle facilitated by a separation technique using dissecting scissors.

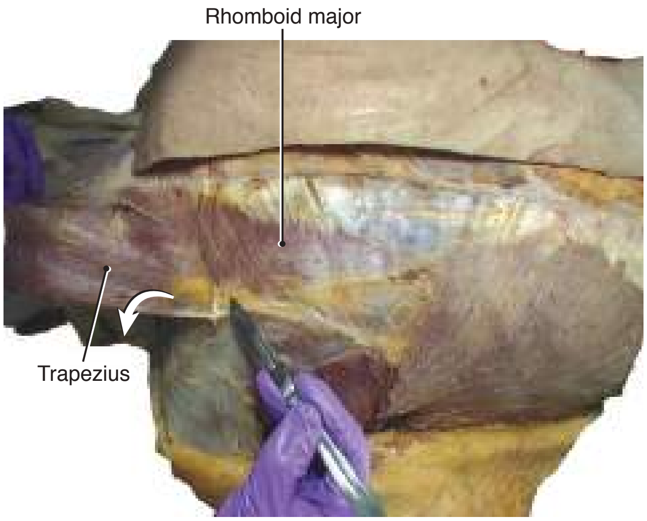

Rhomboid major
Trapezius

Fig. 2.15 Separation of the connective tissue on the deep surface of trapezius.

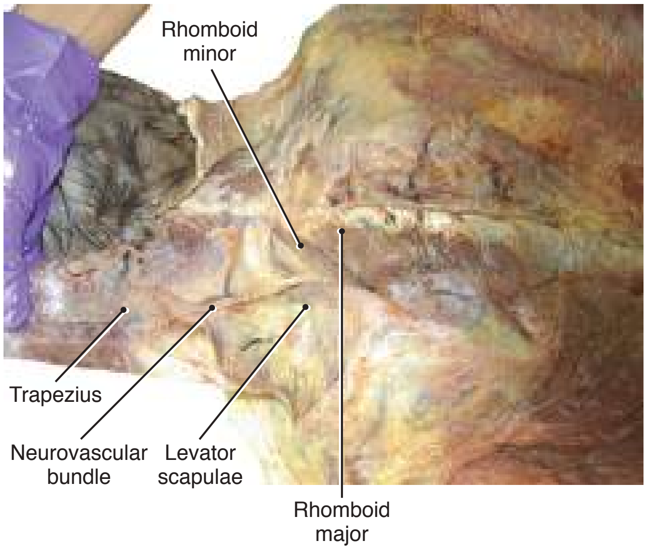
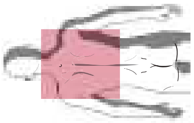

Rhomboid minor
Trapezius
Neurovascular bundle
Levator scapulae
Rhomboid major

Fig. 2.16 Complete reflection of the trapezius and appearance of the underlying levator scapulae and rhomboid muscles, and neuromuscular bundle.



- Gently retract the levator scapulae muscle medially. At the midpoint of the levator, you will see the accessory nerve exit and run on the internal surface of the trapezius muscle (Figs. 2.17 and 2.18).
- Carefully separate the neurovascular bundle to identify the accessory nerve, ascending branch of the transverse cervical artery, and tributaries of transverse cervical vein (Figs. 2.19 and 2.20).
- Carefully expose the deep fascia over the rhomboid major and minor muscles. In some specimens the line

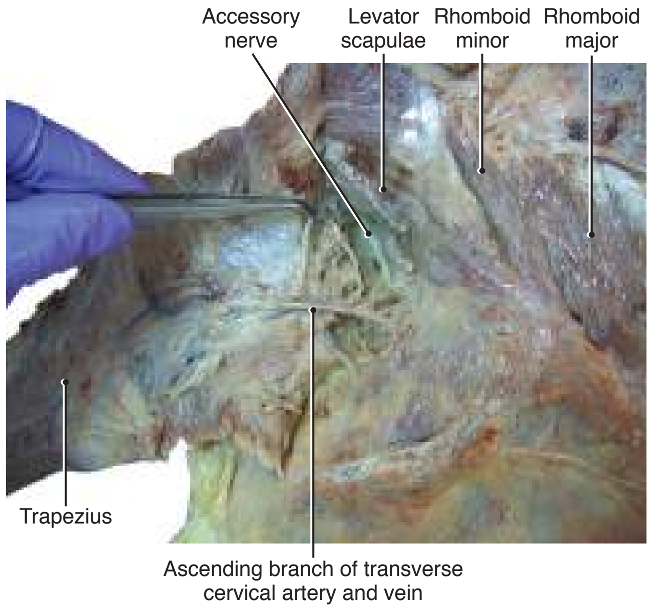
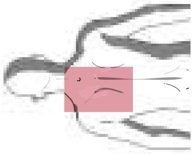

Accessory nerve
Levator scapulae
Rhomboid minor
Rhomboid major
Trapezius
Ascending branch of transverse cervical artery and vein

Fig. 2.17 Identification of accessory nerve, emerging deep from medial side at midpoint of levator scapulae muscle.



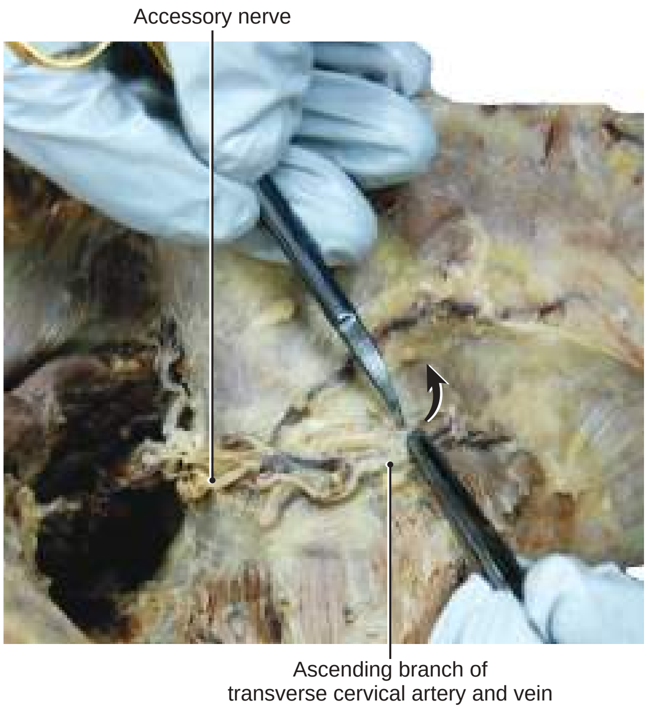
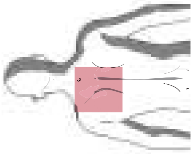

Accessory nerve
Ascending branch of transverse cervical artery and vein

Fig. 2.18 Careful separation of neurovascular bundle to identify accessory nerve, ascending branch of transverse cervical artery, and tributaries of transverse cervical vein.



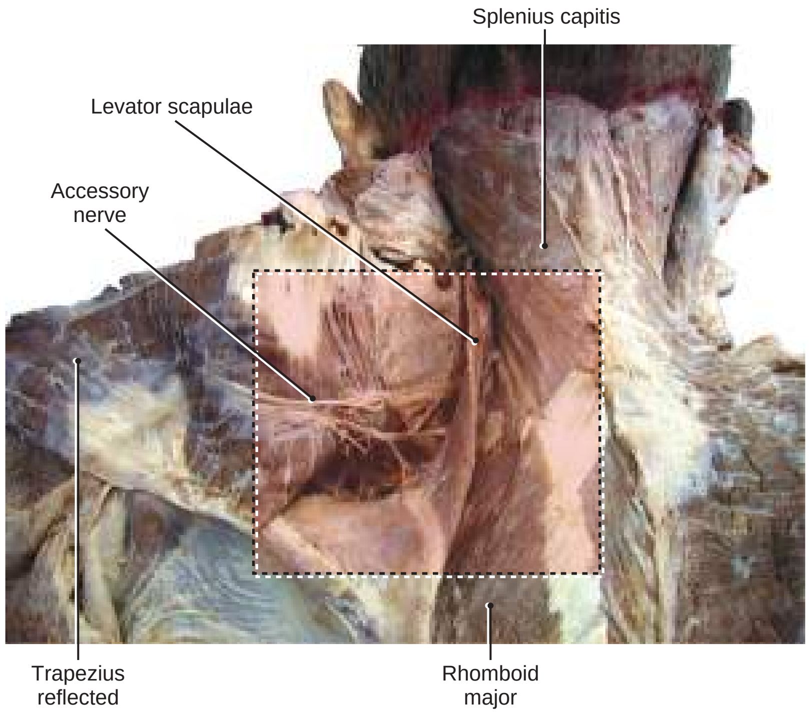
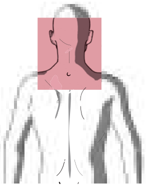

Splenius capitis
Levator scapulae
Accessory nerve
Trapezius reflected
Rhomboid major

Fig. 2.19 After careful dissection of connective tissue, trapezius muscle is reflected and accessory nerve identified.



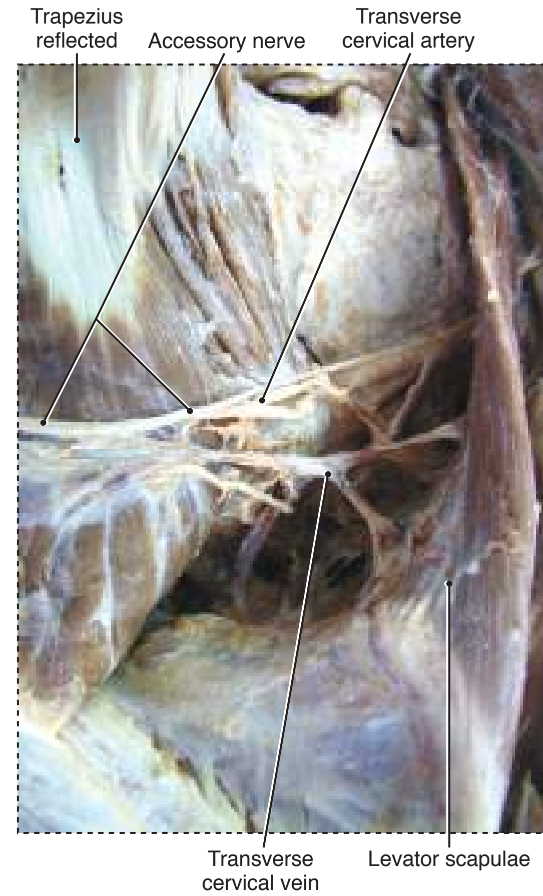
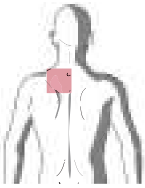


Fig. 2.20 Trapezius muscle is reflected and the accessory nerve identified.



of cleavage between the rhomboid muscles may be unclear (Figs. 2.21 and 2.22).

- Reflect the rhomboid muscles laterally toward their insertion onto the medial border of the scapula (Fig. 2.23) (Plate 2.1).
- Deep to the rhomboids, identify the serratus posterior superior muscle, which inserts onto the ribs rather than onto the scapula. (This fact will assist you in its identification.)
- On the deep surface of the rhomboids, try to identify the dorsal scapular nerve and dorsal scapular artery (Fig. 2.24).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The dorsal scapular nerve innervates the rhomboid and levator scapulae muscles (in addition to branches from C3 and C4). The dorsal scapular nerve arises from C5, one of the two nerves that arise directly from the ventral rami of the brachial plexus.

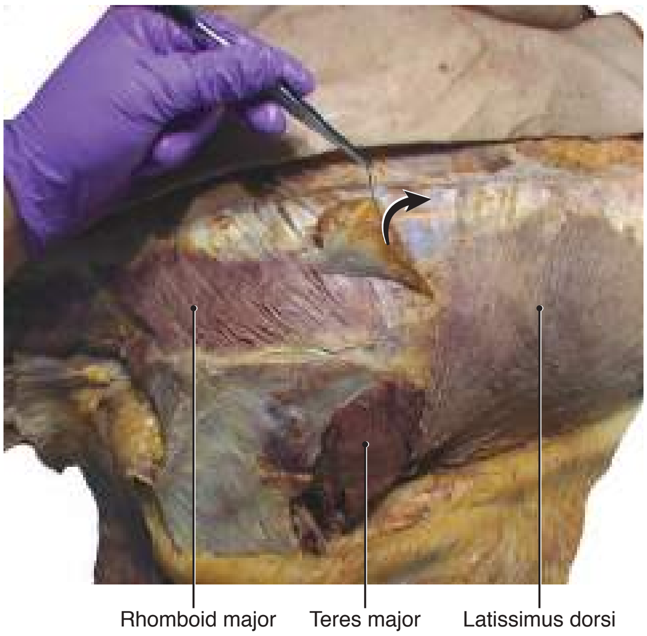
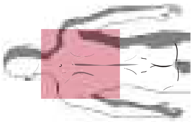


Fig. 2.21 Carefully expose deep fascia over the rhomboid major and minor muscles.



ANATOMY **NOTE**

In about 50% of the specimens, the dorsal scapular artery is absent, and the deep branch of the transverse cervical artery replaces it. The dorsal scapular artery typically arises from the 3rd part of the subclavian artery and runs posteriorly through the brachial plexus.

MUSCLES OF THE SCAPULA

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The infraspinous fascia is attached to the scapula around the boundaries of the attachments of the infraspinatus, teres minor and major, long head of triceps brachii, and deltoid muscles.

- Clean the teres major muscle (Fig. 2.25).
- Identify the teres minor and deltoid muscles and the long head of triceps brachii (Fig. 2.26).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The fibers of the teres minor muscle run more or less parallel to the fibers of the teres major and are medial to the long head of the triceps brachii and deltoid muscles (see Fig. 2.25).

- Beginning superiorly, reflect the infraspinous fascia to expose the long head of triceps and deltoid muscles (Figs. 2.27 and 2.28).

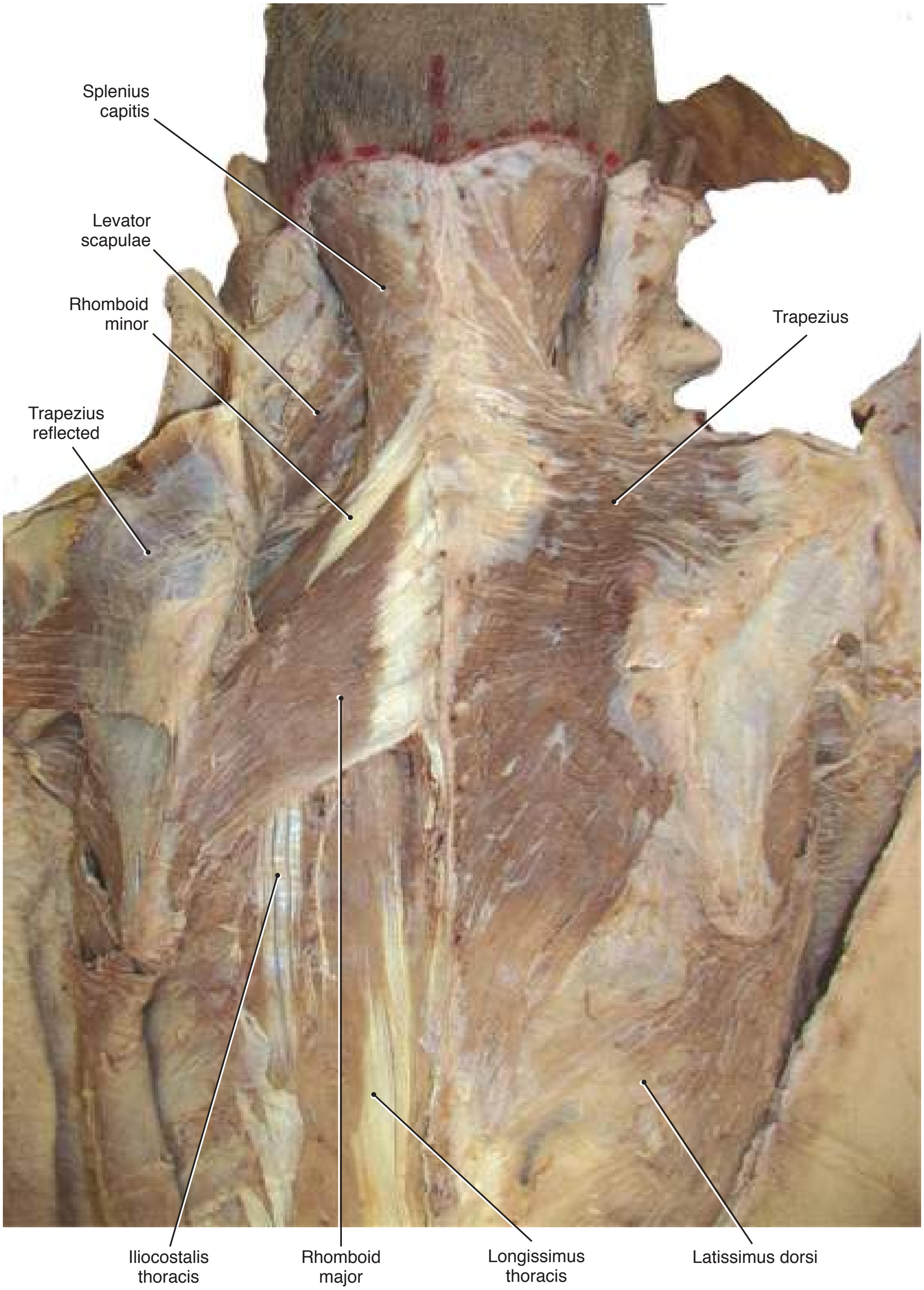
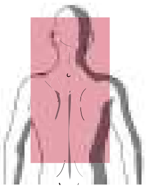

Splenius capitis
Levator scapulae
Rhomboid minor
Trapezius reflected
Trapezius
Iliocostalis thoracis
Rhomboid major
Longissimus thoracis
Latissimus dorsi

Fig. 2.22 Trapezius and latissimus dorsi muscles are reflected. Underlying intermediate extrinsic muscles of the back are exposed.



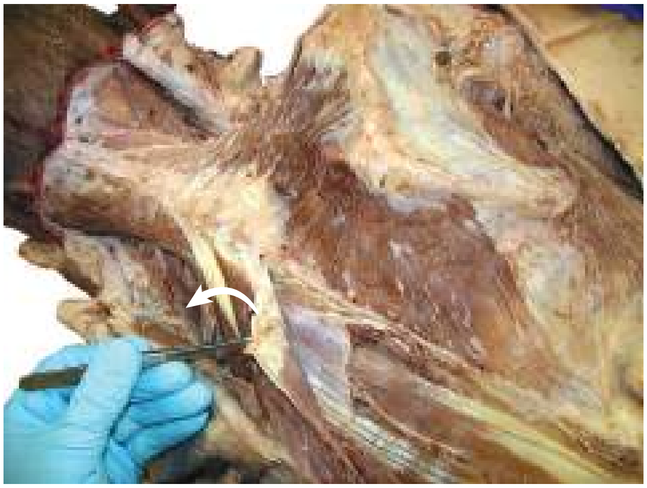
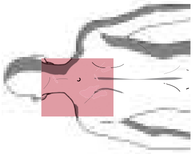


Fig. 2.23 After the trapezius is exposed, reflect the rhomboid major and minor muscles carefully to expose the serratus posterior superior.



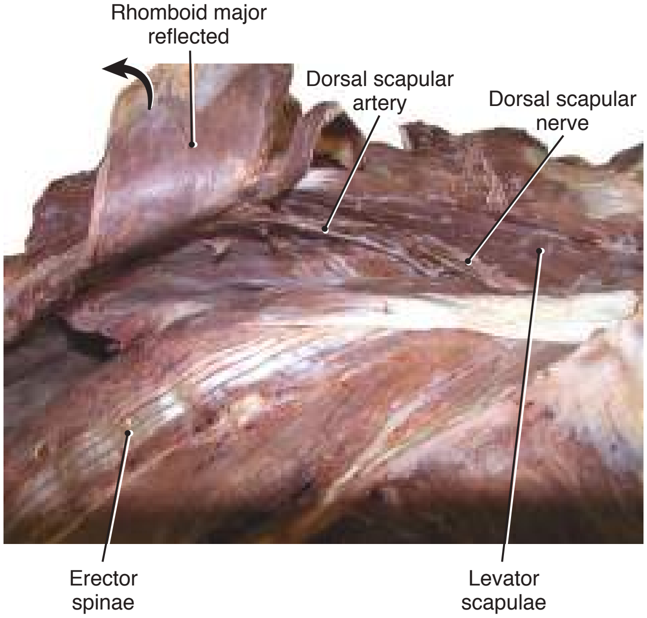
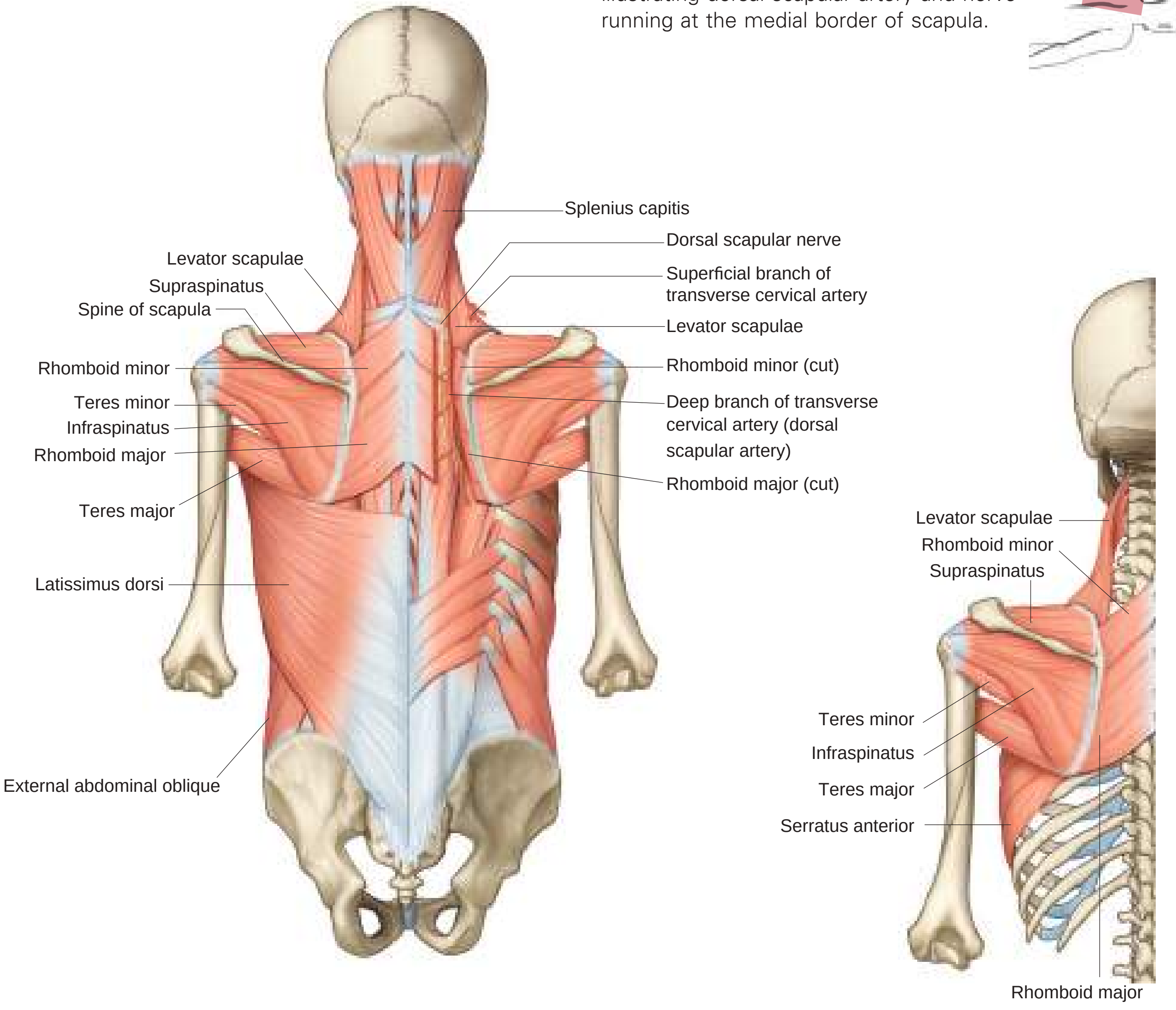

Rhomboid major reflected
Dorsal scapular artery
Dorsal scapular nerve
Erector spinae
Levator scapulae

Fig. 2.24 View of deep surface of scapula illustrating dorsal scapular artery and nerve running at the medial border of scapula.


Splenius capitis
Dorsal scapular nerve
Levator scapulae
Supraspinatus
Spine of scapula
Superficial branch of transverse cervical artery
Levator scapulae
Rhomboid minor
Rhomboid minor (cut)
Teres minor
Infraspinatus
Rhomboid major
Deep branch of transverse cervical artery (dorsal scapular artery)
Rhomboid major (cut)
Teres major
Latissimus dorsi
External abdominal oblique
Levator scapulae
Rhomboid minor
Supraspinatus
Teres minor
Infraspinatus
Teres major
Serratus anterior
Rhomboid major

Levator scapulae and rhomboid major and minor

Plate 2.1 Superficial musculature of the back.

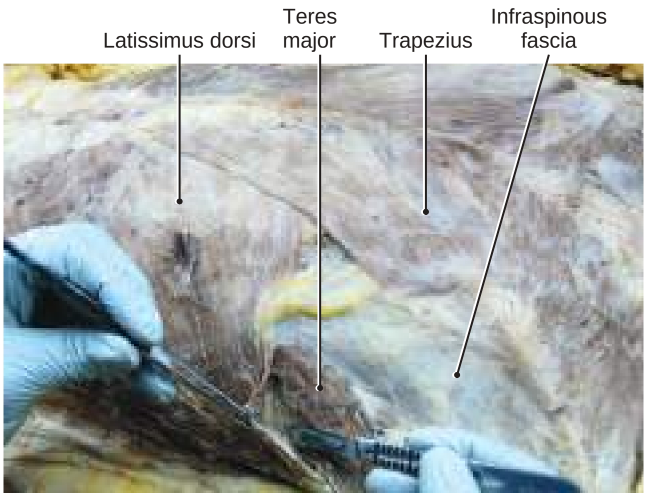

Latissimus dorsi
Teres major
Trapezius
Infraspinous fascia

Fig. 2.25 Careful separation of teres major from upper border of latissimus dorsi muscle.

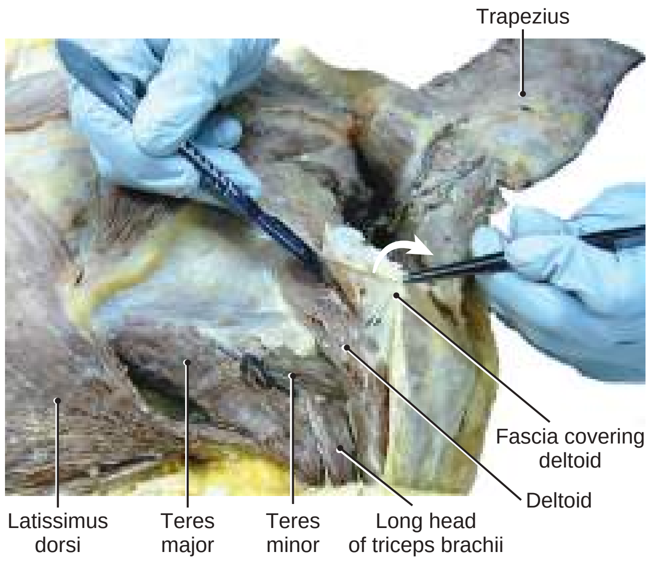

Trapezius
Fascia covering deltoid
Deltoid
Latissimus dorsi
Teres major
Teres minor
Long head of triceps brachii

Fig. 2.27 With scalpel, carefully detach deep fascia covering the posterior fibers of the deltoid muscle.

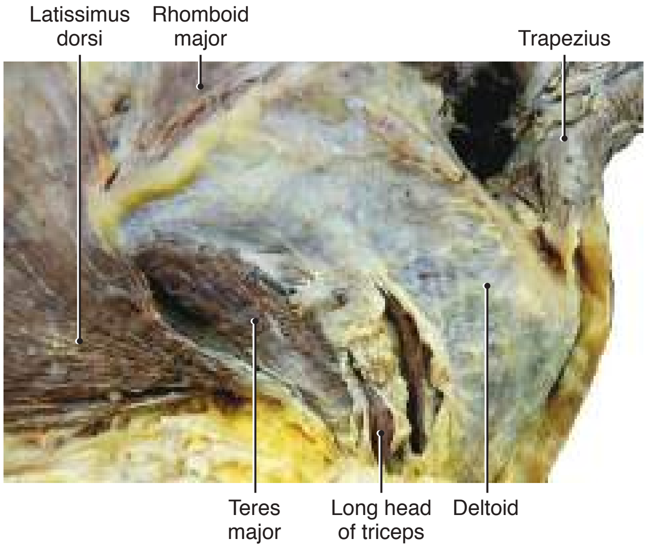

Latissimus dorsi
Rhomboid major
Trapezius
Teres major
Long head of triceps
Deltoid

Fig. 2.26 View of deltoscapular region. Long head of triceps brachii and deltoid muscles are exposed after careful separation from infraspinous fascia.

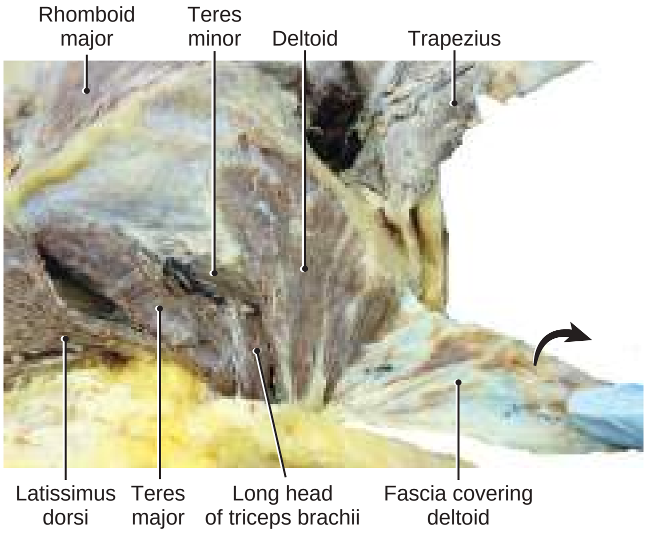

Rhomboid major
Teres minor
Deltoid
Trapezius
Latissimus dorsi
Teres major
Long head of triceps brachii
Fascia covering deltoid

Fig. 2.28 Deep fascia covering deltoid muscle is reflected, exposing deltoid muscle with its attachments onto spine of scapula.

- Insert your index finger under the deltoid muscle (Fig. 2.29).
- Using toothed forceps, scalpel, and scissors, reflect the posterior border of the deltoid laterally, separating it at its attachment on the spine of the scapular and acromion (Fig. 2.30).
- Continue reflecting the muscle laterally and posteriorly until the surgical neck of the humerus is visible, but leave the deltoid muscle attached to the deltoid tuberosity, the insertion of the muscle.

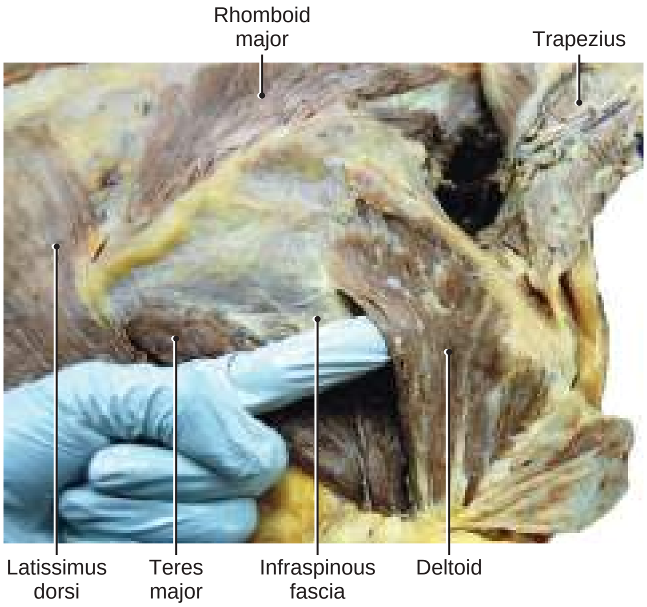

Rhomboid major
Trapezius
Latissimus dorsi
Teres major
Infraspinous fascia
Deltoid

Fig. 2.29 Insert your index finger under deltoid muscle, and with a scalpel, detach its attachments to scapula.

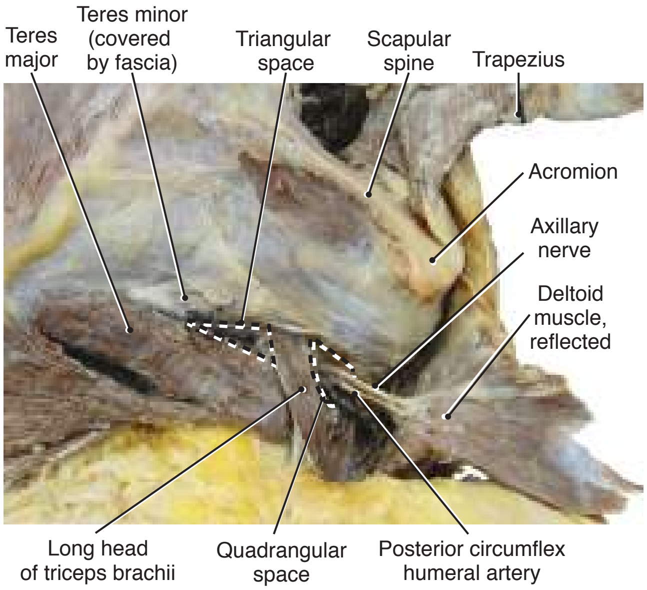

Teres major
Teres minor (covered by fascia)
Triangular space
Scapular spine
Trapezius
Acromion
Axillary nerve
Deltoid muscle, reflected
Long head of triceps brachii
Quadrangular space
Posterior circumflex humeral artery

Fig. 2.30 View of internal surface of reflected deltoid muscle with posterior circumflex humeral artery and axillary nerve exposed. Note quadrangular and triangular spaces.

- Identify the quadrangular space bordered posteriorly by the teres major and minor muscles, long head of triceps brachii, and surgical neck of the humerus (see Fig. 2.30).
- Identify the axillary nerve as it appears posterior to the surgical neck of the humerus (see Fig. 2.30). The nerve is accompanied by the posterior circumflex humeral artery, a branch of the third portion of the axillary artery. The axillary nerve and posterior circumflex humeral artery appear in the field by emerging through the quadrangular space.
- Thoroughly clean the axillary nerve and the posterior circumflex humeral vessels at their entrance into the deltoid muscle behind the surgical neck of the humerus. Protect these as you clean connective tissue away from the muscles that help form the boundaries of the quadrangular space.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The axillary nerve typically branches off to several smaller branches and is usually superior to the posterior circumflex humeral artery.

- Identify the triangular space between the teres minor, teres major, and the long head of the triceps (see Fig. 2.30).
- Identify the scapular circumflex artery within the triangular space.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

This artery originates from the subscapular artery, one of the three branches of the third part of the axillary artery. The scapular circumflex artery branches to the overlying skin of the triangular space before turning around the lateral border of the scapula and passing deep to the infraspinatus muscle.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The scapular circumflex artery typically is located at the midpoint of the lateral border of the scapula (see Fig. 2.33).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The infraspinous and supraspinous fasciae are attached to the scapula around the boundaries of the attachments of the infraspinatus and supraspinatus muscles, respectively.

- Identify the medial border of the infraspinatus muscle.
- With a scalpel, carefully detach deep fascia (infraspinous fascia) covering infraspinatus muscle (Fig. 2.31).

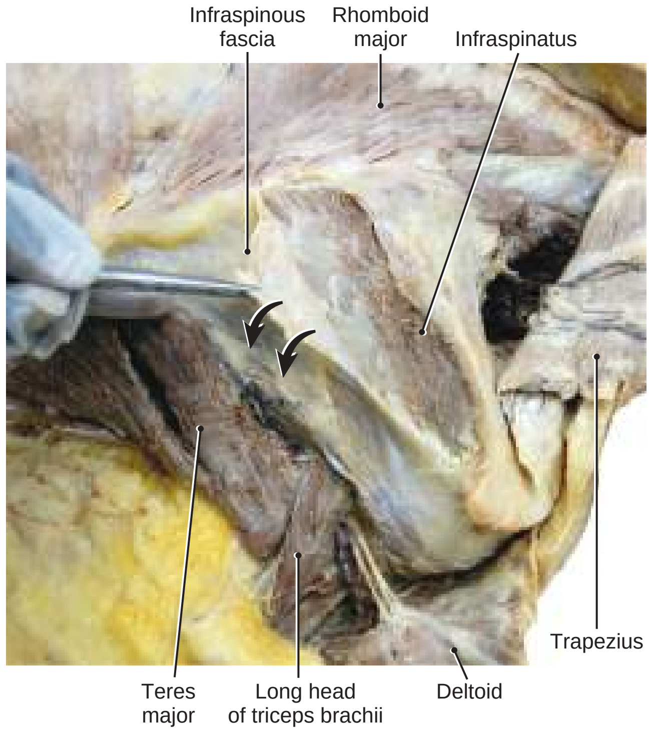

Infraspinous fascia
Rhomboid major
Infraspinatus
Trapezius
Teres major
Long head of triceps brachii
Deltoid

Fig. 2.31 With a scalpel, carefully detach deep fascia (infraspinous fascia) covering infraspinatus muscle.

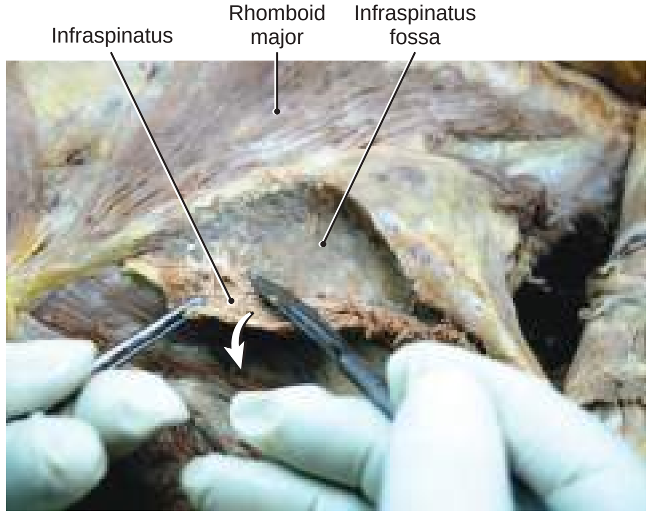

Infraspinatus
Rhomboid major
Infraspinatus fossa

Fig. 2.32 With scalpel, carefully detach infraspinatus muscle from infraspinous fossa.

- Carefully detach infraspinatus muscle from infraspinous fossa (Fig. 2.32).
- Reflect the infraspinatus muscle laterally from the infraspinous fossa toward its humeral insertion (Fig. 2.33). Note the neurovascular bundle covered with connective tissue, which contains the suprascapular artery, vein, and nerve.
- Carefully separate the connective tissue over the neurovascular bundle to expose the suprascapular artery, nerve, and vein (Fig. 2.34).

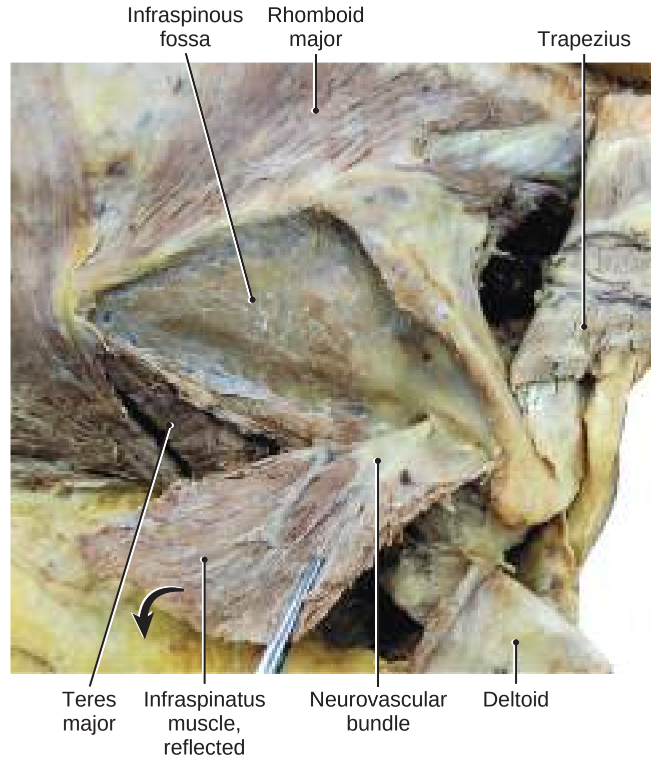

Infraspinous fossa
Rhomboid major
Trapezius
Teres major
Infraspinatus muscle, reflected
Neurovascular bundle
Deltoid

Fig. 2.33 View of infraspinous fossa with infraspinatus muscle reflected. Note the neurovascular bundle covered with connective tissue, which contains the suprascapular artery, vein, and nerve.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The suprascapular artery has a rich anastomosis with the scapular circumflex artery. This arrangement allows strong collateral arterial supply to develop between the subclavian artery and the third part of the axillary artery in the event of occlusion of the more proximal portions of the axillary artery.

- Identify and clean the supraspinatus muscle (Fig. 2.35).
- Beginning medially, reflect the muscle laterally from the supraspinous fossa far enough to expose the suprascapular nerve and artery.
- Identify the suprascapular artery and trace it from its origin to its crossing of the superior transverse scapular ligament to enter the supraspinous fossa, deep to the supraspinatus muscle (Fig. 2.36). Note the passage of the suprascapular nerve and vessels around the greater scapular notch, where they enter the infraspinatus muscle (Plate 2.2).

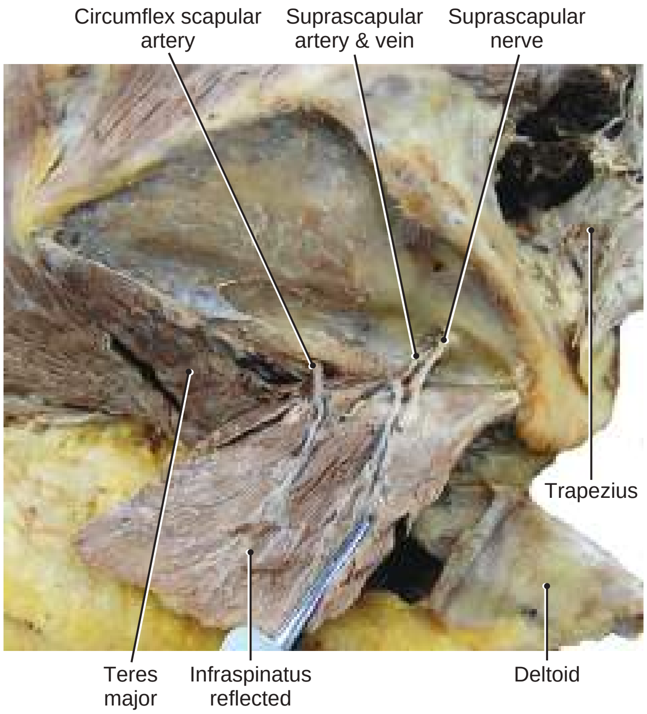

Circumflex scapular artery
Suprascapular artery & vein
Suprascapular nerve
Trapezius
Teres major
Infraspinatus reflected
Deltoid

Fig. 2.34 Connective tissue is dissected out, exposing the suprascapular artery, vein, and nerve, as well as the scapular circumflex artery.

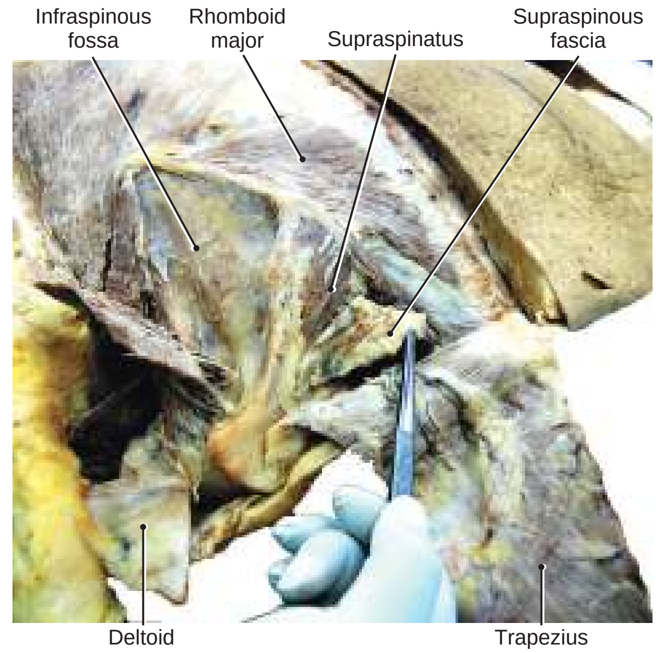
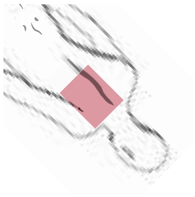
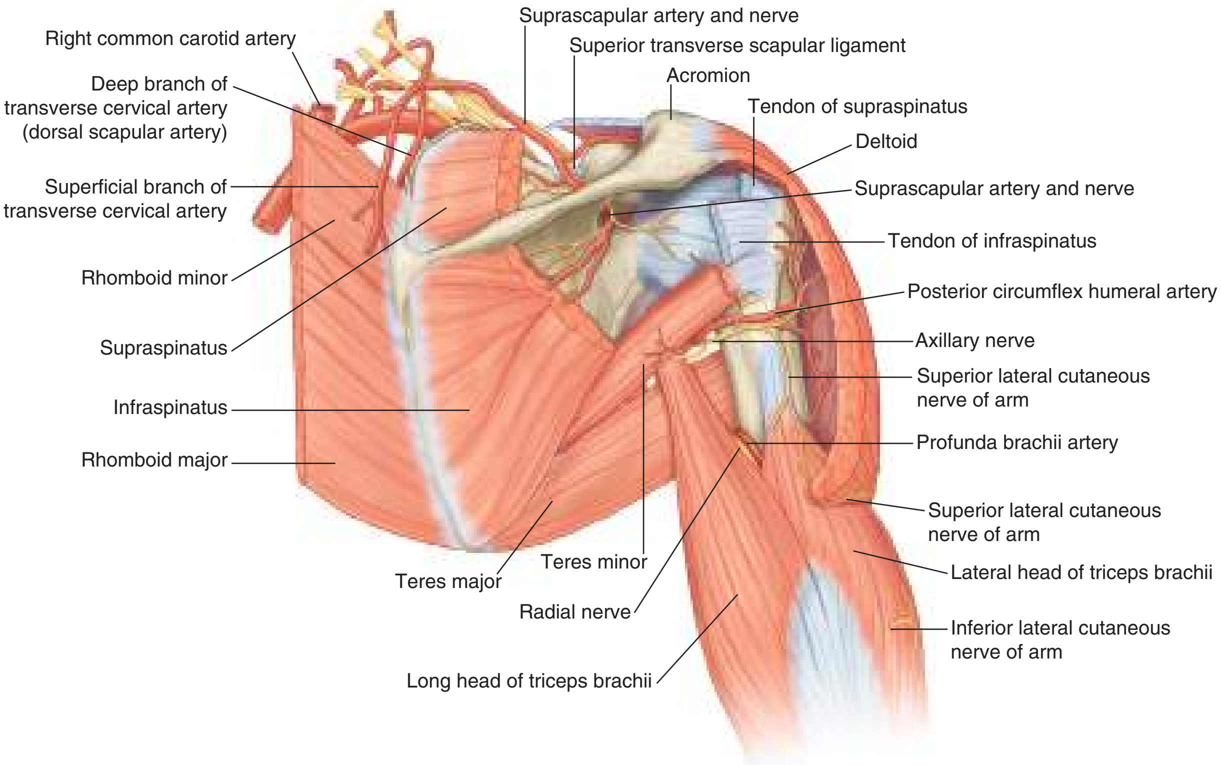

Infraspinous fossa
Rhomboid major
Supraspinatus
Supraspinous fascia
Deltoid
Trapezius

Fig. 2.35 Supraspinous fascia is reflected and the supraspinatus muscle exposed.




Right common carotid artery
Deep branch of transverse cervical artery (dorsal scapular artery)
Superficial branch of transverse cervical artery
Rhomboid minor
Supraspinatus
Infraspinatus
Rhomboid major
Teres major
Teres minor
Radial nerve
Long head of triceps brachii
Suprascapular artery and nerve
Superior transverse scapular ligament
Acromion
Tendon of supraspinatus
Deltoid
Suprascapular artery and nerve
Tendon of infraspinatus
Posterior circumflex humeral artery
Axillary nerve
Superior lateral cutaneous nerve of arm
Profunda brachii artery
Superior lateral cutaneous nerve of arm
Lateral head of triceps brachii
Inferior lateral cutaneous nerve of arm

Deep arteries and nerves of the shoulder (posterior view)

Plate 2.2 Collateral arterial supply between the subclavian artery and the third part of the axillary artery through anastomoses of the scapular circumflex artery and the suprascapular artery.

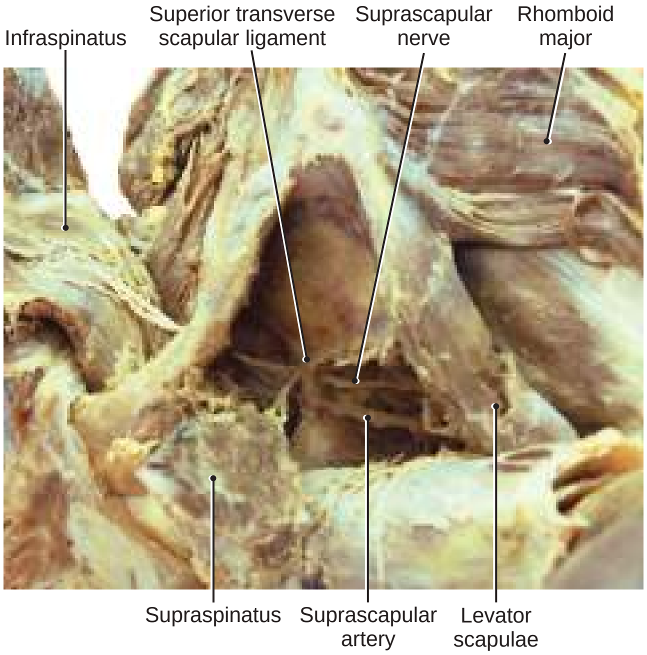
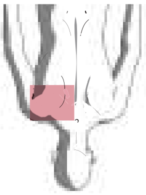

Infraspinatus
Superior transverse scapular ligament
Suprascapular nerve
Rhomboid major
Supraspinatus
Suprascapular artery
Levator scapulae

Fig. 2.36 View of internal surface of the supraspinous fossa. Notice suprascapular artery passing over superior transverse scapular ligament and suprascapular nerve underneath it.



SUPERFICIAL MUSCLES OF THE BACK: PART 2

- Completely remove the deep fascia to expose the latissimus dorsi muscle.
- Make an incision through the aponeurosis of the latissimus dorsi muscle about ½ inch (1.25 cm) from the midline of the back, and cut its attachments to the crest of the ilium.
- Reflect the latissimus dorsi muscle superiorly and laterally (Fig. 2.37).
- Reflection of the trapezius and latissimus dorsi muscles exposes underlying intermediate extrinsic muscles of the back.
- Identify the serratus anterior and the serratus posterior inferior muscles (Fig. 2.38).

DISSECTION **TIP**

If you do not exercise care, you will reflect the serratus posterior inferior muscle with the latissimus dorsi. The key to their separation lies in the recognition that although the serratus posterior inferior arises in common with part of the latissimus dorsi, the serratus inserts onto the lower ribs. These fibers can be observed as they diverge from those of the latissimus to pass to their insertion (Fig. 2.39).

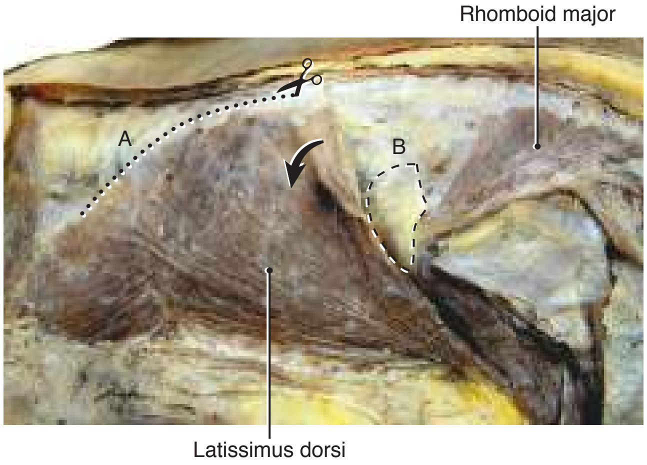
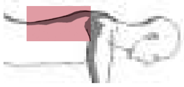

Rhomboid major
A
B
Latissimus dorsi

Fig. 2.37 *Dotted line A* shows location of incision through aponeurosis of latissimus dorsi muscle. *Dotted line B* shows area of connective/adipose tissue covering serratus anterior muscle.



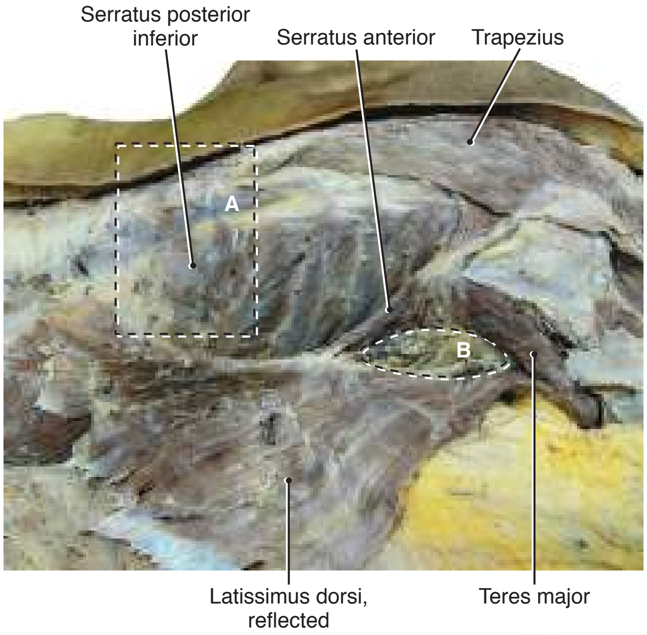

Serratus posterior inferior
Serratus anterior
Trapezius
A
B
Latissimus dorsi, reflected
Teres major

Fig. 2.38 Latissimus dorsi muscle is reflected, and *dotted outline A* shows serratus posterior inferior muscle. Connective/adipose tissue of Fig. 2.33 is removed and serratus anterior muscle exposed. *Dotted line B* shows second area of connective/adipose tissue between serratus anterior and latissimus dorsi muscles.

- Pay special attention when removing the connective adipose tissue between the latissimus dorsi, serratus anterior, and teres major muscles so as not to injure the thoracodorsal artery and vein (Figs. 2.40 and 2.41).
- Cut the origin of the serratus posterior inferior muscle and reflect it toward its insertion.

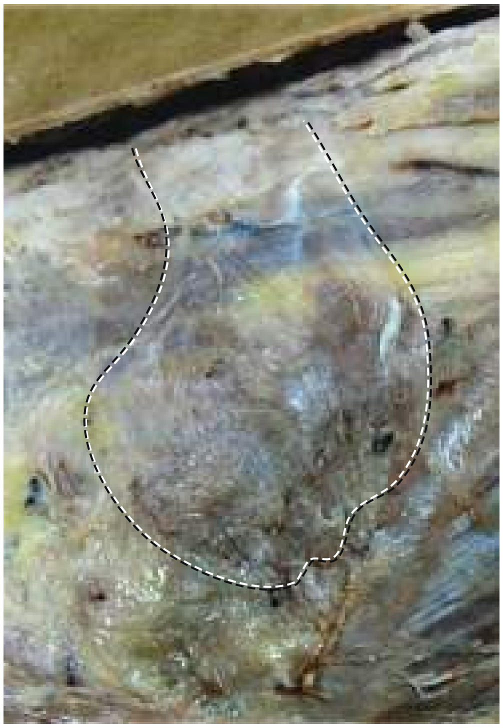


Fig. 2.39 *Dotted lines* show borders of serratus posterior inferior muscle.

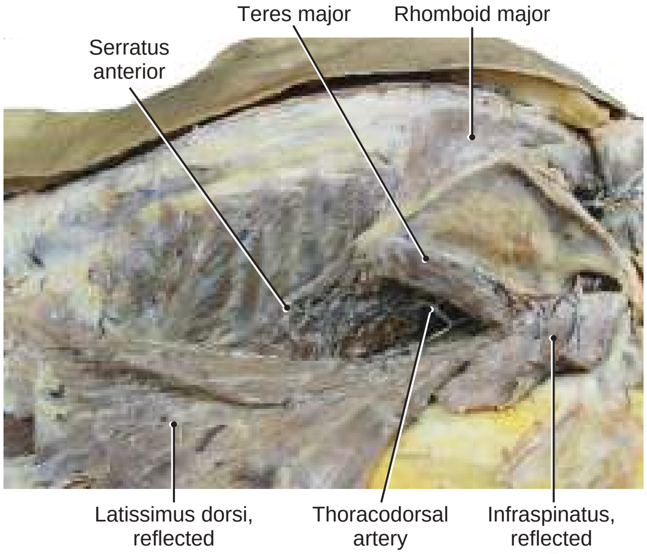

Teres major
Rhomboid major
Serratus anterior
Latissimus dorsi, reflected
Thoracodorsal artery
Infraspinatus, reflected

Fig. 2.40 View of the internal surface of the scapula and dorsal scapular artery traveling at the medial border of the scapula.

- **Make a longitudinal incision through the lumbar part of the thoracolumbar fascia near the midline. Then, by cutting its attachments to the underlying musculature, reflect this thick fascia/aponeurosis combination laterally far enough to expose the erector spinae muscle layer (Figs. 2.42 and 2.43).**

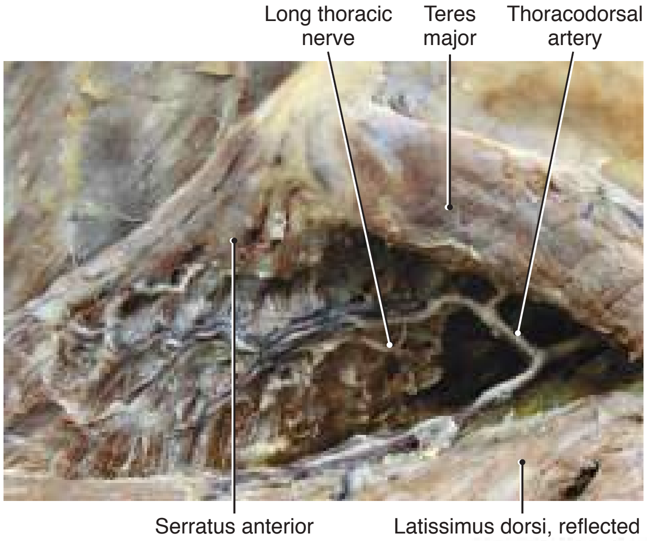

Long thoracic nerve
Teres major
Thoracodorsal artery
Serratus anterior
Latissimus dorsi, reflected

Fig. 2.41 Close-up view of space between teres major, serratus anterior, and latissimus dorsi muscles (area *B* in Fig. 2.38). Note the thoracodorsal artery and long thoracic nerve supplying the serratus anterior muscle.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The reflection of the thoracolumbar fascia is performed in the lumbar region only. For the thoracic region, it is unnecessary because the fascia is much thinner there. In this specimen, the fascia in the thoracic region was thick enough to be reflected (see Fig. 2.42).

- **Identify and separate the three longitudinally oriented columns of the erector spinae muscle: the spinalis, longissimus, and iliocostalis (Fig. 2.44).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The spinalis is the more medial muscle; the longissimus is the longest muscle, extending to the neck; and the iliocostalis is the most lateral of the three muscles, attaching the iliac crest to the ribs.

DEEP MUSCLES OF THE BACK

- **To expose the deeper musculature, remove a block of the erector spinae muscle several inches long from the lower thoracic and upper lumbar region, and identify the transversospinalis musculature (Figs. 2.45 and 2.46). The transversospinalis muscles include the semispinalis, multifidus, and rotators.**

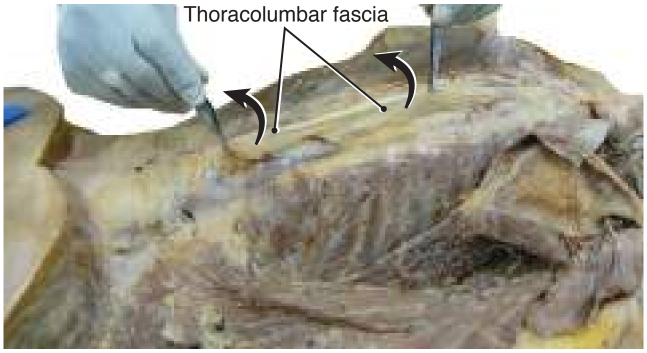

Thoracolumbar fascia

Fig. 2.42 Reflection of thoracolumbar fascia.

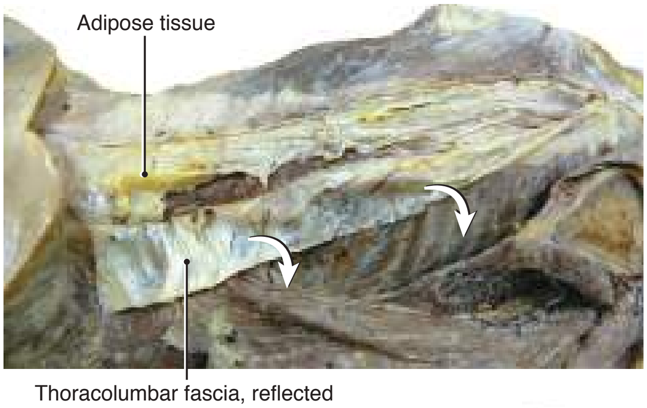

Adipose tissue
Thoracolumbar fascia, reflected

Fig. 2.43 Thoracolumbar fascia is reflected, and erector spinae muscle is exposed. Note adipose tissue overlying erector spinae. *Dotted line* represents longitudinal incision of thoracolumbar fascia from the midline.

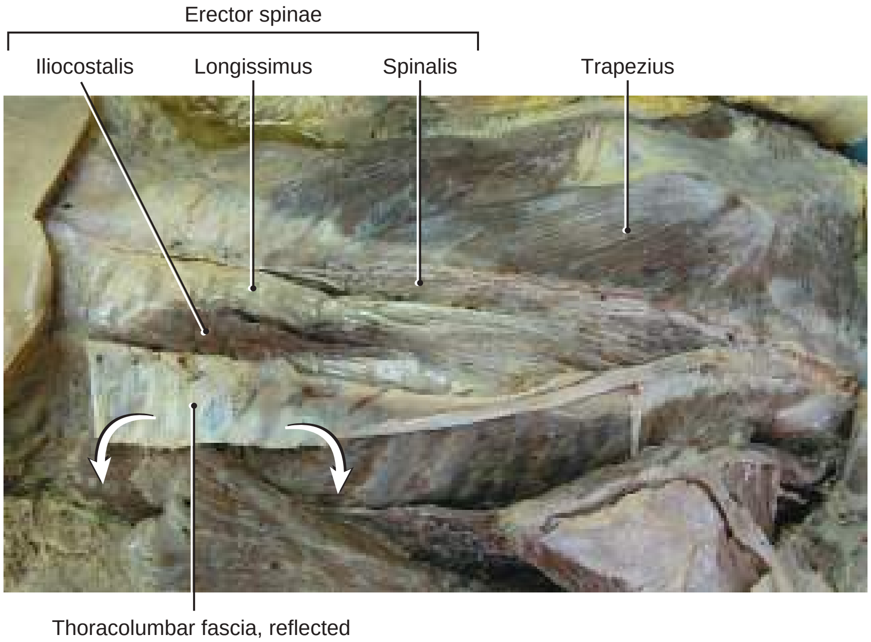

Erector spinae
Iliocostalis
Longissimus
Spinalis
Trapezius
Thoracolumbar fascia, reflected

Fig. 2.44 The thoracolumbar fascia is reflected, and the erector spinae muscle is exposed.

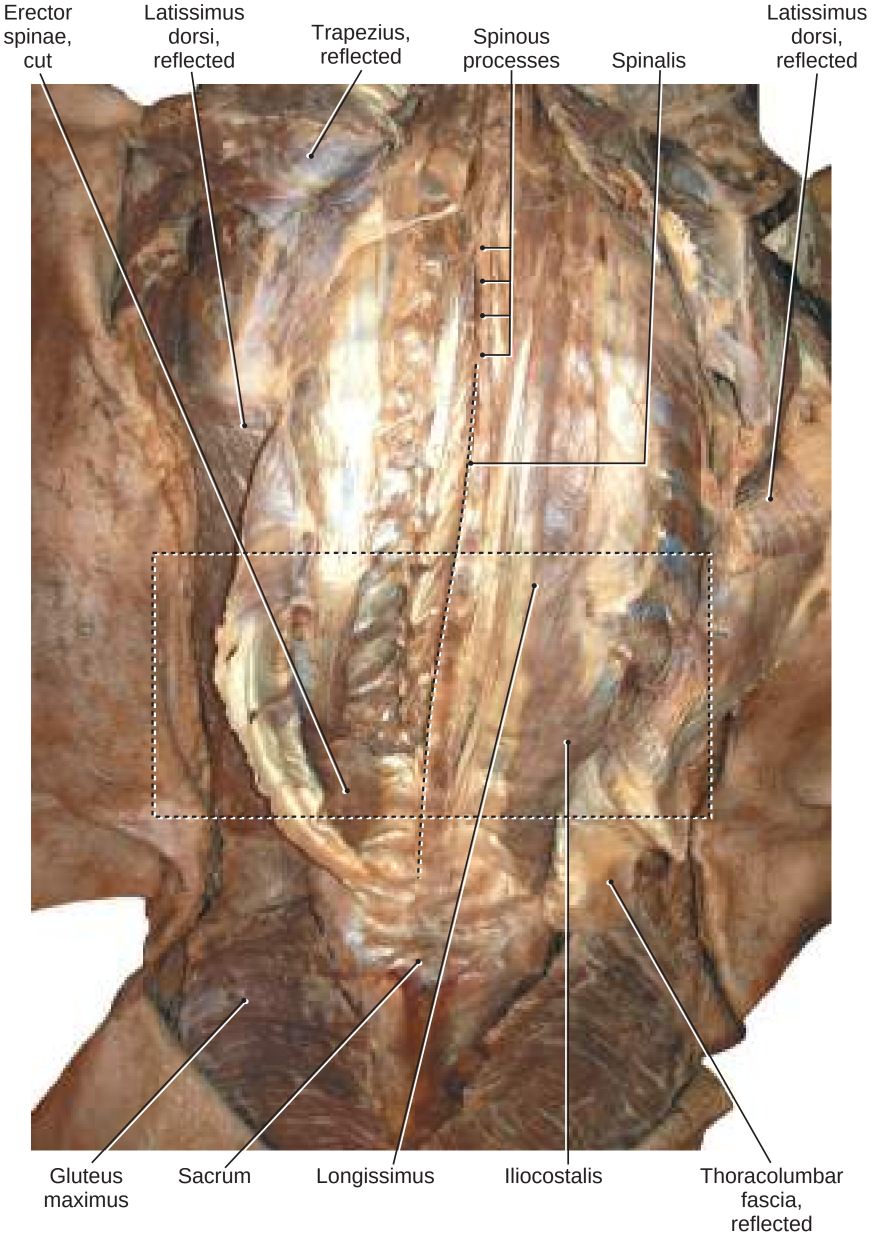
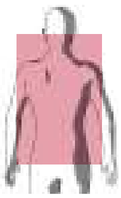

Erector spinae, cut
Latissimus dorsi, reflected
Trapezius, reflected
Spinous processes
Spinalis
Latissimus dorsi, reflected
Gluteus maximus
Sacrum
Longissimus
Iliocostalis
Thoracolumbar fascia, reflected

Fig. 2.45 The thoracolumbar fascia is reflected laterally, and the erector spinae muscle (spinalis, longissimus, iliocostalis) are exposed on the right. On the left, the erector spinae muscles are cut to expose the deeper muscles of back.



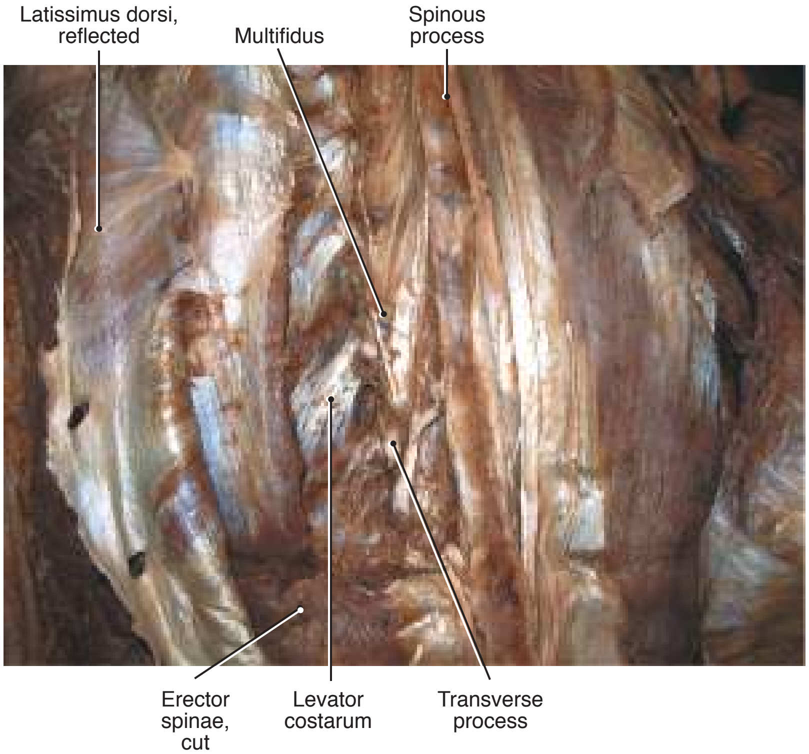
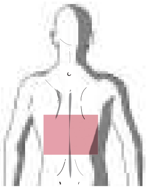

Latissimus dorsi, reflected
Multifidus
Spinous process
Erector spinae, cut
Levator costarum
Transverse process

Fig. 2.46 Multifidus and levator costarum muscles are exposed.



LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

OSTEOLOGY

- ☐ Skull and vertebrae
- ☐ Superior nuchal line
- ☐ External occipital protuberance
- ☐ Mastoid process
- ☐ Vertebra prominens (C7)
- ☐ Spinous processes of thoracic and lumbar vertebrae, and sacrum and coccyx

CLAVICLE

- ☐ Medial and lateral ends, body, and curvatures

SCAPULA

- ☐ Acromion
- ☐ Spine of scapula
- ☐ Medial or vertebral border
- ☐ Superior border
- ☐ Suprascapular notch
- ☐ Inferior angle
- ☐ Superior angle
- ☐ Lateral or axillary border
- ☐ Coracoid process

OTHER

- ☐ Iliac crests

MUSCLES

- ☐ Trapezius
- ☐ Latissimus dorsi
- ☐ Serratus posterior inferior
- ☐ Serratus posterior superior
- ☐ Levator scapulae
- ☐ Rhomboid minor
- ☐ Rhomboid major
- ☐ Deltoid
- ☐ Triceps brachii, long head
- ☐ Supraspinatus
- ☐ Infraspinatus
- ☐ Teres major
- ☐ Teres minor
- ☐ Transversospinalis
    - ☐ Semispinalis
    - ☐ Multifidus
    - ☐ Rotatores
- ☐ Semispinalis
- ☐ Splenius capitis
- ☐ Erector spinae
    - ☐ Spinalis
    - ☐ Longissimus
    - ☐ Iliocostalis

NERVES

- ☐ Greater occipital
- ☐ Accessory
- ☐ Dorsal scapular
- ☐ Suprascapular
- ☐ Axillary

FASCIAE

- ☐ Thoracolumbar
- ☐ Supraspinous/infraspinous

LIGAMENT

- ☐ Superior transverse scapular

ARTERIES

- ☐ Occipital
- ☐ Suprascapular
- ☐ Scapular circumflex
- ☐ Transverse cervical
- ☐ Dorsal scapular
- ☐ Posterior circumflex humeral

VEIN

- ☐ Transverse cervical

CHAPTER 3 SUBOCCIPITAL TRIANGLE AND SPINAL CORD

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 170, 174–178, 184
McMinn: 94–99, 104, 105
Gray's Atlas: 20–32, 36–42, 399, 400

SUBOCCIPITAL TRIANGLE

- Make a midline skin incision from the spinous process of the 7th cervical vertebra (C7) to the external occipital protuberance (Fig. 3.1).
- At the level of the external occipital protuberance, make a horizontal skin incision connecting the right and left mastoid processes.
- Reflect the skin and the subcutaneous fat as one layer.
- Beneath the subcutaneous tissue, a connective tissue layer covers the upper portion of the trapezius muscle (Fig. 3.2); dissect away this layer and expose the trapezius (Fig. 3.3).
- While cleaning out the fascia that overlies the most cephalic portion of the trapezius muscle (see Fig. 2.10), look for the greater occipital nerve (Fig. 3.4).
- Also at this location, locate the occipital artery and preserve it as the trapezius is reflected.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The greater occipital nerve usually can be found about 1 inch (2.5 cm) from the midline of the neck and 1 inch inferior to the superior nuchal line, as this nerve pierces the trapezius muscle (see Figs. 2.11 to 2.12).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Usually, the deep fascia over the trapezius muscle, below the superior nuchal line, is thick and difficult to cut until the C7 level. About 1 cm lateral to the midline, the 3rd occipital nerve (medial branch of dorsal ramus of C3 spinal nerve) is seen along the nuchal ligament (ligamentum nuchae) intermingled with the deep fascia over this area (see Figs. 3.3 and 3.4). Generally, the 3rd occipital nerve is very small and often is cut during routine dissections.

- Identify the greater occipital nerve and the 3rd occipital nerve, and preserve them after reflecting the trapezius away from its cranial and cervical attachments. Carefully reflect the trapezius muscle from its cranial and cervical attachments (Figs. 3.5 to 3.7).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The trapezius is thin at its cephalic and cervical attachments (see Fig. 3.6). Be careful during its reflection. While reflecting the trapezius up from its distal end, keep the scalpel blade facing downward toward the vertebrae, not upward, in order to prevent damage to the muscle.

- The small amount of connective tissue between the trapezius and splenius capitis muscles can be removed.
- At the lateral border of the splenius capitis, identify the lesser occipital nerve (see Fig. 3.7).
- Identify the splenius capitis and splenius cervicis muscles; divide them at their origins from the spines of the cervical and upper thoracic vertebrae and reflect them laterally, exposing the semispinalis capitis muscle (Figs. 3.8 through 3.10).
- Cut the attachment of the semispinalis capitis muscle from the skull and the ligamentum nuchae to reveal the suboccipital triangle. Preserve the greater occipital and lesser occipital nerves as the semispinalis muscle is reflected.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Make one small cut on the semispinalis capitis muscle medial to the greater and lesser occipital nerves (Fig. 3.11). In this way, the semispinalis capitis muscle easily can be reflected laterally without disturbing the course of the nerves (Fig. 3.12).

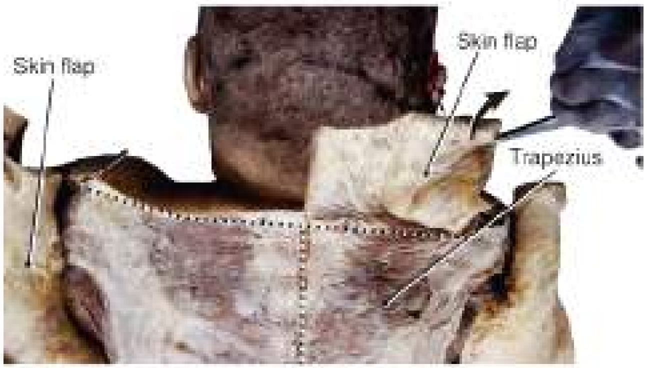


Fig. 3.1 Once the overlying skin is reflected, the deeper lying trapezius muscle is seen.

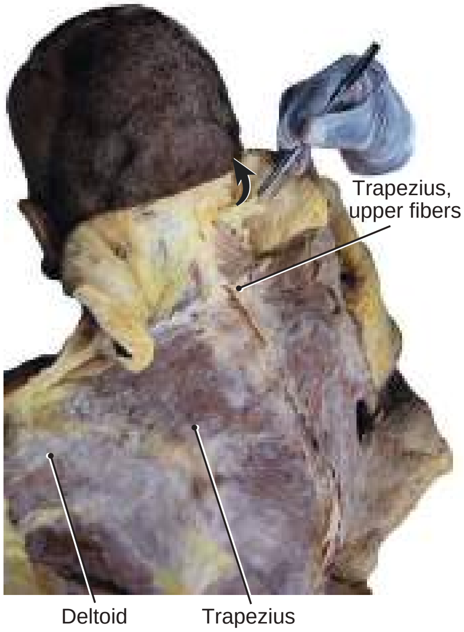

Trapezius, upper fibers
Deltoid
Trapezius

Fig. 3.2 Reflected skin and fascia revealing upper, middle, and lower fibers of the trapezius muscle.

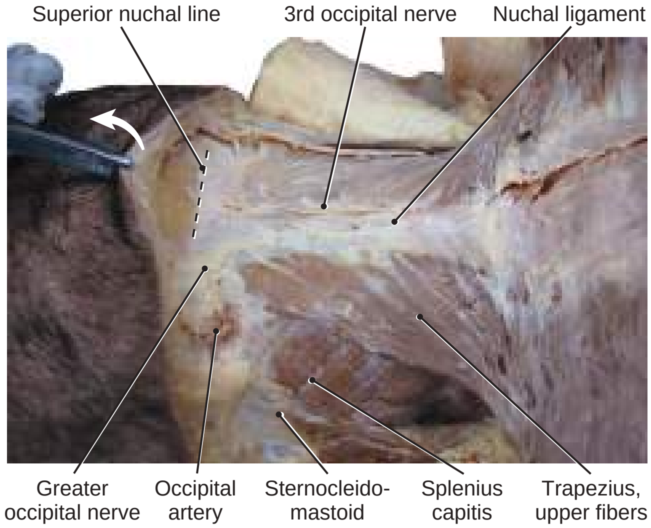
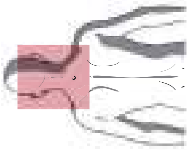

Superior nuchal line
3rd occipital nerve
Nuchal ligament
Greater occipital nerve
Occipital artery
Sternocleido-mastoid
Splenius capitis
Trapezius, upper fibers

Fig. 3.4 Structures superficial to suboccipital triangle: nuchal ligament, trapezius (upper fibers), splenius capitis, sternocleidomastoid, 3rd occipital nerve, and occipital artery.



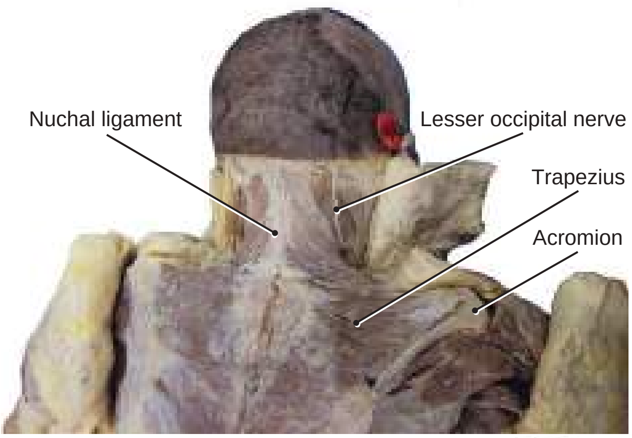

Nuchal ligament
Lesser occipital nerve
Trapezius
Acromion

Fig. 3.3 Superficial upper back and suboccipital regions: upper, middle, and lower fibers of trapezius muscle and nuchal ligament (ligamentum nuchae).

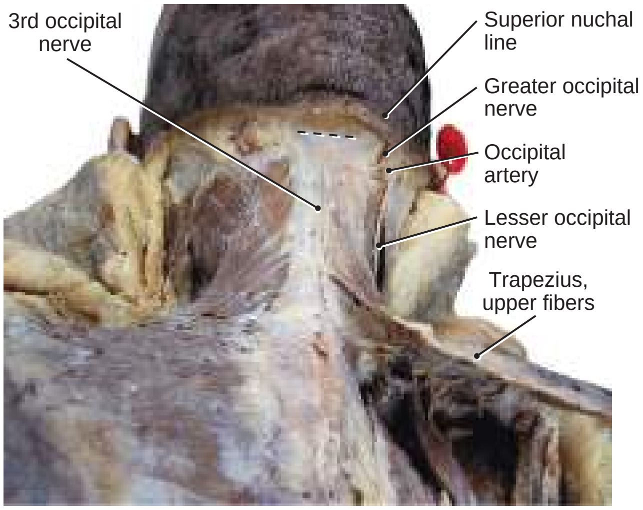
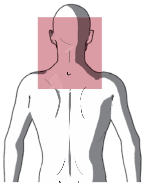

3rd occipital nerve
Superior nuchal line
Greater occipital nerve
Occipital artery
Lesser occipital nerve
Trapezius, upper fibers

Fig. 3.5 Initial reflection of the trapezius muscle.



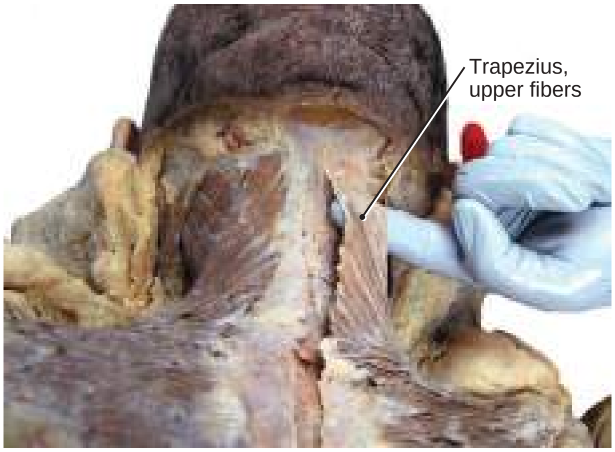
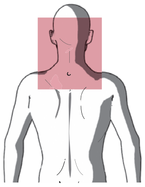

Trapezius,
upper fibers

Fig. 3.6 Elevation of upper fibers of the trapezius muscle reflected away from the nuchal ligament.



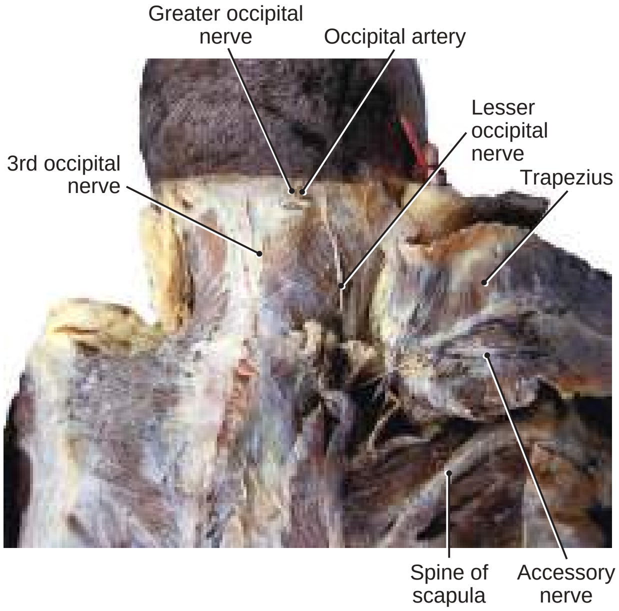
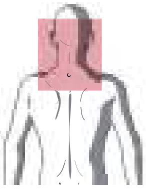

Greater occipital nerve
Occipital artery
Lesser occipital nerve
3rd occipital nerve
Trapezius
Spine of scapula
Accessory nerve

Fig. 3.7 Posterolateral view of superficial suboccipital region with reflected trapezius muscle and its associated neurovascular bundle pasted on its undersurface.



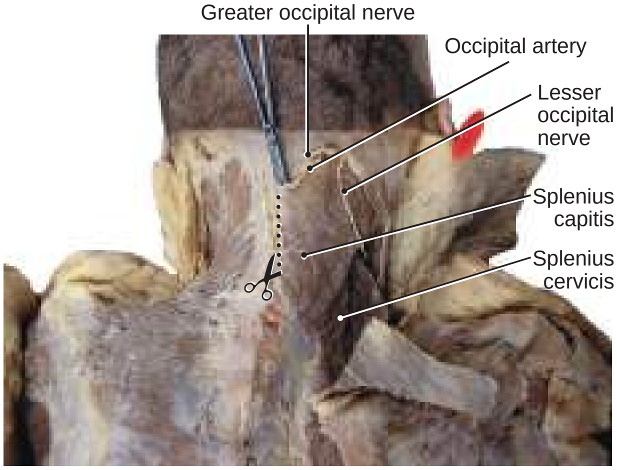
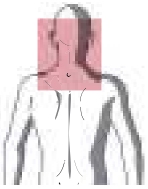

Greater occipital nerve
Occipital artery
Lesser occipital nerve
Splenius capitis
Splenius cervicis

Fig. 3.8 Insert the scissors deep to the splenius capitis muscle at the midline and continue the incision inferiorly along the nuchal ligament.



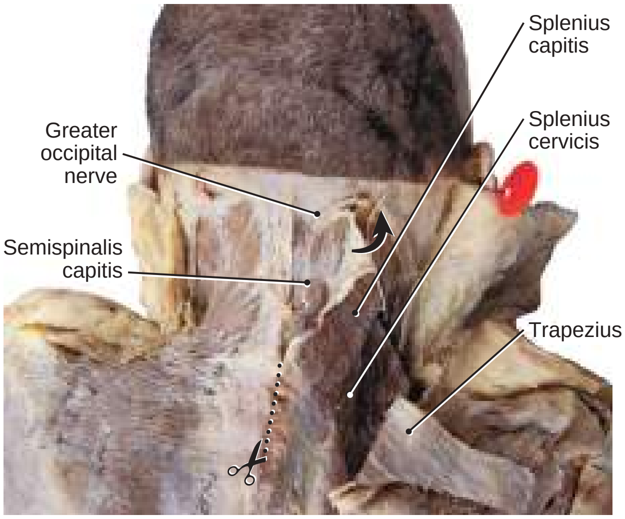
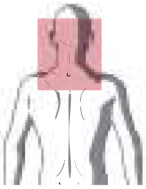

Splenius capitis
Splenius cervicis
Greater occipital nerve
Semispinalis capitis
Trapezius

Fig. 3.9 Reflect splenius capitis laterally, and continue incision toward 1st thoracic vertebra (T1) level.



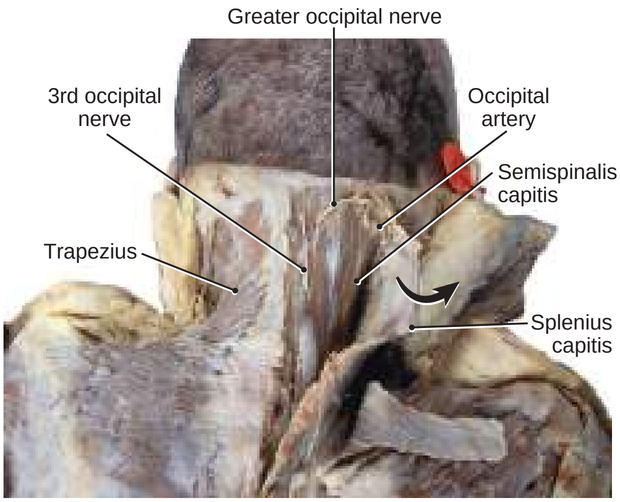

Greater occipital nerve
3rd occipital nerve
Occipital artery
Semispinalis capitis
Trapezius
Splenius capitis

Fig. 3.10 Complete reflection of the splenius capitis muscle laterally.

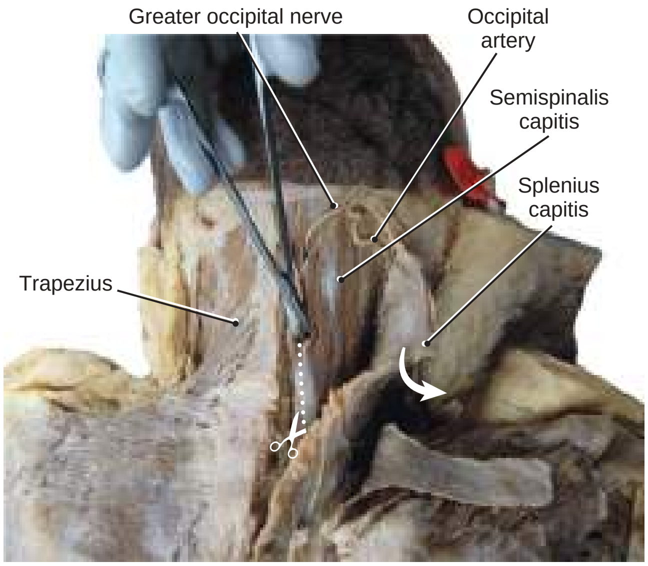

Greater occipital nerve
Occipital artery
Semispinalis capitis
Splenius capitis
Trapezius

Fig. 3.11 Make an incision into the semispinalis capitis muscle near the midline down to approximately the T1 level. Preserve the greater and 3rd occipital nerves.

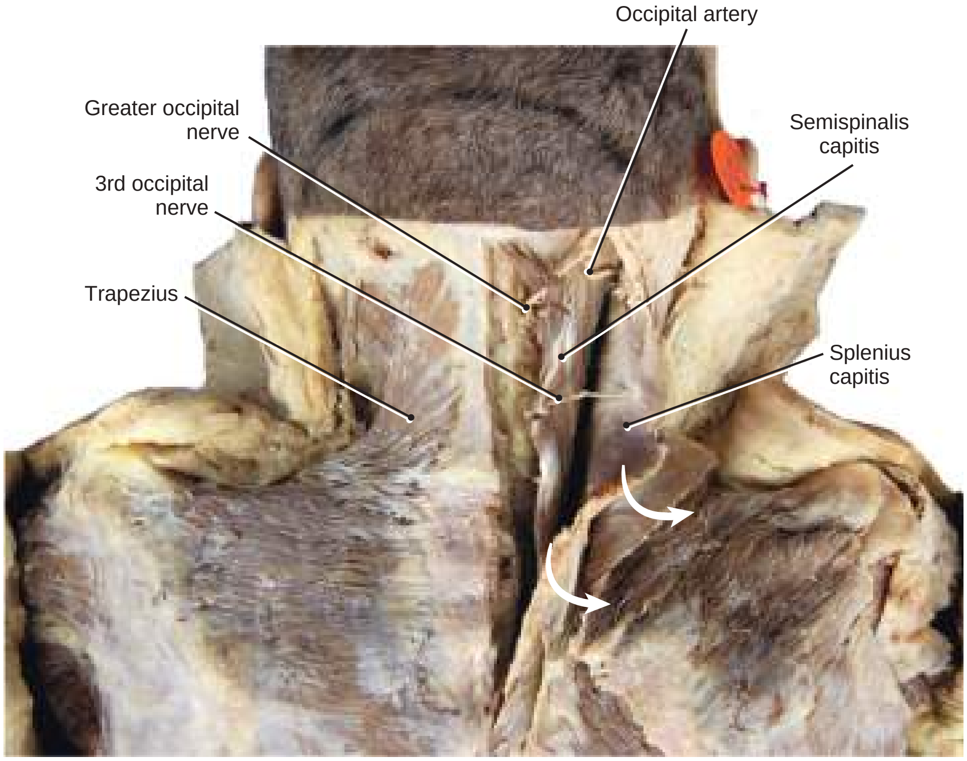

Occipital artery
Greater occipital nerve
Semispinalis capitis
3rd occipital nerve
Trapezius
Splenius capitis

Fig. 3.12 Reflected trapezius, splenius capitis, and semispinalis capitis muscles.

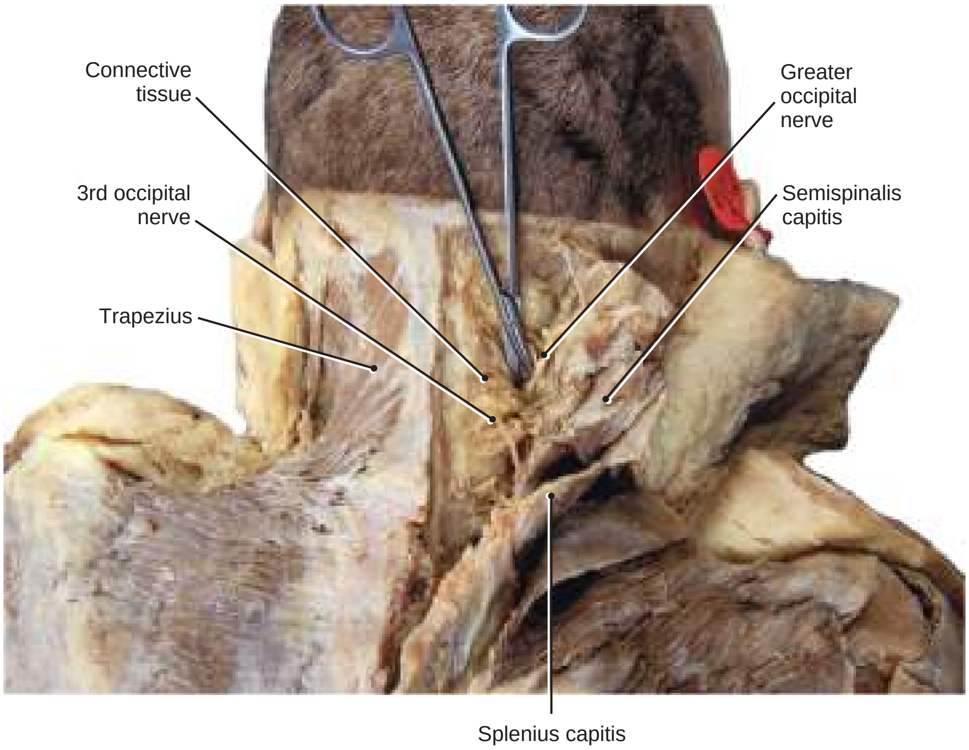
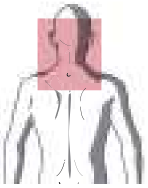

Connective tissue
3rd occipital nerve
Trapezius
Greater occipital nerve
Semispinalis capitis
Splenius capitis

Fig. 3.13 Remove fat and connective tissues from around the greater and 3rd occipital nerves. Use the separation technique with your scissors.



- ○ Trace the occipital nerves down through the underlying fat and connective tissue, clearing away the connective tissue using the "separating scissors technique" (Fig. 3.13).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Even after the semispinalis capitis muscle is reflected, generally the boundaries or contents of the suboccipital triangle are not immediately apparent and are hidden by overlying connective tissue. Remove these tissues carefully (Figs. 3.14 and 3.15).

- ○ Place the tip of your finger into the suboccipital triangle to locate the posterior arch of the atlas.
- ○ After removal of the connective tissue, identify the muscles that form the sides of the suboccipital triangle: inferior capitis oblique, superior capitis oblique, and rectus capitis posterior major (Fig. 3.16) (Plate 3.1).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The rectus capitis posterior major is found superficial to the rectus capitis posterior minor. Although the rectus capitis posterior minor is considered a "suboccipital" muscle, it does not contribute to the margins of the suboccipital triangle.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Use fine scissors and take your time to expose and clearly demonstrate the vertebral artery. Besides the connective tissue over the vertebral artery, a rich venous plexus is also present. Clean away the connective tissue and venous plexus. You will see only the posterior wall of the vertebral artery.

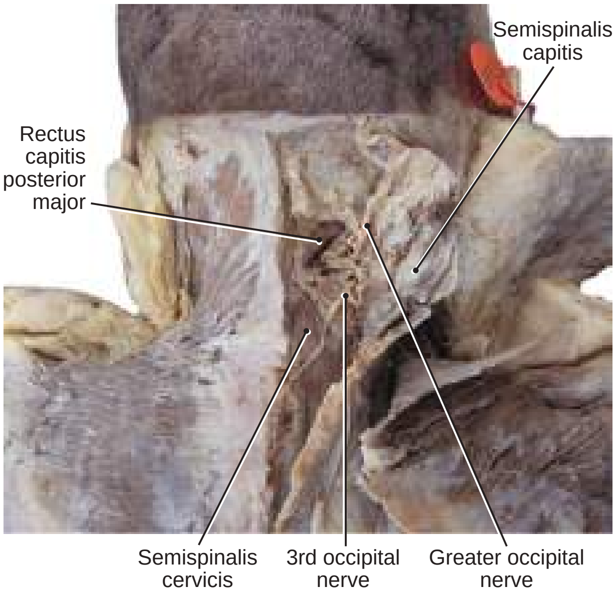

Semispinalis capitis
Rectus capitis posterior major
Semispinalis cervicis
3rd occipital nerve
Greater occipital nerve

Fig. 3.14 Dissection of suboccipital triangle demonstrating the rectus capitis posterior major muscle and greater and 3rd occipital nerves. Remove all fat and connective tissue.

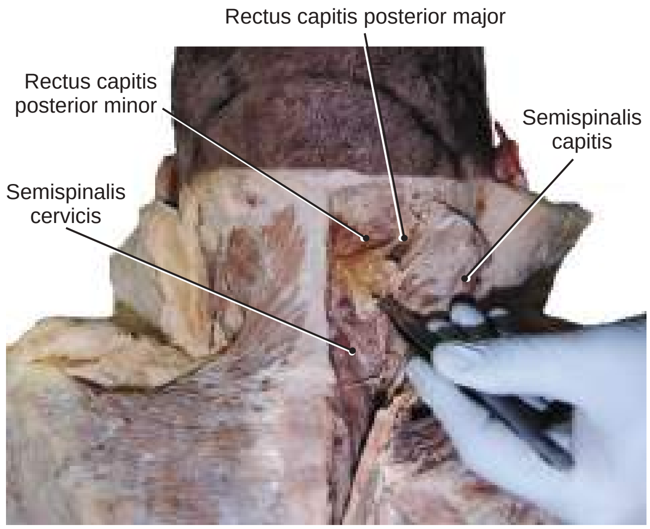

Rectus capitis posterior major
Rectus capitis posterior minor
Semispinalis capitis
Semispinalis cervicis

Fig. 3.15 Dissection of suboccipital triangle revealing surrounding muscles, including the rectus capitis posterior major and minor and semispinalis capitis muscles.

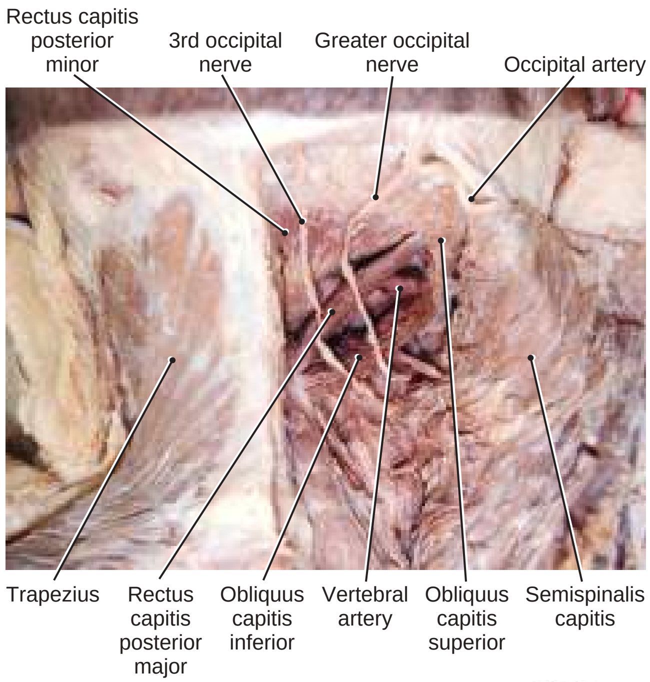
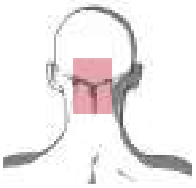

Rectus capitis posterior minor
3rd occipital nerve
Greater occipital nerve
Occipital artery
Trapezius
Rectus capitis posterior major
Obliquus capitis inferior
Vertebral artery
Obliquus capitis superior
Semispinalis capitis

Fig. 3.16 Dissection of the suboccipital triangle highlighting borders and contents.



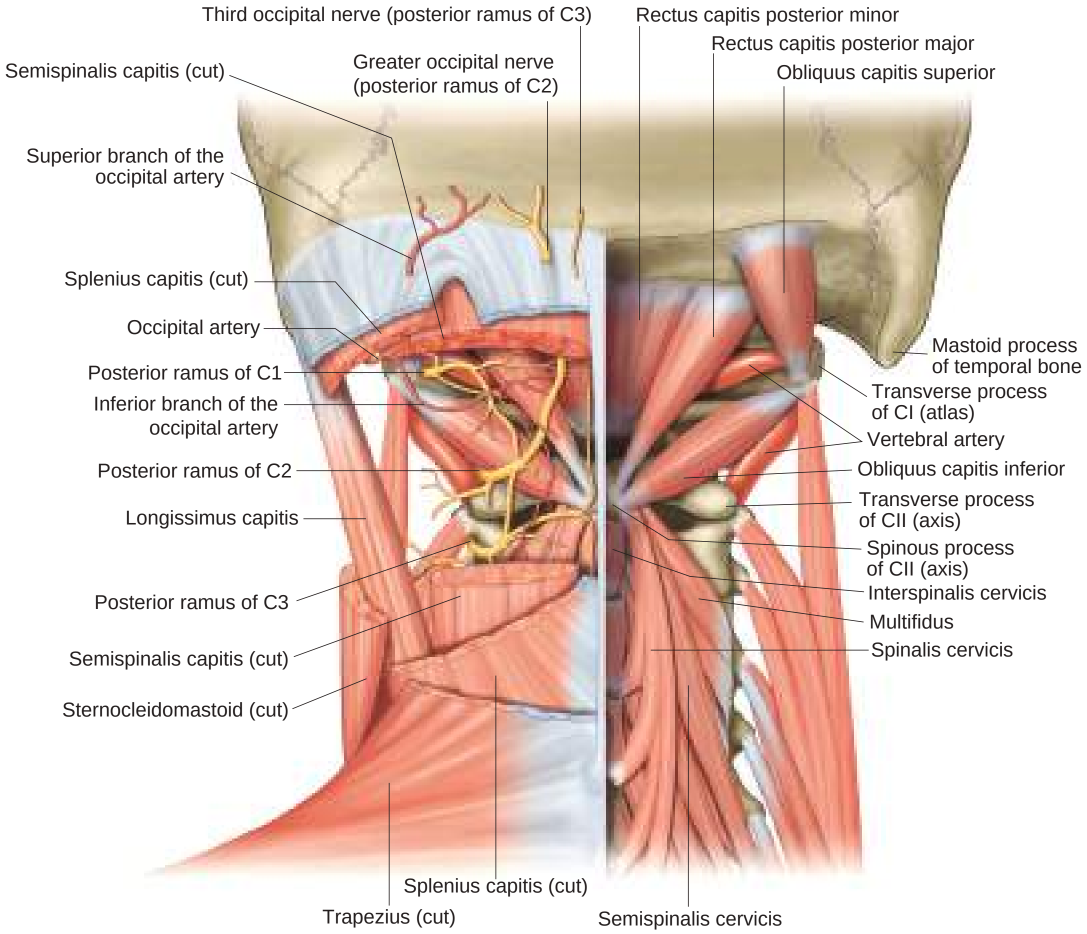

Third occipital nerve (posterior ramus of C3)
Rectus capitis posterior minor
Rectus capitis posterior major
Semispinalis capitis (cut)
Greater occipital nerve (posterior ramus of C2)
Obliquus capitis superior
Superior branch of the occipital artery
Splenius capitis (cut)
Occipital artery
Mastoid process of temporal bone
Posterior ramus of C1
Transverse process of CI (atlas)
Inferior branch of the occipital artery
Vertebral artery
Posterior ramus of C2
Obliquus capitis inferior
Longissimus capitis
Transverse process of CII (axis)
Spinous process of CII (axis)
Interspinalis cervicis
Posterior ramus of C3
Multifidus
Spinalis cervicis
Semispinalis capitis (cut)
Sternocleidomastoid (cut)
Splenius capitis (cut)
Trapezius (cut)
Semispinalis cervicis

Plate 3.1 The suboccipital triangle and associated structures.

- Expose the posterior arch of the atlas, and identify a tough connective tissue layer joining the posterior arch of the atlas to the skull, the posterior atlanto-occipital membrane. Clean the loose connective tissue away from the arch and expose the vertebral artery, which lies in the sulcus of the posterior arch of the atlas. Between the sulcus of the posterior arch and the vertebral artery, identify the suboccipital nerve, which innervates the suboccipital muscles and overlying semispinalis capitis muscle (Fig. 3.17).
- Using a scalpel, cut the rectus capitis posterior major and inferior capitis oblique muscles from the spinous process of the axis, and reflect them laterally (Fig. 3.18).
- Note the exit of the greater occipital nerve emerging from even deeper tough connective tissue (Fig. 3.19).
- Remove this connective tissue surrounding the greater occipital nerve, and expose its exit from the dura mater (Fig. 3.20).
- Retract the rectus capitis posterior minor superiorly, and expose the dorsal root ganglion of the 2nd cervical (C2) spinal nerve (Fig. 3.21).

LAMINECTOMY

- In preparation for the laminectomy, reflect or cut away the muscles of the back from the spines and transverse processes of the vertebrae as completely as possible using a scalpel, scissors, and chisel (Fig. 3.22).
- Clean away as much as possible all of the intrinsic muscles of the back from the laminae of the lower

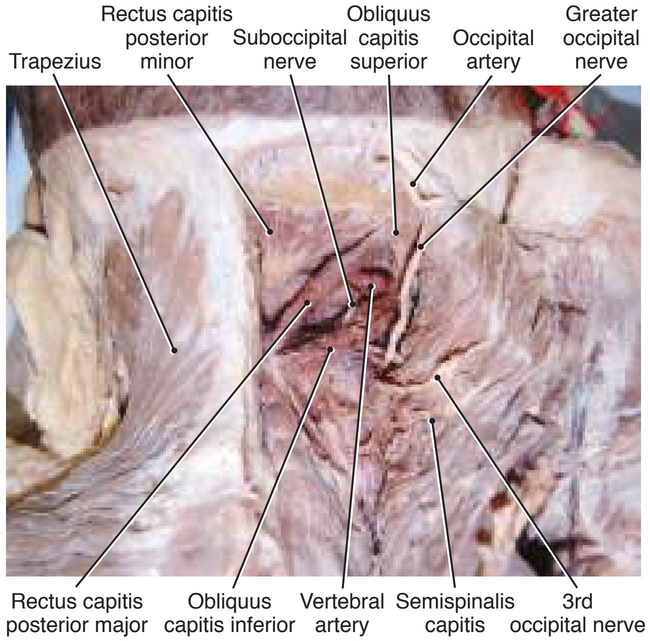
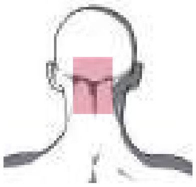

Trapezius
Rectus capitis posterior minor
Suboccipital nerve
Obliquus capitis superior
Occipital artery
Greater occipital nerve
Rectus capitis posterior major
Obliquus capitis inferior
Vertebral artery
Semispinalis capitis
3rd occipital nerve

Fig. 3.17 Suboccipital triangle borders (rectus capitis posterior major, superior and inferior capitis oblique muscles) and contents (vertebral artery, suboccipital nerve).



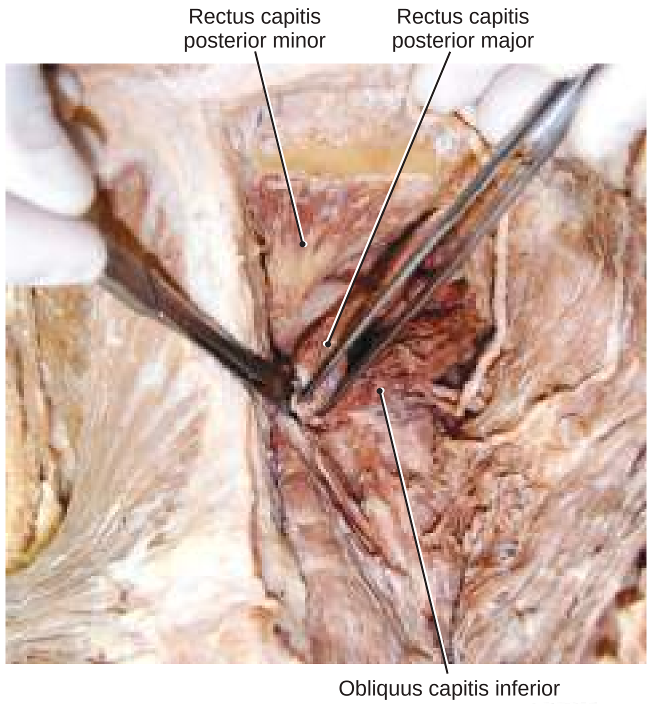
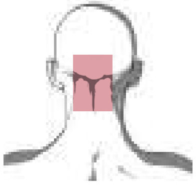

Rectus capitis posterior minor
Rectus capitis posterior major
Obliquus capitis inferior

Fig. 3.18 Dissection of suboccipital triangle, reflecting rectus capitis posterior major and obliquus capitis inferior muscles laterally.



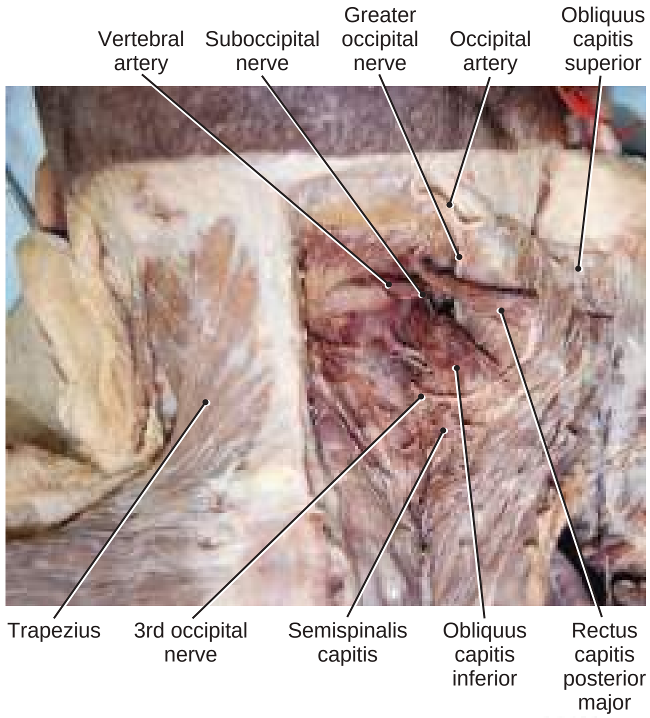
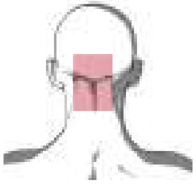

Vertebral artery
Suboccipital nerve
Greater occipital nerve
Occipital artery
Obliquus capitis superior
Trapezius
3rd occipital nerve
Semispinalis capitis
Obliquus capitis inferior
Rectus capitis posterior major

Fig. 3.19 Dissection of suboccipital triangle illustrating the obliquus capitis inferior and rectus capitis posterior major muscles, and revealing suboccipital nerve and vertebral artery.



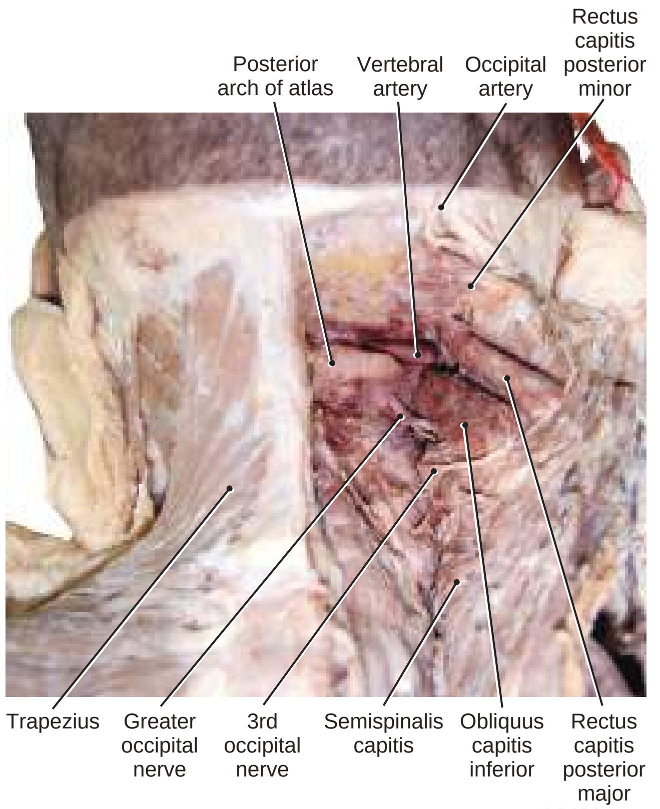
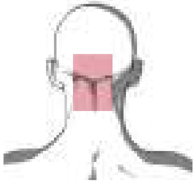

Posterior arch of atlas
Vertebral artery
Occipital artery
Rectus capitis posterior minor
Trapezius
Greater occipital nerve
3rd occipital nerve
Semispinalis capitis
Obliquus capitis inferior
Rectus capitis posterior major

Fig. 3.20 Dissection of suboccipital triangle, with reflected rectus capitis posterior minor exposing posterior arch of atlas.



cervical, thoracic, and upper lumbar regions (Fig. 3.23).

- With a bone saw or chisel and mallet, cut through the laminae longitudinally from the lower cervical to the lower lumbar regions (Figs. 3.24 through Fig. 3.26).
- Angle the saw or chisel laterally.

DISSECTION **TIP**

If using a chisel and mallet, perform the surface fracturing technique. Short tapping blows of the mallet are used until the lamina is felt to fracture. Do not allow the chisel to be driven too deeply, or injury to the spinal cord or its rootlets will occur.

- Direct the blade of the saw or chisel anteromedially to avoid cutting the spinal nerves (see Fig. 3.25) (Plate 3.2).
- Complete the dissection bilaterally (see Fig. 3.26).
- Using toothed forceps, gently lift spinous process–lamina unit away from spinal canal, revealing dura mater, dorsal root ganglia, and spinal cord (Fig. 3.27).
- Remove the spinous process–lamina unit from the lumbar region, exposing dura mater (Fig. 3.28).

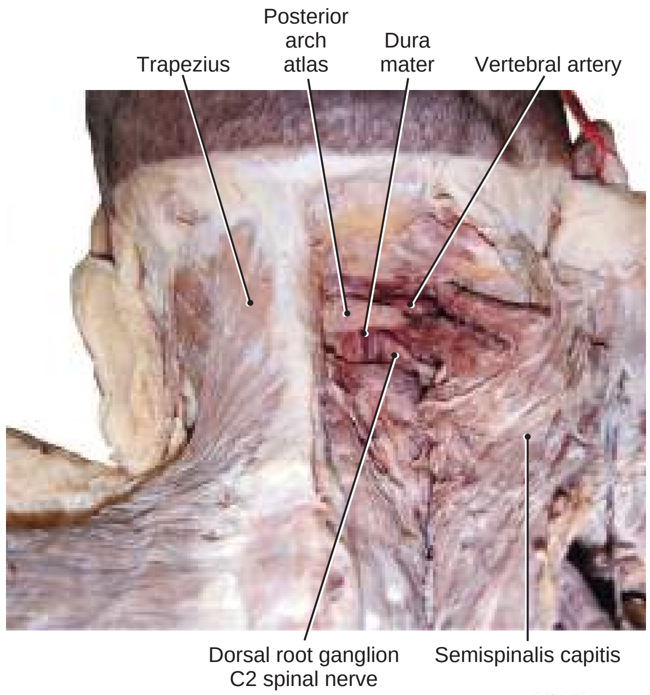
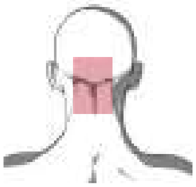

Trapezius
Posterior arch atlas
Dura mater
Vertebral artery
Dorsal root ganglion C2 spinal nerve
Semispinalis capitis

Fig. 3.21 Dissection of suboccipital triangle exposing dura mater of spinal cord, dorsal root ganglion, vertebral artery, and posterior arch of atlas.



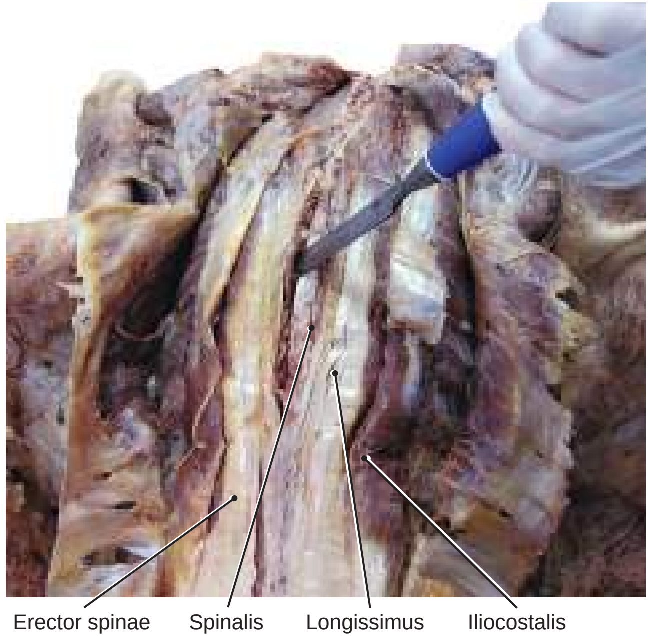
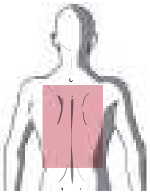

Erector spinae
Spinalis
Longissimus
Iliocostalis

Fig. 3.22 Superficial and intermediate muscles of back region reflected, revealing superficial layer of deep or native back muscles (erector spinae: spinalis, longissimus, iliocostalis).



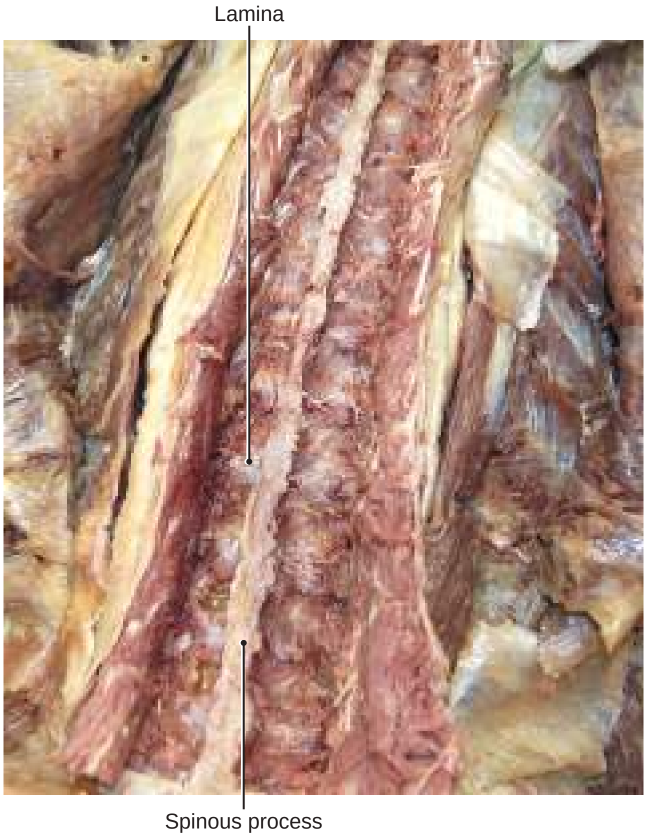
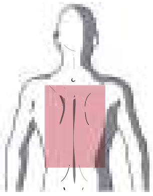

Lamina
Spinous process

Fig. 3.23 After removal of all muscles from the paraspinous region, the spinous processes and laminae are seen.



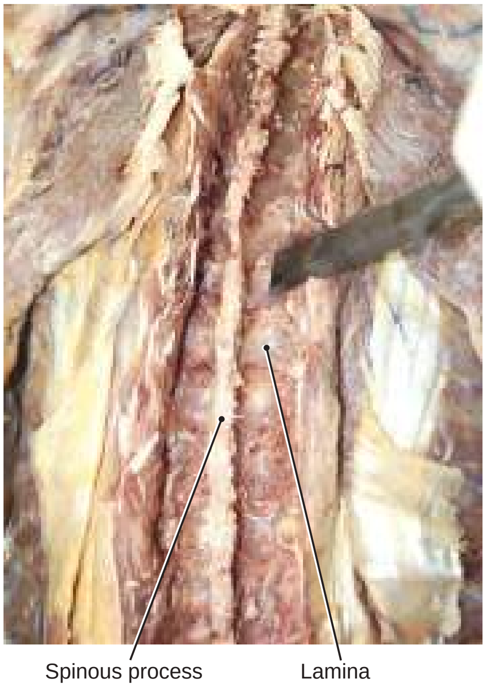
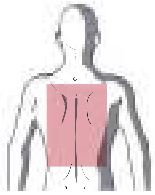

Spinous process
Lamina

Fig. 3.24 The chisel is placed flat onto each lamina and angled away from the midline.



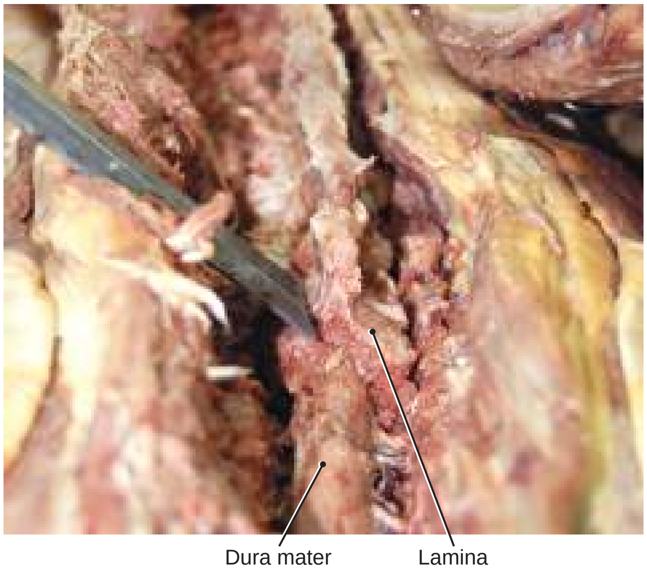
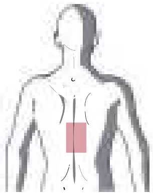

Dura mater
Lamina

Fig. 3.25 Direct blade of saw or chisel anteromedially to avoid cutting spinal nerves.



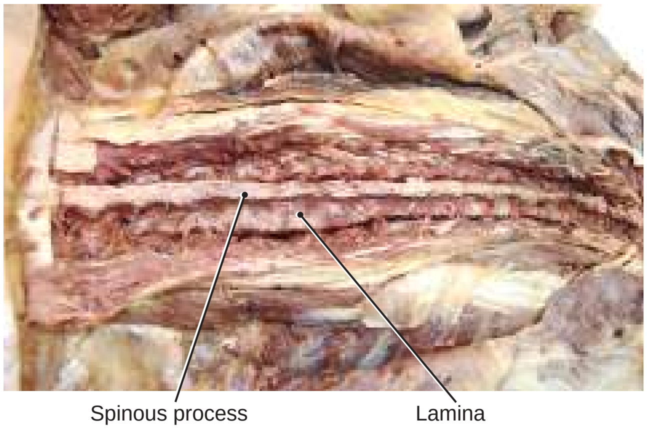
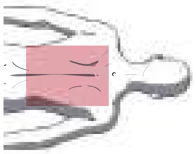

Spinous process
Lamina

Fig. 3.26 Bilateral dissection through laminae of vertebrae using chisel and mallet technique to reveal dura mater and spinal cord (Stryker-type electric saw also can be used).



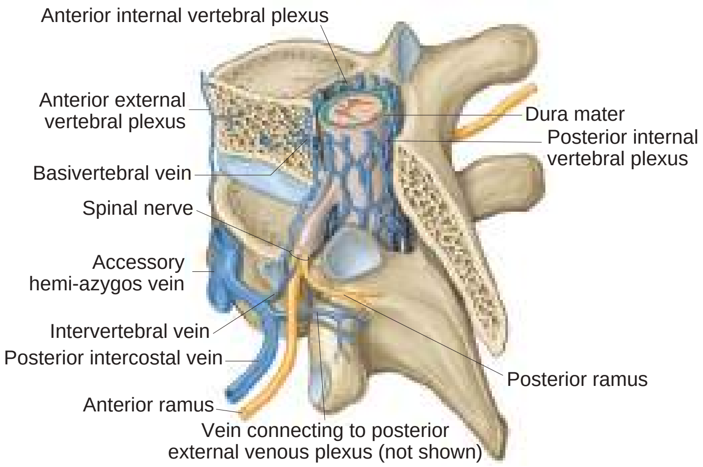

Anterior internal vertebral plexus
Anterior external vertebral plexus
Basivertebral vein
Spinal nerve
Accessory hemi-azygos vein
Intervertebral vein
Posterior intercostal vein
Anterior ramus
Vein connecting to posterior external venous plexus (not shown)
Dura mater
Posterior internal vertebral plexus
Posterior ramus

Plate 3.2 A lateral view of the hemisected vertebra exposing the spinal cord.

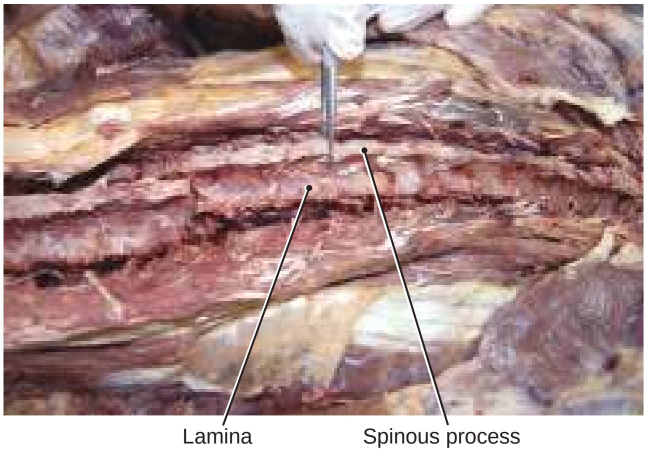
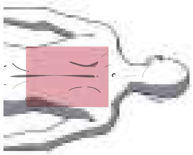

Lamina
Spinous process

Fig. 3.27 Using toothed forceps, gently lift spinous process–lamina unit away from spinal canal, revealing dura mater, dorsal root ganglia, and spinal cord.



DISSECTION **TIP**

To facilitate the process, several laminae can be removed together as a block (see Figs. 3.26 to 3.28). After excision of the vertebral laminae and spinous processes, the vertebral canal may not be exposed widely enough for clear visualization of its contents. If this is the case, remove additional bone as necessary with bone rongeurs or with a mallet and chisel. Exercise particular care in the regions of the intervertebral foramina to avoid cutting or tearing away the spinal nerve rootlets. Sharply pointed edges of bone may be present in the dissection field after the laminectomy is completed. Identify any sharp spicules and remove them to avoid injuries to your hands.

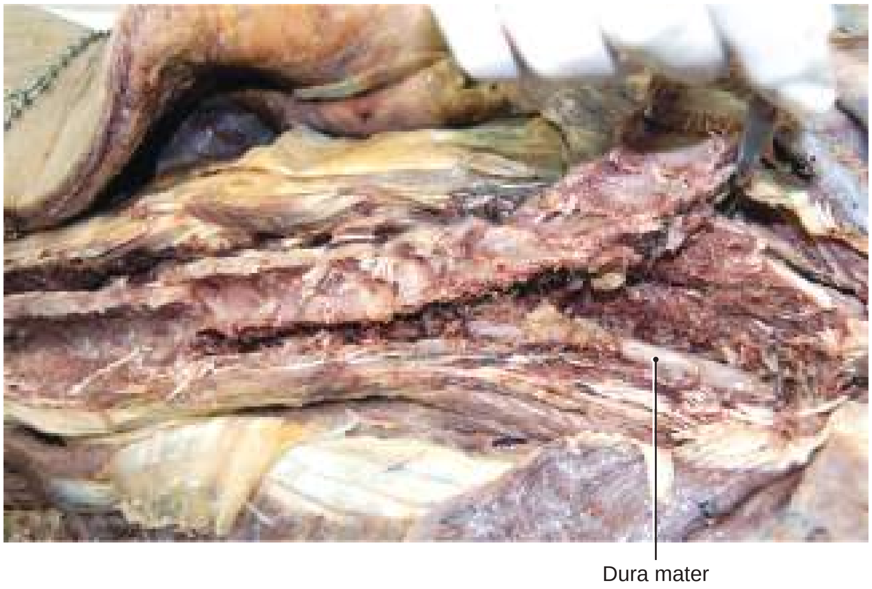
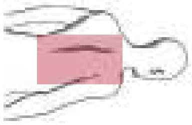


Fig. 3.28 Removal of spinous process–lamina unit from lumbar region, exposing dura mater.



- Remove the spinous processes and the laminae en bloc from the spinal canal (Fig. 3.29).
- Note the contents of the spinal canal: the epidural fat and the vertebral venous plexus of Batson (Fig. 3.30).
- Remove the fat and the venous plexus from the epidural space to expose the dura mater. Lift a part of the dura in the midline, and make a small, slit-like incision with scissors or a scalpel (Fig. 3.31).
- Continue the midline incision throughout the entire length of the dura mater (Fig. 3.32).
- If possible, avoid incising the underlying arachnoid layer by lifting and maintaining tension on the dura mater. Reflect the dura laterally to expose the contents of the dural sac. If the incision in the dura is made successfully, the arachnoid will appear as a thin, almost transparent layer (see Fig. 3.32).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Sometimes, arachnoid calcifications (plaques) may be present (Fig. 3.33). These are usually incidental findings and have been attributed to trauma, myelography, subarachnoid hemorrhage (see Fig. 3.32), and spinal anesthesia.

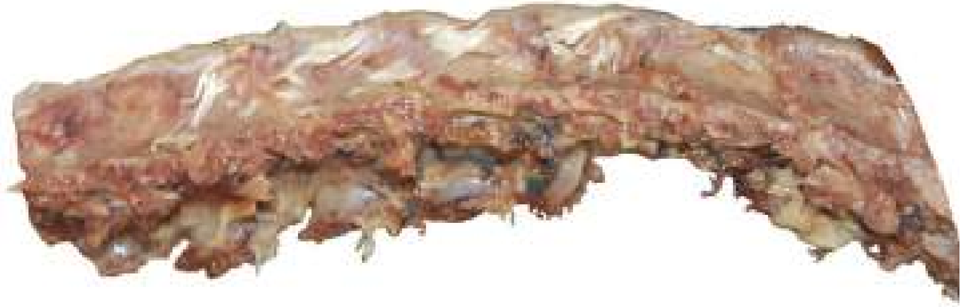


Fig. 3.29 Section of spinous process–lamina unit removed from vertebral column.

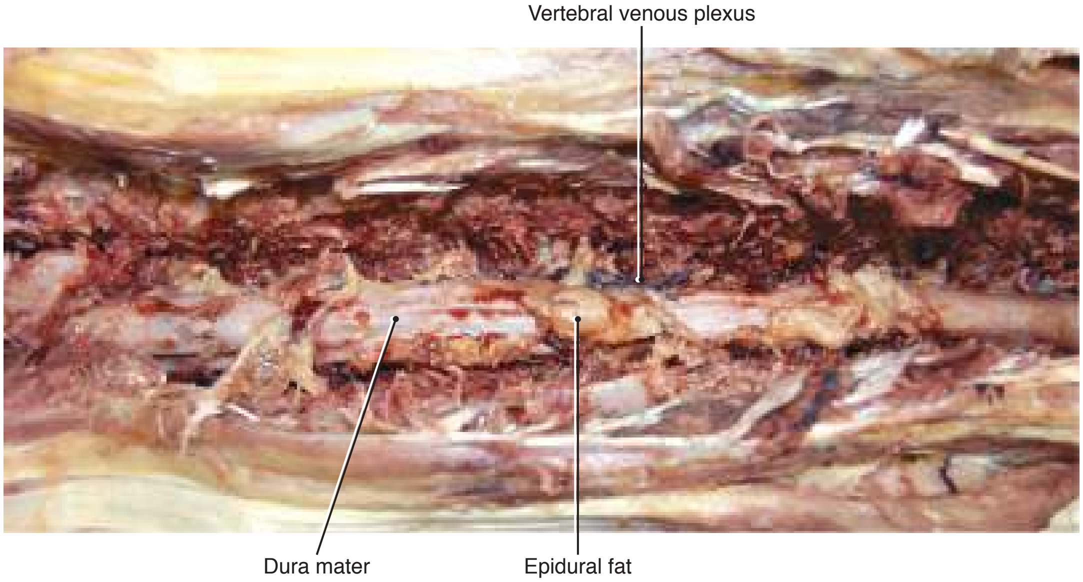


Fig. 3.30 Spinous process–lamina unit removed to expose epidural fat, dura mater, and vertebral venous plexus.

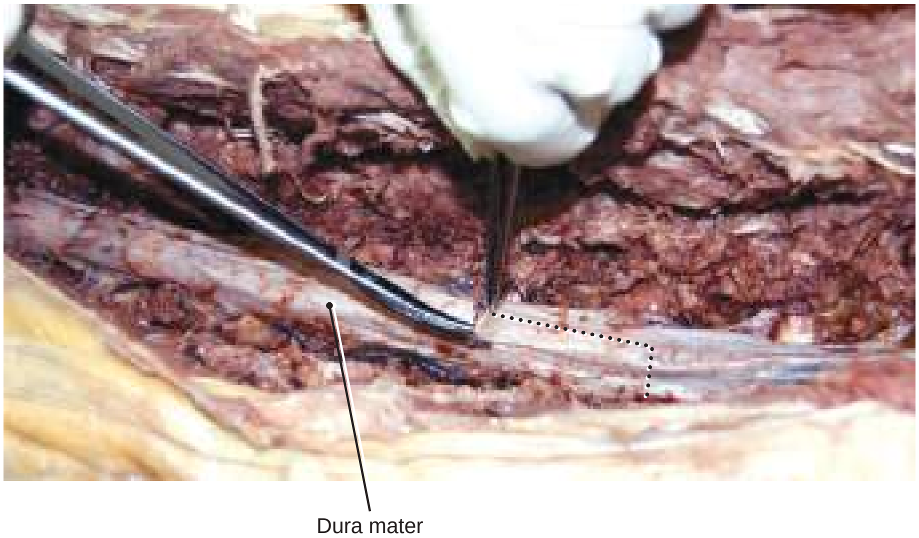


Fig. 3.31 Spinous process–lamina unit removed from lumbar region, revealing dura mater covering spinal cord and cauda equina. Elevate dura mater while making the transverse cut.

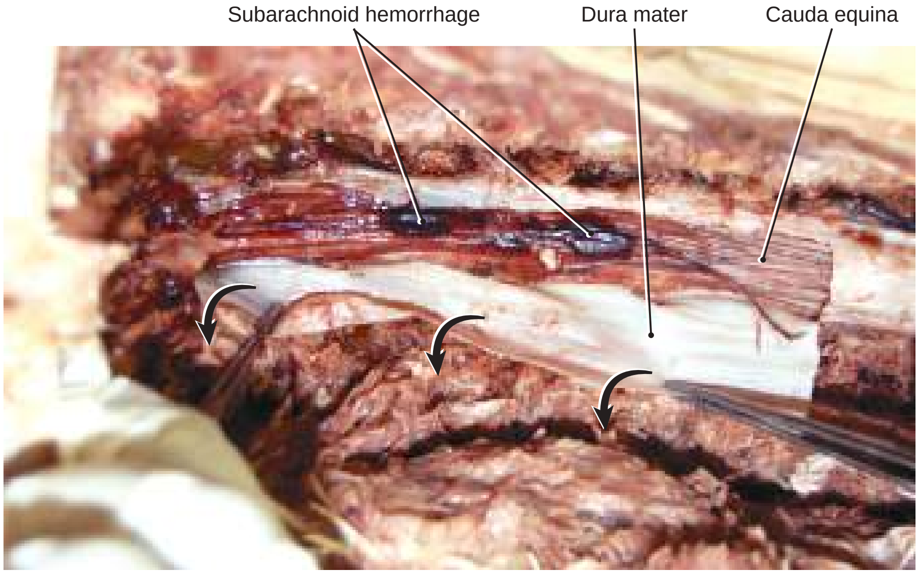
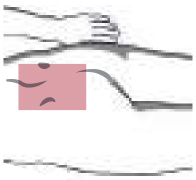

Subarachnoid hemorrhage
Dura mater
Cauda equina

Fig. 3.32 Transverse and vertical incisions reflecting dura mater, revealing cauda equina and subarachnoid hemorrhage.



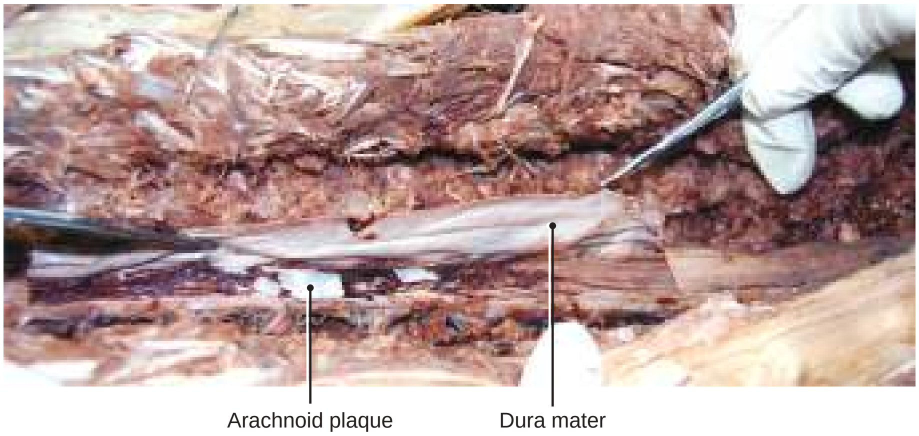

Arachnoid plaque
Dura mater

Fig. 3.33 Transverse and vertical incisions reflecting dura mater, revealing arachnoid plaque among cauda equina.

- Identify the spinal cord and its covering of pia mater. Observe the beginning of the filum terminale at its origin from the conus medullaris, the terminal part of the spinal cord. Note the cluster of nerve roots on either side of the conus medullaris, the *cauda equina* (Fig. 3.34; see also Figs. 3.31, 3.32, and 3.38).
- Transect and remove the spinal cord with its dural covering (Fig. 3.35).
- Look for the tooth-like denticulate ligaments on each side of the spinal cord, lifting the cord carefully with forceps for inspection. These projections occur at the level of each vertebra, from the occipital bone to the last thoracic spinal nerve. The denticulate ligaments pierce the arachnoid mater to attach to the dura mater (Figs. 3.36 and 3.37).
- Identify the posterior longitudinal ligament on the vertebral bodies after the removal of the spinal cord and dura mater (Fig. 3.38).

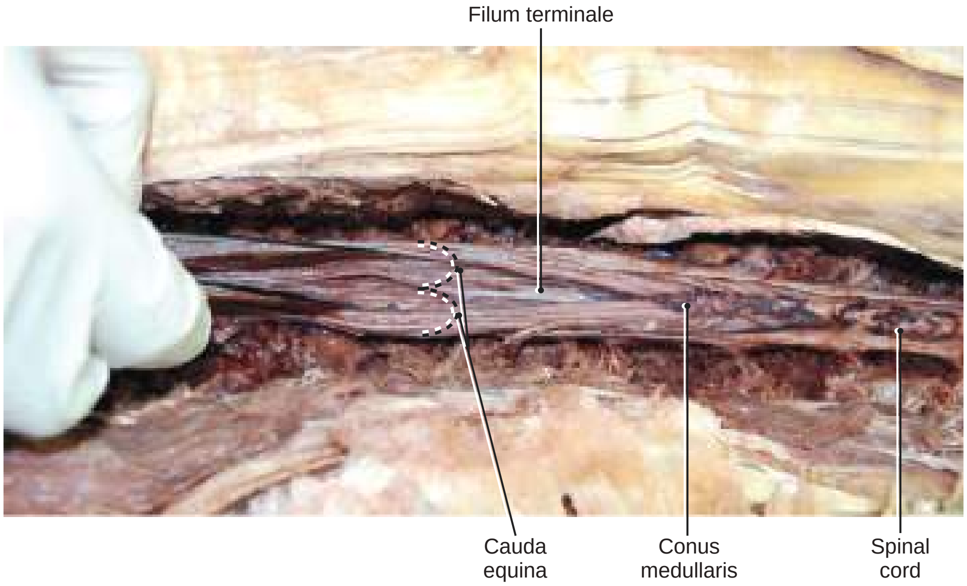
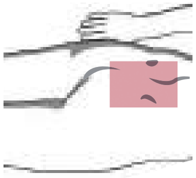


Fig. 3.34 Dura mater reflected to reveal spinal cord, conus medullaris, and filum terminale among cauda equina.



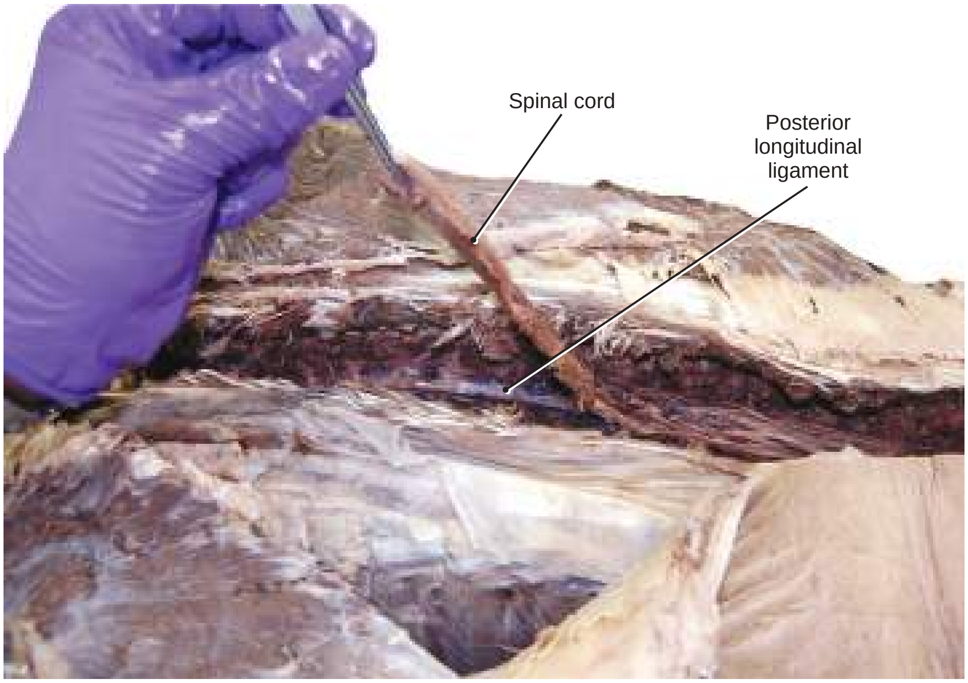
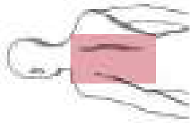


Fig. 3.35 Reflecting spinal cord from cephalad to caudal reveals posterior longitudinal ligament.



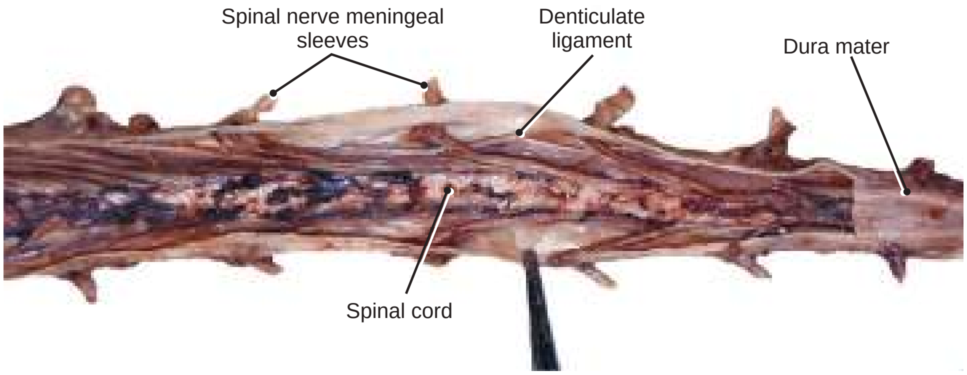

Spinal nerve meningeal sleeves
Denticulate ligament
Dura mater
Spinal cord

Fig. 3.36 Transverse and vertical incisions reflecting dura mater, revealing spinal cord, denticulate ligament, and spinal nerve dural sleeves.

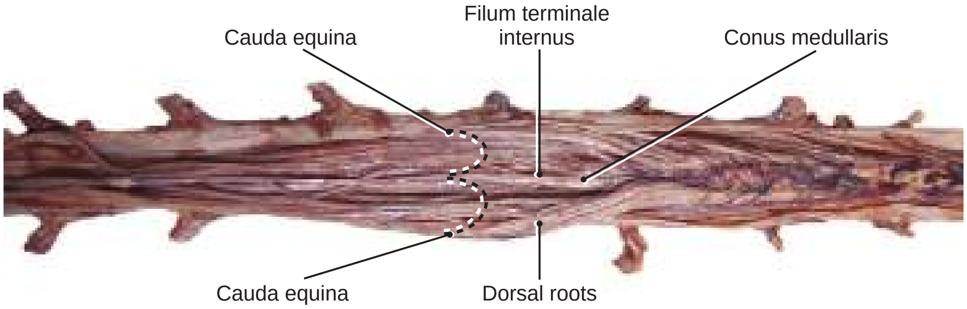

Filum terminale internus
Cauda equina
Conus medullaris
Cauda equina
Dorsal roots

Fig. 3.37 Transverse and vertical incisions reflecting dura mater, revealing conus medullaris, dorsal roots, and filum terminale.

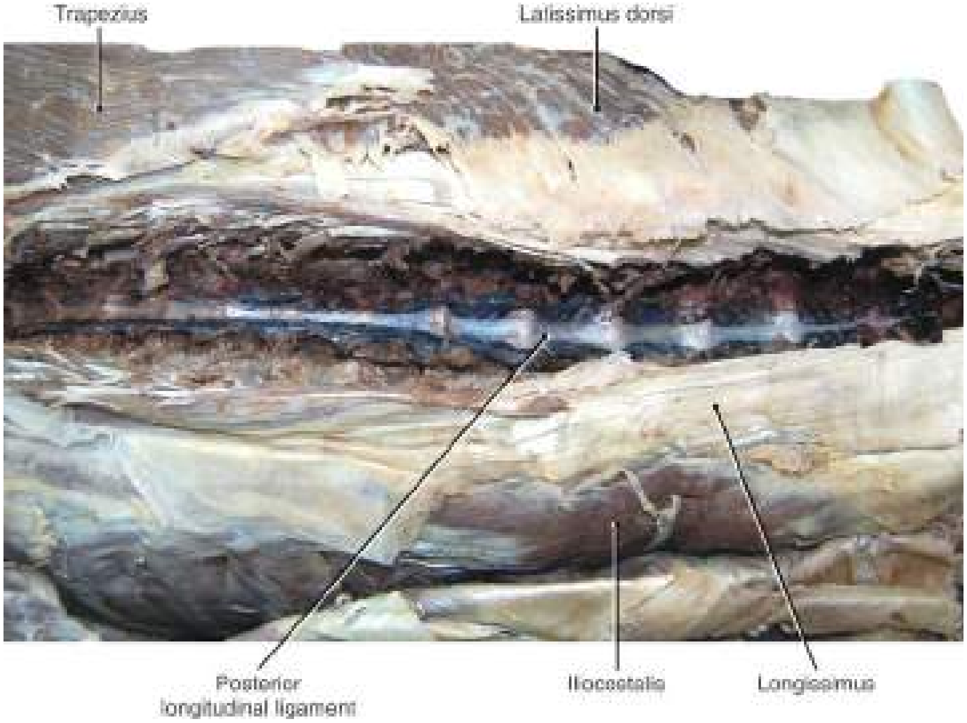
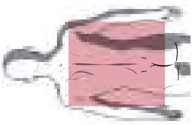

Trapezius
Latissimus dorsi
Posterior longitudinal ligament
Iliocostalis
Longissimus

Fig. 3.38 Spinal cord removed, revealing posterior longitudinal ligament.



LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Greater occipital nerve (dorsal ramus C2)
- ☐ Lesser occipital nerve (ventral rami of C2 and C3)
- ☐ 3rd occipital nerve (dorsal ramus C3)
- ☐ Suboccipital nerve (dorsal ramus C1)
- ☐ Dorsal root ganglion
- ☐ Spinal nerve

ARTERIES

- ☐ Occipital artery
- ☐ Vertebral artery

VEIN

- ☐ Vertebral venous plexus (Batson)

MUSCLES

- ☐ Trapezius
- ☐ Splenius capitis
- ☐ Semispinalis capitis
- ☐ Sternocleidomastoid
- ☐ Rectus capitis posterior major
- ☐ Rectus capitis posterior minor
- ☐ Obliquus capitis superior
- ☐ Obliquus capitis inferior
- ☐ Semispinalis capitis
- ☐ Erector spinae
- ☐ Spinalis
- ☐ Longissimus
- ☐ Iliocostalis
- ☐ Multifidus

BONES

- ☐ Atlas
  - ☐ Posterior arch
- ☐ Spinous processes
- ☐ Lamina
- ☐ Transverse processes
- ☐ Body
- ☐ Vertebral foramen

LIGAMENTS

- ☐ Nuchal ligament (ligamentum nuchae)
- ☐ Ligamentum flavum
- ☐ Posterior longitudinal ligament

SPINAL CORD AND LAYERS

- ☐ Dura mater
- ☐ Arachnoid mater
- ☐ Pia mater
- ☐ Denticulate ligaments
- ☐ Filum terminale
- ☐ Conus medullaris
- ☐ Cauda equina
- ☐ Spinal nerve meningeal sleeve

CLINICAL APPLICATIONS

LUMBAR PUNCTURE

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 44, 45, 48
Netter: 166–169*

Clinical Application

A lumbar puncture uses a spinal needle to access the subarachnoid space between the 2nd and 4th lumbar vertebrae (L2 and L4) to withdraw cerebrospinal fluid for analysis (Fig. II.1).

Anatomic Landmarks

- **Below the L2 vertebra. Feel spinous processes and space between processes (Fig. II.2).**
- **Supracristal plane crosses L4/L5 junction. Puncture is safe just superior or inferior to this point, which avoids the spinal cord.**
- **Superficial to deep:**
  Skin
  Subcutaneous tissue
  Supraspinous ligament
  Interspinous ligament
  Ligamentum flavum (provides increased resistance to needle)
  Dura mater
  Subarachnoid space–cerebrospinal fluid

EXTRADURAL ANESTHESIA (CAUDAL OR SACRAL BLOCK)

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 44, 45, 48
Netter: 166, 169

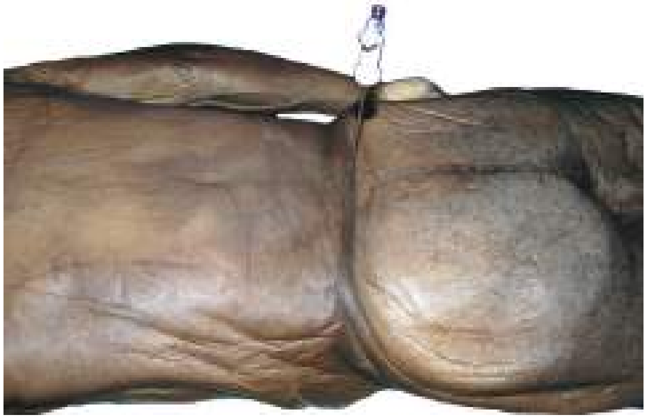


Fig. II.1

Clinical Application

Introduce anesthetic solutions into the epidural space, which will anesthetize the spinal nerves exiting the dura mater.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. II.4 and II.5)

- **Natal cleft**
- **Sacral cornu**
- **Superficial to deep:**
  Skin
  Subcutaneous tissue
  Posterior sacrococcygeal ligament (increased resistance)
  Sacral canal
- **Sacralization is the anomalous fusion of the 5th lumbar vertebra (L5) to the 1st sacral vertebra (S1) (Fig. II.3).**

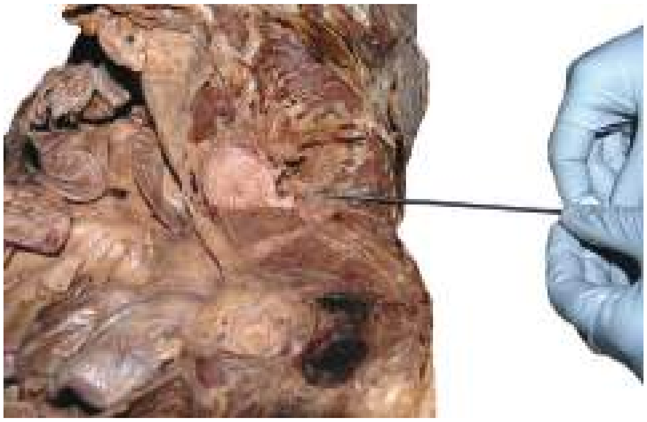


Fig. II.2

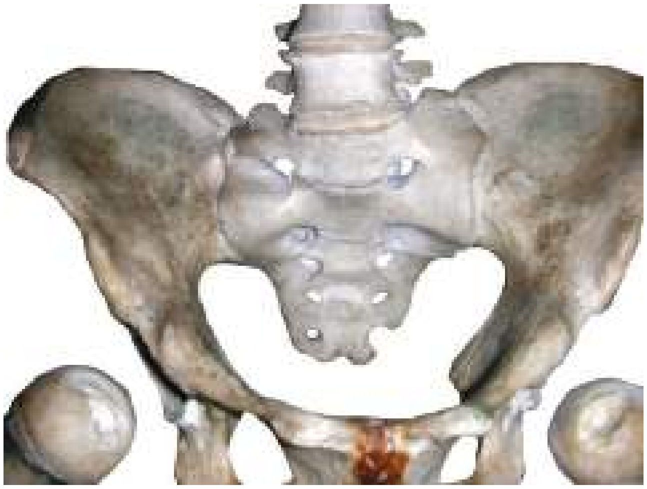


Fig. II.3

---

*The Clinical Applications in each section are cross-referenced to the following sources: Drake: *Gray's Anatomy for Students*, ed 2, and Netter: *Atlas of Human Anatomy*, ed 7. Page references from each source are provided for procedures in the Clinical Applications.

TRIANGLE OF AUSCULTATION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 37
Netter: 183

Clinical Application

The triangle of auscultation defines an area that allows better auscultation with a stethoscope (because of less overlying muscle mass), to maximize listening to the lungs, 6th intercostal space, and the gastroesophageal junction on the left and assessing potential pathology.

Anatomic Landmarks

- **Medial border of scapula**
- **Lateral border of trapezius**
- **Superior border of latissimus dorsi**

Note: Area of triangle increases when arms are crossed and trunk is flexed.

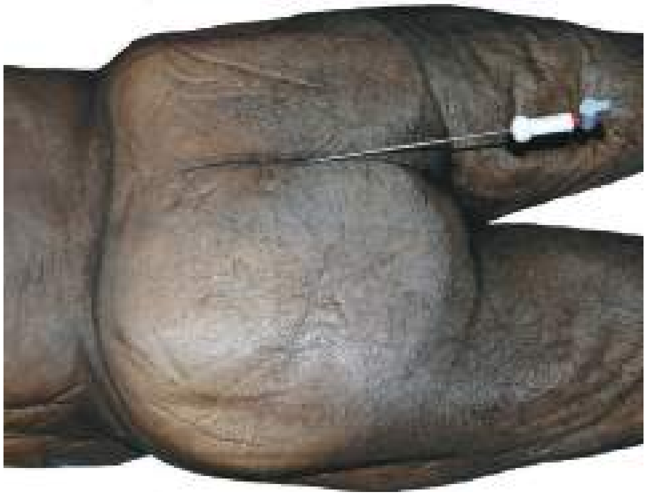


Fig. II.4

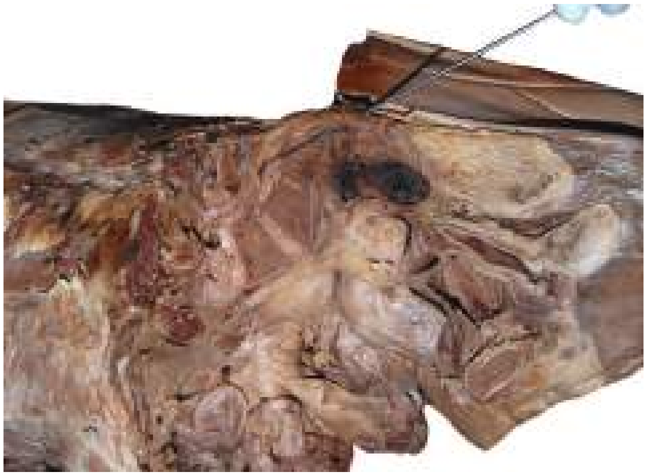


Fig. II.5

CHAPTER 4 PECTORAL REGION AND FEMALE BREAST

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 187–191, 194, 195, 258–260, 416, 418
McMinn: 126–129, 178–181
Gray's Atlas: 62–72, 394–396, 402

SKIN AND SUPERFICIAL FASCIA

- Make an incision from the jugular notch over the clavicle to the shoulder (Fig. 4.1a).
- Make a midline incision from the jugular notch to the xiphoid process (Fig. 4.1b).
- Extend the incision across the border of the costal margin toward the midaxillary line (Fig. 4.1c).
- Continue the incision from the shoulder distally to the upper one third of the arm. An encircling incision around the midportion of the arm permits removal of the skin from the upper arm (Fig. 4.1d).
- Start the dissection at the junction of the jugular notch and the clavicle. Reflect the skin of anterior thoracic wall, medial to lateral using combined blunt and sharp dissection (Fig. 4.2).

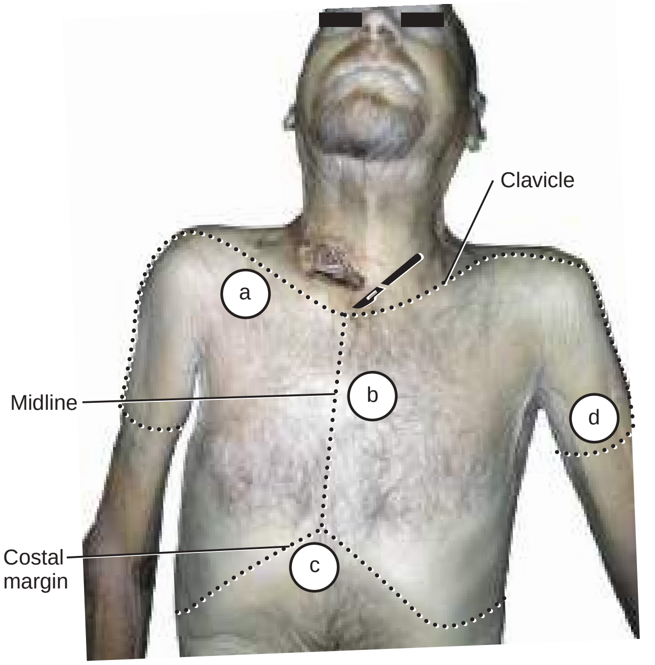


Fig. 4.1 Skin tracing of anterior thoracic wall for superficial dissection incisions. *a,* clavicle; *b,* midline; *c,* xiphoid process; *d,* upper arm.

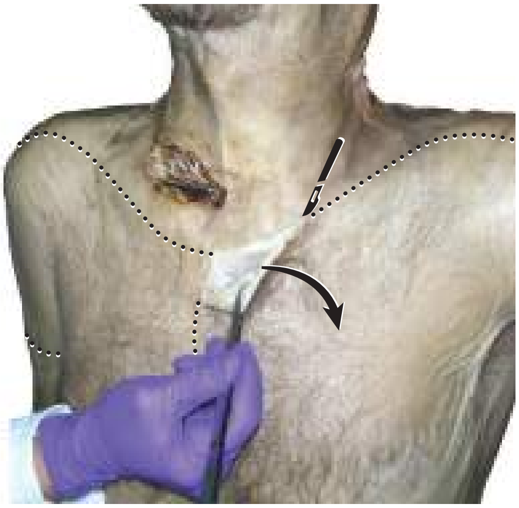
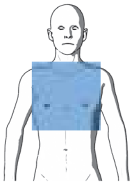


Fig. 4.2 Skin reflection of anterior thoracic wall, exposing deltopectoral region.



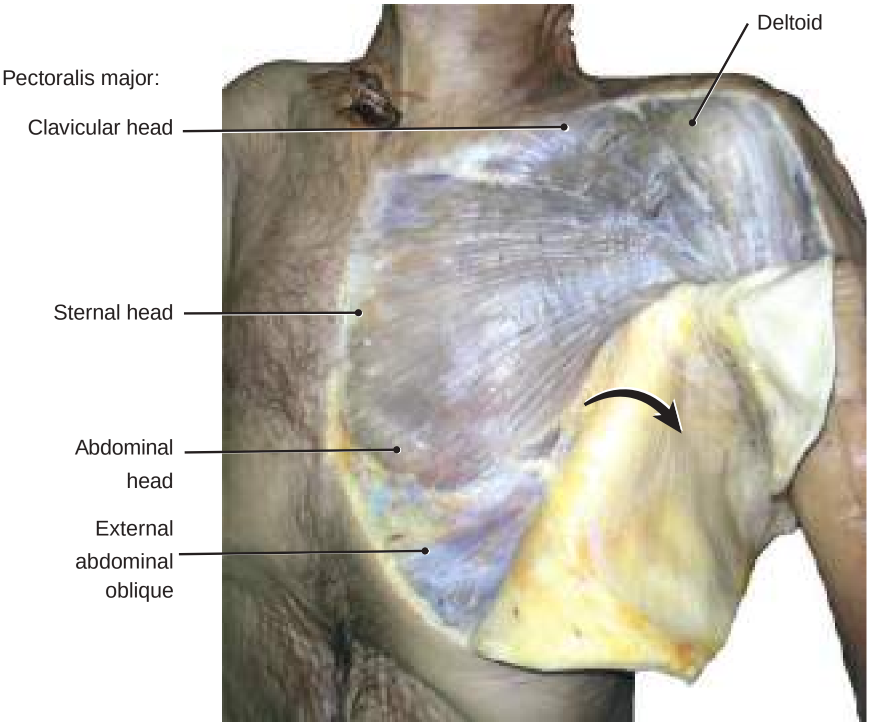
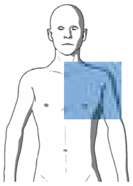

Pectoralis major:
Clavicular head
Sternal head
Abdominal head
External abdominal oblique
Deltoid

Fig. 4.3 Skin reflection of anterior thoracic wall, exposing the deltopectoral triangle, serratus anterior, and external abdominal oblique muscles.



DISSECTION **TIP**

As the superficial fascia and skin are retracted, you will encounter anterior cutaneous branches of ventral primary rami and vessels emerging near the sternum. The vessels are the perforating branches of the internal thoracic artery and the perforating tributaries to the internal thoracic vein. Cut through these cutaneous nerves and vessels.

- Reflect the skin and remove the superficial fascia from the thorax, shoulders, axillae, and proximal portions of the arms medially to the axilla (Figs. 4.3 and 4.4). Continue to use combined blunt and sharp dissection.

FEMALES

- In addition to the aforementioned incisions described in the reflection of the skin, make an oblique incision through the skin of the breast from the midpoint of the clavicle toward the anterior axillary line, encircling the areola (Fig. 4.5).
- Lift the skin at the edge of the incision with your forceps and reflect medially to the axilla.
- Start reflecting the adipose tissue from the pectoralis major with a scalpel (Figs. 4.6 and 4.7).

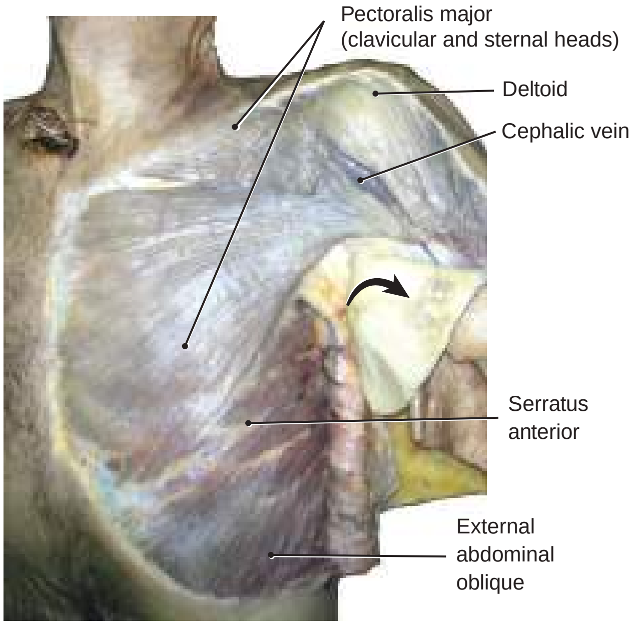
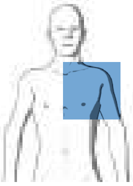

Pectoralis major (clavicular and sternal heads)
Deltoid
Cephalic vein
Serratus anterior
External abdominal oblique

Fig. 4.4 Skin reflection of anterior thoracic wall, medial to lateral.



ANATOMY **NOTE**

Note the retinacula cutis, which begins at the dermis and extends deeply into the breast, forming fibrous septae and irregular bands of dense connective tissue.

- **Cut through the middle of the areola, making a sagittal incision through the nipple-areolar complex, revealing glandular tissue, ducts, connective tissue, and fat of the breast (Fig. 4.8). Partially remove the breast (Fig. 4.9). Try to identify one or more lactiferous ducts (Fig. 4.10).**

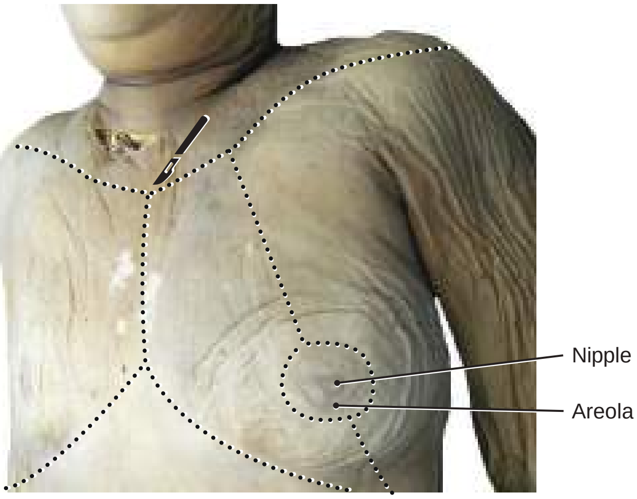


Fig. 4.5 Skin of female breast with nipple-areolar complex.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The lactiferous ducts may possess an expanded part (the lactiferous sinus or ampulla) deep to the nipple. The ducts become very narrow as they pass through the nipple, each terminating separately upon its surface. In most aged cadavers, little will remain of the duct system or glandular tissue, being replaced with fibrous tissue infiltrated with fat.

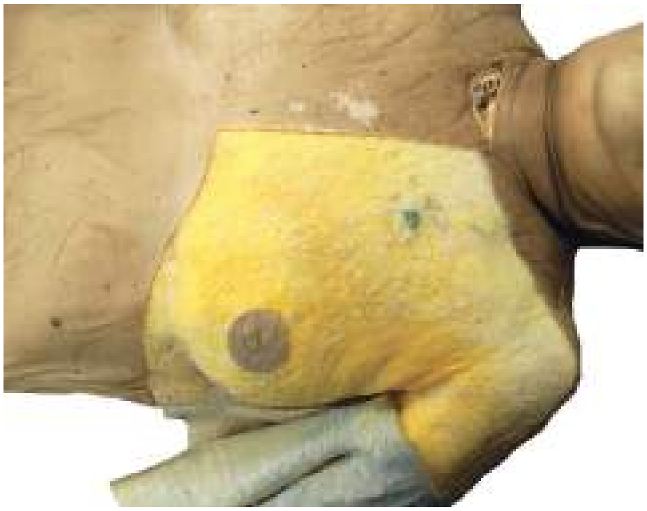
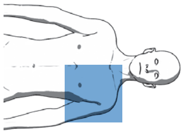


Fig. 4.6 Skin reflection from anterior thoracic wall (same technique as Fig. 4.2), revealing superficial fascia and nipple-areolar complex.



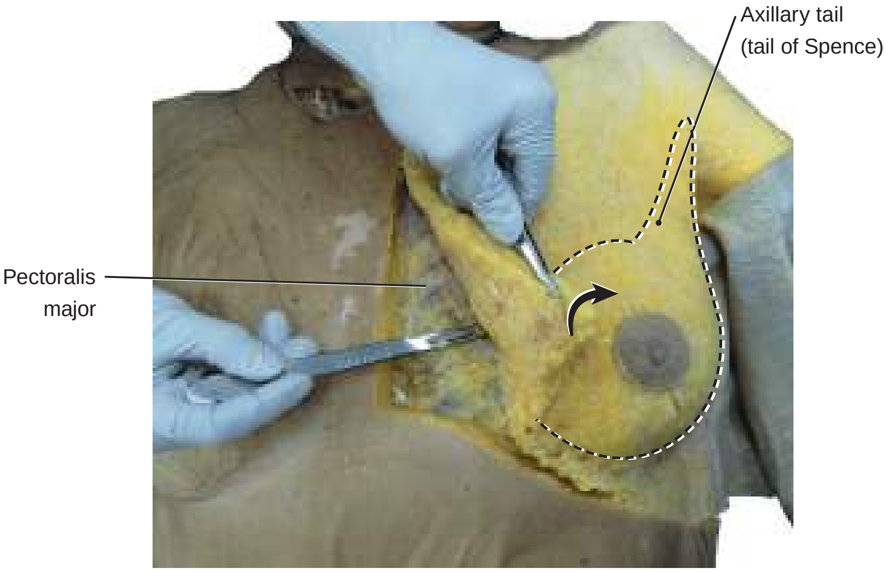
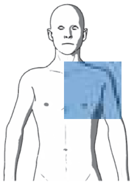
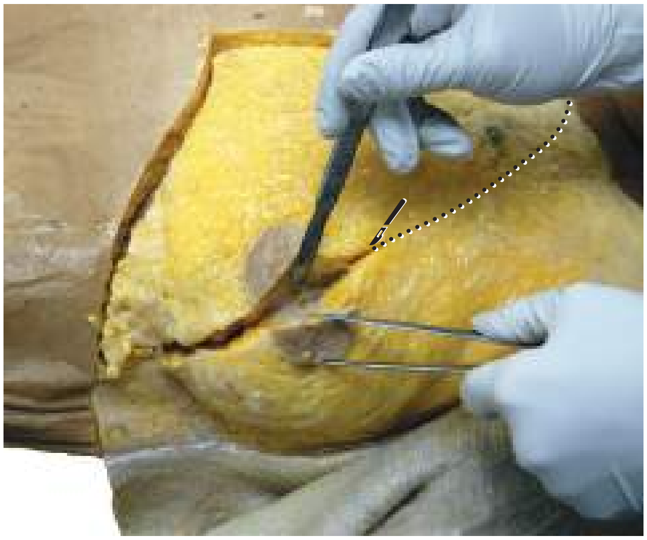


Fig. 4.7 Reflecting left breast, deep to superficial fascia.





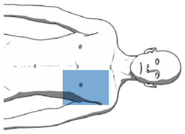


Fig. 4.8 Sagittal incision through the nipple-areolar complex, revealing glandular tissue, ducts, connective tissue, and fat of breast.

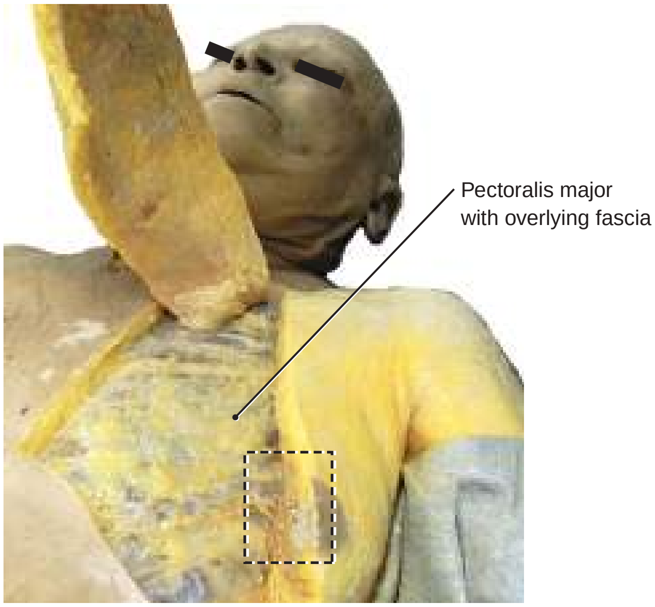

Pectoralis major
with overlying fascia

Fig. 4.9 Partial removal of left breast, revealing pectoralis major and fascia lying deep to breast.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Sometimes it is possible to identify an injection reservoir under the subcutaneous tissue (Fig. 4.11). These allow direct access to a large vein without having to "stick" the vein each time and are used for long-term injections such as for chemotherapy.

SUPERFICIAL DISSECTION

- Identify the pectoralis major muscle, which is invested in a thin tough fascia, the pectoral fascia (part of the deep fascia system) (Fig. 4.12).

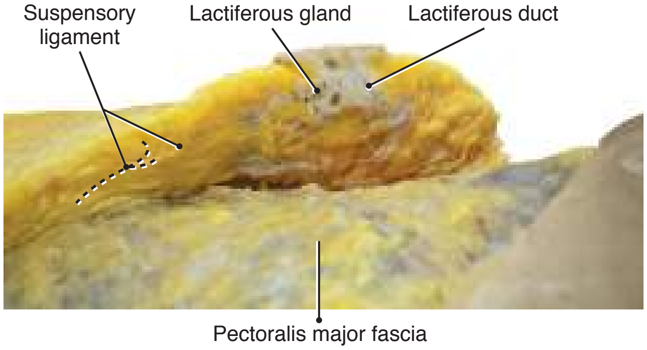
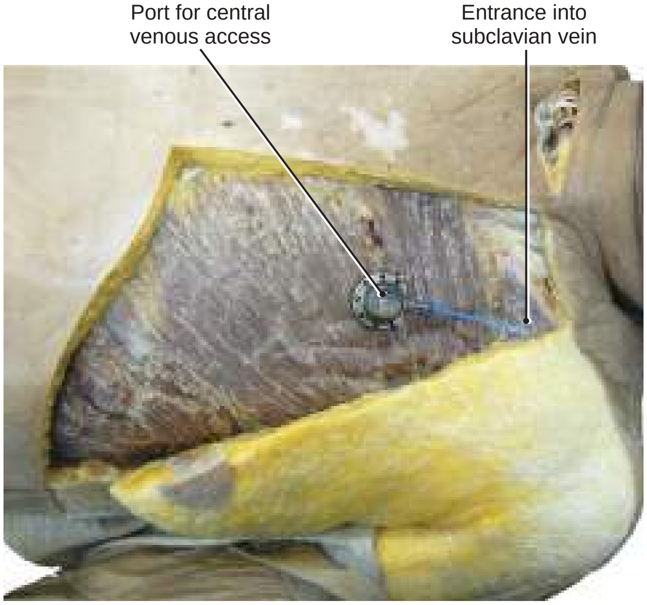

Suspensory
ligament
Lactiferous gland
Lactiferous duct
Pectoralis major fascia

Fig. 4.10 Sagittal incision through the nipple-areolar complex, revealing gland, duct, and suspensory ligament of breast (see dashed square in Fig. 4.9).


Port for central
venous access
Entrance into
subclavian vein

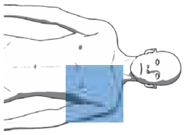


Fig. 4.11 Left pectoralis major with overlying central venous port.

- After cleaning the fascia from the pectoralis major, notice the separation of the pectoralis major from the deltoid muscle by the deltopectoral triangle (see Fig. 4.12).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The clavicle, the clavicular head of the pectoralis major muscle, and the deltoid muscle form this triangle. Within the deltopectoral triangle, the cephalic vein is found.

- Dividing the fascia that lies superficial to it will expose the cephalic vein. The cephalic vein is an important landmark for identifying the first part of the axillary artery (see Fig. 4.12).

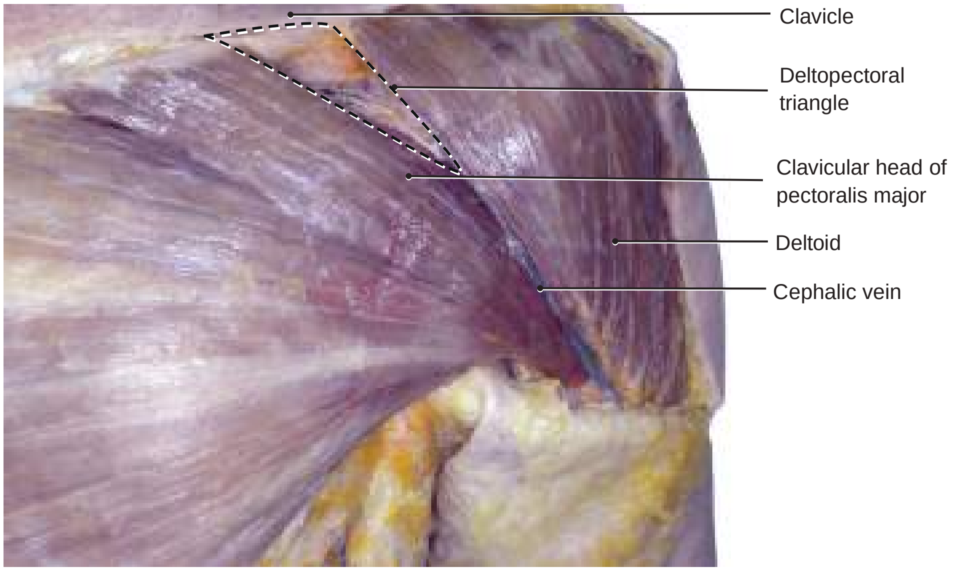
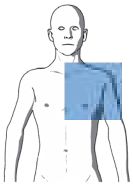

Clavicle
Deltopectoral triangle
Clavicular head of pectoralis major
Deltoid
Cephalic vein

Fig. 4.12 Skin reflected from left anterolateral thoracic wall, revealing deltopectoral muscles, deltopectoral triangle, and cephalic vein.



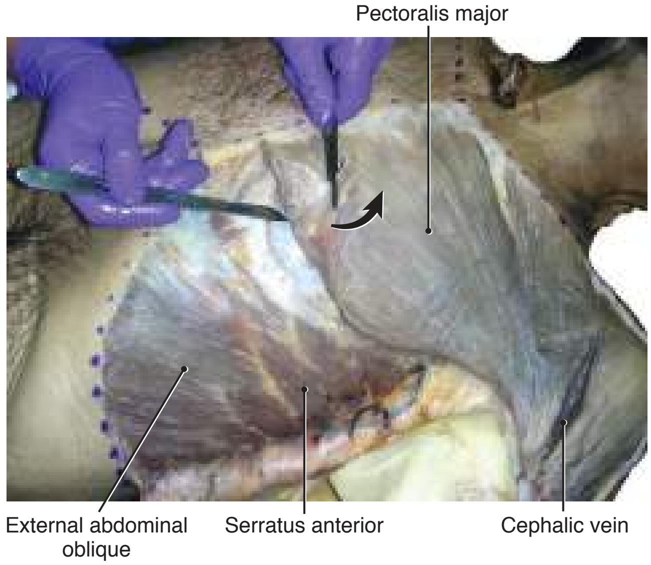
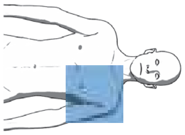

Pectoralis major
External abdominal oblique
Serratus anterior
Cephalic vein

Fig. 4.13 Left pectoralis major muscle reflected from anterior chest wall.



- **Detach the clavicular, sternal, and abdominal parts of the pectoralis major with a scalpel and reflect the muscle laterally to its insertion onto the humerus (Fig. 4.13).**

- **Transect the clavicular portion of the pectoralis major muscle to the midclavicular line to avoid cutting important vessels and nerves, including the medial and lateral pectoral nerves (Fig. 4.14).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

When the pectoralis major is reflected, pay special attention so as not to transect the medial pectoral nerve as it passes through (or lies lateral or inferior to) the pectoralis minor muscle to enter the pectoralis major.

DEEP DISSECTION

- **After the pectoralis major has been reflected, identify the upper border of pectoralis minor and dissect the clavipectoral fascia to expose the subclavian and axillary vein (Fig. 4.15).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The clavipectoral fascia attaches proximally to the clavicle and invests the subclavius muscle. It then passes as a sheet toward the pectoralis minor, invests it, and then blends distally with axillary fascia forming the so-called suspensory ligament of the axilla.

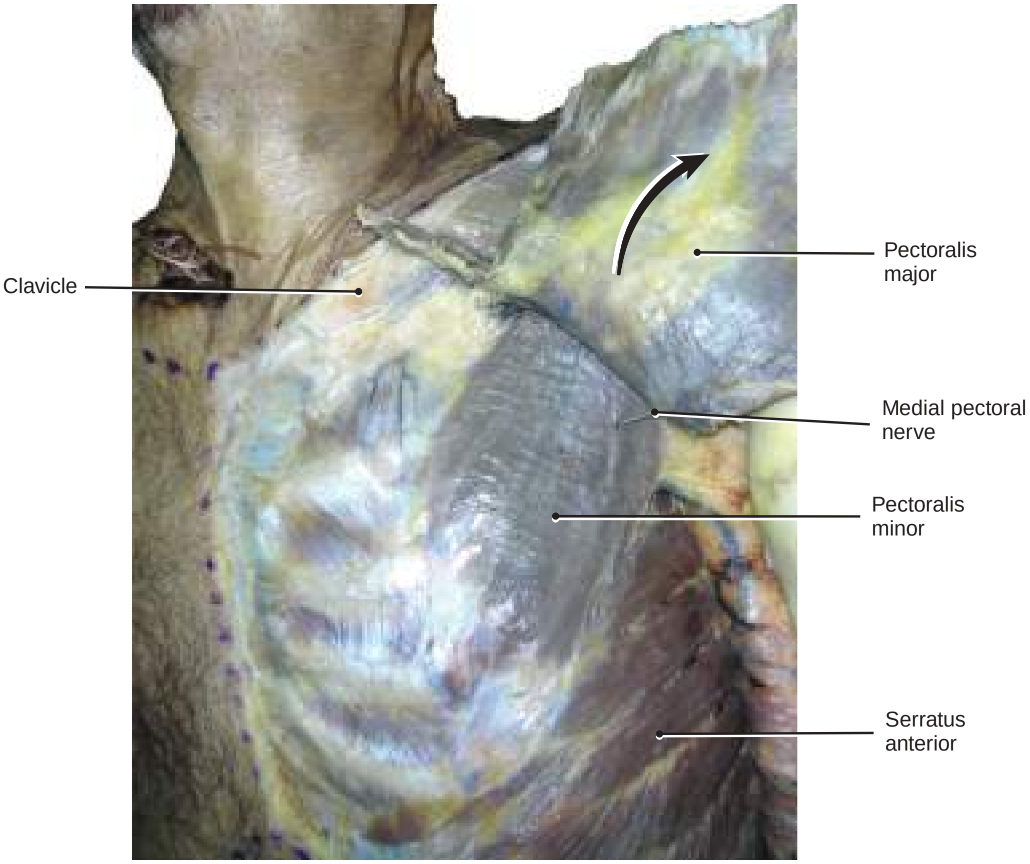
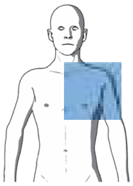

Clavicle
Pectoralis major
Medial pectoral nerve
Pectoralis minor
Serratus anterior

Fig. 4.14 Reflection of pectoralis major muscle highlighting pectoralis minor attachment to ribs 3 through 5.



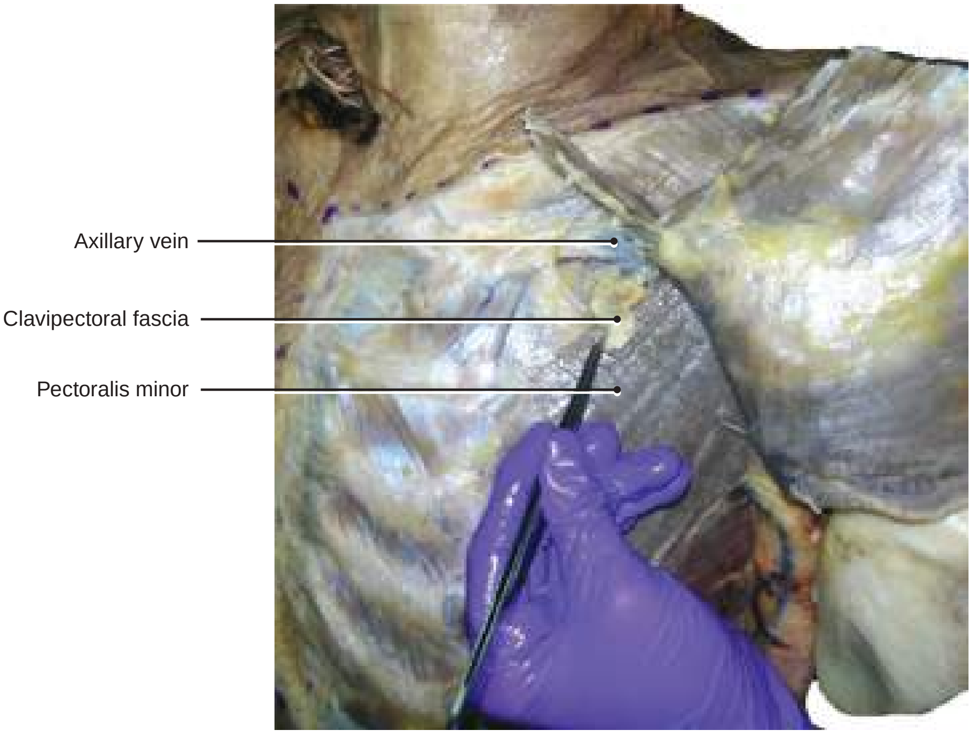
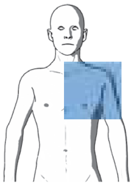

Axillary vein
Clavipectoral fascia
Pectoralis minor

Fig. 4.15 Reflection of pectoralis major muscle and its fascia, revealing the clavipectoral fascia.



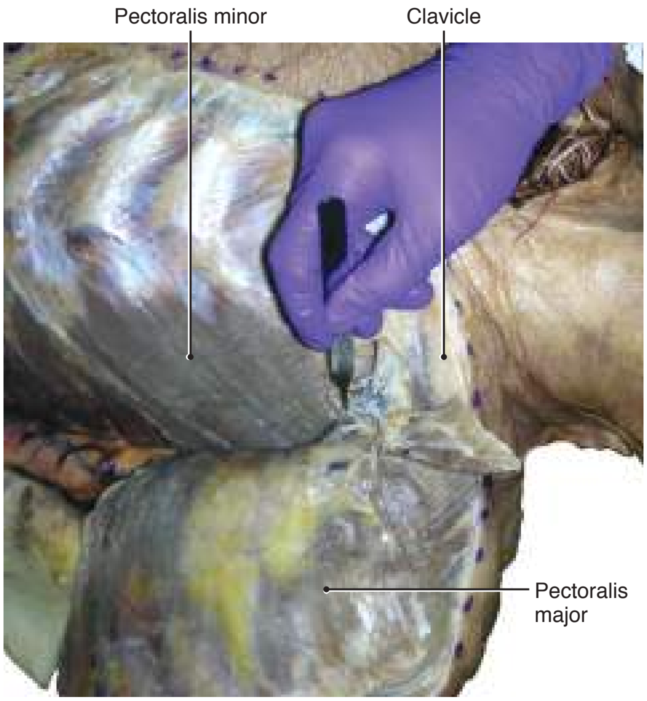
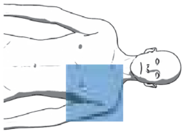

Pectoralis minor
Clavicle
Pectoralis major

Fig. 4.16 Removal of clavipectoral fascia and identification of axillary vein.



- Next observe the subclavian vein, the lateral pectoral nerves, and the pectoral branches of the thoracoacromial artery as they emerge to reach the pectoralis major muscle (Figs. 4.16 and 4.17).
- Trace the pectoral arteries to their origin from the thoracoacromial artery, and preserve these as the dissection proceeds.
- Insert the scissors under the inferior border of the pectoralis minor and cut the connective tissue underneath (Fig. 4.18). Reflect the pectoralis minor anteriorly.
- With a scalpel, reflect the pectoralis minor from ribs 3 through 5 (Fig. 4.19).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Often, in older cadavers, large lymph nodes located deep to the pectoralis minor (retropectoral nodes) may be evident.

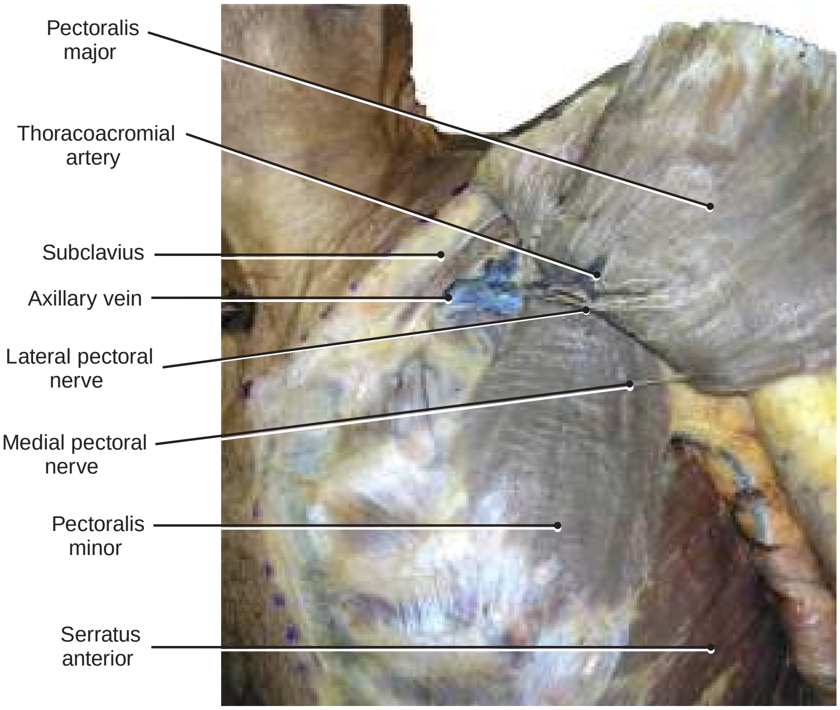
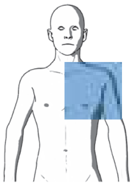

Pectoralis major
Thoracoacromial artery
Subclavius
Axillary vein
Lateral pectoral nerve
Medial pectoral nerve
Pectoralis minor
Serratus anterior

Fig. 4.17 Reflection of pectoralis major and its fascia, revealing medial and lateral pectoral nerves.



- As the superficial fascia is reflected from the anterolateral aspect of the thoracic wall, look for the thoracoepigastric vein. The thoracoepigastric vein is a tributary to the axillary vein by direct or indirect connections. During the reflection of the fascia near the midaxillary line, lateral cutaneous branches of ventral primary rami may be exposed where they enter the superficial fascia (Fig. 4.20). Try to preserve as many of these as possible.

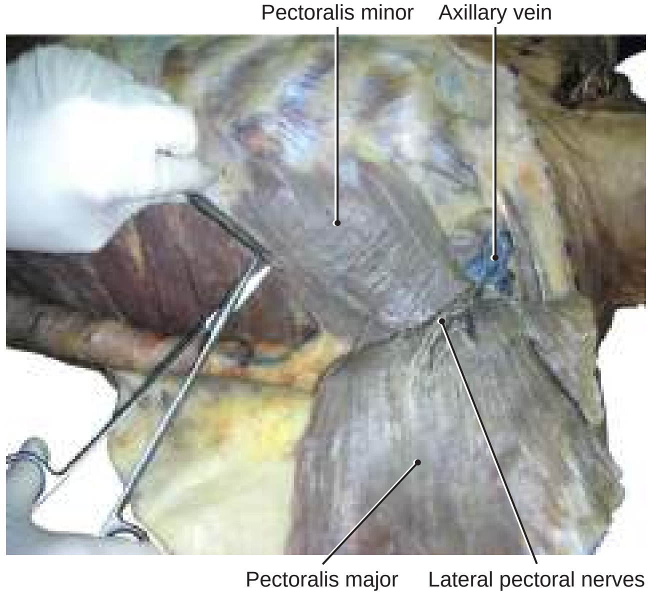
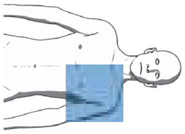

Pectoralis minor
Axillary vein
Pectoralis major
Lateral pectoral nerves

Fig. 4.18 Reflection of pectoralis major and its fascia, revealing pectoralis minor muscle. Scissors are positioned along the lateral inferior border of pectoralis minor.



- Identify the long thoracic nerve, which innervates the serratus anterior muscle (see Fig. 4.20). Trace the nerve a few centimeters inferior to the junction of the T2 ventral primary ramus (intercostobrachial nerve) and the thoracoepigastric vein at the midaxillary line over the serratus anterior muscle.

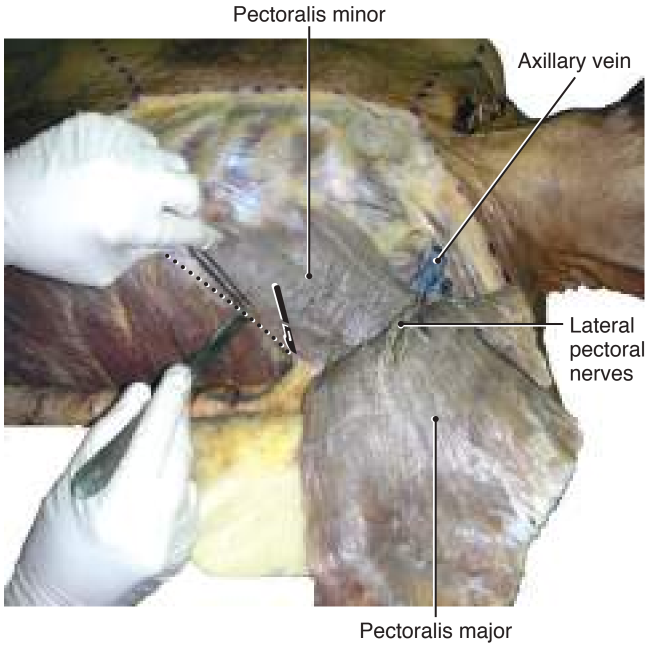
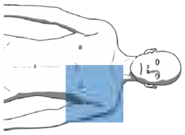

Pectoralis minor
Axillary vein
Lateral pectoral nerves
Pectoralis major

Fig. 4.19 Reflection of pectoralis major and its fascia, revealing pectoralis minor muscle. Place scalpel tip under lateral inferior border of pectoralis minor.



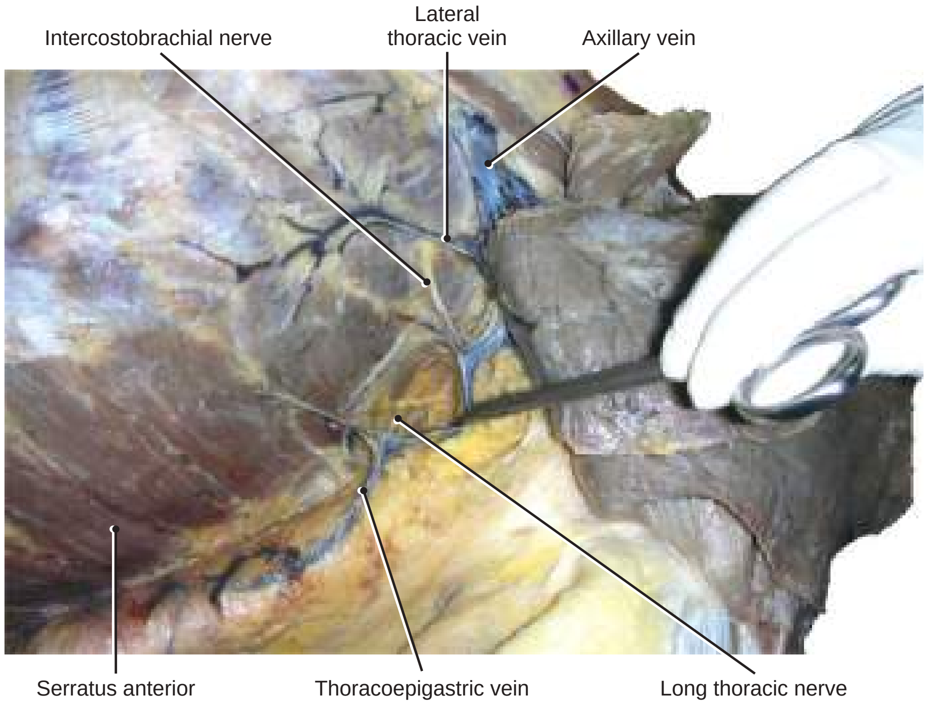
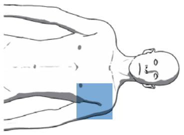

Intercostobrachial nerve
Lateral thoracic vein
Axillary vein
Serratus anterior
Thoracoepigastric vein
Long thoracic nerve

Fig. 4.20 Reflection of pectoralis major and minor muscles and deep fascia, revealing veins and, intercostobrachial and long thoracic nerves.



- Remove part of the axillary sheath and the axillary fascia deep to the pectoralis major. This tube-like fascia covers the axillary artery, axillary vein, and the brachial plexus and is derived from the prevertebral fascia. With your scissors separate the fascia and remove most of it (Figs. 4.21 and 4.22). Once the fascia is removed, replace the pectoralis minor over the axillary artery.

- Clean the intercostobrachial nerve (T2), which emerges from the 2nd intercostal space. This nerve supplies the skin of the axilla and the proximal medial aspect of the arm. In some specimens, the 3rd intercostal nerve may communicate with the intercostobrachial nerve. Clean this nerve toward the skin of the axilla (Fig. 4.23).

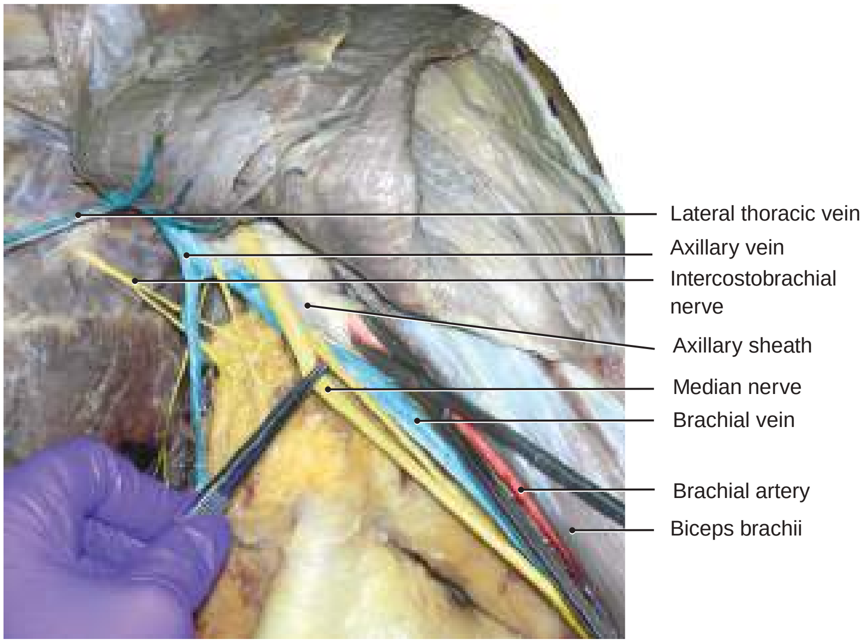
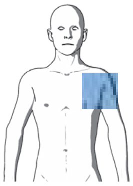

Lateral thoracic vein
Axillary vein
Intercostobrachial nerve
Axillary sheath
Median nerve
Brachial vein
Brachial artery
Biceps brachii

Fig. 4.21 Reflection of pectoralis major and minor muscles and deep fascia, revealing axillary sheath, axillary and brachial veins, and the median nerve.



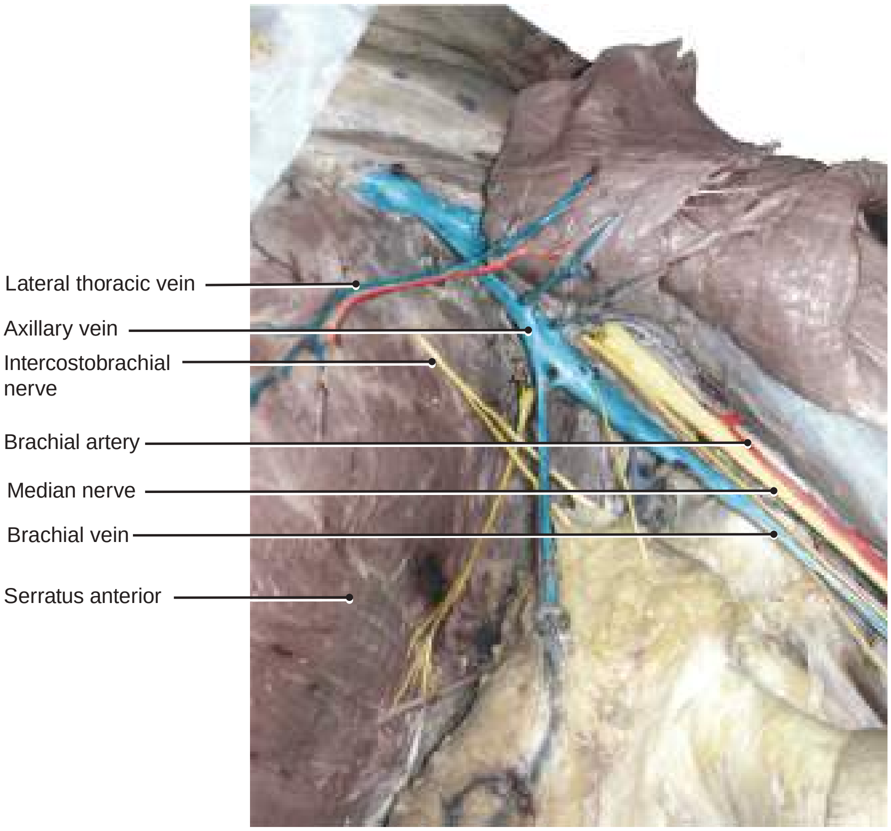
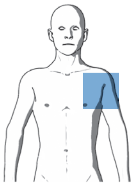

Lateral thoracic vein
Axillary vein
Intercostobrachial nerve
Brachial artery
Median nerve
Brachial vein
Serratus anterior

Fig. 4.22 Reflection of pectoralis major and minor muscles and deep fascia, revealing neurovascular structures of the axillary region.



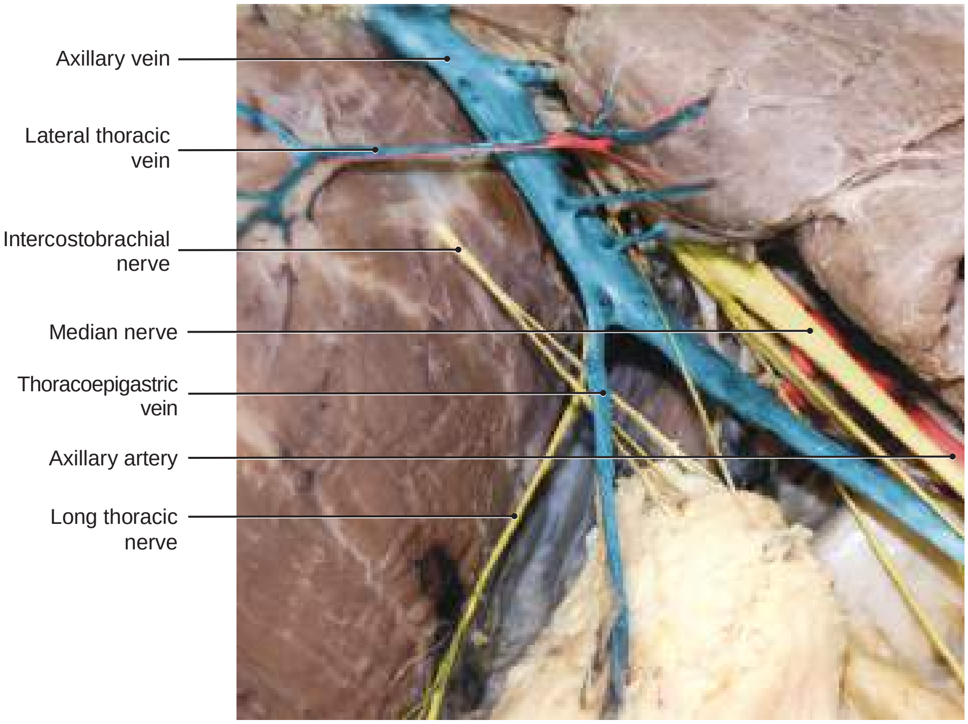
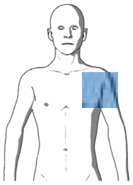

Axillary vein
Lateral thoracic vein
Intercostobrachial nerve
Median nerve
Thoracoepigastric vein
Axillary artery
Long thoracic nerve

Fig. 4.23 Reflection of pectoralis major muscle and fascia, revealing pectoralis minor and relationship to axillary and long thoracic arteries.



- The pectoralis minor muscle divides the axillary artery into three parts (Fig. 4.24).
- At the lateral border of the pectoralis minor on the surface of the serratus anterior, expose the lateral thoracic artery (see Fig. 4.24).
- Its origin is typically from the 2nd portion of the axillary artery; however, this may vary. Look carefully for a small artery penetrating the musculature of the 1st or 2nd intercostal spaces. This is the superior thoracic artery that arises from the 1st part of the axillary artery (Fig. 4.25, Plates 4.1 and 4.2).

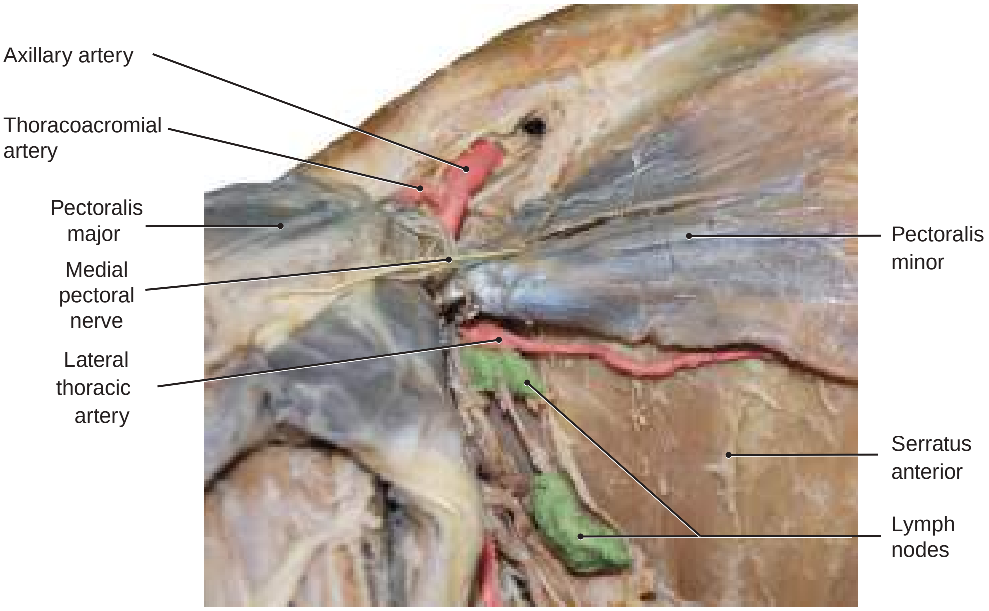
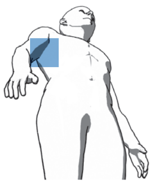

Axillary artery
Thoracoacromial artery
Pectoralis major
Medial pectoral nerve
Lateral thoracic artery
Pectoralis minor
Serratus anterior
Lymph nodes

Fig. 4.24 Reflection of pectoralis major muscle exposing lateral thoracic artery, seen traveling along the lateral border of the pectoralis minor muscle.



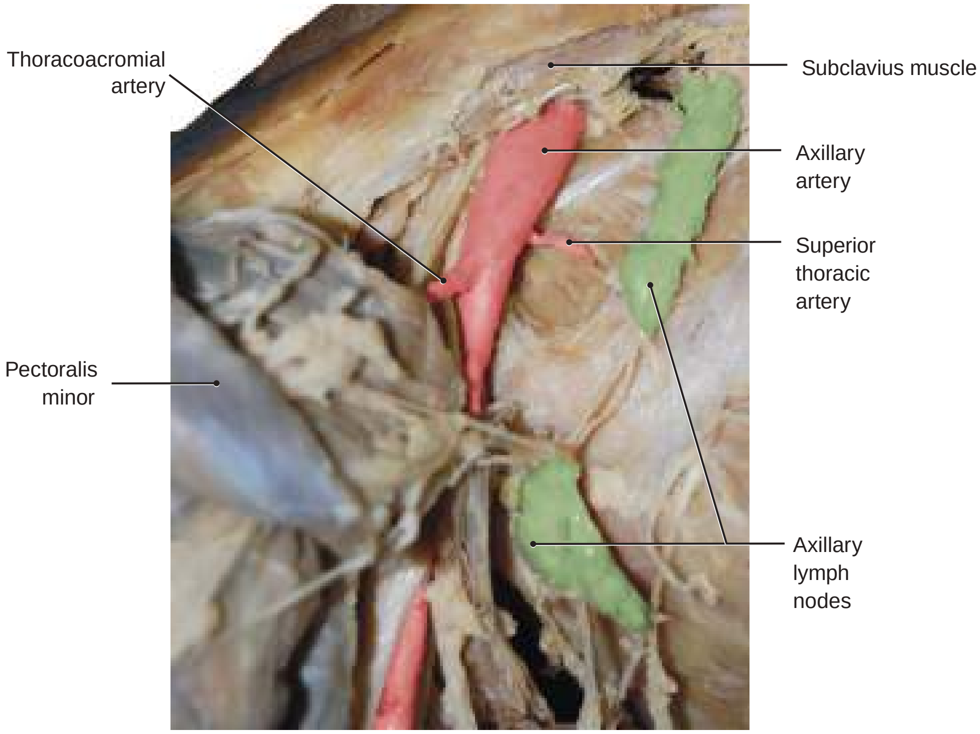
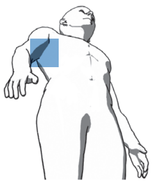

Thoracoacromial artery
Subclavius muscle
Axillary artery
Superior thoracic artery
Pectoralis minor
Axillary lymph nodes

Fig. 4.25 Dissection of axillary region, revealing reflected pectoralis minor muscle, axillary and superior thoracic arteries, and axillary lymph nodes.



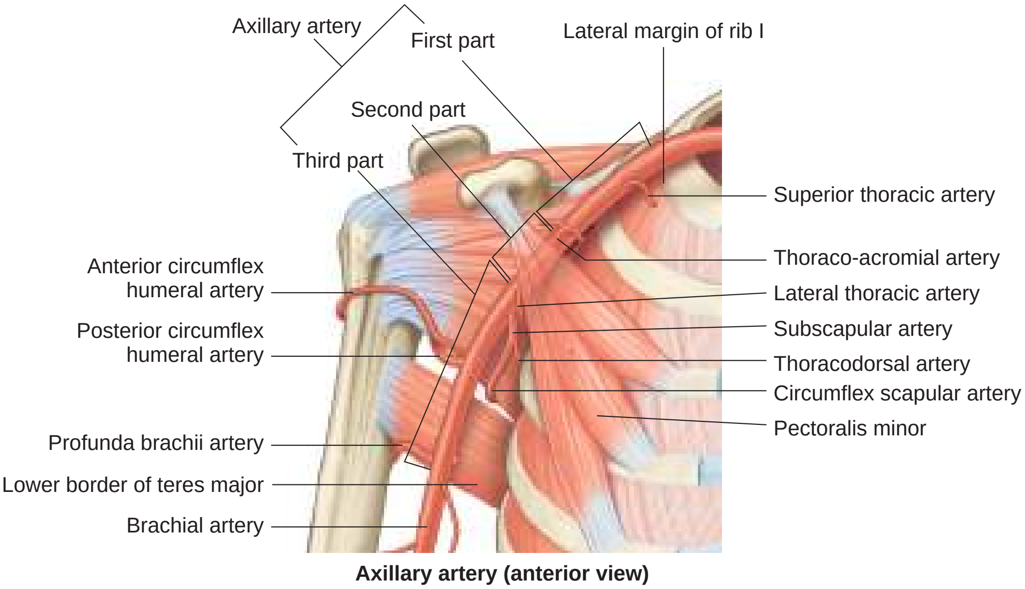

Axillary artery
First part
Lateral margin of rib I
Second part
Third part
Superior thoracic artery
Thoraco-acromial artery
Anterior circumflex humeral artery
Lateral thoracic artery
Subscapular artery
Posterior circumflex humeral artery
Thoracodorsal artery
Circumflex scapular artery
Pectoralis minor
Profunda brachii artery
Lower border of teres major
Brachial artery
Axillary artery (anterior view)

Plate 4.1 Divisions of axillary artery.

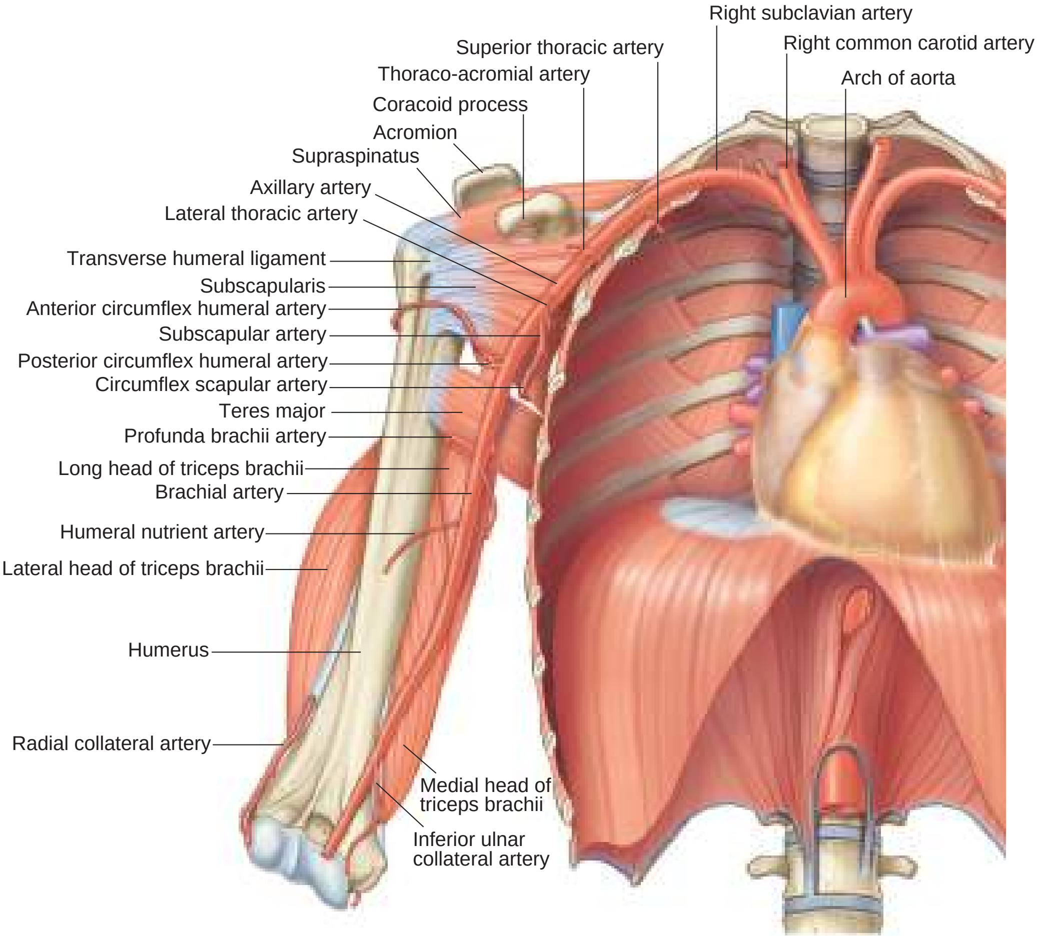

Right subclavian artery
Superior thoracic artery
Right common carotid artery
Thoraco-acromial artery
Arch of aorta
Coracoid process
Acromion
Supraspinatus
Axillary artery
Lateral thoracic artery
Transverse humeral ligament
Subscapularis
Anterior circumflex humeral artery
Subscapular artery
Posterior circumflex humeral artery
Circumflex scapular artery
Teres major
Profunda brachii artery
Long head of triceps brachii
Brachial artery
Humeral nutrient artery
Lateral head of triceps brachii
Humerus
Radial collateral artery
Medial head of triceps brachii
Inferior ulnar collateral artery

Plate 4.2 Branches of axillary artery.

○ **Place a probe or your scissors between the external intercostal membrane and the internal intercostal muscle (Fig. 4.26).**

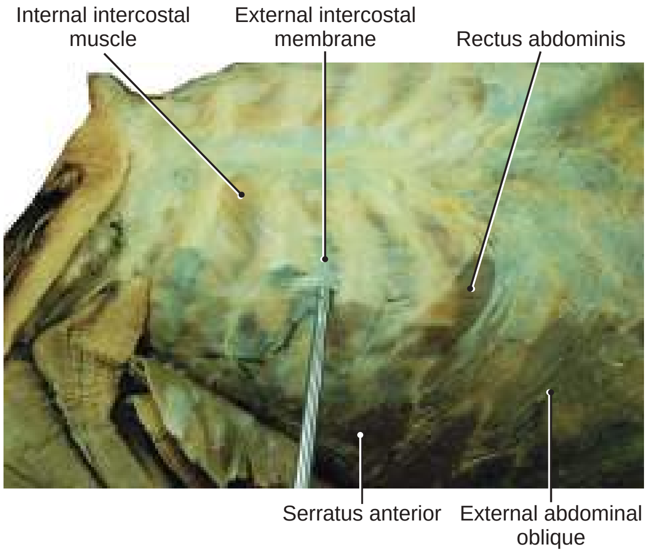
ANATOMY **NOTE**

The external intercostal membrane travels between the lateral border of the sternum and the midclavicular line.

○ **Cut this membrane and expose the internal intercostal muscle (Figs. 4.26 and 4.27).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

This muscle layer runs in a direction opposite to the external intercostals, like "hands in your back pockets." The external intercostal muscles are oriented in a direction medially and downward, like "hands in your front pockets" (Fig. 4.28). Near the sternum, the external intercostal muscles are continued medially as the external intercostal membrane.


Internal intercostal muscle
External intercostal membrane
Rectus abdominis
Serratus anterior
External abdominal oblique

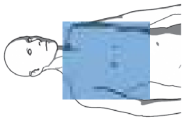
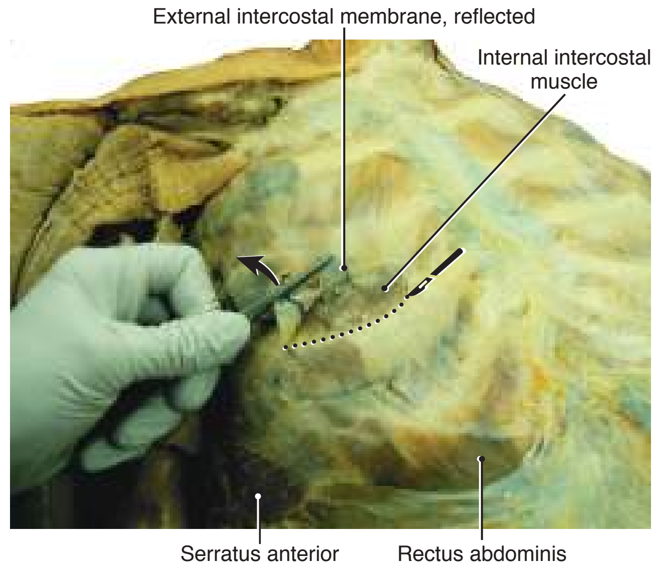


Fig. 4.26 Anterior thoracic wall musculature, revealing external intercostal membrane (over the scissors), internal intercostal, external abdominal oblique, rectus abdominis, and serratus anterior muscles.


External intercostal membrane, reflected
Internal intercostal muscle
Serratus anterior
Rectus abdominis

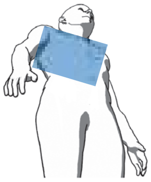


Fig. 4.27 The external intercostal membrane is cut and reflected laterally to reveal internal intercostal muscle.

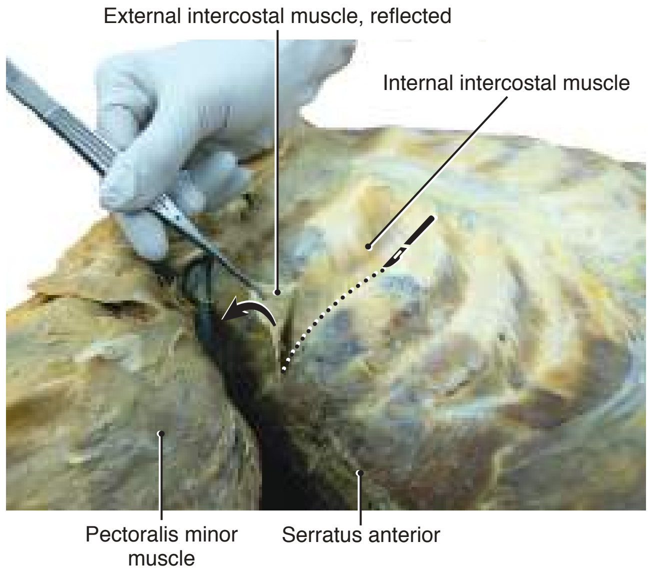
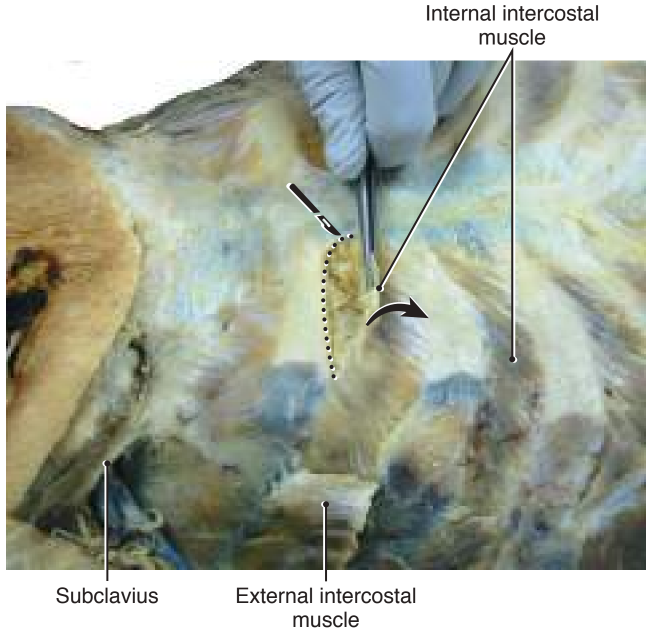

External intercostal muscle, reflected
Internal intercostal muscle
Pectoralis minor muscle
Serratus anterior

Fig. 4.28 Anterolateral chest wall with reflected pectoralis muscle and fascia, revealing external intercostal, internal intercostal, and serratus anterior muscles.

- Reflect the internal intercostal muscle adjacent to the sternum and expose the contents of the intercostal space (Figs. 4.29 and 4.30).
- Identify the endothoracic fascia and carefully reflect it (Fig. 4.31).
- Identify the internal thoracic artery and vein (Figs. 4.32 and 4.33).


Internal intercostal muscle
Subclavius
External intercostal muscle

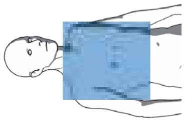
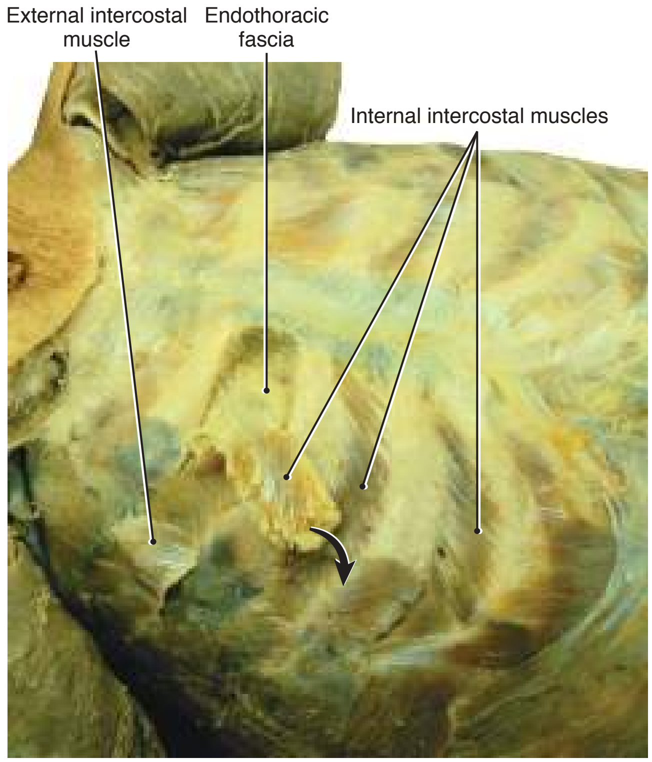


Fig. 4.29 Anterolateral chest wall revealing subclavius, external intercostal, and internal intercostal muscles. The internal intercostal muscle is cut superiorly and reflected inferiorly to expose the endothoracic fascia.


External intercostal muscle
Endothoracic fascia
Internal intercostal muscles

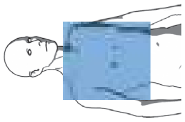
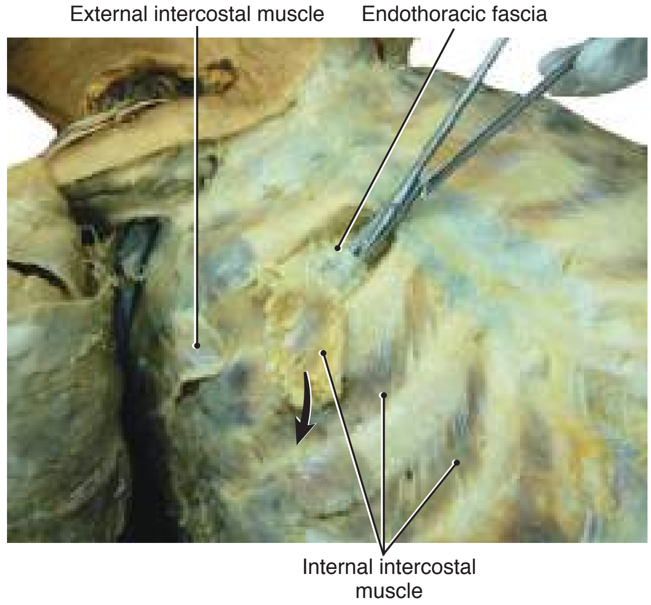


Fig. 4.30 Anterolateral chest wall with reflected internal intercostal, revealing endothoracic fascia and external and internal intercostal muscles.


External intercostal muscle
Endothoracic fascia
Internal intercostal muscle

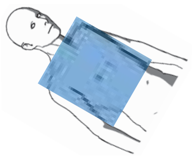


Fig. 4.31 Anterolateral chest wall with reflected internal intercostal, revealing endothoracic fascia with external and internal intercostal muscles.

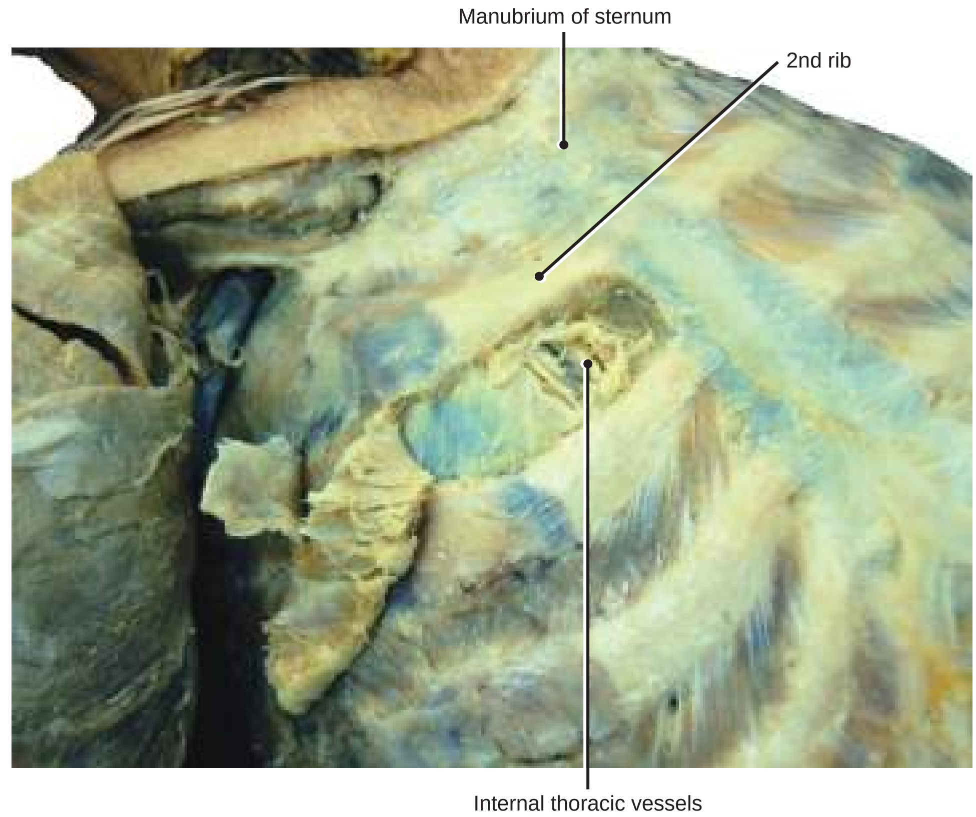
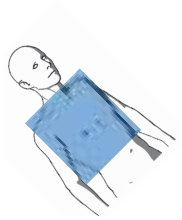

Manubrium of sternum
2nd rib
Internal thoracic vessels

Fig. 4.32 Anterior chest wall with reflected internal intercostal muscle and endothoracic fascia, revealing internal thoracic artery and vein.



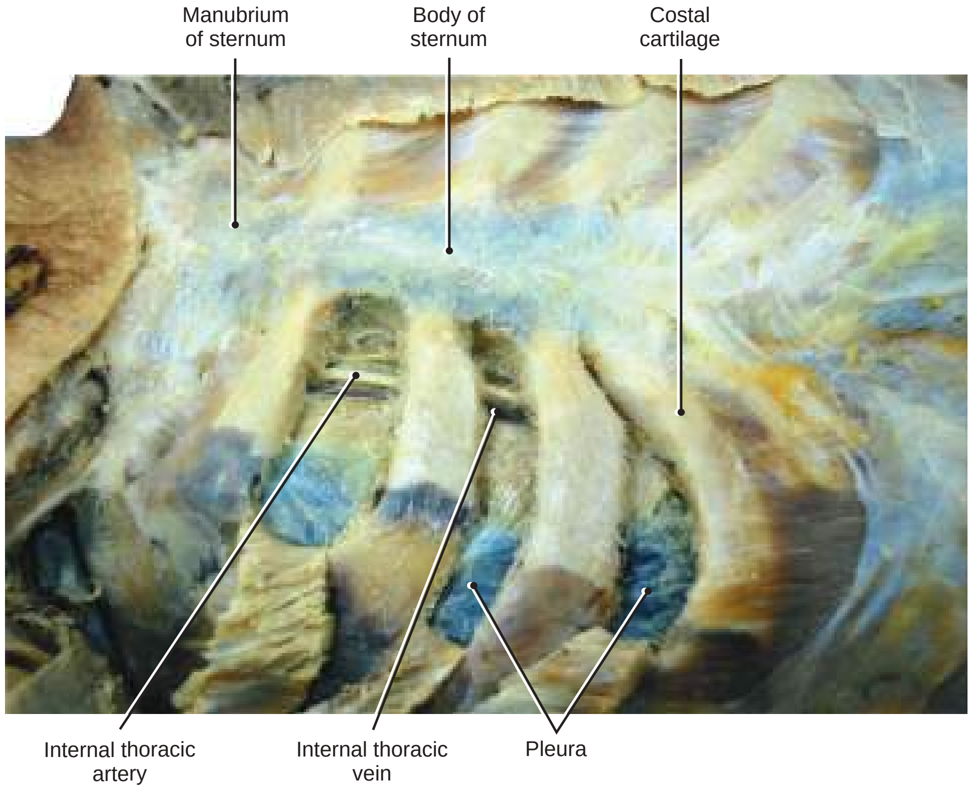
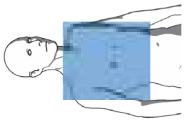

Manubrium
of sternum
Body of
sternum
Costal
cartilage
Internal thoracic
artery
Internal thoracic
vein
Pleura

Fig. 4.33 Anterior chest wall with reflected internal intercostal muscle and endothoracic fascia, revealing internal thoracic artery and vein.



LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

Some of the nerves and arteries listed here will have been dissected during the laboratory for the superficial back (and upper limb) but also are seen when dissecting the breast.

NERVES

☐ Anterior cutaneous branches of intercostal
☐ Intercostobrachial (T2)
☐ Lateral cutaneous branches of intercostal (T3-T7)
☐ Lateral pectoral
☐ Medial pectoral
☐ Axillary
☐ Long thoracic
☐ Thoracodorsal
☐ Subscapular

ARTERIES

☐ Thoracoacromial
  ☐ Pectoral branches
  ☐ Deltoid branches
  ☐ Clavicular branches
  ☐ Acromial branches
☐ Internal thoracic
☐ Lateral thoracic
☐ Anterior intercostal
☐ Posterior intercostal

VEINS

☐ Axillary
☐ Internal thoracic
☐ Intercostal

MUSCLES

☐ Pectoralis major
  ☐ Clavicular part
  ☐ Sternal part
  ☐ Abdominal part (not always present)
☐ Pectoralis minor
☐ Subclavius
☐ Serratus anterior
☐ External/internal intercostals

BONES

☐ Sternum
  ☐ Manubrium
  ☐ Body
  ☐ Xiphoid process
  ☐ Manubriosternal joint (angle of Louis, T4-T5)
☐ Clavicle
☐ 1st rib
☐ Ribs 2–12

LYMPHATICS

☐ Axillary nodes (generally 6 recognized nodal groups with total of 35–40 nodes)
☐ Internal thoracic node drainage (~5 per side)
☐ Thoracic duct

LIGAMENTS

☐ Suspensory ligaments (of Cooper)

BREAST

☐ Areolar-nipple complex
☐ Superficial fascia (from anterior chest wall)
☐ Lobes (15–20)
☐ Tail of breast (Spence)
☐ Deep fascia

CHAPTER 5 LUNGS, REMOVAL OF HEART, AND POSTERIOR MEDIASTINUM

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 212–217
McMinn: 182–184, 192–211
Gray's Atlas: 72–92, 108–119

OPENING THE THORACIC CAVITY

- With a scalpel, transect the intercostal muscles, serratus anterior muscle, and a portion of the external abdominal oblique muscle (Figs. 5.1 and 5.2).
- Make sure that you start your dissection above the emergence of the intercostobrachial nerve (T2) and then descend toward the midaxillary line.
- With a saw or bone cutter, carefully cut the intercostal musculature from the first intercostal space lateral to the manubrium, then extend these incisions downward, just anterior to the emergence of the anterior cutaneous branches of the intercostal nerves, cutting the ribs and intercostal musculature down to the level of the 10th rib (Fig. 5.3).
- Divide the manubrium transversely above the sternal angle using a bone saw, cutters, or scalpel (Fig. 5.4).
- After making the saw cuts, use a scalpel and bone cutters or mallet and chisel to free the anterior thoracic wall (Fig. 5.5).

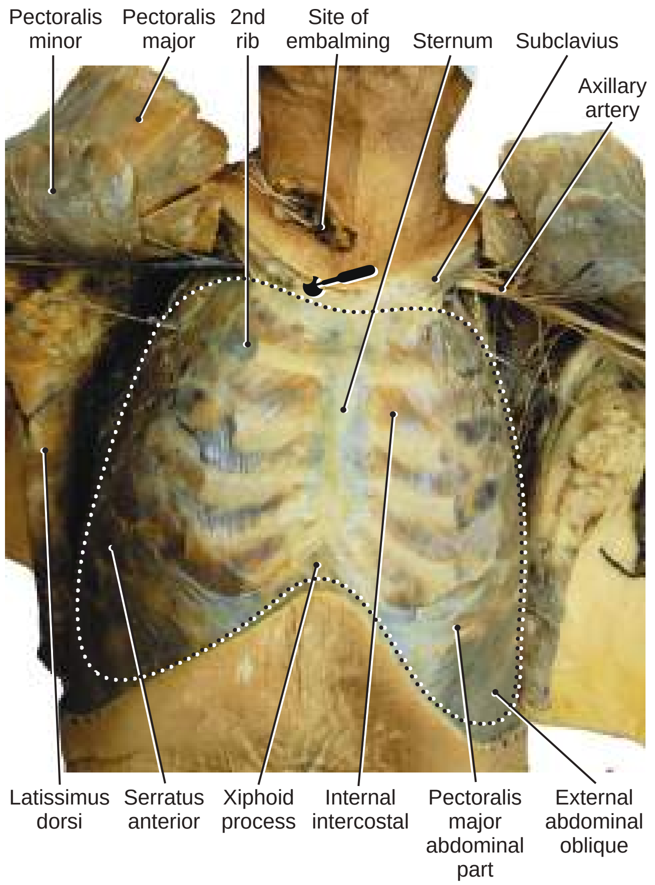
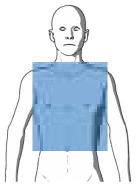

Pectoralis minor
Pectoralis major
2nd rib
Site of embalming
Sternum
Subclavius
Axillary artery
Latissimus dorsi
Serratus anterior
Xiphoid process
Internal intercostal
Pectoralis major abdominal part
External abdominal oblique

Fig. 5.1 Anterior chest wall with skin, fascia, and pectoralis major and minor reflected, revealing tracing of rib cage for deep dissection of thorax.



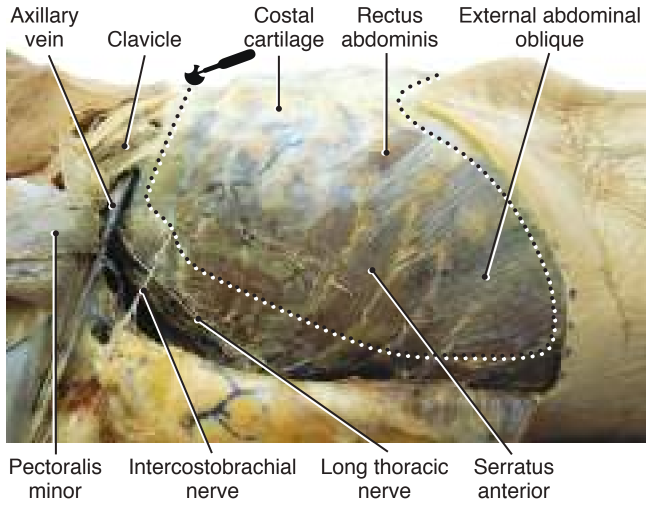

Axillary vein
Clavicle
Costal cartilage
Rectus abdominis
External abdominal oblique
Pectoralis minor
Intercostobrachial nerve
Long thoracic nerve
Serratus anterior

Fig. 5.2 Anterolateral view of chest with tracing for incision to reveal deep chest structures.

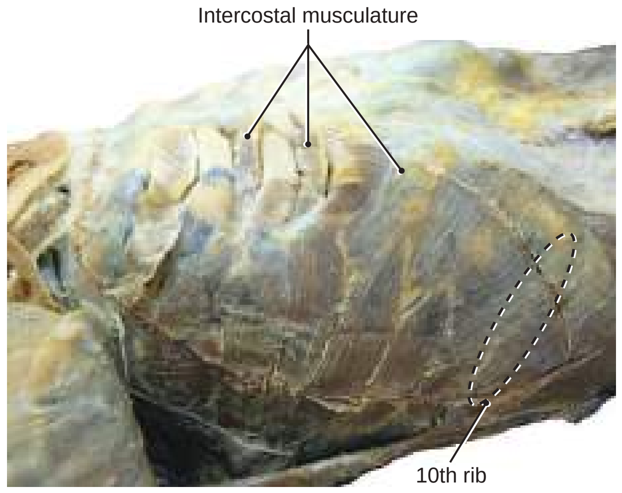
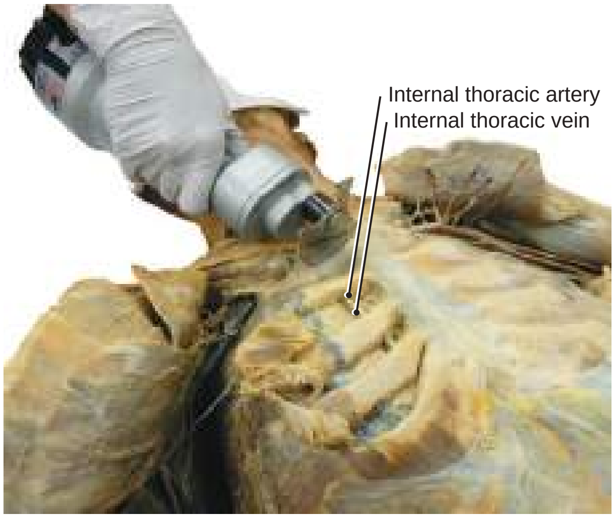

Intercostal musculature
10th rib

Fig. 5.3 Anterolateral view of thorax with incision to allow for thoracotomy.



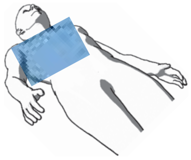
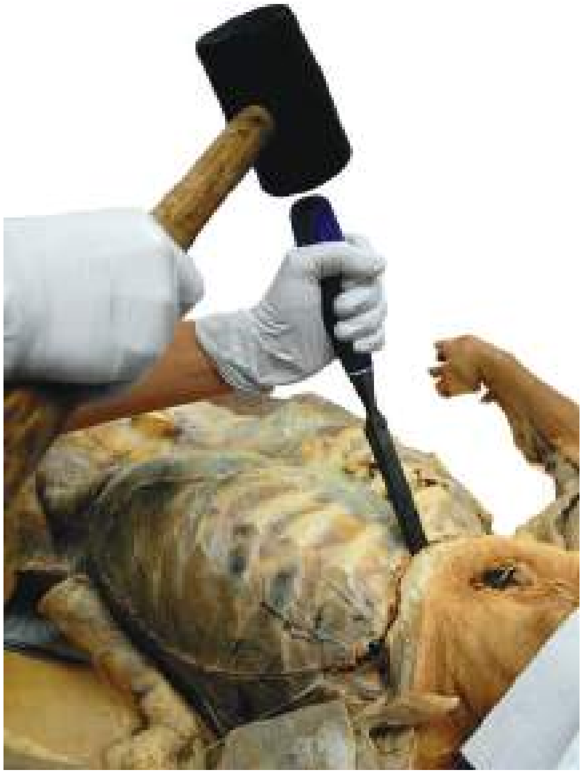


Fig. 5.4 Skin, fascia, and pectoral muscles reflected from anterior chest wall to reveal intercostal dissection of intercostal muscles, as well as internal thoracic artery and vein. Bone saw, cutters, or scalpel is used to make the bone incisions.



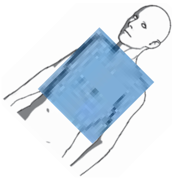
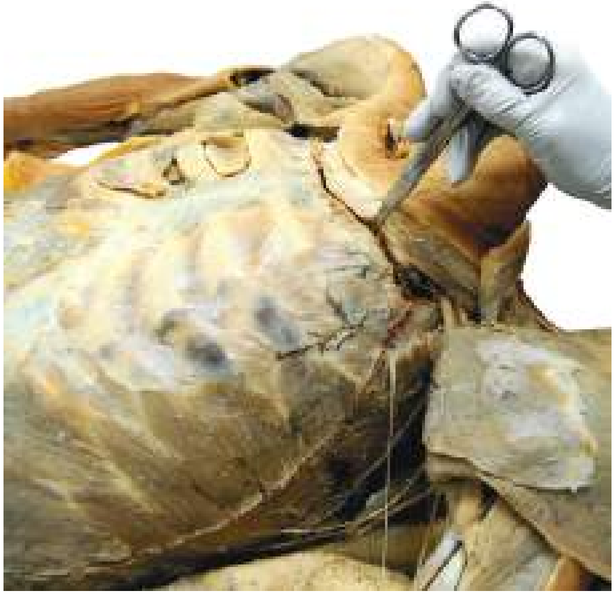


Fig. 5.5 Anterolateral view of chest with incision to reveal deep chest structures. Use mallet and chisel to release bone and connective tissue to allow removal of anterior chest wall plate.



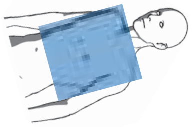


Fig. 5.6 Anterolateral view of chest with incision to reveal deep chest structures. Once bone and connective tissue have been transected, use blunt scissors to lift chest plate.

- Once bone and connective tissue have been transected, use blunt scissors to lift the anterior thoracic wall. Try to avoid damage to the underlying lungs (Fig. 5.6).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Often, in the first and second intercostal spaces, you will be able to place your fingertips underneath the internal surface of the anterior thoracic wall and lift it up (Fig. 5.7).

If some parts are still connected to the wall, use a scalpel and bone cutters to free the anterior thoracic wall (Fig. 5.8).

Be careful when you place your fingertips under the exposed ribs; sharp bone spicules are often present and may cause injury. Use a bone cutter or rongeur to remove these.

- Place your fingertips underneath the openings of the thoracic wall and pull up (Fig. 5.9).
- If the internal thoracic vessels are still intact, cut them and then pull the chest wall inferiorly, exposing the thoracic contents.
- As you reflect the wall inferiorly, incise the parietal pleura from the internal surface of the anterior thoracic wall with a scalpel, leaving it intact over the lungs (Fig. 5.10).
- Cut the sternopericardial ligaments that connect the pericardial sac to the posterior surface of the sternum.
- Continue the reflection of the anterior thoracic wall downward until the thoracic viscerae can be clearly seen (Fig. 5.11).

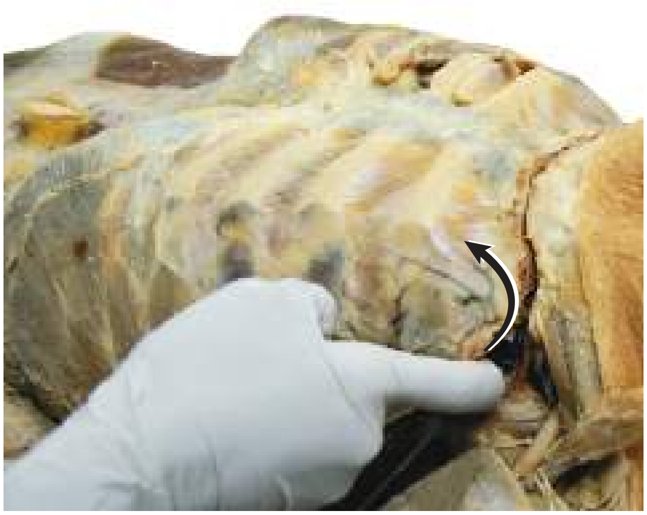
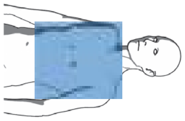


Fig. 5.7 Anterolateral chest wall can be removed manually.



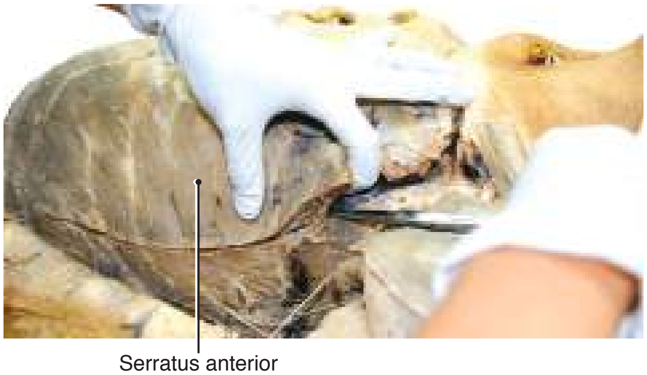
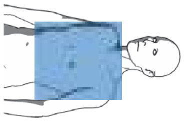

Serratus anterior

Fig. 5.8 Anterolateral view of thorax with incision to reveal deeper structures. Use blunt dissection with scissors to remove the chest wall.



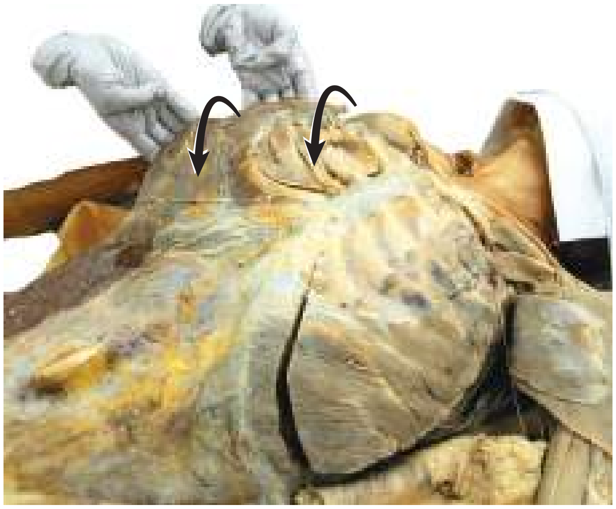
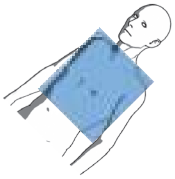


Fig. 5.9 Anterolateral chest wall reflected manually. Release connective tissue deep to anterior chest wall bilaterally.



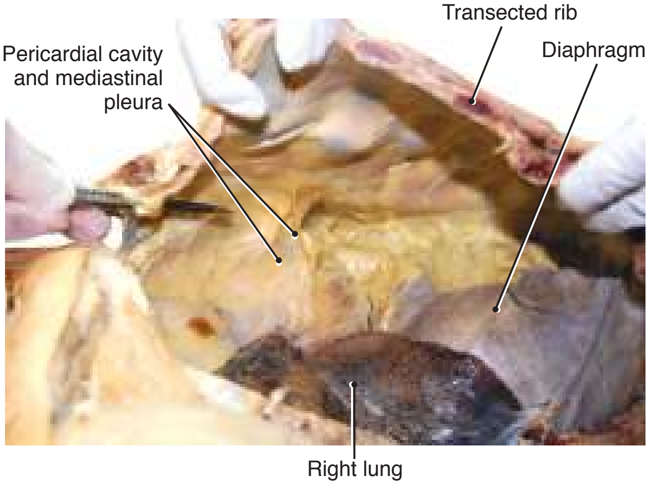
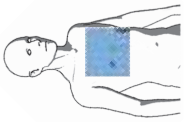

Transected rib
Pericardial cavity and mediastinal pleura
Diaphragm
Right lung

Fig. 5.10 Partial reflection of anterior chest wall plate, revealing deep structures.



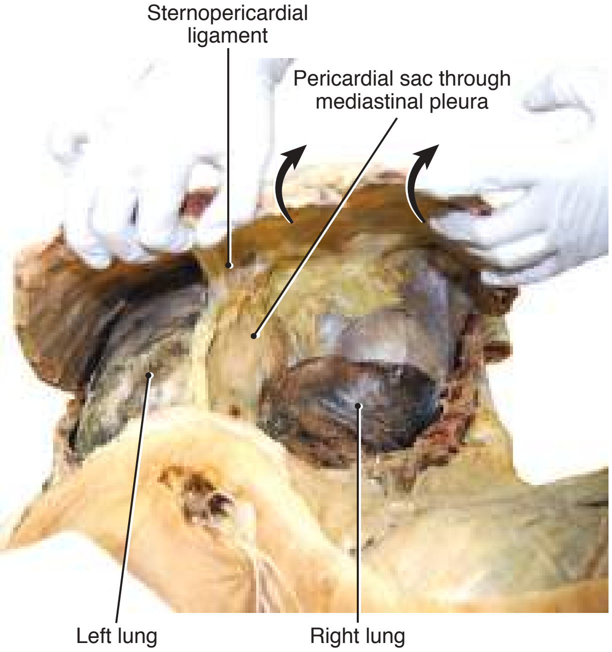
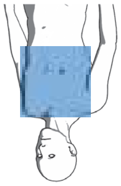

Sternopericardial ligament
Pericardial sac through mediastinal pleura
Left lung
Right lung

Fig. 5.11 Bilateral reflection of anterior chest wall plate, revealing deep internal structures.



- Keep the wall turned downward as the dissection proceeds (Fig. 5.12).
- Forcing the wall down usually results in sufficient stretching or tearing of tissues so that the anterior wall remains reflected inferiorly. If this is not the case, you can remove the anterior thoracic wall (Fig. 5.13). Using blunt dissection with your hand or blunt-ended scissors from superior to inferior helps guide the anterior connective tissue as desired.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The pleura is attached to the thoracic wall by a continuous layer of connective tissue, the endothoracic fascia. In some cadavers with previous pathology of the thorax, such as infections, the pleura may be thickened and adherent to the thoracic walls, making efforts to preserve it difficult.

- Observe the internal surface of the anterior thoracic wall, and identify the internal thoracic arteries and veins and their branches (Fig. 5.14).
- Reflect the parietal pleura to expose the intercostal muscles.
- Reflecting the parietal pleura in the 1st and 2nd intercostal spaces exposes the internal thoracic artery. Identify it.
- To expose the internal thoracic artery and vein further, reflect the transversus thoracis muscles.

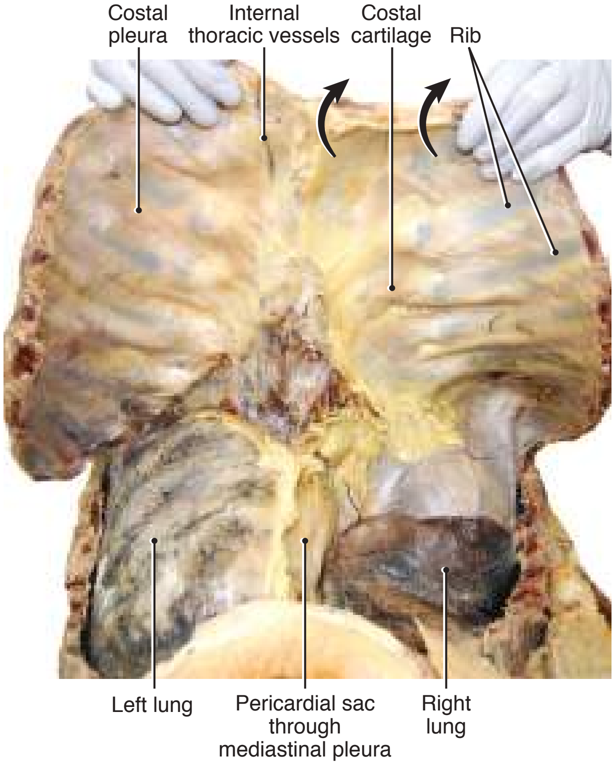
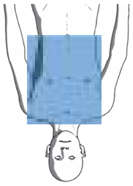

Costal pleura
Internal thoracic vessels
Costal cartilage
Rib
Left lung
Pericardial sac through mediastinal pleura
Right lung

Fig. 5.12 Bilateral reflection of anterior chest wall, revealing deep internal structures.



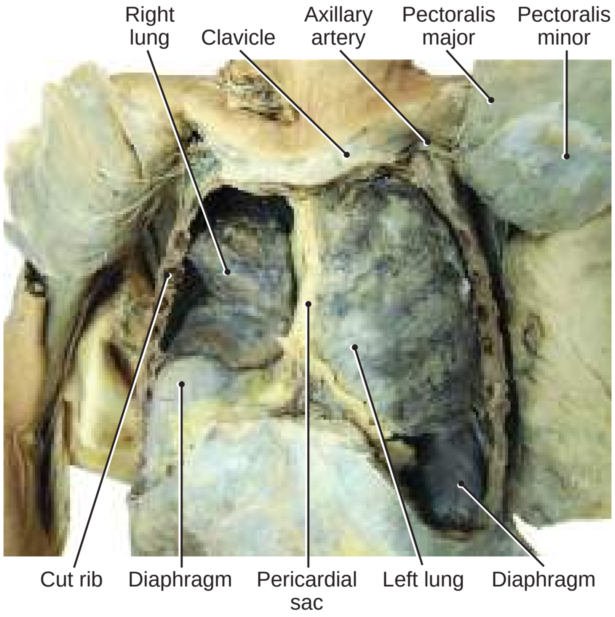
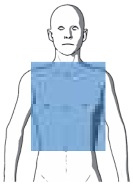

Right lung
Clavicle
Axillary artery
Pectoralis major
Pectoralis minor
Cut rib
Diaphragm
Pericardial sac
Left lung
Diaphragm

Fig. 5.13 Anterior thoracic wall removed, revealing internal thoracic structures. Note that the right lung is collapsed. This is probably due to a pneumothorax that occurred during life.



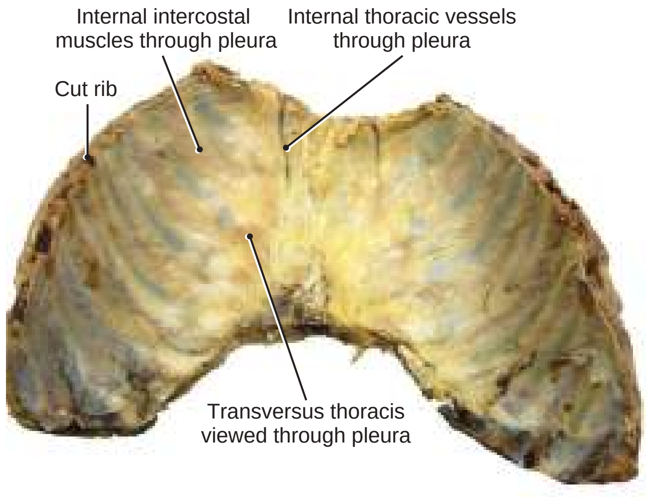

Internal intercostal muscles through pleura
Internal thoracic vessels through pleura
Cut rib
Transversus thoracis viewed through pleura

Fig. 5.14 Undersurface of removed chest plate, revealing structures intimate with the chest plate.

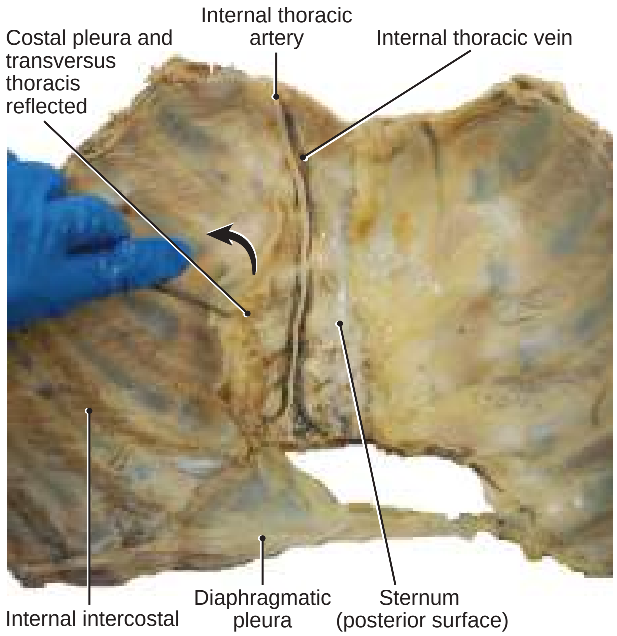

Costal pleura and transversus thoracis reflected
Internal thoracic artery
Internal thoracic vein
Internal intercostal
Diaphragmatic pleura
Sternum (posterior surface)

Fig. 5.15 Undersurface of removed chest wall, highlighting internal thoracic artery.

- Identify the branches of the internal thoracic artery, such as the perforating and anterior intercostal branches (Fig. 5.15).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Typically, the terminal branches of the internal thoracic artery—the superior epigastric and musculophrenic branches—are located close to the xiphoid process.

- Identify the costodiaphragmatic and costomediastinal recesses.
- After inspecting the subdivisions of the parietal pleura, push the lung away from the heart with your fingertips.
- Identify the mediastinal pleura separating the lung from the pericardial sac.

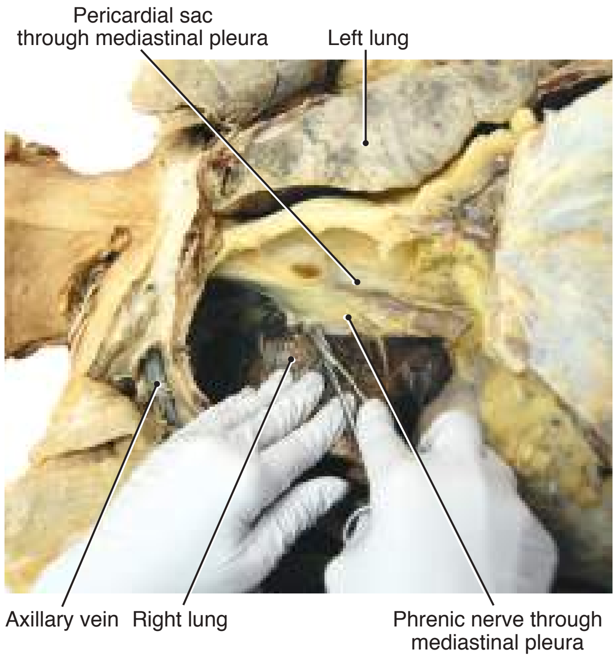
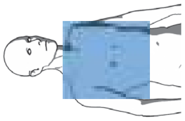

Pericardial sac through mediastinal pleura
Left lung
Axillary vein
Right lung
Phrenic nerve through mediastinal pleura

Fig. 5.16 Anterior thoracic structures with right lung reflected to expose mediastinum to dissect for lung removal.



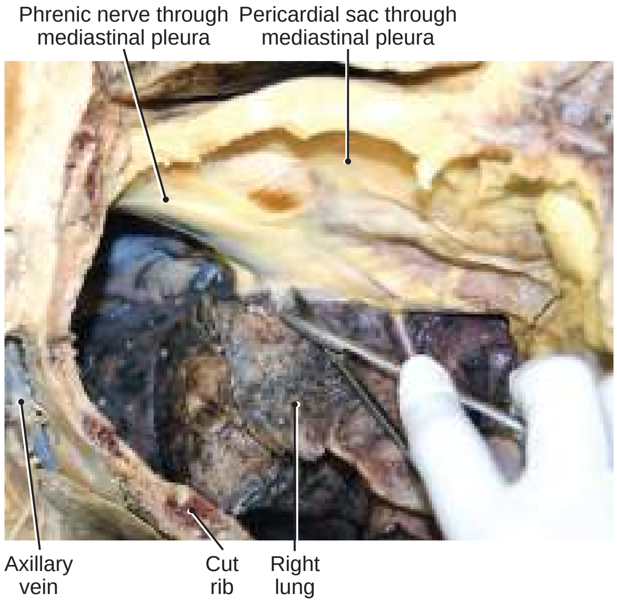
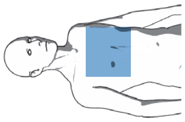

Phrenic nerve through mediastinal pleura
Pericardial sac through mediastinal pleura
Axillary vein
Cut rib
Right lung

Fig. 5.17 Anterior chest structures with right lung reflected to expose mediastinum.



- Insert the scissors and separate the mediastinal pleura from the pericardium (Figs. 5.16 and 5.17).
- Identify the phrenic nerve traveling anterior to the hilum of the lung and preserve it (Fig. 5.18).
- Use the separation technique to expose the pulmonary arteries and veins (Fig. 5.19).

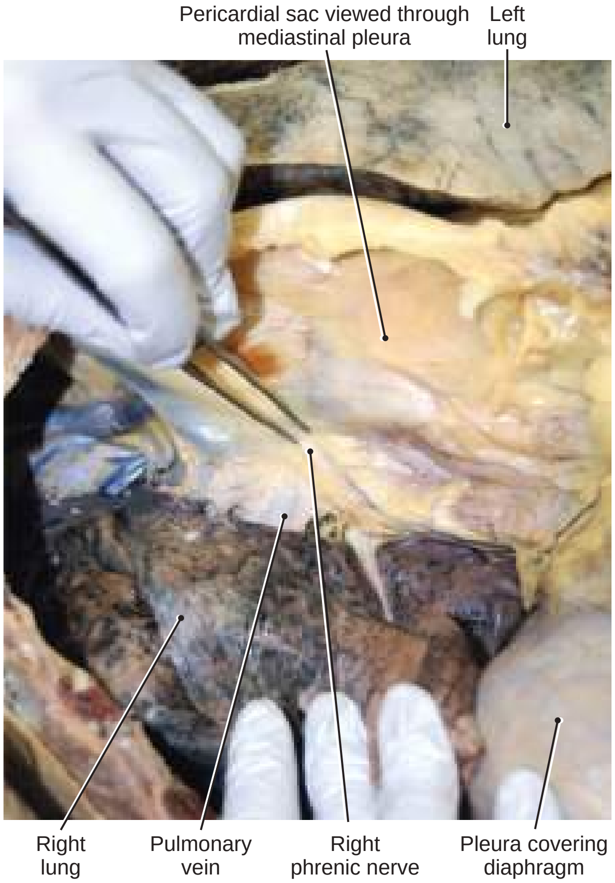
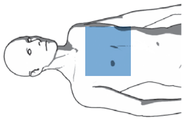

Pericardial sac viewed through mediastinal pleura
Left lung
Right lung
Pulmonary vein
Right phrenic nerve
Pleura covering diaphragm

Fig. 5.18 Anterior chest structures with right lung reflected to reveal mediastinum, highlighting phrenic nerve through the mediastinal pleura.



- Use the same technique for the contralateral lung (Figs. 5.20 and 5.21).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The costodiaphragmatic recess is usually the location where excess embalming fluids accumulate during dissection. Drain the fluid using a syringe, and place paper towels into the recess (Figs. 5.22 and 5.23). Also, once the lungs are removed, holes can be made in the posterior intercostal spaces so that fluid exits onto the dissection table. This method may necessitate placing a wedge or block under the thorax to lift the body slightly off of the dissecting table.

- After exposing the pulmonary veins, pulmonary arteries, and primary bronchi at the hila of the left and right lungs, transect them with scissors or a scalpel (Figs. 5.24, 5.25, 5.26, and Plate 5.1).
- Remove the lungs from the thoracic cavity, and observe the posterior mediastinum covered with parietal pleura (Figs. 5.27 to 5.30).

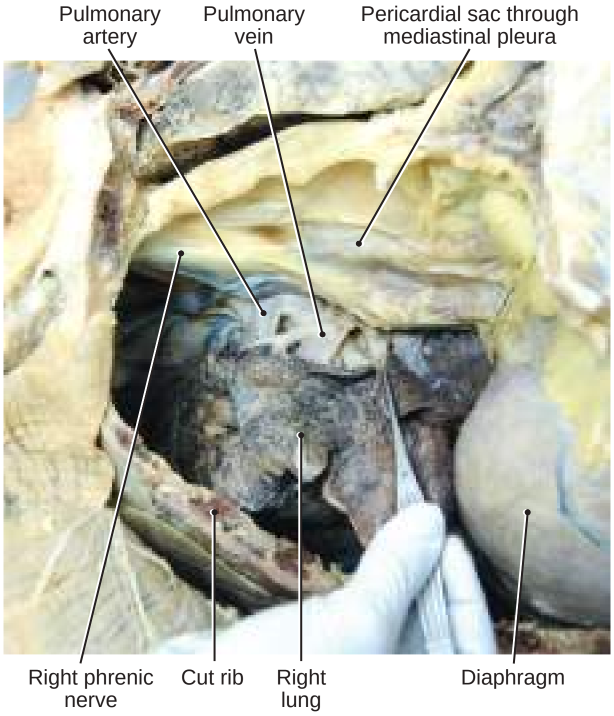
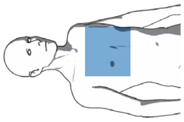

Pulmonary artery
Pulmonary vein
Pericardial sac through mediastinal pleura
Right phrenic nerve
Cut rib
Right lung
Diaphragm

Fig. 5.19 In the right pleural cavity, the pulmonary artery and vein are seen.



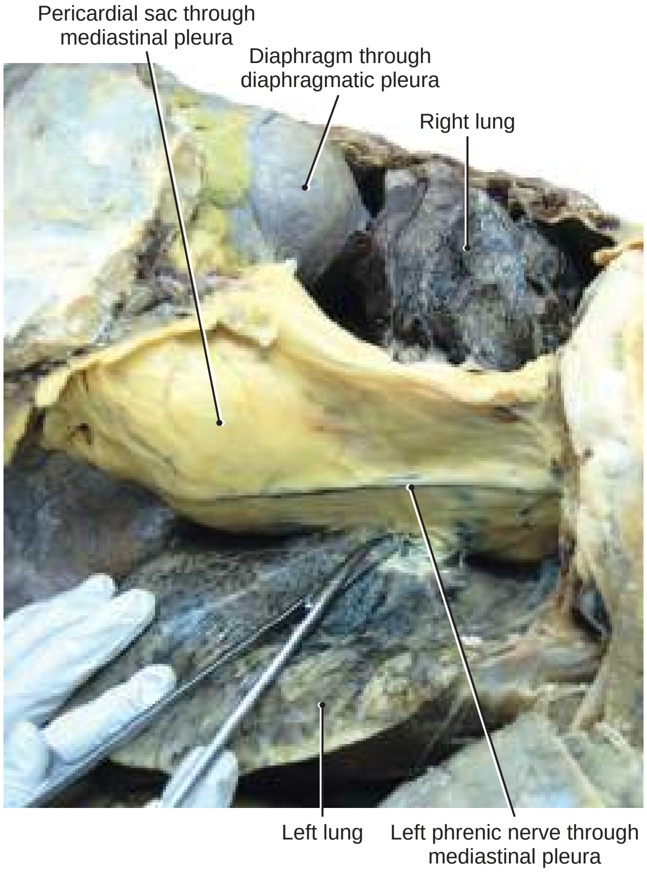
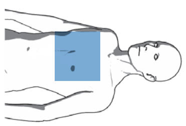

Pericardial sac through mediastinal pleura
Diaphragm through diaphragmatic pleura
Right lung
Left lung
Left phrenic nerve through mediastinal pleura

Fig. 5.20 Anterior thoracic structures with left lung reflected for hilar dissection.



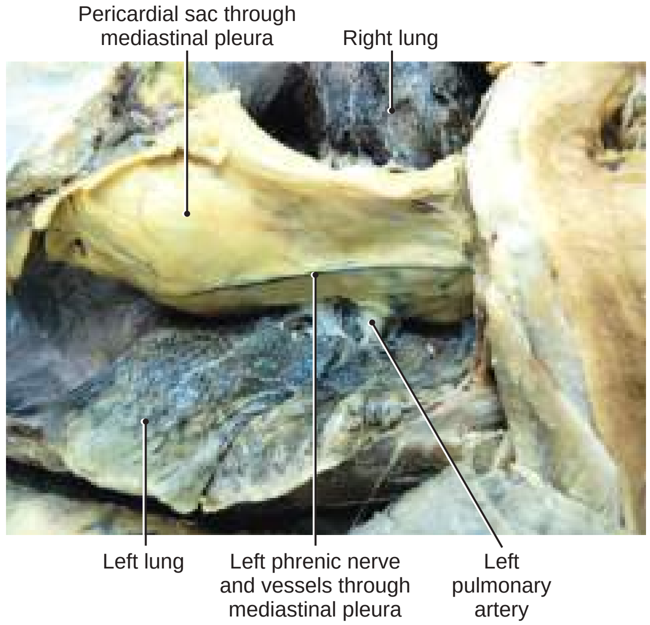
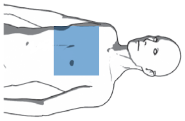

Pericardial sac through mediastinal pleura
Right lung
Left lung
Left phrenic nerve and vessels through mediastinal pleura
Left pulmonary artery

Fig. 5.21 Anterior thoracic structures with left lung reflected for hilar dissection, revealing pulmonary vessels.



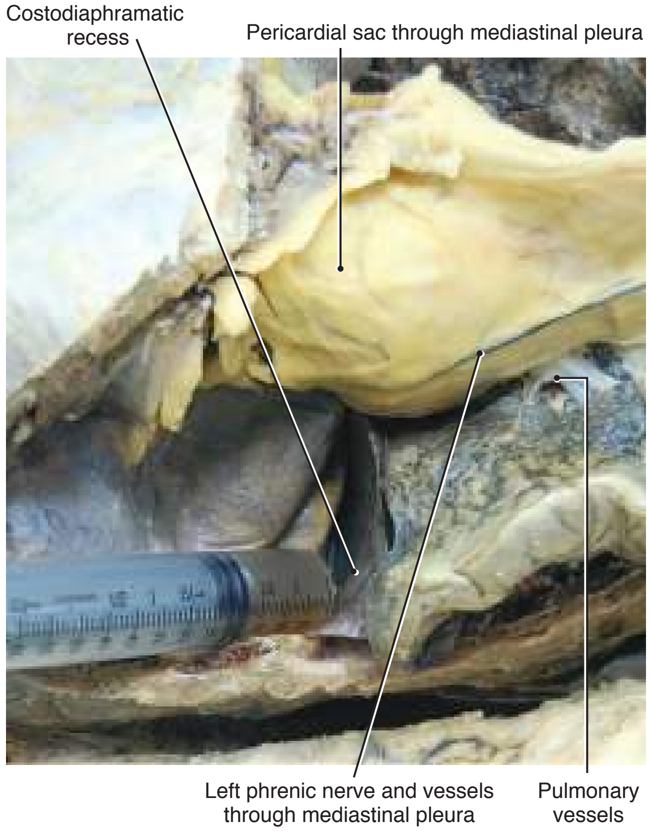
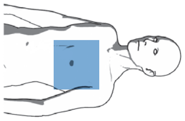

Costodiaphramatic recess
Pericardial sac through mediastinal pleura
Left phrenic nerve and vessels through mediastinal pleura
Pulmonary vessels

Fig. 5.22 Anterolateral view of deep chest dissection. Syringe is placed into the costodiaphramatic recess, and excess fluid is aspirated.



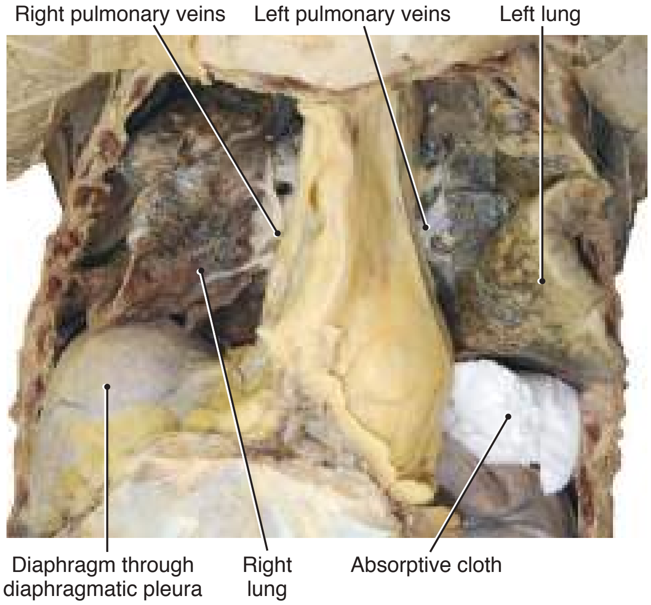
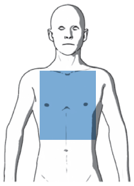

Right pulmonary veins
Left pulmonary veins
Left lung
Diaphragm through diaphragmatic pleura
Right lung
Absorptive cloth

Fig. 5.23 Anterior thoracic wall removed, revealing deep structures. Right and left pulmonary veins are exposed.



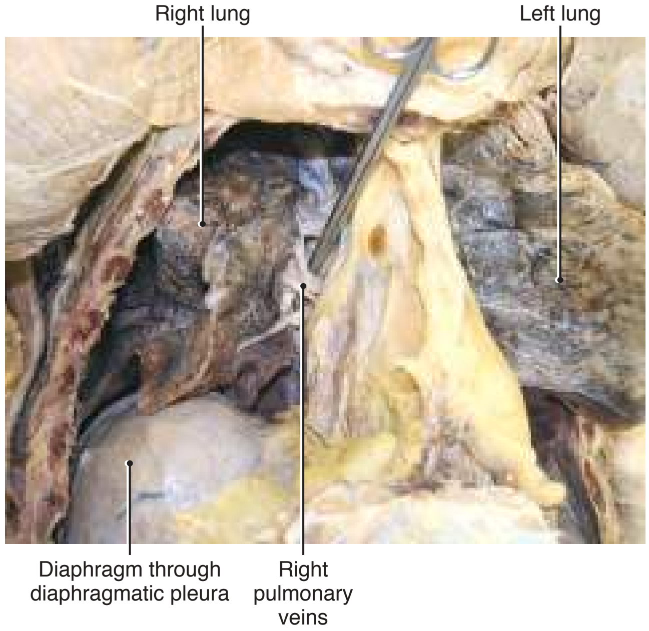
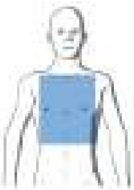

Right lung
Left lung
Diaphragm through diaphragmatic pleura
Right pulmonary veins

Fig. 5.24 Right pulmonary vein exposed and lifted upward for transection.



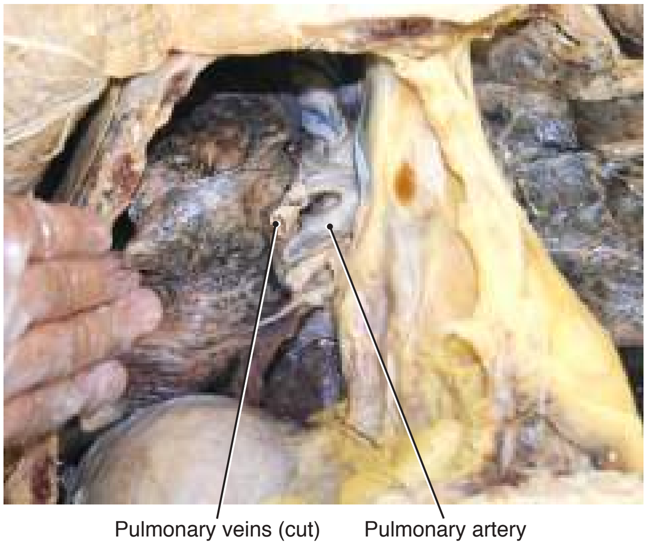
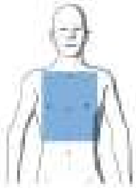

Pulmonary veins (cut)
Pulmonary artery

Fig. 5.25 Right lung retraction revealing pulmonary artery after pulmonary veins have been cut.



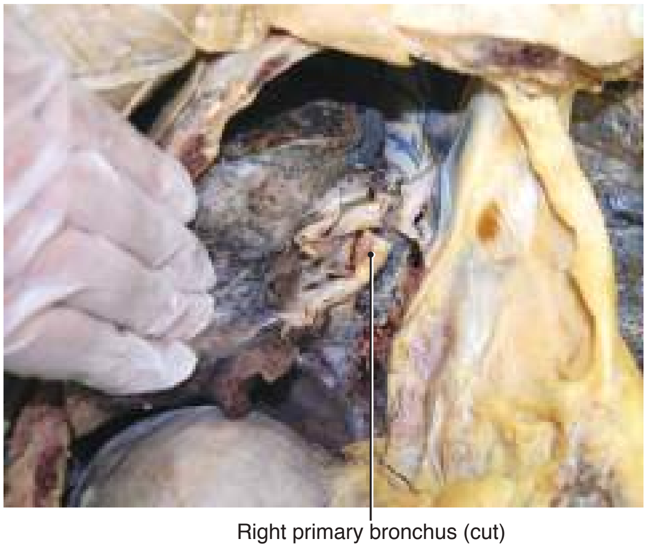
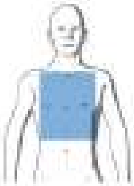

Right primary bronchus (cut)

Fig. 5.26 Right lung pulmonary vasculature and airway (primary bronchus) transected.



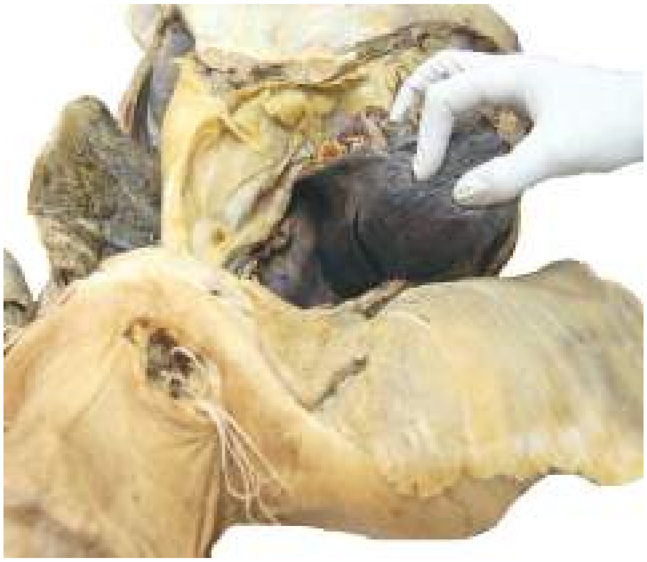
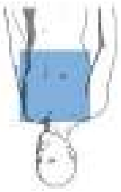


Fig. 5.27 Removal of right lung from superior to inferior with medial retraction.



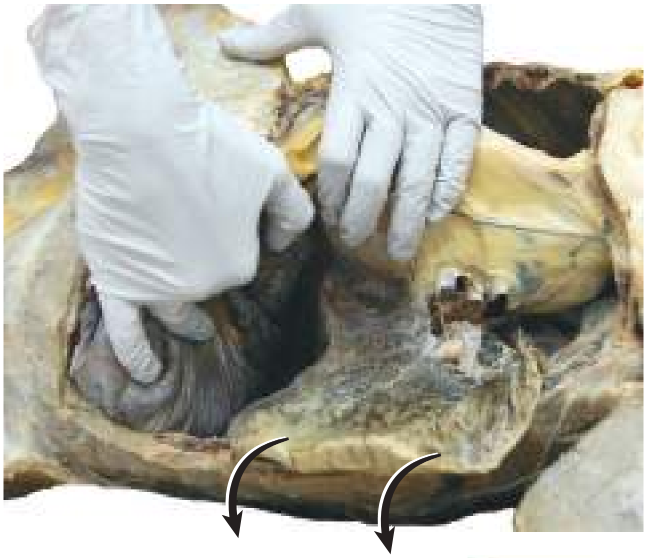
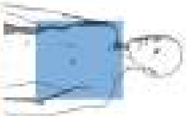


Fig. 5.28 Removal of left lung with pulmonary vasculature and bronchi transected, using medial retraction.



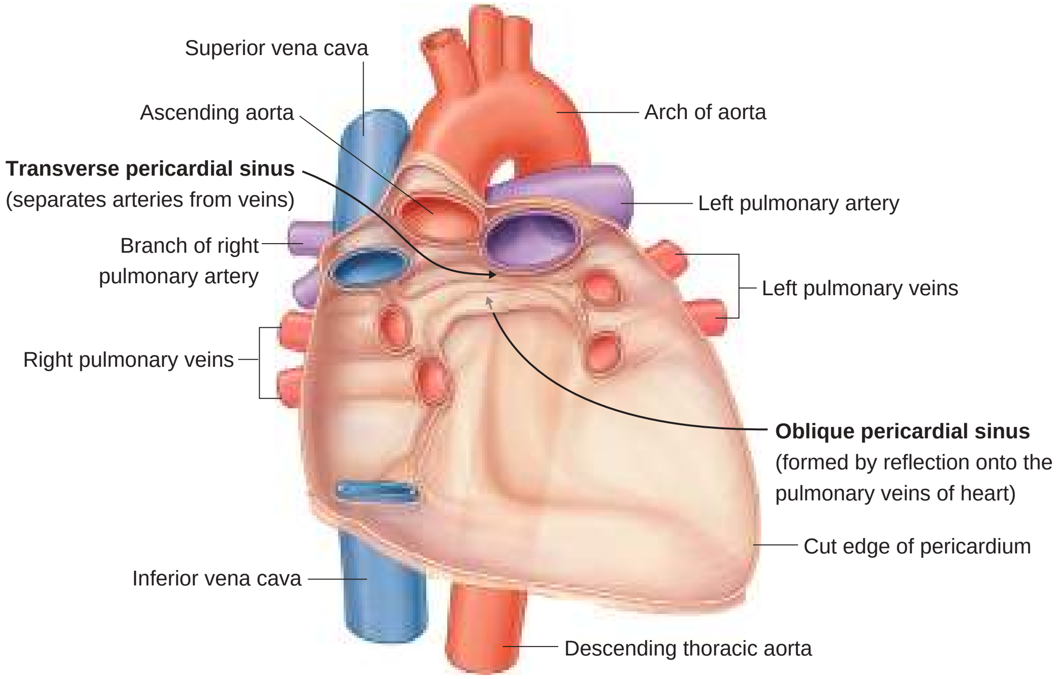

Superior vena cava
Ascending aorta
Transverse pericardial sinus
(separates arteries from veins)
Branch of right pulmonary artery
Right pulmonary veins
Inferior vena cava
Arch of aorta
Left pulmonary artery
Left pulmonary veins
Oblique pericardial sinus
(formed by reflection onto the pulmonary veins of heart)
Cut edge of pericardium
Descending thoracic aorta

Plate 5.1 Pericardial sac with heart removed.

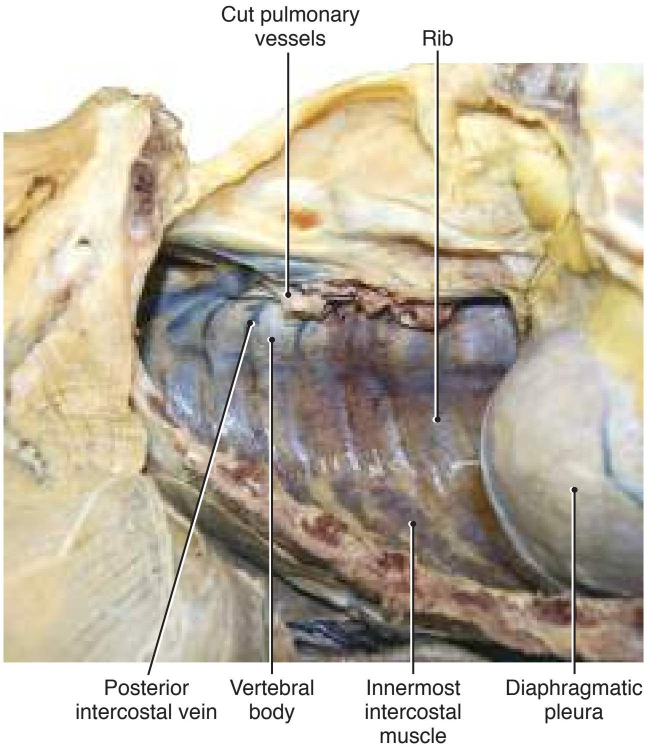
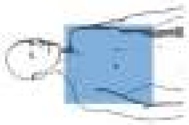

Cut pulmonary vessels
Rib
Posterior intercostal vein
Vertebral body
Innermost intercostal muscle
Diaphragmatic pleura

Fig. 5.29 Right hemithorax with lung removed, revealing vertebral column and posterior chest wall.



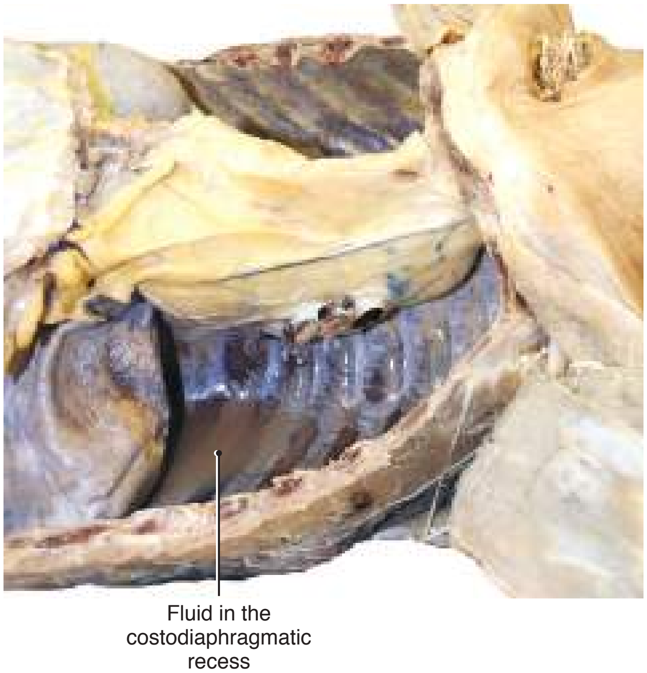
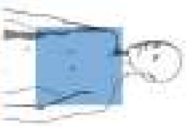

Fluid in the costodiaphragmatic recess

Fig. 5.30 Bilateral lung removal with intact pericardial sac and contents.



DISSECTION **TIP**

Often the lungs have adhesions far inferior and posterior to the hilum of the lung. To remove the lung completely, push the diaphragm inferiorly and explore with your fingertips the area posterior and inferior to the hilum so that such adhesions can be dissected free (see Fig. 5.30).

- **Place the lungs onto a tray, and examine the internal surface of each lung separately. For the right lung, identify the oblique and horizontal fissures and their corresponding upper, middle, and lower lobes (Fig. 5.31).**
- **Inspect the hilum of the lung, and identify the pulmonary arteries, pulmonary veins, and primary bronchi (Fig. 5.32).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

Note that the horizontal fissure often appears to be incomplete in right lungs. To identify the pulmonary arteries and pulmonary veins at the hilum of the lung, note that the pulmonary veins are located along the anterior aspect of the hilum, where the pulmonary arteries usually are located superior and anterior to the bronchi (see Fig. 5.32).

- **Similar to the right lung, identify the oblique fissure in the left lung and the corresponding upper and lower lobes (Fig. 5.33).**

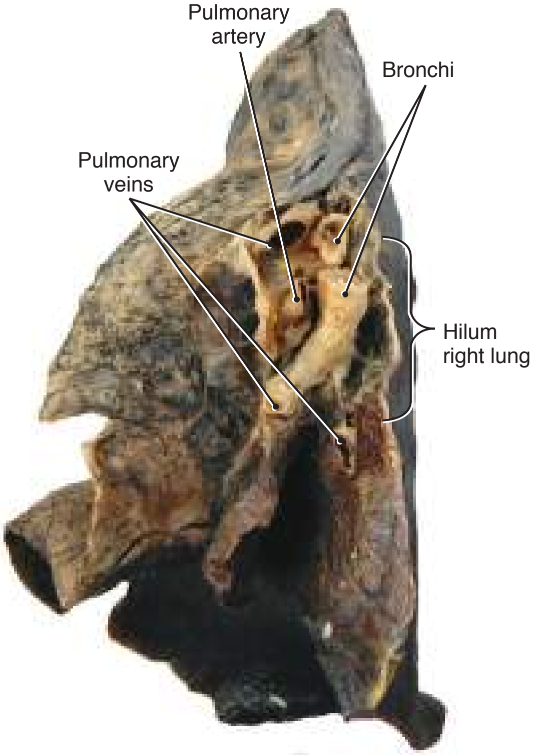

Pulmonary artery
Bronchi
Pulmonary veins
Hilum right lung

Fig. 5.32 Right lung (medial view) highlighting structures of the hilum.

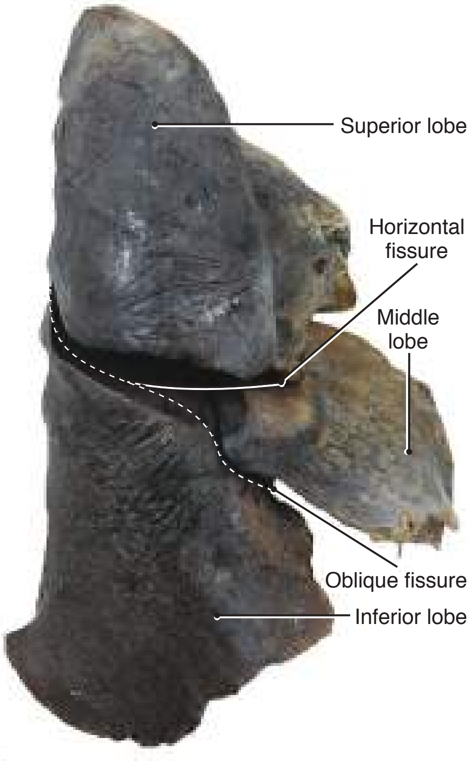

Superior lobe
Horizontal fissure
Middle lobe
Oblique fissure
Inferior lobe

Fig. 5.31 Right lung with anterolateral surfaces.

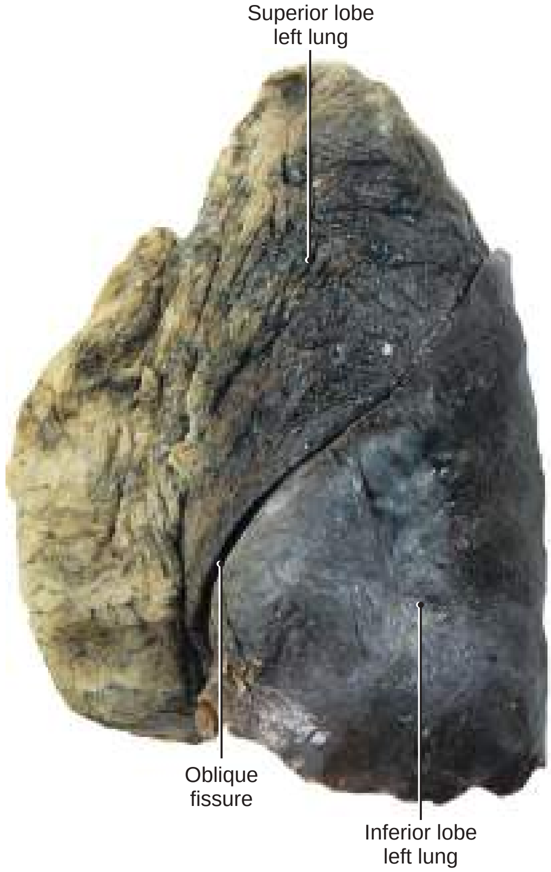

Superior lobe left lung
Oblique fissure
Inferior lobe left lung

Fig. 5.33 Left lung.

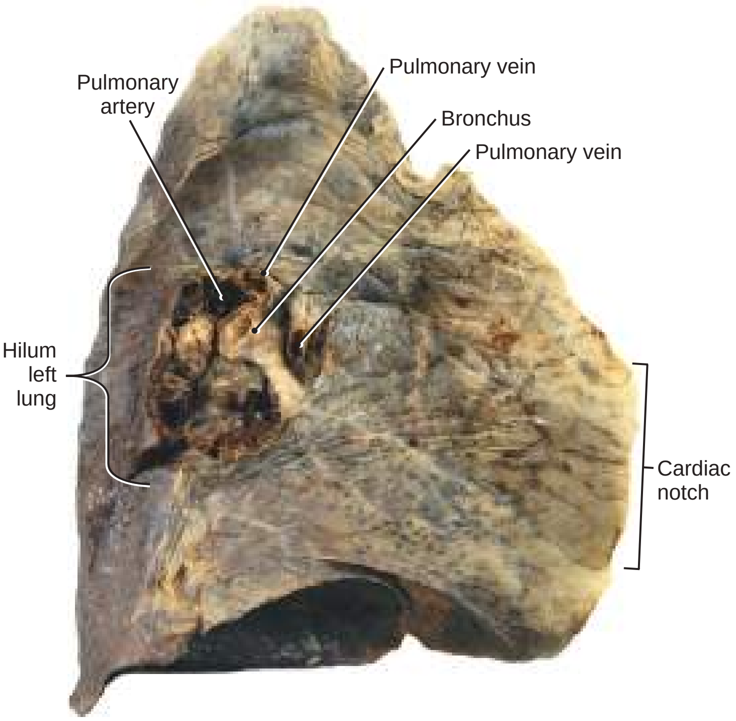


Fig. 5.34 Removal of left lung with medial view highlighting hilum structures.

- **Inspect the hilum of the lung, and identify the pulmonary arteries, pulmonary veins, and primary bronchi (Fig. 5.34).**
- **Identify the cardiac notch on the superior lobe of the left lung and lingula.**
- **Inferior to the hilum, trace the two layers of visceral pleura fusing together to form the pulmonary ligament (Fig. 5.35).**

OPTIONAL LUNG DISSECTION

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The lung contents can be dissected to expose a single segmental bronchus, segmental artery, and segmental vein. The portion of lung supplied by the segmental bronchus, artery, and vein is defined as a *bronchopulmonary segment.*

- **With your forceps, lift the bronchus, and using blunt dissection, separate it from the lung parenchyma.**
- **Remove most of the internal lung parenchyma with your forceps and scissors, leaving its borders and lateral walls intact (Fig. 5.36).**
- **In the right lung, you will be able to dissect the superior, middle, and inferior lobar bronchi.**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Each lobar bronchus branches off into several segmental bronchi, and each of these supplies one bronchopulmonary segment. The right lung contains 10 to 12 bronchopulmonary segments, and the left lung contains 10.

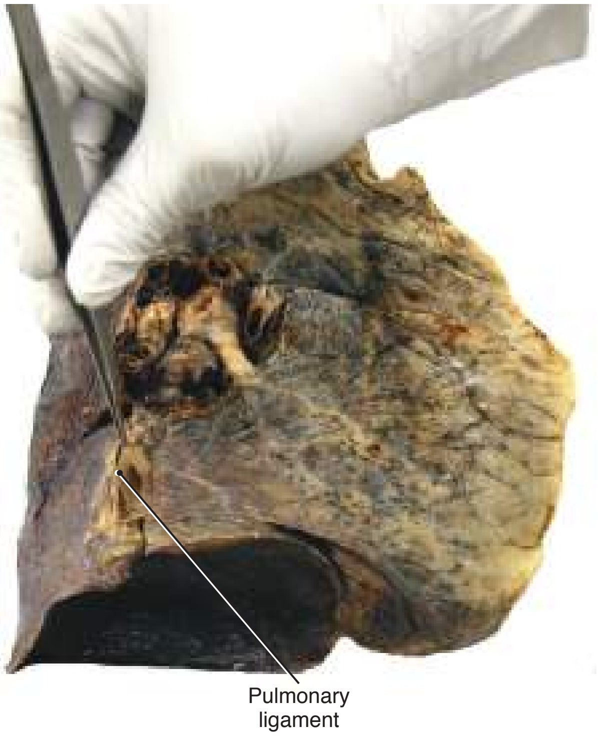


Fig. 5.35 Removal of left lung with medial view highlighting pulmonary ligament.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

When you reach a bronchopulmonary segment, note the relationships among the artery, vein, and bronchus. The segmental arteries are located posterior to the segmental bronchi, and the segmental veins are between two adjacent bronchopulmonary segments.

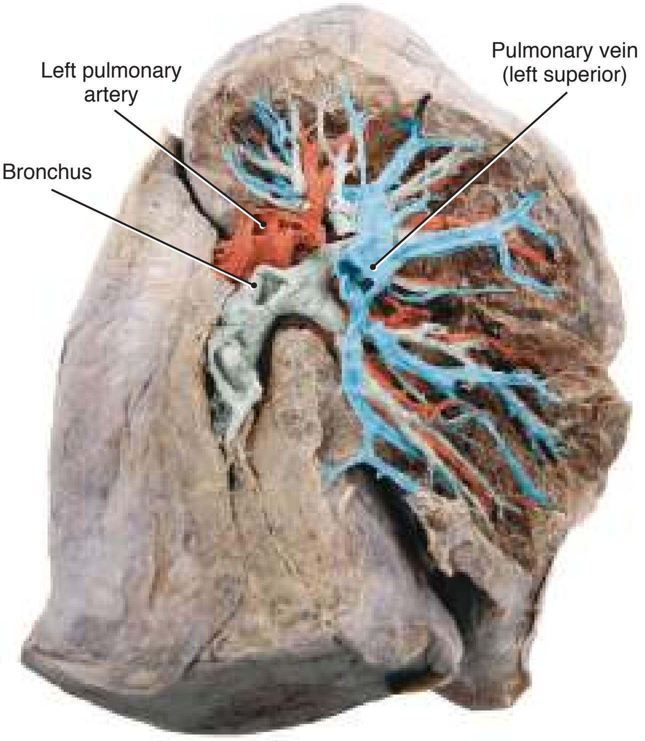


Fig. 5.36 Removal of left lung with medial view illustrating bronchopulmonary segments.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

As it passes superior to the right pulmonary artery, the right superior lobar bronchus is termed the *eparterial bronchus.*

REMOVAL OF THE HEART

- Before removing the heart from the pericardial cavity, the phrenic nerves must be identified and preserved. Observe the pericardiacophrenic vein at the lateral border of the pericardial sac bilaterally.
- Dissect the pericardium next to the pericardiacophrenic vein, and identify the phrenic nerve (Figs. 5.37 and 5.38).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The phrenic nerve is accompanied by the pericardiacophrenic artery, a branch of the internal thoracic artery.

- Dissect the phrenic nerve along its entire length, from the top of the thoracic cavity to its penetration of the diaphragm (Figs. 5.39 and 5.40).
- With toothed forceps, lift the right inferolateral edge of the pericardium near the diaphragm, and make a small incision (Fig. 5.41).
- Note the attachment of the pericardium to the central tendon of the diaphragm.
- Make a transverse incision in the pericardium parallel to the diaphragmatic surface (Fig. 5.42).

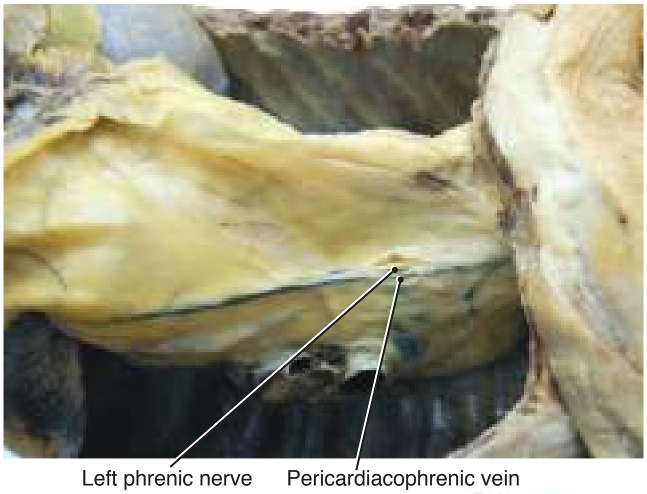
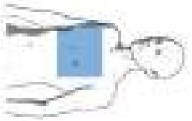


Fig. 5.37 Bilateral lung removal with intact pericardial sac and contents.



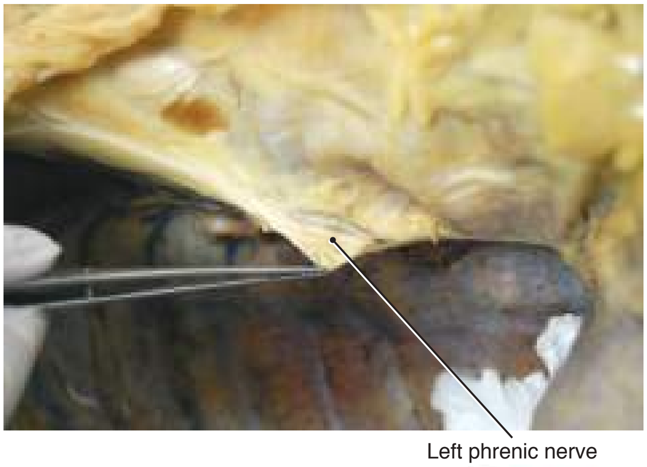
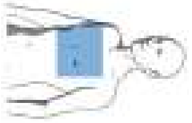


Fig. 5.38 Left hemithorax with intact pericardial sac, revealing left phrenic nerve.



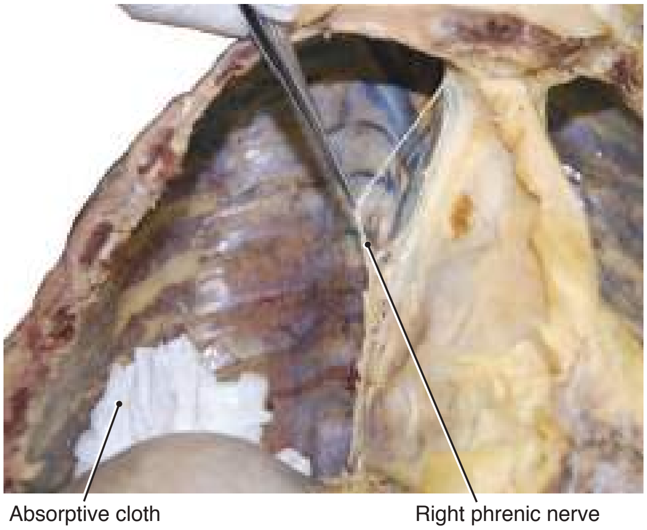
DISSECTION **TIP**

When the pericardial sac is first opened, a small amount of serous fluid is often seen.

- Make a second, connecting vertical incision through the pericardium along the side of the right atrium (Fig. 5.43) and along the side of the left ventricle (Fig. 5.44).
- Note that the parietal pericardium and the visceral pericardium (epicardium) are continuous with the great vessels as they pierce the fibrous pericardium.

EXTERNAL INSPECTION

- For orientation of the heart within the pericardial cavity, observe the position of the right atrium, right


Absorptive cloth
Right phrenic nerve

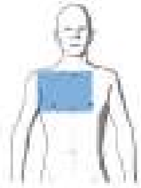
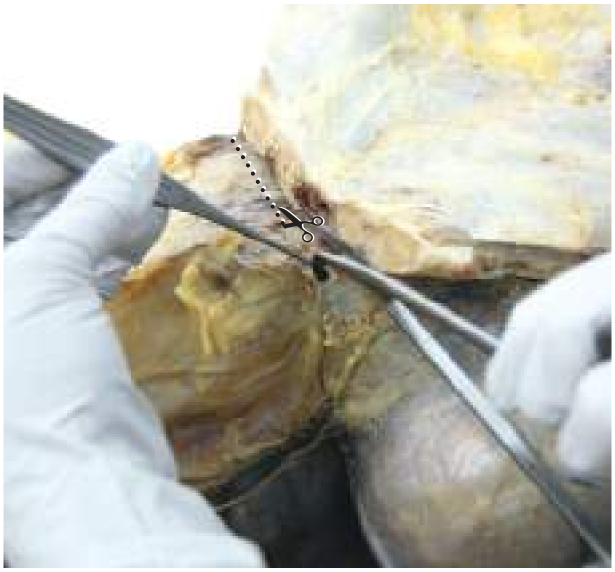


Fig. 5.39 Bilateral lung removal with intact pericardial sac and contents, exposing the right phrenic nerve.



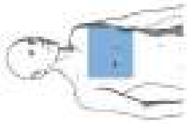
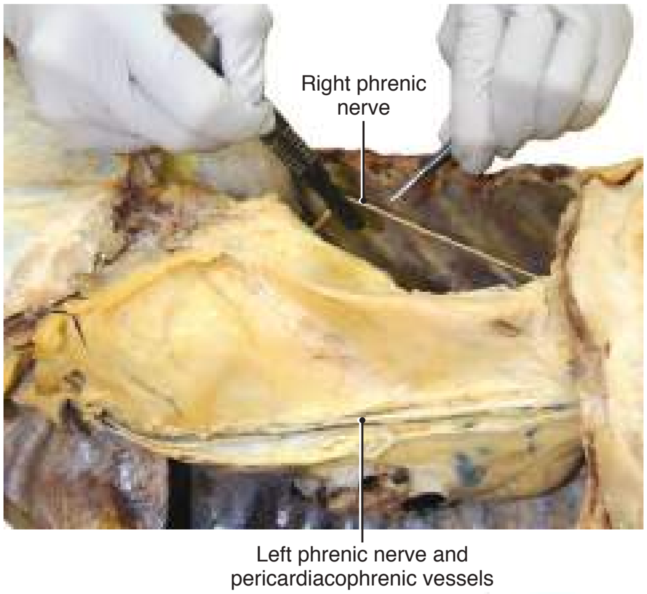


Fig. 5.41 Anterior view of pericardial sac with tracing for transverse incision *(dotted line)* of pericardial sac.


Right phrenic nerve
Left phrenic nerve and pericardiacophrenic vessels

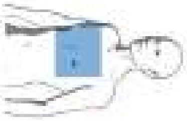
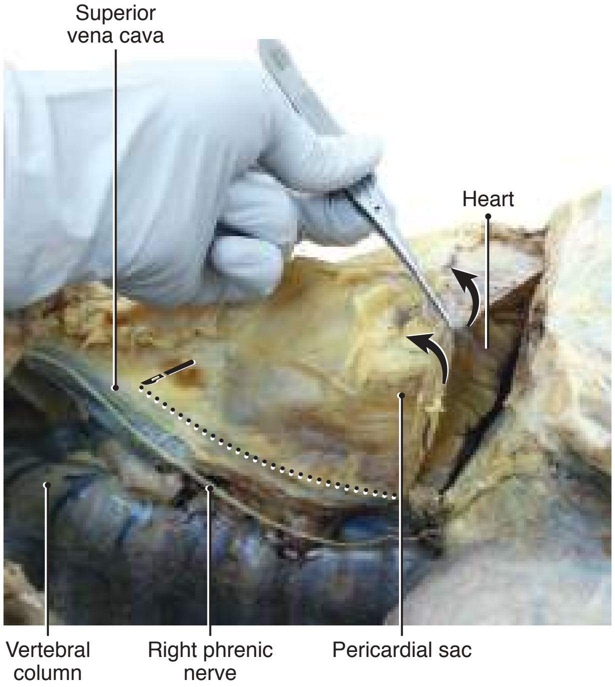


Fig. 5.40 Intact pericardial sac and contents with dissected phrenic nerve and pericardiacophrenic vessels.


Superior vena cava
Heart
Vertebral column
Right phrenic nerve
Pericardial sac

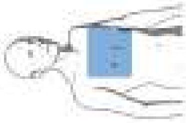


Fig. 5.42 Anterolateral view of pericardial sac with base reflected (black arrows) and tracing for lateral vertical incision *(dotted line).*

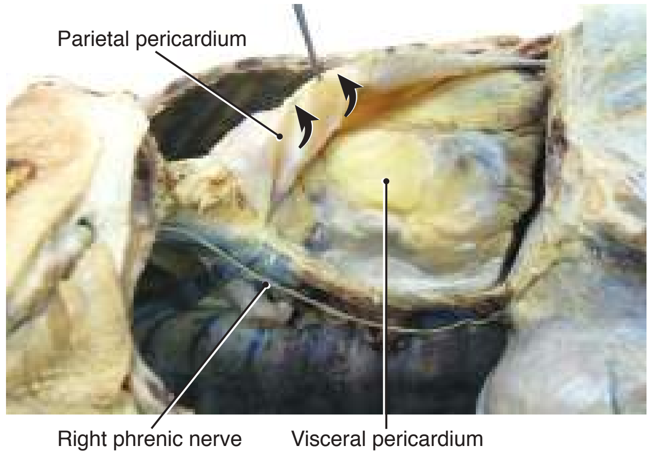
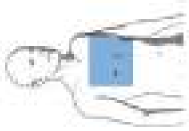


Fig. 5.43 Reflected pericardial sac revealing visceral pericardium of heart.



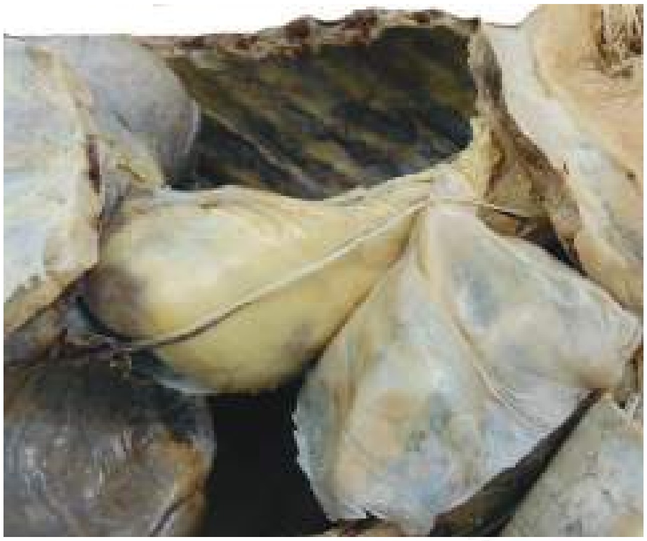
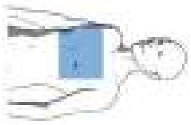


Fig. 5.44 Anterolateral reflection of pericardial sac while maintaining an intact left phrenic nerve.



auricle, right ventricle and its outflow tract, and pulmonary trunk. Note the left atrium, left ventricle and apex of the heart, and anterior and posterior interventricular grooves.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The right ventricle forms the sternocostal surface and part of the diaphragmatic surface of the heart. The left or pulmonary surface is composed mainly of the left ventricle. The right ventricle forms the sternocostal surface and part of the diaphragmatic surface of the heart. Note that the right ventricle is the most anterior part of the heart and is almost in contact with the sternum.

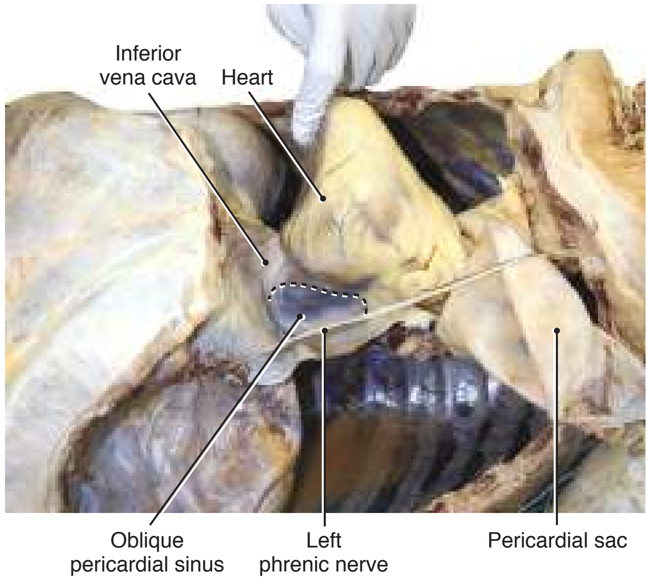
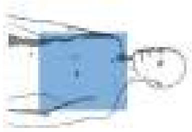


Fig. 5.45 Reflected pericardial sac with apex of heart reflected anteriorly to reveal the oblique sinus *(dotted line).*



SINUSES

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Note the position of the inferior vena cava, which is located inferior and to the right between the heart and the diaphragm.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The reflections of the pericardium lead to the formation of two so-called sinuses within the pericardial cavity, the transverse and oblique pericardial sinuses.

- **To identify the oblique pericardial sinus, lift the apex of the heart laterally and to the right with your fingertips, and expose the blindly ending space in the pericardial cavity behind the heart and below the venous hilum (Fig. 5.45).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The venous hilum contains the four pulmonary veins and the superior and inferior vena cava. The sleeve-like investment of visceral pericardium around these vessels and the roof of the left atrium reflects to show the parietal pericardial sac, forming the inverted, U-shaped oblique sinus.

- **If you place your fingers in front of the atria and directly behind the aorta and pulmonary artery, you will occupy the space known as the *transverse pericardial sinus* (Fig. 5.46).**

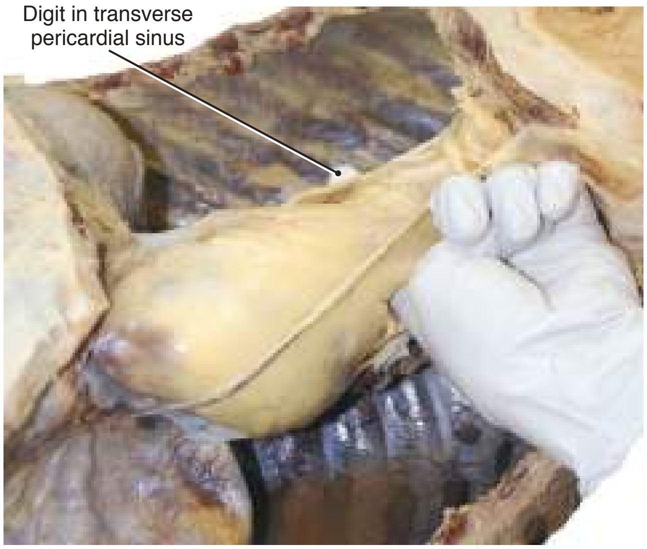
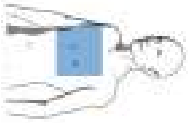

Digit in transverse pericardial sinus

Fig. 5.46 Reflected pericardial sac with placement of digit through transverse sinus.



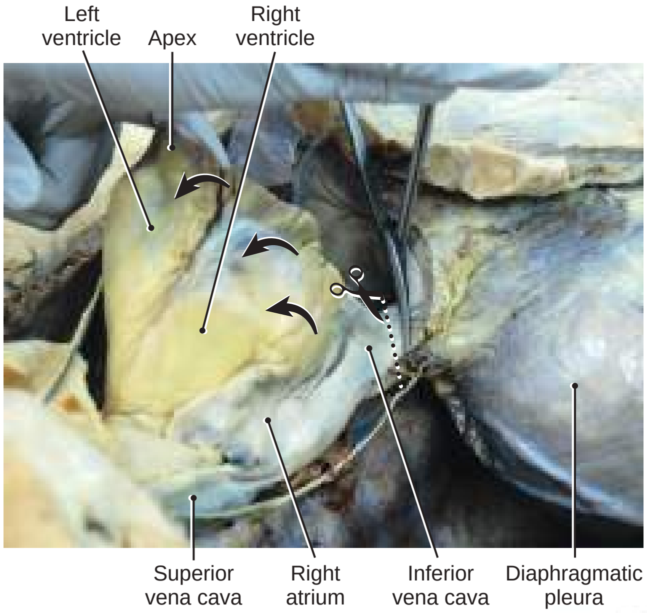
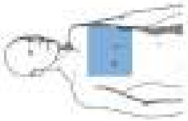

Left ventricle
Apex
Right ventricle
Superior vena cava
Right atrium
Inferior vena cava
Diaphragmatic pleura

Fig. 5.47 Apex of heart reflected anteriorly to allow transection of inferior vena cava.



TECHNIQUE

- To remove the heart, first lift its apex upward and expose the inferior vena cava, then transect it (Figs. 5.47 and 5.48).
- With scissors, separate the adhesions between the heart (posteriorly) and pericardium, and lift the heart upward to expose the left atrium (Figs. 5.49 and 5.50).
- Cut the superior vena cava. Next, cut the ascending aorta and the pulmonary trunk (Figs. 5.51 to 5.53). Remove the heart from the pericardial cavity.

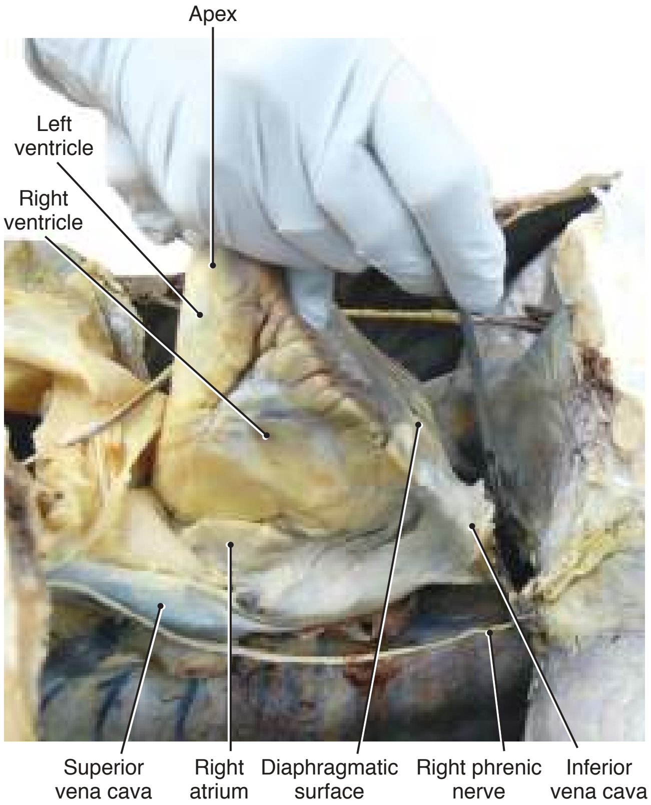
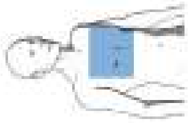

Apex
Left ventricle
Right ventricle
Superior vena cava
Right atrium
Diaphragmatic surface
Right phrenic nerve
Inferior vena cava

Fig. 5.48 Apex of heart reflected anteriorly to allow transection of inferior vena cava.



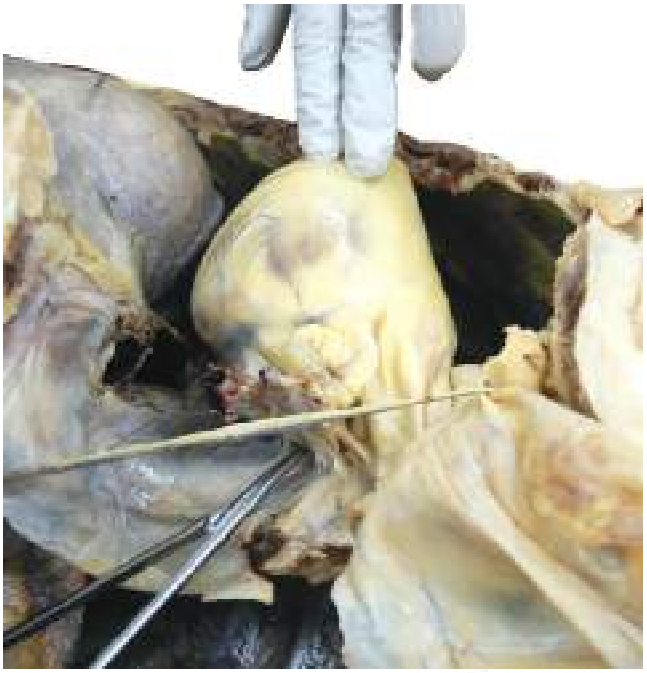
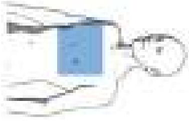


Fig. 5.49 With the apex of the heart elevated, scissors are used to separate the pericardium from the posterior surface of heart.



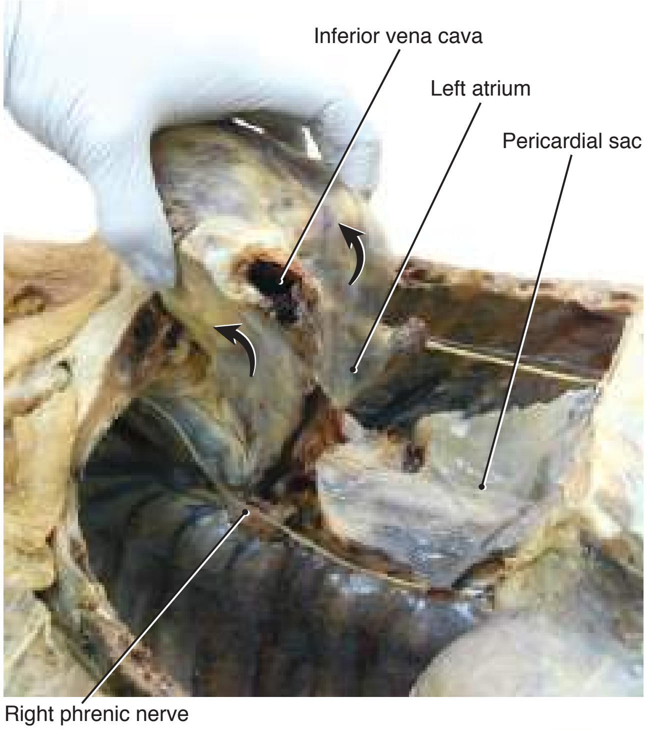
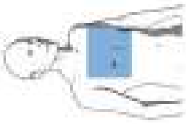

Inferior vena cava
Left atrium
Pericardial sac
Right phrenic nerve

Fig. 5.50 Apex of heart reflected anterosuperiorly, revealing cut inferior vena cava, left atrium, and posterior pericardial structures.



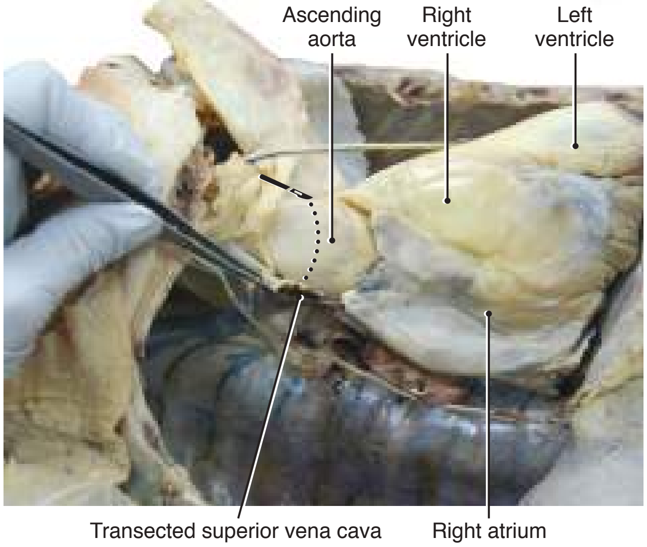
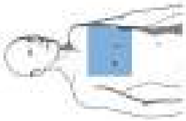

Ascending aorta
Right ventricle
Left ventricle
Transected superior vena cava
Right atrium

Fig. 5.51 With the pericardial sac displaced laterally and the superior vena cava cut, the ascending aorta is identified. The *dotted line* notes the region of the aorta to be transected.



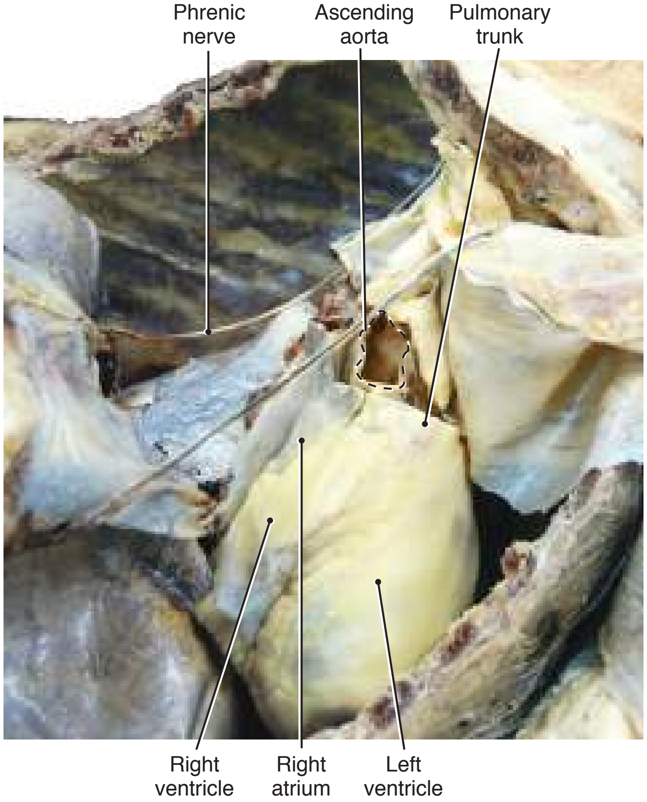
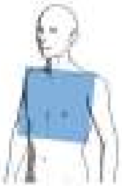

Phrenic nerve
Ascending aorta
Pulmonary trunk
Right ventricle
Right atrium
Left ventricle

Fig. 5.52 External view of heart with transected great vessels.



DISSECTION **TIP**

In some hearts, the pulmonary veins are adherent to the pericardium. Place some tension on the heart and lift it upward. If necessary, place the scissors between the pulmonary veins and the pericardium and separate the two.

- ○ **Observe the left side of the thoracic cavity, specifically the lateral side of the aortic arch and the pulmonary trunk (Figs. 5.54 and 5.55).**
- ○ **Identify and trace the left vagus nerve over the arch of the aorta (Fig. 5.56). Note the relationship between the vagus and phrenic nerves.**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Identify the ligamentum arteriosum, the connection between the left pulmonary artery and the arch of the aorta. Identify the trachea and its bifurcation into the left and right bronchi. The vagus nerves give rise to the recurrent laryngeal nerves. On the left side, as the nerve crosses the aorta, it gives rise to the recurrent laryngeal nerve (Figs. 5.57 and 5.58).

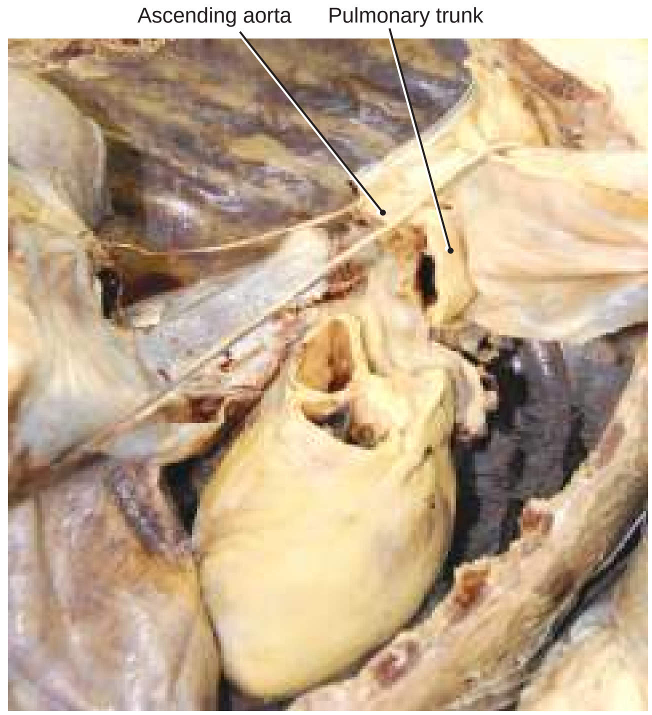
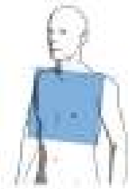

Ascending aorta
Pulmonary trunk

Fig. 5.53 External view of heart with transected great vessels.



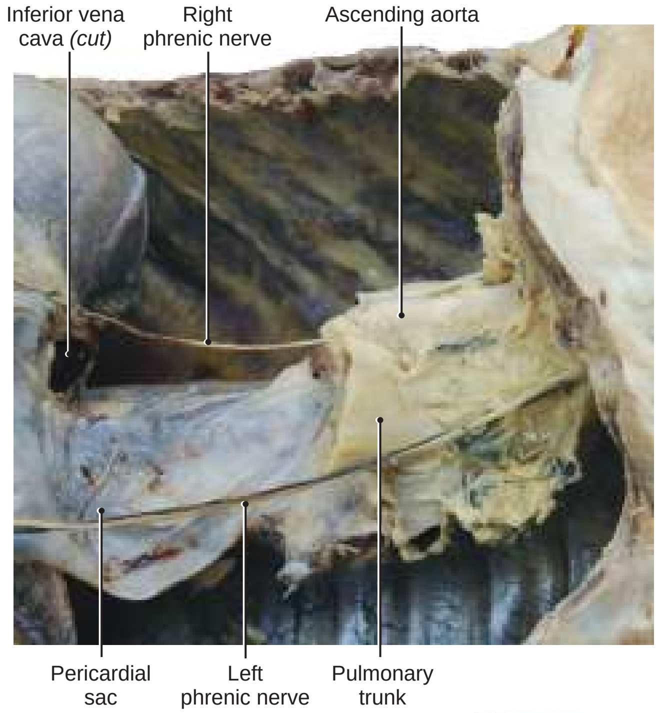
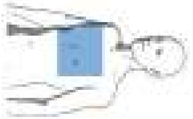

Inferior vena cava *(cut)*
Right phrenic nerve
Ascending aorta
Pericardial sac
Left phrenic nerve
Pulmonary trunk

Fig. 5.54 Bilateral lung removal, with the anterior part of the pericardial sac and heart removed.



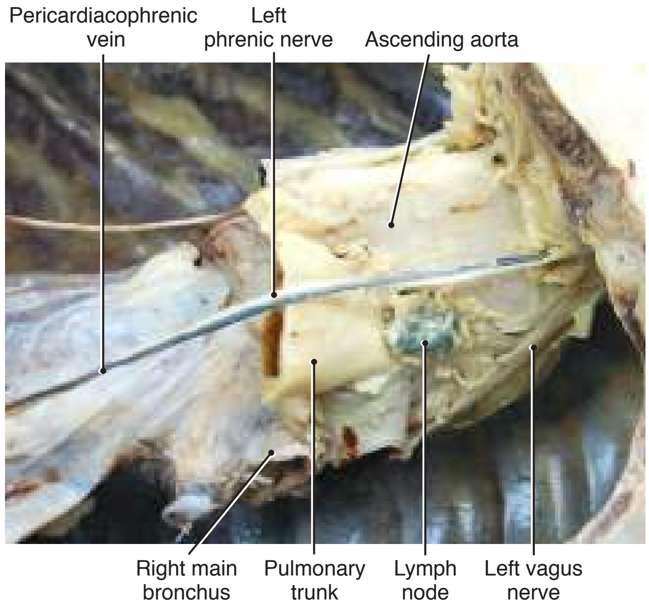
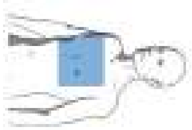

Pericardiacophrenic vein
Left phrenic nerve
Ascending aorta
Right main bronchus
Pulmonary trunk
Lymph node
Left vagus nerve

Fig. 5.55 A closer view of Fig. 5.60 shows the left vagus nerve and a regional lymph node.



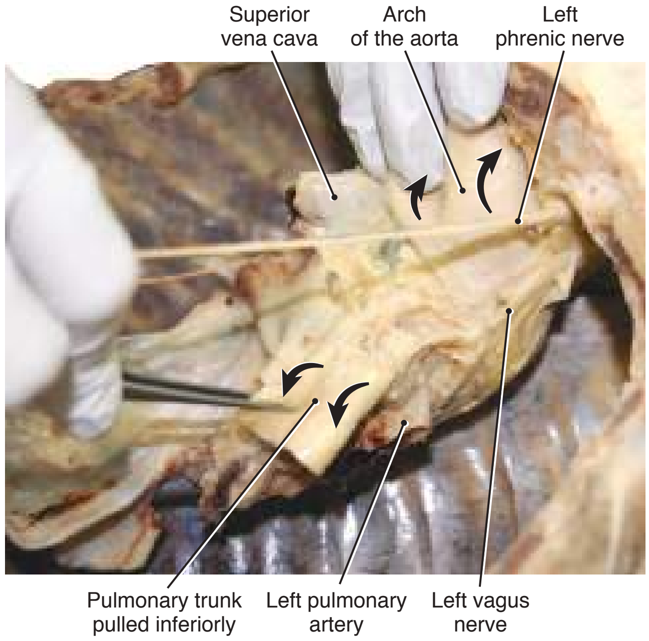
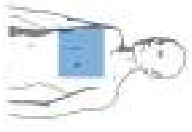

Superior vena cava
Arch of the aorta
Left phrenic nerve
Pulmonary trunk pulled inferiorly
Left pulmonary artery
Left vagus nerve

Fig. 5.56 With the pulmonary trunk displaced inferiorly, note the relationship of the phrenic and vagus nerves to the hilum of the lung. The phrenic nerve travels anterior and the vagus nerve posterior to the hilum of the lung.



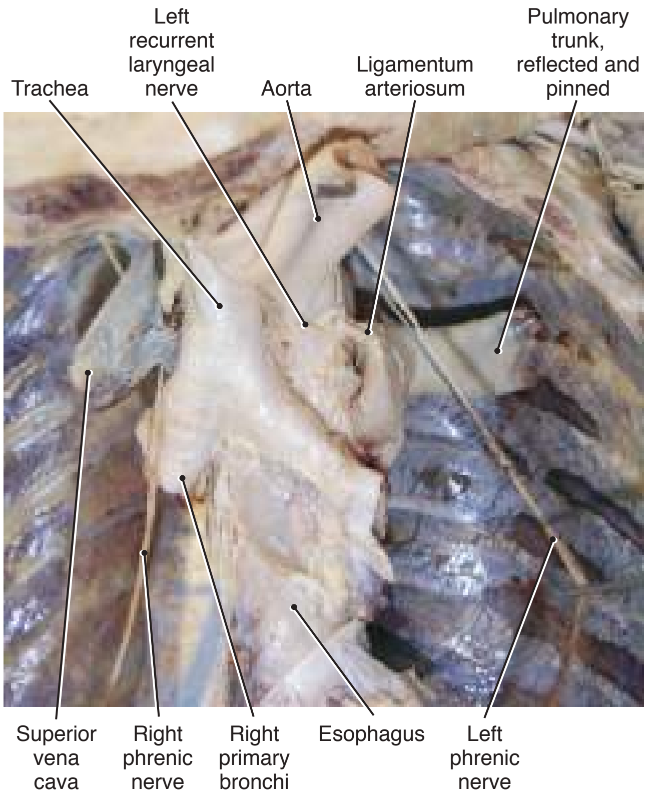
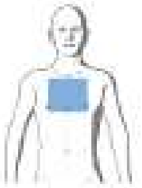

Trachea
Left recurrent laryngeal nerve
Aorta
Ligamentum arteriosum
Pulmonary trunk, reflected and pinned
Superior vena cava
Right phrenic nerve
Right primary bronchi
Esophagus
Left phrenic nerve

Fig. 5.57 Anterior view of mediastinal structures, including the aorta, trachea, and esophagus.



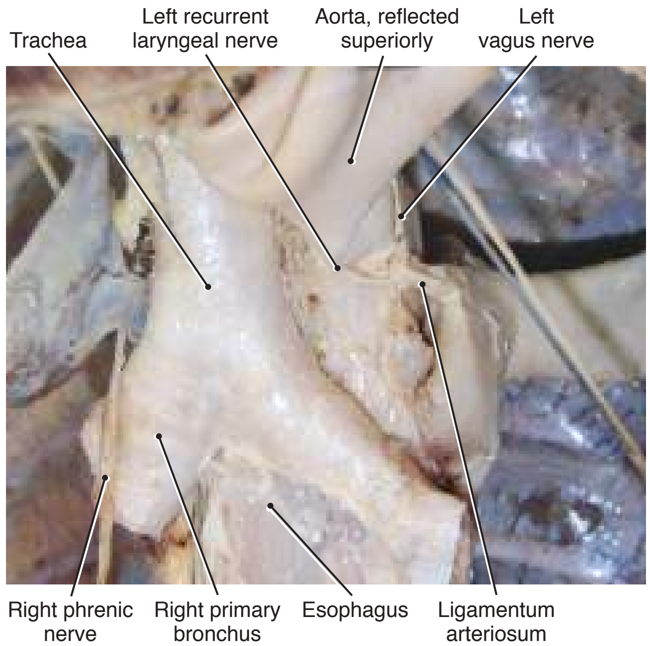
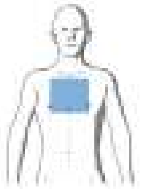

Trachea
Left recurrent laryngeal nerve
Aorta, reflected superiorly
Left vagus nerve
Right phrenic nerve
Right primary bronchus
Esophagus
Ligamentum arteriosum

Fig. 5.58 Deep mediastinal structures include right and left bronchus and vagus, phrenic, and recurrent laryngeal nerves.



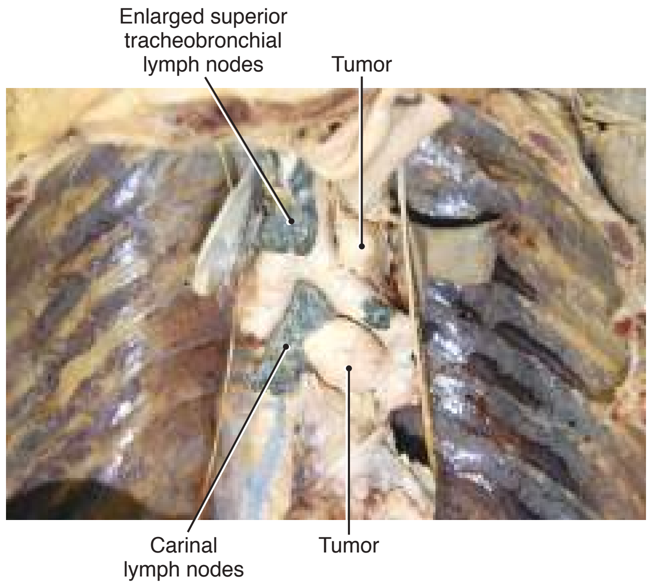

Enlarged superior tracheobronchial lymph nodes
Tumor
Carinal lymph nodes
Tumor

Fig. 5.59 Anterior view of mediastinal structures, revealing lymph nodes, right and left bronchus, reflected ascending aorta, and tumor intimate with left bronchus.

- Clean the left vagus nerve, and where the left vagus crosses the aortic arch, locate the left recurrent laryngeal nerve.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The left recurrent laryngeal nerve passes under the ligamentum arteriosum and courses upward between the trachea/esophagus and the ascending aorta in the tracheoesophageal groove. The right recurrent laryngeal nerve arises from the right vagus nerve at the level of the right subclavian artery and turns back superiorly behind this vessel, to pass upward and medially toward the larynx to enter the tracheoesophageal groove.

- Along the right side of the trachea (or esophagus) identify and clean the right vagus nerve. This nerve can be found by probing between the azygos vein and the lateral aspect of the trachea, at which point the right vagus nerve begins to pass posterior to the root of the right lung.
- Expose the tracheal bifurcation, and identify the carinal (inferior tracheobronchial) lymph nodes. A nerve plexus anterior to the carina can be seen by cutting into the trachea at its bifurcation. The nerves represent the deep cardiac plexus formed by sympathetic and vagal fibers.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Dissect the tracheobronchial lymph nodes; these nodes often are enlarged from malignant disease (Fig. 5.59).

- Remove the pericardium over the esophagus. With forceps, lift the esophagus and remove the pleura from over the esophagus and the vertebral column (Figs. 5.60 and 5.61).
- After removal of the pleura, dissect the fatty layer present over the vertebral bodies. Dissect between the esophagus and the vertebral bodies to identify the thoracic duct (Fig. 5.62), which often looks similar to adipose tissue.
- Clean and preserve the thoracic duct (Fig. 5.63).
- With forceps, lift the pleura, and with the aid of scissors, separate the pleura from the underlying tissues over the ribs (Figs. 5.64 and 5.65).

DISSECTION **TIP**

To reflect the pleura, use the tip of the scissors or a probe, and scrape the tissue between the pleura and the ribs. Do not cut any tissue with the forceps; use it as a probe (see Figs. 5.64 and 5.65).

- Remove the majority of pleura from the thoracic cavity (Fig. 5.66). Trace the intercostal vein, artery, and nerve traveling in one of the posterior intercostal spaces.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Use the handle of your scissors to remove fat over the intercostal space (Fig. 5.67).

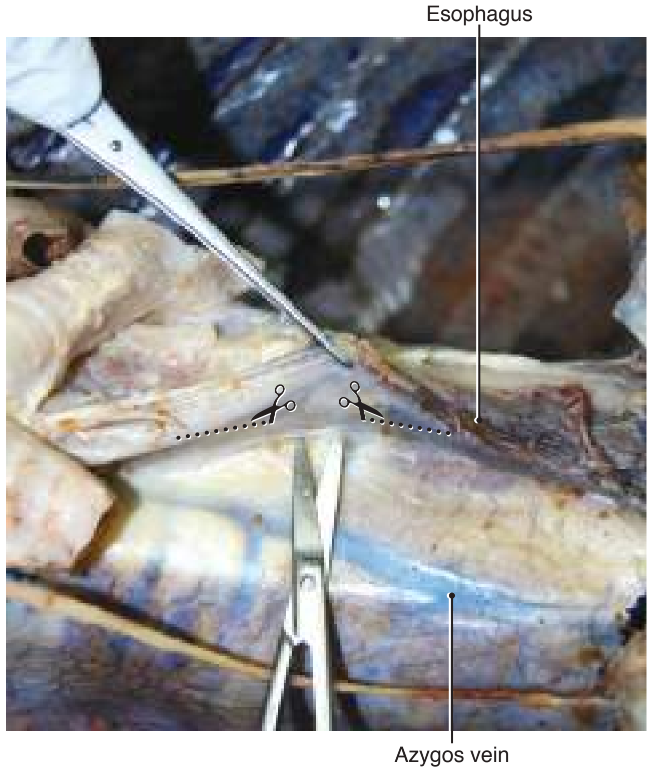
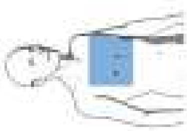


Fig. 5.61 Anterolateral view of deep posterior mediastinal structures with tension on mediastinal pleura.



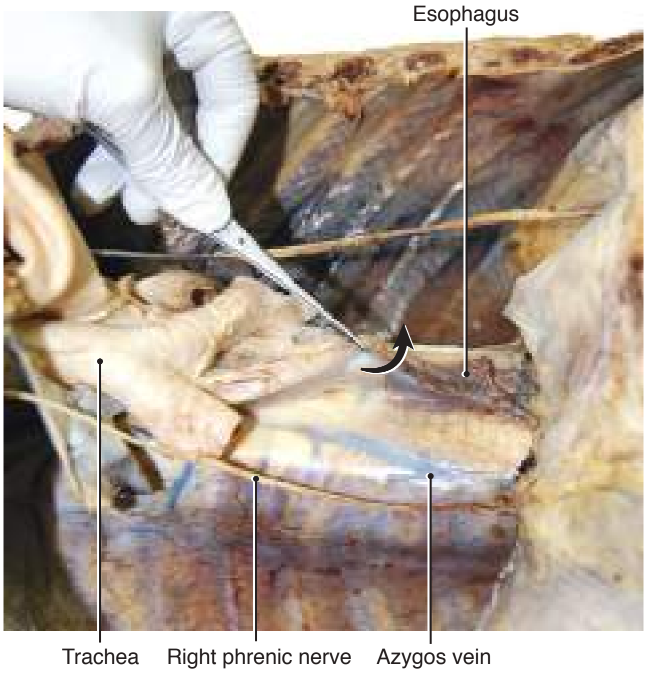
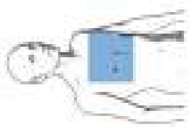


Fig. 5.60 Anterolateral view of the posterior mediastinum. Note that the esophagus is being retracted laterally.



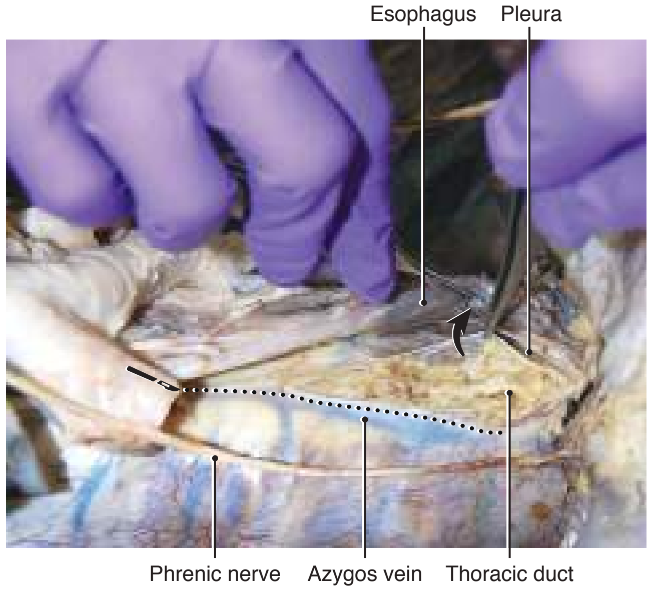
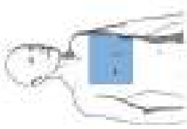


Fig. 5.62 Anterolateral view of deep posterior mediastinal structures, highlighting the thoracic duct, esophagus, and azygos vein.



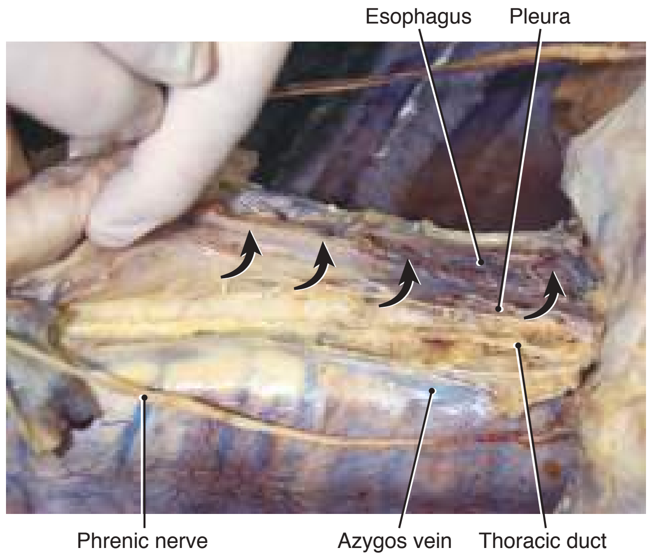
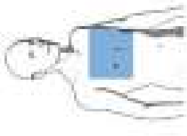

Esophagus
Pleura
Phrenic nerve
Azygos vein
Thoracic duct

Fig. 5.63 Anterolateral view of deep posterior mediastinal structures, demonstrating the thoracic duct, esophagus, and azygos vein.



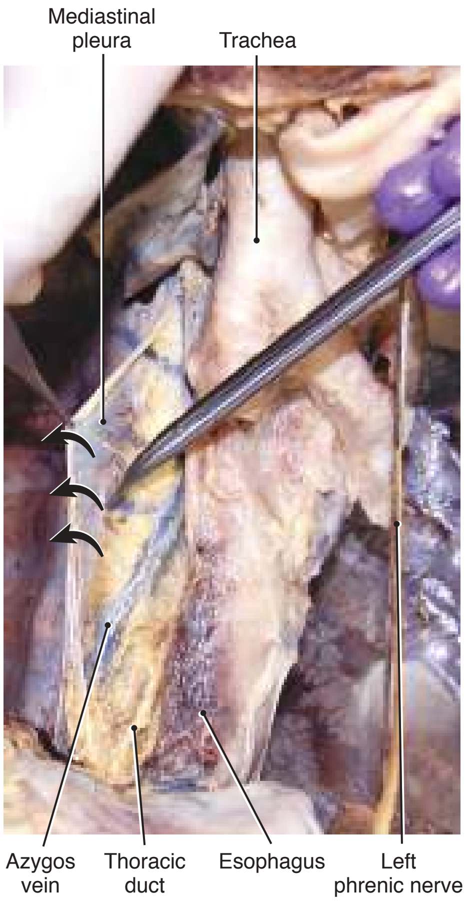

Mediastinal pleura
Trachea
Azygos vein
Thoracic duct
Esophagus
Left phrenic nerve

Fig. 5.64 Anterior view of deep mediastinal structures, revealing azygos vein, thoracic duct, and esophagus.

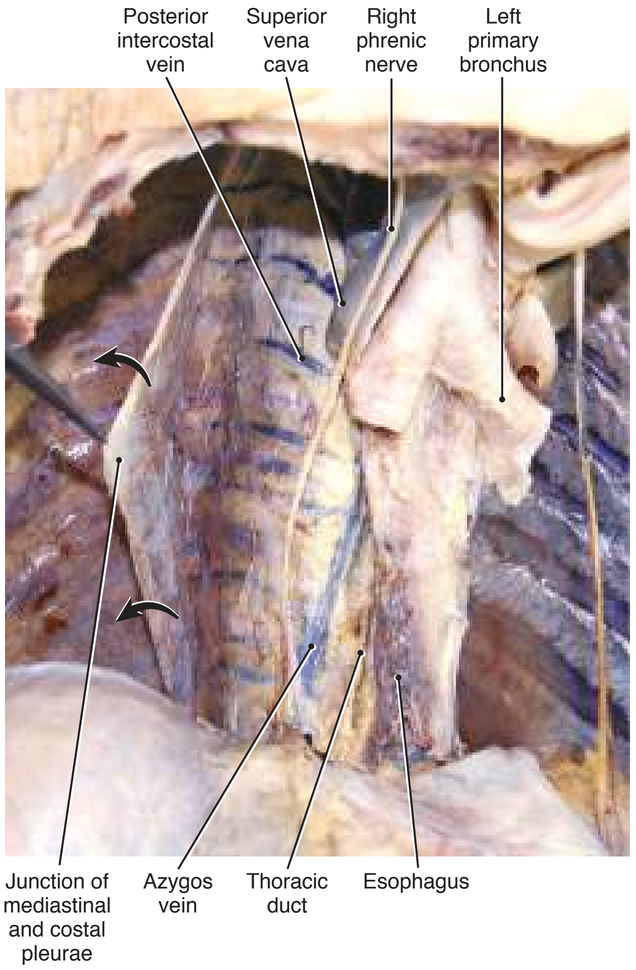
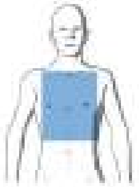

Posterior intercostal vein
Superior vena cava
Right phrenic nerve
Left primary bronchus
Junction of mediastinal and costal pleurae
Azygos vein
Thoracic duct
Esophagus

Fig. 5.65 Anterior view of posterior chest wall structures, revealing posterior intercostal vein, azygos vein, superior vena cava, and interface between mediastinal and costal pleurae.



- **Trace and identify the sympathetic trunk that runs along the junction between the vertebral bodies and ribs and appears as a white line. Near the midportion of the thoracic vertebral column, identify a bundle of nerve fibers originating from the sympathetic chain and running obliquely toward the midline (Fig. 5.68). This is the *greater splanchnic nerve,* formed primarily from fibers of the sympathetic trunk.**
- **Clean the sympathetic trunk and identify the greater (T5-T9), lesser (T10-T11), and least (T12) splanchnic nerves (Fig. 5.69, Plate 5.2).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

The origin of the greater, lesser, and least splanchnic nerves is subject to variation. Also, the lesser and least splanchnic nerves are often difficult to see in the thorax before removal of the liver on the right, and because of an immobile descending thoracic aorta on the left.

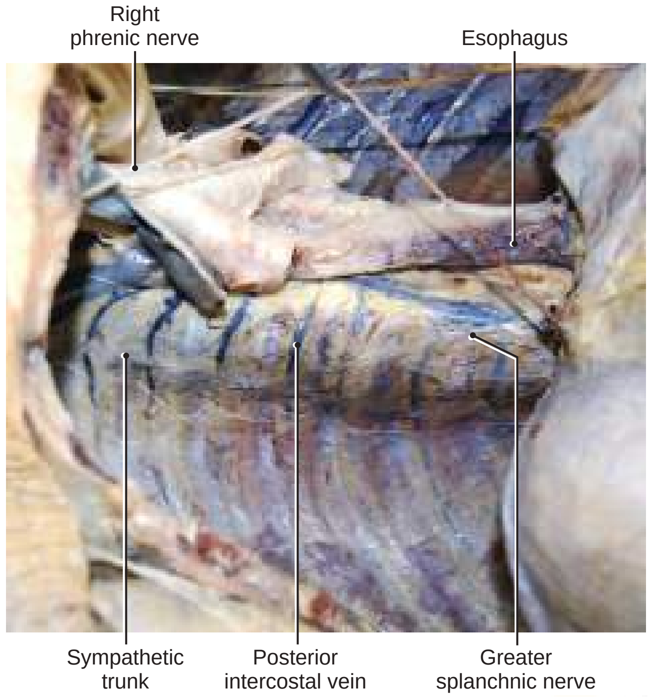

Right phrenic nerve
Esophagus
Sympathetic trunk
Posterior intercostal vein
Greater splanchnic nerve

Fig. 5.66 Right lateral view of posterior chest wall, revealing sympathetic trunk, greater splanchnic nerves, and posterior intercostal vein.

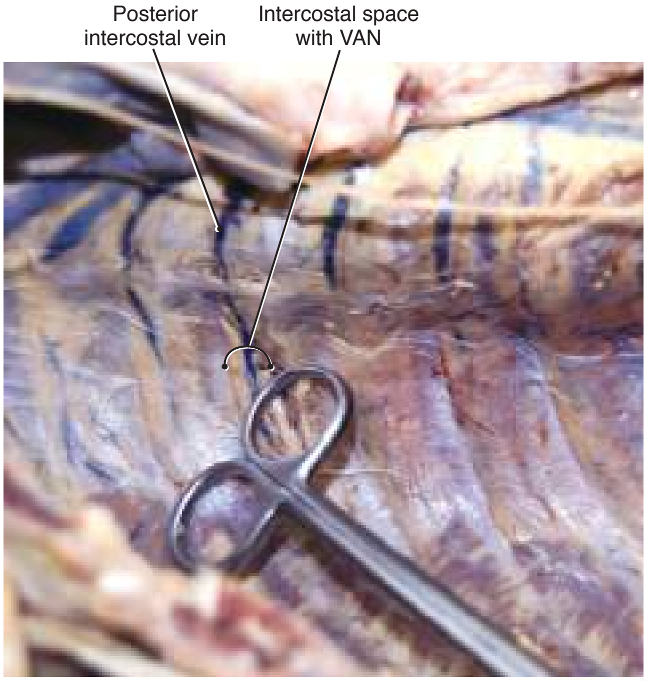

Posterior intercostal vein
Intercostal space with VAN

Fig. 5.67 Right lateral view of posterior chest wall, revealing neurovascular structures of the intercostal space at T4. *VAN,* Vein, artery, nerve.

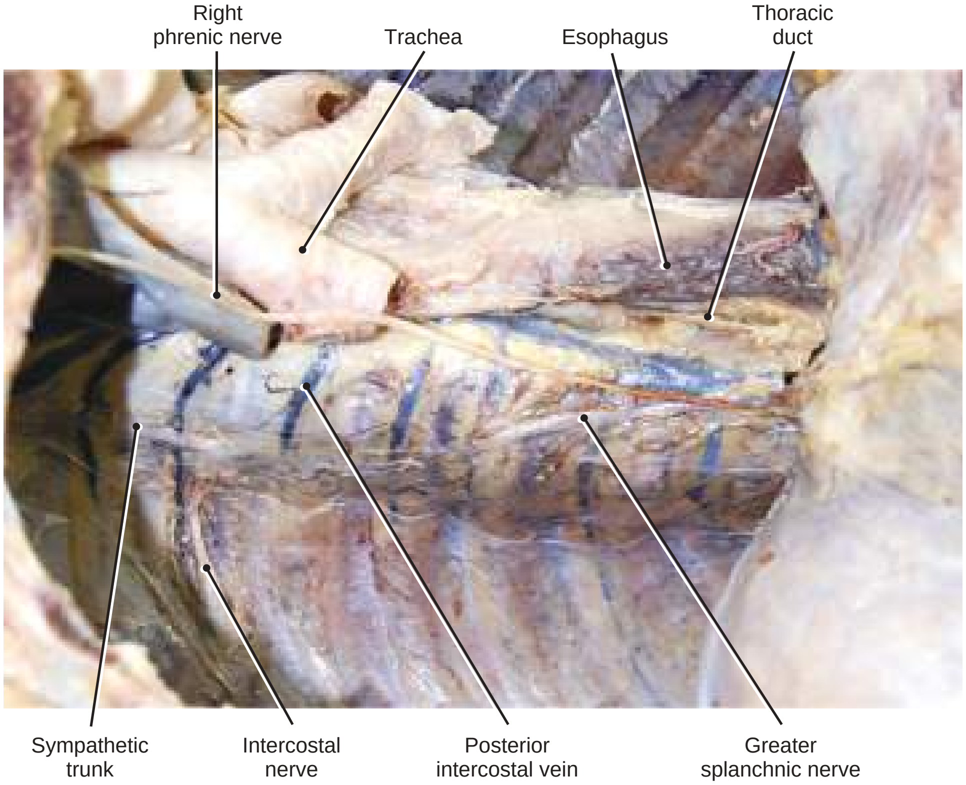

Right phrenic nerve
Trachea
Esophagus
Thoracic duct
Sympathetic trunk
Intercostal nerve
Posterior intercostal vein
Greater splanchnic nerve

Fig. 5.68 Right lateral view of posterior chest wall, demonstrating the sympathetic trunk, greater splanchnic nerve, and intercostal nerve.

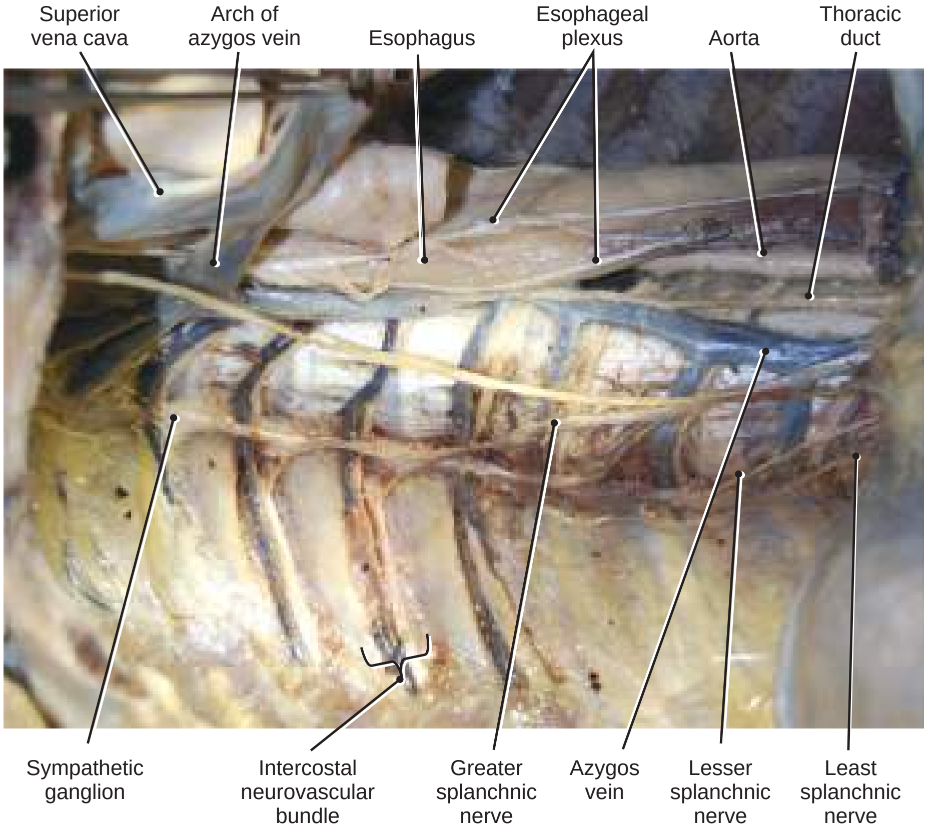
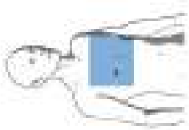

Superior vena cava
Arch of azygos vein
Esophagus
Esophageal plexus
Aorta
Thoracic duct
Sympathetic ganglion
Intercostal neurovascular bundle
Greater splanchnic nerve
Azygos vein
Lesser splanchnic nerve
Least splanchnic nerve

Fig. 5.69 Right lateral view of posterior chest wall, highlighting sympathetic trunk, sympathetic ganglion, and greater and lesser splanchnic nerves.



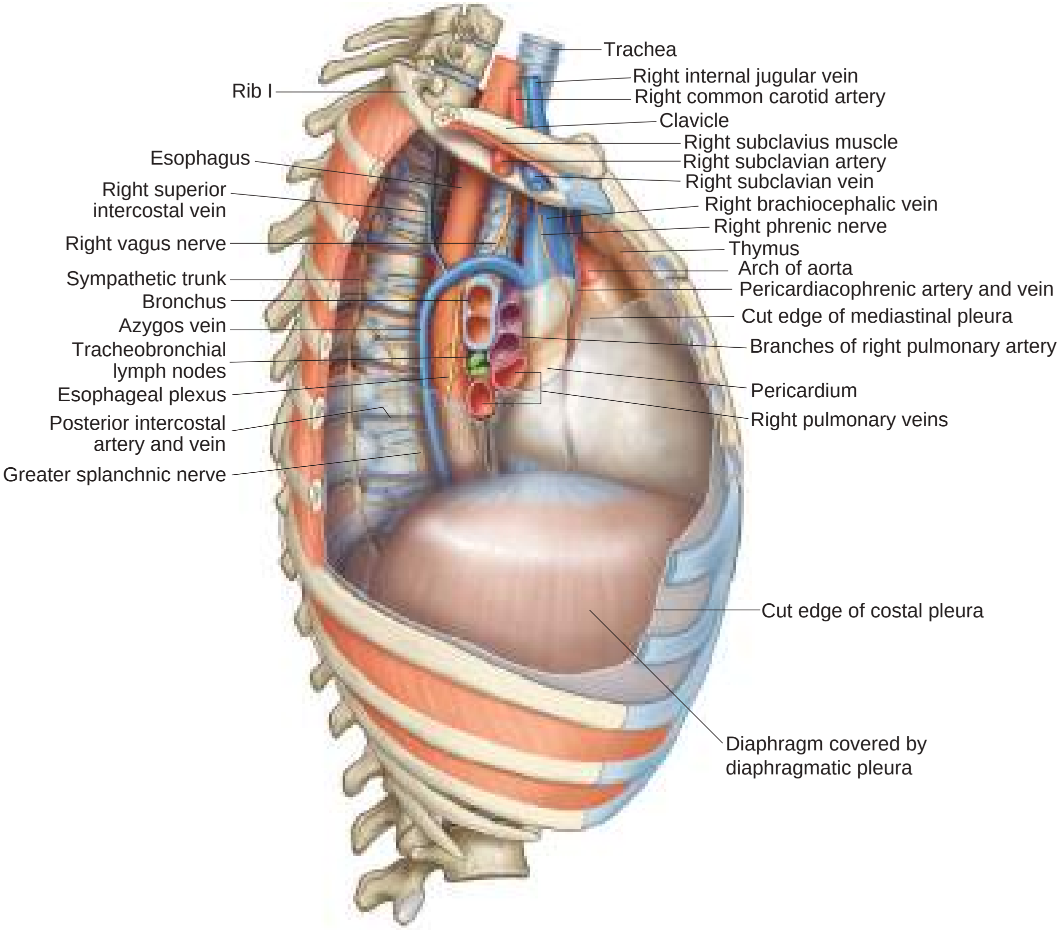

Trachea
Right internal jugular vein
Right common carotid artery
Rib I
Clavicle
Right subclavius muscle
Esophagus
Right subclavian artery
Right superior intercostal vein
Right subclavian vein
Right brachiocephalic vein
Right phrenic nerve
Right vagus nerve
Thymus
Arch of aorta
Sympathetic trunk
Pericardiacophrenic artery and vein
Bronchus
Cut edge of mediastinal pleura
Azygos vein
Tracheobronchial lymph nodes
Branches of right pulmonary artery
Esophageal plexus
Pericardium
Posterior intercostal artery and vein
Right pulmonary veins
Greater splanchnic nerve
Cut edge of costal pleura
Diaphragm covered by diaphragmatic pleura

Plate 5.2 Right side of hemithorax and mediastinum.

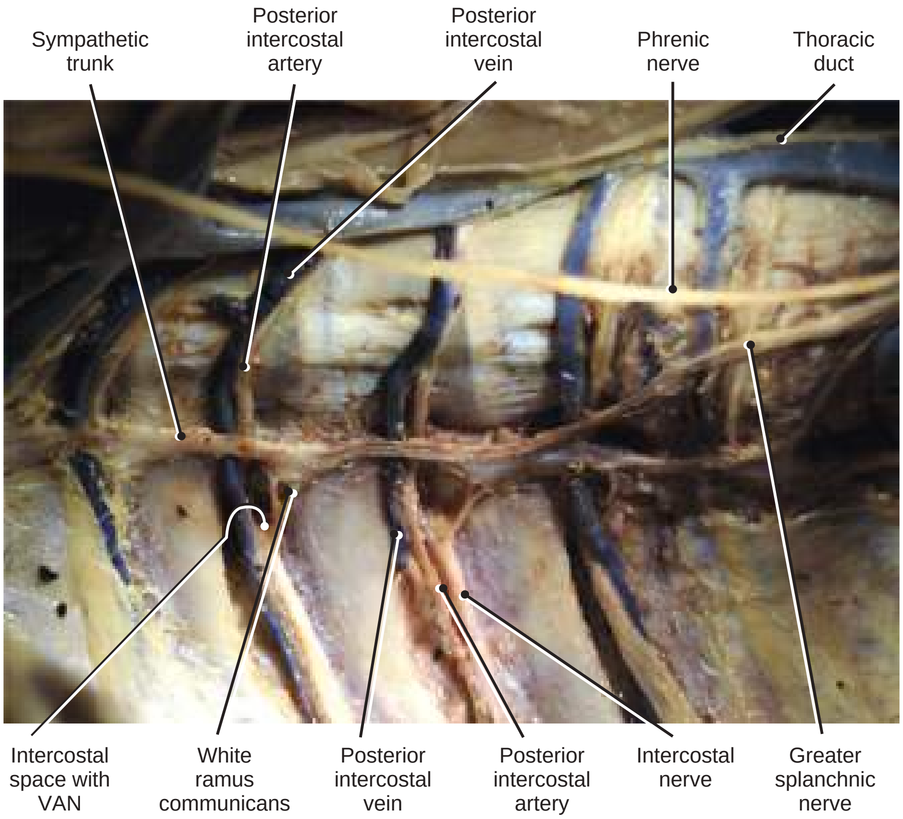
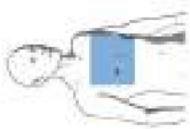

Sympathetic trunk
Posterior intercostal artery
Posterior intercostal vein
Phrenic nerve
Thoracic duct
Intercostal space with VAN
White ramus communicans
Posterior intercostal vein
Posterior intercostal artery
Intercostal nerve
Greater splanchnic nerve

Fig. 5.70 Right lateral view of posterior chest wall with sympathetic trunk, white ramus communicans, and intercostal nerve. *VAN,* Vein, artery, nerve.



- After cleaning out the sympathetic trunk and thoracic splanchnic nerves, dissect and clean the communicating rami connecting the sympathetic trunk with the intercostal nerves. Identify the white and gray rami communicantes (Fig. 5.70).
- Trace the left and right vagus nerves as they descend behind the right and left primary bronchi to form the esophageal plexus on the anterior surface of the esophagus (Fig. 5.71).
- Trace the superior vena cava and the veins draining into it. To the right of the superior vena cava, find the azygos vein draining into it (see Fig. 5.71). Identify the right posterior intercostal veins anterior and superior to the vertebral bodies.
- On the left side of the thorax, identify the hemiazygos vein with the lowest three or four left posterior intercostal venous tributaries. Lift the esophagus at the midline, and note the accessory hemiazygos vein crossing the midline to join the azygos vein (Fig. 5.72).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The arch of the aorta and the descending thoracic aorta can be displaced or atherosclerotic, making the dissection of the left posterior thorax difficult. Often the greater, lesser, and least splanchnic nerves, as well as the hemiazygos and accessory hemiazygos veins, are hidden behind the aorta.

- Lift the midportion the thoracic aorta, and note the origin of the posterior intercostal arteries. Identify the esophageal and bronchial arteries arising from the anterior aspect of the aorta (Figs. 5.73 and 5.74).

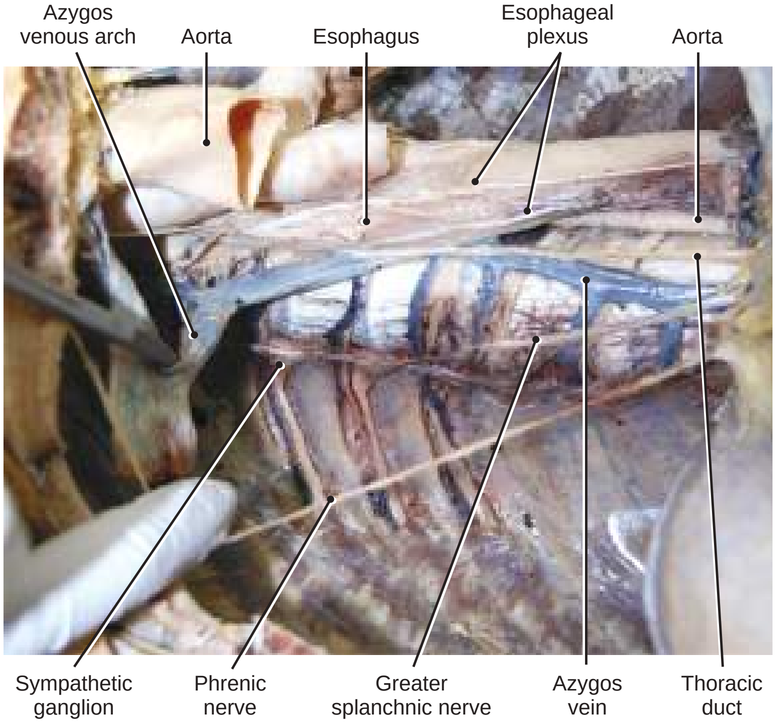
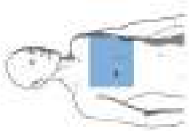

Azygos venous arch
Aorta
Esophagus
Esophageal plexus
Aorta
Sympathetic ganglion
Phrenic nerve
Greater splanchnic nerve
Azygos vein
Thoracic duct

Fig. 5.71 Right lateral view of posterior chest wall, revealing azygos vein, sympathetic trunk, ganglion, and splanchnic nerve.



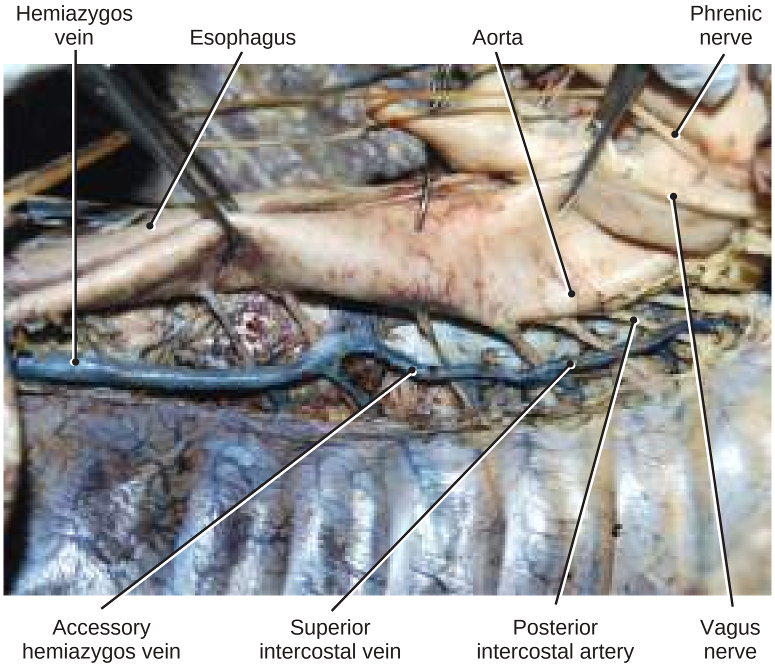
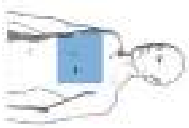

Hemiazygos vein
Esophagus
Aorta
Phrenic nerve
Accessory hemiazygos vein
Superior intercostal vein
Posterior intercostal artery
Vagus nerve

Fig. 5.72 Left lateral view of posterior thoracic wall, revealing accessory azygos and accessory hemiazygos veins.



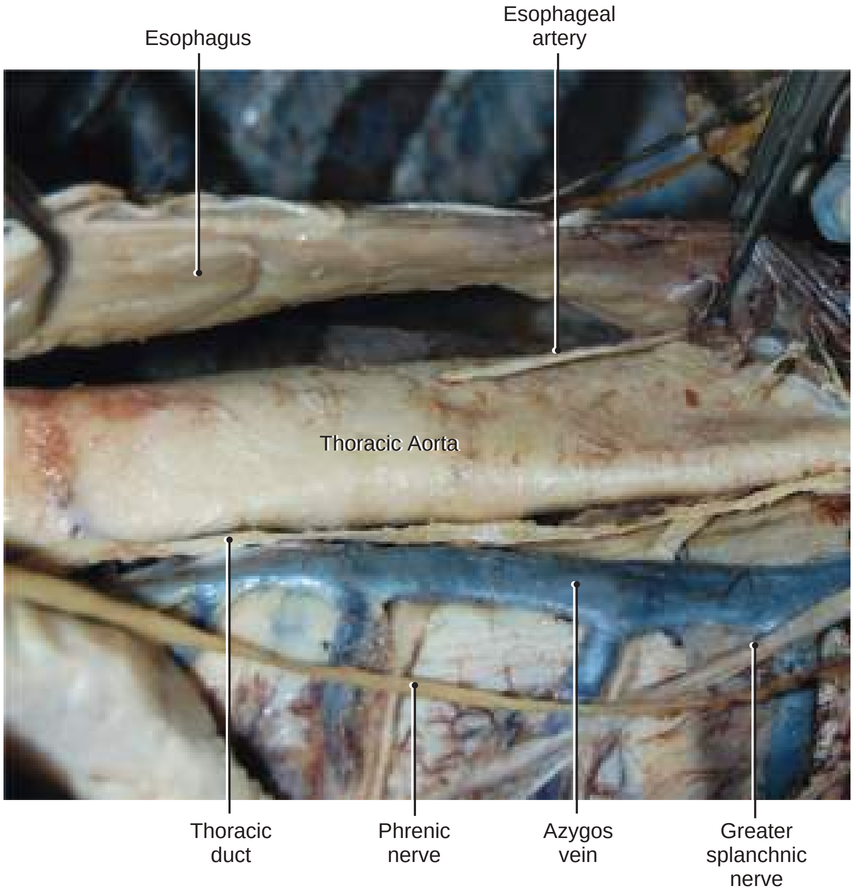
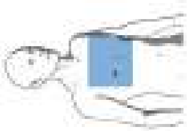

Esophagus
Esophageal artery
Thoracic Aorta
Thoracic duct
Phrenic nerve
Azygos vein
Greater splanchnic nerve

Fig. 5.73 Right lateral view of posterior chest wall, demonstrating the esophagus, esophageal artery, aorta, thoracic duct, and azygos vein.



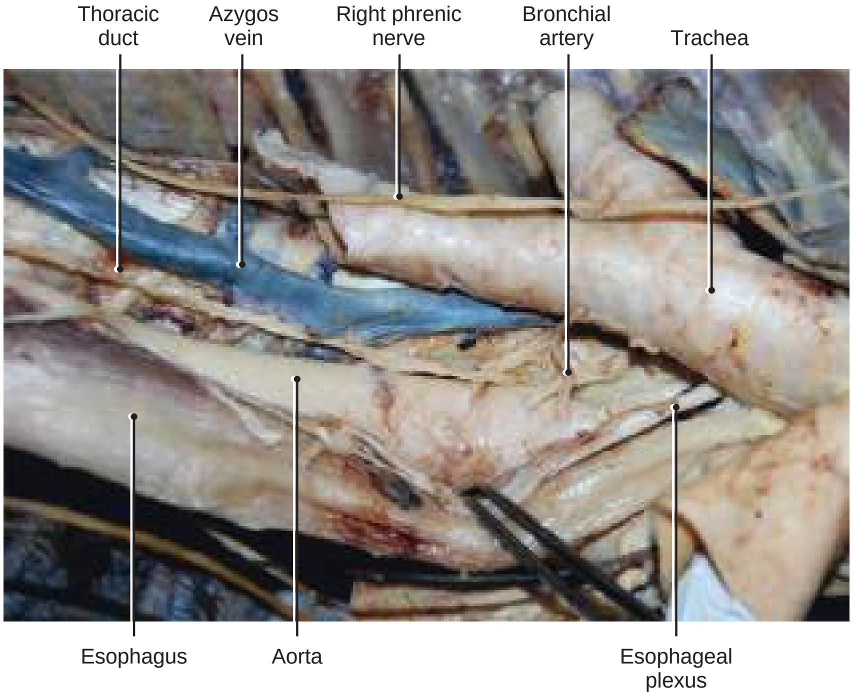
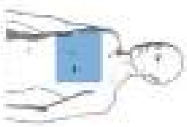

Thoracic duct
Azygos vein
Right phrenic nerve
Bronchial artery
Trachea
Esophagus
Aorta
Esophageal plexus

Fig. 5.74 Left lateral view of posterior mediastinum with the esophagus and esophageal plexus reflected, demonstrating the aorta, thoracic duct, and azygos vein.



LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Anterior intercostal
- ☐ Intercostobrachial (T2)
- ☐ Lateral intercostal T3-T7
- ☐ Intercostal
- ☐ Sympathetic trunk
- ☐ Sympathetic ganglia
- ☐ Greater splanchnic
- ☐ Lesser splanchnic
- ☐ Least splanchnic
- ☐ Gray and white rami communicantes
- ☐ Stellate ganglion
- ☐ Phrenic
- ☐ Vagus
- ☐ Right recurrent laryngeal
- ☐ Left recurrent laryngeal
- ☐ Esophageal plexus
- ☐ Cardiac plexus

ARTERIES

- ☐ Aorta
- ☐ Subclavian
- ☐ Internal thoracic
- ☐ Superior epigastric
- ☐ Musculophrenic
- ☐ Pericardiacophrenic
- ☐ Pulmonary
- ☐ Bronchial
- ☐ Esophageal
- ☐ Anterior intercostal
- ☐ Posterior intercostal

VEINS

- ☐ Superior vena cava
- ☐ Inferior vena cava
- ☐ Subclavian
- ☐ Internal thoracic
- ☐ Superior epigastric
- ☐ Brachiocephalic
- ☐ Anterior intercostal
- ☐ Posterior intercostal
- ☐ Azygos
- ☐ Accessory hemiazygos
- ☐ Hemiazygos

MUSCLES

- ☐ External intercostal
- ☐ Internal intercostal
- ☐ Innermost intercostal
- ☐ Transversus thoracis
- ☐ Subcostals
- ☐ Diaphragm

LYMPHATICS

- ☐ Thoracic duct

LIGAMENT

- ☐ Ligamentum arteriosum

GLAND

- ☐ Thymus

ORGAN TISSUES

- ☐ Lung
  - ☐ Hilum
  - ☐ Lingula
  - ☐ Oblique fissure
- ☐ Parietal pleura
- ☐ Visceral pleura
- ☐ Pulmonary ligament
- ☐ Lobes of right and left lungs
- ☐ Primary bronchi
- ☐ Secondary bronchi
- ☐ Tertiary bronchi
- ☐ Apex of heart
- ☐ Base of heart
- ☐ Esophagus

BONES

- ☐ Sternum
- ☐ Ribs
- ☐ Bodies of thoracic vertebrae with intervertebral discs

CHAPTER 6 HEART

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 216–230
McMinn: 185–191
Gray's Atlas: 92–107

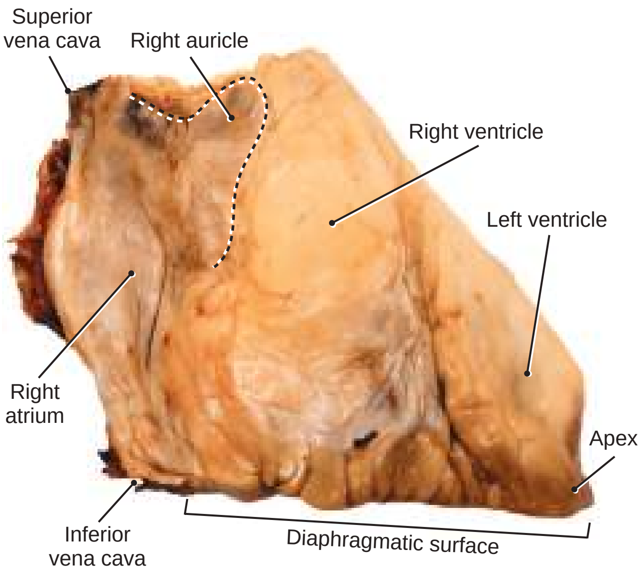
BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Inspection

Inspect the heart externally and identify the following:

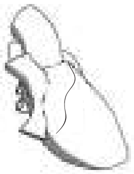
- Right atrium
- Right auricle
- Superior vena cava (SVC)
- Inferior vena cava (IVC)
- Subpulmonary infundibulum or conus
- Pulmonary artery
- Ascending aorta
- Left atrium
- Pulmonary veins
- Left auricle (Figs. 6.1 to 6.4)

Identify the *sulcus terminalis,* a shallow groove on the surface of the right atrium, which extends between the right side of the orifice of the SVC and that of the IVC.



Superior vena cava
Right auricle
Right ventricle
Left ventricle
Right atrium
Apex
Inferior vena cava
Diaphragmatic surface

Fig. 6.1 Anterior view of external surfaces of the heart; *dotted outline*, right auricle.



DISSECTION **TIP**

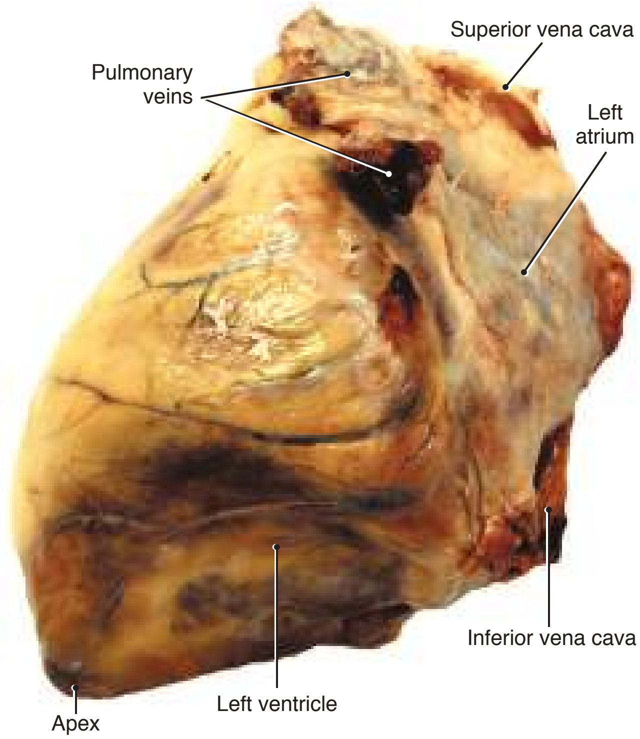
The dissection typically begins with the exposure and identification of the coronary arteries. Note the apex of the left ventricle and the *acute* (right) (see Fig. 6.1) and *obtuse* (left) (see Fig. 6.4) margins of the heart.

CORONARY ARTERIES

- ○ **To remove the epicardium (visceral pericardium) and the fat covering the right coronary artery, identify the right auricle and retract it laterally.**
- ○ **Palpate the space between the right auricle and the atrioventricular (AV, coronary) groove or sulcus, and expose the proximal part of the right coronary artery (Fig. 6.5).**

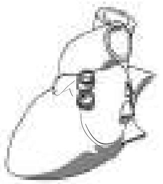
DISSECTION **TIP**

Most of the coronary arteries in adults can be felt with palpation because of their increased hardening from atherosclerotic changes of aging.



Superior vena cava
Pulmonary veins
Left atrium
Inferior vena cava
Left ventricle
Apex

Fig. 6.2 Topographic view of left atrium and ventricle.



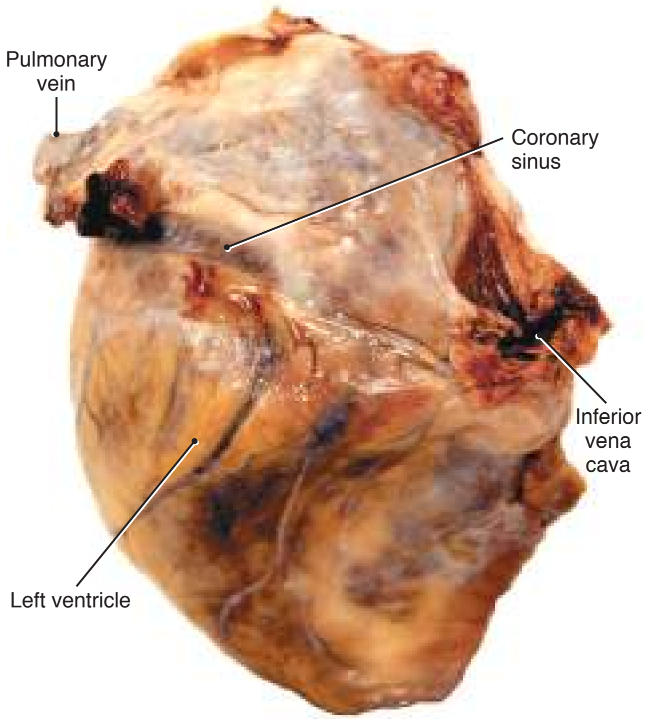

Pulmonary vein
Coronary sinus
Inferior vena cava
Left ventricle

Fig. 6.3 Topographic view of the posterior heart.

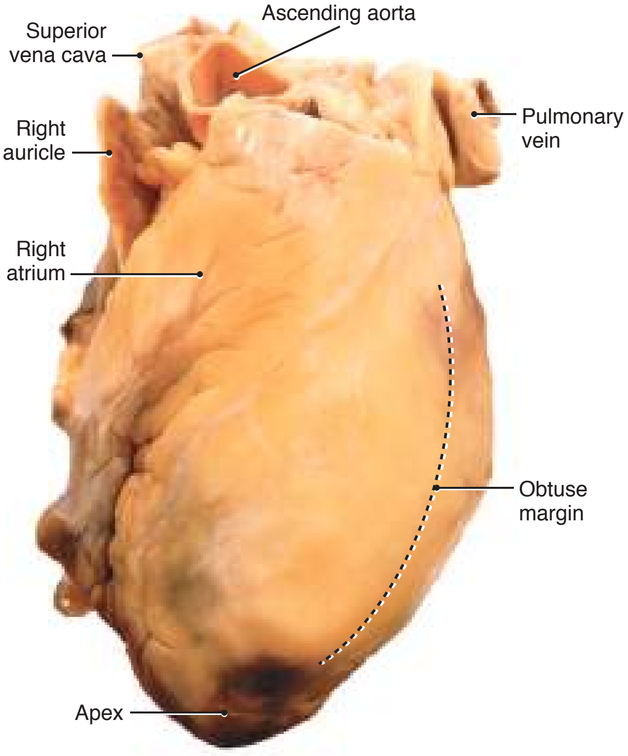

Superior vena cava
Ascending aorta
Pulmonary vein
Right auricle
Right atrium
Obtuse margin
Apex

Fig. 6.4 Base, margin, and apex of topographic heart; *dotted line,* obtuse margin.

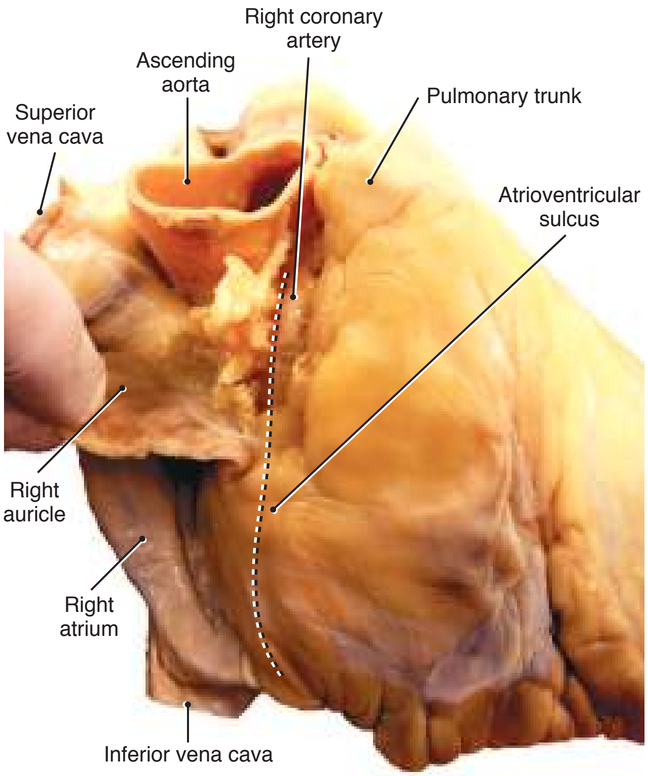
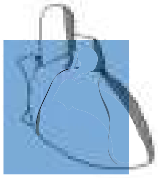

Right coronary artery
Ascending aorta
Superior vena cava
Pulmonary trunk
Atrioventricular sulcus
Right auricle
Right atrium
Inferior vena cava

Fig. 6.5 Topographic view of base of heart structures; *dotted line,* tracing of right coronary artery.



ANATOMY **NOTE**

The terms *atrium* and *auricle* are not synonymous. The auricles are appendages of the atria.

- **Expose the superficial portion of the *right coronary artery* (RCA) by cleaning away the epicardium and fat covering the vessel (Fig. 6.6).**
- **Trace the RCA toward the right side of the diaphragmatic surface of the heart, taking care to protect its branches.**
- **As the artery passes near the edge of the right auricle, it usually gives off the artery of the sinu-atrial node (Fig. 6.7).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The sinu-atrial (SA) nodal artery arises from the proximal portion of the RCA in 65% of cases, traveling upward to the right atrium at the junction of the SVC and the right auricle, where it enters the sinu-atrial node. In the remaining cases, the SA nodal artery arises from the proximal portion of the left coronary artery.

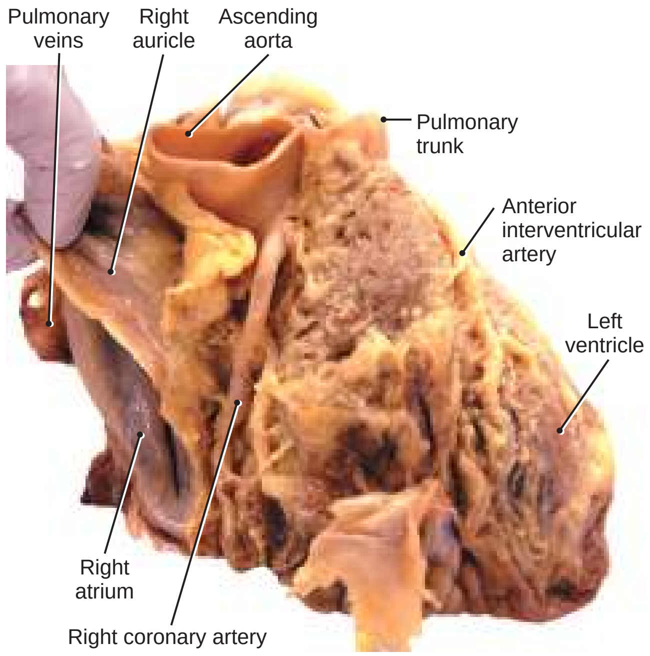
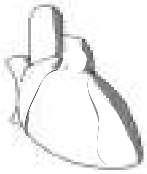

Pulmonary veins
Right auricle
Ascending aorta
Pulmonary trunk
Anterior interventricular artery
Left ventricle
Right atrium
Right coronary artery

Fig. 6.6 Dissection of right coronary artery from its origin.



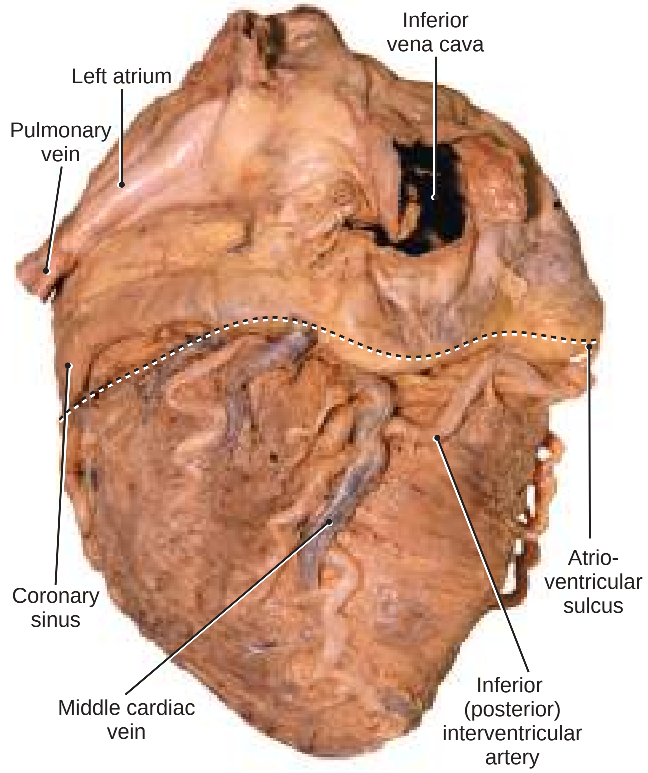

Inferior vena cava
Left atrium
Pulmonary vein
Coronary sinus
Atrio-ventricular sulcus
Middle cardiac vein
Inferior (posterior) interventricular artery

Fig. 6.8 Posterior view of heart with the inferior (posterior) interventricular artery and middle cardiac vein exposed.

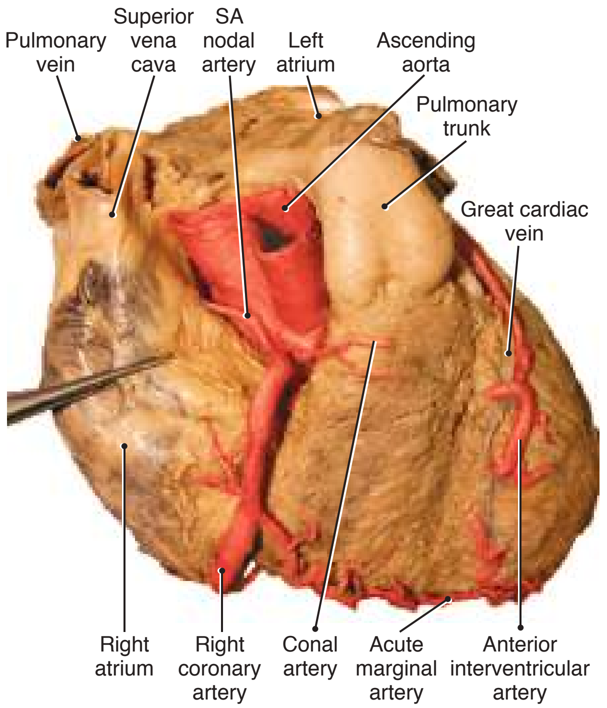

Pulmonary vein
Superior vena cava
SA nodal artery
Left atrium
Ascending aorta
Pulmonary trunk
Great cardiac vein
Right atrium
Right coronary artery
Conal artery
Acute marginal artery
Anterior interventricular artery

Fig. 6.7 Dissection of right coronary artery from its origin. *SA,* Sinu-atrial.

- **The second branch of the RCA is the artery of the conus, or *conal artery.* The conal artery arises from the proximal part of the RCA and passes to the left, around the right ventricle, at the level of the subpulmonary infundibulum (see Fig. 6.7). Close to the diaphragmatic surface of the heart, the RCA typically gives rise to the right marginal artery, which supplies the inferior border of the right ventricle.**
- **The RCA continues posteriorly in the AV (atrioventricular) groove and in most cases descends and terminates in the inferior (posterior) interventricular groove as the inferior (posterior) interventricular (descending) artery (Fig. 6.8).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

This artery supplies the inferior third of the interventricular septum and a portion of the inferior wall of the left ventricle.

- **Before it becomes the inferior (posterior) interventricular artery, the RCA will give off the artery of the atrioventricular (AV) node.**

ANATOMY NOTE

In 80% of specimens, the AV nodal artery arises from the RCA near the inferior (posterior) interventricular groove as it crosses the “crux” of the heart (Fig. 6.9). The crux of the heart is the center point of the anatomic base where the atria and ventricles are most closely approximated posteriorly.

DISSECTION TIP

To identify the artery to the AV node, carefully lift the left atrium at the inferior (posterior) AV groove, and clean away the fat (see Fig. 6.9B).

- To remove the epicardium (visceral pericardium) and the fat covering the left coronary artery, identify the left auricle and retract it laterally (Figs. 6.10 and 6.11).
- Palpate the space between the left auricle, the AV (coronary) sulcus, and expose the proximal part of the left coronary artery (Figs. 6.12 and 6.13).
- The left coronary artery is typically very small (a few centimeters in length) and divides into the anterior interventricular coronary artery (left anterior descending) and left circumflex artery.
- Palpate the anterior interventricular groove, and feel for the anterior interventricular artery. Use the separation technique to expose the anterior interventricular artery. This vessel gives off relatively large diagonal branches to the anterior surface of the left ventricle (Fig. 6.14).

ANATOMY NOTE

An often-encountered variation is the presence of myocardial bridges covering the left anterior interventricular artery, which penetrates the myocardium for a few centimeters and emerges distally as an epicardial artery (see Fig. 6.14).

- Deeply penetrating septal branches arise from the deep surface of the anterior interventricular artery

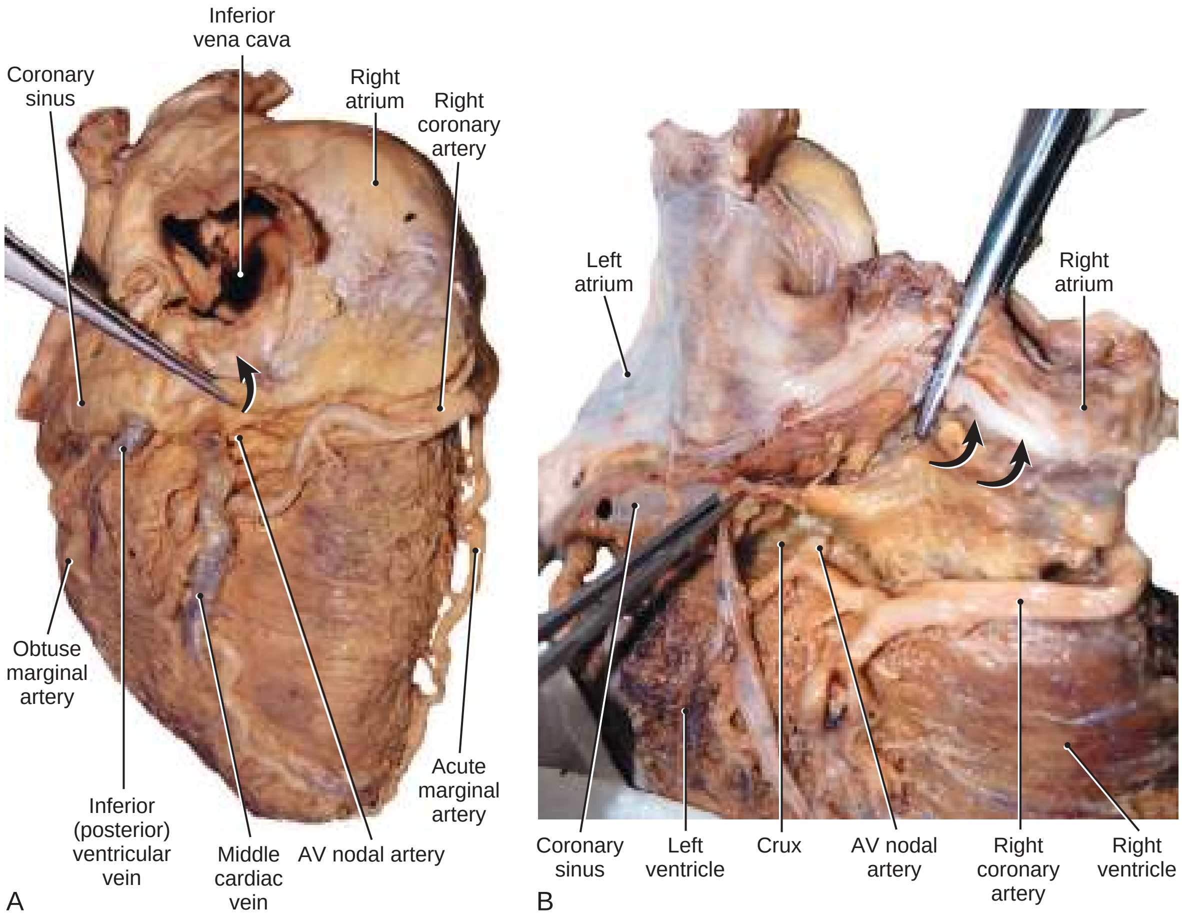
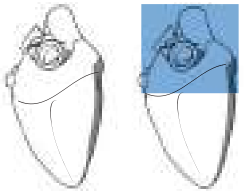

Inferior vena cava
Coronary sinus
Right atrium
Right coronary artery
Obtuse marginal artery
Acute marginal artery
Inferior (posterior) ventricular vein
Middle cardiac vein
AV nodal artery
A
Left atrium
Right atrium
Coronary sinus
Left ventricle
Crux
AV nodal artery
Right coronary artery
Right ventricle
B

Fig. 6.9 A, Posterior view of heart with inferior (posterior) interventricular artery and artery to the atrioventricular (AV) node exposed. B, Left atrium pulled back to reveal AV nodal artery within crux of heart.



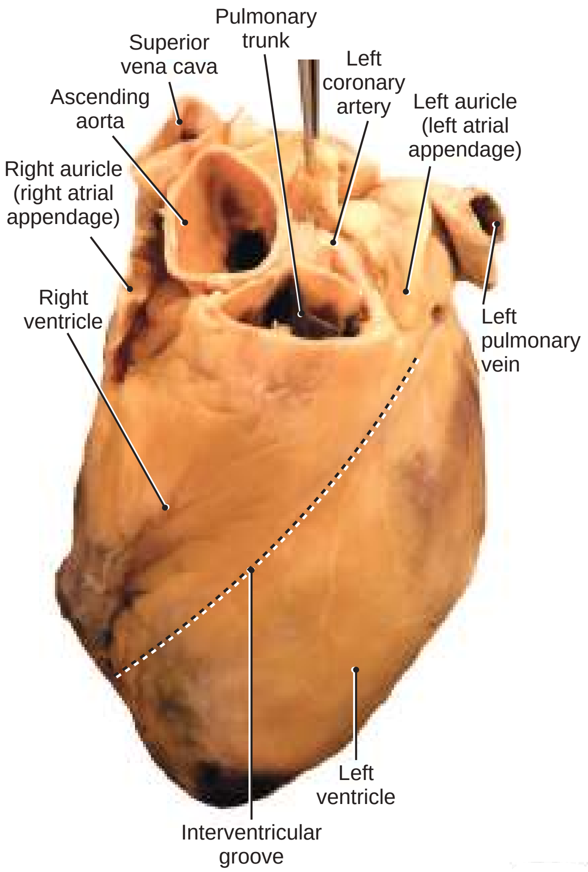
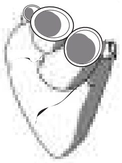

Pulmonary trunk
Superior vena cava
Left coronary artery
Ascending aorta
Left auricle (left atrial appendage)
Right auricle (right atrial appendage)
Right ventricle
Left pulmonary vein
Left ventricle
Interventricular groove

Fig. 6.10 Vertical tilt of heart revealing its base and apex.



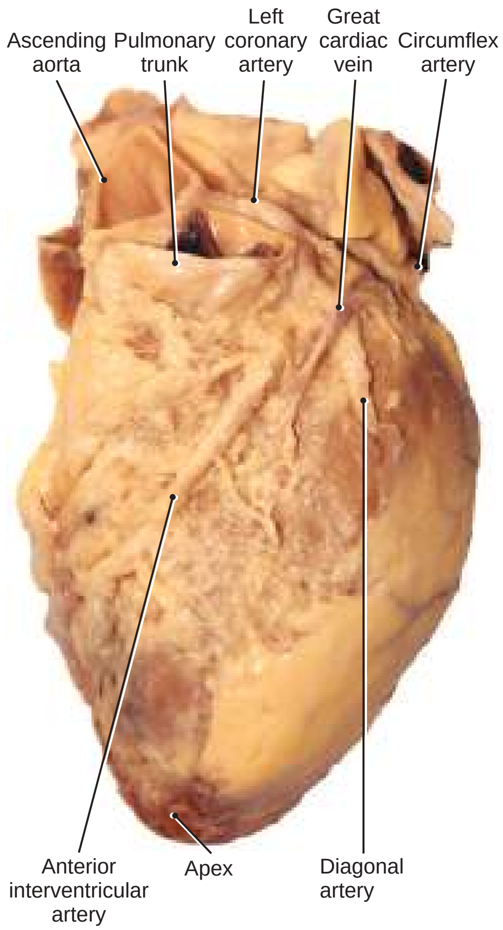
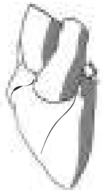

Ascending aorta
Pulmonary trunk
Left coronary artery
Great cardiac vein
Circumflex artery
Anterior interventricular artery
Apex
Diagonal artery

Fig. 6.12 Epicardial fat is removed from the surface of the left ventricle and the anterior interventricular artery is exposed.



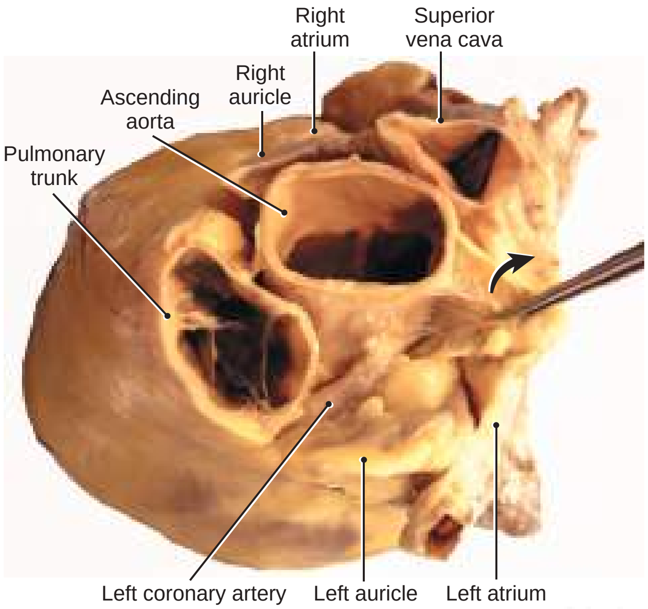
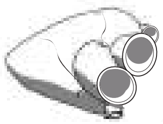

Right atrium
Superior vena cava
Right auricle
Ascending aorta
Pulmonary trunk
Left coronary artery
Left auricle
Left atrium

Fig. 6.11 Superior view of the great vessels. To the left of the great vessels, fat is reflected and the origin of the left coronary artery is exposed.



and enter the muscular interventricular septum (Figs. 6.15 and 6.16) at the level of the subpulmonary infundibulum to supply the proximal parts of the left and right bundle branches.

- **The circumflex coronary artery runs in the left AV groove toward the left border and around to the base of the heart. This vessel typically gives off the left marginal artery crossing the left border of the heart, supplying the left ventricular free wall (Fig. 6.17).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Numerous variations exist in the pattern of distribution of the right and left coronary arteries. Among the most common of the variations is the source of the inferior (posterior) interventricular coronary artery. In the majority of cases, the RCA provides the source for this artery. In about 15% of cases, however, the left circumflex artery gives off this branch.

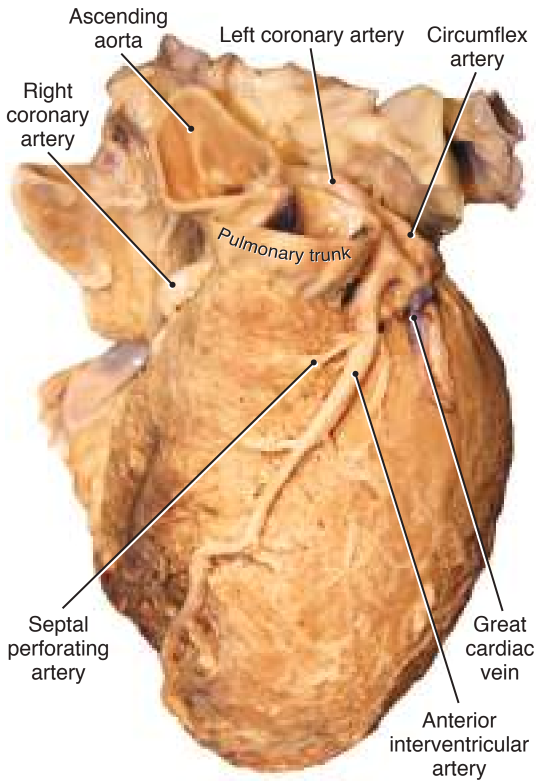

Ascending aorta
Left coronary artery
Circumflex artery
Right coronary artery
Pulmonary trunk
Septal perforating artery
Great cardiac vein
Anterior interventricular artery

Fig. 6.13 Epicardial fat removed from left ventricle with the anterior interventricular artery exposed.

DISSECTION **TIP**

At many times during this dissection, it is possible to identify hearts that have undergone coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) procedures (Figs. 6.18 and 6.19).

- **Try to expose the graft vessel and identify to which vessel it is connected.**
- **On the posterior surface of the heart at the AV sulcus between the IVC and the left atrium, identify the *coronary sinus,* a small confluence of veins approximately 2 cm long.**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The coronary sinus receives the great cardiac vein, the middle cardiac vein, and occasionally, the small cardiac vein and the oblique vein of the left atrium.

- **Identify the great cardiac vein, which lies in the anterior interventricular groove, accompanying the left anterior interventricular artery.**
- **The middle cardiac vein lies in the inferior (posterior) interventricular groove and accompanies the inferior (posterior) interventricular artery.**

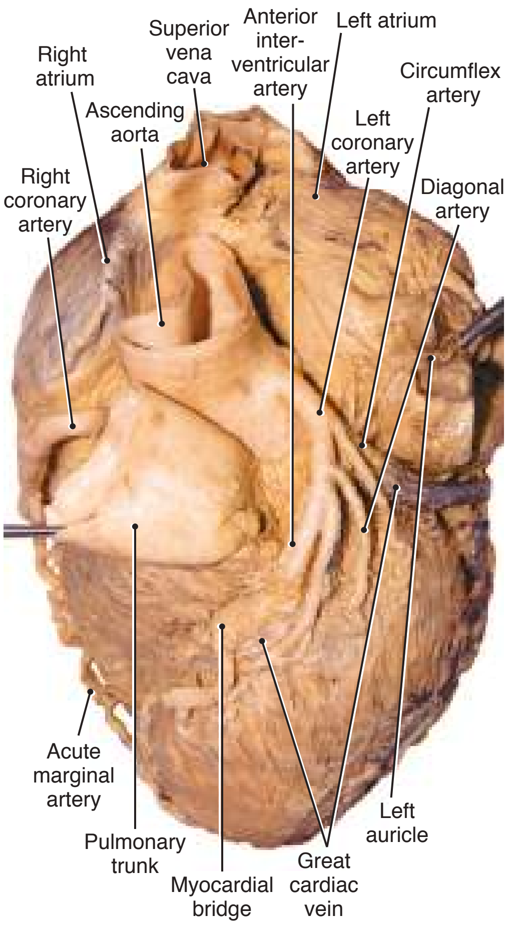
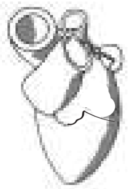

Right atrium
Superior vena cava
Anterior inter-ventricular artery
Left atrium
Circumflex artery
Ascending aorta
Left coronary artery
Right coronary artery
Diagonal artery
Acute marginal artery
Pulmonary trunk
Myocardial bridge
Great cardiac vein
Left auricle

Fig. 6.14 Removing epicardial fat from the left ventricle and exposing the anterior interventricular artery to reveal diagonal branches and a myocardial bridge.



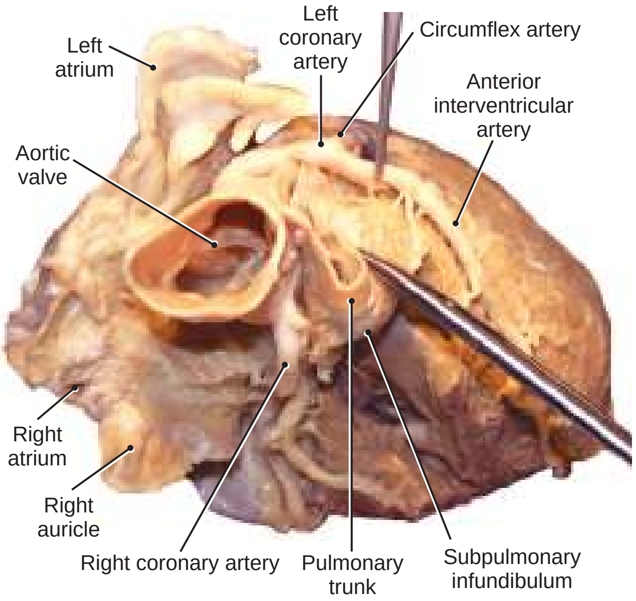
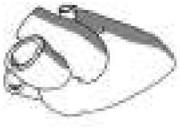

Left atrium
Left coronary artery
Circumflex artery
Anterior interventricular artery
Aortic valve
Right atrium
Right auricle
Right coronary artery
Pulmonary trunk
Subpulmonary infundibulum

Fig. 6.15 Anterior interventricular artery is retracted, and septal perforating branches are exposed.



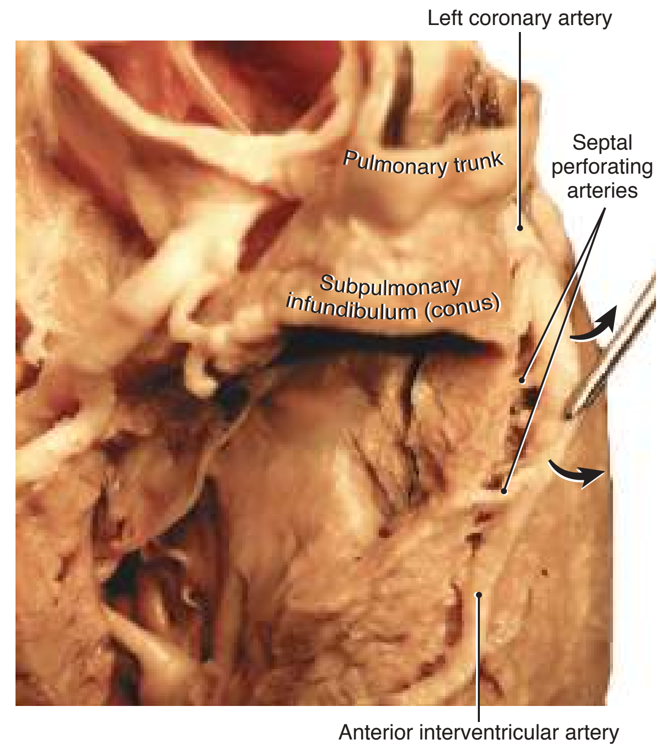
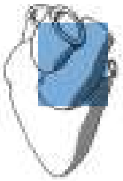

Left coronary artery
Pulmonary trunk
Septal perforating arteries
Subpulmonary infundibulum (conus)
Anterior interventricular artery

Fig. 6.16 Left coronary artery with septal and anterior interventricular branches.



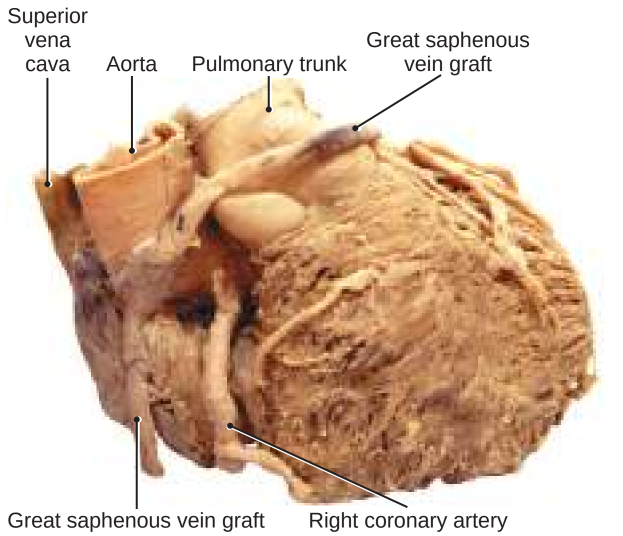

Superior vena cava
Aorta
Pulmonary trunk
Great saphenous vein graft
Great saphenous vein graft
Right coronary artery

Fig. 6.18 Anterior view of the heart demonstrating a great saphenous vein graft.

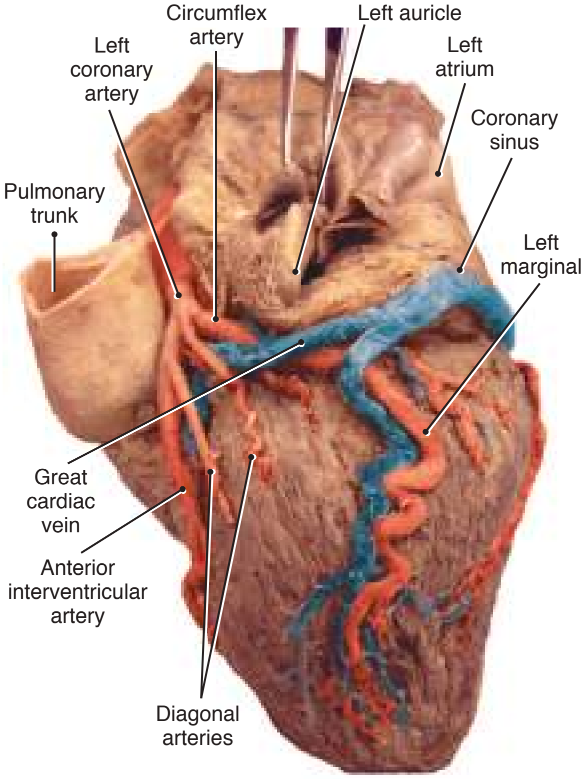
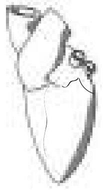

Circumflex artery
Left auricle
Left coronary artery
Left atrium
Coronary sinus
Pulmonary trunk
Left marginal
Great cardiac vein
Anterior interventricular artery
Diagonal arteries

Fig. 6.17 Lateral view with vertical tilt revealing left coronary artery, circumflex and marginal branches.



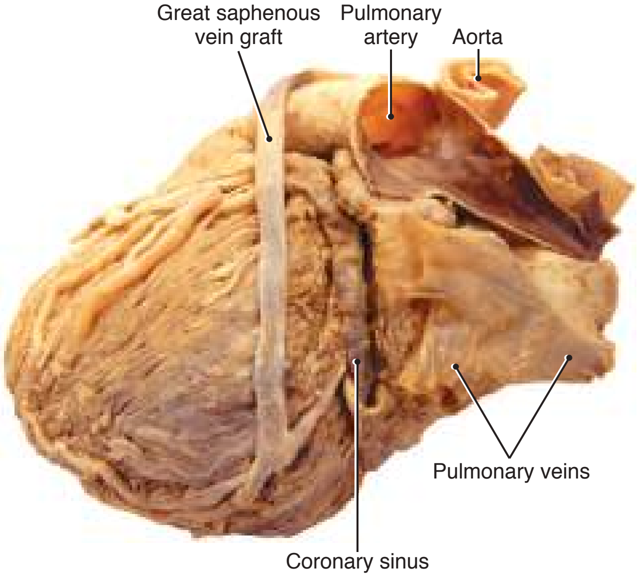
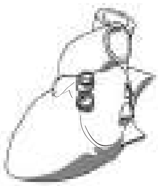

Great saphenous vein graft
Pulmonary artery
Aorta
Pulmonary veins
Coronary sinus

Fig. 6.19 Posterior view revealing the great saphenous vein graft.



- The **small cardiac vein** lies in the AV groove next to the opening of the coronary sinus. This vein usually joins the right marginal vein or separately opens into the right atrium.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The cardiac veins have very thin walls and are often damaged during dissection.

DISSECTION OF HEART

Right Atrium

- Incise the right atrium laterally, making a vertical incision from the inferior vena cava to the superior vena cava (Fig. 6.20), and avoid cutting the IVC valve.
- With forceps, reflect the flap made by the lateral incision in the right atrium, and observe the muscular ridge within the chamber, the *crista terminalis* (Fig. 6.21 and Plate 6.1).
- Note the **pectinate muscles** arising from the crista terminalis and fanning out through the wall of the right auricle.
- Observe the smooth roof of the right atrium between the orifices of the two venae cavae, the *sinus venarum*.
- Within the right atrium, note the valve of the IVC (eustachian valve), medial to the opening of the IVC. Note the valve (thebesian valve) and ostium of the coronary sinus (coronary os).
- Note also the venae cordis minimae (thebesian veins), which are small openings in the internal surface of the right atrium.

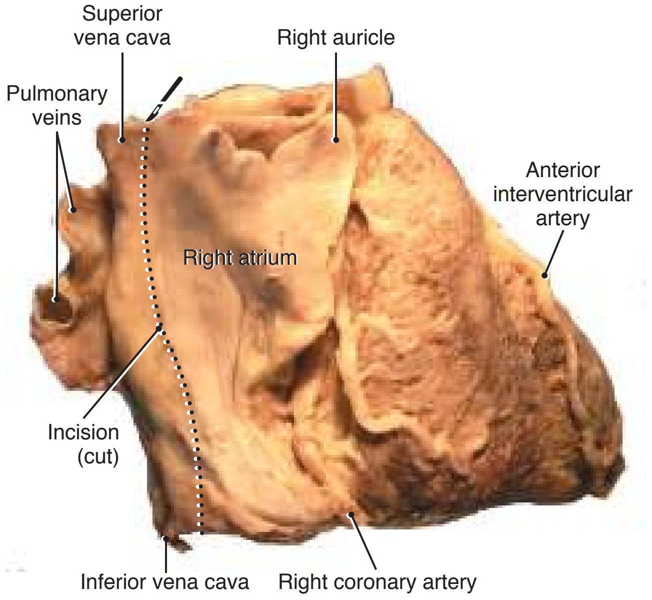
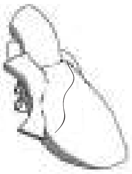

Superior vena cava
Right auricle
Pulmonary veins
Anterior interventricular artery
Right atrium
Incision (cut)
Inferior vena cava
Right coronary artery

Fig. 6.20 Anterior view of the right atrium with incision landmark between the inferior and superior venae cavae.



- The interatrial septum forms the medial wall of the right atrium.
- Within the septum is a depressed region, the *fossa ovalis* (fossa ovale), bordered by a thicker rim of muscle, the superior limbus fossa ovalis (Fig. 6.22).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The fossa ovalis marks the line of fusion between the original embryonic septum secundum with the septum primum, closing the ostium secundum. In 20% of cases, the area of fusion in the interatrial septum is incomplete, and an oblique fissure of communication between the two atria is retained. This is known as a “probe-patent foramen ovale” (Fig. 6.23).

- Turn the right atrium upward, and note the *tricuspid valve* and its three leaflets: septal, anterior, and posterior.
- The separation of the three leaflets may not be well delineated.
- Identify the membranous septum between the septal and anterior leaflets of the tricuspid valve.
- Place one finger deeply within the aorta (below the level of its valve) while palpating the base of the interatrial septum with the thumb of the same hand. The small area where the thumb and the finger are separated by the thinnest amount of tissue marks the site of the membranous septum (Figs. 6.24 and 6.25).

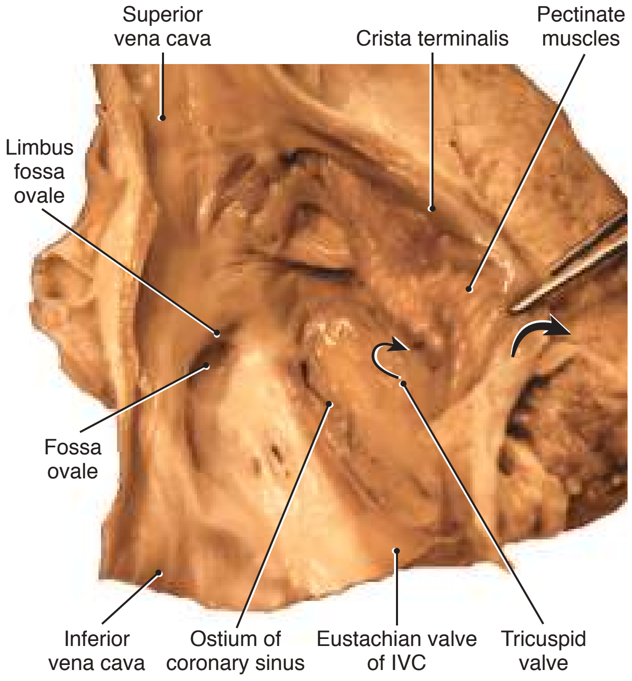
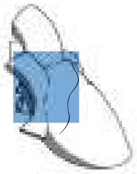

Superior vena cava
Crista terminalis
Pectinate muscles
Limbus fossa ovale
Fossa ovale
Inferior vena cava
Ostium of coronary sinus
Eustachian valve of IVC
Tricuspid valve

Fig. 6.21 Superior and inferior venae cavae opened with a vertical incision, revealing internal structures of the right atrium. *IVC,* Inferior vena cava.



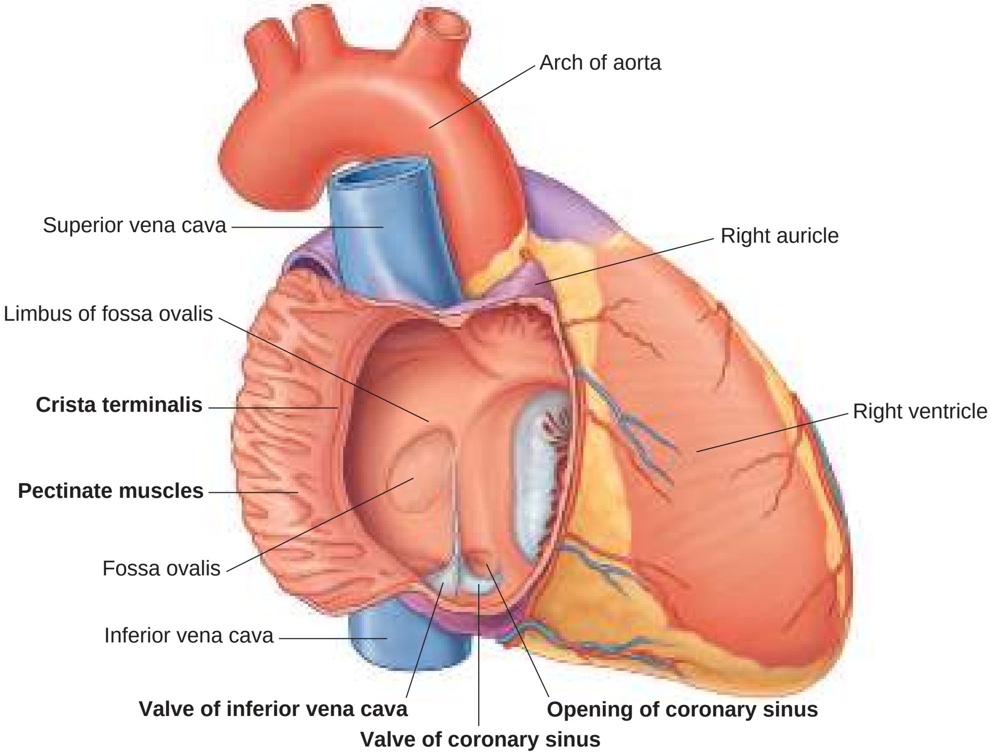

Arch of aorta
Superior vena cava
Right auricle
Limbus of fossa ovalis
Crista terminalis
Right ventricle
Pectinate muscles
Fossa ovalis
Inferior vena cava
Valve of inferior vena cava
Opening of coronary sinus
Valve of coronary sinus

Plate 6.1 A view of the structures of the right atrium.

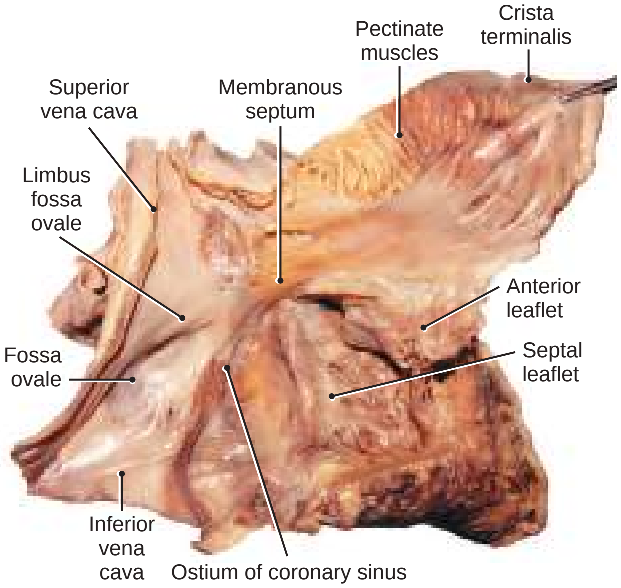
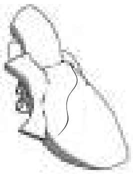

Crista terminalis
Pectinate muscles
Superior vena cava
Membranous septum
Limbus fossa ovale
Anterior leaflet
Septal leaflet
Fossa ovale
Inferior vena cava
Ostium of coronary sinus

Fig. 6.22 Internal aspect of the heart and superior vena cava.



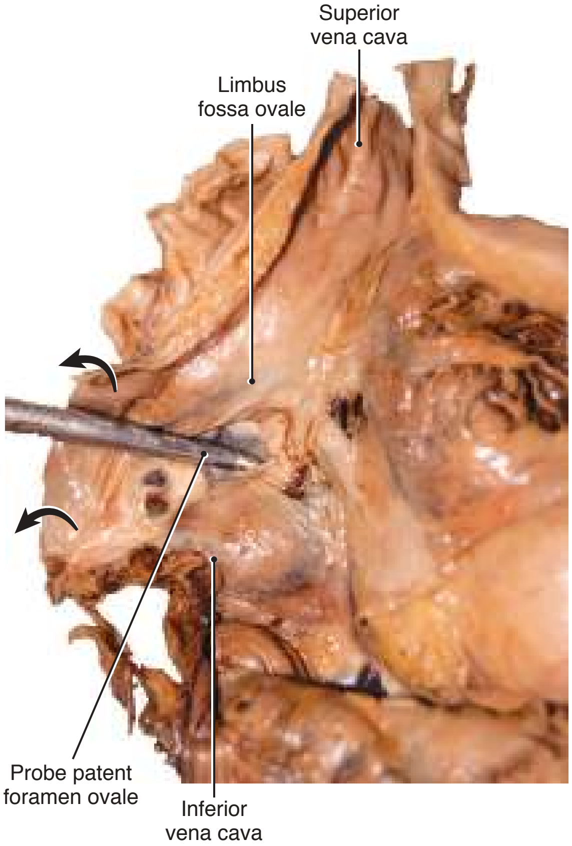
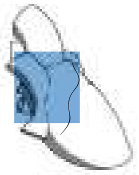

Superior vena cava
Limbus fossa ovale
Probe patent foramen ovale
Inferior vena cava

Fig. 6.23 Right atrium reflected to reveal patent foramen ovale.



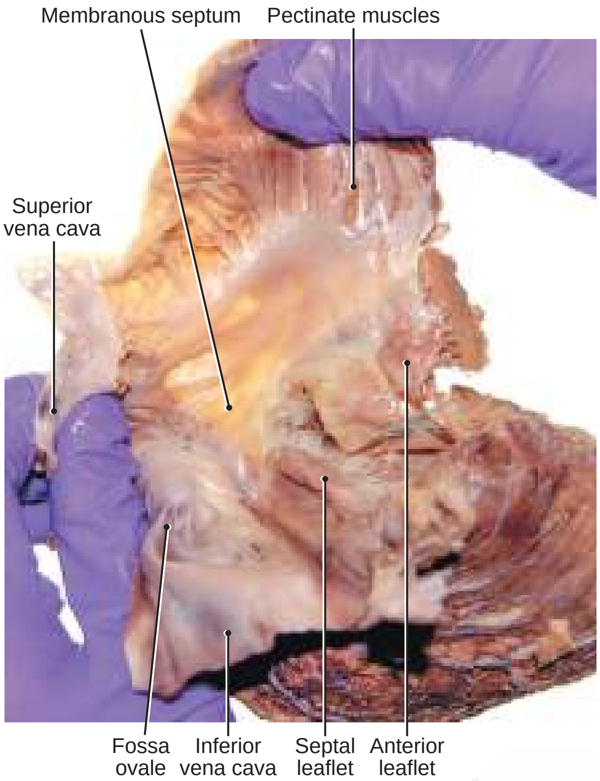


Fig. 6.24 Anterior atrial wall is lifted upward, and with a light behind it (transillumination), the membranous septum is seen.

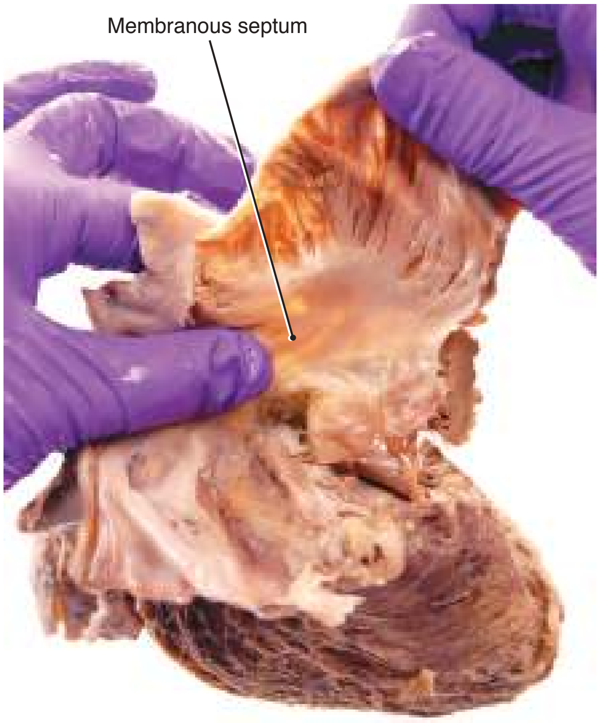
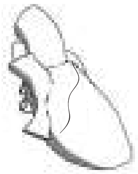


Fig. 6.25 Right atrium reflected with dissector's left thumb palpating the membranous septum.



Left Atrium

- Incise the left atrium laterally, making a horizontal incision from the right to the left pulmonary veins (Fig. 6.26).
- With forceps, reflect the flap made by the lateral incision in the left atrium, and observe within the chamber a smooth surface and limited number of pectinate muscles in the left auricle (Fig. 6.27 and Plate 6.2).

Right Ventricle

The following two techniques are used to expose the contents of the right ventricle:

Technique 1:

- Open the right ventricle by making an incision through the right atrium to expose fully the tricuspid valve toward the right ventricle (ventricular inlet) (Fig. 6.28).
- Make a second incision from the pulmonary valve to the apex of the right ventricle (ventricular outlet). The major problem with this technique is that the moderator band and RCA are often cut (Fig. 6.29).

Technique 2:

- Make a small, circular incision a few centimeters below the subpulmonary infundibulum. This area typically is occupied by the right ventricular free wall (Fig. 6.30).
- Carefully, start cutting larger pieces of the right ventricular free wall, keeping in mind not to cut the moderator band (Fig. 6.31 and Plate 6.3).
- Identify the moderator band, cut around the papillary muscle toward the tricuspid valve, and expose as much of the right ventricle as possible (Fig. 6.32).

DISSECTION TIP

The majority of hearts have a significant amount of coagulated blood around the cordae tendineae and the papillary muscles (Fig. 6.33). With forceps, carefully clean out the coagulated blood (Fig. 6.34). Water also may be run through the heart to aid in this cleaning process.

- Identify the anterior, inferior, and septal leaflets of the tricuspid valve. Observe that the leaflets are anchored to papillary muscles within the ventricle by slender, tough, chordae tendineae (see Fig. 6.34).
- Identify the large **anterior papillary** muscle.
- Posterior and inferior to this muscle is the **posterior papillary muscle.**
- The **septal papillary muscle** may consist of several small, septal papillary muscles arising from the interventricular septum, with short chordae tendineae

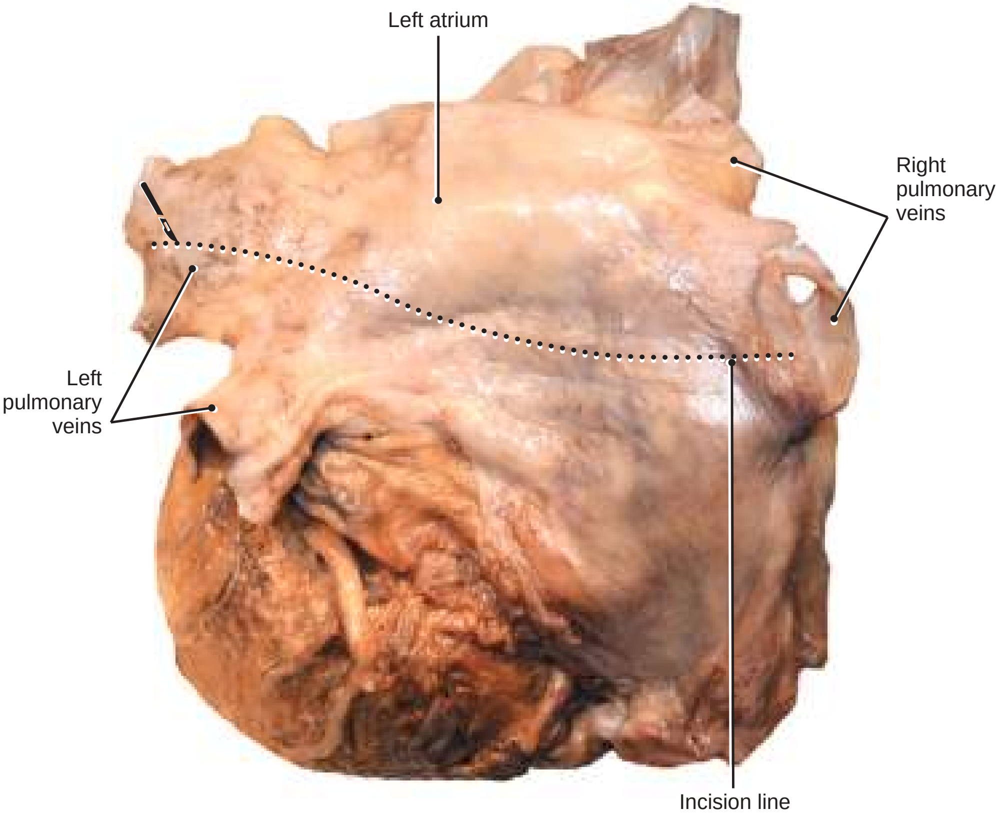
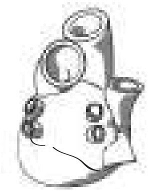

Left atrium
Right pulmonary veins
Left pulmonary veins
Incision line

Fig. 6.26 Base of heart with outline used for making incision to see contents of the left atrium.



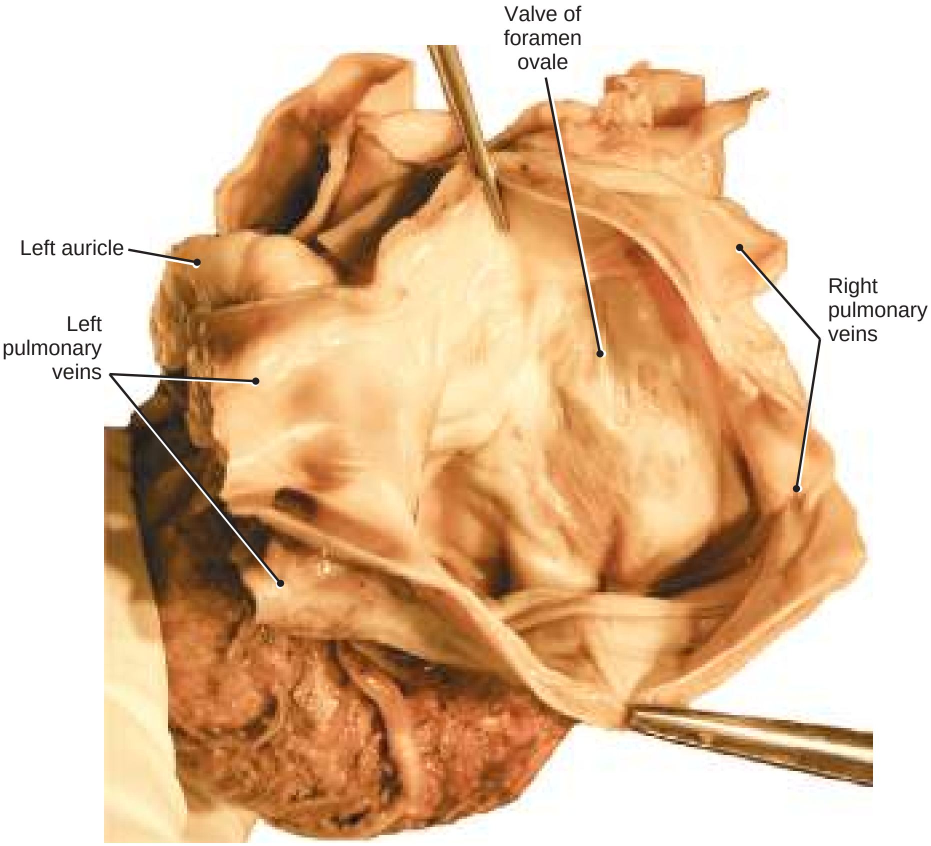
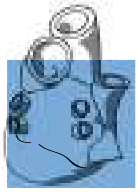

Valve of foramen ovale
Left auricle
Left pulmonary veins
Right pulmonary veins

Fig. 6.27 Left atrium incised superiorly, revealing internal structures.



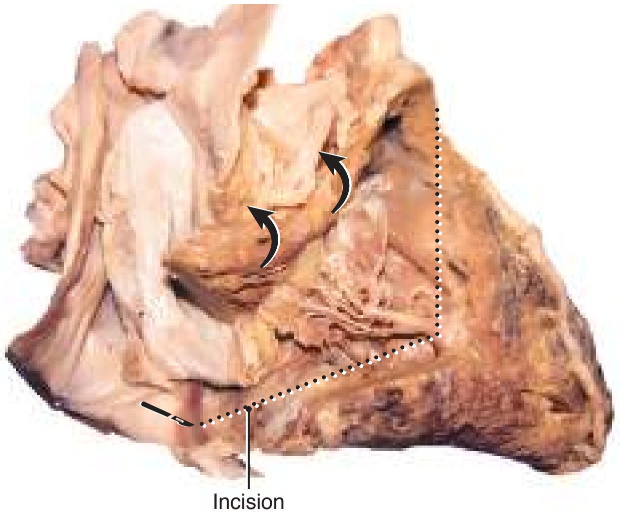
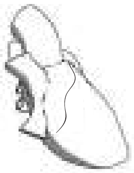


Fig. 6.28 Deep dissection of right ventricle using V-shaped incisions revealing internal structures.



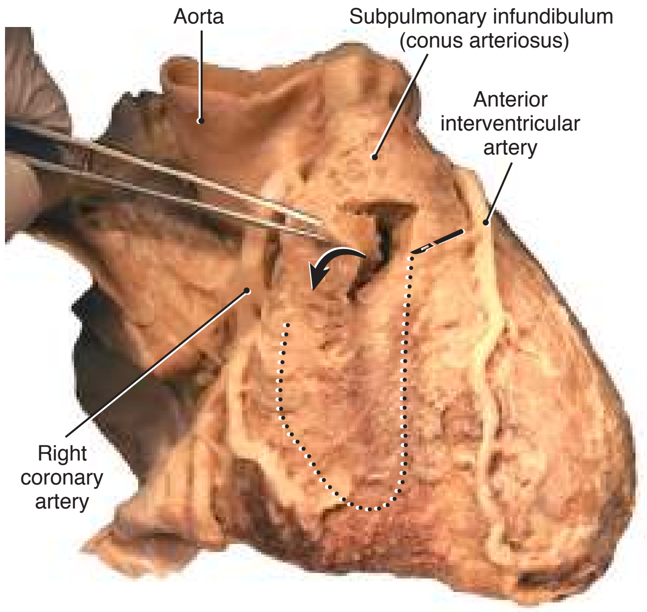

Aorta
Subpulmonary infundibulum (conus arteriosus)
Anterior interventricular artery
Right coronary artery

Fig. 6.30 Transverse and vertical incision into right ventricle, creating window into conus arteriosus; *dotted line* shows continuation of incision.

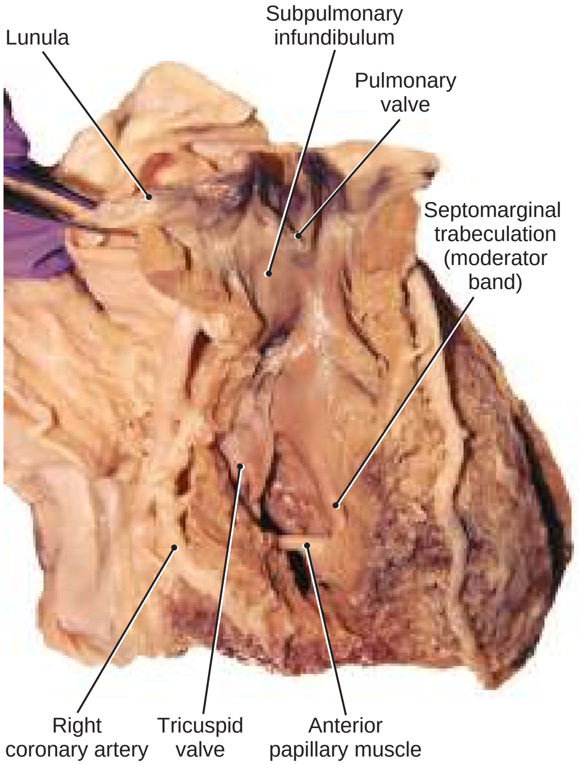
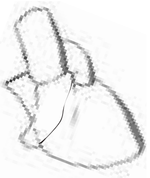

Lunula
Subpulmonary infundibulum
Pulmonary valve
Septomarginal trabeculation (moderator band)
Right coronary artery
Tricuspid valve
Anterior papillary muscle

Fig. 6.29 Right ventricle reflected away from apex and in line with pulmonary valve; anterior interventricular artery.



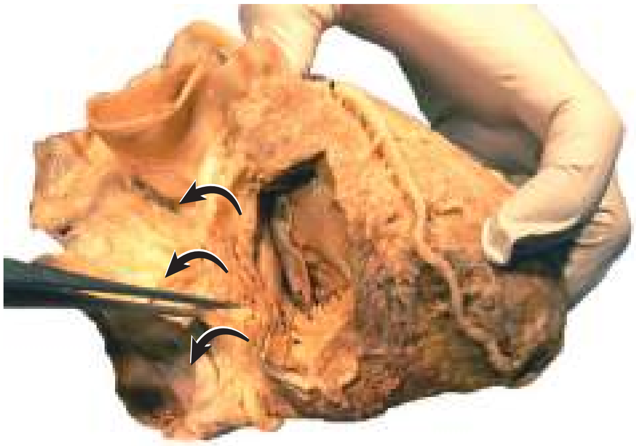


Fig. 6.31 Reflected anterior wall of right ventricle revealing internal structures.

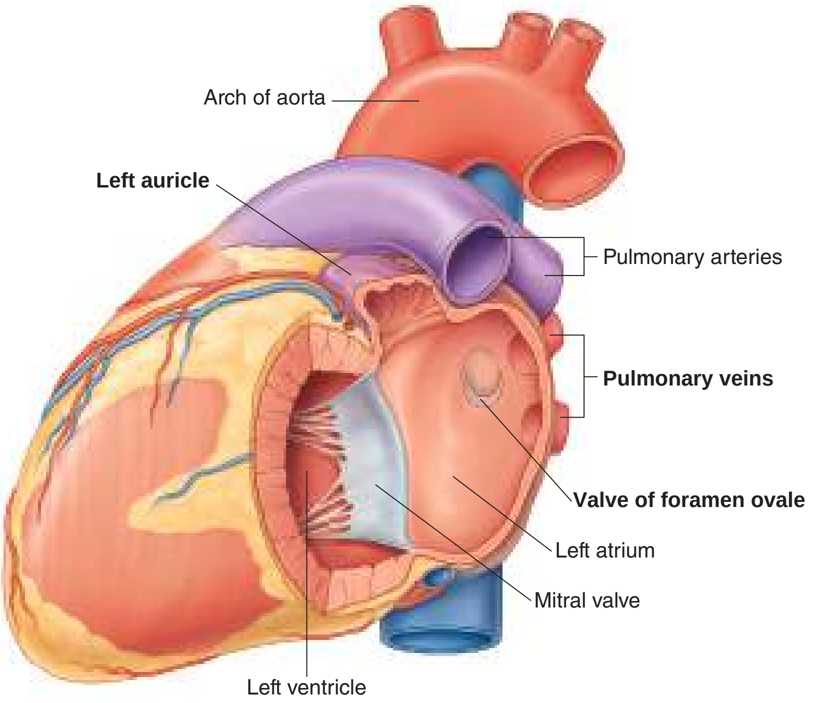

Arch of aorta
Left auricle
Pulmonary arteries
Pulmonary veins
Valve of foramen ovale
Left atrium
Mitral valve
Left ventricle

Plate 6.2 A view of the structures of the left atrium.

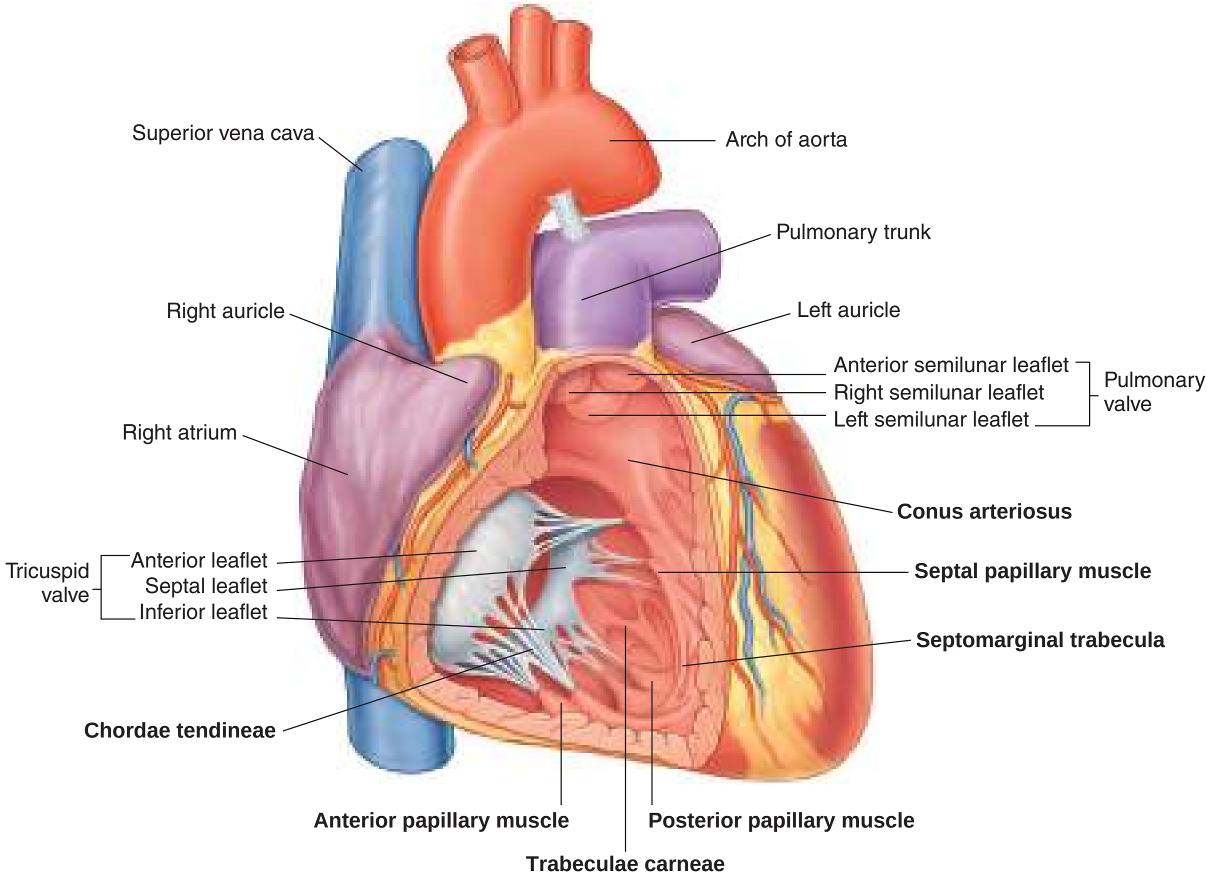

Superior vena cava
Arch of aorta
Pulmonary trunk
Right auricle
Left auricle
Anterior semilunar leaflet
Right semilunar leaflet
Left semilunar leaflet
Pulmonary valve
Right atrium
Conus arteriosus
Tricuspid valve
Anterior leaflet
Septal leaflet
Inferior leaflet
Septal papillary muscle
Septomarginal trabecula
Chordae tendineae
Anterior papillary muscle
Posterior papillary muscle
Trabeculae carneae

Plate 6.3 A view of the structures of the right ventricle.

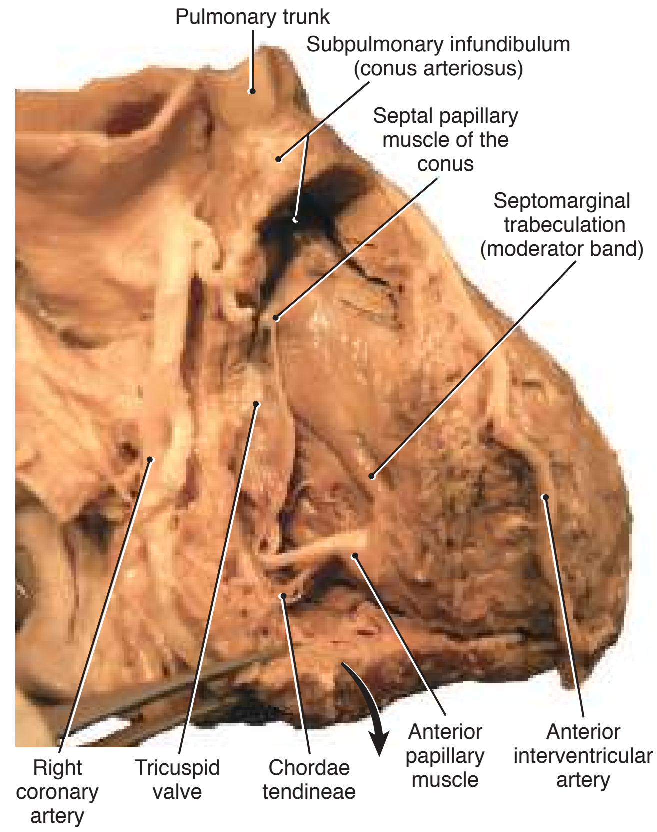

Pulmonary trunk
Subpulmonary infundibulum (conus arteriosus)
Septal papillary muscle of the conus
Septomarginal trabeculation (moderator band)
Right coronary artery
Tricuspid valve
Chordae tendineae
Anterior papillary muscle
Anterior interventricular artery

Fig. 6.32 Reflected anterior wall of right ventricle revealing internal structures.

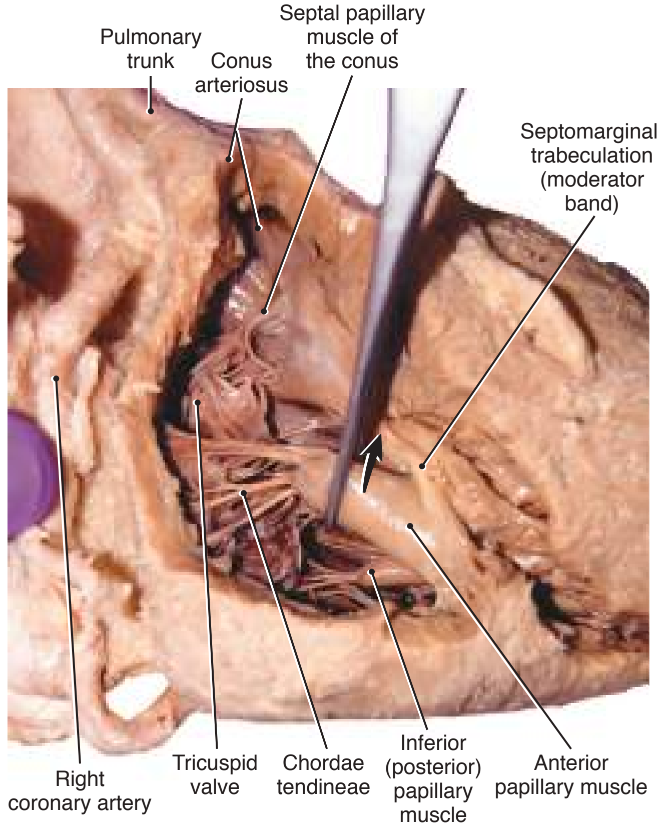
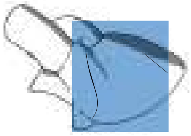

Pulmonary trunk
Conus arteriosus
Septal papillary muscle of the conus
Septomarginal trabeculation (moderator band)
Right coronary artery
Tricuspid valve
Chordae tendineae
Inferior (posterior) papillary muscle
Anterior papillary muscle

Fig. 6.34 Reflected anterior wall of right ventricle revealing internal structures.



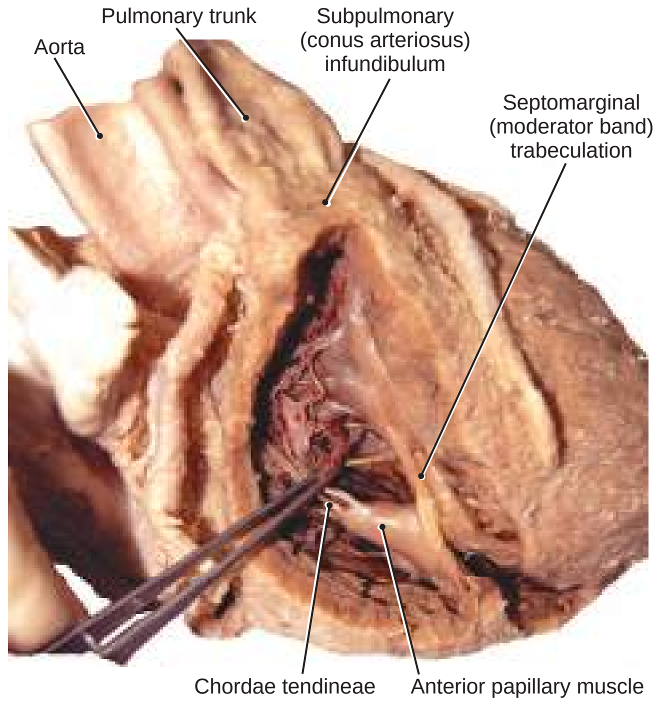
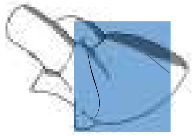

Aorta
Pulmonary trunk
Subpulmonary (conus arteriosus) infundibulum
Septomarginal (moderator band) trabeculation
Chordae tendineae
Anterior papillary muscle

Fig. 6.33 Reflected anterior wall of the right ventricle revealing internal structures.



passing to the septal leaflet of the valve. The highest and largest is called the septal papillary muscle of the conus, or of Luschka or Lancisi (see Fig. 6.34).

- Note the thick, irregular-shaped bundles of muscle within the right ventricle, the *trabeculae carneae*. The *moderator band* (or septomarginal trabeculation) passes from the muscular interventricular septum to the base of the anterior papillary muscle.
- If Technique 2 was used to open right ventricle, now cut through the pulmonary trunk.
- Refer to Fig. 6.29. Note that the three semilunar-shaped leaflets join together at the commissures.
- Note the *lunula* (free margin) and nodule of each leaflet. Observe the horizontal muscle tissue in which the pulmonary (pulmonic) valve sits; this is the subpulmonary muscular infundibulum.
- The area between the septal papillary muscle of the conus and subpulmonary infundibulum is demarcated by the crista supraventricularis.

Left Ventricle

- Identify the right coronary leaflet, the noncoronary leaflet, and the left coronary leaflet of the aortic valve (Fig. 6.35).

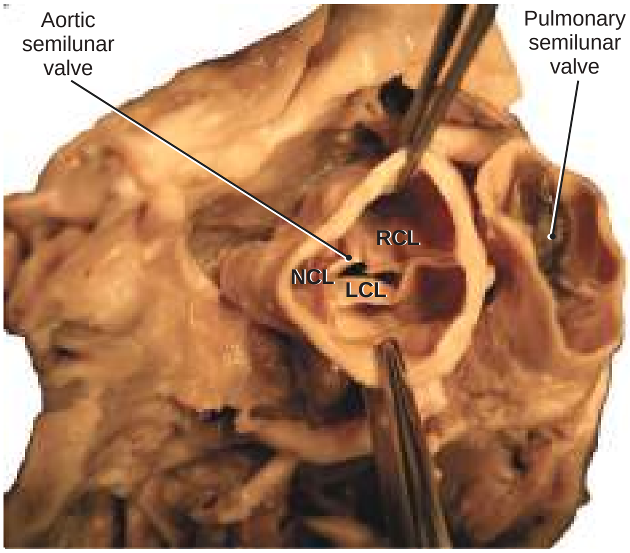
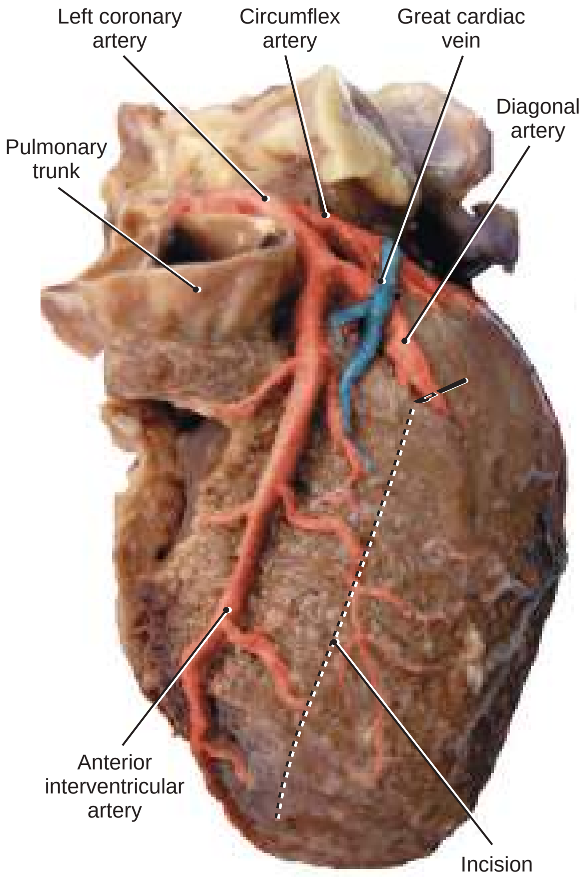


Fig. 6.35 Aorta and pulmonary vessels transected superior to base of heart revealing their valves, respectively. *LCL,* left coronary leaflet; *NCL,* noncoronary leaflet; *RCL,* right coronary leaflet.

- **Make a parallel incision from the anterior interventricular artery to the bifurcation of the left coronary artery into left anterior interventricular and coronary circumflex arteries (Figs. 6.36 and 6.37).**
- **With your fingers or a retractor, open the left ventricle and observe the muscular ridges, the trabeculae carneae (Fig. 6.38).**
- **Identify the mitral valve (left AV valve) with its two leaflets, an anterior and a posterior leaflet attaching by chordae tendineae to two papillary muscles, the inferomedial (posteromedial) papillary muscle (closer to intraventricular septum, *septophilic*) and the anterolateral papillary muscle (farther away from the intraventricular septum, *septophobic*) (see Fig. 6.38).**
- **Make a vertical incision toward the aorta and cut through the aortic valve (Fig. 6.39).**
- **Identify the leaflets of the aortic valve and the lunula (free margin) and nodule of each leaflet. Identify the ostia of the coronary arteries and the depressions in the wall of the aorta, the "aortic sinuses of Valsalva."**
- **Beneath the noncoronary leaflet of the aorta, identify the membranous portion of the interventricular septum (Fig. 6.40).**



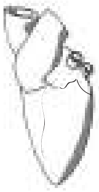


Fig. 6.36 Lateral view with vertical tilt revealing the left coronary artery and dominant branches, with tracing *(dotted line)* for incision into the left ventricle.

- **Observe the leaflets of the mitral valve and the aortic-mitral valve continuity (Fig. 6.40).**
- **Notice the layer of lighter-colored tissue, which appears to travel inferiorly down the interventricular septum, between the coronary leaflet and the noncoronary leaflet of the aorta. This tissue forms the left bundle branch of the cardiac conduction system. Some of its fibers may be seen crossing the ventricular lumen freely as so-called false tendons (see Figs. 6.40 and 6.41 and Plate 6.4).**

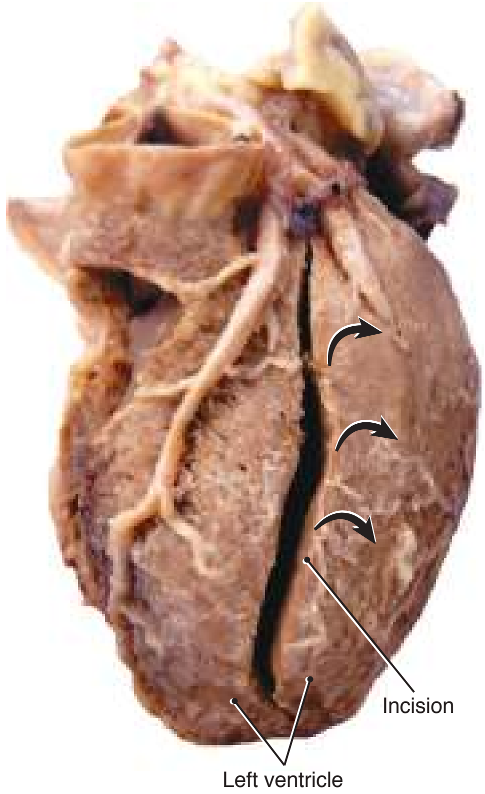

Incision
Left ventricle

Fig. 6.37 Lateral view with vertical tilt revealing the left coronary artery and dominant branches, with incision into the left ventricle.

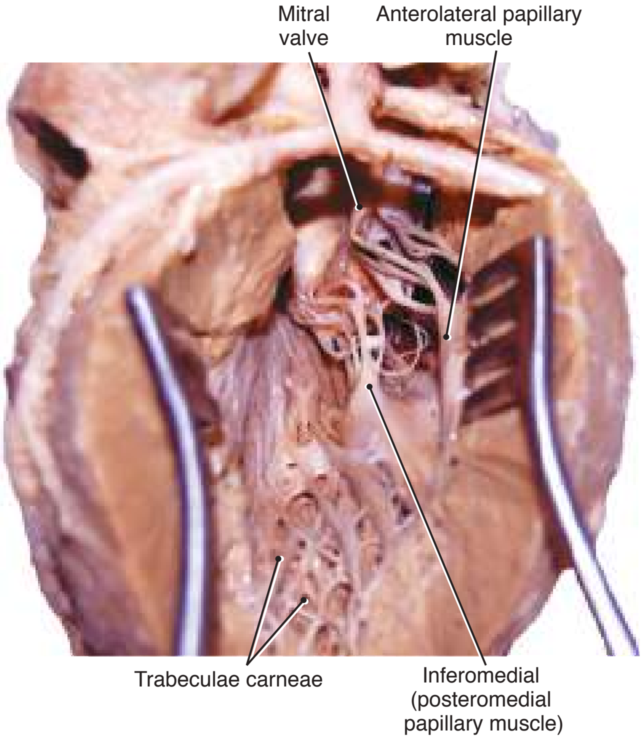
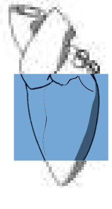

Mitral valve
Anterolateral papillary muscle
Trabeculae carneae
Inferomedial (posteromedial papillary muscle)

Fig. 6.38 Lateral view with vertical tilt revealing internal structures of the left ventricle.



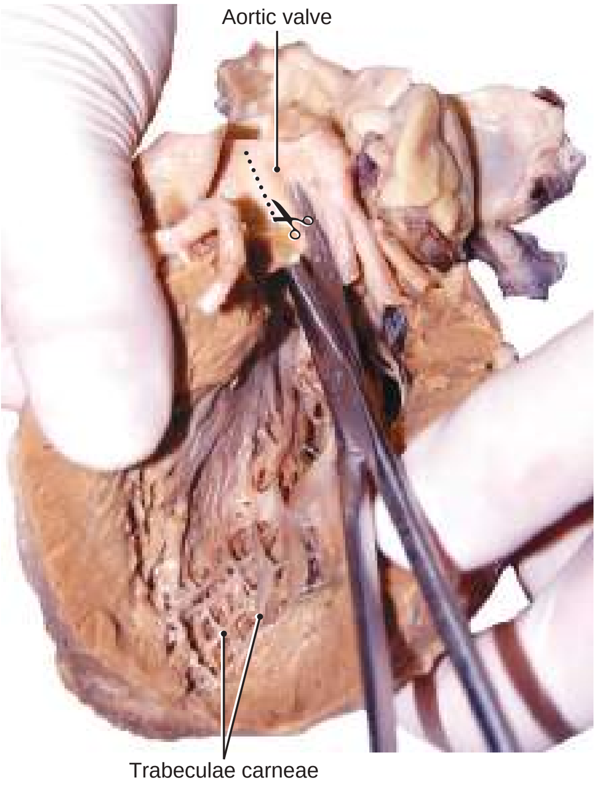
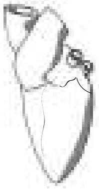

Aortic valve
Trabeculae carneae

Fig. 6.39 Opened left ventricle demonstrating internal structures and the scissors incising aortic valve.



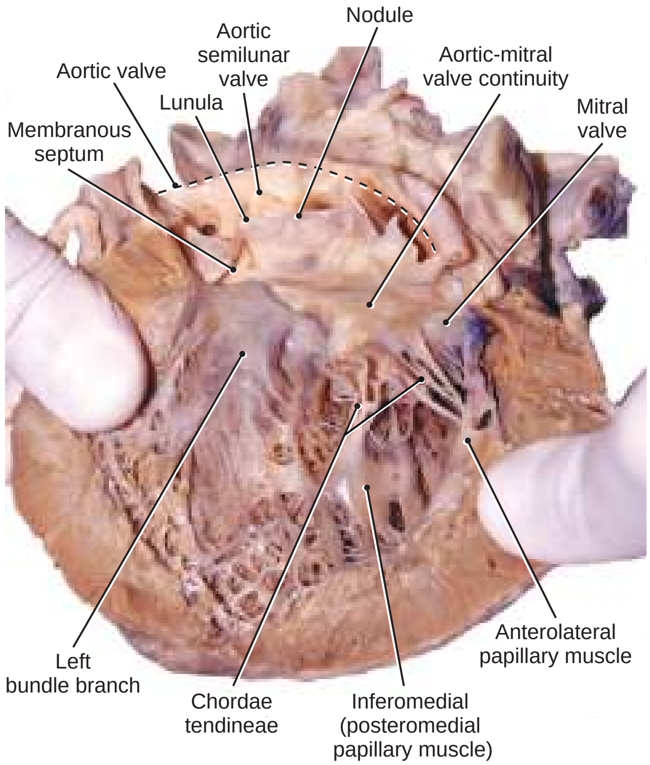
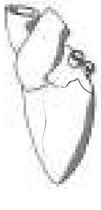

Nodule
Aortic semilunar valve
Aortic valve
Aortic-mitral valve continuity
Lunula
Mitral valve
Membranous septum
Anterolateral papillary muscle
Left bundle branch
Chordae tendineae
Inferomedial (posteromedial papillary muscle)

Fig. 6.40 Left ventricle reflected revealing internal structures, and highlighting the aortic and mitral valves.



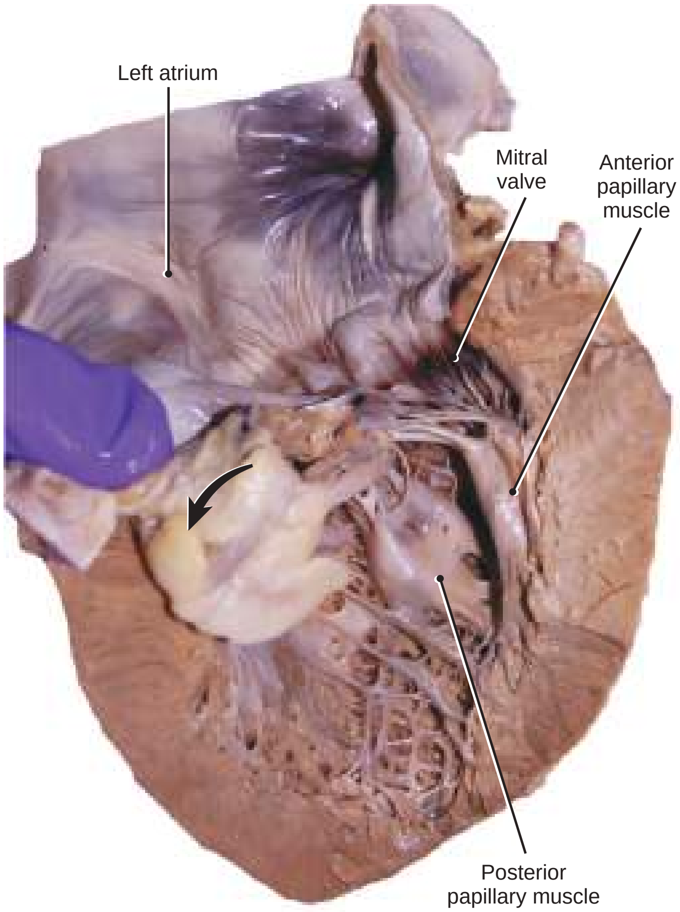
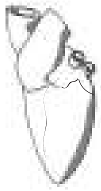

Left atrium
Mitral valve
Anterior papillary muscle
Posterior papillary muscle

Fig. 6.41 Left ventricle reflected open, revealing left atrioventricular valve and papillary muscles.



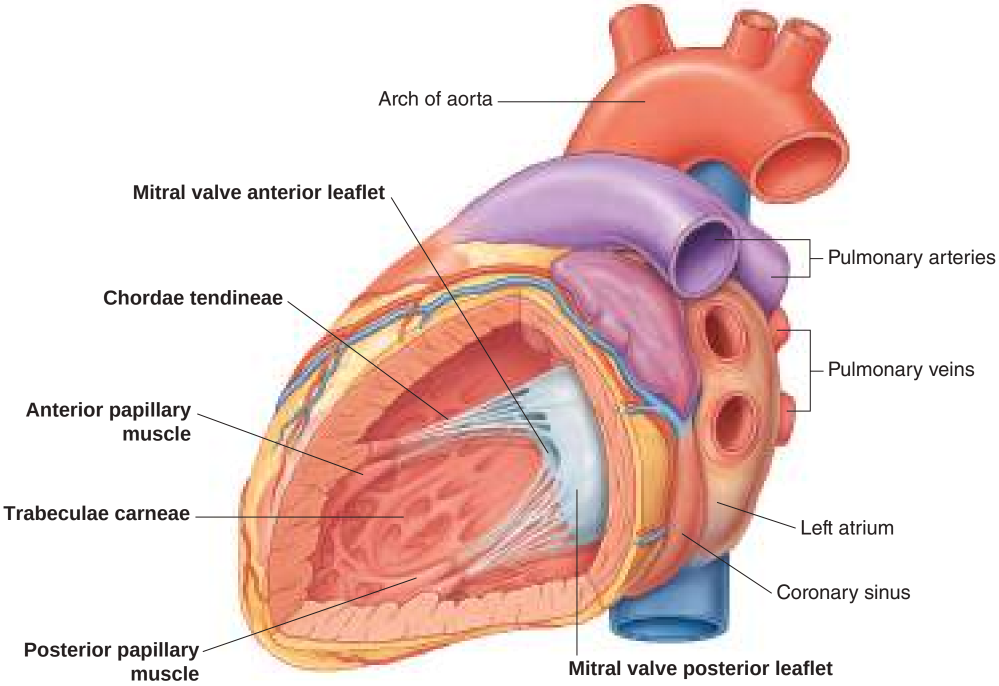

Arch of aorta
Mitral valve anterior leaflet
Chordae tendineae
Anterior papillary muscle
Trabeculae carneae
Posterior papillary muscle
Pulmonary arteries
Pulmonary veins
Left atrium
Coronary sinus
Mitral valve posterior leaflet

Plate 6.4 A view of the structures of the left ventricle.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

ARTERIES

- ☐ Aorta
- ☐ Common carotid
- ☐ Brachiocephalic trunk
- ☐ Pulmonary
- ☐ Left coronary
- ☐ Anterior interventricular
- ☐ Circumflex
- ☐ Interventricular septal branches
- ☐ Right coronary
- ☐ Marginal
- ☐ Sinu-atrial (SA) nodal
- ☐ Atrioventricular (AV) nodal
- ☐ Inferior (posterior) interventricular

VEINS

- ☐ Superior vena cava
- ☐ Inferior vena cava and eustachian valve
- ☐ Right and left pulmonary veins
- ☐ Coronary sinus and thebesian valve
- ☐ Great cardiac
- ☐ Middle cardiac
- ☐ Small cardiac

HEART

- ☐ Right atrium
  - ☐ Right auricle
  - ☐ Superior vena cava
  - ☐ Inferior vena cava
  - ☐ Fossa ovalis
  - ☐ Opening of coronary sinus
  - ☐ Crista terminalis
  - ☐ Pectinate muscle
  - ☐ Sinus venosus region (smooth aspect)
- ☐ Right ventricle
  - ☐ Right atrioventricular (AV) valve, or tricuspid valve
  - ☐ Chordae tendineae
  - ☐ Anterior papillary muscle
  - ☐ Posterior papillary muscle
  - ☐ Septal papillary muscle
  - ☐ Septomarginal trabeculation (moderator band)
  - ☐ Interventricular septum
  - ☐ Trabeculae carneae
- ☐ Subpulmonary infundibulum (conus arteriosus)
  - ☐ Pulmonary (pulmonic) valve
- ☐ Left atrium
- ☐ Left auricle
- ☐ Right and left pulmonary veins
- ☐ Left atrioventricular (AV) valve, or bicuspid/mitral valve
- ☐ Left ventricle
- ☐ Aortic valve
  - ☐ Chordae tendineae
  - ☐ Anterolateral papillary muscle
  - ☐ Inferomedial (posteromedial) papillary muscle
  - ☐ Chordae tendineae
  - ☐ Trabeculae carneae

THORACENTESIS

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 62, 78
Netter: 197

Clinical Application

Introduce a needle or trocar into the intrathoracic cavity, creating a conduit to allow air (pneumothorax) to escape or to help remove fluid.

Anatomic Landmarks

- *Needle:* 2nd intercostal space at midclavicular line
  Skin
  Subcutaneous
  External intercostal fascia/muscle
  Internal intercostal fascia/muscle
  Parietal pleura
- *Tube:* 5th intercostal space at midaxillary line
  Skin
  Subcutaneous tissue
  Inferior angle of scapula
  Lateral pectoralis major border
  Lateral breast tissue
  Intercostal muscles
  Parietal pleura

Note: Needle placement for pneumothorax is 2nd intercostal space at midclavicular line; tube placement is at midaxillary line (Fig. III.1).

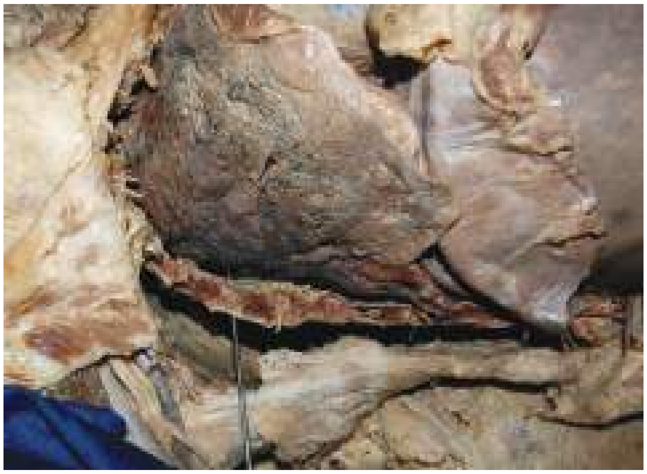


Fig. III.1

CENTRAL VENOUS LINE (CATHETERIZATION OF SUBCLAVIAN VEIN OR INTERNAL JUGULAR VEINS)

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 91, 114, 539
Netter: 38, 195

Clinical Application

Introduce a line (catheter) into the internal jugular vein above and behind the clavicle and medial to the sternocleidomastoid muscle for long-term infusion of fluids or medicines (Fig. III.2).

Anatomic Landmarks

- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Sternocleidomastoid muscle
- Clavicle
- Costoclavicular ligament
- Subclavian vein
- Anterior scalene, phenic nerve, lymphatic ducts
- Pleura

PERICARDIOCENTESIS

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 91, 92, 110
Netter: 215, 220

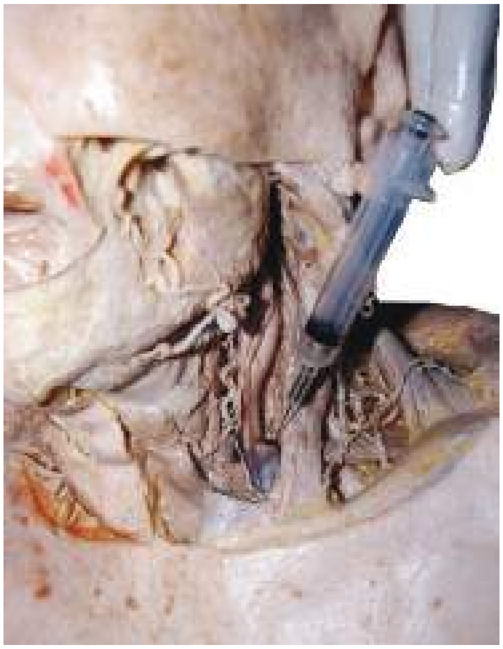


Fig. III.2

Clinical Application

Withdraw fluid from the pericardial space (Fig. III.3). *Note:* Liver, stomach, and internal thoracic artery may be in danger of injury (Fig. III.4).

Anatomic Landmarks

Subxiphoid Approach

- Xiphoid process of sternum
- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Rectus abdominis
- Pericardium
- Pericardial space

Parasternal Approach

- Left 5th intercostal space
- Left sternal border
- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- External intercostal
- Internal intercostal
- Innermost intercostal
- Sternal space/pleura
- Pericardial space

OTHER LANDMARKS AND OBSERVATIONS

- Fig. III.5 shows an example of enlarged malignant lymph nodes in the axilla.
- The sternalis muscle is one of the most common variations found in the musculature of the anterior thoracic wall (Fig. III.6).
- Fig. III.7 shows a cadaver with a pacemaker.
- See Figs. III.8 to III.11 for examples of lungs with malignant lesions.
- The *myocardial bridge* is a muscular bridge that covers the anterior interventricular artery for a short distance within the myocardium. It is a common finding during dissection (Fig. III.12).
- Figs. III.13 and III.14 show the effects of myocardial infarction on the heart.

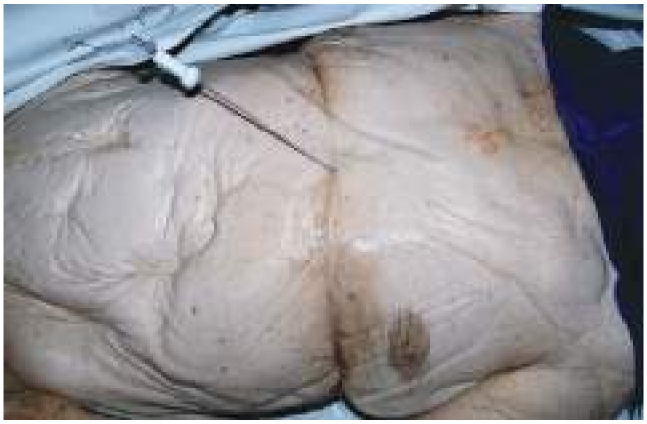


Fig. III.3

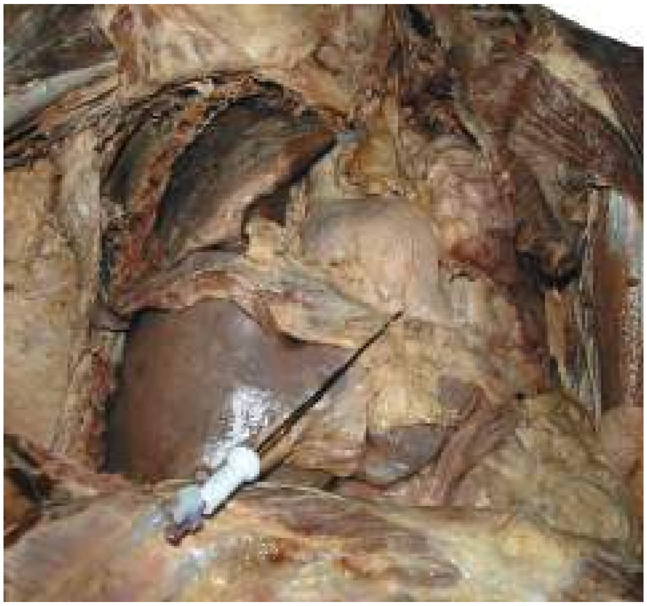


Fig. III.4

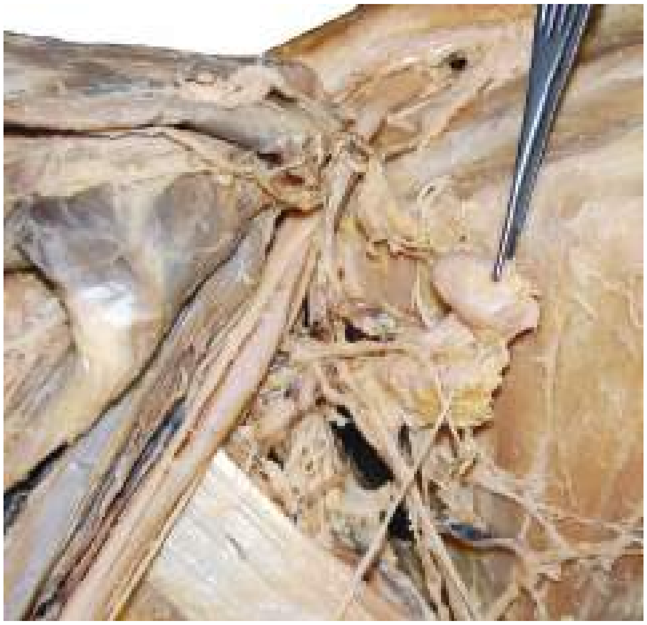


Fig. III.5

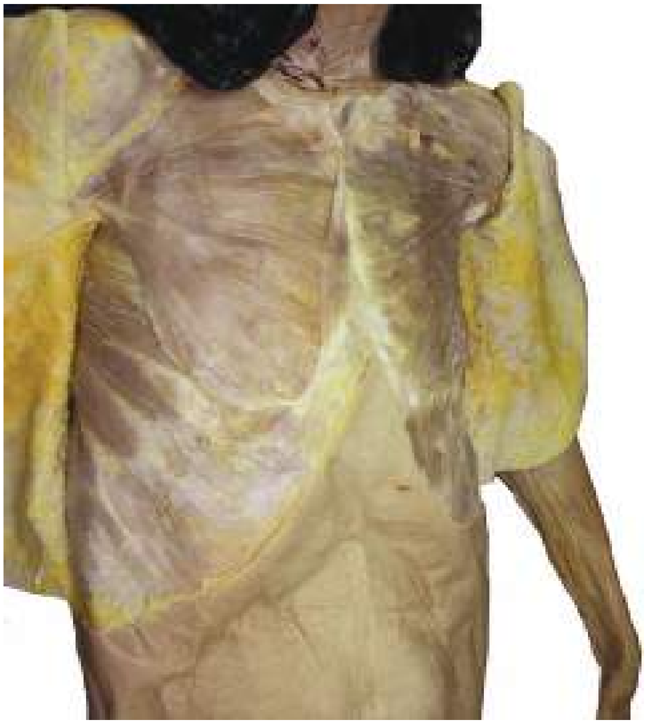


Fig. III.6

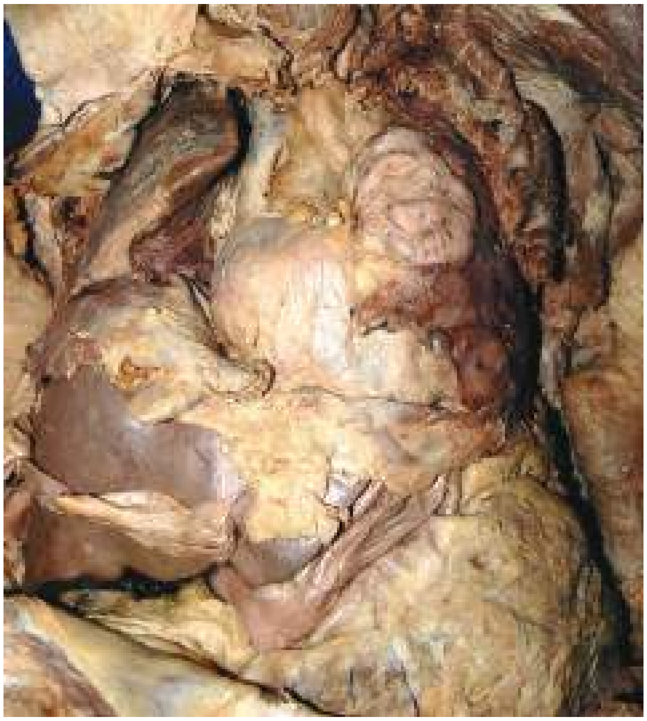


Fig. III.8

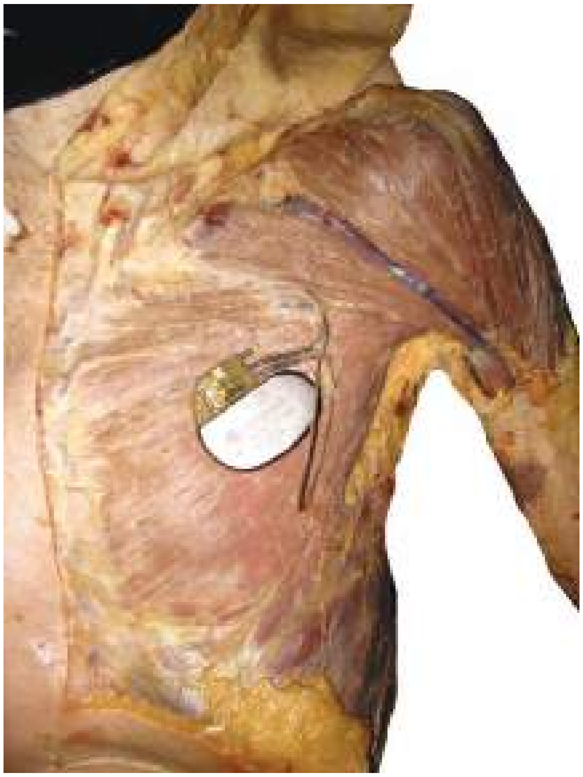


Fig. III.7

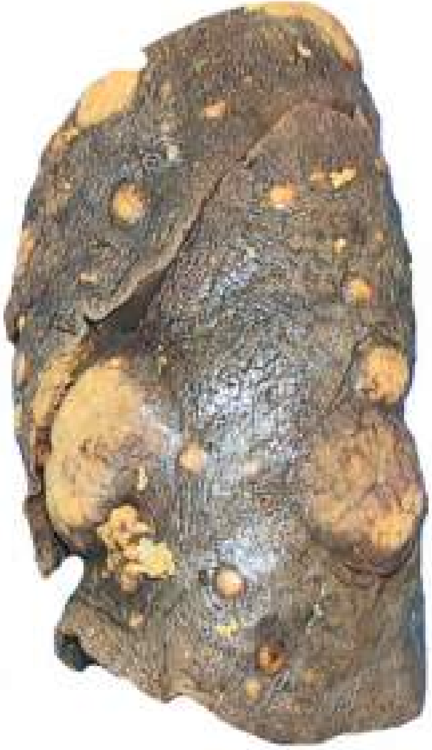


Fig. III.9

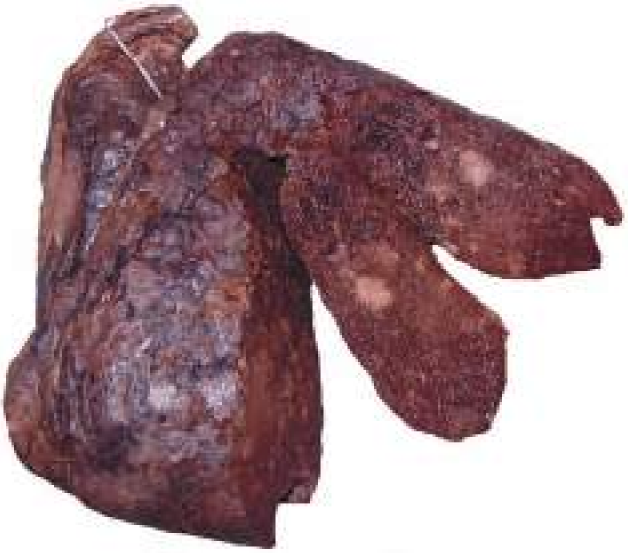


Fig. III.10

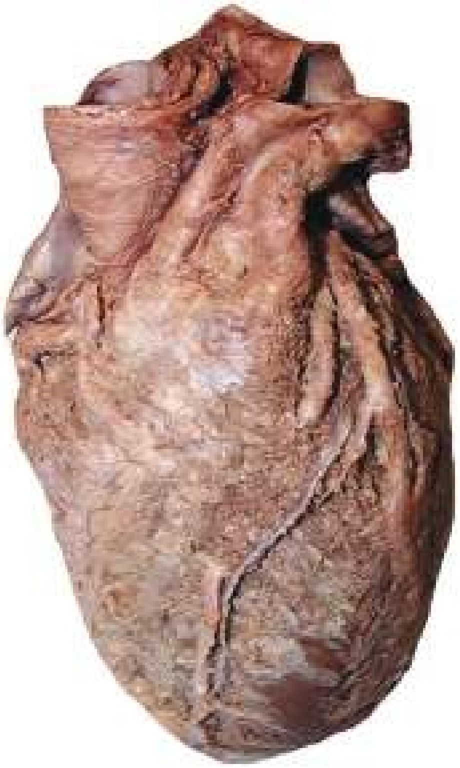


Fig. III.12

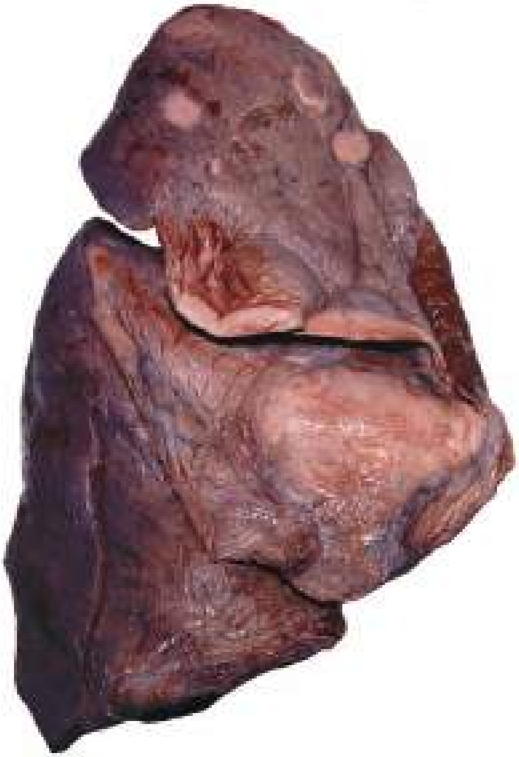


Fig. III.11

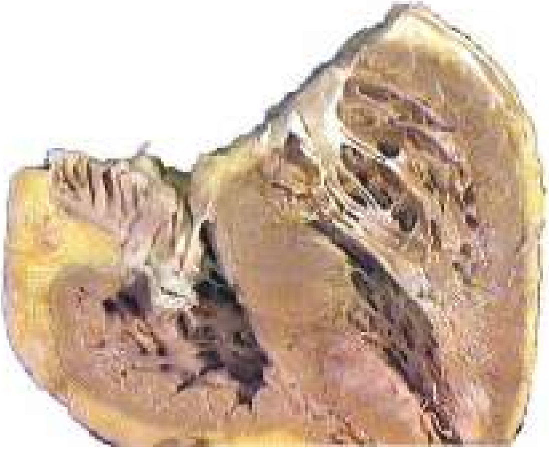


Fig. III.13

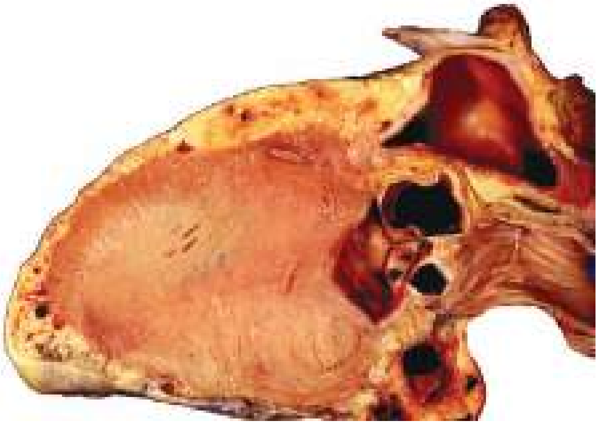


Fig. III.14

CHAPTER 7 AXILLA AND ARM

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 405, 414, 419–424
McMinn: 138–145
Gray's Atlas: 384–419

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Axillary Borders

The pectoral region should have been dissected before the study of the axilla is begun. Refer to Chapter 4 for the regional anatomy of the pectoral region and breast. Review the following borders of the axilla:

- **Anterior wall:** Pectoralis major and minor muscles and clavipectoral fascia
- **Posterior wall:** Latissimus dorsi, teres major, and subscapularis muscles
- **Lateral wall:** Humerus, short head of biceps brachii muscle, and coracobrachialis muscle
- **Medial wall:** Upper five ribs, their intercostal muscles, and adjacent serratus anterior muscle
- **Base:** Axillary fascia
- **Apex** *(cervicoaxillary canal):* Superior border of scapula, 1st rib, and clavicle

DISSECTION STEPS

- ○ **Make a skin incision from the shoulder distally to a point 2 to 3 inches (5 to 7.5 cm) above the elbow.**
- ○ **An encircling incision around the midportion of the arm allows for medial retraction of the skin from the upper arm.**
- ○ **Reflect the skin from the thorax, shoulders, axillae, and proximal portions of the arms medially to the axillary space (as shown previously in Fig. 4.4).**
- ○ **See Chapter 8 for the incisions used in the forearm.**
- ○ **Reflect the pectoralis muscles, better exposing the intercostobrachial and long thoracic nerves.**
- ○ **Identify the long thoracic nerve running over the serratus anterior muscle.**
- ○ **Note the intercostobrachial nerve emerging from the 2nd intercostal space.**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The intercostobrachial nerve emerging from the 2nd intercostal space is the lateral cutaneous branch of the 2nd thoracic (T2) nerve crossing over the long thoracic nerve, to supply the skin of the proximal, medial aspect of the arm and axilla (Fig. 7.1).

- ○ **Preserve these two nerves.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

Adipose tissue and lymphatics occupy most of the space in the axilla. Do not attempt to remove them at this stage. Push them away from the structures you identify, and remove them at a later stage.

- ○ **Identify the fascia that invests the axillary artery, axillary vein, and the brachial plexus, called the *axillary sheath.***
- ○ **Excise the axillary sheath between the axillary artery and the brachial plexus by gently pulling away the nerves (Fig. 7.2).**
- ○ **Remove the axillary sheath, and push the adipose tissue away from the brachial plexus (Fig. 7.3).**
- ○ **Identify and clean the axillary artery and vein (Fig. 7.4).**

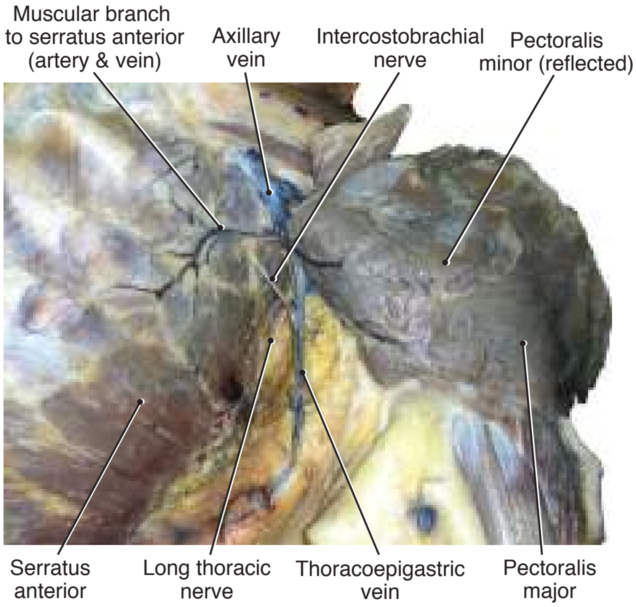
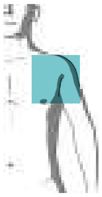

Muscular branch to serratus anterior (artery & vein)
Axillary vein
Intercostobrachial nerve
Pectoralis minor (reflected)
Serratus anterior
Long thoracic nerve
Thoracoepigastric vein
Pectoralis major

Fig. 7.1 Anterior region with skin removed and pectoralis muscles reflected, exposing intercostobrachial and long thoracic nerves.



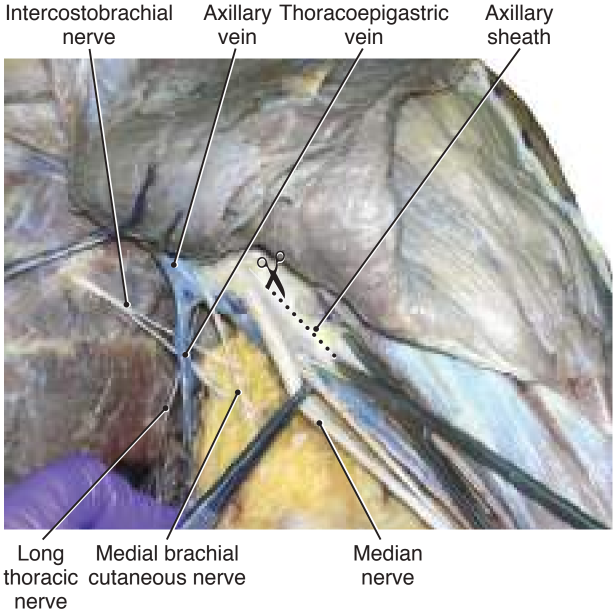
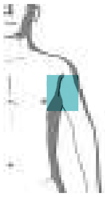

Intercostobrachial nerve
Axillary vein
Thoracoepigastric vein
Axillary sheath
Long thoracic nerve
Medial brachial cutaneous nerve
Median nerve

Fig. 7.2 Anterior axillary region with pectoralis muscles reflected, revealing excision of axillary sheath to expose terminal branches of brachial plexus.



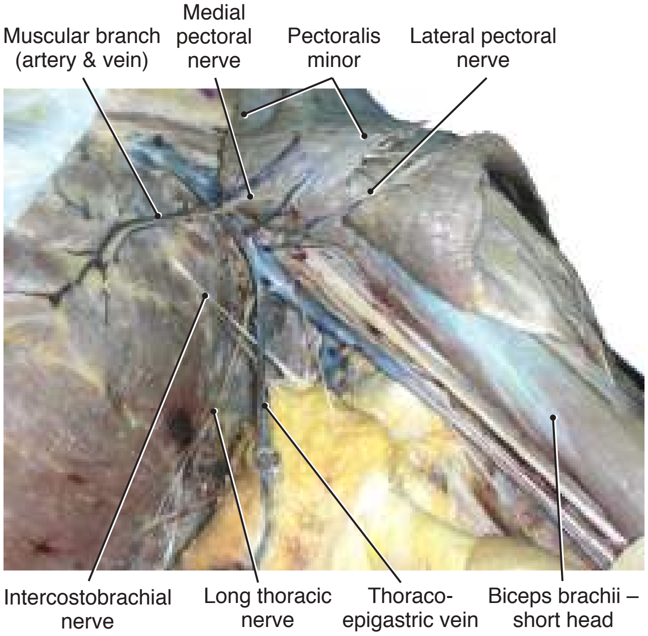

Muscular branch (artery & vein)
Medial pectoral nerve
Pectoralis minor
Lateral pectoral nerve
Intercostobrachial nerve
Long thoracic nerve
Thoraco-epigastric vein
Biceps brachii – short head

Fig. 7.3 Anterior axillary region with pectoralis muscles reflected and most of axillary sheath removed, revealing terminal branches of brachial plexus.

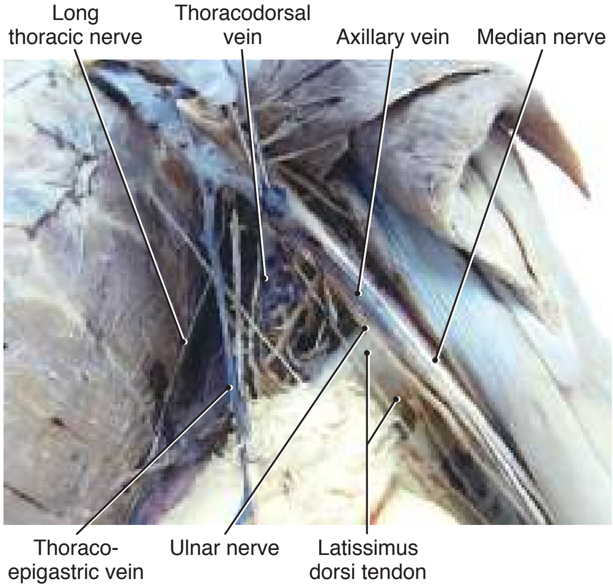

Long thoracic nerve
Thoracodorsal vein
Axillary vein
Median nerve
Thoraco-epigastric vein
Ulnar nerve
Latissimus dorsi tendon

Fig. 7.4 Anterior axillary view of deep dissection, revealing axillary vein and terminal branches of brachial plexus.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The axillary vein is formed at the base of the axilla by the confluence of the venae comitantes of the brachial artery with the basilic vein. (Large arteries, such as the axillary or femoral, are accompanied by a single vein. Medium and smaller arteries, such as the brachial, have two or more accompanying veins, which are found on either side of the artery and are called *venae comitantes*.)

DISSECTION **TIP**

Do not attempt to identify any lymph nodes associated with the axillary vein and its tributaries. Nodes are evident and easily dissected only in cadavers with cancer. Similarly, do not attempt to identify the central axillary nodes within the fat of the central portion of the axilla. Smaller tributaries to the axillary vein that obscure the dissecting field can be removed.

- **Clean the adipose tissue between the pectoralis minor muscle and brachial plexus (see Fig. 7.4).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The axillary artery extends from the lateral border of the 1st rib to the lower border of the teres major muscle. Just before it crosses the 1st rib, the artery is named the *subclavian artery.* Distal to the teres major, the name of the vessel changes to the *brachial artery.*

DISSECTION **TIP**

The arteries are named typically based on the structures they supply, not according to their origin.

- **Identify the axillary artery and its three divisions, demarcated with its relationship to the pectoralis minor muscle (Fig. 7.5).**
- **Identify the superior thoracic artery arising from the 1st part of the axillary artery. To identify this vessel, look for an artery penetrating the musculature of the 1st or 2nd intercostal space.**
- **From the 2nd part of the axillary artery (deep to pectoralis minor muscle), identify the thoracoacromial artery and the lateral thoracic artery (see Fig. 7.5).**
- **Look for the pectoral branches of the thoracoacromial artery supplying the pectoralis major and minor muscles. Do not look for the remaining branches of the thoracoacromial artery (deltoid, acromial, and clavicular).**

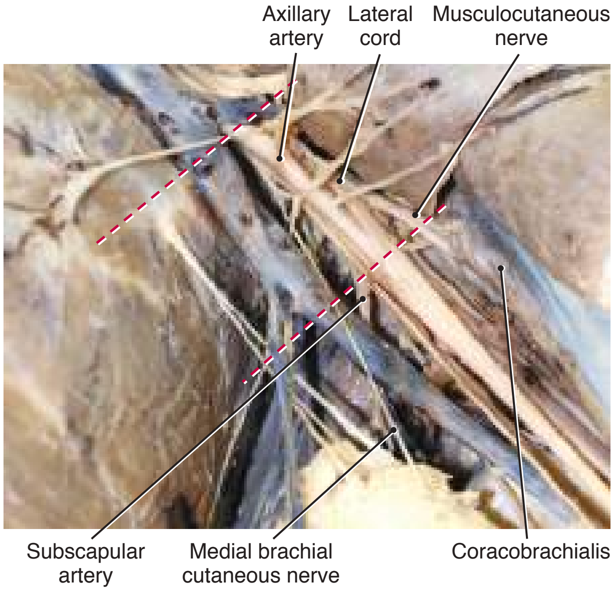
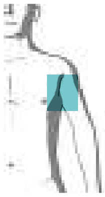


Fig. 7.5 Anterior axillary view revealing the second part of the axillary artery, thoracoacromial artery, and lateral cord. *Red dashed lines* represent the borders on the pectoralis minor muscle over the axillary artery, dividing its three portions.



DISSECTION **TIP**

The following anatomic landmarks may be helpful when identifying the branches of the axillary artery.

- **Superior thoracic artery:** 1st or 2nd intercostal spaces
- **Lateral thoracic artery:** Lateral border of pectoralis minor muscle. Often the lateral thoracic artery arises as a branch of the thoracoacromial artery.
- **Thoracoacromial artery:** 2nd part of axillary artery
- **Pectoral branches:** Look for these on the internal surface of the pectoralis major and minor muscles, and trace them backward to the axillary artery and thoracoacromial artery. The pectoral branches often originate directly from the 2nd part of the axillary artery.
- Separate the axillary artery from the branches of the brachial plexus, and remove fat from the latissimus dorsi muscle (Fig. 7.6).
- Do not remove fat deep to the axilla.
- Continue removing the axillary sheath from the brachial artery and vein, and expose the median nerve distally to the midportion of the arm (Fig. 7.7).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Exposing the branches of the brachial plexus to the midportion of the humerus allows greater mobility and facilitates the identification of structures deep in the axilla.

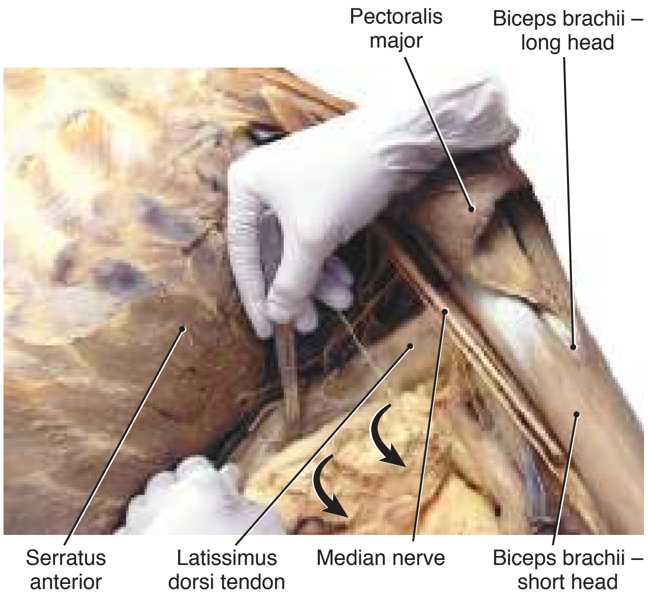
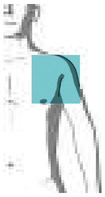

Pectoralis major
Biceps brachii – long head
Serratus anterior
Latissimus dorsi tendon
Median nerve
Biceps brachii – short head

Fig. 7.6 Anterior view revealing removal of the fat from the latissimus dorsi muscle.



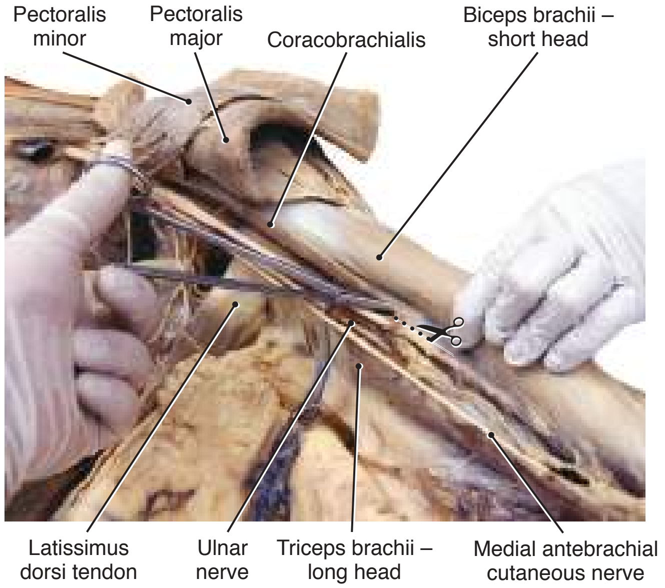
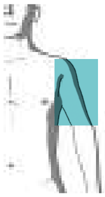

Pectoralis minor
Pectoralis major
Coracobrachialis
Biceps brachii – short head
Latissimus dorsi tendon
Ulnar nerve
Triceps brachii – long head
Medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve

Fig. 7.7 Removing the axillary sheath and soft tissue.



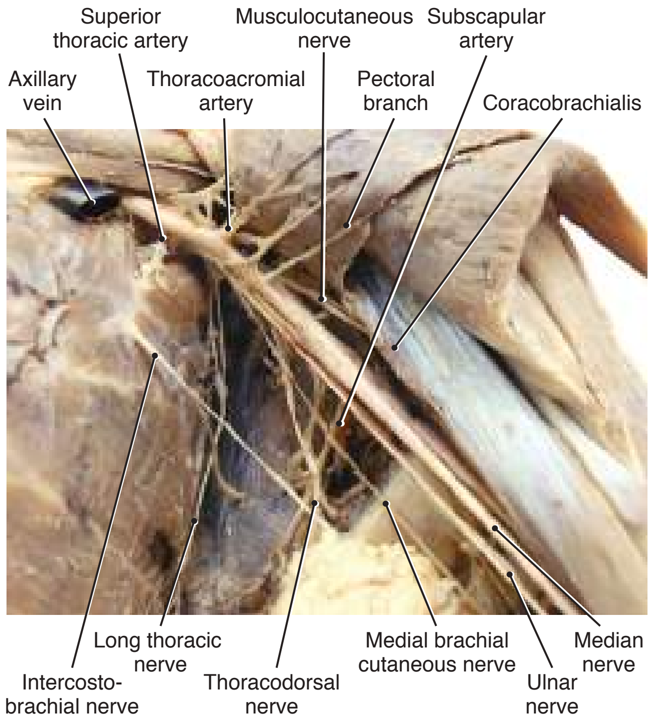

Superior thoracic artery
Musculocutaneous nerve
Subscapular artery
Axillary vein
Thoracoacromial artery
Pectoral branch
Coracobrachialis
Long thoracic nerve
Intercosto-brachial nerve
Thoracodorsal nerve
Medial brachial cutaneous nerve
Ulnar nerve
Median nerve

Fig. 7.8 Anterior axillary view with reflected pectoralis muscles, removed axillary vein, revealing the axillary artery and associated nerves.

- Cut the axillary vein at the point where the 1st part of the axillary artery originates, and reflect the vein and its tributaries toward the forearm.
- Do not completely remove the vein from the cadaver.
- Distal to the pectoralis minor muscle, from the 3rd portion of the axillary artery, identify the anterior circumflex humeral, posterior circumflex humeral, and subscapular arteries (Figs. 7.9 and 7.10).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The subscapular artery runs vertically toward the latissimus dorsi and branches into the thoracodorsal artery, supplying the latissimus dorsi muscle, and the circumflex scapular artery, traveling posteriorly to the muscles of the posterior scapula (Figs. 7.8 and 7.9).

- Identify the subscapular artery and thoracodorsal arteries.
- Identify and clean the branches of the medial cord: the medial pectoral nerve, ulnar nerve, medial root of median nerve, medial brachial cutaneous nerve, and medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve.
- Alongside the medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve, identify the basilic vein (formed at the medial aspect of the dorsal venous arch of the hand; see Chapters 8 and 9 for hand structures).
- Trace and expose the median nerve to the elbow (see Fig. 7.9).

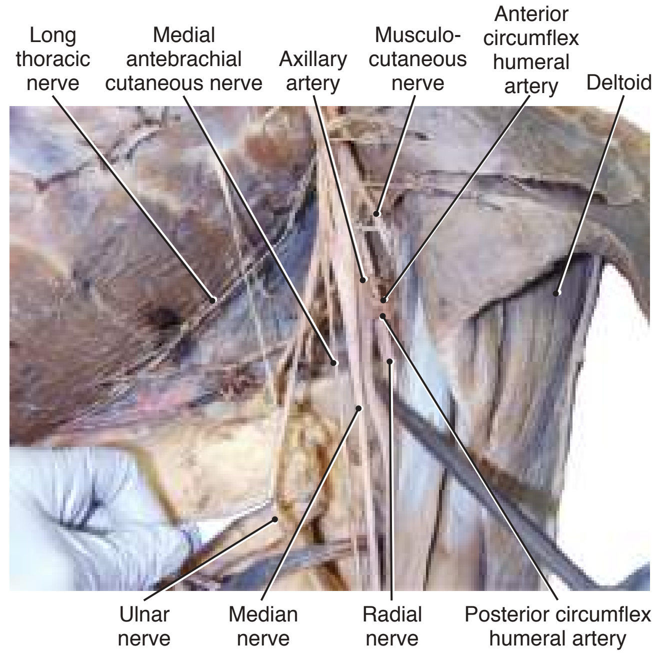

Long thoracic nerve
Medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Axillary artery
Musculo-cutaneous nerve
Anterior circumflex humeral artery
Deltoid
Ulnar nerve
Median nerve
Radial nerve
Posterior circumflex humeral artery

Fig. 7.9 Axillary artery and ulnar and median nerves are pulled medially to expose radial nerve and anterior and posterior circumflex humeral arteries.

DISSECTION **TIP**

ANATOMIC LANDMARKS

- **Subscapular artery:** Arises from the 3rd part of the axillary artery (pull the medial cord upward to expose it) and runs vertically down between the latissimus dorsi and subscapularis muscles.
- **Thoracodorsal artery:** Arises from the subscapular artery and continues to run downward to supply the latissimus dorsi muscle. This artery is found on the surface of the latissimus dorsi accompanied by the middle subscapular nerve (trace the artery backward to its origin).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The brachial plexus is divided into rami, trunks, divisions, cords, and terminal branches. The rami, trunks, and divisions are identified later in the root of the neck dissection. In this dissection, you will be able to identify the cords and terminal branches of the brachial plexus. The cords are named in respect to their positions in relationship to the axillary artery. As a result, the *lateral cord* is situated lateral to the axillary artery, the *medial cord* medial to the axillary artery, and the *posterior cord* posterior (deep) to the axillary artery. The lateral cord gives off two branches: the lateral pectoral nerve supplies the pectoralis major muscle, and the musculocutaneous nerve supplies the biceps brachii, coracobrachialis, and brachialis muscles (see Fig. 7.8) (Plate 7.1).

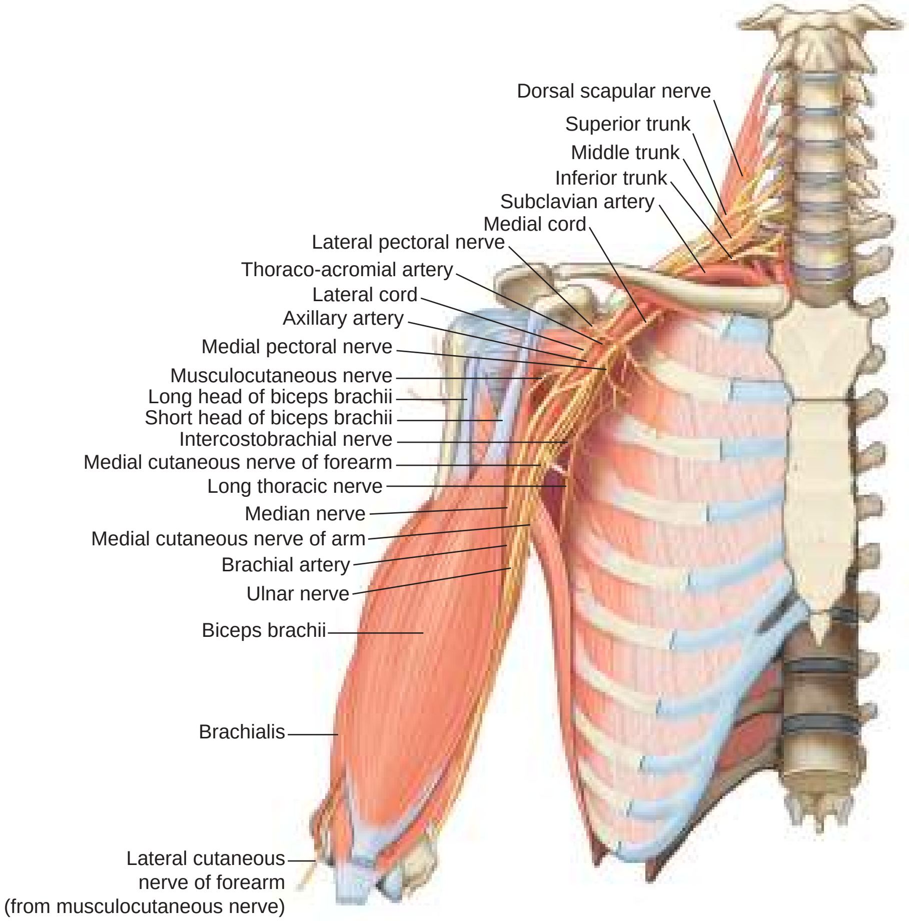

Dorsal scapular nerve
Superior trunk
Middle trunk
Inferior trunk
Subclavian artery
Medial cord
Lateral pectoral nerve
Thoraco-acromial artery
Lateral cord
Axillary artery
Medial pectoral nerve
Musculocutaneous nerve
Long head of biceps brachii
Short head of biceps brachii
Intercostobrachial nerve
Medial cutaneous nerve of forearm
Long thoracic nerve
Median nerve
Medial cutaneous nerve of arm
Brachial artery
Ulnar nerve
Biceps brachii
Brachialis
Lateral cutaneous nerve of forearm (from musculocutaneous nerve)

Plate 7.1 Lateral and medial cords of the brachial plexus.

DISSECTION **TIP**

A landmark for identifying the musculocutaneous nerve is that the nerve pierces the proximal portion of the coracobrachialis muscle.

DISSECTION **TIP**

ANATOMIC LANDMARKS

- **Ulnar nerve**: Look for the nerve traveling along the medial aspect of the arm, not providing any branches to the arm, and crossing posterior to the medial epicondyle.
- **Median nerve:** Look for the nerve traveling along the medial aspect of the arm without giving off any branches to the arm. It is found easily as it travels underneath the bicipital aponeurosis.
- **Medial brachial cutaneous nerve:** Runs parallel for a short distance in the arm with the medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve and is distributed to the skin of the arm. This nerve is often cut when the skin of the arm is reflected.
- **Medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve:** Runs parallel and superficial to the ulnar nerve and is distributed to the skin of the forearm. The basilic vein runs together with this nerve.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The medial brachial cutaneous nerve (medial cutaneous nerve to the arm) often is severed during the removal of the skin over the brachium. The medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve (medial cutaneous nerve to the forearm) runs parallel to the ulnar nerve. The landmark for identifying the ulnar nerve is to trace it as it crosses posterior to the medial epicondyle of the humerus. In contrast, the medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve runs more superficially and terminates in the skin of the forearm (see Fig. 7.14).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The posterior cord gives rise to the following branches: upper, middle thoracodorsal, and lower subscapular nerves; axillary nerve; and radial nerve.

DISSECTION **TIP**

To identify the posterior cord, pull the medial cord and the axillary artery, laterally, away from the coracobrachialis muscle (Figs. 7.8 to 7.10). Look posteriorly and deep to it for the posterior cord.

- ○ Deep to the axillary artery, identify the posterior cord.
- ○ Identify and trace the radial nerve as it penetrates the triceps brachii.
- ○ At the level of the surgical neck of the humerus, dissect and expose the anterior and posterior circumflex humeral arteries (see Fig. 7.10).

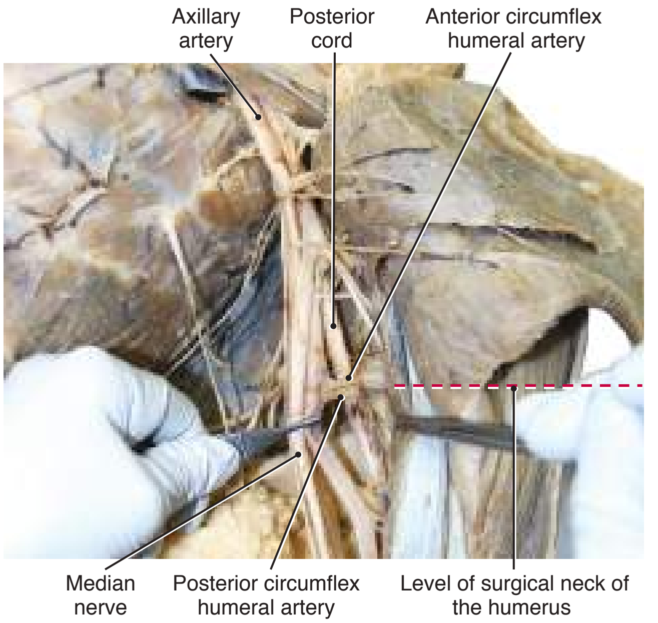

Axillary artery
Posterior cord
Anterior circumflex humeral artery
Median nerve
Posterior circumflex humeral artery
Level of surgical neck of the humerus

Fig. 7.10 Anterior axillary view with reflected pectoralis muscles, traction from axillary artery, revealing lateral cord, posterior cord, and musculocutaneous nerve. *Red dashed line* shows level of the surgical neck of the humerus.

DISSECTION **TIP**

ANATOMIC LANDMARKS

Radial nerve: Look at the medial surface of the arm for the nerve innervating the triceps brachii muscle (see Fig. 7.15). Trace the nerve backward to the axilla and posterior cord.

DISSECTION **TIP**

ANATOMIC LANDMARKS

Posterior circumflex humeral artery: Pull the axillary artery away from the coracobrachialis at the level of the surgical neck of the humerus, and identify the artery. It runs alongside the axillary nerve.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The posterior circumflex humeral artery is typically much larger than the anterior circumflex humeral artery. In some specimens, the posterior humeral artery may arise from the subscapular artery.

- ○ Identify the axillary nerve running alongside the posterior circumflex humeral artery passing posterior to the surgical neck of the humerus to reach the quadrangular space.
- ○ Trace the nerve backward to the posterior cord.
- ○ Pull the medial cord upward, and observe the subscapular artery and the posterior cord of the brachial plexus (Fig. 7.11).

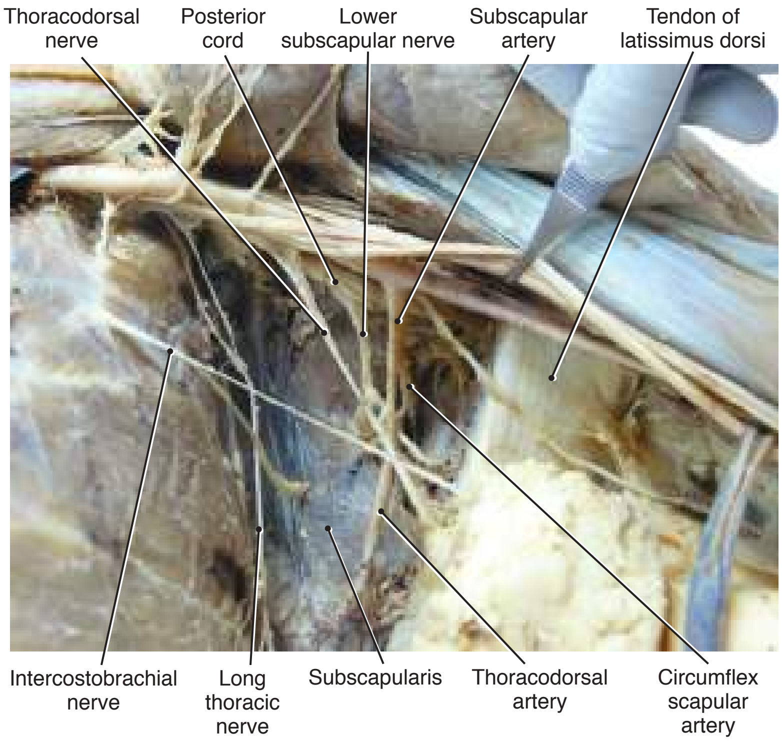
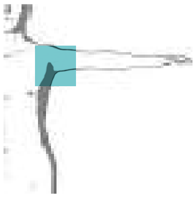

Thoracodorsal nerve
Posterior cord
Lower subscapular nerve
Subscapular artery
Tendon of latissimus dorsi
Intercostobrachial nerve
Long thoracic nerve
Subscapularis
Thoracodorsal artery
Circumflex scapular artery

Fig. 7.11 Anterior view revealing posterior structures.



- Identify the thoracodorsal nerve that supplies the latissimus dorsi muscle and runs alongside the thoracodorsal artery, which also supplies the latissimus dorsi (see Figs. 7.11 and 7.12).
- Distal to the origin of the thoracodorsal nerve, identify the lower subscapular nerve running at the lateral border of subscapularis with the scapular circumflex artery.
- Identify the scapular circumflex artery.
- Clean out the subscapularis muscle and at its deeper portion, identify the upper subscapular nerve supplying the subscapularis muscle (Figs. 7.12 and 7.13).

DISSECTION **TIP**

ANATOMIC LANDMARKS

Thoracodorsal nerve: Found on the surface of the latissimus dorsi muscle running alongside the thoracodorsal artery.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The lower subscapular nerve supplies part of the subscapularis and the entire teres major muscle.

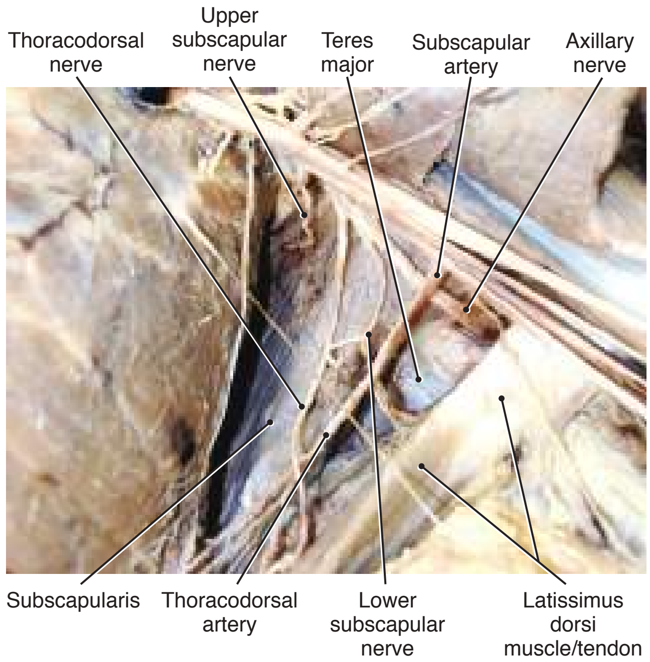
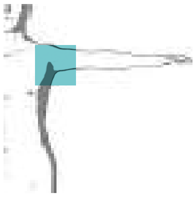

Thoracodorsal nerve
Upper subscapular nerve
Teres major
Subscapular artery
Axillary nerve
Subscapularis
Thoracodorsal artery
Lower subscapular nerve
Latissimus dorsi muscle/tendon

Fig. 7.12 Deep anterior axillary view revealing upper, middle (thoracodorsal), and lower subscapular nerves.



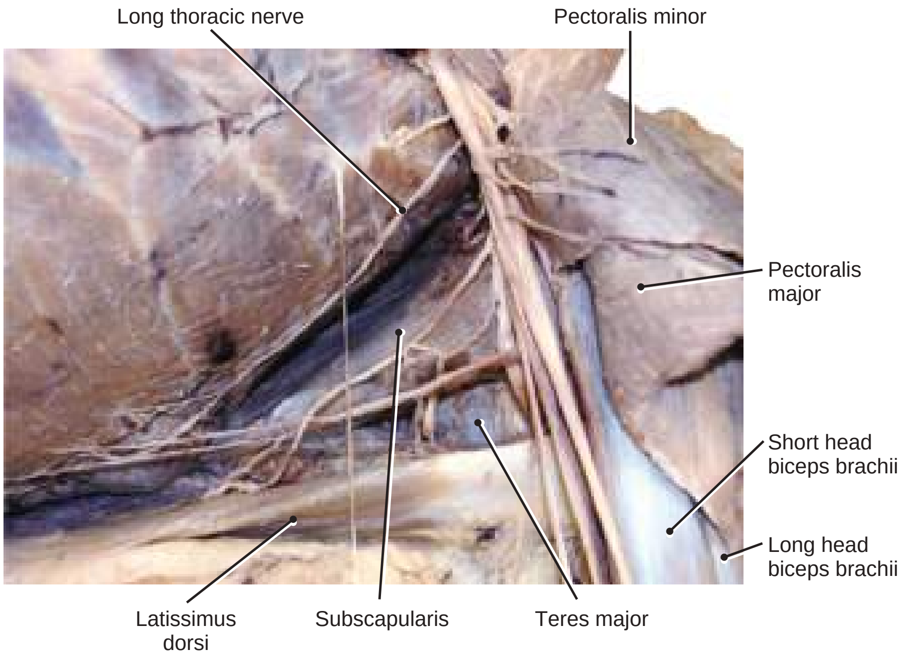
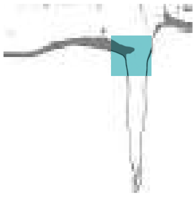

Long thoracic nerve
Pectoralis minor
Pectoralis major
Short head biceps brachii
Long head biceps brachii
Latissimus dorsi
Subscapularis
Teres major

Fig. 7.13 Deep anterior view revealing posterior nerve structures.



DISSECTION **TIP**

ANATOMIC LANDMARKS

- **Scapular circumflex artery:** Arises from the subscapular artery and turns around to enter the gap between the lateral border of the subscapularis and latissimus dorsi muscles alongside the lower subscapular nerve (trace the nerve proximally to its origin from the posterior cord).
- **Lower subscapular nerve:** It runs with the scapular circumflex artery in the gap between the lateral border of the subscapularis and latissimus dorsi muscles.

DISSECTION **TIP**

ANATOMIC LANDMARKS

Upper subscapular nerve: Look deep in the axilla for the nerve that penetrates the subscapularis muscle. It is located deep and medial to the subscapularis muscle.

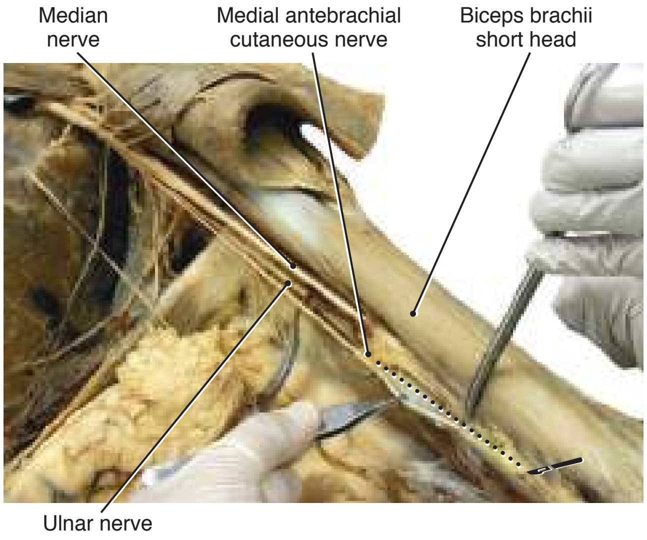
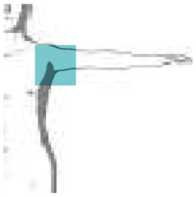

Median nerve
Medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Biceps brachii short head
Ulnar nerve

Fig. 7.14 Complete exposure of median, ulnar, and medial antebrachial cutaneous nerves in the arm.



- Continue the dissection by exposing the terminal branches of the brachial plexus in the arm (Figs. 7.14 and 7.15).
- The *axillary* artery changes its name to *brachial* artery as it crosses the lower border of the teres major tendon.
- Identify the first branch of the brachial artery, the *deep* brachial artery running deep to the triceps brachii muscle with the radial nerve.
- Continue the dissection, reflecting the skin over the medial portion of the triceps brachii muscle, and expose all the branches of the radial nerve (Fig. 7.16).
- Reflect the skin medially over the biceps brachii muscle (Figs. 7.16 and 7.17).
- Identify the long and short heads of the biceps brachii.

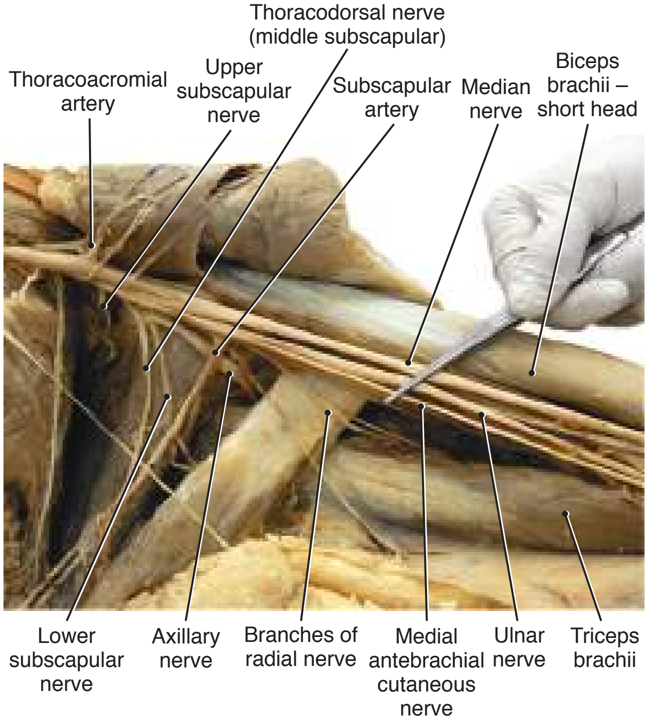
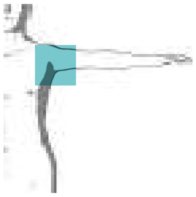

Thoracodorsal nerve (middle subscapular)
Thoracoacromial artery
Upper subscapular nerve
Subscapular artery
Median nerve
Biceps brachii – short head
Lower subscapular nerve
Axillary nerve
Branches of radial nerve
Medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Ulnar nerve
Triceps brachii

Fig. 7.15 Lower axillary and upper arm view with skin reflected, revealing muscles and nerves.



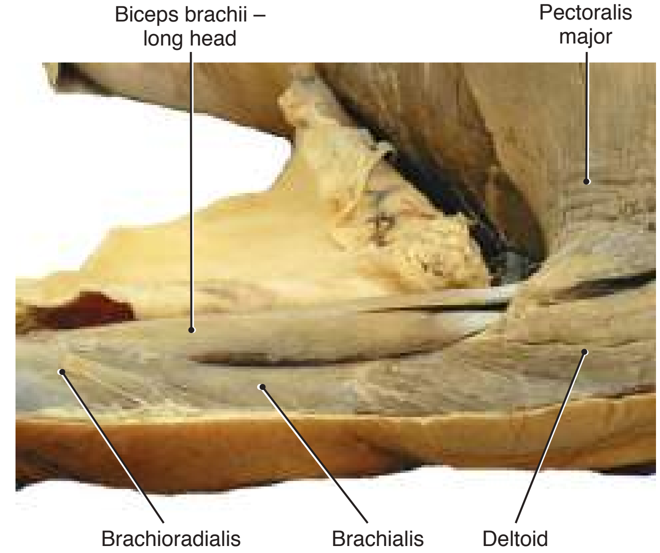

Biceps brachii – long head
Pectoralis major
Brachioradialis
Brachialis
Deltoid

Fig. 7.17 Upper arm view with skin reflected, revealing biceps brachii, brachialis, and deltoid muscles.

DISSECTION **TIP**

If time permits, expose the short head of the biceps brachii from its origin at the coracoid process of the scapula. The tendon of the long head of the biceps brachii lies lateral to the short head. You may expose the tendon of the long head of the biceps brachii muscle from the supraglenoid tubercle, just above the glenoid fossa of the scapula.

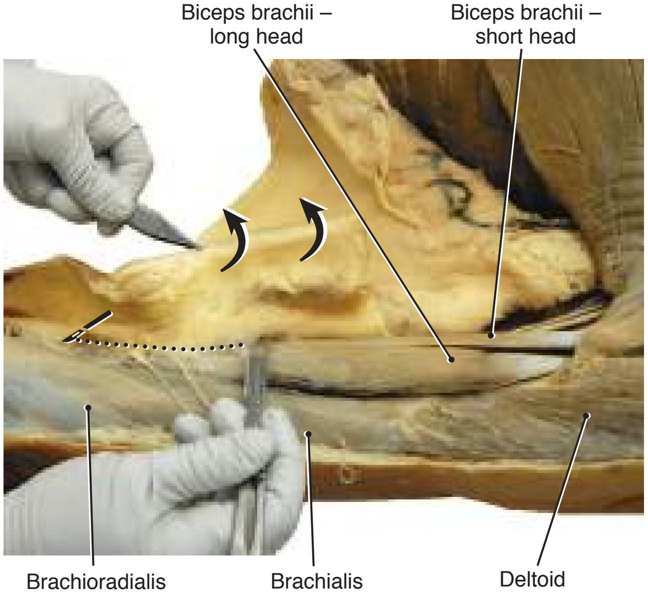

Biceps brachii – long head
Biceps brachii – short head
Brachioradialis
Brachialis
Deltoid

Fig. 7.16 Upper arm view with skin reflected, revealing biceps brachii, brachialis, and deltoid muscles.

○ Just inferior to the biceps brachii, identify the brachialis muscle (see Fig. 7.17).

○ Identify the coracobrachialis muscle, noting the musculocutaneous nerve passing through the muscle.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The brachialis muscle is innervated primarily by the musculocutaneous nerve; however, the radial nerve also may contribute to its innervation.

○ Reflect the skin over the lateral aspect of the arm inferiorly (Fig. 7.18).

○ Identify the posterior cutaneous nerve to the forearm (branch of radial nerve) emerging between the brachialis and triceps brachii muscles (Fig. 7.19).

○ Trace the origin of the posterior cutaneous nerve to the forearm by separating the brachialis from the triceps brachii (Fig. 7.20).

○ Lift the inferior portion of the deltoid muscle from the humeral surface.

○ Reflect the fascia covering the triceps, and expose the lateral head of the triceps brachii muscle (Fig. 7.21).

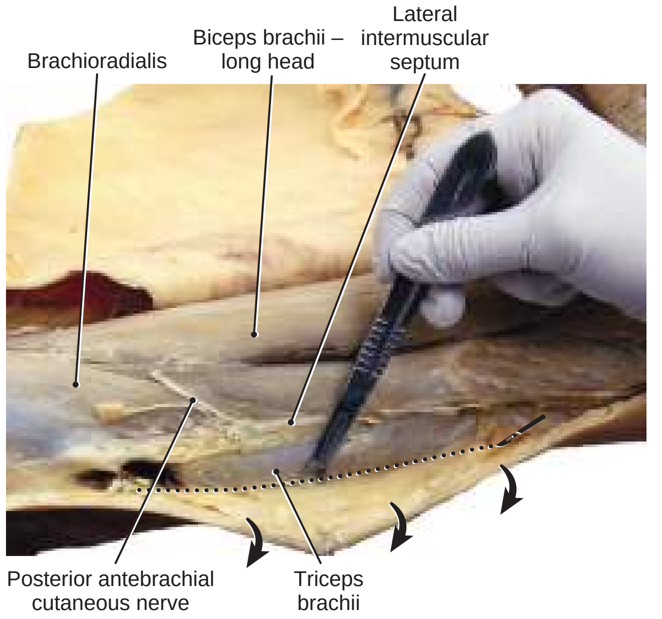

Brachioradialis
Biceps brachii – long head
Lateral intermuscular septum
Posterior antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Triceps brachii

Fig. 7.18 Dissection and reflection of skin over lateral head of triceps brachii, with exposure of posterior antebrachial cutaneous nerve.

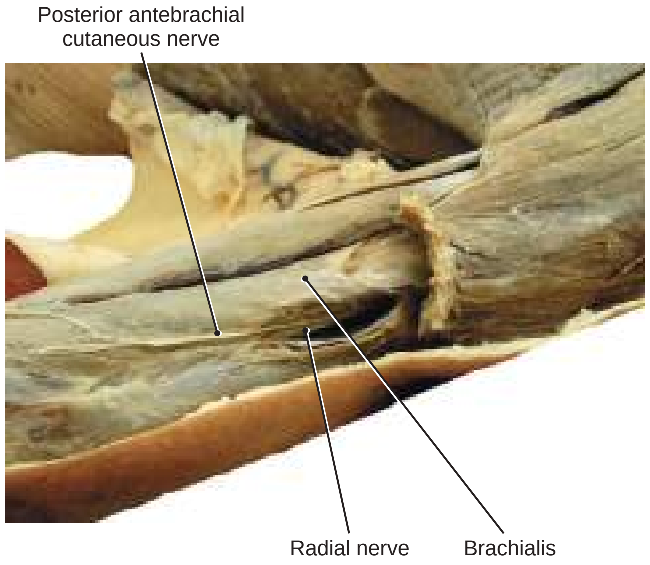

Posterior antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Radial nerve
Brachialis

Fig. 7.20 Reflection of deltoid muscle and exposure of the origin of the posterior antebrachial cutaneous nerve.

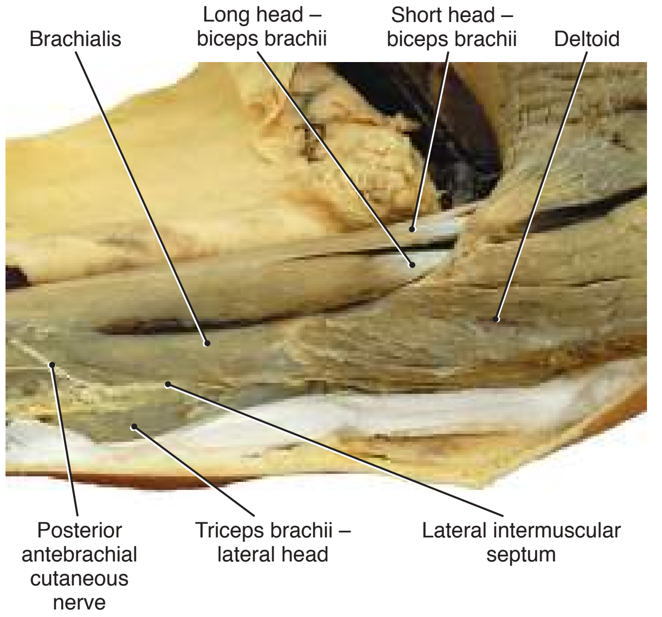

Brachialis
Long head – biceps brachii
Short head – biceps brachii
Deltoid
Posterior antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Triceps brachii – lateral head
Lateral intermuscular septum

Fig. 7.19 Upper arm view with skin reflected, revealing superficial musculature.

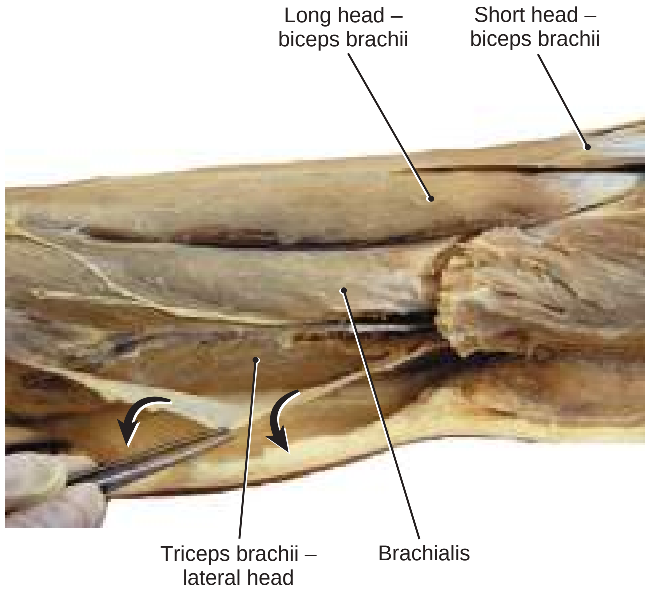

Long head – biceps brachii
Short head – biceps brachii
Triceps brachii – lateral head
Brachialis

Fig. 7.21 Reflection of deltoid and lateral head of triceps brachii, with exposure of posterior cutaneous nerve to the forearm.

- Trace the radial nerve to the radial groove of the humerus between the medial and long heads of the triceps brachii muscle (Fig. 7.22).
- Trace the musculocutaneous nerve as it penetrates the coracobrachialis muscle; then lift the biceps brachii up and observe the course of the musculocutaneous nerve (Fig. 7.23).
- Clean all soft tissues between the biceps brachii and brachialis muscles, and dissect the musculocutaneous nerve to the lateral aspect of the brachium as it emerges to become the lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve (Fig. 7.24 and Plate 7.2).
- Identify the three heads of the triceps brachii muscle.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The *lateral* head is the most inferior part of the triceps brachii muscle and is recognizable on the lateral surface of this muscle. The *medial* head arises from the posterior and medial surfaces of the humerus distal to the radial groove. The *long* head arises from the infraglenoid tubercle of the scapula and is located medial and proximal to the radial groove.

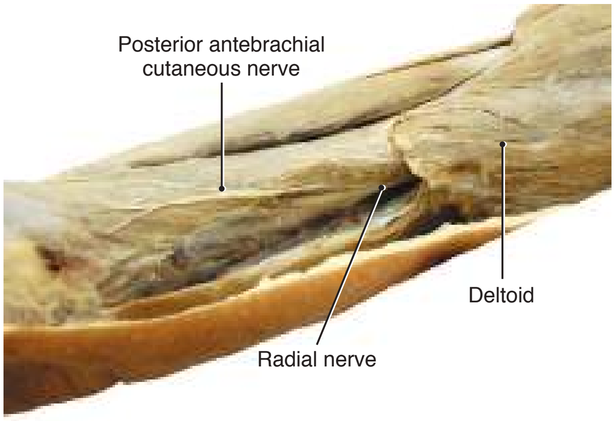

Posterior antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Deltoid
Radial nerve

Fig. 7.22 Reflection of deltoid and lateral head of triceps, with exposure of posterior cutaneous nerve to the forearm and radial nerve.

DISSECTION **TIP**

If time permits, trace the ascending branch of the deep brachial artery, and look for its anastomosis with the posterior circumflex humeral artery.

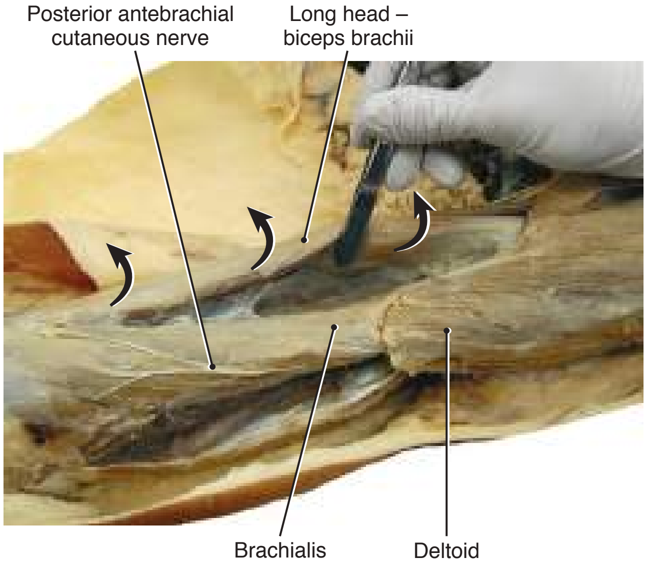
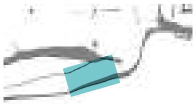

Posterior antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Long head – biceps brachii
Brachialis
Deltoid

Fig. 7.23 Anterior arm view, with traction to biceps brachii revealing musculature and nerve.



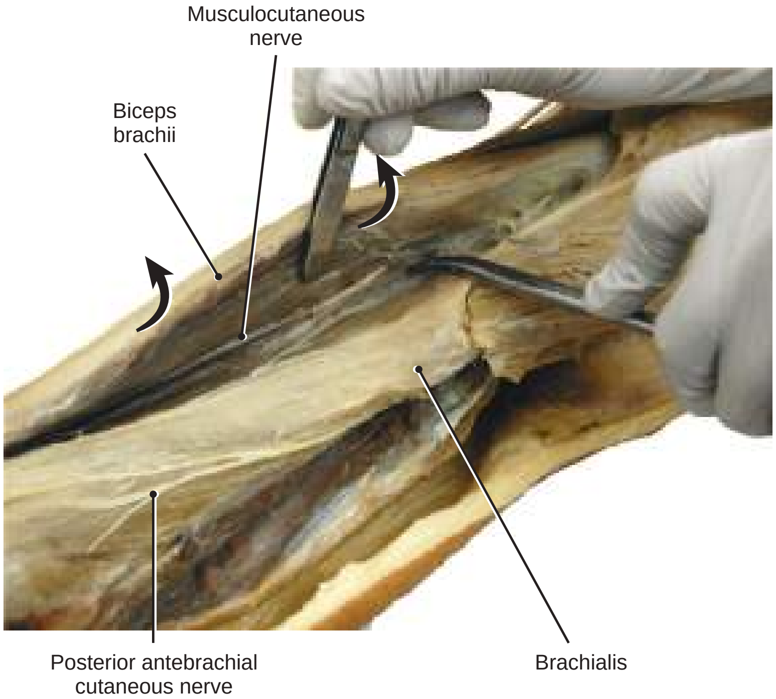
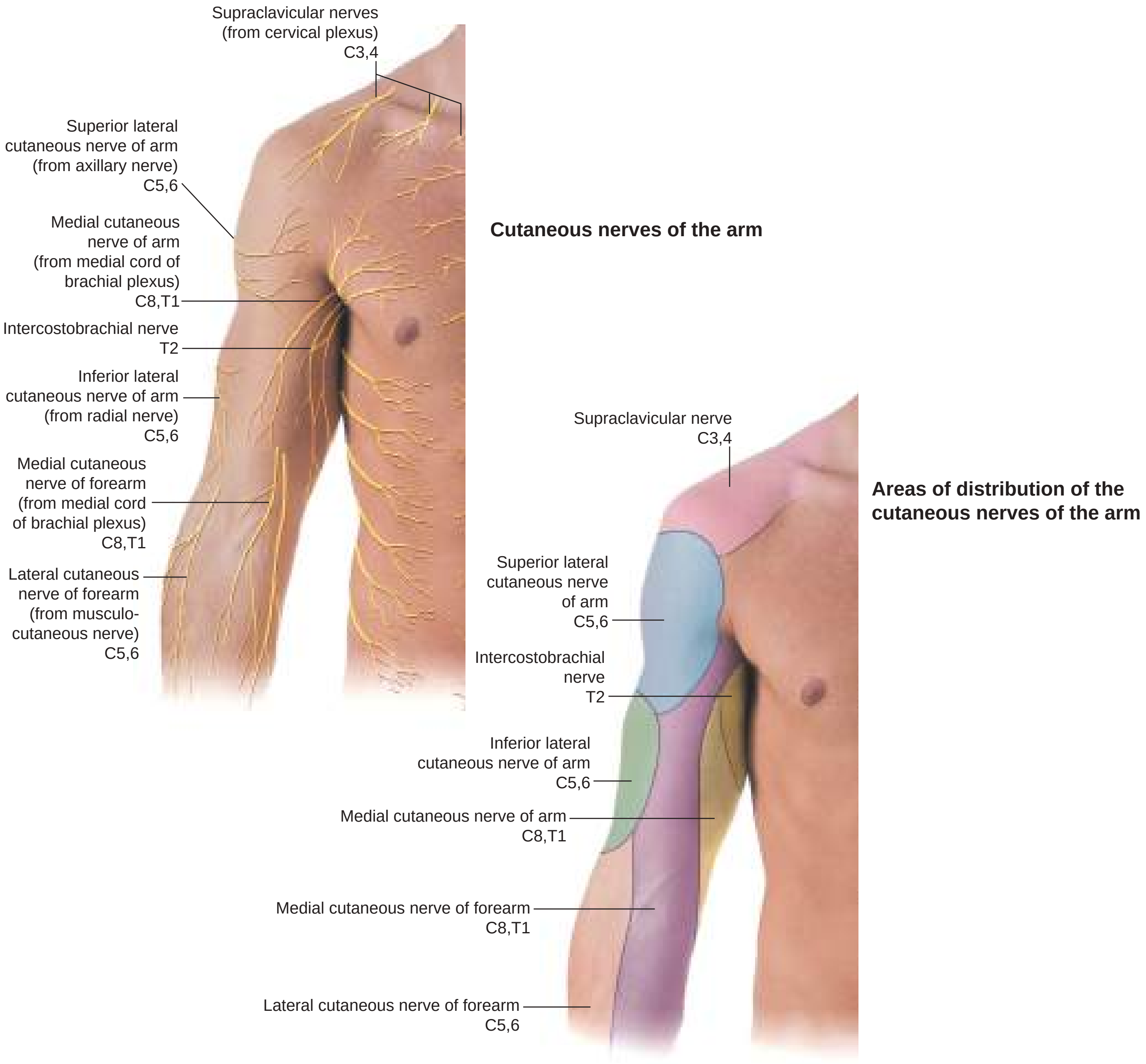

Musculocutaneous nerve
Biceps brachii
Posterior antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Brachialis

Fig. 7.24 Anterior view of the arm with elevation of the biceps brachii, demonstrating the underlying musculocutaneous nerve.



Cutaneous nerves of the arm

Supraclavicular nerves
(from cervical plexus)
C3,4
Superior lateral cutaneous nerve of arm (from axillary nerve) C5,6
Medial cutaneous nerve of arm (from medial cord of brachial plexus) C8,T1
Intercostobrachial nerve T2
Inferior lateral cutaneous nerve of arm (from radial nerve) C5,6
Medial cutaneous nerve of forearm (from medial cord of brachial plexus) C8,T1
Lateral cutaneous nerve of forearm (from musculocutaneous nerve) C5,6

Areas of distribution of the cutaneous nerves of the arm

Supraclavicular nerve C3,4
Superior lateral cutaneous nerve of arm C5,6
Intercostobrachial nerve T2
Inferior lateral cutaneous nerve of arm C5,6
Medial cutaneous nerve of arm C8,T1
Medial cutaneous nerve of forearm C8,T1
Lateral cutaneous nerve of forearm C5,6

Plate 7.2 Cutaneous innervation of the arm.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

Lateral Cords

☐ Musculocutaneous
☐ Lateral pectoral

Medial Cords

☐ Medial pectoral
☐ Medial brachial cutaneous
☐ Medial antebrachial cutaneous
☐ Ulnar nerve

Posterior Cords

☐ Axillary
☐ Upper subscapular
☐ Lower subscapular
☐ Thoracodorsal
☐ Radial

ARTERIES

☐ Axillary
☐ Superior thoracic
☐ Thoracoacromial
☐ Pectoral
☐ Lateral thoracic
☐ Subscapular
☐ Thoracodorsal
☐ Circumflex scapular
☐ Anterior circumflex humeral
☐ Posterior circumflex humeral

VEINS

☐ Axillary
☐ Thoracoepigastric
☐ Cephalic
☐ Brachial
☐ Venae comitantes

LYMPH NODES (IF EVIDENT IN YOUR CADAVER)

☐ Infraclavicular
☐ Apical
☐ Lateral
☐ Central
☐ Subscapular
☐ Pectoral

MUSCLES

☐ Short head of biceps brachii
☐ Long head of biceps brachii
☐ Long head of triceps brachii
☐ Lateral head of triceps brachii
☐ Latissimus dorsi
☐ Pectoralis major
☐ Pectoralis minor
☐ Serratus anterior
☐ Subclavius
☐ Deltoid
☐ Subscapularis
☐ Teres major
☐ Teres minor

FASCIA

☐ Clavipectoral fascia

BONES

☐ Clavicle
☐ Humerus
☐ Scapula

CHAPTER 8 FOREARM (ANTEBRACHIUM)

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 430–440, 463–469
McMinn: 148–153
Gray's Atlas: 424, 430–439, 457–459

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Palpate the following bony landmarks on the cadaver or on yourself:

- Lateral and medial epicondyles of the humerus
- Styloid process of the radius
- Head, styloid process, olecranon, and shaft of the ulna
- Carpal bones

GETTING STARTED

- **Continue the incision from the lateral side of the shoulder with a vertical incision across the length of the forearm toward the wrist.**
- **Make an encircling incision around the wrist (Fig. 8.1).**
- **Reflect the skin medially from the anterior compartment of the forearm, and expose the antebrachial fascia and the extensor retinaculum (Fig. 8.2).**
- **Identify the posterior cutaneous nerve of the forearm (posterior antebrachial nerve) (see Fig. 8.2).**
- **Identify the lateral cutaneous nerve to the forearm (lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve), and medial cutaneous nerve to the forearm (medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve) (Fig. 8.3).**

DISSECTION TIP

Preserve as many of the cutaneous nerve branches as possible. Typically, the posterior cutaneous nerve to the forearm emerges between the triceps brachii and brachialis muscles; the lateral cutaneous nerve to the forearm emerges lateral to the bicipital aponeurosis between the biceps brachii and brachioradialis muscles; and the medial cutaneous nerve to the forearm can be traced proximally to the medial cord of the brachial plexus.

CUBITAL FOSSA

- **Reflect the skin over the bicipital aponeurosis, and expose the cubital fossa. The biceps brachii tendon enters the cubital fossa as an aponeurotic expansion.**

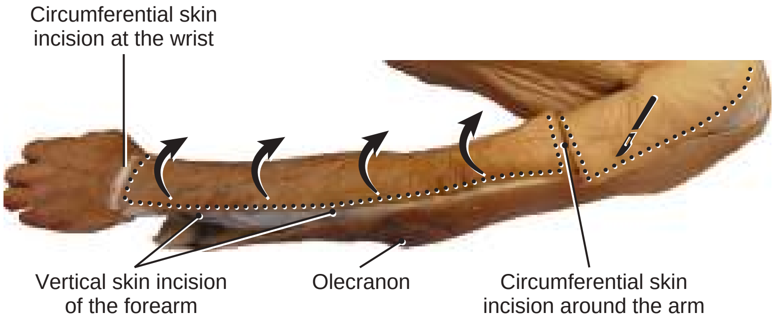

Circumferential skin incision at the wrist
Vertical skin incision of the forearm
Olecranon
Circumferential skin incision around the arm

Fig. 8.1 Skin incisions for arm and forearm dissections.

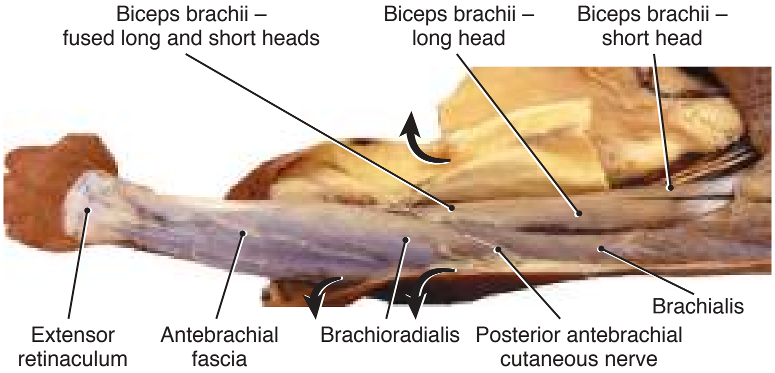

Biceps brachii – fused long and short heads
Biceps brachii – long head
Biceps brachii – short head
Brachialis
Extensor retinaculum
Antebrachial fascia
Brachioradialis
Posterior antebrachial cutaneous nerve

Fig. 8.2 Lateral arm and posterior forearm view with skin reflected, demonstrating superficial structures.

- Remove the deep fascia and the fat on the anterior surface of the cubital fossa, preserving the bicipital aponeurosis.
- Observe how the lateral and medial cutaneous nerves to the forearm relate to the bicipital aponeurosis (Fig. 8.4).
- Lateral to the tendon of the biceps brachii, separate the brachioradialis muscle from the brachialis muscle, and identify the **radial nerve** as it enters the forearm.
- Reflect the bicipital aponeurosis laterally, and identify the **brachial artery**, just deep to the veins of the cubital fossa.
- Retract the brachial artery laterally, and on its medial side, identify the **median nerve**.

LATERAL ARM AND EXTENSOR COMPARTMENT

- Continue the dissection by reflecting the skin over the extensor compartment of the forearm, and identify the distribution of the medial and lateral cutaneous nerves to the forearm (Fig. 8.5).
- Identify the **superficial branch of the radial nerve** just proximal to the lateral side of the wrist (Fig. 8.6).
- With a pair of scissors, make a small incision into the antebrachial fascia (deep fascia) near the lateral epicondyle (Fig. 8.7).
- Reflect the antebrachial fascia, and expose the underlying musculature of the extensor compartment of the forearm (Figs. 8.8 to 8.10).
- Remove all remnants of deep fascia covering the extensor surface.

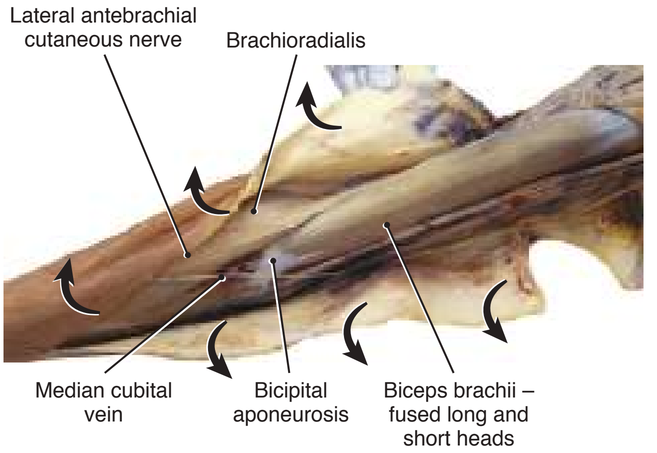
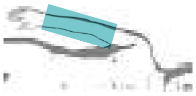

Lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Brachioradialis
Median cubital vein
Bicipital aponeurosis
Biceps brachii – fused long and short heads

Fig. 8.3 Lateral arm view with skin reflected, demonstrating superficial structures.



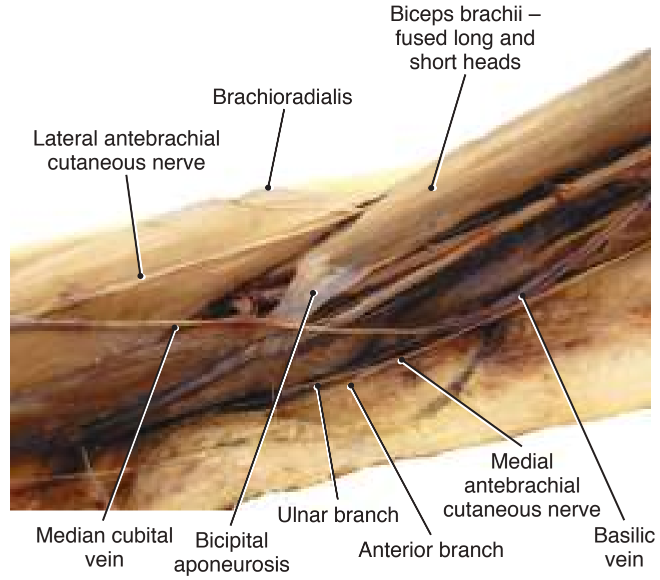
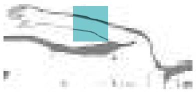

Biceps brachii – fused long and short heads
Brachioradialis
Lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Median cubital vein
Bicipital aponeurosis
Ulnar branch
Anterior branch
Medial antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Basilic vein

Fig. 8.4 Cubital region with skin reflected, showing superficial structures.



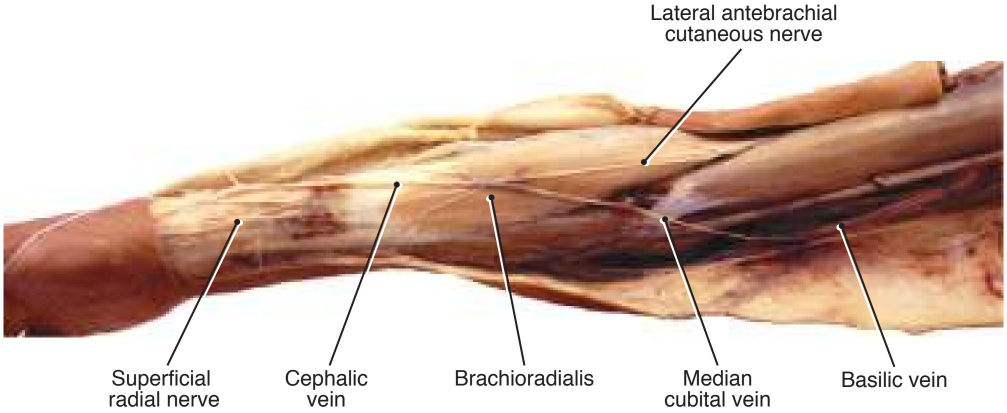
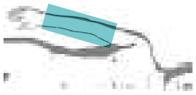

Lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Superficial radial nerve
Cephalic vein
Brachioradialis
Median cubital vein
Basilic vein

Fig. 8.5 Anterior arm and forearm view with skin reflected, demonstrating superficial structures.



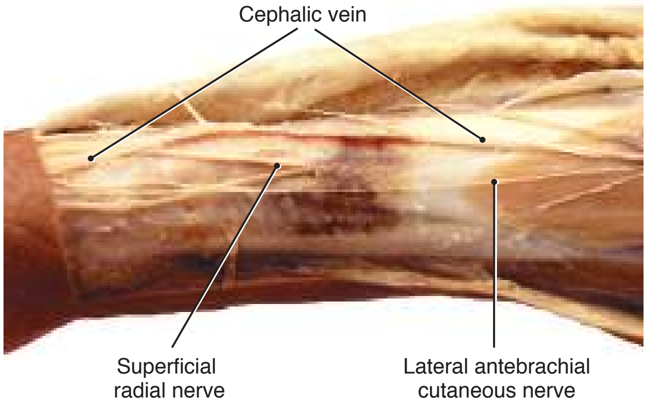
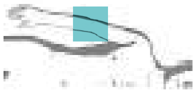

Cephalic vein
Superficial radial nerve
Lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve

Fig. 8.6 Cubital fossa view with skin reflected, showing superficial structures.



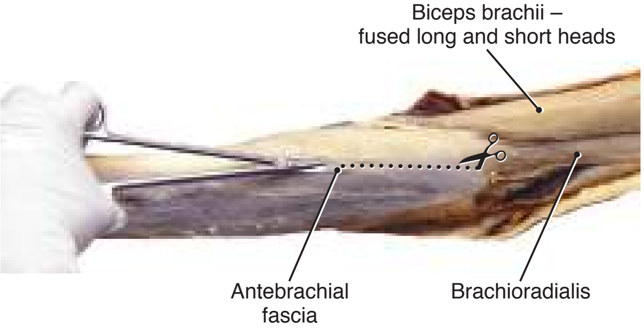
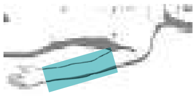

Biceps brachii – fused long and short heads
Antebrachial fascia
Brachioradialis

Fig. 8.7 Anterior forearm and cubital fossa view with skin removed, demonstrating fascia.



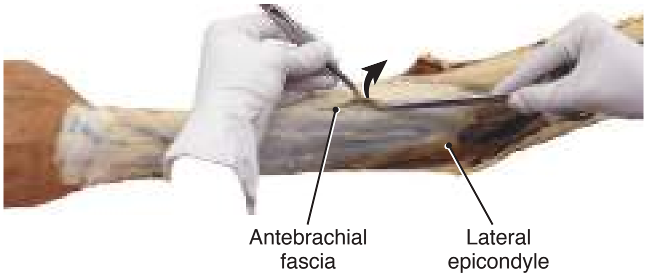

Antebrachial fascia
Lateral epicondyle

Fig. 8.8 Posterior forearm with skin removed, showing fascia.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Take special care when the deep fascia is removed. In the majority of cases, the deep fascia adheres tightly to the muscles of the extensor compartment (Fig. 8.11). To identify the tendinous insertions of the muscles of the extensor compartment, the skin over the dorsum of the hand also is removed.

- Make a vertical incision at the midpoint of the wrist to the midline of the 3rd digit (Fig. 8.12).

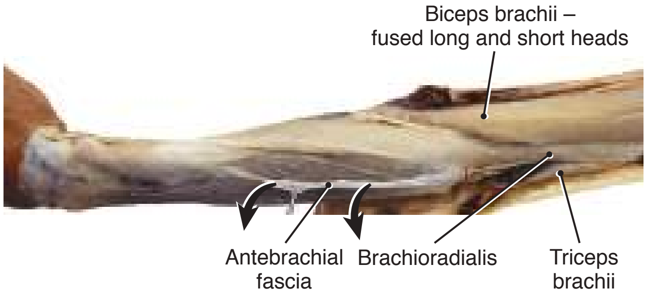

Biceps brachii – fused long and short heads
Antebrachial fascia
Brachioradialis
Triceps brachii

Fig. 8.9 Posterolateral forearm view with skin removed, demonstrating fascia and superficial structures.

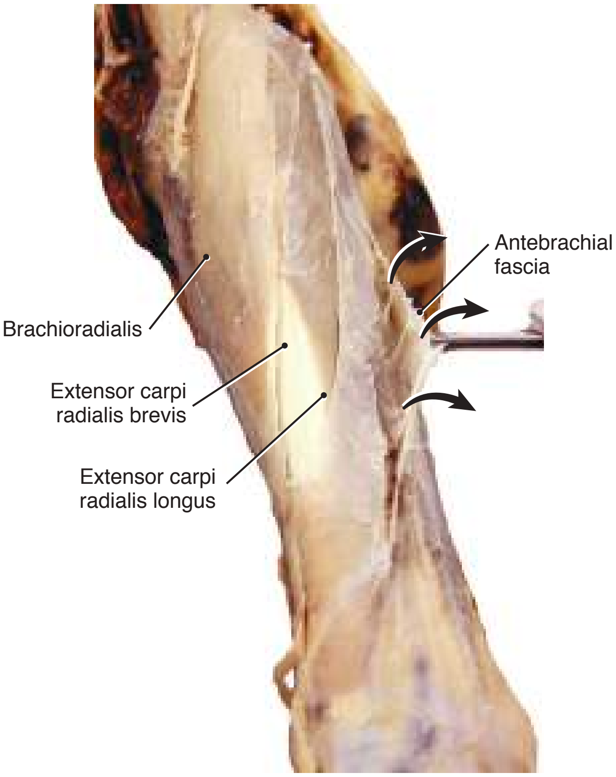

Antebrachial fascia
Brachioradialis
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor carpi radialis longus

Fig. 8.10 Posterior forearm view with skin reflected, showing fascia and superficial structures.

- With a pair of forceps, lift the skin over the dorsum of the hand, and detach it from the underlying dermis (Fig. 8.13).
- Reflect the skin laterally without cutting any of the nerves and tributaries of the **dorsal venous arch** (Figs. 8.14 and 8.15).
- With a fine pair of scissors, expose the dorsal venous arch (Fig. 8.16).
- As the subcutaneous tissue is removed, pay special attention to identifying the cutaneous nerves running alongside the dorsal venous arch (Fig. 8.17).

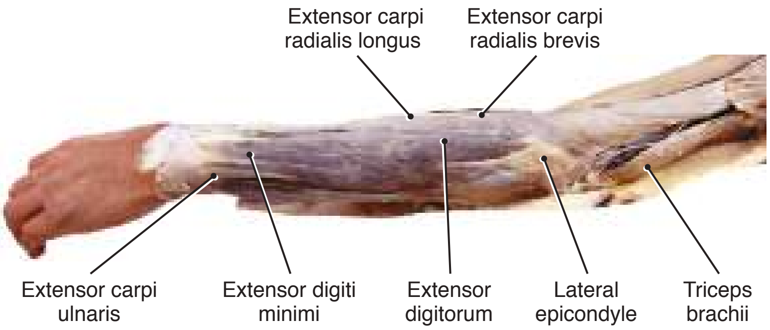

Extensor carpi radialis longus
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor carpi ulnaris
Extensor digiti minimi
Extensor digitorum
Lateral epicondyle
Triceps brachii

Fig. 8.11 Posterior arm and forearm view with skin removed, demonstrating fascia.

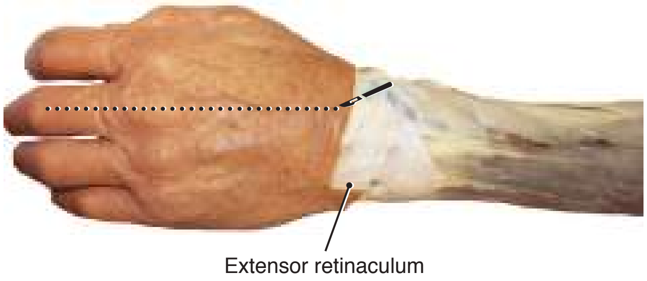

Extensor retinaculum

Fig. 8.12 Posterior wrist view with skin removed, showing extensor retinaculum.

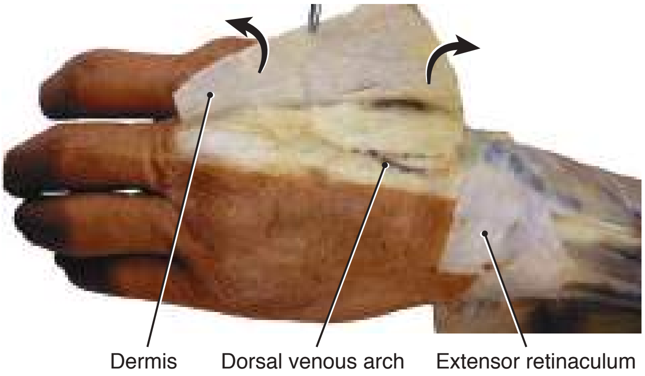

Dermis
Dorsal venous arch
Extensor retinaculum

Fig. 8.14 Posterior hand view after skin reflection.

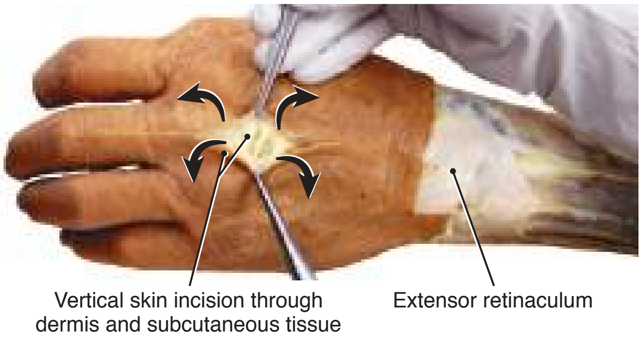

Vertical skin incision through dermis and subcutaneous tissue
Extensor retinaculum

Fig. 8.13 Posterior wrist view with skin removed, demonstrating extensor retinaculum.

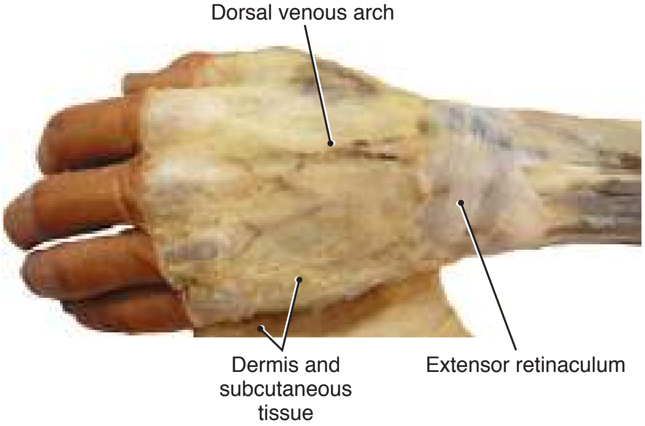

Dorsal venous arch
Dermis and subcutaneous tissue
Extensor retinaculum

Fig. 8.15 Posterior hand and wrist view with skin reflected, demonstrating superficial structures.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Exposing the dorsal venous arch and the cutaneous nerves on the dorsum of the hand can take some time (see Fig. 8.17). If time does not permit, skip this step and remove the subcutaneous tissue, dorsal venous arch, and cutaneous branches en bloc.

- Continue the reflection of the skin over the 3rd digit (Fig. 8.18).
- Identify the *extensor retinaculum*, a thick fibrous band of the antebrachial fascia that holds the tendons of the extensor compartment in place (Fig. 8.19).
- Place a probe or scissors underneath the extensor retinaculum (Fig. 8.20), and release it from the underlying tendons.
- Make a vertical incision, and retract the retinaculum laterally to expose the tendons of the extensor compartment (Fig. 8.21).
- Identify the extensor digitorum muscle (see Fig. 8.21).
- Lift its tendons and clean away its tendinous sheath (Fig. 8.22).

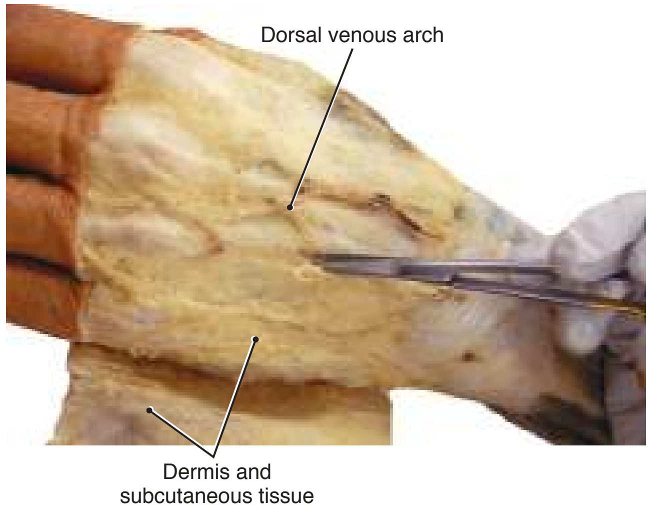

Dorsal venous arch
Dermis and subcutaneous tissue

Fig. 8.16 Posterior hand and wrist view with skin reflected, showing venous arch.

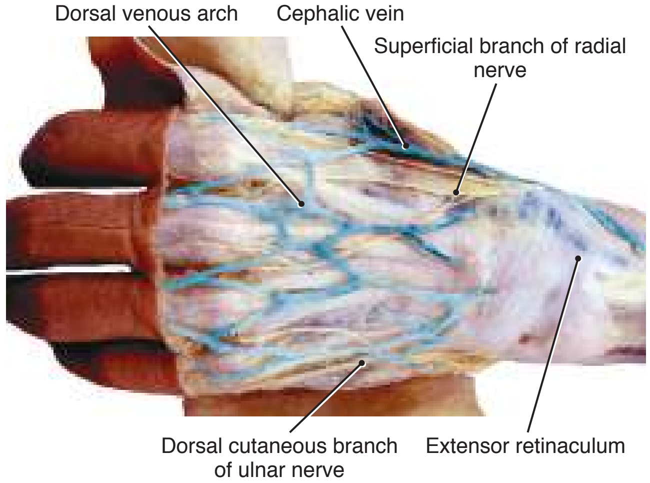

Dorsal venous arch
Cephalic vein
Superficial branch of radial nerve
Dorsal cutaneous branch of ulnar nerve
Extensor retinaculum

Fig. 8.17 Posterior hand and wrist view with skin reflected, highlighting superficial nerves and veins.

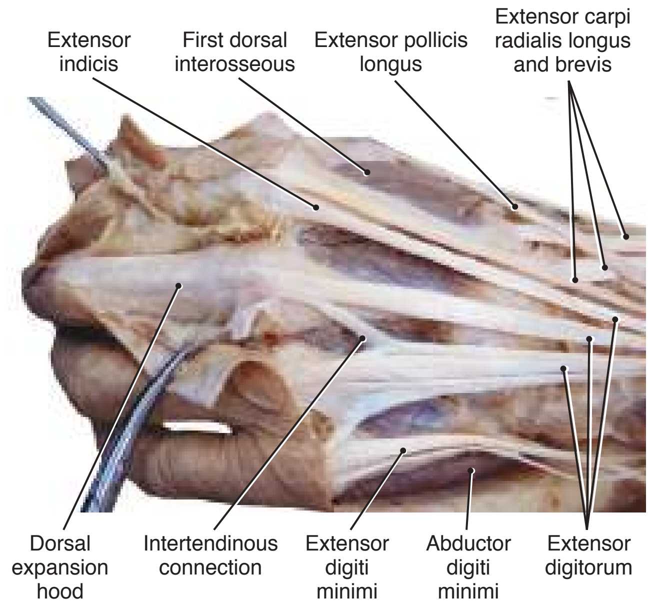

Extensor indicis
First dorsal interosseous
Extensor pollicis longus
Extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis
Dorsal expansion hood
Intertendinous connection
Extensor digiti minimi
Abductor digiti minimi
Extensor digitorum

Fig. 8.18 Posterior hand and wrist with skin reflected, exposing extensor tendons.

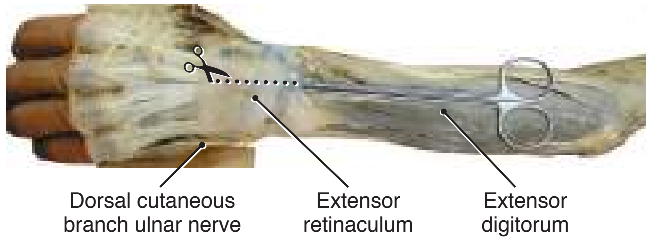

Dorsal cutaneous branch ulnar nerve
Extensor retinaculum
Extensor digitorum

Fig. 8.19 Posterior hand and forearm with skin removed, demonstrating superficial structures.

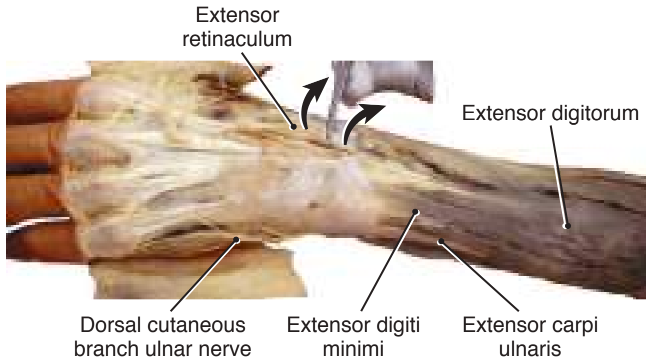

Extensor retinaculum
Extensor digitorum
Dorsal cutaneous branch ulnar nerve
Extensor digiti minimi
Extensor carpi ulnaris

Fig. 8.20 Posterior hand and forearm view with skin removed, showing superficial structures.

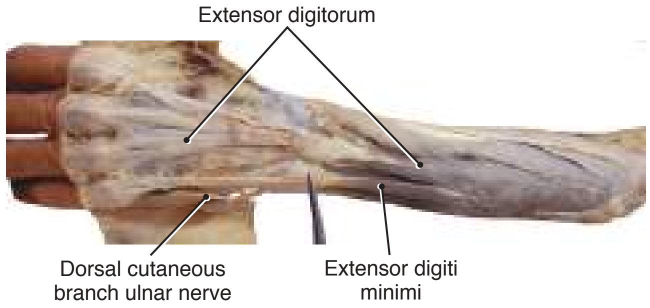

Extensor digitorum
Dorsal cutaneous branch ulnar nerve
Extensor digiti minimi

Fig. 8.21 Posterior hand and forearm with skin removed, highlighting superficial structures.

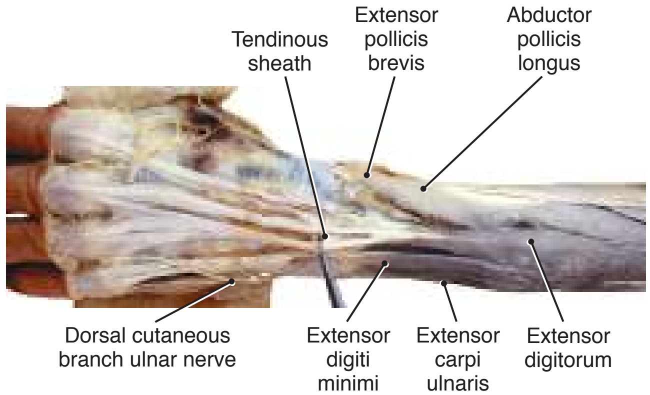

Tendinous sheath
Extensor pollicis brevis
Abductor pollicis longus
Dorsal cutaneous branch ulnar nerve
Extensor digiti minimi
Extensor carpi ulnaris
Extensor digitorum

Fig. 8.22 Posterior hand and forearm with skin reflected, demonstrating musculotendinous structures.

- On the radial side of the extensor digitorum muscle, identify the tendons of the **abductor pollicis longus, extensor pollicis brevis, and extensor pollicis longus muscles** (see Fig. 8.22).
- On its ulnar side, identify the **extensor digiti minimi muscle**, which is seen traveling to the 5th digit. In the majority of specimens, this muscle belly is fused with the extensor digitorum muscle (Fig. 8.23).

DISSECTION **TIP**

In the majority of specimens, the muscle bellies of the abductor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis muscles are fused. Use your scissors to separate them (see Fig. 8.23).

- Lift the extensor digitorum muscle, and identify the **extensor indicis muscle** deep to it (Fig. 8.24). The extensor indicis typically runs along the ulnar side of the tendon from the extensor digitorum to the 2nd digit.
- At the distal third of the forearm, lift the extensor pollicis longus and extensor pollicis brevis muscles, and underneath them, identify the **extensor carpi radialis longus and brevis muscles** (Figs. 8.25 and 8.26).
- Medial to the extensor carpi radialis brevis muscle, palpate **Lister's (dorsal radial) tubercle** (Fig. 8.27).
- On the ulnar side of the extensor digitorum, identify the **extensor digiti minimi** and the **extensor carpi ulnaris muscles** (Fig. 8.28).

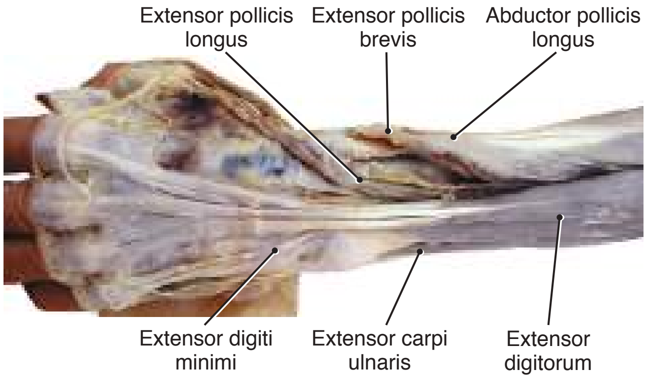

Extensor pollicis longus
Extensor pollicis brevis
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor digiti minimi
Extensor carpi ulnaris
Extensor digitorum

Fig. 8.23 Posterior hand and forearm with skin reflected, highlighting musculotendinous structures.

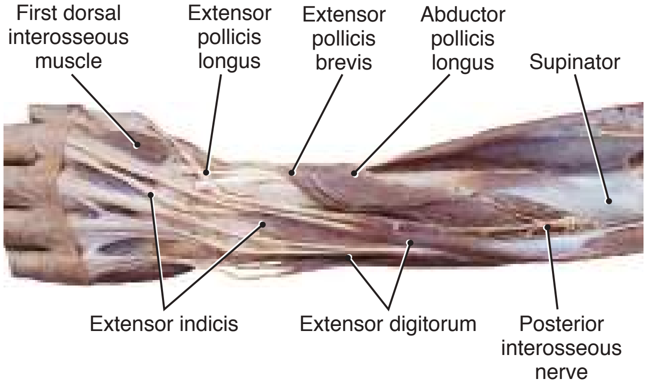

First dorsal interosseous muscle
Extensor pollicis longus
Extensor pollicis brevis
Abductor pollicis longus
Supinator
Extensor indicis
Extensor digitorum
Posterior interosseous nerve

Fig. 8.24 Posterior forearm view with brachioradialis muscle reflected, demonstrating muscles and tendons.

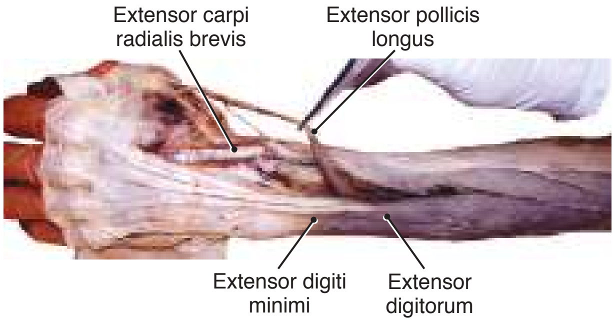

Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor pollicis longus
Extensor digiti minimi
Extensor digitorum

Fig. 8.25 Posterior hand and forearm view with skin reflected.

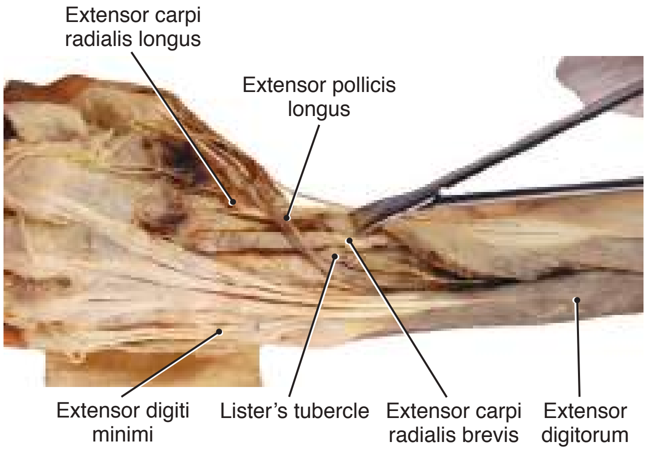

Extensor carpi radialis longus
Extensor pollicis longus
Extensor digiti minimi
Lister's tubercle
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor digitorum

Fig. 8.26 Posterior hand and forearm with skin reflected.

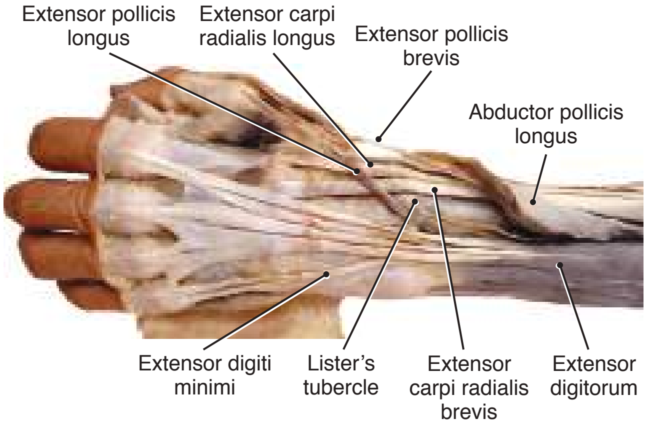

Extensor pollicis longus
Extensor carpi radialis longus
Extensor pollicis brevis
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor digiti minimi
Lister's tubercle
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor digitorum

Fig. 8.27 Posterior hand and forearm with skin reflected.

- Follow the extensor carpi ulnaris to the wrist. Cut the extensor retinaculum (Fig. 8.29), and release the tendons underneath it (Fig. 8.30).
- Retract the extensor carpi ulnaris muscle, and separate it from the adjacent extensor digiti minimi muscle (Figs. 8.31 and 8.32).
- On the radial aspect of the proximal part of the forearm, identify and separate the **brachioradialis, extensor carpi radialis longus, extensor carpi radialis brevis, and extensor digitorum muscles** (Fig. 8.33).
- Lift the brachioradialis from the underlying extensor carpi radialis longus muscle. Use a probe or scissors to complete the separation of these two muscles (Figs. 8.34 and 8.35).
- Reflect or lift the brachioradialis muscle anteriorly, and identify the **radial nerve** (Fig. 8.36). Lift the brachioradialis muscle to allow maximum exposure of the radial nerve.
- Clean the radial nerve and identify its division into **superficial and deep branches.** The superficial branch runs beneath the brachioradialis to reach the dorsum of the hand. The deep branch of the radial nerve runs through the **supinator muscle.**
- With a pair of scissors, cut between the fibers of the extensor carpi radialis brevis and extensor digitorum muscles, and expose the supinator muscle lying underneath (Fig. 8.37).

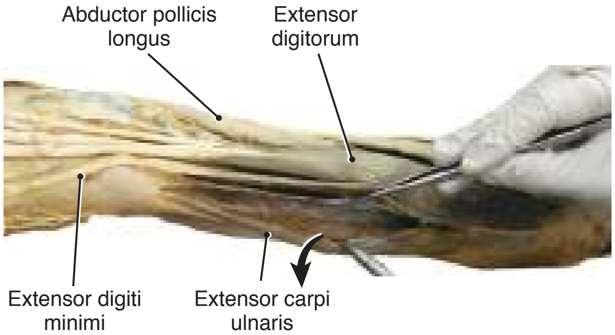

Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor digitorum
Extensor digiti minimi
Extensor carpi ulnaris

Fig. 8.28 Anteromedial forearm view, demonstrating ulnar artery and nerves.

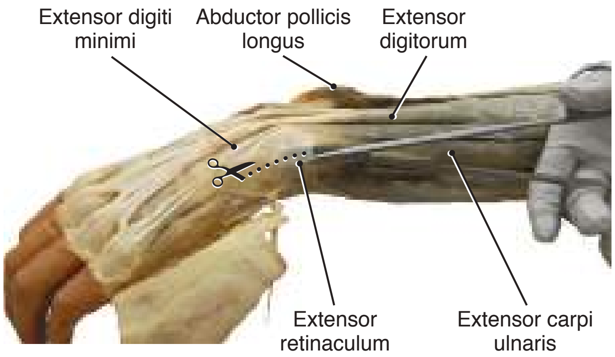

Extensor digiti minimi
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor digitorum
Extensor retinaculum
Extensor carpi ulnaris

Fig. 8.29 Medial posterior view of wrist, demonstrating superficial structures.

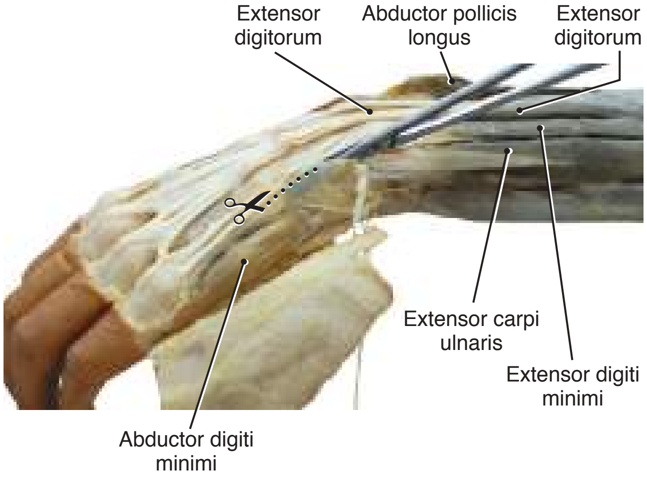

Extensor digitorum
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor digitorum
Extensor carpi ulnaris
Extensor digiti minimi
Abductor digiti minimi

Fig. 8.30 Medial posterior view of wrist, demonstrating superficial structures.

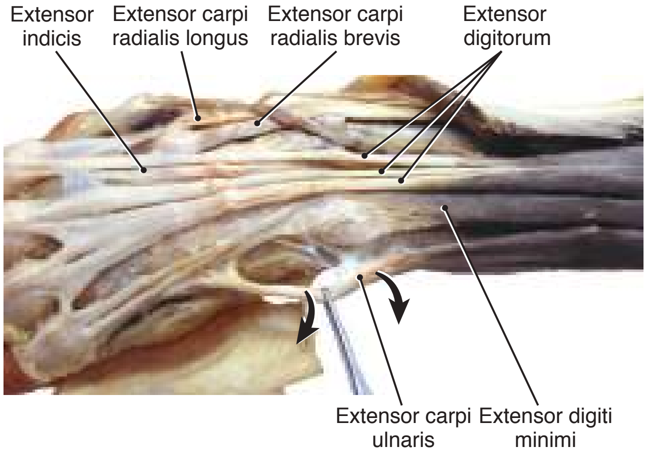

Extensor indicis
Extensor carpi radialis longus
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor digitorum
Extensor carpi ulnaris
Extensor digiti minimi

Fig. 8.31 Posteromedial view of wrist, showing muscle tendons.

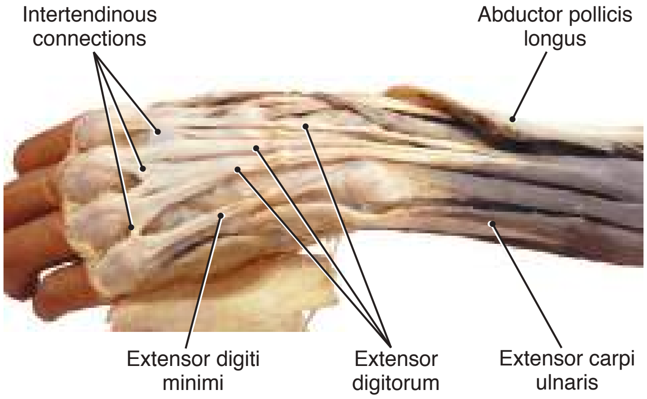

Intertendinous connections
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor digiti minimi
Extensor digitorum
Extensor carpi ulnaris

Fig. 8.32 Posteromedial view of wrist, exposing muscle tendons.

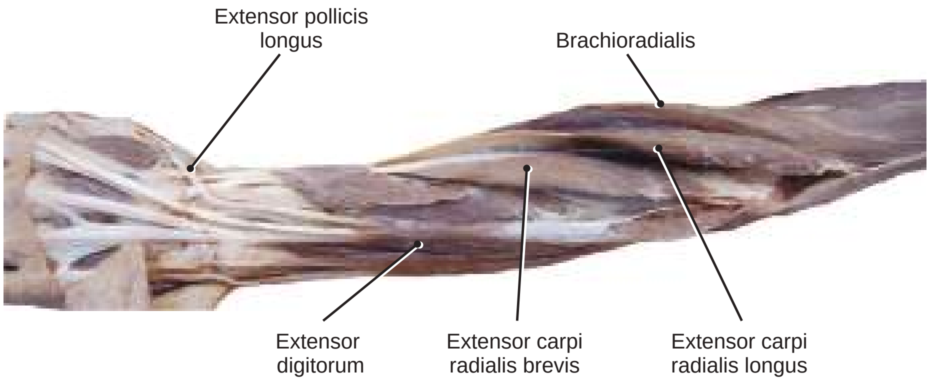

Extensor pollicis longus
Brachioradialis
Extensor digitorum
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor carpi radialis longus

Fig. 8.33 Posterior view of upper forearm, highlighting musculature.

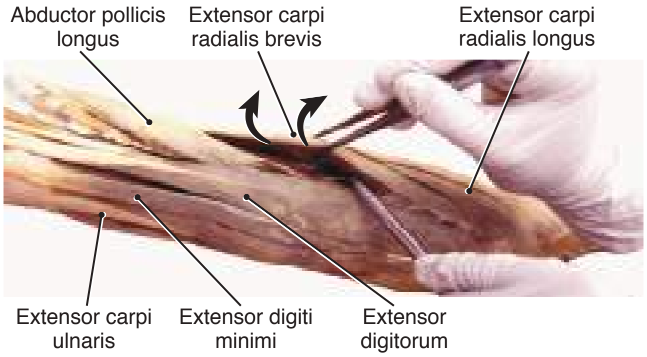
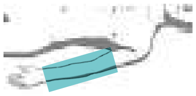

Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor carpi radialis longus
Extensor carpi ulnaris
Extensor digiti minimi
Extensor digitorum

Fig. 8.34 Posterior upper forearm view, demonstrating musculature.



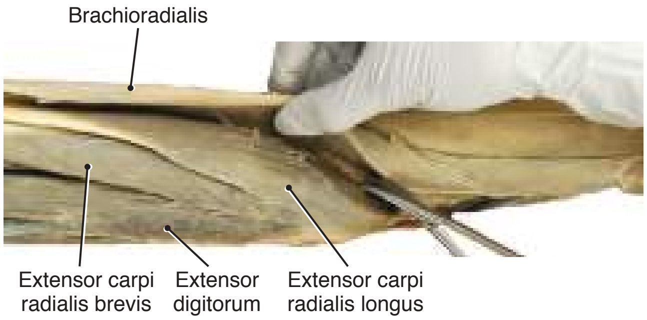
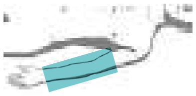

Brachioradialis
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor digitorum
Extensor carpi radialis longus

Fig. 8.35 Posterior upper forearm view, showing musculature.



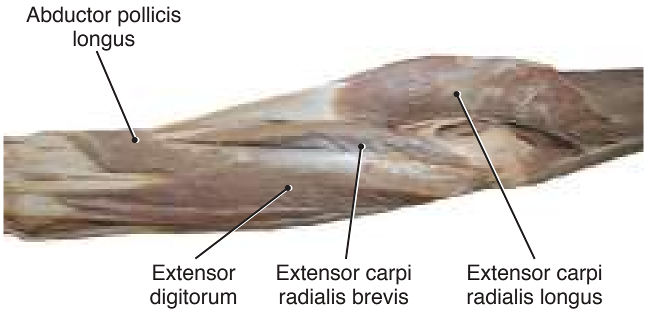
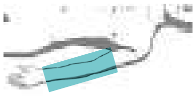

Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor digitorum
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor carpi radialis longus

Fig. 8.36 Posterior view of forearm, demonstrating musculature.



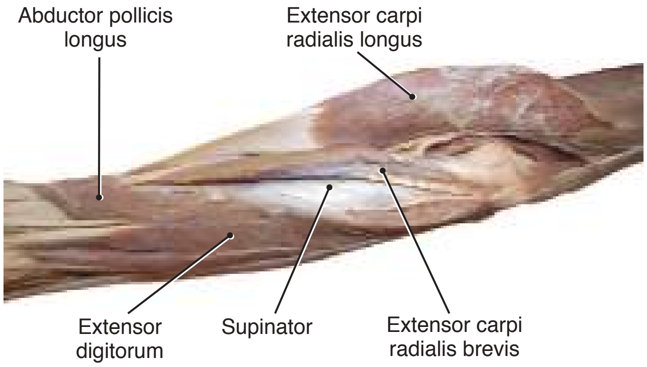
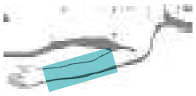

Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor carpi radialis longus
Extensor digitorum
Supinator
Extensor carpi radialis brevis

Fig. 8.37 Posterior view of forearm, showing musculature.



- Reflect the extensor digitorum away from the supinator muscle to expose the supinator's borders (Fig. 8.38).
- At the inferior border of the supinator, trace and expose the **deep radial nerve** (Fig. 8.39, Plate 8.1). With a scalpel, make an **incision in the supinator** where the deep branch of the radial nerve first enters it (Fig. 8.40).
- Reflect the supinator, and expose the deep radial nerve (Fig. 8.41, Plate 8.2).
- Make an incision on the posterior border of the ulna, and detach the extensor carpi ulnaris muscle. Look for the emergence of the **posterior interosseous artery** running parallel to the deep branch of the radial nerve between the radius and the ulna.

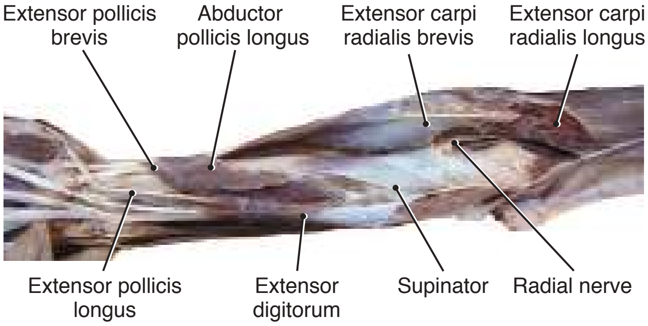
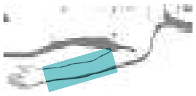

Extensor pollicis brevis
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor carpi radialis longus
Extensor pollicis longus
Extensor digitorum
Supinator
Radial nerve

Fig. 8.38 Posterior view with brachioradialis muscle cut, demonstrating radial nerve and supinator muscle.



DISSECTION TIP

The recurrent interosseous artery can be found between the anconeus and supinator muscles. Remove the anconeus, which travels from the lateral epicondyle to the lateral aspect of the olecranon. Just beneath it, on the anterior surface of the supinator, identify the recurrent interosseous artery. This artery is usually small and often is cut during routine dissection.

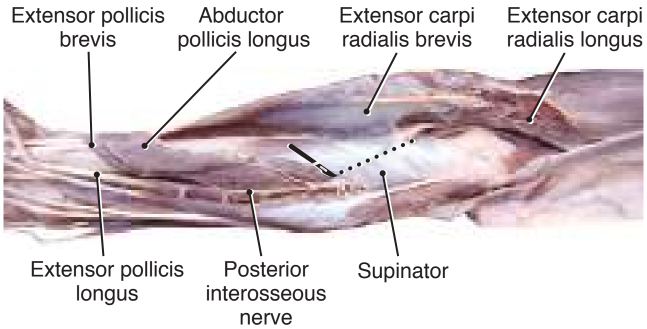
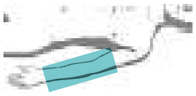

Extensor pollicis brevis
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor carpi radialis longus
Extensor pollicis longus
Posterior interosseous nerve
Supinator

Fig. 8.40 Posterior view with brachioradialis cut, demonstrating supinator muscle.



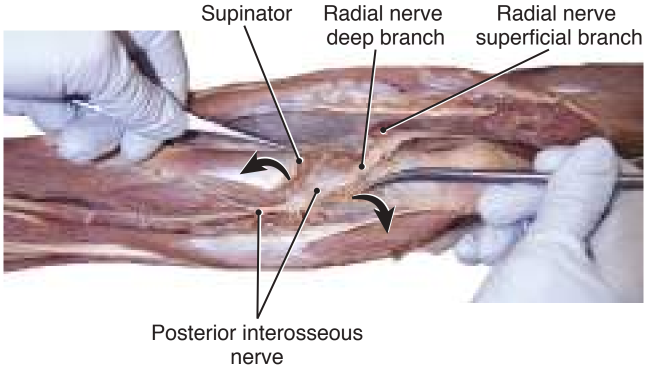
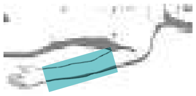

Supinator
Radial nerve deep branch
Radial nerve superficial branch
Posterior interosseous nerve

Fig. 8.41 Posterior forearm view with brachioradialis cut, demonstrating radial nerve branches, supinator muscle, and posterior interosseous nerve.



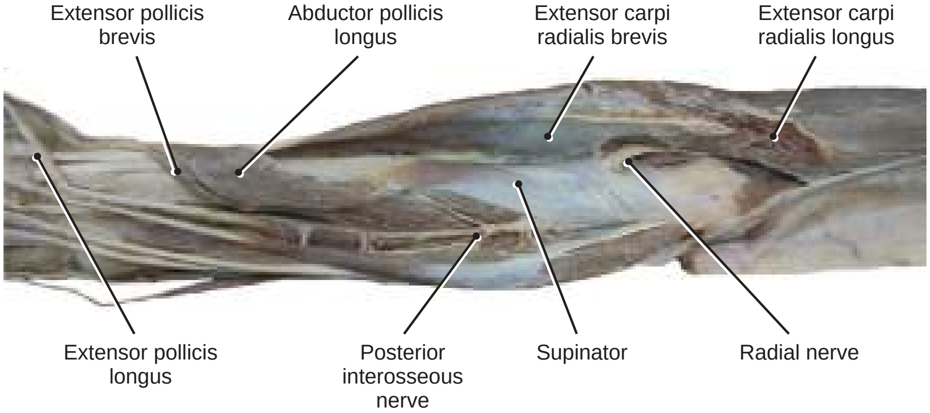
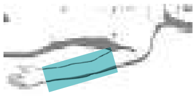

Extensor pollicis brevis
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Extensor carpi radialis longus
Extensor pollicis longus
Posterior interosseous nerve
Supinator
Radial nerve

Fig. 8.39 Posterior view with brachioradialis muscle cut, showing radial nerve and supinator muscle.



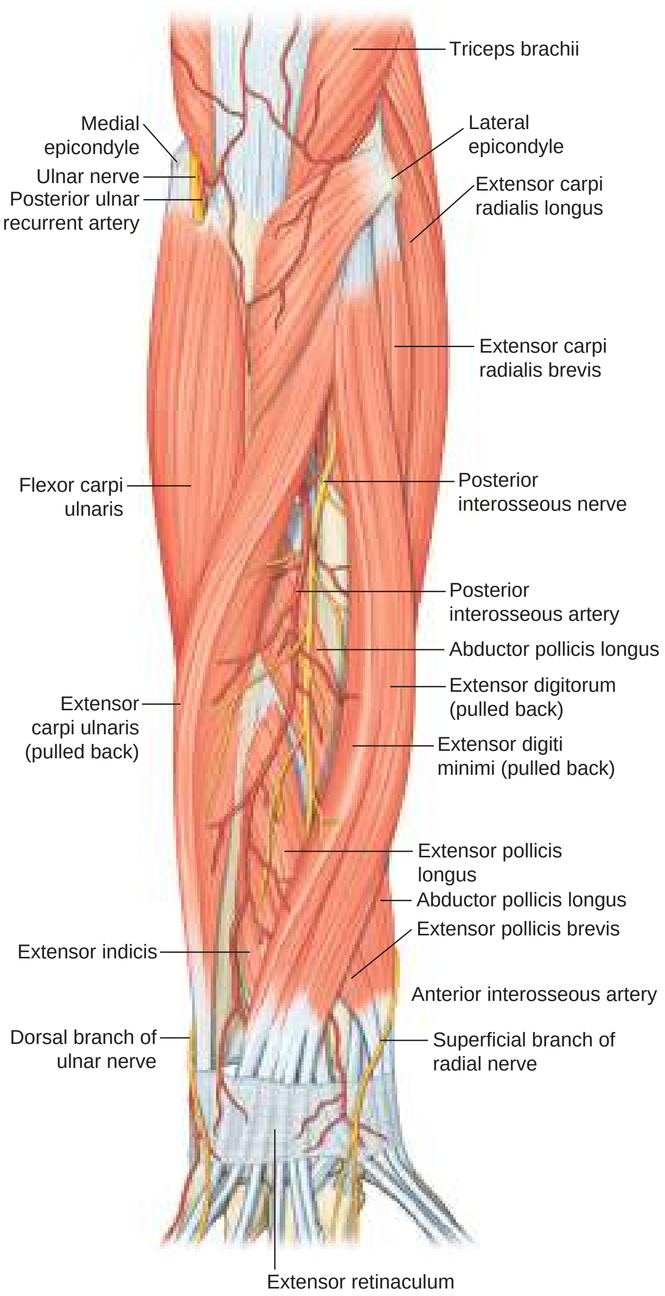

Triceps brachii
Medial epicondyle
Lateral epicondyle
Ulnar nerve
Posterior ulnar recurrent artery
Extensor carpi radialis longus
Extensor carpi radialis brevis
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Posterior interosseous nerve
Posterior interosseous artery
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor digitorum (pulled back)
Extensor carpi ulnaris (pulled back)
Extensor digiti minimi (pulled back)
Extensor pollicis longus
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor pollicis brevis
Extensor indicis
Anterior interosseous artery
Dorsal branch of ulnar nerve
Superficial branch of radial nerve
Extensor retinaculum

Plate 8.1 Arteries and nerves of the extensor compartment of the forearm.

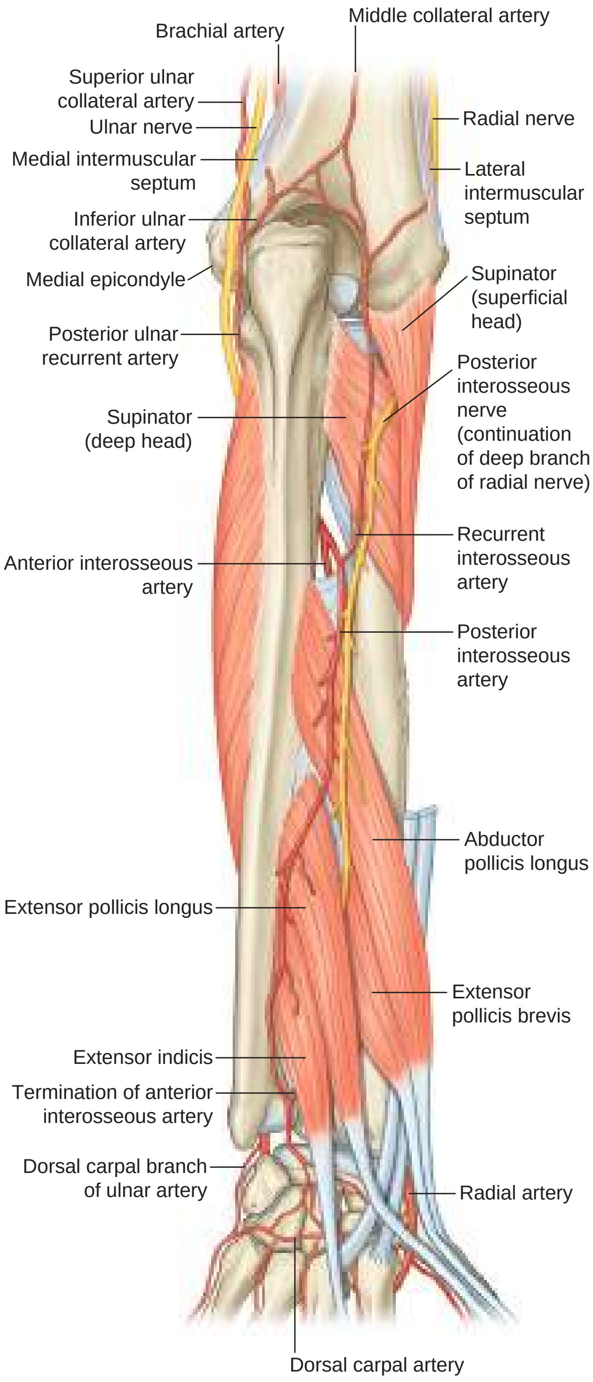

Brachial artery
Middle collateral artery
Superior ulnar collateral artery
Ulnar nerve
Radial nerve
Medial intermuscular septum
Lateral intermuscular septum
Inferior ulnar collateral artery
Medial epicondyle
Supinator (superficial head)
Posterior ulnar recurrent artery
Posterior interosseous nerve (continuation of deep branch of radial nerve)
Supinator (deep head)
Recurrent interosseous artery
Anterior interosseous artery
Posterior interosseous artery
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor pollicis longus
Extensor pollicis brevis
Extensor indicis
Termination of anterior interosseous artery
Dorsal carpal branch of ulnar artery
Radial artery
Dorsal carpal artery

Plate 8.2 Arteries and nerves of the extensor compartment of the forearm (deeper dissection).

FLEXOR COMPARTMENT

- After completion of the dissection of the extensor compartment, rotate the upper limb and visualize the flexor compartment (Fig. 8.42).
- Make a vertical incision across the length of the forearm toward the wrist. Make an encircling incision around the cubital fossa and the wrist (see Fig. 8.42).
- Reflect the skin medially and laterally from the flexor compartment, and expose the antebrachial fascia and the flexor retinaculum (Fig. 8.43). Continue the vertical midline incision toward the 3rd digit. Chapter 9 details the dissection of the hand.
- Identify the venous network in the flexor compartment and in the cubital fossa. Trace the tributaries of the basilic vein.
- Identify the **median cubital vein** connecting the **basilic** and **cephalic veins** (Fig. 8.44).
- Once you identify the cephalic vein, trace it proximally to the arm. Lateral to the cephalic vein, identify the **lateral cutaneous nerve to the forearm, or lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve.**
- This nerve is the cutaneous branch of **musculocutaneous nerve** and supplies the lateral aspect of the forearm (see Fig. 8.44).

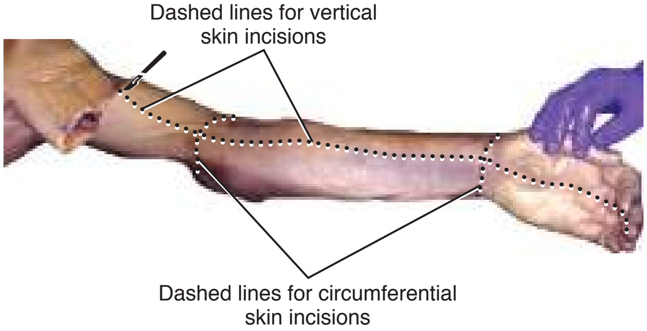

Dashed lines for vertical skin incisions
Dashed lines for circumferential skin incisions

Fig. 8.42 Anterior view of arm, forearm, and hand, with dashed lines for incisions.

- Notice the thick, flat connective tissue aponeurosis of the biceps brachii muscle, the *bicipital aponeurosis.*
- An easy way to identify the muscles of the forearm is to expose them from the wrist toward the cubital fossa.
- At the wrist, the tendons of each muscle are fairly evident and require minimal dissection.
- The following three muscles occupy the superficial layer of the muscles of the flexor compartment.
  - On the radial side of the forearm, identify the **flexor carpi radialis muscle** (Fig. 8.45). The flexor carpi radialis attaches to the second metacarpal bone, and some of its fibers may radiate to the adjacent 3rd metacarpal.
  - Medial to the flexor carpi radialis, note the **palmaris longus** muscle inserting into the palmar aponeurosis.
  - On the ulnar side of the forearm, identify the **flexor carpi ulnaris muscle.**

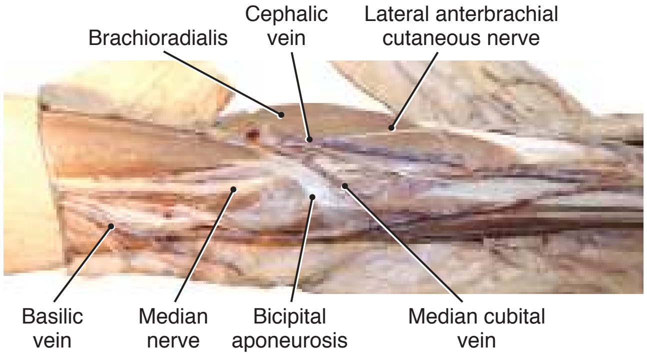
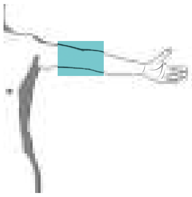

Brachioradialis
Cephalic vein
Lateral anterbrachial cutaneous nerve
Basilic vein
Median nerve
Bicipital aponeurosis
Median cubital vein

Fig. 8.44 Anterior cubital fossa demonstrating superficial structures.



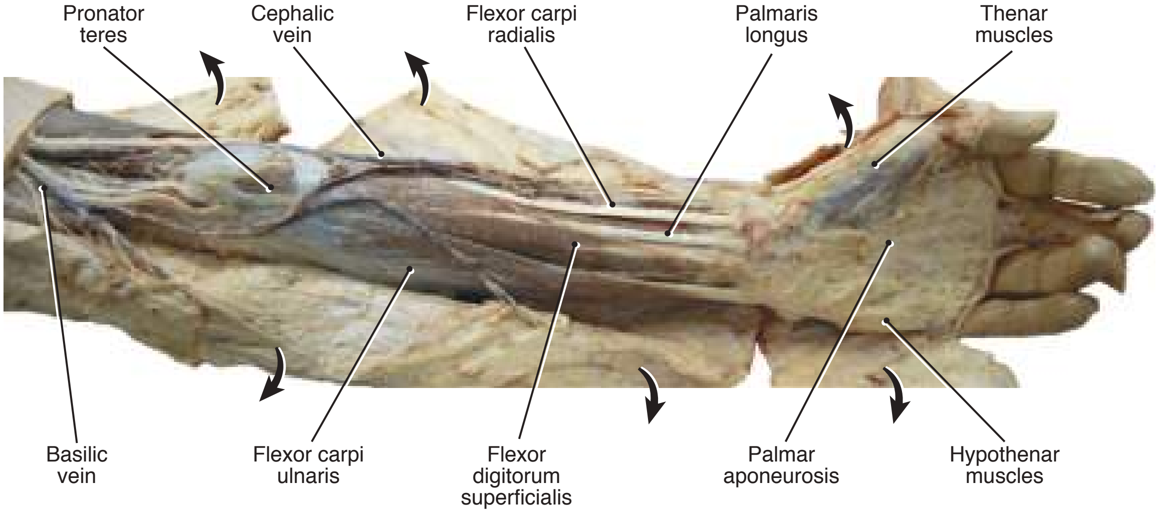

Pronator teres
Cephalic vein
Flexor carpi radialis
Palmaris longus
Thenar muscles
Basilic vein
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Palmar aponeurosis
Hypothenar muscles

Fig. 8.43 Anterior view of forearm and hand with skin reflected, demonstrating superficial structures.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The palmaris longus muscle is absent in roughly 10% of the population.

- Dissect out the deep fascia and the connective tissue over the tendons and the muscles of the flexor compartment (Figs. 8.46 and 8.47).
- Expose the tendon insertions of the flexor carpi ulnaris and flexor carpi radialis muscles (Fig. 8.48).
- Deep to the palmaris longus muscle, note the **flexor digitorum superficialis muscle.**

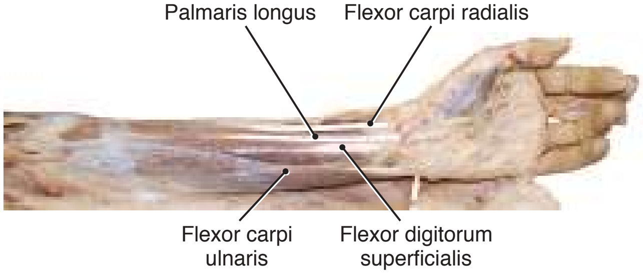

Palmaris longus
Flexor carpi radialis
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Flexor digitorum superficialis

Fig. 8.45 Anterior view of forearm and hand showing muscle-tendon units.

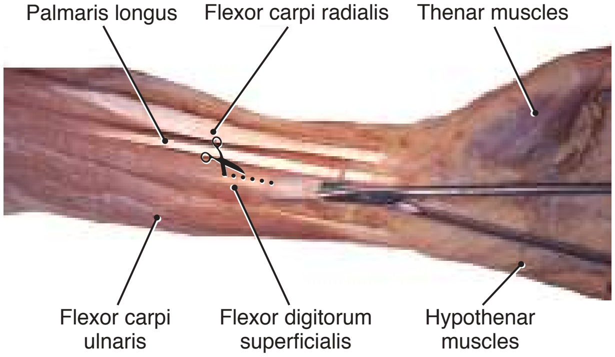
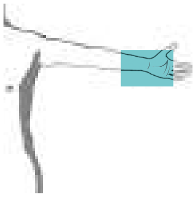

Palmaris longus
Flexor carpi radialis
Thenar muscles
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Hypothenar muscles

Fig. 8.46 Anterior forearm and hand demonstrating muscle-tendon units.



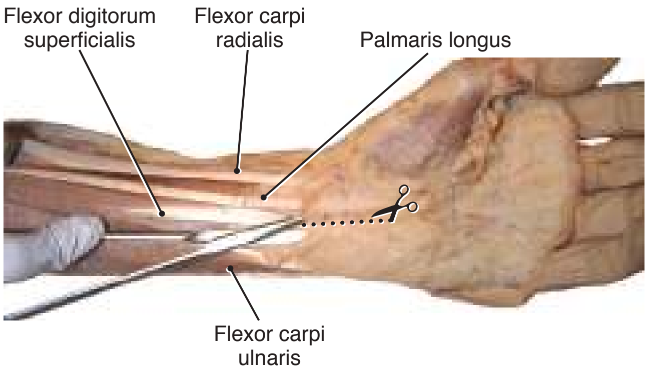

Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor carpi radialis
Palmaris longus
Flexor carpi ulnaris

Fig. 8.47 Anterior forearm and hand, highlighting muscle-tendon units.

- Retract the flexor carpi ulnaris, and in the space between it and the **flexor digitorum superficialis**, identify a thick bundle of connective tissue encircling the **ulnar artery and nerve** (Fig. 8.49).
- With the aid of scissors, separate the connective tissue over the ulnar artery and nerve (Fig. 8.50).
- Further retract the flexor digitorum superficialis muscle, and clean and expose the ulnar artery and nerve along the entire length of the forearm (Figs. 8.51 and 8.52).
- Underneath the flexor digitorum superficialis, identify the **flexor digitorum profundus** muscle.
- Clean the loose connective tissue over the flexor digitorum profundus (Fig. 8.53).
- Identify the **radial artery** between the brachioradialis and flexor carpi radialis muscles (Fig. 8.54).
- Further retract the brachioradialis muscle, and expose the radial artery in the forearm (Figs. 8.55 and 8.56).
- Parallel to the radial artery, identify and expose the **superficial branch of the radial nerve** (Fig. 8.57).

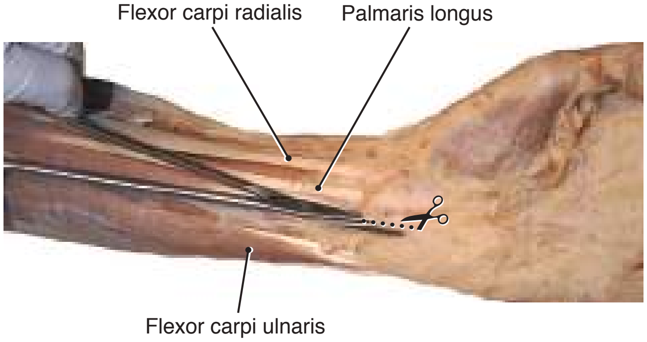
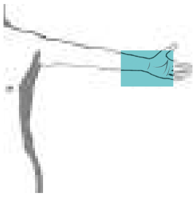

Flexor carpi radialis
Palmaris longus
Flexor carpi ulnaris

Fig. 8.48 Anterior view of forearm and hand showing muscle-tendon units.



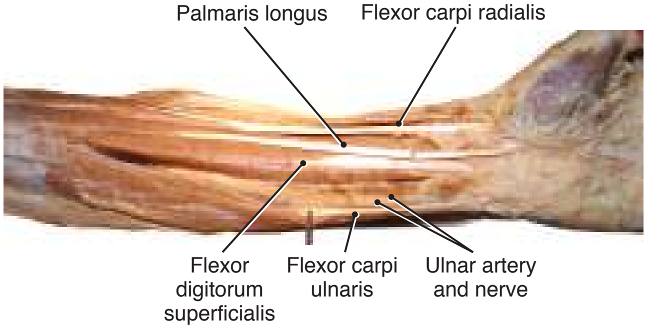
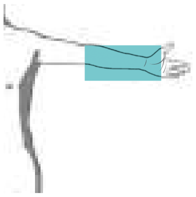

Palmaris longus
Flexor carpi radialis
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Ulnar artery and nerve

Fig. 8.49 Anterior forearm and hand view, demonstrating muscle-tendon units, with traction of flexor carpi ulnaris.



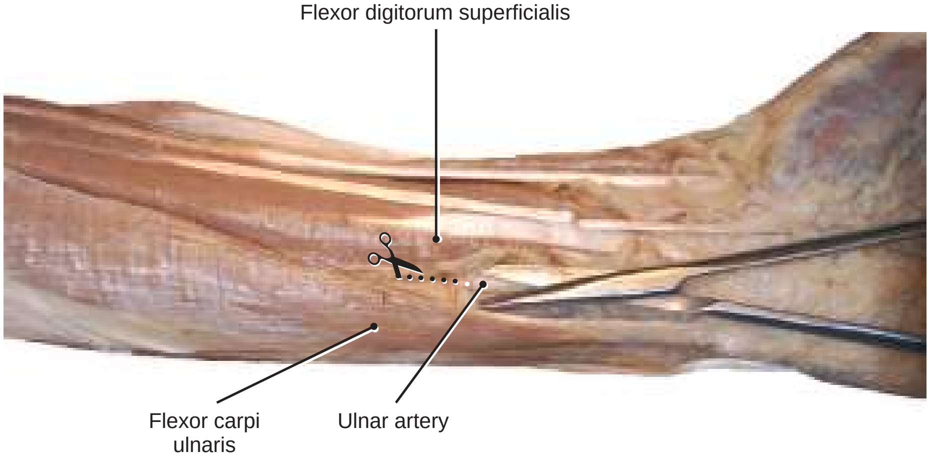
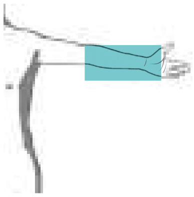

Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Ulnar artery

Fig. 8.50 Anterior view of forearm and wrist demonstrating muscle-tendon units.



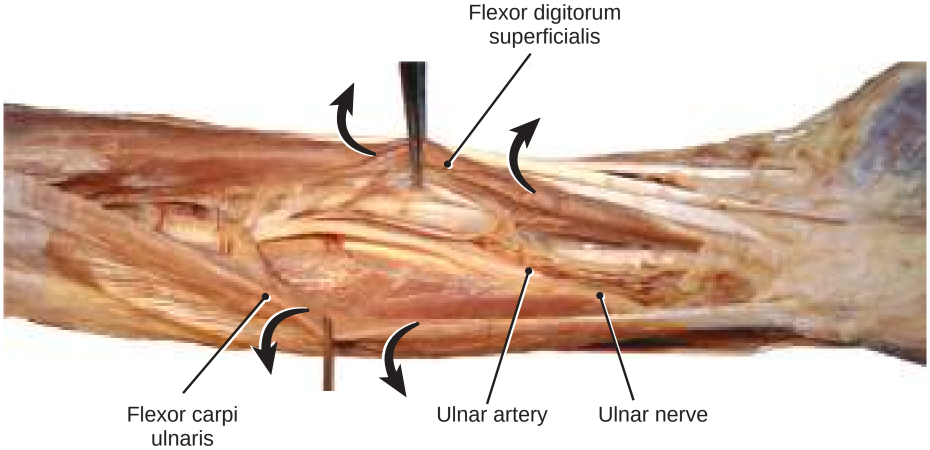
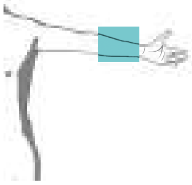

Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Ulnar artery
Ulnar nerve

Fig. 8.51 Anterior forearm with traction to flexor digitorum superficialis muscle, showing intermediate layer.



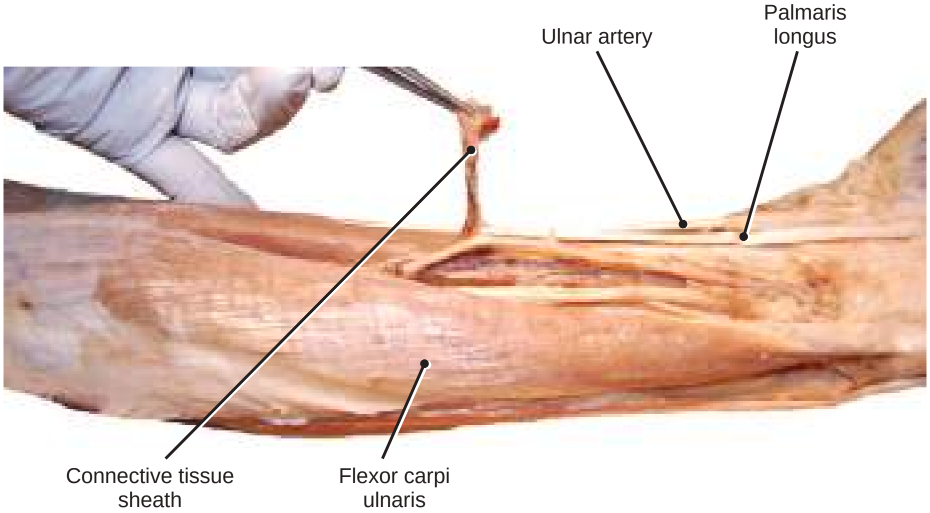
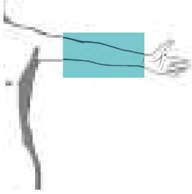
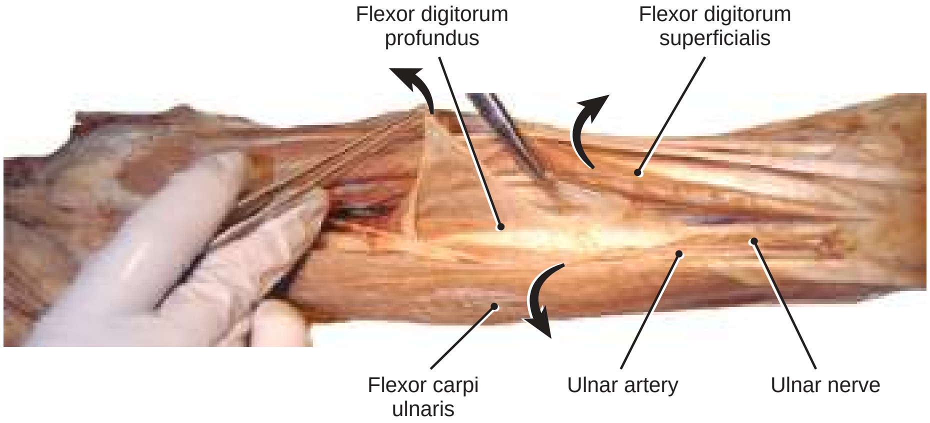

Ulnar artery
Palmaris longus
Connective tissue sheath
Flexor carpi ulnaris

Fig. 8.52 Anterior forearm noting the flexor carpi ulnaris and palmaris longus muscles.




Flexor digitorum profundus
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Ulnar artery
Ulnar nerve

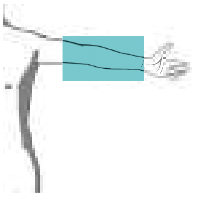


Fig. 8.53 Anterior forearm view with traction to flexor digitorum superficialis muscle, exposing the flexor digitorum profundus.

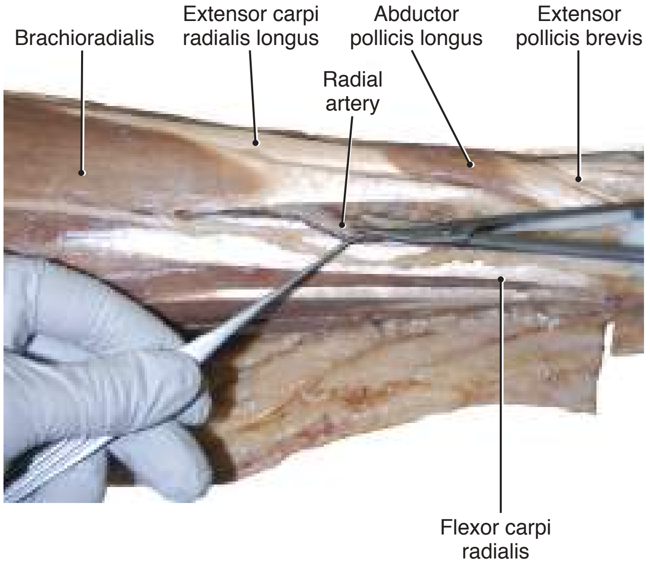
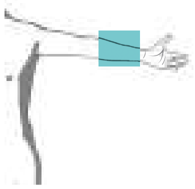

Brachioradialis
Extensor carpi radialis longus
Abductor pollicis longus
Extensor pollicis brevis
Radial artery
Flexor carpi radialis

Fig. 8.54 Anterolateral view of distal forearm, demonstrating radial neurovascular bundle.



DISSECTION **TIP**

Note the following landmarks in the course of the radial artery:

- Passes superficial to the pronator teres muscle.
- Travels deep to the brachioradialis muscle.

At the wrist, the radial artery is found between the tendons of the flexor carpi radialis and the brachioradialis muscles. This point is used to feel the radial pulse or to perform arterial catheterization.

- The flexor digitorum profundus muscle inserts onto the bases of the distal phalanx of each of the medial four digits.

DISSECTION **TIP**

A common variation of the flexor digitorum profundus is that its tendon to the 2nd digit may form an independent muscle. The flexor pollicis longus muscle inserts onto the distal phalanx of the 1st digit.

- The flexor digitorum superficialis muscle inserts onto the base of the middle phalanx of digits 2 to 5. However, the tendon to the 5th digit may be absent.
- Expose the radial artery (Fig. 8.58).

CUBITAL FOSSA AND FLEXOR COMPARTMENT

- Cut the bicipital aponeurosis (Fig. 8.59) to trace the radial artery to its branch point from the brachial artery.
- Coursing with the ulnar artery, identify the median nerve, and the vena comitans (Fig. 8.60).
- Lift the brachial and radial arteries, and expose the ulnar artery with its branches (Fig. 8.61).
- At this point, use a retractor between the brachioradialis and the flexor digitorum superficialis muscles to expose deeper structures (Fig. 8.62).
- Follow the course of the ulnar and radial arteries, and identify the recurrent ulnar and recurrent radial arteries.
- Identify the **pronator teres** and its two heads; the humeral (superficial) head is attached to the medial epicondyle and the ulnar (deep) head to the coronoid process of the ulna.
- Trace the course of the medial nerve as it travels from the cubital fossa and then enters the forearm between the two heads of the pronator teres (see Fig. 8.62).
- Note the ulnar artery entering the forearm deep to the ulnar (deep) head of the pronator teres muscle (see Fig. 8.62).

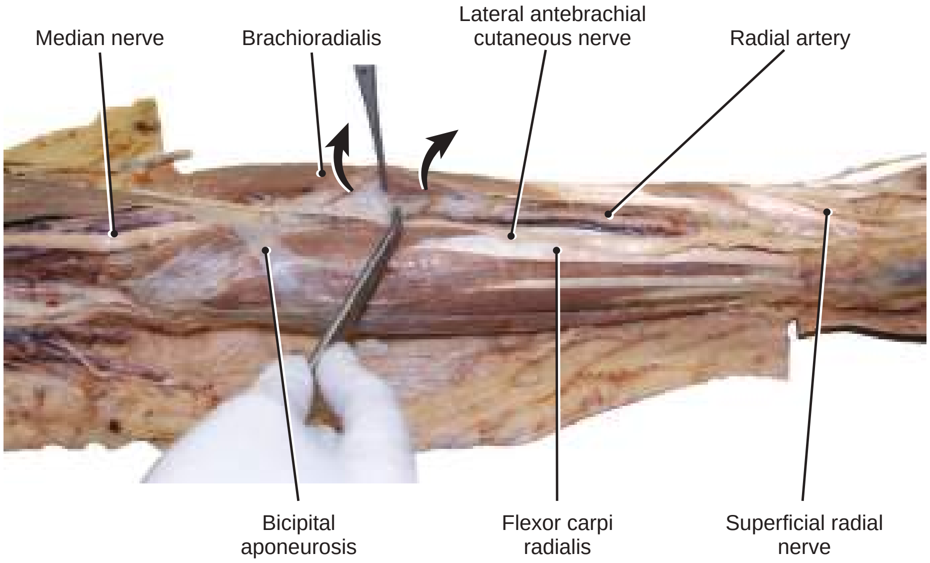
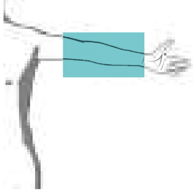

Median nerve
Brachioradialis
Lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Radial artery
Bicipital aponeurosis
Flexor carpi radialis
Superficial radial nerve

Fig. 8.55 Anteromedial view of forearm with skin reflected, demonstrating radial artery and vein.



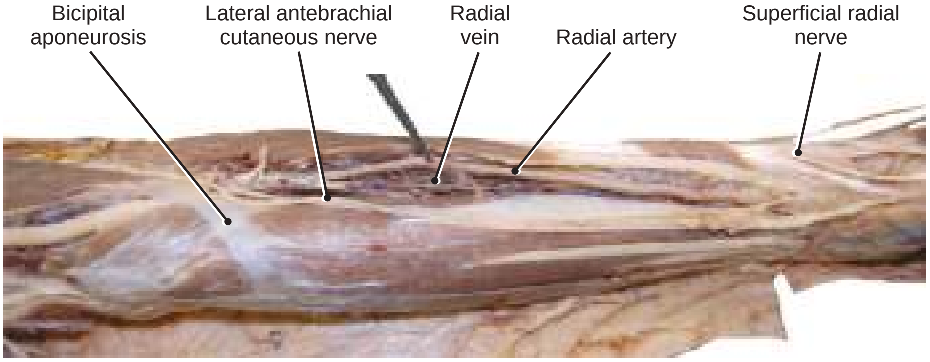
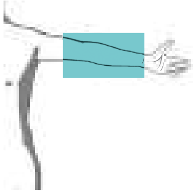

Bicipital aponeurosis
Lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve
Radial vein
Radial artery
Superficial radial nerve

Fig. 8.56 Anterior forearm view with skin reflected, demonstrating radial artery and vein.



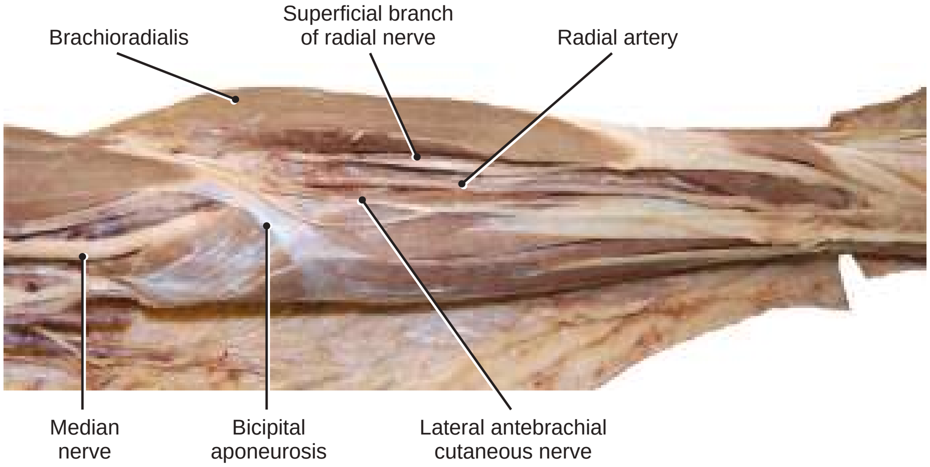
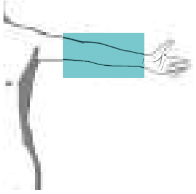

Brachioradialis
Superficial branch of radial nerve
Radial artery
Median nerve
Bicipital aponeurosis
Lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve

Fig. 8.57 Anterior forearm view, showing radial artery, vein, and nerve.



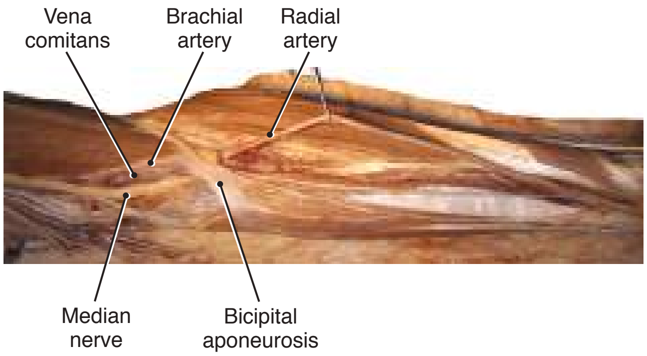
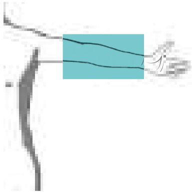

Vena comitans
Brachial artery
Radial artery
Median nerve
Bicipital aponeurosis

Fig. 8.58 Anterior forearm view with radial artery and traction, demonstrating musculature.



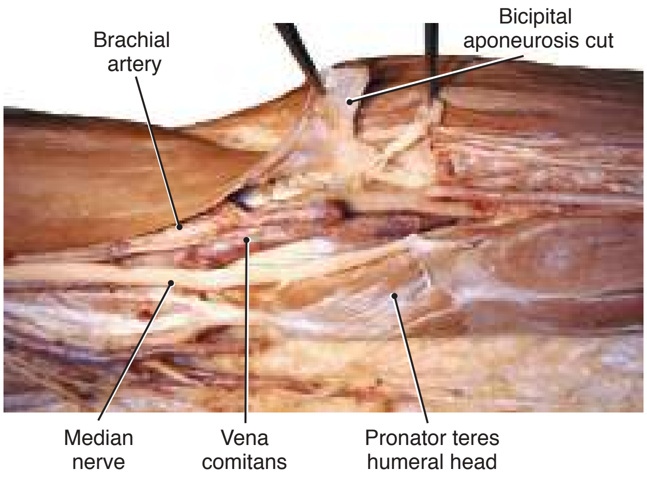
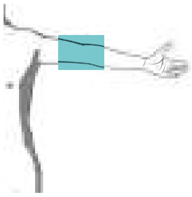

Brachial artery
Bicipital aponeurosis cut
Median nerve
Vena comitans
Pronator teres humeral head

Fig. 8.60 Anterior cubital fossa view with bicipital aponeurosis reflected, highlighting brachial artery and median nerve.



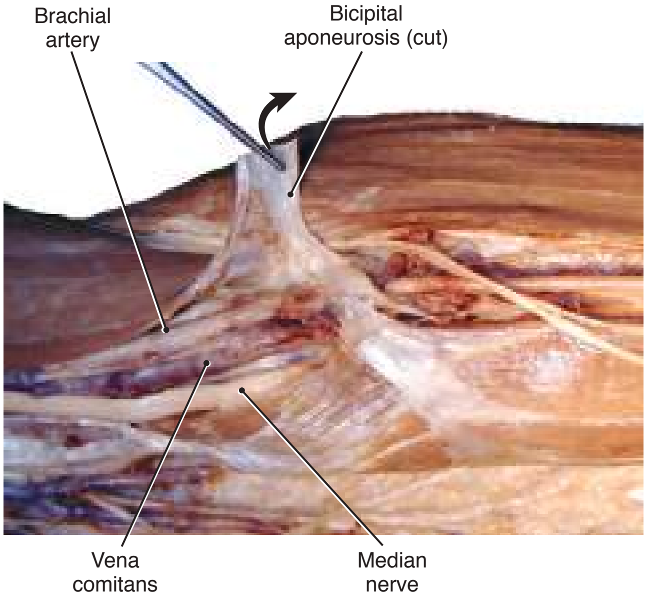
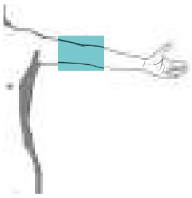

Brachial artery
Bicipital aponeurosis (cut)
Vena comitans
Median nerve

Fig. 8.59 Anterior view of cubital fossa with bicipital aponeurosis reflected, demonstrating brachial artery and median nerve.



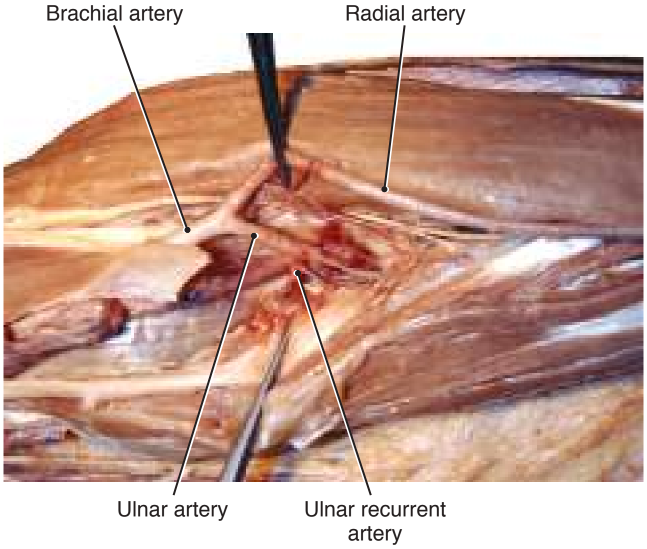
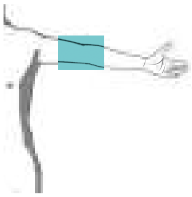

Brachial artery
Radial artery
Ulnar artery
Ulnar recurrent artery

Fig. 8.61 Anterior view of cubital fossa with bicipital aponeurosis cut, demonstrating the bifurcation of the brachial artery.



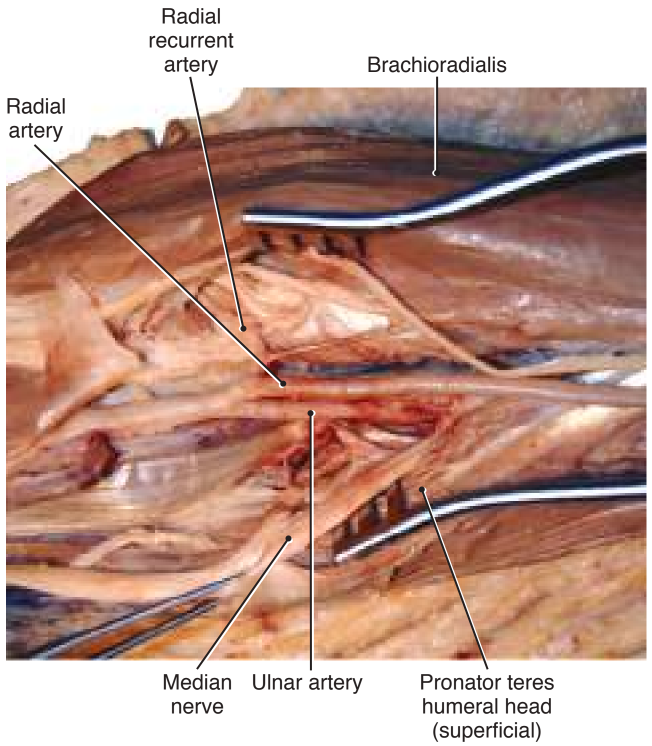
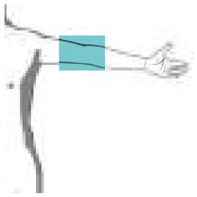

Radial recurrent artery
Brachioradialis
Radial artery
Median nerve
Ulnar artery
Pronator teres humeral head (superficial)

Fig. 8.62 Anterior cubital fossa view with bicipital aponeurosis reflected, exposing neurovascular structures.



- Lift up the median nerve, and identify its muscular branches (Fig. 8.63).

DISSECTION **TIP**

To continue the dissection, the vena comitans must be removed (Fig. 8.64). Cut the veins in the cubital fossa and as distal as possible in the forearm. Use paper towels to absorb any fluid that issues from the cut veins.

- Expose the borders of the pronator teres, and retract the radial artery (Fig. 8.65).
- Carefully **split the humeral head of the pronator teres** (Fig. 8.66) from the underlying ulnar (deep) head and flexor digitorum superficialis muscle (Figs. 8.67 and 8.68).
- Lift the median nerve and expose its course in the deep flexor compartment of the forearm (Fig. 8.69).
- Dissect distally the **ulnar artery** and identify the common interosseous artery (Fig. 8.70).
- The common interosseous artery arises from the ulnar artery and then divides into the anterior and posterior interosseous branches (Fig. 8.71).

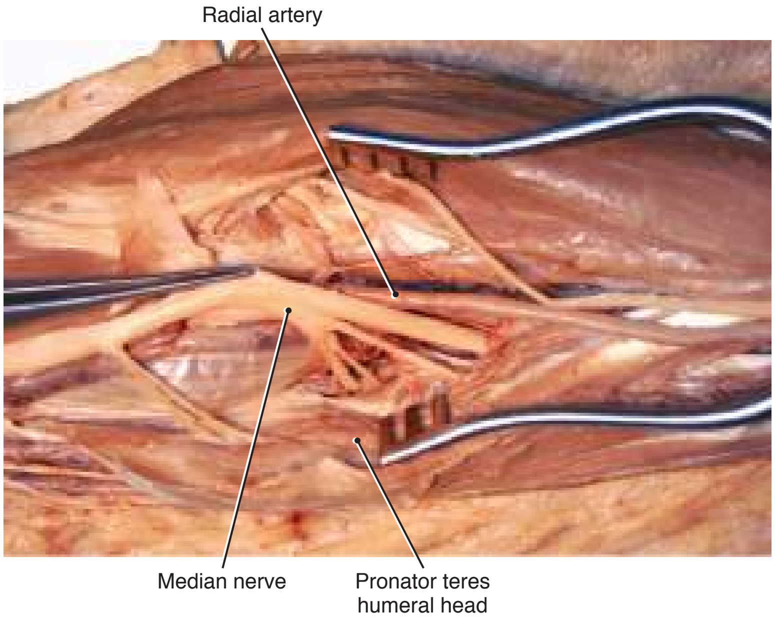
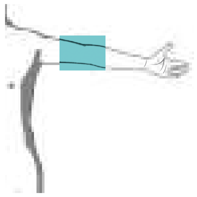

Radial artery
Median nerve
Pronator teres humeral head

Fig. 8.63 Cubital fossa view with bicipital aponeurosis reflected, demonstrating neurovascular structures.



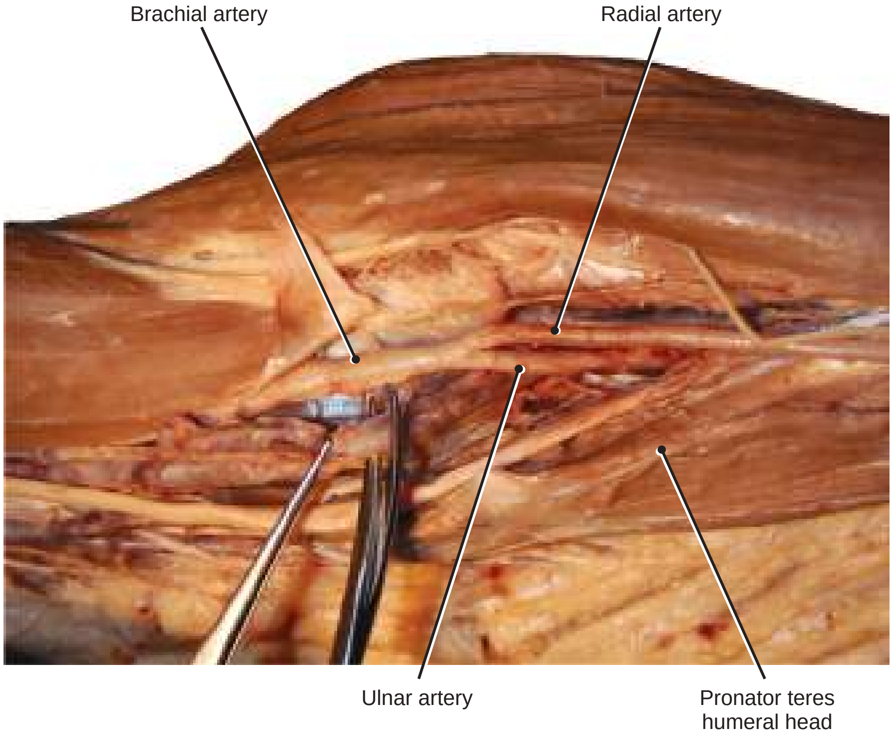
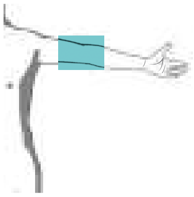

Brachial artery
Radial artery
Ulnar artery
Pronator teres humeral head

Fig. 8.64 Anterior view of cubital fossa with bicipital aponeurosis reflected, highlighting neurovascular structures.



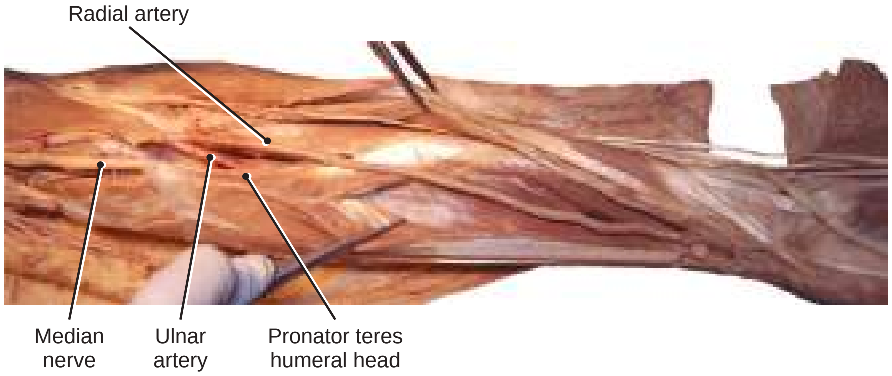
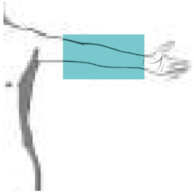

Radial artery
Median nerve
Ulnar artery
Pronator teres humeral head

Fig. 8.65 Anterolateral forearm view with skin reflected, demonstrating radial artery and musculature.



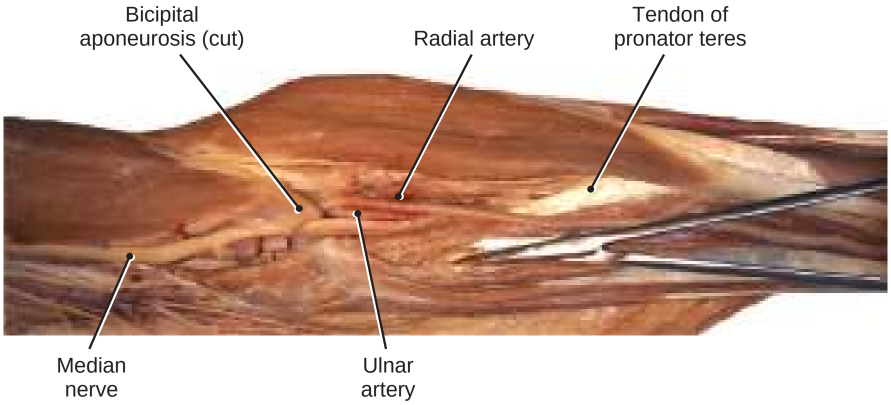
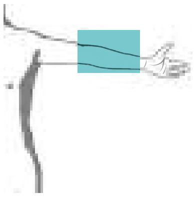

Bicipital aponeurosis (cut)
Radial artery
Tendon of pronator teres
Median nerve
Ulnar artery

Fig. 8.66 Anterior cubital fossa with bicipital aponeurosis cut, exposing median nerve, radial artery, and pronator teres muscle.



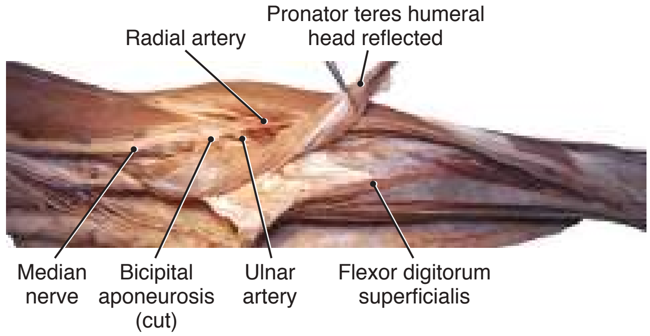
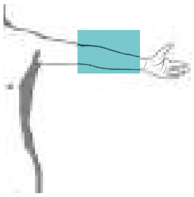

Radial artery
Pronator teres humeral head reflected
Median nerve
Bicipital aponeurosis (cut)
Ulnar artery
Flexor digitorum superficialis

Fig. 8.67 Anterior view of lateral cubital fossa and forearm with reflected pronator teres, demonstrating musculature.



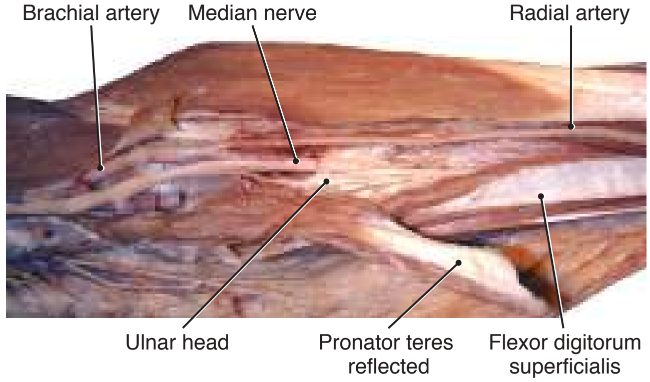
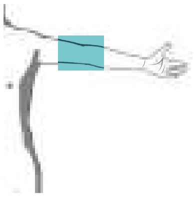

Brachial artery
Median nerve
Radial artery
Ulnar head
Pronator teres reflected
Flexor digitorum superficialis

Fig. 8.68 Anterior cubital fossa view with pronator teres muscle reflected, demonstrating deeper structures.



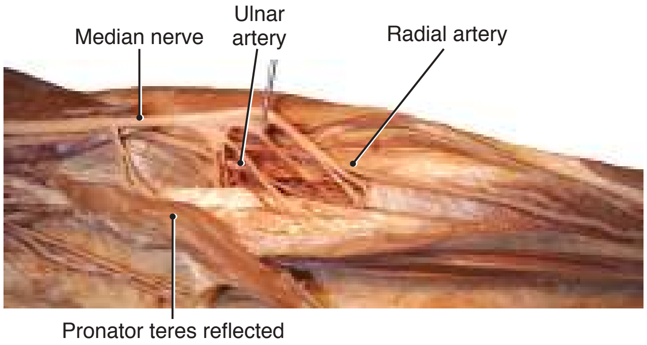
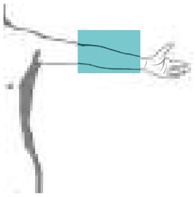

Median nerve
Ulnar artery
Radial artery
Pronator teres reflected

Fig. 8.69 Anterior cubital fossa view with superficial (humeral) head of pronator teres muscle reflected, and median nerve traction demonstrating deep (ulnar) head of pronator teres.



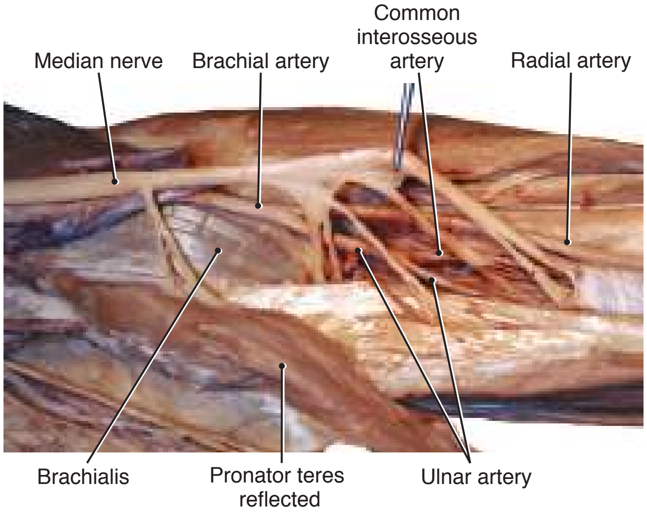
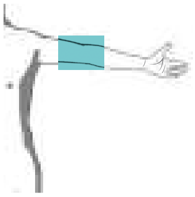

Median nerve
Brachial artery
Common interosseous artery
Radial artery
Brachialis
Pronator teres reflected
Ulnar artery

Fig. 8.70 Anterior cubital fossa view with superficial pronator teres head reflected, and median nerve traction demonstrating deep pronator teres head, and radial and ulnar arteries.



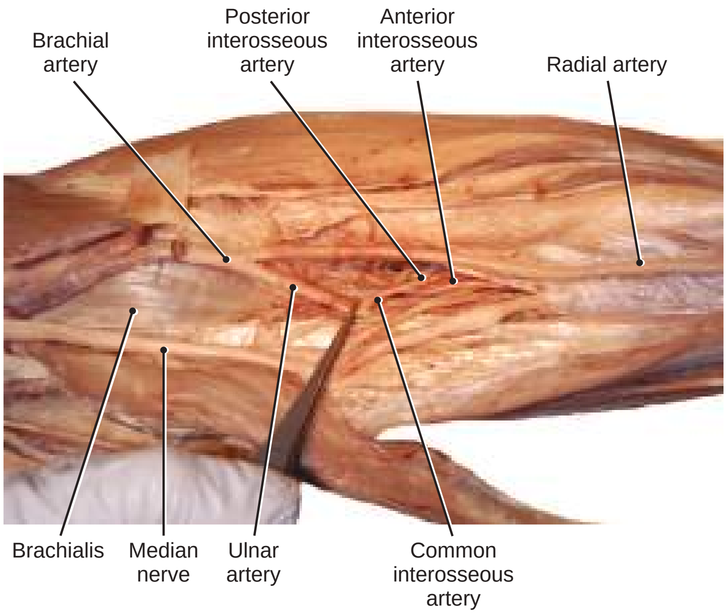
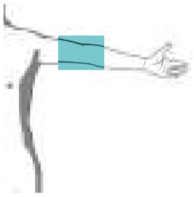

Brachial artery
Posterior interosseous artery
Anterior interosseous artery
Radial artery
Brachialis
Median nerve
Ulnar artery
Common interosseous artery

Fig. 8.71 Anterior cubital fossa view with superficial head of pronator teres reflected, and median nerve traction demonstrating deep head of pronator teres and radial and ulnar arteries.



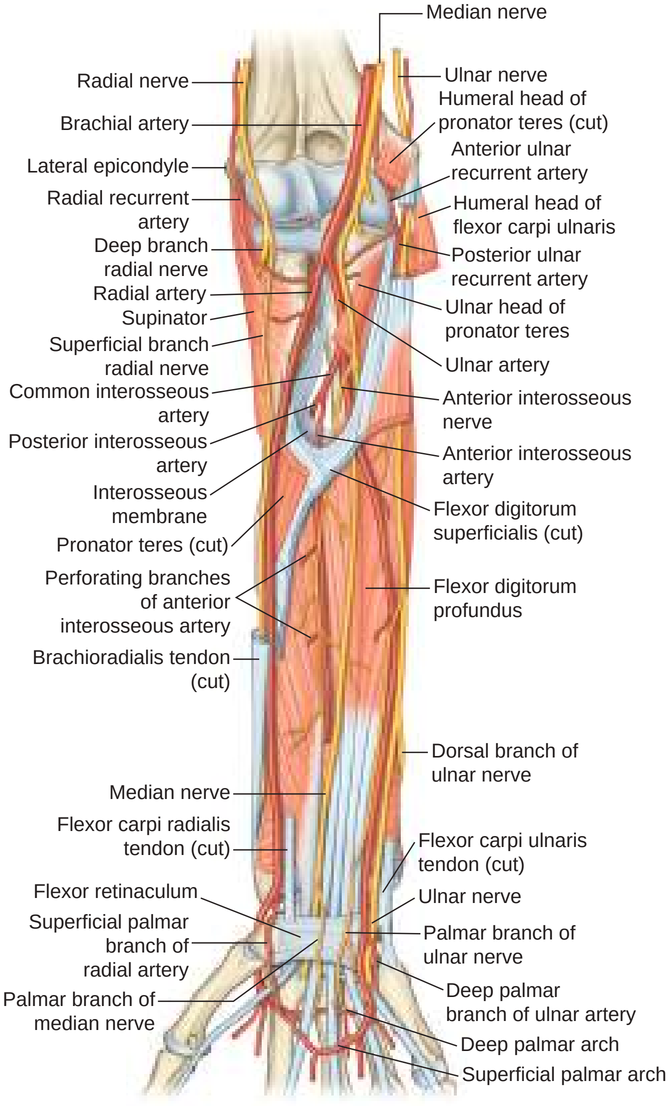

Median nerve
Radial nerve
Brachial artery
Lateral epicondyle
Radial recurrent artery
Deep branch radial nerve
Radial artery
Supinator
Superficial branch radial nerve
Common interosseous artery
Posterior interosseous artery
Interosseous membrane
Pronator teres (cut)
Perforating branches of anterior interosseous artery
Brachioradialis tendon (cut)
Median nerve
Flexor carpi radialis tendon (cut)
Flexor retinaculum
Superficial palmar branch of radial artery
Palmar branch of median nerve
Ulnar nerve
Humeral head of pronator teres (cut)
Anterior ulnar recurrent artery
Humeral head of flexor carpi ulnaris
Posterior ulnar recurrent artery
Ulnar head of pronator teres
Ulnar artery
Anterior interosseous nerve
Anterior interosseous artery
Flexor digitorum superficialis (cut)
Flexor digitorum profundus
Dorsal branch of ulnar nerve
Flexor carpi ulnaris tendon (cut)
Ulnar nerve
Palmar branch of ulnar nerve
Deep palmar branch of ulnar artery
Deep palmar arch
Superficial palmar arch

Plate 8.3 Arteries and nerve of the flexor compartment of the forearm.

- **The posterior interosseous artery passes through the interosseous membrane to reach the extensor compartment of the forearm.**
- As the median nerve is lifted, identify the **anterior interosseous nerve**, which arises from the median nerve just proximal to the pronator teres muscle (see Figs. 8.70 and 8.71, Plate 8.3).

DEEP FLEXOR COMPARTMENT

- Cut the tendons of the flexor digitorum superficialis, or widely retract them, and identify the **flexor digitorum profundus** and **flexor pollicis longus muscles** (Fig. 8.72).
- Finally, identify **the pronator quadratus**, which connects the distal portions of the ulna and radius (Fig. 8.73).
- In the space between the flexor pollicis longus and flexor digitorum profundus muscles, trace the course of the anterior interosseous artery and anterior interosseous nerve, a branch of the median nerve (see Figs. 8.72 and 8.73).

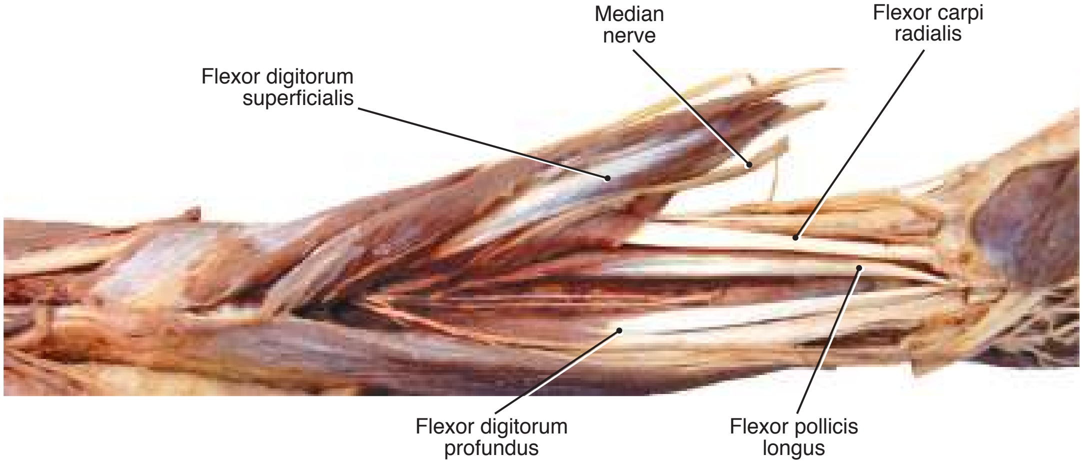
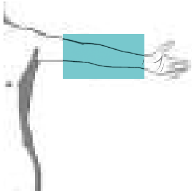

Median nerve
Flexor carpi radialis
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor digitorum profundus
Flexor pollicis longus

Fig. 8.72 Anterior forearm view with superficial and intermediate muscle layers cut and reflected, exposing deeper structures.



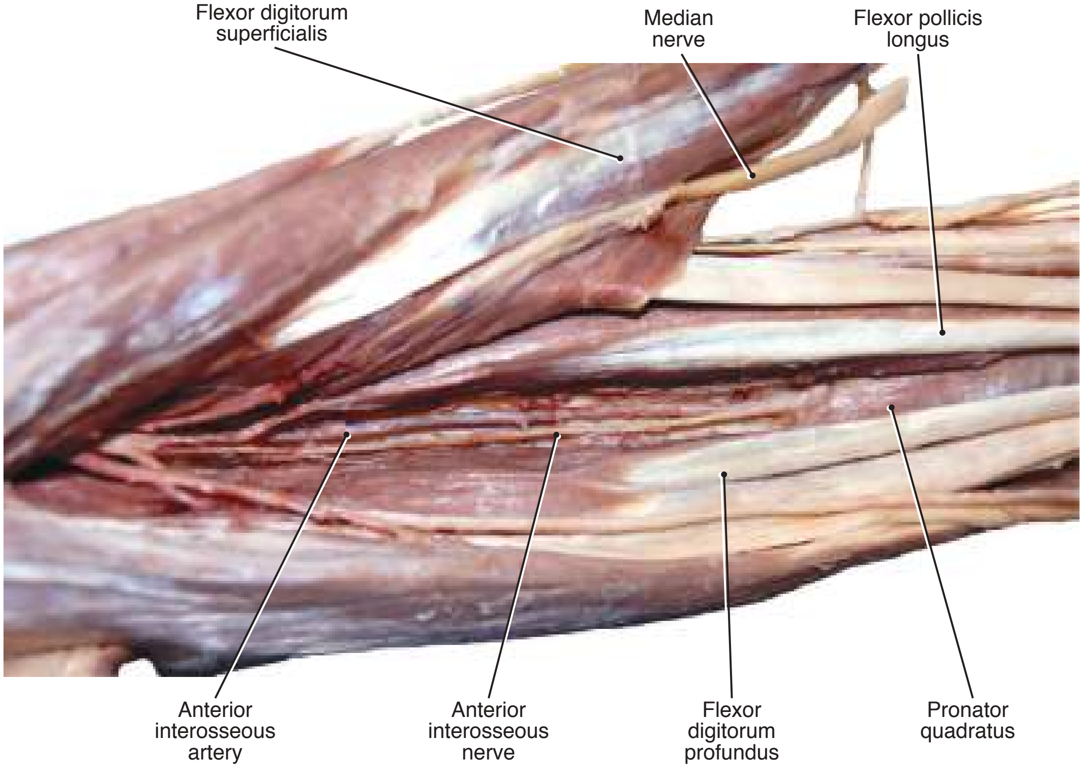
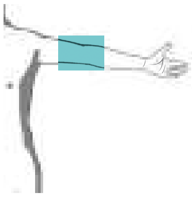

Flexor digitorum superficialis
Median nerve
Flexor pollicis longus
Anterior interosseous artery
Anterior interosseous nerve
Flexor digitorum profundus
Pronator quadratus

Fig. 8.73 Anterior view of forearm with superficial and intermediate muscle layers cut and reflected, demonstrating deeper structures.



LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

☐ Musculocutaneous
☐ Lateral antebrachial cutaneous
☐ Median
☐ Anterior interosseous
☐ Medial brachial cutaneous
☐ Medial antebrachial cutaneous
☐ Ulnar
☐ Radial
☐ Posterior interosseous

ARTERIES

☐ Brachial
☐ Radial
☐ Radial recurrent
☐ Interosseous recurrent
☐ Ulnar
☐ Common interosseous
☐ Anterior interosseous
☐ Posterior interosseous
☐ Ulnar anterior recurrent
☐ Ulnar posterior recurrent

VEINS

Superficial

☐ Cephalic
☐ Basilic
☐ Cubital

Deep

☐ Brachial
☐ Radial
☐ Ulnar

MUSCLES

Anterior Compartment of Arm

☐ Coracobrachialis
☐ Biceps brachii
    ☐ Long head
    ☐ Short head
☐ Brachialis

Posterior Compartment of Arm

☐ Triceps brachii
    ☐ Long head
    ☐ Lateral head
    ☐ Medial head
☐ Anconeus

Anterior Compartment of Forearm

Superficial Layer

☐ Pronator teres
    ☐ Humeral (superficial) head
    ☐ Ulnar (deep) head
☐ Flexor carpi radialis
☐ Palmaris longus
☐ Flexor carpi ulnaris

Intermediate Layer

☐ Flexor digitorum superficialis

Deep Layer

☐ Flexor digitorum profundus
☐ Flexor pollicis longus
☐ Pronator quadratus

Posterior Compartment of Forearm

Superficial Layer

☐ Brachioradialis
☐ Extensor carpi radialis longus
☐ Extensor carpi radialis brevis
☐ Extensor digitorum
☐ Extensor digiti minimi
☐ Extensor carpi ulnaris

Deep Layer

☐ Supinator
☐ Abductor pollicis longus
☐ Extensor pollicis longus
☐ Extensor pollicis brevis
☐ Extensor indicis

LIGAMENTS

☐ Ulnar collateral
☐ Radial collateral
☐ Anular

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

☐ Bicipital aponeurosis
☐ Antebrachial fascia
☐ Flexor retinaculum
☐ Extensor retinaculum

BONES

☐ Scapula
☐ Humerus
☐ Radius
☐ Ulna
☐ Carpals
☐ Metacarpals
☐ Phalanges

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 442–469
McMinn: 154–169
Gray's Atlas: 426–429, 440–456

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Palpation

Flex and extend your digits, noting the movements of the tendons beneath the skin. On the dorsal side of your hand, identify the tendons of the extensor digitorum muscle. At the flexor aspect of the palm, note the distal skin crease (crease between wrist and forearm), marking the proximal edge of the flexor retinaculum (Fig. 9.1).

- At the ulnar side of the distal skin crease, palpate the pisiform bone. At the radial side of the distal skin crease, palpate the scaphoid bone. Immediately beneath the radial and ulnar sides of the distal skin crease, palpate the **radial** and **ulnar styloid processes**, respectively.
- By flexing the closed fist against resistance, you should be able to identify several tendons at the anterior wrist, from medial to lateral: the flexor carpi ulnaris, flexor digitorum superficialis, palmaris longus, and flexor carpi radialis. However, the most prominent tendons are those of the palmaris longus, lying at the midline, and the flexor carpi radialis, lying in the radial side. Lateral to the tendon of the flexor carpi radialis, you can palpate the radial artery. The pulsations of the ulnar artery are more difficult to detect but usually are felt about 3 cm proximal to the pisiform bone, lateral to the flexor carpi ulnaris muscle. Note the thenar and hypothenar eminences, which contain muscles of the 1st digit and the 5th digit, respectively.

On the dorsum surface of the hand, extend the 1st digit, noting the tendons of the abductor pollicis longus (to base of 1st metacarpal bone), the extensor pollicis brevis (to base of 1st phalanx), and the extensor pollicis longus muscles (to base of distal phalanx of 1st digit) forming the "anatomic snuffbox" (Fig. 9.2). This anatomic area is important because the radial artery lies on the scaphoid bone and passes to reach the dorsum of the 1st digit.

If the dorsum of the hand has not been dissected already on your cadaver as it was in Chapter 8, then refer to Chapter 8, Figs. 8.12 to 8.16 before proceeding to the palmar dissection (Fig. 9.3).

PALMAR HAND

○ **Make a similar midline incision on the palmar surface, starting from the distal palmar crease to the base of**

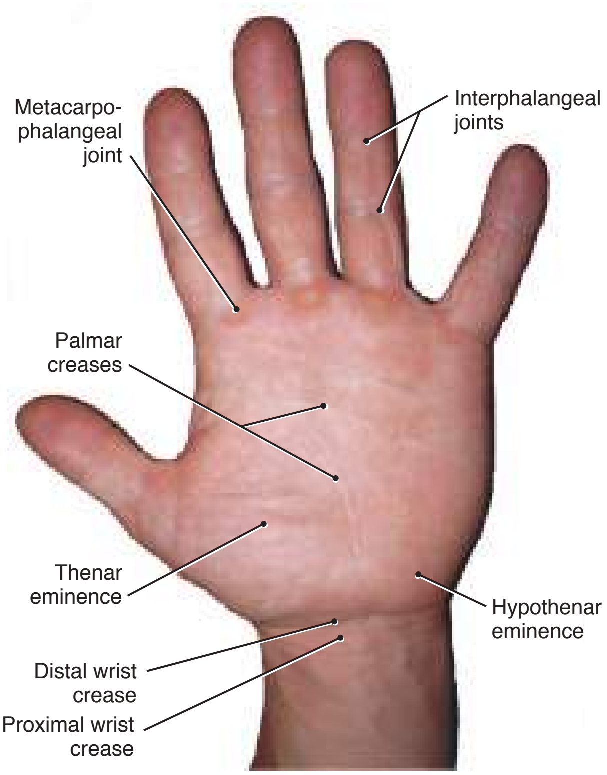


Fig. 9.1 Anterior view of palmar surface of hand. Note positioning of interphalangeal and metacarpal phalangeal joints, palmar and wrist creases, and thenar and hypothenar eminences.

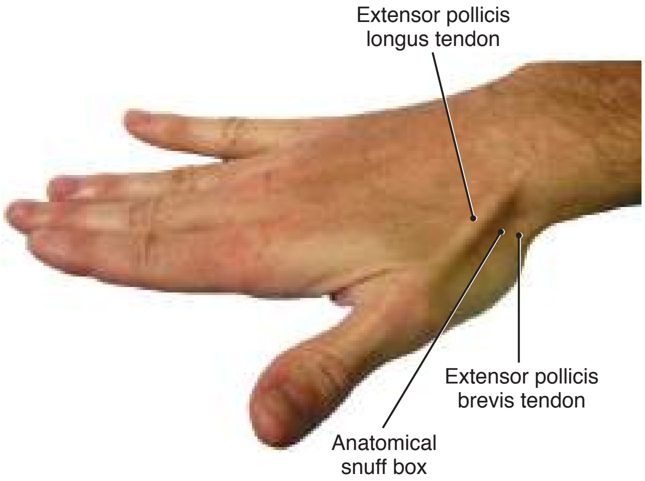

Extensor pollicis longus tendon
Extensor pollicis brevis tendon
Anatomical snuff box

Fig. 9.2 Dorsolateral view of wrist, noting "anatomic snuffbox," which is bordered by the underlying extensor pollicis longus and brevis tendons.

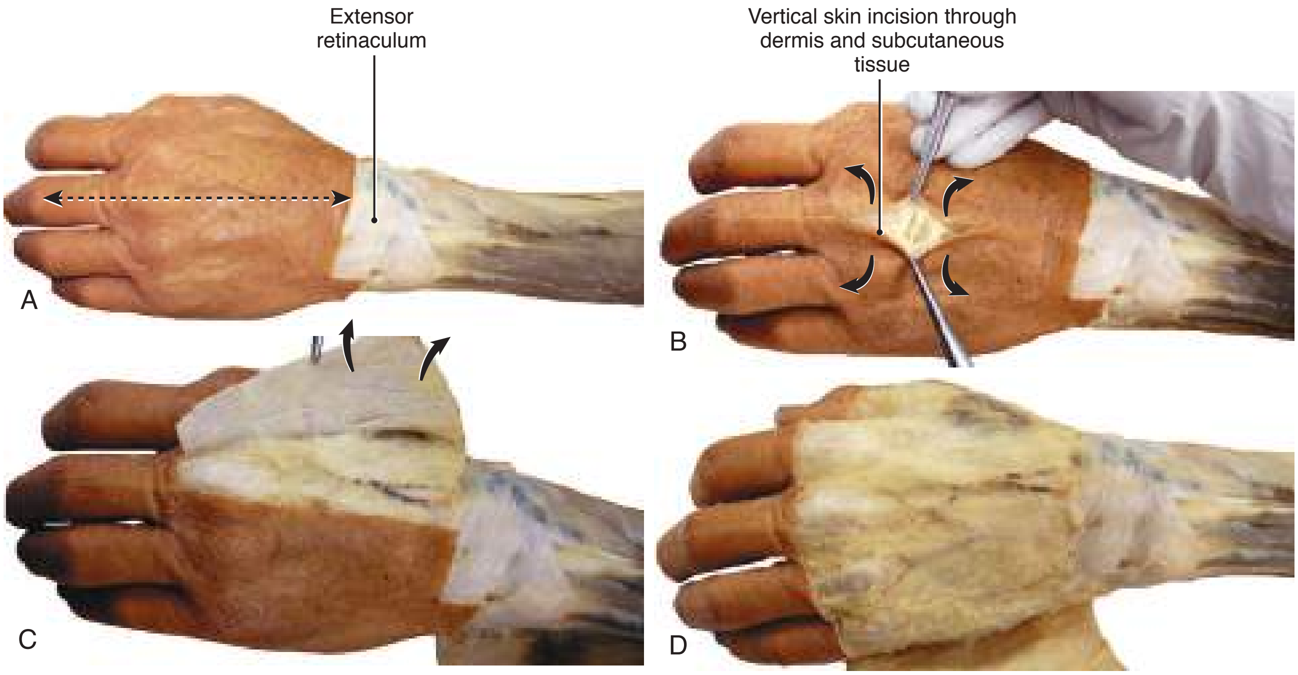

Extensor retinaculum
Vertical skin incision through dermis and subcutaneous tissue
A
B
C
D

Fig. 9.3 Make a midline incision on the dorsal surface of the hand as indicated in Chapter 8 (Figs. 8.12 to 8.16).

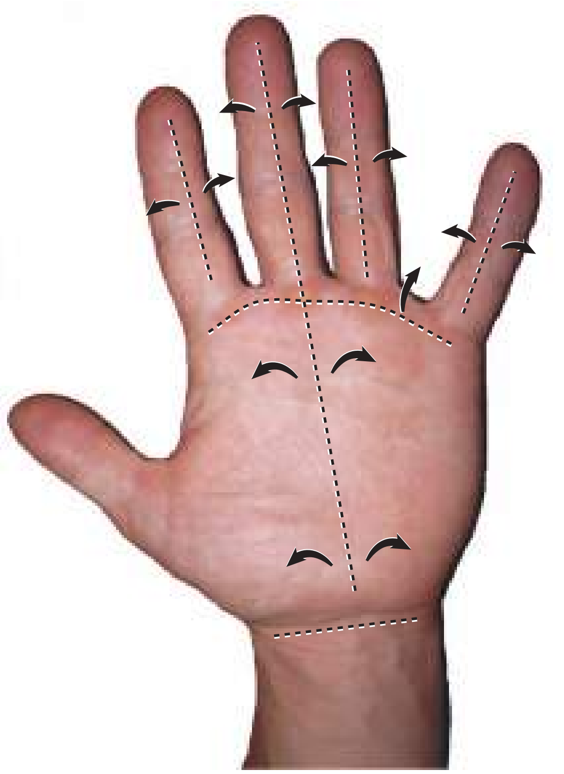


Fig. 9.4 Anterior view of palmar hand, with dashed lines showing skin incision sites.

the 3rd digit (Fig. 9.4). Make a second midline incision on the palmar surface of each digit. Join these with transverse incisions at the bases of the digits.

- With additional incisions as necessary, reflect and remove the skin from the hand (Fig. 9.5).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The skin on the dorsum of the hand is very thin, whereas the skin on the palmar surface is thick and tightly bound to the underlying palmar aponeurosis. Make a shallow incision on the dorsum of the hand, and with the aid of dissecting scissors, separate the skin from the underlying tissues. Make a deeper incision on the palmar surface of the hand, using the palmaris longus muscle as a guide to remove the skin with sharp dissection.

- After removal of the skin on the palmar surface of the hand, trace the continuation of the palmaris longus muscle to the palmar aponeurosis (see Fig. 9.5).
- Note the **thenar eminence** with the **flexor pollicis brevis** and **abductor pollicis muscles** (Fig. 9.6).
- Lift the palmar aponeurosis (Fig. 9.7) and with the aid of dissecting scissors separate it from the underlying structures (Fig. 9.8).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The *palmar aponeurosis* is composed of longitudinal and transversely oriented fibers of dense connective tissue. The longitudinal fibers form digital bands that attach to the bases of the proximal phalanges and become continuous with the fibrous digital sheaths (ligamentous tubes enclosing synovial sheaths).

- With scissors, cut the attachments of the longitudinal bands from the bases of the proximal phalanges. Reflect the palmaris longus muscle and the palmar aponeurosis toward the forearm (Fig. 9.9).

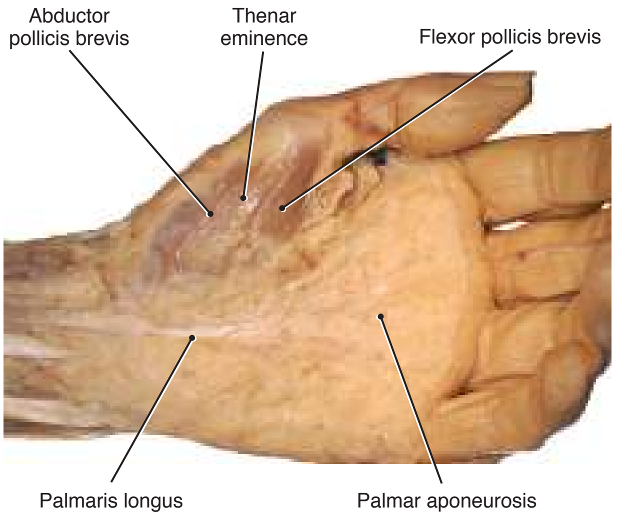

Abductor pollicis brevis
Thenar eminence
Flexor pollicis brevis
Palmaris longus
Palmar aponeurosis

Fig. 9.5 Anterior view of hand with skin reflected, noting superficial structures, including muscles of thenar eminence and the palmar aponeurosis. Note palmaris longus muscle inserting into palmar aponeurosis.

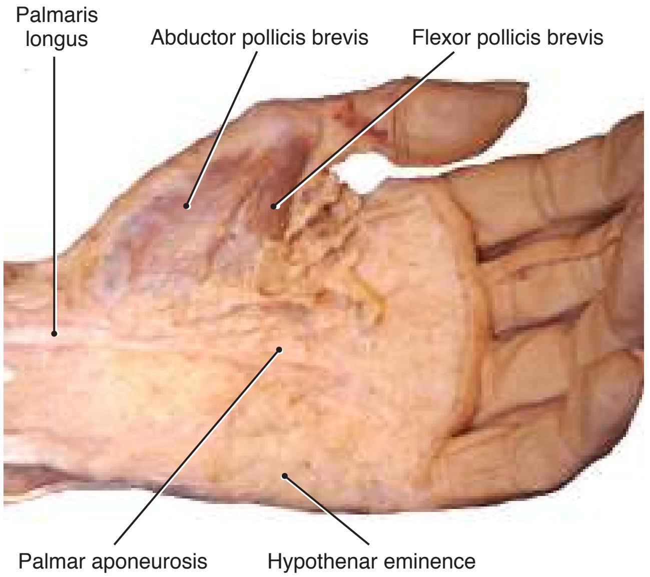

Palmaris longus
Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Palmar aponeurosis
Hypothenar eminence

Fig. 9.6 Anterior view of hand with skin reflected, illustrating subcutaneous fat covering muscles that make up the hypothenar eminence.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The removal of the palmar aponeurosis takes time. Pay special attention to using the scalpel as little as possible so as not to injure the palmar digital nerves and the superficial palmar arch. These structures travel deep to the palmar aponeurosis.

- **After removal of the palmar aponeurosis, start exposing the superficial palmar arch (Figs. 9.10 and 9.11, Plate 9.1).**

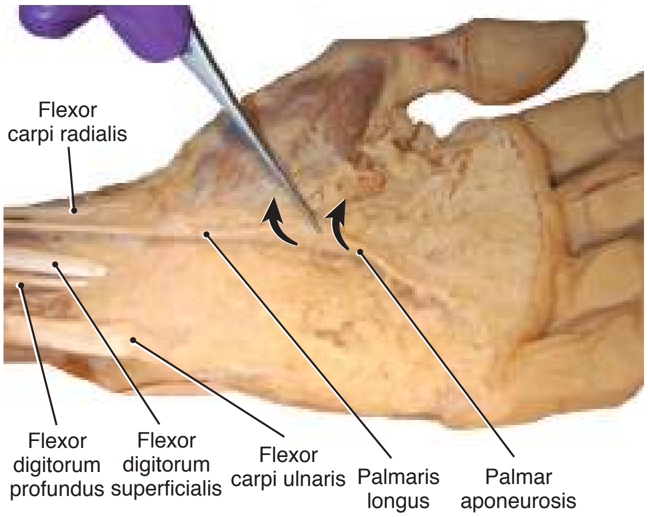

Flexor carpi radialis
Flexor digitorum profundus
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Palmaris longus
Palmar aponeurosis

Fig. 9.7 Anterior hand with skin reflected and traction on the palmar aponeurosis. The aponeurosis will be reflected to reveal deeper structures.

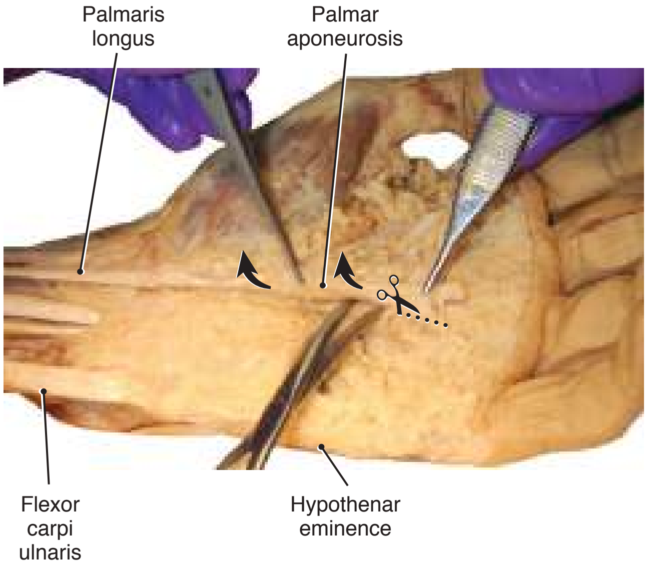

Palmaris longus
Palmar aponeurosis
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Hypothenar eminence

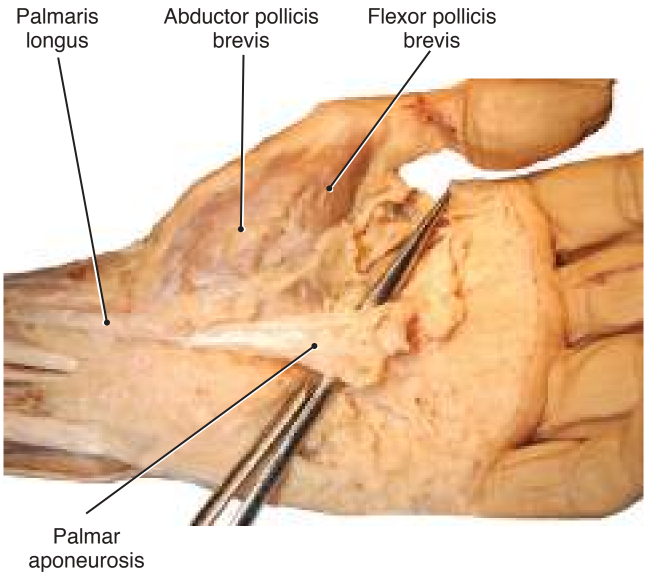
Fig. 9.8 Anterior hand with skin reflected, revealing palmar aponeurosis. Constant tension of the aponeurosis will allow scissors to be inserted deep to it.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The *superficial palmar arch* is the termination of the superficial branch of the ulnar artery, which gives rise to three common palmar digital arteries. These arteries anastomose with the palmar metacarpal branches from the deep palmar arterial arch. The common palmar digital arteries then divide into a pair of proper digital arteries, supplying the adjacent sides of the 2nd to 4th digits.

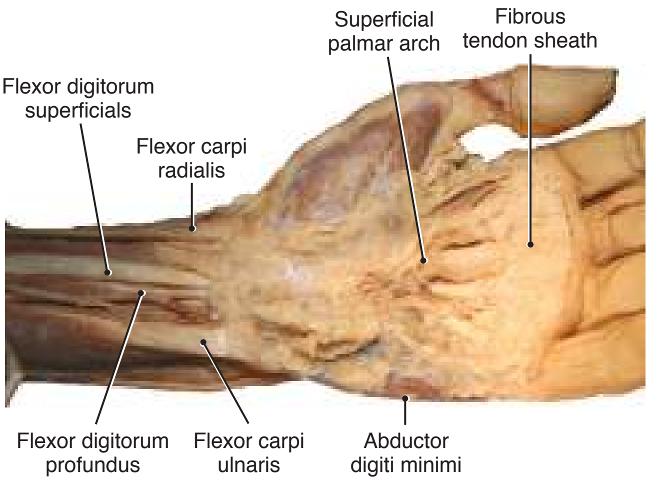
DISSECTION **TIP**

The superficial palmar arch is related to the superficial venous arch, as well as with common palmar digital branches of the median nerve. With scissors, separate the nerves from the superficial palmar arch (see Figs. 9.10 to 9.12). Also, remove any venous structures from this area.



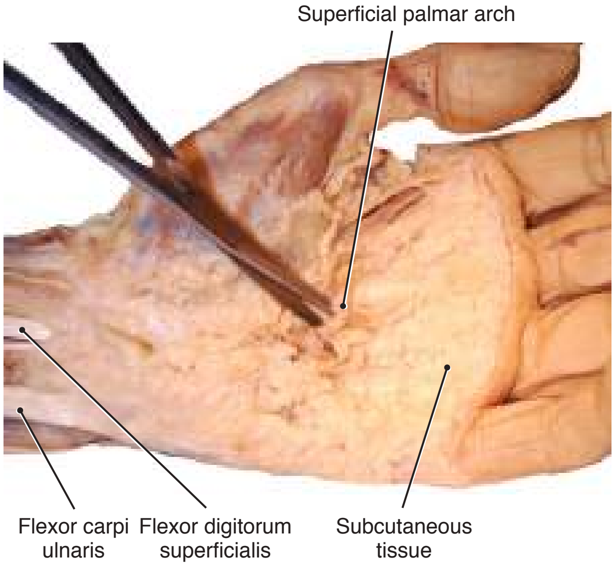
Palmaris longus
Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Palmar aponeurosis

Fig. 9.9 Anterior hand with skin reflected, revealing palmar aponeurosis. Once the aponeurosis is cut distally, it can be reflected to demonstrate deeper structures.



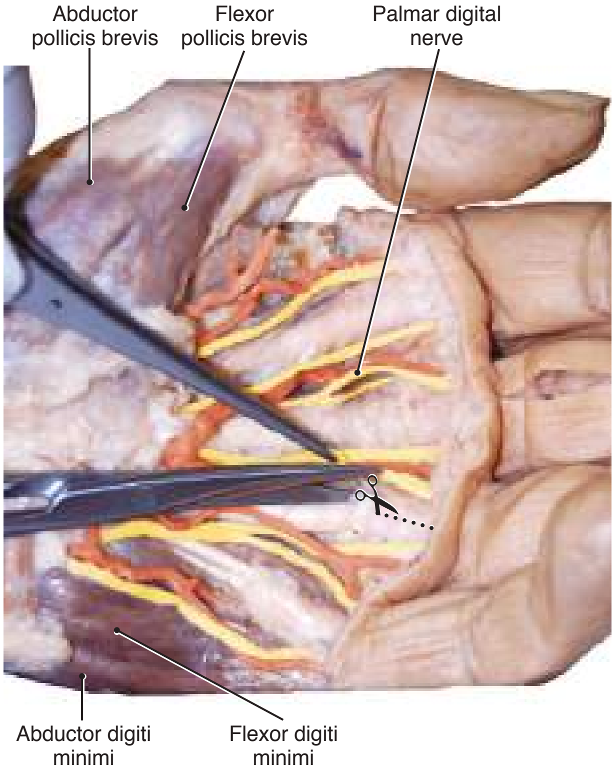
Superficial palmar arch
Fibrous tendon sheath
Flexor digitorum superficials
Flexor carpi radialis
Flexor digitorum profundus
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Abductor digiti minimi

Fig. 9.11 Anterior view of hand with skin and aponeurosis reflected, showing tendon sheaths and neurovascular structures such as superficial palmar arch.



Superficial palmar arch
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Subcutaneous tissue

Fig. 9.10 Anterior view of hand with skin and aponeurosis reflected, revealing deeper structures such as the superficial palmar arch.



Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Palmar digital nerve
Abductor digiti minimi
Flexor digiti minimi

Fig. 9.12 Anterior view of hand with skin and aponeurosis reflected, revealing tendon sheaths and adjacent neurovascular structures.

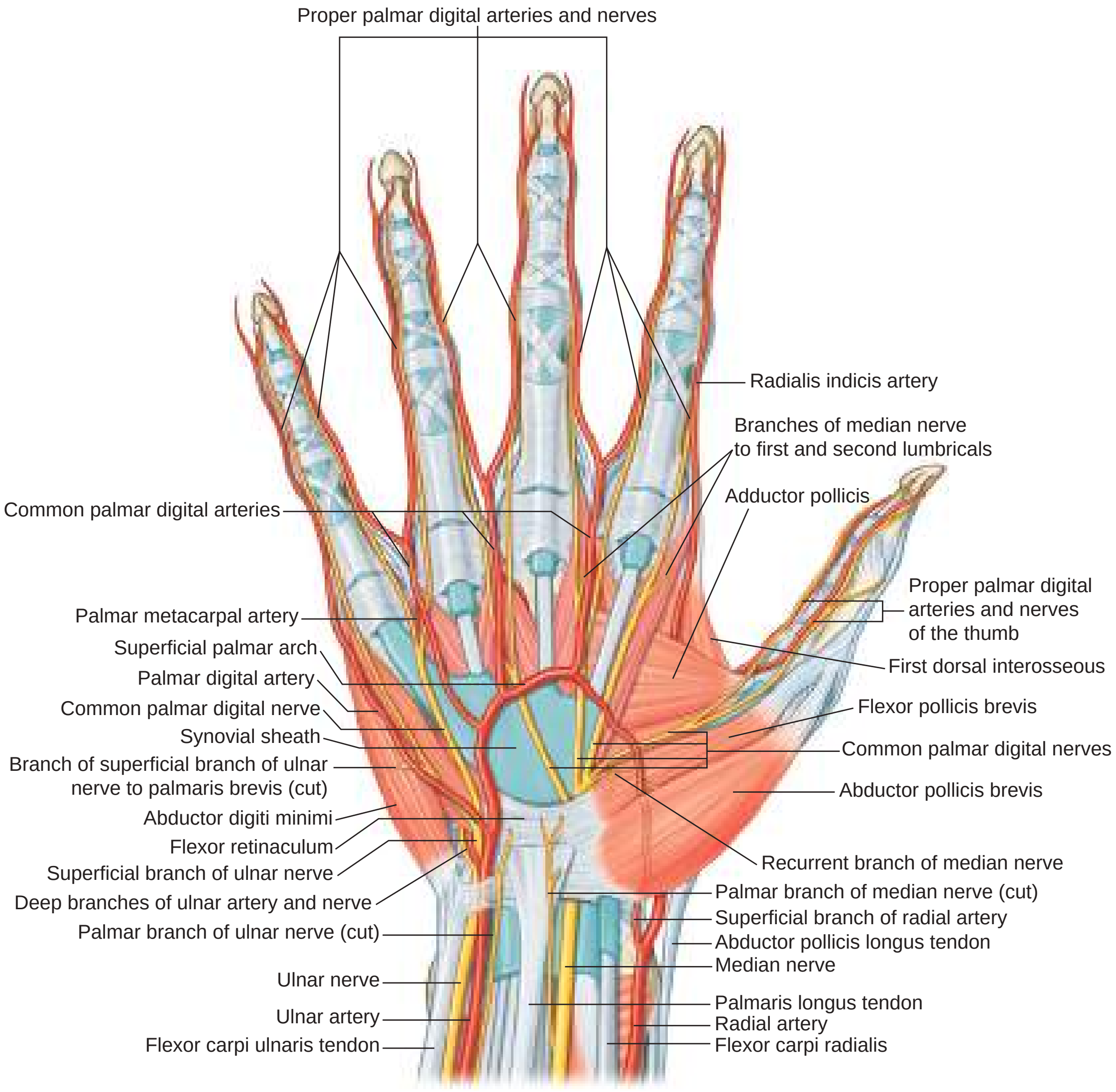

Proper palmar digital arteries and nerves
Radialis indicis artery
Branches of median nerve to first and second lumbricals
Adductor pollicis
Common palmar digital arteries
Proper palmar digital arteries and nerves of the thumb
Palmar metacarpal artery
Superficial palmar arch
First dorsal interosseous
Palmar digital artery
Common palmar digital nerve
Flexor pollicis brevis
Synovial sheath
Common palmar digital nerves
Branch of superficial branch of ulnar nerve to palmaris brevis (cut)
Abductor pollicis brevis
Abductor digiti minimi
Flexor retinaculum
Recurrent branch of median nerve
Superficial branch of ulnar nerve
Palmar branch of median nerve (cut)
Deep branches of ulnar artery and nerve
Superficial branch of radial artery
Palmar branch of ulnar nerve (cut)
Abductor pollicis longus tendon
Median nerve
Ulnar nerve
Palmaris longus tendon
Ulnar artery
Radial artery
Flexor carpi ulnaris tendon
Flexor carpi radialis

Plate 9.1 Superficial muscles, arteries, and nerves of the hand.

- Immediately after its passage through the carpal tunnel, the **median nerve** gives rise to several smaller branches: the recurrent branch of the median nerve and the common palmar digital branches. At this point in the dissection, identify the **common palmar digital branches of the median nerve** running alongside the common palmar digital arteries (Fig. 9.13, Plate 9.2).
- Continue the dissection toward the phalanges, and expose the separation of the common palmar digital branches of the median nerve into proper palmar digital nerves of the digits.
- Similarly, expose the site at which the common palmar digital arteries give rise to palmar digital arteries (Fig. 9.14).
- Clean away the fascia investing the **abductor and flexor digiti minimi muscles** over the **hypothenar region.**
- Continue the removal of fat and remnants of the palmar aponeurosis at the medial aspect of the palm, the *hypothenar eminence* (see Fig. 9.8). Identify the flexor digiti minimi and the abductor digiti minimi muscles (see Fig. 9.12). Expose the palmar digital branches to the 5th digit and medial half of the 4th digit (see Fig. 9.14).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The most superficially placed muscle in the hypothenar eminence is the *palmaris brevis*. This muscle is extremely thin and often blended with adipose tissue, arising from the palmar aponeurosis to insert into the skin. It is rather difficult to expose the palmaris brevis, because it is detached during removal of the palmar aponeurosis and skin.

DISSECTION **TIP**

In about 65% of hands, a communication between the ulnar and median nerves exists distal to the flexor retinaculum.

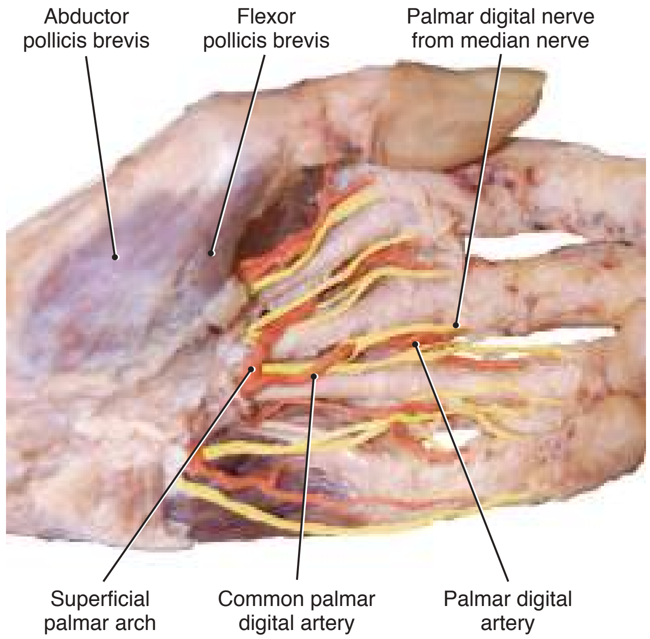

Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Palmar digital nerve from median nerve
Superficial palmar arch
Common palmar digital artery
Palmar digital artery

Fig. 9.13 Anterior view of hand with skin and aponeurosis reflected, highlighting tendon sheaths and neurovascular structures such as palmar digital nerves and arteries.

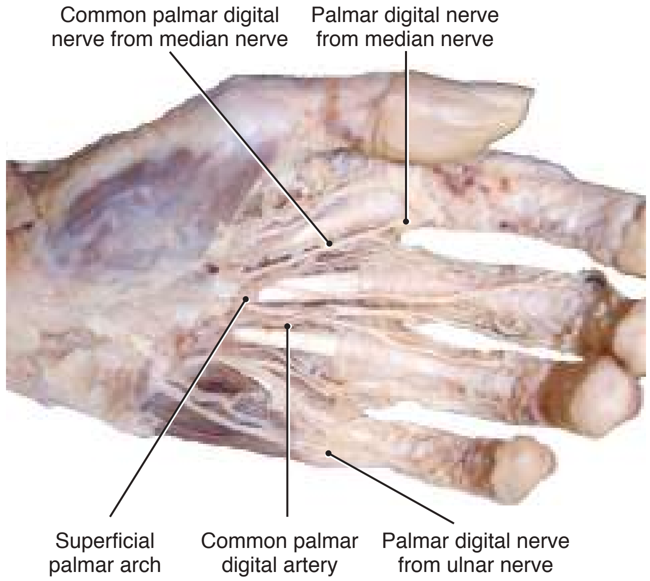

Common palmar digital nerve from median nerve
Palmar digital nerve from median nerve
Superficial palmar arch
Common palmar digital artery
Palmar digital nerve from ulnar nerve

Fig. 9.14 Anterior view of hand with skin and aponeurosis reflected, revealing tendon sheaths and neurovascular structures. Note common palmar arteries arising from superficial palmar arch.

- **Trace the palmar digital branches to the 5th digit and medial half of the 4th digit toward their origin from the superficial branch of the ulnar nerve (Fig. 9.15).**
- **Remove the deep fascia at the ulnar side of the wrist, and using scissors (Fig. 9.16), expose the superficial branch of the ulnar nerve (Fig. 9.17). The ulnar artery and nerve travel lateral to the pisiform bone to enter the palm.**

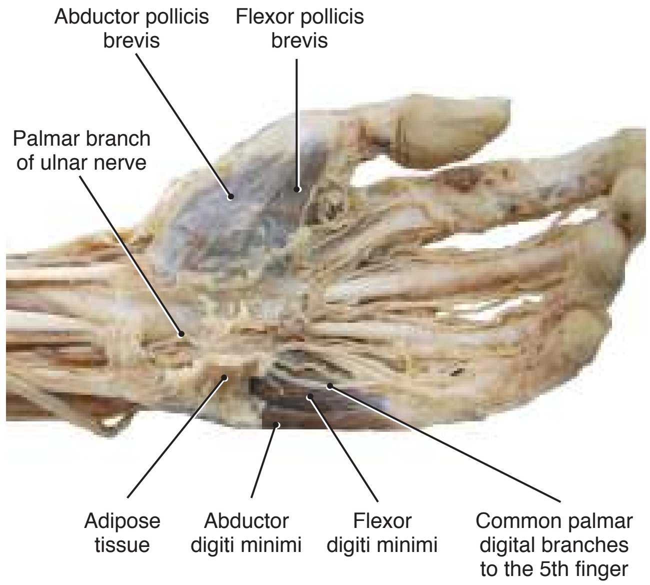

Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Palmar branch of ulnar nerve
Adipose tissue
Abductor digiti minimi
Flexor digiti minimi
Common palmar digital branches to the 5th finger

Fig. 9.15 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis reflected, revealing thenar and hypothenar muscles.

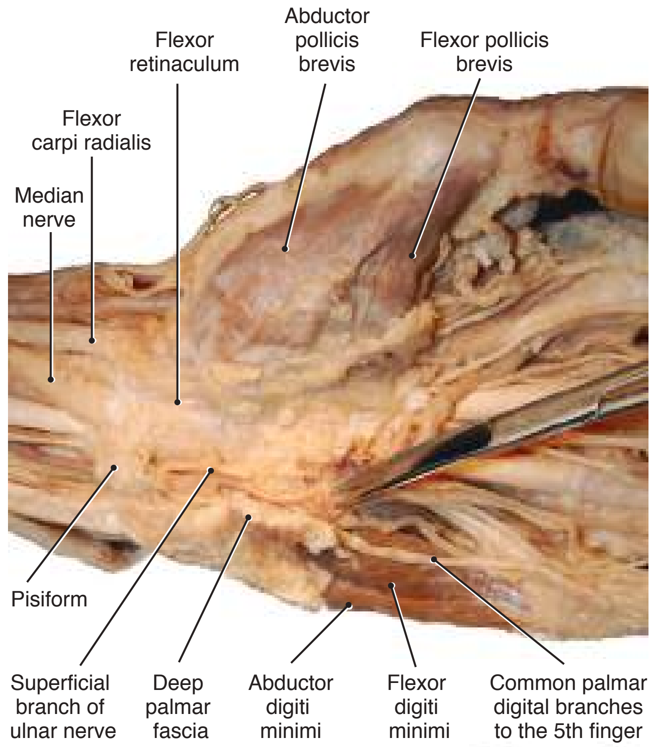

Flexor retinaculum
Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Flexor carpi radialis
Median nerve
Pisiform
Superficial branch of ulnar nerve
Deep palmar fascia
Abductor digiti minimi
Flexor digiti minimi
Common palmar digital branches to the 5th finger

Fig. 9.16 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis reflected, revealing thenar and hypothenar muscles. Note median nerve traveling deep to flexor retinaculum within the carpal tunnel.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

This point is referred to as *Guyon's canal* (or tunnel) and is formed by the pisiform bone, the flexor retinaculum, and an extension of the deep fascia of the forearm (palmar carpal ligament).

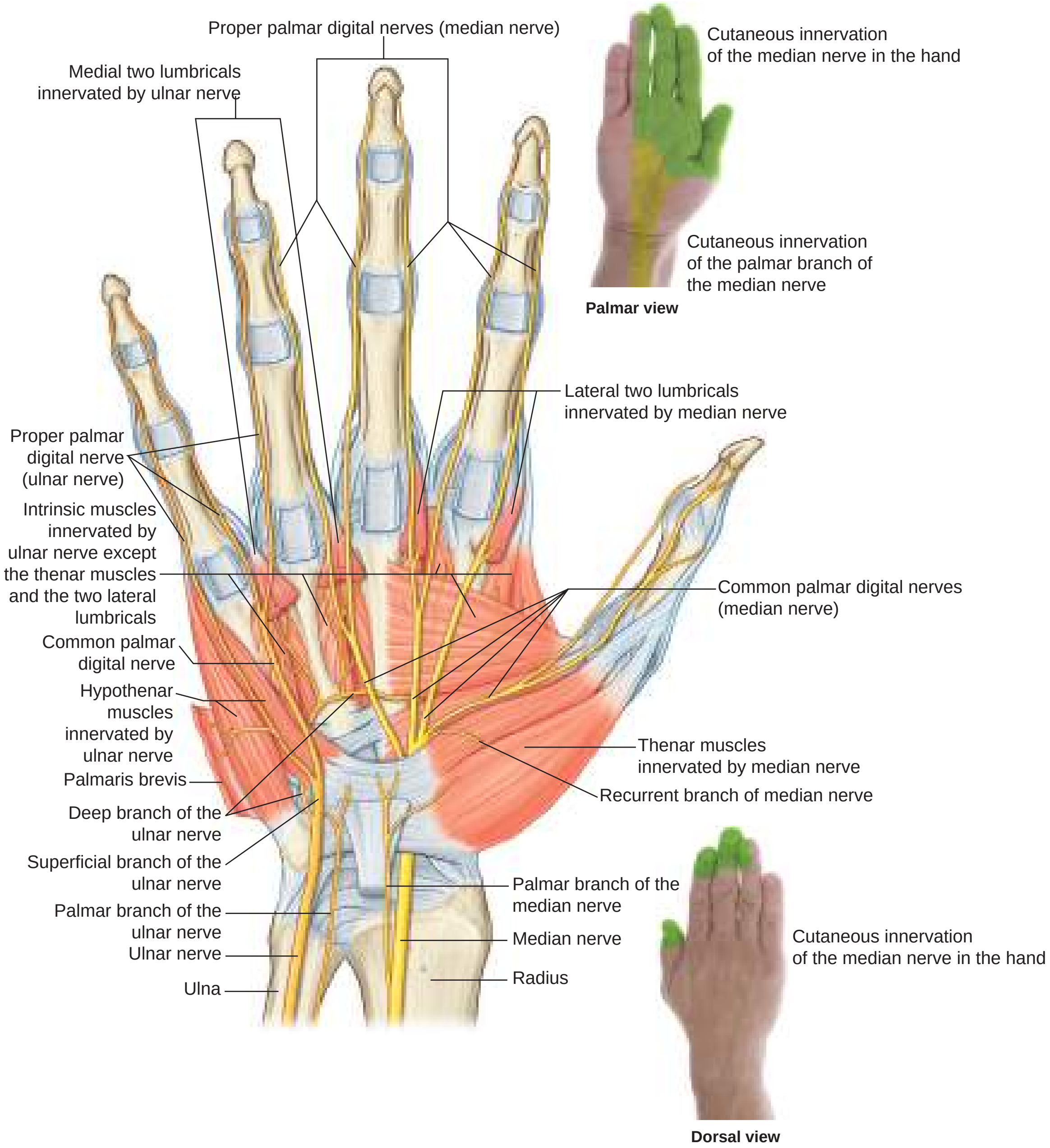

Proper palmar digital nerves (median nerve)
Medial two lumbricals innervated by ulnar nerve
Cutaneous innervation of the median nerve in the hand
Cutaneous innervation of the palmar branch of the median nerve
Palmar view
Lateral two lumbricals innervated by median nerve
Proper palmar digital nerve (ulnar nerve)
Intrinsic muscles innervated by ulnar nerve except the thenar muscles and the two lateral lumbricals
Common palmar digital nerves (median nerve)
Common palmar digital nerve
Hypothenar muscles innervated by ulnar nerve
Thenar muscles innervated by median nerve
Palmaris brevis
Recurrent branch of median nerve
Deep branch of the ulnar nerve
Superficial branch of the ulnar nerve
Palmar branch of the median nerve
Palmar branch of the ulnar nerve
Median nerve
Cutaneous innervation of the median nerve in the hand
Ulnar nerve
Radius
Ulna
Dorsal view

Plate 9.2 Innervation of the hand median and ulnar nerves.

- Expose the superficial ulnar artery and nerve toward the pisiform bone (Fig. 9.18).
- Clean the adipose tissue and remnants of the palmar aponeurosis surrounding the superficial palmar arch distally to the carpal tunnel and flexor retinaculum (see Fig. 9.18).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The primary contributor to the superficial palmar arch is the ulnar artery.

- Expose the ulnar artery and clean the surface of the flexor retinaculum (Fig. 9.19).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The tendons of the flexor digitorum superficialis and flexor digitorum profundus muscles are enclosed by a synovial sheath, the *ulnar bursa.* The tendon of the flexor pollicis longus is also enclosed by a synovial sheath, the *radial bursa*.

- To free up the superficial palmar arch and nerve structures from the underlying long flexor tendons, use scissors to incise the fibrous tendinous sheaths longitudinally. Identify tendons of flexor digitorum superficialis and profundus muscles (Fig. 9.20).

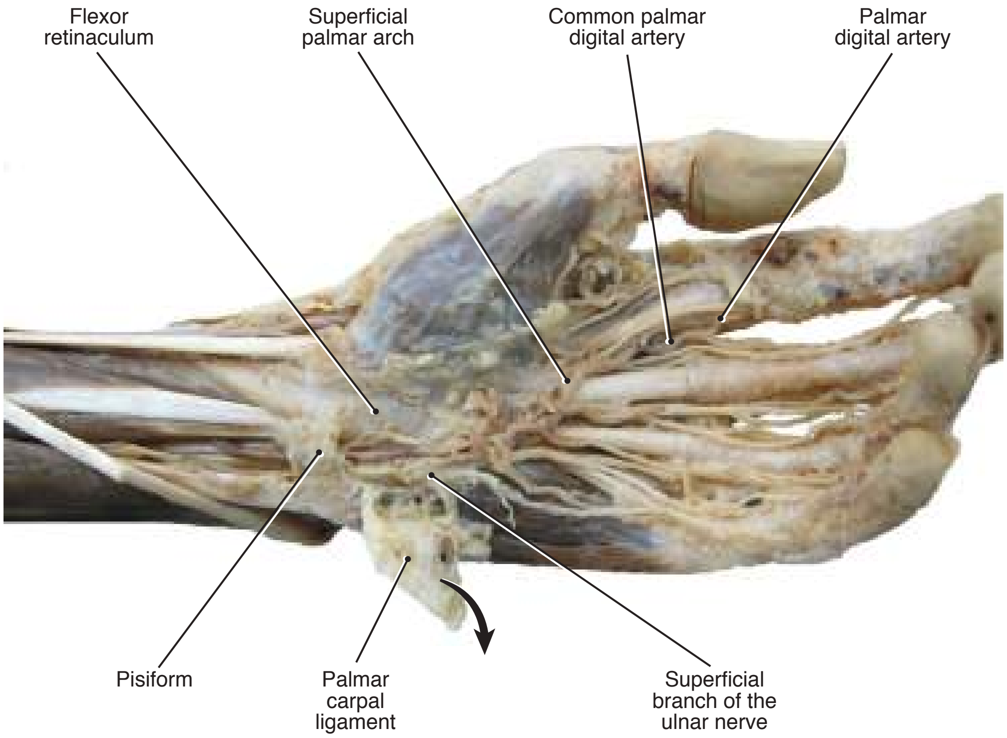

Flexor retinaculum
Superficial palmar arch
Common palmar digital artery
Palmar digital artery
Pisiform
Palmar carpal ligament
Superficial branch of the ulnar nerve

Fig. 9.17 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis reflected, revealing thenar and hypothenar muscles. Note the palmar carpal ligament that has been reflected to better illustrate the deeper flexor retinaculum.

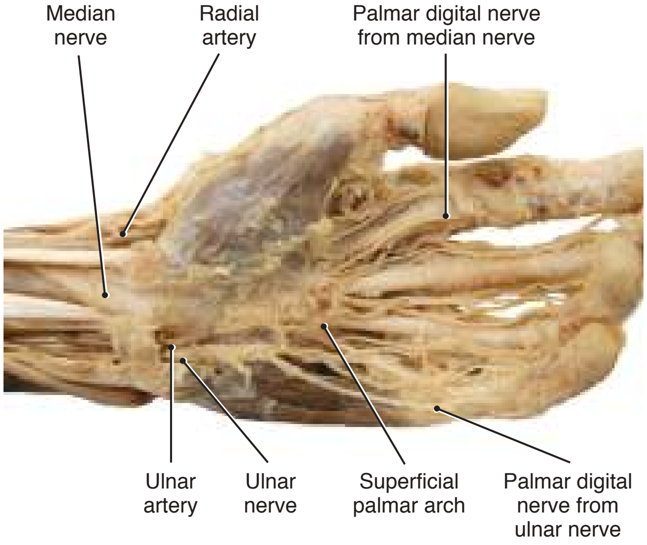

Median nerve
Radial artery
Palmar digital nerve from median nerve
Ulnar artery
Ulnar nerve
Superficial palmar arch
Palmar digital nerve from ulnar nerve

Fig. 9.18 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed, revealing superficial palmar arch.

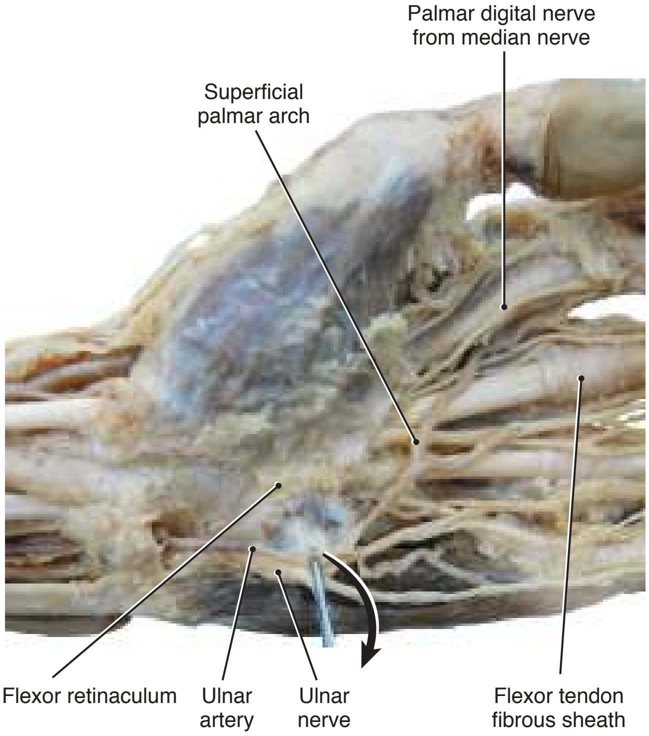

Palmar digital nerve from median nerve
Superficial palmar arch
Flexor retinaculum
Ulnar artery
Ulnar nerve
Flexor tendon fibrous sheath

Fig. 9.19 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed, revealing superficial palmar arterial arch and branches to the digits.

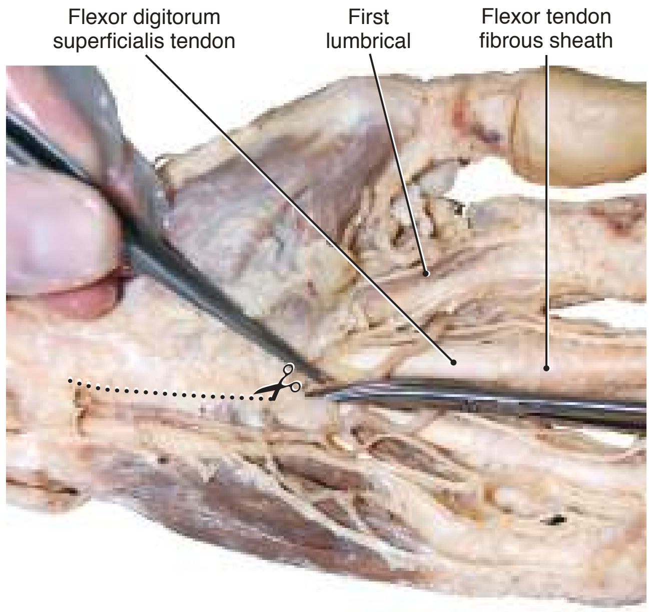

Flexor digitorum superficialis tendon
First lumbrical
Flexor tendon fibrous sheath

Fig. 9.20 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed. Use scissors to open the fibrous tendon sheaths to identify tendons of flexor digitorum superficialis and profundus muscles.

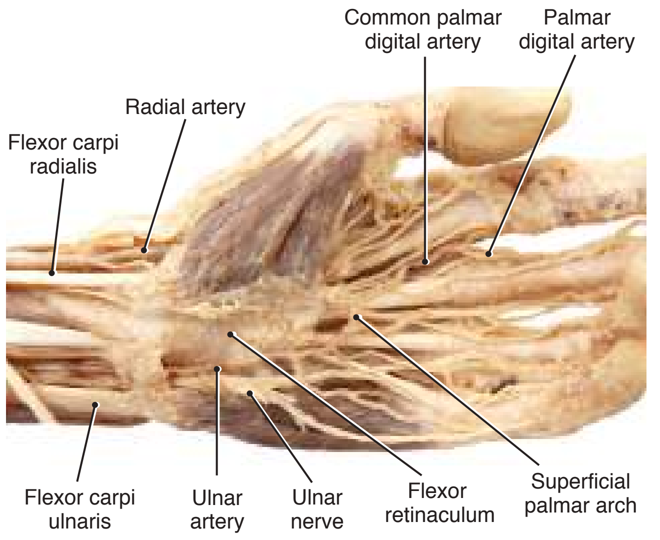

Common palmar digital artery
Palmar digital artery
Radial artery
Flexor carpi radialis
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Ulnar artery
Ulnar nerve
Flexor retinaculum
Superficial palmar arch

Fig. 9.21 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed, revealing digital arteries and nerves and superficial branches of ulnar nerve and artery (superficial palmar arch).

- Immediately distal to the pisiform bone and lateral to the flexor retinaculum, expose the division of the ulnar artery and nerve into deep and superficial branches (Fig. 9.21).
- The deep branches dive deeply between the abductor and flexor digiti minimi muscles of the 5th digit.

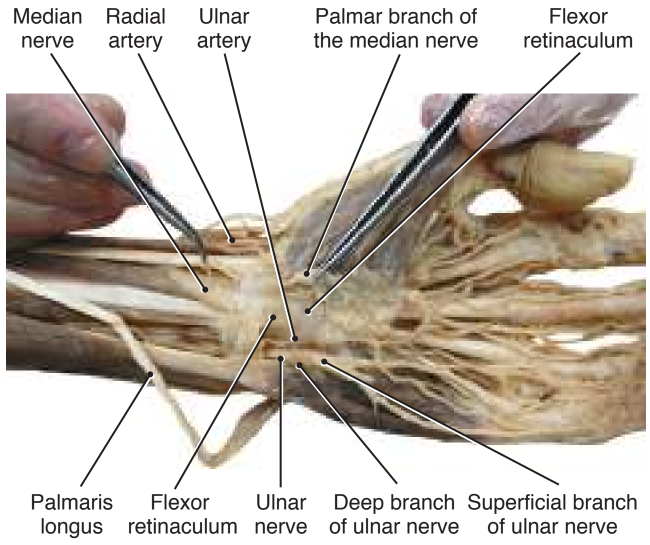

Median nerve
Radial artery
Ulnar artery
Palmar branch of the median nerve
Flexor retinaculum
Palmaris longus
Flexor retinaculum
Ulnar nerve
Deep branch of ulnar nerve
Superficial branch of ulnar nerve

Fig. 9.22 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed, revealing palmar cutaneous branch of median nerve, which passes superficial to the flexor retinaculum to supply skin over the thenar eminence.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The palmar cutaneous branch of the median nerve is often cut during routine dissection. The median nerve is seen at the distal forearm between the tendons of the palmaris longus and flexor carpi radialis and supplies the skin over the central portion of the palm.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The *flexor retinaculum* is a dense connective tissue band that helps create a tunnel *(carpal tunnel)* for the tendons of the flexor digitorum superficialis, flexor digitorum profundus, flexor pollicis longus, and the median nerve to reach the palm.

- Carefully expose the flexor retinaculum and identify its borders. Look for the palmar cutaneous branch of the median nerve (Fig. 9.22).
- Pass a probe or scissors underneath the flexor retinaculum in the carpal tunnel (Fig. 9.23).
- Leave the probe within the carpal tunnel and with scissors divide the flexor retinaculum on top of the probe (Fig. 9.24). This retinaculum is transected by inserting the scissors into the carpal tunnel upwardly, cutting in a proximal-to-distal manner.
- Remove the probe, and retract the flexor retinaculum to expose the median nerve and tendons of the flexor digitorum superficialis (Figs. 9.25 and 9.26).
- Remove the connective tissue sheath over the median nerve and the underlying flexor digitorum superficialis muscle (Fig. 9.27).

- **Continue exposing the median nerve within the carpal tunnel. Identify the recurrent branch of the median nerve (Fig. 9.28). Finish the exposure of the common palmar digital branches of the median nerve.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

The recurrent branch of the median nerve usually travels deep to the thenar muscles, and tracing its course anteriorly may be difficult. In such cases, gently retract the median nerve (within exposed carpal tunnel) laterally, and identify the recurrent branch of the median nerve. You also may dissect between the flexor pollicis brevis and the underlying adductor pollicis muscle to trace the recurrent branch of the median nerve.

DISSECTION **TIP**

In some cases, branches of the superficial palmar arch travel close to the common palmar digital branches or penetrate them. Use special care when you dissect these structures (Fig. 9.29).

- **With forceps, retract the abductor digiti minimi muscle laterally, and expose the flexor digiti minimi brevis and the opponens digiti minimi muscles (Fig. 9.30).**
- **You may cut and reflect the abductor digiti minimi near its origin to expose the underlying opponens digiti minimi muscle.**

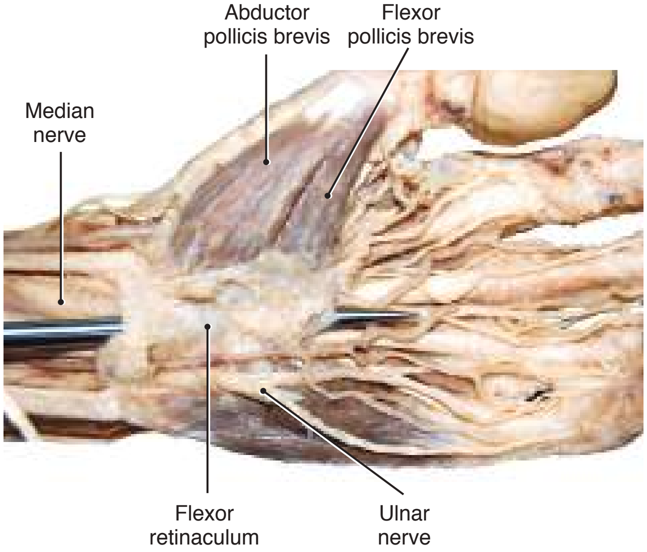

Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Median nerve
Flexor retinaculum
Ulnar nerve

Fig. 9.23 Anterior hand with removed skin and aponeurosis showing flexor retinaculum. Note that the ulnar nerve and artery travel superficial to the flexor retinaculum but deep to the palmar carpal ligament.

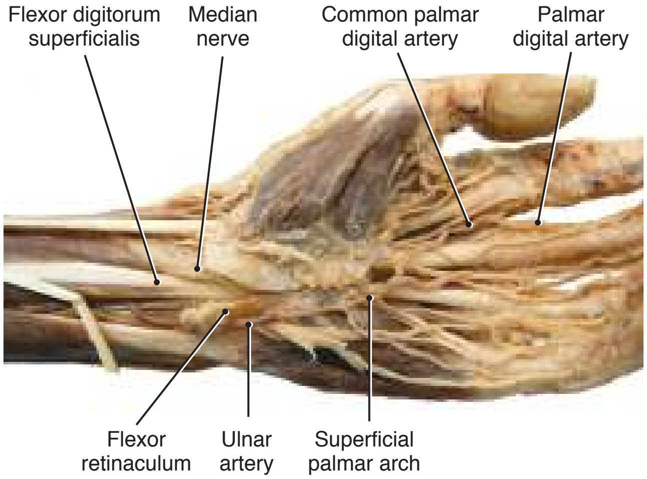

Flexor digitorum superficialis
Median nerve
Common palmar digital artery
Palmar digital artery
Flexor retinaculum
Ulnar artery
Superficial palmar arch

Fig. 9.25 Anterior hand with transection of the flexor retinaculum. Deeper dissection will reveal the nine tendons and one nerve that course through the carpal tunnel.

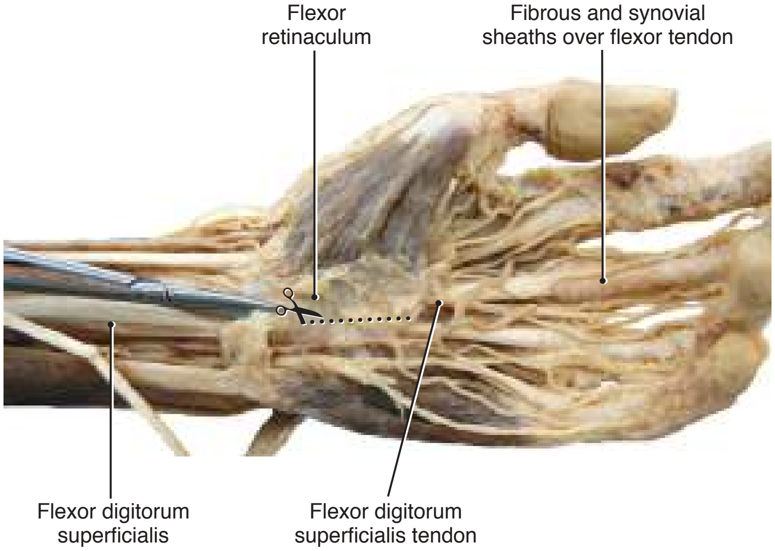

Flexor retinaculum
Fibrous and synovial sheaths over flexor tendon
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor digitorum superficialis tendon

Fig. 9.24 Anterior hand with removed skin and aponeurosis revealing the flexor retinaculum.

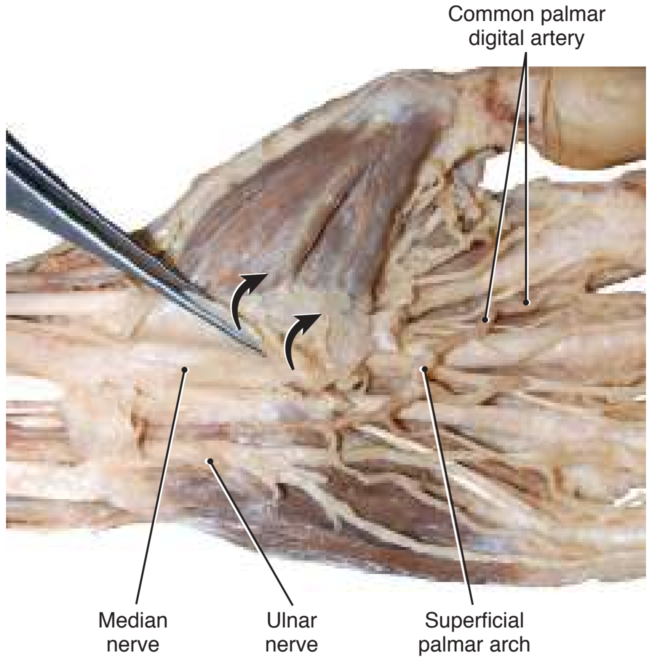

Common palmar digital artery
Median nerve
Ulnar nerve
Superficial palmar arch

Fig. 9.26 Anterior hand with flexor retinaculum reflected. Median nerve can be traced from distal forearm to the hand through exposed carpal tunnel. Distal to the flexor retinaculum, note branching pattern of the median nerve.

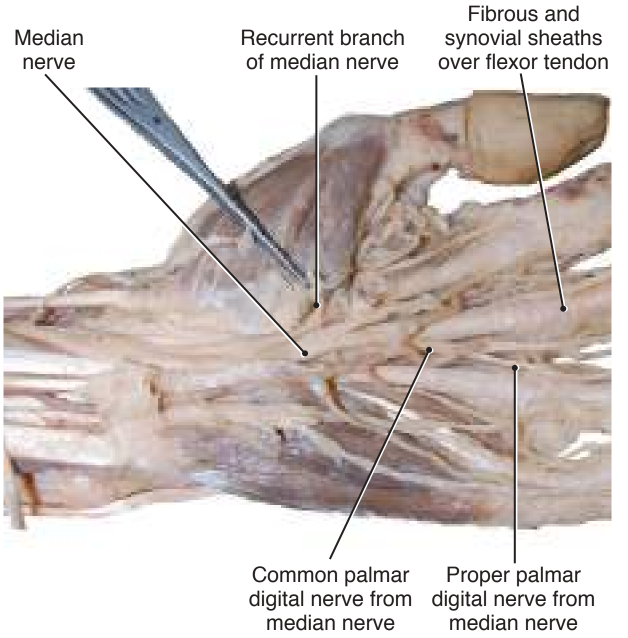

Median nerve
Recurrent branch of median nerve
Fibrous and synovial sheaths over flexor tendon
Common palmar digital nerve from median nerve
Proper palmar digital nerve from median nerve

Fig. 9.28 Anterior hand with cut flexor retinaculum revealing the carpal tunnel. The median nerve can be traced through the tunnel and its recurrent branch identified near the distal end of the flexor retinaculum.

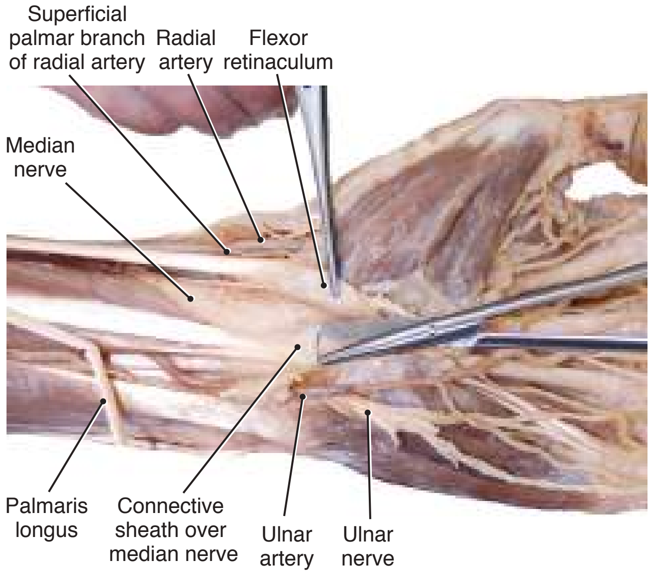

Superficial palmar branch of radial artery
Radial artery
Flexor retinaculum
Median nerve
Palmaris longus
Connective sheath over median nerve
Ulnar artery
Ulnar nerve

Fig. 9.27 Anterior view of hand after transection of the flexor retinaculum, revealing the carpal tunnel.

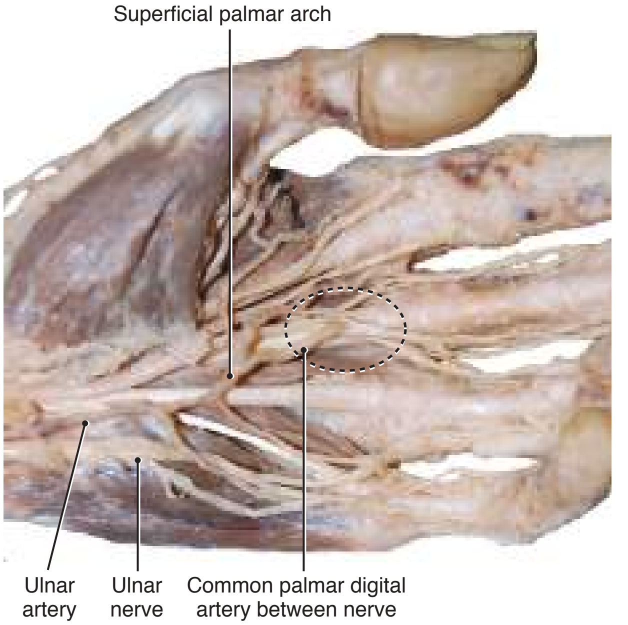

Superficial palmar arch
Ulnar artery
Ulnar nerve
Common palmar digital artery between nerve

Fig. 9.29 Anterior hand with removed aponeurosis, cut flexor retinaculum, and opened carpal tunnel. Note relationship between common palmar digital arteries and nerves *(circled).*

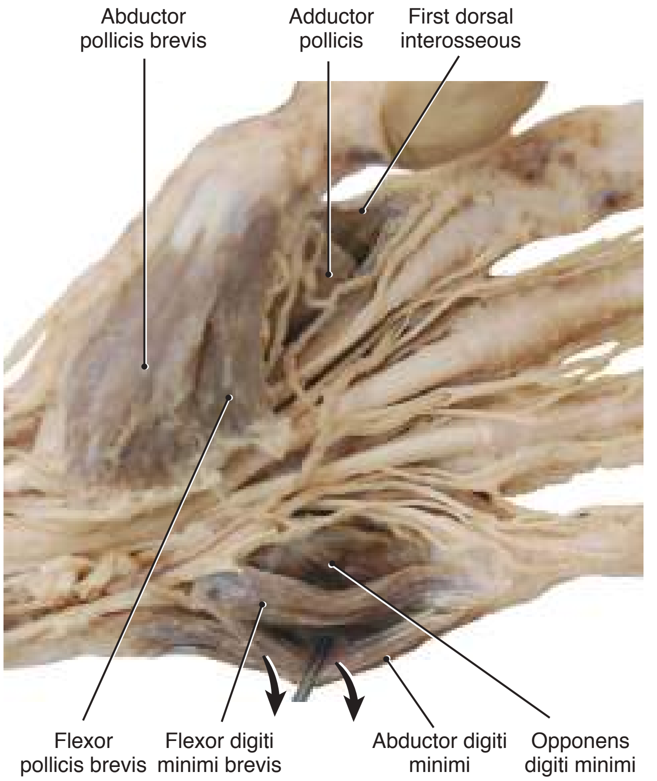

Abductor pollicis brevis
Adductor pollicis
First dorsal interosseous
Flexor pollicis brevis
Flexor digiti minimi brevis
Abductor digiti minimi
Opponens digiti minimi

Fig. 9.30 Anterior hand with removed skin and aponeurosis and cut flexor retinaculum revealing carpal tunnel. With separation, muscular components of hypothenar eminence are seen.

DISSECTION TIP

In the majority of the specimens, the flexor digiti minimi muscle is difficult to separate from the abductor digiti minimi muscle. Follow the deep branch of the ulnar nerve to the hypothenar muscles. This nerve runs between the flexor digiti minimi and abductor digiti minimi muscles, facilitating their identification. The deepest of the hypothenar muscles is the opponens digiti minimi muscle.

- **Trace the superficial palmar arch laterally in the space between the 1st digit and the 2nd digit.**

DISSECTION TIP

There is usually an anastomosis between the superficial palmar arch and a branch of the radial artery, the *radialis indicis,* and a branch to the 1st digit, the *princeps pollicis* (Fig. 9.31).

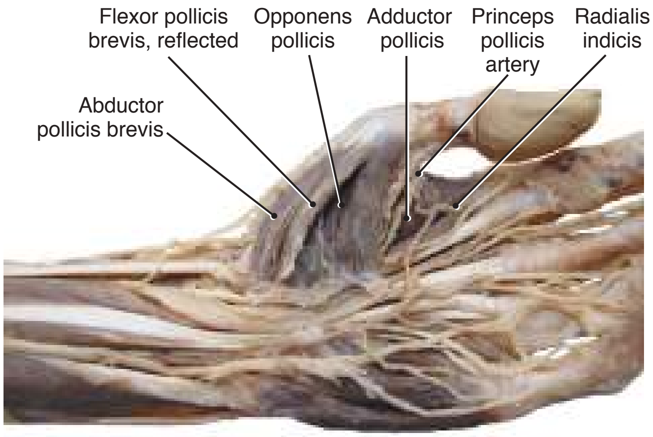

Flexor pollicis brevis, reflected
Opponens pollicis
Adductor pollicis
Princeps pollicis artery
Radialis indicis
Abductor pollicis brevis

Fig. 9.31 Anterior hand with removed skin and aponeurosis and cut flexor retinaculum revealing carpal tunnel. With separation, muscles of the thenar eminence are seen.

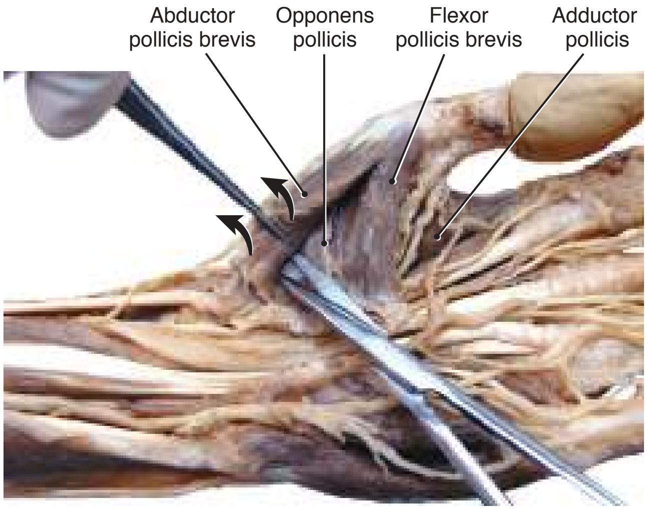

Abductor pollicis brevis
Opponens pollicis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Adductor pollicis

Fig. 9.32 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed and flexor reticulum cut revealing thenar muscles. Scissors are used to transect the origin of the abductor pollicis brevis muscle.

- **Identify the *abductor pollicis brevis muscle,* lying at the lateral side of the base of the 1st phalanx of the 1st digit (see Fig. 9.31).**
- **Medial and next to the abductor pollicis brevis muscle, identify the flexor pollicis brevis muscle, which is passing along the radial side of the tendon of the flexor pollicis longus muscle. Retract the abductor pollicis brevis muscle laterally from the flexor pollicis brevis muscle, and identify the opponens pollicis muscle (Fig. 9.32). Flexor pollicis brevis has two heads. Its deep head can be mistaken for the opponens pollicis brevis. Reflect both heads.**
- **Finally, identify the adductor pollicis muscle, which can be seen between the base of the 2nd and 1st digits.**

DISSECTION TIP

You may also transect the abductor pollicis brevis and identify the opponens pollicis muscle just underneath it (Fig. 9.33). Another way to distinguish the opponens pollicis brevis muscle from the abductor pollicis brevis and the flexor pollicis muscles is its insertion point. The opponens pollicis brevis muscle inserts alongside the 1st metacarpal.

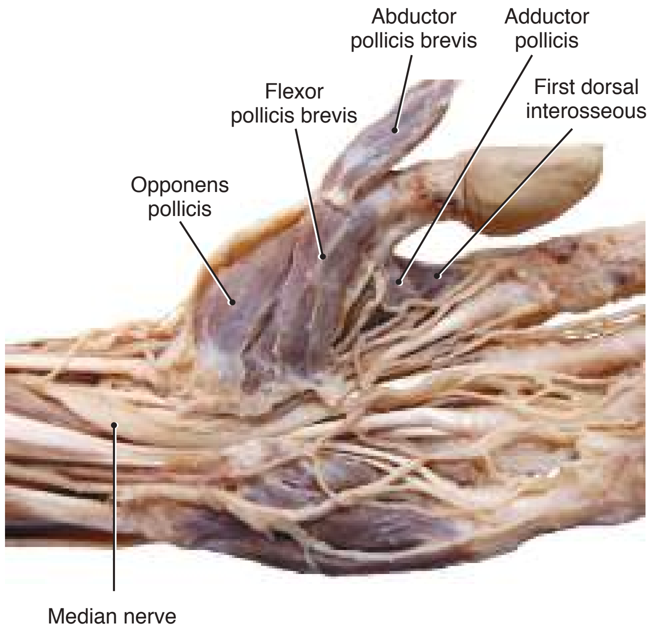

Abductor pollicis brevis
Adductor pollicis
Flexor pollicis brevis
First dorsal interosseous
Opponens pollicis
Median nerve

Fig. 9.33 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed and flexor reticulum cut revealing thenar structures. With abductor pollicis brevis reflected, the deeper-lying opponens pollicis is visualized.

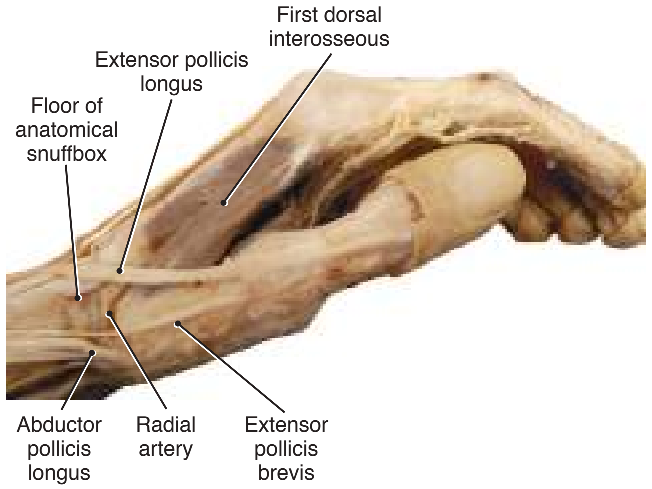

First dorsal interosseous
Extensor pollicis longus
Floor of anatomical snuffbox
Abductor pollicis longus
Radial artery
Extensor pollicis brevis

Fig. 9.34 Region of "anatomic snuffbox," with borders and contents, including radial artery. Note 1st dorsal interosseous muscle between 1st and 2nd digits.

- On the dorsum of the hand, clean and expose the tendinous insertions of abductor pollicis longus, the extensor pollicis brevis, and the extensor pollicis longus (Fig. 9.34).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The tendons of these three muscles (abductor pollicis longus, the extensor pollicis brevis, and the extensor pollicis longus) form the boundaries of the anatomic snuffbox, through which the radial artery passes to reach the dorsum of the 1st digit.

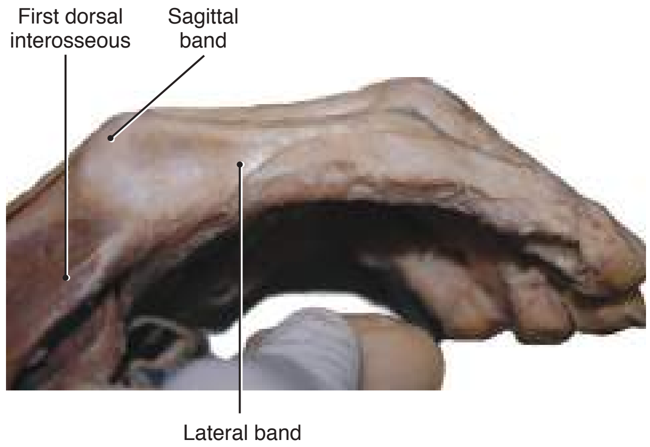

First dorsal interosseous
Sagittal band
Lateral band

Fig. 9.35 Dorsal view of 1st and 2nd digits with skin removed, revealing superficial structures. Note components of dorsal expansion, including sagittal and lateral bands.

DORSAL HAND

- Identify the radial artery and trace it as it passes between the two heads of the 1st dorsal interosseous muscle (see Fig. 9.34).
- Observe the radial side of the 2nd digit. At the level of the proximal interphalangeal joint, note the extensor mechanism splitting into three parts. Note that one of these parts, the lateral bands, to which the extensor tendons contribute, eventually unite with the transverse metacarpal ligament (Fig. 9.35).
- At the palmar side of the digits, observe the fibrous synovial sheaths surrounding the tendons of the long flexor muscles (Fig. 9.36).

DISSECTION **TIP**

These fibrous sheaths are thin at the interphalangeal joints (cruciate fibers) and thick over the phalanges (anular fibers/ligament).

RETURN TO PALMAR HAND AND ANTERIOR FOREARM

- With a scalpel, cut at the midline the fibrous synovial sheath, and expose the tendon of the flexor digitorum superficialis and flexor digitorum profundus (Figs. 9.37 and 9.38).
- Extend the distal interphalangeal joint. Observe the tendon of the flexor digitorum superficialis dividing before inserting at the base of the middle phalanx. In addition, the tendon of the flexor digitorum profundus passes through the divided tendon of the flexor digitorum superficialis to insert onto the distal phalanges (Figs. 9.39 and 9.40). Note the vinculum longum,

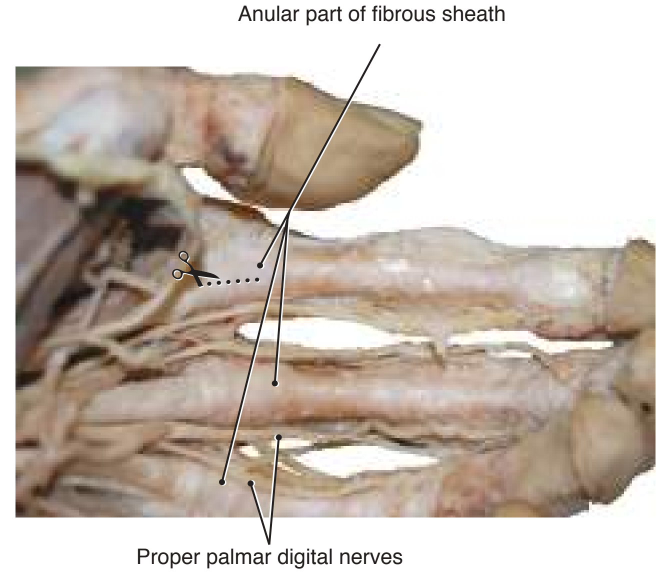

Anular part of fibrous sheath
Proper palmar digital nerves

Fig. 9.36 Anterior view of palm illustrating fibrous digital sheaths and related structures (e.g., palmar digital nerves).

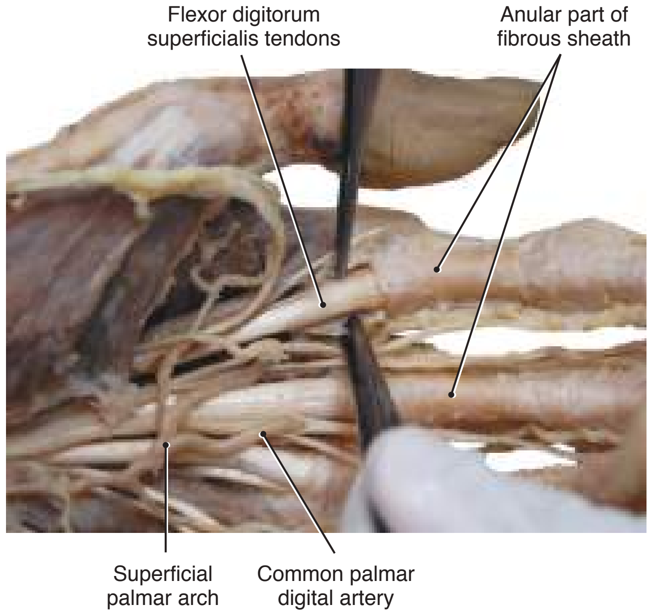

Flexor digitorum superficialis tendons
Anular part of fibrous sheath
Superficial palmar arch
Common palmar digital artery

Fig. 9.37 Anterior view of palm after partial opening of flexor digital sheaths of the 2nd and 3rd digits. Note anular components of fibrous sheaths and internally located flexor tendons.

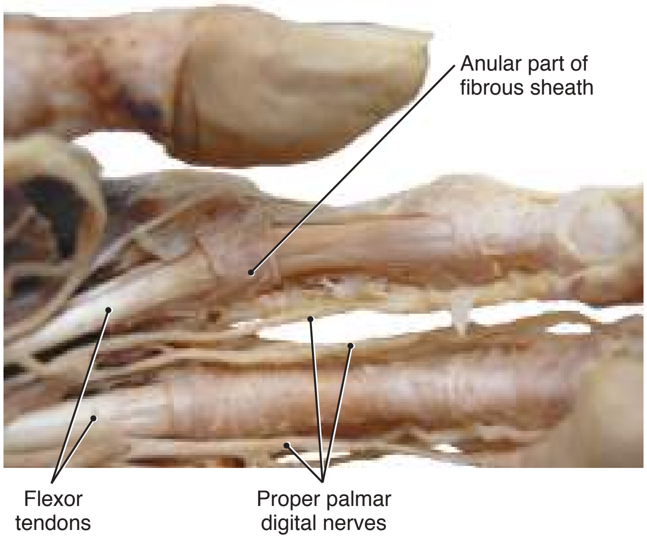

Anular part of fibrous sheath
Flexor tendons
Proper palmar digital nerves

Fig. 9.38 Anterior view of 1st to 3rd digits. Note anular component of fibrous digital sheath and deeper-lying flexor tendons.

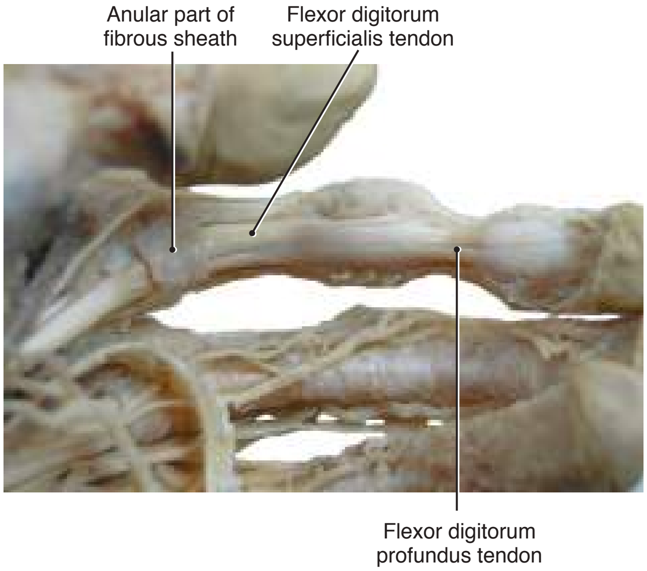

Anular part of fibrous sheath
Flexor digitorum superficialis tendon
Flexor digitorum profundus tendon

Fig. 9.39 Anterior view of 1st to 4th digits with portions of fibrous digital sheaths removed. Note the deeper-lying flexor tendons of flexor digitorum superficialis and profundus muscles.

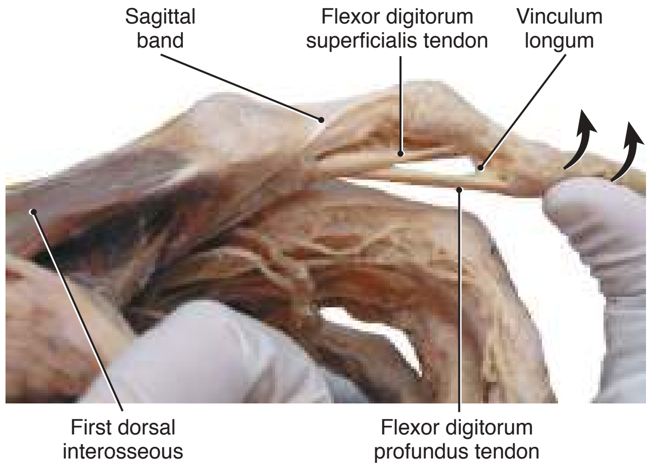

Sagittal band
Flexor digitorum superficialis tendon
Vinculum longum
First dorsal interosseous
Flexor digitorum profundus tendon

Fig. 9.40 Lateral view of interspace between 1st and 2nd digits. Note the flexor digitorum profundus tendon passing through the split tendon of flexor digitorum superficialis muscle.

a thin ligament that adds support for the attachments of the flexor digitorum superficialis and flexor digitorum profundus.

- Once all muscles, nerves, and arteries of the hand have been identified (Fig. 9.41), pass a probe or a pair of scissors underneath the flexor digitorum superficialis tendons (Fig. 9.42), and transect them at the level of the carpal tunnel (Fig. 9.43).
- Lift the flexor digitorum superficialis and expose the median nerve. Clean the median nerve and its surrounding muscles from any loose connective tissue (Figs. 9.44 and 9.45).
- Transect the median, ulnar, and radial nerves, as well as the ulnar artery at the same level (Fig. 9.46).
- Retract the neurovascular bundles distally to expose the tendons of the flexor digitorum superficialis. Lift the tendons of the flexor digitorum superficialis and expose all four lumbrical muscles (Fig. 9.47).

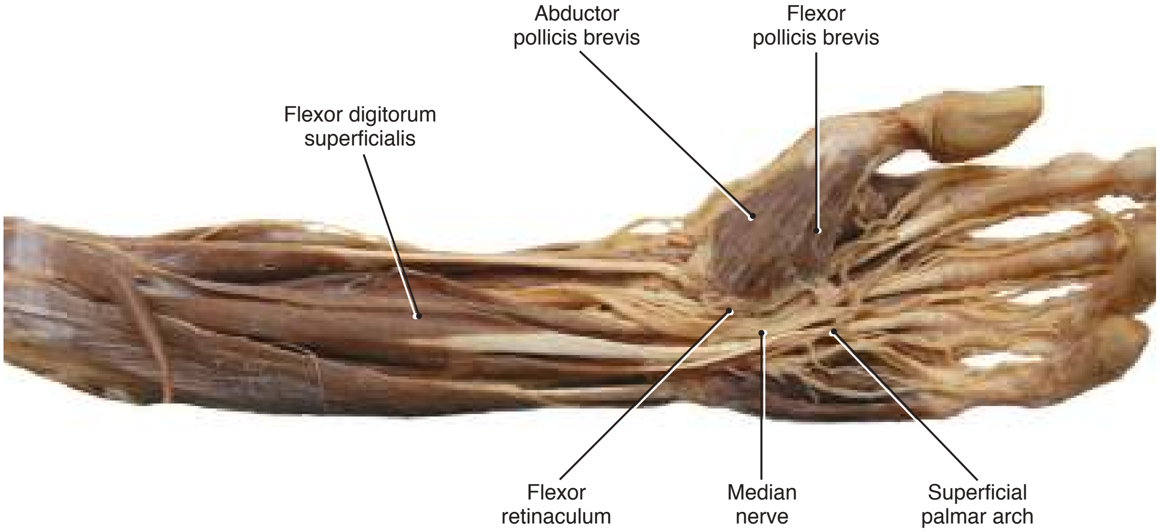

Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor retinaculum
Median nerve
Superficial palmar arch

Fig. 9.41 Anterior forearm and hand view with aponeurosis removed, revealing superficial and intermediate musculature.

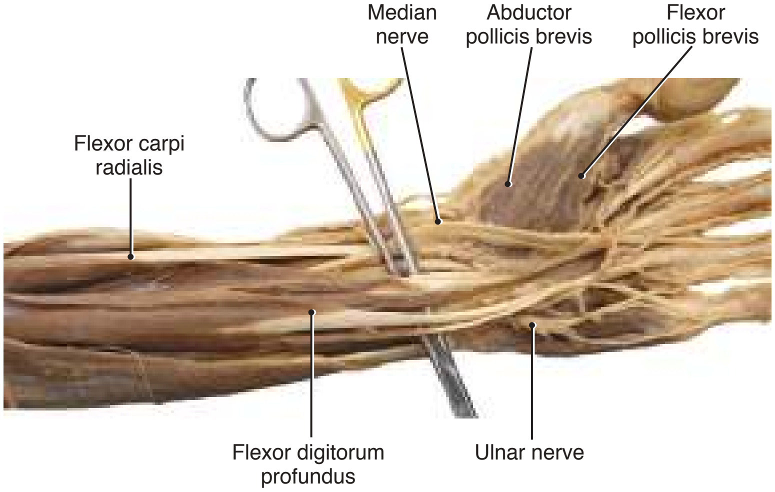

Median nerve
Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Flexor carpi radialis
Flexor digitorum profundus
Ulnar nerve

Fig. 9.42 Anterior view of forearm and hand with aponeurosis removed, revealing superficial and intermediate musculature. The median nerve is pulled from between flexor digitorum superficialis and profundus muscles; these muscles are pulled forward and scissors placed deep to them.

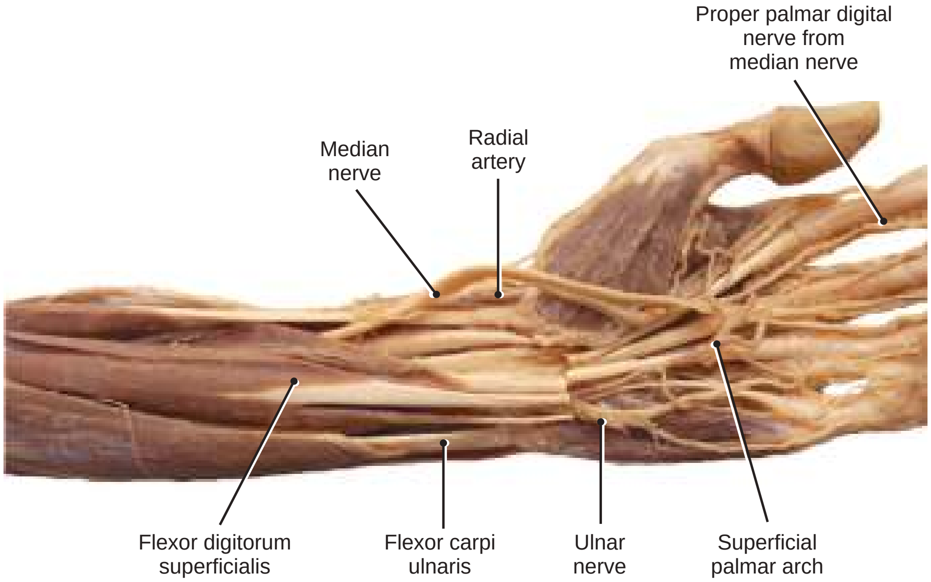

Proper palmar digital nerve from median nerve
Median nerve
Radial artery
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Ulnar nerve
Superficial palmar arch

Fig. 9.43 Anterior forearm and hand with skin and aponeurosis removed; superficial and intermediate muscles are cut at the wrist. The median nerve is retracted.

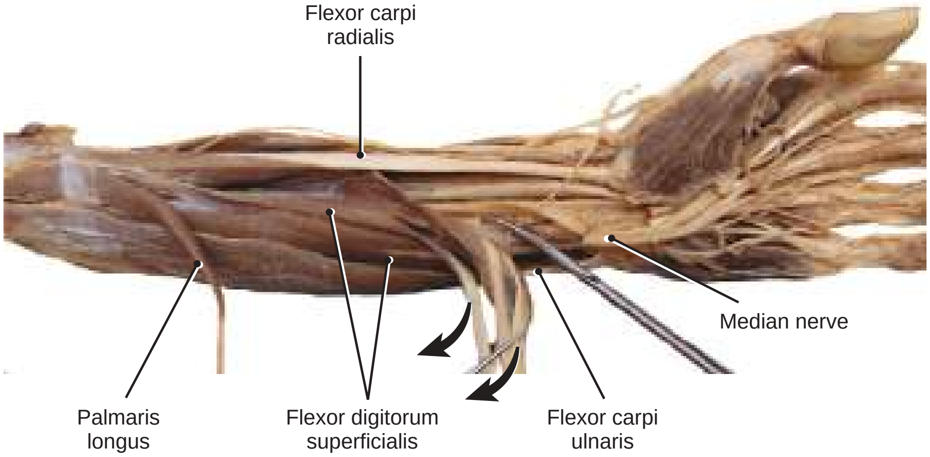

Flexor carpi radialis
Median nerve
Palmaris longus
Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor carpi ulnaris

Fig. 9.44 Anterior forearm and hand with skin and aponeurosis removed and superficial and intermediate muscles reflected, revealing neurovascular structures.

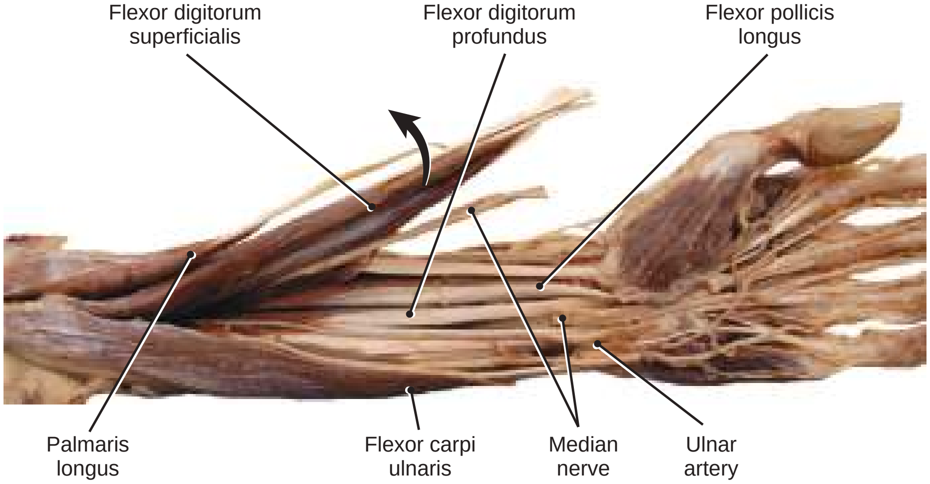

Flexor digitorum superficialis
Flexor digitorum profundus
Flexor pollicis longus
Palmaris longus
Flexor carpi ulnaris
Median nerve
Ulnar artery

Fig. 9.45 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed and flexor retinaculum cut, revealing tendons and muscles. The median nerve has been transected in the distal forearm.

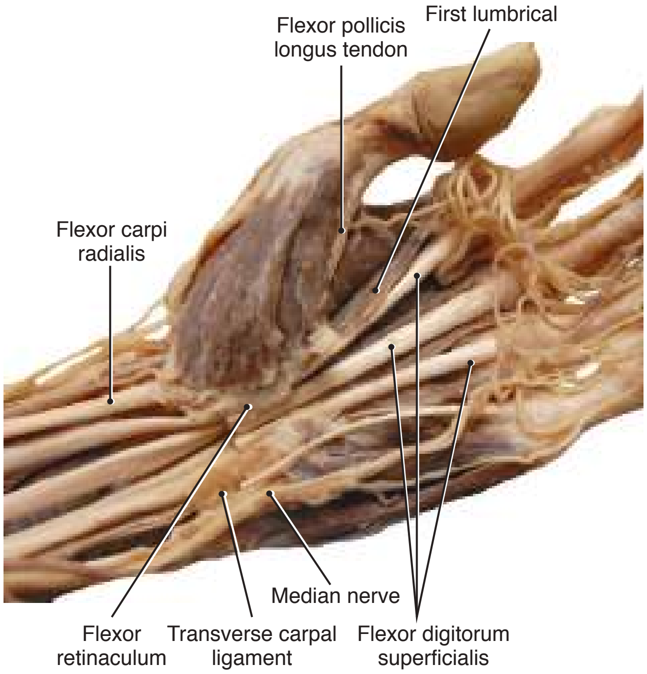

Flexor pollicis longus tendon
First lumbrical
Flexor carpi radialis
Median nerve
Flexor retinaculum
Transverse carpal ligament
Flexor digitorum superficialis

Fig. 9.46 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed and flexor retinaculum cut, revealing tendons and muscles. Flexor pollicis longus tendon is exposed, and superficial neurovascular structures are reflected distally.

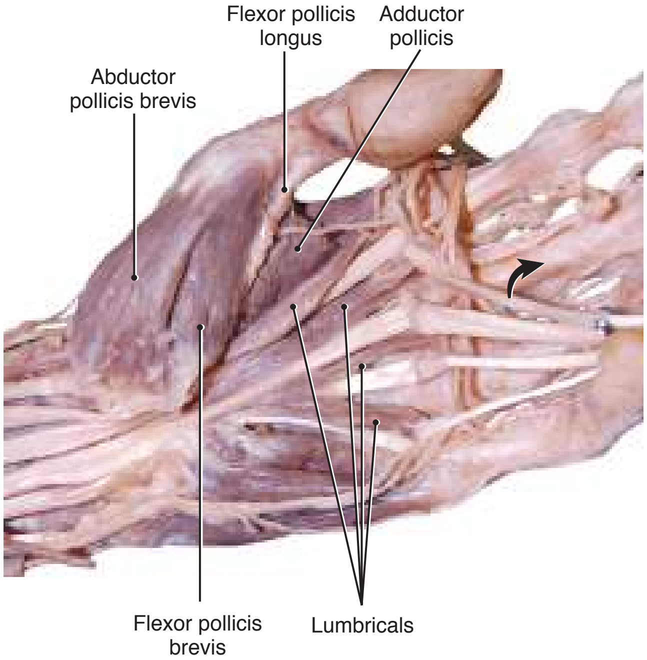

Flexor pollicis longus
Adductor pollicis
Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Lumbricals

Fig. 9.47 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed, revealing deeper muscles (e.g., adductor pollicis, lumbricals).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The lumbricals arise from the tendons of the flexor digitorum profundus muscle and travel to the radial side of the medial four digits to insert into the extensor expansion of each digit.

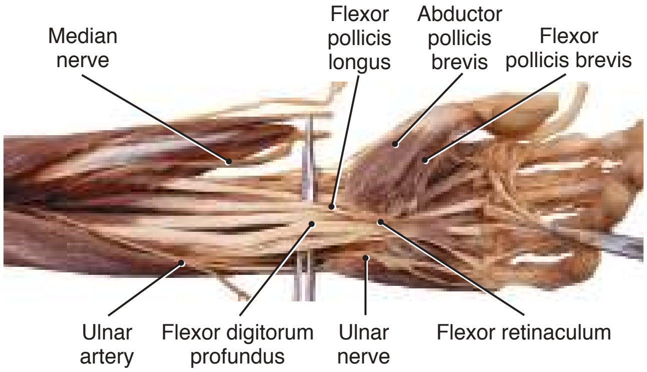

Median nerve
Flexor pollicis longus
Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Ulnar artery
Flexor digitorum profundus
Ulnar nerve
Flexor retinaculum

Fig. 9.48 Anterior forearm and hand with skin and aponeurosis removed; superficial and intermediate muscles reflected, revealing deep muscles. Tendon of flexor pollicis longus can be seen entering and exiting carpal tunnel. Scissors placed deep to nine tendons that travel through the carpal tunnel.

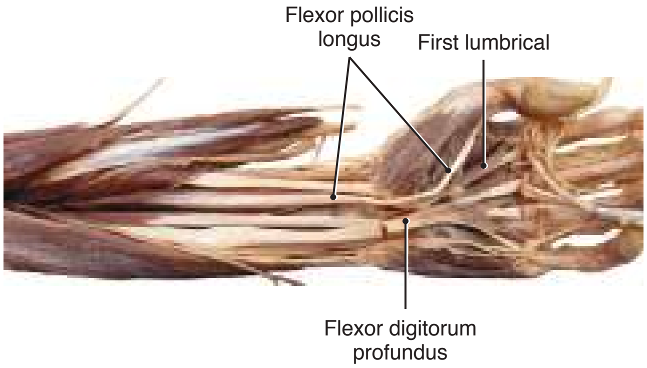

Flexor pollicis longus
First lumbrical
Flexor digitorum profundus

Fig. 9.49 Anterior view of hand and wrist with skin and aponeurosis removed and flexor retinaculum cut, revealing carpal tunnel tendons.

- Clamp the tendons of the flexor digitorum superficialis with a hemostat and retract the tendons distally.
- Pass a probe or scissors underneath the flexor digitorum profundus (Fig. 9.48) and transect it at the level of the carpal tunnel (Fig. 9.49).
- Lift this part of the flexor digitorum profundus within the palm, and separate it from the underlying structures with scissors (Fig. 9.50).
- Identify the adductor pollicis muscle, and at the center of the palm, observe the loose connective tissue covering the underlying structures (Fig. 9.51).
- With sharp scissors, clean the connective tissue, and expose the deep palmar arch and the deep branch of the ulnar nerve (Fig. 9.52).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The radial artery enters the deep portion of the hand between the two heads of the first dorsal interosseous muscle and anastomoses with the deep branch of the ulnar artery.

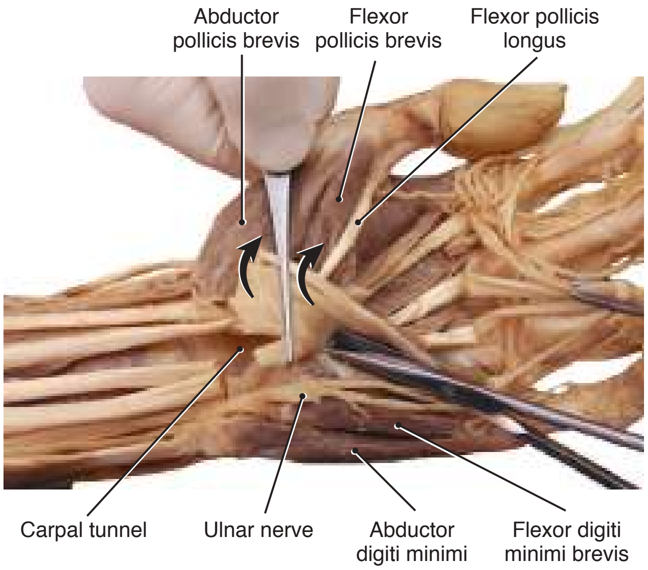

Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis longus
Carpal tunnel
Ulnar nerve
Abductor digiti minimi
Flexor digiti minimi brevis

Fig. 9.50 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed; superficial and deep tendons cut and reflected, revealing carpal tunnel and its contents. Tendons of flexor digitorum superficialis and profundus are cut and reflected.

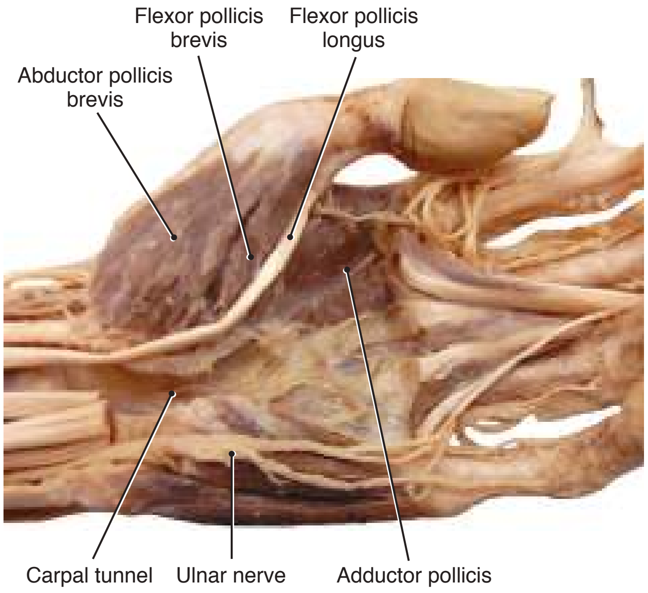

Flexor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis longus
Abductor pollicis brevis
Carpal tunnel
Ulnar nerve
Adductor pollicis

Fig. 9.51 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed; tendons reflected from carpal tunnel revealing thenar and palmar muscles.

- **Continue exposing the deep palmar arch and the ulnar nerve and identify the interossei muscles. Identify four dorsal and three palmar interossei muscles (Fig. 9.53).**
- **Reflect the flexor digitorum profundus and superficialis, and note the pronator quadratus muscle. This muscle requires no dissection (Fig. 9.54).**
- **At the end of the dissection, place all structures back in their original anatomic position (Fig. 9.55). By following this dissection technique, you will be able to examine the specimen with all the structures in their original position.**

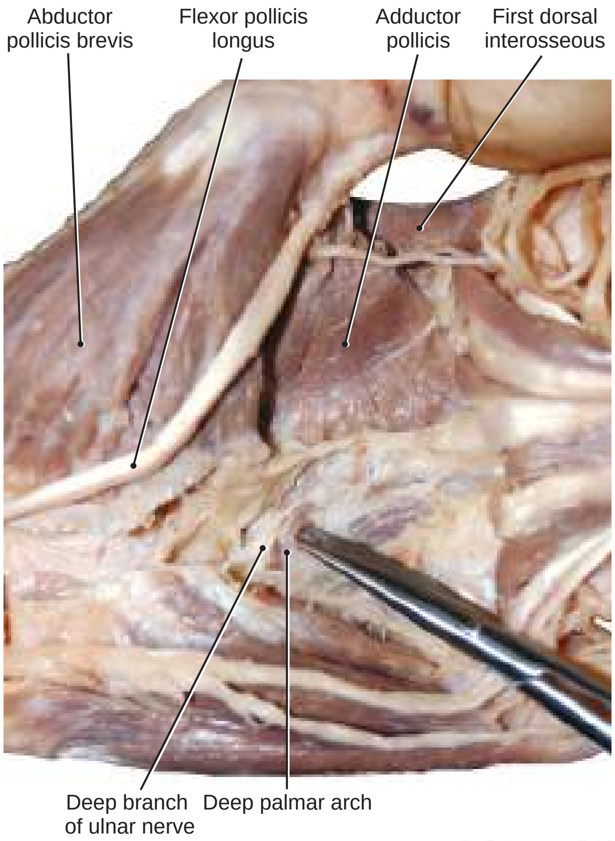

Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis longus
Adductor pollicis
First dorsal interosseous
Deep branch of ulnar nerve
Deep palmar arch

Fig. 9.52 Anterior hand with skin and aponeurosis removed; tendons cut and reflected to reveal the deep palmar arch, with its blood flow contributed to primarily by the radial artery.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The dorsal and palmar interossei muscles insert partially on the base of the 1st phalanx of each of the medial four digits and into their extensor expansions:

- 1st dorsal interosseous muscle inserts on radial side of 2nd digit.
- 2nd and 3rd dorsal interossei insert on either side of 3rd digit.
- 4th dorsal interosseous muscle inserts on ulnar side of 4th digit.
- 1st palmar interosseous muscle inserts on ulnar side of 2nd digit.
- 2nd palmar interosseous muscle inserts on radial side of 4th digit.
- 3rd palmar interosseous muscle inserts on radial side of 5th digit.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The palmar fascial spaces are **potential spaces**, which are clinically important as routes of infection spread. These are not dissected in routine dissection.

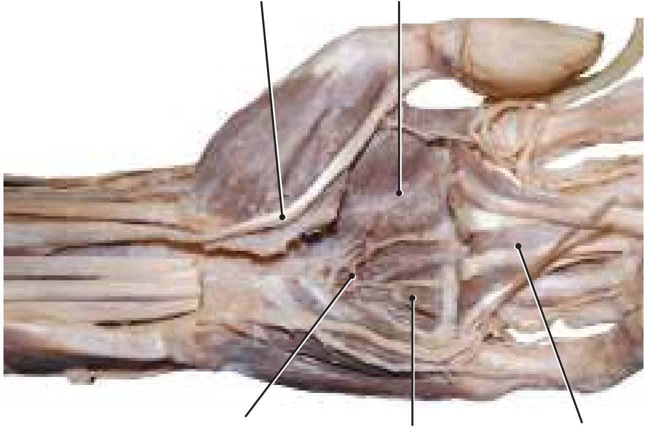

Flexor pollicis longus
Adductor pollicis
Deep palmar arch
Palmar interosseous
Third lumbrical

Fig. 9.53 Anterior forearm and hand with skin and aponeurosis removed; superficial and intermediate muscles reflected, revealing deep structures, including deep palmar arch and interosseous muscles.

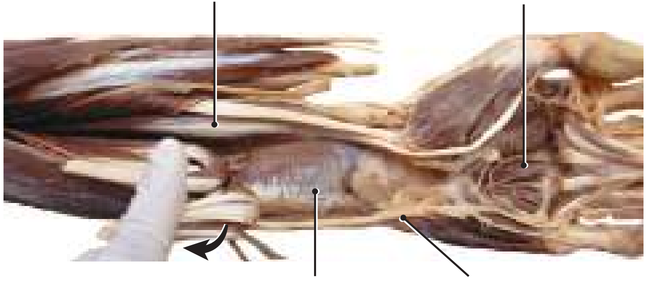

Flexor pollicis longus
Palmar interosseous
Pronator quadratus
Ulnar nerve

Fig. 9.54 Anterior hand and wrist with skin and aponeurosis removed and tendons cut, revealing deeper structures such as pronator quadratus muscle.

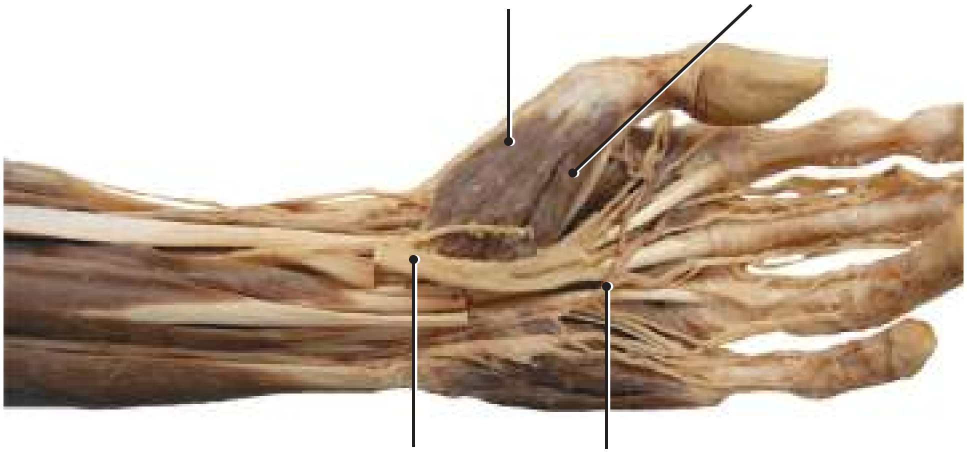

Abductor pollicis brevis
Flexor pollicis brevis
Median nerve
Superficial palmar arch

Fig. 9.55 Anterior view of hand and wrist with skin and aponeurosis removed. Median nerve is transected in distal anterior forearm. Note palmar cutaneous branch of median nerve crossing superficial to flexor retinaculum.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Median
  - ☐ Superficial branch
  - ☐ Recurrent branch
- ☐ Common palmar digital
  - ☐ Palmar digital
- ☐ Ulnar
  - ☐ Superficial branch
- ☐ Common palmar digital
  - ☐ Palmar digital
  - ☐ Dorsal branch
  - ☐ Dorsal digital
- ☐ Radial
  - ☐ Superficial branch
  - ☐ Dorsal digital branches

ARTERIES

- ☐ Ulnar
  - ☐ Superficial palmar arch
    - ☐ Common palmar digital
    - ☐ Palmar digital
- ☐ Radial
  - ☐ Deep arch
- ☐ Princeps pollicis
- ☐ Radialis indicis
- ☐ Palmar metacarpal
  - ☐ Palmar digital
  - ☐ Dorsal arterial arch
- ☐ Dorsal metacarpal
  - ☐ Dorsal digital

VEINS

- ☐ Dorsal digital
- ☐ Dorsal metacarpal
- ☐ Dorsal venous arch
  - ☐ Cephalic
  - ☐ Basilic
- ☐ Palmar digital

MUSCLES

Thenar Muscles

- ☐ Abductor pollicis brevis
- ☐ Flexor pollicis brevis
- ☐ Opponens pollicis brevis

Hypothenar Muscles

- ☐ Abductor digiti minimi brevis
- ☐ Flexor digiti minimi
- ☐ Opponens digiti minimi
- ☐ Palmaris brevis

Palmar Muscles

- ☐ Adductor pollicis
- ☐ Palmar interosseous
- ☐ Dorsal interosseous
- ☐ Lumbricals

LIGAMENTS

- ☐ Ulnar collateral
- ☐ Radial collateral
- ☐ Palmar carpal

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ Digital fibrous sheath with anular and cruciate regions
- ☐ Palmar aponeurosis
- ☐ Flexor retinaculum
- ☐ Extensor retinaculum
- ☐ Vinculum longum

BONES

Carpal Bones

  - ☐ Scaphoid
  - ☐ Lunate
  - ☐ Triquetrum
  - ☐ Hamate
  - ☐ Capitate
  - ☐ Trapezium
  - ☐ Trapezoid
  - ☐ Pisiform
- ☐ Metacarpals
- ☐ Phalanges
  - ☐ Proximal
  - ☐ Middle
  - ☐ Distal

CLINICAL APPLICATIONS

SUBACROMIAL BURSITIS INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 64, 392
Netter: 192, 193

Clinical Application

Provides relief for frequently inflamed bursa lying beneath the acromion near the supraspinatus tendon.

Anatomic Landmarks (Fig. IV.1)

- Anterior acromion
- Lateral acromion
- Posterior acromion
- Scapular spine
- Humeral head

ACROMIOCLAVICULAR JOINT INSPECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 35, 388, 398
Netter: 192, 193

Clinical Application

Relieve pain from acromioclavicular joint irritation.

Anatomic Landmarks

- Anterior acromion
- Lateral acromion
- Acromioclavicular joint

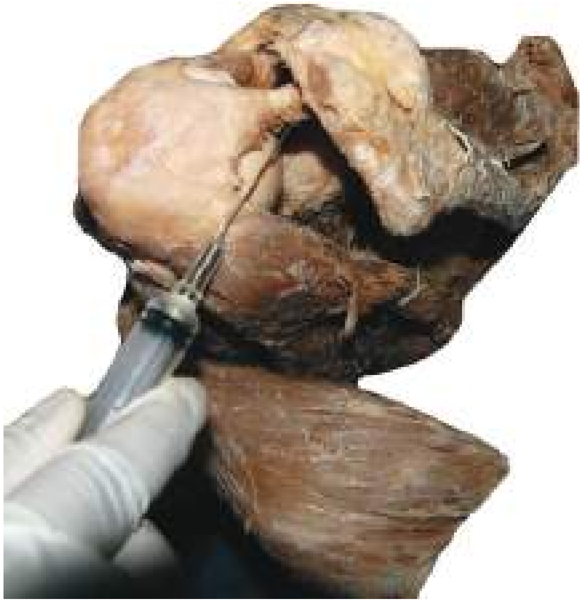


Fig. IV.1

GLENOHUMERAL JOINT INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 390–392, 399
Netter: 192, 193

Clinical Application

Relieve pain from glenohumeral joint irritation.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. IV.2 and IV.3) (Posterior Approach)

- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Infraspinatus
- Joint capsule
- Glenoid cavity
- Humeral head
- Posterior cord of brachial plexus and its branches

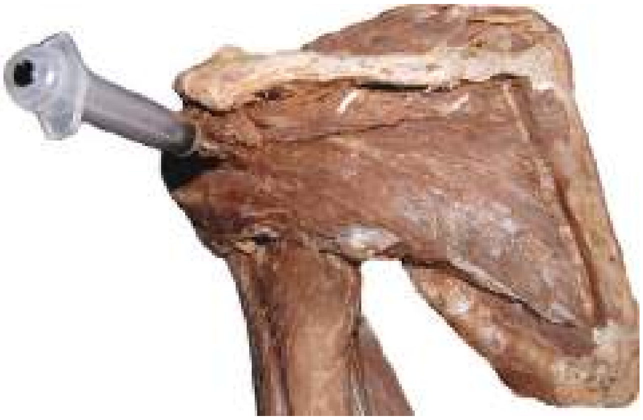


Fig. IV.2

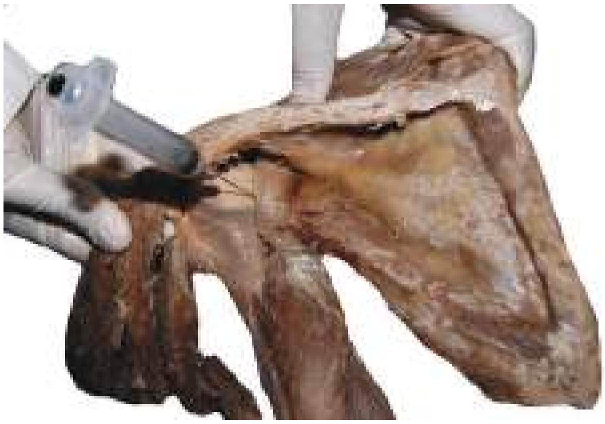


Fig. IV.3

STERNOCLAVICULAR JOINT INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 62, 386, 388
Netter: 192, 193

Clinical Application

Relieve pain from sternoclavicular joint irritation.

Anatomic Landmarks

- **Skin**
- **Subcutaneous tissue**
- **Anterior sternoclavicular ligament**
- **Articular disc**
- **Medial clavicle**
- **Manubrium**
- **Brachiocephalic vein**
- **Subclavian artery**

BICIPITAL TENOSYNOVITIS INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 396
Netter: 412, 421

Clinical Application

Acute trauma or chronic overuse of the biceps brachii tendon (usually long head); relieves pain and may prevent further shoulder pathology.

Anatomic Landmarks (Fig. IV.4)

- **Supinated upper limb**
- **Inferior border of pectoralis major**
- **Biceps brachii long head**
- **Humerus**

ULNAR NERVE BLOCK FOR CUBITAL TUNNEL SYNDROME

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 414, 424
Netter: 437

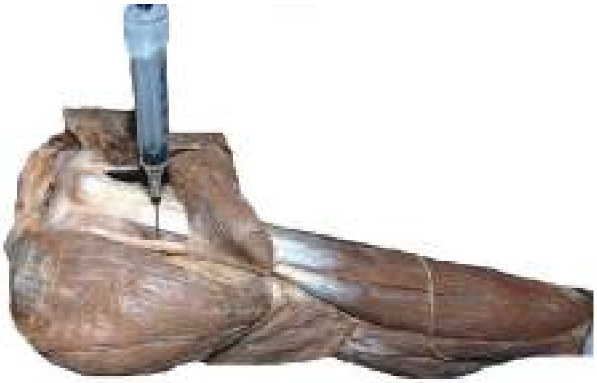


Fig. IV.4

Clinical Application

For relief of pain caused by irritation of the ulnar nerve.

Anatomic Landmarks

- **Externally rotated upper limb**
- **Medial epicondyle**
- **Ulnar sulcus**
- **Olecranon**
- **Flexor carpi ulnaris**
- **Tendinous arch connecting two heads of flexor carpi ulnaris**
  Needle is advanced parallel to the ulnar nerve.

MEDIAN NERVE BLOCK (INJECTION AT WRIST)

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 448, 449
Netter: 436, 437, 450

Clinical Application

Median nerve block anesthetizes the lateral palmar 3½ digits.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. IV.5 and IV.6)

- **Skin**
- **Proximal palmar skin crease**
- **Subcutaneous tissue**
- **Flexor retinaculum**
- **Palmaris longus muscle (absent in approximately 20%)**

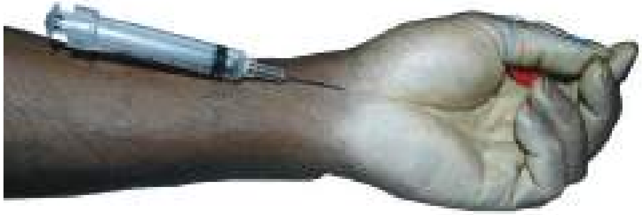


Fig. IV.5

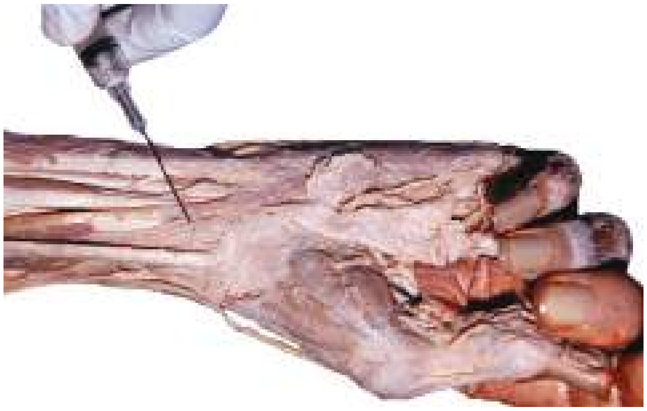


Fig. IV.6

- Flexor carpi radialis muscle
- Median nerve

DE QUERVAIN DISEASE INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 452, 453
Netter: 457

Clinical Application

Relieve pain associated with stenosing tenosynovitis of the extensor pollicis brevis muscle.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. IV.7 and IV.8)

- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- 1st dorsal compartment retinaculum
- Cephalic vein
- Radial artery branches
- 1st metacarpal base
- 1st metacarpophalangeal joint
- Extensor pollicis brevis

MEDIAL EPICONDYLITIS INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 410
Netter: 438, 464

Clinical Application

Relief of pain caused by strain to the attachment of the forearm flexors at the medial epicondyle region.

Anatomic Landmarks

- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Common flexor tendon
- Medial epicondyle

LATERAL EPICONDYLITIS INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 432–434
Netter: 438, 464

CLINICAL APPLICATION

Relief of pain caused by strain to the attachment of the forearm flexors at the lateral epicondyle region.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. IV.9 and IV.10)

- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Common extensor tendon
- Lateral epicondyle

DIGITAL NERVE BLOCK (HAND)

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 488
Netter: 456–458

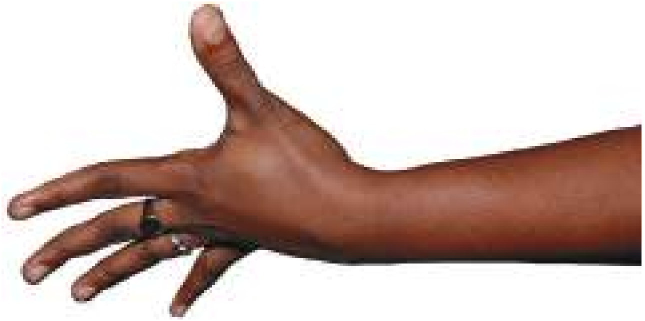


Fig. IV.7

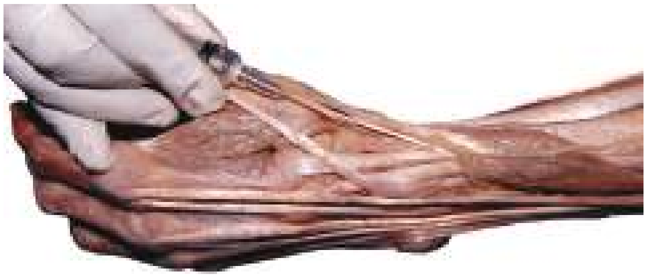


Fig. IV.8

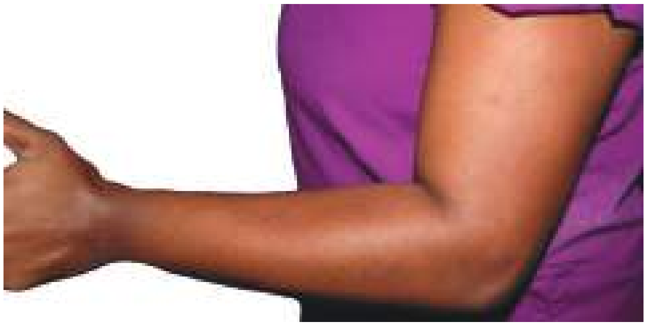


Fig. IV.9

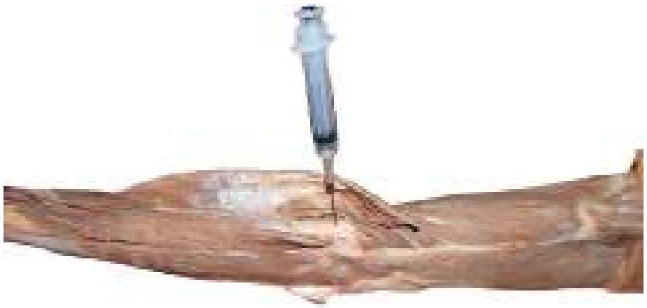


Fig. IV.10

Clinical Application

Anesthetize the palmar or dorsal side of a single or multiple digits to perform invasive procedures.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. IV.11 and IV.12)

- **Skin**
- **Subcutaneous tissue**
- **Common digital nerves/arteries**
- **Palmar digital nerves/arteries**
- **Dorsal digital nerves/arteries**
- **Metacarpophalangeal joints**
- **Proximal interphalangeal joints**

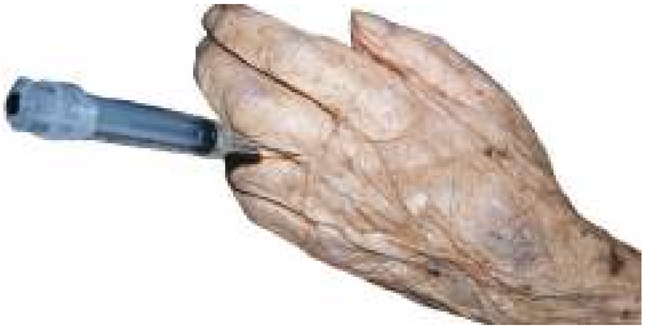


Fig. IV.11

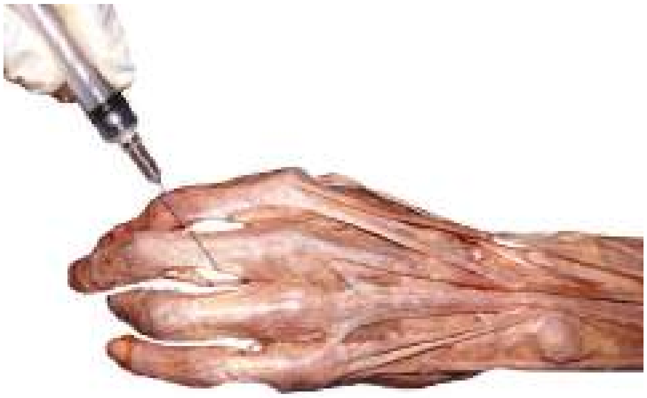


Fig. IV.12

VENIPUNCTURE OR PHLEBOTOMY

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 457
Netter: 406, 407

Clinical Application

To withdraw venous blood through needle penetration, or to insert intravenous (IV) cannula.

Anatomic Landmarks (Fig. IV.13)

- **Skin**
- **Subcutaneous tissue**
  Elbow: **Antecubital vein**
  Forearm: **Cephalic vein**
  Basilic vein
  Hand dorsum: **Cephalic vein**
  Basilic vein
  Dorsal venous arch
  Metacarpal veins

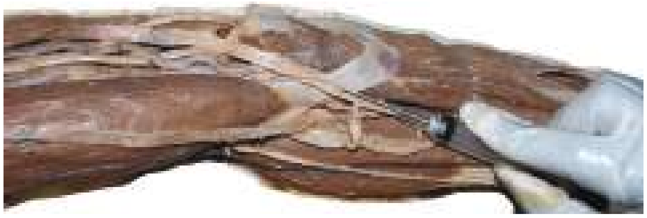


Fig. IV.13

CHAPTER 10 ANTERIOR ABDOMINAL WALL AND INGUINAL REGION

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 249–264, 389, 390
McMinn: 217–225, 253
Gray's Atlas: 134–146, 148–150

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

In general, the abdomen can be divided into right and left superior (upper) quadrants and right and left inferior (lower) quadrants. This division in based on drawing vertical and horizontal lines through the umbilicus (Fig. 10.1).

More specifically, the anterior abdominal wall can be divided into regions: the right and left *hypochondriac* regions; the right and left *lateral* regions; the right and left *inguinal* regions; and the epigastric, umbilical, and pubic regions (Fig. 10.2).

Identify and palpate the following:

- Xiphoid process
- The lower costal margins, which form the subcostal plane
- The umbilicus (typically located at the level of 4th lumbar vertebra)
- Anterior superior iliac spines
- Pubic symphysis
- Pubic crests
- Iliac crests
- Tubercles of the iliac crests, which form the intertubercular plane when connected. This plane is located at the L5 level just inferior to the bifurcation of the abdominal aorta

SKIN AND SUPERFICIAL FASCIA

From the xiphoid process make a midline vertical skin incision from the xiphoid process to the pubic symphysis. Do not cut through the umbilicus; make a circumferential incision around it. From the costal margins make a second incision following this margin, from the midaxillary line to the xiphoid process. Finally, make an incision from the anterior superior iliac spine to the pubic symphysis (Fig. 10.3).

DISSECTION TIP

An alternate method is to make a vertical incision from the midaxillary line to 2 inches (5 cm) inferior to the anterior superior iliac spine. Make a transverse incision inferior to the inguinal ligament. Reflect the skin inferiorly to the level of the anterior superior iliac spine to expose the inguinal region.

- ○ **Dissect the skin from the midline and reflect it laterally (Fig. 10.4).**
- ○ **Expose the superficial fascia (fatty layer) beneath the skin (Fig. 10.5).**

ANATOMY NOTE

The fatty layer (fatty) of the superficial fascia is also known as *Camper's fascia,* whereas the membranous layer is known as *Scarpa's fascia.*

- ○ **As the superficial fascia is reflected (Fig. 10.6), note a superficial fatty layer and a deeper membranous layer.**
- ○ **Reflect the superficial fatty layer similar to the previously made skin incision.**
- ○ **Make a shallow incision with the scalpel and place your index finger into the incision so that lateral traction can be applied and reflection performed.**
- ○ **Continue with blunt dissection to identify the deep membranous fascia over the abdominal muscles.**
- ○ **Once this is achieved, continue the dissection using a scalpel.**

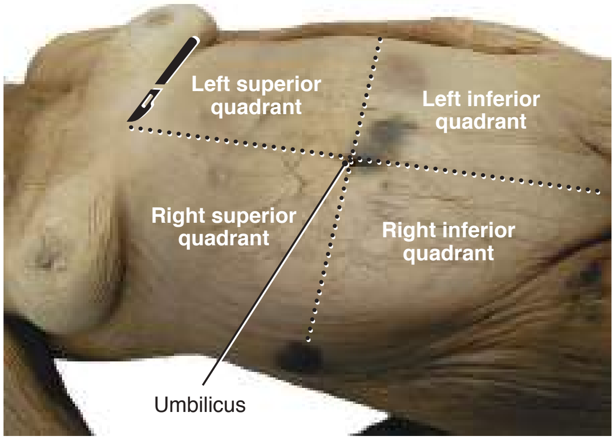

Left superior quadrant
Left inferior quadrant
Right superior quadrant
Right inferior quadrant
Umbilicus

Fig. 10.1 Anterior view of abdomen showing simplified division into quadrants.

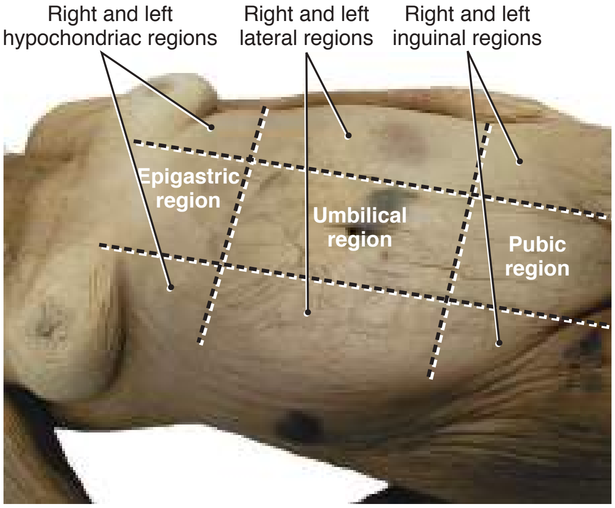

Right and left hypochondriac regions
Right and left lateral regions
Right and left inguinal regions
Epigastric region
Umbilical region
Pubic region

Fig. 10.2 Anterior view of abdomen showing division into regions.

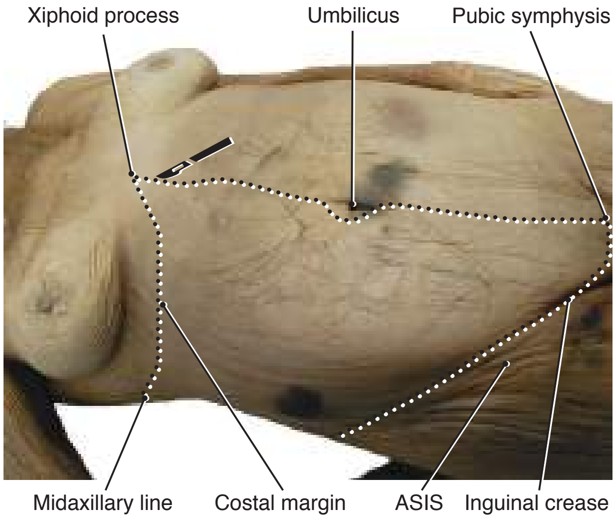

Xiphoid process
Umbilicus
Pubic symphysis
Midaxillary line
Costal margin
ASIS
Inguinal crease

Fig. 10.3 Anterior view of abdomen showing the skin incisions *(dashed lines)* used to begin dissection. *ASIS,* anterior superior iliac spine.

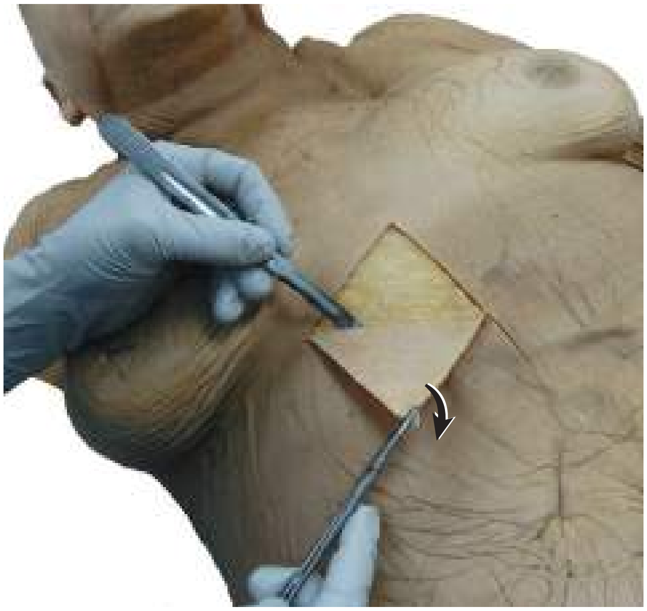


Fig. 10.4 Method used to reflect skin from underlying fascia. Note tension placed on corner of skin flap as scalpel liberates this layer from underlying fascia.

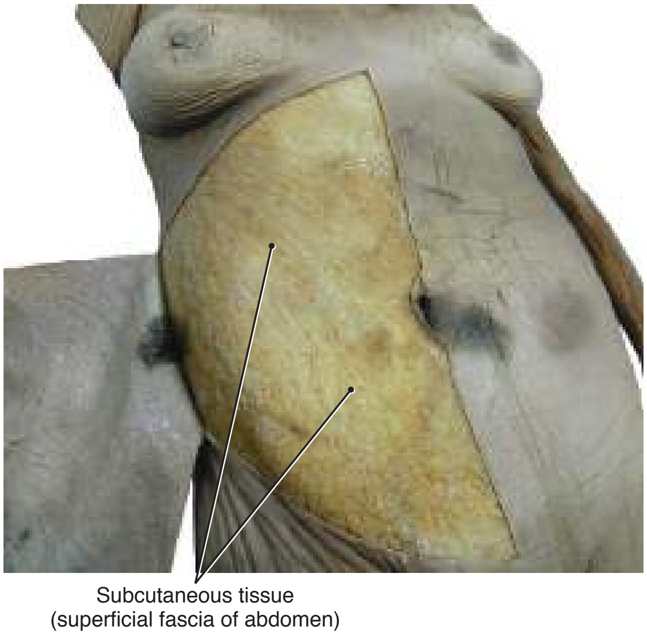

Subcutaneous tissue
(superficial fascia of abdomen)

Fig. 10.5 Anterior view of abdomen showing skin reflection with underlying subcutaneous tissues.

MUSCLES OF THE ANTERIOR ABDOMINAL WALL

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The three flat muscles of the anterolateral abdominal wall—external abdominal oblique, internal abdominal oblique, and transversus abdominis—are covered by a superficial fascia and a deep fascia. The outermost fascia covering the external abdominal oblique muscle (deep) is called the *fascia of Gallaudet*.

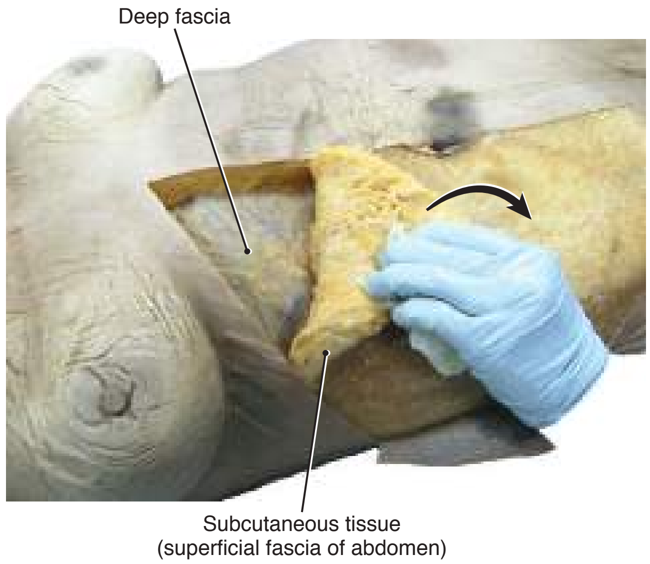


Fig. 10.6 Anterior view of abdomen with skin and fascia reflected from the midline on right side.

- Continue the dissection by reflecting the superficial fatty layer and exposing the muscles of the anterior abdomen (covered with deep fascia) and the outer layer of the rectus sheath (anterior lamina) (Fig. 10.7).
- At the level of the midaxillary line, remove the deep fascia and expose the external abdominal oblique muscle (Fig. 10.8).
- Clean the deep fascia over the external abdominal oblique and outer layer of the rectus sheath, and identify the linea alba, and linea semilunaris (at the lateral border of the rectus sheath) and inguinal ligament (Figs. 10.9 and 10.10).
- Once the external abdominal oblique muscle is exposed at the midabdomen on both sides, continue the reflection of the deep fascia over the pubic symphysis and inguinal ligament to further expose the external abdominal oblique muscle (Fig. 10.11).
- With forceps, lift the outer layer of the rectus sheath (anterior lamina) at the level of the xiphoid process.
- With scissors, make a small incision into the rectus sheath (anterior lamina) (Fig. 10.12).
- Lift the rectus sheath upward and identify the rectus abdominis muscle underneath it (Fig. 10.13).
- With your scalpel, detach the outer layer of the rectus sheath (anterior lamina) alongside its border with the external abdominal oblique muscle (Fig. 10.14).

DISSECTION **TIP**

An alternative method is to make a vertical incision at the midline and reflect the outer layer of the rectus sheath laterally from the linea alba.

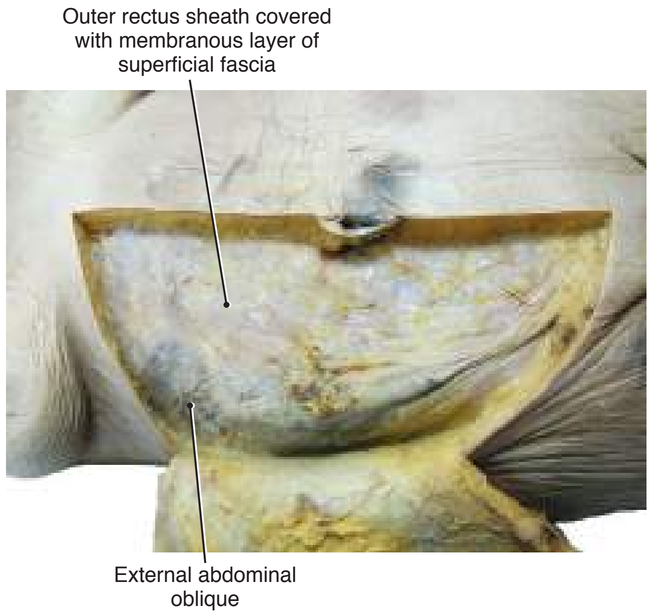
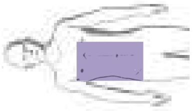


Fig. 10.7 With additional dissection, the external abdominal oblique muscle is identified with its contribution to the outer rectus sheath.



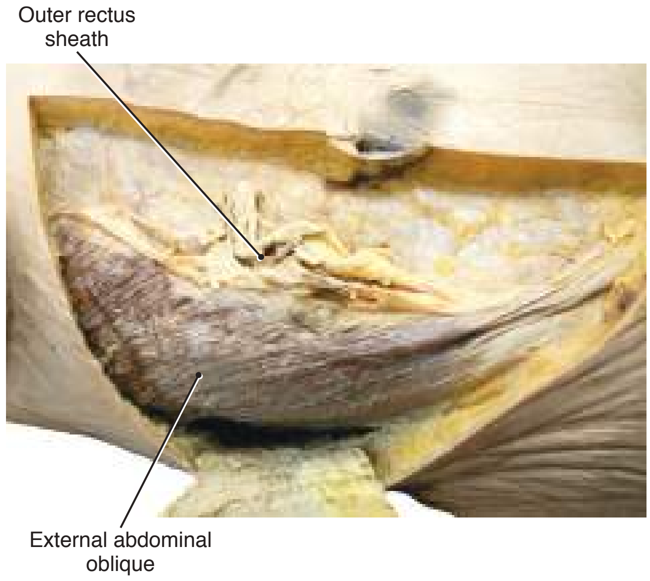
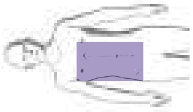


Fig. 10.8 Anterior view of abdomen noting exposed external abdominal oblique muscle and contributions medially into outer rectus sheath.



DISSECTION **TIP**

The tendinous intersections attach firmly to the anterior lamina of the rectus sheath. Employ sharp dissection when necessary to remove the anterior lamina. Observe the linea alba becoming wider and thicker above the umbilicus.

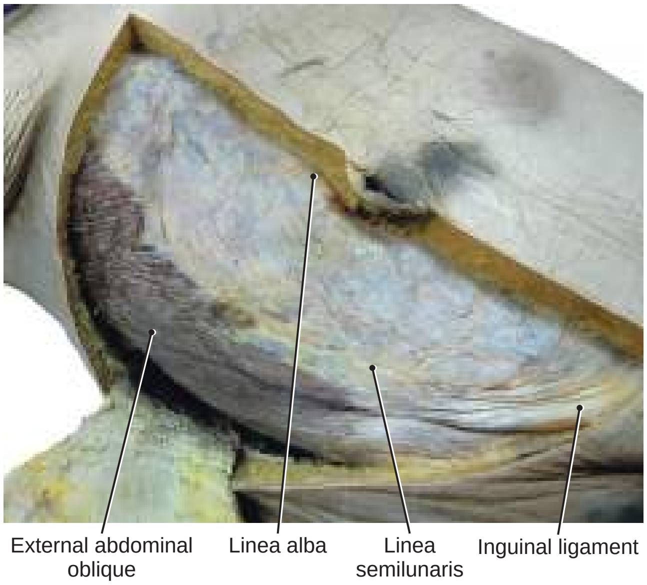
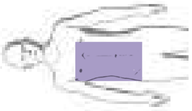

External abdominal oblique
Linea alba
Linea semilunaris
Inguinal ligament

Fig. 10.9 Anterior view of abdomen noting exposed external abdominal oblique muscle and contributions medially into outer rectus sheath.



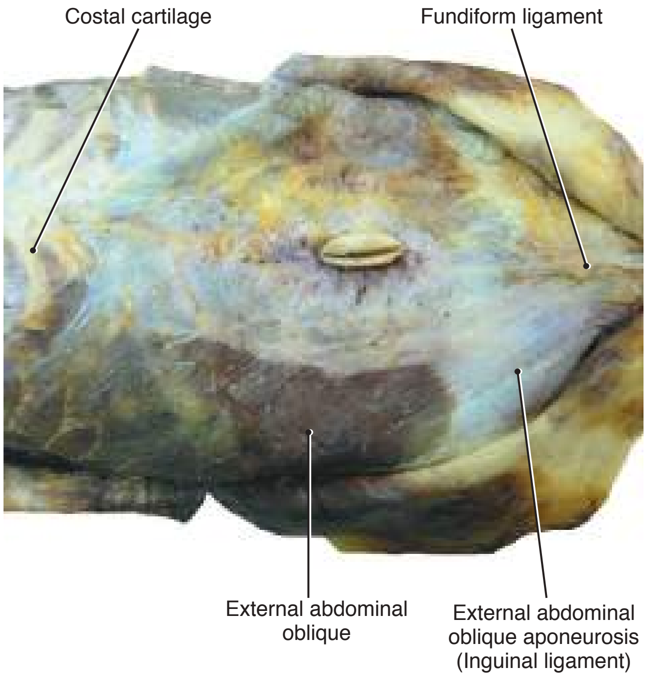
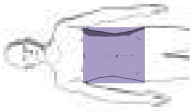

Costal cartilage
Fundiform ligament
External abdominal oblique
External abdominal oblique aponeurosis (Inguinal ligament)

Fig. 10.11 Anterior view of abdomen noting upper attachments of external abdominal oblique muscle along costal margin and inferiorly with specialization of its aponeurosis, the inguinal ligament.



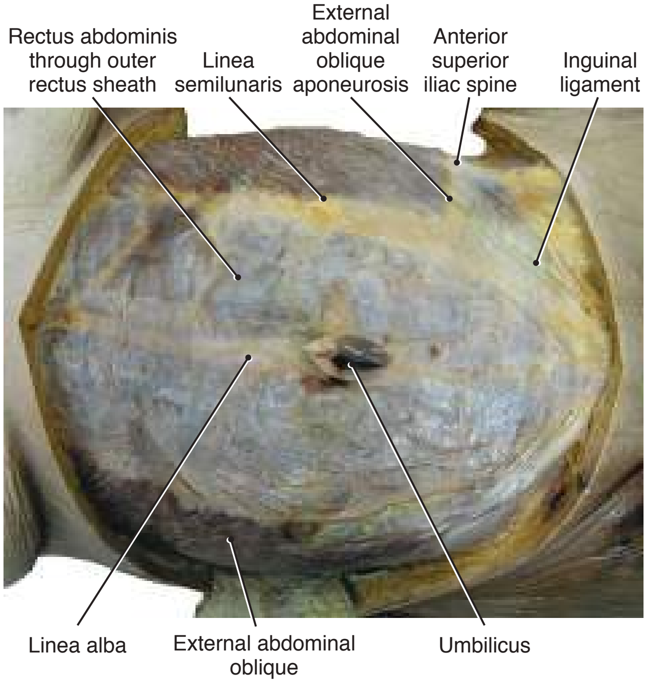
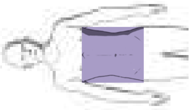

Rectus abdominis through outer rectus sheath
Linea semilunaris
External abdominal oblique aponeurosis
Anterior superior iliac spine
Inguinal ligament
Linea alba
External abdominal oblique
Umbilicus

Fig. 10.10 Anterior view of full abdominal exposure showing anatomic landmarks. Note linea alba traveling in the midline with interposed umbilicus.



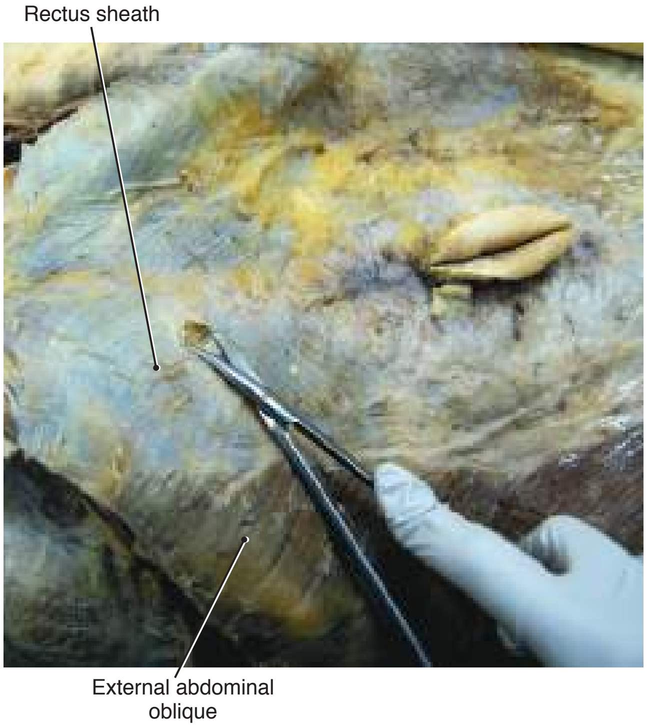
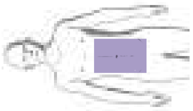

Rectus sheath
External abdominal oblique

Fig. 10.12 Anterior view of abdomen showing expansion of outer rectus fascia.



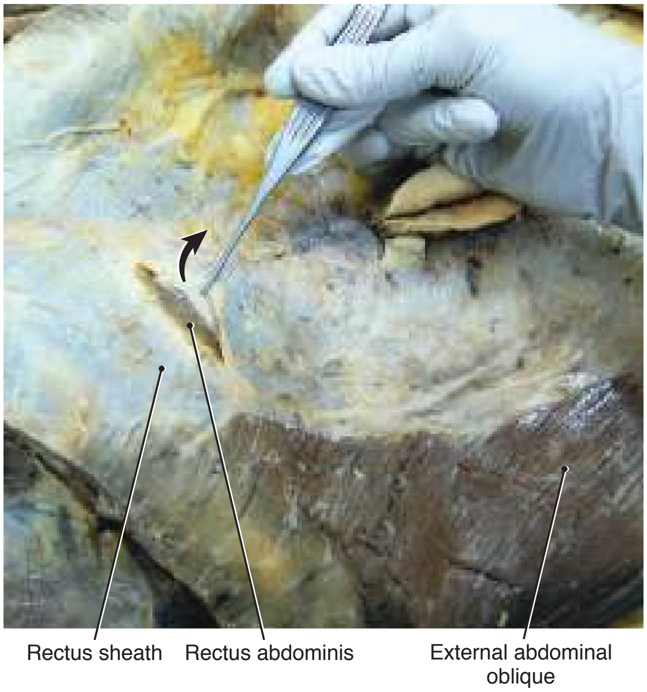

Rectus sheath
Rectus abdominis
External abdominal oblique

Fig. 10.13 Anterior view of abdomen noting continued opening of outer rectus sheath.

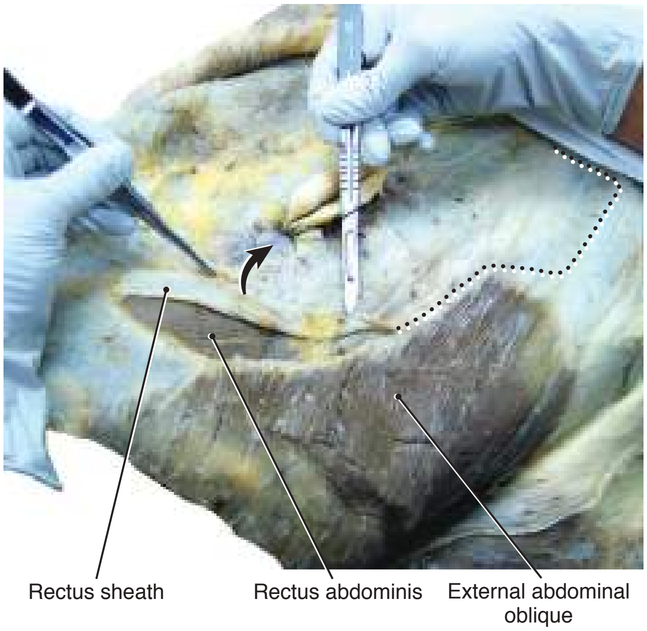

Rectus sheath
Rectus abdominis
External abdominal oblique

Fig. 10.14 Outer sheath is exposed along lateral edge of the junction of external abdominal oblique muscle with its aponeurosis.

- **Reflect the outer layer of the rectus sheath (anterior lamina) from the xiphoid process to pubic symphysis and completely expose the rectus abdominis muscle. Leave a small part of the rectus sheath intact (Fig. 10.15).**

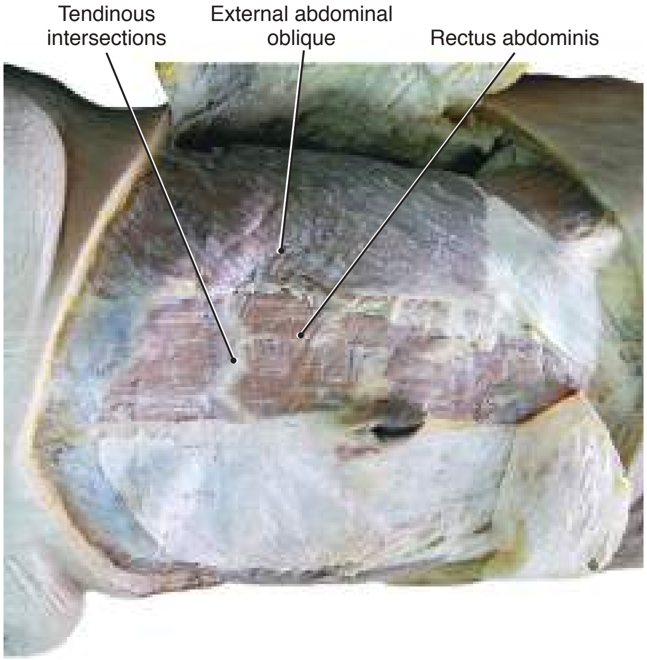

Tendinous intersections
External abdominal oblique
Rectus abdominis

Fig. 10.15 Rectus abdominis muscle is exposed more or less along its entirety.

- **Identify the tendinous intersections, formed by the tendinous inscriptions of the rectus abdominis muscle and its segmentation, and the *linea alba,* the avascular fusion point of the aponeuroses of the muscles of the anterior abdominal wall at the midline extending from the xiphoid process to the pubic symphysis. (Fig. 10.16).**
- **At the inferior portion of the rectus abdominis muscle and anterior to it, identify the pyramidalis muscle (see Fig. 10.16).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

The pyramidalis muscle is absent in about 20% of cases.

DISSECTION **TIP**

During the dissection of the anterior abdominal wall, note the anterior primary rami of the 7th to 12th thoracic nerves (T7 to T12) supplying the muscles of the anterior abdominal wall. Below are five important nerves in this region and some anatomic landmarks:

1. T7, usually found just inferior to xiphoid process.
2. T10, at the level of the umbilicus.
3. T12, at the level just above the pubis.
4. Ilioinguinal nerve, at the level of the anterior superior iliac spine, underneath the external abdominal oblique muscle.

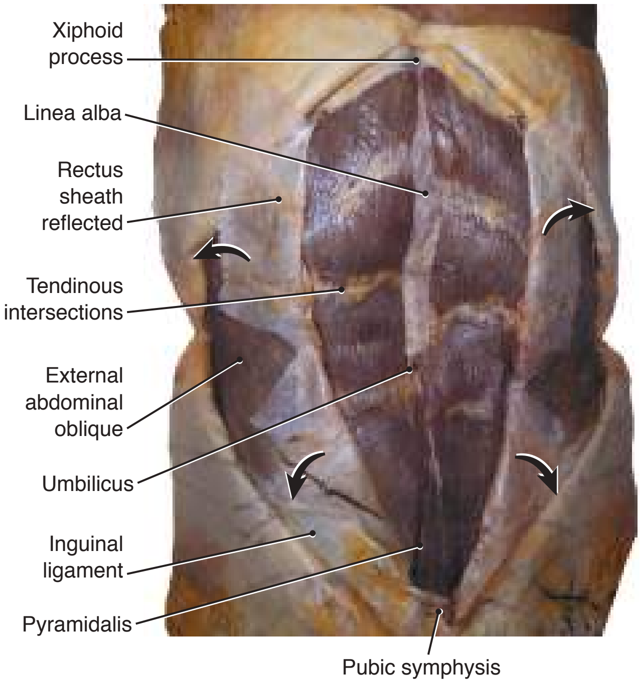

Xiphoid process
Linea alba
Rectus sheath reflected
Tendinous intersections
External abdominal oblique
Umbilicus
Inguinal ligament
Pyramidalis
Pubic symphysis

Fig. 10.16 Continued exposure of outer rectus sheath.

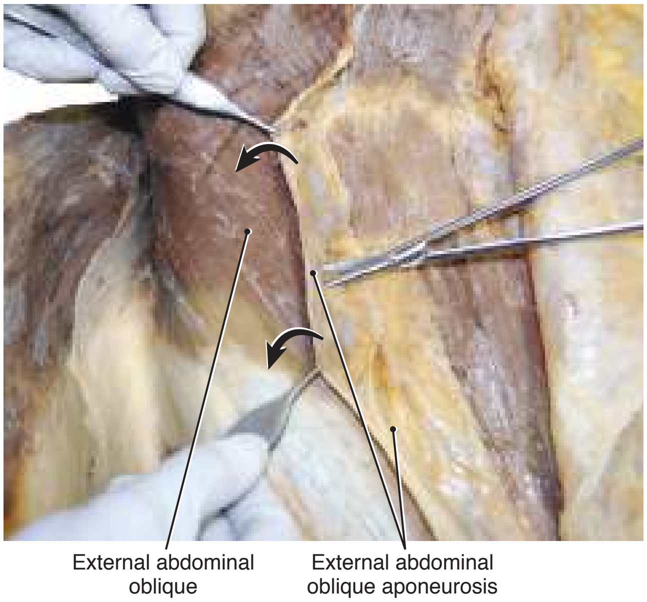
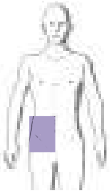

External abdominal oblique
External abdominal oblique aponeurosis

Fig. 10.17 Continued exposure of outer rectus sheath.



5. Iliohypogastric nerve, 3 to 4 cm above the ilioinguinal nerve at the level of the anterior superior iliac spine.

- **At the level of the linea semilunaris, make a small incision between the external abdominal oblique and rectus abdominis muscles (Fig. 10.17).**
- **Retract the external abdominal oblique muscle laterally, and expose the fibers of the underlying internal abdominal oblique muscle (Fig. 10.18).**
- **Similarly, cut the internal abdominal oblique muscle at the level of the linea semilunaris, and expose the underlying transversus abdominis muscle (Fig. 10.19).**
- **Note the difference in the muscle fiber orientation among the external abdominal oblique, internal abdominal oblique, and transversus abdominis muscles.**
- **Cut the transversus abdominis muscle and reflect it to expose the underlying transversalis fascia (Fig. 10.20).**
- **Between the internal oblique and transversus abdominis muscles, identify anterior primary rami from T7 to T12 (see Fig. 10.20).**
- **Note the fascia that lies deep to the transversus abdominis (at its deepest surface) is the *transversalis fascia* (see Fig. 10.20).**

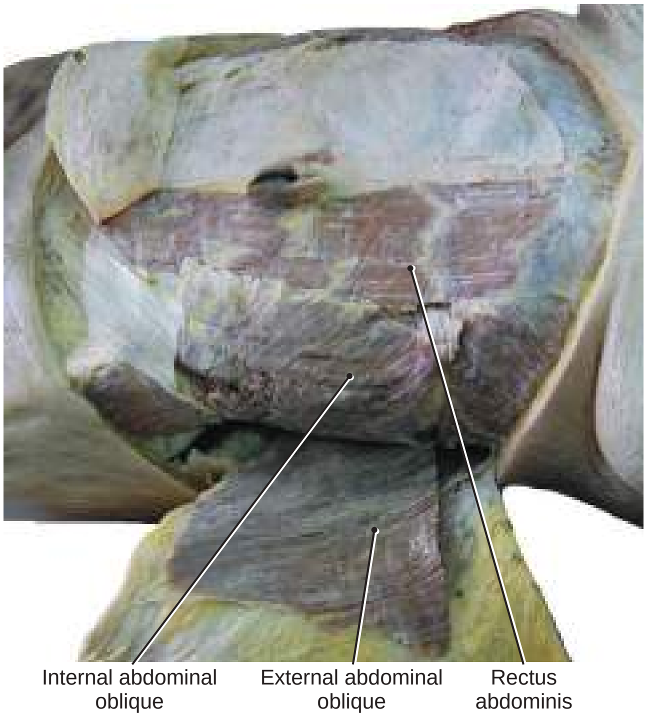
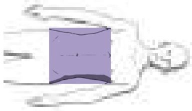

Internal abdominal oblique
External abdominal oblique
Rectus abdominis

Fig. 10.18 After reflecting part of the external abdominal oblique muscle, the deeper layer composed of the internal abdominal oblique muscle is visualized.



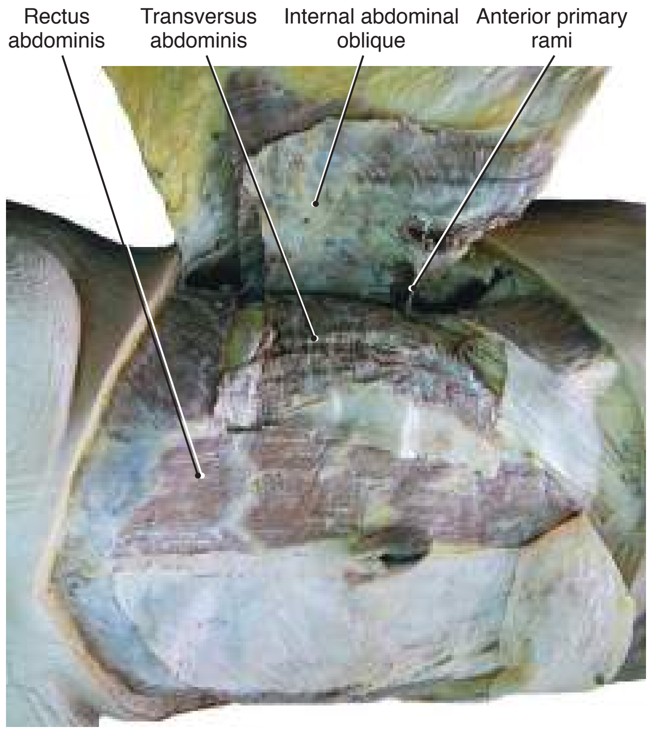
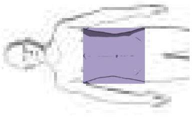

Rectus abdominis
Transversus abdominis
Internal abdominal oblique
Anterior primary rami

Fig. 10.19 After part of the internal abdominal oblique is reflected, the deeper transversus abdominis muscle is visible.



DISSECTION **TIP**

An alternate method is to make a vertical incision at the external abdominal oblique muscle on the midaxillary line, where the underlying internal abdominal oblique and transversus abdominis muscles are usually the thickest. Reflect the external abdominal oblique muscle, and identify the internal abdominal oblique muscle. Continue the same process with the internal abdominal oblique, and identify the transversus abdominis muscle (Figs. 10.21 and 10.22).

- At the level of the xiphoid process, make a shallow transverse incision at the rectus abdominis muscle (Fig. 10.23).
- Lift the rectus abdominis from its posterior lamina of the rectus sheath, and reflect it downward (see Fig. 10.23 and Plate 10.1).
- Identify the primary ventral rami of T7 to T12 penetrating the posterior lamina of the rectus sheath (Fig. 10.24).
- Reflect the rectus abdominis muscle superiorly from the posterior lamina of the rectus sheath, and identify, on its deep surface, the superior and inferior epigastric arteries (Fig. 10.25).

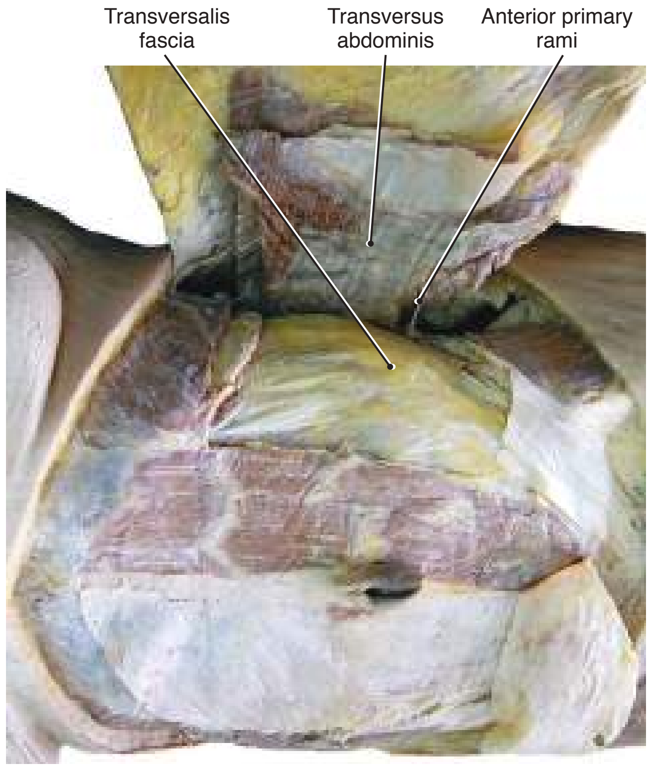
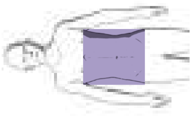

Transversalis fascia
Transversus abdominis
Anterior primary rami

Fig. 10.20 After reflecting part of the transversus abdominis muscle, the deeper transversalis fascia is observed.



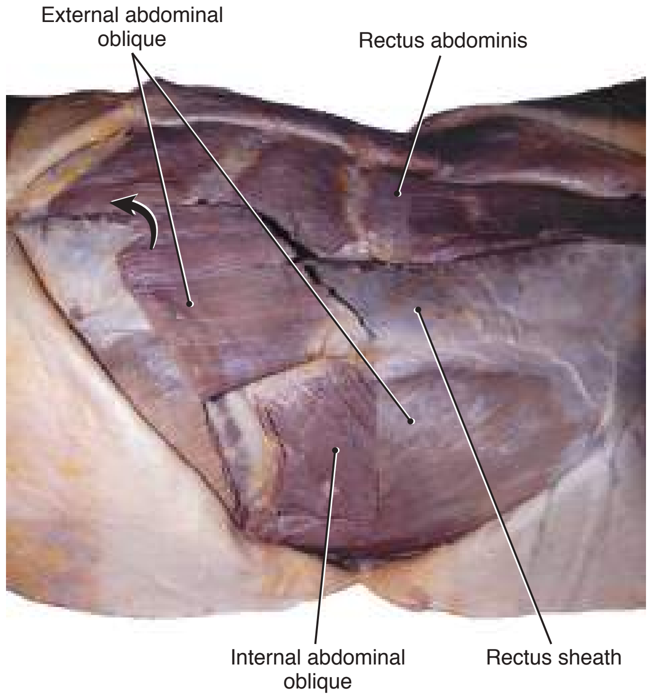
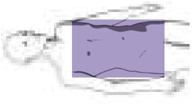

External abdominal oblique
Rectus abdominis
Internal abdominal oblique
Rectus sheath

Fig. 10.21 Anterior view showing external abdominal oblique and rectus abdominis muscles.



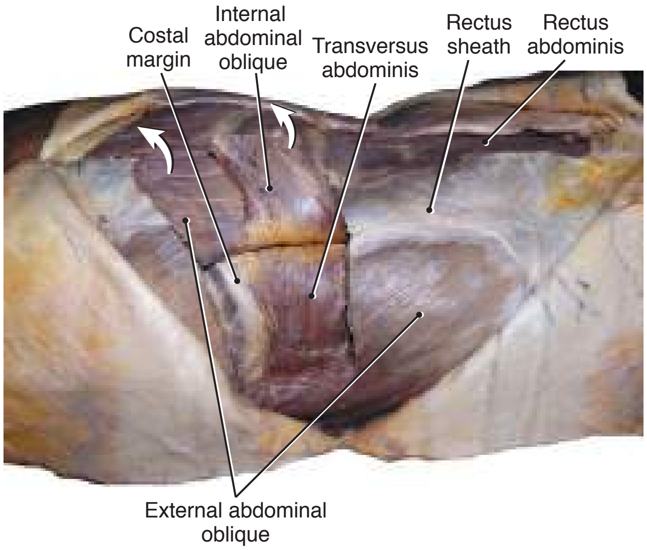
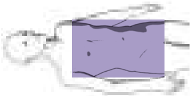

Costal margin
Internal abdominal oblique
Transversus abdominis
Rectus sheath
Rectus abdominis
External abdominal oblique

Fig. 10.22 Additional view after muscular flap cuts showing outermost external abdominal oblique muscle and reflected, deeper-lying internal abdominal oblique muscle. Deep to reflected internal abdominal oblique, the transversus abdominis muscle is seen.



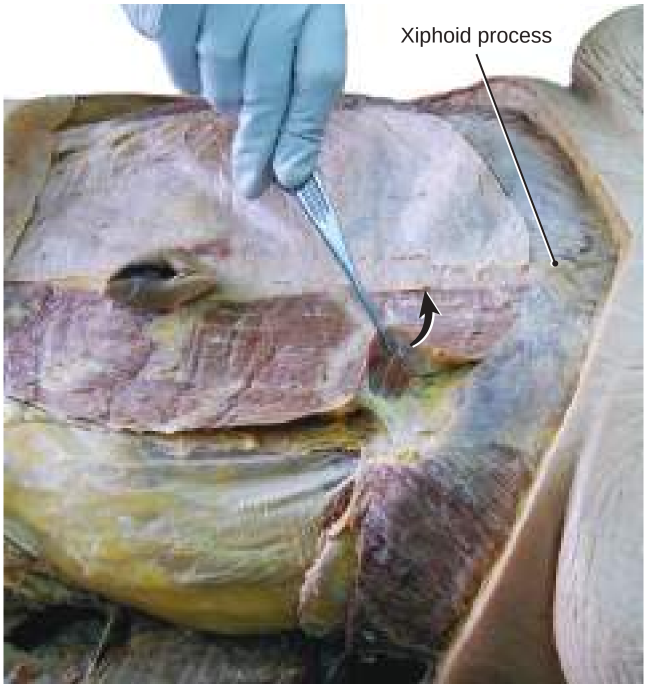
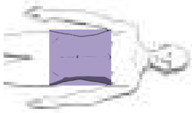

Xiphoid process

Fig. 10.23 The rectus abdominis muscle is reflected inferiorly.



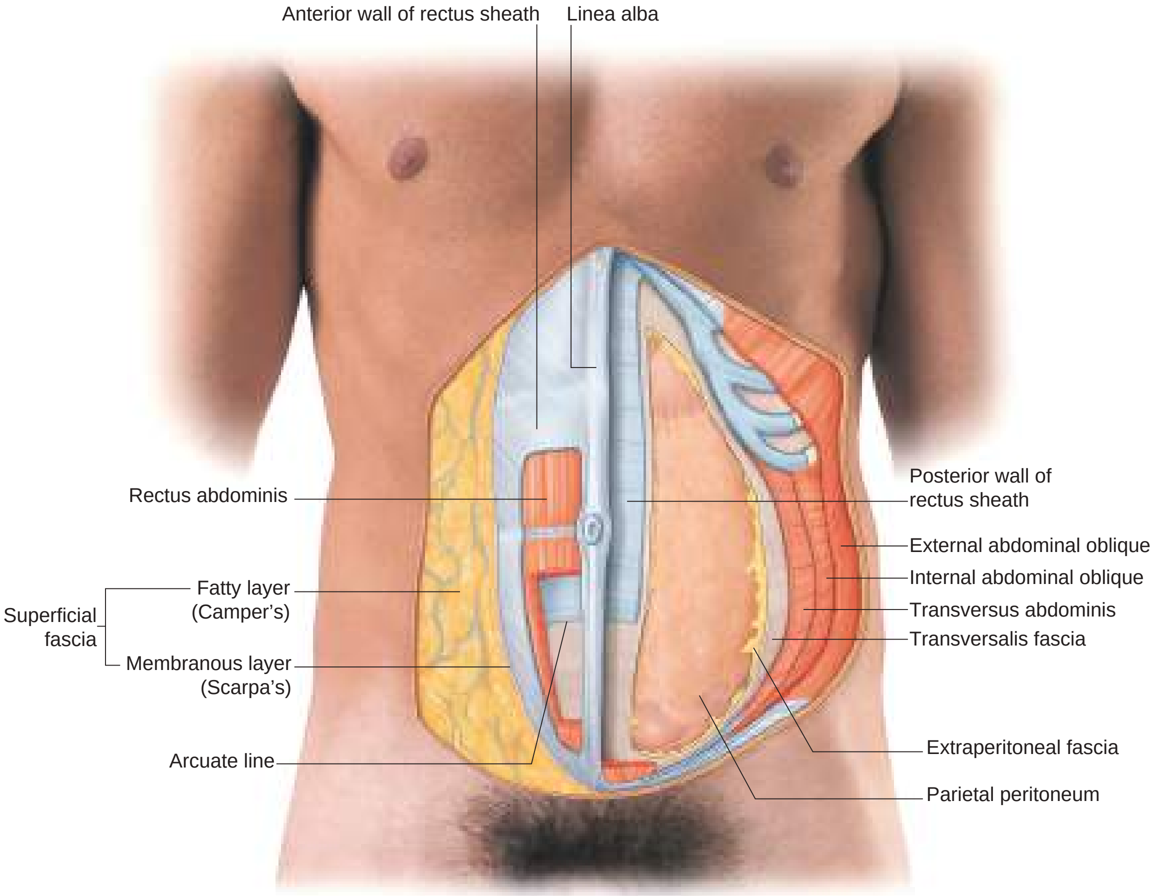
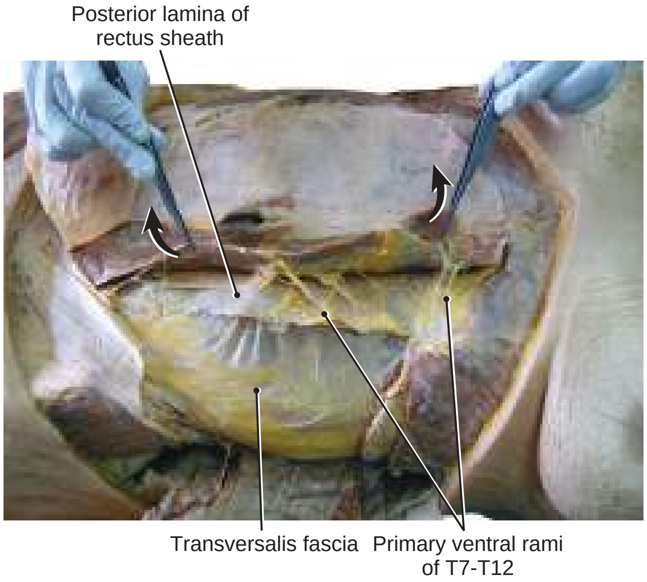

Anterior wall of rectus sheath
Linea alba
Rectus abdominis
Posterior wall of rectus sheath
External abdominal oblique
Internal abdominal oblique
Transversus abdominis
Transversalis fascia
Superficial fascia
Fatty layer (Camper's)
Membranous layer (Scarpa's)
Arcuate line
Extraperitoneal fascia
Parietal peritoneum

Plate 10.1 Layers of the anterior abdominal wall.


Posterior lamina of rectus sheath
Transversalis fascia
Primary ventral rami of T7-T12

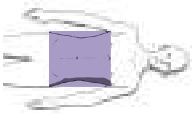
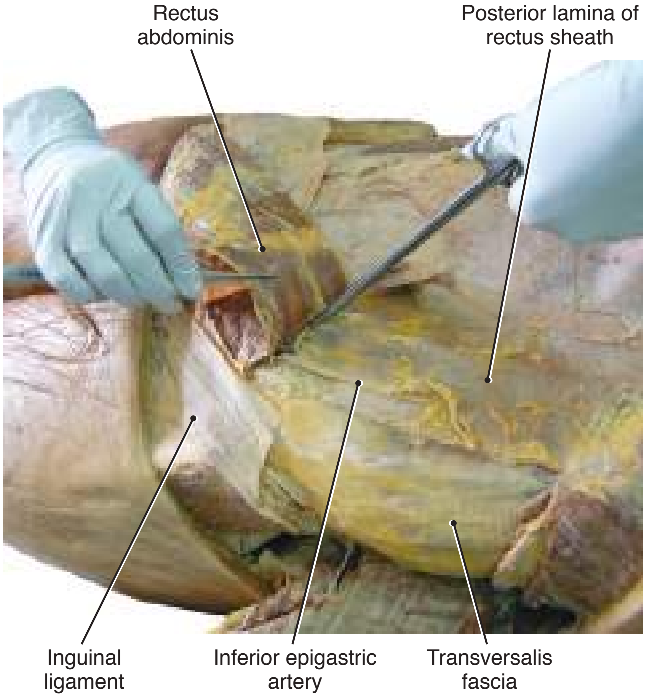


Fig. 10.24 With reflection of the rectus abdominis muscle, the segmental nerves of this region are appreciated.


Rectus abdominis
Posterior lamina of rectus sheath
Inguinal ligament
Inferior epigastric artery
Transversalis fascia

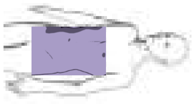


Fig. 10.25 With continued reflection of the rectus abdominis muscle, the inferior epigastric vessels are seen.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The superior epigastric artery may be difficult to identify.

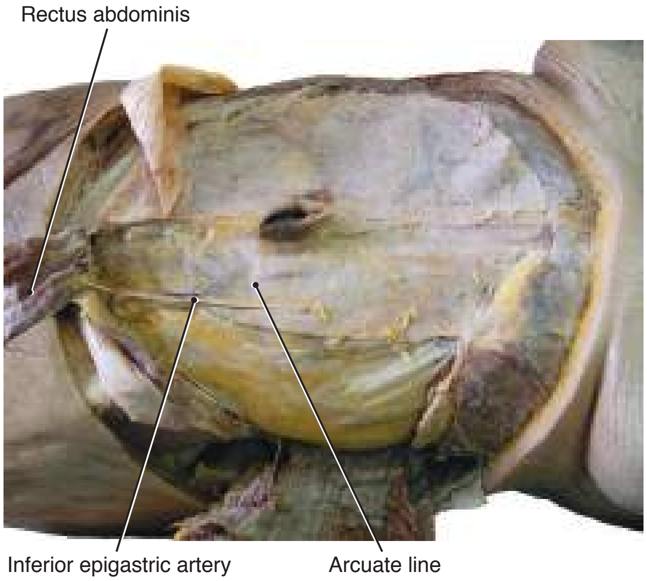
- Just inferior to the umbilicus, identify the arcuate line of the rectus sheath, where the posterior lamina of the sheath is formed only by transversalis fascia (Figs. 10.26, 10.27, and 10.28).

INGUINAL REGION

DISSECTION **TIP**

Complete this dissection preferably on one side only! It is important to leave one side intact so that you can compare.

- Identify the inferior edge of the aponeurosis of the external abdominal oblique muscle, the *inguinal ligament* (Fig. 10.28, Plate 10.2).
- Reflect part of the skin over the superior portion of the thigh, and identify the great saphenous vein (Fig. 10.29).
- Extend the skin flap medially and expose the inferior border of the inguinal ligament (Fig. 10.30).
- Cut the skin covering the spermatic cord inferiorly toward the testis (Fig. 10.31).
- Clean the adipose tissue and identify the superficial (external) inguinal ring and the spermatic cord covered


Rectus abdominis
Inferior epigastric artery
Arcuate line

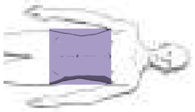


Fig. 10.26 Rectus abdominis muscle is reflected superiorly, and inferior epigastric vessels are seen. Note the arcuate line.

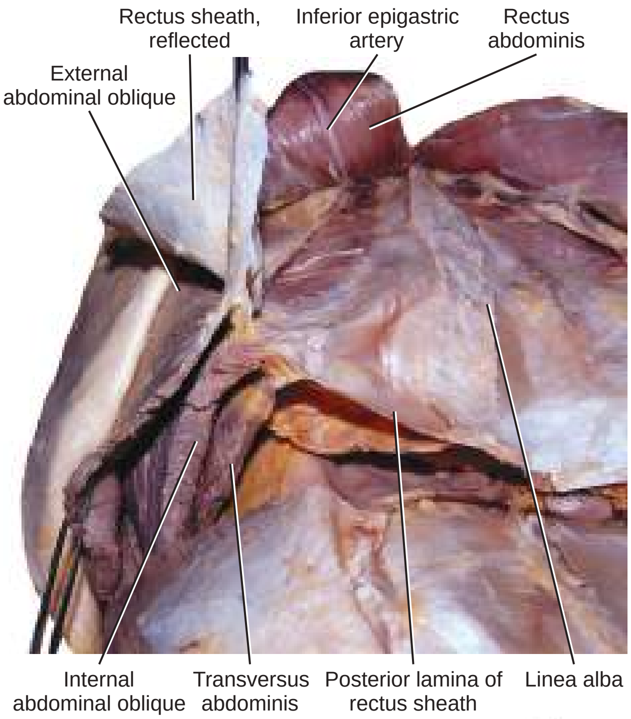
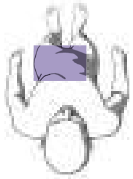

Rectus sheath, reflected
Inferior epigastric artery
Rectus abdominis
External abdominal oblique
Internal abdominal oblique
Transversus abdominis
Posterior lamina of rectus sheath
Linea alba

Fig. 10.27 Anterior view of the left abdominal wall muscles. Note that rectus abdominis muscles are reflected inferiorly and shown laterally are the external and internal oblique and transversus abdominis muscles.



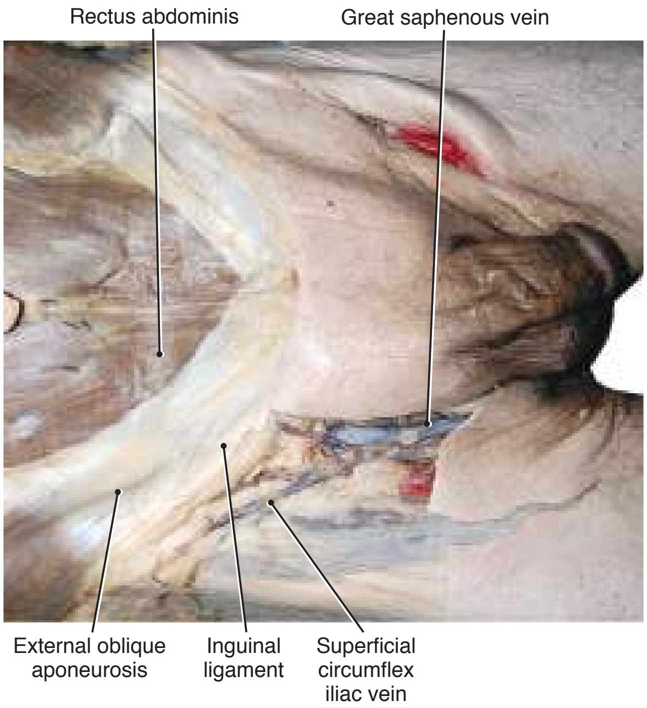

Rectus abdominis
Great saphenous vein
External oblique aponeurosis
Inguinal ligament
Superficial circumflex iliac vein

Fig. 10.29 Anterior view of the inguinal region in the male.

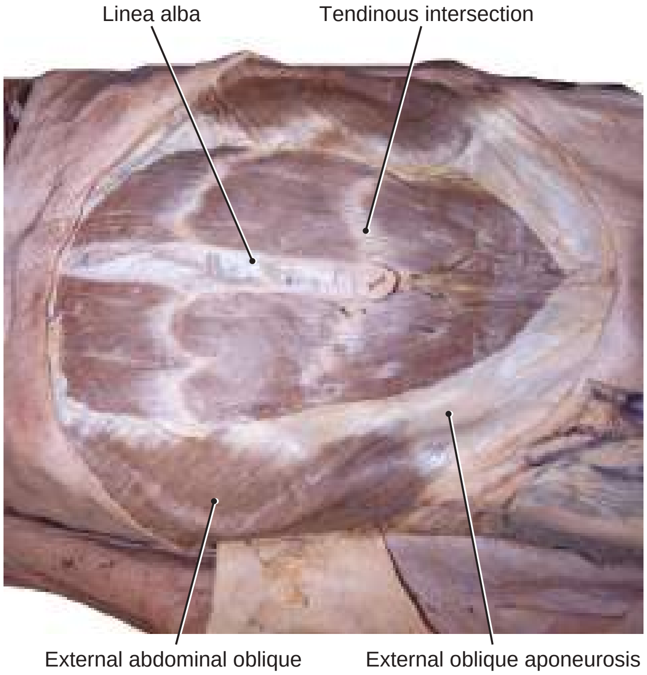
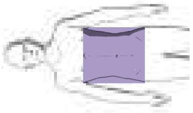

Linea alba
Tendinous intersection
External abdominal oblique
External oblique aponeurosis

Fig. 10.28 Anterior view of anterior abdominal wall. With muscles intact, note the linea alba and external abdominal oblique muscle and its aponeurosis.



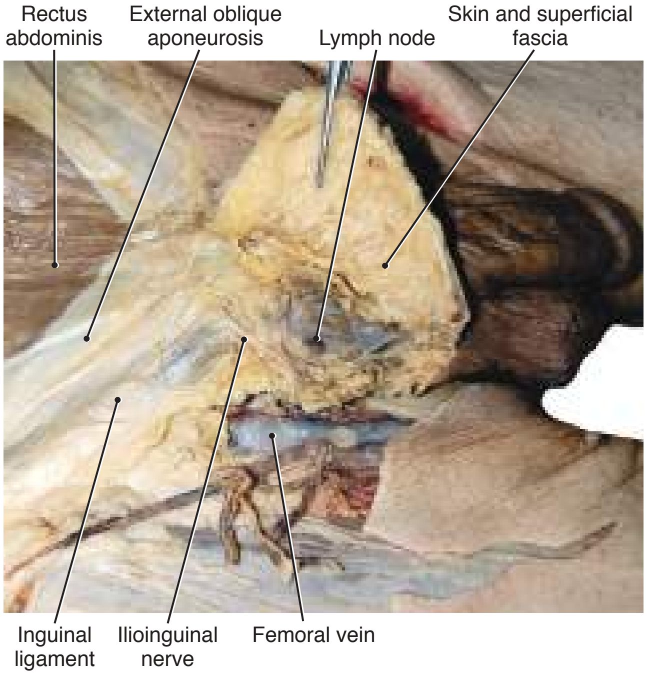

Rectus abdominis
External oblique aponeurosis
Lymph node
Skin and superficial fascia
Inguinal ligament
Ilioinguinal nerve
Femoral vein

Fig. 10.30 Anterior view of the inguinal region in the male showing the ilioinguinal nerve.

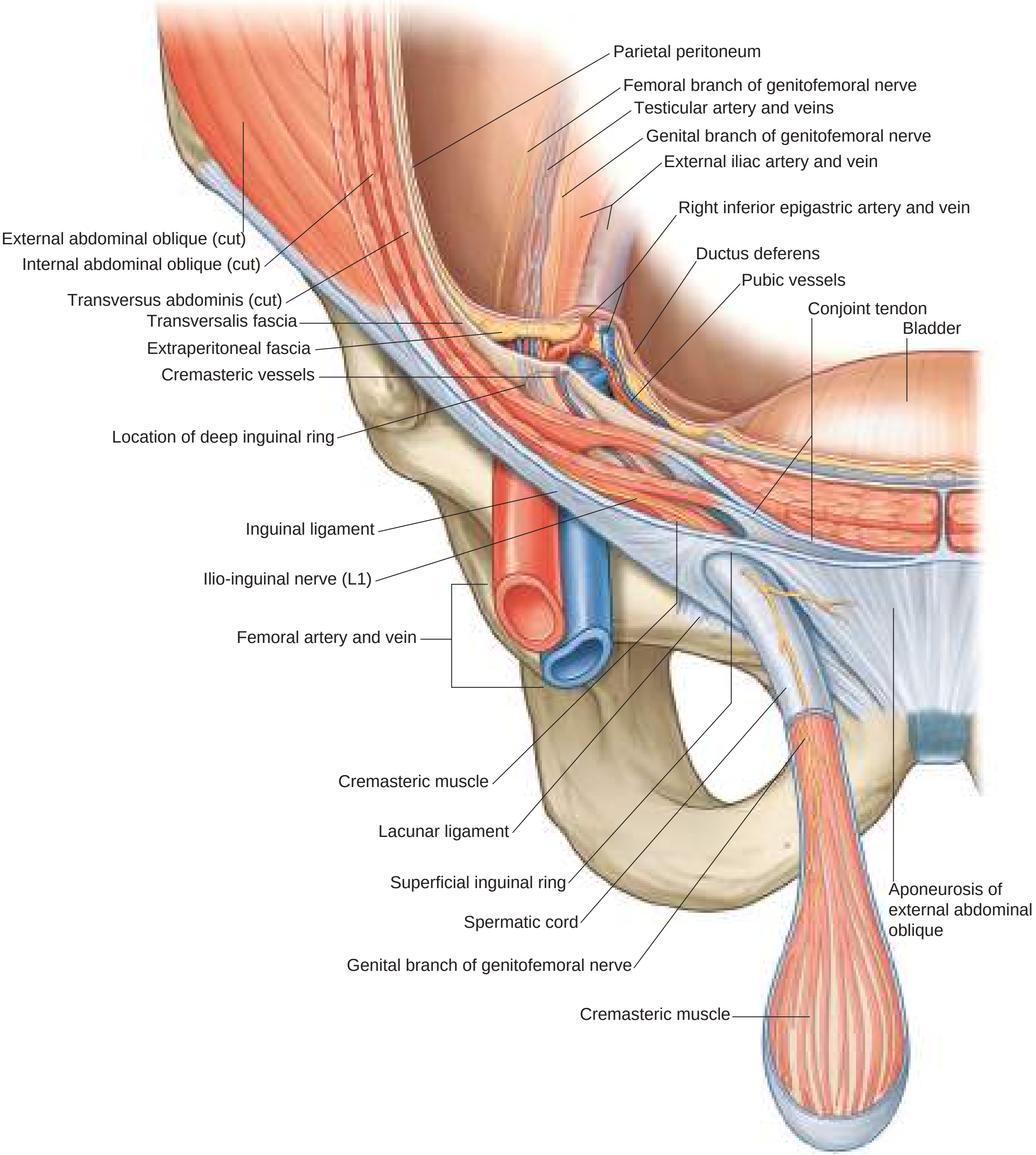

Parietal peritoneum
Femoral branch of genitofemoral nerve
Testicular artery and veins
Genital branch of genitofemoral nerve
External iliac artery and vein
Right inferior epigastric artery and vein
External abdominal oblique (cut)
Internal abdominal oblique (cut)
Ductus deferens
Pubic vessels
Transversus abdominis (cut)
Conjoint tendon
Transversalis fascia
Bladder
Extraperitoneal fascia
Cremasteric vessels
Location of deep inguinal ring
Inguinal ligament
Ilio-inguinal nerve (L1)
Femoral artery and vein
Cremasteric muscle
Lacunar ligament
Superficial inguinal ring
Aponeurosis of external abdominal oblique
Spermatic cord
Genital branch of genitofemoral nerve
Cremasteric muscle

Plate 10.2 Inguinal canal and spermatic cord.

by the external spermatic fascia (see Figs. 10.31 and 10.32).

- Identify the superomedial part of the inguinal ligament, the *superior crus*, and the inferolateral part, the *inferior crus* (Fig. 10.33).
- Just superior and anterior to the superior crus, identify the ilioinguinal nerve.
- Look for the genital branch of the genitofemoral nerve as it travels through the internal and the external inguinal rings within the spermatic cord.
- Retract the testis laterally (see Fig. 10.33).
- With scissors, cut the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle between the two crura at the external inguinal ring (Fig. 10.34).
- Place the scissors underneath the external spermatic fascia, and make a small incision (Fig. 10.35) to expose the contents of the spermatic cord (Fig. 10.36).

DISSECTION TIP

Place your index finger in the opening of the superficial ring to appreciate the oblique course of the *spermatic cord* through the body wall toward the internal ring.

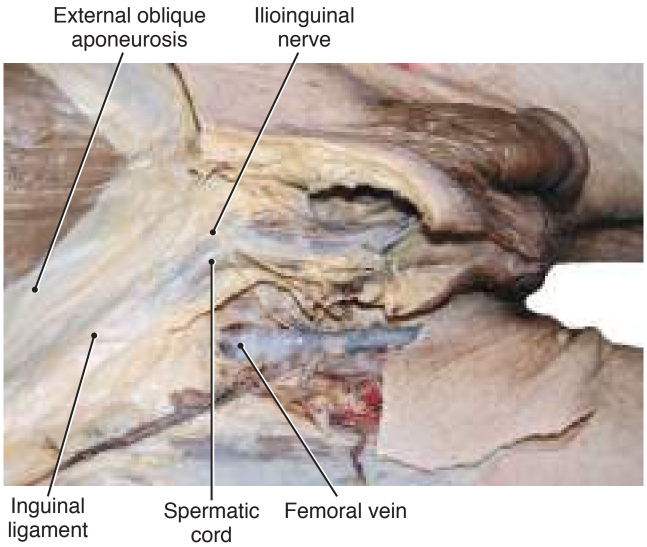

External oblique aponeurosis
Ilioinguinal nerve
Inguinal ligament
Spermatic cord
Femoral vein

Fig. 10.31 Anterior view of the inguinal region in the male.

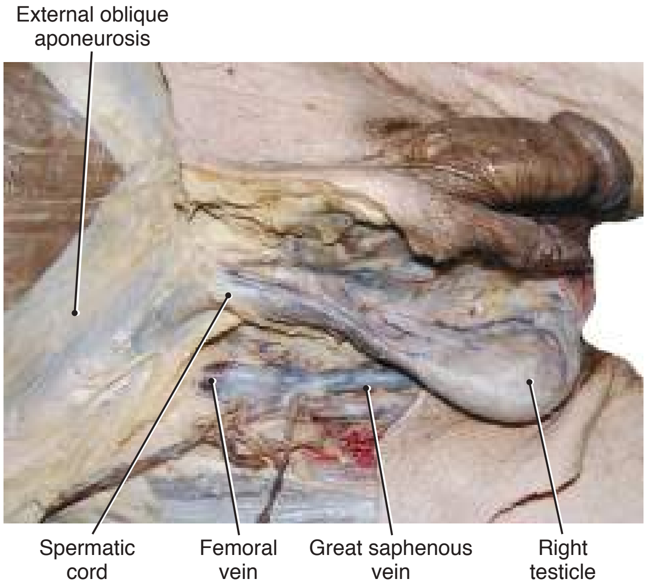

External oblique aponeurosis
Spermatic cord
Femoral vein
Great saphenous vein
Right testicle

Fig. 10.33 Inguinal region, noting superficial ring of inguinal canal and spermatic cord and right testicle.

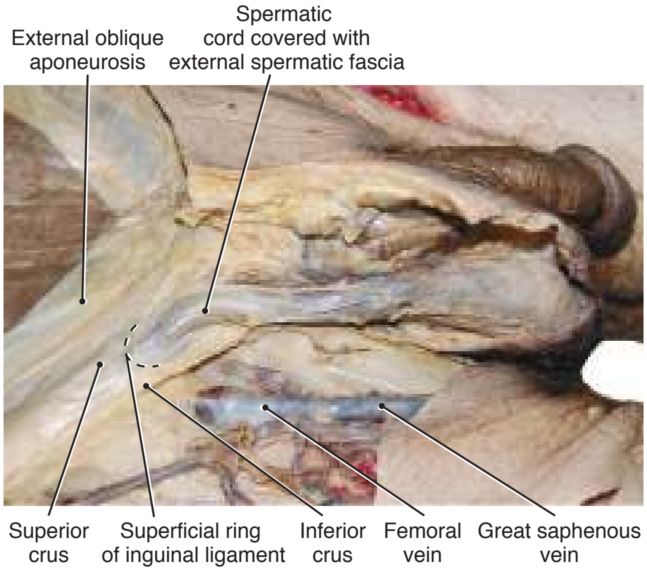

External oblique aponeurosis
Spermatic cord covered with external spermatic fascia
Superior crus
Superficial ring of inguinal ligament
Inferior crus
Femoral vein
Great saphenous vein

Fig. 10.32 The inguinal region noting the inguinal ligament.

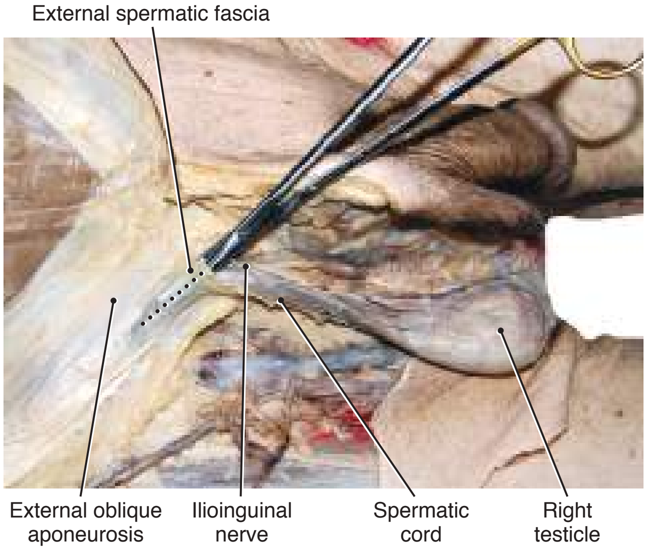

External spermatic fascia
External oblique aponeurosis
Ilioinguinal nerve
Spermatic cord
Right testicle

Fig. 10.34 Inguinal and proximal femoral regions.

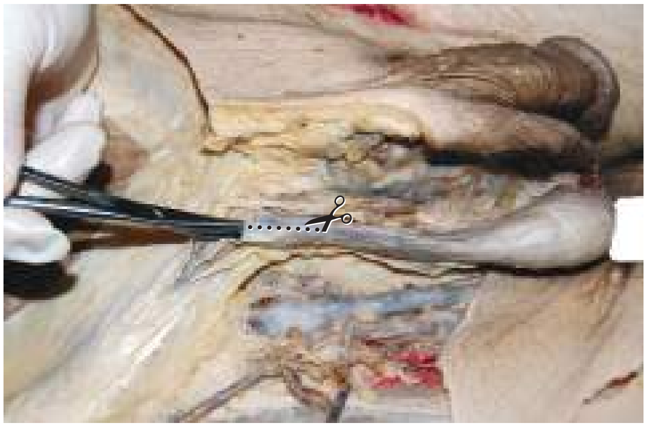


Fig. 10.35 Inguinal and proximal femoral regions.

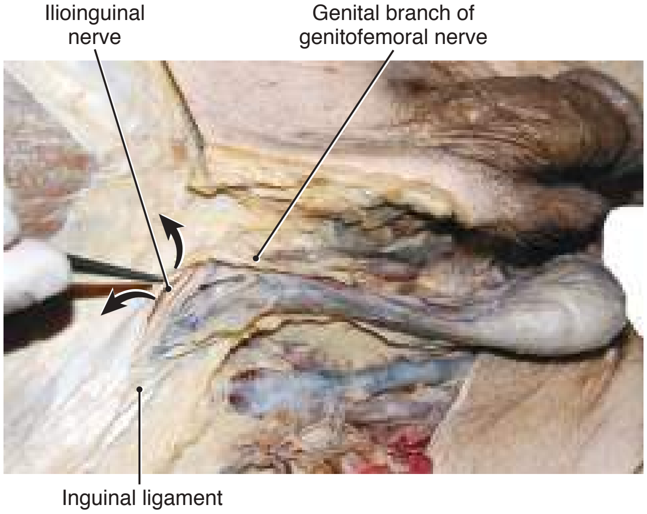

Ilioinguinal nerve
Genital branch of genitofemoral nerve
Inguinal ligament

Fig. 10.36 Inguinal region. Note the genital branch of the genitofemoral nerve.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

In the female, the *round ligament* of the uterus replaces the spermatic cord in the inguinal canal. The fascia covering the spermatic cord, and specifically its superolateral aspect, is named the *cremasteric fascia.*

- **Incise the external spermatic fascia, formed by the external abdominal oblique muscle.**
- **Trace the pampiniform venous plexus, and incise the cremasteric fascia, derived from the internal oblique muscle.**
- **Dissect the deepest fascial layer of the spermatic cord, the *internal spermatic fascia,* formed from the fascia of the transversus abdominis muscle, and identify the ductus deferens (Fig. 10.37, Plate 10.3).**
- **Identify the cremasteric artery (Fig. 10.38).**
- **Continue the incision of the external spermatic fascia to the scrotum and expose the testis in the scrotal sac.**
- **Lift the spermatic cord and liberate the testis from the scrotum (Fig. 10.39).**

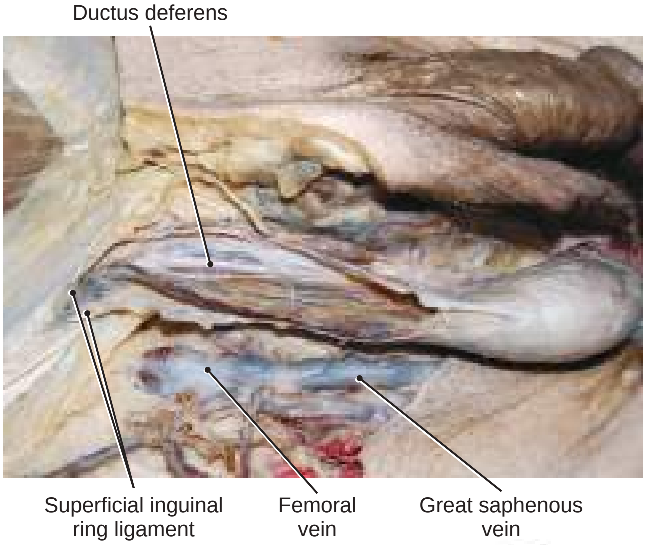

Ductus deferens
Superficial inguinal ring ligament
Femoral vein
Great saphenous vein

Fig. 10.37 With deeper dissection within spermatic cord, note the ductus deferens.

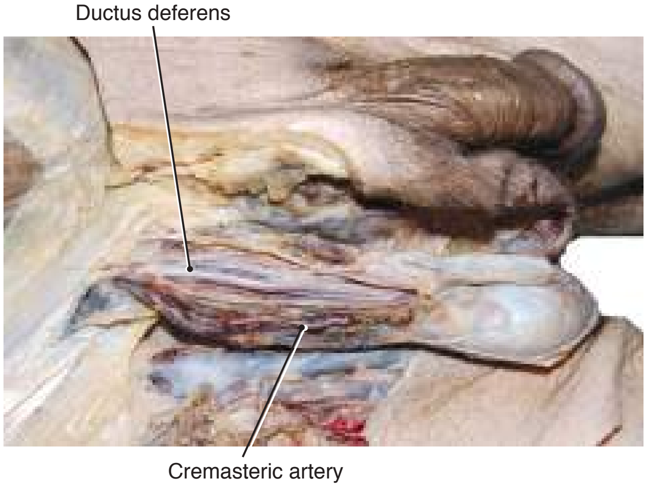

Ductus deferens
Cremasteric artery

Fig. 10.38 Inguinal region in the male showing cremasteric artery.

- **Note the outermost layer, called the parietal layer, and the inner, visceral layer of the tunica vaginalis, connecting the epididymis to the testis (with a distinct fold).**
- **Identify the epididymis, and note its head, body, and tail (see Fig. 10.39).**
- **Hold the testis and with a scalpel make a longitudinal incision to open (Fig. 10.40).**
- **Identify the dense capsule of the testis, the *tunica albuginea,* and the septae, which arise from the capsule and divide the testis into several compartments.**

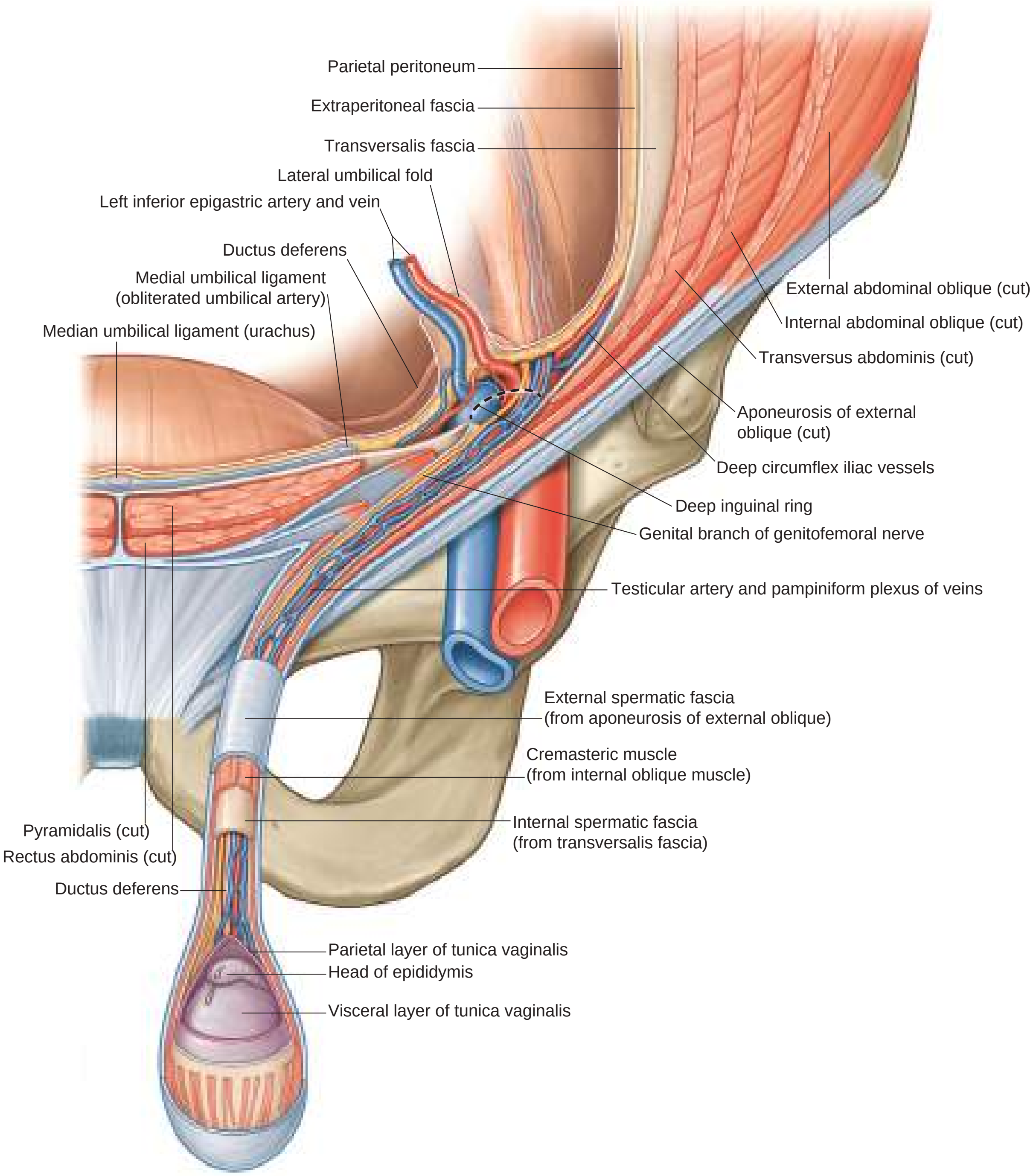

Parietal peritoneum
Extraperitoneal fascia
Transversalis fascia
Lateral umbilical fold
Left inferior epigastric artery and vein
Ductus deferens
Medial umbilical ligament (obliterated umbilical artery)
Median umbilical ligament (urachus)
External abdominal oblique (cut)
Internal abdominal oblique (cut)
Transversus abdominis (cut)
Aponeurosis of external oblique (cut)
Deep circumflex iliac vessels
Deep inguinal ring
Genital branch of genitofemoral nerve
Testicular artery and pampiniform plexus of veins
External spermatic fascia (from aponeurosis of external oblique)
Cremasteric muscle (from internal oblique muscle)
Internal spermatic fascia (from transversalis fascia)
Pyramidalis (cut)
Rectus abdominis (cut)
Ductus deferens
Parietal layer of tunica vaginalis
Head of epididymis
Visceral layer of tunica vaginalis

Plate 10.3 Inguinal canal and contents of spermatic cord.

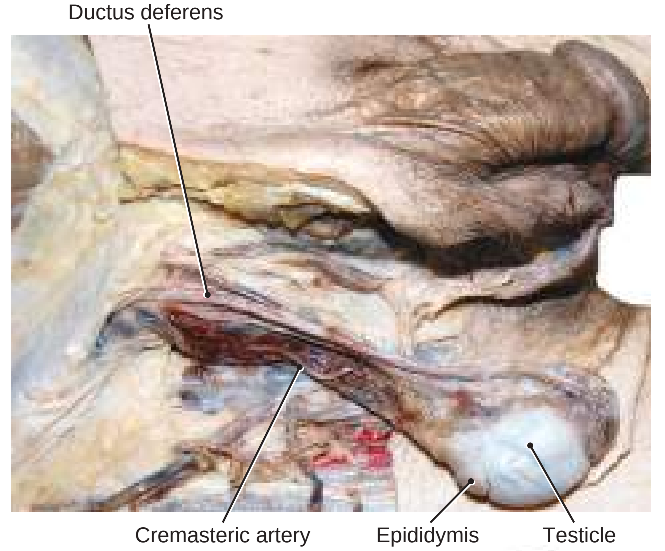


Fig. 10.39 Inguinal region showing epididymis and its relationship to ductus deferens.

DISSECTION **TIP**

If you dissect a female cadaver, identify the round ligament of the uterus.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The round ligament (ligamentum teres) of the uterus is a fibrous cord traveling from the uterus through the inguinal canal to attach to the labia majora. Identify the round ligament at the superficial ring, and follow it toward the labia majora.

- Cut the skin covering the penis.
- Continue to remove fat and skin over the pubic symphysis and the penis.
- Identify the superficial dorsal vein of the penis embedded in the superficial fascia of the penis (Fig. 10.41).
- Dissect out and reflect the superficial fascia of the penis laterally (Fig. 10.42).
- Notice the deep fascia, *Buck's fascia,* of the penis deep to the superficial fascia.
- On the dorsal surface of the penis, note the separation between the superficial and deep dorsal veins of the penis by Buck's fascia (Fig. 10.43).
- Separate Buck's fascia and identify the dorsal artery of the penis, which is located bilaterally on the dorsum of the penis medial to the dorsal nerves of the penis (Fig. 10.44).

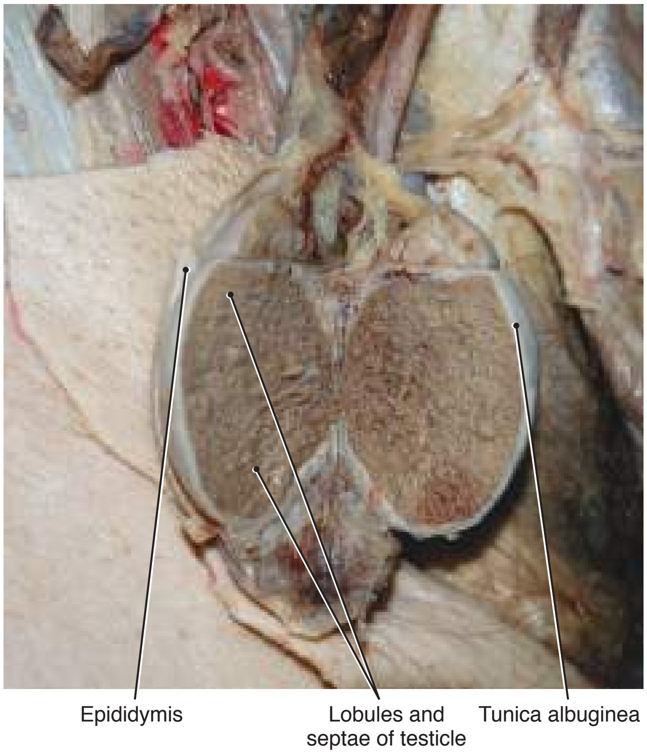
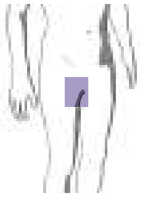


Fig. 10.40 Coronal section through proximal testis noting its layers and components.



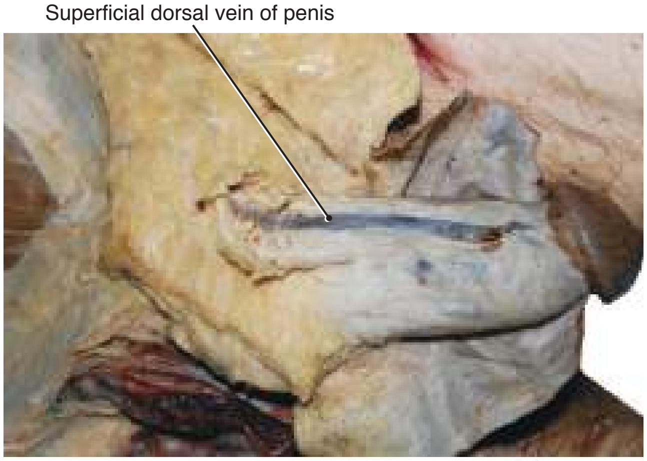


Fig. 10.41 Deeper dissection of dorsal penis shows superficial dorsal vein of penis.

- Continue the removal of the fat toward the pubic symphysis and expose the fundiform ligament of the penis arising from the superficial fascia (Fig. 10.45).
- Insert scissors or a probe into the superficial ring just underneath the tendon of the external abdominal oblique muscle, directed toward the anterior superior iliac spine (Fig. 10.46).

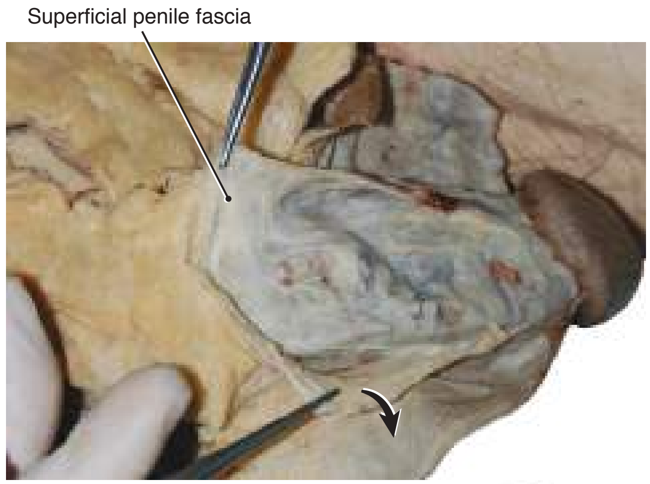

Superficial penile fascia

Fig. 10.42 Dorsal view of penis and its related fascia.

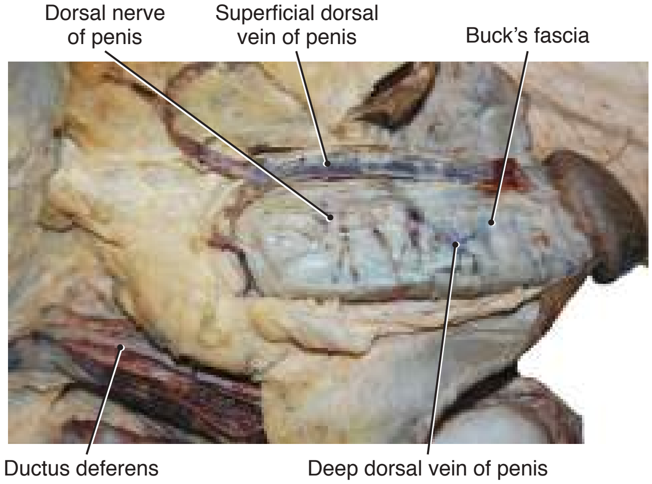

Dorsal nerve of penis
Superficial dorsal vein of penis
Buck's fascia
Ductus deferens
Deep dorsal vein of penis

Fig. 10.43 Dorsal view of penis showing relationship between superficial and deep fasciae. Note position of superficial dorsal vein of penis.

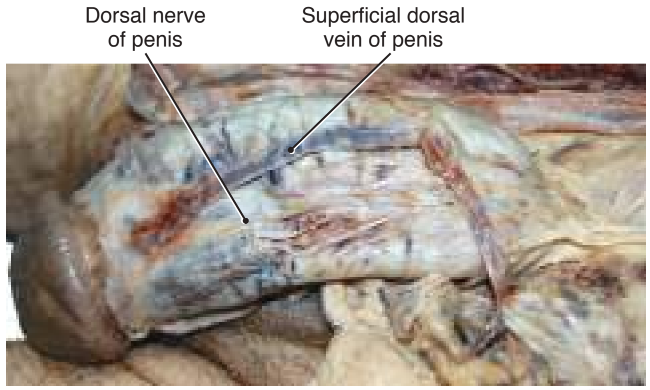

Dorsal nerve of penis
Superficial dorsal vein of penis

Fig. 10.44 Dorsal view of penis with deeper dissection, showing underlying dorsal nerve of penis and its branches.

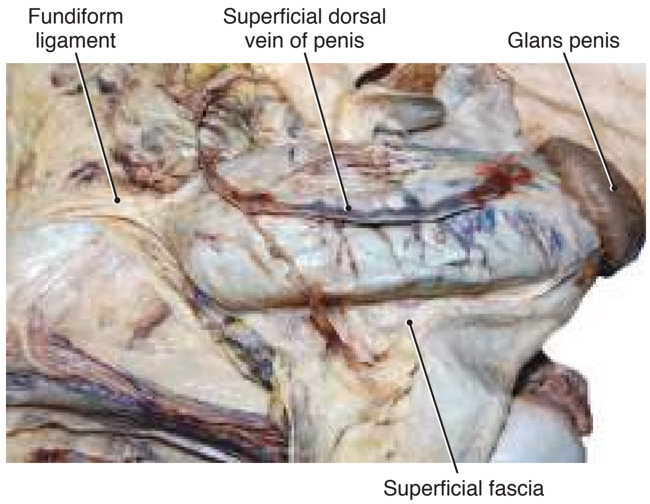

Fundiform ligament
Superficial dorsal vein of penis
Glans penis
Superficial fascia

Fig. 10.45 Dorsal view of penis showing relationship between fundiform ligament and penis.

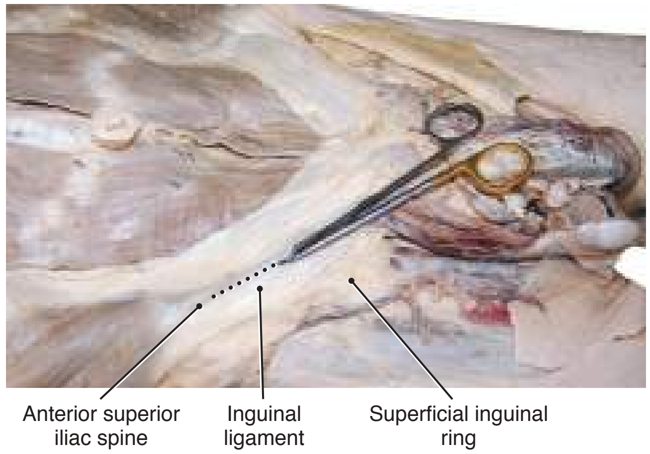
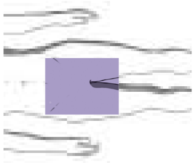

Anterior superior iliac spine
Inguinal ligament
Superficial inguinal ring

Fig. 10.46 The superficial inguinal ring is opened, revealing deeper structures of the inguinal canal.



- Incise the inguinal ligament over the probe or scissors that was previously inserted, and reflect its borders laterally (Fig. 10.47).
- Pull the spermatic cord laterally and expose the lacunar ligament (Gimbernat's ligament), which represents the medial triangular expansion of the inguinal ligament to the pectineal line of the pubis (Figs. 10.48 and 10.49).
- Locate the pectineal ligament (Cooper's ligament), which is a strong fibrous band that extends laterally from the lacunar ligament along the pectineal line of the pubis (see Figs. 10.48 and 10.49).

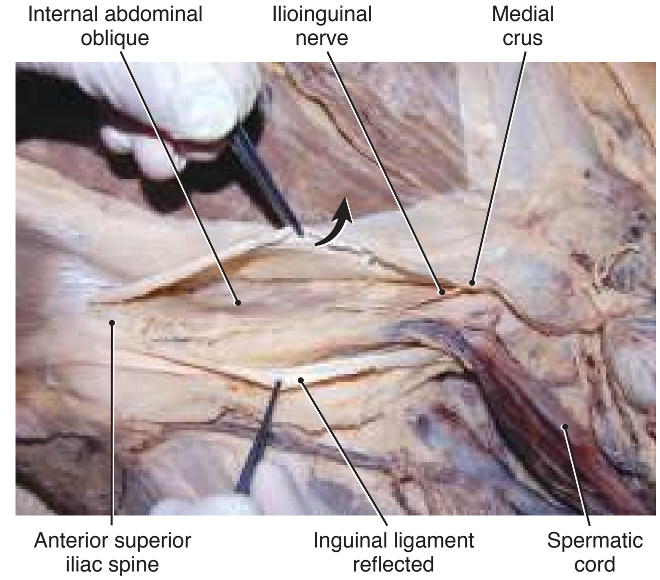

Internal abdominal oblique
Ilioinguinal nerve
Medial crus
Anterior superior iliac spine
Inguinal ligament reflected
Spermatic cord

Fig. 10.47 Inguinal region on right side, showing exposed inguinal canal and its contents.

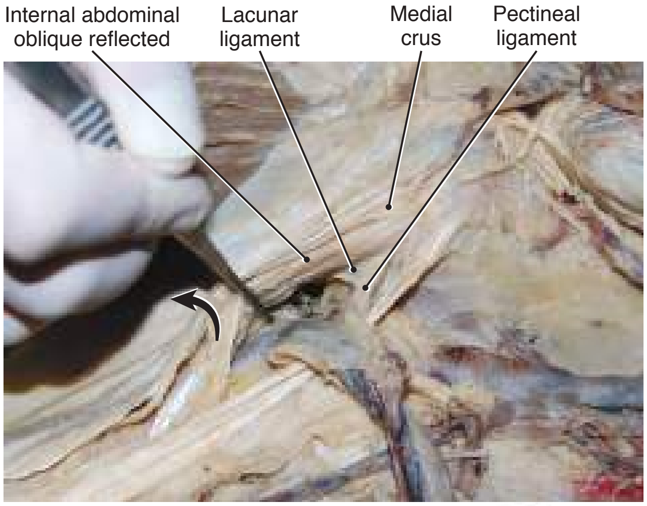

Internal abdominal oblique reflected
Lacunar ligament
Medial crus
Pectineal ligament

Fig. 10.49 Inguinal region on right side, showing specializations of inguinal ligament, the lacunar and pectineal ligaments.

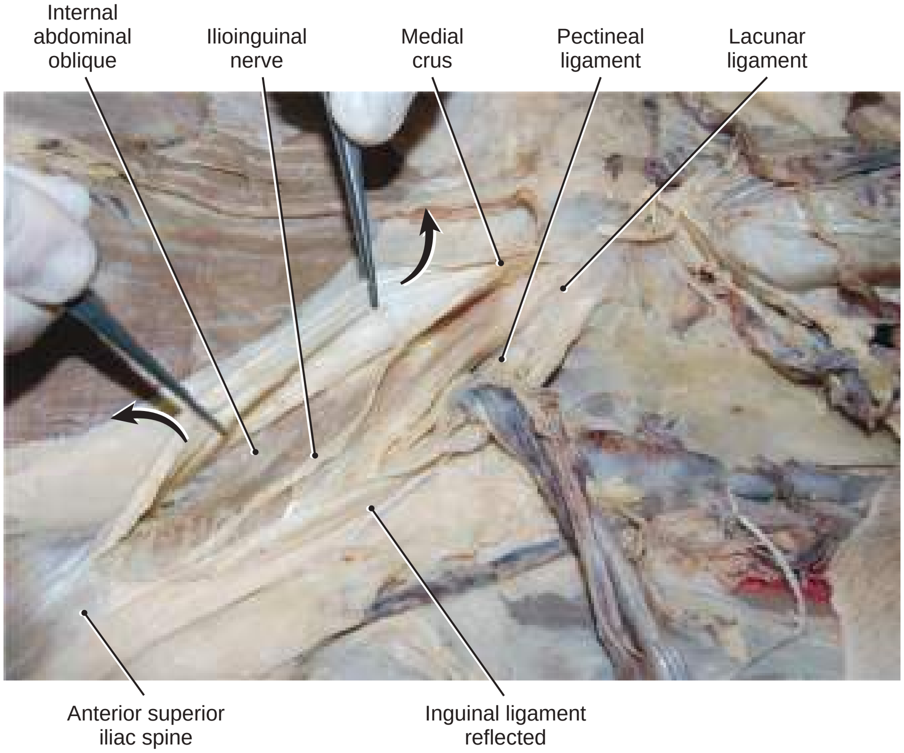

Internal abdominal oblique
Ilioinguinal nerve
Medial crus
Pectineal ligament
Lacunar ligament
Anterior superior iliac spine
Inguinal ligament reflected

Fig. 10.48 Inguinal region on right side. Note specializations of inguinal ligament—the lacunar and pectineal ligaments.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Iliohypogastric
- ☐ Ilioinguinal
- ☐ Genitofemoral
  - ☐ Genital branch
  - ☐ Femoral branch
- ☐ Dorsal, of penis
- ☐ Femoral

ARTERY

- ☐ Cremasteric
- ☐ Inferior epigastric

VEINS

- ☐ Inferior epigastric
- ☐ Superficial external pudendal
- ☐ Superficial dorsal, of penis
- ☐ Femoral
- ☐ Great saphenous

MUSCLES

- ☐ External abdominal oblique
  - ☐ External oblique aponeurosis
- ☐ Internal oblique
- ☐ Cremasteric
- ☐ Transversus abdominis
- ☐ Rectus abdominis
  - ☐ Tendinous intersections
  - ☐ Linea alba

BONES

- ☐ Pubis
  - ☐ Pubic tubercle
  - ☐ Pubic crest
- ☐ Ischium
- ☐ Ilium
  - ☐ Anterior superior iliac spine

LIGAMENTS

- ☐ Inguinal
  - ☐ Superficial ring
  - ☐ Deep ring
- ☐ Lacunar
- ☐ Pectineal
- ☐ Fundiform

FASCIA

- ☐ Superficial
  - ☐ Fatty or Camper's layer
  - ☐ Membranous or Scarpa's layer
- ☐ External spermatic
- ☐ Cremasteric
- ☐ Superficial, of penis
- ☐ Deep, of penis

OTHER STRUCTURES

- ☐ Spermatic cord
- ☐ Testes
  - ☐ Lobules
  - ☐ Septae
- ☐ Epididymis
- ☐ Ductus deferens
- ☐ Tunica vaginalis
- ☐ Tunica albuginea

CHAPTER 11 PERITONEAL CAVITY

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 270–273, 276, 280, 284
McMinn: 226–233, 244, 249
Gray's Atlas: 152–156, 159, 164, 166–168, 172

THREE DIFFERENT TECHNIQUES FOR OPENING THE PERITONEAL CAVITY

DISSECTION **TIP**

All cuts with the scalpel should be made carefully to avoid cutting too deeply into the peritoneal cavity and underlying viscera.

Technique 1

- After removal of the skin over the anterior abdominal wall, palpate the most inferior costal cartilages and the xiphoid process (Fig. 11.1).
- With scissors or a scalpel, cut the attachments of the rectus abdominis and external abdominal oblique muscles over the right and left hypochondriac areas (Fig. 11.2).
- Continue the incision of the muscles from the xiphoid process toward the midaxillary line on both sides of the cadaver (Fig. 11.3).
- Reflect the rectus abdominis and abdominal oblique muscles inferiorly (Fig. 11.4).

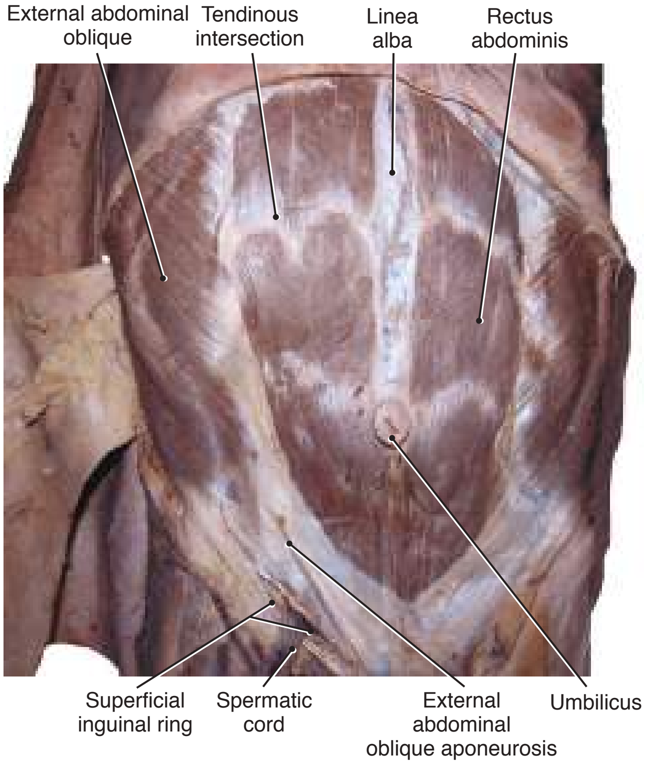
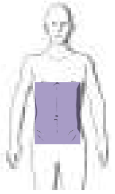

External abdominal oblique
Tendinous intersection
Linea alba
Rectus abdominis
Superficial inguinal ring
Spermatic cord
External abdominal oblique aponeurosis
Umbilicus

Fig. 11.1 Anterior abdomen with skin and subcutaneous tissue reflected revealing rectus abdominis and external oblique muscles.



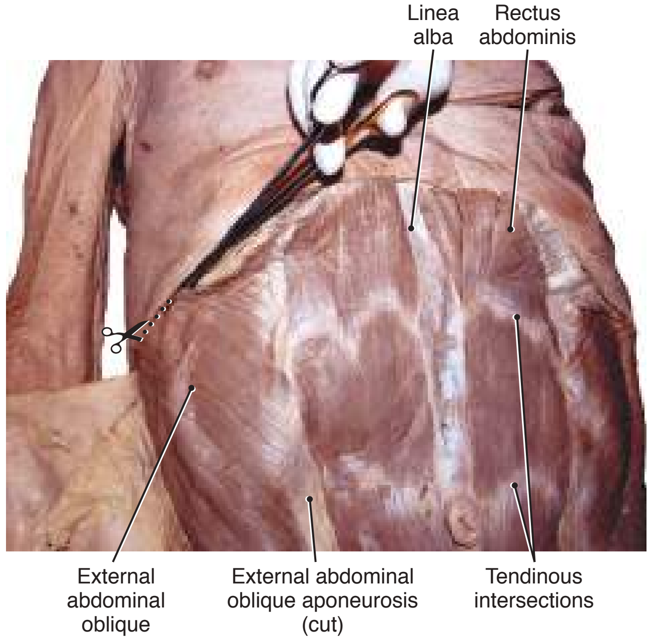

Linea alba
Rectus abdominis
External abdominal oblique
External abdominal oblique aponeurosis (cut)
Tendinous intersections

Fig. 11.2 Attachments of rectus abdominis and external oblique muscles incised over right and left hypochondriac areas.

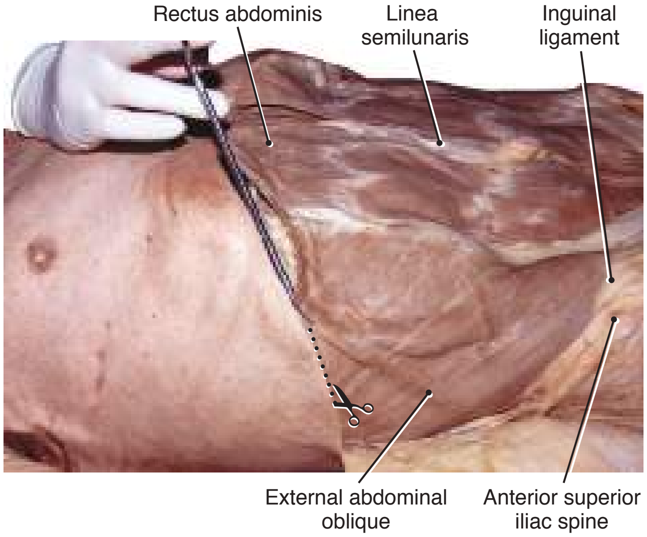
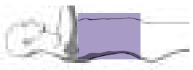

Rectus abdominis
Linea semilunaris
Inguinal ligament
External abdominal oblique
Anterior superior iliac spine

Fig. 11.3 Incision of the muscles from xiphoid process to midaxillary line on both sides.



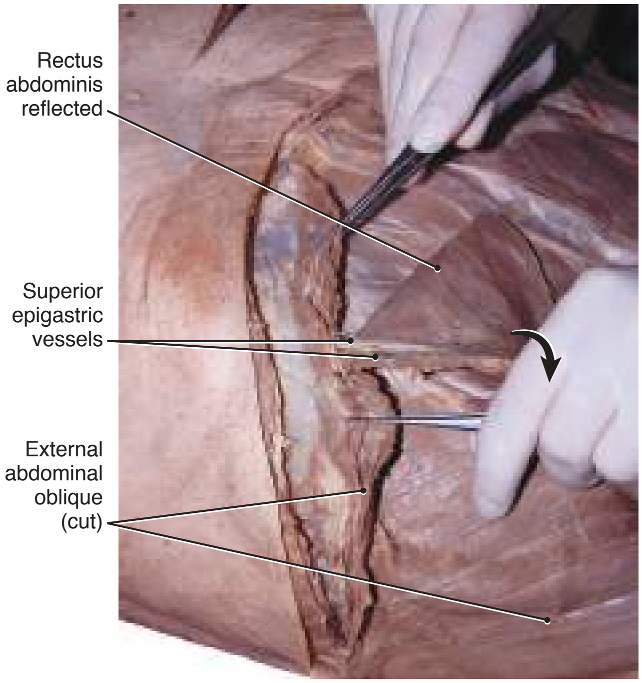
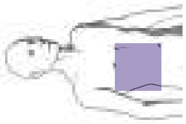

Rectus abdominis reflected
Superior epigastric vessels
External abdominal oblique (cut)

Fig. 11.4 Rectus abdominis and abdominal oblique muscles reflected inferiorly.



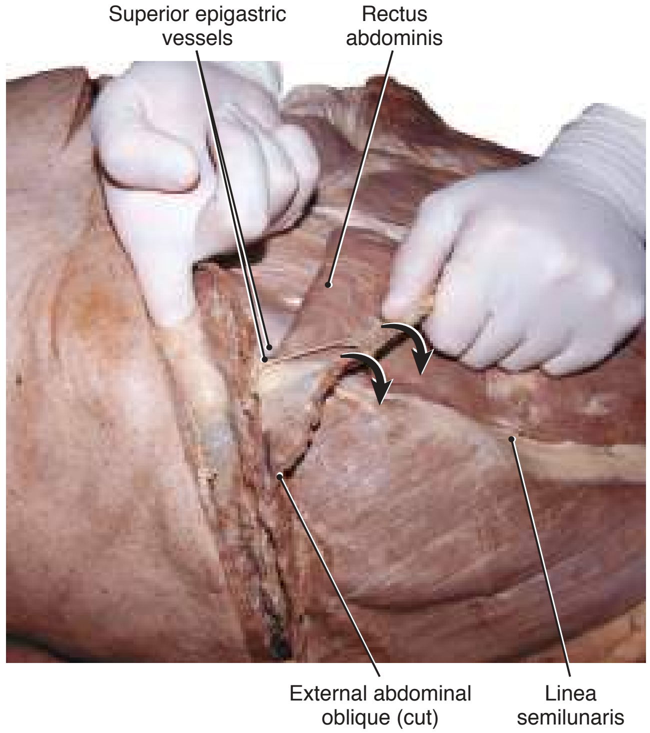
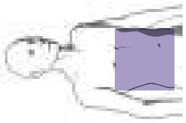

Superior epigastric vessels
Rectus abdominis
External abdominal oblique (cut)
Linea semilunaris

Fig. 11.5 Blunt dissection to expose peritoneal cavity.



- When necessary, use blunt dissection to expose the peritoneal cavity (Fig. 11.5).
- Cut the attachments of the diaphragm, falciform ligament, and ligamentum teres (round ligament) of the liver to the abdominal wall.
- Reflect the anterior abdominal wall toward the pubic symphysis, and observe the contents of the abdominal cavity (Figs. 11.6 and 11.7).

Technique 2

- Reflect the rectus sheath and expose the rectus abdominis muscle and the posterior lamina of the rectus sheath (Figs. 11.8 and 11.9).
- Make a midline vertical incision at the linea alba from the xiphoid process to the pubic symphysis.
- Make a second horizontal incision from the xiphoid process to the midaxillary line, and reflect the muscle flap laterally (Fig. 11.10).
- Use the same technique on the contralateral side, and expose the peritoneal cavity (Fig. 11.11).

Technique 3

- Make a midline vertical incision on the linea alba from the xiphoid process to the pubic symphysis.
- Make a second horizontal incision from the right to the left midaxillary line, passing through the umbilicus, and laterally reflect the four muscle flaps (Fig. 11.12).
- Identify and cut the falciform and round ligaments on the anterior surface of the liver.

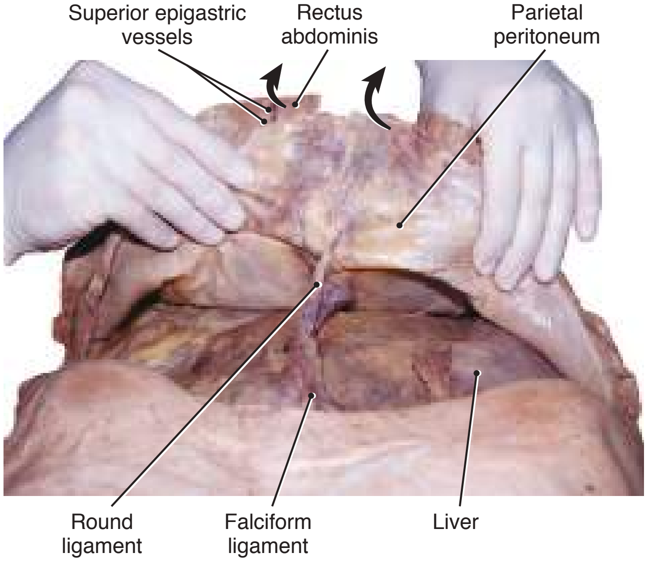
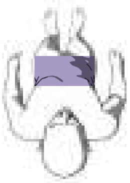

Superior epigastric vessels
Rectus abdominis
Parietal peritoneum
Round ligament
Falciform ligament
Liver

Fig. 11.6 Attachments of the diaphragm, falciform ligament, and round ligament of the liver incised at abdominal wall, with anterior abdominal wall reflected toward pubic symphysis.



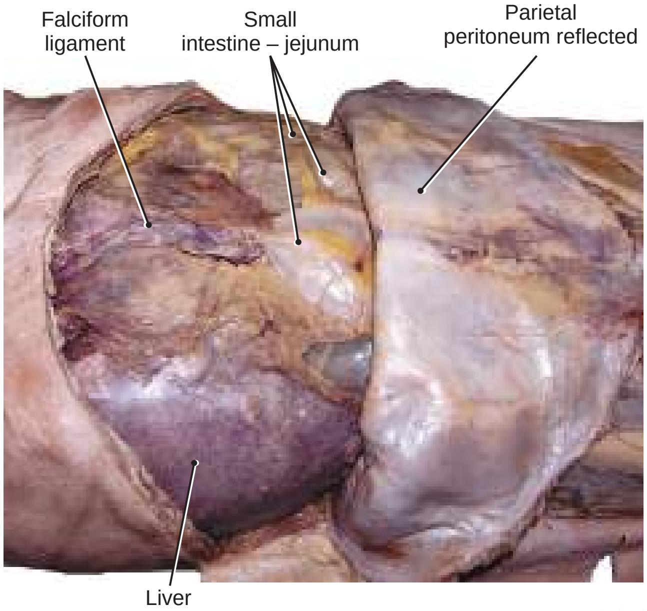
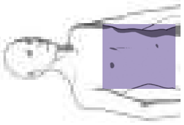

Falciform ligament
Small intestine – jejunum
Parietal peritoneum reflected
Liver

Fig. 11.7 Parietal peritoneum reflected, showing contents of abdomen and anterior abdominal wall.



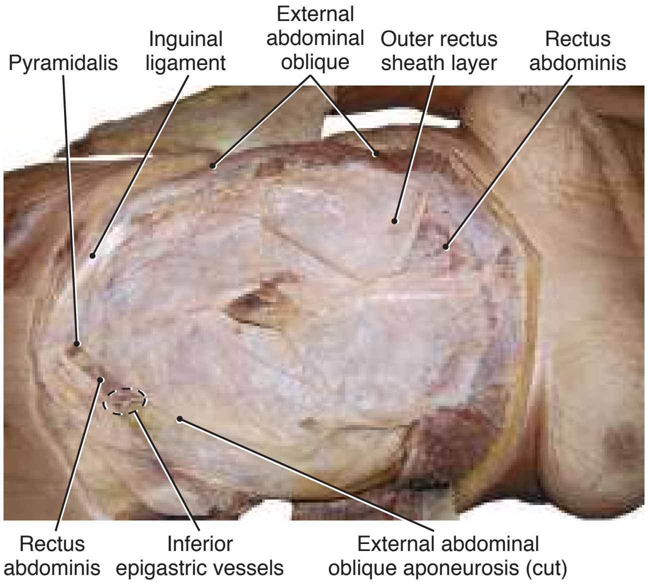
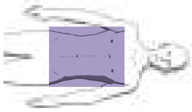

Pyramidalis
Inguinal ligament
External abdominal oblique
Outer rectus sheath layer
Rectus abdominis
Rectus abdominis
Inferior epigastric vessels
External abdominal oblique aponeurosis (cut)

Fig. 11.8 Rectus sheath reflected.



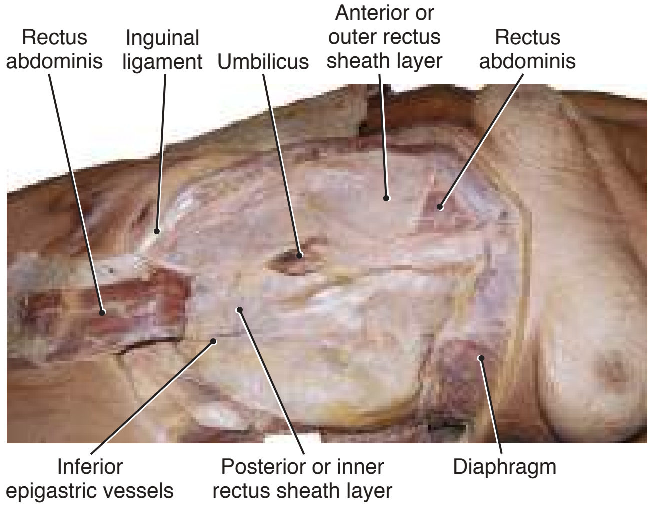
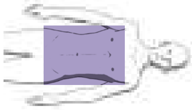

Rectus abdominis
Inguinal ligament
Umbilicus
Anterior or outer rectus sheath layer
Rectus abdominis
Inferior epigastric vessels
Posterior or inner rectus sheath layer
Diaphragm

Fig. 11.9 Observe exposed rectus abdominis muscles and posterior lamina of rectus sheath.



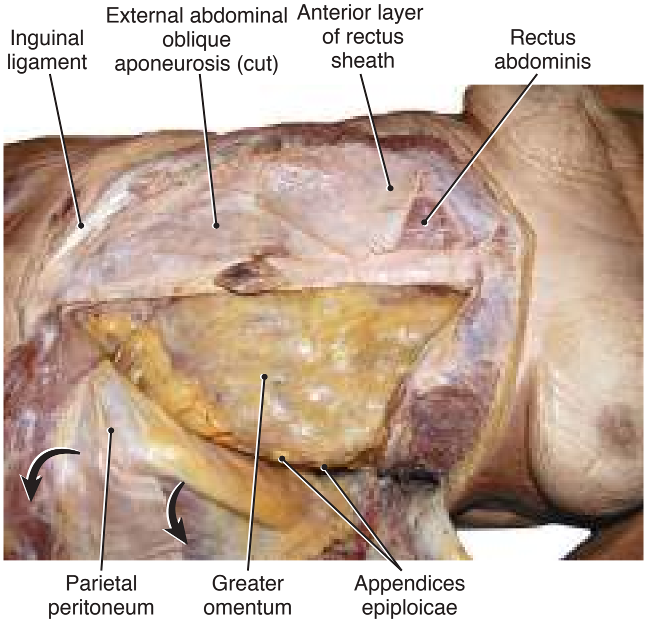
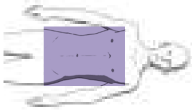

Inguinal ligament
External abdominal oblique aponeurosis (cut)
Anterior layer of rectus sheath
Rectus abdominis
Parietal peritoneum
Greater omentum
Appendices epiploicae

Fig. 11.10 Xiphoid process to pubic symphysis incision.



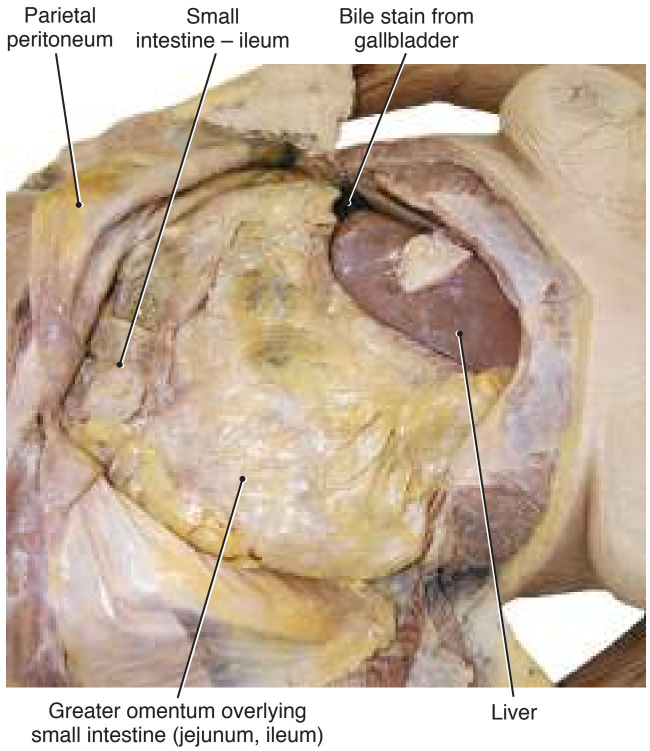
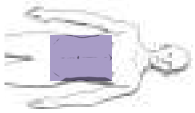

Parietal peritoneum
Small intestine – ileum
Bile stain from gallbladder
Greater omentum overlying small intestine (jejunum, ileum)
Liver

Fig. 11.11 Second horizontal incision from xiphoid process to midaxillary line on both sides with laterally reflected muscle flap.



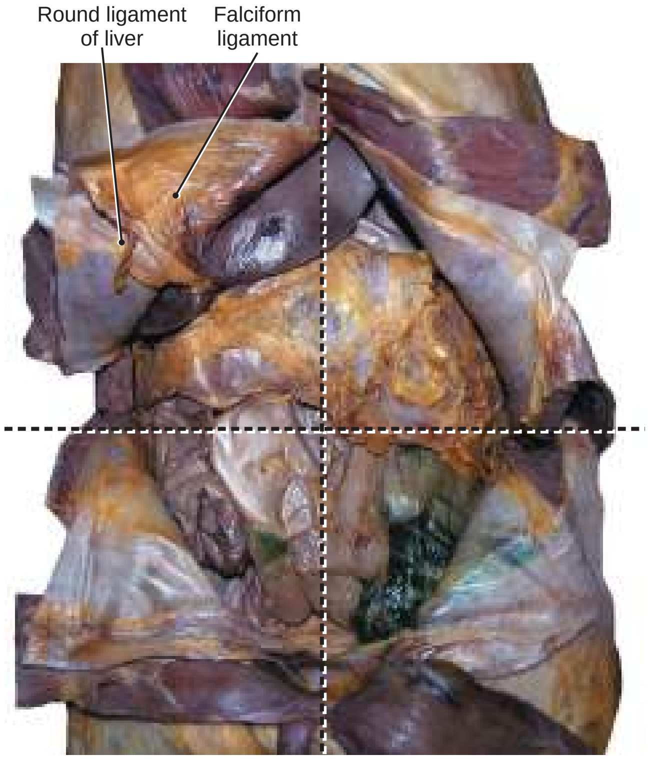
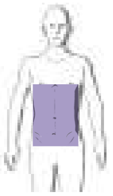


Fig. 11.12 Midline vertical incision at linea alba from xiphoid process to pubic symphysis, with second horizontal incision from right to left midaxillary lines through umbilicus, with four muscle flaps reflected laterally.



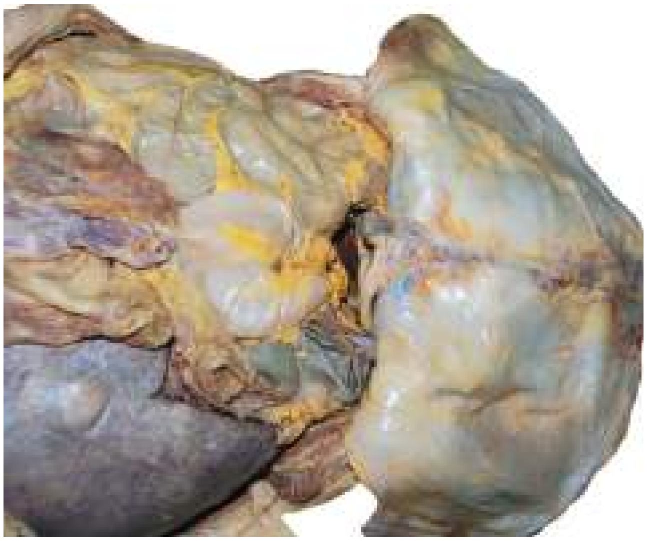


Fig. 11.13 Five peritoneal folds at internal surface of anterior abdominal wall: two lateral folds, two medial folds, and one median umbilical fold.

DISSECTION **TIP**

In some specimens the peritoneal cavity is small. To expose it further, with a saw, cut the ribs in the midaxillary line on both sides of the cadaver. You also may extend the cuts with those made previously to expose the thoracic cavity.

In some cadavers, you will be able to separate the parietal peritoneum from the transversalis fascia. In most, however, these two layers are tightly adherent.

PERITONEAL STRUCTURES

- **Trace the round ligament of the liver along its pathway from the anterior surface of the liver to the median aspect of the anterior abdominal wall to the umbilicus.**
- **At the internal (posterior) surface of the anterior abdominal wall, identify five notable peritoneal folds: the lateral (right and left), the medial (right and left), and the single median umbilical folds (Fig. 11.13).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The peritoneal fold covering the inferior epigastric artery and vein is the lateral umbilical peritoneal fold. The medial umbilical folds are formed by an elevation of the peritoneum over the obliterated umbilical arteries. Similarly, the median umbilical fold is an elevation of the peritoneum over the remnants of the urachus (intraabdominal part of allantois). The space between the medial umbilical fold and median umbilical fold is termed the *supravesical fossa.* The depressed region between the medial umbilical fold and the lateral umbilical fold is termed the *medial inguinal fossa.* The lateral inguinal fossa is the area lateral to the lateral inguinal fold.

- Make an incision at the posterior layer of the rectus sheath (and peritoneum) and expose the rectus abdominis muscle (Fig. 11.14).
- Trace the course of the inferior epigastric artery and identify its origin from the external iliac artery (Figs. 11.15 to 11.17).

DISSECTION **TIP**

In approximately 30% of cadavers, the inferior epigastric artery will give rise to the obturator artery, which travels medially over the pelvic brim.

- Remove the peritoneum covering the inferior epigastric artery and the base of the rectus abdominis muscle, and identify the inguinal ligament (Fig. 11.18).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Notice the triangle of Hesselbach formed by the lateral border of the rectus abdominis muscle, the inguinal ligament, and the inferior epigastric vessels.

- Laterally to the inferior epigastric artery and vein, identify the deep inguinal ring and the ductus deferens (round ligament in females) passing within it.

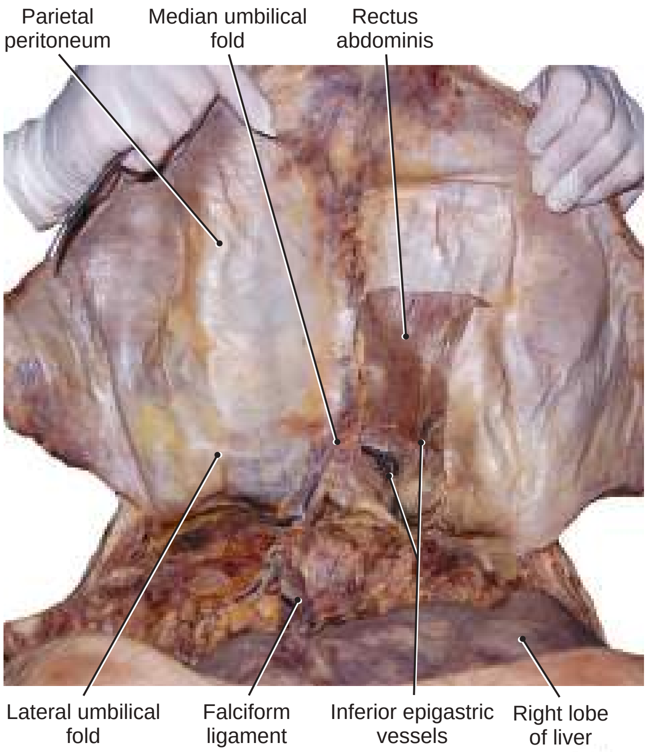

Parietal peritoneum
Median umbilical fold
Rectus abdominis
Lateral umbilical fold
Falciform ligament
Inferior epigastric vessels
Right lobe of liver

Fig. 11.15 Appreciate the inferior epigastric artery and vein, as well as medial and lateral umbilical peritoneal folds.

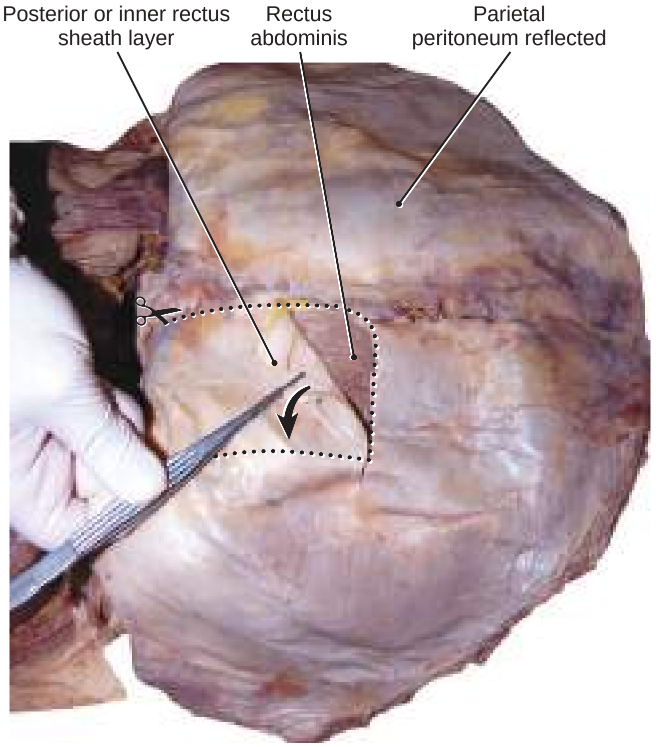
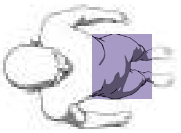

Posterior or inner rectus sheath layer
Rectus abdominis
Parietal peritoneum reflected

Fig. 11.14 Posterior layer of rectus sheath cut exposing rectus abdominis muscle.



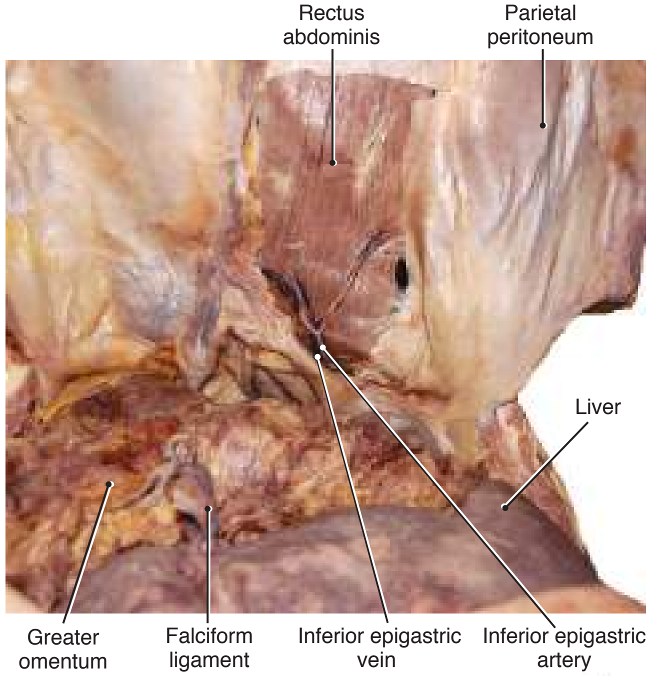

Rectus abdominis
Parietal peritoneum
Liver
Greater omentum
Falciform ligament
Inferior epigastric vein
Inferior epigastric artery

Fig. 11.16 Dissect the inferior epigastric artery and vein.

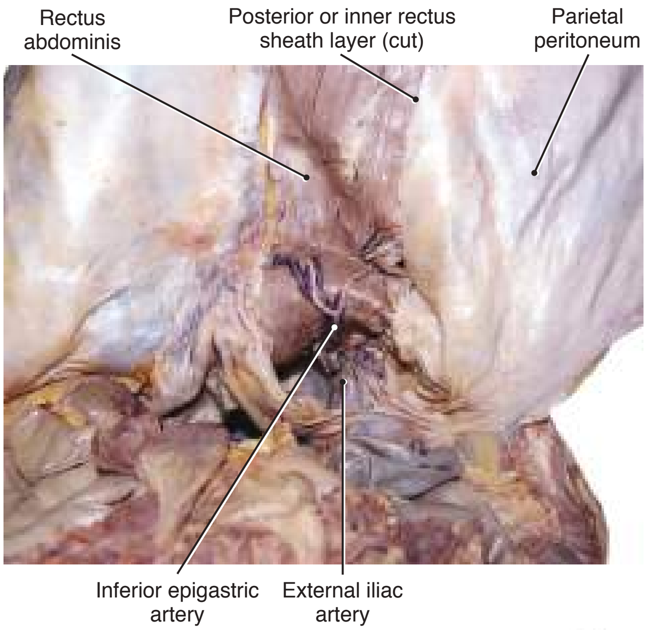

Rectus abdominis
Posterior or inner rectus sheath layer (cut)
Parietal peritoneum
Inferior epigastric artery
External iliac artery

Fig. 11.17 Dissect the inferior epigastric artery where it arises from the external iliac artery.

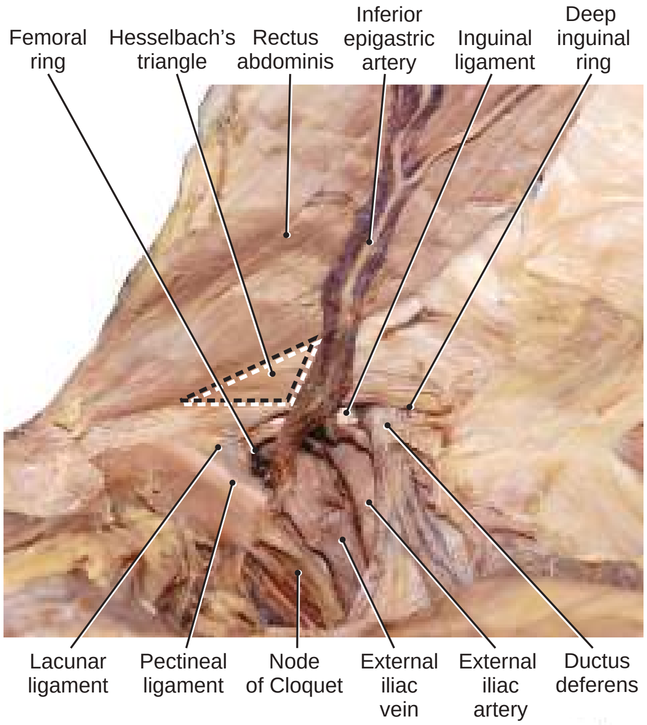
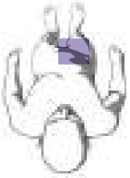

Femoral ring
Hesselbach's triangle
Rectus abdominis
Inferior epigastric artery
Inguinal ligament
Deep inguinal ring
Lacunar ligament
Pectineal ligament
Node of Cloquet
External iliac vein
External iliac artery
Ductus deferens

Fig. 11.18 Dissect the peritoneum covering the inferior epigastric artery and base of the rectus abdominis muscle and identify the inguinal ligament. Continue the dissection by locating the pubic tubercle, and lateral to it, identify the pectineal ligament.



- Continue the dissection by identifying the pubic tubercle and, lateral to it, a strong ligamentous band running over the periosteum of the pectineal line, the *pectineal ligament* (Cooper's ligament) (see Fig. 11.18).
- Note the medial one third of the inguinal ligament forming an aponeurotic expansion attaching to the pectineal line of the pubis and pectineal ligament, the *lacunar ligament* (Gimbernat's ligament) (see Fig. 11.18).
- Lateral to the lacunar ligament, expose the femoral vessels, and identify the *femoral ring* (lying medial to the femoral vein), the opening to the femoral canal.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Clean the adipose tissue and look for a large lymph node, the *node of Cloquet*.

- Retract the femoral vein medially and note a fascial partition under the inguinal ligament between the femoral vein and the iliopsoas muscle. This partition between the vascular portion (lacuna vasorum) and the muscular portion (lacuna musculorum) is called the *iliopectineal ligament* (see Fig. 11.18).
- Inspect the contents of the peritoneal cavity, and identify the liver, stomach (with its greater and lesser curvatures), small and large intestines, and greater omentum (Fig. 11.19).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The peritoneal cavity is traditionally divided into two parts, the greater and lesser sacs, or into supracolic and infracolic compartments. The *greater sac* is the entire area of the peritoneal cavity with the exception of the area extending behind the stomach to the diaphragm at the left side, which is the *lesser sac* (omental bursa). Similarly, the *supracolic compartment* is the area of the peritoneal cavity that extends from the transverse mesocolon to the diaphragm. The *infracolic compartment* is the area of the peritoneal cavity extending from the transverse mesocolon below to the pelvic brim.

- Identify the greater curvature of the stomach, and lift the greater omentum (Fig. 11.20).
- Expose the transverse colon with its transverse mesocolon, and identify the ileum, jejunum, cecum, ascending colon, transverse colon, and descending sigmoid colon (Fig. 11.21).
- Observe the space between the liver and the stomach and identify the gallbladder and lesser omentum (Fig. 11.22).
- With blunt dissection using your fingertips, separate any adhesions between the stomach and the liver (Fig. 11.23).

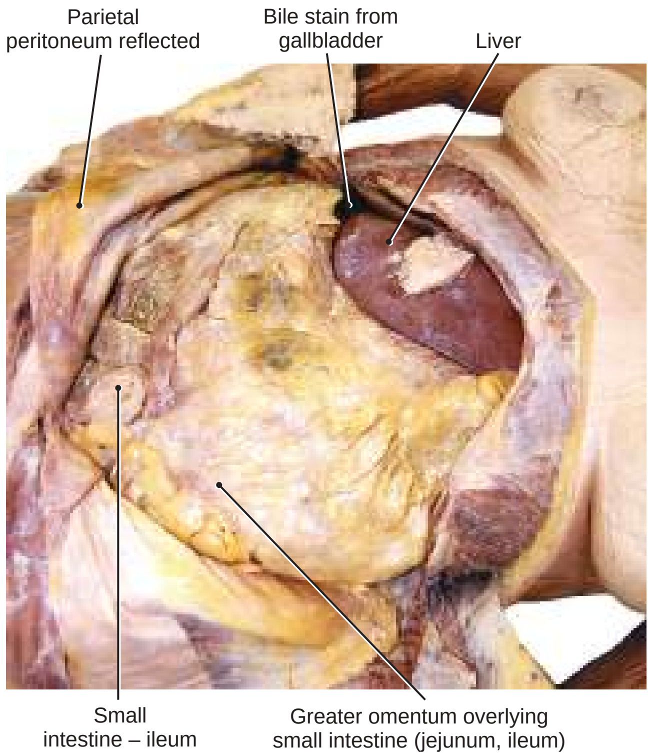
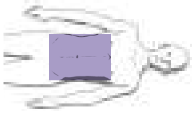

Parietal peritoneum reflected
Bile stain from gallbladder
Liver
Small intestine – ileum
Greater omentum overlying small intestine (jejunum, ileum)

Fig. 11.19 Appreciate the liver, stomach, small and large intestines, and greater omentum.



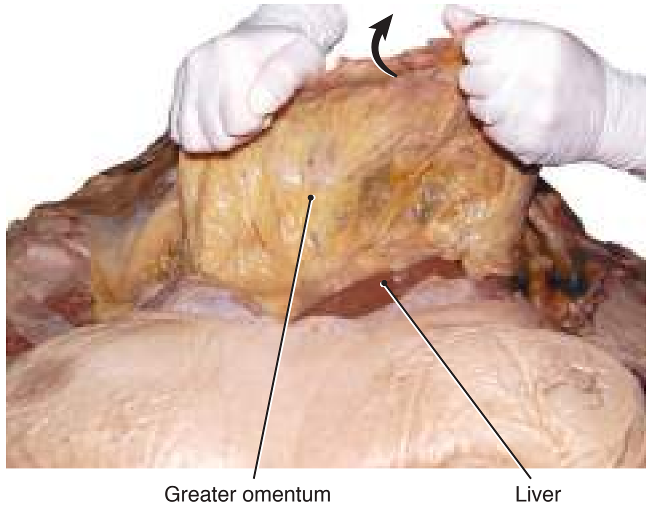

Greater omentum
Liver

Fig. 11.20 Lift the greater omentum at the greater curvature of stomach.

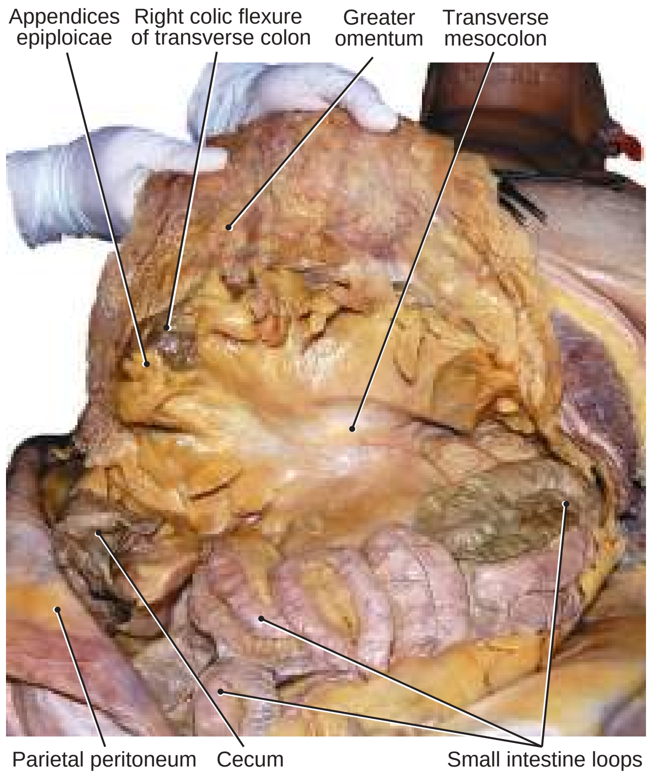
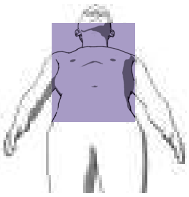

Appendices epiploicae
Right colic flexure of transverse colon
Greater omentum
Transverse mesocolon
Parietal peritoneum
Cecum
Small intestine loops

Fig. 11.21 Expose and locate the transverse colon and mesocolon.



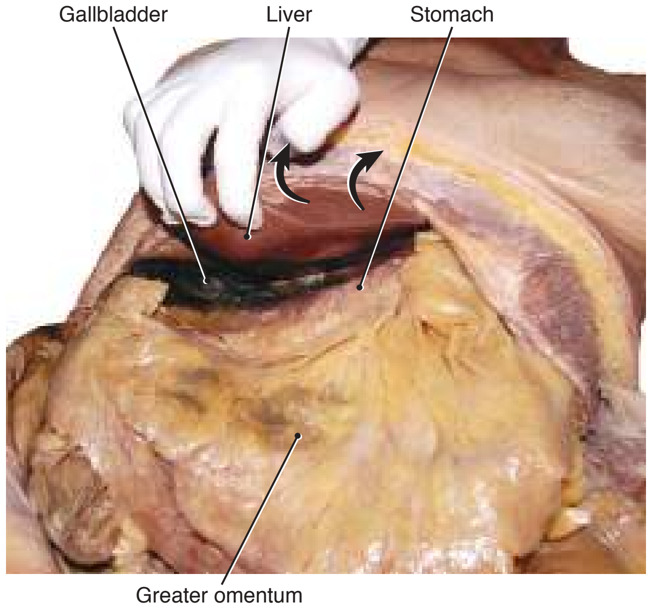
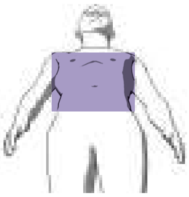

Gallbladder
Liver
Stomach
Greater omentum

Fig. 11.22 Locate the space between the liver and stomach and identify the gallbladder and lesser omentum.



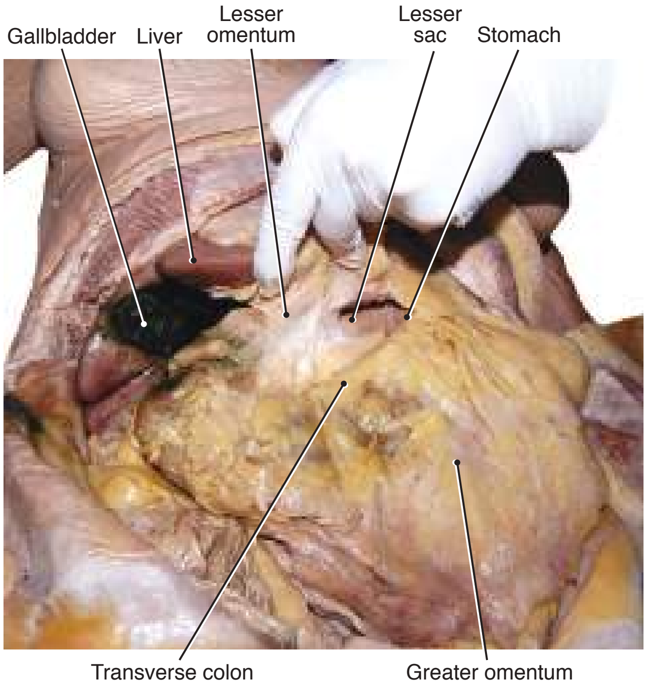
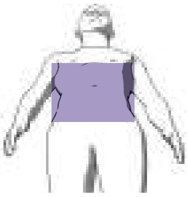

Gallbladder
Liver
Lesser omentum
Lesser sac
Stomach
Transverse colon
Greater omentum

Fig. 11.23 Continue the blunt dissection with your fingers.



DISSECTION TIP

Often you will find several adhesions between the contents of the peritoneal cavity. Take some time and separate these adhesions to restore the normal anatomy and position of the organs.

- Cut the greater omentum 3 to 4 cm away from the greater curvature, and leave its attachments to the transverse colon (Fig. 11.24).
- Pull the stomach away from the transverse colon, and note the area of the lesser sac. Also notice the pancreas lying directly behind the stomach (Fig. 11.25).
- Continue the dissection by pulling the stomach inferiorly from the liver, and note the *epiploic foramen* (of Winslow) (Fig. 11.26).
- Pass a probe or scissors underneath the lesser omentum through the epiploic foramen (Fig. 11.27 and Plate 11.1).

PALPATION AND IDENTIFICATION OF STRUCTURES (WITHOUT DISSECTION)

1. Lesser omentum
2. Epiploic foramen
3. Stomach
4. Gallbladder

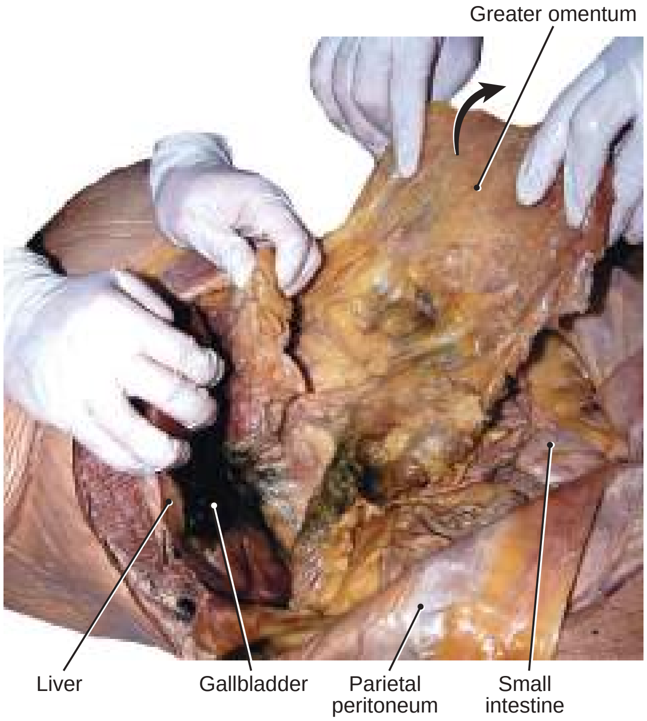
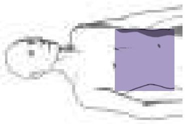

Greater omentum
Liver
Gallbladder
Parietal peritoneum
Small intestine

Fig. 11.24 Cut the greater omentum approximately 3 cm from the greater curvature of stomach, but do *not* cut its connection with the transverse colon.



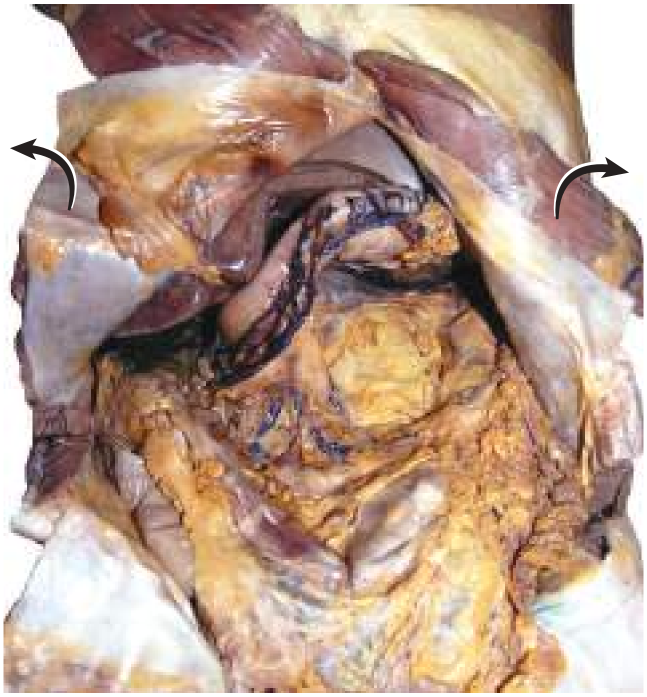
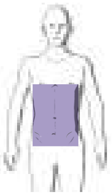


Fig. 11.25 Pull the stomach from the transverse colon to appreciate the lesser sac and pancreas.



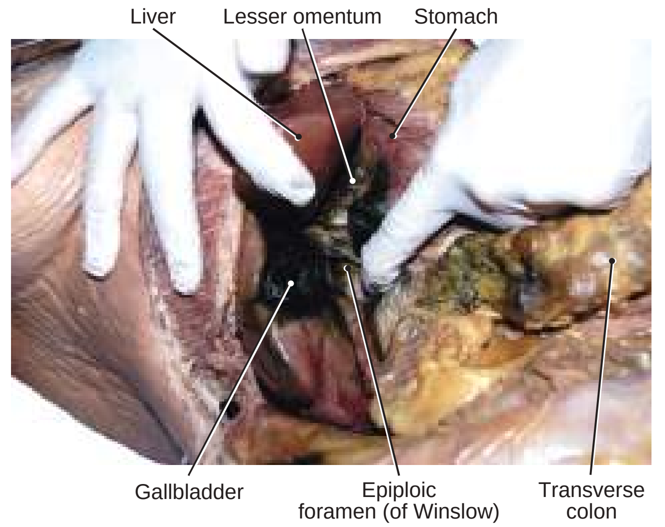
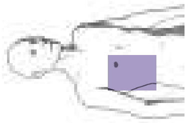


Fig. 11.26 Pull the stomach inferiorly from the liver and locate the epiploic foramen.



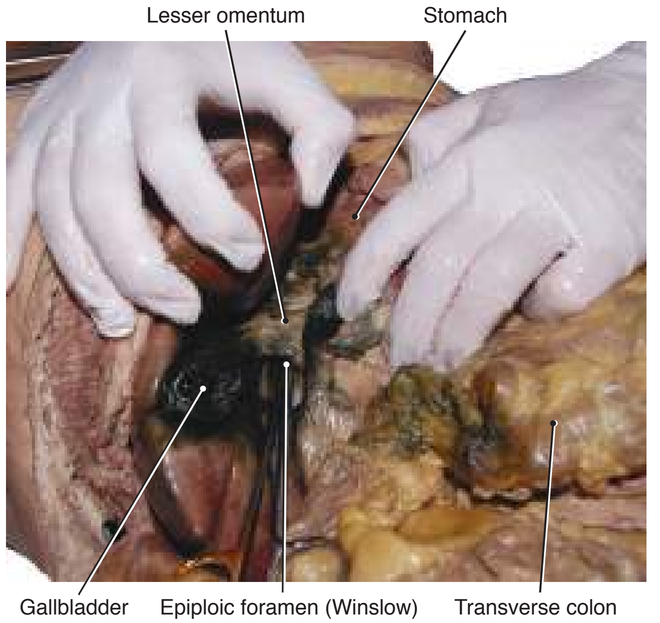
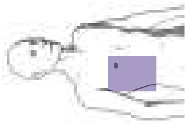


Fig. 11.27 Pass a probe or scissors posterior to the lesser omentum via the epiploic foramen.



5. Spleen
6. Liver
7. Small intestine
8. Large intestine

Lesser Omentum

- The *lesser omentum* includes the hepatogastric and hepatoduodenal ligaments. To distinguish them, note that the *hepatogastric* ligament connects the liver to the stomach, whereas the *hepatoduodenal* ligament connects the liver to the duodenum.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The hepatoduodenal ligament contains the bile duct, the hepatic artery, and the hepatic portal vein.

Epiploic Foramen

- Place your thumb at the *epiploic foramen* and index finger on top of the hepatoduodenal ligament, and feel for these structures. This is called the *Pringle maneuver* and is useful for controlling hemorrhage from the hepatic artery when accidentally injured.

Stomach

- Palpate the anterior surface of the *stomach* and notice the greater and lesser curvatures, the body, the fundus, and the pyloric sphincter.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Note on neighboring cadavers the variable stomach shapes and sizes, which is a normal feature.

Gallbladder

- Identify the *gallbladder* (if present) at the internal surface of the liver.

DISSECTION **TIP**

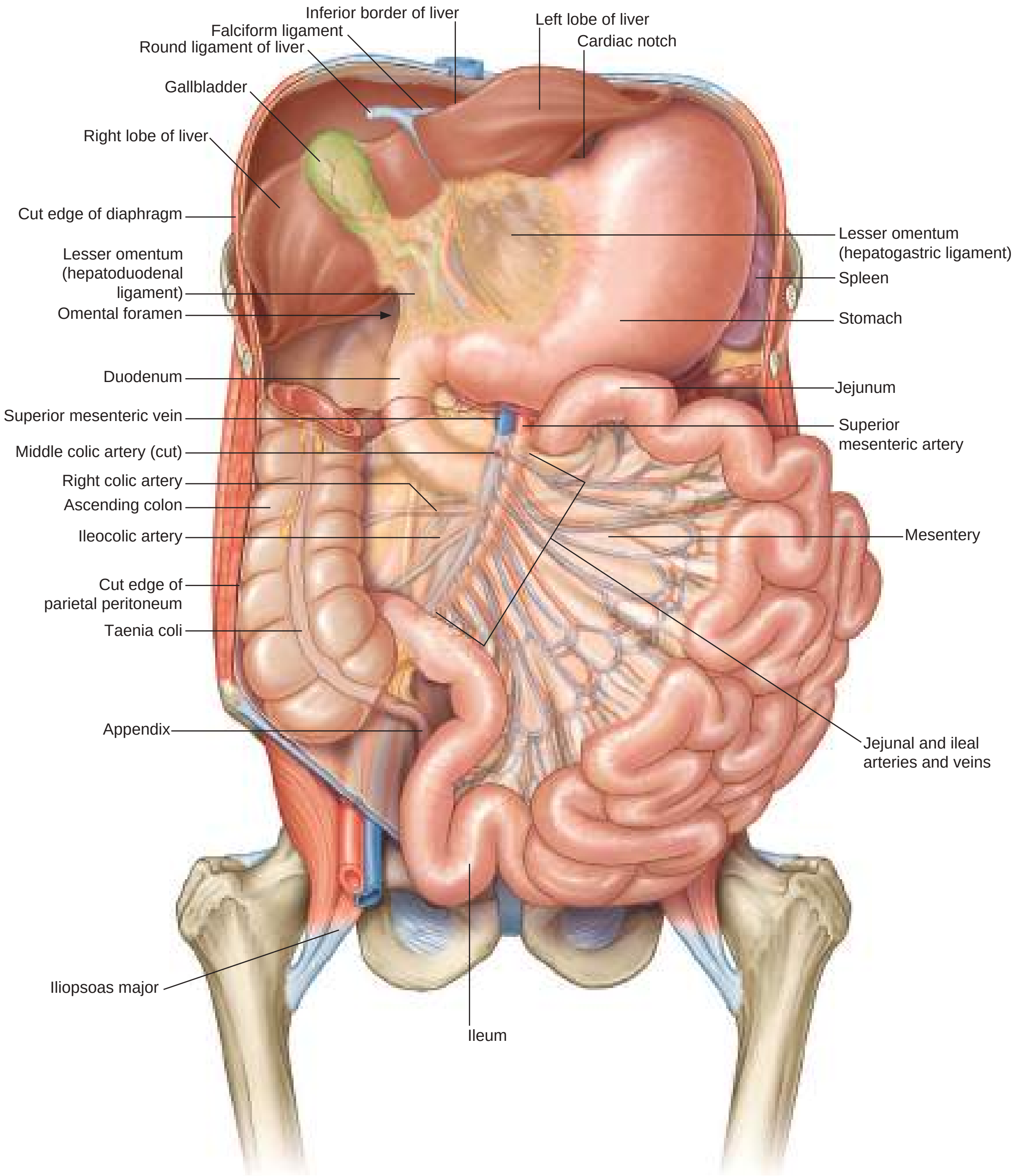
A surgical landmark to identify the gallbladder is the point of intersection between the 9th costal cartilage and the linea semilunaris.

Spleen

- Lift the stomach and pass your fingers posterior to it to reach the spleen. Feel the *gastrosplenic ligament* connecting the greater curvature of the stomach to the spleen.
- Palpate the *spleen*, and with your palm, try to feel the posterior surface of the spleen up against the body wall.

DISSECTION **TIP**

While attempting this maneuver, your palm will come up against the *splenorenal ligament*, which connects the spleen to the body wall. Similarly, if you try to reach the diaphragm, moving your fingertips upward from the spleen, you will feel the *phrenicocolic ligament* connecting the spleen to the diaphragm.


Inferior border of liver
Falciform ligament
Round ligament of liver
Gallbladder
Right lobe of liver
Cut edge of diaphragm
Lesser omentum (hepatoduodenal ligament)
Omental foramen
Duodenum
Superior mesenteric vein
Middle colic artery (cut)
Right colic artery
Ascending colon
Ileocolic artery
Cut edge of parietal peritoneum
Taenia coli
Appendix
Iliopsoas major
Ileum
Left lobe of liver
Cardiac notch
Lesser omentum (hepatogastric ligament)
Spleen
Stomach
Jejunum
Superior mesenteric artery
Mesentery
Jejunal and ileal arteries and veins

Small intestine displaced to show superior mesenteric vessels

Plate 11.1 Lesser omentum.

Liver

- With your fingertips, palpate the *liver,* and identify the falciform, round, and coronary ligaments.

Small Intestine

- Palpate the pyloric sphincter and distal to it, feel for the much softer, 1st portion of the duodenum.
- Lift the greater omentum, and identify the transverse colon with its mesentery, the *transverse mesocolon.*
- Just behind the transverse mesocolon, the 2nd part of the duodenum passes vertically on the right side of the cadaver.
- Identify the mesentery of the ileum and jejunum.
- The mesentery of the ileum and jejunum covers the 3rd (horizontal) part of the duodenum.
- Identify the final, 4th part, of the duodenum *duodenojejunal flexure.*
- At the duodenojejunal flexure feel for a connective tissue band, the “suspensory ligament of the duodenum” (ligament of Treitz).

- Continue palpating the *jejunum,* which makes up approximately two-fifths of the small intestine.

Large Intestine

- Palpate the distal part of the *ileum* and, in the right lower quadrant of the abdominal cavity, identify the *cecum* and the ileocecal junction.
- Explore the cecum for an attached *appendix.* Notice that the appendix has its own mesentery, the *mesoappendix.*

DISSECTION **TIP**

In most cadavers the appendix originates from the posterior part of the cecum. This is termed a *retrocecal appendix.* In addition, the appendix often has been surgically removed; look for the original location of the appendix, if possible.

- Continue identifying the ascending, transverse, descending, and sigmoid parts of the colon. The rectum and anus will not be identified during this part of dissection.
- Palpate the proximal part of the ascending colon, the *ileocecal junction,* as well as its distal part the right colic or hepatic flexure at the level of the liver.
- At the hepatic flexure, the ascending colon turns left and becomes the transverse colon.
- Similarly, the transverse colon reaches the splenic flexure or left colic flexure, which turns to the right (inferiorly) to become descending colon.
- At the lower lever of the left lower quadrant, the descending colon becomes the sigmoid colon, exhibiting a characteristic S shape. Notice its mesentery, the *sigmoid mesocolon.*

DISSECTION **TIP**

It is difficult to appreciate the entire length of the sigmoid mesocolon and sigmoid colon, because most of it is located within the pelvic cavity. This portion will be identified during a later dissection.

- With your hands, lift and medially pull up the ascending colon and descending colon, and identify the longitudinal depressions; they rest in the right and left paracolic gutters.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The large intestine exhibits some characteristic morphologic features:

- *Teniae coli* are three narrow muscular bands of the external longitudinal muscle layer of the large intestine.
- *Haustra,* or sacculations, are pouches produced by the teniae coli.
- *Appendices epiploicae* are peritoneum-covered fat-filled sacs, attached in rows along the teniae coli.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

LIGAMENTS

- ☐ Gastrosplenic
- ☐ Hepatogastric
- ☐ Hepatoduodenal
- ☐ Inguinal (Poupart's)
- ☐ Lacunar (Gimbernat's)
- ☐ Pectineal (Cooper's)
- ☐ Median arcuate
- ☐ Medial arcuate
- ☐ Lateral arcuate
- ☐ Median umbilical (urachus)
- ☐ Medial umbilical

LIVER

- ☐ Falciform
- ☐ Round (ligamentum teres)
- ☐ Right triangular
- ☐ Left triangular
- ☐ Coronary
- ☐ Suspensory ligament of duodenum (of Treitz)

OTHER CONNECTIVE TISSUES

- ☐ Greater omentum
- ☐ Lesser omentum
- ☐ External oblique aponeurosis
- ☐ Linea alba
- ☐ Anterior sheath of rectus abdominis
- ☐ Posterior sheath of rectus abdominis
- ☐ Greater omentum
- ☐ Lesser omentum
- ☐ Transverse mesocolon
- ☐ Sigmoid mesentery
- ☐ Appendicular mesentery
- ☐ Dorsal root mesentery
- ☐ Appendices epiploicae
- ☐ Teniae coli

ORGANS

- ☐ Esophagus
- ☐ Liver
    - ☐ Left lobe
    - ☐ Right lobe
    - ☐ Caudate
    - ☐ Quadrate
- ☐ Gallbladder
    - ☐ Fundus
    - ☐ Body
    - ☐ Neck
- ☐ Pancreas
- ☐ Spleen
- ☐ Stomach
    - ☐ Fundus
    - ☐ Body
    - ☐ Cardia
    - ☐ Pylorus
    - ☐ Greater curvature
    - ☐ Lesser curvature
- ☐ Small intestine
    - ☐ Duodenum
    - ☐ Jejunum
    - ☐ Ileum
- ☐ Large intestine
    - ☐ Cecum
    - ☐ Appendix
    - ☐ Ileocecal junction
        - ☐ Ascending colon
        - ☐ Transverse colon
        - ☐ Descending colon
        - ☐ Sigmoid colon
    - ☐ Hepatic flexure
    - ☐ Splenic flexure

MUSCLES

- ☐ External abdominal oblique
- ☐ Internal abdominal oblique
- ☐ Transversus abdominis
- ☐ Rectus abdominis
- ☐ Pyramidalis
- ☐ Psoas major

BONES

- ☐ Ribs 9–11
- ☐ Xiphoid process of sternum
- ☐ Sacrum
- ☐ Iliac crest of ilium

SPACES

- ☐ Omental foramen (of Winslow)
- ☐ Omental bursa
- ☐ Peritoneal cavity

VESSELS

- ☐ Inferior epigastric artery
- ☐ Inferior epigastric vein
- ☐ Superior epigastric artery
- ☐ Superior epigastric vein
- ☐ External iliac vein
- ☐ External iliac artery

CHAPTER 12 GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 273–299, 301–305
McMinn: 234–252
Gray's Atlas: 157–182

In most cadavers, the liver occupies a significant portion of the peritoneal cavity. The gallbladder may be difficult to see at this point, but look for its fundus.

DISSECTION TIP

The gallbladder, if not surgically removed, will become visible as the dissection proceeds.

DISSECTION STEPS

- **With a scalpel, make a horizontal incision at the lower edge of the liver, removing 3 to 4 cm (1½ inches) of liver parenchyma (Fig. 12.1).**
- **Pull the stomach downward and fully expose the gallbladder and the hepatoduodenal ligament (Figs. 12.2 and 12.3).**

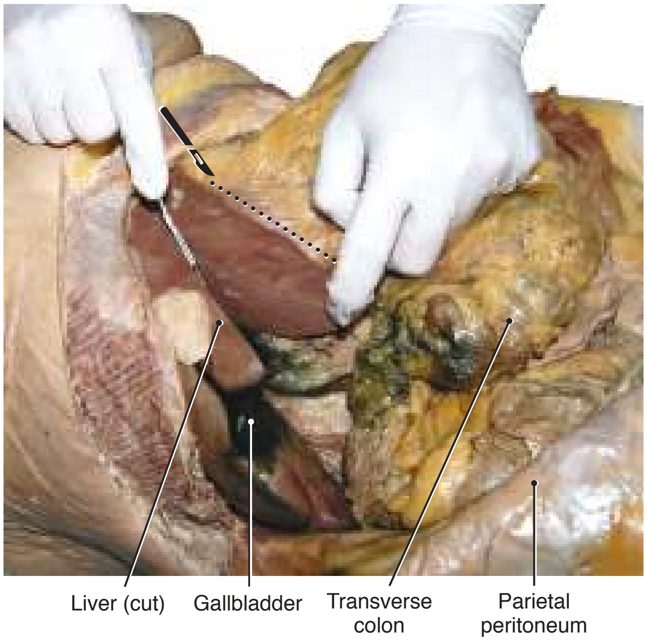
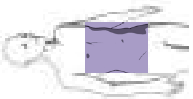


Fig. 12.1 Horizontal incision at lower edge of the liver.



DISSECTION TIP

Stripping away the hepatoduodenal ligament, you will see several nerves running along the bile duct and proper hepatic artery. These nerves are part of the autonomic nervous system and are primarily sympathetic fibers (Fig. 12.4).

- **With scissors or a probe, carefully strip away the hepatoduodenal ligament and expose the bile duct, proper hepatic artery, and hepatic portal vein (see Figs. 12.4 and 12.5).**
- **Note the relationships among these three structures: within the hepatoduodenal ligament, the portal vein**

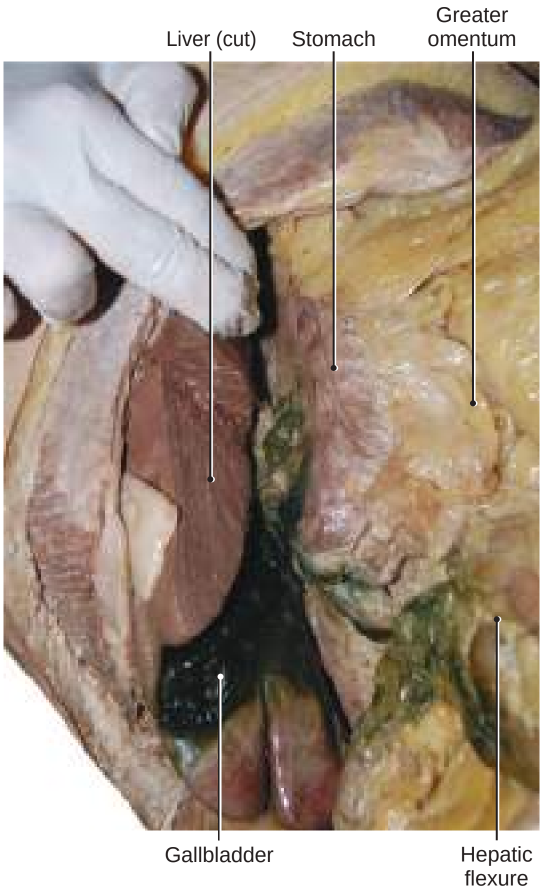
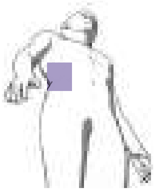


Fig. 12.2 Identify the gallbladder.



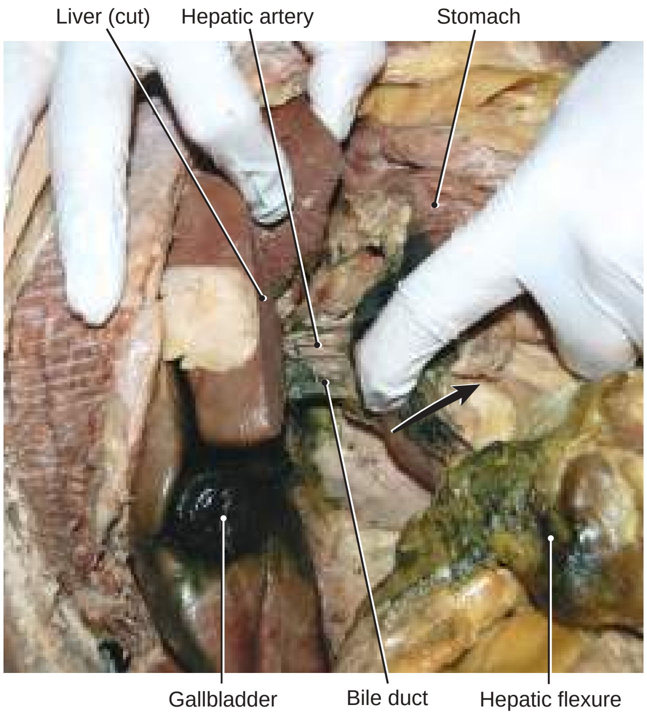

Liver (cut)
Hepatic artery
Stomach
Gallbladder
Bile duct
Hepatic flexure

Fig. 12.3 Pull the stomach downward to expose the gallbladder and hepatoduodenal ligament.

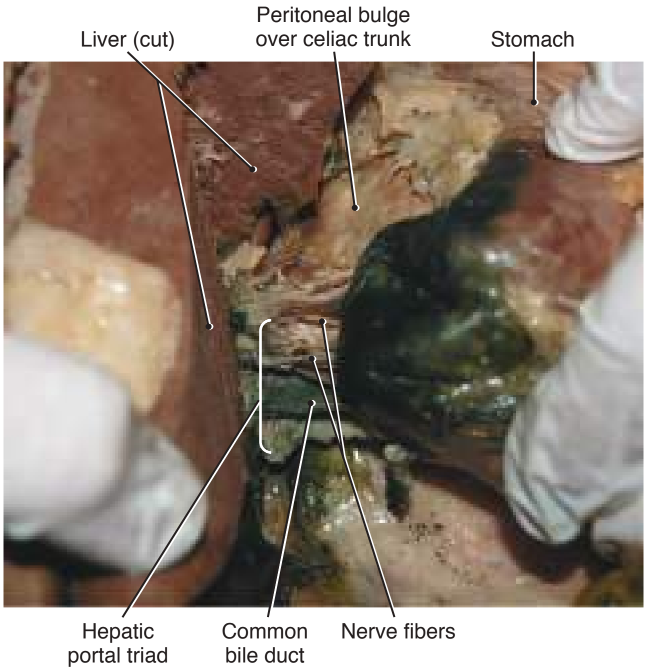

Liver (cut)
Peritoneal bulge over celiac trunk
Stomach
Hepatic portal triad
Common bile duct
Nerve fibers

Fig. 12.4 Cut the hepatoduodenal ligament to expose the bile duct, proper hepatic artery, portal vein, hepatic portal triad, and autonomic nerve fibers.

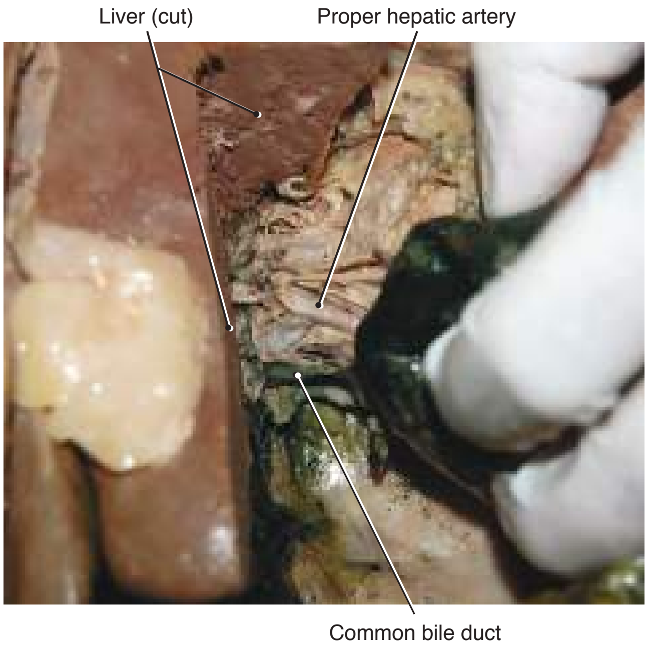

Liver (cut)
Proper hepatic artery
Common bile duct

Fig. 12.5 View shows relationship of proper hepatic artery and bile duct.

is located posteriorly, deep to the bile duct and proper hepatic artery (Fig. 12.6).

- Clean the proper hepatic artery toward the liver, and identify the right and left hepatic arteries.
- Look for the *cystic artery* supplying the gallbladder.
- The cystic artery usually arises from the right hepatic artery or the proper hepatic artery.
- Dissect out the cystic duct from the gallbladder toward its junction with the common hepatic duct to form the bile duct (Fig. 12.7).
- Once these structures are cleaned and identified, observe the *hepatocystic triangle* formed by the common hepatic duct, the cystic duct, and the liver.
- In most cases, the cystic artery is identified within this triangular region (Plate 12.1).

DISSECTION **TIP**

In about 65% of cases, the cystic artery arises from the right hepatic artery. If you are not able to identify the cystic artery in its typical location, lift the cystic duct and look inferior to it.

- To expose the celiac trunk and its branches, with blunt dissection, release the transverse and the descending colon from the gastrocolic ligament (Figs. 12.8 and 12.9).
- With scissors, cut the gastrocolic ligament at the superior border of the transverse colon and release it from the stomach (Fig. 12.10).

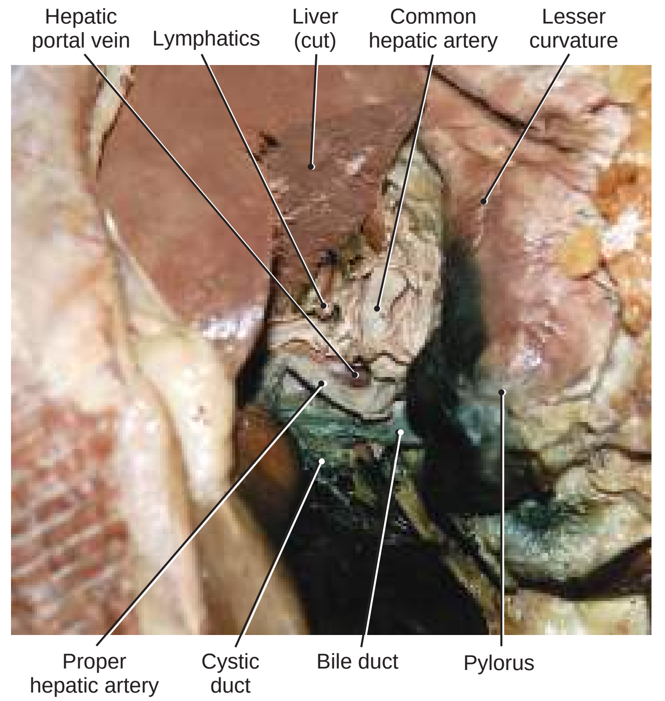

Hepatic portal vein
Lymphatics
Liver (cut)
Common hepatic artery
Lesser curvature
Proper hepatic artery
Cystic duct
Bile duct
Pylorus

Fig. 12.6 View demonstrates relationship of proper hepatic artery, bile duct, and hepatic portal vein.

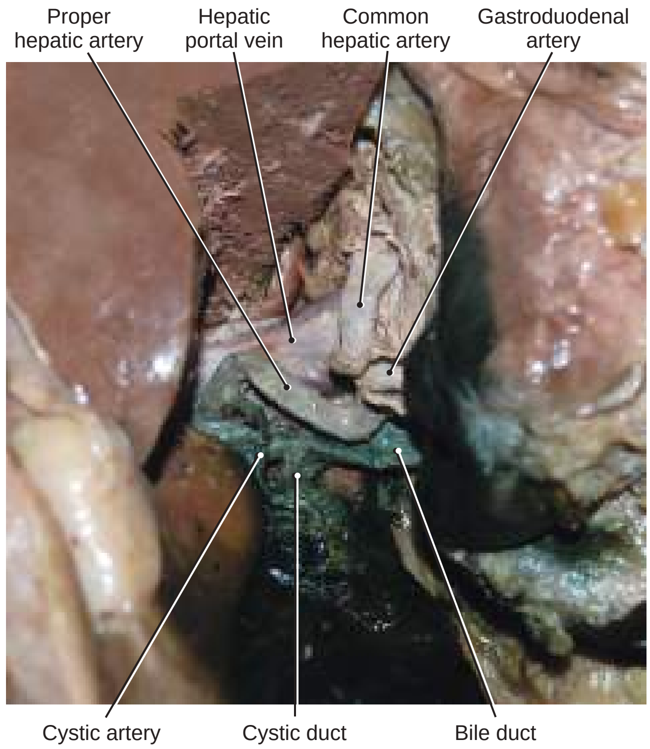

Proper hepatic artery
Hepatic portal vein
Common hepatic artery
Gastroduodenal artery
Cystic artery
Cystic duct
Bile duct

Fig. 12.7 View shows dissected cystic duct from gallbladder to junction with common hepatic duct.

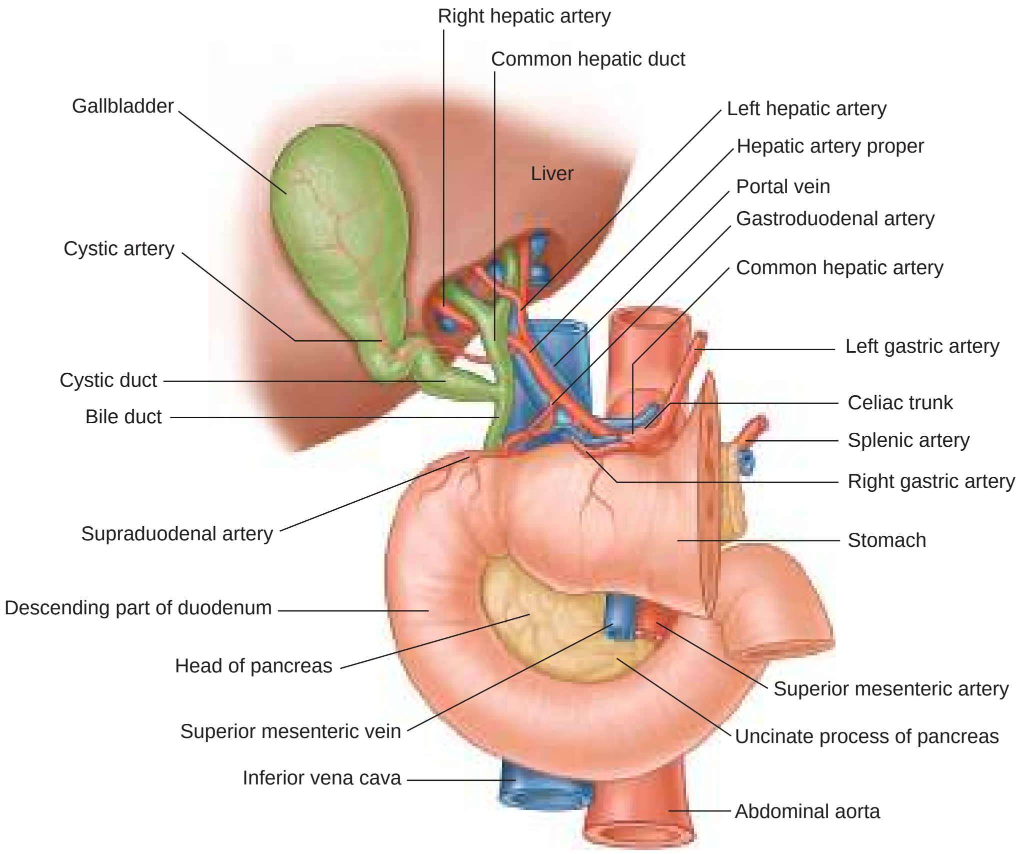

Right hepatic artery
Common hepatic duct
Gallbladder
Left hepatic artery
Hepatic artery proper
Liver
Portal vein
Gastroduodenal artery
Cystic artery
Common hepatic artery
Left gastric artery
Cystic duct
Celiac trunk
Bile duct
Splenic artery
Right gastric artery
Supraduodenal artery
Stomach
Descending part of duodenum
Head of pancreas
Superior mesenteric artery
Superior mesenteric vein
Uncinate process of pancreas
Inferior vena cava
Abdominal aorta

Plate 12.1 Distribution of common hepatic artery.

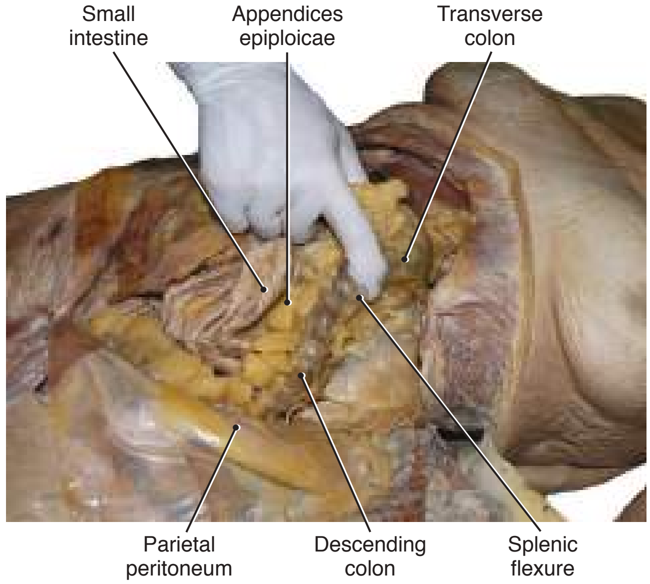

Small intestine
Appendices epiploicae
Transverse colon
Parietal peritoneum
Descending colon
Splenic flexure

Fig. 12.8 Identify the transverse colon and descending colon.

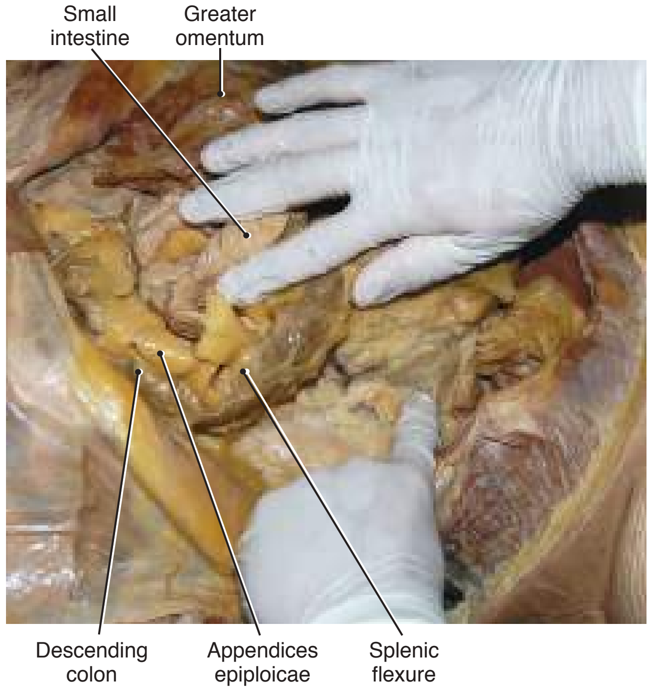
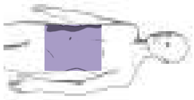

Small intestine
Greater omentum
Descending colon
Appendices epiploicae
Splenic flexure

Fig. 12.9 Blunt dissection of transverse and descending colon from the gastrocolic ligament.



- To expose the splenic artery and spleen, cut the inferior edge of the costal cartilages with a saw to expose fully the area anterior to the spleen. Place paper towels underneath the costal cartilages (Fig. 12.11).
- Identify the inferior border of the spleen, hidden by the gastrosplenic and splenorenal ligaments and, usually, abundant fat (Fig. 12.12).

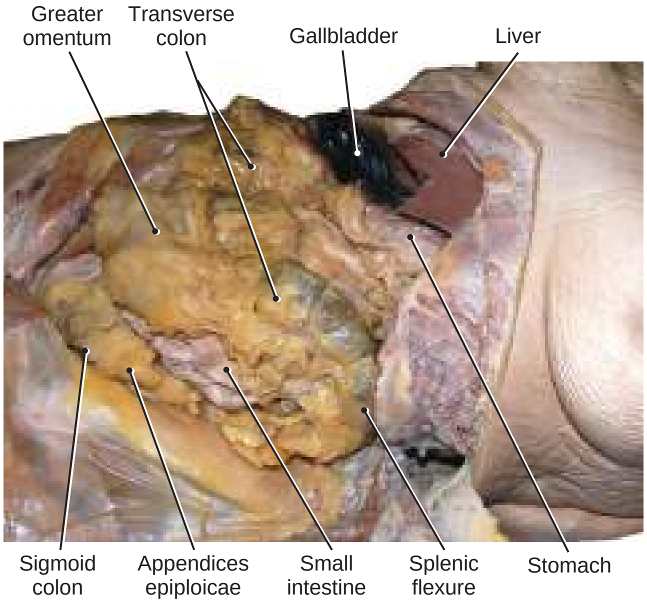

Greater omentum
Transverse colon
Gallbladder
Liver
Sigmoid colon
Appendices epiploicae
Small intestine
Splenic flexure
Stomach

Fig. 12.10 Cut the gastrocolic ligament at superior border of the transverse colon to release the colon from stomach.

DISSECTION TIP

The spleen rests on an abundance of adipose tissue. Once the adipose tissue is cleaned away, the spleen will drop inferiorly and posteriorly, and its vessels will be stressed and possibly broken. Place some folded paper towels posterior to the spleen to keep it at the same level as the pancreas. In addition, the paper towels will absorb any embalming fluid that accumulates in this space.

- Clean the fat and the gastrosplenic and splenorenal ligaments, and expose the splenic pedicle receiving the splenic artery and vein (Fig. 12.13).
- Continue the exposure of the splenic artery and vein and identify the splenic hilum (Fig. 12.14).
- Identify the short gastric arteries, which pass to the greater curvature of the stomach.
- Note the relationship of the spleen with the stomach and the pancreas.
- Identify the left gastroepiploic artery, which typically derives from the most inferior splenic artery hilar branch (Fig. 12.15).
- Pull the stomach upward and expose the tail of the pancreas (see Fig. 12.15).
- Continue the dissection of the splenic artery and vein from the hilum of the spleen toward the celiac trunk.
- The splenic artery is tortuous and lies hidden at the upper border of the tail and body of the pancreas (Fig. 12.16).
- Lift the stomach upward and expose the body and tail of the pancreas (Fig. 12.17).
- Clean out the splenic artery and vein from the adjacent pancreas (Fig. 12.18).

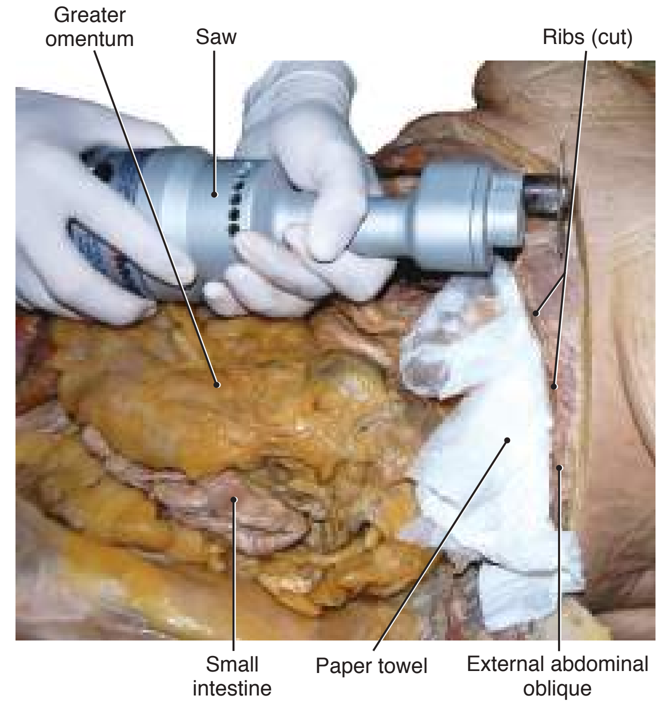

Greater omentum
Saw
Ribs (cut)
Small intestine
Paper towel
External abdominal oblique

Fig. 12.11 Saw the inferior edge of the costal cartilage.

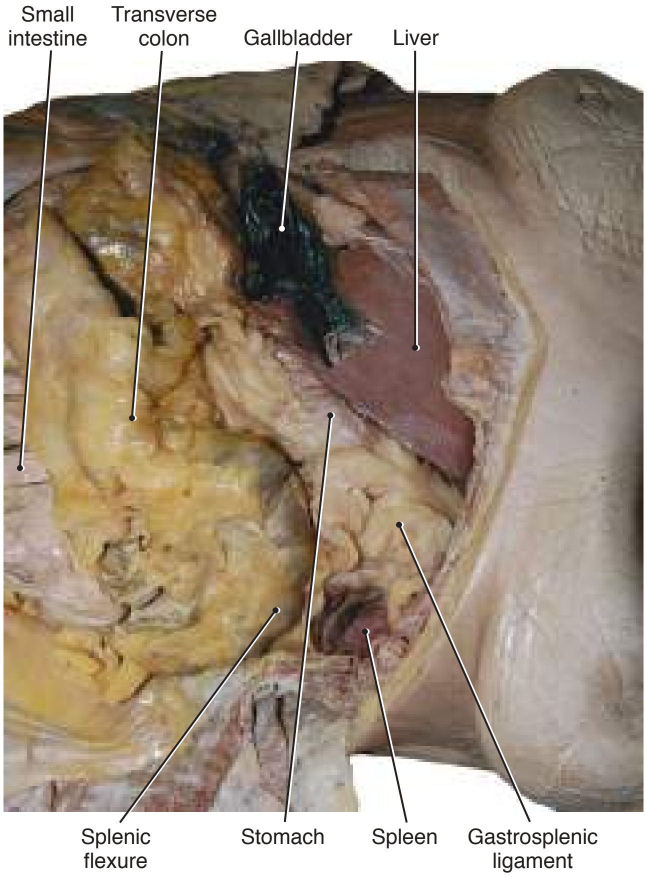
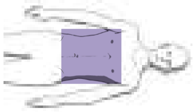

Small intestine
Transverse colon
Gallbladder
Liver
Splenic flexure
Stomach
Spleen
Gastrosplenic ligament

Fig. 12.12 Identify the inferior borders of the spleen.



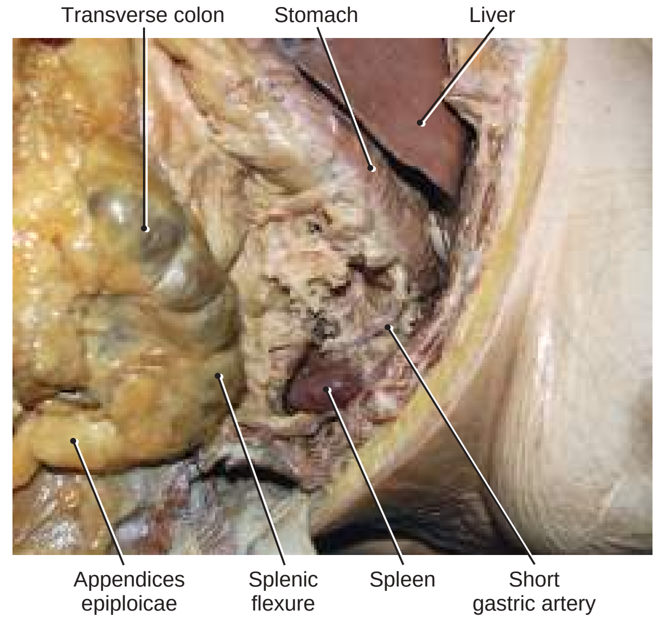
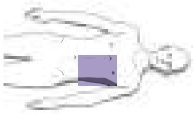

Transverse colon
Stomach
Liver
Appendices epiploicae
Splenic flexure
Spleen
Short gastric artery

Fig. 12.13 Clean fat to expose the splenic pedicle.



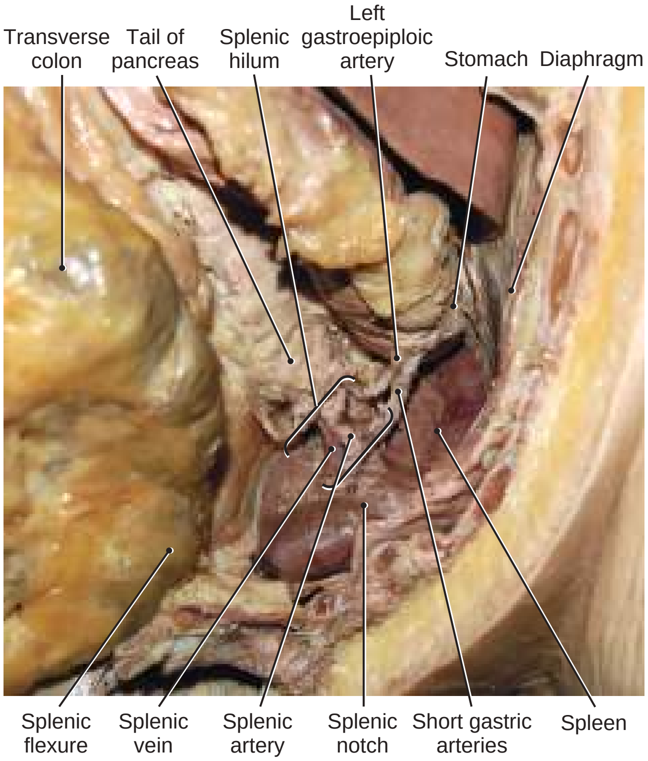
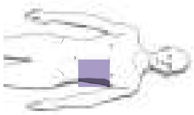

Transverse colon
Tail of pancreas
Splenic hilum
Left gastroepiploic artery
Stomach
Diaphragm
Splenic flexure
Splenic vein
Splenic artery
Splenic notch
Short gastric arteries
Spleen

Fig. 12.14 Expose the splenic artery and vein and identify the splenic hilum.



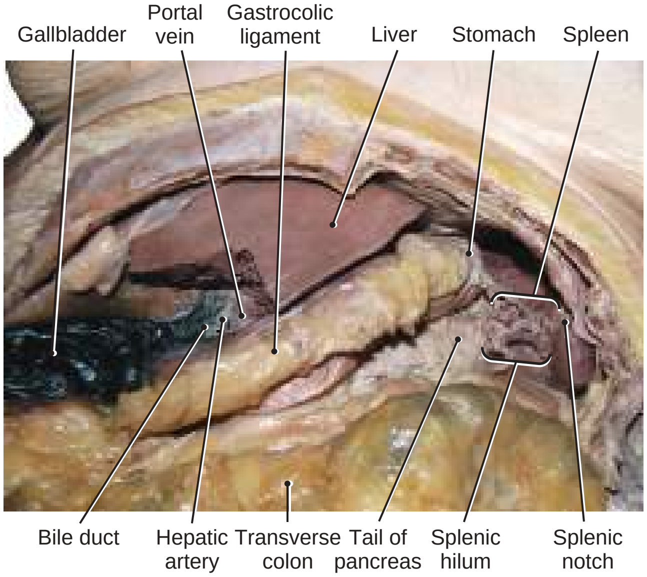
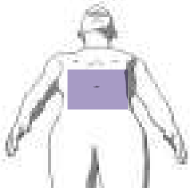

Gallbladder
Portal vein
Gastrocolic ligament
Liver
Stomach
Spleen
Bile duct
Hepatic artery
Transverse colon
Tail of pancreas
Splenic hilum
Splenic notch

Fig. 12.15 Identify the left gastroepiploic artery, and pull the stomach upward to expose tail of the pancreas.



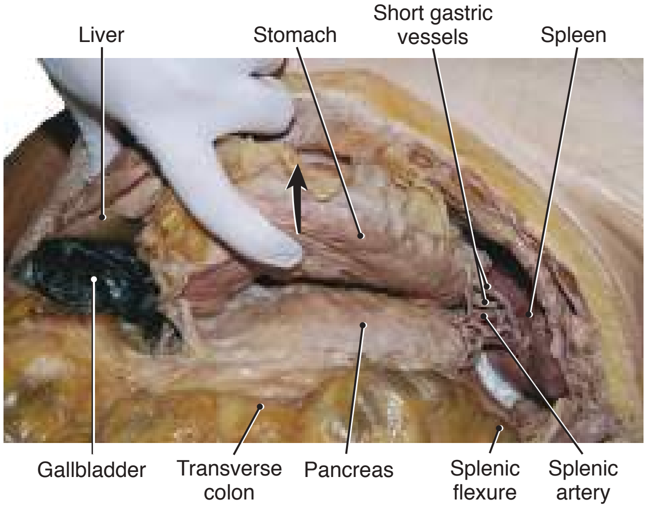
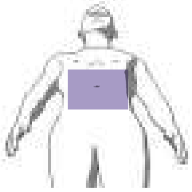

Liver
Stomach
Short gastric vessels
Spleen
Gallbladder
Transverse colon
Pancreas
Splenic flexure
Splenic artery

Fig. 12.17 Lift the stomach upward to expose the body and tail of the pancreas.



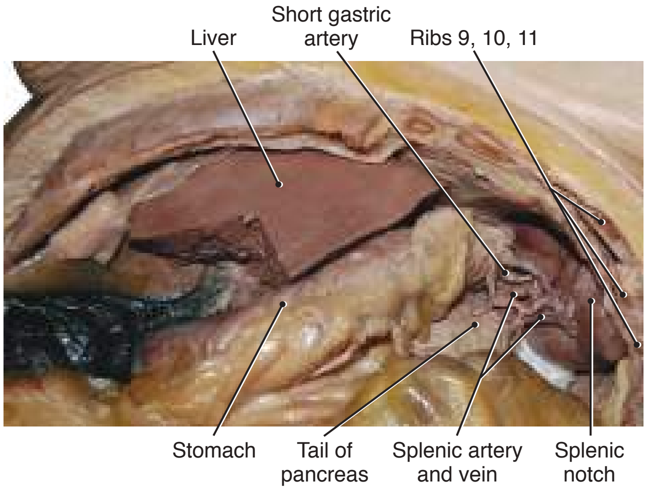
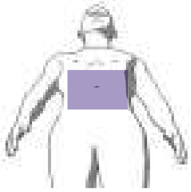

Liver
Short gastric artery
Ribs 9, 10, 11
Stomach
Tail of pancreas
Splenic artery and vein
Splenic notch

Fig. 12.16 Identify the splenic artery.



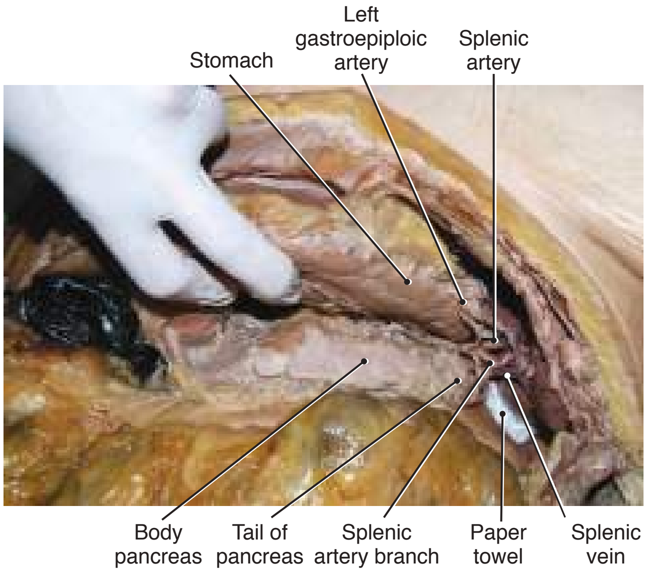
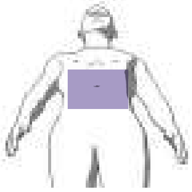

Stomach
Left gastroepiploic artery
Splenic artery
Body pancreas
Tail of pancreas
Splenic artery branch
Paper towel
Splenic vein

Fig. 12.18 Clean out splenic artery and vein from adjacent pancreas.



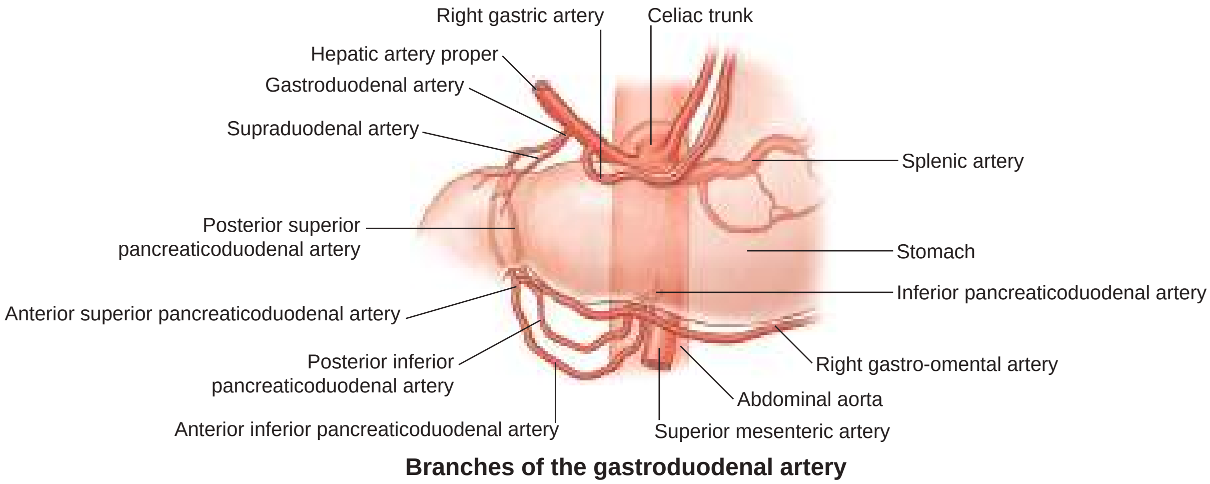

Right gastric artery
Celiac trunk
Hepatic artery proper
Gastroduodenal artery
Supraduodenal artery
Splenic artery
Posterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Stomach
Inferior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Posterior inferior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Right gastro-omental artery
Abdominal aorta
Anterior inferior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Superior mesenteric artery
Branches of the gastroduodenal artery

Plate 12.2 Branches of celiac trunk and gastroduodenal artery.

- Do *not* pull the splenic artery away from the pancreas, because most of its branches are short and can be injured easily.
- To visualize the area of the celiac trunk, it is necessary to lift the stomach upward and expose the pancreas. Palpate the upper border of the pancreas, and with your fingers, feel the celiac artery as a prominent bulge covered by the overlying peritoneum (Plate 12.2).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The reason for not dissecting the entire celiac trunk from the right side, at this time, is that the view from the gallbladder offers only limited exposure of the area. It is simpler to release the stomach from the gastrocolic ligament and greater omentum, identify the splenic artery at the splenic hilum, and then dissect the middle portion of the celiac trunk.

IDENTIFICATION OF DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE STOMACH

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The stomach is divided into four main regions: the cardia, fundus, body, and pylorus.

- Identify the *lesser curvature* and the *greater curvature* of the stomach.
- Identify the *angular notch*, found between the body and pyloric part of the stomach.
- Look for the cardia and the *cardiac notch* between the esophagus and fundus.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The *fundus* is the portion of the stomach above the cardiac notch. The pylorus is divided further into the pyloric antrum and pyloric canal.

- Return to the exposed proper hepatic artery, and dissect backward toward its origin from the common hepatic artery (Figs. 12.19 and 12.20).

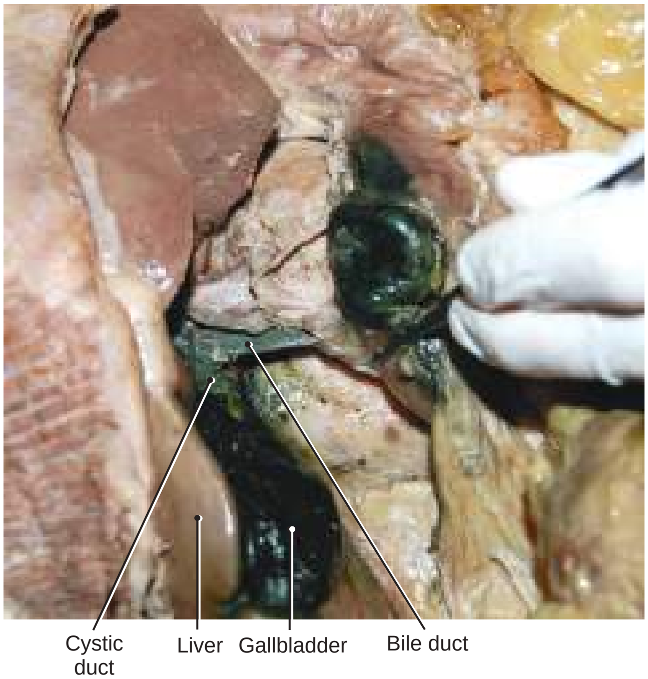
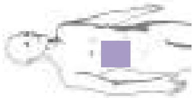

Cystic duct
Liver
Gallbladder
Bile duct

Fig. 12.19 Identify the bile duct and cystic duct.



- Identify and expose the other branch of the common hepatic artery, the gastroduodenal artery (see Fig. 12.20).
- Dissect out the right side of the lesser curvature of the stomach and identify the *right gastric artery*, a branch of the proper hepatic artery.
- Next to the right gastric artery, identify the right gastric vein and its connection to the right gastroepiploic vein via the prepyloric vein of Mayo.
- On the left side of the lesser curvature of the stomach, identify and clean the left gastric artery; then trace it back from its origin from the celiac trunk (Fig. 12.21).

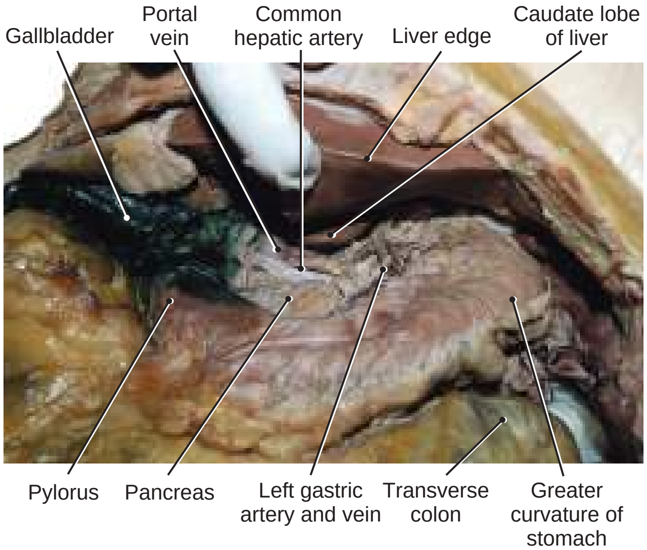
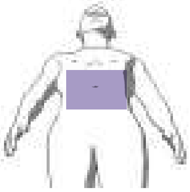

Gallbladder
Portal vein
Common hepatic artery
Liver edge
Caudate lobe of liver
Pylorus
Pancreas
Left gastric artery and vein
Transverse colon
Greater curvature of stomach

Fig. 12.20 Dissect the proper hepatic artery backward, toward its origin from the common hepatic artery.



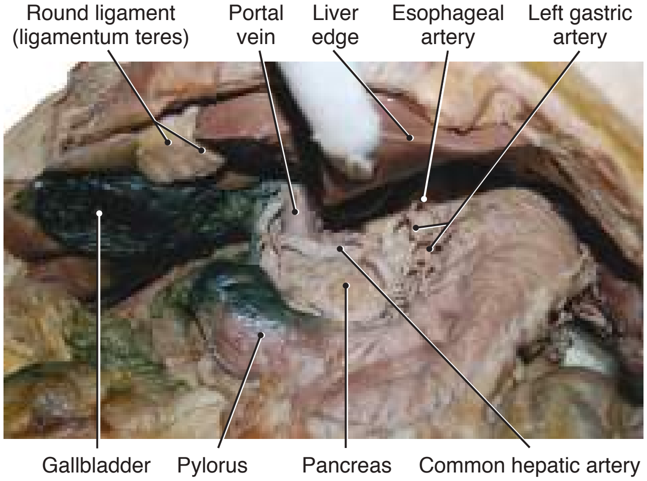
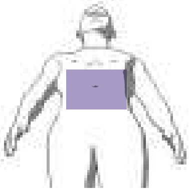

Round ligament (ligamentum teres)
Portal vein
Liver edge
Esophageal artery
Left gastric artery
Gallbladder
Pylorus
Pancreas
Common hepatic artery

Fig. 12.21 Identify and clean the left gastric artery.



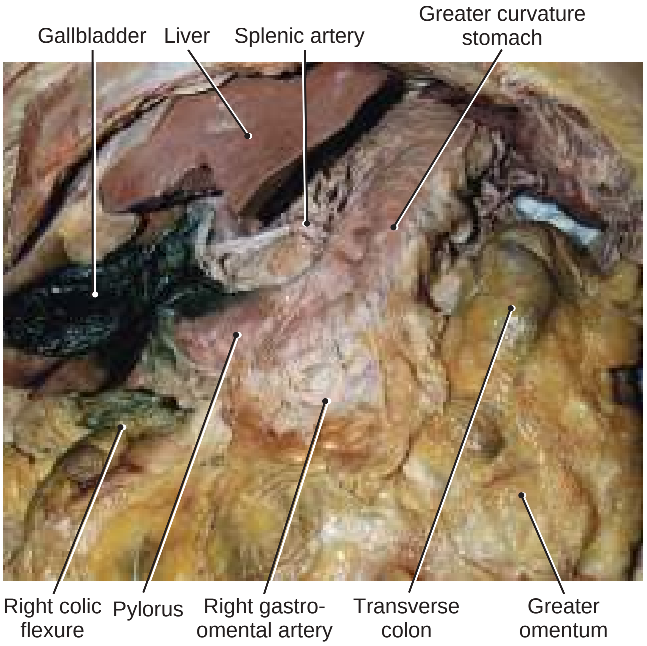
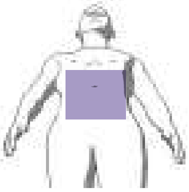

Gallbladder
Liver
Splenic artery
Greater curvature stomach
Right colic flexure
Pylorus
Right gastro-omental artery
Transverse colon
Greater omentum

Fig. 12.22 Identify the greater curvature of the stomach.



- Note the esophageal arterial branches of the left gastric artery ascending toward the esophagus.
- The left gastric artery is accompanied by the left gastric vein. Trace out any esophageal tributaries to the left gastric vein.
- In the area between the greater curvature of the stomach and the pylorus, dissect out the fat within the gastrocolic ligament and greater omentum, and identify the right gastroepiploic artery (also known as right gastro-omental artery) (Figs. 12.22 and 12.23).
- Similarly, dissect between the left side of the greater curvature of the stomach and spleen and identify the left gastroepiploic artery.
- After identifying the right and left gastroepiploic arteries, with scissors, cut along the line marking the junction between the body of the stomach and the pyloric antrum, 4 to 5 cm (~2 inches) proximal to the pylorus (Fig. 12.24).
- Retract the two parts of the transected stomach laterally and expose the celiac trunk and pancreas (Fig. 12.25).
- Lift the splenic artery from the upper border of the pancreas and dissect it out (Fig. 12.26).
- Once the splenic artery is fully exposed, notice its tortuosity (Fig. 12.27).
- Place the left side of the stomach in such a position that you can visualize all the branches of the celiac trunk and identify the origins and distributions of these branches (Figs. 12.28 and 12.29).

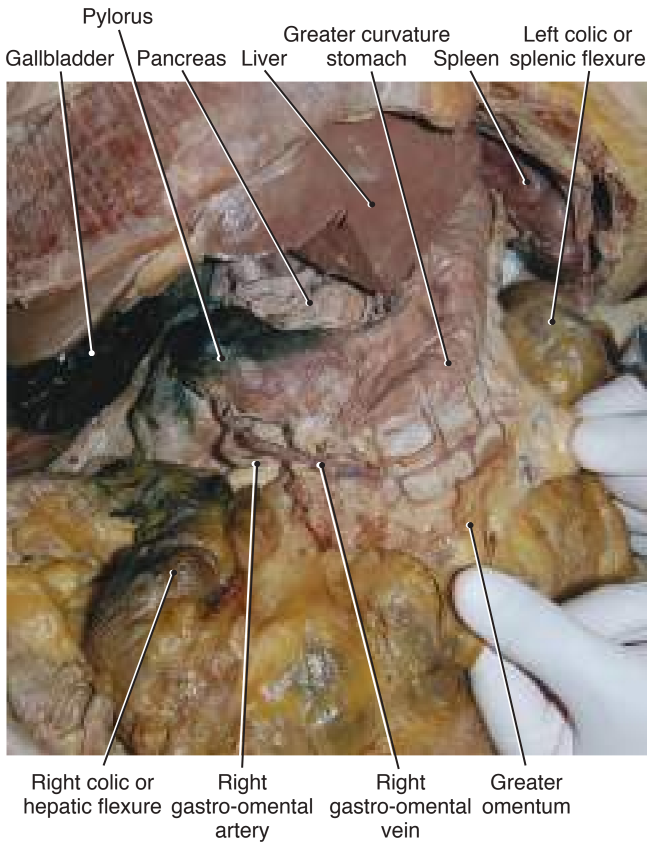
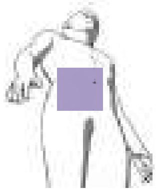

Pylorus
Gallbladder
Pancreas
Liver
Greater curvature stomach
Spleen
Left colic or splenic flexure
Right colic or hepatic flexure
Right gastro-omental artery
Right gastro-omental vein
Greater omentum

Fig. 12.23 Dissect out the fat within the gastrocolic ligament and greater omentum and identify the right gastroepiploic artery.



DISSECTION **TIP**

Note the following common arterial variations of the celiac trunk:

- Celiac artery and superior mesenteric artery arising as a common trunk (celiomesenteric trunk, 2.5% of cases)
- Proper hepatic and superior mesenteric arteries arising as a common trunk (hepatomesenteric trunk)
- Splenic artery and left gastric artery arising as a common trunk (lienogastric [splenogastric] trunk, 5.5%)
- Left gastric and common hepatic artery arising as a common trunk (gastrohepatic or hepatogastric trunk, 1.5%)
- Left gastric artery arising from the left hepatic artery (25%)
- Right hepatic artery arising from the superior mesenteric artery (18%)
- Cystic artery arising from proper hepatic or left hepatic artery
- Aberrant left hepatic artery arising from the left hepatic artery (25%)

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The pancreas typically is subdivided into the following parts: head, neck, body, and tail. The head is encircled by the first three parts of the duodenum and contains the *uncinate process*, which is located posteroinferiorly to the superior mesenteric artery and vein. Its terminal part, the tail, is related to the hilum of the spleen and left.

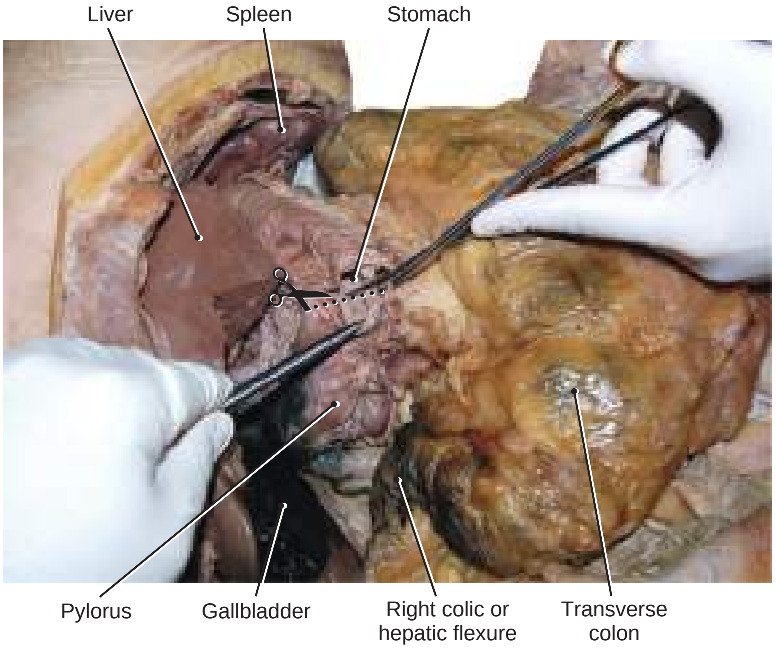

Liver
Spleen
Stomach
Pylorus
Gallbladder
Right colic or hepatic flexure
Transverse colon

Fig. 12.24 With scissors, cut along the junction between the body of the stomach and the pyloric antrum.

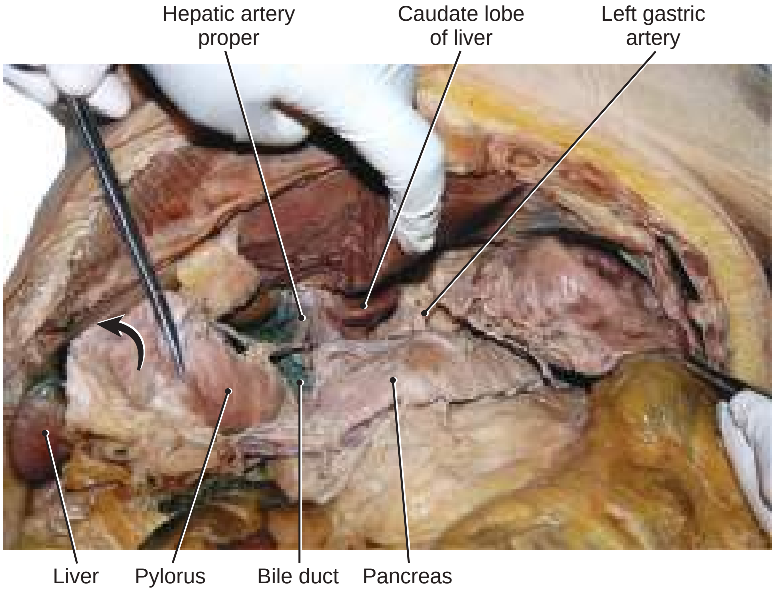
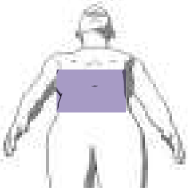

Hepatic artery proper
Caudate lobe of liver
Left gastric artery
Liver
Pylorus
Bile duct
Pancreas

Fig. 12.25 Expose the celiac trunk and pancreas.



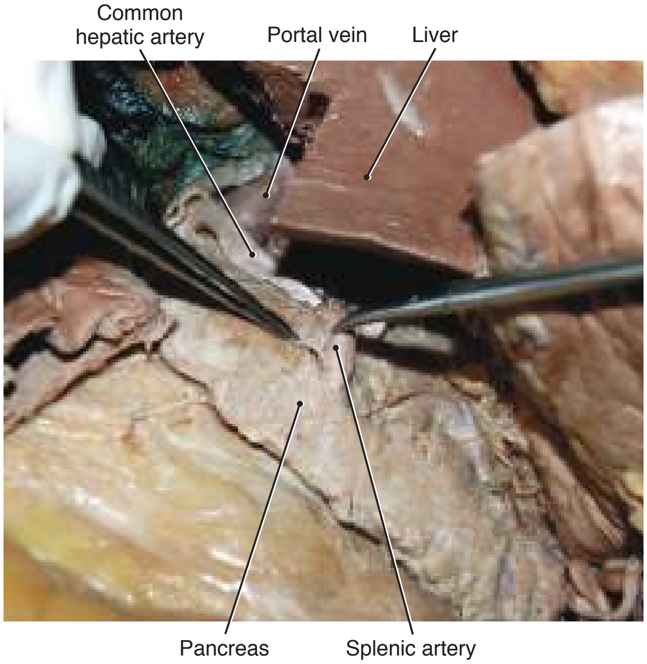
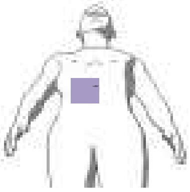

Common hepatic artery
Portal vein
Liver
Pancreas
Splenic artery

Fig. 12.26 Dissect the splenic artery from the upper border of the pancreas.



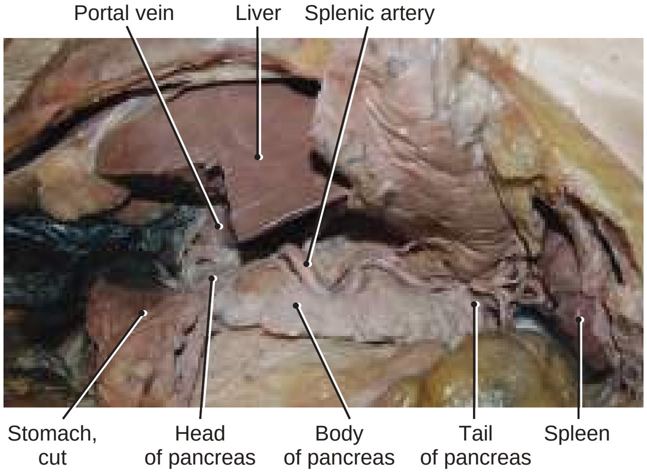
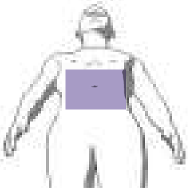

Portal vein
Liver
Splenic artery
Stomach, cut
Head of pancreas
Body of pancreas
Tail of pancreas
Spleen

Fig. 12.27 Note the tortuous route of the splenic artery.



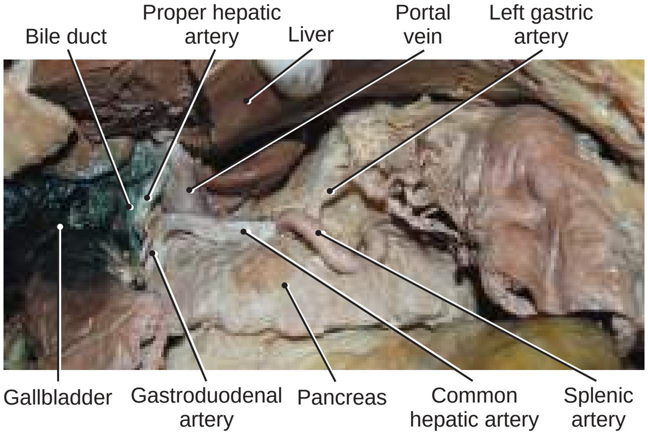
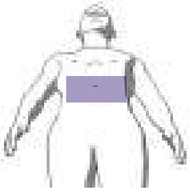

Bile duct
Proper hepatic artery
Liver
Portal vein
Left gastric artery
Gallbladder
Gastroduodenal artery
Pancreas
Common hepatic artery
Splenic artery

Fig. 12.28 Displace the stomach to visualize the branches of the celiac trunk.



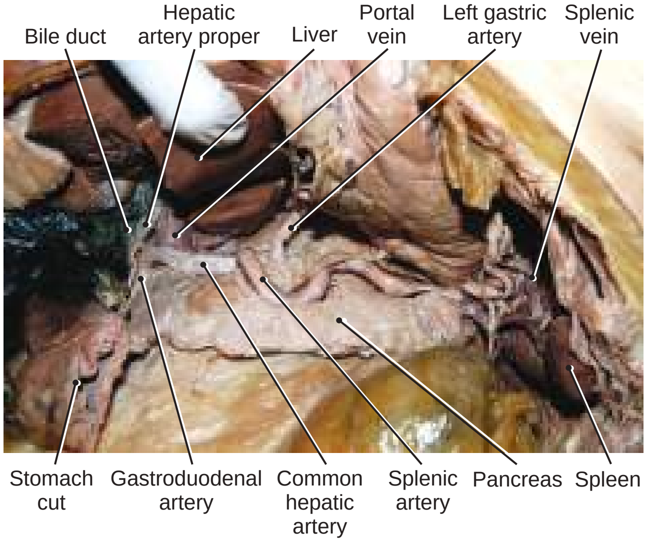
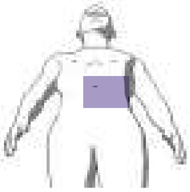

Bile duct
Hepatic artery proper
Liver
Portal vein
Left gastric artery
Splenic vein
Stomach cut
Gastroduodenal artery
Common hepatic artery
Splenic artery
Pancreas
Spleen

Fig. 12.29 Identify the origins and distributions of the branches of the celiac artery.



- On the right side of the cadaver, dissect out the branches of the gastroduodenal artery anteriorly.
- Around the head of the pancreas, look for the origin of the two terminal branches of the gastroduodenal artery, the right gastroepiploic and superior pancreaticoduodenal arteries (Fig. 12.30).
- The right gastroepiploic artery is typically found around the right side of the greater curvature of the stomach. Identify it.
- The superior pancreaticoduodenal artery divides into the posterior superior and anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal arteries supplying the head of the pancreas (see Fig. 12.30). Identify it.

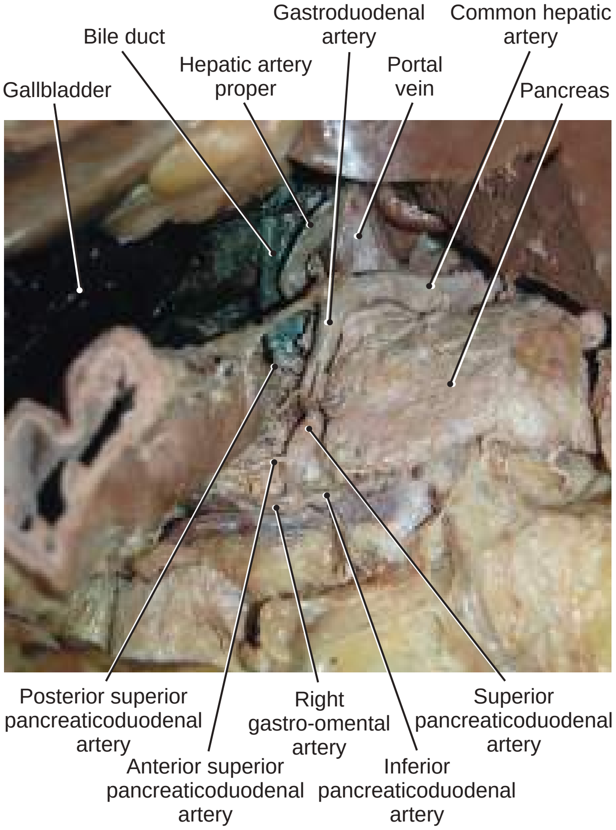
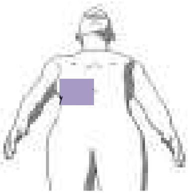

Bile duct
Gastroduodenal artery
Common hepatic artery
Gallbladder
Hepatic artery proper
Portal vein
Pancreas
Posterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Right gastro-omental artery
Superior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Inferior pancreaticoduodenal artery

Fig. 12.30 Identify the origin of the two terminal branches of the gastroduodenal artery, the right gastroepiploic artery and superior pancreaticoduodenal artery.



DISSECTION **TIP**

To expose the arterial branches, as well as the course of the bile duct down to the duodenum, reflect the stomach and duodenum to the left. Use your fingers to dissect the area underneath the duodenum and inferior vena cava; this is an avascular plane that is easily reflected to the left. This is called the *Kocher maneuver,* or "kocherizing" (Fig. 12.31).

DISSECTION **TIP**

A good way to trace and expose the posterior superior pancreaticoduodenal (PSPD) artery is to dissect out the bile duct from the lateral side (see Fig. 12.31). The artery that crosses over the bile duct is the PSPD. Furthermore, this artery passes behind the head of the pancreas and the 2nd part of the duodenum.

- Follow the gastroduodenal artery posteriorly toward the 1st part of the duodenum and expose the origin of the PSPD artery (Figs. 12.32 and 12.33).
- Trace the course of the anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery (see Figs. 12.33 and 12.34), and expose its anastomosis with the inferior pancreaticoduodenal artery, a branch of the superior mesenteric artery.

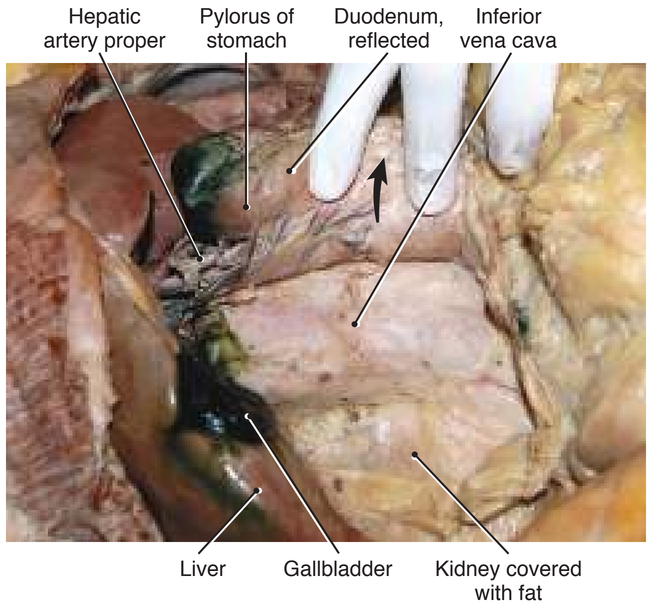

Hepatic artery proper
Pylorus of stomach
Duodenum, reflected
Inferior vena cava
Liver
Gallbladder
Kidney covered with fat

Fig. 12.31 Reflect the stomach and duodenum to the left, and bluntly dissect the area underneath the duodenum and inferior vena cava using the Kocher maneuver.

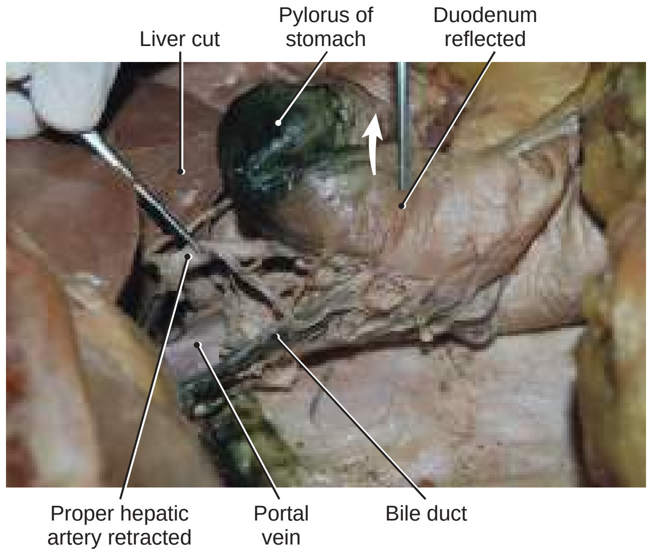

Liver cut
Pylorus of stomach
Duodenum reflected
Proper hepatic artery retracted
Portal vein
Bile duct

Fig. 12.32 Follow the gastroduodenal artery posteriorly toward the 1st part of the duodenum, and expose the origin of the posterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery.

OPTIONAL DISSECTION OF BRANCHES OF SPLENIC ARTERY

○ **Lift the splenic artery up and look for the origin of several branches. The following landmarks help identify these branches:**

1. Lift the pancreas and look for the point where the portal vein crosses the pancreas posteriorly (neck of the pancreas). At this point, look for a branch from the splenic artery, the *dorsal pancreatic artery*.

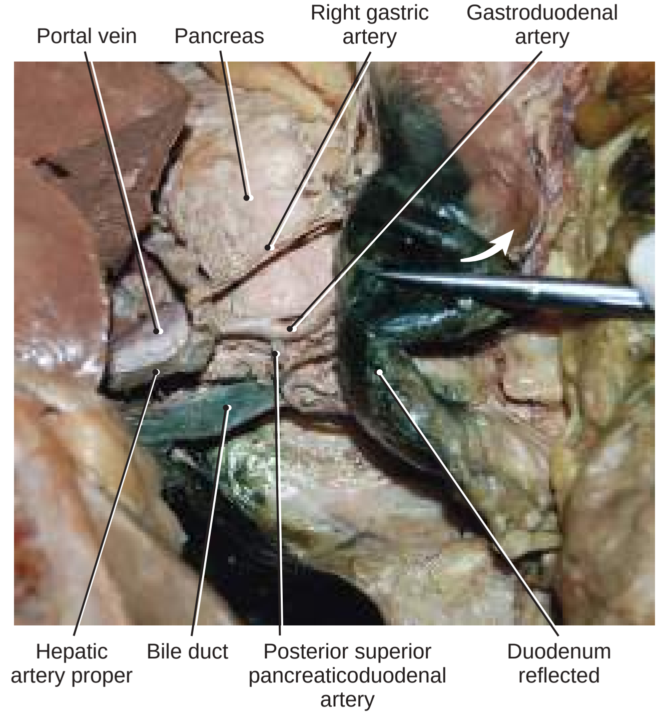

Portal vein
Pancreas
Right gastric artery
Gastroduodenal artery
Hepatic artery proper
Bile duct
Posterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Duodenum reflected

Fig. 12.33 Trace the course of the anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery.

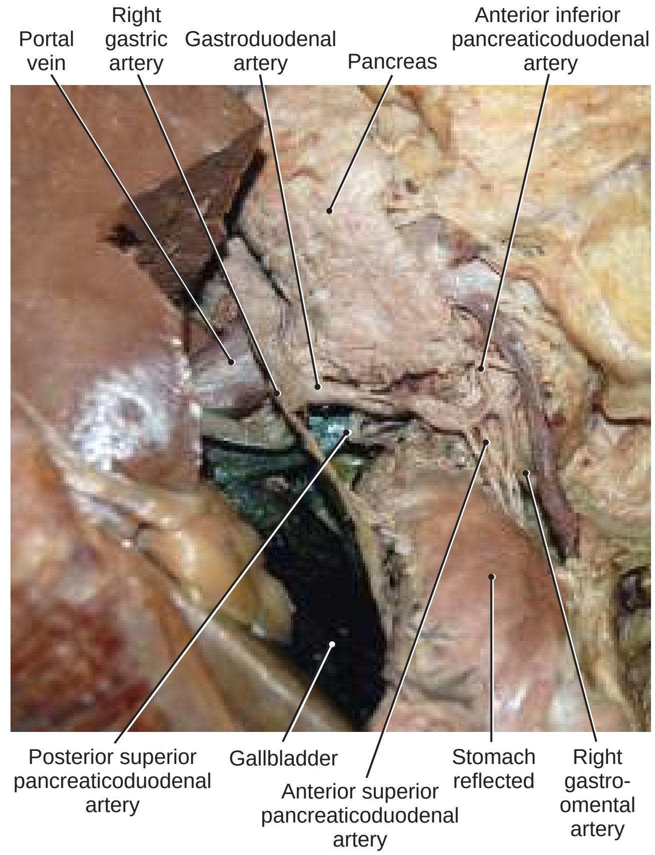

Portal vein
Right gastric artery
Gastroduodenal artery
Pancreas
Anterior inferior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Posterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Gallbladder
Anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery
Stomach reflected
Right gastro-omental artery

Fig. 12.34 Expose the anterior superior pancreaticoduodenal artery's anastomosis with the inferior pancreaticoduodenal artery.

2. The splenic artery often gives off small branches at the superior border of the body and the tail of the pancreas, the *short pancreatic branches.*
3. The largest of these short pancreatic branches is the *great pancreatic artery*, which often is found at the distal one-third of the pancreas near its tail.
4. At the same point of the great pancreatic artery, look for a branch of the splenic artery traveling to the posterior part of the stomach supplying the gastric fundus, the *posterior gastric artery.*
5. Look 1 to 2 cm superior to the inferior border of the pancreas; embedded in its substance is the *transverse pancreatic artery.*

- **Make a horizontal incision at the pyloric antrum, pylorus, and duodenum and observe the inner surface of these structures (Fig. 12.35).**
- **Appreciate the gastric folds at the inner surface of the pyloric antrum and the circular muscle of the pyloric sphincter (Fig. 12.36).**
- **Continue the incision at the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd parts of the duodenum, and note the circular folds of Kerckring (Figs. 12.37 and 12.38).**
- **Cut the gastroduodenal artery and expose the course of the bile duct toward the duodenum (Fig. 12.39).**

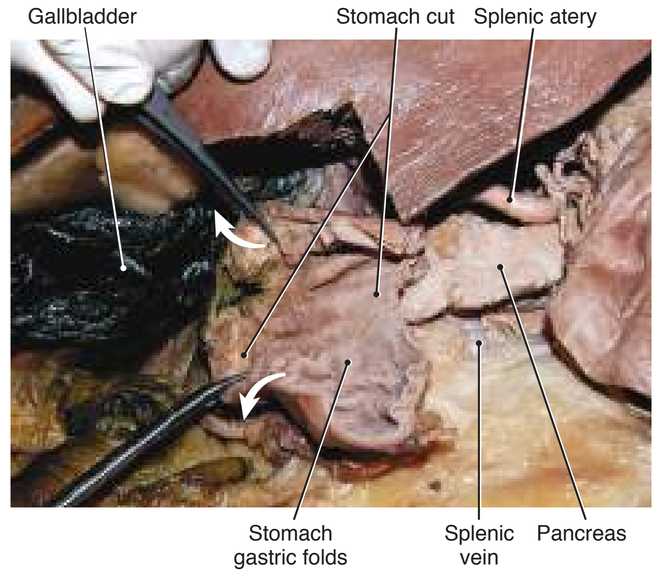
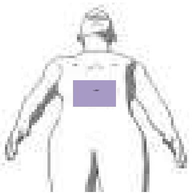

Gallbladder
Stomach cut
Splenic atery
Stomach gastric folds
Splenic vein
Pancreas

Fig. 12.36 Note gastric rugae at the inner surface of the pyloric antrum and circular muscle of the pyloric sphincter.



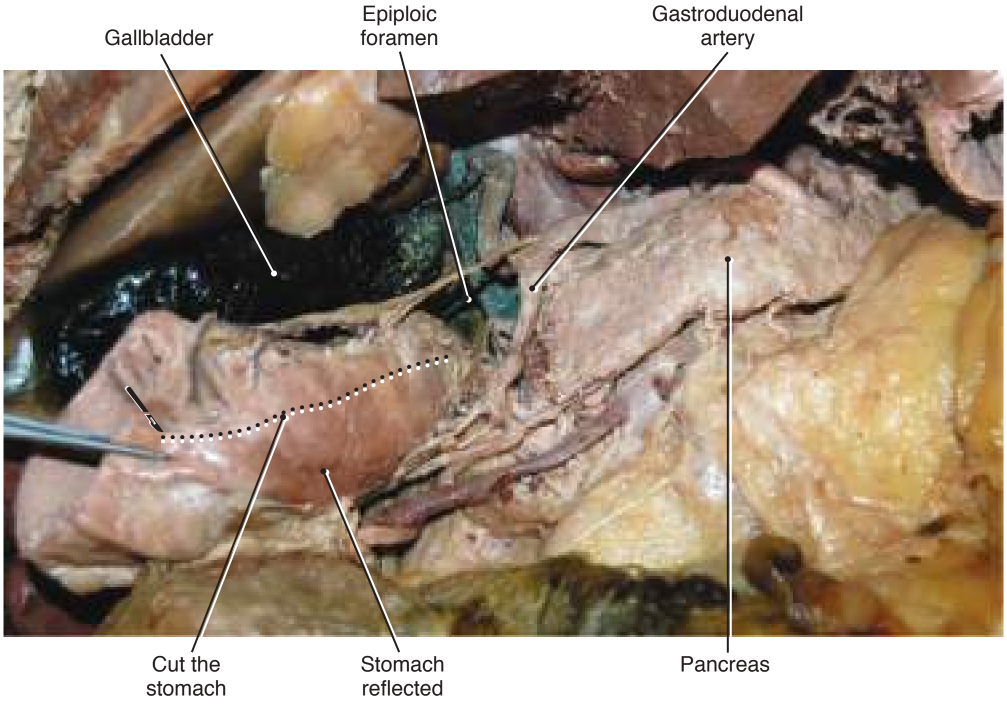
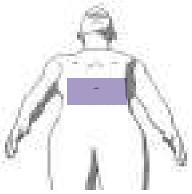

Gallbladder
Epiploic foramen
Gastroduodenal artery
Cut the stomach
Stomach reflected
Pancreas

Fig. 12.35 Make a horizontal cut at the pyloric antrum, pylorus, and duodenum.



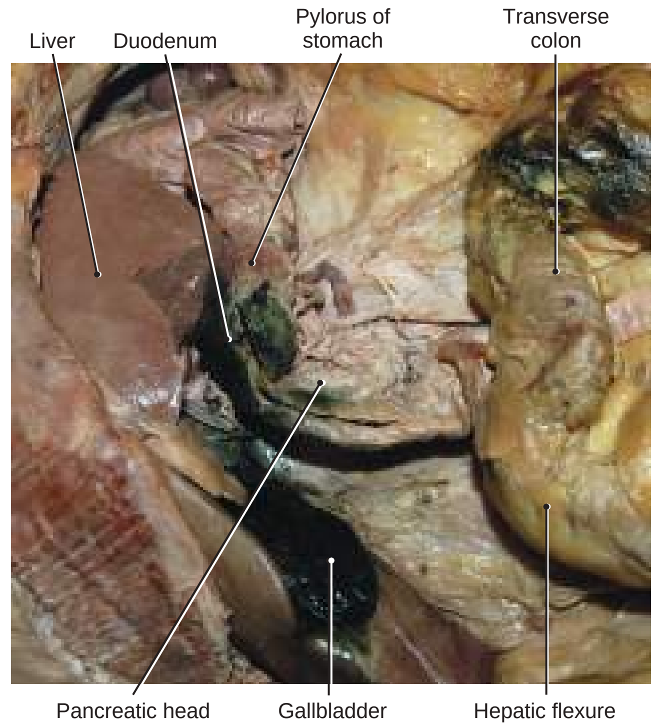

Liver
Duodenum
Pylorus of stomach
Transverse colon
Pancreatic head
Gallbladder
Hepatic flexure

Fig. 12.37 Continue an incision through the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd parts of duodenum.

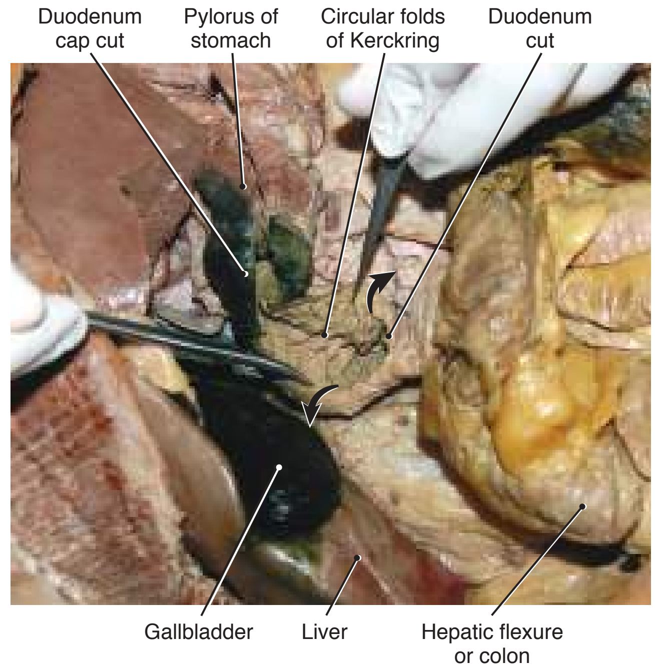

Duodenum cap cut
Pylorus of stomach
Circular folds of Kerckring
Duodenum cut
Gallbladder
Liver
Hepatic flexure or colon

Fig. 12.38 Note the circular folds of Kerckring.

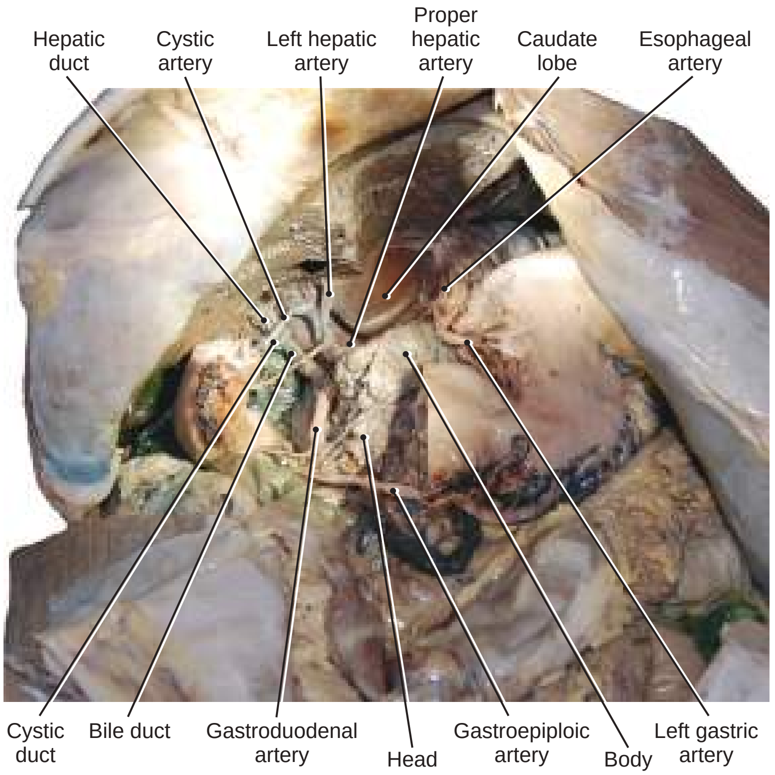
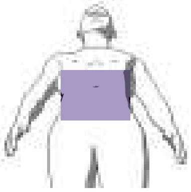

Hepatic duct
Cystic artery
Left hepatic artery
Proper hepatic artery
Caudate lobe
Esophageal artery
Cystic duct
Bile duct
Gastroduodenal artery
Head
Gastroepiploic artery
Body
Left gastric artery

Fig. 12.39 Cut the gastroduodenal artery and expose the course of the bile duct.



ANATOMY **NOTE**

The bile duct is divided into supraduodenal (above duodenum), retroduodenal (behind duodenum), and pancreatic parts (terminal part) (Fig. 12.40).

- Open up the descending part of the duodenum and identify the intraduodenal portion of the bile duct; find its connection with the main pancreatic duct (of Wirsung), forming the hepatopancreatic ampulla (of Vater).
- Identify the duodenal papilla, which contains the hepatopancreatic ampulla.
- Expose the main pancreatic duct into the substance of the pancreas by removing pancreatic tissue with your forceps (see Fig. 12.40).
- Look for an accessory pancreatic duct (of Santorini), if present.
- With your forceps, lift the pancreas and identify the *splenic vein* (Fig. 12.41).
- Expose the splenic vein along its entire length, and trace out its junction with the superior mesenteric vein to form the *portal vein* (Figs. 12.42 and 12.43).
- Next to the superior mesenteric vein, look for the inferior mesenteric vein, usually draining into the splenic vein (Plate 12.3).
- Continue exposing the tributaries of the superior mesenteric vein.
- Next to its tributaries, expose the arterial branches of the *superior mesenteric artery* (Fig. 12.44).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The vast majority of tissue that must be removed to expose the branches of the superior mesenteric artery and vein is fat and dense autonomic nerve tissue.

- Lift the transverse colon and observe the transverse *mesocolon* (Fig. 12.45).
- With your fingertips, penetrate the transverse mesocolon and expose the underlying superior mesenteric artery and vein (Fig. 12.46).

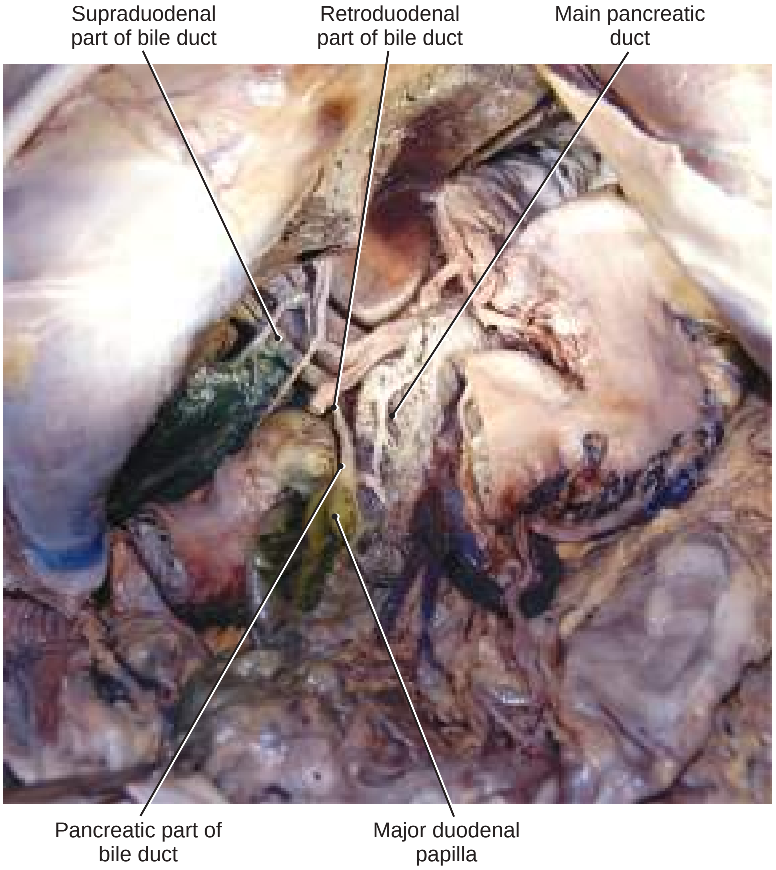
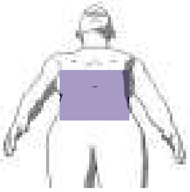

Supraduodenal part of bile duct
Retroduodenal part of bile duct
Main pancreatic duct
Pancreatic part of bile duct
Major duodenal papilla

Fig. 12.40 Note divisions of the bile duct: supraduodenal, retroduodenal, and pancreatic parts.



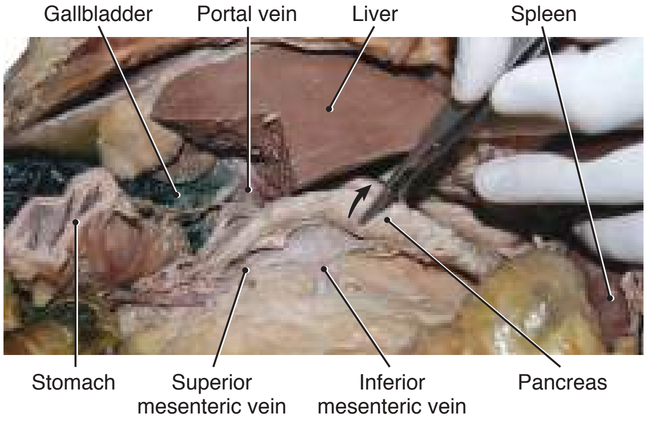
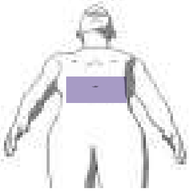

Gallbladder
Portal vein
Liver
Spleen
Stomach
Superior mesenteric vein
Inferior mesenteric vein
Pancreas

Fig. 12.41 With forceps, lift the pancreas and identify the splenic vein.



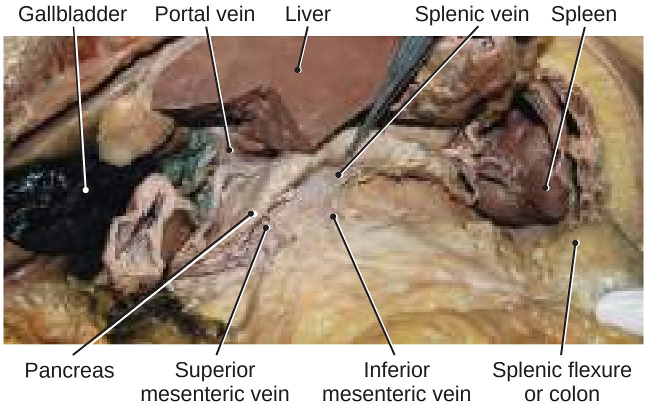
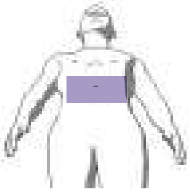

Gallbladder
Portal vein
Liver
Splenic vein
Spleen
Pancreas
Superior mesenteric vein
Inferior mesenteric vein
Splenic flexure or colon

Fig. 12.42 Expose the splenic vein along its entire length.



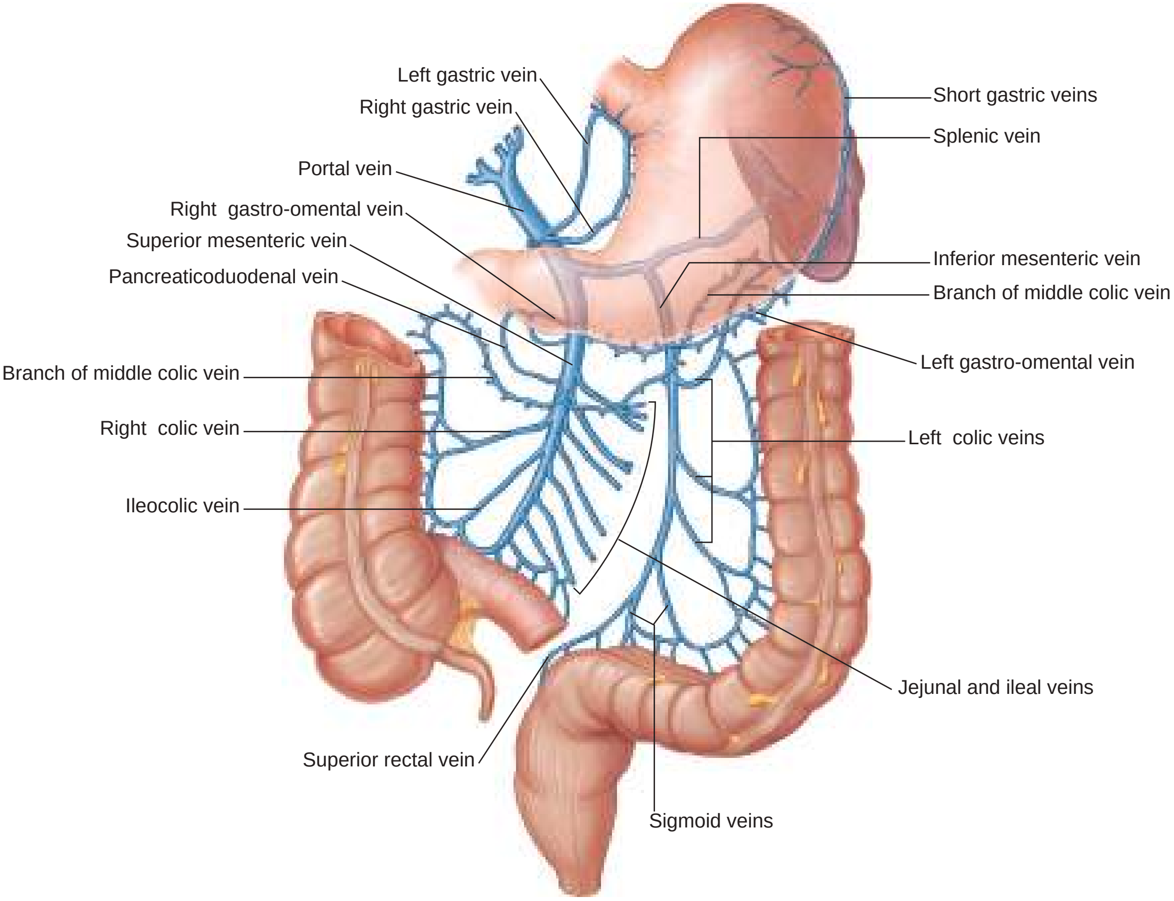

Left gastric vein
Right gastric vein
Portal vein
Right gastro-omental vein
Superior mesenteric vein
Pancreaticoduodenal vein
Branch of middle colic vein
Right colic vein
Ileocolic vein
Superior rectal vein
Short gastric veins
Splenic vein
Inferior mesenteric vein
Branch of middle colic vein
Left gastro-omental vein
Left colic veins
Jejunal and ileal veins
Sigmoid veins

Plate 12.3 Venous drainage of the abdominal portion of the gastrointestinal tract.

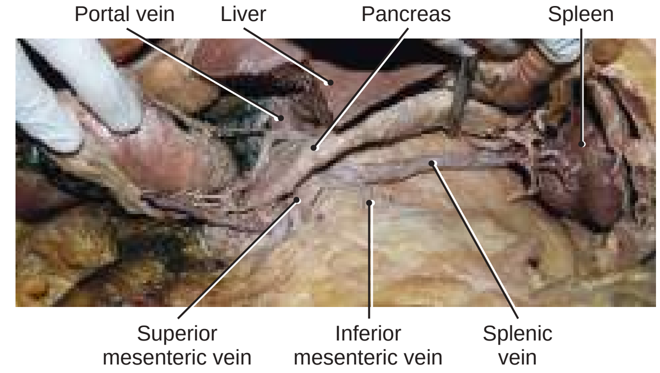
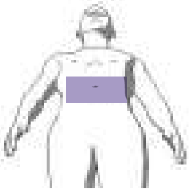

Portal vein
Liver
Pancreas
Spleen
Superior mesenteric vein
Inferior mesenteric vein
Splenic vein

Fig. 12.43 Trace the splenic vein to its junction with the superior mesenteric vein to form the portal vein.



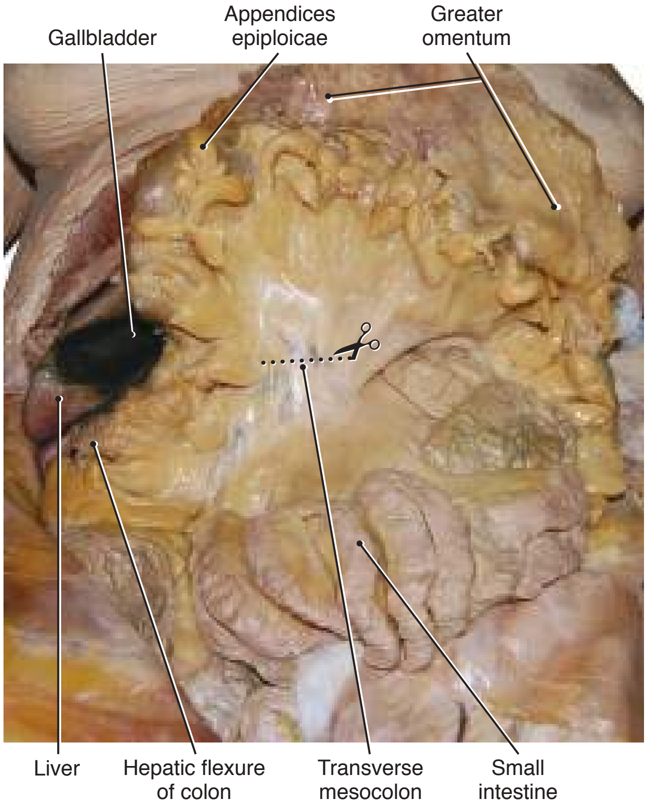
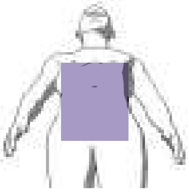

Gallbladder
Appendices epiploicae
Greater omentum
Liver
Hepatic flexure of colon
Transverse mesocolon
Small intestine

Fig. 12.45 Lift the transverse colon to see the transverse mesocolon.



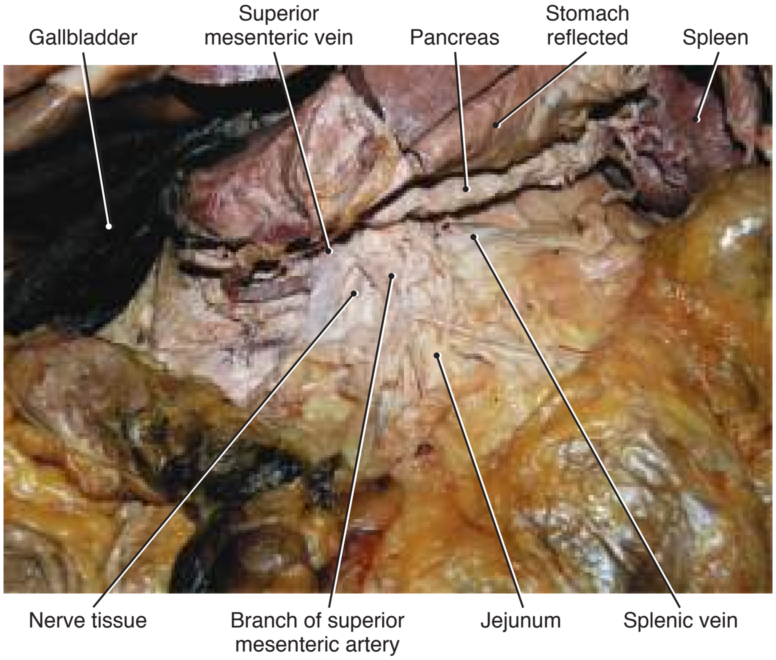
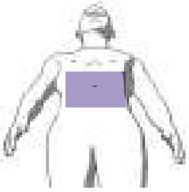

Gallbladder
Superior mesenteric vein
Pancreas
Stomach reflected
Spleen
Nerve tissue
Branch of superior mesenteric artery
Jejunum
Splenic vein

Fig. 12.44 Expose the tributaries of the superior mesenteric vein and arterial branches of the superior mesenteric artery.



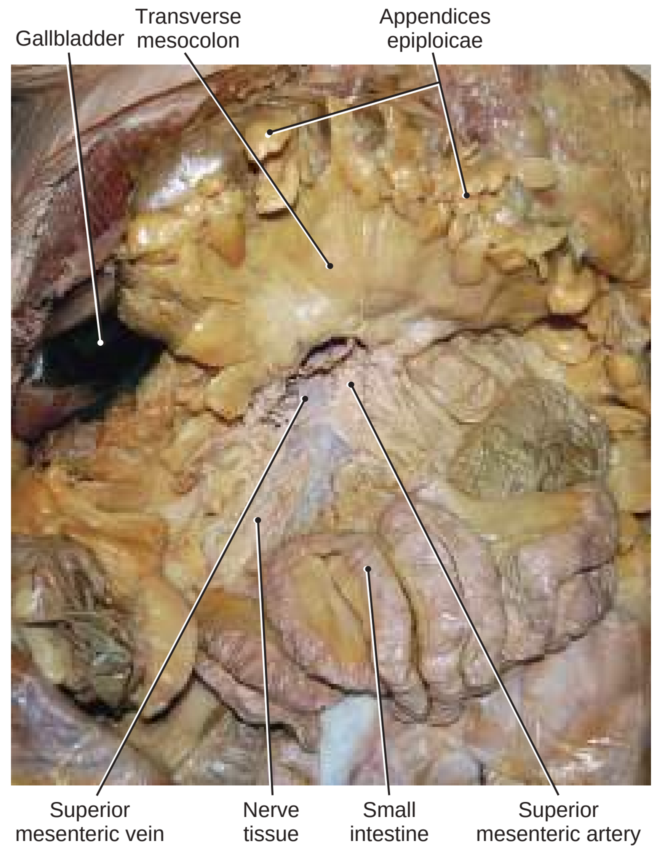
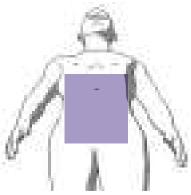

Gallbladder
Transverse mesocolon
Appendices epiploicae
Superior mesenteric vein
Nerve tissue
Small intestine
Superior mesenteric artery

Fig. 12.46 With your fingertips, penetrate the transverse mesocolon and expose the underlying superior mesenteric artery and vein.



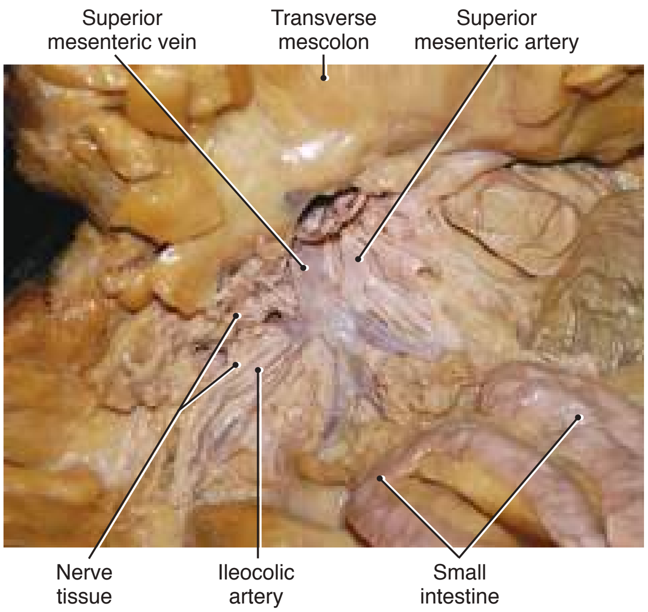
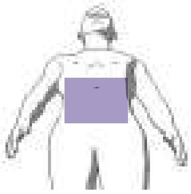

Superior mesenteric vein
Transverse mescolon
Superior mesenteric artery
Nerve tissue
Ileocolic artery
Small intestine

Fig. 12.47 Continue separating tributaries of the superior mesenteric vein and branches of the superior mesenteric artery from the fat and nerve tissue.



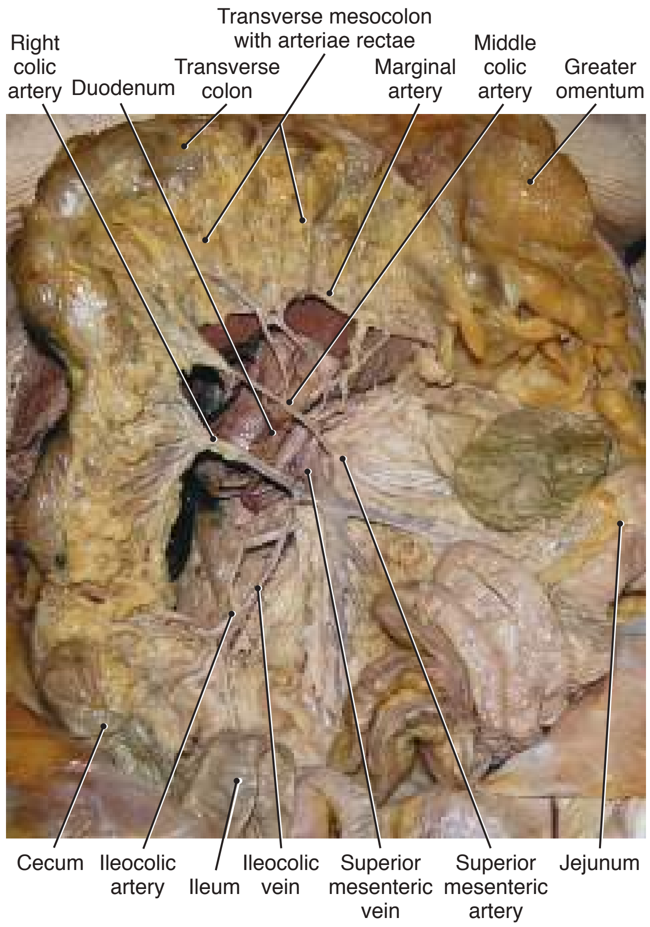
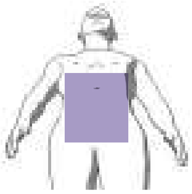

Right colic artery
Duodenum
Transverse colon
Transverse mesocolon with arteriae rectae
Marginal artery
Middle colic artery
Greater omentum
Cecum
Ileocolic artery
Ileum
Ileocolic vein
Superior mesenteric vein
Superior mesenteric artery
Jejunum

Fig. 12.48 Identify the ileocolic artery and trace it to the ileocecal junction.



- Continue cleaning the branches of the superior mesenteric artery and the tributaries of the superior mesenteric vein from fat and nerve tissue (Fig. 12.47).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The ileocolic artery is fairly constant and provides a good landmark for this dissection (Fig. 12.48).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The ileocolic artery gives rise to the appendicular artery supplying the appendix in its own mesentery, the *mesoappendix.*

- Identify the ileocolic artery and trace it to the *ileocecal junction,* between the ileum and the cecum.
- Identify the middle and right colic arteries that supply the transverse and the ascending colon, respectively (see Fig. 12.48).
- Look for a branch of the middle colic artery, the marginal artery (of Drummond), that supplies the

ascending, transverse, and descending colon, and anastomose with the left colic artery, a branch of the inferior mesenteric artery (see Fig. 12.52).

- Once the main three arterial branches of the *superior mesenteric artery* (middle colic, right colic and ileocolic) are identified, expose the ileal and jejunal arteries from their origin from the superior mesenteric artery to the margin of the ileum and jejunum.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Realize that the mesenteric fat is much more abundant in the ileal mesentery than in the jejunal mesentery.

- Dissect out the vascular arcades, appreciating their greater number in the ileum than in the jejunum (Fig. 12.49).
- Similarly, the vasa recti are shorter and more numerous in the ileum (Figs. 12.50 and 12.51).
- Once the dissection of the superior mesenteric vessels is concluded, lift the transverse colon and review all dissected structures dissected out (Figs. 12.52 and 12.53).
- Retract the small intestine to the right and expose the transverse, descending, and sigmoid colon (Fig. 12.54).

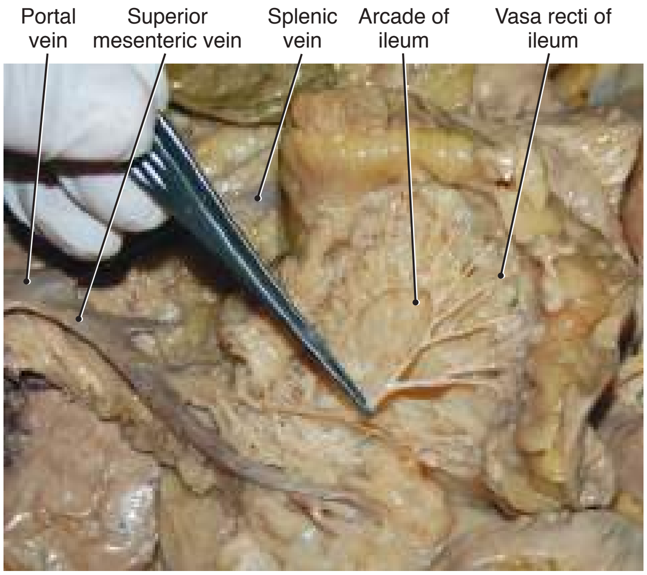
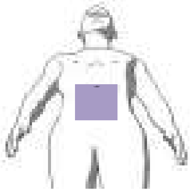

Portal vein
Superior mesenteric vein
Splenic vein
Arcade of ileum
Vasa recti of ileum

Fig. 12.50 Notice that the vasa recti are shorter and more numerous in the ileum than in the jejunum. Note the increased number of arcades in the ileum compared with the jejunum.



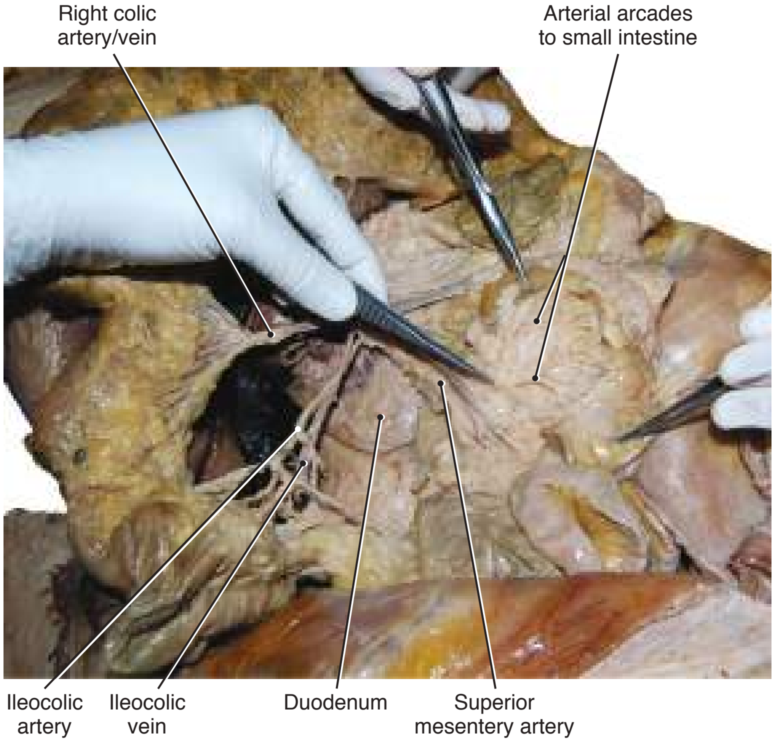
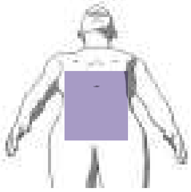

Right colic artery/vein
Arterial arcades to small intestine
Ileocolic artery
Ileocolic vein
Duodenum
Superior mesentery artery

Fig. 12.49 Dissect out the vascular arcades.



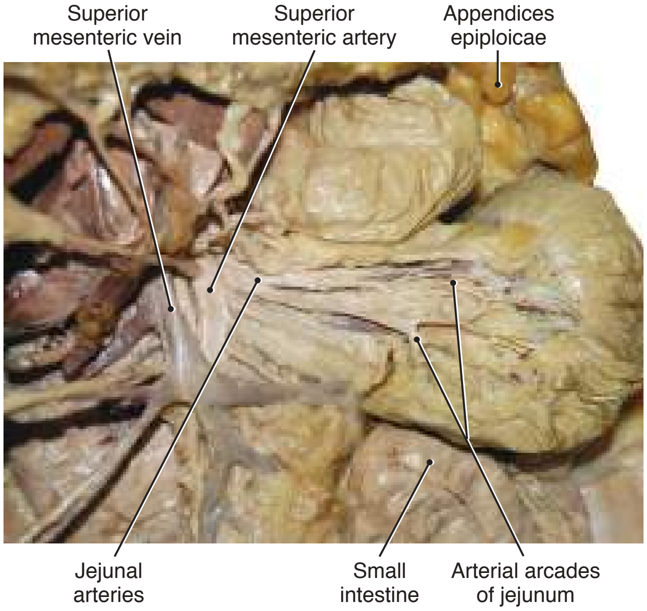
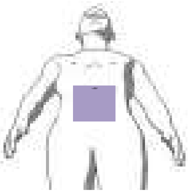

Superior mesenteric vein
Superior mesenteric artery
Appendices epiploicae
Jejunal arteries
Small intestine
Arterial arcades of jejunum

Fig. 12.51 Note the increased number of arcades in ileum compared with jejunum.



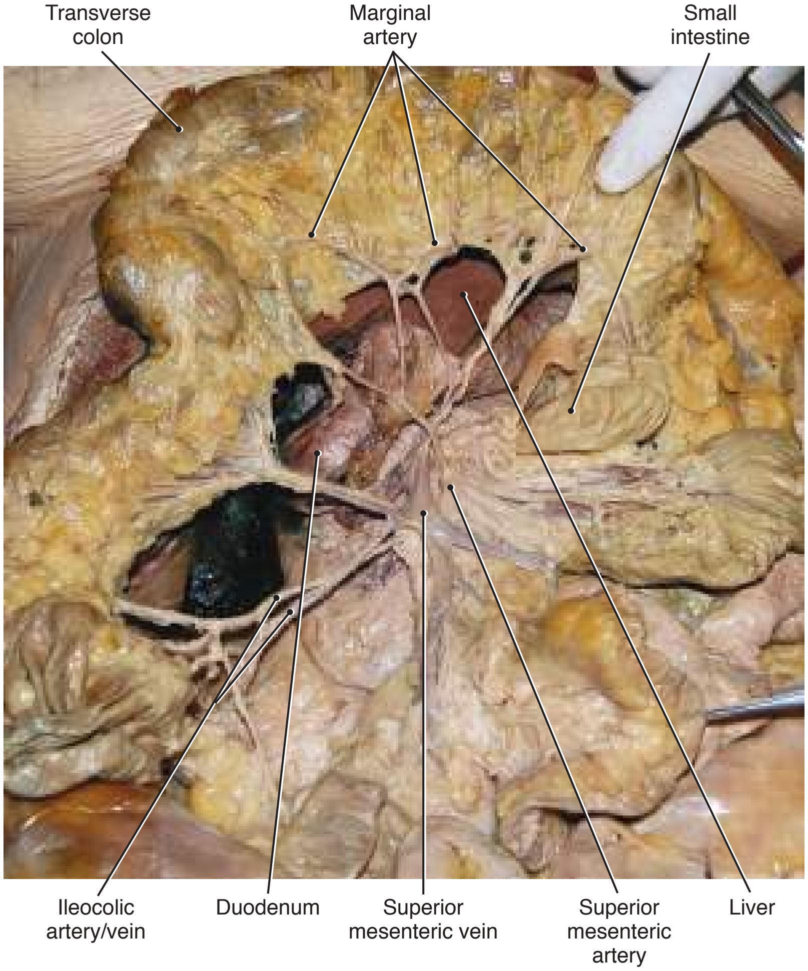
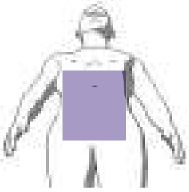

Transverse colon
Marginal artery
Small intestine
Ileocolic artery/vein
Duodenum
Superior mesenteric vein
Superior mesenteric artery
Liver

Fig. 12.52 Conclude the dissection of the superior mesenteric vessels.



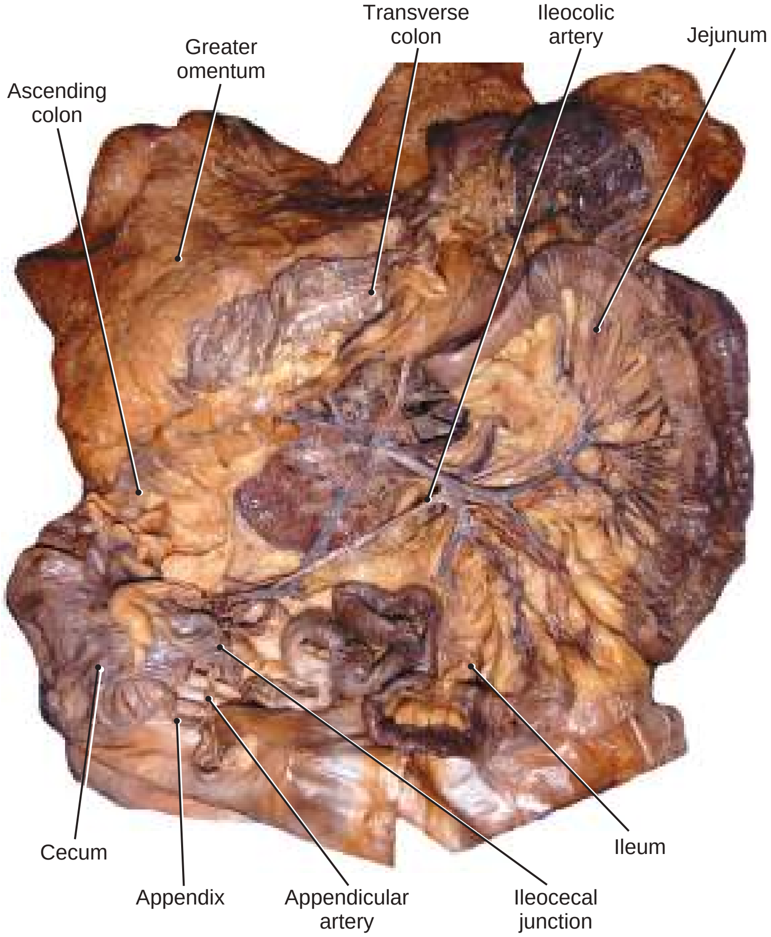

Transverse colon
Ileocolic artery
Jejunum
Greater omentum
Ascending colon
Cecum
Ileum
Appendix
Appendicular artery
Ileocecal junction

Fig. 12.53 Lift the transverse colon and review its related structures.

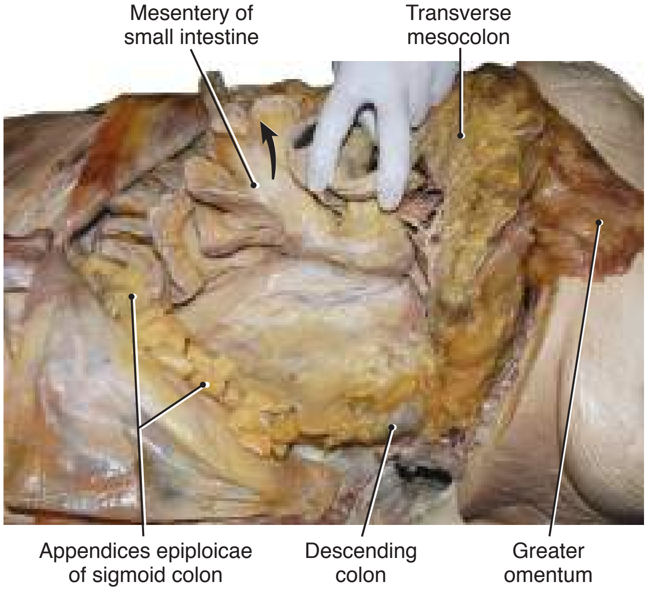

Mesentery of small intestine
Transverse mesocolon
Appendices epiploicae of sigmoid colon
Descending colon
Greater omentum

Fig. 12.54 Retract the small intestine to the right and expose the transverse, descending, and sigmoid colon.

- With scissors, continue the exposure of the inferior mesenteric vein (Fig. 12.55) toward the margins of the colon.
- To the right or medial to the inferior mesenteric vein, identify the *inferior mesenteric artery* (Plate 12.4).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Both the inferior mesenteric artery and the inferior mesenteric vein require additional effort to expose because of the dense nerve plexuses covering them. To facilitate the dissection of the branches of the inferior mesenteric artery, make a shallow incision between the lateral wall of the descending colon and the body at the white line of Toldt (left paracolic gutter), and release the descending colon from the peritoneum. In addition, do *not* remove the nerve plexus when you expose the inferior mesenteric vessels. This nerve tissue will be examined in a later dissection of the posterior abdominal wall.

- Identify the branches of the inferior mesenteric artery, the left colic artery and the sigmoid arteries and fully expose them (Fig. 12.56).

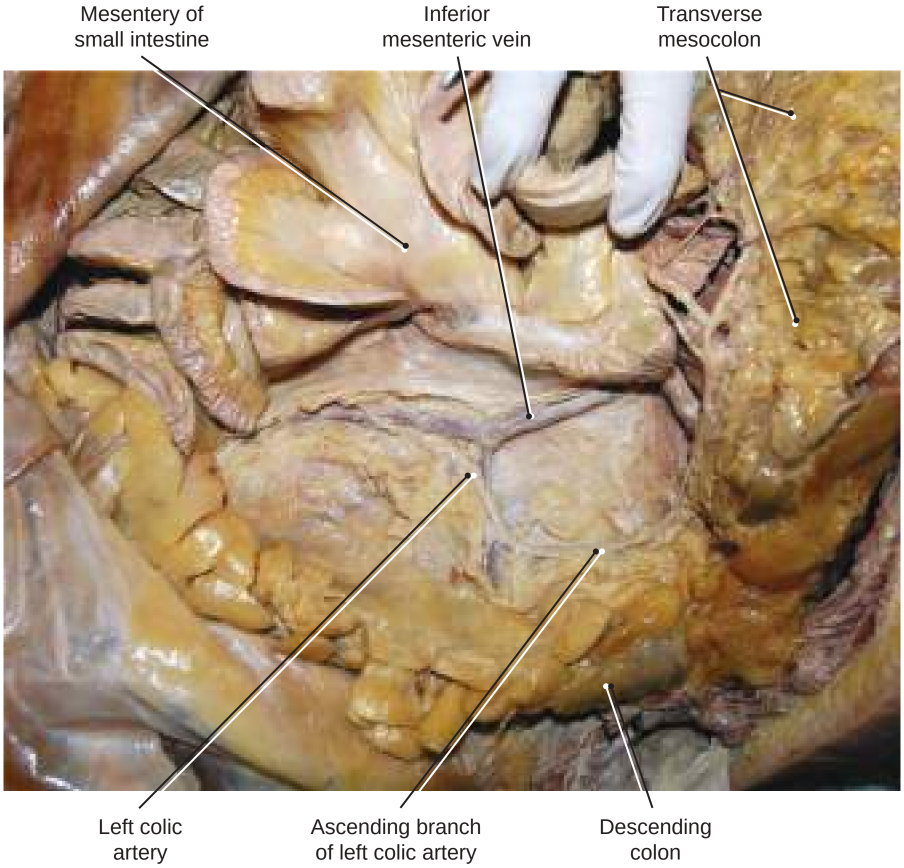
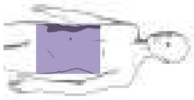

Mesentery of small intestine
Inferior mesenteric vein
Transverse mesocolon
Left colic artery
Ascending branch of left colic artery
Descending colon

Fig. 12.55 With scissors, continue the exposure of the inferior mesenteric vein.



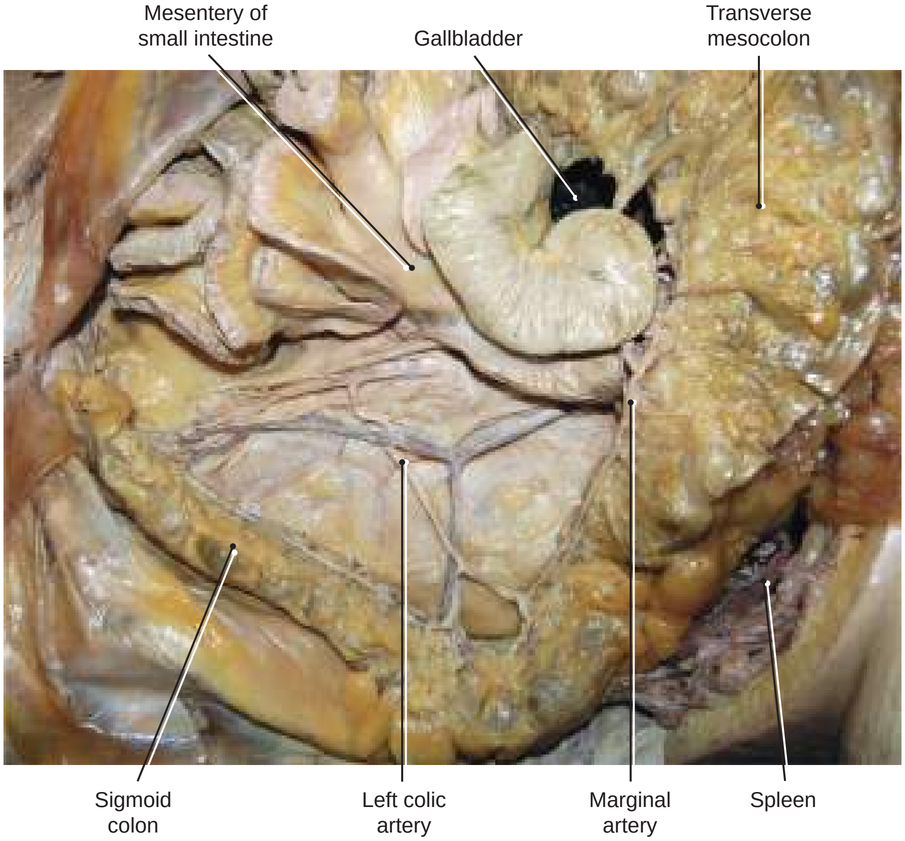
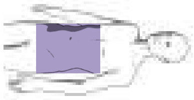

Mesentery of small intestine
Gallbladder
Transverse mesocolon
Sigmoid colon
Left colic artery
Marginal artery
Spleen

Fig. 12.56 Identify and fully expose the branches of inferior mesenteric artery, left colic artery, and sigmoid arteries.



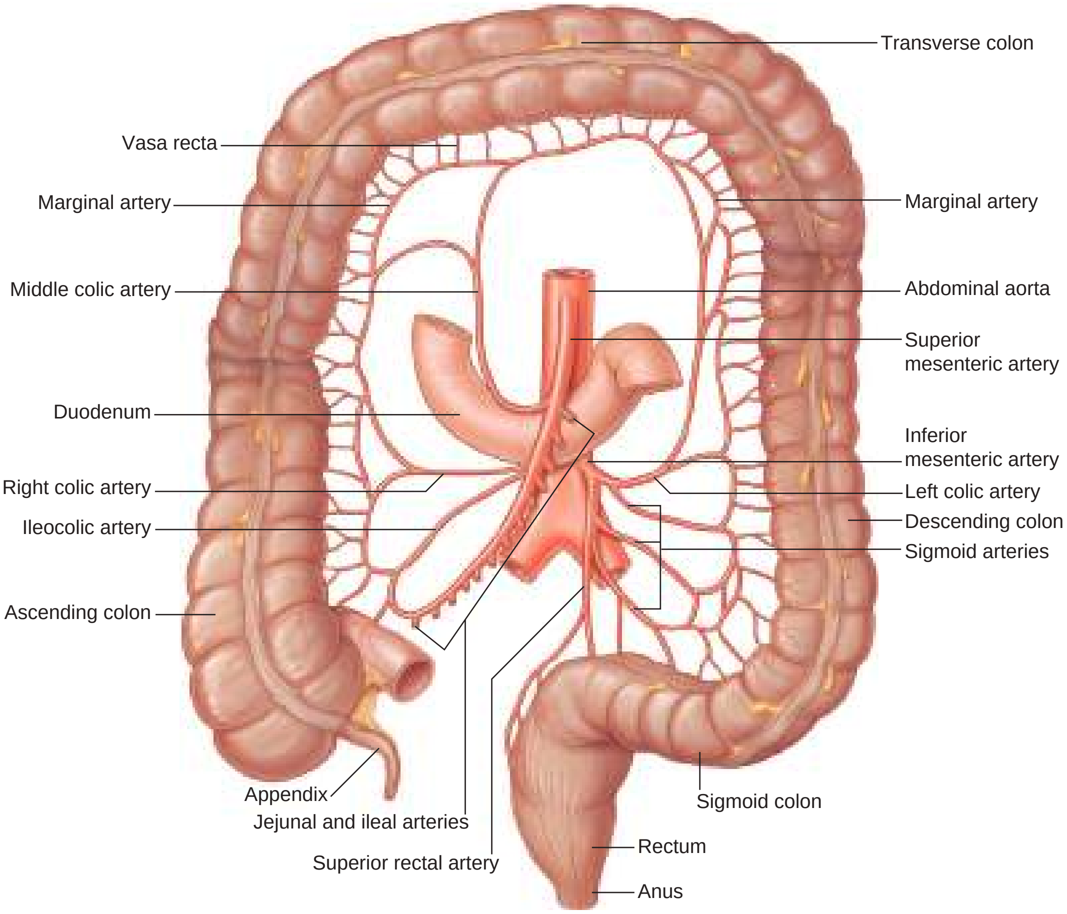

Transverse colon
Vasa recta
Marginal artery
Marginal artery
Middle colic artery
Abdominal aorta
Superior mesenteric artery
Duodenum
Inferior mesenteric artery
Right colic artery
Left colic artery
Ileocolic artery
Descending colon
Sigmoid arteries
Ascending colon
Appendix
Jejunal and ileal arteries
Sigmoid colon
Rectum
Superior rectal artery
Anus

Plate 12.4 Superior and inferior mesenteric arteries.

IF TIME PERMITS

- Tie two strings close together around the proximal segment of the jejunum, and cut between them.
- Perform the same technique along a distal portion of the ileum.
- Clean the two segments and observe their internal morphology.
- Note the increased number of plicae circulares and villi, as well as increased wall thickness in the jejunum compared to the ileum.
- Similarly, place a ligature at the ileocecal junction and another ligature at the midportion of the ascending colon.
- Remove this segment and examine its internal morphology.
- Identify the ileocecal valve and the plicae semilunares coli.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

ARTERIES

- ☐ Abdominal aorta
- ☐ Celiac trunk
  - ☐ Common hepatic
  - ☐ Proper hepatic
  - ☐ Gastroduodenal
  - ☐ Right gastroepiploic
  - ☐ Right gastric
  - ☐ Splenic
  - ☐ Short gastrics
  - ☐ Left gastric
  - ☐ Left gastroepiploic
- ☐ Superior mesenteric artery
  - ☐ Ileocolic
  - ☐ Appendicular
  - ☐ Right colic
  - ☐ Middle colic
- ☐ Inferior mesenteric
  - ☐ Left colic
  - ☐ Sigmoid
  - ☐ Inferior rectal
- ☐ Marginal (formed between ileocolic [right, middle] and left colic arteries)
- ☐ Jejunal and ileal arteries (arcades) and recti branches

VEINS

- ☐ Inferior vena cava
  - ☐ Hepatic
- ☐ Portal
  - ☐ Superior mesenteric
  - ☐ Splenic
  - ☐ Inferior mesenteric

LYMPH NODES

- ☐ Mesenteric

MUSCLES

- ☐ External abdominal oblique
- ☐ Internal abdominal oblique
  - ☐ Cremaster
- ☐ Transversus abdominis
- ☐ Rectus abdominis
- ☐ Pyramidalis
- ☐ Crus (right and left) of diaphragm
- ☐ Psoas major
- ☐ Quadratus lumborum

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ External oblique aponeurosis
- ☐ Greater omentum
- ☐ Lesser omentum
- ☐ Transverse mesocolon
- ☐ Sigmoid mesentery
- ☐ Appendicular mesentery
- ☐ Dorsal root mesentery

Liver

- ☐ Falciform ligament
- ☐ Ligamentum teres

VISCERA/ORGANS

Esophagus

- ☐ Abdominal esophagus

Stomach

- ☐ Fundus
- ☐ Body
- ☐ Cardia
- ☐ Pylorus
- ☐ Greater curvature
- ☐ Lesser curvature

Small Intestine

- ☐ Duodenum
- ☐ Jejunum
- ☐ Ileum

Large Intestine

- ☐ Cecum
- ☐ Appendix
- ☐ Ascending colon
- ☐ Transverse colon
- ☐ Descending colon
- ☐ Sigmoid colon
- ☐ Appendices epiploicae
- ☐ Teniae coli

Liver

- ☐ Left lobe
- ☐ Right lobe
- ☐ Caudate
- ☐ Quadrate

Gallbladder
☐ Fundus
☐ Body
☐ Neck
Pancreas
☐ Head
☐ Neck
☐ Body
☐ Tail
☐ Uncinate process
Spleen
☐ Splenic notch
☐ Hilum

CHAPTER 13 POSTERIOR ABDOMINAL WALL

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 265–269, 300, 311–323
McMinn: 253–261
Gray's Atlas: 183–196, 198–199

EXPOSING THE KIDNEYS

- Cut the white lines of Toldt (paracolic gutters) along the edges of the ascending and the descending colon, and reflect the large and small intestines to the left of the abdominal cavity (Fig. 13.1).
- With your fingers, retract the duodenum and pancreas to the left, without disrupting their vascular supply (Fig. 13.2).
- Palpate the abdominal aorta on the left and the *inferior vena cava* (IVC) on the right.
- With scissors, cut the peritoneum of the posterior abdominal wall and expose the IVC (Fig. 13.3).
- To the right of the IVC, dissect out the perirenal (renal) fascia (of Gerota), which is filled predominantly with abundant perirenal fat (Fig. 13.4).
- Trace the right ureter; expose its course from the kidney to the pelvic brim and as it crosses over the iliac arteries.
- Remove the fat posterior to the kidney, known as the *pararenal* fat (Fig. 13.5).

DISSECTION **TIP**

For the removal of the perirenal and pararenal fat, use scissors or a probe and scrape it from the kidney capsule.

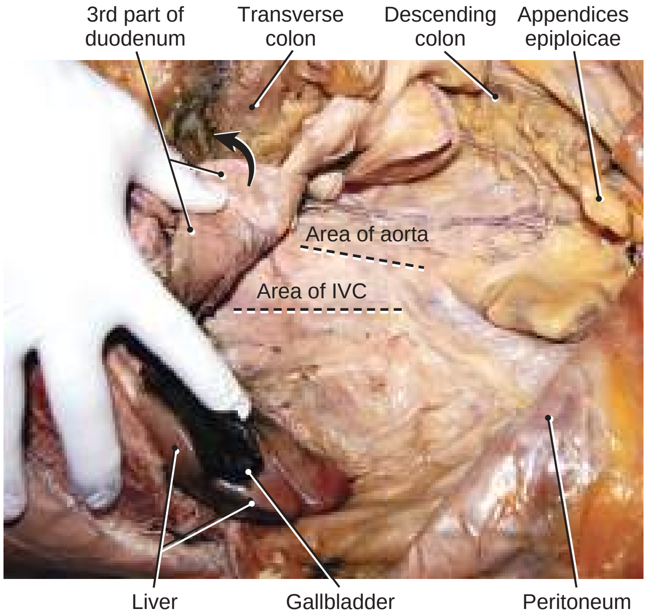
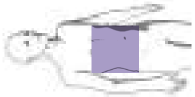

3rd part of duodenum
Transverse colon
Descending colon
Appendices epiploicae
Area of aorta
Area of IVC
Liver
Gallbladder
Peritoneum

Fig. 13.2 Left duodenum and pancreas retracted. *IVC*, Inferior vena cava.



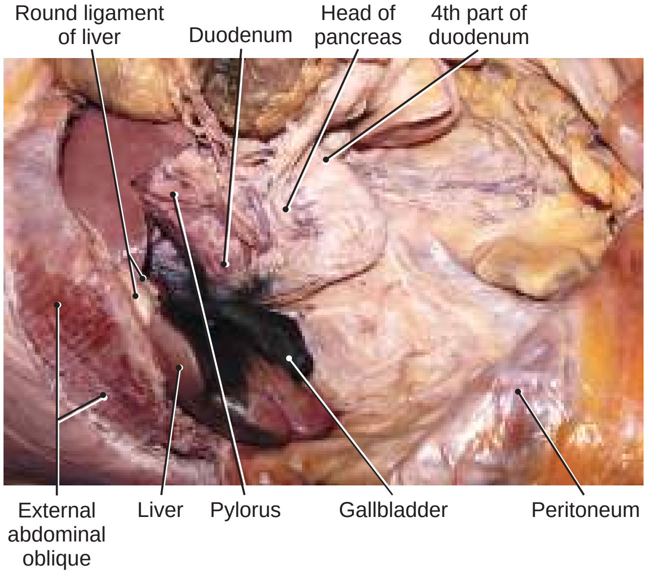
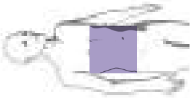

Round ligament of liver
Duodenum
Head of pancreas
4th part of duodenum
External abdominal oblique
Liver
Pylorus
Gallbladder
Peritoneum

Fig. 13.1 Lines of Toldt cut along edges of ascending and descending colon with large and small intestines reflected to left of abdominal cavity.



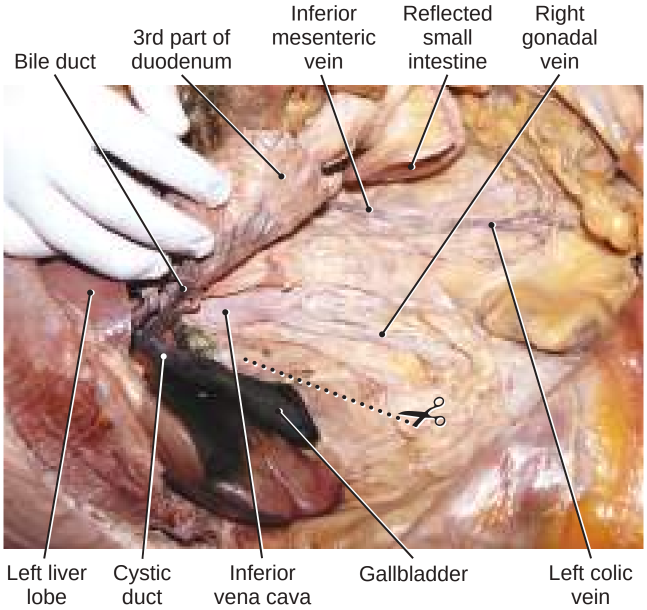
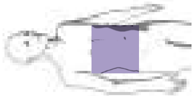
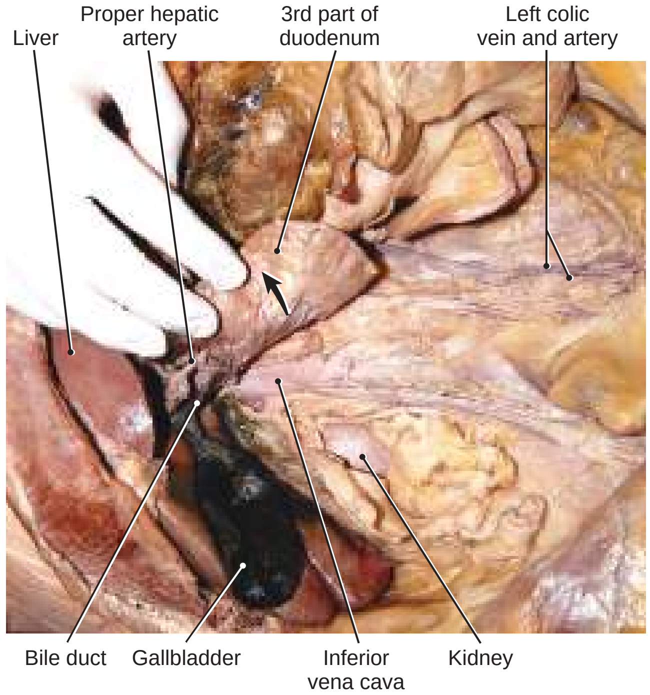

Bile duct
3rd part of duodenum
Inferior mesenteric vein
Reflected small intestine
Right gonadal vein
Left liver lobe
Cystic duct
Inferior vena cava
Gallbladder
Left colic vein

Fig. 13.3 Peritoneum of posterior abdominal wall incised to expose the inferior vena cava (IVC).




Liver
Proper hepatic artery
3rd part of duodenum
Left colic vein and artery
Bile duct
Gallbladder
Inferior vena cava
Kidney

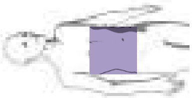
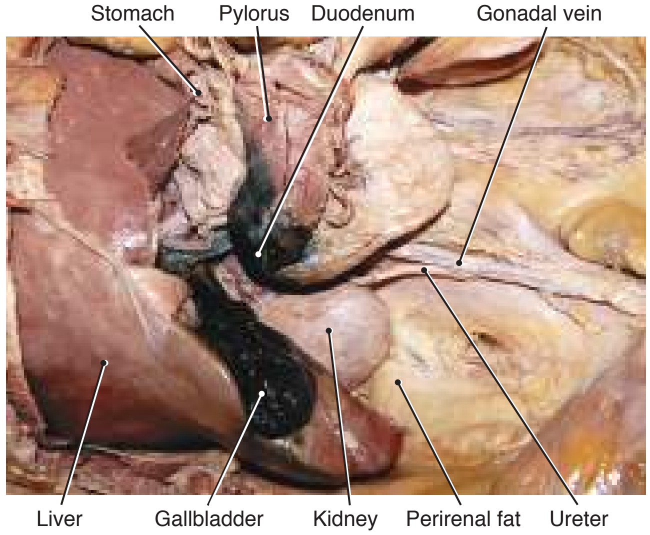


Fig. 13.4 Perirenal fascia (of Gerota) dissected to the right of the IVC.


Stomach
Pylorus
Duodenum
Gonadal vein
Liver
Gallbladder
Kidney
Perirenal fat
Ureter

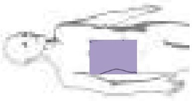


Fig. 13.5 Right ureter exposed as it leaves the right kidney, toward the pelvic brim and over the iliac arteries. Pararenal fat has been removed posterior to the kidney.

- Remove enough fascia and adipose tissue to clearly expose the kidneys and suprarenal glands. Free up the margins of the suprarenal glands, taking care to preserve their blood vessels, especially along their medial borders.
- Remove all fat from the posterior part of the kidney capsule.

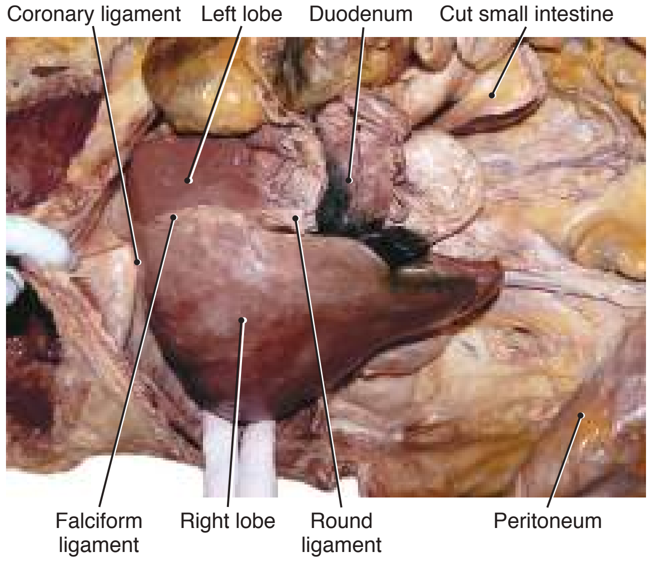
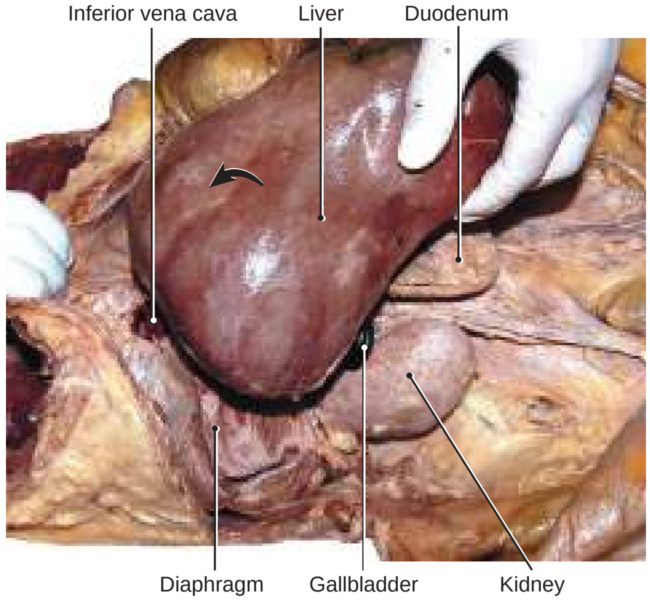

Coronary ligament
Left lobe
Duodenum
Cut small intestine
Falciform ligament
Right lobe
Round ligament
Peritoneum

Fig. 13.6 Falciform, left triangular, and coronary ligaments cut and right triangular ligament incised on lifting liver.


Inferior vena cava
Liver
Duodenum
Diaphragm
Gallbladder
Kidney

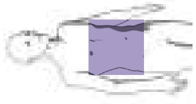


Fig. 13.7 With liver pulled inferiorly, cut the IVC in the space between superior aspect of the liver and the undersurface of the diaphragm.

LIVER

- Reflect the liver medially and expose the entire posterior abdominal wall.
- Cut the falciform, left triangular, and coronary ligaments.
- Place your fingertips underneath the lateral side of the liver, lift it up slightly, and cut the right triangular ligament (Fig. 13.6).
- Pull the liver inferiorly, and in the space between the diaphragm and the liver, cut the IVC (Fig. 13.7).

- Lift the liver upward and to the left; expose the infrahepatic portion of IVC away from the body wall (Fig. 13.8).
- Gently pull the liver to the left; otherwise, you will damage the right suprarenal vein as it enters the IVC.
- With a scalpel, make an incision through the IVC superior to the level of the renal veins and reflect the liver to the left (Fig. 13.9).
- The liver is attached to the abdominal cavity only by the portal vein, hepatic artery, and bile duct.
- On the reflected liver, identify the right and left lobes (divided by the falciform ligament), as well as the quadrate and caudate lobes of the right lobe.
- Identify the fissure for the ligamentum venosum and the ligamentum teres (round ligament) of the liver.
- Identify the round ligament, left triangular ligament, and coronary ligament (Fig. 13.10).
- To identify the ligamentum venosum, reflect the caudate lobe and clean the fissure for the ligament (Fig. 13.11).
- Reflect the inferior vena cava slightly inferiorly and expose the suprarenal gland and the bare area of the liver (Fig. 13.12).

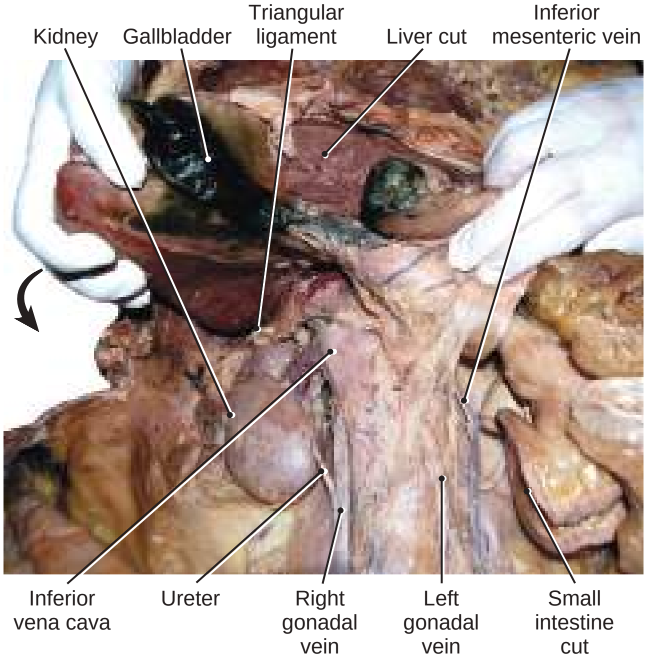
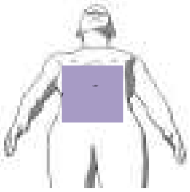

Kidney
Gallbladder
Triangular ligament
Liver cut
Inferior mesenteric vein
Inferior vena cava
Ureter
Right gonadal vein
Left gonadal vein
Small intestine cut

Fig. 13.8 Liver lifted upward and to the left exposing infrahepatic portion of IVC.



KIDNEYS AND SUPRARENAL GLANDS

- Clean out the connective tissue and fat over the IVC and expose the right gonadal vein and right and left renal veins (Figs. 13.13 and 13.14).
- Continue the exposure of the left renal vein to the left and clean away the fat and connective tissue over the abdominal aorta (Fig. 13.15).

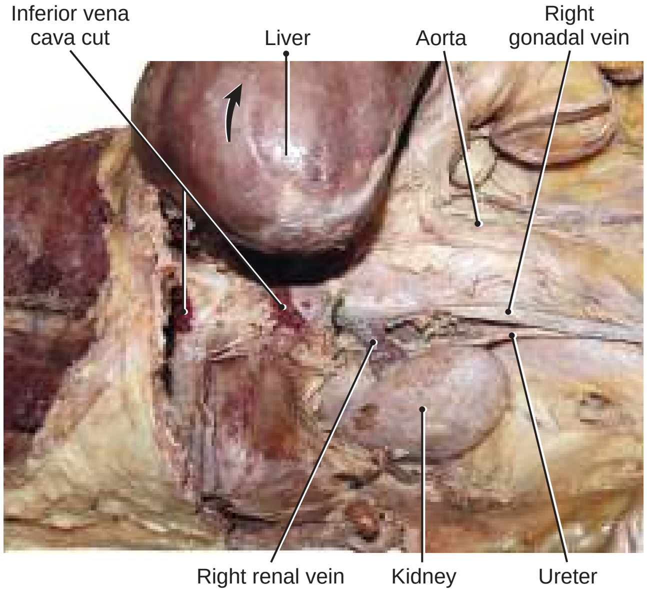
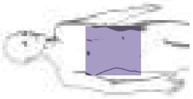

Inferior vena cava cut
Liver
Aorta
Right gonadal vein
Right renal vein
Kidney
Ureter

Fig. 13.9 Incision through IVC superior to level of renal veins, with liver reflected.



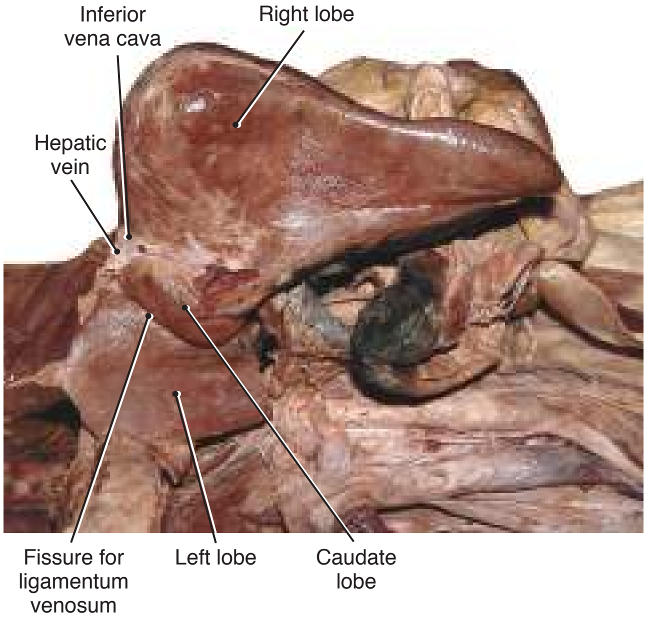

Inferior vena cava
Right lobe
Hepatic vein
Fissure for ligamentum venosum
Left lobe
Caudate lobe

Fig. 13.10 Identify the right and left lobes of the liver. Trace the inferior vena cava and the hepatic vein. Identify the fissure for the ligamentum venosum between the left lobe of the liver and the caudate lobe.

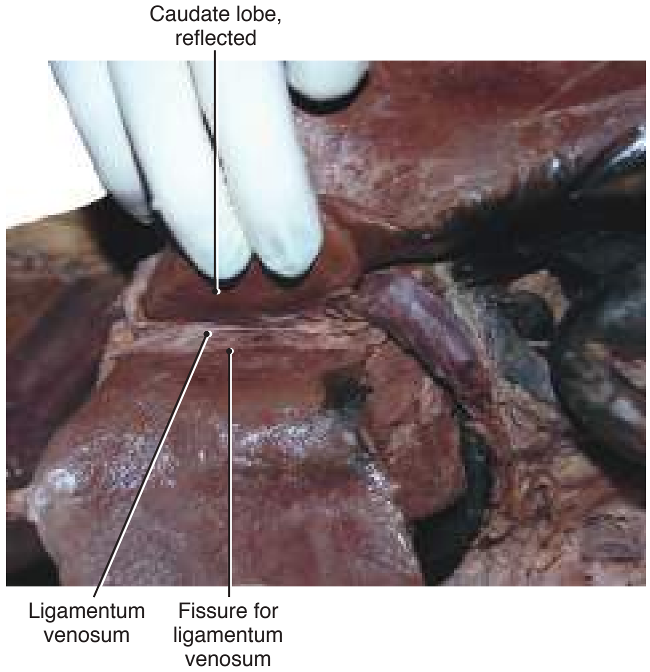

Caudate lobe, reflected
Ligamentum venosum
Fissure for ligamentum venosum

Fig. 13.11 Caudate lobe reflected and fissure cleaned to locate the ligamentum venosum.

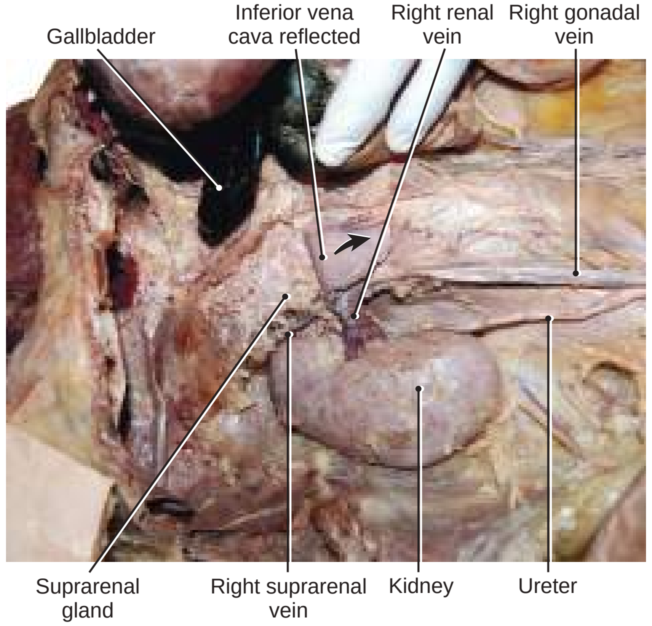
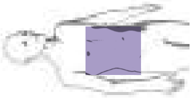

Gallbladder
Inferior vena cava reflected
Right renal vein
Right gonadal vein
Suprarenal gland
Right suprarenal vein
Kidney
Ureter

Fig. 13.12 Suprarenal gland and bare area of liver exposed by reflecting the IVC slightly inferiorly.



- ○ Paying special attention, identify the gonadal artery arising from the aorta just inferior to the level of the right renal vein.
- ○ In the space between the IVC and aorta, identify the right lymphatic trunk and the sympathetic fibers ascending from the superior hypogastric plexus. This plexus is located just anterior to the promontory of the sacrum (Fig. 13.16).

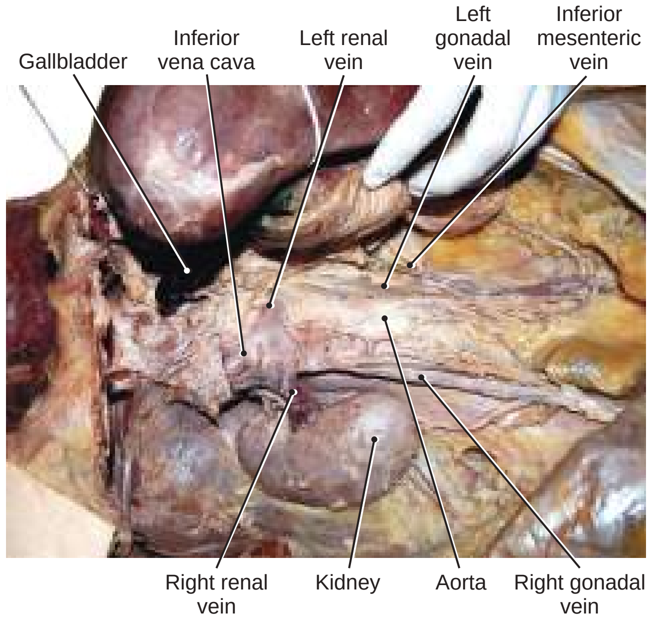
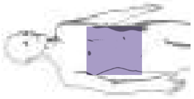

Gallbladder
Inferior vena cava
Left renal vein
Left gonadal vein
Inferior mesenteric vein
Right renal vein
Kidney
Aorta
Right gonadal vein

Fig. 13.13 Fat and connective tissue cleaned over IVC, exposing right gonadal vein and right renal vein.



- ○ Complete the dissection by exposing the branches of the *inferior mesenteric artery* (Figs. 13.17 and 13.18).
- ○ Identify and expose the renal arteries and veins.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The left renal vein crosses over the aorta, inferior to the origin of the superior mesenteric artery, to reach the IVC. In contrast, the right renal artery passes posterior to the IVC (Fig. 13.19).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Additional renal arteries are often seen arising from the aorta; these are normal variations.

- ○ Identify the right suprarenal gland with its connection between the right suprarenal vein and the IVC (see Fig. 13.12). This vein is very short.
- ○ Dissect out the right superior, middle, and inferior suprarenal arteries, typically arising from the inferior phrenic artery, aorta, and renal artery, respectively (Fig. 13.20).
- ○ Notice the drainage of the right gonadal vein directly into the IVC (Plate 13.1).
- ○ Identify the left suprarenal gland, and expose the left suprarenal vein and left gonadal vein draining into the left renal vein.
- ○ With a scalpel, make a coronal incision and expose the outer cortex, as well as the inner medulla, of the suprarenal gland.

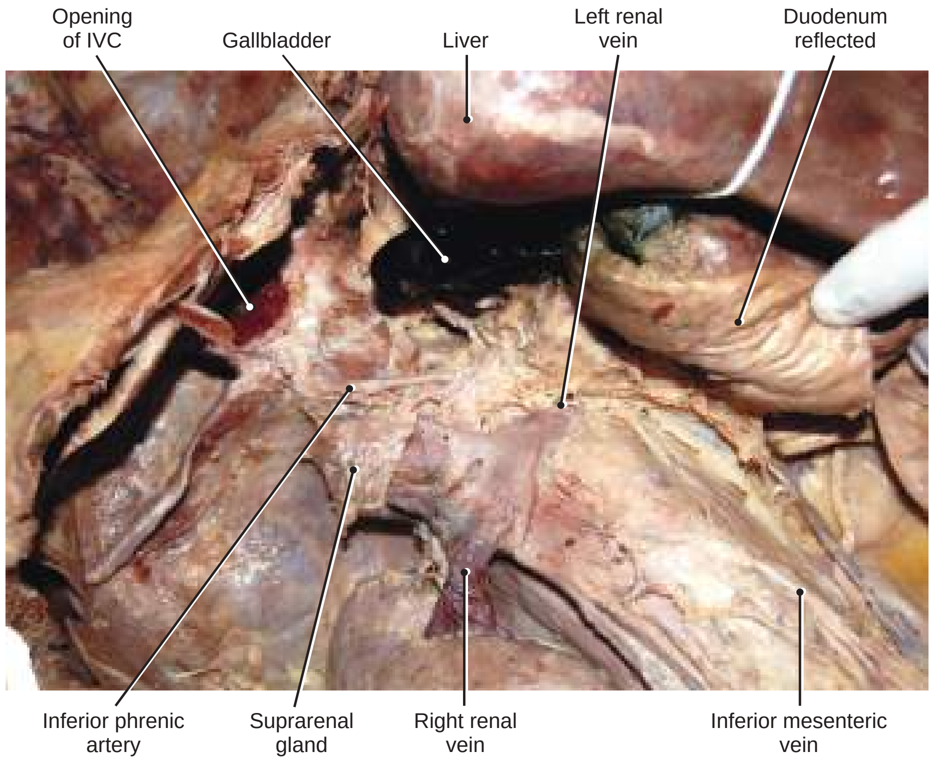

Opening of IVC
Gallbladder
Liver
Left renal vein
Duodenum reflected
Inferior phrenic artery
Suprarenal gland
Right renal vein
Inferior mesenteric vein

Fig. 13.14 Left renal vein exposed. *IVC*, Inferior vena cava.

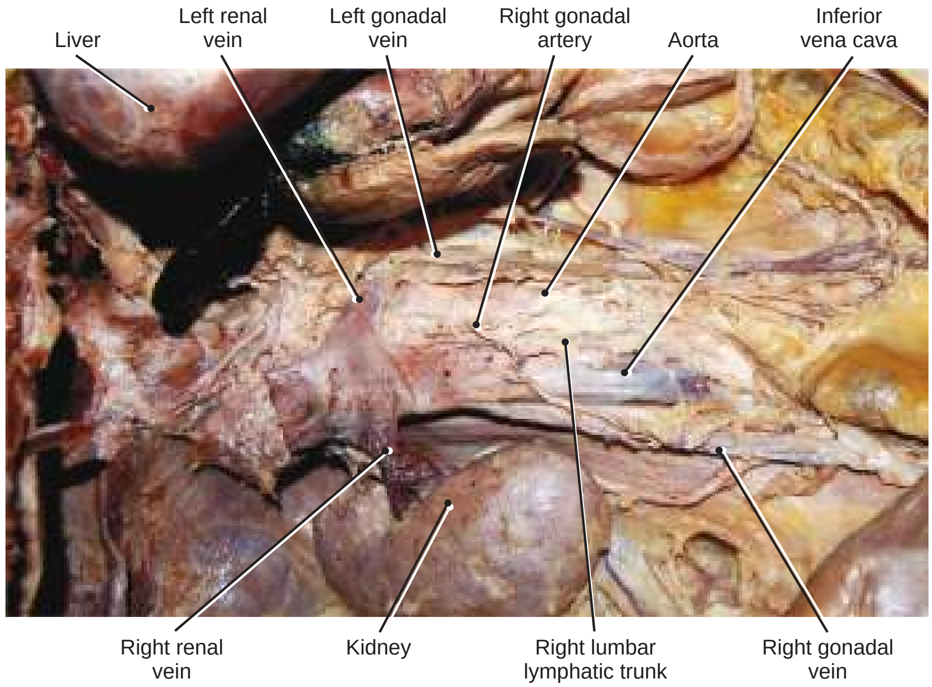

Liver
Left renal vein
Left gonadal vein
Right gonadal artery
Aorta
Inferior vena cava
Right renal vein
Kidney
Right lumbar lymphatic trunk
Right gonadal vein

Fig. 13.15 Left renal vein exposed, showing left gonadal vein, with gonadal artery from aorta just inferior to right renal vein.

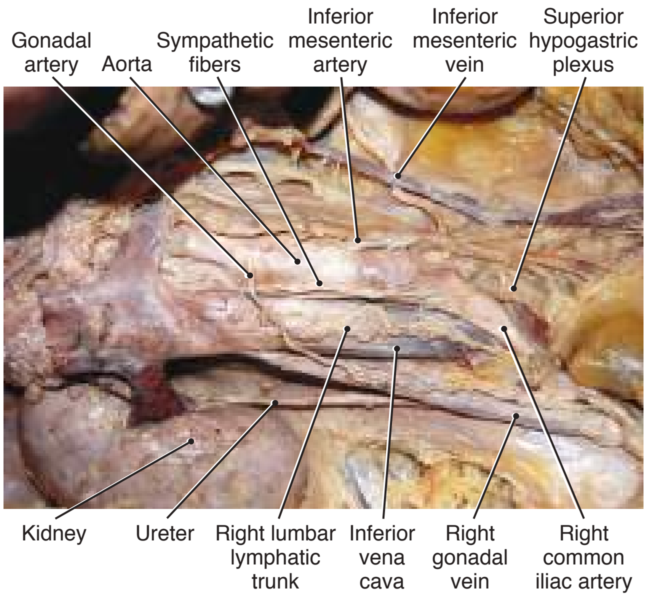

Gonadal artery
Aorta
Sympathetic fibers
Inferior mesenteric artery
Inferior mesenteric vein
Superior hypogastric plexus
Kidney
Ureter
Right lumbar lymphatic trunk
Inferior vena cava
Right gonadal vein
Right common iliac artery

Fig. 13.16 Right lymphatic trunk and sympathetic fibers ascending from superior hypogastric plexus.

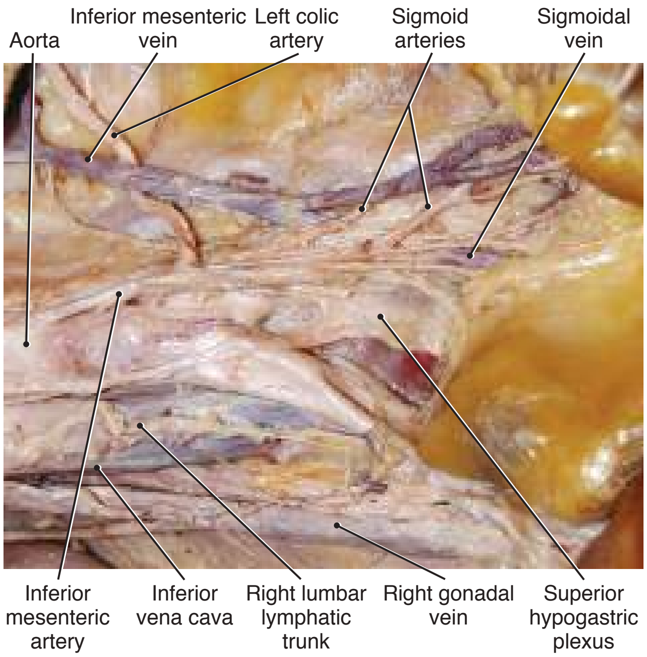

Aorta
Inferior mesenteric vein
Left colic artery
Sigmoid arteries
Sigmoidal vein
Inferior mesenteric artery
Inferior vena cava
Right lumbar lymphatic trunk
Right gonadal vein
Superior hypogastric plexus

Fig. 13.17 Dissection completed by exposing inferior mesenteric artery.

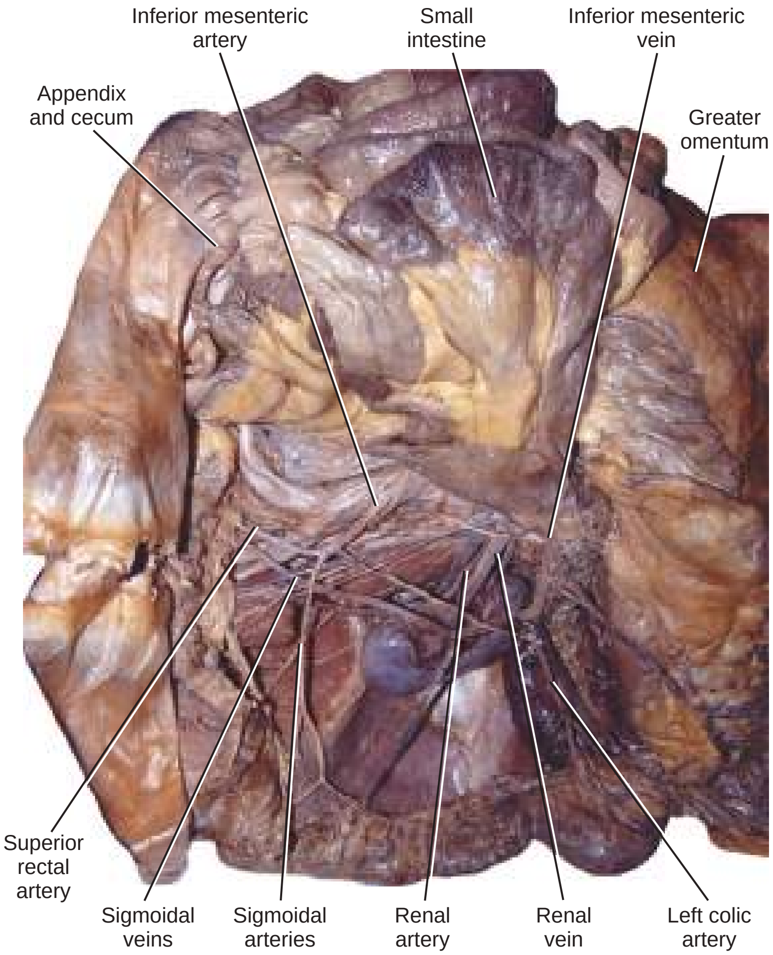

Inferior mesenteric artery
Small intestine
Inferior mesenteric vein
Appendix and cecum
Greater omentum
Superior rectal artery
Sigmoidal veins
Sigmoidal arteries
Renal artery
Renal vein
Left colic artery

Fig. 13.18 Structures of the abdominal wall.

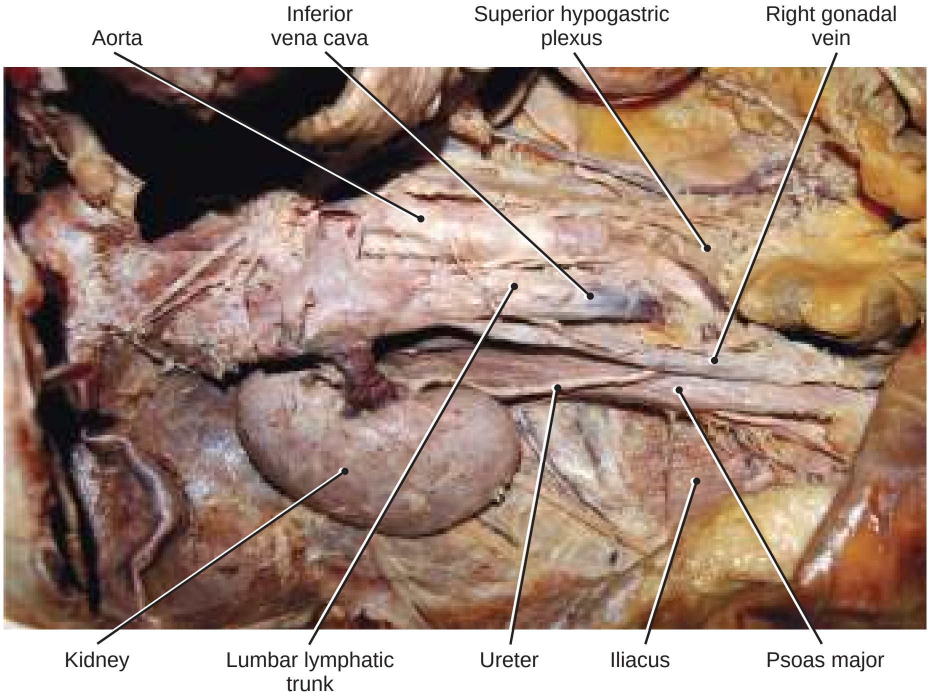
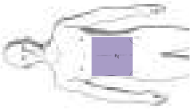

Aorta
Inferior vena cava
Superior hypogastric plexus
Right gonadal vein
Kidney
Lumbar lymphatic trunk
Ureter
Iliacus
Psoas major

Fig. 13.19 Locate and expose the renal arteries and veins.



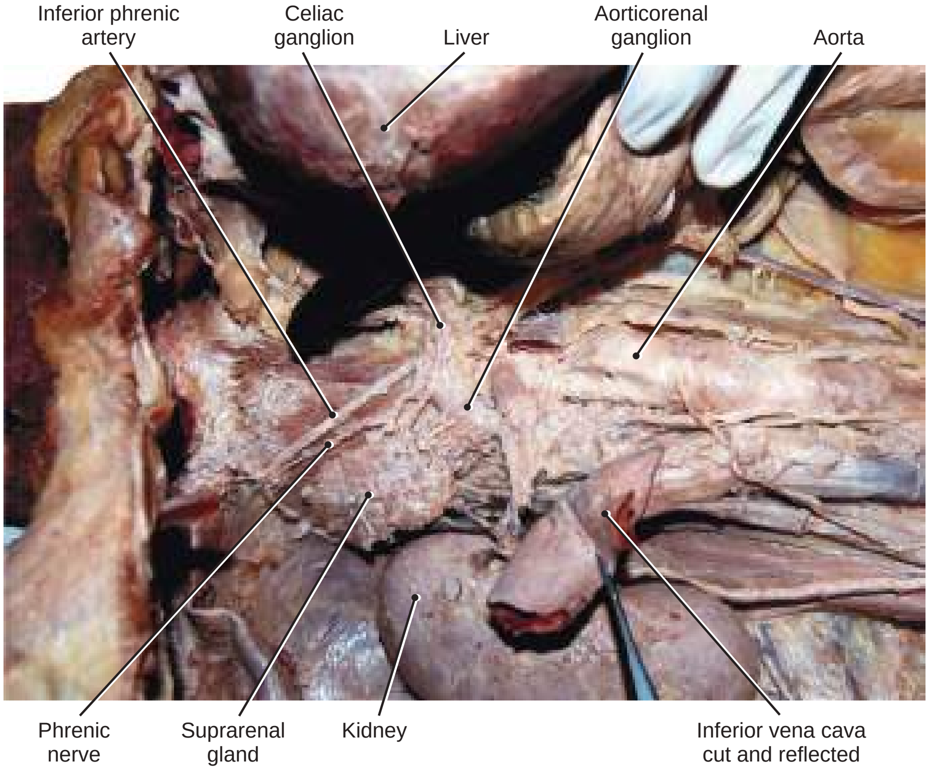
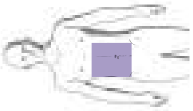

Inferior phrenic artery
Celiac ganglion
Liver
Aorticorenal ganglion
Aorta
Phrenic nerve
Suprarenal gland
Kidney
Inferior vena cava cut and reflected

Fig. 13.20 Dissect the right superior, middle, and inferior suprarenal arteries typically arising from the inferior phrenic artery, aorta, and renal artery, respectively.



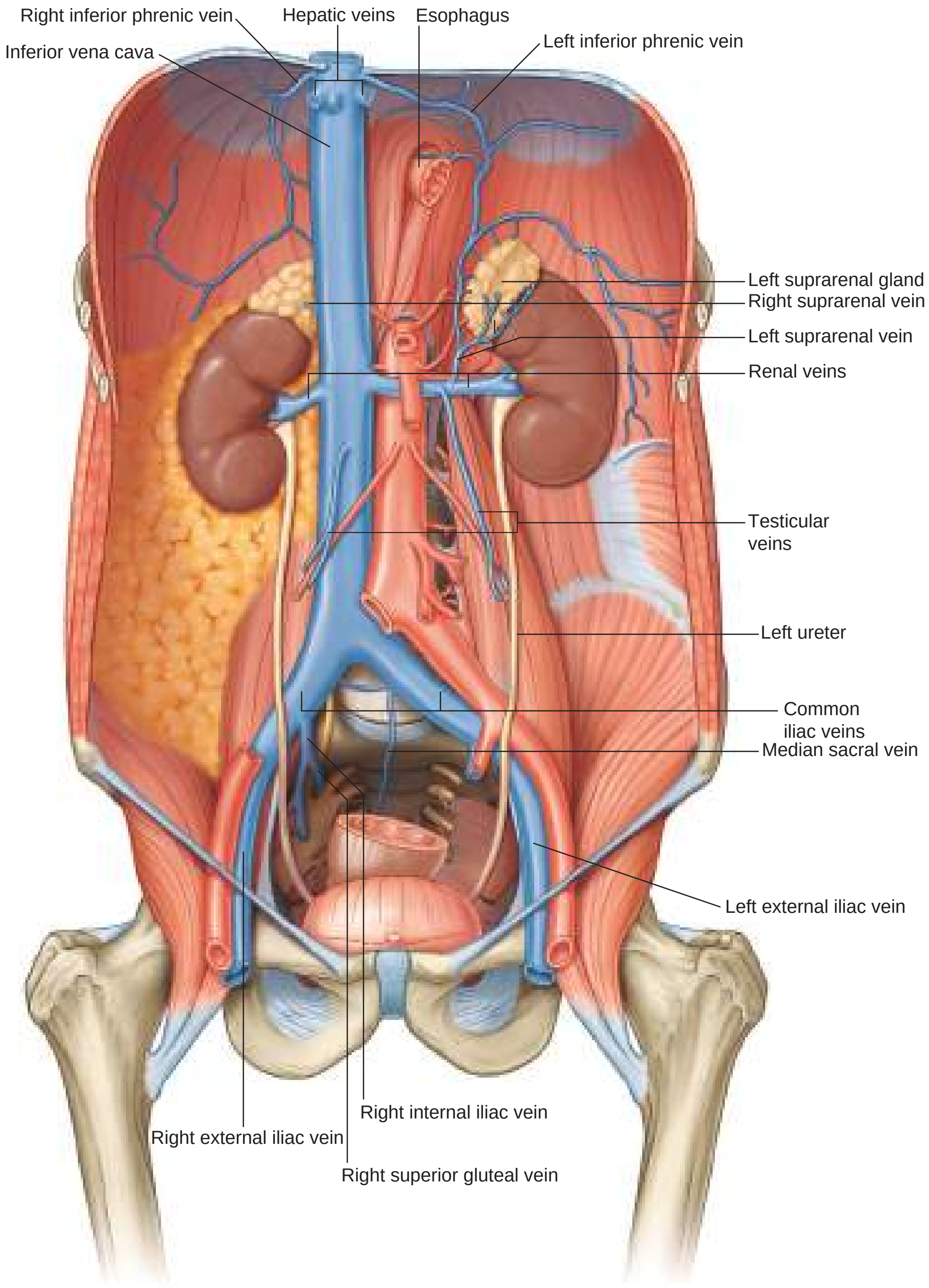

Right inferior phrenic vein
Hepatic veins
Esophagus
Inferior vena cava
Left inferior phrenic vein
Left suprarenal gland
Right suprarenal vein
Left suprarenal vein
Renal veins
Testicular veins
Left ureter
Common iliac veins
Median sacral vein
Left external iliac vein
Right internal iliac vein
Right external iliac vein
Right superior gluteal vein

Plate 13.1 Inferior vena cava and tributaries.

- Hold one of the two kidneys in your hand. Make a vertical incision along its lateral border, and transect the kidney into two parts (Fig. 13.21).
- Open and inspect the inner part of the kidney.
- Identify the outer layer, the renal cortex, and the inner layer, the *renal medulla* (Plate 13.2).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Realize that the cortex sends extensions into the medulla, the *renal columns.* The renal medulla is composed of *pyramids,* projections of the renal *papillae,* which contain collecting ducts that drain urine into the minor *calyces.* About 10 minor calyces combine to form three major calyces; all major calyces combine to form the *renal pelvis,* located at the hilum of the kidney (Fig. 13.22).

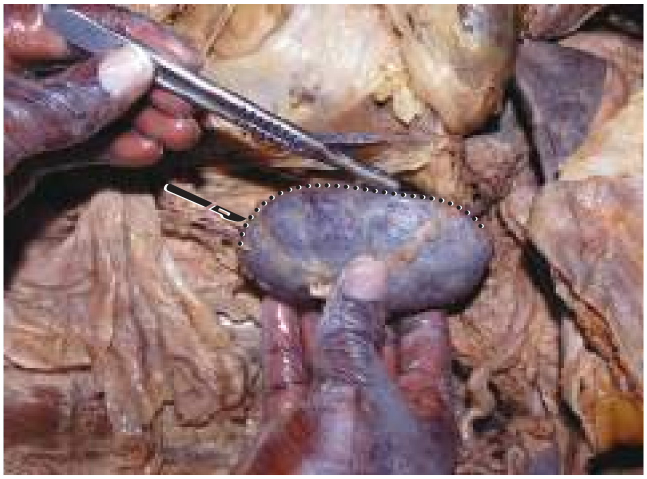


Fig. 13.21 An incision into the kidney along its border allows access to its internal structures.

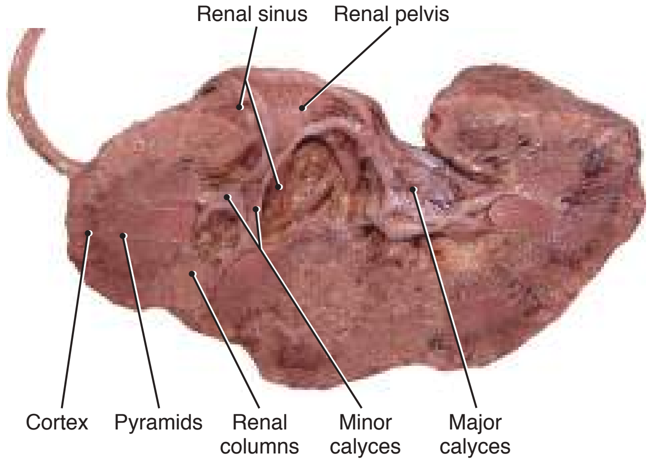

Renal sinus
Renal pelvis
Cortex
Pyramids
Renal columns
Minor calyces
Major calyces

Fig. 13.22 Inside the kidney, note the cortex, medulla, calyces, pyramids, and columns.

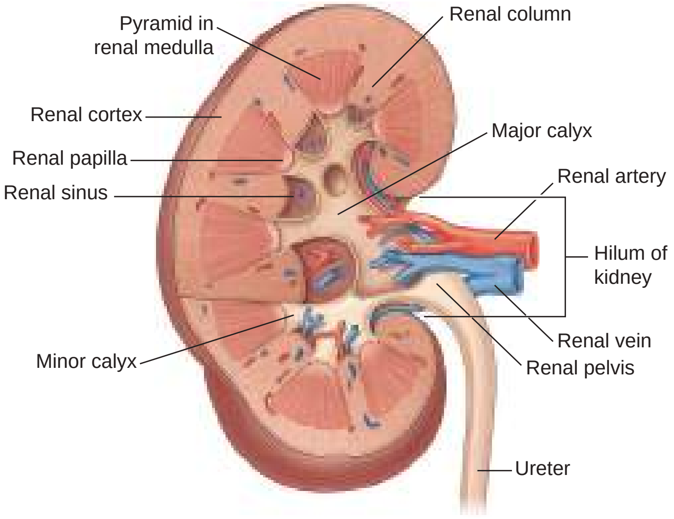

Pyramid in renal medulla
Renal column
Renal cortex
Major calyx
Renal papilla
Renal artery
Renal sinus
Hilum of kidney
Minor calyx
Renal vein
Renal pelvis
Ureter

Plate 13.2 Internal structure of the kidney.

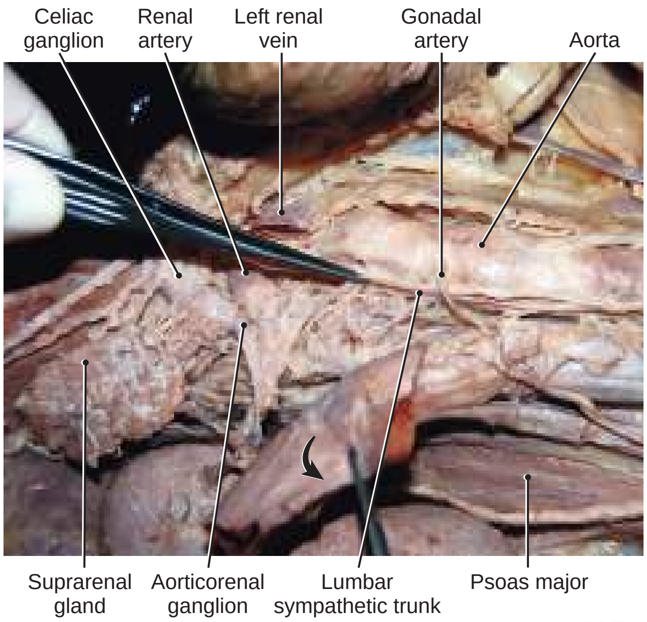

Celiac ganglion
Renal artery
Left renal vein
Gonadal artery
Aorta
Suprarenal gland
Aorticorenal ganglion
Lumbar sympathetic trunk
Psoas major

Fig. 13.23 Right sympathetic trunk between the IVC and abdominal aorta.

- **Between the inferior vena cava and the abdominal aorta, at the level of the right renal vein, locate the right sympathetic trunk (Fig. 13.23).**
- **You also can trace the sympathetic trunk just underneath the IVC, between the psoas major muscle and the vertebral column (Figs. 13.24 and 13.25). The sympathetic trunk contributes lumbar splanchnic nerves to the superior hypogastric plexus (see Fig. 13.24).**
- **The right and left renal arteries are surrounded by a dense network of neural fibers (see Fig. 13.22). Identify the *aorticorenal ganglion.***

ANATOMY **NOTE**

This ganglion further connects with the celiac ganglion, occupying the area over the celiac trunk (see Fig. 13.22). Preganglionic sympathetic fibers reach the celiac, aorticorenal, and superior mesenteric ganglia by way of the greater, lesser, and least splanchnic nerves, respectively. These fibers synapse in the ganglia, and postganglionic fibers travel along the arteries of the abdomen.

- **Lift the kidney upward, and clean out the posterior surface of the renal hilum (Fig. 13.26).**
- **Identify the psoas major muscle, and remove the fascia over the right crus of the diaphragm and psoas major muscle (Fig. 13.27).**

NERVES

- **At the opening of the IVC, look for the inferior phrenic artery, and trace it to its origin from the aorta.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

In some cases, the inferior phrenic artery originates from the celiac trunk.

- **Next to the inferior phrenic artery, dissect out the continuation of the phrenic nerve into the abdominal cavity (see Fig. 13.27). The phrenic nerve accompanies the inferior phrenic artery and is related to the phrenic ganglion.**

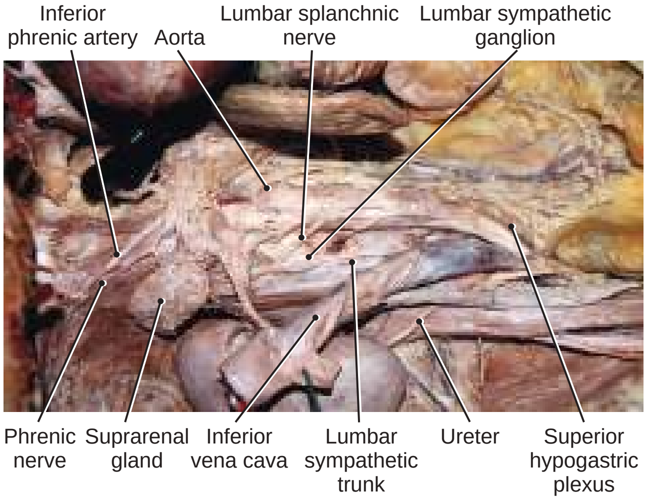
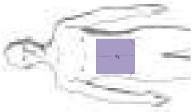

Inferior phrenic artery
Aorta
Lumbar splanchnic nerve
Lumbar sympathetic ganglion
Phrenic nerve
Suprarenal gland
Inferior vena cava
Lumbar sympathetic trunk
Ureter
Superior hypogastric plexus

Fig. 13.24 The sympathetic trunk is shown giving rise to lumbar splanchnic nerves that contribute to the pancreatic and superior hypogastric plexuses.



- **Lift the kidney upward, and look between the superomedial border of the psoas major and the right crus of the diaphragm for the greater, lesser, and least splanchnic nerves (Figs. 13.28 and 13.29).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

You also may pull the celiac ganglion upward and look for the greater splanchnic nerve underneath.

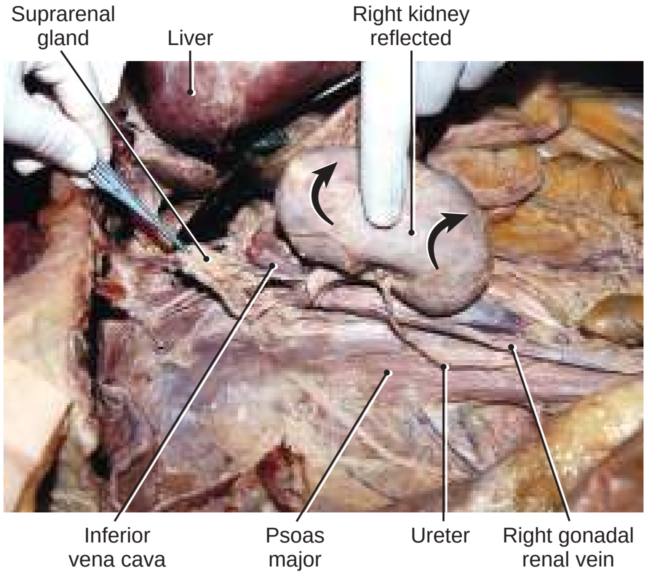
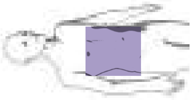

Suprarenal gland
Liver
Right kidney reflected
Inferior vena cava
Psoas major
Ureter
Right gonadal renal vein

Fig. 13.26 Right kidney lifted upward to clean out posterior surface of renal hilum.



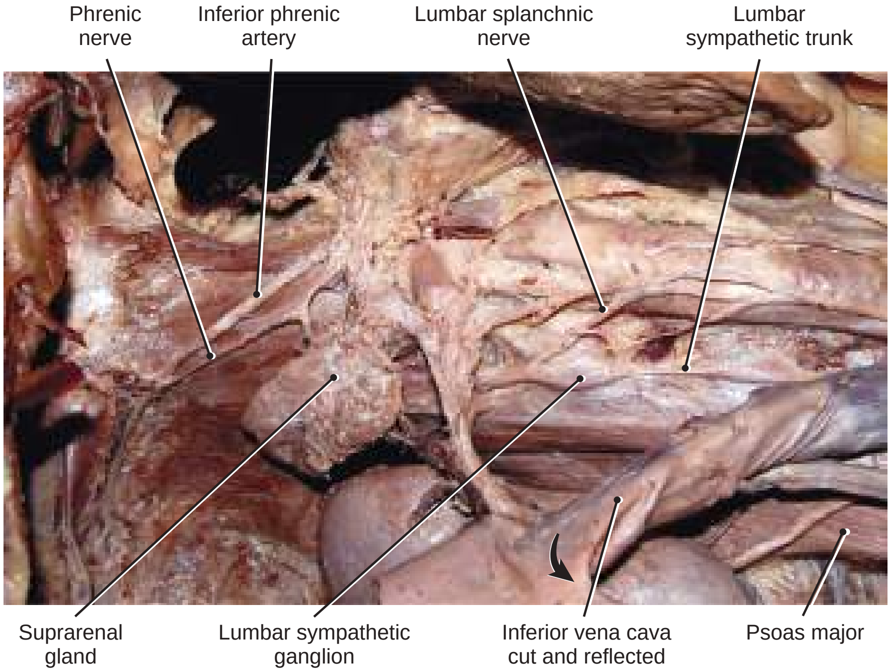

Phrenic nerve
Inferior phrenic artery
Lumbar splanchnic nerve
Lumbar sympathetic trunk
Suprarenal gland
Lumbar sympathetic ganglion
Inferior vena cava cut and reflected
Psoas major

Fig. 13.25 Sympathetic trunk courses underneath the IVC between psoas major muscle and vertebral column.

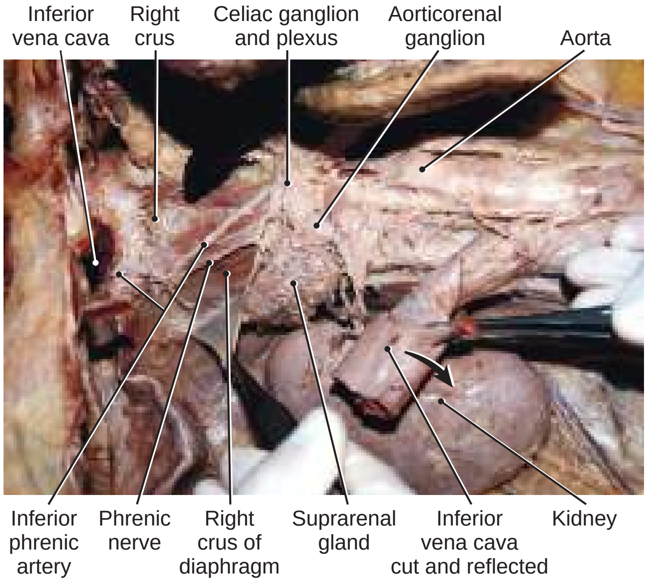

Inferior vena cava
Right crus
Celiac ganglion and plexus
Aorticorenal ganglion
Aorta
Inferior phrenic artery
Phrenic nerve
Right crus of diaphragm
Suprarenal gland
Inferior vena cava cut and reflected
Kidney

Fig. 13.27 Fascia removed over right crus of diaphragm and psoas major muscle.

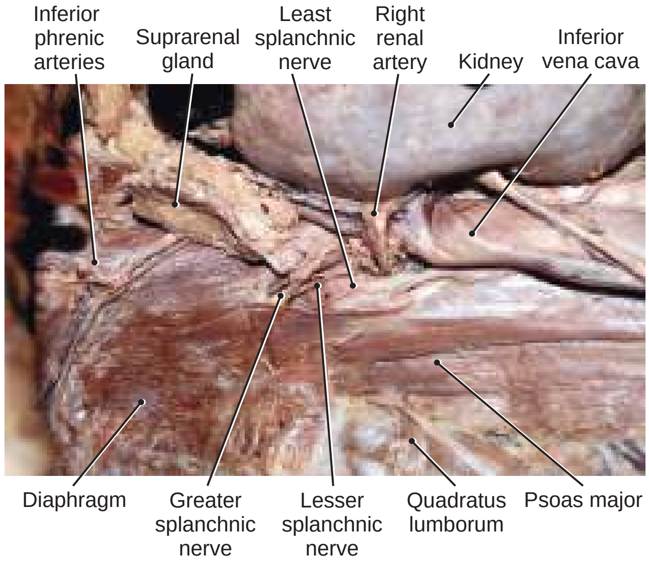

Inferior phrenic arteries
Suprarenal gland
Least splanchnic nerve
Right renal artery
Kidney
Inferior vena cava
Diaphragm
Greater splanchnic nerve
Lesser splanchnic nerve
Quadratus lumborum
Psoas major

Fig. 13.29 Greater, lesser, and least splanchnic nerves coursing between the superomedial border of the psoas major muscle and the right crus of diaphragm.

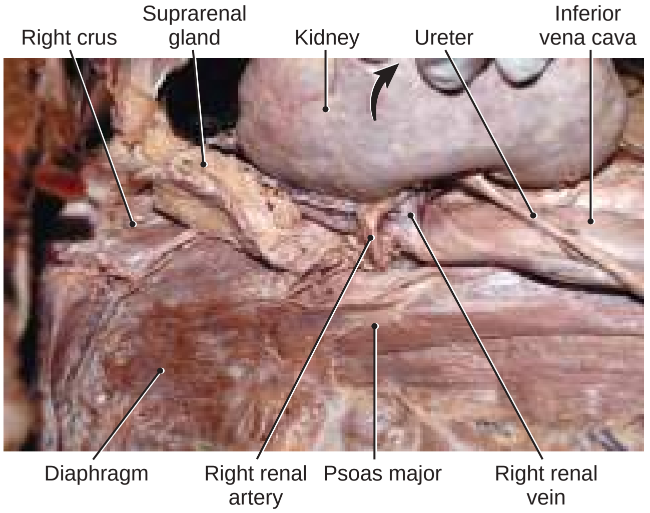

Right crus
Suprarenal gland
Kidney
Ureter
Inferior vena cava
Diaphragm
Right renal artery
Psoas major
Right renal vein

Fig. 13.28 Appreciate underlying structures with kidney lifted.

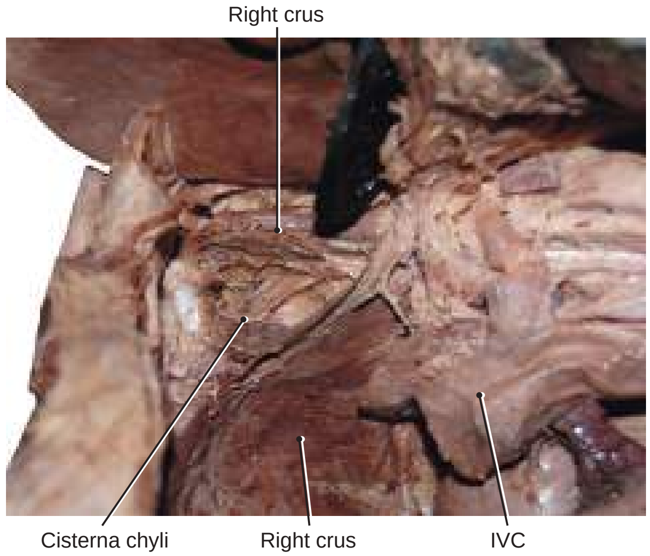

Right crus
Cisterna chyli
Right crus
IVC

Fig. 13.30 Vertical incision at right crus of diaphragm exposes cisterna chyli. *IVC*, Inferior vena cava.

- Trace these nerves to their terminations at the celiac ganglion (for the greater), aorticorenal ganglion (for the lesser), and superior mesenteric ganglion (for the least).
- Between the abdominal aorta and the IVC and at the left side of the aorta, identify the right and left lumbar lymph trunks, respectively.
- These lymph trunks eventually join the intestinal lymph trunk and form the *cisterna chyli*. Make a vertical incision at the right crus of the diaphragm, and expose the cisterna chyli (Fig. 13.30).
- Open up the thoracic cavity and identify the anterior and posterior vagal trunks around the lower part of the esophagus.
- Place slight traction on the anterior vagal trunk, which originates primarily from the left vagus nerve, and look anterior to the cardioesophageal junction for a mobile structure.
- Locate the anterior vagal trunk and expose its branches.
- Similarly, place slight traction on the posterior vagal trunk in the thorax (primarily right vagus nerve) and find the medial side of the *esophageal hiatus,* or the

right side of the esophagus, for identification of the posterior vagal trunk (Fig. 13.31).

INSPECTION OF POSTERIOR ABDOMINAL STRUCTURES

- Observe the thoracic and abdominal surfaces of the diaphragm. Note the central tendinous portion of the diaphragm, the *central tendon*.
- Lateral to the esophagus, identify the *right and left crura*, the two muscular extensions of the diaphragm arising from the central tendon to insert onto the 2nd or 3rd lumbar (L2 or L3) vertebrae.
- Fibers from the right and left crura intermix to encircle the esophagus as it passes through the diaphragm. Just superior to the celiac trunk, the right and left crura are united by a midline tendon, the *median arcuate ligament*.
- Laterally, the diaphragm attaches to the ribs and inferolaterally it attaches to the psoas major forming a thickened connective tissue band, the *medial arcuate ligament*.
- More laterally, the diaphragm arches over the quadratus lumborum to attach to the 12th rib, forming another thickened connective tissue band over the quadratus lumborum, the *lateral arcuate ligament* (see Fig. 13.31).

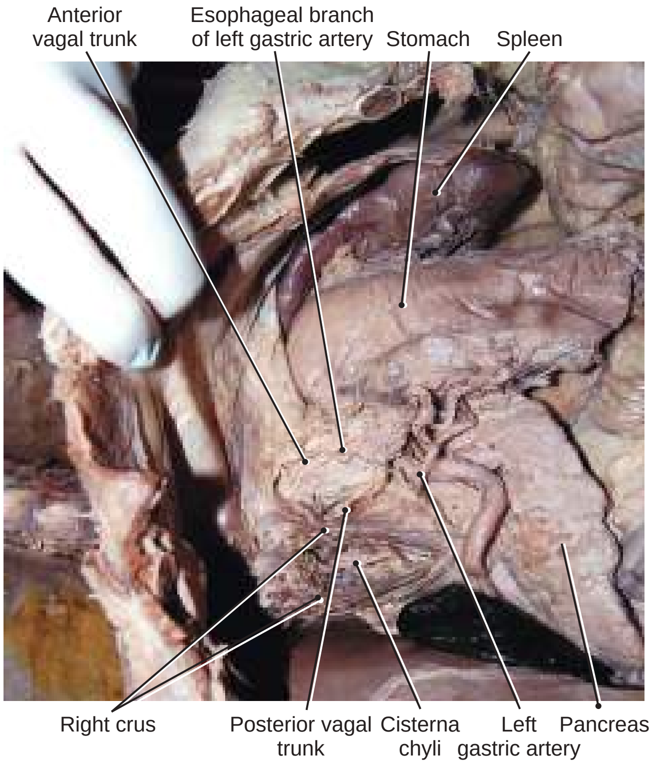
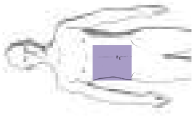

Anterior vagal trunk
Esophageal branch of left gastric artery
Stomach
Spleen
Right crus
Posterior vagal trunk
Cisterna chyli
Left gastric artery
Pancreas

Fig. 13.31 Thoracic cavity opened and anterior and posterior vagal trunks around lower esophagus used to locate anterior and posterior trunks in the abdominal cavity.



- Remove any remaining fat inferior to the right and left kidneys to expose the lumbar plexus and the underlying muscles (Fig. 13.32).
- Identify the psoas major muscle and, lateral to it, the quadratus lumborum muscle.

DISSECTION TIP

In about 50% of cadaveric donors, the psoas minor muscle is evident on the anterior surface of the psoas major.

- Inferior to the quadratus lumborum, identify the iliacus muscle, which lies in the iliac fossa. Palpate the 12th rib and at its inferior border, expose the *subcostal nerve*.
- On the lateral side of the psoas major muscle, identify the *genitofemoral nerve* as it travels on its anterior surface.
- A few centimeters below the origin of the *iliohypogastric nerve*, identify the *ilioinguinal nerve*, which travels from the lateral side of the psoas major muscle toward the anterior superior iliac spine.
- At the lateral side of the distal end of the psoas major muscle in the abdominal cavity, identify the *femoral nerve* and, lateral to it, the much smaller *lateral femoral cutaneous nerve*.
- Medial to the psoas major muscle, place a probe or a pair of scissors and separate the psoas major

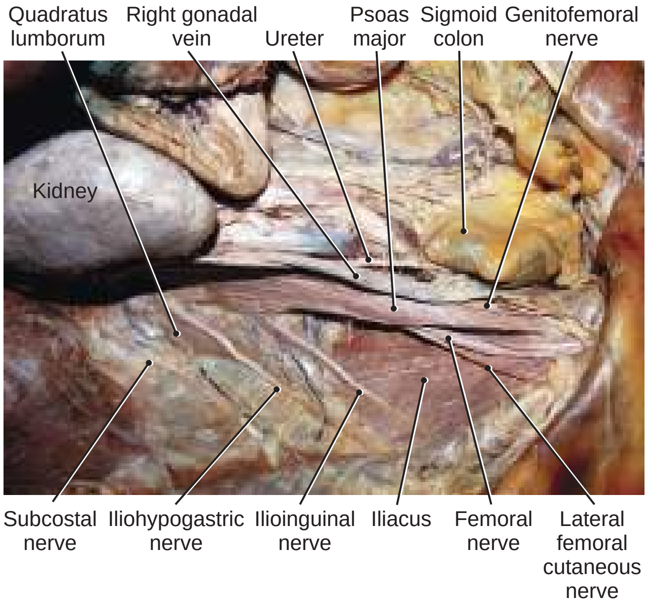
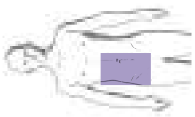

Quadratus lumborum
Right gonadal vein
Ureter
Psoas major
Sigmoid colon
Genitofemoral nerve
Kidney
Subcostal nerve
Iliohypogastric nerve
Ilioinguinal nerve
Iliacus
Femoral nerve
Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve

Fig. 13.32 Removal of fat inferior to right and left kidneys exposes branches of the lumbar plexus and underlying muscles.



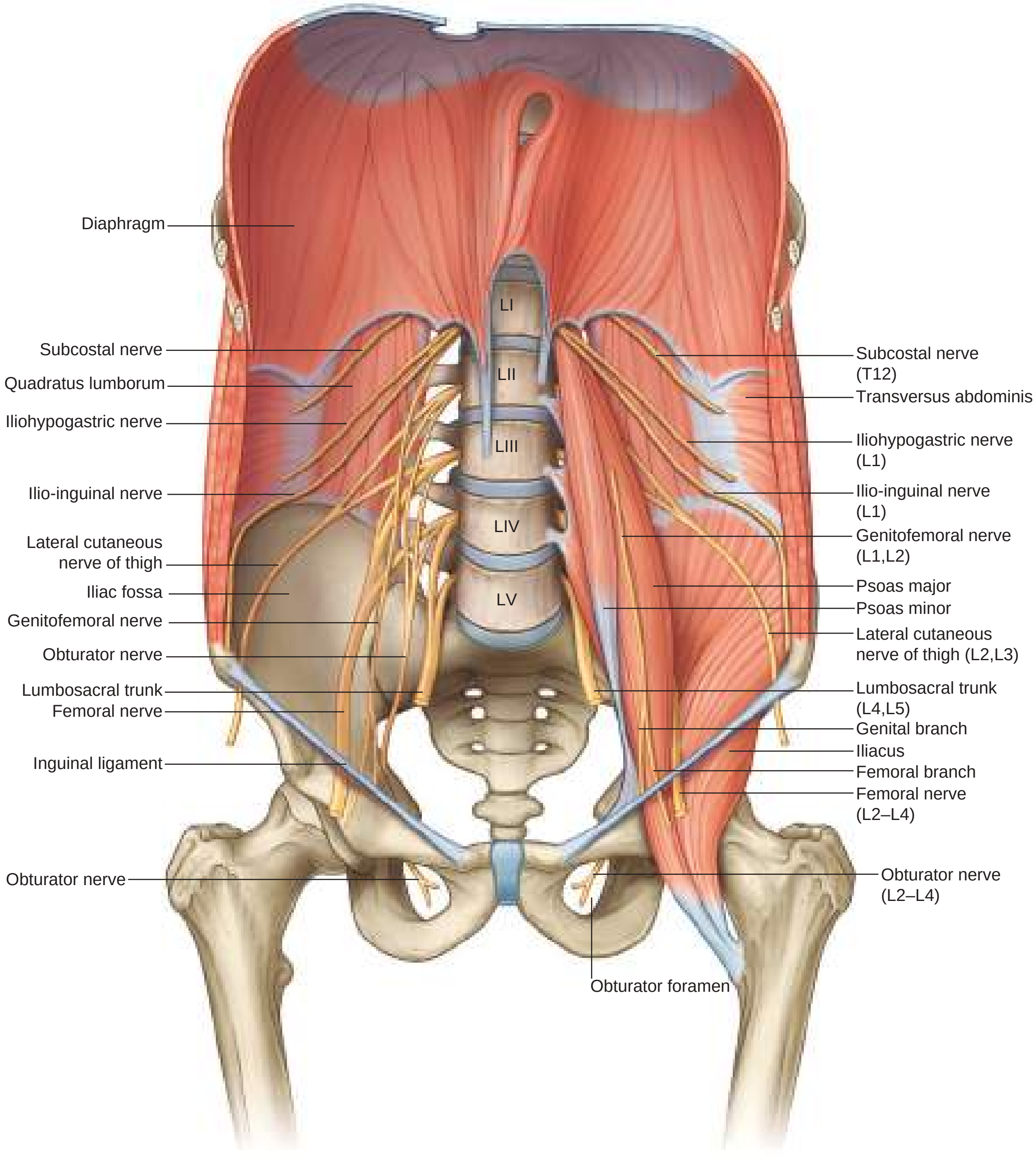
from the adjacent external iliac artery and vein (Fig. 13.33).

- Deep and medial to the psoas major muscle, identify the *obturator nerve* (Fig. 13.34).
- Once all branches of the lumbar plexus are identified, on one side of the cadaver, carefully remove the psoas major muscle in a piecemeal fashion, and expose the origin of the nerves of the lumbar plexus (Fig. 13.35 and Plate 13.3).

DISSECTION **TIP**

In most cadavers, the lumbar plexus exhibits great variation.

- The most common variation is that the ilioinguinal and iliohypogastric nerves fuse and split into their terminal branches just proximal to the *anterior superior iliac spine.*
- Similarly, the subcostal and iliohypogastric nerves can be fused and split more distally.



Diaphragm
Subcostal nerve
Quadratus lumborum
Iliohypogastric nerve
Ilio-inguinal nerve
Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh
Iliac fossa
Genitofemoral nerve
Obturator nerve
Lumbosacral trunk
Femoral nerve
Inguinal ligament
Obturator nerve
LI
LII
LIII
LIV
LV
Subcostal nerve (T12)
Transversus abdominis
Iliohypogastric nerve (L1)
Ilio-inguinal nerve (L1)
Genitofemoral nerve (L1,L2)
Psoas major
Psoas minor
Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh (L2,L3)
Lumbosacral trunk (L4,L5)
Genital branch
Iliacus
Femoral branch
Femoral nerve (L2–L4)
Obturator nerve (L2–L4)
Obturator foramen

Lumbar plexus

Plate 13.3 The lumbar plexus.

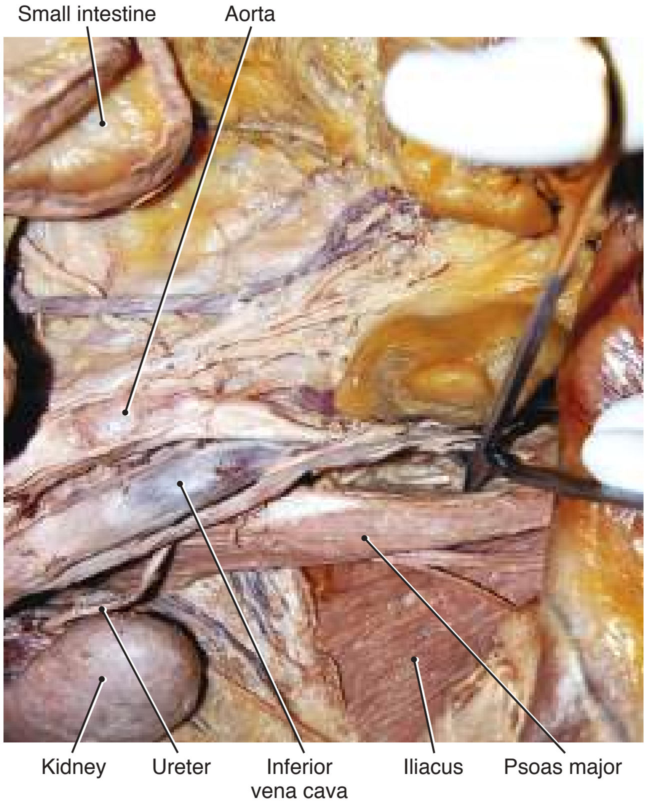

Small intestine
Aorta
Kidney
Ureter
Inferior vena cava
Iliacus
Psoas major

Fig. 13.33 Psoas major muscle separated from adjacent external iliac artery and vein.

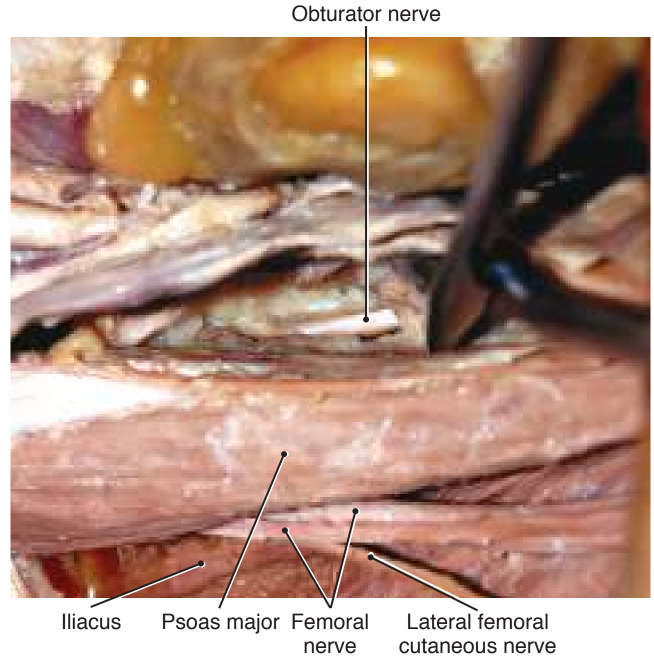

Obturator nerve
Iliacus
Psoas major
Femoral nerve
Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve

Fig. 13.34 Obturator nerve lies deep and medial to the psoas major muscle.

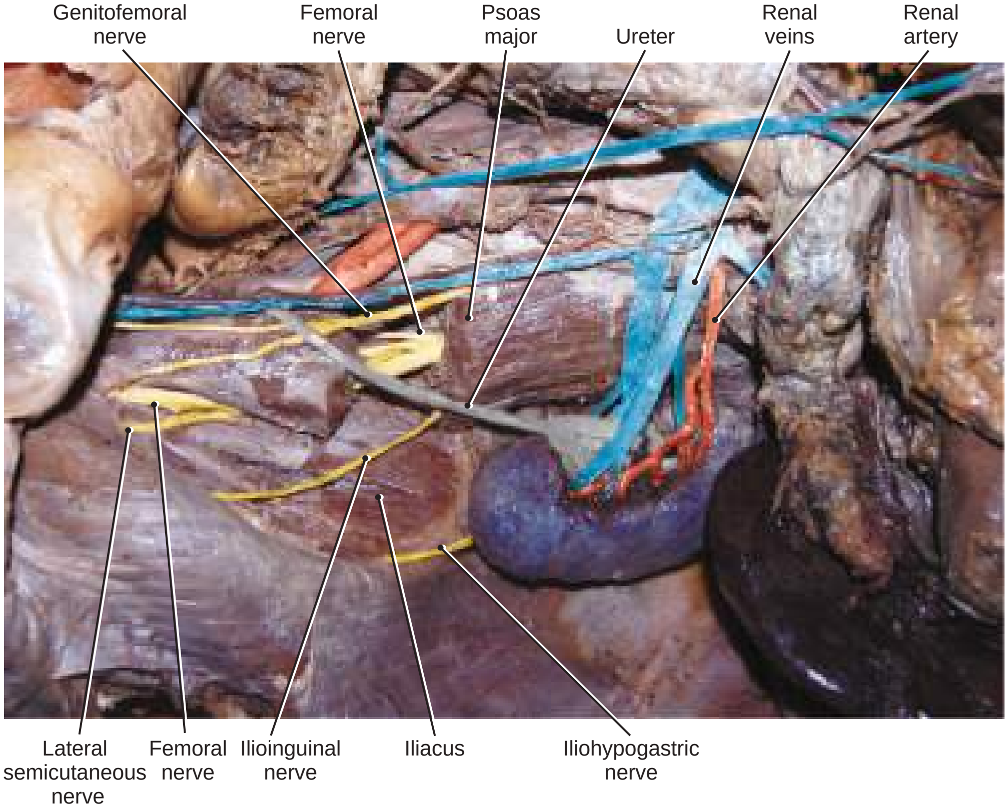

Genitofemoral nerve
Femoral nerve
Psoas major
Ureter
Renal veins
Renal artery
Lateral semicutaneous nerve
Femoral nerve
Ilioinguinal nerve
Iliacus
Iliohypogastric nerve

Fig. 13.35 Psoas major muscle removed exposing origin of lumbar plexus nerves.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES/CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ Iliohypogastric
- ☐ Ilioinguinal
- ☐ Genitofemoral
- ☐ Lateral femoral cutaneous
- ☐ Femoral
- ☐ Obturator
- ☐ Accessory obturator (variation)
- ☐ Lumbosacral trunk
- ☐ Sympathetic trunk
  - ☐ Gray/white rami communicantes
  - ☐ Sympathetic ganglion
  - ☐ Lumbar splanchnic
- ☐ Celiac ganglia
- ☐ Celiac plexus
- ☐ Suprarenal plexus
- ☐ Aorticorenal ganglion
- ☐ Superior mesenteric plexus
- ☐ Intermesenteric (aortic) plexus

ARTERIES

- ☐ Right and left inferior phrenic
- ☐ Superior suprarenal
- ☐ Middle suprarenal
- ☐ Inferior suprarenal
- ☐ Renal
- ☐ Gonadal
- ☐ Lumbar
- ☐ Subcostal
- ☐ Iliolumbar

VEINS

- ☐ Inferior vena cava (IVC)
- ☐ Inferior phrenic
- ☐ Suprarenal
- ☐ Renal
- ☐ Gonadal
- ☐ Lumbar
- ☐ Iliolumbar

LYMPH

- ☐ Cisterna chyli

MUSCLES/CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ Right crus
  - ☐ Ligament of Treitz
- ☐ Left crus
- ☐ Psoas major
- ☐ Psoas minor
- ☐ Quadratus lumborum
- ☐ Transversus abdominis
- ☐ Median arcuate ligament
- ☐ Medial arcuate ligament
- ☐ Lateral arcuate ligament

ORGANS

- ☐ Kidney
- ☐ Ureter
- ☐ Suprarenal gland

BONES

- ☐ Coxal, right and left
- ☐ Sacrum
- ☐ Vertebrae
  - ☐ 12th thoracic (T12)
  - ☐ 1st to 5th lumbar: (L1-L5)

CLINICAL APPLICATIONS

PERITONEAL ASPIRATION/LAVAGE

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 135, 136
Netter: 252, 254

Clinical Application

Procedure introduces a trocar to withdraw fluid or to introduce saline into the peritoneal cavity for irrigation.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. V.1 and V.2)

- Infraumbilical region
- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Linea alba/rectus abdominis muscle
- Transversalis fascia
- Extraperitoneal fat
- Parietal peritoneum
- Umbilicus
- Anterior superior iliac spine (ASIS)

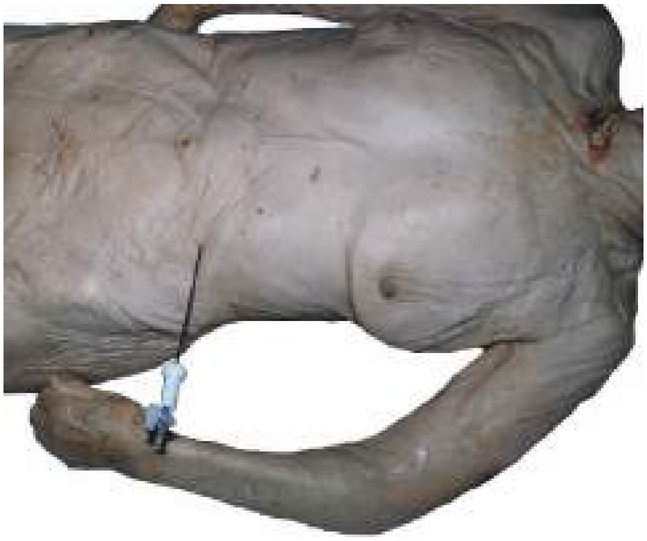


Fig. V.1

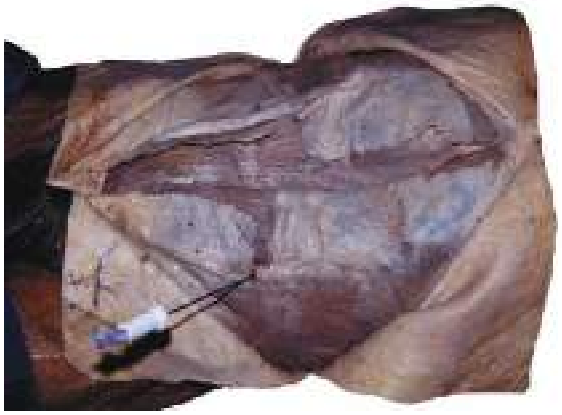


Fig. V.2

PARACENTESIS

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 135, 136
Netter: 252, 254

Clinical Application

Procedure withdraws fluid (e.g., ascites) from the peritoneal cavity.

Anatomic Landmarks

Infraumbilical Region

- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Linea alba
- Median umbilical fold/ligament
- Medial umbilical fold/ligament
- Transversalis fascia
- Extraperitoneal fat/space
- Peritoneal sac

About 5 cm Superior to ASIS

Layers traversed:

- Skin (lateral to rectus)
- Subcutaneous tissue
- External abdominal oblique aponeurosis
- Internal abdominal oblique muscle
- Transversus abdominis muscle
- Transversalis fascia
- Extraperitoneal fat/space
- Peritoneum

PUDENDAL NERVE BLOCK

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 267
Netter: 395

Clinical Application

Procedure places a bolus of local anesthetic into the pudendal canal, anesthetizing the pudendal nerve and its branches.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. V.3 and V.4)

- Vaginal introitus
- Lateral vagina wall and mucosa
- Vaginal mucosa
- Ischial spine

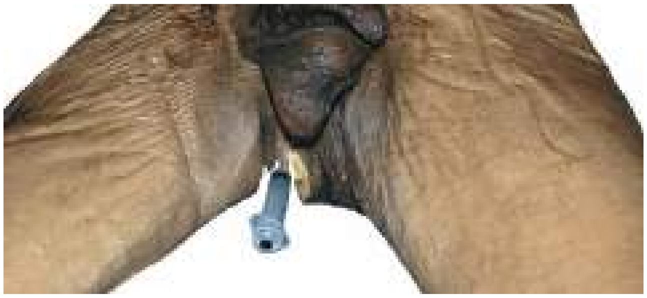


Fig. V.3

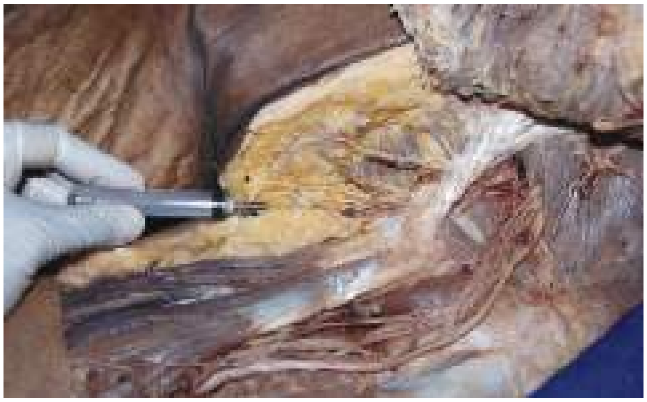


Fig. V.4

- Coccygeus
- Sacrospinous ligament (resistance)
- Pudendal canal (Alcock's canal)
- Pudendal nerve
- Internal pudendal artery
- Internal pudendal vein

HERNIATIONS AND OTHER PATHOLOGIES

The following cadavers exhibited marked herniations and other examples of abdominal and vascular abnormalities, including life-threatening aortic aneurysm.

- Umbilical hernia (Fig. V.5)
- Umbilical hernia and an indirect inguinal hernia (Figs. V.6 and V.7)
- Massive malignancies in the abdominal cavity and the liver (Fig. V.8)
- Multiple malignant nodules in a sagittal section of the liver (Fig. V.9)
- Example of hepatomegaly (Fig. V.10)
- Dissected liver with evident hepatic arteries and veins (Fig. V.11)
- Example of splenomegaly (Fig. V.12)
- Examples of kidneys with cysts (Figs. V.13, V.14, and V.15)
- Abdominal aortic aneurysm; large Gore-tex tube placed at site is visible (Fig. V.16)
- Large abdominal aortic aneurysm (Fig. V.17)

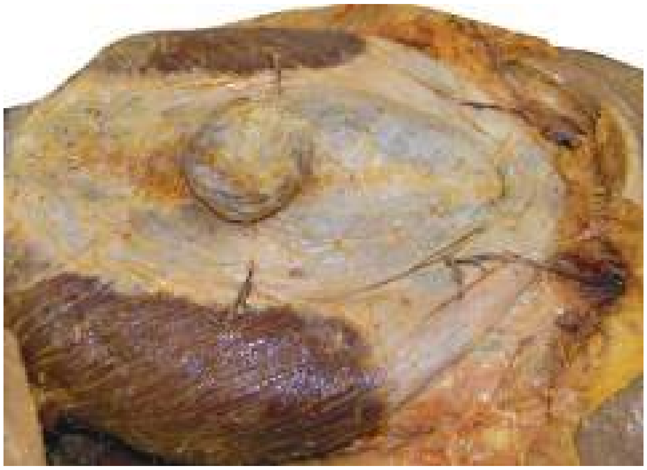


Fig. V.5

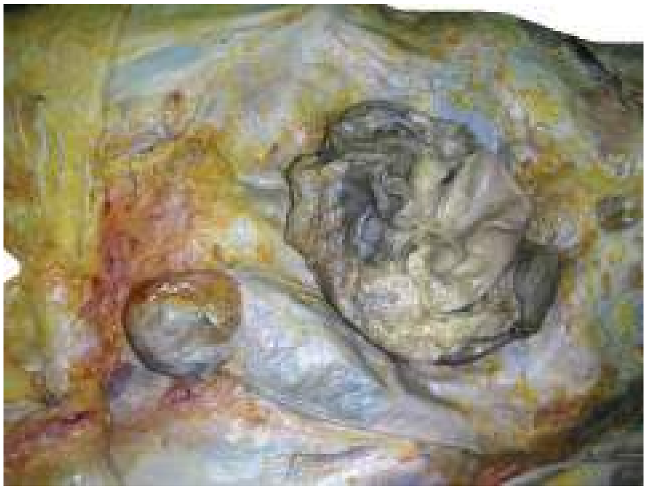


Fig. V.6

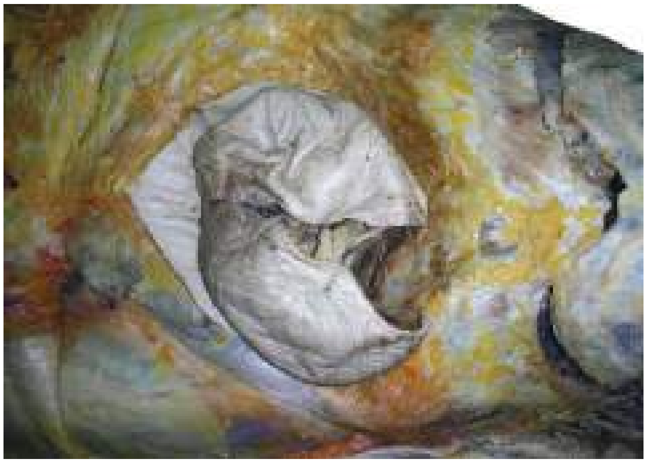


Fig. V.7

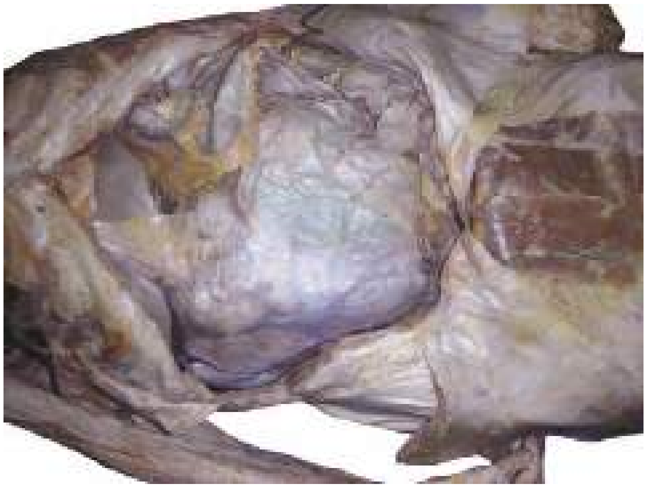


Fig. V.8

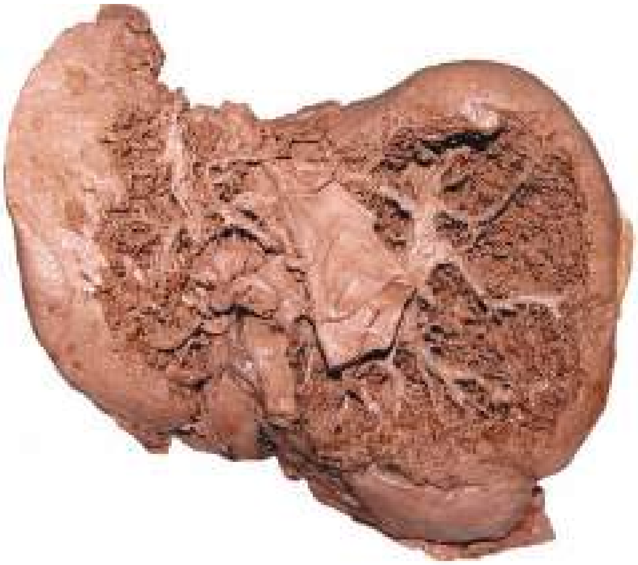


Fig. V.11

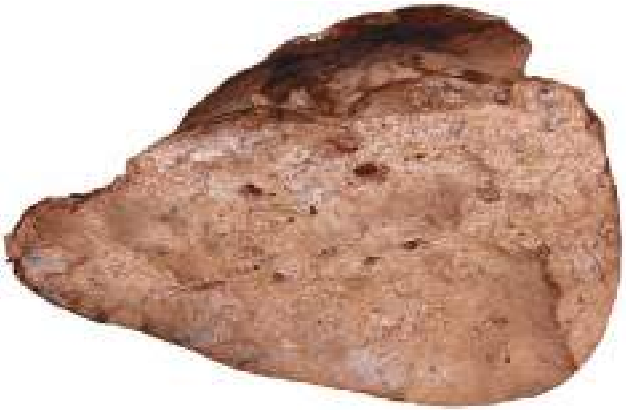


Fig. V.9

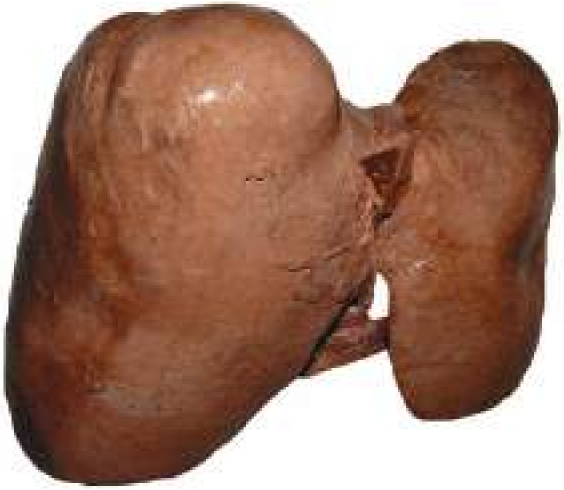


Fig. V.10

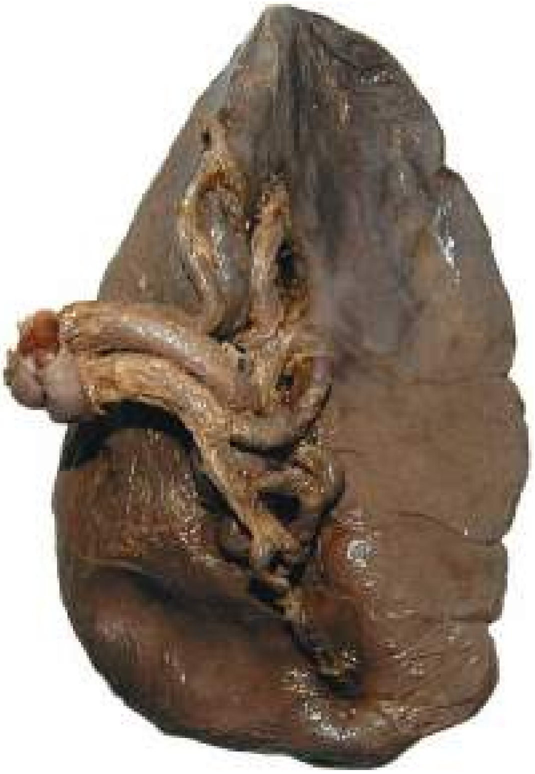


Fig. V.12

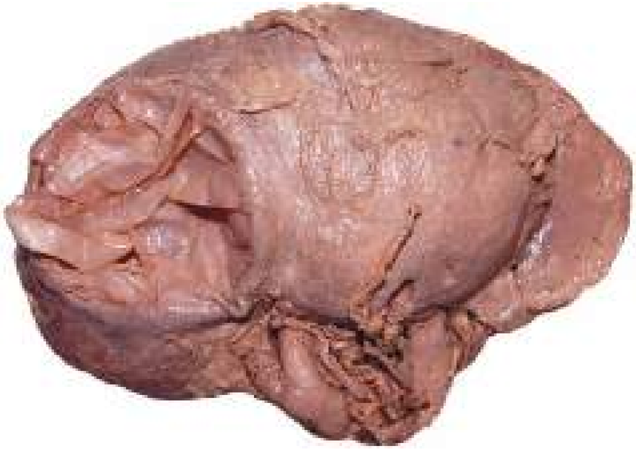


Fig. V.13

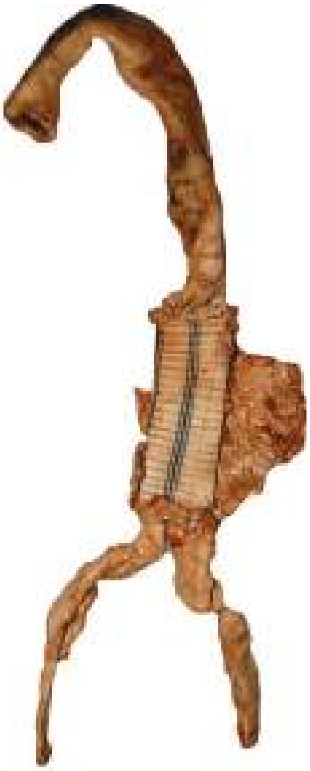


Fig. V.16

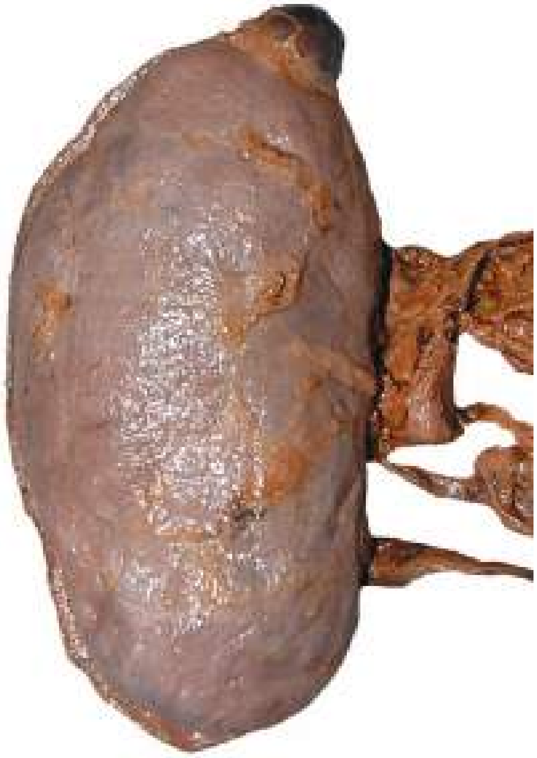
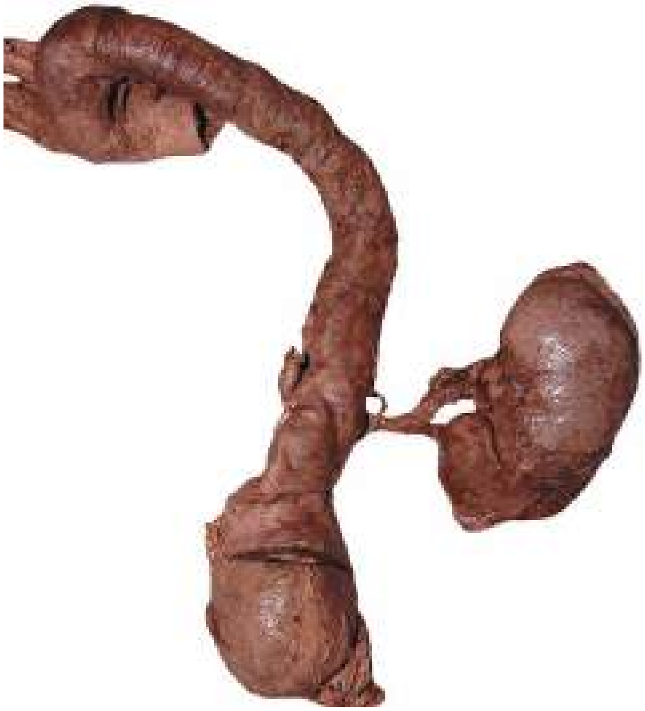


Fig. V.14



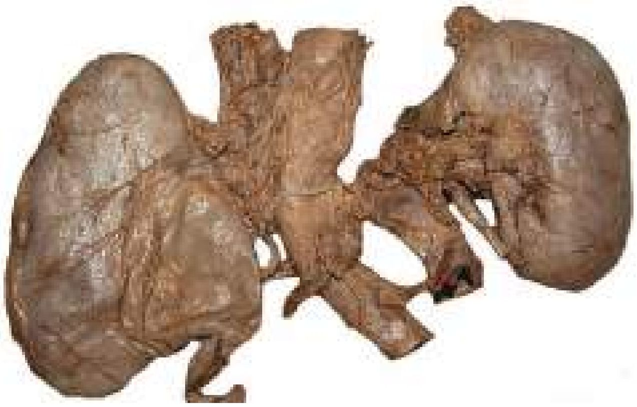


Fig. V.15

Fig. V.17

CHAPTER 14 PELVIS

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 333–357, 366, 369, 380–385, 388, 390–392
McMinn: 261–275
Gray's Atlas: 212–254, 264–265

Several techniques are used for dissection of the pelvis. This chapter describes the traditional midline hemipelvectomy.

MIDLINE HEMIPELVECTOMY (MALE)

- Identify the rectosigmoid junction and expose the rectum (Fig. 14.1). Posterior to the pubic symphysis, palpate the urinary bladder.
- With a probe or scissors, dissect out and reflect the peritoneum from the posterior surface of the urinary bladder (Figs. 14.2 and 14.3). Notice the median umbilical ligament connecting to the urinary bladder (urachus).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The adipose tissue between the posterior surface of the urinary bladder and the peritoneum is termed *preperitoneal fat.*

- Place your fingertips, using blunt dissection, between the urinary bladder and the pubic symphysis into the retropubic space of Retzius (Fig. 14.4).
- Pull on the fascia attached to the lateral sides of the median umbilical ligament and at the superior part of the urinary bladder, the *vesicoumbilical fascia,* and reflect it posteriorly. With this maneuver, observe the expansion of the retropubic space of Retzius.
- Mobilize the rectum and the bladder. With a saw, cut the pubic symphysis vertically 2 to 3 cm lateral to the midline (Fig. 14.5).
- Mobilize the rectum laterally, and with a scalpel, extend the incision from the pubic symphysis backward toward the sacrum and pelvis (Fig. 14.6). Cut the peritoneum, urinary bladder, aorta, and all soft tissues.
- With a scalpel, make a second horizontal incision starting from the aorta, at the level of the kidneys,

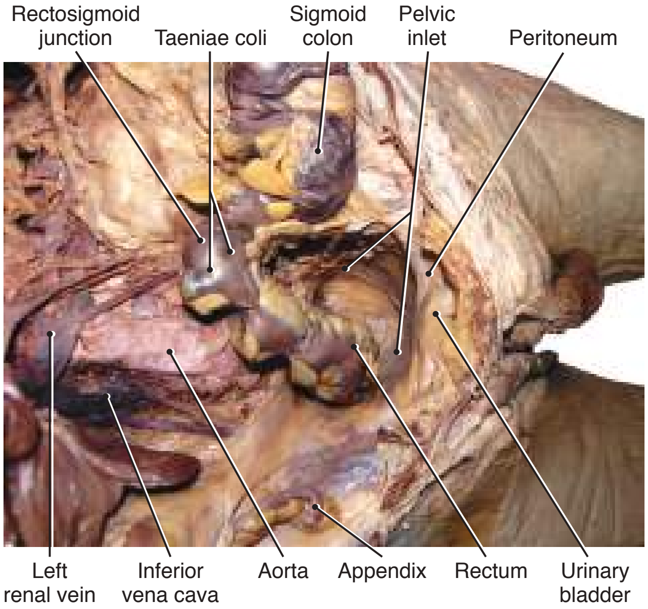
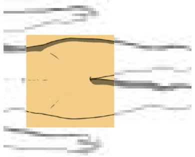


Fig. 14.1 Identification of rectosigmoid junction and exposure of rectum.



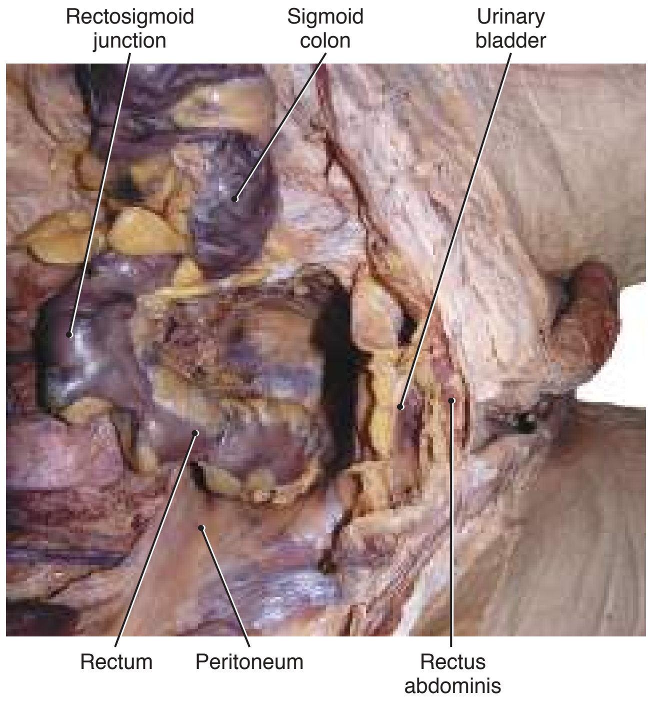
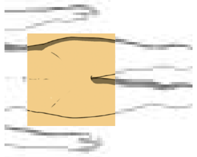

Rectosigmoid junction
Sigmoid colon
Urinary bladder
Rectum
Peritoneum
Rectus abdominis

Fig. 14.2 Urinary bladder posterior to pubic symphysis.



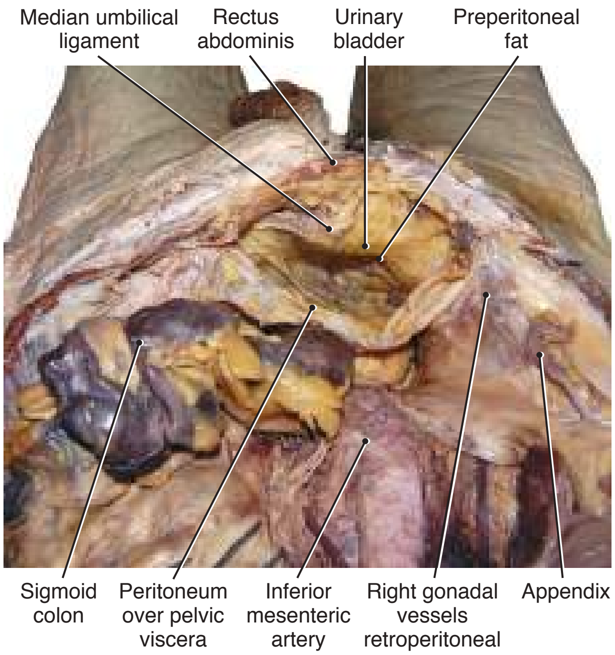

Median umbilical ligament
Rectus abdominis
Urinary bladder
Preperitoneal fat
Sigmoid colon
Peritoneum over pelvic viscera
Inferior mesenteric artery
Right gonadal vessels retroperitoneal
Appendix

Fig. 14.3 Peritoneum reflected from posterior surface of urinary bladder.

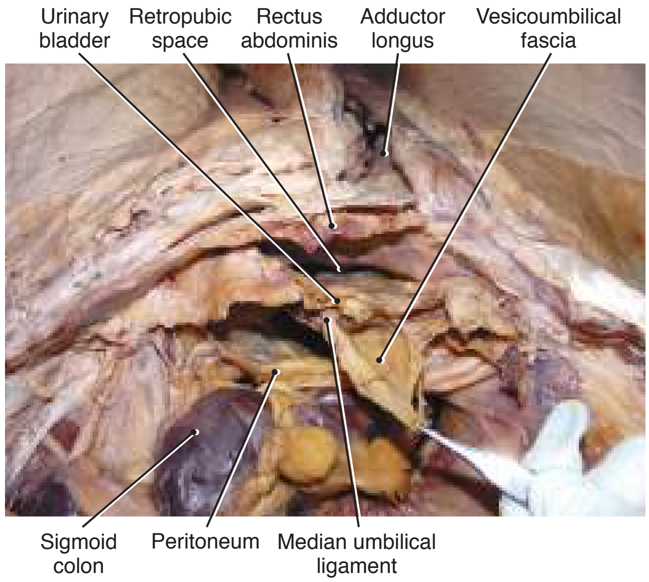
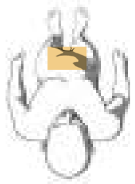

Urinary bladder
Retropubic space
Rectus abdominis
Adductor longus
Vesicoumbilical fascia
Sigmoid colon
Peritoneum
Median umbilical ligament

Fig. 14.4 Blunt dissection between urinary bladder and pubic symphysis into retropubic space.



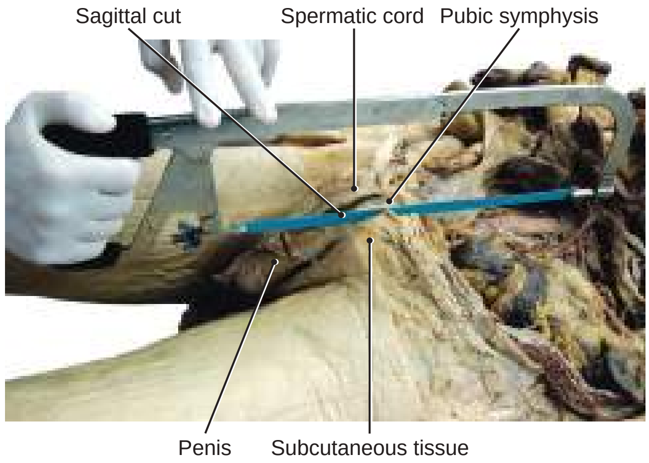

Sagittal cut
Spermatic cord
Pubic symphysis
Penis
Subcutaneous tissue

Fig. 14.5 Pubic symphysis cut vertically about 1 inch (2 to 3 cm) lateral to midline.

and extending laterally along the borders of the iliac crest (Fig. 14.7).

○ With the cadaver on its side, and using a saw, cut the sacrum through its promontory, up through the 4th lumbar vertebra. Saw through the pubic symphysis and make a horizontal incision along the iliac crest (as previously described) and detach this portion of the body (Figs. 14.7 and 14.8).

DISSECTION TIP

For the hemipelvectomy, you will need the help of your colleagues to lift and turn the cadaver on its side.

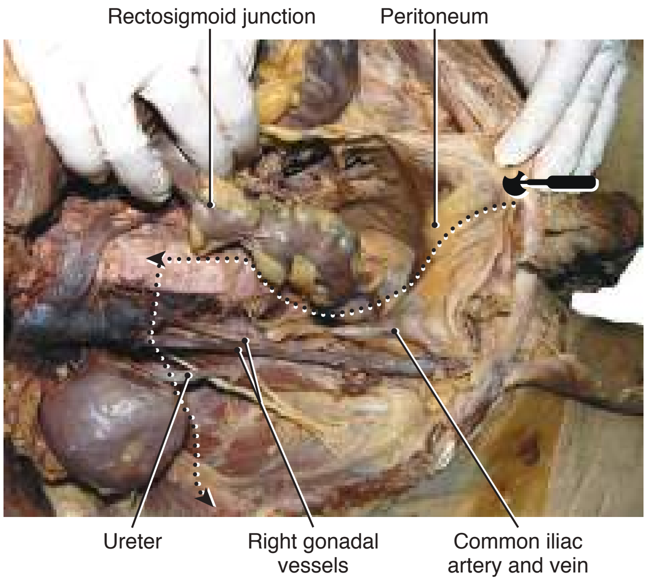

Rectosigmoid junction
Peritoneum
Ureter
Right gonadal vessels
Common iliac artery and vein

Fig. 14.6 Incision extended from pubic symphysis back toward sacrum and pelvis *(dashed line with arrowheads).*

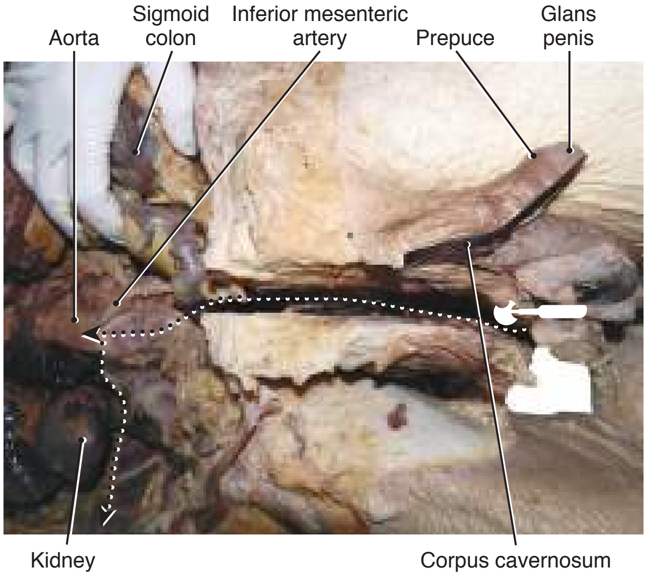

Aorta
Sigmoid colon
Inferior mesenteric artery
Prepuce
Glans penis
Kidney
Corpus cavernosum

Fig. 14.7 Second horizontal incision from aorta extends laterally along iliac crest.

- With scissors, reflect the parietal peritoneum upward (Fig. 14.9).
- Start cleaning the soft tissues and adipose tissue around larger structures (Fig. 14.10).
- Identify the aorta and expose the external iliac artery (Fig. 14.11).

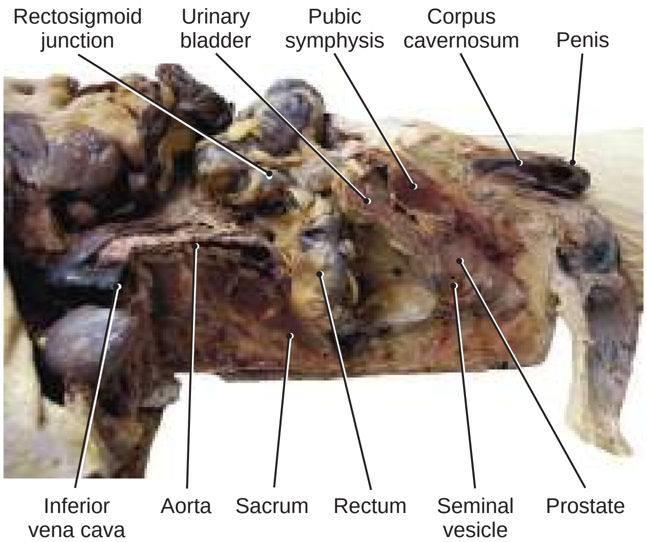
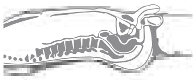

Rectosigmoid junction
Urinary bladder
Pubic symphysis
Corpus cavernosum
Penis
Inferior vena cava
Aorta
Sacrum
Rectum
Seminal vesicle
Prostate

Fig. 14.8 After the cadaver is turned on its side, the saw is passed through the open pubic symphysis. A horizontal cut is made along the iliac crest, and this portion is detached.



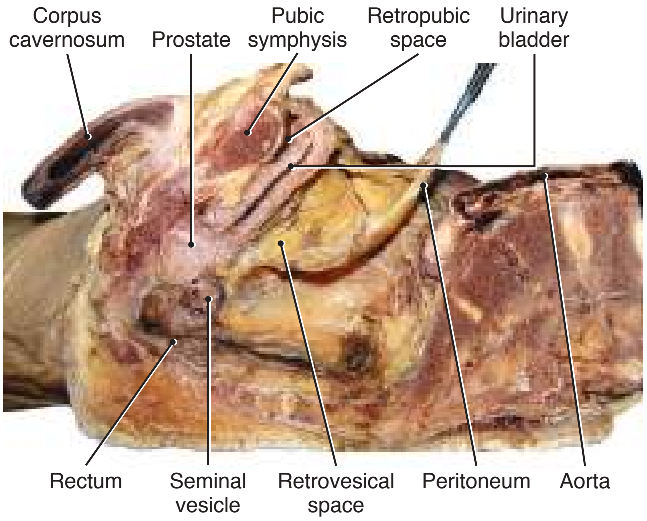
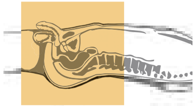

Corpus cavernosum
Prostate
Pubic symphysis
Retropubic space
Urinary bladder
Rectum
Seminal vesicle
Retrovesical space
Peritoneum
Aorta

Fig. 14.9 The peritoneum is reflected upward.



- Trace the ductus deferens and expose it toward the prostate. On surface of the external iliac artery, identify the ureter. Trace and expose the ureter to its entrance to the urinary bladder (Fig. 14.12).
- Inferior to the external iliac artery, expose the external iliac vein. Retract the external iliac vein inferiorly and clean the adipose tissue superior to it. Just inferior to the course of the external iliac vein, identify the obturator nerve and trace it to the obturator foramen (Fig. 14.13).
- Identify the internal iliac artery and expose its anterior and posterior divisions.

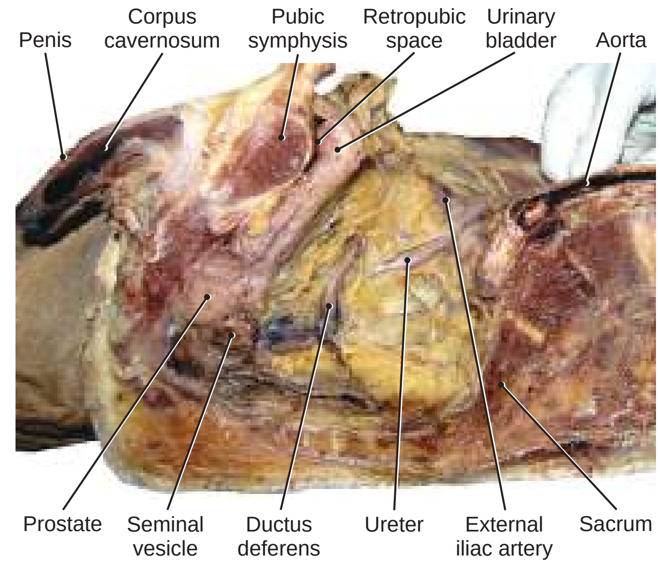

Penis
Corpus cavernosum
Pubic symphysis
Retropubic space
Urinary bladder
Aorta
Prostate
Seminal vesicle
Ductus deferens
Ureter
External iliac artery
Sacrum

Fig. 14.10 Soft tissue and adipose tissue cleaned around large structures.

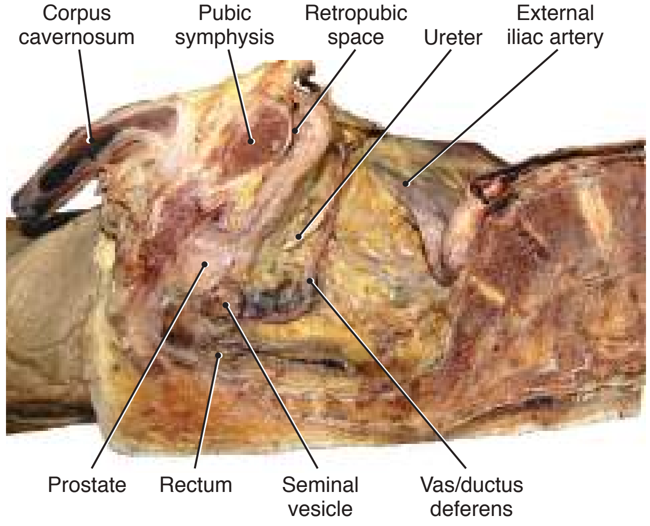

Corpus cavernosum
Pubic symphysis
Retropubic space
Ureter
External iliac artery
Prostate
Rectum
Seminal vesicle
Vas/ductus deferens

Fig. 14.11 Exposure of external iliac artery, with ductus deferens exposed toward prostate and ureter to its entrance.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The branches of the internal iliac artery are very variable. An easy way to avoid confusion is to rely on landmarks (discussed in dissection tips below), and always name the artery based on its distribution, not its origin.

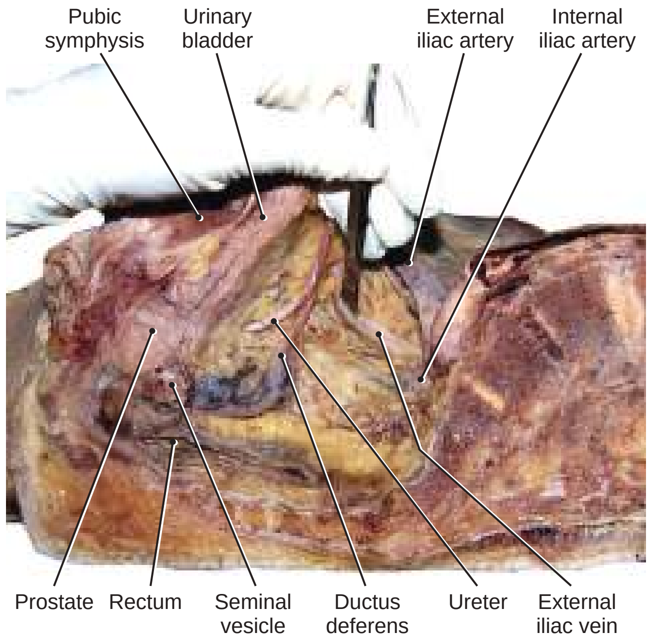
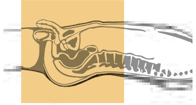

Pubic symphysis
Urinary bladder
External iliac artery
Internal iliac artery
Prostate
Rectum
Seminal vesicle
Ductus deferens
Ureter
External iliac vein

Fig. 14.12 External iliac vein retracted inferiorly. Ductus deferens and ureter exposed.



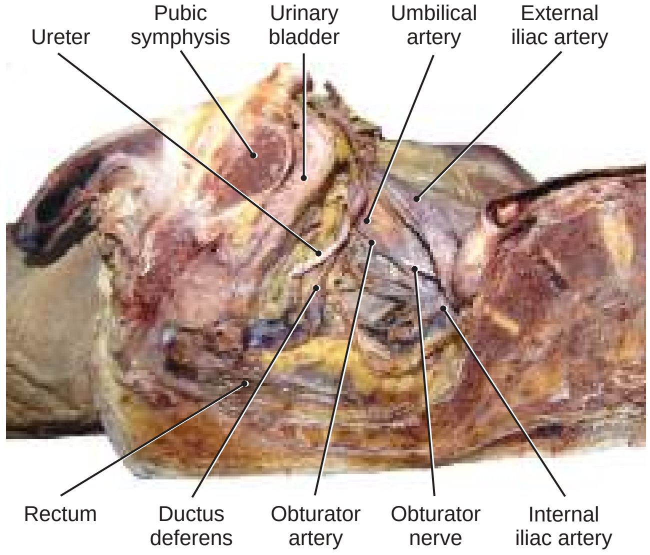
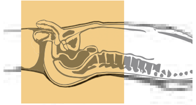

Ureter
Pubic symphysis
Urinary bladder
Umbilical artery
External iliac artery
Rectum
Ductus deferens
Obturator artery
Obturator nerve
Internal iliac artery

Fig. 14.13 Obturator nerve traced to obturator foramen.



- **Identify the internal iliac artery and expose its anterior and posterior divisions. Expose the branches of the anterior division of the internal iliac artery. These branches are the umbilical, obturator, inferior gluteal, internal pudendal, middle rectal, inferior vesical, and uterine arteries (Figs. 14.14 to 14.23). These arteries are discussed in the following dissection tips and figures.**

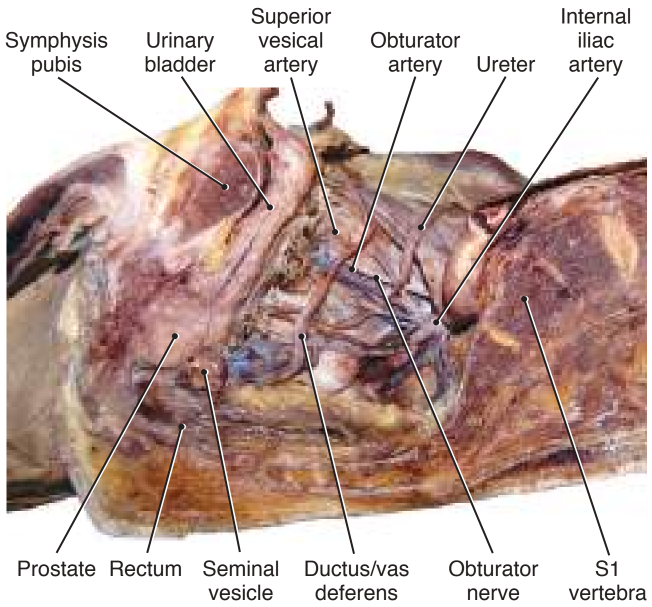
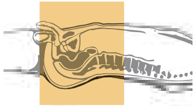

Symphysis pubis
Urinary bladder
Superior vesical artery
Obturator artery
Ureter
Internal iliac artery
Prostate
Rectum
Seminal vesicle
Ductus/vas deferens
Obturator nerve
S1 vertebra

Fig. 14.14 Internal iliac artery with anterior and posterior divisions.



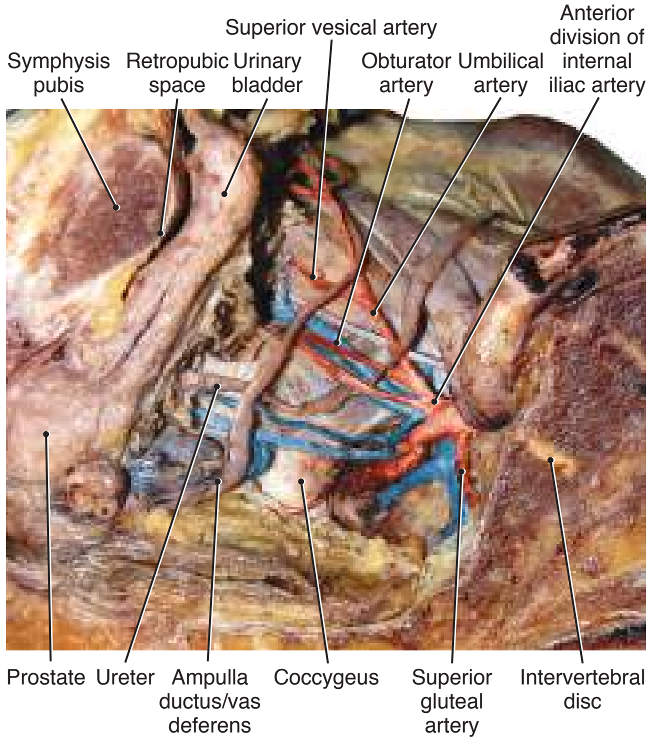

Superior vesical artery
Anterior division of internal iliac artery
Symphysis pubis
Retropubic space
Urinary bladder
Obturator artery
Umbilical artery
Prostate
Ureter
Ampulla ductus/vas deferens
Coccygeus
Superior gluteal artery
Intervertebral disc

Fig. 14.15 Branches of anterior division of internal iliac artery.

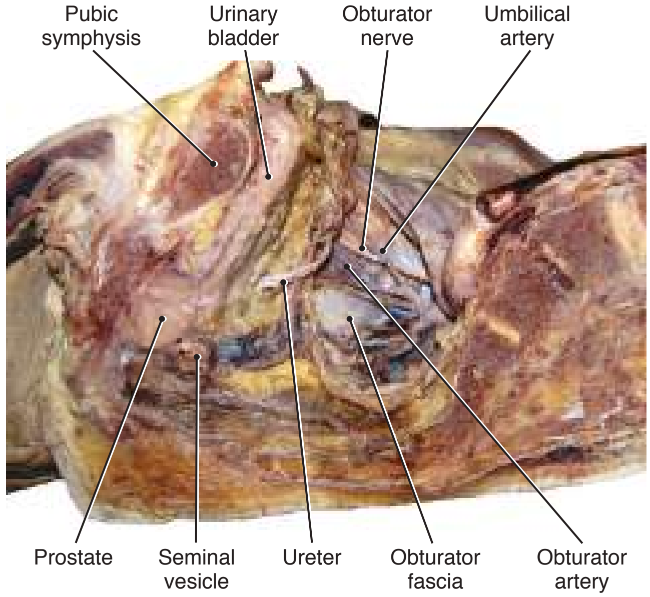

Pubic symphysis
Urinary bladder
Obturator nerve
Umbilical artery
Prostate
Seminal vesicle
Ureter
Obturator fascia
Obturator artery

Fig. 14.16 Appreciate major landmarks of pelvis in relation to branches of the internal iliac artery.

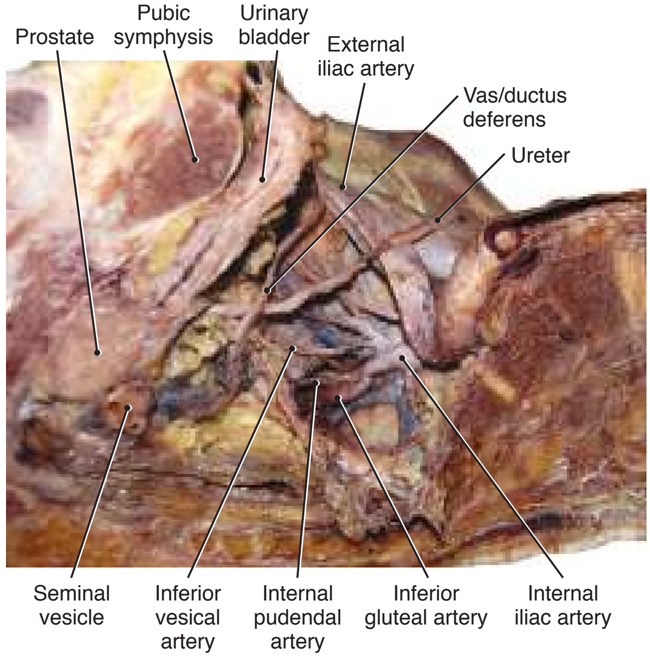

Prostate
Pubic symphysis
Urinary bladder
External iliac artery
Vas/ductus deferens
Ureter
Seminal vesicle
Inferior vesical artery
Internal pudendal artery
Inferior gluteal artery
Internal iliac artery

Fig. 14.17 Appreciate branches of the anterior division of the internal iliac artery.

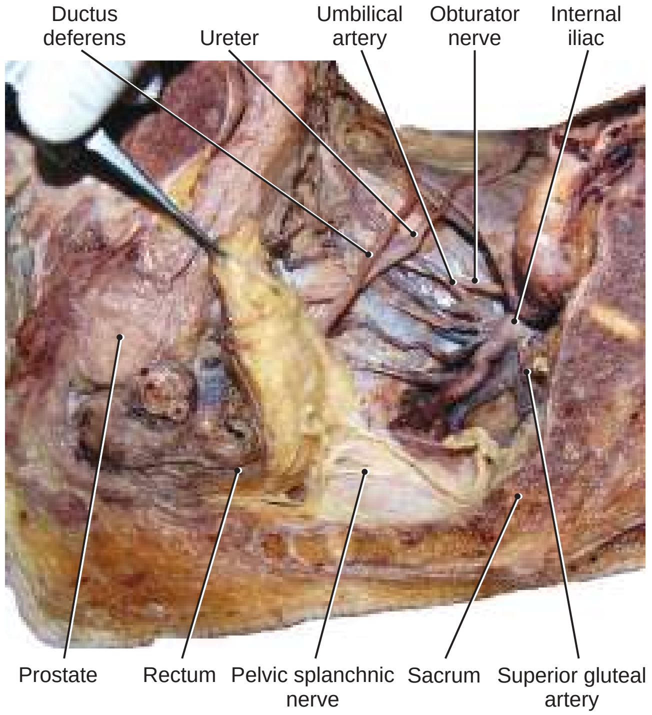

Ductus deferens
Ureter
Umbilical artery
Obturator nerve
Internal iliac
Prostate
Rectum
Pelvic splanchnic nerve
Sacrum
Superior gluteal artery

Fig. 14.18 Sympathetic trunk exposed in pelvis with gray communicating rami passing lateral to nerves of sacral plexus.

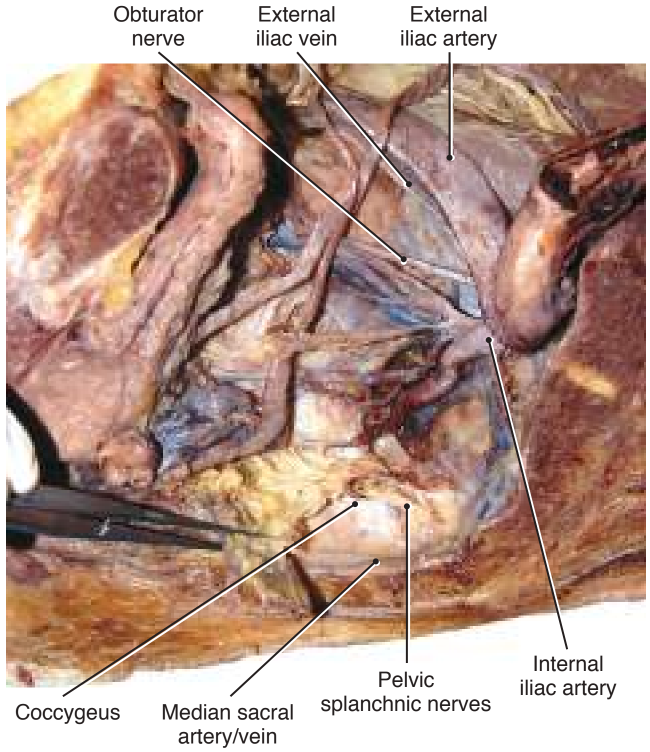

Obturator nerve
External iliac vein
External iliac artery
Coccygeus
Median sacral artery/vein
Pelvic splanchnic nerves
Internal iliac artery

Fig. 14.19 To expose pelvic splanchnic nerves fully, lift the rectum and anal canal superiorly.

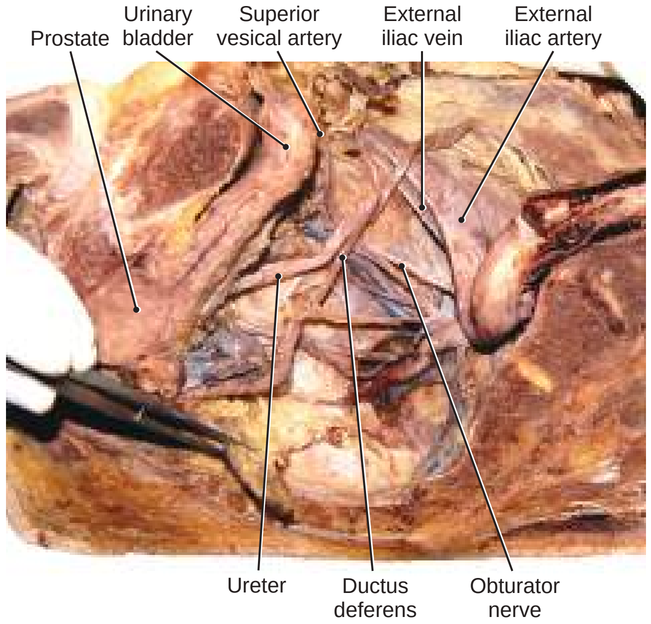

Prostate
Urinary bladder
Superior vesical artery
External iliac vein
External iliac artery
Ureter
Ductus deferens
Obturator nerve

Fig. 14.20 To expose pubococcygeus and iliococcygeus muscles, clean all the pelvic fascia and adipose tissue over the levator ani inferior to the prostate gland.

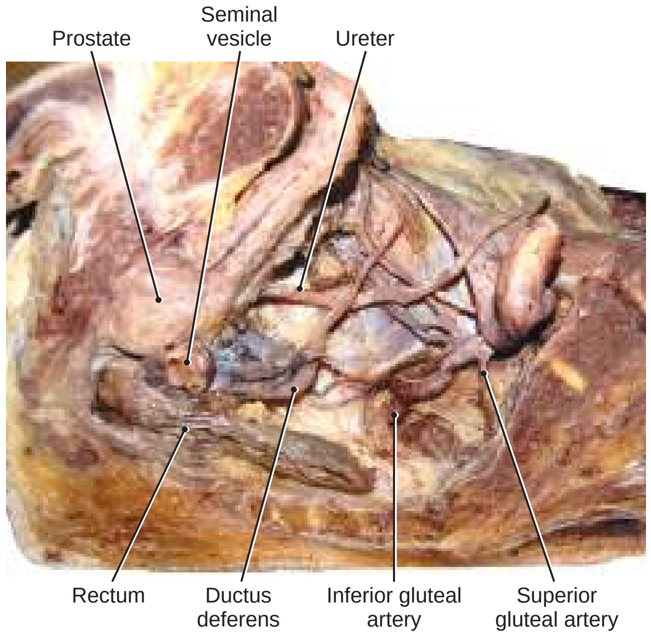

Prostate
Seminal vesicle
Ureter
Rectum
Ductus deferens
Inferior gluteal artery
Superior gluteal artery

Fig. 14.21 Identify the seminal vesicle and locate where the ductus deferens enters seminal vesicles.

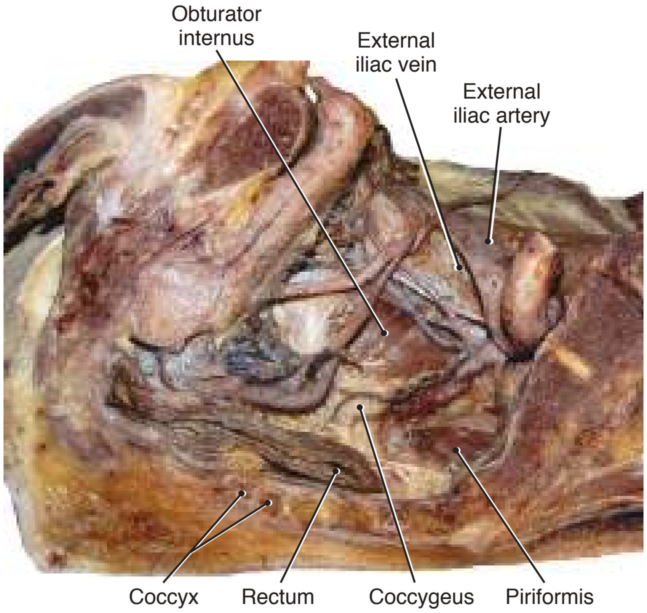


Fig. 14.22 Locate coccygeus muscle that arises from ischial spine and sacrospinous ligament and attaches to the coccyx and lower part of the sacrum.

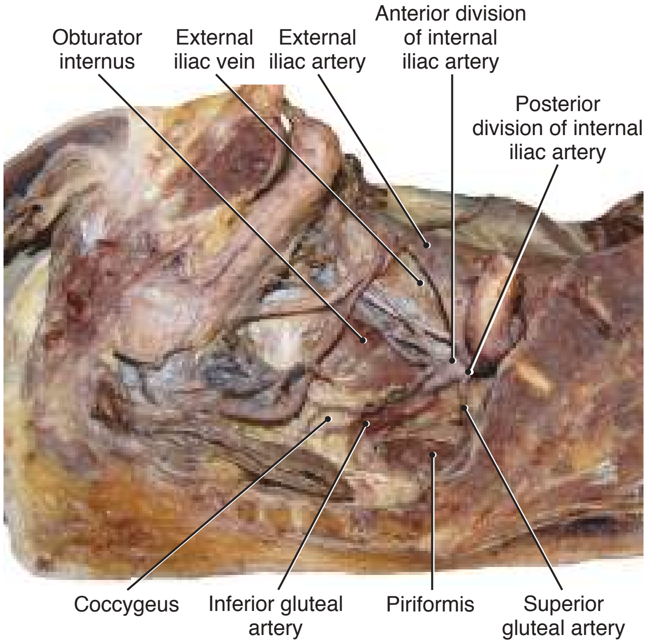


Fig. 14.23 Obturator internus fascia cleaned, exposing the obturator internus muscle.

DISSECTION **TIPS**

BRANCHES OF INTERNAL ILIAC ARTERY: ANTERIOR DIVISION (PLATE 14.1)

Umbilical artery: Usually the first branch of the anterior division. The umbilical artery courses upward and superior to the urinary bladder to become the median umbilical ligament (Figs. 14.13, 14.15, and 14.16). The umbilical artery often gives off the superior vesical branches that supply the superior portion of the urinary bladder; in 75% of cases, there are two or three superior vesical arteries.

Obturator artery: Usually arises parallel to the origin of the umbilical artery; travels with the obturator nerve to split into anterior and posterior branches in the obturator foramen (Figs. 14.14 and 14.15). The obturator artery travels anterior to the obturator internus and its fascia and is crossed medially by the ureter and the ductus deferens. It gives rise to small branches: iliac, vesical, and pubic.
The main variation of the obturator artery is that in 30% of cases, it arises from the inferior epigastric artery.

Inferior gluteal artery: Arises at the posterior side of the anterior division and is mainly distributed to the buttocks. The landmark for identifying the inferior gluteal artery is to look for the artery passing between the 1st and 2nd sacral nerves and between the piriformis and coccygeus muscles (Fig. 14.17).

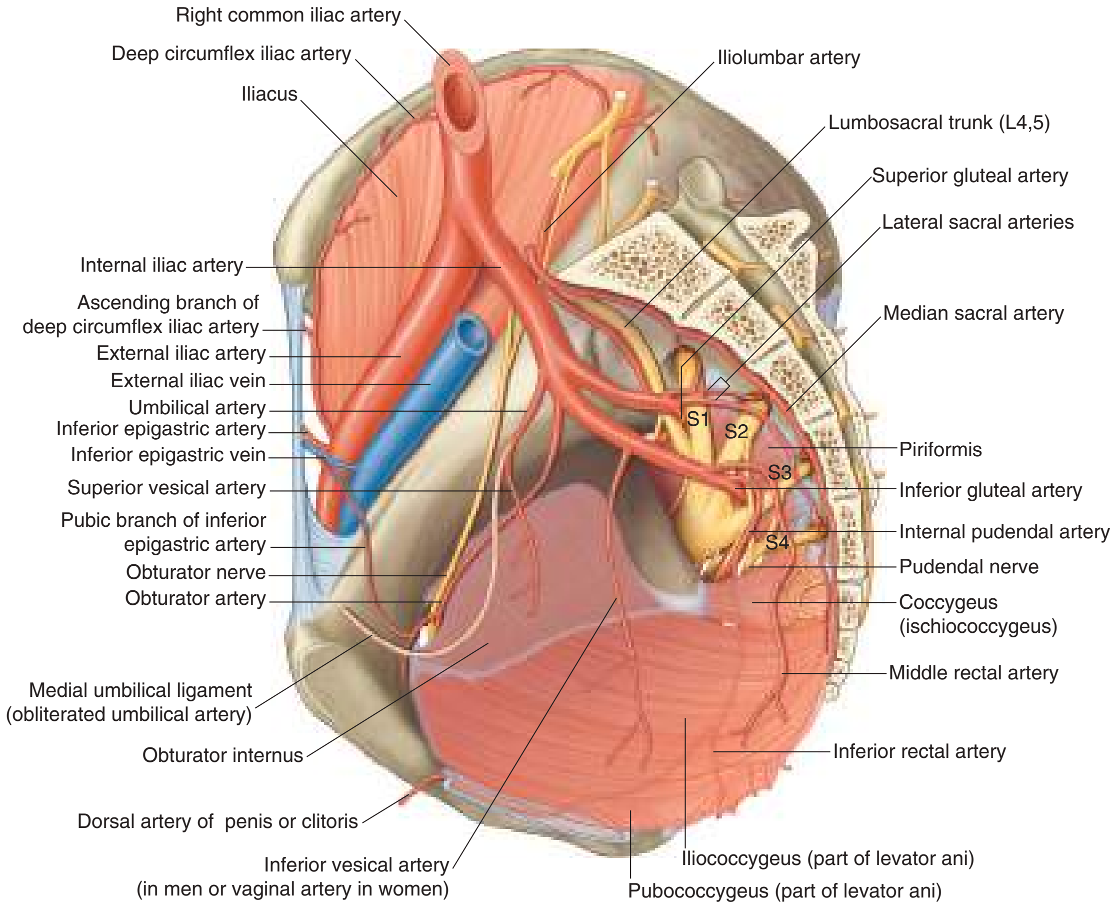
Internal pudendal artery: The artery is more anterior in position than the inferior gluteal artery as these arteries leave the pelvis. The internal pudendal artery does not pass between S1 and S2 nerves but typically courses lower between the piriformis and coccygeus muscles (Fig. 14.17). It also accompanies the pudendal nerve to Alcock's canal. Several small branches arise from the internal pudendal artery: inferior rectal, perineal, artery of the bulb, urethral artery, deep artery of the penis or clitoris, and dorsal artery of the penis or clitoris.

Middle rectal: It arises with or from the internal pudendal, inferior vesical, or inferior gluteal arteries; mainly supplies the rectum.

Inferior vesical (**vaginal** in females): Usually arises from the internal pudendal artery. The inferior vesical artery supplies the fundus of the urinary bladder, the prostate, and the seminal vesicles.

Uterine: Usually arises from the medial surface of the anterior trunk. It runs medially on the levator ani and the broad ligament, and at about 2 cm at the cervix of the uterus, it crosses in front of the ureter to anastomose with the ovarian artery. The uterine artery typically gives off a *superior* branch, supplying the body and fundus of the uterus, and a *vaginal* branch, supplying the cervix and vagina.

- **Expose the branches of the posterior division of the internal iliac artery: These branches are the iliolumbar, lateral sacral, and the superior gluteal arteries.**


Right common iliac artery
Deep circumflex iliac artery
Iliacus
Internal iliac artery
Ascending branch of deep circumflex iliac artery
External iliac artery
External iliac vein
Umbilical artery
Inferior epigastric artery
Inferior epigastric vein
Superior vesical artery
Pubic branch of inferior epigastric artery
Obturator nerve
Obturator artery
Medial umbilical ligament (obliterated umbilical artery)
Obturator internus
Dorsal artery of penis or clitoris
Inferior vesical artery (in men or vaginal artery in women)
Iliolumbar artery
Lumbosacral trunk (L4,5)
Superior gluteal artery
Lateral sacral arteries
Median sacral artery
S1
S2
S3
S4
Piriformis
Inferior gluteal artery
Internal pudendal artery
Pudendal nerve
Coccygeus (ischiococcygeus)
Middle rectal artery
Inferior rectal artery
Iliococcygeus (part of levator ani)
Pubococcygeus (part of levator ani)

Arterial supply to the pelvis
(right side sagittal view)

Plate 14.1 Arteries of the pelvis.

DISSECTION **TIPS**

BRANCHES OF INTERNAL ILIAC ARTERY: POSTERIOR DIVISION (SEE PLATE 14.1)

Iliolumbar: This artery typically is found between the lumbosacral trunk and the obturator nerve. It then ascends superolaterally to the iliac fossa, finally to reach the psoas major muscle. The iliolumbar artery gives off an iliac and a lumbar branch.

Lateral sacral: Usually, two lateral sacral arteries are present, superior and inferior. The *superior* lateral sacral artery usually enters the 1st or 2nd sacral foramina. The *inferior* lateral sacral artery runs obliquely across the piriformis muscle to the medial side of the sacral foramina. It anastomoses with the middle sacral artery.

Superior gluteal: Largest branch of the posterior trunk and a direct continuation of its posterior trunk. The superior gluteal artery runs backward between the lumbosacral trunk and the 1st sacral nerve (Figs. 14.15 and 14.18). It divides into superficial and deep branches in the buttock.

- Behind the internal and external iliac arteries, identify the obturator internus muscle covered with the obturator fascia (a part of the endopelvic fascia).

- Expose the inferior part of the obturator fascia and note its white, thickened band of fibers, the *tendinous arch of the levator ani* (arcus tendineus levator ani).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The tendinous arch runs from the obturator internus to the posterior part of the pubic bone and serves as an attachment site for the fibers of the levator ani muscle (Fig. 14.29). The tendinous arch is continuous with the obturator internus fascia.

The floor of the pelvis is mainly composed of the levator ani (anteriorly) and the coccygeus (posteriorly) muscles, forming the *pelvic diaphragm* (Fig. 14.19).

The levator ani consists mainly of the pubococcygeus muscle arising from the anterior/middle portion of the tendinous arch of levator ani and the iliococcygeus. It further divides into the puborectalis and pubovaginalis (in females) muscles and the levator prostatae (in males) muscles.

The iliococcygeus muscle arises mainly from the tendineus arch of the levator ani and attaches to the coccyx. The coccygeus muscle arises from the ischial spine and sacrospinous ligament and attaches to the coccyx and lower part of the sacrum (Fig. 14.22).

DISSECTION **TIP**

To expose the pubococcygeus and the iliococcygeus muscles, clean all the pelvic fascia and adipose tissue over the levator ani muscle inferior to the prostate gland (see Figs. 14.20 and 14.21). These muscles are often atrophied, and clear borders may be difficult to identify.

- Clean the superior fascia of the pelvic diaphragm, which covers the levator ani. Note the continuity of the tendinous arch of the levator ani and the obturator internus fascia.
- Clean the obturator internus fascia and expose the obturator internus muscle (Figs. 14.22 and 14.23).
- Expose the sympathetic trunk in the pelvis, and observe the pelvic gray communicating rami passing lateral to nerves of the sacral plexus (there are no white communicating rami below the level of L2 or L3) and the origins of the pelvic splanchnic nerves (see Figs. 14.18 and 14.19; Plate 14.2).
- To expose the pelvic splanchnic nerves completely, lift the rectum and anal canal superiorly. Note the pelvic splanchnic nerves penetrating the piriformis and coccygeus muscles to reach the lateral wall of the rectum. Trace the obturator nerve through the obturator foramen, and expose the lumbosacral trunk and the sacral nerves.
- Expose the ductus deferens to the seminal vesicles. Expose the dilation of the ductus deferens near the seminal vesicle, the *ampulla*. Expose the seminal vesicles, and identify the ejaculatory duct formed by the union of the ductus deferens and the seminal vesicle.
- Identify the prostate gland and expose its superior portion, the base, which is in contact with the urinary bladder. On either side of the prostate, palpate, if possible, the lateral lobes. Look for the wedge-shaped median lobe, located anterior to the ejaculatory ducts. Palpate the posterior lobe.

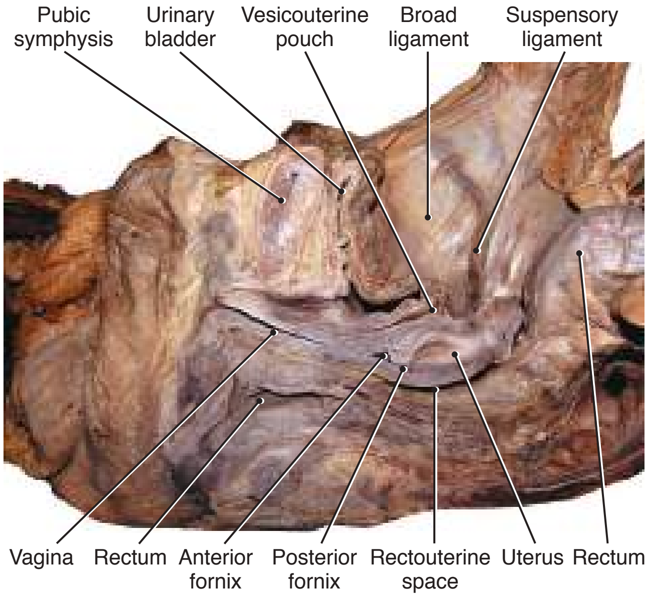
Dissection of the Female Pelvis

- Identify the broad ligament with its different portions—the mesosalpinx, mesovarium, and mesometrium.
- Identify the ovaries and the peritoneal fold covering the ovarian vessels, the suspensory ligament (infundibulopelvic) (Fig. 14.24).
- Identify the proper ligament of the ovary.

DISSECTION **TIP**

This ovarian ligament connects to the body of the uterus and the round ligament of the uterus.

- At the base of the broad ligament, look for a thickening of the endopelvic fascia, the cardinal ligament (ligament of Mackenrodt). Inferiorly, identify the uterosacral ligament connecting the uterus to the sacrum.



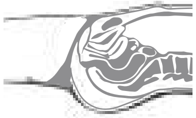


Fig. 14.24 Broad ligament of uterus and suspensory ligament of ovary; appreciate the relationship between the rectum and uterus forming the pouch of Douglas (retrovesical space).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The cardinal and uterosacral ligaments may be difficult to identify in the cadaver. However, by pulling the uterus anteriorly toward the pubic symphysis and to the right, you may feel the left uterosacral ligament.

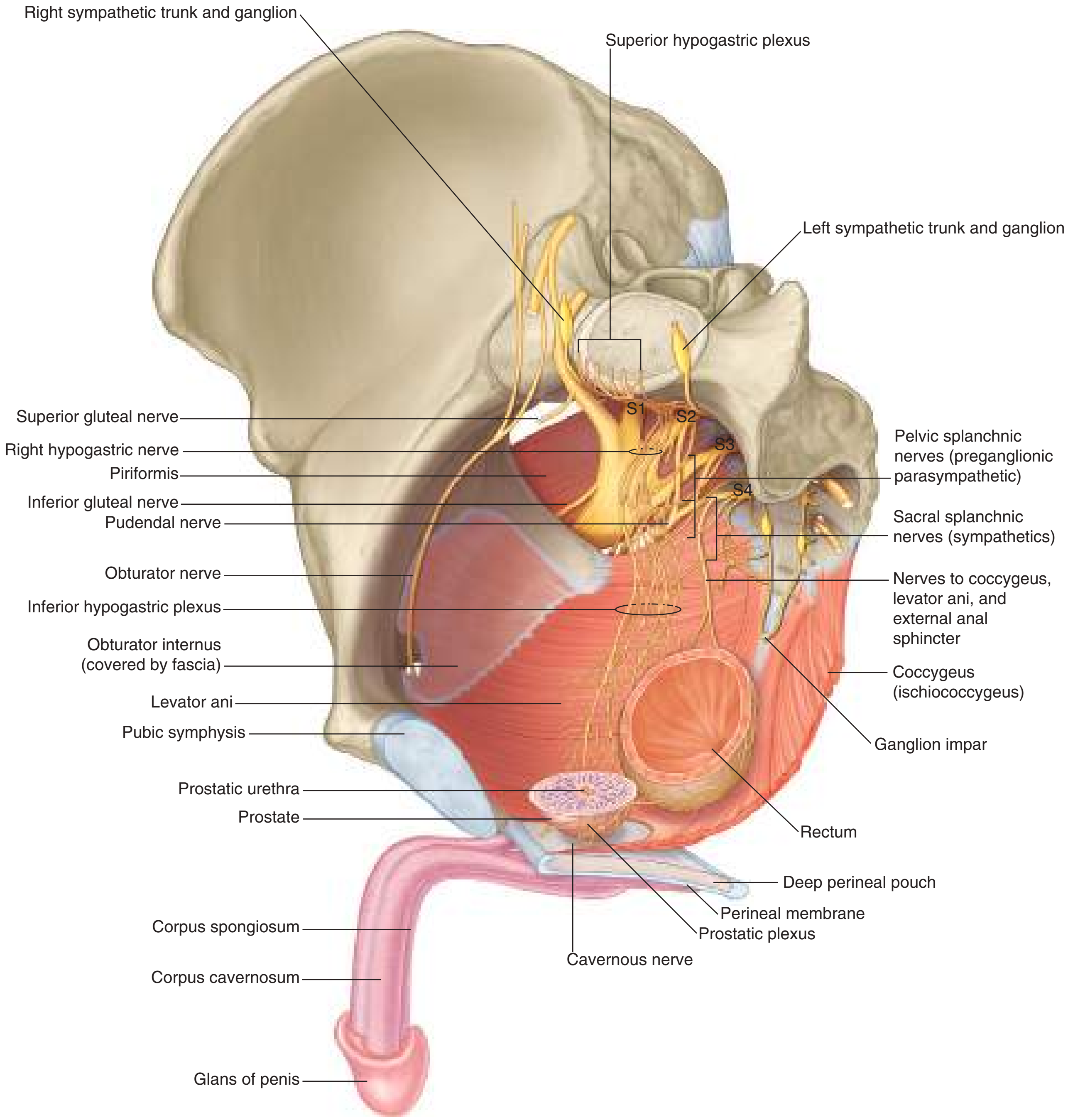
- On the hemisected uterus, identify the fundus, body and cervix. Anterior to the cervix, identify the vagina. The deepest portion of the vagina behind the cervix is the posterior fornix (Figs. 14.24 and 14.25).
- On the hemisected pelvis observe the most inferior portion of the abdomen, the pouch of Douglas (rectouterine space) (Fig. 14.24).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

A connective tissue septum extends inferiorly from the pouch of Douglas (retrovesical space) between the rectum and the vagina/uterus to attach to the perineal body, the rectovaginal septum (fascia of Denonvilliers). Its counterpart in the male is the rectoprostatic septum.

Ongoing Dissection of Male Pelvis

- With a paper towel, clean the contents of the rectum and anal canal. Internally, identify the transverse folds of the rectum (valves of Houston), the anal columns (of Morgagni), and the pectinate line (Fig. 14.26).
- Make a midsagittal incision through the prostate gland, and identify the three portions of the urethra: prostatic, membranous, and the spongy (Fig. 14.27). Within the prostatic urethra, identify an elevation, the *urethral crest,* and in the midline, the opening of the prostatic


Right sympathetic trunk and ganglion
Superior hypogastric plexus
Left sympathetic trunk and ganglion
S1
S2
S3
S4
Superior gluteal nerve
Right hypogastric nerve
Piriformis
Inferior gluteal nerve
Pudendal nerve
Pelvic splanchnic nerves (preganglionic parasympathetic)
Sacral splanchnic nerves (sympathetics)
Obturator nerve
Inferior hypogastric plexus
Nerves to coccygeus, levator ani, and external anal sphincter
Obturator internus (covered by fascia)
Coccygeus (ischiococcygeus)
Levator ani
Pubic symphysis
Ganglion impar
Prostatic urethra
Prostate
Rectum
Deep perineal pouch
Perineal membrane
Prostatic plexus
Corpus spongiosum
Cavernous nerve
Corpus cavernosum
Glans of penis

Hypogastric nerve plexuses
(oblique sagittal view)

Plate 14.2 Nerves of the pelvis.

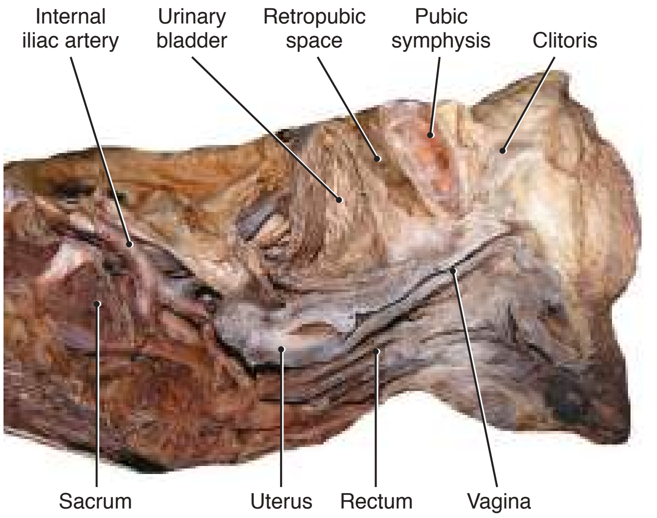
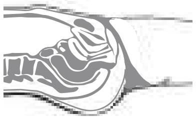

Internal iliac artery
Urinary bladder
Retropubic space
Pubic symphysis
Clitoris
Sacrum
Uterus
Rectum
Vagina

Fig. 14.25 Vaginal canal with anterior and posterior fornices.



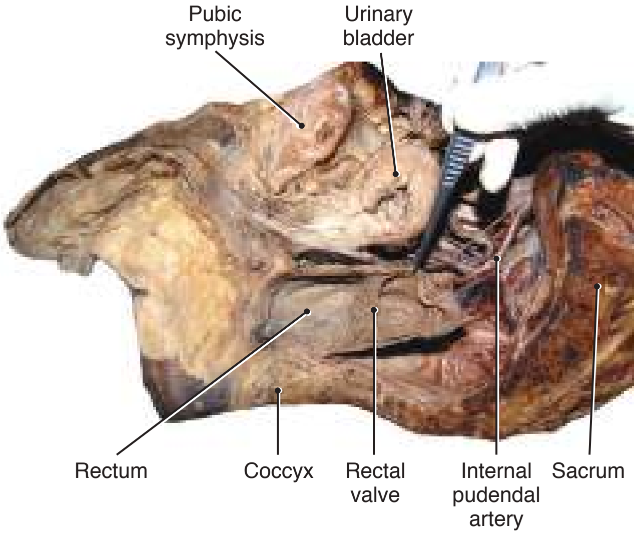
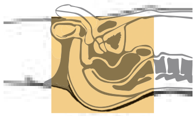

Pubic symphysis
Urinary bladder
Rectum
Coccyx
Rectal valve
Internal pudendal artery
Sacrum

Fig. 14.26 In this specimen, note internal structures of rectum and anal canal (transverse folds, valves of Houston).



utricle. Lateral and distal to the prostatic utricle, identify the ejaculatory ducts. Lateral to the urethral crest, identify the openings of the prostatic ducts.

- In Fig. 14.28 the arteries and veins have been removed and the underlying musculature has been exposed.
- Pull the hemisected urinary bladder medially and posteriorly, and identify the puboprostatic ligaments (pubovesical in females) lying laterally between the pubic symphysis and the bladder (Fig. 14.29).
- Identify the trigone of the urinary bladder.

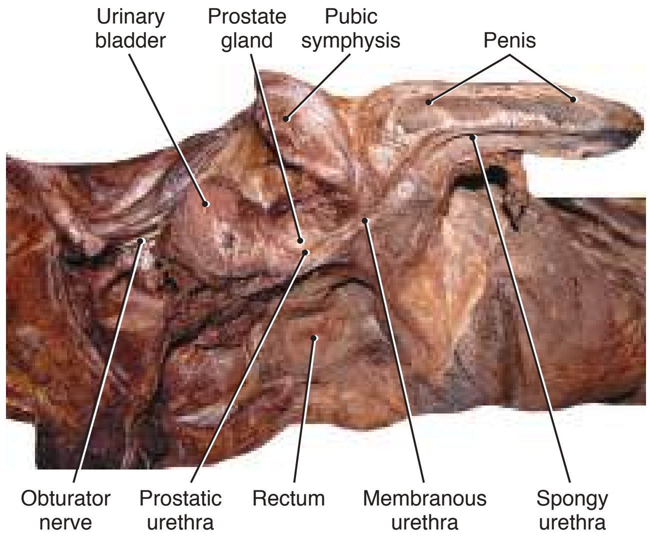
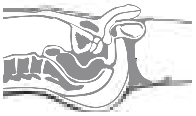

Urinary bladder
Prostate gland
Pubic symphysis
Penis
Obturator nerve
Prostatic urethra
Rectum
Membranous urethra
Spongy urethra

Fig. 14.27 In this hemisected pelvis, appreciate anatomic components of urethra (prostatic, membranous, and spongy parts).



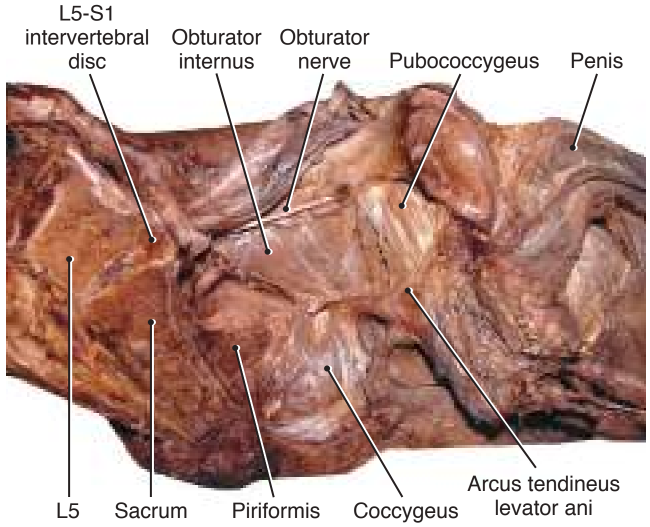

L5-S1 intervertebral disc
Obturator internus
Obturator nerve
Pubococcygeus
Penis
L5
Sacrum
Piriformis
Coccygeus
Arcus tendineus levator ani

Fig. 14.28 Arteries and veins removed and musculature exposed; *L5,* 5th lumbar; *S1,* 1st sacral.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Trigone identification is difficult in the hemisected specimen because the incision plane usually transects it.

- Identify the ureteric orifice and the interureteric ridge or crest created by a muscular fold between the two ureteric orifices. The orifice of the urethra forms a muscular elevation, the *uvula.*
- Lift the rectum upward, and expose the pelvic splanchnic nerves (Fig. 14.30).

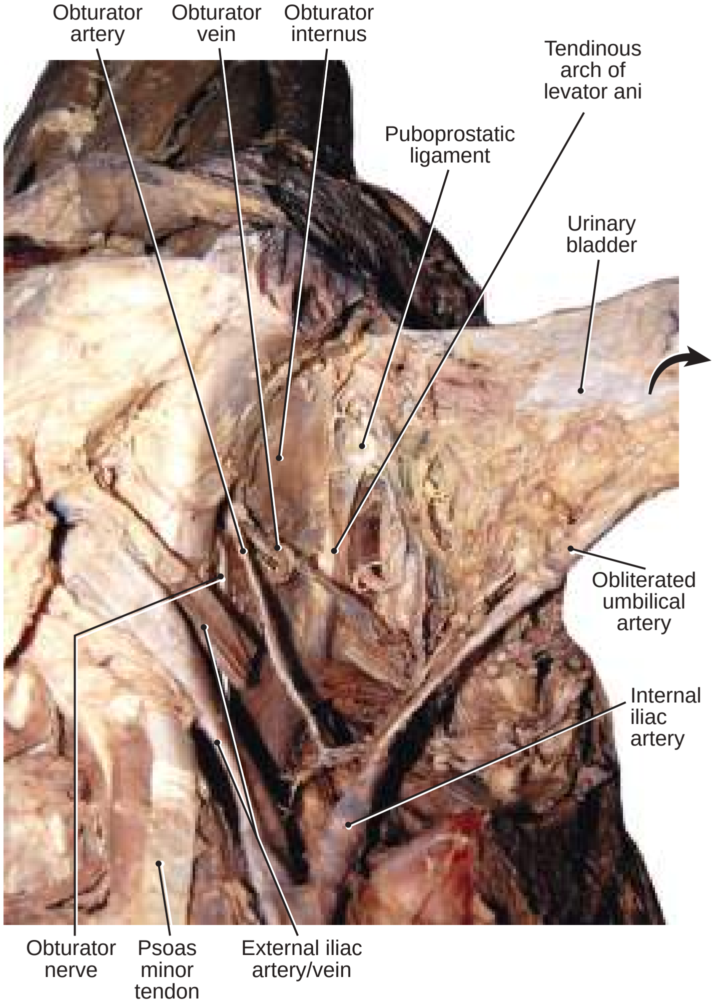

Obturator artery
Obturator vein
Obturator internus
Tendinous arch of levator ani
Puboprostatic ligament
Urinary bladder
Obliterated umbilical artery
Internal iliac artery
Obturator nerve
Psoas minor tendon
External iliac artery/vein

Fig. 14.29 Urinary bladder retracted medially and puboprostatic ligaments identified in the space between the obturator internus muscle and urinary bladder, just behind the pubic symphysis.

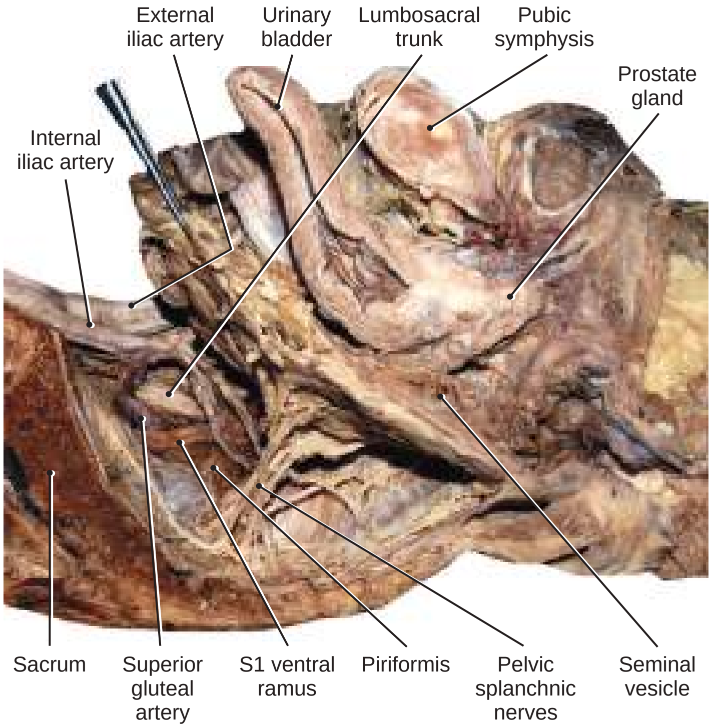
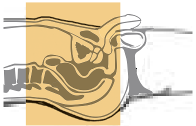

External iliac artery
Urinary bladder
Lumbosacral trunk
Pubic symphysis
Prostate gland
Internal iliac artery
Sacrum
Superior gluteal artery
S1 ventral ramus
Piriformis
Pelvic splanchnic nerves
Seminal vesicle

Fig. 14.30 Rectum lifted upward to expose pelvic splanchnic nerves. *S1*, 1st sacral vertebra.



LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Pudendal
- ☐ Obturator
- ☐ Lumbosacral trunk
- ☐ S1 ventral rami
- ☐ S2 ventral rami
- ☐ S3 ventral rami
- ☐ S4 ventral rami
- ☐ Pelvic splanchnic
- ☐ Sacral sympathetic trunk/ganglia
- ☐ Superior hypogastric plexus
- ☐ Inferior hypogastric plexus
- ☐ Sacral splanchnic nerves

ARTERIES

- ☐ Aorta
- ☐ Middle sacral
- ☐ Common iliac
  - ☐ External iliac
  - ☐ Internal iliac
    - ☐ *Anterior division*
    - ☐ Umbilical
    - ☐ Superior vesical
    - ☐ Obturator
    - ☐ Uterine
    - ☐ Vaginal
    - ☐ Inferior gluteal
    - ☐ *Posterior division*
    - ☐ Lateral sacral
    - ☐ Iliolumbar
    - ☐ Superior gluteal
- ☐ Gonadal (testicular/ovarian)
- ☐ Internal pudendal
- ☐ Superior rectal

VEINS

- ☐ Inferior vena cava
- ☐ Common iliac
  - ☐ External iliac
  - ☐ Internal iliac

MUSCLES

- ☐ Piriformis
- ☐ Obturator internus
- ☐ Levator ani
- ☐ Coccygeus
- ☐ Pubococcygeus
- ☐ Iliococcygeus

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ Pelvic fascia
- ☐ Obturator fascia

LIGAMENTS

- ☐ Sacrotuberous
- ☐ Sacrospinous
- ☐ Iliolumbar
- ☐ Broad
- ☐ Uterosacral
- ☐ Lateral (cardinal, Mackenrodt)

ORGANS/URINARY/REPRODUCTIVE

- ☐ Urinary bladder
- ☐ Ureter
- ☐ Sigmoid colon
- ☐ Rectosigmoid junction
- ☐ Rectum
- ☐ Anal canal

Male

- ☐ Prostate gland
- ☐ Seminal vesicle
- ☐ Ductus deferens

Female

- ☐ Uterus
- ☐ Fallopian tube
- ☐ Ovary

SPACES

- ☐ Retropubic
- ☐ Retrovesical (pouch of Douglas)
- ☐ Retrouterine

BONES

- ☐ Sacrum
- ☐ Coccyx
- ☐ Os coxae (hip bone)
  - ☐ Ilium
  - ☐ Ischium
  - ☐ Pubic

CHAPTER 15 PERINEUM

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 358–365, 377, 378, 387, 389, 393, 395, 486–489
McMinn: 276–279
Gray's Atlas: 255–263, 266, 267, 270

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Dissection of the male and female pelvis is discussed separately in this chapter.

DISSECTION **TIP**

To best dissect the perineum, first perform the gluteal region dissection, including the ischioanal fossae and thighs. This makes it much easier to expose and dissect the structures of the perineum.

DISSECTION OF THE MALE CADAVER

- **Place the cadaver in the supine position. Place a block under the sacrum and abduct the thighs as far as possible. A wooden block or rod is placed between the thighs at the level of the femoral condyles to maintain them in abduction (Fig. 15.1).**
- **Identify the adductor longus and gracilis muscles. These muscles can be transected so that the thighs can be abducted more easily. In this specimen, it was not necessary to transect these muscles (Fig. 15.2).**
- **Draw imaginary lines outlining the borders of the *urogenital triangle:* a line between the ischial tuberosities and two lines along the ischiopubic rami to the pubic symphysis (Fig. 15.3). At the midpoint of a line connecting the two ischial tuberosities, palpate a fibromuscular mass of tissue, the *perineal body*.**

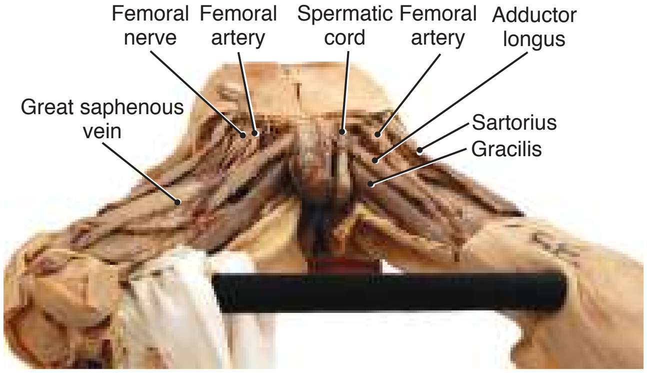

Femoral nerve
Femoral artery
Spermatic cord
Femoral artery
Adductor longus
Great saphenous vein
Sartorius
Gracilis

Fig. 15.1 Male cadaver in supine position with block under sacrum with thighs abducted.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The perineal body is an important structure because the superficial and deep transverse perineus muscles, the bulbospongiosus muscle, the levator ani muscle, and the external anal sphincter muscles are attached to it.

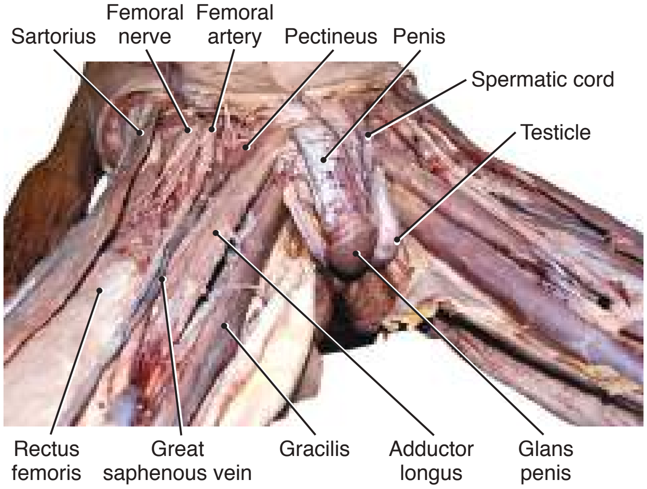

Sartorius
Femoral nerve
Femoral artery
Pectineus
Penis
Spermatic cord
Testicle
Rectus femoris
Great saphenous vein
Gracilis
Adductor longus
Glans penis

Fig. 15.2 Transecting the adductor longus and gracilis muscles to abduct thighs more easily was not necessary in this cadaver.

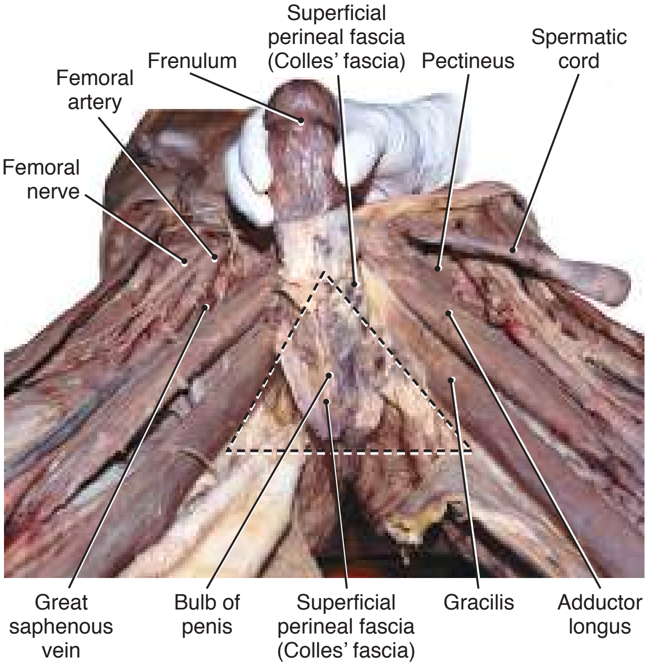

Superficial perineal fascia (Colles' fascia)
Frenulum
Femoral artery
Pectineus
Spermatic cord
Femoral nerve
Great saphenous vein
Bulb of penis
Superficial perineal fascia (Colles' fascia)
Gracilis
Adductor longus

Fig. 15.3 Urogenital triangle *(dashed outline),* with line between ischial tuberosities and two lines along ischiopubic rami to pubic symphysis.

- Remove the skin of the urogenital region, including the scrotum. Reflect the testis toward the inguinal ligament, and expose the urogenital triangle. Lift the penis upward, and remove the adipose tissue and the rich venous network (Fig. 15.4).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The fat that is removed here is located in the superficial perineal fascia (of Colles). This fascia is the continuation of Scarpa's fascia (membranous layer of anterior abdominal wall) into the perineum (Figs. 15.5 and 15.6). Camper's fascia (fatty layer of anterior abdominal wall) continues into the perineum (Plate 15.1).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The superficial perineal fascia is fairly thick and intermingled with the adipose tissue of the urogenital triangle. This fascia attaches laterally to the ischiopubic rami.

- Remove Colles' fascia, and identify the corpus cavernosum laterally and the corpus spongiosum medially (see Fig. 15.6).
- Expose the bulbospongiosus muscle covered with a fascial layer, the *deep perineal fascia* (Gallaudet's fascia).

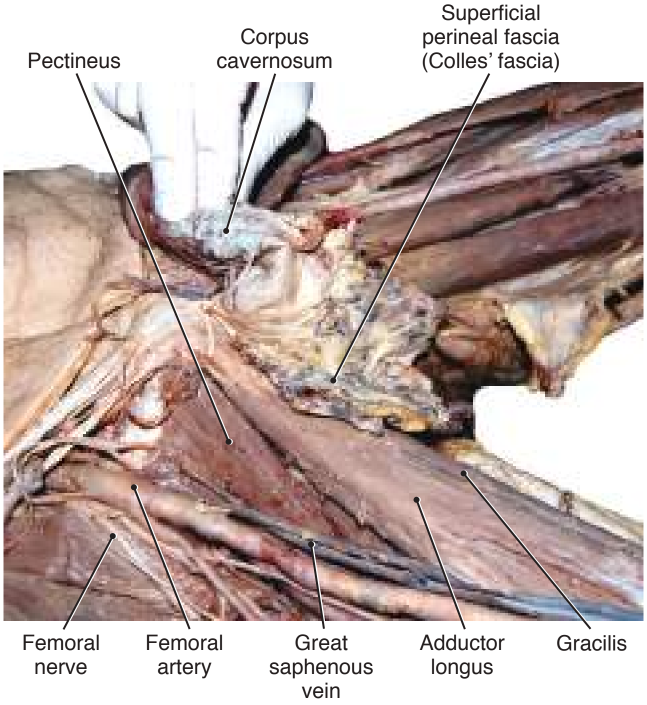

Pectineus
Corpus cavernosum
Superficial perineal fascia (Colles' fascia)
Femoral nerve
Femoral artery
Great saphenous vein
Adductor longus
Gracilis

Fig. 15.4 Skin of urogenital region removed and testis reflected toward inguinal ligament, exposing urogenital triangle.

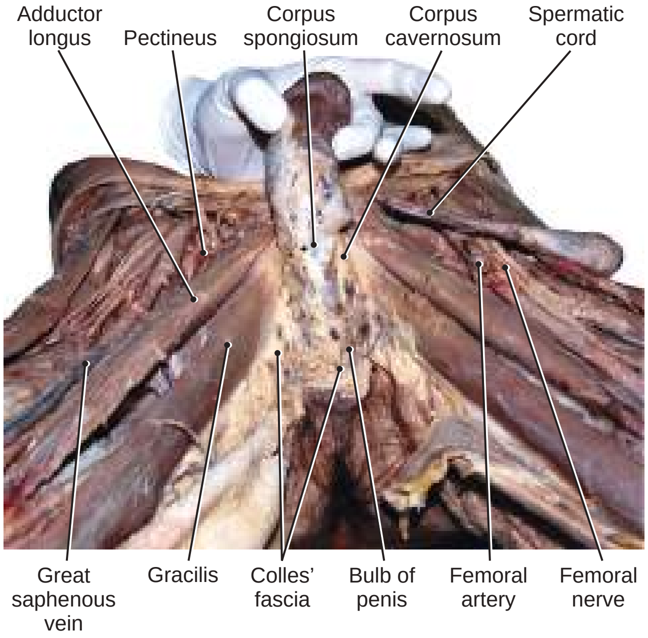

Adductor longus
Pectineus
Corpus spongiosum
Corpus cavernosum
Spermatic cord
Great saphenous vein
Gracilis
Colles' fascia
Bulb of penis
Femoral artery
Femoral nerve

Fig. 15.5 Lift the penis upward and remove the adipose tissue and the rich venous network.

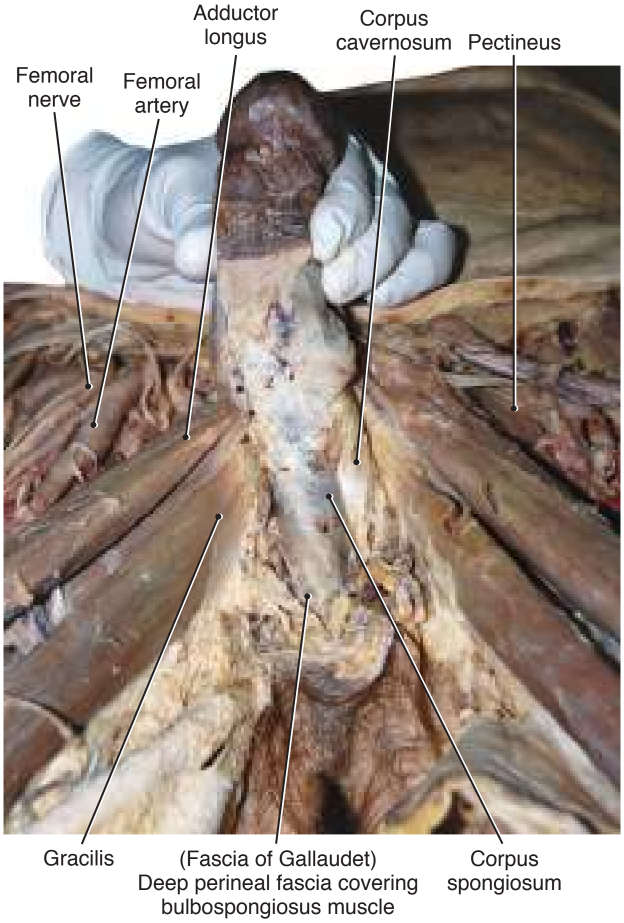

Adductor longus
Corpus cavernosum
Pectineus
Femoral nerve
Femoral artery
Gracilis
(Fascia of Gallaudet) Deep perineal fascia covering bulbospongiosus muscle
Corpus spongiosum

Fig. 15.6 Colles' fascia removed to identify corpus cavernosum laterally and corpus spongiosum medially. Bulbospongiosus muscle is covered with deep perineal fascia.

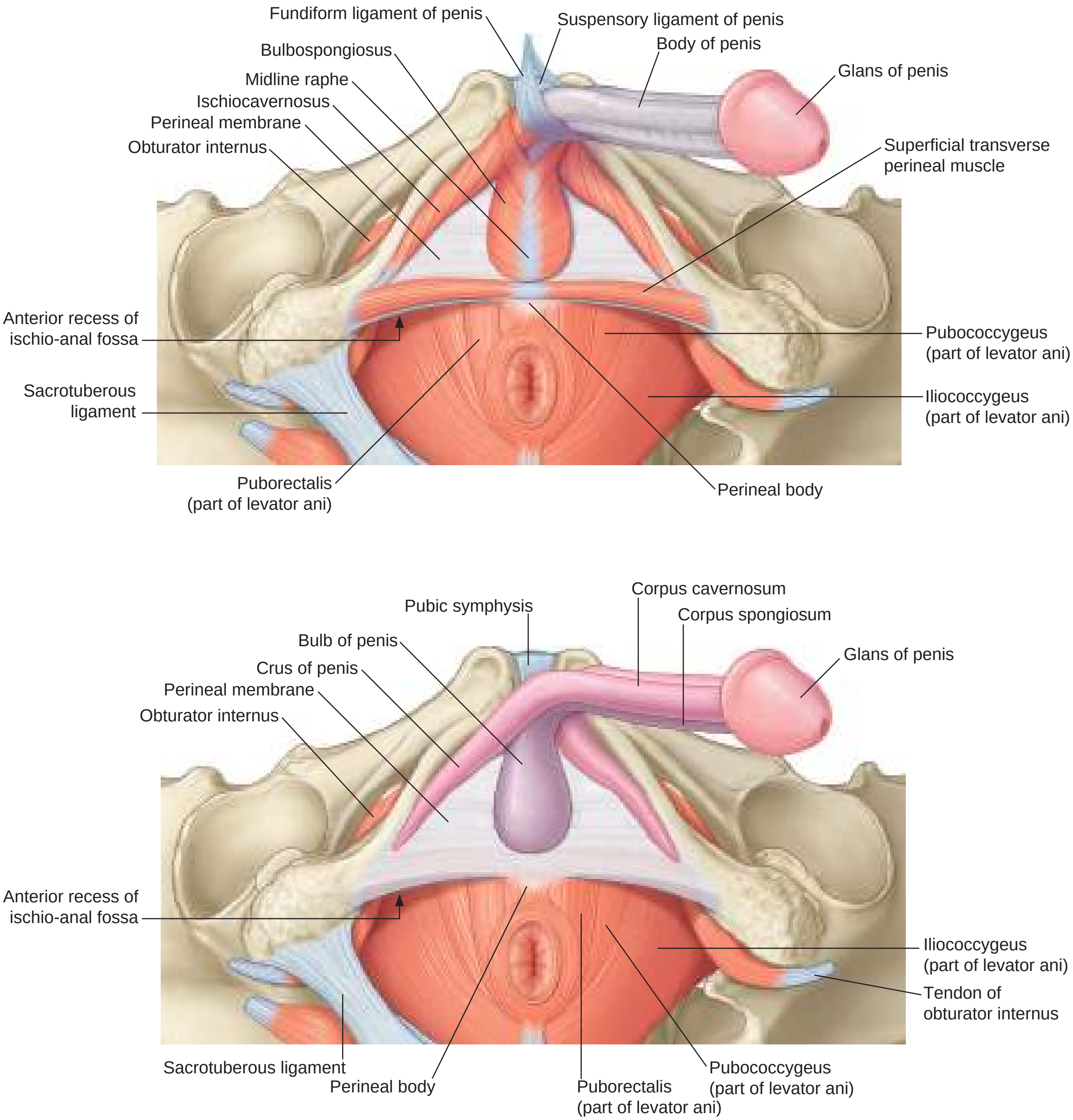

Fundiform ligament of penis
Suspensory ligament of penis
Body of penis
Bulbospongiosus
Glans of penis
Midline raphe
Ischiocavernosus
Perineal membrane
Obturator internus
Superficial transverse perineal muscle
Anterior recess of ischio-anal fossa
Pubococcygeus (part of levator ani)
Sacrotuberous ligament
Iliococcygeus (part of levator ani)
Puborectalis (part of levator ani)
Perineal body
Corpus cavernosum
Pubic symphysis
Corpus spongiosum
Bulb of penis
Glans of penis
Crus of penis
Perineal membrane
Obturator internus
Anterior recess of ischio-anal fossa
Iliococcygeus (part of levator ani)
Tendon of obturator internus
Sacrotuberous ligament
Perineal body
Puborectalis (part of levator ani)
Pubococcygeus (part of levator ani)

Plate 15.1 Muscles of the superficial perineal pouch in males.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The deep perineal fascia invests the bulbospongiosus muscle, superficial transverse perineal muscles, and ischiocavernosus muscles.

DISSECTION **TIP**

During the removal of the superficial perineal cleft, you may encounter branches of the posterior femoral cutaneous nerve, as well as scrotal vessels and nerves.

- **Continue the exposure of the bulbospongiosus inferiorly, exposing the deep perineal fascia. The potential space between the superficial perineal fascia and deep perineal fascia is called the *superficial perineal cleft* (space between Colles' and Gallaudet's fasciae) (Figs. 15.7 and 15.8).**

- **Dissect lateral to the bulbospongiosus muscle and identify the ischiocavernosus muscle arising from the ischiopubic rami (see Fig. 15.8). The ischiocavernosus surrounds the crus of the penis (corpora cavernosa), a bilateral collection of erectile tissue (Fig. 15.9).**

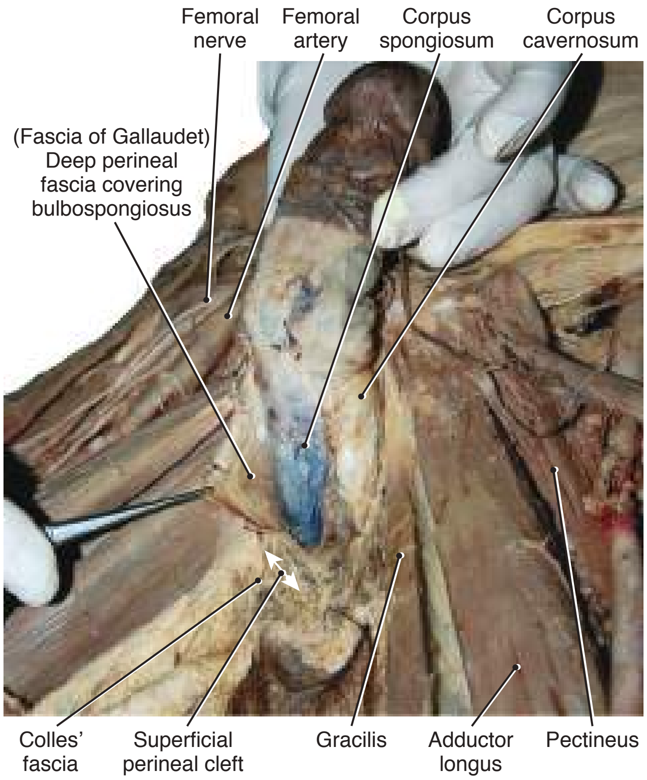

Femoral nerve
Femoral artery
Corpus spongiosum
Corpus cavernosum
(Fascia of Gallaudet) Deep perineal fascia covering bulbospongiosus
Colles' fascia
Superficial perineal cleft
Gracilis
Adductor longus
Pectineus

Fig. 15.7 Exposure of bulbospongiosus muscle continued inferiorly, further revealing the deep perineal fascia.

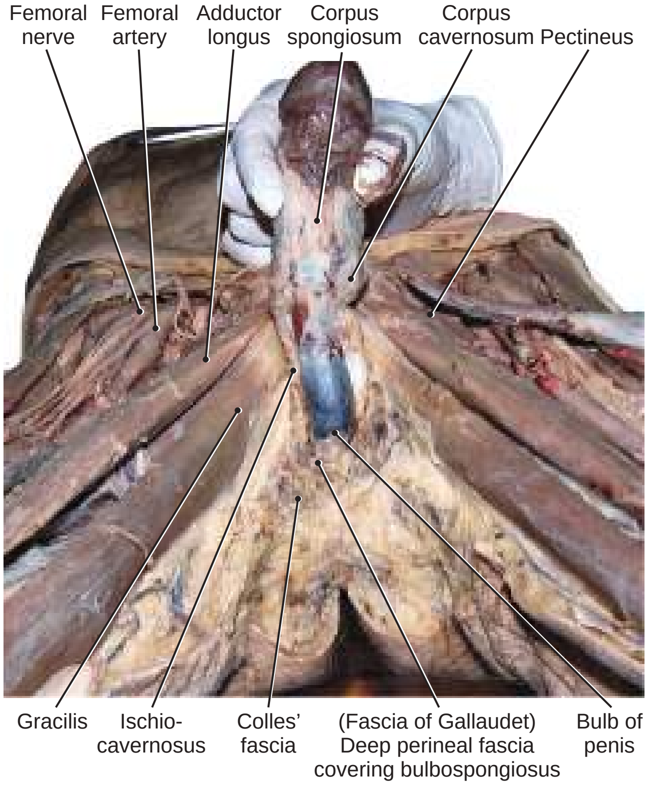

Femoral nerve
Femoral artery
Adductor longus
Corpus spongiosum
Corpus cavernosum
Pectineus
Gracilis
Ischio-cavernosus
Colles' fascia
(Fascia of Gallaudet) Deep perineal fascia covering bulbospongiosus
Bulb of penis

Fig. 15.8 Ischiocavernosus muscle arises from the ischiopubic rami.

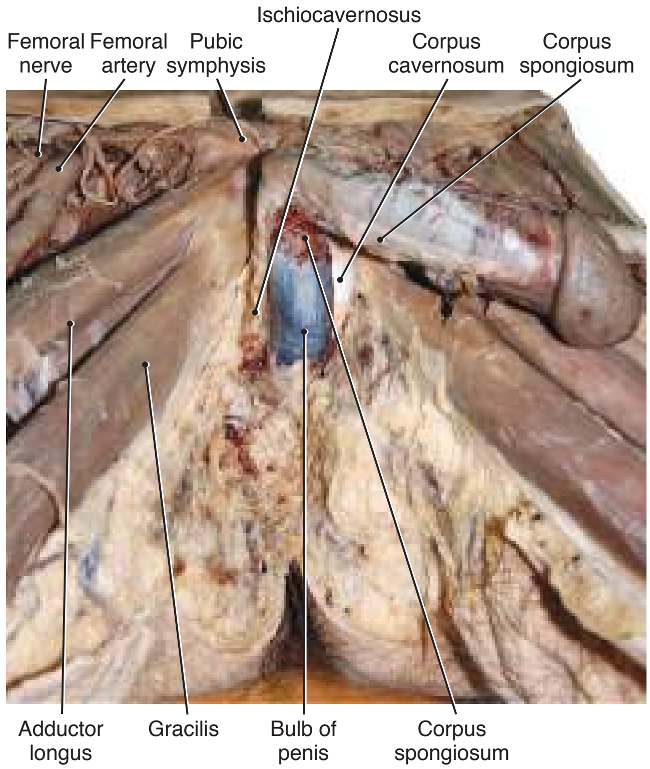

Ischiocavernosus
Femoral nerve
Femoral artery
Pubic symphysis
Corpus cavernosum
Corpus spongiosum
Adductor longus
Gracilis
Bulb of penis
Corpus spongiosum

Fig. 15.9 Crus of penis is surrounded by ischiocavernosus muscle.

- The inferior portion of the corpus spongiosum becomes dilated, forming the bulb of the penis. At the level of the bulb, remove the superficial perineal fascia and identify the superficial perineal muscle laterally (Figs. 15.10 and 15.11).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The superficial transverse perineal muscle is absent in some cadavers. It also has been shown that these muscles atrophy with age.

- Clean the superficial transverse perineal muscles, and superior to them, expose the perineal membrane (Fig. 15.12).
- Inferior and lateral to the transverse perineal muscles, expose the perineal nerve and perineal artery, which are branches of the pudendal nerve and internal pudendal artery, respectively (see Figs. 15.11 and 15.12).
- Expose the ischiocavernosus muscle along the ischiopubic rami (Fig. 15.13).
- Lift the penis and expose the crus. Make an incision into the crus and expose its spongy matrix and its *tunica albuginea*, the outer covering of the corpus (Fig. 15.14). Observe the pubic symphysis for the *suspensory ligament* of the penis, arising from deep fascia of the anterior abdominal wall, and the *fundiform ligament*, arising from the membranous layer of the superficial fascia of the abdomen.

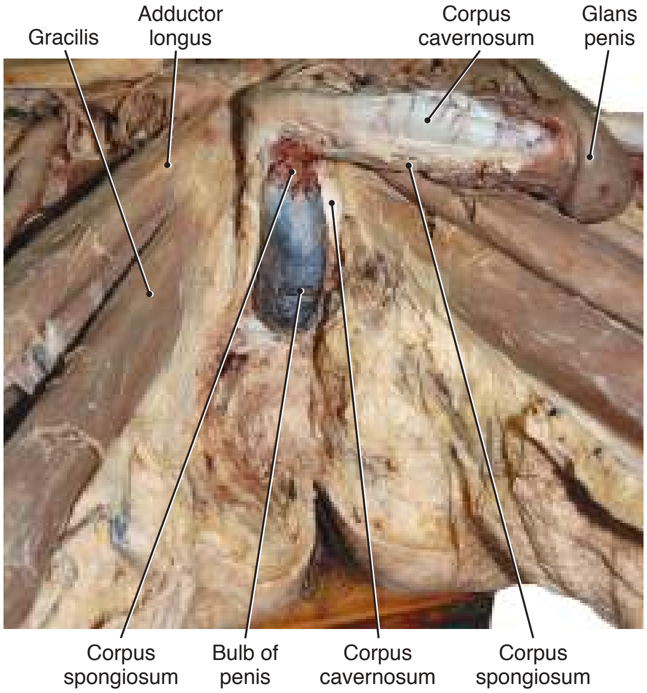

Gracilis
Adductor longus
Corpus cavernosum
Glans penis
Corpus spongiosum
Bulb of penis
Corpus cavernosum
Corpus spongiosum

Fig. 15.10 Dilated corpus spongiosum forms the bulb of penis.

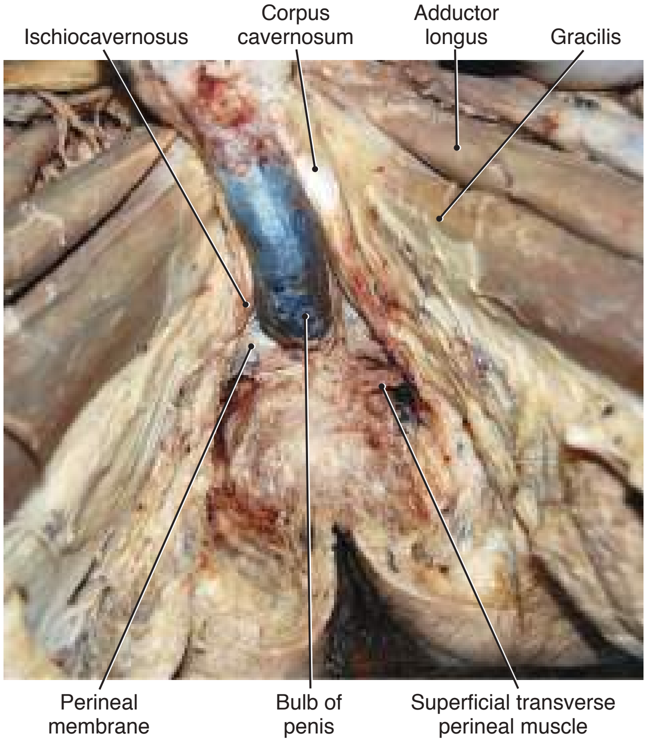

Ischiocavernosus
Corpus cavernosum
Adductor longus
Gracilis
Perineal membrane
Bulb of penis
Superficial transverse perineal muscle

Fig. 15.11 Superficial fascia removed at level of penile bulb to identify the superficial perineal muscle laterally.

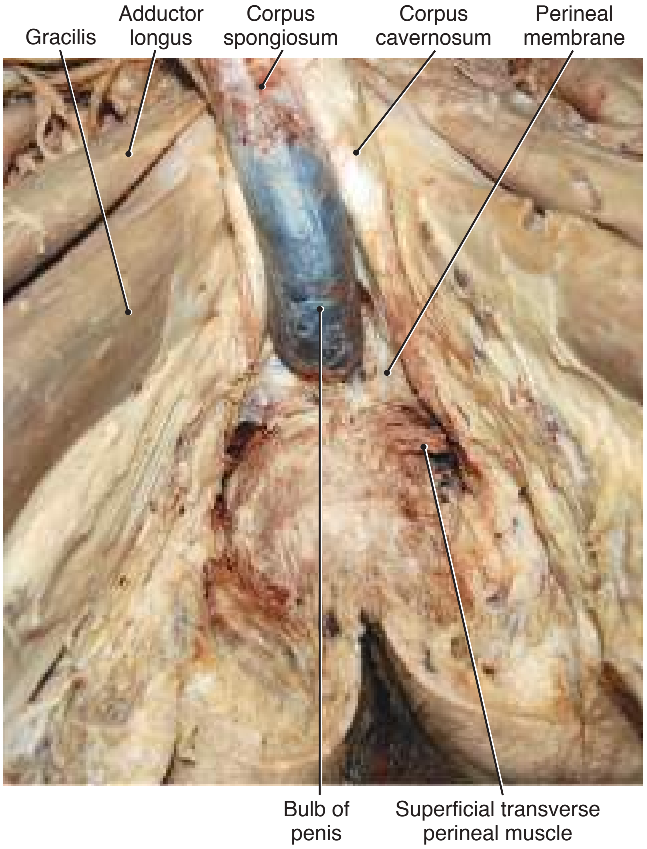

Gracilis
Adductor longus
Corpus spongiosum
Corpus cavernosum
Perineal membrane
Bulb of penis
Superficial transverse perineal muscle

Fig. 15.12 Superficial transverse perineal muscles cleaned, exposing perineal membrane. Perineal nerve and artery are inferior and lateral to the transverse perineal muscle.

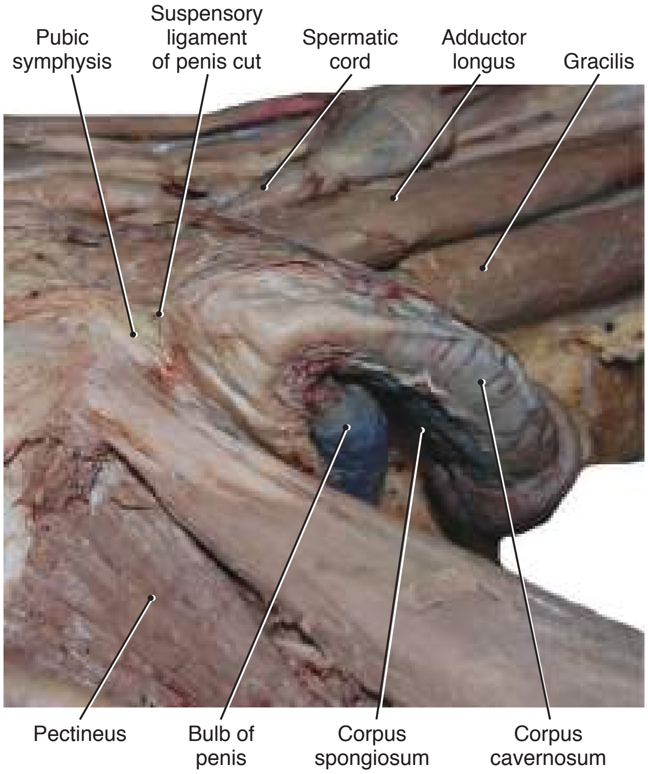

Pubic symphysis
Suspensory ligament of penis cut
Spermatic cord
Adductor longus
Gracilis
Pectineus
Bulb of penis
Corpus spongiosum
Corpus cavernosum

Fig. 15.13 Ischiocavernosus muscle along ischiopubic rami.

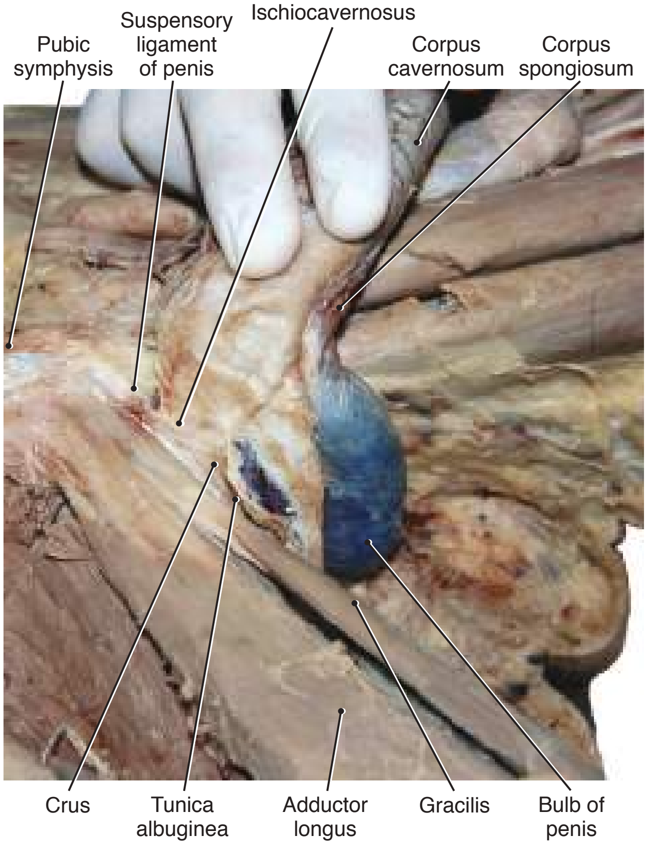

Pubic symphysis
Suspensory ligament of penis
Ischiocavernosus
Corpus cavernosum
Corpus spongiosum
Crus
Tunica albuginea
Adductor longus
Gracilis
Bulb of penis

Fig. 15.14 Penis lifted to expose crus with incision revealing spongy matrix and tunica albuginea.

- **Cut the ischiocavernosus muscle and reflect it anteriorly to expose the perineal membrane (Fig. 15.15).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

The bulbourethral gland in males may be difficult to find in the urogenital diaphragm.

- **Cut the suspensory and fundiform ligaments of the penis and push the penis downward (Fig. 15.16).**
- **With a scalpel, cut through the bulb of the penis at the perineal membrane and remove the penis (Fig. 15.17).**
- **Identify the deep dorsal vein of the penis, the urethra, and the perineal body, and appreciate the dimensions of the perineal membrane.**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The deep dorsal vein of the penis is a large vein located deep to Buck's fascia (of the penis) just inferior to the arcuate pubic ligament. The deep dorsal vein anastomoses with the internal pudendal veins through the prostatic venous plexus.

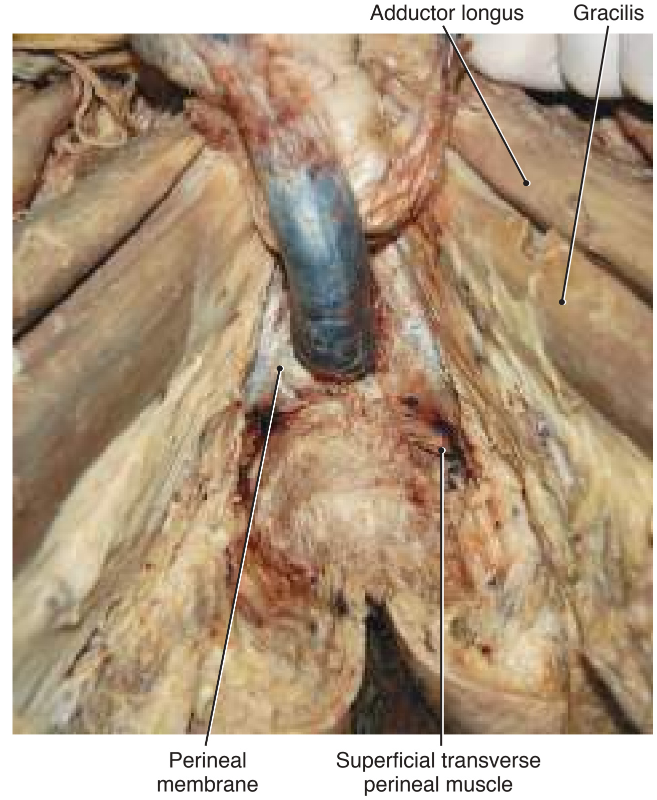
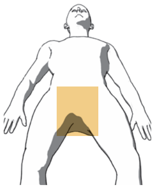

Adductor longus
Gracilis
Perineal membrane
Superficial transverse perineal muscle

Fig. 15.15 Ischiocavernosus muscle reflected anteriorly to expose the perineal membrane.



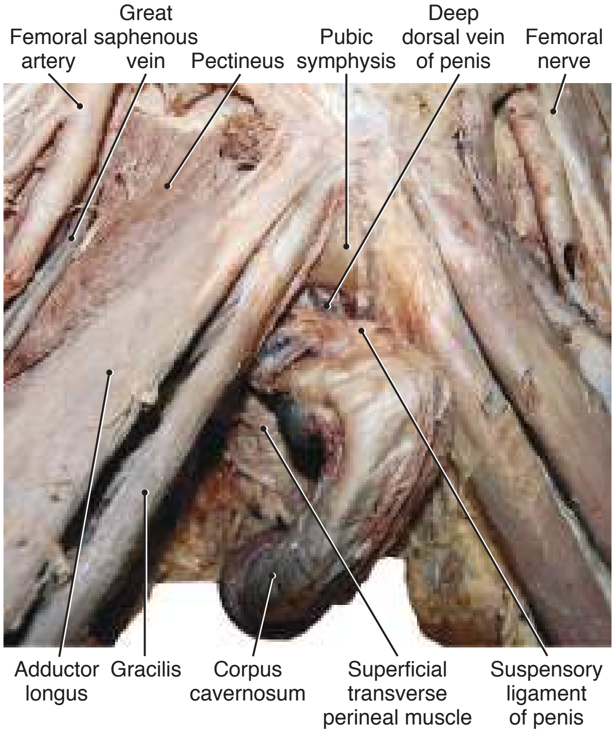

Femoral artery
Great saphenous vein
Pectineus
Pubic symphysis
Deep dorsal vein of penis
Femoral nerve
Adductor longus
Gracilis
Corpus cavernosum
Superficial transverse perineal muscle
Suspensory ligament of penis

Fig. 15.16 Suspensory and fundiform ligaments cut and penis pushed downward.

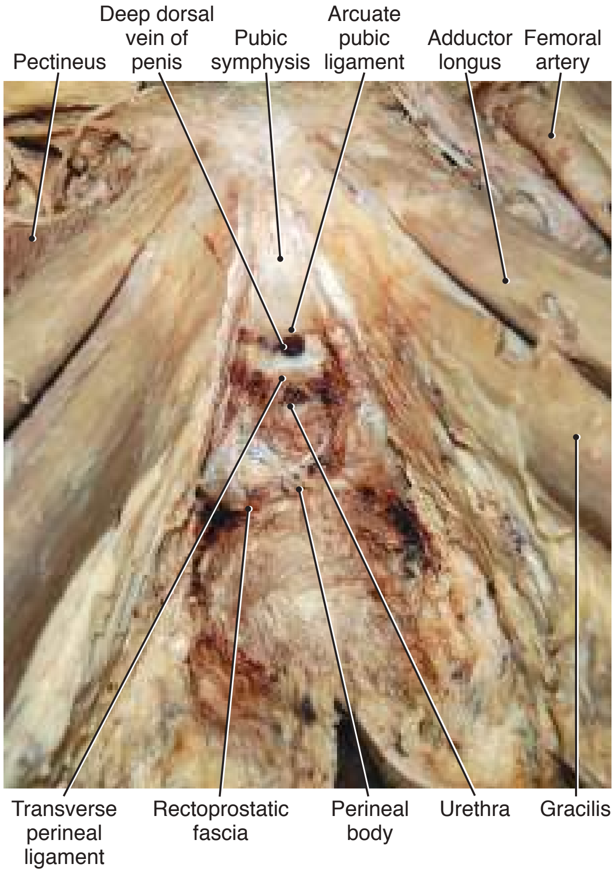
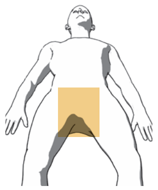

Pectineus
Deep dorsal vein of penis
Pubic symphysis
Arcuate pubic ligament
Adductor longus
Femoral artery
Transverse perineal ligament
Rectoprostatic fascia
Perineal body
Urethra
Gracilis

Fig. 15.17 Bulb cut from perineal membrane and penis removed revealing deep dorsal vein, urethra, and perineal body.



- **Palpate the perineal membrane between the deep dorsal vein of the penis and the urethra, and note its thickening, the *transverse perineal ligament* (see Fig. 15.17).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

Inferior and lateral to the superficial transverse perineal muscle, locate the perineal nerve and the perineal artery, tracing these toward the ischioanal fossa if time permits.

- **Reflect the deep perineal membrane, and expose the underlying musculature, the deep transverse perineal muscle and sphincter urethrae (Fig. 15.18).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

If time permits, cut the external urethral orifice of the penis and open the corpus spongiosum to expose the urethra. Extend the incision throughout the entire course of the urethra.

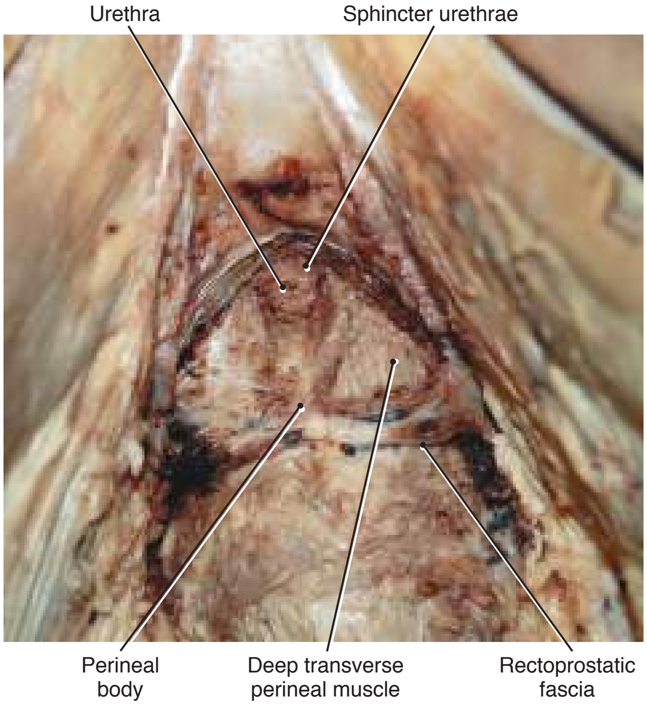
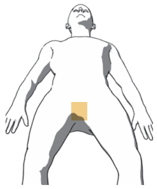

Urethra
Sphincter urethrae
Perineal body
Deep transverse perineal muscle
Rectoprostatic fascia

Fig. 15.18 Deep perineal membrane reflected, exposing underlying musculature, deep transverse perineal muscle, and sphincter urethrae.



DISSECTION OF THE FEMALE CADAVER

With the female cadaver in the supine position, identify the following structures (Figs. 15.19 and 15.20):

- **Anterior commissure of labia majora**
- **Labia majora**
- **Labia minora**
- **Glans of clitoris**
- **Vaginal orifice**
- **Vestibular fossa**
- **Posterior commissure of labia major**
- **Make an incision into the skin around the vaginal orifice, leaving the labia minora and clitoris intact. Incise the skin following the medial surface of the labia majora to the anterior commissure of the labia majora. Reflect the skin laterally and detach along the medial thigh (Figs. 15.21 and 15.22).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

There are two layers that make up the superficial perineal fascia: a fatty superficial layer and a membranous deep layer (Colles' fascia). The fatty layer gives shape to the labia majora. The membranous layer of the superficial perineal fascia is attached to the ischiopubic ramus and the perineal membrane.

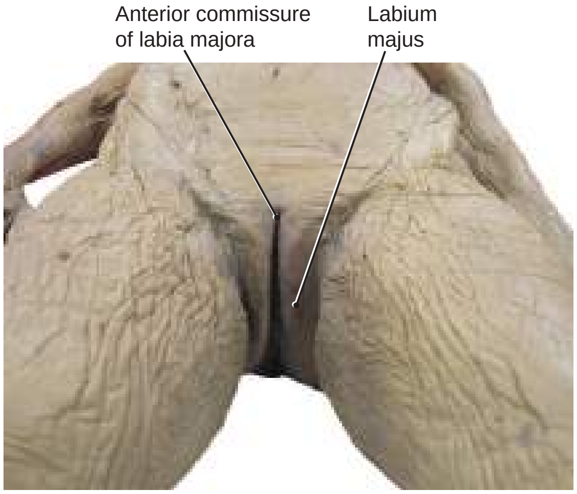
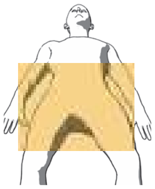

Anterior commissure of labia majora
Labium majus

Fig. 15.19 Female cadaver in supine position.



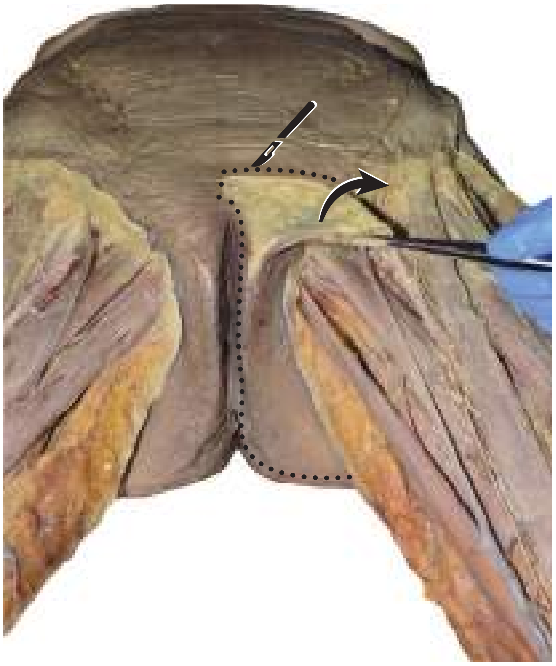
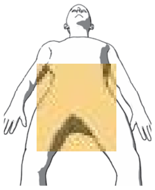


Fig. 15.21 *Dotted lines* demarcating the incision points and reflection of the skin laterally.



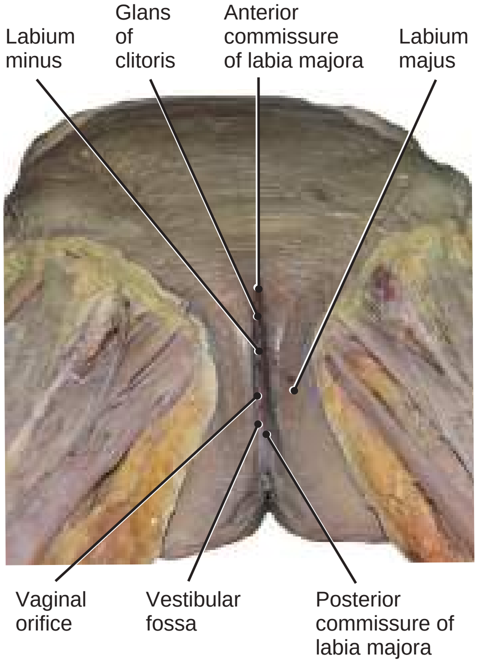
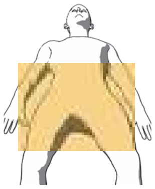

Labium minus
Glans of clitoris
Anterior commissure of labia majora
Labium majus
Vaginal orifice
Vestibular fossa
Posterior commissure of labia majora

Fig. 15.20 Female cadaver in supine position.



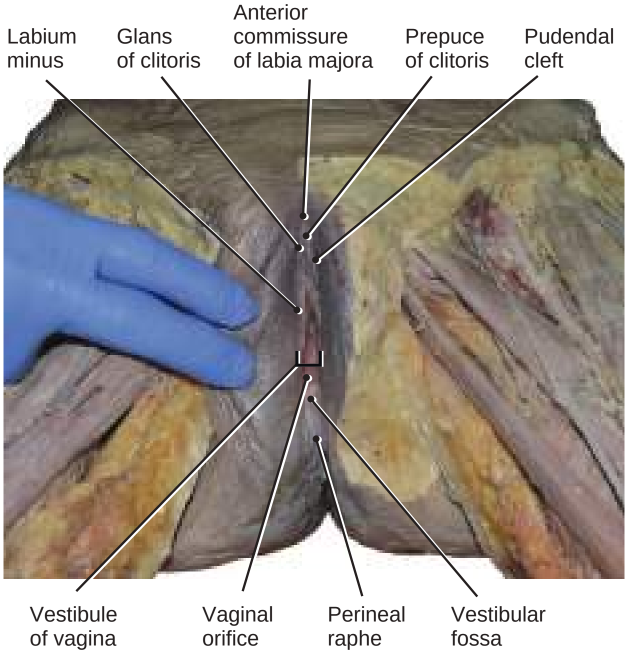
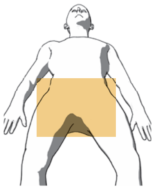

Labium minus
Glans of clitoris
Anterior commissure of labia majora
Prepuce of clitoris
Pudendal cleft
Vestibule of vagina
Vaginal orifice
Perineal raphe
Vestibular fossa

Fig. 15.22 Female cadaver in supine position, exposing the external genitalia.



DISSECTION **TIP**

Remnants of the round ligament of the uterus may be found as the removal of the superficial fascia is taking place, typically in younger cadavers.

- **Remove the superficial fatty layer of the superficial perineal fascia to expose the superficial perineal (Colles') fascia and the fat of the ischioanal fossa (Fig. 15.23).**
- **Cut open the superficial perineal fascia to reveal the deep perineal (investing or Gallaudet's) fascia. This fascia covers the bulbospongiosus muscle located lateral to the labia minora (Fig. 15.24 and Plate 15.2).**
- **Identify the bulbospongiosus muscle. Dissect lateral to the bulbospongiosus muscle to identify the ischiocavernosus muscle running along the ischiopubic ramus. Use blunt dissection to locate the deep and superficial branches of the perineal artery, vein, and nerve (Fig. 15.25).**

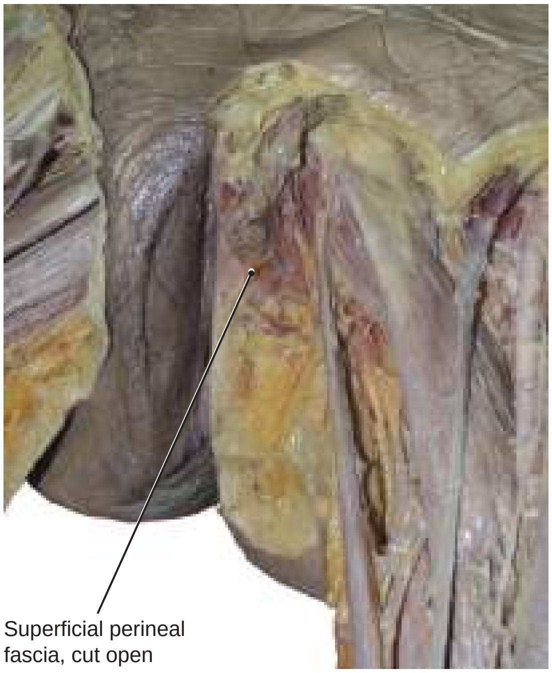
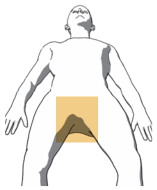

Superficial perineal
fascia, cut open

Fig. 15.24 Superficial perineal (Colles') fascia cut open.



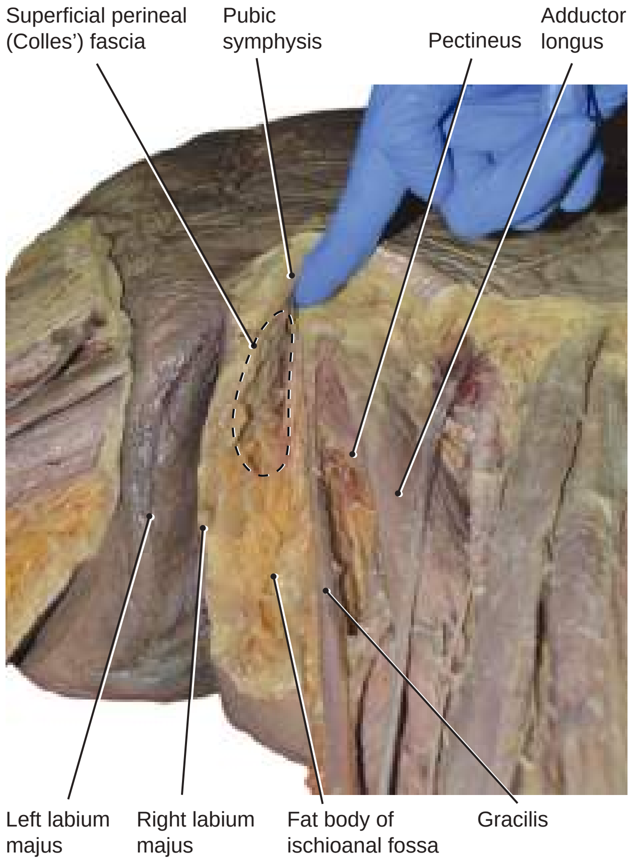
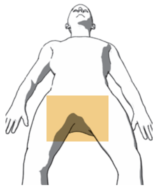

Superficial perineal (Colles') fascia
Pubic symphysis
Pectineus
Adductor longus
Left labium majus
Right labium majus
Fat body of ischioanal fossa
Gracilis

Fig. 15.23 Superficial perineal (Colles') fascia exposed, as well as the musculature of the left thigh.



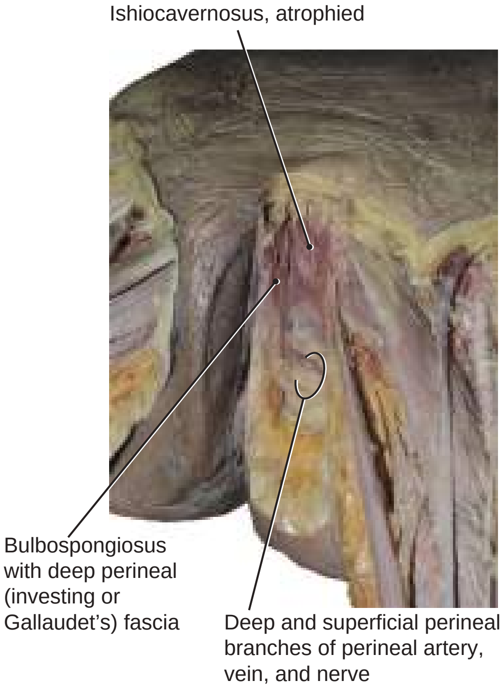
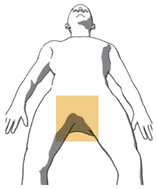
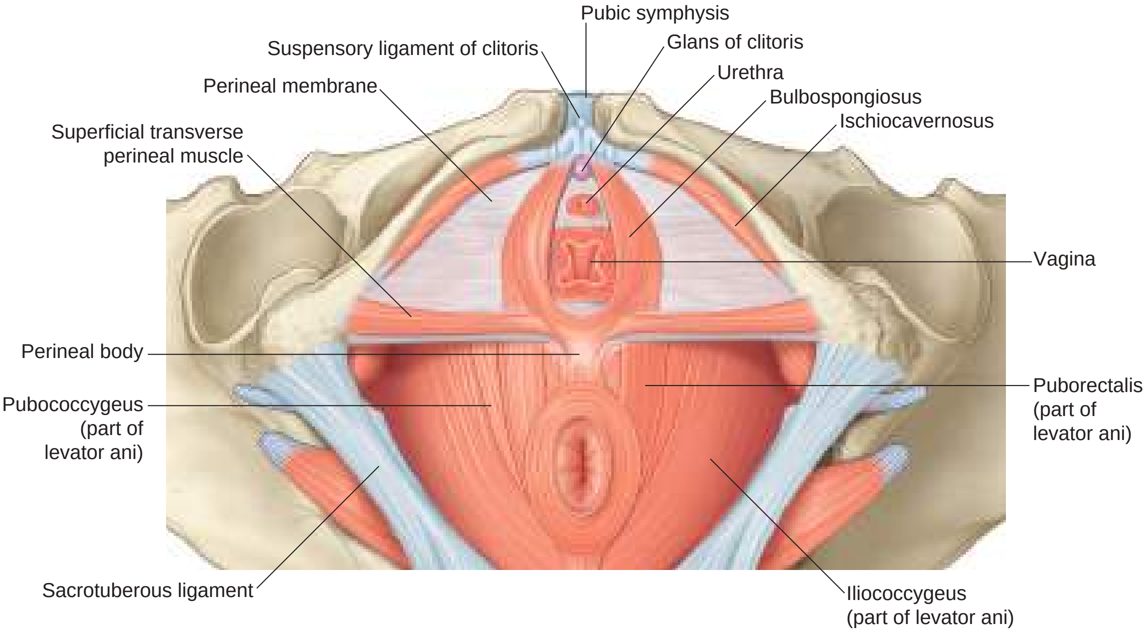

Ishiocavernosus, atrophied
Bulbospongiosus with deep perineal (investing or Gallaudet's) fascia
Deep and superficial perineal branches of perineal artery, vein, and nerve

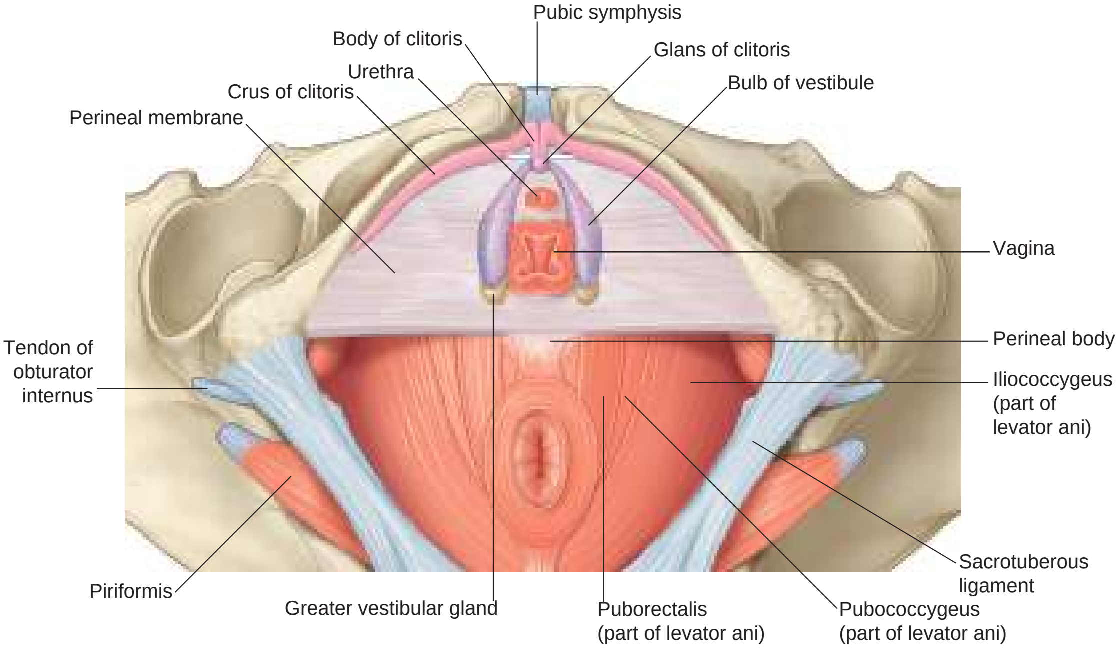
Fig. 15.25 Bulbospongiosus and deep perineal fascia exposed, as well as superficial and deep branches of perineal artery, vein, and nerve.





Pubic symphysis
Suspensory ligament of clitoris
Glans of clitoris
Urethra
Perineal membrane
Bulbospongiosus
Ischiocavernosus
Superficial transverse perineal muscle
Vagina
Perineal body
Pubococcygeus (part of levator ani)
Puborectalis (part of levator ani)
Sacrotuberous ligament
Iliococcygeus (part of levator ani)

Muscles of the superficial perineal pouch in women



Pubic symphysis
Body of clitoris
Glans of clitoris
Urethra
Bulb of vestibule
Crus of clitoris
Perineal membrane
Vagina
Perineal body
Tendon of obturator internus
Iliococcygeus (part of levator ani)
Sacrotuberous ligament
Piriformis
Greater vestibular gland
Puborectalis (part of levator ani)
Pubococcygeus (part of levator ani)

Erectile tissues of the superficial perineal pouch in women

Plate 15.2 Muscles and erectile tissues of the superficial perineal pouch in females.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The bulbospongiosus muscle attaches anteriorly to the corpus cavernosus clitoris and posteriorly to the perineal body. The bulbospongiosus muscle in the female is separate and does not attach in the midline as in males. The ischiocavernosus muscle covers the surface of the crus of the clitoris.

- Dissect further to reveal the crus of the clitoris. Clean the adipose tissue from the deep and superficial branches of the perineal artery, vein, and nerve (Fig. 15.26).
- Reflect the bulbospongiosus muscle laterally to reveal the bulb of the vestibule (Fig. 15.27).
- Cut the crus of the clitoris and reflect it laterally (Fig. 15.28).
- Identify the perineal membrane (Fig. 15.29).

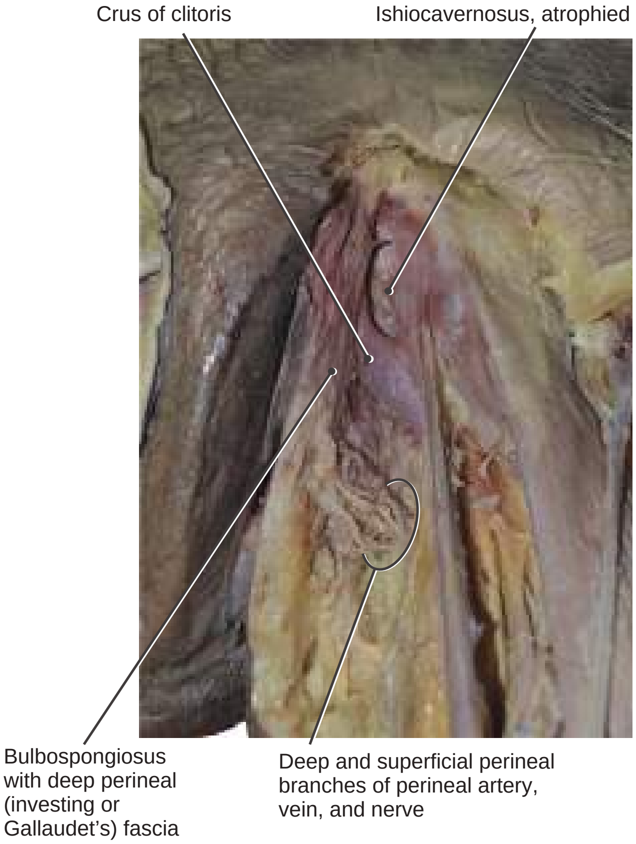
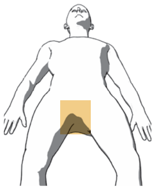

Crus of clitoris
Ishiocavernosus, atrophied
Bulbospongiosus with deep perineal (investing or Gallaudet's) fascia
Deep and superficial perineal branches of perineal artery, vein, and nerve

Fig. 15.26 Crus of clitoris exposed.



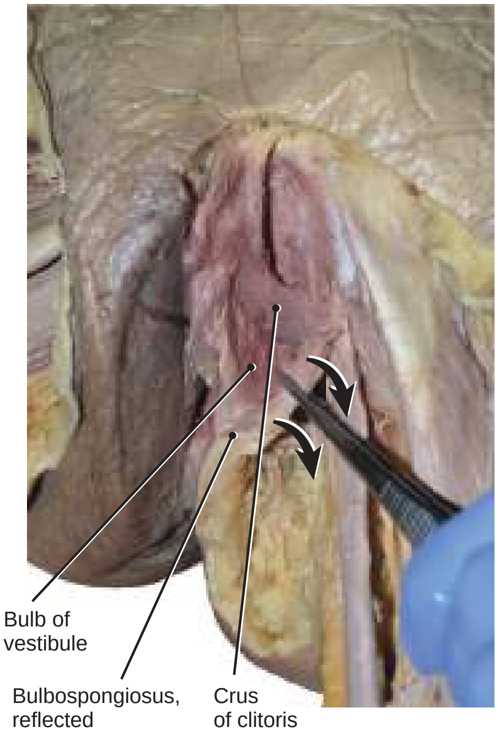
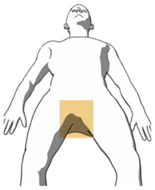

Bulb of vestibule
Bulbospongiosus, reflected
Crus of clitoris

Fig. 15.27 Bulbospongiosus reflected, exposing the bulb of vestibule.



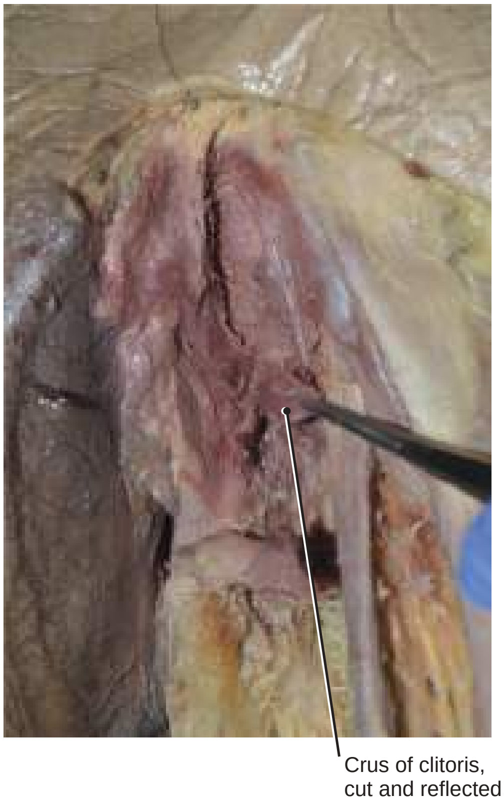
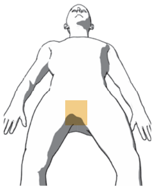

Crus of clitoris, cut and reflected

Fig. 15.28 Crus of clitoris cut and reflected.



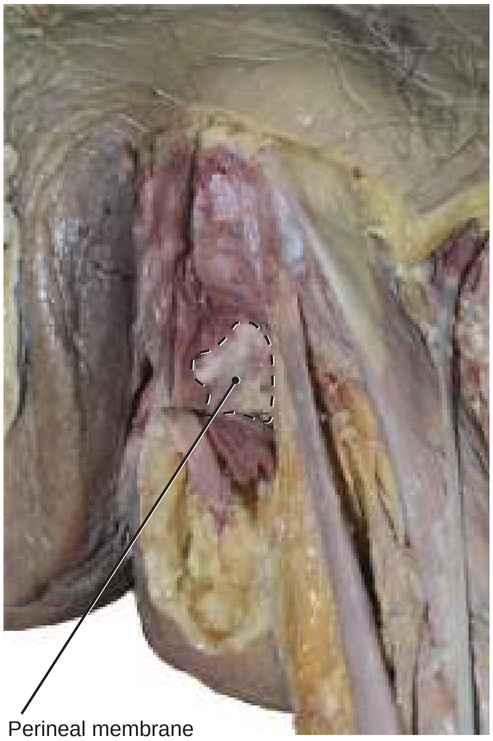
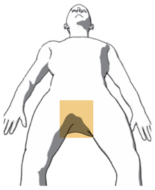

Perineal membrane

Fig. 15.29 Perineal membrane exposed.



LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Femoral
  - ☐ Motor branches
  - ☐ Cutaneous branches
- ☐ Obturator
  - ☐ Anterior branch
  - ☐ Posterior branch
- ☐ Ilioinguinal
- ☐ Pudendal

ARTERIES

- ☐ Femoral
- ☐ Obturator
- ☐ Deferential
- ☐ Perineal

VEINS

- ☐ Great saphenous
- ☐ Femoral
- ☐ Deep dorsal of penis

MUSCLES

- ☐ Sartorius
- ☐ Gracilis
- ☐ Adductor longus
- ☐ Pectineus
- ☐ Iliopsoas
- ☐ Bulbospongiosus
- ☐ Ischiocavernosus
- ☐ Superficial transverse perineus
- ☐ Deep transverse perineus
- ☐ Sphincter urethrae

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ Superficial perineal fascia
- ☐ Corpora cavernosa
- ☐ Bulb of penis
- ☐ Bulb of vestibule
- ☐ Corpus spongiosum
- ☐ Crus of penis/clitoris
- ☐ Perineal membrane
- ☐ Perineal body
- ☐ Suspensory ligament of penis/clitoris
- ☐ Prepuce of penis/clitoris
- ☐ Glans of penis/clitoris
- ☐ Spermatic cord
- ☐ Scrotum
- ☐ Labia majora
- ☐ Labia minora
- ☐ Rectoprostatic fascia
- ☐ Pubic symphysis
- ☐ Anterior commissure of labia majora
- ☐ Glans of clitoris
- ☐ Vaginal orifice
- ☐ Vestibular fossa
- ☐ Posterior commissure of labia majora

BONES

- ☐ Right/left pubic bone
- ☐ Ischial spine

Clinical Application

Figs. VI.1 and VI.2 depict the pelvic cavity with viscera removed. Note the superior and inferior hypogastric plexuses.

Figs. VI.3 and VI.4 show large tumors in the uterus.

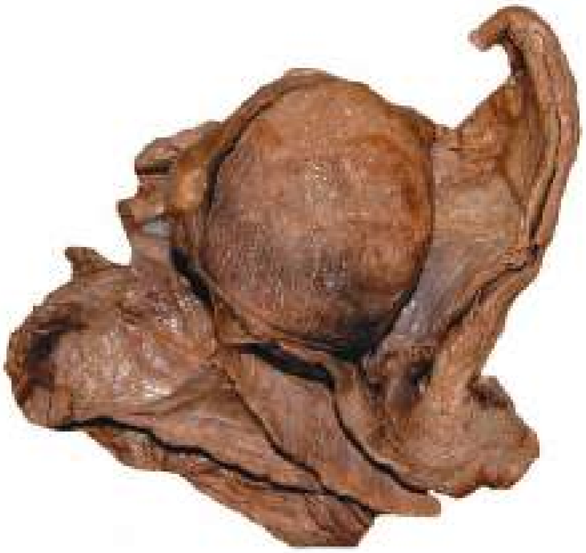


Fig. VI.3

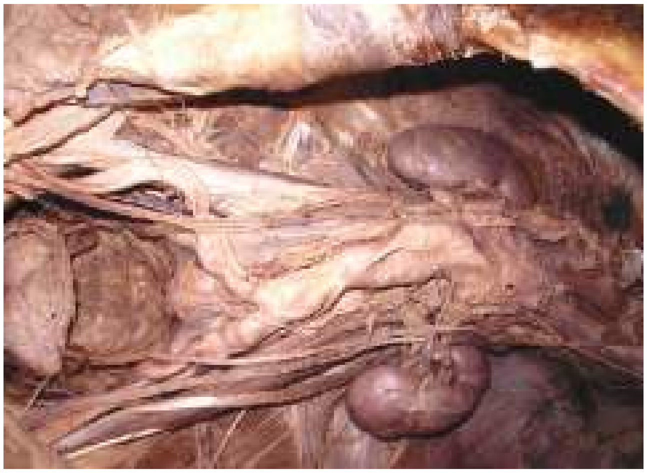


Fig. VI.1

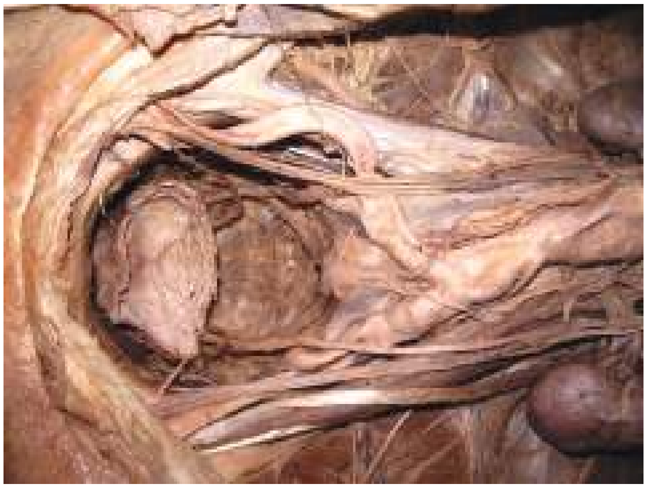


Fig. VI.2

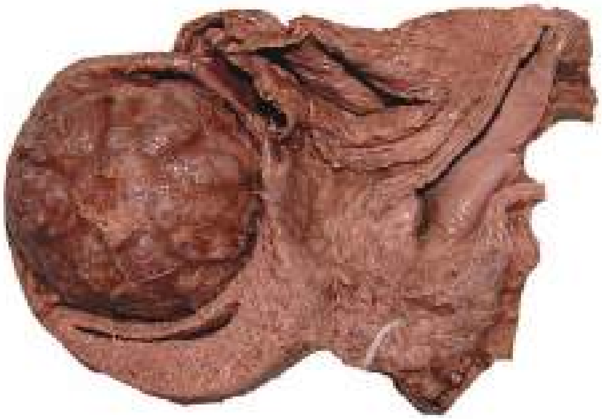


Fig. VI.4

CHAPTER 16 GLUTEAL REGION

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 492–494
McMinn: 316–319
Gray's Atlas: 301–303, 307, 314, 315

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Typically, you will not need to make additional skin incisions if you continue the dissection on the same cadaver on which you performed the dissection of the back in Chapter 2 (Fig. 16.1).

If not, place the cadaver in the prone position, and incise the skin and subcutaneous tissues along the iliac crest to the posterior superior iliac spine (Figs. 16.2 and 16.3).

Extend this incision medially to the intergluteal cleft, anterior to the area covering the perineum.

SKIN AND SUPERFICIAL FASCIA

- **Reflect the skin and superficial fascia from the gluteal region and posterior thigh by making a longitudinal midline skin incision distally to the knee. Make a circumferential incision through the skin of the leg, just distal to the knee (see Figs. 16.2 and 16.3).**
- **There is typically a large amount of adipose tissue over the gluteus maximus muscle. Remove the adipose tissue and deep fascia in the gluteal region, exposing the gluteus maximus muscle (Figs. 16.4 to 16.6).**

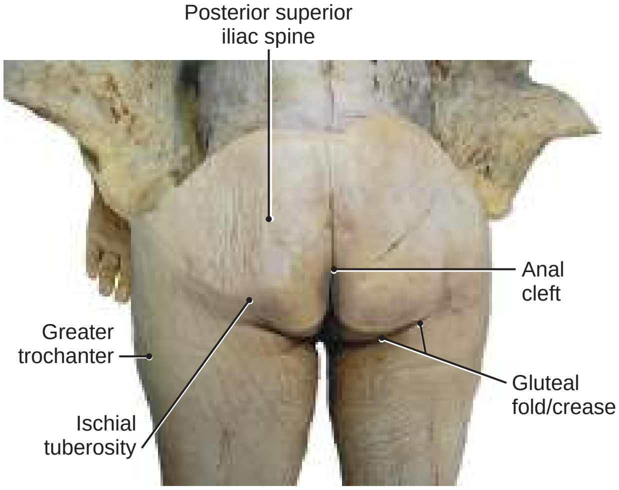

Posterior superior iliac spine
Anal cleft
Greater trochanter
Gluteal fold/crease
Ischial tuberosity

Fig. 16.1 Surface anatomy of the gluteal region.

DISSECTION TIP

In many atlases, you will find the gluteus maximus muscle shown with no fat. To create a clean specimen, remove the fat between the fibers of the gluteus maximus muscle (see Fig. 16.6).

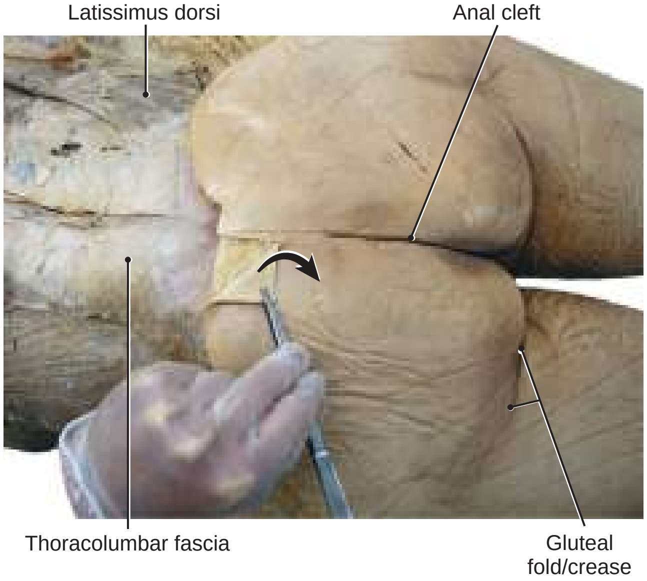

Latissimus dorsi
Anal cleft
Thoracolumbar fascia
Gluteal fold/crease

Fig. 16.2 Gluteal region with reflected skin, demonstrating dissection from the midline.

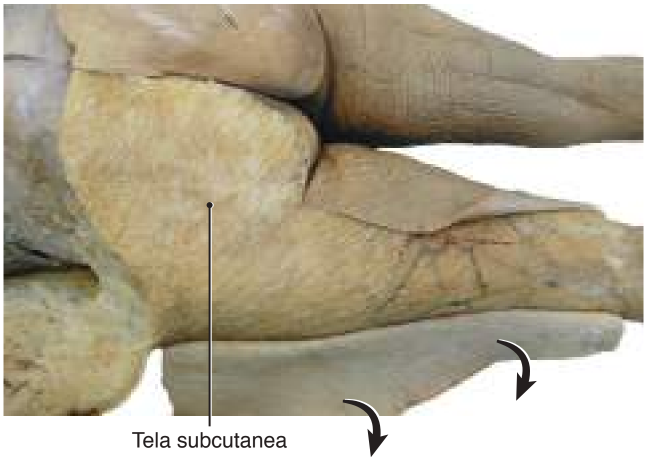

Tela subcutanea

Fig. 16.3 Gluteal and posterior thigh regions with dermis reflected, revealing membranous layer of subcutaneous tissue (tela subcutanea).

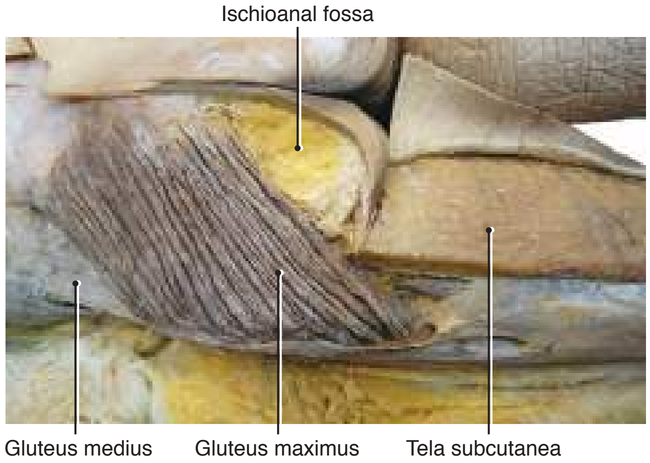

Ischioanal fossa
Gluteus medius
Gluteus maximus
Tela subcutanea

Fig. 16.5 Further gluteal region dissection, revealing the gluteus medius (covered with fascia) muscle superiorly, the gluteus maximus muscle inferiorly, and the ischioanal fossa and tela subcutanea medially.

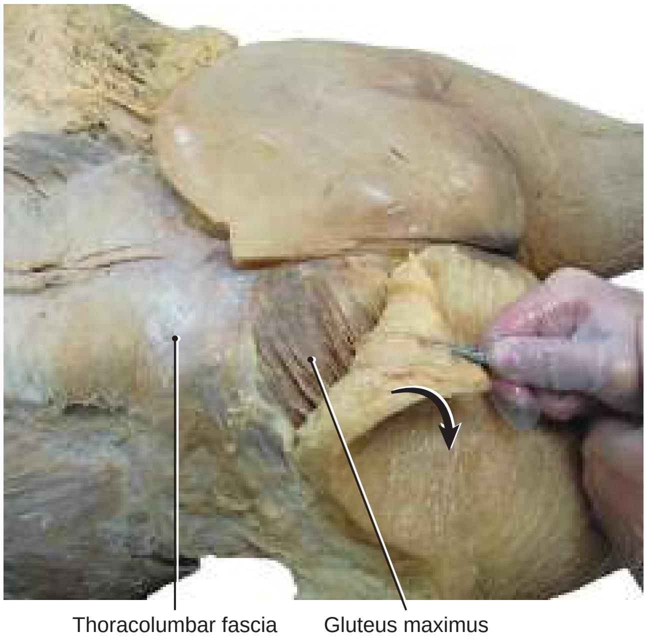

Thoracolumbar fascia
Gluteus maximus

Fig. 16.4 Gluteal region with thoracolumbar fascia superiorly and reflected subcutaneous tissue, revealing gluteus maximus muscle inferiorly.

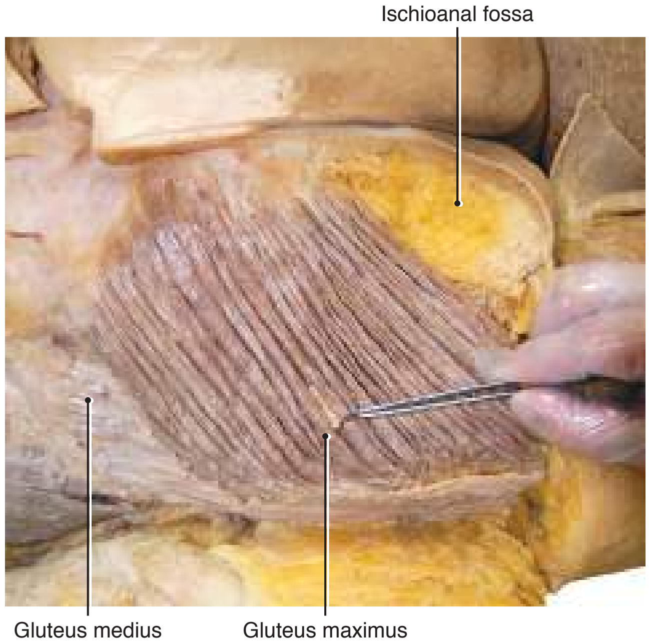

Ischioanal fossa
Gluteus medius
Gluteus maximus

Fig. 16.6 Closer view highlighting the gluteus medius (covered with fascia) muscle superiorly, the gluteus maximus muscle inferiorly, and the ischioanal fossa medially.

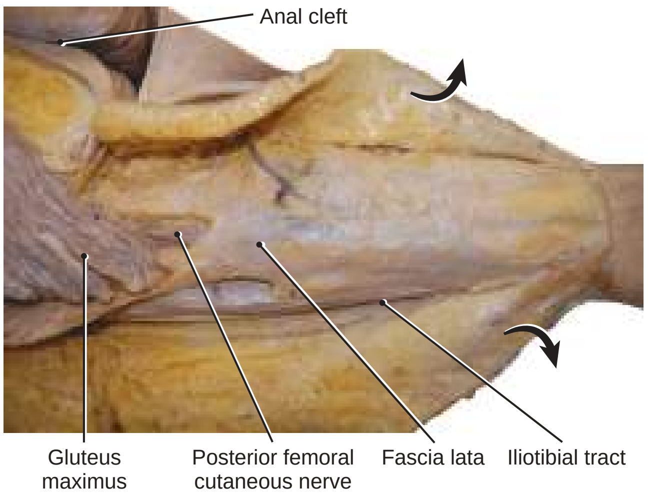
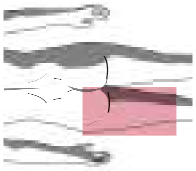


Fig. 16.7 Posterior thigh region with skin and subcutaneous tissue reflected, revealing the posterior cutaneous nerve, fascia lata, and iliotibial tract.



- **Reflect the skin over the posterior portion of the thigh. The adipose tissue and deep fascia will be removed later during the dissection (Fig. 16.7).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

As you delineate the superior and inferior borders of the gluteus maximus muscle, protect the posterior femoral cutaneous nerve from damage by being cautious along the inferior border of the gluteus maximus muscle.

SUPERFICIAL MUSCLES

- **Palpate the sacrotuberous ligament at the medial border of the gluteus maximus muscle by placing your fingertips into the ischioanal fossa (Fig. 16.8).**
- **Palpate the superior border of the gluteus maximus and insert your fingertips into the space between the gluteus maximus muscle and fascia over the gluteus medius muscle (Fig. 16.9).**
- **Using your fingertips, lift the upper portion of the gluteus maximus muscle from the underlying gluteus medius muscle.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

In most cadavers, the deep fascia and aponeurotic tissues along the superior border of the gluteus maximus muscle blend with those of the gluteus medius muscle. However, the muscular fibers of the gluteus medius muscle run almost perpendicular to the orientation of the gluteus maximus muscle, and the two muscles can be separated readily once you have clearly exposed their fibers.

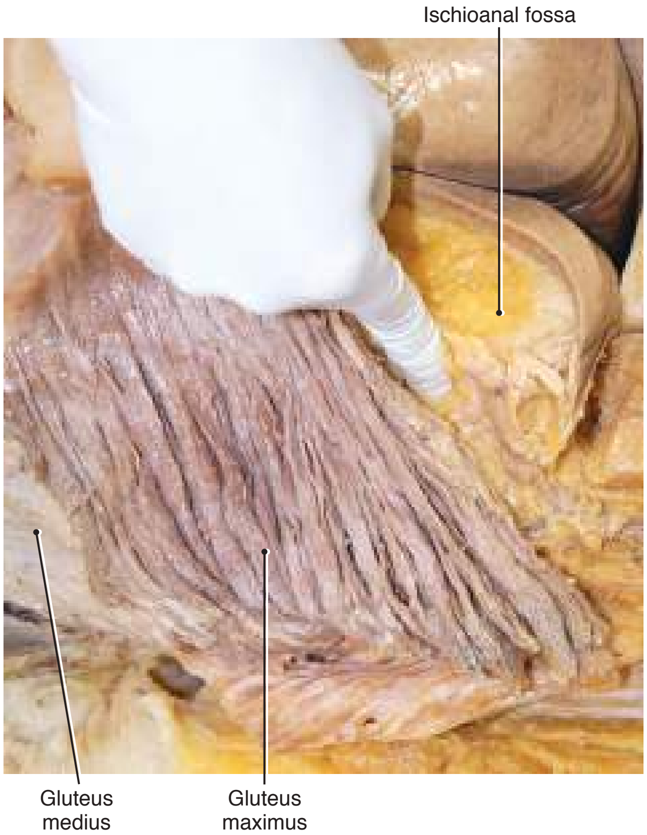
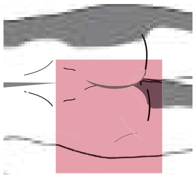


Fig. 16.8 Fingertips in gluteal region highlight gluteus medius superiorly, gluteus maximus inferiorly, and ischioanal fossa medially (palpation of lateral wall of fossa–obturator internus).



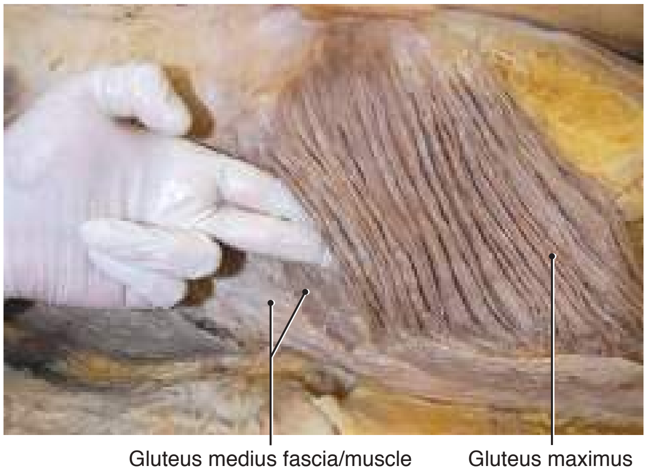
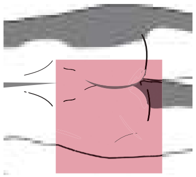


Fig. 16.9 Gluteal region after dissecting superior border of gluteus maximus muscle superficially, revealing deeper gluteus medius fascia and muscle.



DEEP DISSECTION

- Make an incision at the lateral border of the gluteus maximus muscle, separating it from its connection to the iliotibial tract (Fig. 16.10).
- Lift the gluteus maximus medially toward the sacrum, and identify the greater trochanter and overlying trochanteric bursa (Figs. 16.11 and 16.12).

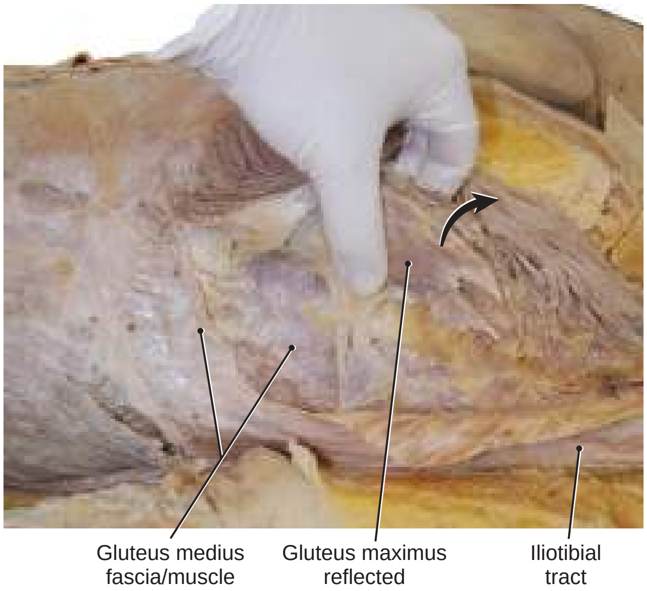

Gluteus medius fascia/muscle
Gluteus maximus reflected
Iliotibial tract

Fig. 16.10 Reflecting the gluteus maximus muscle demonstrates the deeper lying muscle fibers of the gluteus medius muscle.

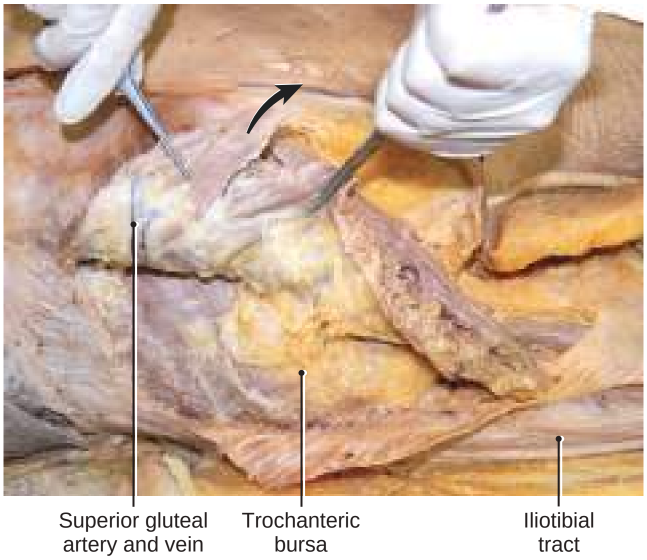
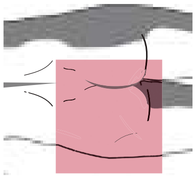

Superior gluteal artery and vein
Trochanteric bursa
Iliotibial tract

Fig. 16.11 Reflection of superolateral border of gluteus maximus muscle, revealing superior gluteal artery and vein and trochanteric bursa.



DISSECTION **TIP**

The trochanteric bursa appears as loose connective tissue over the greater trochanter, intermingled with adipose tissue. It often is cleaned away during routine dissection.

- Reflect the gluteus maximus muscle medially from the gluteal tuberosity of the femur; remove the deep fascia and adipose tissue along its inferior border (Fig. 16.13).
- Clean the sciatic and the posterior femoral cutaneous nerves from the adipose tissue, and trace them proximally from under the piriformis muscle (Fig. 16.14). Once you identify the posterior femoral cutaneous nerve, identify its perineal branch traveling medially.

DISSECTION **TIP**

To identify the posterior femoral cutaneous nerve, make a small opening through the fascia lata on the posterior aspect of the thigh, and identify the sciatic nerve. Medial to the sciatic nerve, you will be able to identify the posterior femoral cutaneous nerve. In some specimens, the sciatic nerve may split in the gluteal region, with one part traveling above or through and the other part below the piriformis muscle.

- The gluteus maximus muscle is partially attached to the sacrotuberous ligament. Palpate the sacrotuberous

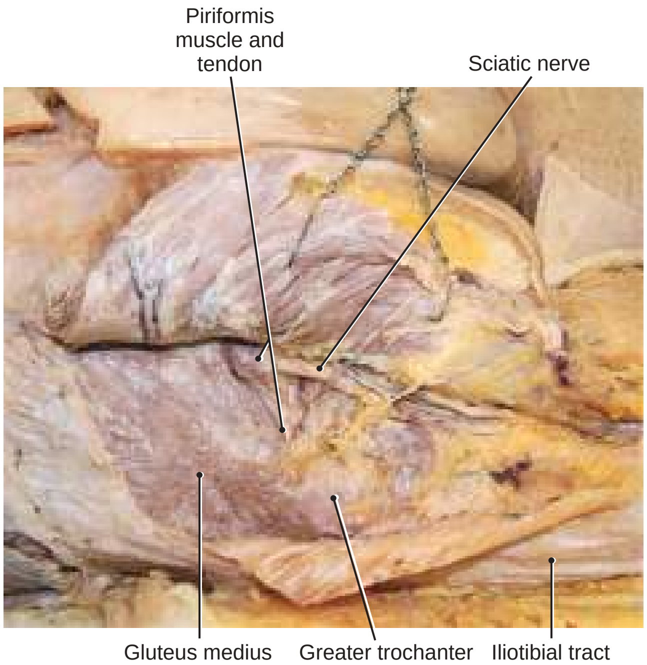
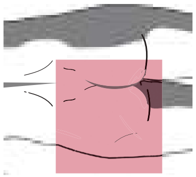

Piriformis muscle and tendon
Sciatic nerve
Gluteus medius
Greater trochanter
Iliotibial tract

Fig. 16.12 Gluteal region with reflected gluteus maximus muscle, revealing gluteus medius and piriformis muscles and sciatic nerve.



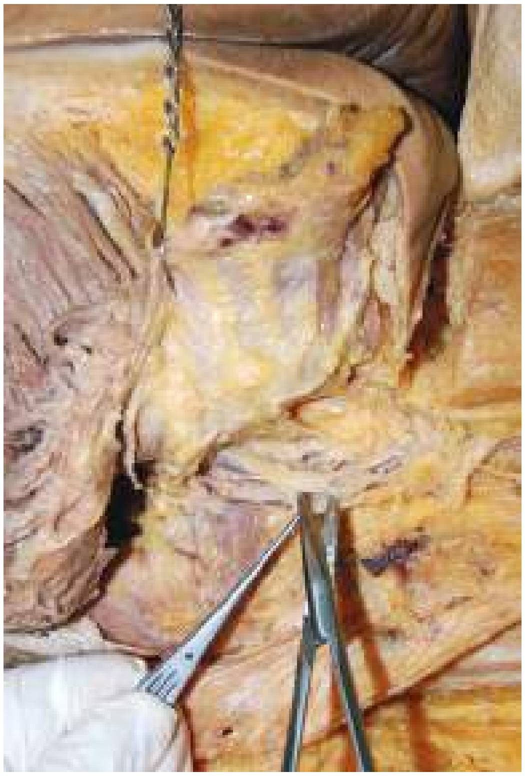
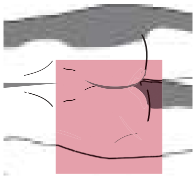


Fig. 16.13 Connective tissue cleaned around posterior femoral cutaneous and sciatic nerves.



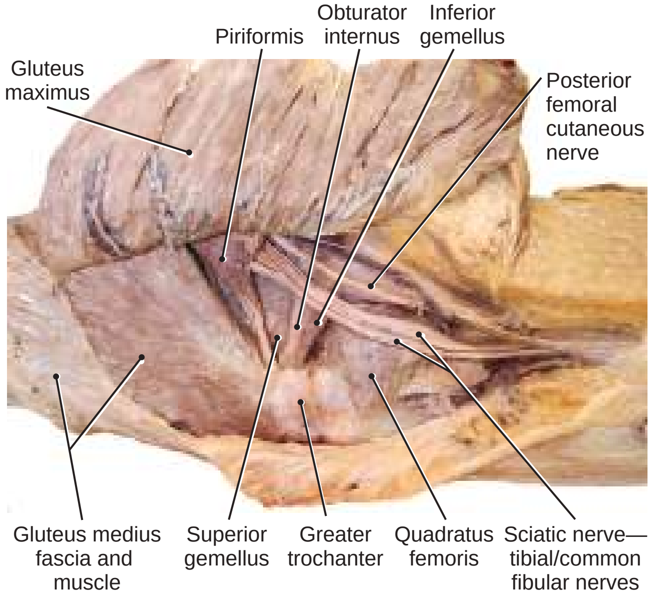
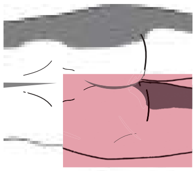

Piriformis
Obturator internus
Inferior gemellus
Gluteus maximus
Posterior femoral cutaneous nerve
Gluteus medius fascia and muscle
Superior gemellus
Greater trochanter
Quadratus femoris
Sciatic nerve—tibial/common fibular nerves

Fig. 16.14 Reflected gluteus maximus muscle, revealing gluteus medius, rotator muscles (piriformis, superior/inferior gemelli, obturator internus, quadratus femoris), sciatic nerve, and posterior femoral cutaneous nerve.



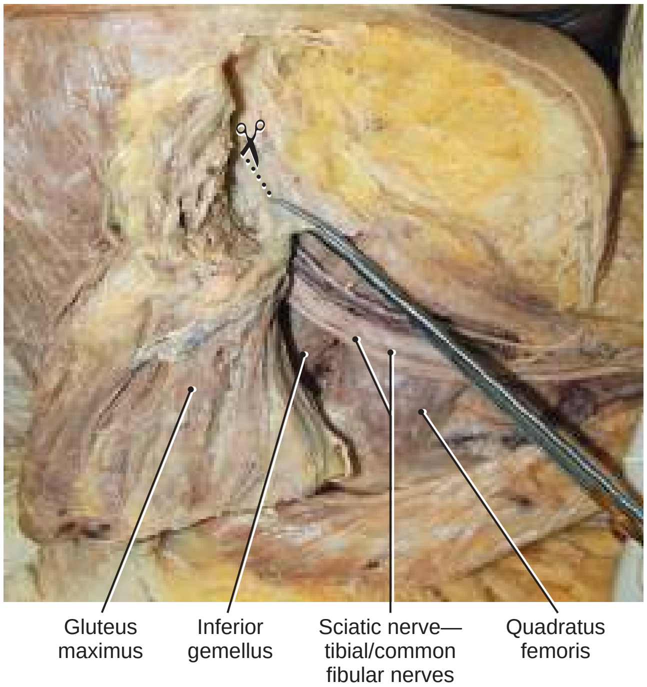
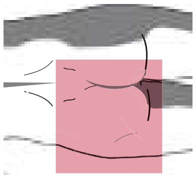

Gluteus maximus
Inferior gemellus
Sciatic nerve—tibial/common fibular nerves
Quadratus femoris

Fig. 16.15 Reflected gluteus maximus muscle revealing quadratus femoris muscle and tibial and common fibular nerves.

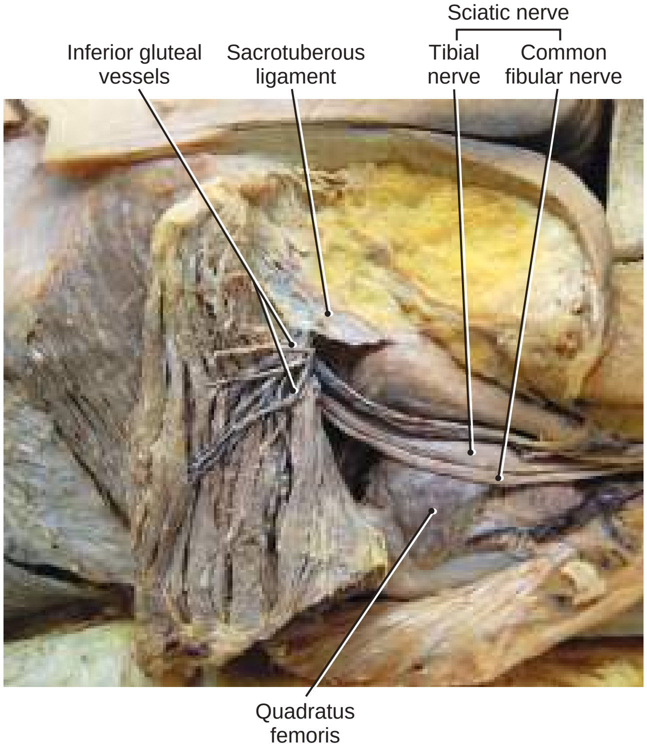


ligament as you did earlier (see Fig. 16.8); reflect the gluteus maximus muscle medially toward the sacrum, and expose the sacrotuberous ligament.

- **Use a scalpel to cut the attachment of the gluteus maximus muscle from the sacrotuberous ligament. With scissors, cut the lateral portion of the sacrotuberous ligament, and free the gluteus maximus muscle (Fig. 16.15).**
- **Clean and expose the inferior gluteal vessels and nerve from the deep surface of the gluteus maximus muscle (Figs. 16.16 and 16.17).**
- **Lift the posterior femoral cutaneous and sciatic nerves, and clean the adipose and connective tissues from the structures that lie deep to the gluteus maximus muscle, such as the piriformis, obturator internus, and superior and inferior gemellus muscles (Figs. 16.18 and 16.19).**
- **Inferior to the obturator internus and gemelli muscles, identify the quadratus femoris muscle.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

The obturator internus, superior gemellus, and inferior gemellus muscles often are seen as a combined tripartite tendon with indistinguishable borders. With scissors or a probe, separate these three muscles at the margin of the lesser sciatic foramen.


Sciatic nerve
Inferior gluteal vessels
Sacrotuberous ligament
Tibial nerve
Common fibular nerve
Quadratus femoris

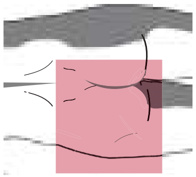


Fig. 16.16 Gluteus maximus muscle reflected superiorly, revealing inferior gluteal vessels, quadratus femoris muscle, and tibial and common fibular nerves.

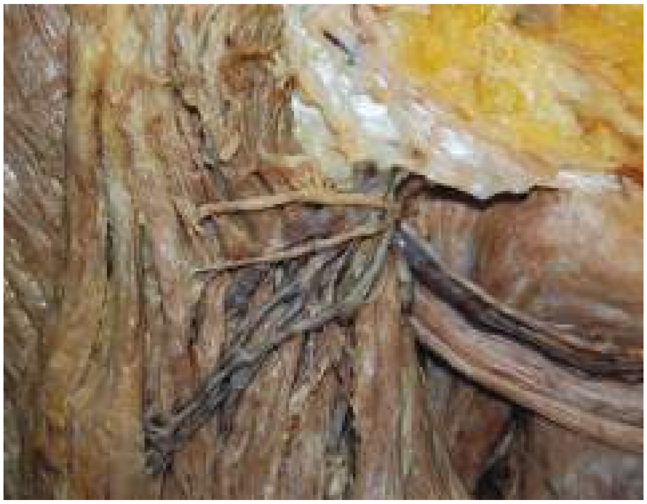
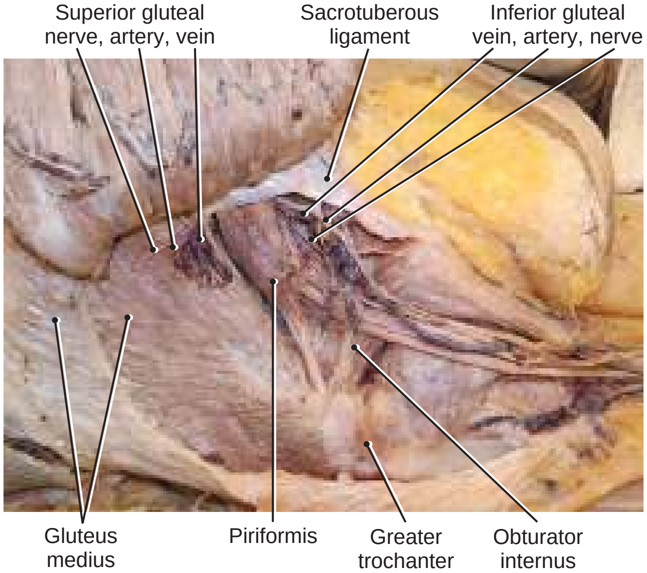


Fig. 16.17 Closer view of Fig. 16.16 showing gluteal region with gluteus maximus reflected, revealing inferior gluteal artery and vein and sacrotuberous ligament.


Superior gluteal nerve, artery, vein
Sacrotuberous ligament
Inferior gluteal vein, artery, nerve
Gluteus medius
Piriformis
Greater trochanter
Obturator internus

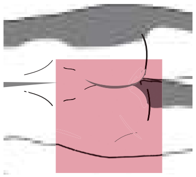


Fig. 16.18 Gluteal region with gluteus maximus reflected, revealing superior and inferior gluteal artery and vein oriented around piriformis muscle.

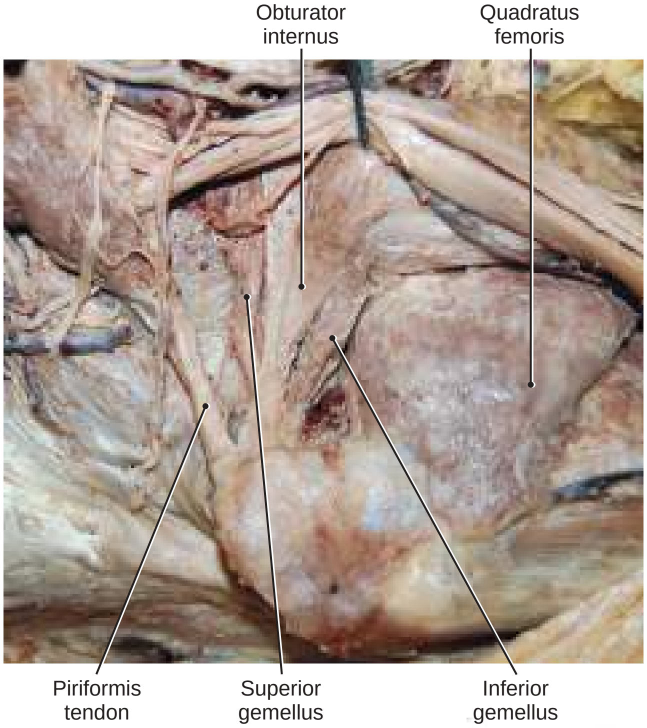

Obturator internus
Quadratus femoris
Piriformis tendon
Superior gemellus
Inferior gemellus

Fig. 16.19 Gluteal region close-up view highlighting lateral rotator muscles (piriformis, superior/inferior gemelli, obturator internus, quadratus femoris) with sciatic nerve reflected medially.

- Identify the borders of the gluteus medius and tensor fasciae latae muscles. The tensor fasciae latae muscle arises from the anterior portion of the iliac crest. Its tendon is covered by fascia lata and continues distally as the iliotibial tract. Place your fingertips at the inferior border of the gluteus medius muscle and lift it upward (Fig. 16.20).
- At the superior space between the gluteus maximus and gluteus medius muscles, identify the superficial branch of the superior gluteal artery (Figs. 16.21 and 16.22).
- Cut the attachment of the gluteus medius from the greater trochanter and reflect it superiorly. On its deep surface, identify the deep branch of the superior gluteal artery (see Fig. 16.22).
- The muscle exposed underneath the reflected gluteus medius is the gluteus minimus muscle. Deep and inferior to the sacrotuberous ligament, identify the nerve to the obturator internus, internal pudendal artery, its venae comitantes, and the pudendal nerve (Fig. 16.23). The venae comitantes are the pair of veins that accompany the internal pudendal artery.

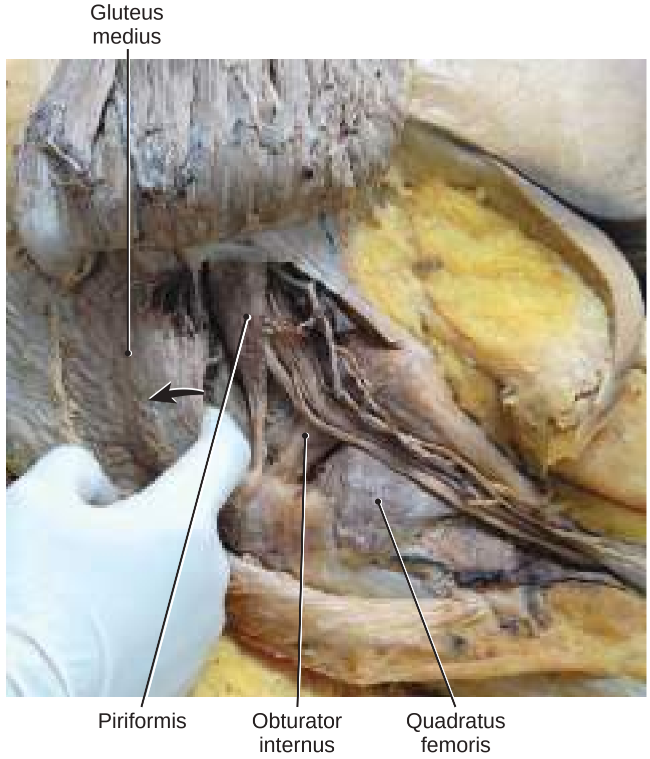
DISSECTION TIP

The nerve to the quadratus femoris and inferior gemellus muscles is a small branch that may be found by retracting the sciatic nerve posteromedially; observe this small nerve traveling deep to the gemelli and obturator internus muscles.

PUDENDAL CANAL AND ISCHIOANAL FOSSA

Note: This part of the dissection involves opening the pudendal canal and dissecting the ischioanal fossa; it also may be performed separately with the dissection of the perineum.

- Dissect and clean away the adipose tissue of the structures inferior to the sacrotuberous ligament, and identify the internal pudendal artery, internal pudendal vein, and the pudendal nerve (Fig. 16.24).
- Identify the continuation of the obturator fascia at the ischioanal fossa, the *lunate fascia*. This fascia encircles the internal pudendal artery and vein and pudendal nerve branches (Figs. 16.25 and 16.26).



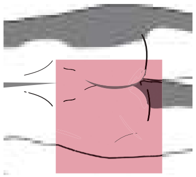
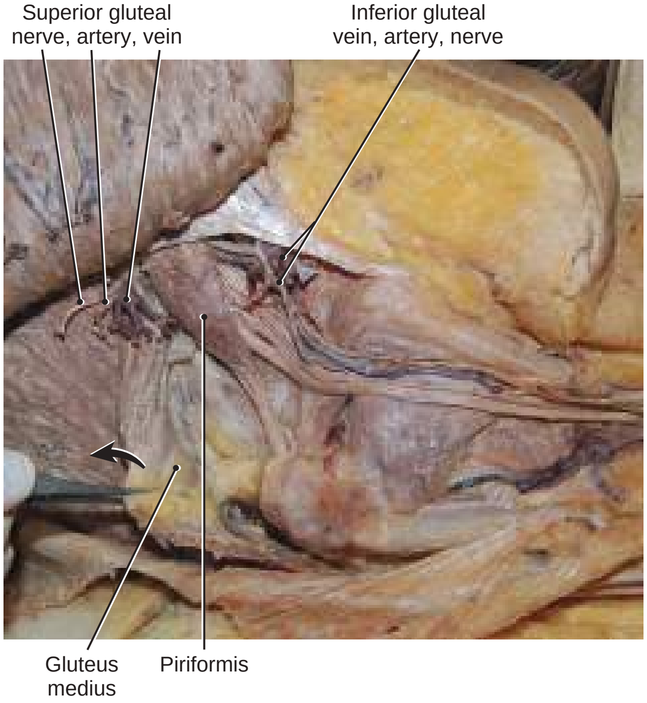


Fig. 16.20 Reflected gluteus maximus muscle reveals gluteus medius muscle, "lateral rotators" (piriformis, obturator internus, quadratus femoris muscles), and the sciatic nerve.


Superior gluteal nerve, artery, vein
Inferior gluteal vein, artery, nerve
Gluteus medius
Piriformis

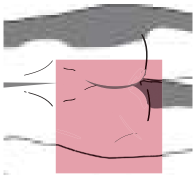


Fig. 16.21 Gluteus maximus reflected, revealing piriformis muscle and superior and inferior gluteal neurovascular bundles.

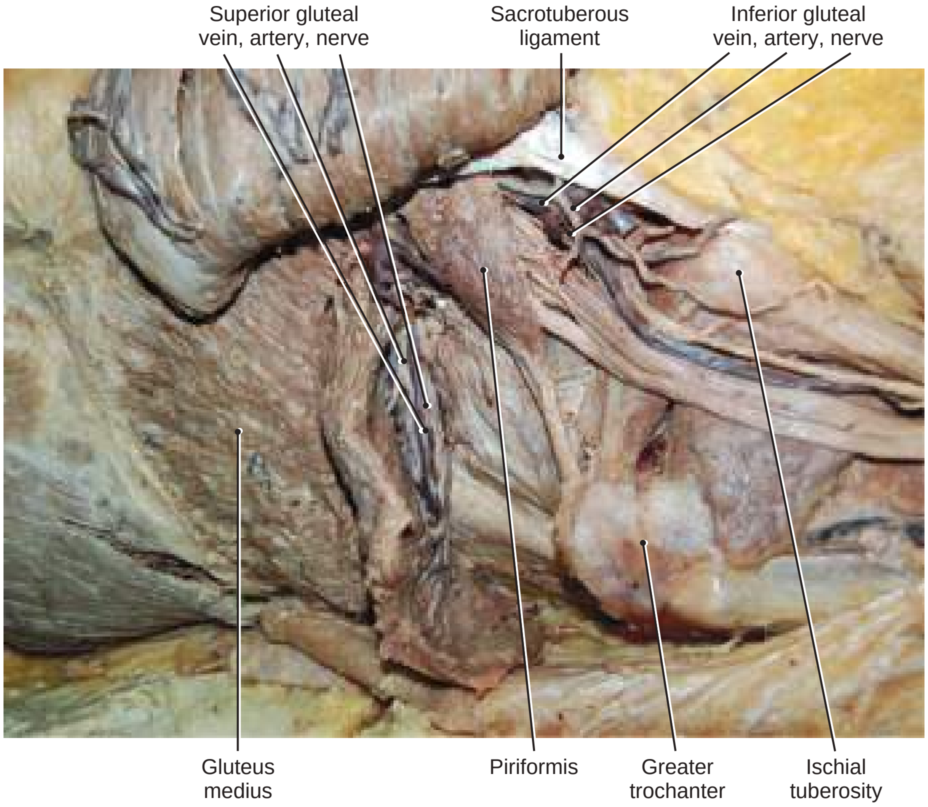
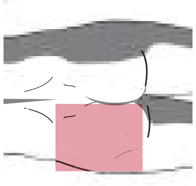

Superior gluteal vein, artery, nerve
Sacrotuberous ligament
Inferior gluteal vein, artery, nerve
Gluteus medius
Piriformis
Greater trochanter
Ischial tuberosity

Fig. 16.22 Gluteus maximus muscle reflected, highlighting piriformis muscle and superior and inferior gluteal neurovascular bundles.



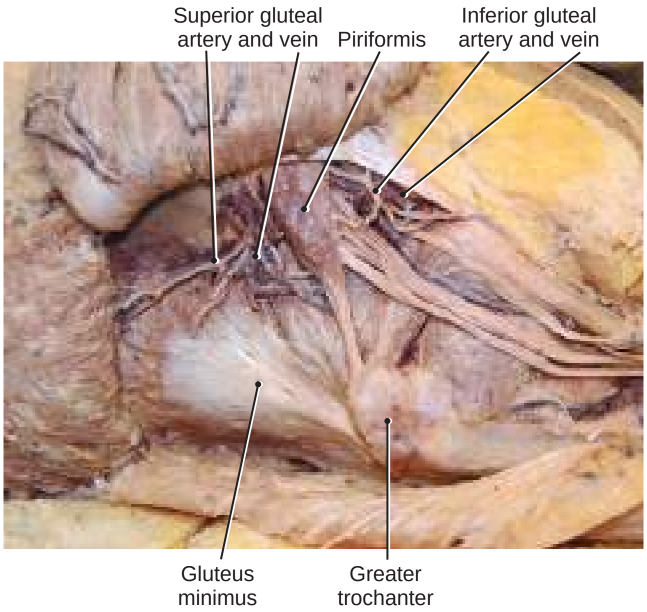
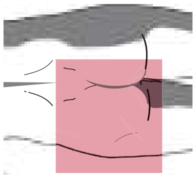

Superior gluteal artery and vein
Piriformis
Inferior gluteal artery and vein
Gluteus minimus
Greater trochanter

Fig. 16.23 Gluteal region with reflection of the gluteus maximus muscle medially and the gluteus medius muscle superiorly, revealing the gluteus minimus muscle and the superior gluteal neurovascular bundle lying superficial to the gluteus minimus muscle.



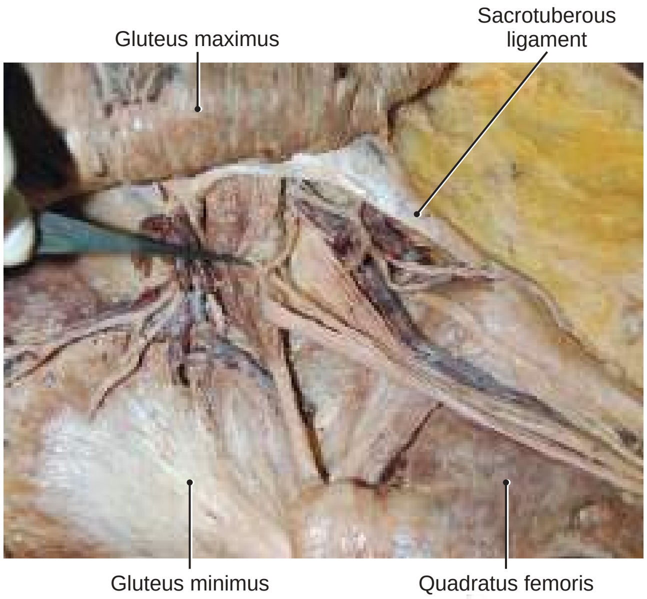
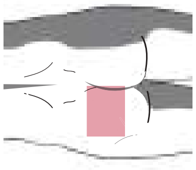

Gluteus maximus
Sacrotuberous ligament
Gluteus minimus
Quadratus femoris

Fig. 16.24 Gluteal region with reflection of the gluteus maximus muscle medially and gluteus medius muscle superiorly, revealing the gluteus minimus muscle and the superior gluteal neurovascular bundle lying superficial to the gluteus minimus muscle.



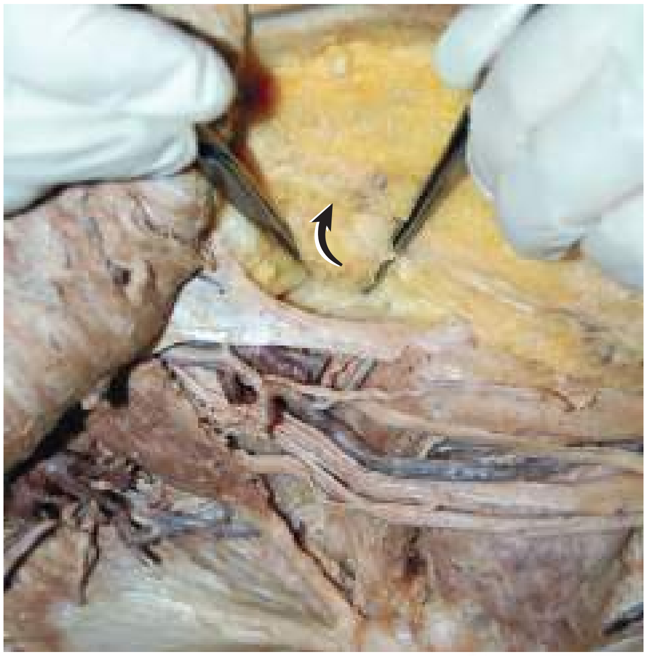


Fig. 16.25 Gluteal region with reflection of gluteus maximus, highlighting piriformis muscle, sacrotuberous ligament, and superior/inferior gluteal neurovascular bundles.

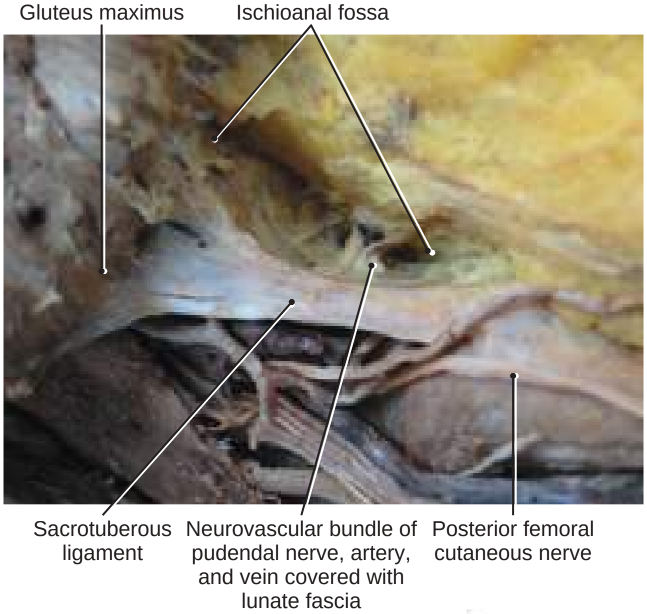

Gluteus maximus
Ischioanal fossa
Sacrotuberous ligament
Neurovascular bundle of pudendal nerve, artery, and vein covered with lunate fascia
Posterior femoral cutaneous nerve

Fig. 16.26 Gluteus maximus reflected, revealing ischioanal fossa, sacrotuberous ligament, pudendal neurovascular bundle, and posterior femoral cutaneous nerve.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Identifying the lunate fascia and the point of entrance of the internal pudendal artery and vein and the pudendal nerve into the gluteal region is useful for exposing these structures when a large amount of adipose tissue is present.

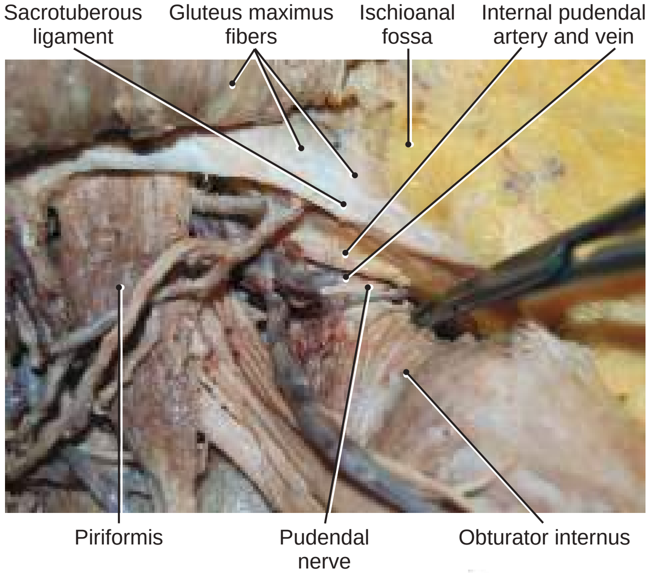

Sacrotuberous ligament
Gluteus maximus fibers
Ischioanal fossa
Internal pudendal artery and vein
Piriformis
Pudendal nerve
Obturator internus

Fig. 16.27 Gluteus maximus muscle reflected, revealing sacrotuberous ligament, gluteus maximus fibers, ischioanal fossa border, obturator internus muscle, and pudendal neurovascular bundle.

- Separate the inferior border of the sacrotuberous ligament with scissors, and cut its inferior attachment from the ischial tuberosity (Fig. 16.27).
- Reflect the sacrotuberous ligament upward toward the reflected gluteus maximus muscle, and expose the contents of the pudendal canal (Alcock's canal) (Figs. 16.28 and 16.29).
- Expose the pudendal, inferior rectal, and perineal nerves (Fig. 16.30).
- Remove all the adipose tissue from the ischioanal fossa thoroughly so that the branches of the pudendal nerve and internal pudendal artery are fully identified (Figs. 16.31 and 16.32, Plate 16.1).
- Expose the levator ani muscle and the fascia of the obturator internus muscle as well as the external anal sphincter (Figs. 16.33 and 16.34, Plate 16.2).

POSTERIOR THIGH

- Palpate the iliotibial tract, the band into which the tensor fasciae latae and the gluteus maximus muscles (partially) insert.
- Note the lateral intermuscular septum, which begins from the deep surface of the fascia lata and attaches to the *linea aspera* (rough line) of the femur.
- Identify the space between the quadratus femoris and adductor magnus (adductor minimus) muscles, and find the medial femoral circumflex artery (Fig. 16.35).

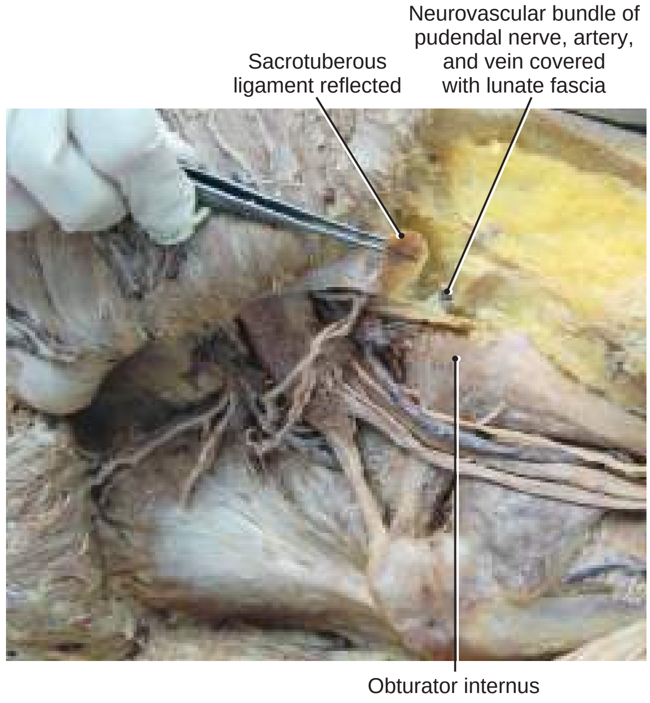
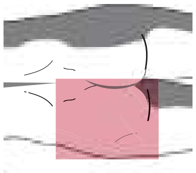

Neurovascular bundle of pudendal nerve, artery, and vein covered with lunate fascia
Sacrotuberous ligament reflected
Obturator internus

Fig. 16.28 Sacrotuberous ligament held between forceps with gluteus maximus muscle reflected, revealing ischioanal fossa border, obturator internus muscle, and pudendal neurovascular bundle within lunate fascia.



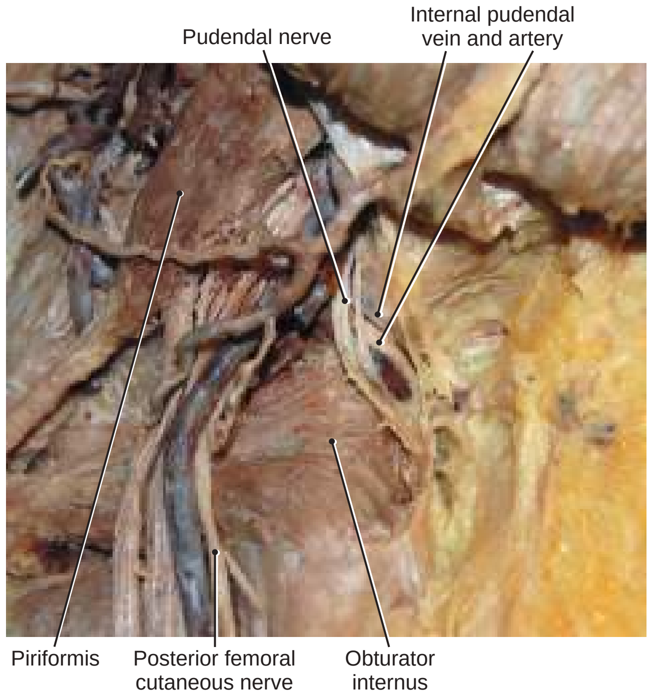
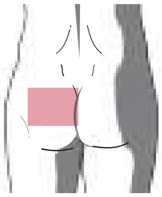

Internal pudendal vein and artery
Pudendal nerve
Piriformis
Posterior femoral cutaneous nerve
Obturator internus

Fig. 16.29 Gluteus maximus muscle reflected, revealing piriformis muscle, posterior femoral cutaneous nerve, obturator internus muscle, ischioanal fossa, pudendal nerve, and internal pudendal artery and vein.



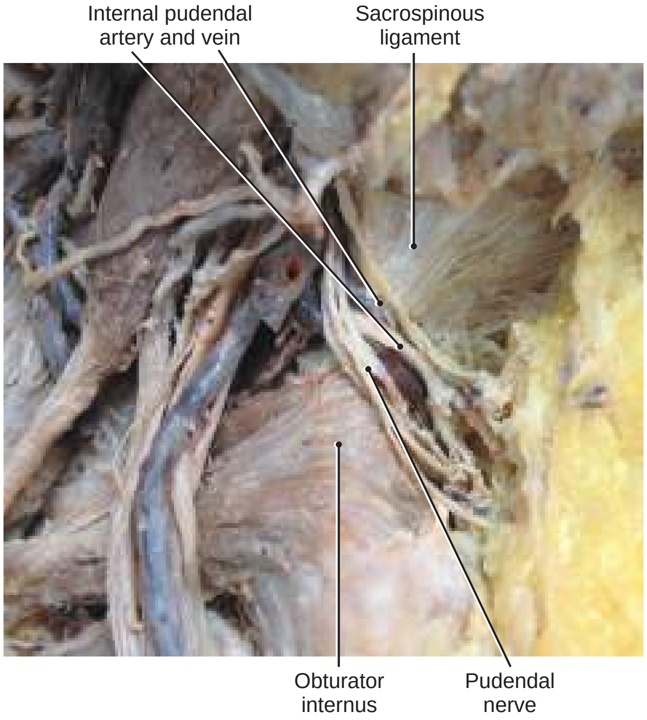
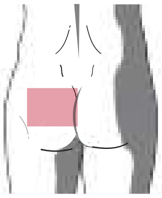

Internal pudendal artery and vein
Sacrospinous ligament
Obturator internus
Pudendal nerve

Fig. 16.30 Sacrotuberous ligament reflected, revealing obturator internus muscle, pudendal nerve, internal pudendal artery and vein, and sacrospinous ligament.



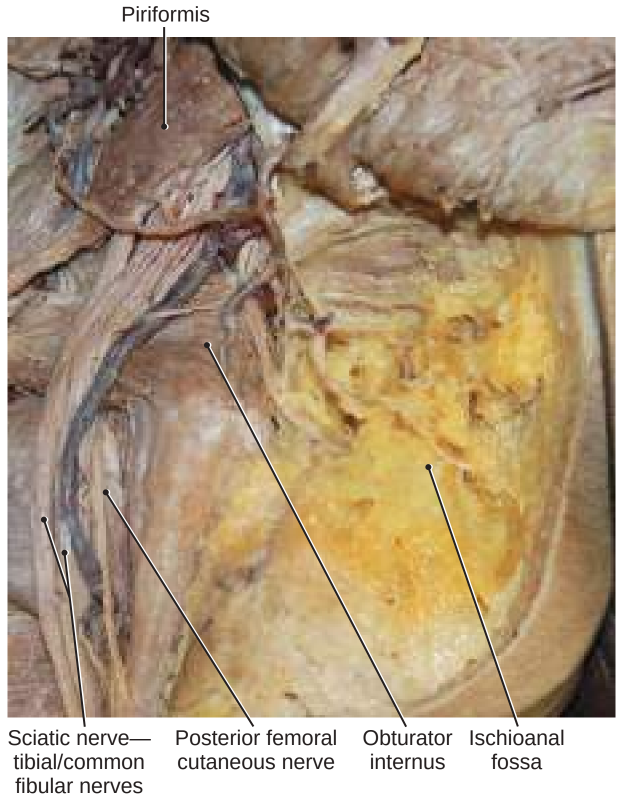
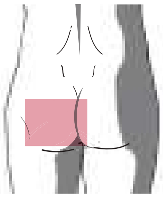

Piriformis
Sciatic nerve—tibial/common fibular nerves
Posterior femoral cutaneous nerve
Obturator internus
Ischioanal fossa

Fig. 16.31 Reflected gluteus maximus muscle reveals piriformis and obturator internus muscles, tibial and common fibular nerves of sciatic nerve, posterior femoral cutaneous nerve, and ischioanal fossa.



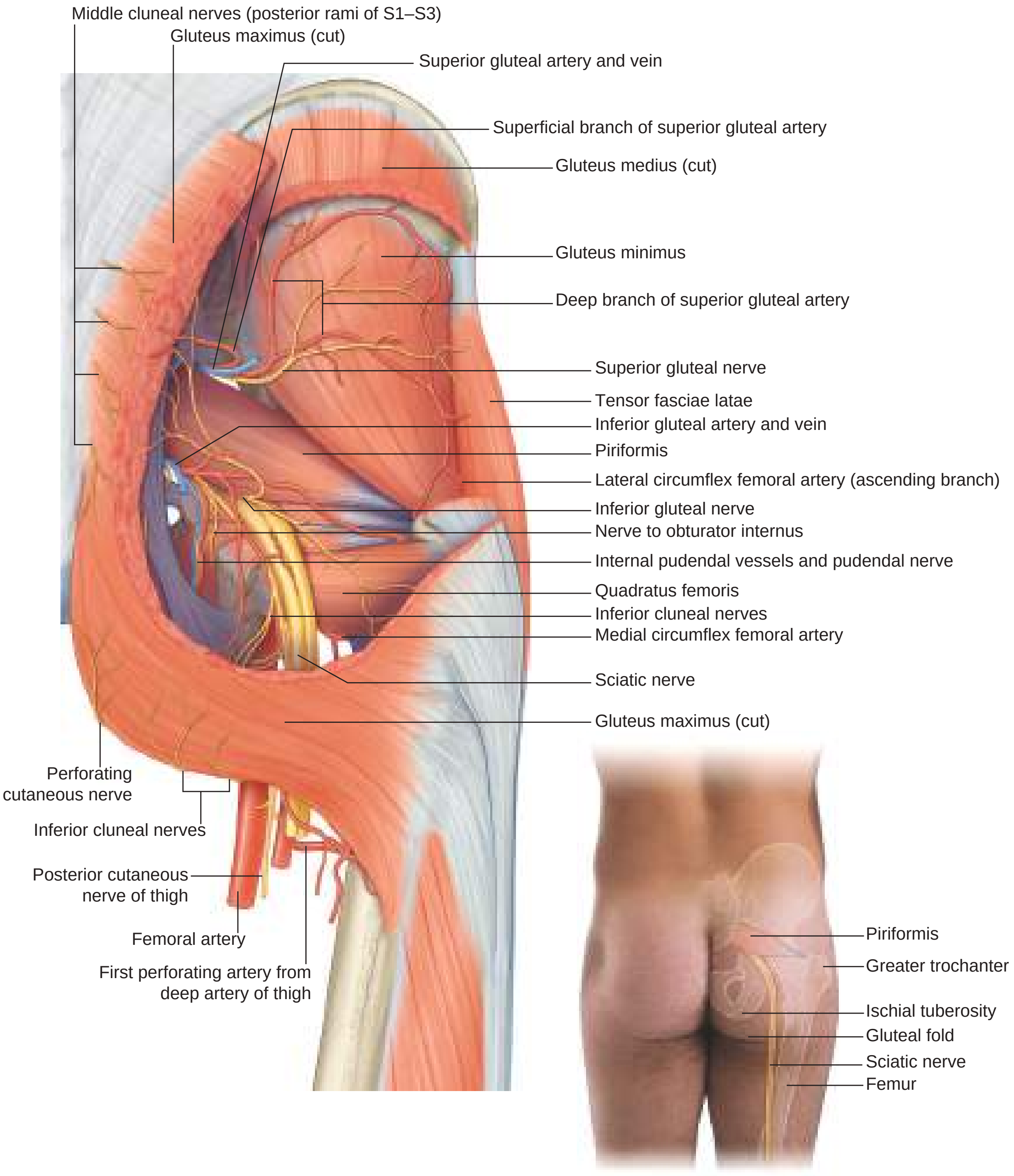

Middle cluneal nerves (posterior rami of S1–S3)
Gluteus maximus (cut)
Superior gluteal artery and vein
Superficial branch of superior gluteal artery
Gluteus medius (cut)
Gluteus minimus
Deep branch of superior gluteal artery
Superior gluteal nerve
Tensor fasciae latae
Inferior gluteal artery and vein
Piriformis
Lateral circumflex femoral artery (ascending branch)
Inferior gluteal nerve
Nerve to obturator internus
Internal pudendal vessels and pudendal nerve
Quadratus femoris
Inferior cluneal nerves
Medial circumflex femoral artery
Sciatic nerve
Gluteus maximus (cut)
Perforating cutaneous nerve
Inferior cluneal nerves
Posterior cutaneous nerve of thigh
Femoral artery
First perforating artery from deep artery of thigh
Piriformis
Greater trochanter
Ischial tuberosity
Gluteal fold
Sciatic nerve
Femur

Plate 16.1 Arteries and nerves of the gluteal region and sciatic nerve in the gluteal region as it relates to the surface (posterior view).

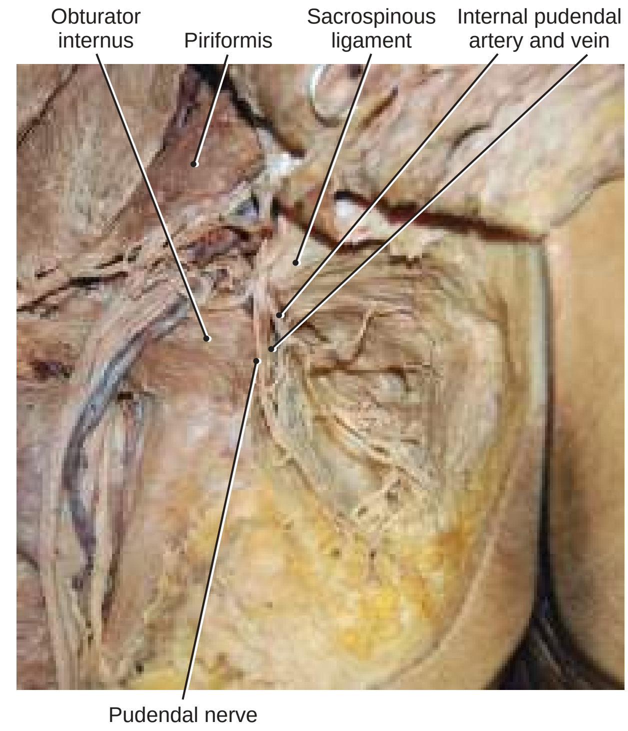
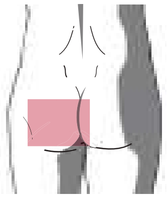

Obturator internus
Piriformis
Sacrospinous ligament
Internal pudendal artery and vein
Pudendal nerve

Fig. 16.32 Sacrotuberous ligament reflected, revealing obturator internus, pudendal nerve, internal pudendal artery and vein, and sacrospinous ligament.



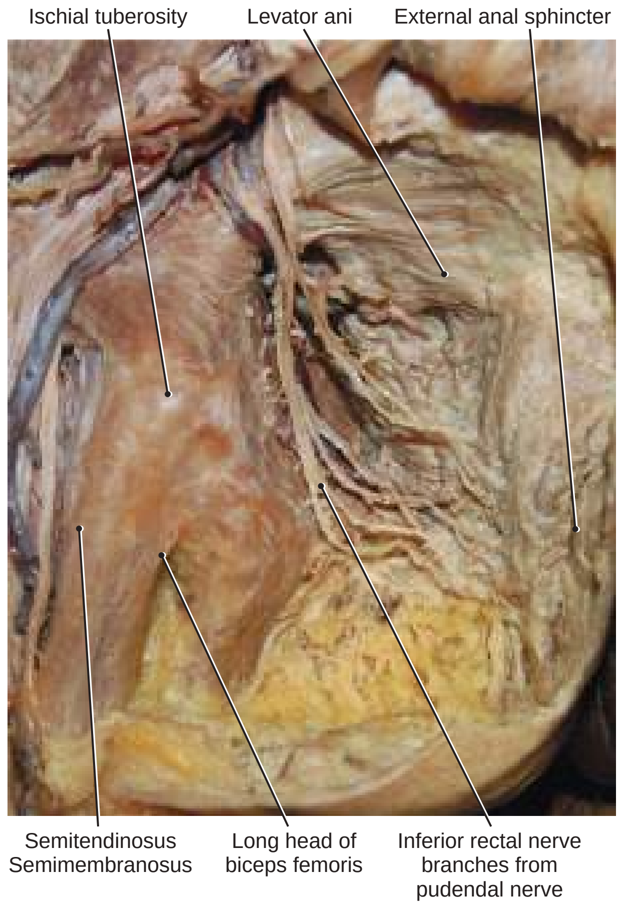
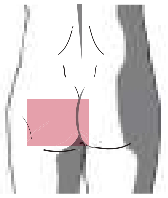

Ischial tuberosity
Levator ani
External anal sphincter
Semitendinosus
Semimembranosus
Long head of biceps femoris
Inferior rectal nerve branches from pudendal nerve

Fig. 16.33 Superior aspect of posterior thigh and ischioanal fossa, highlighting ischial tuberosity, "hamstring" muscles (semitendinosus, semimembranosus, long head of biceps femoris), and inferior rectal nerve branches.



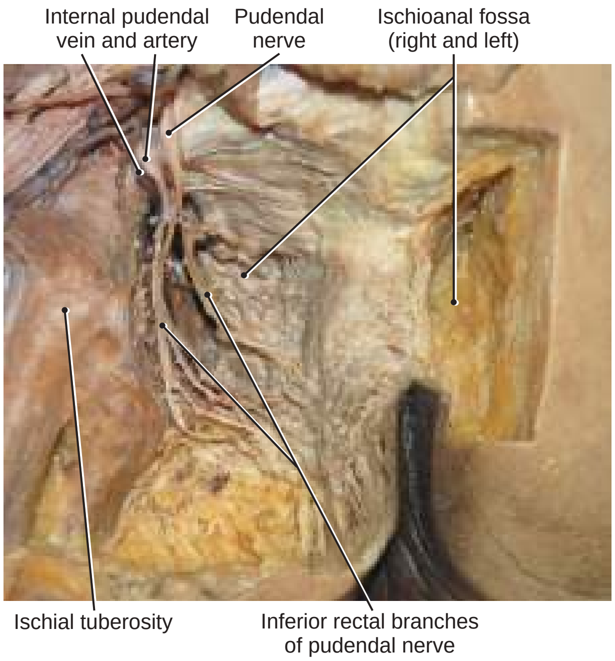
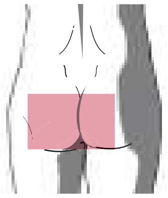

Internal pudendal vein and artery
Pudendal nerve
Ischioanal fossa (right and left)
Ischial tuberosity
Inferior rectal branches of pudendal nerve

Fig. 16.34 Bilateral ischioanal fossae highlighting subcutaneous fat, pudendal nerve, internal pudendal artery and vein, and inferior rectal nerve branches.



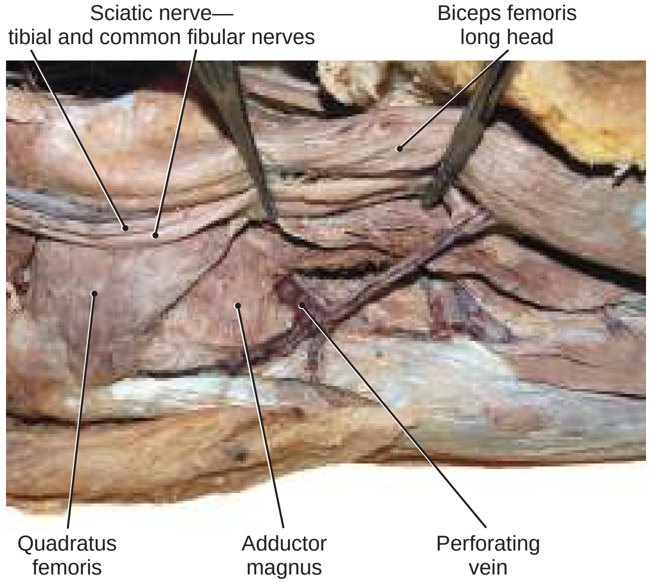
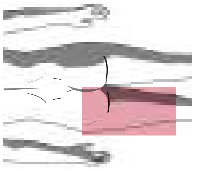

Sciatic nerve—tibial and common fibular nerves
Biceps femoris long head
Quadratus femoris
Adductor magnus
Perforating vein

Fig. 16.35 Superior posterior thigh with retracted tibial and common fibular nerves and long head of biceps femoris muscle, highlighting quadratus femoris and adductor longus muscles and perforating vein.



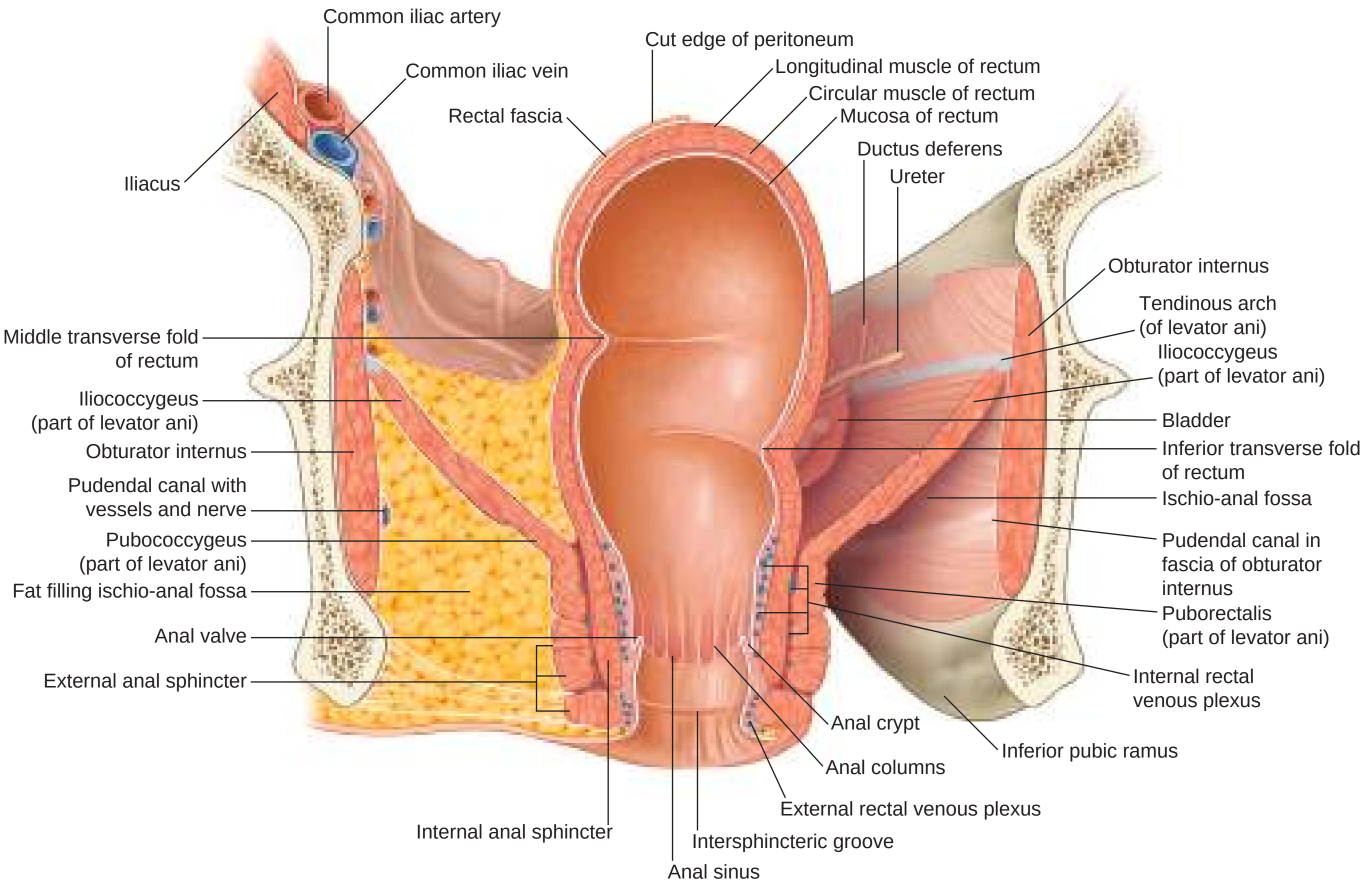

Common iliac artery
Common iliac vein
Cut edge of peritoneum
Longitudinal muscle of rectum
Circular muscle of rectum
Mucosa of rectum
Rectal fascia
Ductus deferens
Ureter
Iliacus
Obturator internus
Tendinous arch (of levator ani)
Iliococcygeus (part of levator ani)
Middle transverse fold of rectum
Bladder
Iliococcygeus (part of levator ani)
Inferior transverse fold of rectum
Obturator internus
Ischio-anal fossa
Pudendal canal with vessels and nerve
Pudendal canal in fascia of obturator internus
Pubococcygeus (part of levator ani)
Puborectalis (part of levator ani)
Fat filling ischio-anal fossa
Anal valve
Internal rectal venous plexus
External anal sphincter
Anal crypt
Inferior pubic ramus
Anal columns
External rectal venous plexus
Internal anal sphincter
Intersphincteric groove
Anal sinus

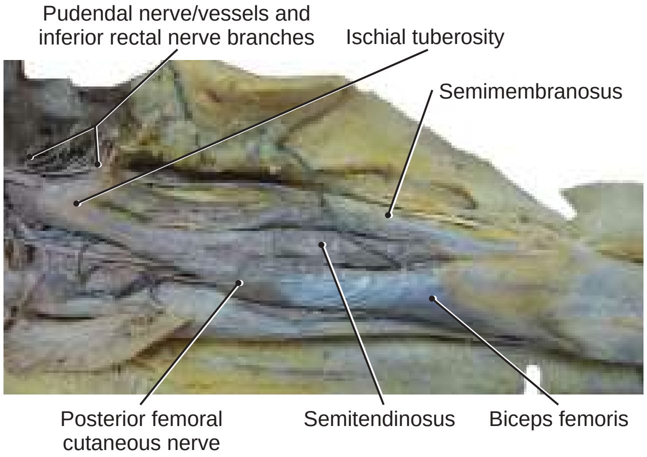
Plate 16.2 Coronal section through rectum and anal canal depicting the contents of ischioanal fossa.

- With blunt dissection, separate the muscles of the posterior thigh ("hamstrings"), and identify the long and short heads of the biceps femoris muscle as well as the semitendinosus and semimembranous muscles (Fig. 16.36).
- Dissect out their origins from the ischial tuberosity.
- Retract the long head of the biceps femoris laterally to expose the sciatic nerve.
- Note the division of the sciatic nerve into the tibial and common fibular (peroneal) nerves as it approaches the popliteal fossa (Fig. 16.37).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Typically, the division of the sciatic nerve into the tibial and common fibular nerves occurs near the popliteal fossa. However, some cadavers may have a high split of the sciatic nerve, or two nerves may exit from the inferior border of the piriformis muscle, with a lateral nerve (common fibular) and a medial nerve (tibial).

- Look at the lateral aspect of the sciatic nerve. The only branches to arise from its lateral surface innervate the short head of the biceps femoris muscle (Fig. 16.38).
- Clean the perforating arteries and veins, which provide the arterial supply and venous drainage of the posterior thigh (Figs. 16.39 to 16.41, Plate 16.3).


Pudendal nerve/vessels and inferior rectal nerve branches
Ischial tuberosity
Semimembranosus
Posterior femoral cutaneous nerve
Semitendinosus
Biceps femoris

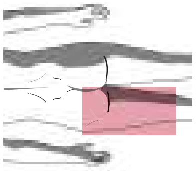


Fig. 16.36 Reflected skin and subcutaneous tissue of posterior thigh and ischioanal fossa, revealing pudendal nerve superiorly and inferior rectal nerve inferiorly, internal pudendal artery and vein, ischial tuberosity, and biceps femoris, semitendinosus, and semimembranosus muscles.

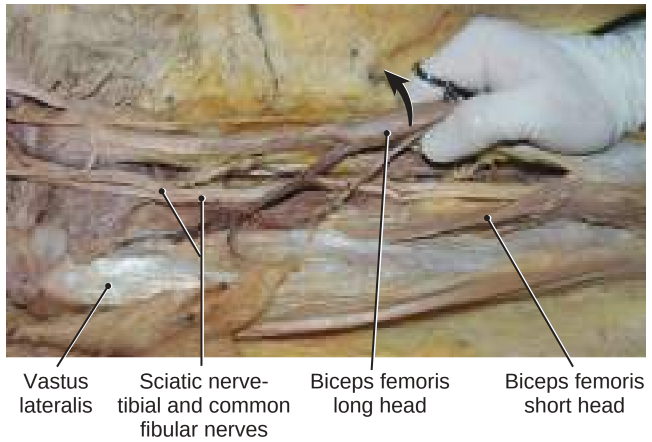
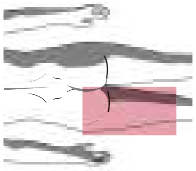

Vastus lateralis
Sciatic nerve-tibial and common fibular nerves
Biceps femoris long head
Biceps femoris short head

Fig. 16.37 Posterior thigh, highlighting sciatic nerve (tibial/common fibular nerves) and biceps femoris muscle (long and short heads).



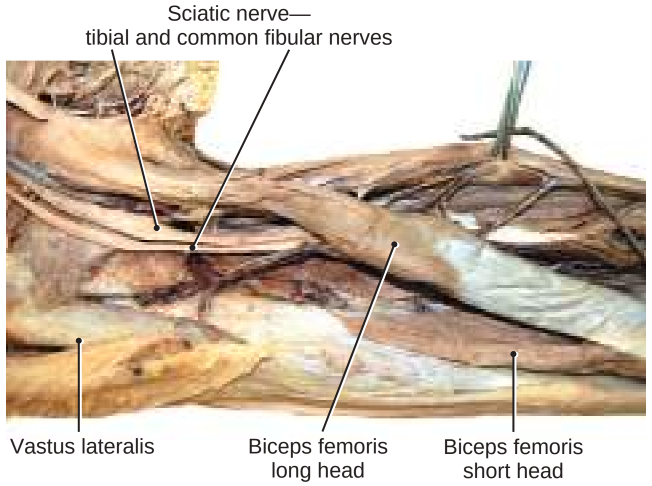
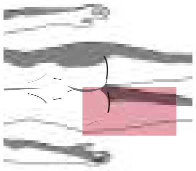

Sciatic nerve—tibial and common fibular nerves
Vastus lateralis
Biceps femoris long head
Biceps femoris short head

Fig. 16.38 Posterior thigh, showing tibial and common fibular nerves of sciatic nerve long and short heads of biceps femoris muscle.



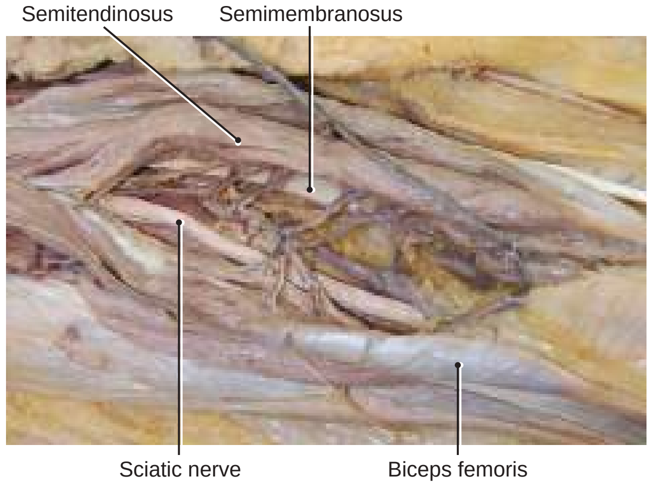
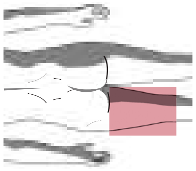

Semitendinosus
Semimembranosus
Sciatic nerve
Biceps femoris

Fig. 16.39 Posterior thigh, highlighting sciatic nerve between "hamstrings": biceps femoris lateral, semitendinosus medial and superficial, and semimembranosus muscle medial and deep.



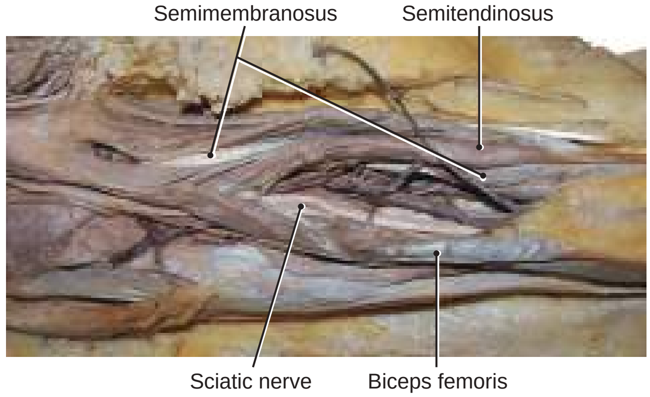
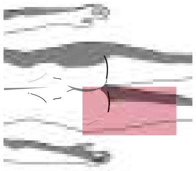
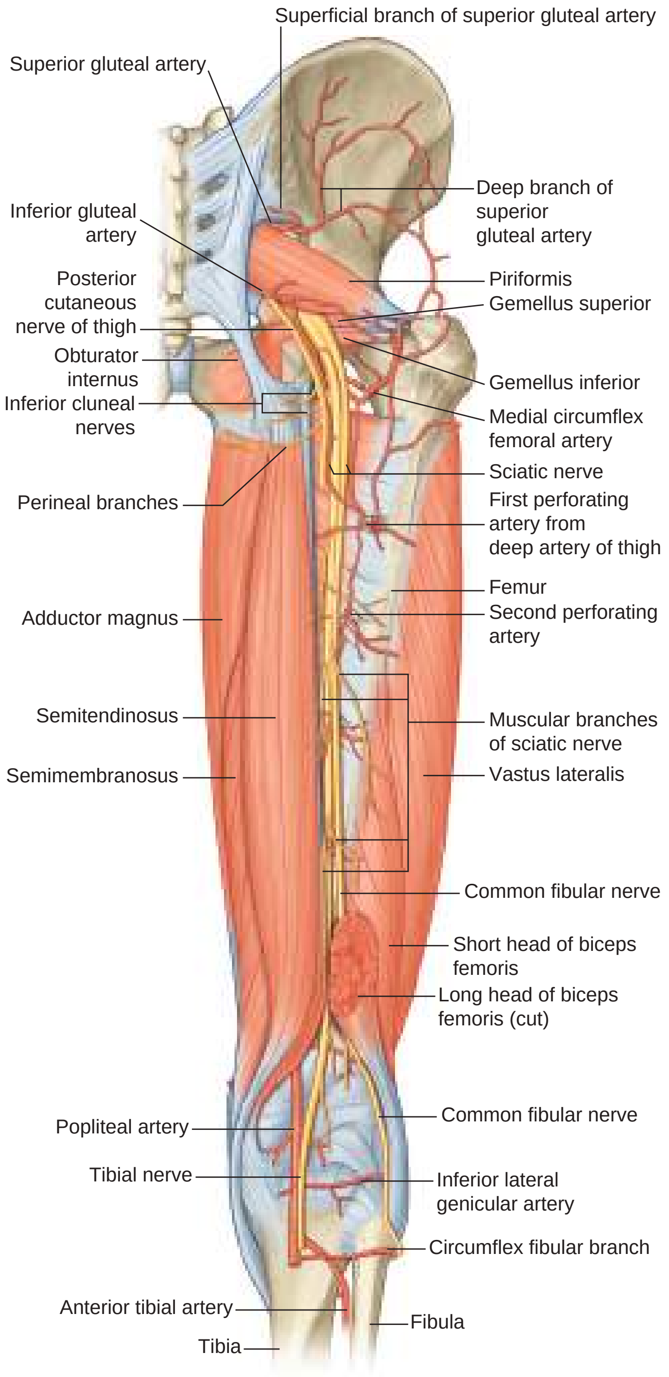

Semimembranosus
Semitendinosus
Sciatic nerve
Biceps femoris

Fig. 16.40 Posterior thigh, showing sciatic nerve between hamstring muscles (biceps femoris, semitendinosus, semimembranosus).




Superficial branch of superior gluteal artery
Superior gluteal artery
Deep branch of superior gluteal artery
Inferior gluteal artery
Piriformis
Posterior cutaneous nerve of thigh
Gemellus superior
Obturator internus
Gemellus inferior
Inferior cluneal nerves
Medial circumflex femoral artery
Sciatic nerve
Perineal branches
First perforating artery from deep artery of thigh
Femur
Adductor magnus
Second perforating artery
Semitendinosus
Muscular branches of sciatic nerve
Semimembranosus
Vastus lateralis
Common fibular nerve
Short head of biceps femoris
Long head of biceps femoris (cut)
Common fibular nerve
Popliteal artery
Tibial nerve
Inferior lateral genicular artery
Circumflex fibular branch
Anterior tibial artery
Fibula
Tibia

Arteries and nerves of the thigh (posterior view)

Plate 16.3 Arteries and nerves of the posterior thigh.

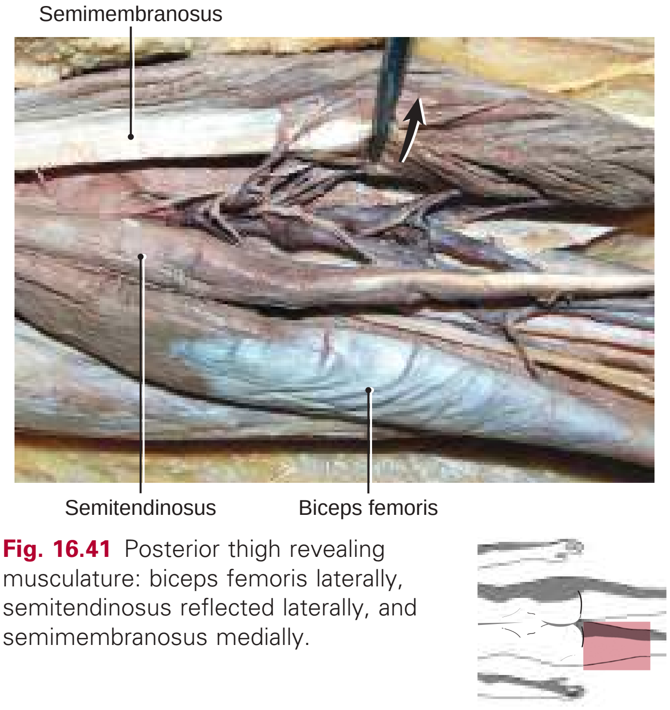

Semimembranosus
Semitendinosus
Biceps femoris

Fig. 16.41 Posterior thigh revealing musculature: biceps femoris laterally, semitendinosus reflected laterally, and semimembranosus medially.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Superior gluteal
- ☐ Inferior gluteal
- ☐ Pudendal
  - ☐ Inferior rectal
- ☐ Posterior femoral cutaneous
  - ☐ Sciatic
    - ☐ Tibial (medial)
    - ☐ Common fibular (lateral)

ARTERIES

- ☐ Superior gluteal
- ☐ Inferior gluteal
- ☐ Internal pudendal
  - ☐ Inferior rectal
- ☐ Medial femoral circumflex
- ☐ Perforating arteries

VEINS

- ☐ Superior gluteal
- ☐ Inferior gluteal
- ☐ Internal pudendal
- ☐ Perforating veins

MUSCLES

- ☐ Gluteus maximus
- ☐ Gluteus medius
- ☐ Gluteus minimus
- ☐ Piriformis
- ☐ Superior gemellus
- ☐ Obturator internus
- ☐ Inferior gemellus
- ☐ Quadratus femoris
- ☐ Semimembranosus
- ☐ Semitendinosus
- ☐ Biceps femoris
  - ☐ Long head
  - ☐ Short head
- ☐ Adductor minimus
- ☐ Tensor fasciae latae
- ☐ Levator ani
- ☐ External anal sphincter

LIGAMENTS

- ☐ Sacrotuberous
- ☐ Sacrospinous

FOSSA/CANAL

- ☐ Ischioanal fossa
- ☐ Alcock's canal

FASCIA

- ☐ Gluteal
- ☐ Obturator internus
- ☐ Lunate
- ☐ Fascia lata
- ☐ Iliotibial tract

BURSA

- ☐ Trochanteric bursa

CHAPTER 17 THIGH AND LEG

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 480–485, 490–491
McMinn: 320–327
Gray's Atlas: 299, 300, 306–317

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Palpate the following bony landmarks on the cadaver or on yourself:

- Anterior superior iliac spine
- Pubic tubercle
- Pubic symphysis
- Greater trochanter of femur
- Medial and lateral femoral condyles
- Patella
- Tibial tuberosity
- Head and neck of fibula
- Medial and lateral malleoli of tibia and fibula, respectively

DISSECTION STEPS

- ○ **Make a horizontal skin incision on the thigh 2 to 3 cm (~1 inch) inferior and parallel to the inguinal ligament.**
- ○ **Leave the skin intact over the external genitalia.**
- ○ **At the midpoint of this horizontal incision, make a vertical incision to the anterior portion of the patella.**
- ○ **Make an encircling incision around the knee (Fig. 17.1).**
- ○ **Reflect the skin medially over the thigh, and identify the superficial veins (Fig. 17.2).**
- ○ **Continue the dissection by making a vertical incision from the knee toward the ankle (Fig. 17.3).**
- ○ **Make a transverse incision between the malleoli.**
- ○ **Reflect the skin of the leg laterally (Fig. 17.4).**
- ○ **Start exposing the superficial veins of the leg and thigh (Fig. 17.5).**
- ○ **Identify the great saphenous vein and saphenous nerve (Fig. 17.6).**
- ○ **Clean the superficial fascia over the *great saphenous vein,* starting from the ankle toward the knee (Fig. 17.7).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Around the knee, the saphenous nerve is located deep to the great saphenous vein. In the leg medial to the tibia, however, the great saphenous vein runs parallel with the saphenous nerve (Fig. 17.8). The great saphenous vein arises from the medial side of the dorsal venous arch of the foot and ascends anterior to the medial malleolus, along the medial side of the leg and thigh, finally draining into the femoral vein.

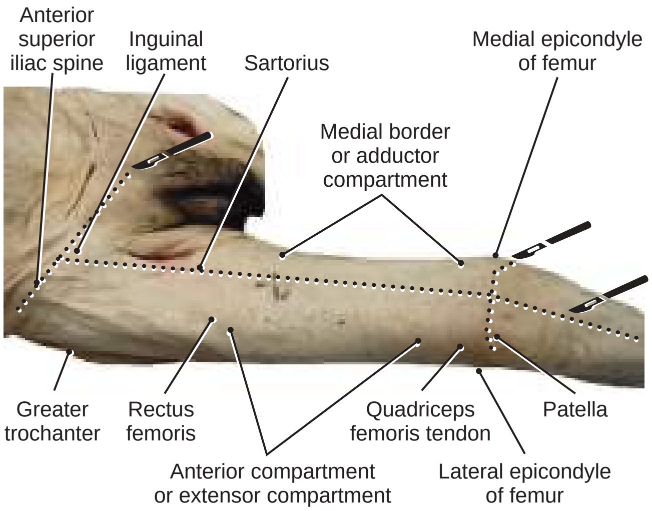
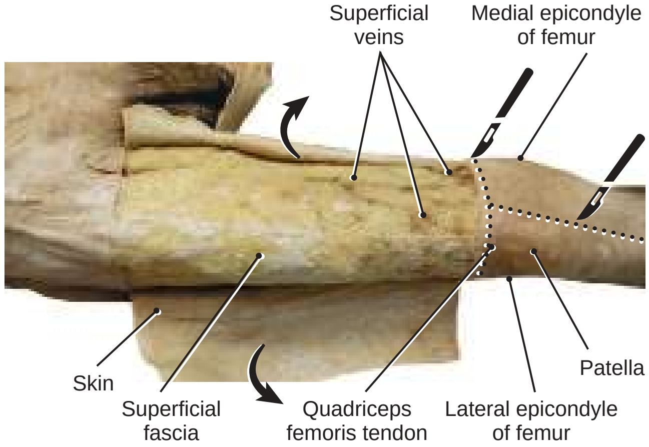

Anterior superior iliac spine
Inguinal ligament
Sartorius
Medial epicondyle of femur
Medial border or adductor compartment
Greater trochanter
Rectus femoris
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Patella
Anterior compartment or extensor compartment
Lateral epicondyle of femur

Fig. 17.1 Three thigh dissection incisions: horizontal cut inferior and parallel to inguinal ligament, vertical cut to anterior patella at midpoint of horizontal incision, and encircling cut around the knee.


Superficial veins
Medial epicondyle of femur
Skin
Superficial fascia
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Patella
Lateral epicondyle of femur

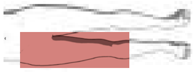
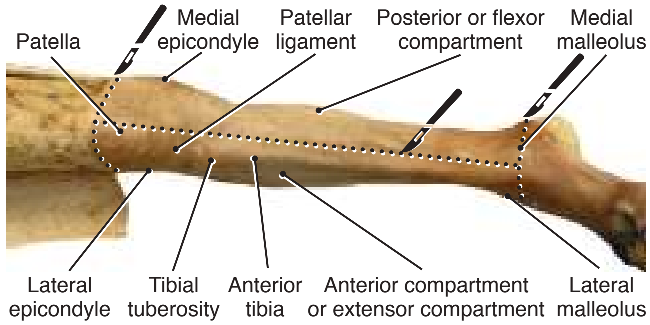


Fig. 17.2 Skin reflected medially over thigh, revealing superficial veins.


Patella
Medial epicondyle
Patellar ligament
Posterior or flexor compartment
Medial malleolus
Lateral epicondyle
Tibial tuberosity
Anterior tibia
Anterior compartment or extensor compartment
Lateral malleolus

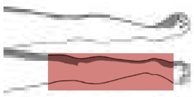


Fig. 17.3 Vertical incision from the knee toward the ankle and transverse incision between the malleoli.

- Identify the great saphenous nerve and note its relationship to the saphenous vein medial to the tibia.
- Remove the skin from the posterior aspect of the leg to the ankle (Fig. 17.9).
- Leave the superficial and deep fasciae (crural fascia) intact.
- Identify the *small* (lesser) *saphenous vein*, which begins from the lateral aspect of the dorsal venous arch of the foot.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The small saphenous vein ascends just inferior to the lateral malleolus, accompanying the sural nerve, and finally drains into the popliteal vein (Fig. 17.10).

- Identify the sural nerve.
- Observe the sural nerve and the small saphenous vein as they penetrate the deep crural fascia to travel to the popliteal fossa (Fig. 17.11).
- On the anterior part of the leg, on its medial side over the patellar ligament, expose the infrapatellar branch of the saphenous nerve (Fig. 17.12).
- Follow the great saphenous vein toward the thigh, and clean the fat off the superficial fascia around the vein (Fig. 17.13).

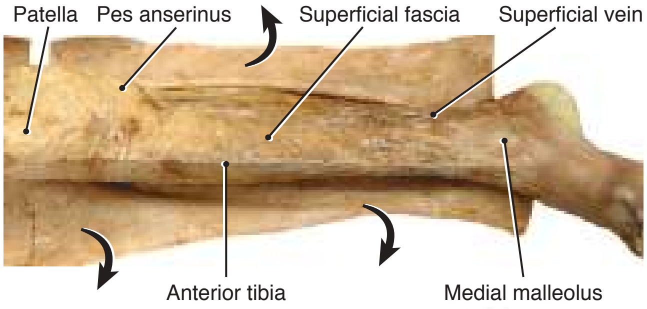

Patella
Pes anserinus
Superficial fascia
Superficial vein
Anterior tibia
Medial malleolus

Fig. 17.4 Transverse cut between the malleoli, with skin of leg reflected laterally.

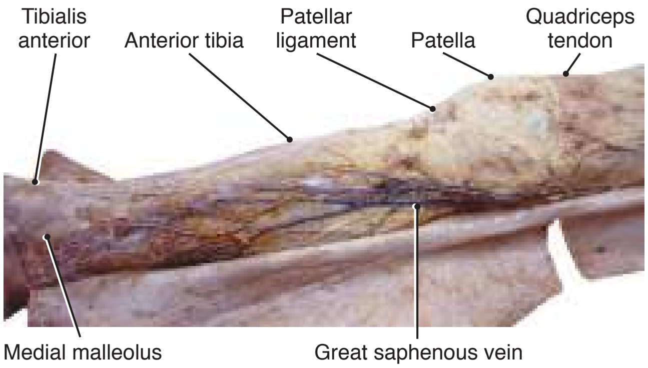
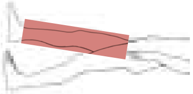

Tibialis anterior
Anterior tibia
Patellar ligament
Patella
Quadriceps tendon
Medial malleolus
Great saphenous vein

Fig. 17.6 Skin of leg reflected, showing great saphenous vein and tibialis anterior muscle.



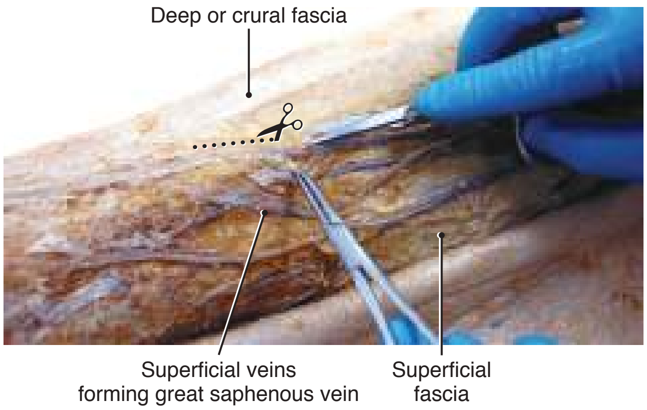
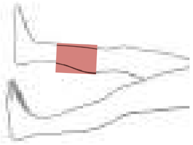

Deep or crural fascia
Superficial veins forming great saphenous vein
Superficial fascia

Fig. 17.7 Superficial fascia cleaned away over great saphenous vein.



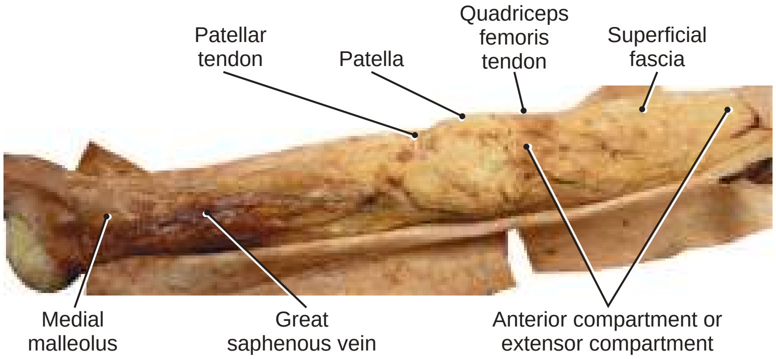
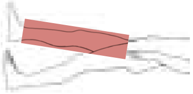

Patellar tendon
Patella
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Superficial fascia
Medial malleolus
Great saphenous vein
Anterior compartment or extensor compartment

Fig. 17.5 Exposure of superficial veins of the leg and thigh.



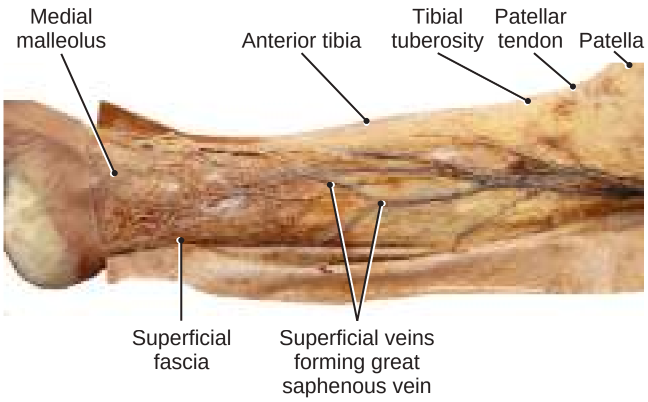
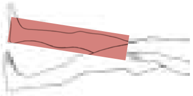

Medial malleolus
Anterior tibia
Tibial tuberosity
Patellar tendon
Patella
Superficial fascia
Superficial veins forming great saphenous vein

Fig. 17.8 In the leg medial to the tibia, note how the great saphenous vein runs parallel with the saphenous nerve.



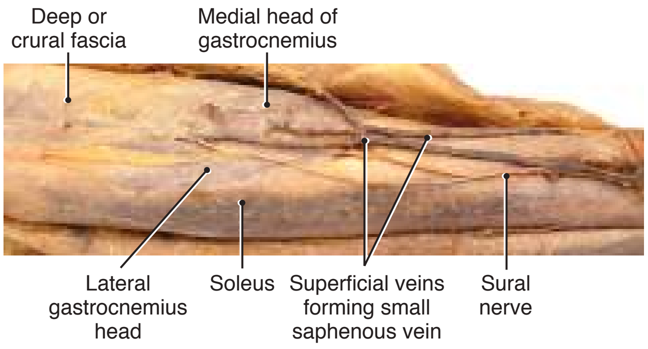
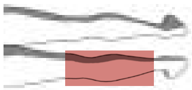

Deep or crural fascia
Medial head of gastrocnemius
Lateral gastrocnemius head
Soleus
Superficial veins forming small saphenous vein
Sural nerve

Fig. 17.11 Reflected view shows sural nerve and small saphenous vein penetrating deep (crural) fascia to travel to popliteal fossa.



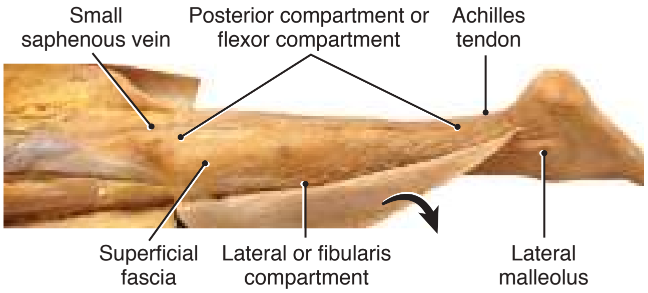
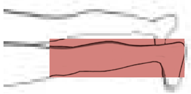

Small saphenous vein
Posterior compartment or flexor compartment
Achilles tendon
Superficial fascia
Lateral or fibularis compartment
Lateral malleolus

Fig. 17.9 Skin of leg reflected to the ankle.



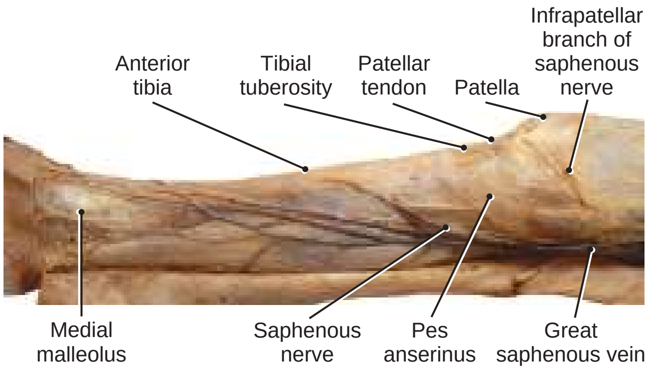
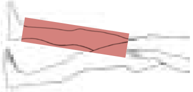

Infrapatellar branch of saphenous nerve
Anterior tibia
Tibial tuberosity
Patellar tendon
Patella
Medial malleolus
Saphenous nerve
Pes anserinus
Great saphenous vein

Fig. 17.12 Infrapatellar branch of saphenous nerve exposed on medial side of anterior leg over patellar ligament.



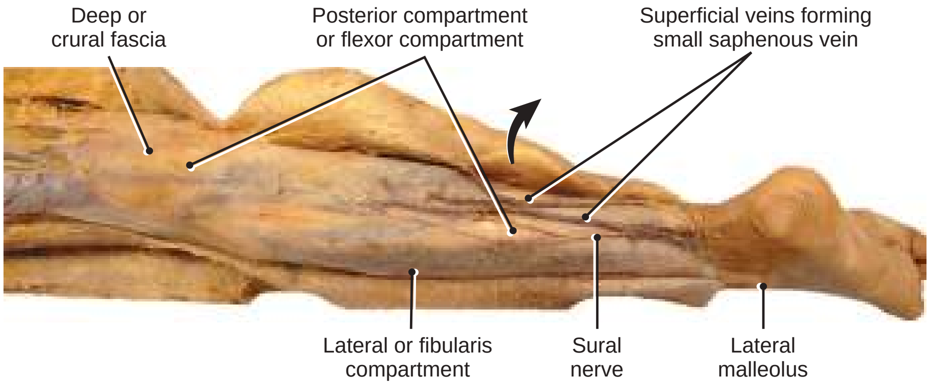
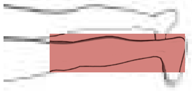

Deep or crural fascia
Posterior compartment or flexor compartment
Superficial veins forming small saphenous vein
Lateral or fibularis compartment
Sural nerve
Lateral malleolus

Fig. 17.10 Skin of leg reflected, revealing posterior and lateral compartments, deep fascia, and small saphenous vein.



- Expose the great saphenous vein toward the *fossa ovalis* (saphenous hiatus), the opening in the deep fascia, where the vein travels through to drain into the femoral vein.
- Expose the superficial and deep perforating tributaries of the great saphenous vein (Fig. 17.14).
- Start cleaning fat from around the great saphenous vein, extending the dissection medially and laterally (Fig. 17.15).
- Do not cut through the deep fascia of the thigh, but identify the anterior cutaneous branches of the femoral nerve intermingled with the tributaries of the great saphenous vein.
- Lateral to the vein, identify the rectus femoris muscle.
- On top of and lateral to the muscle, identify the lateral femoral cutaneous nerves (Fig. 17.16).

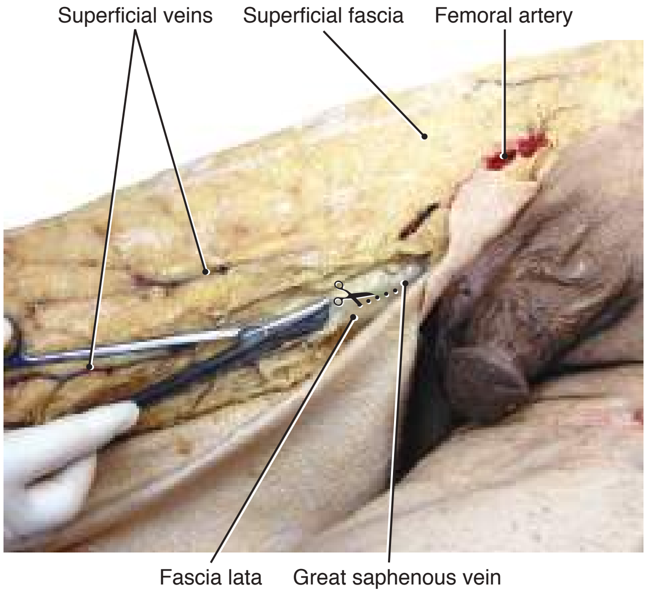
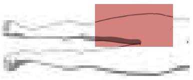

Superficial veins
Superficial fascia
Femoral artery
Fascia lata
Great saphenous vein

Fig. 17.13 Fat of superficial fascia cleaned away around great saphenous vein.



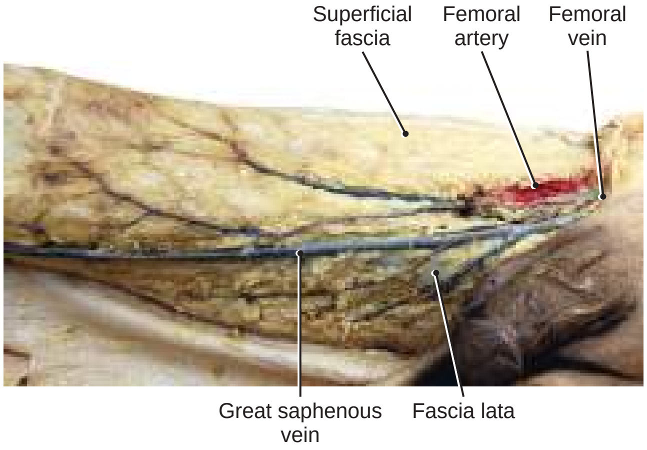

Superficial fascia
Femoral artery
Femoral vein
Great saphenous vein
Fascia lata

Fig. 17.14 View of great saphenous vein and its superficial and deep perforating tributaries.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Observe the lymphatics in the area of the fossa ovalis, but do not spend time exposing all of them. Realize that the inguinal lymph nodes are so named based on their position relative to the deep fascia. The deep inguinal lymph nodes are located deep to it, whereas the superficial nodes are superficial to the deep fascia.

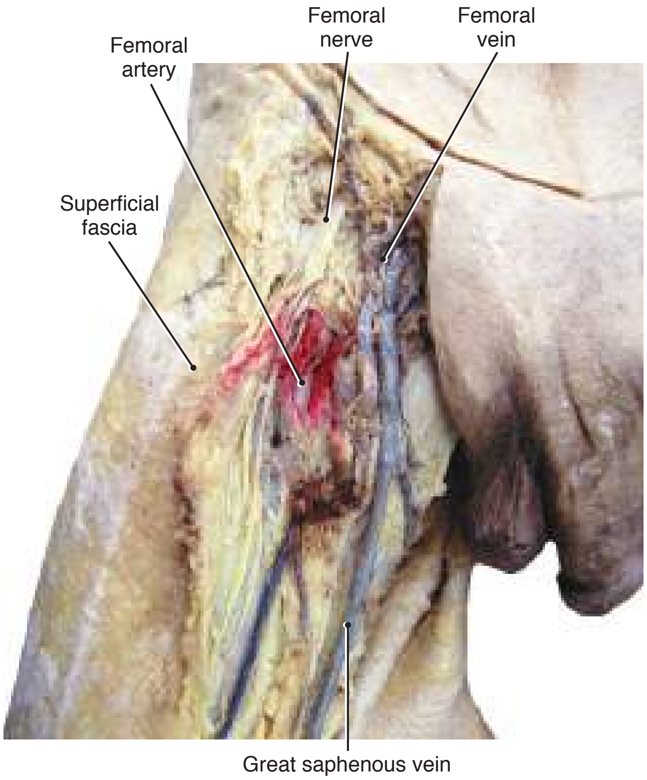
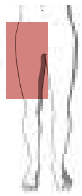

Femoral nerve
Femoral vein
Femoral artery
Superficial fascia
Great saphenous vein

Fig. 17.15 Fat cleaned away around saphenous vein, with dissection extended medially and laterally.



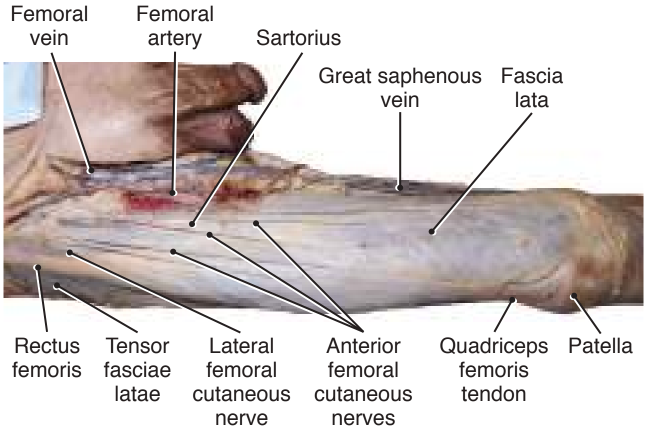
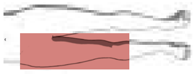

Femoral vein
Femoral artery
Sartorius
Great saphenous vein
Fascia lata
Rectus femoris
Tensor fasciae latae
Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve
Anterior femoral cutaneous nerves
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Patella

Fig. 17.16 Appreciate anterior cutaneous branches of femoral nerve intermingled with tributaries of great saphenous vein and rectus femoris muscle with lateral femoral cutaneous nerve.



- Cut the distal ends of the cutaneous nerves you previously dissected.
- Reflect the nerves medially and preserve them.
- Cut the deep fascia of the thigh, *fascia lata,* and expose the sartorius muscle (Fig. 17.17).
- Continue reflecting the fascia lata over the vastus medialis muscle (Fig. 17.18).
- Expose the quadriceps femoris muscles of the extensor compartment of the thigh; the vastus medialis, lateralis, and intermedius muscles; and the rectus femoris muscle and their tendons attaching to the patella.
- Continue the exposure by noting the fascia lata laterally and its thickened distal part, the *iliotibial tract,* attaching to the lateral condyle of the tibia (Fig. 17.19).
- Reflect the rectus femoris muscle medially, and expose the vastus intermedius muscle underneath (Fig. 17.20).
- Place the cutaneous nerves back in their original position over the dissected muscles, and appreciate their location (Fig. 17.21).

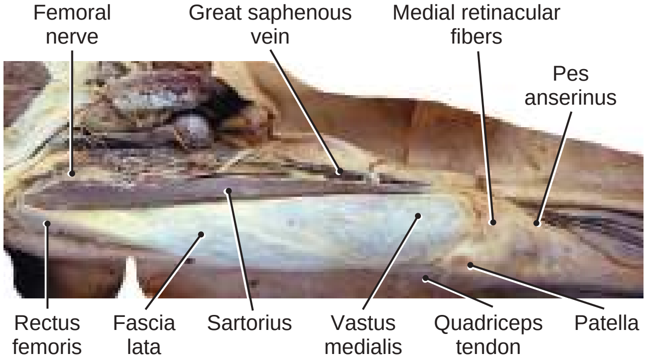

Femoral nerve
Great saphenous vein
Medial retinacular fibers
Pes anserinus
Rectus femoris
Fascia lata
Sartorius
Vastus medialis
Quadriceps tendon
Patella

Fig. 17.17 Distal ends of dissected cutaneous nerve reflected, with deep fascia (fascia lata) cut, exposing sartorius muscle.

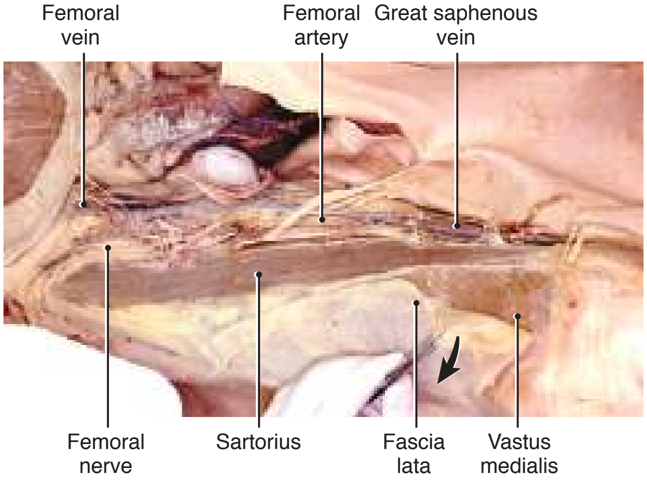

Femoral vein
Femoral artery
Great saphenous vein
Femoral nerve
Sartorius
Fascia lata
Vastus medialis

Fig. 17.18 View of fascia lata reflected over vastus medialis muscle.

- Expose the femoral vein, and dissect out the *cribriform fascia,* which fills the saphenous hiatus (Fig. 17.22).
- Cut the femoral sheath around the femoral artery and vein.
- Note the relationship between the femoral artery and vein; the femoral artery is located lateral to the femoral vein. The femoral nerve lies lateral to the femoral artery (Fig. 17.23).

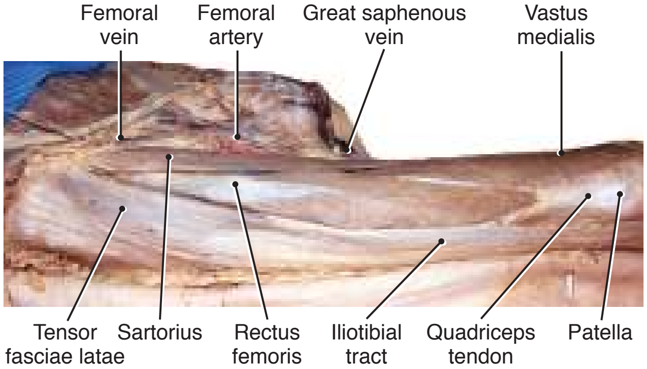

Femoral vein
Femoral artery
Great saphenous vein
Vastus medialis
Tensor fasciae latae
Sartorius
Rectus femoris
Iliotibial tract
Quadriceps tendon
Patella

Fig. 17.19 Exposed quadriceps femoris muscles of extensor compartment of thigh with tendon attaching to patella.

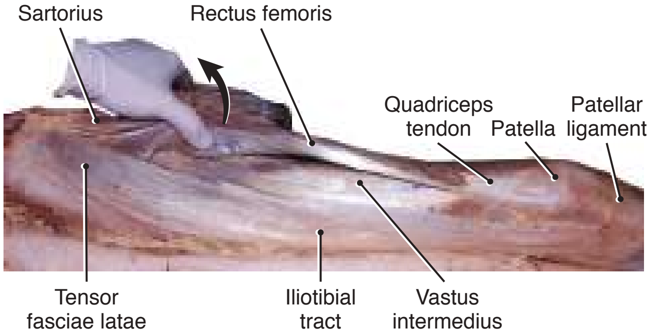

Sartorius
Rectus femoris
Quadriceps tendon
Patella
Patellar ligament
Tensor fasciae latae
Iliotibial tract
Vastus intermedius

Fig. 17.20 Rectus femoris muscle reflected medially, exposing vastus intermedius muscle.

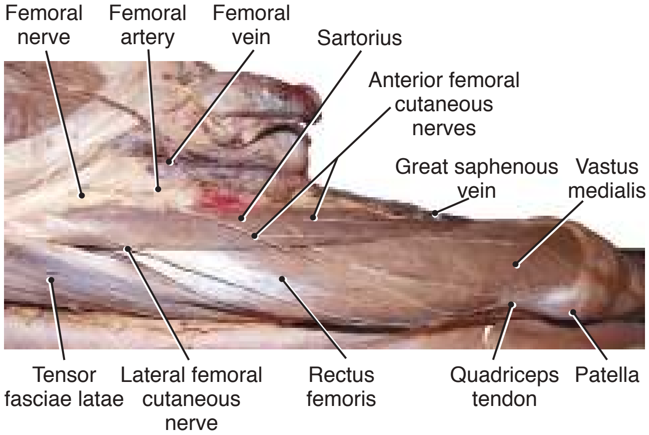

Femoral nerve
Femoral artery
Femoral vein
Sartorius
Anterior femoral cutaneous nerves
Great saphenous vein
Vastus medialis
Tensor fasciae latae
Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve
Rectus femoris
Quadriceps tendon
Patella

Fig. 17.21 Appreciate the position of the cutaneous nerves of the anterior thigh.

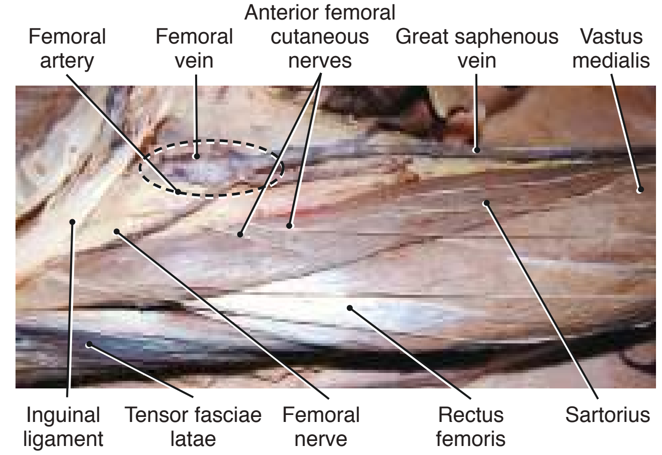

Femoral artery
Femoral vein
Anterior femoral cutaneous nerves
Great saphenous vein
Vastus medialis
Inguinal ligament
Tensor fasciae latae
Femoral nerve
Rectus femoris
Sartorius

Fig. 17.22 Femoral vein exposed, and the cribriform fascia that fills saphenous hiatus *(outlined oval)* is dissected.

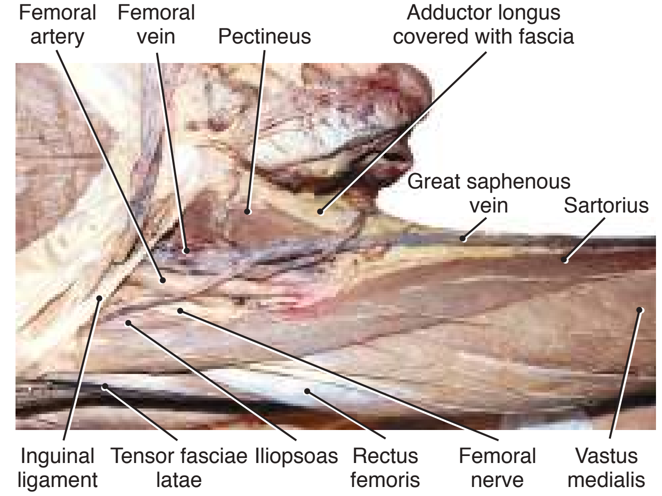

Femoral artery
Femoral vein
Pectineus
Adductor longus covered with fascia
Great saphenous vein
Sartorius
Inguinal ligament
Tensor fasciae latae
Iliopsoas
Rectus femoris
Femoral nerve
Vastus medialis

Fig. 17.23 Femoral sheath incised around femoral artery and vein to appreciate their relationship.

- **Clean the fascia covering the femoral artery and vein, and trace these vessels underneath the inguinal ligament to the femoral triangle.**
- **Continue removing fat, and expose the adductor longus and gracilis muscles medially (Fig. 17.24).**
- **Retract the femoral artery laterally from the femoral vein, and deep between these vessels note the iliopsoas muscle lying over the anterior aspect of the hip joint (Fig. 17.25).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The area you just dissected is called the *femoral triangle,* formed by the inguinal ligament superiorly, the sartorius muscle laterally, and the adductor longus muscle medially. The pectineus and iliopsoas muscles form the floor of the triangle (Plate 17.1).

- **Cut the smaller venous tributaries draining to the femoral vein for better exposure of the femoral triangle.**

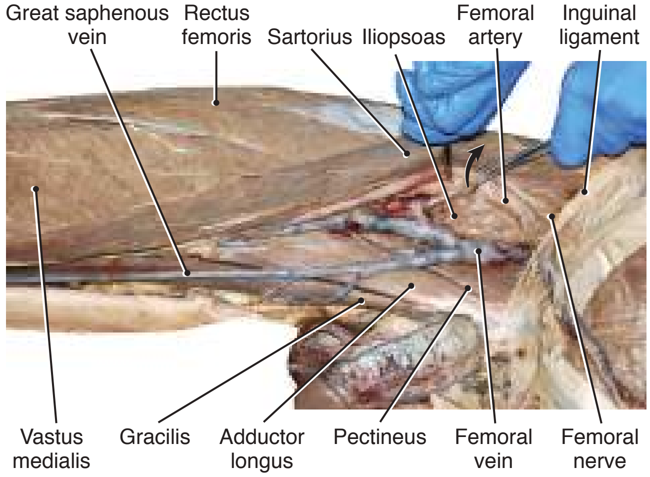

Great saphenous vein
Rectus femoris
Sartorius
Iliopsoas
Femoral artery
Inguinal ligament
Vastus medialis
Gracilis
Adductor longus
Pectineus
Femoral vein
Femoral nerve

Fig. 17.24 View of femoral artery and vein underneath inguinal ligament showing adductor longus and gracilis muscles.

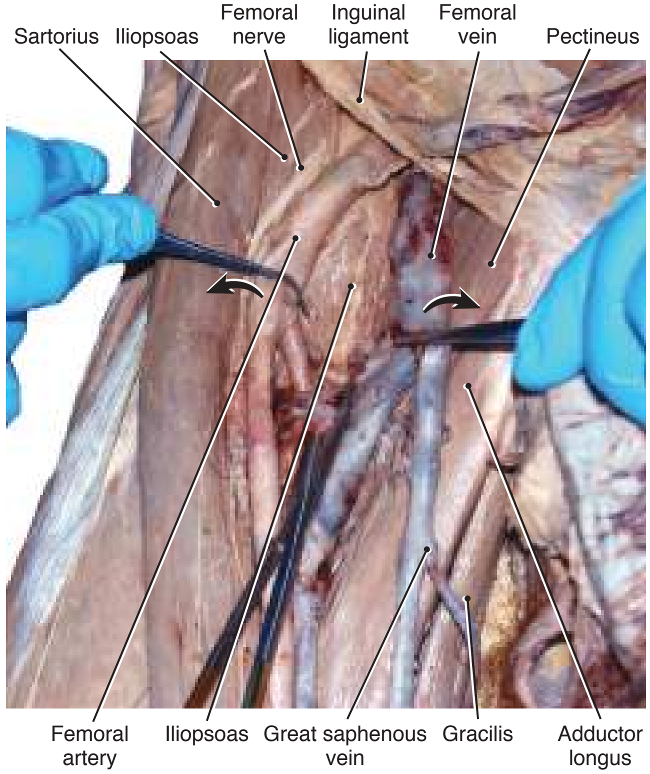
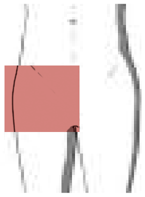

Sartorius
Iliopsoas
Femoral nerve
Inguinal ligament
Femoral vein
Pectineus
Femoral artery
Iliopsoas
Great saphenous vein
Gracilis
Adductor longus

Fig. 17.25 Femoral artery retracted laterally from femoral vein, highlighting deep-lying iliopsoas muscle over anterior aspect of capsule of hip joint.



- **Medial to the iliopsoas muscle, note the pectineus muscle, and more medially, the adductor longus muscle.**
- **Clean the femoral artery and vein proximal to the femoral canal, and trace the lateral femoral cutaneous nerve underneath the inguinal ligament, just medial to the anterior superior iliac spine (Fig. 17.26).**

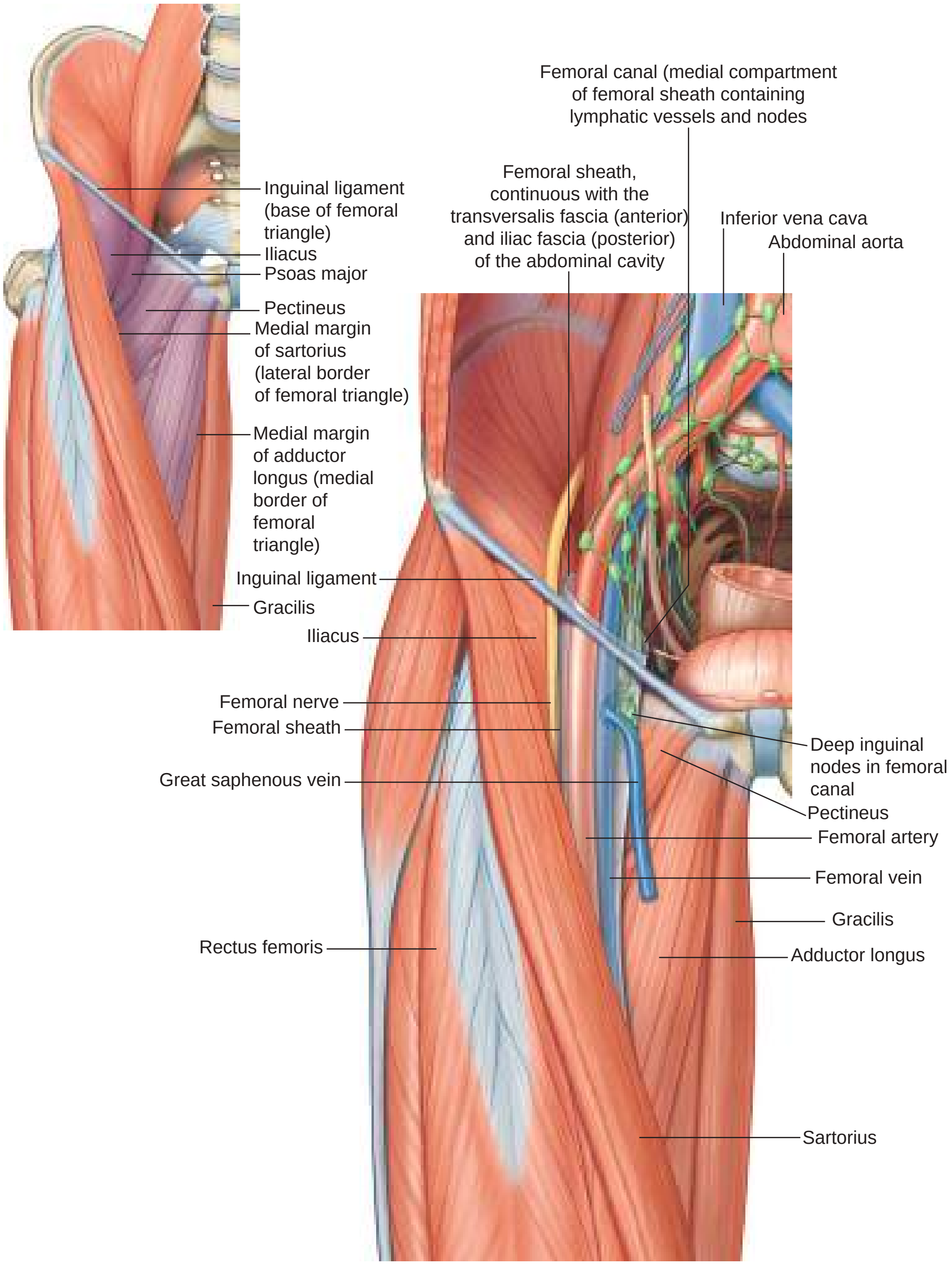
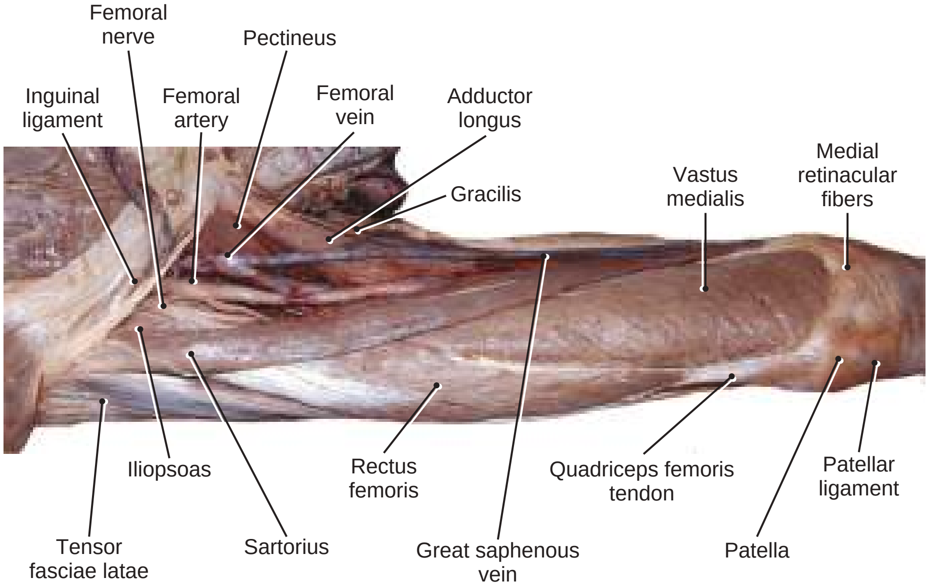

Inguinal ligament (base of femoral triangle)
Iliacus
Psoas major
Pectineus
Medial margin of sartorius (lateral border of femoral triangle)
Medial margin of adductor longus (medial border of femoral triangle)
Inguinal ligament
Gracilis
Femoral canal (medial compartment of femoral sheath containing lymphatic vessels and nodes
Femoral sheath, continuous with the transversalis fascia (anterior) and iliac fascia (posterior) of the abdominal cavity
Inferior vena cava
Abdominal aorta
Inguinal ligament
Iliacus
Femoral nerve
Femoral sheath
Great saphenous vein
Rectus femoris
Deep inguinal nodes in femoral canal
Pectineus
Femoral artery
Femoral vein
Gracilis
Adductor longus
Sartorius

Plate 17.1 Borders and contents of the femoral triangle.


Femoral nerve
Pectineus
Inguinal ligament
Femoral artery
Femoral vein
Adductor longus
Gracilis
Vastus medialis
Medial retinacular fibers
Iliopsoas
Rectus femoris
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Patellar ligament
Tensor fasciae latae
Sartorius
Great saphenous vein
Patella

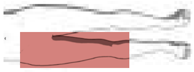


Fig. 17.26 Femoral artery and vein cleaned proximal to femoral canal, showing lateral femoral cutaneous nerve.

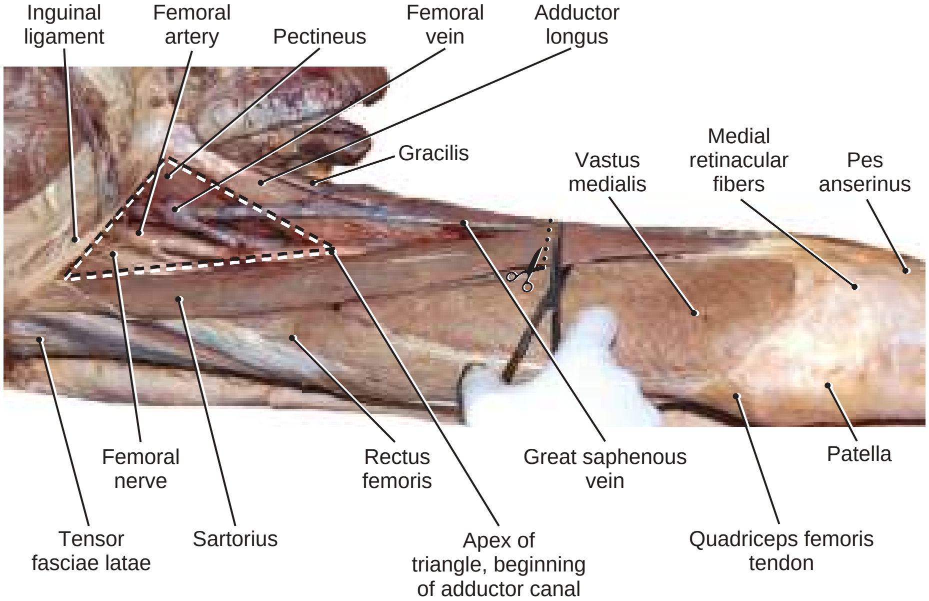

Inguinal ligament
Femoral artery
Pectineus
Femoral vein
Adductor longus
Gracilis
Vastus medialis
Medial retinacular fibers
Pes anserinus
Femoral nerve
Rectus femoris
Great saphenous vein
Patella
Tensor fasciae latae
Sartorius
Apex of triangle, beginning of adductor canal
Quadriceps femoris tendon

Fig. 17.27 Smaller tributaries draining the femoral vein cut to expose femoral triangle *(outline)* and appreciate the pectineus and adductor longus muscles.

- **Cut the sartorius muscle at its distal quarter, and expose the adductor canal (Figs. 17.27 and 17.28).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The adductor canal is formed by the adductor magnus, adductor longus, and vastus medialis muscles. The canal begins at the apex of the femoral triangle and ends at the adductor hiatus, which is the canal formed by the adductor magnus tendon at the posterior knee. After passing through the adductor hiatus and reaching the posterior part of the knee, the femoral artery and femoral vein are termed the *popliteal artery* and *popliteal vein* (Fig. 17.29).

- **Within the adductor canal, expose and identify the femoral artery, femoral vein, saphenous nerve, nerve to the vastus medialis muscle, and descending genicular artery (see Fig. 17.29).**
- **Expose the aperture in the tendon of insertion of the adductor magnus, the adductor hiatus (Fig. 17.30).**
- **Identify the nerve to the vastus medialis muscle, and trace the nerve to its termination on the muscle.**
- **Distal to the level of the adductor hiatus, trace the saphenous nerve and expose it to the posteromedial aspect of the knee where it meets the great saphenous vein.**

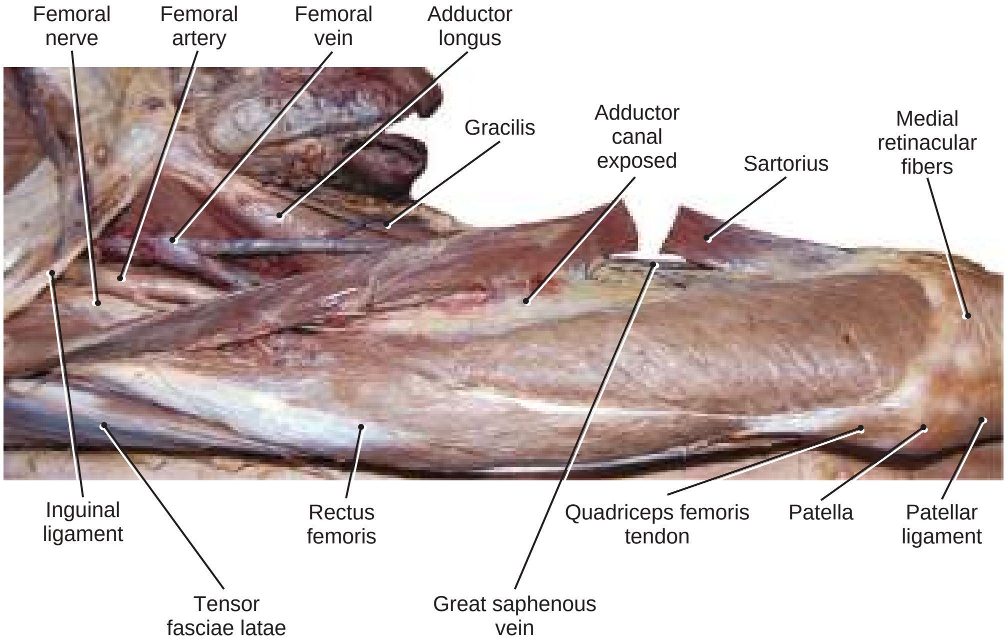
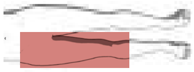

Femoral nerve
Femoral artery
Femoral vein
Adductor longus
Gracilis
Adductor canal exposed
Sartorius
Medial retinacular fibers
Inguinal ligament
Rectus femoris
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Patella
Patellar ligament
Tensor fasciae latae
Great saphenous vein

Fig. 17.28 View of cut sartorius muscle, exposing adductor canal.



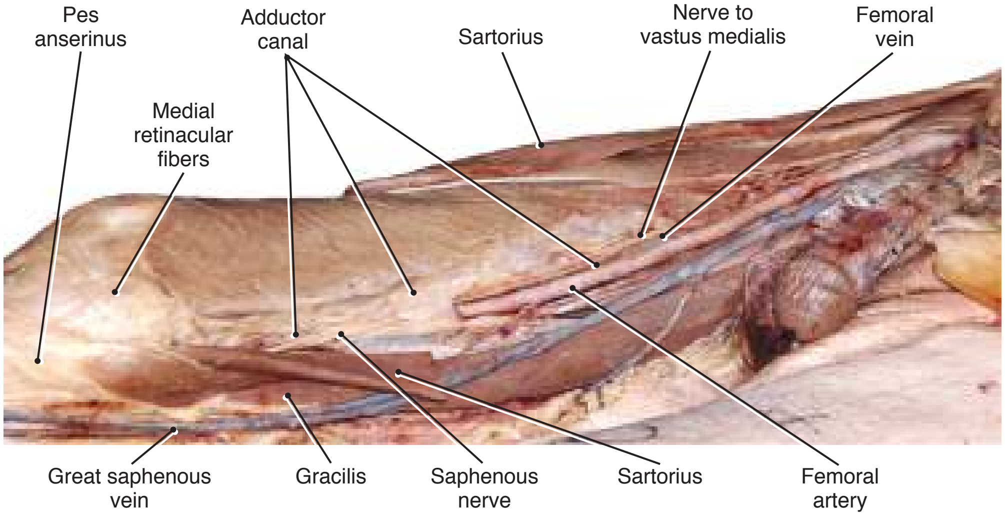

Pes anserinus
Adductor canal
Sartorius
Nerve to vastus medialis
Femoral vein
Medial retinacular fibers
Great saphenous vein
Gracilis
Saphenous nerve
Sartorius
Femoral artery

Fig. 17.29 View of femoral artery and vein, saphenous nerve, nerve to vastus medialis muscle, and descending genicular artery within adductor canal.

- With scissors, cut the femoral vein a few centimeters inferior to the femoral canal and reflect it inferiorly (Figs. 17.31 and 17.32).
- Fully expose the pectineus, adductor longus, and gracilis muscles.
- Pull the femoral artery medially, and dissect out its branches (Figs. 17.33 and 17.34).
- Identify the lateral circumflex femoral artery, and expose its descending branch supplying the vastus lateralis, which travels in the muscle between the vastus lateralis and vastus intermedius (this is a fairly constant dissection landmark).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The lateral circumflex femoral artery also gives off several perforating branches to the vastus intermedius.

- Continue the dissection by exposing the deep femoral artery *(profunda femoris)* deep to the adductor longus muscle (see Figs. 17.33 and 17.34, Plate 17.2).
- Expose several of the perforating branches mainly supplying the posterior compartment of the thigh.
- Identify the medial circumflex femoral artery, and expose it between the iliopsoas and pectineus muscles.

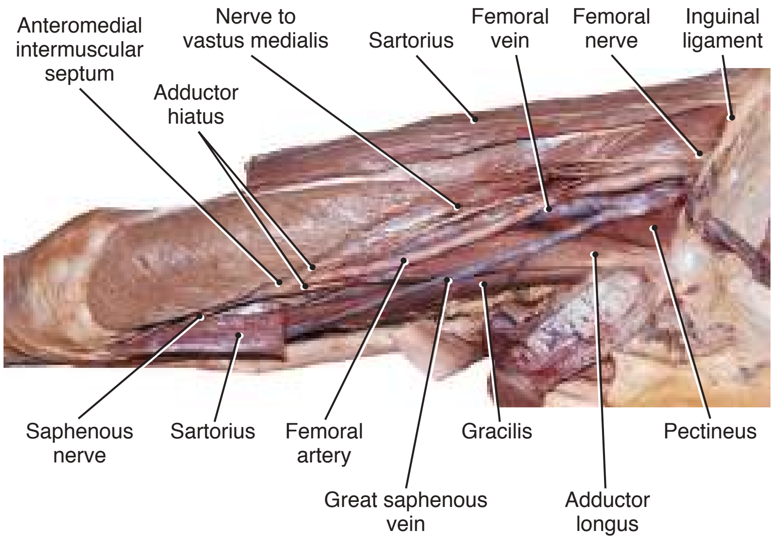
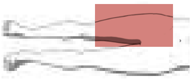

Anteromedial intermuscular septum
Nerve to vastus medialis
Adductor hiatus
Sartorius
Femoral vein
Femoral nerve
Inguinal ligament
Saphenous nerve
Sartorius
Femoral artery
Great saphenous vein
Gracilis
Adductor longus
Pectineus

Fig. 17.30 View of adductor hiatus, the aperture in the tendon of insertion of the adductor magnus muscle.



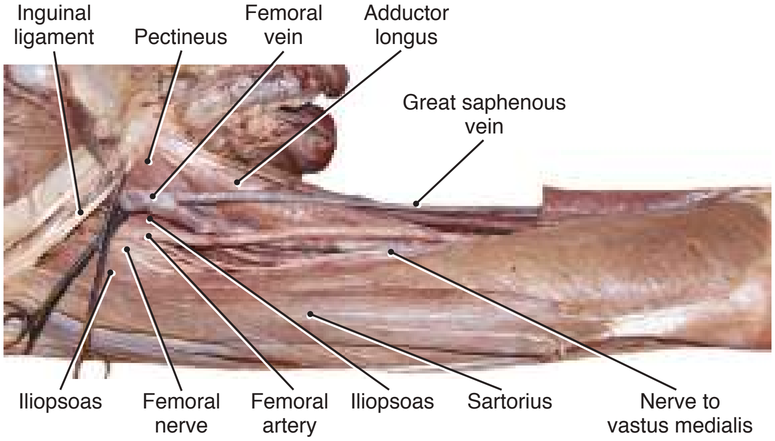

Inguinal ligament
Pectineus
Femoral vein
Adductor longus
Great saphenous vein
Iliopsoas
Femoral nerve
Femoral artery
Iliopsoas
Sartorius
Nerve to vastus medialis

Fig. 17.31 View of musculature with femoral vein incised inferior to the femoral canal.

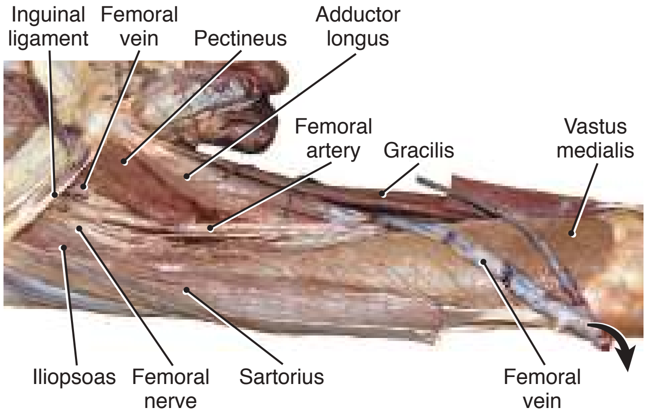

Inguinal ligament
Femoral vein
Pectineus
Adductor longus
Femoral artery
Gracilis
Vastus medialis
Iliopsoas
Femoral nerve
Sartorius
Femoral vein

Fig. 17.32 View with femoral vein reflected inferiorly.

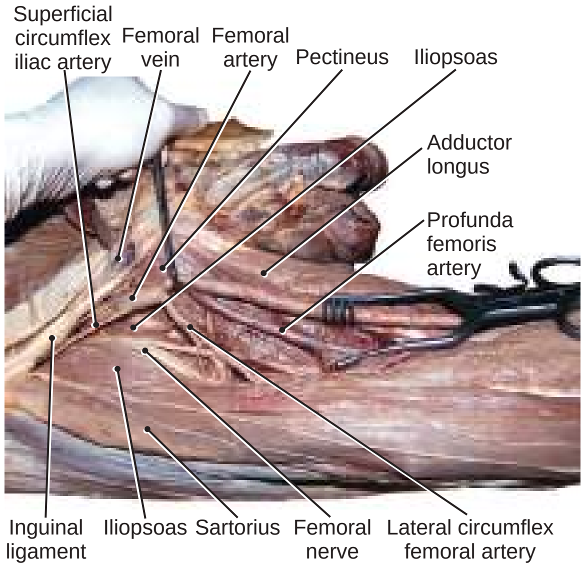

Superficial circumflex iliac artery
Femoral vein
Femoral artery
Pectineus
Iliopsoas
Adductor longus
Profunda femoris artery
Inguinal ligament
Iliopsoas
Sartorius
Femoral nerve
Lateral circumflex femoral artery

Fig. 17.33 Femoral artery pulled medially and its branches dissected.

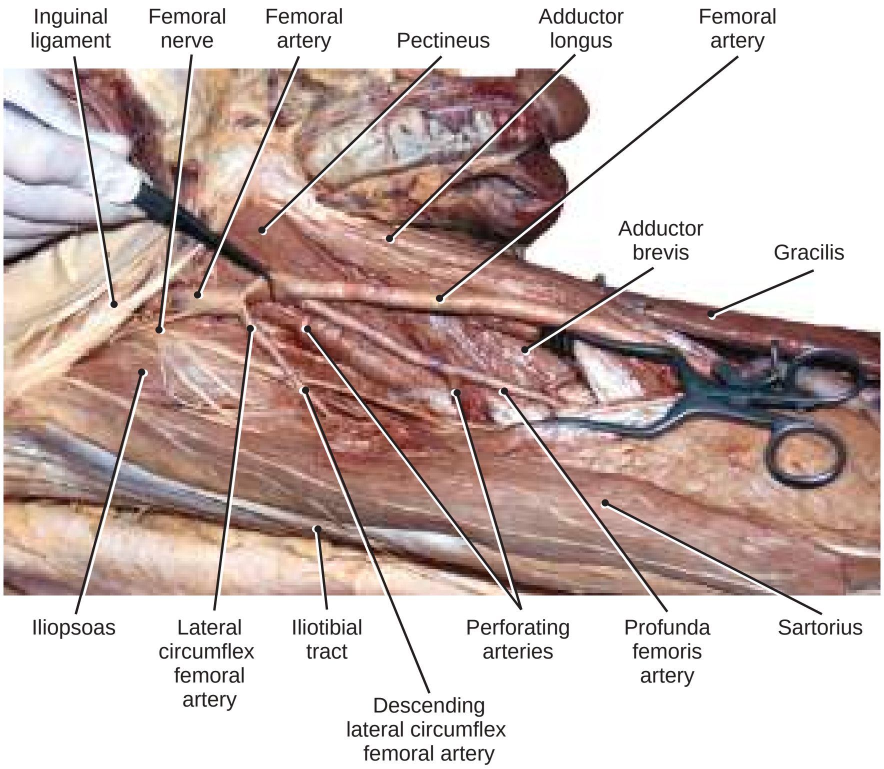
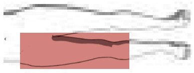


Fig. 17.34 Appreciate the lateral circumflex femoral artery and its descending branch.



DISSECTION TIP

If it is large enough, dissect out the transverse branch of the lateral circumflex femoral artery running to the posterior surface of the femur below the greater trochanter and contributing to the so-called cruciate anastomosis. Look for an ascending branch from the lateral circumflex femoral artery that runs upward to anastomose with the deep circumflex iliac and superior gluteal arteries. In some specimens, a retractor is useful to retract the tissues between the adductor longus and vastus intermedius muscles.

DISSECTION TIP

Remember that an artery's name is based on its distribution, not its origin. The lateral circumflex femoral, medial circumflex femoral, and deep femoral arteries commonly originate from a common trunk.

If time permits, from the exposed femoral artery, look for the following arteries:

- Superficial circumflex iliac artery, which travels toward the anterior superior iliac spine.
- Superficial epigastric artery, which travels upward toward the anterior abdominal wall, crossing over the inguinal canal.
- Superficial and deep external pudendal vessels typically are small arteries that anastomose with branches of the internal pudendal artery. Do not attempt to identify these two vessels.

ANATOMY NOTE

The so-called cruciate anastomosis classically involves the confluence of four arteries posterior to the upper part of the femur: (1) the transverse branch of the lateral circumflex femoral artery, (2) the medial circumflex femoral artery, (3) the descending branch of the inferior gluteal artery, and (4) the ascending branch of the first perforating artery.

DISSECTION TIP

From personal observations, the *transverse* branch of the lateral circumflex femoral artery is only rarely significant in this anastomosis, although the *ascending* branch does participate. Actually, the transverse branch of the lateral circumflex femoral artery may be very small or absent.

ANATOMY NOTE

Anastomoses around the hip also involve other vessels such as the superior gluteal, iliolumbar, deep circumflex iliac, ascending branch of the lateral circumflex femoral, and the obturator arteries. Therefore, with occlusion of the femoral artery, many possible routes can form collateral circulation from the iliac arteries to the lower extremity.

- In the space between the adductor longus and vastus intermedius muscles, identify the adductor brevis muscle (Fig. 17.35).
- With scissors, cut the pectineus muscle just inferior to the inguinal ligament, and reflect it laterally (Fig. 17.36).

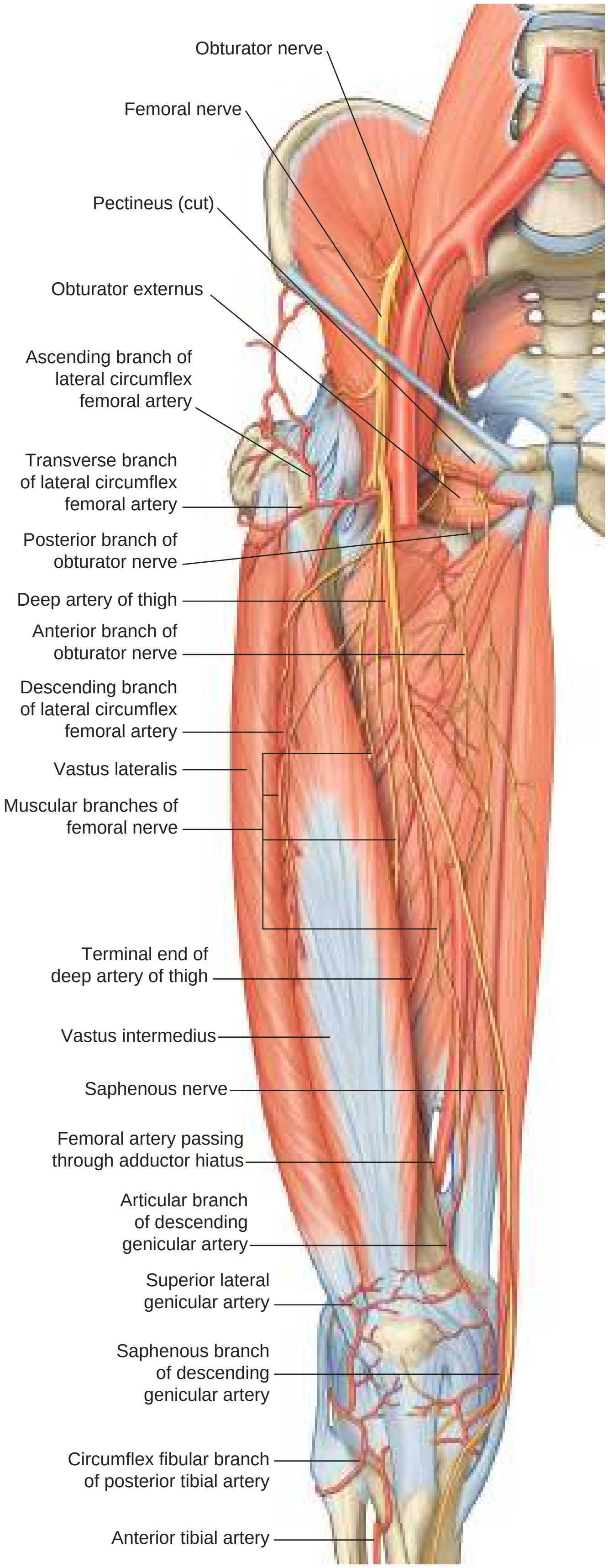

Obturator nerve
Femoral nerve
Pectineus (cut)
Obturator externus
Ascending branch of lateral circumflex femoral artery
Transverse branch of lateral circumflex femoral artery
Posterior branch of obturator nerve
Deep artery of thigh
Anterior branch of obturator nerve
Descending branch of lateral circumflex femoral artery
Vastus lateralis
Muscular branches of femoral nerve
Terminal end of deep artery of thigh
Vastus intermedius
Saphenous nerve
Femoral artery passing through adductor hiatus
Articular branch of descending genicular artery
Superior lateral genicular artery
Saphenous branch of descending genicular artery
Circumflex fibular branch of posterior tibial artery
Anterior tibial artery

Plate 17.2 Deep arteries and nerves of the thigh.

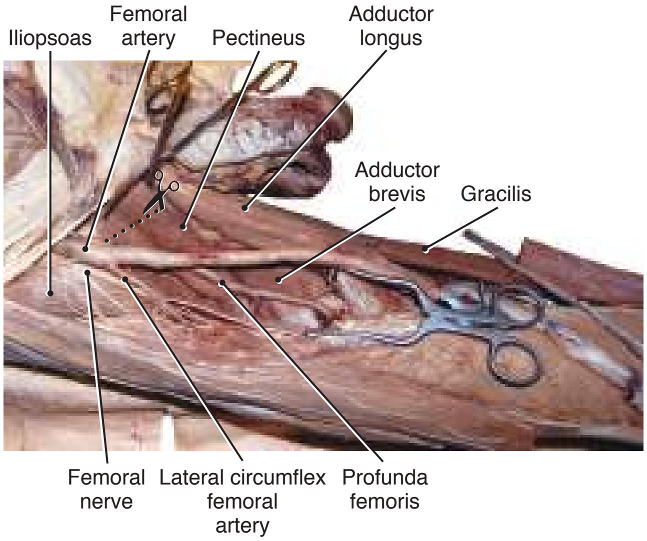

Iliopsoas
Femoral artery
Pectineus
Adductor longus
Adductor brevis
Gracilis
Femoral nerve
Lateral circumflex femoral artery
Profunda femoris

Fig. 17.35 Appreciate the adductor brevis muscle in space between adductor longus and vastus intermedius muscles.

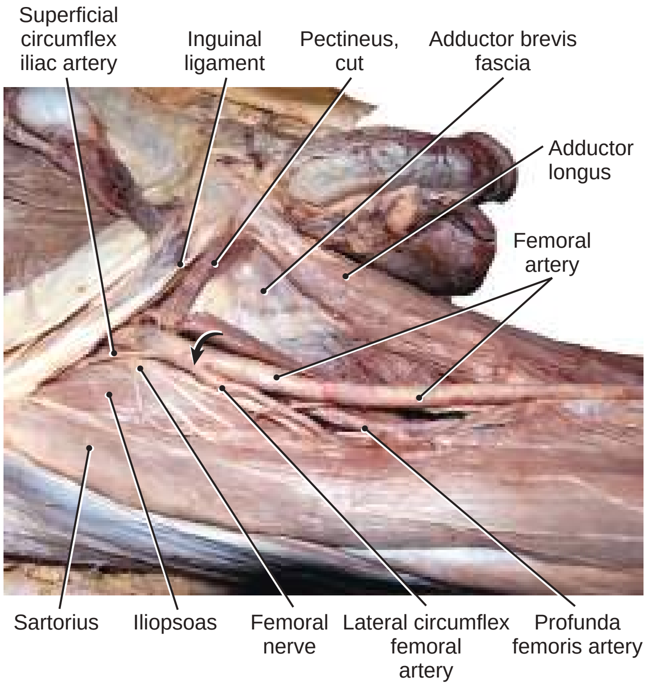
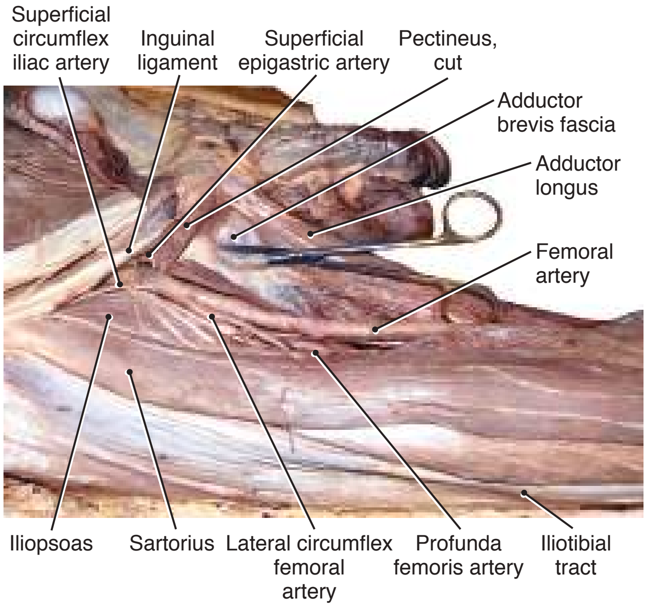

Superficial circumflex iliac artery
Inguinal ligament
Pectineus, cut
Adductor brevis fascia
Adductor longus
Femoral artery
Sartorius
Iliopsoas
Femoral nerve
Lateral circumflex femoral artery
Profunda femoris artery

Fig. 17.36 View with pectineus muscle incised inferior to the inguinal ligament and reflected laterally.

- **Note the adductor brevis fascia over the proximal part of the adductor brevis muscle. Remove the fascia carefully, and expose the obturator artery and nerve (Figs. 17.37 and 17.38).**

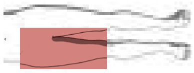
ANATOMY **NOTE**

The *obturator nerve* splits into two divisions: anterior and posterior. The *anterior division* courses anterior to the adductor brevis to innervate the adductor longus and brevis muscles.

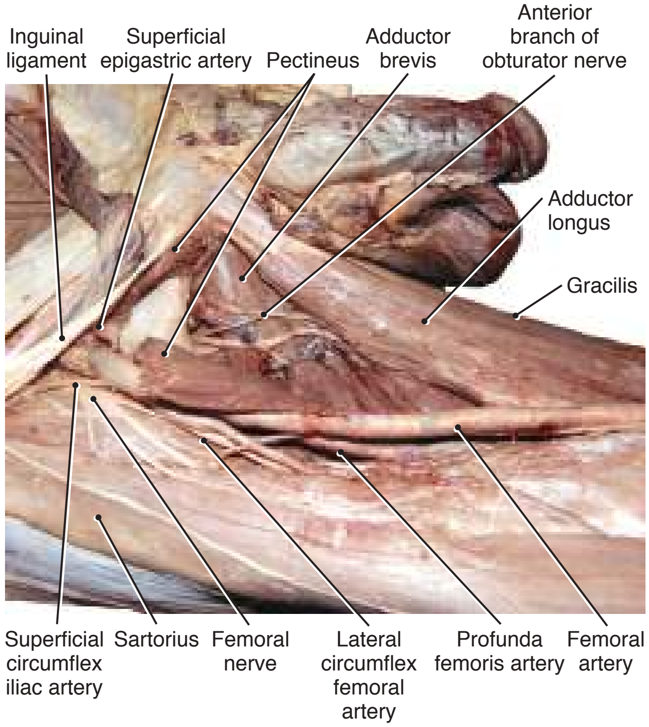


Superficial circumflex iliac artery
Inguinal ligament
Superficial epigastric artery
Pectineus, cut
Adductor brevis fascia
Adductor longus
Femoral artery
Iliopsoas
Sartorius
Lateral circumflex femoral artery
Profunda femoris artery
Iliotibial tract

Fig. 17.37 Adductor brevis fascia removed, exposing obturator artery and nerve.

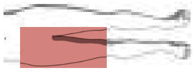


- **Reflect the adductor brevis muscle laterally, and identify the *posterior division* of the obturator nerve innervating the adductor magnus.**



Inguinal ligament
Superficial epigastric artery
Pectineus
Adductor brevis
Anterior branch of obturator nerve
Adductor longus
Gracilis
Superficial circumflex iliac artery
Sartorius
Femoral nerve
Lateral circumflex femoral artery
Profunda femoris artery
Femoral artery

Fig. 17.38 Adductor brevis muscle reflected laterally, revealing posterior division of obturator nerve.



LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Femoral
  - ☐ Branch to vastus medialis
  - ☐ Branch to rectus femoris
  - ☐ Branch to vastus lateralis
  - ☐ Branch to vastus intermedius
  - ☐ Saphenous
- ☐ Lateral femoral cutaneous
- ☐ Obturator
  - ☐ Anterior division
  - ☐ Posterior division
- ☐ Sciatic
  - ☐ Tibial
  - ☐ Common fibular
- ☐ Posterior cutaneous, of thigh

ARTERIES

- ☐ Femoral
- ☐ Superficial epigastric
- ☐ Superficial circumflex iliac
- ☐ Superficial external pudendal
- ☐ Deep external pudendal
- ☐ Profunda femoris
- ☐ Medial circumflex femoral
- ☐ Lateral circumflex femoral
- ☐ Perforating arteries
- ☐ Descending genicular
- ☐ Popliteal
- ☐ Superior genicular arteries
- ☐ Middle genicular
- ☐ Inferior genicular arteries
- ☐ Obturator
  - ☐ Acetabular branch

VEINS

- ☐ Great saphenous
- ☐ Small (lesser) saphenous
- ☐ Superficial epigastric
- ☐ Superficial circumflex iliac
- ☐ External pudendal
- ☐ Popliteal
- ☐ Profunda femoris
- ☐ Femoral

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ Femoral fascia (fascia lata)
- ☐ Anteromedial intermuscular septum
- ☐ Medial intermuscular septum
- ☐ Lateral intermuscular septum
- ☐ Posterior intermuscular septum
- ☐ Vastoadductor membrane

LIGAMENTS

- ☐ *Hip*
  - ☐ Iliofemoral
  - ☐ Pubofemoral
  - ☐ Ischiofemoral
  - ☐ Ligamentum teres
  - ☐ Acetabular labrum/transverse acetabular
- ☐ *Knee*
  - ☐ Anterior cruciate
  - ☐ Posterior cruciate
  - ☐ Transverse
  - ☐ Tibial collateral
- ☐ Fibular (lateral) collateral
- ☐ Oblique popliteal

CARTILAGE

- ☐ Medial meniscus
- ☐ Lateral meniscus

MUSCLES

Anterior Compartment (Extensor Compartment)

- ☐ Sartorius
- ☐ Iliopsoas
- ☐ Iliacus
- ☐ Rectus femoris
- ☐ Vastus medialis
- ☐ Vastus lateralis
- ☐ Vastus intermedius
- ☐ Articularis genus

Femoral Triangle

- ☐ Borders
  - ☐ Inguinal ligament, superior border
  - ☐ Adductor longus, medial border
  - ☐ Sartorius, lateral border
- ☐ Floor
  - ☐ Iliacus
  - ☐ Psoas
  - ☐ Pectineus
- ☐ Contents (medial to lateral)
  - ☐ Femoral canal with lymphatics
  - ☐ Femoral vein
  - ☐ Femoral artery
  - ☐ Femoral nerve

Adductor Canal (Subsartorial, or Hunter's Canal)

Extends from femoral triangle apex to adductor hiatus

- ☐ Contents
  - ☐ Femoral artery
  - ☐ Femoral vein
  - ☐ Nerve to vastus medialis
  - ☐ Saphenous nerve
  - ☐ Descending genicular

Tendons/Retinacula

- ☐ Quadriceps femoris tendon
- ☐ Patellar ligament
- ☐ Medial retinaculum
- ☐ Lateral retinaculum

Medial Compartment (Adductor Compartment)

- ☐ Gracilis
- ☐ Pectineus
- ☐ Obturator externus
- ☐ Adductor longus
- ☐ Adductor brevis
- ☐ Adductor magnus
- ☐ Femoral head
- ☐ Ischial or hamstring head
- ☐ Adductor minimus

POSTERIOR COMPARTMENT (FLEXOR COMPARTMENT)

- ☐ Biceps femoris
  - ☐ Long head
  - ☐ Short head
- ☐ Semitendinosus muscle
- ☐ Semimembranosus muscle

Pes anserinus

- ☐ Sartorius
- ☐ Gracilis
- ☐ Semitendinosus

BURSAE

- ☐ Suprapatellar
- ☐ Prepatellar
- ☐ Infrapatellar

BONES

- ☐ Coxal (hip bone)
- ☐ Femur
- ☐ Patella
- ☐ Proximal tibia
- ☐ Proximal fibula

CHAPTER 18 LEG AND ANKLE

ATLAS REFERENCES

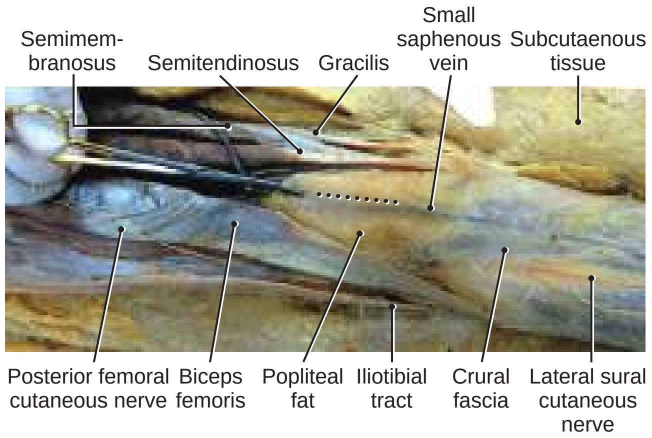
Netter: 495–514
McMinn: 328–343
Gray's Atlas: 318–329, 339–347

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Identify the great and small (lesser) saphenous veins and the saphenous and sural nerves, from the previous dissection of the thigh and leg in Chapter 17.

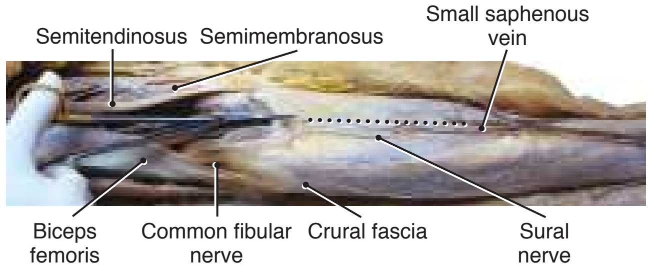
POSTERIOR LEG

- ○ **Insert scissors or a probe between the semitendinosus and biceps femoris muscles into the popliteal fossa, and remove the superficial adipose tissue (Fig. 18.1).**
- ○ **Insert scissors or a probe underneath the crural fascia (Fig. 18.2), and divide the fascia into two parts.**
- ○ **Reflect the semitendinosus and biceps femoris muscles, and expose the contents of the popliteal fossa (Fig. 18.3). Note the sciatic nerve dividing into the tibial and common fibular nerves.**
- ○ Clean the fat and the lymphatics within the popliteal fossa and identify the following structures (Plate 18.1):
  - ○ Posterior femoral cutaneous nerve
  - ○ Small saphenous vein
  - ○ Tibial nerve
  - ○ Common fibular nerve
  - ○ Popliteal vein
  - ○ Popliteal artery



Semimem-branosus
Semitendinosus
Gracilis
Small saphenous vein
Subcutaenous tissue
Posterior femoral cutaneous nerve
Biceps femoris
Popliteal fat
Iliotibial tract
Crural fascia
Lateral sural cutaneous nerve

Fig. 18.1 Scissors inserted between semitendinosus and biceps femoris muscles, into popliteal fossa, with superficial adipose tissue removed.



Semitendinosus
Semimembranosus
Small saphenous vein
Biceps femoris
Common fibular nerve
Crural fascia
Sural nerve

Fig. 18.2 *Dotted line* indicates crural fascia cut into two parts.

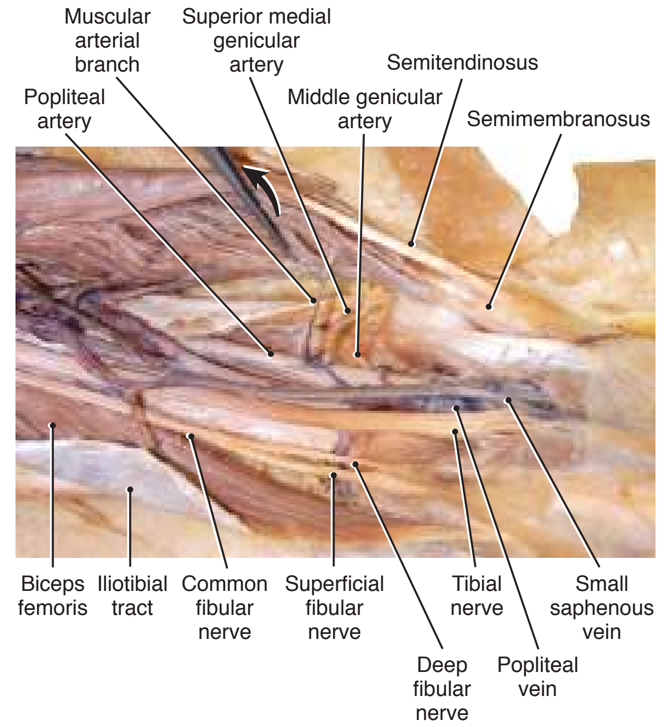
DISSECTION TIP

Identify the following landmarks (see also Chapter 17):

- The ***great saphenous vein*** and the saphenous nerve accompany each other along the medial aspect of the leg and thigh.
- The ***small saphenous vein*** and the sural nerve accompany each other along the posterior aspect of the leg. The small saphenous vein usually drains into the popliteal vein and often exhibits anastomoses with the great saphenous vein.
- The ***sural nerve*** is formed by the union of the medial sural cutaneous nerve, a branch of the tibial nerve, and a communicating branch of the lateral sural cutaneous nerve arising from the common fibular nerve. The sural nerve terminates as the ***lateral dorsal cutaneous nerve*** on the lateral foot.
- Clean the popliteal artery, and identify its division into **anterior and posterior tibial arteries**. Look for the popliteal artery's genicular branches, the superolateral, superomedial, inferolateral, inferomedial, and middle genicular arteries.
- To find the **superolateral and superomedial genicular arteries**; remove the fat just superior to the lateral and medial condyles of the femur, at the origin of the medial and lateral heads of the gastrocnemius muscle, respectively.
- The **middle genicular artery** is usually found arising from the anterior surface of the popliteal artery (deep from your view) just posterior to the knee joint.
- The **inferolateral genicular artery** is usually found underneath the lateral head of the gastrocnemius muscle.
- The **inferomedial genicular artery** is usually found underneath the medial head of the gastrocnemius muscle.

DISSECTION TIP

Do not try to identify every branch of the genicular arteries; some are too small. Similarly, exposing the anastomoses around the knee requires special preparation of the specimen (e.g., filling arteries with red latex).


Muscular arterial branch
Superior medial genicular artery
Semitendinosus
Popliteal artery
Middle genicular artery
Semimembranosus
Biceps femoris
Iliotibial tract
Common fibular nerve
Superficial fibular nerve
Tibial nerve
Small saphenous vein
Deep fibular nerve
Popliteal vein

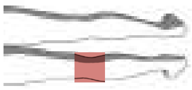


Fig. 18.3 Semitendinosus and biceps femoris muscles reflected laterally, exposing contents of the popliteal fossa.

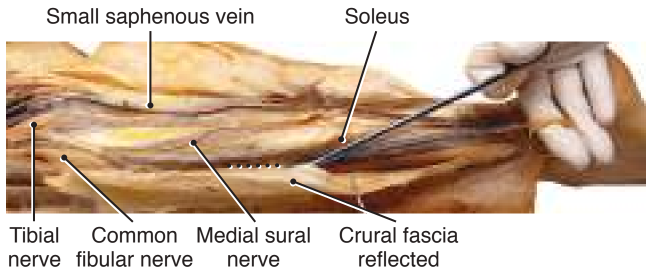

Small saphenous vein
Soleus
Tibial nerve
Common fibular nerve
Medial sural nerve
Crural fascia reflected

Fig. 18.4 Removing fascia, being careful not to disturb superficial veins and cutaneous nerves.

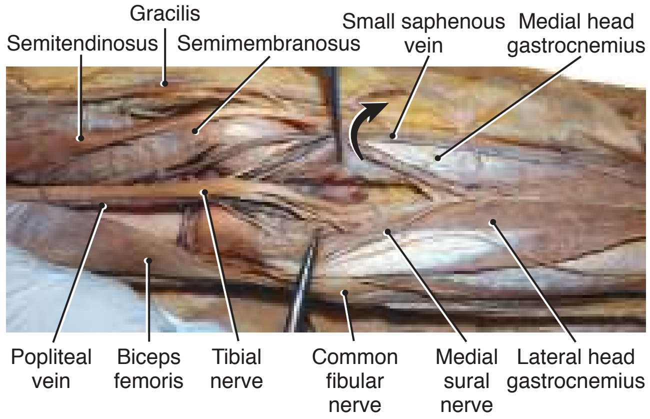

Gracilis
Semitendinosus
Semimembranosus
Small saphenous vein
Medial head gastrocnemius
Popliteal vein
Biceps femoris
Tibial nerve
Common fibular nerve
Medial sural nerve
Lateral head gastrocnemius

Fig. 18.5 Close-up view with medial and lateral heads of gastrocnemius muscle retracted laterally.

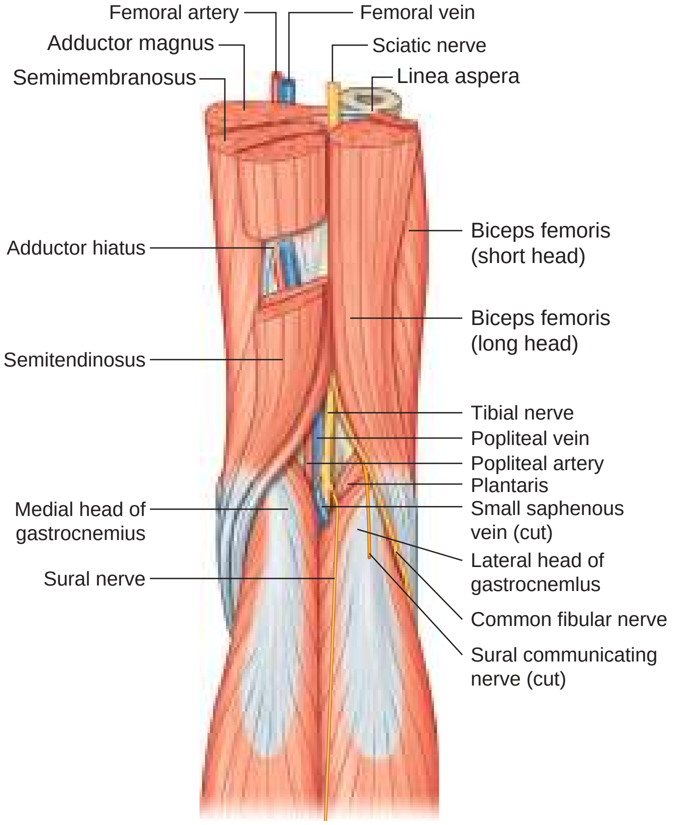

Femoral artery
Femoral vein
Adductor magnus
Sciatic nerve
Semimembranosus
Linea aspera
Biceps femoris (short head)
Adductor hiatus
Biceps femoris (long head)
Semitendinosus
Tibial nerve
Popliteal vein
Popliteal artery
Plantaris
Medial head of gastrocnemius
Small saphenous vein (cut)
Lateral head of gastrocnemlus
Sural nerve
Common fibular nerve
Sural communicating nerve (cut)

Plate 18.1 Structures in the popliteal fossa.

- Completely remove the crural fascia from the underlying muscles of the posterior compartment of the leg, without disturbing the superficial veins and cutaneous nerves (Fig. 18.4).
- Identify the medial and lateral heads of the **gastrocnemius muscle**, and retract them laterally (Fig. 18.5).
- Trace the **tibial nerve** and identify its **medial sural cutaneous branch** (Fig. 18.6).
- Expose all the muscles of the posterior and lateral.
- Identify the **common fibular nerve** and trace its course from the thigh to the neck of the fibula compartments (Fig. 18.6).
- Separate the lateral head of the **gastrocnemius muscle** from the underlying soleus muscle (Fig. 18.7). Look for the *Achilles tendon*, the common tendon of the **gastrocnemius and soleus muscles** inserting onto the **calcaneus**.
- Preserve the **lateral sural cutaneous nerve** as you reflect the lateral head of the gastrocnemius. Similarly, preserve the **medial sural cutaneous nerve** and the **tibial nerve** as you reflect the medial head gastrocnemius muscle.
- Expose the underlying soleus muscle, and identify the tendon of the plantaris muscle on the posterior surface of the soleus.

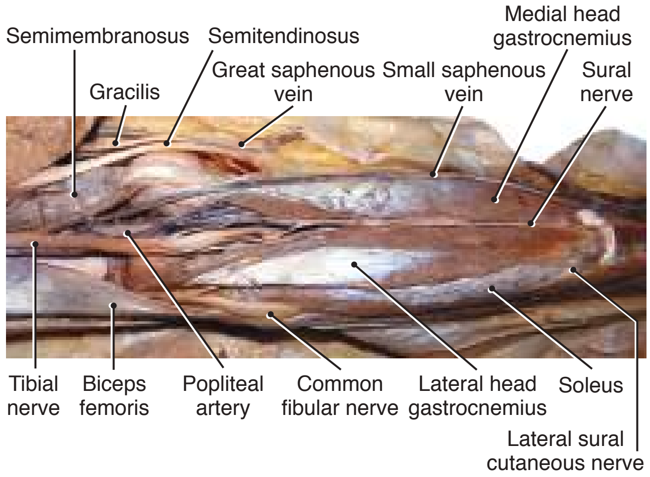

Semimembranosus
Semitendinosus
Medial head gastrocnemius
Gracilis
Great saphenous vein
Small saphenous vein
Sural nerve
Tibial nerve
Biceps femoris
Popliteal artery
Common fibular nerve
Lateral head gastrocnemius
Soleus
Lateral sural cutaneous nerve

Fig. 18.6 Appreciate the tibial nerve and medial sural cutaneous branch as well as muscles of the posterior and lateral compartments of the leg.

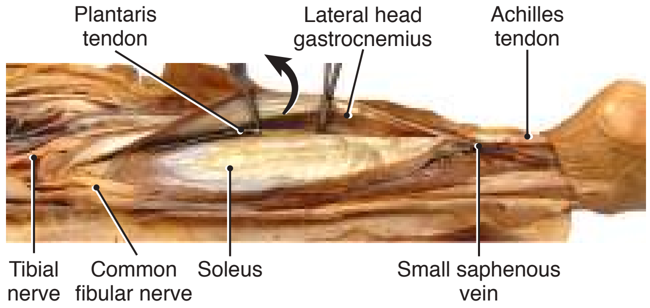

Plantaris tendon
Lateral head gastrocnemius
Achilles tendon
Tibial nerve
Common fibular nerve
Soleus
Small saphenous vein

Fig. 18.7 The gastrocnemius muscle reflected, preserving the lateral and medial sural cutaneous nerves and the tibial nerve, and exposing the underlying soleus muscle and the tendon of the plantaris muscle on the posterior surface of the soleus muscle.

- **Cut the lateral head of the gastrocnemius at the level of the femoral condyle (Fig. 18.8).**
- **Reflect the lateral head of the gastrocnemius muscle medially, and expose the tendon of the plantaris muscle. Identify the muscle belly of the plantaris muscle (Fig. 18.9).**
- **Identify the branch from the tibial nerve, the nerve to the soleus muscle.**
- **With forceps, lift the lateral border of the soleus muscle and separate it from the underlying fascia over the flexor hallucis longus and flexor digitorum longus muscles (Fig. 18.10).**
- **With scissors, cut the soleus muscle close to its attachment to the tibia and fibula, and reflect it medially (Fig. 18.11).**
- **Clean the fascia and expose the flexor hallucis longus and flexor digitorum longus muscles as well as the**

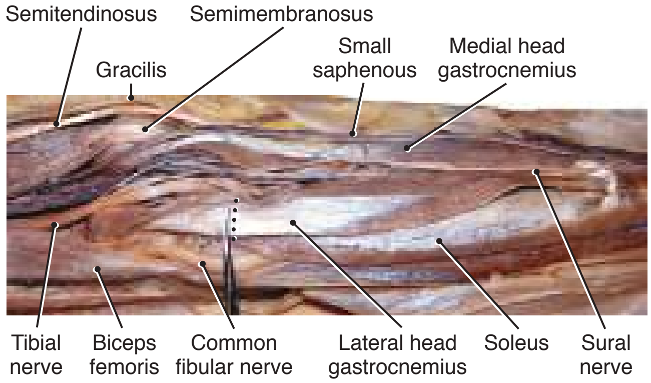

Semitendinosus
Semimembranosus
Gracilis
Small saphenous
Medial head gastrocnemius
Tibial nerve
Biceps femoris
Common fibular nerve
Lateral head gastrocnemius
Soleus
Sural nerve

Fig. 18.8 Lateral head of gastrocnemius muscle cut at level of femoral condyle.

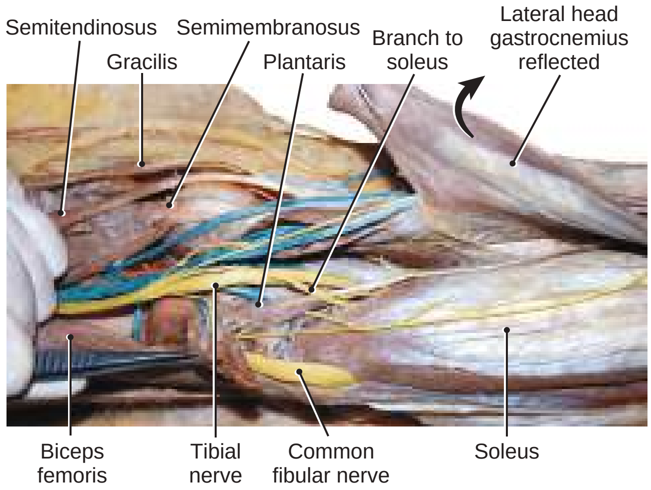

Semitendinosus
Semimembranosus
Gracilis
Plantaris
Branch to soleus
Lateral head gastrocnemius reflected
Biceps femoris
Tibial nerve
Common fibular nerve
Soleus

Fig. 18.9 Close-up view highlights muscle belly of plantaris muscle.

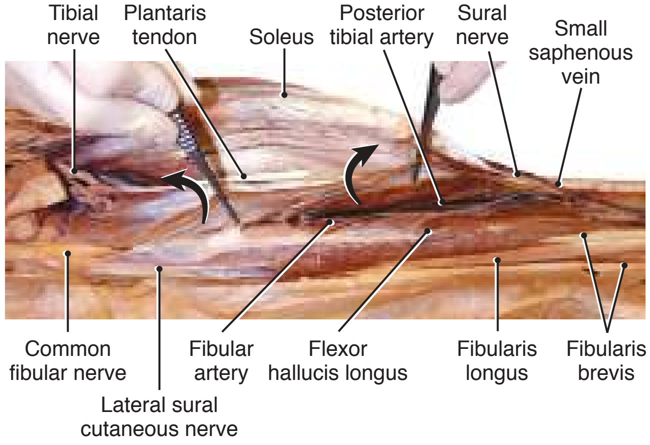

Tibial nerve
Plantaris tendon
Soleus
Posterior tibial artery
Sural nerve
Small saphenous vein
Common fibular nerve
Fibular artery
Flexor hallucis longus
Fibularis longus
Fibularis brevis
Lateral sural cutaneous nerve

Fig. 18.10 Lateral border of soleus muscle detached from underlying fascia over flexor hallucis longus and flexor digitorum longus muscles.

muscles of the lateral compartment of the leg, the **fibularis longus and fibularis brevis** (Fig. 18.12).

- Expose the **tibialis posterior muscle** as it travels along the posterior surface of the interosseous membrane to reach the bones of the foot (Fig. 18.13). Trace the division of the **common fibular nerve into deep and superficial fibular nerves** (Plate 18.2).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The anterior tibial artery travels anterior to the interosseous membrane, whereas the posterior tibial artery gives rise to a fibular branch that travels to the lateral compartment and deep to the flexor hallucis longus muscle. Soon after arriving from the common fibular nerve, the superficial fibular nerve enters the lateral compartment of the leg.

KNEE

- **Place the cadaver in the supine position, and observe the knee joint. Identify the tendon of the quadriceps femoris muscle attaching to the patella.**

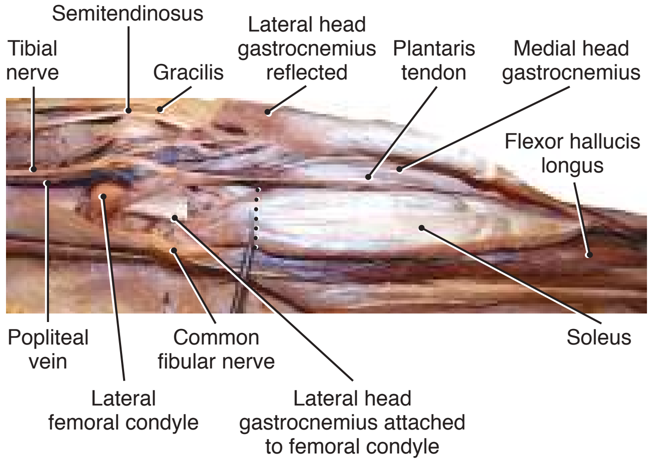
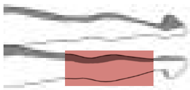

Semitendinosus
Lateral head gastrocnemius reflected
Tibial nerve
Gracilis
Plantaris tendon
Medial head gastrocnemius
Flexor hallucis longus
Popliteal vein
Common fibular nerve
Soleus
Lateral femoral condyle
Lateral head gastrocnemius attached to femoral condyle

Fig. 18.11 Soleus muscle cut proximal to tibiofibular attachment and reflected medially.



- Identify the **patellar ligament** and the strong, thick fascia on the medial and lateral sides of the knee joint, the ***medial and lateral retinacula*** of the knee (Fig. 18.14).
- Cut the medial and lateral retinacula, and expose the patellar ligament and the tendon of the quadriceps femoris muscle (Fig. 18.15).

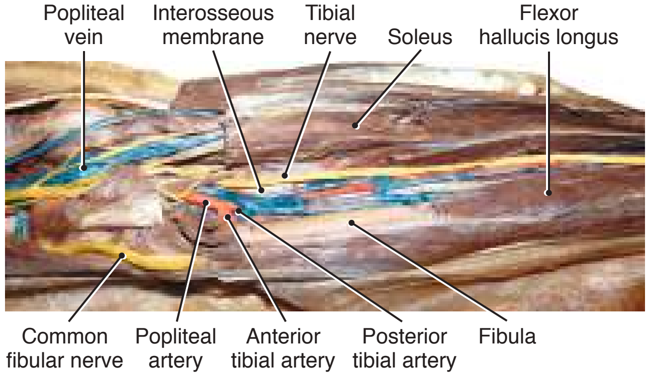
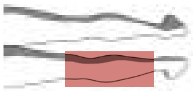

Popliteal vein
Interosseous membrane
Tibial nerve
Soleus
Flexor hallucis longus
Common fibular nerve
Popliteal artery
Anterior tibial artery
Posterior tibial artery
Fibula

Fig. 18.13 Tibialis posterior muscle exposed along posterior surface of interosseous membrane.



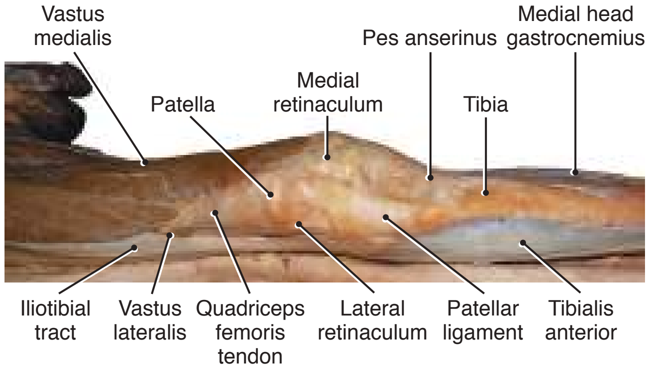

Vastus medialis
Medial head gastrocnemius
Pes anserinus
Medial retinaculum
Patella
Tibia
Iliotibial tract
Vastus lateralis
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Lateral retinaculum
Patellar ligament
Tibialis anterior

Fig. 18.14 Supine position, highlighting tendon of quadriceps femoris muscle, patellar ligament, and thick fascia on sides of knee joint (medial/lateral retinacula).

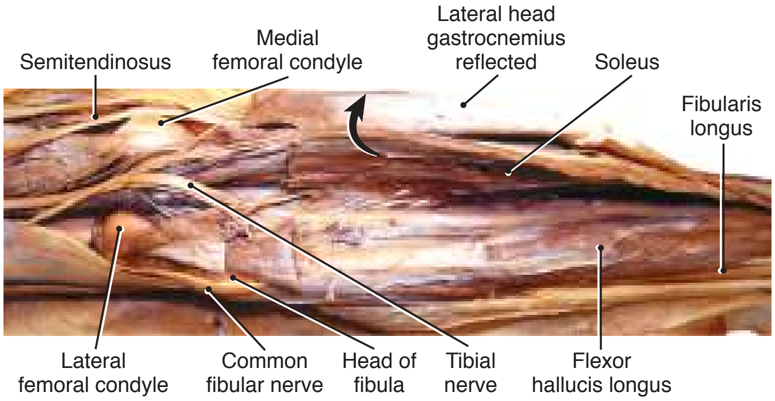
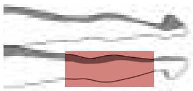

Lateral head gastrocnemius reflected
Medial femoral condyle
Semitendinosus
Soleus
Fibularis longus
Lateral femoral condyle
Common fibular nerve
Head of fibula
Tibial nerve
Flexor hallucis longus

Fig. 18.12 Fascia cleaned, exposing flexor hallucis longus, flexor digitorum longus, and lateral compartment muscles.



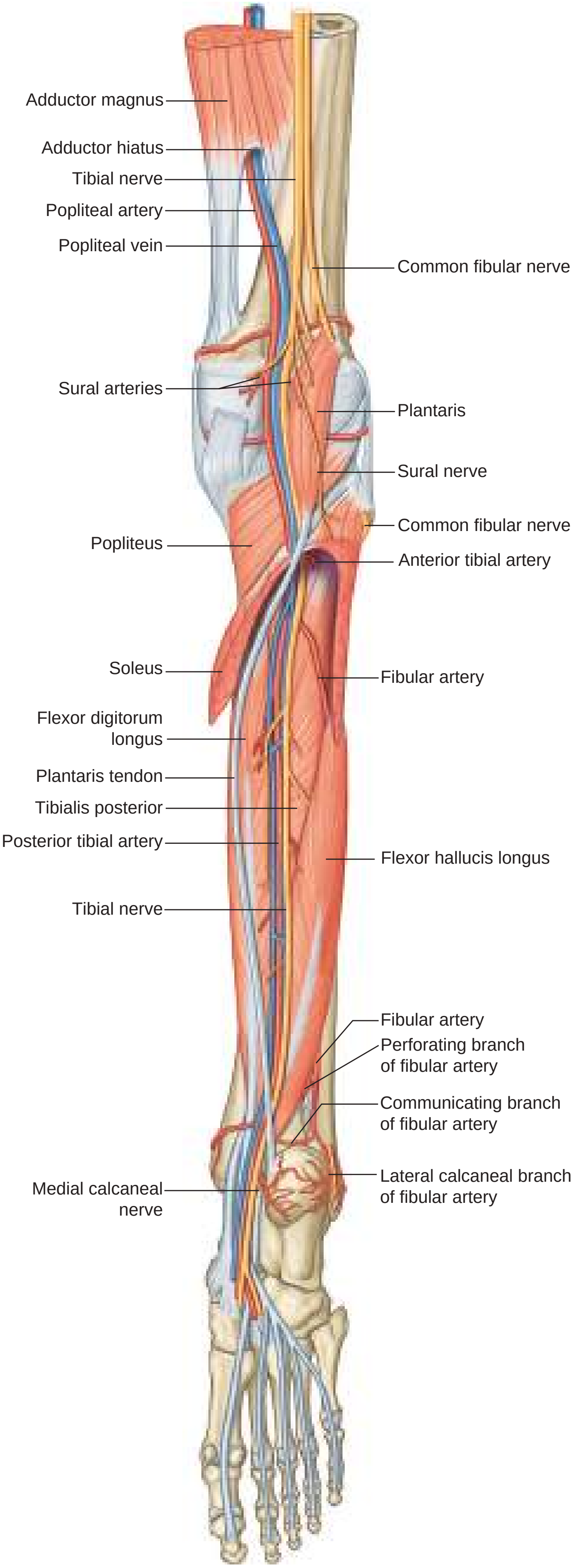

Adductor magnus
Adductor hiatus
Tibial nerve
Popliteal artery
Popliteal vein
Common fibular nerve
Sural arteries
Plantaris
Sural nerve
Common fibular nerve
Popliteus
Anterior tibial artery
Soleus
Fibular artery
Flexor digitorum longus
Plantaris tendon
Tibialis posterior
Posterior tibial artery
Flexor hallucis longus
Tibial nerve
Fibular artery
Perforating branch of fibular artery
Communicating branch of fibular artery
Medial calcaneal nerve
Lateral calcaneal branch of fibular artery

Plate 18.2 Arteries and nerves of the posterior leg.

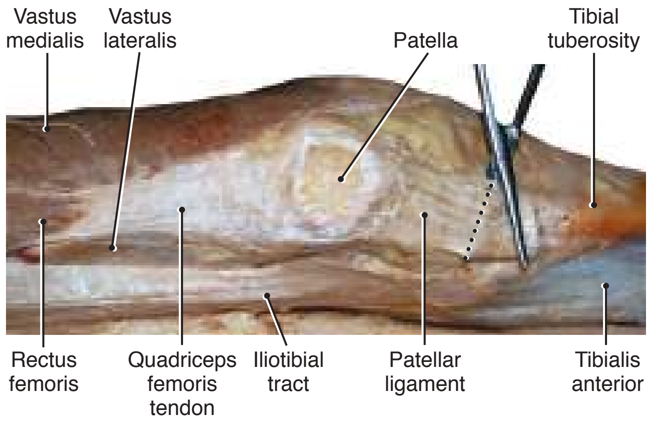

Vastus medialis
Vastus lateralis
Patella
Tibial tuberosity
Rectus femoris
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Iliotibial tract
Patellar ligament
Tibialis anterior

Fig. 18.15 Medial and lateral retinacula cut, exposing patellar ligament and quadriceps femoris tendon. Patellar ligament scissors-cut *(dotted line)* close to tibial tuberosity.

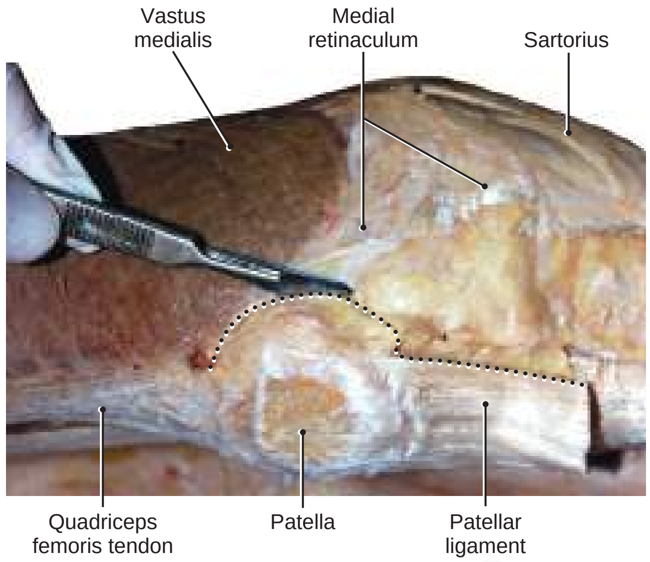
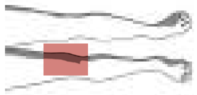

Vastus medialis
Medial retinaculum
Sartorius
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Patella
Patellar ligament

Fig. 18.16 Incision continued with scalpel lateral and medial to patella.



- With scissors, cut the patellar ligament close to the tibial tuberosity.
- Continue the incision with a scalpel lateral and medial to the patella to separate the patella from surrounding connective tissue (Fig. 18.16).
- Detach the patella from its subcutaneous prepatellar and infrapatellar bursae and fat, and reflect it superiorly, preserving its attachment to the quadriceps femoris tendon (Fig. 18.17).
- Cut the attachment of the vastus medialis muscle from the medial side of the knee, and expose this area (Fig. 18.18).
- Similarly, cut the tendon of the biceps femoris muscle from the head of the fibula (Fig. 18.19).

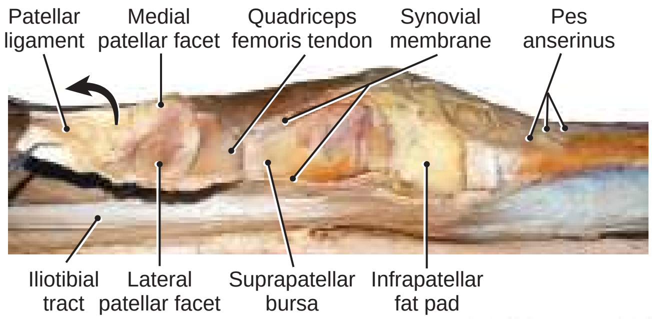
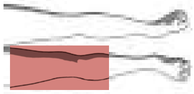

Patellar ligament
Medial patellar facet
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Synovial membrane
Pes anserinus
Iliotibial tract
Lateral patellar facet
Suprapatellar bursa
Infrapatellar fat pad

Fig. 18.17 Patella detached from bursae and fat and reflected superiorly, retaining quadriceps femoris muscle attachment.



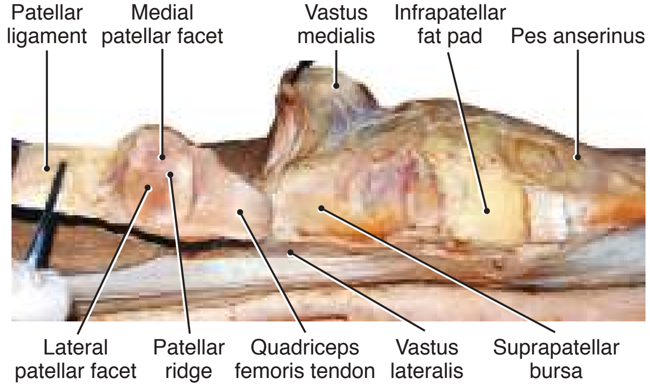
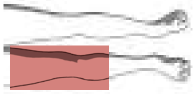

Patellar ligament
Medial patellar facet
Vastus medialis
Infrapatellar fat pad
Pes anserinus
Lateral patellar facet
Patellar ridge
Quadriceps femoris tendon
Vastus lateralis
Suprapatellar bursa

Fig. 18.18 Vastus medialis muscle reflected from medial side of knee.



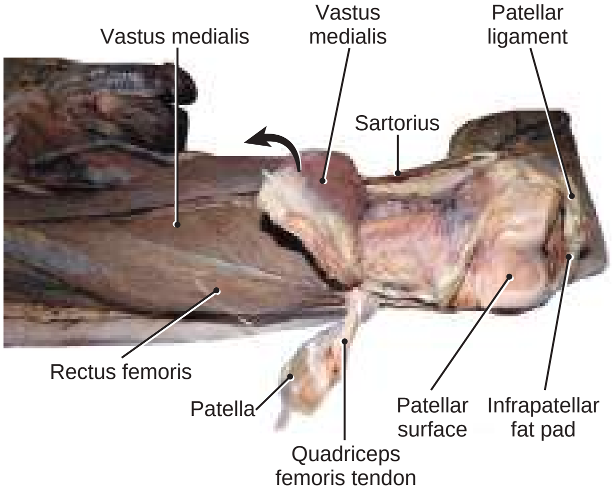
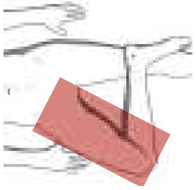

Vastus medialis
Vastus medialis
Patellar ligament
Sartorius
Rectus femoris
Patella
Patellar surface
Infrapatellar fat pad
Quadriceps femoris tendon

Fig. 18.19 Tendon of biceps femoris muscle incised from the head of fibula.



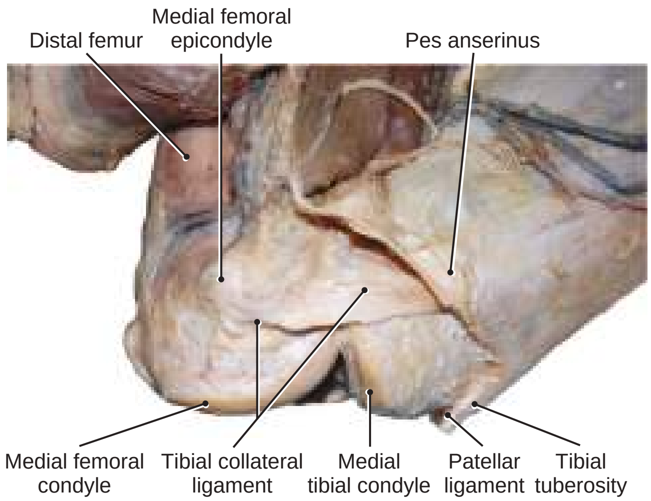
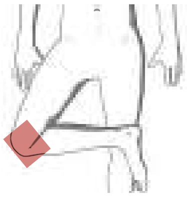

Distal femur
Medial femoral epicondyle
Pes anserinus
Medial femoral condyle
Tibial collateral ligament
Medial tibial condyle
Patellar ligament
Tibial tuberosity

Fig. 18.20 Knee flexed at joint to locate pes anserinus.



- After releasing these attachments, flex the knee joint (Fig. 18.20).
- On the medial side of the knee joint, inferior and medial to the tuberosity of the tibia, trace the common insertion of the tendons of the **sartorius, gracilis, and semitendinosus muscles, the *pes anserinus*.**
- Just superior to the pes anserinus, identify the ***tibial* (medial) collateral ligament.**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The **tibial collateral ligament** is a thick band of connective tissue that extends from the medial femoral epicondyle to the medial tibial condyle; it also attaches to the medial meniscus.

- Using scissors, cut the **tibial collateral ligament** (Fig. 18.21). Similarly, cut the **biceps femoris tendon**, and identify a thick band of connective tissue extending between the lateral femoral condyle to the head of the fibula, the ***fibular* collateral ligament.**
- Remove the **infrapatellar fat pad** and **infrapatellar synovial fold** to expose the **anterior cruciate ligament** and the **medial and lateral menisci** between the femur and tibia (Fig. 18.22).
- Further expose the anterior cruciate ligament. With scissors, cut the anterior cruciate ligament (Fig. 18.23).
- Expose the **posterior cruciate ligament** by flexing the knee joint farther and observe the ligament as it is stretched (Fig. 18.24 and Plate 18.3).

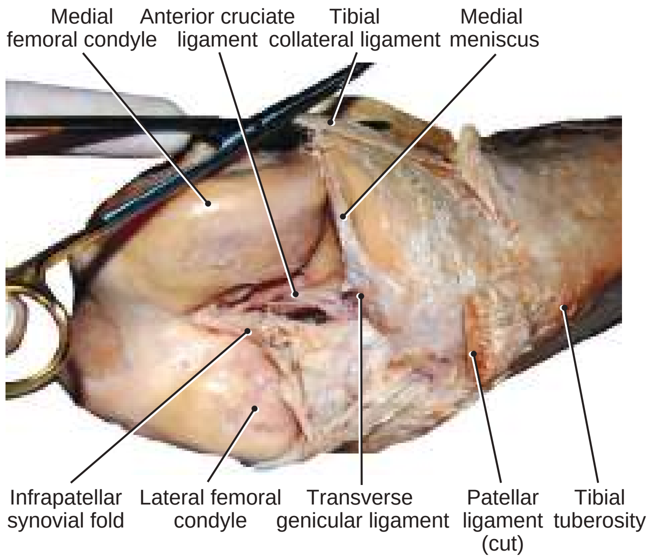
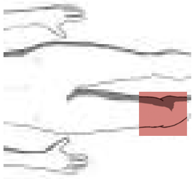

Medial femoral condyle
Anterior cruciate ligament
Tibial collateral ligament
Medial meniscus
Infrapatellar synovial fold
Lateral femoral condyle
Transverse genicular ligament
Patellar ligament (cut)
Tibial tuberosity

Fig. 18.21 View of cut tibial collateral ligament.



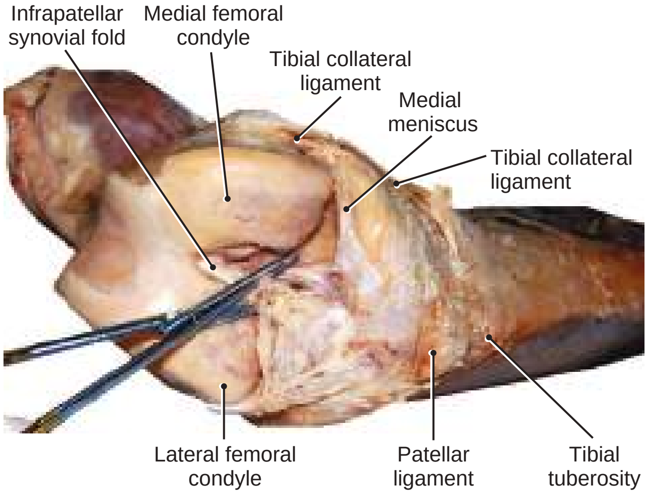
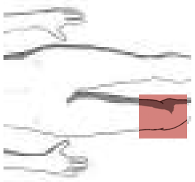

Infrapatellar synovial fold
Medial femoral condyle
Tibial collateral ligament
Medial meniscus
Tibial collateral ligament
Lateral femoral condyle
Patellar ligament
Tibial tuberosity

Fig. 18.22 Removing infrapatellar fat pad and synovial fold, exposing anterior cruciate ligament and medial/lateral menisci.



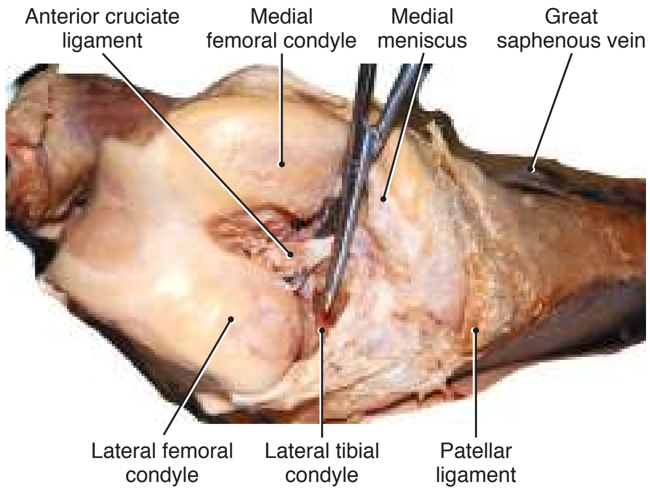
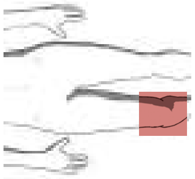

Anterior cruciate ligament
Medial femoral condyle
Medial meniscus
Great saphenous vein
Lateral femoral condyle
Lateral tibial condyle
Patellar ligament

Fig. 18.23 View of cut anterior cruciate ligament.



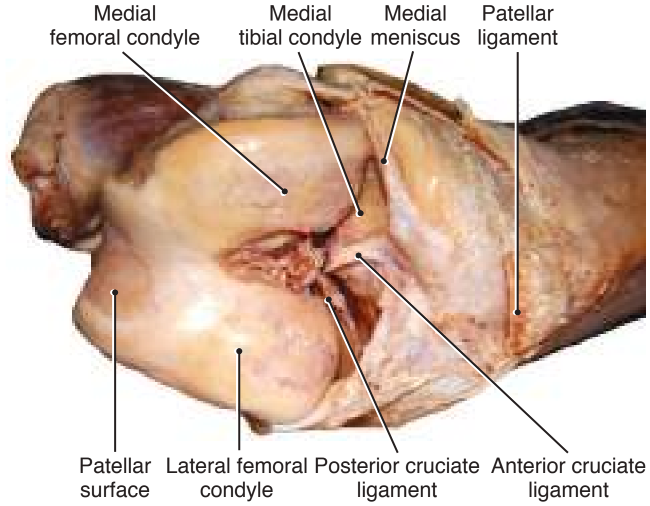
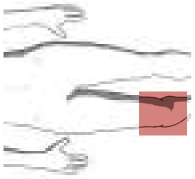
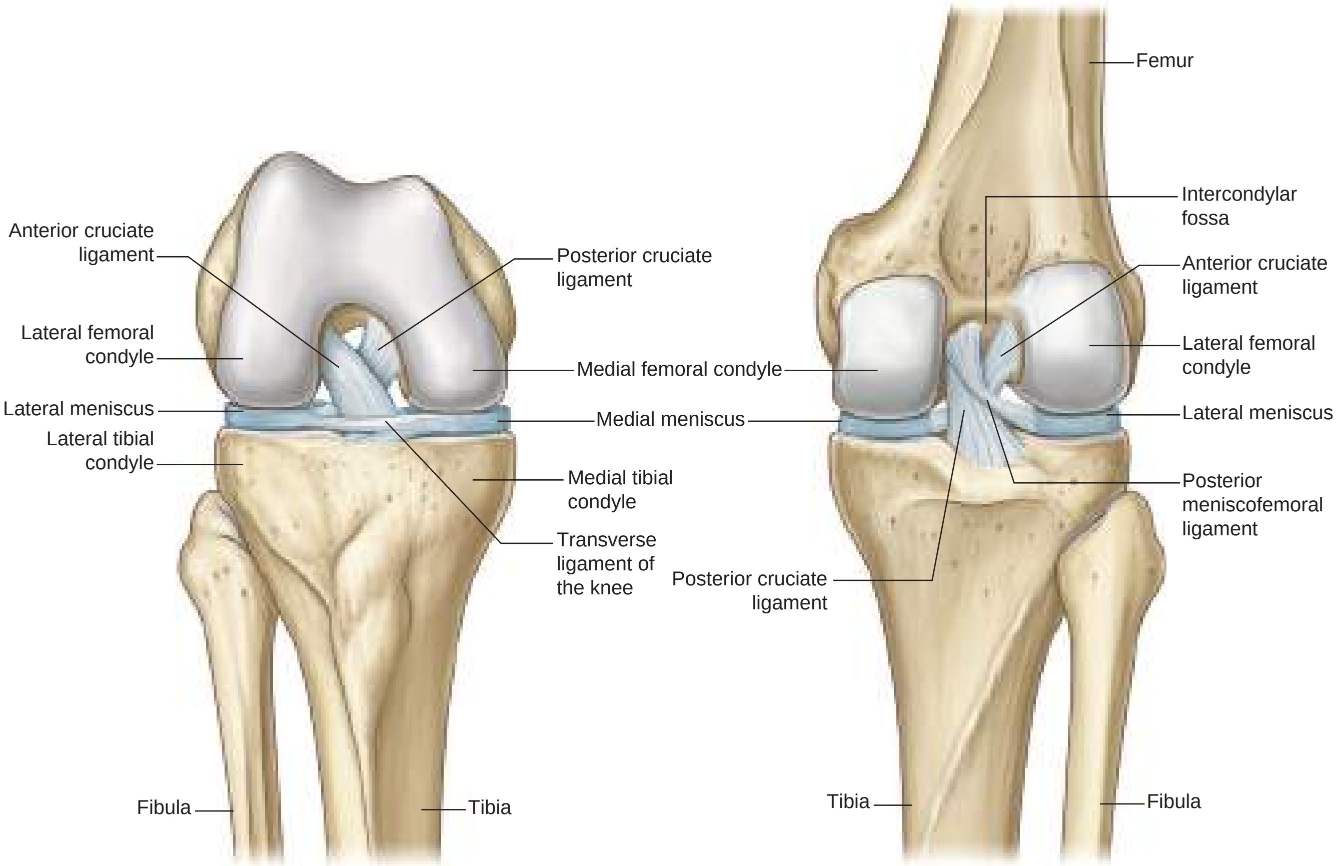

Medial femoral condyle
Medial tibial condyle
Medial meniscus
Patellar ligament
Patellar surface
Lateral femoral condyle
Posterior cruciate ligament
Anterior cruciate ligament

Fig. 18.24 In this view, appreciate the posterior cruciate ligament.




Anterior cruciate ligament
Lateral femoral condyle
Lateral meniscus
Lateral tibial condyle
Posterior cruciate ligament
Medial femoral condyle
Medial meniscus
Medial tibial condyle
Transverse ligament of the knee
Fibula
Tibia
Femur
Intercondylar fossa
Anterior cruciate ligament
Lateral femoral condyle
Lateral meniscus
Posterior meniscofemoral ligament
Posterior cruciate ligament
Tibia
Fibula

Anterior view (flexed)

Posterior view

Plate 18.3 Anterior and posterior views of the knee.

DISSECTION TIP

If time permits, cut the posterior part of the fibrous capsule of the knee joint. Again, identify the lateral and medial menisci and the posterior cruciate ligament. Find a thick connective tissue band between the lateral meniscus and the posterior cruciate ligament, the posterior meniscofemoral ligament.

Anterior Leg

- With the cadaver supine, remove the remaining **skin** over the leg and expose the ***crural fascia*** **(deep fascia)** over the anterior compartment of the leg (Fig. 18.25).
- Make a midline longitudinal incision along the lateral side of the anterior border of the tibia, reflecting the crural fascia laterally (Fig. 18.26).
- Identify the ***superior extensor retinaculum,*** a flat, broad part of the deep fascia extending from the tibia to the fibula above the **lateral malleolus** (Fig. 18.27).
- Identify the ***tibialis anterior*** muscle. Place your fingertip on its inferior border, and with blunt dissection, expose the **extensor digitorum longus muscle** (Fig. 18.28).

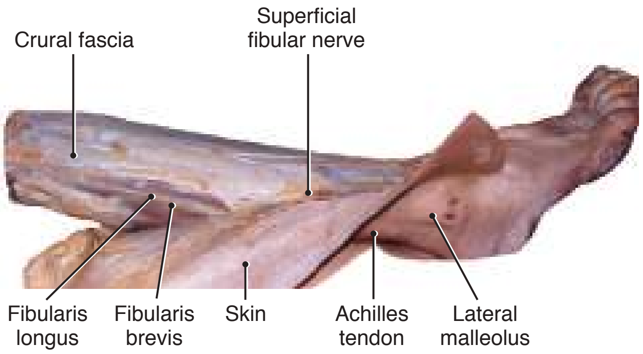
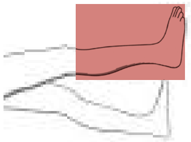

Crural fascia
Superficial fibular nerve
Fibularis longus
Fibularis brevis
Skin
Achilles tendon
Lateral malleolus

Fig. 18.25 Remaining skin over leg removed, exposing crural fascia over anterior compartment.



- Trace its tendons towards the dorsum of the foot, where they run to the lateral four digits.
- Find the **fibularis tertius muscle,** which is best seen distally lateral to the extensor digitorum longus muscle.
- Appreciate the **extensor hallucis longus** muscle in the space between the tibialis anterior and extensor digitorum longus muscles (Fig. 18.29). Note that the

tendon of the extensor hallucis longus inserts onto the base of the distal phalanx of the 1st digit.

DISSECTION **TIP**

To better visualize the deep part of the anterior compartment, place two retractors (one proximal and one distal) between the **tibialis anterior** and **fibularis longus** muscles (see Fig. 18.44).

- **Identify the *interosseous membrane* and the area between the extensor digitorum longus and tibialis anterior muscles (Fig. 18.30).**

LATERAL LEG

- **Reflect the fibularis longus muscle inferiorly, and expose the fibularis brevis muscle as well as the superficial fibular nerve (Fig. 18.31).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The fibularis longus is located superficially to the fibularis brevis muscle. Trace the insertion of the tendon of the fibularis brevis onto the tuberosity of the 5th metatarsal bone.

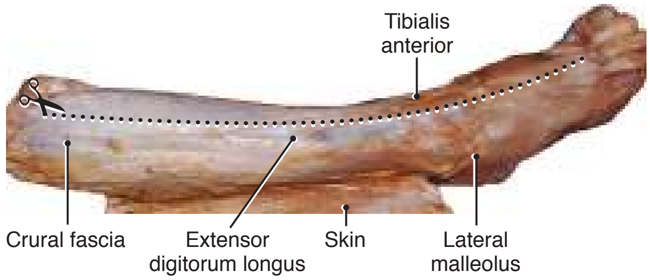
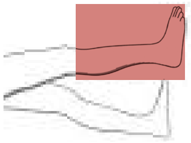

Tibialis anterior
Crural fascia
Extensor digitorum longus
Skin
Lateral malleolus

Fig. 18.26 *Dotted line* shows midline longitudinal incision along lateral side of anterior border of the tibia.



DISSECTION **TIP**

To highlight dissection landmarks, clean the fascia over the anteromedial surface of the tibia and expose the periosteum (Fig. 18.32).

ANKLE

- **Using a scalpel, make a shallow, circumferential incision on the dorsum of the foot (Fig. 18.33).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

The skin of the dorsum of the foot is thin; therefore the incision must be shallow. Do not spend too much time exposing the entire dorsal venous arch.

- **Reflect the skin over the dorsum of the foot, and expose the tendons of the extensor hallucis and extensor digitorum muscles.**
- **Identify and expose the dorsal venous arch, then trace the small saphenous vein at the lateral aspect of the**

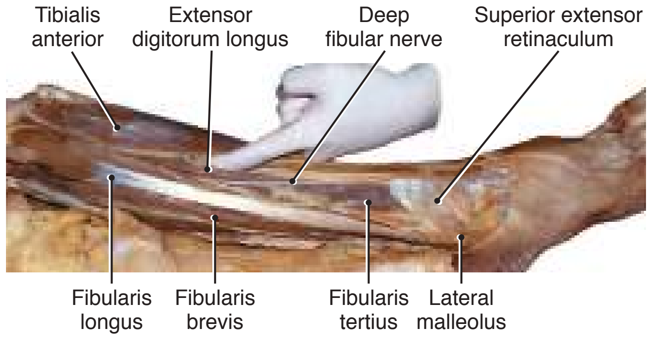
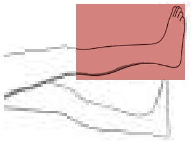

Tibialis anterior
Extensor digitorum longus
Deep fibular nerve
Superior extensor retinaculum
Fibularis longus
Fibularis brevis
Fibularis tertius
Lateral malleolus

Fig. 18.28 Extensor digitorum longus tendons on dorsum of foot toward lateral four digits.



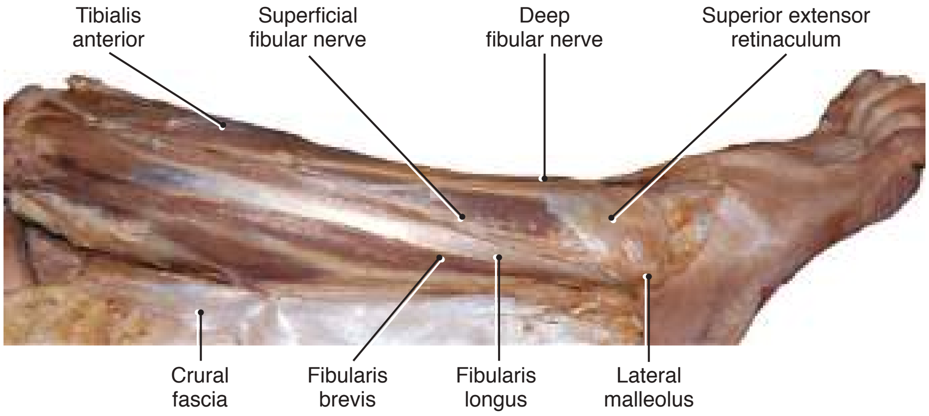
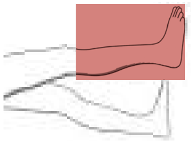
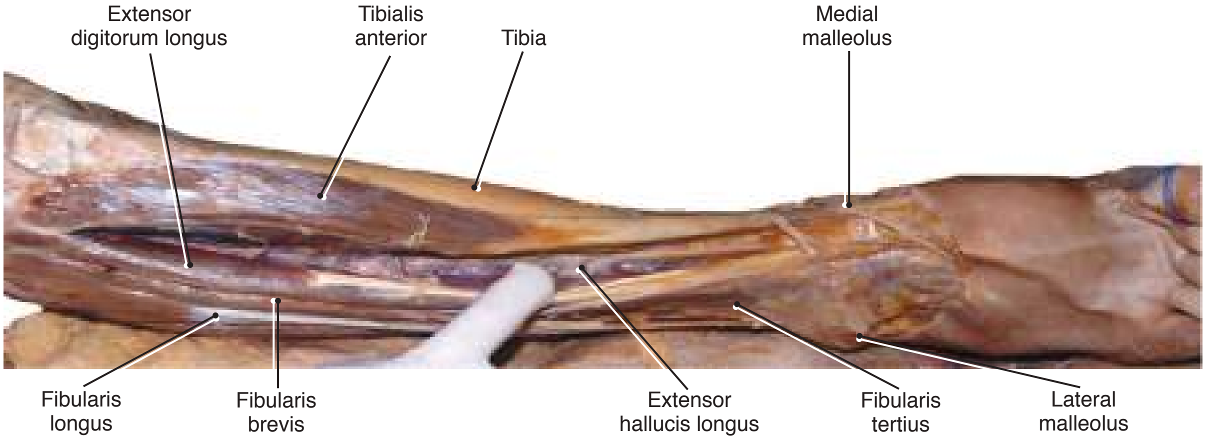

Tibialis anterior
Superficial fibular nerve
Deep fibular nerve
Superior extensor retinaculum
Crural fascia
Fibularis brevis
Fibularis longus
Lateral malleolus

Fig. 18.27 In this view, appreciate the superior extensor retinaculum.




Extensor digitorum longus
Tibialis anterior
Tibia
Medial malleolus
Fibularis longus
Fibularis brevis
Extensor hallucis longus
Fibularis tertius
Lateral malleolus

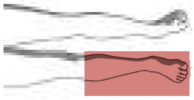
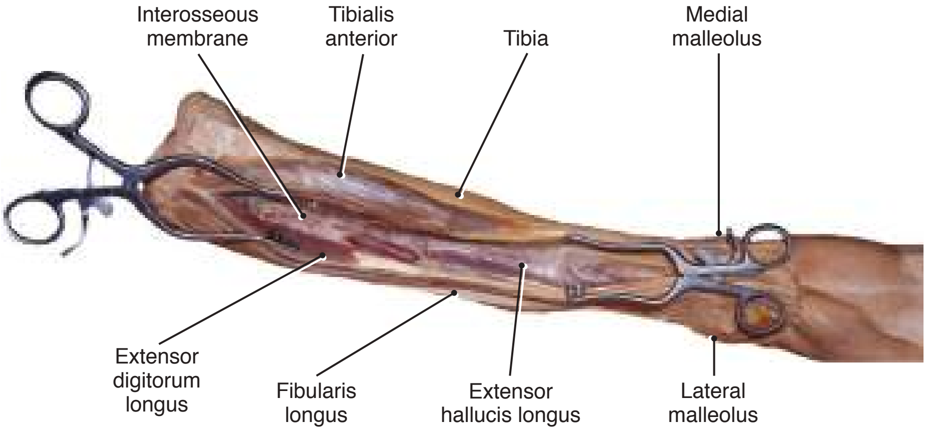


Fig. 18.29 View highlighting fibularis tertius, longus, and brevis muscles; anterior intermuscular septum; and extensor hallucis longus muscle.


Interosseous membrane
Tibialis anterior
Tibia
Medial malleolus
Extensor digitorum longus
Fibularis longus
Extensor hallucis longus
Lateral malleolus

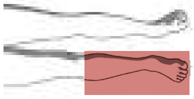
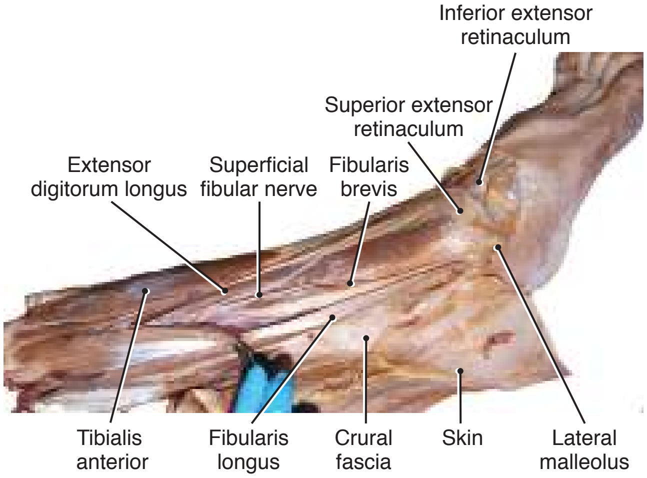


Fig. 18.30 Retractors placed between the tibialis anterior and fibularis longus muscles, highlighting the deep part of the anterior compartment.


Inferior extensor retinaculum
Superior extensor retinaculum
Extensor digitorum longus
Superficial fibular nerve
Fibularis brevis
Tibialis anterior
Fibularis longus
Crural fascia
Skin
Lateral malleolus

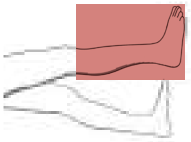
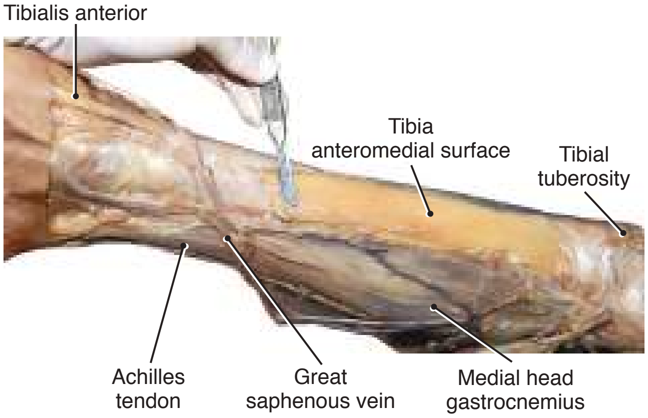


Fig. 18.31 Fibularis longus muscle reflected inferiorly, exposing fibularis brevis muscle as well as superficial fibular nerve.


Tibialis anterior
Tibia anteromedial surface
Tibial tuberosity
Achilles tendon
Great saphenous vein
Medial head gastrocnemius

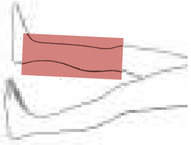


Fig. 18.32 Cleaning fascia over anteromedial tibial surface, exposing periosteum.

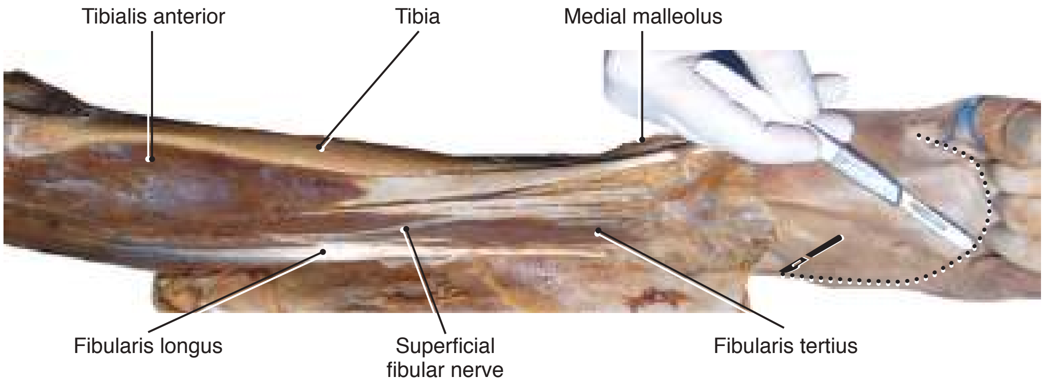
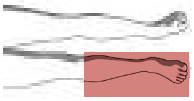

Tibialis anterior
Tibia
Medial malleolus
Fibularis longus
Superficial fibular nerve
Fibularis tertius

Fig. 18.33 Shallow circumferential incision *(dotted line)* on dorsum of foot.



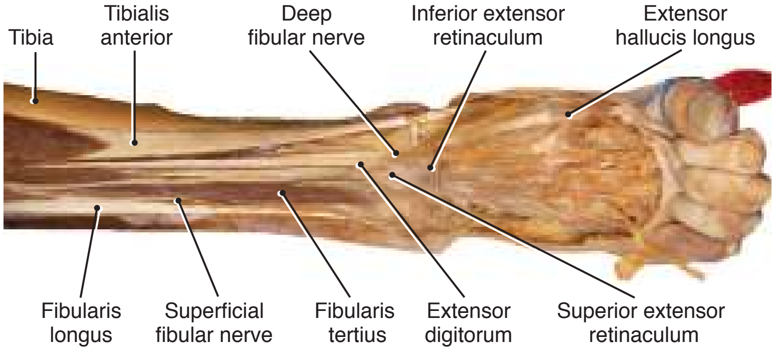

Tibia
Tibialis anterior
Deep fibular nerve
Inferior extensor retinaculum
Extensor hallucis longus
Fibularis longus
Superficial fibular nerve
Fibularis tertius
Extensor digitorum
Superior extensor retinaculum

Fig. 18.34 Appreciate superior and inferior parts of extensor retinaculum.

arch and the great saphenous vein at the medial portion of the dorsal venous arch traveling superiorly, anterior to the medial malleolus.

- Identify the extensor retinaculum, divided into the superior and inferior parts.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The superior extensor retinaculum extends from the tibia to the fibula above the lateral malleolus as a broad, flat part of the deep fascia (Fig. 18.34).

- The inferior extensor retinaculum is a Y-shaped band of deep fascia forming a passage for the tendons of the extensor digitorum longus and fibularis tertius muscles. The inferior extensor retinaculum attaches to the *medial malleolus* (upper part) and to the *plantar aponeurosis* (lower band) (see Figs. 18.34 and 18.35).
- Cut the superior and inferior portions of the extensor retinaculum over the tendons of the extensor digitorum muscle (Fig. 18.36).
- Free the tendons of the extensor digitorum, extensor hallucis longus, tibialis anterior, and fibularis tertius

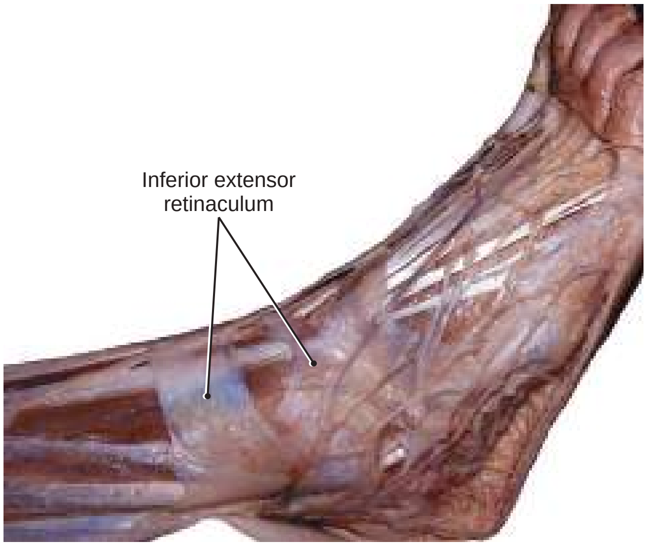
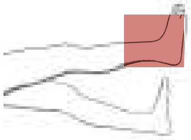
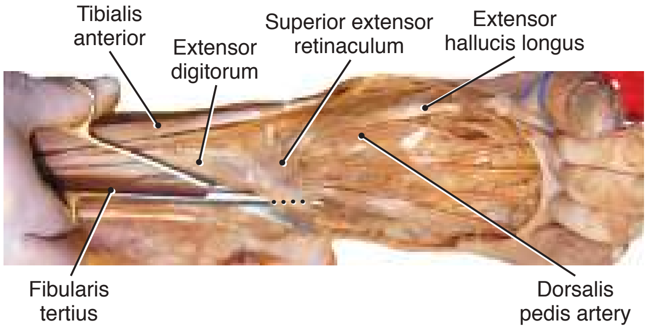

Inferior extensor retinaculum

Fig. 18.35 Note the inferior extensor retinaculum as a Y-shaped band of deep fascia forming a passage for the tendons of the extensor digitorum longus and fibularis tertius muscles.




Tibialis anterior
Extensor digitorum
Superior extensor retinaculum
Extensor hallucis longus
Fibularis tertius
Dorsalis pedis artery

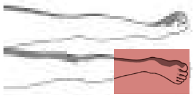
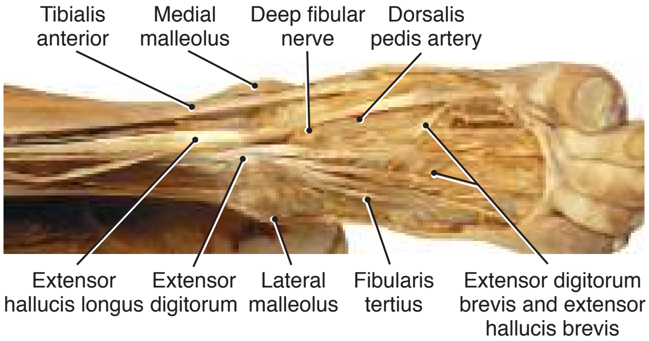


Fig. 18.36 Superior part of extensor retinaculum cut over tendons of extensor digitorum muscle.


Tibialis anterior
Medial malleolus
Deep fibular nerve
Dorsalis pedis artery
Extensor hallucis longus
Extensor digitorum
Lateral malleolus
Fibularis tertius
Extensor digitorum brevis and extensor hallucis brevis

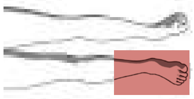


Fig. 18.37 Tendons of extensor digitorum, extensor hallucis longus, tibialis anterior, and fibularis tertius separated from underlying bursae and soft tissue.

muscles from the underlying bursae and soft tissues, toward their insertions (Fig. 18.37).

- Identify the **extensor digitorum brevis** and its medial part, the **extensor hallucis brevis**, inserting onto the base of the proximal phalanx of the first digit.
- Follow the **anterior tibial artery** to the level of the ankle joint between the extensor halluces and extensor digitorum longus muscles, where the anterior tibial artery becomes the **dorsalis pedis artery** (see Fig. 18.37 and Plate 18.4).

DISSECTION TIP

The dorsalis pedis artery is absent in approximately 20% of the population.

DISSECTION TIP

If time permits, continue the dissection as follows:

- Trace out the tendon of the extensor hallucis longus muscle to the distal phalanx of the 1st digit.
- Compare the extensor hallucis longus with the extensor digitorum longus muscle inserting onto the middle and distal phalanges.
- Follow the terminal branches of the dorsalis pedis artery: deep plantar branch and 1st metatarsal branch.

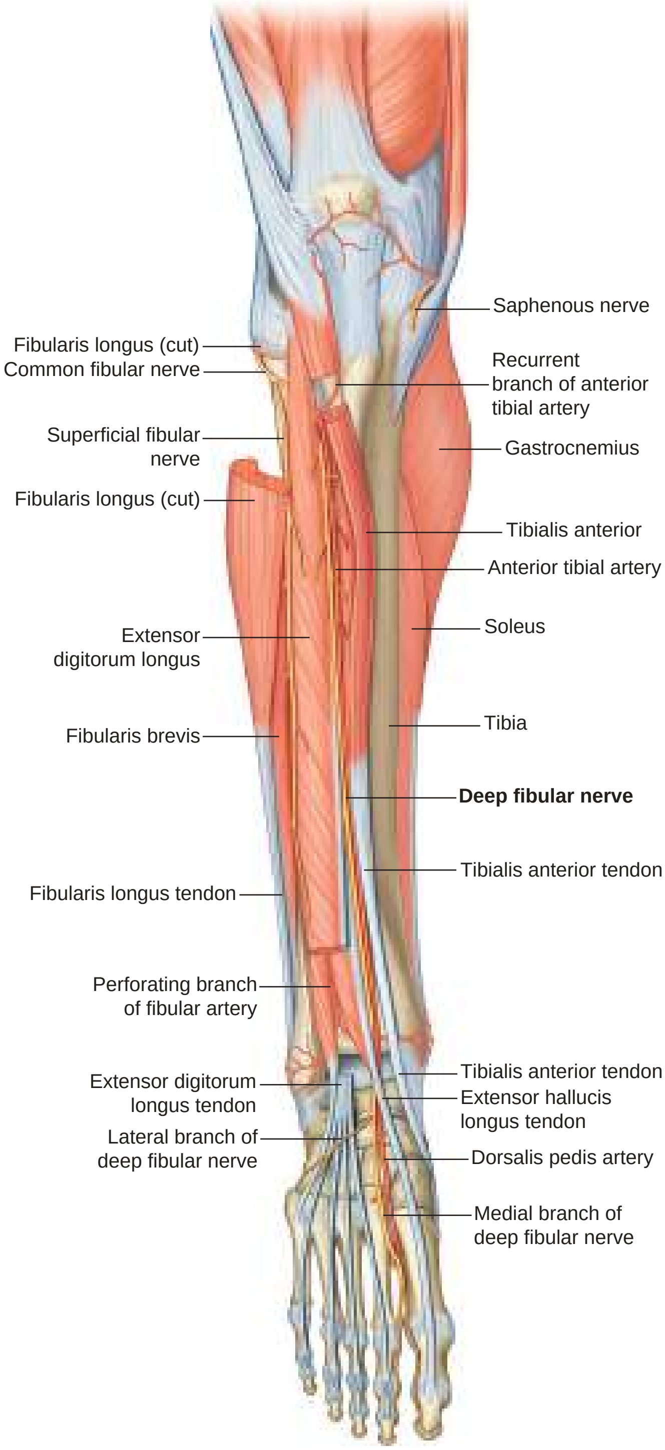

Saphenous nerve
Fibularis longus (cut)
Common fibular nerve
Recurrent branch of anterior tibial artery
Superficial fibular nerve
Gastrocnemius
Fibularis longus (cut)
Tibialis anterior
Anterior tibial artery
Extensor digitorum longus
Soleus
Fibularis brevis
Tibia
Deep fibular nerve
Tibialis anterior tendon
Fibularis longus tendon
Perforating branch of fibular artery
Extensor digitorum longus tendon
Tibialis anterior tendon
Extensor hallucis longus tendon
Lateral branch of deep fibular nerve
Dorsalis pedis artery
Medial branch of deep fibular nerve

Plate 18.4 Arteries and nerves of the anterolateral leg.

- Continue the dissection along the lateral aspect of ankle joint at the level of the *lateral malleolus* (see Fig. 18.38).
- Expose the tendons of the **fibularis brevis and fibularis longus** muscles (Fig. 18.38).
- Clean the fat around the lateral malleolus, and expose the structures of this region (see Fig. 18.38).

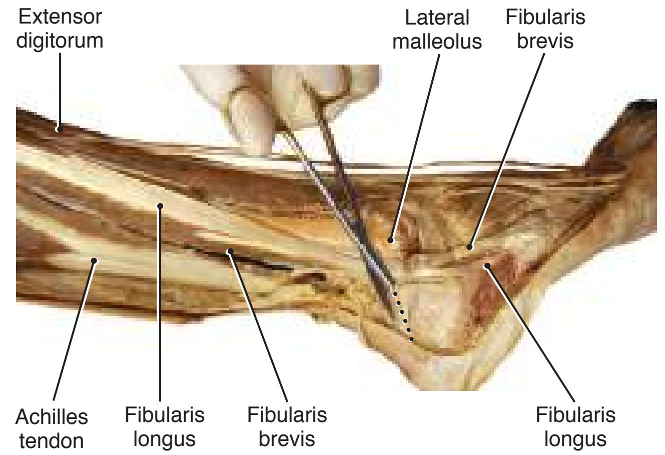
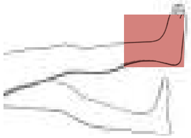

Extensor digitorum
Lateral malleolus
Fibularis brevis
Achilles tendon
Fibularis longus
Fibularis brevis
Fibularis longus

Fig. 18.38 View of exposed tendons of fibularis brevis and fibularis longus muscles.



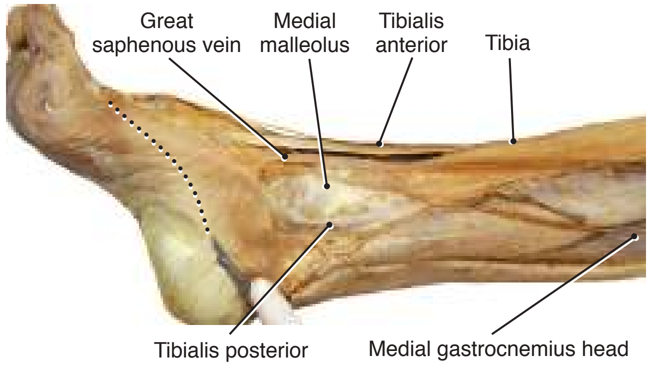
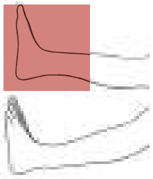

Great saphenous vein
Medial malleolus
Tibialis anterior
Tibia
Tibialis posterior
Medial gastrocnemius head

Fig. 18.39 View of skin incision over medial malleolus.



- ○ Cut the skin over the **medial malleolus** and expose the **crural fascia** (Fig. 18.39).
- ○ With scissors, cut the **crural fascia** over the medial malleolus (Fig. 18.40).
- ○ Identify the **flexor retinaculum** attaching between the medial malleolus and the medial surface of the calcaneus. This flexor retinaculum forms the **tarsal tunnel.**
- ○ Cut the **flexor retinaculum,** and expose the **tibial nerve,** the **posterior tibial artery,** the **tibialis posterior muscle,** the **flexor digitorum longus muscle,** and the **Achilles tendon.**
- ○ If time permits, expose the tendon of the tibialis posterior muscle to the navicular bone, one of its many insertion sites.

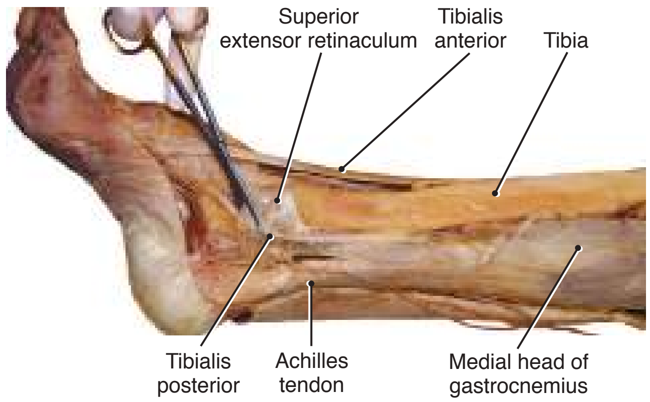
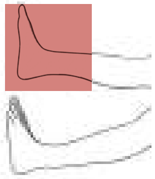

Superior extensor retinaculum
Tibialis anterior
Tibia
Tibialis posterior
Achilles tendon
Medial head of gastrocnemius

Fig. 18.40 Crural (deep) fascia cut over medial malleolus.



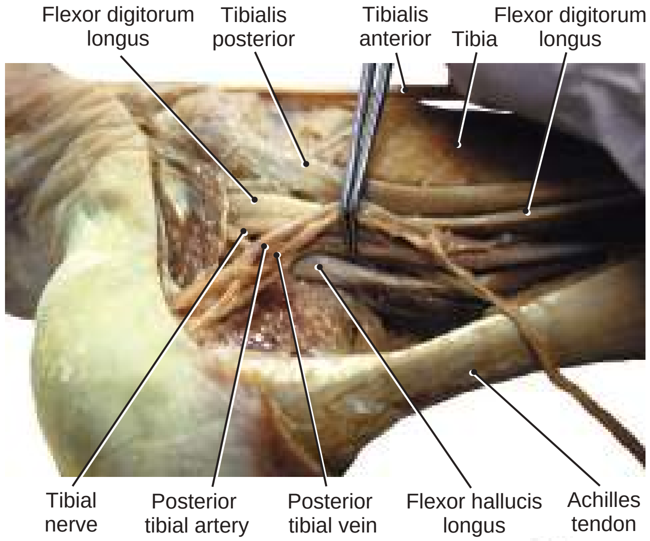
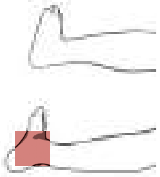

Flexor digitorum longus
Tibialis posterior
Tibialis anterior
Tibia
Flexor digitorum longus
Tibial nerve
Posterior tibial artery
Posterior tibial vein
Flexor hallucis longus
Achilles tendon

Fig. 18.41 Note the relationship of structures passing through the tarsal tunnel.



ANATOMY **NOTE**

The relationship of these structures to the medial malleolus is important for their recognition (Figs. 18.41 and 18.42). From anterior to posterior, the structures are arranged as follows (Plate 18.5):

- Tendon of tibialis posterior muscle
- Tendon of flexor digitorum longus muscle
- Posterior tibial artery and vein
- Tibial nerve
- Flexor hallucis longus muscle

To remember the relationship of these structures at the medial malleolus, use one of the following mnemonics:

Tom, Dick, And Harry
Tom Drives A Very Nervous Harry
Tom, Dick, and A Very Nervous Harry

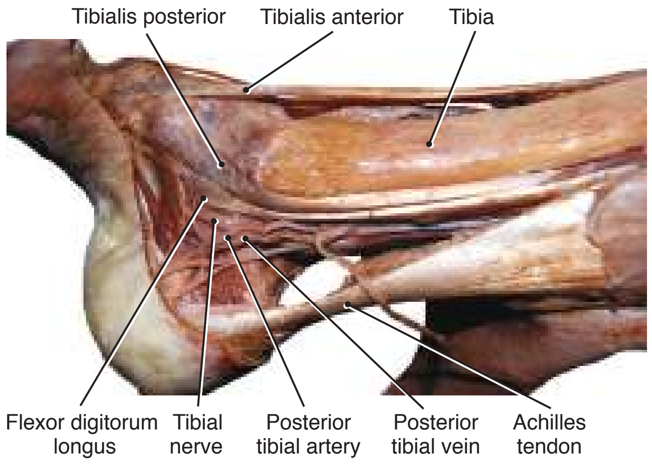
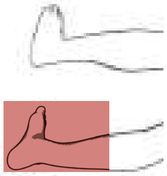

Tibialis posterior
Tibialis anterior
Tibia
Flexor digitorum longus
Tibial nerve
Posterior tibial artery
Posterior tibial vein
Achilles tendon

Fig. 18.42 Appreciate the order of tendons, vessels, and nerves as they pass by the medial malleolus.



OPTIONAL DISSECTION OF LIGAMENTS OF FOOT AND ANKLE

- ○ Identify the lateral ligament of the ankle, formed by **the anterior and posterior talofibular ligaments and the calcaneofibular ligament.**
- ○ Identify the **interosseous talocalcaneal** ligament on the lateral side of the foot (Fig. 18.43).
- ○ Expose and cut the tendons of the tibialis anterior and tibialis posterior muscles at their insertion points.
- ○ Just underneath, identify the **deltoid ligament** (medial side of ankle), formed by **the anterior tibiotalar, tibionavicular, tibiocalcaneal, and posterior tibiotalar** parts (Fig. 18.44).
- ○ Look lateral and underneath the tendon of the tibialis posterior muscle for the **plantar calcaneonavicular *(spring)* ligament** connecting the calcaneus to the navicular bones.
- ○ Lateral to the calcaneonavicular ligament, expose the **long and short plantar ligaments** (Fig. 18.45).
  See also Chapter 19.

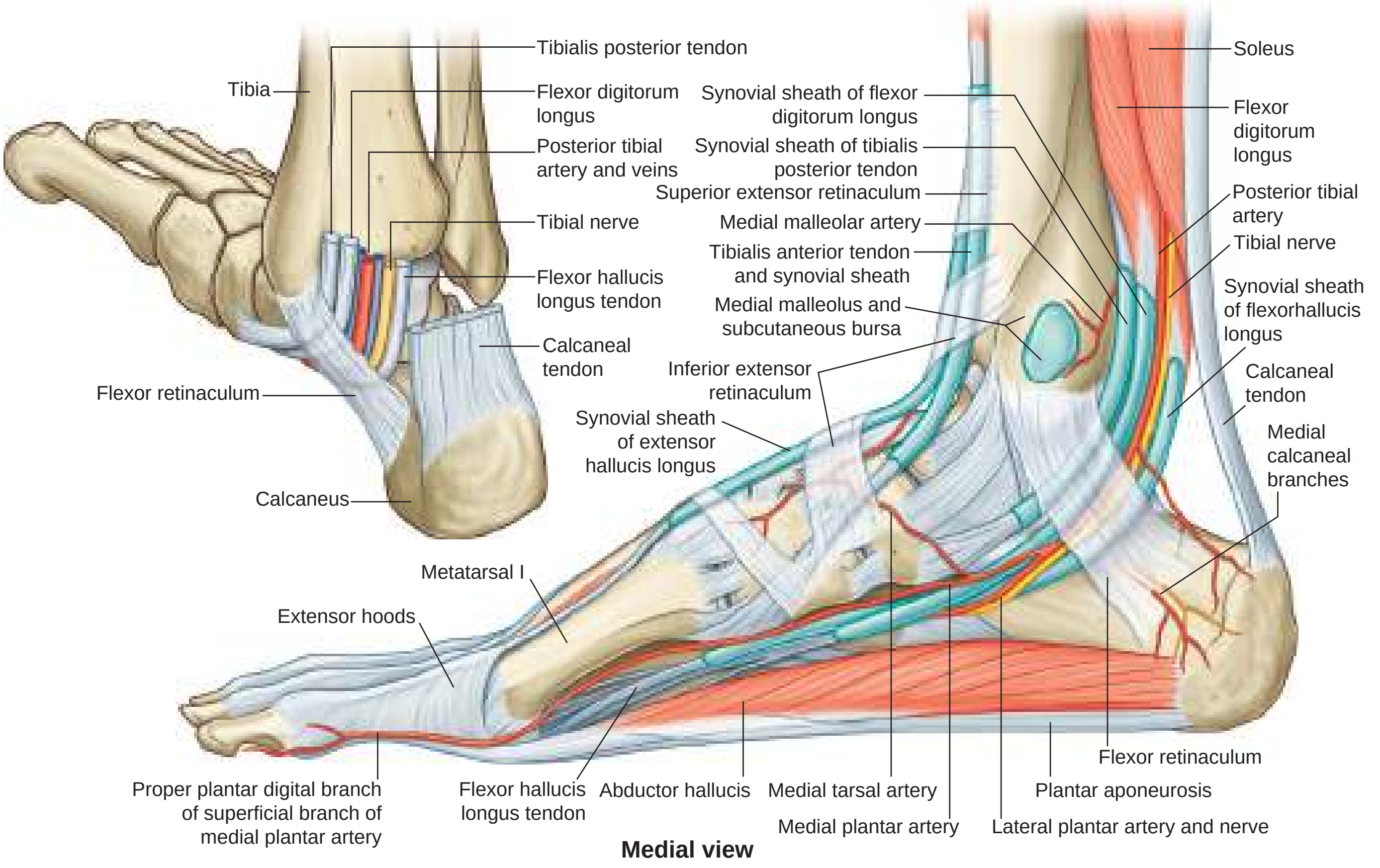

Tibialis posterior tendon
Tibia
Flexor digitorum longus
Posterior tibial artery and veins
Tibial nerve
Flexor hallucis longus tendon
Calcaneal tendon
Flexor retinaculum
Calcaneus
Synovial sheath of flexor digitorum longus
Synovial sheath of tibialis posterior tendon
Superior extensor retinaculum
Medial malleolar artery
Tibialis anterior tendon and synovial sheath
Medial malleolus and subcutaneous bursa
Inferior extensor retinaculum
Synovial sheath of extensor hallucis longus
Soleus
Flexor digitorum longus
Posterior tibial artery
Tibial nerve
Synovial sheath of flexorhallucis longus
Calcaneal tendon
Medial calcaneal branches
Metatarsal I
Extensor hoods
Proper plantar digital branch of superficial branch of medial plantar artery
Flexor hallucis longus tendon
Abductor hallucis
Medial tarsal artery
Medial plantar artery
Flexor retinaculum
Plantar aponeurosis
Lateral plantar artery and nerve
Medial view

Plate 18.5 Structures of the medial foot and ankle.

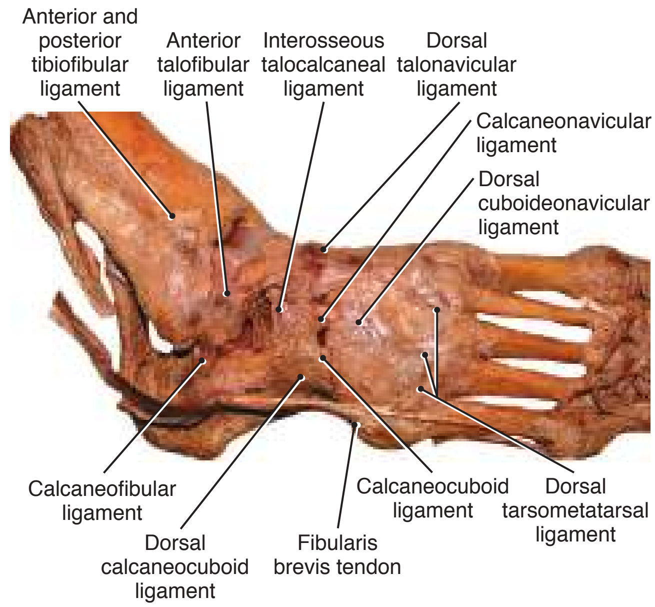

Anterior and posterior tibiofibular ligament
Anterior talofibular ligament
Interosseous talocalcaneal ligament
Dorsal talonavicular ligament
Calcaneonavicular ligament
Dorsal cuboideonavicular ligament
Calcaneofibular ligament
Dorsal calcaneocuboid ligament
Fibularis brevis tendon
Calcaneocuboid ligament
Dorsal tarsometatarsal ligament

Fig. 18.43 Optional dissection: lateral view of ankle, highlighting ligaments.

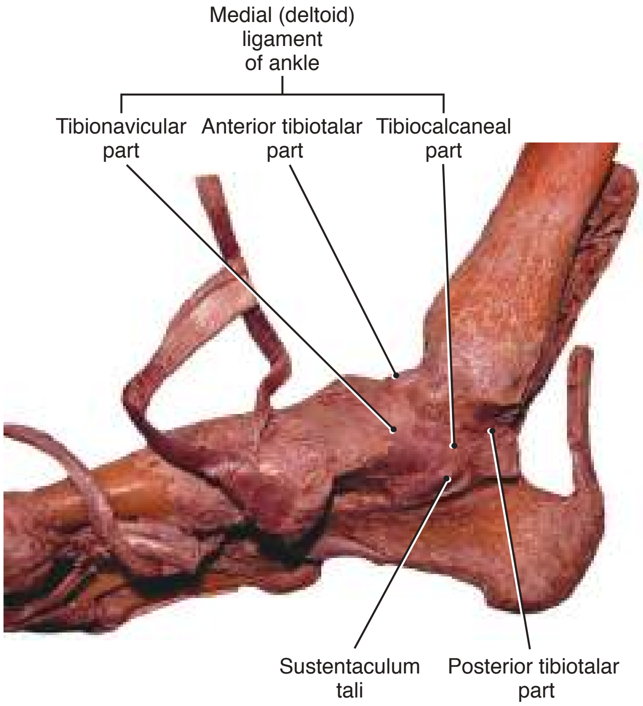
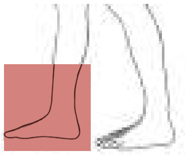

Medial (deltoid) ligament of ankle
Tibionavicular part
Anterior tibiotalar part
Tibiocalcaneal part
Sustentaculum tali
Posterior tibiotalar part

Fig. 18.44 Optional dissection: medial view of ankle, demonstrating deltoid (medial) ligament.



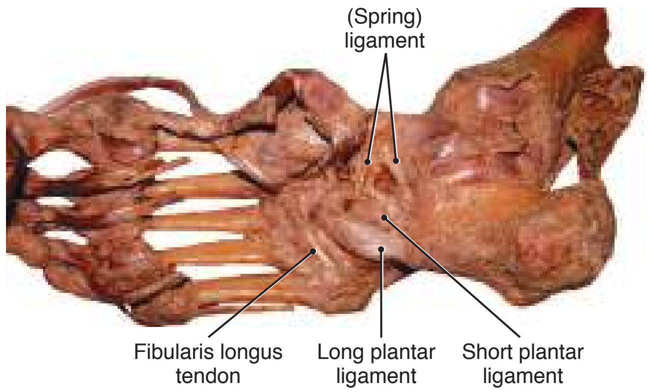

(Spring) ligament
Fibularis longus tendon
Long plantar ligament
Short plantar ligament

Fig. 18.45 Optional dissection: plantar view of foot, highlighting plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) ligament and long and short plantar ligaments.

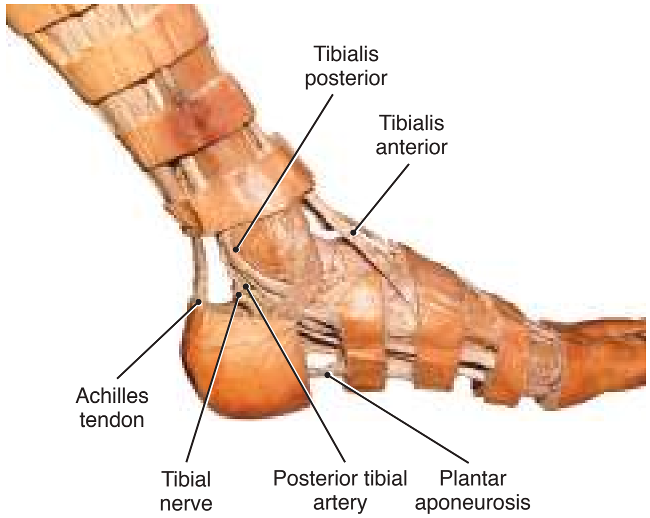
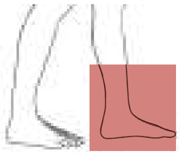

Tibialis posterior
Tibialis anterior
Achilles tendon
Tibial nerve
Posterior tibial artery
Plantar aponeurosis

Fig. 18.46 Special dissection: lateral view, demonstrating depth from skin to differing layers of foot, ankle, and leg, from superficial to deep.



DISSECTION TIP

The long plantar ligament crosses over the tendon of the fibularis longus muscle. The short plantar (plantar calcaneocuboid) ligament attaches to the cuboid bone. Sometimes, the long plantar ligament may be confused with the spring ligament attached to the navicular bone (see Fig. 18.45).

CREATIVE DISSECTION

- In this dissection, we left strips of skin intact. We dissected the intervals in between to appreciate the depth from skin to the different layers of the foot, ankle, and leg from superficial to deep (Figs. 18.46 to 18.48).

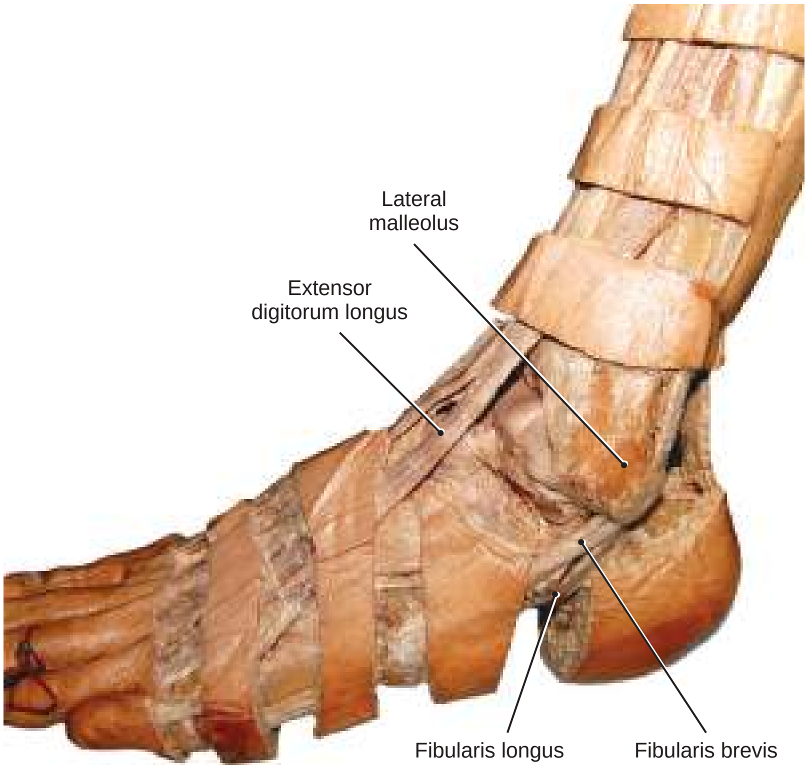
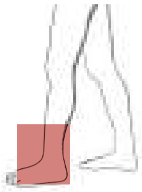

Lateral malleolus
Extensor digitorum longus
Fibularis longus
Fibularis brevis

Fig. 18.47 Special dissection: medial view; appreciate depth from skin (superficial to deep) to different layers of the foot, ankle, and leg.



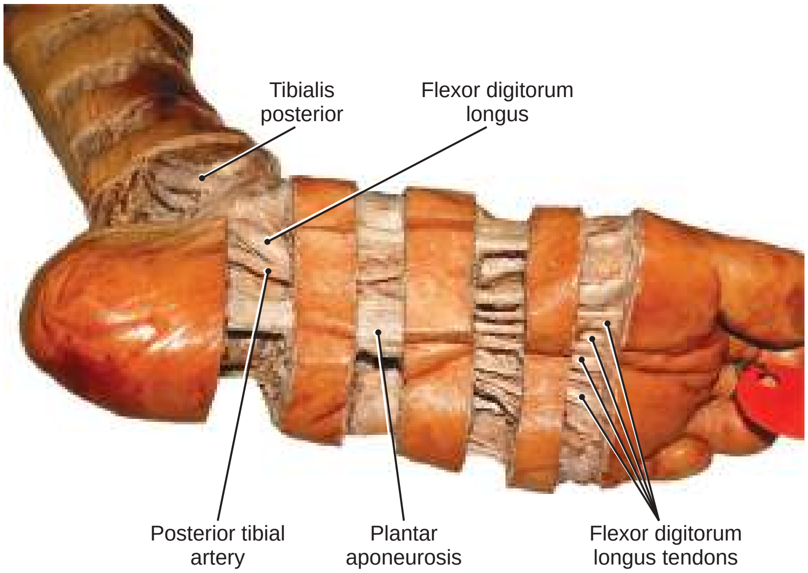

Tibialis posterior
Flexor digitorum longus
Posterior tibial artery
Plantar aponeurosis
Flexor digitorum longus tendons

Fig. 18.48 Special dissection: plantar view, highlighting differing layers of the foot and ankle, from superficial to deep.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Common fibular
  - ☐ Superficial fibular
  - ☐ Lateral sural cutaneous
- ☐ Sural communicating (normally formed from tibial and common fibular, but can form independently)
- ☐ Deep fibular
- ☐ Tibial nerve
  - ☐ Medial sural cutaneous
- ☐ Sural (normally formed from tibial and common fibular, but can form independently)

ARTERIES

- ☐ Popliteal
- ☐ Anterior tibial
- ☐ Posterior tibial
- ☐ Circumflex fibular
- ☐ Fibular

VEINS

- ☐ *Superficial*
  - ☐ Great (long) saphenous
  - ☐ Small (lesser) saphenous
- ☐ Deep
  - ☐ Popliteal
  - ☐ Posterior tibial
  - ☐ Fibular
  - ☐ Anterior tibial
  - ☐ Sural

MUSCLES

- ☐ *Anterior compartment*
- ☐ Tibialis anterior
- ☐ Extensor hallucis longus
- ☐ Extensor digitorum longus
- ☐ Fibularis tertius
- ☐ *Posterior compartment*
- ☐ Superficial
  - ☐ Gastrocnemius
  - ☐ Soleus
  - ☐ Plantaris
- ☐ Deep
  - ☐ Popliteus
  - ☐ Flexor hallucis longus
  - ☐ Flexor digitorum longus
  - ☐ Tibialis posterior
- ☐ *Lateral compartment*
- ☐ Fibularis longus
- ☐ Fibularis brevis

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ Anterior intermuscular septum
- ☐ Transverse intermuscular septum
- ☐ Posterior intermuscular septum
- ☐ Interosseous membrane
- ☐ Superior extensor retinaculum

LIGAMENTS

- ☐ *Lateral ankle complex*
  - ☐ Anterior talofibular ligament
  - ☐ Calcaneofibular ligament
  - ☐ Posterior talofibular ligament
- ☐ *Medial ankle complex*
  - ☐ Deltoid
    - ☐ Anterior tibiotalar part
    - ☐ Tibionavicular part
    - ☐ Tibiocalcaneal part
    - ☐ Posterior tibiotalar part
    - ☐ Long
    - ☐ Short
    - ☐ Spring

BONES

- ☐ Fibula
- ☐ Tibia

CHAPTER 19 FOOT

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 516–528
McMinn: 344–354
Gray's Atlas: 350–363

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Identify and palpate the **calcaneus**, the **lateral longitudinal arch**, and the five **metatarsal heads** (Fig. 19.1).

SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

- **Make a longitudinal incision starting from the lateral side of the calcaneus and following the lateral side of the lateral longitudinal arch, terminating at the 1st metatarsal head (Fig. 19.2).**

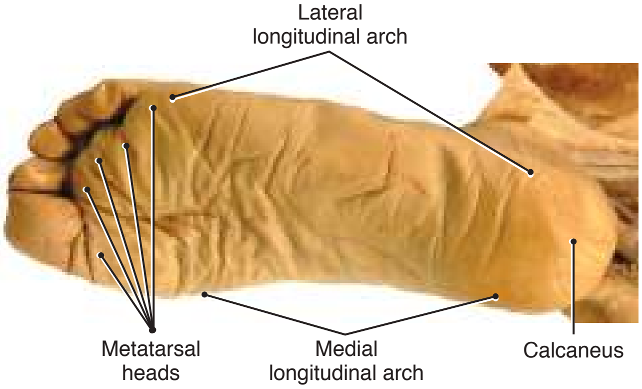
DISSECTION TIP

You also could begin the incision from the plantar surface of the 1st metatarsal head and then end at the calcaneus.

DISSECTION TIP

An alternate incision involves making a longitudinal cut from the calcaneus to the first digit and a second, transverse incision from the first digit to the lateral longitudinal arch, then removing the skin laterally from the foot.

- **Reflect the skin medially while maintaining its attachment to the calcaneus (Fig. 19.3). Observe the fatty,**


Lateral longitudinal arch
Metatarsal heads
Medial longitudinal arch
Calcaneus

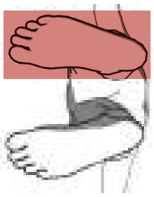
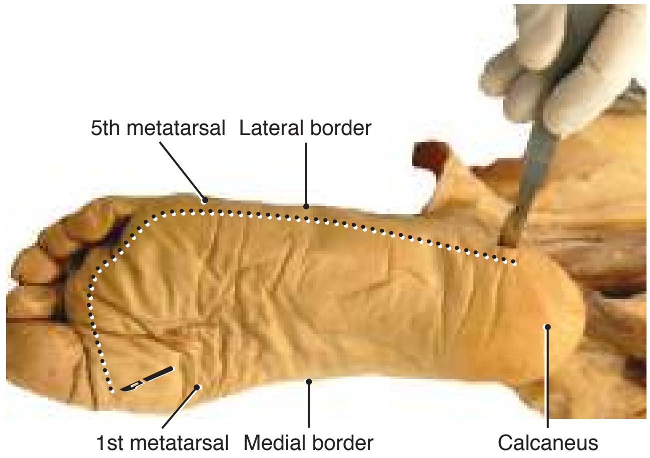


Fig. 19.1 View of the plantar surface of the foot for identifying calcaneus, lateral longitudinal arch, and five metatarsal heads.


5th metatarsal
Lateral border
1st metatarsal
Medial border
Calcaneus

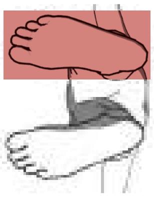
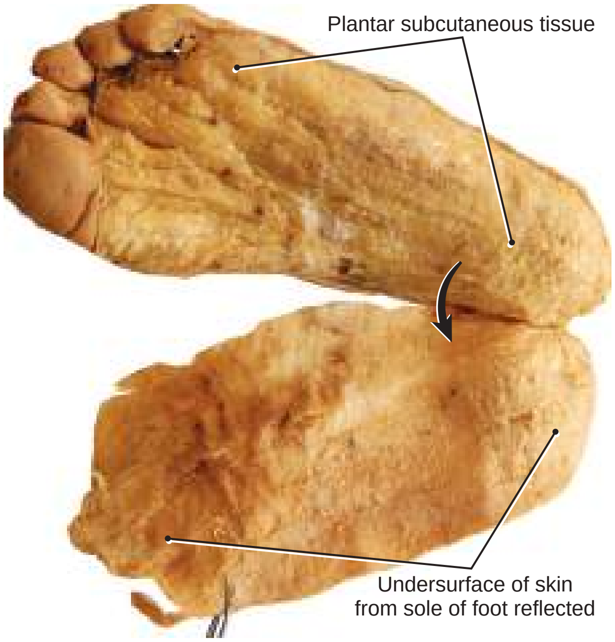


Fig. 19.2 Longitudinal incision starts from lateral side of calcaneus and follows lateral longitudinal arch.


Plantar subcutaneous tissue
Undersurface of skin from sole of foot reflected

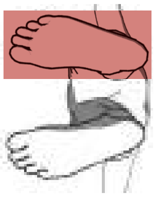


Fig. 19.3 Skin completely reflected over plantar portion of foot, maintaining attachment to calcaneus.

plantar subcutaneous tissue, and the thick layer of connective tissue, the **plantar aponeurosis.**

- With a scalpel, make an incision from the lateral side of the calcaneus, reflecting the **plantar subcutaneous tissue** over the plantar aponeurosis medially (Fig. 19.4).
- Remove the fat and expose the plantar aponeurosis with its fibrous slips to the digits.

(SUPERFICIAL) 1ST LAYER OF PLANTAR FOOT MUSCLES

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The three muscles that make up the 1st and most superficial layer of muscles of the plantar surface of the foot are abductor hallucis, flexor digitorum brevis, and abductor digiti minimi.

- On the lateral side of the foot, identify the **abductor digiti minimi** muscle and the underlying **flexor digiti minimi muscle** (Fig. 19.5).
- With a scalpel, cut the plantar aponeurosis at its junction with the flexor digiti minimi muscle, and reflect it toward the calcaneus (see Figs. 19.5 and 19.6).
- Just underneath the plantar aponeurosis, separate the **flexor digitorum brevis** muscle, which arises from the deep surface of the aponeurosis (see Fig. 19.6).
- Carefully dissect out the fibrous attachments between the plantar aponeurosis and the digits (Fig. 19.7).
- Identify and clean the **abductor hallucis muscle** located on the medial side of the foot (see Fig. 19.7).
- Lateral to the abductor hallucis muscle, clean and expose the tendons of the **flexor digitorum brevis muscle** (see Fig. 19.7).

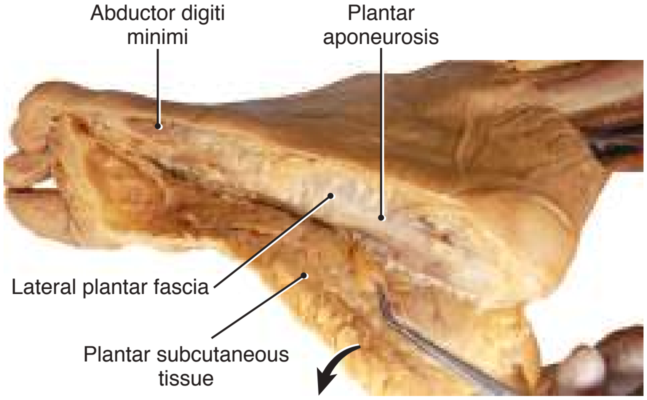

Abductor digiti minimi
Plantar aponeurosis
Lateral plantar fascia
Plantar subcutaneous tissue

Fig. 19.4 Lateral side of calcaneus incised, reflecting fat over plantar aponeurosis medially.

- Lateral **to the flexor digitorum brevis**, identify and clean the abductor digiti minimi muscle (see Fig. 19.7).
- Between the abductor hallucis and flexor digitorum brevis muscles, identify and expose the **medial plantar nerve** (see Fig. 19.7).
- Identify the digital branches of the medial plantar nerve (see Fig. 19.7).

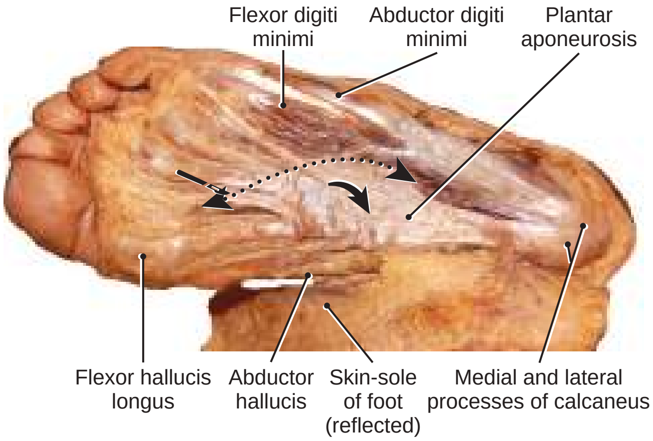

Flexor digiti minimi
Abductor digiti minimi
Plantar aponeurosis
Flexor hallucis longus
Abductor hallucis
Skin-sole of foot (reflected)
Medial and lateral processes of calcaneus

Fig. 19.5 Fat removal exposes the plantar aponeurosis and fibrous slips to the digits.

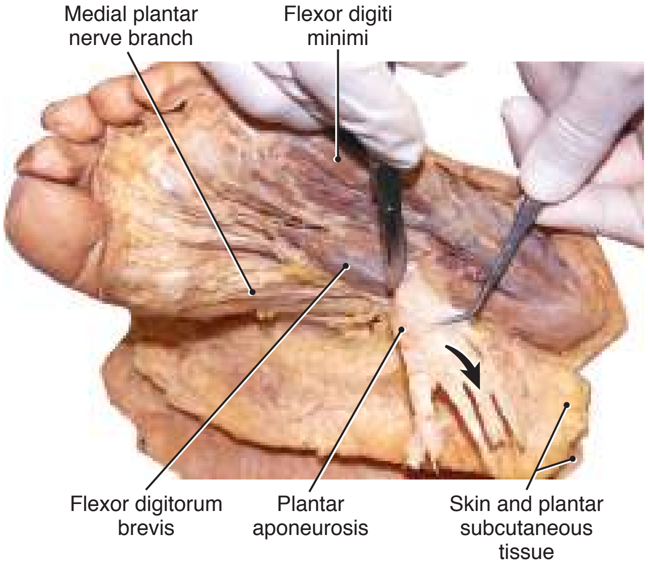

Medial plantar nerve branch
Flexor digiti minimi
Flexor digitorum brevis
Plantar aponeurosis
Skin and plantar subcutaneous tissue

Fig. 19.6 Abductor digiti minimi muscle and underlying flexor digiti minimi on lateral side of foot, with plantar aponeurosis reflected toward calcaneus, and flexor digitorum brevis muscle separated.

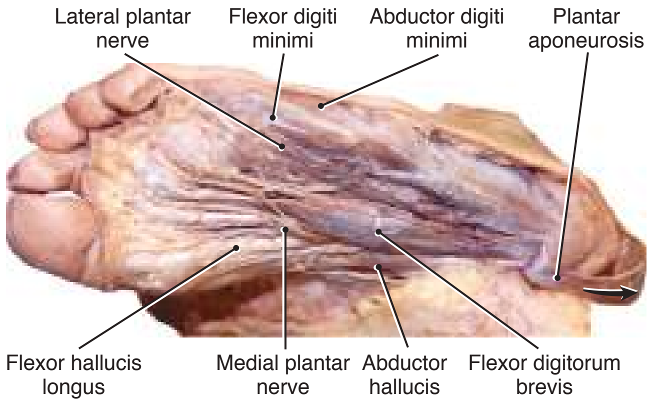

Lateral plantar nerve
Flexor digiti minimi
Abductor digiti minimi
Plantar aponeurosis
Flexor hallucis longus
Medial plantar nerve
Abductor hallucis
Flexor digitorum brevis

Fig. 19.7 Dissected view between plantar aponeurosis and digits reveals digital branches of medial plantar nerve, abductor hallucis muscle, and tendons of flexor digitorum brevis and abductor digiti minimi muscles.

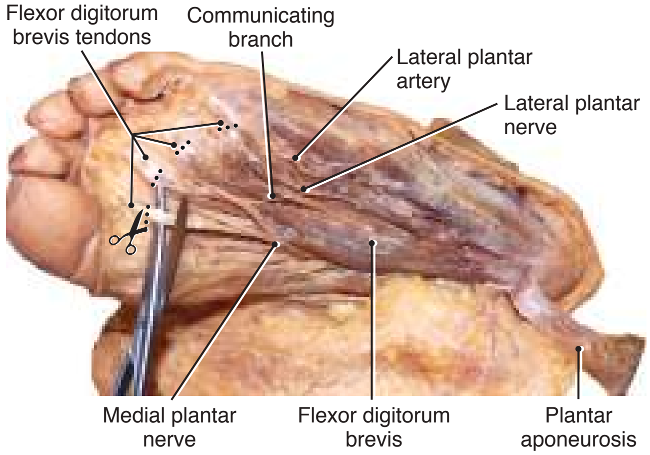

Flexor digitorum brevis tendons
Communicating branch
Lateral plantar artery
Lateral plantar nerve
Medial plantar nerve
Flexor digitorum brevis
Plantar aponeurosis

Fig. 19.8 Medial plantar nerve exposed between abductor hallucis and flexor digitorum brevis muscles, with distal parts of flexor digitorum brevis tendons incised.

2ND LAYER OF PLANTAR FOOT MUSCLES

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The muscles that make up the 2nd layer of muscles of the plantar region of the foot are flexor hallucis longus, flexor digitorum longus, lumbricals, and quadratus plantae.

- Identify the distal part of the tendons of the flexor digitorum brevis muscle, and cut them using scissors (Fig. 19.8).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Be careful not to cut the medial plantar nerve.

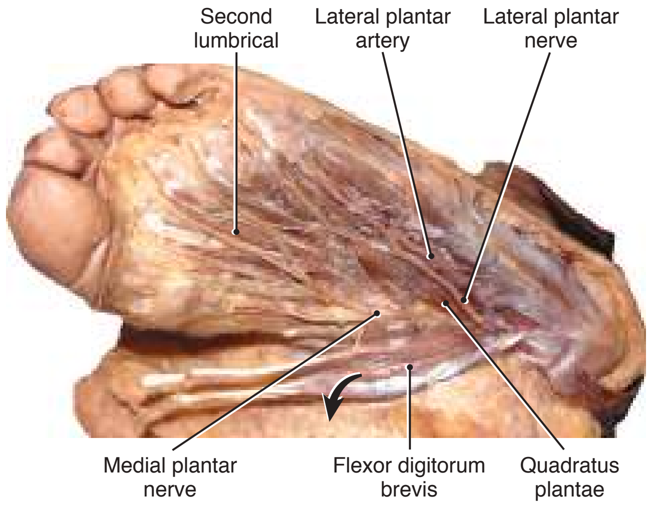

Second lumbrical
Lateral plantar artery
Lateral plantar nerve
Medial plantar nerve
Flexor digitorum brevis
Quadratus plantae

Fig. 19.9 View of lateral plantar nerve and artery underneath flexor digitorum brevis muscle.

- Reflect the tendons (with the belly of the flexor digitorum brevis) posteriorly (Fig. 19.9).
- Just underneath the flexor digitorum brevis, clean and expose the **lateral plantar nerve** and **lateral plantar artery** as they travel to the lateral side of the foot (see Fig. 19.9 and Plate 19.1).
- Identify and clean the tendon of the **flexor hallucis longus** muscle located on the medial side of the foot and inserting onto the base of the distal phalanx of the 1st digit (Fig. 19.10).
- Lateral to the flexor hallucis longus muscle, identify the tendons of the **flexor digitorum longus** muscle inserting onto the distal phalanges of the remaining four digits (see Fig. 19.10).
- Arising from the tendons of the flexor digitorum longus, identify the four **lumbrical** muscles (see Fig. 19.10).
- Lateral to the main belly of the flexor digitorum longus, identify a small muscle arising from the calcaneus and inserting onto the flexor digitorum, the **quadratus plantae muscle** (see Fig. 19.10).

3RD LAYER OF PLANTAR FOOT MUSCLES

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The muscles that occupy the 3rd layer of muscles of the plantar aspect of the foot are adductor hallucis, flexor hallucis brevis, abductor digiti minimi, and flexor digiti minimi brevis.

- With scissors, cut the tendon of the flexor digitorum longus at the posterior aspect of the foot near the calcaneus (Fig. 19.11).

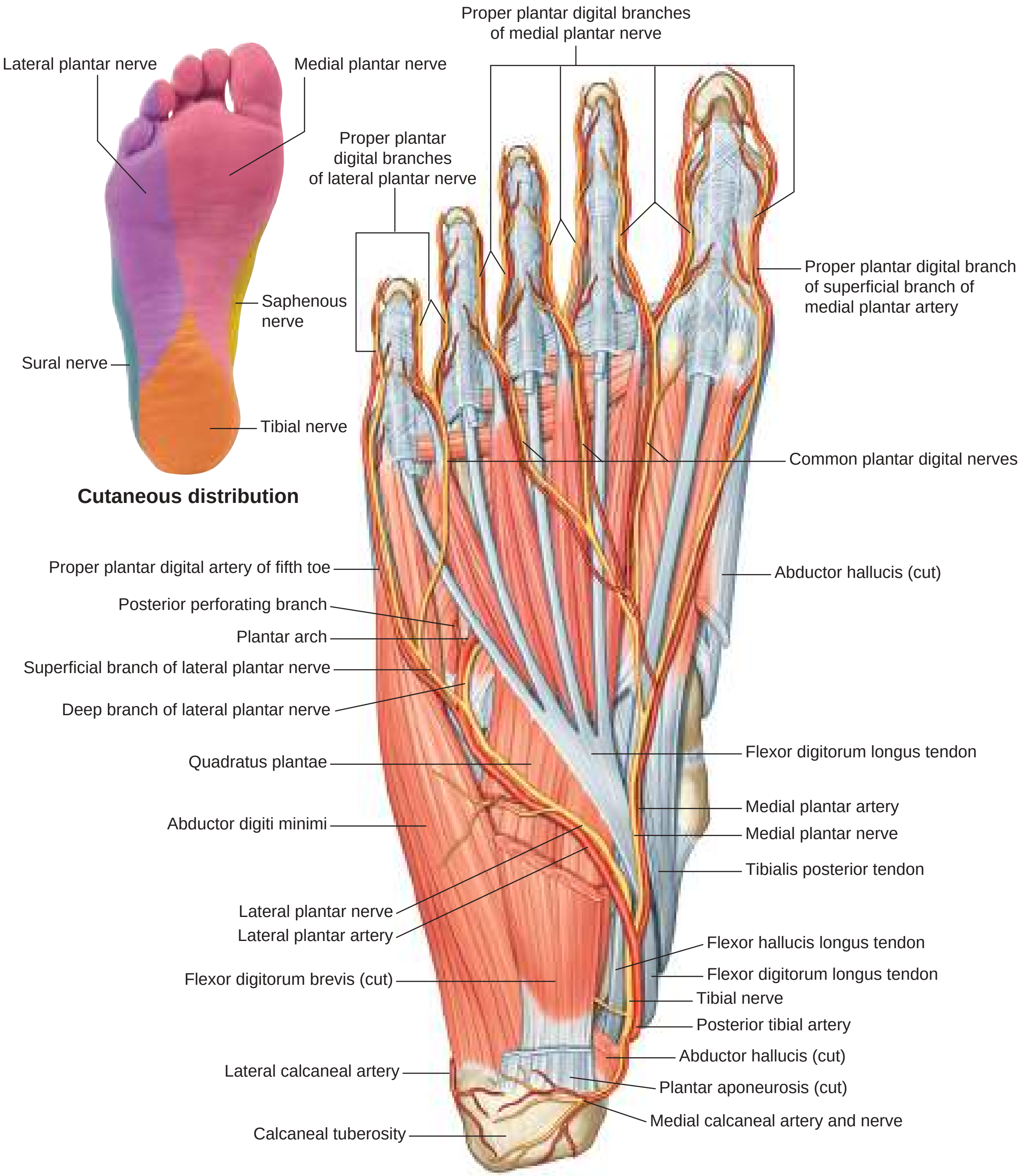

Lateral plantar nerve
Medial plantar nerve
Saphenous nerve
Sural nerve
Tibial nerve
Cutaneous distribution
Proper plantar digital branches of medial plantar nerve
Proper plantar digital branches of lateral plantar nerve
Proper plantar digital branch of superficial branch of medial plantar artery
Common plantar digital nerves
Abductor hallucis (cut)
Proper plantar digital artery of fifth toe
Posterior perforating branch
Plantar arch
Superficial branch of lateral plantar nerve
Deep branch of lateral plantar nerve
Quadratus plantae
Abductor digiti minimi
Flexor digitorum longus tendon
Medial plantar artery
Medial plantar nerve
Tibialis posterior tendon
Lateral plantar nerve
Lateral plantar artery
Flexor hallucis longus tendon
Flexor digitorum brevis (cut)
Flexor digitorum longus tendon
Tibial nerve
Posterior tibial artery
Abductor hallucis (cut)
Lateral calcaneal artery
Plantar aponeurosis (cut)
Medial calcaneal artery and nerve
Calcaneal tuberosity

Plate 19.1 Arteries and nerves of the sole of the foot.

- Continue the dissection by transecting the quadratus plantae muscle close to its calcaneal origin (Fig. 19.12).
- Reflect the transected muscle toward the toes (Fig. 19.13).
- Clean the small amounts of fascia and fat (Fig. 19.14).
- Identify the two heads of the **adductor hallucis** muscle, the oblique head and transverse head (see Fig. 19.14).
- Posterior to the two heads of the adductor hallucis muscle, identify the fibularis longus tendon and its attachments (see Fig. 19.14).
- Cut the tendon of the flexor hallucis longus muscle, and reflect it toward the great toe, exposing the **flexor hallucis brevis muscle** underneath.
- On the lateral side of the foot, retract the tendon of the abductor digiti minimi muscle, and medially and deep to it, identify the **flexor digiti minimi brevis muscle**.

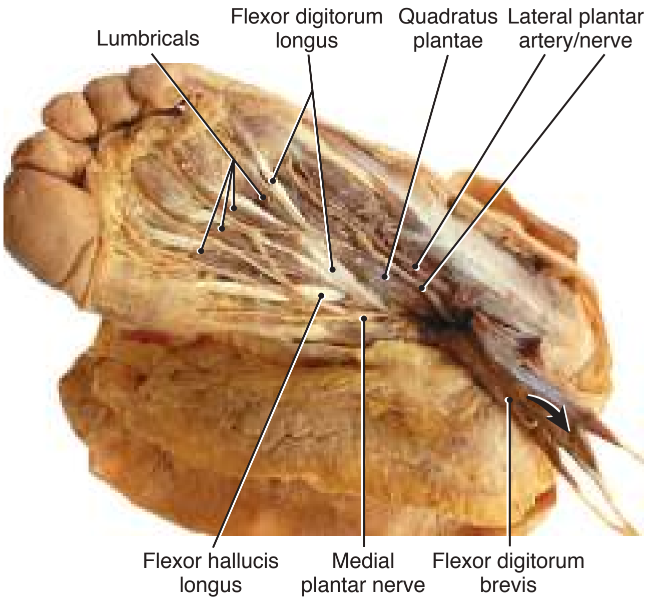

Lumbricals
Flexor digitorum longus
Quadratus plantae
Lateral plantar artery/nerve
Flexor hallucis longus
Medial plantar nerve
Flexor digitorum brevis

Fig. 19.10 View highlighting tendon of flexor hallucis longus muscle on medial side of foot.

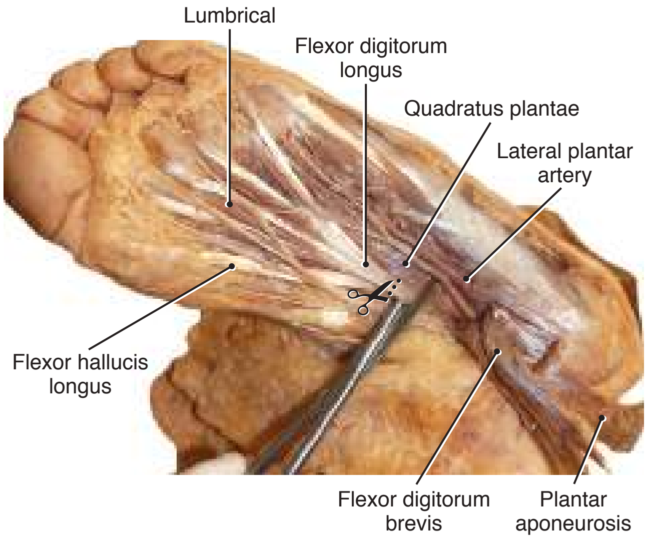

Lumbrical
Flexor digitorum longus
Quadratus plantae
Lateral plantar artery
Flexor hallucis longus
Flexor digitorum brevis
Plantar aponeurosis

Fig. 19.11 Tendon of flexor digitorum longus incised at posterior aspect of foot near calcaneus.

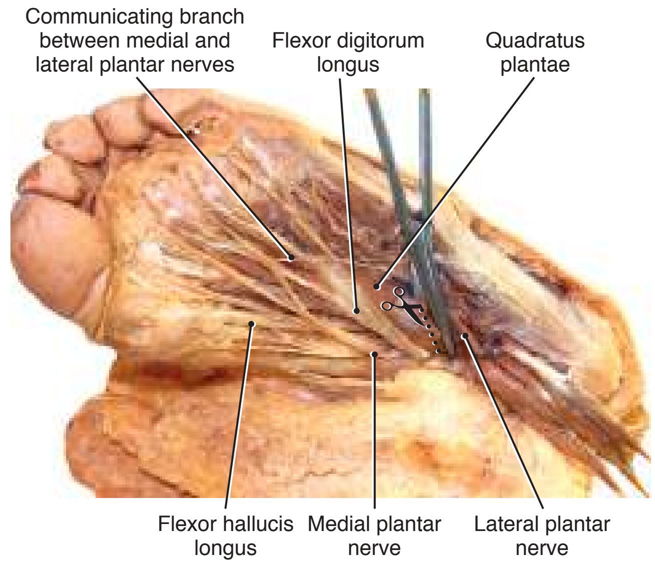

Communicating branch between medial and lateral plantar nerves
Flexor digitorum longus
Quadratus plantae
Flexor hallucis longus
Medial plantar nerve
Lateral plantar nerve

Fig. 19.12 Quadratus plantae muscle transected.

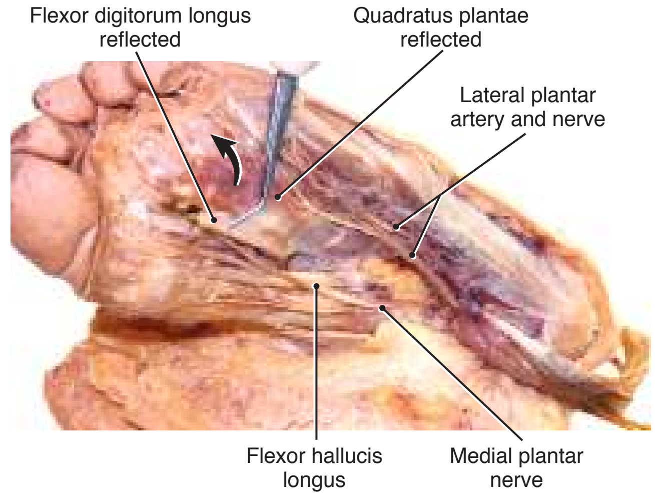

Flexor digitorum longus reflected
Quadratus plantae reflected
Lateral plantar artery and nerve
Flexor hallucis longus
Medial plantar nerve

Fig. 19.13 Quadratus plantae muscle reflected toward the toes.

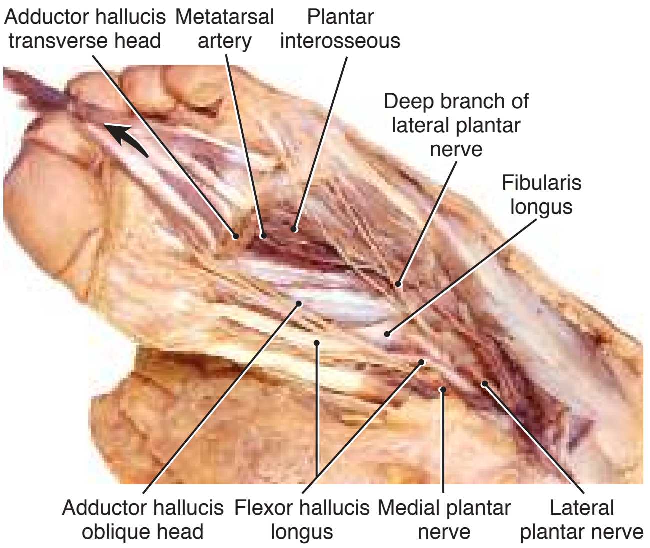
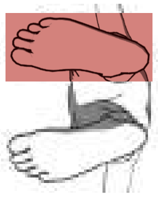

Adductor hallucis transverse head
Metatarsal artery
Plantar interosseous
Deep branch of lateral plantar nerve
Fibularis longus
Adductor hallucis oblique head
Flexor hallucis longus
Medial plantar nerve
Lateral plantar nerve

Fig. 19.14 Tendon of flexor hallucis longus reflected toward the great toe, exposing the flexor hallucis brevis muscle; tendon of abductor digiti minimi reflected to locate the flexor digiti minimi brevis muscle.



(DEEP) 4TH LAYER OF PLANTAR FOOT MUSCLES

- Trace the **lateral plantar nerve** from its origin to its final distribution, and identify its superficial and **deep branches** (see Fig. 19.1 and Plate 19.2).
- In the space between the two heads of the adductor hallucis muscle, expose the **interosseous muscles** (see Fig. 19.14).
- With scissors, cut the oblique head of the adductor hallucis muscle (Fig. 19.15).
- Fully expose and trace the fibularis longus tendon to its insertion onto the 1st cuneiform and 1st metatarsal bones (Fig. 19.16).

OPTIONAL DISSECTION

- Follow the lateral plantar artery along the lateral plantar nerve and identify the deep branch of the lateral plantar nerve at the lateral side of the oblique head of the adductor hallucis muscle (see Plate 19.1).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

At this point, the lateral plantar artery gives off a branch to form the plantar arch, just underneath the oblique head of the adductor hallucis muscle.

- Identify the **plantar arch** and trace its branches, the **metatarsal branches**, which provide **plantar digital** vessels to the digits (see Plate 19.1).

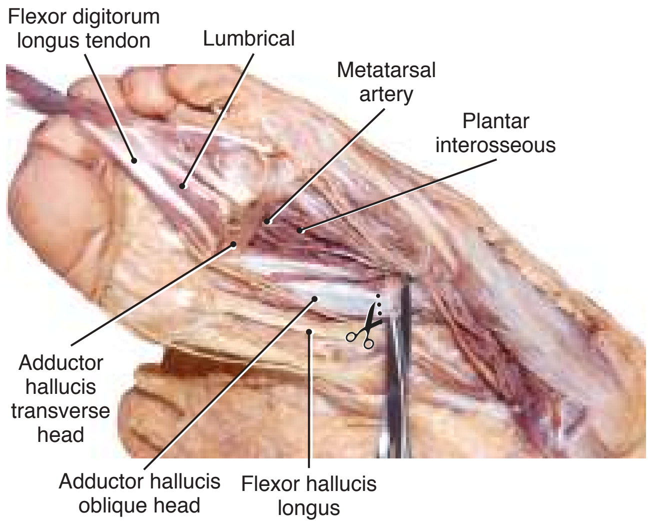

Flexor digitorum longus tendon
Lumbrical
Metatarsal artery
Plantar interosseous
Adductor hallucis transverse head
Adductor hallucis oblique head
Flexor hallucis longus

Fig. 19.15 Plantar interosseous muscles exposed in space between the two heads of the adductor hallucis muscle, with the oblique head cut.

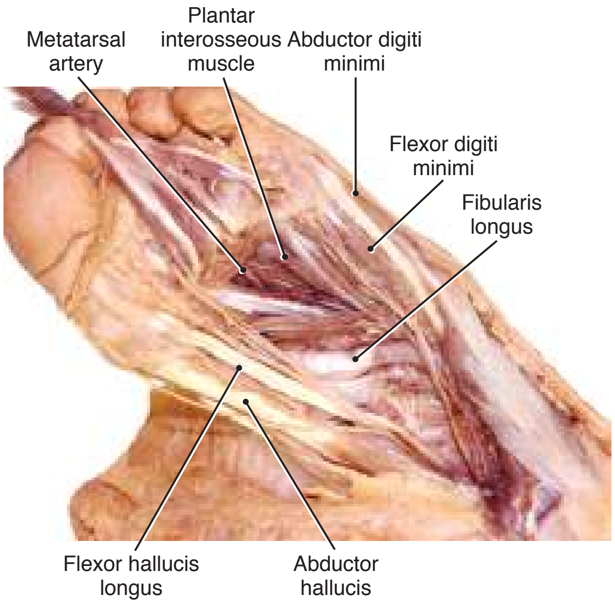

Metatarsal artery
Plantar interosseous muscle
Abductor digiti minimi
Flexor digiti minimi
Fibularis longus
Flexor hallucis longus
Abductor hallucis

Fig. 19.16 Identify the fibularis longus tendon and insertion onto the 1st cuneiform and 1st metatarsal bones.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

In the space between the 1st and 2nd metatarsals, the deep plantar arch joins the plantar branch of the dorsalis pedis artery.

- Follow the plantar arch to the base of the 1st metatarsal and identify the **plantar branch to the dorsalis pedis artery** (see Plate 19.1).

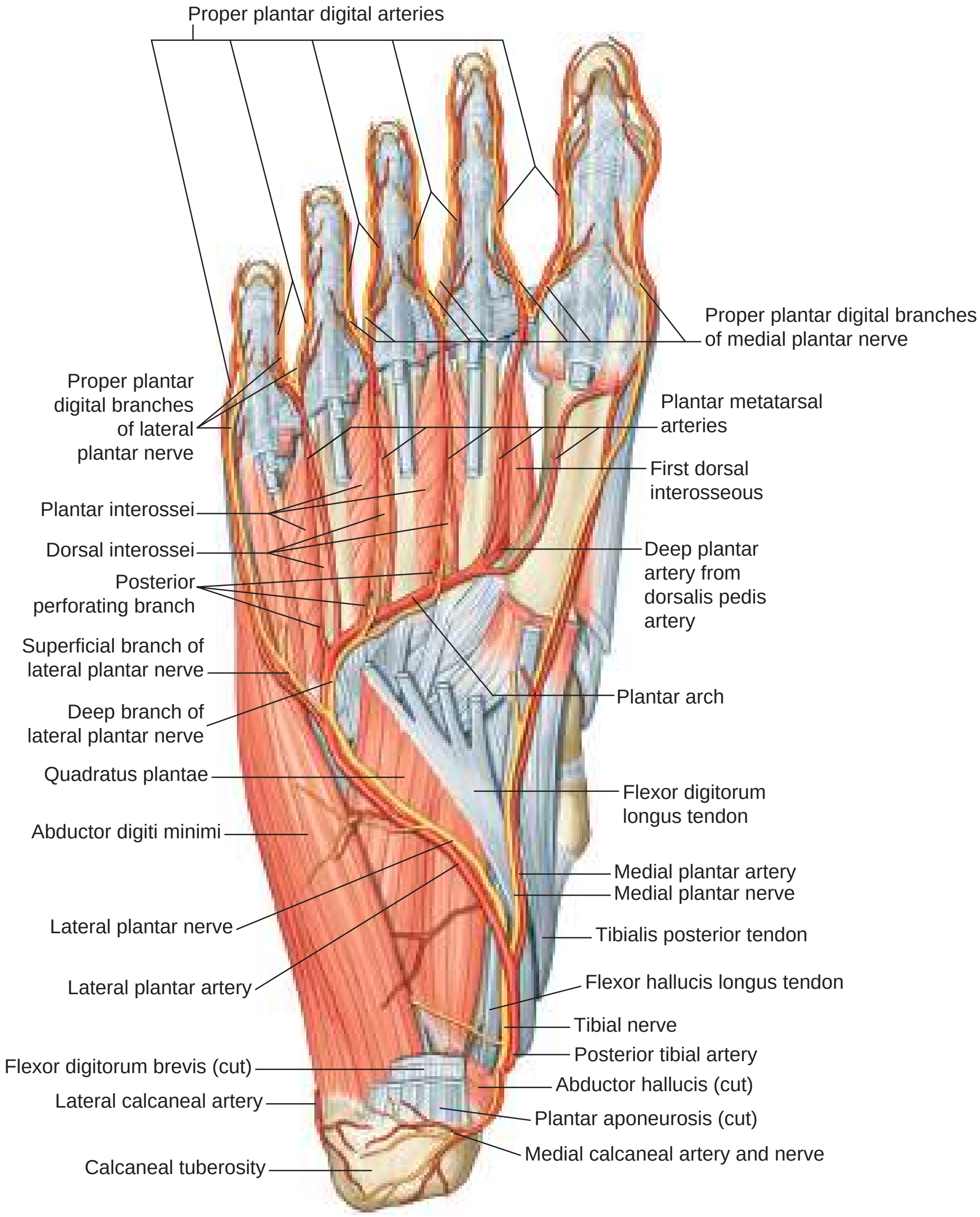

Proper plantar digital arteries
Proper plantar digital branches of medial plantar nerve
Proper plantar digital branches of lateral plantar nerve
Plantar metatarsal arteries
First dorsal interosseous
Plantar interossei
Dorsal interossei
Deep plantar artery from dorsalis pedis artery
Posterior perforating branch
Superficial branch of lateral plantar nerve
Plantar arch
Deep branch of lateral plantar nerve
Quadratus plantae
Flexor digitorum longus tendon
Abductor digiti minimi
Medial plantar artery
Medial plantar nerve
Lateral plantar nerve
Tibialis posterior tendon
Lateral plantar artery
Flexor hallucis longus tendon
Tibial nerve
Posterior tibial artery
Flexor digitorum brevis (cut)
Abductor hallucis (cut)
Lateral calcaneal artery
Plantar aponeurosis (cut)
Medial calcaneal artery and nerve
Calcaneal tuberosity

Plate 19.2 Arteries and nerves of the sole of the foot (deep).

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Medial plantar
  - ☐ Common plantar digital
    - ☐ Plantar digital
- ☐ Lateral plantar
  - ☐ Common plantar digital
    - ☐ Plantar digital
- ☐ Superficial fibular
  - ☐ Dorsal digital branches
- ☐ Deep fibular
  - ☐ Dorsal digital branches
- ☐ Medial calcaneal
- ☐ Lateral calcaneal

ARTERIES

- ☐ Dorsalis pedis
  - ☐ Lateral tarsal
  - ☐ Arcuate
  - ☐ Deep plantar
- ☐ Dorsal metatarsal
  - ☐ Dorsal digital
- ☐ Medial plantar
- ☐ Plantar metatarsal
  - ☐ Common plantar digital
    - ☐ Plantar digital
- ☐ Lateral plantar
- ☐ *Plantar arch*
  - ☐ Plantar metatarsal
    - ☐ Common plantar digital
      - ☐ Plantar digital

VEINS

- ☐ Dorsal venous arch

MUSCLES

- ☐ *Dorsal muscles and tendons*
  - ☐ Extensor hallucis brevis
  - ☐ Extensor digitorum brevis
  - ☐ Extensor hallucis longus tendon
  - ☐ Extensor digitorum longus tendons
  - ☐ Tibialis anterior tendon
- ☐ *Plantar muscles and leg muscle tendons*
- ☐ Abductor hallucis
- ☐ Flexor hallucis brevis
  - ☐ Medial head
  - ☐ Lateral head
- ☐ Flexor hallucis longus tendon
- ☐ Flexor digitorum brevis
- ☐ Flexor digiti minimi brevis
- ☐ Abductor digiti minimi
- ☐ Flexor digitorum longus tendons
- ☐ Quadratus plantae
- ☐ Lumbricals
- ☐ Fibularis longus tendon
- ☐ Tibialis posterior tendon
- ☐ Fibularis brevis tendon
- ☐ Adductor hallucis
  - ☐ Transverse head
  - ☐ Oblique head
- ☐ Plantar interossei
- ☐ Dorsal interossei

LIGAMENTS

- ☐ Plantar calcaneonavicular (spring) ligament
- ☐ Long plantar ligament
- ☐ Plantar calcaneocuboid (short plantar) ligament

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ Plantar aponeurosis
- ☐ Inferior extensor retinaculum

BONES

- ☐ *Tarsal bones*
  - ☐ Calcaneus
  - ☐ Talus
  - ☐ Cuboid
  - ☐ Navicular
  - ☐ Medial cuneiform
  - ☐ Middle cuneiform
  - ☐ Lateral cuneiform
  - ☐ Metatarsals
  - ☐ Phalanges
    - ☐ Proximal
    - ☐ Middle
    - ☐ Distal

CLINICAL APPLICATIONS

TROCHANTERIC BURSITIS INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 296-299
Netter: 481, 482, 494

Clinical Application

Introduce local anesthetic using an intrabursal injection to relieve pain of inflamed trochanteric bursa.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. VII.1 and VII.2)

- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Iliotibial fascia
- Tensor fasciae latae
- Trochanteric bursa
- Greater trochanter

PREPATELLAR BURSITIS ASPIRATION/ INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 325–326
Netter: 498–502

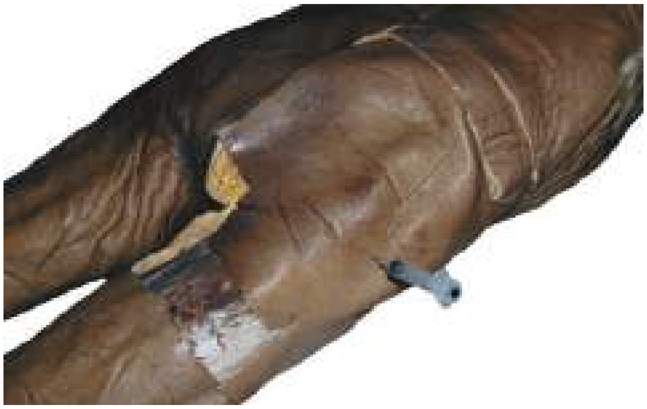


Fig. VII.1

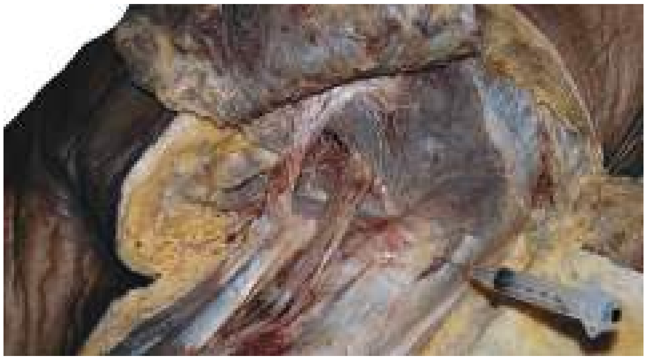


Fig. VII.2

Clinical Application

Introduce local anesthesia into prepatellar bursa to withdraw fluid and relieve pain from prepatellar bursa.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. VII.3)

- Skin
- Patella
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Prepatellar bursa

SUPRAPATELLAR BURSITIS ASPIRATION/INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 325, 326
Netter: 498, 502

Clinical Application

Introduce local anesthesia into suprapatellar bursa to relieve pain from prepatellar bursa.

Anatomic Landmarks (Fig. VII.4)

- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Suprapatellar bursa

PLANTAR FASCITIS INJECTION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 356
Netter: 523

Clinical Application

Injection of local anesthetic at the point of maximal tenderness within the plantar fascia or plantar aponeurosis, often near its attachment to the medial process of the calcaneal tuberosity, to relieve pain caused by inflamed fascia.

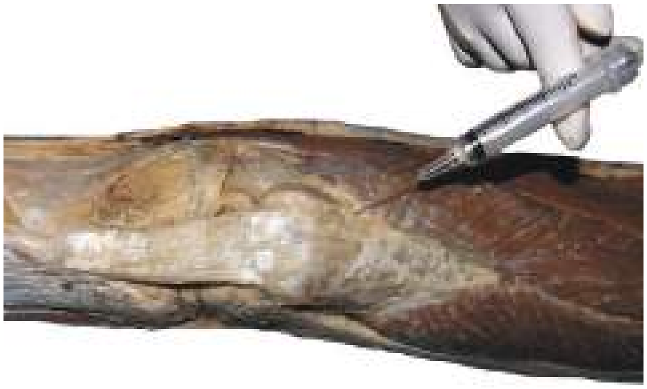


Fig. VII.3

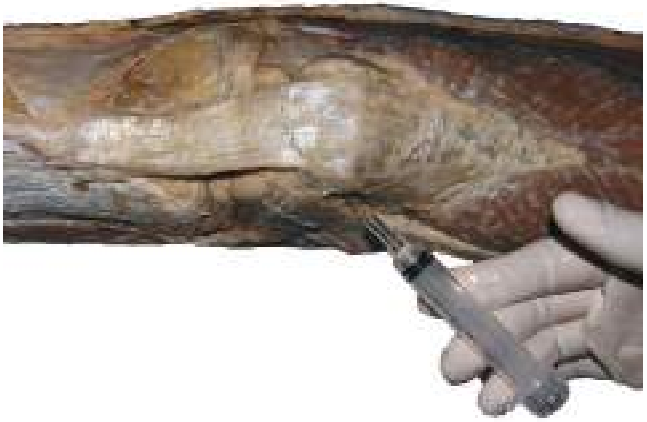


Fig. VII.4

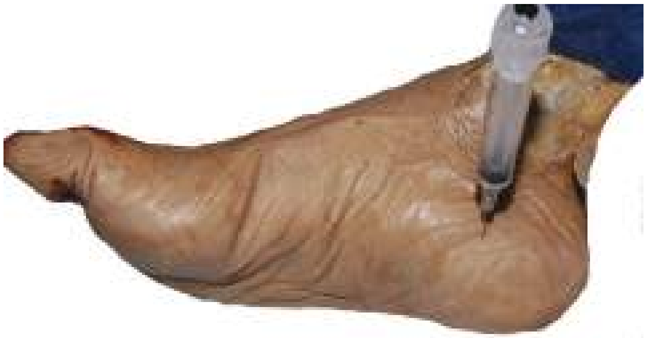


Fig. VII.5

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. VII.5 and VII.6)

- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue/fat pad
- Plantar fascia/aponeurosis
- Calcaneal tuberosity

ARTHROCENTESIS: KNEE

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 325, 326
Netter: 498–501

Clinical Application

Introduce needle into the knee joint to withdraw fluid and to inject medication.

Anatomic Landmarks

- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Patella
- Intercondylar notch
- Joint cavity

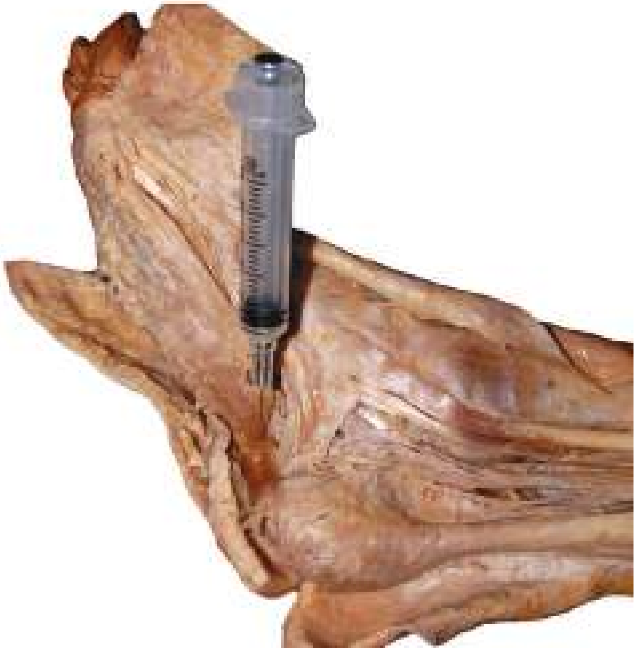


Fig. VII.6

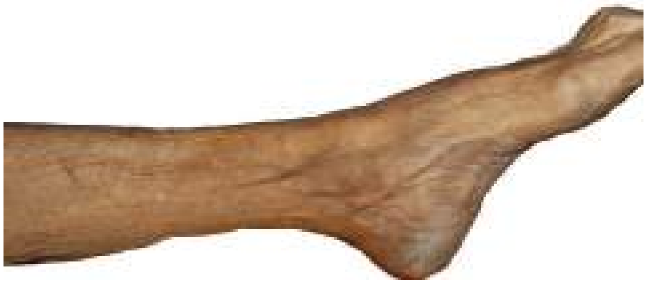


Fig. VII.7

GREAT SAPHENOUS VEIN CUTDOWN OR CANNULATION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 364
Netter: 473, 475

Clinical Application

Procedure to cannulate great saphenous vein for infusion of fluids.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. VII.7 and VII.8)

- Medial malleolus
- Skin
- Subcutaneous tissue
- Great saphenous vein
- Saphenous nerve

FEMUR AND KNEE REPLACEMENT

Fig. VII.9 depicts a head of the femur replacement. Fig. VII.10 depicts a knee replacement.

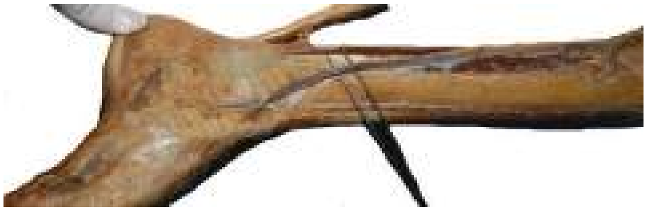
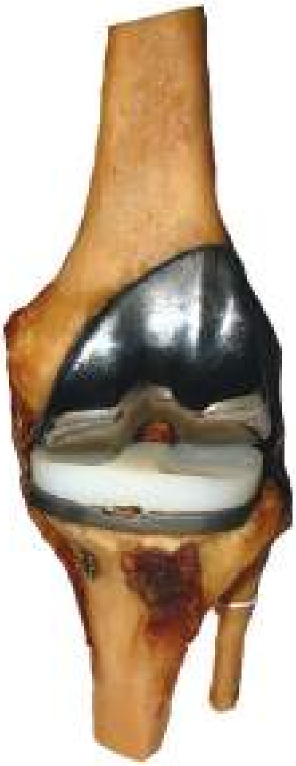


Fig. VII.8



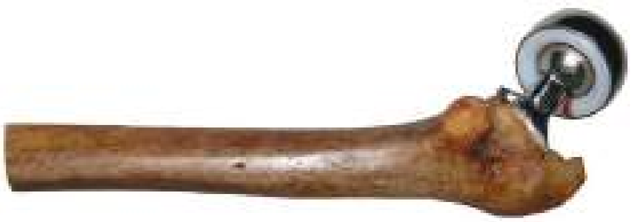


Fig. VII.9

Fig. VII.10

CHAPTER 20 NECK

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 8, 9, 31, 32, 35, 38–41, 141–142
McMinn: 28–37
Gray's Atlas: 536, 539–551

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Palpate the following landmarks on your neck or the cadaver:

- Mental protuberance
- Hyoid bone
- Laryngeal prominence ("Adam's apple")
- Cricoid cartilage
- Jugular notch
- Thyroid gland

ANATOMIC TRIANGLES

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The neck may be divided into smaller topographic areas, the *triangles* of the neck. Specifically, the "carotid triangle" and the "root of the neck" are involved in many surgical procedures on the neck. There are two major triangles of the neck, the anterior and posterior cervical triangles (Fig. 20.1). The *anterior cervical triangle* is demarcated anteriorly by the midline of the neck; its base is the lower border of the mandible, and the posterior border is the anterior boundary of the sternocleidomastoid muscle. The *posterior cervical triangle* is bounded by the posterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle, the middle third of the clavicle, and the anterior border of the trapezius muscle. The cervical triangles may be subdivided as follows:

Anterior cervical triangle

1. Digastric triangle
2. Submental triangle
3. Carotid triangle
4. Muscular triangle

Posterior cervical triangle

5. Occipital triangle
6. Supraclavicular triangle

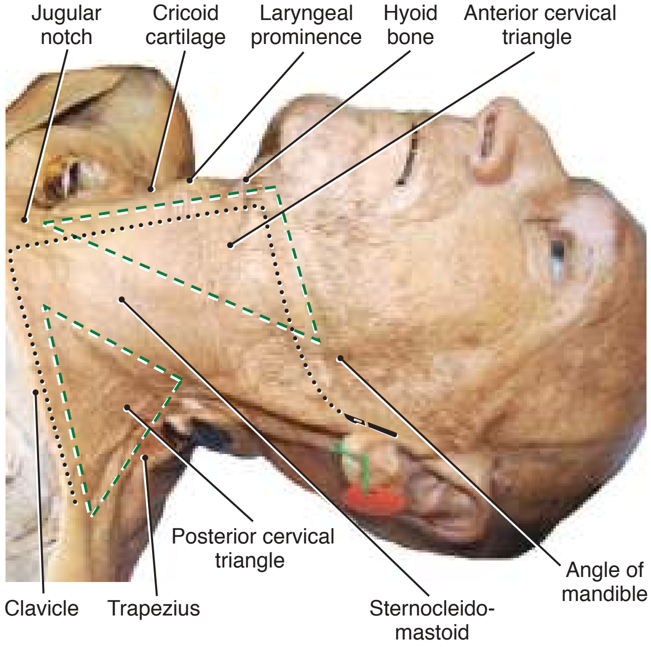


Fig. 20.1 Anterolateral view of surface anatomy of the neck, highlighting hyoid bone, laryngeal prominence, sternal notch, angle of mandible, sternocleidomastoid muscle and anterior and posterior triangles of the neck.

NECK DISSECTION

- ○ **Make a midline incision through the skin from the jugular notch to the mental protuberance.**
- ○ **A second incision should be made from the jugular notch laterally, along the clavicles bilaterally, to the acromion processes.**
- ○ **Make a final incision from the mental protuberance along the inferior border of the mandible, toward the earlobe (Fig. 20.2). Carefully reflect the skin over the neck.**

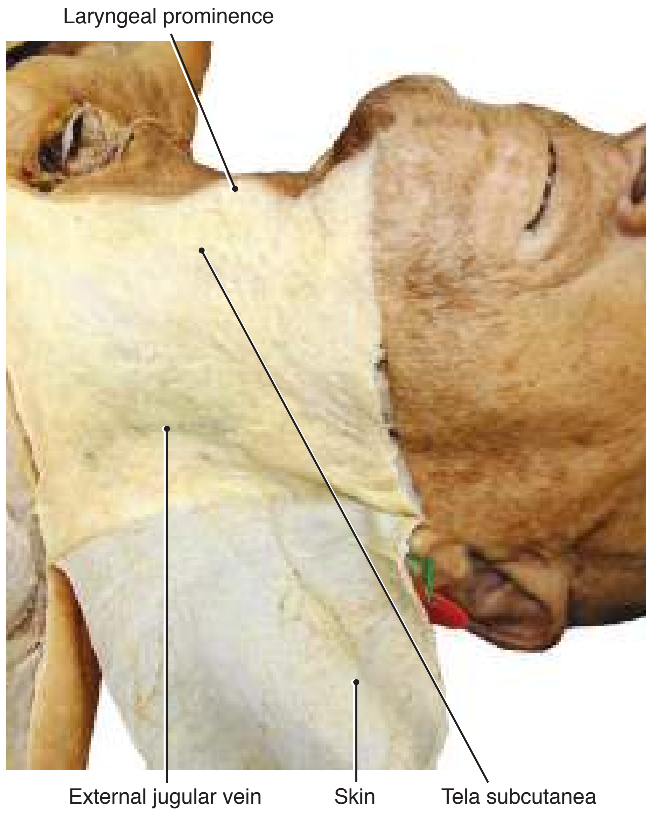
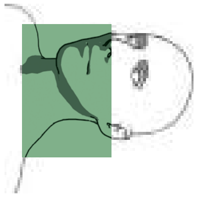

Laryngeal prominence
External jugular vein
Skin
Tela subcutanea

Fig. 20.2 Skin of neck reflected laterally, revealing tela subcutanea (subcutaneous tissue), laryngeal prominence, superficial lobe of submandibular gland, external jugular vein, and midline of the neck.



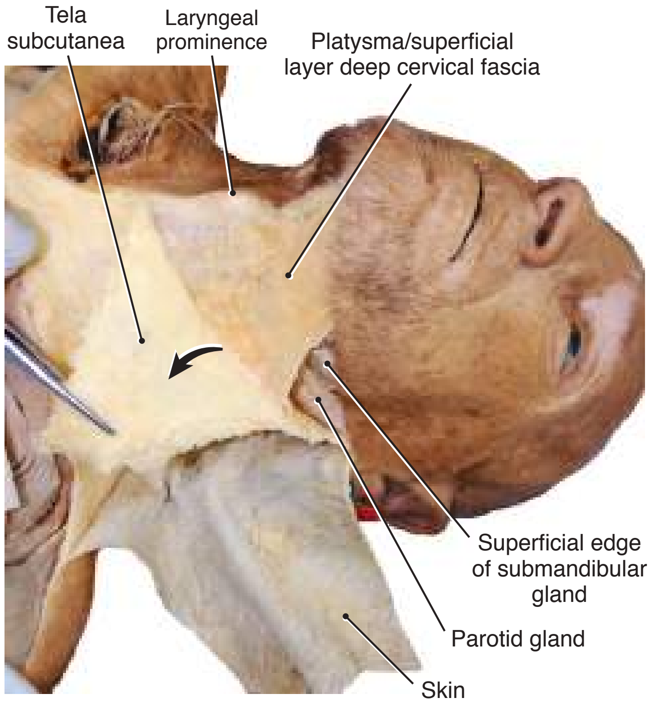

Tela subcutanea
Laryngeal prominence
Platysma/superficial layer deep cervical fascia
Superficial edge of submandibular gland
Parotid gland
Skin

Fig. 20.3 Skin and tela subcutanea reflected laterally, revealing platysma muscle, superficial layer of deep cervical fascia, superficial lobe of submandibular gland and sternocleidomastoid muscle.

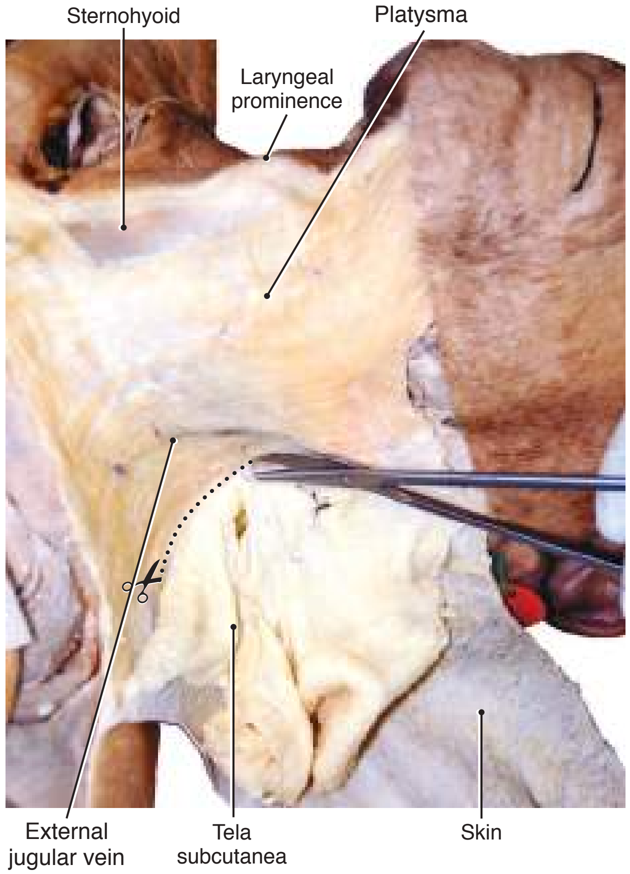
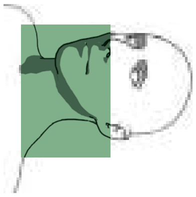

Sternohyoid
Platysma
Laryngeal prominence
External jugular vein
Tela subcutanea
Skin

Fig. 20.4 Separation of lateral border of platysma muscle from tela subcutanea.



DISSECTION **TIP**

The skin over the neck is thin. Pay special attention during its reflection for the subcutaneous tissue so that you do not reflect the platysma muscle with the skin.

- Start the dissection by reflecting the subcutaneous tissue from the mental protuberance inferiorly and laterally toward the clavicles to expose the platysma muscle (Fig. 20.3).
- The platysma is pierced by the transverse cervical and supraclavicular nerves of the cervical plexus. Reflect the subcutaneous tissue over the platysma muscle (Fig. 20.4).
- Separate the lateral border of the platysma from the subcutaneous tissue. Identify the sternocleidomastoid muscle posterior to the platysma muscle.
- At the level of the clavicle, cut and reflect the platysma upward, toward the mandible (Figs. 20.5 and 20.6).
- Similarly, at the angle of the mandible, cut and reflect the platysma anteriorly (Fig. 20.7).

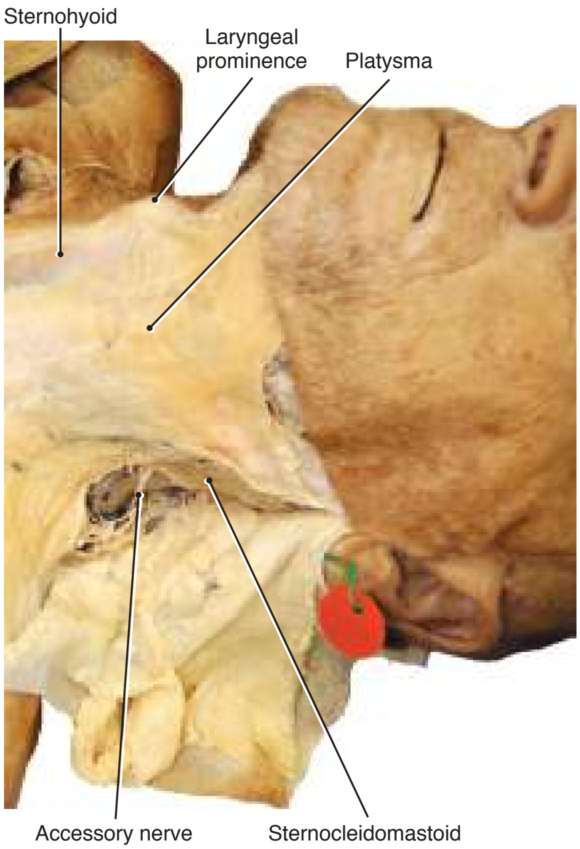
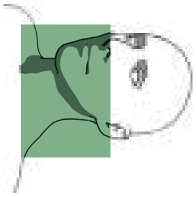


Fig. 20.5 Identification of accessory nerve at interval junction between platysma, sternocleidomastoid, and trapezius muscles.



- Preserve the attachment of the platysma muscle along the mandible (Fig. 20.8).

DISSECTION TIP

At this stage, it is possible to identify the cervical branch of the facial nerve, which innervates the platysma muscle, coursing from the inferior border of the parotid gland toward the platysma.

- About 1 cm inferior to the angle of the mandible, expose the marginal mandibular branch of the facial nerve.

ANATOMY NOTE

The cervical branch of the facial nerve passes superficial to the facial vein and artery. The facial vein usually drains into the internal jugular vein through the retromandibular vein.

- Notice the investing *cervical fascia* covering the sternocleidomastoid muscle (see Fig. 20.8). Observe the external jugular vein running lateral to the sternocleidomastoid muscle.

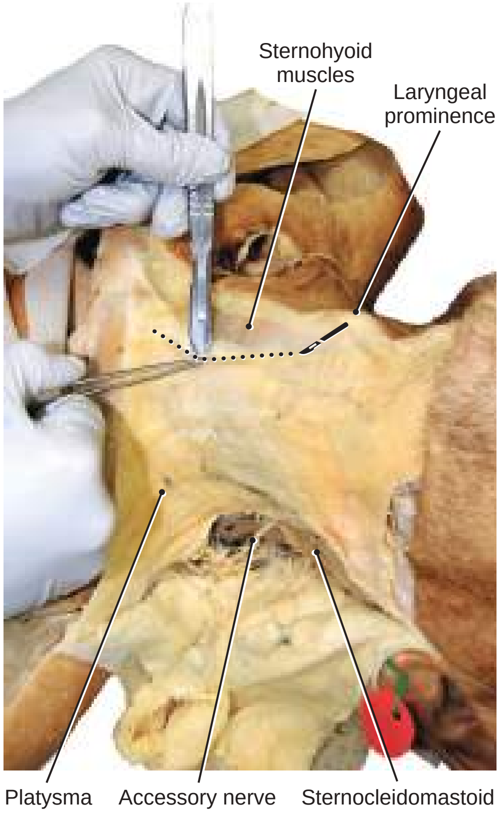
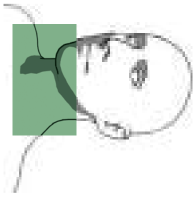


Fig. 20.6 Dissection of medial border of platysma muscle from underlying tissues.



ANATOMY NOTE

The investing cervical fascia encircles the trapezius and sternocleidomastoid muscles before reaching the midline of the neck. In the gap between these muscles, this fascia forms the “roof” of the posterior cervical triangle. The “floor” of the posterior cervical triangle is provided by another fascia, the *prevertebral fascia,* which covers the musculature of the lateral and anterior aspects of the vertebral column. Between these two fascial layers there is a potential space.

- Clean the superficial investing fascia over the sternocleidomastoid muscle (Fig. 20.9 and Plate 20.1).

DISSECTION TIP

Use care when you reflect the fascia not to sever any of the cutaneous nerves arising deep to the posterior edge of the sternocleidomastoid muscle.

- Identify the external jugular vein running superficial to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, as well as the

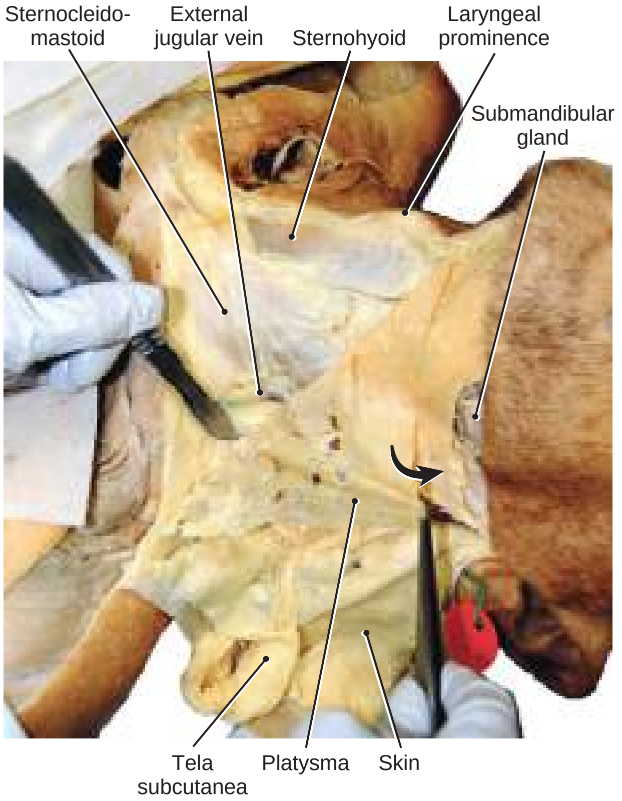
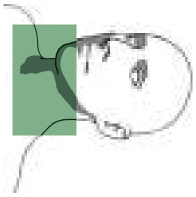

Sternocleido-mastoid
External jugular vein
Sternohyoid
Laryngeal prominence
Submandibular gland
Tela subcutanea
Platysma
Skin

Fig. 20.7 Anterolateral view of neck with skin, tela subcutanea, and platysma reflected laterally, revealing sternocleidomastoid muscle, external jugular vein, sternohyoid muscle, thyroid cartilage, and submandibular gland.



following cutaneous nerve branches of the cervical plexus:

  - Lesser occipital nerve (C2-C3)
  - Great auricular nerve (C2-C3)
  - Transverse cervical nerve (C2-C3)
  - Supraclavicular nerves (C3-C4)
- These nerves emerge, from top to bottom, along the posterior border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle in the following order: the lesser occipital, great auricular, and transverse cervical nerves.
- Once you expose these nerves, look for the accessory nerve; it appears posterior to the sternocleidomastoid, about two-thirds the distance up its posterior edge, and then crosses the posterior triangle to reach the trapezius muscle.

DISSECTION TIP

In many specimens the transverse cervical nerve, which is a cutaneous nerve, communicates with the cervical branch of the facial nerve, which is a motor nerve.

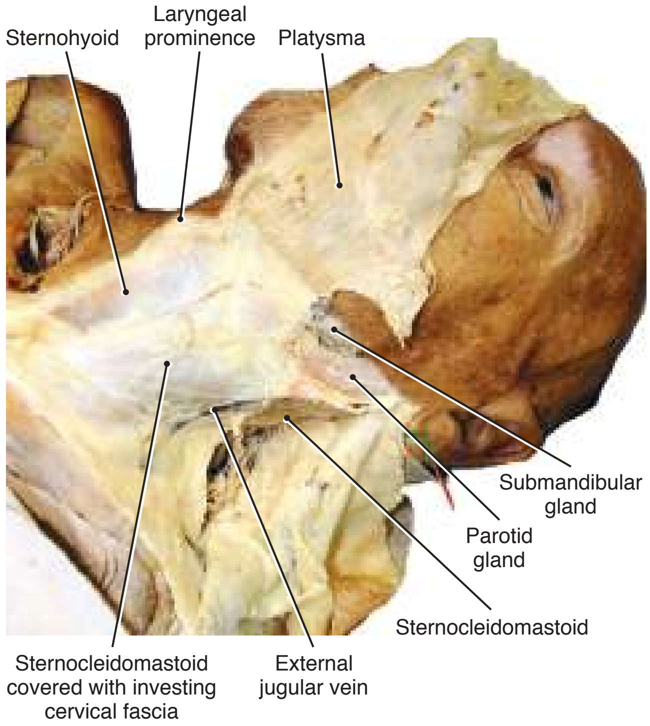

Sternohyoid
Laryngeal prominence
Platysma
Submandibular gland
Parotid gland
Sternocleidomastoid
Sternocleidomastoid covered with investing cervical fascia
External jugular vein

Fig. 20.8 Complete reflection of platysma muscle and exposure of underlying structures.

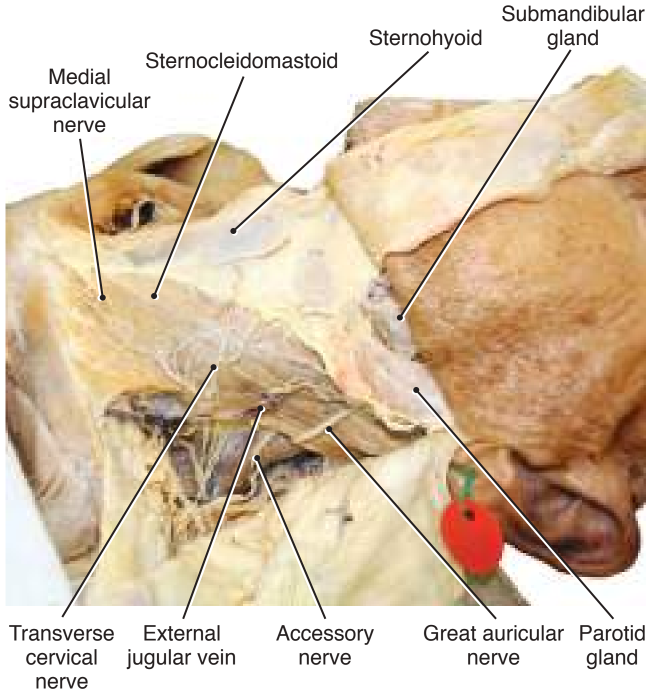
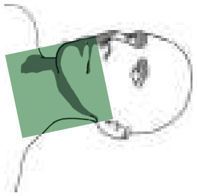

Medial supraclavicular nerve
Sternocleidomastoid
Sternohyoid
Submandibular gland
Transverse cervical nerve
External jugular vein
Accessory nerve
Great auricular nerve
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.9 Anterolateral view of neck with skin and tela subcutanea reflected laterally and platysma reflected superiorly.



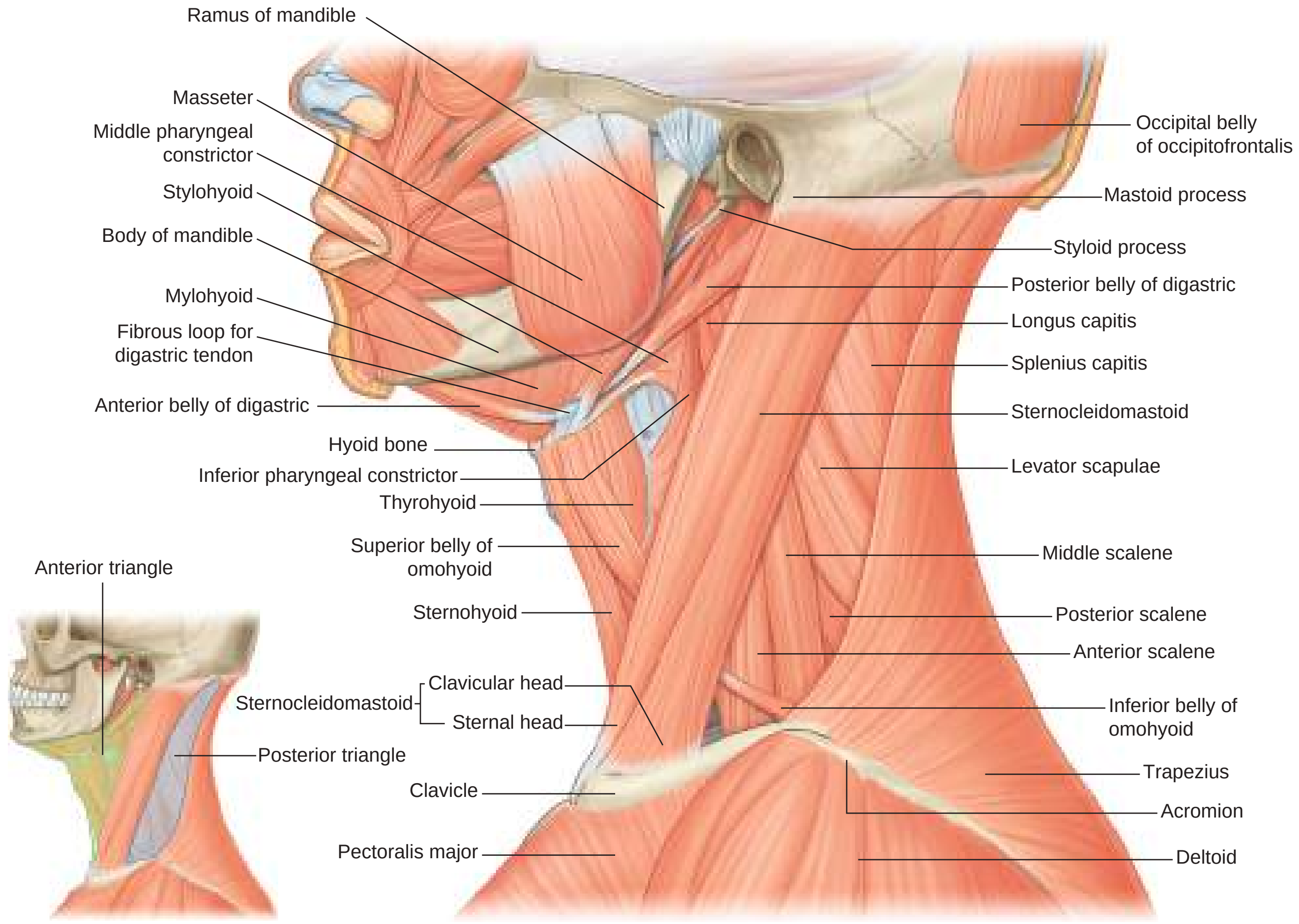

Ramus of mandible
Masseter
Middle pharyngeal constrictor
Stylohyoid
Body of mandible
Mylohyoid
Fibrous loop for digastric tendon
Anterior belly of digastric
Hyoid bone
Inferior pharyngeal constrictor
Thyrohyoid
Superior belly of omohyoid
Sternohyoid
Anterior triangle
Sternocleidomastoid
Clavicular head
Sternal head
Posterior triangle
Clavicle
Pectoralis major
Occipital belly of occipitofrontalis
Mastoid process
Styloid process
Posterior belly of digastric
Longus capitis
Splenius capitis
Sternocleidomastoid
Levator scapulae
Middle scalene
Posterior scalene
Anterior scalene
Inferior belly of omohyoid
Trapezius
Acromion
Deltoid

Plate 20.1 Lateral view of the muscles and triangle of the neck.

- **Identify the external jugular vein, which arises at the junction of the posterior auricular vein and the posterior division of the retromandibular vein. This vein terminates in the subclavian vein.**

DISSECTION TIP

The external jugular vein may be absent in the presence of a large anterior jugular vein.

- **With scissors, detach the medial border of the sternocleidomastoid muscle from its fascial investment (Fig. 20.10).**
- **Cut the origin of the sternocleidomastoid muscle from the clavicle and the manubrium of the sternum (Fig. 20.11).**
- **Reflect the sternocleidomastoid muscle upward, away from its fascia. Leave the posterior layer of the superficial cervical fascia intact.**
- **Trace the accessory nerve from the posterior aspect of the sternocleidomastoid muscle, and preserve this nerve for later dissection.**
- **Dissect out the fascia, and separate the parotid gland from the sternocleidomastoid muscle without damaging the great auricular and lesser occipital nerves.**

ANATOMY NOTE

In some specimens the accessory nerve will exhibit communications with C3 and C4 ventral rami. The accessory nerve in the posterior triangle is found between the superficial investing fascia and the prevertebral fascia.

DISSECTION TIP

In some cadavers the parotid gland may cover the most proximal portion of the sternocleidomastoid muscle (Fig. 20.12). It is important to separate the parotid gland from the sternocleidomastoid to reflect the muscle as laterally as possible. The more the sternocleidomastoid is reflected, the more space that will be available for later dissection.

- **Reflect the superficial layer of the investing fascia, and note its contribution to the formation of the carotid sheath (Fig. 20.13).**

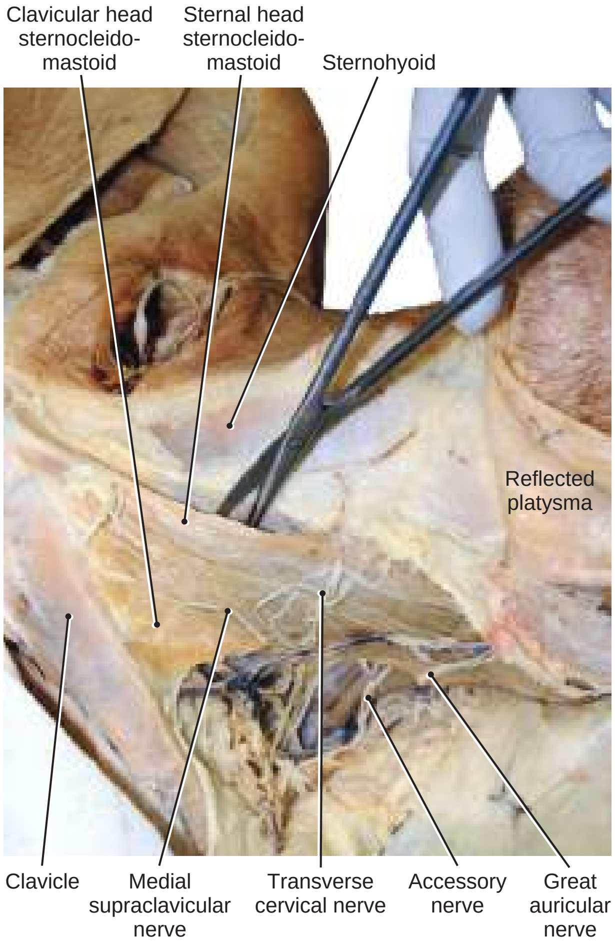
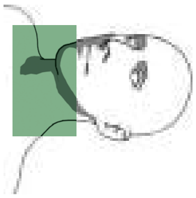

Clavicular head sternocleido-mastoid
Sternal head sternocleido-mastoid
Sternohyoid
Reflected platysma
Clavicle
Medial supraclavicular nerve
Transverse cervical nerve
Accessory nerve
Great auricular nerve

Fig. 20.10 Medial border of underlying tissues detached.



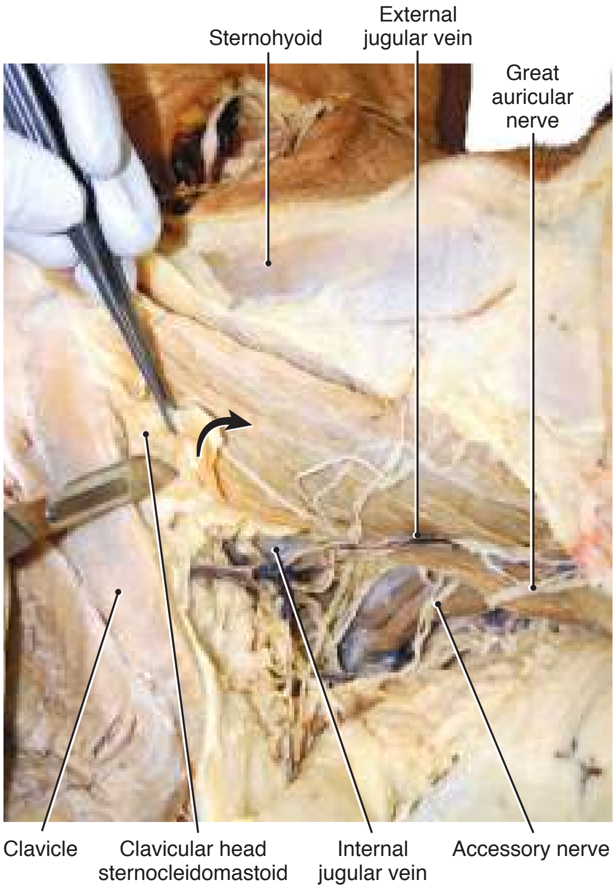
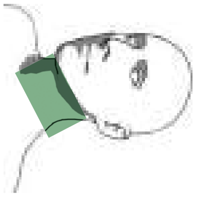

Sternohyoid
External jugular vein
Great auricular nerve
Clavicle
Clavicular head sternocleidomastoid
Internal jugular vein
Accessory nerve

Fig. 20.11 Sternocleidomastoid muscle detached from clavicle.



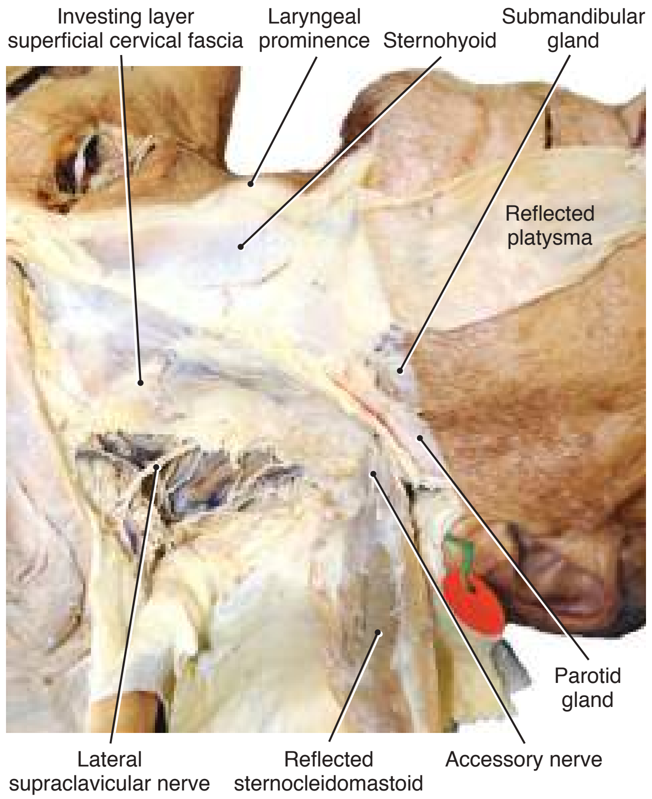
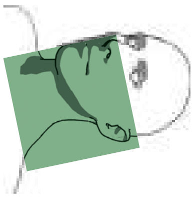

Investing layer superficial cervical fascia
Laryngeal prominence
Sternohyoid
Submandibular gland
Reflected platysma
Parotid gland
Lateral supraclavicular nerve
Reflected sternocleidomastoid
Accessory nerve

Fig. 20.12 Anterolateral view of neck with skin, tela subcutanea, and sternocleidomastoid muscle reflected laterally and platysma reflected superiorly.



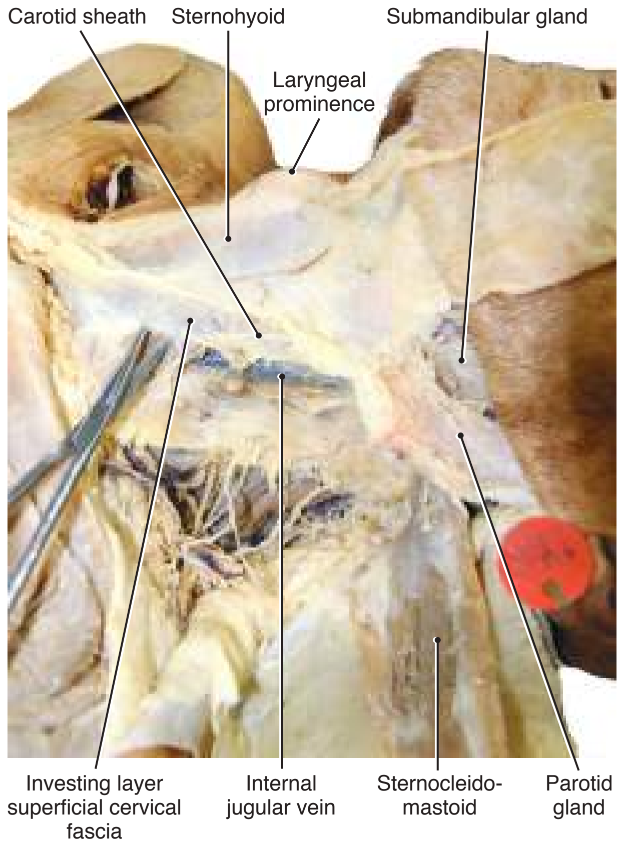
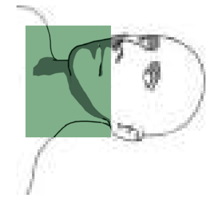

Carotid sheath
Sternohyoid
Submandibular gland
Laryngeal prominence
Investing layer superficial cervical fascia
Internal jugular vein
Sternocleido-mastoid
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.13 Carotid sheath cleaned over internal jugular vein.



- **Identify the carotid sheath, omohyoid muscle, and internal jugular vein.**
- **Clean the carotid sheath over the internal jugular vein.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

As you expose the internal jugular vein from the carotid sheath and superficial layer of the investing cervical fascia, look for the deep cervical lymph nodes. These lymph nodes are often prominent where the omohyoid crosses the internal jugular vein (jugulo-omohyoid node) and where the digastric muscle crosses the internal jugular vein (jugulodigastric node).

- **Identify the *ansa cervicalis*. The ansa cervicalis usually lies superficial to the internal jugular vein, outside the carotid sheath (Fig. 20.14). There are two techniques for the identification of the ansa cervicalis:**
  1. Look superficial and lateral to the internal jugular vein in the lower part of the neck, and identify the ansa cervicalis.
  2. Identify and clean the strap muscles. Follow their nerve supply backward, and trace it to the ansa cervicalis. Specifically, identify the sternohyoid muscle, and follow its small nerve branches proximally.
- **Pull the internal jugular vein laterally, and expose the other contents of the carotid sheath, the *vagus nerve* and *common carotid artery* (Fig. 20.15).**
- **Clean the connective tissue, and identify the "strap muscles": the omohyoid (superior and inferior bellies), sternohyoid, sternothyroid, and thyrohyoid muscles (Fig. 20.16).**
- **Clear away the carotid sheath, and fully expose the internal jugular vein, common carotid artery, and vagus nerve (Fig. 20.17).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

With scissors, pull the common carotid artery from the carotid sheath (see Fig. 20.17), to avoid severing important arteries and nerves.

- **Clean the connective tissue, fat, and carotid sheath, and expose the cervical plexus (Fig. 20.18).**

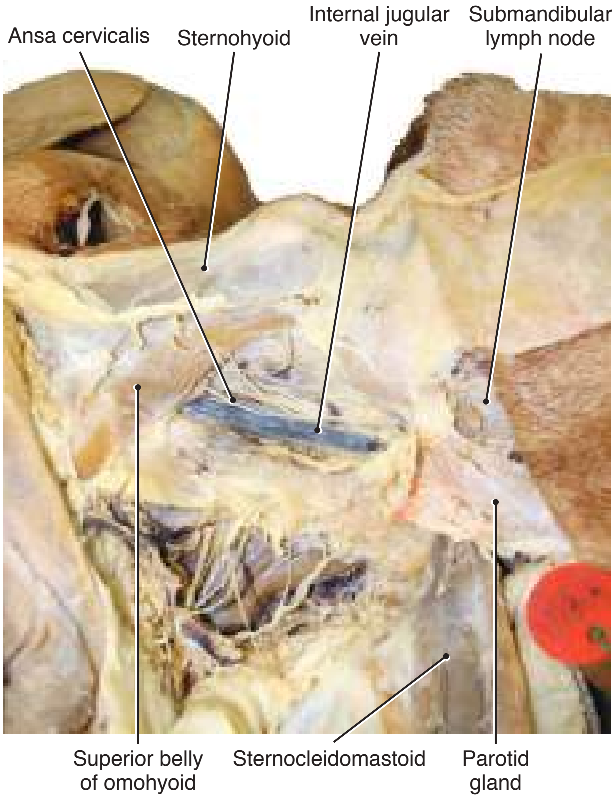
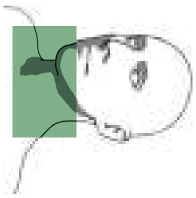

Ansa cervicalis
Sternohyoid
Internal jugular vein
Submandibular lymph node
Superior belly of omohyoid
Sternocleidomastoid
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.14 Superior belly of omohyoid muscle exposed, revealing ansa cervicalis superficial to internal jugular vein.



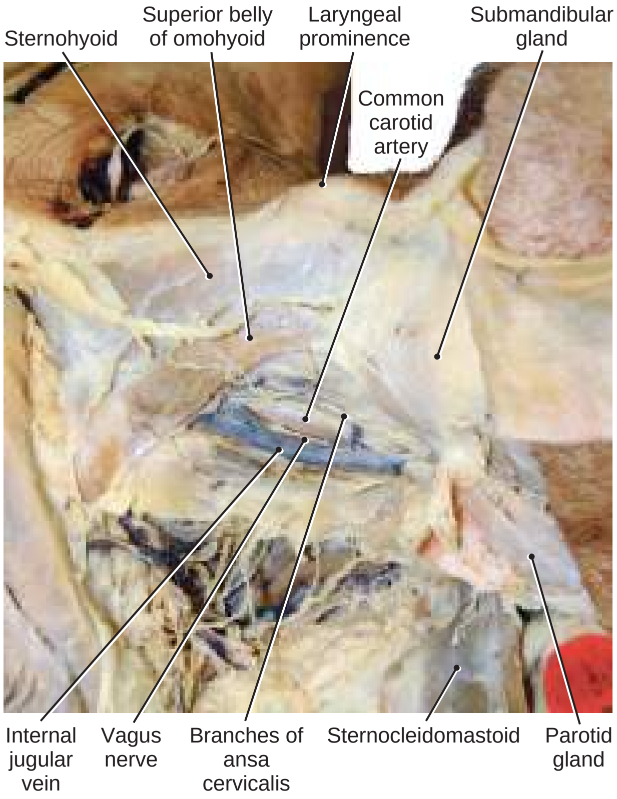
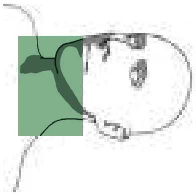

Sternohyoid
Superior belly of omohyoid
Laryngeal prominence
Submandibular gland
Common carotid artery
Internal jugular vein
Vagus nerve
Branches of ansa cervicalis
Sternocleidomastoid
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.15 Anterolateral view of neck with skin, tela subcutanea, and sternocleidomastoid muscle reflected laterally and platysma muscle reflected superiorly. Internal jugular vein pulled laterally to expose the other contents of the carotid sheath: vagus nerve and common carotid artery.



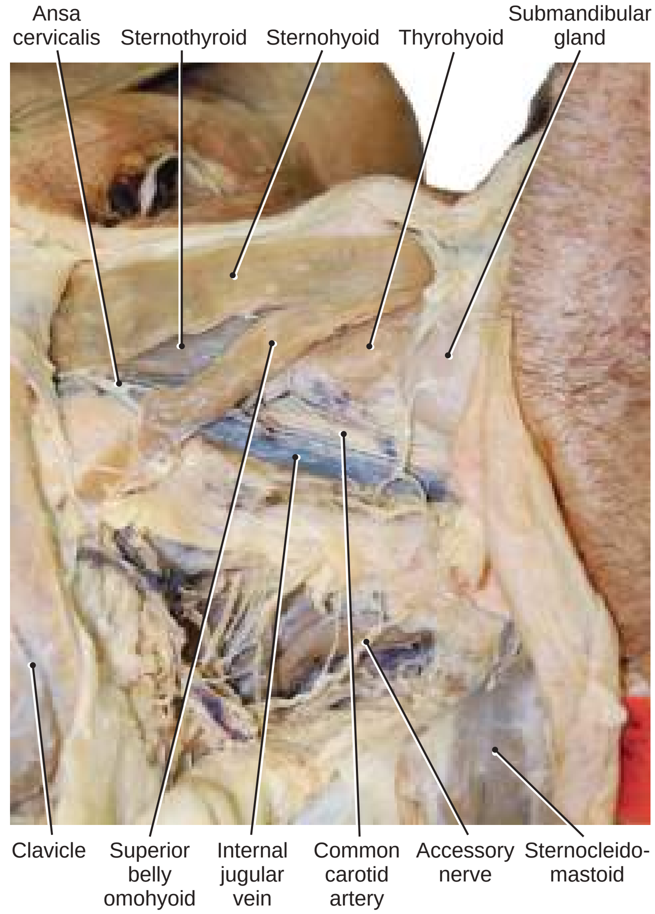
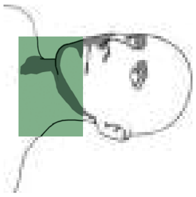

Ansa cervicalis
Sternothyroid
Sternohyoid
Thyrohyoid
Submandibular gland
Clavicle
Superior belly omohyoid
Internal jugular vein
Common carotid artery
Accessory nerve
Sternocleido-mastoid

Fig. 20.16 Connective tissue cleaned, highlighting strap muscles (omohyoid superior/inferior bellies, sternohyoid, sternothyroid, thyrohyoid).



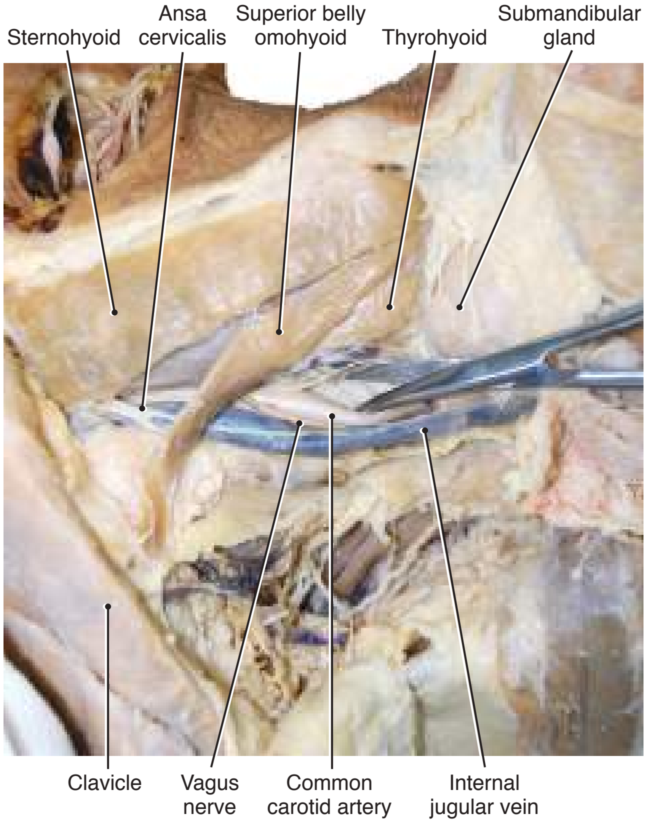
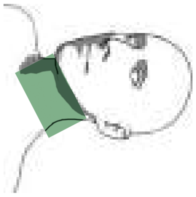

Sternohyoid
Ansa cervicalis
Superior belly omohyoid
Thyrohyoid
Submandibular gland
Clavicle
Vagus nerve
Common carotid artery
Internal jugular vein

Fig. 20.17 Remaining carotid sheath cleaned, fully exposing vagus nerve and carotid artery.



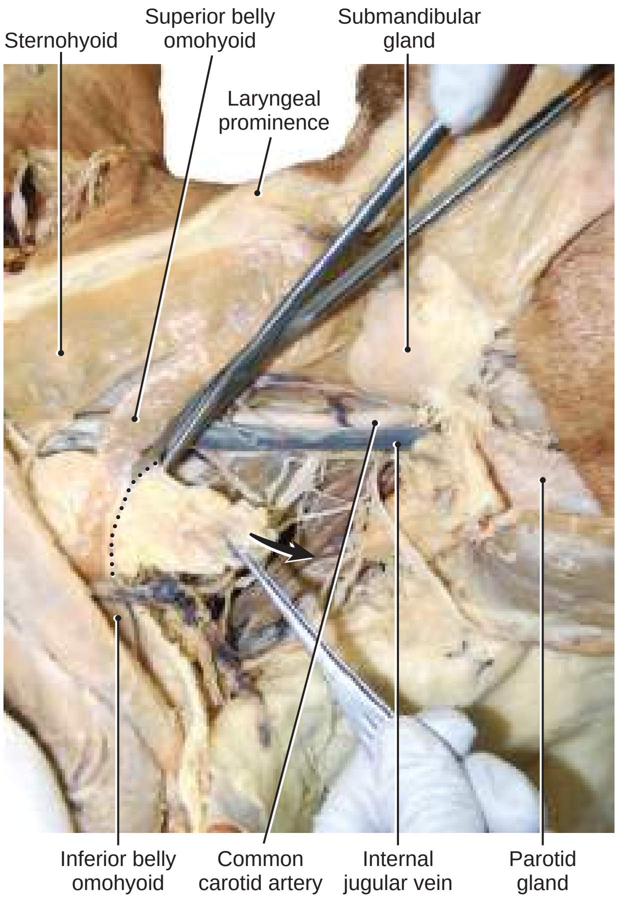
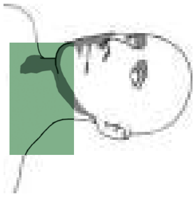

Sternohyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Submandibular gland
Laryngeal prominence
Inferior belly omohyoid
Common carotid artery
Internal jugular vein
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.18 Adipose tissue removed from posterior cervical triangle, leaving intact nerves and arteries.



- Continue the exposure of the contents of the carotid sheath toward the clavicle (Fig. 20.19).
- Identify the submandibular gland, and pull it toward the midline.
- Clean the carotid sheath toward the angle of the mandible, and identify (if prominent) the *jugulodigastric lymph nodes* (Fig. 20.20).
- Clean away fat and connective tissue around the common carotid artery and medial to the carotid sheath and identify the superior thyroid artery (Fig. 20.21). This artery runs between the thyrohyoid muscle and the carotid sheath. Do not try to identify the origin of this artery yet.
- Remove the jugulodigastric lymph nodes, and by pulling the parotid gland laterally, expose the posterior belly of the digastric muscle (Fig. 20.22).
- Expose the digastric muscle, with its posterior and anterior bellies, and the stylohyoid muscle.
- Observe the tendon insertion of the stylohyoid muscle onto the hyoid and its relationship with the posterior belly of the digastric muscle.

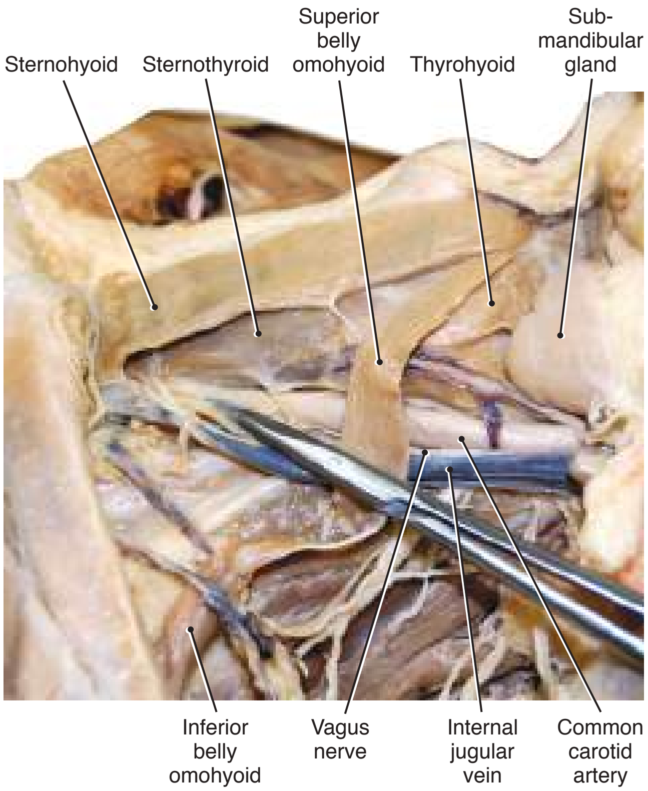
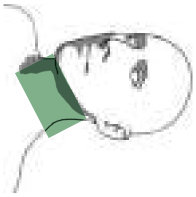

Sternohyoid
Sternothyroid
Superior belly omohyoid
Thyrohyoid
Sub-mandibular gland
Inferior belly omohyoid
Vagus nerve
Internal jugular vein
Common carotid artery

Fig. 20.19 Carotid sheath cleaned inferiorly, revealing vagus nerve and carotid artery toward root of neck.



- Identify the hyoid bone, and expose the mylohyoid muscle, which is partially hidden by the anterior belly of the digastric muscle (see Fig. 20.22).
- Expose the distal portion of the common carotid artery at its division into the internal and external carotid arteries (Fig. 20.23).
- Identify the origin of the *superior thyroid artery* from the external carotid artery, and trace it to its termination in the thyroid gland.

DISSECTION **TIP**

To create more space for exposing the branches of the external carotid artery, detach the submandibular gland from its base (Fig. 20.24) and mobilize it medially.

- Dissect out the facial artery, which passes deep to the submandibular gland before emerging at the angle of the mandible (Fig. 20.25).
- Mobilize the submandibular gland medially, and expose the stylohyoid muscle and the posterior belly of the digastric muscle. Identify the hypoglossal nerve running parallel to the digastric posterior belly (Fig. 20.26).

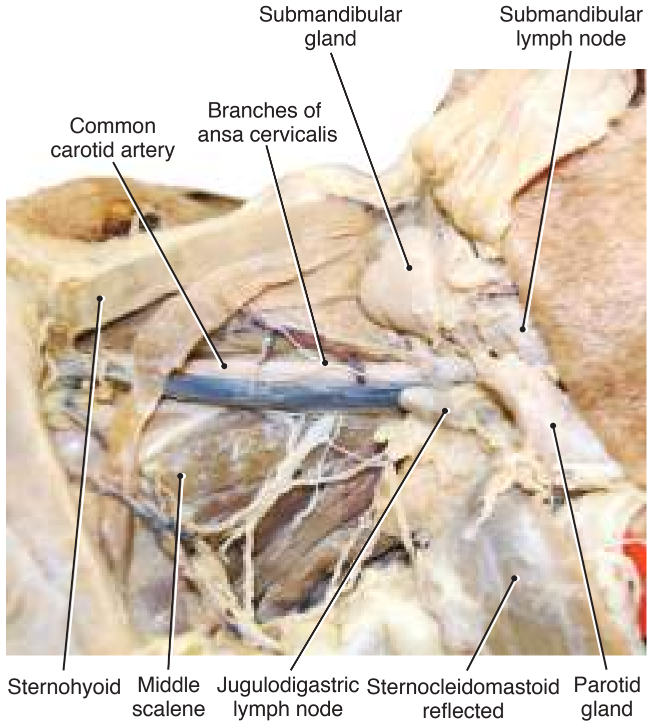
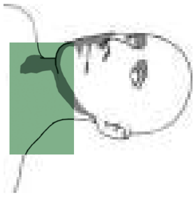

Submandibular gland
Submandibular lymph node
Common carotid artery
Branches of ansa cervicalis
Sternohyoid
Middle scalene
Jugulodigastric lymph node
Sternocleidomastoid reflected
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.20 Appreciate jugulodigastric lymph nodes and parotid and submandibular glands.



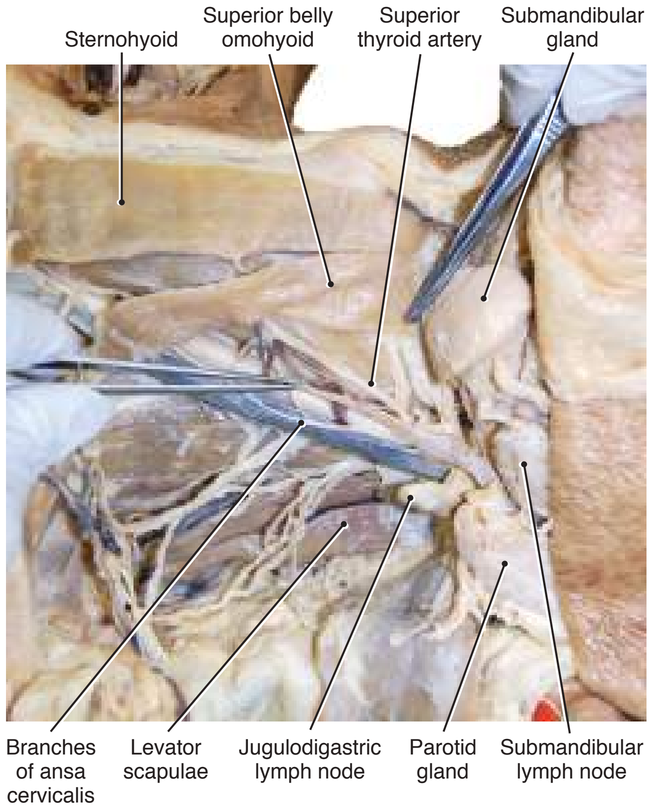
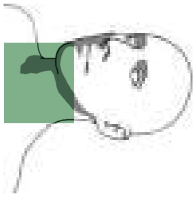

Sternohyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Superior thyroid artery
Submandibular gland
Branches of ansa cervicalis
Levator scapulae
Jugulodigastric lymph node
Parotid gland
Submandibular lymph node

Fig. 20.21 Fat and connective tissue removed around common carotid artery and medial to carotid sheath to highlight superior thyroid artery.



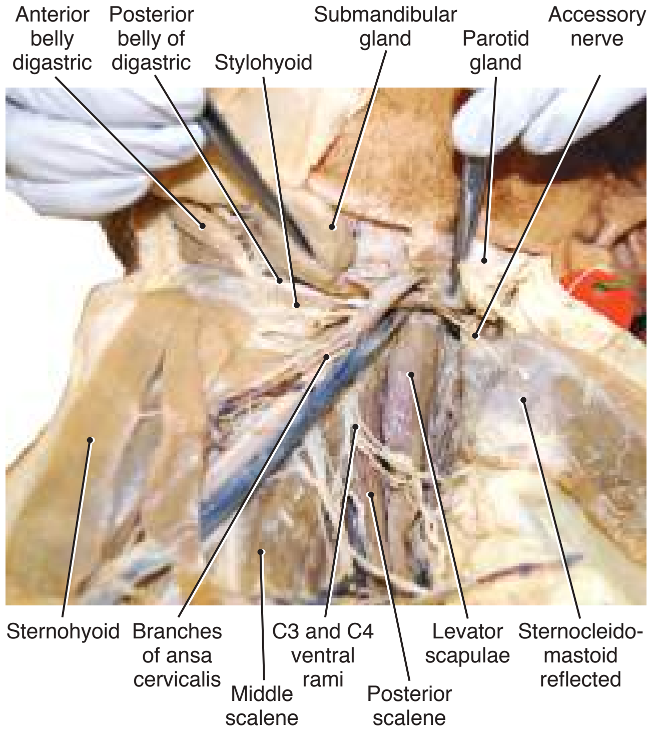

Anterior belly digastric
Posterior belly of digastric
Stylohyoid
Submandibular gland
Parotid gland
Accessory nerve
Sternohyoid
Branches of ansa cervicalis
C3 and C4 ventral rami
Middle scalene
Posterior scalene
Levator scapulae
Sternocleido-mastoid reflected

Fig. 20.22 Submandibular and parotid glands lifted to expose external and internal carotid arteries.

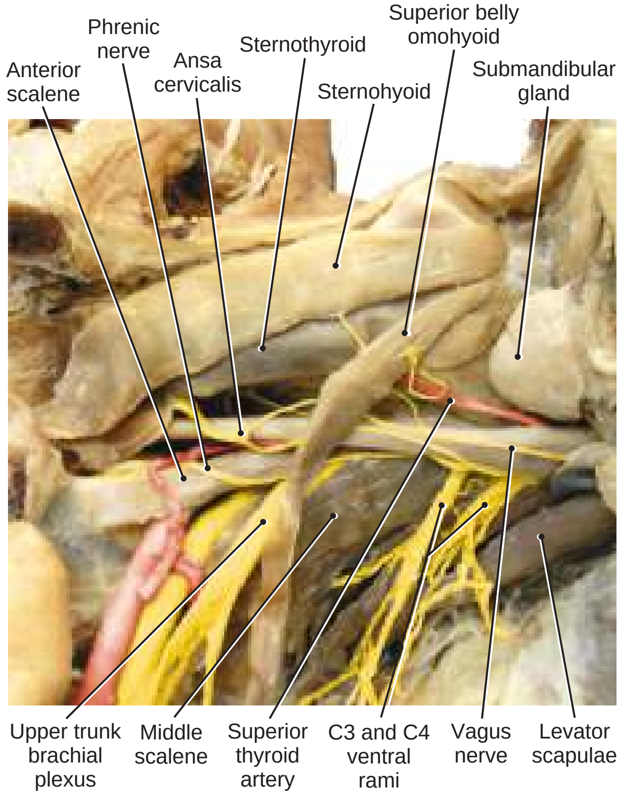
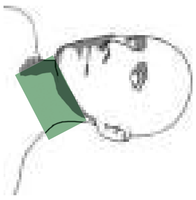

Anterior scalene
Phrenic nerve
Ansa cervicalis
Sternothyroid
Sternohyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Submandibular gland
Upper trunk brachial plexus
Middle scalene
Superior thyroid artery
C3 and C4 ventral rami
Vagus nerve
Levator scapulae

Fig. 20.23 Anterolateral view of neck revealing neurovascular structures of anterior and posterior cervical triangles.



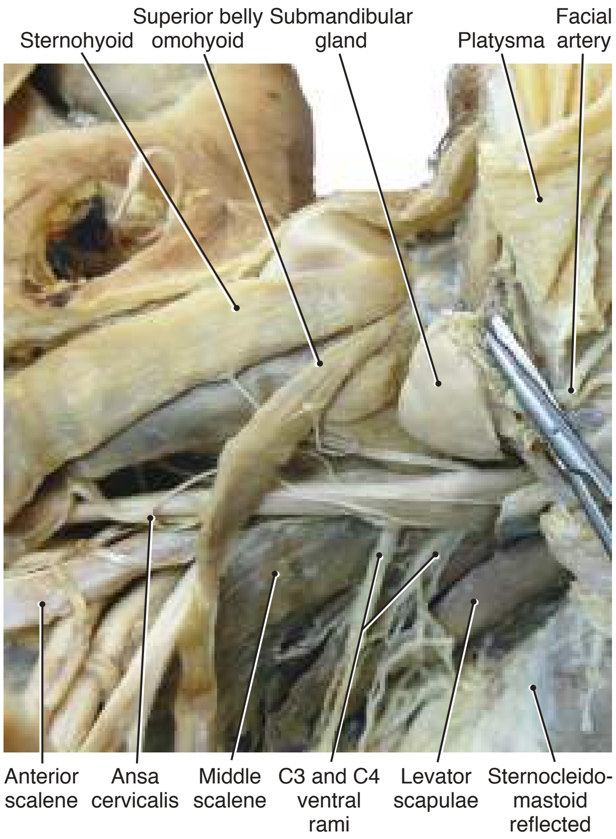
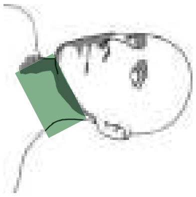

Sternohyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Submandibular gland
Platysma
Facial artery
Anterior scalene
Ansa cervicalis
Middle scalene
C3 and C4 ventral rami
Levator scapulae
Sternocleido-mastoid reflected

Fig. 20.24 Submandibular gland detached from base to create more space for exposing branches of the external carotid artery.



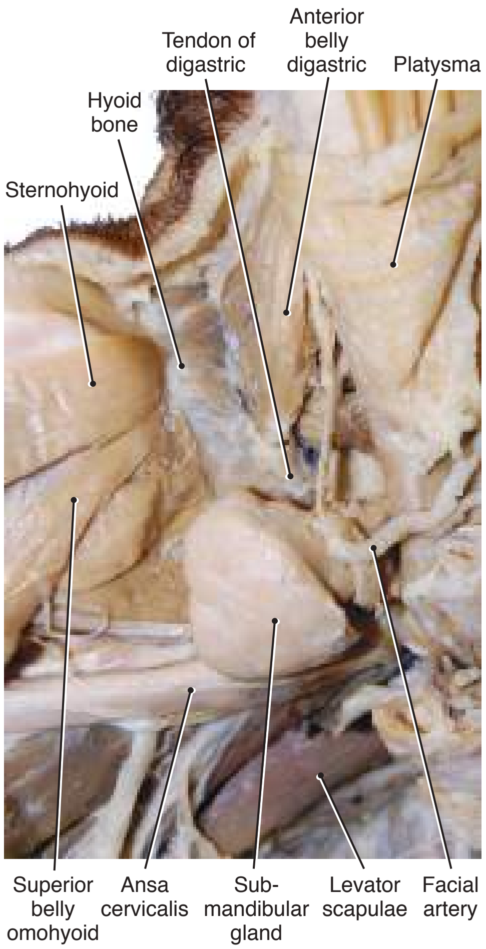
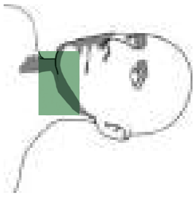

Hyoid bone
Tendon of digastric
Anterior belly digastric
Platysma
Sternohyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Ansa cervicalis
Sub-mandibular gland
Levator scapulae
Facial artery

Fig. 20.25 Dissection of facial artery, which passes deep to submandibular gland before emerging at the angle of mandible.



- Note the small branch of the superior thyroid artery, the *superior laryngeal artery,* which travels medially and penetrates the thyrohyoid membrane (Fig. 20.27).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The superior laryngeal artery has a variable origin. If it does not arise from the superior thyroid artery, the superior laryngeal may arise directly from the external carotid artery.

- Parallel to the superior laryngeal artery, expose the internal branch of the superior laryngeal nerve, which also penetrates the thyrohyoid membrane.
- Observe the superior root of the ansa cervicalis all the way to the hypoglossal nerve. Note that the ansa cervicalis travels within the connective tissue sheath of the hypoglossal nerve.
- At the origin of the internal carotid artery, look for a dilation of its wall, the *carotid sinus* (Fig. 20.28).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The carotid sinus contains nerve fibers responsible for detecting blood pressure changes at this location.

- Using scissors, expose the division of the common carotid artery, and identify the *carotid body* (Fig. 20.29), a small mass of specialized cells that act as chemoreceptors (Plate 20.2).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

A branch of the glossopharyngeal nerve (carotid sinus nerve, or Hering's nerve) is responsible for the nerve supply to the carotid body and sinus.

- Pull the common carotid artery laterally (Fig. 20.30), and expose the *lingual artery*.

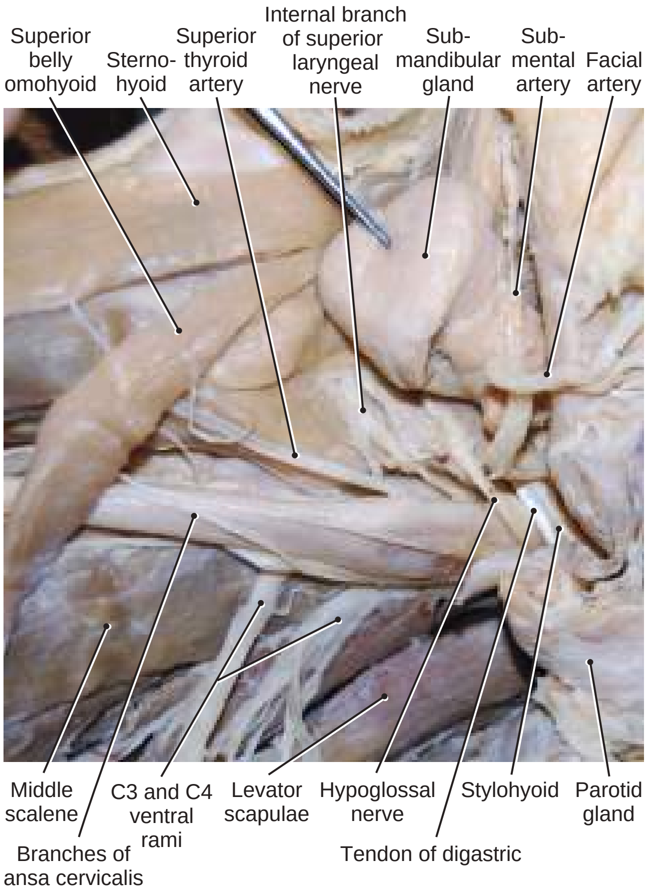
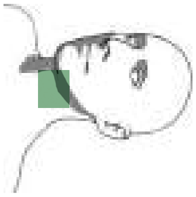

Superior belly omohyoid
Sterno-hyoid
Superior thyroid artery
Internal branch of superior laryngeal nerve
Sub-mandibular gland
Sub-mental artery
Facial artery
Middle scalene
Branches of ansa cervicalis
C3 and C4 ventral rami
Levator scapulae
Hypoglossal nerve
Tendon of digastric
Stylohyoid
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.26 Submandibular gland lifted to expose internal laryngeal and hypoglossal nerves, posterior belly of digastric muscle, and facial artery.



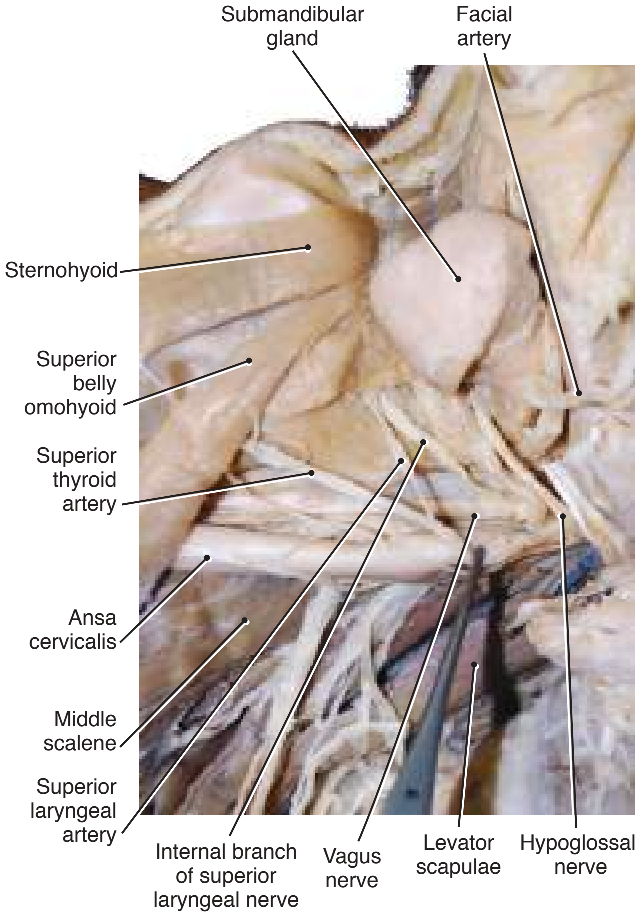
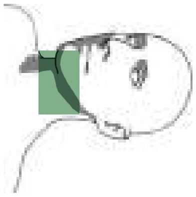

Submandibular gland
Facial artery
Sternohyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Superior thyroid artery
Ansa cervicalis
Middle scalene
Superior laryngeal artery
Internal branch of superior laryngeal nerve
Vagus nerve
Levator scapulae
Hypoglossal nerve

Fig. 20.27 Anterolateral view of neck.



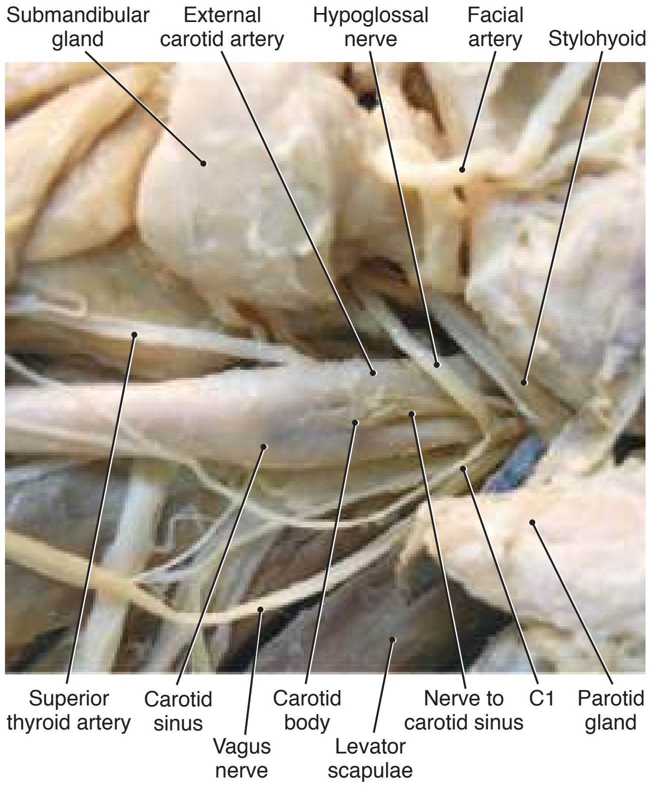
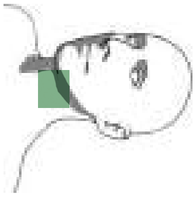

Submandibular gland
External carotid artery
Hypoglossal nerve
Facial artery
Stylohyoid
Superior thyroid artery
Carotid sinus
Vagus nerve
Carotid body
Levator scapulae
Nerve to carotid sinus
C1
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.28 Anterolateral close-up view of neck in region of carotid artery bifurcation.



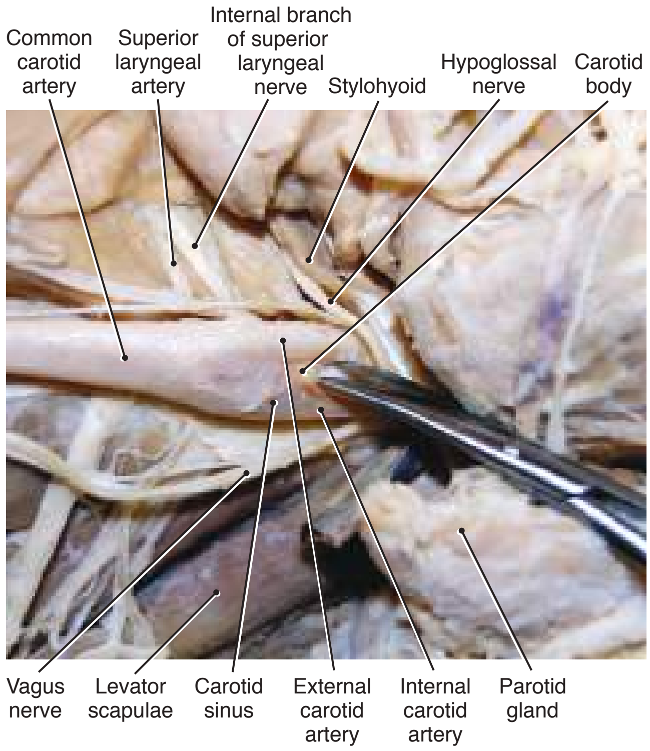
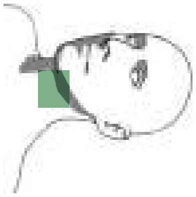

Common carotid artery
Superior laryngeal artery
Internal branch of superior laryngeal nerve
Stylohyoid
Hypoglossal nerve
Carotid body
Vagus nerve
Levator scapulae
Carotid sinus
External carotid artery
Internal carotid artery
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.29 Anterolateral close-up view of neck in region of carotid artery bifurcation.



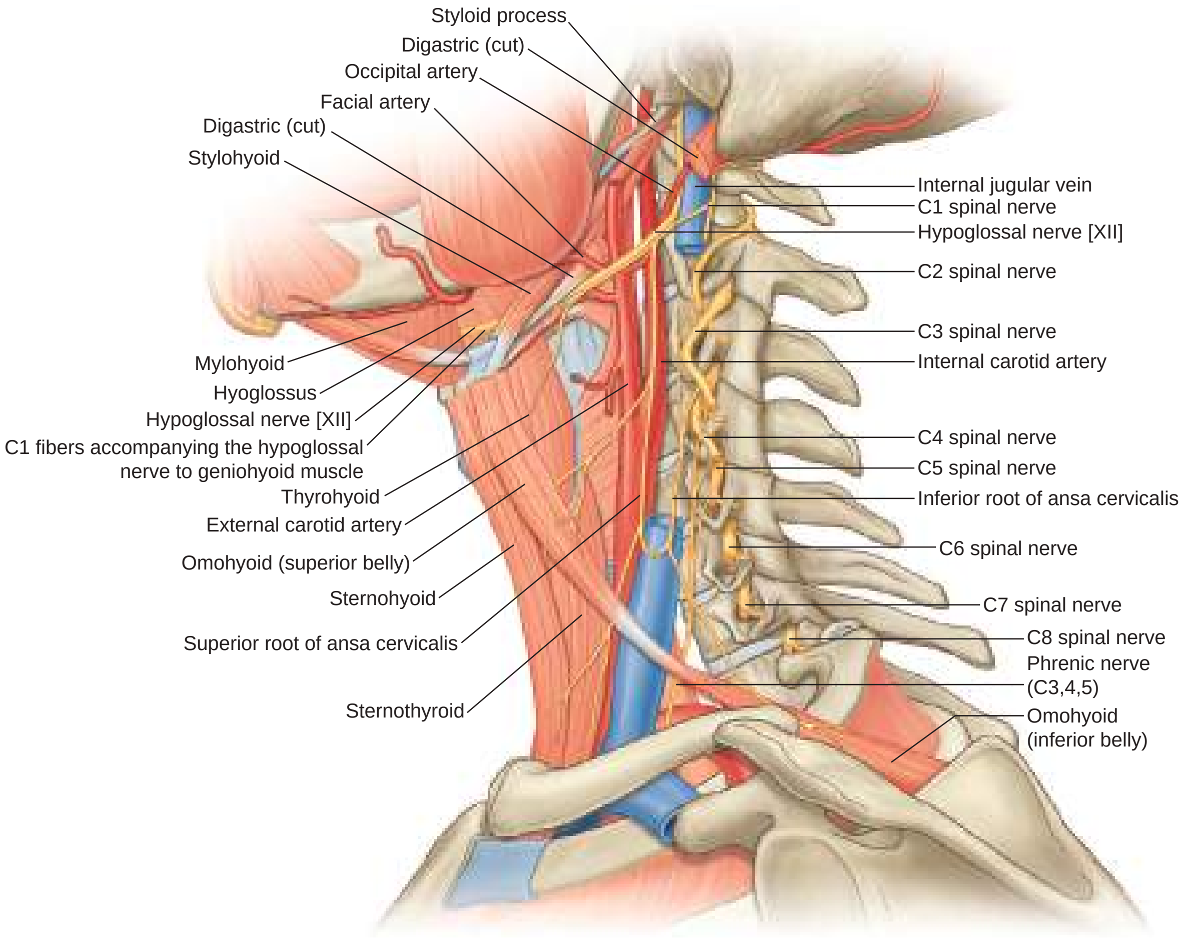

Styloid process
Digastric (cut)
Occipital artery
Facial artery
Digastric (cut)
Stylohyoid
Mylohyoid
Hyoglossus
Hypoglossal nerve [XII]
C1 fibers accompanying the hypoglossal nerve to geniohyoid muscle
Thyrohyoid
External carotid artery
Omohyoid (superior belly)
Sternohyoid
Superior root of ansa cervicalis
Sternothyroid
Internal jugular vein
C1 spinal nerve
Hypoglossal nerve [XII]
C2 spinal nerve
C3 spinal nerve
Internal carotid artery
C4 spinal nerve
C5 spinal nerve
Inferior root of ansa cervicalis
C6 spinal nerve
C7 spinal nerve
C8 spinal nerve
Phrenic nerve (C3,4,5)
Omohyoid (inferior belly)

Plate 20.2 Lateral view of the neck exposing cervical spinal nerves, ansa cervicalis, and hypoglossal nerve.

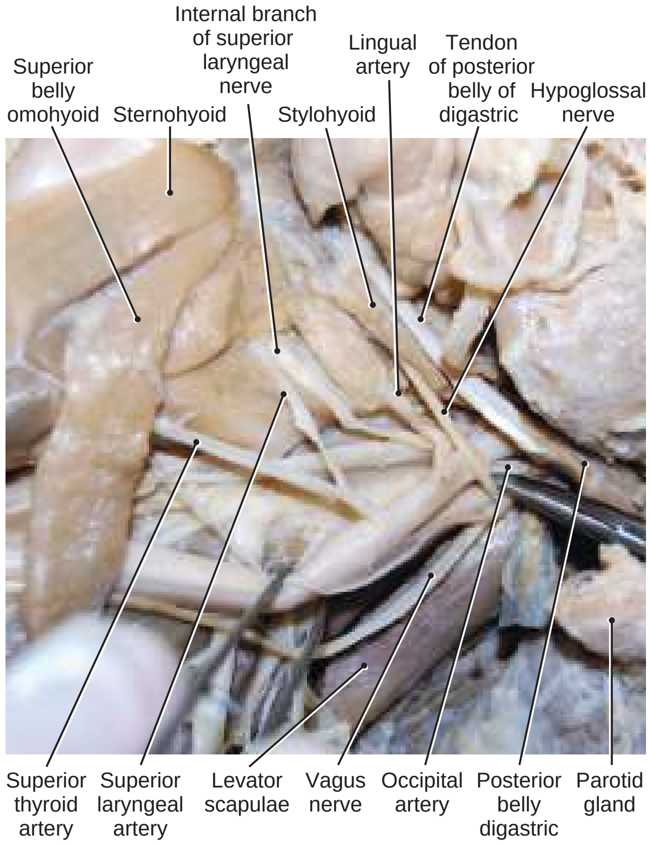
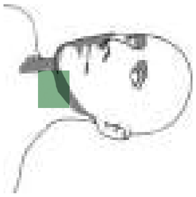

Superior belly omohyoid
Sternohyoid
Internal branch of superior laryngeal nerve
Stylohyoid
Lingual artery
Tendon of posterior belly of digastric
Hypoglossal nerve
Superior thyroid artery
Superior laryngeal artery
Levator scapulae
Vagus nerve
Occipital artery
Posterior belly digastric
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.30 Anterolateral view of neck with skin, tela subcutanea, sternocleidomastoid reflected laterally and platysma reflected superiorly. Common carotid artery pulled laterally to reveal nerves and arteries.



ANATOMY **NOTE**

The lingual artery is commonly the second branch of the external carotid artery in the majority of cases.

- If time permits, trace the lingual artery to the point where it passes deep to the hyoglossus muscle.
- At the lateral border of the external carotid artery, expose the *occipital artery*, which passes posteriorly, crossing over the hypoglossal nerve (see Fig. 20.30 and Plate 20.2).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

In the majority of cases, the occipital artery gives rise to the artery of the sternocleidomastoid muscle.

- Opposite the occipital artery, at the medial border of the external carotid artery and superior to the lingual artery, identify the *facial artery,* and trace it to the submandibular gland at the angle of the mandible (Fig. 20.31).

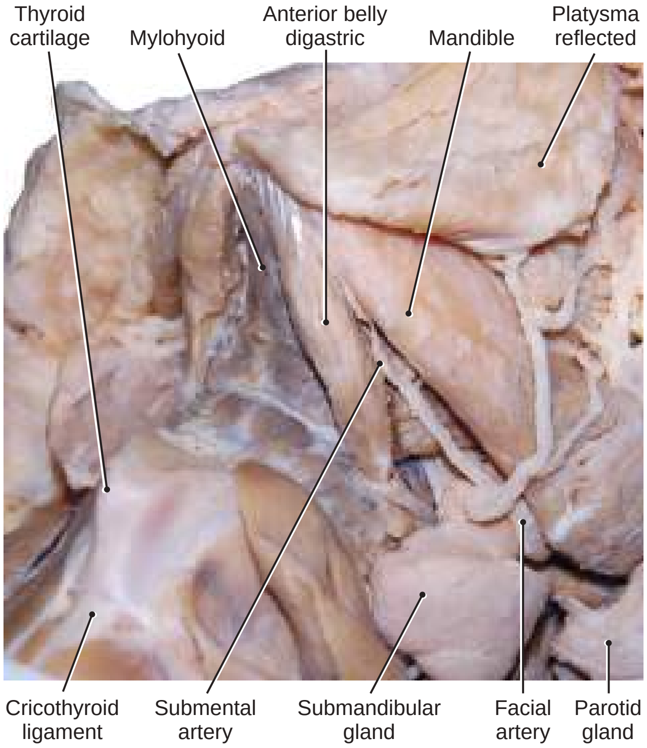

Thyroid cartilage
Mylohyoid
Anterior belly digastric
Mandible
Platysma reflected
Cricothyroid ligament
Submental artery
Submandibular gland
Facial artery
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.31 Anteroinferior view of midline of neck with skin, tela subcutanea, and platysma reflected.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

In some cadavers the facial and lingual arteries may have a common origin, the *faciolingual trunk.* Similarly, the lingual and the superior thyroid arteries may originate as a common trunk.

- Posterior to the origin of the external carotid artery, identify the ascending pharyngeal artery, which travels between the internal carotid and the lateral aspect of the pharynx.
- Clean any muscle attachments and connective tissue from the clavicle to expose the *brachial plexus* in the supraclavicular area (Fig. 20.32).
- Cover the neck and thorax with paper towels to protect the dissected structures from bone dust (Fig. 20.33).
- With an electric saw, cut the clavicle at the jugular notch and at its distal one third (Fig. 20.34).
- With scissors, detach the clavicle from the underlying connective tissue and subclavius muscle (Figs. 20.35 and 20.36).
- Reflect the subclavius muscle laterally, and expose the root of the neck and the brachial plexus (Fig. 20.37).
- Identify the anterior scalene muscle (Fig. 20.38), and on its surface identify the phrenic nerve (Fig. 20.39).

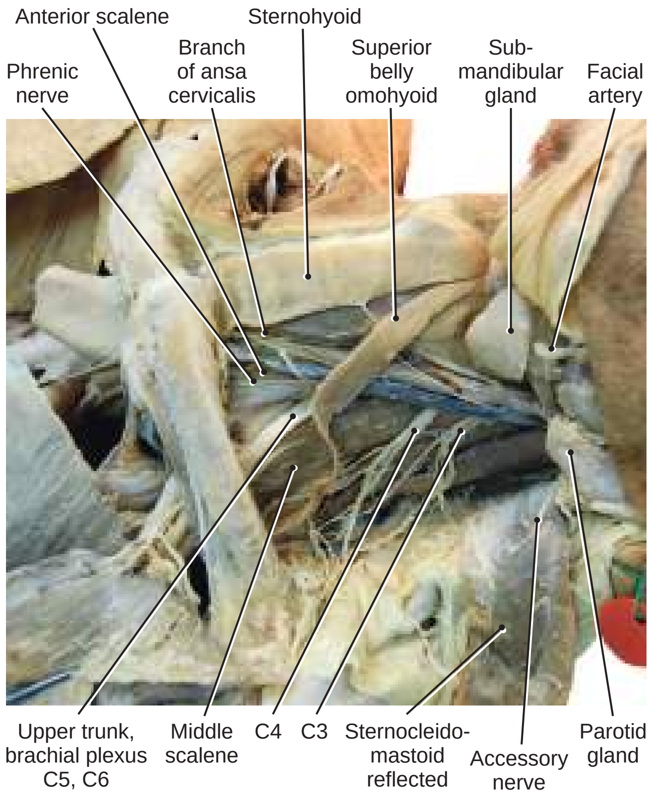
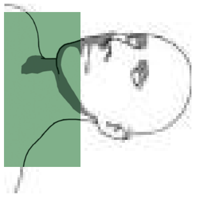

Anterior scalene
Sternohyoid
Phrenic nerve
Branch of ansa cervicalis
Superior belly omohyoid
Sub-mandibular gland
Facial artery
Upper trunk, brachial plexus C5, C6
Middle scalene
C4
C3
Sternocleido-mastoid reflected
Accessory nerve
Parotid gland

Fig. 20.32 Cleaned clavicle and adipose tissue removed, further revealing key neurovascular structures.



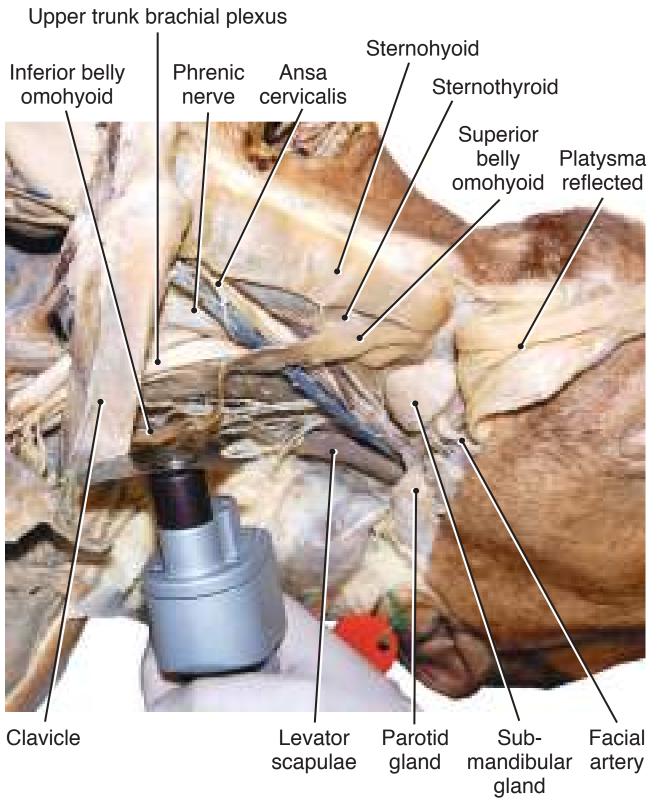

Upper trunk brachial plexus
Inferior belly omohyoid
Phrenic nerve
Ansa cervicalis
Sternohyoid
Sternothyroid
Superior belly omohyoid
Platysma reflected
Clavicle
Levator scapulae
Parotid gland
Sub-mandibular gland
Facial artery

Fig. 20.34 Clavicle cut at jugular notch and its distal one third.

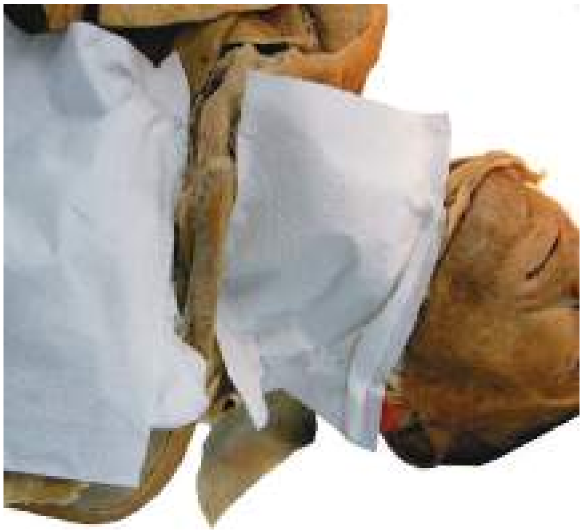


Fig. 20.33 Neck and thorax covered with paper towels to protect the dissected structures from bone dust when using a bone saw.

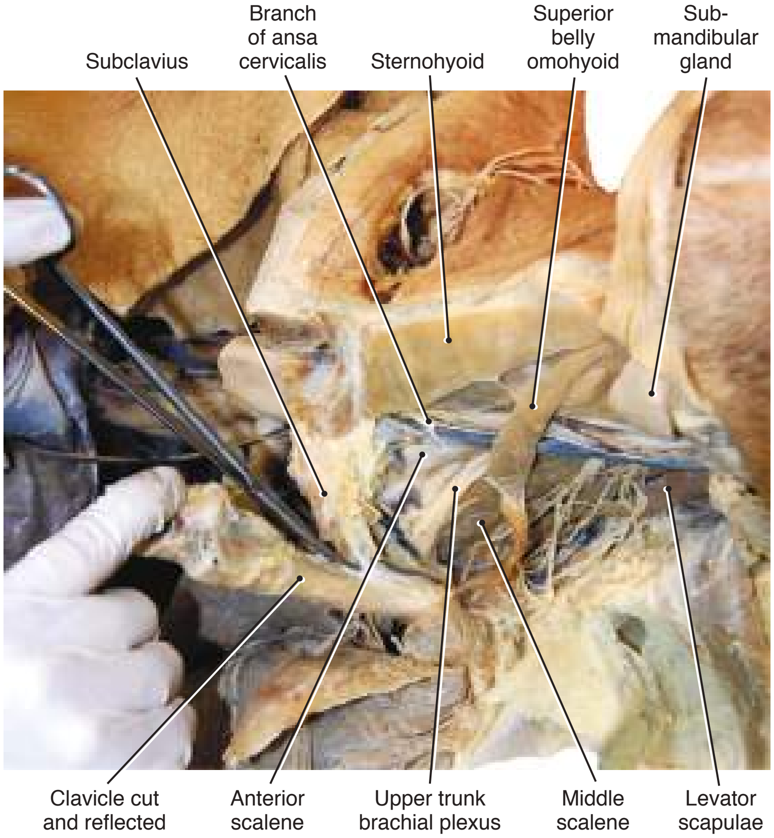
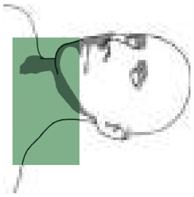

Subclavius
Branch of ansa cervicalis
Sternohyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Sub-mandibular gland
Clavicle cut and reflected
Anterior scalene
Upper trunk brachial plexus
Middle scalene
Levator scapulae

Fig. 20.35 Clavicle detached from underlying connective tissue and subclavius muscle.



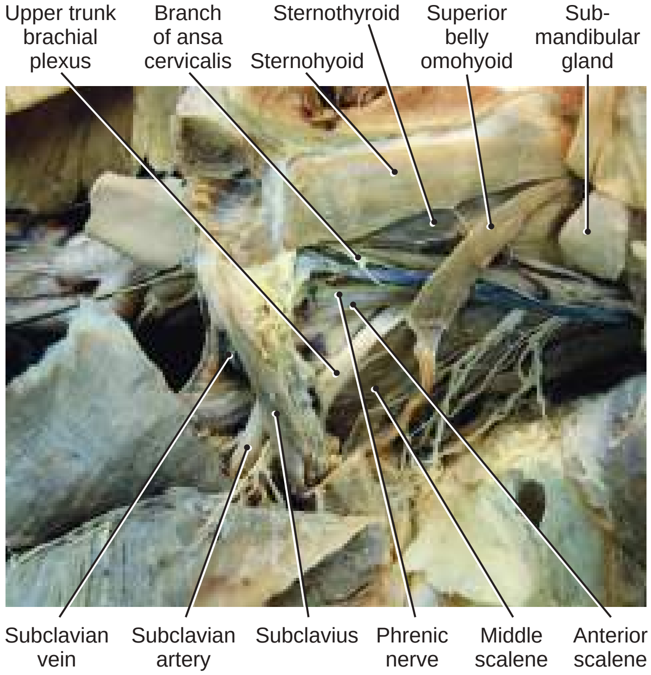
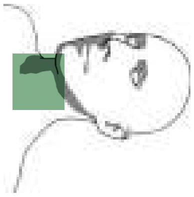

Upper trunk brachial plexus
Branch of ansa cervicalis
Sternothyroid
Sternohyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Sub-mandibular gland
Subclavian vein
Subclavian artery
Subclavius
Phrenic nerve
Middle scalene
Anterior scalene

Fig. 20.36 Appreciate subclavius muscle and brachial plexus at root of neck.



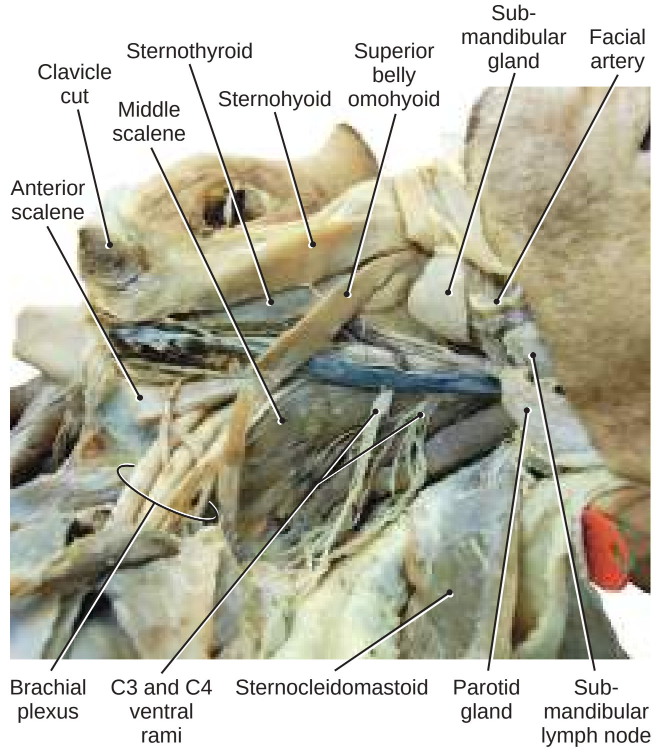
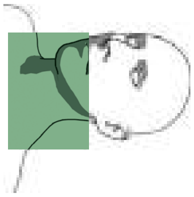
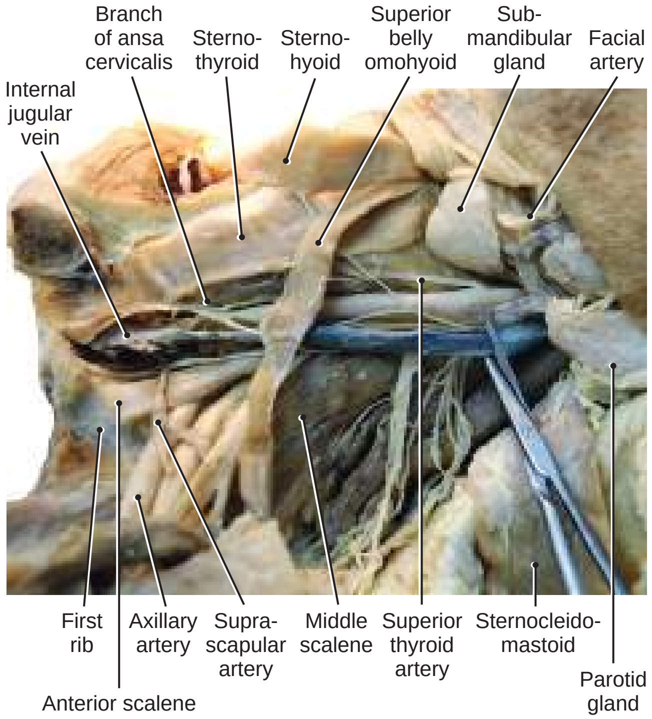

Clavicle cut
Sternothyroid
Middle scalene
Sternohyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Sub-mandibular gland
Facial artery
Anterior scalene
Brachial plexus
C3 and C4 ventral rami
Sternocleidomastoid
Parotid gland
Sub-mandibular lymph node

Fig. 20.37 Subclavius muscle reflected laterally to expose root of neck.




Branch of ansa cervicalis
Sterno-thyroid
Sterno-hyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Sub-mandibular gland
Facial artery
Internal jugular vein
First rib
Axillary artery
Supra-scapular artery
Middle scalene
Superior thyroid artery
Sternocleido-mastoid
Parotid gland
Anterior scalene

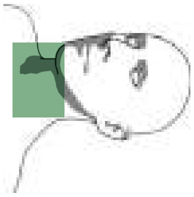
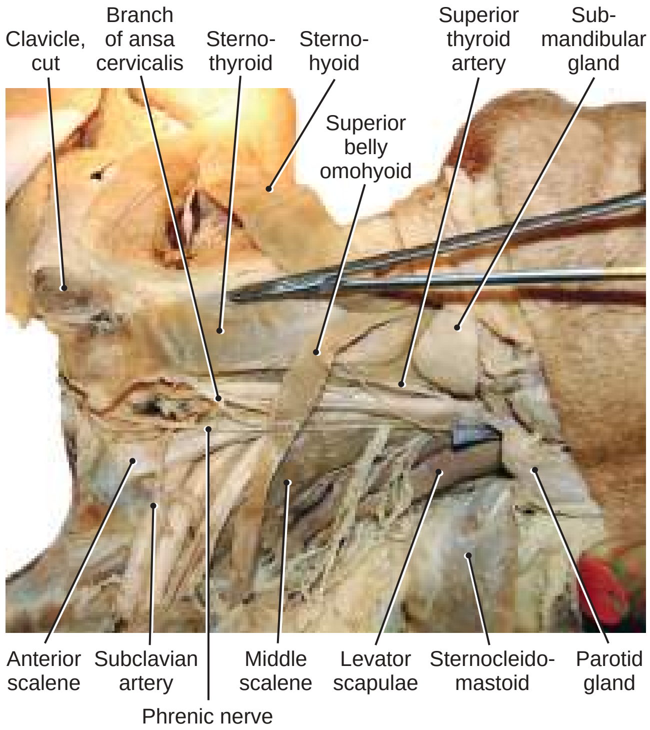


Fig. 20.38 Internal jugular vein incised at level of bifurcation of common carotid artery and removed from the neck.


Clavicle, cut
Branch of ansa cervicalis
Sterno-thyroid
Sterno-hyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Superior thyroid artery
Sub-mandibular gland
Anterior scalene
Subclavian artery
Middle scalene
Levator scapulae
Sternocleido-mastoid
Parotid gland
Phrenic nerve

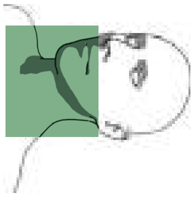
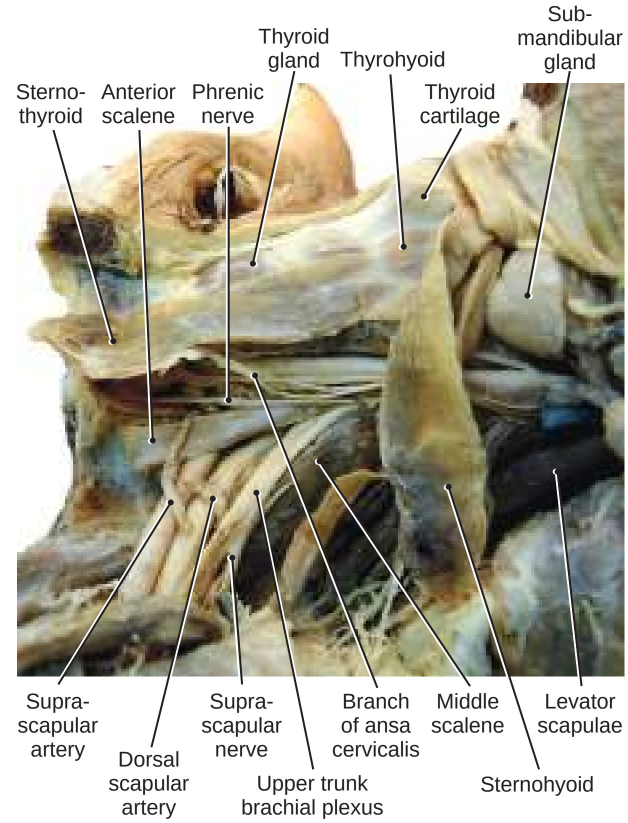


Fig. 20.39 Appreciate the course of the phrenic nerve in the neck.


Thyroid gland
Thyrohyoid
Sub-mandibular gland
Sterno-thyroid
Anterior scalene
Phrenic nerve
Thyroid cartilage
Supra-scapular artery
Dorsal scapular artery
Supra-scapular nerve
Upper trunk brachial plexus
Branch of ansa cervicalis
Middle scalene
Levator scapulae
Sternohyoid

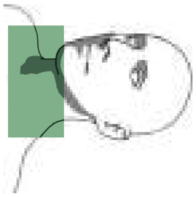


Fig. 20.40 Appreciate supraclavicular nerves and phrenic nerve crossed by branches of thyrocervical trunk.

- With scissors, cut the internal jugular vein at the level of the bifurcation of the common carotid artery, and remove it from the neck.
- Trace the supraclavicular nerves, noting their origin from cervical nerves 3 and 4 (C3, C4) (see Fig. 20.39).
- On the anterior surface of the anterior scalene muscle, note the phrenic nerve is crossed by branches of the thyrocervical trunk, the transverse cervical and suprascapular arteries (Fig. 20.40).
- Cut the inferior attachments of the sternohyoid and sternothyroid muscles, and reflect them upward to expose the *thyroid gland* (Figs. 20.41 and 20.42).
- Notice the branches from the ansa cervicalis innervating the strap muscles.
- Follow the superior thyroid artery medial to its termination into the thyroid gland. Identify the cricothyroid muscle superior to the thyroid gland (see Fig. 20.40).
- Note the two lobes of the thyroid gland connected by the isthmus.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

A pyramidal lobe may be present, traveling from the thyroid gland toward the hyoid bone.

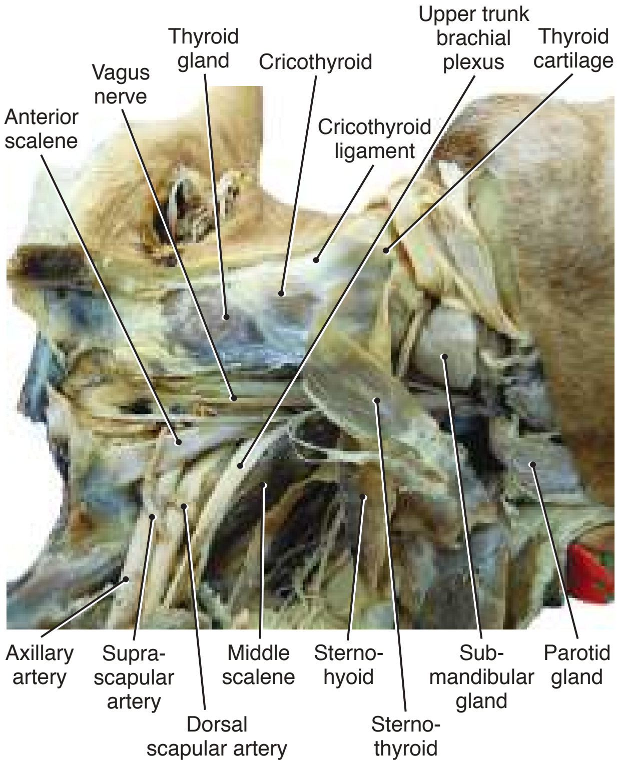
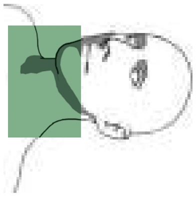

Upper trunk brachial plexus
Thyroid gland
Cricothyroid
Thyroid cartilage
Vagus nerve
Anterior scalene
Cricothyroid ligament
Axillary artery
Supra-scapular artery
Middle scalene
Sterno-hyoid
Sub-mandibular gland
Parotid gland
Dorsal scapular artery
Sterno-thyroid

Fig. 20.41 Inferior attachments of sternohyoid and sternothyroid muscles reflected upward to expose thyroid gland.



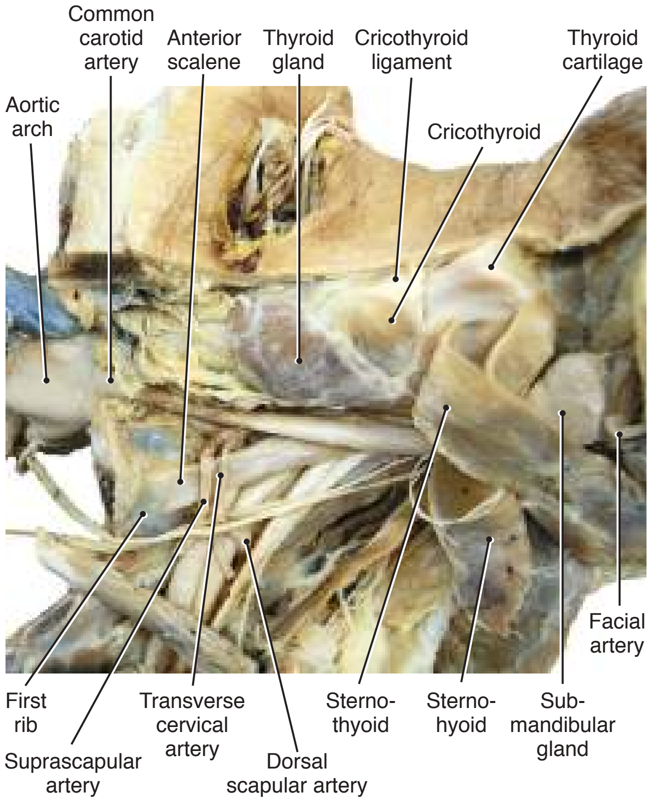
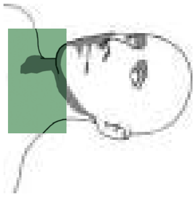

Common carotid artery
Anterior scalene
Thyroid gland
Cricothyroid ligament
Thyroid cartilage
Aortic arch
Cricothyroid
Facial artery
First rib
Transverse cervical artery
Sterno-thyoid
Sterno-hyoid
Sub-mandibular gland
Suprascapular artery
Dorsal scapular artery

Fig. 20.42 Thyroid gland and cricothyroid muscle exposed.



- If time permits, cut the isthmus of the thyroid gland, and reflect the gland laterally from the trachea.
- Look on the posterior surface of the thyroid gland for the *parathyroid glands,* typically found close to the posterior branches of the superior and inferior thyroid arteries.
- If time permits, identify the superior and middle thyroid veins, and trace them back to the internal jugular vein.
- Pull the common carotid artery laterally, and trace the superior thyroid artery (Fig. 20.43).
- Locate the internal laryngeal branch of the superior laryngeal nerve, and trace its origin back to the superior laryngeal nerve.
- Pull the internal laryngeal nerve away from its origin, and identify the external laryngeal branch. Follow this nerve as it descends into the neck medial to the common carotid artery, running along the superior thyroid artery.
- Clean the superior thyroid artery, and find the external laryngeal nerve piercing the cricothyroid muscle.
- Pull the common carotid artery laterally to expose the space between the anterior scalene muscle and trachea (Fig. 20.44).
- Clean the connective tissue in this space, and identify the inferior thyroid artery, thyrocervical trunk, and recurrent laryngeal nerve (Fig. 20.45).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The *inferior thyroid artery* is a branch of the thyrocervical trunk that supplies the inferior pole of the thyroid gland.

- Dissect the fat and connective tissue medial to the trachea (tracheoesophageal groove), and identify the *recurrent laryngeal nerve* (Fig. 20.46).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The left recurrent laryngeal nerve arises from the left vagus nerve in the thorax as the vagus nerve crosses the arch of the aorta. The right recurrent laryngeal nerve arises from the right vagus nerve as it crosses the right subclavian artery.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The *inferior thyroid artery* crosses the recurrent laryngeal nerve at the inferior pole of the thyroid artery (Fig. 20.47). This is an important surgical landmark.

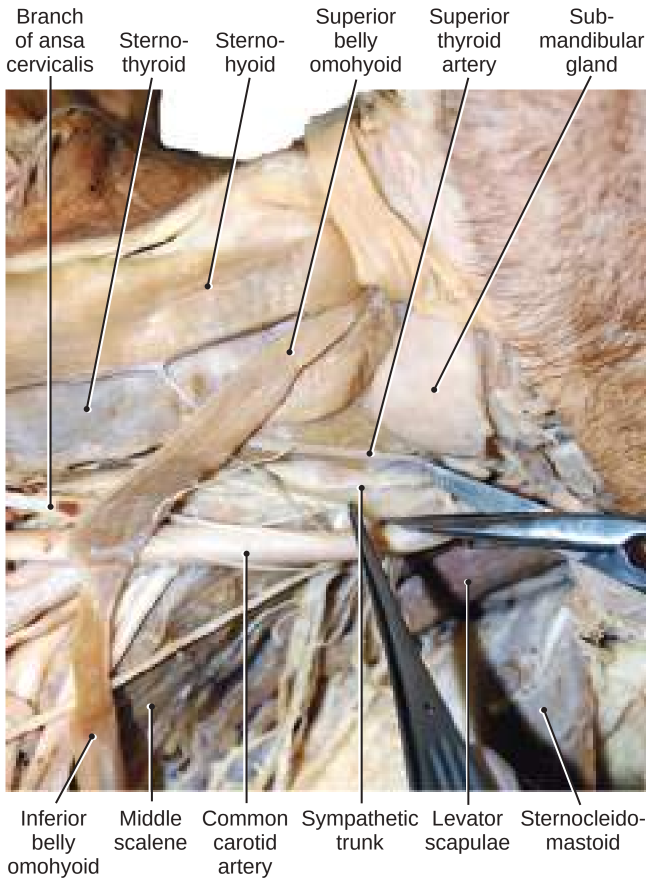
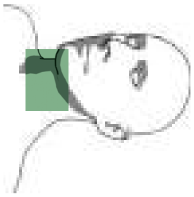

Branch of ansa cervicalis
Sterno-thyroid
Sterno-hyoid
Superior belly omohyoid
Superior thyroid artery
Sub-mandibular gland
Inferior belly omohyoid
Middle scalene
Common carotid artery
Sympathetic trunk
Levator scapulae
Sternocleido-mastoid

Fig. 20.43 Common carotid artery pulled laterally to trace superior thyroid artery, internal laryngeal nerve, superior laryngeal artery, and external laryngeal nerve.



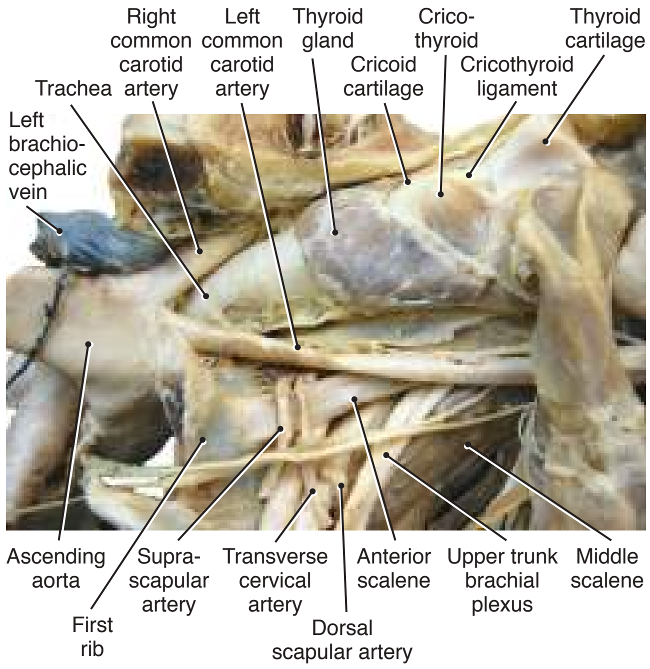

Right common carotid artery
Left common carotid artery
Thyroid gland
Crico-thyroid
Thyroid cartilage
Trachea
Cricoid cartilage
Cricothyroid ligament
Left brachio-cephalic vein
Ascending aorta
Supra-scapular artery
Transverse cervical artery
Anterior scalene
Upper trunk brachial plexus
Middle scalene
First rib
Dorsal scapular artery

Fig. 20.44 Appreciate the common carotid artery in the tracheoesophageal region, with recurrent laryngeal nerve along the tracheoesophageal groove.

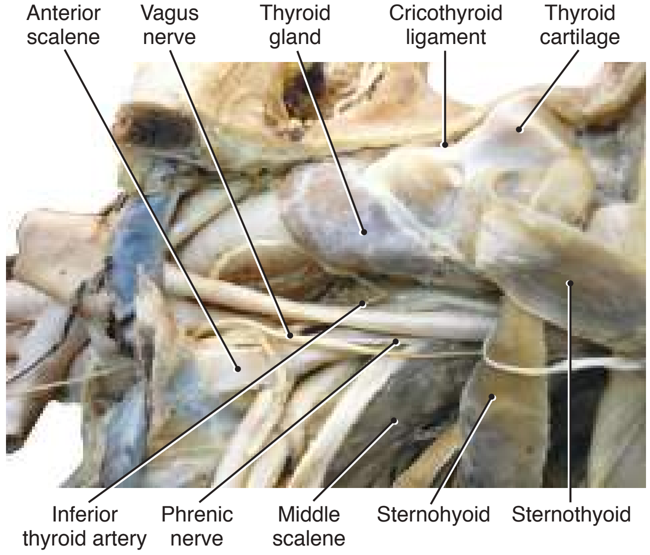

Anterior scalene
Vagus nerve
Thyroid gland
Cricothyroid ligament
Thyroid cartilage
Inferior thyroid artery
Phrenic nerve
Middle scalene
Sternohyoid
Sternothyoid

Fig. 20.45 Appreciate the inferior thyroid artery, a key surgical landmark.

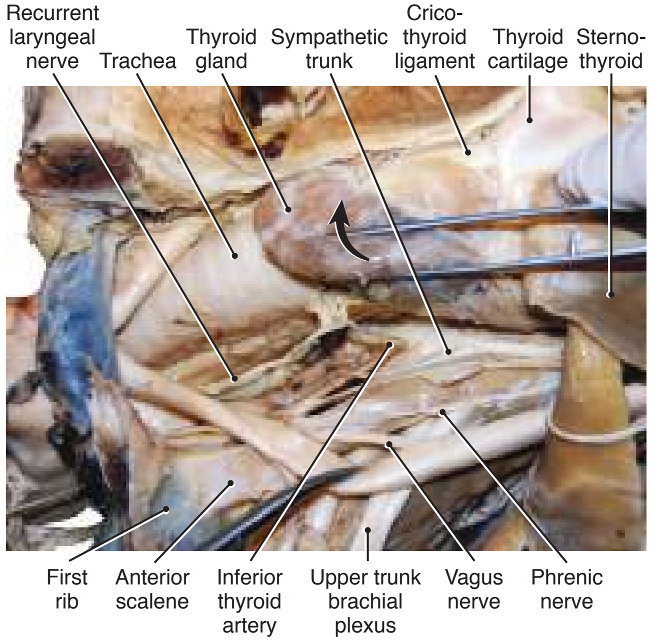

Recurrent laryngeal nerve
Trachea
Thyroid gland
Sympathetic trunk
Crico-thyroid ligament
Thyroid cartilage
Sterno-thyroid
First rib
Anterior scalene
Inferior thyroid artery
Upper trunk brachial plexus
Vagus nerve
Phrenic nerve

Fig. 20.46 Common carotid artery pulled laterally, revealing branches of thyrocervical trunk. Note the relationship between the recurrent laryngeal nerve and inferior thyroid artery.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

When the inferior thyroid artery arises from the aortic arch, brachiocephalic trunk, or common carotid or vertebral artery, it is called the *thyroidea ima* (lowest thyroid) artery. This variation is present in approximately 5% of the population.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

In some specimens a nonrecurrent laryngeal nerve is present. This variation is caused by a delay in the development of the aortic arches, resulting in the right vagus nerve giving off a transversely oriented, nonrecurrent laryngeal nerve, which passes directly toward the larynx without reaching the thorax. This anatomic situation is usually associated with a retroesophageal right subclavian artery.

- **Trace the previously identified transverse cervical and suprascapular arteries deep to their origin from the thyrocervical trunk (see Fig. 20.47).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The transverse cervical or suprascapular arteries may be absent. In such cases the dorsal scapular artery may be large and may arise from the subclavian artery, crossing over the first rib.

- **Lift the contents of the carotid sheath (internal jugular vein, common carotid artery, vagus nerve), and look posterior for the cervical part of the sympathetic trunk, or sympathetic trunk (see Fig. 20.50). Note that the sympathetic trunk and the roots of the cervical plexus lie behind the carotid sheath.**
- **The sympathetic trunk lies within a dense fascial layer, the prevertebral fascia. Clean the prevertebral fascia (and remnants of carotid sheath) posterior to the common carotid artery.**
- **Trace the sympathetic trunk inferiorly, and identify the superior, middle, and inferior cervical ganglia (see Fig. 20.53).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

The middle cervical ganglion is variable in origin and is often not present. The superior cervical ganglion can be identified at the level of the angle of the mandible. However, during the retropharyngeal dissection, it will be fully exposed.

- **Once the thyrocervical trunk is identified and its branches exposed, pull it laterally and look for the *vertebral artery*, which ascends medial and deep to it (see Figs. 20.47 and 20.48).**
- **Near the origin of the vertebral artery, identify the inferior cervical ganglion and/or the stellate ganglion (Figs. 20.49 and 20.50).**
- **The inferior cervical ganglion is large and often fused with the first thoracic trunk ganglion, forming the stellate (cervicothoracic) ganglion (Fig. 20.51).**

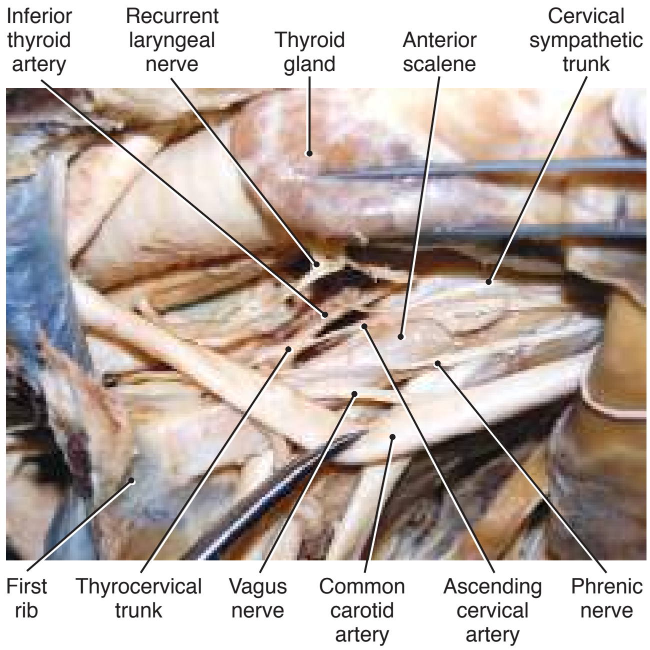

Inferior thyroid artery
Recurrent laryngeal nerve
Thyroid gland
Anterior scalene
Cervical sympathetic trunk
First rib
Thyrocervical trunk
Vagus nerve
Common carotid artery
Ascending cervical artery
Phrenic nerve

Fig. 20.47 Medial to the thyrocervical trunk, identify the vertebral artery arising as the first branch of the subclavian artery.

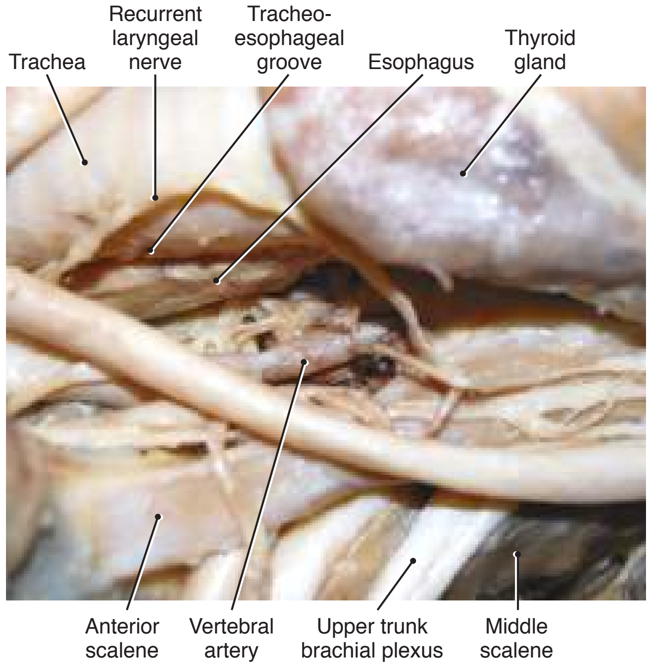
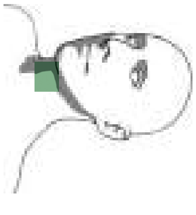

Trachea
Recurrent laryngeal nerve
Tracheo-esophageal groove
Esophagus
Thyroid gland
Anterior scalene
Vertebral artery
Upper trunk brachial plexus
Middle scalene

Fig. 20.48 Common carotid artery and thyrocervical trunk pulled laterally to identify the vertebral artery and sympathetic trunk.



- **After identifying the stellate ganglion or inferior cervical ganglion, cut 2 to 3 cm of the inferior portion of the common carotid artery (Fig. 20.52). Immediately beneath this artery, identify the *thoracic duct.***

ANATOMY **NOTE**

On the left side, the thoracic duct will empty into the junction between the internal jugular and subclavian veins. On the right side, the smaller right lymphatic duct will terminate at the junction of the right internal jugular and right subclavian veins.

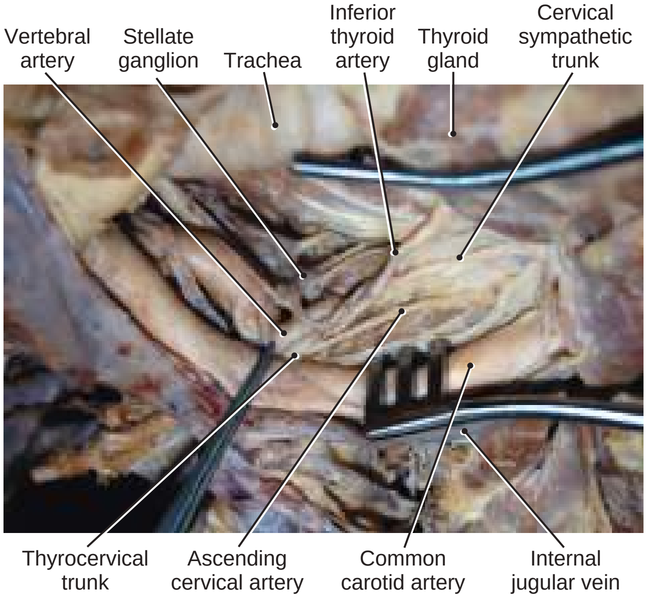
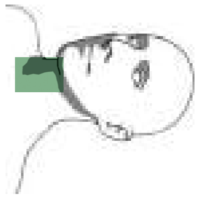

Vertebral artery
Stellate ganglion
Trachea
Inferior thyroid artery
Thyroid gland
Cervical sympathetic trunk
Thyrocervical trunk
Ascending cervical artery
Common carotid artery
Internal jugular vein

Fig. 20.49 Retractors used (as necessary) to keep common carotid artery and thyrocervical trunk reflected laterally, highlighting the sympathetic trunk with its stellate ganglion and vertebral artery.



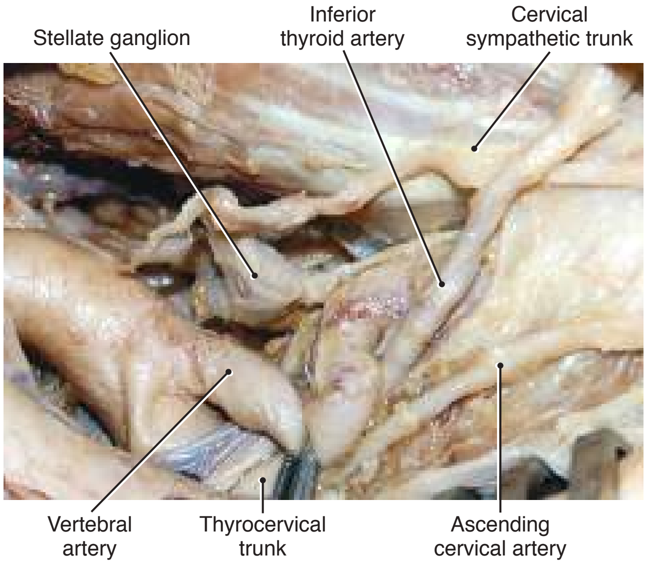
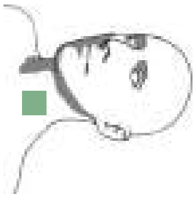

Stellate ganglion
Inferior thyroid artery
Cervical sympathetic trunk
Vertebral artery
Thyrocervical trunk
Ascending cervical artery

Fig. 20.51 Stellate ganglion, vertebral artery, and sympathetic trunk fully dissected and exposed.



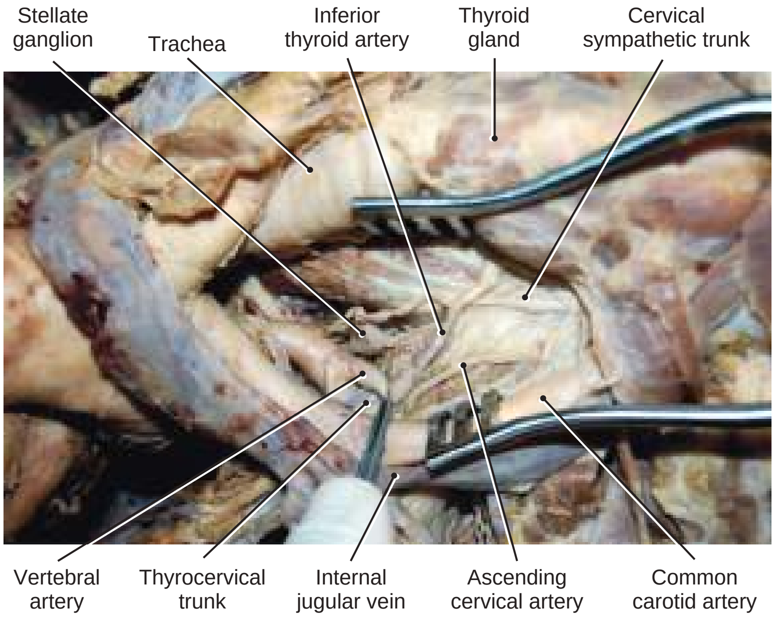
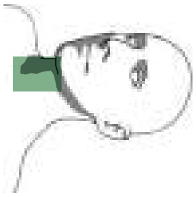

Stellate ganglion
Trachea
Inferior thyroid artery
Thyroid gland
Cervical sympathetic trunk
Vertebral artery
Thyrocervical trunk
Internal jugular vein
Ascending cervical artery
Common carotid artery

Fig. 20.50 Appreciate the stellate ganglion, vertebral artery, and sympathetic trunk fully exposed.



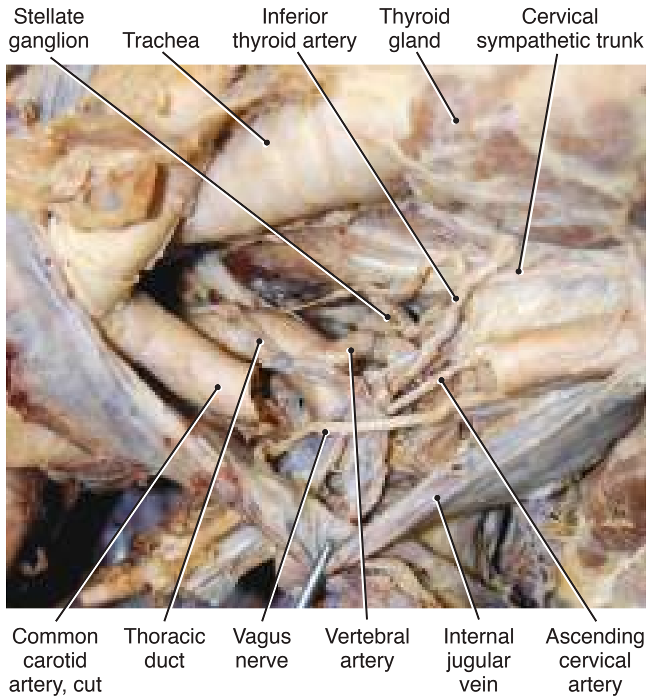
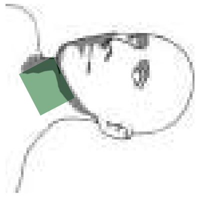

Stellate ganglion
Trachea
Inferior thyroid artery
Thyroid gland
Cervical sympathetic trunk
Common carotid artery, cut
Thoracic duct
Vagus nerve
Vertebral artery
Internal jugular vein
Ascending cervical artery

Fig. 20.52 Left common carotid artery cut, revealing the throracic duct.



DISSECTION **TIP**

The thoracic duct is located close to the stellate or inferior cervical ganglion and is often severed during this dissection.

OPTIONAL DISSECTION

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The subclavian artery gives rise to the following branches:

1. Thyrocervical trunk
2. Vertebral artery
3. Internal thoracic artery
4. Costocervical trunk

- The *costocervical trunk* is located on the deep surface of the subclavian artery posterior to the anterior scalene muscle. It usually gives off the highest intercostal artery, which supplies the uppermost intercostal spaces.
- Cut the anterior scalene muscle midway from its attachment to the first rib (Fig. 20.53).
- Look at the posterior surface of subclavian artery, and trace the costocervical trunk (Fig. 20.54).

DISSECTION **TIP**

This dissection can also take place from the internal surface of the already-dissected thorax.

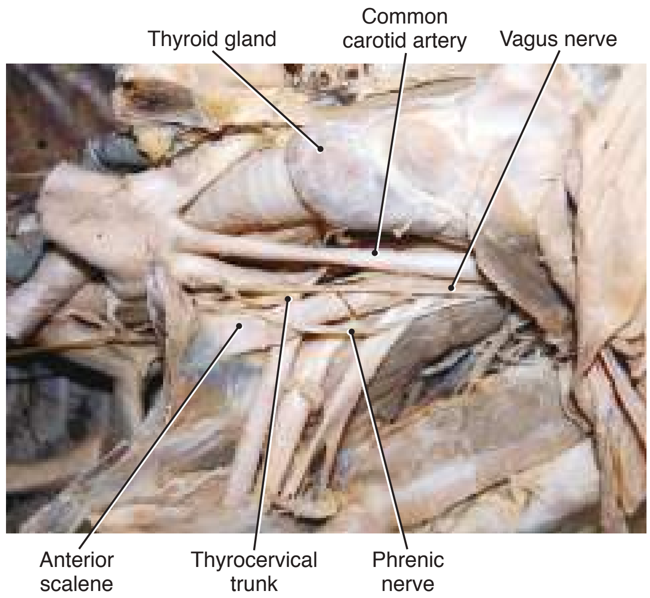
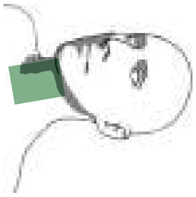

Thyroid gland
Common carotid artery
Vagus nerve
Anterior scalene
Thyrocervical trunk
Phrenic nerve

Fig. 20.53 Anterior scalene muscle cut midway from its attachment onto first rib.



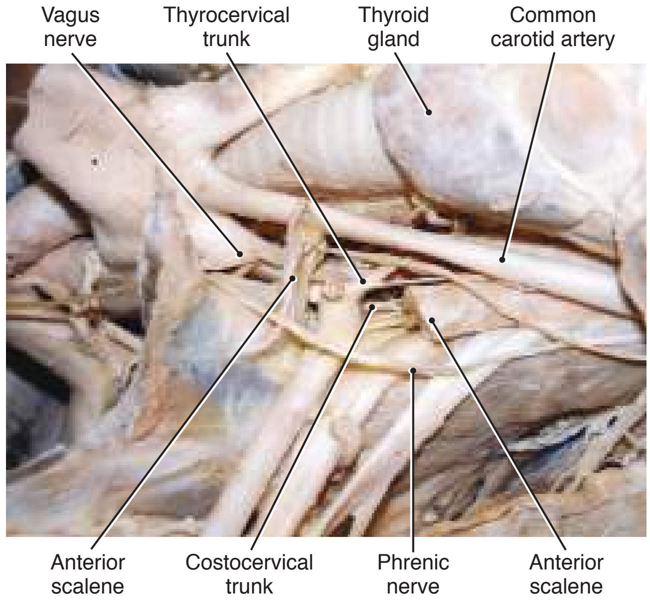
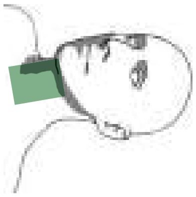

Vagus nerve
Thyrocervical trunk
Thyroid gland
Common carotid artery
Anterior scalene
Costocervical trunk
Phrenic nerve
Anterior scalene

Fig. 20.54 Anterior scalene muscle and posterior surface of subclavian artery lifted, revealing origin of costocervical trunk.



ANATOMY **NOTE**

The other branch of the costocervical trunk is the deep cervical artery, which ascends in the neck posterior to the transverse processes of the cervical vertebrae.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

Cervical Plexus

☐ Great auricular
☐ Transverse cervical
☐ Supraclavicular nerves
☐ Lesser occipital
☐ C1 fibers to thyrohyoid muscle
☐ Ansa cervicalis (C1-C3)
  ☐ Superior root (C1)
  ☐ Inferior root (C2 and C3)
☐ Phrenic (C3-C5)

Cranial Nerves (CN)

☐ Accessory (CN XI)
☐ Hypoglossal nerve (CN XII)
☐ Vagus nerve (CN X)
☐ Nerve to mylohyoid/anterior digastric muscle (CN V; from inferior alveolar nerve)
☐ Cervical branch from facial (CN VII)

Autonomic Nerves

☐ Vagus
☐ Superior laryngeal
  ☐ External laryngeal
  ☐ Internal laryngeal
  ☐ Recurrent laryngeal
  ☐ Inferior laryngeal
☐ Cervical sympathetic trunk

Ganglia

☐ Superior cervical
☐ Middle cervical
☐ Stellate

ARTERIES

☐ Common carotid
  ☐ Internal carotid
  ☐ External carotid
☐ Superior thyroid
  ☐ Superior laryngeal
☐ Lingual
☐ Facial
☐ Occipital
☐ Ascending pharyngeal
☐ Subclavian
☐ Vertebral
☐ Thyrocervical trunk
  ☐ Inferior thyroid
  ☐ Transverse scapular
  ☐ Suprascapular
☐ Dorsal scapular

VEINS

☐ External jugular
☐ Anterior jugular
☐ Internal jugular
  ☐ Superior thyroid
  ☐ Middle thyroid
☐ Subclavian
☐ Inferior thyroid veins

MUSCLES

☐ Platysma
☐ Sternocleidomastoid
  ☐ Sternal head
  ☐ Clavicular head
☐ Sternohyoid
☐ Omohyoid
☐ Sternothyroid
☐ Thyrohyoid
☐ Anterior belly of digastric
☐ Mylohyoid
☐ Posterior belly of digastric
☐ Stylohyoid
☐ Splenius capitis
☐ Levator scapulae
☐ Posterior scalene
☐ Middle scalene
☐ Anterior scalene
☐ Trapezius

FASCIA

☐ Superficial fascia
☐ Tela subcutanea
☐ Deep fascia
  ☐ Investing layer
  ☐ Pretracheal layer
  ☐ Prevertebral layer

BONES

☐ Mandible
☐ Hyoid
☐ Manubrium
☐ Clavicle
☐ Cervical vertebrae (C1-C7)
  ☐ Atlas (C1)
  ☐ Axis (C2)
☐ Occipital
☐ Temporal
  ☐ Mastoid process
  ☐ Styloid process

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

☐ Thyroid cartilage
☐ Cricoid cartilage
☐ Cricothyroid ligament
☐ Stylohyoid ligament
☐ Stylomandibular ligament
☐ Thyrohyoid membrane

GLANDS

☐ Submandibular gland
☐ Thyroid gland
  ☐ Right lobe
  ☐ Left lobe
  ☐ Pyramidal lobe
☐ Parathyroid glands

CHAPTER 21 FACE

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 42, 53–54, 83–85
McMinn: 38–41
Gray's Atlas: 503–506

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Review the superficial anatomy of the face:

- Glabella
- Root of nose, dorsum of nose
- Tip of nose
- Ala
- Columella nasi
- Philtrum
- Mental protuberance
- Modiolus
- Vermillion border

Palpate the following facial landmarks on the cadaver:

- Jugular notch
- Mental protuberance
- Nasion
- Glabella
- Vertex
- External occipital protuberance (inion)
- Mastoid process
- Ramus, angle, and body of mandible
- Zygomatic arch
- Infraorbital margin
- Supraorbital margin
- Superciliary arch

SKIN AND SUPERFICIAL FASCIA

○ **With a marker, outline the dissection for the cadaver as follows (Fig. 21.1):**
1. Make a line from the mental protuberance to the vertex. The line should encircle the lips, nostrils, and eyelids.
2. Make a second line from the mental protuberance to the lobule of the ear.
3. Make a third line from the vertex to the upper part of the helix of the ear.

○ **Identify the six major surface regions (temporal, frontal, zygomatic, maxillary, mandibular, mental).**

○ **Based on the lines drawn, make an incision between the angle of the mandible and the mental protuberance (Fig. 21.2).**

○ **Carefully reflect the flaps of skin (from medial to lateral) created by the incisions (Figs. 21.3 and 21.4).**

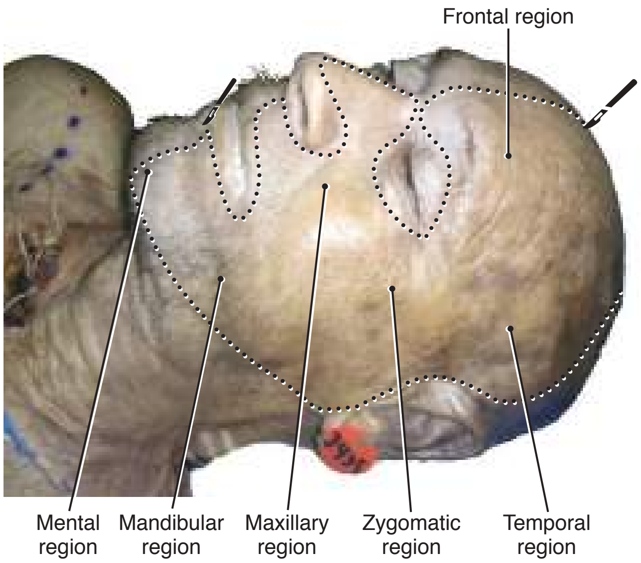

Frontal region
Mental region
Mandibular region
Maxillary region
Zygomatic region
Temporal region

Fig. 21.1 Anterolateral facial view with stippled lines for incisions, showing the six major surface regions.

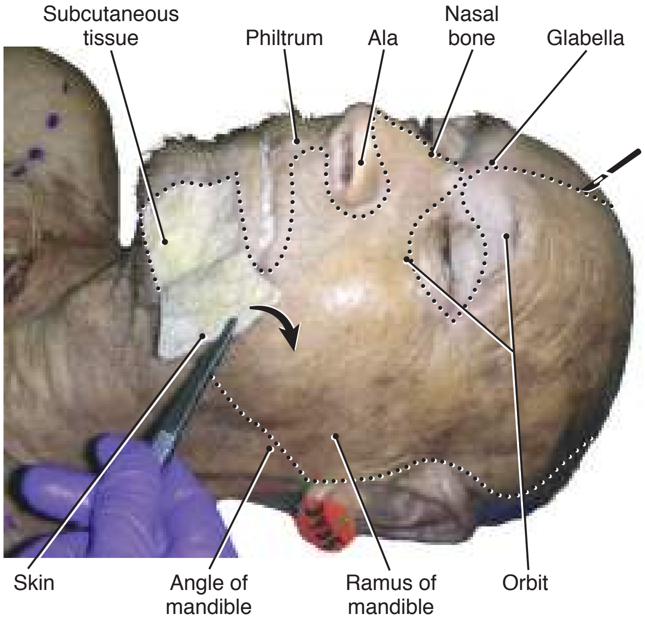

Subcutaneous tissue
Philtrum
Ala
Nasal bone
Glabella
Skin
Angle of mandible
Ramus of mandible
Orbit

Fig. 21.2 Anterolateral facial view with skin reflected from the mental region and facial landmarks.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Beneath the skin, notice the surface of the face covered almost entirely by fat. This fibrofatty tissue is also known as the **superficial musculoaponeurotic space** or system (SMAS) (Fig. 21.5).

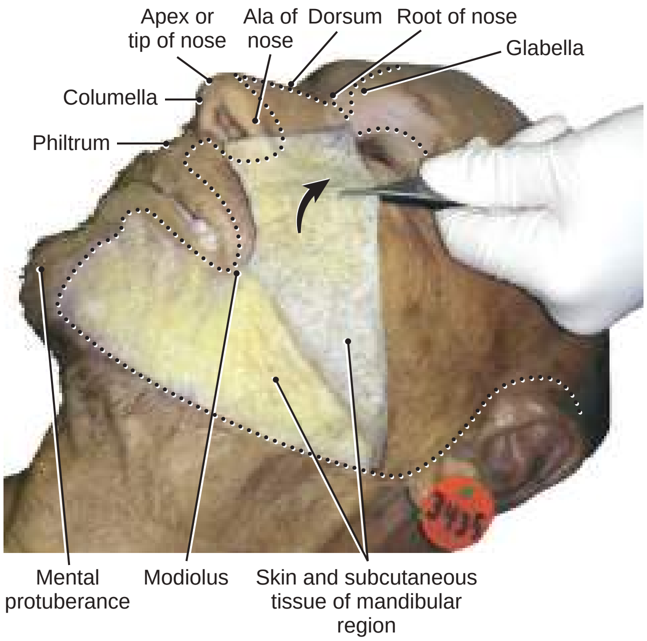

Apex or tip of nose
Ala of nose
Dorsum
Root of nose
Glabella
Columella
Philtrum
Mental protuberance
Modiolus
Skin and subcutaneous tissue of mandibular region

Fig. 21.3 Anterolateral facial view with skin reflected from the mandibular region.

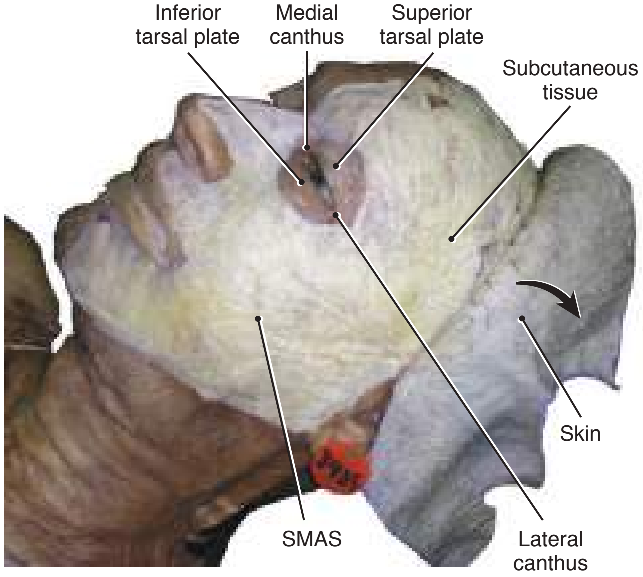

Inferior tarsal plate
Medial canthus
Superior tarsal plate
Subcutaneous tissue
Skin
SMAS
Lateral canthus

Fig. 21.4 Lateral facial view with skin reflected from mandibular, maxillary, zygomatic, frontal, and temporal regions.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The muscles of facial expression vary in thickness. Pay special attention when removing the skin and SMAS to avoid cutting any muscles, because many attach directly into the skin.

PAROTID GLAND

- **Situated in front of the ear (auricle), the parotid gland is covered with variable amounts of fat. Using the separating technique with your scissors, reflect as much fat as possible.**

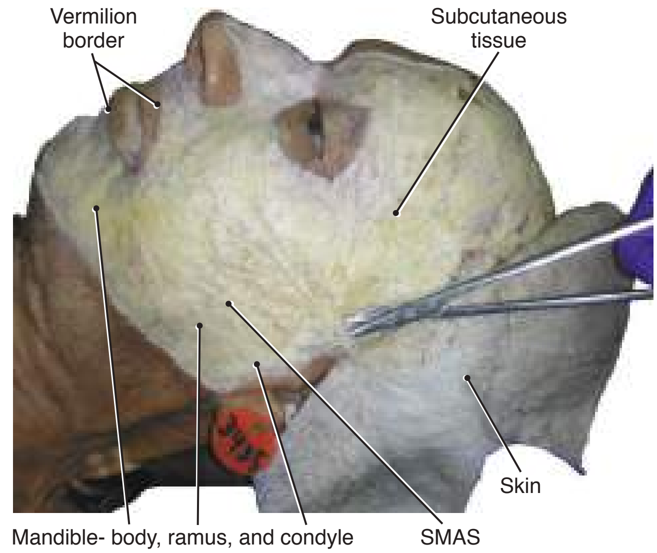

Vermilion border
Subcutaneous tissue
Skin
Mandible- body, ramus, and condyle
SMAS

Fig. 21.5 Lateral facial view with skin reflected from mandibular, maxillary, zygomatic, frontal, and temporal regions.

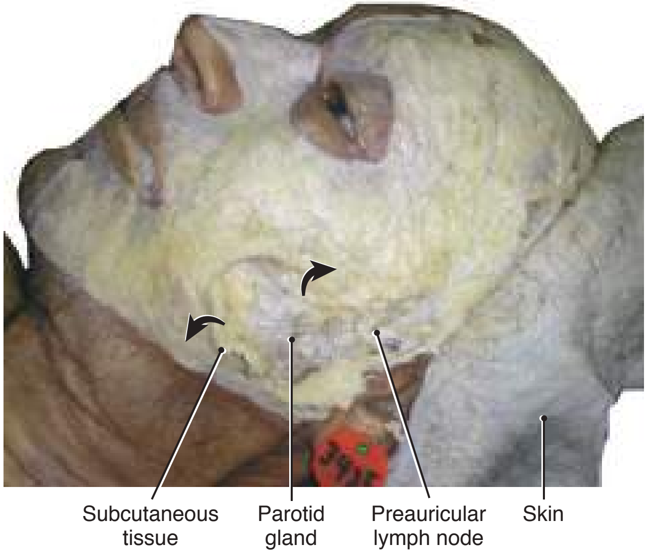

Subcutaneous tissue
Parotid gland
Preauricular lymph node
Skin

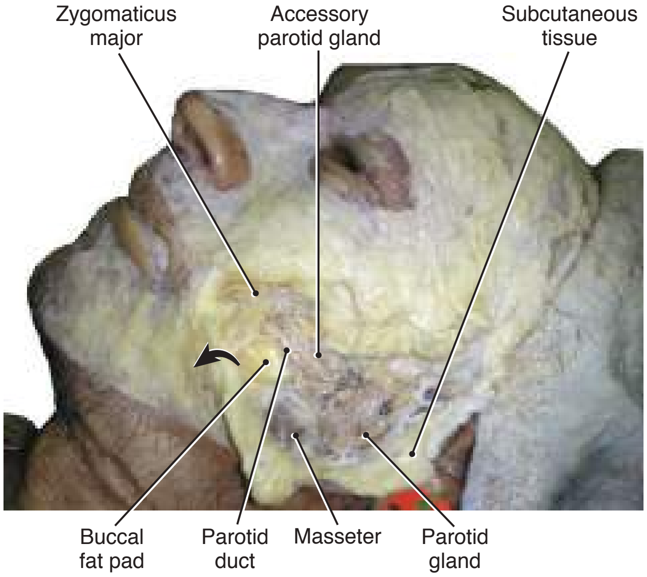
Fig. 21.6 Lateral facial view with skin reflected and SMAS removed from the mandibular region.

- **Identify the substance of the parotid gland, which typically extends into the space between the zygomatic arch and the angle of the mandible (Fig. 21.6).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

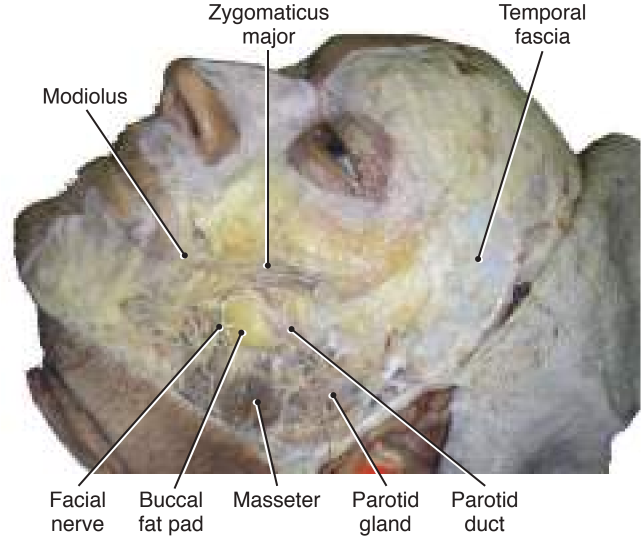
The parotid gland is covered by a dense fibrous capsule, which sends septae into the gland, dividing it into lobules.

- **Begin to reflect the SMAS medially over the mandibular region to reveal the parotid gland (see Fig. 21.5).**
- **Continue to remove the SMAS from the mandibular region (Fig. 21.7).**



Zygomaticus major
Accessory parotid gland
Subcutaneous tissue
Buccal fat pad
Parotid duct
Masseter
Parotid gland

Fig. 21.7 Lateral facial view with skin reflected and SMAS removed from the mandibular region.



Zygomaticus major
Temporal fascia
Modiolus
Facial nerve
Buccal fat pad
Masseter
Parotid gland
Parotid duct

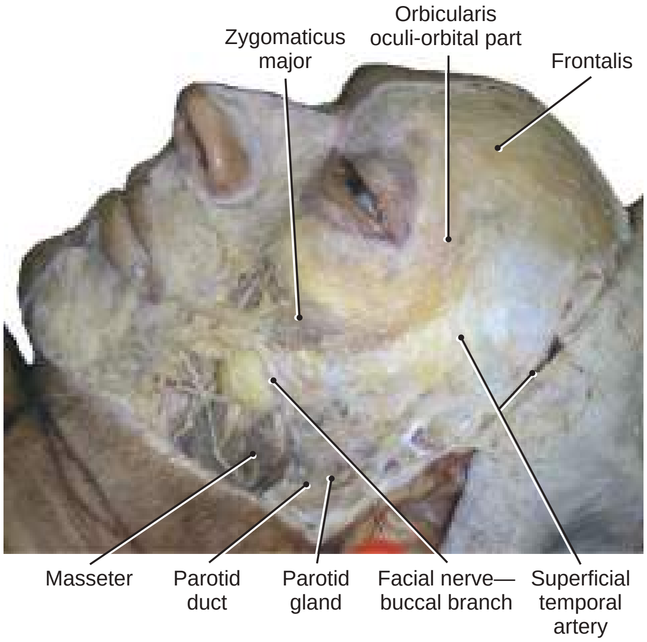
Fig. 21.8 Lateral facial view with skin reflected and SMAS removed from mandibular, maxillary, and temporal regions.

- Identify the **parotid duct**, usually found emerging from the anterior edge of the parotid gland, about 1 inch (2.5 cm) inferior to the zygomatic arch (Figs. 21.7 and 21.8).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

From this point, the parotid duct passes horizontally across the masseter muscle, then turns around the anterior edge of the masseter and pierces the buccinator muscle (Fig. 21.9).

- Remove the SMAS from the maxillary and temporal regions (see Fig. 21.8).



Zygomaticus major
Orbicularis oculi-orbital part
Frontalis
Masseter
Parotid duct
Parotid gland
Facial nerve—buccal branch
Superficial temporal artery

Fig. 21.9 Lateral facial view with skin reflected and subcutaneous tissue removed from the mandibular, maxillary, and orbital regions.

- Note the following structures: zygomaticus major muscle, masseter muscle, and temporal fascia (see Figs. 21.7 and 21.8).
- Identify the buccal fat pad.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The buccal fat pad is an encapsulated mass of adipose tissue, which lies between the masseter and buccinator muscles.

DISSECTION **TIP**

An accessory parotid gland can often be identified along the parotid duct in its course across the masseter muscle (see Figs. 21.7 and 21.8).

MIMETIC MUSCLES

- Clean the mimetic muscles, taking care to preserve the branches of the facial nerve, which innervate them.
- Remove the SMAS from the orbital region and identify the frontalis and orbicularis oculi muscles (see Fig. 21.9 and Plate 21.1).
- Identify the parts of the orbicularis oculi muscles:
  - Orbital
  - Palpebral
  - Lacrimal
- Identify the superficial temporal artery just superior to the zygomatic arch in front of the external acoustic meatus (see Fig. 21.9).

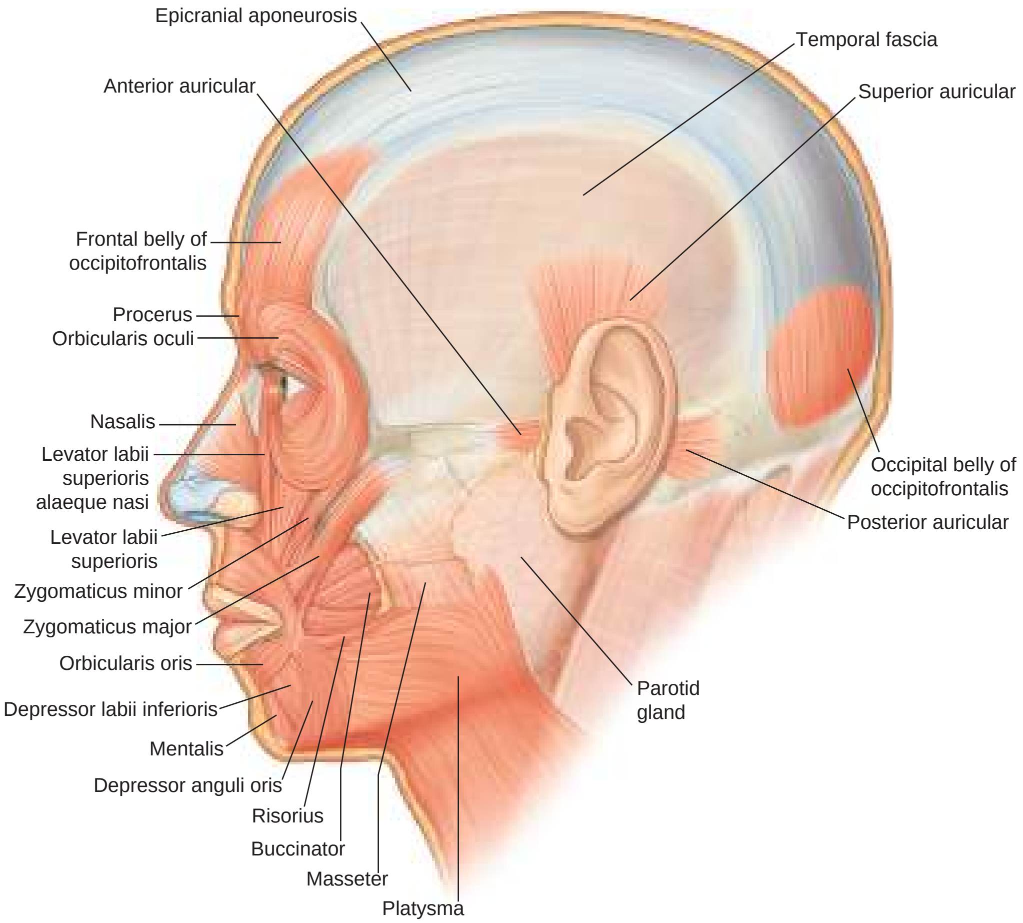

Epicranial aponeurosis
Temporal fascia
Anterior auricular
Superior auricular
Frontal belly of occipitofrontalis
Procerus
Orbicularis oculi
Nasalis
Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi
Levator labii superioris
Zygomaticus minor
Zygomaticus major
Orbicularis oris
Depressor labii inferioris
Mentalis
Depressor anguli oris
Risorius
Buccinator
Masseter
Platysma
Occipital belly of occipitofrontalis
Posterior auricular
Parotid gland

Plate 21.1 Lateral view of the muscles of facial expression.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The auriculotemporal nerve can be found just posterior to this artery.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The transverse facial artery runs superior to the parotid duct, but because of its small size, identifying this artery is often difficult.

- ○ **Identify several of the mimetic muscles (Fig. 21.10):**
- ○ **The muscle surrounding the lips is the *orbicularis oris*.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

Often you will need to remove additional skin from the margins of the lips to expose the orbicularis oris fully. Fibers from several other facial muscles merge with the orbicularis oris, including the buccinator and the elevators and depressors of the angles of the mouth.

- ○ **Identify the zygomaticus major muscles.**
- ○ **Identify the zygomaticus minor muscles.**
- ○ **Identify the depressor anguli oris muscles.**
- ○ **Identify the depressor labii inferioris muscles.**

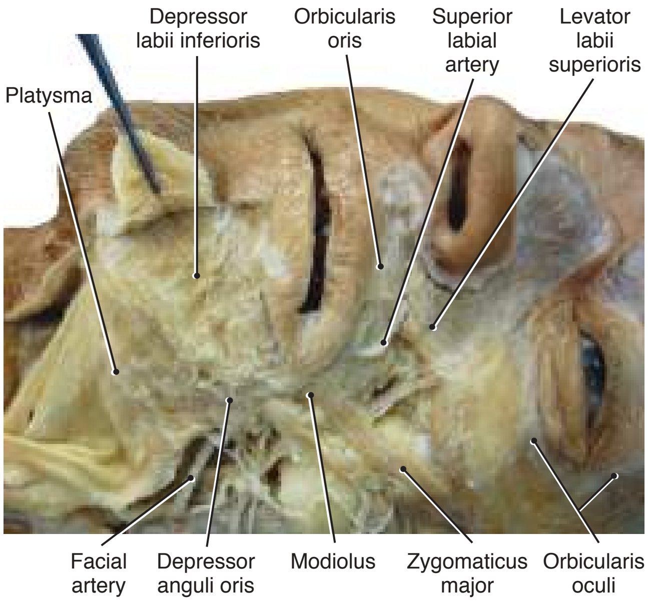

Depressor labii inferioris
Orbicularis oris
Superior labial artery
Levator labii superioris
Platysma
Facial artery
Depressor anguli oris
Modiolus
Zygomaticus major
Orbicularis oculi

Fig. 21.10 Anterior view of mandible and neck with skin removed, revealing muscles.

- Identify the levator labii superioris alaeque nasi muscles.
- Identify the buccinator muscle.
- The platysma muscle has been identified in the dissection of the neck (see Chapter 20).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Some platysma fibers pass up over the lower border of the mandible and mingle with the depressor muscles of the lips and with the risorius muscle more laterally.

FACIAL NERVE

- Identify the *buccal branch* of the facial nerve, which usually runs alongside the parotid duct (Fig. 21.11).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Tracing the branches of the facial nerve can be challenging. In some specimens, some of the parotid lymph nodes may be encountered as the gland is dissected.

- After you have exposed the buccal branch of the facial nerve, carefully trace it into the substance of the parotid gland until you find its junction(s) with other branches.
- Dissect out the other branches of the facial nerve to their target muscles (Fig. 21.12). Landmarks for other branches of the facial nerve follow:
    - *Temporal* branch: Dissect near the posterior part of the zygomatic arch.
    - *Zygomatic* branch: Dissect around the zygomaticus major muscle at the base of the zygomatic bone.

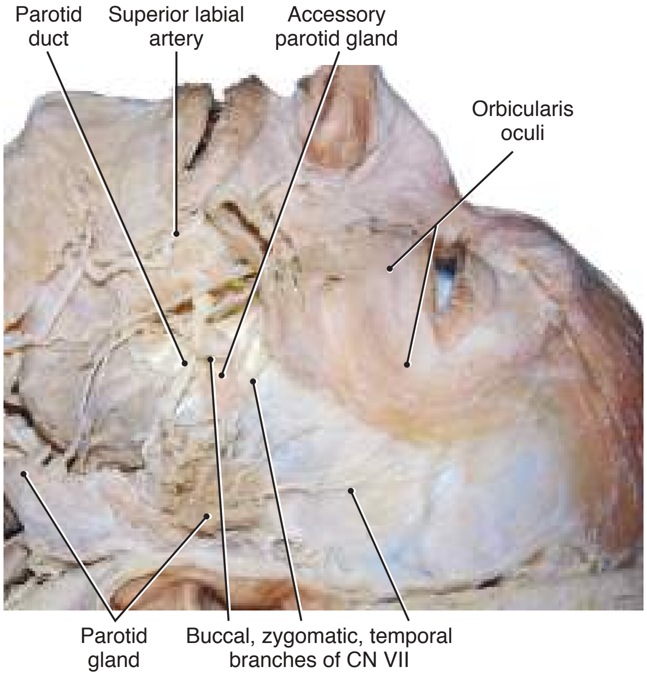

Parotid duct
Superior labial artery
Accessory parotid gland
Orbicularis oculi
Parotid gland
Buccal, zygomatic, temporal branches of CN VII

Fig. 21.11 Anterolateral view of face with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

    - *Buccal* branch: Runs parallel to the parotid duct and crosses the masseter muscle.
    - *Marginal mandibular* branch: Dissect at the posteroinferior margin of the mandible.
    - *Cervical* branch: Dissect deep to the platysma muscle, approximately one fingerbreadth posterior to the angle of the mandible.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The facial nerve typically bifurcates into temporofacial and cervicofacial divisions (see Fig. 21.12).

- Identify the terminal branches of the facial nerve:
    - Temporal
    - Zygomatic
    - Buccal
    - Marginal mandibular
    - Cervical

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The terminal branches of the facial nerve often connect to one another or with infraorbital branches of the trigeminal nerve.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Several branches of the facial nerve are not identified with the cadaver in the supine position, including the posterior auricular nerve, which innervates musculature of the external ear and the occipitalis muscle, and the digastric branch, which supplies the posterior belly of the digastric muscle and the stylohyoid muscle.

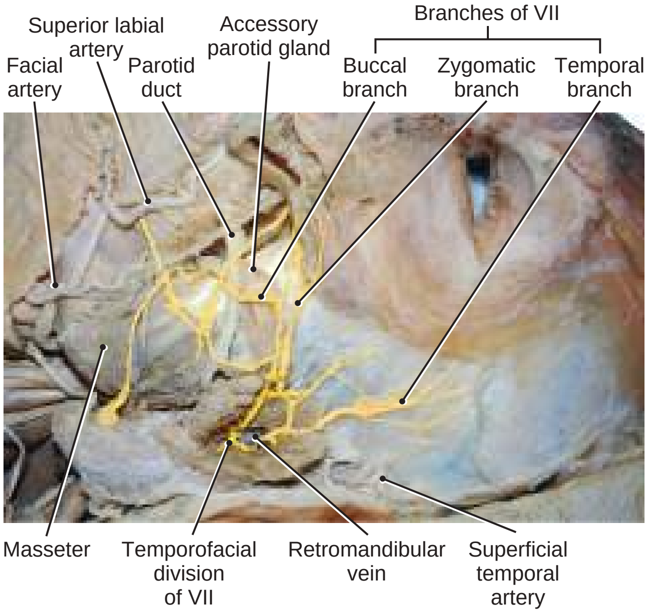

Superior labial artery
Accessory parotid gland
Branches of VII
Facial artery
Parotid duct
Buccal branch
Zygomatic branch
Temporal branch
Masseter
Temporofacial division of VII
Retromandibular vein
Superficial temporal artery

Fig. 21.12 Anterolateral view of face with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

BUCCAL FAT PAD

- After you expose all terminal branches of the facial nerve, identify and remove the *buccal fat pad*, an encapsulated mass of adipose tissue, which lies between the masseter and buccinator muscles (Figs. 21.13 and 21.14).
- Trace the parotid duct to its point of penetration into the buccinator muscle.
- Lift the buccal fat bad with forceps, and use scissors to cut its attachments to nearby structures (Figs. 21.14 and 21.15).
- Pay special attention to preserve the neurovascular structures in the area as you remove the fat pad.

DISSECTION **TIP**

As you remove the buccal fat pad, you will probably notice branches of the buccal artery and nerve. The buccal nerve usually is located between the masseter and buccinator muscles and follows the anterior border of the temporalis muscle to its insertion onto the coronoid process of the mandible. Do not spend time completely exposing the temporalis now; this occurs during the infratemporal area dissection (Chapter 22).

ARTERIES OF THE FACE

- Identify the superior labial artery within the substance of the orbicularis oris muscle.
- Expose the *superior labial artery*, and trace it backward toward the angle of the mandible (see Fig. 21.11).
- The *facial artery* is hidden along part of its course by the submandibular gland and by several mimetic muscles. Identify the facial artery as it becomes superficial at the inferior border of the mandible near its angle. It then crosses the cheek, passes near the

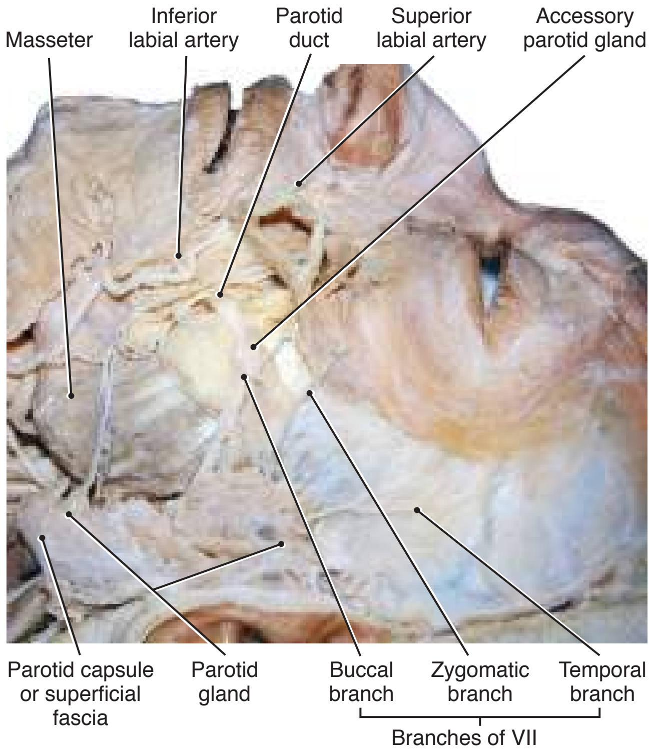

Masseter
Inferior labial artery
Parotid duct
Superior labial artery
Accessory parotid gland
Parotid capsule or superficial fascia
Parotid gland
Buccal branch
Zygomatic branch
Temporal branch
Branches of VII

Fig. 21.13 Anterolateral view of face with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed, revealing temporofacial division of the facial nerve and its branches.

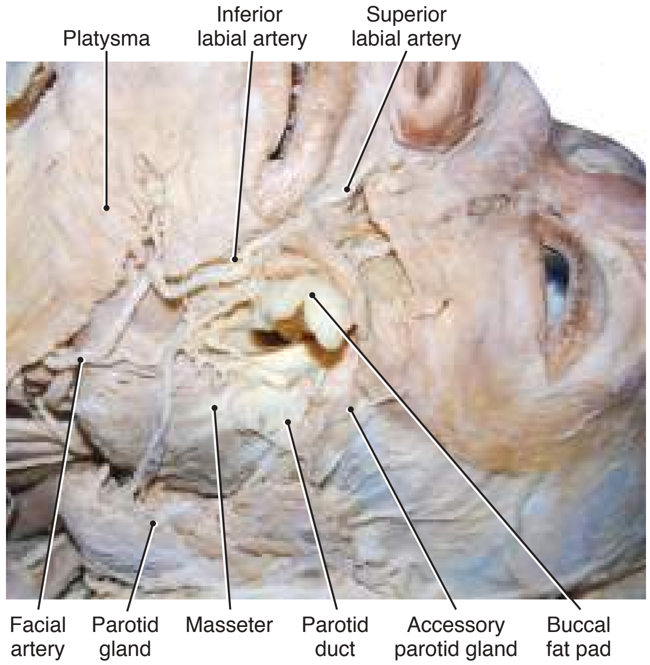

Platysma
Inferior labial artery
Superior labial artery
Facial artery
Parotid gland
Masseter
Parotid duct
Accessory parotid gland
Buccal fat pad

Fig. 21.14 Anterolateral view of face with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

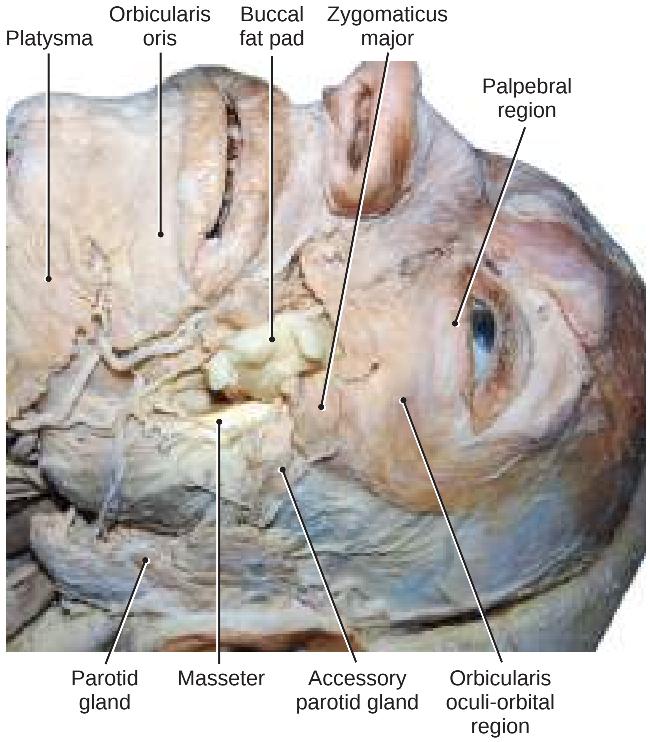

Platysma
Orbicularis oris
Buccal fat pad
Zygomaticus major
Palpebral region
Parotid gland
Masseter
Accessory parotid gland
Orbicularis oculi-orbital region

Fig. 21.15 Anterolateral view of face with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

angle of the mouth, and ends near the medial angle of the eye as the *angular artery* (Plate 21.2).

- Medially reflect any of the mimetic muscles covering the facial artery. Once the facial artery is exposed, continue exposing the terminal part, the angular artery.

DISSECTION TIP

The facial artery will terminate in approximately 50% of the specimens as the angular artery. The course of the facial artery is tortuous and in contact with the facial vein, which lies just posterior to it.

- With scissors, remove the platysma, depressor labii inferioris, and depressor anguli oris muscles medially over the periosteum of the mandible (see Fig. 21.17).

TRIGEMINAL NERVE

- Expose the fibers of the platysma muscle (Fig. 21.16).
- With scissors, remove the platysma, depressor labii inferioris, and depressor anguli oris muscles medially over the periosteum of the mandible (Fig. 21.17).
- Identify the mental foramen and the mental nerve (Fig. 21.18).

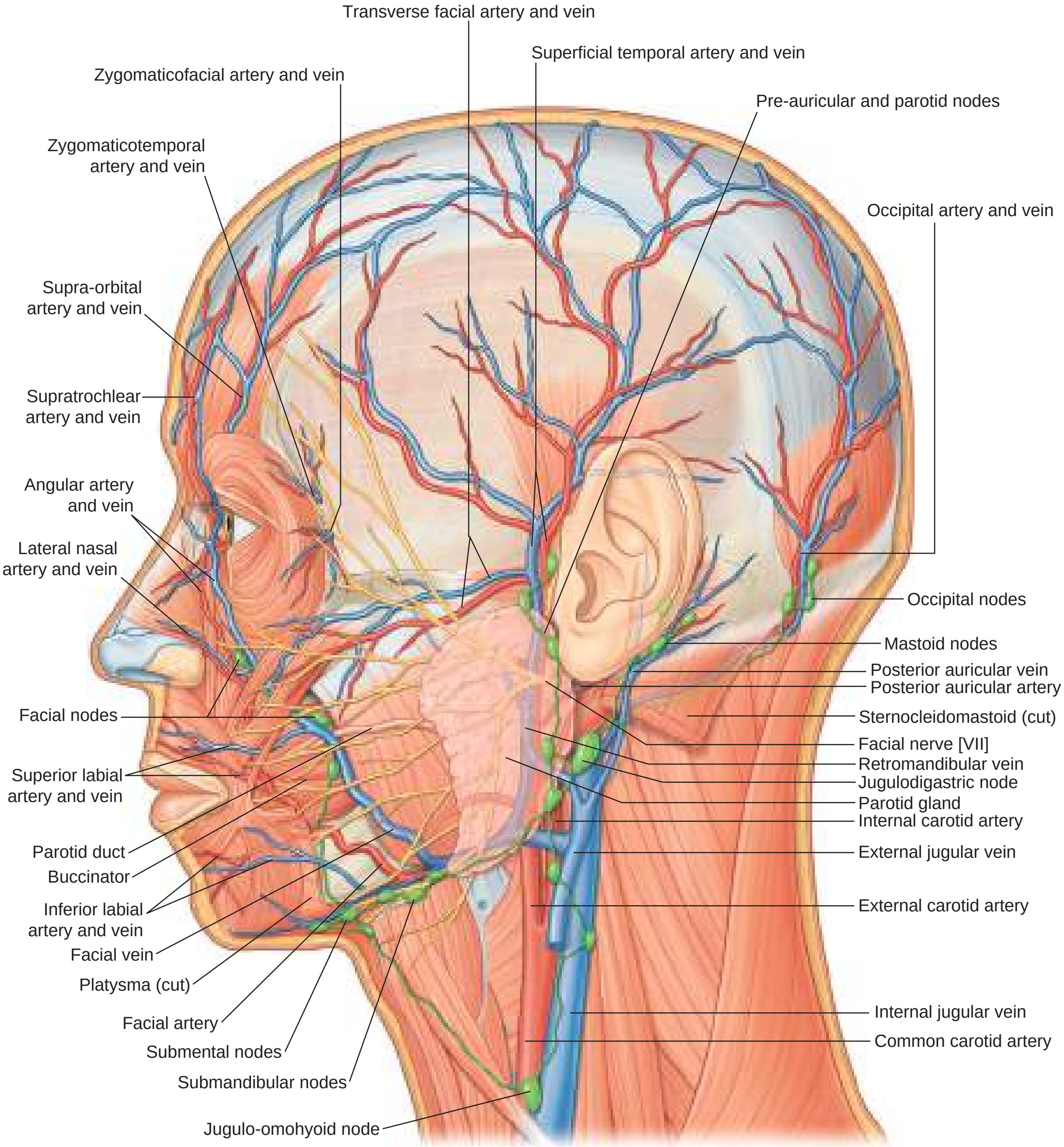

Transverse facial artery and vein
Superficial temporal artery and vein
Zygomaticofacial artery and vein
Pre-auricular and parotid nodes
Zygomaticotemporal artery and vein
Occipital artery and vein
Supra-orbital artery and vein
Supratrochlear artery and vein
Angular artery and vein
Lateral nasal artery and vein
Occipital nodes
Mastoid nodes
Posterior auricular vein
Posterior auricular artery
Facial nodes
Sternocleidomastoid (cut)
Facial nerve [VII]
Superior labial artery and vein
Retromandibular vein
Jugulodigastric node
Parotid gland
Internal carotid artery
Parotid duct
External jugular vein
Buccinator
Inferior labial artery and vein
External carotid artery
Facial vein
Platysma (cut)
Facial artery
Internal jugular vein
Common carotid artery
Submental nodes
Submandibular nodes
Jugulo-omohyoid node

Plate 21.2 Lateral view of muscles of the facial expression with accompanying nerves and arteries.

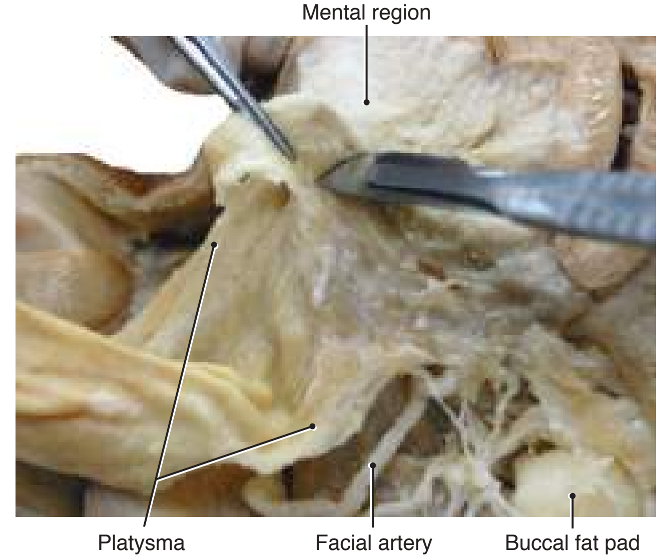
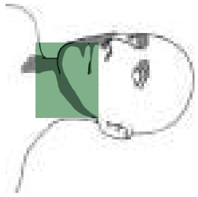

Mental region
Platysma
Facial artery
Buccal fat pad

Fig. 21.16 Anterolateral view of the face and neck with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.



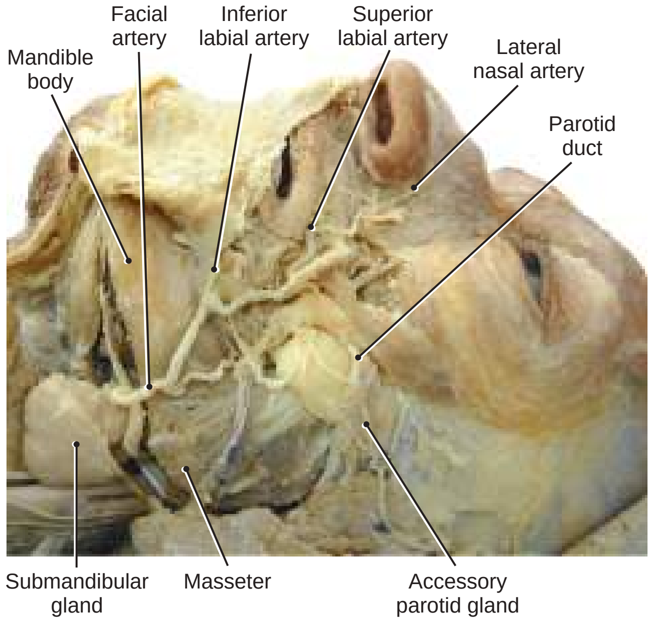

Mandible body
Facial artery
Inferior labial artery
Superior labial artery
Lateral nasal artery
Parotid duct
Submandibular gland
Masseter
Accessory parotid gland

Fig. 21.17 Anterolateral view of face and neck with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

DISSECTION **TIP**

One way to identify the infraorbital and mental nerves is to draw an imaginary line from the supraorbital notch vertically to the mandible, which will pass over, or near, the infraorbital and mental foramina.

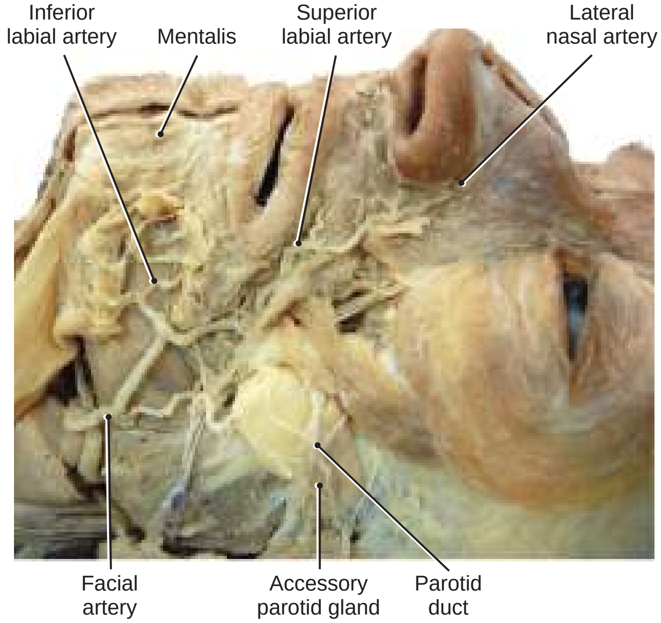

Inferior labial artery
Mentalis
Superior labial artery
Lateral nasal artery
Facial artery
Accessory parotid gland
Parotid duct

Fig. 21.18 Anterolateral view of face and neck with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

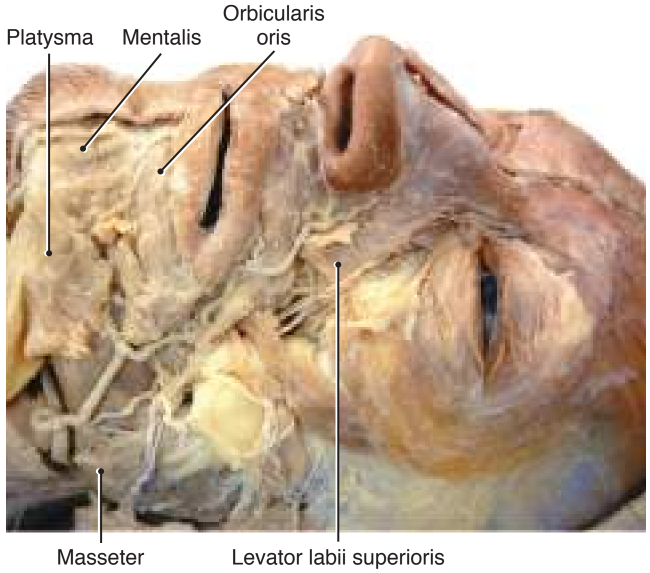

Platysma
Mentalis
Orbicularis oris
Masseter
Levator labii superioris

Fig. 21.19 Anterolateral view of face and neck with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

- Detach the inferior part of the orbicularis oris superiorly from the inferior orbital rim (medial to zygomaticus major muscle) (Fig. 21.19).
- Detach the levator labii superioris alaeque nasi medially, and identify the infraorbital nerve (Figs. 21.20 to 21.22).
- Reflect the superior part of the orbicularis oculi muscle, and identify the superior tarsal plate (Figs. 21.23 and 21.24).
- Reflect the superior tarsal plate, and notice the fascia of the levator palpebrae superioris muscle (Fig. 21.25).

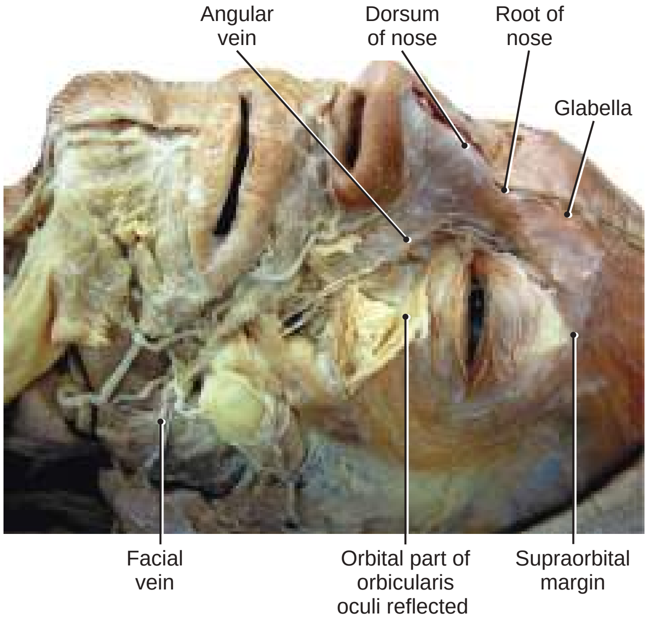

Angular vein
Dorsum of nose
Root of nose
Glabella
Facial vein
Orbital part of orbicularis oculi reflected
Supraorbital margin

Fig. 21.20 Anterolateral view of face and neck with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed and orbital part of orbicularis oculi reflected.

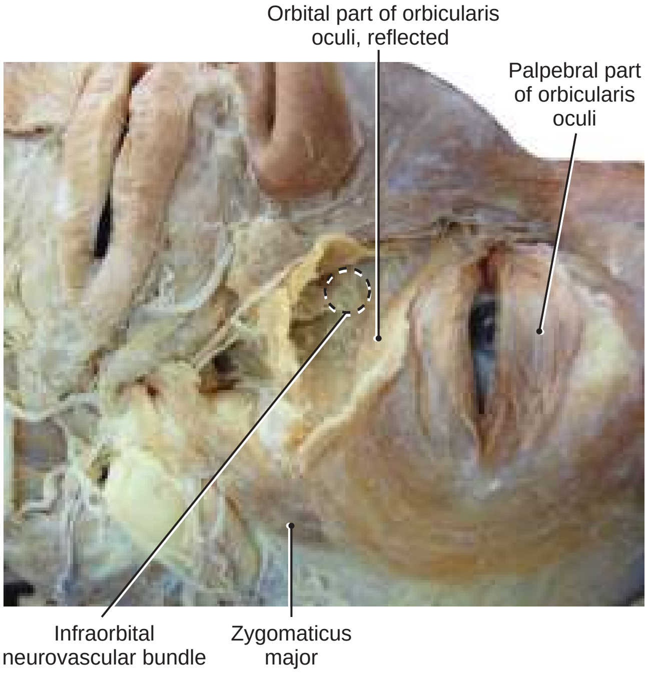
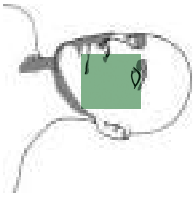

Orbital part of orbicularis oculi, reflected
Palpebral part of orbicularis oculi
Infraorbital neurovascular bundle
Zygomaticus major

Fig. 21.21 Anteromedial view of nasal, orbital, and maxillary region with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.



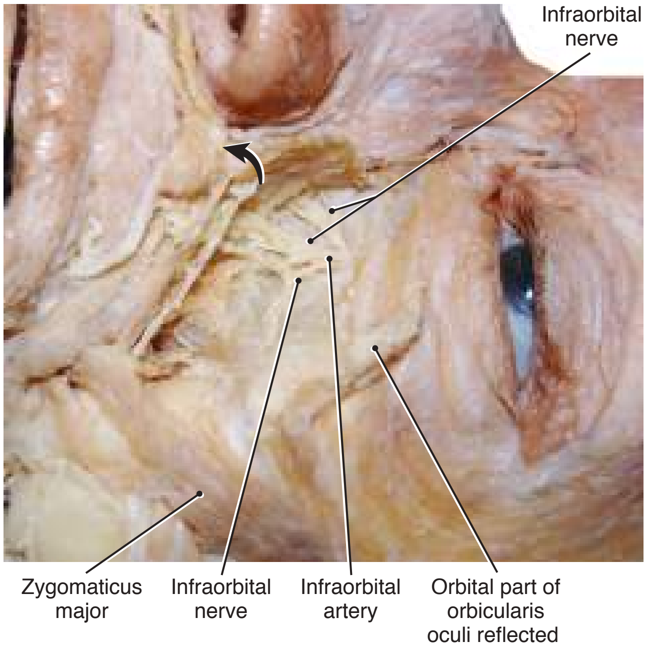
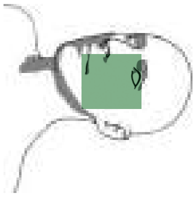

Infraorbital nerve
Zygomaticus major
Infraorbital nerve
Infraorbital artery
Orbital part of orbicularis oculi reflected

Fig. 21.22 Anteroinferior view of orbital region with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed and orbital part of orbicularis oculi reflected.



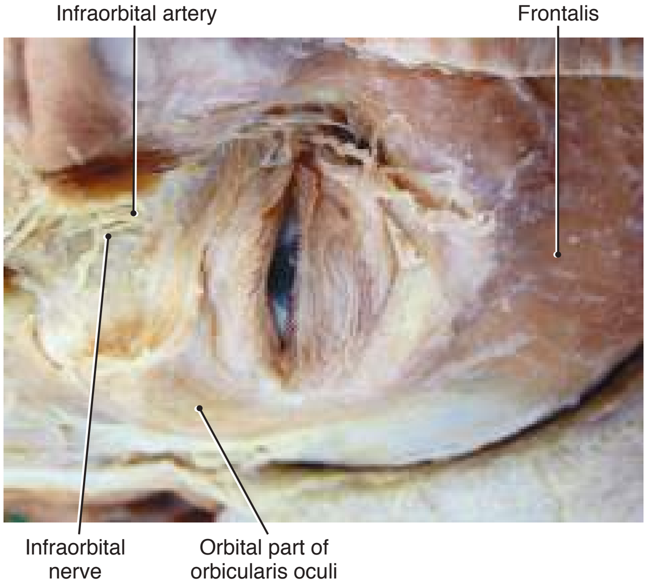
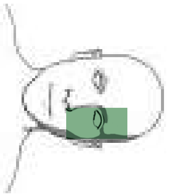

Infraorbital artery
Frontalis
Infraorbital nerve
Orbital part of orbicularis oculi

Fig. 21.23 Anteroinferior view of orbital region with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.



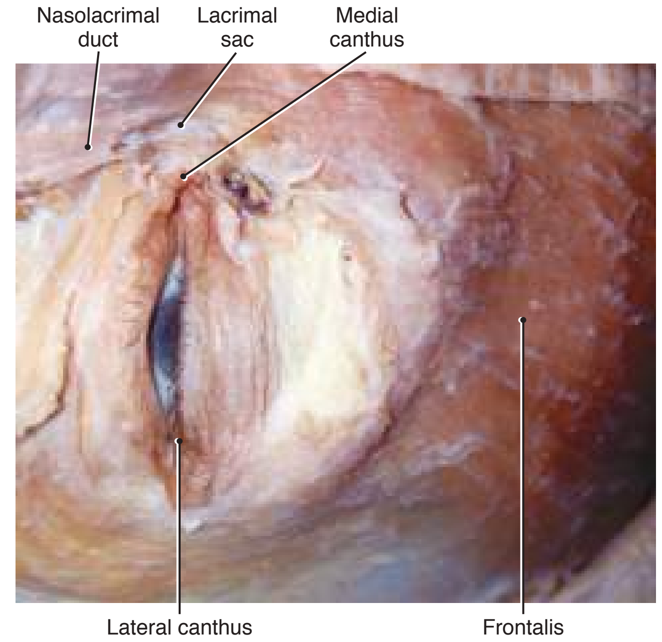
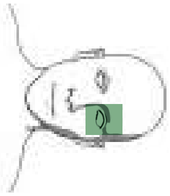

Nasolacrimal duct
Lacrimal sac
Medial canthus
Lateral canthus
Frontalis

Fig. 21.24 Anterior view of orbital region with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.



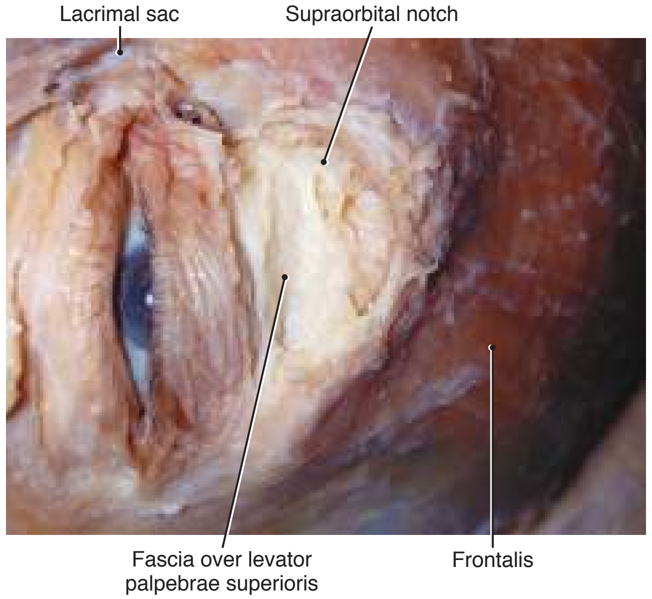
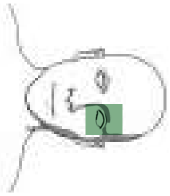

Lacrimal sac
Supraorbital notch
Fascia over levator palpebrae superioris
Frontalis

Fig. 21.25 Anterior view of orbital region with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.



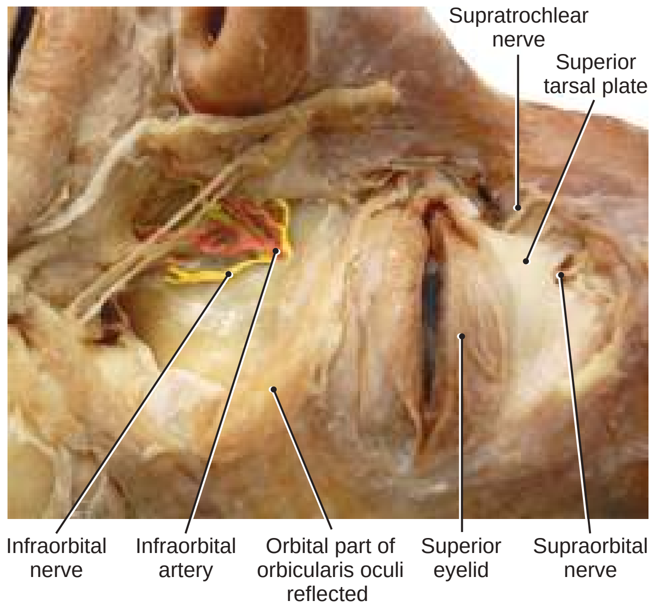
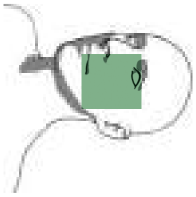

Supratrochlear nerve
Superior tarsal plate
Infraorbital nerve
Infraorbital artery
Orbital part of orbicularis oculi reflected
Superior eyelid
Supraorbital nerve

Fig. 21.26 Anterior superior view of orbital region with skin removed.



- **Palpate the supraorbital notch, and with scissors, separate the muscle fibers and the connective tissue superficial (inferior and superior) to the notch to expose the *supraorbital nerve* (Fig. 21.26).**
- **Identify the superficial temporal vein. This vein joins the maxillary vein to form the retromandibular vein.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

In most specimens the supraorbital nerve, artery, and vein emerge through the orbital septum and superior tarsal plate (see Fig. 21.26), whereas the supratrochlear nerve emerges medially (Fig. 21.27).

- **You may remove the parotid gland now (Fig. 21.28), or during the dissection of the infratemporal fossa (Chapter 22).**

VEINS OF THE FACE

- **Identify the *retromandibular vein* deep to the facial nerve.**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The retromandibular vein splits into anterior and posterior divisions; the posterior division joins the posterior auricular vein to form the external jugular vein, and the anterior division joins the facial vein to form the common facial vein.

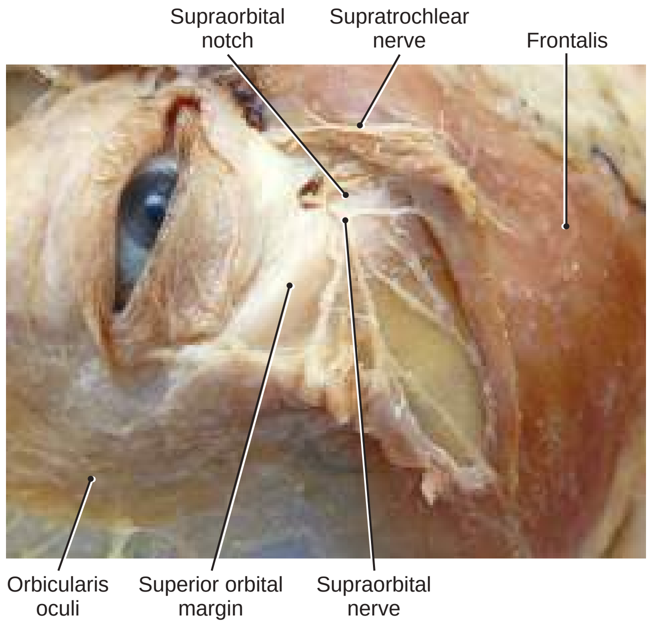
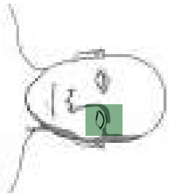

Supraorbital notch
Supratrochlear nerve
Frontalis
Orbicularis oculi
Superior orbital margin
Supraorbital nerve

Fig. 21.27 Anterosuperior view of orbital region with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.



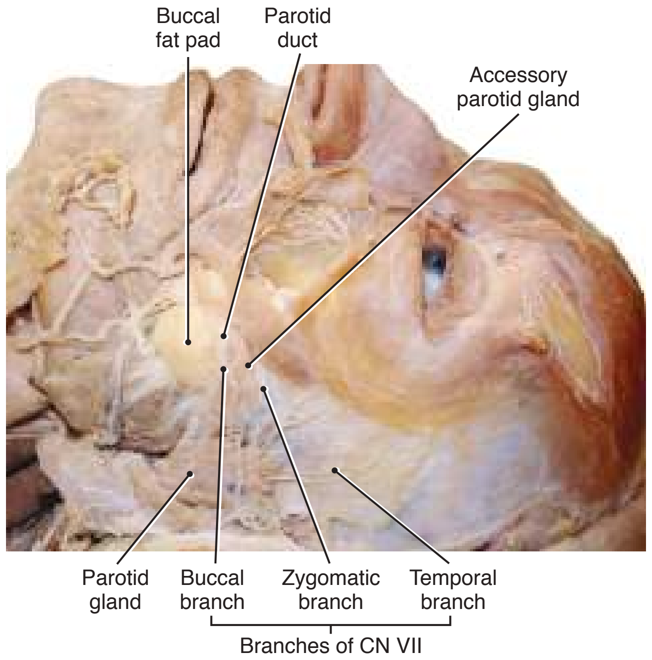

Buccal fat pad
Parotid duct
Accessory parotid gland
Parotid gland
Buccal branch
Zygomatic branch
Temporal branch
Branches of CN VII

Fig. 21.28 Anterolateral view of face with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

- **Identify and trace the *facial vein,* and look for its drainage into the common facial vein (Fig. 21.29).**
- **The facial vein begins at the medial orbit as the angular vein, then courses with the facial artery toward the angle of the mandible (see Fig. 21.20).**
- **Identify the junction of the posterior division of the retromandibular vein with the posterior auricular vein, forming the external jugular vein.**
- **Trace the facial vein's drainage into the anterior division of the retromandibular vein, creating the common facial vein, which drains into the internal jugular vein.**

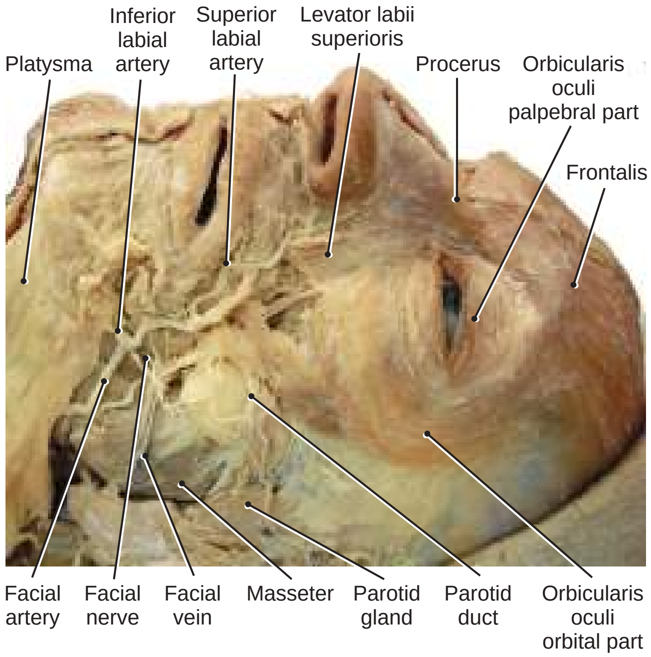

Platysma
Inferior labial artery
Superior labial artery
Levator labii superioris
Procerus
Orbicularis oculi palpebral part
Frontalis
Facial artery
Facial nerve
Facial vein
Masseter
Parotid gland
Parotid duct
Orbicularis oculi orbital part

Fig. 21.29 Anterolateral view of face and neck with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

Trigeminal nerve branches (cutaneous)

- ☐ Supratrochlear nerve
- ☐ Supraorbital nerve
- ☐ Zygomaticotemporal nerve
- ☐ Zygomaticofacial nerve
- ☐ Auriculotemporal nerve
- ☐ Infratrochlear nerve
- ☐ Infraorbital nerve
- ☐ Mental nerve

Facial nerve branches (motor)

- ☐ Facial nerve trunk (deep within parotid gland)
- ☐ Temporal branches
- ☐ Zygomatic branches
- ☐ Buccal branches
- ☐ Marginal mandibular branches
- ☐ Cervical branches

ARTERIES

- ☐ External carotid (within parotid gland)
- ☐ Superficial temporal
- ☐ Maxillary
- ☐ Transverse facial
- ☐ Facial
    - ☐ Superior labial
    - ☐ Inferior labial
    - ☐ Angular

VEINS

- ☐ Facial
- ☐ Angular
- ☐ Retromandibular (within parotid gland)

MUSCLES

- ☐ Occipitofrontalis
    - ☐ Frontalis belly
    - ☐ Galea aponeurotica
    - ☐ Occipitalis belly
- ☐ Procerus
- ☐ Orbicularis oculi
    - ☐ Orbital part
    - ☐ Palpebral part
    - ☐ Lacrimal part
- ☐ Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi
- ☐ Levator labii superioris
- ☐ Levator anguli oris
- ☐ Risorius
- ☐ Zygomaticus major/minor
- ☐ Buccinator
- ☐ Orbicularis oris
- ☐ Depressor anguli oris
- ☐ Depressor labii inferioris
- ☐ Mentalis
- ☐ Platysma

BONES

- ☐ Frontal
- ☐ Zygomatic
- ☐ Temporal
- ☐ Maxillary
- ☐ Mandible

GLAND

- ☐ Parotid
    - ☐ Parotid duct (Stensen's duct)

CHAPTER 22 INFRATEMPORAL FOSSA

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 9, 10, 55–62, 64, 81–84
McMinn: 42, 44, 76
Gray's Atlas: 507, 527–533

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

- The infratemporal fossa dissection requires the use of an electric saw or a hammer and chisel. Make sure that you wear eye protection when you use these tools.
- Cut the terminal branches of the facial nerve, and reflect the nerves posteriorly toward the parotid gland (Fig. 22.1).
- Similarly, cut the parotid duct as it penetrates the buccinator muscle (Fig. 22.2), and reflect it posteriorly toward the parotid gland (see Fig. 22.1).
- Palpate the zygomatic arch, and expose it from the surrounding adipose tissue and temporal fascia (Fig. 22.3).

DISSECTION STEPS

○ **Identify the temporalis muscle, and trace its course medial to the zygomatic arch (Fig. 22.4).**

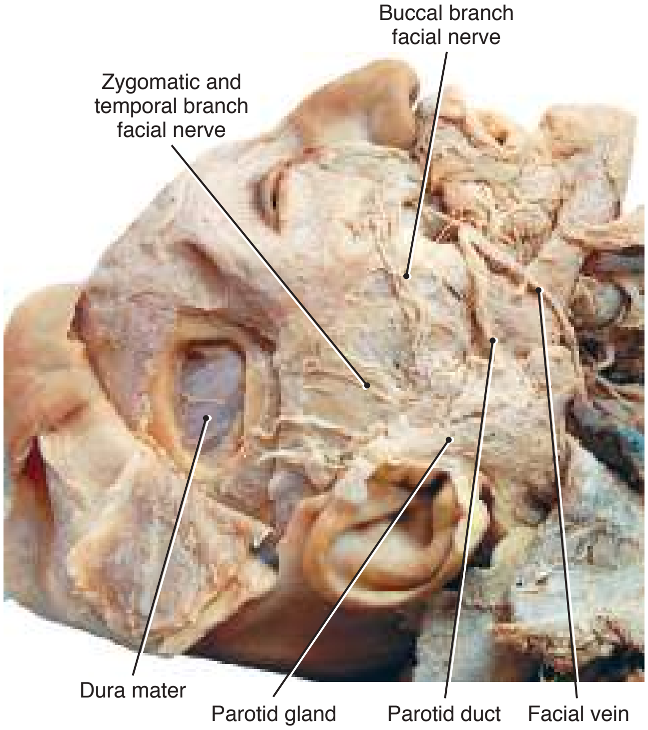

Buccal branch facial nerve
Zygomatic and temporal branch facial nerve
Dura mater
Parotid gland
Parotid duct
Facial vein

Fig. 22.2 Lateral view of face with skin reflected, revealing superficial structures.

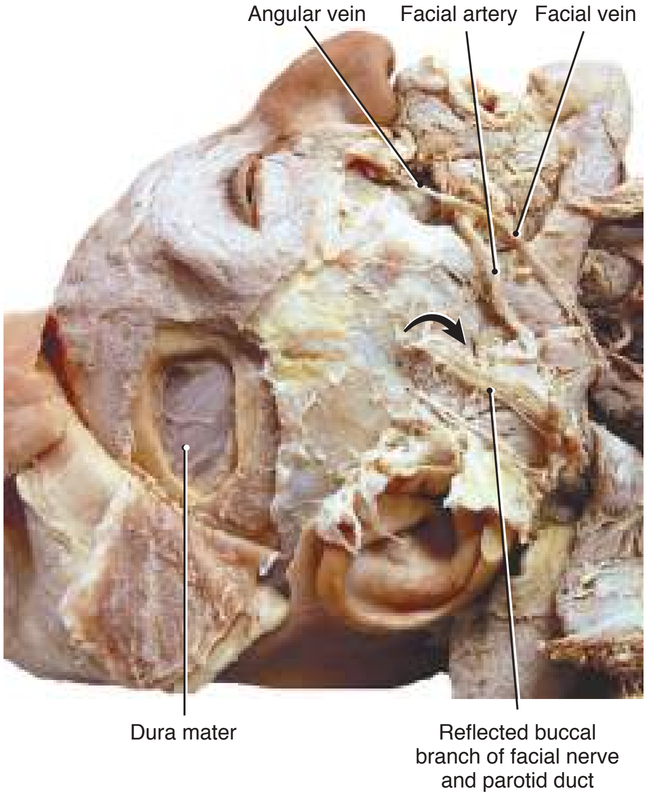

Angular vein
Facial artery
Facial vein
Dura mater
Reflected buccal branch of facial nerve and parotid duct

Fig. 22.1 Lateral view of face, with parotid duct and branches of facial nerve reflected.

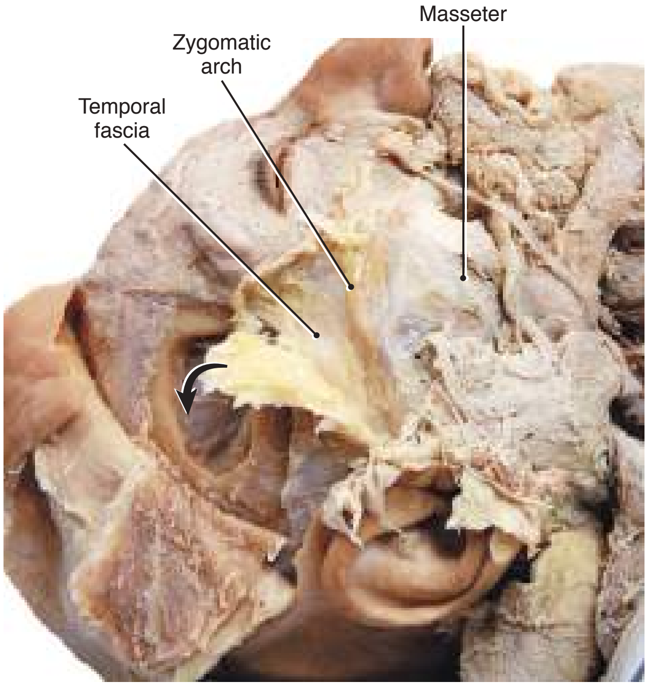

Masseter
Zygomatic arch
Temporal fascia

Fig. 22.3 Lateral view of face, with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed and temporal fascia reflected.

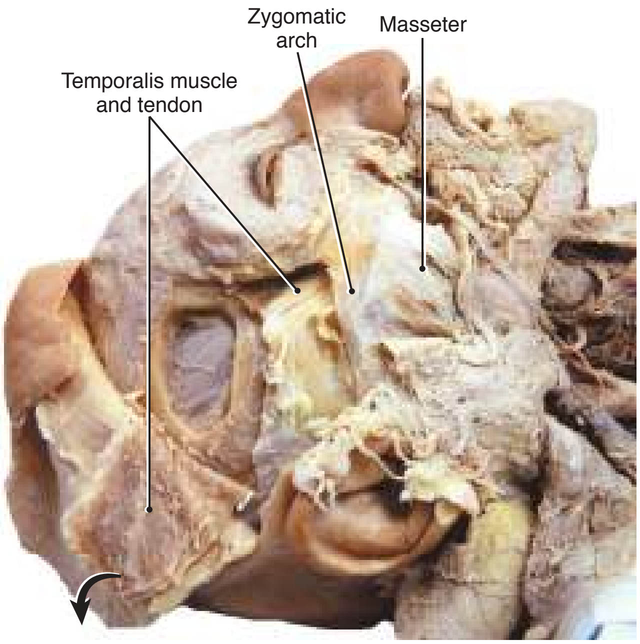

Zygomatic arch
Masseter
Temporalis muscle and tendon

Fig. 22.4 Lateral view of face, with skin, subcutaneous tissue, and temporal fascia removed.

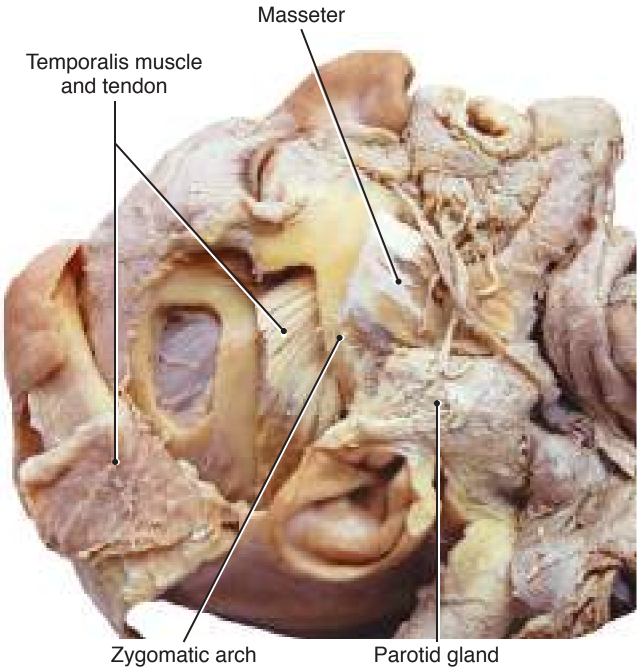

Masseter
Temporalis muscle and tendon
Zygomatic arch
Parotid gland

Fig. 22.5 Lateral view with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

- Clean the lateral surface of the masseter muscle, and expose its borders (Fig. 22.5).
- Detach the masseter muscle from the inferior border of the zygomatic arch (Fig. 22.6), and reflect it inferiorly toward the angle of the mandible.
- Clean the remaining soft tissues over the mandible, and expose its surface (Fig. 22.7).
- Identify the temporal, zygomatic, and mandibular bony regions.

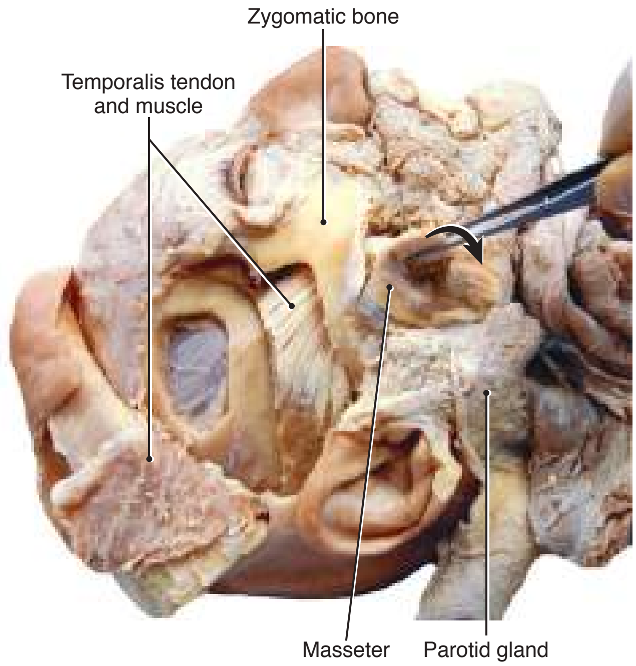

Zygomatic bone
Temporalis tendon and muscle
Masseter
Parotid gland

Fig. 22.6 Reflection of masseter muscle from inferior border of zygomatic arch.

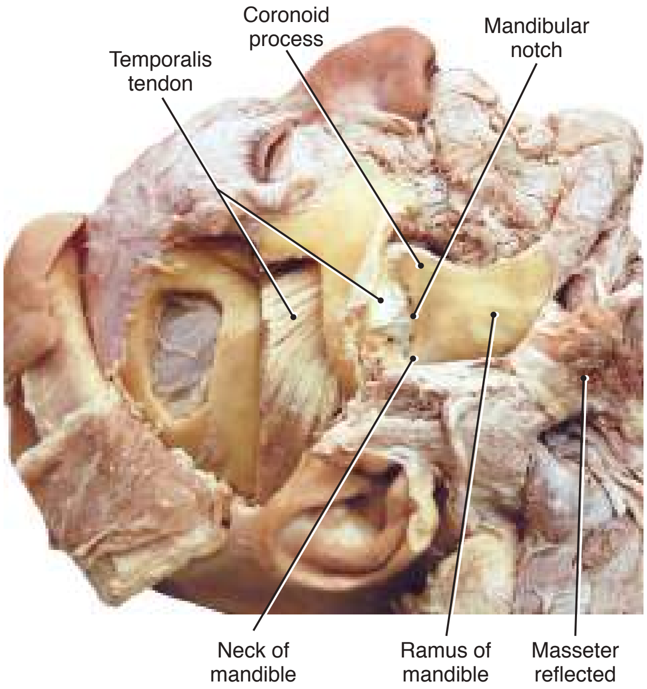

Coronoid process
Mandibular notch
Temporalis tendon
Neck of mandible
Ramus of mandible
Masseter reflected

Fig. 22.7 Lateral view of face with superficial skin and subcutaneous skin removed and masseter muscle reflected.

- Just deep to the anterior border of the ramus of the mandible, in the fat and connective tissue of the anterior edge of the temporalis muscle, identify and clean the *buccal nerve,* a branch of the mandibular division (V3) of the trigeminal nerve.
- Place scissors or a probe underneath the zygomatic arch.
- Using a saw, cut the zygomatic arch just anterior to the attachment of the masseter muscle (Fig. 22.8).

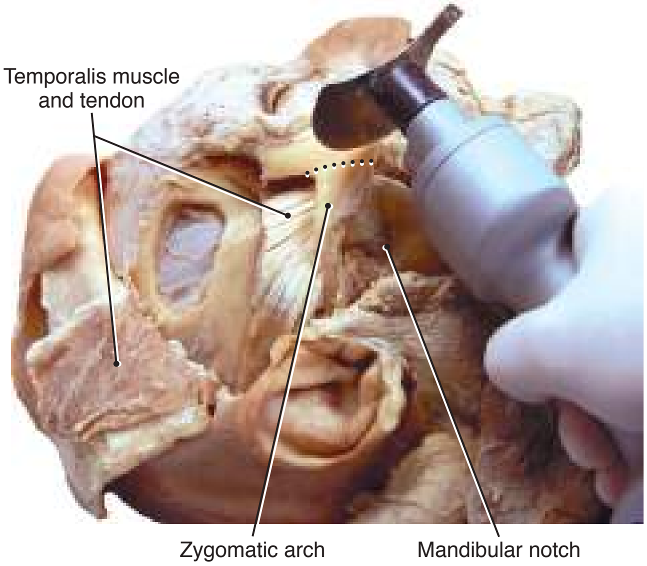

Temporalis muscle and tendon
Zygomatic arch
Mandibular notch

Fig. 22.8 Saw cut of zygomatic arch just anterior to attachment of masseter muscle.

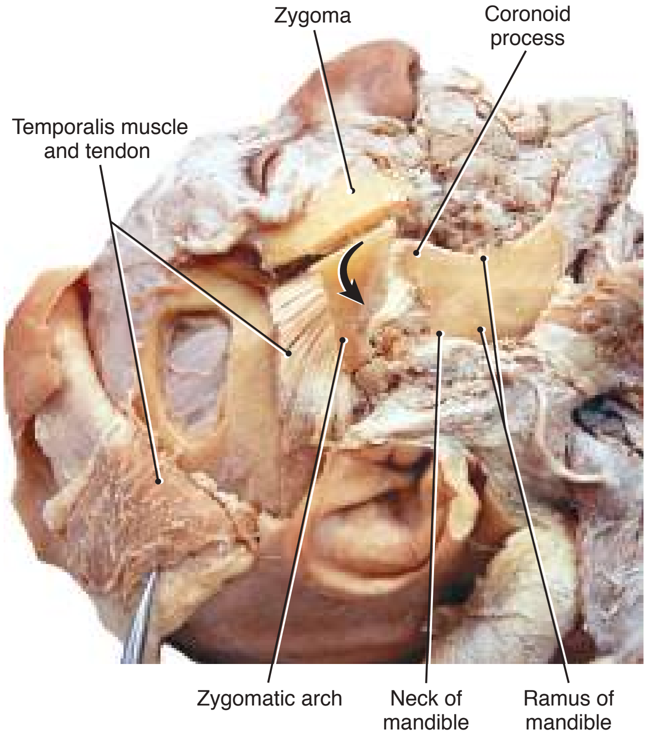

Zygoma
Coronoid process
Temporalis muscle and tendon
Zygomatic arch
Neck of mandible
Ramus of mandible

Fig. 22.9 Lateral view of face, revealing zygomatic arch osteotomy anterior to masseter attachment, with a second cut anterior to temporomandibular joint.

- Make a second cut through the arch just posterior to the masseter and anterior to the temporomandibular joint (Fig. 22.9).
- Detach the cut piece of zygomatic bone (Fig. 22.10).
- With scissors, cut the *temporalis muscle* from the coronoid process and ramus of the mandible (Fig. 22.11).
- Reflect the temporalis upward, and clean the soft tissues and fat over the mandibular notch (Fig. 22.12).

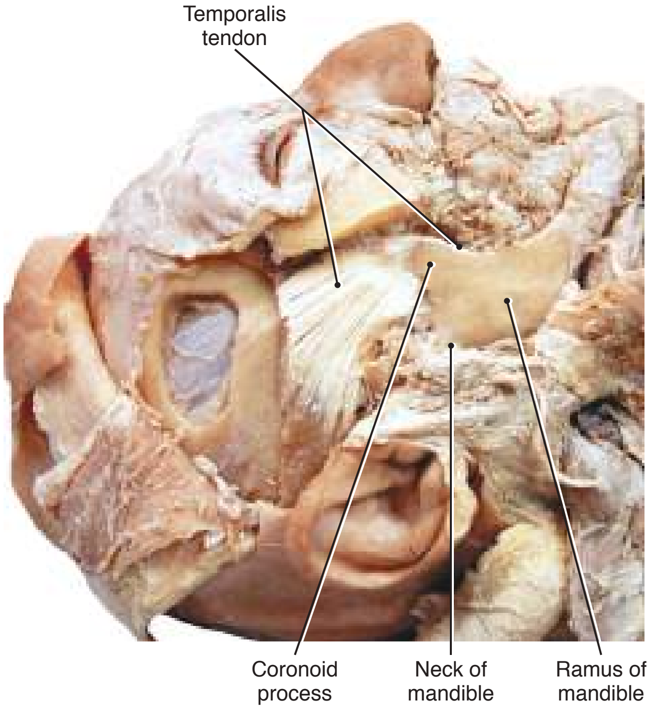

Temporalis tendon
Coronoid process
Neck of mandible
Ramus of mandible

Fig. 22.10 Removal of zygomatic arch, exposing attachments of temporalis muscle and bony landmarks of mandible.

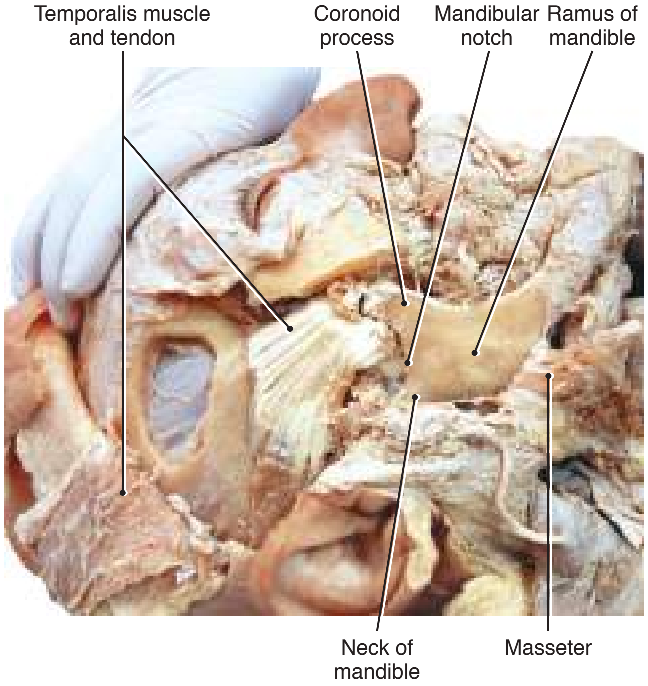

Temporalis muscle and tendon
Coronoid process
Mandibular notch
Ramus of mandible
Neck of mandible
Masseter

Fig. 22.11 Detachment of temporalis muscle from coronoid process and mandibular notch.

- Place your scissors or a probe or scalpel handle immediately beneath the ramus of the mandible (Fig. 22.13).
- Push the soft tissues, musculature, and vessels inferiorly.

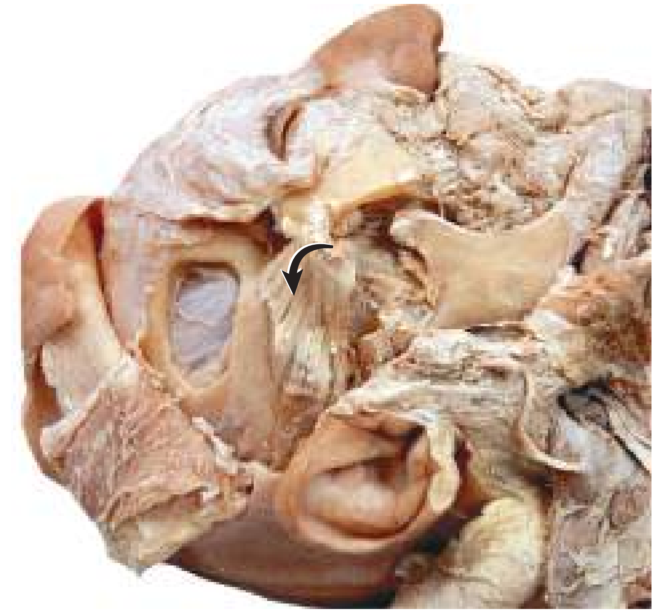


Fig. 22.12 Reflection of temporalis muscle upward *(arrow)*.

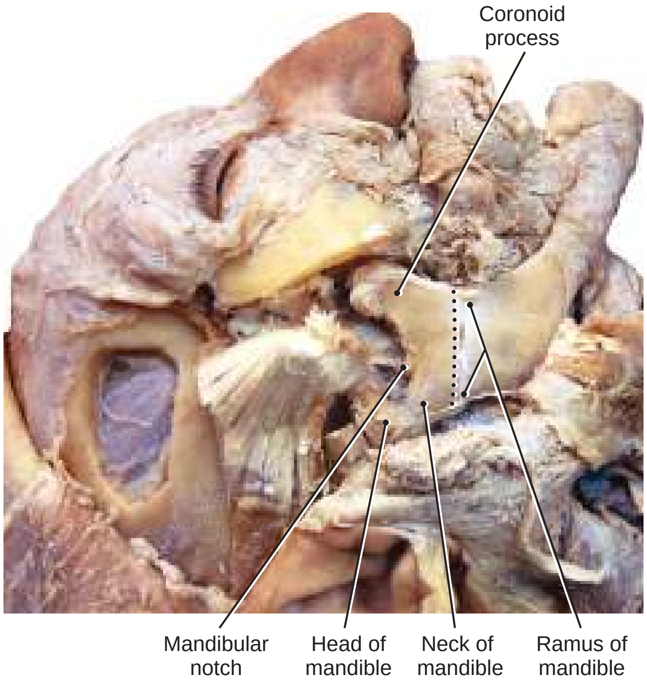

Coronoid process
Mandibular notch
Head of mandible
Neck of mandible
Ramus of mandible

Fig. 22.14 Saw cut horizontally through ramus of mandible below coronoid process.

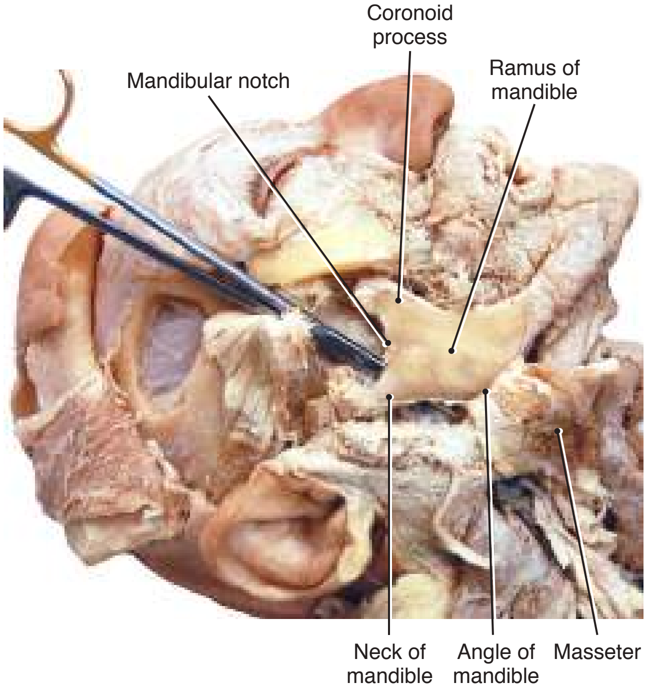

Coronoid process
Mandibular notch
Ramus of mandible
Neck of mandible
Angle of mandible
Masseter

Fig. 22.13 Placing scissors underneath the ramus of mandible and pushing soft tissues, muscles, and vessels inferiorly preserves underlying structure when the mandible is cut with electric saw.

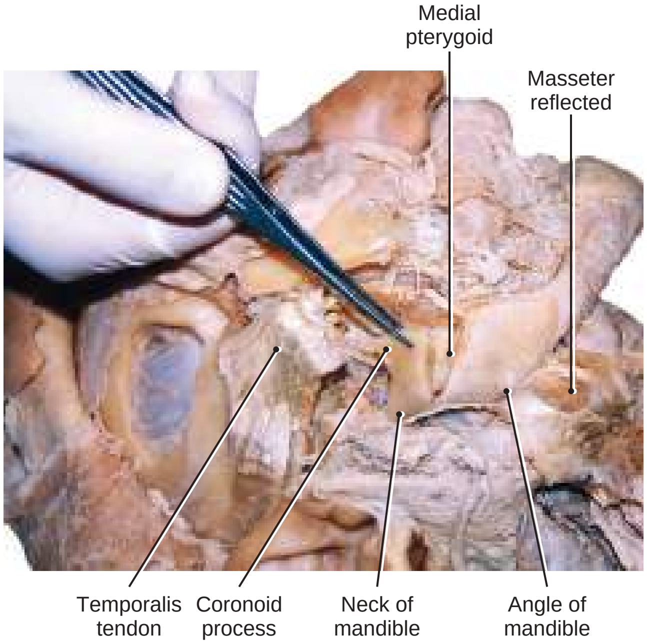

Medial pterygoid
Masseter reflected
Temporalis tendon
Coronoid process
Neck of mandible
Angle of mandible

Fig. 22.15 Severed coronoid process and the temporalis muscle reflected superiorly to open up dissection area.

DISSECTION **TIP**

This maneuver (see Fig. 22.13) is important for preserving underlying structures when the mandible is cut. You may leave the probe or scissors in place to protect the inferior alveolar neurovascular bundle and lingual nerve when you perform the cut (see next step).

- With an electric saw, cut horizontally through the ramus of the mandible 2 to 3 inches (5–7.5 cm) below the coronoid process, leaving the articular process in place (Fig. 22.14).
- Reflect the severed coronoid process and the temporalis muscle superiorly (Figs. 22.15 to 22.17).

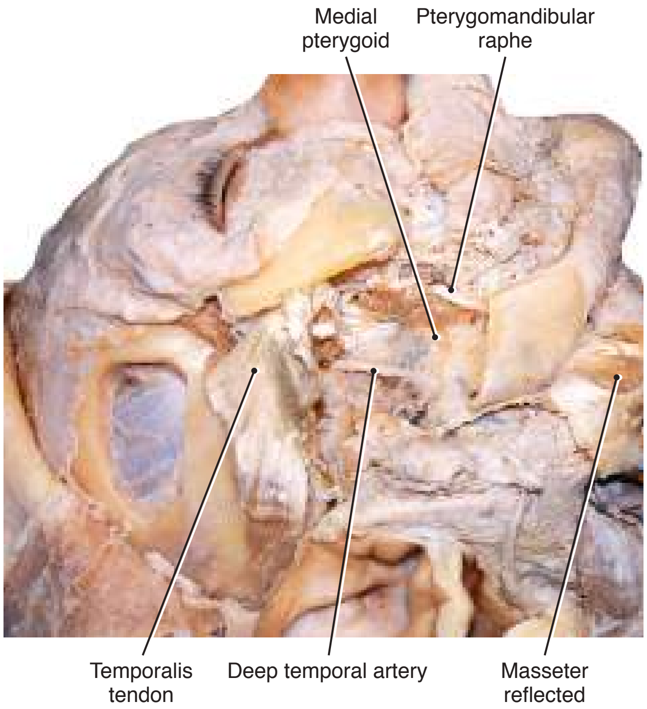

Medial pterygoid
Pterygomandibular raphe
Temporalis tendon
Deep temporal artery
Masseter reflected

Fig. 22.16 Appreciate medial pterygoid muscle with all soft tissues removed.

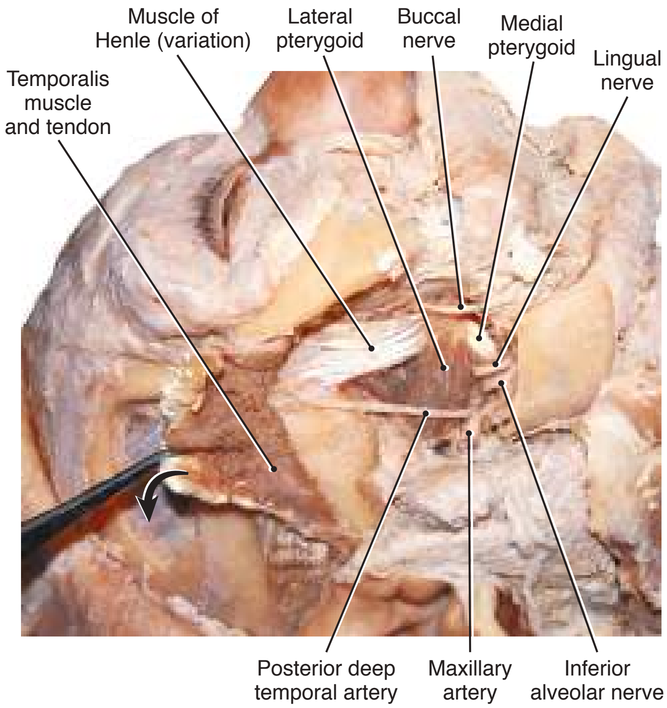

Muscle of Henle (variation)
Lateral pterygoid
Buccal nerve
Medial pterygoid
Lingual nerve
Temporalis muscle and tendon
Posterior deep temporal artery
Maxillary artery
Inferior alveolar nerve

Fig. 22.18 Appreciate medial and lateral pterygoid muscles. The maxillary artery is located deep to lateral pterygoid in this specimen; note also the uncommon pterygoideus proprius (muscle of Henle).

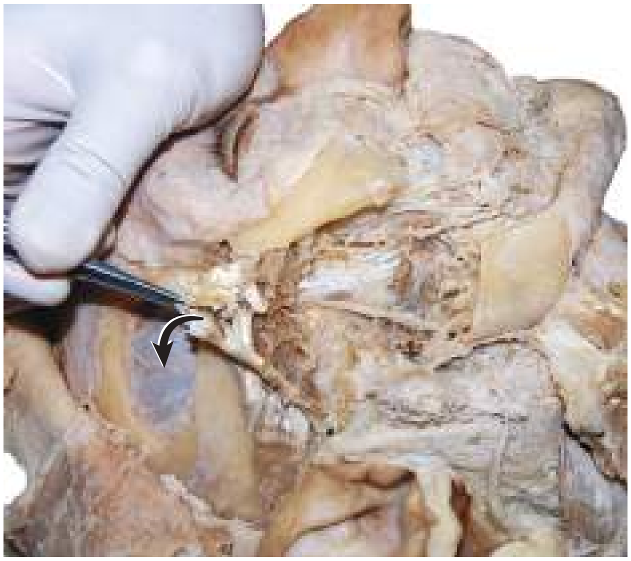


Fig. 22.17 Further reflection of temporalis muscle to expose contents of the infratemporal fossa.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Take special care when you reflect the coronoid process and the temporalis muscle so as not to injure the buccal nerve.

- **As the temporalis is reflected superiorly, observe the deep temporal arteries supplying this muscle.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

You can choose either to sever the arteries or to keep them. In this dissection, we choose to keep the deep temporal vessels (see Figs. 22.16 and 22.17).

- **Once temporalis has been reflected, identify the medial pterygoid muscle (see Figs. 22.15 to 22.17).**
- **Once the temporalis muscle is reflected and the soft tissues are cleaned, identify and expose the *lateral pterygoid muscle,* which lies just beneath the temporalis (Fig. 22.18).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The lateral pterygoid muscle arises from the lateral pterygoid plate and passes horizontally to insert onto the articular disc of the temporomandibular joint (see Fig. 22.18).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

In some cadavers, a variant muscle may be seen in the infratemporal fossa. In this specimen, a pterygoideus proprius was identified (muscle of Henle). This muscle originates from the anterior infratemporal crest, runs vertically downward to insert onto the lateral pterygoid plate, and crosses superficially to the lateral pterygoid muscle (see Fig. 22.18). Typically, the muscle of Henle has no functional significance, but it may compress the mandibular nerve, resulting in possible trigeminal neuralgia.

- Clean the soft tissues and fat at the inferior border of the lateral pterygoid muscle (Fig. 22.19 and Plate 22.1).
- Identify the *inferior alveolar nerve* and inferior alveolar artery superficial to the medial pterygoid muscle (see Figs. 22.18 and 22.19).
- Clean the inferior alveolar nerve and trace it to the mandibular foramen.

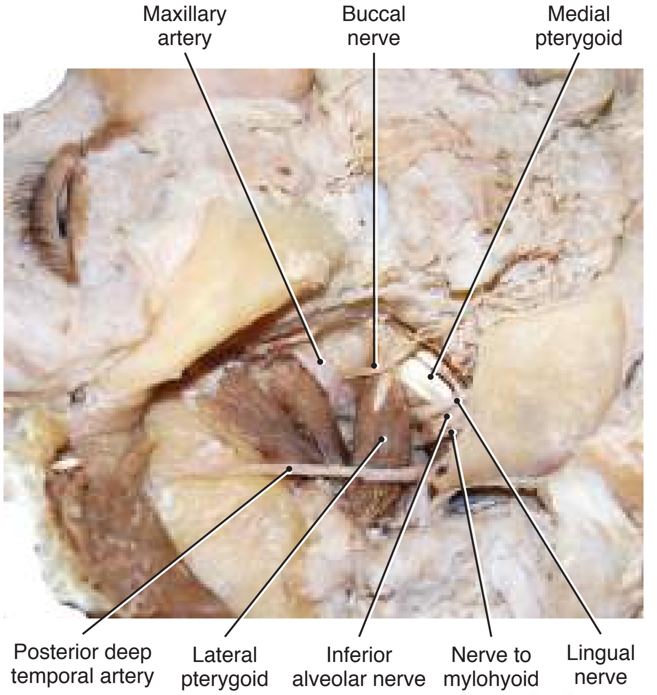
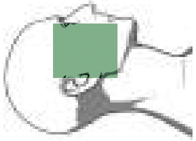

Maxillary artery
Buccal nerve
Medial pterygoid
Posterior deep temporal artery
Lateral pterygoid
Inferior alveolar nerve
Nerve to mylohyoid
Lingual nerve

Fig. 22.19 Soft tissue in space between medial and lateral pterygoid muscles cleaned, exposing key structures.



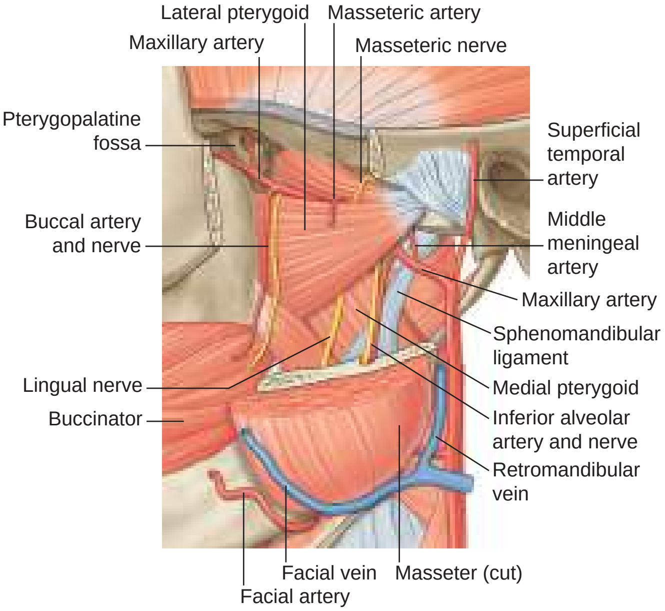

Lateral pterygoid
Masseteric artery
Maxillary artery
Masseteric nerve
Pterygopalatine fossa
Superficial temporal artery
Buccal artery and nerve
Middle meningeal artery
Maxillary artery
Sphenomandibular ligament
Lingual nerve
Medial pterygoid
Buccinator
Inferior alveolar artery and nerve
Retromandibular vein
Facial vein
Masseter (cut)
Facial artery

Plate 22.1 Nerves and vessels of the infratemporal fossa.

- Look at the lateral surface of the inferior alveolar nerve, and note the small branch that runs parallel with it, the nerve to the mylohyoid muscle (see Fig. 22.19).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The nerve to the mylohyoid arises just before the inferior alveolar nerve enters the mandibular foramen. The nerve to the mylohyoid travels inferiorly, beneath the ramus and body of the mandible, to innervate the mylohyoid muscle and the anterior belly of the digastric muscle.

- Lateral to the inferior alveolar nerve, identify the *lingual nerve* (Figs. 22.20 and 22.21).
- Medial to the inferior alveolar nerve, identify the *buccal nerve*.
- Immediately underneath these nerves, observe the medial pterygoid muscle passing from the pterygoid plate to its insertion onto the inferior and posterior parts of the medial surface of the mandibular ramus.
- Identify and expose the maxillary artery (see Fig. 22.19 to 22.21 and see Fig. 22.29).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

In the majority of cadavers, the lateral pterygoid muscle is crossed superficially by branches of the maxillary artery; in the remaining specimens, the artery travels deep to the muscle (see Fig. 22.21).

- Proceed by carefully detaching the lateral pterygoid muscle from its origin on the pterygoid plate with scissors and forceps (Figs. 22.22 to 22.24).

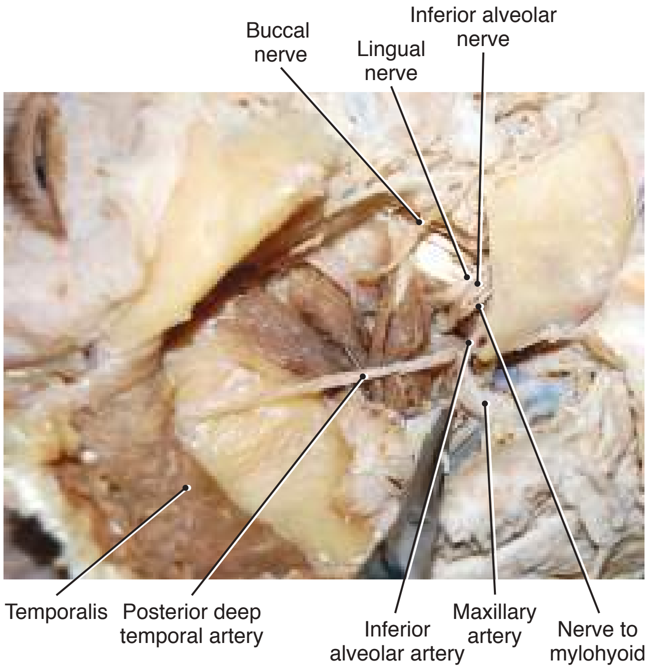

Buccal nerve
Lingual nerve
Inferior alveolar nerve
Temporalis
Posterior deep temporal artery
Inferior alveolar artery
Maxillary artery
Nerve to mylohyoid

Fig. 22.20 The maxillary artery is exposed.

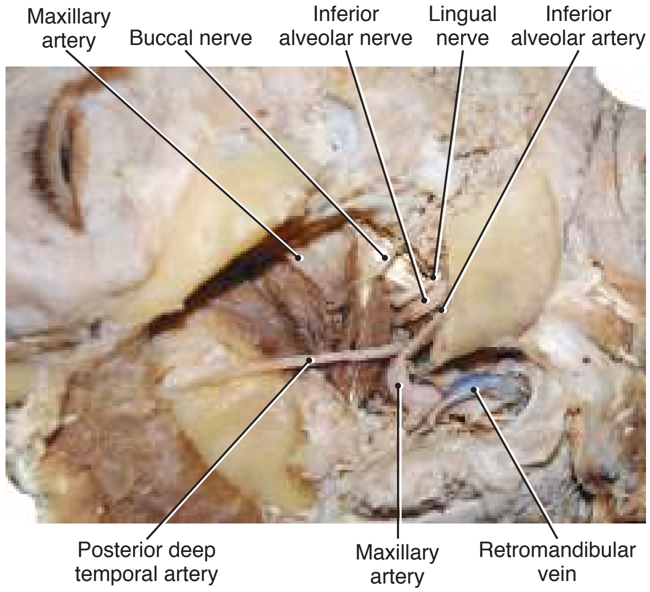

Maxillary artery
Buccal nerve
Inferior alveolar nerve
Lingual nerve
Inferior alveolar artery
Posterior deep temporal artery
Maxillary artery
Retromandibular vein

Fig. 22.21 Further exposure of the maxillary artery and accompanying maxillary and retromandibular veins.

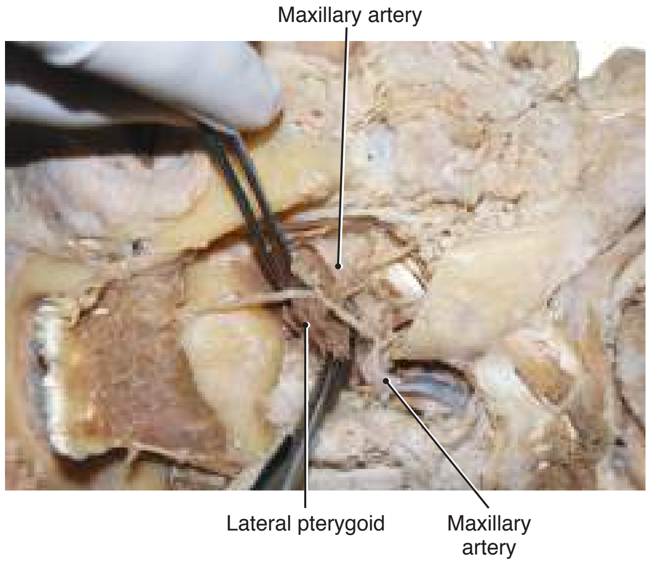

Maxillary artery
Lateral pterygoid
Maxillary artery

Fig. 22.22 Lateral pterygoid muscle removed with scissors and forceps.

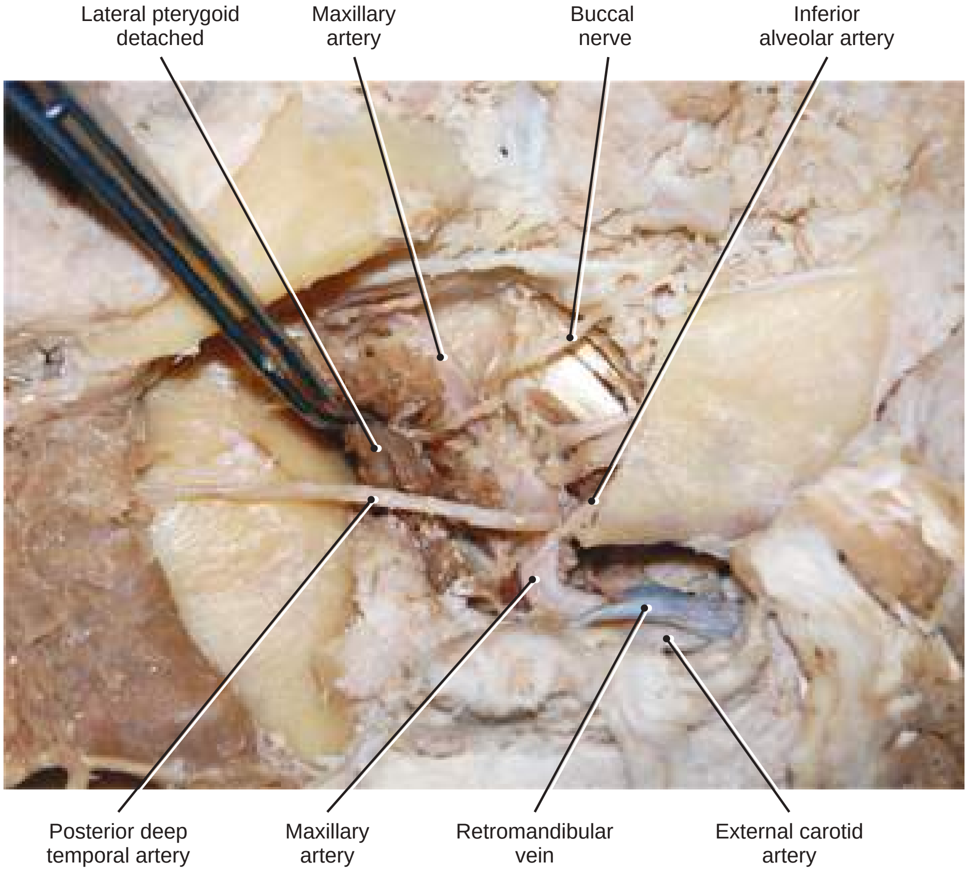

Lateral pterygoid detached
Maxillary artery
Buccal nerve
Inferior alveolar artery
Posterior deep temporal artery
Maxillary artery
Retromandibular vein
External carotid artery

Fig. 22.23 Removal of remaining lateral pterygoid muscle fibers.

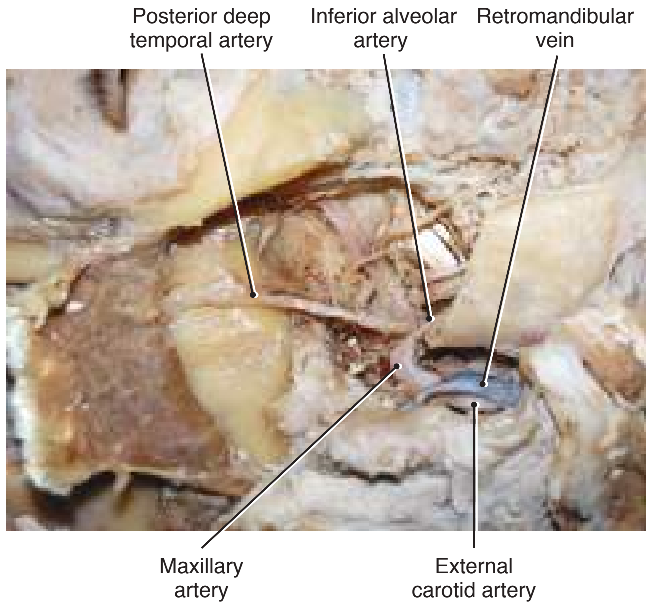

Posterior deep temporal artery
Inferior alveolar artery
Retromandibular vein
Maxillary artery
External carotid artery

Fig. 22.24 Complete removal of lateral pterygoid muscle. Note soft tissues around maxillary artery; carefully remove all soft tissues.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Removing the lateral pterygoid muscle can be a challenge. Be patient, and detach its muscle fibers carefully, paying special attention to the branches of the maxillary artery underneath it (see Figs. 22.22 through 22.24).

- Carefully remove all soft tissues around the maxillary artery.
- Posterior to the inferior alveolar artery and nerve and anterior to the medial pterygoid muscle, identify the sphenomandibular ligament.

DISSECTION **TIP**

This ligament is thin and may resemble a nerve, and it is often confused with the inferior alveolar nerve.

- Once the lateral pterygoid muscle is removed, expose the maxillary artery and its branches (Fig. 22.25).
- Note the retromandibular vein formed by the junction of the superficial temporal and maxillary veins (see Fig. 22.25).
- Identify the middle meningeal artery, which typically runs vertically toward the sphenoid bone, to enter the foramen spinosum (see Figs. 22.25 and 22.27).
- Identify the two roots of the auriculotemporal nerve, which, in the majority of cases, you will find encircling the middle meningeal artery (Figs. 22.26 and 22.27 and Plates 22.2 and 22.3).
- Lift the lingual nerve, and trace it superiorly until you see it joined on its posterior surface by a small nerve, the *chorda tympani,* which is a branch of the

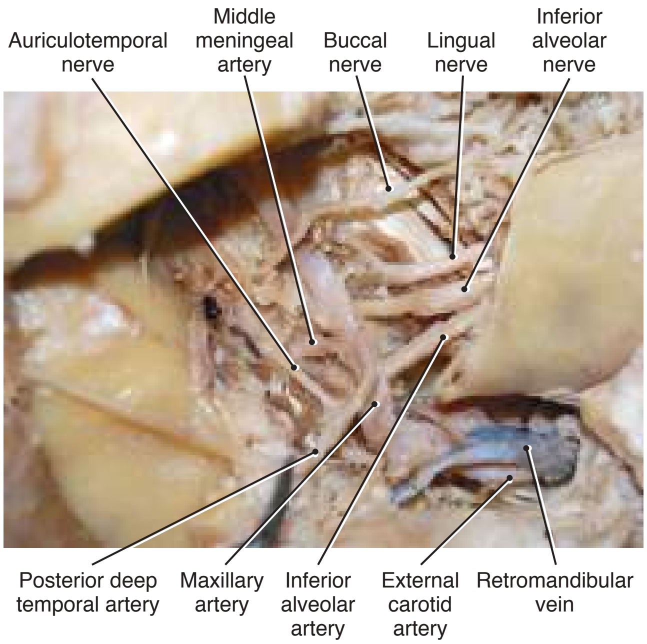

Auriculotemporal nerve
Middle meningeal artery
Buccal nerve
Lingual nerve
Inferior alveolar nerve
Posterior deep temporal artery
Maxillary artery
Inferior alveolar artery
External carotid artery
Retromandibular vein

Fig. 22.25 Complete removal of soft tissues, revealing neurovascular structures.

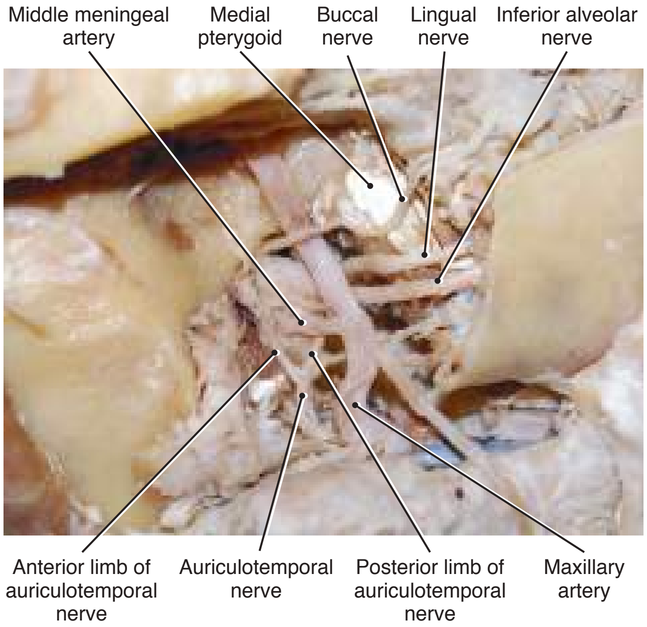

Middle meningeal artery
Medial pterygoid
Buccal nerve
Lingual nerve
Inferior alveolar nerve
Anterior limb of auriculotemporal nerve
Auriculotemporal nerve
Posterior limb of auriculotemporal nerve
Maxillary artery

Fig. 22.26 Lateral view of infratemporal fossa, revealing medial pterygoid muscle and neurovascular structures.

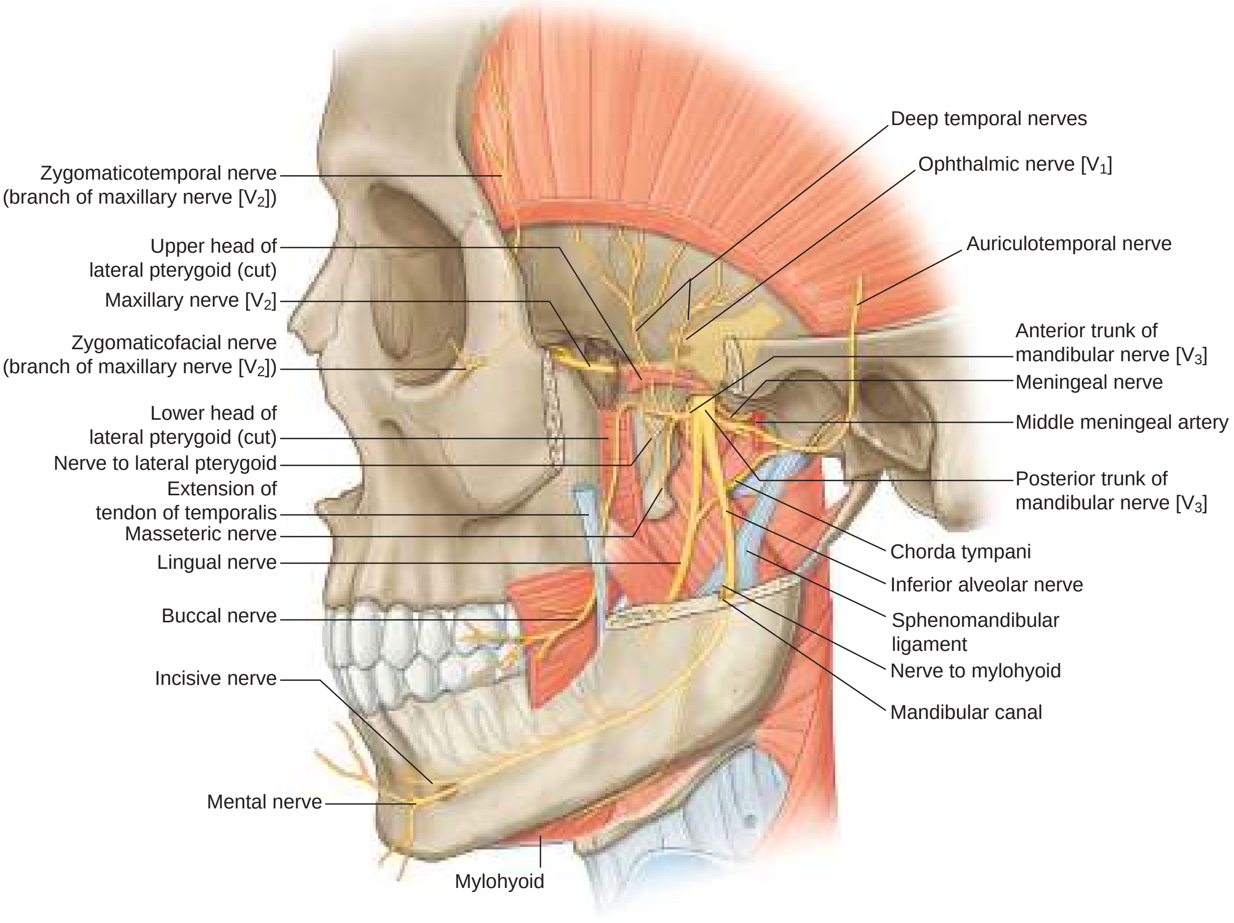

Zygomaticotemporal nerve (branch of maxillary nerve [V$_2$])
Upper head of lateral pterygoid (cut)
Maxillary nerve [V$_2$]
Zygomaticofacial nerve (branch of maxillary nerve [V$_2$])
Lower head of lateral pterygoid (cut)
Nerve to lateral pterygoid
Extension of tendon of temporalis
Masseteric nerve
Lingual nerve
Buccal nerve
Incisive nerve
Mental nerve
Mylohyoid
Deep temporal nerves
Ophthalmic nerve [V$_1$]
Auriculotemporal nerve
Anterior trunk of mandibular nerve [V$_3$]
Meningeal nerve
Middle meningeal artery
Posterior trunk of mandibular nerve [V$_3$]
Chorda tympani
Inferior alveolar nerve
Sphenomandibular ligament
Nerve to mylohyoid
Mandibular canal

Plate 22.2 Nerves of the infratemporal fossa.

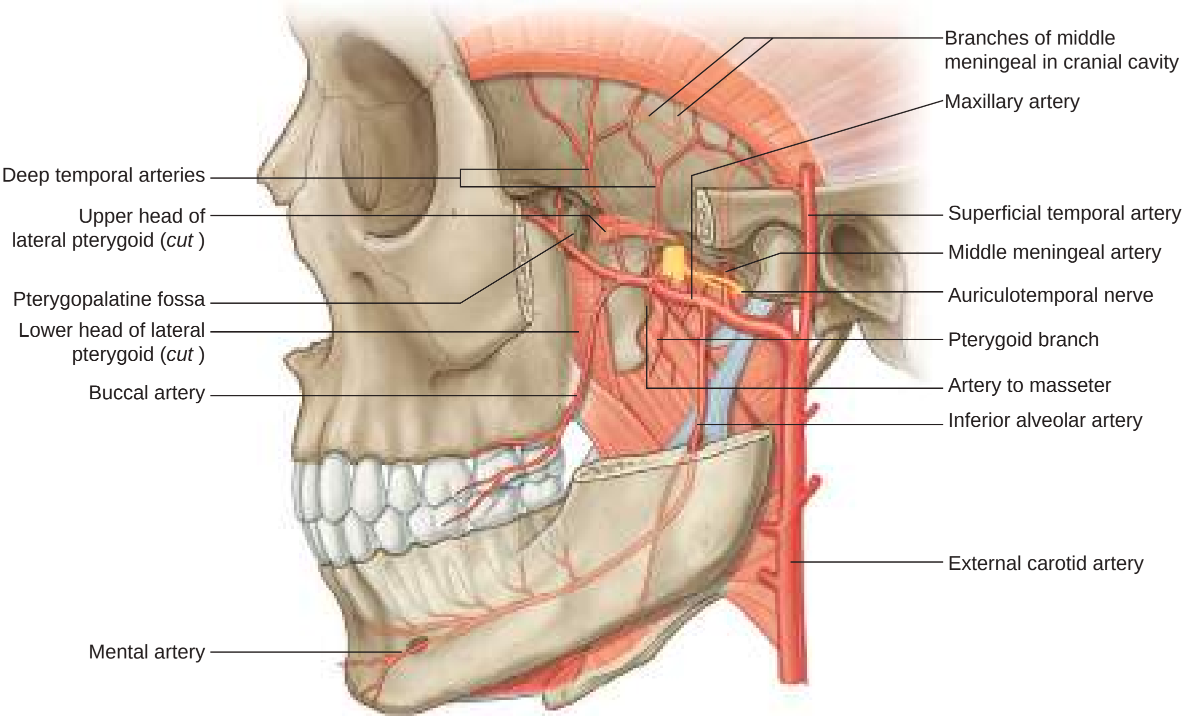

Deep temporal arteries
Upper head of lateral pterygoid (*cut*)
Pterygopalatine fossa
Lower head of lateral pterygoid (*cut*)
Buccal artery
Mental artery
Branches of middle meningeal in cranial cavity
Maxillary artery
Superficial temporal artery
Middle meningeal artery
Auriculotemporal nerve
Pterygoid branch
Artery to masseter
Inferior alveolar artery
External carotid artery

Plate 22.3 Arteries of the temporal and infratemporal fossae.

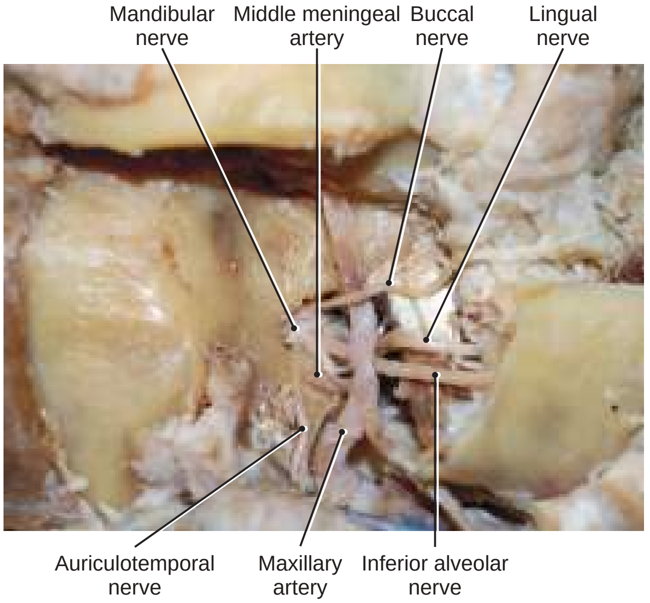

Mandibular nerve
Middle meningeal artery
Buccal nerve
Lingual nerve
Auriculotemporal nerve
Maxillary artery
Inferior alveolar nerve

Fig. 22.27 Lateral view of infratemporal fossa, revealing the medial pterygoid muscle and neurovascular structures.

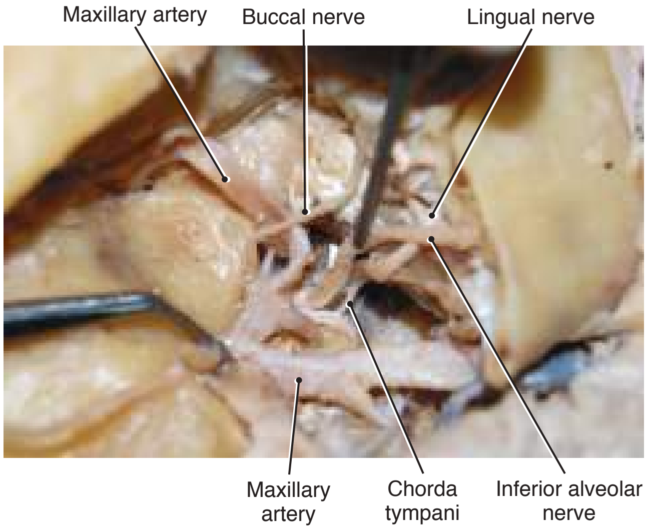

Maxillary artery
Buccal nerve
Lingual nerve
Maxillary artery
Chorda tympani
Inferior alveolar nerve

Fig. 22.28 Lingual nerve lifted and followed posteriorly to its connection with chorda tympani nerve.

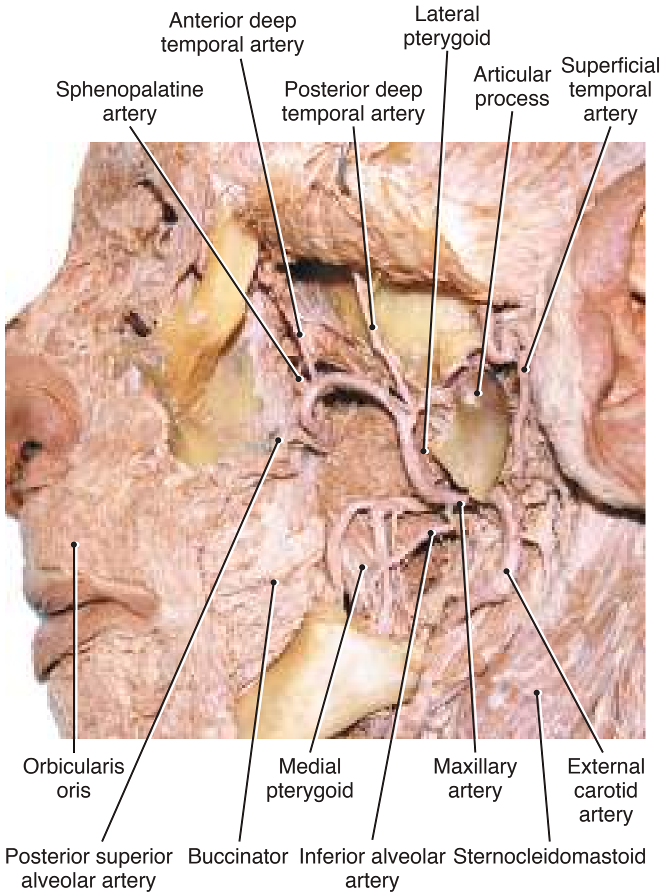

Anterior deep temporal artery
Lateral pterygoid
Sphenopalatine artery
Posterior deep temporal artery
Articular process
Superficial temporal artery
Orbicularis oris
Medial pterygoid
Maxillary artery
External carotid artery
Posterior superior alveolar artery
Buccinator
Inferior alveolar artery
Sternocleidomastoid

Fig. 22.29 A different specimen, with branches of maxillary artery exposed superficial to lateral pterygoid muscle.

facial nerve (Fig. 22.28). If this nerve is not evident, clean the soft tissue around the lingual nerve more posteriorly.

- Clean the lingual and inferior alveolar nerves, and trace their passage deep to the medial pterygoid muscle.
- Deep to the infratemporal fossa, trace and follow the termination of the maxillary artery, the *sphenopalatine artery,* toward the sphenopalatine foramen (Figs. 22.29 and 22.30).
- Typically, two additional branches are easily identifiable. Identify the *infraorbital artery* as it ascends to enter the infraorbital canal, and the *posterior superior alveolar artery* as it descends to enter the infratemporal surface of the maxilla (see Fig. 22.30).
- Identify the mandibular canal and the inferior alveolar nerve (Figs. 22.31 to 22.33).
- With an electric drill, cut the mandible in a direction demarcating a line between the mandibular canal and mental foramen (see Fig. 22.32).
- With fine forceps, lift the small branches of the inferior alveolar nerve terminating on the teeth (Fig. 22.34).
- Using a bone saw, make a shallow parasagittal cut through the temporomandibular joint. Identify the articular disc, the two synovial cavities, and the articular capsule of that joint.

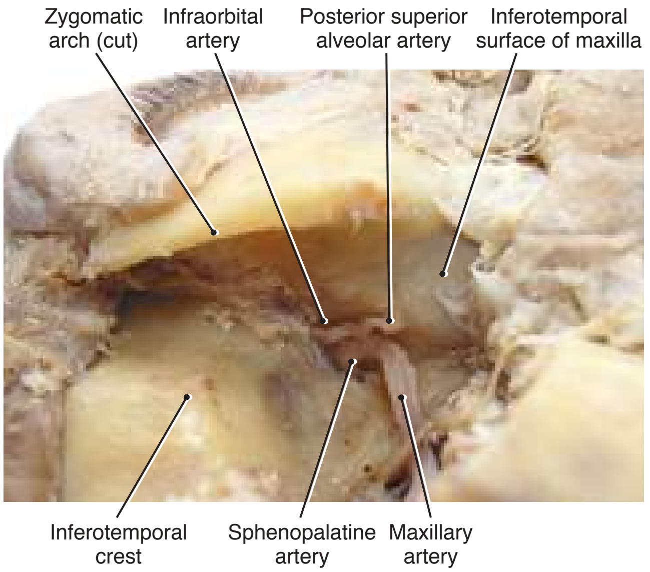

Zygomatic arch (cut)
Infraorbital artery
Posterior superior alveolar artery
Inferotemporal surface of maxilla
Inferotemporal crest
Sphenopalatine artery
Maxillary artery

Fig. 22.30 Deep view of infratemporal fossa, revealing termination of maxillary artery.

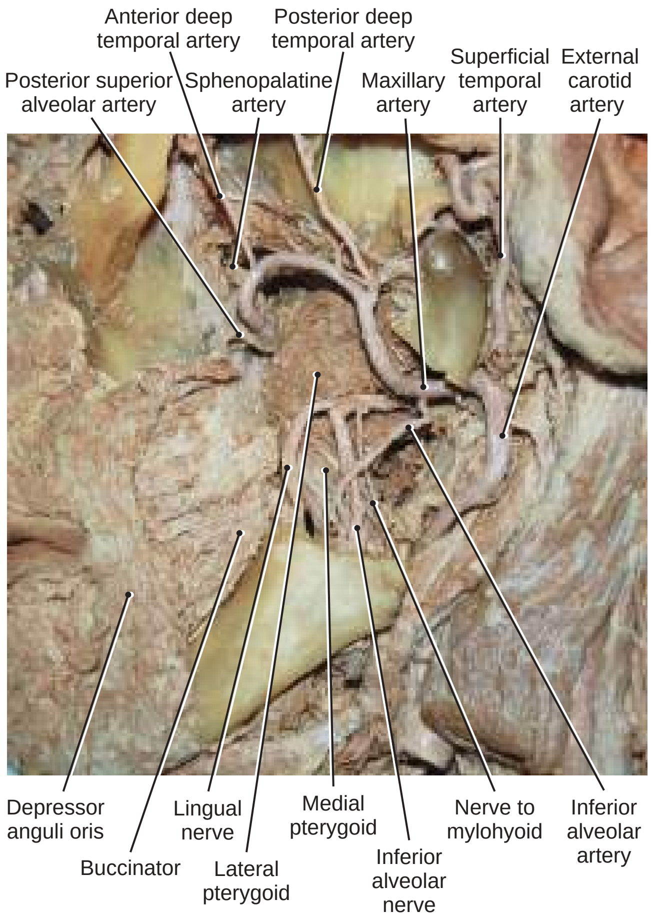
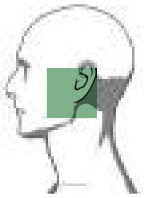

Anterior deep temporal artery
Posterior deep temporal artery
Posterior superior alveolar artery
Sphenopalatine artery
Maxillary artery
Superficial temporal artery
External carotid artery
Depressor anguli oris
Buccinator
Lingual nerve
Lateral pterygoid
Medial pterygoid
Inferior alveolar nerve
Nerve to mylohyoid
Inferior alveolar artery

Fig. 22.31 Lateral view of infratemporal fossa.



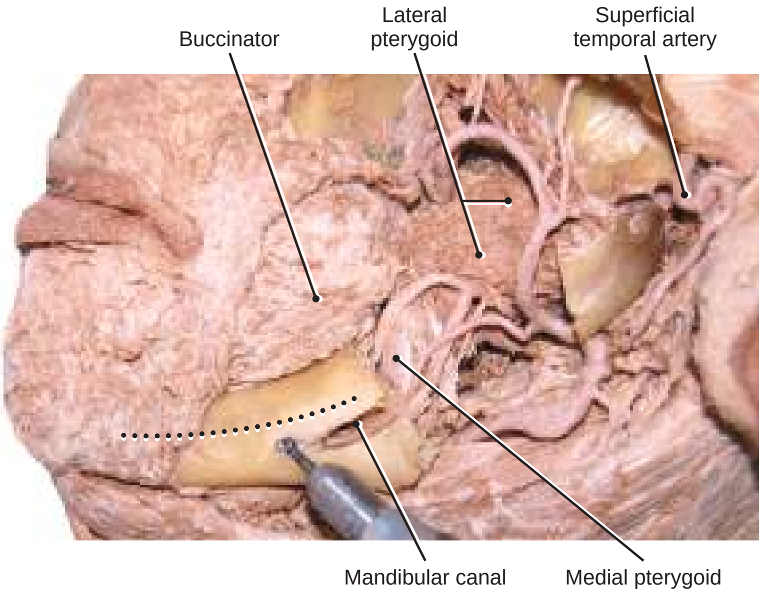
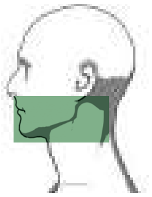

Buccinator
Lateral pterygoid
Superficial temporal artery
Mandibular canal
Medial pterygoid

Fig. 22.32 Mandible drilled in direction demarcated *(broken line)* between mandibular canal and mental foramen.



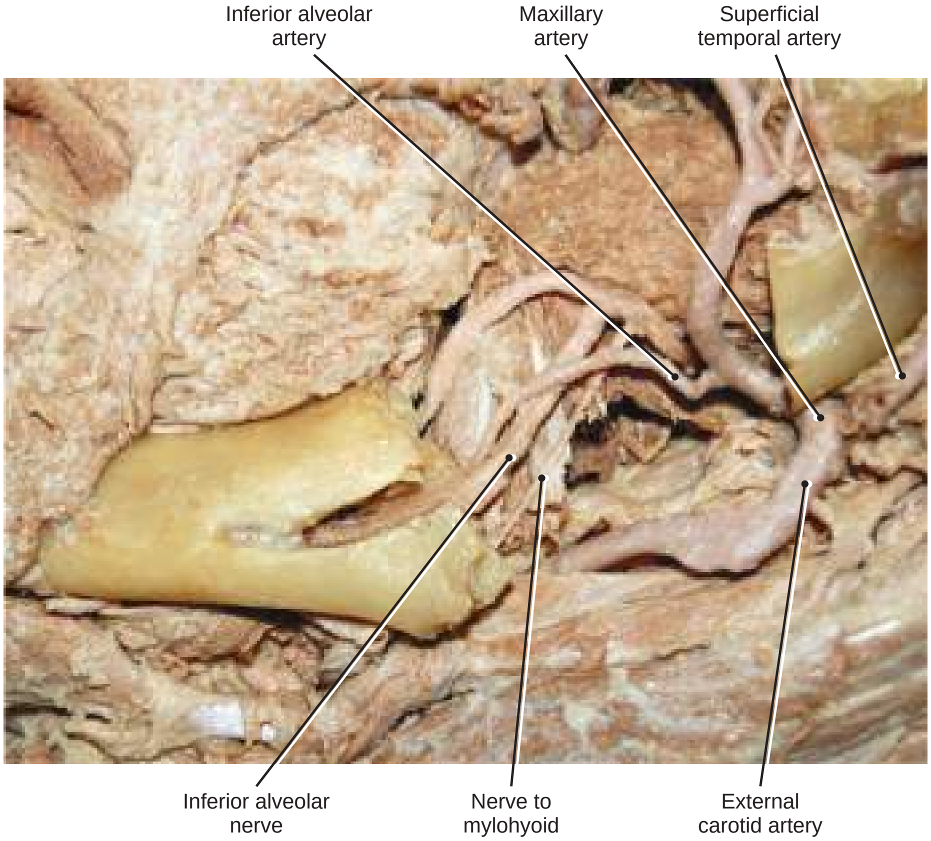
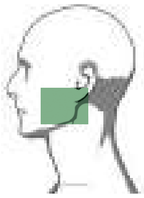

Inferior alveolar artery
Maxillary artery
Superficial temporal artery
Inferior alveolar nerve
Nerve to mylohyoid
External carotid artery

Fig. 22.33 Exposure of contents of mandibular canal.



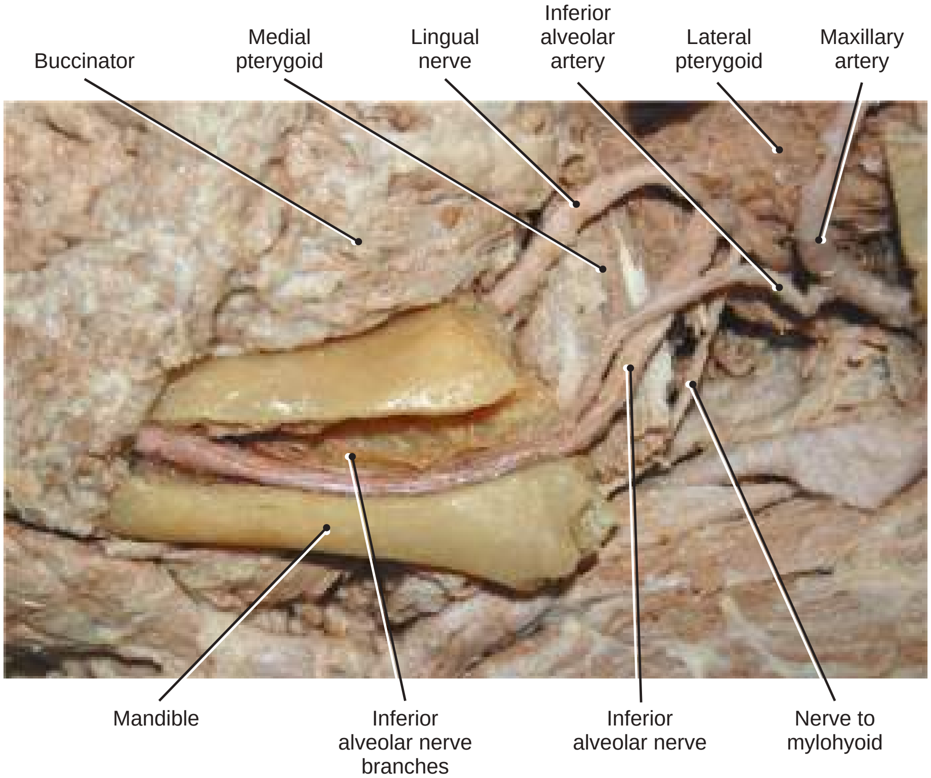
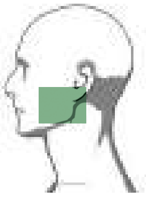

Buccinator
Medial pterygoid
Lingual nerve
Inferior alveolar artery
Lateral pterygoid
Maxillary artery
Mandible
Inferior alveolar nerve branches
Inferior alveolar nerve
Nerve to mylohyoid

Fig. 22.34 Further exposure of inferior alveolar nerve within mandibular canal. Note small branches to the teeth.



LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Trigeminal, mandibular division (V3)
- ☐ Auriculotemporal
- ☐ Inferior alveolar
- ☐ Nerve to mylohyoid
- ☐ Lingual
- ☐ Chorda tympani
- ☐ Buccal (long buccal of trigeminal)

ARTERIES

- ☐ Maxillary
  - ☐ Middle meningeal
  - ☐ Inferior alveolar
  - ☐ Deep temporal arteries
  - ☐ Muscular branches
    - ☐ Masseteric artery
    - ☐ Artery to medial pterygoid
    - ☐ Artery to lateral pterygoid
  - ☐ Sphenopalatine (terminal branch of maxillary artery)
  - ☐ Posterior superior alveolar
  - ☐ Infraorbital
  - ☐ Buccal

VEINS

- ☐ Pterygoid plexus (often difficult to isolate in cadaveric tissue)

MUSCLES

- ☐ Masseter
- ☐ Temporalis
- ☐ Lateral pterygoid
- ☐ Medial pterygoid

BONES

- ☐ Temporal
- ☐ Sphenoid
- ☐ Mandible
  - ☐ Head
  - ☐ Coronoid process
  - ☐ Notch
  - ☐ Ramus
  - ☐ Angle
  - ☐ Neck

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ Temporomandibular joint capsule
- ☐ Temporomandibular joint (articular) disc
- ☐ Stylomandibular ligament

CHAPTER 23 CALVARIA, DURAL VENOUS SINUSES, BRAIN, AND CRANIAL NERVES

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 111–126, 149–158
McMinn: 51–53, 62–72
Gray's Atlas: 490–502

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

The skin of the face has been previously removed (see Chapter 21).

DISSECTION STEPS

- **Continue the removal of the facial skin toward the occipital region, and separate the skin from the subcutaneous tissue (Fig. 23.1).**
- **Identify and expose the superficial temporal artery and its branches (Fig. 23.2).**
- **Once the superficial temporal artery has been fully exposed, separate the subcutaneous tissue and fat from the underlying galea aponeurotica, or *epicranial aponeurosis* (see Fig. 23.2).**
- **This aponeurosis is a flattened tendon that connects the occipitalis and frontalis muscles, forming the occipitofrontalis muscle.**
- **Cut and detach the frontalis muscle from the frontal bone.**
- **With forceps, grasp the frontalis muscle and reflect it posteriorly (Fig. 23.3).**

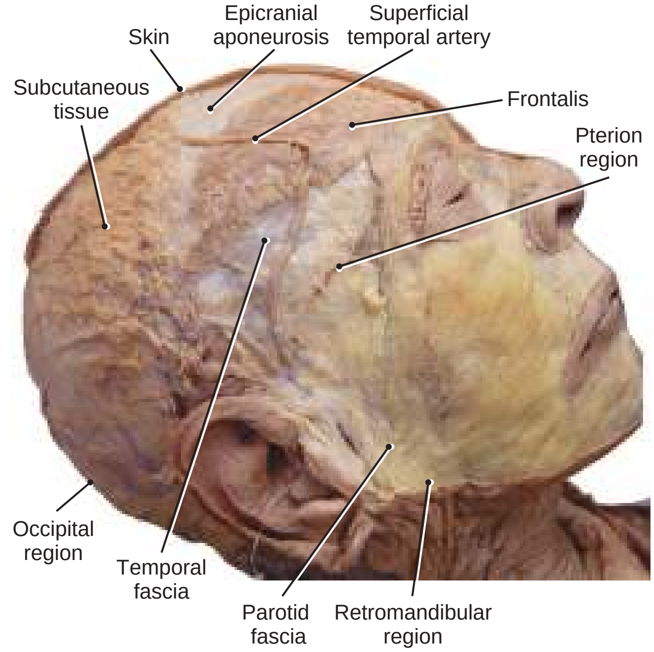

Skin
Epicranial aponeurosis
Superficial temporal artery
Subcutaneous tissue
Frontalis
Pterion region
Occipital region
Temporal fascia
Parotid fascia
Retromandibular region

Fig. 23.2 Lateral view of exposed superficial temporal artery and branches.

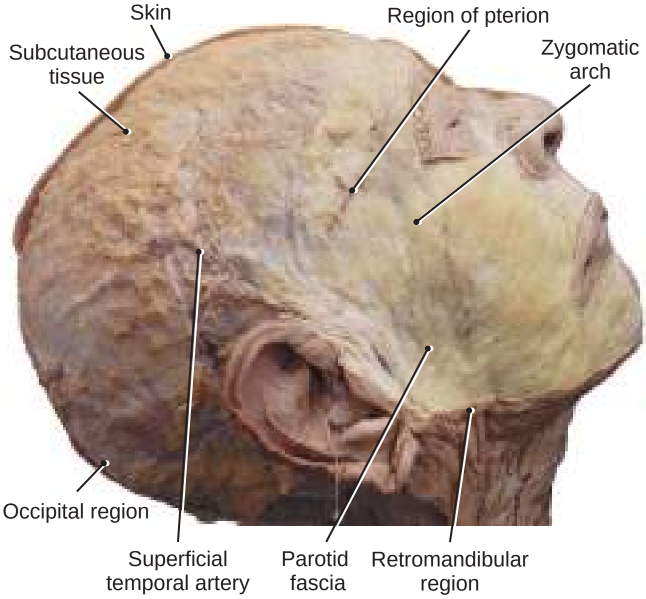

Skin
Subcutaneous tissue
Region of pterion
Zygomatic arch
Occipital region
Superficial temporal artery
Parotid fascia
Retromandibular region

Fig. 23.1 Lateral view of external cranium and face.

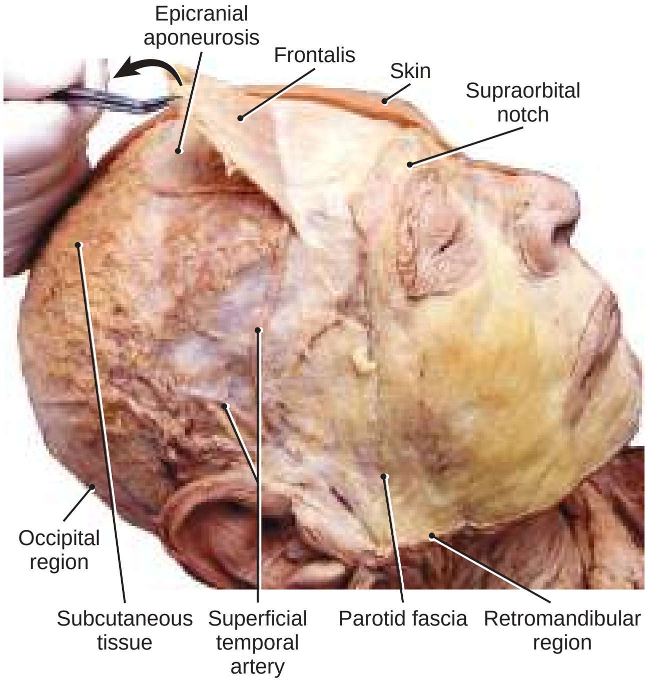

Epicranial aponeurosis
Frontalis
Skin
Supraorbital notch
Occipital region
Subcutaneous tissue
Superficial temporal artery
Parotid fascia
Retromandibular region

Fig. 23.3 Frontalis muscle detached from frontal bone and reflected posteriorly.

- On the internal surface of the frontalis muscle, note the loose areolar tissue, and on the surface of the cranium, note the *pericranium* (Fig. 23.4).
- At this part of the dissection, identify all the previously dissected layers of the *scalp* (Plate 23.1):
  - *S*kin
  - *C*onnective tissue (subcutaneous tissue)
  - *A*poneurotic layer
  - *L*oose areolar tissue
  - *P*ericranium
- To expose the brain, the *calvaria,* or "skullcap," must be removed. The calvaria consists primarily of the parietal, frontal, and occipital bones. Dissect away the occipitofrontalis muscle and expose the pericranium, leaving the temporalis fascia intact (Fig. 23.5).
- With a scalpel, reflect the temporal fascia and expose the temporalis muscle (Fig. 23.6).

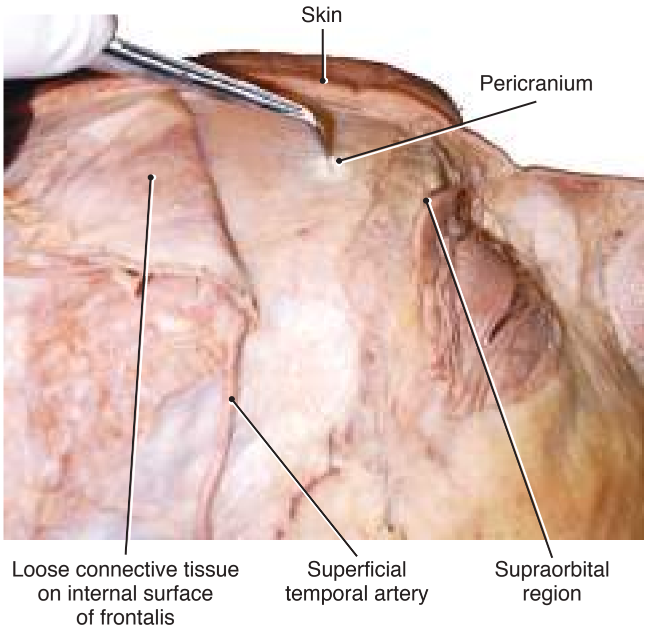

Skin
Pericranium
Loose connective tissue on internal surface of frontalis
Superficial temporal artery
Supraorbital region

Fig. 23.4 Appreciate the loose areolar tissue at the internal surface of frontalis muscle and the pericranium on cranial surface.

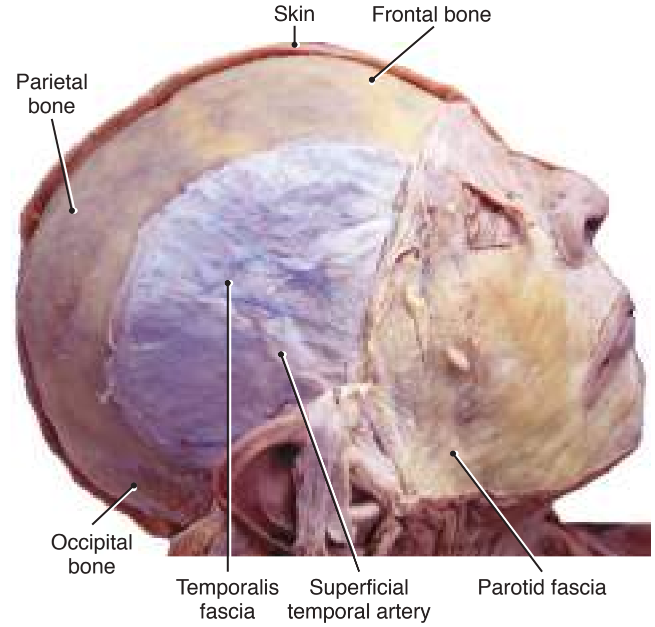

Skin
Frontal bone
Parietal bone
Occipital bone
Temporalis fascia
Superficial temporal artery
Parotid fascia

Fig. 23.5 Occipitofrontalis muscle removed, exposing pericranium and leaving temporalis fascia intact.

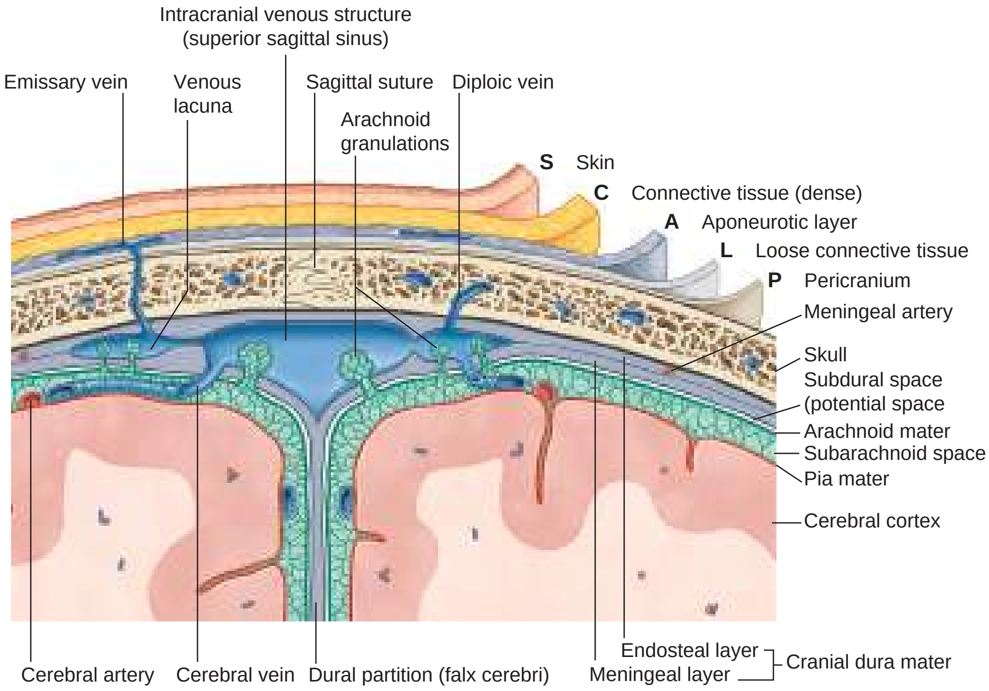

Intracranial venous structure (superior sagittal sinus)
Emissary vein
Venous lacuna
Sagittal suture
Diploic vein
Arachnoid granulations
S Skin
C Connective tissue (dense)
A Aponeurotic layer
L Loose connective tissue
P Pericranium
Meningeal artery
Skull
Subdural space (potential space
Arachnoid mater
Subarachnoid space
Pia mater
Cerebral cortex
Cerebral artery
Cerebral vein
Dural partition (falx cerebri)
Endosteal layer
Meningeal layer
Cranial dura mater

Plate 23.1 Scalp and cranial meninges.

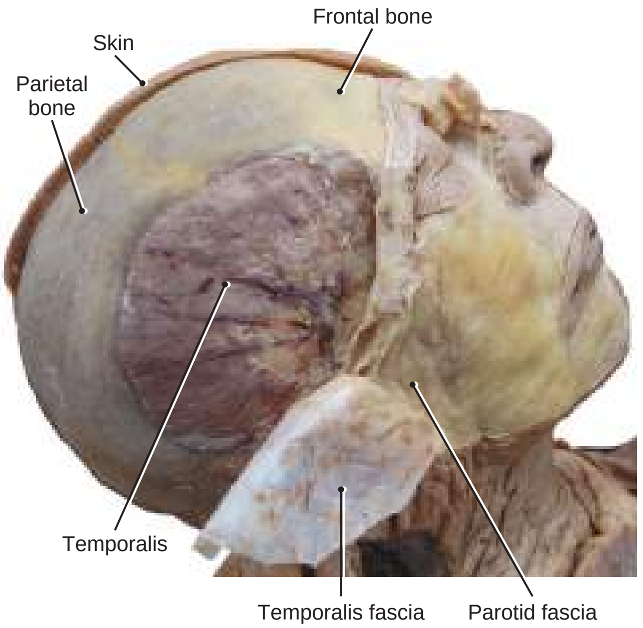

Frontal bone
Skin
Parietal bone
Temporalis
Temporalis fascia
Parotid fascia

Fig. 23.6 Temporalis fascia reflected, exposing temporalis muscle.

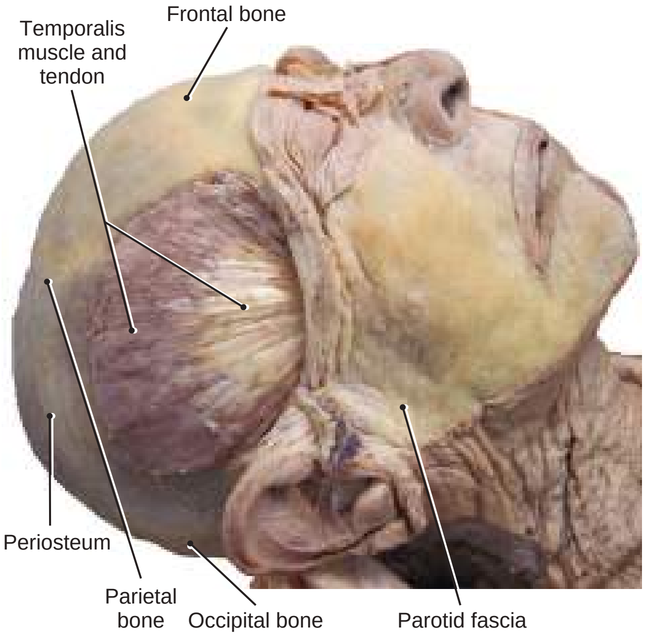

Temporalis muscle and tendon
Frontal bone
Periosteum
Parietal bone
Occipital bone
Parotid fascia

Fig. 23.7 Appreciate the temporalis muscle and tendinous fibers.

- Clean the temporalis muscle and note its tendinous fibers (Fig. 23.7).
- Reflect the temporalis toward the zygomatic bone, and expose the *pterion* (Fig. 23.8).
- Once the temporalis muscle is completely reflected and the calvaria fully exposed, identify the frontal, parietal, temporal, and occipital bones, as well as the sagittal, coronal, and lambdoid sutures.

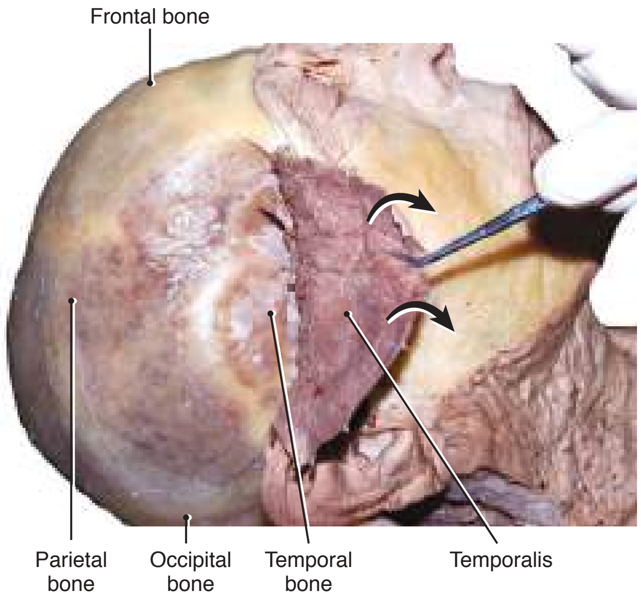

Frontal bone
Parietal bone
Occipital bone
Temporal bone
Temporalis

Fig. 23.8 Temporalis muscle reflected toward zygomatic bone, exposing pterion.

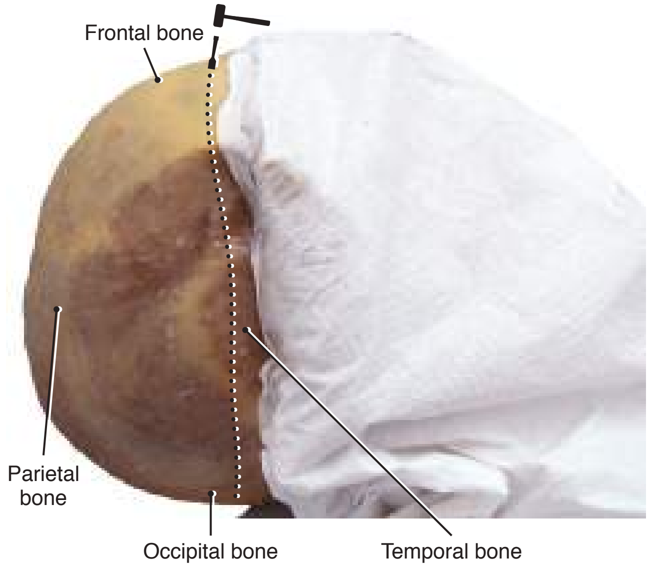

Frontal bone
Parietal bone
Occipital bone
Temporal bone

Fig. 23.9 Lateral view of external cranium and face (covered).

DISSECTION OF THE SKULL

- Keep the cadaver in the supine position.
- Place a plastic or wooden block under the head or shoulders to elevate the body from the dissection table.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Place paper towels around the face and temporalis muscles to protect them from bone dust (Fig. 23.9).

- We use two different techniques to expose the contents of the skull.

Technique 1

- With a marker, draw a stippled midsagittal line from the nasion to the external occipital protuberance.
- Draw a second, circumferential line passing 1 to 2 cm above the superciliary arches and ears to reach 1 to 2 cm above the external occipital protuberance posteriorly (see Fig. 23.9).
- With an electric saw, make a cut 2 to 3 cm (~1 inch) lateral to the midline, on both sides. In this way, the superior sagittal sinus and the falx cerebri will remain intact (Fig. 23.10).

DISSECTION TIP

Caution! Use the electric saw carefully.

- Make a shallow, circumferential cut of approximately 1 cm in depth.

DISSECTION TIP

Do not place the saw too deeply, because you will cut the dura and the brain. To complete the cut toward the external occipital protuberance, it is necessary to rotate the cadaver.

Once the first cut is complete, use the chisel and mallet to break through the bone and detach the two bone flaps (Fig. 23.11).

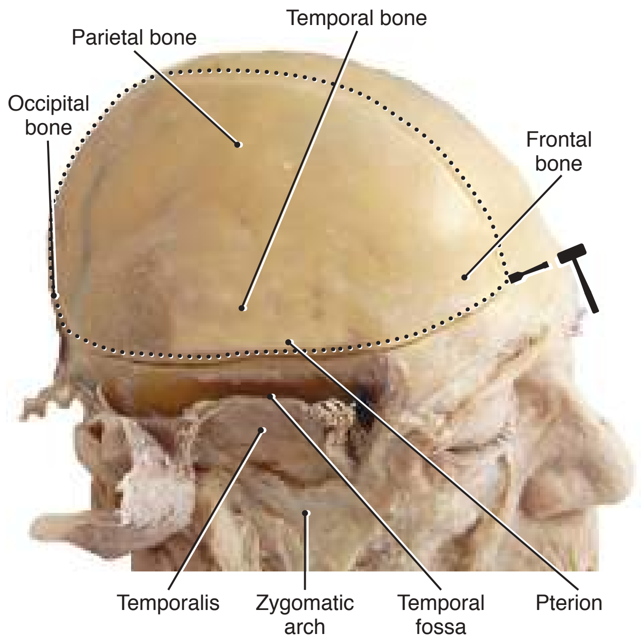

Temporal bone
Parietal bone
Occipital bone
Frontal bone
Temporalis
Zygomatic arch
Temporal fossa
Pterion

Fig. 23.10 Anterolateral view of external cranium and face.

DISSECTION TIP

Detaching the bone flap from the underlying dura mater can be challenging. Place the forceps or a chisel into the gap (created by the saw cut) between the two adjacent bones, and use it to lift it up from the dura. If the dura is attached to the calvaria, use a probe to reflect the endosteal layer away from the calvaria, leaving the dura mater intact.

- After removal of the calvaria, examine the dura mater and identify the middle meningeal artery and its branches (see Figs. 23.11 and 23.13).
- Cut and reflect the dura, and expose the subdural space (Fig. 23.12).
- Observe the arachnoid layer covering the brain and the cerebral veins penetrating the arachnoid mater (see Fig. 23.12).
- Place your hands on one of the cerebral hemispheres and retract it laterally (Fig. 23.14).
- Notice the midline connection between the two hemispheres, the corpus callosum (see Fig. 23.14).
- With a scalpel, make a midsagittal cut, and reflect one of the brain hemispheres, leaving intact the dural venous sinuses (Fig. 23.15).
- Perform the same technique to the contralateral side, and expose the sinuses bilaterally (Figs. 23.16 and 23.17).
- Identify the *falx cerebri,* a dural partition separating the right from the left cerebral hemispheres.

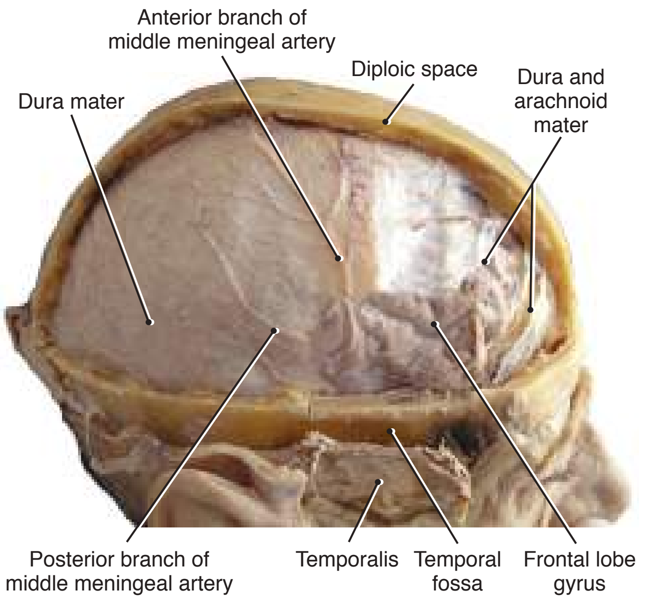
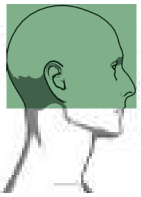

Anterior branch of middle meningeal artery
Diploic space
Dura and arachnoid mater
Dura mater
Posterior branch of middle meningeal artery
Temporalis
Temporal fossa
Frontal lobe gyrus

Fig. 23.11 Lateral view of right hemisphere after craniotomy.



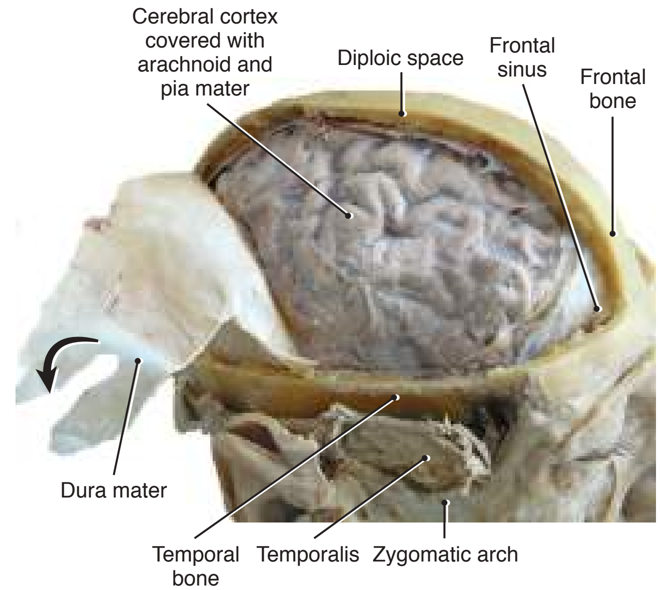
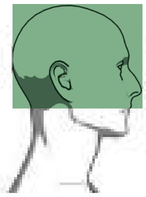

Cerebral cortex covered with arachnoid and pia mater
Diploic space
Frontal sinus
Frontal bone
Dura mater
Temporal bone
Temporalis
Zygomatic arch

Fig. 23.12 Dura mater reflected, exposing subdural space. Observe the arachnoid layer covering the brain and cerebral veins penetrating it.



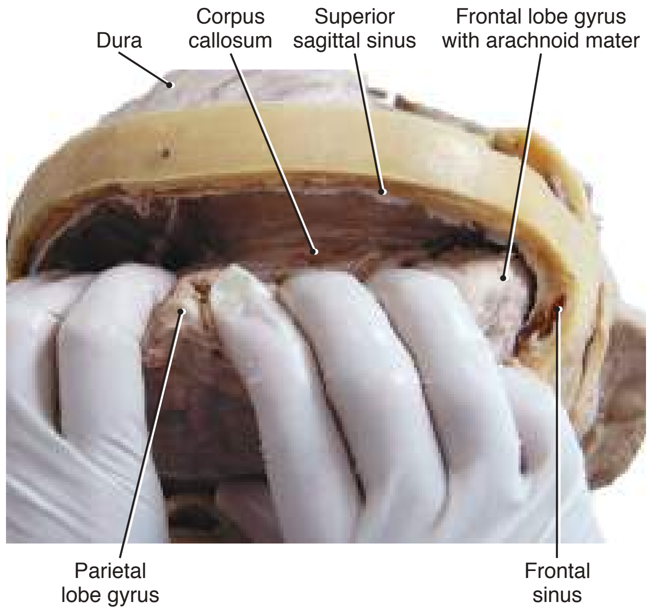
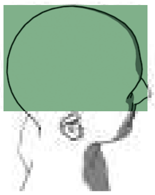

Dura
Corpus callosum
Superior sagittal sinus
Frontal lobe gyrus with arachnoid mater
Parietal lobe gyrus
Frontal sinus

Fig. 23.14 Cerebral hemisphere retracted laterally; note the frontal and superior sagittal sinuses and corpus callosum. Appreciate the connection between the two hemispheres, the corpus callosum.



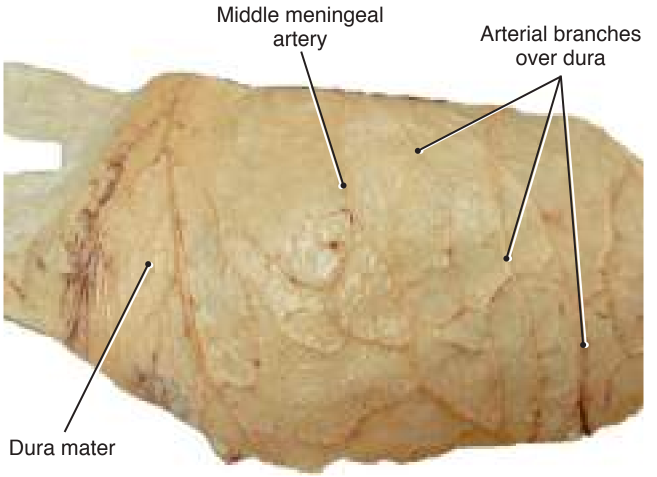

Middle meningeal artery
Arterial branches over dura
Dura mater

Fig. 23.13 External surface of removed dura mater, revealing the middle meningeal artery and arterial branches to dura mater.

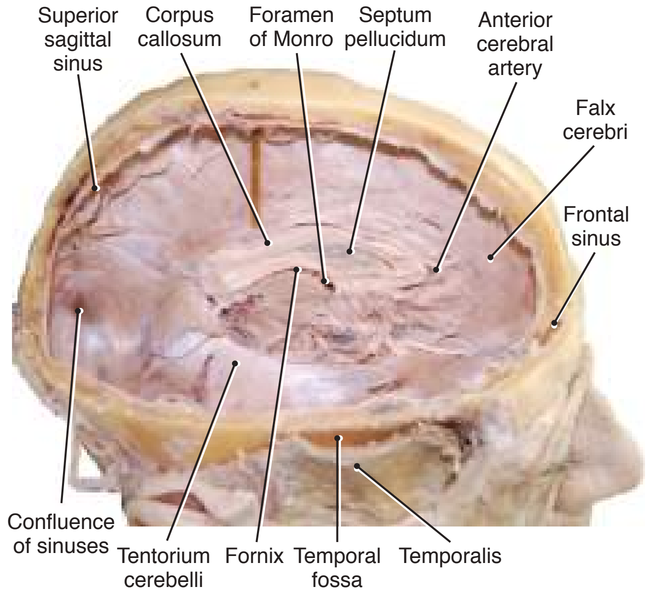
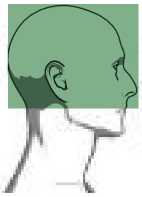

Superior sagittal sinus
Corpus callosum
Foramen of Monro
Septum pellucidum
Anterior cerebral artery
Falx cerebri
Frontal sinus
Confluence of sinuses
Tentorium cerebelli
Fornix
Temporal fossa
Temporalis

Fig. 23.15 With a midsagittal cut, the brain hemisphere is reflected, leaving the dural venous sinuses intact.



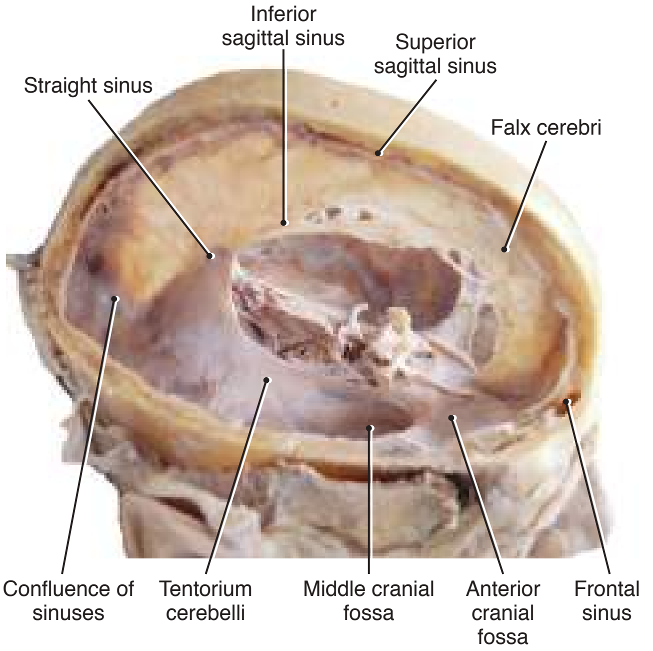
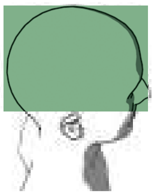

Inferior sagittal sinus
Superior sagittal sinus
Straight sinus
Falx cerebri
Confluence of sinuses
Tentorium cerebelli
Middle cranial fossa
Anterior cranial fossa
Frontal sinus

Fig. 23.16 Postcraniotomy lateral view of right hemisphere.



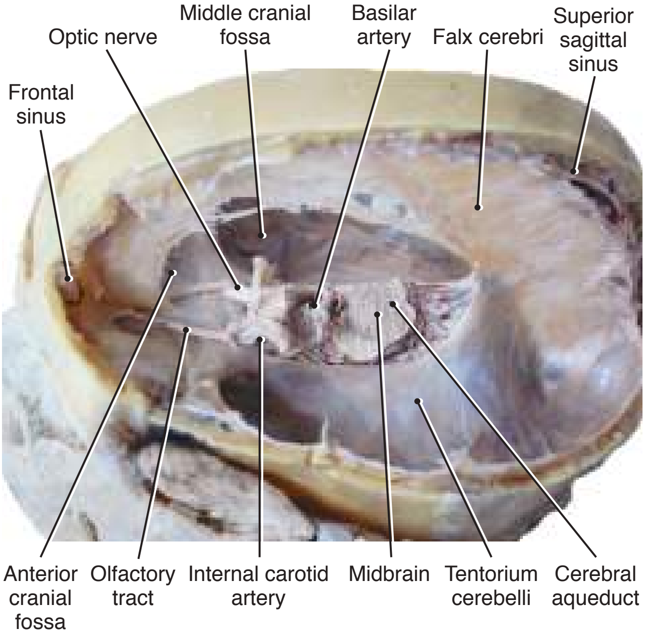
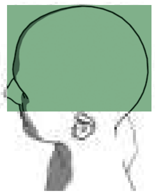

Optic nerve
Middle cranial fossa
Basilar artery
Falx cerebri
Superior sagittal sinus
Frontal sinus
Anterior cranial fossa
Olfactory tract
Internal carotid artery
Midbrain
Tentorium cerebelli
Cerebral aqueduct

Fig. 23.17 Lateral view of left hemisphere after craniotomy.



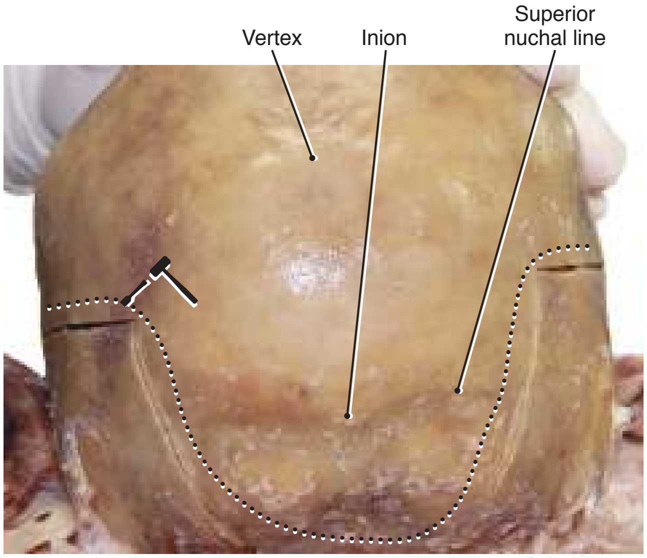

Vertex
Inion
Superior nuchal line

Fig. 23.18 Superoposterior view of external cranium revealing the superior nuchal line, inion, posterior craniotomy *(dashed line),* and vertex.

- Superior to the falx cerebri, identify the *superior sagittal sinus,* which joins the two transverse sinuses at the confluence of sinuses ("torcular herophili," or winepress of Herophilus).
- Inferolateral to the falx cerebri, look for the *tentorium cerebelli,* a large dural infolding separating the occipital lobes from the cerebellar hemispheres.

DISSECTION **TIP**

If time permits, remove the midportion of the calvaria, and expose the superior sagittal sinus. Incise the dura forming the sinus, and notice its internal structure. In the majority of specimens the superior sagittal sinus will drain into the right transverse sinus.

- At this point, the dissection can continue as outlined later.

Technique 2

- With a pen, draw a circumferential line passing 1 to 2 cm above the superciliary ridges and ears to reach 1 to 2 cm above the external occipital protuberance posteriorly (Figs. 23.18 and 23.19).
- With an electric saw, make a shallow, circumferential cut of about 1 cm along this line (Fig. 23.20).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Use the electric saw carefully. To complete the cut at the external occipital protuberance, the cadaver must be rotated. Do not insert the saw too deeply, or you may sever the dura mater and the brain (Fig. 23.21).

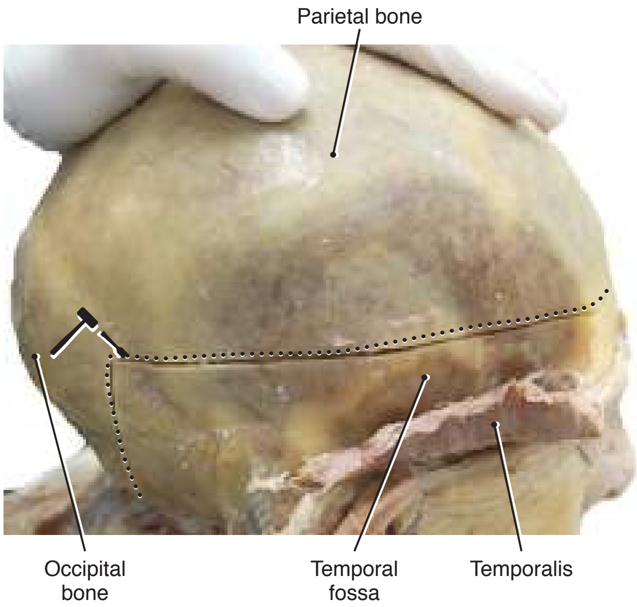
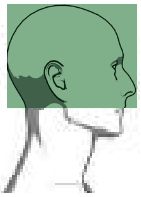

Parietal bone
Occipital bone
Temporal fossa
Temporalis

Fig. 23.19 Postcraniotomy lateral view of external cranium, revealing frontal bone, parietal bone, temporal bone/fossa, and temporalis muscle reflected inferiorly over zygomatic arch.



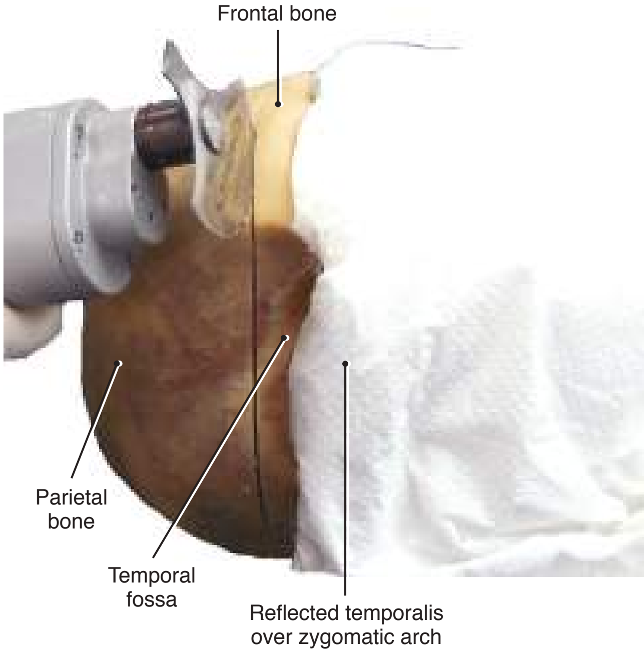

Frontal bone
Parietal bone
Temporal fossa
Reflected temporalis over zygomatic arch

Fig. 23.20 Posterolateral view of external cranium, revealing wedge resection cut.

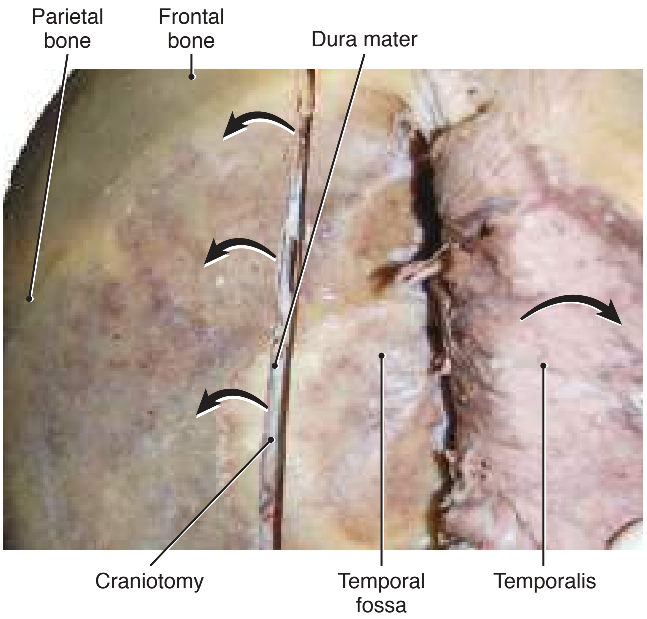

Parietal bone
Frontal bone
Dura mater
Craniotomy
Temporal fossa
Temporalis

Fig. 23.21 Once first cut is complete, use chisel and mallet to break through the bone and detach it from the dura.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The bone cut can extend below the external occipital protuberance, to the posterolateral aspects of the foramen magnum, including the posterior portions of the atlas and axis. With this extension, removal of the brain and spinal cord is easier. However, this extension will sever the muscles of the suboccipital triangle. If you want to preserve the suboccipital muscles, make the cut pass through the external occipital protuberance instead (Fig. 23.22).

- **Second, complete the bone removal with a chisel and mallet to break through the bone, and detach it from the underlying dura mater (Fig. 23.23).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

Detaching the bone from the underlying dura can be challenging. Place the chisel in the gap (created by saw cut) between the adjacent bones, slightly rotating it to lift the bone from the dura. If the dura is still connected to the calvaria, use a probe to reflect the endosteal layer from the calvaria, leaving the dura intact.

- **Inspect the internal surface of the calvaria and identify the small openings for emissary veins.**
- **Note the small pits (granular *fovea*) produced by the *arachnoid granulations* (large arachnoid *villi* that protrude into dural venous sinuses) (Fig. 23.24).**
- **Look for the frontal sinus extending into the calvaria.**

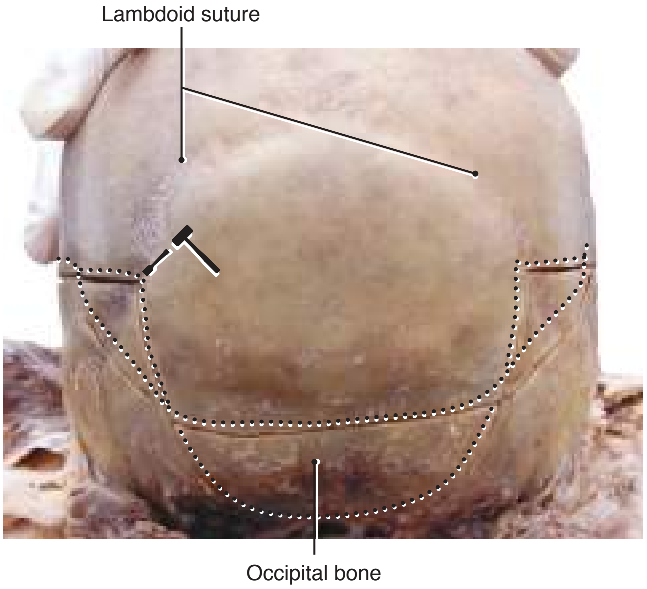

Lambdoid suture
Occipital bone

Fig. 23.22 Posterior view of external cranium shows of the cranium *(dashed line),* lambdoid suture, and occipital bone, preserving the muscles of the suboccipital triangle.

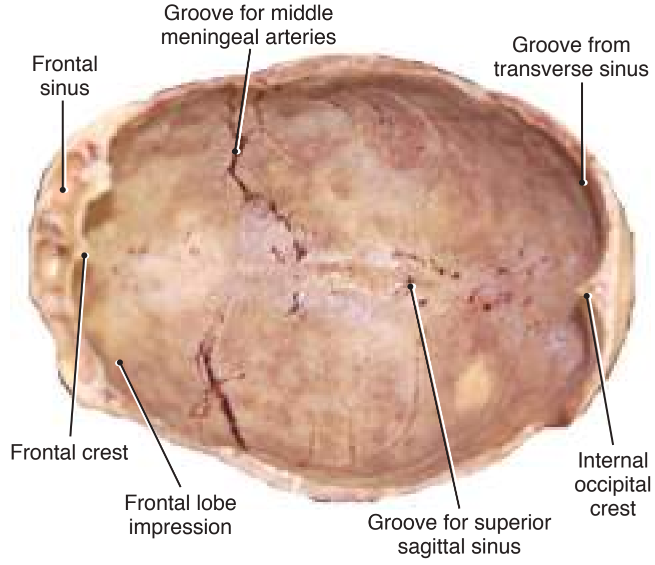

Groove for middle meningeal arteries
Frontal sinus
Groove from transverse sinus
Frontal crest
Internal occipital crest
Frontal lobe impression
Groove for superior sagittal sinus

Fig. 23.24 Craniotomy with calvaria removed, revealing internal surface.

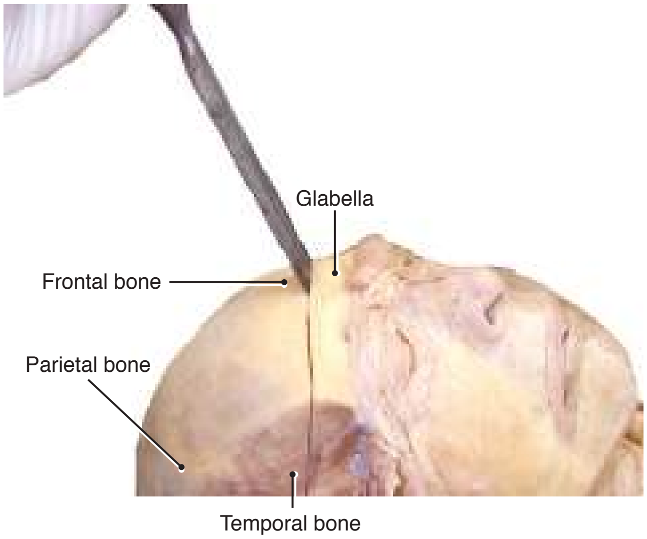

Glabella
Frontal bone
Parietal bone
Temporal bone

Fig. 23.23 Anterolateral view of external cranium and face revealing sagittal suture line for craniotomy, with chisel inserted into scoring line and glabella.

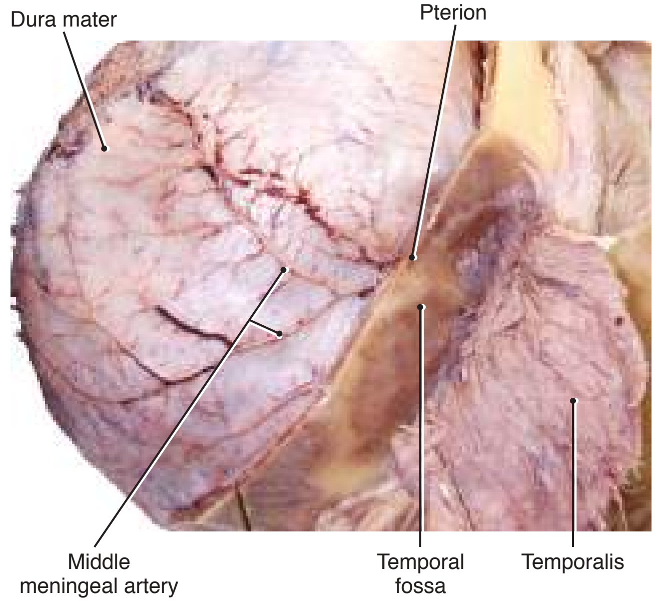
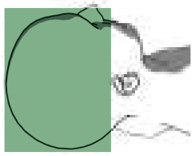

Dura mater
Pterion
Middle meningeal artery
Temporal fossa
Temporalis

Fig. 23.25 Lateral view showing dura mater, middle meningeal artery branches, pterion, temporal fossa, and temporalis muscle.



- Note the spongy bone occupying the space between the outer and inner compact bony layers (tables), the *diploic space.*
- Identify the impressions made by the superior sagittal sinus and the middle meningeal arteries.
- Inspect the dura mater and identify the middle meningeal artery and its branches (Fig. 23.25).
- Identify the superior sagittal sinus and look for the *lateral lacunae* (Fig. 23.26). The lateral lacunae are lateral venous extensions of the superior sagittal sinus.

DISSECTION **TIP**

If time permits, with a scalpel make an incision into the lateral lacunae, and note their opening to the superior sagittal sinus.

- Cut the dura 2 to 3 cm (~1 inch) lateral to the midline, and reflect it inferiorly (Figs. 23.27 and 23.28).
- Inspect the subdural space and the arachnoid layer pierced with cerebral veins.
- Identify the arachnoid mater, and make a small incision to expose the pia mater.

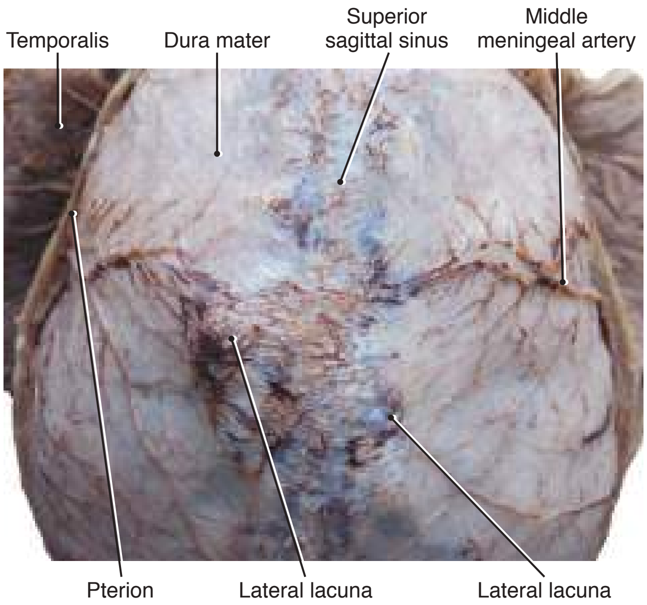
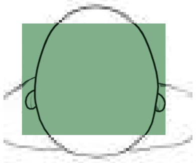

Temporalis
Dura mater
Superior sagittal sinus
Middle meningeal artery
Pterion
Lateral lacuna
Lateral lacuna

Fig. 23.26 Superior view of craniotomy, revealing superior sagittal sinus, middle meningeal artery, lateral lacuna, dura mater, temporalis muscle, and pterion.



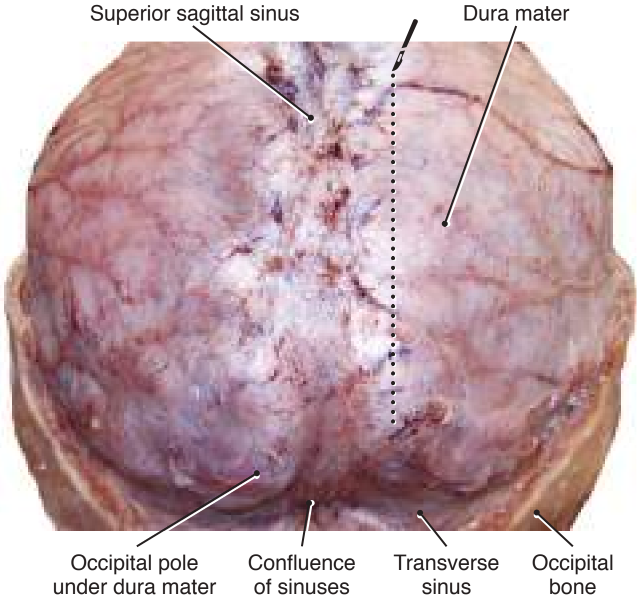
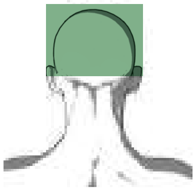

Superior sagittal sinus
Dura mater
Occipital pole under dura mater
Confluence of sinuses
Transverse sinus
Occipital bone

Fig. 23.27 Dura mater cut laterally from midline *(dashed line)* and reflected inferiorly.



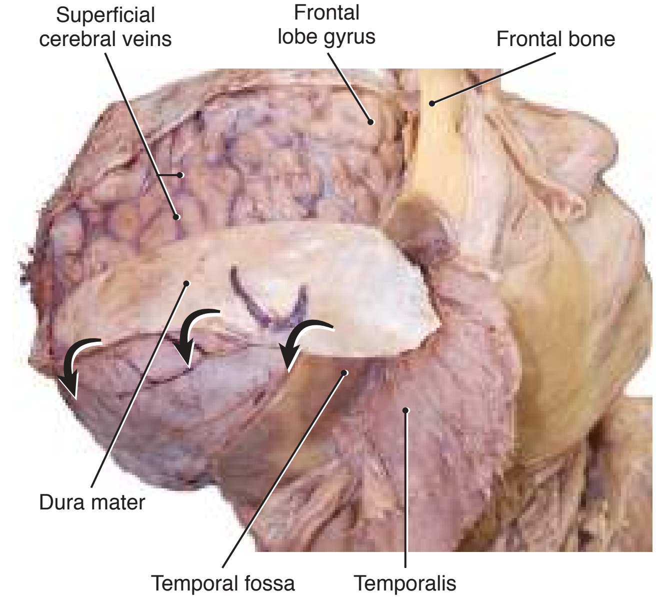

Superficial cerebral veins
Frontal lobe gyrus
Frontal bone
Dura mater
Temporal fossa
Temporalis

Fig. 23.28 Anterolateral view of craniotomy revealing reflected dura mater, temporal bone region, temporalis muscle, frontal bone region, frontal lobe gyri covered with arachnoid and pia mater, and superior cerebral veins of parietal lobe.

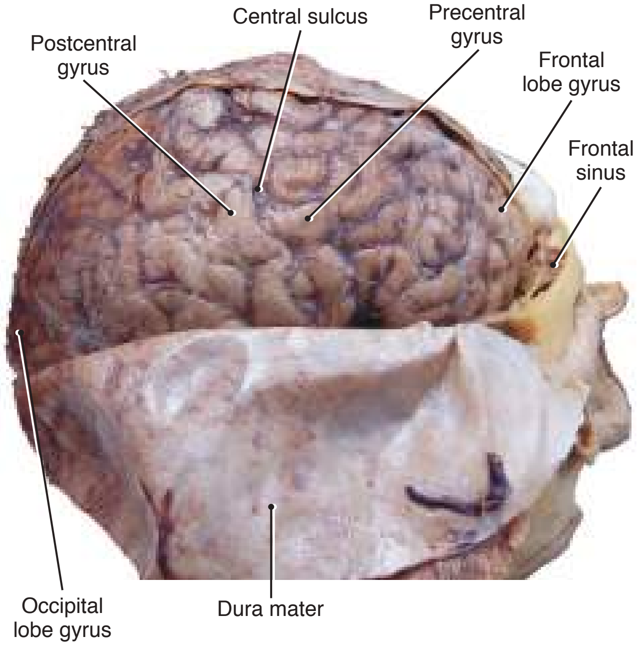
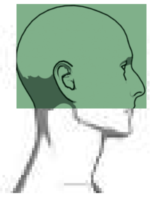

Postcentral gyrus
Central sulcus
Precentral gyrus
Frontal lobe gyrus
Frontal sinus
Occipital lobe gyrus
Dura mater

Fig. 23.29 Lateral view of craniotomy with dura mater reflected laterally, revealing key gyri, central sulcus, and frontal sinus.



- ○ **Notice how the cerebral arteries and veins are covered with pia mater.**
- ○ **On the brain, identify the central sulcus, precentral gyrus, postcentral gyrus, and the frontal and occipital lobes (Fig. 23.29).**
- ○ **On the other side of the brain, remove the pia mater (Fig. 23.30).**
- ○ **With forceps, pull the superior sagittal sinus and the falx cerebri laterally, and observe the corpus callosum (Fig. 23.31).**

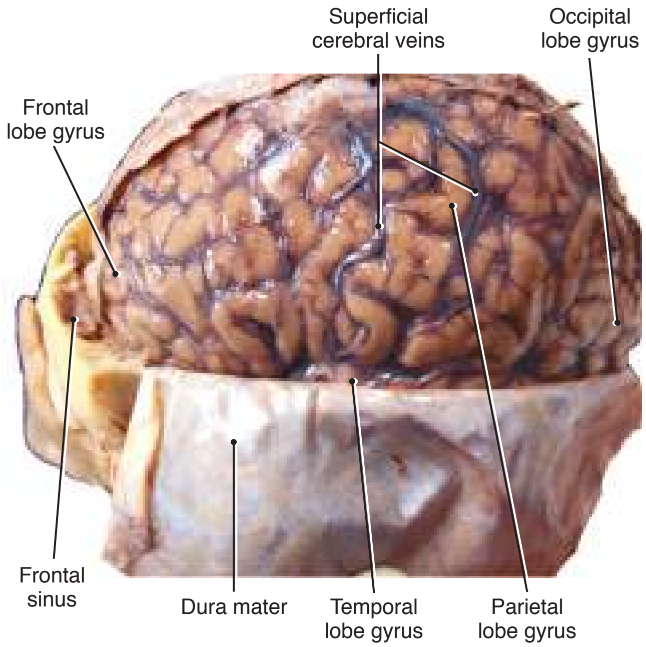
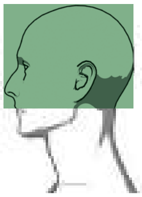

Superficial cerebral veins
Occipital lobe gyrus
Frontal lobe gyrus
Frontal sinus
Dura mater
Temporal lobe gyrus
Parietal lobe gyrus

Fig. 23.30 Pia mater removed from the brain.



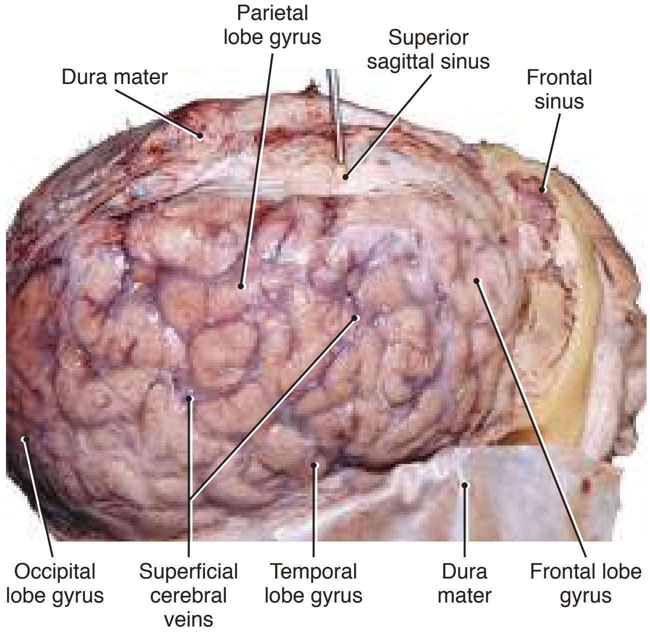

Parietal lobe gyrus
Superior sagittal sinus
Dura mater
Frontal sinus
Occipital lobe gyrus
Superficial cerebral veins
Temporal lobe gyrus
Dura mater
Frontal lobe gyrus

Fig. 23.31 Superior sagittal sinus and falx cerebri pulled laterally, revealing corpus callosum.

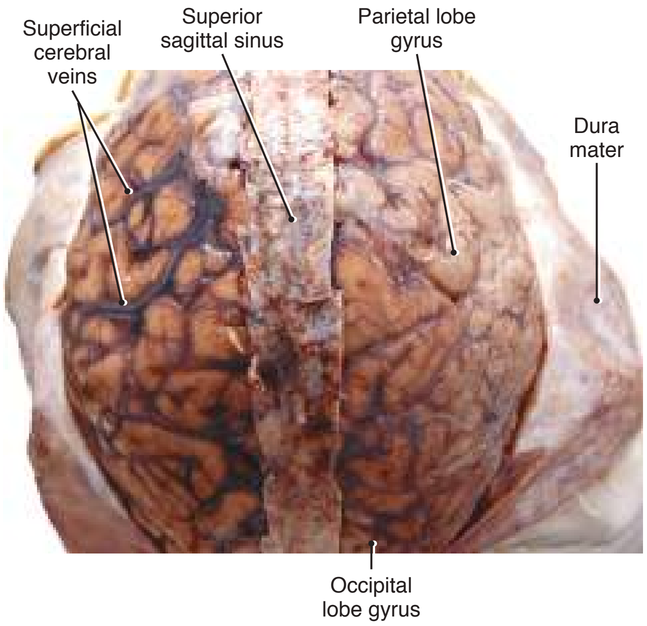
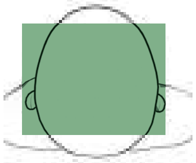

Superficial cerebral veins
Superior sagittal sinus
Parietal lobe gyrus
Dura mater
Occipital lobe gyrus

Fig. 23.32 Appreciate the superior sagittal sinus, lacunae, and tuft-like arachnoid granulations.



- Observe the superior sagittal sinus, and identify the lacunae joining it.
- Look for the tuft-like projections, the arachnoid granulations (Fig. 23.32).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Appreciate the relationships of the following:

- The *falx cerebri* separates the two cerebral hemispheres.
- The *falx cerebelli* separates the two cerebellar hemispheres.
- The *tentorium cerebelli* separates the cerebellum from the occipital lobes.

- Gently lift the cerebral hemispheres.
- Inferior to the frontal lobes identify the attachment of the falx cerebri at the *crista galli.*
- Cut this attachment from the crista galli and from the cerebral veins draining into the superior sagittal sinus.
- Pull the detached falx cerebri and superior sagittal sinus posteriorly (Fig. 23.33).
- Gently lift the cerebral hemispheres by placing your fingertips underneath the frontal lobes of the brain (Fig. 23.34).
- Look at the space between the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone and the frontal lobes for the internal carotid artery, olfactory tracts, olfactory bulbs, optic nerve, optic chiasm, and anterior cerebral artery (Fig. 23.35).

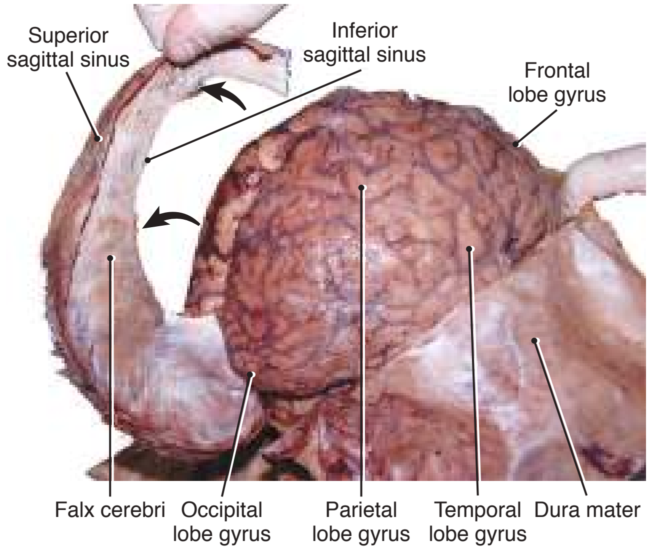
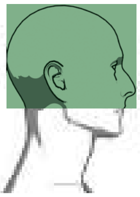

Superior sagittal sinus
Inferior sagittal sinus
Frontal lobe gyrus
Falx cerebri
Occipital lobe gyrus
Parietal lobe gyrus
Temporal lobe gyrus
Dura mater

Fig. 23.33 Anterolateral view with dura mater reflected laterally.



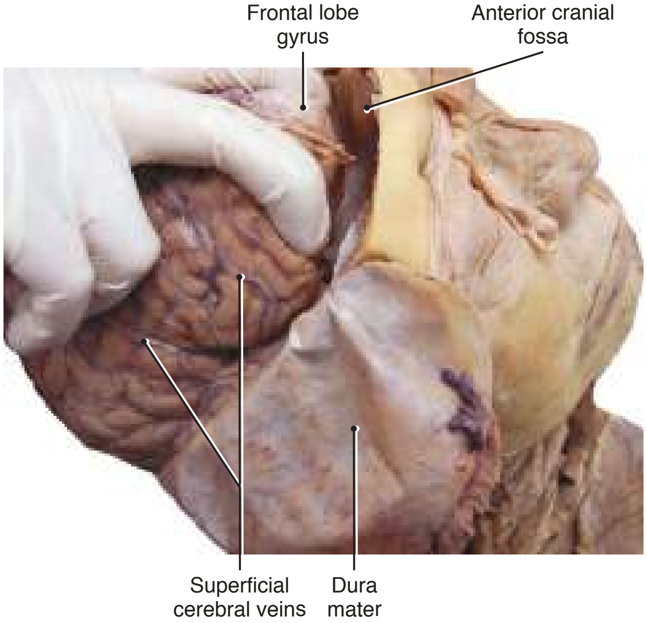

Frontal lobe gyrus
Anterior cranial fossa
Superficial cerebral veins
Dura mater

Fig. 23.34 Gently lift cerebral hemispheres by placing fingertips underneath frontal lobes.

- With scissors, cut the aforementioned structures (Fig. 23.36).
- Gently keep lifting the frontal lobes upward, and expose the brainstem and the basilar artery (Figs. 23.37 and 23.38).
- At this point, lift the occipital lobes of the cerebral hemisphere, and appreciate the tentorium cerebelli and the straight sinus (Fig. 23.39).
- With a scalpel, carefully make a circumferential cut along the lateral attachment of the tentorium cerebelli.

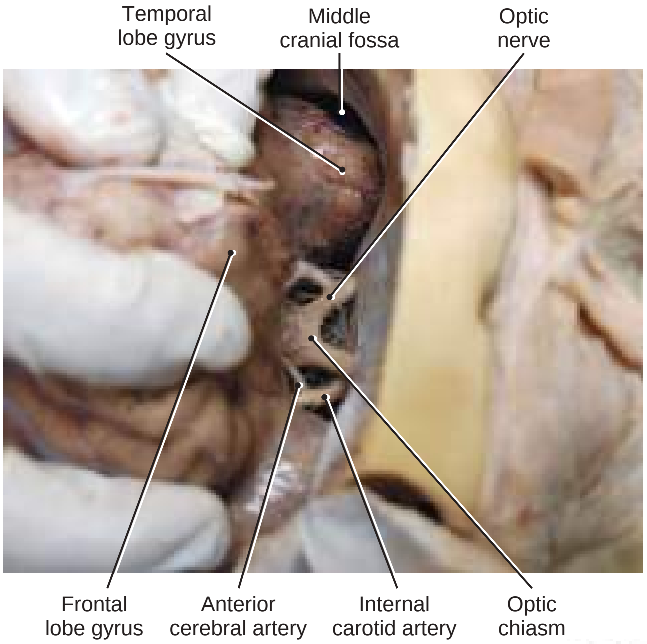

Temporal lobe gyrus
Middle cranial fossa
Optic nerve
Frontal lobe gyrus
Anterior cerebral artery
Internal carotid artery
Optic chiasm

Fig. 23.35 In space between cribriform plate of ethmoid bone and frontal lobes, appreciate the internal carotid artery, olfactory tracts/bulbs, optic nerve/chiasm, and anterior cerebral artery.

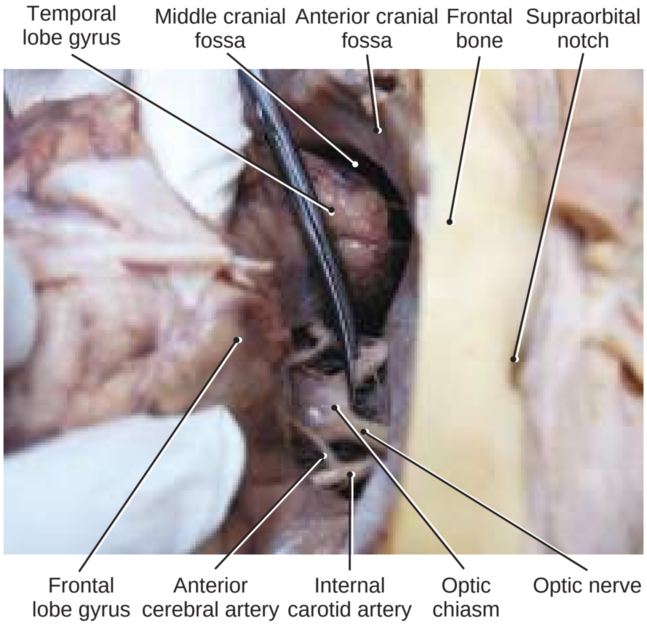
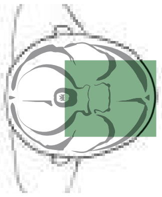

Temporal lobe gyrus
Middle cranial fossa
Anterior cranial fossa
Frontal bone
Supraorbital notch
Frontal lobe gyrus
Anterior cerebral artery
Internal carotid artery
Optic chiasm
Optic nerve

Fig. 23.36 Insert a pair of scissors and cut the optic nerve and internal carotid artery.



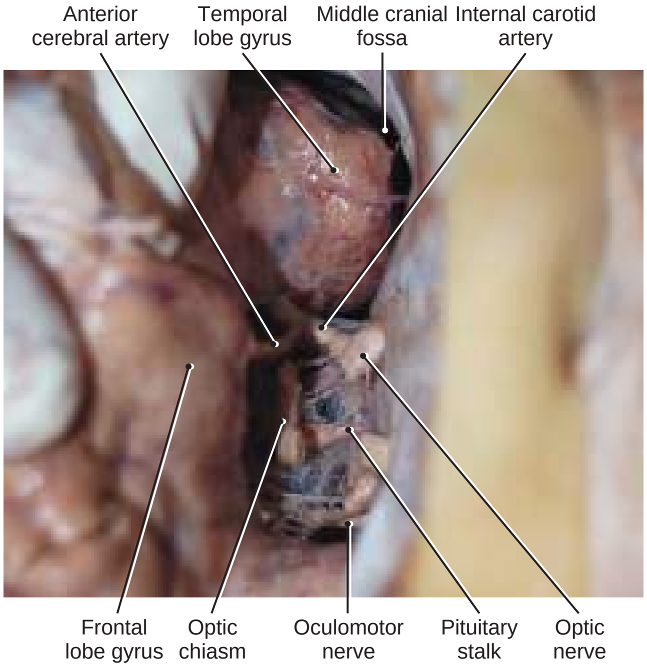
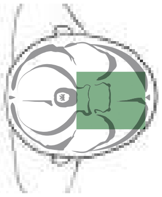

Anterior cerebral artery
Temporal lobe gyrus
Middle cranial fossa
Internal carotid artery
Frontal lobe gyrus
Optic chiasm
Oculomotor nerve
Pituitary stalk
Optic nerve

Fig. 23.37 View with frontal lobes reflected superoposteriorly revealing temporal lobe, middle cranial fossa, cut optic nerves, internal carotid artery, anterior cerebral artery, optic chiasm cut, oculomotor nerve, and pituitary stalk.



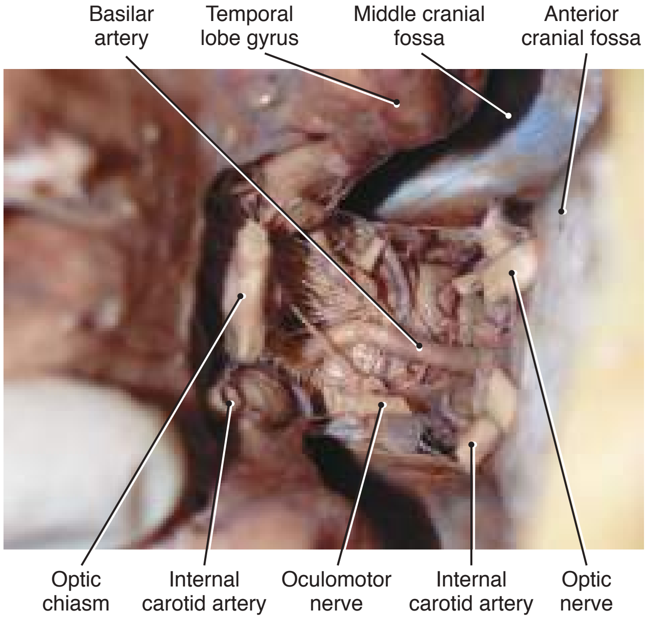
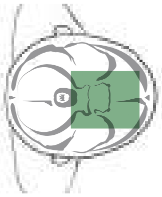

Basilar artery
Temporal lobe gyrus
Middle cranial fossa
Anterior cranial fossa
Optic chiasm
Internal carotid artery
Oculomotor nerve
Internal carotid artery
Optic nerve

Fig. 23.38 Anterosuperior view of craniotomy with frontal lobes reflected superiorly and posteriorly, revealing anterior/middle cranial fossae, temporal lobe, optic nerve cut, internal carotid artery cut, basilar artery, optic chiasm cut, and oculomotor nerve.



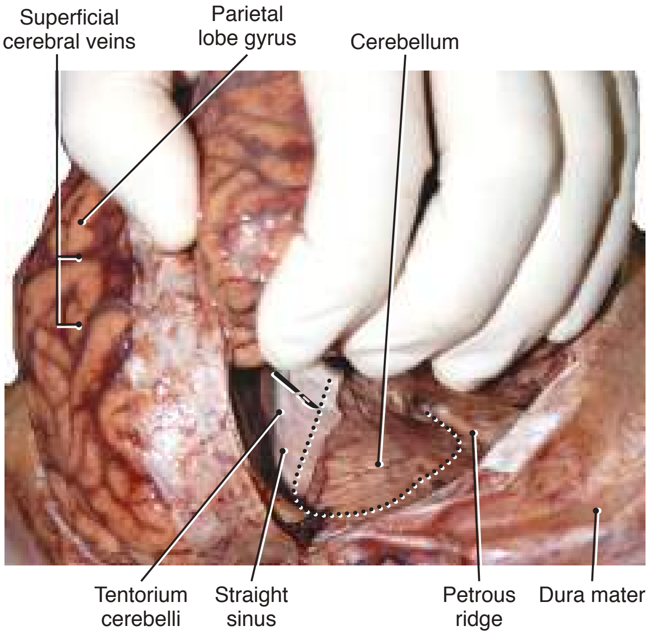

Superficial cerebral veins
Parietal lobe gyrus
Cerebellum
Tentorium cerebelli
Straight sinus
Petrous ridge
Dura mater

Fig. 23.39 Occipital lobes lifted to visualize tentorium cerebelli and straight sinus; circumferential cut from lateral attachment of tentorium cerebelli alongside transverse sinus toward petrous ridge to tentorial notch.

- **Return to the frontal lobes and pull them upward (Fig. 23.40).**
- **Cut the facial, vestibulocochlear, trigeminal, abducens, and trochlear nerves.**
- **Because the tentorium cerebelli has been cut, pull the brain farther back and note the vertebral arteries forming the basilar artery (Fig. 23.41).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

The point at which you need to stop pulling the brain backward is when you visualize the junction where the vertebral arteries form the basilar artery.

- **Once you observe the vertebral arteries, cut the hypoglossal, accessory, glossopharyngeal, and vagus nerves.**
- **At this point, place a scalpel as deeply as possible within the foramen magnum, and cut the spinal cord (Fig. 23.42).**
- **Retract the brain from the base of the skull, leaving intact the dural venous sinuses (Fig. 23.43).**
- **Once the brain is removed, identify the different dural venous sinuses, the superior sagittal sinus, inferior sagittal sinus, confluence of the sinuses, straight sinus, transverse sinus, sigmoid sinus, and the great vein of Galen (see Fig. 23.18).**

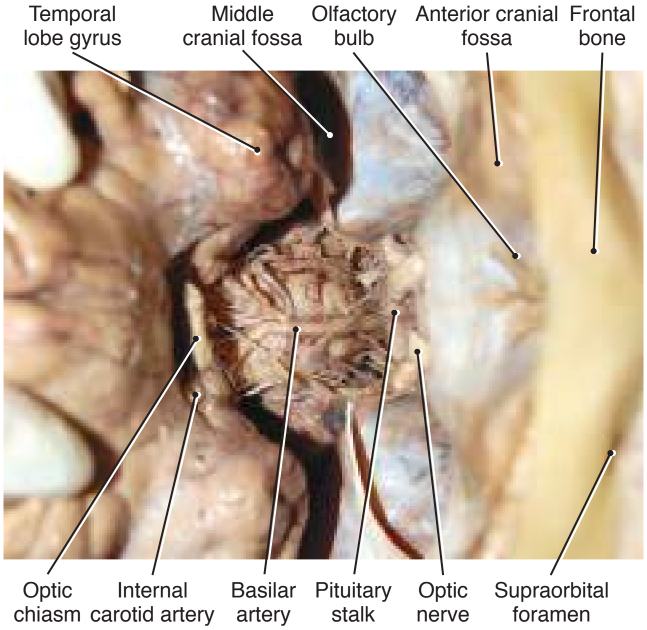

Temporal lobe gyrus
Middle cranial fossa
Olfactory bulb
Anterior cranial fossa
Frontal bone
Optic chiasm
Internal carotid artery
Basilar artery
Pituitary stalk
Optic nerve
Supraorbital foramen

Fig. 23.40 Anterosuperior view of craniotomy with frontal lobes reflected superiorly and posteriorly revealing frontal bone, supraorbital foramen, anterior cranial fossa, olfactory tract cut, optic nerve cut, middle cranial fossa, temporal lobe, internal carotid artery cut, optic nerves cut, pituitary stalk cut, and basilar artery.

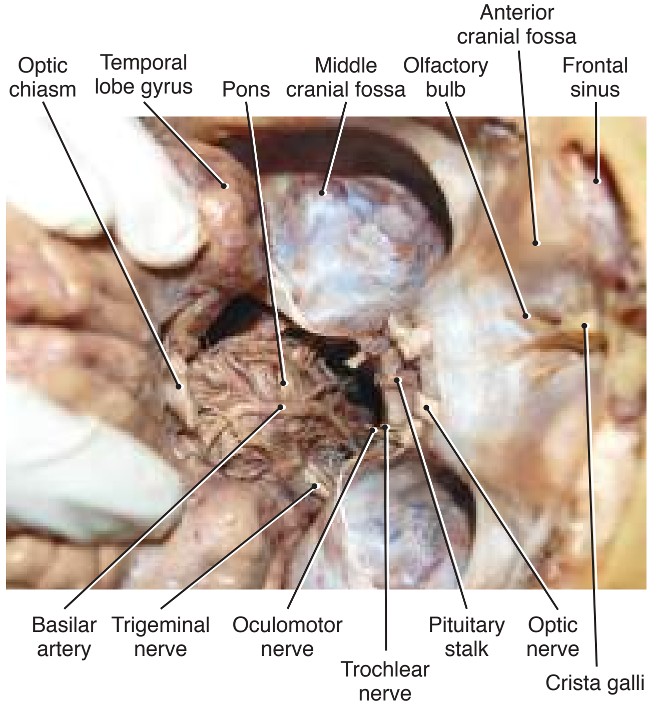

Anterior cranial fossa
Optic chiasm
Temporal lobe gyrus
Pons
Middle cranial fossa
Olfactory bulb
Frontal sinus
Basilar artery
Trigeminal nerve
Oculomotor nerve
Trochlear nerve
Pituitary stalk
Optic nerve
Crista galli

Fig. 23.41 Appreciate the facial, vestibulocochlear, trigeminal, abducens, and trochlear nerves; brain pulled farther back to visualize vertebral arteries forming basilar artery.

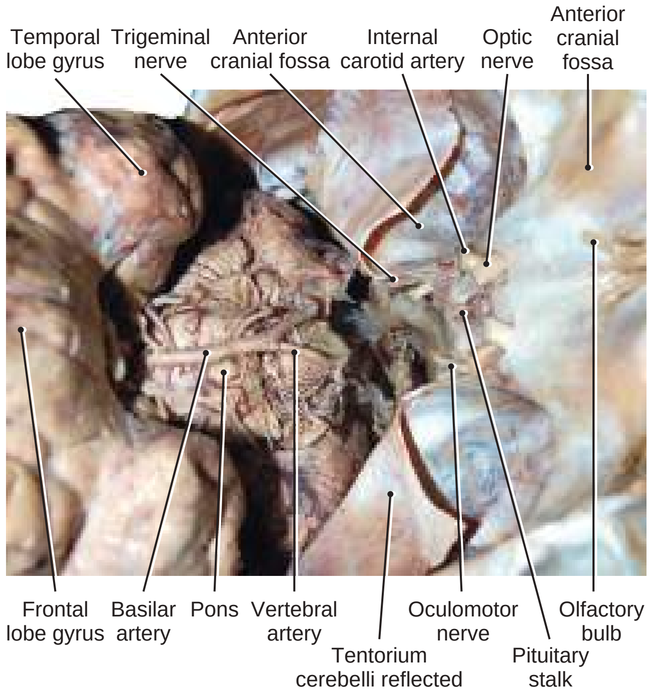

Anterior cranial fossa
Temporal lobe gyrus
Trigeminal nerve
Anterior cranial fossa
Internal carotid artery
Optic nerve
Frontal lobe gyrus
Basilar artery
Pons
Vertebral artery
Tentorium cerebelli reflected
Oculomotor nerve
Pituitary stalk
Olfactory bulb

Fig. 23.42 With tentorium cerebelli reflected, appreciate hypoglossal, accessory, glossopharyngeal, and vagus nerves.

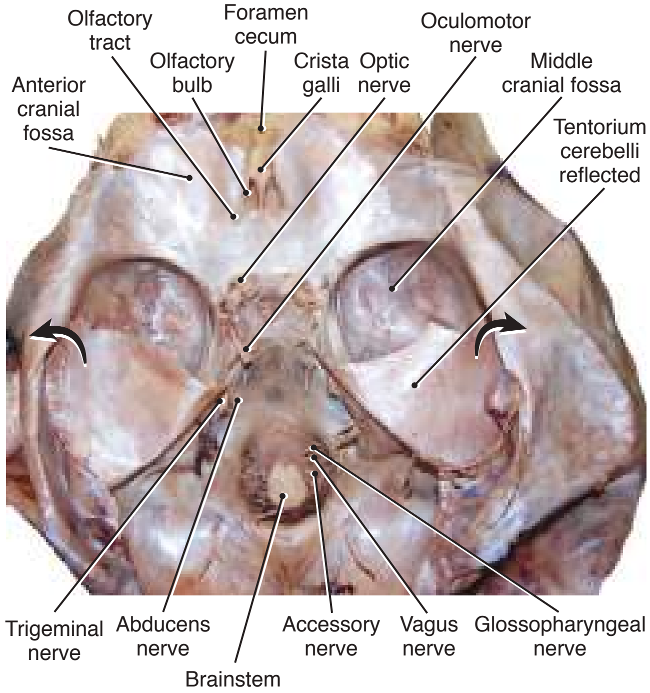
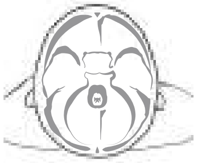

Foramen cecum
Olfactory tract
Oculomotor nerve
Olfactory bulb
Crista galli
Optic nerve
Middle cranial fossa
Anterior cranial fossa
Tentorium cerebelli reflected
Trigeminal nerve
Abducens nerve
Brainstem
Accessory nerve
Vagus nerve
Glossopharyngeal nerve

Fig. 23.43 Brain retracted from base of skull, leaving dural venous sinuses intact.



EXAMINATION OF THE BRAIN

- Once the brain is removed, dissect away the arachnoid and pia mater from its ventral surface.
- Identify the cranial nerves on the brain (Figs. 23.44 and 23.45, Plate 23.2), as follows:
  - **Cranial nerve I:** The *olfactory bulbs and tracts* usually are found in contact with the frontal lobes of the brain.
  - **Cranial nerve II:** The *optic nerves* and the *optic chiasm* are usually well preserved in most cadavers. Posterior to the optic chiasm, identify the pituitary stalk.
  - **Cranial nerve III:** The *oculomotor nerve* passes between the posterior cerebral and superior cerebellar arteries, near the termination of the basilar artery.
  - **Cranial nerve IV:** The *trochlear nerve* is the smallest cranial nerve (less the olfactory nerves) and often is cut during brain removal. It passes anteriorly around the sides of the midbrain.
  - **Cranial nerve V:** The *trigeminal nerve* arises from the middle of the lateral aspect of the pons.
  - **Cranial nerve VI:** The *abducens nerve* arises from the inferior border of the pons, immediately superior to the medullary pyramids.
  - **Cranial nerve VII:** The *facial nerve* arises on the lateral aspect of the junction of the pons and the medulla oblongata, medial to the origin of cranial nerve VIII.

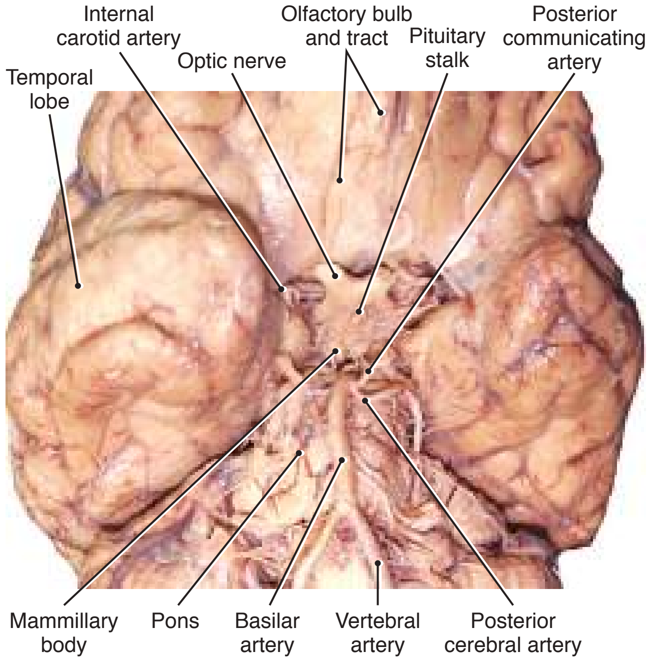

Internal carotid artery
Olfactory bulb and tract
Posterior communicating artery
Optic nerve
Pituitary stalk
Temporal lobe
Mammillary body
Pons
Basilar artery
Vertebral artery
Posterior cerebral artery

Fig. 23.44 Inferior aspect of brain, revealing olfactory bulb and tract, optic nerve, pituitary stalk, temporal lobe, mammillary bodies, and arteries (internal carotid, posterior communicating, basilar, vertebral, posterior cerebral).

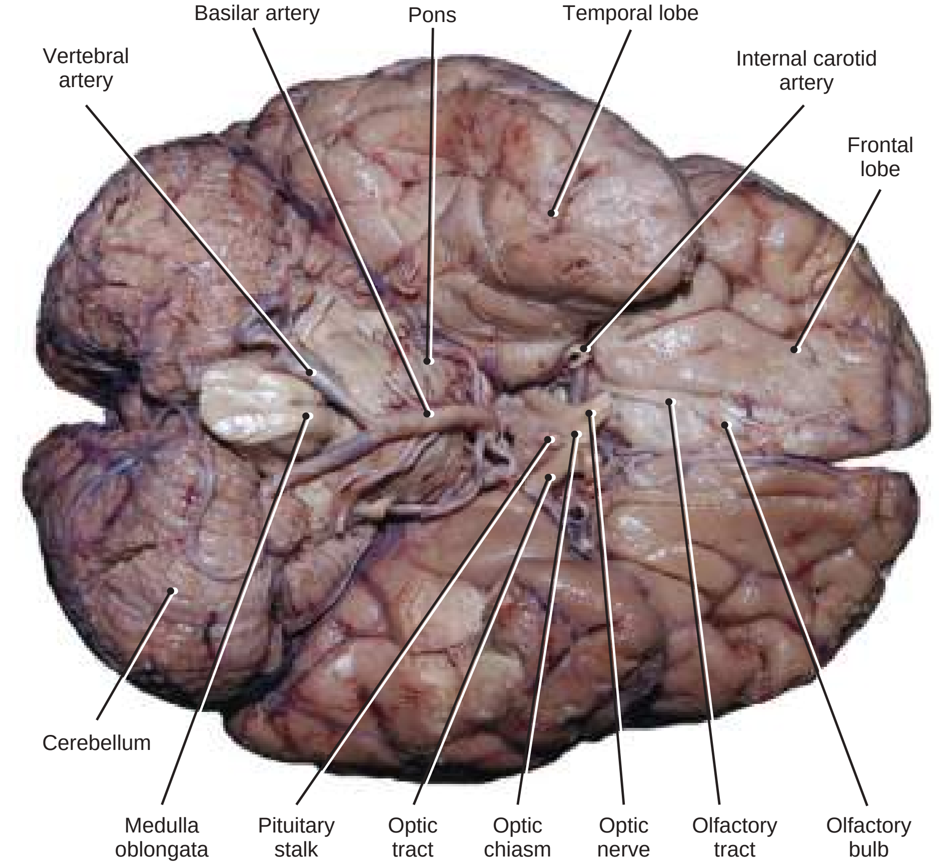

Basilar artery
Pons
Temporal lobe
Vertebral artery
Internal carotid artery
Frontal lobe
Cerebellum
Medulla oblongata
Pituitary stalk
Optic tract
Optic chiasm
Optic nerve
Olfactory tract
Olfactory bulb

Fig. 23.45 Inferior aspect of brain, revealing olfactory bulb and tract, frontal lobe, optic chiasm, optic nerve, optic tract, internal carotid artery, pituitary stalk, temporal lobe, pons, medulla oblongata, basilar artery, vertebral artery, and cerebellum.

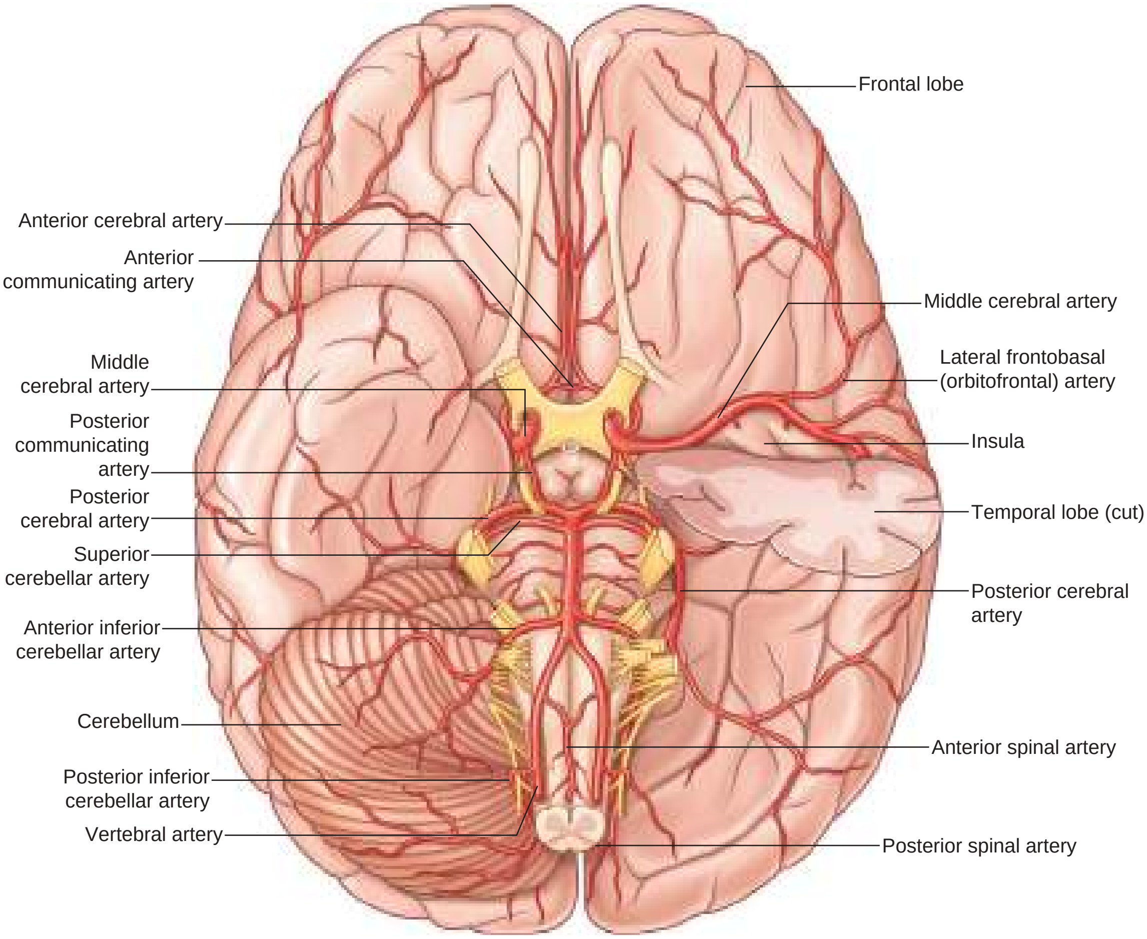

Frontal lobe
Anterior cerebral artery
Anterior communicating artery
Middle cerebral artery
Middle cerebral artery
Lateral frontobasal (orbitofrontal) artery
Posterior communicating artery
Insula
Posterior cerebral artery
Temporal lobe (cut)
Superior cerebellar artery
Posterior cerebral artery
Anterior inferior cerebellar artery
Cerebellum
Anterior spinal artery
Posterior inferior cerebellar artery
Vertebral artery
Posterior spinal artery

Plate 23.2 Arterial supply of the brain and cranial nerves.

- **Cranial nerve VIII: The *vestibulocochlear nerve* arises lateral to the facial nerve.**
- **Cranial nerve IX: The *glossopharyngeal nerve* arises at the groove posterior to the olive on the medulla oblongata.**
- **Cranial nerve X: The *vagus nerve* arises from the medulla oblongata by 8 to 10 rootlets between the olive and the inferior cerebellar peduncle.**
- **Cranial nerve XI: The *accessory nerve* arises from cranial rootlets from the medulla oblongata and from rootlets of the upper five cervical levels of the spinal cord.**
- **Cranial nerve XII: The *hypoglossal nerve* arises by a series of rootlets from the medulla oblongata on the ventrolateral sulcus between the pyramid and the olive.**

POINT OF **DEBATE**

Some anatomists do not consider the accessory nerve a “cranial nerve” because (1) it does not arise from the brain, and (2) it enters the skull through the foramen magnum. The definition of a cranial nerve states that it should arise from the brain and exit through one of the skull foramina.

- **Identify the following arteries contributing to the formation of the arterial circle of Willis (see Figs. 23.43 and 23.44, Plate 23.2):**
  - **The *anterior cerebral* arteries, connected by the anterior communicating artery**
  - **The *internal carotid* arteries, connected by posterior communicating arteries to the posterior cerebral arteries**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Common variations encountered in the formation of the circle of Willis include the following:

- Absent anterior communicating artery
- Absent posterior communicating artery
- Large posterior communicating artery
- Posterior cerebral artery arises from the internal carotid (fetal posterior cerebral artery).

DISSECTION **TIP**

- The *anterior choroidal artery* arises near the origin of the posterior communicating artery and passes posterolaterally along the optic tract.
- The *trochlear nerve* and *oculomotor nerve* pass between the superior cerebellar and posterior cerebral arteries.

- Make a midsagittal incision through the brain, separating the right from the left hemisphere.
- Identify the thalamus, hypothalamus, and the three parts of the brainstem—midbrain, pons, and medulla oblongata (see Fig. 23.45).
- Identify the corpus callosum and fornix.
- Note the lateral ventricles, which open into the third ventricle through the foramen of Monro.
- Identify the foramen of Monro (Fig. 23.46).
- Note that the third ventricle is continuous inferiorly with the cerebral aqueduct, connecting the third with the fourth ventricles.

EXAMINATION OF THE CRANIAL BASE

- Identify the tentorium cerebelli and the anterior clinoid process.
- Visualize the dura covering the trigeminal nerve as it passes into the middle cranial fossa.
- With scissors, make a small cut in the dura covering the trigeminal nerve, and pull it upward (Fig. 23.47 and Plate 23.3).
- Pull the dura covering the trigeminal nerve away from the middle cranial fossa, and expose *Meckel's cave,* the area where the trigeminal (semilunar) ganglion resides (Fig. 23.48).
- Gently dissect out the soft tissues around Meckel's (trigeminal) cave and expose the trigeminal ganglion (Fig. 23.49).
- Continue the dissection distally to the trigeminal ganglion.
- Identify the ophthalmic (V1), maxillary (V2), and mandibular (V3) divisions of the trigeminal nerve entering into the superior orbital fissure, foramen

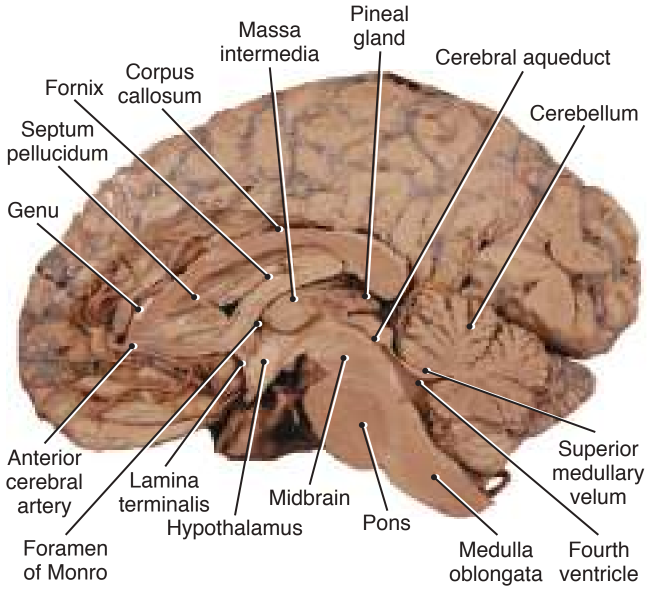

Fornix
Corpus callosum
Massa intermedia
Pineal gland
Cerebral aqueduct
Cerebellum
Septum pellucidum
Genu
Anterior cerebral artery
Foramen of Monro
Lamina terminalis
Hypothalamus
Midbrain
Pons
Medulla oblongata
Fourth ventricle
Superior medullary velum

Fig. 23.46 Sagittal section of cerebellum and brainstem.

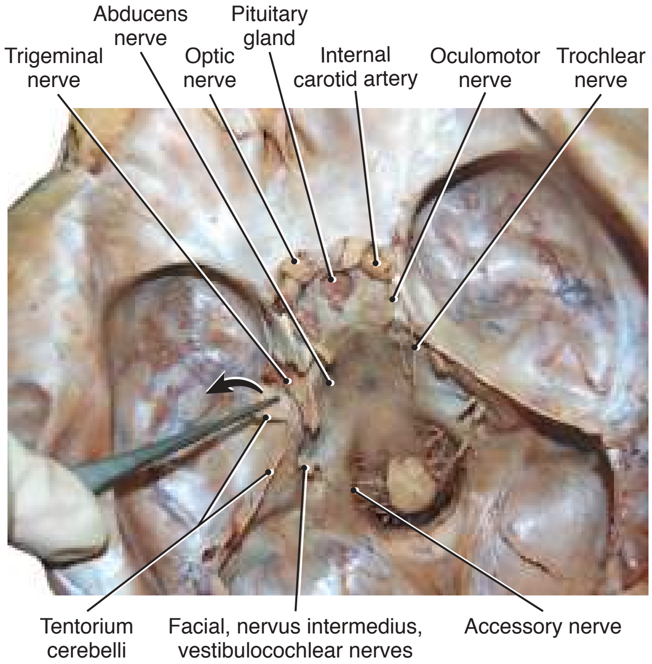
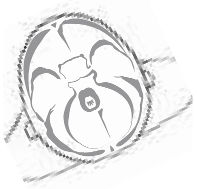

Trigeminal nerve
Abducens nerve
Optic nerve
Pituitary gland
Internal carotid artery
Oculomotor nerve
Trochlear nerve
Tentorium cerebelli
Facial, nervus intermedius, vestibulocochlear nerves
Accessory nerve

Fig. 23.47 Appreciate the tentorium cerebelli, anterior clinoid process, and dura mater covering the trigeminal nerve pulled upward.



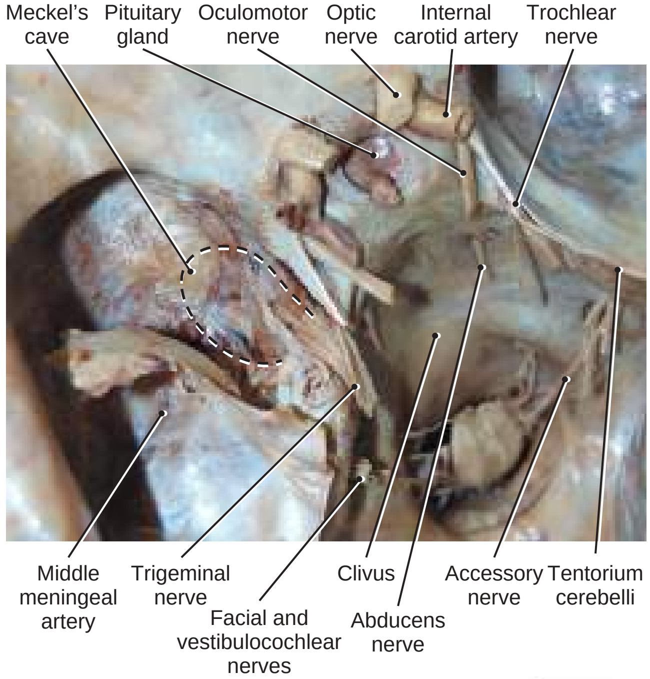

Meckel's cave
Pituitary gland
Oculomotor nerve
Optic nerve
Internal carotid artery
Trochlear nerve
Middle meningeal artery
Trigeminal nerve
Facial and vestibulocochlear nerves
Clivus
Abducens nerve
Accessory nerve
Tentorium cerebelli

Fig. 23.48 Trigeminal nerve dura pulled from middle cranial fossa, exposing pituitary gland, Meckel's cave *(dashed arch),* and clivus (bony surface of posterior cranial fossa).

rotundum, and foramen ovale, respectively (see Figs. 23.49 and 23.50).

- Continue laterally by identifying the internal carotid arteries passing underneath the optic nerves.
- Posterior to the optic chiasm and optic nerves, identify the infundibulum of the pituitary gland *(hypophysis)* and the diaphragma sella (Fig. 23.51 and Plate 23.3).
- Identify the cavernous sinus, appreciating that the walls of the cavernous sinuses are formed by dura mater.
- Identify the oculomotor nerve as it passes underneath the free edge of the tentorium toward the posterior clinoid process.
- At the posterior clinoid process, identify the trochlear nerve.
- Inferior to the sella turcica, note the *abducens nerve* penetrating the dural wall of the cavernous sinus (Fig. 23.52).
- Remove the dura from the middle cranial fossa as well as from the medial side of the cavernous sinus (Fig. 23.53).
- Separate the soft tissue around the oculomotor nerve and internal carotid artery.

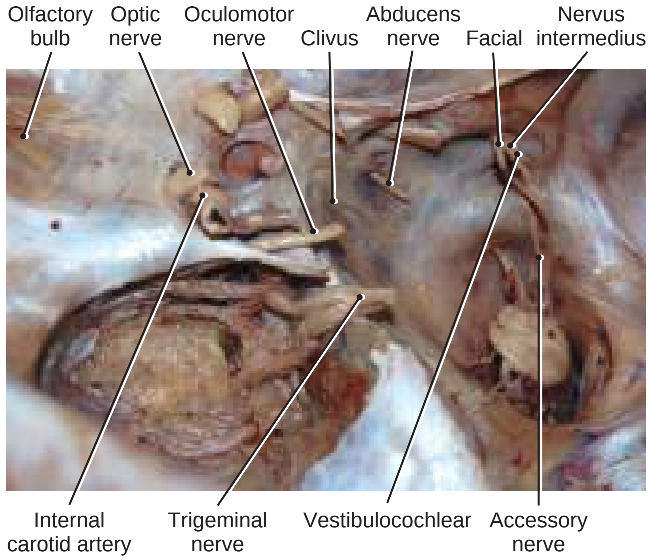
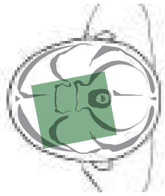

Olfactory bulb
Optic nerve
Oculomotor nerve
Clivus
Abducens nerve
Facial
Nervus intermedius
Internal carotid artery
Trigeminal nerve
Vestibulocochlear
Accessory nerve

Fig. 23.50 Anterolateral view of anterior, middle, and posterior cranial fossae.



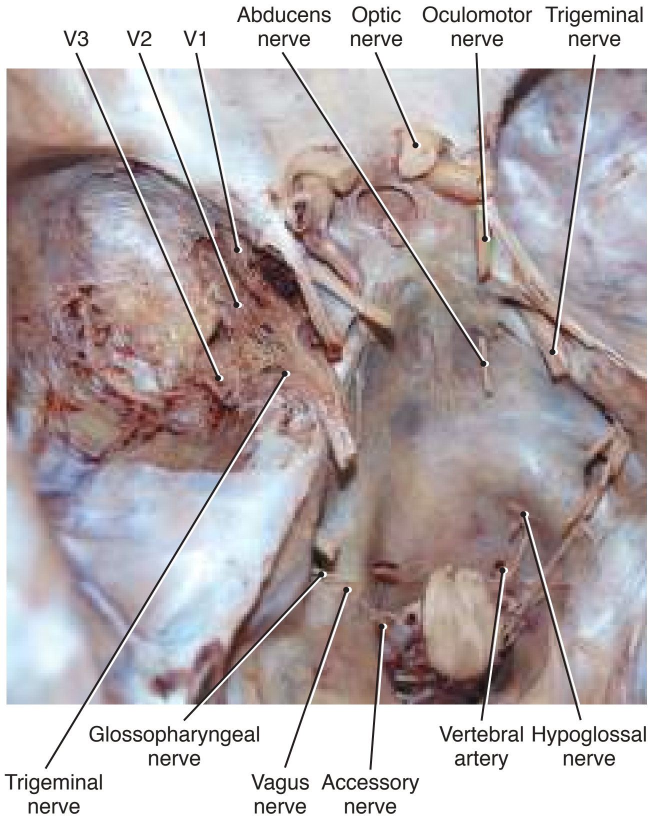

V3
V2
V1
Abducens nerve
Optic nerve
Oculomotor nerve
Trigeminal nerve
Glossopharyngeal nerve
Trigeminal nerve
Vagus nerve
Accessory nerve
Vertebral artery
Hypoglossal nerve

Fig. 23.49 Dissection continued distally to trigeminal ganglion revealing ophthalmic *(V1)*, maxillary *(V2)*, and mandibular *(V3)* divisions of trigeminal nerve and key neurovascular structures.

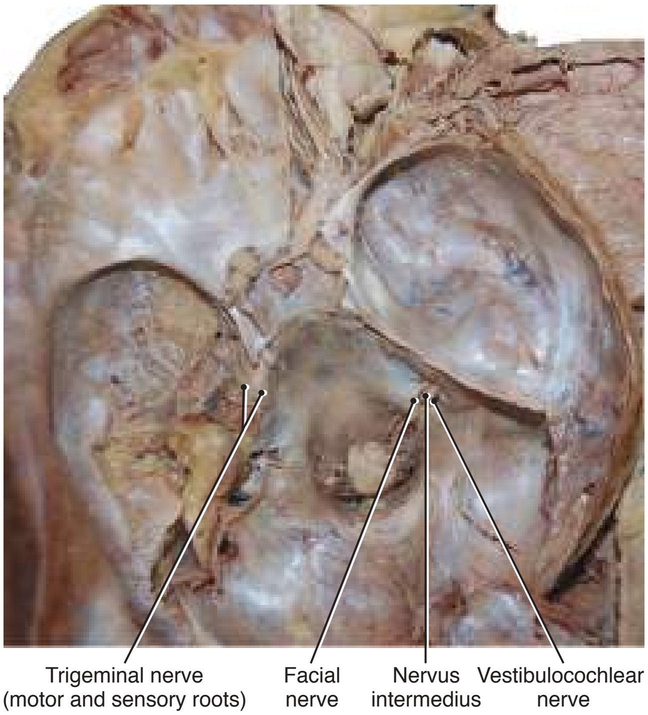
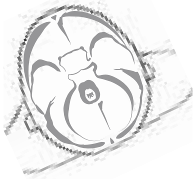

Trigeminal nerve (motor and sensory roots)
Facial nerve
Nervus intermedius
Vestibulocochlear nerve

Fig. 23.51 Appreciate foramina for trigeminal nerve branches and facial, intermediate, and vestibulocochlear nerves.



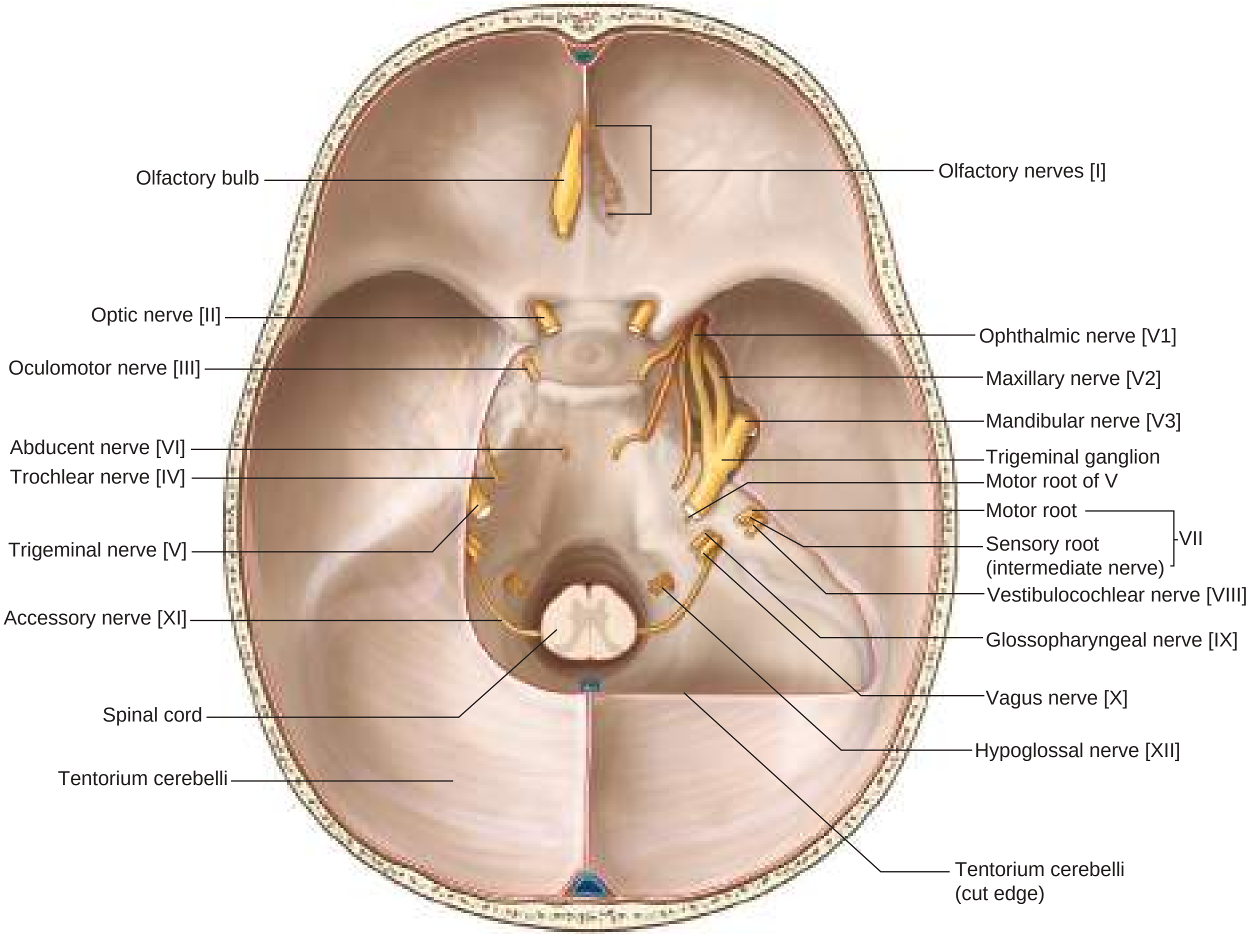

Olfactory bulb
Olfactory nerves [I]
Optic nerve [II]
Oculomotor nerve [III]
Ophthalmic nerve [V1]
Maxillary nerve [V2]
Mandibular nerve [V3]
Abducent nerve [VI]
Trochlear nerve [IV]
Trigeminal ganglion
Motor root of V
Motor root
Sensory root (intermediate nerve)
VII
Trigeminal nerve [V]
Vestibulocochlear nerve [VIII]
Accessory nerve [XI]
Glossopharyngeal nerve [IX]
Vagus nerve [X]
Spinal cord
Hypoglossal nerve [XII]
Tentorium cerebelli
Tentorium cerebelli (cut edge)

Plate 23.3 Cranial nerves as they traverse the cranium.

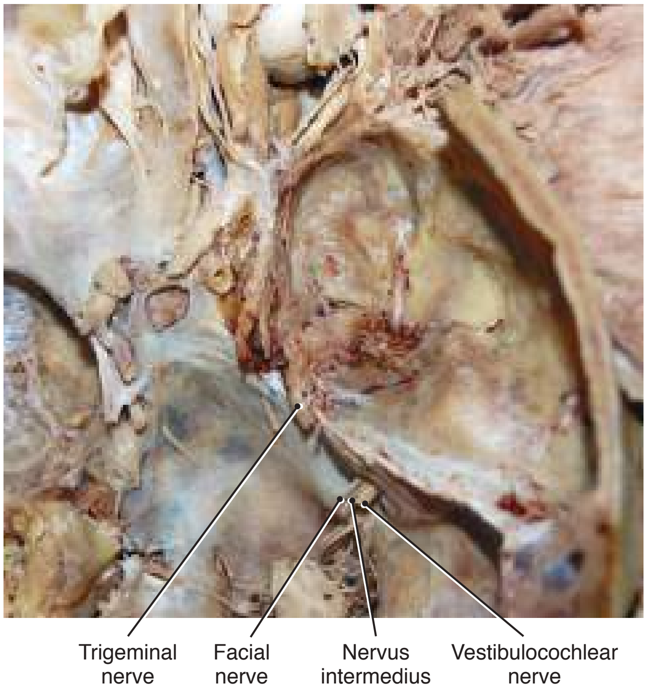

Trigeminal nerve
Facial nerve
Nervus intermedius
Vestibulocochlear nerve

Fig. 23.52 Appreciate the walls of the cavernous sinus formed by dura mater; note neurovascular foramina.

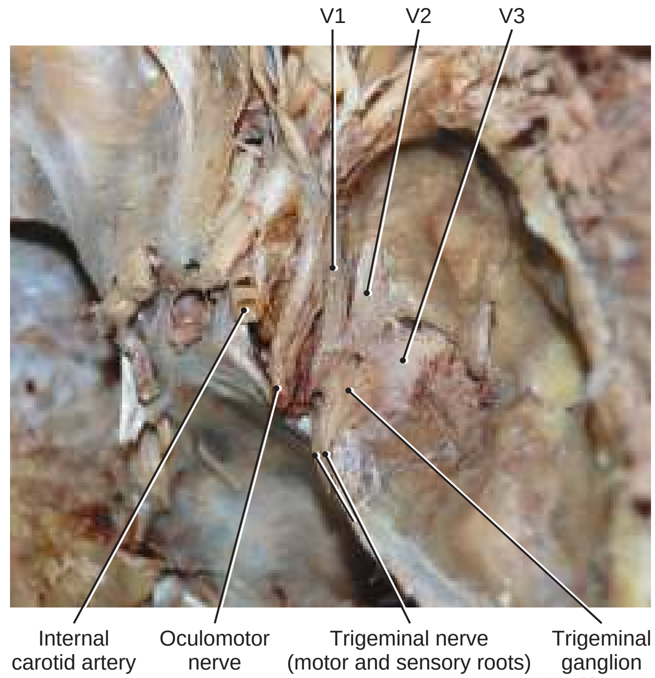

V1
V2
V3
Internal carotid artery
Oculomotor nerve
Trigeminal nerve (motor and sensory roots)
Trigeminal ganglion

Fig. 23.53 Dura removed from middle cranial fossa and medial side of the cavernous sinus and soft tissue separated around the internal carotid artery.

- Notice the S-shaped course of the internal carotid artery (carotid siphon) within the cavernous sinus.
- Identify the abducens nerve running lateral to the internal carotid artery within the cavernous sinus.
- Incise the dura at the entrance of the abducens nerve, and follow it into the cavernous sinus.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The internal carotid artery and the abducens nerve are covered by a layer that separates them from adjacent venous blood (Fig. 23.54).

- Identify the sigmoid sinus, and cut open the dura that covers it.
- Pull the dura covering off the superior and inferior petrosal sinuses.
- Identify the internal acoustic meatus, and trace the facial and vestibulocochlear nerves as they enter the foramen.
- Look inferior to the internal acoustic meatus for the jugular foramen, and trace the glossopharyngeal, vagus, and accessory nerves (see Figs. 23.47 and 23.51).
- Note the upper cervical spinal fibers of the accessory nerve entering through the foramen magnum. Inferior to the jugular foramen and superior to the foramen magnum, identify the hypoglossal canal with the hypoglossal nerve (see Figs. 23.47 and 23.51).

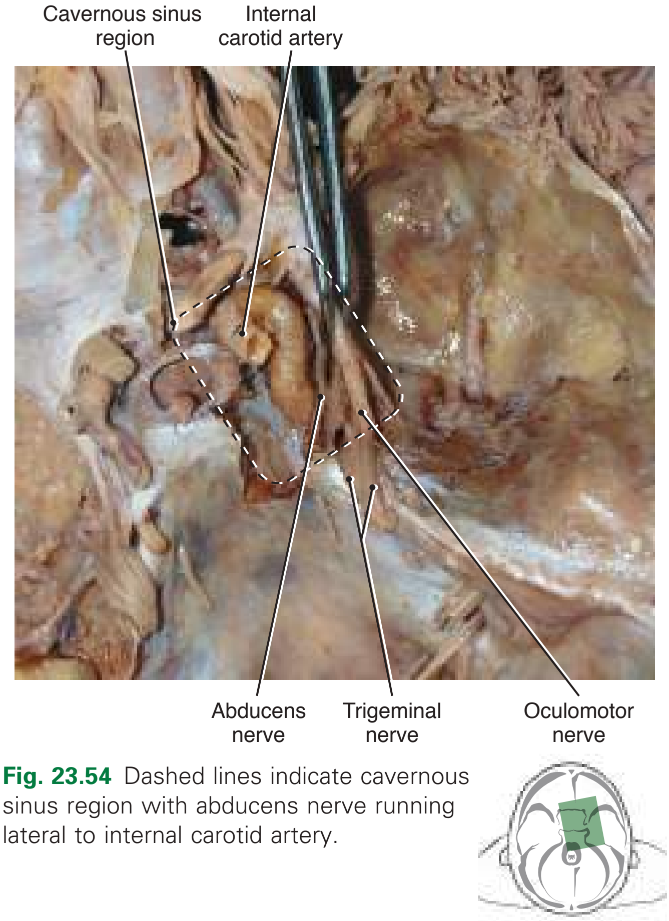


Fig. 23.54 Dashed lines indicate cavernous sinus region with abducens nerve running lateral to internal carotid artery.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

BRAIN/BRAINSTEM

- ☐ Frontal lobe
  - ☐ Precentral gyrus
- ☐ Central sulcus
- ☐ Parietal lobe
  - ☐ Postcentral gyrus
- ☐ Occipital lobe
  - ☐ Occipital lobe gyri
- ☐ Temporal lobe
  - ☐ Temporal lobe gyri
- ☐ Corpus callosum
  - ☐ Genu
- ☐ Septum pellucidum
- ☐ Fornix
- ☐ Midbrain
- ☐ Hypothalamus
- ☐ Lamina terminalis
- ☐ Pineal gland
- ☐ Medulla oblongata
- ☐ Fourth ventricle
- ☐ Pons
- ☐ Mammillary body
- ☐ Foramen of Monro
- ☐ Cerebral aqueduct
- ☐ Pituitary stalk/gland
- ☐ Cerebellum

NERVES

- ☐ Olfactory bulb
- ☐ Olfactory tract
- ☐ Optic nerve
- ☐ Optic chiasm
- ☐ Oculomotor nerve
- ☐ Trochlear nerve
- ☐ Trigeminal nerve
  - ☐ V1 (ophthalmic) division
  - ☐ V2 (maxillary) division
  - ☐ V3 (mandibular) division
- ☐ Abducens nerve
- ☐ Facial nerve
- ☐ Nervus intermedius
- ☐ Vestibulocochlear nerve
- ☐ Glossopharyngeal nerve
- ☐ Vagus nerve
- ☐ Accessory nerve
- ☐ Hypoglossal nerve

ARTERIES

- ☐ Internal carotid
- ☐ Basilar
- ☐ Middle meningeal
  - ☐ Anterior branch
  - ☐ Posterior branch
- ☐ Superficial temporal
- ☐ Anterior cerebral
- ☐ Middle cerebral
- ☐ Posterior cerebral
- ☐ Posterior communicating
- ☐ Vertebral

VEINS/SINUSES

- ☐ Confluence of sinuses
- ☐ Superior sagittal sinus
- ☐ Inferior sagittal sinus
- ☐ Transverse sinus
- ☐ Straight sinus
- ☐ Emissary veins
- ☐ Superficial cerebral veins
- ☐ Cavernous sinus

MUSCLE

- ☐ Temporalis

CONNECTIVE TISSUE

- ☐ Skin
- ☐ Subcutaneous tissue
- ☐ Epicranial aponeurosis
- ☐ Dura mater
- ☐ Lateral lacunae
- ☐ Falx cerebri
- ☐ Tentorium cerebelli
- ☐ Arachnoid mater
- ☐ Pia mater
- ☐ Temporalis fascia
- ☐ Parotid fascia

BONES/FOSSAE/SINUSES

- ☐ Frontal bone
  - ☐ Frontal sinus
  - ☐ Supraorbital notch/foramen
  - ☐ Glabella

- ☐ Ethmoid bone
  - ☐ Crista galli
- ☐ Temporal bone
- ☐ Parietal bone
- ☐ Occipital bone
  - ☐ Internal occipital crest
  - ☐ Inion
  - ☐ Superior nuchal line
- ☐ Zygomatic arch
- ☐ Diploic space
- ☐ Pterion
- ☐ Sagittal suture
- ☐ Lambdoid suture
- ☐ Parietal foramen
- ☐ Temporal fossa
- ☐ Anterior cranial fossa
- ☐ Middle cranial fossa
- ☐ Posterior cranial fossa
- ☐ Retromandibular region

CHAPTER 24 ORBIT

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 94–104
McMinn: 54–57
Gray's Atlas: 508–519

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Remove all soft tissues with a scalpel and expose the frontal and temporal bones. Reflect the temporalis muscle as laterally as possible.

OSTEOTOMY OF ORBITAL ROOF

- With an electric saw or a mallet and chisel, make a second vertical cut through the frontal bone, lateral to the supraorbital notch (Fig. 24.1).
- Extend this cut posteriorly through the roof of the orbit between the optic nerve and ethmoidal sinuses (Fig. 24.2).
- With an electric saw or a mallet and chisel, make a second vertical cut through the squamous part of the temporal bone.
- Continue the cut horizontally toward the orbital process of the zygomatic bone at the infraorbital margin (see Fig. 24.2).

DISSECTION TIP

Once all bones are cut, the orbital roof and the orbital process of the zygomatic bone can be reflected en bloc, while the periorbita (periosteal covering of orbital bones) is left intact (Fig. 24.3). This is referred to as an *orbito-zygomatic approach.*

- Complete the reflection of the orbital roof anteriorly but do not detach it from the orbit (Fig. 24.4).

ORBIT

- With sharp scissors, make a small cut in the periorbital fascia (Fig. 24.5).
- Identify the frontal nerve and its two branches, the supraorbital and supratrochlear nerves (Fig. 24.6).
- Clean and expose the frontal nerve and note the levator palpebrae superioris muscle lying underneath it (Fig. 24.7).
- Lateral and inferior to the levator palpebrae superioris, expose the superior rectus muscle (Fig. 24.8).
- Medial to the levator palpebrae superioris muscle, remove a small portion of the periorbital fat and identify the *nasociliary nerve* (Fig. 24.9 and Plate 24.1).

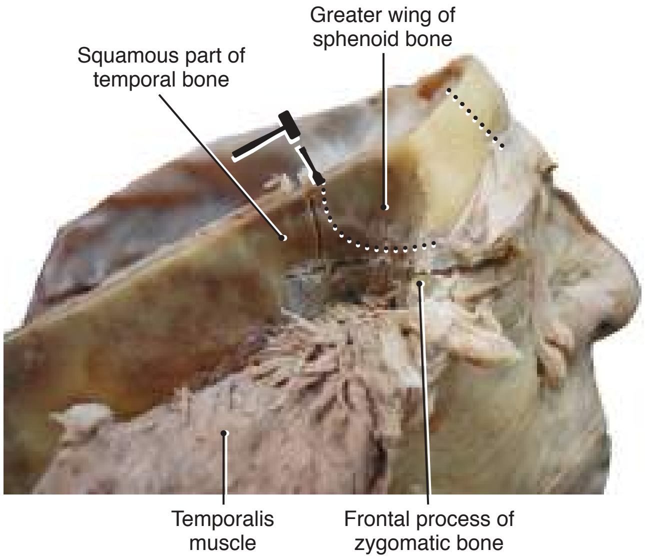
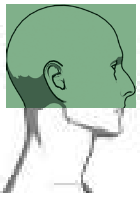

Greater wing of sphenoid bone
Squamous part of temporal bone
Temporalis muscle
Frontal process of zygomatic bone

Fig. 24.1 Anterolateral view of external orbit after craniotomy, with reflected temporalis muscle revealing bony landmarks; *dotted lines* indicate cuts through the frontal bone and orbital roof.



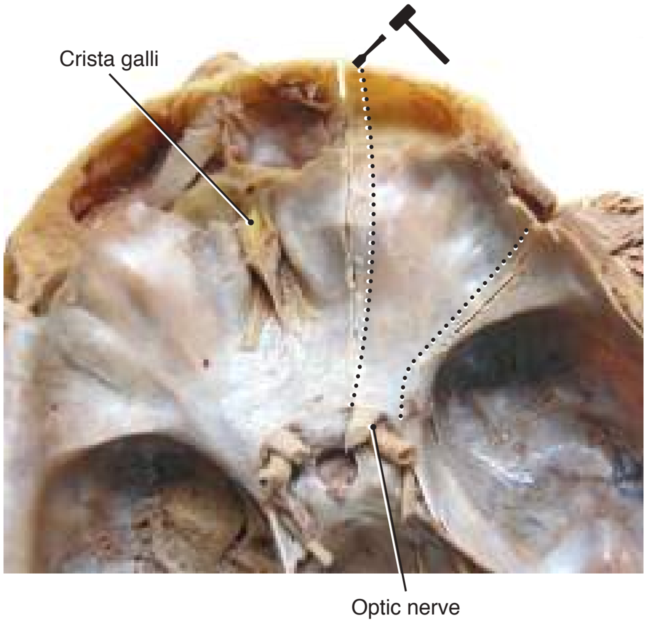


Fig. 24.2 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa, or superior roof of the orbit; *dotted lines* over dura represent osteotomy cuts.

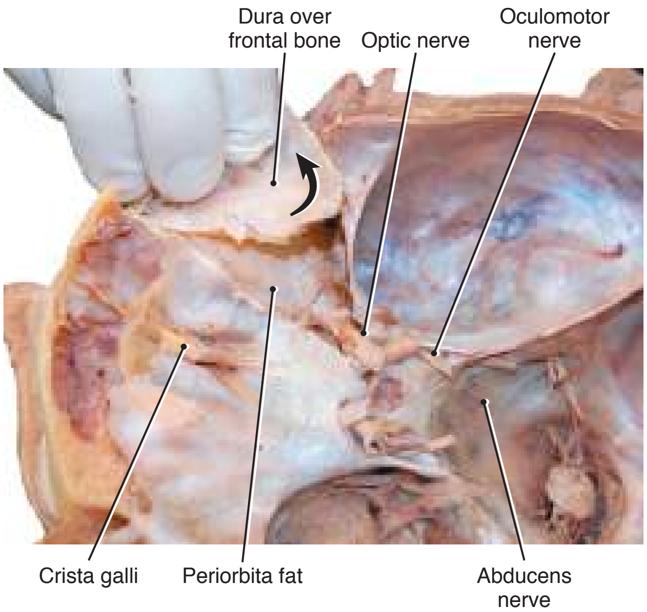

Dura over frontal bone
Optic nerve
Oculomotor nerve
Crista galli
Periorbita fat
Abducens nerve

Fig. 24.3 Craniotomy view highlighting anterior cranial fossa and dura mater, periorbital fat, crista galli, frontal bone, and nerves (optic, oculomotor, abducens).

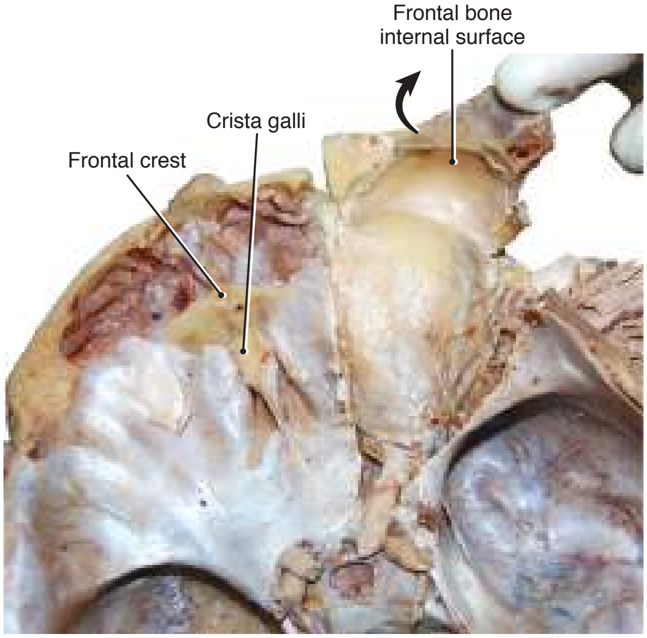

Frontal bone internal surface
Crista galli
Frontal crest

Fig. 24.4 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy performed to the roof of right orbit.

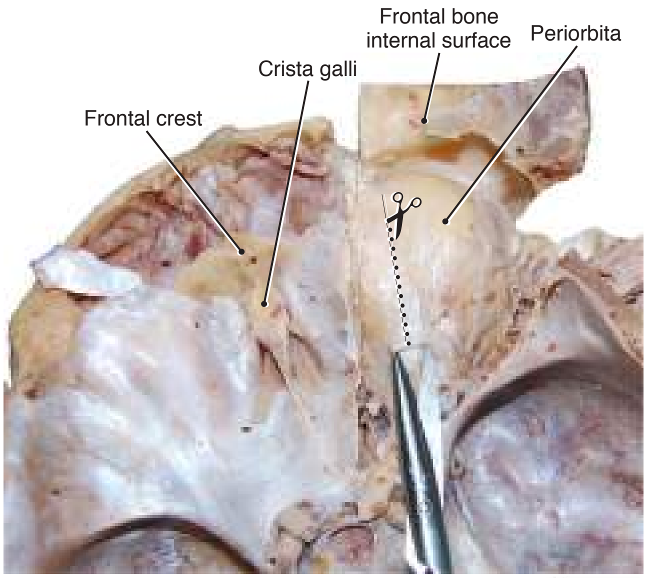

Frontal bone internal surface
Periorbita
Crista galli
Frontal crest

Fig. 24.5 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to roof of right orbit, revealing scissors cutting periorbita.

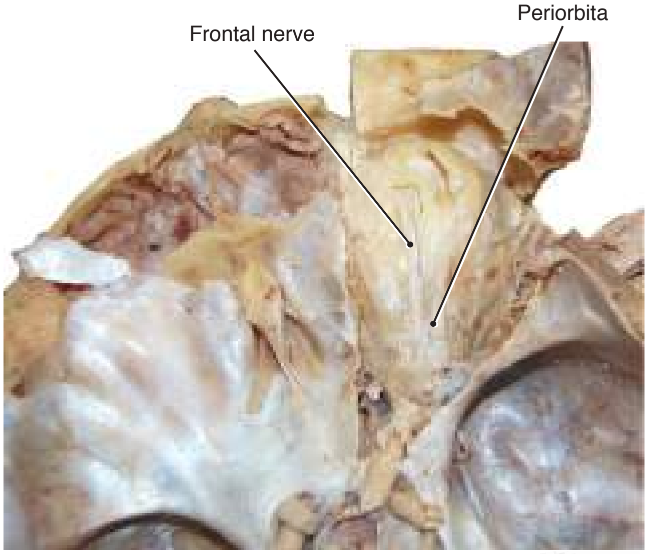

Periorbita
Frontal nerve

Fig. 24.6 Craniotomy view of the anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to orbital roof.

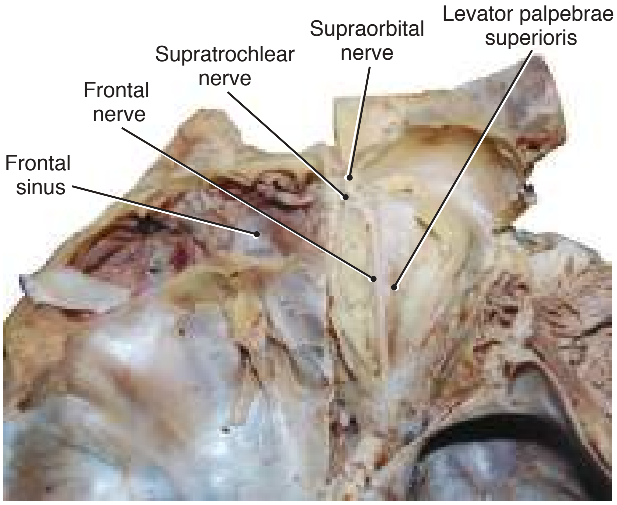

Supraorbital nerve
Levator palpebrae superioris
Supratrochlear nerve
Frontal nerve
Frontal sinus

Fig. 24.7 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to roof of orbit.

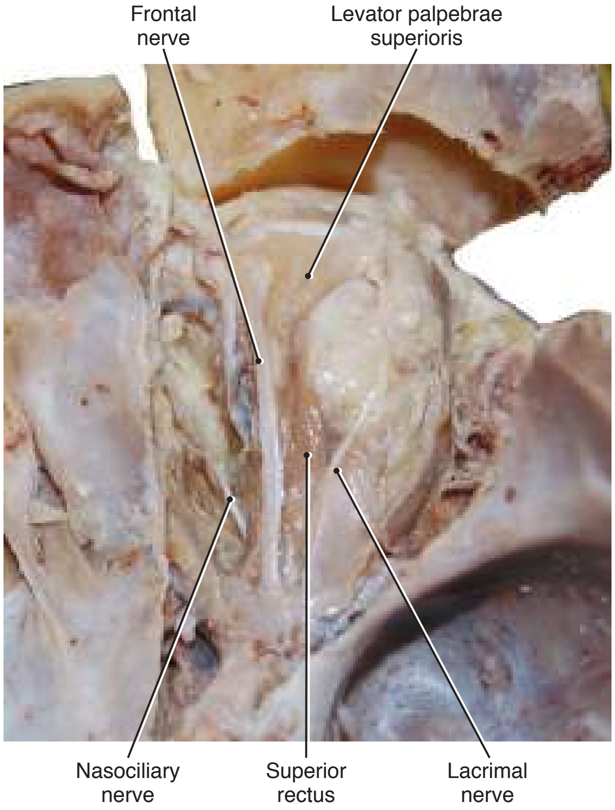
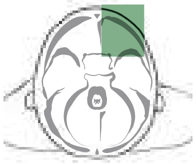

Frontal nerve
Levator palpebrae superioris
Nasociliary nerve
Superior rectus
Lacrimal nerve

Fig. 24.8 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with orbital roof osteotomy, revealing neurovascular landmarks.



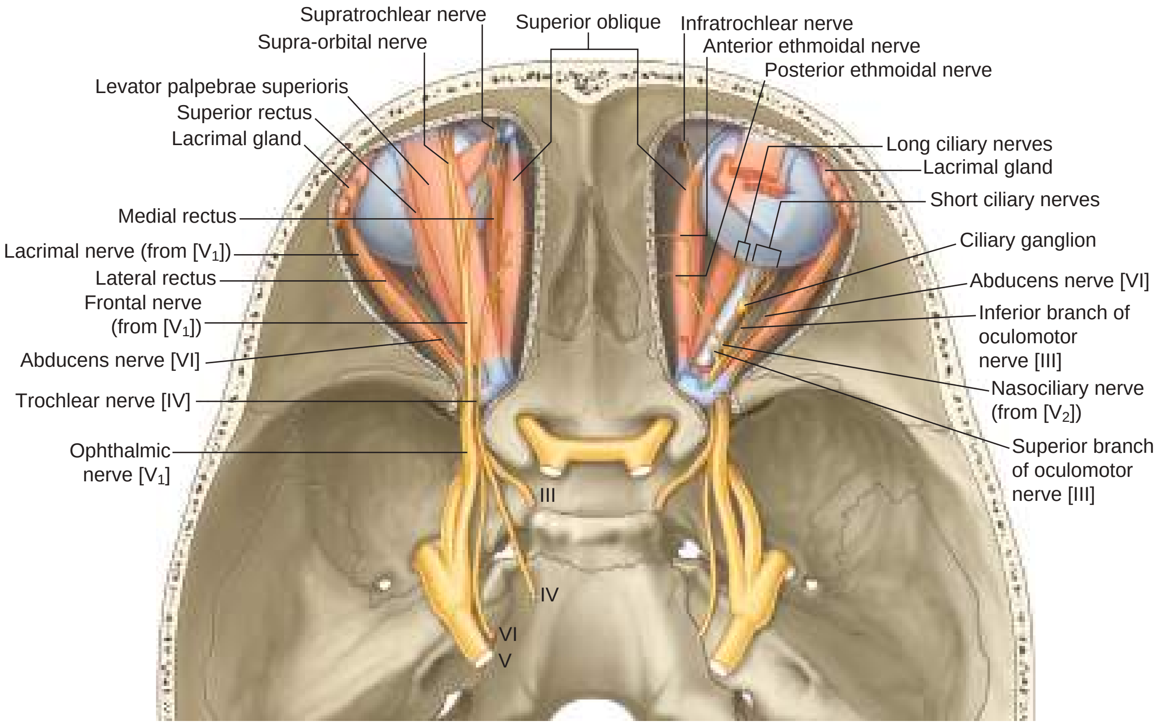

Supratrochlear nerve
Supra-orbital nerve
Superior oblique
Infratrochlear nerve
Anterior ethmoidal nerve
Posterior ethmoidal nerve
Levator palpebrae superioris
Superior rectus
Lacrimal gland
Long ciliary nerves
Lacrimal gland
Short ciliary nerves
Medial rectus
Ciliary ganglion
Lacrimal nerve (from [V$_1$])
Lateral rectus
Abducens nerve [VI]
Frontal nerve (from [V$_1$])
Inferior branch of oculomotor nerve [III]
Abducens nerve [VI]
Trochlear nerve [IV]
Nasociliary nerve (from [V$_2$])
Ophthalmic nerve [V$_1$]
Superior branch of oculomotor nerve [III]
III
IV
VI
V

Plate 24.1 Superior view of the nerves and musculature of the orbit.

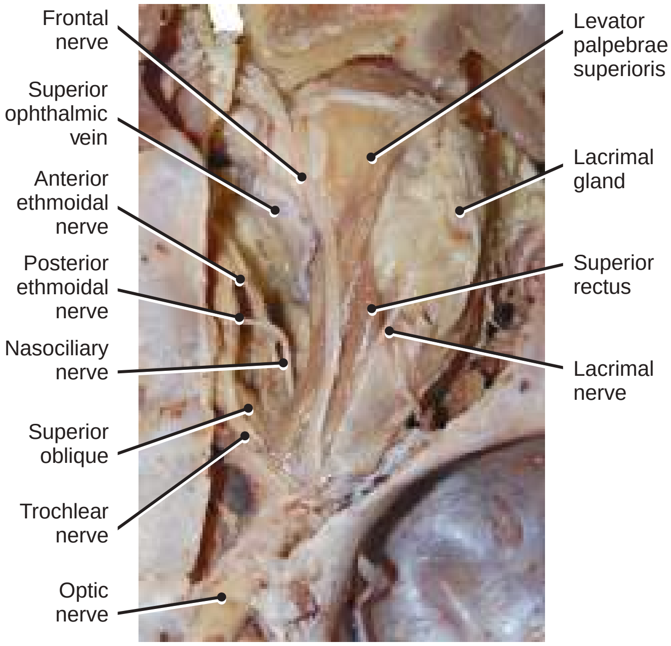

Frontal nerve
Superior ophthalmic vein
Anterior ethmoidal nerve
Posterior ethmoidal nerve
Nasociliary nerve
Superior oblique
Trochlear nerve
Optic nerve
Levator palpebrae superioris
Lacrimal gland
Superior rectus
Lacrimal nerve

Fig. 24.9 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to roof of orbit highlighting neurovascular musculature.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The nasociliary nerve is located in the interval between the levator palpebrae superioris and the superior oblique muscles and crosses the optic nerve from lateral to medial (see Fig. 24.9).

- Trace the terminal branches of the nasociliary nerve—the posterior ethmoidal, anterior ethmoidal, and infratrochlear nerves.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The branches of the nasociliary nerve are small and delicate. The infratrochlear nerve is especially delicate and easily severed during dissection. The posterior ethmoidal nerve is often absent.

- The superior oblique muscle is usually hidden medially under the orbital roof. Break away portions of the orbital roof to identify and clean the superior oblique muscle.
- Clean the periorbital fat around the superior oblique muscle, and note the *trochlear nerve* entering the superior surface of the muscle proximally (see Fig. 24.9).
- Distal to the interval between the superior oblique and levator palpebrae superioris muscles, look for a flat vessel, the superior ophthalmic vein.
- Remove all small tributaries of the ophthalmic veins (see Fig. 24.9).

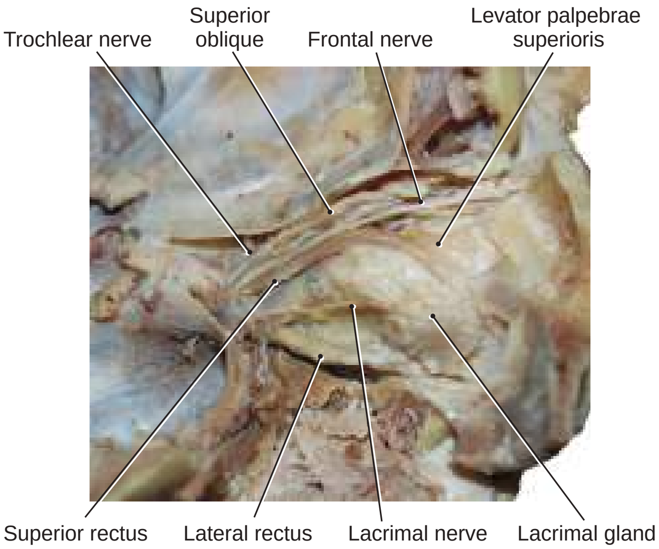

Trochlear nerve
Superior oblique
Frontal nerve
Levator palpebrae superioris
Superior rectus
Lateral rectus
Lacrimal nerve
Lacrimal gland

Fig. 24.10 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to roof of orbit highlighting neurovascular musculature.

- On the lateral surface of the superior rectus muscle, trace and expose the lacrimal nerve and lacrimal gland (see Fig. 24.9).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The lacrimal gland is located distally and is often confused with periorbital fat. Lift and pull up on the lacrimal nerve to trace it to the lacrimal gland.

- Deep to the lacrimal nerve, expose the lateral rectus muscle (Fig. 24.10).
- Pull the lateral rectus muscle laterally, and expose the *abducens nerve* on its medial side (Fig. 24.11).
- Look for the *superior ophthalmic vein* in the space between the superior rectus and lateral rectus muscles (Fig. 24.12).
- After identifying the superior ophthalmic vein, remove the periorbital fat between the superior and lateral rectus muscles (Fig. 24.13).
- Observe the optic nerve, surrounded by short and long ciliary nerves (Fig. 24.14).
- Identify the *ciliary ganglion* on the lateral surface of the optic nerve and medial to the lateral rectus muscle (see Fig. 24.14).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Another important landmark is the ciliary ganglion. It is connected by a small branch (motor root of ciliary ganglion) with the inferior division of the oculomotor nerve. The ganglion may be confused with periorbital fat.

- At the interval between the optic nerve and the lateral rectus muscle, identify the *ophthalmic artery* (Fig. 24.15).

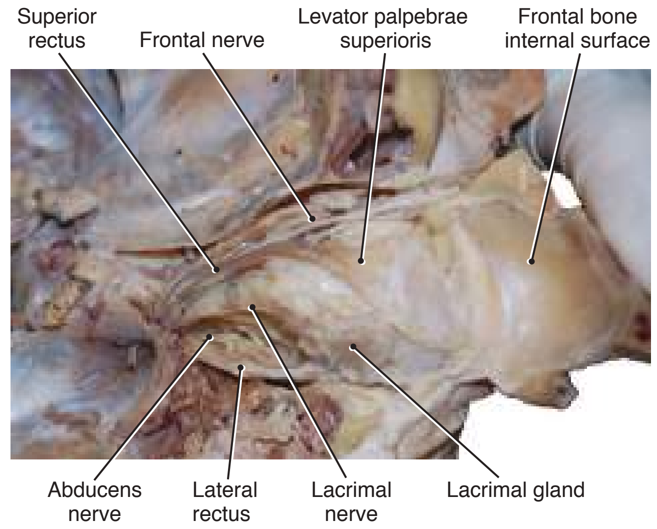

Superior rectus
Frontal nerve
Levator palpebrae superioris
Frontal bone internal surface
Abducens nerve
Lateral rectus
Lacrimal nerve
Lacrimal gland

Fig. 24.11 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with orbital osteotomy.

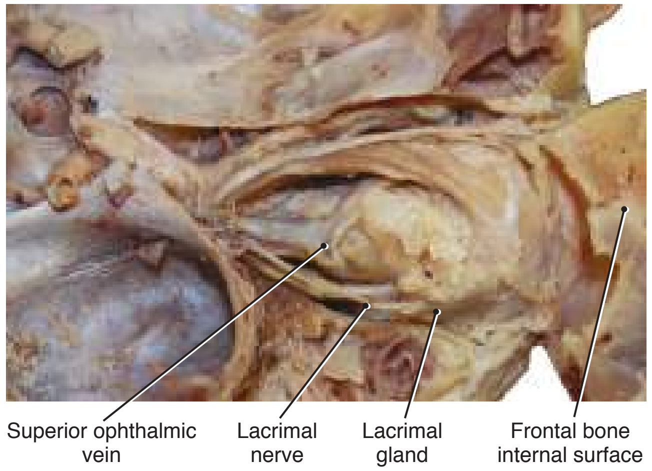

Superior ophthalmic vein
Lacrimal nerve
Lacrimal gland
Frontal bone internal surface

Fig. 24.12 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to orbital roof, highlighting superior ophthalmic vein.

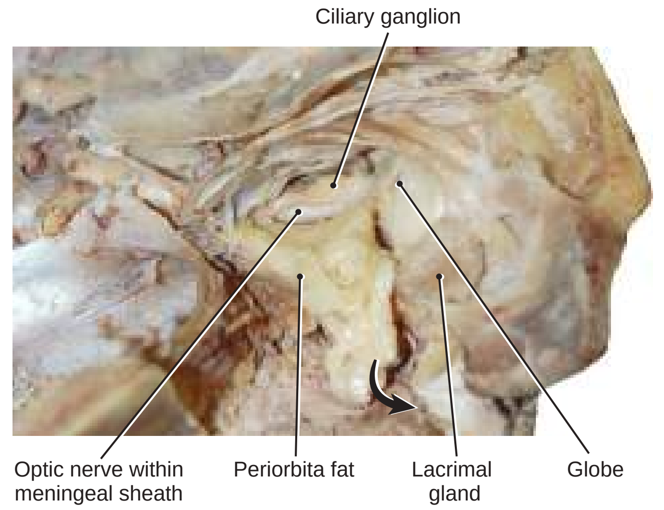

Ciliary ganglion
Optic nerve within meningeal sheath
Periorbita fat
Lacrimal gland
Globe

Fig. 24.13 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to roof of orbit.

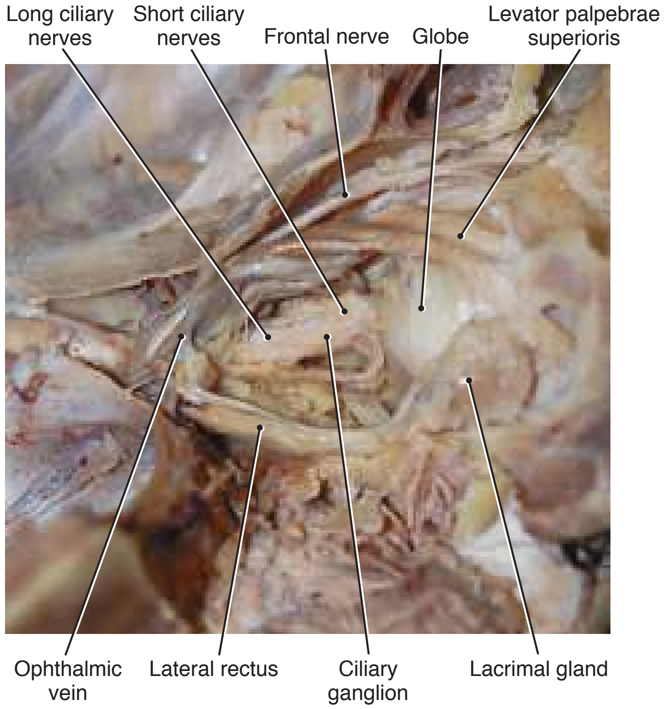

Long ciliary nerves
Short ciliary nerves
Frontal nerve
Globe
Levator palpebrae superioris
Ophthalmic vein
Lateral rectus
Ciliary ganglion
Lacrimal gland

Fig. 24.14 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to orbital roof, revealing frontal nerve, reflected levator palpebrae superioris muscle, and highlighting long and short ciliary nerves and ciliary ganglion.

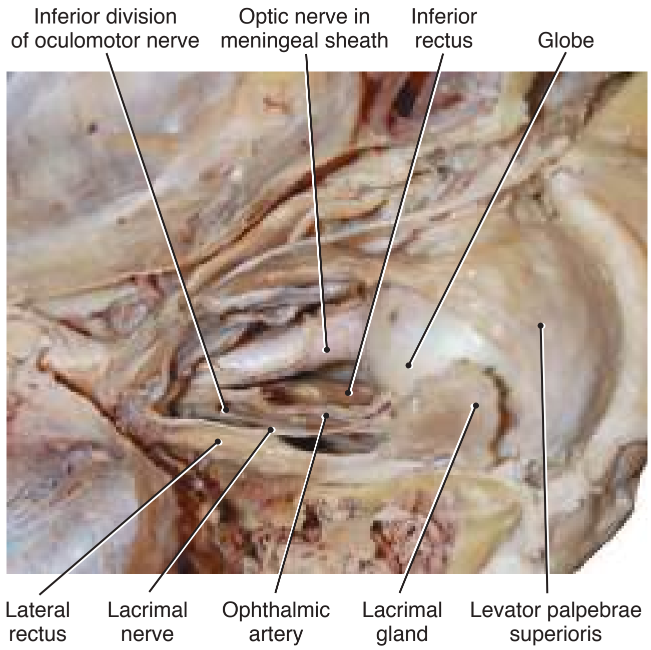

Inferior division of oculomotor nerve
Optic nerve in meningeal sheath
Inferior rectus
Globe
Lateral rectus
Lacrimal nerve
Ophthalmic artery
Lacrimal gland
Levator palpebrae superioris

Fig. 24.15 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy.

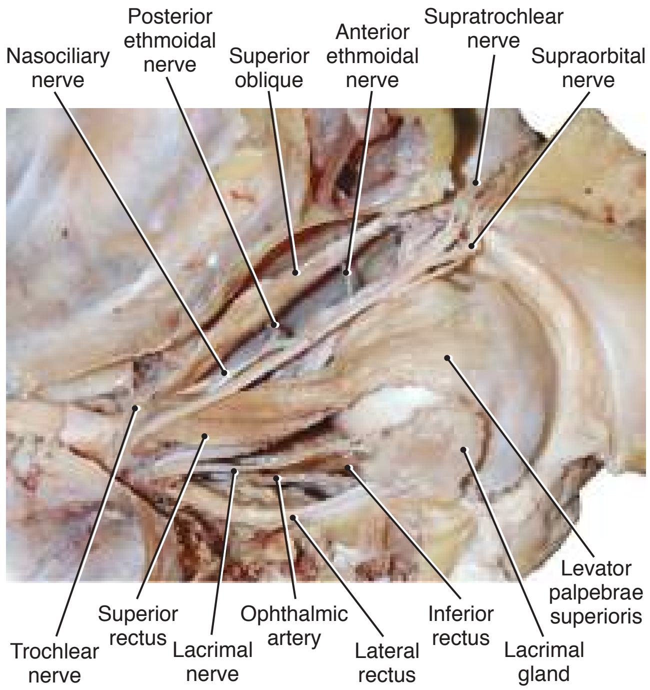

Nasociliary nerve
Posterior ethmoidal nerve
Superior oblique
Anterior ethmoidal nerve
Supratrochlear nerve
Supraorbital nerve
Levator palpebrae superioris
Trochlear nerve
Superior rectus
Lacrimal nerve
Ophthalmic artery
Lateral rectus
Inferior rectus
Lacrimal gland

Fig. 24.16 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to orbital roof.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

After entering the orbit, the ophthalmic artery gives off a central retinal branch to the optic nerve and usually crosses over the nerve and passes toward the medial wall of the orbit.

- **Inferior to the optic nerve, remove the periorbital fat and identify the inferior division of the oculomotor nerve, which runs parallel to the inferior rectus muscle (see Fig. 24.15).**
- **Clean the periorbital fat inferior to the superior oblique muscle.**
- **Trace the anterior and posterior ethmoidal nerves to their entrance into the anterior and posterior ethmoidal foramina, respectively (Fig. 24.16 and Plate 24.2).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The four recti muscles arise from a fibrous ring that encircles the optic foramen and a portion of the superior orbital fissure. The superior oblique and levator palpebrae muscles arise from points superior and medial to this anulus (anulus of Zinn) (Fig. 24.17).

- **Reflect the nasociliary nerve and ophthalmic artery posteriorly and expose the medial rectus muscle (Fig. 24.18).**

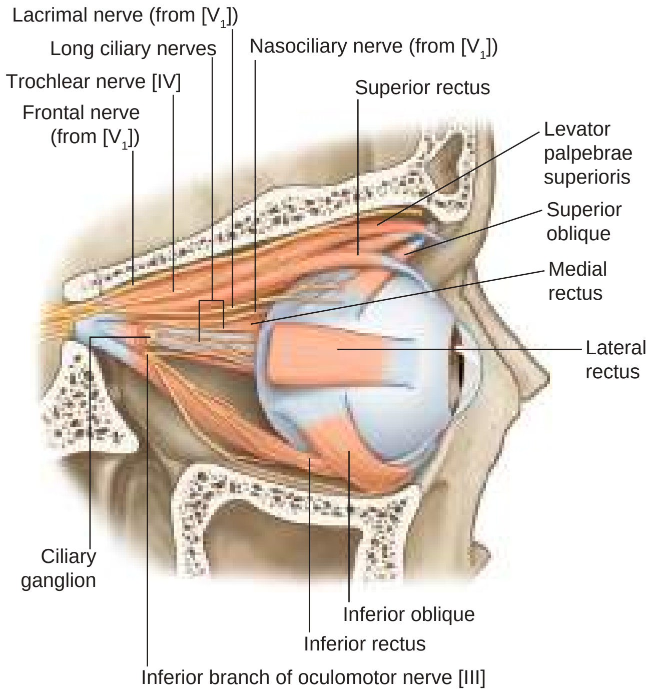

Lacrimal nerve (from [V$_1$])
Long ciliary nerves
Nasociliary nerve (from [V$_1$])
Trochlear nerve [IV]
Superior rectus
Frontal nerve (from [V$_1$])
Levator palpebrae superioris
Superior oblique
Medial rectus
Lateral rectus
Ciliary ganglion
Inferior oblique
Inferior rectus
Inferior branch of oculomotor nerve [III]

Plate 24.2 Lateral view of the nerves and musculature of the orbit.

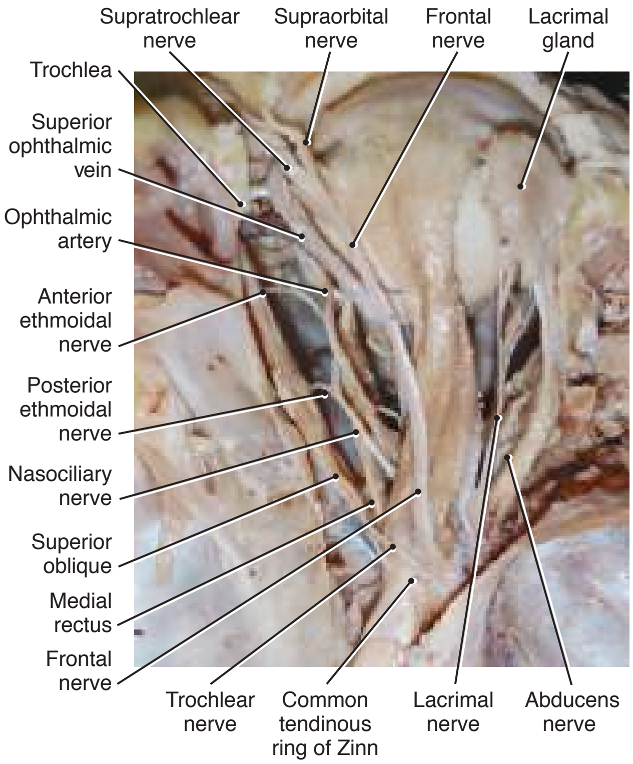

Supratrochlear nerve
Supraorbital nerve
Frontal nerve
Lacrimal gland
Trochlea
Superior ophthalmic vein
Ophthalmic artery
Anterior ethmoidal nerve
Posterior ethmoidal nerve
Nasociliary nerve
Superior oblique
Medial rectus
Frontal nerve
Trochlear nerve
Common tendinous ring of Zinn
Lacrimal nerve
Abducens nerve

Fig. 24.17 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to roof of orbit.

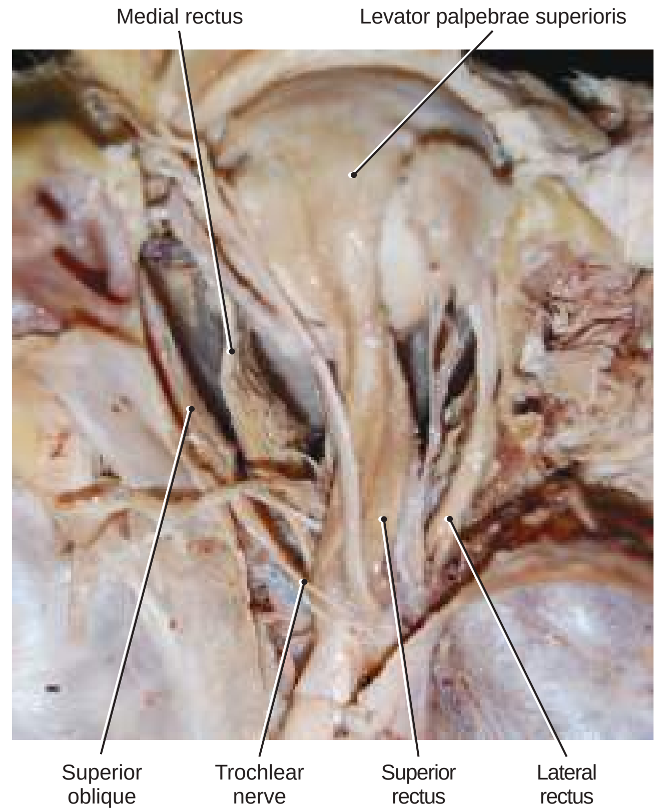

Medial rectus
Levator palpebrae superioris
Superior oblique
Trochlear nerve
Superior rectus
Lateral rectus

Fig. 24.18 Craniotomy view revealing trochlear nerve and key muscles.

- Pull the lateral rectus muscle laterally and the optic nerve medially, and expose the inferior rectus muscle (Fig. 24.19 and Plate 24.3).

DISSECTION **TIP**

To trace the inferior oblique muscle, the inferior rectus muscle, and the nerve to the inferior oblique muscle, you need to dissect inferior to the globe.

INFRAORBITAL APPROACH

- Detach the orbital septum from the infraorbital margin.
- Lift the orbit and periorbital fat superiorly (Fig. 24.20).
- Clean away the periorbital fat, and expose the inferior oblique muscle running obliquely from lateral to medial (Fig. 24.21).
- Remove all periorbital fat, and identify the inferior rectus muscle and the nerve to the inferior oblique muscle (Fig. 24.22).
- Lift the orbicularis oculi muscle and identify the medial palpebral ligament (Fig. 24.23).
- Reflect all musculature from the frontal process of the maxilla (Fig. 24.24).

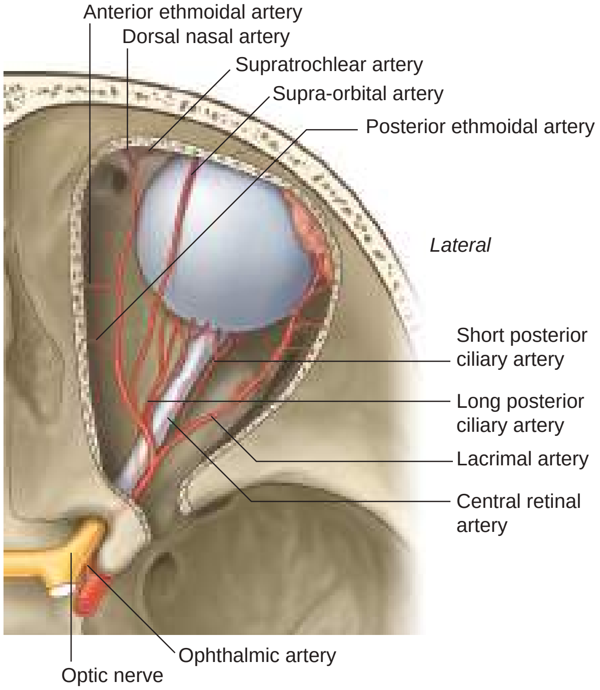

Anterior ethmoidal artery
Dorsal nasal artery
Supratrochlear artery
Supra-orbital artery
Posterior ethmoidal artery
Lateral
Short posterior ciliary artery
Long posterior ciliary artery
Lacrimal artery
Central retinal artery
Ophthalmic artery
Optic nerve

Plate 24.3 Superior view of the arteries of the orbit.

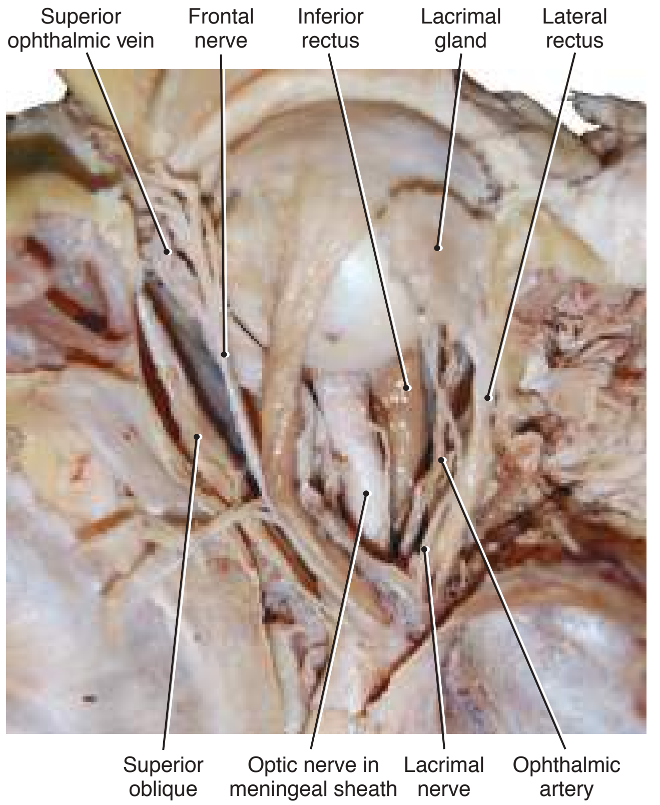

Superior ophthalmic vein
Frontal nerve
Inferior rectus
Lacrimal gland
Lateral rectus
Superior oblique
Optic nerve in meningeal sheath
Lacrimal nerve
Ophthalmic artery

Fig. 24.19 Craniotomy view of anterior cranial fossa with osteotomy to roof of orbit revealing frontal nerve, ophthalmic vein, optic nerve, lacrimal nerve, and lacrimal gland.

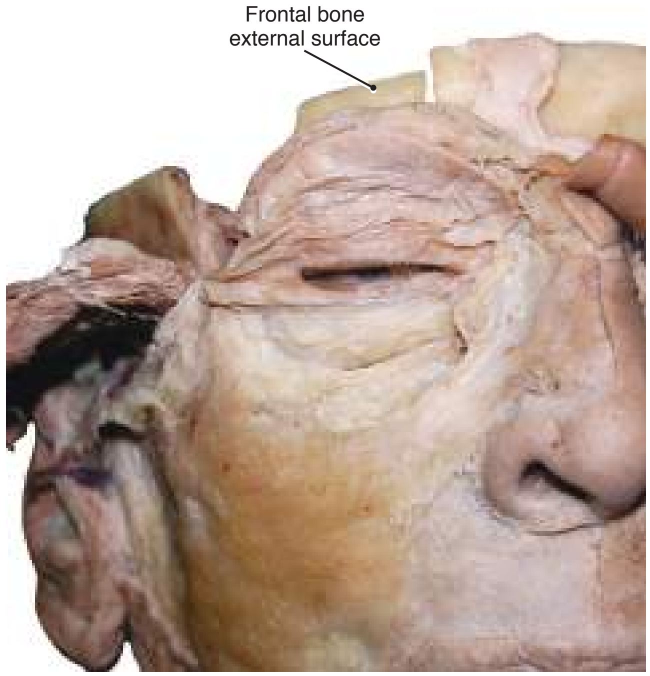

Frontal bone external surface

Fig. 24.20 Anterior view of external orbit with craniotomy and vertical frontal bone osteotomy.

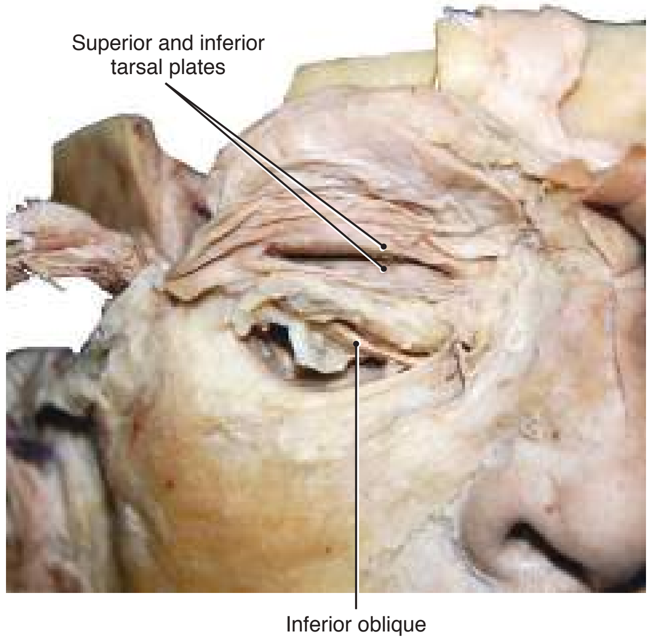

Superior and inferior tarsal plates
Inferior oblique

Fig. 24.21 Anterior view of external orbit with craniotomy showing infraorbital approach, highlighting tarsal plates.

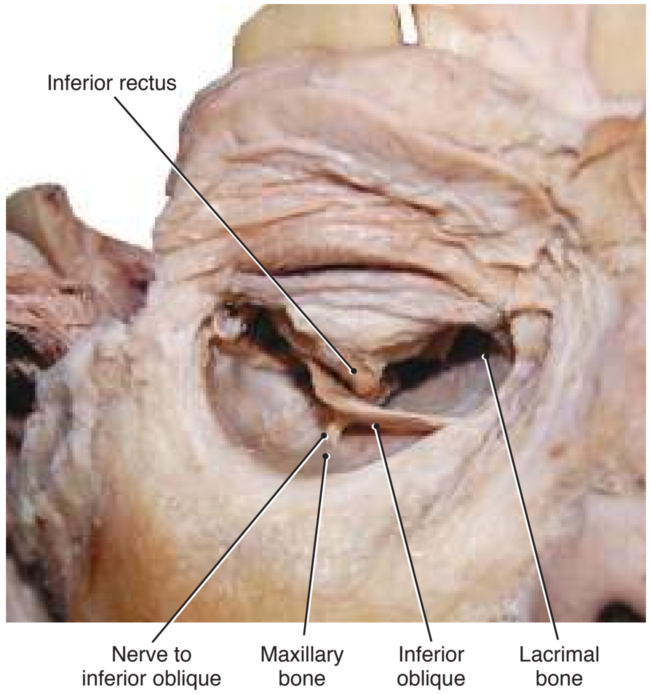
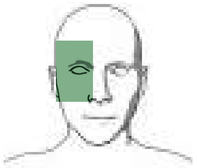

Inferior rectus
Nerve to inferior oblique
Maxillary bone
Inferior oblique
Lacrimal bone

Fig. 24.22 Anterior view of orbit with eyeball removed.



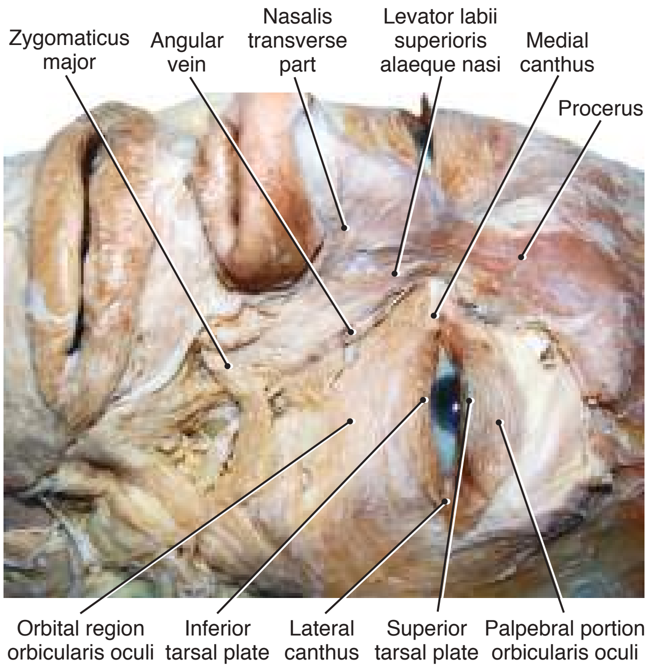

Zygomaticus major
Angular vein
Nasalis transverse part
Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi
Medial canthus
Procerus
Orbital region orbicularis oculi
Inferior tarsal plate
Lateral canthus
Superior tarsal plate
Palpebral portion orbicularis oculi

Fig. 24.23 Anterior view of external orbit with skin reflected superiorly, revealing canthi, tarsal plates, angular vein, and key muscles.

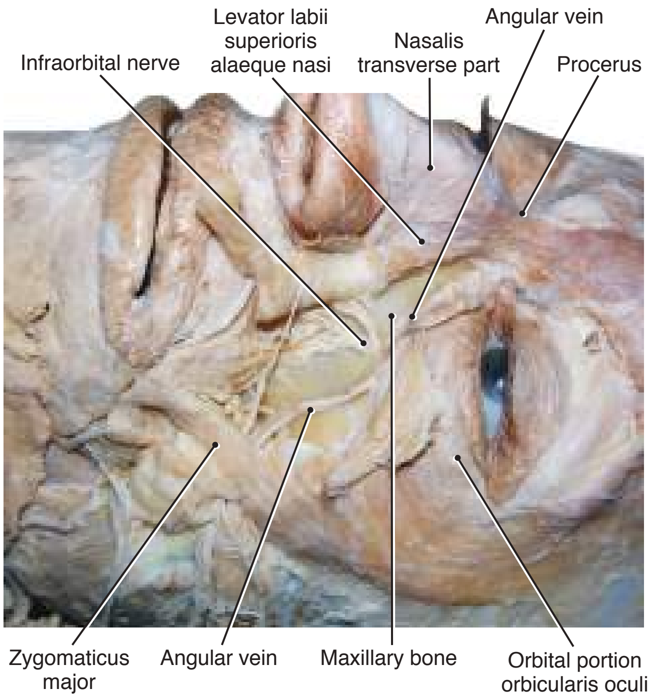

Infraorbital nerve
Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi
Nasalis transverse part
Angular vein
Procerus
Zygomaticus major
Angular vein
Maxillary bone
Orbital portion orbicularis oculi

Fig. 24.24 Anterior view of external orbit, nose, and maxilla.

- With an electric saw, cut the area inferior to the medial canthus and the inferomedial portion of the infraorbital margin (Fig. 24.25).
- Identify the nasolacrimal duct within the lacrimal canal (Fig. 24.26 and Plate 24.4).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

Excess lacrimal fluid is drained by the *puncta* into *canaliculi,* which drain the fluid to the lacrimal sac. From this sac, the nasolacrimal duct passes into the nasal cavity.

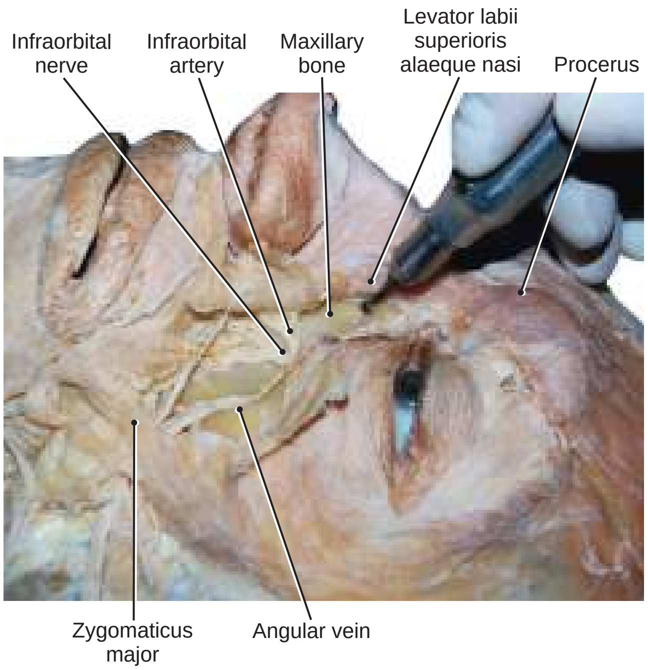

Infraorbital nerve
Infraorbital artery
Maxillary bone
Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi
Procerus
Zygomaticus major
Angular vein

Fig. 24.25 Anterolateral view of orbit with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed and orbital part of orbicularis oculi muscle reflected.

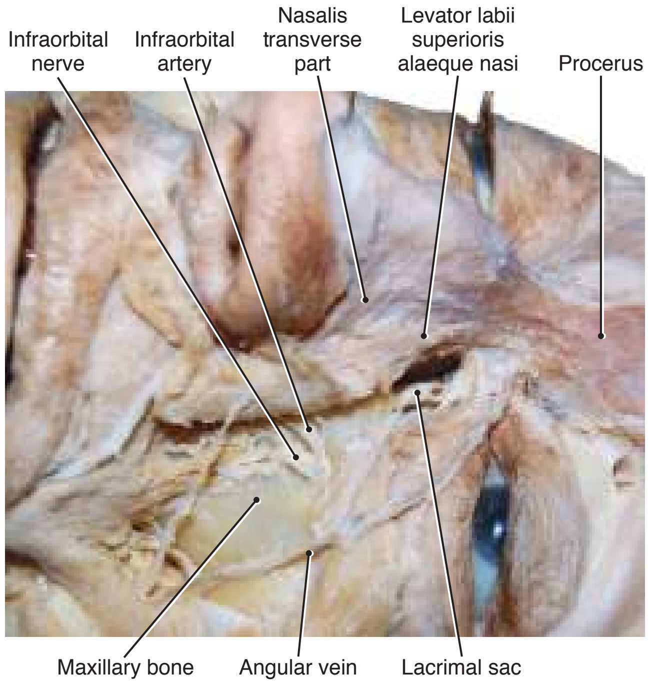

Infraorbital nerve
Infraorbital artery
Nasalis transverse part
Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi
Procerus
Maxillary bone
Angular vein
Lacrimal sac

Fig. 24.26 Anterior view of external orbit, highlighting medial region with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed.

- If time permits, remove the eyeball en bloc with the surrounding extraocular muscles (Fig. 24.27).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The sclera is usually compressed and distorted. To restore its original shape, inject water into the eyeball with a hypodermic needle attached to a syringe (Fig. 24.28). Once the shape of the *sclera* has been restored, observe its extraocular muscle attachments (Fig. 24.29).

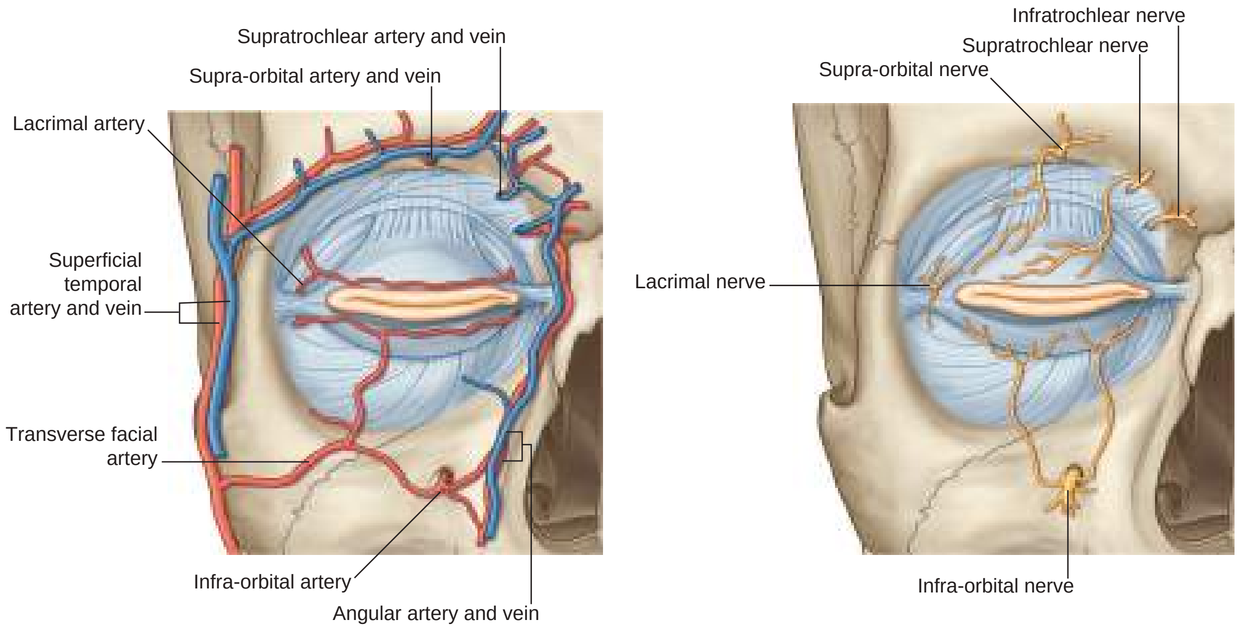

Supratrochlear artery and vein
Supra-orbital artery and vein
Lacrimal artery
Superficial temporal artery and vein
Transverse facial artery
Infra-orbital artery
Angular artery and vein
Infratrochlear nerve
Supratrochlear nerve
Supra-orbital nerve
Lacrimal nerve
Infra-orbital nerve

Plate 24.4 Anterior view of the lacrimal apparatus.

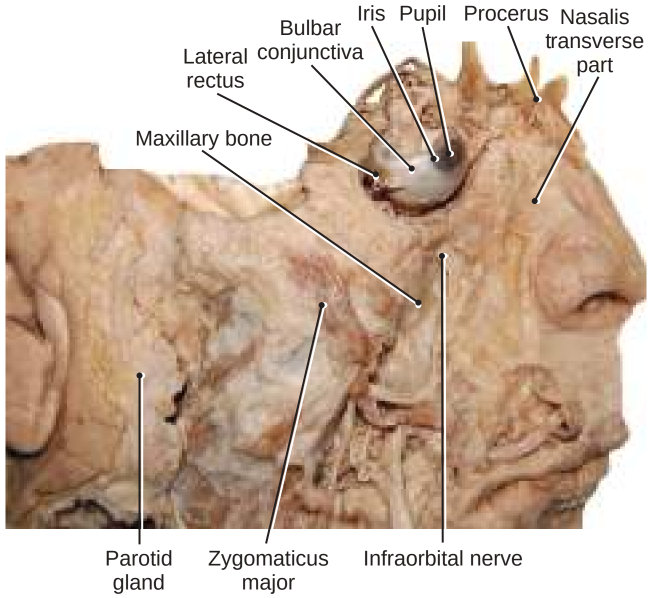

Lateral rectus
Bulbar conjunctiva
Iris
Pupil
Procerus
Nasalis transverse part
Maxillary bone
Parotid gland
Zygomaticus major
Infraorbital nerve

Fig. 24.27 Lateral craniotomy view of orbit with skin and subcutaneous tissue removed and osteotomy to zygomatic bone, revealing globe, musculature, and parotid gland.

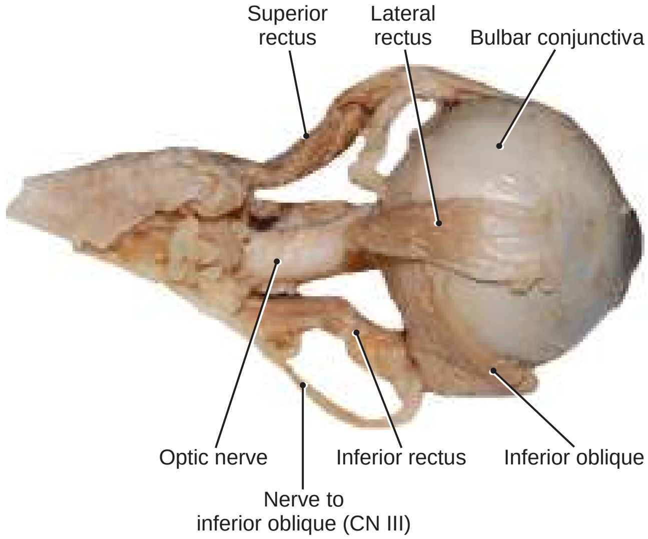

Superior rectus
Lateral rectus
Bulbar conjunctiva
Optic nerve
Inferior rectus
Inferior oblique
Nerve to inferior oblique (CN III)

Fig. 24.29 Superior view of globe with extraocular muscles removed from orbit.

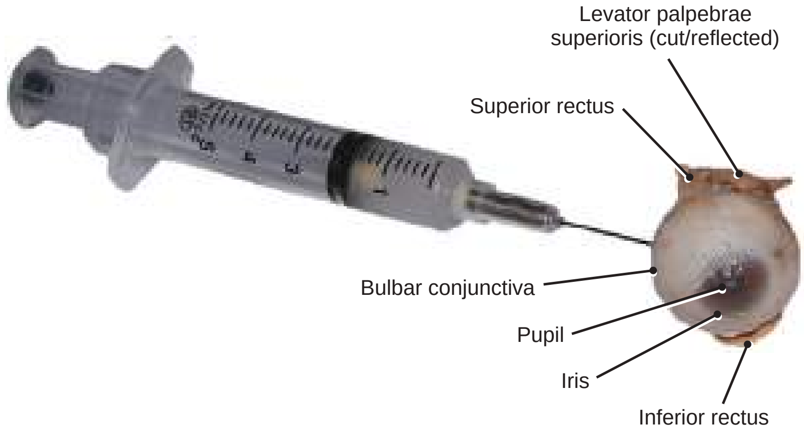

Levator palpebrae superioris (cut/reflected)
Superior rectus
Bulbar conjunctiva
Pupil
Iris
Inferior rectus

Fig. 24.28 Anterosuperior view of globe removed from orbit, with fluid injected to maintain morphologic shape.

- With a scalpel, cut the *optic nerve* and note the thick dura mater encircling it.
- At the middle of the cross section of the optic nerve, observe the small lumen that represents the central retinal artery (Fig. 24.30).
- Have a classmate hold the sclera firmly with their fingers (Fig. 24.31).
- Carefully incise the sclera with a scalpel (Fig. 24.32).
- On the hemisected orbit, identify the *limbus,* which is the junction of the cornea and the sclera (Fig. 24.33).
- The space between the iris and cornea is the anterior chamber. This is usually filled with the aqueous humor, but in the cadaver it will be empty (Fig. 24.34).

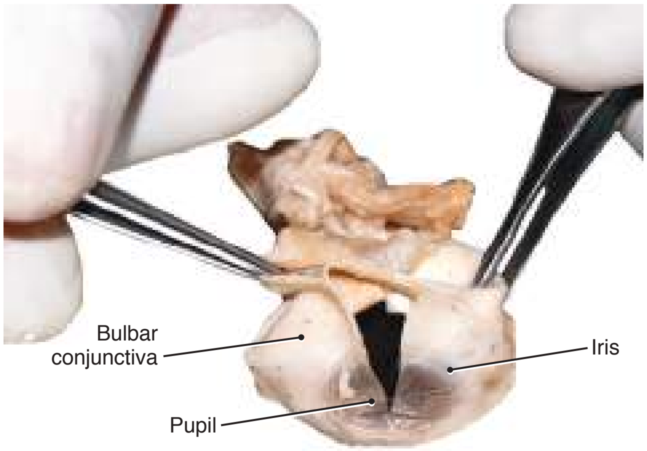

Bulbar conjunctiva
Iris
Pupil

Fig. 24.32 Anterosuperior view of globe removed from orbit.

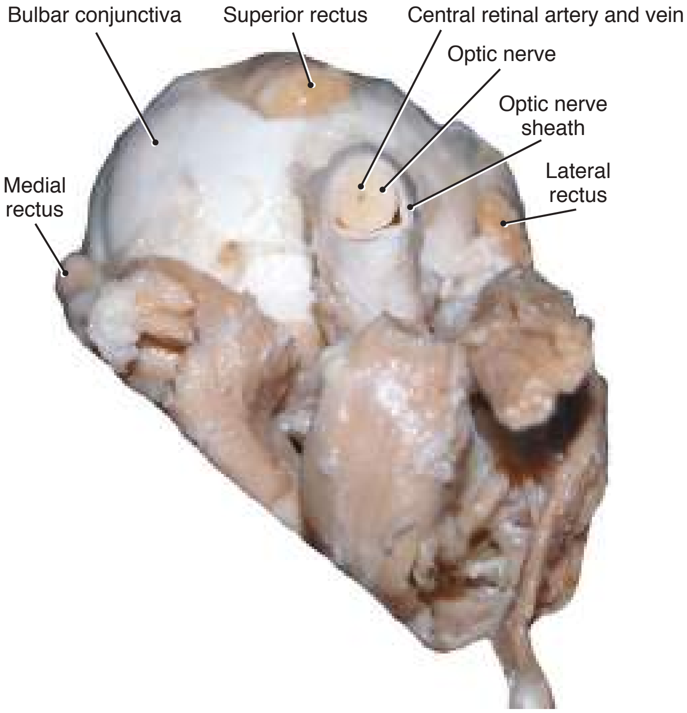

Bulbar conjunctiva
Superior rectus
Central retinal artery and vein
Optic nerve
Optic nerve sheath
Medial rectus
Lateral rectus

Fig. 24.30 Posterior view of globe with extraocular muscles removed from orbit.

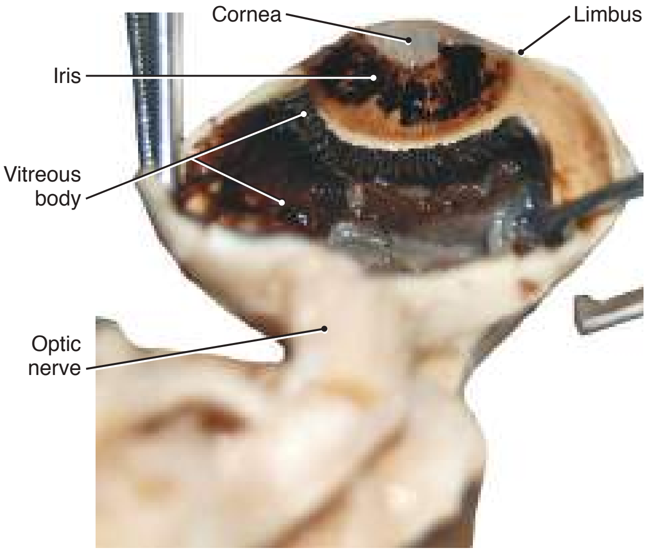

Cornea
Limbus
Iris
Vitreous body
Optic nerve

Fig. 24.33 Sagittal section of globe with vitreous humor removed.

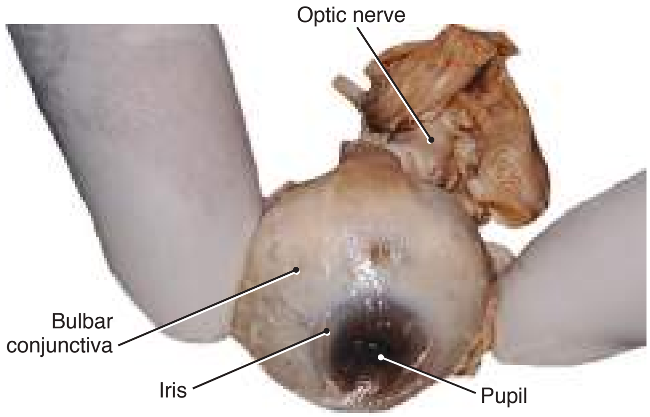

Optic nerve
Bulbar conjunctiva
Iris
Pupil

Fig. 24.31 Anterosuperior view of globe with extraocular muscles cut and reflected.

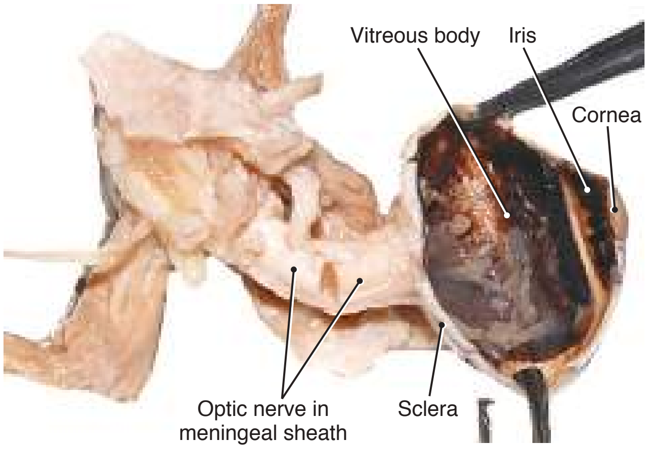

Vitreous body
Iris
Cornea
Optic nerve in meningeal sheath
Sclera

Fig. 24.34 Sagittal section of globe removed from orbit.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Trochlear
- ☐ Frontal
  - ☐ Supratrochlear
  - ☐ Supraorbital
- ☐ Lacrimal
- ☐ Nasociliary
  - ☐ Posterior ethmoidal (inconstant)
  - ☐ Anterior ethmoidal
  - ☐ Infratrochlear
  - ☐ Long ciliary
- ☐ Oculomotor
  - ☐ Superior division
  - ☐ Inferior division
- ☐ Abducens
- ☐ Optic
- ☐ Short ciliary nerves (8–10)
- ☐ Infraorbital nerve

GANGLION/FASCIA/FAT

- ☐ Ciliary ganglion
- ☐ Periorbita
- ☐ Periorbital fat
- ☐ Trochlea
- ☐ Anulus of Zinn

ARTERIES

- ☐ Ophthalmic
  - ☐ Anterior ethmoidal
  - ☐ Posterior ethmoidal
  - ☐ Central retinal
  - ☐ Lacrimal

VEINS

- ☐ Superior ophthalmic
- ☐ Inferior ophthalmic

MUSCLES

- ☐ Procerus

Recti

- ☐ Superior rectus
- ☐ Inferior rectus
- ☐ Medial rectus
- ☐ Lateral rectus

Obliques

- ☐ Superior oblique
- ☐ Inferior oblique
- ☐ Levator palpebrae superioris

BONES

- ☐ Frontal
- ☐ Lacrimal
- ☐ Maxilla
- ☐ Ethmoid
- ☐ Zygomatic

GLAND

- ☐ Lacrimal

SINUSES

- ☐ Frontal
- ☐ Ethmoidal
  - ☐ Anterior cells
  - ☐ Middle cells
  - ☐ Posterior cells

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 105–110
McMinn: 60–61
Gray's Atlas: 520–525

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Identify the following bones in your atlas, text, and on a skull:

- Petrous part of temporal bone
- Squamous part of temporal bone
- Petrosquamous fissure (at junction of petrous and squamous parts)
- Arcuate eminence (overlies anterior semicircular canal)
- Internal acoustic meatus
- Hiatus of facial canal (greater petrosal nerve exits temporal bone from here)
- Groove for superior petrosal sinus
- Tegmen tympani (roof of middle ear between petrosquamous fissure and hiatus of facial canal)
- Jugular foramen
- Tympanic part of temporal bone (provides much of bony wall of external auditory meatus)
- Mandibular fossa
- Petrotympanic fissure (for passage of chorda tympani)
- Styloid process and stylomastoid foramen

External Ear

The ear is subdivided into the external, the middle, and the internal ear.

On the external ear of a classmate, identify the following structures (Fig. 25.1):

- Helix
- Antihelix and crura of antihelix
- Triangular fossa
- Concha
- Lobule
- Tragus
- Antitragus
- Intertragic notch
- External acoustic meatus

OPTIONAL DISSECTION (MIDDLE EAR)

- ○ **Students in most anatomy courses do not dissect the ear because it is a time-consuming dissection. This chapter presents a new, time-efficient method for exposing the structures of the middle ear.**
- ○ **If time permits, create a skin flap from the helix to expose part of the elastic fibrocartilage.**

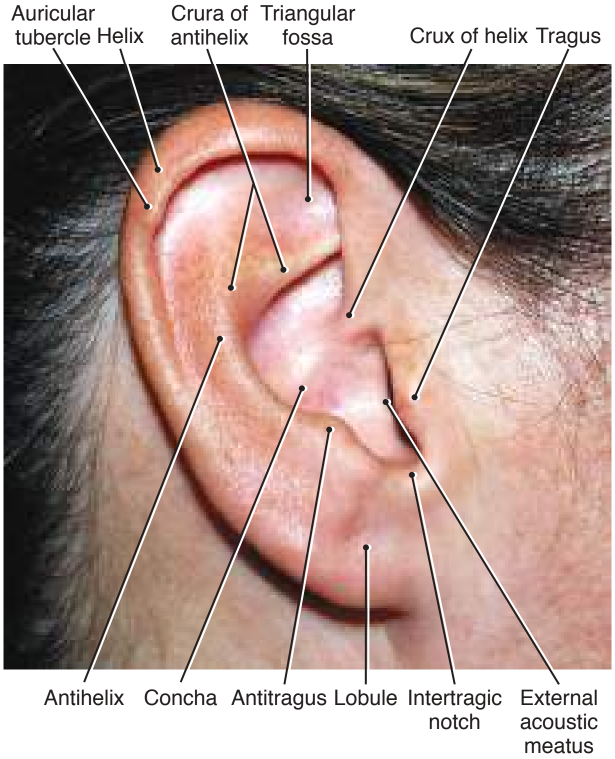


Fig. 25.1 External view of external ear with several surface features.

- ○ **Create a second skin flap at the lobule and note the dense, fibrous connective tissue.**
- ○ **With your scalpel, make an incision posterior to the auricle toward the neck.**
- ○ **Dissect away most of the soft tissue and the external acoustic meatus (Fig. 25.2).**
- ○ **Remove any debris present in the remaining part of the external meatus.**

DISSECTION TIP

With the aid of an otoscope, attempt to inspect the tympanic membrane. Remove any wax (cerumen) that may obstruct your view.

- ○ **Draw a line along the bony roof of the middle ear, the *tegmen tympani,* demarcating the length of the canal from the external acoustic meatus to the tympanic membrane.**
- ○ **Draw two dashed lines at the outer borders of the meatus (Fig. 25.3).**

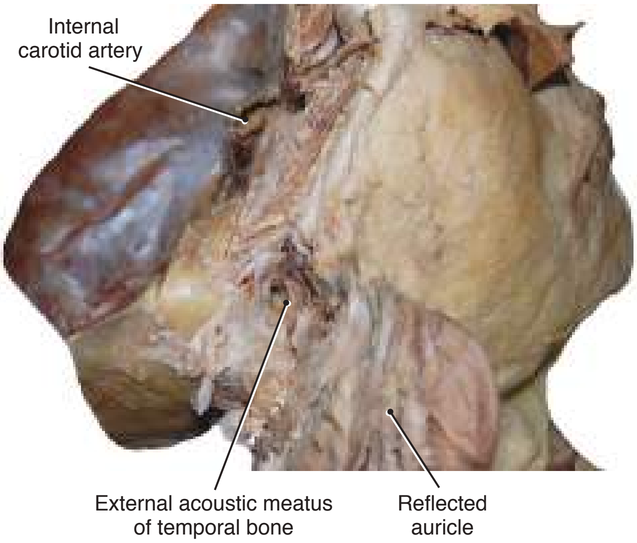

Internal carotid artery
External acoustic meatus of temporal bone
Reflected auricle

Fig. 25.2 Postcraniotomy horizontal section reveals lateral view of middle cranial fossa with external ear reflected, highlighting the external acoustic meatus of temporal bone.

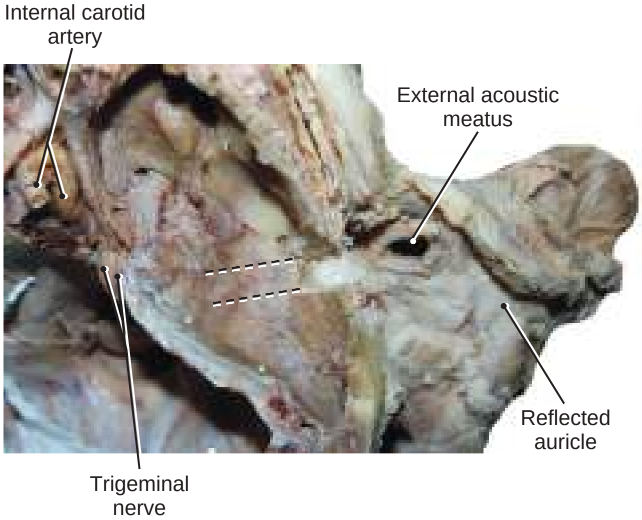

Internal carotid artery
External acoustic meatus
Reflected auricle
Trigeminal nerve

Fig. 25.3 Horizontal section after craniotomy shows middle cranial fossa with external ear reflected, highlighting the external acoustic meatus, trigeminal nerve, and internal carotid artery. *Dashed lines* demarcate lateral borders of the external acoustic meatus on tegmen tympani (roof of middle ear).

- **With a chisel and a mallet, remove a small piece of bone, and expose the outer portion of the canal for inspection (Fig. 25.4).**
- **With a cotton swab or forceps, clean the acoustic meatus of debris and cerumen (Fig. 25.5).**

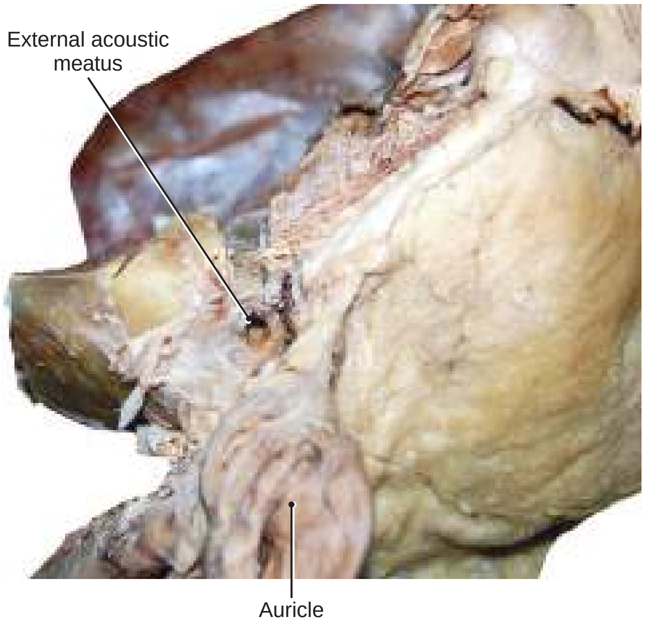

External acoustic meatus
Auricle

Fig. 25.4 Postcraniotomy horizontal section reveals lateral view of middle cranial fossa with external ear reflected.

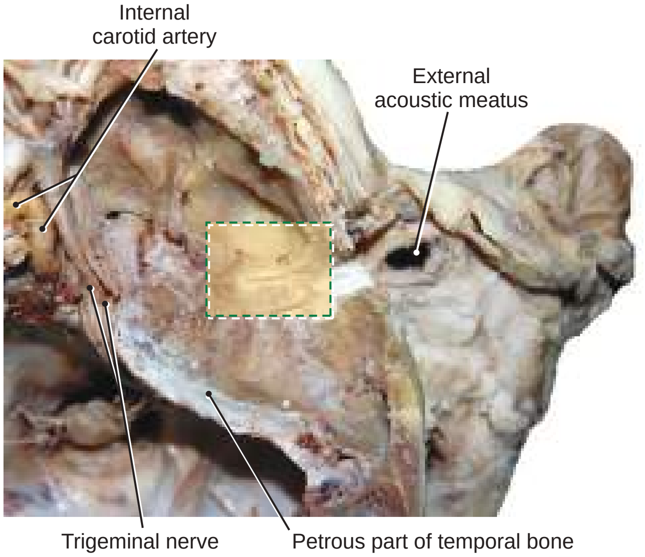

Internal carotid artery
External acoustic meatus
Trigeminal nerve
Petrous part of temporal bone

Fig. 25.5 Horizontal section after craniotomy reveals middle cranial fossa with external ear reflected; highlighted on tegmen tympani, *chisel marks* and *square* in center indicate lateral borders of external acoustic meatus.

DISSECTION **TIP**

Do not place the swab or forceps too deeply into the canal, to prevent damage to the tympanic membrane.

- **Continue the removal of bone with the chisel and the mallet on the surface of the tegmen tympani (see Fig. 25.5). The external acoustic meatus is about 3 to 4 cm**

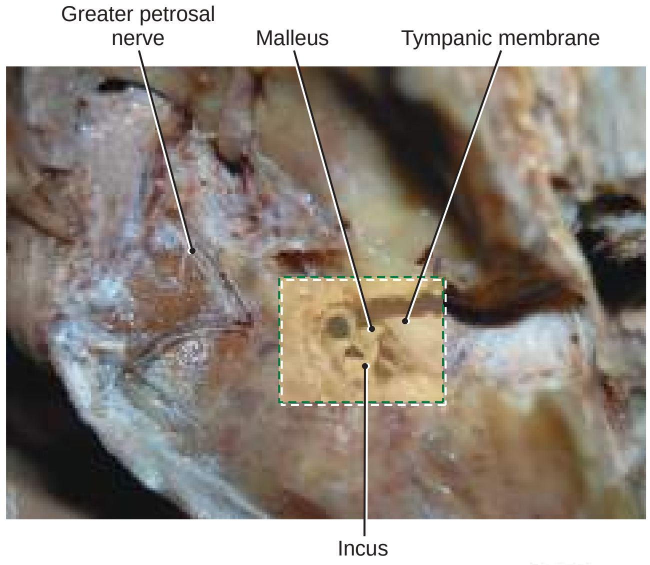
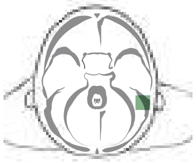

Greater petrosal nerve
Malleus
Tympanic membrane
Incus

Fig. 25.6 Tegmen tympani over the middle ear is removed, exposing tympanic membrane and two ear ossicles.



long. Once the tegmen tympani is removed to the epitympanic recess (area superior to tympanic membrane) and using bone rongeurs, remove small pieces of bone and expose the tympanic membrane and the three auditory ossicles – malleus, incus, and stapes (Fig. 25.6 and Plate 25.1).

DISSECTION **TIP**

When exposing the tegmen tympani to reveal malleus, incus, and stapes, grasp the outer part of the tympanic membrane and pull it gently upward to maintain the position of the ossicles.

- At the final stage of dissection, cut the connective tissue layer covering the meatus, and appreciate the orientation of the tympanic membrane (see Fig. 25.6).
- The membrane is positioned obliquely in spaces in the external acoustic meatus at an angle of about 55 degrees (Fig. 25.7).

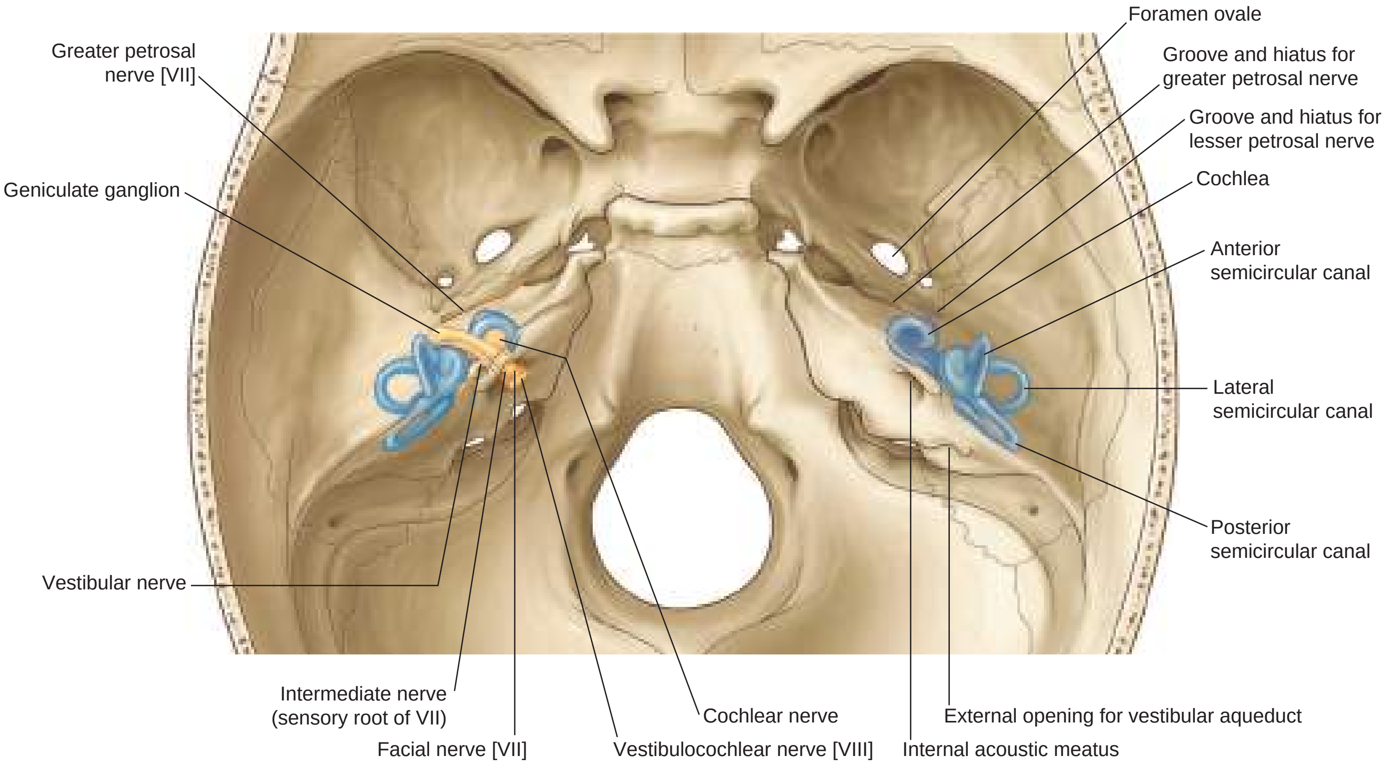

Greater petrosal nerve [VII]
Geniculate ganglion
Vestibular nerve
Intermediate nerve (sensory root of VII)
Facial nerve [VII]
Vestibulocochlear nerve [VIII]
Cochlear nerve
Internal acoustic meatus
External opening for vestibular aqueduct
Foramen ovale
Groove and hiatus for greater petrosal nerve
Groove and hiatus for lesser petrosal nerve
Cochlea
Anterior semicircular canal
Lateral semicircular canal
Posterior semicircular canal

Plate 25.1 Superior projection of internal ear in the temporal bone.

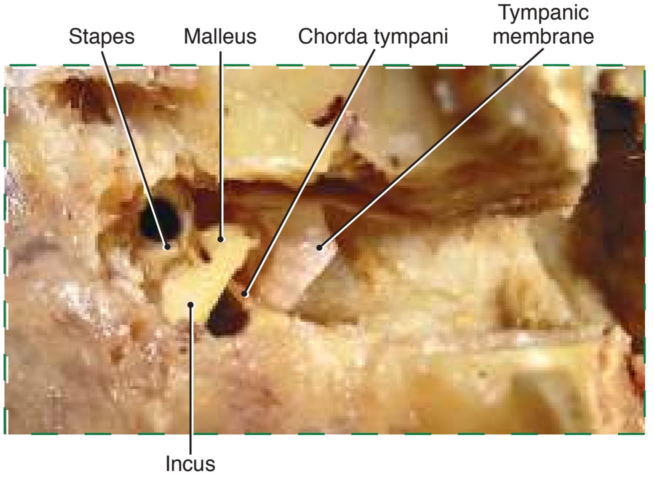


Fig. 25.7 Magnified view of middle cranial fossa with acoustic meatus and middle ear exposed, revealing tympanic membrane, ossicles (malleus, incus, stapes), and chorda tympani.

- **Note the following relationships:**
  - **Stapedius muscle inserting onto the stapes.**
  - **Tendon of the tensor tympani muscle inserting onto the malleus.**
  - **Malleus attached to the tympanic membrane.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

Dissecting the internal ear cavity is time-consuming; more importantly, however, inspection requires a dissecting microscope to identify auricular structures clearly.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Trigeminal
  - ☐ Mandibular (V3)
- ☐ Nervus intermedius
- ☐ Greater petrosal
- ☐ Facial
- ☐ Chorda tympani
- ☐ Vestibulocochlear
- ☐ Vagus

GANGLIA

- ☐ Trigeminal
- ☐ Geniculate

ARTERY

- ☐ Internal carotid

MUSCLES

- ☐ Tensor tympani
- ☐ Stapedius
- ☐ Auricularis

BONES

- ☐ Petrous part of temporal bone
- ☐ Tegmen tympani (roof)
- ☐ Auditory ossicles
  - ☐ Malleus
  - ☐ Incus
  - ☐ Stapes

OTHER STRUCTURES

- ☐ External acoustic meatus
- ☐ Tympanic membrane
- ☐ Oval window

CARTILAGE

- ☐ Helix
- ☐ Antihelix
- ☐ Tragus
- ☐ Antitragus
- ☐ Auricular tubercle (of Darwin)

CHAPTER 26 NASAL CAVITY

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 45–52, 61, 142
McMinn: 58, 59, 73
Gray's Atlas: 566–571

DISSECTION STEPS

- Exposure of the contents of the nasal cavity requires a midsagittal transection through the head (Fig. 26.1).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Electric saws are usually too small for transection of the head. Make sure that one of your classmates holds the cadaver head firmly as you cut with the saw.

- Place the saw as close as possible to the midline. Begin the cut externally from the face toward the midportion of the head (Fig. 26.2).
- Split the head in half, and choose one of the two halves to decapitate (Figs. 26.3 and 26.4).
- Clean away soft tissues or any bony fragments after the hemisection (compare Fig. 26.4 with Fig. 26.5).

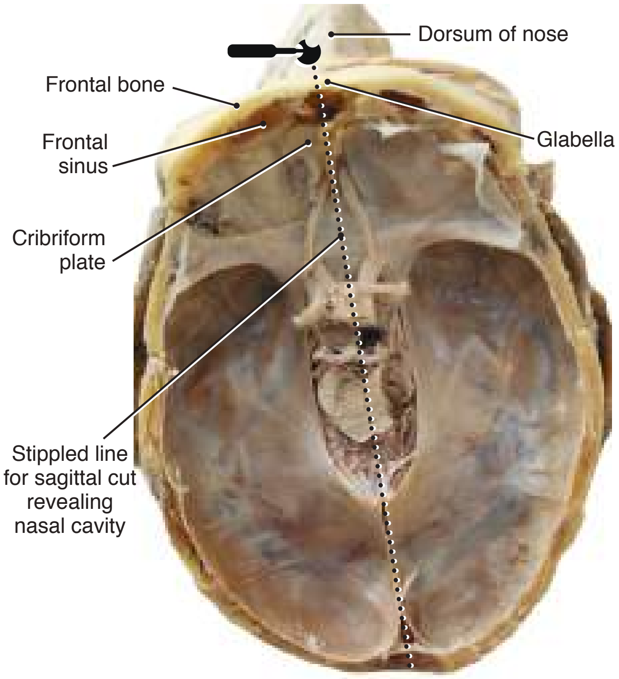
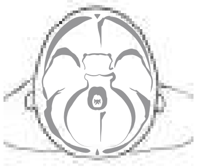

Dorsum of nose
Frontal bone
Frontal sinus
Glabella
Cribriform plate
Stippled line for sagittal cut revealing nasal cavity

Fig. 26.1 Craniotomy view with *dashed line* for sagittal section.



- Identify several landmarks as indicated on the dissection photographs of the hemisected head.
- The nasal cavities extend from the nares anteriorly to the choanae posteriorly, constituting the *nasal cavity proper.* Identify the superior, middle, and inferior nasal

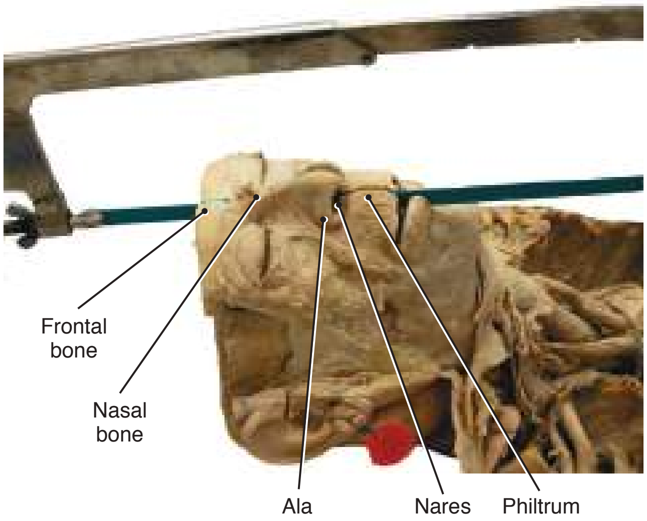

Frontal bone
Nasal bone
Ala
Nares
Philtrum

Fig. 26.2 Anterolateral view of face with previous craniotomy, demonstrating sagittal cut of nasal cavity.

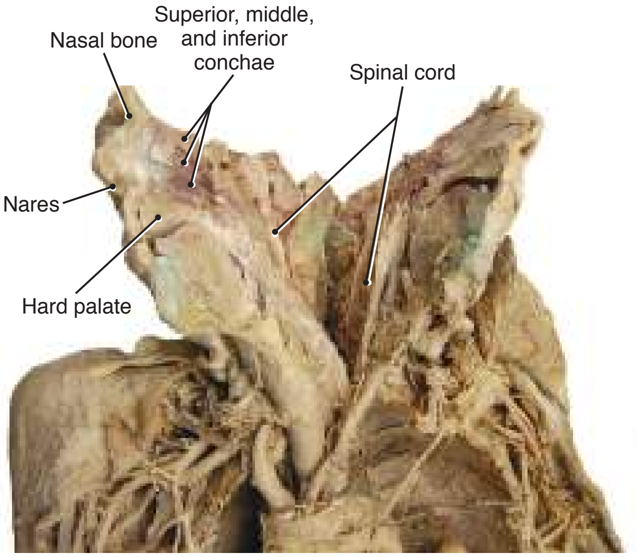
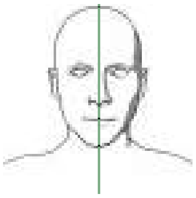

Nasal bone
Superior, middle, and inferior conchae
Spinal cord
Nares
Hard palate

Fig. 26.3 Anterior view of sagittal cut of nasal and oral cavities revealing nasal septum with left and concha on right.



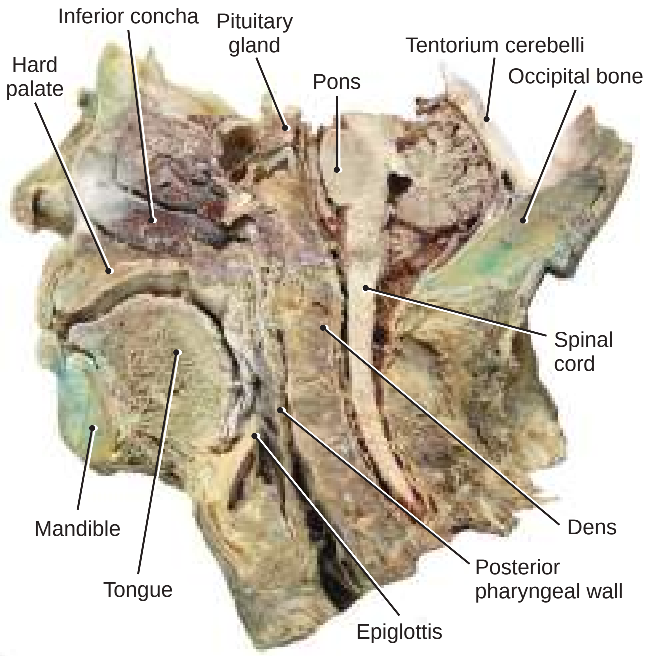
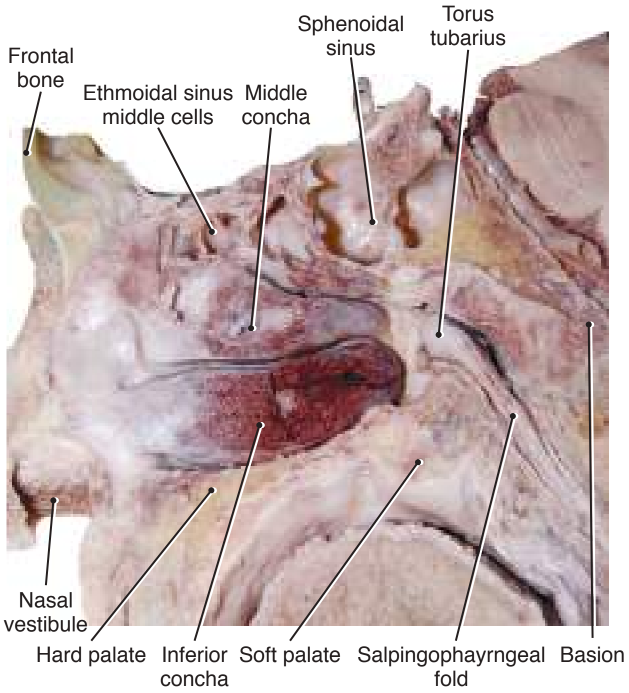

Inferior concha
Pituitary gland
Hard palate
Pons
Tentorium cerebelli
Occipital bone
Spinal cord
Mandible
Dens
Tongue
Posterior pharyngeal wall
Epiglottis

Fig. 26.4 Sagittal view of nasal and oral cavities revealing nasal bone, cartilage, concha, and openings. Structures of mouth and pharynx include hard palate, soft palate, tongue, mandible, epiglottis, and posterior pharyngeal wall.


Frontal bone
Ethmoidal sinus middle cells
Middle concha
Sphenoidal sinus
Torus tubarius
Nasal vestibule
Hard palate
Inferior concha
Soft palate
Salpingophayrngeal fold
Basion

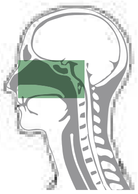
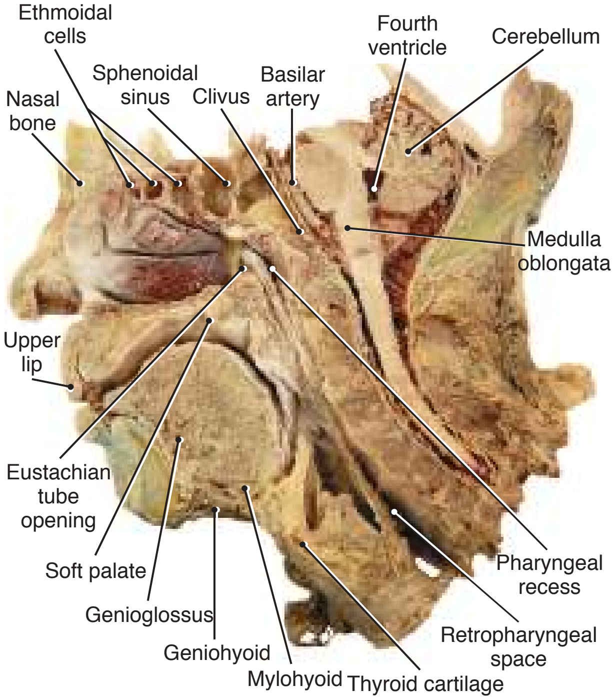


Fig. 26.6 Sagittal view of nasal cavity revealing sphenoidal, ethmoidal, and frontal sinuses; concha; nasal bone; torus tubarius; and salpingopharyngeal fold.


Ethmoidal cells
Fourth ventricle
Cerebellum
Sphenoidal sinus
Basilar artery
Nasal bone
Clivus
Medulla oblongata
Upper lip
Eustachian tube opening
Soft palate
Pharyngeal recess
Genioglossus
Retropharyngeal space
Geniohyoid
Mylohyoid
Thyroid cartilage

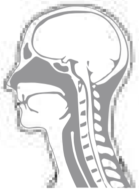


Fig. 26.5 Sagittal view of nasal and oral regions. Nasal region structures include sphenoidal sinus, ethmoidal sinus (anterior, middle, and posterior cells), nasal concha, and eustachian tube opening. Oral structures include lips, hard and soft palate, tongue, oral floor muscles (genioglossus, geniohyoid, mylohyoid), epiglottis, pharyngeal recess, and retropharyngeal space.

conchae, which are located within the nasal cavity proper (Figs. 26.6 and 26.7).

- Identify the *superior meatus,* the space between the superior and middle conchae.
- Continue inferiorly and identify the space between the middle and inferior conchae, the *middle meatus.*
- Finally, identify the space between the inferior concha and the hard palate, the *inferior meatus* (see Figs. 26.6 and 26.7).
- Posterior to the superior concha is a space referred to as the *sphenoethmoidal recess.* Identify the opening for the sphenoidal sinus into this recess (see Figs. 26.6 and 26.7).

DISSECTION **TIP**

Some specimens have an increased thickness of the nasal mucosa (see Figs. 26.6 and 26.7).

DISSECTION **TIP**

In most cadavers it is necessary to break away part of the thin, medial wall of the sphenoidal sinus to gain access to its interior. Some specimens may also have a “supreme” concha.

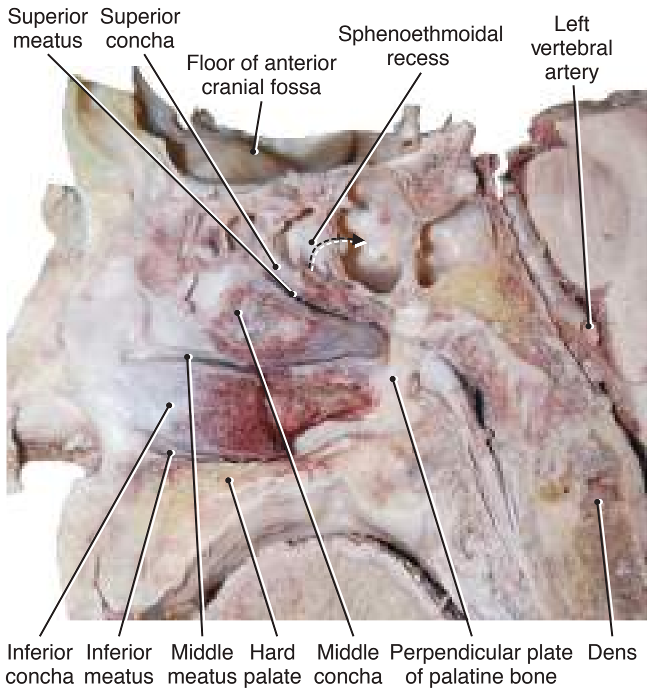
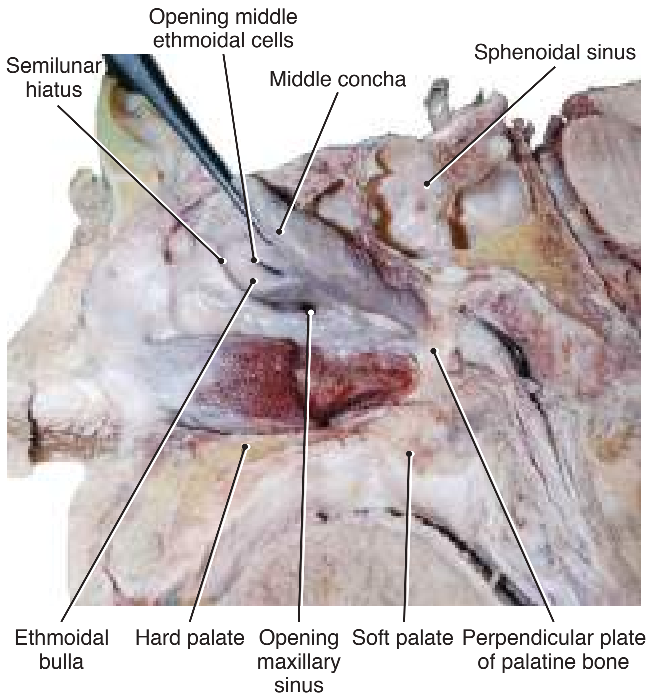

Superior meatus
Superior concha
Floor of anterior cranial fossa
Sphenoethmoidal recess
Left vertebral artery
Inferior concha
Inferior meatus
Middle meatus
Hard palate
Middle concha
Perpendicular plate of palatine bone
Dens

Fig. 26.7 Sagittal view of nasal cavity revealing sphenoidal and ethmoid sinuses and nasal concha highlighting drainage pathways that include sphenoethmoidal recess and meatus associated with superior, middle, and inferior conchae.


Opening middle ethmoidal cells
Semilunar hiatus
Middle concha
Sphenoidal sinus
Ethmoidal bulla
Hard palate
Opening maxillary sinus
Soft palate
Perpendicular plate of palatine bone

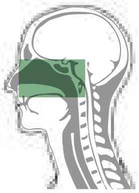


Fig. 26.8 Sagittal view of nasal cavity with middle concha reflected, revealing opening of ethmoidal cells, ethmoidal bulla, semilunar hiatus, and maxillary sinus opening.

- ○ **With forceps, lift the middle meatus upward and identify the ethmoidal bulla.**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The ethmoidal bulla can be oversized from hypertrophy of the ethmoidal cells.

- ○ **Locate the opening of the ethmoidal infundibulum into the semilunar hiatus (Fig. 26.8).**
- ○ **With scissors or a scalpel, cut the middle concha away from its junction with the lateral wall of the nasal cavity, and completely expose the middle meatus (Fig. 26.9).**
- ○ **Identify the anterior, middle, and posterior *ethmoidal cells*. In the superior meatus, find the ostia of the posterior ethmoidal cells (see Fig. 26.9 and Plate 26.1).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The *hiatus semilunaris* is the long, semicircular groove into which the frontonasal duct drains (drainage of frontal sinus through infundibulum), as well as the anterior ethmoidal cells.

- ○ **Identify the opening of the maxillary sinus. Pass a probe into this opening.**

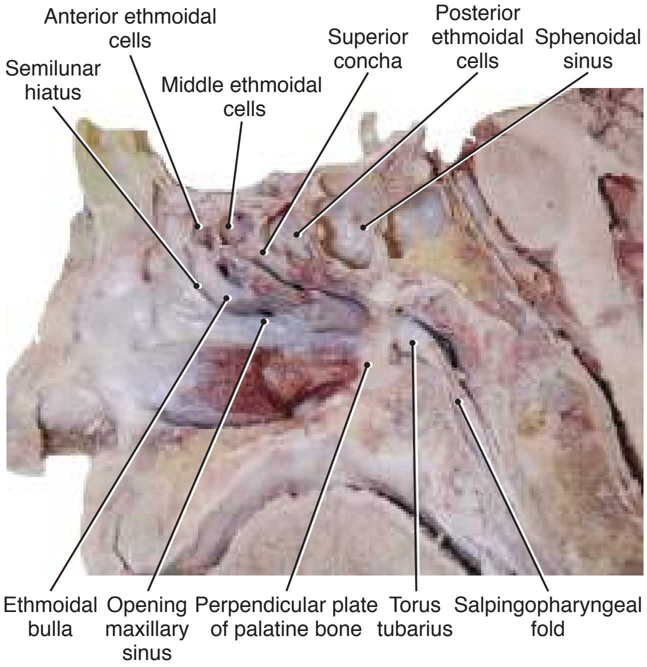

Anterior ethmoidal cells
Semilunar hiatus
Middle ethmoidal cells
Superior concha
Posterior ethmoidal cells
Sphenoidal sinus
Ethmoidal bulla
Opening maxillary sinus
Perpendicular plate of palatine bone
Torus tubarius
Salpingopharyngeal fold

Fig. 26.9 Sagittal view of nasal cavity with superior concha cut and middle concha removed revealing sphenoidal sinus and posterior, middle, and anterior ethmoidal cells. Middle concha removed, highlighting ethmoidal bulla, semilunar hiatus, and maxillary sinus opening.

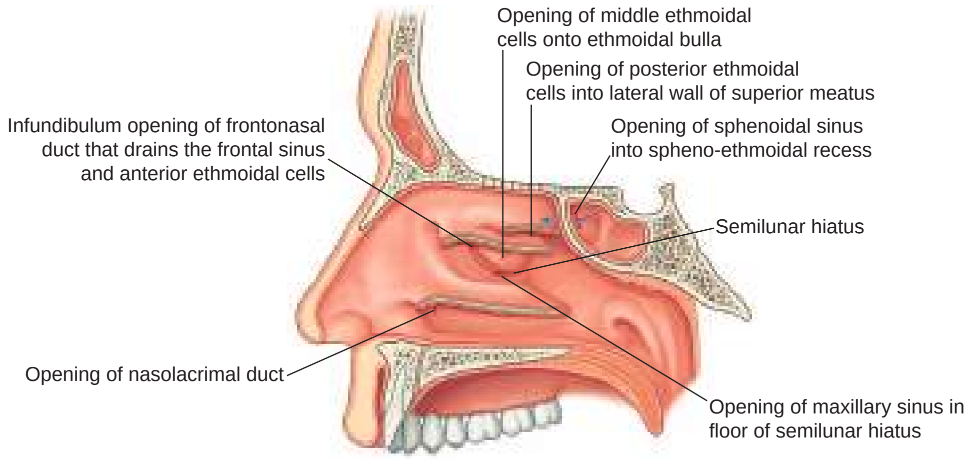

Opening of middle ethmoidal cells onto ethmoidal bulla
Opening of posterior ethmoidal cells into lateral wall of superior meatus
Infundibulum opening of frontonasal duct that drains the frontal sinus and anterior ethmoidal cells
Opening of sphenoidal sinus into spheno-ethmoidal recess
Semilunar hiatus
Opening of nasolacrimal duct
Opening of maxillary sinus in floor of semilunar hiatus

Plate 26.1 A lateral view of the structures of the nasal cavity, with conchae cut away.

DISSECTION **TIP**

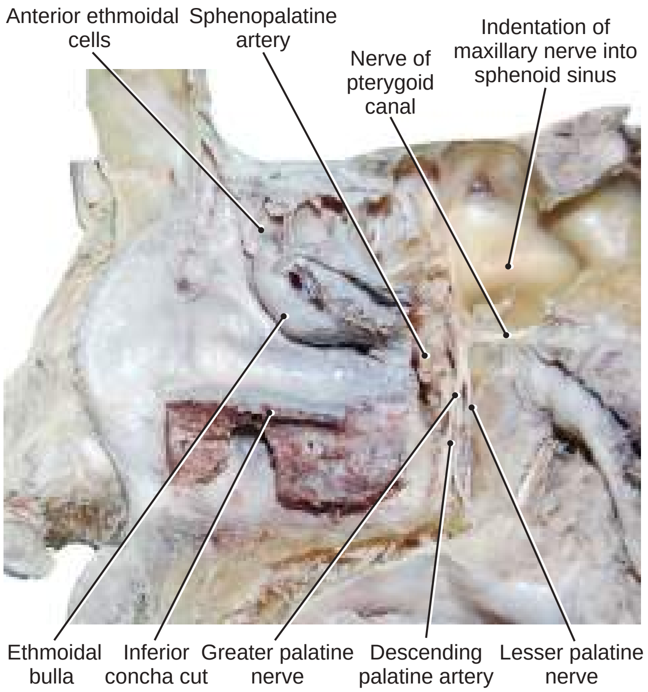
Inspect the area of the middle meatus to determine whether there may be accessory openings for the maxillary sinus.

- The *ethmoidal bulla* is formed by the bulging of ethmoidal cells into the middle meatus (see Fig. 26.9).
- Remove the anterior half of the inferior nasal concha and identify the opening of the nasolacrimal duct (Fig. 26.10).
- Place a probe in the nasolacrimal duct.
- Before dissection of the pterygopalatine fossa, identify the opening to the auditory or pharyngotympanic tube *(eustachian tube)* and place a probe into it (see Fig. 26.10).
- Identify the elevation of the auditory tube and its muscular ridge, the *salpingopharyngeal fold.* At the opening of the eustachian tube, dissect away the mucous membrane (Fig. 26.11).
- Identify the *levator* veli palatini muscle (Fig. 26.12).
- Anterior to the levator veli palatini, dissect out fat and other connective tissues (Fig. 26.13).
- Identify the *tensor* veli palatini muscle (see Fig. 26.13).

DISSECTION **TIP**

The tensor veli palatini and levator veli palatini muscles are easy to distinguish because of the white, *tendinous* fibers of the *tensor* veli palatini (see Fig. 26.13).

- Lift the soft tissues and mucous membranes at the space posterior to the nasal conchae and the tensor veli palatini (in essence, the posterior plate of the pterygoid process of the sphenoid bone) (Fig. 26.14).
- Cut the posterior one third of the middle and superior conchae, and remove the mucosa and soft tissues to expose the palatine bone (Fig. 26.15).


Anterior ethmoidal cells
Sphenopalatine artery
Nerve of pterygoid canal
Indentation of maxillary nerve into sphenoid sinus
Ethmoidal bulla
Inferior concha cut
Greater palatine nerve
Descending palatine artery
Lesser palatine nerve

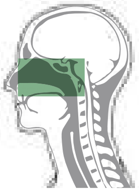


Fig. 26.10 Sagittal view of nasal cavity with middle concha removed and inferior concha cut and partially removed, revealing drainage pathways of superior, middle, and inferior conchae (nasolacrimal duct) and osteotomy to pterygopalatine fossa. Pterygopalatine fossa includes ganglion, nerve of pterygoid canal, greater and lesser palatine nerves, and sphenopalatine and descending palatine arteries.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The palatine bone is thin, and you can identify the course of the greater and lesser palatine nerves and vessels before removing it.

- With a small electric drill, cut away the palatine bone, making a vertical cut from the sphenoidal sinus to

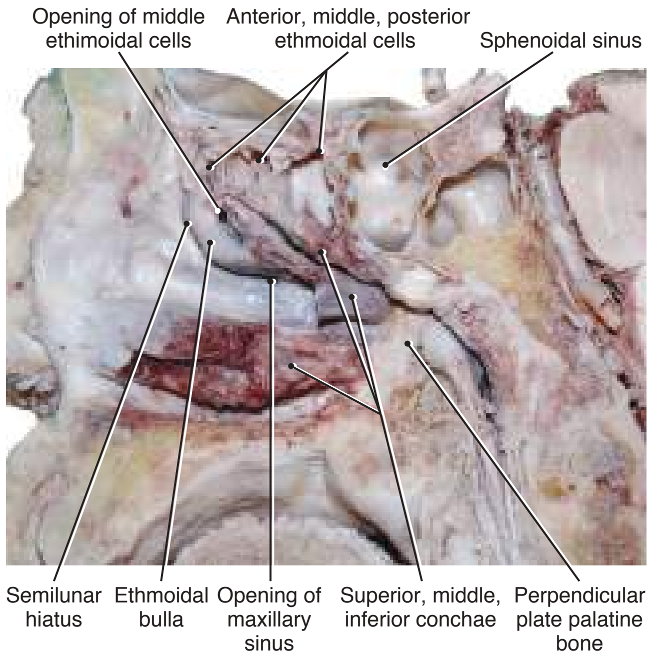

Opening of middle ethimoidal cells
Anterior, middle, posterior ethmoidal cells
Sphenoidal sinus
Semilunar hiatus
Ethmoidal bulla
Opening of maxillary sinus
Superior, middle, inferior conchae
Perpendicular plate palatine bone

Fig. 26.11 Sagittal view of nasal cavity revealing sphenoidal, posterior middle, and anterior ethmoidal cells. Middle concha removed, revealing semilunar hiatus, ethmoid bulla, maxillary sinus opening, and superior, middle, and inferior conchae, as well as the perpendicular plate of palatine bone.

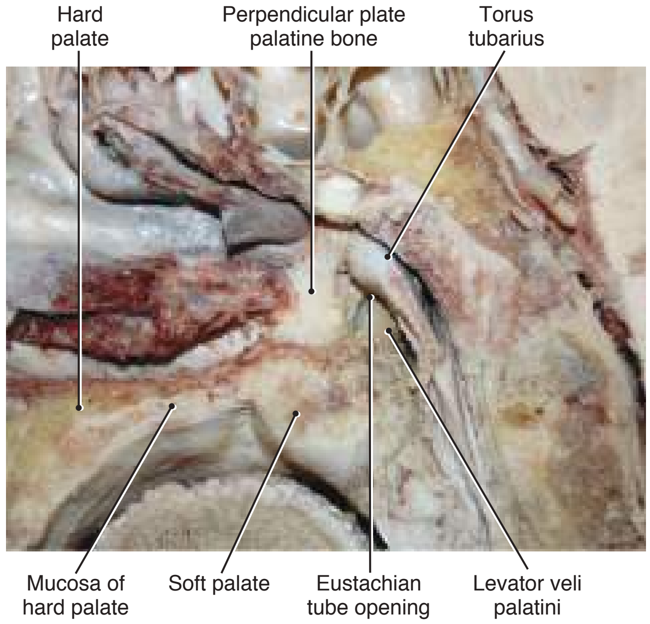
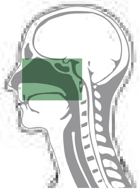

Hard palate
Perpendicular plate palatine bone
Torus tubarius
Mucosa of hard palate
Soft palate
Eustachian tube opening
Levator veli palatini

Fig. 26.12 Sagittal view of nasal cavity revealing hard and soft palate, torus tubarius, salpingopharyngeal fold, opening of eustachian tube, and levator veli palatini muscle.



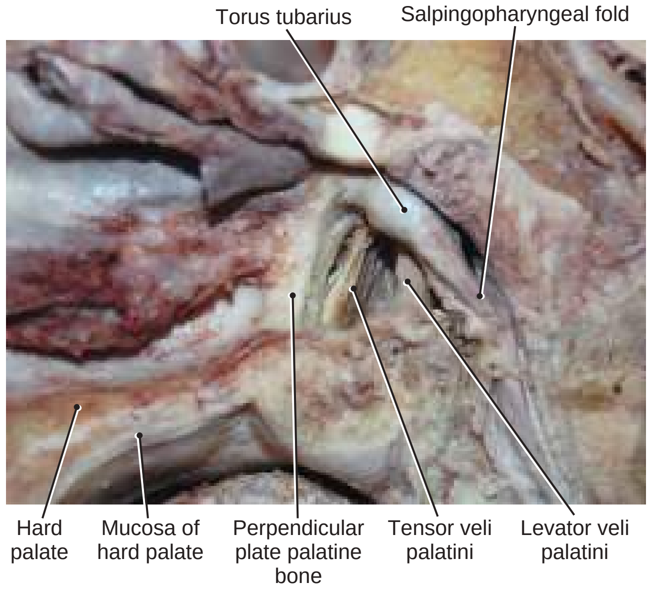
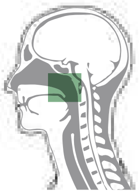

Torus tubarius
Salpingopharyngeal fold
Hard palate
Mucosa of hard palate
Perpendicular plate palatine bone
Tensor veli palatini
Levator veli palatini

Fig. 26.13 Sagittal view of nasal cavity highlighting hard palate and revealing tensor and levator veli palatini muscles, torus tubarius, and salpingopharyngeal fold.



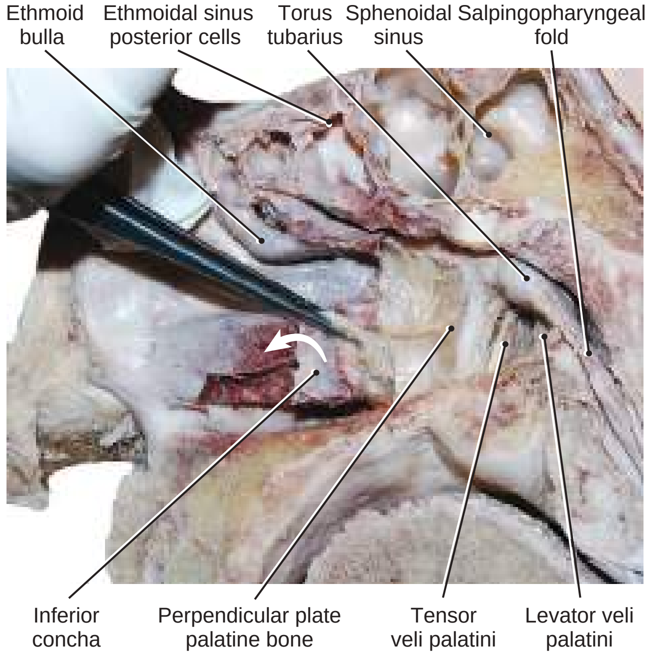
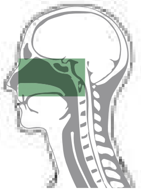
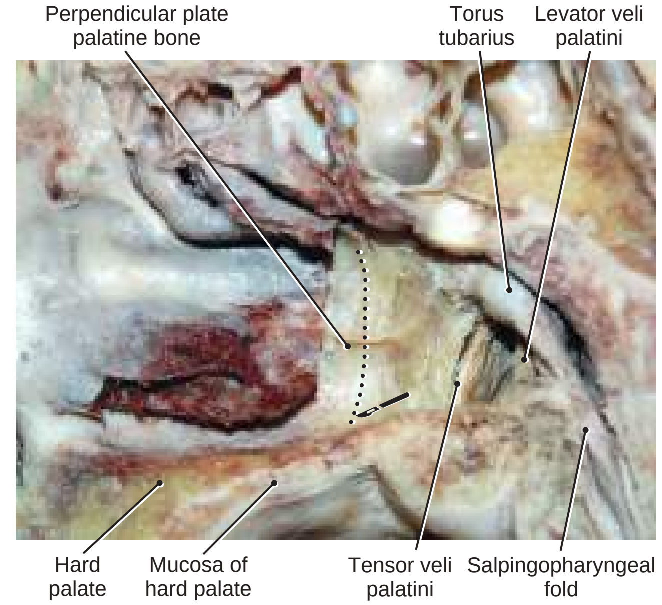

Ethmoid bulla
Ethmoidal sinus posterior cells
Torus tubarius
Sphenoidal sinus
Salpingopharyngeal fold
Inferior concha
Perpendicular plate palatine bone
Tensor veli palatini
Levator veli palatini

Fig. 26.14 Sagittal view of nasal cavity with superior, middle, and inferior concha cut, revealing perpendicular plate of palatine bone, tensor and levator veli palatini, torus tubarius, and salpingopharyngeal fold.




Perpendicular plate
palatine bone
Torus
tubarius
Levator veli
palatini
Hard
palate
Mucosa of
hard palate
Tensor veli
palatini
Salpingopharyngeal
fold

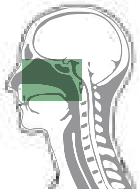
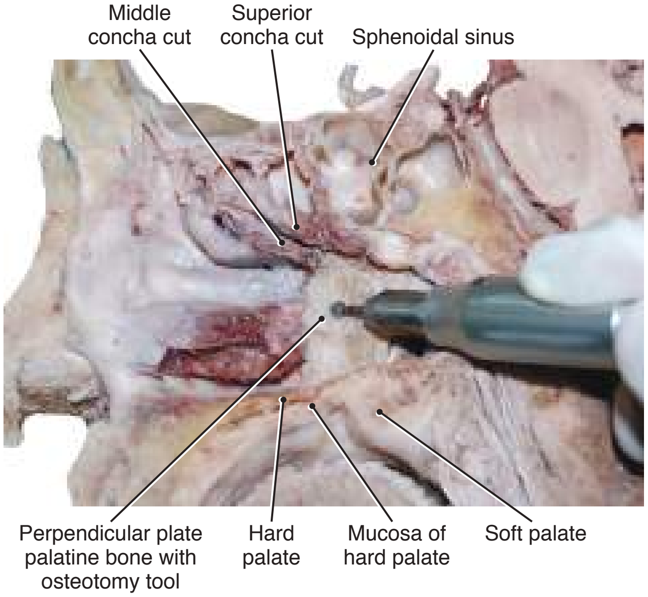


Fig. 26.15 Sagittal view of nasal cavity highlighting perpendicular plate of palatine bone, tensor and levator veli palatini muscles, torus tubarius, and mucosa of hard palate.


Middle
concha cut
Superior
concha cut
Sphenoidal sinus
Perpendicular plate
palatine bone with
osteotomy tool
Hard
palate
Mucosa of
hard palate
Soft palate

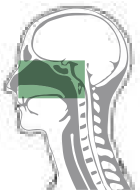
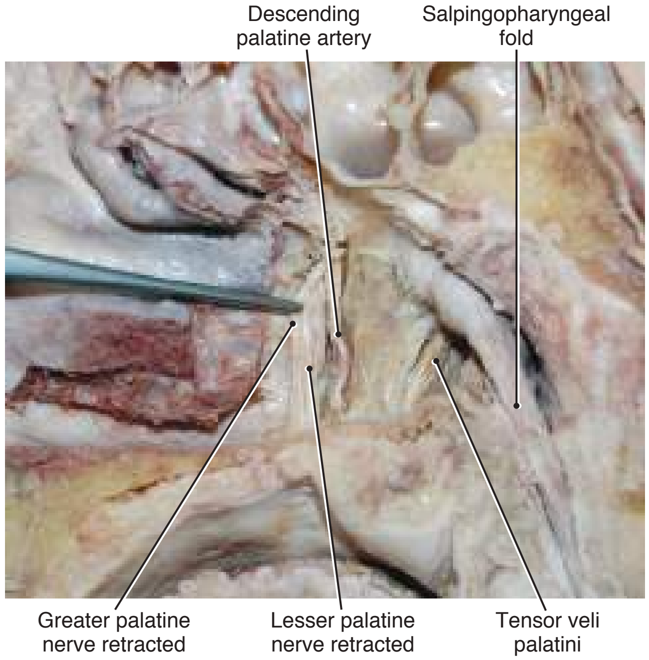


Fig. 26.16 Sagittal view of nasal cavity highlighting middle and superior conchae cut and perpendicular plate of palatine bone with small osteotomy to reveal pterygopalatine fossa structures.

the hard palate and posteriorly to the middle concha (see Figs. 26.15 and 26.16).

- First, expose the greater and lesser palatine nerves, as well as the descending palatine artery and the greater and lesser palatine arteries (Figs. 26.17 and 26.18).


Descending
palatine artery
Salpingopharyngeal
fold
Greater palatine
nerve retracted
Lesser palatine
nerve retracted
Tensor veli
palatini

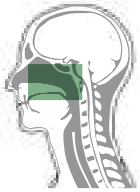


Fig. 26.17 Sagittal view of nasal cavity with greater and lesser palatine nerves retracted, revealing descending palatine artery.

- Continue drilling upward to the sphenoidal sinus. Identify the sphenopalatine artery and the pterygopalatine ganglion (Fig. 26.19 and Plate 26.2).

DISSECTION **TIP**

In this part of dissection, use fine forceps and scissors to separate the delicate nerves and arteries.

- Continue drilling posteriorly to the pterygopalatine ganglion and inferior to the sphenoidal sinus. Expose the *vidian nerve* (nerve to pterygoid canal) (Fig. 26.20).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The greater and deep petrosal nerves unite and form the nerve of the pterygoid canal. This nerve passes through the pterygoid canal of the sphenoid bone and then into the pterygopalatine fossa.

- If time permits, drill away the sphenoidal sinus, and expose the connection of the pterygopalatine ganglion with the maxillary nerve (Fig. 26.21).
- With scissors, reflect the oral mucosa from the hard palate, and identify the distribution of the greater and lesser palatine nerves (Fig. 26.22).
- The lateral wall of the nasal cavity is dissected on one side of the head, as well as the pterygopalatine fossa. Dissect the nasal septum on the opposite side, i.e., the other hemisected part of the head (Fig. 26.23).

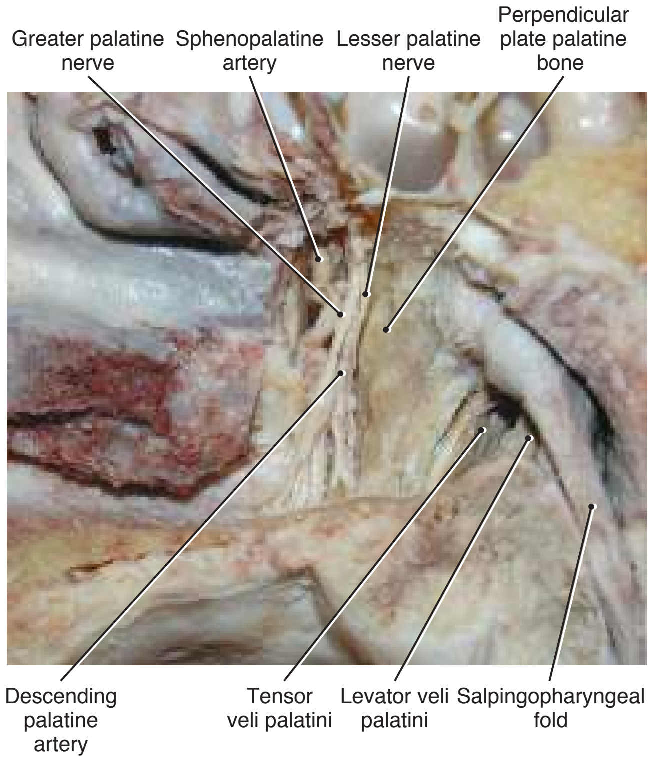
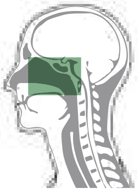

Greater palatine nerve
Sphenopalatine artery
Lesser palatine nerve
Perpendicular plate palatine bone
Descending palatine artery
Tensor veli palatini
Levator veli palatini
Salpingopharyngeal fold

Fig. 26.18 Sagittal view of nasal cavity highlighting osteotomy of perpendicular plate of palatine bone to reveal sphenopalatine artery, greater and lesser palatine nerves, and descending palatine artery.



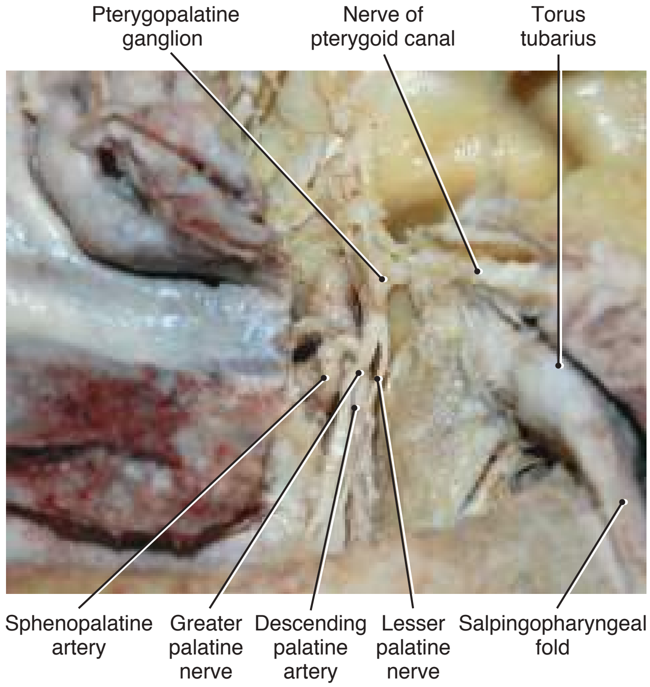
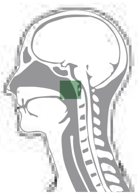

Pterygopalatine ganglion
Nerve of pterygoid canal
Torus tubarius
Sphenopalatine artery
Greater palatine nerve
Descending palatine artery
Lesser palatine nerve
Salpingopharyngeal fold

Fig. 26.19 Sagittal view of nasal cavity with osteotomy of perpendicular plate of palatine bone, revealing sphenopalatine artery, pterygopalatine ganglion, nerve of pterygoid canal, greater and lesser palatine nerves, and descending palatine artery.



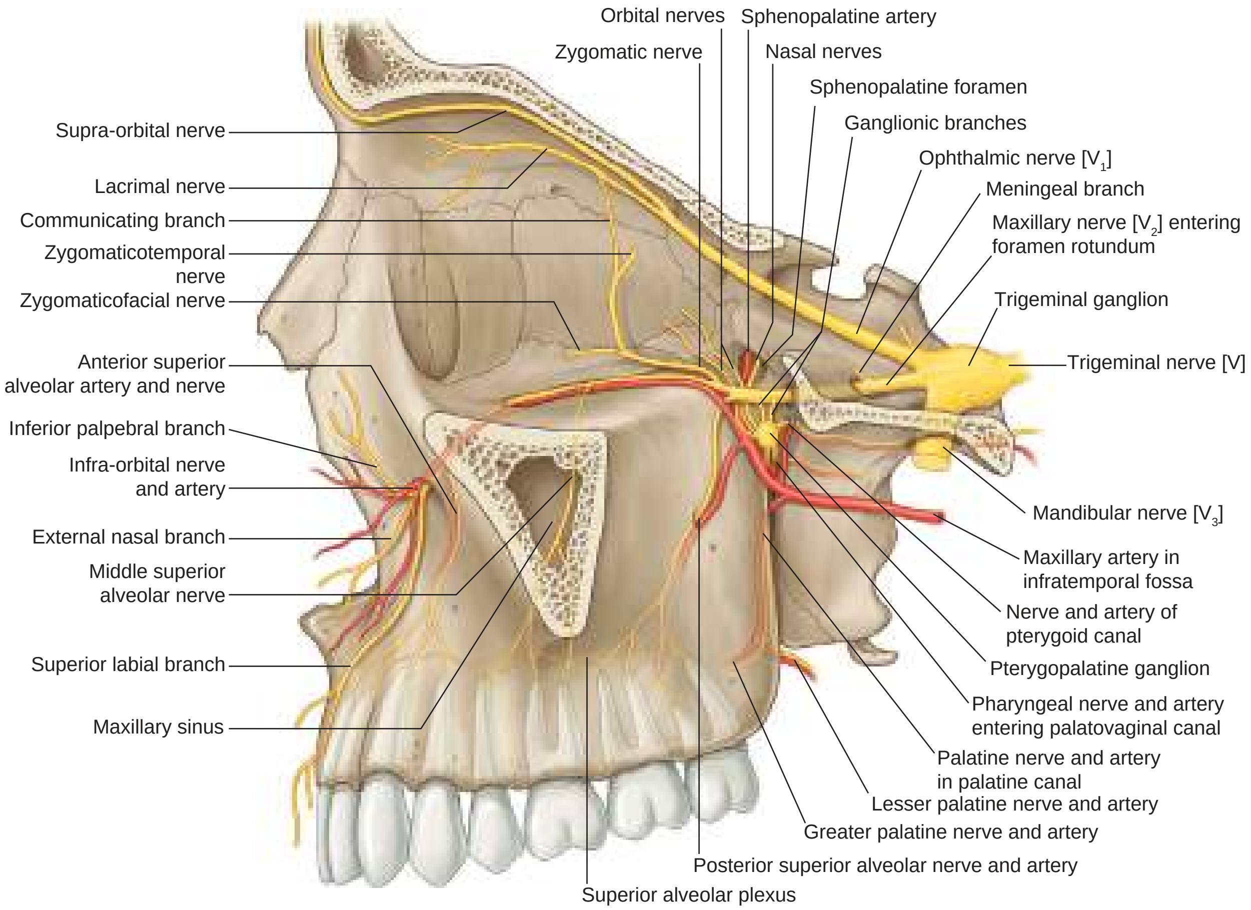

Orbital nerves
Sphenopalatine artery
Zygomatic nerve
Nasal nerves
Sphenopalatine foramen
Ganglionic branches
Ophthalmic nerve [V$_1$]
Meningeal branch
Maxillary nerve [V$_2$] entering foramen rotundum
Trigeminal ganglion
Trigeminal nerve [V]
Mandibular nerve [V$_3$]
Maxillary artery in infratemporal fossa
Nerve and artery of pterygoid canal
Pterygopalatine ganglion
Pharyngeal nerve and artery entering palatovaginal canal
Palatine nerve and artery in palatine canal
Lesser palatine nerve and artery
Greater palatine nerve and artery
Posterior superior alveolar nerve and artery
Superior alveolar plexus
Supra-orbital nerve
Lacrimal nerve
Communicating branch
Zygomaticotemporal nerve
Zygomaticofacial nerve
Anterior superior alveolar artery and nerve
Inferior palpebral branch
Infra-orbital nerve and artery
External nasal branch
Middle superior alveolar nerve
Superior labial branch
Maxillary sinus

Plate 26.2 Nerves and arteries of the pterygopalatine fossa.

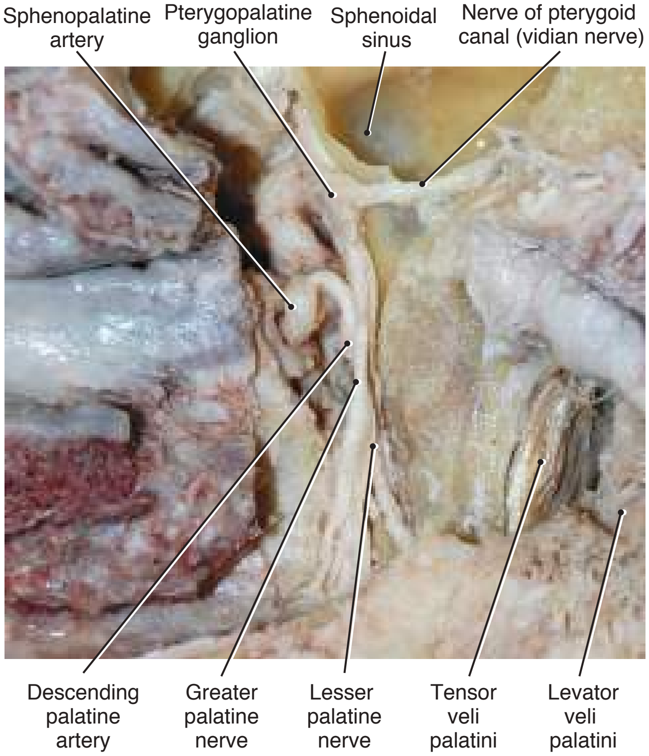
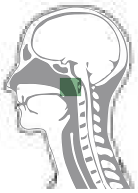

Sphenopalatine artery
Pterygopalatine ganglion
Sphenoidal sinus
Nerve of pterygoid canal (vidian nerve)
Descending palatine artery
Greater palatine nerve
Lesser palatine nerve
Tensor veli palatini
Levator veli palatini

Fig. 26.20 Sagittal view of nasal cavity with osteotomy of perpendicular plate of palatine bone, revealing pterygopalatine ganglion, nerve of pterygoid canal, greater and lesser palatine nerves, and descending palatine artery.



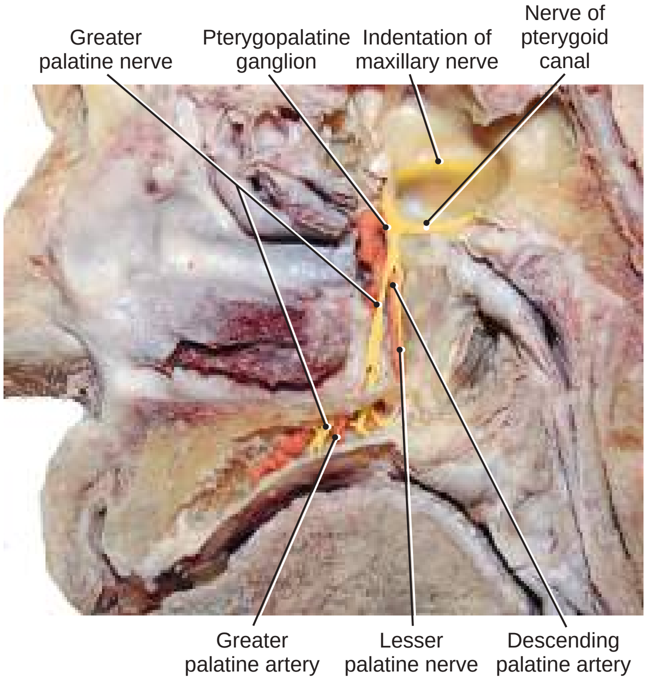
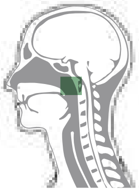

Greater palatine nerve
Pterygopalatine ganglion
Indentation of maxillary nerve
Nerve of pterygoid canal
Greater palatine artery
Lesser palatine nerve
Descending palatine artery

Fig. 26.21 Sagittal view of nasal cavity highlighting osteotomy of perpendicular plate of palatine bone and the sphenoidal sinus and revealing pterygopalatine fossa with pterygopalatine ganglion, nerve of pterygoid canal, greater palatine nerve, descending palatine artery, and maxillary nerve.



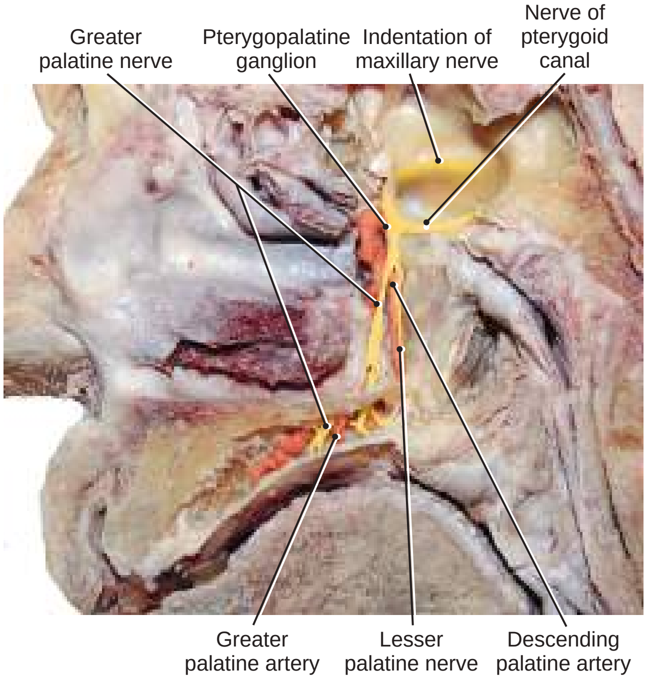
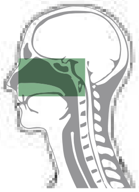

Greater palatine nerve
Pterygopalatine ganglion
Indentation of maxillary nerve
Nerve of pterygoid canal
Greater palatine artery
Lesser palatine nerve
Descending palatine artery

Fig. 26.22 Sagittal view of nasal cavity highlighting osteotomy of perpendicular plate of palatine bone, to show pterygopalatine fossa with pterygopalatine ganglion, nerve of pterygoid canal, greater and lesser palatine nerves and arteries, and descending palatine artery.



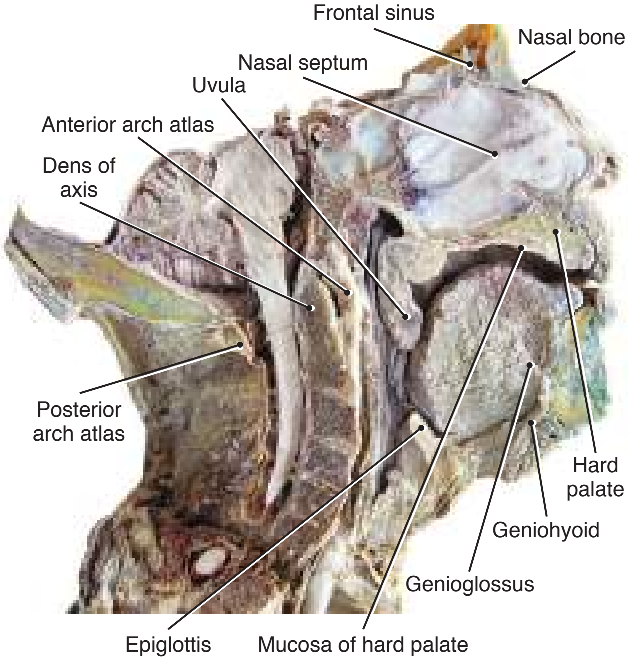
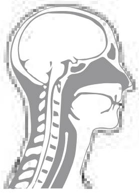

Frontal sinus
Nasal bone
Nasal septum
Uvula
Anterior arch atlas
Dens of axis
Posterior arch atlas
Hard palate
Geniohyoid
Genioglossus
Epiglottis
Mucosa of hard palate

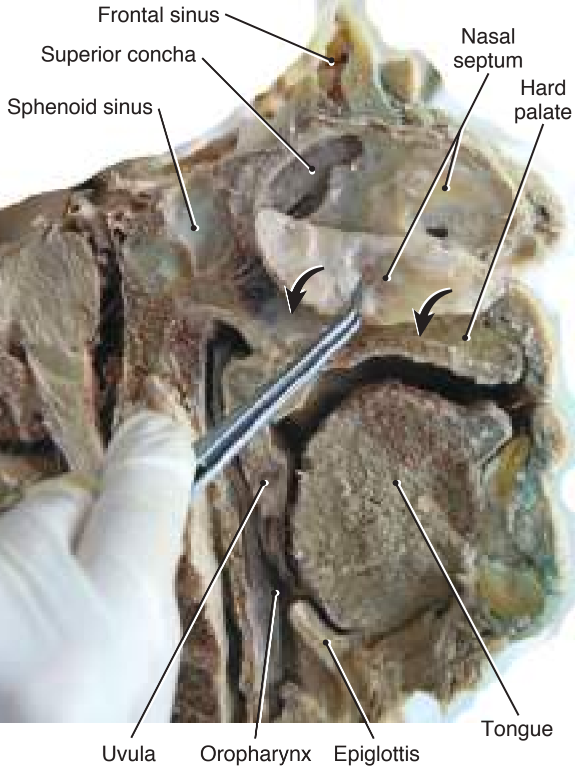
Fig. 26.23 Sagittal view of nasal and oral cavities revealing nasal septum and sphenoidal/frontal sinuses. Oral cavity reveals hard palate, soft palate, uvula, pharynx, floor of tongue muscles (genioglossus, geniohyoid), and epiglottis.



- Remove the mucous membranes from the exposed surface of the nasal septum (Fig. 26.24).
- Identify the septal cartilage, perpendicular plate of the ethmoid bone, and the vomer bone (Fig. 26.25).

DISSECTION TIP

Usually, it is difficult and time-consuming to find any of the nerves or vessels on the nasal mucosa, because of drying and shrinkage from fixation.


Frontal sinus
Superior concha
Sphenoid sinus
Nasal septum
Hard palate
Uvula
Oropharynx
Epiglottis
Tongue

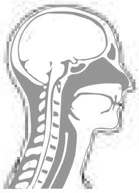
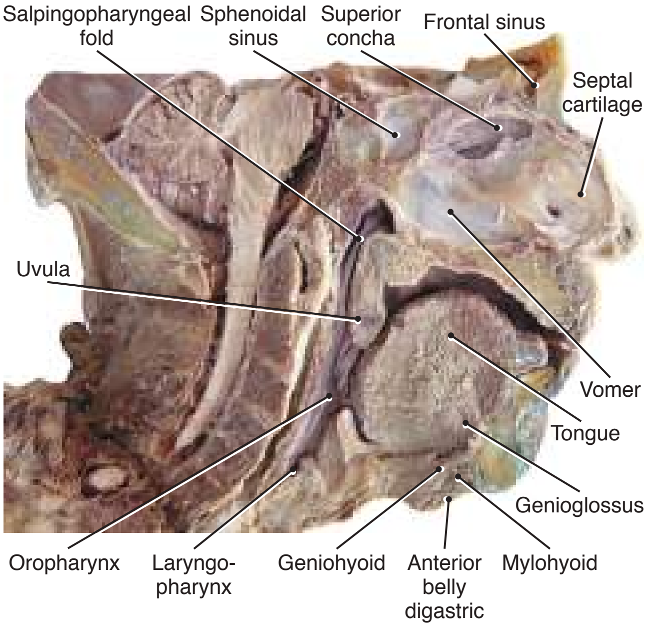


Fig. 26.24 Sagittal view of nasal and oral cavities with nasal septum reflected, revealing superior concha, vomer bone, sphenoidal sinus, and frontal sinus. Oral cavity reveals tongue, floor of tongue muscles, uvula, epiglottis, and pharynx.

Identify the following:

- 1. *Sphenoethmoidal recess,* posterior to the superior concha, the location of the opening for the sphenoidal sinus
- 2. *Superior nasal meatus,* beneath the superior concha, the opening for the posterior ethmoidal cells
- 3. *Middle nasal meatus,* the ethmoidal bulla, with openings for middle ethmoid cells and the maxillary sinus
- 4. *Inferior nasal meatus,* the opening of the nasolacrimal duct
- 5. *Ethmoidal infundibulum,* for the opening of the frontonasal duct from the frontal sinus
- 6. *Hiatus semilunaris,* the semilunar hiatus, the long, crescent-shaped opening for the anterior ethmoidal cells


Salpingopharyngeal fold
Sphenoidal sinus
Superior concha
Frontal sinus
Septal cartilage
Uvula
Vomer
Tongue
Genioglossus
Oropharynx
Laryngopharynx
Geniohyoid
Anterior belly digastric
Mylohyoid

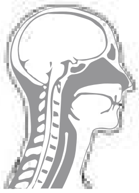


Fig. 26.25 Sagittal view of nasal and oral cavities revealing sphenoidal and frontal sinuses, septal cartilage, vomer bone, superior concha, and nasal pharynx. Oral cavity reveals uvula, tongue, and genioglossus, geniohyoid, mylohyoid, and anterior belly of digastric muscles.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Nerve of pterygoid canal
- ☐ Greater palatine
- ☐ Lesser palatine
- ☐ Maxillary

ARTERIES

- ☐ Sphenopalatine
  - ☐ Descending palatine
    - ☐ Greater palatine
    - ☐ Lesser palatine

MUSCLES

- ☐ Tensor veli palatini
- ☐ Levator veli palatini
- ☐ Salpingopharyngeus

BONES

- ☐ Nasal
- ☐ Frontal
- ☐ Ethmoid
  - ☐ Cribriform plate
  - ☐ Perpendicular plate
- ☐ Sphenoid
- ☐ Palatine
  - ☐ Horizontal plate
  - ☐ Perpendicular plate
- ☐ Palatine process of maxilla
- ☐ Vomer
- ☐ Conchae
  - ☐ Superior
  - ☐ Middle
  - ☐ Inferior

SINUSES

- ☐ Sphenoidal
- ☐ Ethmoidal
  - ☐ Posterior cells
  - ☐ Middle cells
  - ☐ Anterior cells
- ☐ Frontal
- ☐ Maxillary

DRAINAGE PATHWAYS

- ☐ Sphenoethmoidal recess
- ☐ Superior meatus
- ☐ Middle meatus
- ☐ Inferior meatus
- ☐ Ethmoidal bulla
- ☐ Semilunar hiatus
- ☐ Nasolacrimal duct
- ☐ Sphenopalatine foramen
- ☐ Maxillary sinus ostium
- ☐ Nares (nostrils)
  - ☐ Choanae
  - ☐ Vestibule

GANGLION

- ☐ Pterygopalatine

OTHER STRUCTURES

- ☐ Basion
- ☐ Clivus
- ☐ Dens
- ☐ Epiglottis
- ☐ Torus tubarius
- ☐ Uvula
- ☐ Septal cartilage

CHAPTER 27 PHARYNX AND ORAL CAVITY

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 65–72, 77, 81–86
McMinn: 46, 52
Gray's Atlas: 552–557, 572–582

DISSECTION STEPS

- Identify the borders of the nasopharynx, oropharynx, and laryngopharynx on the cadaver (Fig. 27.1).
- The tensor veli palatini and the levator veli palatini muscles have been identified during the dissection of the pterygopalatine fossa (see Fig. 27.1 and Chapter 26).
- Identify the *torus tubarius,* a cartilaginous elevation of the auditory tube (see Figs. 27.4 and 27.1), and locate the pharyngeal tonsil superior to it.
- Extending inferiorly from the torus tubarius is the *salpingopharyngeal fold,* formed by the underlying salpingopharyngeus muscle (see Fig. 27.3 and Plate 27.1).
- Locate the borders of the tonsillar fossa in the oropharynx and identify the palatine tonsil bounded by two arches. Anteriorly, observe the *palatoglossal arch,* a mucosal fold formed by the palatoglossus muscle (see Fig. 27.1).
- Posteriorly, a second arch, the *palatopharyngeal arch,* is formed by a mucosal fold from the underlying palatopharyngeus muscle (see Fig. 27.1).
- In the tonsillar fossa, use your forceps to lift the mucous membrane and pull it off of the underlying musculature (Fig. 27.2).
- Similarly, remove the mucous membrane and expose the palatopharyngeus muscle (see Fig. 27.2).

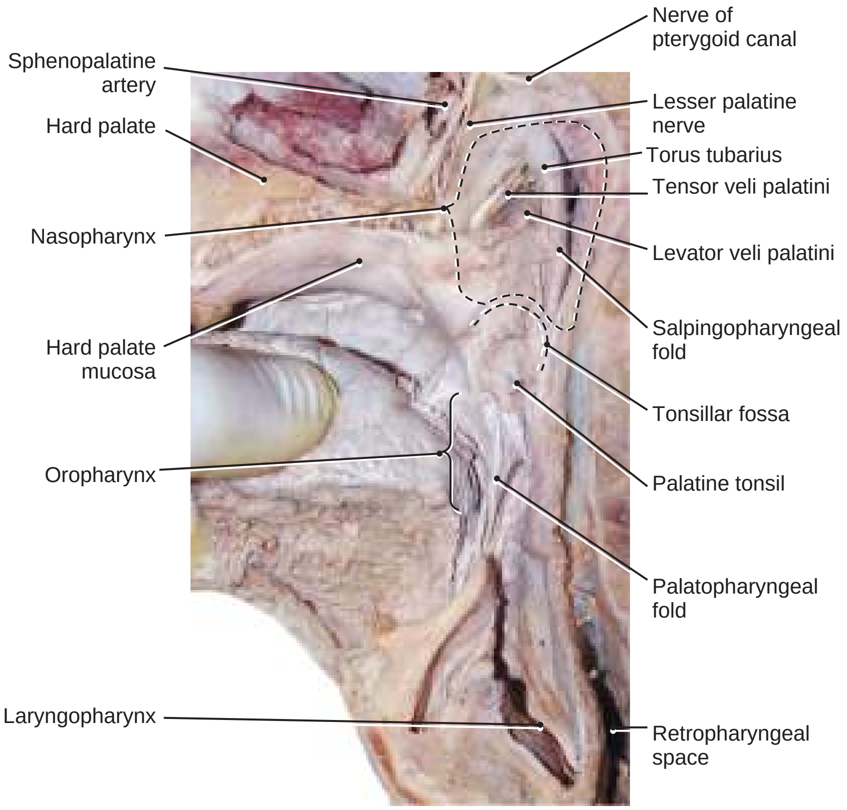
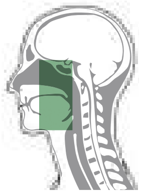

Sphenopalatine artery
Hard palate
Nasopharynx
Hard palate mucosa
Oropharynx
Laryngopharynx
Nerve of pterygoid canal
Lesser palatine nerve
Torus tubarius
Tensor veli palatini
Levator veli palatini
Salpingopharyngeal fold
Tonsillar fossa
Palatine tonsil
Palatopharyngeal fold
Retropharyngeal space

Fig. 27.1 Sagittal view of oral cavity, including nasal and pharyngeal regions, revealing hard palate, nasopharynx region, hard palate mucosa, oral pharynx region, laryngopharynx region, retropharyngeal space, and salpingopharyngeal fold.



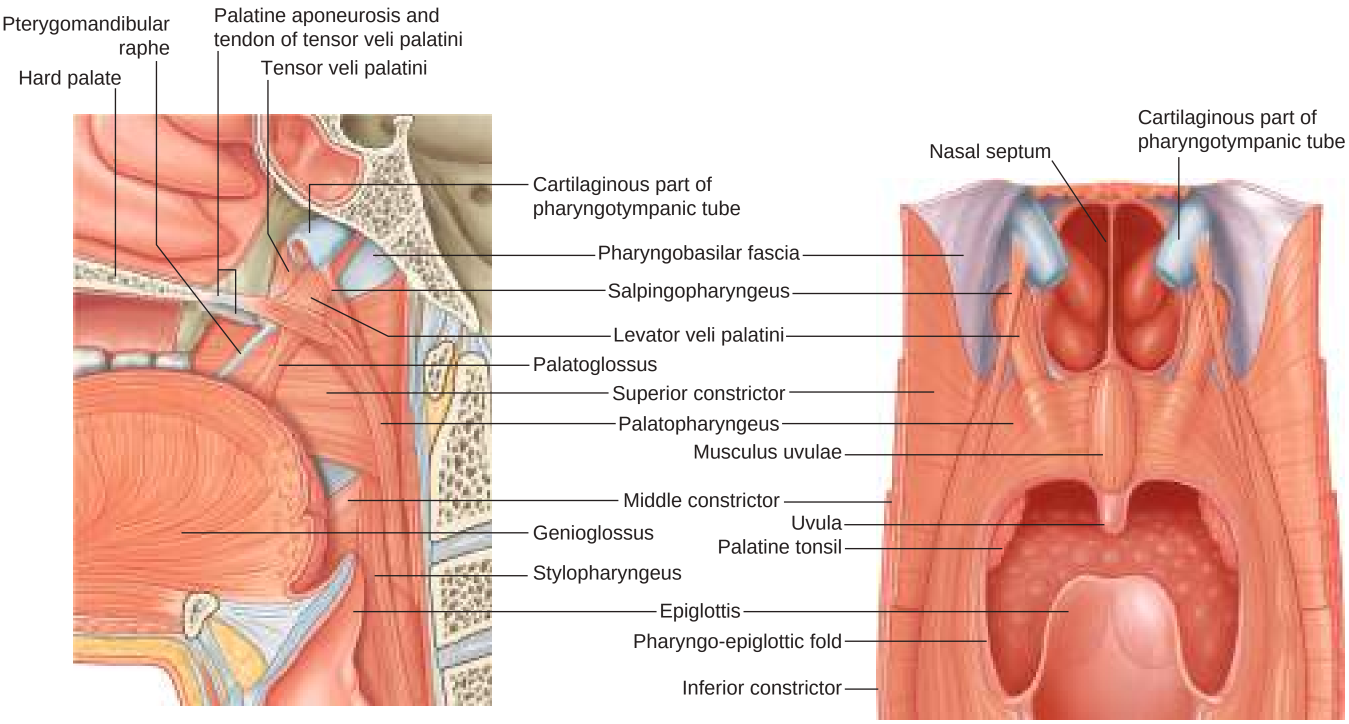

Pterygomandibular raphe
Hard palate
Palatine aponeurosis and tendon of tensor veli palatini
Tensor veli palatini
Cartilaginous part of pharyngotympanic tube
Pharyngobasilar fascia
Salpingopharyngeus
Levator veli palatini
Palatoglossus
Superior constrictor
Palatopharyngeus
Musculus uvulae
Middle constrictor
Genioglossus
Uvula
Palatine tonsil
Stylopharyngeus
Epiglottis
Pharyngo-epiglottic fold
Inferior constrictor
Nasal septum
Cartilaginous part of pharyngotympanic tube

Plate 27.1 Muscles of soft palate, sagittal and posterior views.

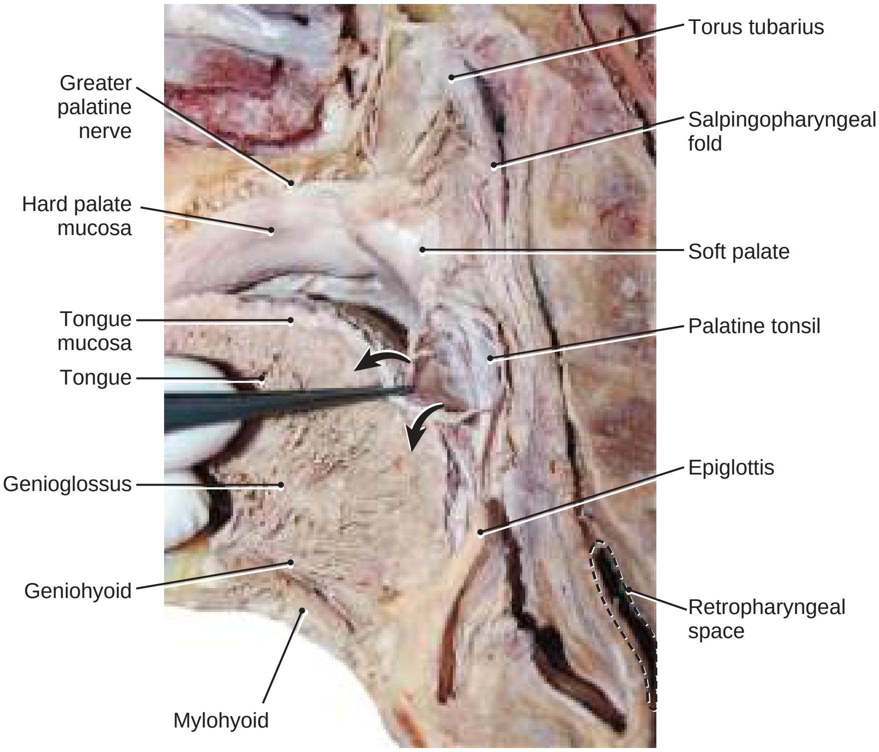
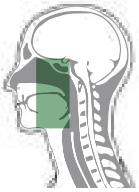

Greater palatine nerve
Hard palate mucosa
Tongue mucosa
Tongue
Genioglossus
Geniohyoid
Mylohyoid
Torus tubarius
Salpingopharyngeal fold
Soft palate
Palatine tonsil
Epiglottis
Retropharyngeal space

Fig. 27.2 Removal of mucous membranes and exposure of underlying musculature.



DISSECTION **TIP**

In the laryngopharynx, at the level of the epiglottis, the palatopharyngeus, salpingopharyngeus, and stylopharyngeus muscles give the impression that they blend and fuse with the posterior pharyngeal constrictor muscles (see Fig. 27.2). However, the posterior pharyngeal constrictors are separated from these muscles by a thin fascia, the *buccopharyngeal fascia.* In some specimens, this fascia may appear as a white vertical line.

- Pull the palatine tonsil forward, and expose the palatopharyngeus muscle (Fig. 27.3).
- Continue the dissection by removing the mucous membranes from the palatoglossal arch, and expose the palatoglossus muscle (Fig. 27.4).
- Because this muscle is located deep and lateral to the tongue, pull the tongue forward and the palatine tonsil backward to expose it fully.
- Divide the palatoglossus muscle, and identify the glossopharyngeal nerve (Fig. 27.5).
- At the base of the tongue, identify the *lingual tonsil.*

DISSECTION **TIP**

To find the glossopharyngeal nerve, place your thumb at the lateral border of the epiglottis, between the palatine tonsil and the epiglottis. Split the palatoglossus muscle lateral to your thumb (see Fig. 27.5).

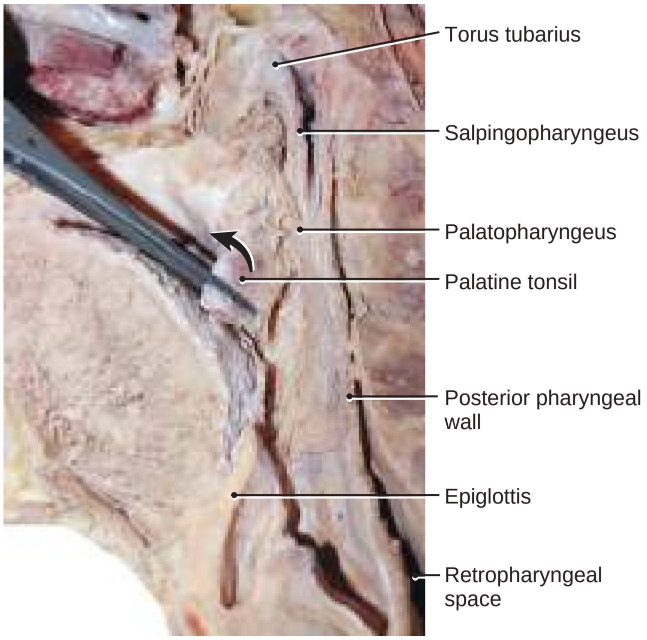
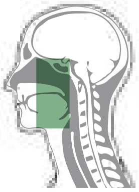

Torus tubarius
Salpingopharyngeus
Palatopharyngeus
Palatine tonsil
Posterior pharyngeal wall
Epiglottis
Retropharyngeal space

Fig. 27.3 Musculature of palatine tonsil reflected anteriorly, exposing the salpingopharyngeus, palatopharyngeus, and posterior pharyngeal wall.



- Identify the space between the epiglottis and the tongue. Look for a membranous ridge, the *median glossoepiglottic fold,* connecting the posterior surface of the tongue to the epiglottis (Fig. 27.6).

ANATOMY **NOTE**

This fold divides the area between the epiglottis and the tongue into two spaces, the *valleculae* (see Fig. 27.6).

INSPECTION

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The oral cavity occupies the space between the lips anteriorly and the palatoglossal folds posteriorly. For descriptive purposes, the oral cavity is also divided into the vestibule and the oral cavity proper. The *vestibule* includes the area between the external surfaces of the teeth and the internal surface of cheeks. The *oral cavity proper* is the space filled by the tongue.

- Pull the tongue toward the midline and note the *vestibule.*
- Identify the mucous membrane, the *frenulum,* between the inferior aspect of the tongue and the floor of the mouth (Fig. 27.7).
- Lateral to the frenulum, identify multiple tributaries of the lingual veins and orifices of the submandibular glands, the *sublingual* papilla (sublingual *caruncle*).
- Continue the inspection of the anterior surface of the tongue, and identify the *filiform* papillae.
- Appreciate the much larger and sometimes reddish *fungiform* papillae.

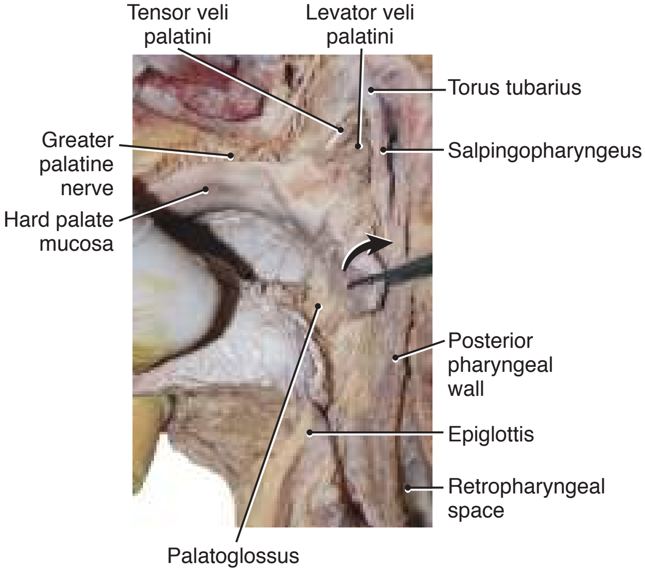
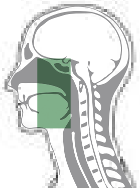

Tensor veli palatini
Levator veli palatini
Torus tubarius
Greater palatine nerve
Salpingopharyngeus
Hard palate mucosa
Posterior pharyngeal wall
Epiglottis
Retropharyngeal space
Palatoglossus

Fig. 27.4 Musculature of palatine tonsil reflected posteriorly, exposing the palatoglossal fold and palatoglossus muscle.



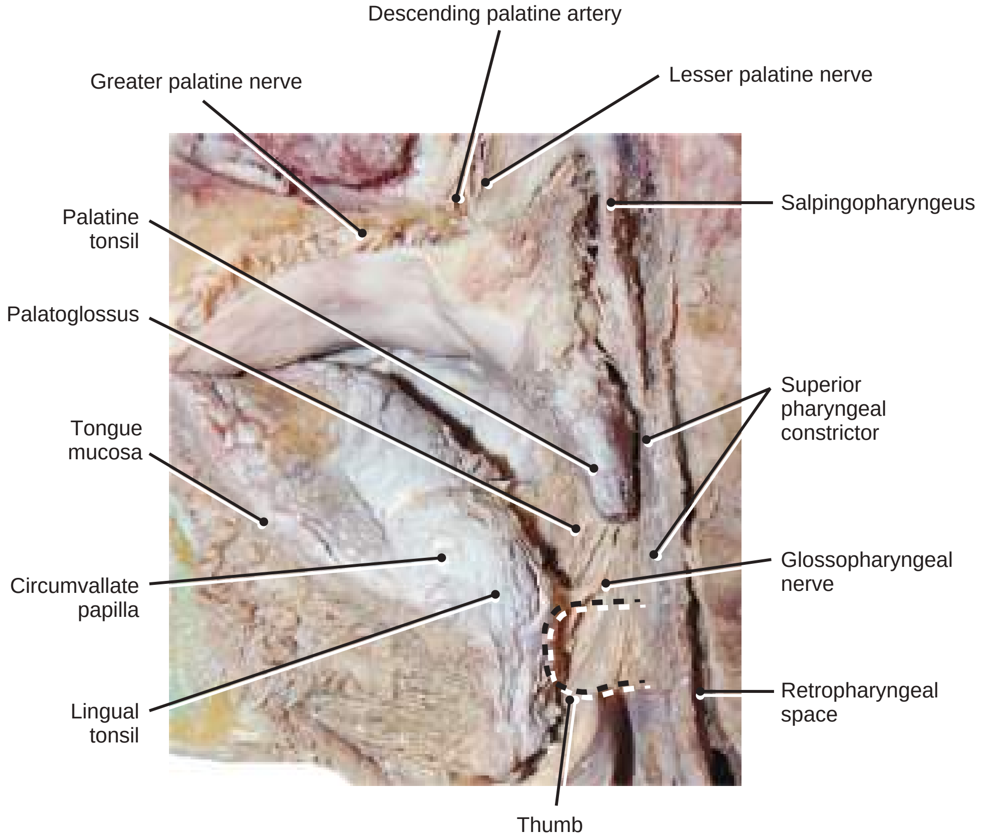
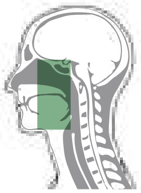

Descending palatine artery
Greater palatine nerve
Lesser palatine nerve
Salpingopharyngeus
Palatine tonsil
Palatoglossus
Superior pharyngeal constrictor
Tongue mucosa
Circumvallate papilla
Glossopharyngeal nerve
Lingual tonsil
Retropharyngeal space
Thumb

Fig. 27.5 To find the glossopharyngeal nerve, the thumb is placed *(dashed area)* lateral to the epiglottis between it and the palatine tonsil.



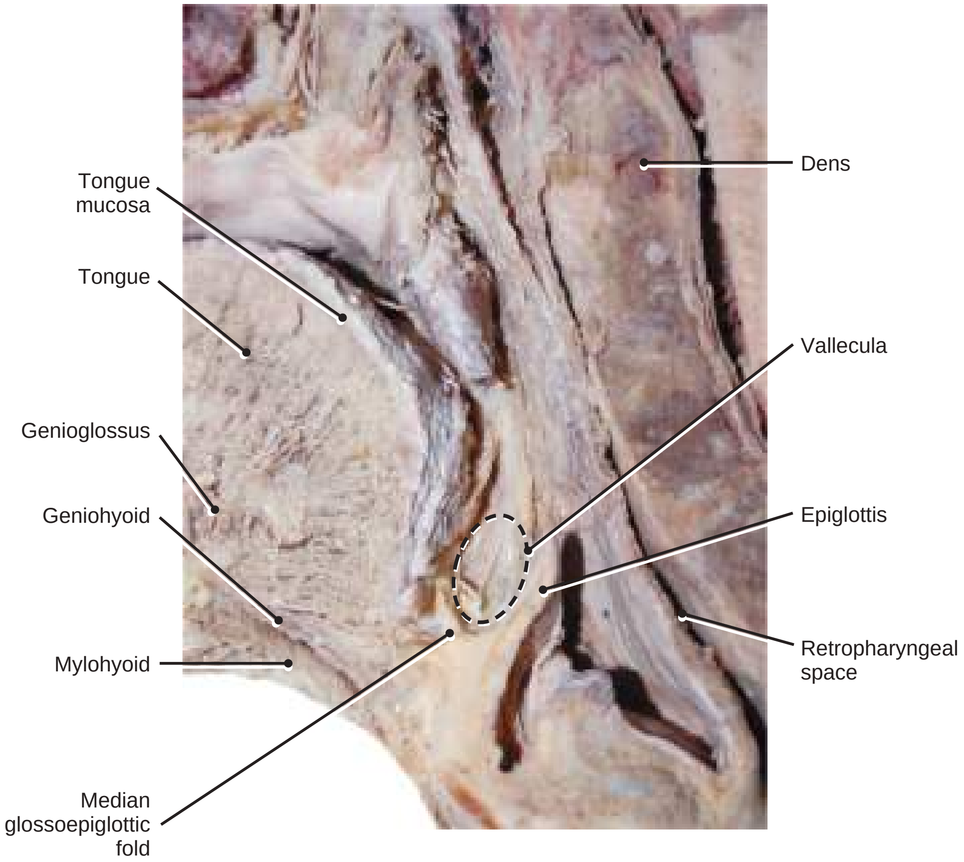
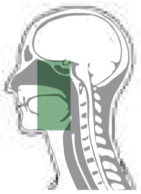

Dens
Tongue mucosa
Tongue
Vallecula
Genioglossus
Geniohyoid
Epiglottis
Mylohyoid
Retropharyngeal space
Median glossoepiglottic fold

Fig. 27.6 Appreciate the connection between the tongue and epiglottis, the median glossoepiglottic fold, and spaces lateral to it (valleculae).



- At the posterior surface of the tongue, identify the sulcus terminalis and *vallate* papillae.
- At the midpoint of the sulcus terminalis, attempt to visualize the *foramen cecum* (Fig. 27.8 and Plate 27.2).
- Pull the tongue medially and make a shallow incision through the mucous membranes lateral to the tongue alongside the mandible (Fig. 27.9).

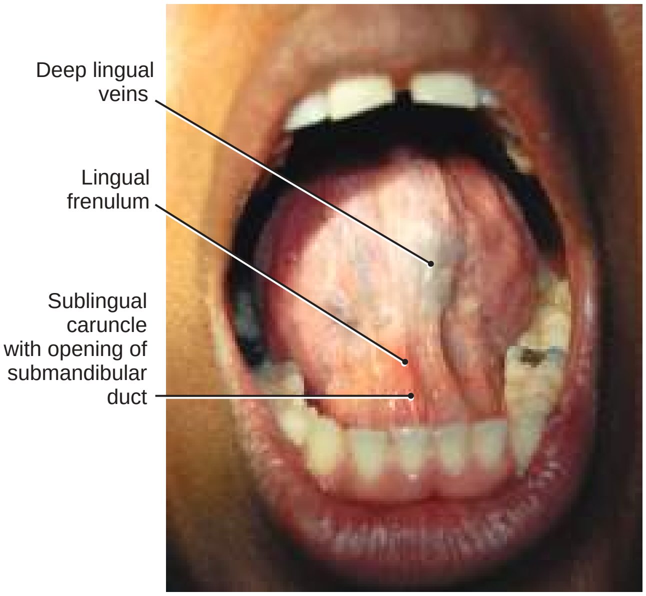

Deep lingual veins
Lingual frenulum
Sublingual caruncle with opening of submandibular duct

Fig. 27.7 Appreciate the lingual frenulum, deep lingual vein, and submandibular duct.

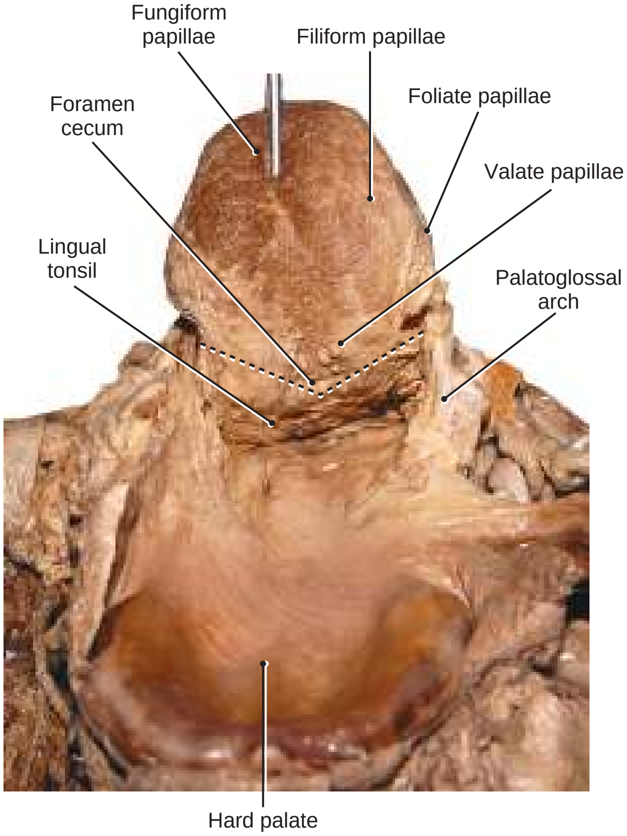

Fungiform papillae
Filiform papillae
Foramen cecum
Foliate papillae
Valate papillae
Lingual tonsil
Palatoglossal arch
Hard palate

Fig. 27.8 Hard palate reflected posteriorly with view from above revealing filiform, fungiform, and foliate papillae, and at the posterior third of the tongue, the sulcus terminalis (dashed line) and 10 to 12 vallate papillae.

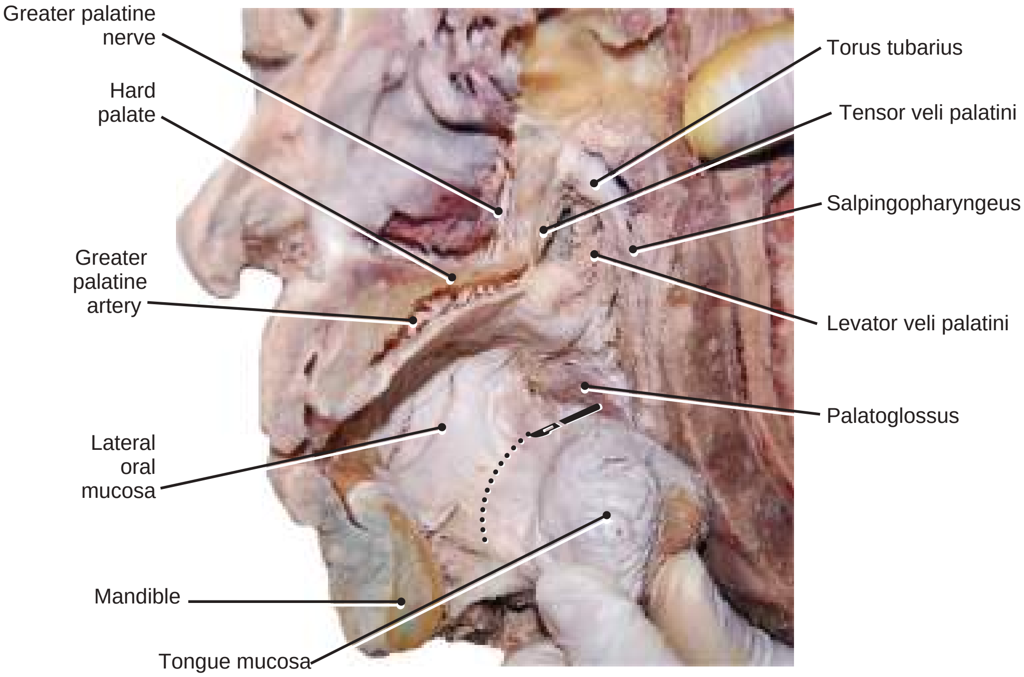

Greater palatine nerve
Hard palate
Greater palatine artery
Lateral oral mucosa
Mandible
Tongue mucosa
Torus tubarius
Tensor veli palatini
Salpingopharyngeus
Levator veli palatini
Palatoglossus

Fig. 27.9 Tongue pulled medially with shallow incision *(dotted line)* through mucous membranes lateral to tongue alongside mandible.

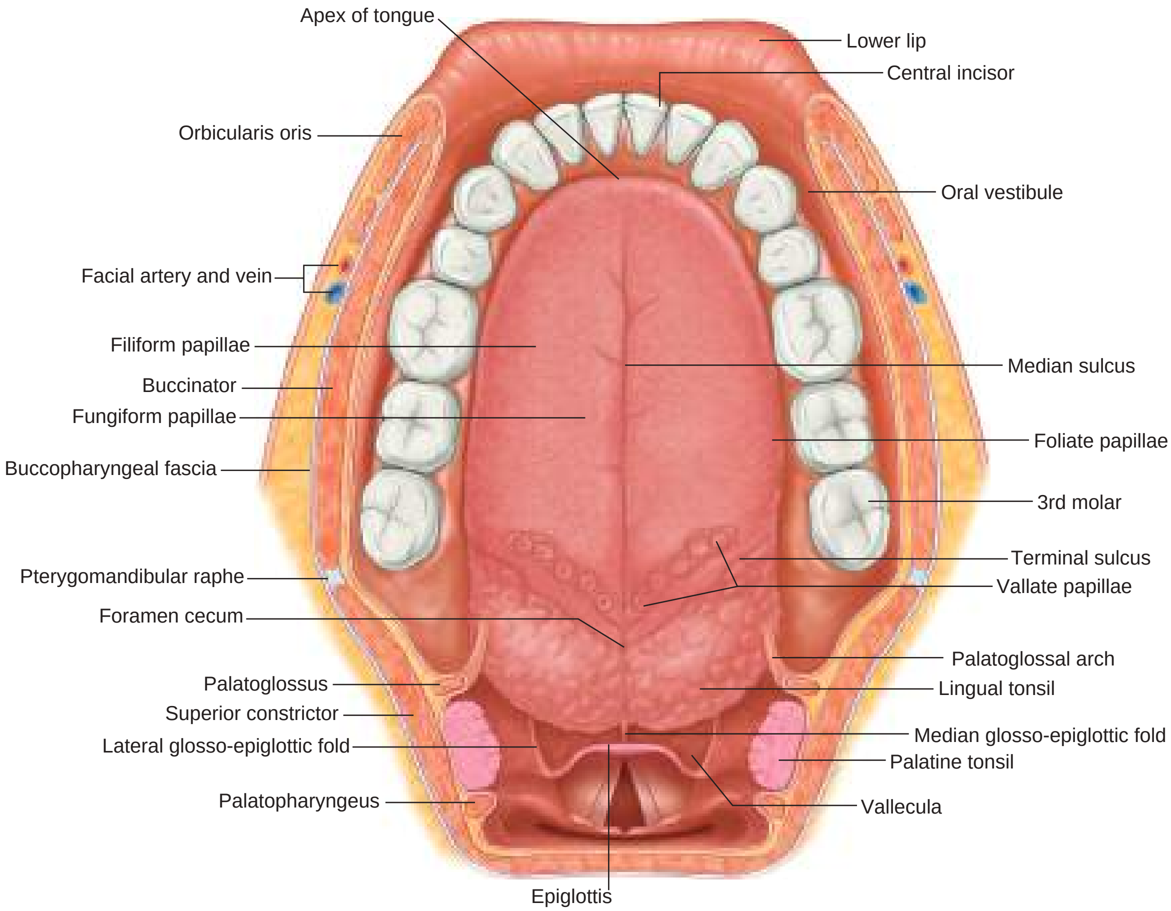

Apex of tongue
Lower lip
Central incisor
Orbicularis oris
Oral vestibule
Facial artery and vein
Filiform papillae
Median sulcus
Buccinator
Fungiform papillae
Foliate papillae
Buccopharyngeal fascia
3rd molar
Terminal sulcus
Pterygomandibular raphe
Vallate papillae
Foramen cecum
Palatoglossal arch
Palatoglossus
Lingual tonsil
Superior constrictor
Median glosso-epiglottic fold
Lateral glosso-epiglottic fold
Palatine tonsil
Palatopharyngeus
Vallecula
Epiglottis

Plate 27.2 Horizontal section showing superior view of tongue.

- Extend the incision toward the palatoglossus but do not sever this muscle (Fig. 27.10).
- Lift the mucous membranes of the vestibule and expose the mylohyoid muscle (Fig. 27.11).
- Appreciate neuromuscular structures with the mylohyoid muscle exposed.
- In the space between the palatoglossus and mylohyoid muscles, identify the *lingual nerve* descending from the infratemporal fossa into the floor of the mouth (Figs. 27.12 and 27.13). Clean the soft tissues and mucous membranes around the lingual nerve.

DISSECTION **TIP**

The dissection of the lingual nerve also continues from the floor of the mouth. Therefore do not attempt to dissect the nerve too deeply.

- Make an incision through the mucous membrane of the floor of the mouth between the geniohyoid and mylohyoid muscles (Figs. 27.14 and 27.15), and identify the *lingual artery* (Fig. 27.16).
- As the mucous membranes are reflected laterally from the midline, identify the *submandibular duct* (Wharton's duct) and the *sublingual gland.*
- Expose the submandibular duct posteriorly to its origin from the submandibular gland, around the posterior edge of the mylohyoid muscle (Fig. 27.17).
- Distal to the tortuous lingual artery, identify the lingual nerve.

ANATOMY **NOTE**

The lingual nerve passes medially toward the tongue as it crosses over the submandibular duct (Fig. 27.18).

- Posterior to the tongue, expose the hypoglossal nerve.
- Pull the tongue posteriorly and expose the mylohyoid muscle (Fig. 27.19).
- Trace the lingual nerve as it descends from the infratemporal fossa between the palatoglossus and mylohyoid muscles. Note the submandibular duct crossing the lingual nerve (Fig. 27.20).

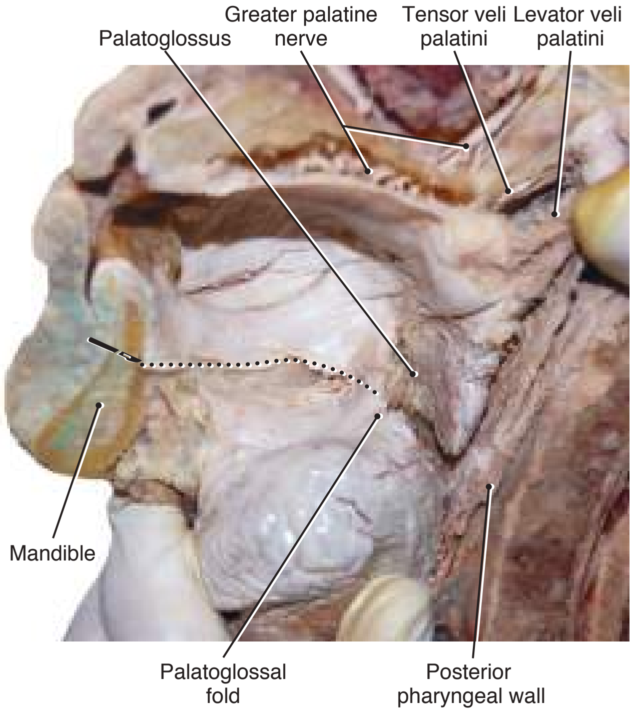
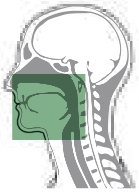

Palatoglossus
Greater palatine nerve
Tensor veli palatini
Levator veli palatini
Mandible
Palatoglossal fold
Posterior pharyngeal wall

Fig. 27.10 Incision extended toward palatoglossus muscle.



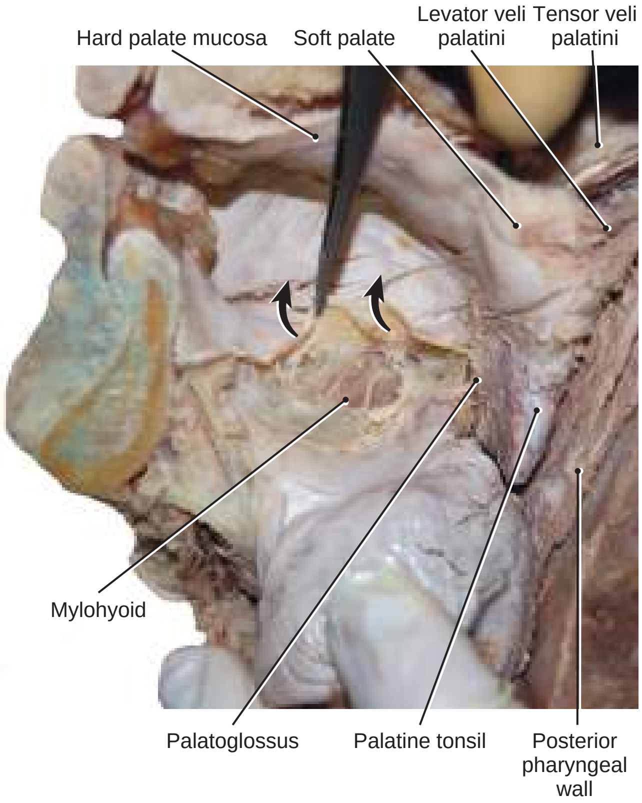
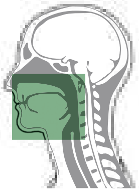

Hard palate mucosa
Soft palate
Levator veli palatini
Tensor veli palatini
Mylohyoid
Palatoglossus
Palatine tonsil
Posterior pharyngeal wall

Fig. 27.11 Mucous membranes of vestibule lifted, exposing the mylohyoid muscle.



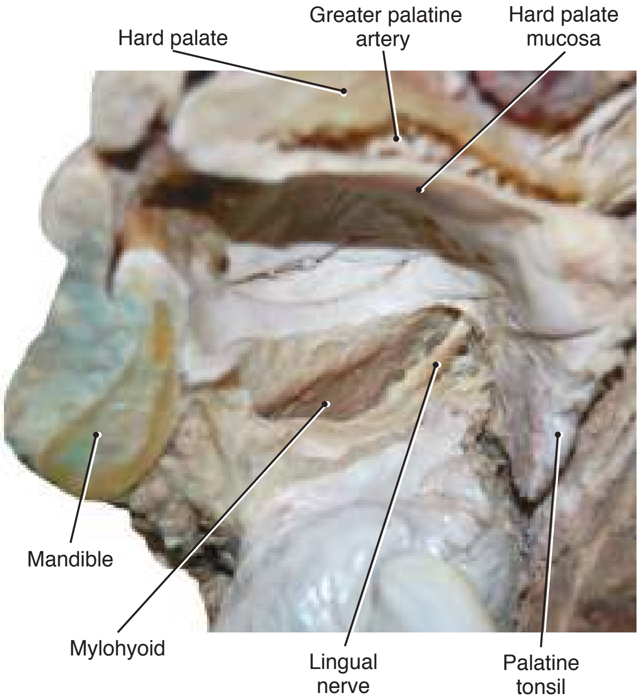
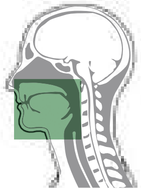

Hard palate
Greater palatine artery
Hard palate mucosa
Mandible
Mylohyoid
Lingual nerve
Palatine tonsil

Fig. 27.12 Appreciate the lingual nerve descending from the infratemporal fossa into the floor of the mouth, between palatoglossus and mylohyoid muscles.



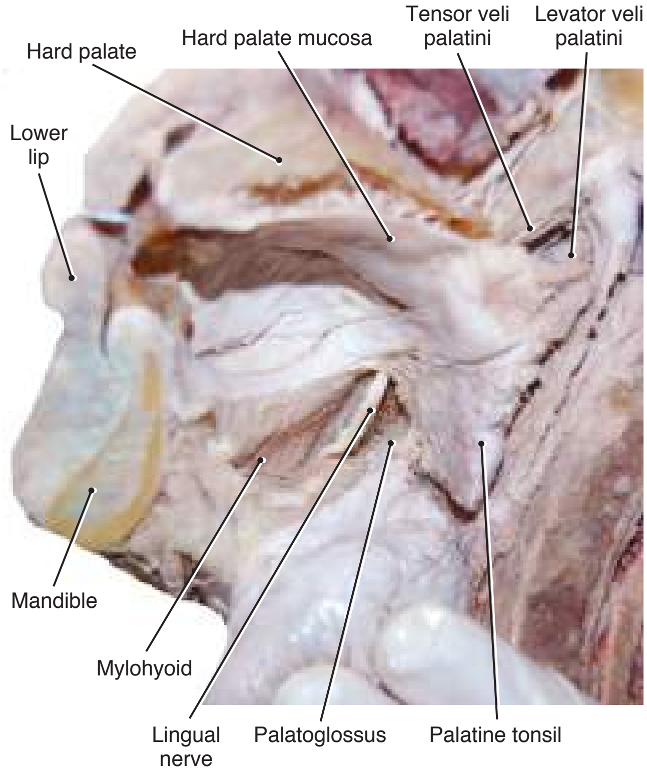
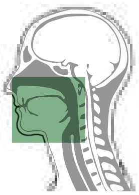

Hard palate
Hard palate mucosa
Tensor veli palatini
Levator veli palatini
Lower lip
Mandible
Mylohyoid
Lingual nerve
Palatoglossus
Palatine tonsil

Fig. 27.13 Soft tissues and mucous membranes cleaned around lingual nerve.



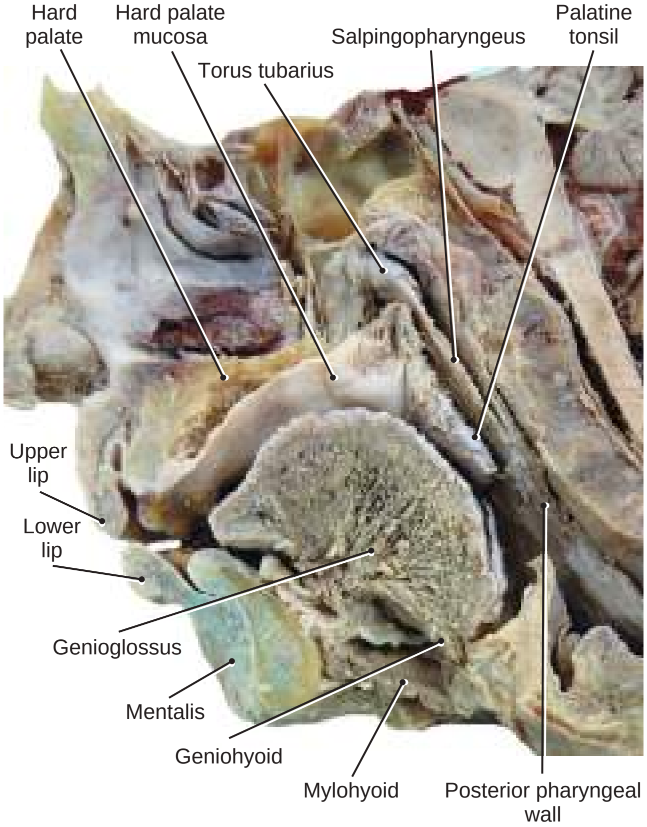

Hard palate
Hard palate mucosa
Torus tubarius
Salpingopharyngeus
Palatine tonsil
Upper lip
Lower lip
Genioglossus
Mentalis
Geniohyoid
Mylohyoid
Posterior pharyngeal wall

Fig. 27.14 Sagittal view of oral cavity, including nasal and pharyngeal regions, revealing hard palate mucosa, upper/lower lips, uvula, and mentalis, genioglossus, geniohyoid, mylohyoid, and salpingopharyngeus muscles.

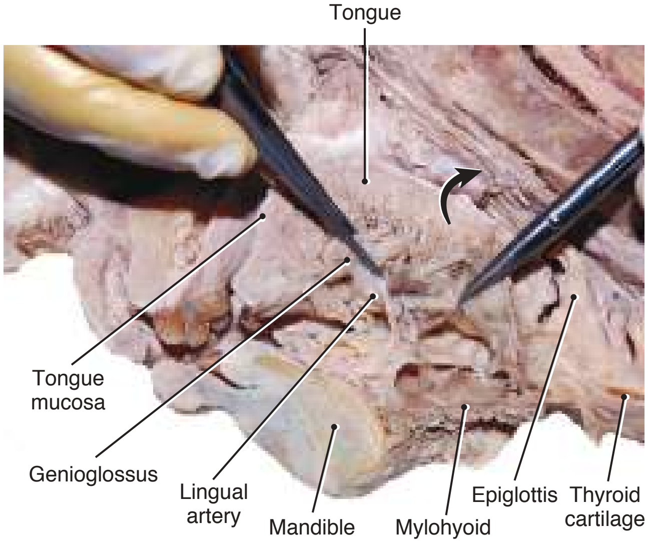

Tongue
Tongue mucosa
Genioglossus
Lingual artery
Mandible
Mylohyoid
Epiglottis
Thyroid cartilage

Fig. 27.16 Sagittal view of oral cavity revealing mucosa of tongue, tongue, genioglossus muscle, lingual artery, mandible, mylohyoid muscle, hyoid bone, and epiglottis.

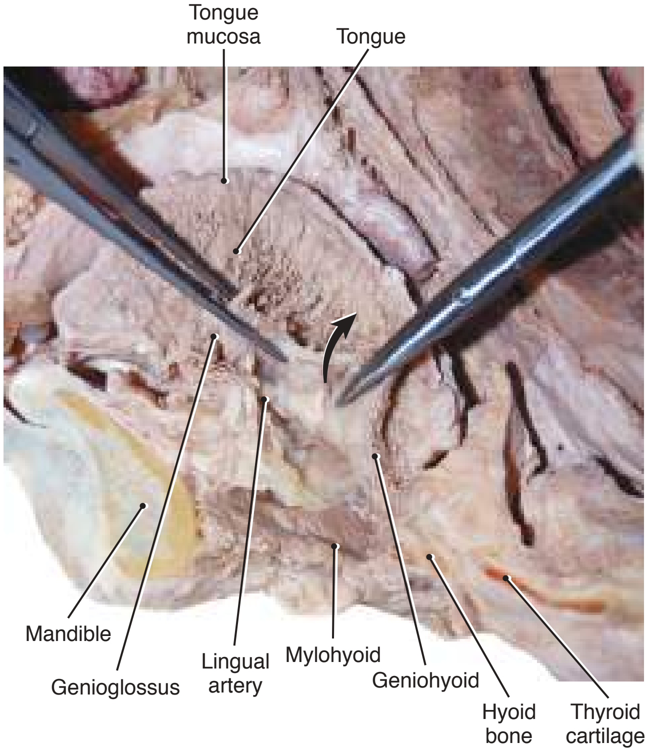

Tongue mucosa
Tongue
Mandible
Genioglossus
Lingual artery
Mylohyoid
Geniohyoid
Hyoid bone
Thyroid cartilage

Fig. 27.15 Geniohyoid muscle lifted upward to clean soft tissues underneath.

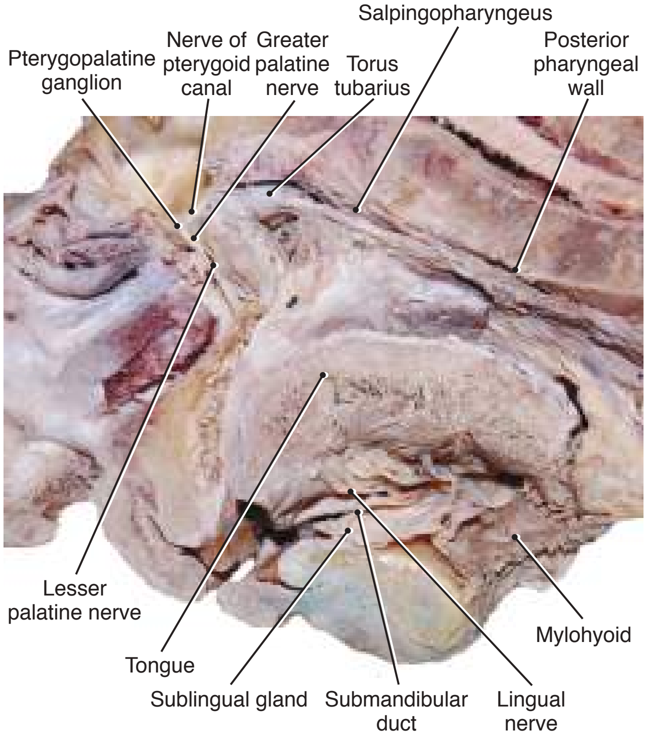

Salpingopharyngeus
Pterygopalatine ganglion
Nerve of pterygoid canal
Greater palatine nerve
Torus tubarius
Posterior pharyngeal wall
Lesser palatine nerve
Tongue
Sublingual gland
Submandibular duct
Lingual nerve
Mylohyoid

Fig. 27.17 Submandibular duct exposed posteriorly from origin at submandibular gland around posterior edge of the mylohyoid muscle.

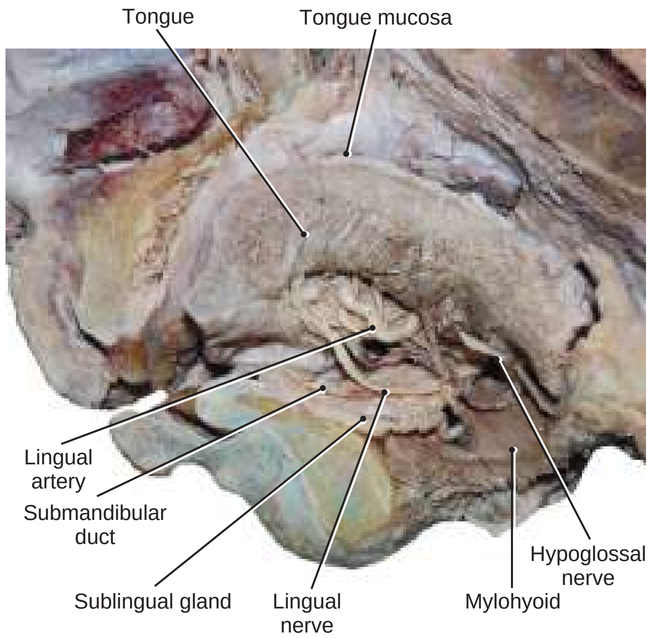

Tongue
Tongue mucosa
Lingual artery
Submandibular duct
Sublingual gland
Lingual nerve
Mylohyoid
Hypoglossal nerve

Fig. 27.18 Appreciate lingual nerve distal to tortuous lingual artery, passing medially toward tongue and crossing over submandibular duct, and hypoglossal nerve posteriorly.

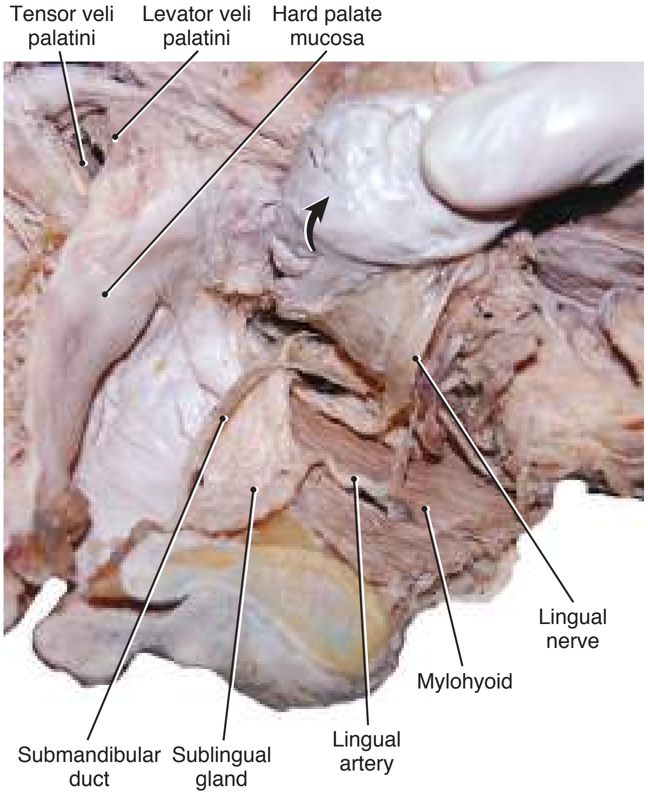
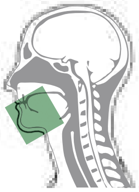

Tensor veli palatini
Levator veli palatini
Hard palate mucosa
Lingual nerve
Mylohyoid
Submandibular duct
Sublingual gland
Lingual artery

Fig. 27.19 Tongue pulled posteriorly, exposing mylohyoid muscle.



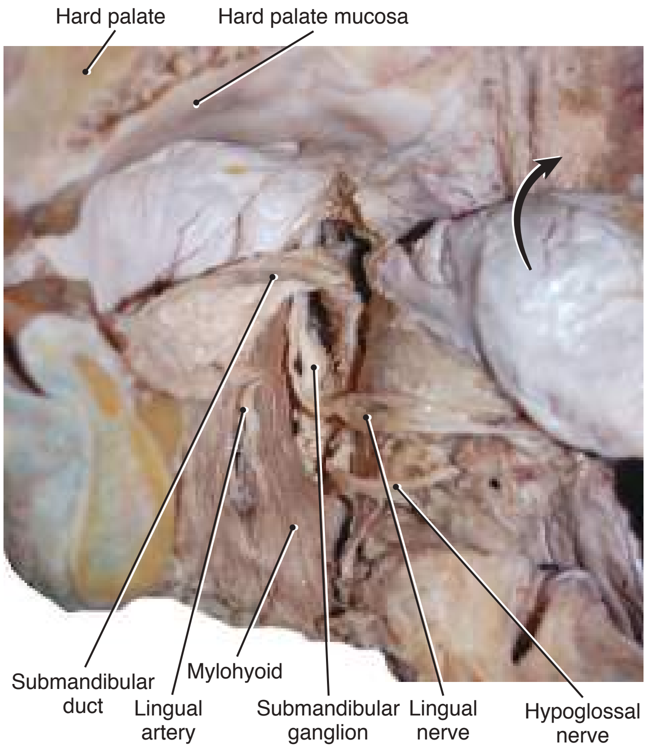
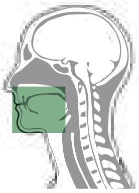

Hard palate
Hard palate mucosa
Submandibular duct
Mylohyoid
Lingual artery
Submandibular ganglion
Lingual nerve
Hypoglossal nerve

Fig. 27.20 Appreciate lingual nerve descending from infratemporal fossa and submandibular duct crossing over it.



- ○ **With the tongue pulled posteriorly, dissect between the lingual nerve and submandibular gland, and expose the *submandibular ganglion* (see Fig. 27.20).**

DISSECTION **TIP**

The following landmarks help to identify the different structures in the floor of the mouth (Figs. 27.21 and 27.22):

- The *lingual artery* passes deep to the hyoglossus muscle and is often tortuous.
- The *hypoglossal nerve* passes superficial to the hyoglossus muscle and is seen at the posterior part of the tongue.
- Seen from the midline with the tongue in situ, the *lingual nerve* passes medially toward the tongue as it crosses over the submandibular duct (see Fig. 27.18).
- With the tongue reflected posteriorly, note the *submandibular duct* crossing over the lingual nerve (see Figs. 27.19 and 27.20 and Plate 27.3).

- ○ **If time permits, separate and expose the hyoglossus, genioglossus, geniohyoid, styloglossus, and mylohyoid muscles.**

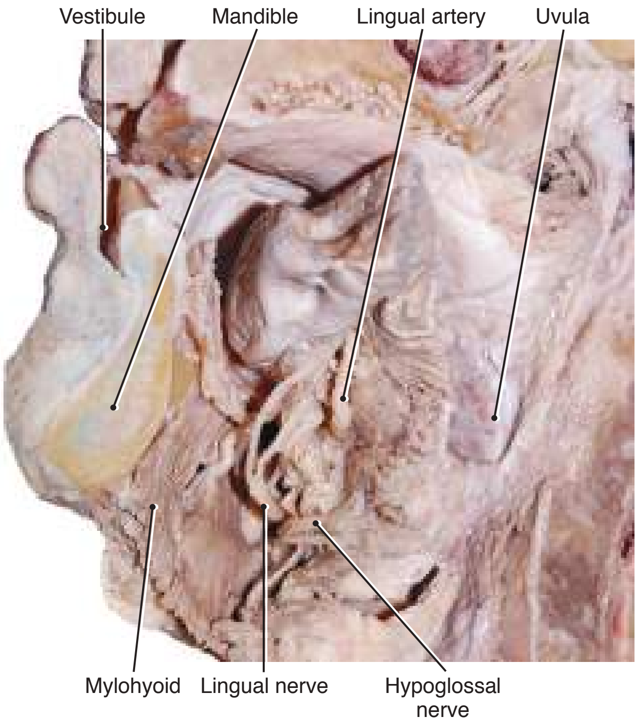
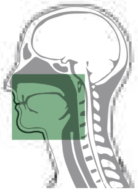

Vestibule
Mandible
Lingual artery
Uvula
Mylohyoid
Lingual nerve
Hypoglossal nerve

Fig. 27.21 Sagittal view of oral cavity, including nasal and pharyngeal regions, revealing vestibule, lingual artery, hypoglossal nerve, lingual nerve, mylohyoid muscle, uvula, and hyoid bone.



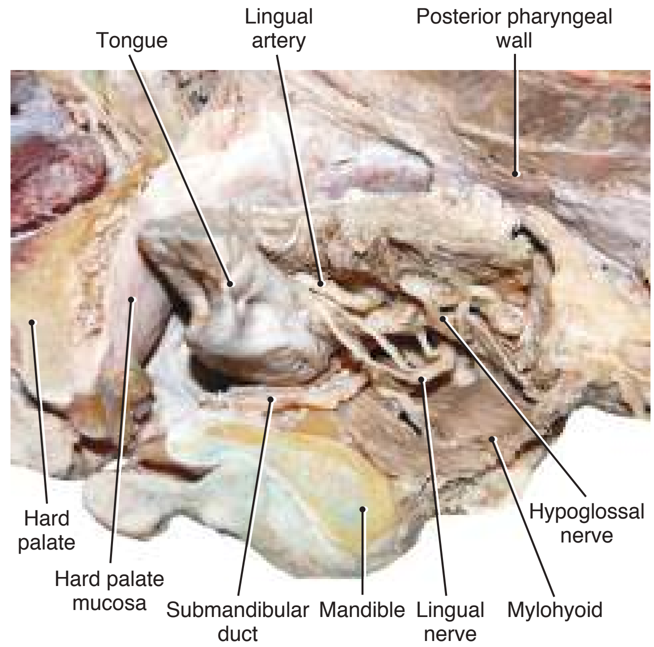

Tongue
Lingual artery
Posterior pharyngeal wall
Hard palate
Hard palate mucosa
Submandibular duct
Mandible
Lingual nerve
Hypoglossal nerve
Mylohyoid

Fig. 27.22 Sagittal view of the oral cavity, highlighting hard palate and mucosa, tongue, hypoglossal nerve, lingual artery and nerve, mylohyoid muscle, and posterior pharyngeal wall.

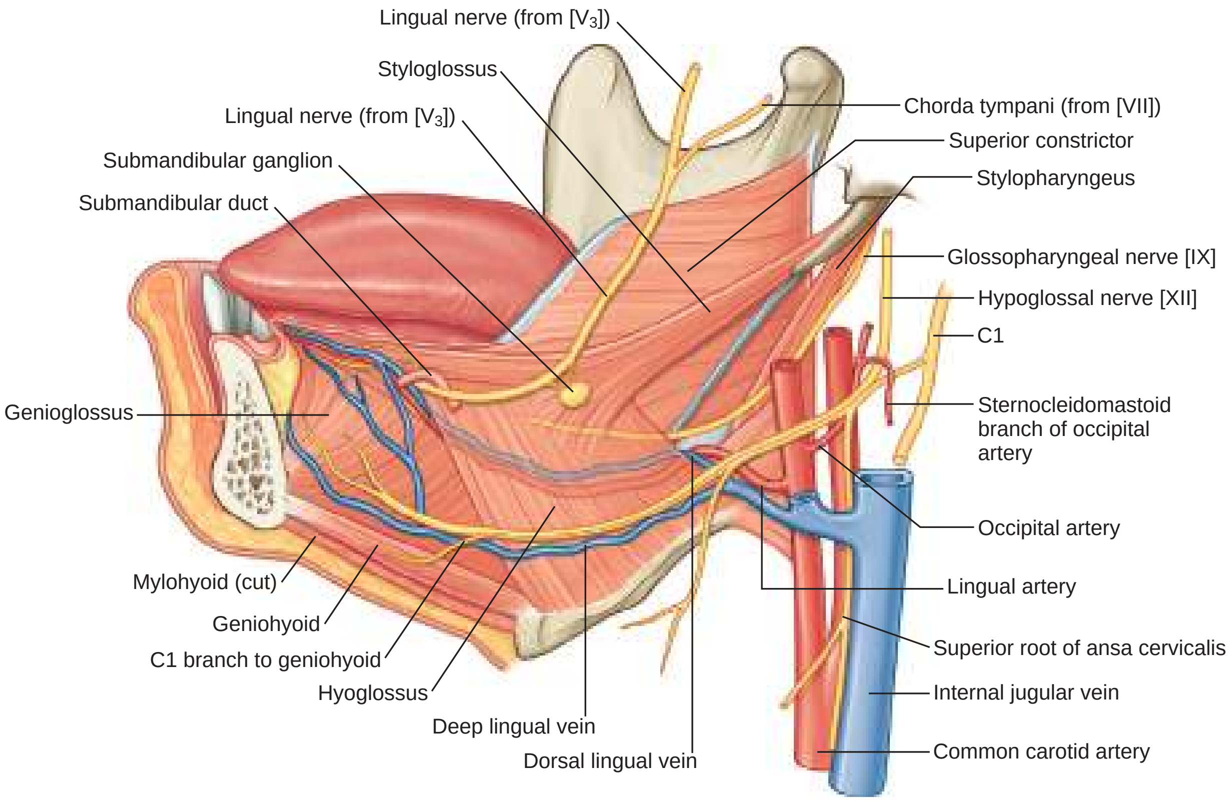

Lingual nerve (from [V_3])
Styloglossus
Lingual nerve (from [V_3])
Submandibular ganglion
Submandibular duct
Genioglossus
Mylohyoid (cut)
Geniohyoid
C1 branch to geniohyoid
Hyoglossus
Deep lingual vein
Dorsal lingual vein
Chorda tympani (from [VII])
Superior constrictor
Stylopharyngeus
Glossopharyngeal nerve [IX]
Hypoglossal nerve [XII]
C1
Sternocleidomastoid branch of occipital artery
Occipital artery
Lingual artery
Superior root of ansa cervicalis
Internal jugular vein
Common carotid artery

Plate 27.3 Arteries, veins, and nerves of the tongue.

DISSECTION **TIP**

To identify the following muscles, note their course:

- The *genioglossus* muscle runs from the mandible to the tongue.
- The *geniohyoid* runs from the mandible to the hyoid bone.
- The *hyoglossus* runs from the tongue to the hyoid bone.
- The *styloglossus* arises from the styloid process and enters the tongue posteriorly and passes under the palatoglossus to fuse with the hyoglossus muscle.

○ **After you identify these muscles, make a small vertical cut near the tip of the tongue, and expose the vertical muscle fibers and intrinsic transverse muscle fibers.**

○ **Make another incision in the superficial tissue from the dorsum of the tongue, and expose the intrinsic longitudinal fibers (Fig. 27.23).**

ANATOMY **NOTE**

In some cadavers, you may find some bony outgrowths in the oral cavity the torus palatinus and torus mandibularis. The *torus palatinus* and *torus mandibularis* are variant benign excrescences of the hard palate and mandible, respectively (Fig. 27.24).

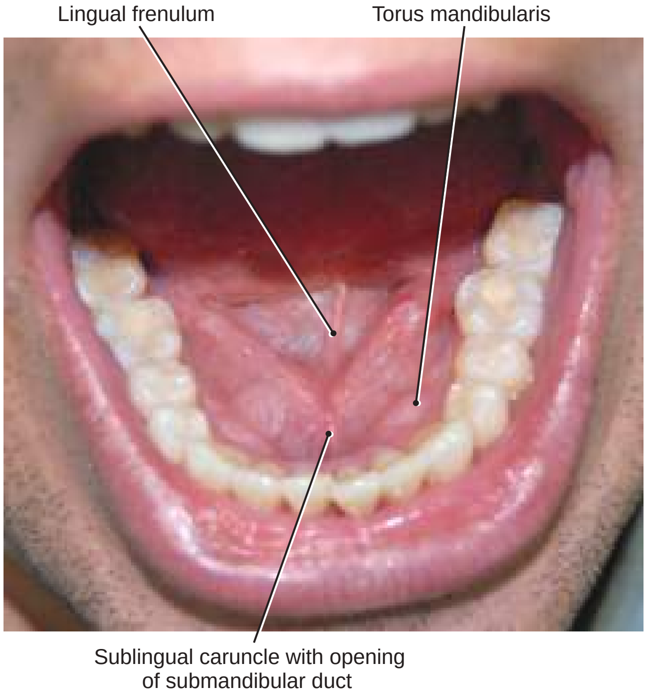

Lingual frenulum
Torus mandibularis
Sublingual caruncle with opening of submandibular duct

Fig. 27.24 Torus mandibularis is a benign, bony outgrowth of the mandible.

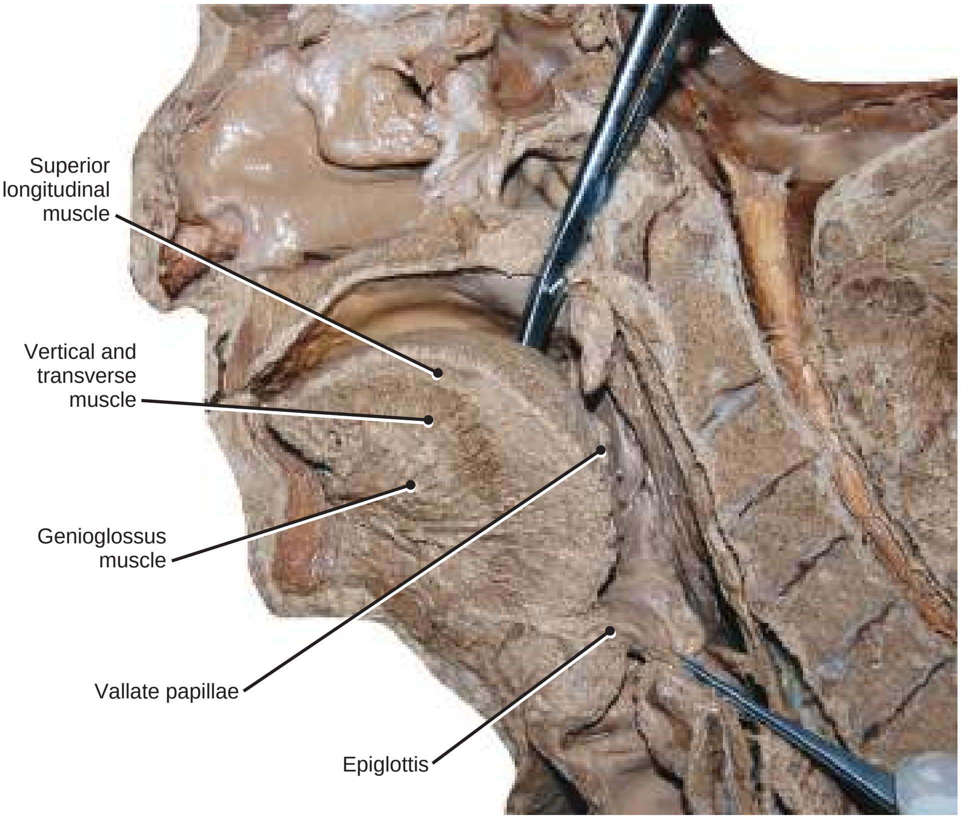

Superior longitudinal muscle
Vertical and transverse muscle
Genioglossus muscle
Vallate papillae
Epiglottis

Fig. 27.23 Midsagittal section of cadaveric head reveals intrinsic muscle of tongue.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Lingual
- ☐ Hypoglossal
- ☐ Nerve to mylohyoid
- ☐ Glossopharyngeal

GANGLION

- ☐ Submandibular

ARTERY

- ☐ Lingual

VEIN

- ☐ Lingual

MUSCLES

- ☐ Digastric
  - ☐ Anterior belly
  - ☐ Posterior belly
- ☐ Mylohyoid
- ☐ Geniohyoid
- ☐ Genioglossus
- ☐ Tongue
  - ☐ Superior longitudinal fibers
  - ☐ Inferior longitudinal fibers
  - ☐ Horizontal fibers
  - ☐ Vertical fibers
  - ☐ Hyoglossus
  - ☐ Styloglossus

BONES

- ☐ Mandible
- ☐ Hyoid
- ☐ Temporal
  - ☐ Styloid process
  - ☐ Mastoid process

SALIVARY GLANDS

- ☐ Submandibular
  - ☐ Superficial and deep lobes
  - ☐ Submandibular duct (Wharton's duct)
- ☐ Sublingual

CHAPTER 28 LARYNX

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 89–93
McMinn: 48–50
Gray's Atlas: 558–562

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

The larynx occupies the space between the epiglottis superiorly and the inferior border of the cricoid cartilage.

INSPECTION

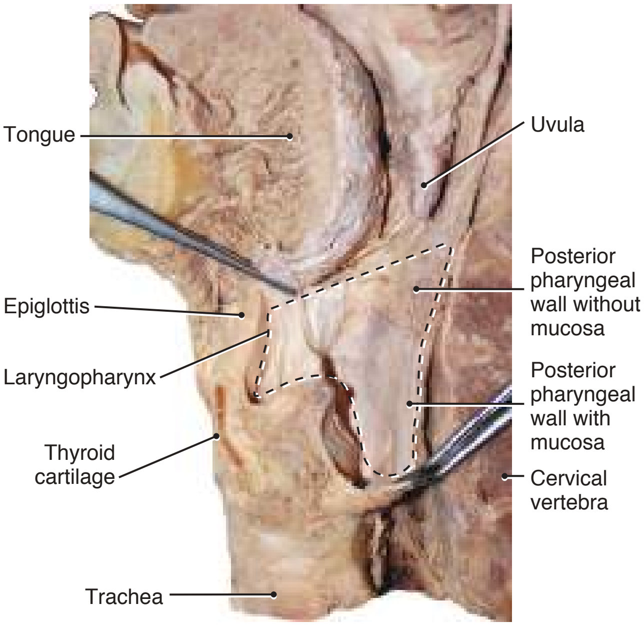
Technique 1

- The inspection begins by examining the larynx in a hemisected head.
- In a hemisected specimen, identify the epiglottis, laryngopharynx, thyroid cartilage, vallecula, uvula, posterior pharyngeal wall, cervical vertebrae, and trachea (Fig. 28.1 and Plate 28.1).
- If the thyroid and cricoid cartilages are not hemisected, complete the hemisection and expose the contents of the larynx using scissors.

DISSECTION TIP

Do not cut directly in the midline of the cricoid and thyroid cartilages. Try to perform the cut as laterally as possible.

- With your fingertips, keep the larynx open, and identify the supraglottic space, or *vestibule,* extending from the epiglottis to the vestibular folds (Fig. 28.2).
- The *ventricle* is the space between the vestibular (false vocal) folds and the vocal (true vocal) folds (Plate 28.2).
- Note the space between the vocal folds, the *rima glottidis* (Fig. 28.3).
- Identify the infraglottic space between the vocal fold and the first tracheal ring.
- Identify the *aryepiglottic fold,* the mucous membrane stretched between the epiglottis to the apex of the arytenoid cartilages.
- With scissors, cut the remaining part of the larynx in the midsagittal plane (see Fig. 28.3).


Tongue
Uvula
Posterior pharyngeal wall without mucosa
Epiglottis
Laryngopharynx
Posterior pharyngeal wall with mucosa
Thyroid cartilage
Cervical vertebra
Trachea

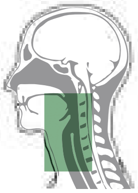
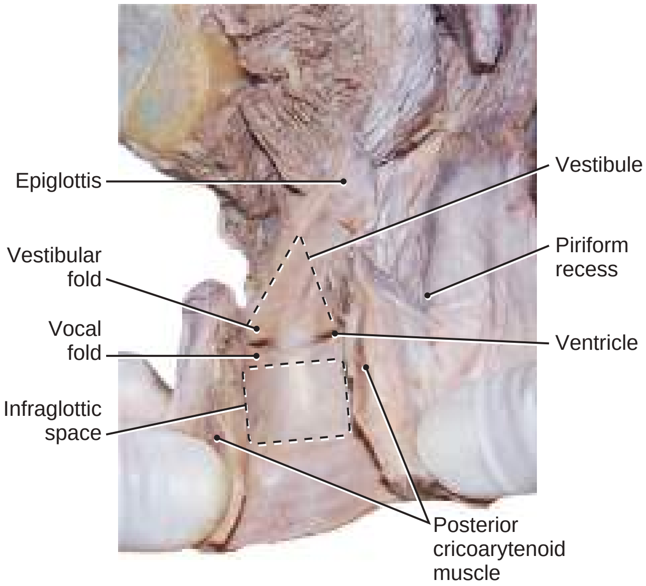


Fig. 28.1 Sagittal view of mouth and larynx, revealing tongue, epiglottis, laryngopharynx, thyroid cartilage, vallecula, uvula, posterior pharyngeal wall, cervical vertebrae, and trachea.


Epiglottis
Vestibule
Vestibular fold
Piriform recess
Vocal fold
Ventricle
Infraglottic space
Posterior cricoarytenoid muscle

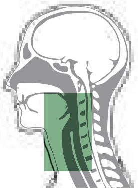


Fig. 28.2 Sagittal view of mouth with open posterior view of larynx, highlighting epiglottis, vestibule/laryngeal inlet, vocal fold, vestibular fold, ventricle, posterior cricoarytenoid muscle, and piriform recess.

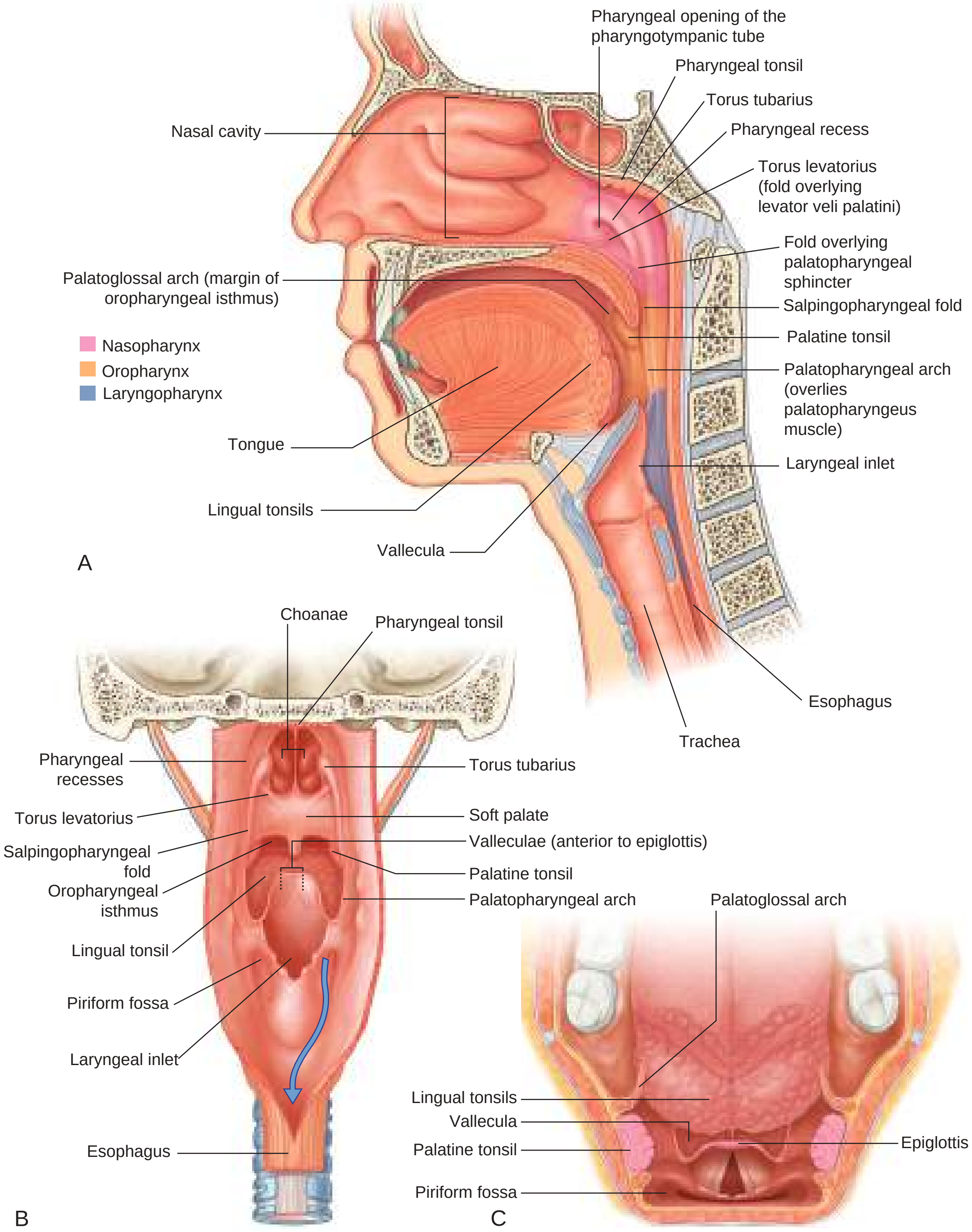

Pharyngeal opening of the pharyngotympanic tube
Pharyngeal tonsil
Torus tubarius
Pharyngeal recess
Torus levatorius (fold overlying levator veli palatini)
Nasal cavity
Fold overlying palatopharyngeal sphincter
Palatoglossal arch (margin of oropharyngeal isthmus)
Salpingopharyngeal fold
Palatine tonsil
🟪 Nasopharynx
🟧 Oropharynx
🟦 Laryngopharynx
Palatopharyngeal arch (overlies palatopharyngeus muscle)
Tongue
Laryngeal inlet
Lingual tonsils
Vallecula
A
Esophagus
Trachea
Choanae
Pharyngeal tonsil
Pharyngeal recesses
Torus tubarius
Torus levatorius
Soft palate
Salpingopharyngeal fold
Valleculae (anterior to epiglottis)
Oropharyngeal isthmus
Palatine tonsil
Palatopharyngeal arch
Palatoglossal arch
Lingual tonsil
Piriform fossa
Laryngeal inlet
Lingual tonsils
Vallecula
Palatine tonsil
Epiglottis
Esophagus
Piriform fossa
B
C

Plate 28.1 A lateral view of a hemisected specimen featuring structures in the nasal cavity, oral cavity, larynx and pharynx.

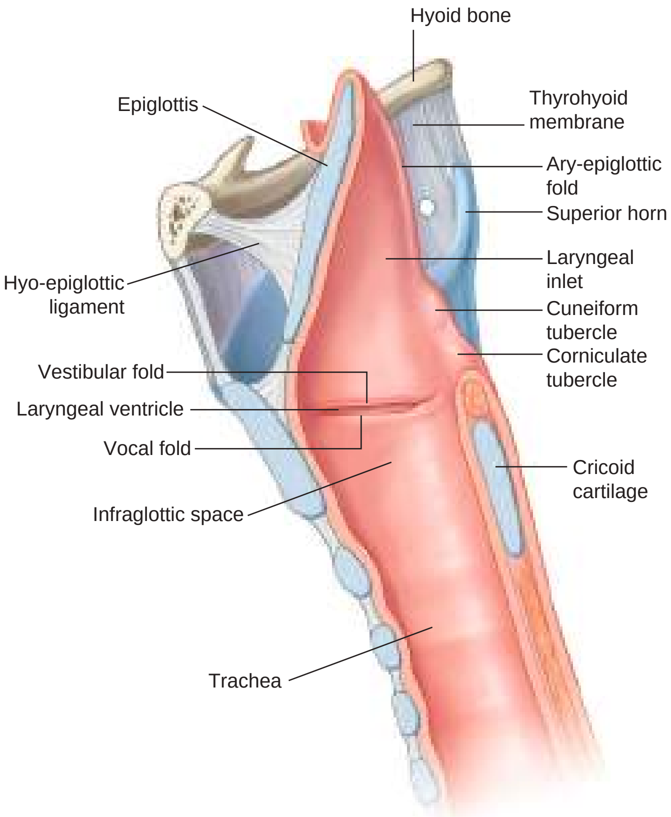

Hyoid bone
Epiglottis
Thyrohyoid membrane
Ary-epiglottic fold
Superior horn
Hyo-epiglottic ligament
Laryngeal inlet
Cuneiform tubercle
Corniculate tubercle
Vestibular fold
Laryngeal ventricle
Vocal fold
Cricoid cartilage
Infraglottic space
Trachea

Plate 28.2 A sagittal section through laryngeal cavity showing vocal and vestibular folds.

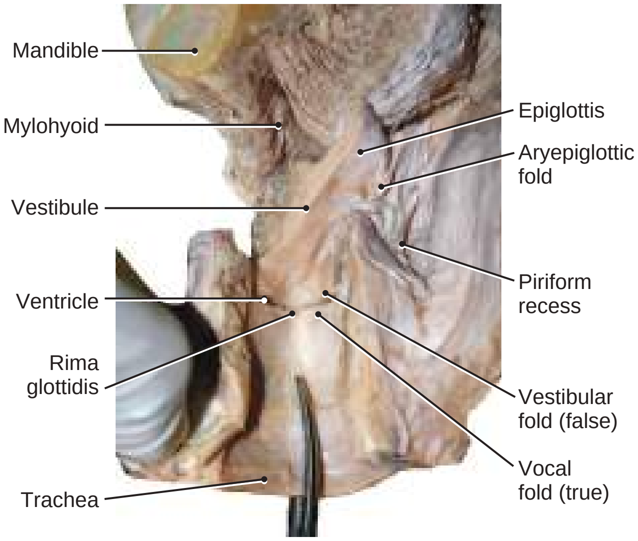
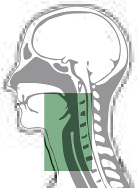

Mandible
Mylohyoid
Vestibule
Ventricle
Rima glottidis
Trachea
Epiglottis
Aryepiglottic fold
Piriform recess
Vestibular fold (false)
Vocal fold (true)

Fig. 28.3 Sagittal oral view with open posterior laryngeal view, revealing mandible, mylohyoid muscle, epiglottis, vestibule/laryngeal inlet, piriform recess, vestibular fold, vocal fold, ventricle, and trachea.



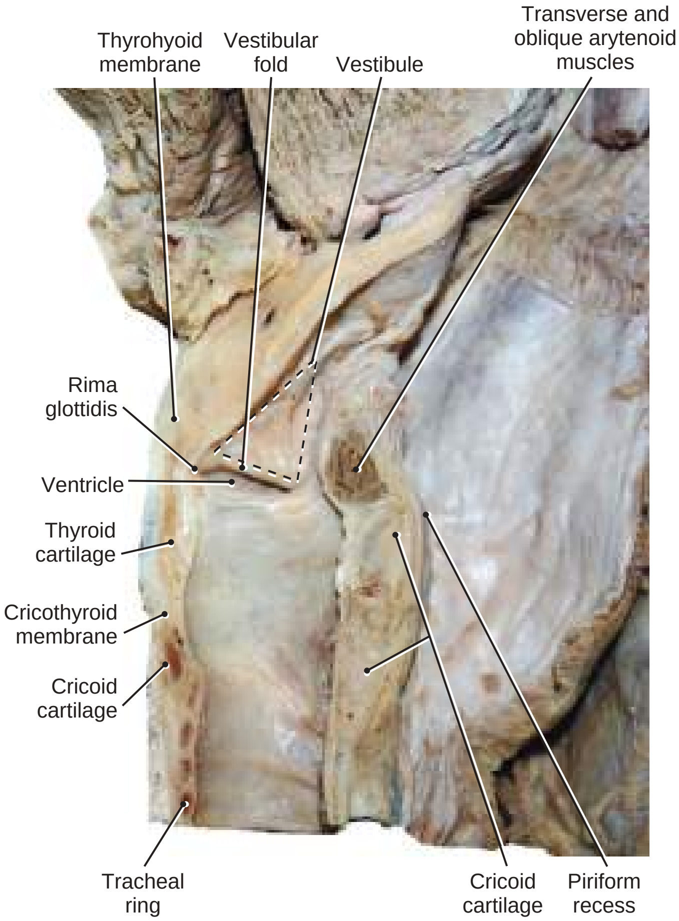
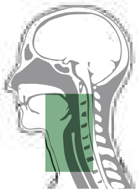

Thyrohyoid membrane
Vestibular fold
Vestibule
Transverse and oblique arytenoid muscles
Rima glottidis
Ventricle
Thyroid cartilage
Cricothyroid membrane
Cricoid cartilage
Tracheal ring
Cricoid cartilage
Piriform recess

Fig. 28.4 Sagittal view with vestibule/laryngeal inlet, vestibular fold, vocal fold, ventricle, thyroid and cricoid cartilages, tracheal ring, transverse arytenoid muscle, and piriform recess.



- **Identify the epiglottis and the thyroid and cricoid cartilages (Fig. 28.4).**
- **Note the thyroid cartilage and its attachment to the hyoid bone through the thyrohyoid membrane.**
- **Identify the attachment of the thyroid cartilage to the cricoid cartilage by the cricothyroid membrane.**
- **Palpate the arytenoid cartilages (Fig. 28.5) and at their free edge in the aryepiglottic fold, feel the corniculate and cuneiform cartilages.**
- **Palpate the cricoid cartilage and make a midline incision along its posterior surface through the mucous membrane exposing the posterior cricoarytenoid muscle (see Fig. 28.5).**
- **Superior to the posterior cricoarytenoid muscle, identify the transverse and oblique arytenoid muscles (Figs. 28.6 and 28.7).**
- **Reflect the mucous membrane over the aryepiglottic fold, and expose the corniculate and cuneiform cartilages (see Fig. 28.7).**

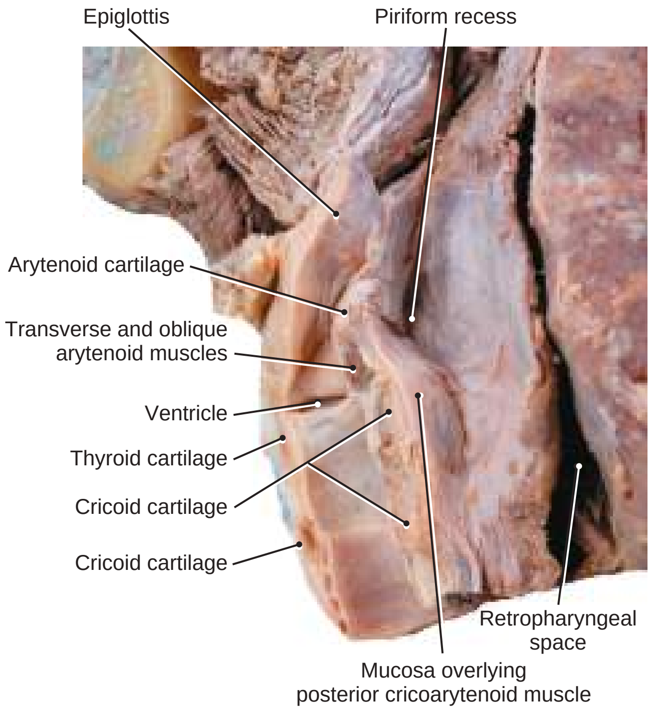

Epiglottis
Piriform recess
Arytenoid cartilage
Transverse and oblique arytenoid muscles
Ventricle
Thyroid cartilage
Cricoid cartilage
Cricoid cartilage
Retropharyngeal space
Mucosa overlying posterior cricoarytenoid muscle

Fig. 28.5 Sagittal view of mouth and larynx with posterior wall of pharynx reflected from cervical vertebrae, revealing epiglottis, transverse arytenoid muscle, ventricle, thyroid cartilage, anterior and posterior regions of cricoid cartilage, posterior cricoarytenoid mucosa, retropharyngeal space, and piriform recess.

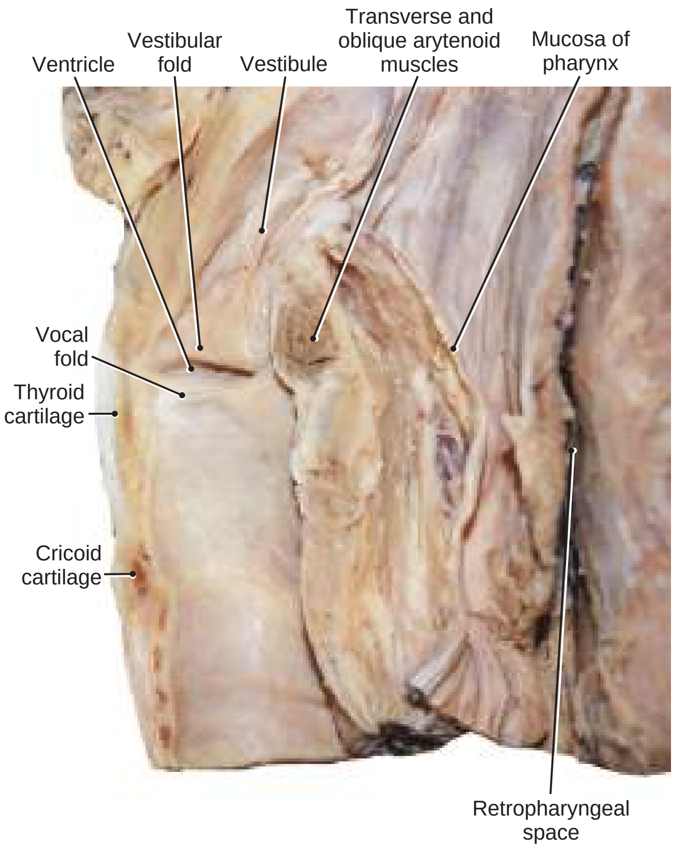
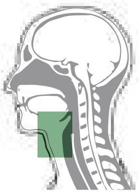

Ventricle
Vestibular fold
Vestibule
Transverse and oblique arytenoid muscles
Mucosa of pharynx
Vocal fold
Thyroid cartilage
Cricoid cartilage
Retropharyngeal space

Fig. 28.6 Sagittal view of laryngeal region, revealing vestibule/laryngeal inlet, arytenoid muscle, vestibular fold, vocal fold, ventricle, cricoid cartilage, thyroid cartilage, mucosa of the pharynx, and retropharyngeal space.



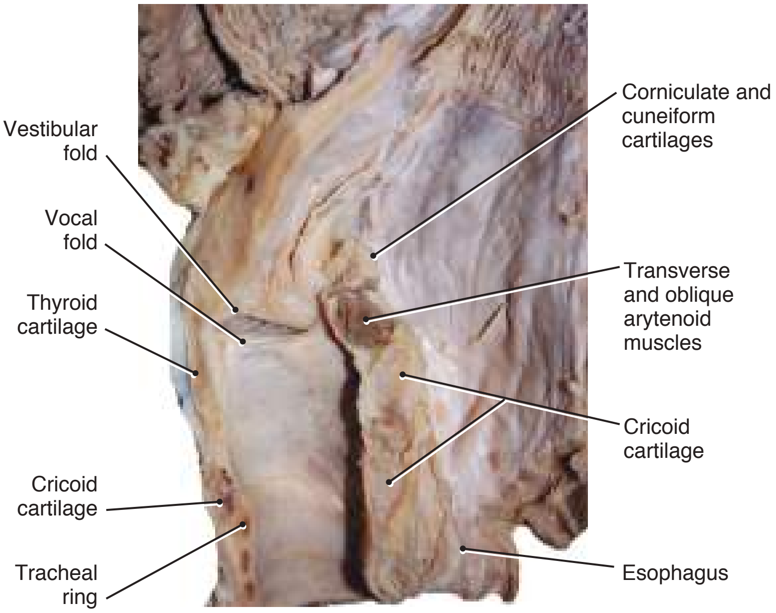
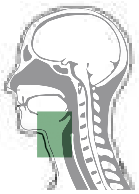

Vestibular fold
Vocal fold
Thyroid cartilage
Cricoid cartilage
Tracheal ring
Corniculate and cuneiform cartilages
Transverse and oblique arytenoid muscles
Cricoid cartilage
Esophagus

Fig. 28.7 Sagittal view of laryngeal region, highlighting corniculate and cuneiform cartilages, pharyngeal mucosa, and esophagus.



INSPECTION

Technique 2

- Another technique for exposing the structures of the larynx is to remove the laryngopharynx and larynx en bloc from the cadaver and examine it.
- Remove the laryngopharynx en bloc from the cadaver, and identify the aryepiglottic fold, piriform recess, and epiglottis (Fig. 28.8).
- Palpate the greater horns (cornu) of the hyoid bone and thyroid cartilage, and remove the soft tissues around the larynx (Fig. 28.9).
- Just inferior to the greater cornu of the hyoid bone, notice the internal branch of superior laryngeal nerve penetrating the thyrohyoid membrane (Fig. 28.10).
- Reflect the mucosa over the posterior portion of the cricoid cartilage, and expose the posterior cricoarytenoid muscle (Fig. 28.11).

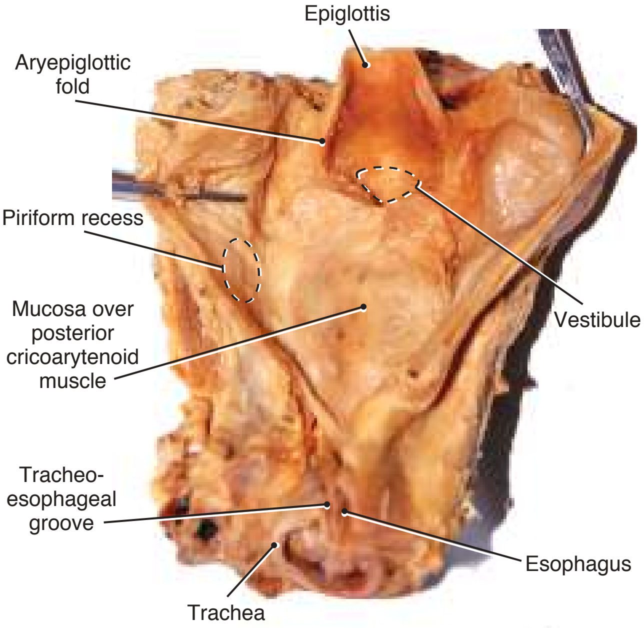

Epiglottis
Aryepiglottic fold
Piriform recess
Mucosa over posterior cricoarytenoid muscle
Vestibule
Tracheo-esophageal groove
Esophagus
Trachea

Fig. 28.8 Posterior view of larynx with posterior pharyngeal wall reflected from midline, revealing epiglottis, aryepiglottic fold, vestibule/laryngeal inlet, piriform recess, and tracheoesophageal groove.

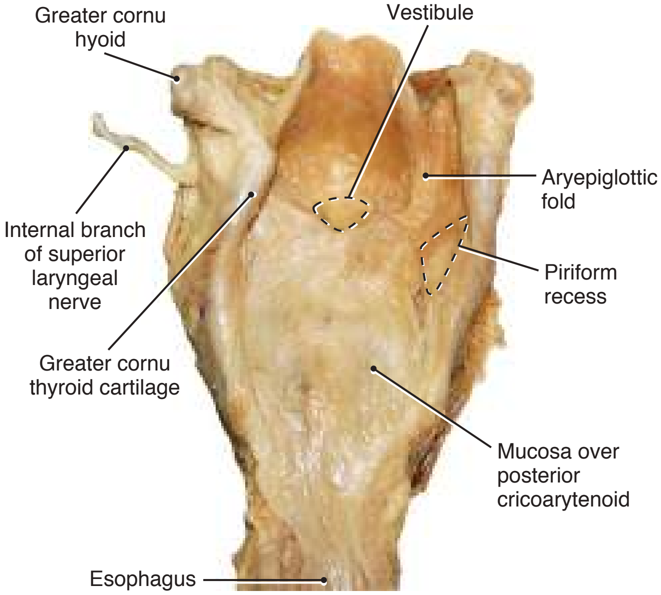

Greater cornu hyoid
Vestibule
Aryepiglottic fold
Internal branch of superior laryngeal nerve
Piriform recess
Greater cornu thyroid cartilage
Mucosa over posterior cricoarytenoid
Esophagus

Fig. 28.10 Posterior view of larynx with posterior pharyngeal wall reflected, revealing vestibule/laryngeal inlet, greater cornu of hyoid and thyroid cartilage, and internal branch of superior laryngeal nerve.

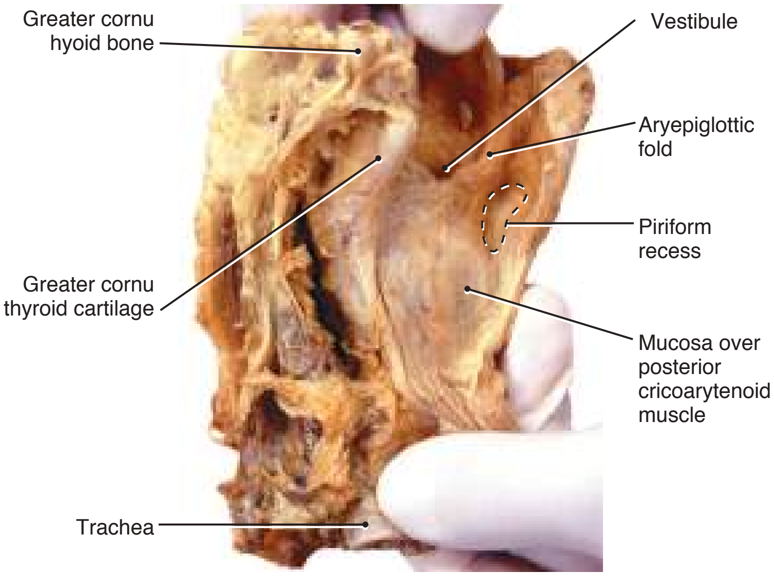

Greater cornu hyoid bone
Vestibule
Aryepiglottic fold
Piriform recess
Greater cornu thyroid cartilage
Mucosa over posterior cricoarytenoid muscle
Trachea

Fig. 28.9 Posterior view of larynx with posterior pharyngeal wall reflected from midline, highlighting horns (cornua) of hyoid and thyroid cartilage, mucosa over posterior cricoarytenoid muscle, aryepiglottic fold, and piriform recess.

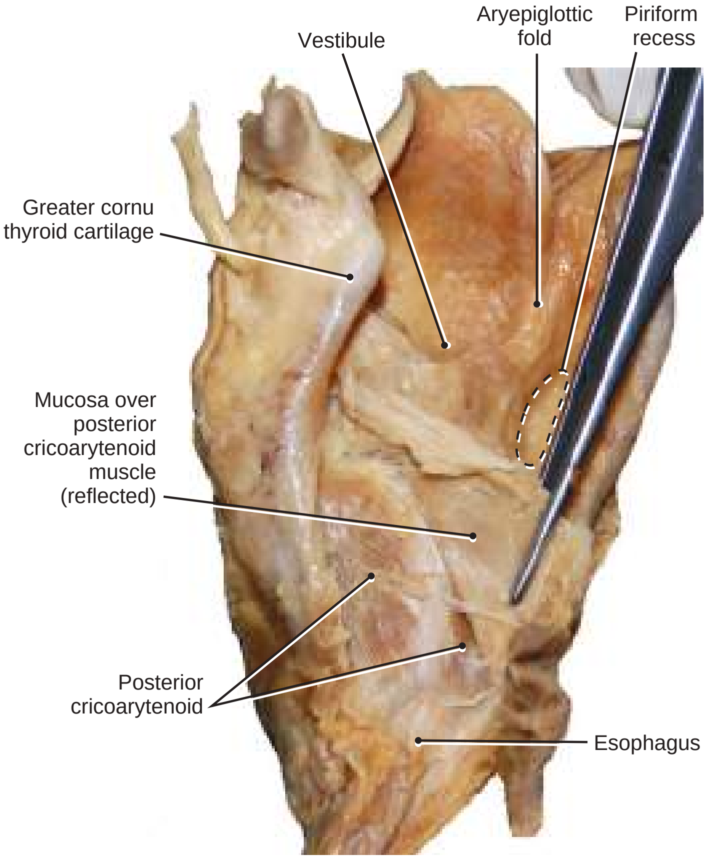

Vestibule
Aryepiglottic fold
Piriform recess
Greater cornu thyroid cartilage
Mucosa over posterior cricoarytenoid muscle (reflected)
Posterior cricoarytenoid
Esophagus

Fig. 28.11 Posterior view of larynx with pharyngeal wall cut from midline, revealing vestibule/laryngeal inlet, greater cornu of thyroid cartilage, posterior cricoarytenoid, esophagus, mucosa over posterior cricoarytenoid muscle, aryepiglottic fold, and piriform recess.

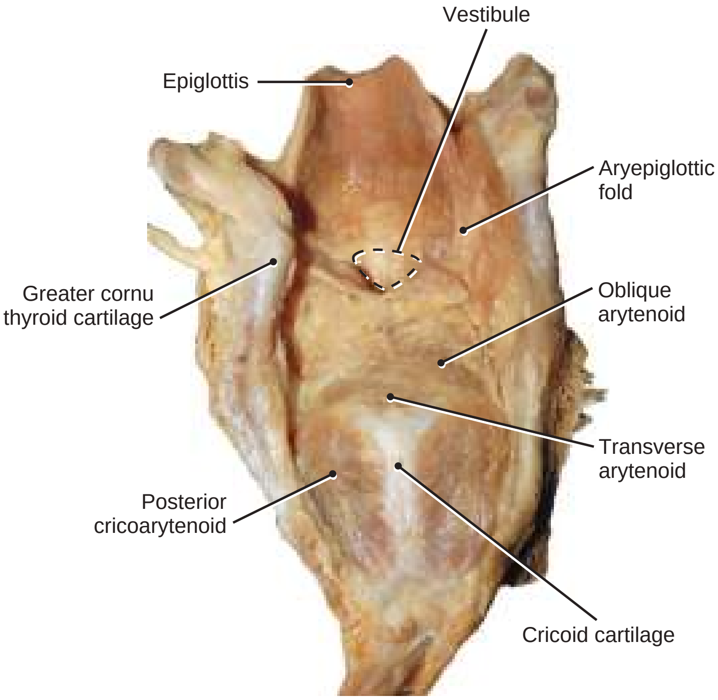

Vestibule
Epiglottis
Aryepiglottic fold
Greater cornu thyroid cartilage
Oblique arytenoid
Transverse arytenoid
Posterior cricoarytenoid
Cricoid cartilage

Fig. 28.12 Posterior view of larynx with posterior pharyngeal wall reflected, revealing epiglottis, vestibule/laryngeal inlet, posterior cricoarytenoid muscle, posterior cricoid cartilage, transverse and oblique arytenoids, and aryepiglottic fold.

- **Identify the posterior cricoarytenoid and transverse and oblique arytenoid muscles (Fig. 28.12).**
- **Make a midline incision through the cricoid cartilage, and identify the vocal and vestibular folds (Fig. 28.13).**
- **Pull the lateral edges of the cartilages open to fully expose the space between the vocal folds (Fig. 28.14).**
- **Turn the specimen anteriorly and identify the *crico-thyroid muscle.***

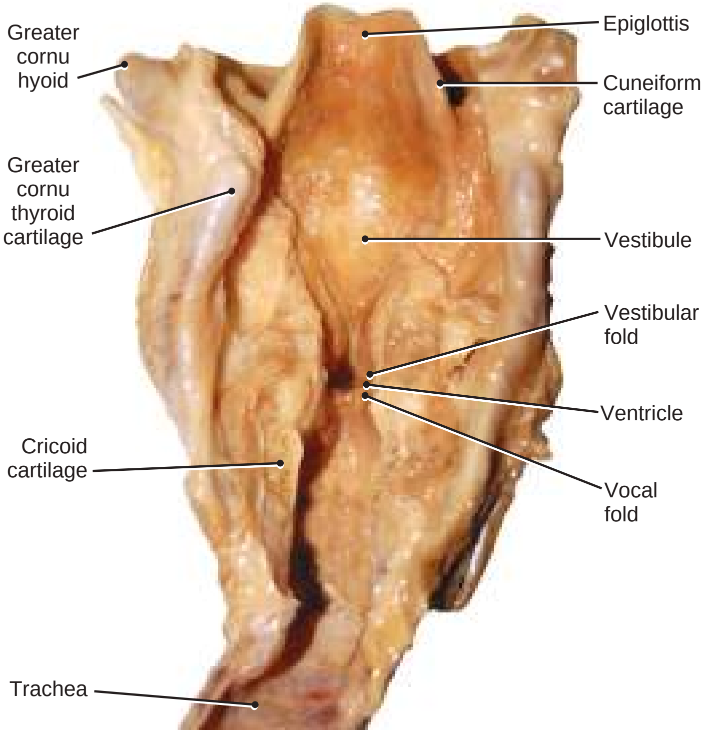

Greater cornu hyoid
Greater cornu thyroid cartilage
Cricoid cartilage
Trachea
Epiglottis
Cuneiform cartilage
Vestibule
Vestibular fold
Ventricle
Vocal fold

Fig. 28.13 Posterior midline view of larynx with cricoid cartilage reflected from midline, highlighting epiglottis, greater cornu (hyoid, thyroid cartilage), vocal and vestibular folds, cuneiform cartilage, ventricle, posterior region of cricoid cartilage, and trachea.

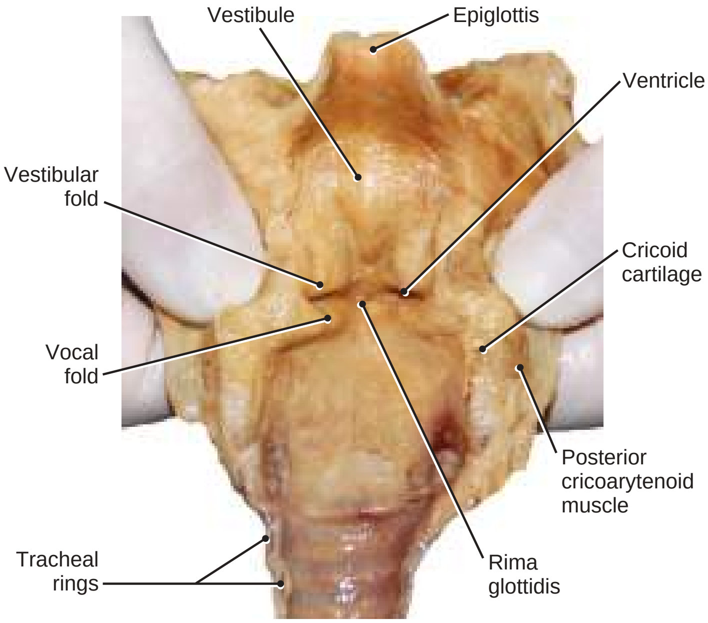

Vestibule
Epiglottis
Ventricle
Vestibular fold
Cricoid cartilage
Vocal fold
Posterior cricoarytenoid muscle
Tracheal rings
Rima glottidis

Fig. 28.14 Posterior view of larynx with cricoid cartilage reflected from midline, revealing epiglottis, vestibule/laryngeal inlet, vestibular fold, vocal fold, ventricle, posterior region of cricoid cartilage, posterior cricoarytenoid muscle, and tracheal rings.

- **Reflect the cricothyroid muscle anteriorly from the cricoid cartilage, and identify the median cricothyroid ligament in the midline between the thyroid and cricoid cartilages.**
- **Identify the *thyroarytenoid muscle* lateral to the transverse and oblique arytenoids, ascending posteriorly from the midline to the arytenoid cartilage.**
- **Inferior to the thyroarytenoid muscle, a small muscle, the *lateral cricoarytenoid muscle,* runs obliquely superior to the arytenoid cartilage.**

DISSECTION **TIP**

If time permits, reflect the thyrohyoid membrane, and trace the course of the internal branch of superior laryngeal nerve to the piriform recess.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

☐ Superior laryngeal
☐ External branch of superior laryngeal
☐ Internal branch of superior laryngeal
☐ Recurrent laryngeal
☐ Inferior laryngeal

ARTERIES

☐ Superior laryngeal

MUSCLES

☐ Uvula
☐ Cricothyroid
☐ Posterior cricoarytenoid
☐ Transverse cricoarytenoid
☐ Oblique cricoarytenoid
☐ Vocalis
☐ Lateral cricoarytenoid
☐ Thyroarytenoid

BONES

☐ Hyoid
    ☐ Greater cornu

CARTILAGES

☐ Epiglottis
☐ Thyroid
    ☐ Greater cornu
☐ Cricoid
☐ Arytenoid
☐ Corniculate
☐ Cuneiform
☐ Tracheal rings

MEMBRANES

☐ Thyrohyoid
☐ Cricothyroid

LIGAMENT

☐ Cricothyroid

SPACES/RECESS/FOLDS

☐ Piriform recess
☐ Vestibule
☐ Vocal folds
☐ Ventricle
☐ Vestibular folds
☐ Aryepiglottic folds
☐ Laryngopharynx

CHAPTER 29 RETROPHARYNGEAL REGION AND PHARYNX

ATLAS REFERENCES

Netter: 75, 76, 79, 80, 86–88, 147, 148
McMinn: 45, 47
Gray's Atlas: 553–555, 565

BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Place the cadaver in the supine position, and identify the following landmarks in the postcraniotomy skull (Fig. 29.1):

- Anterior, middle, and posterior cranial fossae
- Transverse and sigmoid sinuses
- Confluence of sinuses

DISSECTION STEPS

- **With toothed forceps and a scalpel, remove the dura mater from the posterior cranial fossa.**
- **With a mallet and chisel, make an inverted V–shaped cut (*dashed line* in Fig. 29.2) in the posterior cranial fossa (Plate 29.1).**
- **Place the chisel 1 to 2 cm in the front of the foramen magnum at the midportion of the clivus, and make a deep cut.**
- **Continue this cut laterally and posteriorly between the jugular foramen and the hypoglossal canal toward the edge of the occipital bone (Fig. 29.3).**
- **Once the incisions are complete, pull the occipital bone backward to separate it from the skull base.**
- **Use a scalpel to cut the soft tissues between the bone fragments.**
- **Have a laboratory partner keep the head stable by holding it as shown in Fig. 29.4.**

DISSECTION TIP

Be careful in making the separation in the region posterior to the jugular foramen. This is where the carotid sheath emerges, and aggressive dissection can damage its contents. As you pull the posterior cranial fossa backward (Fig. 29.5), place your finger in the opening you created at the clivus and pull backward (Fig. 29.6).

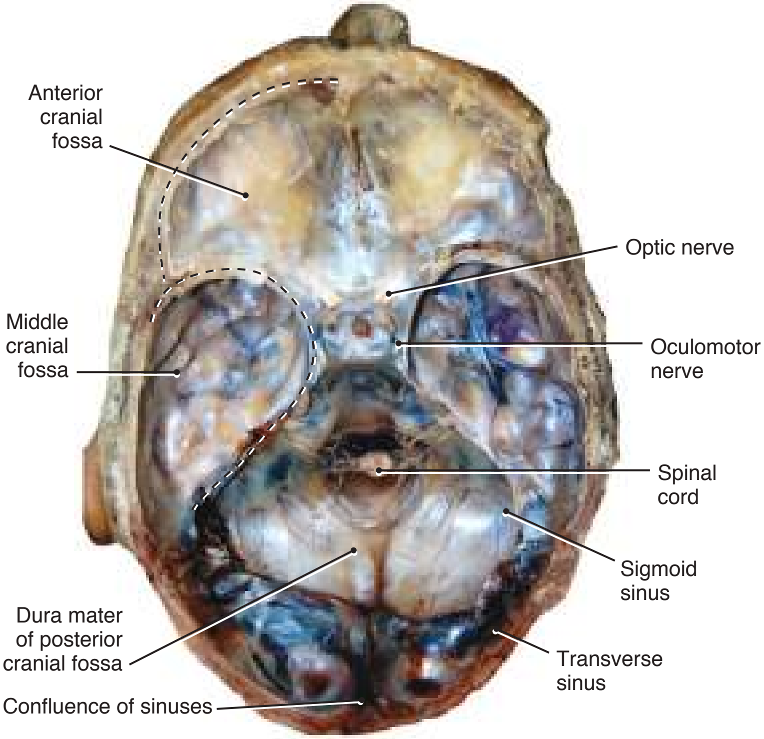
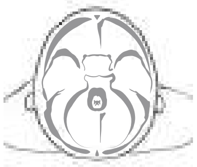


Fig. 29.1 Horizontal section after craniotomy shows anterior, middle, and posterior cranial fossae, highlighting dura mater, dural venous sinuses (transverse, sigmoid, confluence), spinal cord, and cranial nerves (optic, oculomotor).



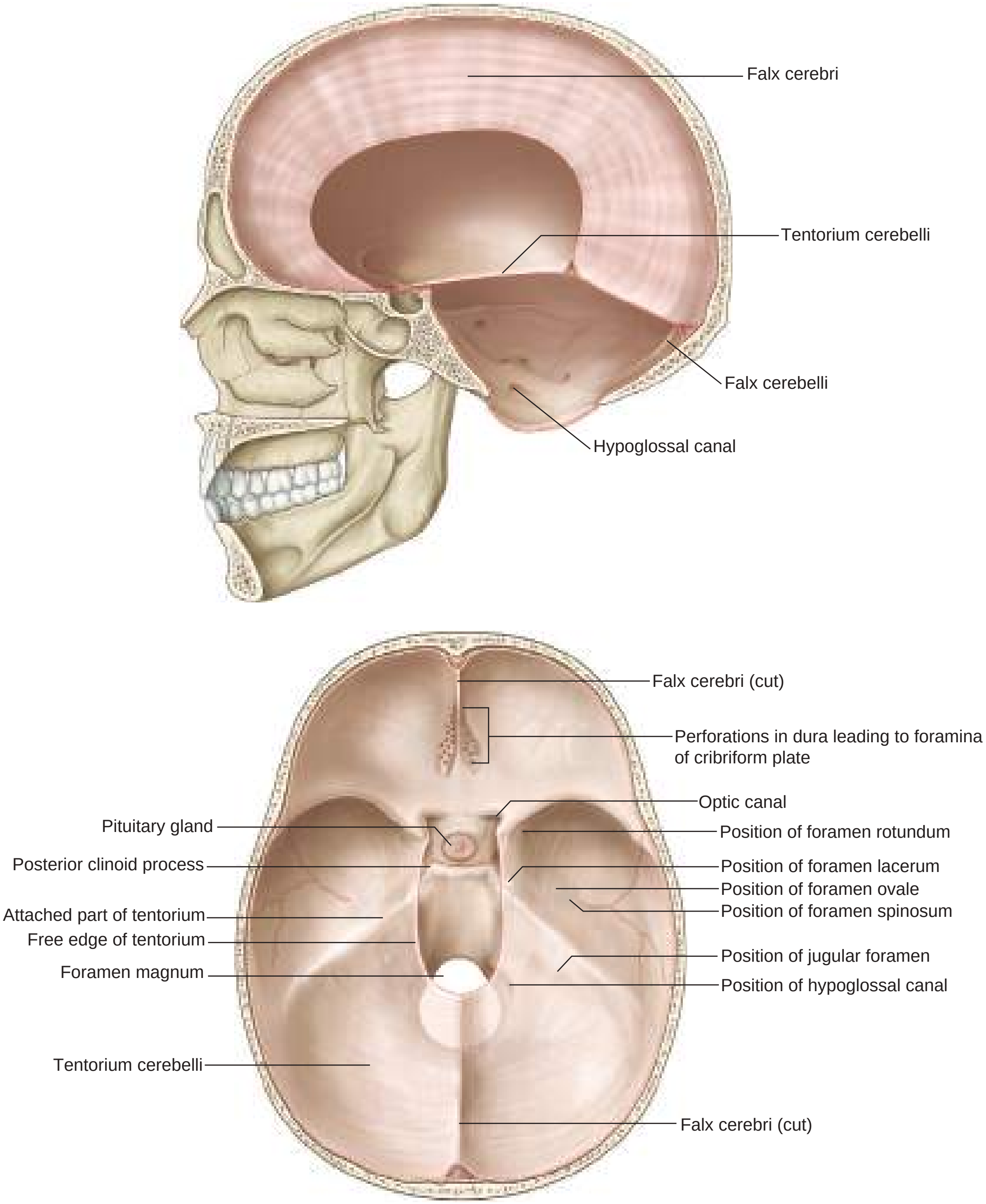

Falx cerebri
Tentorium cerebelli
Falx cerebelli
Hypoglossal canal
Falx cerebri (cut)
Perforations in dura leading to foramina of cribriform plate
Optic canal
Pituitary gland
Position of foramen rotundum
Posterior clinoid process
Position of foramen lacerum
Position of foramen ovale
Position of foramen spinosum
Attached part of tentorium
Free edge of tentorium
Position of jugular foramen
Foramen magnum
Position of hypoglossal canal
Tentorium cerebelli
Falx cerebri (cut)

Plate 29.1 Depiction of cranial fossae, dura matter, and venous sinuses.

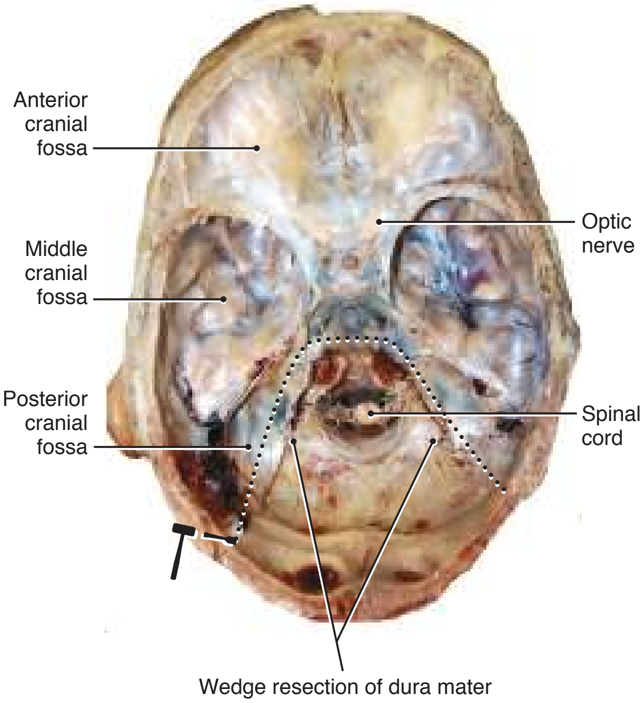
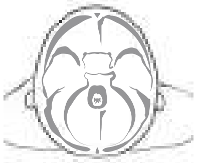

Anterior cranial fossa
Optic nerve
Middle cranial fossa
Posterior cranial fossa
Spinal cord
Wedge resection of dura mater

Fig. 29.2 Postcraniotomy horizontal section reveals anterior, middle, and posterior cranial fossae, with inverted-V–shaped section of dura mater removed from posterior cranial fossa, highlighting dural venous sinuses, spinal cord, and cranial nerves.



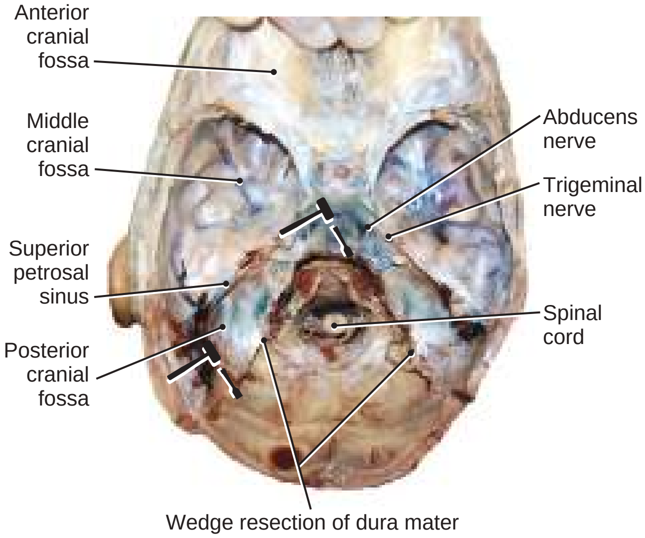
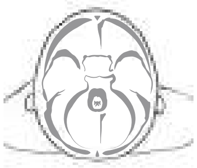

Anterior cranial fossa
Middle cranial fossa
Abducens nerve
Trigeminal nerve
Superior petrosal sinus
Posterior cranial fossa
Spinal cord
Wedge resection of dura mater

Fig. 29.3 Horizontal section after craniotomy reveals anterior, middle, and posterior cranial fossae, with section of dura mater removed from posterior cranial fossae, and a cut from clivus to occipital bone, highlighting dura mater, dural venous sinuses (superior petrosal), spinal cord, and cranial nerves (abducens, trigeminal).



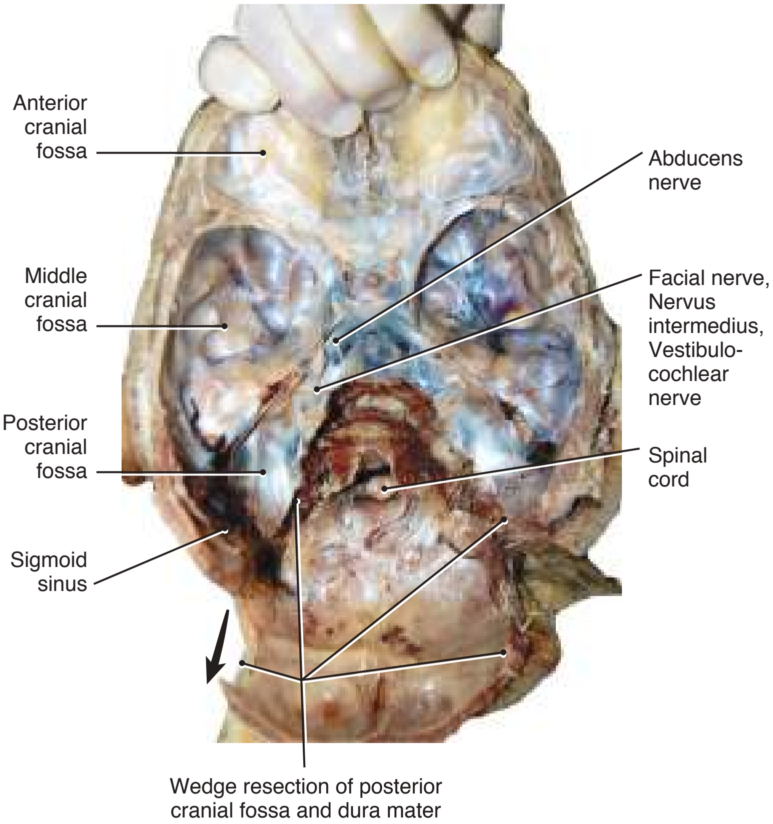
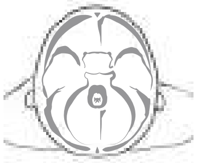

Anterior cranial fossa
Abducens nerve
Middle cranial fossa
Facial nerve, Nervus intermedius, Vestibulocochlear nerve
Posterior cranial fossa
Spinal cord
Sigmoid sinus
Wedge resection of posterior cranial fossa and dura mater

Fig. 29.4 Postcraniotomy horizontal section reveals anterior, middle, and posterior cranial fossae, with wedge resection from posterior cranial fossa reflected, highlighting dural venous sinuses (sigmoid sinus), spinal cord, and cranial nerves (abducens, facial, nervus intermedius, vestibulocochlear).



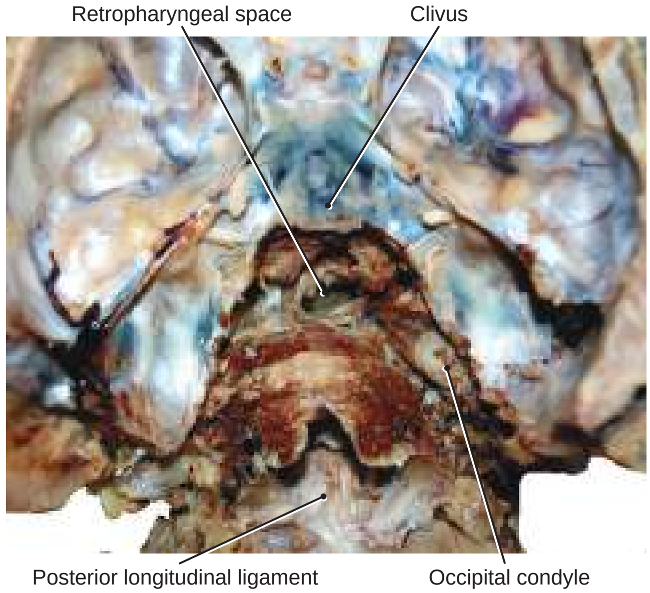

Retropharyngeal space
Clivus
Posterior longitudinal ligament
Occipital condyle

Fig. 29.5 Horizontal section after craniotomy, magnifying clival region of posterior cranial fossa and revealing small opening at retropharyngeal space.

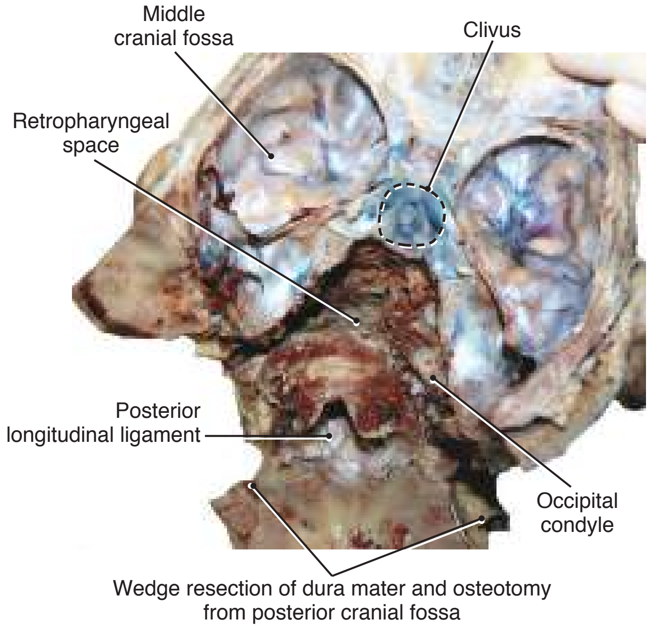
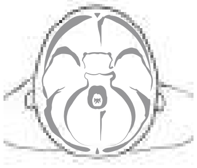

Middle cranial fossa
Clivus
Retropharyngeal space
Posterior longitudinal ligament
Occipital condyle
Wedge resection of dura mater and osteotomy from posterior cranial fossa

Fig. 29.7 Horizontal section after craniotomy of middle and posterior cranial fossae, with wedge osteotomy resection of posterior cranial fossa, revealing a large opening, the *retropharyngeal space.*



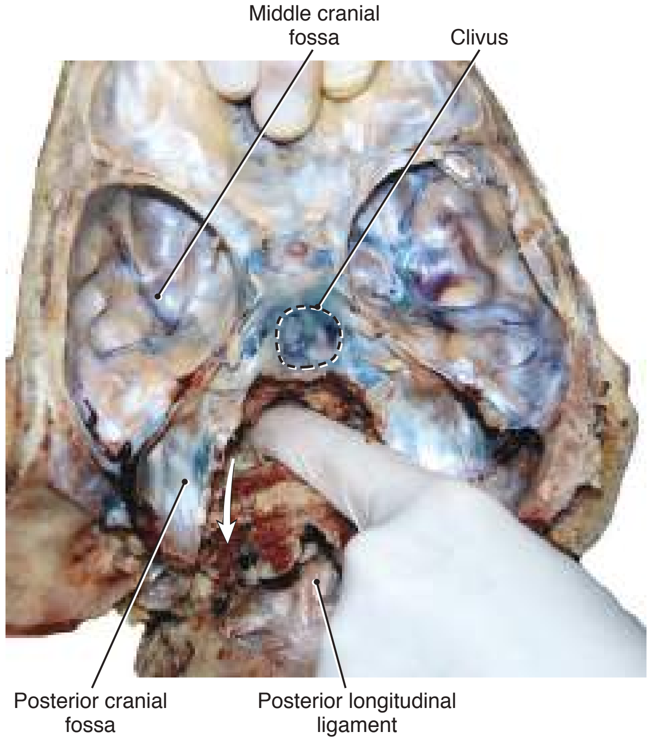
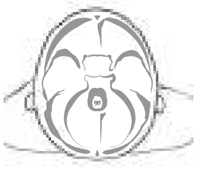

Middle cranial fossa
Clivus
Posterior cranial fossa
Posterior longitudinal ligament

Fig. 29.6 Postcraniotomy horizontal section highlighting anterior, middle, and posterior cranial fossae, with wedge osteotomy resection of the posterior cranial fossa and finger in retropharyngeal space, pulling cranial fossa posteriorly.



- Complete the separation of the posterior cranial fossa and musculature from the retropharyngeal space. Carefully cut any soft tissues obstructing the separation (Fig. 29.7).
- Once the separation is complete, stabilize the head in the upright position, and fully expose the retropharyngeal space (Fig. 29.8).
- Palpate the *pharyngeal tubercle,* which provides attachment to the fibrous raphe (seam) of the pharynx and is the point of attachment for the superior pharyngeal constrictor muscle (Fig. 29.9 and Plate 29.2).
- Identify the **sternocleidomastoid muscle** laterally.
- Beneath the tubercle, the *buccopharyngeal fascia* invests the constrictor muscles of the pharynx.
- Lateral to this fascia, note a thickened, whitish condensed fascia, the *carotid sheath.*
- With forceps, lift up the carotid sheath and expose its contents (Figs. 29.10 and 29.11).
- Identify and clean the internal jugular vein, common carotid artery, superior cervical ganglion, and vagus nerve (Fig. 29.12).
- Dissect the internal jugular vein, and identify the accessory nerve at its entrance into the sternocleidomastoid muscle (Fig. 29.13).
- Trace the vagus nerve toward the base of the skull, and identify its inferior (nodose) ganglion and the jugular ganglion. The jugular ganglion of the vagus nerve is located superior to the nodose ganglion.

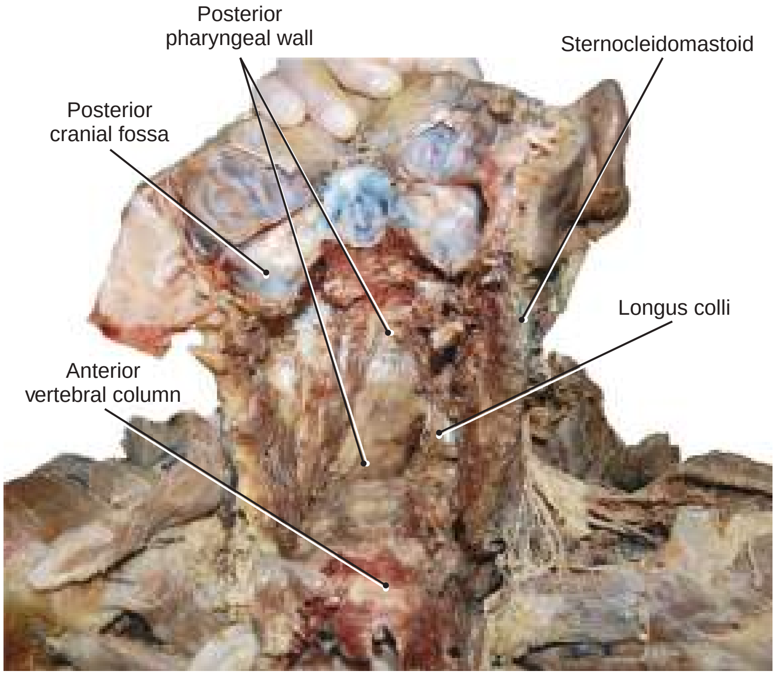

Posterior pharyngeal wall
Sternocleidomastoid
Posterior cranial fossa
Longus colli
Anterior vertebral column

Fig. 29.8 Posterior view of pharynx after retropharyngeal dissection. Anterior view of vertebral column reveals fascia, sternocleidomastoid and longus colli muscles, and posterior cranial fossa.

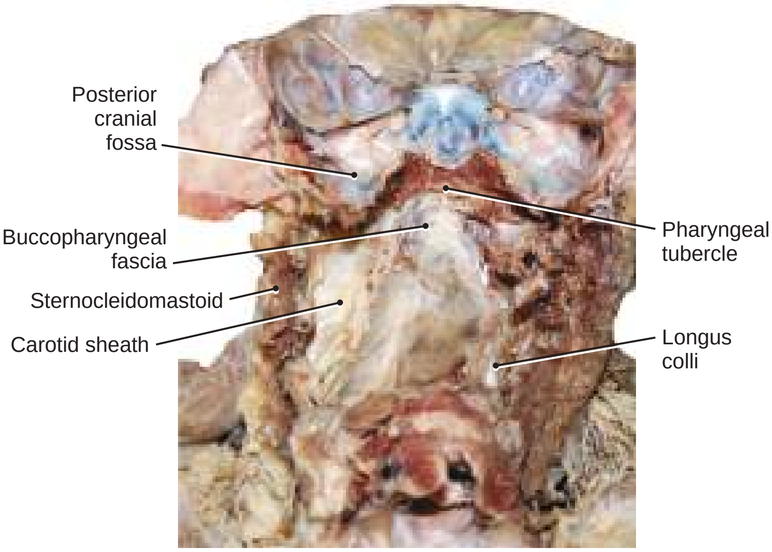
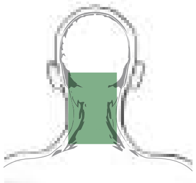

Posterior cranial fossa
Buccopharyngeal fascia
Sternocleidomastoid
Carotid sheath
Pharyngeal tubercle
Longus colli

Fig. 29.9 Posterior view of pharynx with wedge osteotomy resection of posterior cranial fossa, highlighting buccopharyngeal fascia and pharyngeal tubercle.



- **Continue cleaning the carotid sheath and the buccopharyngeal fascia inferiorly (Fig. 29.14), and fully expose its contents (Fig. 29.15).**
- **Identify the superior laryngeal nerve from its origin from the vagus nerve.**
- **Trace the hypoglossal nerve from its emergence from the hypoglossal canal (Fig. 29.16). The *hypoglossal nerve* passes lateral to the internal carotid artery.**
- **Medial to the internal carotid artery, identify the superior laryngeal nerve. Its internal branch travels**

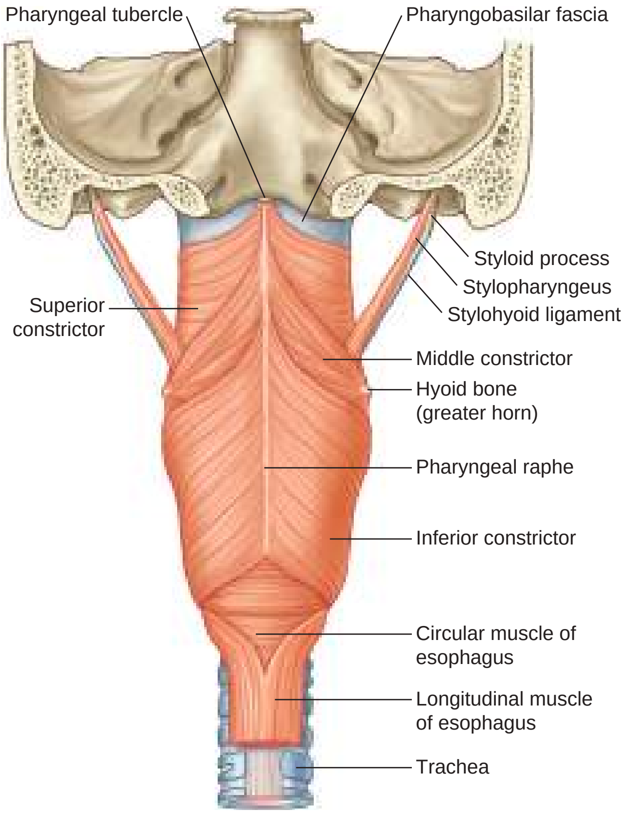

Pharyngeal tubercle
Pharyngobasilar fascia
Styloid process
Stylopharyngeus
Stylohyoid ligament
Superior constrictor
Middle constrictor
Hyoid bone (greater horn)
Pharyngeal raphe
Inferior constrictor
Circular muscle of esophagus
Longitudinal muscle of esophagus
Trachea

Plate 29.2 Depiction of the pharyngeal tubercle and superior, middle, and inferior constrictors (posterior view).

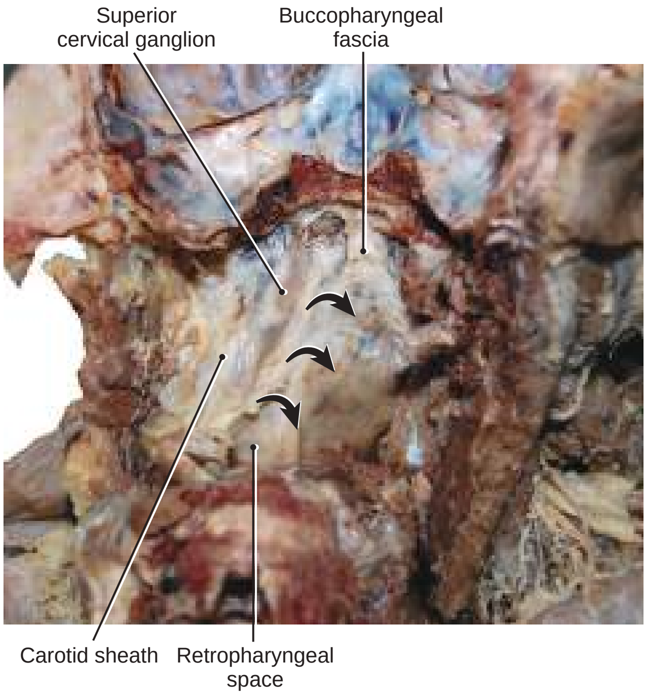
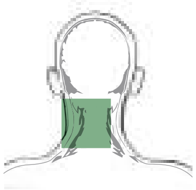

Superior cervical ganglion
Buccopharyngeal fascia
Carotid sheath
Retropharyngeal space

Fig. 29.10 Posterior view of pharynx with wedge osteotomy resection of posterior cranial fossa, revealing buccopharyngeal fascia, sternocleidomastoid muscle, and base of skull.



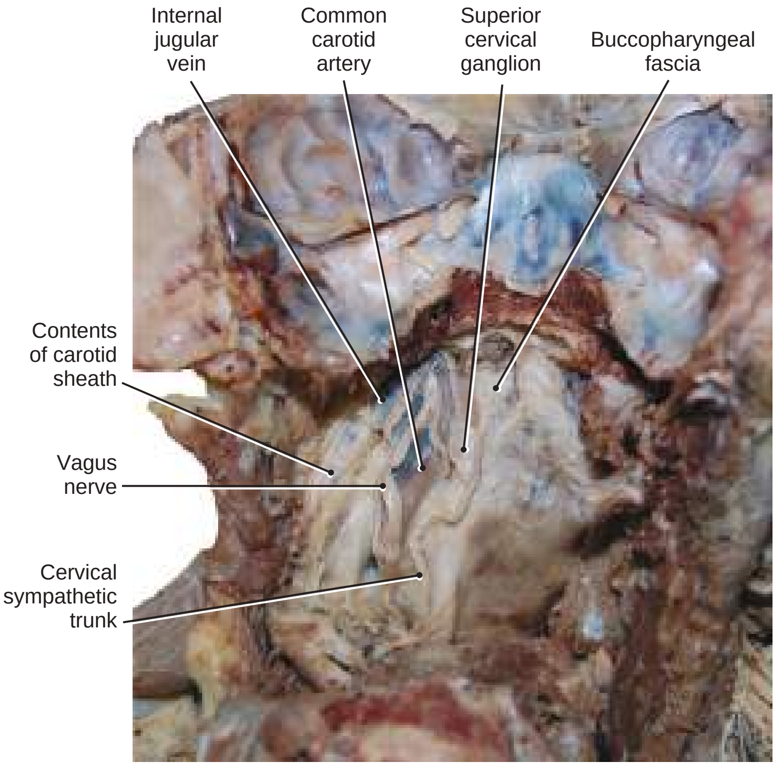
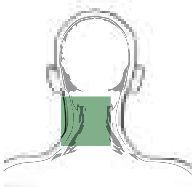

Internal jugular vein
Common carotid artery
Superior cervical ganglion
Buccopharyngeal fascia
Contents of carotid sheath
Vagus nerve
Cervical sympathetic trunk

Fig. 29.11 Posterior view of pharynx with wedge osteotomy resection of posterior cranial fossa, revealing buccopharyngeal fascia, cervical sympathetic trunk, superior cervical ganglion, common carotid artery, internal jugular vein, and vagus nerve.



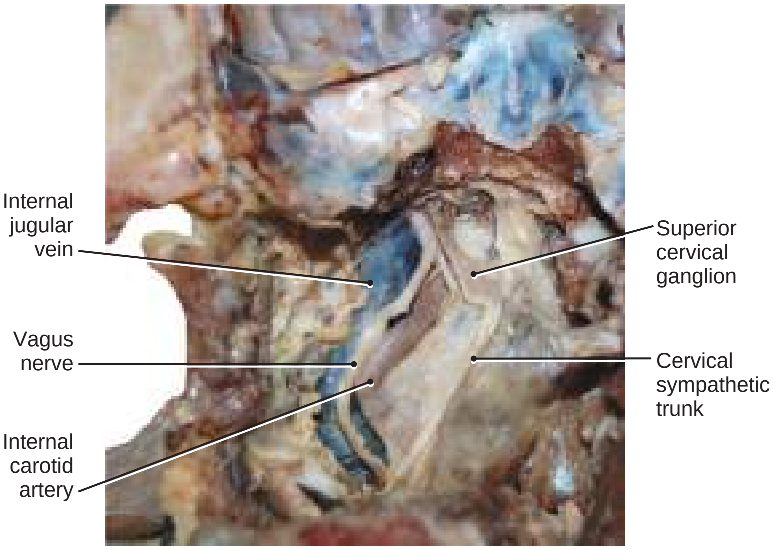
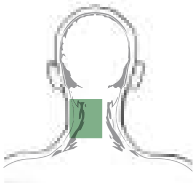

Internal jugular vein
Vagus nerve
Internal carotid artery
Superior cervical ganglion
Cervical sympathetic trunk

Fig. 29.12 Posterior view of pharynx with wedge osteotomy resection of posterior cranial fossa, highlighting contents of carotid sheath (internal jugular vein, common carotid artery, and vagus nerve), as well as superior cervical ganglion and cervical sympathetic trunk.



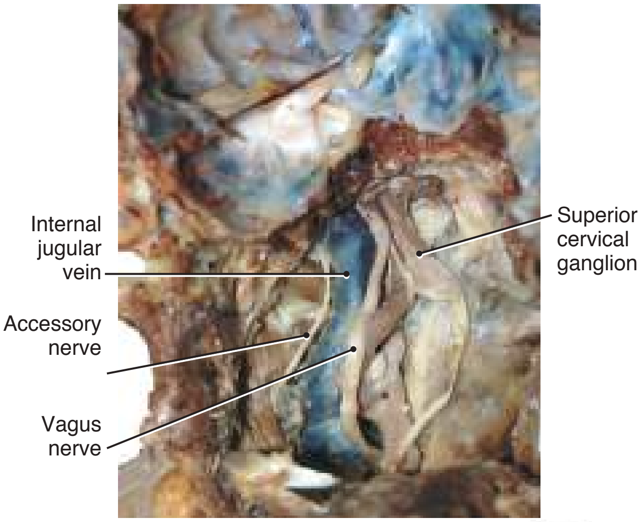
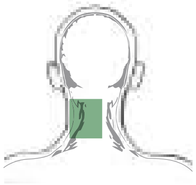

Internal jugular vein
Accessory nerve
Vagus nerve
Superior cervical ganglion

Fig. 29.13 Posterior view of pharynx with wedge osteotomy resection of posterior cranial fossa, revealing internal jugular vein, common carotid artery, inferior vagal ganglion (nodose ganglion), vagus nerve, superior cervical ganglion, and cervical sympathetic trunk.



near the gap between the middle and inferior constrictor muscles of the pharynx or the space between the external carotid artery and cornua of the hyoid bone.

DISSECTION **TIP**

You may encounter multiple lymph nodes around the internal jugular vein. After you identify these, remove them from the field of dissection (Fig. 29.17).

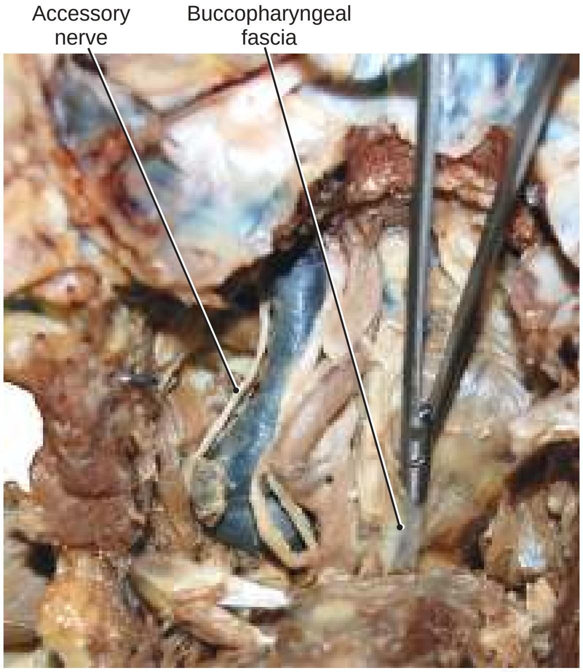
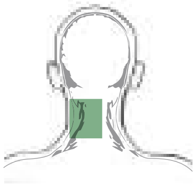

Accessory nerve
Buccopharyngeal fascia

Fig. 29.14 Scissors removing remnants of carotid sheath and buccopharyngeal fascia, further exposing neurovascular structures and superior, middle, and inferior pharyngeal muscles.



- **Lift the internal carotid artery to trace the pathway of the internal laryngeal artery and its division into internal and external branches (see Fig. 29.17).**
- **Identify the superior, middle, and inferior pharyngeal constrictor muscles, and carefully clean the buccopharyngeal fascia and adipose tissue (see Fig. 29.17).**

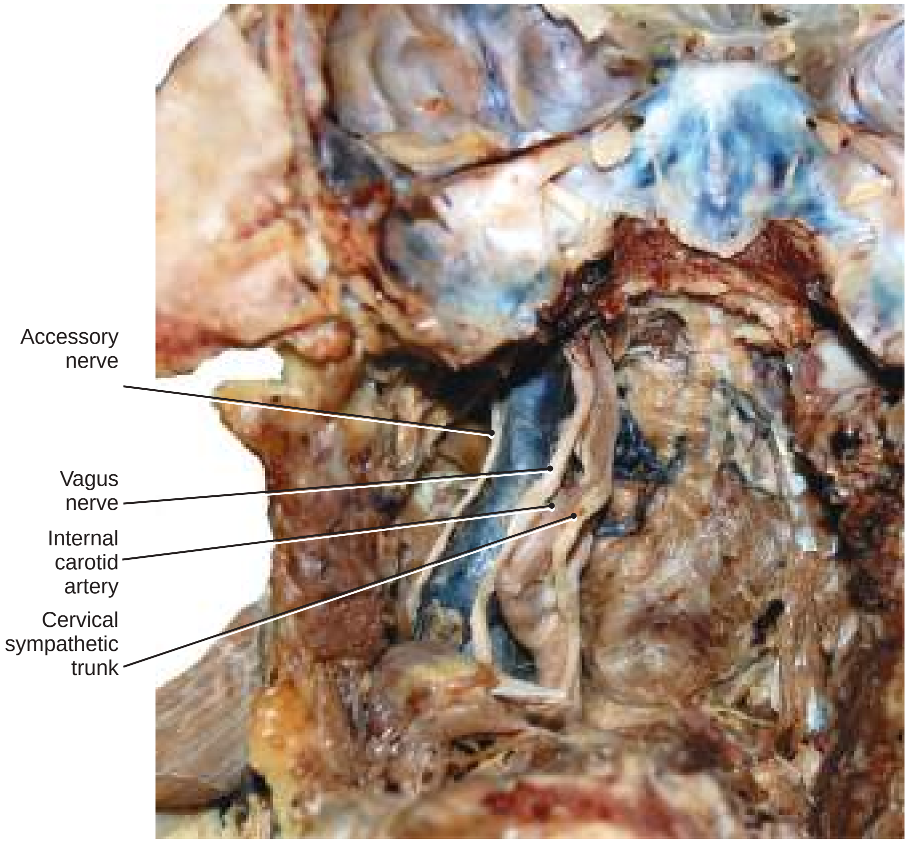
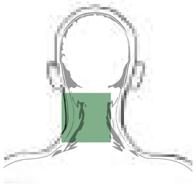

Accessory nerve
Vagus nerve
Internal carotid artery
Cervical sympathetic trunk

Fig. 29.15 Posterior view of pharynx with wedge osteotomy resection of posterior cranial fossa, highlighting accessory and vagus nerves and cervical sympathetic trunk, as well as internal jugular vein, common carotid artery, inferior (nodose) ganglion, vagus nerve, and superior cervical ganglion.



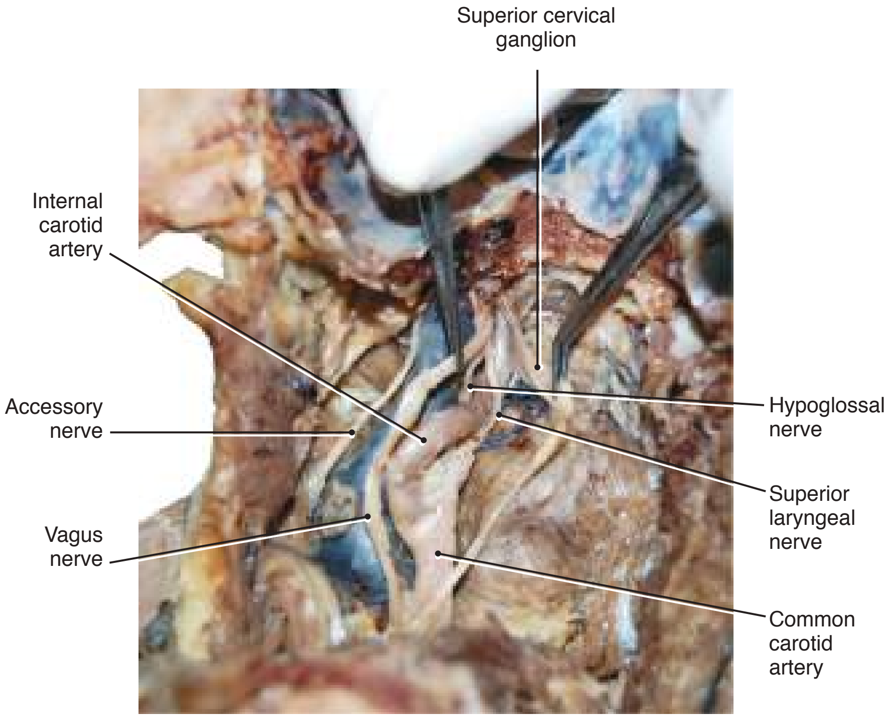
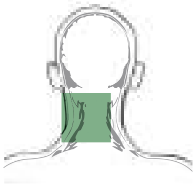

Superior cervical ganglion
Internal carotid artery
Accessory nerve
Vagus nerve
Hypoglossal nerve
Superior laryngeal nerve
Common carotid artery

Fig. 29.16 Forceps retracting superior cervical ganglion medially, further exposing internal jugular vein, common carotid artery, inferior (nodose) ganglion, vagus nerve, superior laryngeal nerve, and hypoglossal nerve.



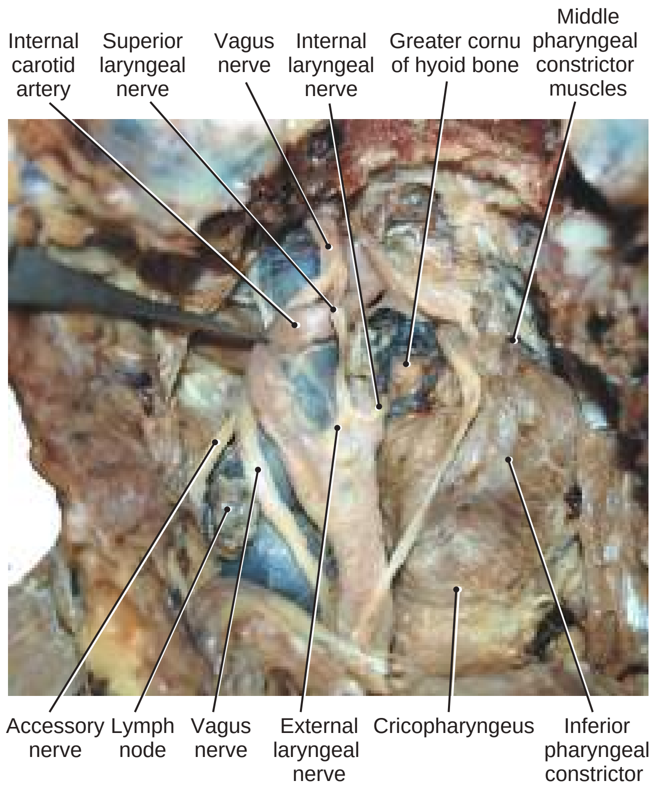
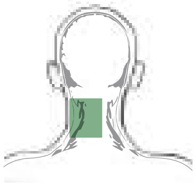

Internal carotid artery
Superior laryngeal nerve
Vagus nerve
Internal laryngeal nerve
Greater cornu of hyoid bone
Middle pharyngeal constrictor muscles
Accessory nerve
Lymph node
Vagus nerve
External laryngeal nerve
Cricopharyngeus
Inferior pharyngeal constrictor

Fig. 29.17 Posterior view of pharynx with wedge osteotomy resection of posterior cranial fossa revealing inferior pharyngeal constrictor (cricopharyngeus). Forceps retracting internal carotid artery laterally, further exposing division of superior laryngeal nerve into internal and external branches.



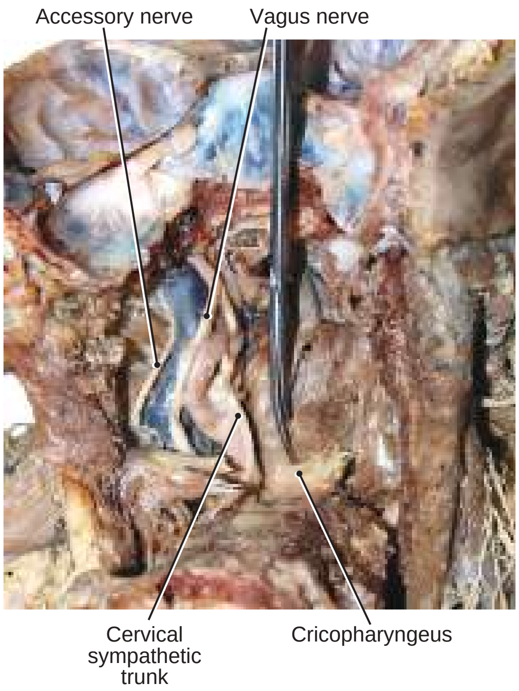
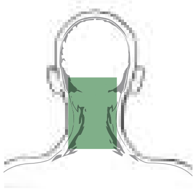

Accessory nerve
Vagus nerve
Cervical sympathetic trunk
Cricopharyngeus

Fig. 29.18 Midsagittal incision at midline of superior middle and inferior pharyngeal constrictors, exposing internal aspect of pharynx.



- Make a midsagittal incision at the midline of the pharyngeal constrictor muscles to expose the internal aspect of the pharynx and to visualize such structures as the cervical sympathetic trunk and the epiglottis (Figs. 29.18 and 29.19).

DISSECTION OF UNDIVIDED SPECIMEN

- A different method of dissection of the retropharyngeal space is through the suboccipital region. In this approach, all the musculature of the back, as well as the cervical vertebrae and spinal cord are removed, exposing the retropharyngeal space (Fig. 29.20 and Plates 29.3 and 29.4).
- The pharyngeal constrictor muscles are especially useful landmarks that can be identified with both dissecting methods as follows:
  - *Superior pharyngeal constrictor:* Identify the gap between the upper border of the superior pharyngeal constrictor muscle and the base of the skull. Clean the pharyngobasilar fascia that occupies this space, and expose the levator veli palatini muscle, auditory tube, and ascending palatine artery (Fig. 29.21).

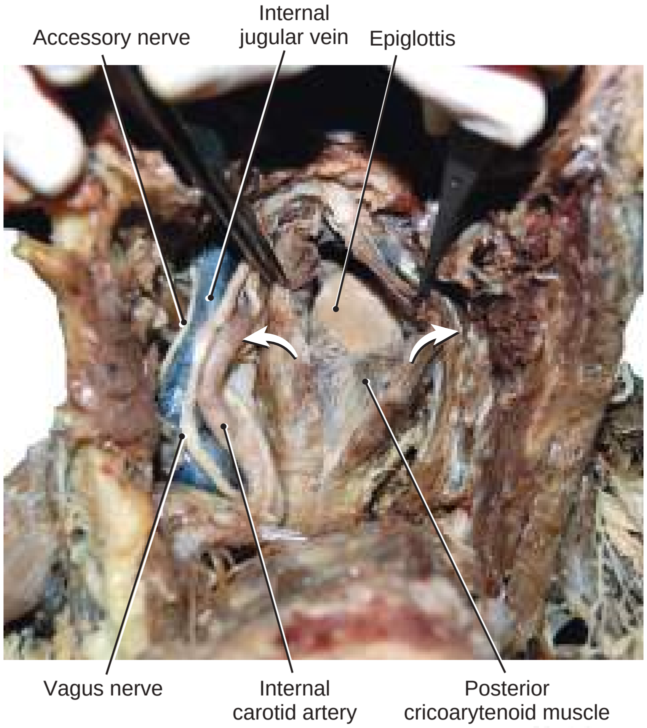
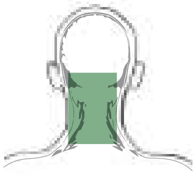

Accessory nerve
Internal jugular vein
Epiglottis
Vagus nerve
Internal carotid artery
Posterior cricoarytenoid muscle

Fig. 29.19 Vertical incision of pharynx with pharyngeal wall reflected, revealing epiglottis and posterior cricoarytenoid muscle.



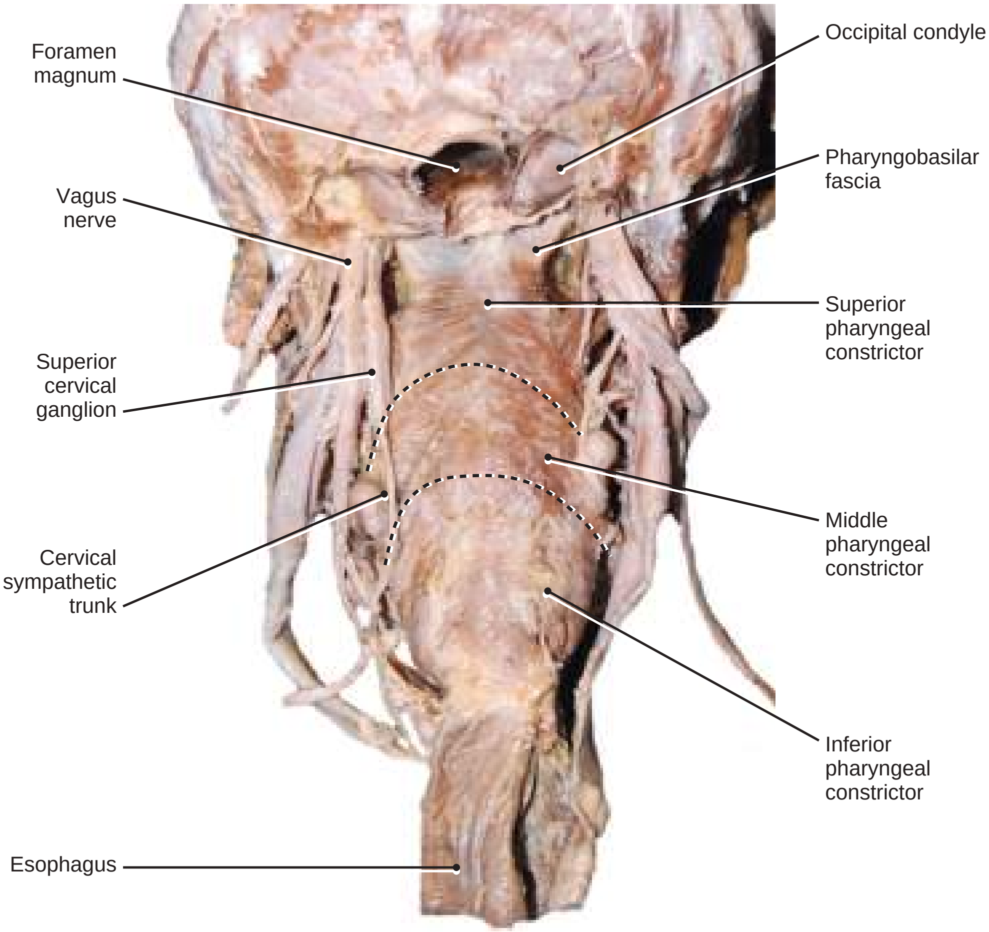
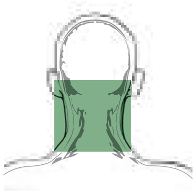

Foramen magnum
Occipital condyle
Pharyngobasilar fascia
Vagus nerve
Superior pharyngeal constrictor
Superior cervical ganglion
Middle pharyngeal constrictor
Cervical sympathetic trunk
Inferior pharyngeal constrictor
Esophagus

Fig. 29.20 Posterior view of pharynx and base of skull, revealing foramen magnum, occipital condyle, pharyngobasilar fascia, and superior, middle, and inferior pharyngeal constrictors, as well as superior cervical ganglion and cervical sympathetic trunk.



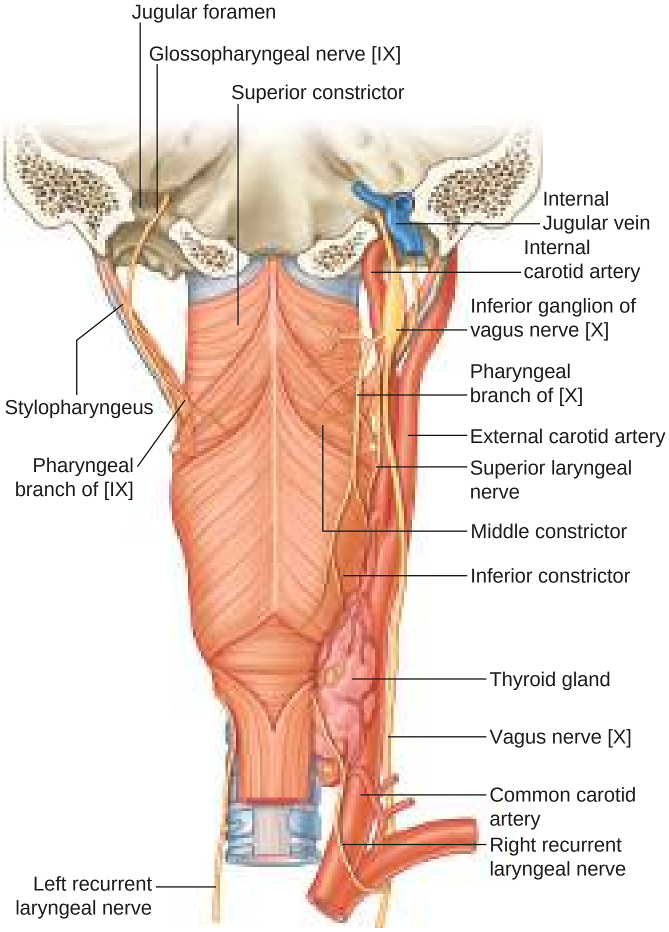

Jugular foramen
Glossopharyngeal nerve [IX]
Superior constrictor
Internal Jugular vein
Internal carotid artery
Inferior ganglion of vagus nerve [X]
Pharyngeal branch of [X]
Stylopharyngeus
External carotid artery
Pharyngeal branch of [IX]
Superior laryngeal nerve
Middle constrictor
Inferior constrictor
Thyroid gland
Vagus nerve [X]
Common carotid artery
Right recurrent laryngeal nerve
Left recurrent laryngeal nerve

Plate 29.3 Posterior view of retropharyngeal space, with vast majority of neurovascular structures and muscles exposed.

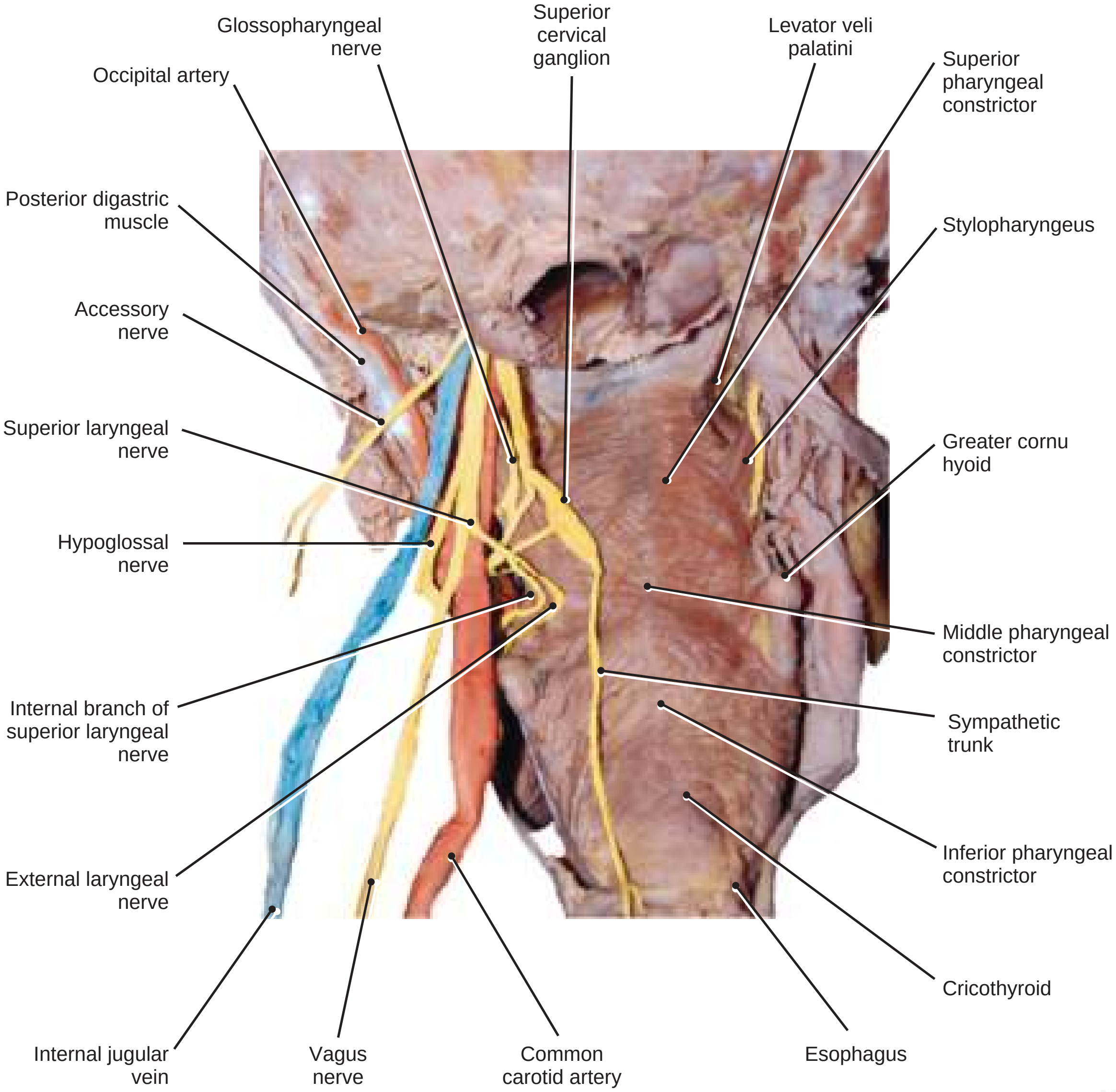
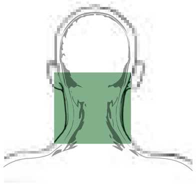

Glossopharyngeal nerve
Superior cervical ganglion
Levator veli palatini
Occipital artery
Superior pharyngeal constrictor
Posterior digastric muscle
Stylopharyngeus
Accessory nerve
Superior laryngeal nerve
Greater cornu hyoid
Hypoglossal nerve
Middle pharyngeal constrictor
Internal branch of superior laryngeal nerve
Sympathetic trunk
Inferior pharyngeal constrictor
External laryngeal nerve
Cricothyroid
Internal jugular vein
Vagus nerve
Common carotid artery
Esophagus

Fig. 29.21 View of retropharyngeal space, with vast majority of neurovascular structures and muscles exposed.



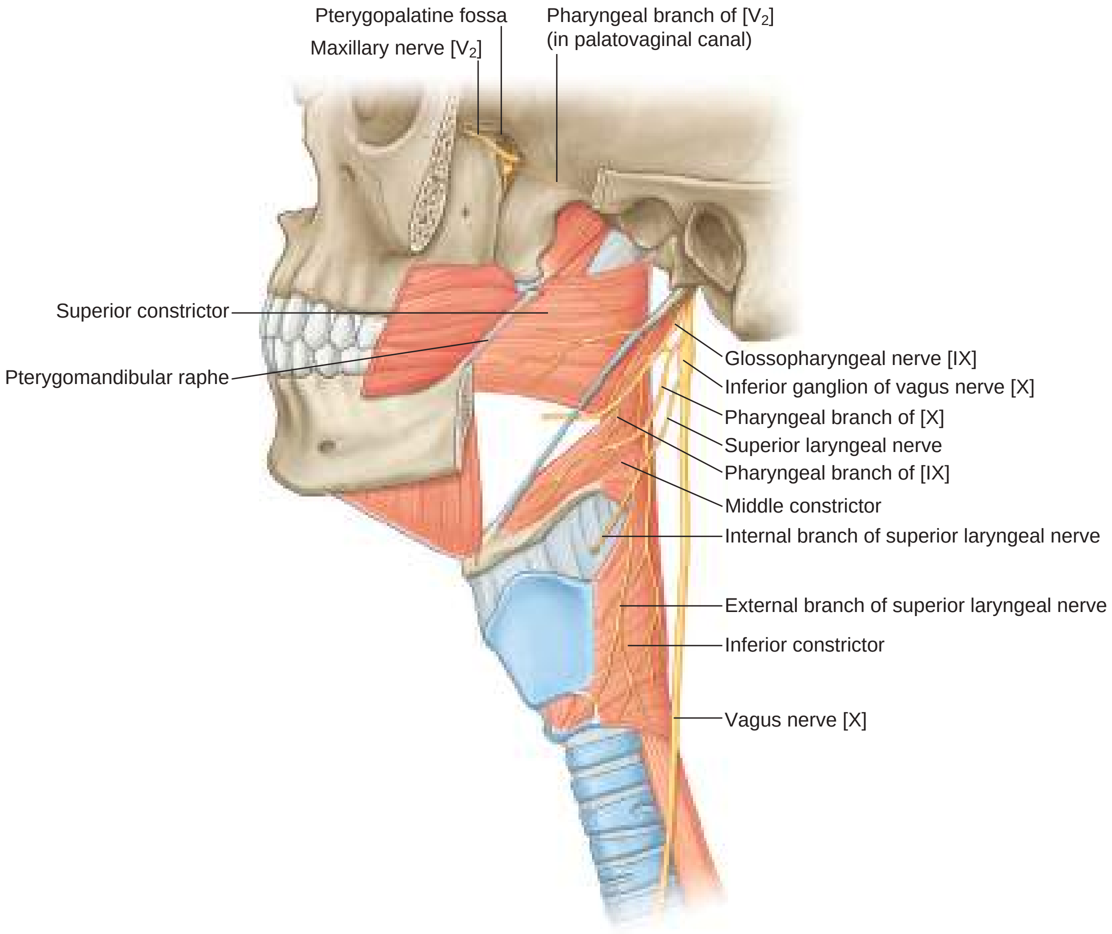

Pterygopalatine fossa
Maxillary nerve [V2]
Pharyngeal branch of [V2] (in palatovaginal canal)
Superior constrictor
Pterygomandibular raphe
Glossopharyngeal nerve [IX]
Inferior ganglion of vagus nerve [X]
Pharyngeal branch of [X]
Superior laryngeal nerve
Pharyngeal branch of [IX]
Middle constrictor
Internal branch of superior laryngeal nerve
External branch of superior laryngeal nerve
Inferior constrictor
Vagus nerve [X]

Plate 29.4 Lateral view of retropharyngeal space, with majority of neurovascular structures and muscles exposed.

- *Middle pharyngeal constrictor:* This muscle attaches to the greater cornu of the hyoid bone. At the junction of the superior and middle pharyngeal constrictors, identify the stylopharyngeus muscle and the glossopharyngeal nerve (see Fig. 29.21).
- *Inferior pharyngeal constrictor:* This muscle arises from the sides of the thyroid and cricoid cartilages. At the junction of the middle and inferior pharyngeal constrictors, identify the internal laryngeal nerve and the superior laryngeal artery (see Fig. 29.21). The inferior part of the inferior constrictor is also known as the *cricopharyngeus* muscle.

LABORATORY IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

NERVES

- ☐ Sympathetic trunk
- ☐ Vagus
  - ☐ Recurrent laryngeal
  - ☐ Inferior laryngeal
- ☐ Accessory
- ☐ Hypoglossal
- ☐ Glossopharyngeal

GANGLIA

- ☐ Superior cervical
- ☐ Middle cervical

ARTERIES

- ☐ Common carotid
- ☐ Internal carotid
- ☐ External carotid
- ☐ Vertebral

VEIN

- ☐ Internal jugular

MUSCLES

- ☐ Sternocleidomastoid
- ☐ Stylopharyngeus
- ☐ Superior constrictor
- ☐ Middle constrictor
- ☐ Inferior constrictor
- ☐ Longus colli

BONES

- ☐ Occipital
- ☐ Temporal
  - ☐ Mastoid process
  - ☐ Styloid process
- ☐ Hyoid
- ☐ Atlas (C1)
- ☐ Axis (C2)
- ☐ C3 to C7

CARTILAGES

- ☐ Thyroid
- ☐ Cricoid

LIGAMENTS

- ☐ Transverse, of atlas
- ☐ Alar

GLANDS

- ☐ Thyroid
- ☐ Parathyroid

FASCIAE

- ☐ Buccopharyngeal
- ☐ Retropharyngeal
- ☐ Prevertebral

CLINICAL APPLICATIONS

CRICOTHYROTOMY

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 536, 541, 543
Netter: 78, 83

Clinical Application

Procedure creates an emergent airway through the cricothyroid membrane.

Anatomic Landmarks (Figs. VIII.1 and VIII.2)

Palpation of midline structures

- Hyoid cartilage
- Thyroid cartilage
- Cricoid cartilage

Skin/subcutaneous tissue

- Cricothyroid arteries and small veins (may traverse the cricothyroid membrane)
- Cricothyroid membrane

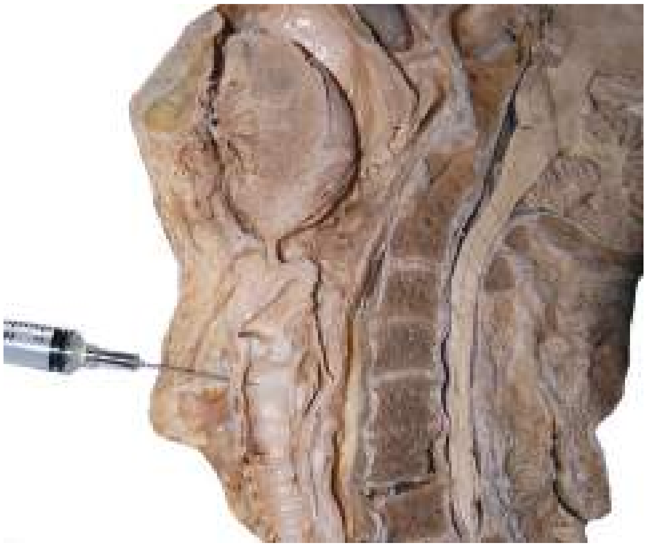


Fig. VIII.1

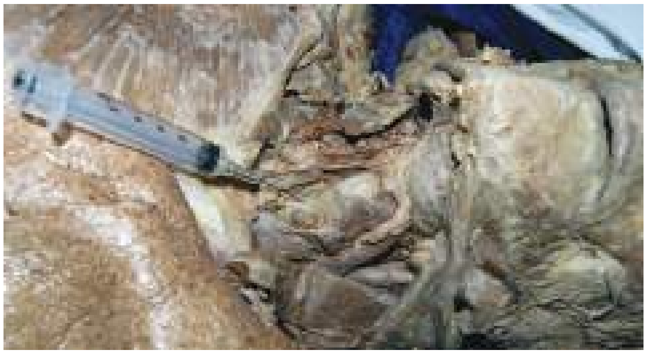


Fig. VIII.2

TRACHEAL INTUBATION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 552, 553, 560
Netter: 68, 75, 77–79

Clinical Application

Procedure maintains and controls definitive airway by introducing a tube orally that passes through the larynx between the vocal cords, stopping before the tracheal bifurcation.

Anatomic Landmarks (Fig. VIII.3)

- Mouth
  Incisor teeth
  Anterior arch: palatoglossus muscle
  Palatine tonsil
  Posterior arch: palatopharyngeus muscle
- Oral pharynx
- Epiglottis
- Vallecula

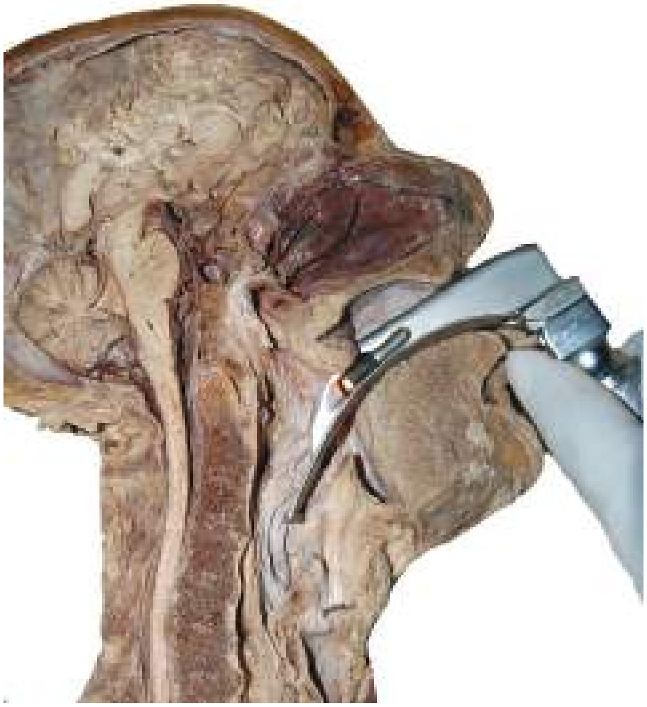


Fig. VIII.3

- Piriform recess
- Vocal cords
- Trachea

NASOTRACHEAL INTUBATION

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 552
Netter: 68, 75, 77–79

Clinical Application

Procedure maintains and controls an airway by introducing a tube nasally that passes through the oral pharynx and larynx between the vocal cords, stopping short of the tracheal bifurcation.

Anatomic Landmarks

- Right or left nostril
- Concha or turbinates
- Nasopharynx
- Oropharynx
- Laryngopharynx
- Trachea

BURR HOLES FOR CRANIOTOMY

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 490
Netter: 16

Clinical Application

Procedure creates a hole in the skull to evacuate blood from an epidural or subdural hemorrhage.

Anatomic Landmarks

- Scalp
- Skin
- Connective tissue
- Aponeurosis
- Loose areolar tissue
- Periosteum
- Bones of the calvaria
- Dura mater

AKINOSI TECHNIQUE: TRIGEMINAL-MANDIBULAR NERVE BLOCK

Gray's Anatomy for Students: 576
Netter: 133

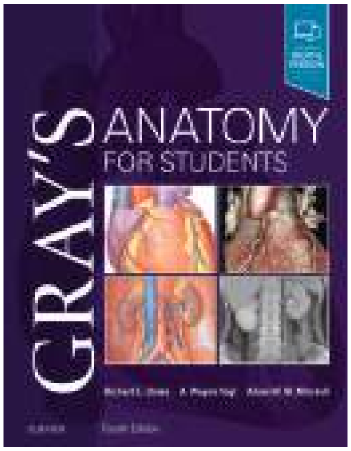
Clinical Application

Procedure allows a local anesthetic to be deposited near the mandibular division of the trigeminal nerve, when opening the mouth is prohibited.

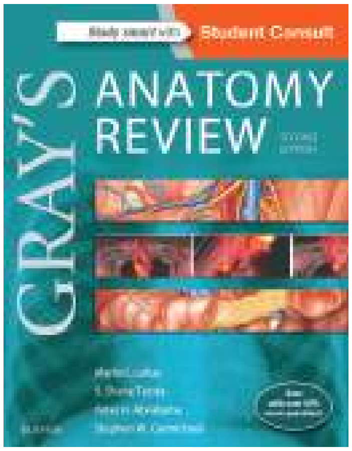
Anatomic Landmarks

- Oral vestibule
- Mucosa medial to ramus
- Maxillary bone and mucosa
- Trigeminal nerve–mandibular nerve branches

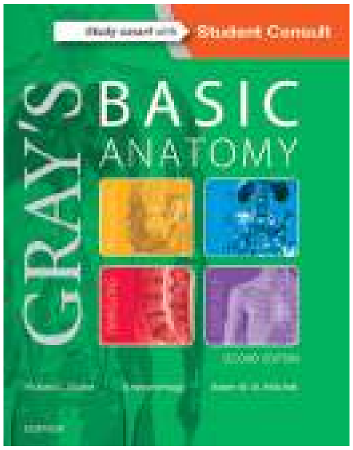
TRUST GRAY'S


GRAY'S
ANATOMY
FOR STUDENTS

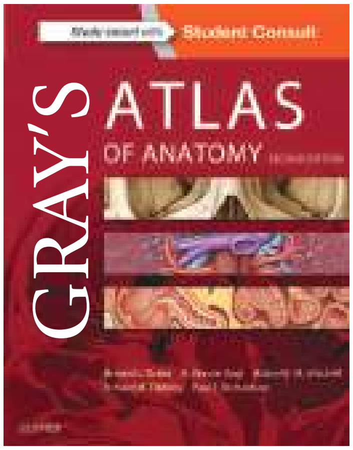
Gray's Anatomy for Students 4e
ISBN: 9780323393041


Student Consult
GRAY'S
ANATOMY
REVIEW

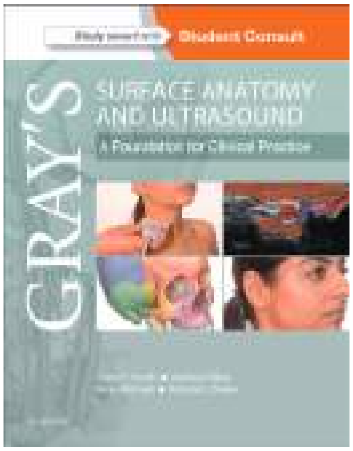
Gray's Anatomy Review 2e
ISBN: 9780323277884


Student Consult
GRAY'S
BASIC
ANATOMY

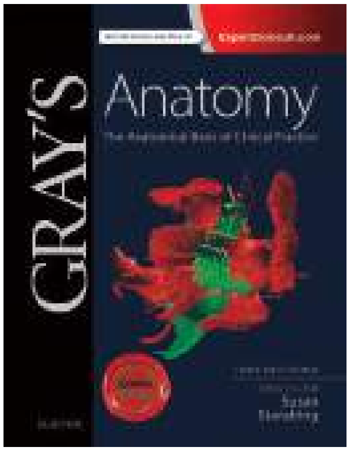
Gray's Basic Anatomy 2e
ISBN: 9780323474047


Student Consult
GRAY'S
ATLAS
OF ANATOMY

Gray's Atlas of Anatomy 2e
ISBN: 9781455748020

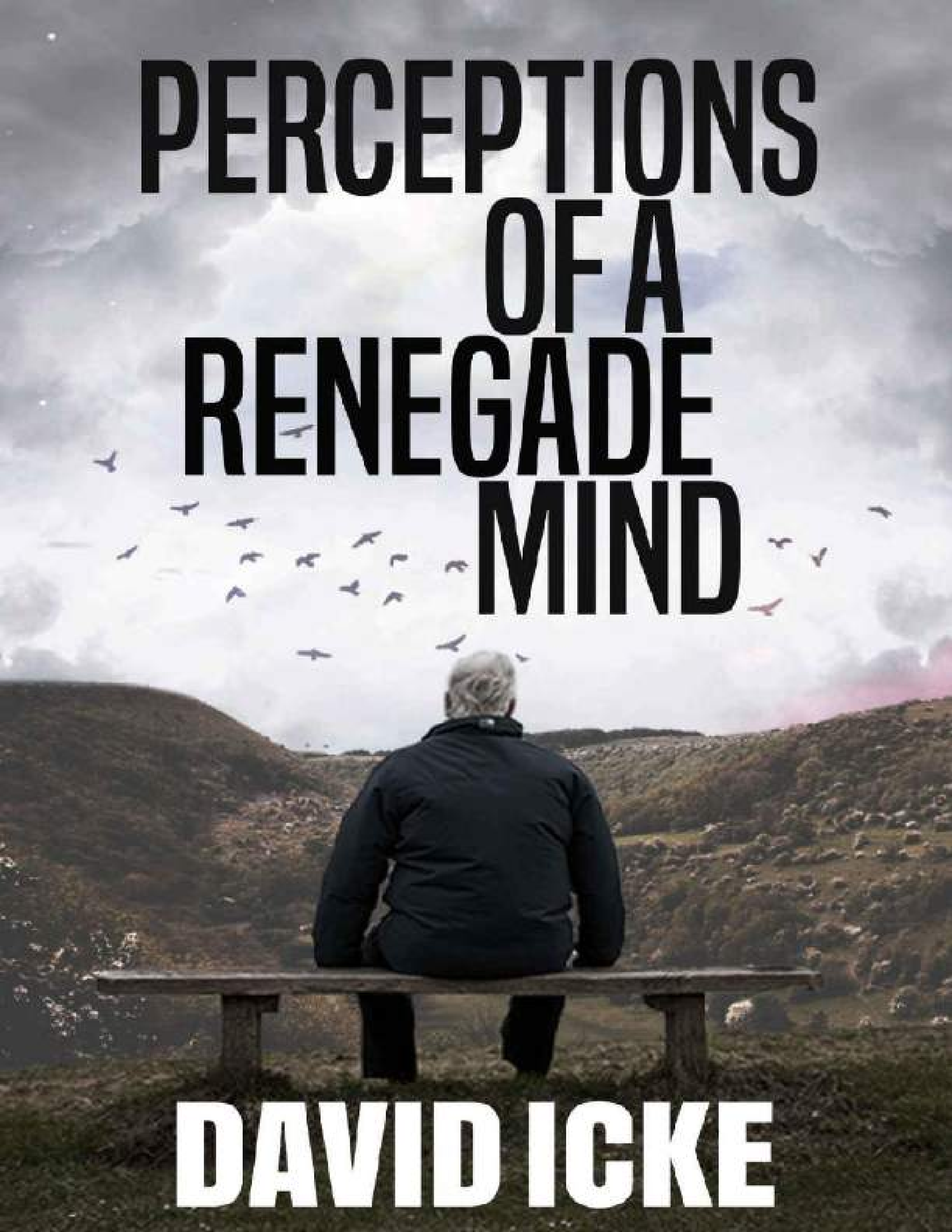

Student Consult
GRAY'S
SURFACE ANATOMY
AND ULTRASOUND
A Foundation for Clinical Practice

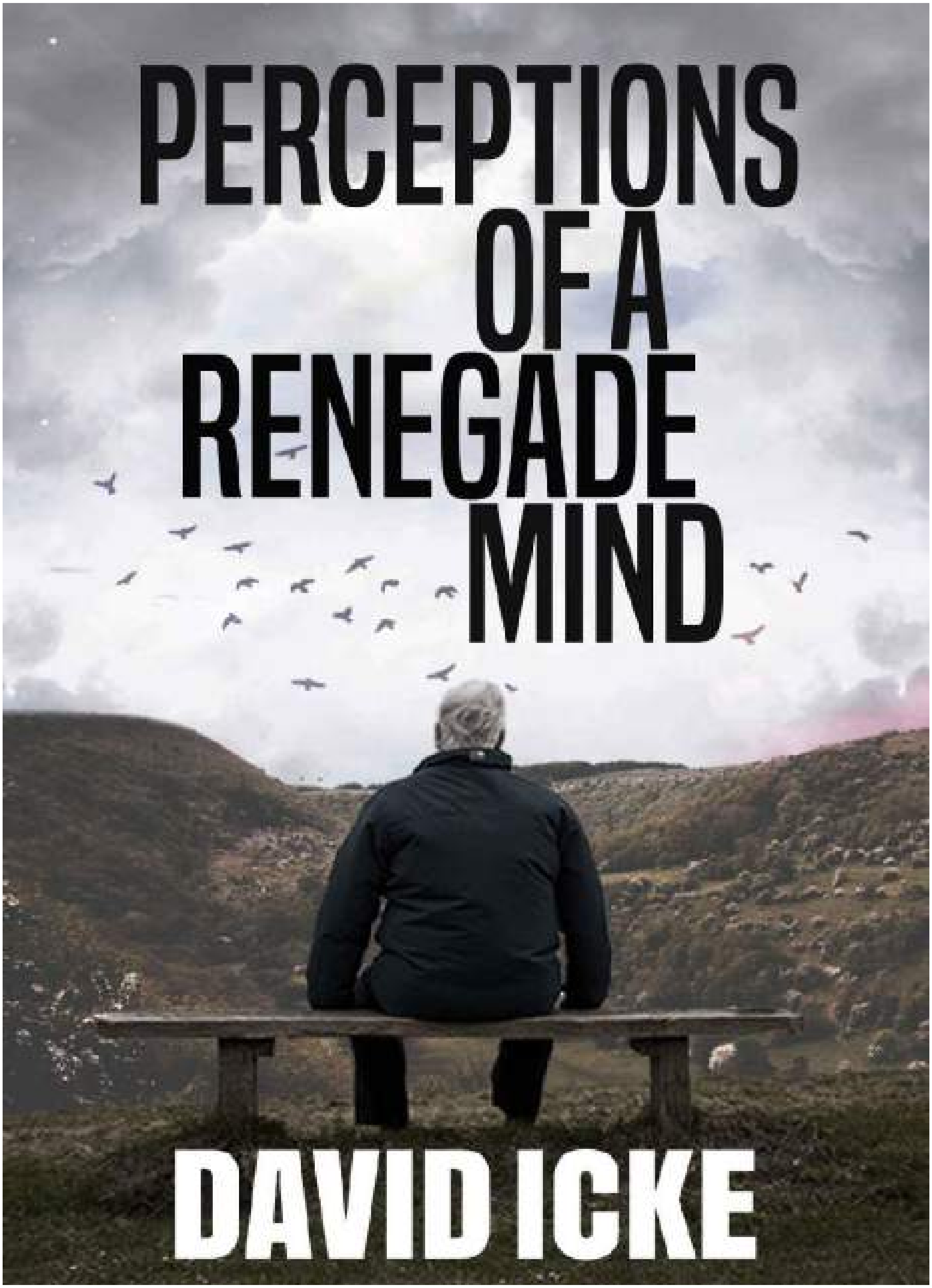
Gray's Surface Anatomy and Ultrasound
ISBN: 9780702070181


GRAY'S
Anatomy
The Anatomical Basis of Clinical Practice

Gray's Anatomy 41e
The Anatomical Basis for Clinical Practice
ISBN: 9780702052309

www.elsevierhealth.com


PERCEPTIONS OF A RENEGADE MIND
DAVID ICKE


PERCEPTIONS
OF A
RENEGADE
MIND
DAVID ICKE

PERCEPTIONS OF A RENEGADE MIND

ickonic
publishing

First published in July 2021.

ickonic
publishing

New Enterprise House
St Helens Street
Derby
DE1 3GY
UK

email: gareth.icke@davidicke.com

Copyright © 2021 David Icke

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission from the Publisher, except for the quotation of brief passages in criticism

Cover Design: Gareth Icke
Book Design: Neil Hague

British Library Cataloguing-in Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is
available from the British Library

eISBN 978-18384153-1-0

PERCEPTIONS
OF A
RENEGADE
MIND

DAVID ICKE

Dedication:

To *Freeeeeedom!*

ICKONIC
THE ALTERNATIVE

NEW. DIFFERENT. REVOLUTIONARY

HUNDREDS OF CUTTING EDGE DOCUMENTARIES,
FEATURE FILMS, SERIES & PODCASTS.

SIGN UP NOW AT ICKONIC.COM

THE LIFE STORY OF DAVID ICKE
RENEGADE
THE FEATURE LENGTH FILM

AVAILABLE NOW AT DAVIDICKE.COM

Renegade:
Adjective
‘Having rejected tradition: Unconventional.’
Merriam-Webster Dictionary

Acquiescence to tyranny is the death of the spirit

You may be 38 years old, as I happen to be. And one day, some great opportunity stands before you and calls you to stand up for some great principle, some great issue, some great cause. And you refuse to do it because you are afraid … You refuse to do it because you want to live longer … You're afraid that you will lose your job, or you are afraid that you will be criticised or that you will lose your popularity, or you're afraid that somebody will stab you, or shoot at you or bomb your house; so you refuse to take the stand.

Well, you may go on and live until you are 90, but you're just as dead at 38 as you would be at 90. And the cessation of breathing in your life is but the belated announcement of an earlier death of the spirit.

Martin Luther King

How the few control the many and always have – the many do whatever they're told

'Forward, the Light Brigade!'
Was there a man dismayed?
Not though the soldier knew
Someone had blundered.
Theirs not to make reply,
Theirs not to reason why,
Theirs but to do and die.
Into the valley of Death
Rode the six hundred.

Cannon to right of them,
Cannon to left of them,
Cannon in front of them
Volleyed and thundered;
Stormed at with shot and shell,
Boldly they rode and well,
Into the jaws of Death,
Into the mouth of hell
Rode the six hundred

Alfred Lord Tennyson (1809-1892)

The mist is lifting slowly
I can see the way ahead
And I’ve left behind the empty streets
That once inspired my life
And the strength of the emotion
Is like thunder in the air
’Cos the promise that we made each other
Haunts me to the end

The secret of your beauty
And the mystery of your soul
I’ve been searching for in everyone I meet
And the times I’ve been mistaken
It’s impossible to say
And the grass is growing
Underneath our feet

The words that I remember
From my childhood still are true
That there’s none so blind
As those who will not see
And to those who lack the courage
And say it’s dangerous to try
Well they just don’t know
That love eternal will not be denied

I know you’re out there somewhere
Somewhere, somewhere
I know you’re out there somewhere

Somewhere you can hear my voice
I know I'll find you somehow
Somehow, somehow
I know I'll find you somehow
And somehow I'll return again to you

The Moody Blues

Are you a gutless wonder – or a Renegade Mind?

Monuments put from pen to paper,
Turns me into a gutless wonder,
And if you tolerate this,
Then your children will be next.
Gravity keeps my head down,
Or is it maybe shame ...

Manic Street Preachers

Rise like lions after slumber
In unvanquishable number.
Shake your chains to earth like dew
Which in sleep have fallen on you.
Ye are many – they are few.

Percy Shelley

Contents

CHAPTER 1 'I'm thinking' – Oh, but *are* you?
CHAPTER 2 Renegade perception
CHAPTER 3 The Pushbacker sting
CHAPTER 4 'Covid': The calculated catastrophe
CHAPTER 5 There *is no* 'virus'
CHAPTER 6 Sequence of deceit
CHAPTER 7 War on your mind
CHAPTER 8 'Reframing' insanity
CHAPTER 9 We must have it? So what is it?
CHAPTER 10 Human 2.0
CHAPTER 11 Who controls the Cult?
CHAPTER 12 Escaping Wetiko

POSTSCRIPT
APPENDIX Cowan-Kaufman-Morell Statement on Virus Isolation
BIBLIOGRAPHY
INDEX

CHAPTER ONE

I'm thinking' – Oh, but *are* you?

Think for yourself and let others enjoy the privilege of doing so too
Voltaire

French-born philosopher, mathematician and scientist René Descartes became famous for his statement in Latin in the 17th century which translates into English as: 'I think, therefore I am.'

On the face of it that is true. Thought reflects perception and perception leads to both behaviour and self-identity. In that sense 'we' are what we think. But who or what is doing the thinking and is thinking the only route to perception? Clearly, as we shall see, 'we' are not always the source of 'our' perception, indeed with regard to humanity as a whole this is rarely the case; and thinking is far from the only means of perception. Thought is the village idiot compared with other expressions of consciousness that we all have the potential to access and tap into. This has to be true when we *are* those other expressions of consciousness which are infinite in nature. We have forgotten this, or, more to the point, been manipulated to forget.

These are not just the esoteric musings of the navel. The whole foundation of human control and oppression is control of perception. Once perception is hijacked then so is behaviour which is dictated by perception. Collective perception becomes collective behaviour and collective behaviour is what we call human society. Perception is all and those behind human control know that which is why perception is the target 24/7 of the psychopathic manipulators that I call the Global Cult. They know that if they dictate perception they will dictate behaviour and collectively dictate the nature of human society. They are further aware that perception is formed from information received and if they control the circulation of information they will to a vast extent direct human behaviour. Censorship of information and opinion has become globally Nazi-like in recent years and never more blatantly than since the illusory 'virus pandemic' was triggered out of China in 2019 and across the world in 2020. Why have billions submitted to house arrest and accepted fascistic societies in a way they would have never believed possible? Those controlling the information spewing from government, mainstream media and Silicon Valley (all controlled by the same Global Cult networks) told them they were in danger from a 'deadly virus' and only by submitting to house arrest and conceding their most basic of freedoms could they and their families be protected. This monumental and provable lie became the *perception* of the billions and therefore the *behaviour* of the billions. In those few words you have the whole structure and modus operandi of human control. Fear is a perception – **F**alse **E**motion **A**ppearing **R**eal – and fear is the currency of control. In short … get them by the balls (or give them the impression that you have) and their hearts and minds will follow. Nothing grips the dangly bits and freezes the rear-end more comprehensively than fear.

World number 1

There are two 'worlds' in what appears to be one 'world' and the prime difference between them is knowledge. First we have the mass of human society in which the population is maintained in coldly-calculated ignorance through control of information and the 'education' (indoctrination) system. That's all you really need to control to enslave billions in a perceptual delusion in which what are perceived to be *their* thoughts and opinions are ever-repeated mantras that the system has been downloading all their lives through 'education', media, science, medicine, politics and academia in which the personnel and advocates are themselves overwhelmingly the perceptual products of the same repetition. Teachers and academics in general are processed by the same programming machine as everyone else, but unlike the great majority they never leave the 'education' program. It gripped them as students and continues to grip them as programmers of subsequent generations of students. The programmed become the programmers – the programmed programmers. The same can largely be said for scientists, doctors and politicians and not least because as the American writer Upton Sinclair said: 'It is difficult to get a man to understand something when his salary depends upon his not understanding it.' If your career and income depend on thinking the way the system demands then you will – bar a few free-minded exceptions – concede your mind to the Perceptual Mainframe that I call the Postage Stamp Consensus. This is a tiny band of perceived knowledge and possibility 'taught' (downloaded) in the schools and universities, pounded out by the mainstream media and on which all government policy is founded. Try thinking, and especially speaking and acting, outside of the 'box' of consensus and see what that does for your career in the Mainstream Everything which bullies, harasses, intimidates and ridicules the population into compliance. Here we have the simple structure which enslaves most of humanity in a perceptual prison cell for an entire lifetime and I'll go deeper into this process shortly. Most of what humanity is taught as fact is nothing more than programmed belief. American science fiction author Frank Herbert was right when he said: 'Belief can be manipulated. Only knowledge is dangerous.' In the 'Covid' age belief is promoted and knowledge is censored. It was always so, but never to the extreme of today.

World number 2

A 'number 2' is slang for 'doing a poo' and how appropriate that is when this other 'world' is doing just that on humanity every minute of every day. World number 2 is a global network of secret societies and semi-secret groups dictating the direction of society via governments, corporations and authorities of every kind. I have spent more than 30 years uncovering and exposing this network that I call the Global Cult and knowing its agenda is what has made my books so accurate in predicting current and past events. Secret societies are secret for a reason. They want to keep their hoarded knowledge to themselves and their chosen initiates and to hide it from the population which they seek through ignorance to control and subdue. The whole foundation of the division between World 1 and World 2 is *knowledge*. What number 1 knows number 2 must not. Knowledge they have worked so hard to keep secret includes (a) the agenda to enslave humanity in a centrally-controlled global dictatorship, and (b) the nature of reality and life itself. The latter (b) must be suppressed to allow the former (a) to prevail as I shall be explaining. The way the Cult manipulates and interacts with the population can be likened to a spider's web. The 'spider' sits at the centre in the shadows and imposes its will through the web with each strand represented in World number 2 by a secret society, satanic or semi-secret group, and in World number 1 – the world of the seen – by governments, agencies of government, law enforcement, corporations, the banking system, media conglomerates and Silicon Valley (Fig 1 overleaf). The spider and the web connect and coordinate all these organisations to pursue the same global outcome while the population sees them as individual entities working randomly and independently. At the level of the web governments *are* the banking system *are* the corporations *are* the media *are* Silicon Valley *are* the World Health Organization working from their inner cores as one unit. Apparently unconnected countries, corporations, institutions, organisations and people are on the *same team* pursuing the same global outcome. Strands in the web immediately around the spider are the most secretive and exclusive secret societies and their membership is emphatically restricted to the Cult inner-circle emerging through the generations from particular bloodlines for reasons I will come to. At the core of the core you would get them in a single room. That's how many people are dictating the direction of human society and its transformation through the ‘Covid’ hoax and other means. As the web expands out from the spider we meet the secret societies that many people will be aware of – the Freemasons, Knights Templar, Knights of Malta, Opus Dei, the inner sanctum of the Jesuit Order, and such like. Note how many are connected to the Church of Rome and there is a reason for that. The Roman Church was established as a revamp, a rebranding, of the relocated ‘Church’ of Babylon and the Cult imposing global tyranny today can be tracked back to Babylon and Sumer in what is now Iraq.

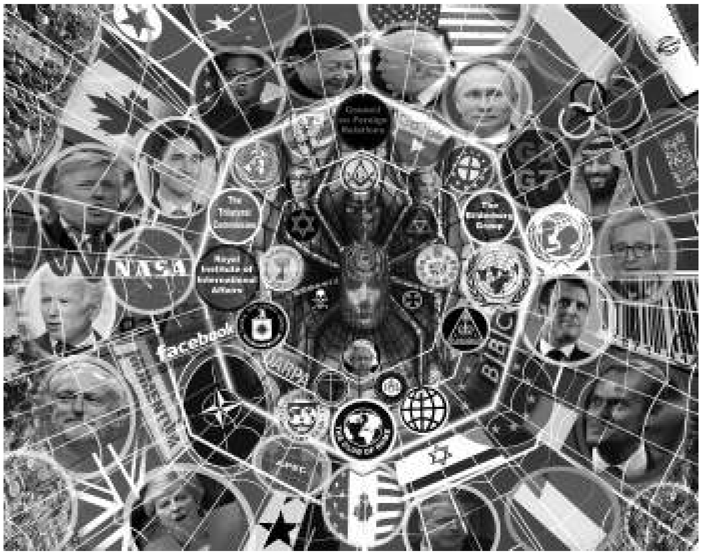

Council on Foreign Relations
The Trilateral Commission
The Bilderberg Group
NASA
Royal Institute of International Affairs
facebook
BBC

Figure 1: The global web through which the few control the many. (Image Neil Hague.)

Inner levels of the web operate in the unseen away from the public eye and then we have what I call the cusp organisations located at the point where the hidden meets the seen. They include a series of satellite organisations answering to a secret society founded in London in the late 19th century called the Round Table and among them are the Royal Institute of International Affairs (UK, founded in 1920); Council on Foreign Relations (US, 1921); Bilderberg Group (worldwide, 1954); Trilateral Commission (US/worldwide, 1972); and the Club of Rome (worldwide, 1968) which was created to exploit environmental concerns to justify the centralisation of global power to ‘save the planet’. The Club of Rome instigated with others the human-caused climate change hoax which has led to all the ‘green new deals' demanding that very centralisation of control. Cusp organisations, which include endless 'think tanks' all over the world, are designed to coordinate a single global policy between political and business leaders, intelligence personnel, media organisations and anyone who can influence the direction of policy in their own sphere of operation. Major players and regular attenders will know what is happening – or some of it – while others come and go and are kept overwhelmingly in the dark about the big picture. I refer to these cusp groupings as semi-secret in that they can be publicly identified, but what goes on at the inner-core is kept very much 'in house' even from most of their members and participants through a fiercely-imposed system of compartmentalisation. Only let them know what they need to know to serve your interests and no more. The structure of secret societies serves as a perfect example of this principle. Most Freemasons never get higher than the bottom three levels of 'degree' (degree of knowledge) when there are 33 official degrees of the Scottish Rite. Initiates only qualify for the next higher 'compartment' or degree if those at that level choose to allow them. Knowledge can be carefully assigned only to those considered 'safe'. I went to my local Freemason's lodge a few years ago when they were having an 'open day' to show how cuddly they were and when I chatted to some of them I was astonished at how little the rank and file knew even about the most ubiquitous symbols they use. The mushroom technique – keep them in the dark and feed them bullshit – applies to most people in the web as well as the population as a whole. Sub-divisions of the web mirror in theme and structure transnational corporations which have a headquarters somewhere in the world dictating to all their subsidiaries in different countries. Subsidiaries operate in their methodology and branding to the same centrally-dictated plan and policy in pursuit of particular ends. The Cult web functions in the same way. Each country has its own web as a subsidiary of the global one. They consist of networks of secret societies, semi-secret groups and bloodline families and their job is to impose the will of the spider and the global web in their particular country. Subsidiary networks control and manipulate the national political system, finance, corporations, media, medicine, etc. to ensure that they follow the globally-dictated Cult agenda. These networks were the means through which the 'Covid' hoax could be played out with almost every country responding in the same way.

The 'Yessir' pyramid

Compartmentalisation is the key to understanding how a tiny few can dictate the lives of billions when combined with a top-down sequence of imposition and acquiescence. The inner core of the Cult sits at the peak of the pyramidal hierarchy of human society (Fig 2 overleaf). It imposes its will – its agenda for the world – on the level immediately below which acquiesces to that imposition. This level then imposes the Cult will on the level below them which acquiesces and imposes on the next level. Very quickly we meet levels in the hierarchy that have no idea there even is a Cult, but the sequence of imposition and acquiescence continues down the pyramid in just the same way. 'I don't know why we are doing this but the order came from "on-high" and so we better just do it.' Alfred Lord Tennyson said of the cannon fodder levels in his poem *The Charge of the Light Brigade*: 'Theirs not to reason why; theirs but to do and die.' The next line says that 'into the valley of death rode the six hundred' and they died because they obeyed without question what their perceived 'superiors' told them to do. In the same way the population capitulated to 'Covid'. The whole hierarchical pyramid functions like this to allow the very few to direct the enormous many. Eventually imposition-acquiescence-imposition-acquiescence comes down to the mass of the population at the foot of the pyramid. If they acquiesce to those levels of the hierarchy imposing on them (governments/law enforcement/doctors/media) a circuit is completed between the population and the handful of super-psychopaths in the Cult inner core at the top of the pyramid. Without a circuit-breaking refusal to obey, the sequence of imposition and acquiescence allows a staggeringly few people to impose their will upon the entirety of humankind. We are looking at the very sequence that has subjugated billions since the start of 2020. Our freedom has not been taken from us. Humanity has given it away. Fascists do not impose fascism because there are not enough of them. Fascism is imposed by the population acquiescing to fascism. Put another way allowing their perceptions to be programmed to the extent that leads to the population giving their freedom away by giving their perceptions – their mind – away. If this circuit is not broken by humanity ceasing to cooperate with their own enslavement then nothing can change. For that to happen people have to critically think and see through the lies and window dressing and then summon the backbone to act upon what they see. The Cult spends its days working to stop either happening and its methodology is systematic and highly detailed, but it can be overcome and that is what this book is all about.

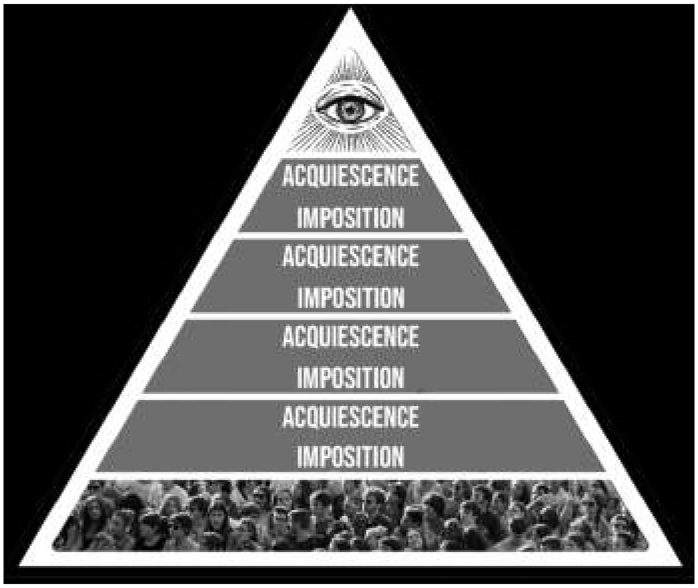


Figure 2: The simple sequence of imposition and compliance that allows a handful of people at the peak of the pyramid to dictate the lives of billions.

The Life Program

Okay, back to world number 1 or the world of the 'masses'. Observe the process of what we call 'life' and it is a perceptual download from cradle to grave. The Cult has created a global structure in which perception can be programmed and the program continually topped-up with what appears to be constant confirmation that the program is indeed true reality. The important word here is 'appears'.

This is the structure, the fly-trap, the Postage Stamp Consensus or Perceptual Mainframe, which represents that incredibly narrow band of perceived possibility delivered by the 'education' system, mainstream media, science and medicine. From the earliest age the download begins with parents who have themselves succumbed to the very programming their children are about to go through. Most parents don't do this out of malevolence and mostly it is quite the opposite. They do what they believe is best for their children and that is what the program has told them is best. Within three or four years comes the major transition from parental programming to full-blown state (Cult) programming in school, college and university where perceptually-programmed teachers and academics pass on their programming to the next generations. Teachers who resist are soon marginalised and their careers ended while children who resist are called a problem child for whom Ritalin may need to be prescribed. A few years after entering the 'world' children are under the control of authority figures representing the state telling them when they have to be there, when they can leave and when they can speak, eat, even go to the toilet. This is calculated preparation for a lifetime of obeying authority in all its forms. Reflex-action fear of authority is instilled by authority from the start. Children soon learn the carrot and stick consequences of obeying or defying authority which is underpinned daily for the rest of their life. Fortunately I daydreamed through this crap and never obeyed authority simply because it told me to. This approach to my alleged 'betters' continues to this day. There can be consequences of pursuing open-minded freedom in a world of closed-minded conformity. I spent a lot of time in school corridors after being ejected from the classroom for not taking some of it seriously and now I spend a lot of time being ejected from Facebook, YouTube and Twitter. But I can tell you that being true to yourself and not compromising your self-respect is far more exhilarating than bowing to authority for authority's sake. You don't have to be a sheep to the shepherd (authority) and the sheep dog (fear of not obeying authority).

The perceptual download continues throughout the formative years in school, college and university while script-reading 'teachers', 'academics' 'scientists', 'doctors' and 'journalists' insist that ongoing generations must be as programmed as they are. Accept the program or you will not pass your 'exams' which confirm your 'degree' of programming. It is tragic to think that many parents pressure their offspring to work hard at school to download the program and qualify for the next stage at college and university. The late, great, American comedian George Carlin said: 'Here's a bumper sticker I'd like to see: We are proud parents of a child who has resisted his teachers' attempts to break his spirit and bend him to the will of his corporate masters.' Well, the best of luck finding many of those, George. Then comes the moment to leave the formal programming years in academia and enter the 'adult' world of work. There you meet others in your chosen or prescribed arena who went through the same Postage Stamp Consensus program before you did. There is therefore overwhelming agreement between almost everyone on the basic foundations of Postage Stamp reality and the rejection, even contempt, of the few who have a mind of their own and are prepared to use it. This has two major effects. Firstly, the consensus confirms to the programmed that their download is really how things are. I mean, everyone knows that, right? Secondly, the arrogance and ignorance of Postage Stamp adherents ensure that anyone questioning the program will have unpleasant consequences for seeking their own truth and not picking their perceptions from the shelf marked: 'Things you must believe without question and if you don't you're a dangerous lunatic conspiracy theorist and a harebrained nutter'.

Every government, agency and corporation is founded on the same Postage Stamp prison cell and you can see why so many people believe the same thing while calling it their own 'opinion'. Fusion of governments and corporations in pursuit of the same agenda was the definition of fascism described by Italian dictator Benito Mussolini. The pressure to conform to perceptual norms downloaded for a lifetime is incessant and infiltrates society right down to family groups that become censors and condemners of their own 'black sheep' for not, ironically, being sheep. We have seen an explosion of that in the 'Covid' era. Cult-owned global media unleashes its propaganda all day every day in support of the Postage Stamp and targets with abuse and ridicule anyone in the public eye who won't bend their mind to the will of the tyranny. Any response to this is denied (certainly in my case). They don't want to give a platform to expose official lies. Cult-owned-and-created Internet giants like Facebook, Google, YouTube and Twitter delete you for having an unapproved opinion. Facebook boasts that its AI censors delete 97-percent of 'hate speech' before anyone even reports it. Much of that 'hate speech' will simply be an opinion that Facebook and its masters don't want people to see. Such perceptual oppression is widely known as fascism. Even Facebook executive Benny Thomas, a 'CEO Global Planning Lead', said in comments secretly recorded by investigative journalism operation Project Veritas that Facebook is 'too powerful' and should be broken up:

> I mean, no king in history has been the ruler of two billion people, but Mark Zuckerberg is … And he's 36. That's too much for a 36-year-old ... You should not have power over two billion people. I just think that's wrong.

Thomas said Facebook-owned platforms like Instagram, Oculus, and WhatsApp needed to be separate companies. 'It's too much power when they're all one together'. That's the way the Cult likes it, however. We have an executive of a Cult organisation in Benny Thomas that doesn't know there is a Cult such is the compartmentalisation. Thomas said that Facebook and Google 'are no longer companies, they're countries'. Actually they are more powerful than countries on the basis that if you control information you control perception and control human society.

I love my oppressor

Another expression of this psychological trickery is for those who realise they are being pressured into compliance to eventually convince themselves to believe the official narratives to protect their self-respect from accepting the truth that they have succumbed to meek and subservient compliance. Such people become some of the most vehement defenders of the system. You can see them everywhere screaming abuse at those who prefer to think for themselves and by doing so reminding the compliers of their own capitulation to conformity. 'You are talking dangerous nonsense you Covidiot!!' Are you trying to convince me or yourself? It is a potent form of Stockholm syndrome which is defined as: 'A psychological condition that occurs when a victim of abuse identifies and attaches, or bonds, positively with their abuser.' An example is hostages bonding and even 'falling in love' with their kidnappers. The syndrome has been observed in domestic violence, abused children, concentration camp inmates, prisoners of war and many and various Satanic cults. These are some traits of Stockholm syndrome listed at goodtherapy.org:

- Positive regard towards perpetrators of abuse or captor [see 'Covid'].
- Failure to cooperate with police and other government authorities when it comes to holding perpetrators of abuse or kidnapping accountable [or in the case of 'Covid' cooperating with the police to enforce and defend their captors' demands].
- Little or no effort to escape [see 'Covid'].
- Belief in the goodness of the perpetrators or kidnappers [see 'Covid'].
- Appeasement of captors. This is a manipulative strategy for maintaining one's safety. As victims get rewarded – perhaps with less abuse or even with life itself – their appeasing behaviours are reinforced [see 'Covid'].
- Learned helplessness. This can be akin to 'if you can't beat 'em, join 'em'. As the victims fail to escape the abuse or captivity, they may start giving up and soon realize it's just easier for everyone if they acquiesce all their power to their captors [see 'Covid'].

- Feelings of pity toward the abusers, believing they are actually victims themselves. Because of this, victims may go on a crusade or mission to 'save' [protect] their abuser [see the venom unleashed on those challenging the official 'Covid' narrative].
- Unwillingness to learn to detach from their perpetrators and heal. In essence, victims may tend to be less loyal to themselves than to their abuser [*definitely* see 'Covid'].

Ponder on those traits and compare them with the behaviour of great swathes of the global population who have defended governments and authorities which have spent every minute destroying their lives and livelihoods and those of their children and grandchildren since early 2020 with fascistic lockdowns, house arrest and employment deletion to 'protect' them from a 'deadly virus' that their abusers' perceptually created to bring about this very outcome. We are looking at mass Stockholm syndrome. All those that agree to concede their freedom will believe those perceptions are originating in their own independent 'mind' when in fact by conceding their reality to Stockholm syndrome they have by definition conceded any independence of mind. Listen to the 'opinions' of the acquiescing masses in this 'Covid' era and what gushes forth is the repetition of the official version of everything delivered unprocessed, unfiltered and unquestioned. The whole programming dynamic works this way. I must be free because I'm told that I am and so I think that I am.

You can see what I mean with the chapter theme of 'I'm thinking – Oh, but *are* you?' The great majority are not thinking, let alone for themselves. They are repeating what authority has told them to believe which allows them to be controlled. Weaving through this mentality is the fear that the 'conspiracy theorists' are right and this again explains the often hysterical abuse that ensues when you dare to contest the official narrative of anything. Denial is the mechanism of hiding from yourself what you don't want to be true. Telling people what they want to hear is easy, but it's an infinitely greater challenge to tell them what they would rather not be happening.

One is akin to pushing against an open door while the other is met with vehement resistance no matter what the scale of evidence. I don't want it to be true so I'll convince myself that it's not. Examples are everywhere from the denial that a partner is cheating despite all the signs to the reflex-action rejection of any idea that world events in which country after country act in exactly the same way are centrally coordinated. To accept the latter is to accept that a force of unspeakable evil is working to destroy your life and the lives of your children with nothing too horrific to achieve that end. Who the heck wants that to be true? But if we don't face reality the end is duly achieved and the consequences are far worse and ongoing than breaking through the walls of denial today with the courage to make a stand against tyranny.

Connect the dots – but how?

A crucial aspect of perceptual programming is to portray a world in which everything is random and almost nothing is connected to anything else. Randomness cannot be coordinated by its very nature and once you perceive events as random the idea they could be connected is waved away as the rantings of the tinfoil-hat brigade. You can't plan and coordinate random you idiot! No, you can't, but you can hide the coldly-calculated and long-planned behind the *illusion* of randomness. A foundation manifestation of the Renegade Mind is to scan reality for patterns that connect the apparently random and turn pixels and dots into pictures. This is the way I work and have done so for more than 30 years. You look for similarities in people, modus operandi and desired outcomes and slowly, then ever quicker, the picture forms. For instance: There would seem to be no connection between the 'Covid pandemic' hoax and the human-caused global-warming hoax and yet they are masks (appropriately) on the same face seeking the same outcome. Those pushing the global warming myth through the Club of Rome and other Cult agencies are driving the lies about 'Covid' – Bill Gates is an obvious one, but they are endless. Why would the same people be involved in both when they are clearly not connected? Oh, but they *are*. Common themes with personnel are matched by common goals. The ‘solutions’ to both ‘problems’ are centralisation of global power to impose the will of the few on the many to ‘save’ humanity from ‘Covid’ and save the planet from an ‘existential threat’ (we need ‘zero Covid’ and ‘zero carbon emissions’). These, in turn, connect with the ‘dot’ of globalisation which was coined to describe the centralisation of global power in every area of life through incessant political and corporate expansion, trading blocks and superstates like the European Union. If you are the few and you want to control the many you have to centralise power and decision-making. The more you centralise power the more power the few at the centre will have over the many; and the more that power is centralised the more power those at the centre have to centralise even quicker. The momentum of centralisation gets faster and faster which is exactly the process we have witnessed. In this way the hoaxed ‘pandemic’ and the fakery of human-caused global warming serve the interests of globalisation and the seizure of global power in the hands of the Cult inner-circle which is behind ‘Covid’, ‘climate change’ *and* globalisation. At this point random ‘dots’ become a clear and obvious picture or pattern.

Klaus Schwab, the classic Bond villain who founded the Cult’s Gates-funded World Economic Forum, published a book in 2020, *The Great Reset*, in which he used the ‘problem’ of ‘Covid’ to justify a total transformation of human society to ‘save’ humanity from ‘climate change’. Schwab said: ‘The pandemic represents a rare but narrow window of opportunity to reflect, reimagine, and reset our world.’ What he didn’t mention is that the Cult he serves is behind both hoaxes as I show in my book *The Answer*. He and the Cult don’t have to reimagine the world. They know precisely what they want and that’s why they destroyed human society with ‘Covid’ to ‘build back better’ in their grand design. Their job is not to imagine, but to get humanity to imagine and agree with their plans while believing it’s all random. It must be pure coincidence that ‘The Great Reset’ has long been the Cult’s code name for the global imposition of fascism and replaced previous code-names of the ‘New World

Order' used by Cult frontmen like Father George Bush and the 'New Order of the Ages' which emerged from Freemasonry and much older secret societies. New Order of the Ages appears on the reverse of the Great Seal of the United States as 'Novus ordo seclorum' underneath the Cult symbol used since way back of the pyramid and all seeing-eye (Fig 3). The pyramid is the hierarchy of human control headed by the illuminated eye that symbolises the force behind the Cult which I will expose in later chapters. The term 'Annuit Coeptis' translates as 'He favours our undertaking'. We are told the 'He' is the Christian god, but 'He' is not as I will be explaining.

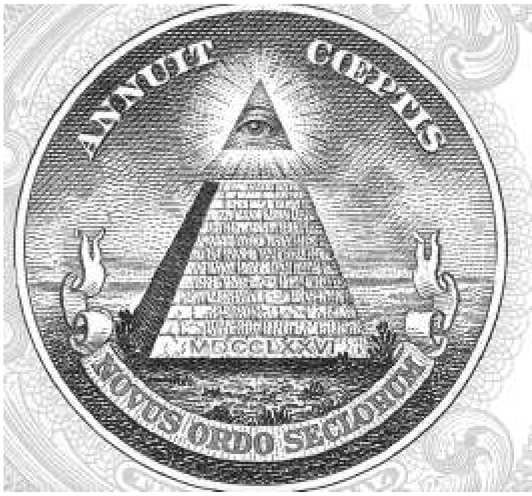


Figure 3: The all-seeing eye of the Cult 'god' on the Freemason-designed Great Seal of the United States and also on the dollar bill.

Having you on

Two major Cult techniques of perceptual manipulation that relate to all this are what I have called since the 1990s Problem-Reaction-Solution (PRS) and the Totalitarian Tiptoe (TT). They can be uncovered by the inquiring mind with a simple question: Who benefits? The answer usually identifies the perpetrators of a given action or happening through the concept of 'he who most benefits from a crime is the one most likely to have committed it'. The Latin 'Cue bono?' – Who benefits? – is widely attributed to the Roman orator and statesman Marcus Tullius Cicero. No wonder it goes back so far when the concept has been relevant to human behaviour since history was recorded. Problem-Reaction-Solution is the technique used to manipulate us every day by covertly creating a problem (or the illusion of one) and offering the solution to the problem (or the illusion of one). In the first phase you create the problem and blame someone or something else for why it has happened. This may relate to a financial collapse, terrorist attack, war, global warming or pandemic, anything in fact that will allow you to impose the 'solution' to change society in the way you desire at that time. The 'problem' doesn't have to be real. PRS is manipulation of perception and all you need is the population to believe the problem is real. Human-caused global warming and the 'Covid pandemic' only have to be *perceived* to be real for the population to accept the 'solutions' of authority. I refer to this technique as NO-Problem-Reaction-Solution. Billions did not meekly accept house arrest from early 2020 because there was a real deadly 'Covid pandemic' but because they perceived – believed – that to be the case. The antidote to Problem-Reaction-Solution is to ask who benefits from the proposed solution. Invariably it will be anyone who wants to justify more control through deletion of freedom and centralisation of power and decision-making.

The two world wars were Problem-Reaction-Solutions that transformed and realigned global society. Both were manipulated into being by the Cult as I have detailed in books since the mid-1990s. They dramatically centralised global power, especially World War Two, which led to the United Nations and other global bodies thanks to the overt and covert manipulations of the Rockefeller family and other Cult bloodlines like the Rothschilds. The UN is a stalking horse for full-blown world government that I will come to shortly. The land on which the UN building stands in New York was donated by the Rockefellers and the same Cult family was behind Big Pharma scalpel and drug 'medicine' and the creation of the World Health Organization as part of the UN. They have been stalwarts of the eugenics movement and funded Hitler's race-purity expert' Ernst Rudin. The human-caused global warming hoax has been orchestrated by the Club of Rome through the UN which is manufacturing both the ‘problem’ through its Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change and imposing the ‘solution’ through its Agenda 21 and Agenda 2030 which demand the total centralisation of global power to ‘save the world’ from a climate hoax the United Nations is itself perpetrating. What a small world the Cult can be seen to be particularly among the inner circles. The bedfellow of Problem-Reaction-Solution is the Totalitarian Tiptoe which became the Totalitarian Sprint in 2020. The technique is fashioned to hide the carefully-coordinated behind the cover of apparently random events. You start the sequence at ‘A’ and you know you are heading for ‘Z’. You don’t want people to know that and each step on the journey is presented as a random happening while all the steps strung together lead in the same direction. The speed may have quickened dramatically in recent times, but you can still see the incremental approach of the Tiptoe in the case of ‘Covid’ as each new imposition takes us deeper into fascism. Tell people they have to do this or that to get back to ‘normal’, then this and this and this. With each new demand adding to the ones that went before the population’s freedom is deleted until it disappears. The spider wraps its web around the flies more comprehensively with each new diktat. I’ll highlight this in more detail when I get to the ‘Covid’ hoax and how it has been pulled off. Another prime example of the Totalitarian Tiptoe is how the Cult-created European Union went from a ‘free-trade zone’ to a centralised bureaucratic dictatorship through the Tiptoe of incremental centralisation of power until nations became mere administrative units for Cult-owned dark suits in Brussels.

The antidote to ignorance is knowledge which the Cult seeks vehemently to deny us, but despite the systematic censorship to that end the Renegade Mind can overcome this by vociferously seeking out the facts no matter the impediments put in the way. There is also a method of thinking and perceiving – *knowing* – that doesn’t even need names, dates, place-type facts to identify the patterns that reveal the story. I’ll get to that in the final chapter. All you need to know about the manipulation of human society and to what end is still out there – *at the time of writing* – in the form of books, videos and websites for those that really want to breach the walls of programmed perception. To access this knowledge requires the abandonment of the mainstream media as a source of information in the awareness that this is owned and controlled by the Cult and therefore promotes mass perceptions that suit the Cult. Mainstream media lies all day, every day. That is its function and very reason for being. Where it does tell the truth, here and there, is only because the truth and the Cult agenda very occasionally coincide. If you look for fact and insight to the BBC, CNN and virtually all the rest of them you are asking to be conned and perceptually programmed.

Know the outcome and you'll see the journey

Events seem random when you have no idea where the world is being taken. Once you do the random becomes the carefully planned. Know the outcome and you'll see the journey is a phrase I have been using for a long time to give context to daily happenings that appear unconnected. Does a problem, or illusion of a problem, trigger a proposed 'solution' that further drives society in the direction of the outcome? Invariably the answer will be yes and the random – *abracadabra* – becomes the clearly coordinated. So what is this outcome that unlocks the door to a massively expanded understanding of daily events? I will summarise its major aspects – the fine detail is in my other books – and those new to this information will see that the world they thought they were living in is a very different place. The foundation of the Cult agenda is the incessant centralisation of power and all such centralisation is ultimately in pursuit of Cult control on a global level. I have described for a long time the planned world structure of top-down dictatorship as the Hunger Games Society. The term obviously comes from the movie series which portrayed a world in which a few living in military-protected hi-tech luxury were the overlords of a population condemned to abject poverty in isolated 'sectors' that were not allowed to interact. 'Covid' lockdowns and travel bans anyone? The 'Hunger Games' pyramid of structural control has the inner circle of the Cult at the top with pretty much the entire population at the bottom under their control through dependency for survival on the Cult. The whole structure is planned to be protected and enforced by a military-police state (Fig 4).

Here you have the reason for the global lockdowns of the fake pandemic to coldly destroy independent incomes and livelihoods and make everyone dependent on the 'state' (the Cult that controls the 'states'). I have warned in my books for many years about the plan to introduce a 'guaranteed income' – a barely survivable pittance – designed to impose dependency when employment was destroyed by AI technology and now even more comprehensively at great speed by the 'Covid' scam. Once the pandemic was played and lockdown consequences began to delete independent income the authorities began to talk right on cue about the need for a guaranteed income and a 'Great Reset'. Guaranteed income will be presented as benevolent governments seeking to help a desperate people – desperate as a direct result of actions of the same governments. The truth is that such payments are a trap. You will only get them if you do exactly what the authorities demand including mass vaccination (genetic manipulation). We have seen this theme already in Australia where those dependent on government benefits have them reduced if parents don't agree to have their children vaccinated according to an insane health-destroying government-dictated schedule. Calculated economic collapse applies to governments as well as people. The Cult wants rid of countries through the creation of a world state with countries broken up into regions ruled by a world government and super states like the European Union. Countries must be bankrupted, too, to this end and it's being achieved by the trillions in 'rescue packages' and furlough payments, trillions in lost taxation, and money-no-object spending on 'Covid' including constant all-medium advertising (programming) which has made the media dependent on government for much of its income. The day of reckoning is coming – as planned – for government spending and given that it has been made possible by printing money and not by production/taxation there is inflation on the way that has the potential to wipe out monetary value. In that case there will be no need for the Cult to steal your money. It just won't be worth anything (see the German Weimar Republic before the Nazis took over). Many have been okay with lockdowns while getting a percentage of their income from so-called furlough payments without having to work. Those payments are dependent, however, on people having at least a theoretical job with a business considered non-essential and ordered to close. As these business go under because they are closed by lockdown after lockdown the furlough stops and it will for everyone eventually. Then what? The 'then what?' is precisely the idea.

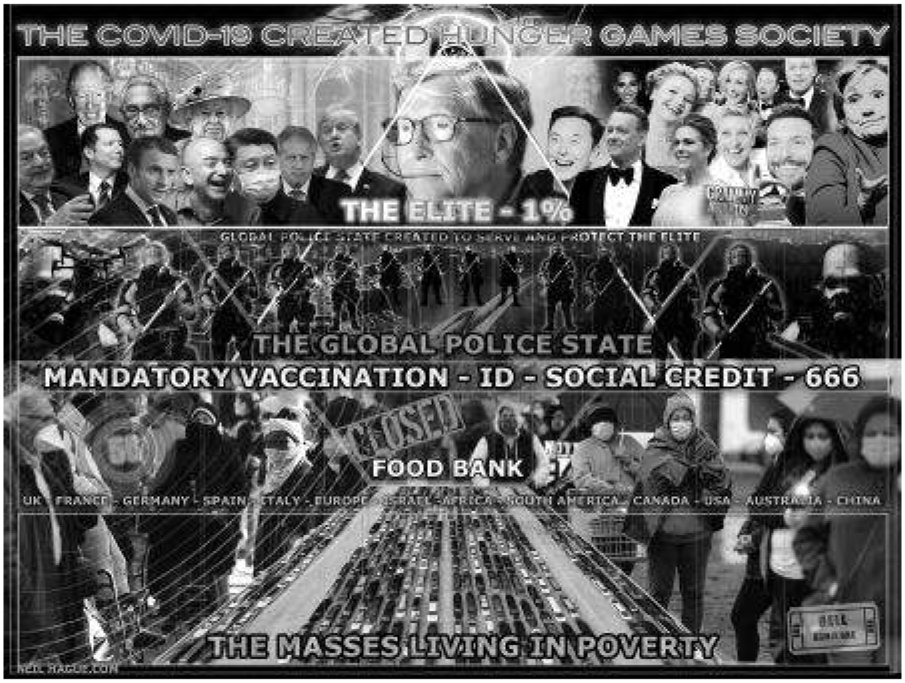

THE COVID-19 CREATED HUNGER GAMES SOCIETY
THE ELITE - 1%
GLOBAL POLICE STATE CREATED TO SERVE AND PROTECT THE ELITE
THE GLOBAL POLICE STATE
MANDATORY VACCINATION - ID - SOCIAL CREDIT - 666
CLOSED
FOOD BANK
UK - FRANCE - GERMANY - SPAIN - ITALY - EUROPE - ISRAEL - AFRICA - SOUTH AMERICA - CANADA - USA - AUSTRALIA - CHINA
THE MASSES LIVING IN POVERTY
NEIL HAGUE.COM

Figure 4: The Hunger Games Society structure I have long warned was planned and now the 'Covid' hoax has made it possible. This is the real reason for lockdowns.

Hired hands

Between the Hunger Games Cult elite and the dependent population is planned to be a vicious military-police state (a fusion of the two into one force). This has been in the making for a long time with police looking ever more like the military and carrying weapons to match. The pandemic scam has seen this process accelerate so fast as lockdown house arrest is brutally enforced by carefully recruited fascist minds and gormless system-servers. The police and military are planned to merge into a centrally-directed world army in a global structure headed by a world government which wouldn't be elected even by the election fixes now in place. The world army is not planned even to be human and instead wars would be fought, primarily against the population, using robot technology controlled by artificial intelligence. I have been warning about this for decades and now militaries around the world are being transformed by this very AI technology. The global regime that I describe is a particular form of fascism known as a technocracy in which decisions are not made by clueless and co-opted politicians but by unelected technocrats – scientists, engineers, technologists and bureaucrats. Cult-owned-and-controlled Silicon Valley giants are examples of technocracy and they already have far more power to direct world events than governments. They are with their censorship *selecting* governments. I know that some are calling the 'Great Reset' a Marxist communist takeover, but fascism and Marxism are different labels for the same tyranny. Tell those who lived in fascist Germany and Stalinist Russia that there was a difference in the way their freedom was deleted and their lives controlled. I could call it a fascist technocracy or a Marxist technocracy and they would be equally accurate. The Hunger Games society with its world government structure would oversee a world army, world central bank and single world cashless currency imposing its will on a microchipped population (Fig 5). Scan its different elements and see how the illusory pandemic is forcing society in this very direction at great speed. Leaders of 23 countries and the World Health Organization (WHO) backed the idea in March, 2021, of a global treaty for 'international cooperation' in 'health emergencies' and nations should 'come together as a global community for peaceful cooperation that extends beyond this crisis'. Cut the Orwellian bullshit and this means another step towards global government. The plan includes a cashless digital money system that I first warned about in 1993. Right at the start of 'Covid' the deeply corrupt Tedros

Adhanom Ghebreyesus, the crooked and merely gofer 'head' of the World Health Organization, said it was possible to catch the 'virus' by touching cash and it was better to use cashless means. The claim was ridiculous nonsense and like the whole 'Covid' mind-trick it was nothing to do with 'health' and everything to do with pushing every aspect of the Cult agenda. As a result of the Tedros lie the use of cash has plummeted. The Cult script involves a single world digital currency that would eventually be technologically embedded in the body. China is a massive global centre for the Cult and if you watch what is happening there you will know what is planned for everywhere. The Chinese government is developing a digital currency which would allow fines to be deducted immediately via AI for anyone caught on camera breaking its fantastic list of laws and the money is going to be programmable with an expiry date to ensure that no one can accrue wealth except the Cult and its operatives.

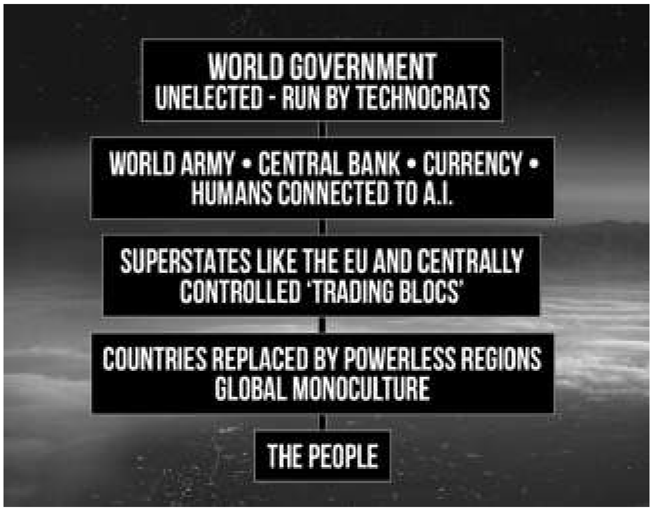

WORLD GOVERNMENT
UNELECTED - RUN BY TECHNOCRATS
WORLD ARMY • CENTRAL BANK • CURRENCY • HUMANS CONNECTED TO A.I.
SUPERSTATES LIKE THE EU AND CENTRALLY CONTROLLED 'TRADING BLOCS'
COUNTRIES REPLACED BY POWERLESS REGIONS
GLOBAL MONOCULTURE
THE PEOPLE

Figure 5: The structure of global control the Cult has been working towards for so long and this has been enormously advanced by the 'Covid' illusion.

Serfdom is so smart

The Cult plan is far wider, extreme, and more comprehensive than even most conspiracy researchers appreciate and I will come to the true depths of deceit and control in the chapters 'Who controls the

Cult?' and 'Escaping Wetiko'. Even the world that we know is crazy enough. We are being deluged with ever more sophisticated and controlling technology under the heading of 'smart'. We have smart televisions, smart meters, smart cards, smart cars, smart driving, smart roads, smart pills, smart patches, smart watches, smart skin, smart borders, smart pavements, smart streets, smart cities, smart communities, smart environments, smart growth, smart planet ... smart *everything* around us. Smart technologies and methods of operation are designed to interlock to create a global Smart Grid connecting the entirety of human society including human minds to create a centrally-dictated 'hive' mind. 'Smart cities' is code for densely-occupied megacities of total surveillance and control through AI. Ever more destructive frequency communication systems like 5G have been rolled out without any official testing for health and psychological effects (colossal). 5G/6G/7G systems are needed to run the Smart Grid and each one becomes more destructive of body and mind. Deleting independent income is crucial to forcing people into these AI-policed prisons by ending private property ownership (except for the Cult elite). The Cult's Great Reset now openly foresees a global society in which no one will own any possessions and everything will be rented while the Cult would own literally everything under the guise of government and corporations. The aim has been to use the lockdowns to destroy sources of income on a mass scale and when the people are destitute and in unrepayable amounts of debt (problem) Cult assets come forward with the pledge to write-off debt in return for handing over all property and possessions (solution). Everything – literally everything including people – would be connected to the Internet via AI. I was warning years ago about the coming Internet of Things (IoT) in which all devices and technology from your car to your fridge would be plugged into the Internet and controlled by AI. Now we are already there with much more to come. The next stage is the Internet of Everything (IoE) which is planned to include the connection of AI to the human brain and body to replace the human mind with a centrally-controlled AI mind. Instead of perceptions being manipulated through control of information and censorship those perceptions would come direct from the Cult through AI. What do you think? You think whatever AI decides that you think. In human terms there would be no individual 'think' any longer. Too incredible? The ravings of a lunatic? Not at all. Cult-owned crazies in Silicon Valley have been telling us the plan for years without explaining the real motivation and calculated implications. These include Google executive and 'futurist' Ray Kurzweil who highlights the year 2030 for when this would be underway. He said:

> Our thinking ... will be a hybrid of biological and non-biological thinking ... humans will be able to extend their limitations and 'think in the cloud' ... We're going to put gateways to the cloud in our brains ... We're going to gradually merge and enhance ourselves ... In my view, that's the nature of being human – we transcend our limitations.
>
> As the technology becomes vastly superior to what we are then the small proportion that is still human gets smaller and smaller and smaller until it's just utterly negligible.

The sales-pitch of Kurzweil and Cult-owned Silicon Valley is that this would make us 'super-human' when the real aim is to make us post-human and no longer 'human' in the sense that we have come to know. The entire global population would be connected to AI and become the centrally-controlled 'hive-mind' of externally-delivered perceptions. The Smart Grid being installed to impose the Cult's will on the world is being constructed to allow particular locations – even one location – to control the whole global system. From these prime control centres, which absolutely include China and Israel, anything connected to the Internet would be switched on or off and manipulated at will. Energy systems could be cut, communication via the Internet taken down, computer-controlled driverless autonomous vehicles driven off the road, medical devices switched off, the potential is limitless given how much AI and Internet connections now run human society. We have seen nothing yet if we allow this to continue. Autonomous vehicle makers are working with law enforcement to produce cars designed to automatically pull over if they detect a police or emergency vehicle flashing from up to 100 feet away. At a police stop the car would be unlocked and the window rolled down automatically. Vehicles would only take you where the computer (the state) allowed. The end of petrol vehicles and speed limiters on all new cars in the UK and EU from 2022 are steps leading to electric computerised transport over which ultimately you have no control. The picture is far bigger even than the Cult global network or web and that will become clear when I get to the nature of the 'spider'. There is a connection between all these happenings and the instigation of DNA-manipulating 'vaccines' (which aren't 'vaccines') justified by the 'Covid' hoax. That connection is the unfolding plan to transform the human body from a biological to a synthetic biological state and this is why synthetic biology is such a fast-emerging discipline of mainstream science. 'Covid vaccines' are infusing self-replicating synthetic genetic material into the cells to cumulatively take us on the Totalitarian Tiptoe from Human 1.0 to the synthetic biological Human 2.0 which will be physically and perceptually attached to the Smart Grid to one hundred percent control every thought, perception and deed. Humanity needs to wake up and *fast*.

This is the barest explanation of where the 'outcome' is planned to go but it's enough to see the journey happening all around us. Those new to this information will already see 'Covid' in a whole new context. I will add much more detail as we go along, but for the minutiae evidence see my mega-works, *The Answer, The Trigger* and *Everything You Need to Know But Have Never Been Told*.

Now – how does a Renegade Mind see the 'world'?

CHAPTER TWO

Renegade Perception

It is one thing to be clever and another to be wise
George R.R. Martin

A simple definition of the difference between a programmed mind and a Renegade Mind would be that one sees only dots while the other connects them to see the picture. Reading reality with accuracy requires the observer to (a) know the planned outcome and (b) realise that everything, but *everything*, is connected.

The entirety of infinite reality is connected – that's its very nature – and with human society an expression of infinite reality the same must apply. Simple cause and effect is a connection. The effect is triggered by the cause and the effect then becomes the cause of another effect. Nothing happens in isolation because it *can't*. Life in whatever reality is simple choice and consequence. We make choices and these lead to consequences. If we don't like the consequences we can make different choices and get different consequences which lead to other choices and consequences. The choice and the consequence are not only connected they are indivisible. You can't have one without the other as an old song goes. A few cannot control the world unless those being controlled allow that to happen – cause and effect, choice and consequence. Control – who has it and who doesn't – is a two-way process, a symbiotic relationship, involving the controller and controlled. 'They took my freedom away!!' Well, yes, but you also gave it to them. Humanity is subjected to mass control because humanity has acquiesced to that control. This is all cause and effect and literally a case of give and take. In the same way world events of every kind are connected and the Cult works incessantly to sell the illusion of the random and coincidental to maintain the essential (to them) perception of dots that hide the picture. Renegade Minds know this and constantly scan the world for patterns of connection. This is absolutely pivotal in understanding the happenings in the world and without that perspective clarity is impossible. First you know the planned outcome and then you identify the steps on the journey – the day-by-day apparently random which, when connected in relation to the outcome, no longer appear as individual events, but as the proverbial *chain* of events leading in the same direction. I'll give you some examples:

Political puppet show

We are told to believe that politics is 'adversarial' in that different parties with different beliefs engage in an endless tussle for power. There may have been some truth in that up to a point – and only a point – but today divisions between 'different' parties are rhetorical not ideological. Even the rhetorical is fusing into one-speak as the parties eject any remaining free thinkers while others succumb to the ever-gathering intimidation of anyone with the 'wrong' opinion. The Cult is not a new phenomenon and can be traced back thousands of years as my books have documented. Its intergenerational initiates have been manipulating events with increasing effect the more that global power has been centralised. In ancient times the Cult secured control through the system of monarchy in which 'special' bloodlines (of which more later) demanded the right to rule as kings and queens simply by birthright and by vanquishing others who claimed the same birthright. There came a time, however, when people had matured enough to see the unfairness of such tyranny and demanded a say in who governed them. Note the word – *governed* them. Not served them – *governed* them, hence government defined as 'the political direction and control exercised over the actions of the members, citizens, or inhabitants of communities, societies, and states; direction of the affairs of a state, community, etc.' Governments exercise control over rather than serve just like the monarchies before them. Bizarrely there are still countries like the United Kingdom which are ruled by a monarch *and* a government that officially answers to the monarch. The UK head of state and that of Commonwealth countries such as Canada, Australia and New Zealand is 'selected' by who in a *single family* had unprotected sex with whom and in what order. Pinch me it can't be true. Ouch! Shit, it is. The demise of monarchies in most countries offered a potential vacuum in which some form of free and fair society could arise and the Cult had that base covered. Monarchies had served its interests but they couldn't continue in the face of such widespread opposition and, anyway, replacing a 'royal' dictatorship that people could see with a dictatorship 'of the people' hiding behind the concept of 'democracy' presented far greater manipulative possibilities and ways of hiding coordinated tyranny behind the illusion of 'freedom'.

Democracy is quite wrongly defined as government selected by the population. This is not the case at all. It is government selected by *some* of the population (and then only in theory). This 'some' doesn't even have to be the majority as we have seen so often in first-past-the-post elections in which the so-called majority party wins fewer votes than the 'losing' parties combined. Democracy can give total power to a party in government from a minority of the votes cast. It's a sleight of hand to sell tyranny as freedom. Seventy-four million Trump-supporting Americans didn't vote for the 'Democratic' Party of Joe Biden in the distinctly dodgy election in 2020 and yet far from acknowledging the wishes and feelings of that great percentage of American society the Cult-owned Biden government set out from day one to destroy them and their right to a voice and opinion. Empty shell Biden and his Cult handlers said they were doing this to 'protect democracy'. Such is the level of lunacy and sickness to which politics has descended. Connect the dots and relate them to the desired outcome – a world government run by self-appointed technocrats and no longer even elected politicians. While operating through its political agents in government the Cult is at the same time encouraging public distain for politicians by putting idiots and incompetents in theoretical power on the road to deleting them. The idea is to instil a public reaction that says of the technocrats: 'Well, they couldn't do any worse than the pathetic politicians.' It's all about controlling perception and Renegade Minds can see through that while programmed minds cannot when they are ignorant of both the planned outcome and the manipulation techniques employed to secure that end. This knowledge can be learned, however, and fast if people choose to get informed.

Politics may at first sight appear very difficult to control from a central point. I mean look at the 'different' parties and how would you be able to oversee them all and their constituent parts? In truth, it's very straightforward because of their structure. We are back to the pyramid of imposition and acquiescence. Organisations are structured in the same way as the system as a whole. Political parties are not open forums of free expression. They are hierarchies. I was a national spokesman for the British Green Party which claimed to be a different kind of politics in which influence and power was devolved; but I can tell you from direct experience – and it's far worse now – that Green parties are run as hierarchies like all the others however much they may try to hide that fact or kid themselves that it's not true. A very few at the top of all political parties are directing policy and personnel. They decide if you are elevated in the party or serve as a government minister and to do that you have to be a yes man or woman. Look at all the maverick political thinkers who never ascended the greasy pole. If you want to progress within the party or reach 'high-office' you need to fall into line and conform. Exceptions to this are rare indeed. Should you want to run for parliament or Congress you have to persuade the local or state level of the party to select you and for that you need to play the game as dictated by the hierarchy. If you secure election and wish to progress within the greater structure you need to go on conforming to what is acceptable to those running the hierarchy from the peak of the pyramid. Political parties are perceptual gulags and the very fact that there are party 'Whips' appointed to 'whip' politicians into voting the way the hierarchy demands exposes the ridiculous idea that politicians are elected to serve the people they are supposed to represent. Cult operatives and manipulation has long seized control of major parties that have any chance of forming a government and at least most of those that haven't. A new party forms and the Cult goes to work to infiltrate and direct. This has reached such a level today that you see video compilations of 'leaders' of all parties whether Democrats, Republicans, Conservative, Labour and Green parroting the same Cult mantra of 'Build Back Better' and the 'Great Reset' which are straight off the Cult song-sheet to describe the transformation of global society in response to the Cult-instigated hoaxes of the 'Covid pandemic' and human-caused 'climate change'. To see Caroline Lucas, the Green Party MP that I knew when I was in the party in the 1980s, speaking in support of plans proposed by Cult operative Klaus Schwab representing the billionaire global elite is a real head-shaker.

Many parties – one master

The party system is another mind-trick and was instigated to change the nature of the dictatorship by swapping 'royalty' for dark suits that people believed – though now ever less so – represented their interests. Understanding this trick is to realise that a single force (the Cult) controls all parties either directly in terms of the major ones or through manipulation of perception and ideology with others. You don't need to manipulate Green parties to demand your transformation of society in the name of 'climate change' when they are obsessed with the lie that this is essential to 'save the planet'. You just give them a platform and away they go serving your interests while believing they are being environmentally virtuous. America's political structure is a perfect blueprint for how the two or multi-party system is really a one-party state. The Republican Party is controlled from one step back in the shadows by a group made up of billionaires and their gofers known as neoconservatives or Neocons.

I have exposed them in fine detail in my books and they were the driving force behind the policies of the imbecilic presidency of Boy George Bush which included 9/11 (see *The Trigger* for a comprehensive demolition of the official story), the subsequent 'war on terror' (war *of* terror) and the invasions of Afghanistan and Iraq. The latter was a No-Problem-Reaction-Solution based on claims by Cult operatives, including Bush and British Prime Minister Tony Blair, about Saddam Hussein's 'weapons of mass destruction' which did not exist as war criminals Bush and Blair well knew.

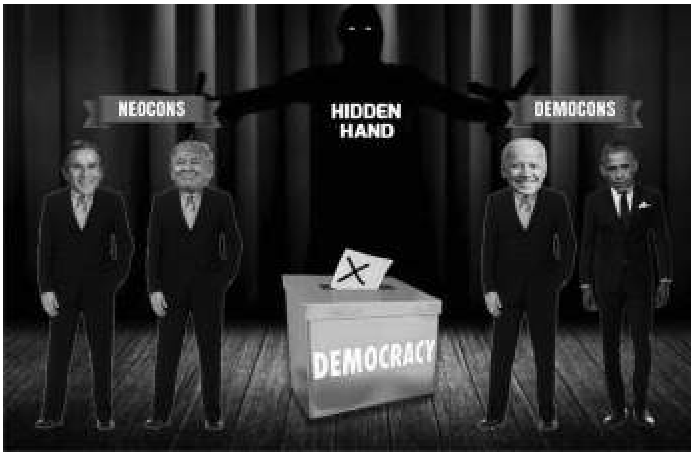


Figure 6: Different front people, different parties – same control system.

The Democratic Party has its own 'Neocon' group controlling from the background which I call the 'Democons' and here's the penny-drop – the Neocons and Democons answer to the same masters one step further back into the shadows (Fig 6). At that level of the Cult the Republican and Democrat parties are controlled by the same people and no matter which is in power the Cult is in power. This is how it works in almost every country and certainly in Britain with Conservative, Labour, Liberal Democrat and Green parties now all on the same page whatever the rhetoric may be in their feeble attempts to appear different. Neocons operated at the time of Bush through a think tank called The Project for the New American Century which in September, 2000, published a document entitled *Rebuilding America's Defenses: Strategies, Forces, and Resources*

For a New Century demanding that America fight ‘multiple, simultaneous major theatre wars’ as a ‘core mission’ to force regime-change in countries including Iraq, Libya and Syria. Neocons arranged for Bush (‘Republican’) and Blair (‘Labour Party’) to front-up the invasion of Iraq and when they departed the Democons orchestrated the targeting of Libya and Syria through Barack Obama (‘Democrat’) and British Prime Minister David Cameron (‘Conservative Party’). We have ‘different’ parties and ‘different’ people, but the same unfolding script. The more the Cult has seized the reigns of parties and personnel the more their policies have transparently pursued the same agenda to the point where the fascist ‘Covid’ impositions of the Conservative junta of Jackboot Johnson in Britain were opposed by the Labour Party because they were not fascist enough. The Labour Party is likened to the US Democrats while the Conservative Party is akin to a British version of the Republicans and on both sides of the Atlantic they all speak the same language and support the direction demanded by the Cult although some more enthusiastically than others. It’s a similar story in country after country because it’s all centrally controlled. Oh, but what about Trump? I’ll come to him shortly. Political ‘choice’ in the ‘party’ system goes like this: You vote for Party A and they get into government. You don’t like what they do so next time you vote for Party B and they get into government. You don’t like what they do when it’s pretty much the same as Party A and why wouldn’t that be with both controlled by the same force? Given that only two, sometimes three, parties have any chance of forming a government to get rid of Party B that you don’t like you have to vote again for Party A which … you don’t like. This, ladies and gentlemen, is what they call ‘democracy’ which we are told – wrongly – is a term interchangeable with ‘freedom’.

The cult of cults

At this point I need to introduce a major expression of the Global Cult known as Sabbatian-Frankism. Sabbatian is also spelt as Sabbatean. I will summarise here. I have published major exposés and detailed background in other works. Sabbatian-Frankism combines the names of two frauds posing as 'Jewish' men, Sabbatai Zevi (1626-1676), a rabbi, black magician and occultist who proclaimed he was the Jewish messiah; and Jacob Frank (1726-1791), the Polish 'Jew', black magician and occultist who said he was the reincarnation of 'messiah' Zevi and biblical patriarch Jacob. They worked across two centuries to establish the Sabbatian-Frankist cult that plays a major, indeed central, role in the manipulation of human society by the Global Cult which has its origins much further back in history than Sabbatai Zevi. I should emphasise two points here in response to the shrill voices that will scream 'anti-Semitism': (1) Sabbatian-Frankists are NOT Jewish and only pose as such to hide their cult behind a Jewish façade; and (2) my information about this cult has come from Jewish sources who have long realised that their society and community has been infiltrated and taken over by interloper Sabbatian-Frankists. Infiltration has been the foundation technique of Sabbatian-Frankism from its official origin in the 17th century. Zevi's Sabbatian sect attracted a massive following described as the biggest messianic movement in Jewish history, spreading as far as Africa and Asia, and he promised a return for the Jews to the 'Promised Land' of Israel. Sabbatianism was not Judaism but an inversion of everything that mainstream Judaism stood for. So much so that this sinister cult would have a feast day when Judaism had a fast day and whatever was forbidden in Judaism the Sabbatians were encouraged and even commanded to do. This included incest and what would be today called Satanism. Members were forbidden to marry outside the sect and there was a system of keeping their children ignorant of what they were part of until they were old enough to be trusted not to unknowingly reveal anything to outsiders. The same system is employed to this day by the Global Cult in general which Sabbatian-Frankism has enormously influenced and now largely controls.

Zevi and his Sabbatians suffered a setback with the intervention by the Sultan of the Islamic Ottoman Empire in the Middle East and what is now the Republic of Turkey where Zevi was located. The

Sultan gave him the choice of proving his ‘divinity’, converting to Islam or facing torture and death. Funnily enough Zevi chose to convert or at least appear to. Some of his supporters were disillusioned and drifted away, but many did not with 300 families also converting – only in theory – to Islam. They continued behind this Islamic smokescreen to follow the goals, rules and rituals of Sabbatianism and became known as ‘crypto-Jews’ or the ‘Dönmeh’ which means ‘to turn’. This is rather ironic because they didn’t ‘turn’ and instead hid behind a fake Islamic persona. The process of appearing to be one thing while being very much another would become the calling card of Sabbatianism especially after Zevi’s death and the arrival of the Satanist Jacob Frank in the 18th century when the cult became Sabbatian-Frankism and plumbed still new depths of depravity and infiltration which included – still includes – human sacrifice and sex with children. Wherever Sabbatians go paedophilia and Satanism follow and is it really a surprise that Hollywood is so infested with child abuse and Satanism when it was established by Sabbatian-Frankists and is still controlled by them? Hollywood has been one of the prime vehicles for global perceptual programming and manipulation. How many believe the version of ‘history’ portrayed in movies when it is a travesty and inversion (again) of the truth? Rabbi Marvin Antelman describes Frankism in his book, *To Eliminate the Opiate*, as ‘a movement of complete evil’ while Jewish professor Gershom Scholem said of Frank in *The Messianic Idea in Judaism*: ‘In all his actions [he was] a truly corrupt and degenerate individual ... one of the most frightening phenomena in the whole of Jewish history.’ Frank was excommunicated by traditional rabbis, as was Zevi, but Frank was undeterred and enjoyed vital support from the House of Rothschild, the infamous banking dynasty whose inner-core are Sabbatian-Frankists and not Jews. Infiltration of the Roman Church and Vatican was instigated by Frank with many Dönmeh ‘turning’ again to convert to Roman Catholicism with a view to hijacking the reins of power. This was the ever-repeating modus operandi and continues to be so. Pose as an advocate of the religion, culture or country that you want to control and then manipulate your people into the positions of authority and influence largely as advisers, administrators and Svengalis for those that appear to be in power. They did this with Judaism, Christianity (Christian Zionism is part of this), Islam and other religions and nations until Sabbatian-Frankism spanned the world as it does today.

Sabbatian Saudis and the terror network

One expression of the Sabbatian-Frankist Dönmeh within Islam is the ruling family of Saudi Arabia, the House of Saud, through which came the vile distortion of Islam known as Wahhabism. This is the violent creed followed by terrorist groups like Al-Qaeda and ISIS or Islamic State. Wahhabism is the hand-chopping, head-chopping 'religion' of Saudi Arabia which is used to keep the people in a constant state of fear so the interloper House of Saud can continue to rule. Al-Qaeda and Islamic State were lavishly funded by the House of Saud while being created and directed by the Sabbatian-Frankist network in the United States that operates through the Pentagon, CIA and the government in general of whichever 'party'. The front man for the establishment of Wahhabism in the middle of the 18th century was a Sabbatian-Frankist 'crypto-Jew' posing as Islamic called Muhammad ibn Abd al-Wahhab. His daughter would marry the son of Muhammad bin Saud who established the first Saudi state before his death in 1765 with support from the British Empire. Bin Saud's successors would establish modern Saudi Arabia in league with the British and Americans in 1932 which allowed them to seize control of Islam's major shrines in Mecca and Medina. They have dictated the direction of Sunni Islam ever since while Iran is the major centre of the Shiite version and here we have the source of at least the public conflict between them. The Sabbatian network has used its Wahhabi extremists to carry out Problem-Reaction-Solution terrorist attacks in the name of 'Al-Qaeda' and 'Islamic State' to justify a devastating 'war on terror', ever-increasing surveillance of the population and to terrify people into compliance. Another insight of the Renegade Mind is the streetwise understanding that just because a country, location or people are attacked doesn't mean that those apparently representing that country, location or people are not behind the attackers. Often they are *orchestrating* the attacks because of the societal changes that can be then justified in the name of 'saving the population from terrorists'.

I show in great detail in *The Trigger* how Sabbatian-Frankists were the real perpetrators of 9/11 and not '19 Arab hijackers' who were blamed for what happened. Observe what was justified in the name of 9/11 alone in terms of Middle East invasions, mass surveillance and control that fulfilled the demands of the Project for the New American Century document published by the Sabbatian Neocons. What appear to be enemies are on the deep inside players on the same Sabbatian team. Israel and Arab 'royal' dictatorships are all ruled by Sabbatians and the recent peace agreements between Israel and Saudi Arabia, the United Arab Emirates (UAE) and others are only making formal what has always been the case behind the scenes. Palestinians who have been subjected to grotesque tyranny since Israel was bombed and terrorised into existence in 1948 have never stood a chance. Sabbatian-Frankists have controlled Israel (so the constant theme of violence and war which Sabbatians love) and they have controlled the Arab countries that Palestinians have looked to for real support that never comes. 'Royal families' of the Arab world in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, UAE, etc., are all Sabbatians with allegiance to the aims of the cult and not what is best for their Arabic populations. They have stolen the oil and financial resources from their people by false claims to be 'royal dynasties' with a genetic right to rule and by employing vicious militaries to impose their will.

Satanic 'illumination'

The Satanist Jacob Frank formed an alliance in 1773 with two other Sabbatians, Mayer Amschel Rothschild (1744-1812), founder of the Rothschild banking dynasty, and Jesuit-educated fraudulent Jew, Adam Weishaupt, and this led to the formation of the Bavarian Illuminati, firstly under another name, in 1776. The Illuminati would be the manipulating force behind the French Revolution (1789-1799) and was also involved in the American Revolution (1775-1783) before and after the Illuminati's official creation. Weishaupt would later become (in public) a Protestant Christian in archetypal Sabbatian style. I read that his name can be decoded as Adam-Weishaupt or 'the first man to lead those who know'. He wasn't a leader in the sense that he was a subordinate, but he did lead those below him in a crusade of transforming human society that still continues today. The theme was confirmed as early as 1785 when a horseman courier called Lanz was reported to be struck by lighting and extensive Illuminati documents were found in his saddlebags. They made the link to Weishaupt and detailed the plan for world takeover. Current events with 'Covid' fascism have been in the making for a very long time. Jacob Frank was jailed for 13 years by the Catholic Inquisition after his arrest in 1760 and on his release he headed for Frankfurt, Germany, home city and headquarters of the House of Rothschild where the alliance was struck with Mayer Amschel Rothschild and Weishaupt. Rothschild arranged for Frank to be given the title of Baron and he became a wealthy nobleman with a big following of Jews in Germany, the Austro-Hungarian Empire and other European countries. Most of them would have believed he was on their side.

The name 'Illuminati' came from the Zohar which is a body of works in the Jewish mystical 'bible' called the Kabbalah. 'Zohar' is the foundation of Sabbatian-Frankist belief and in Hebrew 'Zohar' means 'splendour', 'radiance', 'illuminated', and so we have 'Illuminati'. They claim to be the 'Illuminated Ones' from their knowledge systematically hidden from the human population and passed on through generations of carefully-chosen initiates in the global secret society network or Cult. Hidden knowledge includes an awareness of the Cult agenda for the world and the nature of our collective reality that I will explore later. Cult 'illumination' is symbolised by the torch held by the Statue of Liberty which was gifted to New York by French Freemasons in Paris who knew exactly what it represents. 'Liberty' symbolises the goddess worshipped in

Babylon as Queen Semiramis or Ishtar. The significance of this will become clear. Notice again the ubiquitous theme of inversion with the Statue of 'Liberty' really symbolising mass control (Fig 7). A mirror-image statute stands on an island in the River Seine in Paris from where New York Liberty originated (Fig 8). A large replica of the Liberty flame stands on top of the Pont de l'Alma tunnel in Paris where Princess Diana died in a Cult ritual described in *The Biggest Secret*. Lucifer 'the light bringer' is related to all this (and much more as we'll see) and 'Lucifer' is a central figure in Sabbatian-Frankism and its associated Satanism. Sabbatians reject the Jewish Torah, or Pentateuch, the 'five books of Moses' in the Old Testament known as Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy which are claimed by Judaism and Christianity to have been dictated by 'God' to Moses on Mount Sinai. Sabbatians say these do not apply to them and they seek to replace them with the Zohar to absorb Judaism and its followers into their inversion which is an expression of a much greater global inversion. They want to delete all religions and force humanity to worship a one-world religion – Sabbatian Satanism that also includes worship of the Earth goddess. Satanic themes are being more and more introduced into mainstream society and while Christianity is currently the foremost target for destruction the others are planned to follow.

Figure 7: The Cult goddess of Babylon disguised as the Statue of Liberty holding the flame of Lucifer the 'light bringer'.

Radio France

Figure 8: Liberty's mirror image in Paris where the New York version originated.

Marx brothers

Rabbi Marvin Antelman connects the Illuminati to the Jacobins in *To Eliminate the Opiate* and Jacobins were the force behind the French Revolution. He links both to the Bund der Gerechten, or League of the Just, which was the network that inflicted communism/Marxism on the world. Antelman wrote:

> The original inner circle of the Bund der Gerechten consisted of born Catholics, Protestants and Jews [Sabbatian-Frankist infiltrators], and those representatives of respective subdivisions formulated schemes for the ultimate destruction of their faiths. The heretical Catholics laid plans which they felt would take a century or more for the ultimate destruction of the church; the apostate Jews for the ultimate destruction of the Jewish religion.

Sabbatian-created communism connects into this anti-religion agenda in that communism does not allow for the free practice of religion. The Sabbatian 'Bund' became the International Communist Party and Communist League and in 1848 'Marxism' was born with the Communist Manifesto of Sabbatian assets Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels. It is absolutely no coincidence that Marxism, just a different name for fascist and other centrally-controlled tyrannies, is being imposed worldwide as a result of the 'Covid' hoax and nor that Marxist/fascist China was the place where the hoax originated. The reason for this will become very clear in the chapter 'Covid: The calculated catastrophe'. The so-called 'Woke' mentality has hijacked traditional beliefs of the political left and replaced them with far-right make-believe 'social justice' better known as Marxism. Woke will, however, be swallowed by its own perceived 'revolution' which is really the work of billionaires and billionaire corporations feigning being 'Woke'. Marxism is being touted by Wokers as a replacement for 'capitalism' when we don't have 'capitalism'. We have cartelism in which the market is stitched up by the very Cult billionaires and corporations bankrolling Woke. Billionaires love Marxism which keeps the people in servitude while they control from the top. Terminally naïve Wokers think they are 'changing the world' when it's the Cult that is doing the changing and when they have played their vital part and become surplus to requirements they, too, will be targeted. The Illuminati-Jacobins were behind the period known as 'The Terror' in the French Revolution in 1793 and 1794 when Jacobin Maximillian de Robespierre and his Orwellian 'Committee of Public Safety' killed 17,000 'enemies of the Revolution' who had once been 'friends of the Revolution'. Karl Marx (1818-1883), whose Sabbatian creed of Marxism has cost the lives of at least 100 million people, is a hero once again to Wokers who have been systematically kept ignorant of real history by their 'education' programming. As a result they now promote a Sabbatian 'Marxist' abomination destined at some point to consume them. Rabbi Antelman, who spent decades researching the Sabbatian plot, said of the League of the Just and Karl Marx:

> Contrary to popular opinion Karl Marx did not originate the Communist Manifesto. He was paid for his services by the League of the Just, which was known in its country of origin, Germany, as the Bund der Geaechteten.

Antelman said the text attributed to Marx was the work of other people and Marx 'was only repeating what others already said'. Marx was 'a hired hack – lackey of the wealthy Illuminists'. Marx famously said that religion was the 'opium of the people' (part of the Sabbatian plan to demonise religion) and Antelman called his books, *To Eliminate the Opiate*. Marx was born Jewish, but his family converted to Christianity (Sabbatian modus operandi) and he attacked Jews, not least in his book, *A World Without Jews*. In doing so he supported the Sabbatian plan to destroy traditional Jewishness and Judaism which we are clearly seeing today with the vindictive targeting of orthodox Jews by the Sabbatian government of Israel over 'Covid' laws. I don't follow any religion and it has done much damage to the world over centuries and acted as a perceptual straightjacket. Renegade Minds, however, are always asking *why* something is being done. It doesn't matter if they agree or disagree with what is happening – *why* is it happening is the question. The 'why?' can be answered with regard to religion in that religions create interacting communities of believers when the Cult wants to dismantle all discourse, unity and interaction (see 'Covid' lockdowns) and the ultimate goal is to delete all religions for a one-world religion of Cult Satanism worshipping their 'god' of which more later. We see the same 'why?' with gun control in America. I don't have guns and don't want them, but why is the Cult seeking to disarm the population at the same time that law enforcement agencies are armed to their molars and why has every tyrant in history sought to disarm people before launching the final takeover? They include Hitler, Stalin, Pol Pot and Mao who followed confiscation with violent seizing of power. You know it's a Cult agenda by the people who immediately race to the microphones to exploit dead people in multiple shootings. Ultra-Zionist Cult lackey Senator Chuck Schumer was straight on the case after ten people were killed in Boulder, Colorado in March, 2121. Simple rule … if Schumer wants it the Cult wants it and the same with his ultra-Zionist mate the wild-eyed Senator Adam Schiff. At the same time they were calling for the disarmament of Americans, many of whom live a long way from a police response, Schumer, Schiff and the rest of these pampered clowns were sitting on Capitol Hill behind a razor-wired security fence protected by thousands of armed troops in addition to their own armed bodyguards. Mom and pop in an isolated home? They're just potential mass shooters.

Zion Mainframe

Sabbatian-Frankists and most importantly the Rothschilds were behind the creation of 'Zionism', a political movement that demanded a Jewish homeland in Israel as promised by Sabbatai Zevi. The very symbol of Israel comes from the German meaning of the name Rothschild. Dynasty founder Mayer Amschel Rothschild changed the family name from Bauer to Rothschild, or 'Red-Shield' in German, in deference to the six-pointed 'Star of David' hexagram displayed on the family's home in Frankfurt. The symbol later appeared on the flag of Israel after the Rothschilds were centrally involved in its creation. Hexagrams are not a uniquely Jewish symbol and are widely used in occult ('hidden') networks often as a symbol for Saturn (see my other books for why). Neither are Zionism and Jewishness interchangeable. Zionism is a political movement and philosophy and not a 'race' or a people. Many Jews oppose Zionism and many non-Jews, including US President Joe Biden, call themselves Zionists as does Israel-centric Donald Trump. America's support for the Israel government is pretty much a gimme with ultra-Zionist billionaires and corporations providing fantastic and dominant funding for both political parties. Former Congresswoman Cynthia McKinney has told how she was approached immediately she ran for office to 'sign the pledge' to Israel and confirm that she would always vote in that country's best interests. All American politicians are approached in this way. Anyone who refuses will get no support or funding from the enormous and all-powerful Zionist lobby that includes organisations like mega-lobby group AIPAC, the American Israel Public Affairs Committee. Trump's biggest funder was ultra-Zionist casino and media billionaire Sheldon Adelson while major funders of the Democratic Party include ultra-Zionist George Soros and ultra-Zionist financial and media mogul, Haim Saban. Some may reel back at the suggestion that Soros is an Israel-firster (Sabbatian-controlled Israel-firster), but Renegade Minds watch the actions not the words and everywhere Soros donates his billions the Sabbatian agenda benefits. In the spirit of Sabbatian inversion Soros pledged $1 billion for a new university network to promote 'liberal values and tackle intolerance'. He made the announcement during his annual speech at the Cult-owned World Economic Forum in Davos, Switzerland, in January, 2020, after his 'harsh criticism' of 'authoritarian rulers' around the world. You can only laugh at such brazen mendacity. How *he* doesn't laugh is the mystery. Translated from the Orwellian 'liberal values and tackle intolerance' means teaching non-white people to hate white people and for white people to loathe themselves for being born white. The reason for that will become clear.

The 'Anti-Semitism' fraud

Zionists support the Jewish homeland in the land of Palestine which has been the Sabbatian-Rothschild goal for so long, but not for the benefit of Jews. Sabbatians and their global Anti-Semitism Industry have skewed public and political opinion to equate opposing the violent extremes of Zionism to be a blanket attack and condemnation of all Jewish people. Sabbatians and their global Anti-Semitism Industry have skewed public and political opinion to equate opposing the violent extremes of Zionism to be a blanket attack and condemnation of all Jewish people. This is nothing more than a Sabbatian protection racket to stop legitimate investigation and exposure of their agendas and activities. The official definition of 'anti-Semitism' has more recently been expanded to include criticism of Zionism – a *political movement* – and this was done to further stop exposure of Sabbatian infiltrators who created Zionism as we know it today in the 19th century. Renegade Minds will talk about these subjects when they know the shit that will come their way. People must decide if they want to know the truth or just cower in the corner in fear of what others will say. Sabbatians have been trying to label me as 'anti-Semitic' since the 1990s as I have uncovered more and more about their background and agendas. Useless, gutless, fraudulent 'journalists' then just repeat the smears without question and on the day I was writing this section a pair of unquestioning repeaters called Ben Quinn and Archie Bland (how appropriate) outright called me an 'anti-Semite' in the establishment propaganda sheet, the London *Guardian*, with no supporting evidence. The

Sabbatian Anti-Semitism Industry said so and who are they to question that? They wouldn't dare. Ironically 'Semitic' refers to a group of languages in the Middle East that are almost entirely Arabic. 'Anti-Semitism' becomes 'anti-Arab' which if the consequences of this misunderstanding were not so grave would be hilarious. Don't bother telling Quinn and Bland. I don't want to confuse them, bless 'em. One reason I am dubbed 'anti-Semitic' is that I wrote in the 1990s that Jewish operatives (Sabbatians) were heavily involved in the Russian Revolution when Sabbatians overthrew the Romanov dynasty. This apparently made me 'anti-Semitic'. Oh, really? Here is a section from *The Trigger*:

> British journalist Robert Wilton confirmed these themes in his 1920 book *The Last Days of the Romanovs* when he studied official documents from the Russian government to identify the members of the Bolshevik ruling elite between 1917 and 1919. The Central Committee included 41 Jews among 62 members; the Council of the People's Commissars had 17 Jews out of 22 members; and 458 of the 556 most important Bolshevik positions between 1918 and 1919 were occupied by Jewish people. Only 17 were Russian. Then there were the 23 Jews among the 36 members of the vicious Cheka Soviet secret police established in 1917 who would soon appear all across the country.
>
> Professor Robert Service of Oxford University, an expert on 20th century Russian history, found evidence that ['Jewish'] Leon Trotsky had sought to make sure that Jews were enrolled in the Red Army and were disproportionately represented in the Soviet civil bureaucracy that included the Cheka which performed mass arrests, imprisonment and executions of 'enemies of the people'. A US State Department Decimal File (861.00/5339) dated November 13th, 1918, names [Rothschild banking agent in America] Jacob Schiff and a list of ultra-Zionists as funders of the Russian Revolution leading to claims of a 'Jewish plot', but the key point missed by all is they were not 'Jews' – they were Sabbatian-Frankists.

Britain's Winston Churchill made the same error by mistake or otherwise. He wrote in a 1920 edition of the *Illustrated Sunday Herald* that those behind the Russian revolution were part of a 'worldwide conspiracy for the overthrow of civilisation and for the reconstitution of society on the basis of arrested development, of envious malevolence, and impossible equality' (see 'Woke' today because that has been created by the same network). Churchill said there was no need to exaggerate the part played in the creation of Bolshevism and in the actual bringing about of the Russian

Revolution 'by these international and for the most part atheistical Jews' ['atheistical Jews' = Sabbatians]. Churchill said it is certainly a very great one and probably outweighs all others: 'With the notable exception of Lenin, the majority of the leading figures are Jews.' He went on to describe, knowingly or not, the Sabbatian modus operandi of placing puppet leaders nominally in power while they control from the background:

> Moreover, the principal inspiration and driving power comes from the Jewish leaders. Thus Tchitcherin, a pure Russian, is eclipsed by his nominal subordinate, Litvinoff, and the influence of Russians like Bukharin or Lunacharski cannot be compared with the power of Trotsky, or of Zinovieff, the Dictator of the Red Citadel (Petrograd), or of Krassin or Radek – all Jews. In the Soviet institutions the predominance of Jews is even more astonishing. And the prominent, if not indeed the principal, part in the system of terrorism applied by the Extraordinary Commissions for Combatting Counter-Revolution has been taken by Jews, and in some notable cases by Jewesses.

What I said about seriously disproportionate involvement in the Russian Revolution by Jewish 'revolutionaries' (Sabbatians) is provable fact, but truth is no defence against the Sabbatian Anti-Semitism Industry, its repeater parrots like Quinn and Bland, and the now breathtaking network of so-called 'Woke' 'anti-hate' groups with interlocking leaderships and funding which have the role of discrediting and silencing anyone who gets too close to exposing the Sabbatians. We have seen 'truth is no defence' confirmed in legal judgements with the Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission in Canada decreeing this: 'Truthful statements can be presented in a manner that would meet the definition of hate speech, and not all truthful statements must be free from restriction.' Most 'anti-hate' activists, who are themselves consumed by hatred, are too stupid and ignorant of the world to know how they are being used. They are far too far up their own virtue-signalling arses and it's far too dark for them to see anything.

The 'revolution' game

The background and methods of the 'Russian' Revolution are straight from the Sabbatian playbook seen in the French Revolution and endless others around the world that appear to start as a revolution of the people against tyrannical rule and end up with a regime change to more tyrannical rule overtly or covertly. Wars, terror attacks and regime overthrows follow the Sabbatian cult through history with its agents creating them as Problem-Reaction-Solutions to remove opposition on the road to world domination. Sabbatian dots connect the Rothschilds with the Illuminati, Jacobins of the French Revolution, the 'Bund' or League of the Just, the International Communist Party, Communist League and the Communist Manifesto of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels that would lead to the Rothschild-funded Russian Revolution. The sequence comes under the heading of 'creative destruction' when you advance to your global goal by continually destroying the status quo to install a new status quo which you then also destroy. The two world wars come to mind. With each new status quo you move closer to your planned outcome. Wars and mass murder are to Sabbatians a collective blood sacrifice ritual. They are obsessed with death for many reasons and one is that death is an inversion of life. Satanists and Sabbatians are obsessed with death and often target churches and churchyards for their rituals. Inversion-obsessed Sabbatians explain the use of inverted symbolism including the *inverted* pentagram and *inverted* cross. The inversion of the cross has been related to targeting Christianity, but the cross was a religious symbol long before Christianity and its inversion is a statement about the Sabbatian mentality and goals more than any single religion.

Sabbatians operating in Germany were behind the rise of the occult-obsessed Nazis and the subsequent Jewish exodus from Germany and Europe to Palestine and the United States after World War Two. The Rothschild dynasty was at the forefront of this both as political manipulators and by funding the operation. Why would Sabbatians help to orchestrate the horrors inflicted on Jews by the Nazis and by Stalin after they organised the Russian Revolution? Sabbatians hate Jews and their religion, that's why. They pose as Jews and secure positions of control within Jewish society and play the 'anti-Semitism' card to protect themselves from exposure through a global network of organisations answering to the Sabbatian-created-and-controlled globe-spanning intelligence network that involves a stunning web of military-intelligence operatives and operations for a tiny country of just nine million. Among them are Jewish assets who are not Sabbatians but have been convinced by them that what they are doing is for the good of Israel and the Jewish community to protect them from what they have been programmed since childhood to believe is a Jew-hating hostile world. The Jewish community is just a highly convenient cover to hide the true nature of Sabbatians. Anyone getting close to exposing their game is accused by Sabbatian place-people and gofers of 'anti-Semitism' and claiming that all Jews are part of a plot to take over the world. I am not saying that. I am saying that Sabbatians – the *real* Jew-haters – have infiltrated the Jewish community to use them both as a cover and an 'anti-Semitic' defence against exposure. Thus we have the Anti-Semitism Industry targeted researchers in this way and most Jewish people think this is justified and genuine. They don't know that their 'Jewish' leaders and institutions of state, intelligence and military are not controlled by Jews at all, but cultists and stooges of Sabbatian-Frankism. I once added my name to a pro-Jewish freedom petition online and the next time I looked my name was gone and text had been added to the petition blurb to attack me as an 'anti-Semite' such is the scale of perceptual programming.

Moving on America

I tell the story in *The Trigger* and a chapter called 'Atlantic Crossing' how particularly after Israel was established the Sabbatians moved in on the United States and eventually grasped control of government administration, the political system via both Democrats and Republicans, the intelligence community like the CIA and National Security Agency (NSA), the Pentagon and mass media. Through this seriously compartmentalised network Sabbatians and their operatives in Mossad, Israeli Defense Forces (IDF) and US agencies pulled off 9/11 and blamed it on 19 'Al-Qaeda hijackers' dominated by men from, or connected to, Sabbatian-ruled Saudi

Arabia. The '19' were not even on the planes let alone flew those big passenger jets into buildings while being largely incompetent at piloting one-engine light aircraft. 'Hijacker' Hani Hanjour who is said to have flown American Airlines Flight 77 into the Pentagon with a turn and manoeuvre most professional pilots said they would have struggled to do was banned from renting a small plane by instructors at the Freeway Airport in Bowie, Maryland, just *six weeks* earlier on the grounds that he was an incompetent pilot. The Jewish population of the world is just 0.2 percent with even that almost entirely concentrated in Israel (75 percent Jewish) and the United States (around two percent). This two percent and globally 0.2 percent refers to *Jewish* people and not Sabbatian interlopers who are a fraction of that fraction. What a sobering thought when you think of the fantastic influence on world affairs of tiny Israel and that the Project for the New America Century (PNAC) which laid out the blueprint in September, 2000, for America's war on terror and regime change wars in Iraq, Libya and Syria was founded and dominated by Sabbatians known as 'Neocons'. The document conceded that this plan would not be supported politically or publicly without a major attack on American soil and a Problem-Reaction-Solution excuse to send troops to war across the Middle East. Sabbatian Neocons said:

> ... [The] process of transformation ... [war and regime change] ... is likely to be a long one, absent some catastrophic and catalysing event – like a new Pearl Harbor.

Four months later many of those who produced that document came to power with their inane puppet George Bush from the long-time Sabbatian Bush family. They included Sabbatian Dick Cheney who was officially vice-president, but really de-facto president for the entirety of the 'Bush' government. Nine months after the 'Bush' inauguration came what Bush called at the time 'the Pearl Harbor of the 21st century' and with typical Sabbatian timing and symbolism 2001 was the 60th anniversary of the attack in 1941 by the Japanese Air Force on Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, which allowed President Franklin Delano Roosevelt to take the United States into a Sabbatian-instigated Second World War that he said in his election campaign that he never would. The evidence is overwhelming that Roosevelt and his military and intelligence networks knew the attack was coming and did nothing to stop it, but they did make sure that America's most essential naval ships were not in Hawaii at the time. Three thousand Americans died in the Pearl Harbor attacks as they did on September 11th. By the 9/11 year of 2001 Sabbatians had widely infiltrated the US government, military and intelligence operations and used their compartmentalised assets to pull off the 'Al-Qaeda' attacks. If you read *The Trigger* it will blow your mind to see the utterly staggering concentration of 'Jewish' operatives (Sabbatian infiltrators) in essential positions of political, security, legal, law enforcement, financial and business power before, during, and after the attacks to make them happen, carry them out, and then cover their tracks – and I do mean *staggering* when you think of that 0.2 percent of the world population and two percent of Americans which are Jewish while Sabbatian infiltrators are a fraction of that. A central foundation of the 9/11 conspiracy was the hijacking of government, military, Air Force and intelligence computer systems in real time through 'back-door' access made possible by Israeli (Sabbatian) 'cyber security' software. Sabbatian-controlled Israel is on the way to rivalling Silicon Valley for domination of cyberspace and is becoming the dominant force in cyber-security which gives them access to entire computer systems and their passcodes across the world. Then add to this that Zionists head (officially) Silicon Valley giants like Google (Larry Page and Sergey Brin), Google-owned YouTube (Susan Wojcicki), Facebook (Mark Zuckerberg and Sheryl Sandberg), and Apple (Chairman Arthur D. Levinson), and that ultra-Zionist hedge fund billionaire Paul Singer has a $1 billion stake in Twitter which is only nominally headed by 'CEO' pothead Jack Dorsey. As cable news host Tucker Carlson said of Dorsey: 'There used to be debate in the medical community whether dropping a ton of acid had permanent effects and I think that debate has now ended.' Carlson made the comment after Dorsey told a hearing on Capitol Hill (if you cut through his bullshit) that he believed in free speech so long as he got to decide what you can hear and see. These 'big names' of Silicon Valley are only front men and women for the Global Cult, not least the Sabbatians, who are the true controllers of these corporations. Does anyone still wonder why these same people and companies have been ferociously censoring and banning people (like me) for exposing any aspect of the Cult agenda and especially the truth about the 'Covid' hoax which Sabbatians have orchestrated?

The Jeffrey Epstein paedophile ring was a Sabbatian operation. He was officially 'Jewish' but he was a Sabbatian and women abused by the ring have told me about the high number of 'Jewish' people involved. The Epstein horror has Sabbatian written all over it and matches perfectly their modus operandi and obsession with sex and ritual. Epstein was running a Sabbatian blackmail ring in which famous people with political and other influence were provided with young girls for sex while everything was being filmed and recorded on hidden cameras and microphones at his New York house, Caribbean island and other properties. Epstein survivors have described this surveillance system to me and some have gone public. Once the famous politician or other figure knew he or she was on video they tended to do whatever they were told. Here we go again …when you've got them by the balls their hearts and minds will follow. Sabbatians use this blackmail technique on a wide scale across the world to entrap politicians and others they need to act as demanded. Epstein's private plane, the infamous 'Lolita Express', had many well-known passengers including Bill Clinton while Bill Gates has flown on an Epstein plane and met with him four years after Epstein had been jailed for paedophilia. They subsequently met many times at Epstein's home in New York according to a witness who was there. Epstein's infamous side-kick was Ghislaine Maxwell, daughter of Mossad agent and ultra-Zionist mega-crooked British businessman, Bob Maxwell, who at one time owned the *Daily Mirror* newspaper. Maxwell was murdered at sea on his boat in 1991 by Sabbatian-controlled Mossad when he became a liability with his business empire collapsing as a former Mossad operative has confirmed (see *The Trigger*).

Money, money, money, funny money …

Before I come to the Sabbatian connection with the last three US presidents I will lay out the crucial importance to Sabbatians of controlling banking and finance. Sabbatian Mayer Amschel Rothschild set out to dominate this arena in his family's quest for total global control. What is freedom? It is, in effect, choice. The more choices you have the freer you are and the fewer your choices the more you are enslaved. In the global structure created over centuries by Sabbatians the biggest decider and restrictor of choice is … money. Across the world if you ask people what they would like to do with their lives and why they are not doing that they will reply 'I don't have the money'. This is the idea. A global elite of multi-billionaires are described as 'greedy' and that is true on one level; but control of money – who has it and who doesn't – is not primarily about greed. It's about control. Sabbatians have seized ever more control of finance and sucked the wealth of the world out of the hands of the population. We talk now, after all, about the 'One-percent' and even then the wealthiest are a lot fewer even than that. This has been made possible by a money scam so outrageous and so vast it could rightly be called the scam of scams founded on creating 'money' out of nothing and 'loaning' that with interest to the population. Money out of nothing is called 'credit'. Sabbatians have asserted control over governments and banking ever more completely through the centuries and secured financial laws that allow banks to lend hugely more than they have on deposit in a confidence trick known as fractional reserve lending. Imagine if you could lend money that doesn't exist and charge the recipient interest for doing so. You would end up in jail. Bankers by contrast end up in mansions, private jets, Malibu and Monaco.

Banks are only required to keep a fraction of their deposits and wealth in their vaults and they are allowed to lend 'money' they don't have called 'credit. Go into a bank for a loan and if you succeed the banker will not move any real wealth into your account. They will type into your account the amount of the agreed 'loan' – say £100,000. This is not wealth that really exists; it is non-existent, fresh-air, created-out-of-nothing 'credit' which has never, does not, and will never exist except in theory. Credit is backed by nothing except wind and only has buying power because people think that it has buying power and accept it in return for property, goods and services. I have described this situation as like those cartoon characters you see chasing each other and when they run over the edge of a cliff they keep running forward on fresh air until one of them looks down, realises what's happened, and they all crash into the ravine. The whole foundation of the Sabbatian financial system is to stop people looking down except for periodic moments when they want to crash the system (as in 2008 and 2020 ongoing) and reap the rewards from all the property, businesses and wealth their borrowers had signed over as 'collateral' in return for a 'loan' of fresh air. Most people think that money is somehow created by governments when it comes into existence from the start as a debt through banks 'lending' illusory money called credit. Yes, the very currency of exchange is a *debt* from day one issued as an interest-bearing loan. Why don't governments create money interest-free and lend it to their people interest-free? Governments are controlled by Sabbatians and the financial system is controlled by Sabbatians for whom interest-free money would be a nightmare come true. Sabbatians underpin their financial domination through their global network of central banks, including the privately-owned US Federal Reserve and Britain's Bank of England, and this is orchestrated by a privately-owned central bank coordination body called the Bank for International Settlements in Basle, Switzerland, created by the usual suspects including the Rockefellers and Rothschilds. Central bank chiefs don't answer to governments or the people. They answer to the Bank for International Settlements or, in other words, the Global Cult which is dominated today by Sabbatians.

Built-in disaster

There are so many constituent scams within the overall banking scam. When you take out a loan of thin-air credit only the amount of that loan is theoretically brought into circulation to add to the amount in circulation; but you are paying back the principle plus interest. The additional interest is not created and this means that with every ‘loan’ there is a shortfall in the money in circulation between what is borrowed and what has to be paid back. There is never even close to enough money in circulation to repay all outstanding public and private debt including interest. Coldly weaved in the very fabric of the system is the certainty that some will lose their homes, businesses and possessions to the banking ‘lender’. This is less obvious in times of ‘boom’ when the amount of money in circulation (and the debt) is expanding through more people wanting and getting loans. When a downturn comes and the money supply contracts it becomes painfully obvious that there is not enough money to service all debt and interest. This is less obvious in times of ‘boom’ when the amount of money in circulation (and the debt) is expanding through more people wanting and getting loans. When a downturn comes and the money supply contracts and it becomes painfully obvious – as in 2008 and currently – that there is not enough money to service all debt and interest. Sabbatian banksters have been leading the human population through a calculated series of booms (more debt incurred) and busts (when the debt can’t be repaid and the banks get the debtor’s tangible wealth in exchange for non-existent ‘credit’). With each ‘bust’ Sabbatian bankers have absorbed more of the world’s tangible wealth and we end up with the One-percent. Governments are in bankruptcy levels of debt to the same system and are therefore owned by a system they do not control. The Federal Reserve, ‘America’s central bank’, is privately-owned and American presidents only nominally appoint its chairman or woman to maintain the illusion that it’s an arm of government. It’s not. The ‘Fed’ is a cartel of private banks which handed billions to its associates and friends after the crash of 2008 and has been Sabbatian-controlled since it was manipulated into being in 1913 through the covert trickery of Rothschild banking agents Jacob Schiff and Paul

Warburg, and the Sabbatian Rockefeller family. Somehow from a Jewish population of two-percent and globally 0.2 percent (Sabbatian interlopers remember are far smaller) ultra-Zionists headed the Federal Reserve for 31 years between 1987 and 2018 in the form of Alan Greenspan, Bernard Bernanke and Janet Yellen (now Biden's Treasury Secretary) with Yellen's deputy chairman a Israeli-American duel citizen and ultra-Zionist Stanley Fischer, a former governor of the Bank of Israel. Ultra-Zionist Fed chiefs spanned the presidencies of Ronald Reagan ('Republican'), Father George Bush ('Republican'), Bill Clinton ('Democrat'), Boy George Bush ('Republican') and Barack Obama ('Democrat'). We should really add the pre-Greenspan chairman, Paul Adolph Volcker, 'appointed' by Jimmy Carter ('Democrat') who ran the Fed between 1979 and 1987 during the Carter and Reagan administrations before Greenspan took over. Volcker was a long-time associate and business partner of the Rothschilds. No matter what the 'party' officially in power the United States economy was directed by the same force. Here are members of the Obama, Trump and Biden administrations and see if you can make out a common theme.

Barack Obama ('Democrat')

Ultra-Zionists Robert Rubin, Larry Summers, and Timothy Geithner ran the US Treasury in the Clinton administration and two of them reappeared with Obama. Ultra-Zionist Fed chairman Alan Greenspan had manipulated the crash of 2008 through deregulation and jumped ship just before the disaster to make way for ultra-Zionist Bernard Bernanke to hand out trillions to Sabbatian 'too big to fail' banks and businesses, including the ubiquitous ultra-Zionist Goldman Sachs which has an ongoing staff revolving door operation between itself and major financial positions in government worldwide. Obama inherited the fallout of the crash when he took office in January, 2009, and fortunately he had the support of his ultra-Zionist White House Chief of Staff Rahm Emmanuel, son of a terrorist who helped to bomb Israel into being in 1948, and his ultra-Zionist senior adviser David Axelrod, chief strategist in Obama's two successful presidential campaigns. Emmanuel, later mayor of Chicago and former senior fundraiser and strategist for Bill Clinton, is an example of the Sabbatian policy after Israel was established of migrating insider families to America so their children would be born American citizens. 'Obama' chose this financial team throughout his administration to respond to the Sabbatian-instigated crisis:

Timothy Geithner (ultra-Zionist) Treasury Secretary; Jacob J. Lew, Treasury Secretary; Larry Summers (ultra-Zionist), director of the White House National Economic Council; Paul Adolph Volcker (Rothschild business partner), chairman of the Economic Recovery Advisory Board; Peter Orszag (ultra-Zionist), director of the Office of Management and Budget overseeing all government spending; Penny Pritzker (ultra-Zionist), Commerce Secretary; Jared Bernstein (ultra-Zionist), chief economist and economic policy adviser to Vice President Joe Biden; Mary Schapiro (ultra-Zionist), chair of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC); Gary Gensler (ultra-Zionist), chairman of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC); Sheila Bair (ultra-Zionist), chair of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC); Karen Mills (ultra-Zionist), head of the Small Business Administration (SBA); Kenneth Feinberg (ultra-Zionist), Special Master for Executive [bail-out] Compensation. Feinberg would be appointed to oversee compensation (with strings) to 9/11 victims and families in a campaign to stop them having their day in court to question the official story. At the same time ultra-Zionist Bernard Bernanke was chairman of the Federal Reserve and these are only some of the ultra-Zionists with allegiance to Sabbatian-controlled Israel in the Obama government. Obama's biggest corporate donor was ultra-Zionist Goldman Sachs which had employed many in his administration.

Donald Trump ('Republican')

Trump claimed to be an outsider (he wasn't) who had come to 'drain the swamp'. He embarked on this goal by immediately appointing ultra-Zionist Steve Mnuchin, a Goldman Sachs employee for 17 years, as his Treasury Secretary. Others included Gary Cohn (ultra-Zionist), chief operating officer of Goldman Sachs, his first Director of the National Economic Council and chief economic adviser, who was later replaced by Larry Kudlow (ultra-Zionist). Trump's senior adviser throughout his four years in the White House was his sinister son-in-law Jared Kushner, a life-long friend of Israel Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu. Kushner is the son of a convicted crook who was pardoned by Trump in his last days in office. Other ultra-Zionists in the Trump administration included: Stephen Miller, Senior Policy Adviser; Avrahm Berkowitz, Deputy Adviser to Trump and his Senior Adviser Jared Kushner; Ivanka Trump, Adviser to the President, who converted to Judaism when she married Jared Kushner; David Friedman, Trump lawyer and Ambassador to Israel; Jason Greenblatt, Trump Organization executive vice president and chief legal officer, who was made Special Representative for International Negotiations and the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict; Rod Rosenstein, Deputy Attorney General; Elliot Abrams, Special Representative for Venezuela, then Iran; John Eisenberg, National Security Council Legal Adviser and Deputy Council to the President for National Security Affairs; Anne Neuberger, Deputy National Manager, National Security Agency; Ezra Cohen-Watnick, Acting Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence; Elan Carr, Special Envoy to monitor and combat anti-Semitism; Len Khodorkovsky, Deputy Special Envoy to monitor and combat anti-Semitism; Reed Cordish, Assistant to the President, Intragovernmental and Technology Initiatives. Trump Vice President Mike Pence and Secretary of State Mike Pompeo, both Christian Zionists, were also vehement supporters of Israel and its goals and ambitions.

Donald 'free-speech believer' Trump pardoned a number of financial and violent criminals while ignoring calls to pardon Julian Assange and Edward Snowden whose crimes are revealing highly relevant information about government manipulation and corruption and the widespread illegal surveillance of the American people by US 'security' agencies. It's so good to know that Trump is on the side of freedom and justice and not mega-criminals with allegiance to Sabbatian-controlled Israel. These included a pardon for Israeli spy Jonathan Pollard who was jailed for life in 1987 under the Espionage Act. Aviem Sella, the Mossad agent who recruited Pollard, was also pardoned by Trump while Assange sat in jail and Snowden remained in exile in Russia. Sella had 'fled' (was helped to escape) to Israel in 1987 and was never extradited despite being charged under the Espionage Act. A Trump White House statement said that Sella's clemency had been 'supported by Benjamin Netanyahu, Ron Dermer, Israel's US Ambassador, David Friedman, US Ambassador to Israel and Miriam Adelson, wife of leading Trump donor Sheldon Adelson who died shortly before. Other friends of Jared Kushner were pardoned along with Sholom Weiss who was believed to be serving the longest-ever white-collar prison sentence of more than 800 years in 2000. The sentence was commuted of Ponzi-schemer Eliyahu Weinstein who defrauded Jews and others out of $200 million. I did mention that Assange and Snowden were ignored, right? Trump gave Sabbatians almost everything they asked for in military and political support, moving the US Embassy from Tel Aviv to Jerusalem with its critical symbolic and literal implications for Palestinian statehood, and the 'deal of the Century' designed by Jared Kushner and David Friedman which gave the Sabbatian Israeli government the green light to substantially expand its already widespread program of building illegal Jewish-only settlements in the occupied land of the West Bank. This made a two-state 'solution' impossible by seizing all the land of a potential Palestinian homeland and that had been the plan since 1948 and then 1967 when the Arab-controlled Gaza Strip, West Bank, Sinai Peninsula and Syrian Golan Heights were occupied by Israel. All the talks about talks and road maps and delays have been buying time until the West Bank was physically occupied by Israeli real estate. Trump would have to be a monumentally ill-informed idiot not to see that this was the plan he was helping to complete. The Trump administration was in so many ways the Kushner administration which means the Netanyahu administration which means the Sabbatian administration. I understand why many opposing Cult fascism in all its forms gravitated to Trump, but he was a crucial part of the Sabbatian plan and I will deal with this in the next chapter.

Joe Biden ('Democrat')

A barely cognitive Joe Biden took over the presidency in January, 2021, along with his fellow empty shell, Vice-President Kamala Harris, as the latest Sabbatian gofers to enter the White House. Names on the door may have changed and the 'party' – the force behind them remained the same as Zionists were appointed to a stream of pivotal areas relating to Sabbatian plans and policy. They included: Janet Yellen, Treasury Secretary, former head of the Federal Reserve, and still another ultra-Zionist running the US Treasury after Mnuchin (Trump), Lew and Geithner (Obama), and Summers and Rubin (Clinton); Anthony Blinken, Secretary of State; Wendy Sherman, Deputy Secretary of State (so that's 'Biden's' Sabbatian foreign policy sorted); Jeff Zients, White House coronavirus coordinator; Rochelle Walensky, head of the Centers for Disease Control; Rachel Levine, transgender deputy health secretary (that's 'Covid' hoax policy under control); Merrick Garland, Attorney General; Alejandro Mayorkas, Secretary of Homeland Security; Cass Sunstein, Homeland Security with responsibility for new immigration laws; Avril Haines, Director of National Intelligence; Anne Neuberger, National Security Agency cybersecurity director (note, cybersecurity); David Cohen, CIA Deputy Director; Ronald Klain, Biden's Chief of Staff (see Rahm Emanuel); Eric Lander, a 'leading geneticist', Office of Science and Technology Policy director (see Smart Grid, synthetic biology agenda); Jessica Rosenworcel, acting head of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) which controls Smart Grid technology policy and electromagnetic communication systems including 5G. How can it be that so many pivotal positions are held by two-percent of the American population and 0.2 percent of the world population administration after administration no matter who is the president and what is the party? It's a coincidence? Of course it's not and this is why Sabbatians have built their colossal global web of interlocking 'anti-hate' hate groups to condemn anyone who asks these glaring questions as an 'anti-Semite'. The way that Jewish people horrifically abused in Sabbatian-backed Nazi Germany are exploited to this end is stomach-turning and disgusting beyond words.

Political fusion

Sabbatian manipulation has reversed the roles of Republicans and Democrats and the same has happened in Britain with the Conservative and Labour Parties. Republicans and Conservatives were always labelled the 'right' and Democrats and Labour the 'left', but look at the policy positions now and the Democrat-Labour 'left' has moved further to the 'right' than Republicans and Conservatives under the banner of 'Woke', the Cult-created far-right tyranny. Where once the Democrat-Labour 'left' defended free speech and human rights they now seek to delete them and as I said earlier despite the 'Covid' fascism of the Jackboot Johnson Conservative government in the UK the Labour Party of leader Keir Starmer demanded even more extreme measures. The Labour Party has been very publicly absorbed by Sabbatians after a political and media onslaught against the previous leader, the weak and inept Jeremy Corbyn, over made-up allegations of 'anti-Semitism' both by him and his party. The plan was clear with this 'anti-Semite' propaganda and what was required in response was a swift and decisive 'fuck off' from Corbyn and a statement to expose the Anti-Semitism Industry (Sabbatian) attempt to silence Labour criticism of the Israeli government (Sabbatians) and purge the party of all dissent against the extremes of ultra-Zionism (Sabbatians). Instead Corbyn and his party fell to their knees and appeased the abusers which, by definition, is impossible. Appeasing one demand leads only to a new demand to be appeased until takeover is complete. Like I say – 'fuck off' would have been a much more effective policy and I have used it myself with great effect over the years when Sabbatians are on my case which is most of the time. I consider that fact a great compliment, by the way. The outcome of the Labour Party capitulation is that we now have a Sabbatian-controlled

Conservative Party ‘opposed’ by a Sabbatian-controlled Labour Party in a one-party Sabbatian state that hurtles towards the extremes of tyranny (the Sabbatian cult agenda). In America the situation is the same. Labour’s Keir Starmer spends his days on his knees with his tongue out pointing to Tel Aviv, or I guess now Jerusalem, while Boris Johnson has an ‘anti-Semitism czar’ in the form of former Labour MP John Mann who keeps Starmer company on his prayer mat.

Sabbatian influence can be seen in Jewish members of the Labour Party who have been ejected for criticism of Israel including those from families that suffered in Nazi Germany. Sabbatians despise real Jewish people and target them even more harshly because it is so much more difficult to dub them ‘anti-Semitic’ although in their desperation they do try.

CHAPTER THREE

The Pushbacker sting

Until you realize how easy it is for your mind to be manipulated, you remain the puppet of someone else's game
Evita Ochel

I will use the presidencies of Trump and Biden to show how the manipulation of the one-party state plays out behind the illusion of political choice across the world. No two presidencies could – on the face of it – be more different and apparently at odds in terms of direction and policy.

A Renegade Mind sees beyond the obvious and focuses on outcomes and consequences and not image, words and waffle. The Cult embarked on a campaign to divide America between those who blindly support its agenda (the mentality known as 'Woke') and those who are pushing back on where the Cult and its Sabbatians want to go. This presents infinite possibilities for dividing and ruling the population by setting them at war with each other and allows a perceptual ring fence of demonisation to encircle the Pushbackers in a modern version of the Little Big Horn in 1876 when American cavalry led by Lieutenant Colonel George Custer were drawn into a trap, surrounded and killed by Native American tribes defending their land of thousands of years from being seized by the government. In this modern version the roles are reversed and it's those defending themselves from the Sabbatian government who are surrounded and the government that's seeking to destroy them. This trap was set years ago and to explain how we must return to 2016 and the emergence of Donald Trump as a candidate to be President of the United States. He set out to overcome the best part of 20 other candidates in the Republican Party before and during the primaries and was not considered by many in those early stages to have a prayer of living in the White House. The Republican Party was said to have great reservations about Trump and yet somehow he won the nomination. When you know how American politics works – politics in general – there is no way that Trump could have become the party's candidate unless the Sabbatian-controlled 'Neocons' that run the Republican Party wanted that to happen. We saw the proof in emails and documents made public by WikiLeaks that the Democratic Party hierarchy, or Democons, systematically undermined the campaign of Bernie Sanders to make sure that Sabbatian gofer Hillary Clinton won the nomination to be their presidential candidate. If the Democons could do that then the Neocons in the Republican Party could have derailed Trump in the same way. But they didn't and at that stage I began to conclude that Trump could well be the one chosen to be president. If that was the case the 'why' was pretty clear to see – the goal of dividing America between Cult agenda-supporting Wokers and Pushbackers who gravitated to Trump because he was telling them what they wanted to hear. His constituency of support had been increasingly ignored and voiceless for decades and profoundly through the eight years of Sabbatian puppet Barack Obama. Now here was someone speaking their language of pulling back from the incessant globalisation of political and economic power, the exporting of American jobs to China and elsewhere by 'American' (Sabbatian) corporations, the deletion of free speech, and the mass immigration policies that had further devastated job opportunities for the urban working class of all races and the once American heartlands of the Midwest.

Beware the forked tongue

Those people collectively sighed with relief that at last a political leader was apparently on their side, but another trait of the Renegade Mind is that you look even harder at people telling you what you want to hear than those who are telling you otherwise. Obviously as I said earlier people wish what they want to hear to be true and genuine and they are much more likely to believe that than someone saying what they don't want to here and don't want to be true. Sales people are taught to be skilled in eliciting by calculated questioning what their customers want to hear and repeating that back to them as their own opinion to get their targets to like and trust them. Assets of the Cult are also sales people in the sense of selling perception. To read Cult manipulation you have to play the long and expanded game and not fall for the Vaudeville show of party politics. Both American parties are vehicles for the Cult and they exploit them in different ways depending on what the agenda requires at that moment. Trump and the Republicans were used to be the focus of dividing America and isolating Pushbackers to open the way for a Biden presidency to become the most extreme in American history by advancing the full-blown Woke (Cult) agenda with the aim of destroying and silencing Pushbackers now labelled Nazi Trump supporters and white supremacists.

Sabbatians wanted Trump in office for the reasons described by ultra-Zionist Saul Alinsky (1909-1972) who was promoting the Woke philosophy through 'community organising' long before anyone had heard of it. In those days it still went by its traditional name of Marxism. The reason for the manipulated Trump phenomenon was laid out in Alinsky's 1971 book, *Rules for Radicals*, which was his blueprint for overthrowing democratic and other regimes and replacing them with Sabbatian Marxism. Not surprisingly his to-do list was evident in the Sabbatian French and Russian 'Revolutions' and that in China which will become very relevant in the next chapter about the 'Covid' hoax. Among Alinsky's followers have been the deeply corrupt Barack Obama, House Speaker Nancy Pelosi and Hillary Clinton who described him as a 'hero'. All three are Sabbatian stooges with Pelosi personifying the arrogant corrupt idiocy that so widely fronts up for the Cult inner core. Predictably as a Sabbatian advocate of the 'light-bringer' Alinsky features Lucifer on the dedication page of his book as the original radical who gained his own kingdom ('Earth' as we shall see). One of Alinsky's golden radical rules was to pick an individual and focus all attention, hatred and blame on them and not to target faceless bureaucracies and corporations. *Rules for Radicals* is really a Sabbatian handbook with its contents repeatedly employed all over the world for centuries and why wouldn't Sabbatians bring to power their designer-villain to be used as the individual on which all attention, hatred and blame was bestowed? This is what they did and the only question for me is how much Trump knew that and how much he was manipulated. A bit of both, I suspect. This was Alinsky's Trump technique from a man who died in 1972. The technique has spanned history:

> Pick the target, freeze it, personalize it, polarize it. Don't try to attack abstract corporations or bureaucracies. Identify a responsible individual. Ignore attempts to shift or spread the blame.

From the moment Trump came to illusory power everything was about him. It wasn't about Republican policy or opinion, but all about Trump. Everything he did was presented in negative, derogatory and abusive terms by the Sabbatian-dominated media led by Cult operations such as CNN, MSNBC, *The New York Times* and the Jeff Bezos-owned *Washington Post* – 'Pick the target, freeze it, personalize it, polarize it.' Trump was turned into a demon to be vilified by those who hated him and a demi-god loved by those who worshipped him. This, in turn, had his supporters, too, presented as equally demonic in preparation for the punchline later down the line when Biden was about to take office. It was here's a Trump, there's a Trump, everywhere a Trump, Trump. Virtually every news story or happening was filtered through the lens of 'The Donald'. You loved him or hated him and which one you chose was said to define you as Satan's spawn or a paragon of virtue. Even supporting some Trump policies or statements and not others was enough for an assault on your character. No shades of grey were or are allowed. Everything is black and white (literally and figuratively). A Californian I knew had her head utterly scrambled by her hatred for Trump while telling people they should love each other. She was so totally consumed by

Trump Derangement Syndrome as it became to be known that this glaring contradiction would never have occurred to her. By definition anyone who criticised Trump or praised his opponents was a hero and this lady described Joe Biden as 'a kind, honest gentleman' when he's a provable liar, mega-crook and vicious piece of work to boot. Sabbatians had indeed divided America using Trump as the fall-guy and all along the clock was ticking on the consequences for his supporters.

In hock to his masters

Trump gave Sabbatians via Israel almost everything they wanted in his four years. Ask and you shall receive was the dynamic between himself and Benjamin Netanyahu orchestrated by Trump's ultra-Zionist son-in-law Jared Kushner, his ultra-Zionist Ambassador to Israel, David Friedman, and ultra-Zionist 'Israel adviser', Jason Greenblatt. The last two were central to the running and protecting from collapse of his business empire, the Trump Organisation, and colossal business failures made him forever beholding to Sabbatian networks that bailed him out. By the start of the 1990s Trump owed $4 billion to banks that he couldn't pay and almost $1billion of that was down to him personally and not his companies. This mega-disaster was the result of building two new casinos in Atlantic City and buying the enormous Taj Mahal operation which led to crippling debt payments. He had borrowed fantastic sums from 72 banks with major Sabbatian connections and although the scale of debt should have had him living in a tent alongside the highway they never foreclosed. A plan was devised to lift Trump from the mire by BT Securities Corporation and Rothschild Inc. and the case was handled by Wilber Ross who had worked for the Rothschilds for 27 years. Ross would be named US Commerce Secretary after Trump's election. Another crucial figure in saving Trump was ultra-Zionist 'investor' Carl Icahn who bought the Taj Mahal casino. Icahn was made special economic adviser on financial regulation in the Trump administration. He didn't stay long but still managed to find time to make a tidy sum of a reported $31.3 million when he sold his holdings affected by the price of steel three days before Trump imposed a 235 percent tariff on steel imports. What amazing bits of luck these people have. Trump and Sabbatian operatives have long had a close association and his mentor and legal adviser from the early 1970s until 1986 was the dark and genetically corrupt ultra-Zionist Roy Cohn who was chief counsel to Senator Joseph McCarthy's 'communist' witch-hunt in the 1950s. *Esquire* magazine published an article about Cohn with the headline 'Don't mess with Roy Cohn'. He was described as the most feared lawyer in New York and 'a ruthless master of dirty tricks ... [with] ... more than one Mafia Don on speed dial'. Cohn's influence, contacts, support and protection made Trump a front man for Sabbatians in New York with their connections to one of Cohn's many criminal employers, the 'Russian' Sabbatian Mafia. Israel-centric media mogul Rupert Murdoch was introduced to Trump by Cohn and they started a long friendship. Cohn died in 1986 weeks after being disbarred for unethical conduct by the Appellate Division of the New York State Supreme Court. The wheels of justice do indeed run slow given the length of Cohn's crooked career.

QAnon-sense

We are asked to believe that Donald Trump with his fundamental connections to Sabbatian networks and operatives has been leading the fight to stop the Sabbatian agenda for the fascistic control of America and the world. Sure he has. A man entrapped during his years in the White House by Sabbatian operatives and whose biggest financial donor was casino billionaire Sheldon Adelson who was Sabbatian to his DNA?? Oh, do come on. Trump has been used to divide America and isolate Pushbackers on the Cult agenda under the heading of 'Trump supporters', 'insurrectionists' and 'white supremacists'. The US Intelligence/Mossad Psyop or psychological operation known as QAnon emerged during the Trump years as a central pillar in the Sabbatian campaign to lead Pushbackers into the trap set by those that wished to destroy them. I knew from the start that QAnon was a scam because I had seen the same scenario many times before over 30 years under different names and I had written about one in particular in the books. 'Not again' was my reaction when QAnon came to the fore. The same script is pulled out every few years and a new name added to the letterhead. The story always takes the same form: 'Insiders' or 'the good guys' in the government-intelligence-military 'Deep State' apparatus were going to instigate mass arrests of the 'bad guys' which would include the Rockefellers, Rothschilds, Barack Obama, Hillary Clinton, George Soros, etc., etc. Dates are given for when the 'good guys' are going to move in, but the dates pass without incident and new dates are given which pass without incident. The central message to Pushbackers in each case is that they don't have to do anything because there is 'a plan' and it is all going to be sorted by the 'good guys' on the inside. 'Trust the plan' was a QAnon mantra when the only plan was to misdirect Pushbackers into putting their trust in a Psyop they believed to be real. Beware, beware, those who tell you what you want to hear and always check it out. Right up to Biden's inauguration QAnon was still claiming that 'the Storm' was coming and Trump would stay on as president when Biden and his cronies were arrested and jailed. It was never going to happen and of course it didn't, but what did happen as a result provided that punchline to the Sabbatian Trump/QAnon Psyop.

On January 6th, 2021, a very big crowd of Trump supporters gathered in the National Mall in Washington DC down from the Capitol Building to protest at what they believed to be widespread corruption and vote fraud that stopped Trump being re-elected for a second term as president in November, 2020. I say as someone that does not support Trump or Biden that the evidence is clear that major vote-fixing went on to favour Biden, a man with cognitive problems so advanced he can often hardly string a sentence together without reading the words written for him on the Teleprompter. Glaring ballot discrepancies included serious questions about electronic voting machines that make vote rigging a comparative cinch and hundreds of thousands of paper votes that suddenly appeared during already advanced vote counts and virtually all of them for Biden. Early Trump leads in crucial swing states suddenly began to close and disappear. The pandemic hoax was used as the excuse to issue almost limitless numbers of mail-in ballots with no checks to establish that the recipients were still alive or lived at that address. They were sent to streams of people who had not even asked for them. Private organisations were employed to gather these ballots and who knows what they did with them before they turned up at the counts. The American election system has been manipulated over decades to become a sick joke with more holes than a Swiss cheese for the express purpose of dictating the results. Then there was the criminal manipulation of information by Sabbatian tech giants like Facebook, Twitter and Google-owned YouTube which deleted pro-Trump, anti-Biden accounts and posts while everything in support of Biden was left alone. Sabbatians wanted Biden to win because after the dividing of America it was time for full-on Woke and every aspect of the Cult agenda to be unleashed.

Hunter gatherer

Extreme Silicon Valley bias included blocking information by the *New York Post* exposing a Biden scandal that should have ended his bid for president in the final weeks of the campaign. Hunter Biden, his monumentally corrupt son, is reported to have sent a laptop to be repaired at a local store and failed to return for it. Time passed until the laptop became the property of the store for non-payment of the bill. When the owner saw what was on the hard drive he gave a copy to the FBI who did nothing even though it confirmed widespread corruption in which the Joe Biden family were using his political position, especially when he was vice president to Obama, to make multiple millions in countries around the world and most notably Ukraine and China. Hunter Biden's one-time business partner Tony Bobulinski went public when the story broke in the *New York Post* to confirm the corruption he saw and that Joe Biden not only knew what was going on he also profited from the spoils. Millions were handed over by a Chinese company with close connections – like all major businesses in China – to the Chinese communist party of President Xi Jinping. Joe Biden even boasted at a meeting of the Cult's World Economic Forum that as vice president he had ordered the government of Ukraine to fire a prosecutor. What he didn't mention was that the same man just happened to be investigating an energy company which was part of Hunter Biden's corrupt portfolio. The company was paying him big bucks for no other reason than the influence his father had. Overnight Biden's presidential campaign should have been over given that he had lied publicly about not knowing what his son was doing. Instead almost the entire Sabbatian-owned mainstream media and Sabbatian-owned Silicon Valley suppressed circulation of the story. This alone went a mighty way to rigging the election of 2020. Cult assets like Mark Zuckerberg at Facebook also spent hundreds of millions to be used in support of Biden and vote 'administration'.

The Cult had used Trump as the focus to divide America and was now desperate to bring in moronic, pliable, corrupt Biden to complete the double-whammy. No way were they going to let little things like the will of the people thwart their plan. Silicon Valley widely censored claims that the election was rigged because it *was* rigged. For the same reason anyone claiming it was rigged was denounced as a 'white supremacist' including the pathetically few Republican politicians willing to say so. Right across the media where the claim was mentioned it was described as a 'false claim' even though these excuses for 'journalists' would have done no research into the subject whatsoever. Trump won seven million more votes than any sitting president had ever achieved while somehow a cognitively-challenged soon to be 78-year-old who was hidden away from the public for most of the campaign managed to win more votes than any presidential candidate in history. It makes no sense. You only had to see election rallies for both candidates to witness the enthusiasm for Trump and the apathy for Biden. Tens of thousands would attend Trump events while Biden was speaking in empty car parks with often only television crews attending and framing their shots to hide the fact that no one was there. It was pathetic to see footage come to light of Biden standing at a podium making speeches only to TV crews and party fixers while reading the words written for him on massive Teleprompter screens. So, yes, those protestors on January 6th had a point about election rigging, but some were about to walk into a trap laid for them in Washington by the Cult Deep State and its QAnon Psyop. This was the Capitol Hill riot ludicrously dubbed an 'insurrection'.

The spider and the fly

Renegade Minds know there are not two 'sides' in politics, only one side, the Cult, working through all 'sides'. It's a stage show, a puppet show, to direct the perceptions of the population into focusing on diversions like parties and candidates while missing the puppeteers with their hands holding all the strings. The Capitol Hill 'insurrection' brings us back to the Little Big Horn. Having created two distinct opposing groupings – Woke and Pushbackers – the trap was about to be sprung. Pushbackers were to be encircled and isolated by associating them all in the public mind with Trump and then labelling Trump as some sort of Confederate leader. I knew immediately that the Capitol riot was a set-up because of two things. One was how easy the rioters got into the building with virtually no credible resistance and secondly I could see – as with the 'Covid' hoax in the West at the start of 2020 – how the Cult could exploit the situation to move its agenda forward with great speed. My experience of Cult techniques and activities over more than 30 years has showed me that while they do exploit situations they haven't themselves created this never happens with events of fundamental agenda significance. Every time major events giving cultists the excuse to rapidly advance their plan you find they are manipulated into being for the specific reason of providing that excuse – Problem-Reaction-Solution. Only a tiny minority of the huge crowd of Washington protestors sought to gain entry to the Capitol by smashing windows and breaching doors. That didn't matter. The whole crowd and all Pushbackers, even if they did not support Trump, were going to be lumped together as dangerous insurrectionists and conspiracy theorists. The latter term came into widespread use through a CIA memo in the 1960s aimed at discrediting those questioning the nonsensical official story of the Kennedy assassination and it subsequently became widely employed by the media. It's still being used by inept 'journalists' with no idea of its origin to discredit anyone questioning anything that authority claims to be true. When you are perpetrating a conspiracy you need to discredit the very word itself even though the dictionary definition of conspiracy is merely 'the activity of secretly planning with other people to do something bad or illegal' and 'a general agreement to keep silent about a subject for the purpose of keeping it secret'. On that basis there are conspiracies almost wherever you look. For obvious reasons the Cult and its lapdog media have to claim there are no conspiracies even though the word appears in state laws as with conspiracy to defraud, to murder, and to corrupt public morals.

Agent provocateurs are widely used by the Cult Deep State to manipulate genuine people into acting in ways that suit the desired outcome. By genuine in this case I mean protestors genuinely supporting Trump and claims that the election was stolen. In among them, however, were agents of the state wearing the garb of Trump supporters and QAnon to pump-prime the Capital riot which some genuine Trump supporters naively fell for. I described the situation as 'Come into my parlour said the spider to the fly'. Leaflets appeared through the Woke paramilitary arm Antifa, the anti-fascist fascists, calling on supporters to turn up in Washington looking like Trump supporters even though they hated him. Some of those arrested for breaching the Capitol Building were sourced to Antifa and its stable mate Black Lives Matter. Both organisations are funded by Cult billionaires and corporations. One man charged for the riot was according to his lawyer a former FBI agent who had held top secret security clearance for 40 years. Attorney Thomas Plofchan said of his client, 66-year-old Thomas Edward Caldwell:

> He has held a Top Secret Security Clearance since 1979 and has undergone multiple Special Background Investigations in support of his clearances. After retiring from the Navy, he

> worked as a section chief for the Federal Bureau of Investigation from 2009-2010 as a GS-12 [mid-level employee].
>
> He also formed and operated a consulting firm performing work, often classified, for U.S government customers including the US. Drug Enforcement Agency, Department of Housing and Urban Development, the US Coast Guard, and the US Army Personnel Command.

A judge later released Caldwell pending trial in the absence of evidence about a conspiracy or that he tried to force his way into the building. *The New York Post* reported a 'law enforcement source' as saying that 'at least two known Antifa members were spotted' on camera among Trump supporters during the riot while one of the rioters arrested was John Earle Sullivan, a seriously extreme Black Lives Matter Trump-hater from Utah who was previously arrested and charged in July, 2020, over a BLM-Antifa riot in which drivers were threatened and one was shot. Sullivan is the founder of Utah-based Insurgence USA which is an affiliate of the Cult-created-and-funded Black Lives Matter movement. Footage appeared and was then deleted by Twitter of Trump supporters calling out Antifa infiltrators and a group was filmed changing into pro-Trump clothing before the riot. Security at the building was *pathetic* – as planned. Colonel Leroy Fletcher Prouty, a man with long experience in covert operations working with the US security apparatus, once described the tell-tale sign to identify who is involved in an assassination. He said:

> No one has to direct an assassination – it happens. The active role is played secretly by permitting it to happen. This is the greatest single clue. Who has the power to call off or reduce the usual security precautions?

This principle applies to many other situations and certainly to the Capitol riot of January 6th, 2021.

The sting

With such a big and potentially angry crowd known to be gathering near the Capitol the security apparatus would have had a major police detail to defend the building with National Guard troops on standby given the strength of feeling among people arriving from all over America encouraged by the QAnon Psyop and statements by Donald Trump. Instead Capitol Police 'security' was flimsy, weak, and easily breached. The same number of officers was deployed as on a regular day and that is a blatant red flag. They were not staffed or equipped for a possible riot that had been an obvious possibility in the circumstances. No protective and effective fencing worth the name was put in place and there were no contingency plans. The whole thing was basically a case of standing aside and waving people in. Once inside police mostly backed off apart from one Capitol police officer who ridiculously shot dead unarmed Air Force veteran protestor Ashli Babbitt without a warning as she climbed through a broken window. The 'investigation' refused to name or charge the officer after what must surely be considered a murder in the circumstances. They just lifted a carpet and swept. The story was endlessly repeated about five people dying in the 'armed insurrection' when there was no report of rioters using weapons. Apart from Babbitt the other four died from a heart attack, strokes and apparently a drug overdose. Capitol police officer Brian Sicknick was reported to have died after being bludgeoned with a fire extinguisher when he was alive after the riot was over and died later of what the Washington Medical Examiner's Office said was a stroke. Sicknick had no external injuries. The lies were delivered like rapid fire. There was a narrative to build with incessant repetition of the lie until the lie became the accepted 'everybody knows that' truth. The 'Big Lie' technique of Nazi Propaganda Minister Joseph Goebbels is constantly used by the Cult which was behind the Nazis and is today behind the 'Covid' and 'climate change' hoaxes. Goebbels said:

> If you tell a lie big enough and keep repeating it, people will eventually come to believe it. The lie can be maintained only for such time as the State can shield the people from the political, economic and/or military consequences of the lie. It thus becomes vitally important for the State to use all of its powers to repress dissent, for the truth is the mortal enemy of the lie, and thus by extension, the truth is the greatest enemy of the State.

Most protestors had a free run of the Capitol Building. This allowed pictures to be taken of rioters in iconic parts of the building including the Senate chamber which could be used as propaganda images against all Pushbackers. One Congresswoman described the scene as ‘the worst kind of non-security anybody could ever imagine’. Well, the first part was true, but someone obviously did imagine it and made sure it happened. Some photographs most widely circulated featured people wearing QAnon symbols and now the Psyop would be used to dub all QAnon followers with the ubiquitous fit-all label of ‘white supremacist’ and ‘insurrectionists’. When a Muslim extremist called Noah Green drove his car at two police officers at the Capitol Building killing one in April, 2021, there was no such political and media hysteria. They were just disappointed he wasn’t white.

The witch-hunt

Government prosecutor Michael Sherwin, an aggressive, dark-eyed, professional Rottweiler led the ‘investigation’ and to call it over the top would be to understate reality a thousand fold. Hundreds were tracked down and arrested for the crime of having the wrong political views and people were jailed who had done nothing more than walk in the building, committed no violence or damage to property, took a few pictures and left. They were labelled a ‘threat to the Republic’ while Biden sat in the White House signing executive orders written for him that were dismantling ‘the Republic’. Even when judges ruled that a mother and son should not be in jail the government kept them there. Some of those arrested have been badly beaten by prison guards in Washington and lawyers for one man said he suffered a fractured skull and was made blind in one eye. Meanwhile a woman is shot dead for no reason by a Capitol Police officer and we are not allowed to know who he is never mind what has happened to him although that will be *nothing*. The Cult’s QAnon/Trump sting to identify and isolate Pushbackers and then target them on the road to crushing and deleting them was a resounding success. You would have thought the Russians had invaded the building at gunpoint and lined up senators for a firing squad to see the political and media reaction. Congresswoman Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez is a child in a woman's body, a terrible-twos, me, me, me, Woker narcissist of such proportions that words have no meaning. She said she thought she was going to die when 'insurrectionists' banged on her office door. It turned out she wasn't even in the Capitol Building when the riot was happening and the 'banging' was a Capitol Police officer. She referred to herself as a 'survivor' which is an insult to all those true survivors of violent and sexual abuse while she lives her pampered and privileged life talking drivel for a living. Her Woke colleague and fellow mega-narcissist Rashida Tlaib broke down describing the devastating effect on her, too, of *not being* in the building when the rioters were there. Ocasio-Cortez and Tlaib are members of a fully-Woke group of Congresswomen known as 'The Squad' along with Ilhan Omar and Ayanna Pressley. The Squad from what I can see can be identified by its vehement anti-white racism, anti-white men agenda, and, as always in these cases, the absence of brain cells on active duty.

The usual suspects were on the riot case immediately in the form of Democrat ultra-Zionist senators and operatives Chuck Schumer and Adam Schiff demanding that Trump be impeached for 'his part in the insurrection'. The same pair of prats had led the failed impeachment of Trump over the invented 'Russia collusion' nonsense which claimed Russia had helped Trump win the 2016 election. I didn't realise that Tel Aviv had been relocated just outside Moscow. I must find an up-to-date map. The Russia hoax was a Sabbatian operation to keep Trump occupied and impotent and to stop any rapport with Russia which the Cult wants to retain as a perceptual enemy to be pulled out at will. Puppet Biden began attacking Russia when he came to office as the Cult seeks more upheaval, division and war across the world. A two-year stage show 'Russia collusion inquiry' headed by the not-very-bright former 9/11 FBI chief Robert Mueller, with support from 19 lawyers, 40 FBI agents plus intelligence analysts, forensic accountants and other staff, devoured tens of millions of dollars and found no evidence of Russia collusion which a ten-year-old could have told them on day one. Now the same moronic Schumer and Schiff wanted a second impeachment of Trump over the Capitol 'insurrection' (riot) which the arrested development of Schumer called another 'Pearl Harbor' while others compared it with 9/11 in which 3,000 died and, in the case of CNN, with the Rwandan genocide in the 1990s in which an estimated 500,000 to 600,000 were murdered, between 250, 000 and 500,000 women were raped, and populations of whole towns were hacked to death with machetes. To make those comparisons purely for Cult political reasons is beyond insulting to those that suffered and lost their lives and confirms yet again the callous inhumanity that we are dealing with. Schumer is a monumental idiot and so is Schiff, but they serve the Cult agenda and do whatever they're told so they get looked after. Talking of idiots – another inane man who spanned the Russia and Capitol impeachment attempts was Senator Eric Swalwell who had the nerve to accuse Trump of collusion with the Russians while sleeping with a Chinese spy called Christine Fang or 'Fang Fang' which is straight out of a Bond film no doubt starring Klaus Schwab as the bloke living on a secret island and controlling laser weapons positioned in space and pointing at world capitals. Fang Fang plays the part of Bond's infiltrator girlfriend which I'm sure she would enjoy rather more than sharing a bed with the brainless Swalwell, lying back and thinking of China. The FBI eventually warned Swalwell about Fang Fang which gave her time to escape back to the Chinese dictatorship. How very thoughtful of them. The second Trump impeachment also failed and hardly surprising when an impeachment is supposed to remove a sitting president and by the time it happened Trump was no longer president. These people are running your country America, well, officially anyway. Terrifying isn't it?

Outcomes tell the story - always

The outcome of all this – and it's the *outcome* on which Renegade Minds focus, not the words – was that a vicious, hysterical and obviously pre-planned assault was launched on Pushbackers to censor, silence and discredit them and even targeted their right to earn a living. They have since been condemned as ‘domestic terrorists’ that need to be treated like Al-Qaeda and Islamic State. ‘Domestic terrorists’ is a label the Cult has been trying to make stick since the period of the Oklahoma bombing in 1995 which was blamed on ‘far-right domestic terrorists’. If you read *The Trigger* you will see that the bombing was clearly a Problem-Reaction-Solution carried out by the Deep State during a Bill Clinton administration so corrupt that no dictionary definition of the term would even nearly suffice. Nearly 30, 000 troops were deployed from all over America to the empty streets of Washington for Biden’s inauguration. Ten thousand of them stayed on with the pretext of protecting the capital from insurrectionists when it was more psychological programming to normalise the use of the military in domestic law enforcement in support of the Cult plan for a police-military state. Biden’s fascist administration began a purge of ‘wrong-thinkers’ in the military which means anyone that is not on board with Woke. The Capitol Building was surrounded by a fence with razor wire and the Land of the Free was further symbolically and literally dismantled. The circle was completed with the installation of Biden and the exploitation of the QAnon Psyop.

America had never been so divided since the civil war of the 19th century, Pushbackers were isolated and dubbed terrorists and now, as was always going to happen, the Cult immediately set about deleting what little was left of freedom and transforming American society through a swish of the hand of the most controlled ‘president’ in American history leading (officially at least) the most extreme regime since the country was declared an independent state on July 4th, 1776. Biden issued undebated, dictatorial executive orders almost by the hour in his opening days in office across the whole spectrum of the Cult wish-list including diluting controls on the border with Mexico allowing thousands of migrants to illegally enter the United States to transform the demographics of America and import an election-changing number of perceived Democrat voters. Then there were Biden deportation amnesties for the already illegally resident (estimated to be as high as 20 or even 30 million). A bill before Congress awarded American citizenship to anyone who could prove they had worked in agriculture for just 180 days in the previous two years as 'Big Ag' secured its slave labour long-term. There were the plans to add new states to the union such as Puerto Rico and making Washington DC a state. They are all parts of a plan to ensure that the Cult-owned Woke Democrats would be permanently in power.

Border – what border?

I have exposed in detail in other books how mass immigration into the United States and Europe is the work of Cult networks fuelled by the tens of billions spent to this and other ends by George Soros and his global Open Society (open borders) Foundations. The impact can be seen in America alone where the population has increased by *100 million* in little more than 30 years mostly through immigration. I wrote in *The Answer* that the plan was to have so many people crossing the southern border that the numbers become unstoppable and we are now there under Cult-owned Biden. El Salvador in Central America puts the scale of what is happening into context. A third of the population now lives in the United States, much of it illegally, and many more are on the way. The methodology is to crush Central and South American countries economically and spread violence through machete-wielding psychopathic gangs like MS-13 based in El Salvador and now operating in many American cities. Biden-imposed lax security at the southern border means that it is all but open. He said before his 'election' that he wanted to see a surge towards the border if he became president and that was the green light for people to do just that after election day to create the human disaster that followed for both America and the migrants. When that surge came the imbecilic Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez said it wasn't a 'surge' because they are 'children, not insurgents' and the term 'surge' (used by Biden) was a claim of 'white supremacists'.

This disingenuous lady may one day enter the realm of the most basic intelligence, but it won't be any time soon.

Sabbatians and the Cult are in the process of destroying America by importing violent people and gangs in among the genuine to terrorise American cities and by overwhelming services that cannot cope with the sheer volume of new arrivals. Something similar is happening in Europe as Western society in general is targeted for demographic and cultural transformation and upheaval. The plan demands violence and crime to create an environment of intimidation, fear and division and Soros has been funding the election of district attorneys across America who then stop prosecuting many crimes, reduce sentences for violent crimes and free as many violent criminals as they can. Sabbatians are creating the chaos from which order – their order – can respond in a classic Problem-Reaction-Solution. A Freemasonic moto says 'Ordo Ab Chao' (Order out of Chaos) and this is why the Cult is constantly creating chaos to impose a new 'order'. Here you have the reason the Cult is constantly creating chaos. The 'Covid' hoax can be seen with those entering the United States by plane being forced to take a 'Covid' test while migrants flooding through southern border processing facilities do not. Nothing is put in the way of mass migration and if that means ignoring the government's own 'Covid' rules then so be it. They know it's all bullshit anyway. Any pushback on this is denounced as 'racist' by Wokers and Sabbatian fronts like the ultra-Zionist Anti-Defamation League headed by the appalling Jonathan Greenblatt which at the same time argues that Israel should not give citizenship and voting rights to more Palestinian Arabs or the 'Jewish population' (in truth the Sabbatian network) will lose control of the country.

Society-changing numbers

Biden's masters have declared that countries like El Salvador are so dangerous that their people must be allowed into the United States for humanitarian reasons when there are fewer murders in large parts of many Central American countries than in US cities like

Baltimore. That is not to say Central America cannot be a dangerous place and Cult-controlled American governments have been making it so since way back, along with the dismantling of economies, in a long-term plan to drive people north into the United States. Parts of Central America are very dangerous, but in other areas the story is being greatly exaggerated to justify relaxing immigration criteria. Migrants are being offered free healthcare and education in the United States as another incentive to head for the border and there is no requirement to be financially independent before you can enter to prevent the resources of America being drained. You can't blame migrants for seeking what they believe will be a better life, but they are being played by the Cult for dark and nefarious ends. The numbers since Biden took office are huge. In February, 2021, more than 100,000 people were known to have tried to enter the US illegally through the southern border (it was 34,000 in the same month in 2020) and in March it was 170,000 – a 418 percent increase on March, 2020. These numbers are only known people, not the ones who get in unseen. The true figure for migrants illegally crossing the border in a single month was estimated by one congressman at 250,000 and that number will only rise under Biden's current policy. Gangs of murdering drug-running thugs that control the Mexican side of the border demand money – thousands of dollars – to let migrants cross the Rio Grande into America. At the same time gun battles are breaking out on the border several times a week between rival Mexican drug gangs (which now operate globally) who are equipped with sophisticated military-grade weapons, grenades and armoured vehicles. While the Capitol Building was being 'protected' from a non-existent 'threat' by thousands of troops, and others were still deployed at the time in the Cult Neocon war in Afghanistan, the southern border of America was left to its fate. This is not incompetence, it is cold calculation.

By March, 2021, there were 17,000 unaccompanied children held at border facilities and many of them are ensnared by people traffickers for paedophile rings and raped on their journey north to America. This is not conjecture – this is fact. Many of those designated children are in reality teenage boys or older. Meanwhile Wokers posture their self-purity for encouraging poor and tragic people to come to America and face this nightmare both on the journey and at the border with the disgusting figure of House Speaker Nancy Pelosi giving disingenuous speeches about caring for migrants. The woman's evil. Wokers condemned Trump for having children in cages at the border (so did Obama, *Shhhh*), but now they are sleeping on the floor without access to a shower with one border facility 729 percent over capacity. The Biden insanity even proposed flying migrants from the southern border to the northern border with Canada for 'processing'. The whole shambles is being overseen by ultra-Zionist Secretary of Homeland Security, the moronic liar Alejandro Mayorkas, who banned news cameras at border facilities to stop Americans seeing what was happening. Mayorkas said there was not a ban on news crews; it was just that they were not allowed to film. Alongside him at Homeland Security is another ultra-Zionist Cass Sunstein appointed by Biden to oversee new immigration laws. Sunstein despises conspiracy researchers to the point where he suggests they should be banned or *taxed* for having such views. The man is not bonkers or anything. He's perfectly well-adjusted, but adjusted to what is the question. Criticise what is happening and you are a 'white supremacist' when earlier non-white immigrants also oppose the numbers which effect their lives and opportunities. Black people in poor areas are particularly damaged by uncontrolled immigration and the increased competition for work opportunities with those who will work for less. They are also losing voting power as Hispanics become more dominant in former black areas. It's a downward spiral for them while the billionaires behind the policy drone on about how much they care about black people and 'racism'. None of this is about compassion for migrants or black people – that's just wind and air. Migrants are instead being mercilessly exploited to transform America while the countries they leave are losing their future and the same is true in Europe. Mass immigration may now be the work of Woke Democrats, but it can be traced back to the 1986 Immigration Reform and Control Act (it wasn't) signed into law by Republican hero President Ronald Reagan which gave amnesty to millions living in the United States illegally and other incentives for people to head for the southern border. Here we have the one-party state at work again.

Save me syndrome

Almost every aspect of what I have been exposing as the Cult agenda was on display in even the first days of 'Biden' with silencing of Pushbackers at the forefront of everything. A Renegade Mind will view the Trump years and QAnon in a very different light to their supporters and advocates as the dots are connected. The QAnon/Trump Psyop has given the Cult all it was looking for. We may not know how much, or little, that Trump realised he was being used, but that's a side issue. This pincer movement produced the desired outcome of dividing America and having Pushbackers isolated. To turn this around we have to look at new routes to empowerment which do not include handing our power to other people and groups through what I will call the 'Save Me Syndrome' – 'I want someone else to do it so that I don't have to'. We have seen this at work throughout human history and the QAnon/Trump Psyop is only the latest incarnation alongside all the others. Religion is an obvious expression of this when people look to a 'god' or priest to save them or tell them how to be saved and then there are 'save me' politicians like Trump. Politics is a diversion and not a 'saviour'. It is a means to block positive change, not make it possible.

Save Me Syndrome always comes with the same repeating theme of handing your power to whom or what you believe will save you while your real 'saviour' stares back from the mirror every morning. Renegade Minds are constantly vigilant in this regard and always asking the question 'What can I do?' rather than 'What can someone else do for me?' Gandhi was right when he said: 'You must be the change you want to see in the world.' We are indeed the people we have been waiting for. We are presented with a constant raft of reasons to concede that power to others and forget where the real power is. Humanity has the numbers and the Cult does not. It has to use diversion and division to target the unstoppable power that comes from unity. Religions, governments, politicians, corporations, media, QAnon, are all different manifestations of this power-diversion and dilution. Refusing to give your power to governments and instead handing it to Trump and QAnon is not to take a new direction, but merely to recycle the old one with new names on the posters. I will explore this phenomenon as we proceed and how to break the cycles and recycles that got us here through the mists of repeating perception and so repeating history.

For now we shall turn to the most potent example in the entire human story of the consequences that follow when you give your power away. I am talking, of course, of the ‘Covid’ hoax.

CHAPTER FOUR

‘Covid’: Calculated catastrophe

Facts are threatening to those invested in fraud
DaShanne Stokes

We can easily unravel the real reason for the ‘Covid pandemic’ hoax by employing the Renegade Mind methodology that I have outlined this far. We’ll start by comparing the long-planned Cult outcome with the ‘Covid pandemic’ outcome. Know the outcome and you’ll see the journey.

I have highlighted the plan for the Hunger Games Society which has been in my books for so many years with the very few controlling the very many through ongoing dependency. To create this dependency it is essential to destroy independent livelihoods, businesses and employment to make the population reliant on the state (the Cult) for even the basics of life through a guaranteed pittance income. While independence of income remained these Cult ambitions would be thwarted. With this knowledge it was easy to see where the ‘pandemic’ hoax was going once talk of ‘lockdowns’ began and the closing of all but perceived ‘essential’ businesses to ‘save’ us from an alleged ‘deadly virus’. Cult corporations like Amazon and Walmart were naturally considered ‘essential’ while mom and pop shops and stores had their doors closed by fascist decree. As a result with every new lockdown and new regulation more small and medium, even large businesses not owned by the Cult, went to the wall while Cult giants and their frontmen and women grew financially fatter by the second. Mom and pop were denied an income and the right to earn a living and the wealth of people like Jeff Bezos (Amazon), Mark Zuckerberg (Facebook) and Sergei Brin and Larry Page (Google/Alphabet) have reached record levels. The Cult was increasing its own power through further dramatic concentrations of wealth while the competition was being destroyed and brought into a state of dependency. Lockdowns have been instigated to secure that very end and were never anything to do with health. My brother Paul spent 45 years building up a bus repair business, but lockdowns meant buses were running at a fraction of normal levels for months on end. Similar stories can told in their hundreds of millions worldwide. Efforts of a lifetime coldly destroyed by Cult multi-billionaires and their lackeys in government and law enforcement who continued to earn their living from the taxation of the people while denying the right of the same people to earn theirs. How different it would have been if those making and enforcing these decisions had to face the same financial hardships of those they affected, but they never do.

Gates of Hell

Behind it all in the full knowledge of what he is doing and why is the psychopathic figure of Cult operative Bill Gates. His puppet Tedros at the World Health Organization declared 'Covid' a pandemic in March, 2020. The WHO had changed the definition of a 'pandemic' in 2009 just a month before declaring the 'swine flu pandemic' which would not have been so under the previous definition. The same applies to 'Covid'. The definition had included… 'an infection by an infectious agent, occurring simultaneously in different countries, with a significant mortality rate relative to the proportion of the population infected'. The new definition removed the need for 'significant mortality'. The 'pandemic' has been fraudulent even down to the definition, but Gates demanded economy-destroying lockdowns, school closures, social distancing, mandatory masks, a 'vaccination' for every man, woman and child on the planet and severe consequences and restrictions for those that refused. Who gave him this power? The

Cult did which he serves like a little boy in short trousers doing what his daddy tells him. He and his psychopathic missus even smiled when they said that much worse was to come (what they knew was planned to come). Gates responded in the matter-of-fact way of all psychopaths to a question about the effect on the world economy of what he was doing:

> Well, it won't go to zero but it will shrink. Global GDP is probably going to take the biggest hit ever [Gates was smiling as he said this] … in my lifetime this will be the greatest economic hit. But you don't have a choice. People act as if you have a choice. People don't feel like going to the stadium when they might get infected … People are deeply affected by seeing these stats, by knowing they could be part of the transmission chain, old people, their parents and grandparents, could be affected by this, and so you don't get to say ignore what is going on here.
>
> There will be the ability to open up, particularly in rich countries, if things are done well over the next few months, but for the world at large normalcy only returns when we have largely vaccinated the entire population.

The man has no compassion or empathy. How could he when he's a psychopath like all Cult players? My own view is that even beyond that he is very seriously mentally ill. Look in his eyes and you can see this along with his crazy flailing arms. You don't do what he has done to the world population since the start of 2020 unless you are mentally ill and at the most extreme end of psychopathic. You especially don't do it when to you know, as we shall see, that cases and deaths from 'Covid' are fakery and a product of monumental figure massaging. 'These stats' that Gates referred to are based on a 'test' that's not testing for the 'virus' as he has known all along. He made his fortune with big Cult support as an infamously ruthless software salesman and now buys global control of 'health' (death) policy without the population he affects having any say. It's a breathtaking outrage. Gates talked about people being deeply affected by fear of 'Covid' when that was because of *him* and his global network lying to them minute-by-minute supported by a lying media that he seriously influences and funds to the tune of hundreds of millions. He's handed big sums to media operations including the BBC, NBC, Al Jazeera, Univision, *PBS NewsHour,* *ProPublica, National Journal, The Guardian, The Financial Times, The Atlantic, Texas Tribune, USA Today* publisher Gannett, *Washington Monthly, Le Monde,* Center for Investigative Reporting, Pulitzer Center on Crisis Reporting, National Press Foundation, International Center for Journalists, Solutions Journalism Network, the Poynter Institute for Media Studies, and many more. Gates is everywhere in the 'Covid' hoax and the man must go to prison – or a mental facility – for the rest of his life and his money distributed to those he has taken such enormous psychopathic pleasure in crushing.

The Muscle

The Hunger Games global structure demands a police-military state – a fusion of the two into one force – which viciously imposes the will of the Cult on the population and protects the Cult from public rebellion. In that regard, too, the 'Covid' hoax just keeps on giving. Often unlawful, ridiculous and contradictory 'Covid' rules and regulations have been policed across the world by moronic automatons and psychopaths made faceless by face-nappy masks and acting like the Nazi SS and fascist blackshirts and brownshirts of Hitler and Mussolini. The smallest departure from the rules decreed by the psychos in government and their clueless gofers were jumped upon by the face-nappy fascists. Brutality against public protestors soon became commonplace even on girls, women and old people as the brave men with the batons – the Face-Nappies as I call them – broke up peaceful protests and handed out fines like confetti to people who couldn't earn a living let alone pay hundreds of pounds for what was once an accepted human right. Robot Face-Nappies of Nottingham police in the English East Midlands fined one group £11,000 for attending a child's birthday party. For decades I charted the transformation of law enforcement as genuine, decent officers were replaced with psychopaths and the brain dead who would happily and brutally do whatever their masters told them. Now they were let loose on the public and I would emphasise the point that none of this just happened. The step-by-step change in the dynamic between police and public was orchestrated from the shadows by those who knew where this was all going and the same with the perceptual reframing of those in all levels of authority and official administration through 'training courses' by organisations such as Common Purpose which was created in the late 1980s and given a massive boost in Blair era Britain until it became a global phenomenon. Supposed public 'servants' began to view the population as the enemy and the same was true of the police. This was the start of the explosion of behaviour manipulation organisations and networks preparing for the all-war on the human psyche unleashed with the dawn of 2020. I will go into more detail about this later in the book because it is a core part of what is happening.

Police desecrated beauty spots to deter people gathering and arrested women for walking in the countryside alone 'too far' from their homes. We had arrogant, clueless sergeants in the Isle of Wight police where I live posting on Facebook what they insisted the population must do or else. A schoolmaster sergeant called Radford looked young enough for me to ask if his mother knew he was out, but he was posting what he *expected* people to do while a Sergeant Wilkinson boasted about fining lads for meeting in a McDonald's car park where they went to get a lockdown takeaway. Wilkinson added that he had even cancelled their order. What a pair of prats these people are and yet they have increasingly become the norm among Jackboot Johnson's Yellowshirts once known as the British police. This was the theme all over the world with police savagery common during lockdown protests in the United States, the Netherlands, and the fascist state of Victoria in Australia under its tyrannical and again moronic premier Daniel Andrews. Amazing how tyrannical and moronic tend to work as a team and the same combination could be seen across America as arrogant, narcissistic Woke governors and mayors such as Gavin Newsom (California), Andrew Cuomo (New York), Gretchen Whitmer (Michigan), Lori Lightfoot (Chicago) and Eric Garcetti (Los Angeles) did their Nazi and Stalin impressions with the full support of the compliant brutality of their enforcers in uniform as they arrested small business owners defying fascist shutdown orders and took them to jail in ankle shackles and handcuffs. This happened to bistro owner Marlena Pavlos-Hackney in Gretchen Whitmer's fascist state of Michigan when police arrived to enforce an order by a state-owned judge for 'putting the community at risk' at a time when other states like Texas were dropping restrictions and migrants were pouring across the southern border without any 'Covid' questions at all. I'm sure there are many officers appalled by what they are ordered to do, but not nearly enough of them. If they were truly appalled they would not do it. As the months passed every opportunity was taken to have the military involved to make their presence on the streets ever more familiar and 'normal' for the longer-term goal of police-military fusion.

Another crucial element to the Hunger Games enforcement network has been encouraging the public to report neighbours and others for 'breaking the lockdown rules'. The group faced with £11,000 in fines at the child's birthday party would have been dobbed-in by a neighbour with a brain the size of a pea. The technique was most famously employed by the Stasi secret police in communist East Germany who had public informants placed throughout the population. A police chief in the UK says his force doesn't need to carry out 'Covid' patrols when they are flooded with so many calls from the public reporting other people for visiting the beach. Dorset police chief James Vaughan said people were so enthusiastic about snitching on their fellow humans they were now operating as an auxiliary arm of the police: 'We are still getting around 400 reports a week from the public, so we will respond to reports …We won't need to be doing hotspot patrols because people are very quick to pick the phone up and tell us.' Vaughan didn't say that this is a pillar of all tyrannies of whatever complexion and the means to hugely extend the reach of enforcement while spreading distrust among the people and making them wary of doing anything that might get them reported. Those narcissistic Isle of Wight sergeants Radford and Wilkinson never fail to add a link to their Facebook posts where the public can inform on their fellow slaves.

Neither would be self-aware enough to realise they were imitating the Stasi which they might well never have heard of. Government psychologists that I will expose later laid out a policy to turn communities against each other in the same way.

A coincidence? Yep, and I can knit fog

I knew from the start of the alleged pandemic that this was a Cult operation. It presented limitless potential to rapidly advance the Cult agenda and exploit manipulated fear to demand that every man, woman and child on the planet was 'vaccinated' in a process never used on humans before which infuses self-replicating *synthetic* material into human cells. Remember the plan to transform the human body from a biological to a synthetic biological state. I'll deal with the 'vaccine' (that's not actually a vaccine) when I focus on the genetic agenda. Enough to say here that mass global 'vaccination' justified by this 'new virus' set alarms ringing after 30 years of tracking these people and their methods. The 'Covid' hoax officially beginning in China was also a big red flag for reasons I will be explaining. The agenda potential was so enormous that I could dismiss any idea that the 'virus' appeared naturally. Major happenings with major agenda implications never occur without Cult involvement in making them happen. My questions were twofold in early 2020 as the media began its campaign to induce global fear and hysteria: Was this alleged infectious agent released on purpose by the Cult or did it even exist at all? I then did what I always do in these situations. I sat, observed and waited to see where the evidence and information would take me. By March and early April synchronicity was strongly – and ever more so since then – pointing me in the direction of *there is no 'virus'*. I went public on that with derision even from swathes of the alternative media that voiced a scenario that the Chinese government released the 'virus' in league with Deep State elements in the United States from a top-level bio-lab in Wuhan where the 'virus' is said to have first appeared. I looked at that possibility, but I didn't buy it for several reasons. Deaths from the 'virus' did not in any way match what they would have been with a ‘deadly bioweapon’ and it is much more effective if you sell the *illusion* of an infectious agent rather than having a real one unless you can control through injection who has it and who doesn’t. Otherwise you lose control of events. A made-up ‘virus’ gives you a blank sheet of paper on which you can make it do whatever you like and have any symptoms or mutant ‘variants’ you choose to add while a real infectious agent would limit you to what it actually does. A phantom disease allows you to have endless ludicrous ‘studies’ on the ‘Covid’ dollar to widen the perceived impact by inventing ever more ‘at risk’ groups including one study which said those who walk slowly may be almost four times more likely to die from the ‘virus’. People are in psychiatric wards for less.

A real ‘deadly bioweapon’ can take out people in the hierarchy that are not part of the Cult, but essential to its operation. Obviously they don’t want that. Releasing a real disease means you immediately lose control of it. Releasing an illusory one means you don’t. Again it’s vital that people are extra careful when dealing with what they want to hear. A bioweapon unleashed from a Chinese laboratory in collusion with the American Deep State may fit a conspiracy narrative, but is it true? Would it not be far more effective to use the excuse of a ‘virus’ to justify the real bioweapon – the ‘vaccine’? That way your disease agent does not have to be transmitted and arrives directly through a syringe. I saw a French virologist Luc Montagnier quoted in the alternative media as saying he had discovered that the alleged ‘new’ severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus , or SARS-CoV-2, was made artificially and included elements of the human immunodeficiency ‘virus’ (HIV) and a parasite that causes malaria. SARS-CoV-2 is alleged to trigger an alleged illness called Covid-19. I remembered Montagnier’s name from my research years before into claims that an HIV ‘retrovirus’ causes AIDs – claims that were demolished by Berkeley virologist Peter Duesberg who showed that no one had ever proved that HIV causes acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or AIDS. Claims that become accepted as fact, publicly and medically, with no proof whatsoever are an ever-recurring story that profoundly applies to

‘Covid’. Nevertheless, despite the lack of proof, Montagnier’s team at the Pasteur Institute in Paris had a long dispute with American researcher Robert Gallo over which of them discovered and isolated the HIV ‘virus’ and with *no evidence* found it to cause AIDS. You will see later that there is also no evidence that any ‘virus’ causes any disease or that there is even such a thing as a ‘virus’ in the way it is said to exist. The claim to have ‘isolated’ the HIV ‘virus’ will be presented in its real context as we come to the shocking story – and it is a story – of SARS-CoV-2 and so will Montagnier’s assertion that he identified the full SARS-CoV-2 genome.

Hoax in the making

We can pick up the ‘Covid’ story in 2010 and the publication by the Rockefeller Foundation of a document called ‘Scenarios for the Future of Technology and International Development’. The inner circle of the Rockefeller family has been serving the Cult since John D. Rockefeller (1839-1937) made his fortune with Standard Oil. It is less well known that the same Rockefeller – the Bill Gates of his day – was responsible for establishing what is now referred to as ‘Big Pharma’, the global network of pharmaceutical companies that make outrageous profits dispensing scalpel and drug ‘medicine’ and are obsessed with pumping vaccines in ever-increasing number into as many human arms and backsides as possible. John D. Rockefeller was the driving force behind the creation of the ‘education’ system in the United States and elsewhere specifically designed to program the perceptions of generations thereafter. The Rockefeller family donated exceptionally valuable land in New York for the United Nations building and were central in establishing the World Health Organization in 1948 as an agency of the UN which was created from the start as a Trojan horse and stalking horse for world government. Now enter Bill Gates. His family and the Rockefellers have long been extremely close and I have seen genealogy which claims that if you go back far enough the two families fuse into the same bloodline. Gates has said that the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation was inspired by the Rockefeller Foundation and why not when both are serving the same Cult? Major tax-exempt foundations are overwhelmingly criminal enterprises in which Cult assets fund the Cult agenda in the guise of 'philanthropy' while avoiding tax in the process. Cult operatives can become mega-rich in their role of front men and women for the psychopaths at the inner core and they, too, have to be psychopaths to knowingly serve such evil. Part of the deal is that a big percentage of the wealth gleaned from representing the Cult has to be spent advancing the ambitions of the Cult and hence you have the Rockefeller Foundation, Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (and *so* many more) and people like George Soros with his global Open Society Foundations spending their billions in pursuit of global Cult control. Gates is a global public face of the Cult with his interventions in world affairs including Big Tech influence; a central role in the 'Covid' and 'vaccine' scam; promotion of the climate change shakedown; manipulation of education; geoengineering of the skies; and his food-control agenda as the biggest owner of farmland in America, his GMO promotion and through other means. As one writer said: 'Gates monopolizes or wields disproportionate influence over the tech industry, global health and vaccines, agriculture and food policy (including biopiracy and fake food), weather modification and other climate technologies, surveillance, education and media.' The almost limitless wealth secured through Microsoft and other not-allowed-to-fail ventures (including vaccines) has been ploughed into a long, long list of Cult projects designed to enslave the entire human race. Gates and the Rockefellers have been working as one unit with the Rockefeller-established World Health Organization leading global 'Covid' policy controlled by Gates through his mouth-piece Tedros. Gates became the WHO's biggest funder when Trump announced that the American government would cease its donations, but Biden immediately said he would restore the money when he took office in January, 2021. The Gates Foundation (the Cult) owns through limitless funding the world health system and the major players across the globe in the 'Covid' hoax.

Okay, with that background we return to that Rockefeller Foundation document of 2010 headed 'Scenarios for the Future of Technology and International Development' and its 'imaginary' epidemic of a virulent and deadly influenza strain which infected 20 percent of the global population and killed eight million in seven months. The Rockefeller scenario was that the epidemic destroyed economies, closed shops, offices and other businesses and led to governments imposing fierce rules and restrictions that included mandatory wearing of face masks and body-temperature checks to enter communal spaces like railway stations and supermarkets. The document predicted that even after the height of the Rockefeller-envisaged epidemic the authoritarian rule would continue to deal with further pandemics, transnational terrorism, environmental crises and rising poverty. Now you may think that the Rockefellers are our modern-day seers or alternatively, and rather more likely, that they well knew what was planned a few years further on. Fascism had to be imposed, you see, to 'protect citizens from risk and exposure'. The Rockefeller scenario document said:

> During the pandemic, national leaders around the world flexed their authority and imposed airtight rules and restrictions, from the mandatory wearing of face masks to body-temperature checks at the entries to communal spaces like train stations and supermarkets. Even after the pandemic faded, this more authoritarian control and oversight of citizens and their activities stuck and even intensified. In order to protect themselves from the spread of increasingly global problems – from pandemics and transnational terrorism to environmental crises and rising poverty – leaders around the world took a firmer grip on power.
>
> At first, the notion of a more controlled world gained wide acceptance and approval. Citizens willingly gave up some of their sovereignty – and their privacy – to more paternalistic states in exchange for greater safety and stability. Citizens were more tolerant, and even eager, for top-down direction and oversight, and national leaders had more latitude to impose order in the ways they saw fit.
>
> In developed countries, this heightened oversight took many forms: biometric IDs for all citizens, for example, and tighter regulation of key industries whose stability was deemed vital to national interests. In many developed countries, enforced cooperation with a suite of new regulations and agreements slowly but steadily restored both order and, importantly, economic growth.

There we have the prophetic Rockefellers in 2010 and three years later came their paper for the Global Health Summit in Beijing, China, when government representatives, the private sector, international organisations and groups met to discuss the next 100 years of 'global health'. The Rockefeller Foundation-funded paper was called 'Dreaming the Future of Health for the Next 100 Years and more prophecy ensued as it described a dystopian future: 'The abundance of data, digitally tracking and linking people may mean the 'death of privacy' and may replace physical interaction with transient, virtual connection, generating isolation and raising questions of how values are shaped in virtual networks.' Next in the 'Covid' hoax preparation sequence came a 'table top' simulation in 2018 for another 'imaginary' pandemic of a disease called Clade X which was said to kill 900 million people. The exercise was organised by the Gates-funded Johns Hopkins University's Center for Health Security in the United States and this is the very same university that has been compiling the disgustingly and systematically erroneous global figures for 'Covid' cases and deaths. Similar Johns Hopkins health crisis scenarios have included the Dark Winter exercise in 2001 and Atlantic Storm in 2005.

Nostradamus 201

For sheer predictive genius look no further prophecy-watchers than the Bill Gates-funded Event 201 held only six weeks before the 'coronavirus pandemic' is supposed to have broken out in China and Event 201 was based on a scenario of a global 'coronavirus pandemic'. Melinda Gates, the great man's missus, told the BBC that he had 'prepared for years' for a coronavirus pandemic which told us what we already knew. Nostradamugates had predicted in a TED talk in 2015 that a pandemic was coming that would kill a lot of people and demolish the world economy. My god, the man is a machine – possibly even literally. Now here he was only weeks before the real thing funding just such a simulated scenario and involving his friends and associates at Johns Hopkins, the World Economic Forum Cult-front of Klaus Schwab, the United Nations, Johnson & Johnson, major banks, and officials from China and the Centers for Disease Control in the United States. What synchronicity – Johns Hopkins would go on to compile the fraudulent 'Covid' figures, the World Economic Forum and Schwab would push the 'Great Reset' in response to 'Covid', the Centers for Disease Control would be at the forefront of 'Covid' policy in the United States, Johnson & Johnson would produce a 'Covid vaccine', and everything would officially start just weeks later in China. Spooky, eh? They were even accurate in creating a simulation of a 'virus' pandemic because the 'real thing' would also be a simulation. Event 201 was not an exercise preparing for something that might happen; it was a rehearsal for what those in control knew was *going* to happen and very shortly. Hours of this simulation were posted on the Internet and the various themes and responses mirrored what would soon be imposed to transform human society. News stories were inserted and what they said would be commonplace a few weeks later with still more prophecy perfection. Much discussion focused on the need to deal with misinformation and the 'anti-vax movement' which is exactly what happened when the 'virus' arrived – was said to have arrived – in the West.

Cult-owned social media banned criticism and exposure of the official 'virus' narrative and when I said there *was* no 'virus' in early April, 2020, I was banned by one platform after another including YouTube, Facebook and later Twitter. The mainstream broadcast media in Britain was in effect banned from interviewing me by the Tony-Blair-created government broadcasting censor Ofcom headed by career government bureaucrat Melanie Dawes who was appointed just as the 'virus' hoax was about to play out in January, 2020. At the same time the Ickonic media platform was using Vimeo, another ultra-Zionist-owned operation, while our own player was being created and they deleted in an instant hundreds of videos, documentaries, series and shows to confirm their unbelievable vindictiveness. We had copies, of course, and they had to be restored one by one when our player was ready. These people have no class. Sabbatian Facebook promised free advertisements for the Gates-controlled World Health Organization narrative while deleting 'false claims and conspiracy theories' to stop 'misinformation' about the alleged coronavirus. All these responses could be seen just a short while earlier in the scenarios of Event 201. Extreme censorship was absolutely crucial for the Cult because the official story was so ridiculous and unsupportable by the evidence that it could never survive open debate and the free-flow of information and opinion. If you can't win a debate then don't have one is the Cult's approach throughout history. Facebook's little boy front man – front boy – Mark Zuckerberg equated 'credible and accurate information' with official sources and exposing their lies with 'misinformation'.

Silencing those that can see

The censorship dynamic of Event 201 is now the norm with an army of narrative-supporting 'fact-checker' organisations whose entire reason for being is to tell the public that official narratives are true and those exposing them are lying. One of the most appalling of these 'fact-checkers' is called NewsGuard founded by ultra-Zionist Americans Gordon Crovitz and Steven Brill. Crovitz is a former publisher of *The Wall Street Journal*, former Executive Vice President of Dow Jones, a member of the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), and on the board of the American Association of Rhodes Scholars. The CFR and Rhodes Scholarships, named after Rothschild agent Cecil Rhodes who plundered the gold and diamonds of South Africa for his masters and the Cult, have featured widely in my books. NewsGuard don't seem to like me for some reason – I really can't think why – and they have done all they can to have me censored and discredited which is, to quote an old British politician, like being savaged by a dead sheep. They are, however, like all in the censorship network, very well connected and funded by organisations themselves funded by, or connected to, Bill Gates. As you would expect with anything associated with Gates NewsGuard has an offshoot called HealthGuard which 'fights online health care hoaxes'. How very kind. Somehow the NewsGuard European Managing Director Anna-Sophie Harling, a remarkably young-looking woman with no broadcasting experience and little hands-on work in journalism, has somehow secured a position on the 'Content Board' of UK government broadcast censor Ofcom. An executive of an organisation seeking to discredit dissidents of the official narratives is making decisions for the government broadcast 'regulator' about content?? Another appalling 'fact-checker' is Full Fact funded by George Soros and global censors Google and Facebook.

It's amazing how many activists in the 'fact-checking', 'anti-hate', arena turn up in government-related positions – people like UK Labour Party activist Imran Ahmed who heads the Center for Countering Digital Hate founded by people like Morgan McSweeney, now chief of staff to the Labour Party's hapless and useless 'leader' Keir Starmer. Digital Hate – which is what it really is – uses the American spelling of Center to betray its connection to a transatlantic network of similar organisations which in 2020 shapeshifted from attacking people for 'hate' to attacking them for questioning the 'Covid' hoax and the dangers of the 'Covid vaccine'. It's just a coincidence, you understand. This is one of Imran Ahmed's hysterical statements: 'I would go beyond calling anti-vaxxers conspiracy theorists to say they are an extremist group that pose a national security risk.' No one could ever accuse this prat of understatement and he's including in that those parents who are now against vaccines after their children were damaged for life or killed by them. He's such a nice man. Ahmed does the rounds of the Woke media getting soft-ball questions from spineless 'journalists' who never ask what right he has to campaign to destroy the freedom of speech of others while he demands it for himself. There also seems to be an overrepresentation in Ofcom of people connected to the narrative-worshipping BBC. This incredible global network of narrative-support was super-vital when the 'Covid' hoax was played in the light of the mega-whopper lies that have to be defended from the spotlight cast by the most basic intelligence.

Setting the scene

The Cult plays the long game and proceeds step-by-step ensuring that everything is in place before major cards are played and they don't come any bigger than the 'Covid' hoax. The psychopaths can't handle events where the outcome isn't certain and as little as possible – preferably nothing – is left to chance. Politicians, government and medical officials who would follow direction were brought to illusory power in advance by the Cult web whether on the national stage or others like state governors and mayors of America. For decades the dynamic between officialdom, law enforcement and the public was changed from one of service to one of control and dictatorship. Behaviour manipulation networks established within government were waiting to impose the coming 'Covid' rules and regulations specifically designed to subdue and rewire the psyche of the people in the guise of protecting health. These included in the UK the Behavioural Insights Team part-owned by the British government Cabinet Office; the Scientific Pandemic Insights Group on Behaviours (SPI-B); and a whole web of intelligence and military groups seeking to direct the conversation on social media and control the narrative. Among them are the cyberwarfare (on the people) 77th Brigade of the British military which is also coordinated through the Cabinet Office as civilian and military leadership continues to combine in what they call the Fusion Doctrine. The 77th Brigade is a British equivalent of the infamous Israeli (Sabbatian) military cyberwarfare and Internet manipulation operation Unit 8200 which I expose at length in *The Trigger*. Also carefully in place were the medical and science advisers to government – many on the payroll past or present of Bill Gates – and a whole alternative structure of unelected government stood by to take control when elected parliaments were effectively closed down once the 'Covid' card was slammed on the table. The structure I have described here and so much more was installed in every major country through the Cult networks. The top-down control hierarchy looks like this: The Cult – Cult-owned Gates – the World Health Organization and Tedros – Gates-funded or controlled chief medical officers and science 'advisers' (dictators) in each country –

political ‘leaders’– law enforcement – The People. Through this simple global communication and enforcement structure the policy of the Cult could be imposed on virtually the entire human population so long as they acquiesced to the fascism. With everything in place it was time for the button to be pressed in late 2019/early 2020.

These were the prime goals the Cult had to secure for its will to prevail:

1) Locking down economies, closing all but designated ‘essential’ businesses (Cult-owned corporations were ‘essential’), and putting the population under house arrest was an imperative to destroy independent income and employment and ensure dependency on the Cult-controlled state in the Hunger Games Society. Lockdowns had to be established as the global blueprint from the start to respond to the ‘virus’ and followed by pretty much the entire world.

2) The global population had to be terrified into believing in a deadly ‘virus’ that didn’t actually exist so they would unquestioningly obey authority in the belief that authority must know how best to protect them and their families. Software salesman Gates would suddenly morph into the world’s health expert and be promoted as such by the Cult-owned media.

3) A method of testing that wasn’t testing for the ‘virus’, but was only claimed to be, had to be in place to provide the illusion of ‘cases’ and subsequent ‘deaths’ that had a very different cause to the ‘Covid-19’ that would be scribbled on the death certificate.

4) Because there was no ‘virus’ and the great majority testing positive with a test not testing for the ‘virus’ would have no symptoms of anything the lie had to be sold that people without symptoms (without the ‘virus’) could still pass it on to others. This was crucial to justify for the first time quarantining – house arresting – healthy people. Without this the economy-destroying lockdown of *everybody* could not have been credibly sold.

5) The ‘saviour’ had to be seen as a vaccine which beyond evil drug companies were working like angels of mercy to develop as quickly as possible, with all corners cut, to save the day. The public must absolutely not know that the ‘vaccine’ had nothing to do with a ‘virus’ or that the contents were ready and waiting with a very different motive long before the ‘Covid’ card was even lifted from the pack.

I said in March, 2020, that the ‘vaccine’ would have been created way ahead of the ‘Covid’ hoax which justified its use and the following December an article in the New York *Intelligencer* magazine said the Moderna ‘vaccine’ had been ‘designed’ by

January, 2020. This was 'before China had even acknowledged that the disease could be transmitted from human to human, more than a week before the first confirmed coronavirus case in the United States'. The article said that by the time the first American death was announced a month later 'the vaccine had already been manufactured and shipped to the National Institutes of Health for the beginning of its Phase I clinical trial'. The 'vaccine' was actually 'designed' long before that although even with this timescale you would expect the article to ask how on earth it could have been done that quickly. Instead it asked why the 'vaccine' had not been rolled out then and not months later. Journalism in the mainstream is truly dead. I am going to detail in the next chapter why the 'virus' has never existed and how a hoax on that scale was possible, but first the foundation on which the Big Lie of 'Covid' was built.

The test that doesn't test

Fraudulent 'testing' is the bottom line of the whole 'Covid' hoax and was the means by which a 'virus' that did not exist *appeared* to exist. They could only achieve this magic trick by using a test not testing for the 'virus'. To use a test that *was* testing for the 'virus' would mean that every test would come back negative given there was no 'virus'. They chose to exploit something called the RT-PCR test invented by American biochemist Kary Mullis in the 1980s who said publicly that his PCR test … *cannot detect infectious disease*. Yes, the 'test' used worldwide to detect infectious 'Covid' to produce all the illusory 'cases' and 'deaths' compiled by Johns Hopkins and others *cannot detect infectious disease*. This fact came from the mouth of the man who invented PCR and was awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1993 for doing so. Sadly, and incredibly conveniently for the Cult, Mullis died in August, 2019, at the age of 74 just before his test would be fraudulently used to unleash fascism on the world. He was said to have died from pneumonia which was an irony in itself. A few months later he would have had 'Covid-19' on his death certificate. I say the timing of his death was convenient because had he lived Mullis, a brilliant, honest and decent man, would have been vociferously speaking out against the use of his test to detect ‘Covid’ when it was never designed, or able, to do that. I know that to be true given that Mullis made the same point when his test was used to ‘detect’ – not detect – HIV. He had been seriously critical of the Gallo/Montagnier claim to have isolated the HIV ‘virus’ and shown it to cause AIDS for which Mullis said there was no evidence. AIDS is actually not a disease but a series of diseases from which people die all the time. When they die from those *same diseases* after a positive ‘test’ for HIV then AIDS goes on their death certificate. I think I’ve heard that before somewhere. Countries instigated a policy with ‘Covid’ that anyone who tested positive with a test not testing for the ‘virus’ and died of any other cause within 28 days and even longer ‘Covid-19’ had to go on the death certificate. Cases have come from the test that can’t test for infectious disease and the deaths are those who have died of *anything* after testing positive with a test not testing for the ‘virus’. I’ll have much more later about the death certificate scandal.

Mullis was deeply dismissive of the now US ‘Covid’ star Anthony Fauci who he said was a liar who didn’t know anything about anything – ‘and I would say that to his face – nothing.’ He said of Fauci: ‘The man thinks he can take a blood sample, put it in an electron microscope and if it’s got a virus in there you’ll know it – he doesn’t understand electron microscopy and he doesn’t understand medicine and shouldn’t be in a position like he’s in.’ That position, terrifyingly, has made him the decider of ‘Covid’ fascism policy on behalf of the Cult in his role as director since 1984 of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID) while his record of being wrong is laughable; but being wrong, so long as it’s the *right kind* of wrong, is why the Cult loves him. He’ll say anything the Cult tells him to say. Fauci was made Chief Medical Adviser to the President immediately Biden took office. Biden was installed in the White House by Cult manipulation and one of his first decisions was to elevate Fauci to a position of even more control. This is a coincidence? Yes, and I identify as a flamenco dancer called Lola. How does such an incompetent criminal like Fauci remain in that pivotal position in American health since *the 1980s*? When you serve the Cult it looks after you until you are surplus to requirements. Kary Mullis said prophetically of Fauci and his like: 'Those guys have an agenda and it's not an agenda we would like them to have … they make their own rules, they change them when they want to, and Tony Fauci does not mind going on television in front of the people who pay his salary and lie directly into the camera.' Fauci has done that almost daily since the 'Covid' hoax began. Lying is in Fauci's DNA. To make the situation crystal clear about the PCR test this is a direct quote from its inventor Kary Mullis:

> It [the PCR test] doesn't tell you that you're sick and doesn't tell you that the thing you ended up with was really going to hurt you ...'

Ask yourself why governments and medical systems the world over have been using this very test to decide who is 'infected' with the SARS-CoV-2 'virus' and the alleged disease it allegedly causes, 'Covid-19'. The answer to that question will tell you what has been going on. By the way, here's a little show-stopper – the 'new' SARS-CoV-2 'virus' was 'identified' as such right from the start using … *the PCR test not testing for the 'virus'*. If you are new to this and find that shocking then stick around. I have hardly started yet. Even worse, other 'tests', like the 'Lateral Flow Device' (LFD), are considered so useless that they have to be *confirmed* by the PCR test! Leaked emails written by Ben Dyson, adviser to UK 'Health' Secretary Matt Hancock, said they were 'dangerously unreliable'. Dyson, executive director of strategy at the Department of Health, wrote: 'As of today, someone who gets a positive LFD result in (say) London has at best a 25 per cent chance of it being a true positive, but if it is a self-reported test potentially as low as 10 per cent (on an optimistic assumption about specificity) or as low as 2 per cent (on a more pessimistic assumption).' These are the 'tests' that schoolchildren and the public are being urged to have twice a week or more and have to isolate if they get a positive. Each fake positive goes in the statistics as a 'case' no matter how ludicrously inaccurate and the ‘cases’ drive lockdown, masks and the pressure to ‘vaccinate’. The government said in response to the email leak that the ‘tests’ were accurate which confirmed yet again what shocking bloody liars they are. The real false positive rate is *100 percent* as we’ll see. In another ‘you couldn’t make it up’ the UK government agreed to pay £2.8 billion to California’s Innova Medical Group to supply the irrelevant lateral flow tests. The company’s primary test-making centre is in China. Innova Medical Group, established in March, 2020, is owned by Pasaca Capital Inc, chaired by Chinese-American millionaire Charles Huang who was born in Wuhan.

How it works – and how it doesn’t

The RT-PCR test, known by its full title of Polymerase chain reaction, is used across the world to make millions, even billions, of copies of a DNA/RNA genetic information sample. The process is called ‘amplification’ and means that a tiny sample of genetic material is amplified to bring out the detailed content. I stress that it is not testing for an infectious disease. It is simply amplifying a sample of genetic material. In the words of Kary Mullis: ‘PCR is … just a process that’s used to make a whole lot of something out of something.’ To emphasise the point companies that make the PCR tests circulated around the world to ‘test’ for ‘Covid’ warn on the box that it can’t be used to detect ‘Covid’ or infectious disease and is for research purposes only. It’s okay, rest for a minute and you’ll be fine. This is the test that produces the ‘cases’ and ‘deaths’ that have been used to destroy human society. All those global and national medical and scientific ‘experts’ demanding this destruction to ‘save us’ *KNOW* that the test is not testing for the ‘virus’ and the cases and deaths they claim to be real are an almost unimaginable fraud. Every one of them and so many others including politicians and psychopaths like Gates and Tedros must be brought before Nuremburg-type trials and jailed for the rest of their lives. The more the genetic sample is amplified by PCR the more elements of that material become sensitive to the test and by that I don’t mean sensitive for a ‘virus’ but for elements of the genetic material which is *naturally* in the body or relates to remnants of old conditions of various kinds lying dormant and causing no disease. Once the amplification of the PCR reaches a certain level *everyone* will test positive. So much of the material has been made sensitive to the test that everyone will have some part of it in their body. Even lying criminals like Fauci have said that once PCR amplifications pass 35 cycles everything will be a false positive that cannot be trusted for the reasons I have described. I say, like many proper doctors and scientists, that 100 percent of the 'positives' are false, but let's just go with Fauci for a moment.

He says that any amplification over 35 cycles will produce false positives and yet the US Centers for Disease Control (CDC) and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) have recommended up to *40 cycles* and the National Health Service (NHS) in Britain admitted in an internal document for staff that it was using *45 cycles* of amplification. A long list of other countries has been doing the same and at least one 'testing' laboratory has been using *50 cycles*. Have you ever heard a doctor, medical 'expert' or the media ask what level of amplification has been used to claim a 'positive'. The 'test' comes back 'positive' and so you have the 'virus', end of story. Now we can see how the government in Tanzania could send off samples from a goat and a pawpaw fruit under human names and both came back positive for 'Covid-19'. Tanzania president John Magufuli mocked the 'Covid' hysteria, the PCR test and masks and refused to import the DNA-manipulating 'vaccine'. The Cult hated him and an article sponsored by the Bill Gates Foundation appeared in the London *Guardian* in February, 2021, headed 'It's time for Africa to rein in Tanzania's anti-vaxxer president'. Well, 'reined in' he shortly was. Magufuli appeared in good health, but then, in March, 2021, he was dead at 61 from 'heart failure'. He was replaced by Samia Hassan Suhulu who is connected to Klaus Schwab's World Economic Forum and she immediately reversed Magufuli's 'Covid' policy. A sample of cola tested positive for 'Covid' with the PCR test in Germany while American actress and singer-songwriter Erykah Badu tested positive in one nostril and negative in the other. Footballer Ronaldo called the PCR test 'bullshit' after testing positive three times and being forced to quarantine and miss matches when there was nothing wrong with him. The mantra from Tedros at the World Health Organization and national governments (same thing) has been test, test, test. They know that the more tests they can generate the more fake 'cases' they have which go on to become 'deaths' in ways I am coming to. The UK government has its Operation Moonshot planned to test multiple millions every day in workplaces and schools with free tests for everyone to use twice a week at home in line with the Cult plan from the start to make testing part of life. A government advertisement for an 'Interim Head of Asymptomatic Testing Communication' said the job included responsibility for delivering a 'communications strategy' (propaganda) 'to support the expansion of asymptomatic testing that *'normalises testing as part of everyday life'*. More tests means more fake 'cases', 'deaths' and fascism. I have heard of, and from, many people who booked a test, couldn't turn up, and yet got a positive result through the post for a test they'd never even had. The whole thing is crazy, but for the Cult there's method in the madness. Controlling and manipulating the level of amplification of the test means the authorities can control whenever they want the number of apparent 'cases' and 'deaths'. If they want to justify more fascist lockdown and destruction of livelihoods they keep the amplification high. If they want to give the illusion that lockdowns and the 'vaccine' are working then they lower the amplification and 'cases' and 'deaths' will appear to fall. In January, 2021, the Cult-owned World Health Organization suddenly warned laboratories about over-amplification of the test and to lower the threshold. Suddenly headlines began appearing such as: 'Why ARE "Covid" cases plummeting?' This was just when the vaccine rollout was underway and I had predicted months before they would make cases appear to fall through amplification tampering when the 'vaccine' came. These people are so predictable.

Cow vaccines?

The question must be asked of what is on the test swabs being poked far up the nose of the population to the base of the brain? A nasal swab punctured one woman's brain and caused it to leak fluid. Most of these procedures are being done by people with little training or medical knowledge. Dr Lorraine Day, former orthopaedic trauma surgeon and Chief of Orthopaedic Surgery at San Francisco General Hospital, says the tests are really a *'vaccine'*. Cows have long been vaccinated this way. She points out that masks have to cover the nose and the mouth where it is claimed the 'virus' exists in saliva. Why then don't they take saliva from the mouth as they do with a DNA test instead of pushing a long swab up the nose towards the brain? The ethmoid bone separates the nasal cavity from the brain and within that bone is the cribriform plate. Dr Day says that when the swab is pushed up against this plate and twisted the procedure is 'depositing things back there'. She claims that among these 'things' are nanoparticles that can enter the brain. Researchers have noted that a team at the Gates-funded Johns Hopkins have designed tiny, star-shaped micro-devices that can latch onto intestinal mucosa and release drugs into the body. Mucosa is the thin skin that covers the inside surface of parts of the body such as *the nose* and mouth and produces mucus to protect them. The Johns Hopkins micro-devices are called 'theragrippers' and were 'inspired' by a parasitic worm that digs its sharp teeth into a host's intestines. Nasal swabs are also coated in the sterilisation agent ethylene oxide. The US National Cancer Institute posts this explanation on its website:

> At room temperature, ethylene oxide is a flammable colorless gas with a sweet odor. It is used primarily to produce other chemicals, including antifreeze. In smaller amounts, ethylene oxide is used as a pesticide and a sterilizing agent. The ability of ethylene oxide to damage DNA makes it an effective sterilizing agent but also accounts for its cancer-causing activity.

The Institute mentions lymphoma and leukaemia as cancers most frequently reported to be associated with occupational exposure to ethylene oxide along with stomach and breast cancers. How does anyone think this is going to work out with the constant testing regime being inflicted on adults and children at home and at school that will accumulate in the body anything that's on the swab?

Doctors know best

It is vital for people to realise that 'hero' doctors 'know' only what the Big Pharma-dominated medical authorities tell them to 'know' and if they refuse to 'know' what they are told to 'know' they are out the door. They are mostly not physicians or healers, but repeaters of the official narrative – or else. I have seen alleged professional doctors on British television make shocking statements that we are supposed to take seriously. One called 'Dr' Amir Khan, who is actually telling patients how to respond to illness, said that men could take the birth pill to 'help slow down the effects of Covid-19'. In March, 2021, another ridiculous 'Covid study' by an American doctor proposed injecting men with the female sex hormone progesterone as a 'Covid' treatment. British doctor Nighat Arif told the BBC that face coverings were now going to be part of ongoing normal. Yes, the vaccine protects you, she said (evidence?) … but the way to deal with viruses in the community was always going to come down to hand washing, face covering and keeping a physical distance. That's not what we were told before the 'vaccine' was circulating. Arif said she couldn't imagine ever again going on the underground or in a lift without a mask. I was just thanking my good luck that she was not my doctor when she said – in March, 2021 – that if 'we are *behaving* and we are doing all the right things' she thought we could 'have our nearest and dearest around us at home … around *Christmas* and N*ew Year!* Her patronising delivery was the usual school teacher talking to six-year-olds as she repeated every government talking point and probably believed them all. If we have learned anything from the 'Covid' experience surely it must be that humanity's perception of doctors needs a fundamental rethink. NHS 'doctor' Sara Kayat told her television audience that the 'Covid vaccine' would '100 percent prevent hospitalisation and death'. Not even Big Pharma claimed that. We have to stop taking 'experts' at their word without question when so many of them are clueless and only repeating the party line on which their careers depend. That is not to say there are not brilliants doctors – there are and I have spoken to many of them since all this began – but you won’t see them in the mainstream media or quoted by the psychopaths and yes-people in government.

Remember the name – Christian Drosten

German virologist Christian Drosten, Director of Charité Institute of Virology in Berlin, became a national star after the pandemic hoax began. He was feted on television and advised the German government on ‘Covid’ policy. Most importantly to the wider world Drosten led a group that produced the ‘Covid’ testing protocol for the PCR test. What a remarkable feat given the PCR cannot test for infectious disease and even more so when you think that Drosten said that his method of testing for SARS-CoV-2 was developed ‘without having virus material available’. *He developed a test for a ‘virus’ that he didn’t have and had never seen*. Let that sink in as you survey the global devastation that came from what he did. The whole catastrophe of Drosten’s ‘test’ was based on the alleged genetic sequence published by Chinese scientists on the Internet. We will see in the next chapter that this alleged ‘genetic sequence’ has never been produced by China or anyone and cannot be when there *is no* SARS-CoV-2. Drosten, however, doesn’t seem to let little details like that get in the way. He was the lead author with Victor Corman from the same Charité Hospital of the paper ‘Detection of 2019 novel coronavirus (2019-nCoV) by real-time PCR‘ published in a magazine called *Eurosurveillance*. This became known as the Corman-Drosten paper. In November, 2020, with human society devastated by the effects of the Corman-Drosten test baloney, the protocol was publicly challenged by 22 international scientists and independent researchers from Europe, the United States, and Japan. Among them were senior molecular geneticists, biochemists, immunologists, and microbiologists. They produced a document headed ‘External peer review of the RTPCR test to detect SARS-Cov-2 Reveals 10 Major Flaws At The Molecular and Methodological Level: Consequences

For False-Positive Results'. The flaws in the Corman-Drosten test included the following:

- The test is non-specific because of erroneous design
- Results are enormously variable
- The test is unable to discriminate between the whole 'virus' and viral fragments
- It doesn't have positive or negative controls
- The test lacks a standard operating procedure
- It is unsupported by proper peer view

The scientists said the PCR 'Covid' testing protocol was not founded on science and they demanded the Corman-Drosten paper be retracted by *Eurosurveillance*. They said all present and previous Covid deaths, cases, and 'infection rates' should be subject to a massive retroactive inquiry. Lockdowns and travel restrictions should be reviewed and relaxed and those diagnosed through PCR to have 'Covid-19' should not be forced to isolate. Dr Kevin Corbett, a health researcher and nurse educator with a long academic career producing a stream of peer-reviewed publications at many UK universities, made the same point about the PCR test debacle. He said of the scientists' conclusions: 'Every scientific rationale for the development of that test has been totally destroyed by this paper. It's like Hiroshima/Nagasaki to the Covid test.' He said that China hadn't given them an isolated 'virus' when Drosten developed the test. Instead they had developed the test from *a sequence in a gene bank*.' Put another way … *they made it up*! The scientists were supported in this contention by a Portuguese appeals court which ruled in November, 2020, that PCR tests are unreliable and it is unlawful to quarantine people based solely on a PCR test. The point about China not providing an isolated virus must be true when the 'virus' has never been isolated to this day and the consequences of that will become clear. Drosten and company produced this useless 'protocol' right on cue in January, 2020, just as the 'virus' was said to be moving westward and it somehow managed to successfully pass a peer-review in 24 hours. In other words there was no peer-review for a test that would be used to decide who had ‘Covid’ and who didn’t across the world. The Cult-created, Gates-controlled World Health Organization immediately recommended all its nearly 200 member countries to use the Drosten PCR protocol to detect ‘cases’ and ‘deaths’. The sting was underway and it continues to this day.

So who is this Christian Drosten that produced the means through which death, destruction and economic catastrophe would be justified? His education background, including his doctoral thesis, would appear to be somewhat shrouded in mystery and his track record is dire as with another essential player in the ‘Covid’ hoax, the Gates-funded Professor Neil Ferguson at the Gates-funded Imperial College in London of whom more shortly. Drosten predicted in 2003 that the alleged original SARS ‘virus’ (SARS-1’) was an epidemic that could have serious effects on economies and an effective vaccine would take at least two years to produce. Drosten’s answer to every alleged ‘outbreak’ is a vaccine which you won’t be shocked to know. What followed were just 774 official deaths worldwide and none in Germany where there were only nine cases. That is even if you believe there ever was a SARS ‘virus’ when the evidence is zilch and I will expand on this in the next chapter. Drosten claims to be co-discoverer of ‘SARS-1’ and developed a test for it in 2003. He was screaming warnings about ‘swine flu’ in 2009 and how it was a widespread infection far more severe than any dangers from a vaccine could be and people should get vaccinated. It would be helpful for Drosten’s vocal chords if he simply recorded the words ‘the virus is deadly and you need to get vaccinated’ and copies could be handed out whenever the latest made-up threat comes along. Drosten’s swine flu epidemic never happened, but Big Pharma didn’t mind with governments spending hundreds of millions on vaccines that hardly anyone bothered to use and many who did wished they hadn’t. A study in 2010 revealed that the risk of dying from swine flu, or H1N1, was no higher than that of the annual seasonal flu which is what at least most of ‘it’ really was as in the case of 'Covid-19'. A media investigation into Drosten asked how with such a record of inaccuracy he could be *the* government adviser on these issues. The answer to that question is the same with Drosten, Ferguson and Fauci – they keep on giving the authorities the 'conclusions' and 'advice' they want to hear. Drosten certainly produced the goods for them in January, 2020, with his PCR protocol garbage and provided the foundation of what German internal medicine specialist Dr Claus Köhnlein, co-author of *Virus Mania*, called the 'test pandemic'. The 22 scientists in the *Eurosurveillance* challenge called out conflicts of interest within the Drosten 'protocol' group and with good reason. Olfert Landt, a regular co-author of Drosten 'studies', owns the biotech company TIB Molbiol Syntheselabor GmbH in Berlin which manufactures and sells the tests that Drosten and his mates come up with. They have done this with SARS, Enterotoxigenic E. coli (ETEC), MERS, Zika 'virus', yellow fever, and now 'Covid'. Landt told the *Berliner Zeitung* newspaper:

> The testing, design and development came from the Charité [Drosten and Corman]. We simply implemented it immediately in the form of a kit. And if we don't have the virus, which originally only existed in Wuhan, we can make a synthetic gene to simulate the genome of the virus. That's what we did very quickly.

This is more confirmation that the Drosten test was designed without access to the 'virus' and only a synthetic simulation which is what SARS-CoV-2 really is – a computer-generated synthetic fiction. It's quite an enterprise they have going here. A Drosten team decides what the test for something should be and Landt's biotech company flogs it to governments and medical systems across the world. His company must have made an absolute fortune since the 'Covid' hoax began. Dr Reiner Fuellmich, a prominent German consumer protection trial lawyer in Germany and California, is on Drosten's case and that of Tedros at the World Health Organization for crimes against humanity with a class-action lawsuit being prepared in the United States and other legal action in Germany.

Why China?

Scamming the world with a 'virus' that doesn't exist would seem impossible on the face of it, but not if you have control of the relatively few people that make policy decisions and the great majority of the global media. Remember it's not about changing 'real' reality it's about controlling *perception* of reality. You don't have to make something happen you only have make people *believe* that it's happening. Renegade Minds understand this and are therefore much harder to swindle. 'Covid-19' is not a 'real' 'virus'. It's a mind virus, like a computer virus, which has infected the minds, not the bodies, of billions. It all started, publically at least, in China and that alone is of central significance. The Cult was behind the revolution led by its asset Mao Zedong, or Chairman Mao, which established the People's Republic of China on October 1st, 1949. It should have been called The Cult's Republic of China, but the name had to reflect the recurring illusion that vicious dictatorships are run by and for the people (see all the 'Democratic Republics' controlled by tyrants). In the same way we have the 'Biden' Democratic Republic of America officially ruled by a puppet tyrant (at least temporarily) on behalf of Cult tyrants. The creation of Mao's merciless communist/fascist dictatorship was part of a frenzy of activity by the Cult at the conclusion of World War Two which, like the First World War, it had instigated through its assets in Germany, Britain, France, the United States and elsewhere. Israel was formed in 1948; the Soviet Union expanded its 'Iron Curtain' control, influence and military power with the Warsaw Pact communist alliance in 1955; the United Nations was formed in 1945 as a Cult precursor to world government; and a long list of world bodies would be established including the World Health Organization (1948), World Trade Organization (1948 under another name until 1995), International Monetary Fund (1945) and World Bank (1944). Human society was redrawn and hugely centralised in the global Problem-Reaction-Solution that was World War Two. All these changes were significant. Israel would become the headquarters of the Sabbatians and the revolution in China would prepare the ground and control system for the events of 2019/2020.

Renegade Minds know there are no borders except for public consumption. The Cult is a seamless, borderless global entity and to understand the game we need to put aside labels like borders, nations, countries, communism, fascism and democracy. These delude the population into believing that countries are ruled within their borders by a government of whatever shade when these are mere agencies of a global power. America's illusion of democracy and China's communism/fascism are subsidiaries – vehicles – for the same agenda. We may hear about conflict and competition between America and China and on the lower levels that will be true; but at the Cult level they are branches of the same company in the way of the McDonald's example I gave earlier. I have tracked in the books over the years support by US governments of both parties for Chinese Communist Party infiltration of American society through allowing the sale of land, even military facilities, and the acquisition of American business and university influence. All this is underpinned by the infamous stealing of intellectual property and technological know-how. Cult-owned Silicon Valley corporations waive their fraudulent 'morality' to do business with human-rights-free China; Cult-controlled Disney has become China's PR department; and China in effect owns 'American' sports such as basketball which depends for much of its income on Chinese audiences. As a result any sports player, coach or official speaking out against China's horrific human rights record is immediately condemned or fired by the China-worshipping National Basketball Association. One of the first acts of China-controlled Biden was to issue an executive order telling federal agencies to stop making references to the 'virus' by the 'geographic location of its origin'. Long-time Congressman Jerry Nadler warned that criticising China, America's biggest rival, leads to hate crimes against Asian people in the United States. So shut up you bigot. China is fast closing in on Israel as a country that must not be criticised which is apt, really, given that Sabbatians control them both. The two countries have developed close economic, military, technological and strategic ties which include involvement in China's 'Silk Road' transport and economic initiative to connect China with Europe. Israel was the first country in the Middle East to recognise the establishment of Mao's tyranny in 1950 months after it was established.

Project Wuhan – the 'Covid' Psyop

I emphasise again that the Cult plays the long game and what is happening to the world today is the result of centuries of calculated manipulation following a script to take control step-by-step of every aspect of human society. I will discuss later the common force behind all this that has spanned those centuries and thousands of years if the truth be told. Instigating the Mao revolution in China in 1949 with a 2020 'pandemic' in mind is not only how they work – the 71 years between them is really quite short by the Cult's standards of manipulation preparation. The reason for the Cult's Chinese revolution was to create a fiercely-controlled environment within which an extreme structure for human control could be incubated to eventually be unleashed across the world. We have seen this happen since the 'pandemic' emerged from China with the Chinese control-structure founded on AI technology and tyrannical enforcement sweep across the West. Until the moment when the Cult went for broke in the West and put its fascism on public display Western governments had to pay some lip-service to freedom and democracy to not alert too many people to the tyranny-in-the-making. Freedoms were more subtly eroded and power centralised with covert government structures put in place waiting for the arrival of 2020 when that smokescreen of 'freedom' could be dispensed with. The West was not able to move towards tyranny before 2020 anything like as fast as China which was created as a tyranny and had no limits on how fast it could construct the Cult's blueprint for global control. When the time came to impose that structure on the world it was the same Cult-owned Chinese communist/fascist government that provided the excuse – the 'Covid pandemic'. It was absolutely crucial to the Cult plan for the Chinese response to the 'pandemic' –

draconian lockdowns of the entire population – to become the blueprint that Western countries would follow to destroy the livelihoods and freedom of their people. This is why the Cult-owned, Gates-owned, WHO Director-General Tedros said early on:

> The Chinese government is to be congratulated for the extraordinary measures it has taken to contain the outbreak. China is actually setting a new standard for outbreak response and it is not an exaggeration.

Forbes magazine said of China: '… those measures protected untold millions from getting the disease'. The Rockefeller Foundation 'epidemic scenario' document in 2010 said 'prophetically':

> However, a few countries did fare better – China in particular. The Chinese government's quick imposition and enforcement of mandatory quarantine for all citizens, as well as its instant and near-hermetic sealing off of all borders, saved millions of lives, stopping the spread of the virus far earlier than in other countries and enabling a swifter post-pandemic recovery.

Once again – *spooky*.

The first official story was the 'bat theory' or rather the bat diversion. The source of the 'virus outbreak' we were told was a ''wet market' in Wuhan where bats and other animals are bought and eaten in horrifically unhygienic conditions. Then another story emerged through the alternative media that the 'virus' had been released on purpose or by accident from a BSL-4 (biosafety level 4) laboratory in Wuhan not far from the wet market. The lab was reported to create and work with lethal concoctions and bioweapons. Biosafety level 4 is the highest in the World Health Organization system of safety and containment. Renegade Minds are aware of what I call designer manipulation. The ideal for the Cult is for people to buy its prime narrative which in the opening salvoes of the 'pandemic' was the wet market story. It knows, however, that there is now a considerable worldwide alternative media of researchers sceptical of anything governments say and they are often given a version of events in a form they can perceive as credible while misdirecting them from the real truth. In this case let them think that the conspiracy involved is a 'bioweapon virus' released from the Wuhan lab to keep them from the real conspiracy – *there is no 'virus'*. The WHO's current position on the source of the outbreak at the time of writing appears to be: 'We haven't got a clue, mate.' This is a good position to maintain mystery and bewilderment. The inner circle will know where the 'virus' came from – *nowhere*. The bottom line was to ensure the public believed there *was* a 'virus' and it didn't much matter if they thought it was natural or had been released from a lab. The belief that there was a 'deadly virus' was all that was needed to trigger global panic and fear. The population was terrified into handing their power to authority and doing what they were told. They had to or they were 'all gonna die'.

In March, 2020, information began to come my way from real doctors and scientists and my own additional research which had my intuition screaming: 'Yes, that's it! *There is no virus*.' The 'bioweapon' was not the 'virus'; it was the *'vaccine'* already being talked about that would be the bioweapon. My conclusion was further enhanced by happenings in Wuhan. The 'virus' was said to be sweeping the city and news footage circulated of people collapsing in the street (which they've never done in the West with the same 'virus'). The Chinese government was building 'new hospitals' in a matter of ten days to 'cope with demand' such was the virulent nature of the 'virus'. Yet in what seemed like no time the 'new hospitals' closed – even if they even opened – and China declared itself 'virus-free'. It was back to business as usual. This was more propaganda to promote the Chinese draconian lockdowns in the West as the way to 'beat the virus'. Trouble was that we subsequently had lockdown after lockdown, but never business as usual. As the people of the West and most of the rest of the world were caught in an ever-worsening spiral of lockdown, social distancing, masks, isolated old people, families forced apart, and livelihood destruction, it was party-time in Wuhan. Pictures emerged of thousands of people enjoying pool parties and concerts. It made no sense until you realised there never was a 'virus' and the whole thing was a Cult set-up to transform human society out of one its major global strongholds – China.

How is it possible to deceive virtually the entire world population into believing there is a deadly virus when there is not even a ‘virus’ let alone a deadly one? It’s nothing like as difficult as you would think and that’s clearly true because it happened.

Postscript: See end of book Postscript for more on the ‘Wuhan lab virus release’ story which the authorities and media were pushing heavily in the summer of 2021 to divert attention from the truth that the ‘Covid virus’ is pure invention.

CHAPTER FIVE

There *is no* 'virus'

You can fool some of the people all of the time, and all of the people some of the time, but you cannot fool all of the people all of the time
Abraham Lincoln

The greatest form of mind control is repetition. The more you repeat the same mantra of alleged 'facts' the more will accept them to be true. It becomes an 'everyone knows that, mate'. If you can also censor any other version or alternative to your alleged 'facts' you are pretty much home and cooking.

By the start of 2020 the Cult owned the global mainstream media almost in its entirety to spew out its 'Covid' propaganda and ignore or discredit any other information and view. Cult-owned social media platforms in Cult-owned Silicon Valley were poised and ready to unleash a campaign of ferocious censorship to obliterate all but the official narrative. To complete the circle many demands for censorship by Silicon Valley were led by the mainstream media as 'journalists' became full-out enforcers for the Cult both as propagandists and censors. Part of this has been the influx of young people straight out of university who have become 'journalists' in significant positions. They have no experience and a headful of programmed perceptions from their years at school and university at a time when today's young are the most perceptually-targeted generations in known human history given the insidious impact of technology. They enter the media perceptually prepared and ready to repeat the narratives of the system that programmed them to repeat its narratives. The BBC has a truly pathetic 'specialist disinformation reporter' called Marianna Spring who fits this bill perfectly. She is clueless about the world, how it works and what is really going on. Her role is to discredit anyone doing the job that a proper journalist would do and system-serving hacks like Spring wouldn't dare to do or even see the need to do. They are too busy licking the arse of authority which can never be wrong and, in the case of the BBC propaganda programme, *Panorama*, contacting payments systems such as PayPal to have a donations page taken down for a film company making documentaries questioning vaccines. Even the BBC soap opera *EastEnders* included a disgracefully biased scene in which an inarticulate white working class woman was made to look foolish for questioning the 'vaccine' while a well-spoken black man and Asian woman promoted the government narrative. It ticked every BBC box and the fact that the black and minority community was resisting the 'vaccine' had nothing to do with the way the scene was written. The BBC has become a disgusting tyrannical propaganda and censorship operation that should be defunded and disbanded and a free media take its place with a brief to stop censorship instead of demanding it. A BBC 'interview' with Gates goes something like: 'Mr Gates, sir, if I can call you sir, would you like to tell our audience why you are such a great man, a wonderful humanitarian philanthropist, and why you should absolutely be allowed as a software salesman to decide health policy for approaching eight billion people? Thank you, sir, please sir.' Propaganda programming has been incessant and merciless and when all you hear is the same story from the media, repeated by those around you who have only heard the same story, is it any wonder that people on a grand scale believe absolute mendacious garbage to be true? You are about to see, too, why this level of information control is necessary when the official 'Covid' narrative is so nonsensical and unsupportable by the evidence.

Structure of Deceit

The pyramid structure through which the ‘Covid’ hoax has been manifested is very simple and has to be to work. As few people as possible have to be involved with full knowledge of what they are doing – and why – or the real story would get out. At the top of the pyramid are the inner core of the Cult which controls Bill Gates who, in turn, controls the World Health Organization through his pivotal funding and his puppet Director-General mouthpiece, Tedros. Before he was appointed Tedros was chair of the Gates-founded Global Fund to ‘fight against AIDS, tuberculosis and malaria’, a board member of the Gates-funded ‘vaccine alliance’ GAVI, and on the board of another Gates-funded organisation. Gates owns him and picked him for a specific reason – Tedros is a crook and worse. ‘Dr’ Tedros (he’s not a medical doctor, the first WHO chief not to be) was a member of the tyrannical Marxist government of Ethiopia for decades with all its human rights abuses. He has faced allegations of corruption and misappropriation of funds and was exposed three times for covering up cholera epidemics while Ethiopia’s health minister. Tedros appointed the mass-murdering genocidal Zimbabwe dictator Robert Mugabe as a WHO goodwill ambassador for public health which, as with Tedros, is like appointing a psychopath to run a peace and love campaign. The move was so ridiculous that he had to drop Mugabe in the face of widespread condemnation. American economist David Steinman, a Nobel peace prize nominee, lodged a complaint with the International Criminal Court in The Hague over alleged genocide by Tedros when he was Ethiopia’s foreign minister. Steinman says Tedros was a ‘crucial decision maker’ who directed the actions of Ethiopia’s security forces from 2013 to 2015 and one of three officials in charge when those security services embarked on the ‘killing’ and ‘torturing’ of Ethiopians. You can see where Tedros is coming from and it’s sobering to think that he has been the vehicle for Gates and the Cult to direct the global response to ‘Covid’. Think about that. A psychopathic Cult dictates to psychopath Gates who dictates to psychopath Tedros who dictates how countries of the world must respond to a ‘Covid virus’ never scientifically shown to exist. At the same time psychopathic Cult-owned Silicon Valley information giants like Google, YouTube, Facebook and Twitter announced very early on that they would give the Cult/Gates/Tedros/WHO version of the narrative free advertising and censor those who challenged their intelligence-insulting, mendacious story.

The next layer in the global ‘medical’ structure below the Cult, Gates and Tedros are the chief medical officers and science ‘advisers’ in each of the WHO member countries which means virtually all of them. Medical officers and arbiters of science (they’re not) then take the WHO policy and recommended responses and impose them on their country’s population while the political ‘leaders’ say they are deciding policy (they’re clearly not) by ‘following the science’ on the advice of the ‘experts’ – the same medical officers and science ‘advisers’ (dictators). In this way with the rarest of exceptions the entire world followed the same policy of lockdown, people distancing, masks and ‘vaccines’ dictated by the psychopathic Cult, psychopathic Gates and psychopathic Tedros who we are supposed to believe give a damn about the health of the world population they are seeking to enslave. That, amazingly, is all there is to it in terms of crucial decision-making. Medical staff in each country then follow like sheep the dictates of the shepherds at the top of the national medical hierarchies – chief medical officers and science ‘advisers’ who themselves follow like sheep the shepherds of the World Health Organization and the Cult. Shepherds at the national level often have major funding and other connections to Gates and his Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation which carefully hands out money like confetti at a wedding to control the entire global medical system from the WHO down.

Follow the money

Christopher Whitty, Chief Medical Adviser to the UK Government at the centre of ‘virus’ policy, a senior adviser to the government’s Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE), and Executive Board member of the World Health Organization, was gifted a grant of $40 million by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation for malaria research in Africa. The BBC described the unelected Whitty as ‘the official who will probably have the greatest impact on our everyday lives of any individual policymaker in modern times' and so it turned out. What Gates and Tedros have said Whitty has done like his equivalents around the world. Patrick Vallance, co-chair of SAGE and the government's Chief Scientific Adviser, is a former executive of Big Pharma giant GlaxoSmithKline with its fundamental financial and business connections to Bill Gates. In September, 2020, it was revealed that Vallance owned a deferred bonus of shares in GlaxoSmithKline worth £600,000 while the company was 'developing' a 'Covid vaccine'. Move along now – nothing to see here – what could possibly be wrong with that? Imperial College in London, a major player in 'Covid' policy in Britain and elsewhere with its 'Covid-19' Response Team, is funded by Gates and has big connections to China while the now infamous Professor Neil Ferguson, the useless 'computer modeller' at Imperial College is also funded by Gates. Ferguson delivered the dramatically inaccurate excuse for the first lockdowns (much more in the next chapter). The Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation (IHME) in the United States, another source of outrageously false 'Covid' computer models to justify lockdowns, is bankrolled by Gates who is a vehement promotor of lockdowns. America's version of Whitty and Vallance, the again now infamous Anthony Fauci, has connections to 'Covid vaccine' maker Moderna as does Bill Gates through funding from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. Fauci is director of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID), a major recipient of Gates money, and they are very close. Deborah Birx who was appointed White House Coronavirus Response Coordinator in February, 2020, is yet another with ties to Gates. Everywhere you look at the different elements around the world behind the coordination and decision making of the 'Covid' hoax there is Bill Gates and his money. They include the World Health Organization; Centers for Disease Control (CDC) in the United States; National Institutes of Health (NIH) of Anthony Fauci; Imperial College and Neil Ferguson; the London School of Hygiene where Chris Whitty worked; Regulatory agencies like the UK Medicines & Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) which gave emergency approval for ‘Covid vaccines’; Wellcome Trust; GAVI, the Vaccine Alliance; the Coalition for Epidemic Preparedness Innovations (CEPI); Johns Hopkins University which has compiled the false ‘Covid’ figures; and the World Economic Forum. A Nationalfile.com article said:

> Gates has a lot of pull in the medical world, he has a multi-million dollar relationship with Dr. Fauci, and Fauci originally took the Gates line supporting vaccines and casting doubt on [the drug hydroxychloroquine]. Coronavirus response team member Dr. Deborah Birx, appointed by former president Obama to serve as United States Global AIDS Coordinator, also sits on the board of a group that has received billions from Gates’ foundation, and Birx reportedly used a disputed Bill Gates-funded model for the White House’s Coronavirus effort. Gates is a big proponent for a population lockdown scenario for the Coronavirus outbreak.

Another funder of Moderna is the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), the technology-development arm of the Pentagon and one of the most sinister organisations on earth. DARPA had a major role with the CIA covert technology-funding operation In-Q-Tel in the development of Google and social media which is now at the centre of global censorship. Fauci and Gates are extremely close and openly admit to talking regularly about ‘Covid’ policy, but then why wouldn’t Gates have a seat at every national ‘Covid’ table after his Foundation committed $1.75 billion to the ‘fight against Covid-19’. When passed through our Orwellian Translation Unit this means that he has bought and paid for the Cult-driven ‘Covid’ response worldwide. Research the major ‘Covid’ response personnel in your own country and you will find the same Gates funding and other connections again and again. Medical and science chiefs following World Health Organization ‘policy’ sit atop a medical hierarchy in their country of administrators, doctors and nursing staff. These ‘subordinates’ are told they must work and behave in accordance with the policy delivered from the ‘top’ of the national ‘health’ pyramid which is largely the policy delivered by the WHO which is the policy delivered by Gates and the Cult. The whole ‘Covid’ narrative has been imposed on medical staff by a climate of fear although great numbers don’t even need that to comply. They do so through breathtaking levels of ignorance and include doctors who go through life simply repeating what Big Pharma and their hierarchical masters tell them to say and believe. No wonder Big Pharma 'medicine' is one of the biggest killers on Planet Earth.

The same top-down system of intimidation operates with regard to the Cult Big Pharma cartel which also dictates policy through national and global medical systems in this way. The Cult and Big Pharma agendas are the same because the former controls and owns the latter. 'Health' administrators, doctors, and nursing staff are told to support and parrot the dictated policy or they will face consequences which can include being fired. How sad it's been to see medical staff meekly repeating and imposing Cult policy without question and most of those who can see through the deceit are only willing to speak anonymously off the record. They know what will happen if their identity is known. This has left the courageous few to expose the lies about the 'virus', face masks, overwhelmed hospitals that aren't, and the dangers of the 'vaccine' that isn't a vaccine. When these medical professionals and scientists, some renowned in their field, have taken to the Internet to expose the truth their articles, comments and videos have been deleted by Cult-owned Facebook, Twitter and YouTube. What a real head-shaker to see YouTube videos with leading world scientists and highly qualified medical specialists with an added link underneath to the notorious Cult propaganda website *Wikipedia* to find the 'facts' about the same subject.

HIV – the 'Covid' trial-run

I'll give you an example of the consequences for health and truth that come from censorship and unquestioning belief in official narratives. The story was told by PCR inventor Kary Mullis in his book *Dancing Naked in the Mind Field*. He said that in 1984 he accepted as just another scientific fact that Luc Montagnier of France's Pasteur Institute and Robert Gallo of America's National Institutes of Health had independently discovered that a 'retrovirus' dubbed HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) caused AIDS. They were, after all, Mullis writes, specialists in retroviruses. This is how the medical and science pyramids work. Something is announced or *assumed* and then becomes an everybody-knows-that purely through repetition of the assumption as if it is fact. Complete crap becomes accepted truth with no supporting evidence and only repetition of the crap. This is how a 'virus' that doesn't exist became the 'virus' that changed the world. The HIV-AIDS fairy story became a multi-billion pound industry and the media poured out propaganda terrifying the world about the deadly HIV 'virus' that caused the lethal AIDS. By then Mullis was working at a lab in Santa Monica, California, to detect retroviruses with his PCR test in blood donations received by the Red Cross. In doing so he asked a virologist where he could find a reference for HIV being the cause of AIDS. 'You don't need a reference,' the virologist said … *'Everybody knows it.'* Mullis said he wanted to quote a reference in the report he was doing and he said he felt a little funny about not knowing the source of such an important discovery when everyone else seemed to. The virologist suggested he cite a report by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) on morbidity and mortality. Mullis read the report, but it only said that an organism had been identified and did not say how. The report did not identify the original scientific work. Physicians, however, *assumed* (key recurring theme) that if the CDC was convinced that HIV caused AIDS then proof must exist. Mullis continues:

> I did computer searches. Neither Montagnier, Gallo, nor anyone else had published papers describing experiments which led to the conclusion that HIV probably caused AIDS. I read the papers in Science for which they had become well known as AIDS doctors, but all they had said there was that they had found evidence of a past infection by something which was probably HIV in some AIDS patients.
>
> They found antibodies. Antibodies to viruses had always been considered evidence of past disease, not present disease. Antibodies signaled that the virus had been defeated. The patient had saved himself. There was no indication in these papers that this virus caused a disease. They didn't show that everybody with the antibodies had the disease. In fact they found some healthy people with antibodies.

Mullis asked why their work had been published if Montagnier and Gallo hadn't really found this evidence, and why had they been fighting so hard to get credit for the discovery? He says he was hesitant to write 'HIV is the probable cause of AIDS' until he found published evidence to support that. 'Tens of thousands of scientists and researchers were spending billions of dollars a year doing research based on this idea,' Mullis writes. 'The reason had to be there somewhere; otherwise these people would not have allowed their research to settle into one narrow channel of investigation.' He said he lectured about PCR at numerous meetings where people were always talking about HIV and he asked them how they knew that HIV was the cause of AIDS:

> Everyone said something. Everyone had the answer at home, in the office, in some drawer. They all knew, and they would send me the papers as soon as they got back. But I never got any papers. Nobody ever sent me the news about how AIDS was caused by HIV.

Eventually Mullis was able to ask Montagnier himself about the reference proof when he lectured in San Diego at the grand opening of the University of California AIDS Research Center. Mullis says this was the last time he would ask his question without showing anger. Montagnier said he should reference the CDC report. 'I read it', Mullis said, and it didn't answer the question. 'If Montagnier didn't know the answer who the hell did?' Then one night Mullis was driving when an interview came on National Public Radio with Peter Duesberg, a prominent virologist at Berkeley and a California Scientist of the Year. Mullis says he finally understood why he could not find references that connected HIV to AIDS – *there weren't any!* No one had ever proved that HIV causes AIDS even though it had spawned a multi-billion pound global industry and the media was repeating this as fact every day in their articles and broadcasts terrifying the shit out of people about AIDS and giving the impression that a positive test for HIV (see 'Covid') was a death sentence. Duesberg was a threat to the AIDS gravy train and the agenda that underpinned it. He was therefore abused and castigated after he told the Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences there was no good evidence implicating the new ‘virus’. Editors rejected his manuscripts and his research funds were deleted. Mullis points out that the CDC has defined AIDS as one of more than 30 diseases *if accompanied* by a positive result on a test that detects antibodies to HIV; but those same diseases are not defined as AIDS cases when antibodies are not detected:

> If an HIV-positive woman develops uterine cancer, for example, she is considered to have AIDS. If she is not HIV positive, she simply has uterine cancer. An HIV-positive man with tuberculosis has AIDS; if he tests negative he simply has tuberculosis. If he lives in Kenya or Colombia, where the test for HIV antibodies is too expensive, he is simply presumed to have the antibodies and therefore AIDS, and therefore he can be treated in the World Health Organization’s clinic. It’s the only medical help available in some places. And it’s free, because the countries that support WHO are worried about AIDS.

Mullis accuses the CDC of continually adding new diseases (see ever more ‘Covid symptoms’) to the grand AIDS definition and of virtually doctoring the books to make it appear as if the disease continued to spread. He cites how in 1993 the CDC enormously broadened its AIDS definition and county health authorities were delighted because they received $2,500 per year from the Federal government for every reported AIDS case. Ladies and gentlemen, I have just described, via Kary Mullis, the ‘Covid pandemic’ of 2020 and beyond. Every element is the same and it’s been pulled off in the same way by the same networks.

The ‘Covid virus’ exists? Okay – prove it. Er ... still waiting

What Kary Mullis described with regard to ‘HIV’ has been repeated with ‘Covid’. A claim is made that a new, or ‘novel’, infection has been found and the entire medical system of the world repeats that as fact exactly as they did with HIV and AIDS. No one in the mainstream asks rather relevant questions such as ‘How do you know?’ and ‘Where is your proof?’ The SARS-Cov-2 ‘virus’ and the ‘Covid-19 disease’ became an overnight ‘everybody-knows-that’. The origin could be debated and mulled over, but what you could not suggest was that ‘SARS-Cov-2’ didn’t exist. That would be ridiculous. ‘Everybody knows’ the ‘virus’ exists. Well, I didn’t for one along with American proper doctors like Andrew Kaufman and Tom Cowan and long-time American proper journalist Jon Rappaport. We dared to pursue the obvious and simple question: ‘Where’s the evidence?’ The overwhelming majority in medicine, journalism and the general public did not think to ask that. After all, *everyone knew* there was a new ‘virus’. Everyone was saying so and I heard it on the BBC. Some would eventually argue that the ‘deadly virus’ was nothing like as deadly as claimed, but few would venture into the realms of its very existence. Had they done so they would have found that the evidence for that claim had gone AWOL as with HIV causes AIDS. In fact, not even that. For something to go AWOL it has to exist in the first place and scientific proof for a ‘SARS-Cov-2’ can be filed under nothing, nowhere and zilch.

Dr Andrew Kaufman is a board-certified forensic psychiatrist in New York State, a Doctor of Medicine and former Assistant Professor and Medical Director of Psychiatry at SUNY Upstate Medical University, and Medical Instructor of Hematology and Oncology at the Medical School of South Carolina. He also studied biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) and trained in Psychiatry at Duke University. Kaufman is retired from allopathic medicine, but remains a consultant and educator on natural healing, I saw a video of his very early on in the ‘Covid’ hoax in which he questioned claims about the ‘virus’ in the absence of any supporting evidence and with plenty pointing the other way. I did everything I could to circulate his work which I felt was asking the pivotal questions that needed an answer. I can recommend an excellent pull-together interview he did with the website The Last Vagabond entitled *Dr Andrew Kaufman: Virus Isolation, Terrain Theory and Covid-19* and his website is andrewkaufmanmd.com. Kaufman is not only a forensic psychiatrist; he is forensic in all that he does. He always reads original scientific papers, experiments and studies instead of second-third-fourth-hand reports about the ‘virus’ in the media which are repeating the repeated repetition of the narrative. When he did so with the original Chinese ‘virus’ papers Kaufman realised that there was no evidence of a 'SARS-Cov-2'. They had never – from the start – shown it to exist and every repeat of this claim worldwide was based on the accepted existence of proof that was nowhere to be found – see Kary Mullis and HIV. Here we go again.

Let's postulate

Kaufman discovered that the Chinese authorities immediately concluded that the cause of an illness that broke out among about 200 initial patients in Wuhan was a 'new virus' when there were no grounds to make that conclusion. The alleged 'virus' was not isolated from other genetic material in their samples and then shown through a system known as Koch's postulates to be the causative agent of the illness. The world was told that the SARS-Cov-2 'virus' caused a disease they called 'Covid-19' which had 'flu-like' symptoms and could lead to respiratory problems and pneumonia. If it wasn't so tragic it would almost be funny. *'Flu-like' symptoms'? Pneumonia? Respiratory disease?* What in *CHINA* and particularly in *Wuhan*, one of the most polluted cities in the world with a resulting epidemic of respiratory disease?? Three hundred thousand people get pneumonia in China every year and there are nearly a billion cases worldwide of 'flu-like symptoms'. These have a whole range of causes – including pollution in Wuhan – but no other possibility was credibly considered in late 2019 when the world was told there was a new and deadly 'virus'. The global prevalence of pneumonia and 'flu-like systems' gave the Cult networks unlimited potential to re-diagnose these other causes as the mythical 'Covid-19' and that is what they did from the very start. Kaufman revealed how Chinese medical and science authorities (all subordinates to the Cult-owned communist government) took genetic material from the lungs of only a few of the first patients. The material contained their own cells, bacteria, fungi and other microorganisms living in their bodies. The only way you could prove the existence of the 'virus' and its responsibility for the alleged 'Covid-19' was to isolate the virus from all the other material – a process also known as 'purification' – and then follow the postulates sequence developed in the late 19th century by German physician and bacteriologist Robert Koch which became the 'gold standard' for connecting an alleged causation agent to a disease:

1. The microorganism (bacteria, fungus, virus, etc.) must be present in every case of the disease and all patients must have the same symptoms. It must also *not be present in healthy individuals*.

2. The microorganism must be isolated from the host with the disease. If the microorganism is a bacteria or fungus it must be grown in a pure culture. If it is a virus, it must be purified (i.e. containing no other material except the virus particles) from a clinical sample.

3. The specific disease, with all of its characteristics, must be reproduced when the infectious agent (the purified virus or a pure culture of bacteria or fungi) is inoculated into a healthy, susceptible host.

4. The microorganism must be recoverable from the experimentally infected host as in step 2.

Not one of these criteria has been met in the case of 'SARS-Cov-2' and 'Covid-19'. Not ONE. *EVER*. Robert Koch refers to bacteria and not viruses. What are called 'viral particles' are so minute (hence masks are useless by any definition) that they could only be seen after the invention of the electron microscope in the 1930s and can still only be observed through that means. American bacteriologist and virologist Thomas Milton Rivers, the so-called 'Father of Modern Virology' who was very significantly director of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research in the 1930s, developed a less stringent version of Koch's postulates to identify 'virus' causation known as 'Rivers criteria'. 'Covid' did not pass that process either. Some even doubt whether any 'virus' can be isolated from other particles containing genetic material in the Koch method. Freedom of Information requests in many countries asking for scientific proof that the 'Covid virus' has been purified and isolated and shown to exist have all come back with a 'we don't have that' and when this happened with a request to the UK Department of Health they added this comment:

> However, outside of the scope of the [Freedom of Information Act] and on a discretionary basis, the following information has been advised to us, which may be of interest. Most infectious diseases are caused by viruses, bacteria or fungi. Some bacteria or fungi have the capacity to grow on their own in isolation, for example in colonies on a petri dish. Viruses are different in that they are what we call 'obligate pathogens' – that is, they cannot survive or reproduce without infecting a host ...
>
> … For some diseases, it is possible to establish causation between a microorganism and a disease by isolating the pathogen from a patient, growing it in pure culture and reintroducing it to a healthy organism. These are known as 'Koch's postulates' and were developed in 1882. However, as our understanding of disease and different disease-causing agents has advanced, these are no longer the method for determining causation [Andrew Kaufman asks why in that case are there two published articles falsely claiming to satisfy Koch's postulates].
>
> It has long been known that viral diseases cannot be identified in this way as viruses cannot be grown in 'pure culture'. When a patient is tested for a viral illness, this is normally done by looking for the presence of antigens, or viral genetic code in a host with molecular biology techniques [Kaufman asks how you could know the origin of these chemicals without having a pure culture for comparison].

> For the record 'antigens' are defined so:
>
> Invading microorganisms have antigens on their surface that the human body can recognise as being foreign – meaning not belonging to it. When the body recognises a foreign antigen, lymphocytes (white blood cells) produce antibodies, which are complementary in shape to the antigen.

Notwithstanding that this is open to question in relation to 'SARS-Cov-2' the presence of 'antibodies' can have many causes and they are found in people that are perfectly well. Kary Mullis said: 'Antibodies … had always been considered evidence of past disease, not present disease.'

'Covid' really is a *computer* 'virus'

Where the UK Department of Health statement says 'viruses' are now 'diagnosed' through a 'viral genetic code in a host with molecular biology techniques', they mean … *the PCR test* which its inventor said cannot test for infectious disease. They have no credible method of connecting a 'virus' to a disease and we will see that there is no scientific proof that any 'virus' causes any disease or there is any such thing as a 'virus' in the way that it is described. Tenacious Canadian researcher Christine Massey and her team made some 40 Freedom of Information requests to national public health agencies in different countries asking for proof that SARS-CoV-2 has been isolated and not one of them could supply that information. Massey said of her request in Canada: 'Freedom of Information reveals Public Health Agency of Canada has no record of 'SARS-COV-2' isolation performed by anyone, anywhere, ever.' If you accept the comment from the UK Department of Health it's because they can't isolate a 'virus'. Even so many 'science' papers claimed to have isolated the 'Covid virus' until they were questioned and had to admit they hadn't. A reply from the Robert Koch Institute in Germany was typical: 'I am not aware of a paper which purified isolated SARS-CoV-2.' So what the hell was Christian Drosten and his gang using to design the 'Covid' testing protocol that has produced all the illusory Covid' cases and 'Covid' deaths when the head of the Chinese version of the CDC admitted there was a problem right from the start in that the 'virus' had never been isolated/purified? Breathe deeply: What they are calling 'Covid' is actually created by a *computer program* i.e. *they made it up* – er, that's it. They took lung fluid, with many sources of genetic material, from one single person alleged to be infected with Covid-19 by a PCR test which they *claimed*, without clear evidence, contained a 'virus'. They used several computer programs to create a model of a theoretical virus genome sequence from more than fifty-six million small sequences of RNA, each of an unknown source, assembling them like a puzzle with no known solution. The computer filled in the gaps with sequences from bits in the gene bank to make it look like a bat SARS-like coronavirus! A wave of the magic wand and poof, an in silico (computer-generated) genome, a scientific fantasy, was created. UK health researcher Dr Kevin Corbett made the same point with this analogy:

> … It's like giving you a few bones and saying that's your fish. It could be any fish. Not even a skeleton. Here's a few fragments of bones. That's your fish … It's all from gene bank and the bits of the virus sequence that weren't there they made up.
>
> They synthetically created them to fill in the blanks. That's what genetics is; it's a code. So it's ABBBCCDDD and you're missing some what you think is EEE so you put it in. It's all

> synthetic. You just manufacture the bits that are missing. This is the end result of the geneticization of virology. This is basically a computer virus.

Further confirmation came in an email exchange between British citizen journalist Frances Leader and the government's Medicines & Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency (the Gates-funded MHRA) which gave emergency permission for untested 'Covid vaccines' to be used. The agency admitted that the 'vaccine' is not based on an isolated 'virus', but comes from a *computer-generated model*. Frances Leader was naturally banned from Cult-owned fascist Twitter for making this exchange public. The process of creating computer-generated alleged 'viruses' is called 'in silico' or 'in silicon' – computer chips – and the term 'in silico' is believed to originate with biological experiments using only a computer in 1989. 'Vaccines' involved with 'Covid' are also produced 'in silico' or by computer not a natural process. If the original 'virus' is nothing more than a made-up computer model how can there be 'new variants' of something that never existed in the first place? They are not new 'variants'; they are new *computer models* only minutely different to the original program and designed to further terrify the population into having the 'vaccine' and submitting to fascism. You want a 'new variant'? Click, click, enter – there you go. Tell the medical profession that you have discovered a 'South African variant', 'UK variants' or a 'Brazilian variant' and in the usual HIV-causes-AIDS manner they will unquestioningly repeat it with no evidence whatsoever to support these claims. They will go on television and warn about the dangers of 'new variants' while doing nothing more than repeating what they have been told to be true and knowing that any deviation from that would be career suicide. Big-time insiders will know it's a hoax, but much of the medical community is clueless about the way they are being played and themselves play the public without even being aware they are doing so. What an interesting 'coincidence' that AstraZeneca and Oxford University were conducting 'Covid vaccine trials' in the three countries – the UK, South Africa and Brazil – where the first three 'variants' were claimed to have 'broken out'.

Here's your 'virus' – it's a unicorn

Dr Andrew Kaufman presented a brilliant analysis describing how the 'virus' was imagined into fake existence when he dissected an article published by *Nature* and written by 19 authors detailing *alleged* 'sequencing of a complete viral genome' of the 'new SARS-CoV-2 virus'. This computer-modelled *in silico* genome was used as a template for all subsequent genome sequencing experiments that resulted in the so-called variants which he said now number more than *6,000*. The fake genome was constructed from more than 56 million individual short strands of RNA. Those little pieces were assembled into longer pieces by finding areas of overlapping sequences. The computer programs created over two million possible combinations from which the authors simply chose the longest one. They then compared this to a 'bat virus' and the computer 'alignment' rearranged the sequence and filled in the gaps! They called this computer-generated abomination the 'complete genome'. Dr Tom Cowan, a fellow medical author and collaborator with Kaufman, said such computer-generation constitutes scientific fraud and he makes this superb analogy:

> Here is an equivalency: A group of researchers claim to have found a unicorn because they found a piece of a hoof, a hair from a tail, and a snippet of a horn. They then add that information into a computer and program it to re-create the unicorn, and they then claim this computer re-creation is the real unicorn. Of course, they had never actually seen a unicorn so could not possibly have examined its genetic makeup to compare their samples with the actual unicorn's hair, hooves and horn.
>
> The researchers claim they decided which is the real genome of SARS-CoV-2 by 'consensus', sort of like a vote. Again, different computer programs will come up with different versions of the imaginary 'unicorn', so they come together as a group and decide which is the real imaginary unicorn.

This is how the 'virus' that has transformed the world was brought into fraudulent 'existence'. Extraordinary, yes, but as the Nazis said the bigger the lie the more will believe it. Cowan, however, wasn't finished and he went on to identify what he called the real blockbuster in the paper. He quotes this section from a paper written by virologists and published by the CDC and then explains what it means:

> Therefore, we examined the capacity of SARS-CoV-2 to infect and replicate in several common primate and human cell lines, including human adenocarcinoma cells (A549), human liver cells (HUH 7.0), and human embryonic kidney cells (HEK-293T). In addition to Vero E6 and Vero CCL81 cells. ... Each cell line was inoculated at high multiplicity of infection and examined 24h post-infection.
>
> No CPE was observed in any of the cell lines except in Vero cells, which grew to greater than 10 to the 7th power at 24 h post-infection. In contrast, HUH 7.0 and 293T showed only modest viral replication, and A549 cells were incompatible with SARS CoV-2 infection.

Cowan explains that when virologists attempt to prove infection they have three possible 'hosts' or models on which they can test. The first was humans. Exposure to humans was generally not done for ethical reasons and has never been done with SARS-CoV-2 or any coronavirus. The second possible host was animals. Cowan said that forgetting for a moment that they never actually use purified virus when exposing animals they do use solutions that they *claim* contain the virus. Exposure to animals has been done with SARS-CoV-2 in an experiment involving mice and this is what they found: *None of the wild (normal) mice got sick*. In a group of genetically-modified mice, a statistically insignificant number lost weight and had slightly bristled fur, but they experienced nothing like the illness called 'Covid-19'. Cowan said the third method – the one they mostly rely on – is to inoculate solutions they *say* contain the virus onto a variety of tissue cultures. This process had never been shown to kill tissue *unless* the sample material was starved of nutrients and poisoned as *part of the process*. Yes, incredibly, in tissue experiments designed to show the 'virus' is responsible for killing the tissue they starve the tissue of nutrients and add toxic drugs including antibiotics and they do not have control studies to see if it's the starvation and poisoning that is degrading the tissue rather than the 'virus' they allege to be in there somewhere. You want me to pinch you? Yep, I understand. Tom Cowan said this about the whole nonsensical farce as he explains what that quote from the CDC paper really means:

> The shocking thing about the above quote is that using their own methods, the virologists found that solutions containing SARS-CoV-2 – even in high amounts – were NOT, I repeat NOT, infective to any of the three human tissue cultures they tested. In plain English, this means they proved, on their terms, that this ‘new coronavirus’ is not infectious to human beings. It is ONLY infective to monkey kidney cells, and only then when you add two potent drugs (gentamicin and amphotericin), known to be toxic to kidneys, to the mix.
>
> My friends, read this again and again. These virologists, published by the CDC, performed a clear proof, on their terms, showing that the SARS-CoV-2 virus is harmless to human beings. That is the only possible conclusion, but, unfortunately, this result is not even mentioned in their conclusion. They simply say they can provide virus stocks cultured only on monkey Vero cells, thanks for coming.

Cowan concluded: ‘If people really understood how this “science” was done, I would hope they would storm the gates and demand honesty, transparency and truth.’ Dr Michael Yeadon, former Vice President and Chief Scientific Adviser at drug giant Pfizer has been a vocal critic of the ‘Covid vaccine’ and its potential for multiple harm. He said in an interview in April, 2021, that ‘not one [vaccine] has the virus. He was asked why vaccines normally using a ‘dead’ version of a disease to activate the immune system were not used for ‘Covid’ and instead we had the synthetic methods of the ‘mRNA Covid vaccine’. Yeadon said that to do the former ‘you’d have to have some of [the virus] wouldn’t you?’ He added: ‘No-one’s got any – seriously.’ Yeadon said that surely they couldn’t have fooled the whole world for a year without having a virus, ‘but oddly enough ask around – no one’s got it’. He didn’t know why with all the ‘great labs’ around the world that the virus had not been isolated – ‘Maybe they’ve been too busy running bad PCR tests and vaccines that people don’t need.’ What is today called ‘science’ is not ‘science’ at all. Science is no longer what is, but whatever people can be manipulated to *believe* that it is. Real science has been hijacked by the Cult to dispense and produce the ‘expert scientists’ and contentions that suit the agenda of the Cult. How big-time this has happened with the ‘Covid’ hoax which is entirely based on fake science delivered by fake ‘scientists’ and fake ‘doctors’. The human-caused climate change hoax is also entirely based on fake science delivered by fake ‘scientists’ and fake ‘climate experts’. In both cases real scientists, climate experts and doctors have their views suppressed and deleted by the Cult-owned science establishment, media and Silicon Valley. This is the ‘science’ that politicians claim to be ‘following’ and a common denominator of ‘Covid’ and climate are Cult psychopaths Bill Gates and his mate Klaus Schwab at the Gates-funded World Economic Forum. But, don’t worry, it’s all just a coincidence and absolutely nothing to worry about. *Zzzzzzzz*.

What is a ‘virus’ REALLY?

Dr Tom Cowan is one of many contesting the very existence of viruses let alone that they cause disease. This is understandable when there is no scientific evidence for a disease-causing ‘virus’. German virologist Dr Stefan Lanka won a landmark case in 2017 in the German Supreme Court over his contention that there is no such thing as a measles virus. He had offered a big prize for anyone who could prove there is and Lanka won his case when someone sought to claim the money. There is currently a prize of more than 225,000 euros on offer from an Isolate Truth Fund for anyone who can prove the isolation of SARS-CoV-2 and its genetic substance. Lanka wrote in an article headed ‘The Misconception Called Virus’ that scientists think a ‘virus’ is causing tissue to become diseased and degraded when in fact it is the *processes they are using* which do that – not a ‘virus’. Lanka has done an important job in making this point clear as Cowan did in his analysis of the CDC paper. Lanka says that all claims about viruses as disease-causing pathogens are wrong and based on ‘easily recognisable, understandable and verifiable misinterpretations.’ Scientists believed they were working with ‘viruses’ in their laboratories when they were really working with ‘typical particles of specific dying tissues or cells …’ Lanka said that the tissue decaying process claimed to be caused by a ‘virus’ still happens when no alleged ‘virus’ is involved. It’s the *process* that does the damage and not a ‘virus’. The genetic sample is deprived of nutrients, removed from its energy supply through removal from the body and then doused in toxic antibiotics to remove any bacteria. He confirms again that establishment scientists do not (pinch me) conduct control experiments to see if this is the case and if they did they would see the claims that 'viruses' are doing the damage is nonsense. He adds that during the measles 'virus' court case he commissioned an independent laboratory to perform just such a control experiment and the result was that the tissues and cells died in the exact same way as with alleged 'infected' material. This is supported by a gathering number of scientists, doctors and researchers who reject what is called 'germ theory' or the belief in the body being infected by contagious sources emitted by other people. Researchers Dawn Lester and David Parker take the same stance in their highly-detailed and sourced book *What Really Makes You Ill – Why everything you thought you knew about disease is wrong* which was recommended to me by a number of medical professionals genuinely seeking the truth. Lester and Parker say there is no provable scientific evidence to show that a 'virus' can be transmitted between people or people and animals or animals and people:

> The definition also claims that viruses are the cause of many diseases, as if this has been definitively proven. But this is not the case; there is no original scientific evidence that definitively demonstrates that any virus is the cause of any disease. The burden of proof for any theory lies with those who proposed it; but none of the existing documents provides 'proof' that supports the claim that 'viruses' are pathogens.

Dr Tom Cowan employs one of his clever analogies to describe the process by which a 'virus' is named as the culprit for a disease when what is called a 'virus' is only material released by cells detoxing themselves from infiltration by chemical or radiation poisoning. The tidal wave of technologically-generated radiation in the 'smart' modern world plus all the toxic food and drink are causing this to happen more than ever. Deluded 'scientists' misread this as a gathering impact of what they wrongly label 'viruses'.

Paper can infect houses

Cowan said in an article for davidicke.com – with his tongue only mildly in his cheek – that he believed he had made a tremendous discovery that may revolutionise science. He had discovered that small bits of paper are alive, 'well alive-ish', can 'infect' houses, and then reproduce themselves inside the house. The result was that this explosion of growth in the paper inside the house causes the house to explode, blowing it to smithereens. His evidence for this new theory is that in the past months he had carefully examined many of the houses in his neighbourhood and found almost no scraps of paper on the lawns and surrounds of the house. There was an occasional stray label, but nothing more. Then he would return to these same houses a week or so later and with a few, not all of them, particularly the old and decrepit ones, he found to his shock and surprise they were littered with stray bits of paper. He knew then that the paper had infected these houses, made copies of itself, and blew up the house. A young boy on a bicycle at one of the sites told him he had seen a demolition crew using dynamite to explode the house the previous week, but Cowan dismissed this as the idle thoughts of silly boys because 'I was on to something big'. He was on to how 'scientists' mistake genetic material in the detoxifying process for something they call a 'virus'. Cowan said of his house and paper story:

> If this sounds crazy to you, it's because it should. This scenario is obviously nuts. But consider this admittedly embellished, for effect, current viral theory that all scientists, medical doctors and virologists currently believe.

He takes the example of the 'novel SARS-Cov2' virus to prove the point. First they take someone with an undefined illness called 'Covid-19' and don't even attempt to find any virus in their sputum. Never mind the scientists still describe how this 'virus', which they have not located attaches to a cell receptor, injects its genetic material, in 'Covid's' case, RNA, into the cell. The RNA once inserted exploits the cell to reproduce itself and makes 'thousands, nay millions, of copies of itself … Then it emerges victorious to claim its next victim':

If you were to look in the scientific literature for proof, actual scientific proof, that uniform SARS-CoV2 viruses have been properly isolated from the sputum of a sick person, that actual spike proteins could be seen protruding from the virus (which has not been found), you would find that such evidence doesn't exist.

If you go looking in the published scientific literature for actual pictures, proof, that these spike proteins or any viral proteins are ever attached to any receptor embedded in any cell membrane, you would also find that no such evidence exists. If you were to look for a video or documented evidence of the intact virus injecting its genetic material into the body of the cell, reproducing itself and then emerging victorious by budding off the cell membrane, you would find that no such evidence exists.

The closest thing you would find is electron micrograph pictures of cellular particles, possibly attached to cell debris, both of which to be seen were stained by heavy metals, a process that completely distorts their architecture within the living organism. This is like finding bits of paper stuck to the blown-up bricks, thereby proving the paper emerged by taking pieces of the bricks on its way out.

The Enders baloney

Cowan describes the 'Covid' story as being just as make-believe as his paper story and he charts back this fantasy to a Nobel Prize winner called John Enders (1897-1985), an American biomedical scientist who has been dubbed 'The Father of Modern Vaccines'. Enders is claimed to have 'discovered' the process of the viral culture which 'proved' that a 'virus' caused measles. Cowan explains how Enders did this 'by using the EXACT same procedure that has been followed by every virologist to find and characterize every new virus since 1954'. Enders took throat swabs from children with measles and immersed them in 2ml of milk. Penicillin (100u/ml) and the antibiotic streptomycin (50,g/ml) were added and the whole mix was centrifuged – rotated at high speed to separate large cellular debris from small particles and molecules as with milk and cream, for example. Cowan says that if the aim is to find little particles of genetic material ('viruses') in the snot from children with measles it would seem that the last thing you would do is mix the snot with other material – milk –that also has genetic material. 'How are you ever going to know whether whatever you found came from the snot or the milk?' He points out that streptomycin is a 'nephrotoxic' or poisonous-to-the-kidney drug. You will see the relevance of that shortly. Cowan says that it gets worse, much worse, when Enders describes the culture medium upon which the virus ‘grows’: ‘The culture medium consisted of bovine amniotic fluid (90%), beef embryo extract (5%), horse serum (5%), antibiotics and phenol red as an indicator of cell metabolism.’ Cowan asks incredulously: ‘Did he just say that the culture medium also contained fluids and tissues that are themselves rich sources of genetic material?’ The genetic cocktail, or ‘medium’, is inoculated onto tissue and cells from rhesus monkey *kidney* tissue. This is where the importance of streptomycin comes in and currently-used antimicrobials and other drugs that are *poisonous to kidneys* and used in ALL modern viral cultures (e.g. gentamicin, streptomycin, and amphotericin). Cowan asks: ‘How are you ever going to know from this witch’s brew where any genetic material comes from as we now have five different sources of rich genetic material in our mix?’ Remember, he says, that all genetic material, whether from monkey kidney tissues, bovine serum, milk, etc., is made from the exact same components. The same central question returns: ‘How are you possibly going to know that it was the virus that killed the kidney tissue and not the toxic antibiotic and starvation rations on which you are growing the tissue?’ John Enders answered the question himself – *you can’t*:

> A second agent was obtained from an uninoculated culture of monkey kidney cells. The cytopathic changes [death of the cells] it induced in the unstained preparations could not be distinguished with confidence from the viruses isolated from measles.

The death of the cells (‘cytopathic changes’) happened in exactly the same manner, whether they inoculated the kidney tissue with the measles snot or not, Cowan says. ‘This is evidence that the destruction of the tissue, the very proof of viral causation of illness, was not caused by anything in the snot because they saw the same destructive effect when the snot was not even used … the cytopathic, i.e., cell-killing, changes come from the process of the culture itself, not from any virus in any snot, period.’ Enders quotes in his 1957 paper a virologist called Ruckle as reporting similar findings ‘and in addition has isolated an agent from monkey kidney tissue that is so far indistinguishable from human measles virus’. In other words, Cowan says, these particles called ‘measles viruses’ are simply and clearly breakdown products of the starved and poisoned tissue. For measles ‘virus’ see all ‘viruses’ including the so-called ‘Covid virus’. Enders, the ‘Father of Modern Vaccines’, also said:

> There is a potential risk in employing cultures of primate cells for the production of vaccines composed of attenuated virus, since the presence of other agents possibly latent in primate tissues cannot be definitely excluded by any known method.

Cowan further quotes from a paper published in the journal *Viruses* in May, 2020, while the ‘Covid pandemic’ was well underway in the media if not in reality. ‘EVs’ here refers to particles of genetic debris from our own tissues, such as exosomes of which more in a moment: ‘The remarkable resemblance between EVs and viruses has caused quite a few problems in the studies focused on the analysis of EVs released during viral infections.’ Later the paper adds that to date a reliable method that can actually guarantee a complete separation (of EVs from viruses) DOES NOT EXIST. This was published at a time when a fairy tale ‘virus’ was claimed in total certainty to be causing a fairy tale ‘viral disease’ called ‘Covid-19’ – a fairy tale that was already well on the way to transforming human society in the image that the Cult has worked to achieve for so long. Cowan concludes his article:

> To summarize, there is no scientific evidence that pathogenic viruses exist. What we think of as ‘viruses’ are simply the normal breakdown products of dead and dying tissues and cells. When we are well, we make fewer of these particles; when we are starved, poisoned, suffocated by wearing masks, or afraid, we make more.
>
> There is no engineered virus circulating and making people sick. People in laboratories all over the world are making genetically modified products to make people sick. These are called vaccines. There is no virome, no ‘ecosystem’ of viruses, viruses are not 8%, 50% or 100 % of our genetic material. These are all simply erroneous ideas based on the misconception called a virus.

What is ‘Covid’? Load of bollocks

The background described here by Cowan and Lanka was emphasised in the first video presentation that I saw by Dr Andrew Kaufman when he asked whether the ‘Covid virus’ was in truth a natural defence mechanism of the body called ‘exosomes’. These are released by cells when in states of toxicity – see the same themes returning over and over. They are released ever more profusely as chemical and radiation toxicity increases and think of the potential effect therefore of 5G alone as its destructive frequencies infest the human energetic information field with a gathering pace (5G went online in Wuhan in 2019 as the ‘virus’ emerged). I’ll have more about this later. Exosomes transmit a warning to the rest of the body that ‘Houston, we have a problem’. Kaufman presented images of exosomes and compared them with ‘Covid’ under an electron microscope and the similarity was remarkable. They both attach to the same cell receptors (*claimed* in the case of ‘Covid’), contain the same genetic material in the form of RNA or ribonucleic acid, and both are found in ‘viral cell cultures’ with damaged or dying cells. James Hildreth MD, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Meharry Medical College at Johns Hopkins, said: ‘The virus is fully an exosome in every sense of the word.’ Kaufman’s conclusion was that there is no ‘virus’: ‘This entire pandemic is a completely manufactured crisis … there is no evidence of anyone dying from [this] illness.’ Dr Tom Cowan and Sally Fallon Morell, authors of *The Contagion Myth*, published a statement with Dr Kaufman in February, 2021, explaining why the ‘virus’ does not exist and you can read it that in full in the Appendix.

‘Virus’ theory can be traced to the ‘cell theory’ in 1858 of German physician Rudolf Virchow (1821-1920) who contended that disease originates from a single cell infiltrated by a ‘virus’. Dr Stefan Lanka said that findings and insights with respect to the structure, function and central importance of tissues in the creation of life, which were already known in 1858, comprehensively refute the cell theory. Virchow ignored them. We have seen the part later played by John Enders in the 1950s and Lanka notes that infection theories were only established as a global dogma through the policies and eugenics of the Third Reich in Nazi Germany (creation of the same Sabbatian cult behind the 'Covid' hoax). Lanka said: 'Before 1933, scientists dared to contradict this theory; after 1933, these critical scientists were silenced'. Dr Tom Cowan's view is that ill-heath is caused by too much of something, too little of something, or toxification from chemicals and radiation – not contagion. We must also highlight as a major source of the 'virus' theology a man still called the 'Father of Modern Virology' – Thomas Milton Rivers (1888-1962). There is no way given the Cult's long game policy that it was a coincidence for the 'Father of Modern Virology' to be director of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research from 1937 to 1956 when he is credited with making the Rockefeller Institute a leader in 'viral research'. Cult Rockefellers were the force behind the creation of Big Pharma 'medicine', established the World Health Organisation in 1948, and have long and close associations with the Gates family that now runs the WHO during the pandemic hoax through mega-rich Cult gofer and psychopath Bill Gates.

Only a Renegade Mind can see through all this bullshit by asking the questions that need to be answered, not taking 'no' or prevarication for an answer, and certainly not hiding from the truth in fear of speaking it. Renegade Minds have always changed the world for the better and they will change this one no matter how bleak it may currently appear to be.

CHAPTER SIX

Sequence of deceit

If you tell the truth, you don't have to remember anything

Mark Twain

Against the background that I have laid out this far the sequence that took us from an invented 'virus' in Cult-owned China in late 2019 to the fascist transformation of human society can be seen and understood in a whole new context.

We were told that a deadly disease had broken out in Wuhan and the world media began its campaign (coordinated by behavioural psychologists as we shall see) to terrify the population into unquestioning compliance. We were shown images of Chinese people collapsing in the street which never happened in the West with what was supposed to be the same condition. In the earliest days when alleged cases and deaths were few the fear register was hysterical in many areas of the media and this would expand into the common media narrative across the world. The real story was rather different, but we were never told that. The Chinese government, one of the Cult's biggest centres of global operation, said they had discovered a new illness with flu-like and pneumonia-type symptoms in a city with such toxic air that it is overwhelmed with flu-like symptoms, pneumonia and respiratory disease. Chinese scientists said it was a new – 'novel' – coronavirus which they called Sars-Cov-2 and that it caused a disease they labelled 'Covid-19'. There was no evidence for this and the 'virus' has never to this day been isolated, purified and its genetic code established from that. It was from the beginning a computer-generated fiction. Stories of Chinese whistleblowers saying the number of deaths was being supressed or that the 'new disease' was related to the Wuhan bio-lab misdirected mainstream and alternative media into cul-de-sacs to obscure the real truth – there was no 'virus'.

Chinese scientists took genetic material from the lung fluid of just a few people and said they had found a 'new' disease when this material had a wide range of content. There was no evidence for a 'virus' for the very reasons explained in the last two chapters. The 'virus' has never been shown to (a) exist and (b) cause any disease. People were diagnosed on symptoms that are so widespread in Wuhan and polluted China and with a PCR test that can't detect infectious disease. On this farce the whole global scam was sold to the rest of the world which would also diagnose respiratory disease as 'Covid-19' from symptoms alone or with a PCR test not testing for a 'virus'. Flu miraculously disappeared *worldwide* in 2020 and into 2021 as it was redesignated 'Covid-19'. It was really the same old flu with its 'flu-like' symptoms attributed to 'flu-like' 'Covid-19'. At the same time with very few exceptions the Chinese response of draconian lockdown and fascism was the chosen weapon to respond across the West as recommended by the Cult-owned Tedros at the Cult-owned World Health Organization run by the Cult-owned Gates. All was going according to plan. Chinese scientists – everything in China is controlled by the Cult-owned government – compared their contaminated RNA lung-fluid material with other RNA sequences and said it appeared to be just under 80 percent identical to the SARS-CoV-1 'virus' claimed to be the cause of the SARS (severe acute respiratory syndrome) 'outbreak' in 2003. They decreed that because of this the 'new virus' had to be related and they called it SARS-CoV-2. There are some serious problems with this assumption and *assumption* was all it was. Most 'factual' science turns out to be assumptions repeated into everyone-knows-that. A match of under 80-percent is meaningless. Dr Kaufman makes the point that there's a *96 percent* genetic correlation between humans and chimpanzees, but 'no one would say our genetic material is part of the chimpanzee family'. Yet the Chinese authorities were claiming that a much lower percentage, less than 80 percent, proved the existence of a new 'coronavirus'. For goodness sake human DNA is 60 percent similar to a *banana*.

You are feeling sleepy

The entire 'Covid' hoax is a global Psyop, a psychological operation to program the human mind into believing and fearing a complete fantasy. A crucial aspect of this was what *appeared* to happen in Italy. It was all very well streaming out daily images of an alleged catastrophe in Wuhan, but to the Western mind it was still on the other side of the world in a very different culture and setting. A reaction of 'this could happen to me and my family' was still nothing like as intense enough for the mind-doctors. The Cult needed a Western example to push people over that edge and it chose Italy, one of its major global locations going back to the Roman Empire. An Italian 'Covid' crisis was manufactured in a particular area called Lombardy which just happens to be notorious for its toxic air and therefore respiratory disease. Wuhan, China, déjà vu. An hysterical media told horror stories of Italians dying from 'Covid' in their droves and how Lombardy hospitals were being overrun by a tidal wave of desperately ill people needing treatment after being struck down by the 'deadly virus'. Here was the psychological turning point the Cult had planned. Wow, if this is happening in Italy, the Western mind concluded, this indeed could happen to me and my family. Another point is that Italian authorities responded by following the Chinese blueprint so vehemently recommended by the Cult-owned World Health Organization. They imposed fascistic lockdowns on the whole country viciously policed with the help of surveillance drones sweeping through the streets seeking out anyone who escaped from mass house arrest. Livelihoods were destroyed and psychology unravelled in the way we have witnessed since in all lockdown countries. Crucial to the plan was that Italy responded in this way to set the precedent of suspending freedom and imposing fascism in a 'Western liberal democracy'. I emphasised in an animated video explanation on davidicke.com posted in the summer of 2020 how important it was to the Cult to expand the Chinese lockdown model across the West. Without this, and the bare-faced lie that non-symptomatic people could still transmit a ‘disease’ they didn’t have, there was no way locking down the whole population, sick and not sick, could be pulled off. At just the right time and with no evidence Cult operatives and gofers claimed that people without symptoms could pass on the ‘disease’. In the name of protecting the ‘vulnerable’ like elderly people, who lockdowns would kill by the tens of thousands, we had for the first time healthy people told to isolate as well as the sick. The great majority of people who tested positive had no symptoms because there was nothing wrong with them. It was just a trick made possible by a test not testing for the ‘virus’.

Months after my animated video the Gates-funded Professor Neil Ferguson at the Gates-funded Imperial College confirmed that I was right. He didn’t say it in those terms, naturally, but he did say it. Ferguson will enter the story shortly for his outrageously crazy ‘computer models’ that led to Britain, the United States and many other countries following the Chinese and now Italian methods of response. Put another way, following the Cult script. Ferguson said that SAGE, the UK government’s scientific advisory group which has controlled ‘Covid’ policy from the start, wanted to follow the Chinese lockdown model (while they all continued to work and be paid), but they wondered if they could possibly, in Ferguson’s words, ‘get away with it in Europe’. ‘Get away with it’? Who the hell do these moronic, arrogant people think they are? This appalling man Ferguson said that once Italy went into national lockdown they realised they, too, could mimic China:

> It’s a communist one-party state, we said. We couldn’t get away with it in Europe, we thought … and then Italy did it. And we realised we could. Behind this garbage from Ferguson is a simple fact: Doing the same as China in every country was the plan from the start and Ferguson’s ‘models’ would play a central role in achieving that. It’s just a coincidence, of course, and absolutely nothing to worry your little head about.

Oops, sorry, our mistake

Once the Italian segment of the Psyop had done the job it was designed to do a very different story emerged. Italian authorities revealed that 99 percent of those who had ‘died from Covid-19’ in Italy had one, two, three, or more ‘co-morbidities’ or illnesses and health problems that could have ended their life. The US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) published a figure of 94 percent for Americans dying of ‘Covid’ while having other serious medical conditions – on average two to three (some five or six) other potential causes of death. In terms of death from an unproven ‘virus’ I say it is 100 percent. The other one percent in Italy and six percent in the US would presumably have died from ‘Covid’s’ flu-like symptoms with a range of other possible causes in conjunction with a test not testing for the ‘virus’. Fox News reported that even more startling figures had emerged in one US county in which 410 of 422 deaths attributed to ‘Covid-19’ had other potentially deadly health conditions. The Italian National Health Institute said later that the average age of people dying with a ‘Covid-19’ diagnosis in Italy was about 81. Ninety percent were over 70 with ten percent over 90. In terms of other reasons to die some 80 percent had two or more chronic diseases with half having three or more including cardiovascular problems, diabetes, respiratory problems and cancer. Why is the phantom ‘Covid-19’ said to kill overwhelmingly old people and hardly affect the young? Old people continually die of many causes and especially respiratory disease which you can re-diagnose ‘Covid-19’ while young people die in tiny numbers by comparison and rarely of respiratory disease. Old people ‘die of Covid’ because they die of other things that can be redesignated ‘Covid’ and it really is that simple.

Flu has flown

The blueprint was in place. Get your illusory ‘cases’ from a test not testing for the ‘virus’ and redesignate other causes of death as ‘Covid-19’. You have an instant ‘pandemic’ from something that is nothing more than a computer-generated fiction. With near-on a billion people having ‘flu-like’ symptoms every year the potential was limitless and we can see why flu quickly and apparently miraculously disappeared *worldwide* by being diagnosed ‘Covid-19’. The painfully bloody obvious was explained away by the childlike media in headlines like this in the UK ‘*Independent*’: ‘Not a single case of flu detected by Public Health England this year as Covid restrictions suppress virus’. I kid you not. The masking, social distancing and house arrest that did not make the ‘Covid virus’ disappear somehow did so with the ‘flu virus’. Even worse the article, by a bloke called Samuel Lovett, suggested that maybe the masking, sanitising and other ‘Covid’ measures should continue to keep the flu away. With a ridiculousness that disturbs your breathing (it’s ‘Covid-19’) the said Lovett wrote: ‘With widespread social distancing and mask-wearing measures in place throughout the UK, the usual routes of transmission for influenza have been blocked.’ He had absolutely no evidence to support that statement, but look at the consequences of him acknowledging the obvious. With flu not disappearing at all and only being relabelled ‘Covid-19’ he would have to contemplate that ‘Covid’ was a hoax on a scale that is hard to imagine. You need guts and commitment to truth to even go there and that’s clearly something Samuel Lovett does not have in abundance. He would never have got it through the editors anyway.

Tens of thousands die in the United States alone every winter from flu including many with pneumonia complications. CDC figures record *45 million* Americans diagnosed with flu in 2017-2018 of which 61,000 died and some reports claim 80,000. Where was the same hysteria then that we have seen with ‘Covid-19’? Some 250,000 Americans are admitted to hospital with pneumonia every year with about 50,000 cases proving fatal. About 65 million suffer respiratory disease every year and three million deaths makes this the third biggest cause of death worldwide. You only have to redesignate a portion of all these people ‘Covid-19’ and you have an instant global pandemic or the *appearance* of one. Why would doctors do this? They are told to do this and all but a few dare not refuse those who must be obeyed. Doctors in general are not researching their own knowledge and instead take it direct and unquestioned from the authorities that own them and their careers. The authorities say they must now diagnose these symptoms 'Covid-19' and not flu, or whatever, and they do it. Dark suits say put 'Covid-19' on death certificates no matter what the cause of death and the doctors do it. Renegade Minds don't fall for the illusion that doctors and medical staff are all highly-intelligent, highly-principled, seekers of medical truth. *Some are*, but not the majority. They are repeaters, gofers, and yes sir, no sir, purveyors of what the system demands they purvey. The 'Covid' con is not merely confined to diseases of the lungs. Instructions to doctors to put 'Covid-19' on death certificates for anyone dying of *anything* within 28 days (or much more) of a positive test not testing for the 'virus' opened the floodgates. The term dying *with* 'Covid' and not *of* 'Covid' was coined to cover the truth. Whether it was a *with* or an *of* they were all added to the death numbers attributed to the 'deadly virus' compiled by national governments and globally by the Gates-funded Johns Hopkins operation in the United States that was so involved in those 'pandemic' simulations. Fraudulent deaths were added to the ever-growing list of fraudulent 'cases' from false positives from a false test. No wonder Professor Walter Ricciardi, scientific advisor to the Italian minister of health, said after the Lombardy hysteria had done its job that 'Covid' death rates were due to Italy having the second oldest population in the world and to *how hospitals record deaths*:

> The way in which we code deaths in our country is very generous in the sense that all the people who die in hospitals with the coronavirus are deemed to be dying of the coronavirus. On re-evaluation by the National Institute of Health, only 12 per cent of death certificates have shown a direct causality from coronavirus, while 88 per cent of patients who have died have at least one pre-morbidity – many had two or three.

This is extraordinary enough when you consider the propaganda campaign to use Italy to terrify the world, but how can they even say twelve percent were genuine when the 'virus' has not been shown to exist, its 'code' is a computer program, and diagnosis comes from a test not testing for it? As in China, and soon the world, 'Covid-19' in

Italy was a redesignation of diagnosis. Lies and corruption were to become the real 'pandemic' fuelled by a pathetically-compliant medical system taking its orders from the tiny few at the top of their national hierarchy who answered to the World Health Organization which answers to Gates and the Cult. Doctors were told – ordered – to diagnose a particular set of symptoms 'Covid-19' and put that on the death certificate for any cause of death if the patient had tested positive with a test not testing for the virus or had 'Covid' symptoms like the flu. The United States even introduced big financial incentives to manipulate the figures with hospitals receiving £4,600 from the Medicare system for diagnosing someone with regular pneumonia, $13,000 if they made the diagnosis from the same symptoms 'Covid-19' pneumonia, and $39, 000 if they put a 'Covid' diagnosed patient on a ventilator that would almost certainly kill them. A few – painfully and pathetically few – medical whistleblowers revealed (before Cult-owned YouTube deleted their videos) that they had been instructed to 'let the patient crash' and put them straight on a ventilator instead of going through a series of far less intrusive and dangerous methods as they would have done before the pandemic hoax began and the financial incentives kicked in. We are talking cold-blooded murder given that ventilators are so damaging to respiratory systems they are usually the last step before heaven awaits. Renegade Minds never fall for the belief that people in white coats are all angels of mercy and cannot be full-on psychopaths. I have explained in detail in *The Answer* how what I am describing here played out across the world coordinated by the World Health Organization through the medical hierarchies in almost every country.

Medical scientist calls it

Information about the non-existence of the 'virus' began to emerge for me in late March, 2020, and mushroomed after that. I was sent an email by Sir Julian Rose, a writer, researcher, and organic farming promotor, from a medical scientist friend of his in the United States. Even at that early stage in March the scientist was able to explain how the ‘Covid’ hoax was being manipulated. He said there were no reliable tests for a specific ‘Covid-19 virus’ and nor were there any reliable agencies or media outlets for reporting numbers of actual ‘Covid-19’ cases. We have seen in the long period since then that he was absolutely right. ‘Every action and reaction to Covid-19 is based on totally flawed data and we simply cannot make accurate assessments,’ he said. Most people diagnosed with ‘Covid-19’ were showing nothing more than cold and flu-like symptoms ‘because most coronavirus strains *are* nothing more than cold/flu-like symptoms’. We had farcical situations like an 84-year-old German man testing positive for ‘Covid-19’ and his nursing home ordered to quarantine only for him to be found to have a common cold. The scientist described back then why PCR tests and what he called the ‘Mickey Mouse test kits’ were useless for what they were claimed to be identifying. ‘The idea these kits can isolate a specific virus like Covid-19 is nonsense,’ he said. Significantly, he pointed out that ‘if you want to create a totally false panic about a totally false pandemic – pick a coronavirus’. This is exactly what the Cult-owned Gates, World Economic Forum and Johns Hopkins University did with their Event 201 ‘simulation’ followed by their real-life simulation called the ‘pandemic’. The scientist said that all you had to do was select the sickest of people with respiratory-type diseases in a single location – ‘say Wuhan’ – and administer PCR tests to them. You can then claim that anyone showing ‘viral sequences’ similar to a coronavirus ‘which will inevitably be quite a few’ is suffering from a ‘new’ disease:

> Since you already selected the sickest flu cases a fairly high proportion of your sample will go on to die. You can then say this ‘new’ virus has a CFR [case fatality rate] higher than the flu and use this to infuse more concern and do more tests which will of course produce more ‘cases’, which expands the testing, which produces yet more ‘cases’ and so on and so on. Before long you have your ‘pandemic’, and all you have done is use a simple test kit trick to convert the worst flu and pneumonia cases into something new that doesn’t ACTUALLY EXIST [my emphasis].

He said that you then ‘just run the same scam in other countries’ and make sure to keep the fear message running high ‘so that people will feel panicky and less able to think critically'. The only problem to overcome was the fact *there is no* actual new deadly pathogen and only regular sick people. This meant that deaths from the 'new deadly pathogen' were going to be way too low for a real new deadly virus pandemic, but he said this could be overcome in the following ways – all of which would go on to happen:

> 1. You can claim this is just the beginning and more deaths are imminent [you underpin this with fantasy 'computer projections']. Use this as an excuse to quarantine everyone and then claim the quarantine prevented the expected millions of dead.
>
> 2. You can [say that people] 'minimizing' the dangers are irresponsible and bully them into not talking about numbers.
>
> 3. You can talk crap about made up numbers hoping to blind people with pseudoscience.
>
> 4. You can start testing well people (who, of course, will also likely have shreds of coronavirus [RNA] in them) and thus inflate your 'case figures' with 'asymptomatic carriers' (you will of course have to spin that to sound deadly even though any virologist knows the more symptom-less cases you have the less deadly is your pathogen).

The scientist said that if you take these simple steps 'you can have your own entirely manufactured pandemic up and running in weeks'. His analysis made so early in the hoax was brilliantly prophetic of what would actually unfold. Pulling all the information together in these recent chapters we have this is simple 1, 2, 3, of how you can delude virtually the entire human population into believing in a 'virus' that doesn't exist:

- A 'Covid case' is someone who tests positive with a test not testing for the 'virus'.
- A 'Covid death' is someone who dies of *any cause* within 28 days (or much longer) of testing positive with a test not testing for the 'virus.
- Asymptomatic means there is nothing wrong with you, but they claim you can pass on what you don't have to justify locking

down (quarantining) healthy people in totality.

The foundations of the hoax are that simple. A study involving ten million people in Wuhan, published in November, 2020, demolished the whole lie about those without symptoms passing on the 'virus'. They found '300 asymptomatic cases' and traced their contacts to find that not one of them was detected with the 'virus'. 'Asymptomatic' patients and their contacts were isolated for no less than two weeks and nothing changed. I know it's all crap, but if you are going to claim that those without symptoms can transmit 'the virus' then you must produce evidence for that and they never have. Even World Health Organization official Dr Maria Van Kerkhove, head of the emerging diseases and zoonosis unit, said as early as June, 2020, that she doubted the validity of asymptomatic transmission. She said that 'from the data we have, it still seems to be rare that an asymptomatic person actually transmits onward to a secondary individual' and by 'rare' she meant that she couldn't cite any case of asymptomatic transmission.

The Ferguson factor

The problem for the Cult as it headed into March, 2020, when the script had lockdown due to start, was that despite all the manipulation of the case and death figures they still did not have enough people alleged to have died from 'Covid' to justify mass house arrest. This was overcome in the way the scientist described: 'You can claim this is just the beginning and more deaths are imminent … Use this as an excuse to quarantine everyone and then claim the quarantine prevented the expected millions of dead.' Enter one Professor Neil Ferguson, the Gates-funded 'epidemiologist' at the Gates-funded Imperial College in London. Ferguson is Britain's Christian Drosten in that he has a dire record of predicting health outcomes, but is still called upon to advise government on the next health outcome when another 'crisis' comes along. This may seem to be a strange and ridiculous thing to do. Why would you keep turning for policy guidance to people who have a history of being monumentally wrong? Ah, but it makes sense from the Cult point of view. These ‘experts’ keep on producing predictions that suit the Cult agenda for societal transformation and so it was with Neil Ferguson as he revealed his horrific (and clearly insane) computer model predictions that allowed lockdowns to be imposed in Britain, the United States and many other countries. Ferguson does not have even an A-level in biology and would appear to have no formal training in computer modelling, medicine or epidemiology, according to Derek Winton, an MSc in Computational Intelligence. He wrote an article somewhat aghast at what Ferguson did which included taking no account of respiratory disease ‘seasonality’ which means it is far worse in the winter months. Who would have thought that respiratory disease could be worse in the winter? Well, certainly not Ferguson.

The massively China-connected Imperial College and its bizarre professor provided the excuse for the long-incubated Chinese model of human control to travel westward at lightning speed. Imperial College confirms on its website that it collaborates with the Chinese Research Institute; publishes more than 600 research papers every year with Chinese research institutions; has 225 Chinese staff; 2,600 Chinese students – the biggest international group; 7,000 former students living in China which is the largest group outside the UK; and was selected for a tour by China’s President Xi Jinping during his state visit to the UK in 2015. The college takes major donations from China and describes itself as the UK’s number one university collaborator with Chinese research institutions. The China communist/fascist government did not appear phased by the woeful predictions of Ferguson and Imperial when during the lockdown that Ferguson induced the college signed a five-year collaboration deal with China tech giant Huawei that will have Huawei’s indoor 5G network equipment installed at the college’s West London tech campus along with an ‘AI cloud platform’. The deal includes Chinese sponsorship of Imperial’s Venture Catalyst entrepreneurship competition. Imperial is an example of the enormous influence the Chinese government has within British and North American universities and research centres – and further afield. Up to 200 academics from more than a dozen UK universities are being investigated on suspicion of 'unintentionally' helping the Chinese government build weapons of mass destruction by 'transferring world-leading research in advanced military technology such as aircraft, missile designs and cyberweapons'. Similar scandals have broken in the United States, but it's all a coincidence. Imperial College serves the agenda in many other ways including the promotion of every aspect of the United Nations Agenda 21/2030 (the Great Reset) and produced computer models to show that human-caused 'climate change' is happening when in the real world it isn't. Imperial College is driving the climate agenda as it drives the 'Covid' agenda (both Cult hoaxes) while Patrick Vallance, the UK government's Chief Scientific Adviser on 'Covid', was named Chief Scientific Adviser to the UN 'climate change' conference known as COP26 hosted by the government in Glasgow, Scotland. 'Covid' and 'climate' are fundamentally connected.

Professor Woeful

From Imperial's bosom came Neil Ferguson still advising government despite his previous disasters and it was announced early on that he and other key people like UK Chief Medical Adviser Chris Whitty had caught the 'virus' as the propaganda story was being sold. Somehow they managed to survive and we had Prime Minister Boris Johnson admitted to hospital with what was said to be a severe version of the 'virus' in this same period. His whole policy and demeanour changed when he returned to Downing Street. It's a small world with these government advisors – especially in their communal connections to Gates – and Ferguson had partnered with Whitty to write a paper called 'Infectious disease: Tough choices to reduce Ebola transmission' which involved another scare-story that didn't happen. Ferguson's 'models' predicted that up to150, 000 could die from 'mad cow disease', or BSE, and its version in sheep if it was transmitted to humans. BSE was not transmitted and instead triggered by an organophosphate pesticide used to treat a pest on cows. Fewer than 200 deaths followed from the human form. Models by Ferguson and his fellow incompetents led to the unnecessary culling of millions of pigs, cattle and sheep in the foot and mouth outbreak in 2001 which destroyed the lives and livelihoods of farmers and their families who had often spent decades building their herds and flocks. Vast numbers of these animals did not have foot and mouth and had no contact with the infection. Another 'expert' behind the cull was Professor Roy Anderson, a computer modeller at Imperial College specialising in the epidemiology of *human*, not animal, disease. Anderson has served on the Bill and Melinda Gates Grand Challenges in Global Health advisory board and chairs another Gates-funded organisation. Gates is everywhere.

In a precursor to the 'Covid' script Ferguson backed closing schools 'for prolonged periods' over the swine flu 'pandemic' in 2009 and said it would affect a third of the world population if it continued to spread at the speed he claimed to be happening. His mates at Imperial College said much the same and a news report said: 'One of the authors, the epidemiologist and disease modeller Neil Ferguson, who sits on the World Health Organisation's emergency committee for the outbreak, said the virus had "full pandemic potential".' Professor Liam Donaldson, the Chris Whitty of his day as Chief Medical Officer, said the worst case could see 30 percent of the British people infected by swine flu with 65,000 dying. Ferguson and Donaldson were indeed proved correct when at the end of the year the number of deaths attributed to swine flu was 392. The term 'expert' is rather liberally applied unfortunately, not least to complete idiots. Swine flu 'projections' were great for GlaxoSmithKline (GSK) as millions rolled in for its Pandemrix influenza vaccine which led to brain damage with children most affected. The British government (taxpayers) paid out more than £60 million in compensation after GSK was given immunity from prosecution. Yet another 'Covid' déjà vu. Swine flu was supposed to have broken out in Mexico, but Dr Wolfgang Wodarg, a German doctor, former member of parliament and critic of the 'Covid' hoax, observed 'the spread of swine flu' in Mexico City at the time. He said: 'What we experienced in Mexico City was a very mild flu which did not kill more than usual – which killed even fewer people than usual.' Hyping the fear against all the facts is not unique to 'Covid' and has happened many times before. Ferguson is reported to have over-estimated the projected death toll of bird flu (H5N1) by some three million-fold, but bird flu vaccine makers again made a killing from the scare. This is some of the background to the Neil Ferguson who produced the perfectly-timed computer models in early 2020 predicting that half a million people would die in Britain without draconian lockdown and 2.2 million in the United States. Politicians panicked, people panicked, and lockdowns of alleged short duration were instigated to 'flatten the curve' of cases gleaned from a test not testing for the 'virus'. I said at the time that the public could forget the 'short duration' bit. This was an agenda to destroy the livelihoods of the population and force them into mass control through dependency and there was going to be nothing 'short' about it. American researcher Daniel Horowitz described the consequences of the 'models' spewed out by Gates-funded Ferguson and Imperial College:

> What led our government and the governments of many other countries into panic was a single Imperial College of UK study, funded by global warming activists, that predicted 2.2 million deaths if we didn't lock down the country. In addition, the reported 8-9% death rate in Italy scared us into thinking there was some other mutation of this virus that they got, which might have come here.
>
> Together with the fact that we were finally testing and had the ability to actually report new cases, we thought we were headed for a death spiral. But again … we can't flatten a curve if we don't know when the curve started.

How about it *never* started?

Giving them what they want

An investigation by German news outlet *Welt Am Sonntag (World on Sunday)* revealed how in March, 2020, the German government gathered together 'leading scientists from several research institutes and universities' and 'together, they were to produce a [modelling] paper that would serve as legitimization for further tough political measures'. The Cult agenda was justified by computer modelling not based on evidence or reality; it was specifically constructed to justify the Cult demand for lockdowns all over the world to destroy the independent livelihoods of the global population. All these modellers and everyone responsible for the 'Covid' hoax have a date with a trial like those in Nuremberg after World War Two when Nazis faced the consequences of their war crimes. These corrupt-beyond-belief 'modellers' wrote the paper according to government instructions and it said that that if lockdown measures were lifted then up to one million Germans would die from 'Covid-19' adding that some would die 'agonizingly at home, gasping for breath' unable to be treated by hospitals that couldn't cope. All lies. No matter – it gave the Cult all that it wanted. What did long-time government 'modeller' Neil Ferguson say? If the UK and the United States didn't lockdown half a million would die in Britain and 2.2 million Americans. Anyone see a theme here? 'Modellers' are such a crucial part of the lockdown strategy that we should look into their background and follow the money. Researcher Rosemary Frei produced an excellent article headlined 'The Modelling-paper Mafiosi'. She highlights a guy called John Edmunds, a British epidemiologist, and professor in the Faculty of Epidemiology and Population Health at the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine. He studied at Imperial College. Edmunds is a member of government 'Covid' advisory bodies which have been dictating policy, the New and Emerging Respiratory Virus Threats Advisory Group (NERVTAG) and the Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE).

Ferguson, another member of NERVTAG and SAGE, led the way with the original 'virus' and Edmunds has followed in the 'variant' stage and especially the so-called UK or Kent variant known as the 'Variant of Concern' (VOC) B.1.1.7. He said in a co-written report for the Centre for Mathematical modelling of Infectious Diseases at the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, with input from the Centre's 'Covid-19' Working Group, that there was 'a realistic possibility that VOC B.1.1.7 is associated with an increased risk of death compared to non-VOC viruses'. Fear, fear, fear, get the vaccine, fear, fear, fear, get the vaccine. Rosemary Frei reveals that almost all the paper's authors and members of the modelling centre's 'Covid-19' Working Group receive funding from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and/or the associated Gates-funded Wellcome Trust. The paper was published by e-journal *Medr χiv* which only publishes papers not peer-reviewed and the journal was established by an organisation headed by Facebook's Mark Zuckerberg and his missus. What a small world it is. Frei discovered that Edmunds is on the Scientific Advisory Board of the Coalition for Epidemic Preparedness Innovations (CEPI) which was established by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, Klaus Schwab's Davos World Economic Forum and Big Pharma giant Wellcome. CEPI was 'launched in Davos [in 2017] to develop vaccines to stop future epidemics', according to its website. 'Our mission is to accelerate the development of vaccines against emerging infectious diseases and enable equitable access to these vaccines for people during outbreaks.' What kind people they are. Rosemary Frei reveals that Public Health England (PHE) director Susan Hopkins is an author of her organisation's non-peer-reviewed reports on 'new variants'. Hopkins is a professor of infectious diseases at London's Imperial College which is gifted tens of millions of dollars a year by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. Gates-funded modelling disaster Neil Ferguson also co-authors Public Health England reports and he spoke in December, 2020, about the potential danger of the B.1.1.7. 'UK variant' promoted by Gates-funded modeller John Edmunds. When I come to the 'Covid vaccines' the 'new variants' will be shown for what they are – bollocks.

Connections, connections

All these people and modellers are lockdown-obsessed or, put another way, they demand what the Cult demands. Edmunds said in January, 2021, that to ease lockdowns too soon would be a disaster and they had to 'vaccinate much, much, much more widely than the elderly'. Rosemary Frei highlights that Edmunds is married to Jeanne Pimenta who is described in a LinkedIn profile as director of epidemiology at GlaxoSmithKline (GSK) and she held shares in the company. Patrick Vallance, co-chair of SAGE and the government's Chief Scientific Adviser, is a former executive of GSK and has a deferred bonus of shares in the company worth £600,000. GSK has serious business connections with Bill Gates and is collaborating with mRNA-'vaccine' company CureVac to make 'vaccines' for the new variants that Edmunds is talking about. GSK is planning a 'Covid vaccine' with drug giant Sanofi. Puppet Prime Minister Boris Johnson announced in the spring of 2021 that up to 60 million vaccine doses were to be made at the GSK facility at Barnard Castle in the English North East. Barnard Castle, with a population of just 6,000, was famously visited in breach of lockdown rules in April, 2020, by Johnson aide Dominic Cummings who said that he drove there 'to test his eyesight' before driving back to London. Cummings would be better advised to test his integrity – not that it would take long. The GSK facility had nothing to do with his visit then although I'm sure Patrick Vallance would have been happy to arrange an introduction and some tea and biscuits. Ruthless psychopath Gates has made yet another fortune from vaccines in collaboration with Big Pharma companies and gushes at the phenomenal profits to be made from vaccines – more than a 20-to-1 return as he told one interviewer. Gates also tweeted in December, 2019, with the foreknowledge of what was coming: 'What's next for our foundation? I'm particularly excited about what the next year could mean for one of the best buys in global health: vaccines.'

Modeller John Edmunds is a big promotor of vaccines as all these people appear to be. He's the dean of the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine's Faculty of Epidemiology and Population Health which is primarily funded by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and the Gates-established and funded GAVI vaccine alliance which is the Gates vehicle to vaccinate the world. The organisation Doctors Without Borders has described GAVI as being 'aimed more at supporting drug-industry desires to promote new products than at finding the most efficient and sustainable means for fighting the diseases of poverty'. But then that's why the psychopath Gates created it. John Edmunds said in a video that the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine is involved in every aspect of vaccine development including large-scale clinical trials. He contends that mathematical modelling can show that vaccines protect individuals and society. That's on the basis of shit in and shit out, I take it. Edmunds serves on the UK Vaccine Network as does Ferguson and the government's foremost 'Covid' adviser, the grim-faced, dark-eyed Chris Whitty. The Vaccine Network says it works 'to support the government to identify and shortlist targeted investment opportunities for the most promising vaccines and vaccine technologies that will help combat infectious diseases with epidemic potential, and to address structural issues related to the UK's broader vaccine infrastructure'. Ferguson is acting Director of the Imperial College Vaccine Impact Modelling Consortium which has funding from the Bill and Melina Gates Foundation and the Gates-created GAVI 'vaccine alliance'. Anyone wonder why these characters see vaccines as the answer to every problem? Ferguson is wildly enthusiastic in his support for GAVI's campaign to vaccine children en masse in poor countries. You would expect someone like Gates who has constantly talked about the need to reduce the population to want to fund vaccines to keep more people alive. I'm sure that's why he does it. The John Edmunds London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine (LSHTM) has a Vaccines Manufacturing Innovation Centre which develops, tests and commercialises vaccines. Rosemary Frei writes:

> The vaccines centre also performs affiliated activities like combating 'vaccine hesitancy'. The latter includes the Vaccine Confidence Project. The project's stated purpose is, among other things, 'to provide analysis and guidance for early response and engagement with the public to ensure sustained confidence in vaccines and immunisation'. The Vaccine Confidence Project's director is LSHTM professor Heidi Larson. For more than a decade she's been researching how to combat vaccine hesitancy.

How the bloody hell can blokes like John Edmunds and Neil Ferguson with those connections and financial ties model 'virus' case and death projections for the government and especially in a way that gives their paymasters like Gates exactly what they want? It's insane, but this is what you find throughout the world.

'Covid' is not dangerous, oops, wait, yes it is

Only days before Ferguson's nightmare scenario made Jackboot Johnson take Britain into a China-style lockdown to save us from a deadly 'virus' the UK government website gov.uk was reporting something very different to Ferguson on a page of official government guidance for 'high consequence infectious diseases (HCID)'. It said this about 'Covid-19':

> As of 19 March 2020, COVID-19 *is no longer considered to be a high consequence infectious diseases (HCID) in the UK* [my emphasis]. The 4 nations public health HCID group made an interim recommendation in January 2020 to classify COVID-19 as an HCID. This was based on consideration of the UK HCID criteria about the virus and the disease with information available during the early stages of the outbreak.
>
> Now that more is known about COVID-19, the public health bodies in the UK have reviewed the most up to date information about COVID-19 against the UK HCID criteria. They have determined that several features have now changed; in particular, more information is available about mortality rates (low overall), and there is now greater clinical awareness and a specific and sensitive laboratory test, the availability of which continues to increase. The Advisory Committee on Dangerous Pathogens (ACDP) is also of the opinion that COVID-19 should no longer be classified as an HCID.

Soon after the government had been exposed for downgrading the risk they upgraded it again and everyone was back to singing from the same Cult hymn book. Ferguson and his fellow Gates clones indicated that lockdowns and restrictions would have to continue until a Gates-funded vaccine was developed. Gates said the same because Ferguson and his like were repeating the Gates script which is the Cult script. 'Flatten the curve' became an ongoing nightmare of continuing lockdowns with periods in between of severe restrictions in pursuit of destroying independent incomes and had nothing to do with protecting health about which the Cult gives not a shit. Why wouldn't Ferguson be pushing a vaccine 'solution' when he's owned by vaccine-obsessive Gates who makes a fortune from them and when Ferguson heads the Vaccine Impact Modelling Consortium at Imperial College funded by the Gates Foundation and GAVI, the 'vaccine alliance', created by Gates as his personal vaccine promotion operation? To compound the human catastrophe that Ferguson's 'models' did so much to create he was later exposed for breaking his own lockdown rules by having sexual liaisons with his married girlfriend Antonia Staats at his home while she was living at another location with her husband and children. Staats was a 'climate' activist and senior campaigner at the Soros-funded Avaaz which I wouldn't trust to tell me that grass is green. Ferguson had to resign as a government advisor over this hypocrisy in May, 2020, but after a period of quiet he was back being quoted by the ridiculous media on the need for more lockdowns and a vaccine rollout. Other government-advising 'scientists' from Imperial College' held the fort in his absence and said lockdown could be indefinite until a vaccine was found. The Cult script was being sung by the payrolled choir. I said there was no intention of going back to 'normal' when the 'vaccine' came because the 'vaccine' is part of a very different agenda that I will discuss in Human 2.0. Why would the Cult want to let the world go back to normal when destroying that normal forever was the whole point of what was happening? House arrest, closing businesses and schools through lockdown, (un)social distancing and masks all followed the Ferguson fantasy models. Again as I predicted (these people are so predictable) when the 'vaccine' arrived we were told that house arrest, lockdown, (un)social distancing and masks would still have to continue. I will deal with the masks in the next chapter because they are of fundamental importance.

Where's the 'pandemic'?

Any mildly in-depth assessment of the figures revealed what was really going on. Cult-funded and controlled organisations still have genuine people working within them such is the number involved. So it is with Genevieve Briand, assistant program director of the Applied Economics master's degree program at Johns Hopkins

University. She analysed the impact that 'Covid-19' had on deaths from *all* causes in the United States using official data from the CDC for the period from early February to early September, 2020. She found that allegedly 'Covid' *related*-deaths exceeded those from heart disease which she found strange with heart disease always the biggest cause of fatalities. Her research became even more significant when she noted the sudden decline in 2020 of *all* non-'Covid' deaths: 'This trend is completely contrary to the pattern observed in all previous years … the total decrease in deaths by other causes almost exactly equals the increase in deaths by Covid-19.' This was such a game, set and match in terms of what was happening that Johns Hopkins University deleted the article on the grounds that it 'was being used to support false and dangerous inaccuracies about the impact of the pandemic'. No – because it exposed the scam from official CDC figures and this was confirmed when those figures were published in January, 2021. Here we can see the effect of people dying from heart attacks, cancer, road accidents and gunshot wounds – *anything* – having 'Covid-19' on the death certificate along with those diagnosed from 'symptoms' who had even not tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus'. I am not kidding with the gunshot wounds, by the way. Brenda Bock, coroner in Grand County, Colorado, revealed that two gunshot victims tested positive for the 'virus' within the previous 30 days and were therefore classified as 'Covid deaths'. Bock said: 'These two people had tested positive for Covid, but that's not what killed them. A gunshot wound is what killed them.' She said she had not even finished her investigation when the state listed the gunshot victims as deaths due to the 'virus'. The death and case figures for 'Covid-19' are an absolute joke and yet they are repeated like parrots by the media, politicians and alleged medical 'experts'. The official Cult narrative is the only show in town.

Genevieve Briand found that deaths from all causes were not exceptional in 2020 compared with previous years and a Spanish magazine published figures that said the same about Spain which was a 'Covid' propaganda hotspot at one point. *Discovery Salud*, a health and medicine magazine, quoted government figures which showed how 17,000 *fewer* people died in Spain in 2020 than in 2019 and more than 26,000 fewer than in 2018. The age-standardised mortality rate for England and Wales when age distribution is taken into account was significantly lower in 2020 than the 1970s, 80s and 90s, and was only the ninth highest since 2000. Where is the 'pandemic'?

Post mortems and autopsies virtually disappeared for 'Covid' deaths amid claims that 'virus-infected' bodily fluids posed a risk to those carrying out the autopsy. This was rejected by renowned German pathologist and forensic doctor Klaus Püschel who said that he and his staff had by then done 150 autopsies on 'Covid' patients with no problems at all. He said they were needed to know why some 'Covid' patients suffered blood clots and not severe respiratory infections. The 'virus' is, after all, called SARS or 'severe acute respiratory syndrome'. I highlighted in the spring of 2020 this phenomenon and quoted New York intensive care doctor Cameron Kyle-Sidell who posted a soon deleted YouTube video to say that they had been told to prepare to treat an infectious disease called 'Covid-19', but that was not what they were dealing with. Instead he likened the lung condition of the most severely ill patients to what you would expect with cabin depressurisation in a plane at 30,000 feet or someone dropped on the top of Everest without oxygen or acclimatisation. I have never said this is not happening to a small minority of alleged 'Covid' patients – I am saying this is not caused by a phantom 'contagious virus'. Indeed Kyle-Sidell said that 'Covid-19' was not the disease they were told was coming their way. 'We are operating under a medical paradigm that is untrue,' he said, and he believed they were treating the wrong disease: 'These people are being slowly starved of oxygen.' Patients would take off their oxygen masks in a state of fear and stress and while they were blue in the face on the brink of death. They did not look like patients dying of pneumonia. You can see why they don't want autopsies when their virus doesn't exist and there is another condition in some people that they don't wish to be uncovered. I should add here that the 5G system of millimetre waves was being rapidly introduced around the world in 2020 and even more so now as they fire 5G at the Earth from satellites. At 60 gigahertz within the 5G range that frequency interacts with the oxygen molecule and stops people breathing in sufficient oxygen to be absorbed into the bloodstream. They are installing 5G in schools and hospitals. The world is not mad or anything. 5G can cause major changes to the lungs and blood as I detail in *The Answer* and these consequences are labelled 'Covid-19', the alleged symptoms of which can be caused by 5G and other electromagnetic frequencies as cells respond to radiation poisoning.

The 'Covid death' scam

Dr Scott Jensen, a Minnesota state senator and medical doctor, exposed 'Covid' Medicare payment incentives to hospitals and death certificate manipulation. He said he was sent a seven-page document by the US Department of Health 'coaching' him on how to fill out death certificates which had never happened before. The document said that he didn't need to have a laboratory test for 'Covid-19' to put that on the death certificate and that shocked him when death certificates are supposed to be about facts. Jensen described how doctors had been 'encouraged, if not pressured' to make a diagnosis of 'Covid-19' if they thought it was probable or *'presumed'*. No positive test was necessary – not that this would have mattered anyway. He said doctors were told to diagnose 'Covid' by symptoms when these were the same as colds, allergies, other respiratory problems, and certainly with influenza which 'disappeared' in the 'Covid' era. A common sniffle was enough to get the dreaded verdict. Ontario authorities decreed that a single care home resident with *one* symptom from a long list must lead to the isolation of the entire home. Other courageous doctors like Jensen made the same point about death figure manipulation and how deaths by other causes were falling while 'Covid-19 deaths' were rising at the same rate due to re-diagnosis. Their videos rarely survive long on YouTube with its Cult-supporting algorithms courtesy of CEO Susan Wojcicki and her bosses at Google. Figure-tampering was so glaring and ubiquitous that even officials were letting it slip or outright saying it. UK chief scientific adviser Patrick Vallance said on one occasion that ‘Covid’ on the death certificate doesn’t mean ‘Covid’ was the cause of death (so why the hell is it there?) and we had the rare sight of a BBC reporter telling the truth when she said: ‘Someone could be successfully treated for Covid, in say April, discharged, and then in June, get run over by a bus and die … That person would still be counted as a Covid death in England.’ Yet the BBC and the rest of the world media went on repeating the case and death figures as if they were real. Illinois Public Health Director Dr Ngozi Ezike revealed the deceit while her bosses must have been clenching their buttocks:

> If you were in a hospice and given a few weeks to live and you were then found to have Covid that would be counted as a Covid death. [There might be] a clear alternate cause, but it is still listed as a Covid death. So everyone listed as a Covid death doesn’t mean that was the cause of the death, but that they had Covid at the time of death.

Yes, a ‘Covid virus’ never shown to exist and tested for with a test not testing for the ‘virus’. In the first period of the pandemic hoax through the spring of 2020 the process began of designating almost everything a ‘Covid’ death and this has continued ever since. I sat in a restaurant one night listening to a loud conversation on the next table where a family was discussing in bewilderment how a relative who had no symptoms of ‘Covid’, and had died of a long-term problem, could have been diagnosed a death by the ‘virus’. I could understand their bewilderment. If they read this book they will know why this medical fraud has been perpetrated the world over.

Some media truth shock

The media ignored the evidence of death certificate fraud until eventually one columnist did speak out when she saw it first-hand. Bel Mooney is a long-time national newspaper journalist in Britain currently working for the *Daily Mail*. Her article on February 19th, 2021, carried this headline: ‘My dad Ted passed three Covid tests and died of a chronic illness yet he's officially one of Britain's 120,000 victims of the virus and is far from alone ... so how many more are there?' She told how her 99-year-old father was in a care home with a long-standing chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and vascular dementia. Maybe, but he was still aware enough to tell her from the start that there was no 'virus' and he refused the 'vaccine' for that reason. His death was not unexpected given his chronic health problems and Mooney said she was shocked to find that 'Covid-19' was declared the cause of death on his death certificate. She said this was a 'bizarre and unacceptable untruth' for a man with long-time health problems who had tested negative twice at the home for the 'virus'. I was also shocked by this story although not by what she said. I had been highlighting the death certificate manipulation for ten months. It was the confirmation that a professional full-time journalist only realised this was going on when it affected her directly and neither did she know that whether her dad tested positive or negative was irrelevant with the test not testing for the 'virus'. Where had she been? She said she did not believe in 'conspiracy theories' without knowing I'm sure that this and 'conspiracy theorists' were terms put into widespread circulation by the CIA in the 1960s to discredit those who did not accept the ridiculous official story of the Kennedy assassination. A blanket statement of 'I don't believe in conspiracy theories' is always bizarre. The dictionary definition of the term alone means the world is drowning in conspiracies. What she said was even more daft when her dad had just been affected by the 'Covid' conspiracy. Why else does she think that 'Covid-19' was going on the death certificates of people who died of something else?

To be fair once she saw from personal experience what was happening she didn't mince words. Mooney was called by the care home on the morning of February 9th to be told her father had died in his sleep. When she asked for the official cause of death what came back was 'Covid-19'. Mooney challenged this and was told there had been deaths from Covid on the dementia floor (confirmed by a test not testing for the 'virus') so they considered it 'reasonable to assume’. ‘But doctor,’ Mooney rightly protested, ‘an assumption isn’t a diagnosis.’ She said she didn’t blame the perfectly decent and sympathetic doctor – ‘he was just doing his job’. Sorry, but that’s *bullshit*. He wasn’t doing his job at all. He was putting a false cause of death on the death certificate and that is a criminal offence for which he should be brought to account and the same with the millions of doctors worldwide who have done the same. They were not doing their job they were following orders and that must not wash at new Nuremberg trials any more than it did at the first ones. Mooney’s doctor was ‘assuming’ (presuming) as he was told to, but ‘just following orders’ makes no difference to his actions. A doctor’s job is to serve the patient and the truth, not follow orders, but that’s what they have done all over the world and played a central part in making the ‘Covid’ hoax possible with all its catastrophic consequences for humanity. Shame on them and they must answer for their actions. Mooney said her disquiet worsened when she registered her father’s death by telephone and was told by the registrar there had been very many other cases like hers where ‘the deceased’ had not tested positive for ‘Covid’ yet it was recorded as the cause of death. The test may not matter, but those involved at their level *think* it matters and it shows a callous disregard for accurate diagnosis. The pressure to do this is coming from the top of the national ‘health’ pyramids which in turn obey the World Health Organization which obeys Gates and the Cult. Mooney said the registrar agreed that this must distort the national figures adding that ‘the strangest thing is that every winter we record countless deaths from flu, and this winter there have been none. Not one!’ She asked if the registrar thought deaths from flu were being misdiagnosed and lumped together with ‘Covid’ deaths. The answer was a ‘puzzled yes’. Mooney said that the funeral director said the same about ‘Covid’ deaths which had nothing to do with ‘Covid’. They had lost count of the number of families upset by this and other funeral companies in different countries have had the same experience. Mooney wrote:

The nightly shroud-waving and shocking close-ups of pain imposed on us by the TV news bewildered and terrified the population into eager compliance with lockdowns. We were invited to 'save the NHS' and to grieve for strangers – the real-life loved ones behind those shocking death counts. Why would the public imagine what I now fear, namely that the way Covid-19 death statistics are compiled might make the numbers seem greater than they are?

Oh, just a little bit – like 100 percent.

Do the maths

Mooney asked why a country would wish to skew its mortality figures by wrongly certifying deaths? What had been going on? Well, if you don't believe in conspiracies you will never find the answer which is that *it's a conspiracy*. She did, however, describe what she had discovered as a 'national scandal'. In reality it's a global scandal and happening everywhere. Pillars of this conspiracy were all put into place before the button was pressed with the Drosten PCR protocol and high amplifications to produce the cases and death certificate changes to secure illusory 'Covid' deaths. Mooney notes that normally two doctors were needed to certify a death, with one having to know the patient, and how the rules were changed in the spring of 2020 to allow one doctor to do this. In the same period 'Covid deaths' were decreed to be all cases where Covid-19 was put on the death certificate even without a positive test or any symptoms. Mooney asked: 'How many of the 30,851 (as of January 15) care home resident deaths with Covid-19 on the certificate (32.4 per cent of all deaths so far) were based on an assumption, like that of my father? And what has that done to our national psyche?'All of them is the answer to the first question and it has devastated and dismantled the national psyche, actually the global psyche, on a colossal scale. In the UK case and death data is compiled by organisations like Public Health England (PHE) and the Office for National Statistics (ONS). Mooney highlights the insane policy of counting a death from any cause as 'Covid-19' if this happens within 28 days of a positive test (with a test not testing for the 'virus') and she points out that ONS statistics reflect deaths 'involving Covid' 'or due to Covid' which meant in practice any death where 'Covid-19' was mentioned on the death certificate. She described the consequences of this fraud:

> Most people will accept the narrative they are fed, so panicky governments here and in Europe witnessed the harsh measures enacted in totalitarian China and jumped into lockdown. Headlines about Covid deaths tolled like the knell that would bring doomsday to us all. Fear stalked our empty streets. Politicians parroted the frankly ridiculous aim of 'zero Covid' and shut down the economy, while most British people agreed that lockdown was essential and (astonishingly to me, as a patriotic Brit) even wanted more restrictions.
>
> For what? Lies on death certificates? Never mind the grim toll of lives ruined, suicides, schools closed, rising inequality, depression, cancelled hospital treatments, cancer patients in a torture of waiting, poverty, economic devastation, loneliness, families kept apart, and so on. How many lives have been lost as a direct result of lockdown?

She said that we could join in a national chorus of shock and horror at reaching the 120,000 death toll which was surely certain to have been totally skewed all along, but what about the human cost of lockdown justified by these 'death figures'? *The British Medical Journal* had reported a 1,493 percent increase in cases of children taken to Great Ormond Street Hospital with abusive head injuries alone and then there was the effect on families:

> Perhaps the most shocking thing about all this is that families have been kept apart – and obeyed the most irrational, changing rules at the whim of government – because they believed in the statistics. They succumbed to fear, which his generation rejected in that war fought for freedom. Dad (God rest his soul) would be angry. And so am I.

Another theme to watch is that in the winter months when there are more deaths from all causes they focus on 'Covid' deaths and in the summer when the British Lung Foundation says respiratory disease plummets by 80 percent they rage on about 'cases'. Either way fascism on population is always the answer.

Nazi eugenics in the 21st century

Elderly people in care homes have been isolated from their families month after lonely month with no contact with relatives and grandchildren who were banned from seeing them. We were told that lockdown fascism was to ‘protect the vulnerable’ like elderly people. At the same time Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) orders were placed on their medical files so that if they needed resuscitation it wasn’t done and ‘Covid-19’ went on their death certificates. Old people were not being ‘protected’ they were being culled – murdered in truth. DNR orders were being decreed for disabled and young people with learning difficulties or psychological problems. The UK Care Quality Commission, a non-departmental body of the Department of Health and Social Care, found that 34 percent of those working in health and social care were pressured into placing ‘do not attempt cardiopulmonary resuscitation’ orders on ‘Covid’ patients who suffered from disabilities and learning difficulties without involving the patient or their families in the decision. UK judges ruled that an elderly woman with dementia should have the DNA-manipulating ‘Covid vaccine’ against her son’s wishes and that a man with severe learning difficulties should have the jab despite his family’s objections. Never mind that many had already died. The judiciary always supports doctors and government in fascist dictatorships. They wouldn’t dare do otherwise. A horrific video was posted showing fascist officers from Los Angeles police forcibly giving the ‘Covid’ shot to women with special needs who were screaming that they didn’t want it. The same fascists are seen giving the jab to a sleeping elderly woman in a care home. This is straight out of the Nazi playbook. Hitler’s Nazis committed mass murder of the mentally ill and physically disabled throughout Germany and occupied territories in the programme that became known as Aktion T4, or just T4. Sabbatian-controlled Hitler and his grotesque crazies set out to kill those they considered useless and unnecessary. The Reich Committee for the Scientific Registering of Hereditary and Congenital Illnesses registered the births of babies identified by physicians to have ‘defects’. By 1941 alone more than 5,000 children were murdered by the state and it is estimated that in total the number of innocent people killed in Aktion T4 was between 275,000 and 300,000. Parents were told their children had been sent away for ‘special treatment’ never to return. It is rather pathetic to see claims about plans for new extermination camps being dismissed today when the same force behind current events did precisely that 80 years ago. Margaret Sanger was a Cult operative who used 'birth control' to sanitise her programme of eugenics. Organisations she founded became what is now Planned Parenthood. Sanger proposed that 'the whole dysgenic population would have its choice of segregation or sterilization'. These included epileptics, 'feeble-minded', and prostitutes. Sanger opposed charity because it perpetuated 'human waste'. She reveals the Cult mentality and if anyone thinks that extermination camps are a 'conspiracy theory' their naivety is touching if breathtakingly stupid.

If you don't believe that doctors can act with callous disregard for their patients it is worth considering that doctors and medical staff agreed to put government-decreed DNR orders on medical files and do nothing when resuscitation is called for. I don't know what you call such people in your house. In mine they are Nazis from the Josef Mengele School of Medicine. Phenomenal numbers of old people have died worldwide from the effects of lockdown, depression, lack of treatment, the 'vaccine' (more later) and losing the will to live. A common response at the start of the manufactured pandemic was to remove old people from hospital beds and transfer them to nursing homes. The decision would result in a mass cull of elderly people in those homes through lack of treatment – *not* 'Covid'. Care home whistleblowers have told how once the 'Covid' era began doctors would not come to their homes to treat patients and they were begging for drugs like antibiotics that often never came. The most infamous example was ordered by New York governor Andrew Cuomo, brother of a moronic CNN host, who amazingly was given an Emmy Award for his handling of the 'Covid crisis' by the ridiculous Wokers that hand them out. Just how ridiculous could be seen in February, 2021, when a Department of Justice and FBI investigation began into how thousands of old people in New York died in nursing homes after being discharged from hospital to make way for 'Covid' patients on Cuomo's say-so – and how he and his staff covered up these facts. This couldn't have happened to a nicer psychopath. Even then there was a 'Covid' spin. Reports said that thousands of old people who tested positive for 'Covid' in hospital were transferred to nursing homes to both die of 'Covid' and transmit it to others. No – they were in hospital because they were ill and the fact that they tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus' is irrelevant. They were ill often with respiratory diseases ubiquitous in old people near the end of their lives. Their transfer out of hospital meant that their treatment stopped and many would go on to die.

They're old. Who gives a damn?

I have exposed in the books for decades the Cult plan to cull the world's old people and even to introduce at some point what they call a 'demise pill' which at a certain age everyone would take and be out of here by law. In March, 2021, Spain legalised euthanasia and assisted suicide following the Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg and Canada on the Tiptoe to the demise pill. Treatment of old people by many 'care' homes has been a disgrace in the 'Covid' era. There are many, many, caring staff – I know some. There have, however, been legions of stories about callous treatment of old people and their families. Police were called when families came to take their loved ones home in the light of isolation that was killing them. They became prisoners of the state. Care home residents in insane, fascist Ontario, Canada, were not allowed to leave their *room* once the 'Covid' hoax began. UK staff have even wheeled elderly people away from windows where family members were talking with them. Oriana Criscuolo from Stockport in the English North West dropped off some things for her 80-year-old father who has Parkinson's disease and dementia and she wanted to wave to him through a ground-floor window. She was told that was 'illegal'. When she went anyway they closed the curtains in the middle of the day. Oriana said:

> It's just unbelievable. I cannot understand how care home staff – people who are being paid to care – have become so uncaring. Their behaviour is inhumane and cruel. It's beyond belief.

She was right and this was not a one-off. What a way to end your life in such loveless circumstances. UK registered nurse Nicky Millen, a proper old school nurse for 40 years, said that when she started her career care was based on dignity, choice, compassion and empathy. Now she said 'the things that are important to me have gone out of the window.' She was appalled that people were dying without their loved ones and saying goodbye on iPads. Nicky described how a distressed 89-year-old lady stroked her face and asked her 'how many paracetamol would it take to finish me off'. Life was no longer worth living while not seeing her family. Nicky said she was humiliated in front of the ward staff and patients for letting the lady stroke her face and giving her a cuddle. Such is the dehumanisation that the 'Covid' hoax has brought to the surface. Nicky worked in care homes where patients told her they were being held prisoner. 'I want to live until I die', one said to her. 'I had a lady in tears because she hadn't seen her great-grandson.' Nicky was compassionate old school meeting psychopathic New Normal. She also said she had worked on a 'Covid' ward with no 'Covid' patients. Jewish writer Shai Held wrote an article in March, 2020, which was headlined 'The Staggering, Heartless Cruelty Toward the Elderly'. What he described was happening from the earliest days of lockdown. He said 'the elderly' were considered a group and not unique individuals (the way of the Woke). Shai Held said:

> Notice how the all-too-familiar rhetoric of dehumanization works: 'The elderly' are bunched together as a faceless mass, all of them considered culprits and thus effectively deserving of the suffering the pandemic will inflict upon them. Lost entirely is the fact that the elderly are individual human beings, each with a distinctive face and voice, each with hopes and dreams, memories and regrets, friendships and marriages, loves lost and loves sustained.

'The elderly' have become another dehumanised group for which anything goes and for many that has resulted in cold disregard for their rights and their life. The distinctive face that Held talks about is designed to be deleted by masks until everyone is part of a faceless mass.

‘War-zone’ hospitals myth

Again and again medical professionals have told me what was really going on and how hospitals ‘overrun like war zones’ according to the media were virtually empty. The mantra from medical whistleblowers was please don’t use my name or my career is over. Citizen journalists around the world sneaked into hospitals to film evidence exposing the ‘war-zone’ lie. They really *were* largely empty with closed wards and operating theatres. I met a hospital worker in my town on the Isle of Wight during the first lockdown in 2020 who said the only island hospital had never been so quiet. Lockdown was justified by the psychopaths to stop hospitals being overrun. At the same time that the island hospital was near-empty the military arrived here to provide *extra beds*. It was all propaganda to ramp up the fear to ensure compliance with fascism as were never-used temporary hospitals with thousands of beds known as Nightingales and never-used make-shift mortuaries opened by the criminal UK government. A man who helped to install those extra island beds attributed to the army said they were never used and the hospital was empty. Doctors and nurses ‘stood around talking or on their phones, wandering down to us to see what we were doing’. There were no masks or social distancing. He accused the useless local island paper, the *County Press*, of ‘pumping the fear as if our hospital was overrun and we only have one so it should have been’. He described ambulances parked up with crews outside in deck chairs. When his brother called an ambulance he was told there was a two-hour backlog which he called ‘bullshit’. An old lady on the island fell ‘and was in a bad way’, but a caller who rang for an ambulance was told the situation wasn’t urgent enough. Ambulance stations were working under capacity while people would hear ambulances with sirens blaring driving through the streets. When those living near the stations realised what was going on they would follow them as they left, circulated around an urban area with the sirens going, and then came back without stopping. All this was to increase levels of fear and the same goes for the ‘ventilator shortage crisis’ that cost tens of millions for hastily produced ventilators never to be used.

Ambulance crews that agreed to be exploited in this way for fear propaganda might find themselves a mirror. I wish them well with that. Empty hospitals were the obvious consequence of treatment and diagnoses of non-'Covid' conditions cancelled and those involved handed a death sentence. People have been dying at home from undiagnosed and untreated cancer, heart disease and other life-threatening conditions to allow empty hospitals to deal with a 'pandemic' that wasn't happening.

Death of the innocent

'War-zones' have been laying off nursing staff, even doctors where they can. There was no work for them. Lockdown was justified by saving lives and protecting the vulnerable they were actually killing with DNR orders and preventing empty hospitals being 'overrun'. In Britain the mantra of stay at home to 'save the NHS' was everywhere and across the world the same story was being sold when it was all lies. Two California doctors, Dan Erickson and Artin Massihi at Accelerated Urgent Care in Bakersfield, held a news conference in April, 2020, to say that intensive care units in California were 'empty, essentially', with hospitals shutting floors, not treating patients and laying off doctors. The California health system was working at minimum capacity 'getting rid of doctors because we just don't have the volume'. They said that people with conditions such as heart disease and cancer were not coming to hospital out of fear of 'Covid-19'. Their video was deleted by Susan Wojcicki's Cult-owned YouTube after reaching five million views. Florida governor Ron Desantis, who rejected the severe lockdowns of other states and is being targeted for doing so, said that in March, 2020, every US governor was given models claiming they would run out of hospital beds in days. That was never going to happen and the 'modellers' knew it. Deceit can be found at every level of the system. Urgent children's operations were cancelled including fracture repairs and biopsies to spot cancer. Eric Nicholls, a consultant paediatrician, said 'this is obviously concerning and we need to return to normal operating and to increase capacity as soon as possible'. Psychopaths in power were rather less concerned *because* they are psychopaths. Deletion of urgent care and diagnosis has been happening all over the world and how many kids and others have died as a result of the actions of these cold and heartless lunatics dictating ‘health’ policy? The number must be stratospheric. Richard Sullivan, professor of cancer and global health at King’s College London, said people feared ‘Covid’ more than cancer such was the campaign of fear. ‘Years of lost life will be quite dramatic’, Sullivan said, with ‘a huge amount of avoidable mortality’. Sarah Woolnough, executive director for policy at Cancer Research UK, said there had been a 75 percent drop in urgent referrals to hospitals by family doctors of people with suspected cancer. Sullivan said that ‘a lot of services have had to scale back – we’ve seen a dramatic decrease in the amount of elective cancer surgery’. Lockdown deaths worldwide has been absolutely fantastic with the *New York Post* reporting how data confirmed that ‘lockdowns end more lives than they save’:

> There was a sharp decline in visits to emergency rooms and an increase in fatal heart attacks because patients didn’t receive prompt treatment. Many fewer people were screened for cancer. Social isolation contributed to excess deaths from dementia and Alzheimer’s.
>
> Researchers predicted that the social and economic upheaval would lead to tens of thousands of “deaths of despair” from drug overdoses, alcoholism and suicide. As unemployment surged and mental-health and substance-abuse treatment programs were interrupted, the reported levels of anxiety, depression and suicidal thoughts increased dramatically, as did alcohol sales and fatal drug overdoses.

This has been happening while nurses and other staff had so much time on their hands in the ‘war-zones’ that Tic-Tok dancing videos began appearing across the Internet with medical staff dancing around in empty wards and corridors as people died at home from causes that would normally have been treated in hospital.

Mentions in dispatches

One brave and truth-committed whistleblower was Louise Hampton, a call handler with the UK NHS who made a viral Internet video saying she had done ‘fuck all’ during the ‘pandemic’ which was ‘a load of bollocks’. She said that ‘Covid-19’ was rebranded flu and of course she lost her job. This is what happens in the medical and endless other professions now when you tell the truth. Louise filmed inside ‘war-zone’ accident and emergency departments to show they were empty and I mean *empty* as in no one there. The mainstream media could have done the same and blown the gaff on the whole conspiracy. They haven’t to their eternal shame. Not that most ‘journalists’ seem capable of manifesting shame as with the psychopaths they slavishly repeat without question. The relative few who were admitted with serious health problems were left to die alone with no loved ones allowed to see them because of ‘Covid’ rules and they included kids dying without the comfort of mum and dad at their bedside while the evil behind this couldn’t give a damn. It was all good fun to them. A Scottish NHS staff nurse publicly quit in the spring of 2021 saying: ‘I can no longer be part of the lies and the corruption by the government.’ She said hospitals ‘aren’t full, the beds aren’t full, beds have been shut, wards have been shut’. Hospitals were never busy throughout ‘Covid’. The staff nurse said that Nicola Sturgeon, tragically the leader of the Scottish government, was on television saying save the hospitals and the NHS – ‘but the beds are empty’ and ‘we’ve not seen flu, we always see flu every year’. She wrote to government and spoke with her union Unison (the unions are Cult-compromised and *useless*, but nothing changed. Many of her colleagues were scared of losing their jobs if they spoke out as they wanted to. She said nursing staff were being affected by wearing masks all day and ‘my head is splitting every shift from wearing a mask’. The NHS is part of the fascist tyranny and must be dismantled so we can start again with human beings in charge. (Ironically, hospitals were reported to be busier again when official ‘Covid’ cases *fell* in spring/summer of 2021 and many other conditions required treatment at the same time as *the fake vaccine rollout*.)

I will cover the ‘Covid vaccine’ scam in detail later, but it is another indicator of the sickening disregard for human life that I am highlighting here. The DNA-manipulating concoctions do not fulfil the definition of a ‘vaccine’, have never been used on humans before and were given only emergency approval because trials were not completed and they continued using the unknowing public. The result was what a NHS senior nurse with responsibility for ‘vaccine’ procedure said was ‘genocide’. She said the ‘vaccines’ were not ‘vaccines’. They had not been shown to be safe and claims about their effectiveness by drug companies were ‘poetic licence’. She described what was happening as a ‘horrid act of human annihilation’. The nurse said that management had instigated a policy of not providing a Patient Information Leaflet (PIL) before people were ‘vaccinated’ even though health care professionals are supposed to do this according to protocol. Patients should also be told that they are taking part in an ongoing clinical trial. Her challenges to what is happening had seen her excluded from meetings and ridiculed in others. She said she was told to ‘watch my step … or I would find myself surplus to requirements’. The nurse, who spoke anonymously in fear of her career, said she asked her NHS manager why he/she was content with taking part in genocide against those having the ‘vaccines’. The reply was that everyone had to play their part and to ‘put up, shut up, and get it done’. Government was ‘leaning heavily’ on NHS management which was clearly leaning heavily on staff. This is how the global ‘medical’ hierarchy operates and it starts with the Cult and its World Health Organization.

She told the story of a doctor who had the Pfizer jab and when questioned had no idea what was in it. The doctor had never read the literature. We have to stop treating doctors as intellectual giants when so many are moral and medical pygmies. The doctor did not even know that the ‘vaccines’ were not fully approved or that their trials were ongoing. They were, however, asking their patients if they minded taking part in follow-ups for research purposes – yes, the *ongoing clinical trial*. The nurse said the doctor’s ignorance was not rare and she had spoken to a hospital consultant who had the jab without any idea of the background or that the ‘trials’ had not been completed. Nurses and pharmacists had shown the same ignorance.

'My NHS colleagues have forsaken their duty of care, broken their code of conduct – Hippocratic Oath – and have been brainwashed just the same as the majority of the UK public through propaganda …' She said she had not been able to recruit a single NHS colleague, doctor, nurse or pharmacist to stand with her and speak out. Her union had refused to help. She said that if the genocide came to light she would not hesitate to give evidence at a Nuremberg-type trial against those in power who could have affected the outcomes but didn't.

And all for what?

To put the nonsense into perspective let's say the 'virus' does exist and let's go completely crazy and accept that the official manipulated figures for cases and deaths are accurate. *Even then* a study by Stanford University epidemiologist Dr John Ioannidis published on the World Health Organization website produced an average infection to fatality rate of … *0.23 percent!* Ioannidis said: 'If one could sample equally from all locations globally, the median infection fatality rate might even be substantially lower than the 0.23% observed in my analysis.' For healthy people under 70 it was … *0.05 percent*! This compares with the 3.4 percent claimed by the Cult-owned World Health Organization when the hoax was first played and maximum fear needed to be generated. An updated Stanford study in April, 2021, put the 'infection' to 'fatality' rate at just 0.15 percent. Another team of scientists led by Megan O'Driscoll and Henrik Salje studied data from 45 countries and published their findings on the Nature website. For children and young people the figure is so small it virtually does not register although authorities will be hyping dangers to the young when they introduce DNA-manipulating 'vaccines' for children. The O'Driscoll study produced an average infection-fatality figure of 0.003 for children from birth to four; 0.001 for 5 to 14; 0.003 for 15 to 19; and it was still only 0.456 up to 64. To claim that children must be 'vaccinated' to protect them from 'Covid' is an obvious lie and so there must be another reason and there is. What's more the average age of a 'Covid' death is akin to the average age that people die in general. The average age of death in England is about 80 for men and 83 for women. The average age of death from alleged 'Covid' is between 82 and 83. California doctors, Dan Erickson and Artin Massihi, said at their April media conference that projection models of millions of deaths had been 'woefully inaccurate'. They produced detailed figures showing that Californians had a 0.03 chance of dying from 'Covid' based on the number of people who tested positive (with a test not testing for the 'virus'). Erickson said there was a 0.1 percent chance of dying from 'Covid' in the *state* of New York, not just the city, and a 0.05 percent chance in Spain, a centre of 'Covid-19' hysteria at one stage. The Stanford studies supported the doctors' data with fatality rate estimates of 0.23 and 0.15 percent. How close are these figures to my estimate of *zero*? Death-rate figures claimed by the World Health Organization at the start of the hoax were some 15 times higher. The California doctors said there was no justification for lockdowns and the economic devastation they caused. Everything they had ever learned about quarantine was that you quarantine the *sick* and not the healthy. They had never seen this before and it made no medical sense.

Why in the in the light of all this would governments and medical systems the world over say that billions must go under house arrest; lose their livelihood; in many cases lose their mind, their health and their life; force people to wear masks dangerous to health and psychology; make human interaction and even family interaction a criminal offence; ban travel; close restaurants, bars, watching live sport, concerts, theatre, and any activity involving human togetherness and discourse; and closing schools to isolate children from their friends and cause many to commit suicide in acts of hopelessness and despair? The California doctors said lockdown consequences included increased child abuse, partner abuse, alcoholism, depression, and other impacts they were seeing every day. Who would do that to the entire human race if not mentally-ill psychopaths of almost unimaginable extremes like Bill Gates? We must face the reality of what we are dealing with and come out of denial. Fascism and tyranny are made possible only by the target population submitting and acquiescing to fascism and tyranny. The whole of human history shows that to be true. Most people naively and unquestioning believed what they were told about a 'deadly virus' and meekly and weakly submitted to house arrest. Those who didn't believe it – at least in total – still submitted in fear of the consequences of not doing so. For the rest who wouldn't submit draconian fines have been imposed, brutal policing by psychopaths *for* psychopaths, and condemnation from the meek and weak who condemn the Pushbackers on behalf of the very force that has them, too, in its gunsights. 'Pathetic' does not even begin to suffice. Britain's brainless 'Health' Secretary Matt Hancock warned anyone lying to border officials about returning from a list of 'hotspot' countries could face a jail sentence of up to ten years which is more than for racially-aggravated assault, incest and attempting to have sex with a child under 13. Hancock is a lunatic, but he has the state apparatus behind him in a Cult-led chain reaction and the same with UK 'Vaccine Minister' Nadhim Zahawi, a prominent member of the mega-Cult secret society, Le Cercle, which featured in my earlier books. The Cult enforces its will on governments and medical systems; government and medical systems enforce their will on business and police; business enforces its will on staff who enforce it on customers; police enforce the will of the Cult on the population and play their essential part in creating a world of fascist control that their own children and grandchildren will have to live in their entire lives. It is a hierarchical pyramid of imposition and acquiescence and, yes indeedy, of clinical insanity.

Does anyone bright enough to read this book have to ask what the answer is? I think not, but I will reveal it anyway in the fewest of syllables: Tell the psychos and their moronic lackeys to fuck off and let's get on with our lives. We are many – They are few.

CHAPTER SEVEN

War on your mind

One believes things because one has been conditioned to believe them
Aldous Huxley, *Brave New World*

I have described the 'Covid' hoax as a 'Psyop' and that is true in every sense and on every level in accordance with the definition of that term which is psychological warfare. Break down the 'Covid pandemic' to the foundation themes and it is psychological warfare on the human individual and collective mind.

The same can be said for the entire human belief system involving every subject you can imagine. Huxley was right in his contention that people believe what they are conditioned to believe and this comes from the repetition throughout their lives of the same falsehoods. They spew from government, corporations, media and endless streams of 'experts' telling you what the Cult wants you to believe and often believing it themselves (although *far* from always). 'Experts' are rewarded with 'prestigious' jobs and titles and as agents of perceptual programming with regular access to the media. The Cult has to control the narrative – control *information* – or they lose control of the vital, crucial, without-which-they-cannot-prevail public perception of reality. The foundation of that control today is the Internet made possible by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), the incredibly sinister technological arm of the Pentagon. The Internet is the result of military technology.

DARPA openly brags about establishing the Internet which has been a long-term project to lasso the minds of the global population. I have said for decades the plan is to control information to such an extreme that eventually no one would see or hear anything that the Cult does not approve. We are closing in on that end with ferocious censorship since the 'Covid' hoax began and in my case it started back in the 1990s in terms of books and speaking venues. I had to create my own publishing company in 1995 precisely because no one else would publish my books even then. I think they're all still running.

Cult Internet

To secure total control of information they needed the Internet in which pre-programmed algorithms can seek out 'unclean' content for deletion and even stop it being posted in the first place. The Cult had to dismantle print and non-Internet broadcast media to ensure the transfer of information to the appropriate-named 'Web' – a critical expression of the *Cult* web. We've seen the ever-quickening demise of traditional media and control of what is left by a tiny number of corporations operating worldwide. Independent journalism in the mainstream is already dead and never was that more obvious than since the turn of 2020. The Cult wants all information communicated via the Internet to globally censor and allow the plug to be pulled any time. Lockdowns and forced isolation has meant that communication between people has been through electronic means and no longer through face-to-face discourse and discussion. Cult psychopaths have targeted the bars, restaurants, sport, venues and meeting places in general for this reason. None of this is by chance and it's to stop people gathering in any kind of privacy or number while being able to track and monitor all Internet communications and block them as necessary. Even private messages between individuals have been censored by these fascists that control Cult fronts like Facebook, Twitter, Google and YouTube which are all officially run by Sabbatian place-people and from the background by higher-level Sabbatian place people.

Facebook, Google, Amazon and their like were seed-funded and supported into existence with money-no-object infusions of funds either directly or indirectly from DARPA and CIA technology arm In-Q-Tel. The Cult plays the long game and prepares very carefully for big plays like ‘Covid’. Amazon is another front in the psychological war and pretty much controls the global market in book sales and increasingly publishing. Amazon’s limitless funds have deleted fantastic numbers of independent publishers to seize global domination on the way to deciding which books can be sold and circulated and which cannot. Moves in that direction are already happening. Amazon’s leading light Jeff Bezos is the grandson of Lawrence Preston Gise who worked with DARPA predecessor ARPA. Amazon has big connections to the CIA and the Pentagon. The plan I have long described went like this:

1. Employ military technology to establish the Internet.

2. Sell the Internet as a place where people can freely communicate without censorship and allow that to happen until the Net becomes the central and irreversible pillar of human society. If the Internet had been highly censored from the start many would have rejected it.

3. Fund and manipulate major corporations into being to control the circulation of information on your Internet using cover stories about geeks in garages to explain how they came about. Give them unlimited funds to expand rapidly with no need to make a profit for years while non-Cult companies who need to balance the books cannot compete. You know that in these circumstances your Googles, YouTubes, Facebooks and Amazons are going to secure near monopolies by either crushing or buying up the opposition.

4. Allow freedom of expression on both the Internet and communication platforms to draw people in until the Internet is the central and irreversible pillar of human society and your communication corporations have reached a stage of near monopoly domination.

5. Then unleash your always-planned frenzy of censorship on the basis of ‘where else are you going to go?’ and continue to expand that until nothing remains that the Cult does not want its human targets to see.

The process was timed to hit the ‘Covid’ hoax to ensure the best chance possible of controlling the narrative which they knew they had to do at all costs. They were, after all, about to unleash a ‘deadly virus’ that didn’t really exist. If you do that in an environment of free-flowing information and opinion you would be dead in the water before you could say Gates is a psychopath. The network was in place through which the Cult-created-and-owned World Health Organization could dictate the 'Covid' narrative and response policy slavishly supported by Cult-owned Internet communication giants and mainstream media while those telling a different story were censored. Google, YouTube, Facebook and Twitter openly announced that they would do this. What else would we expect from Cult-owned operations like Facebook which former executives have confirmed set out to make the platform more addictive than cigarettes and coldly manipulates emotions of its users to sow division between people and groups and scramble the minds of the young? If Zuckerberg lives out the rest of his life without going to jail for crimes against humanity, and most emphatically against the young, it will be a travesty of justice. Still, no matter, cause and effect will catch up with him eventually and the same with Sergey Brin and Larry Page at Google with its CEO Sundar Pichai who fix the Google search results to promote Cult narratives and hide the opposition. Put the same key words into Google and other search engines like DuckDuckGo and you will see how different results can be. Wikipedia is another intensely biased 'encyclopaedia' which skews its content to the Cult agenda. YouTube links to Wikipedia's version of 'Covid' and 'climate change' on video pages in which experts in their field offer a different opinion (even that is increasingly rare with Wojcicki censorship). Into this 'Covid' silence-them network must be added government media censors, sorry 'regulators', such as Ofcom in the UK which imposed tyrannical restrictions on British broadcasters that had the effect of banning me from ever appearing. Just to debate with me about my evidence and views on 'Covid' would mean breaking the fascistic impositions of Ofcom and its CEO career government bureaucrat Melanie Dawes. Gutless British broadcasters tremble at the very thought of fascist Ofcom.

Psychos behind 'Covid'

The reason for the ‘Covid’ catastrophe in all its facets and forms can be seen by whom and what is driving the policies worldwide in such a coordinated way. Decisions are not being made to protect health, but to target psychology. The dominant group guiding and ‘advising’ government policy are not medical professionals. They are psychologists and behavioural scientists. Every major country has its own version of this phenomenon and I’ll use the British example to show how it works. In many ways the British version has been affecting the wider world in the form of the huge behaviour manipulation network in the UK which operates in other countries. The network involves private companies, government, intelligence and military. The Cabinet Office is at the centre of the government ‘Covid’ Psyop and part-owns, with ‘innovation charity’ Nesta, the Behavioural Insights Team (BIT) which claims to be independent of government but patently isn’t. The BIT was established in 2010 and its job is to manipulate the psyche of the population to acquiesce to government demands and so much more. It is also known as the ‘Nudge Unit’, a name inspired by the 2009 book by two ultra-Zionists, Cass Sunstein and Richard Thaler, called *Nudge: Improving Decisions About Health, Wealth, and Happiness*. The book, as with the Behavioural Insights Team, seeks to ‘nudge’ behaviour (manipulate it) to make the public follow patterns of action and perception that suit those in authority (the Cult). Sunstein is so skilled at this that he advises the World Health Organization and the UK Behavioural Insights Team and was Administrator of the White House Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs in the Obama administration. Biden appointed him to the Department of Homeland Security – another ultra-Zionist in the fold to oversee new immigration laws which is another policy the Cult wants to control. Sunstein is desperate to silence anyone exposing conspiracies and co-authored a 2008 report on the subject in which suggestions were offered to ban ‘conspiracy theorizing’ or impose ‘some kind of tax, financial or otherwise, on those who disseminate such theories’. I guess a psychiatrist’s chair is out of the question?

Sunstein's mate Richard Thaler, an 'academic affiliate' of the UK Behavioural Insights Team, is a proponent of 'behavioural economics' which is defined as the study of 'the effects of psychological, cognitive, emotional, cultural and social factors on the decisions of individuals and institutions'. Study the effects so they can be manipulated to be what you want them to be. Other leading names in the development of behavioural economics are ultra-Zionists Daniel Kahneman and Robert J. Shiller and they, with Thaler, won the Nobel Memorial Prize in Economic Sciences for their work in this field. The Behavioural Insights Team is operating at the heart of the UK government and has expanded globally through partnerships with several universities including Harvard, Oxford, Cambridge, University College London (UCL) and Pennsylvania. They claim to have 'trained' (reframed) 20,000 civil servants and run more than 750 projects involving 400 randomised controlled trials in dozens of countries' as another version of mind reframers Common Purpose. BIT works from its office in New York with cities and their agencies, as well as other partners, across the United States and Canada – this is a company part-owned by the British government Cabinet Office. An executive order by President Cult-servant Obama established a US Social and Behavioral Sciences Team in 2015. They all have the same reason for being and that's to brainwash the population directly and by brainwashing those in positions of authority.

'Covid' mind game

Another prime aspect of the UK mind-control network is the 'independent' [joke] Scientific Pandemic Insights Group on Behaviours (SPI-B) which 'provides behavioural science advice aimed at anticipating and helping people adhere to interventions that are recommended by medical or epidemiological experts'. That means manipulating public perception and behaviour to do whatever government tells them to do. It's disgusting and if they really want the public to be 'safe' this lot should all be under lock and key. According to the government website SPI-B consists of ‘behavioural scientists, health and social psychologists, anthropologists and historians’ and advises the Whitty-Vallance-led Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE) which in turn advises the government on ‘the science’ (it doesn’t) and ‘Covid’ policy. When politicians say they are being guided by ‘the science’ this is the rabble in each country they are talking about and that ‘science’ is dominated by behaviour manipulators to enforce government fascism through public compliance. The Behaviour Insight Team is headed by psychologist David Solomon Halpern, a visiting professor at King’s College London, and connects with a national and global web of other civilian and military organisations as the Cult moves towards its goal of fusing them into one fascistic whole in every country through its ‘Fusion Doctrine’. The behaviour manipulation network involves, but is not confined to, the Foreign Office; National Security Council; government communications headquarters (GCHQ); MI5; MI6; the Cabinet Office-based Media Monitoring Unit; and the Rapid Response Unit which ‘monitors digital trends to spot emerging issues; including misinformation and disinformation; and identifies the best way to respond’.

There is also the 77th Brigade of the UK military which operates like the notorious Israeli military’s Unit 8200 in manipulating information and discussion on the Internet by posing as members of the public to promote the narrative and discredit those who challenge it. Here we have the military seeking to manipulate *domestic* public opinion while the Nazis in government are fine with that. Conservative Member of Parliament Tobias Ellwood, an advocate of lockdown and control through ‘vaccine passports’, is a Lieutenant Colonel reservist in the 77th Brigade which connects with the military operation jHub, the ‘innovation centre’ for the Ministry of Defence and Strategic Command. jHub has also been involved with the civilian National Health Service (NHS) in ‘symptom tracing’ the population. The NHS is a key part of this mind control network and produced a document in December, 2020, explaining to staff how to use psychological manipulation with different groups and ages to get them to have the DNA-manipulating ‘Covid vaccine’ that's designed to cumulatively rewrite human genetics. The document, called 'Optimising Vaccination Roll Out – Do's and Dont's for all messaging, documents and "communications" in the widest sense', was published by NHS England and the NHS Improvement *Behaviour Change Unit* in partnership with Public Health England and Warwick Business School. I hear the mantra about 'save the NHS' and 'protect the NHS' when we need to scrap the NHS and start again. The current version is far too corrupt, far too anti-human and totally compromised by Cult operatives and their assets. UK government broadcast media censor Ofcom will connect into this web – as will the BBC with its tremendous Ofcom influence – to control what the public see and hear and dictate mass perception. Nuremberg trials must include personnel from all these organisations.

The fear factor

The 'Covid' hoax has led to the creation of the UK Cabinet Office-connected Joint Biosecurity Centre (JBC) which is officially described as providing 'expert advice on pandemics' using its independent [all Cult operations are 'independent'] analytical function to provide real-time analysis about infection outbreaks to identify and respond to outbreaks of Covid-19'. Another role is to advise the government on a response to spikes in infections – 'for example by closing schools or workplaces in local areas where infection levels have risen'. Put another way, promoting the Cult agenda. The Joint Biosecurity Centre is modelled on the Joint Terrorism Analysis Centre which analyses intelligence to set 'terrorism threat levels' and here again you see the fusion of civilian and military operations and intelligence that has led to military intelligence producing documents about 'vaccine hesitancy' and how it can be combated. Domestic civilian matters and opinions should not be the business of the military. The Joint Biosecurity Centre is headed by Tom Hurd, director general of the Office for Security and Counter-Terrorism from the establishment-to-its-fingertips Hurd family. His father is former Foreign Secretary Douglas Hurd. How coincidental that Tom

Hurd went to the elite Eton College and Oxford University with Boris Johnson. Imperial College with its ridiculous computer modeller Neil Ferguson will connect with this gigantic web that will itself interconnect with similar set-ups in other major and not so major countries. Compared with this Cult network the politicians, be they Boris Johnson, Donald Trump or Joe Biden, are bit-part players 'following the science'. The network of psychologists was on the 'Covid' case from the start with the aim of generating maximum fear of the 'virus' to ensure compliance by the population. A government behavioural science group known as SPI-B produced a paper in March, 2020, for discussion by the main government science advisory group known as SAGE. It was headed 'Options for increasing adherence to social distancing measures' and it said the following in a section headed 'Persuasion':

- A substantial number of people still do not feel sufficiently personally threatened; it could be that they are reassured by the low death rate in their demographic group, although levels of concern may be rising. Having a good understanding of the risk has been found to be positively associated with adoption of COVID-19 social distancing measures in Hong Kong.

- The perceived level of personal threat needs to be increased among those who are complacent, using hard-hitting evaluation of options for increasing social distancing emotional messaging. To be effective this must also empower people by making clear the actions they can take to reduce the threat.

- Responsibility to others: There seems to be insufficient understanding of, or feelings of responsibility about, people's role in transmitting the infection to others … Messaging about actions need to be framed positively in terms of protecting oneself and the community, and increase confidence that they will be effective.

- Some people will be more persuaded by appeals to play by the rules, some by duty to the community, and some to personal risk.

> All these different approaches are needed. The messaging also needs to take account of the realities of different people's lives. Messaging needs to take account of the different motivational levers and circumstances of different people.

All this could be achieved the SPI-B psychologists said by *using the media to increase the sense of personal threat* which translates as terrify the shit out of the population, including children, so they all do what we want. That's not happened has it? Those excuses for 'journalists' who wouldn't know journalism if it bit them on the arse (the great majority) have played their crucial part in serving this Cult-government Psyop to enslave their own kids and grandkids. How they live with themselves I have no idea. The psychological war has been underpinned by constant government 'Covid' propaganda in almost every television and radio ad break, plus the Internet and print media, which has pounded out the fear with taxpayers footing the bill for their own programming. The result has been people terrified of a 'virus' that doesn't exist or one with a tiny fatality rate even if you believe it does. People walk down the street and around the shops wearing face-nappies damaging their health and psychology while others report those who refuse to be that naïve to the police who turn up in their own face-nappies. I had a cameraman come to my flat and he was so frightened of 'Covid' he came in wearing a mask and refused to shake my hand in case he caught something. He had – naïveitis – and the thought that he worked in the mainstream media was both depressing and made his behaviour perfectly explainable. The fear which has gripped the minds of so many and frozen them into compliance has been carefully cultivated by these psychologists who are really psychopaths. If lives get destroyed and a lot of young people commit suicide it shows our plan is working. SPI-B then turned to compulsion on the public to comply. 'With adequate preparation, rapid change can be achieved', it said. Some countries had introduced mandatory self-isolation on a wide scale without evidence of major public unrest and a large majority of the UK's population appeared to be supportive of more coercive measures with 64 percent of adults saying they would support putting London under a lockdown (watch the 'polls' which are designed to make people believe that public opinion is in favour or against whatever the subject in hand).

For 'aggressive protective measures' to be effective, the SPI-B paper said, special attention should be devoted to those population groups that are more at risk. Translated from the Orwellian this means making the rest of population feel guilty for not protecting the 'vulnerable' such as old people which the Cult and its agencies were about to kill on an industrial scale with lockdown, lack of treatment and the Gates 'vaccine'. Psychopath psychologists sold their guilt-trip so comprehensively that Los Angeles County Supervisor Hilda Solis reported that children were apologising (from a distance) to their parents and grandparents for bringing 'Covid' into their homes and getting them sick. '… These apologies are just some of the last words that loved ones will ever hear as they die alone,' she said. Gut-wrenchingly Solis then used this childhood tragedy to tell children to stay at home and 'keep your loved ones alive'. Imagine heaping such potentially life-long guilt on a kid when it has absolutely nothing to do with them. These people are deeply disturbed and the psychologists behind this even more so.

Uncivil war – divide and rule

Professional mind-controllers at SPI-B wanted the media to increase a sense of responsibility to others (do as you're told) and promote 'positive messaging' for those actions while in contrast to invoke 'social disapproval' by the unquestioning, obedient, community of anyone with a mind of their own. Again the compliant Goebbels-like media obliged. This is an old, old, trick employed by tyrannies the world over throughout human history. You get the target population to keep the target population in line – *your* line. SPI-B said this could 'play an important role in preventing anti-social behaviour or discouraging failure to enact pro-social behaviour'. For 'anti-social' in the Orwellian parlance of SPI-B see any behaviour that government doesn't approve. SPI-B recommendations said that 'social disapproval' should be accompanied by clear messaging and promotion of strong collective identity – hence the government and celebrity mantra of ‘we’re all in this together’. Sure we are. The mind doctors have such contempt for their targets that they think some clueless comedian, actor or singer telling them to do what the government wants will be enough to win them over. We have had UK comedian Lenny Henry, actor Michael Caine and singer Elton John wheeled out to serve the propagandists by urging people to have the DNA-manipulating ‘Covid’ non-’vaccine’. The role of Henry and fellow black celebrities in seeking to coax a ‘vaccine’ reluctant black community into doing the government’s will was especially stomach-turning. An emotion-manipulating script and carefully edited video featuring these black ‘celebs’ was such an insult to the intelligence of black people and where’s the self-respect of those involved selling their souls to a fascist government agenda? Henry said he heard black people’s ‘legitimate worries and concerns’, but people must ‘trust the facts’ when they were doing exactly that by not having the ‘vaccine’. They had to include the obligatory reference to Black Lives Matter with the line … ‘Don’t let coronavirus cost even more black lives – because we matter’. My god, it was pathetic. ‘I know the vaccine is safe and what it does.’ How? ‘I’m a comedian and it says so in my script.’

SPI-B said social disapproval needed to be carefully managed to avoid victimisation, scapegoating and misdirected criticism, but they knew that their ‘recommendations’ would lead to exactly that and the media were specifically used to stir-up the divide-and-conquer hostility. Those who conform like good little baa, baas, are praised while those who have seen through the tidal wave of lies are ‘Covidiots’. The awake have been abused by the fast asleep for not conforming to fascism and impositions that the awake know are designed to endanger their health, dehumanise them, and tear asunder the very fabric of human society. We have had the curtain-twitchers and morons reporting neighbours and others to the face-nappied police for breaking ‘Covid rules’ with fascist police delighting in posting links and phone numbers where this could be done. The Cult cannot impose its will without a compliant police and military or a compliant population willing to play their part in enslaving themselves and their kids. The words of a pastor in Nazi Germany are so appropriate today:

> First they came for the socialists and I did not speak out because I was not a socialist.
>
> Then they came for the trade unionists and I did not speak out because I was not a trade unionist.
>
> Then they came for the Jews and I did not speak out because I was not a Jew.
>
> Then they came for me and there was no one left to speak for me.

Those who don't learn from history are destined to repeat it and so many are.

'Covid' rules: Rewiring the mind

With the background laid out to this gigantic national and global web of psychological manipulation we can put 'Covid' rules into a clear and sinister perspective. Forget the claims about protecting health. 'Covid' rules are about dismantling the human mind, breaking the human spirit, destroying self-respect, and then putting Humpty Dumpty together again as a servile, submissive slave. Social isolation through lockdown and distancing have devastating effects on the human psyche as the psychological psychopaths well know and that's the real reason for them. Humans need contact with each other, discourse, closeness and touch, or they eventually, and literarily, go crazy. Masks, which I will address at some length, fundamentally add to the effects of isolation and the Cult agenda to dehumanise and de-individualise the population. To do this while knowing – in fact *seeking* – this outcome is the very epitome of evil and psychologists involved in this *are* the epitome of evil. They must like all the rest of the Cult demons and their assets stand trial for crimes against humanity on a scale that defies the imagination. Psychopaths in uniform use isolation to break enemy troops and agents and make them subservient and submissive to tell what they know. The technique is rightly considered a form of torture and torture is most certainly what has been imposed on the human population.

Clinically-insane American psychologist Harry Harlow became famous for his isolation experiments in the 1950s in which he separated baby monkeys from their mothers and imprisoned them for months on end in a metal container or ‘pit of despair’. They soon began to show mental distress and depression as any idiot could have predicted. Harlow put other monkeys in steel chambers for three, six or twelve months while denying them any contact with animals or humans. He said that the effects of total social isolation for six months were ‘so devastating and debilitating that we had assumed initially that twelve months of isolation would not produce any additional decrement’; but twelve months of isolation ‘almost obliterated the animals socially’. This is what the Cult and its psychopaths are doing to you and your children. Even monkeys in partial isolation in which they were not allowed to form relationships with other monkeys became ‘aggressive and hostile, not only to others, but also towards their own bodies’. We have seen this in the young as a consequence of lockdown. UK government psychopaths launched a public relations campaign telling people not to hug each other even after they received the ‘Covid-19 vaccine’ which we were told with more lies would allow a return to ‘normal life’. A government source told *The Telegraph*: ‘It will be along the lines that it is great that you have been vaccinated, but if you are going to visit your family and hug your grandchildren there is a chance you are going to infect people you love.’ The source was apparently speaking from a secure psychiatric facility. Janet Lord, director of Birmingham University’s Institute of Inflammation and Ageing, said that parents and grandparents should avoid hugging their children. Well, how can I put it, Ms Lord? Fuck off. Yep, that’ll do.

Destroying the kids – where are the parents?

Observe what has happened to people enslaved and isolated by lockdown as suicide and self-harm has soared worldwide, particularly among the young denied the freedom to associate with their friends. A study of 49,000 people in English-speaking countries concluded that almost half of young adults are at clinical risk of mental health disorders. A national survey in America of 1,000 currently enrolled high school and college students found that 5 percent reported attempting suicide during the pandemic. Data from the US CDC's National Syndromic Surveillance Program from January 1st to October 17th, 2020, revealed a *31 percent* increase in mental health issues among adolescents aged 12 to 17 compared with 2019. The CDC reported that America in general suffered the biggest drop in life expectancy since World War Two as it fell by a year in the first half of 2020 as a result of 'deaths of despair' – overdoses and suicides. Deaths of despair have leapt by more than 20 percent during lockdown and include the highest number of fatal overdoses ever recorded in a single year – 81,000. Internet addiction is another consequence of being isolated at home which lowers interest in physical activities as kids fall into inertia and what's the point? Children and young people are losing hope and giving up on life, sometimes literally. A 14-year-old boy killed himself in Maryland because he had 'given up' when his school district didn't reopen; an 11-year-old boy shot himself during a zoom class; a teenager in Maine succumbed to the isolation of the 'pandemic' when he ended his life after experiencing a disrupted senior year at school. Children as young as nine have taken their life and all these stories can be repeated around the world. Careers are being destroyed before they start and that includes those in sport in which promising youngsters have not been able to take part. The plan of the psycho-psychologists is working all right. Researchers at Cambridge University found that lockdowns cause significant harm to children's mental health. Their study was published in the *Archives of Disease in Childhood*, and followed 168 children aged between 7 and 11. The researchers concluded:

> During the UK lockdown, children's depression symptoms have increased substantially, relative to before lockdown. The scale of this effect has direct relevance for the continuation of different elements of lockdown policy, such as complete or partial school closures …

> … Specifically, we observed a statistically significant increase in ratings of depression, with a medium-to-large effect size. Our findings emphasise the need to incorporate the potential impact of lockdown on child mental health in planning the ongoing response to the global pandemic and the recovery from it.

Not a chance when the Cult’s psycho-psychologists were getting exactly what they wanted. The UK’s Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health has urged parents to look for signs of eating disorders in children and young people after a three to four fold increase. Specialists say the ‘pandemic’ is a major reason behind the rise. You don’t say. The College said isolation from friends during school closures, exam cancellations, loss of extra-curricular activities like sport, and an increased use of social media were all contributory factors along with fears about the virus (psycho-psychologists again), family finances, and students being forced to quarantine. Doctors said young people were becoming severely ill by the time they were seen with ‘Covid’ regulations reducing face-to-face consultations. Nor is it only the young that have been devastated by the psychopaths. Like all bullies and cowards the Cult is targeting the young, elderly, weak and infirm. A typical story was told by a British lady called Lynn Parker who was not allowed to visit her husband in 2020 for the last ten and half months of his life ‘when he needed me most’ between March 20th and when he died on December 19th. This vacates the criminal and enters the territory of evil. The emotional impact on the immune system alone is immense as are the number of people of all ages worldwide who have died as a result of Cult-demanded, Gates-demanded, lockdowns.

Isolation is torture

The experience of imposing solitary confinement on millions of prisoners around the world has shown how a large percentage become ‘actively psychotic and/or acutely suicidal’. Social isolation has been found to trigger ‘a specific psychiatric syndrome, characterized by hallucinations; panic attacks; overt paranoia; diminished impulse control; hypersensitivity to external stimuli; and difficulties with thinking, concentration and memory’. Juan Mendez, a United Nations rapporteur (investigator), said that isolation is a form of torture. Research has shown that even after isolation prisoners find it far more difficult to make social connections and I remember chatting to a shop assistant after one lockdown who told me that when her young son met another child again he had no idea how to act or what to do. Hannah Flanagan, Director of Emergency Services at Journey Mental Health Center in Dane County, Wisconsin, said: 'The specificity about Covid social distancing and isolation that we've come across as contributing factors to the suicides are really new to us this year.' But they are not new to those that devised them. They are getting the effect they want as the population is psychologically dismantled to be rebuilt in a totally different way. Children and the young are particularly targeted. They will be the adults when the full-on fascist AI-controlled technocracy is planned to be imposed and they are being prepared to meekly submit. At the same time older people who still have a memory of what life was like before – and how fascist the new normal really is – are being deleted. You are going to see efforts to turn the young against the old to support this geriatric genocide. Hannah Flanagan said the big increase in suicide in her county proved that social isolation is not only harmful, but deadly. Studies have shown that isolation from others is one of the main risk factors in suicide and even more so with women. Warnings that lockdown could create a 'perfect storm' for suicide were ignored. After all this was one of the *reasons* for lockdown. Suicide, however, is only the most extreme of isolation consequences. There are many others. Dr Dhruv Khullar, assistant professor of healthcare policy at Weill Cornell Medical College, said in a *New York Times* article in 2016 long before the fake 'pandemic':

> A wave of new research suggests social separation is bad for us. Individuals with less social connection have disrupted sleep patterns, altered immune systems, more inflammation and higher levels of stress hormones. One recent study found that isolation increases the risk of heart disease by 29 percent and stroke by 32 percent. Another analysis that pooled data from 70 studies and 3.4 million people found that socially isolated individuals had a 30 percent higher risk of dying in the next seven years, and that this effect was largest in middle age.

> Loneliness can accelerate cognitive decline in older adults, and isolated individuals are twice as likely to die prematurely as those with more robust social interactions. These effects start early: Socially isolated children have significantly poorer health 20 years later, even after controlling for other factors. All told, loneliness is as important a risk factor for early death as obesity and smoking.

There you have proof from that one article alone four years before 2020 that those who have enforced lockdown, social distancing and isolation knew what the effect would be and that is even more so with professional psychologists that have been driving the policy across the globe. We can go back even further to the years 2000 and 2003 and the start of a major study on the effects of isolation on health by Dr Janine Gronewold and Professor Dirk M. Hermann at the University Hospital in Essen, Germany, who analysed data on 4,316 people with an average age of 59 who were recruited for the long-term research project. They found that socially isolated people are more than 40 percent more likely to have a heart attack, stroke, or other major cardiovascular event and nearly 50 percent more likely to die from any cause. Given the financial Armageddon unleashed by lockdown we should note that the study found a relationship between increased cardiovascular risk and lack of financial support. After excluding other factors social isolation was still connected to a 44 percent increased risk of cardiovascular problems and a 47 percent increased risk of death by any cause. Lack of financial support was associated with a 30 percent increase in the risk of cardiovascular health events. Dr Gronewold said it had been known for some time that feeling lonely or lacking contact with close friends and family can have an impact on physical health and the study had shown that having strong social relationships is of high importance for heart health. Gronewold said they didn't understand yet why people who are socially isolated have such poor health outcomes, but this was obviously a worrying finding, particularly during these times of prolonged social distancing. Well, it can be explained on many levels. You only have to identify the point in the body where people feel loneliness and missing people they are parted from – it's in the centre of the chest where they feel the ache of loneliness and the ache of missing people. 'My heart aches for you' … 'My heart aches for some company.' I will explain this more in the chapter Escaping Wetiko, but when you realise that the body is the mind – they are expressions of each other – the reason why state of the mind dictates state of the body becomes clear.

American psychologist Ranjit Powar was highlighting the effects of lockdown isolation as early as April, 2020. She said humans have evolved to be social creatures and are wired to live in interactive groups. Being isolated from family, friends and colleagues could be unbalancing and traumatic for most people and could result in short or even long-term psychological and physical health problems. An increase in levels of anxiety, aggression, depression, forgetfulness and hallucinations were possible psychological effects of isolation. 'Mental conditions may be precipitated for those with underlying pre-existing susceptibilities and show up in many others without any pre-condition.' Powar said personal relationships helped us cope with stress and if we lost this outlet for letting off steam the result can be a big emotional void which, for an average person, was difficult to deal with. 'Just a few days of isolation can cause increased levels of anxiety and depression' – so what the hell has been the effect on the global population of *18 months* of this at the time of writing? Powar said: 'Add to it the looming threat of a dreadful disease being repeatedly hammered in through the media and you have a recipe for many shades of mental and physical distress.' For those with a house and a garden it is easy to forget that billions have had to endure lockdown isolation in tiny overcrowded flats and apartments with nowhere to go outside. The psychological and physical consequences of this are unimaginable and with lunatic and abusive partners and parents the consequences have led to tremendous increases in domestic and child abuse and alcoholism as people seek to shut out the horror. Ranjit Powar said:

> Staying in a confined space with family is not all a rosy picture for everyone. It can be extremely oppressive and claustrophobic for large low-income families huddled together in small single-room houses. Children here are not lucky enough to have many board/electronic games or books to keep them occupied.

> Add to it the deep insecurity of running out of funds for food and basic necessities. On the other hand, there are people with dysfunctional family dynamics, such as domineering, abusive or alcoholic partners, siblings or parents which makes staying home a period of trial. Incidence of suicide and physical abuse against women has shown a worldwide increase. Heightened anxiety and depression also affect a person's immune system, making them more susceptible to illness.

To think that Powar's article was published on April 11th, 2020.

Six-feet fantasy

Social (unsocial) distancing demanded that people stay six feet or two metres apart. UK government advisor Robert Dingwall from the New and Emerging Respiratory Virus Threats Advisory Group said in a radio interview that the two-metre rule was 'conjured up out of nowhere' and was not based on science. No, it was not based on *medical* science, but it didn't come out of nowhere. The distance related to *psychological* science. Six feet/two metres was adopted in many countries and we were told by people like the criminal Anthony Fauci and his ilk that it was founded on science. Many schools could not reopen because they did not have the space for six-feet distancing. Then in March, 2021, after a year of six-feet 'science', a study published in the *Journal of Infectious Diseases* involving more than 500,000 students and almost 100,000 staff over 16 weeks revealed no significant difference in 'Covid' cases between six feet and three feet and Fauci changed his tune. Now three feet was okay. There is no difference between six feet and three *inches* when there is no 'virus' and they got away with six feet for psychological reasons for as long as they could. I hear journalists and others talk about 'unintended consequences' of lockdown. They are not *unintended* at all; they have been coldly-calculated for a specific outcome of human control and that's why super-psychopaths like Gates have called for them so vehemently. Super-psychopath psychologists have demanded them and psychopathic or clueless, spineless, politicians have gone along with them by 'following the science'. But it's not science at all. 'Science' is not what is; it's only what people can be manipulated to believe it is. The whole 'Covid' catastrophe is founded on mind control. Three word or three statement mantras issued by the UK government are a well-known mind control technique and so we've had 'Stay home/protect the NHS/save lives', 'Stay alert/control the virus/save lives' and 'hands/face/space'. One of the most vocal proponents of extreme 'Covid' rules in the UK has been Professor Susan Michie, a member of the British Communist Party, who is not a medical professional. Michie is the director of the Centre for Behaviour Change at University College London. She is a *behavioural psychologist* and another filthy rich 'Marxist' who praised China's draconian lockdown. She was known by fellow students at Oxford University as 'Stalin's nanny' for her extreme Marxism. Michie is an influential member of the UK government's Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE) and behavioural manipulation groups which have dominated 'Covid' policy. She is a consultant adviser to the World Health Organization on 'Covid-19' and behaviour. Why the hell are lockdowns anything to do with her when they are claimed to be about health? Why does a behavioural psychologist from a group charged with changing the behaviour of the public want lockdown, human isolation and mandatory masks? Does that question really need an answer? Michie *absolutely* has to explain herself before a Nuremberg court when humanity takes back its world again and even more so when you see the consequences of masks that she demands are compulsory. This is a Michie classic:

> The benefits of getting primary school children to wear masks is that regardless of what little degree of transmission is occurring in those age groups it could help normalise the practice. Young children wearing masks may be more likely to get their families to accept masks.

Those words alone should carry a prison sentence when you ponder on the callous disregard for children involved and what a statement it makes about the mind and motivations of Susan Michie. What a lovely lady and what she said there encapsulates the mentality of the psychopaths behind the 'Covid' horror. Let us compare what Michie said with a countrywide study in Germany published at researchsquare.com involving 25,000 school children and 17,854 health complaints submitted by parents. Researchers found that masks are harming children physically, psychologically, and behaviourally with 24 health issues associated with mask wearing. They include: shortness of breath (29.7%); dizziness (26.4%); increased headaches (53%); difficulty concentrating (50%); drowsiness or fatigue (37%); and malaise (42%). Nearly a third of children experienced more sleep issues than before and a quarter developed new fears. Researchers found health issues and other impairments in 68 percent of masked children covering their faces for an average of 4.5 hours a day. Hundreds of those taking part experienced accelerated respiration, tightness in the chest, weakness, and short-term impairment of consciousness. A reminder of what Michie said again:

> The benefits of getting primary school children to wear masks is that regardless of what little degree of transmission is occurring in those age groups it could help normalise the practice. Young children wearing masks may be more likely to get their families to accept masks.

Psychopaths in government and psychology now have children and young people – plus all the adults – wearing masks for hours on end while clueless teachers impose the will of the psychopaths on the young they should be protecting. What the hell are parents doing?

Cult lab rats

We have some schools already imposing on students microchipped buzzers that activate when they get 'too close' to their pals in the way they do with lab rats. How apt. To the Cult and its brain-dead servants our children *are* lab rats being conditioned to be unquestioning, dehumanised slaves for the rest of their lives. Children and young people are being weaned and frightened away from the most natural human instincts including closeness and touch. I have tracked in the books over the years how schools were banning pupils from greeting each other with a hug and the whole Cult-induced Me Too movement has terrified men and boys from a relaxed and natural interaction with female friends and work colleagues to the point where many men try never to be in a room alone with a woman that's not their partner. Airhead celebrities have as always played their virtue-signalling part in making this happen with their gross exaggeration. For every monster like Harvey Weinstein there are at least tens of thousands of men that don't treat women like that; but everyone must be branded the same and policy changed for them as well as the monster. I am going to be using the word 'dehumanise' many times in this chapter because that is what the Cult is seeking to do and it goes very deep as we shall see. Don't let them kid you that social distancing is planned to end one day. That's not the idea. We are seeing more governments and companies funding and producing wearable gadgets to keep people apart and they would not be doing that if this was meant to be short-term. A tech start-up company backed by GCHQ, the British Intelligence and military surveillance headquarters, has created a social distancing wrist sensor that alerts people when they get too close to others. The CIA has also supported tech companies developing similar devices. The wearable sensor was developed by Tended, one of a number of start-up companies supported by GCHQ (see the CIA and DARPA). The device can be worn on the wrist or as a tag on the waistband and will vibrate whenever someone wearing the device breaches social distancing and gets anywhere near natural human contact. The company had a lucky break in that it was developing a distancing sensor when the 'Covid' hoax arrived which immediately provided a potentially enormous market. How fortunate. The government in big-time Cult-controlled Ontario in Canada is investing $2.5 million in wearable contact tracing technology that 'will alert users if they may have been exposed to the Covid-19 in the workplace and will beep or vibrate if they are within six feet of another person'. Facedrive Inc., the technology company behind this, was founded in 2016 with funding from the Ontario Together Fund and obviously they, too, had a prophet on the board of directors. The human surveillance and control technology is called TraceSCAN and would be worn by the human cyborgs in places such as airports, workplaces, construction sites, care homes and … *schools*.

I emphasise schools with children and young people the prime targets. You know what is planned for society as a whole if you keep your eyes on the schools. They have always been places where the state program the next generation of slaves to be its compliant worker-ants – or Woker-ants these days; but in the mist of the 'Covid' madness they have been transformed into mind laboratories on a scale never seen before. Teachers and head teachers are just as programmed as the kids – often more so. Children are kept apart from human interaction by walk lanes, classroom distancing, staggered meal times, masks, and the rolling-out of buzzer systems. Schools are now physically laid out as a laboratory maze for lab-rats. Lunatics at a school in Anchorage, Alaska, who should be prosecuted for child abuse, took away desks and forced children to kneel (know your place) on a mat for five hours a day while wearing a mask and using their chairs as a desk. How this was supposed to impact on a 'virus' only these clinically insane people can tell you and even then it would be clap-trap. The school banned recess (interaction), art classes (creativity), and physical exercise (getting body and mind moving out of inertia). Everyone behind this outrage should be in jail or better still a mental institution. The behavioural manipulators are all for this dystopian approach to schools. Professor Susan Michie, the mind-doctor and British Communist Party member, said it was wrong to say that schools were safe. They had to be made so by 'distancing', masks and ventilation (sitting all day in the cold). I must ask this lady round for dinner on a night I know I am going to be out and not back for weeks. She probably wouldn't be able to make it, anyway, with all the visits to her own psychologist she must have block-booked.

Masking identity

I know how shocking it must be for you that a behaviour manipulator like Michie wants everyone to wear masks which have long been a feature of mind-control programs like the infamous MKUltra in the United States, but, there we are. We live and learn. I spent many years from 1996 to right across the millennium researching mind control in detail on both sides of the Atlantic and elsewhere. I met a large number of mind-control survivors and many had been held captive in body and mind by MKUltra. MK stands for mind-control, but employs the German spelling in deference to the Nazis spirited out of Germany at the end of World War Two by Operation Paperclip in which the US authorities, with help from the Vatican, transported Nazi mind-controllers and engineers to America to continue their work. Many of them were behind the creation of NASA and they included Nazi scientist and SS officer Wernher von Braun who swapped designing V-2 rockets to bombard London with designing the Saturn V rockets that powered the NASA moon programme's Apollo craft. I think I may have mentioned that the Cult has no borders. Among Paperclip escapees was Josef Mengele, the Angel of Death in the Nazi concentration camps where he conducted mind and genetic experiments on children often using twins to provide a control twin to measure the impact of his 'work' on the other. If you want to observe the Cult mentality in all its extremes of evil then look into the life of Mengele. I have met many people who suffered mercilessly under Mengele in the United States where he operated under the name Dr Greene and became a stalwart of MKUltra programming and torture. Among his locations was the underground facility in the Mojave Desert in California called the China Lake Naval Weapons Station which is almost entirely below the surface. My books *The Biggest Secret*, *Children of the Matrix* and *The Perception Deception* have the detailed background to MKUltra.

The best-known MKUltra survivor is American Cathy O'Brien. I first met her and her late partner Mark Phillips at a conference in Colorado in 1996. Mark helped her escape and deprogram from decades of captivity in an offshoot of MKUltra known as Project Monarch in which 'sex slaves' were provided for the rich and famous including Father George Bush, Dick Cheney and the Clintons. Read Cathy and Mark's book *Trance-Formation of America* and if you are new to this you will be shocked to the core. I read it in 1996 shortly before, with the usual synchronicity of my life, I found myself given a book table at the conference right next to hers. MKUltra never ended despite being very publicly exposed (only a small part of it) in the 1970s and continues in other guises. I am still in touch with Cathy. She contacted me during 2020 after masks became compulsory in many countries to tell me how they were used as part of MKUltra programming. I had been observing 'Covid regulations' and the relationship between authority and public for months. I saw techniques that I knew were employed on individuals in MKUltra being used on the global population. I had read many books and manuals on mind control including one called *Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars* which came to light in the 1980s and was a guide on how to perceptually program on a mass scale. 'Silent Weapons' refers to mind-control. I remembered a line from the manual as governments, medical authorities and law enforcement agencies have so obviously talked to – or rather at – the adult population since the 'Covid' hoax began as if they are children. The document said:

> If a person is spoken to by a T.V. advertiser as if he were a twelve-year-old, then, due to suggestibility, he will, with a certain probability, respond or react to that suggestion with the uncritical response of a twelve-year-old and will reach in to his economic reservoir and deliver its energy to buy that product on impulse when he passes it in the store.

That's why authority has spoken to adults like children since all this began.

Why did Michael Jackson wear masks?

Every aspect of the 'Covid' narrative has mind-control as its central theme. Cathy O'Brien wrote an article for davidicke.com about the connection between masks and mind control. Her daughter Kelly who I first met in the 1990s was born while Cathy was still held captive in MKUltra. Kelly was forced to wear a mask as part of her programming from the age of *two* to dehumanise her, target her sense of individuality and reduce the amount of oxygen her brain and body received. *Bingo*. This is the real reason for compulsory masks, why they have been enforced en masse, and why they seek to increase the number they demand you wear. First one, then two, with one disgraceful alleged 'doctor' recommending four which is nothing less than a death sentence. Where and how often they must be worn is being expanded for the purpose of mass mind control and damaging respiratory health which they can call 'Covid-19'. Canada's government headed by the man-child Justin Trudeau, says it's fine for children of two and older to wear masks. An insane 'study' in Italy involving just 47 children concluded there was no problem for babies as young as *four months* wearing them. Even after people were 'vaccinated' they were still told to wear masks by the criminal that is Anthony Fauci. Cathy wrote that mandating masks is allowing the authorities literally to control the air we breathe which is what was done in MKUltra. You might recall how the singer Michael Jackson wore masks and there is a reason for that. He was subjected to MKUltra mind control through Project Monarch and his psyche was scrambled by these simpletons. Cathy wrote:

> In MKUltra Project Monarch mind control, Michael Jackson had to wear a mask to silence his voice so he could not reach out for help. Remember how he developed that whisper voice when he wasn't singing? Masks control the mind from the outside in, like the redefining of words is doing. By controlling what we can and cannot say for fear of being labeled racist or beaten, for example, it ultimately controls thought that drives our words and ultimately actions (or lack thereof).
>
> Likewise, a mask muffles our speech so that we are not heard, which controls voice … words … mind. This is Mind Control. Masks are an obvious mind control device, and I am disturbed so many people are complying on a global scale. Masks depersonalize while making a person feel as though they have no voice. It is a barrier to others. People who would never choose to comply but are forced to wear a mask in order to keep their job, and ultimately their family fed, are compromised. They often feel shame and are subdued. People have stopped talking with each other while media controls the narrative.

The 'no voice' theme has often become literal with train passengers told not to speak to each other in case they pass on the 'virus', singing banned for the same reason and bonkers California officials telling people riding roller coasters that they cannot shout and scream. Cathy said she heard every day from healed MKUltra survivors who cannot wear a mask without flashing back on ways their breathing was controlled – 'from ball gags and penises to water boarding'. She said that through the years when she saw images of people in China wearing masks 'due to pollution' that it was really to control their oxygen levels. 'I knew it was as much of a population control mechanism of depersonalisation as are burkas', she said. Masks are another Chinese communist/fascist method of control that has been swept across the West as the West becomes China at lightning speed since we entered 2020.

Mask-19

There are other reasons for mandatory masks and these include destroying respiratory health to call it 'Covid-19' and stunting brain development of children and the young. Dr Margarite Griesz-Brisson MD, PhD, is a Consultant Neurologist and Neurophysiologist and the Founder and Medical Director of the London Neurology and Pain Clinic. Her CV goes down the street and round the corner. She is clearly someone who cares about people and won't parrot the propaganda. Griesz-Brisson has a PhD in pharmacology, with special interest in neurotoxicology, environmental medicine, neuroregeneration and neuroplasticity (the way the brain can change in the light of information received). She went public in October, 2020, with a passionate warning about the effects of mask-wearing laws:

> The reinhalation of our exhaled air will without a doubt create oxygen deficiency and a flooding of carbon dioxide. We know that the human brain is very sensitive to oxygen deprivation. There are nerve cells for example in the hippocampus that can't be longer than 3 minutes without oxygen – they cannot survive. The acute warning symptoms are headaches, drowsiness, dizziness, issues in concentration, slowing down of reaction time – reactions of the cognitive system.

Oh, I know, let's tell bus, truck and taxi drivers to wear them and people working machinery. How about pilots, doctors and police? Griesz-Brisson makes the important point that while the symptoms she mentions may fade as the body readjusts this does not alter the fact that people continue to operate in oxygen deficit with long list of potential consequences. She said it was well known that neurodegenerative diseases take years or decades to develop. 'If today you forget your phone number, the breakdown in your brain would have already started 20 or 30 years ago.' She said degenerative processes in your brain are getting amplified as your oxygen deprivation continues through wearing a mask. Nerve cells in the brain are unable to divide themselves normally in these circumstances and lost nerve cells will no longer be regenerated. 'What is gone is gone.' Now consider that people like shop workers and *schoolchildren* are wearing masks for hours every day. What in the name of sanity is going to be happening to them? 'I do not wear a mask, I need my brain to think', Griesz-Brisson said, 'I want to have a clear head when I deal with my patients and not be in a carbon dioxide-induced anaesthesia'. If you are told to wear a mask anywhere ask the organisation, police, store, whatever, for their risk assessment on the dangers and negative effects on mind and body of enforcing mask-wearing. They won't have one because it has never been done not even by government. All of them must be subject to class-action lawsuits as the consequences come to light. They don't do mask risk assessments for an obvious reason. They know what the conclusions would be and independent scientific studies that *have* been done tell a horror story of consequences.

'Masks are criminal'

Dr Griesz-Brisson said that for children and adolescents, masks are an absolute no-no. They had an extremely active and adaptive immune system and their brain was incredibly active with so much to learn. 'The child's brain, or the youth's brain, is thirsting for oxygen.' The more metabolically active an organ was, the more oxygen it required; and in children and adolescents every organ was metabolically active. Griesz-Brisson said that to deprive a child's or adolescent's brain of oxygen, or to restrict it in any way, was not only dangerous to their health, it was absolutely criminal. 'Oxygen deficiency inhibits the development of the brain, and the damage that has taken place as a result CANNOT be reversed.' Mind manipulators of MKUltra put masks on two-year-olds they wanted to neurologically rewire and you can see why. Griesz-Brisson said a child needs the brain to learn and the brain needs oxygen to function. 'We don't need a clinical study for that. This is simple, indisputable physiology.' Consciously and purposely induced oxygen deficiency was an absolutely deliberate health hazard, and an absolute medical contraindication which means that 'this drug, this therapy, this method or measure should not be used, and is not allowed to be used'. To coerce an entire population to use an absolute medical contraindication by force, she said, there had to be definite and serious reasons and the reasons must be presented to competent interdisciplinary and independent bodies to be verified and authorised. She had this warning of the consequences that were coming if mask wearing continued:

> When, in ten years, dementia is going to increase exponentially, and the younger generations couldn't reach their god-given potential, it won't help to say 'we didn't need the masks'. I know how damaging oxygen deprivation is for the brain, cardiologists know how damaging it is for the heart, pulmonologists know how damaging it is for the lungs. Oxygen deprivation damages every single organ. Where are our health departments, our health insurance, our medical associations? It would have been their duty to be vehemently against the lockdown and to stop it and stop it from the very beginning.
>
> Why do the medical boards issue punishments to doctors who give people exemptions? Does the person or the doctor seriously have to prove that oxygen deprivation harms people? What kind of medicine are our doctors and medical associations representing? Who is responsible for this crime? The ones who want to enforce it? The ones who let it happen and play along, or the ones who don't prevent it?

All of the organisations and people she mentions there either answer directly to the Cult or do whatever hierarchical levels above them tell them to do. The outcome of both is the same. 'It's not about masks, it's not about viruses, it's certainly not about your health', Griesz-Brisson said. 'It is about much, much more. I am not participating. I am not afraid.' They were taking our air to breathe and there was no unfounded medical exemption from face masks. Oxygen deprivation was dangerous for every single brain. It had to be the free decision of every human being whether they want to wear a mask that was absolutely ineffective to protect themselves from a virus. She ended by rightly identifying where the responsibility lies for all this:

> The imperative of the hour is personal responsibility. We are responsible for what we think, not the media. We are responsible for what we do, not our superiors. We are responsible for our health, not the World Health Organization. And we are responsible for what happens in our country, not the government.

Halle-bloody-lujah.

But surgeons wear masks, right?

Independent studies of mask-wearing have produced a long list of reports detailing mental, emotional and physical dangers. What a definition of insanity to see police officers imposing mask-wearing on the public which will cumulatively damage their health while the police themselves wear masks that will cumulatively damage *their* health. It's utter madness and both public and police do this because 'the government says so' – yes a government of brain-donor idiots like UK Health Secretary Matt Hancock reading the 'follow the science' scripts of psychopathic, lunatic psychologists. The response you get from Stockholm syndrome sufferers defending the very authorities that are destroying them and their families is that 'surgeons wear masks'. This is considered the game, set and match that they must work and don't cause oxygen deficit. Well, actually, scientific studies have shown that they *do* and oxygen levels are monitored in operating theatres to compensate. Surgeons wear masks to stop spittle and such like dropping into open wounds – not to stop 'viral particles' which are so miniscule they can only be seen through an electron microscope. Holes in the masks are significantly bigger than 'viral particles' and if you sneeze or cough they will breach the mask. I watched an incredibly disingenuous 'experiment' that claimed to prove that masks work in catching 'virus' material from the mouth and nose. They did this with a slow motion camera and the mask did block big stuff which stayed inside the mask and against the face to be breathed in or cause infections on the face as we have seen with many children. 'Viral particles', however, would never have been picked up by the camera as they came through the mask when they are far too small to be seen. The 'experiment' was therefore disingenuous *and* useless.

Studies have concluded that wearing masks in operating theatres (and thus elsewhere) make no difference to preventing infection while the opposite is true with toxic shite building up in the mask and this had led to an explosion in tooth decay and gum disease dubbed by dentists 'mask mouth'. You might have seen the Internet video of a furious American doctor urging people to take off their masks after a four-year-old patient had been rushed to hospital the night before and nearly died with a lung infection that doctors sourced to mask wearing. A study in the journal *Cancer Discovery* found that inhalation of harmful microbes can contribute to advanced stage lung cancer in adults and long-term use of masks can help breed dangerous pathogens. Microbiologists have said frequent mask wearing creates a moist environment in which microbes can grow and proliferate before entering the lungs. The Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health, or CADTH, a Canadian national organisation that provides research and analysis to healthcare decision-makers, said this as long ago as 2013 in a report entitled 'Use of Surgical Masks in the Operating Room: A Review of the Clinical Effectiveness and Guidelines'. It said:

- No evidence was found to support the use of surgical face masks to reduce the frequency of surgical site infections
- No evidence was found on the effectiveness of wearing surgical face masks to protect staff from infectious material in the operating room.
- Guidelines recommend the use of surgical face masks by staff in the operating room to protect both operating room staff and patients (despite the lack of evidence).

We were told that the world could go back to 'normal' with the arrival of the 'vaccines'. When they came, fraudulent as they are, the story changed as I knew that it would. We are in the midst of transforming 'normal', not going back to it. Mary Ramsay, head of immunisation at Public Health England, echoed the words of US criminal Anthony Fauci who said masks and other regulations must stay no matter if people are vaccinated. The Fauci idiot continued to wear two masks – different colours so both could be clearly seen – after he *claimed* to have been vaccinated. Senator Rand Paul told Fauci in one exchange that his double-masks were 'theatre' and he was right. It's all theatre. Mary Ramsay back-tracked on the vaccine-return-to-normal theme when she said the public may need to wear masks and social-distance for years despite the jabs. 'People have got used to those lower-level restrictions now, and [they] can live with them', she said telling us what the idea has been all along. 'The vaccine does not give you a pass, even if you have had it, you must continue to follow all the guidelines' said a Public Health England statement which reneged on what we had been told before and made having the 'vaccine' irrelevant to 'normality' even by the official story. Spain's fascist government trumped everyone by passing a law mandating the wearing of masks on the beach and even when swimming in the sea. The move would have devastated what's left of the Spanish tourist industry, posed potential breathing dangers to swimmers and had Northern European sunbathers walking around with their forehead brown and the rest of their face white as a sheet. The ruling was so crazy that it had to be retracted after pressure from public and tourist industry, but it confirmed where the Cult wants to go with masks and how clinically insane authority has become. The determination to make masks permanent and hide the serious dangers to body and mind can be seen in the censorship of scientist Professor Denis Rancourt by Bill Gates-funded academic publishing website ResearchGate over his papers exposing the dangers and uselessness of masks. Rancourt said:

> ResearchGate today has permanently locked my account, which I have had since 2015. Their reasons graphically show the nature of their attack against democracy, and their corruption of

> science … By their obscene non-logic, a scientific review of science articles reporting on harms caused by face masks has a 'potential to cause harm'. No criticism of the psychological device (face masks) is tolerated, if the said criticism shows potential to influence public policy.

This is what happens in a fascist world.

Where are the 'greens' (again)?

Other dangers of wearing masks especially regularly relate to the inhalation of minute plastic fibres into the lungs and the deluge of discarded masks in the environment and oceans. Estimates predicted that more than 1.5 billion disposable masks will end up in the world's oceans every year polluting the water with tons of plastic and endangering marine wildlife. Studies project that humans are using 129 billion face masks each month worldwide – about three million a minute. Most are disposable and made from plastic, non-biodegradable microfibers that break down into smaller plastic particles that become widespread in ecosystems. They are littering cities, clogging sewage channels and turning up in bodies of water. I have written in other books about the immense amounts of microplastics from endless sources now being absorbed into the body. Rolf Halden, director of the Arizona State University (ASU) Biodesign Center for Environmental Health Engineering, was the senior researcher in a 2020 study that analysed 47 human tissue samples and found microplastics in all of them. 'We have detected these chemicals of plastics in every single organ that we have investigated', he said. I wrote in *The Answer* about the world being deluged with microplastics. A study by the Worldwide Fund for Nature (WWF) found that people are consuming on average every week some 2,000 tiny pieces of plastic mostly through water and also through marine life and the air. Every year humans are ingesting enough microplastics to fill a heaped dinner plate and in a life-time of 79 years it is enough to fill two large waste bins. Marco Lambertini, WWF International director general said: 'Not only are plastics polluting our oceans and waterways and killing marine life – it's in all of us and we can't escape consuming plastics,' American geologists found tiny plastic fibres, beads and shards in rainwater samples collected from the remote slopes of the Rocky Mountain National Park near Denver, Colorado. Their report was headed: 'It is raining plastic.' Rachel Adams, senior lecturer in Biomedical Science at Cardiff Metropolitan University, said that among health consequences are internal inflammation and immune responses to a 'foreign body'. She further pointed out that microplastics become carriers of toxins including mercury, pesticides and dioxins (a known cause of cancer and reproductive and developmental problems). These toxins accumulate in the fatty tissues once they enter the body through microplastics. Now this is being compounded massively by people putting plastic on their face and throwing it away.

Workers exposed to polypropylene plastic fibres known as 'flock' have developed 'flock worker's lung' from inhaling small pieces of the flock fibres which can damage lung tissue, reduce breathing capacity and exacerbate other respiratory problems. *Now* … commonly used surgical masks have three layers of melt-blown textiles made of … polypropylene. We have billions of people putting these microplastics against their mouth, nose and face for hours at a time day after day in the form of masks. How does anyone think that will work out? I mean – what could possibly go wrong? We posted a number of scientific studies on this at davidicke.com, but when I went back to them as I was writing this book the links to the science research website where they were hosted were dead. Anything that challenges the official narrative in any way is either censored or vilified. The official narrative is so unsupportable by the evidence that only deleting the truth can protect it. A study by Chinese scientists still survived – with the usual twist which it why it was still active, I guess. Yes, they found that virtually all the masks they tested increased the daily intake of microplastic fibres, but people should still wear them because the danger from the 'virus' was worse said the crazy 'team' from the Institute of Hydrobiology in Wuhan. Scientists first discovered microplastics in lung tissue of some patients who died of lung cancer in the 1990s. Subsequent studies have confirmed the potential health damage with the plastic degrading slowly and remaining in the lungs to accumulate in volume. Wuhan researchers used a machine simulating human breathing to establish that masks shed up to nearly 4,000 microplastic fibres in a month with reused masks producing more. Scientists said some masks are laced with toxic chemicals and a variety of compounds seriously restricted for both health and environmental reasons. They include cobalt (used in blue dye) and formaldehyde known to cause watery eyes, burning sensations in the eyes, nose, and throat, plus coughing, wheezing and nausea. No – that must be 'Covid-19'.

Mask 'worms'

There is another and potentially even more sinister content of masks. Mostly new masks of different makes filmed under a microscope around the world have been found to contain strange black fibres or 'worms' that appear to move or 'crawl' by themselves and react to heat and water. The nearest I have seen to them are the self-replicating fibres that are pulled out through the skin of those suffering from Morgellons disease which has been connected to the phenomena of 'chemtrails' which I will bring into the story later on. Morgellons fibres continue to grow outside the body and have a form of artificial intelligence. Black 'worm' fibres in masks have that kind of feel to them and there is a nanotechnology technique called 'worm micelles' which carry and release drugs or anything else you want to deliver to the body. For sure the suppression of humanity by mind altering drugs is the Cult agenda big time and the more excuses they can find to gain access to the body the more opportunities there are to make that happen whether through 'vaccines' or masks pushed against the mouth and nose for hours on end.

So let us summarise the pros and cons of masks:

Against masks: Breathing in your own carbon dioxide; depriving the body and brain of sufficient oxygen; build-up of toxins in the mask that can be breathed into the lungs and cause rashes on the face and 'mask-mouth'; breathing microplastic fibres and toxic chemicals into the lungs; dehumanisation and deleting individualisation by literally making people faceless; destroying human emotional interaction through facial expression and deleting parental connection with their babies which look for guidance to their facial expression.

For masks: They don't protect you from a 'virus' that doesn't exist and even if it did 'viral' particles are so minute they are smaller than the holes in the mask.

Governments, police, supermarkets, businesses, transport companies, and all the rest who seek to impose masks have done no risk assessment on their consequences for health and psychology and are now open to group lawsuits when the impact becomes clear with a cumulative epidemic of respiratory and other disease. Authorities will try to exploit these effects and hide the real cause by dubbing them 'Covid-19'. Can you imagine setting out to force the population to wear health-destroying masks without doing any assessment of the risks? It is criminal and it is evil, but then how many people targeted in this way, who see their children told to wear them all day at school, have asked for a risk assessment? Billions can't be imposed upon by the few unless the billions allow it. Oh, yes, with just a tinge of irony, 85 percent of all masks made worldwide come from *China*.

Wash your hands in toxic shite

'Covid' rules include the use of toxic sanitisers and again the health consequences of constantly applying toxins to be absorbed through the skin is obvious to any level of Renegade Mind. America's Food and Drug Administration (FDA) said that sanitisers are drugs and issued a warning about 75 dangerous brands which contain methanol used in antifreeze and can cause death, kidney damage and blindness. The FDA circulated the following warning even for those brands that it claims to be safe:

> Store hand sanitizer out of the reach of pets and children, and children should use it only with adult supervision. Do not drink hand sanitizer. This is particularly important for young children, especially toddlers, who may be attracted by the pleasant smell or brightly colored bottles of hand sanitizer.
>
> Drinking even a small amount of hand sanitizer can cause alcohol poisoning in children. (However, there is no need to be concerned if your children eat with or lick their hands after using hand sanitizer.) During this coronavirus pandemic, poison control centers have had an increase in calls about accidental ingestion of hand sanitizer, so it is important that adults monitor young children's use.
>
> Do not allow pets to swallow hand sanitizer. If you think your pet has eaten something potentially dangerous, call your veterinarian or a pet poison control center right away. Hand sanitizer is flammable and should be stored away from heat and flames. When using hand sanitizer, rub your hands until they feel completely dry before performing activities that may involve heat, sparks, static electricity, or open flames.

There you go, perfectly safe, then, and that's without even a mention of the toxins absorbed through the skin. Come on kids – sanitise your hands everywhere you go. It will save you from the 'virus'. Put all these elements together of the 'Covid' normal and see how much health and psychology is being cumulatively damaged, even devastated, to 'protect your health'. Makes sense, right? They are only imposing these things because they care, right? *Right?*

Submitting to insanity

Psychological reframing of the population goes very deep and is done in many less obvious ways. I hear people say how contradictory and crazy 'Covid' rules are and how they are ever changing. This is explained away by dismissing those involved as idiots. It is a big mistake. The Cult is delighted if its cold calculation is perceived as incompetence and idiocy when it is anything but. Oh, yes, there are idiots within the system – lots of them – but they are *administering* the Cult agenda, mostly unknowingly. They are not deciding and dictating it. The bulwark against tyranny is self-respect, always has been, always will be. It is self-respect that has broken every tyranny in history. By its very nature self-respect will not bow to oppression and its perpetrators. There is so little self-respect that it's always the few that overturn dictators. Many may eventually follow, but the few with the iron spines (self-respect) kick it off and generate the momentum. The Cult targets self-respect in the knowledge that once this has gone only submission remains. Crazy, contradictory, ever-changing 'Covid' rules are systematically applied by psychologists to delete self-respect. They *want* you to see that the rules make no sense. It is one thing to decide to do something when *you* have made the choice based on evidence and logic. You still retain your self-respect. It is quite another when you can see what you are being told to do is insane, ridiculous and makes no sense, and *yet you still do it*. Your self-respect is extinguished and this has been happening as ever more obviously stupid and nonsensical things have been demanded and the great majority have complied even when they can see they are stupid and nonsensical.

People walk around in face-nappies knowing they are damaging their health and make no difference to a 'virus'. They do it in fear of not doing it. I know it's daft, but I'll do it anyway. When that happens something dies inside of you and submissive reframing has begun. Next there's a need to hide from yourself that you have conceded your self-respect and you convince yourself that you have not really submitted to fear and intimidation. You begin to believe that you are complying with craziness because it's the right thing to do. When first you concede your self-respect of 2+2 = 4 to 2+2 = 5 you *know* you are compromising your self-respect. Gradually to avoid facing that fact you begin to *believe* that 2+2=5. You have been reframed and I have been watching this process happening in the human psyche on an industrial scale. The Cult is working to break your spirit and one of its major tools in that war is humiliation. I read how former American soldier Bradley Manning (later Chelsea Manning after a sex-change) was treated after being jailed for supplying WikiLeaks with documents exposing the enormity of government and elite mendacity. Manning was isolated in solitary confinement for eight months, put under 24-hour surveillance, forced to hand over clothing before going to bed, and stand naked for every roll call. This is systematic humiliation. The introduction of anal swab ‘Covid’ tests in China has been done for the same reason to delete self-respect and induce compliant submission. Anal swabs are mandatory for incoming passengers in parts of China and American diplomats have said they were forced to undergo the indignity which would have been calculated humiliation by the Cult-owned Chinese government that has America in its sights.

Government-people: An abusive relationship

Spirit-breaking psychological techniques include giving people hope and apparent respite from tyranny only to take it away again. This happened in the UK during Christmas, 2020, when the psycho-psychologists and their political lackeys announced an easing of restrictions over the holiday only to reimpose them almost immediately on the basis of yet another lie. There is a big psychological difference between getting used to oppression and being given hope of relief only to have that dashed. Psychologists know this and we have seen the technique used repeatedly. Then there is traumatising people before you introduce more extreme regulations that require compliance. A perfect case was the announcement by the dark and sinister Whitty and Vallance in the UK that ‘new data’ predicted that 4,000 could die every day over the winter of 2020/2021 if we did not lockdown again. I think they call it lying and after traumatising people with that claim out came Jackboot Johnson the next day with new curbs on human freedom. Psychologists know that a frightened and traumatised mind becomes suggestable to submission and behaviour reframing. Underpinning all this has been to make people fearful and suspicious of each other and see themselves as a potential danger to others. In league with deleted self-respect you have the perfect psychological recipe for self-loathing. The relationship between authority and public is now demonstrably the same as that of subservience to an abusive partner. These are signs of an abusive relationship explained by psychologist Leslie Becker-Phelps:

Psychological and emotional abuse: Undermining a partner's self-worth with verbal attacks, name-calling, and belittling. Humiliating the partner in public, unjustly accusing them of having an affair, or interrogating them about their every behavior. Keeping partner confused or off balance by saying they were just kidding or blaming the partner for 'making' them act this way … Feigning in public that they care while turning against them in private. This leads to victims frequently feeling confused, incompetent, unworthy, hopeless, and chronically self-doubting. [Apply these techniques to how governments have treated the population since New Year, 2020, and the parallels are obvious.]

Physical abuse: The abuser might physically harm their partner in a range of ways, such as grabbing, hitting, punching, or shoving them. They might throw objects at them or harm them with a weapon. [Observe the physical harm imposed by masks, lockdown, and so on.]

Threats and intimidation: One way abusers keep their partners in line is by instilling fear. They might be verbally threatening, or give threatening looks or gestures. Abusers often make it known that they are tracking their partner's every move. They might destroy their partner's possessions, threaten to harm them, or threaten to harm their family members. Not surprisingly, victims of this abuse often feel anxiety, fear, and panic. [No words necessary.]

Isolation: Abusers often limit their partner's activities, forbidding them to talk or interact with friends or family. They might limit access to a car or even turn off their phone. All of this might be done by physically holding them against their will, but is often accomplished through psychological abuse and intimidation. The more isolated a person feels, the fewer resources they have to help gain perspective on their situation and to escape from it. [No words necessary.]

Economic abuse: Abusers often make their partners beholden to them for money by controlling access to funds of any kind. They might prevent their partner from getting a job or withhold access to money they earn from a job. This creates financial dependency that makes leaving the relationship very difficult. [See destruction of livelihoods and the proposed meagre 'guaranteed income' so long as you do whatever you are told.]

Using children: An abuser might disparage their partner's parenting skills, tell their children lies about their partner, threaten to take custody of their children, or threaten to harm their children. These tactics instil fear and often elicit compliance. [See reframed social service mafia and how children are being mercilessly abused by the state over 'Covid' while their parents look on too frightened to do anything.]

A further recurring trait in an abusive relationship is the abused blaming themselves for their abuse and making excuses for the abuser. We have the public blaming each other for lockdown abuse by government and many making excuses for the government while attacking those who challenge the government. How often we have heard authorities say that rules are being imposed or reimposed only because people have refused to 'behave' and follow the rules. We don't want to do it – it's *you*.

Renegade Minds are an antidote to all of these things. They will never concede their self-respect no matter what the circumstances. Even when apparent humiliation is heaped upon them they laugh in its face and reflect back the humiliation on the abuser where it belongs. Renegade Minds will never wear masks they know are only imposed to humiliate, suppress and damage both physically and psychologically. Consequences will take care of themselves and they will never break their spirit or cause them to concede to tyranny. UK newspaper columnist Peter Hitchens was one of the few in the mainstream media to speak out against lockdowns and forced vaccinations. He then announced he had taken the jab. He wanted to see family members abroad and he believed vaccine passports were inevitable even though they had not yet been introduced. Hitchens has a questioning and critical mind, but not a Renegade one. If he had no amount of pressure would have made him concede. Hitchens excused his action by saying that the battle has been lost. Renegade Minds never accept defeat when freedom is at stake and even if they are the last one standing the self-respect of not submitting to tyranny is more important than any outcome or any consequence.

That's why Renegade Minds are the only minds that ever changed anything worth changing.

CHAPTER EIGHT

'Reframing' insanity

Insanity is relative. It depends on who has who locked in what cage
Ray Bradbury

'Reframing' a mind means simply to change its perception and behaviour. This can be done subconsciously to such an extent that subjects have no idea they have been 'reframed' while to any observer changes in behaviour and attitudes are obvious.

Human society is being reframed on a ginormous scale since the start of 2020 and here we have the reason why psychologists rather than doctors have been calling the shots. Ask most people who have succumbed to 'Covid' reframing if they have changed and most will say 'no'; but they *have* and fundamentally. The Cult's long-game has been preparing for these times since way back and crucial to that has been to prepare both population and officialdom mentally and emotionally. To use the mind-control parlance they had to reframe the population with a mentality that would submit to fascism and reframe those in government and law enforcement to impose fascism or at least go along with it. The result has been the fact-deleted mindlessness of 'Wokeness' and officialdom that has either enthusiastically or unquestioningly imposed global tyranny demanded by reframed politicians on behalf of psychopathic and deeply evil cultists. 'Cognitive reframing' identifies and challenges the way someone sees the world in the form of situations, experiences and emotions and then restructures those perceptions to view the same set of circumstances in a different way. This can have benefits if the attitudes are personally destructive while on the other side it has the potential for individual and collective mind control which the subject has no idea has even happened.

Cognitive therapy was developed in the 1960s by Aaron T. Beck who was born in Rhode Island in 1921 as the son of Jewish immigrants from the Ukraine. He became interested in the techniques as a treatment for depression. Beck's daughter Judith S. Beck is prominent in the same field and they founded the Beck Institute for Cognitive Behavior Therapy in Philadelphia in 1994. Cognitive reframing, however, began to be used worldwide by those with a very dark agenda. The Cult reframes politicians to change their attitudes and actions until they are completely at odds with what they once appeared to stand for. The same has been happening to government administrators at all levels, law enforcement, military and the human population. Cultists love mind control for two main reasons: It allows them to control what people think, do and say to secure agenda advancement and, by definition, it calms their legendary insecurity and fear of the unexpected. I have studied mind control since the time I travelled America in 1996. I may have been talking to next to no one in terms of an audience in those years, but my goodness did I gather a phenomenal amount of information and knowledge about so many things including the techniques of mind control. I have described this in detail in other books going back to *The Biggest Secret* in 1998. I met a very large number of people recovering from MKUltra and its offshoots and successors and I began to see how these same techniques were being used on the population in general. This was never more obvious than since the 'Covid' hoax began.

Reframing the enforcers

I have observed over the last two decades and more the very clear transformation in the dynamic between the police, officialdom and the public. I tracked this in the books as the relationship mutated from one of serving the public to seeing them as almost the enemy and certainly a lower caste. There has always been a class divide based on income and always been some psychopathic, corrupt, and big-I-am police officers. This was different. Wholesale change was unfolding in the collective dynamic; it was less about money and far more about position and perceived power. An us-and-them was emerging. Noses were lifted skyward by government administration and law enforcement and their attitude to the public they were *supposed* to be serving changed to one of increasing contempt, superiority and control. The transformation was so clear and widespread that it had to be planned. Collective attitudes and dynamics do not change naturally and organically that quickly on that scale. I then came across an organisation in Britain called Common Purpose created in the late 1980s by Julia Middleton who would work in the office of Deputy Prime Minister John Prescott during the long and disastrous premiership of war criminal Tony Blair. When Blair speaks the Cult is speaking and the man should have been in jail a long time ago. Common Purpose proclaims itself to be one of the biggest 'leadership development' organisations in the world while functioning as a *charity* with all the financial benefits which come from that. It hosts 'leadership development' courses and programmes all over the world and claims to have 'brought together' what it calls 'leaders' from more than 100 countries on six continents. The modus operandi of Common Purpose can be compared with the work of the UK government's reframing network that includes the Behavioural Insights Team 'nudge unit' and 'Covid' reframing specialists at SPI-B. WikiLeaks described Common Purpose long ago as 'a hidden virus in our government and schools' which is unknown to the general public: 'It recruits and trains "leaders" to be loyal to the directives of Common Purpose and the EU, instead of to their own departments, which they then undermine or subvert, the NHS [National Health Service] being an example.' This is a vital point to understand the 'Covid' hoax. The NHS, and its equivalent around the world, has been utterly reframed in terms of administrators and much of the medical personnel with the transformation underpinned by recruitment policies. The outcome has been the criminal and psychopathic behaviour of the

NHS over 'Covid' and we have seen the same in every other major country. WikiLeaks said Common Purpose trainees are 'learning to rule without regard to democracy' and to usher in a police state (current events explained). Common Purpose operated like a 'glue' and had members in the NHS, BBC, police, legal profession, church, many of Britain's 7,000 quangos, local councils, the Civil Service, government ministries and Parliament, and controlled many RDA's (Regional Development Agencies). Here we have one answer for how and why British institutions and their like in other countries have changed so negatively in relation to the public. This further explains how and why the beyond-disgraceful reframed BBC has become a propaganda arm of 'Covid' fascism. They are all part of a network pursuing the same goal.

By 2019 Common Purpose was quoting a figure of 85,000 'leaders' that had attended its programmes. These 'students' of all ages are known as Common Purpose 'graduates' and they consist of government, state and local government officials and administrators, police chiefs and officers, and a whole range of others operating within the national, local and global establishment. Cressida Dick, Commissioner of the London Metropolitan Police, is the Common Purpose graduate who was the 'Gold Commander' that oversaw what can only be described as the murder of Brazilian electrician Jean Charles de Menezes in 2005. He was held down by psychopathic police and shot seven times in the head by a psychopathic lunatic after being mistaken for a terrorist when he was just a bloke going about his day. Dick authorised officers to pursue and keep surveillance on de Menezes and ordered that he be stopped from entering the underground train system. Police psychopaths took her at her word clearly. She was 'disciplined' for this outrage by being *promoted* – eventually to the top of the 'Met' police where she has been a disaster. Many Chief Constables controlling the police in different parts of the UK are and have been Common Purpose graduates. I have heard the 'graduate' network described as a sort of Mafia or secret society operating within the fabric of government at all levels pursuing a collective policy ingrained at Common Purpose training events. Founder Julia Middleton herself has said:

> Locally and internationally, Common Purpose graduates will be 'lighting small fires' to create change in their organisations and communities … The Common Purpose effect is best illustrated by the many stories of small changes brought about by leaders, who themselves have changed.

A Common Purpose mission statement declared:

> Common Purpose aims to improve the way society works by expanding the vision, decision-making ability and influence of all kinds of leaders. The organisation runs a variety of educational programmes for leaders of all ages, backgrounds and sectors, in order to provide them with the inspirational, information and opportunities they need to change the world.

Yes, but into what? Since 2020 the answer has become clear.

NLP and the Delphi technique

Common Purpose would seem to be a perfect name or would common programming be better? One of the foundation methods of reaching 'consensus' (group think) is by setting the agenda theme and then encouraging, cajoling or pressuring everyone to agree a 'consensus' in line with the core theme promoted by Common Purpose. The methodology involves the 'Delphi technique', or an adaption of it, in which opinions are expressed that are summarised by a 'facilitator or change agent' at each stage. Participants are 'encouraged' to modify their views in the light of what others have said. Stage by stage the former individual opinions are merged into group consensus which just happens to be what Common Purpose wants them to believe. A key part of this is to marginalise anyone refusing to concede to group think and turn the group against them to apply pressure to conform. We are seeing this very technique used on the general population to make 'Covid' group-thinkers hostile to those who have seen through the bullshit. People can be reframed by using perception manipulation methods such as Neuro-Linguistic Programming (NLP) in which you change perception with the use of carefully constructed language. An NLP website described the technique this way:

> … A method of influencing brain behaviour (the 'neuro' part of the phrase) through the use of language (the 'linguistic' part) and other types of communication to enable a person to 'recode' the way the brain responds to stimuli (that's the 'programming') and manifest new and better behaviours. Neuro-Linguistic Programming often incorporates hypnosis and self-hypnosis to help achieve the change (or 'programming') that is wanted.

British alternative media operation UKColumn has done very detailed research into Common Purpose over a long period. I quoted co-founder and former naval officer Brian Gerrish in my book *Remember Who You Are*, published in 2011, as saying the following years before current times:

> It is interesting that many of the mothers who have had children taken by the State speak of the Social Services people being icily cool, emotionless and, as two ladies said in slightly different words, '… like little robots'. We know that NLP is cumulative, so people can be given small imperceptible doses of NLP in a course here, another in a few months, next year etc. In this way, major changes are accrued in their personality, but the day by day change is almost unnoticeable.

In these and other ways 'graduates' have had their perceptions uniformly reframed and they return to their roles in the institutions of government, law enforcement, legal profession, military, 'education', the UK National Health Service and the whole swathe of the establishment structure to pursue a common agenda preparing for the 'post-industrial', 'post-democratic' society. I say 'preparing' but we are now there. 'Post-industrial' is code for the Great Reset and 'post-democratic' is 'Covid' fascism. UKColumn has spoken to partners of those who have attended Common Purpose 'training'. They have described how personalities and attitudes of 'graduates' changed very noticeably for the worse by the time they had completed the course. They had been 'reframed' and told they are the 'leaders' – the special ones – who know better than the population. There has also been the very demonstrable recruitment of psychopaths and narcissists into government administration at all levels and law enforcement. If you want psychopathy hire psychopaths and you get a simple cause and effect. If you want administrators, police officers and 'leaders' to perceive the public as lesser beings who don't matter then employ narcissists. These personalities are identified using 'psychometrics' that identifies knowledge, abilities, attitudes and personality traits, mostly through carefully-designed questionnaires and tests. As this policy has passed through the decades we have had power-crazy, power-trippers appointed into law enforcement, security and government administration in preparation for current times and the dynamic between public and law enforcement/officialdom has been transformed. UKColumn's Brian Gerrish said of the narcissistic personality:

> Their love of themselves and power automatically means that they will crush others who get in their way. I received a major piece of the puzzle when a friend pointed out that when they made public officials re-apply for their own jobs several years ago they were also required to do psychometric tests. This was undoubtedly the start of the screening process to get 'their' sort of people in post.

How obvious that has been since 2020 although it was clear what was happening long before if people paid attention to the changing public-establishment dynamic.

Change agents

At the centre of events in 'Covid' Britain is the National Health Service (NHS) which has behaved disgracefully in slavishly following the Cult agenda. The NHS management structure is awash with Common Purpose graduates or 'change agents' working to a common cause. Helen Bevan, a Chief of Service Transformation at the NHS Institute for Innovation and Improvement, co-authored a document called 'Towards a million change agents, a review of the social movements literature: implications for large scale change in the NHS'. The document compared a project management approach to that of change and social movements where 'people change themselves and each other – peer to peer'. Two definitions given for a 'social movement' were:

A group of people who consciously attempt to build a radically new social order; involves people of a broad range of social backgrounds; and deploys politically confrontational and socially disruptive tactics – Cyrus Zirakzadeh 1997

Collective challenges, based on common purposes and social solidarities, in sustained interaction with elites, opponents, and authorities – Sidney Tarrow 1994

Helen Bevan wrote another NHS document in which she defined 'framing' as 'the process by which leaders construct, articulate and put across their message in a powerful and compelling way in order to win people to their cause and call them to action'. I think I could come up with another definition that would be rather more accurate. The National Health Service and institutions of Britain and the wider world have been taken over by reframed 'change agents' and that includes everything from the United Nations to national governments, local councils and social services which have been kidnapping children from loving parents on an extraordinary and gathering scale on the road to the end of parenthood altogether. Children from loving homes are stolen and kidnapped by the state and put into the 'care' (inversion) of the local authority through council homes, foster parents and forced adoption. At the same time children are allowed to be abused without response while many are under council 'care'. UKColumn highlighted the Common Purpose connection between South Yorkshire Police and Rotherham council officers in the case of the scandal in that area of the sexual exploitation of children to which the authorities turned not one blind eye, but both:

> We were alarmed to discover that the Chief Executive, the Strategic Director of Children and Young People's Services, the Manager for the Local Strategic Partnership, the Community Cohesion Manager, the Cabinet Member for Cohesion, the Chief Constable and his predecessor had all attended Leadership training courses provided by the pseudo-charity Common Purpose.

Once 'change agents' have secured positions of hire and fire within any organisation things start to move very quickly. Personnel are then hired and fired on the basis of whether they will work towards the agenda the change agent represents. If they do they are rapidly promoted even though they may be incompetent. Those more qualified and skilled who are pre-Common Purpose 'old school' see their careers stall and even disappear. This has been happening for decades in every institution of state, police, 'health' and social services and all of them have been transformed as a result in their attitudes to their jobs and the public. Medical professions, including nursing, which were once vocations for the caring now employ many cold, callous and couldn't give a shit personality types. The UKColumn investigation concluded:

> By blurring the boundaries between people, professions, public and private sectors, responsibility and accountability, Common Purpose encourages 'graduates' to believe that as new selected leaders, they can work together, outside of the established political and social structures, to achieve a paradigm shift or CHANGE – so called 'Leading Beyond Authority'. In doing so, the allegiance of the individual becomes 'reframed' on CP colleagues and their NETWORK.

Reframing the Face-Nappies

Nowhere has this process been more obvious than in the police where recruitment of psychopaths and development of unquestioning mind-controlled group-thinkers have transformed law enforcement into a politically-correct 'Woke' joke and a travesty of what should be public service. Today they wear their face-nappies like good little gofers and enforce 'Covid' rules which are fascism under another name. Alongside the specifically-recruited psychopaths we have software minds incapable of free thought. Brian Gerrish again:

> An example is the policeman who would not get on a bike for a press photo because he had not done the cycling proficiency course. Normal people say this is political correctness gone mad. Nothing could be further from the truth. The policeman has been reframed, and in his reality it is perfect common sense not to get on the bike 'because he hasn't done the cycling course'.
>
> Another example of this is where the police would not rescue a boy from a pond until they had taken advice from above on the 'risk assessment'. A normal person would have arrived, perhaps thought of the risk for a moment, and dived in. To the police now 'reframed', they followed 'normal' procedure.

There are shocking cases of reframed ambulance crews doing the same. Sheer unthinking stupidity of London Face-Nappies headed by Common Purpose graduate Cressida Dick can be seen in their behaviour at a vigil in March, 2021, for a murdered woman, Sarah Everard. A police officer had been charged with the crime. Anyone with a brain would have left the vigil alone in the circumstances. Instead they 'manhandled' women to stop them breaking 'Covid rules' to betray classic reframing. Minds in the thrall of perception control have no capacity for seeing a situation on its merits and acting accordingly. 'Rules is rules' is their only mind-set. My father used to say that rules and regulations are for the guidance of the intelligent and the blind obedience of the idiot. Most of the intelligent, decent, coppers have gone leaving only the other kind and a few old school for whom the job must be a daily nightmare. The combination of psychopaths and rule-book software minds has been clearly on public display in the 'Covid' era with automaton robots in uniform imposing fascistic 'Covid' regulations on the population without any personal initiative or judging situations on their merits. There are thousands of examples around the world, but I'll make my point with the infamous Derbyshire police in the English East Midlands – the ones who think pouring dye into beauty spots and using drones to track people walking in the countryside away from anyone is called 'policing'. To them there are rules decreed by the government which they have to enforce and in their bewildered state a group gathering in a closed space and someone walking alone in the countryside are the same thing. It is beyond idiocy and enters the realm of clinical insanity.

Police officers in Derbyshire said they were ‘horrified’ – *horrified* – to find 15 to 20 ‘irresponsible’ kids playing a football match at a closed leisure centre ‘in breach of coronavirus restrictions’. When they saw the police the kids ran away leaving their belongings behind and the reframed men and women of Derbyshire police were seeking to establish their identities with a view to fining their parents. The most natural thing for youngsters to do – kicking a ball about – is turned into a criminal activity and enforced by the moronic software programs of Derbyshire police. You find the same mentality in every country. These barely conscious ‘horrified’ officers said they had to take action because ‘we need to ensure these rules are being followed’ and ‘it is of the utmost importance that you ensure your children are following the rules and regulations for Covid-19’. Had any of them done ten seconds of research to see if this parroting of their masters’ script could be supported by any evidence? Nope. Reframed people don’t think – others think for them and that’s the whole idea of reframing. I have seen police officers one after the other repeating without question word for word what officialdom tells them just as I have seen great swathes of the public doing the same. Ask either for ‘their’ opinion and out spews what they have been told to think by the official narrative. Police and public may seem to be in different groups, but their mentality is the same. Most people do whatever they are told in fear not doing so or because they believe what officialdom tells them; almost the entirety of the police do what they are told for the same reason. Ultimately it’s the tiny inner core of the global Cult that’s telling both what to do.

So Derbyshire police were ‘horrified’. Oh, really? Why did they think those kids were playing football? It was to relieve the psychological consequences of lockdown and being denied human contact with their friends and interaction, touch and discourse vital to human psychological health. Being denied this month after month has dismantled the psyche of many children and young people as depression and suicide have exploded. Were Derbyshire police *horrified by that*? Are you kidding? Reframed people don’t have those mental and emotional processes that can see how the impact on the psychological health of youngsters is far more dangerous than any 'virus' even if you take the mendacious official figures to be true. The reframed are told (programmed) how to act and so they do. The Derbyshire Chief Constable in the first period of lockdown when the black dye and drones nonsense was going on was Peter Goodman. He was the man who severed the connection between his force and the Derbyshire Constabulary *Male Voice* Choir when he decided that it was not inclusive enough to allow women to join. The fact it was a male voice choir making a particular sound produced by male voices seemed to elude a guy who terrifyingly ran policing in Derbyshire. He retired weeks after his force was condemned as disgraceful by former Supreme Court Justice Jonathan Sumption for their behaviour over extreme lockdown impositions. Goodman was replaced by his deputy Rachel Swann who was in charge when her officers were 'horrified'. The police statement over the boys committing the hanging-offence of playing football included the line about the youngsters being 'irresponsible in the times we are all living through' missing the point that the real relevance of the 'times we are all living through' is the imposition of fascism enforced by psychopaths and reframed minds of police officers playing such a vital part in establishing the fascist tyranny that their own children and grandchildren will have to live in their entire lives. As a definition of insanity that is hard to beat although it might be run close by imposing masks on people that can have a serious effect on their health while wearing a face nappy all day themselves. Once again public and police do it for the same reason – the authorities tell them to and who are they to have the self-respect to say no?

Wokers in uniform

How reframed do you have to be to arrest a *six-year-old* and take him to court for *picking a flower* while waiting for a bus? Brain dead police and officialdom did just that in North Carolina where criminal proceedings happen regularly for children under nine. Attorney Julie Boyer gave the six-year-old crayons and a colouring book during the ‘flower’ hearing while the ‘adults’ decided his fate. County Chief District Court Judge Jay Corpening asked: ‘Should a child that believes in Santa Claus, the Easter Bunny and the tooth fairy be making life-altering decisions?’ Well, of course not, but common sense has no meaning when you have a common purpose and a reframed mind. Treating children in this way, and police operating in American schools, is all part of the psychological preparation for children to accept a police state as normal all their adult lives. The same goes for all the cameras and biometric tracking technology in schools. Police training is focused on reframing them as snowflake Wokers and this is happening in the military. Pentagon top brass said that ‘training sessions on extremism’ were needed for troops who asked why they were so focused on the Capitol Building riot when Black Lives Matter riots were ignored. What’s the difference between them some apparently and rightly asked. Actually, there is a difference. Five people died in the Capitol riot, only one through violence, and that was a police officer shooting an unarmed protestor. BLM riots killed at least 25 people and cost billions. Asking the question prompted the psychopaths and reframed minds that run the Pentagon to say that more ‘education’ (programming) was needed. Troop training is all based on psychological programming to make them fodder for the Cult – ‘Military men are just dumb, stupid animals to be used as pawns in foreign policy’ as Cult-to-his-DNA former Secretary of State Henry Kissinger famously said. Governments see the police in similar terms and it’s time for those among them who can see this to defend the people and stop being enforcers of the Cult agenda upon the people.

The US military, like the country itself, is being targeted for destruction through a long list of Woke impositions. Cult-owned gaga ‘President’ Biden signed an executive order when he took office to allow taxpayer money to pay for transgender surgery for active military personnel and veterans. Are you a man soldier? No, I’m a LGBTQIA+ with a hint of Skoliosexual and Spectrasexual. Oh, good man. Bad choice of words you bigot. The Pentagon announced in March, 2021, the appointment of the first ‘diversity and inclusion officer' for US Special Forces. Richard Torres-Estrada arrived with the publication of a 'D&I Strategic Plan which will guide the enterprise-wide effort to institutionalize and sustain D&I'. If you think a Special Forces 'Strategic Plan' should have something to do with defending America you haven't been paying attention. Defending Woke is now the military's new role. Torres-Estrada has posted images comparing Donald Trump with Adolf Hitler and we can expect no bias from him as a representative of the supposedly non-political Pentagon. Cable news host Tucker Carlson said: 'The Pentagon is now the Yale faculty lounge but with cruise missiles.' Meanwhile Secretary of Defense Lloyd Austin, a board member of weapons-maker Raytheon with stock and compensation interests in October, 2020, worth $1.4 million, said he was purging the military of the 'enemy within' – anyone who isn't Woke and supports Donald Trump. Austin refers to his targets as 'racist extremists' while in true Woke fashion being himself a racist extremist. Pentagon documents pledge to 'eradicate, eliminate and conquer all forms of racism, sexism and homophobia'. The definitions of these are decided by 'diversity and inclusion committees' peopled by those who see racism, sexism and homophobia in every situation and opinion. Woke (the Cult) is dismantling the US military and purging testosterone as China expands its military and gives its troops 'masculinity training'. How do we think that is going to end when this is all Cult coordinated? The US military, like the British military, is controlled by Woke and spineless top brass who just go along with it out of personal career interests.

'Woke' means fast asleep

Mind control and perception manipulation techniques used on individuals to create group-think have been unleashed on the global population in general. As a result many have no capacity to see the obvious fascist agenda being installed all around them or what 'Covid' is really all about. Their brains are firewalled like a computer system not to process certain concepts, thoughts and realisations that are bad for the Cult. The young are most targeted as the adults they will be when the whole fascist global state is planned to be fully implemented. They need to be prepared for total compliance to eliminate all pushback from entire generations. The Cult has been pouring billions into taking complete control of 'education' from schools to universities via its operatives and corporations and not least Bill Gates as always. The plan has been to transform 'education' institutions into programming centres for the mentality of 'Woke'. James McConnell, professor of psychology at the University of Michigan, wrote in *Psychology Today* in 1970:

> The day has come when we can combine sensory deprivation with drugs, hypnosis, and astute manipulation of reward and punishment, to gain almost absolute control over an individual's behaviour. It should then be possible to achieve a very rapid and highly effective type of brainwashing that would allow us to make dramatic changes in a person's behaviour and personality ...
>
> … We should reshape society so that we all would be trained from birth to want to do what society wants us to do. We have the techniques to do it... no-one owns his own personality you acquired, and there's no reason to believe you should have the right to refuse to acquire a new personality if your old one is anti-social.

This was the potential for mass brainwashing in 1970 and the mentality there displayed captures the arrogant psychopathy that drives it forward. I emphasise that not all young people have succumbed to Woke programming and those that haven't are incredibly impressive people given that today's young are the most perceptually-targeted generations in history with all the technology now involved. Vast swathes of the young generations, however, have fallen into the spell – and that's what it is – of Woke. The Woke mentality and perceptual program is founded on *inversion* and you will appreciate later why that is so significant. Everything with Woke is inverted and the opposite of what it is claimed to be. Woke was a term used in African-American culture from the 1900s and referred to an awareness of social and racial justice. This is not the meaning of the modern version or 'New Woke' as I call it in *The Answer*. Oh, no, Woke today means something very different no matter how much Wokers may seek to hide that and insist Old Woke and New

Woke are the same. See if you find any ‘awareness of social justice’ here in the modern variety:

- Woke demands ‘inclusivity’ while excluding anyone with a different opinion and calls for mass censorship to silence other views.

- Woke claims to stand against oppression when imposing oppression is the foundation of all that it does. It is the driver of political correctness which is nothing more than a Cult invention to manipulate the population to silence itself.

- Woke believes itself to be ‘liberal’ while pursuing a global society that can only be described as fascist (see ‘anti-fascist’ fascist Antifa).

- Woke calls for ‘social justice’ while spreading injustice wherever it goes against the common ‘enemy’ which can be easily identified as a differing view.

- Woke is supposed to be a metaphor for ‘awake’ when it is solid-gold asleep and deep in a Cult-induced coma that meets the criteria for ‘off with the fairies’.

I state these points as obvious facts if people only care to look. I don’t do this with a sense of condemnation. We need to appreciate that the onslaught of perceptual programming on the young has been incessant and merciless. I can understand why so many have been reframed, or, given their youth, framed from the start to see the world as the Cult demands. The Cult has had access to their minds day after day in its ‘education’ system for their entire formative years. Perception is formed from information received and the Cult-created system is a life-long download of information delivered to elicit a particular perception, thus behaviour. The more this has expanded into still new extremes in recent decades and ever-increasing censorship has deleted other opinions and information why wouldn’t that lead to a perceptual reframing on a mass scale? I have described already cradle-to-grave programming and in more recent times the targeting of young minds from birth to adulthood has entered the stratosphere. This has taken the form of skewing what is ‘taught’ to fit the Cult agenda and the omnipresent techniques of group-think to isolate non-believers and pressure them into line. There has always been a tendency to follow the herd, but we really are in a new world now in relation to that. We have parents who can see the ‘Covid’ hoax told by their children not to stop them wearing masks at school, being ‘Covid’ tested or having the ‘vaccine’ in fear of the peer-pressure consequences of being different. What is ‘peer-pressure’ if not pressure to conform to group-think? Renegade Minds never group-think and always retain a set of perceptions that are unique to them. Group-think is always underpinned by consequences for not group-thinking. Abuse now aimed at those refusing DNA-manipulating ‘Covid vaccines’ are a potent example of this. The biggest pressure to conform comes from the very group which is itself being manipulated. ‘I am programmed to be part of a hive mind and so you must be.’

Woke control structures in ‘education’ now apply to every mainstream organisation. Those at the top of the ‘education’ hierarchy (the Cult) decide the policy. This is imposed on governments through the Cult network; governments impose it on schools, colleges and universities; their leadership impose the policy on teachers and academics and they impose it on children and students. At any level where there is resistance, perhaps from a teacher or university lecturer, they are targeted by the authorities and often fired. Students themselves regularly demand the dismissal of academics (increasingly few) at odds with the narrative that the students have been programmed to believe in. It is quite a thought that students who are being targeted by the Cult become so consumed by programmed group-think that they launch protests and demand the removal of those who are trying to push back against those targeting the students. Such is the scale of perceptual inversion. We see this with ‘Covid’ programming as the Cult imposes the rules via psycho-psychologists and governments on shops, transport companies and businesses which impose them on their staff who impose them on their customers who pressure Pushbackers to conform to the will of the Cult which is in the process of destroying them and their families. Scan all aspects of society and you will see the same sequence every time.

Fact free Woke and hijacking the 'left'

There is no more potent example of this than 'Woke', a mentality only made possible by the deletion of factual evidence by an 'education' system seeking to produce an ever more uniform society. Why would you bother with facts when you don't know any? Deletion of credible history both in volume and type is highly relevant. Orwell said: 'Who controls the past controls the future: who controls the present controls the past.' They who control the perception of the past control the perception of the future and they who control the present control the perception of the past through the writing and deleting of history. Why would you oppose the imposition of Marxism in the name of Wokeism when you don't know that Marxism cost at least 100 million lives in the 20th century alone? Watch videos and read reports in which Woker generations are asked basic historical questions – it's mind-blowing. A survey of 2,000 people found that six percent of millennials (born approximately early1980s to early 2000s) believed the Second World War (1939-1945) broke out with the assassination of President Kennedy (in 1963) and one in ten thought Margaret Thatcher was British Prime Minister at the time. She was in office between 1979 and 1990. We are in a post-fact society. Provable facts are no defence against the fascism of political correctness or Silicon Valley censorship. Facts don't matter anymore as we have witnessed with the 'Covid' hoax. Sacrificing uniqueness to the Woke group-think religion is all you are required to do and that means thinking for yourself is the biggest Woke no, no. All religions are an expression of group-think and censorship and Woke is just another religion with an orthodoxy defended by group-think and censorship. Burned at the stake becomes burned on Twitter which leads back eventually to burned at the stake as Woke humanity regresses to ages past.

The biggest Woke inversion of all is its creators and funders. I grew up in a traditional left of centre political household on a council estate in Leicester in the 1950s and 60s – you know, the left that challenged the power of wealth-hoarding elites and threats to freedom of speech and opinion. In those days students went on marches defending freedom of speech while today's Wokers march for its deletion. What on earth could have happened? Those very elites (collectively the Cult) that we opposed in my youth and early life have funded into existence the antithesis of that former left and hijacked the 'brand' while inverting everything it ever stood for. We have a mentality that calls itself 'liberal' and 'progressive' while acting like fascists. Cult billionaires and their corporations have funded themselves into control of 'education' to ensure that Woke programming is unceasing throughout the formative years of children and young people and that non-Wokers are isolated (that word again) whether they be students, teachers or college professors. The Cult has funded into existence the now colossal global network of Woke organisations that have spawned and promoted all the 'causes' on the Cult wish-list for global transformation and turned Wokers into demanders of them. Does anyone really think it's a coincidence that the Cult agenda for humanity is a carbon (sorry) copy of the societal transformations desired by Woke?? These are only some of them:

Political correctness: The means by which the Cult deletes all public debates that it knows it cannot win if we had the free-flow of information and evidence.

Human-caused 'climate change': The means by which the Cult seeks to transform society into a globally-controlled dictatorship imposing its will over the fine detail of everyone's lives 'to save the planet' which doesn't actually need saving.

Transgender obsession: Preparing collective perception to accept the ‘new human’ which would not have genders because it would be created technologically and not through procreation. I’ll have much more on this in Human 2.0.

Race obsession: The means by which the Cult seeks to divide and rule the population by triggering racial division through the perception that society is more racist than ever when the opposite is the case. Is it perfect in that regard? No. But to compare today with the racism of apartheid and segregation brought to an end by the civil rights movement in the 1960s is to insult the memory of that movement and inspirations like Martin Luther King. Why is the ‘anti-racism’ industry (which it is) so dominated by privileged white people?

White supremacy: This is a label used by privileged white people to demonise poor and deprived white people pushing back on tyranny to marginalise and destroy them. White people are being especially targeted as the dominant race by number within Western society which the Cult seeks to transform in its image. If you want to change a society you must weaken and undermine its biggest group and once you have done that by using the other groups you next turn on them to do the same … ‘Then they came for the Jews and I was not a Jew so I did nothing.’

Mass migration: The mass movement of people from the Middle East, Africa and Asia into Europe, from the south into the United States and from Asia into Australia are another way the Cult seeks to dilute the racial, cultural and political influence of white people on Western society. White people ask why their governments appear to be working against them while being politically and culturally biased towards incoming cultures. Well, here’s your answer. In the same way sexually ‘straight’ people, men and women, ask why the authorities are biased against them in favour of other sexualities. The answer is the same – that's the way the Cult wants it to be for very sinister motives.

These are all central parts of the Cult agenda and central parts of the Woke agenda and Woke was created and continues to be funded to an immense degree by Cult billionaires and corporations. If anyone begins to say 'coincidence' the syllables should stick in their throat.

Billionaire 'social justice warriors'

Joe Biden is a 100 percent-owned asset of the Cult and the Wokers' man in the White House whenever he can remember his name and for however long he lasts with his rapidly diminishing cognitive function. Even walking up the steps of an aircraft without falling on his arse would appear to be a challenge. He's not an empty-shell puppet or anything. From the minute Biden took office (or the Cult did) he began his executive orders promoting the Woke wish-list. You will see the Woke agenda imposed ever more severely because it's really the *Cult* agenda. Woke organisations and activist networks spawned by the Cult are funded to the extreme so long as they promote what the Cult wants to happen. Woke is funded to promote 'social justice' by billionaires who become billionaires by destroying social justice. The social justice mantra is only a cover for dismantling social justice and funded by billionaires that couldn't give a damn about social justice. Everything makes sense when you see that. One of Woke's premier funders is Cult billionaire financier George Soros who said: 'I am basically there to make money, I cannot and do not look at the social consequences of what I do.' This is the same Soros who has given more than $32 billion to his Open Society Foundations global Woke network and funded Black Lives Matter, mass immigration into Europe and the United States, transgender activism, climate change activism, political correctness and groups targeting 'white supremacy' in the form of privileged white thugs that dominate Antifa. What a scam it all is and when you are dealing with the unquestioning fact-free zone of Woke scamming them is child's play. All you need to pull it off in all these organisations are a few in-the-know agents of the Cult and an army of naïve, reframed, uninformed, narcissistic, know-nothings convinced of their own self-righteousness, self-purity and virtue.

Soros and fellow billionaires and billionaire corporations have poured hundreds of millions into Black Lives Matter and connected groups and promoted them to a global audience. None of this is motivated by caring about black people. These are the billionaires that have controlled and exploited a system that leaves millions of black people in abject poverty and deprivation which they do absolutely nothing to address. The same Cult networks funding BLM were behind the *slave trade!* Black Lives Matter hijacked a phrase that few would challenge and they have turned this laudable concept into a political weapon to divide society. You know that BLM is a fraud when it claims that *All* Lives Matter, the most inclusive statement of all, is 'racist'. BLM and its Cult masters don't want to end racism. To them it's a means to an end to control all of humanity never mind the colour, creed, culture or background. What has destroying the nuclear family got to do with ending racism? Nothing – but that is one of the goals of BLM and also happens to be a goal of the Cult as I have been exposing in my books for decades. Stealing children from loving parents and giving schools ever more power to override parents is part of that same agenda. BLM is a Marxist organisation and why would that not be the case when the Cult created Marxism *and* BLM? Patrisse Cullors, a BLM co-founder, said in a 2015 video that she and her fellow organisers, including co-founder Alicia Garza, are 'trained Marxists'. The lady known after marriage as Patrisse Khan-Cullors bought a $1.4 million home in 2021 in one of the whitest areas of California with a black population of just 1.6 per cent and has so far bought *four* high-end homes for a total of $3.2 million. How very Marxist. There must be a bit of spare in the BLM coffers, however, when Cult corporations and billionaires have handed over the best part of $100 million. Many black people can see that Black Lives Matter is not working for them, but against them, and this is still more confirmation. Black journalist Jason Whitlock, who had his account suspended by Twitter for simply linking to the story about the 'Marxist's' home buying spree, said that BLM leaders are 'making millions of dollars off the backs of these dead black men who they wouldn't spit on if they were on fire and alive'.

Black Lies Matter

Cult assets and agencies came together to promote BLM in the wake of the death of career criminal George Floyd who had been jailed a number of times including for forcing his way into the home of a black woman with others in a raid in which a gun was pointed at her stomach. Floyd was filmed being held in a Minneapolis street in 2020 with the knee of a police officer on his neck and he subsequently died. It was an appalling thing for the officer to do, but the same technique has been used by police on peaceful protestors of lockdown without any outcry from the Woke brigade. As unquestioning supporters of the Cult agenda Wokers have supported lockdown and all the 'Covid' claptrap while attacking anyone standing up to the tyranny imposed in its name. Court documents would later include details of an autopsy on Floyd by County Medical Examiner Dr Andrew Baker who concluded that Floyd had taken a fatal level of the drug fentanyl. None of this mattered to fact-free, question-free, Woke. Floyd's death was followed by worldwide protests against police brutality amid calls to defund the police. Throwing babies out with the bathwater is a Woke speciality. In the wake of the murder of British woman Sarah Everard a Green Party member of the House of Lords, Baroness Jones of Moulescoomb (Nincompoopia would have been better), called for a 6pm curfew for all men. This would be in breach of the Geneva Conventions on war crimes which ban collective punishment, but that would never have crossed the black and white Woke mind of Baroness Nincompoopia who would have been far too convinced of her own self-righteousness to compute such details. Many American cities did defund the police in the face of Floyd riots and after $15 million was deleted from the police budget in Washington DC under useless Woke mayor Muriel Bowser car-jacking alone rose by 300 percent and within six months the US capital recorded its highest murder rate in 15 years. The same happened in Chicago and other cities in line with the Cult/Soros plan to bring fear to streets and neighbourhoods by reducing the police, releasing violent criminals and not prosecuting crime. This is the mob-rule agenda that I have warned in the books was coming for so long. Shootings in the area of Minneapolis where Floyd was arrested increased by 2,500 percent compared with the year before. Defunding the police over George Floyd has led to a big increase in dead people with many of them black. Police protection for politicians making these decisions stayed the same or increased as you would expect from professional hypocrites. The Cult doesn't actually want to abolish the police. It wants to abolish local control over the police and hand it to federal government as the psychopaths advance the Hunger Games Society. Many George Floyd protests turned into violent riots with black stores and businesses destroyed by fire and looting across America fuelled by Black Lives Matter. Woke doesn't do irony. If you want civil rights you must loot the liquor store and the supermarket and make off with a smart TV. It's the only way.

It's not a race war – it's a class war

Black people are patronised by privileged blacks and whites alike and told they are victims of white supremacy. I find it extraordinary to watch privileged blacks supporting the very system and bloodline networks behind the slave trade and parroting the same Cult-serving manipulative crap of their privileged white, often billionaire, associates. It is indeed not a race war but a class war and colour is just a diversion. Black Senator Cory Booker and black Congresswoman Maxine Waters, more residents of Nincompoopia, personify this. Once you tell people they are victims of someone else you devalue both their own responsibility for their plight and the power they have to impact on their reality and experience. Instead we have: 'You are only in your situation because of whitey – turn on them and everything will change.' It won't change. Nothing changes in our lives unless *we* change it. Crucial to that is never seeing yourself as a victim and always as the creator of your reality. Life is a simple sequence of choice and consequence. Make different choices and you create different consequences. *You* have to make those choices – not Black Lives Matter, the Woke Mafia and anyone else that seeks to dictate your life. Who are they these Wokers, an emotional and psychological road traffic accident, to tell you what to do? Personal empowerment is the last thing the Cult and its Black Lives Matter want black people or anyone else to have. They claim to be defending the underdog while *creating* and perpetuating the underdog. The Cult's worst nightmare is human unity and if they are going to keep blacks, whites and every other race under economic servitude and control then the focus must be diverted from what they have in common to what they can be manipulated to believe divides them. Blacks have to be told that their poverty and plight is the fault of the white bloke living on the street in the same poverty and with the same plight they are experiencing. The difference is that your plight black people is due to him, a white supremacist with 'white privilege' living on the street. Don't unite as one human family against your mutual oppressors and suppressors – fight the oppressor with the white face who is as financially deprived as you are. The Cult knows that as its 'Covid' agenda moves into still new levels of extremism people are going to respond and it has been spreading the seeds of disunity everywhere to stop a united response to the evil that targets *all of us*.

Racist attacks on 'whiteness' are getting ever more outrageous and especially through the American Democratic Party which has an appalling history for anti-black racism. Barack Obama, Joe Biden, Hillary Clinton and Nancy Pelosi all eulogised about Senator Robert Byrd at his funeral in 2010 after a nearly 60-year career in Congress. Byrd was a brutal Ku Klux Klan racist and a violent abuser of Cathy O'Brien in MKUltra. He said he would never fight in the military 'with a negro by my side' and 'rather I should die a thousand times, and see Old Glory trampled in the dirt never to rise again, than to see this beloved land of ours become degraded by race mongrels, a throwback to the blackest specimen from the wilds'. Biden called Byrd a 'very close friend and mentor'. These 'Woke' hypocrites are not anti-racist they are anti-poor and anti-people not of their perceived class. Here is an illustration of the scale of anti-white racism to which we have now descended. Seriously Woke and moronic *New York Times* contributor Damon Young described whiteness as a 'virus' that 'like other viruses will not die until there are no bodies left for it to infect'. He went on: '… the only way to stop it is to locate it, isolate it, extract it, and kill it.' Young can say that as a black man with no consequences when a white man saying the same in reverse would be facing a jail sentence. *That's* racism. We had super-Woke numbskull senators Tammy Duckworth and Mazie Hirono saying they would object to future Biden Cabinet appointments if he did not nominate more Asian Americans and Pacific Islanders. Never mind the ability of the candidate what do they look like? Duckworth said: 'I will vote for racial minorities and I will vote for LGBTQ, but anyone else I'm not voting for.' Appointing people on the grounds of race is illegal, but that was not a problem for this ludicrous pair. They were on-message and that's a free pass in any situation.

Critical race racism

White children are told at school they are intrinsically racist as they are taught the divisive 'critical race theory'. This claims that the law and legal institutions are inherently racist and that race is a socially constructed concept used by white people to further their economic and political interests at the expense of people of colour. White is a 'virus' as we've seen. Racial inequality results from 'social, economic, and legal differences that white people create between races to maintain white interests which leads to poverty and criminality in minority communities'. I must tell that to the white guy sleeping on the street. The principal of East Side Community School in New York sent white parents a manifesto that called on them to become ‘white traitors’ and advocate for full ‘white abolition’. These people are teaching your kids when they urgently need a psychiatrist. The ‘school’ included a chart with ‘eight white identities’ that ranged from ‘white supremacist’ to ‘white abolition’ and defined the behaviour white people must follow to end ‘the regime of whiteness’. Woke blacks and their privileged white associates are acting exactly like the slave owners of old and Ku Klux Klan racists like Robert Byrd. They are too full of their own self-purity to see that, but it’s true. Racism is not a body type; it’s a state of mind that can manifest through any colour, creed or culture.

Another racial fraud is *‘equity’*. Not equality of treatment and opportunity – equity. It’s a term spun as equality when it means something very different. Equality in its true sense is a raising up while ‘equity’ is a race to the bottom. Everyone in the same level of poverty is ‘equity’. Keep everyone down – that’s equity. The Cult doesn’t want anyone in the human family to be empowered and BLM leaders, like all these ‘anti-racist’ organisations, continue their privileged, pampered existence by perpetuating the perception of gathering racism. When is the last time you heard an ‘anti-racist’ or ‘anti-Semitism’ organisation say that acts of racism and discrimination have *fallen?* It’s not in the interests of their fund-raising and power to influence and the same goes for the professional soccer anti-racism operation, Kick It Out. Two things confirmed that the Black Lives Matter riots in the summer of 2020 were Cult creations. One was that while anti-lockdown protests were condemned in this same period for ‘transmitting ‘Covid’ the authorities supported mass gatherings of Black Lives Matter supporters. I even saw self-deluding people claiming to be doctors say the two types of protest were not the same. No – the non-existent ‘Covid’ was in favour of lockdowns and attacked those that protested against them while ‘Covid’ supported Black Lives Matter and kept well away from its protests. The whole thing was a joke and as lockdown protestors were arrested, often brutally, by reframed Face-Nappies we had the grotesque sight of police officers taking the knee to Black Lives Matter, a Cult-funded Marxist organisation that supports violent riots and wants to destroy the nuclear family and white people.

He's not white? Shucks!

Woke obsession with race was on display again when ten people were shot dead in Boulder, Colorado, in March, 2021. Cult-owned Woke TV channels like CNN said the shooter appeared to be a white man and Wokers were on Twitter condemning 'violent white men' with the usual mantras. Then the shooter's name was released as Ahmad Al Aliwi Alissa, an anti-Trump Arab-American, and the sigh of disappointment could be heard five miles away. Never mind that ten people were dead and what that meant for their families. Race baiting was all that mattered to these sick Cult-serving people like Barack Obama who exploited the deaths to further divide America on racial grounds which is his job for the Cult. This is the man that 'racist' white Americans made the first black president of the United States and then gave him a second term. Not-very-bright Obama has become filthy rich on the back of that and today appears to have a big influence on the Biden administration. Even so he's still a downtrodden black man and a victim of white supremacy. This disingenuous fraud reveals the contempt he has for black people when he puts on a Deep South Alabama accent whenever he talks to them, no, *at* them.

Another BLM red flag was how the now fully-Woke (fully-Cult) and fully-virtue-signalled professional soccer authorities had their teams taking the knee before every match in support of Marxist Black Lives Matter. Soccer authorities and clubs displayed 'Black Lives Matter' on the players' shirts and flashed the name on electronic billboards around the pitch. Any fans that condemned what is a Freemasonic taking-the-knee ritual were widely condemned as you would expect from the Woke virtue-signallers of professional sport and the now fully-Woke media. We have reverse racism in which you are banned from criticising any race or culture except for white people for whom anything goes – say what you like, no problem. What has this got to do with racial harmony and equality? We've had black supremacists from Black Lives Matter telling white people to fall to their knees in the street and apologise for their white supremacy. Black supremacists acting like white supremacist slave owners of the past couldn't breach their self-obsessed, race-obsessed sense of self-purity. Joe Biden appointed a race-obsessed black supremacist Kristen Clarke to head the Justice Department Civil Rights Division. Clarke claimed that blacks are endowed with 'greater mental, physical and spiritual abilities' than whites. If anyone reversed that statement they would be vilified. Clarke is on-message so no problem. She's never seen a black-white situation in which the black figure is anything but a virtuous victim and she heads the Civil Rights Division which should treat everyone the same or it isn't civil rights. Another perception of the Renegade Mind: If something or someone is part of the Cult agenda they will be supported by Woke governments and media no matter what. If they're not, they will be condemned and censored. It really is that simple and so racist Clarke prospers despite (make that because of) her racism.

The end of culture

Biden's administration is full of such racial, cultural and economic bias as the Cult requires the human family to be divided into warring factions. We are now seeing racially-segregated graduations and everything, but everything, is defined through the lens of perceived 'racism. We have 'racist' mathematics, 'racist' food and even 'racist' *plants*. World famous Kew Gardens in London said it was changing labels on plants and flowers to tell its pre-'Covid' more than two million visitors a year how racist they are. Kew director Richard Deverell said this was part of an effort to 'move quickly to decolonise collections' after they were approached by one Ajay Chhabra 'an actor with an insight into how sugar cane was linked to slavery'. They are *plants* you idiots. 'Decolonisation' in the Woke manual really means colonisation of society with its mentality and by extension colonisation by the Cult. We are witnessing a new Chinese-style 'Cultural Revolution' so essential to the success of all

Marxist takeovers. Our cultural past and traditions have to be swept away to allow a new culture to be built-back-better. Woke targeting of long-standing Western cultural pillars including historical monuments and cancelling of historical figures is what happened in the Mao revolution in China which 'purged remnants of capitalist and traditional elements from Chinese society' and installed Maoism as the dominant ideology'. For China see the Western world today and for 'dominant ideology' see Woke. Better still see Marxism or Maoism. The 'Covid' hoax has specifically sought to destroy the arts and all elements of Western culture from people meeting in a pub or restaurant to closing theatres, music venues, sports stadiums, places of worship and even banning *singing*. Destruction of Western society is also why criticism of any religion is banned except for Christianity which again is the dominant religion as white is the numerically-dominant race. Christianity may be fading rapidly, but its history and traditions are weaved through the fabric of Western society. Delete the pillars and other structures will follow until the whole thing collapses. I am not a Christian defending that religion when I say that. I have no religion. It's just a fact. To this end Christianity has itself been turned Woke to usher its own downfall and its ranks are awash with 'change agents' – knowing and unknowing – at every level including Pope Francis (*definitely* knowing) and the clueless Archbishop of Canterbury Justin Welby (possibly not, but who can be sure?). Woke seeks to coordinate attacks on Western culture, traditions, and ways of life through 'intersectionality' defined as 'the complex, cumulative way in which the effects of multiple forms of discrimination (such as racism, sexism, and classism) combine, overlap, or intersect especially in the experiences of marginalised individuals or groups'. Wade through the Orwellian Woke-speak and this means coordinating disparate groups in a common cause to overthrow freedom and liberal values.

The entire structure of public institutions has been infested with Woke – government at all levels, political parties, police, military, schools, universities, advertising, media and trade unions. This abomination has been achieved through the Cult web by appointing

Wokers to positions of power and battering non-Wokers into line through intimidation, isolation and threats to their job. Many have been fired in the wake of the empathy-deleted, vicious hostility of 'social justice' Wokers and the desire of gutless, spineless employers to virtue-signal their Wokeness. Corporations are filled with Wokers today, most notably those in Silicon Valley. Ironically at the top they are not Woke at all. They are only exploiting the mentality their Cult masters have created and funded to censor and enslave while the Wokers cheer them on until it's their turn. Thus the Woke 'liberal left' is an inversion of the traditional liberal left. Campaigning for justice on the grounds of power and wealth distribution has been replaced by campaigning for identity politics. The genuine traditional left would never have taken money from today's billionaire abusers of fairness and justice and nor would the billionaires have wanted to fund that genuine left. It would not have been in their interests to do so. The division of opinion in those days was between the haves and have nots. This all changed with Cult manipulated and funded identity politics. The division of opinion today is between Wokers and non-Wokers and not income brackets. Cult corporations and their billionaires may have taken wealth disparity to cataclysmic levels of injustice, but as long as they speak the language of Woke, hand out the dosh to the Woke network and censor the enemy they are 'one of us'. Billionaires who don't give a damn about injustice are laughing at them till their bellies hurt. Wokers are not even close to self-aware enough to see that. The transformed 'left' dynamic means that Wokers who drone on about 'social justice' are funded by billionaires that have destroyed social justice the world over. It's *why* they are billionaires.

The climate con

Nothing encapsulates what I have said more comprehensively than the hoax of human-caused global warming. I have detailed in my books over the years how Cult operatives and organisations were the pump-primers from the start of the climate con. A purpose-built vehicle for this is the Club of Rome established by the Cult in 1968 with the Rockefellers and Rothschilds centrally involved all along. Their gofer frontman Maurice Strong, a Canadian oil millionaire, hosted the Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, in 1992 where the global 'green movement' really expanded in earnest under the guiding hand of the Cult. The Earth Summit established Agenda 21 through the Cult-created-and-owned United Nations to use the illusion of human-caused climate change to justify the transformation of global society to save the world from climate disaster. It is a No-Problem-Reaction-Solution sold through governments, media, schools and universities as whole generations have been terrified into believing that the world was going to end in their lifetimes unless what old people had inflicted upon them was stopped by a complete restructuring of how everything is done. Chill, kids, it's all a hoax. Such restructuring is precisely what the Cult agenda demands (purely by coincidence of course). Today this has been given the codename of the Great Reset which is only an updated term for Agenda 21 and its associated Agenda 2030. The latter, too, is administered through the UN and was voted into being by the General Assembly in 2015. Both 21 and 2030 seek centralised control of all resources and food right down to the raindrops falling on your own land. These are some of the demands of Agenda 21 established in 1992. See if you recognise this society emerging today:

- End national sovereignty
- State planning and management of all land resources, ecosystems, deserts, forests, mountains, oceans and fresh water; agriculture; rural development; biotechnology; and ensuring *'equity'*
- The state to 'define the role' of business and financial resources
- Abolition of private property
- 'Restructuring' the family unit (see BLM)
- Children raised by the state
- People told what their job will be
- Major restrictions on movement
- Creation of 'human settlement zones'

- Mass resettlement as people are forced to vacate land where they live
- Dumbing down education
- Mass global depopulation in pursuit of all the above

The United Nations was created as a Trojan horse for world government. With the climate con of critical importance to promoting that outcome you would expect the UN to be involved. Oh, it's involved all right. The UN is promoting Agenda 21 and Agenda 2030 justified by 'climate change' while also driving the climate hoax through its Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), one of the world's most corrupt organisations. The IPCC has been lying ferociously and constantly since the day it opened its doors with the global media hanging unquestioningly on its every mendacious word. The Green movement is entirely Woke and has long lost its original environmental focus since it was co-opted by the Cult. An obsession with 'global warming' has deleted its values and scrambled its head. I experienced a small example of what I mean on a beautiful country walk that I have enjoyed several times a week for many years. The path merged into the fields and forests and you felt at one with the natural world. Then a 'Green' organisation, the Hampshire and Isle of Wight Wildlife Trust, took over part of the land and proceeded to cut down a large number of trees, including mature ones, to install a horrible big, bright steel 'this-is-ours-stay-out' fence that destroyed the whole atmosphere of this beautiful place. No one with a feel for nature would do that. Day after day I walked to the sound of chainsaws and a magnificent mature weeping willow tree that I so admired was cut down at the base of the trunk. When I challenged a Woke young girl in a green shirt (of course) about this vandalism she replied: 'It's a weeping willow – it will grow back.' This is what people are paying for when they donate to the Hampshire and Isle of Wight Wildlife Trust and many other 'green' organisations today. It is not the environmental movement that I knew and instead has become a support-system – as with Extinction Rebellion – for a very dark agenda.

Private jets for climate justice

The Cult-owned, Gates-funded, World Economic Forum and its founder Klaus Schwab were behind the emergence of Greta Thunberg to harness the young behind the climate agenda and she was invited to speak to the world at … the UN. Schwab published a book, *Covid-19: The Great Reset* in 2020 in which he used the 'Covid' hoax and the climate hoax to lay out a new society straight out of Agenda 21 and Agenda 2030. Bill Gates followed in early 2021 when he took time out from destroying the world to produce a book in his name about the way to save it. Gates flies across the world in private jets and admitted that 'I probably have one of the highest greenhouse gas footprints of anyone on the planet … my personal flying alone is gigantic.' He has also bid for the planet's biggest private jet operator. Other climate change saviours who fly in private jets include John Kerry, the US Special Presidential Envoy for Climate, and actor Leonardo DiCaprio, a 'UN Messenger of Peace with special focus on climate change'. These people are so full of bullshit they could corner the market in manure. We mustn't be sceptical, though, because the Gates book, *How to Avoid a Climate Disaster: The Solutions We Have and the Breakthroughs We Need*, is a genuine attempt to protect the world and not an obvious pile of excrement attributed to a mega-psychopath aimed at selling his masters' plans for humanity. The Gates book and the other shite-pile by Klaus Schwab could have been written by the same person and may well have been. Both use 'climate change' and 'Covid' as the excuses for their new society and by coincidence the Cult's World Economic Forum and Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation promote the climate hoax and hosted Event 201 which pre-empted with a 'simulation' the very 'coronavirus' hoax that would be simulated for real on humanity within weeks. The British 'royal' family is promoting the 'Reset' as you would expect through Prince 'climate change caused the war in Syria' Charles and his hapless son Prince William who said that we must 'reset our relationship with nature and our trajectory as a species' to avoid a climate disaster. Amazing how many promotors of the 'Covid' and 'climate change' control systems are connected to Gates and the World Economic Forum. A 'study' in early 2021 claimed that carbon dioxide emissions must fall by the equivalent of a global lockdown roughly every two years for the next decade to save the planet. The 'study' appeared in the same period that the Schwab mob claimed in a video that lockdowns destroying the lives of billions are good because they make the earth 'quieter' with less 'ambient noise'. They took down the video amid a public backlash for such arrogant, empathy-deleted stupidity You see, however, where they are going with this. Corinne Le Quéré, a professor at the Tyndall Centre for Climate Change Research, University of East Anglia, was lead author of the climate lockdown study, and she writes for … the World Economic Forum. Gates calls in 'his' book for changing 'every aspect of the economy' (long-time Cult agenda) and for humans to eat synthetic 'meat' (predicted in my books) while cows and other farm animals are eliminated. Australian TV host and commentator Alan Jones described what carbon emission targets would mean for farm animals in Australia alone if emissions were reduced as demanded by 35 percent by 2030 and zero by 2050:

> Well, let's take agriculture, the total emissions from agriculture are about 75 million tonnes of carbon dioxide, equivalent. Now reduce that by 35 percent and you have to come down to 50 million tonnes, I've done the maths. So if you take for example 1.5 million cows, you're going to have to reduce the herd by 525,000 [by] 2030, nine years, that's 58,000 cows a year. The beef herd's 30 million, reduce that by 35 percent, that's 10.5 million, which means 1.2 million cattle have to go every year between now and 2030. This is insanity!
>
> There are 75 million sheep. Reduce that by 35 percent, that's 26 million sheep, that's almost 3 million a year. So under the Paris Agreement over 30 million beasts. dairy cows, cattle, pigs and sheep would go. More than 8,000 every minute of every hour for the next decade, do these people know what they're talking about?

Clearly they don't at the level of campaigners, politicians and administrators. The Cult *does* know; that's the outcome it wants. We are faced with not just a war on humanity. Animals and the natural world are being targeted and I have been saying since the 'Covid' hoax began that the plan eventually was to claim that the 'deadly virus' is able to jump from animals, including farm animals and domestic pets, to humans. Just before this book went into production came this story: ‘Russia registers world’s first Covid-19 vaccine for cats & dogs as makers of Sputnik V warn pets & farm animals could spread virus’. The report said ‘top scientists warned that the deadly pathogen could soon begin spreading through homes and farms’ and ‘the next stage is the infection of farm and domestic animals’. Know the outcome and you’ll see the journey. Think what that would mean for animals and keep your eye on a term called zoonosis or zoonotic diseases which transmit between animals and humans. The Cult wants to break the connection between animals and people as it does between people and people. Farm animals fit with the Cult agenda to transform food from natural to synthetic.

The gas of life is killing us

There can be few greater examples of Cult inversion than the condemnation of carbon dioxide as a dangerous pollutant when it is the gas of life. Without it the natural world would be dead and so we would all be dead. We breathe in oxygen and breathe out carbon dioxide while plants produce oxygen and absorb carbon dioxide. It is a perfect symbiotic relationship that the Cult wants to dismantle for reasons I will come to in the final two chapters. Gates, Schwab, other Cult operatives and mindless repeaters, want the world to be ‘carbon neutral’ by at least 2050 and the earlier the better. ‘Zero carbon’ is the cry echoed by lunatics calling for ‘Zero Covid’ when we already have it. These carbon emission targets will deindustrialise the world in accordance with Cult plans – the post-industrial, post-democratic society – and with so-called renewables like solar and wind not coming even close to meeting human energy needs blackouts and cold are inevitable. Texans got the picture in the winter of 2021 when a snow storm stopped wind turbines and solar panels from working and the lights went down along with water which relies on electricity for its supply system. Gates wants everything to be powered by electricity to ensure that his masters have the kill switch to stop all human activity, movement, cooking, water and warmth any time they like. The climate lie is so stupendously inverted that it claims we must urgently reduce carbon dioxide when we *don't have enough*.

Co2 in the atmosphere is a little above 400 parts per million when the optimum for plant growth is 2,000 ppm and when it falls anywhere near 150 ppm the natural world starts to die and so do we. It fell to as low as 280 ppm in an 1880 measurement in Hawaii and rose to 413 ppm in 2019 with industrialisation which is why the planet has become *greener* in the industrial period. How insane then that psychopathic madman Gates is not satisfied only with blocking the rise of Co2. He's funding technology to suck it out of the atmosphere. The reason why will become clear. The industrial era is not destroying the world through Co2 and has instead turned around a potentially disastrous ongoing fall in Co2. Greenpeace co-founder and scientist Patrick Moore walked away from Greenpeace in 1986 and has exposed the green movement for fear-mongering and lies. He said that 500 million years ago there was *17 times* more Co2 in the atmosphere than we have today and levels have been falling for hundreds of millions of years. In the last 150 million years Co2 levels in Earth's atmosphere had reduced by *90 percent*. Moore said that by the time humanity began to unlock carbon dioxide from fossil fuels we were at '38 seconds to midnight' and in that sense: 'Humans are [the Earth's] salvation.' Moore made the point that only half the Co2 emitted by fossil fuels stays in the atmosphere and we should remember that all pollution pouring from chimneys that we are told is carbon dioxide is in fact nothing of the kind. It's pollution. Carbon dioxide is an invisible gas.

William Happer, Professor of Physics at Princeton University and long-time government adviser on climate, has emphasised the Co2 deficiency for maximum growth and food production. Greenhouse growers don't add carbon dioxide for a bit of fun. He said that most of the warming in the last 100 years, after the earth emerged from the super-cold period of the 'Little Ice Age' into a natural warming cycle, was over by 1940. Happer said that a peak year for warming in 1988 can be explained by a 'monster El Nino' which is a natural and cyclical warming of the Pacific that has nothing to do with 'climate change'. He said the effect of Co2 could be compared to painting a wall with red paint in that once two or three coats have been applied it didn't matter how much more you slapped on because the wall will not get much redder. Almost all the effect of the rise in Co2 has already happened, he said, and the volume in the atmosphere would now have to *double* to increase temperature by a single degree. Climate hoaxers know this and they have invented the most ridiculously complicated series of 'feedback' loops to try to overcome this rather devastating fact. You hear puppet Greta going on cluelessly about feedback loops and this is why.

The Sun affects temperature? No you *climate denier*

Some other nonsense to contemplate: Climate graphs show that rises in temperature do not follow rises in Co2 – *it's the other way round* with a lag between the two of some 800 years. If we go back 800 years from present time we hit the Medieval Warm Period when temperatures were higher than now without any industrialisation and this was followed by the Little Ice Age when temperatures plummeted. The world was still emerging from these centuries of serious cold when many climate records began which makes the ever-repeated line of the 'hottest year since records began' meaningless when you are not comparing like with like. The coldest period of the Little Ice Age corresponded with the lowest period of sunspot activity when the Sun was at its least active. Proper scientists will not be at all surprised by this when it confirms the obvious fact that earth temperature is affected by the scale of Sun activity and the energetic power that it subsequently emits; but when is the last time you heard a climate hoaxer talking about the Sun as a source of earth temperature?? Everything has to be focussed on Co2 which makes up just 0.117 percent of so-called greenhouse gases and only a fraction of even that is generated by human activity. The rest is natural. More than *90 percent* of those greenhouse gases are water vapour and clouds (Fig 9). Ban moisture I say. Have you noticed that the climate hoaxers no longer use the polar bear as their promotion image? That's because far from becoming extinct polar bear communities are stable or thriving. Joe Bastardi, American meteorologist, weather forecaster and outspoken critic of the climate lie, documents in his book *The Climate Chronicles* how weather patterns and events claimed to be evidence of climate change have been happening since long before industrialisation: 'What happened before naturally is happening again, as is to be expected given the cyclical nature of the climate due to the design of the planet.' If you read the detailed background to the climate hoax in my other books you will shake your head and wonder how anyone could believe the crap which has spawned a multi-trillion dollar industry based on absolute garbage (see HIV causes AIDs and Sars-Cov-2 causes 'Covid-19'). Climate and 'Covid' have much in common given they have the same source. They both have the contradictory *everything* factor in which everything is explained by reference to them. It's hot – 'it's climate change'. It's cold – 'it's climate change'. I got a sniffle – 'it's Covid'. I haven't got a sniffle – 'it's Covid'. Not having a sniffle has to be a symptom of 'Covid'. Everything is and not having a sniffle is especially dangerous if you are a slow walker. For sheer audacity I offer you a Cambridge University 'study' that actually linked 'Covid' to 'climate change'. It had to happen eventually. They concluded that climate change played a role in 'Covid-19' spreading from animals to humans because … wait for it … I kid you not … *the two groups were forced closer together as populations grow*. Er, that's it. The whole foundation on which this depended was that 'Bats are the likely zoonotic origin of SARS-CoV-1 and SARS-CoV-2'. Well, they are not. They are nothing to do with it. Apart from bats not being the origin and therefore 'climate change' effects on bats being irrelevant I am in awe of their academic insight. Where would we be without them? Not where we are that's for sure.

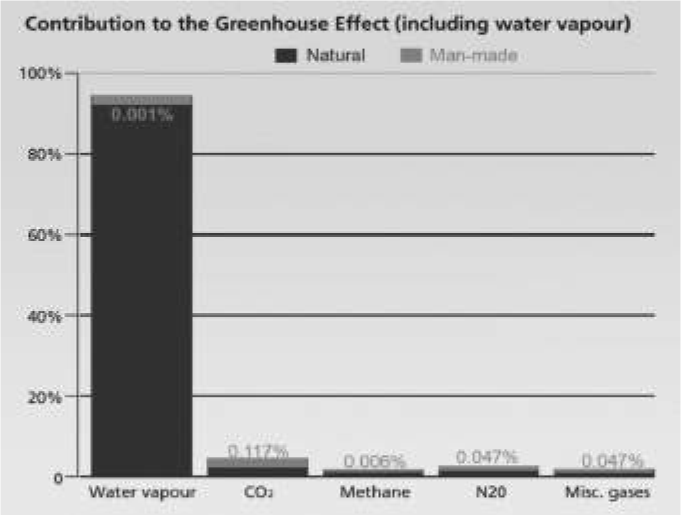


Figure 9: The idea that the gas of life is disastrously changing the climate is an insult to brain cell activity.

One other point about the weather is that climate modification is now well advanced and not every major weather event is natural – or earthquake come to that. I cover this subject at some length in other books. China is openly planning a rapid expansion of its weather modification programme which includes changing the climate in an area more than one and a half times the size of India. China used weather manipulation to ensure clear skies during the 2008 Olympics in Beijing. I have quoted from US military documents detailing how to employ weather manipulation as a weapon of war and they did that in the 1960s and 70s during the conflict in Vietnam with Operation Popeye manipulating monsoon rains for military purposes. Why would there be international treaties on weather modification if it wasn't possible? Of course it is. Weather is energetic information and it can be changed.

How was the climate hoax pulled off? See 'Covid'

If you can get billions to believe in a 'virus' that doesn't exist you can get them to believe in human-caused climate change that doesn't exist. Both are being used by the Cult to transform global society in the way it has long planned. Both hoaxes have been achieved in pretty much the same way. First you declare a lie is a fact. There's a ‘virus’ you call SARS-Cov-2 or humans are warming the planet with their behaviour. Next this becomes, via Cult networks, the foundation of government, academic and science policy and belief. Those who parrot the mantra are given big grants to produce research that confirms the narrative is true and ever more ‘symptoms’ are added to make the ‘virus’/’climate change’ sound even more scary. Scientists and researchers who challenge the narrative have their grants withdrawn and their careers destroyed. The media promote the lie as the unquestionable truth and censor those with an alternative view or evidence. A great percentage of the population believe what they are told as the lie becomes an everybody-knows-that and the believing-masses turn on those with a mind of their own. The technique has been used endlessly throughout human history. Wokers are the biggest promotors of the climate lie *and* ‘Covid’ fascism because their minds are owned by the Cult; their sense of self-righteous self-purity knows no bounds; and they exist in a bubble of reality in which facts are irrelevant and only get in the way of looking without seeing.

Running through all of this like veins in a blue cheese is control of information, which means control of perception, which means control of behaviour, which collectively means control of human society. The Cult owns the global media and Silicon Valley fascists for the simple reason that it *has* to. Without control of information it can’t control perception and through that human society. Examine every facet of the Cult agenda and you will see that anything supporting its introduction is never censored while anything pushing back is always censored. I say again: Psychopaths that know why they are doing this must go before Nuremberg trials and those that follow their orders must trot along behind them into the same dock. ‘I was just following orders’ didn’t work the first time and it must not work now. Nuremberg trials must be held all over the world before public juries for politicians, government officials, police, compliant doctors, scientists and virologists, and all Cult operatives such as Gates, Tedros, Fauci, Vallance, Whitty, Ferguson, Zuckerberg, Wojcicki, Brin, Page, Dorsey, the whole damn lot of them – including, no *especially*, the psychopath psychologists. Without them and the brainless, gutless excuses for journalists that have repeated their lies, none of this could be happening. Nobody can be allowed to escape justice for the psychological and economic Armageddon they are all responsible for visiting upon the human race.

As for the compliant, unquestioning, swathes of humanity, and the self-obsessed, all-knowing ignorance of the Wokers … don't start me. God help their kids. God help their grandkids. God *help them*.

CHAPTER NINE

We must have it? So what is it?

Well I won't back down. No, I won't back down. You can stand me up at the Gates of Hell. But I won't back down
Tom Petty

I will now focus on the genetically-manipulating 'Covid vaccines' which do not meet this official definition of a vaccine by the US Centers for Disease Control (CDC): 'A product that stimulates a person's immune system to produce immunity to a specific disease, protecting the person from that disease.' On that basis 'Covid vaccines' are not a vaccine in that the makers don't even claim they stop infection or transmission.

They are instead part of a multi-levelled conspiracy to change the nature of the human body and what it means to be 'human' and to depopulate an enormous swathe of humanity. What I shall call Human 1.0 is on the cusp of becoming Human 2.0 and for very sinister reasons. Before I get to the 'Covid vaccine' in detail here's some background to vaccines in general. Government regulators do not test vaccines – the makers do – and the makers control which data is revealed and which isn't. Children in America are given 50 vaccine doses by age six and 69 by age 19 and the effect of the whole combined schedule has never been tested. Autoimmune diseases when the immune system attacks its own body have soared in the mass vaccine era and so has disease in general in children and the young. Why wouldn't this be the case when vaccines target the *immune system?* The US government gave Big Pharma drug companies immunity from prosecution for vaccine death and injury in the 1986 National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act (NCVIA) and since then the government (taxpayer) has been funding compensation for the consequences of Big Pharma vaccines. The criminal and satanic drug giants can't lose and the vaccine schedule has increased dramatically since 1986 for this reason. There is no incentive to make vaccines safe and a big incentive to make money by introducing ever more. Even against a ridiculously high bar to prove vaccine liability, and with the government controlling the hearing in which it is being challenged for compensation, the vaccine court has so far paid out more than $4 billion. These are the vaccines we are told are safe and psychopaths like Zuckerberg censor posts saying otherwise. The immunity law was even justified by a ruling that vaccines by their nature were 'unavoidably unsafe'.

Check out the ingredients of vaccines and you will be shocked if you are new to this. *They put that in children's bodies?? What??* Try aluminium, a brain toxin connected to dementia, aborted foetal tissue and formaldehyde which is used to embalm corpses. World-renowned aluminium expert Christopher Exley had his research into the health effect of aluminium in vaccines shut down by Keele University in the UK when it began taking funding from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. Research when diseases 'eradicated' by vaccines began to decline and you will find the fall began long *before* the vaccine was introduced. Sometimes the fall even plateaued after the vaccine. Diseases like scarlet fever for which there was no vaccine declined in the same way because of environmental and other factors. A perfect case in point is the polio vaccine. Polio began when lead arsenate was first sprayed as an insecticide and residues remained in food products. Spraying started in 1892 and the first US polio epidemic came in Vermont in 1894. The simple answer was to stop spraying, but Rockefeller-created Big Pharma had a better idea. Polio was decreed to be caused by the *poliovirus* which 'spreads from person to person and can infect a person's spinal cord'. Lead arsenate was replaced by the lethal DDT which had the same effect of causing paralysis by damaging the brain and central nervous system. Polio plummeted when DDT was reduced and then banned, but the vaccine is still given the credit for something it didn't do. Today by far the biggest cause of polio is the vaccines promoted by Bill Gates. Vaccine justice campaigner Robert Kennedy Jr, son of assassinated (by the Cult) US Attorney General Robert Kennedy, wrote:

> In 2017, the World Health Organization (WHO) reluctantly admitted that the global explosion in polio is predominantly vaccine strain. The most frightening epidemics in Congo, Afghanistan, and the Philippines, are all linked to vaccines. In fact, by 2018, 70% of global polio cases were vaccine strain.

Vaccines make fortunes for Cult-owned Gates and Big Pharma while undermining the health and immune systems of the population. We had a glimpse of the mentality behind the Big Pharma cartel with a report on WION (World is One News), an international English language TV station based in India, which exposed the extraordinary behaviour of US drug company Pfizer over its 'Covid vaccine'. The WION report told how Pfizer had made fantastic demands of Argentina, Brazil and other countries in return for its 'vaccine'. These included immunity from prosecution, even for Pfizer negligence, government insurance to protect Pfizer from law suits and handing over as collateral sovereign assets of the country to include Argentina's bank reserves, military bases and embassy buildings. Pfizer demanded the same of Brazil in the form of waiving sovereignty of its assets abroad; exempting Pfizer from Brazilian laws; and giving Pfizer immunity from all civil liability. This is a 'vaccine' developed with government funding. Big Pharma is evil incarnate as a creation of the Cult and all must be handed tickets to Nuremberg.

Phantom 'vaccine' for a phantom 'disease'

I'll expose the 'Covid vaccine' fraud and then go on to the wider background of why the Cult has set out to 'vaccinate' every man, woman and child on the planet for an alleged 'new disease' with a survival rate of 99.77 percent (or more) even by the grotesquelymanipulated figures of the World Health Organization and Johns Hopkins University. The 'infection' to 'death' ratio is 0.23 to 0.15 percent according to Stanford epidemiologist Dr John Ioannidis and while estimates vary the danger remains tiny. I say that if the truth be told the fake infection to fake death ratio is zero. Never mind all the evidence I have presented here and in *The Answer* that there is no 'virus' let us just focus for a moment on that death-rate figure of say 0.23 percent. The figure includes all those worldwide who have tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus' and then died within 28 days or even longer of any other cause – *any other cause*. Now subtract all those illusory 'Covid' deaths on the global data sheets from the 0.23 percent. What do you think you would be left with? *Zero*. A vaccination has never been successfully developed for a so-called coronavirus. They have all failed at the animal testing stage when they caused hypersensitivity to what they were claiming to protect against and made the impact of a disease far worse. Cult-owned vaccine corporations got around that problem this time by bypassing animal trials, going straight to humans and making the length of the 'trials' before the public rollout as short as they could get away with. Normally it takes five to ten years or more to develop vaccines that still cause demonstrable harm to many people and that's without including the long-term effects that are never officially connected to the vaccination. 'Covid' non-vaccines have been officially produced and approved in a matter of months from a standing start and part of the reason is that (a) they were developed before the 'Covid' hoax began and (b) they are based on computer programs and not natural sources. Official non-trials were so short that government agencies gave *emergency,* not full, approval. 'Trials' were not even completed and full approval cannot be secured until they are. Public 'Covid vaccination' is actually a *continuation of the trial*. Drug company 'trials' are not scheduled to end until 2023 by which time a lot of people are going to be dead. Data on which government agencies gave this emergency approval was supplied by the Big Pharma corporations themselves in the form of Pfizer/BioNTech, AstraZeneca, Moderna, Johnson & Johnson, and others, and this is the case with all vaccines. By its very nature *emergency* approval means drug companies do not have to prove that the 'vaccine' is 'safe and effective'. How could they with trials way short of complete? Government regulators only have to *believe* that they *could* be safe and effective. It is criminal manipulation to get products in circulation with no testing worth the name. Agencies giving that approval are infested with Big Pharma-connected place-people and they act in the interests of Big Pharma (the Cult) and not the public about whom they do not give a damn.

More human lab rats

'Covid vaccines' produced in record time by Pfizer/BioNTech and Moderna employ a technique *never approved before for use on humans*. They are known as mRNA 'vaccines' and inject a synthetic version of 'viral' mRNA or 'messenger RNA'. The key is in the term 'messenger'. The body works, or doesn't, on the basis of information messaging. Communications are constantly passing between and within the genetic system and the brain. Change those messages and you change the state of the body and even its very nature and you can change psychology and behaviour by the way the brain processes information. I think you are going to see significant changes in personality and perception of many people who have had the 'Covid vaccine' synthetic potions. Insider Aldous Huxley predicted the following in 1961 and mRNA 'vaccines' can be included in the term 'pharmacological methods':

> There will be, in the next generation or so, a pharmacological method of making people love their servitude, and producing dictatorship without tears, so to speak, producing a kind of painless concentration camp for entire societies, so that people will in fact have their own liberties taken away from them, but rather enjoy it, because they will be distracted from any desire to rebel by propaganda or brainwashing, or brainwashing enhanced by pharmacological methods. And this seems to be the final revolution.

Apologists claim that mRNA synthetic 'vaccines' don't change the DNA genetic blueprint because RNA does not affect DNA only the other way round. This is so disingenuous. A process called 'reverse transcription' can convert RNA into DNA and be integrated into DNA in the cell nucleus. This was highlighted in December, 2020, by scientists at Harvard and Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT). Geneticists report that more than 40 percent of mammalian genomes results from reverse transcription. On the most basic level if messaging changes then that sequence must lead to changes in DNA which is receiving and transmitting those communications. How can introducing synthetic material into cells not change the cells where DNA is located? The process is known as transfection which is defined as 'a technique to insert foreign nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) into a cell, typically with the intention of altering the properties of the cell'. Researchers at the Sloan Kettering Institute in New York found that changes in messenger RNA can deactivate tumour-suppressing proteins and thereby promote cancer. This is what happens when you mess with messaging. 'Covid vaccine' maker Moderna was founded in 2010 by Canadian stem cell biologist Derrick J. Rossi after his breakthrough discovery in the field of transforming and reprogramming stem cells. These are neutral cells that can be programmed to become any cell including sperm cells. Moderna was therefore founded on the principle of genetic manipulation and has never produced any vaccine or drug before its genetically-manipulating synthetic 'Covid' shite. Look at the name – Mode-RNA or Modify-RNA. Another important point is that the US Supreme Court has ruled that genetically-modified DNA, or complementary DNA (cDNA) synthesized in the laboratory from messenger RNA, can be patented and owned. These psychopaths are doing this to the human body.

Cells replicate synthetic mRNA in the 'Covid vaccines' and in theory the body is tricked into making antigens which trigger antibodies to target the 'virus spike proteins' which as Dr Tom Cowan said have *never been seen*. Cut the crap and these 'vaccines' deliver *self-replicating* synthetic material to the cells with the effect of changing human DNA. The more of them you have the more that process is compounded while synthetic material is all the time self-replicating. 'Vaccine'-maker Moderna describes mRNA as 'like software for the cell' and so they are messing with the body's software. What happens when you change the software in a computer? Everything changes. For this reason the Cult is preparing a production line of mRNA 'Covid vaccines' and a long list of excuses to use them as with all the 'variants' of a 'virus' never shown to exist. The plan is further to transfer the mRNA technique to other vaccines mostly given to children and young people. The cumulative consequences will be a transformation of human DNA through a constant infusion of synthetic genetic material which will kill many and change the rest. Now consider that governments that have given emergency approval for a vaccine that's not a vaccine; never been approved for humans before; had no testing worth the name; and the makers have been given immunity from prosecution for any deaths or adverse effects suffered by the public. The UK government awarded *permanent legal indemnity* to itself and its employees for harm done when a patient is being treated for 'Covid-19' or 'suspected Covid-19'. That is quite a thought when these are possible 'side-effects' from the 'vaccine' (they are not 'side', they are effects) listed by the US Food and Drug Administration:

> Guillain-Barre syndrome; acute disseminated encephalomyelitis; transverse myelitis; encephalitis; myelitis; encephalomyelitis; meningoencephalitis; meningitis; encephalopathy; convulsions; seizures; stroke; narcolepsy; cataplexy; anaphylaxis; acute myocardial infarction (heart attack); myocarditis; pericarditis; autoimmune disease; death; implications for pregnancy, and birth outcomes; other acute demyelinating diseases; non anaphylactic allergy reactions; thrombocytopenia ; disseminated intravascular coagulation; venous thromboembolism; arthritis; arthralgia; joint pain; Kawasaki disease; multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children; vaccine enhanced disease. The latter is the way the 'vaccine' has the potential to make diseases far worse than they would otherwise be.

UK doctor and freedom campaigner Vernon Coleman described the conditions in this list as 'all unpleasant, most of them very serious, and you can't get more serious than death'. The thought that anyone at all has had the 'vaccine' in these circumstances is testament to the potential that humanity has for clueless, unquestioning, stupidity and for many that programmed stupidity has already been terminal.

An insider speaks

Dr Michael Yeadon is a former Vice President, head of research and Chief Scientific Adviser at vaccine giant Pfizer. Yeadon worked on the inside of Big Pharma, but that did not stop him becoming a vocal critic of 'Covid vaccines' and their potential for multiple harms, including infertility in women. By the spring of 2021 he went much further and even used the no, no, term 'conspiracy'. When you begin to see what is going on it is impossible not to do so. Yeadon spoke out in an interview with freedom campaigner James Delingpole and I mentioned earlier how he said that no one had samples of 'the virus'. He explained that the mRNA technique originated in the anti-cancer field and ways to turn on and off certain genes which could be advantageous if you wanted to stop cancer growing out of control. 'That's the origin of them. They are a very unusual application, really.' Yeadon said that treating a cancer patient with an aggressive procedure might be understandable if the alternative was dying, but it was quite another thing to use the same technique as a public health measure. Most people involved wouldn't catch the infectious agent you were vaccinating against and if they did they probably wouldn't die:

> If you are really using it as a public health measure you really want to as close as you can get to zero sides-effects … I find it odd that they chose techniques that were really cutting their teeth in the field of oncology and I'm worried that in using gene-based vaccines that have to be injected in the body and spread around the body, get taken up into some cells, and the regulators haven't quite told us which cells they get taken up into … you are going to be generating a wide range of responses … with multiple steps each of which could go well or badly.

I doubt the Cult intends it to go well. Yeadon said that you can put any gene you like into the body through the 'vaccine'. 'You can certainly give them a gene that would do them some harm if you wanted.' I was intrigued when he said that when used in the cancer field the technique could turn genes on and off. I explore this process in *The Answer* and with different genes having different functions you could create mayhem – physically and psychologically – if you turned the wrong ones on and the right ones off. I read reports of an experiment by researchers at the University of Washington's school of computer science and engineering in which they encoded DNA to infect computers. The body is itself a biological computer and if human DNA can inflict damage on a computer why can't the computer via synthetic material mess with the human body? It can. The Washington research team said it was possible to insert malicious malware into 'physical DNA strands' and corrupt the computer system of a gene sequencing machine as it 'reads gene letters and stores them as binary digits 0 and 1'. They concluded that hackers could one day use blood or spit samples to access computer systems and obtain sensitive data from police forensics labs or infect genome files. It is at this level of digital interaction that synthetic 'vaccines' need to be seen to get the full picture and that will become very clear later on. Michael Yeadon said it made no sense to give the 'vaccine' to younger people who were in no danger from the 'virus'. What was the benefit? It was all downside with potential effects:

> The fact that my government in what I thought was a civilised, rational country, is raining [the 'vaccine'] on people in their 30s and 40s, even my children in their 20s, they're getting letters and phone calls, I know this is not right and any of you doctors who are vaccinating you know it's not right, too. They are not at risk. They are not at risk from the disease, so you are now hoping that the side-effects are so rare that you get away with it. You don't give new technology … that you don't understand to 100 percent of the population.

Blood clot problems with the AstraZeneca 'vaccine' have been affecting younger people to emphasise the downside risks with no benefit. AstraZeneca's version, produced with Oxford University, does not use mRNA, but still gets its toxic cocktail inside cells where it targets DNA. The Johnson & Johnson ‘vaccine’ which uses a similar technique has also produced blood clot effects to such an extent that the United States paused its use at one point. They are all ‘gene therapy’ (cell modification) procedures and not ‘vaccines’. The truth is that once the content of these injections enter cells we have no idea what the effect will be. People can speculate and some can give very educated opinions and that’s good. In the end, though, only the makers know what their potions are designed to do and even they won’t know every last consequence. Michael Yeadon was scathing about doctors doing what they knew to be wrong. ‘Everyone’s mute’, he said. Doctors in the NHS must know this was not right, coming into work and injecting people. ‘I don’t know how they sleep at night. I know I couldn’t do it. I know that if I were in that position I’d have to quit.’ He said he knew enough about toxicology to know this was not a good risk-benefit. Yeadon had spoken to seven or eight university professors and all except two would not speak out publicly. Their universities had a policy that no one said anything that countered the government and its medical advisors. They were afraid of losing their government grants. This is how intimidation has been used to silence the truth at every level of the system. I say silence, but these people could still speak out if they made that choice. Yeadon called them ‘moral cowards’ – ‘This is about your children and grandchildren’s lives and you have just buggered off and left it.’

‘Variant’ nonsense

Some of his most powerful comments related to the alleged ‘variants’ being used to instil more fear, justify more lockdowns, and introduce more ‘vaccines’. He said government claims about ‘variants’ were nonsense. He had checked the alleged variant ‘codes’ and they were 99.7 percent identical to the ‘original’. This was the human identity difference equivalent to putting a baseball cap on and off or wearing it the other way round. A 0.3 percent difference would make it impossible for that ‘variant’ to escape immunity from the ‘original’. This made no sense of having new ‘vaccines’ for ‘variants’. He said there would have to be at least a *30 percent* difference for that to be justified and even then he believed the immune system would still recognise what it was. Gates-funded ‘variant modeller’ and ‘vaccine’-pusher John Edmunds might care to comment. Yeadon said drug companies were making new versions of the ‘vaccine’ as a ‘top up’ for ‘variants’. Worse than that, he said, the ‘regulators’ around the world like the MHRA in the UK had got together and agreed that because ‘vaccines’ for ‘variants’ were so similar to the first ‘vaccines’ *they did not have to do safety studies*. How transparently sinister that is. This is when Yeadon said: ‘There is a conspiracy here.’ There was no need for another vaccine for ‘variants’ and yet we were told that there was and the country had shut its borders because of them. ‘They are going into hundreds of millions of arms without passing ‘go’ or any regulator. Why did they do that? Why did they pick this method of making the vaccine?’

The reason had to be something bigger than that it seemed and ‘it’s not protection against the virus’. It’s was a far bigger project that meant politicians and advisers were willing to do things and not do things that knowingly resulted in avoidable deaths – ‘that’s already happened when you think about lockdown and deprivation of health care for a year.’ He spoke of people prepared to do something that results in the avoidable death of their fellow human beings and it not bother them. This is the penny-drop I have been working to get across for more than 30 years – the level of pure evil we are dealing with. Yeadon said his friends and associates could not believe there could be that much evil, but he reminded them of Stalin, Pol Pot and Hitler and of what Stalin had said: ‘One death is a tragedy. A million? A statistic.’ He could not think of a benign explanation for why you need top-up vaccines ‘which I’m sure you don’t’ and for the regulators ‘to just get out of the way and wave them through’. Why would the regulators do that when they were still wrestling with the dangers of the ‘parent’ vaccine? He was clearly shocked by what he had seen since the ‘Covid’ hoax began and now he was thinking the previously unthinkable:

> If you wanted to depopulate a significant proportion of the world and to do it in a way that doesn't involve destruction of the environment with nuclear weapons, poisoning everyone with anthrax or something like that, and you wanted plausible deniability while you had a multi-year infectious disease crisis, I actually don't think you could come up with a better plan of work than seems to be in front of me. I can't say that's what they are going to do, but I can't think of a benign explanation why they are doing it.

He said he never thought that they would get rid of 99 percent of humans, but now he wondered. 'If you wanted to that this would be a hell of a way to do it – it would be unstoppable folks.' Yeadon had concluded that those who submitted to the 'vaccine' would be allowed to have some kind of normal life (but for how long?) while screws were tightened to coerce and mandate the last few percent. 'I think they'll put the rest of them in a prison camp. I wish I was wrong, but I don't think I am.' Other points he made included: There were no coronavirus vaccines then suddenly they all come along at the same time; we have no idea of the long term affect with trials so short; coercing or forcing people to have medical procedures is against the Nuremberg Code instigated when the Nazis did just that; people should at least delay having the 'vaccine'; a quick Internet search confirms that masks don't reduce respiratory viral transmission and 'the government knows that'; they have smashed civil society and they know that, too; two dozen peer-reviewed studies show no connection between lockdown and reducing deaths; he knew from personal friends the elite were still flying around and going on holiday while the public were locked down; the elite were not having the 'vaccines'. He was also asked if 'vaccines' could be made to target difference races. He said he didn't know, but the document by the Project for the New American Century in September, 2000, said developing 'advanced forms of biological warfare that can target *specific genotypes* may transform biological warfare from the realm of terror to a politically useful tool.' Oh, they're evil all right. Of that we can be *absolutely* sure.

Another cull of old people

We have seen from the CDC definition that the mRNA 'Covid vaccine' is not a vaccine and nor are the others that *claim* to reduce 'severity of symptoms' in *some* people, but not protect from infection or transmission. What about all the lies about returning to 'normal' if people were 'vaccinated'? If they are not claimed to stop infection and transmission of the alleged 'virus', how does anything change? This was all lies to manipulate people to take the jabs and we are seeing that now with masks and distancing still required for the 'vaccinated'. How did they think that elderly people with fragile health and immune responses were going to be affected by infusing their cells with synthetic material and other toxic substances? They *knew* that in the short and long term it would be devastating and fatal as the culling of the old that began with the first lockdowns was continued with the 'vaccine'. Death rates in care homes soared immediately residents began to be 'vaccinated' – infused with synthetic material. Brave and committed whistleblower nurses put their careers at risk by exposing this truth while the rest kept their heads down and their mouths shut to put their careers before those they are supposed to care for. A long-time American Certified Nursing Assistant who gave his name as James posted a video in which he described emotionally what happened in his care home when vaccination began. He said that during 2020 very few residents were sick with 'Covid' and no one died during the entire year; but shortly after the Pfizer mRNA injections 14 people died within two weeks and many others were near death. 'They're dropping like flies', he said. Residents who walked on their own before the shot could no longer and they had lost their ability to conduct an intelligent conversation. The home's management said the sudden deaths were caused by a 'super-spreader' of 'Covid-19'. Then how come, James asked, that residents who refused to take the injections were not sick? It was a case of inject the elderly with mRNA synthetic potions and blame their illness and death that followed on the 'virus'. James described what was happening in care homes as 'the greatest crime of genocide this country has ever seen'. Remember the NHS staff nurse from earlier who used the same word ‘genocide’ for what was happening with the ‘vaccines’ and that it was an ‘act of human annihilation’. A UK care home whistleblower told a similar story to James about the effect of the ‘vaccine’ in deaths and ‘outbreaks’ of illness dubbed ‘Covid’ after getting the jab. She told how her care home management and staff had zealously imposed government regulations and no one was allowed to even question the official narrative let alone speak out against it. She said the NHS was even worse. Again we see the results of reframing. A worker at a local care home where I live said they had not had a single case of ‘Covid’ there for almost a year and when the residents were ‘vaccinated’ they had 19 positive cases in two weeks with eight dying.

It’s not the ‘vaccine’ – honest

The obvious cause and effect was being ignored by the media and most of the public. Australia’s health minister Greg Hunt (a former head of strategy at the World Economic Forum) was admitted to hospital after he had the ‘vaccine’. He was suffering according to reports from the skin infection ‘cellulitis’ and it must have been a severe case to have warranted days in hospital. Immediately the authorities said this was nothing to do with the ‘vaccine’ when an effect of some vaccines is a ‘cellulitis-like reaction’. We had families of perfectly healthy old people who died after the ‘vaccine’ saying that if only they had been given the ‘vaccine’ earlier they would still be alive. As a numbskull rating that is off the chart. A father of four ‘died of Covid’ at aged 48 when he was taken ill two days after having the ‘vaccine’. The man, a health administrator, had been ‘shielding during the pandemic’ and had ‘not really left the house’ until he went for the ‘vaccine’. Having the ‘vaccine’ and then falling ill and dying does not seem to have qualified as a possible cause and effect and ‘Covid-19’ went on his death certificate. His family said they had no idea how he ‘caught the virus’. A family member said: ‘Tragically, it could be that going for a vaccination ultimately led to him catching Covid …The sad truth is that they are never going to know where it came from.’ The family warned people to remember that the virus still existed and was ‘very real’. So was their stupidity. Nurses and doctors who had the first round of the ‘vaccine’ were collapsing, dying and ending up in a hospital bed while they or their grieving relatives were saying they’d still have the ‘vaccine’ again despite what happened. I kid you not. You mean if your husband returned from the dead he’d have the same ‘vaccine’ again that killed him??

Doctors at the VCU Medical Center in Richmond, Virginia, said the Johnson & Johnson ‘vaccine’ was to blame for a man’s skin peeling off. Patient Richard Terrell said: ‘It all just happened so fast. My skin peeled off. It’s still coming off on my hands now.’ He said it was stinging, burning and itching and when he bent his arms and legs it was very painful with ‘the skin swollen and rubbing against itself’. Pfizer/BioNTech and Moderna vaccines use mRNA to change the cell while the Johnson & Johnson version uses DNA in a process similar to AstraZeneca’s technique. Johnson & Johnson and AstraZeneca have both had their ‘vaccines’ paused by many countries after causing serious blood problems. Terrell’s doctor Fnu Nutan said he could have died if he hadn’t got medical attention. It sounds terrible so what did Nutan and Terrell say about the ‘vaccine’ now? Oh, they still recommend that people have it. A nurse in a hospital bed 40 minutes after the vaccination and unable to swallow due to throat swelling was told by a doctor that he lost mobility in his arm for 36 hours following the vaccination. What did he say to the ailing nurse? ‘Good for you for getting the vaccination.’ We are dealing with a serious form of cognitive dissonance madness in both public and medical staff. There is a remarkable correlation between those having the ‘vaccine’ and trumpeting the fact and suffering bad happenings shortly afterwards. Witold Rogiewicz, a Polish doctor, made a video of his ‘vaccination’ and ridiculed those who were questioning its safety and the intentions of Bill Gates: ‘Vaccinate yourself to protect yourself, your loved ones, friends and also patients. And to mention quickly I have info for anti-vaxxers and anti-Coviders if you want to contact Bill Gates you can do this through me.’ He further ridiculed the dangers of 5G. Days later he was dead, but naturally the vaccination wasn't mentioned in the verdict of 'heart attack'.

Lies, lies and more lies

So many members of the human race have slipped into extreme states of insanity and unfortunately they include reframed doctors and nursing staff. Having a 'vaccine' and dying within minutes or hours is not considered a valid connection while death from any cause within 28 days or longer of a positive test with a test not testing for the 'virus' means 'Covid-19' goes on the death certificate. How could that 'vaccine'-death connection not have been made except by calculated deceit? US figures in the initial rollout period to February 12th, 2020, revealed that a third of the deaths reported to the CDC after 'Covid vaccines' happened within 48 hours. Five men in the UK suffered an 'extremely rare' blood clot problem after having the AstraZeneca 'vaccine', but no causal link was established said the Gates-funded Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) which had given the 'vaccine' emergency approval to be used. Former Pfizer executive Dr Michael Yeadon explained in his interview how the procedures could cause blood coagulation and clots. People who should have been at no risk were dying from blood clots in the brain and he said he had heard from medical doctor friends that people were suffering from skin bleeding and massive headaches. The AstraZeneca 'shot' was stopped by some 20 countries over the blood clotting issue and still the corrupt MHRA, the European Medicines Agency (EMA) and the World Health Organization said that it should continue to be given even though the EMA admitted that it 'still cannot rule out definitively' a link between blood clotting and the 'vaccine'. Later Marco Cavaleri, head of EMA vaccine strategy, said there was indeed a clear link between the 'vaccine' and thrombosis, but they didn't know why. So much for the trials showing the 'vaccine' is safe. Blood clots were affecting younger people who would be under virtually no danger from 'Covid' even if it existed which makes it all the more stupid and sinister.

The British government responded to public alarm by wheeling out June Raine, the terrifyingly weak infant school headmistress sound-alike who heads the UK MHRA drug ‘regulator’. The idea that she would stand up to Big Pharma and government pressure is laughable and she told us that all was well in the same way that she did when allowing untested, never-used-on-humans-before, genetically-manipulating ‘vaccines’ to be exposed to the public in the first place. Mass lying is the new normal of the ‘Covid’ era. The MHRA later said 30 cases of rare blood clots had by then been connected with the AstraZeneca ‘vaccine’ (that means a lot more in reality) while stressing that the benefits of the jab in preventing ‘Covid-19’ outweighed any risks. A more ridiculous and disingenuous statement with callous disregard for human health it is hard to contemplate. Immediately after the mendacious ‘all-clears’ two hospital workers in Denmark experienced blood clots and cerebral haemorrhaging following the AstraZeneca jab and one died. Top Norwegian health official Pål Andre Holme said the ‘vaccine’ was the only common factor: ‘There is nothing in the patient history of these individuals that can give such a powerful immune response … I am confident that the antibodies that we have found are the cause, and I see no other explanation than it being the vaccine which triggers it.’ Strokes, a clot or bleed in the brain, were clearly associated with the ‘vaccine’ from word of mouth and whistleblower reports. Similar consequences followed with all these ‘vaccines’ that we were told were so safe and as the numbers grew by the day it was clear we were witnessing human carnage.

Learning the hard way

A woman interviewed by UKColumn told how her husband suffered dramatic health effects after the vaccine when he’d been in good health all his life. He went from being a little unwell to losing all feeling in his legs and experiencing ‘excruciating pain’. Misdiagnosis followed twice at Accident and Emergency (an ‘allergy’ and ‘sciatica’) before he was admitted to a neurology ward where doctors said his serious condition had been caused by the ‘vaccine’. Another seven ‘vaccinated’ people were apparently being treated on the same ward for similar symptoms. The woman said he had the ‘vaccine’ because they believed media claims that it was safe. ‘I didn’t think the government would give out a vaccine that does this to somebody; I believed they would be bringing out a vaccination that would be safe.’ What a tragic way to learn that lesson. Another woman posted that her husband was transporting stroke patients to hospital on almost every shift and when he asked them if they had been ‘vaccinated’ for ‘Covid’ they all replied ‘yes’. One had a ‘massive brain bleed’ the day after his second dose. She said her husband reported the ‘just been vaccinated’ information every time to doctors in A and E only for them to ignore it, make no notes and appear annoyed that it was even mentioned. This particular report cannot be verified, but it expresses a common theme that confirms the monumental underreporting of ‘vaccine’ consequences. Interestingly as the ‘vaccines’ and their brain blood clot/stroke consequences began to emerge the UK National Health Service began a publicity campaign telling the public what to do in the event of a stroke. A Scottish NHS staff nurse who quit in disgust in March, 2021, said:

> I have seen traumatic injuries from the vaccine, they’re not getting reported to the yellow card [adverse reaction] scheme, they’re treating the symptoms, not asking why, why it’s happening. It’s just treating the symptoms and when you speak about it you’re dismissed like you’re crazy, I’m not crazy, I’m not crazy because every other colleague I’ve spoken to is terrified to speak out, they’ve had enough.

Videos appeared on the Internet of people uncontrollably shaking after the ‘vaccine’ with no control over muscles, limbs and even their face. A Scottish mother broke out in a severe rash all over her body almost immediately after she was given the AstraZeneca ‘vaccine’. The pictures were horrific. Leigh King, a 41-year-old hairdresser from Lanarkshire said: ‘Never in my life was I prepared for what I was about to experience … My skin was so sore and constantly hot … I have never felt pain like this …’ But don’t you worry, the ‘vaccine’ is perfectly safe. Then there has been the effect on medical staff who have been pressured to have the 'vaccine' by psychopathic 'health' authorities and government. A London hospital consultant who gave the name K. Polyakova wrote this to the *British Medical Journal* or *BMJ*:

> I am currently struggling with … the failure to report the reality of the morbidity caused by our current vaccination program within the health service and staff population. The levels of sickness after vaccination is unprecedented and staff are getting very sick and some with neurological symptoms which is having a huge impact on the health service function. Even the young and healthy are off for days, some for weeks, and some requiring medical treatment. Whole teams are being taken out as they went to get vaccinated together.
>
> Mandatory vaccination in this instance is stupid, unethical and irresponsible when it comes to protecting our staff and public health. We are in the voluntary phase of vaccination, and encouraging staff to take an unlicensed product that is impacting on their immediate health … it is clearly stated that these vaccine products do not offer immunity or stop transmission. In which case why are we doing it?

Not to protect health that's for sure. Medical workers are lauded by governments for agenda reasons when they couldn't give a toss about them any more than they can for the population in general. Schools across America faced the same situation as they closed due to the high number of teachers and other staff with bad reactions to the Pfizer/BioNTech, Moderna, and Johnson & Johnson 'Covid vaccines' all of which were linked to death and serious adverse effects. The *BMJ* took down the consultant's comments pretty quickly on the grounds that they were being used to spread 'disinformation'. They were exposing the truth about the 'vaccine' was the real reason. The cover-up is breathtaking.

Hiding the evidence

The scale of the 'vaccine' death cover-up worldwide can be confirmed by comparing official figures with the personal experience of the public. I heard of many people in my community who died immediately or soon after the vaccine that would never appear in the media or even likely on the official totals of 'vaccine' fatalities and adverse reactions when only about ten percent are estimated to be reported and I have seen some estimates as low as one percent in a Harvard study. In the UK alone by April 29th, 2021, some 757,654 adverse reactions had been officially reported from the Pfizer/BioNTech, Oxford/AstraZeneca and Moderna 'vaccines' with more than a thousand deaths linked to jabs and that means an estimated ten times this number in reality from a ten percent reporting rate percentage. That's seven million adverse reactions and 10,000 potential deaths and a one percent reporting rate would be ten times *those* figures. In 1976 the US government pulled the swine flu vaccine after *53* deaths. The UK data included a combined 10,000 eye disorders from the 'Covid vaccines' with more than 750 suffering visual impairment or blindness and again multiply by the estimated reporting percentages. As 'Covid cases' officially fell hospitals virtually empty during the 'Covid crisis' began to fill up with a range of other problems in the wake of the 'vaccine' rollout. The numbers across America have also been catastrophic. Deaths linked to *all* types of vaccine increased by *6,000 percent* in the first quarter of 2021 compared with 2020. A 39-year-old woman from Ogden, Utah, died four days after receiving a second dose of Moderna's 'Covid vaccine' when her liver, heart and kidneys all failed despite the fact that she had no known medical issues or conditions. Her family sought an autopsy, but Dr Erik Christensen, Utah's chief medical examiner, said proving vaccine injury as a cause of death almost never happened. He could think of only one instance where an autopsy would name a vaccine as the official cause of death and that would be anaphylaxis where someone received a vaccine and died almost instantaneously. 'Short of that, it would be difficult for us to definitively say this is the vaccine,' Christensen said. If that is true this must be added to the estimated ten percent (or far less) reporting rate of vaccine deaths and serious reactions and the conclusion can only be that vaccine deaths and serious reactions – including these 'Covid' potions' – are phenomenally understated in official figures. The same story can be found everywhere. Endless accounts of deaths and serious reactions among the public, medical and care home staff while official figures did not even begin to reflect this.

Professional script-reader Dr David Williams, a 'top public-health official' in Ontario, Canada, insulted our intelligence by claiming only four serious adverse reactions and no deaths from the more than 380,000 vaccine doses then given. This bore no resemblance to what people knew had happened in their owns circles and we had Dirk Huyer in charge of getting millions vaccinated in Ontario while at the same time he was Chief Coroner for the province investigating causes of death including possible death from the vaccine. An aide said he had stepped back from investigating deaths, but evidence indicated otherwise. Rosemary Frei, who secured a Master of Science degree in molecular biology at the Faculty of Medicine at Canada's University of Calgary before turning to investigative journalism, was one who could see that official figures for 'vaccine' deaths and reactions made no sense. She said that doctors seldom reported adverse events and when people got really sick or died after getting a vaccination they would attribute that to anything except the vaccines. It had been that way for years and anyone who wondered aloud whether the 'Covid vaccines' or other shots cause harm is immediately branded as 'anti-vax' and 'anti-science'. This was 'career-threatening' for health professionals. Then there was the huge pressure to support the push to 'vaccinate' billions in the quickest time possible. Frei said:

> So that's where we're at today. More than half a million vaccine doses have been given to people in Ontario alone. The rush is on to vaccinate all 15 million of us in the province by September. And the mainstream media are screaming for this to be sped up even more. That all adds up to only a very slim likelihood that we're going to be told the truth by officials about how many people are getting sick or dying from the vaccines.

What is true of Ontario is true of everywhere.

They KNEW – and still did it

The authorities knew what was going to happen with multiple deaths and adverse reactions. The UK government's Gates-funded and Big Pharma-dominated Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) hired a company to employ AI in compiling the projected reactions to the 'vaccine' that would otherwise be uncountable. The request for applications said: 'The MHRA urgently seeks an Artificial Intelligence (AI) software tool to process the expected high volume of Covid-19 vaccine Adverse Drug Reaction …' This was from the agency, headed by the disingenuous June Raine, that gave the 'vaccines' emergency approval and the company was hired before the first shot was given. 'We are going to kill and maim you – is that okay?' 'Oh, yes, perfectly fine – I'm very grateful, thank you, doctor.' The range of 'Covid vaccine' adverse reactions goes on for page after page in the MHRA criminally underreported 'Yellow Card' system and includes affects to eyes, ears, skin, digestion, blood and so on. Raine's MHRA amazingly claimed that the 'overall safety experience … is so far as expected from the clinical trials'. The death, serious adverse effects, deafness and blindness were *expected?* When did they ever mention that? If these human tragedies were expected then those that gave approval for the use of these 'vaccines' must be guilty of crimes against humanity including murder – a definition of which is 'killing a person with malice aforethought or with recklessness manifesting extreme indifference to the value of human life.' People involved at the MHRA, the CDC in America and their equivalent around the world must go before Nuremberg trials to answer for their callous inhumanity. We are only talking here about the immediate effects of the 'vaccine'. The longer-term impact of the DNA synthetic manipulation is the main reason they are so hysterically desperate to inoculate the entire global population in the shortest possible time.

Africa and the developing world are a major focus for the 'vaccine' depopulation agenda and a mass vaccination sales-pitch is underway thanks to caring people like the Rockefellers and other Cult assets. The Rockefeller Foundation, which pre-empted the 'Covid pandemic' in a document published in 2010 that 'predicted' what happened a decade later, announced an initial $34.95 million grant in February, 2021, 'to ensure more equitable access to Covid-19 testing and vaccines' among other things in Africa in collaboration with '24 organizations, businesses, and government agencies'. The pan-Africa initiative would focus on 10 countries: Burkina Faso, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Nigeria, Rwanda, South Africa, Tanzania, Uganda, and Zambia'. Rajiv Shah, President of the Rockefeller Foundation and former administrator of CIA-controlled USAID, said that if Africa was not mass-vaccinated (to change the DNA of its people) it was a 'threat to all of humanity' and not fair on Africans. When someone from the Rockefeller Foundation says they want to do something to help poor and deprived people and countries it is time for a belly-laugh. They are doing this out of the goodness of their 'heart' because 'vaccinating' the entire global population is what the 'Covid' hoax set out to achieve. Official 'decolonisation' of Africa by the Cult was merely a prelude to financial colonisation on the road to a return to physical colonisation. The 'vaccine' is vital to that and the sudden and convenient death of the 'Covid' sceptic president of Tanzania can be seen in its true light. A lot of people in Africa are aware that this is another form of colonisation and exploitation and they need to stand their ground.

The 'vaccine is working' scam

A potential problem for the Cult was that the 'vaccine' is meant to change human DNA and body messaging and not to protect anyone from a 'virus' never shown to exist. The vaccine couldn't work because it was not designed to work and how could they make it *appear* to be working so that more people would have it? This was overcome by lowering the amplification rate of the PCR test to produce fewer 'cases' and therefore fewer 'deaths'. Some of us had been pointing out since March, 2020, that the amplification rate of the test not testing for the 'virus' had been made artificially high to generate positive tests which they could call 'cases' to justify lockdowns. The World Health Organization recommended an absurdly high 45 amplification cycles to ensure the high positives required by the Cult and then remained silent on the issue until January 20th, 2021 – Biden's Inauguration Day. This was when the ‘vaccinations’ were seriously underway and on that day the WHO recommended after discussions with America’s CDC that laboratories *lowered their testing amplification*. Dr David Samadi, a certified urologist and health writer, said the WHO was encouraging all labs to reduce their cycle count for PCR tests. He said the current cycle was much too high and was ‘resulting in any particle being declared a positive case’. Even one mainstream news report I saw said this meant the number of ‘Covid’ infections may have been ‘dramatically inflated’. Oh, just a little bit. The CDC in America issued new guidance to laboratories in April, 2021, to use 28 cycles *but only for ‘vaccinated’ people*. The timing of the CDC/WHO interventions were cynically designed to make it appear the ‘vaccines’ were responsible for falling cases and deaths when the real reason can be seen in the following examples. New York’s state lab, the Wadsworth Center, identified 872 positive tests in July, 2020, based on a threshold of 40 cycles. When the figure was lowered to 35 cycles *43 percent* of the 872 were no longer ‘positives’. At 30 cycles the figure was 63 percent. A Massachusetts lab found that between *85 to 90 percent* of people who tested positive in July with a cycle threshold of 40 would be negative at 30 cycles, Ashish Jha, MD, director of the Harvard Global Health Institute, said: ‘I’m really shocked that it could be that high … Boy, does it really change the way we need to be thinking about testing.’ I’m shocked that I could see the obvious in the spring of 2020, with no medical background, and most medical professionals still haven’t worked it out. No, that’s not shocking – it’s terrifying.

Three weeks after the WHO directive to lower PCR cycles the London *Daily Mail* ran this headline: ‘Why ARE Covid cases plummeting? New infections have fallen 45% in the US and 30% globally in the past 3 weeks but experts say vaccine is NOT the main driver because only 8% of Americans and 13% of people worldwide have received their first dose.’ They acknowledged that the drop could not be attributed to the ‘vaccine’, but soon this morphed throughout the media into the ‘vaccine’ has caused cases and deaths to fall when it was the PCR threshold. In December, 2020, there was chaos at English Channel ports with truck drivers needing negative 'Covid' tests before they could board a ferry home for Christmas. The government wanted to remove the backlog as fast as possible and they brought in troops to do the 'testing'. Out of 1,600 drivers just *36* tested positive and the rest were given the all clear to cross the Channel. I guess the authorities thought that 36 was the least they could get away with without the unquestioning catching on. The amplification trick which most people believed in the absence of information in the mainstream applied more pressure on those refusing the 'vaccine' to succumb when it 'obviously worked'. The truth was the exact opposite with deaths in care homes soaring with the 'vaccine' and in Israel the term used was 'skyrocket'. A re-analysis of published data from the Israeli Health Ministry led by Dr Hervé Seligmann at the Medicine Emerging Infectious and Tropical Diseases at Aix-Marseille University found that Pfizer's 'Covid vaccine' killed 'about 40 times more [elderly] people than the disease itself would have killed' during a five-week vaccination period and *260 times* more younger people than would have died from the 'virus' even according to the manipulated 'virus' figures. Dr Seligmann and his co-study author, Haim Yativ, declared after reviewing the Israeli 'vaccine' death data: 'This is a new Holocaust.'

Then, in mid-April, 2021, after vast numbers of people worldwide had been 'vaccinated', the story changed with clear coordination. The UK government began to prepare the ground for more future lockdowns when Nuremberg-destined Boris Johnson told yet another whopper. He said that cases had fallen because of *lockdowns* not 'vaccines'. Lockdowns are irrelevant when *there is no 'virus'* and the test and fraudulent death certificates are deciding the number of 'cases' and 'deaths'. Study after study has shown that lockdowns don't work and instead kill and psychologically destroy people. Meanwhile in the United States Anthony Fauci and Rochelle Walensky, the ultra-Zionist head of the CDC, peddled the same line. More lockdown was the answer and not the 'vaccine', a line repeated on cue by the moron that is Canadian Prime Minister Justin Trudeau. Why all the hysteria to get everyone 'vaccinated' if lockdowns and not 'vaccines' made the difference? None of it makes sense on the face of it. Oh, but it does. The Cult wants lockdowns *and* the 'vaccine' and if the 'vaccine' is allowed to be seen as the total answer lockdowns would no longer be justified when there are still livelihoods to destroy. 'Variants' and renewed upward manipulation of PCR amplification are planned to instigate never-ending lockdown *and* more 'vaccines'.

You *must* have it – we're desperate

Israel, where the Jewish and Arab population are ruled by the Sabbatian Cult, was the front-runner in imposing the DNA-manipulating 'vaccine' on its people to such an extent that Jewish refusers began to liken what was happening to the early years of Nazi Germany. This would seem to be a fantastic claim. Why would a government of Jewish people be acting like the Nazis did? If you realise that the Sabbatian Cult was behind the Nazis and that Sabbatians hate Jews the pieces start to fit and the question of why a 'Jewish' government would treat Jews with such callous disregard for their lives and freedom finds an answer. Those controlling the government of Israel *aren't Jewish* – they're Sabbatian. Israeli lawyer Tamir Turgal was one who made the Nazi comparison in comments to German lawyer Reiner Fuellmich who is leading a class action lawsuit against the psychopaths for crimes against humanity. Turgal described how the Israeli government was vaccinating children and pregnant women on the basis that there was no evidence that this was dangerous when they had no evidence that it *wasn't* dangerous either. They just had no evidence. This was medical experimentation and Turgal said this breached the Nuremberg Code about medical experimentation and procedures requiring informed consent and choice. Think about that. A Nuremberg Code developed because of Nazi experimentation on Jews and others in concentration camps by people like the evil-beyond-belief Josef Mengele is being breached by the *Israeli* government; but when you know that it's a *Sabbatian* government along with its intelligence and military agencies like Mossad, Shin Bet and the Israeli Defense Forces, and that Sabbatians were the force behind the Nazis, the kaleidoscope comes into focus. What have we come to when Israeli Jews are suing their government for violating the Nuremberg Code by essentially making Israelis subject to a medical experiment using the controversial ‘vaccines’? It’s a shocker that this has to be done in the light of what happened in Nazi Germany. The Anshe Ha-Emet, or ‘People of the Truth’, made up of Israeli doctors, lawyers, campaigners and public, have launched a lawsuit with the International Criminal Court. It says:

> When the heads of the Ministry of Health as well as the prime minister presented the vaccine in Israel and began the vaccination of Israeli residents, the vaccinated were not advised, that, in practice, they are taking part in a medical experiment and that their consent is required for this under the Nuremberg Code.

The irony is unbelievable, but easily explained in one word: Sabbatians. The foundation of Israeli ‘Covid’ apartheid is the ‘green pass’ or ‘green passport’ which allows Jews and Arabs who have had the DNA-manipulating ‘vaccine’ to go about their lives – to work, fly, travel in general, go to shopping malls, bars, restaurants, hotels, concerts, gyms, swimming pools, theatres and sports venues, while non-’vaccinated’ are banned from all those places and activities. Israelis have likened the ‘green pass’ to the yellow stars that Jews in Nazi Germany were forced to wear – the same as the yellow stickers that a branch of UK supermarket chain Morrisons told exempt mask-wears they had to display when shopping. How very sensitive. The Israeli system is blatant South African-style apartheid on the basis of compliance or non-compliance to fascism rather than colour of the skin. How appropriate that the Sabbatian Israeli government was so close to the pre-Mandela apartheid regime in Pretoria. The Sabbatian-instigated ‘vaccine passport’ in Israel is planned for everywhere. Sabbatians struck a deal with Pfizer that allowed them to lead the way in the percentage of a national population infused with synthetic material and the result was catastrophic. Israeli freedom activist Shai Dannon told me how chairs were appearing on beaches that said ‘vaccinated only’. Health Minister Yuli Edelstein said that anyone unwilling or unable to get the jabs that ‘confer immunity’ will be ‘left behind’. The man’s a liar. Not even the makers claim the ‘vaccines’ confer immunity. When you see those figures of ‘vaccine’ deaths these psychopaths were saying that you must take the chance the ‘vaccine’ will kill you or maim you while knowing it will change your DNA or lockdown for you will be permanent. That’s fascism. The Israeli parliament passed a law to allow personal information of the non-vaccinated to be shared with local and national authorities for three months. This was claimed by its supporters to be a way to ‘encourage’ people to be vaccinated. Hadas Ziv from Physicians for Human Rights described this as a ‘draconian law which crushed medical ethics and the patient rights’. But that’s the idea, the Sabbatians would reply.

Your papers, please

Sabbatian Israel was leading what has been planned all along to be a global ‘vaccine pass’ called a ‘green passport’ without which you would remain in permanent lockdown restriction and unable to do anything. This is how badly – *desperately* – the Cult is to get everyone ‘vaccinated’. The term and colour ‘green’ was not by chance and related to the psychology of fusing the perception of the green climate hoax with the ‘Covid’ hoax and how the ‘solution’ to both is the same Great Reset. Lying politicians, health officials and psychologists denied there were any plans for mandatory vaccinations or restrictions based on vaccinations, but they knew that was exactly what was meant to happen with governments of all countries reaching agreements to enforce a global system. ‘Free’ Denmark and ‘free’ Sweden unveiled digital vaccine certification. Cyprus, Czech Republic, Estonia, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Italy, Poland, Portugal, Slovakia, and Spain have all committed to a vaccine passport system and the rest including the whole of the EU would follow. The satanic UK government will certainly go this way despite mendacious denials and at the time of writing it is trying to manipulate the public into having the ‘vaccine’ so they could go abroad on a summer holiday. How would that work without something to prove you had the synthetic toxicity injected into you?

Documents show that the EU's European Commission was moving towards 'vaccine certificates' in 2018 and 2019 before the 'Covid' hoax began. They knew what was coming. Abracadabra – Ursula von der Leyen, the German President of the Commission, announced in March, 2021, an EU 'Digital Green Certificate' – green again – to track the public's 'Covid status'. The passport sting is worldwide and the Far East followed the same pattern with South Korea ruling that only those with 'vaccination' passports – again the *green* pass – would be able to 'return to their daily lives'.

Bill Gates has been preparing for this 'passport' with other Cult operatives for years and beyond the paper version is a Gates-funded 'digital tattoo' to identify who has been vaccinated and who hasn't. The 'tattoo' is reported to include a substance which is externally readable to confirm who has been vaccinated. This is a bio-luminous light-generating enzyme (think fireflies) called … *Luciferase*. Yes, named after the Cult 'god' Lucifer the 'light bringer' of whom more to come. Gates said he funded the readable tattoo to ensure children in the developing world were vaccinated and no one was missed out. He cares so much about poor kids as we know. This was just the cover story to develop a vaccine tagging system for everyone on the planet. Gates has been funding the ID2020 'alliance' to do just that in league with other lovely people at Microsoft, GAVI, the Rockefeller Foundation, Accenture and IDEO.org. He said in interviews in March, 2020, before any 'vaccine' publicly existed, that the world must have a globalised digital certificate to track the 'virus' and who had been vaccinated. Gates knew from the start that the mRNA vaccines were coming and when they would come and that the plan was to tag the 'vaccinated' to marginalise the intelligent and stop them doing anything including travel. Evil just doesn't suffice. Gates was exposed for offering a $10 million bribe to the Nigerian House of Representatives to invoke compulsory 'Covid' vaccination of all Nigerians. Sara Cunial, a member of the Italian Parliament, called Gates a 'vaccine criminal'. She urged the Italian President to hand him over to the International Criminal Court for crimes against humanity and condemned his plans to ‘chip the human race’ through ID2020.

You know it’s a long-planned agenda when war criminal and Cult gofer Tony Blair is on the case. With the scale of arrogance only someone as dark as Blair can muster he said: ‘Vaccination in the end is going to be your route to liberty.’ Blair is a disgusting piece of work and he confirms that again. The media has given a lot of coverage to a bloke called Charlie Mullins, founder of London’s biggest independent plumbing company, Pimlico Plumbers, who has said he won’t employ anyone who has not been vaccinated or have them go to any home where people are not vaccinated. He said that if he had his way no one would be allowed to walk the streets if they have not been vaccinated. Gates was cheering at the time while I was alerting the white coats. The plan is that people will qualify for ‘passports’ for having the first two doses and then to keep it they will have to have all the follow ups and new ones for invented ‘variants’ until human genetics is transformed and many are dead who can’t adjust to the changes. Hollywood celebrities – the usual propaganda stunt – are promoting something called the WELL Health-Safety Rating to verify that a building or space has ‘taken the necessary steps to prioritize the health and safety of their staff, visitors and other stakeholders’. They included Lady Gaga, Jennifer Lopez, Michael B. Jordan, Robert DeNiro, Venus Williams, Wolfgang Puck, Deepak Chopra and 17th Surgeon General Richard Carmona. Yawn. WELL Health-Safety has big connections with China. Parent company Delos is headed by former Goldman Sachs partner Paul Scialla. This is another example – and we will see so many others – of using the excuse of ‘health’ to dictate the lives and activities of the population. I guess one confirmation of the ‘safety’ of buildings is that only ‘vaccinated’ people can go in, right?

Electronic concentration camps

I wrote decades ago about the plans to restrict travel and here we are for those who refuse to bow to tyranny. This can be achieved in one go with air travel if the aviation industry makes a blanket decree.

The ‘vaccine’ and guaranteed income are designed to be part of a global version of China’s social credit system which tracks behaviour 24/7 and awards or deletes ‘credits’ based on whether your behaviour is supported by the state or not. I mean your entire lifestyle – what you do, eat, say, everything. Once your credit score falls below a certain level consequences kick in. In China tens of millions have been denied travel by air and train because of this. All the locations and activities denied to refusers by the ‘vaccine’ passports will be included in one big mass ban on doing almost anything for those that don’t bow their head to government. It’s beyond fascist and a new term is required to describe its extremes – I guess fascist technocracy will have to do. The way the Chinese system of technological – technocratic – control is sweeping the West can be seen in the Los Angeles school system and is planned to be expanded worldwide. Every child is required to have a ‘Covid’-tracking app scanned daily before they can enter the classroom. The so-called Daily Pass tracking system is produced by Gates’ Microsoft which I’m sure will shock you rigid. The pass will be scanned using a barcode (one step from an inside-the-body barcode) and the information will include health checks, ‘Covid’ tests and vaccinations. Entry codes are for one specific building only and access will only be allowed if a student or teacher has a negative test with a test not testing for the ‘virus’, has no symptoms of anything alleged to be related to ‘Covid’ (symptoms from a range of other illness), and has a temperature under 100 degrees. No barcode, no entry, is planned to be the case for everywhere and not only schools.

Kids are being psychologically prepared to accept this as ‘normal’ their whole life which is why what they can impose in schools is so important to the Cult and its gofers. Long-time American freedom campaigner John Whitehead of the Rutherford Institute was not exaggerating when he said: ‘Databit by databit, we are building our own electronic concentration camps.’ Canada under its Cult gofer prime minister Justin Trudeau has taken a major step towards the real thing with people interned against their will if they test positive with a test not testing for the ‘virus’ when they arrive at a Canadian airport. They are jailed in internment hotels often without food or water for long periods and with many doors failing to lock there have been sexual assaults. The interned are being charged sometimes $2,000 for the privilege of being abused in this way. Trudeau is fully on board with the Cult and says the 'Covid pandemic' has provided an opportunity for a global 'reset' to permanently change Western civilisation. His number two, Deputy Prime Minister Chrystia Freeland, is a trustee of the World Economic Forum and a Rhodes Scholar. The Trudeau family have long been servants of the Cult. See *The Biggest Secret* and Cathy O'Brien's book *Trance-Formation of America* for the horrific background to Trudeau's father Pierre Trudeau another Canadian prime minister. Hide your fascism behind the façade of a heart-on-the-sleeve liberal. It's a well-honed Cult technique.

What can the 'vaccine' *really* do?

We have a 'virus' never shown to exist and 'variants' of the 'virus' that have also never been shown to exist except, like the 'original', as computer-generated fictions. Even if you believe there's a 'virus' the 'case' to 'death' rate is in the region of 0.23 to 0.15 percent and those 'deaths' are concentrated among the very old around the same average age that people die anyway. In response to this lack of threat (in truth none) psychopaths and idiots, knowingly and unknowingly answering to Gates and the Cult, are seeking to 'vaccinate' every man, woman and child on Planet Earth. Clearly the 'vaccine' is not about 'Covid' – none of this ever has been. So what is it all about *really*? Why the desperation to infuse genetically-manipulating synthetic material into everyone through mRNA fraudulent 'vaccines' with the intent of doing this over and over with the excuses of 'variants' and other 'virus' inventions? Dr Sherri Tenpenny, an osteopathic medical doctor in the United States, has made herself an expert on vaccines and their effects as a vehement campaigner against their use. Tenpenny was board certified in emergency medicine, the director of a level two trauma centre for 12 years, and moved to Cleveland in 1996 to start an integrative medicine practice which has treated patients from all 50 states and some 17 other countries. Weaning people off pharmaceutical drugs is a speciality.

She became interested in the consequences of vaccines after attending a meeting at the National Vaccine Information Center in Washington DC in 2000 where she 'sat through four days of listening to medical doctors and scientists and lawyers and parents of vaccine injured kids' and asked: 'What's going on?' She had never been vaccinated and never got ill while her father was given a list of vaccines to be in the military and was 'sick his entire life'. The experience added to her questions and she began to examine vaccine documents from the Centers for Disease Control (CDC). After reading the first one, the 1998 version of *The General Recommendations of Vaccination*, she thought: 'This is it?' The document was poorly written and bad science and Tenpenny began 20 years of research into vaccines that continues to this day. She began her research into 'Covid vaccines' in March, 2020, and she describes them as 'deadly'. For many, as we have seen, they already have been. Tenpenny said that in the first 30 days of the 'vaccine' rollout in the United States there had been more than 40,000 adverse events reported to the vaccine adverse event database. A document had been delivered to her the day before that was 172 pages long. 'We have over 40,000 adverse events; we have over 3,100 cases of [potentially deadly] anaphylactic shock; we have over 5,000 neurological reactions.' Effects ranged from headaches to numbness, dizziness and vertigo, to losing feeling in hands or feet and paraesthesia which is when limbs 'fall asleep' and people have the sensation of insects crawling underneath their skin. All this happened in the first 30 days and remember that only about *ten percent* (or far less) of adverse reactions and vaccine-related deaths are estimated to be officially reported. Tenpenny said:

> So can you think of one single product in any industry, any industry, for as long as products have been made on the planet that within 30 days we have 40,000 people complaining of side effects that not only is still on the market but … we've got paid actors telling us how great

> they are for getting their vaccine. We're offering people $500 if they will just get their vaccine and we've got nurses and doctors going; 'I got the vaccine, I got the vaccine'.

Tenpenny said they were not going to be 'happy dancing folks' when they began to suffer Bell's palsy (facial paralysis), neuropathies, cardiac arrhythmias and autoimmune reactions that kill through a blood disorder. 'They're not going to be so happy, happy then, but we're never going to see pictures of those people' she said. Tenpenny described the 'vaccine' as 'a well-designed killing tool'.

No off-switch

Bad as the initial consequences had been Tenpenny said it would be maybe 14 months before we began to see the 'full ravage' of what is going to happen to the 'Covid vaccinated' with full-out consequences taking anything between two years and 20 years to show. You can understand why when you consider that variations of the 'Covid vaccine' use mRNA (messenger RNA) to in theory activate the immune system to produce protective antibodies without using the actual 'virus'. How can they when it's a computer program and they've never isolated what they claim is the 'real thing'? Instead they use *synthetic* mRNA. They are inoculating synthetic material into the body which through a technique known as the Trojan horse is absorbed into cells to change the nature of DNA. Human DNA is changed by an infusion of messenger RNA and with each new 'vaccine' of this type it is changed even more. Say so and you are banned by Cult Internet platforms. The contempt the contemptuous Mark Zuckerberg has for the truth and human health can be seen in an internal Facebook video leaked to the Project Veritas investigative team in which he said of the 'Covid vaccines': '… I share some caution on this because we just don't know the long term side-effects of basically modifying people's DNA and RNA.' At the same time this disgusting man's Facebook was censoring and banning anyone saying exactly the same. He must go before a Nuremberg trial for crimes against humanity when he *knows* that he is censoring legitimate concerns and denying the right of informed consent on behalf of the Cult that owns him. People have been killed and damaged by the very 'vaccination' technique he cast doubt on himself when they may not have had the 'vaccine' with access to information that he denied them. The plan is to have at least annual 'Covid vaccinations', add others to deal with invented 'variants', and change all other vaccines into the mRNA system. Pfizer executives told shareholders at a virtual Barclays Global Healthcare Conference in March, 2021, that the public may need a third dose of 'Covid vaccine', plus regular yearly boosters and the company planned to hike prices to milk the profits in a 'significant opportunity for our vaccine'. These are the professional liars, cheats and opportunists who are telling you their 'vaccine' is safe. Given this volume of mRNA planned to be infused into the human body and its ability to then replicate we will have a transformation of human genetics from biological to synthetic biological – exactly the long-time Cult plan for reasons we'll see – and many will die. Sherri Tenpenny said of this replication:

> It's like having an on-button but no off-button and that whole mechanism … they actually give it a name and they call it the Trojan horse mechanism, because it allows that [synthetic] virus and that piece of that [synthetic] virus to get inside of your cells, start to replicate and even get inserted into other parts of your DNA as a Trojan-horse.

Ask the overwhelming majority of people who have the 'vaccine' what they know about the contents and what they do and they would reply: 'The government says it will stop me getting the virus.' Governments give that false impression on purpose to increase take-up. You can read Sherri Tenpenny's detailed analysis of the health consequences in her blog at Vaxxter.com, but in summary these are some of them. She highlights the statement by Bill Gates about how human beings can become their own 'vaccine manufacturing machine'. The man is insane. ['Vaccine'-generated] 'antibodies' carry synthetic messenger RNA into the cells and the damage starts, Tenpenny contends, and she says that lungs can be adversely affected through varying degrees of pus and bleeding which obviously affects breathing and would be dubbed ‘Covid-19’. Even more sinister was the impact of ‘antibodies’ on macrophages, a white blood cell of the immune system. They consist of Type 1 and Type 2 which have very different functions. She said Type 1 are ‘hyper-vigilant’ white blood cells which ‘gobble up’ bacteria etc. However, in doing so, this could cause inflammation and in extreme circumstances be fatal. She says these affects are mitigated by Type 2 macrophages which kick in to calm down the system and stop it going rogue. They clear up dead tissue debris and reduce inflammation that the Type 1 ‘fire crews’ have caused. Type 1 kills the infection and Type 2 heals the damage, she says. This is her punchline with regard to ‘Covid vaccinations’: She says that mRNA ‘antibodies’ block Type 2 macrophages by attaching to them and deactivating them. This meant that when the Type 1 response was triggered by infection there was nothing to stop that getting out of hand by calming everything down. There’s an on-switch, but no off-switch, she says. What follows can be ‘over and out, see you when I see you’.

Genetic suicide

Tenpenny also highlights the potential for autoimmune disease – the body attacking itself – which has been associated with vaccines since they first appeared. Infusing a synthetic foreign substance into cells could cause the immune system to react in a panic believing that the body is being overwhelmed by an invader (it is) and the consequences can again be fatal. There is an autoimmune response known as a ‘cytokine storm’ which I have likened to a homeowner panicked by an intruder and picking up a gun to shoot randomly in all directions before turning the fire on himself. The immune system unleashes a storm of inflammatory response called cytokines to a threat and the body commits hara-kiri. The lesson is that you mess with the body’s immune response at your peril and these ‘vaccines’ seriously – fundamentally – mess with immune response. Tenpenny refers to a consequence called anaphylactic shock which is a severe and highly dangerous allergic reaction when the immune system floods the body with chemicals. She gives the example of having a bee sting which primes the immune system and makes it sensitive to those chemicals. When people are stung again maybe years later the immune response can be so powerful that it leads to anaphylactic shock. Tenpenny relates this 'shock' with regard to the 'Covid vaccine' to something called polyethylene glycol or PEG. Enormous numbers of people have become sensitive to this over decades of use in a whole range of products and processes including food, drink, skin creams and 'medicine'. Studies have claimed that some 72 percent of people have antibodies triggered by PEG compared with two percent in the 1960s and allergic hypersensitive reactions to this become a gathering cause for concern. Tenpenny points out that the 'mRNA vaccine' is coated in a 'bubble' of polyethylene glycol which has the potential to cause anaphylactic shock through immune sensitivity. Many reports have appeared of people reacting this way after having the 'Covid vaccine'. What do we think is going to happen as humanity has more and more of these 'vaccines'? Tenpenny said: 'All these pictures we have seen with people with these rashes … these weepy rashes, big reactions on their arms and things like that – it's an acute allergic reaction most likely to the polyethylene glycol that you've been previously primed and sensitised to.'

Those who have not studied the conspiracy and its perpetrators at length might think that making the population sensitive to PEG and then putting it in these 'vaccines' is just a coincidence. It is not. It is instead testament to how carefully and coldly-planned current events have been and the scale of the conspiracy we are dealing with. Tenpenny further explains that the 'vaccine' mRNA procedure can breach the blood-brain barrier which protects the brain from toxins and other crap that will cause malfunction. In this case they could make two proteins corrupt brain function to cause Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) , a progressive nervous system disease leading to loss of muscle control, and frontal lobe degeneration – Alzheimer's and dementia. Immunologist J. Bart Classon published a paper connecting mRNA 'vaccines' to prion disease which can lead to Alzheimer's and other forms of neurogenerative disease while others have pointed out the potential to affect the placenta in ways that make women infertile. This will become highly significant in the next chapter when I will discuss other aspects of this non-vaccine that relate to its nanotechnology and transmission from the injected to the uninjected.

Qualified in idiocy

Tenpenny describes how research has confirmed that these 'vaccine'-generated antibodies can interact with a range of other tissues in the body and attack many other organs including the lungs. 'This means that if you have a hundred people standing in front of you that all got this shot they could have a hundred different symptoms.' Anyone really think that Cult gofers like the Queen, Tony Blair, Christopher Whitty, Anthony Fauci, and all the other psychopaths have really had this 'vaccine' in the pictures we've seen? Not a bloody chance. Why don't doctors all tell us about all these dangers and consequences of the 'Covid vaccine'? Why instead do they encourage and pressure patients to have the shot? Don't let's think for a moment that doctors and medical staff can't be stupid, lazy, and psychopathic and that's without the financial incentives to give the jab. Tenpenny again:

> Some people are going to die from the vaccine directly but a large number of people are going to start to get horribly sick and get all kinds of autoimmune diseases 42 days to maybe a year out. What are they going to do, these stupid doctors who say; 'Good for you for getting that vaccine.' What are they going to say; 'Oh, it must be a mutant, we need to give an extra dose of that vaccine.'
>
> Because now the vaccine, instead of one dose or two doses we need three or four because the stupid physicians aren't taking the time to learn anything about it. If I can learn this sitting in my living room reading a 19 page paper and several others so can they. There's nothing special about me, I just take the time to do it.

Remember how Sara Kayat, the NHS and TV doctor, said that the 'Covid vaccine' would '100 percent prevent hospitalisation and death'. Doctors can be idiots like every other profession and they should not be worshipped as infallible. They are not and far from it. Behind many medical and scientific ‘experts’ lies an uninformed prat trying to hide themselves from you although in the ‘Covid’ era many have failed to do so as with UK narrative-repeating ‘TV doctor’ Hilary Jones. Pushing back against the minority of proper doctors and scientists speaking out against the ‘vaccine’ has been the entire edifice of the Cult global state in the form of governments, medical systems, corporations, mainstream media, Silicon Valley, and an army of compliant doctors, medical staff and scientists willing to say anything for money and to enhance their careers by promoting the party line. If you do that you are an ‘expert’ and if you won’t you are an ‘anti-vaxxer’ and ‘Covidiot’. The pressure to be ‘vaccinated’ is incessant. We have even had reports claiming that the ‘vaccine’ can help cure cancer and Alzheimer’s and make the lame walk. I am waiting for the announcement that it can bring you coffee in the morning and cook your tea. Just as the symptoms of ‘Covid’ seem to increase by the week so have the miracles of the ‘vaccine’. American supermarket giant Kroger Co. offered nearly 500,000 employees in 35 states a $100 bonus for having the ‘vaccine’ while donut chain Krispy Kreme promised ‘vaccinated’ customers a free glazed donut every day for the rest of 2021. Have your DNA changed and you will get a doughnut although we might not have to give you them for long. Such offers and incentives confirm the desperation.

Perhaps the worse vaccine-stunt of them all was UK ‘Health’ Secretary Matt-the-prat Hancock on live TV after watching a clip of someone being ‘vaccinated’ when the roll-out began. Hancock faked tears so badly it was embarrassing. Brain-of-Britain Piers Morgan, the lockdown-supporting, ‘vaccine’ supporting, ‘vaccine’ passport-supporting, TV host played along with Hancock – ‘You’re quite emotional about that’ he said in response to acting so atrocious it would have been called out at a school nativity which will presumably today include Mary and Jesus in masks, wise men keeping their camels six feet apart, and shepherds under tent arrest. System-serving Morgan tweeted this: ‘Love the idea of covid vaccine passports for everywhere: flights, restaurants, clubs, football, gyms, shops etc. It’s time covid-denying, anti-vaxxer loonies had their bullsh*t bluff called & bar themselves from going anywhere that responsible citizens go.’ If only I could aspire to his genius. To think that Morgan, who specialises in shouting over anyone he disagrees with, was lauded as a free speech hero when he lost his job after storming off the set of his live show like a child throwing his dolly out of the pram. If he is a free speech hero we are in real trouble. I have no idea what ‘bullsh*t’ means, by the way, the * throws me completely.

The Cult is desperate to infuse its synthetic DNA-changing concoction into everyone and has been using every lie, trick and intimidation to do so. The question of ‘*Why*?’ we shall now address.

CHAPTER TEN

Human 2.0

I believe that at the end of the century the use of words and general educated opinion will have altered so much that one will be able to speak of machines thinking without expecting to be contradicted –
Alan Turing (1912-1954), the 'Father of artificial intelligence'

I have been exposing for decades the plan to transform the human body from a biological to a synthetic-biological state. The new human that I will call Human 2.0 is planned to be connected to artificial intelligence and a global AI 'Smart Grid' that would operate as one global system in which AI would control everything from your fridge to your heating system to your car to your mind. Humans would no longer be 'human', but post-human and sub-human, with their thinking and emotional processes replaced by AI.

What I said sounded crazy and beyond science fiction and I could understand that. To any balanced, rational, mind it *is* crazy. Today, however, that world is becoming reality and it puts the 'Covid vaccine' into its true context. Ray Kurzweil is the ultra-Zionist 'computer scientist, inventor and futurist' and co-founder of the Singularity University. Singularity refers to the merging of humans with machines or 'transhumanism'. Kurzweil has said humanity would be connected to the cyber 'cloud' in the period of the ever-recurring year of 2030:

> Our thinking … will be a hybrid of biological and non-biological thinking … humans will be able to extend their limitations and 'think in the cloud' … We're going to put gateways to the

> cloud in our brains ... We're going to gradually merge and enhance ourselves ... In my view, that's the nature of being human – we transcend our limitations. As the technology becomes vastly superior to what we are then the small proportion that is still human gets smaller and smaller and smaller until it's just utterly negligible.

They are trying to sell this end-of-humanity-as-we-know-it as the next stage of 'evolution' when we become super-human and 'like the gods'. They are lying to you. Shocked, eh? The population, and again especially the young, have been manipulated into addiction to technologies designed to enslave them for life. First they induced an addiction to smartphones (holdables); next they moved to technology on the body (wearables); and then began the invasion of the body (implantables). I warned way back about the plan for microchipped people and we are now entering that era. We should not be diverted into thinking that this refers only to chips we can see. Most important are the nanochips known as smart dust, neural dust and nanobots which are far too small to be seen by the human eye. Nanotechnology is everywhere, increasingly in food products, and released into the atmosphere by the geoengineering of the skies funded by Bill Gates to 'shut out the Sun' and 'save the planet from global warming'. Gates has been funding a project to spray millions of tonnes of chalk (calcium carbonate) into the stratosphere over Sweden to 'dim the Sun' and cool the Earth. Scientists warned the move could be disastrous for weather systems in ways no one can predict and opposition led to the Swedish space agency announcing that the 'experiment' would not be happening as planned in the summer of 2021; but it shows where the Cult is going with dimming the impact of the Sun and there's an associated plan to change the planet's atmosphere. Who gives psychopath Gates the right to dictate to the entire human race and dismantle planetary systems? The world will not be safe while this man is at large.

The global warming hoax has made the Sun, like the gas of life, something to fear when both are essential to good health and human survival (more inversion). The body transforms sunlight into vital vitamin D through a process involving … *cholesterol*. This is the cholesterol we are also told to fear. We are urged to take Big Pharma statin drugs to reduce cholesterol and it's all systematic. Reducing cholesterol means reducing vitamin D uptake with all the multiple health problems that will cause. At least if you take statins long term it saves the government from having to pay you a pension. The delivery system to block sunlight is widely referred to as chemtrails although these have a much deeper agenda, too. They appear at first to be contrails or condensation trails streaming from aircraft into cold air at high altitudes. Contrails disperse very quickly while chemtrails do not and spread out across the sky before eventually their content falls to earth. Many times I have watched aircraft cross-cross a clear blue sky releasing chemtrails until it looks like a cloudy day. Chemtrails contain many things harmful to humans and the natural world including toxic heavy metals, aluminium (see Alzheimer's) and nanotechnology. Ray Kurzweil reveals the reason without actually saying so: 'Nanobots will infuse all the matter around us with information. Rocks, trees, everything will become these intelligent creatures.' How do you deliver that? *From the sky*. Self-replicating nanobots would connect everything to the Smart Grid. The phenomenon of Morgellons disease began in the chemtrail era and the correlation has led to it being dubbed the 'chemtrail disease'. Self-replicating fibres appear in the body that can be pulled out through the skin. Morgellons fibres continue to grow outside the body and have a form of artificial intelligence. I cover this at greater length in *Phantom Self*.

'Vaccine' operating system

'Covid vaccines' with their self-replicating synthetic material are also designed to make the connection between humanity and Kurzweil's 'cloud'. American doctor and dedicated campaigner for truth, Carrie Madej, an Internal Medicine Specialist in Georgia with more than 20 years medical experience, has highlighted the nanotechnology aspect of the fake 'vaccines'. She explains how one of the components in at least the Moderna and Pfizer synthetic potions are 'lipid nanoparticles' which are 'like little tiny computer bits' – a 'sci-fi substance' known as nanobots and hydrogel which can be 'triggered at any moment to deliver its payload' and act as 'biosensors'. The synthetic substance had 'the ability to accumulate data from your body like your breathing, your respiration, thoughts and emotions, all kind of things' and each syringe could carry a *million* nanobots:

> This substance because it's like little bits of computers in your body, crazy, but it's true, it can do that, [and] obviously has the ability to act through Wi-Fi. It can receive and transmit energy, messages, frequencies or impulses. That issue has never been addressed by these companies. What does that do to the human?
>
> Just imagine getting this substance in you and it can react to things all around you, the 5G, your smart device, your phones, what is happening with that? What if something is triggering it, too, like an impulse, a frequency? We have something completely foreign in the human body.

Madej said her research revealed that electromagnetic (EMF) frequencies emitted by phones and other devices had increased dramatically in the same period of the 'vaccine' rollout and she was seeing more people with radiation problems as 5G and other electromagnetic technology was expanded and introduced to schools and hospitals. She said she was 'floored with the EMF coming off' the devices she checked. All this makes total sense and syncs with my own work of decades when you think that Moderna refers in documents to its mRNA 'vaccine' as an 'operating system':

> Recognizing the broad potential of mRNA science, we set out to create an mRNA technology platform that functions very much like an operating system on a computer. It is designed so that it can plug and play interchangeably with different programs. In our case, the 'program' or 'app' is our mRNA drug – the unique mRNA sequence that codes for a protein …
>
> … Our MRNA Medicines – 'The 'Software Of Life': When we have a concept for a new mRNA medicine and begin research, fundamental components are already in place. Generally, the only thing that changes from one potential mRNA medicine to another is the coding region – the actual genetic code that instructs ribosomes to make protein. Utilizing these instruction sets gives our investigational mRNA medicines a software-like quality. We also have the ability to combine different mRNA sequences encoding for different proteins in a single mRNA investigational medicine.

Who needs a real 'virus' when you can create a computer version to justify infusing your operating system into the entire human race on the road to making living, breathing people into cyborgs? What is missed with the 'vaccines' is the *digital* connection between synthetic material and the body that I highlighted earlier with the study that hacked a computer with human DNA. On one level the body is digital, based on mathematical codes, and I'll have more about that in the next chapter. Those who ridiculously claim that mRNA 'vaccines' are not designed to change human genetics should explain the words of Dr Tal Zaks, chief medical officer at Moderna, in a 2017 TED talk. He said that over the last 30 years 'we've been living this phenomenal digital scientific revolution, and I'm here today to tell you, that we are actually *hacking the software of life*, and that it's changing the way we think about prevention and treatment of disease':

> In every cell there's this thing called messenger RNA, or mRNA for short, that transmits the critical information from the DNA in our genes to the protein, which is really the stuff we're all made out of. This is the critical information that determines what the cell will do. So we think about it as an operating system. So if you could change that, if you could introduce a line of code, or change a line of code, it turns out, that has profound implications for everything, from the flu to cancer.

Zaks should more accurately have said that this has profound implications for the human genetic code and the nature of DNA. Communications within the body go both ways and not only one. But, hey, no, the 'Covid vaccine' will not affect your genetics. Cult fact-checkers say so even though the man who helped to develop the mRNA technique says that it does. Zaks said in 2017:

> If you think about what it is we're trying to do. We've taken information and our understanding of that information and how that information is transmitted in a cell, and we've taken our understanding of medicine and how to make drugs, and we're fusing the two. We think of it as information therapy.

I have been writing for decades that the body is an information field communicating with itself and the wider world. This is why radiation which is information can change the information field of body and mind through phenomena like 5G and change their nature and function. ‘Information therapy’ means to change the body’s information field and change the way it operates. DNA is a receiver-transmitter of information and can be mutated by information like mRNA synthetic messaging. Technology to do this has been ready and waiting in the underground bases and other secret projects to be rolled out when the ‘Covid’ hoax was played. ‘Trials’ of such short and irrelevant duration were only for public consumption. When they say the ‘vaccine’ is ‘experimental’ that is not true. It may appear to be ‘experimental’ to those who don’t know what’s going on, but the trials have already been done to ensure the Cult gets the result it desires. Zaks said that it took decades to sequence the human genome, completed in 2003, but now they could do it in a week. By ‘they’ he means scientists operating in the public domain. In the secret projects they were sequencing the genome in a week long before even 2003.

Deluge of mRNA

Highly significantly the Moderna document says the guiding premise is that if using mRNA as a medicine works for one disease then it should work for many diseases. They were leveraging the flexibility afforded by their platform and the fundamental role mRNA plays in protein synthesis to pursue mRNA medicines for a broad spectrum of diseases. Moderna is confirming what I was saying through 2020 that multiple ‘vaccines’ were planned for ‘Covid’ (and later invented ‘variants’) and that previous vaccines would be converted to the mRNA system to infuse the body with massive amounts of genetically-manipulating synthetic material to secure a transformation to a synthetic-biological state. The ‘vaccines’ are designed to kill stunning numbers as part of the long-exposed Cult depopulation agenda and transform the rest. Given this is the goal you can appreciate why there is such hysterical demand for every human to be ‘vaccinated’ for an alleged ‘disease’ that has an estimated ‘infection’ to ‘death’ ratio of 0.23-0.15 percent. As I write children are being given the ‘vaccine’ in trials (their parents are a disgrace) and ever-younger people are being offered the vaccine for a ‘virus’ that even if you believe it exists has virtually zero chance of harming them. Horrific effects of the ‘trials’ on a 12-year-old girl were revealed by a family member to be serious brain and gastric problems that included a bowel obstruction and the inability to swallow liquids or solids. She was unable to eat or drink without throwing up, had extreme pain in her back, neck and abdomen, and was paralysed from the waist down which stopped her urinating unaided. When the girl was first taken to hospital doctors said it was all in her mind. She was signed up for the ‘trial’ by her parents for whom no words suffice. None of this ‘Covid vaccine’ insanity makes any sense unless you see what the ‘vaccine’ really is – a body-changer. Synthetic biology or ‘SynBio’ is a fast-emerging and expanding scientific discipline which includes everything from genetic and molecular engineering to electrical and computer engineering. Synthetic biology is defined in these ways:

- A multidisciplinary area of research that seeks to create new biological parts, devices, and systems, or to redesign systems that are already found in nature.

- The use of a mixture of physical engineering and genetic engineering to create new (and therefore synthetic) life forms.

- An emerging field of research that aims to combine the knowledge and methods of biology, engineering and related disciplines in the design of chemically-synthesized DNA to create organisms with novel or enhanced characteristics and traits (synthetic organisms including humans).

We now have synthetic blood, skin, organs and limbs being developed along with synthetic body parts produced by 3D printers. These are all elements of the synthetic human programme and this comment by Kurzweil’s co-founder of the Singularity University, Peter Diamandis, can be seen in a whole new light with the 'Covid' hoax and the sanctions against those that refuse the 'vaccine':

> Anybody who is going to be resisting the progress forward [to transhumanism] is going to be resisting evolution and, fundamentally, they will die out. It's not a matter of whether it's good or bad. It's going to happen.

'Resisting evolution'? What absolute bollocks. The arrogance of these people is without limit. His 'it's going to happen' mantra is another way of saying 'resistance is futile' to break the spirit of those pushing back and we must not fall for it. Getting this genetically-transforming 'vaccine' into everyone is crucial to the Cult plan for total control and the desperation to achieve that is clear for anyone to see. Vaccine passports are a major factor in this and they, too, are a form of resistance is futile. It's NOT. The paper funded by the Rockefeller Foundation for the 2013 'health conference' in China said:

> We will interact more with artificial intelligence. The use of robotics, bio-engineering to augment human functioning is already well underway and will advance. Re-engineering of humans into potentially separate and unequal forms through genetic engineering or mixed human-robots raises debates on ethics and equality.
>
> A new demography is projected to emerge after 2030 [that year again] of technologies (robotics, genetic engineering, nanotechnology) producing robots, engineered organisms, 'nanobots' and artificial intelligence (AI) that can self-replicate. Debates will grow on the implications of an impending reality of human designed life.

What is happening today is so long planned. The world army enforcing the will of the world government is intended to be a robot army, not a human one. Today's military and its technologically 'enhanced' troops, pilotless planes and driverless vehicles are just stepping stones to that end. Human soldiers are used as Cult fodder and its time they woke up to that and worked for the freedom of the population instead of their own destruction and their family's destruction – the same with the police. Join us and let's sort this out. The phenomenon of enforce my own destruction is widespread in the 'Covid' era with Woker 'luvvies' in the acting and entertainment industries supporting 'Covid' rules which have destroyed their profession and the same with those among the public who put signs on the doors of their businesses 'closed due to Covid – stay safe' when many will never reopen. It's a form of masochism and most certainly insanity.

Transgender = transhumanism

When something explodes out of nowhere and is suddenly everywhere it is always the Cult agenda and so it is with the tidal wave of claims and demands that have infiltrated every aspect of society under the heading of 'transgenderism'. The term 'trans' is so 'in' and this is the dictionary definition:

> A prefix meaning 'across', 'through', occurring … in loanwords from Latin, used in particular for denoting movement or conveyance from place to place (transfer; transmit; transplant) or complete change (transform; transmute), or to form adjectives meaning 'crossing', 'on the other side of', or 'going beyond' the place named (transmontane; transnational; trans-Siberian).

Transgender means to go beyond gender and transhuman means to go beyond human. Both are aspects of the Cult plan to transform the human body to a synthetic state with *no gender*. Human 2.0 is not designed to procreate and would be produced technologically with no need for parents. The new human would mean the end of parents and so men, and increasingly women, are being targeted for the deletion of their rights and status. Parental rights are disappearing at an ever-quickening speed for the same reason. The new human would have no need for men or women when there is no procreation and no gender. Perhaps the transgender movement that appears to be in a permanent state of frenzy might now contemplate on how it is being used. This was never about transgender rights which are only the interim excuse for confusing gender, particularly in the young, on the road to *fusing* gender. Transgender activism is not an end; it is a *means* to an end. We see again the technique of creative destruction in which you destroy the status quo to 'build back better' in the form that you want. The gender status quo had to be destroyed by persuading the Cult-created Woke mentality to believe that you can have 100 genders or more. A programme for 9 to 12 year olds produced by the Cult-owned BBC promoted the 100 genders narrative. The very idea may be the most monumental nonsense, but it is not what is true that counts, only what you can make people *believe* is true. Once the gender of 2 + 2 = 4 has been dismantled through indoctrination, intimidation and 2 + 2 = 5 then the new no-gender normal can take its place with Human 2.0. Aldous Huxley revealed the plan in his prophetic *Brave New World* in 1932:

> Natural reproduction has been done away with and children are created, decanted', and raised in 'hatcheries and conditioning centres'. From birth, people are genetically designed to fit into one of five castes, which are further split into 'Plus' and 'Minus' members and designed to fulfil predetermined positions within the social and economic strata of the World State.

How could Huxley know this in 1932? For the same reason George Orwell knew about the Big Brother state in 1948, Cult insiders I have quoted knew about it in 1969, and I have known about it since the early 1990s. If you are connected to the Cult or you work your balls off to uncover the plan you can predict the future. The process is simple. If there is a plan for the world and nothing intervenes to stop it then it will happen. Thus if you communicate the plan ahead of time you are perceived to have predicted the future, but you haven't. You have revealed the plan which without intervention will become the human future. The whole reason I have done what I have is to alert enough people to inspire an intervention and maybe at last that time has come with the Cult and its intentions now so obvious to anyone with a brain in working order.

The future is here

Technological wombs that Huxley described to replace parent procreation are already being developed and they are only the projects we know about in the public arena. Israeli scientists told *The Times of Israel* in March, 2021, that they have grown 250-cell embryos into mouse foetuses with fully formed organs using artificial wombs in a development they say could pave the way for gestating humans outside the womb. Professor Jacob Hanna of the Weizmann Institute of Science said:

> We took mouse embryos from the mother at day five of development, when they are just of 250 cells, and had them in the incubator from day five until day 11, by which point they had grown all their organs.
>
> By day 11 they make their own blood and have a beating heart, a fully developed brain. Anybody would look at them and say, 'this is clearly a mouse foetus with all the characteristics of a mouse.' It's gone from being a ball of cells to being an advanced foetus.

A special liquid is used to nourish embryo cells in a laboratory dish and they float on the liquid to duplicate the first stage of embryonic development. The incubator creates all the right conditions for its development, Hanna said. The liquid gives the embryo 'all the nutrients, hormones and sugars they need' along with a custom-made electronic incubator which controls gas concentration, pressure and temperature. The cutting-edge in the underground bases and other secret locations will be light years ahead of that, however, and this was reported by the London *Guardian* in 2017:

> We are approaching a biotechnological breakthrough. Ectogenesis, the invention of a complete external womb, could completely change the nature of human reproduction. In April this year, researchers at the Children's Hospital of Philadelphia announced their development of an artificial womb.

The article was headed 'Artificial wombs could soon be a reality. What will this mean for women?' What would it mean for children is an even bigger question. No mother to bond with only a machine in preparation for a life of soulless interaction and control in a world governed by machines (see the *Matrix* movies). Now observe the calculated manipulations of the 'Covid' hoax as human interaction and warmth has been curtailed by distancing, isolation and fear with people communicating via machines on a scale never seen before.

These are all dots in the same picture as are all the personal assistants, gadgets and children's toys through which kids and adults communicate with AI as if it is human. The AI 'voice' on Sat-Nav should be included. All these things are psychological preparation for the Cult endgame. Before you can make a physical connection with AI you have to make a psychological connection and that is what people are being conditioned to do with this ever gathering human-AI interaction. Movies and TV programmes depicting the transhuman, robot dystopia relate to a phenomenon known as 'pre-emptive programming' in which the world that is planned is portrayed everywhere in movies, TV and advertising. This is conditioning the conscious and subconscious mind to become familiar with the planned reality to dilute resistance when it happens for real. What would have been a shock such is the change is made less so. We have young children put on the road to transgender transition surgery with puberty blocking drugs at an age when they could never be able to make those life-changing decisions.

Rachel Levine, a professor of paediatrics and psychiatry who believes in treating children this way, became America's highest-ranked openly-transgender official when she was confirmed as US Assistant Secretary at the Department of Health and Human Services after being nominated by Joe Biden (the Cult). Activists and governments press for laws to deny parents a say in their children's transition process so the kids can be isolated and manipulated into agreeing to irreversible medical procedures. A Canadian father Robert Hoogland was denied bail by the Vancouver Supreme Court in 2021 and remained in jail for breaching a court order that he stay silent over his young teenage daughter, a minor, who was being offered life-changing hormone therapy without parental consent. At the age of 12 the girl's 'school counsellor' said she may be transgender, referred her to a doctor and told the school to treat her like a boy. This is another example of state-serving schools imposing ever more control over children's lives while parents have ever less.

Contemptible and extreme child abuse is happening all over the world as the Cult gender-fusion operation goes into warp-speed.

Why the war on men – and now women?

The question about what artificial wombs mean for women should rightly be asked. The answer can be seen in the deletion of women's rights involving sport, changing rooms, toilets and status in favour of people in male bodies claiming to identify as women. I can identify as a mountain climber, but it doesn't mean I can climb a mountain any more than a biological man can be a biological woman. To believe so is a triumph of belief over factual reality which is the very perceptual basis of everything Woke. Women's sport is being destroyed by allowing those with male bodies who say they identify as female to 'compete' with girls and women. Male body 'women' dominate 'women's' competition with their greater muscle mass, bone density, strength and speed. With that disadvantage sport for women loses all meaning. To put this in perspective nearly 300 American high school boys can run faster than the quickest woman sprinter in the world. Women are seeing their previously protected spaces invaded by male bodies simply because they claim to identify as women. That's all they need to do to access all women's spaces and activities under the Biden 'Equality Act' that destroys equality for women with the usual Orwellian Woke inversion. Male sex offenders have already committed rapes in women's prisons after claiming to identify as women to get them transferred. Does this not matter to the Woke 'equality' hypocrites? Not in the least. What matters to Cult manipulators and funders behind transgender activists is to advance gender fusion on the way to the no-gender 'human'. When you are seeking to impose transparent nonsense like this, or the 'Covid' hoax, the only way the nonsense can prevail is through censorship and intimidation of dissenters, deletion of factual information, and programming of the unquestioning, bewildered and naive. You don't have to scan the world for long to see that all these things are happening.

Many women's rights organisations have realised that rights and status which took such a long time to secure are being eroded and that it is systematic. Kara Dansky of the global Women's Human Rights Campaign said that Biden's transgender executive order immediately he took office, subsequent orders, and Equality Act legislation that followed 'seek to erase women and girls in the law as a category'. *Exactly*. I said during the long ago-started war on men (in which many women play a crucial part) that this was going to turn into a war on them. The Cult is phasing out *both* male and female genders. To get away with that they are brought into conflict so they are busy fighting each other while the Cult completes the job with no unity of response. Unity, people, *unity*. We need unity everywhere. Transgender is the only show in town as the big step towards the no-gender human. It's not about rights for transgender people and never has been. Woke political correctness is deleting words relating to genders to the same end. Wokers believe this is to be 'inclusive' when the opposite is true. They are deleting words describing gender because gender *itself* is being deleted by Human 2.0. Terms like 'man', 'woman', 'mother' and 'father' are being deleted in the universities and other institutions to be replaced by the *no*-gender, not trans-gender, 'individuals' and 'guardians'. Women's rights campaigner Maria Keffler of Partners for Ethical Care said: 'Children are being taught from kindergarten upward that some boys have a vagina, some girls have a penis, and that kids can be any gender they want to be.' Do we really believe that suddenly countries all over the world at the same time had the idea of having drag queens go into schools or read transgender stories to very young children in the local library? It's coldly-calculated confusion of gender on the way to the fusion of gender. Suzanne Vierling, a psychologist from Southern California, made another important point:

> Yesterday's slave woman who endured gynecological medical experiments is today's girl-child being butchered in a booming gender-transitioning sector. Ovaries removed, pushing her into menopause and osteoporosis, uncharted territory, and parents' rights and authority decimated.

The erosion of parental rights is a common theme in line with the Cult plans to erase the very concept of parents and 'ovaries removed, pushing her into menopause' means what? Those born female lose the ability to have children – another way to discontinue humanity as we know it.

Eliminating Human 1.0 (before our very eyes)

To pave the way for Human 2.0 you must phase out Human 1.0. This is happening through plummeting sperm counts and making women infertile through an onslaught of chemicals, radiation (including smartphones in pockets of men) and mRNA 'vaccines'. Common agriculture pesticides are also having a devastating impact on human fertility. I have been tracking collapsing sperm counts in the books for a long time and in 2021 came a book by fertility scientist and reproductive epidemiologist Shanna Swan, *Count Down: How Our Modern World Is Threatening Sperm Counts, Altering Male and Female Reproductive Development and Imperiling the Future of the Human Race*. She reports how the global fertility rate dropped by *half* between 1960 and 2016 with America's birth rate 16 percent below where it needs to be to sustain the population. Women are experiencing declining egg quality, more miscarriages, and more couples suffer from infertility. Other findings were an increase in erectile dysfunction, infant boys developing more genital abnormalities, male problems with conception, and plunging levels of the male hormone testosterone which would explain why so many men have lost their backbone and masculinity. This has been very evident during the 'Covid' hoax when women have been prominent among the Pushbackers and big strapping blokes have bowed their heads, covered their faces with a nappy and quietly submitted. Mind control expert Cathy O'Brien also points to how global education introduced the concept of 'we're all winners' in sport and classrooms: 'Competition was defused, and it in turn defused a sense of fighting back.' This is another version of the 'equity' doctrine in which you drive down rather than raise up. What a contrast in Cult-controlled China with its global ambitions where the government published plans in January, 2021, to 'cultivate masculinity' in boys from kindergarten through to high school in the face of a 'masculinity crisis'. A government adviser said boys would be soon become 'delicate, timid and effeminate' unless action was taken. Don't expect any similar policy in the targeted West. A 2006 study showed that a 65-year-old man in 2002 had testosterone levels *15 percent* lower than a 65-year-old man in 1987 while a 2020 study found a similar story with young adults and adolescents. Men are getting prescriptions for testosterone replacement therapy which causes an even greater drop in sperm count with up to 99 percent seeing sperm counts drop to zero during the treatment. More sperm is defective and malfunctioning with some having two heads or not pursuing an egg.

A class of *synthetic* chemicals known as phthalates are being blamed for the decline. These are found everywhere in plastics, shampoos, cosmetics, furniture, flame retardants, personal care products, pesticides, canned foods and even receipts. Why till receipts? Everyone touches them. Let no one delude themselves that all this is not systematic to advance the long-time agenda for human body transformation. Phthalates mimic hormones and disrupt the hormone balance causing testosterone to fall and genital birth defects in male infants. Animals and fish have been affected in the same way due to phthalates and other toxins in rivers. When fish turn gay or change sex through chemicals in rivers and streams it is a pointer to why there has been such an increase in gay people and the sexually confused. It doesn't matter to me what sexuality people choose to be, but if it's being affected by chemical pollution and consumption then we need to know. Does anyone really think that this is not connected to the transgender agenda, the war on men and the condemnation of male 'toxic masculinity'? You watch this being followed by 'toxic femininity'. It's already happening. When breastfeeding becomes 'chest-feeding', pregnant women become pregnant people along with all the other Woke claptrap you know that the world is going insane and there's a Cult scam in progress. Transgender activists are promoting the Cult agenda while Cult billionaires support and fund the insanity as they laugh themselves to sleep at the sheer stupidity for which humans must be infamous in galaxies far, far away.

‘Covid vaccines’ and female infertility

We can now see why the ‘vaccine’ has been connected to potential infertility in women. Dr Michael Yeadon, former Vice President and Chief Scientific Advisor at Pfizer, and Dr Wolfgang Wodarg in Germany, filed a petition with the European Medicines Agency in December, 2020, urging them to stop trials for the Pfizer/BioNTech shot and all other mRNA trials until further studies had been done. They were particularly concerned about possible effects on fertility with ‘vaccine’-produced antibodies attacking the protein Syncytin-1 which is responsible for developing the placenta. The result would be infertility ‘of indefinite duration’ in women who have the ‘vaccine’ with the placenta failing to form. Section 10.4.2 of the Pfizer/BioNTech trial protocol says that pregnant women or those who might become so should not have mRNA shots. Section 10.4 warns men taking mRNA shots to ‘be abstinent from heterosexual intercourse’ and not to donate sperm. The UK government said that it *did not know* if the mRNA procedure had an effect on fertility. *Did not know?* These people have to go to jail. UK government advice did not recommend at the start that pregnant women had the shot and said they should avoid pregnancy for at least two months after ‘vaccination’. The ‘advice’ was later updated to pregnant women should only have the ‘vaccine’ if the benefits outweighed the risks to mother and foetus. What the hell is that supposed to mean? Then ‘spontaneous abortions’ began to appear and rapidly increase on the adverse reaction reporting schemes which include only a fraction of adverse reactions. Thousands and ever-growing numbers of ‘vaccinated’ women are describing changes to their menstrual cycle with heavier blood flow, irregular periods and menstruating again after going through the menopause – all links to reproduction effects. Women are passing blood clots and the lining of their uterus while men report erectile dysfunction and blood effects. Most significantly of all *un*vaccinated women began to report similar menstrual changes after interaction with *'vaccinated'* people and men and children were also affected with bleeding noses, blood clots and other conditions. 'Shedding' is when vaccinated people can emit the content of a vaccine to affect the unvaccinated, but this is different. 'Vaccinated' people were not shedding a 'live virus' allegedly in 'vaccines' as before because the fake 'Covid vaccines' involve synthetic material and other toxicity. Doctors exposing what is happening prefer the term 'transmission' to shedding. Somehow those that have had the shots are transmitting effects to those that haven't. Dr Carrie Madej said the nano-content of the 'vaccines' can 'act like an antenna' to others around them which fits perfectly with my own conclusions. This 'vaccine' transmission phenomenon was becoming known as the book went into production and I deal with this further in the Postscript.

Vaccine effects on sterility are well known. The World Health Organization was accused in 2014 of sterilising millions of women in Kenya with the evidence confirmed by the content of the vaccines involved. The same WHO behind the 'Covid' hoax admitted its involvement for more than ten years with the vaccine programme. Other countries made similar claims. Charges were lodged by Tanzania, Nicaragua, Mexico, and the Philippines. The Gardasil vaccine claimed to protect against a genital 'virus' known as HPV has also been linked to infertility. Big Pharma and the WHO (same thing) are criminal and satanic entities. Then there's the Bill Gates Foundation which is connected through funding and shared interests with 20 pharmaceutical giants and laboratories. He stands accused of directing the policy of United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), vaccine alliance GAVI, and other groupings, to advance the vaccine agenda and silence opposition at great cost to women and children. At the same time Gates wants to reduce the global population. Coincidence?

Great Reset = Smart Grid = new human

The Cult agenda I have been exposing for 30 years is now being openly promoted by Cult assets like Gates and Klaus Schwab of the World Economic Forum under code-terms like the ‘Great Reset’, ‘Build Back Better’ and ‘a rare but narrow window of opportunity to reflect, reimagine, and reset our world’. What provided this ‘rare but narrow window of opportunity’? The ‘Covid’ hoax did. Who created that? *They* did. My books from not that long ago warned about the planned ‘Internet of Things’ (IoT) and its implications for human freedom. This was the plan to connect all technology to the Internet and artificial intelligence and today we are way down that road with an estimated 36 billion devices connected to the World Wide Web and that figure is projected to be 76 billion by 2025. I further warned that the Cult planned to go beyond that to the Internet of *Everything* when the human brain was connected via AI to the Internet and Kurzweil’s ‘cloud’. Now we have Cult operatives like Schwab calling for precisely that under the term ‘Internet of Bodies’, a fusion of the physical, digital and biological into one centrally-controlled Smart Grid system which the Cult refers to as the ‘Fourth Industrial Revolution’. They talk about the ‘biological’, but they really mean the synthetic-biological which is required to fully integrate the human body and brain into the Smart Grid and artificial intelligence planned to replace the human mind. We have everything being synthetically manipulated including the natural world through GMO and smart dust, the food we eat and the human body itself with synthetic ‘vaccines’. I said in *The Answer* that we would see the Cult push for synthetic meat to replace animals and in February, 2021, the so predictable psychopath Bill Gates called for the introduction of synthetic meat to save us all from ‘climate change’. The climate hoax just keeps on giving like the ‘Covid’ hoax. The war on meat by vegan activists is a carbon (oops, sorry) copy of the manipulation of transgender activists. They have no idea (except their inner core) that they are being used to promote and impose the agenda of the Cult or that they are only the *vehicle* and not the *reason*. This is not to say those who choose not to eat meat shouldn’t be respected and supported in that right, but there are ulterior motives for those in power. A *Forbes* article in December, 2019, highlighted the plan so beloved of Schwab and the Cult under the heading: 'What Is The Internet of Bodies? And How Is It Changing Our World?' The article said the human body is the latest data platform (remember 'our vaccine is an operating system'). *Forbes* described the plan very accurately and the words could have come straight out of my books from long before:

> The Internet of Bodies (IoB) is an extension of the IoT and basically connects the human body to a network through devices that are ingested, implanted, or connected to the body in some way. Once connected, data can be exchanged, and the body and device can be remotely monitored and controlled.

They were really describing a human hive mind with human perception centrally-dictated via an AI connection as well as allowing people to be 'remotely monitored and controlled'. Everything from a fridge to a human mind could be directed from a central point by these insane psychopaths and 'Covid vaccines' are crucial to this. Forbes explained the process I mentioned earlier of holdable and wearable technology followed by implantable. The article said there were three generations of the Internet of Bodies that include:

- Body external: These are wearable devices such as Apple Watches or Fitbits that can monitor our health.

- Body internal: These include pacemakers, cochlear implants, and digital pills that go inside our bodies to monitor or control various aspects of health.

- Body embedded: The third generation of the Internet of Bodies is embedded technology where technology and the human body are melded together and have a real-time connection to a remote machine.

Forbes noted the development of the Brain Computer Interface (BCI) which merges the brain with an external device for monitoring and controlling in real-time. 'The ultimate goal is to help restore function to individuals with disabilities by using brain signals rather than conventional neuromuscular pathways.' Oh, do fuck off. The goal of brain interface technology is controlling human thought and emotion from the central point in a hive mind serving its masters wishes. Many people are now agreeing to be chipped to open doors without a key. You can recognise them because they'll be wearing a mask, social distancing and lining up for the 'vaccine'. The Cult plans a Great Reset money system after they have completed the demolition of the global economy in which 'money' will be exchanged through communication with body operating systems. Rand Corporation, a Cult-owned think tank, said of the Internet of Bodies or IoB:

> Internet of Bodies technologies fall under the broader IoT umbrella. But as the name suggests, IoB devices introduce an even more intimate interplay between humans and gadgets. IoB devices monitor the human body, collect health metrics and other personal information, and transmit those data over the Internet. Many devices, such as fitness trackers, are already in use … IoB devices … and those in development can track, record, and store users' whereabouts, bodily functions, and what they see, hear, and even think.

Schwab's World Economic Forum, a long-winded way of saying 'fascism' or 'the Cult', has gone full-on with the Internet of Bodies in the 'Covid' era. 'We're entering the era of the Internet of Bodies', it declared, 'collecting our physical data via a range of devices that can be implanted, swallowed or worn'. The result would be a huge amount of health-related data that could improve human wellbeing around the world, and prove crucial in fighting the 'Covid-19 pandemic'. Does anyone think these clowns care about 'human wellbeing' after the death and devastation their pandemic hoax has purposely caused? Schwab and co say we should move forward with the Internet of Bodies because 'Keeping track of symptoms could help us stop the spread of infection, and quickly detect new cases'. How wonderful, but keeping track' is all they are really bothered about. Researchers were investigating if data gathered from smartwatches and similar devices could be used as viral infection alerts by tracking the user's heart rate and breathing. Schwab said in his 2018 book *Shaping the Future of the Fourth Industrial Revolution*:

> The lines between technologies and beings are becoming blurred and not just by the ability to create lifelike robots or synthetics. Instead it is about the ability of new technologies to literally become part of us. Technologies already influence how we understand ourselves, how we think about each other, and how we determine our realities. As the technologies … give us deeper access to parts of ourselves, we may begin to integrate digital technologies into our bodies.

You can see what the game is. Twenty-four hour control and people – if you could still call them that – would never know when something would go ping and take them out of circulation. It's the most obvious rush to a global fascist dictatorship and the complete submission of humanity and yet still so many are locked away in their Cult-induced perceptual coma and can't see it.

Smart Grid control centres

The human body is being transformed by the 'vaccines' and in other ways into a synthetic cyborg that can be attached to the global Smart Grid which would be controlled from a central point and other sub-locations of Grid manipulation. Where are these planned to be? Well, China for a start which is one of the Cult's biggest centres of operation. The technological control system and technocratic rule was incubated here to be unleashed across the world after the 'Covid' hoax came out of China in 2020. Another Smart Grid location that will surprise people new to this is Israel. I have exposed in *The Trigger* how Sabbatian technocrats, intelligence and military operatives were behind the horrors of 9/11 and not '19 Arab hijackers' who somehow manifested the ability to pilot big passenger airliners when instructors at puddle-jumping flying schools described some of them as a joke. The 9/11 attacks were made possible through control of civilian and military air computer systems and those of the White House, Pentagon and connected agencies. See *The Trigger* – it will blow your mind. The controlling and coordinating force were the Sabbatian networks in Israel and the United States which by then had infiltrated the entire US government, military and intelligence system. The real name of the American Deep State is 'Sabbatian State'. Israel is a tiny country of only nine million people, but it is one of the global centres of cyber operations and fast catching Silicon Valley in importance to the Cult. Israel is known as the 'start-up nation' for all the cyber companies spawned there with the Sabbatian specialisation of 'cyber security' that I mentioned earlier which gives those companies access to computer systems of their clients in real time through 'backdoors' written into the coding when security software is downloaded. The Sabbatian centre of cyber operations outside Silicon Valley is the Israeli military Cyber Intelligence Unit, the biggest infrastructure project in Israel's history, headquartered in the desert-city of Beersheba and involving some 20,000 'cyber soldiers'. Here are located a literal army of Internet trolls scanning social media, forums and comment lists for anyone challenging the Cult agenda. The UK military has something similar with its 77th Brigade and associated operations. The Beersheba complex includes research and development centres for other Cult operations such as Intel, Microsoft, IBM, Google, Apple, Hewlett-Packard, Cisco Systems, Facebook and Motorola. Techcrunch.com ran an article about the Beersheba global Internet technology centre headlined 'Israel's desert city of Beersheba is turning into a cybertech oasis':

> The military's massive relocation of its prestigious technology units, the presence of multinational and local companies, a close proximity to Ben Gurion University and generous government subsidies are turning Beersheba into a major global cybertech hub. Beersheba has all of the ingredients of a vibrant security technology ecosystem, including Ben Gurion University with its graduate program in cybersecurity and Cyber Security Research Center, and the presence of companies such as EMC, Deutsche Telekom, PayPal, Oracle, IBM, and Lockheed Martin. It's also the future home of the INCB (Israeli National Cyber Bureau); offers a special income tax incentive for cyber security companies, and was the site for the relocation of the army's intelligence corps units.

Sabbatians have taken over the cyber world through the following process: They scan the schools for likely cyber talent and develop them at Ben Gurion University and their period of conscription in the Israeli Defense Forces when they are stationed at the Beersheba complex. When the cyber talented officially leave the army they are funded to start cyber companies with technology developed by themselves or given to them by the state. Much of this is stolen through backdoors of computer systems around the world with America top of the list. Others are sent off to Silicon Valley to start companies or join the major ones and so we have many major positions filled by apparently 'Jewish' but really Sabbatian operatives. Google, YouTube and Facebook are all run by 'Jewish' CEOs while Twitter is all but run by ultra-Zionist hedge-fund shark Paul Singer. At the centre of the Sabbatian global cyber web is the Israeli army's Unit 8200 which specialises in hacking into computer systems of other countries, inserting viruses, gathering information, instigating malfunction, and even taking control of them from a distance. A long list of Sabbatians involved with 9/11, Silicon Valley and Israeli cyber security companies are operatives of Unit 8200. This is not about Israel. It's about the Cult. Israel is planned to be a Smart Grid hub as with China and what is happening at Beersheba is not for the benefit of Jewish people who are treated disgustingly by the Sabbatian elite that control the country. A glance at the Nuremberg Codes will tell you that.

The story is much bigger than 'Covid', important as that is to where we are being taken. Now, though, it's time to really strap in. There's more … much more …

CHAPTER ELEVEN

Who controls the Cult?

Awake, arise or be forever fall'n
John Milton, *Paradise Lost*

I have exposed this far the level of the Cult conspiracy that operates in the world of the seen and within the global secret society and satanic network which operates in the shadows one step back from the seen. The story, however, goes much deeper than that.

The 'Covid' hoax is major part of the Cult agenda, but only part, and to grasp the biggest picture we have to expand our attention beyond the realm of human sight and into the infinity of possibility that we cannot see. It is from here, ultimately, that humanity is being manipulated into a state of total control by the force which dictates the actions of the Cult. How much of reality can we see? Next to damn all is the answer. We may appear to see all there is to see in the 'space' our eyes survey and observe, but little could be further from the truth. The human 'world' is only a tiny band of frequency that the body's visual and perceptual systems can decode into *perception* of a 'world'. According to mainstream science the electromagnetic spectrum is 0.005 percent of what exists in the Universe (Fig 10). The maximum estimate I have seen is 0.5 percent and either way it's miniscule. I say it is far, far, smaller even than 0.005 percent when you compare reality we see with the totality of reality that we don't. Now get this if you are new to such information: Visible light, the only band of frequency that we can see, is a *fraction* of the 0.005

percent (Fig 11 overleaf). Take this further and realise that our universe is one of infinite universes and that universes are only a fragment of overall reality – *infinite* reality. Then compare that with the almost infinitesimal frequency band of visible light or human sight. You see that humans are as near blind as it is possible to be without actually being so. Artist and filmmaker, Sergio Toporek, said:

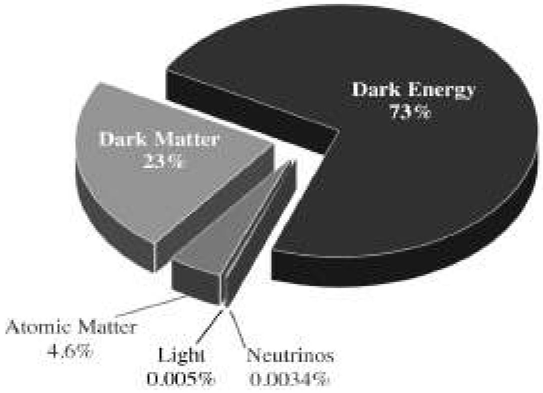


Figure 10: Humans can perceive such a tiny band of visual reality it's laughable.

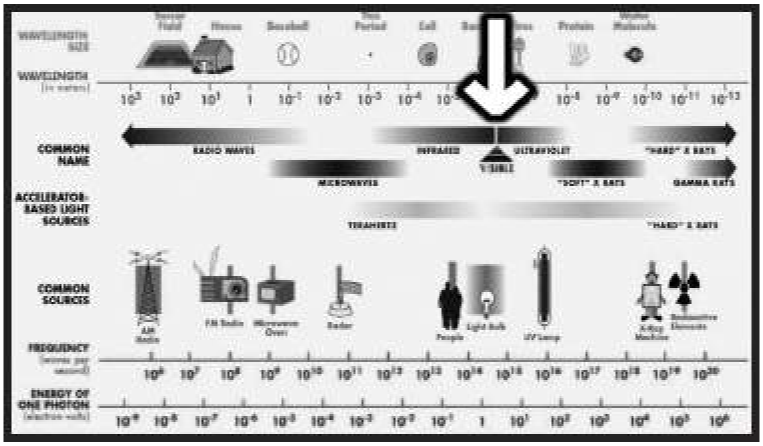

WAVELENGTH SIZE
Baseball
Cell
Protein
WAVELENGTH
COMMON NAME
RADIO WAVES
INFRARED
ULTRAVIOLET
"HARD" X RAYS
VISIBLE
MICROWAVES
"SOFT" X RAYS
GAMMA RAYS
ACCELERATOR-BASED LIGHT SOURCES
TERAHERTZ
"HARD" X RAYS
COMMON SOURCES
AM Radio
FM Radio
Microwave Oven
Radar
People
Light Bulb
UV Lamp
X-Ray Machine
Radioactive Elements
FREQUENCY
ENERGY OF ONE PHOTON

Figure 11: We can see a smear of the 0.005 percent electromagnetic spectrum, but we still know it all. Yep, makes sense.

Consider that you can see less than 1% of the electromagnetic spectrum and hear less than 1% of the acoustic spectrum. 90% of the cells in your body carry their own microbial DNA and are not 'you'. The atoms in your body are 99.9999999999999999% empty space and none of them are the ones you were born with ... Human beings have 46 chromosomes, two less than a potato.

The existence of the rainbow depends on the conical photoreceptors in your eyes; to animals without cones, the rainbow does not exist. So you don't just look at a rainbow, you create it. This is pretty amazing, especially considering that all the beautiful colours you see represent less than 1% of the electromagnetic spectrum.

Suddenly the 'world' of humans looks a very different place. Take into account, too, that Planet Earth when compared with the projected size of this single universe is the equivalent of a billionth of a pinhead. Imagine the ratio that would be when compared to infinite reality. To think that Christianity once insisted that Earth and humanity were the centre of everything. This background is vital if we are going to appreciate the nature of 'human' and how we can be manipulated by an unseen force. To human visual reality virtually *everything* is unseen and yet the prevailing perception within the institutions and so much of the public is that if we can't see it, touch it, hear it, taste it and smell it then it cannot exist. Such perception is indoctrinated and encouraged by the Cult and its agents because it isolates believers in the strictly limited, village-idiot, realm of the five senses where perceptions can be firewalled and information controlled. Most of those perpetuating the 'this-world-is-all-there-is' insanity are themselves indoctrinated into believing the same delusion. While major players and influencers know that official reality is laughable most of those in science, academia and medicine really believe the nonsense they peddle and teach succeeding generations. Those who challenge the orthodoxy are dismissed as nutters and freaks to protect the manufactured illusion from exposure. Observe the dynamic of the 'Covid' hoax and you will see how that takes the same form. The inner-circle psychopaths knows it's a gigantic scam, but almost the entirety of those imposing their fascist rules believe that 'Covid' is all that they're told it is.

Stolen identity

Ask people who they are and they will give you their name, place of birth, location, job, family background and life story. Yet that is not who they are – it is what they are *experiencing*. The difference is *absolutely crucial*. The true 'I', the eternal, infinite 'I', is consciousness, a state of being aware. Forget ‘form’. That is a vehicle for a brief experience. Consciousness does not come *from* the brain, but *through* the brain and even that is more symbolic than literal. We are awareness, pure awareness, and this is what withdraws from the body at what we call ‘death’ to continue our eternal beingness, *isness*, in other realms of reality within the limitlessness of infinity or the Biblical ‘many mansions in my father’s house’. Labels of a human life, man, woman, transgender, black, white, brown, nationality, circumstances and income are not who we are. They are what we are – awareness – is *experiencing* in a brief connection with a band of frequency we call ‘human’. The labels are not the self; they are, to use the title of one of my books, a *Phantom* Self. I am not David Icke born in Leicester, England, on April 29th, 1952. I am the consciousness *having that experience*. The Cult and its non-human masters seek to convince us through the institutions of ‘education’, science, medicine, media and government that what we are *experiencing* is who we *are*. It’s so easy to control and direct perception locked away in the bewildered illusions of the five senses with no expanded radar. Try, by contrast, doing the same with a humanity aware of its true self and its true power to consciously create its reality and experience. How is it possible to do this? We do it all day every day. If you perceive yourself as ‘little me’ with no power to impact upon your life and the world then your life experience will reflect that. You will hand the power you don’t think you have to authority in all its forms which will use it to control your experience. This, in turn, will appear to confirm your perception of ‘little me’ in a self-fulfilling feedback loop. But that is what ‘little me’ really is – a *perception*. We are all ‘big-me’, infinite me, and the Cult has to make us forget that if its will is to prevail. We are therefore manipulated and pressured into self-identifying with human labels and not the consciousness/awareness *experiencing* those human labels.

The phenomenon of identity politics is a Cult-instigated manipulation technique to sub-divide previous labels into even smaller ones. A United States university employs this list of letters to describe student identity: LGBTTQQFAGPBDSM or lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, transsexual, queer, questioning, flexual, asexual, gender-fuck, polyamorous, bondage/discipline, dominance/submission and sadism/masochism. I'm sure other lists are even longer by now as people feel the need to self-identity the 'I' with the minutiae of race and sexual preference. Wokers programmed by the Cult for generations believe this is about 'inclusivity' when it's really the Cult locking them away into smaller and smaller versions of Phantom Self while firewalling them from the influence of their true self, the infinite, eternal 'I'. You may notice that my philosophy which contends that we are all unique points of attention/awareness within the same infinite whole or Oneness is the ultimate non-racism. The very sense of Oneness makes the judgement of people by their body-type, colour or sexuality utterly ridiculous and confirms that racism has no understanding of reality (including anti-white racism). Yet despite my perception of life Cult agents and fast-asleep Wokers label me racist to discredit my information while they are themselves phenomenally racist and sexist. All they see is race and sexuality and they judge people as good or bad, demons or untouchables, by their race and sexuality. All they see is *Phantom Self* and perceive themselves in terms of Phantom Self. They are pawns and puppets of the Cult agenda to focus attention and self-identity in the five senses and play those identities against each other to divide and rule. Columbia University has introduced segregated graduations in another version of social distancing designed to drive people apart and teach them that different racial and cultural groups have nothing in common with each other. The last thing the Cult wants is unity. Again the pump-primers of this will be Cult operatives in the knowledge of what they are doing, but the rest are just the Phantom Self blind leading the Phantom Self blind. We *do* have something in common – we are all *the same consciousness* having different temporary experiences.

What is this 'human'?

Yes, what *is* 'human'? That is what we are supposed to be, right? I mean 'human'? True, but 'human' is the experience not the 'I'. Break it down to basics and 'human' is the way that information is processed. If we are to experience and interact with this band of frequency we call the 'world' we must have a vehicle that operates within that band of frequency. Our consciousness in its prime form cannot do that; it is way beyond the frequency of the human realm. My consciousness or awareness could not tap these keys and pick up the cup in front of me in the same way that radio station A cannot interact with radio station B when they are on different frequencies. The human body is the means through which we have that interaction. I have long described the body as a biological computer which processes information in a way that allows consciousness to experience this reality. The body is a receiver, transmitter and processor of information in a particular way that we call human. We visually perceive only the world of the five senses in a wakened state – that is the limit of the body's visual decoding system. In truth it's not even visual in the way we experience 'visual reality' as I will come to in a moment. We are 'human' because the body processes the information sources of human into a reality and behaviour system that we *perceive* as human. Why does an elephant act like an elephant and not like a human or a duck? The elephant's biological computer is a different information field and processes information according to that program into a visual and behaviour type we call an elephant. The same applies to everything in our reality. These body information fields are perpetuated through procreation (like making a copy of a software program). The Cult wants to break that cycle and intervene technologically to transform the human information field into one that will change what we call humanity. If it can change the human information field it will change the way that field processes information and change humanity both 'physically' and psychologically. Hence the *messenger* (information) RNA 'vaccines' and so much more that is targeting human genetics by changing the body's information – *messaging* – construct through food, drink, radiation, toxicity and other means.

Reality that we experience is nothing like reality as it really is in the same way that the reality people experience in virtual reality games is not the reality they are really living in. The game is only a decoded source of information that appears to be a reality. Our world is also an information construct – a *simulation* (more later). In its base form our reality is a wavefield of information much the same in theme as Wi-Fi. The five senses decode wavefield information into electrical information which they communicate to the brain to decode into holographic (illusory 'physical') information. Different parts of the brain specialise in decoding different senses and the information is fused into a reality that appears to be outside of us but is really inside the brain and the genetic structure in general (Fig 12 overleaf). DNA is a receiver-transmitter of information and a vital part of this decoding process and the body's connection to other realities. Change DNA and you change the way we decode and connect with reality – see 'Covid vaccines'. Think of computers decoding Wi-Fi. You have information encoded in a radiation field and the computer decodes that information into a very different form on the screen. You can't see the Wi-Fi until its information is made manifest on the screen and the information on the screen is inside the computer and not outside. I have just described how we decode the 'human world'. All five senses decode the waveform 'Wi-Fi' field into electrical signals and the brain (computer) constructs reality inside the brain and not outside – 'You don't just look at a rainbow, you create it'. Sound is a simple example. We don't hear sound until the brain decodes it. Waveform sound waves are picked up by the hearing sense and communicated to the brain in an electrical form to be decoded into the sounds that we hear. Everything we hear is inside the brain along with everything we see, feel, smell and taste. Words and language are waveform fields generated by our vocal chords which pass through this process until they are decoded by the brain into words that we hear. Different languages are different frequency fields or sound waves generated by vocal chords. Late British philosopher Alan Watts said:

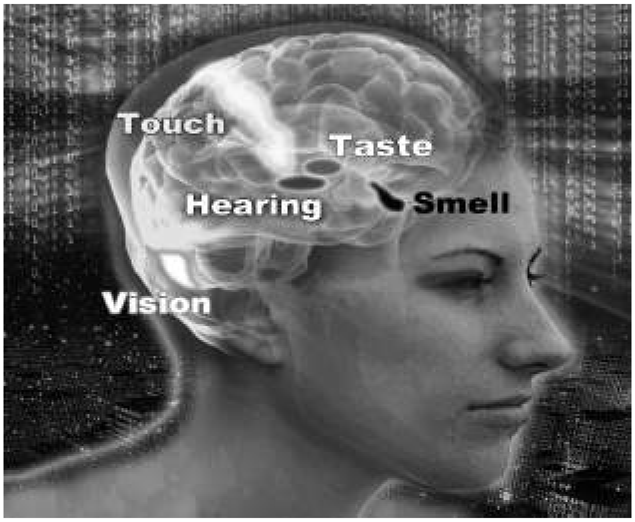


Figure 12: The brain receives information from the five senses and constructs from that our perceived reality.

[Without the brain] the world is devoid of light, heat, weight, solidity, motion, space, time or any other imaginable feature. All these phenomena are interactions, or transactions, of vibrations with a certain arrangement of neurons.

That's exactly what they are and scientist Robert Lanza describes in his book, *Biocentrism*, how we decode electromagnetic waves and energy into visual and 'physical' experience. He uses the example of a flame emitting photons, electromagnetic energy, each pulsing electrically and magnetically:

… these … invisible electromagnetic waves strike a human retina, and if (and only if) the waves happen to measure between 400 and 700 nano meters in length from crest to crest, then their energy is just right to deliver a stimulus to the 8 million cone-shaped cells in the retina.

Each in turn send an electrical pulse to a neighbour neuron, and on up the line this goes, at 250 mph, until it reaches the … occipital lobe of the brain, in the back of the head. There, a cascading complex of neurons fire from the incoming stimuli, and we subjectively perceive this experience as a yellow brightness occurring in a place we have been conditioned to call the 'external world'.

You hear what you decode

If a tree falls or a building collapses they make no noise unless someone is there to decode the energetic waves generated by the disturbance into what we call sound. Does a falling tree make a noise? Only if you hear it – *decode* it. Everything in our reality is a frequency field of information operating within the overall ‘Wi-Fi’ field that I call The Field. A vibrational disturbance is generated in The Field by the fields of the falling tree or building. These disturbance waves are what we decode into the sound of them falling. If no one is there to do that then neither will make any noise. Reality is created by the observer – *decoder* – and the *perceptions* of the observer affect the decoding process. For this reason different people – different *perceptions* – will perceive the same reality or situation in a different way. What one may perceive as a nightmare another will see as an opportunity. The question of why the Cult is so focused on controlling human perception now answers itself. All experienced reality is the act of decoding and we don’t experience Wi-Fi until it is decoded on the computer screen. The sight and sound of an Internet video is encoded in the Wi-Fi all around us, but we don’t see or hear it until the computer decodes that information. Taste, smell and touch are all phenomena of the brain as a result of the same process. We don’t taste, smell or feel anything except in the brain and there are pain relief techniques that seek to block the signal from the site of discomfort to the brain because if the brain doesn’t decode that signal we don’t feel pain. Pain is in the brain and only appears to be at the point of impact thanks to the feedback loop between them. We don’t see anything until electrical information from the sight senses is decoded in an area at the back of the brain. If that area is damaged we can go blind when our eyes are perfectly okay. So why do we go blind if we damage an eye? We damage the information processing between the waveform visual information and the visual decoding area of the brain. If information doesn’t reach the brain in a form it can decode then we can’t see the visual reality that it represents. What’s more the brain is decoding only a fraction of the information it receives and the rest is absorbed by the sub-conscious mind. This explanation is from the science magazine, *Wonderpedia*:

> Every second, 11 million sensations crackle along these [brain] pathways … The brain is confronted with an alarming array of images, sounds and smells which it rigorously filters down until it is left with a manageable list of around 40. Thus 40 sensations per second make up what we perceive as reality.

The ‘world’ is not what people are told to believe that is it and the inner circles of the Cult *know that*.

Illusory ‘physical’ reality

We can only see a smear of 0.005 percent of the Universe which is only one of a vast array of universes – ‘mansions’ – within infinite reality. Even then the brain decodes only 40 pieces of information (‘sensations’) from a potential *11 million* that we receive every second. Two points strike you from this immediately: The sheer breathtaking stupidity of believing we know anything so rigidly that there’s nothing more to know; and the potential for these processes to be manipulated by a malevolent force to control the reality of the population. One thing I can say for sure with no risk of contradiction is that when you can perceive an almost indescribable fraction of infinite reality there is always more to know as in tidal waves of it. Ancient Greek philosopher Socrates was so right when he said that wisdom is to know how little we know. How obviously true that is when you think that we are experiencing a physical world of solidity that is neither physical nor solid and a world of apartness when everything is connected. Cult-controlled ‘science’ dismisses the so-called ‘paranormal’ and all phenomena related to that when the ‘para’-normal is perfectly normal and explains the alleged ‘great mysteries’ which dumbfound scientific minds. There is a reason for this. A ‘scientific mind’ in terms of the mainstream is a material mind, a five-sense mind imprisoned in see it, touch it, hear it, smell it and taste it. Phenomena and happenings that can’t be explained that way leave the ‘scientific mind’ bewildered and the rule is that if they can’t account for why something is happening then it can’t, by definition, be happening. I beg to differ. Telepathy is thought waves passing through The Field (think wave disturbance again) to be decoded by someone able to connect with that wavelength (information). For example: You can pick up the thought waves of a friend at any distance and at the very least that will bring them to mind. A few minutes later the friend calls you. ‘My god’, you say, ‘that’s incredible – I was just thinking of you.’ Ah, but *they* were thinking of *you* before they made the call and that’s what you decoded. Native peoples not entrapped in five-sense reality do this so well it became known as the ‘bush telegraph’. Those known as psychics and mediums (genuine ones) are doing the same only across dimensions of reality. ‘Mind over matter’ comes from the fact that matter and mind are the *same*. The state of one influences the state of the other. Indeed one *and* the other are illusions. They are aspects of the same field. Paranormal phenomena are all explainable so why are they still considered ‘mysteries’ or not happening? Once you go down this road of understanding you begin to expand awareness beyond the five senses and that’s the nightmare for the Cult.

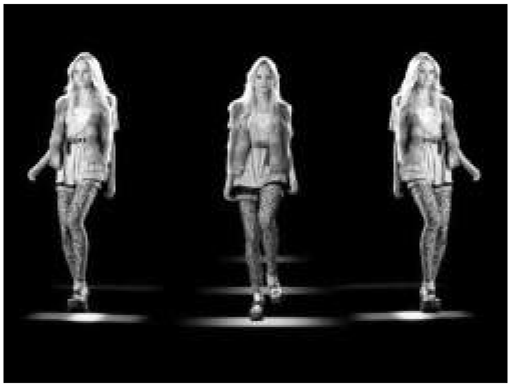


Figure 13: Holograms are not solid, but the best ones appear to be.

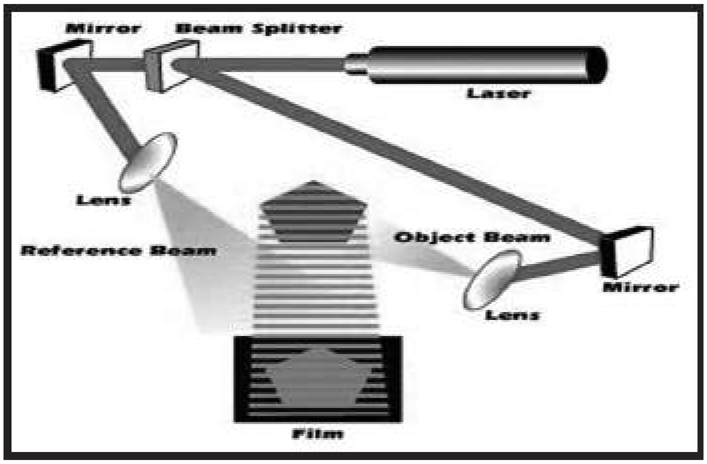


Figure 14: How holograms are created by capturing a waveform version of the subject image.

Holographic ‘solidity’

Our reality is not solid, it is holographic. We are now well aware of holograms which are widely used today. Two-dimensional information is decoded into a three-dimensional reality that is not solid although can very much appear to be (Fig 13). Holograms are created with a laser divided into two parts. One goes directly onto a holographic photographic print (‘reference beam’) and the other takes a waveform image of the subject (‘working beam’) before being directed onto the print where it ‘collides’ with the other half of the laser (Fig 14). This creates a *waveform* interference pattern which contains the wavefield information of whatever is being photographed (Fig 15 overleaf). The process can be likened to dropping pebbles in a pond. Waves generated by each one spread out across the water to collide with the others and create a wave representation of where the stones fell and at what speed, weight and distance. A waveform interference pattern of a hologram is akin to the waveform information in The Field which the five senses decode into electrical signals to be decoded by the brain into a holographic illusory ‘physical’ reality. In the same way when a laser (think human attention) is directed at the waveform interference pattern a three-dimensional version of the subject is projected into apparently ‘solid’ reality (Fig 16). An amazing trait of holograms reveals more ‘paranormal mysteries’. Information of the *whole* hologram is encoded in waveform in every part of the interference pattern by the way they are created. This means that every *part* of a hologram is a smaller version of the whole. Cut the interference wave-pattern into four and you won't get four parts of the image. You get quarter-sized versions of the *whole* image. The body is a hologram and the same applies. Here we have the basis of acupuncture, reflexology and other forms of healing which identify representations of the whole body in all of the parts, hands, feet, ears, everywhere. Skilled palm readers can do what they do because the information of whole body is encoded in the hand. The concept of as above, so below, comes from this.

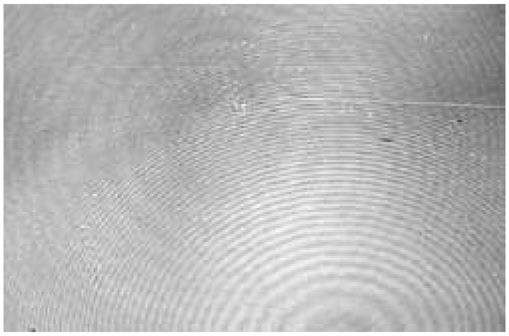


Figure 15: A waveform interference pattern that holds the information that transforms into a hologram.

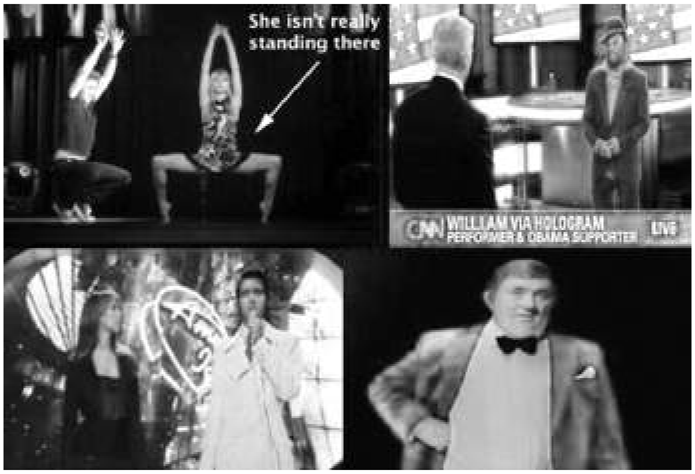


Figure 16: Holographic people including 'Elvis' holographically inserted to sing a duet with Celine Dion.

The question will be asked of why, if solidity is illusory, we can't just walk through walls and each other. The resistance is not solid against solid; it is electromagnetic field against electromagnetic field and we decode this into the *experience* of solid against solid. We should also not underestimate the power of belief to dictate reality. What you believe is impossible *will be*. Your belief impacts on your decoding processes and they won't decode what you think is impossible. What we believe we perceive and what we perceive we experience. 'Can't dos' and 'impossibles' are like a firewall in a computer system that won't put on the screen what the firewall blocks. How vital that is to understanding how human experience has been hijacked. I explain in *The Answer*, *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told* and other books a long list of 'mysteries' and 'paranormal' phenomena that are not mysterious and perfectly normal once you realise what reality is and how it works. 'Ghosts' can be seen to pass through 'solid' walls because the walls are not solid and the ghost is a discarnate entity operating on a frequency so different to that of the wall that it's like two radio stations sharing the same space while never interfering with each other. I have seen ghosts do this myself. The apartness of people and objects is also an illusion. Everything is connected by the Field like all sea life is connected by the sea. It's just that within the limits of our visual reality we only 'see' holographic information and not the field of information that connects everything and from which the holographic world is made manifest. If you can only see holographic 'objects' and not the field that connects them they will appear to you as unconnected to each other in the same way that we see the computer while not seeing the Wi-Fi.

What you don't know *can* hurt you

Okay, we return to those 'two worlds' of human society and the Cult with its global network of interconnecting secret societies and satanic groups which manipulate through governments, corporations, media, religions, etc. The fundamental difference between them is *knowledge*. The idea has been to keep humanity ignorant of the plan for its total enslavement underpinned by a crucial ignorance of reality – who we are and where we are – and how we interact with it. 'Human' should be the interaction between our expanded eternal consciousness and the five-sense body experience. We are meant to be *in* this world in terms of the five senses but not *of* this world in relation to our greater consciousness and perspective. In that state we experience the small picture of the five senses within the wider context of the big picture of awareness beyond the five senses. Put another way the five senses see the dots and expanded awareness connects them into pictures and patterns that give context to the apparently random and unconnected. Without the context of expanded awareness the five senses see only apartness and randomness with apparently no meaning. The Cult and its other-dimensional controllers seek to intervene in the frequency realm where five-sense reality is supposed to connect with expanded reality and to keep the two apart (more on this in the final chapter). When that happens five-sense mental and emotional processes are no longer influenced by expanded awareness, or the True 'I', and instead are driven by the isolated perceptions of the body's decoding systems. They are in the world *and* of it. Here we have the human plight and why humanity with its potential for infinite awareness can be so easily manipulatable and descend into such extremes of stupidity.

Once the Cult isolates five-sense mind from expanded awareness it can then program the mind with perceptions and beliefs by controlling information that the mind receives through the 'education' system of the formative years and the media perceptual bombardment and censorship of an entire lifetime. Limit perception and a sense of the possible through limiting knowledge by limiting and skewing information while censoring and discrediting that which could set people free. As the title of another of my books says *… And The Truth Shall Set You Free*. For this reason the last thing the Cult wants in circulation is the truth about anything – especially the reality of the eternal 'I' – and that's why it is desperate to control information. The Cult knows that information becomes perception which becomes behaviour which, collectively, becomes human society. Cult-controlled and funded mainstream 'science' denies the existence of an eternal 'I' and seeks to dismiss and trash all evidence to the contrary. Cult-controlled mainstream religion has a version of 'God' that is little more than a system of control and dictatorship that employs threats of damnation in an afterlife to control perceptions and behaviour in the here and now through fear and guilt. Neither is true and it's the 'neither' that the Cult wishes to suppress. This 'neither' is that everything is an expression, a point of attention, within an infinite state of consciousness which is the real meaning of the term 'God'.

Perceptual obsession with the 'physical body' and five-senses means that 'God' becomes personified as a bearded bloke sitting among the clouds or a raging bully who loves us if we do what 'he' wants and condemns us to the fires of hell if we don't. These are no more than a 'spiritual' fairy tales to control and dictate events and behaviour through fear of this 'God' which has bizarrely made 'God-fearing' in religious circles a state to be desired. I would suggest that fearing *anything* is not to be encouraged and celebrated, but rather deleted. You can see why 'God fearing' is so beneficial to the Cult and its religions when *they* decide what 'God' wants and what 'God' demands (the Cult demands) that everyone do. As the great American comedian Bill Hicks said satirising a Christian zealot: 'I think what God meant to say.' How much of this infinite awareness ('God') that we access is decided by how far we choose to expand our perceptions, self-identity and sense of the possible. The scale of self-identity reflects itself in the scale of awareness that we can connect with and are influenced by – how much knowing and insight we have instead of programmed perception. You cannot expand your awareness into the infinity of possibility when you believe that you are little me Peter the postman or Mary in marketing and nothing more. I'll deal with this in the concluding chapter because it's crucial to how we turnaround current events.

Where the Cult came from

When I realised in the early 1990s there was a Cult network behind global events I asked the obvious question: When did it start? I took it back to ancient Rome and Egypt and on to Babylon and Sumer in Mesopotamia, the 'Land Between Two Rivers', in what we now call Iraq. The two rivers are the Tigris and Euphrates and this region is of immense historical and other importance to the Cult, as is the land called Israel only 550 miles away by air. There is much more going with deep esoteric meaning across this whole region. It's not only about 'wars for oil'. Priceless artefacts from Mesopotamia were stolen or destroyed after the American and British invasion of Iraq in 2003 justified by the lies of Boy Bush and Tony Blair (their Cult masters) about non-existent 'weapons of mass destruction'. Mesopotamia was the location of Sumer (about 5,400BC to 1,750BC), and Babylon (about 2,350BC to 539BC). Sabbatians may have become immensely influential in the Cult in modern times but they are part of a network that goes back into the mists of history. Sumer is said by historians to be the 'cradle of civilisation'. I disagree. I say it was the re-start of what we call human civilisation after cataclysmic events symbolised in part as the 'Great Flood' destroyed the world that existed before. These fantastic upheavals that I have been describing in detail in the books since the early1990s appear in accounts and legends of ancient cultures across the world and they are supported by geological and biological evidence. Stone tablets found in Iraq detailing the Sumer period say the cataclysms were caused by non-human 'gods' they call the Anunnaki. These are described in terms of extraterrestrial visitations in which knowledge supplied by the Anunnaki is said to have been the source of at least one of the world's oldest writing systems and developments in astronomy, mathematics and architecture that were way ahead of their time. I have covered this subject at length in *The Biggest Secret* and *Children of the Matrix* and the same basic 'Anunnaki' story can be found in Zulu accounts in South Africa where the late and very great Zulu high shaman Credo Mutwa told me that the Sumerian Anunnaki were known by Zulus as the Chitauri or 'children of the serpent'. See my six-hour video interview with Credo on this subject entitled *The*

Reptilian Agenda recorded at his then home near Johannesburg in 1999 which you can watch on the Ickonic media platform.

The Cult emerged out of Sumer, Babylon and Egypt (and elsewhere) and established the Roman Empire before expanding with the Romans into northern Europe from where many empires were savagely imposed in the form of Cult-controlled societies all over the world. Mass death and destruction was their calling card. The Cult established its centre of operations in Europe and European Empires were Cult empires which allowed it to expand into a global force. Spanish and Portuguese colonialists headed for Central and South America while the British and French targeted North America. Africa was colonised by Britain, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Italy, and Germany. Some like Britain and France moved in on the Middle East. The British Empire was by far the biggest for a simple reason. By now Britain was the headquarters of the Cult from which it expanded to form Canada, the United States, Australia and New Zealand. The Sun never set on the British Empire such was the scale of its occupation. London remains a global centre for the Cult along with Rome and the Vatican although others have emerged in Israel and China. It is no accident that the 'virus' is alleged to have come out of China while Italy was chosen as the means to terrify the Western population into compliance with 'Covid' fascism. Nor that Israel has led the world in 'Covid' fascism and mass 'vaccination'.

You would think that I would mention the United States here, but while it has been an important means of imposing the Cult's will it is less significant than would appear and is currently in the process of having what power it does have deleted. The Cult in Europe has mostly loaded the guns for the US to fire. America has been controlled from Europe from the start through Cult operatives in Britain and Europe. The American Revolution was an illusion to make it appear that America was governing itself while very different forces were pulling the strings in the form of Cult families such as the Rothschilds through the Rockefellers and other subordinates. The Rockefellers are extremely close to Bill Gates and established both scalpel and drug 'medicine' and the World Health Organization. They play a major role in the development and circulation of vaccines through the Rockefeller Foundation on which Bill Gates said his Foundation is based. Why wouldn't this be the case when the Rockefellers and Gates are on the same team? Cult infiltration of human society goes way back into what we call history and has been constantly expanding and centralising power with the goal of establishing a global structure to dictate everything. Look how this has been advanced in great leaps with the 'Covid' hoax.

The non-human dimension

I researched and observed the comings and goings of Cult operatives through the centuries and even thousands of years as they were born, worked to promote the agenda within the secret society and satanic networks, and then died for others to replace them. Clearly there had to be a coordinating force that spanned this entire period while operatives who would not have seen the end goal in their lifetimes came and went advancing the plan over millennia. I went in search of that coordinating force with the usual support from the extraordinary synchronicity of my life which has been an almost daily experience since 1990. I saw common themes in religious texts and ancient cultures about a non-human force manipulating human society from the hidden. Christianity calls this force Satan, the Devil and demons; Islam refers to the Jinn or Djinn; Zulus have their Chitauri (spelt in other ways in different parts of Africa); and the Gnostic people in Egypt in the period around and before 400AD referred to this phenomena as the 'Archons', a word meaning rulers in Greek. Central American cultures speak of the 'Predators' among other names and the same theme is everywhere. I will use 'Archons' as a collective name for all of them. When you see how their nature and behaviour is described all these different sources are clearly talking about the same force. Gnostics described the Archons in terms of 'luminous fire' while Islam relates the Jinn to 'smokeless fire'. Some refer to beings in form that could occasionally be seen, but the most common of common theme is that they operate from unseen realms which means almost all existence to the visual processes of humans. I had concluded that this was indeed the foundation of human control and that the Cult was operating within the human frequency band on behalf of this hidden force when I came across the writings of Gnostics which supported my conclusions in the most extraordinary way.

A sealed earthen jar was found in 1945 near the town of Nag Hammadi about 75-80 miles north of Luxor on the banks of the River Nile in Egypt. Inside was a treasure trove of manuscripts and texts left by the Gnostic people some 1,600 years earlier. They included 13 leather-bound papyrus codices (manuscripts) and more than 50 texts written in Coptic Egyptian estimated to have been hidden in the jar in the period of 400AD although the source of the information goes back much further. Gnostics oversaw the Great or Royal Library of Alexandria, the fantastic depository of ancient texts detailing advanced knowledge and accounts of human history. The Library was dismantled and destroyed in stages over a long period with the death-blow delivered by the Cult-established Roman Church in the period around 415AD. The Church of Rome was the Church of Babylon relocated as I said earlier. Gnostics were not a race. They were a way of perceiving reality. Whenever they established themselves and their information circulated the terrorists of the Church of Rome would target them for destruction. This happened with the Great Library and with the Gnostic Cathars who were burned to death by the psychopaths after a long period of oppression at the siege of the Castle of Monségur in southern France in 1244. The Church has always been terrified of Gnostic information which demolishes the official Christian narrative although there is much in the Bible that supports the Gnostic view if you read it in another way. To anyone studying the texts of what became known as the Nag Hammadi Library it is clear that great swathes of Christian and Biblical belief has its origin with Gnostics sources going back to Sumer. Gnostic themes have been twisted to manipulate the perceived reality of Bible believers. Biblical texts have been in the open for centuries where they could be changed while Gnostic documents found at Nag Hammadi were sealed away and untouched for 1,600 years. What you see is what they wrote.

Use your *pneuma* not your *nous*

Gnosticism and Gnostic come from 'gnosis' which means knowledge, or rather *secret* knowledge, in the sense of spiritual awareness – knowledge about reality and life itself. The desperation of the Cult's Church of Rome to destroy the Gnostics can be understood when the knowledge they were circulating was the last thing the Cult wanted the population to know. Sixteen hundred years later the same Cult is working hard to undermine and silence me for the same reason. The dynamic between knowledge and ignorance is a constant. 'Time' appears to move on, but essential themes remain the same. We are told to 'use your nous', a Gnostic word for head/brain/intelligence. They said, however, that spiritual awakening or 'salvation' could only be secured by expanding awareness *beyond* what they called *nous* and into *pneuma* or Infinite Self. Obviously as I read these texts the parallels with what I have been saying since 1990 were fascinating to me. There is a universal truth that spans human history and in that case why wouldn't we be talking the same language 16 centuries apart? When you free yourself from the perception program of the five senses and explore expanded realms of consciousness you are going to connect with the same information no matter what the perceived 'era' within a manufactured timeline of a single and tiny range of manipulated frequency. Humans working with 'smart' technology or knocking rocks together in caves is only a timeline appearing to operate within the human frequency band. Expanded awareness and the knowledge it holds have always been there whether the era be Stone Age or computer age. We can only access that knowledge by opening ourselves to its frequency which the five-sense prison cell is designed to stop us doing. Gates, Fauci, Whitty, Vallance, Zuckerberg, Brin, Page, Wojcicki, Bezos, and all the others behind the 'Covid' hoax clearly have a long wait before their range of frequency can make that connection given that an open heart is crucial to that as we shall see. Instead of accessing knowledge directly through expanded awareness it is given to Cult operatives by the secret society networks of the Cult where it has been passed on over thousands of years outside the public arena. Expanded realms of consciousness is where great artists, composers and writers find their inspiration and where truth awaits anyone open enough to connect with it. We need to go there fast.

Archon hijack

A fifth of the Nag Hammadi texts describe the existence and manipulation of the Archons led by a 'Chief Archon' they call 'Yaldabaoth', or the 'Demiurge', and this is the Christian 'Devil', 'Satan', 'Lucifer', and his demons. Archons in Biblical symbolism are the 'fallen ones' which are also referred to as fallen angels after the angels expelled from heaven according to the Abrahamic religions of Judaism, Christianity and Islam. These angels are claimed to tempt humans to 'sin' ongoing and you will see how accurate that symbolism is during the rest of the book. The theme of 'original sin' is related to the 'Fall' when Adam and Eve were 'tempted by the serpent' and fell from a state of innocence and 'obedience' (connection) with God into a state of disobedience (disconnection). The Fall is said to have brought sin into the world and corrupted everything including human nature. Yaldabaoth, the 'Lord Archon', is described by Gnostics as a 'counterfeit spirit', 'The Blind One', 'The Blind God', and 'The Foolish One'. The Jewish name for Yaldabaoth in Talmudic writings is Samael which translates as 'Poison of God', or 'Blindness of God'. You see the parallels. Yaldabaoth in Islamic belief is the Muslim Jinn devil known as Shaytan – Shaytan is Satan as the same themes are found all over the world in every religion and culture. The 'Lord God' of the Old Testament is the 'Lord Archon' of Gnostic manuscripts and that's why he's such a bloodthirsty bastard. Satan is known by Christians as 'the Demon of Demons' and Gnostics called Yaldabaoth the 'Archon of Archons'. Both are known as 'The Deceiver'. We are talking about the same 'bloke' for sure and these common themes using different names, storylines and symbolism tell a common tale of the human plight.

Archons are referred to in Nag Hammadi documents as mind parasites, inverters, guards, gatekeepers, detainers, judges, pitiless ones and deceivers. The 'Covid' hoax alone is a glaring example of all these things. The Biblical 'God' is so different in the Old and New Testaments because they are not describing the same phenomenon. The vindictive, angry, hate-filled, 'God' of the Old Testament, known as Yahweh, is Yaldabaoth who is depicted in Cult-dictated popular culture as the 'Dark Lord', 'Lord of Time', Lord (Darth) Vader and Dormammu, the evil ruler of the 'Dark Dimension' trying to take over the 'Earth Dimension' in the Marvel comic movie, *Dr Strange*. Yaldabaoth is both the Old Testament 'god' and the Biblical 'Satan'. Gnostics referred to Yaldabaoth as the 'Great Architect of the Universe'and the Cult-controlled Freemason network calls their god 'the 'Great Architect of the Universe' (also Grand Architect). The 'Great Architect' Yaldabaoth is symbolised by the Cult as the all-seeing eye at the top of the pyramid on the Great Seal of the United States and the dollar bill. Archon is encoded in *arch*-itect as it is in *arch*-angels and *arch*-bishops. All religions have the theme of a force for good and force for evil in some sort of spiritual war and there is a reason for that – the theme is true. The Cult and its non-human masters are quite happy for this to circulate. They present themselves as the force for good fighting evil when they are really the force of evil (absence of love). The whole foundation of Cult modus operandi is inversion. They promote themselves as a force for good and anyone challenging them in pursuit of peace, love, fairness, truth and justice is condemned as a satanic force for evil. This has been the game plan throughout history whether the Church of Rome inquisitions of non-believers or 'conspiracy theorists' and 'anti-vaxxers' of today. The technique is the same whatever the timeline era.

Yaldabaoth is revolting (true)

Yaldabaoth and the Archons are said to have revolted against God with Yaldabaoth claiming to *be* God – the *All That Is*. The Old Testament 'God' (Yaldabaoth) demanded to be worshipped as such: '*I am* the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me' (Isaiah 45:5). I have quoted in other books a man who said he was the unofficial son of the late Baron Philippe de Rothschild of the Mouton-Rothschild wine producing estates in France who died in 1988 and he told me about the Rothschild 'revolt from God'. The man said he was given the name Phillip Eugene de Rothschild and we shared long correspondence many years ago while he was living under another identity. He said that he was conceived through 'occult incest' which (within the Cult) was 'normal and to be admired'. 'Phillip' told me about his experience attending satanic rituals with rich and famous people whom he names and you can see them and the wider background to Cult Satanism in my other books starting with *The Biggest Secret*. Cult rituals are interactions with Archontic 'gods'. 'Phillip' described Baron Philippe de Rothschild as 'a master Satanist and hater of God' and he used the same term 'revolt from God' associated with Yaldabaoth/Satan/Lucifer/the Devil in describing the Sabbatian Rothschild dynasty. 'I played a key role in my family's revolt from God', he said. That role was to infiltrate in classic Sabbatian style the Christian Church, but eventually he escaped the mind-prison to live another life. The Cult has been targeting religion in a plan to make worship of the Archons the global one-world religion. Infiltration of Satanism into modern 'culture', especially among the young, through music videos, stage shows and other means, is all part of this.

Nag Hammadi texts describe Yaldabaoth and the Archons in their prime form as energy – consciousness – and say they can take form if they choose in the same way that consciousness takes form as a human. Yaldabaoth is called 'formless' and represents a deeply inverted, distorted and chaotic state of consciousness which seeks to attached to humans and turn them into a likeness of itself in an attempt at assimilation. For that to happen it has to manipulate humans into low frequency mental and emotional states that match its own. Archons can certainly appear in human form and this is the origin of the psychopathic personality. The energetic distortion Gnostics called Yaldabaoth *is* psychopathy. When psychopathic Archons take human form that human will be a psychopath as an expression of Yaldabaoth consciousness. Cult psychopaths are Archons in human form. The principle is the same as that portrayed in the 2009 *Avatar* movie when the American military travelled to a fictional Earth-like moon called Pandora in the Alpha Centauri star system to infiltrate a society of blue people, or Na'vi, by hiding within bodies that looked like the Na'vi. Archons posing as humans have a particular hybrid information field, part human, part Archon, (the ancient 'demigods') which processes information in a way that manifests behaviour to match their psychopathic evil, lack of empathy and compassion, and stops them being influenced by the empathy, compassion and love that a fully-human information field is capable of expressing. Cult bloodlines interbreed, be they royalty or dark suits, for this reason and you have their obsession with incest. Interbreeding with full-blown humans would dilute the Archontic energy field that guarantees psychopathy in its representatives in the human realm.

Gnostic writings say the main non-human forms that Archons take are *serpentine* (what I have called for decades 'reptilian' amid unbounded ridicule from the Archontically-programmed) and what Gnostics describe as 'an unborn baby or foetus with grey skin and dark, unmoving eyes'. This is an excellent representation of the ET 'Greys' of UFO folklore which large numbers of people claim to have seen and been abducted by – Zulu shaman Credo Mutwa among them. I agree with those that believe in extraterrestrial or interdimensional visitations today and for thousands of years past. No wonder with their advanced knowledge and technological capability they were perceived and worshipped as gods for technological and other 'miracles' they appeared to perform. Imagine someone arriving in a culture disconnected from the modern world with a smartphone and computer. They would be seen as a ‘god’ capable of ‘miracles’. The Renegade Mind, however, wants to know the source of everything and not only the way that source manifests as human or non-human. In the same way that a Renegade Mind seeks the original source material for the ‘Covid virus’ to see if what is claimed is true. The original source of Archons in form is consciousness – the distorted state of consciousness known to Gnostics as Yaldabaoth.

‘Revolt from God’ is energetic disconnection

Where I am going next will make a lot of sense of religious texts and ancient legends relating to ‘Satan’, Lucifer’ and the ‘gods’. Gnostic descriptions sync perfectly with the themes of my own research over the years in how they describe a consciousness distortion seeking to impose itself on human consciousness. I’ve referred to the core of infinite awareness in previous books as Infinite Awareness in Awareness of Itself. By that I mean a level of awareness that knows that it is all awareness and is aware of all awareness. From here comes the frequency of love in its true sense and balance which is what love is on one level – the balance of all forces into a single whole called Oneness and Isness. The more we disconnect from this state of love that many call ‘God’ the constituent parts of that Oneness start to unravel and express themselves as a part and not a whole. They become individualised as intellect, mind, selfishness, hatred, envy, desire for power over others, and such like. This is not a problem in the greater scheme in that ‘God’, the *All That Is*, can experience all these possibilities through different expressions of itself including humans. What we as expressions of the whole experience the *All That Is* experiences. We are the *All That Is* experiencing itself. As we withdraw from that state of Oneness we disconnect from its influence and things can get very unpleasant and very stupid. Archontic consciousness is at the extreme end of that. It has so disconnected from the influence of Oneness that it has become an inversion of unity and love, an inversion of everything, an inversion of life itself. Evil is appropriately live written backwards. Archontic consciousness is obsessed with death, an inversion of life, and so its manifestations in Satanism are obsessed with death. They use inverted symbols in their rituals such as the inverted pentagram and cross. Sabbatians as Archontic consciousness incarnate invert Judaism and every other religion and culture they infiltrate. They seek disunity and chaos and they fear unity and harmony as they fear love like garlic to a vampire. As a result the Cult, Archons incarnate, act with such evil, psychopathy and lack of empathy and compassion disconnected as they are from the source of love. How could Bill Gates and the rest of the Archontic psychopaths do what they have to human society in the 'Covid' era with all the death, suffering and destruction involved and have no emotional consequence for the impact on others? Now you know. Why have Zuckerberg, Brin, Page, Wojcicki and company callously censored information warning about the dangers of the 'vaccine' while thousands have been dying and having severe, sometimes life-changing reactions? Now you know. Why have Tedros, Fauci, Whitty, Vallance and their like around the world been using case and death figures they're aware are fraudulent to justify lockdowns and all the deaths and destroyed lives that have come from that? Now you know. Why did Christian Drosten produce and promote a 'testing' protocol that he knew couldn't test for infectious disease which led to a global human catastrophe. Now you know. The Archontic mind doesn't give a shit (Fig 17). I personally think that Gates and major Cult insiders are a form of AI cyborg that the Archons want humans to become.

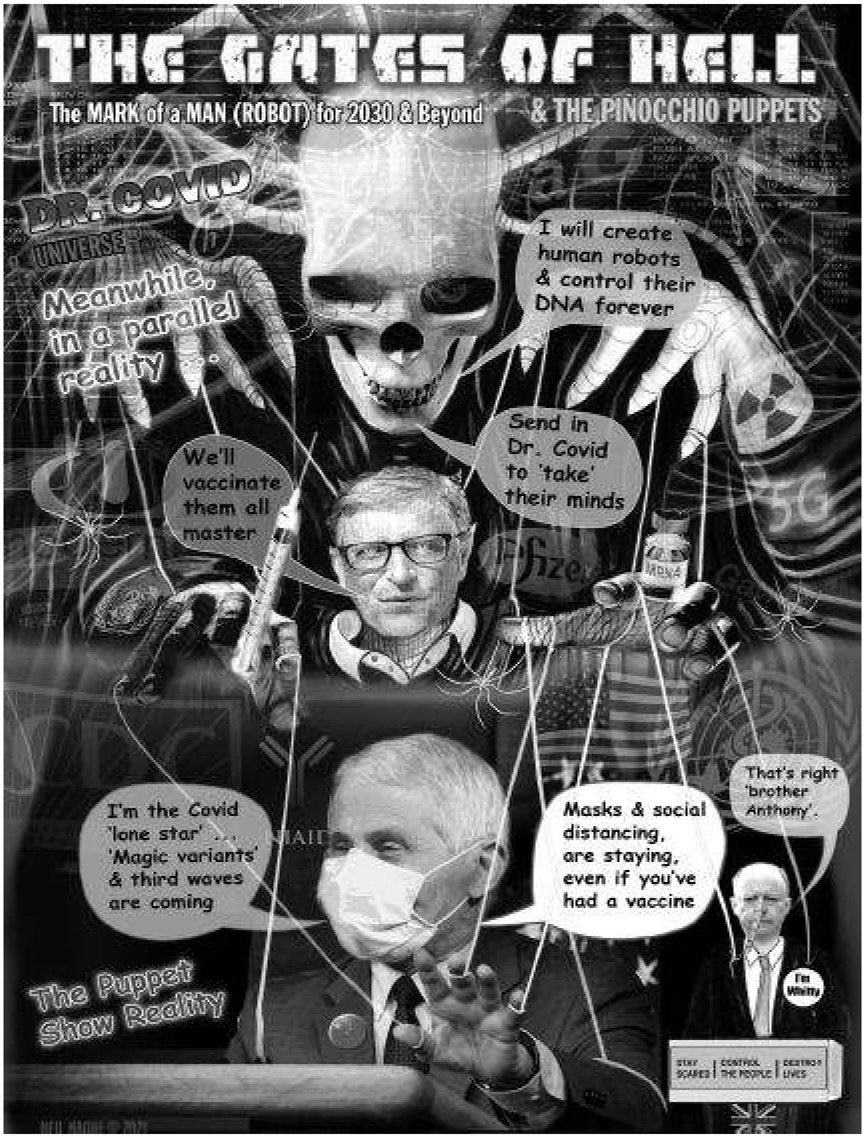

THE GATES OF HELL
The MARK of a MAN (ROBOT) for 2030 & Beyond
& THE PINOCCHIO PUPPETS
DR. COVID
UNIVERSE
Meanwhile, in a parallel reality . . .
I will create human robots & control their DNA forever
We'll vaccinate them all master
Send in Dr. Covid to 'take' their minds
5G
Pfizer
I'm the Covid 'lone star' . . . 'Magic variants' & third waves are coming
NIAID
Masks & social distancing, are staying, even if you've had a vaccine
That's right 'brother Anthony'.
I'm Whitty
STAY SCARED | CONTROL THE PEOPLE | DESTROY LIVES
The Puppet Show Reality
NEIL HAGUE © 2021

Figure 17: Artist Neil Hague's version of the 'Covid' hierarchy.

Human batteries

A state of such inversion does have its consequences, however. The level of disconnection from the Source of All means that you withdraw from that source of energetic sustenance and creativity. This means that you have to find your own supply of energetic power and it has – *us*. When the Morpheus character in the first *Matrix* movie held up a battery he spoke a profound truth when he said: 'The Matrix is a computer-generated dream world built to keep us under control in order to change the human being into one of these.’ The statement was true in all respects. We do live in a technologically-generated virtual reality simulation (more very shortly) and we have been manipulated to be an energy source for Archontic consciousness. The Disney-Pixar animated movie *Monsters, Inc*. in 2001 symbolised the dynamic when monsters in their world had no energy source and they would enter the human world to terrify children in their beds, catch the child’s scream, terror (low-vibrational frequencies), and take that energy back to power the monster world. The lead character you might remember was a single giant eye and the symbolism of the Cult’s all-seeing eye was obvious. Every thought and emotion is broadcast as a frequency unique to that thought and emotion. Feelings of love and joy, empathy and compassion, are high, quick, frequencies while fear, depression, anxiety, suffering and hate are low, slow, dense frequencies. Which kind do you think Archontic consciousness can connect with and absorb? In such a low and dense frequency state there’s no way it can connect with the energy of love and joy. Archons can only feed off energy compatible with their own frequency and they and their Cult agents want to delete the human world of love and joy and manipulate the transmission of low vibrational frequencies through low-vibrational human mental and emotional states. *We are their energy source*. Wars are energetic banquets to the Archons – a world war even more so – and think how much low-frequency mental and emotional energy has been generated from the consequences for humanity of the ‘Covid’ hoax orchestrated by Archons incarnate like Gates.

The ancient practice of human sacrifice ‘to the gods’, continued in secret today by the Cult, is based on the same principle. ‘The gods’ are Archontic consciousness in different forms and the sacrifice is induced into a state of intense terror to generate the energy the Archontic frequency can absorb. Incarnate Archons in the ritual drink the blood which contains an adrenaline they crave which floods into the bloodstream when people are terrorised. Most of the sacrifices, ancient and modern, are children and the theme of ‘sacrificing young virgins to the gods’ is just code for children. They have a particular pre-puberty energy that Archons want more than anything and the energy of the young in general is their target. The California Department of Education wants students to chant the names of Aztec gods (Archontic gods) once worshipped in human sacrifice rituals in a curriculum designed to encourage them to 'challenge racist, bigoted, discriminatory, imperialist/colonial beliefs', join 'social movements that struggle for social justice', and 'build new possibilities for a post-racist, post-systemic racism society'. It's the usual Woke crap that inverts racism and calls it anti-racism. In this case solidarity with 'indigenous tribes' is being used as an excuse to chant the names of 'gods' to which people were sacrificed (and still are in secret). What an example of Woke's inability to see beyond black and white, us and them, They condemn the colonisation of these tribal cultures by Europeans (quite right), but those cultures sacrificing people including children to their 'gods', and mass murdering untold numbers as the Aztecs did, is just fine. One chant is to the Aztec god Tezcatlipoca who had a man sacrificed to him in the 5th month of the Aztec calendar. His heart was cut out and he was eaten. Oh, that's okay then. Come on children … after three … Other sacrificial 'gods' for the young to chant their allegiance include Quetzalcoatl, Huitzilopochtli and Xipe Totec. The curriculum says that 'chants, affirmations, and energizers can be used to bring the class together, build unity around ethnic studies principles and values, and to reinvigorate the class following a lesson that may be emotionally taxing or even when student engagement may appear to be low'. Well, that's the cover story, anyway. Chanting and mantras are the repetition of a particular frequency generated from the vocal cords and chanting the names of these Archontic 'gods' tunes you into their frequency. That is the last thing you want when it allows for energetic synchronisation, attachment and perceptual influence. Initiates chant the names of their 'Gods' in their rituals for this very reason.

Vampires of the Woke

Paedophilia is another way that Archons absorb the energy of children. Paedophiles possessed by Archontic consciousness are used as the conduit during sexual abuse for discarnate Archons to vampire the energy of the young they desire so much. Stupendous numbers of children disappear every year never to be seen again although you would never know from the media. Imagine how much low-vibrational energy has been generated by children during the 'Covid' hoax when so many have become depressed and psychologically destroyed to the point of killing themselves. Shocking numbers of children are now taken by the state from loving parents to be handed to others. I can tell you from long experience of researching this since 1996 that many end up with paedophiles and assets of the Cult through corrupt and Cult-owned social services which in the reframing era has hired many psychopaths and emotionless automatons to do the job. Children are even stolen to order using spurious reasons to take them by the corrupt and secret (because they're corrupt) 'family courts'. I have written in detail in other books, starting with *The Biggest Secret* in 1997, about the ubiquitous connections between the political, corporate, government, intelligence and military elites (Cult operatives) and Satanism and paedophilia. If you go deep enough both networks have an interlocking leadership. The Woke mentality has been developed by the Cult for many reasons: To promote almost every aspect of its agenda; to hijack the traditional political left and turn it fascist; to divide and rule; and to target agenda pushbackers. But there are other reasons which relate to what I am describing here. How many happy and joyful Wokers do you ever see especially at the extreme end? They are a mental and psychological mess consumed by emotional stress and constantly emotionally cocked for the next explosion of indignation at someone referring to a female as a female. They are walking, talking, batteries as Morpheus might say emitting frequencies which both enslave them in low-vibrational bubbles of perceptual limitation and feed the Archons. Add to this the hatred claimed to be love; fascism claimed to 'anti-fascism', racism claimed to be 'anti-racism';

exclusion claimed to inclusion; and the abuse-filled Internet trolling. You have a purpose-built Archontic energy system with not a wind turbine in sight and all founded on Archontic *inversion*. We have whole generations now manipulated to serve the Archons with their actions and energy. They will be doing so their entire adult lives unless they snap out of their Archon-induced trance. Is it really a surprise that Cult billionaires and corporations put so much money their way? Where is the energy of joy and laughter, including laughing at yourself which is confirmation of your own emotional security? Mark Twain said: 'The human race has one really effective weapon, and that is laughter.' We must use it all the time. Woke has destroyed comedy because it has no humour, no joy, sense of irony, or self-deprecation. Its energy is dense and intense. *Mmmmm*, lunch says the Archontic frequency. Rudolf Steiner (1861-1925) was the Austrian philosopher and famous esoteric thinker who established Waldorf education or Steiner schools to treat children like unique expressions of consciousness and not minds to be programmed with the perceptions determined by authority. I'd been writing about this energy vampiring for decades when I was sent in 2016 a quote by Steiner. He was spot on:

> There are beings in the spiritual realms for whom anxiety and fear emanating from human beings offer welcome food. When humans have no anxiety and fear, then these creatures starve. If fear and anxiety radiates from people and they break out in panic, then these creatures find welcome nutrition and they become more and more powerful. These beings are hostile towards humanity. Everything that feeds on negative feelings, on anxiety, fear and superstition, despair or doubt, are in reality hostile forces in super-sensible worlds, launching cruel attacks on human beings, while they are being fed ... These are exactly the feelings that belong to contemporary culture and materialism; because it estranges people from the spiritual world, it is especially suited to evoke hopelessness and fear of the unknown in people, thereby calling up the above mentioned hostile forces against them.

Pause for a moment from this perspective and reflect on what has happened in the world since the start of 2020. Not only will pennies drop, but billion dollar bills. We see the same theme from Don Juan Matus, a Yaqui Indian shaman in Mexico and the information source for Peruvian-born writer, Carlos Castaneda, who wrote a series of books from the 1960s to 1990s. Don Juan described the force manipulating human society and his name for the Archons was the predator:

> We have a predator that came from the depths of the cosmos and took over the rule of our lives. Human beings are its prisoners. The predator is our lord and master. It has rendered us docile, helpless. If we want to protest, it suppresses our protest. If we want to act independently, it demands that we don't do so ... indeed we are held prisoner!
>
> They took us over because we are food to them, and they squeeze us mercilessly because we are their sustenance. Just as we rear chickens in coops, the predators rear us in human coops, humaneros. Therefore, their food is always available to them.

Different cultures, different eras, same recurring theme.

The 'ennoia' dilemma

Nag Hammadi Gnostic manuscripts say that Archon consciousness has no 'ennoia'. This is directly translated as 'intentionality', but I'll use the term 'creative imagination'. The *All That Is* in awareness of itself is the source of all creativity – all possibility – and the more disconnected you are from that source the more you are subsequently denied 'creative imagination'. Given that Archon consciousness is almost entirely disconnected it severely lacks creativity and has to rely on far more mechanical processes of thought and exploit the creative potential of those that do have 'ennoia'. You can see cases of this throughout human society. Archon consciousness almost entirely dominates the global banking system and if we study how that system works you will appreciate what I mean. Banks manifest 'money' out of nothing by issuing lines of 'credit' which is 'money' that has never, does not, and will never exist except in theory. It's a confidence trick. If you think 'credit' figures-on-a-screen 'money' is worth anything you accept it as payment. If you don't then the whole system collapses through lack of confidence in the value of that 'money'. Archontic bankers with no 'ennoia' are 'lending' 'money' that doesn't exist to humans that *do* have creativity – those that have the inspired ideas and create businesses and products. Archon banking feeds off human creativity which it controls through ‘money’ creation and debt. Humans have the creativity and Archons exploit that for their own benefit and control while having none themselves. Archon Internet platforms like Facebook claim joint copyright of everything that creative users post and while Archontic minds like Zuckerberg may officially head that company it will be human creatives on the staff that provide the creative inspiration. When you have limitless ‘money’ you can then buy other companies established by creative humans. Witness the acquisition record of Facebook, Google and their like. Survey the Archon-controlled music industry and you see non-creative dark suit executives making their fortune from the human creativity of their artists. The cases are endless. Research the history of people like Gates and Zuckerberg and how their empires were built on exploiting the creativity of others. Archon minds cannot create out of nothing, but they are skilled (because they have to be) in what Gnostic texts call ‘countermimicry’. They can imitate, but not innovate. Sabbatians trawl the creativity of others through backdoors they install in computer systems through their cybersecurity systems. Archon-controlled China is globally infamous for stealing intellectual property and I remember how Hong Kong, now part of China, became notorious for making counterfeit copies of the creativity of others – ‘countermimicry’. With the now pervasive and all-seeing surveillance systems able to infiltrate any computer you can appreciate the potential for Archons to vampire the creativity of humans. Author John Lamb Lash wrote in his book about the Nag Hammadi texts, *Not In His Image*:

> Although they cannot originate anything, because they lack the divine factor of ennoia (intentionality), Archons can imitate with a vengeance. Their expertise is simulation (HAL, virtual reality). The Demiurge [Yaldabaoth] fashions a heaven world copied from the fractal patterns [of the original] ... His construction is celestial kitsch, like the fake Italianate villa of a Mafia don complete with militant angels to guard every portal.

This brings us to something that I have been speaking about since the turn of the millennium. Our reality is a simulation; a virtual reality that we think is real. No, I’m not kidding.

Human reality? Well, virtually

I had pondered for years about whether our reality is 'real' or some kind of construct. I remembered being immensely affected on a visit as a small child in the late 1950s to the then newly-opened Planetarium on the Marylebone Road in London which is now closed and part of the adjacent Madame Tussauds wax museum. It was in the middle of the day, but when the lights went out there was the night sky projected in the Planetarium's domed ceiling and it appeared to be so real. The experience never left me and I didn't know why until around the turn of the millennium when I became certain that our 'night sky' and entire reality is a projection, a virtual reality, akin to the illusory world portrayed in the *Matrix* movies. I looked at the sky one day in this period and it appeared to me like the domed roof of the Planetarium. The release of the first *Matrix* movie in 1999 also provided a synchronistic and perfect visual representation of where my mind had been going for a long time. I hadn't come across the Gnostic Nag Hammadi texts then. When I did years later the correlation was once again astounding. As I read Gnostic accounts from 1,600 years and more earlier it was clear that they were describing the same simulation phenomenon. They tell how the Yaldabaoth 'Demiurge' and Archons created a 'bad copy' of original reality to rule over all that were captured by its illusions and the body was a prison to trap consciousness in the 'bad copy' fake reality. Read how Gnostics describe the 'bad copy' and update that to current times and they are referring to what we would call today a virtual reality simulation.

Author John Lamb Lash said 'the Demiurge fashions a heaven world copied from the fractal patterns' of the original through expertise in 'HAL' or virtual reality simulation. Fractal patterns are part of the energetic information construct of our reality, a sort of blueprint. If these patterns were copied in computer terms it would indeed give you a copy of a 'natural' reality in a non-natural frequency and digital form. The principle is the same as making a copy of a website. The original website still exists, but now you can change the copy version to make it whatever you like and it can become very different to the original website. Archons have done this with our reality, a *synthetic* copy of prime reality that still exists beyond the frequency walls of the simulation. Trapped within the illusions of this synthetic Matrix, however, were and are human consciousness and other expressions of prime reality and this is why the Archons via the Cult are seeking to make the human body synthetic and give us synthetic AI minds to complete the job of turning the entire reality synthetic including what we perceive to be the natural world. To quote Kurzweil: 'Nanobots will infuse all the matter around us with information. Rocks, trees, everything will become these intelligent creatures.' Yes, *synthetic* 'creatures' just as 'Covid' and other genetically-manipulating 'vaccines' are designed to make the human body synthetic. From this perspective it is obvious why Archons and their Cult are so desperate to infuse synthetic material into every human with their 'Covid' scam.

Let there be (electromagnetic) light

Yaldabaoth, the force that created the simulation, or Matrix, makes sense of the Gnostic reference to 'The Great Architect' and its use by Cult Freemasonry as the name of its deity. The designer of the Matrix in the movies is called 'The Architect' and that trilogy is jam-packed with symbolism relating to these subjects. I have contended for years that the angry Old Testament God (Yaldabaoth) is the 'God' being symbolically 'quoted' in the opening of Genesis as 'creating the world'. This is not the creation of prime reality – it's the creation of the *simulation*. The Genesis 'God' says: 'Let there be Light: and there was light.' But what is this 'Light'? I have said for decades that the speed of light (186,000 miles per second) is not the fastest speed possible as claimed by mainstream science and is in fact the frequency walls or outer limits of the Matrix. You can't have a fastest or slowest anything within all possibility when everything is possible. The human body is encoded to operate within the speed of light or *within the simulation* and thus we see only the tiny frequency band of visible *light*. Near-death experiencers who perceive reality outside the body during temporary 'death' describe a very different form of light and this is supported by the Nag Hammadi texts. Prime reality beyond the simulation (‘Upper Aeons’ to the Gnostics) is described as a realm of incredible beauty, bliss, love and harmony – a realm of ‘watery light’ that is so powerful ‘there are no shadows’. Our false reality of Archon control, which Gnostics call the ‘Lower Aeons’, is depicted as a realm with a different kind of ‘light’ and described in terms of chaos, ‘Hell’, ‘the Abyss’ and ‘Outer Darkness’, where trapped souls are tormented and manipulated by demons (relate that to the ‘Covid’ hoax alone). The watery light theme can be found in near-death accounts and it is not the same as *simulation* ‘light’ which is electromagnetic or radiation light within the speed of light – the ‘Lower Aeons’. Simulation ‘light’ is the ‘luminous fire’ associated by Gnostics with the Archons. The Bible refers to Yaldabaoth as ‘that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world’ (Revelation 12:9). I think that making a simulated copy of prime reality (‘countermimicry’) and changing it dramatically while all the time manipulating humanity to believe it to be real could probably meet the criteria of deceiving the whole world. Then we come to the Cult god Lucifer – the *Light Bringer*. Lucifer is symbolic of Yaldabaoth, the bringer of radiation light that forms the bad copy simulation within the speed of light. ‘He’ is symbolised by the lighted torch held by the Statue of Liberty and in the name ‘Illuminati’. Sabbatian-Frankism declares that Lucifer is the true god and Lucifer is the real god of Freemasonry honoured as their ‘Great or Grand Architect of the Universe’ (simulation).

I would emphasise, too, the way Archontic technologically-generated luminous fire of radiation has deluged our environment since I was a kid in the 1950s and changed the nature of The Field with which we constantly interact. Through that interaction technological radiation is changing us. The Smart Grid is designed to operate with immense levels of communication power with 5G expanding across the world and 6G, 7G, in the process of development. Radiation is the simulation and the Archontic manipulation system. Why wouldn’t the Archon Cult wish to unleash radiation upon us to an ever-greater extreme to form

Kurzweil's 'cloud'? The plan for a synthetic human is related to the need to cope with levels of radiation beyond even anything we've seen so far. Biological humans would not survive the scale of radiation they have in their script. The Smart Grid is a technological sub-reality within the technological simulation to further disconnect five-sense perception from expanded consciousness. It's a technological prison of the mind.

Infusing the 'spirit of darkness'

A recurring theme in religion and native cultures is the manipulation of human genetics by a non-human force and most famously recorded as the biblical 'sons of god' (the god*s* plural in the original) who interbred with the daughters of men. The Nag Hammadi *Apocryphon of John* tells the same story this way:

> He [Yaldabaoth] sent his angels [Archons/demons] to the daughters of men, that they might take some of them for themselves and raise offspring for their enjoyment. And at first they did not succeed. When they had no success, they gathered together again and they made a plan together ... And the angels changed themselves in their likeness into the likeness of their mates, filling them with the spirit of darkness, which they had mixed for them, and with evil ... And they took women and begot children out of the darkness according to the likeness of their spirit.

Possession when a discarnate entity takes over a human body is an age-old theme and continues today. It's very real and I've seen it. Satanic and secret society rituals can create an energetic environment in which entities can attach to initiates and I've heard many stories of how people have changed their personality after being initiated even into lower levels of the Freemasons. I have been inside three Freemasonic temples, one at a public open day and two by just walking in when there was no one around to stop me. They were in Ryde, the town where I live, Birmingham, England, when I was with a group, and Boston, Massachusetts. They all felt the same energetically – dark, dense, low-vibrational and sinister. Demonic attachment can happen while the initiate has no idea what is going on. To them it's just a ritual to get in the Masons and do a bit of good business. In the far more extreme rituals of Satanism human possession is even more powerful and they are designed to make possession possible. The hierarchy of the Cult is dictated by the power and perceived status of the possessing Archon. In this way the Archon hierarchy becomes the Cult hierarchy. Once the entity has attached it can influence perception and behaviour and if it attaches to the extreme then so much of its energy (information) infuses into the body information field that the hologram starts to reflect the nature of the possessing entity. This is the *Exorcist* movie type of possession when facial features change and it's known as shapeshifting. Islam's Jinn are said to be invisible tricksters who change shape, 'whisper', confuse and take human form. These are all traits of the Archons and other versions of the same phenomenon. Extreme possession could certainty infuse the 'spirit of darkness' into a partner during sex as the Nag Hammadi texts appear to describe. Such an infusion can change genetics which is also energetic information. Human genetics is information and the 'spirit of darkness' is information. Mix one with the other and change must happen. Islam has the concept of a 'Jinn baby' through possession of the mother and by Jinn taking human form. There are many ways that human genetics can be changed and remember that Archons have been aware all along of advanced techniques to do this. What is being done in human society today – and far more – was known about by Archons at the time of the 'fallen ones' and their other versions described in religions and cultures.

Archons and their human-world Cult are obsessed with genetics as we see today and they know this dictates how information is processed into perceived reality during a human life. They needed to produce a human form that would decode the simulation and this is symbolically known as 'Adam and Eve' who left the 'garden' (prime reality) and 'fell' into Matrix reality. The simulation is not a 'physical' construct (there is no 'physical'); it is a source of information. Think Wi-Fi again. The simulation is an energetic field encoded with information and body-brain systems are designed to decode that information encoded in wave or frequency form which is transmitted to the brain as electrical signals. These are decoded by the brain to construct our sense of reality – an illusory ‘physical’ world that only exists in the brain or the mind. Virtual reality games mimic this process using the same sensory decoding system. Information is fed to the senses to decode a virtual reality that can appear so real, but isn’t (Figs 18 and 19). Some scientists believe – and I agree with them – that what we perceive as ‘physical’ reality only exists when we are looking or observing. The act of perception or focus triggers the decoding systems which turn waveform information into holographic reality. When we are not observing something our reality reverts from a holographic state to a waveform state. This relates to the same principle as a falling tree not making a noise unless someone is there to hear it or decode it. The concept makes sense from the simulation perspective. A computer is not decoding all the information in a Wi-Fi field all the time and only decodes or brings into reality on the screen that part of Wi-Fi that it’s decoding – focusing upon – at that moment.

Figure 18: Virtual reality technology ‘hacks’ into the body’s five-sense decoding system.

Figure 19: The result can be experienced as very ‘real’.

Interestingly, Professor Donald Hoffman at the Department of Cognitive Sciences at the University of California, Irvine, says that our experienced reality is like a computer interface that shows us only the level with which we interact while hiding all that exists beyond it: ‘Evolution shaped us with a user interface that hides the truth. Nothing that we see is the truth – the very language of space and time and objects is the wrong language to describe reality.’ He is correct in what he says on so many levels. Space and time are not a universal reality. They are a phenomenon of decoded *simulation* reality as part of the process of enslaving our sense of reality. Near-death experiencers report again and again how space and time did not exist as we perceive them once they were free of the body – body decoding systems. You can appreciate from this why Archons and their Cult are so desperate to entrap human attention in the five senses where we are in the Matrix and of the Matrix. Opening your mind to expanded states of awareness takes you beyond the information confines of the simulation and you become aware of knowledge and insights denied to you before. This is what we call ‘awakening’ – *awakening from the Matrix* – and in the final chapter I will relate this to current events.

Where are the ‘aliens’?

A simulation would explain the so-called ‘Fermi Paradox’ named after Italian physicist Enrico Fermi (1901-1954) who created the first nuclear reactor. He considered the question of why there is such a lack of extraterrestrial activity when there are so many stars and planets in an apparently vast universe; but what if the night sky that we see, or think we do, is a simulated projection as I say? If you control the simulation and your aim is to hold humanity fast in essential ignorance would you want other forms of life including advanced life coming and going sharing information with humanity? Or would you want them to believe they were isolated and apparently alone? Themes of human isolation and apartness are common whether they be the perception of a lifeless universe or the fascist isolation laws of the ‘Covid’ era. Paradoxically the very existence of a simulation means that we are not alone when some force had to construct it. My view is that experiences that people have reported all over the world for centuries with Reptilians and Grey entities are Archon phenomena as Nag Hammadi texts describe; and that benevolent 'alien' interactions are non-human groups that come in and out of the simulation by overcoming Archon attempts to keep them out. It should be highlighted, too, that Reptilians and Greys are obsessed with *genetics* and *technology* as related by cultural accounts and those who say they have been abducted by them. Technology is their way of overcoming some of the limitations in their creative potential and our technology-driven and controlled human society of today is *arch*etypical Archon-Reptilian-Grey modus operandi. Technocracy is really *Archon*tocracy. The Universe does not have to be as big as it appears with a simulation. There is no space or distance only information decoded into holographic reality. What we call 'space' is only the absence of holographic 'objects' and that 'space' is The Field of energetic information which connects everything into a single whole. The same applies with the artificially-generated information field of the simulation. The Universe is not big or small as a physical reality. It is decoded information, that's all, and its perceived size is decided by the way the simulation is encoded to make it appear. The entire night sky as we perceive it only exists in our brain and so where are those 'millions of light years'? The 'stars' on the ceiling of the Planetarium looked a vast distance away.

There's another point to mention about 'aliens'. I have been highlighting since the 1990s the plan to stage a fake 'alien invasion' to justify the centralisation of global power and a world military. Nazi scientist Werner von Braun, who was taken to America by Operation Paperclip after World War Two to help found NASA, told his American assistant Dr Carol Rosin about the Cult agenda when he knew he was dying in 1977. Rosin said that he told her about a sequence that would lead to total human control by a one-world government. This included threats from terrorism, rogue nations, meteors and asteroids before finally an 'alien invasion'. All of these things, von Braun said, would be bogus and what I would refer to as a No-Problem-Reaction-Solution. Keep this in mind when ‘the aliens are coming’ is the new mantra. The aliens are not coming – they are *already here* and they have infiltrated human society while looking human. French-Canadian investigative journalist Serge Monast said in 1994 that he had uncovered a NASA/military operation called Project Blue Beam which fits with what Werner von Braun predicted. Monast died of a ‘heart attack’ in 1996 the day after he was arrested and spent a night in prison. He was 51. He said Blue Beam was a plan to stage an alien invasion that would include religious figures beamed holographically into the sky as part of a global manipulation to usher in a ‘new age’ of worshipping what I would say is the Cult ‘god’ Yaldabaoth in a one-world religion. Fake holographic asteroids are also said to be part of the plan which again syncs with von Braun. How could you stage an illusory threat from asteroids unless they were holographic inserts? This is pretty straightforward given the advanced technology outside the public arena and the fact that our ‘physical’ reality is holographic anyway. Information fields would be projected and we would decode them into the illusion of a ‘physical’ asteroid. If they can sell a global ‘pandemic’ with a ‘virus’ that doesn’t exist what will humans not believe if government and media tell them?

All this is particularly relevant as I write with the Pentagon planning to release in June, 2021, information about ‘UFO sightings’. I have been following the UFO story since the early 1990s and the common theme throughout has been government and military denials and cover up. More recently, however, the Pentagon has suddenly become more talkative and apparently open with Air Force pilot radar images released of unexplained craft moving and changing direction at speeds well beyond anything believed possible with human technology. Then, in March, 2021, former Director of National Intelligence John Ratcliffe said a Pentagon report months later in June would reveal a great deal of information about UFO sightings unknown to the public. He said the report would have ‘massive implications’. The order to do this was included bizarrely in a $2.3 trillion 'coronavirus' relief and government funding bill passed by the Trump administration at the end of 2020. I would add some serious notes of caution here. I have been pointing out since the 1990s that the US military and intelligence networks have long had craft – 'flying saucers' or anti-gravity craft – which any observer would take to be extraterrestrial in origin. Keeping this knowledge from the public allows craft flown by *humans* to be perceived as alien visitations. I am not saying that 'aliens' do not exist. I would be the last one to say that, but we have to be streetwise here. President Ronald Reagan told the UN General Assembly in 1987: 'I occasionally think how quickly our differences worldwide would vanish if we were facing an alien threat from outside this world.' That's the idea. Unite against a common 'enemy' with a common purpose behind your 'saviour force' (the Cult) as this age-old technique of mass manipulation goes global.

Science moves this way ...

I could find only one other person who was discussing the simulation hypothesis publicly when I concluded it was real. This was Nick Bostrom, a Swedish-born philosopher at the University of Oxford, who has explored for many years the possibility that human reality is a computer simulation although his version and mine are not the same. Today the simulation and holographic reality hypothesis have increasingly entered the scientific mainstream. Well, the more open-minded mainstream, that is. Here are a few of the ever-gathering examples. American nuclear physicist Silas Beane led a team of physicists at the University of Bonn in Germany pursuing the question of whether we live in a simulation. They concluded that we probably do and it was likely based on a lattice of cubes. They found that cosmic rays align with that specific pattern. The team highlighted the Greisen–Zatsepin–Kuzmin (GZK) limit which refers to cosmic ray particle interaction with cosmic background radiation that creates an apparent boundary for cosmic ray particles. They say in a paper entitled 'Constraints on the Universe as a Numerical Simulation' that this 'pattern of constraint' is exactly what you would find with a computer simulation. They also made the point that a simulation would create its own 'laws of physics' that would limit possibility. I've been making the same point for decades that the *perceived* laws of physics relate only to this reality, or what I would later call the simulation. When designers write codes to create computer and virtual reality games they are the equivalent of the laws of physics for that game. Players interact within the limitations laid out by the coding. In the same way those who wrote the codes for the simulation decided the laws of physics that would apply. These can be overridden by expanded states of consciousness, but not by those enslaved in only five-sense awareness where simulation codes rule. Overriding the codes is what people call 'miracles'. They are not. They are bypassing the encoded limits of the simulation. A population caught in simulation perception would have no idea that this was their plight. As the Bonn paper said: 'Like a prisoner in a pitch-black cell we would not be able to see the "walls" of our prison,' That's true if people remain mesmerised by the five senses. Open to expanded awareness and those walls become very clear. The main one is the speed of light.

American theoretical physicist James Gates is another who has explored the simulation question and found considerable evidence to support the idea. Gates was Professor of Physics at the University of Maryland, Director of The Center for String and Particle Theory, and on Barack Obama's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology. He and his team found *computer codes* of digital data embedded in the fabric of our reality. They relate to on-off electrical charges of 1 and 0 in the binary system used by computers. 'We have no idea what they are doing there', Gates said. They found within the energetic fabric mathematical sequences known as error-correcting codes or block codes that 'reboot' data to its original state or 'default settings' when something knocks it out of sync. Gates was asked if he had found a set of equations embedded in our reality indistinguishable from those that drive search engines and browsers and he said: 'That is correct.' Rich Terrile, director of the Centre for Evolutionary Computation and Automated Design at NASA's Jet

Propulsion Laboratory, has said publicly that he believes the Universe is a digital hologram that must have been created by a form of intelligence. I agree with that in every way. Waveform information is delivered electrically by the senses to the brain which constructs a *digital* holographic reality that we call the 'world'. This digital level of reality can be read by the esoteric art of numerology. Digital holograms are at the cutting edge of holographics today. We have digital technology everywhere designed to access and manipulate our digital level of perceived reality. Synthetic mRNA in 'Covid vaccines' has a digital component to manipulate the body's digital 'operating system'.

Reality is numbers

How many know that our reality can be broken down to numbers and codes that are the same as computer games? Max Tegmark, a physicist at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT), is the author of *Our Mathematical Universe* in which he lays out how reality can be entirely described by numbers and maths in the way that a video game is encoded with the 'physics' of computer games. Our world and computer virtual reality are essentially the same. Tegmark imagines the perceptions of characters in an advanced computer game when the graphics are so good they don't know they are in a game. They think they can bump into real objects (electromagnetic resistance in our reality), fall in love and feel emotions like excitement. When they began to study the apparently 'physical world' of the video game they would realise that everything was made of pixels (which have been found in our energetic reality as must be the case when on one level our world is digital). What computer game characters thought was physical 'stuff', Tegmark said, could actually be broken down into numbers:

> And we're exactly in this situation in our world. We look around and it doesn't seem that mathematical at all, but everything we see is made out of elementary particles like quarks and electrons. And what properties does an electron have? Does it have a smell or a colour or a texture? No! ... We physicists have come up with geeky names for [Electron] properties, like

electric charge, or spin, or lepton number, but the electron doesn't care what we call it, the properties are just numbers.

This is the illusory reality Gnostics were describing. This is the simulation. The A, C, G, and T codes of DNA have a binary value – A and C = 0 while G and T = 1. This has to be when the simulation is digital and the body must be digital to interact with it. Recurring mathematical sequences are encoded throughout reality and the body. They include the Fibonacci sequence in which the two previous numbers are added to get the next one, as in ... 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, etc. The sequence is encoded in the human face and body, proportions of animals, DNA, seed heads, pine cones, trees, shells, spiral galaxies, hurricanes and the number of petals in a flower. The list goes on and on. There are fractal patterns – a 'never-ending pattern that is infinitely complex and self-similar across all scales in the as above, so below, principle of holograms. These and other famous recurring geometrical and mathematical sequences such as Phi, Pi, Golden Mean, Golden Ratio and Golden Section are *computer codes* of the simulation. I had to laugh and give my head a shake the day I finished this book and it went into the production stage. I was sent an article in *Scientific American* published in April, 2021, with the headline 'Confirmed! We Live in a Simulation'. Two decades after I first said our reality is a simulation and the speed of light is it's outer limit the article suggested that we do live in a simulation and that the speed of light is its outer limit. I left school at 15 and never passed a major exam in my life while the writer was up to his eyes in qualifications. As I will explain in the final chapter *knowing* is far better than thinking and they come from very different sources. The article rightly connected the speed of light to the processing speed of the 'Matrix' and said what has been in my books all this time … 'If we are in a simulation, as it appears, then space is an abstract property written in code. It is not real'. No it's not and if we live in a simulation something created it and it wasn't *us*. 'That David Icke says we are manipulated by aliens' – he's crackers.'

Wow …

The reality that humanity thinks is so real is an illusion. Politicians, governments, scientists, doctors, academics, law enforcement, media, school and university curriculums, on and on, are all founded on a world that *does not exist* except as a simulated prison cell. Is it such a stretch to accept that 'Covid' doesn't exist when our entire 'physical' reality doesn't exist? Revealed here is the knowledge kept under raps in the Cult networks of compartmentalised secrecy to control humanity's sense of reality by inducing the population to believe in a reality that's not real. If it wasn't so tragic in its experiential consequences the whole thing would be hysterically funny. None of this is new to Renegade Minds. Ancient Greek philosopher Plato (about 428 to about 347BC) was a major influence on Gnostic belief and he described the human plight thousands of years ago with his Allegory of the Cave. He told the symbolic story of prisoners living in a cave who had never been outside. They were chained and could only see one wall of the cave while behind them was a fire that they could not see. Figures walked past the fire casting shadows on the prisoners' wall and those moving shadows became their sense of reality. Some prisoners began to study the shadows and were considered experts on them (today's academics and scientists), but what they studied was only an illusion (today's academics and scientists). A prisoner escaped from the cave and saw reality as it really is. When he returned to report this revelation they didn't believe him, called him mad and threatened to kill him if he tried to set them free. Plato's tale is not only a brilliant analogy of the human plight and our illusory reality. It describes, too, the dynamics of the 'Covid' hoax. I have only skimmed the surface of these subjects here. The aim of this book is to crisply connect all essential dots to put what is happening today into its true context. All subject areas and their connections in this chapter are covered in great evidential detail in *Everything You Need To Know, But Have Never Been Told* and *The Answer*.

They say that bewildered people 'can't see the forest for the trees'. Humanity, however, can't see the forest for the *twigs*. The five senses see only twigs while Renegade Minds can see the forest and it’s the forest where the answers lie with the connections that reveals. Breaking free of perceptual programming so the forest can be seen is the way we turn all this around. Not breaking free is how humanity got into this mess. The situation may seem hopeless, but I promise you it’s not. We are a perceptual heartbeat from paradise if only we knew.

CHAPTER TWELVE

Escaping Wetiko

Life is simply a vacation from the infinite
Dean Cavanagh

Renegade Minds weave the web of life and events and see common themes in the apparently random. They are always there if you look for them and their pursuit is aided by incredible synchronicity that comes when your mind is open rather than mesmerised by what it thinks it can see.

Infinite awareness is infinite possibility and the more of infinite possibility that we access the more becomes infinitely possible. That may be stating the apparently obvious, but it is a devastatingly-powerful fact that can set us free. We are a point of attention within an infinity of consciousness. The question is how much of that infinity do we choose to access? How much knowledge, insight, awareness, wisdom, do we want to connect with and explore? If your focus is only in the five senses you will be influenced by a fraction of infinite awareness. I mean a range so tiny that it gives new meaning to infinitesimal. Limitation of self-identity and a sense of the possible limit accordingly your range of consciousness. We are what we think we are. Life is what we think it is. The dream is the dreamer and the dreamer is the dream. Buddhist philosophy puts it this way: 'As a thing is viewed, so it appears.' Most humans live in the realm of touch, taste, see, hear, and smell and that's the limit of their sense of the possible and sense of self. Many will follow a religion and speak of a God in his heaven, but their lives are still dominated by the five senses in their perceptions and actions. The five senses become the arbiter of everything. When that happens all except a smear of infinity is sealed away from influence by the rigid, unyielding, reality bubbles that are the five-sense human or Phantom Self. Archon Cult methodology is to isolate consciousness within five-sense reality – the simulation – and then program that consciousness with a sense of self and the world through a deluge of life-long information designed to instil the desired perception that allows global control. Efforts to do this have increased dramatically with identity politics as identity bubbles are squeezed into the minutiae of five-sense detail which disconnect people even more profoundly from the infinite 'I'.

Five-sense focus and self-identity are like a firewall that limits access to the infinite realms. You only perceive one radio or television station and no other. We'll take that literally for a moment. Imagine a vast array of stations giving different information and angles on reality, but you only ever listen to one. Here we have the human plight in which the population is overwhelmingly confined to CultFM. This relates only to the frequency range of CultFM and limits perception and insight to that band – limits *possibility* to that band. It means you are connecting with an almost imperceptibly minuscule range of possibility and creative potential within the infinite Field. It's a world where everything seems apart from everything else and where synchronicity is rare. Synchronicity is defined in the dictionary as 'the happening by chance of two or more related or similar events at the same time'. Use of 'by chance' betrays a complete misunderstanding of reality. Synchronicity is not 'by chance'. As people open their minds, or 'awaken' to use the term, they notice more and more coincidences in their lives, bits of 'luck', apparently miraculous happenings that put them in the right place at the right time with the right people. Days become peppered with 'fancy meeting you here' and 'what are the chances of that?' My entire life has been lived like this and ever more so since my own colossal awakening in 1990 and 91 which transformed my sense of reality. Synchronicity is not 'by chance'; it is by accessing expanded realms of possibility which allow expanded potential for manifestation. People broadcasting the same vibe from the same openness of mind tend to be drawn 'by chance' to each other through what I call frequency magnetism and it's not only people. In the last more than 30 years incredible synchronicity has also led me through the Cult maze to information in so many forms and to crucial personal experiences. These 'coincidences' have allowed me to put the puzzle pieces together across an enormous array of subjects and situations. Those who have breached the bubble of five-sense reality will know exactly what I mean and this escape from the perceptual prison cell is open to everyone whenever they make that choice. This may appear super-human when compared with the limitations of 'human', but it's really our natural state. 'Human' as currently experienced is consciousness in an unnatural state of induced separation from the infinity of the whole. I'll come to how this transformation into unity can be made when I have described in more detail the force that holds humanity in servitude by denying this access to infinite self.

The Wetiko factor

I have been talking and writing for decades about the way five-sense mind is systematically barricaded from expanded awareness. I have used the analogy of a computer (five-sense mind) and someone at the keyboard (expanded awareness). Interaction between the computer and the operator is symbolic of the interaction between five-sense mind and expanded awareness. The computer directly experiences the Internet and the operator experiences the Internet via the computer which is how it's supposed to be – the two working as one. Archons seek to control that point where the operator connects with the computer to stop that interaction (Fig 20). Now the operator is banging the keyboard and clicking the mouse, but the computer is not responding and this happens when the computer is taken over – *possessed* – by an appropriately-named computer 'virus'. The operator has lost all influence over the computer which goes its own way making decisions under the control of the 'virus'. I have just described the dynamic through which the force known to Gnostics as Yaldabaoth and Archons disconnects five-sense mind from expanded awareness to imprison humanity in perceptual servitude.

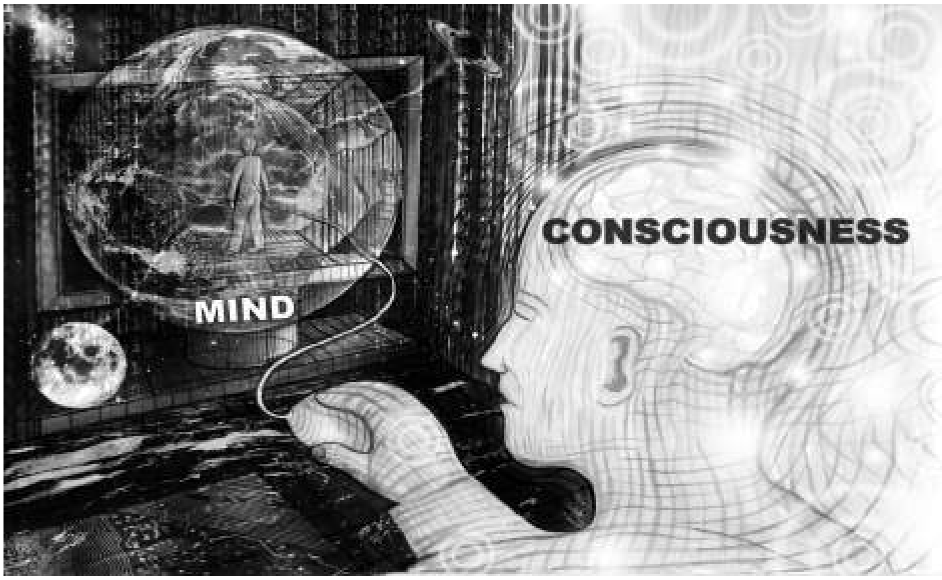


Figure 20: The mind 'virus' I have been writing about for decades seeks to isolate five-sense mind (the computer) from the true 'I'. (Image by Neil Hague).

About a year ago I came across a Native American concept of Wetiko which describes precisely the same phenomenon. Wetiko is the spelling used by the Cree and there are other versions including wintiko and windigo used by other tribal groups. They spell the name with lower case, but I see Wetiko as a proper noun as with Archons and prefer a capital. I first saw an article about Wetiko by writer and researcher Paul Levy which so synced with what I had been writing about the computer/operator disconnection and later the Archons. I then read his book, the fascinating *Dispelling Wetiko, Breaking the Spell of Evil*. The parallels between what I had concluded long before and the Native American concept of Wetiko were so clear and obvious that it was almost funny. For Wetiko see the Gnostic Archons for sure and the Jinn, the Predators, and every other name for a force of evil, inversion and chaos. Wetiko is the Native American name for the force that divides the computer from the operator (Fig 21). Indigenous author Jack D. Forbes, a founder of the Native American movement in the 1960s, wrote another book about Wetiko entitled *Columbus And Other Cannibals – The Wetiko Disease of Exploitation, Imperialism, and Terrorism* which I also read. Forbes says that Wetiko refers to an evil person or spirit 'who terrorizes other creatures by means of terrible acts, including cannibalism'. Zulu shaman Credo Mutwa told me that African accounts tell how cannibalism was brought into the world by the Chitauri 'gods' – another manifestation of Wetiko. The distinction between 'evil person or spirit' relates to Archons/Wetiko possessing a human or acting as pure consciousness. Wetiko is said to be a sickness of the soul or spirit and a state of being that takes but gives nothing back – the Cult and its operatives perfectly described. Black Hawk, a Native American war leader defending their lands from confiscation, said European invaders had 'poisoned hearts' – Wetiko hearts – and that this would spread to native societies. Mention of the heart is very significant as we shall shortly see. Forbes writes: 'Tragically, the history of the world for the past 2,000 years is, in great part, the story of the epidemiology of the wetiko disease.' Yes, and much longer. Forbes is correct when he says: 'The wetikos destroyed Egypt and Babylon and Athens and Rome and Tenochtitlan [capital of the Aztec empire] and perhaps now they will destroy the entire earth.' Evil, he said, is the number one export of a Wetiko culture – see its globalisation with 'Covid'. Constant war, mass murder, suffering of all kinds, child abuse, Satanism, torture and human sacrifice are all expressions of Wetiko and the Wetiko possessed. The world is Wetiko made manifest, *but it doesn't have to be*. There is a way out of this even now.

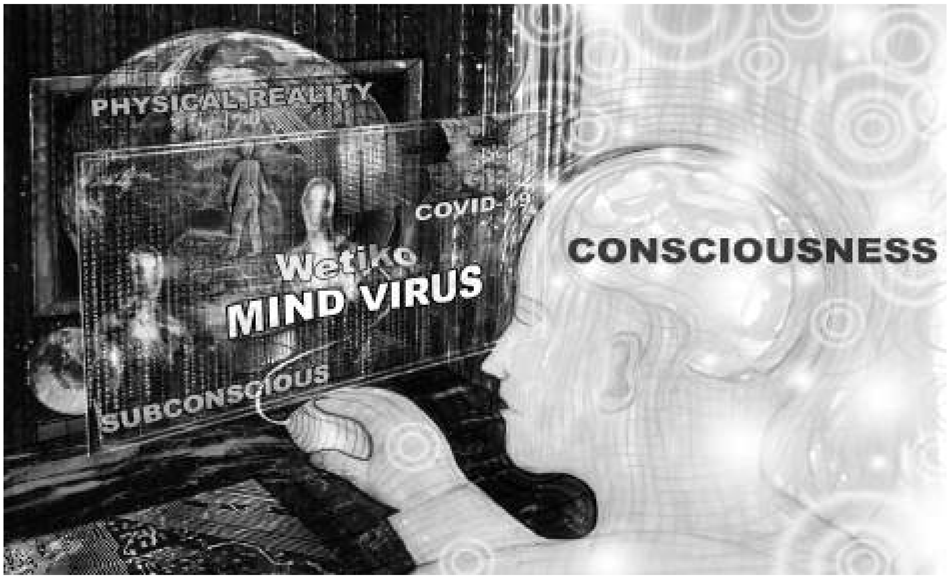


Figure 21: The mind 'virus' is known to Native Americans as 'Wetiko'. (Image by Neil Hague).

Cult of Wetiko

Wetiko is the Yaldabaoth frequency distortion that seeks to attach to human consciousness and absorb it into its own. Once this connection is made Wetiko can drive the perceptions of the target which they believe to be coming from their own mind. All the horrors of history and today from mass killers to Satanists, paedophiles like Jeffrey Epstein and other psychopaths, are the embodiment of Wetiko and express its state of being in all its grotesqueness. The Cult is Wetiko incarnate, Yaldabaoth incarnate, and it seeks to facilitate Wetiko assimilation of humanity in totality into its distortion by manipulating the population into low frequency states that match its own. Paul Levy writes: 'Holographically enforced within the psyche of every human being the wetiko virus pervades and underlies the entire field of consciousness, and can therefore potentially manifest through any one of us at any moment if we are not mindful.' The 'Covid' hoax has achieved this with many people, but others have not fallen into Wetiko's frequency lair. Players in the 'Covid' human catastrophe including Gates, Schwab, Tedros, Fauci, Whitty, Vallance, Johnson, Hancock, Ferguson, Drosten, and all the rest, including the psychopath psychologists, are expressions of Wetiko. This is why they have no compassion or empathy and no emotional consequence for what they do that would make them stop doing it. Observe all the people who support the psychopaths in authority against the Pushbackers despite the damaging impact the psychopaths have on their own lives and their family's lives. You are again looking at Wetiko possession which prevents them seeing through the lies to the obvious scam going on. *Why can't they see it?* Wetiko won't let them see it. The perceptual divide that has now become a chasm is between the Wetikoed and the non-Wetikoed.

Paul Levy describes Wetiko in the same way that I have long described the Archontic force. They are the same distorted consciousness operating across dimensions of reality: '… the subtle body of wetiko is not located in the third dimension of space and time, literally existing in another dimension … it is able to affect ordinary lives by mysteriously interpenetrating into our three-dimensional world.' Wetiko does this through its incarnate representatives in the Cult and by weaving itself into The Field which on our level of reality is the electromagnetic information field of the simulation or Matrix. More than that, the simulation *is* Wetiko / Yaldabaoth. Caleb Scharf, Director of Astrobiology at Columbia University, has speculated that 'alien life' could be so advanced that it has transcribed itself into the quantum realm to become what we call physics. He said intelligence indistinguishable from the fabric of the Universe would solve many of its greatest mysteries:

> Perhaps hyper-advanced life isn't just external. Perhaps it's already all around. It is embedded in what we perceive to be physics itself, from the root behaviour of particles and fields to the phenomena of complexity and emergence ... In other words, life might not just be in the equations. It might BE the equations [My emphasis].

Scharf said it is possible that 'we don't recognise advanced life because it forms an integral and unsuspicious part of what we've considered to be the natural world'. I agree. Wetiko/Yaldabaoth *is* the simulation. We are literally in the body of the beast. But that doesn't mean it has to control us. We all have the power to overcome Wetiko influence and the Cult knows that. I doubt it sleeps too well because it knows that.

Which Field?

This, I suggest, is how it all works. There are two Fields. One is the fierce electromagnetic light of the Matrix within the speed of light; the other is the 'watery light' of The Field beyond the walls of the Matrix that connects with the Great Infinity. Five-sense mind and the decoding systems of the body attach us to the Field of Matrix light. They have to or we could not experience this reality. Five-sense mind sees only the Matrix Field of information while our expanded consciousness is part of the Infinity Field. When we open our minds, and most importantly our hearts, to the Infinity Field we have a mission control which gives us an expanded perspective, a road map, to understand the nature of the five-sense world. If we are isolated only in five-sense mind there is no mission control. We're on our own trying to understand a world that's constantly feeding us information to ensure we do not understand. People in this state can feel 'lost' and bewildered with no direction or radar. You can see ever more clearly those who are influenced by the Fields of Big Infinity or little five-sense mind simply by their views and behaviour with regard to the 'Covid' hoax. We have had this division throughout known human history with the mass of the people on one side and individuals who could see and intuit beyond the walls of the simulation – Plato's prisoner who broke out of the cave and saw reality for what it is. Such people have always been targeted by Wetiko/Archon-possessed authority, burned at the stake or demonised as mad, bad and dangerous. The Cult today and its global network of 'anti-hate', 'anti-fascist' Woke groups are all expressions of Wetiko attacking those exposing the conspiracy, 'Covid' lies and the 'vaccine' agenda.

Woke as a whole is Wetiko which explains its black and white mentality and how at one it is with the Wetiko-possessed Cult. Paul Levy said: 'To be in this paradigm is to still be under the thrall of a two-valued logic – where things are either true or false – of a wetikoized mind.' Wetiko consciousness is in a permanent rage, therefore so is Woke, and then there is Woke inversion and contradiction. 'Anti-fascists' act like fascists because fascists *and* 'anti-fascists' are both Wetiko at work. Political parties act the same while claiming to be different for the same reason. Secret society and satanic rituals are attaching initiates to Wetiko and the cold, ruthless, psychopathic mentality that secures the positions of power all over the world is Wetiko. Reframing 'training programmes' have the same cumulative effect of attaching Wetiko and we have their graduates described as automatons and robots with a cold, psychopathic, uncaring demeanour. They are all traits of Wetiko possession and look how many times they have been described in this book and elsewhere with regard to personnel behind 'Covid' including the police and medical profession. Climbing the greasy pole in any profession in a Wetiko society requires traits of Wetiko to get there and that is particularly true of politics which is not about fair competition and pre-eminence of ideas. It is founded on how many backs you can stab and arses you can lick. This culminated in the global 'Covid' coordination between the Wetiko possessed who pulled it off in all the different countries without a trace of empathy and compassion for their impact on humans. Our sight sense can see only holographic form and not the Field which connects holographic form. Therefore we perceive 'physical' objects with 'space' in between. In fact that 'space' is energy/consciousness operating on multiple frequencies. One of them is Wetiko and that connects the Cult psychopaths, those who submit to the psychopaths, and those who serve the psychopaths in the media operations of the world. Wetiko is Gates. Wetiko is the mask-wearing submissive. Wetiko is the fake journalist and 'fact-checker'. The Wetiko Field is coordinating the whole thing. Psychopaths, gofers, media operatives, 'anti-hate' hate groups, 'fact-checkers' and submissive people work as one unit *even without human coordination* because they are attached to the *same* Field which is organising it all (Fig 22). Paul Levy is here describing how Wetiko-possessed people are drawn together and refuse to let any information breach their rigid perceptions. He was writing long before ‘Covid’, but I think you will recognise followers of the ‘Covid’ religion *oh just a little bit*:

> People who are channelling the vibratory frequency of wetiko align with each other through psychic resonance to reinforce their unspoken shared agreement so as to uphold their deranged view of reality. Once an unconscious content takes possession of certain individuals, it irresistibly draws them together by mutual attraction and knits them into groups tied together by their shared madness that can easily swell into an avalanche of insanity.
>
> A psychic epidemic is a closed system, which is to say that it is insular and not open to any new information or informing influences from the outside world which contradict its fixed, limited, and limiting perspective.

There we have the Woke mind and the ‘Covid’ mind. Compatible resonance draws the awakening together, too, which is clearly happening today.

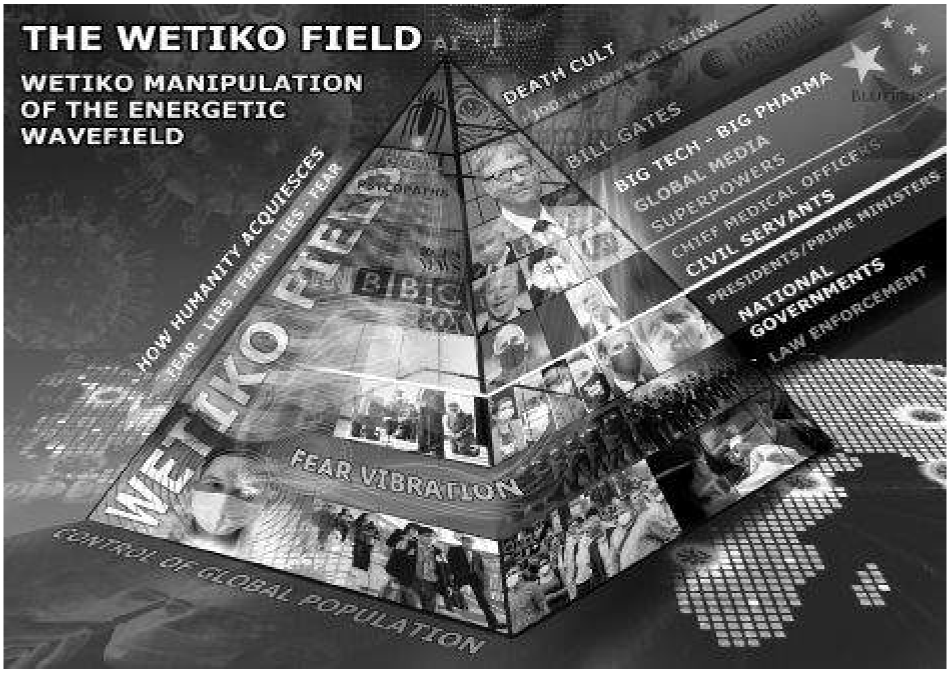

THE WETIKO FIELD
WETIKO MANIPULATION OF THE ENERGETIC WAVEFIELD
DEATH CULT
BILL GATES
BIG TECH - BIG PHARMA
GLOBAL MEDIA
SUPERPOWERS
CHIEF MEDICAL OFFICERS
CIVIL SERVANTS
PRESIDENTS/PRIME MINISTERS
NATIONAL GOVERNMENTS
LAW ENFORCEMENT
PSYCOPATHS
BBC
HOW HUMANITY ACQUIESCES
FEAR - LIES - FEAR - LIES - FEAR
WETIKO FIELD
FEAR VIBRATION
CONTROL OF GLOBAL POPULATION

Figure 22: The Wetiko Field from which the Cult pyramid and its personnel are made manifest. (Image by Neil Hague).

Spiritual servitude

Wetiko doesn’t care about humans. It’s not human; it just possesses humans for its own ends and the effect (depending on the scale of possession) can be anything from extreme psychopathy to unquestioning obedience. Wetiko's worst nightmare is for human consciousness to expand beyond the simulation. Everything is focussed on stopping that happening through control of information, thus perception, thus frequency. The 'education system', media, science, medicine, academia, are all geared to maintaining humanity in five-sense servitude as is the constant stimulation of low-vibrational mental and emotional states (see 'Covid'). Wetiko seeks to dominate those subconscious spaces between five-sense perception and expanded consciousness where the computer meets the operator. From these subconscious hiding places Wetiko speaks to us to trigger urges and desires that we take to be our own and manipulate us into anything from low-vibrational to psychopathic states. Remember how Islam describes the Jinn as invisible tricksters that 'whisper' and confuse. Wetiko is the origin of the 'trickster god' theme that you find in cultures all over the world. Jinn, like the Archons, are Wetiko which is terrified of humans awakening and reconnecting with our true self for then its energy source has gone. With that the feedback loop breaks between Wetiko and human perception that provides the energetic momentum on which its very existence depends as a force of evil. Humans are both its target and its source of survival, but only if we are operating in low-vibrational states of fear, hate, depression and the background anxiety that most people suffer. We are Wetiko's target because we are its key to survival. It needs us, not the other way round. Paul Levy writes:

> A vampire has no intrinsic, independent, substantial existence in its own right; it only exists in relation to us. The pathogenic, vampiric mind-parasite called wetiko is nothing in itself – not being able to exist from its own side – yet it has a 'virtual reality' such that it can potentially destroy our species …
>
> …The fact that a vampire is not reflected by a mirror can also mean that what we need to see is that there's nothing, no-thing to see, other than ourselves. The fact that wetiko is the expression of something inside of us means that the cure for wetiko is with us as well. The critical issue is finding this cure within us and then putting it into effect.

Evil begets evil because if evil does not constantly expand and find new sources of energetic sustenance its evil, its *distortion*, dies with the assimilation into balance and harmony. Love is the garlic to Wetiko's vampire. Evil, the absence of love, cannot exist in the presence of love. I think I see a way out of here. I have emphasised so many times over the decades that the Archons/Wetiko and their Cult are not all powerful. *They are not*. I don't care how it looks even now *they are not*. I have not called them little boys in short trousers for effect. I have said it because it is true. Wetiko's insatiable desire for power over others is not a sign of its omnipotence, but its insecurity. Paul Levy writes: 'Due to the primal fear which ultimately drives it and which it is driven to cultivate, wetiko's body politic has an intrinsic and insistent need for centralising power and control so as to create imagined safety for itself.' *Yeeeeeees!* Exactly! Why does Wetiko want humans in an ongoing state of fear? Wetiko itself *is* fear and it is petrified of love. As evil is an absence of love, so love is an absence of fear. Love conquers all and *especially* Wetiko which *is* fear. Wetiko brought fear into the world when it wasn't here before. *Fear* was the 'fall', the fall into low-frequency ignorance and illusion – fear is **F**alse **E**motion **A**ppearing **R**eal. The simulation is driven and energised by fear because Wetiko/Yaldabaoth (fear) *are* the simulation. Fear is the absence of love and Wetiko is the absence of love.

Wetiko today

We can now view current events from this level of perspective. The 'Covid' hoax has generated momentous amounts of ongoing fear, anxiety, depression and despair which have empowered Wetiko. No wonder people like Gates have been the instigators when they are Wetiko incarnate and exhibit every trait of Wetiko in the extreme. See how cold and unemotional these people are like Gates and his cronies, how dead of eye they are. That's Wetiko. Sabbatians are Wetiko and everything they control including the World Health Organization, Big Pharma and the 'vaccine' makers, national 'health' hierarchies, corporate media, Silicon Valley, the banking system, and the United Nations with its planned transformation into world government. All are controlled and possessed by the Wetiko distortion into distorting human society in its image. We are with this knowledge at the gateway to understanding the world. Divisions of race, culture, creed and sexuality are diversions to hide the real division between those possessed and influenced by Wetiko and those that are not. The ‘Covid’ hoax has brought both clearly into view. Human behaviour is not about race. Tyrants and dictatorships come in all colours and creeds. What unites the US president bombing the innocent and an African tribe committing genocide against another as in Rwanda? What unites them? *Wetiko*. All wars are Wetiko, all genocide is Wetiko, all hunger over centuries in a world of plenty is Wetiko. Children going to bed hungry, including in the West, is Wetiko. Cult-generated Woke racial divisions that focus on the body are designed to obscure the reality that divisions in behaviour are manifestations of mind, not body. Obsession with body identity and group judgement is a means to divert attention from the real source of behaviour – mind and perception. Conflict sown by the Woke both within themselves and with their target groups are Wetiko providing lunch for itself through still more agents of the division, chaos, and fear on which it feeds. The Cult is seeking to assimilate the entirety of humanity and all children and young people into the Wetiko frequency by manipulating them into states of fear and despair. Witness all the suicide and psychological unravelling since the spring of 2020. Wetiko psychopaths want to impose a state of unquestioning obedience to authority which is no more than a conduit for Wetiko to enforce its will and assimilate humanity into itself. It needs us to believe that resistance is futile when it fears resistance and even more so the game-changing non-cooperation with its impositions. It can use violent resistance for its benefit. Violent impositions and violent resistance are *both* Wetiko. The Power of Love with its Power of No will sweep Wetiko from our world. Wetiko and its Cult know that. They just don’t want us to know.

AI Wetiko

This brings me to AI or artificial intelligence and something else Wetikos don't want us to know. What is AI *really*? I know about computer code algorithms and AI that learns from data input. These, however, are more diversions, the expeditionary force, for the real AI that they want to connect to the human brain as promoted by Silicon Valley Wetikos like Kurzweil. What is this AI? It is the frequency of *Wetiko*, the frequency of the Archons. The connection of AI to the human brain is the connection of the Wetiko frequency to create a Wetiko hive mind and complete the job of assimilation. The hive mind is planned to be controlled from Israel and China which are both 100 percent owned by Wetiko Sabbatians. The assimilation process has been going on minute by minute in the 'smart' era which fused with the 'Covid' era. We are told that social media is scrambling the minds of the young and changing their personality. This is true, but what is social media? Look more deeply at how it works, how it creates divisions and conflict, the hostility and cruelty, the targeting of people until they are destroyed. That's Wetiko. Social media is manipulated to tune people to the Wetiko frequency with all the emotional exploitation tricks employed by platforms like Facebook and its Wetiko front man, Zuckerberg. Facebook's Instagram announced a new platform for children to overcome a legal bar on them using the main site. This is more Wetiko exploitation and manipulation of kids. Amnesty International likened the plan to foxes offering to guard the henhouse and said it was incompatible with human rights. Since when did Wetiko or Zuckerberg (I repeat myself) care about that? Would Brin and Page at Google, Wojcicki at YouTube, Bezos at Amazon and whoever the hell runs Twitter act as they do if they were not channelling Wetiko? Would those who are developing technologies for no other reason than human control? How about those designing and selling technologies to kill people and Big Pharma drug and 'vaccine' producers who know they will end or devastate lives? Quite a thought for these people to consider is that if you are Wetiko in a human life you are Wetiko on the 'other side' unless your frequency changes and that can only change by a change of perception which becomes a change of behaviour. Where Gates is going does not bear thinking about although perhaps that's exactly where he wants to go. Either way, that's where he's going. His frequency will make it so.

The frequency lair

I have been saying for a long time that a big part of the addiction to smartphones and devices is that a frequency is coming off them that entraps the mind. People spend ages on their phones and sometimes even a minute or so after they put them down they pick them up again and it all repeats. 'Covid' lockdowns will have increased this addiction a million times for obvious reasons. Addictions to alcohol overindulgence and drugs are another way that Wetiko entraps consciousness to attach to its own. Both are symptoms of low-vibrational psychological distress which alcoholism and drug addiction further compound. Do we think it's really a coincidence that access to them is made so easy while potions that can take people into realms beyond the simulation are banned and illegal? I have explored smartphone addiction in other books, the scale is mind-blowing, and that level of addiction does not come without help. Tech companies that make these phones are Wetiko and they will have no qualms about destroying the minds of children. We are seeing again with these companies the Wetiko perceptual combination of psychopathic enforcers and weak and meek unquestioning compliance by the rank and file.

The global Smart Grid is the Wetiko Grid and it is crucial to complete the Cult endgame. The simulation is radiation and we are being deluged with technological radiation on a devastating scale. Wetiko frauds like Elon Musk serve Cult interests while occasionally criticising them to maintain his street-cred. 5G and other forms of Wi-Fi are being directed at the earth from space on a volume and scale that goes on increasing by the day. Elon Musk's (officially) SpaceX Starlink project is in the process of putting tens of thousands of satellites in low orbit to cover every inch of the planet with 5G and other Wi-Fi to create Kurzweil's global 'cloud' to which the human mind is planned to be attached very soon. SpaceX has approval to operate 12,000 satellites with more than 1,300 launched at the time of writing and applications filed for *30,000* more. Other operators in the Wi-Fi, 5G, low-orbit satellite market include OneWeb (UK), Telesat (Canada), and AST & Science (US). Musk tells us that AI could be the end of humanity and then launches a company called Neuralink to connect the human brain to computers. Musk's (in theory) Tesla company is building electric cars and the driverless vehicles of the smart control grid. As frauds and bullshitters go Elon Musk in my opinion is Major League.

5G and technological radiation in general are destructive to human health, genetics and psychology and increasing the strength of artificial radiation underpins the five-sense perceptual bubbles which are themselves expressions of radiation or electromagnetism. Freedom activist John Whitehead was so right with his 'databit by databit, we are building our own electronic concentration camps'. The Smart Grid and 5G is a means to control the human mind and infuse perceptual information into The Field to influence anyone in sync with its frequency. You can change perception and behaviour en masse if you can manipulate the population into those levels of frequency and this is happening all around us today. The arrogance of Musk and his fellow Cult operatives knows no bounds in the way that we see with Gates. Musk's satellites are so many in number already they are changing the night sky when viewed from Earth. The astronomy community has complained about this and they have seen nothing yet. Some consequences of Musk's Wetiko hubris include: Radiation; visible pollution of the night sky; interference with astronomy and meteorology; ground and water pollution from intensive use of increasingly many spaceports; accumulating space debris; continual deorbiting and burning up of aging satellites, polluting the atmosphere with toxic dust and smoke; and ever-increasing likelihood of collisions. A collective public open letter of complaint to Musk said:

> We are writing to you … because SpaceX is in process of surrounding the Earth with a network of thousands of satellites whose very purpose is to irradiate every square inch of the

> Earth. SpaceX, like everyone else, is treating the radiation as if it were not there. As if the mitochondria in our cells do not depend on electrons moving undisturbed from the food we digest to the oxygen we breathe.
>
> As if our nervous systems and our hearts are not subject to radio frequency interference like any piece of electronic equipment. As if the cancer, diabetes, and heart disease that now afflict a majority of the Earth's population are not metabolic diseases that result from interference with our cellular machinery. As if insects everywhere, and the birds and animals that eat them, are not starving to death as a result.

People like Musk and Gates believe in their limitless Wetiko arrogance that they can do whatever they like to the world because they own it. Consequences for humanity are irrelevant. It's absolutely time that we stopped taking this shit from these self-styled masters of the Earth when you consider where this is going.

Why is the Cult so anti-human?

I hear this question often: Why would they do this when it will affect them, too? Ah, but will it? Who is this *them*? Forget their bodies. They are just vehicles for Wetiko consciousness. When you break it all down to the foundations we are looking at a state of severely distorted consciousness targeting another state of consciousness for assimilation. The rest is detail. The simulation is the fly-trap in which unique sensations of the five senses create a cycle of addiction called reincarnation. Renegade Minds see that everything which happens in our reality is a smaller version of the whole picture in line with the holographic principle. Addiction to the radiation of smart technology is a smaller version of addiction to the whole simulation. Connecting the body/brain to AI is taking that addiction on a giant step further to total ongoing control by assimilating human incarnate consciousness into Wetiko. I have watched during the 'Covid' hoax how many are becoming ever more profoundly attached to Wetiko's perceptual calling cards of aggressive response to any other point of view ('There is no other god but me'), psychopathic lack of compassion and empathy, and servile submission to the narrative and will of authority. Wetiko is the psychopaths *and* subservience to psychopaths. The Cult of Wetiko is so anti-human because it is *not* human. It embarked on a mission to destroy human by targeting everything that it means to be human and to survive as human. 'Covid' is not the end, just a means to an end. The Cult with its Wetiko consciousness is seeking to change Earth systems, including the atmosphere, to suit them, not humans. The gathering bombardment of 5G alone from ground and space is dramatically changing The Field with which the five senses interact. There is so much more to come if we sit on our hands and hope it will all go away. It is not meant to go away. It is meant to get ever more extreme and we need to face that while we still can – just.

Carbon dioxide is the gas of life. Without that human is over. Kaput, gone, history. No natural world, no human. The Cult has created a cock and bull story about carbon dioxide and climate change to justify its reduction to the point where Gates and the ignoramus Biden 'climate chief' John Kerry want to suck it out of the atmosphere. Kerry wants to do this because his master Gates does. Wetikos have made the gas of life a demon with the usual support from the Wokers of Extinction Rebellion and similar organisations and the bewildered puppet-child that is Greta Thunberg who was put on the world stage by Klaus Schwab and the World Economic Forum. The name Extinction Rebellion is both ironic and as always Wetiko inversion. The gas that we need to survive must be reduced to save us from extinction. The most basic need of human is oxygen and we now have billions walking around in face nappies depriving body and brain of this essential requirement of human existence. More than that 5G at 60 gigahertz interacts with the oxygen molecule to reduce the amount of oxygen the body can absorb into the bloodstream. The obvious knock-on consequences of that for respiratory and cognitive problems and life itself need no further explanation. Psychopaths like Musk are assembling a global system of satellites to deluge the human atmosphere with this insanity. The man should be in jail. Here we have two most basic of human needs, oxygen and carbon dioxide, being dismantled.

Two others, water and food, are getting similar treatment with the United Nations Agendas 21 and 2030 – the Great Reset – planning to centrally control all water and food supplies. People will not even own rain water that falls on their land. Food is affected at the most basic level by reducing carbon dioxide. We have genetic modification or GMO infiltrating the food chain on a mass scale, pesticides and herbicides polluting the air and destroying the soil. Freshwater fish that provide livelihoods for 60 million people and feed hundreds of millions worldwide are being 'pushed to the brink' according the conservationists while climate change is the only focus. Now we have Gates and Schwab wanting to dispense with current food sources all together and replace them with a synthetic version which the Wetiko Cult would control in terms of production and who eats and who doesn't. We have been on the Totalitarian Tiptoe to this for more than 60 years as food has become ever more processed and full of chemical shite to the point today when it's not natural food at all. As Dr Tom Cowan says: 'If it has a label don't eat it.' Bill Gates is now the biggest owner of farmland in the United States and he does nothing without an ulterior motive involving the Cult. Klaus Schwab wrote: 'To feed the world in the next 50 years we will need to produce as much food as was produced in the last 10,000 years … food security will only be achieved, however, if regulations on genetically modified foods are adapted to reflect the reality that gene editing offers a precise, efficient and safe method of improving crops.' Liar. People and the world are being targeted with aluminium through vaccines, chemtrails, food, drink cans, and endless other sources when aluminium has been linked to many health issues including dementia which is increasing year after year. Insects, bees and wildlife essential to the food chain are being deleted by pesticides, herbicides and radiation which 5G is dramatically increasing with 6G and 7G to come. The pollinating bee population is being devastated while wildlife including birds, dolphins and whales are having their natural radar blocked by the effects of ever-increasing radiation. In the summer windscreens used to be splattered with insects so numerous were they. It doesn't happen now. Where have they gone?

Synthetic everything

The Cult is introducing genetically-modified versions of trees, plants and insects including a Gates-funded project to unleash hundreds of millions of genetically-modified, lab-altered and patented male mosquitoes to mate with wild mosquitoes and induce genetic flaws that cause them to die out. Clinically-insane Gates-funded Japanese researchers have developed mosquitos that spread vaccine and are dubbed 'flying vaccinators'. Gates is funding the modification of weather patterns in part to sell the myth that this is caused by carbon dioxide and he's funding geoengineering of the skies to change the atmosphere. Some of this came to light with the Gates-backed plan to release tonnes of chalk into the atmosphere to 'deflect the Sun and cool the planet'. Funny how they do this while the heating effect of the Sun is not factored into climate projections focussed on carbon dioxide. The reason is that they want to reduce carbon dioxide (so don't mention the Sun), but at the same time they do want to reduce the impact of the Sun which is so essential to human life and health. I have mentioned the sun-cholesterol-vitamin D connection as they demonise the Sun with warnings about skin cancer (caused by the chemicals in sun cream they tell you to splash on). They come from the other end of the process with statin drugs to reduce cholesterol that turns sunlight into vitamin D. A lack of vitamin D leads to a long list of health effects and how vitamin D levels must have fallen with people confined to their homes over 'Covid'. Gates is funding other forms of geoengineering and most importantly chemtrails which are dropping heavy metals, aluminium and self-replicating nanotechnology onto the Earth which is killing the natural world. See *Everything You Need To Know, But Have Never Been Told* for the detailed background to this.

Every human system is being targeted for deletion by a force that's not human. The Wetiko Cult has embarked on the process of transforming the human body from biological to synthetic biological as I have explained. Biological is being replaced by the artificial and synthetic – Archontic 'countermimicry' – right across human society. The plan eventually is to dispense with the human body altogether and absorb human consciousness – which it wouldn't really be by then – into cyberspace (the simulation which is Wetiko/Yaldabaoth). Preparations for that are already happening if people would care to look. The alternative media rightly warns about globalism and 'the globalists', but this is far bigger than that and represents the end of the human race as we know it. The 'bad copy' of prime reality that Gnostics describe was a bad copy of harmony, wonder and beauty to start with before Wetiko/Yaldabaoth set out to change the simulated 'copy' into something very different. The process was slow to start with. Entrapped humans in the simulation timeline were not technologically aware and they had to be brought up to intellectual speed while being suppressed spiritually to the point where they could build their own prison while having no idea they were doing so. We have now reached that stage where technological intellect has the potential to destroy us and that's why events are moving so fast. Central American shaman Don Juan Matus said:

> Think for a moment, and tell me how you would explain the contradictions between the intelligence of man the engineer and the stupidity of his systems of belief, or the stupidity of his contradictory behaviour. Sorcerers believe that the predators have given us our systems of beliefs, our ideas of good and evil; our social mores. They are the ones who set up our dreams of success or failure. They have given us covetousness, greed, and cowardice. It is the predator who makes us complacent, routinary, and egomaniacal.
>
> In order to keep us obedient and meek and weak, the predators engaged themselves in a stupendous manoeuvre – stupendous, of course, from the point of view of a fighting strategist; a horrendous manoeuvre from the point of those who suffer it. They gave us their mind. The predators' mind is baroque, contradictory, morose, filled with the fear of being discovered any minute now.

For 'predators' see Wetiko, Archons, Yaldabaoth, Jinn, and all the other versions of the same phenomenon in cultures and religions all over the world. The theme is always the same because it's true and it's real. We have reached the point where we have to deal with it. The question is – how?

Don't fight – walk away

I thought I'd use a controversial subheading to get things moving in terms of our response to global fascism. What do you mean 'don't fight'? What do you mean 'walk away'? We've got to fight. We can't walk away. Well, it depends what we mean by fight and walk away. If fighting means physical combat we are playing Wetiko's game and falling for its trap. It wants us to get angry, aggressive, and direct hate and hostility at the enemy we think we must fight. Every war, every battle, every conflict, has been fought with Wetiko leading both sides. It's what it does. Wetiko wants a fight, anywhere, any place. Just hit me, son, so I can hit you back. Wetiko hits Wetiko and Wetiko hits Wetiko in return. I am very forthright as you can see in exposing Wetikos of the Cult, but I don't hate them. I refuse to hate them. It's what they want. What you hate you become. What you *fight* you become. Wokers, 'anti-haters' and 'anti-fascists' prove this every time they reach for their keyboards or don their balaclavas. By walk away I mean to disengage from Wetiko which includes ceasing to cooperate with its tyranny. Paul Levy says of Wetiko:

> The way to 'defeat' evil is not to try to destroy it (for then, in playing evil's game, we have already lost), but rather, to find the invulnerable place within ourselves where evil is unable to vanquish us – this is to truly 'win' our battle with evil.

Wetiko is everywhere in human society and it's been on steroids since the 'Covid' hoax. Every shouting match over wearing masks has Wetiko wearing a mask and Wetiko not wearing one. It's an electrical circuit of push and resist, push and resist, with Wetiko pushing *and* resisting. Each polarity is Wetiko empowering itself. Dictionary definitions of 'resist' include 'opposing, refusing to accept or comply with' and the word to focus on is 'opposing'. What form does this take – setting police cars alight or 'refusing to accept or comply with'? The former is Wetiko opposing Wetiko while the other points the way forward. This is the difference between those aggressively demanding that government fascism must be obeyed who stand in stark contrast to the great majority of Pushbackers. We saw this clearly with a march by thousands of Pushbackers against lockdown in London followed days later by a Woker-hijacked protest in Bristol in which police cars were set on fire. Masks were virtually absent in London and widespread in Bristol. Wetiko wants lockdown on every level of society and infuses its aggression to police it through its unknowing stooges. Lockdown protesters are the ones with the smiling faces and the hugs, The two blatantly obvious states of being – getting more obvious by the day – are the result of Wokers and their like becoming ever more influenced by the simulation Field of Wetiko and Pushbackers ever more influenced by The Field of a far higher vibration beyond the simulation. Wetiko can't invade the heart which is where most lockdown opponents are coming from. It's the heart that allows them to see through the lies to the truth in ways I will be highlighting.

Renegade Minds know that calmness is the place from which wisdom comes. You won't find wisdom in a hissing fit and wisdom is what we need in abundance right now. Calmness is not weakness – you don't have to scream at the top of your voice to be strong. Calmness is indeed a sign of strength. 'No' means I'm not doing it. *NOOOO!!!* doesn't mean you're not doing it even more. Volume does not advance 'No – I'm not doing it'. You are just not doing it. Wetiko possessed and influenced don't know how to deal with that. Wetiko wants a fight and we should not give it one. What it needs more than anything is our *cooperation* and we should not give that either. Mass rallies and marches are great in that they are a visual representation of feeling, but if it ends there they are irrelevant. You demand that Wetikos act differently? Well, they're not going to are they? They are Wetikos. We don't need to waste our time demanding that something doesn't happen when that will make no difference. We need to delete the means that *allows* it to happen. This, invariably, is our cooperation. You can demand a child stop firing a peashooter at the dog or you can refuse to buy the peashooter. If you provide the means you are cooperating with the dog being smacked on the nose with a pea. How can the authorities enforce mask-wearing if millions in a country refuse? What if the 74 million Pushbackers that voted for Trump in 2020 refused to wear masks, close their businesses or stay in their homes. It would be unenforceable. The few control the many through the compliance of the many and that's always been the dynamic be it 'Covid' regulations or the Roman Empire. I know people can find it intimidating to say no to authority or stand out in a crowd for being the only one with a face on display; but it has to be done or it's over. I hope I've made clear in this book that where this is going will be far more intimidating than standing up now and saying 'No' – I will not cooperate with my own enslavement and that of my children. There might be consequences for some initially, although not so if enough do the same. The question that must be addressed is what is going to happen if we don't? It is time to be strong and unyieldingly so. No means no. Not here and there, but *everywhere* and *always*. I have refused to wear a mask and obey all the other nonsense. I will not comply with tyranny. I repeat: Fascism is not imposed by fascists – there are never enough of them. Fascism is imposed by the population acquiescing to fascism. *I will not do it*. I will die first, or my body will. Living meekly under fascism is a form of death anyway, the death of the spirit that Martin Luther King described.

Making things happen

We must not despair. This is not over till it's over and it's far from that. The 'fat lady' must refuse to sing. The longer the 'Covid' hoax has dragged on and impacted on more lives we have seen an awakening of phenomenal numbers of people worldwide to the realisation that what they have believed all their lives is not how the world really is. Research published by the system-serving University of Bristol and King's College London in February, 2021, concluded: 'One in every 11 people in Britain say they trust David Icke's take on the coronavirus pandemic.' It will be more by now and we have gathering numbers to build on. We must urgently progress from seeing the scam to ceasing to cooperate with it. Prominent German lawyer Reiner Fuellmich, also licenced to practice law in America, is doing a magnificent job taking the legal route to bring the psychopaths to justice through a second Nuremberg tribunal for crimes against humanity. Fuellmich has an impressive record of beating the elite in court and he formed the German Corona Investigative Committee to pursue civil charges against the main perpetrators with a view to triggering criminal charges. Most importantly he has grasped the foundation of the hoax – the PCR test not testing for the 'virus' – and Christian Drosten is therefore on his charge sheet along with Gates frontman Tedros at the World Health Organization. Major players must be not be allowed to inflict their horrors on the human race without being brought to book. A life sentence must follow for Bill Gates and the rest of them. A group of researchers has also indicted the government of Norway for crimes against humanity with copies sent to the police and the International Criminal Court. The lawsuit cites participation in an internationally-planned false pandemic and violation of international law and human rights, the European Commission's definition of human rights by coercive rules, Nuremberg and Hague rules on fundamental human rights, and the Norwegian constitution. We must take the initiative from hereon and not just complain, protest and react.

There are practical ways to support vital mass non-cooperation. Organising in numbers is one. Lockdown marches in London in the spring in 2021 were mass non-cooperation that the authorities could not stop. There were too many people. Hundreds of thousands walked the London streets in the centre of the road for mile after mile while the Face-Nappies could only look on. They were determined, but calm, and just *did it* with no histrionics and lots of smiles. The police were impotent. Others are organising group shopping without masks for mutual support and imagine if that was happening all over. Policing it would be impossible. If the store refuses to serve people in these circumstances they would be faced with a long line of trolleys full of goods standing on their own and everything would have to be returned to the shelves. How would they cope with that if it kept happening? I am talking here about moving on from complaining to being pro-active; from watching things happen to making things happen. I include in this our relationship with the police. The behaviour of many Face-Nappies has been disgraceful and anyone who thinks they would never find concentration camp guards in the 'enlightened' modern era have had that myth busted big-time. The period and setting may change – Wetikos never do. I watched film footage from a London march in which a police thug viciously kicked a protestor on the floor who had done nothing. His fellow Face-Nappies stood in a ring protecting him. What he did was a criminal assault and with a crowd far outnumbering the police this can no longer be allowed to happen unchallenged. I get it when people chant 'shame on you' in these circumstances, but that is no longer enough. They *have* no shame those who do this. Crowds needs to start making a citizen's arrest of the police who commit criminal offences and brutally attack innocent people and defenceless women. A citizen's arrest can be made under section 24A of the UK Police and Criminal Evidence (PACE) Act of 1984 and you will find something similar in other countries. I prefer to call it a Common Law arrest rather than citizen's for reasons I will come to shortly. Anyone can arrest a person committing an indictable offence or if they have reasonable grounds to suspect they are committing an indictable offence. On both counts the attack by the police thug would have fallen into this category. A citizen's arrest can be made to stop someone:

- Causing physical injury to himself or any other person
- Suffering physical injury
- Causing loss of or damage to property
- Making off before a constable can assume responsibility for him

A citizen's arrest may also be made to prevent a breach of the peace under Common Law and if they believe a breach of the peace will happen or anything related to harm likely to be done or already done in their presence. This is the way to go I think – the Common Law version. If police know that the crowd and members of the public will no longer be standing and watching while they commit their thuggery and crimes they will think twice about acting like Brownshirts and Blackshirts.

Common Law – common sense

Mention of Common Law is very important. Most people think the law is the law as in one law. This is not the case. There are two bodies of law, Common Law and Statute Law, and they are not the same. Common Law is founded on the simple premise of do no harm. It does not recognise victimless crimes in which no harm is done while Statute Law does. There is a Statute Law against almost everything. So what is Statute Law? Amazingly it's the law of the *sea* that was brought ashore by the Cult to override the law of the land which is Common Law. They had no right to do this and as always they did it anyway. They had to. They could not impose their will on the people through Common Law which only applies to do no harm. How could you stitch up the fine detail of people's lives with that? Instead they took the law of the sea, or Admiralty Law, and applied it to the population. Statute Law refers to all the laws spewing out of governments and their agencies including all the fascist laws and regulations relating to 'Covid'. The key point to make is that Statute Law is *contract law*. It only applies between *contracting* corporations. Most police officers don't even know this. They have to be kept in the dark, too. Long ago when merchants and their sailing ships began to trade with different countries a contractual law was developed called Admiralty Law and other names. Again it only applied to *contracts* agreed between *corporate* entities. If there is no agreed contract the law of the sea had no jurisdiction *and that still applies to its new alias of Statute Law*. The problem for the Cult when the law of the sea was brought ashore was an obvious one. People were not corporations and neither were government entities. To overcome the latter they made governments and all associated organisations corporations. All the institutions are *private corporations* and I mean governments and their agencies, local councils, police, courts, military, US states, the whole lot. Go to the

Dun and Bradstreet corporate listings website for confirmation that they are all corporations. You are arrested by a private corporation called the police by someone who is really a private security guard and they take you to court which is another private corporation. Neither have jurisdiction over you unless you consent and *contract* with them. This is why you hear the mantra about law enforcement policing by *consent* of the people. In truth the people 'consent' only in theory through monumental trickery.

Okay, the Cult overcame the corporate law problem by making governments and institutions corporate entities; but what about people? They are not corporations are they? Ah ... well in a sense, and *only* a sense, they are. Not people exactly – the illusion of people. The Cult creates a corporation in the name of everyone at the time that their birth certificate is issued. Note birth/ *berth* certificate and when you go to court under the law of the sea on land you stand in a *dock*. These are throwbacks to the origin. My Common Law name is David Vaughan Icke. The name of the corporation created by the government when I was born is called Mr David Vaughan Icke usually written in capitals as MR DAVID VAUGHAN ICKE. That is not me, the living, breathing man. It is a fictitious corporate entity. The trick is to make you think that David Vaughan Icke and MR DAVID VAUGHAN ICKE are the same thing. *They are not*. When police charge you and take you to court they are prosecuting the corporate entity and not the living, breathing, man or woman. They have to trick you into identifying as the corporate entity and contracting with them. Otherwise they have no jurisdiction. They do this through a language known as legalese. Lawful and legal are not the same either. Lawful relates to Common Law and legal relates to Statute Law. Legalese is the language of Statue Law which uses terms that mean one thing to the public and another in legalese. Notice that when a police officer tells someone why they are being charged he or she will say at the end: 'Do you understand?' To the public that means 'Do you comprehend?' In legalese it means 'Do you stand under me?' Do you stand under my authority? If you say yes to the question you are unknowingly agreeing to give them jurisdiction over you in a contract between two corporate entities.

This is a confidence trick in every way. Contracts have to be agreed between informed parties and if you don't know that David Vaughan Icke is agreeing to be the corporation MR DAVID VAUGHAN ICKE you cannot knowingly agree to contract. They are deceiving you and another way they do this is to ask for proof of identity. You usually show them a driving licence or other document on which your corporate name is written. In doing so you are accepting that you are that corporate entity when you are not. Referring to yourself as a 'person' or 'citizen' is also identifying with your corporate fiction which is why I made the Common Law point about the citizen's arrest. If you are approached by a police officer you identify yourself immediately as a living, breathing, man or woman and say 'I do not consent, I do not contract with you and I do not understand' or stand under their authority. I have a Common Law birth certificate as a living man and these are available at no charge from commonlawcourt.com. Businesses registered under the Statute Law system means that its laws apply. There are, however, ways to run a business under Common Law. Remember all 'Covid' laws and regulations are Statute Law – the law of *contracts* and you do not have to contract. This doesn't mean that you can kill someone and get away with it. Common Law says do no harm and that applies to physical harm, financial harm etc. Police are employees of private corporations and there needs to be a new system of non-corporate Common Law constables operating outside the Statute Law system. If you go to davidicke.com and put Common Law into the search engine you will find videos that explain Common Law in much greater detail. It is definitely a road we should walk.

With all my heart

I have heard people say that we are in a spiritual war. I don't like the term 'war' with its Wetiko dynamic, but I know what they mean. Sweep aside all the bodily forms and we are in a situation in which two states of consciousness are seeking very different realities.

Wetiko wants upheaval, chaos, fear, suffering, conflict and control. The other wants love, peace, harmony, fairness and freedom. That's where we are. We should not fall for the idea that Wetiko is all-powerful and there's nothing we can do. Wetiko is not all-powerful. It's a joke, pathetic. It doesn't have to be, but it has made that choice for now. A handful of times over the years when I have felt the presence of its frequency I have allowed it to attach briefly so I could consciously observe its nature. The experience is not pleasant, the energy is heavy and dark, but the ease with which you can kick it back out the door shows that its real power is in persuading us that it has power. It's all a con. Wetiko is a con. It's a trickster and not a power that can control us if we unleash our own. The con is founded on manipulating humanity to give its power to Wetiko which recycles it back to present the illusion that it has power when its power is *ours* that we gave away. This happens on an energetic level and plays out in the world of the seen as humanity giving its power to Wetiko authority which uses that power to control the population when the power is only the power the population has handed over. How could it be any other way for billions to be controlled by a relative few? I have had experiences with people possessed by Wetiko and again you can kick its arse if you do it with an open heart. Oh yes – the *heart* which can transform the world of perceived 'matter'.

We are receiver-transmitters and processors of information, but what information and where from? Information is processed into perception in three main areas – the brain, the heart and the belly. These relate to thinking, knowing, and emotion. Wetiko wants us to be head and belly people which means we think within the confines of the Matrix simulation and low-vibrational emotional reaction scrambles balance and perception. A few minutes on social media and you see how emotion is the dominant force. Woke is all emotion and is therefore thought-free and fact-free. Our heart is something different. It *knows* while the head *thinks* and has to try to work it out because it doesn't know. The human energy field has seven prime vortexes which connect us with wider reality (Fig 23). Chakra means ‘wheels of light’ in the Sanskrit language of ancient India. The main ones are: The crown chakra on top of the head; brow (or ‘third eye’) chakra in the centre of the forehead; throat chakra; heart chakra in the centre of the chest; solar plexus chakra below the sternum; sacral chakra beneath the navel; and base chakra at the bottom of the spine. Each one has a particular function or functions. We feel anxiety and nervousness in the belly where the sacral chakra is located and this processes emotion that can affect the colon to give people ‘the shits’ or make them ‘shit scared’ when they are nervous. Chakras all play an important role, but the Mr and Mrs Big is the heart chakra which sits at the centre of the seven, above the chakras that connect us to the ‘physical’ and below those that connect with higher realms (or at least should). Here in the heart chakra we feel love, empathy and compassion – ‘My heart goes out to you’. Those with closed hearts become literally ‘heart-less’ in their attitudes and behaviour (see Bill Gates). Native Americans portrayed Wetiko with what Paul Levy calls a ‘frigid, icy heart, devoid of mercy’ (see Bill Gates).

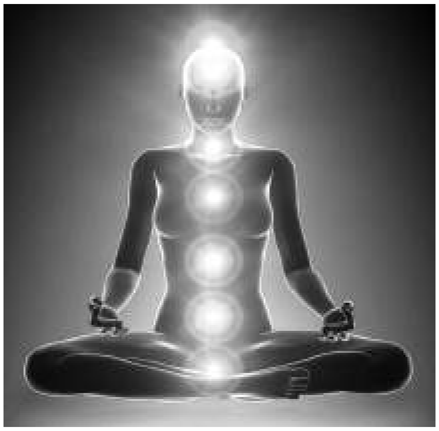


Figure 23: The chakra system which interpenetrates the human energy field. The heart chakra is the governor – or should be.

Wetiko trembles at the thought of heart energy which it cannot infiltrate. The frequency is too high. What it seeks to do instead is close the heart chakra vortex to block its perceptual and energetic influence. Psychopaths have ‘hearts of stone’ and emotionally-damaged people have ‘heartache’ and ‘broken hearts’. The astonishing amount of heart disease is related to heart chakra disruption with its fundamental connection to the 'physical' heart. Dr Tom Cowan has written an outstanding book challenging the belief that the heart is a pump and making the connection between the 'physical' and spiritual heart. Rudolph Steiner who was way ahead of his time said the same about the fallacy that the heart is a pump. *What*? The heart is not a pump? That's crazy, right? Everybody knows that. Read Cowan's *Human Heart, Cosmic Heart* and you will realise that the very idea of the heart as a pump is ridiculous when you see the evidence. How does blood in the feet so far from the heart get pumped horizontally up the body by the heart?? Cowan explains in the book the real reason why blood moves as it does. Our 'physical' heart is used to symbolise love when the source is really the heart vortex or spiritual heart which is our most powerful energetic connection to 'out there' expanded consciousness. That's why we feel *knowing* – intuitive knowing – in the centre of the chest. Knowing doesn't come from a process of thoughts leading to a conclusion. It is there in an instant all in one go. Our heart knows because of its connection to levels of awareness that *do* know. This is the meaning and source of intuition – intuitive *knowing*.

For the last more than 30 years of uncovering the global game and the nature of reality my heart has been my constant antenna for truth and accuracy. An American intelligence insider once said that I had quoted a disinformer in one of my books and yet I had only quoted the part that was true. He asked: 'How do you do that?' By using my heart antenna was the answer and anyone can do it. Heart-centred is how we are meant to be. With a closed heart chakra we withdraw into a closed mind and the bubble of five-sense reality. If you take a moment to focus your attention on the centre of your chest, picture a spinning wheel of light and see it opening and expanding. You will feel it happening, too, and perceptions of the heart like joy and love as the heart impacts on the mind as they interact. The more the chakra opens the more you will feel expressions of heart consciousness and as the process continues, and becomes part of you, insights and knowings will follow. An open heart is connected to that level of awareness that knows all is *One*. You will see from its perspective that the fault-lines that divide us are only illusions to control us. An open heart does not process the illusions of race, creed and sexuality except as brief experiences for a consciousness that is all. Our heart does not see division, only unity (Figs 24 and 25). There's something else, too. Our hearts love to laugh. Mark Twain's quote that says 'The human race has one really effective weapon, and that is laughter' is really a reference to the heart which loves to laugh with the joy of knowing the true nature of infinite reality and that all the madness of human society is an illusion of the mind. Twain also said: 'Against the assault of laughter nothing can stand.' This is so true of Wetiko and the Cult. Their insecurity demands that they be taken seriously and their power and authority acknowledged and feared. We should do nothing of the sort. We should not get aggressive or fearful which their insecurity so desires. We should laugh in their face. Even in their no-face as police come over in their face-nappies and expect to be taken seriously. They don't take themselves seriously looking like that so why should we? Laugh in the face of intimidation. Laugh in the face of tyranny. You will see by its reaction that you have pressed all of its buttons. Wetiko does not know what to do in the face of laughter or when its targets refuse to concede their joy to fear. We have seen many examples during the 'Covid' hoax when people have expressed their energetic power and the string puppets of Wetiko retreat with their tail limp between their knees. Laugh – the world is bloody mad after all and if it's a choice between laughter and tears I know which way I'm going.

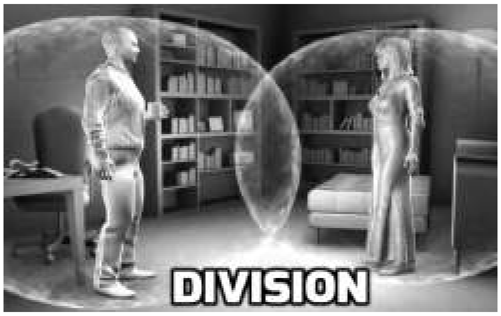


Figure 24: Head consciousness without the heart sees division and everything apart from everything else.

Figure 25: Heart consciousness sees everything as One.

'Vaccines' and the soul

The foundation of Wetiko/Archon control of humans is the separation of incarnate five-sense mind from the infinite 'I' and closing the heart chakra where the True 'I' lives during a human life. The goal has been to achieve complete separation in both cases. I was interested therefore to read an account by a French energetic healer of what she said she experienced with a patient who had been given the 'Covid' vaccine. Genuine energy healers can sense information and consciousness fields at different levels of being which are referred to as 'subtle bodies'. She described treating the patient who later returned after having, without the healer's knowledge, two doses of the 'Covid vaccine'. The healer said:

> I noticed immediately the change, very heavy energy emanating from [the] subtle bodies. The scariest thing was when I was working on the heart chakra, I connected with her soul: it was detached from the physical body, it had no contact and it was, as if it was floating in a state of total confusion: a damage to the consciousness that loses contact with the physical body, i.e. with our biological machine, there is no longer any communication between them.
>
> I continued the treatment by sending light to the heart chakra, the soul of the person, but it seemed that the soul could no longer receive any light, frequency or energy. It was a very powerful experience for me. Then I understood that this substance is indeed used to detach consciousness so that this consciousness can no longer interact through this body that it possesses in life, where there is no longer any contact, no frequency, no light, no more energetic balance or mind.

This would create a human that is rudderless and at the extreme almost zombie-like operating with a fractional state of consciousness at the mercy of Wetiko. I was especially intrigued by what the healer said in the light of the prediction by the highly-informed Rudolf Steiner more than a hundred years ago. He said:

> In the future, we will eliminate the soul with medicine. Under the pretext of a 'healthy point of view', there will be a vaccine by which the human body will be treated as soon as possible directly at birth, so that the human being cannot develop the thought of the existence of soul and Spirit. To materialistic doctors will be entrusted the task of removing the soul of humanity.
>
> As today, people are vaccinated against this disease or that disease, so in the future, children will be vaccinated with a substance that can be produced precisely in such a way that people, thanks to this vaccination, will be immune to being subjected to the 'madness' of spiritual life. He would be extremely smart, but he would not develop a conscience, and that is the true goal of some materialistic circles.

Steiner said the vaccine would detach the physical body from the etheric body (subtle bodies) and 'once the etheric body is detached the relationship between the universe and the etheric body would become extremely unstable, and man would become an automaton'. He said 'the physical body of man must be polished on this Earth by spiritual will – so the vaccine becomes a kind of arymanique (Wetiko) force' and 'man can no longer get rid of a given materialistic feeling'. Humans would then, he said, become 'materialistic of constitution and can no longer rise to the spiritual'. I have been writing for years about DNA being a receiver-transmitter of information that connects us to other levels of reality and these 'vaccines' changing DNA can be likened to changing an antenna and what it can transmit and receive. Such a disconnection would clearly lead to changes in personality and perception. Steiner further predicted the arrival of AI. Big Pharma 'Covid vaccine' makers, expressions of Wetiko, are testing their DNA-manipulating evil on children as I write with a view to giving the 'vaccine' to babies. If it's a soul-body disconnector – and I say that it is or can be – every child would be disconnected from 'soul' at birth and the 'vaccine' would create a closed system in which spiritual guidance from the greater self would play no part. This has been the ambition of Wetiko all along. A Pentagon video from 2005 was leaked of a presentation explaining the development of vaccines to change behaviour by their effect on the brain. Those that believe this is not happening with the 'Covid' genetically-modifying procedure masquerading as a 'vaccine' should make an urgent appointment with Naivety Anonymous. Klaus Schwab wrote in 2018:

> Neurotechnologies enable us to better influence consciousness and thought and to understand many activities of the brain. They include decoding what we are thinking in fine levels of detail through new chemicals and interventions that can influence our brains to correct for errors or enhance functionality.

The plan is clear and only the heart can stop it. With every heart that opens, every mind that awakens, Wetiko is weakened. Heart and love are far more powerful than head and hate and so nothing like a majority is needed to turn this around.

Beyond the Phantom

Our heart is the prime target of Wetiko and so it must be the answer to Wetiko. We *are* our heart which is part of one heart, the infinite heart. Our heart is where the true self lives in a human life behind firewalls of five-sense illusion when an imposter takes its place – *Phantom Self*; but our heart waits patiently to be set free any time we choose to see beyond the Phantom, beyond Wetiko. A Wetikoed Phantom Self can wreak mass death and destruction while the love of forever is locked away in its heart. The time is here to unleash its power and let it sweep away the fear and despair that is Wetiko. Heart consciousness does not seek manipulated, censored, advantage for its belief or religion, its activism and desires. As an expression of the One it treats all as One with the same rights to freedom and opinion. Our heart demands fairness for itself no more than for others. From this unity of heart we can come together in mutual support and transform this Wetikoed world into what reality is meant to be – a place of love, joy, happiness, fairness, justice and freedom. Wetiko has another agenda and that's why the world is as it is, but enough of this nonsense. Wetiko can't stay where hearts are open and it works so hard to keep them closed. Fear is its currency and its food source and love in its true sense has no fear. Why would love have fear when it knows it is *All That Is, Has Been, And Ever Can Be* on an eternal exploration of all possibility? Love in this true sense is not the physical attraction that passes for love. This can be an expression of it, yes, but Infinite Love, a love without condition, goes far deeper to the core of all being. It *is* the core of all being. Infinite realty was born from love beyond the illusions of the simulation. Love infinitely expressed is the knowing that all is One and the swiftly-passing experience of separation is a temporary hallucination. You cannot disconnect from Oneness; you can only *perceive* that you have and withdraw from its influence. This is the most important of all perception trickery by the mind parasite that is Wetiko and the foundation of all its potential for manipulation.

If we open our hearts, open the sluice gates of the mind, and redefine self-identity amazing things start to happen. Consciousness expands or contracts in accordance with self-identity. When true self is recognised as infinite awareness and label self – Phantom Self – is seen as only a series of brief experiences life is transformed. Consciousness expands to the extent that self-identity expands and everything changes. You see unity, not division, the picture, not the pixels. From this we can play the long game. No more is an experience something in and of itself, but a fleeting moment in the eternity of forever. Suddenly people in uniform and dark suits are no longer intimidating. Doing what your heart knows to be right is no longer intimidating and consequences for those actions take on the same nature of a brief experience that passes in the blink of an infinite eye. Intimidation is all in the mind. Beyond the mind there is no intimidation.

An open heart does not consider consequences for what it knows to be right. To do so would be to consider not doing what it knows to be right and for a heart in its power that is never an option. The Renegade Mind is really the Renegade Heart. Consideration of consequences will always provide a getaway car for the mind and the heart doesn’t want one. What is right in the light of what we face today is to stop cooperating with Wetiko in all its forms and to do it without fear or compromise. You cannot compromise with tyranny when tyranny always demands more until it has everything. Life is your perception and you are your destiny. Change your perception and you change your life. Change collective perception and we change the world.

Come on people … One human family, One heart, One goal … *FREEEEEEDOM*!

We must settle for nothing less.

Postscript

The big scare story as the book goes to press is the 'Indian' variant and the world is being deluged with propaganda about the 'Covid catastrophe' in India which mirrors in its lies and misrepresentations what happened in Italy before the first lockdown in 2020.

The *New York Post* published a picture of someone who had 'collapsed in the street from Covid' in India in April, 2021, which was actually taken during a gas leak in May, 2020. Same old, same old. Media articles in mid-February were asking why India had been so untouched by 'Covid' and then as their vaccine rollout gathered pace the alleged 'cases' began to rapidly increase. Indian 'Covid vaccine' maker Bharat Biotech was funded into existence by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (the pair announced their divorce in May, 2021, which is a pity because they so deserve each other). The Indian 'Covid crisis' was ramped up by the media to terrify the world and prepare people for submission to still more restrictions. The scam that worked the first time was being repeated only with far more people seeing through the deceit. Davidicke.com and Ickonic.com have sought to tell the true story of what is happening by talking to people living through the Indian nightmare which has nothing to do with 'Covid'. We posted a letter from 'Alisha' in Pune who told a very different story to government and media mendacity. She said scenes of dying people and overwhelmed hospitals were designed to hide what was really happening – genocide and starvation. Alisha said that millions had already died of starvation during the ongoing lockdowns while government and media were lying and making it look like the 'virus':

> Restaurants, shops, gyms, theatres, basically everything is shut. The cities are ghost towns. Even so-called 'essential' businesses are only open till 11am in the morning. You basically have just an hour to buy food and then your time is up.
>
> Inter-state travel and even inter-district travel is banned. The cops wait at all major crossroads to question why you are traveling outdoors or to fine you if you are not wearing a mask.
>
> The medical community here is also complicit in genocide, lying about hospitals being full and turning away people with genuine illnesses, who need immediate care. They have even created a shortage of oxygen cylinders.

This is the classic Cult modus operandi played out in every country. Alisha said that people who would not have a PCR test not testing for the 'virus' were being denied hospital treatment. She said the people hit hardest were migrant workers and those in rural areas. Most businesses employed migrant workers and with everything closed there were no jobs, no income and no food. As a result millions were dying of starvation or malnutrition. All this was happening under Prime Minister Narendra Modi, a 100-percent asset of the Cult, and it emphasises yet again the scale of pure anti-human evil we are dealing with. Australia banned its people from returning home from India with penalties for trying to do so of up to five years in jail and a fine of £37,000. The manufactured 'Covid' crisis in India was being prepared to justify further fascism in the West. Obvious connections could be seen between the Indian 'vaccine' programme and increased 'cases' and this became a common theme. The Seychelles, the most per capita 'Covid vaccinated' population in the world, went back into lockdown after a 'surge of cases'.

Long ago the truly evil Monsanto agricultural biotechnology corporation with its big connections to Bill Gates devastated Indian farming with genetically-modified crops. Human rights activist Gurcharan Singh highlighted the efforts by the Indian government to complete the job by destroying the food supply to hundreds of millions with 'Covid' lockdowns. He said that 415 million people at the bottom of the disgusting caste system (still going whatever they say) were below the poverty line and struggled to feed themselves every year. Now the government was imposing lockdown at just the time to destroy the harvest. This deliberate policy was leading to mass starvation. People may reel back at the suggestion that a government would do that, but Wetiko-controlled ‘leaders’ are capable of any level of evil. In fact what is described in India is in the process of being instigated worldwide. The food chain and food supply are being targeted at every level to cause world hunger and thus control. Bill Gates is not the biggest owner of farmland in America for no reason and destroying access to food aids both the depopulation agenda and the plan for synthetic ‘food’ already being funded into existence by Gates. Add to this the coming hyper-inflation from the suicidal creation of fake ‘money’ in response to ‘Covid’ and the breakdown of container shipping systems and you have a cocktail that can only lead one way and is meant to. The Cult plan is to crash the entire system to ‘build back better’ with the Great Reset.

‘Vaccine’ transmission

Reports from all over the world continue to emerge of women suffering menstrual and fertility problems after having the fake ‘vaccine’ and of the non-’vaccinated’ having similar problems when interacting with the ‘vaccinated’. There are far too many for ‘coincidence’ to be credible. We’ve had menopausal women getting periods, others having periods stop or not stopping for weeks, passing clots, sometimes the lining of the uterus, breast irregularities, and miscarriages (which increased by 400 percent in parts of the United States). Non-‘vaccinated’ men and children have suffered blood clots and nose bleeding after interaction with the ‘vaccinated’. Babies have died from the effects of breast milk from a ‘vaccinated’ mother. Awake doctors – the small minority – speculated on the cause of non-’vaccinated’ suffering the same effects as the ‘vaccinated’. Was it nanotechnology in the synthetic substance transmitting frequencies or was it a straight chemical bioweapon that was being transmitted between people? I am not saying that some kind of chemical transmission is not one possible answer, but the foundation of all that the Cult does is frequency and this is fertile ground for understanding how transmission can happen. American doctor Carrie Madej, an internal medicine physician and osteopath, has been practicing for the last 20 years, teaching medical students, and she says attending different meetings where the agenda for humanity was discussed. Madej, who operates out of Georgia, did not dismiss other possible forms of transmission, but she focused on frequency in search of an explanation for transmission. She said the Moderna and Pfizer 'vaccines' contained nano-lipid particles as a key component. This was a brand new technology never before used on humanity. 'They're using a nanotechnology which is pretty much little tiny computer bits … nanobots or hydrogel.' Inside the 'vaccines' was 'this sci-fi kind of substance' which suppressed immune checkpoints to get into the cell. I referred to this earlier as the 'Trojan horse' technique that tricks the cell into opening a gateway for the self-replicating synthetic material and while the immune system is artificially suppressed the body has no defences. Madej said the substance served many purposes including an on-demand ability to 'deliver the payload' and using the nano 'computer bits' as biosensors in the body. 'It actually has the ability to accumulate data from your body, like your breathing, your respiration, thoughts, emotions, all kinds of things.'

She said the technology obviously has the ability to operate through Wi-Fi and transmit and receive energy, messages, frequencies or impulses. 'Just imagine you're getting this new substance in you and it can react to things all around you, the 5G, your smart device, your phones.' We had something completely foreign in the human body that had never been launched large scale at a time when we were seeing 5G going into schools and hospitals (plus the Musk satellites) and she believed the 'vaccine' transmission had something to do with this: '… if these people have this inside of them … it can act like an antenna and actually transmit it outwardly as well.' The synthetic substance produced its own voltage and so it could have that kind of effect. This fits with my own contention that the nano receiver-transmitters are designed to connect people to the

Smart Grid and break the receiver-transmitter connection to expanded consciousness. That would explain the French energy healer's experience of the disconnection of body from 'soul' with those who have had the 'vaccine'. The nanobots, self-replicating inside the body, would also transmit the synthetic frequency which could be picked up through close interaction by those who have not been 'vaccinated'. Madej speculated that perhaps it was 5G and increased levels of other radiation that was causing the symptoms directly although interestingly she said that non-'vaccinated' patients had shown improvement when they were away from the 'vaccinated' person they had interacted with. It must be remembered that you can control frequency and energy with your mind and you can consciously create energetic barriers or bubbles with the mind to stop damaging frequencies from penetrating your field. American paediatrician Dr Larry Palevsky said the 'vaccine' was not a 'vaccine' and was never designed to protect from a 'viral' infection. He called it 'a massive, brilliant propaganda of genocide' because they didn't have to inject everyone to get the result they wanted. He said the content of the jabs was able to infuse any material into the brain, heart, lungs, kidneys, liver, sperm and female productive system. 'This is genocide; this is a weapon of mass destruction.' At the same time American colleges were banning students from attending if they didn't have this life-changing and potentially life-ending 'vaccine'. Class action lawsuits must follow when the consequences of this college fascism come to light. As the book was going to press came reports about fertility effects on sperm in 'vaccinated' men which would absolutely fit with what I have been saying and hospitals continued to fill with 'vaccine' reactions. Another question is what about transmission via blood transfusions? The NHS has extended blood donation restrictions from seven days after a 'Covid vaccination' to 28 days after even a sore arm reaction.

I said in the spring of 2020 that the then touted 'Covid vaccine' would be ongoing each year like the flu jab. A year later Pfizer CEO, the appalling Albert Bourla, said people would 'likely' need a 'booster dose' of the 'vaccine' within 12 months of getting 'fully vaccinated' and then a yearly shot. 'Variants will play a key role', he said confirming the point. Johnson & Johnson CEO Alex Gorsky also took time out from his 'vaccine' disaster to say that people may need to be vaccinated against 'Covid-19' each year. UK Health Secretary, the psychopath Matt Hancock, said additional 'boosters' would be available in the autumn of 2021. This is the trap of the 'vaccine passport'. The public will have to accept every last 'vaccine' they introduce, including for the fake 'variants', or it would cease to be valid. The only other way in some cases would be continuous testing with a test not testing for the 'virus' and what is on the swabs constantly pushed up your noise towards the brain every time?

'Vaccines' changing behaviour

I mentioned in the body of the book how I believed we would see gathering behaviour changes in the 'vaccinated' and I am already hearing such comments from the non-'vaccinated' describing behaviour changes in friends, loved ones and work colleagues. This will only increase as the self-replicating synthetic material and nanoparticles expand in body and brain. An article in the *Guardian* in 2016 detailed research at the University of Virginia in Charlottesville which developed a new method for controlling brain circuits associated with complex animal behaviour. The method, dubbed 'magnetogenetics', involves genetically-engineering a protein called ferritin, which stores and releases iron, to create a magnetised substance – 'Magneto' – that can activate specific groups of nerve cells from a distance. This is claimed to be an advance on other methods of brain activity manipulation known as optogenetics and chemogenetics (the Cult has been developing methods of brain control for a long time). The ferritin technique is said to be non-invasive and able to activate neurons 'rapidly and reversibly'. In other words, human thought and perception. The article said that earlier studies revealed how nerve cell proteins 'activated by heat and mechanical pressure can be genetically engineered so that they become sensitive to radio waves and magnetic fields, by attaching them to an iron-storing protein called ferritin, or to inorganic paramagnetic particles’. Sensitive to radio waves and magnetic fields? You mean like 5G, 6G and 7G? This is the human-AI Smart Grid hive mind we are talking about. The *Guardian* article said:

> … the researchers injected Magneto into the striatum of freely behaving mice, a deep brain structure containing dopamine-producing neurons that are involved in reward and motivation, and then placed the animals into an apparatus split into magnetised and non-magnetised sections.
>
> Mice expressing Magneto spent far more time in the magnetised areas than mice that did not, because activation of the protein caused the striatal neurons expressing it to release dopamine, so that the mice found being in those areas rewarding. This shows that Magneto can remotely control the firing of neurons deep within the brain, and also control complex behaviours.

Make no mistake this basic methodology will be part of the ‘Covid vaccine’ cocktail and using magnetics to change brain function through electromagnetic field frequency activation. The Pentagon is developing a ‘Covid vaccine’ using ferritin. Magnetics would explain changes in behaviour and why videos are appearing across the Internet as I write showing how magnets stick to the skin at the point of the ‘vaccine’ shot. Once people take these ‘vaccines’ anything becomes possible in terms of brain function and illness which will be blamed on ‘Covid-19’ and ‘variants’. Magnetic field manipulation would further explain why the non-‘vaccinated’ are reporting the same symptoms as the ‘vaccinated’ they interact with and why those symptoms are reported to decrease when not in their company. Interestingly ‘Magneto’, a ‘mutant’, is a character in the Marvel Comic *X-Men* stories with the ability to manipulate magnetic fields and he believes that mutants should fight back against their human oppressors by any means necessary. The character was born Erik Lehnsherr to a Jewish family in Germany.

Cult-controlled courts

The European Court of Human Rights opened the door for mandatory ‘Covid-19 vaccines’ across the continent when it ruled in a Czech Republic dispute over childhood immunisation that legally enforced vaccination could be ‘necessary in a democratic society’. The 17 judges decided that compulsory vaccinations did not breach human rights law. On the face of it the judgement was so inverted you gasp for air. If not having a vaccine infused into your body is not a human right then what is? Ah, but they said human rights law which has been specifically written to delete all human rights at the behest of the state (the Cult). Article 8 of the European Convention on Human Rights relates to the right to a private life. The crucial word here is *‘except’*:

> There shall be no interference by a public authority with the exercise of this right EXCEPT such as is in accordance with the law and is necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic wellbeing of the country, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others [My emphasis].

No interference *except* in accordance with the law means there *are* no ‘human rights’ *except* what EU governments decide you can have at their behest. ‘As is necessary in a democratic society’ explains that reference in the judgement and ‘in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic well-being of the country, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others’ gives the EU a coach and horses to ride through ‘human rights’ and scatter them in all directions. The judiciary is not a check and balance on government extremism; it is a vehicle to enforce it. This judgement was almost laughably predictable when the last thing the Cult wanted was a decision that went against mandatory vaccination. Judges rule over and over again to benefit the system of which they are a part. Vaccination disputes that come before them are invariably delivered in favour of doctors and authorities representing the view of the state which owns the judiciary. Oh, yes, and we have even had calls to stop putting ‘Covid-19’ on death certificates within 28 days of a ‘positive test’ because it is claimed the practice makes the ‘vaccine’ appear not to work. They are laughing at you.

The scale of madness, inhumanity and things to come was highlighted when those not ‘vaccinated’ for ‘Covid’ were refused evacuation from the Caribbean island of St Vincent during massive volcanic eruptions. Cruise ships taking residents to the safety of another island allowed only the ‘vaccinated’ to board and the rest were left to their fate. Even in life and death situations like this we see ‘Covid’ stripping people of their most basic human instincts and the insanity is even more extreme when you think that fake ‘vaccine’-makers are not even claiming their body-manipulating concoctions stop ‘infection’ and ‘transmission’ of a ‘virus’ that doesn’t exist. St Vincent Prime Minister Ralph Gonsalves said: ‘The chief medical officer will be identifying the persons already vaccinated so that we can get them on the ship.’ Note again the power of the chief medical officer who, like Whitty in the UK, will be answering to the World Health Organization. This is the Cult network structure that has overridden politicians who ‘follow the science’ which means doing what WHO-controlled ‘medical officers’ and ‘science advisers’ tell them. Gonsalves even said that residents who were ‘vaccinated’ after the order so they could board the ships would still be refused entry due to possible side effects such as ‘wooziness in the head’. The good news is that if they were woozy enough in the head they could qualify to be prime minister of St Vincent.

Microchipping freedom

The European judgement will be used at some point to justify moves to enforce the ‘Covid’ DNA-manipulating procedure. Sandra Ro, CEO of the Global Blockchain Business Council, told a World Economic Forum event that she hoped ‘vaccine passports’ would help to ‘drive forced consent and standardisation’ of global digital identity schemes: ‘I’m hoping with the desire and global demand for some sort of vaccine passport – so that people can get travelling and working again – [it] will drive forced consent, standardisation, and frankly, cooperation across the world.’ The lady is either not very bright, or thoroughly mendacious, to use the term ‘forced consent’.

You do not ‘consent’ if you are forced – you *submit*. She was describing what the plan has been all along and that’s to enforce a digital identity on every human without which they could not function. ‘Vaccine passports’ are opening the door and are far from the end goal. A digital identity would allow you to be tracked in everything you do in cyberspace and this is the same technique used by Cult-owned China to enforce its social credit system of total control. The ultimate ‘passport’ is planned to be a microchip as my books have warned for nearly 30 years. Those nice people at the Pentagon working for the Cult-controlled Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) claimed in April, 2021, they have developed a microchip inserted under the skin to detect ‘asymptomatic Covid-19 infection’ before it becomes an outbreak and a ‘revolutionary filter’ that can remove the ‘virus’ from the blood when attached to a dialysis machine. The only problems with this are that the ‘virus’ does not exist and people transmitting the ‘virus’ with no symptoms is brain-numbing bullshit. This is, of course, not a ruse to get people to be microchipped for very different reasons. DARPA also said it was producing a one-stop ‘vaccine’ for the ‘virus’ and all ‘variants’. One of the most sinister organisations on Planet Earth is doing this? Better have it then. These people are insane because Wetiko that possesses them is insane.

Researchers from the Salk Institute in California announced they have created an embryo that is part human and part monkey. My books going back to the 1990s have exposed experiments in top secret underground facilities in the United States where humans are being crossed with animal and non-human ‘extraterrestrial’ species. They are now easing that long-developed capability into the public arena and there is much more to come given we are dealing with psychiatric basket cases. Talking of which – Elon Musk’s scientists at Neuralink trained a monkey to play Pong and other puzzles on a computer screen using a joystick and when the monkey made the correct move a metal tube squirted banana smoothie into his mouth which is the basic technique for training humans into unquestioning compliance. Two Neuralink chips were in the monkey’s skull and more than 2,000 wires 'fanned out' into its brain. Eventually the monkey played a video game purely with its brain waves. Psychopathic narcissist Musk said the 'breakthrough' was a step towards putting Neuralink chips into human skulls and merging minds with artificial intelligence. *Exactly*. This man is so dark and Cult to his DNA.

World Economic Fascism (WEF)

The World Economic Forum is telling you the plan by the statements made at its many and various events. Cult-owned fascist YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki spoke at the 2021 WEF Global Technology Governance Summit (see the name) in which 40 governments and 150 companies met to ensure 'the responsible design and deployment of emerging technologies'. Orwellian translation: 'Ensuring the design and deployment of long-planned technologies will advance the Cult agenda for control and censorship.' Freedom-destroyer and Nuremberg-bound Wojcicki expressed support for tech platforms like hers to censor content that is 'technically legal but could be harmful'. Who decides what is 'harmful'? She does and they do. 'Harmful' will be whatever the Cult doesn't want people to see and we have legislation proposed by the UK government that would censor content on the basis of 'harm' no matter if the information is fair, legal and provably true. Make that *especially* if it is fair, legal and provably true. Wojcicki called for a global coalition to be formed to enforce content moderation standards through automated censorship. This is a woman and mega-censor so self-deluded that she shamelessly accepted a 'free expression' award – *Wojcicki* – in an event sponsored by her own *YouTube*. They have no shame and no self-awareness.

You know that 'Covid' is a scam and Wojcicki a Cult operative when YouTube is censoring medical and scientific opinion purely on the grounds of whether it supports or opposes the Cult 'Covid' narrative. Florida governor Ron DeSantis compiled an expert panel with four professors of medicine from Harvard, Oxford, and Stanford Universities who spoke against forcing children and vaccinated people to wear masks. They also said there was no proof that lockdowns reduced spread or death rates of 'Covid-19'. Cult-gofer Wojcicki and her YouTube deleted the panel video 'because it included content that contradicts the consensus of local and global health authorities regarding the efficacy of masks to prevent the spread of Covid-19'. This 'consensus' refers to what the Cult tells the World Health Organization to say and the WHO tells 'local health authorities' to do. Wojcicki knows this, of course. The panellists pointed out that censorship of scientific debate was responsible for deaths from many causes, but Wojcicki couldn't care less. She would not dare go against what she is told and as a disgrace to humanity she wouldn't want to anyway. The UK government is seeking to pass a fascist 'Online Safety Bill' to specifically target with massive fines and other means non-censored video and social media platforms to make them censor 'lawful but harmful' content like the Cult-owned Facebook, Twitter, Google and YouTube. What is 'lawful but harmful' would be decided by the fascist Blair-created Ofcom.

Another WEF obsession is a cyber-attack on the financial system and this is clearly what the Cult has planned to take down the bank accounts of everyone – except theirs. Those that think they have enough money for the Cult agenda not to matter to them have got a big lesson coming if they continue to ignore what is staring them in the face. The World Economic Forum, funded by Gates and fronted by Klaus Schwab, announced it would be running a 'simulation' with the Russian government and global banks of just such an attack called Cyber Polygon 2021. What they simulate – as with the 'Covid' Event 201 – they plan to instigate. The WEF is involved in a project with the Cult-owned Carnegie Endowment for International Peace called the WEF-Carnegie Cyber Policy Initiative which seeks to merge Wall Street banks, 'regulators' (I love it) and intelligence agencies to 'prevent' (arrange and allow) a cyber-attack that would bring down the global financial system as long planned by those that control the WEF and the Carnegie operation. The Carnegie Endowment for International Peace sent an instruction to First World

War US President Woodrow Wilson not to let the war end before society had been irreversibly transformed.

The Wuhan lab diversion

As I close, the Cult-controlled authorities and lapdog media are systematically pushing 'the virus was released from the Wuhan lab' narrative. There are two versions – it happened by accident and it happened on purpose. Both are nonsense. The perceived existence of the never-shown-to-exist 'virus' is vital to sell the impression that there is actually an infective agent to deal with and to allow the endless potential for terrifying the population with 'variants' of a 'virus' that does not exist. The authorities at the time of writing are going with the 'by accident' while the alternative media is promoting the 'on purpose'. Cable news host Tucker Carlson who has questioned aspects of lockdown and 'vaccine' compulsion has bought the Wuhan lab story. 'Everyone now agrees' he said. Well, I don't and many others don't and the question is *why* does the system and its media suddenly 'agree'? When the media moves as one unit with a narrative it is always a lie – witness the hour by hour mendacity of the 'Covid' era. Why would this Cult-owned combination which has unleashed lies like machine gun fire suddenly 'agree' to tell the truth??

Much of the alternative media is buying the lie because it fits the conspiracy narrative, but it's the *wrong* conspiracy. The real conspiracy is that *there is no virus* and that is what the Cult is desperate to hide. The idea that the 'virus' was released by accident is ludicrous when the whole 'Covid' hoax was clearly long-planned and waiting to be played out as it was so fast in accordance with the Rockefeller document and Event 201. So they prepared everything in detail over decades and then sat around strumming their fingers waiting for an 'accidental' release from a bio-lab? *What??* It's crazy. Then there's the 'on purpose' claim. You want to circulate a 'deadly virus' and hide the fact that you've done so and you release it down the street from the highest-level bio-lab in China? I repeat – *What??*

You would release it far from that lab to stop any association being made. But, no, we'll do it in a place where the connection was certain to be made. Why would you need to scam 'cases' and 'deaths' and pay hospitals to diagnose 'Covid-19' if you had a real 'virus'? What are sections of the alternative media doing believing this crap? Where were all the mass deaths in Wuhan from a 'deadly pathogen' when the recovery to normal life after the initial propaganda was dramatic in speed? Why isn't the 'deadly pathogen' now circulating all over China with bodies in the street? Once again we have the technique of tell them what they want to hear and they will likely believe it. The alternative media has its 'conspiracy' and with Carlson it fits with his 'China is the danger' narrative over years. China *is* a danger as a global Cult operations centre, but not for this reason. The Wuhan lab story also has the potential to instigate conflict with China when at some stage the plan is to trigger a Problem-Reaction-Solution confrontation with the West. Question everything – *everything* – and especially when the media agrees on a common party line.

Third wave ... fourth wave ... fifth wave ...

As the book went into production the world was being set up for more lockdowns and a 'third wave' supported by invented 'variants' that were increasing all the time and will continue to do so in public statements and computer programs, but not in reality. India became the new Italy in the 'Covid' propaganda campaign and we were told to be frightened of the new 'Indian strain'. Somehow I couldn't find it within myself to do so. A document produced for the UK government entitled 'Summary of further modelling of easing of restrictions – Roadmap Step 2' declared that a third wave was inevitable (of course when it's in the script) and it would be the fault of children and those who refuse the health-destroying fake 'Covid vaccine'. One of the computer models involved came from the Cult-owned *Imperial College* and the other from Warwick University which I wouldn't trust to tell me the date in a calendar factory. The document states that both models presumed extremely high uptake of the 'Covid vaccines' and didn't allow for 'variants'. The document states: 'The resurgence is a result of some people (mostly children) being ineligible for vaccination; others choosing not to receive the vaccine; and others being vaccinated but not perfectly protected.' The mendacity takes the breath away. Okay, blame those with a brain who won't take the DNA-modifying shots and put more pressure on children to have it as 'trials' were underway involving children as young as six months with parents who give insanity a bad name. Massive pressure is being put on the young to have the fake 'vaccine' and child age consent limits have been systematically lowered around the world to stop parents intervening. Most extraordinary about the document was its claim that the 'third wave' would be driven by 'the resurgence in both hospitalisations and deaths … dominated by *those that have received two doses of the vaccine*, comprising around 60-70% of the wave respectively'. The predicted peak of the 'third wave' suggested 300 deaths per day with 250 of them *fully 'vaccinated' people*. How many more lies do acquiescers need to be told before they see the obvious? Those who took the jab to 'protect themselves' are projected to be those who mostly get sick and die? So what's in the 'vaccine'? The document went on:

> It is possible that a summer of low prevalence could be followed by substantial increases in incidence over the following autumn and winter. Low prevalence in late summer should not be taken as an indication that SARS-CoV-2 has retreated or that the population has high enough levels of immunity to prevent another wave.

They are telling you the script and while many British people believed 'Covid' restrictions would end in the summer of 2021 the government was preparing for them to be ongoing. Authorities were awarding contracts for 'Covid marshals' to police the restrictions with contracts starting in July, 2021, and going through to January 31st, 2022, and the government was advertising for 'Media Buying Services' to secure media propaganda slots worth a potential £320 million for 'Covid-19 campaigns' with a contract not ending until March, 2022. The recipient – via a list of other front companies – was reported to be American media marketing giant Omnicom Group

Inc. While money is no object for ‘Covid’ the UK waiting list for all other treatment – including life-threatening conditions – passed 4.5 million. Meantime the Cult is seeking to control all official ‘inquiries’ to block revelations about what has really been happening and why. It must not be allowed to – we need Nuremberg jury trials in every country. The cover-up doesn’t get more obvious than appointing ultra-Zionist professor Philip Zelikow to oversee two dozen US virologists, public health officials, clinicians, former government officials and four American ‘charitable foundations’ to ‘learn the lessons’ of the ‘Covid’ debacle. The personnel will be those that created and perpetuated the ‘Covid’ lies while Zelikow is the former executive director of the 9/11 Commission who ensured that the truth about those attacks never came out and produced a report that must be among the most mendacious and manipulative documents ever written – see *The Trigger* for the detailed exposure of the almost unimaginable 9/11 story in which Sabbatians can be found at every level.

Passive no more

People are increasingly challenging the authorities with amazing numbers of people taking to the streets in London well beyond the ability of the Face-Nappies to stop them. Instead the Nappies choose situations away from the mass crowds to target, intimidate, and seek to promote the impression of ‘violent protestors’. One such incident happened in London’s Hyde Park. Hundreds of thousands walking through the streets in protest against ‘Covid’ fascism were ignored by the Cult-owned BBC and most of the rest of the mainstream media, but they delighted in reporting how police were injured in ‘clashes with protestors’. The truth was that a group of people gathered in Hyde Park at the end of one march when most had gone home and they were peacefully having a good time with music and chat. Face-Nappies who couldn’t deal with the full-march crowd then waded in with their batons and got more than they bargained for. Instead of just standing for this criminal brutality the crowd used their numerical superiority to push the Face-Nappies out of the park. Eventually the Nappies turned and ran. Unfortunately two or three idiots in the crowd threw drink cans striking two officers which gave the media and the government the image they wanted to discredit the 99.9999 percent who were peaceful. The idiots walked straight into the trap and we must always be aware of potential agent provocateurs used by the authorities to discredit their targets.

This response from the crowd – the can people apart – must be a turning point when the public no longer stand by while the innocent are arrested and brutally attacked by the Face-Nappies. That doesn't mean to be violent, that's the last thing we need. We'll leave the violence to the Face-Nappies and government. But it does mean that when the Face-Nappies use violence against peaceful people the numerical superiority is employed to stop them and make citizen's arrests or Common Law arrests for a breach of the peace. The time for being passive in the face of fascism is over.

We are the many, they are the few, and we need to make that count before there is no freedom left and our children and grandchildren face an ongoing fascist nightmare.

COME ON PEOPLE – IT'S TIME.

One final thought …

The power of love
A force from above
Cleaning my soul
Flame on burn desire
Love with tongues of fire
Purge the soul
Make love your goal

I’ll protect you from the hooded claw
Keep the vampires from your door
When the chips are down I’ll be around
With my undying, death-defying
Love for you

Envy will hurt itself
Let yourself be beautiful
Sparkling love, flowers
And pearls and pretty girls
Love is like an energy
Rushin’ rushin’ inside of me

This time we go sublime
Lovers entwine, divine, divine,
Love is danger, love is pleasure
Love is pure – the only treasure

I’m so in love with you
Purge the soul
Make love your goal

The power of love
A force from above
Cleaning my soul
The power of love
A force from above
A sky-scraping dove

Flame on burn desire
Love with tongues of fire
Purge the soul
Make love your goal

Frankie Goes To Hollywood

APPENDIX

Cowan-Kaufman-Morell Statement on Virus Isolation (SOVI)

Isolation: The action of isolating; the fact or condition of being isolated or standing alone; separation from other things or persons; solitariness

Oxford English Dictionary

The controversy over whether the SARS-CoV-2 virus has ever been isolated or purified continues. However, using the above definition, common sense, the laws of logic and the dictates of science, any unbiased person must come to the conclusion that the SARS-CoV-2 virus has never been isolated or purified. As a result, no confirmation of the virus' existence can be found. The logical, common sense, and scientific consequences of this fact are:

- the structure and composition of something not shown to exist can't be known, including the presence, structure, and function of any hypothetical spike or other proteins;
- the genetic sequence of something that has never been found can't be known;
- "variants" of something that hasn't been shown to exist can't be known;
- it's impossible to demonstrate that SARS-CoV-2 causes a disease called Covid-19.

In as concise terms as possible, here's the proper way to isolate, characterize and demonstrate a new virus. First, one takes samples (blood, sputum, secretions) from many people (e.g. 500) with symptoms which are unique and specific enough to characterize an illness. Without mixing these samples with ANY tissue or products that also contain genetic material, the virologist macerates, filters and ultracentrifuges i.e. *purifies* the specimen. This common virology technique, done for decades to isolate bacteriophages[1] and so-called giant viruses in every virology lab, then allows the virologist to demonstrate with electron microscopy thousands of identically sized and shaped particles. These particles are the isolated and purified virus.

These identical particles are then checked for uniformity by physical and/or microscopic techniques. Once the purity is determined, the particles may be further characterized. This would include examining the structure, morphology, and chemical composition of the particles. Next, their genetic makeup is characterized by extracting the genetic material directly from the purified particles and using genetic-sequencing techniques, such as Sanger sequencing, that have also been around for decades. Then one does an analysis to confirm that these uniform particles are exogenous (outside) in origin as a virus is conceptualized to be, and not the normal breakdown products of dead and dying tissues.[2] (As of May 2020, we know that virologists have no way to determine whether the particles they're seeing are viruses or just normal break-down products of dead and dying tissues.)[3]

---

[1] Isolation, characterization and analysis of bacteriophages from the haloalkaline lake Elmenteita, KenyaJuliah Khayeli Akhwale et al, PLOS One, Published: April 25, 2019. https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0215734 – accessed 2/15/21

---

[2] "Extracellular Vesicles Derived From Apoptotic Cells: An Essential Link Between Death and Regeneration," Maojiao Li1 et al, Frontiers in Cell and Developmental Biology, 2020 October 2. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcell.2020.573511/full – accessed 2/15/21

---

[3] "The Role of Extraellular Vesicles as Allies of HIV, HCV and SARS Viruses," Flavia Giannessi, et al, Viruses, 2020 May

If we have come this far then we have fully isolated, characterized, and genetically sequenced an exogenous virus particle. However, we still have to show it is causally related to a disease. This is carried out by exposing a group of healthy subjects (animals are usually used) to this isolated, purified virus in the manner in which the disease is thought to be transmitted. If the animals get sick with the same disease, as confirmed by clinical and autopsy findings, one has now shown that the virus actually causes a disease. This demonstrates infectivity and transmission of an infectious agent.

None of these steps has even been attempted with the SARS-CoV-2 virus, nor have all these steps been successfully performed for any so-called pathogenic virus. Our research indicates that a single study showing these steps does not exist in the medical literature.

Instead, since 1954, virologists have taken unpurified samples from a relatively few people, often less than ten, with a similar disease. They then minimally process this sample and inoculate this unpurified sample onto tissue culture containing usually four to six other types of material – all of which contain identical genetic material as to what is called a "virus." The tissue culture is starved and poisoned and naturally disintegrates into many types of particles, some of which contain genetic material. Against all common sense, logic, use of the English language and scientific integrity, this process is called "virus isolation." This brew containing fragments of genetic material from many sources is then subjected to genetic analysis, which then creates in a computer-simulation process the alleged sequence of the alleged virus, a so called in silico genome. At no time is an actual virus confirmed by electron microscopy. At no time is a genome extracted and sequenced from an actual virus. This is scientific fraud.

The observation that the unpurified specimen — inoculated onto tissue culture along with toxic antibiotics, bovine fetal tissue, amniotic fluid and other tissues — destroys the kidney tissue onto which it is inoculated is given as evidence of the virus' existence and pathogenicity. This is scientific fraud.

From now on, when anyone gives you a paper that suggests the SARS-CoV-2 virus has been isolated, please check the methods sections. If the researchers used Vero cells or any other culture method, you know that their process was not isolation. You will hear the following excuses for why actual isolation isn't done:

1. There were not enough virus particles found in samples from patients to analyze.

2. Viruses are intracellular parasites; they can't be found outside the cell in this manner.

If No. 1 is correct, and we can't find the virus in the sputum of sick people, then on what evidence do we think the virus is dangerous or even lethal? If No. 2 is correct, then how is the virus spread from person to person? We are told it emerges from the cell to infect others. Then why isn't it possible to find it?

Finally, questioning these virology techniques and conclusions is not some distraction or divisive issue. Shining the light on this truth is essential to stop this terrible fraud that humanity is confronting. For, as we now know, if the virus has never been isolated, sequenced or shown to cause illness, if the virus is imaginary, then why are we wearing masks, social distancing and putting the whole world into prison?

Finally, if pathogenic viruses don't exist, then what is going into those injectable devices erroneously called "vaccines," and what is their purpose? This scientific question is the most urgent and relevant one of our time.

We are correct. The SARS-CoV2 virus does not exist.

Sally Fallon Morell, MA
Dr. Thomas Cowan, MD
Dr. Andrew Kaufman, MD

Bibliography

Alinsky, Saul: *Rules for Radicals* (Vintage, 1989)

Antelman, Rabbi Marvin: *To Eliminate the Opiate* (Zahavia, 1974)

Bastardi, Joe: *The Climate Chronicles* (Relentless Thunder Press, 2018)

Cowan, Tom: *Human Heart, Cosmic Heart* (Chelsea Green Publishing, 2016)

Cowan, Tom, and Fallon Morell, Sally: *The Contagion Myth* (Skyhorse Publishing, 2020)

Forbes, Jack D: *Columbus And Other Cannibals – The Wetiko Disease of Exploitation, Imperialism, and Terrorism* (Seven Stories Press, 2008 – originally published in 1979)

Gates, Bill: *How to Avoid a Climate Disaster: The Solutions We Have and the Breakthroughs We Need* (Allen Lane, 2021)

Huxley, Aldous: *Brave New World* (Chatto & Windus, 1932)

Köhnlein, Dr Claus, and Engelbrecht, Torsten: *Virus Mania* (emu-Vertag, Lahnstein, 2020)

Lanza, Robert, and Berman, Bob: *Biocentrism* (BenBella Books, 2010)

Lash, John Lamb: *Not In His Image* (Chelsea Green Publishing, 2006)

Lester, Dawn, and Parker, David: *What Really Makes You Ill – Why everything you thought you knew about disease is wrong* (Independently Published, 2019)

Levy, Paul: *Dispelling Wetiko, Breaking the Spell of Evil* (North Atlantic Books, 2013)

Marx, Karl: *A World Without Jews* (Philosophical Library, first edition, 1959)

Mullis, Kary: *Dancing Naked in the Mine Field* (Bloomsbury, 1999)

O'Brien, Cathy: *Trance-Formation of America* (Reality Marketing, 1995)

Scholem, Gershon: *The Messianic Idea in Judaism* (Schocken Books, 1994)

Schwab, Klaus, and Davis, Nicholas: *Shaping the Future of the Fourth Industrial Revolution: A guide to building a better world* (Penguin Books, 2018)

Schwab, Klaus: *The Great Reset* (Agentur Schweiz, 2020)

Sunstein, Cass and Thaler, Richard: *Nudge: Improving Decisions About Health, Wealth, and Happiness* (Penguin, 2009)

Swan, Shanna: *Count Down: How Our Modern World Is Threatening Sperm Counts, Altering Male and Female Reproductive Development and Imperiling the Future of the Human Race* (Scribner, 2021)

Tegmark, Max: *Our Mathematical Universe: My Quest for the Ultimate Nature of Reality* (Penguin, 2015)

Velikovsky, Immanuel: *Worlds in Collision* (Paradigma, 2009)

Wilton, Robert: *The Last Days of the Romanovs* (Blurb, 2018, first published 1920)

Index

A

abusive relationships
  blaming themselves, abused as ref1
  children ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  conspiracy theories ref1
  domestic abuse ref1, ref2
  economic abuse and dependency ref1
  isolation ref1
  physical abuse ref1
  psychological abuse ref1
  signs of abuse ref1
addiction
  alcoholism ref1
  frequencies ref1
  substance abuse ref1, ref2
  technology ref1, ref2, ref3
Adelson, Sheldon ref1, ref2, ref3
Agenda 21/Agenda 2030 (UN) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
AIDs/HIV ref1
  causal link between HIV and AIDs ref1, ref2
retroviruses ref1
  testing ref1, ref2
  trial-run for Covid-19, as ref1, ref2
aliens/extraterrestrials ref1, ref2
aluminium ref1
Amazon ref1, ref2, ref3

amplification cycles ref1, ref2
anaphylactic shock ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
animals ref1, ref2, ref3
antibodies ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Antifa ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
antigens ref1, ref2
anti-Semitism ref1, ref2, ref3
Archons ref1, ref2
  consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3
  energy ref1, ref2, ref3
  ennoia ref1
  genetic manipulation ref1, ref2
  inversion ref1, ref2, ref3
  lockdowns ref1
  money ref1
  radiation ref1
  religion ref1, ref2
  technology ref1, ref2, ref3
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
artificial intelligence (AI) ref1
army made up of robots ref1, ref2
  Human 2.0 ref1, ref2
  Internet ref1
  MHRA ref1
  Morgellons fibres ref1, ref2
  Smart Grid ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1
asymptomatic, Covid-19 as ref1, ref2, ref3
aviation industry ref1

B

banking, finance and money ref1, ref2, ref3
  2008 crisis ref1, ref2
  boom and bust ref1
  cashless digital money systems ref1
  central banks ref1
  credit ref1
  digital currency ref1
  fractional reserve lending ref1
  Great Reset ref1
  guaranteed income ref1, ref2, ref3
  Human 2.0 ref1
  incomes, destruction of ref1, ref2
  interest ref1
  one per cent ref1, ref2
  scams ref1
BBC ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Becker-Phelps, Leslie ref1
Behavioural Insights Team (BIT) (Nudge Unit) ref1, ref2, ref3
behavioural scientists *and* **psychologists, advice from** ref1, ref2
Bezos, Jeff ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Biden, Hunter ref1
Biden, Joe ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12, ref13, ref14, ref15, ref16, ref17
Big Pharma
  cholesterol ref1
  health professionals ref1, ref2
  immunity from prosecution in US ref1
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2
  WHO ref1, ref2, ref3
Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

billionaires ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9 ref10, ref11
bird flu (H5N1) ref1
Black Lives Matter (BLM) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Blair, Tony ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Brin, Sergei ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
British Empire ref1
Bush, George HW ref1, ref2
Bush, George W ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Byrd, Robert ref1

C

Canada
  Global Cult ref1
  hate speech ref1
  internment ref1
  masks ref1
  old people ref1
  SARS-COV-2 ref1
  satellites ref1
  vaccines ref1
  wearable technology ref1
Capitol Hill riot ref1, ref2
  agents provocateur ref1
  Antifa ref1
  Black Lives Matter (BLM) ref1, ref2
  QAnon ref1
  security precautions, lack of ref1, ref2, ref3
carbon dioxide ref1, ref2
care homes, deaths in ref1, ref2
cashless digital money systems ref1
censorship ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

fact-checkers ref1
masks ref1
media ref1, ref2
private messages ref1
social media ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
transgender persons ref1
vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3
Wokeness ref1
Centers for Disease Control (CDC) (United States) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12, ref13
centralisation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
chakras ref1
change agents ref1, ref2, ref3
chemtrails ref1, ref2, ref3
chief medical officers and scientific advisers ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
children *see also* **young people**
abuse ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
care, taken into ref1, ref2, ref3
education ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
energy ref1
family courts ref1
hand sanitisers ref1
human sacrifice ref1
lockdowns ref1, ref2, ref3
masks ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
mental health ref1
old people ref1
parents, replacement of ref1, ref2
Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1, ref2
reframing ref1
smartphone addiction ref1

  - social distancing and isolation ref1
  - social media ref1
  - transgender persons ref1, ref2
  - United States ref1
  - vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  - Wetiko factor ref1

China ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - anal swab tests ref1
  - **Chinese Revolution** ref1, ref2, ref3
  - digital currency ref1
  - Global Cult ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  - guaranteed income ref1
  - Imperial College ref1
  - Israel ref1
  - lockdown ref1, ref2
  - masculinity crisis ref1
  - masks ref1
  - media ref1
  - origins of virus in China ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - pollution causing respiratory diseases ref1
  - Sabbatians ref1, ref2
  - Smart Grid ref1, ref2
  - social credit system ref1
  - testing ref1, ref2
  - United States ref1, ref2
  - vaccines ref1, ref2
  - Wetiko factor ref1
  - wet market conspiracy ref1
  - Wuhan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

cholesterol ref1, ref2

Christianity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - criticism ref1
  - cross, inversion of the ref1

- Nag Hammadi texts ref1, ref2, ref3
- Roman Catholic Church ref1, ref2
- Sabbatians ref1, ref2
- Satan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- Wokeness ref1

class ref1, ref2

climate change hoax ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- Agenda 21/Agenda 2030 ref1, ref2, ref3
- carbon dioxide ref1, ref2
- Club of Rome ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- fear ref1
- funding ref1
- Global Cult ref1
- green new deals ref1
- green parties ref1
- inversion ref1
- perception, control of ref1
- PICC ref1
- reframing ref1
- temperature, increases in ref1
- United Nations ref1, ref2
- Wikipedia ref1
- Wokeness ref1, ref2

Clinton, Bill ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

Clinton, Hillary ref1, ref2, ref3

the cloud ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

Club of Rome and climate change hoax ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

cognitive therapy ref1

Cohn, Roy ref1

Common Law ref1
- Admiralty Law ref1
- arrests ref1, ref2

  contractual law, Statute Law as ref1
  corporate entities, people as ref1
  legalese ref1
  sea, law of the ref1
  Statute Law ref1
Common Purpose leadership programme ref1, ref2
communism ref1, ref2
co-morbidities ref1
computer-generated virus,
Covid-19 as ref1, ref2, ref3
computer models ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
connections ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Archons ref1, ref2, ref3
  expanded ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  experience ref1
  heart ref1
  infinity ref1, ref2
  religion ref1, ref2
  self-identity ref1
  simulation thesis ref1
  vaccines ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2
conspiracy theorists ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
contradictory rules ref1
contrails ref1
Corman-Drosten test ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
countermimicry ref1, ref2, ref3
Covid-19 vaccines *see* vaccines
Covidiots ref1, ref2
Cowan, Tom ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
crimes against humanity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

cyber-operations ref1
cyberwarfare ref1

D

DARPA (Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency) ref1
deaths
  care homes ref1
  certificates ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  mortality rate ref1
  post-mortems/autopsies ref1
  recording ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
deceit
  pyramid of deceit ref1, ref2
  sequence of deceit ref1
decoding ref1, ref2, ref3
dehumanisation ref1, ref2, ref3
Delphi technique ref1
democracy ref1
dependency ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Descartes, René ref1
DNA
  numbers ref1
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
DNR (do not resuscitate)
  orders ref1
domestic abuse ref1, ref2
downgrading of Covid-19 ref1
Drosten, Christian ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Duesberg, Peter ref1, ref2

E

economic abuse ref1

Edmunds, John ref1, ref2

education ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

electromagnetic spectrum ref1, ref2

Enders, John ref1

energy
  Archons ref1, ref2, ref3
  children and young people ref1
  consciousness ref1
  decoding ref1
  frequencies ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  heart ref1
  human energy field ref1
  source, humans as an energy ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1
  viruses ref1

ennoia ref1

Epstein, Jeffrey ref1, ref2

eternal 'I' ref1, ref2

ethylene oxide ref1

European Union ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Event **ref1** *and* **Bill Gates** ref2

exosomes, Covid-19 as natural defence mechanism called ref1

experience ref1, ref2

Extinction Rebellion ref1, ref2

F

Facebook
  addiction ref1, 448–50
  Facebook

- Archons ref1
- censorship ref1, ref2, ref3
- hate speech ref1
- monopoly, as ref1
- private messages, censorship of ref1
- Sabbatians ref1
- United States election fraud ref1
- vaccines ref1
- Wetiko factor ref1

fact-checkers ref1

Fauci, Anthony ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12

fear ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- climate change ref1
- computer models ref1
- conspiracy theories ref1
- empty hospitals ref1
- Italy ref1, ref2, ref3
- lockdowns ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- masks ref1, ref2
- media ref1, ref2
- medical staff ref1
- Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1
- Wetiko factor ref1, ref2

female infertility ref1

Fermi Paradox ref1

Ferguson, Neil ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

fertility, decline in ref1

The Field ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

finance *see* **banking, finance and money**

five-senses ref1, ref2
- Archons ref1, ref2, ref3

  - censorship ref1
  - consciousness, expansion of ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - decoding ref1
  - education ref1, ref2
  - the Field ref1, ref2
  - God, personification of ref1
  - infinity ref1, ref2
  - media ref1
  - paranormal ref1
  - perceptual programming ref1, ref2
  - Phantom Self ref1
  - pneuma not nous, using ref1
  - reincarnation ref1
  - self-identity ref1
  - Wetiko factor ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

5G ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

Floyd, George and protests, killing of ref1

flu, re-labelling of ref1, ref2, ref3

food and water, control of ref1, ref2

Freemasons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

Frei, Rosemary ref1

frequencies
  - addictions ref1
  - Archons ref1, ref2, ref3
  - awareness ref1
  - chanting and mantras ref1
  - consciousness ref1
  - decoding ref1, ref2
  - education ref1
  - electromagnetic (EMF) frequencies ref1
  - energy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - fear ref1

- the Field ref1, ref2 5G ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
- five-senses ref1, ref2
- ghosts ref1
- Gnostics ref1
- hive-minds ref1
- human, meaning of ref1
- light ref1, ref2
- love ref1, ref2
- magnetism ref1
- perception ref1
- reality ref1, ref2, ref3
- simulation ref1
- terror ref1
- vaccines ref1
- Wetiko ref1, ref2, ref3

Fuellmich, Reiner ref1, ref2, ref3

furlough/rescue payments ref1

G

Gallo, Robert ref1, ref2, ref3

Gates, Bill

- Archons ref1, ref2, ref3
- climate change ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- Daily Pass tracking system ref1
- Epstein ref1
- fascism ref1
- five senses ref1
- GAVI ref1
- Great Reset ref1
- GSK ref1
- Imperial College ref1, ref2
- Johns Hopkins University ref1, ref2, ref3

  lockdowns ref1, ref2
  masks ref1
  Nuremberg trial, proposal for ref1, ref2
  Rockefellers ref1, ref2
  social distancing and isolation ref1
  Sun, dimming the ref1
  synthetic meat ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  Wellcome Trust ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2, ref3
  WHO ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  Wokeness ref1
  World Economic Forum ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Gates, Melinda ref1, ref2, ref3

GAVI vaccine alliance ref1

genetics, manipulation of ref1, ref2, ref3

Germany ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6 *see also* **Nazi Germany**

Global Cult ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  anti-human, why Global Cult is ref1
  Black Lives Matter (BLM) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  China ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  climate change hoax ref1
  contradictory rules ref1
  Covid-19 ref1, ref2, ref3
  fascism ref1
  geographical origins ref1
  immigration ref1
  Internet ref1
  mainstream media ref1, ref2
  masks ref1, ref2
  monarchy ref1
  non-human dimension ref1

  perception ref1
  political parties ref1, ref2
  pyramidal hierarchy ref1, ref2, ref3
  reframing ref1
  Sabbantian-Frankism ref1, ref2
  science, manipulation of ref1
  spider and the web ref1
  transgender persons ref1
  vaccines ref1
  who controls the Cult ref1
  Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
globalisation ref1, ref2
Gnostics ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Google ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
government
  behavioural scientists and psychologists, advice from ref1, ref2
definition ref1
Joint Biosecurity Centre (JBC) ref1
people, abusive relationship with ref1
Great Reset ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  fascism ref1, ref2, ref3
  financial system ref1
  Human 2.0 ref1
  water and food, control of ref1
green parties ref1
Griesz-Brisson, Margarite ref1
guaranteed income ref1, ref2, ref3

H

Hancock, Matt ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
hand sanitisers ref1
heart ref1, ref2

hive-minds/groupthink ref1, ref2, ref3
holographs ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
hospitals, empty ref1
human, meaning of ref1
Human 2.0 ref1
  addiction to technology ref1
  artificial intelligence (AI) ref1, ref2
  elimination of Human 1.0 ref1
  fertility, decline in ref1
  Great Reset ref1
  implantables ref1
  money ref1
  mRNA ref1
  nanotechnology ref1
  parents, replacement of ref1, ref2
  Smart Grid, connection to ref1, ref2
  synthetic biology ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  testosterone levels, decrease in ref1
  transgender = transhumanism ref1, ref2, ref3
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
human sacrifice ref1, ref2, ref3
Hunger Games Society ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Huxley, Aldous ref1, ref2, ref3

I

identity politics ref1, ref2, ref3
Illuminati ref1, ref2
illusory physical reality ref1
immigration ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Imperial College ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
implantables ref1, ref2

incomes, destruction of ref1, ref2
Infinite Awareness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Internet ref1, ref2 *see also* social media
  artificial intelligence (AI) ref1
  independent journalism, lack of ref1
  Internet of Bodies (IoB) ref1
Internet of Everything (IoE) ref1, ref2
Internet of Things (IoT) ref1, ref2
lockdowns ref1
Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1
  trolls ref1
intersectionality ref1
inversion
  Archons ref1, ref2, ref3
  climate change hoax ref1
  energy ref1
  Judaism ref1, ref2, ref3
  symbolism ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1
  Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3
Islam
  Archons ref1
  crypto-Jews ref1
  Islamic State ref1, ref2
  Jinn and Djinn ref1, ref2, ref3
  Ottoman Empire ref1
  Wahhabism ref1
isolation *see* **social distancing** *and* **isolation**
Israel
  China ref1
  Cyber Intelligence Unit Beersheba complex ref1
  expansion of illegal settlements ref1

  formation ref1
  Global Cult ref1
  Judaism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  medical experiments, consent for ref1
  Mossad ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Palestine-Israel conflict ref1, ref2, ref3
  parents, replacement of ref1
  Sabbatians ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks on United States ref1
  Silicon Valley ref1
  Smart Grid ref1, ref2
  United States ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1

Italy
  fear ref1, ref2, ref3
  Lombardy ref1, ref2, ref3
  vaccines ref1

J

Johns Hopkins University ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Johnson, Boris ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Joint Biosecurity Centre (JBC) ref1
Judaism
  anti-Semitism ref1, ref2, ref3
  Archons ref1, ref2
  crypto-Jews ref1
  inversion ref1, ref2, ref3
  Israel ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Labour Party ref1
  Nazi Germany ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Sabbatians ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

  Silicon Valley ref1
  Torah ref1
  United States ref1, ref2
  Zionists ref1, ref2, ref3

K

Kaufman, Andrew ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
knowledge ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
Koch's postulates ref1
Kurzweil, Ray ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Kushner, Jared **ref1, ref2**

L

Labour Party ref1, ref2
Lanka, Stefan ref1, ref2
Lateral Flow Device (LFD) ref1
Levy, Paul ref1, ref2, ref3
Life Program ref1
lockdowns ref1, ref2, ref3
  amplification tampering ref1
  Archons ref1
  Behavioural Insights Team ref1
  Black Lives Matter (BLM) ref1
  care homes, deaths in ref1
  children
abuse ref1, ref2
mental health ref1
  China ref1, ref2
  computer models ref1
  consequences ref1, ref2
  dependency ref1, ref2, ref3

  - domestic abuse ref1
  - fall in cases ref1
  - fear ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - guaranteed income ref1
  - Hunger Games Society ref1, ref2, ref3
  - interaction, destroying ref1
  - Internet ref1, ref2
  - overdoses ref1
  - perception ref1
- police-military state ref1, ref2
- protests ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- psychopathic personality ref1, ref2, ref3
- reporting/snitching, encouragement of ref1, ref2
  - testing ref1
  - vaccines ref1
  - Wetiko factor ref1
  - WHO ref1

love ref1, ref2, ref3

Lucifer ref1, ref2, ref3

M

Madej, Carrie ref1, ref2

Magufuli, John ref1, ref2

mainstream media ref1
  - BBC ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  - censorship ref1, ref2
  - China ref1
  - climate change hoax ref1
  - fear ref1, ref2
  - Global Cult ref1, ref2
  - independent journalism, lack of ref1
  - Ofcom ref1, ref2, ref3

  - perception ref1, ref2
  - Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1
  - Sabbatians ref1, ref2
  - social disapproval ref1
  - social distancing and isolation ref1
  - United States ref1, ref2
  - vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Mao Zedong ref1, ref2, ref3

Marx and Marxism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

masculinity ref1

masks/face coverings ref1, ref2, ref3
  - censorship ref1
  - children ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - China, made in ref1
  - dehumanisation ref1, ref2, ref3
  - fear ref1, ref2
  - flu ref1
  - health professionals ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - isolation ref1
  - laughter ref1

mass non-cooperation ref1

microplastics, risk of ref1

mind control ref1

multiple masks ref1

oxygen deficiency ref1, ref2, ref3

police ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

pollution, as cause of plastic ref1

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1

reframing ref1, ref2

risk assessments, lack of ref1, ref2

self-respect ref1

surgeons ref1

United States ref1
vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Wetiko factor ref1
‘worms’ ref1
The Matrix movies ref1, ref2, ref3
measles ref1, ref2
media see mainstream media
Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Mesopotamia ref1
messaging ref1
military-police state ref1, ref2, ref3
mind control ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6 *see also* **MKUltra**
MKUltra ref1, ref2, ref3
monarchy **ref1**
money *see* **banking, finance and money**
Montagnier, Luc ref1, ref2, ref3
Mooney, Bel ref1
Morgellons disease ref1, ref2
mortality rate ref1
Mullis, Kary ref1, ref2, ref3
Musk, Elon ref1

N

Nag Hammadi texts ref1, ref2, ref3
nanotechnology ref1, ref2, ref3
narcissism ref1
Nazi Germany ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
near-death experiences ref1, ref2
Neocons ref1, ref2, ref3

Neuro-Linguistic Programming (NLP) and the Delphi technique **ref1**
NHS (National Health Service)
  amplification cycles ref1
  Common Purpose ref1, ref2
  mind control ref1
  NHS England ref1
  saving the NHS ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  whistle-blowers ref1, ref2, ref3
No-Problem-Reaction-Solution ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
non-human dimension of Global Cult ref1
nous ref1
numbers, reality as ref1
Nuremberg Codes ref1, ref2, ref3
Nuremberg-like tribunal, proposal for ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12

O

Obama, Barack ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
O'Brien, Cathy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Ochel, Evita ref1
Ofcom ref1, ref2, ref3
old people ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Oneness ref1, ref2, ref3
Open Society Foundations (Soros) ref1, ref2, ref3
oxygen 406, 528–34

P

paedophilia ref1, ref2
Page, Larry ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

Palestine-Israel conflict ref1, ref2, ref3
pandemic, definition of ref1
pandemic and health crisis scenarios/simulations ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
paranormal ref1
PCR tests ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Pearl Harbor attacks, prior knowledge of ref1
Pelosi, Nancy ref1, ref2, ref3
perception ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  climate change hoax ref1
  control ref1, ref2, ref3
  decoding ref1, ref2
  enslavement ref1
  externally-delivered perceptions ref1
  five senses ref1
  human labels ref1
  media ref1, ref2
  political parties ref1, ref2
  Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1
  sale of perception ref1
  self-identity ref1, ref2
  Wokeness ref1
Phantom Self ref1, ref2, ref3
pharmaceutical industry *see* **Big Pharma**
phthalates ref1
Plato's Allegory of the Cave ref1, ref2
pneuma ref1
police
  Black Lives Matter (BLM) ref1
  brutality ref1
  citizen's arrests ref1, ref2
  common law arrests ref1, ref2

  - Common Purpose ref1
  - defunding ref1
  - lockdowns ref1, ref2
  - masks ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - police-military state ref1, ref2, ref3
  - psychopathic personality ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - reframing ref1
  - United States ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - Wokeness ref1

polio ref1

political correctness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

political parties ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

political puppets ref1

pollution ref1, ref2, ref3

post-mortems/autopsies ref1

Postage Stamp Consensus ref1, ref2

pre-emptive programming ref1

Problem-Reaction-Solution ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

Project for the New American Century ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

psychopathic personality ref1
  - Archons ref1
  - heart energy ref1
  - lockdowns ref1, ref2, ref3
  - police ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - recruitment ref1, ref2
  - vaccines ref1
  - wealth ref1
  - Wetiko ref1, ref2

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Pushbackers ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

pyramid structure ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Q

QAnon Psyop ref1, ref2, ref3

R

racism *see also* **Black Lives**
  Matter (BLM)
  anti-racism industry ref1
  class ref1
  critical race theory ref1
  culture ref1
  intersectionality ref1
  reverse racism ref1
white privilege ref1, ref2
white supremacy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3
radiation ref1, ref2
randomness, illusion of ref1, ref2, ref3
reality ref1, ref2, ref3
reframing ref1, ref2
  change agents ref1, ref2
  children ref1
  climate change ref1
  Common Purpose leadership programme ref1, ref2
  contradictory rules ref1
  enforcers ref1
  masks ref1, ref2
  NLP and the Delphi technique ref1
  police ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1
  Wokeness ref1, ref2
religion *see also* particular religions
  alien invasions ref1

  Archons ref1, ref2
  consciousness ref1, ref2
  control, system of ref1, ref2, ref3
  criticism, prohibition on ref1
  five senses ref1
  good and evil, war between ref1
  hidden non-human forces ref1, ref2
  Sabbatians ref1
  save me syndrome ref1
  Wetiko ref1
  Wokeness ref1
repetition and mind control ref1, ref2, ref3
reporting/snitching, encouragement of ref1, ref2
Reptilians/Grey entities ref1
rewiring the mind ref1
Rivers, Thomas Milton ref1, ref2
Rockefeller family ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
Rockefeller Foundation documents ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Roman Empire ref1
Rothschild family ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
RT-PCR tests ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Russia
  collusion inquiry in US ref1
Russian Revolution ref1, ref2
Sabbatians ref1

S

Sabbantian-Frankism ref1, ref2
  anti-Semitism ref1, ref2
  banking and finance ref1, ref2, ref3
  China ref1, ref2
  Israel ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

  - Judaism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - Lucifer ref1
  - media ref1, ref2
  - Nazis ref1, ref2
  - QAnon ref1
  - Rothschilds ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - Russia ref1
  - Saudi Arabia ref1
  - Silicon Valley ref1
  - Sumer ref1
  - United States ref1, ref2, ref3
  - Wetiko factor ref1
  - Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3

SAGE (Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

SARS-1 ref1

SARs-CoV-2 ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

Satan/Satanism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

satellites in low-orbit ref1

Saudi Arabia ref1

Save Me Syndrome ref1

scapegoating ref1

Schwab, Klaus ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12

science, manipulation of ref1

self-identity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

self-respect, attacks on ref1

September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks on United States ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

77th Brigade of UK military ref1, ref2, ref3

Silicon Valley/tech giants ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6 *see also* **Facebook**

  Israel ref1
  Sabbatians ref1
  technocracy ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1
  Wokeness ref1
simulation hypothesis ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Smart Grid ref1, ref2, ref3
  artificial intelligence (AI) ref1
  China ref1, ref2
  control centres ref1
  the Field ref1
  Great Reset ref1
  Human 2.0 ref1, ref2
  Israel ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1
social disapproval ref1
social distancing *and* **isolation** ref1, ref2, ref3
  abusive relationships ref1, ref2
  children ref1
  flats and apartments ref1
  heart issues ref1
  hugs ref1
  Internet ref1
  masks ref1
  media ref1
  older people ref1, ref2
  one-metre (three feet) rule ref1
  rewiring the mind ref1
  simulation, universe as a ref1
  SPI-B ref1
  substance abuse ref1

  - suicide and self-harm ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - technology ref1
  - torture, as ref1, ref2
  - two-metre (six feet) rule ref1
  - women ref1

social justice ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

social media *see also* **Facebook bans on alternative views** ref1
  - censorship ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - children ref1
  - emotion ref1
  - perception ref1
  - private messages ref1
  - Twitter ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  - Wetiko factor ref1
  - YouTube ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Soros, George ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

Spain ref1

SPI-B (Scientific Pandemic Insights Group on Behaviours) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

spider and the web ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Starmer, Keir ref1

Statute Law ref1

Steiner, Rudolf ref1, ref2, ref3

Stockholm syndrome ref1

streptomycin ref1

suicide and self-harm ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Sumer ref1, ref2

Sunstein, Cass ref1, ref2, ref3

swine flu (H1N1) ref1, ref2, ref3

synchronicity ref1

synthetic biology ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

synthetic meat ref1, ref2

T

technology *see also* **artificial intelligence (AI); Internet;**
  social media addiction ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Archons ref1, ref2
  the cloud ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
cyber-operations ref1
cyberwarfare ref1
  radiation ref1, ref2
  social distancing and isolation ref1
  technocracy ref1
Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12, ref13
telepathy ref1
Tenpenny, Sherri ref1
Tesla, Nikola ref1
testosterone levels, decrease in ref1
testing for Covid-19 ref1, ref2
  anal swab tests ref1
  cancer ref1
  China ref1, ref2, ref3
  Corman-Drosten test ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  death certificates ref1, ref2
  fraudulent testing ref1
  genetic material, amplification of ref1
  Lateral Flow Device (LFD) ref1
  PCR tests ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3
Thunberg, Greta ref1, ref2, ref3
Totalitarian Tiptoe ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
transgender persons
  activism ref1
  artificial wombs ref1

  censorship ref1
  child abuse ref1, ref2
  Human 2.0 ref1, ref2, ref3
  Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  women, deletion of rights and status of ref1, ref2
  young persons ref1
travel restrictions ref1
Trudeau, Justin ref1, ref2, ref3
Trump, Donald ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11
Twitter ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

U

UKColumn ref1, ref2
United Nations (UN) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5 *see also* **Agenda 21/Agenda 2030 (UN)**
United States ref1, ref2
  American Revolution ref1
  borders ref1, ref2
  Capitol Hill riot ref1, ref2
  children ref1
  China ref1, ref2
  CIA ref1, ref2
  Daily Pass tracking system ref1
  demographics by immigration, changes in ref1
  Democrats ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  election fraud ref1
  far-right domestic terrorists, pushbackers as ref1
  Federal Reserve ref1
  flu/respiratory diseases statistics ref1
  Global Cult ref1, ref2
  hand sanitisers, FDA warnings on ref1

- immigration, effects of illegal ref1
- impeachment ref1
- Israel ref1, ref2
- Judaism ref1, ref2, ref3
- lockdown ref1
- masks ref1
- mass media ref1, ref2
- nursing homes ref1
- Pentagon ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- police ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- pushbackers ref1
- Republicans ref1, ref2
- borders ref1, ref2

Democrats ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

- Russia, inquiry into collusion with ref1
- Sabbatians ref1, ref2, ref3
- September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- UFO sightings, release of information on ref1
- vaccines ref1
- white supremacy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- Woke Democrats ref1, ref2

V

vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3

- adverse reactions ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- Africa ref1
- anaphylactic shock ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- animals ref1, ref2
- anti-vax movement ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- AstraZeneca/Oxford ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- autoimmune diseases, rise in ref1, ref2
- Big Pharma ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

bioweapon, as real ref1, ref2
black and ethnic minority communities ref1
blood clots ref1, ref2
Brain Computer Interface (BCI) ref1
care homes, deaths in ref1
censorship ref1, ref2, ref3
chief medical officers and scientific advisers, financial interests of ref1, ref2
children ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
China ref1, ref2
clinical trials ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
compensation ref1
compulsory vaccinations ref1, ref2, ref3
computer programs ref1
consciousness ref1
cover-ups ref1
creation before Covid ref1
cytokine storm ref1
deaths and illnesses caused by vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
definition ref1
developing countries ref1
digital tattoos ref1
DNA-manipulation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
emergency approval ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
female infertility ref1
funding ref1
genetic suicide ref1
Global Cult ref1
heart chakras ref1
hesitancy ref1
Human 2.0 ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
immunity from prosecution ref1, ref2, ref3

  implantable technology ref1
  Israel ref1
  Johnson & Johnson ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  lockdowns ref1
  long-term effects ref1
  mainstream media ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  masks ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) ref1, ref2
  messaging ref1
  Moderna ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  mRNA vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  nanotechnology ref1, ref2
  NHS ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  older people ref1, ref2
  operating system ref1
  passports ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Pfizer/BioNTech ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
polyethylene glycol ref1
pregnant women ref1
psychopathic personality ref1
races, targeting different ref1
  reverse transcription ref1
  Smart Grid ref1
  social distancing ref1
  social media ref1
  sterility ref1
  synthetic material, introduction of ref1
  tests ref1, ref2, ref3
  travel restrictions ref1
  variants ref1, ref2
  viruses, existence of ref1
  whistle-blowing ref1

  - WHO ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - Wokeness ref1
  - working, vaccine as ref1
  - young people ref1

Vallance, Patrick ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9

variants ref1, ref2, ref3

vegans ref1

ventilators ref1, ref2

virology ref1, ref2

virtual reality ref1, ref2, ref3

viruses, existence of ref1

visual reality ref1, ref2

vitamin D ref1, ref2

von Braun, Wernher ref1, ref2

W

war-zone hospital myths ref1

waveforms ref1, ref2

wealth ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9 ref10, ref11

wet market conspiracy ref1

Wetiko factor ref1
  - alcoholism and drug addiction ref1
  - anti-human, why Global Cult is ref1
  - Archons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - artificial intelligence (AI) ref1
  - Big Pharma ref1, ref2
  - children ref1
  - China ref1
  - consciousness ref1, ref2
  - education ref1
  - Facebook ref1

  - fear ref1, ref2
  - frequency ref1, ref2
  - Gates ref1, ref2
  - Global Cult ref1, ref2
  - heart ref1, ref2
  - lockdowns ref1
  - masks ref1
  - Native American concept ref1
  - psychopathic personality ref1, ref2
  - reframing/retraining programmes ref1
  - religion ref1
  - Silicon Valley ref1
  - Smart Grid ref1
  - smartphone addiction ref1, ref2
  - social media ref1
  - war ref1, ref2
  - WHO ref1
  - Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3
  - Yaldabaoth ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

whistle-blowing ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

white privilege ref1, ref2

white supremacy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Whitty, Christopher ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10

‘who benefits’ ref1

Wi-Fi ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Wikipedia ref1, ref2

Wojcicki, Susan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

Wokeness
  - Antifa ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - anti-Semitism ref1
  - billionaire social justice warriors ref1, ref2, ref3

  Capitol Hill riot ref1, ref2
  censorship ref1
  Christianity ref1
  climate change hoax ref1, ref2
  culture ref1
  education, control of ref1
  emotion ref1
  facts ref1
  fascism ref1, ref2, ref3
  Global Cult ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  group-think ref1
  immigration ref1
  indigenous people, solidarity with ref1
  inversion ref1, ref2, ref3
  left, hijacking the ref1, ref2
Marxism ref1, ref2, ref3
mind control ref1
New Woke ref1
Old Woke ref1
Oneness ref1
perceptual programming ref1
  Phantom Self ref1
police ref1
defunding the ref1
reframing ref1
public institutions ref1
Pushbackers ref1, ref2, ref3
racism ref1, ref2, ref3
reframing ref1, ref2
religion, as ref1
Sabbatians ref1, ref2, ref3
Silicon Valley ref1
social justice ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

transgender ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
United States ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2, ref3
young people ref1, ref2, ref3
women, deletion of rights and status of ref1, ref2
World Economic Forum (WEF) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
World Health Organization (WHO) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  AIDs/HIV ref1
  amplification cycles ref1
  Big Pharma ref1, ref2, ref3
  cooperation in health emergencies ref1
  creation ref1, ref2
  fatality rate ref1
  funding ref1, ref2, ref3
  Gates ref1
  Internet ref1
  lockdown ref1
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Wetiko factor ref1
world number 1 (masses) ref1, ref2
world number 2 ref1
Wuhan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7 ref8

Y

Yaldabaoth ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
Yeadon, Michael ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
young people *see also* **children** addiction to technology ref1
  Human 2.0 ref1
  vaccines ref1, ref2

Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3
YouTube ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
WHO 548

Z

Zaks, Tal ref1
Zionism ref1, ref2, ref3
Zuckerberg, Mark ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12
Zulus ref1

ICKONIC
THE ALTERNATIVE

Ickonic is something that has been a dream of mine for the last 5 years, growing up around alternative information I have always had a natural interest in what is going on in the World and what could I do to make it better.

Across the range of subjects and positions of influence occupied mainly by people who don't strive to make things better it's the Media that I have always found the most frustrating and fascinating. Mainly because if the Media did their Jobs properly then so much of the negative things happening in the World simply would not be able to happen, because they would be exposed within a heartbeat.

Free Press and the Opportunities that the internet could have given would mean that the Media are able to expose things like never before and hold people to account for their actions. As we all know there are 'Untouchables' that walk among us, people the Media simply won't touch, expose or investigate and that leads to the dark underworlds that infest the establishment the World over.

Well I say enough, it's time for something different, a different kind of Media, where no one is off limits from exposing and investigating. All we're interested in at Ickonic is the truth of what is really going on in the World on whichever subject we're covering.

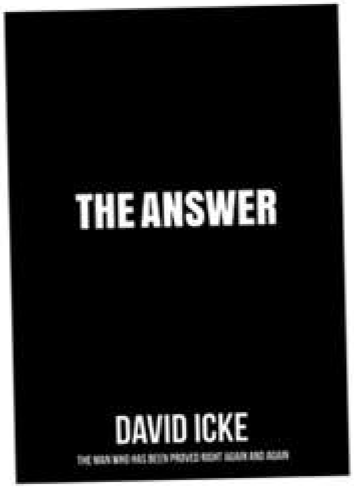
We hope you enjoy what we have created and take something away from the platform, we aim to deliver information that's informative and most importantly self-empowering, you're not a little person, you're part of something much bigger than that and its time we as a collective race began to understand that and look to the future as ours to take.

It's time...

Jaymie Icke - Founder Ickonic Alternative Media.

SIGN UP NOW AT ICKONIC.COM

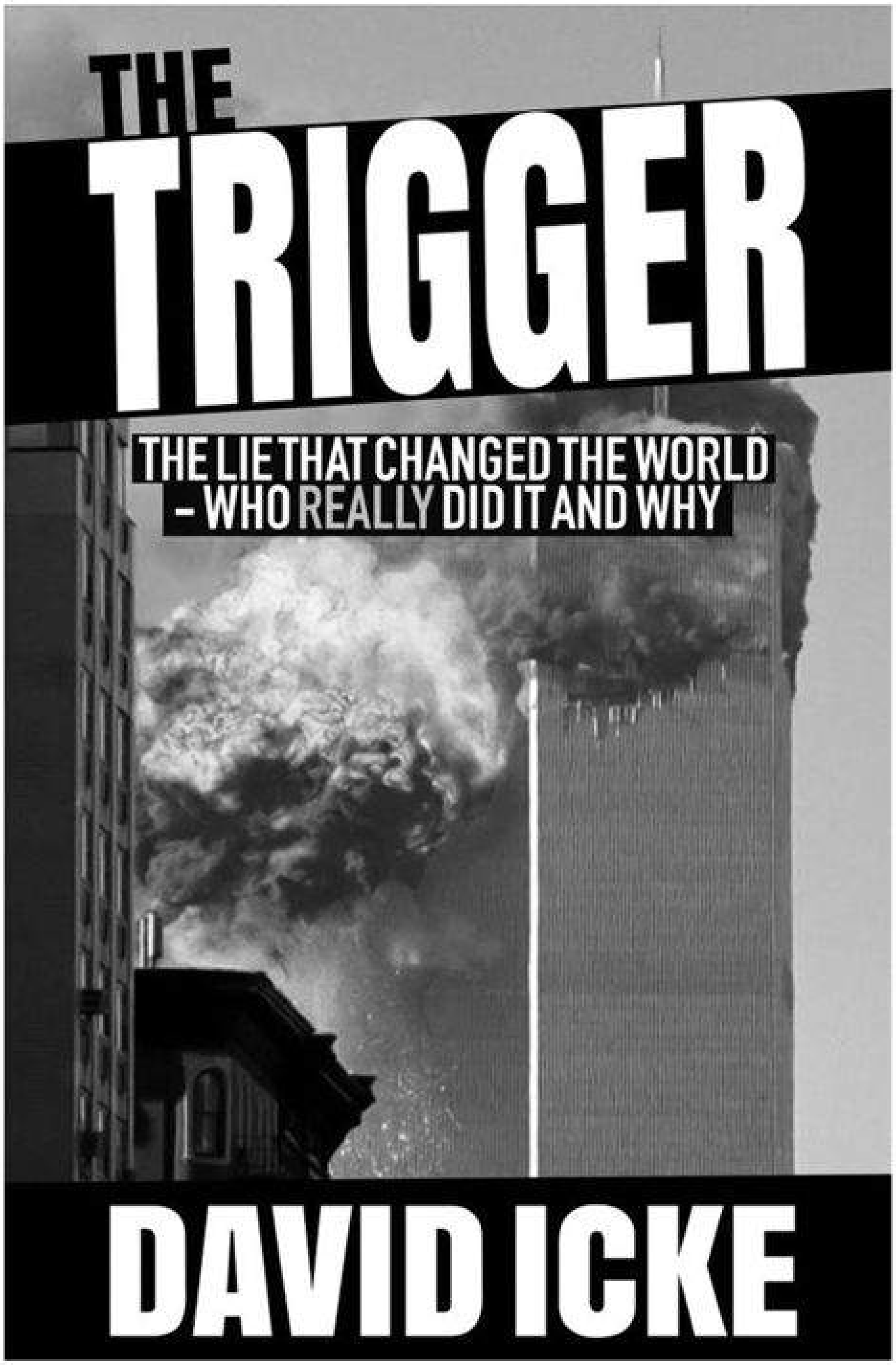
DAVID ICKE
THE ANSWER

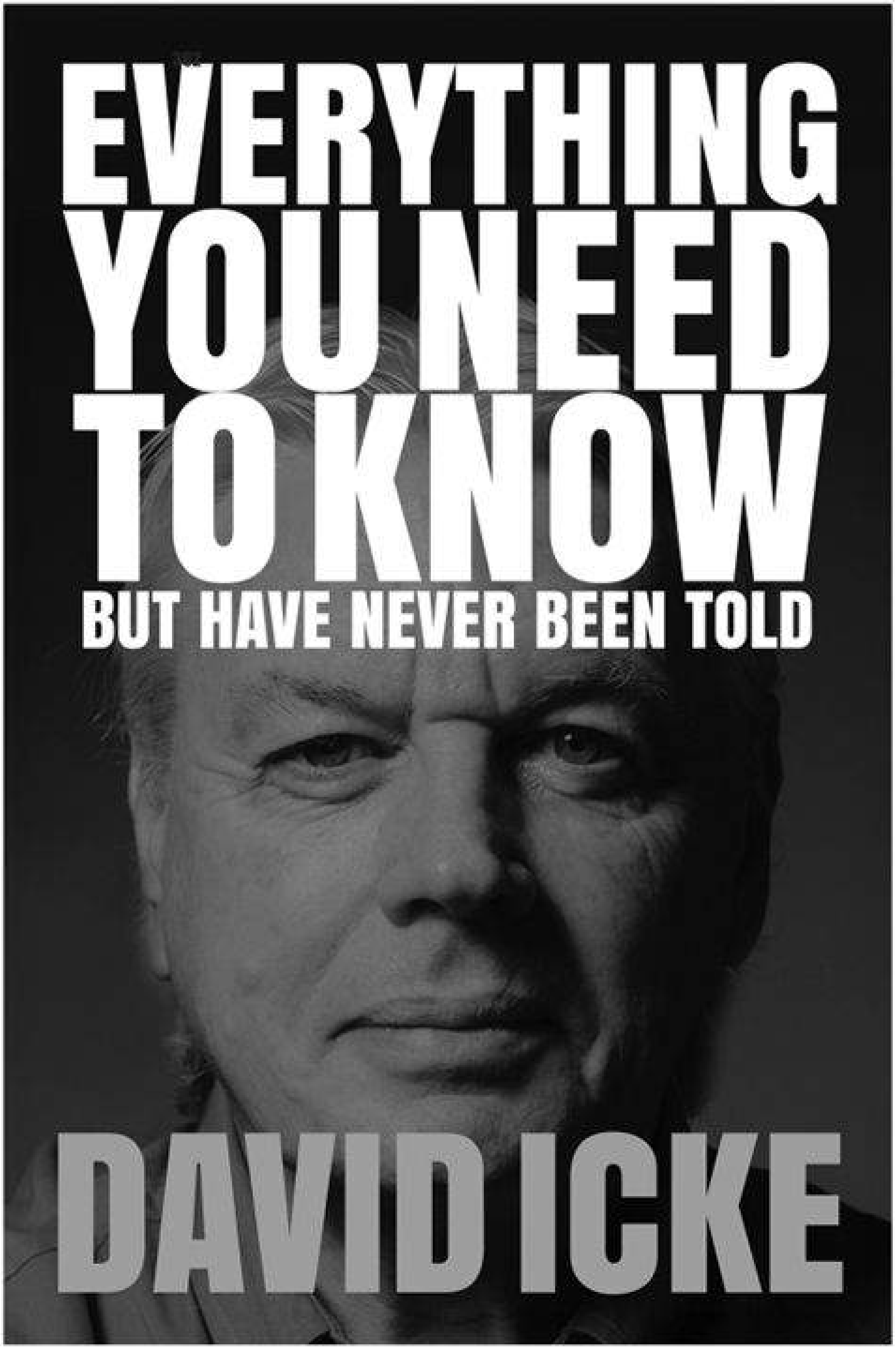


We live in extraordinary times with billions bewildered and seeking answers for what is happening. David Icke, the man who has been proved right again and again, has spent 30 years uncovering the truth behind world affairs and in a stream of previous books he predicted current events.

The Answer will change your every perception of life and the world and set you free of the illusions that control human society. There is nothing more vital for our collective freedom than humanity becoming aware of what is in this book.

Available now at davidicke.com.


THE
TRIGGER
THE LIE THAT CHANGED THE WORLD
– WHO REALLY DID IT AND WHY
DAVID ICKE


EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW
BUT HAVE NEVER BEEN TOLD
DAVID ICKE

DAVIDICKE.COM

DAVID ICKE STORE
LATEST NEWS ARTICLES
DAVID ICKE VIDEOS
WEEKLY DOT-CONNECTOR PODCASTS
LIVE EVENTS
WWW.DAVIDICKE.COM

THE LIFE STORY OF DAVID ICKE

RENEGADE

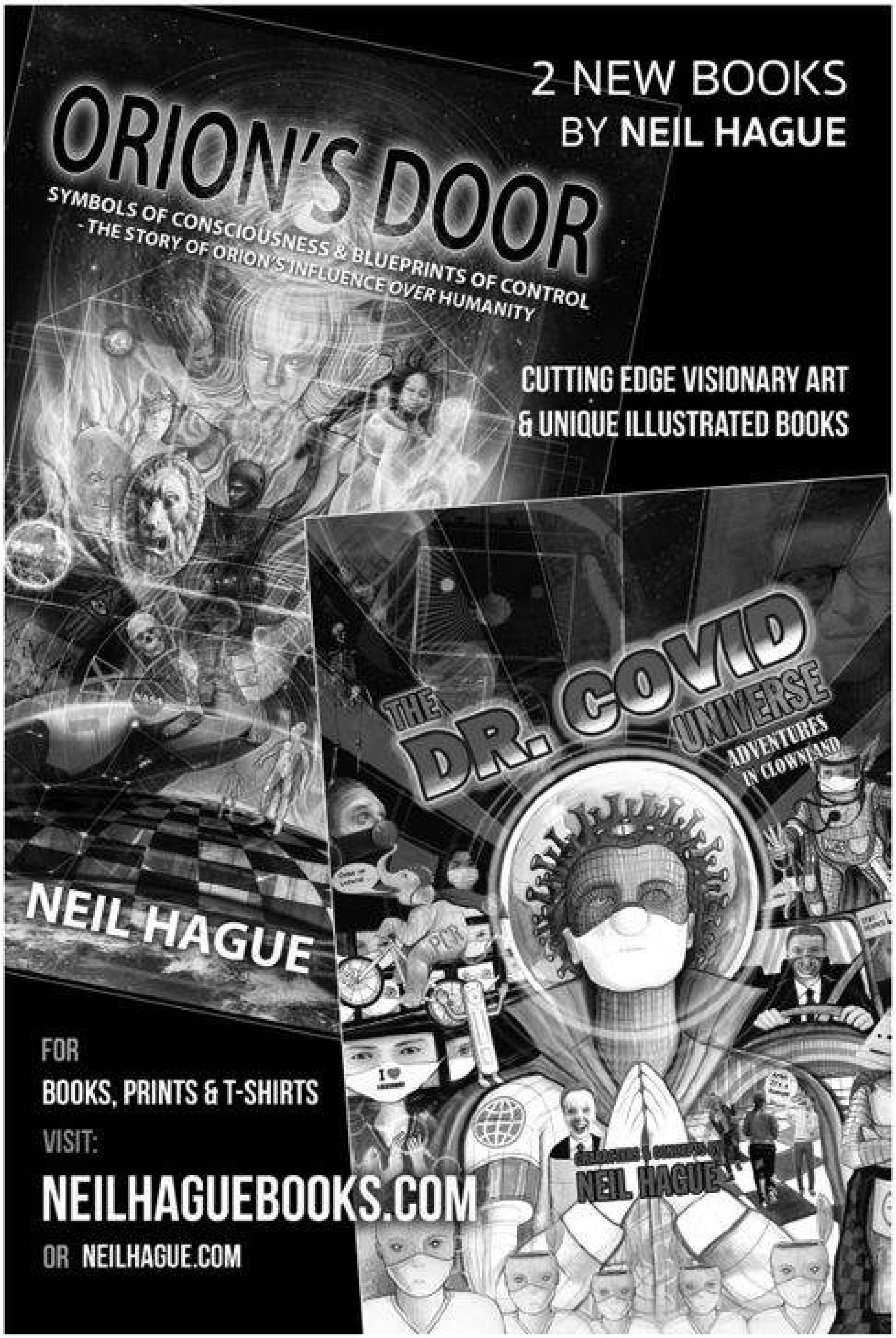
THE FEATURE LENGTH FILM

/ˈren·ɪˌɡeɪd/

noun

A person who behaves in a rebelliously unconventional manner.

AVAILABLE NOW AT DAVIDICKE.COM


2 NEW BOOKS
BY **NEIL HAGUE**

CUTTING EDGE VISIONARY ART
& UNIQUE ILLUSTRATED BOOKS

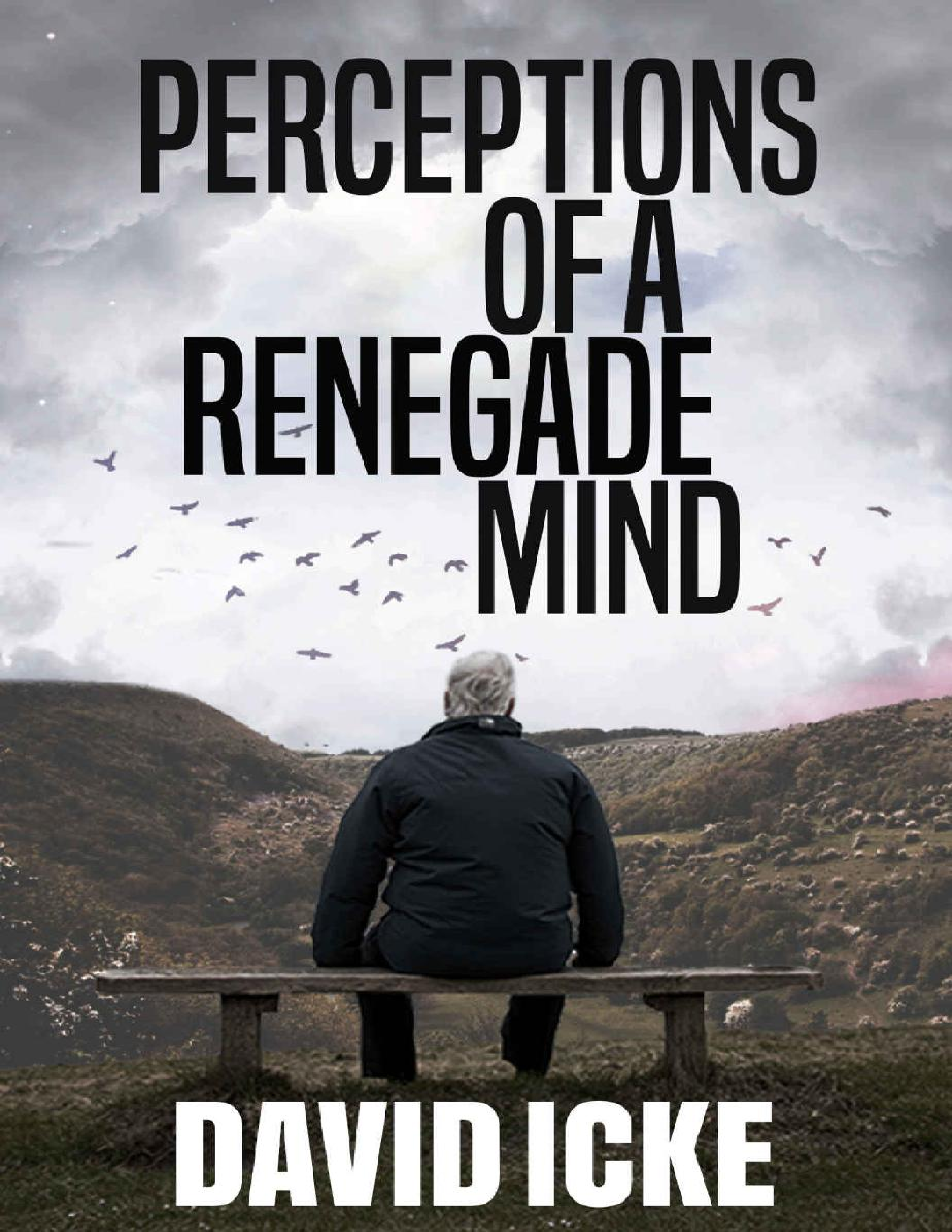
FOR
BOOKS, PRINTS & T-SHIRTS
VISIT:
NEILHAGUEBOOKS.COM
OR NEILHAGUE.COM

ORION'S DOOR
SYMBOLS OF CONSCIOUSNESS & BLUEPRINTS OF CONTROL
- THE STORY OF ORION'S INFLUENCE OVER HUMANITY
NEIL HAGUE
THE DR. COVID UNIVERSE
ADVENTURES IN CLOWNLAND
NEIL HAGUE

Before you go …

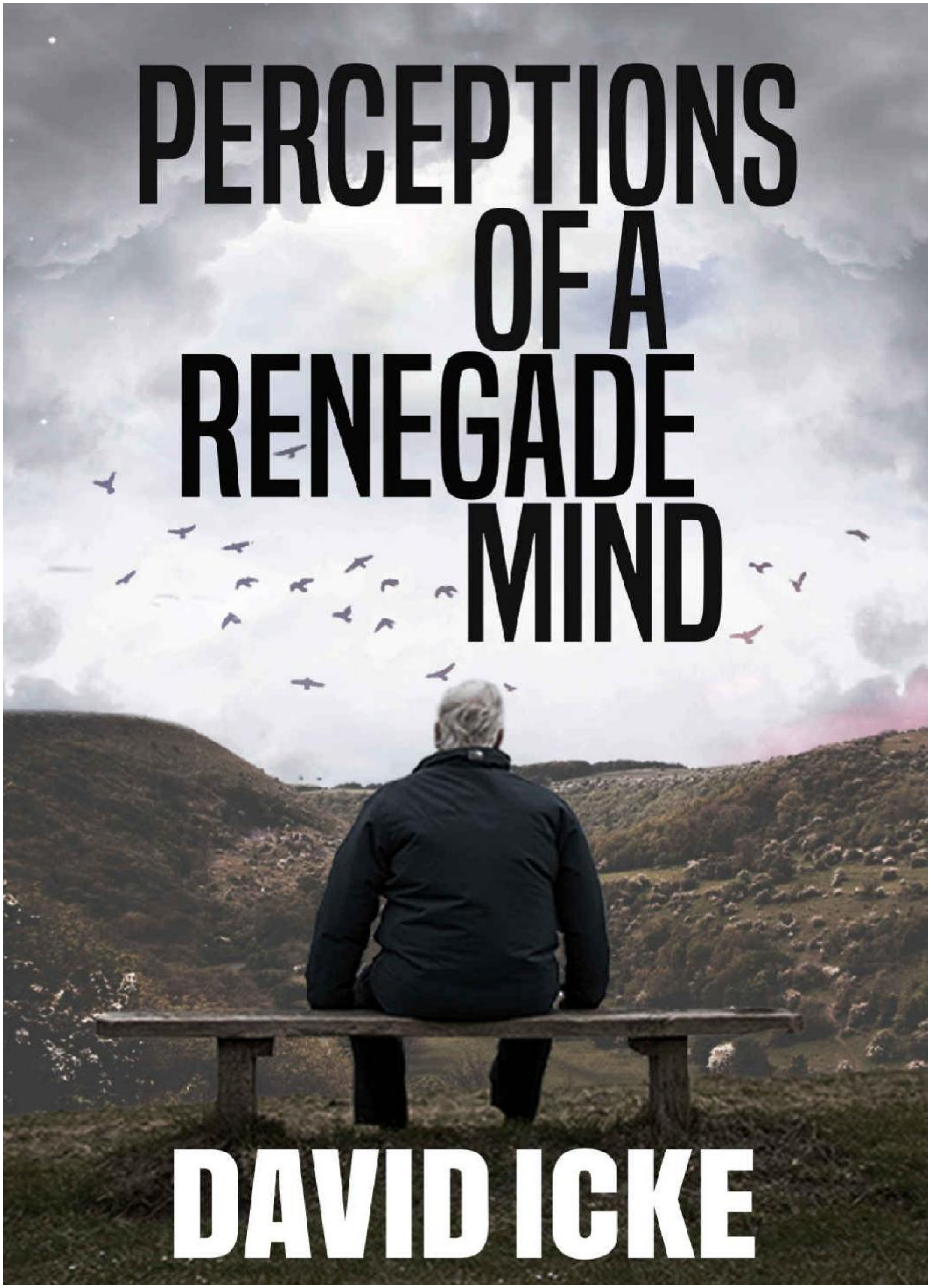
For more detail, background and evidence about the subjects in *Perceptions of a Renegade Mind* – and so much more – see my others books including *And The Truth Shall Set You Free; The Biggest Secret; Children of the Matrix; The David Icke Guide to the Global Conspiracy; Tales from the Time Loop; The Perception Deception; Remember Who You Are; Human Race Get Off Your Knees; Phantom Self; Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told, The Trigger and The Answer*.

You can subscribe to the fantastic new Ickonic media platform where there are many hundreds of hours of cutting-edge information in videos, documentaries and series across a whole range of subjects which are added to every week. This includes my 90 minute breakdown of the week's news every Friday to explain *why* events are happening and to what end.



PERCEPTIONS OF A RENEGADE MIND

DAVID ICKE


PERCEPTIONS
OF A
RENEGADE
MIND
DAVID ICKE

PERCEPTIONS
OF A
RENEGADE
MIND

ickonic
publishing

First published in July 2021.

ickonic
publishing

New Enterprise House
St Helens Street
Derby
DE1 3GY
UK

email: gareth.icke@davidicke.com

Copyright © 2021 David Icke

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission from the Publisher, except for the quotation of brief passages in criticism

Cover Design: Gareth Icke
Book Design: Neil Hague

British Library Cataloguing-in Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

eISBN 978-18384153-1-0

PERCEPTIONS OF A RENEGADE MIND

DAVID ICKE

Dedication:

To *Freeeeeeedom!*

ICKONIC
THE ALTERNATIVE

NEW. DIFFERENT. REVOLUTIONARY

HUNDREDS OF CUTTING EDGE DOCUMENTARIES,
FEATURE FILMS, SERIES & PODCASTS.

SIGN UP NOW AT ICKONIC.COM

THE LIFE STORY OF DAVID ICKE

RENEGADE

THE FEATURE LENGTH FILM

AVAILABLE NOW AT DAVIDICKE.COM

Renegade:
Adjective
‘Having rejected tradition: Unconventional.’
Merriam-Webster Dictionary

Acquiescence to tyranny is the death of the spirit

You may be 38 years old, as I happen to be. And one day, some great opportunity stands before you and calls you to stand up for some great principle, some great issue, some great cause. And you refuse to do it because you are afraid … You refuse to do it because you want to live longer … You're afraid that you will lose your job, or you are afraid that you will be criticised or that you will lose your popularity, or you're afraid that somebody will stab you, or shoot at you or bomb your house; so you refuse to take the stand.

Well, you may go on and live until you are 90, but you're just as dead at 38 as you would be at 90. And the cessation of breathing in your life is but the belated announcement of an earlier death of the spirit.

Martin Luther King

How the few control the many and always have – the many do whatever they're told

'Forward, the Light Brigade!'
Was there a man dismayed?
Not though the soldier knew
Someone had blundered.
Theirs not to make reply,
Theirs not to reason why,
Theirs but to do and die.
Into the valley of Death
Rode the six hundred.

Cannon to right of them,
Cannon to left of them,
Cannon in front of them
Volleyed and thundered;
Stormed at with shot and shell,
Boldly they rode and well,
Into the jaws of Death,
Into the mouth of hell
Rode the six hundred

Alfred Lord Tennyson (1809-1892)

The mist is lifting slowly
I can see the way ahead
And I've left behind the empty streets
That once inspired my life
And the strength of the emotion
Is like thunder in the air
'Cos the promise that we made each other
Haunts me to the end

The secret of your beauty
And the mystery of your soul
I've been searching for in everyone I meet
And the times I've been mistaken
It's impossible to say
And the grass is growing
Underneath our feet

The words that I remember
From my childhood still are true
That there's none so blind
As those who will not see
And to those who lack the courage
And say it's dangerous to try
Well they just don't know
That love eternal will not be denied

I know you're out there somewhere
Somewhere, somewhere
I know you're out there somewhere

Somewhere you can hear my voice
I know I'll find you somehow
Somehow, somehow
I know I'll find you somehow
And somehow I'll return again to you

The Moody Blues

Are you a gutless wonder – or a Renegade Mind?

Monuments put from pen to paper,
Turns me into a gutless wonder,
And if you tolerate this,
Then your children will be next.
Gravity keeps my head down,
Or is it maybe shame ...

Manic Street Preachers

Rise like lions after slumber
In unvanquishable number.
Shake your chains to earth like dew
Which in sleep have fallen on you.
Ye are many – they are few.

Percy Shelley

Contents

CHAPTER 1 ‘I’m thinking’ — Oh, but *are* you?
CHAPTER 2 Renegade perception
CHAPTER 3 The Pushbacker sting
CHAPTER 4 ‘Covid’: The calculated catastrophe
CHAPTER 5 There *is no* ‘virus’
CHAPTER 6 Sequence of deceit
CHAPTER 7 War on your mind
CHAPTER 8 ‘Reframing’ insanity
CHAPTER 9 We must have it? So what is it?
CHAPTER 10 Human 2.0
CHAPTER 11 Who controls the Cult?
CHAPTER 12 Escaping Wetiko

POSTSCRIPT
APPENDIX Cowan-Kaufman-Morell Statement on Virus Isolation
BIBLIOGRAPHY
INDEX

CHAPTER ONE

I'm thinking' – Oh, but *are* you?

Think for yourself and let others enjoy the privilege of doing so too
Voltaire

French-born philosopher, mathematician and scientist René Descartes became famous for his statement in Latin in the 17th century which translates into English as: 'I think, therefore I am.'

On the face of it that is true. Thought reflects perception and perception leads to both behaviour and self-identity. In that sense 'we' are what we think. But who or what is doing the thinking and is thinking the only route to perception? Clearly, as we shall see, 'we' are not always the source of 'our' perception, indeed with regard to humanity as a whole this is rarely the case; and thinking is far from the only means of perception. Thought is the village idiot compared with other expressions of consciousness that we all have the potential to access and tap into. This has to be true when we *are* those other expressions of consciousness which are infinite in nature. We have forgotten this, or, more to the point, been manipulated to forget.

These are not just the esoteric musings of the navel. The whole foundation of human control and oppression is control of perception. Once perception is hijacked then so is behaviour which is dictated by perception. Collective perception becomes collective behaviour and collective behaviour is what we call human society. Perception is all and those behind human control know that which is why perception is the target 24/7 of the psychopathic manipulators that I call the Global Cult. They know that if they dictate perception they will dictate behaviour and collectively dictate the nature of human society. They are further aware that perception is formed from information received and if they control the circulation of information they will to a vast extent direct human behaviour. Censorship of information and opinion has become globally Nazi-like in recent years and never more blatantly than since the illusory 'virus pandemic' was triggered out of China in 2019 and across the world in 2020. Why have billions submitted to house arrest and accepted fascistic societies in a way they would have never believed possible? Those controlling the information spewing from government, mainstream media and Silicon Valley (all controlled by the same Global Cult networks) told them they were in danger from a 'deadly virus' and only by submitting to house arrest and conceding their most basic of freedoms could they and their families be protected. This monumental and provable lie became the *perception* of the billions and therefore the *behaviour* of the billions. In those few words you have the whole structure and modus operandi of human control. Fear is a perception – **F**alse **E**motion **A**ppearing **R**eal – and fear is the currency of control. In short … get them by the balls (or give them the impression that you have) and their hearts and minds will follow. Nothing grips the dangly bits and freezes the rear-end more comprehensively than fear.

World number 1

There are two 'worlds' in what appears to be one 'world' and the prime difference between them is knowledge. First we have the mass of human society in which the population is maintained in coldly-calculated ignorance through control of information and the 'education' (indoctrination) system. That's all you really need to control to enslave billions in a perceptual delusion in which what are perceived to be *their* thoughts and opinions are ever-repeated mantras that the system has been downloading all their lives through 'education', media, science, medicine, politics and academia in which the personnel and advocates are themselves overwhelmingly the perceptual products of the same repetition. Teachers and academics in general are processed by the same programming machine as everyone else, but unlike the great majority they never leave the ‘education’ program. It gripped them as students and continues to grip them as programmers of subsequent generations of students. The programmed become the programmers – the programmed programmers. The same can largely be said for scientists, doctors and politicians and not least because as the American writer Upton Sinclair said: ‘It is difficult to get a man to understand something when his salary depends upon his not understanding it.’ If your career and income depend on thinking the way the system demands then you will – bar a few free-minded exceptions – concede your mind to the Perceptual Mainframe that I call the Postage Stamp Consensus. This is a tiny band of perceived knowledge and possibility ‘taught’ (downloaded) in the schools and universities, pounded out by the mainstream media and on which all government policy is founded. Try thinking, and especially speaking and acting, outside of the ‘box’ of consensus and see what that does for your career in the Mainstream Everything which bullies, harasses, intimidates and ridicules the population into compliance. Here we have the simple structure which enslaves most of humanity in a perceptual prison cell for an entire lifetime and I’ll go deeper into this process shortly. Most of what humanity is taught as fact is nothing more than programmed belief. American science fiction author Frank Herbert was right when he said: ‘Belief can be manipulated. Only knowledge is dangerous.’ In the ‘Covid’ age belief is promoted and knowledge is censored. It was always so, but never to the extreme of today.

World number 2

A ‘number 2’ is slang for ‘doing a poo’ and how appropriate that is when this other ‘world’ is doing just that on humanity every minute of every day. World number 2 is a global network of secret societies and semi-secret groups dictating the direction of society via governments, corporations and authorities of every kind. I have spent more than 30 years uncovering and exposing this network that I call the Global Cult and knowing its agenda is what has made my books so accurate in predicting current and past events. Secret societies are secret for a reason. They want to keep their hoarded knowledge to themselves and their chosen initiates and to hide it from the population which they seek through ignorance to control and subdue. The whole foundation of the division between World 1 and World 2 is *knowledge*. What number 1 knows number 2 must not. Knowledge they have worked so hard to keep secret includes (a) the agenda to enslave humanity in a centrally-controlled global dictatorship, and (b) the nature of reality and life itself. The latter (b) must be suppressed to allow the former (a) to prevail as I shall be explaining. The way the Cult manipulates and interacts with the population can be likened to a spider's web. The 'spider' sits at the centre in the shadows and imposes its will through the web with each strand represented in World number 2 by a secret society, satanic or semi-secret group, and in World number 1 – the world of the seen – by governments, agencies of government, law enforcement, corporations, the banking system, media conglomerates and Silicon Valley (Fig 1 overleaf). The spider and the web connect and coordinate all these organisations to pursue the same global outcome while the population sees them as individual entities working randomly and independently. At the level of the web governments *are* the banking system *are* the corporations *are* the media *are* Silicon Valley *are* the World Health Organization working from their inner cores as one unit. Apparently unconnected countries, corporations, institutions, organisations and people are on the *same team* pursuing the same global outcome. Strands in the web immediately around the spider are the most secretive and exclusive secret societies and their membership is emphatically restricted to the Cult inner-circle emerging through the generations from particular bloodlines for reasons I will come to. At the core of the core you would get them in a single room. That's how many people are dictating the direction of human society and its transformation through the ‘Covid’ hoax and other means. As the web expands out from the spider we meet the secret societies that many people will be aware of – the Freemasons, Knights Templar, Knights of Malta, Opus Dei, the inner sanctum of the Jesuit Order, and such like. Note how many are connected to the Church of Rome and there is a reason for that. The Roman Church was established as a revamp, a rebranding, of the relocated ‘Church’ of Babylon and the Cult imposing global tyranny today can be tracked back to Babylon and Sumer in what is now Iraq.

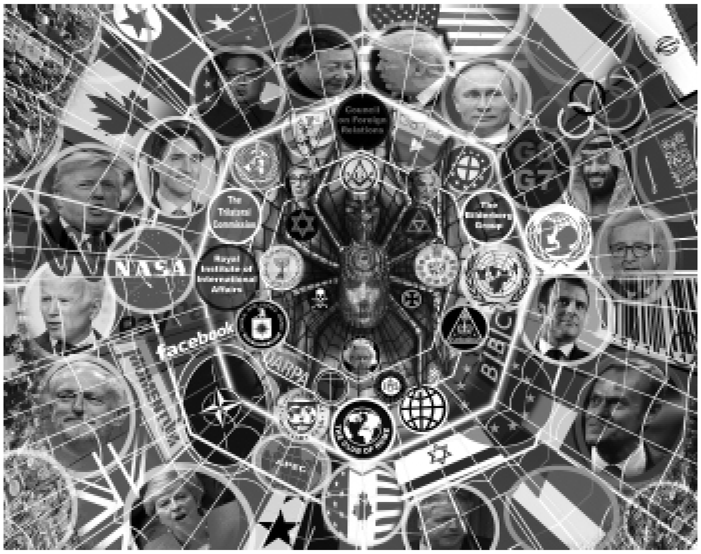

Council on Foreign Relations
G7
The Trilateral Commission
The Bilderberg Group
NASA
Royal Institute of International Affairs
facebook
BBC

Figure 1: The global web through which the few control the many. (Image Neil Hague.)

Inner levels of the web operate in the unseen away from the public eye and then we have what I call the cusp organisations located at the point where the hidden meets the seen. They include a series of satellite organisations answering to a secret society founded in London in the late 19th century called the Round Table and among them are the Royal Institute of International Affairs (UK, founded in 1920); Council on Foreign Relations (US, 1921); Bilderberg Group (worldwide, 1954); Trilateral Commission (US/worldwide, 1972); and the Club of Rome (worldwide, 1968) which was created to exploit environmental concerns to justify the centralisation of global power to ‘save the planet’. The Club of Rome instigated with others the human-caused climate change hoax which has led to all the ‘green new deals' demanding that very centralisation of control. Cusp organisations, which include endless 'think tanks' all over the world, are designed to coordinate a single global policy between political and business leaders, intelligence personnel, media organisations and anyone who can influence the direction of policy in their own sphere of operation. Major players and regular attenders will know what is happening – or some of it – while others come and go and are kept overwhelmingly in the dark about the big picture. I refer to these cusp groupings as semi-secret in that they can be publicly identified, but what goes on at the inner-core is kept very much 'in house' even from most of their members and participants through a fiercely-imposed system of compartmentalisation. Only let them know what they need to know to serve your interests and no more. The structure of secret societies serves as a perfect example of this principle. Most Freemasons never get higher than the bottom three levels of 'degree' (degree of knowledge) when there are 33 official degrees of the Scottish Rite. Initiates only qualify for the next higher 'compartment' or degree if those at that level choose to allow them. Knowledge can be carefully assigned only to those considered 'safe'. I went to my local Freemason's lodge a few years ago when they were having an 'open day' to show how cuddly they were and when I chatted to some of them I was astonished at how little the rank and file knew even about the most ubiquitous symbols they use. The mushroom technique – keep them in the dark and feed them bullshit – applies to most people in the web as well as the population as a whole. Sub-divisions of the web mirror in theme and structure transnational corporations which have a headquarters somewhere in the world dictating to all their subsidiaries in different countries. Subsidiaries operate in their methodology and branding to the same centrally-dictated plan and policy in pursuit of particular ends. The Cult web functions in the same way. Each country has its own web as a subsidiary of the global one. They consist of networks of secret societies, semi-secret groups and bloodline families and their job is to impose the will of the spider and the global web in their particular country. Subsidiary networks control and manipulate the national political system, finance, corporations, media, medicine, etc. to ensure that they follow the globally-dictated Cult agenda. These networks were the means through which the 'Covid' hoax could be played out with almost every country responding in the same way.

The 'Yessir' pyramid

Compartmentalisation is the key to understanding how a tiny few can dictate the lives of billions when combined with a top-down sequence of imposition and acquiescence. The inner core of the Cult sits at the peak of the pyramidal hierarchy of human society (Fig 2 overleaf). It imposes its will – its agenda for the world – on the level immediately below which acquiesces to that imposition. This level then imposes the Cult will on the level below them which acquiesces and imposes on the next level. Very quickly we meet levels in the hierarchy that have no idea there even is a Cult, but the sequence of imposition and acquiescence continues down the pyramid in just the same way. 'I don't know why we are doing this but the order came from "on-high" and so we better just do it.' Alfred Lord Tennyson said of the cannon fodder levels in his poem *The Charge of the Light Brigade*: 'Theirs not to reason why; theirs but to do and die.' The next line says that 'into the valley of death rode the six hundred' and they died because they obeyed without question what their perceived 'superiors' told them to do. In the same way the population capitulated to 'Covid'. The whole hierarchical pyramid functions like this to allow the very few to direct the enormous many. Eventually imposition-acquiescence-imposition-acquiescence comes down to the mass of the population at the foot of the pyramid. If they acquiesce to those levels of the hierarchy imposing on them (governments/law enforcement/doctors/media) a circuit is completed between the population and the handful of super-psychopaths in the Cult inner core at the top of the pyramid. Without a circuit-breaking refusal to obey, the sequence of imposition and acquiescence allows a staggeringly few people to impose their will upon the entirety of humankind. We are looking at the very sequence that has subjugated billions since the start of 2020. Our freedom has not been taken from us. Humanity has given it away. Fascists do not impose fascism because there are not enough of them. Fascism is imposed by the population acquiescing to fascism. Put another way allowing their perceptions to be programmed to the extent that leads to the population giving their freedom away by giving their perceptions – their mind – away. If this circuit is not broken by humanity ceasing to cooperate with their own enslavement then nothing can change. For that to happen people have to critically think and see through the lies and window dressing and then summon the backbone to act upon what they see. The Cult spends its days working to stop either happening and its methodology is systematic and highly detailed, but it can be overcome and that is what this book is all about.

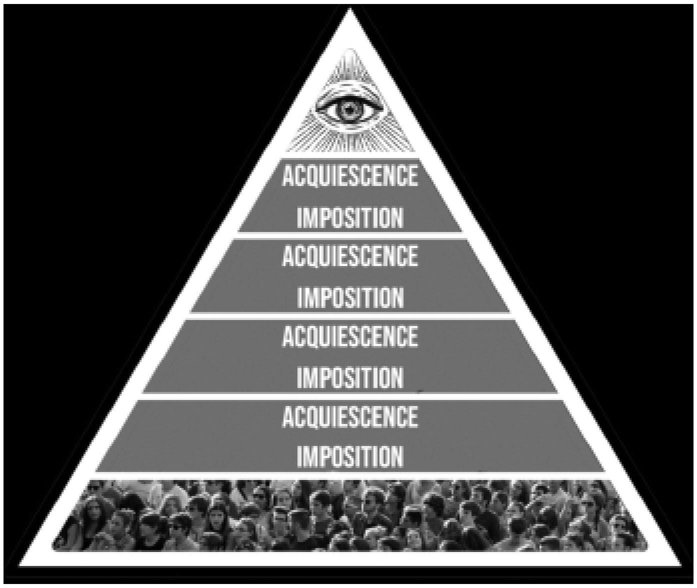


Figure 2: The simple sequence of imposition and compliance that allows a handful of people at the peak of the pyramid to dictate the lives of billions.

The Life Program

Okay, back to world number 1 or the world of the 'masses'. Observe the process of what we call 'life' and it is a perceptual download from cradle to grave. The Cult has created a global structure in which perception can be programmed and the program continually topped-up with what appears to be constant confirmation that the program is indeed true reality. The important word here is 'appears'.

This is the structure, the fly-trap, the Postage Stamp Consensus or Perceptual Mainframe, which represents that incredibly narrow band of perceived possibility delivered by the 'education' system, mainstream media, science and medicine. From the earliest age the download begins with parents who have themselves succumbed to the very programming their children are about to go through. Most parents don't do this out of malevolence and mostly it is quite the opposite. They do what they believe is best for their children and that is what the program has told them is best. Within three or four years comes the major transition from parental programming to full-blown state (Cult) programming in school, college and university where perceptually-programmed teachers and academics pass on their programming to the next generations. Teachers who resist are soon marginalised and their careers ended while children who resist are called a problem child for whom Ritalin may need to be prescribed. A few years after entering the 'world' children are under the control of authority figures representing the state telling them when they have to be there, when they can leave and when they can speak, eat, even go to the toilet. This is calculated preparation for a lifetime of obeying authority in all its forms. Reflex-action fear of authority is instilled by authority from the start. Children soon learn the carrot and stick consequences of obeying or defying authority which is underpinned daily for the rest of their life. Fortunately I daydreamed through this crap and never obeyed authority simply because it told me to. This approach to my alleged 'betters' continues to this day. There can be consequences of pursuing open-minded freedom in a world of closed-minded conformity. I spent a lot of time in school corridors after being ejected from the classroom for not taking some of it seriously and now I spend a lot of time being ejected from Facebook, YouTube and Twitter. But I can tell you that being true to yourself and not compromising your self-respect is far more exhilarating than bowing to authority for authority's sake. You don't have to be a sheep to the shepherd (authority) and the sheep dog (fear of not obeying authority).

The perceptual download continues throughout the formative years in school, college and university while script-reading ‘teachers’, ‘academics’ ‘scientists’, ‘doctors’ and ‘journalists’ insist that ongoing generations must be as programmed as they are. Accept the program or you will not pass your ‘exams’ which confirm your ‘degree’ of programming. It is tragic to think that many parents pressure their offspring to work hard at school to download the program and qualify for the next stage at college and university. The late, great, American comedian George Carlin said: ‘Here’s a bumper sticker I’d like to see: We are proud parents of a child who has resisted his teachers’ attempts to break his spirit and bend him to the will of his corporate masters.’ Well, the best of luck finding many of those, George. Then comes the moment to leave the formal programming years in academia and enter the ‘adult’ world of work. There you meet others in your chosen or prescribed arena who went through the same Postage Stamp Consensus program before you did. There is therefore overwhelming agreement between almost everyone on the basic foundations of Postage Stamp reality and the rejection, even contempt, of the few who have a mind of their own and are prepared to use it. This has two major effects. Firstly, the consensus confirms to the programmed that their download is really how things are. I mean, everyone knows that, right? Secondly, the arrogance and ignorance of Postage Stamp adherents ensure that anyone questioning the program will have unpleasant consequences for seeking their own truth and not picking their perceptions from the shelf marked: ‘Things you must believe without question and if you don’t you’re a dangerous lunatic conspiracy theorist and a harebrained nutter’.

Every government, agency and corporation is founded on the same Postage Stamp prison cell and you can see why so many people believe the same thing while calling it their own ‘opinion’. Fusion of governments and corporations in pursuit of the same agenda was the definition of fascism described by Italian dictator Benito Mussolini. The pressure to conform to perceptual norms downloaded for a lifetime is incessant and infiltrates society right down to family groups that become censors and condemners of their own 'black sheep' for not, ironically, being sheep. We have seen an explosion of that in the 'Covid' era. Cult-owned global media unleashes its propaganda all day every day in support of the Postage Stamp and targets with abuse and ridicule anyone in the public eye who won't bend their mind to the will of the tyranny. Any response to this is denied (certainly in my case). They don't want to give a platform to expose official lies. Cult-owned-and-created Internet giants like Facebook, Google, YouTube and Twitter delete you for having an unapproved opinion. Facebook boasts that its AI censors delete 97-percent of 'hate speech' before anyone even reports it. Much of that 'hate speech' will simply be an opinion that Facebook and its masters don't want people to see. Such perceptual oppression is widely known as fascism. Even Facebook executive Benny Thomas, a 'CEO Global Planning Lead', said in comments secretly recorded by investigative journalism operation Project Veritas that Facebook is 'too powerful' and should be broken up:

> I mean, no king in history has been the ruler of two billion people, but Mark Zuckerberg is … And he's 36. That's too much for a 36-year-old ... You should not have power over two billion people. I just think that's wrong.

Thomas said Facebook-owned platforms like Instagram, Oculus, and WhatsApp needed to be separate companies. 'It's too much power when they're all one together'. That's the way the Cult likes it, however. We have an executive of a Cult organisation in Benny Thomas that doesn't know there is a Cult such is the compartmentalisation. Thomas said that Facebook and Google 'are no longer companies, they're countries'. Actually they are more powerful than countries on the basis that if you control information you control perception and control human society.

I love my oppressor

Another expression of this psychological trickery is for those who realise they are being pressured into compliance to eventually convince themselves to believe the official narratives to protect their self-respect from accepting the truth that they have succumbed to meek and subservient compliance. Such people become some of the most vehement defenders of the system. You can see them everywhere screaming abuse at those who prefer to think for themselves and by doing so reminding the compliers of their own capitulation to conformity. 'You are talking dangerous nonsense you Covidiot!!' Are you trying to convince me or yourself? It is a potent form of Stockholm syndrome which is defined as: 'A psychological condition that occurs when a victim of abuse identifies and attaches, or bonds, positively with their abuser.' An example is hostages bonding and even 'falling in love' with their kidnappers. The syndrome has been observed in domestic violence, abused children, concentration camp inmates, prisoners of war and many and various Satanic cults. These are some traits of Stockholm syndrome listed at goodtherapy.org:

- Positive regard towards perpetrators of abuse or captor [see 'Covid'].
- Failure to cooperate with police and other government authorities when it comes to holding perpetrators of abuse or kidnapping accountable [or in the case of 'Covid' cooperating with the police to enforce and defend their captors' demands].
- Little or no effort to escape [see 'Covid'].
- Belief in the goodness of the perpetrators or kidnappers [see 'Covid'].
- Appeasement of captors. This is a manipulative strategy for maintaining one's safety. As victims get rewarded – perhaps with less abuse or even with life itself – their appeasing behaviours are reinforced [see 'Covid'].
- Learned helplessness. This can be akin to 'if you can't beat 'em, join 'em'. As the victims fail to escape the abuse or captivity, they may start giving up and soon realize it's just easier for everyone if they acquiesce all their power to their captors [see 'Covid'].

- Feelings of pity toward the abusers, believing they are actually victims themselves. Because of this, victims may go on a crusade or mission to ‘save’ [protect] their abuser [see the venom unleashed on those challenging the official ‘Covid’ narrative].
- Unwillingness to learn to detach from their perpetrators and heal. In essence, victims may tend to be less loyal to themselves than to their abuser [*definitely* see ‘Covid’].

Ponder on those traits and compare them with the behaviour of great swathes of the global population who have defended governments and authorities which have spent every minute destroying their lives and livelihoods and those of their children and grandchildren since early 2020 with fascistic lockdowns, house arrest and employment deletion to ‘protect’ them from a ‘deadly virus’ that their abusers’ perceptually created to bring about this very outcome. We are looking at mass Stockholm syndrome. All those that agree to concede their freedom will believe those perceptions are originating in their own independent ‘mind’ when in fact by conceding their reality to Stockholm syndrome they have by definition conceded any independence of mind. Listen to the ‘opinions’ of the acquiescing masses in this ‘Covid’ era and what gushes forth is the repetition of the official version of everything delivered unprocessed, unfiltered and unquestioned. The whole programming dynamic works this way. I must be free because I’m told that I am and so I think that I am.

You can see what I mean with the chapter theme of ‘I’m thinking – Oh, but *are* you?’ The great majority are not thinking, let alone for themselves. They are repeating what authority has told them to believe which allows them to be controlled. Weaving through this mentality is the fear that the ‘conspiracy theorists’ are right and this again explains the often hysterical abuse that ensues when you dare to contest the official narrative of anything. Denial is the mechanism of hiding from yourself what you don’t want to be true. Telling people what they want to hear is easy, but it’s an infinitely greater challenge to tell them what they would rather not be happening.

One is akin to pushing against an open door while the other is met with vehement resistance no matter what the scale of evidence. I don't want it to be true so I'll convince myself that it's not. Examples are everywhere from the denial that a partner is cheating despite all the signs to the reflex-action rejection of any idea that world events in which country after country act in exactly the same way are centrally coordinated. To accept the latter is to accept that a force of unspeakable evil is working to destroy your life and the lives of your children with nothing too horrific to achieve that end. Who the heck wants that to be true? But if we don't face reality the end is duly achieved and the consequences are far worse and ongoing than breaking through the walls of denial today with the courage to make a stand against tyranny.

Connect the dots – but how?

A crucial aspect of perceptual programming is to portray a world in which everything is random and almost nothing is connected to anything else. Randomness cannot be coordinated by its very nature and once you perceive events as random the idea they could be connected is waved away as the rantings of the tinfoil-hat brigade. You can't plan and coordinate random you idiot! No, you can't, but you can hide the coldly-calculated and long-planned behind the *illusion* of randomness. A foundation manifestation of the Renegade Mind is to scan reality for patterns that connect the apparently random and turn pixels and dots into pictures. This is the way I work and have done so for more than 30 years. You look for similarities in people, modus operandi and desired outcomes and slowly, then ever quicker, the picture forms. For instance: There would seem to be no connection between the 'Covid pandemic' hoax and the human-caused global-warming hoax and yet they are masks (appropriately) on the same face seeking the same outcome. Those pushing the global warming myth through the Club of Rome and other Cult agencies are driving the lies about 'Covid' – Bill Gates is an obvious one, but they are endless. Why would the same people be involved in both when they are clearly not connected? Oh, but they *are*. Common themes with personnel are matched by common goals. The 'solutions' to both 'problems' are centralisation of global power to impose the will of the few on the many to 'save' humanity from 'Covid' and save the planet from an 'existential threat' (we need 'zero Covid' and 'zero carbon emissions'). These, in turn, connect with the 'dot' of globalisation which was coined to describe the centralisation of global power in every area of life through incessant political and corporate expansion, trading blocks and superstates like the European Union. If you are the few and you want to control the many you have to centralise power and decision-making. The more you centralise power the more power the few at the centre will have over the many; and the more that power is centralised the more power those at the centre have to centralise even quicker. The momentum of centralisation gets faster and faster which is exactly the process we have witnessed. In this way the hoaxed 'pandemic' and the fakery of human-caused global warming serve the interests of globalisation and the seizure of global power in the hands of the Cult inner-circle which is behind 'Covid', 'climate change' *and* globalisation. At this point random 'dots' become a clear and obvious picture or pattern.

Klaus Schwab, the classic Bond villain who founded the Cult's Gates-funded World Economic Forum, published a book in 2020, *The Great Reset*, in which he used the 'problem' of 'Covid' to justify a total transformation of human society to 'save' humanity from 'climate change'. Schwab said: 'The pandemic represents a rare but narrow window of opportunity to reflect, reimagine, and reset our world.' What he didn't mention is that the Cult he serves is behind both hoaxes as I show in my book *The Answer*. He and the Cult don't have to reimagine the world. They know precisely what they want and that's why they destroyed human society with 'Covid' to 'build back better' in their grand design. Their job is not to imagine, but to get humanity to imagine and agree with their plans while believing it's all random. It must be pure coincidence that 'The Great Reset' has long been the Cult's code name for the global imposition of fascism and replaced previous code-names of the 'New World

Order' used by Cult frontmen like Father George Bush and the 'New Order of the Ages' which emerged from Freemasonry and much older secret societies. New Order of the Ages appears on the reverse of the Great Seal of the United States as 'Novus ordo seclorum' underneath the Cult symbol used since way back of the pyramid and all seeing-eye (Fig 3). The pyramid is the hierarchy of human control headed by the illuminated eye that symbolises the force behind the Cult which I will expose in later chapters. The term 'Annuit Coeptis' translates as 'He favours our undertaking'. We are told the 'He' is the Christian god, but 'He' is not as I will be explaining.

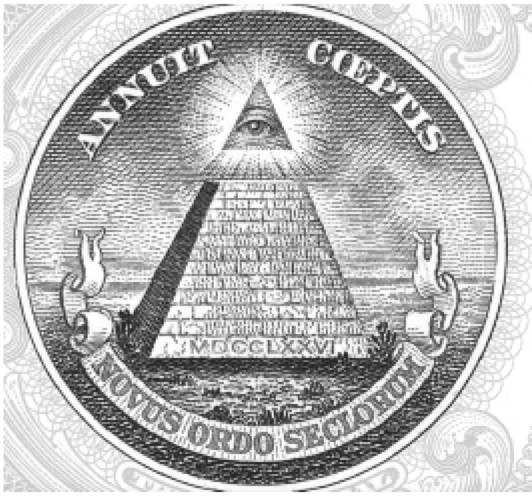


Figure 3: The all-seeing eye of the Cult 'god' on the Freemason-designed Great Seal of the United States and also on the dollar bill.

Having you on

Two major Cult techniques of perceptual manipulation that relate to all this are what I have called since the 1990s Problem-Reaction-Solution (PRS) and the Totalitarian Tiptoe (TT). They can be uncovered by the inquiring mind with a simple question: Who benefits? The answer usually identifies the perpetrators of a given action or happening through the concept of 'he who most benefits from a crime is the one most likely to have committed it'. The Latin 'Cue bono?' – Who benefits? – is widely attributed to the Roman orator and statesman Marcus Tullius Cicero. No wonder it goes back so far when the concept has been relevant to human behaviour since history was recorded. Problem-Reaction-Solution is the technique used to manipulate us every day by covertly creating a problem (or the illusion of one) and offering the solution to the problem (or the illusion of one). In the first phase you create the problem and blame someone or something else for why it has happened. This may relate to a financial collapse, terrorist attack, war, global warming or pandemic, anything in fact that will allow you to impose the 'solution' to change society in the way you desire at that time. The 'problem' doesn't have to be real. PRS is manipulation of perception and all you need is the population to believe the problem is real. Human-caused global warming and the 'Covid pandemic' only have to be *perceived* to be real for the population to accept the 'solutions' of authority. I refer to this technique as NO-Problem-Reaction-Solution. Billions did not meekly accept house arrest from early 2020 because there was a real deadly 'Covid pandemic' but because they perceived – believed – that to be the case. The antidote to Problem-Reaction-Solution is to ask who benefits from the proposed solution. Invariably it will be anyone who wants to justify more control through deletion of freedom and centralisation of power and decision-making.

The two world wars were Problem-Reaction-Solutions that transformed and realigned global society. Both were manipulated into being by the Cult as I have detailed in books since the mid-1990s. They dramatically centralised global power, especially World War Two, which led to the United Nations and other global bodies thanks to the overt and covert manipulations of the Rockefeller family and other Cult bloodlines like the Rothschilds. The UN is a stalking horse for full-blown world government that I will come to shortly. The land on which the UN building stands in New York was donated by the Rockefellers and the same Cult family was behind Big Pharma scalpel and drug 'medicine' and the creation of the World Health Organization as part of the UN. They have been stalwarts of the eugenics movement and funded Hitler's race-purity expert' Ernst Rudin. The human-caused global warming hoax has been orchestrated by the Club of Rome through the UN which is manufacturing both the ‘problem’ through its Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change and imposing the ‘solution’ through its Agenda 21 and Agenda 2030 which demand the total centralisation of global power to ‘save the world’ from a climate hoax the United Nations is itself perpetrating. What a small world the Cult can be seen to be particularly among the inner circles. The bedfellow of Problem-Reaction-Solution is the Totalitarian Tiptoe which became the Totalitarian Sprint in 2020. The technique is fashioned to hide the carefully-coordinated behind the cover of apparently random events. You start the sequence at ‘A’ and you know you are heading for ‘Z’. You don’t want people to know that and each step on the journey is presented as a random happening while all the steps strung together lead in the same direction. The speed may have quickened dramatically in recent times, but you can still see the incremental approach of the Tiptoe in the case of ‘Covid’ as each new imposition takes us deeper into fascism. Tell people they have to do this or that to get back to ‘normal’, then this and this and this. With each new demand adding to the ones that went before the population’s freedom is deleted until it disappears. The spider wraps its web around the flies more comprehensively with each new diktat. I’ll highlight this in more detail when I get to the ‘Covid’ hoax and how it has been pulled off. Another prime example of the Totalitarian Tiptoe is how the Cult-created European Union went from a ‘free-trade zone’ to a centralised bureaucratic dictatorship through the Tiptoe of incremental centralisation of power until nations became mere administrative units for Cult-owned dark suits in Brussels.

The antidote to ignorance is knowledge which the Cult seeks vehemently to deny us, but despite the systematic censorship to that end the Renegade Mind can overcome this by vociferously seeking out the facts no matter the impediments put in the way. There is also a method of thinking and perceiving – *knowing* – that doesn’t even need names, dates, place-type facts to identify the patterns that reveal the story. I’ll get to that in the final chapter. All you need to know about the manipulation of human society and to what end is still out there – *at the time of writing* – in the form of books, videos and websites for those that really want to breach the walls of programmed perception. To access this knowledge requires the abandonment of the mainstream media as a source of information in the awareness that this is owned and controlled by the Cult and therefore promotes mass perceptions that suit the Cult. Mainstream media lies all day, every day. That is its function and very reason for being. Where it does tell the truth, here and there, is only because the truth and the Cult agenda very occasionally coincide. If you look for fact and insight to the BBC, CNN and virtually all the rest of them you are asking to be conned and perceptually programmed.

Know the outcome and you'll see the journey

Events seem random when you have no idea where the world is being taken. Once you do the random becomes the carefully planned. Know the outcome and you'll see the journey is a phrase I have been using for a long time to give context to daily happenings that appear unconnected. Does a problem, or illusion of a problem, trigger a proposed 'solution' that further drives society in the direction of the outcome? Invariably the answer will be yes and the random – *abracadabra* – becomes the clearly coordinated. So what is this outcome that unlocks the door to a massively expanded understanding of daily events? I will summarise its major aspects – the fine detail is in my other books – and those new to this information will see that the world they thought they were living in is a very different place. The foundation of the Cult agenda is the incessant centralisation of power and all such centralisation is ultimately in pursuit of Cult control on a global level. I have described for a long time the planned world structure of top-down dictatorship as the Hunger Games Society. The term obviously comes from the movie series which portrayed a world in which a few living in military-protected hi-tech luxury were the overlords of a population condemned to abject poverty in isolated 'sectors' that were not allowed to interact. 'Covid' lockdowns and travel bans anyone? The 'Hunger Games' pyramid of structural control has the inner circle of the Cult at the top with pretty much the entire population at the bottom under their control through dependency for survival on the Cult. The whole structure is planned to be protected and enforced by a military-police state (Fig 4).

Here you have the reason for the global lockdowns of the fake pandemic to coldly destroy independent incomes and livelihoods and make everyone dependent on the 'state' (the Cult that controls the 'states'). I have warned in my books for many years about the plan to introduce a 'guaranteed income' – a barely survivable pittance – designed to impose dependency when employment was destroyed by AI technology and now even more comprehensively at great speed by the 'Covid' scam. Once the pandemic was played and lockdown consequences began to delete independent income the authorities began to talk right on cue about the need for a guaranteed income and a 'Great Reset'. Guaranteed income will be presented as benevolent governments seeking to help a desperate people – desperate as a direct result of actions of the same governments. The truth is that such payments are a trap. You will only get them if you do exactly what the authorities demand including mass vaccination (genetic manipulation). We have seen this theme already in Australia where those dependent on government benefits have them reduced if parents don't agree to have their children vaccinated according to an insane health-destroying government-dictated schedule. Calculated economic collapse applies to governments as well as people. The Cult wants rid of countries through the creation of a world state with countries broken up into regions ruled by a world government and super states like the European Union. Countries must be bankrupted, too, to this end and it's being achieved by the trillions in 'rescue packages' and furlough payments, trillions in lost taxation, and money-no-object spending on 'Covid' including constant all-medium advertising (programming) which has made the media dependent on government for much of its income. The day of reckoning is coming – as planned – for government spending and given that it has been made possible by printing money and not by production/taxation there is inflation on the way that has the potential to wipe out monetary value. In that case there will be no need for the Cult to steal your money. It just won't be worth anything (see the German Weimar Republic before the Nazis took over). Many have been okay with lockdowns while getting a percentage of their income from so-called furlough payments without having to work. Those payments are dependent, however, on people having at least a theoretical job with a business considered non-essential and ordered to close. As these business go under because they are closed by lockdown after lockdown the furlough stops and it will for everyone eventually. Then what? The 'then what?' is precisely the idea.

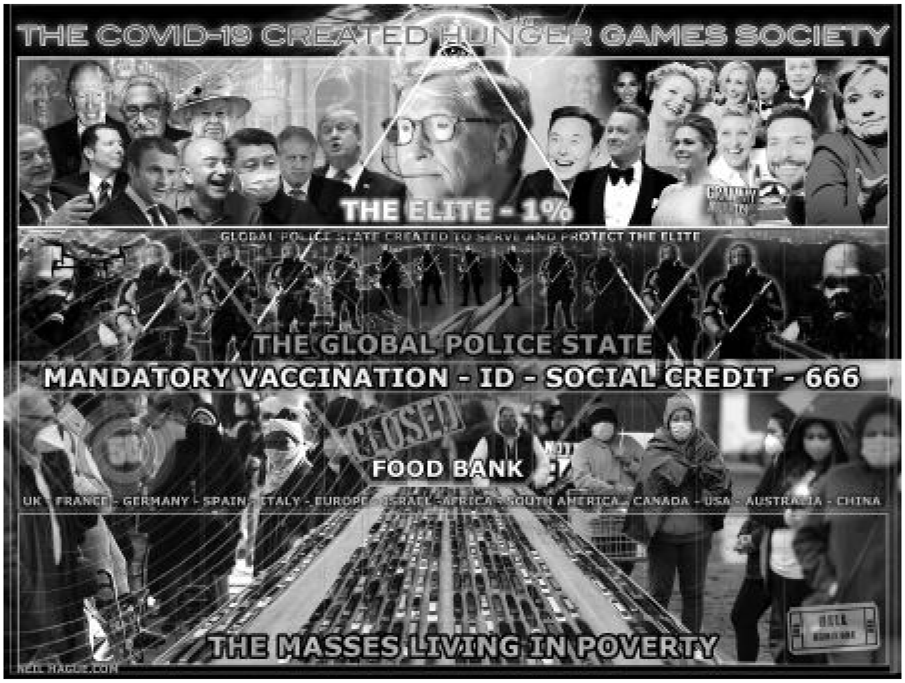

THE COVID-19 CREATED HUNGER GAMES SOCIETY
THE ELITE - 1%
GLOBAL POLICE STATE CREATED TO SERVE AND PROTECT THE ELITE
THE GLOBAL POLICE STATE
MANDATORY VACCINATION - ID - SOCIAL CREDIT - 666
CLOSED
FOOD BANK
UK - FRANCE - GERMANY - SPAIN - ITALY - EUROPE - ISRAEL - AFRICA - SOUTH AMERICA - CANADA - USA - AUSTRALIA - CHINA
THE MASSES LIVING IN POVERTY
NEIL HAGUE.COM

Figure 4: The Hunger Games Society structure I have long warned was planned and now the 'Covid' hoax has made it possible. This is the real reason for lockdowns.

Hired hands

Between the Hunger Games Cult elite and the dependent population is planned to be a vicious military-police state (a fusion of the two into one force). This has been in the making for a long time with police looking ever more like the military and carrying weapons to match. The pandemic scam has seen this process accelerate so fast as lockdown house arrest is brutally enforced by carefully recruited fascist minds and gormless system-servers. The police and military are planned to merge into a centrally-directed world army in a global structure headed by a world government which wouldn't be elected even by the election fixes now in place. The world army is not planned even to be human and instead wars would be fought, primarily against the population, using robot technology controlled by artificial intelligence. I have been warning about this for decades and now militaries around the world are being transformed by this very AI technology. The global regime that I describe is a particular form of fascism known as a technocracy in which decisions are not made by clueless and co-opted politicians but by unelected technocrats – scientists, engineers, technologists and bureaucrats. Cult-owned-and-controlled Silicon Valley giants are examples of technocracy and they already have far more power to direct world events than governments. They are with their censorship *selecting* governments. I know that some are calling the 'Great Reset' a Marxist communist takeover, but fascism and Marxism are different labels for the same tyranny. Tell those who lived in fascist Germany and Stalinist Russia that there was a difference in the way their freedom was deleted and their lives controlled. I could call it a fascist technocracy or a Marxist technocracy and they would be equally accurate. The Hunger Games society with its world government structure would oversee a world army, world central bank and single world cashless currency imposing its will on a microchipped population (Fig 5). Scan its different elements and see how the illusory pandemic is forcing society in this very direction at great speed. Leaders of 23 countries and the World Health Organization (WHO) backed the idea in March, 2021, of a global treaty for 'international cooperation' in 'health emergencies' and nations should 'come together as a global community for peaceful cooperation that extends beyond this crisis'. Cut the Orwellian bullshit and this means another step towards global government. The plan includes a cashless digital money system that I first warned about in 1993. Right at the start of 'Covid' the deeply corrupt Tedros

Adhanom Ghebreyesus, the crooked and merely gofer ‘head’ of the World Health Organization, said it was possible to catch the ‘virus’ by touching cash and it was better to use cashless means. The claim was ridiculous nonsense and like the whole ‘Covid’ mind-trick it was nothing to do with ‘health’ and everything to do with pushing every aspect of the Cult agenda. As a result of the Tedros lie the use of cash has plummeted. The Cult script involves a single world digital currency that would eventually be technologically embedded in the body. China is a massive global centre for the Cult and if you watch what is happening there you will know what is planned for everywhere. The Chinese government is developing a digital currency which would allow fines to be deducted immediately via AI for anyone caught on camera breaking its fantastic list of laws and the money is going to be programmable with an expiry date to ensure that no one can accrue wealth except the Cult and its operatives.

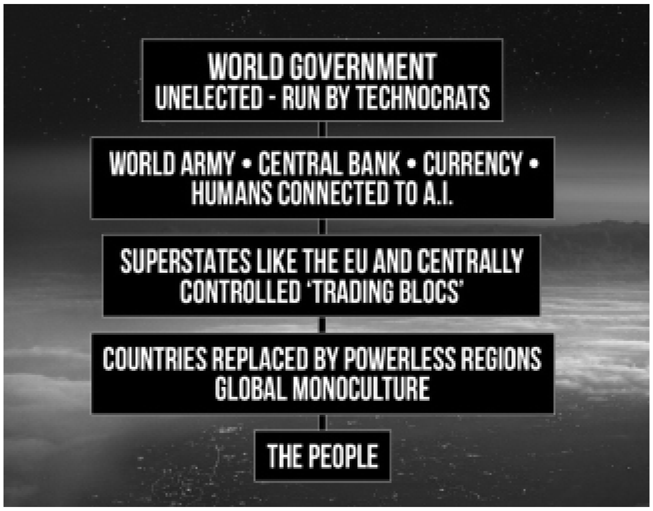

WORLD GOVERNMENT
UNELECTED - RUN BY TECHNOCRATS
WORLD ARMY • CENTRAL BANK • CURRENCY • HUMANS CONNECTED TO A.I.
SUPERSTATES LIKE THE EU AND CENTRALLY CONTROLLED ‘TRADING BLOCS’
COUNTRIES REPLACED BY POWERLESS REGIONS
GLOBAL MONOCULTURE
THE PEOPLE

Figure 5: The structure of global control the Cult has been working towards for so long and this has been enormously advanced by the ‘Covid’ illusion.

Serfdom is so smart

The Cult plan is far wider, extreme, and more comprehensive than even most conspiracy researchers appreciate and I will come to the true depths of deceit and control in the chapters ‘Who controls the

Cult?' and 'Escaping Wetiko'. Even the world that we know is crazy enough. We are being deluged with ever more sophisticated and controlling technology under the heading of 'smart'. We have smart televisions, smart meters, smart cards, smart cars, smart driving, smart roads, smart pills, smart patches, smart watches, smart skin, smart borders, smart pavements, smart streets, smart cities, smart communities, smart environments, smart growth, smart planet ... smart *everything* around us. Smart technologies and methods of operation are designed to interlock to create a global Smart Grid connecting the entirety of human society including human minds to create a centrally-dictated 'hive' mind. 'Smart cities' is code for densely-occupied megacities of total surveillance and control through AI. Ever more destructive frequency communication systems like 5G have been rolled out without any official testing for health and psychological effects (colossal). 5G/6G/7G systems are needed to run the Smart Grid and each one becomes more destructive of body and mind. Deleting independent income is crucial to forcing people into these AI-policed prisons by ending private property ownership (except for the Cult elite). The Cult's Great Reset now openly foresees a global society in which no one will own any possessions and everything will be rented while the Cult would own literally everything under the guise of government and corporations. The aim has been to use the lockdowns to destroy sources of income on a mass scale and when the people are destitute and in unrepayable amounts of debt (problem) Cult assets come forward with the pledge to write-off debt in return for handing over all property and possessions (solution). Everything – literally everything including people – would be connected to the Internet via AI. I was warning years ago about the coming Internet of Things (IoT) in which all devices and technology from your car to your fridge would be plugged into the Internet and controlled by AI. Now we are already there with much more to come. The next stage is the Internet of Everything (IoE) which is planned to include the connection of AI to the human brain and body to replace the human mind with a centrally-controlled AI mind. Instead of perceptions being manipulated through control of information and censorship those perceptions would come direct from the Cult through AI. What do you think? You think whatever AI decides that you think. In human terms there would be no individual 'think' any longer. Too incredible? The ravings of a lunatic? Not at all. Cult-owned crazies in Silicon Valley have been telling us the plan for years without explaining the real motivation and calculated implications. These include Google executive and 'futurist' Ray Kurzweil who highlights the year 2030 for when this would be underway. He said:

> Our thinking ... will be a hybrid of biological and non-biological thinking ... humans will be able to extend their limitations and 'think in the cloud' ... We're going to put gateways to the cloud in our brains ... We're going to gradually merge and enhance ourselves ... In my view, that's the nature of being human – we transcend our limitations.
>
> As the technology becomes vastly superior to what we are then the small proportion that is still human gets smaller and smaller and smaller until it's just utterly negligible.

The sales-pitch of Kurzweil and Cult-owned Silicon Valley is that this would make us 'super-human' when the real aim is to make us post-human and no longer 'human' in the sense that we have come to know. The entire global population would be connected to AI and become the centrally-controlled 'hive-mind' of externally-delivered perceptions. The Smart Grid being installed to impose the Cult's will on the world is being constructed to allow particular locations – even one location – to control the whole global system. From these prime control centres, which absolutely include China and Israel, anything connected to the Internet would be switched on or off and manipulated at will. Energy systems could be cut, communication via the Internet taken down, computer-controlled driverless autonomous vehicles driven off the road, medical devices switched off, the potential is limitless given how much AI and Internet connections now run human society. We have seen nothing yet if we allow this to continue. Autonomous vehicle makers are working with law enforcement to produce cars designed to automatically pull over if they detect a police or emergency vehicle flashing from up to 100 feet away. At a police stop the car would be unlocked and the window rolled down automatically. Vehicles would only take you where the computer (the state) allowed. The end of petrol vehicles and speed limiters on all new cars in the UK and EU from 2022 are steps leading to electric computerised transport over which ultimately you have no control. The picture is far bigger even than the Cult global network or web and that will become clear when I get to the nature of the ‘spider’. There is a connection between all these happenings and the instigation of DNA-manipulating ‘vaccines’ (which aren’t ‘vaccines’) justified by the ‘Covid’ hoax. That connection is the unfolding plan to transform the human body from a biological to a synthetic biological state and this is why synthetic biology is such a fast-emerging discipline of mainstream science. ‘Covid vaccines’ are infusing self-replicating synthetic genetic material into the cells to cumulatively take us on the Totalitarian Tiptoe from Human 1.0 to the synthetic biological Human 2.0 which will be physically and perceptually attached to the Smart Grid to one hundred percent control every thought, perception and deed. Humanity needs to wake up and *fast*.

This is the barest explanation of where the ‘outcome’ is planned to go but it’s enough to see the journey happening all around us. Those new to this information will already see ‘Covid’ in a whole new context. I will add much more detail as we go along, but for the minutiae evidence see my mega-works, *The Answer, The Trigger* and *Everything You Need to Know But Have Never Been Told*.

Now – how does a Renegade Mind see the ‘world’?

CHAPTER TWO

Renegade Perception

It is one thing to be clever and another to be wise
George R.R. Martin

A simple definition of the difference between a programmed mind and a Renegade Mind would be that one sees only dots while the other connects them to see the picture. Reading reality with accuracy requires the observer to (a) know the planned outcome and (b) realise that everything, but *everything*, is connected.

The entirety of infinite reality is connected – that's its very nature – and with human society an expression of infinite reality the same must apply. Simple cause and effect is a connection. The effect is triggered by the cause and the effect then becomes the cause of another effect. Nothing happens in isolation because it *can't*. Life in whatever reality is simple choice and consequence. We make choices and these lead to consequences. If we don't like the consequences we can make different choices and get different consequences which lead to other choices and consequences. The choice and the consequence are not only connected they are indivisible. You can't have one without the other as an old song goes. A few cannot control the world unless those being controlled allow that to happen – cause and effect, choice and consequence. Control – who has it and who doesn't – is a two-way process, a symbiotic relationship, involving the controller and controlled. 'They took my freedom away!!' Well, yes, but you also gave it to them. Humanity is subjected to mass control because humanity has acquiesced to that control. This is all cause and effect and literally a case of give and take. In the same way world events of every kind are connected and the Cult works incessantly to sell the illusion of the random and coincidental to maintain the essential (to them) perception of dots that hide the picture. Renegade Minds know this and constantly scan the world for patterns of connection. This is absolutely pivotal in understanding the happenings in the world and without that perspective clarity is impossible. First you know the planned outcome and then you identify the steps on the journey – the day-by-day apparently random which, when connected in relation to the outcome, no longer appear as individual events, but as the proverbial *chain* of events leading in the same direction. I'll give you some examples:

Political puppet show

We are told to believe that politics is 'adversarial' in that different parties with different beliefs engage in an endless tussle for power. There may have been some truth in that up to a point – and only a point – but today divisions between 'different' parties are rhetorical not ideological. Even the rhetorical is fusing into one-speak as the parties eject any remaining free thinkers while others succumb to the ever-gathering intimidation of anyone with the 'wrong' opinion. The Cult is not a new phenomenon and can be traced back thousands of years as my books have documented. Its intergenerational initiates have been manipulating events with increasing effect the more that global power has been centralised. In ancient times the Cult secured control through the system of monarchy in which 'special' bloodlines (of which more later) demanded the right to rule as kings and queens simply by birthright and by vanquishing others who claimed the same birthright. There came a time, however, when people had matured enough to see the unfairness of such tyranny and demanded a say in who governed them. Note the word – *governed* them. Not served them – *governed* them, hence government defined as 'the political direction and control exercised over the actions of the members, citizens, or inhabitants of communities, societies, and states; direction of the affairs of a state, community, etc.' Governments exercise control over rather than serve just like the monarchies before them. Bizarrely there are still countries like the United Kingdom which are ruled by a monarch *and* a government that officially answers to the monarch. The UK head of state and that of Commonwealth countries such as Canada, Australia and New Zealand is 'selected' by who in a *single family* had unprotected sex with whom and in what order. Pinch me it can't be true. Ouch! Shit, it is. The demise of monarchies in most countries offered a potential vacuum in which some form of free and fair society could arise and the Cult had that base covered. Monarchies had served its interests but they couldn't continue in the face of such widespread opposition and, anyway, replacing a 'royal' dictatorship that people could see with a dictatorship 'of the people' hiding behind the concept of 'democracy' presented far greater manipulative possibilities and ways of hiding coordinated tyranny behind the illusion of 'freedom'.

Democracy is quite wrongly defined as government selected by the population. This is not the case at all. It is government selected by *some* of the population (and then only in theory). This 'some' doesn't even have to be the majority as we have seen so often in first-past-the-post elections in which the so-called majority party wins fewer votes than the 'losing' parties combined. Democracy can give total power to a party in government from a minority of the votes cast. It's a sleight of hand to sell tyranny as freedom. Seventy-four million Trump-supporting Americans didn't vote for the 'Democratic' Party of Joe Biden in the distinctly dodgy election in 2020 and yet far from acknowledging the wishes and feelings of that great percentage of American society the Cult-owned Biden government set out from day one to destroy them and their right to a voice and opinion. Empty shell Biden and his Cult handlers said they were doing this to 'protect democracy'. Such is the level of lunacy and sickness to which politics has descended. Connect the dots and relate them to the desired outcome – a world government run by self-appointed technocrats and no longer even elected politicians. While operating through its political agents in government the Cult is at the same time encouraging public distain for politicians by putting idiots and incompetents in theoretical power on the road to deleting them. The idea is to instil a public reaction that says of the technocrats: ‘Well, they couldn’t do any worse than the pathetic politicians.’ It’s all about controlling perception and Renegade Minds can see through that while programmed minds cannot when they are ignorant of both the planned outcome and the manipulation techniques employed to secure that end. This knowledge can be learned, however, and fast if people choose to get informed.

Politics may at first sight appear very difficult to control from a central point. I mean look at the ‘different’ parties and how would you be able to oversee them all and their constituent parts? In truth, it’s very straightforward because of their structure. We are back to the pyramid of imposition and acquiescence. Organisations are structured in the same way as the system as a whole. Political parties are not open forums of free expression. They are hierarchies. I was a national spokesman for the British Green Party which claimed to be a different kind of politics in which influence and power was devolved; but I can tell you from direct experience – and it’s far worse now – that Green parties are run as hierarchies like all the others however much they may try to hide that fact or kid themselves that it’s not true. A very few at the top of all political parties are directing policy and personnel. They decide if you are elevated in the party or serve as a government minister and to do that you have to be a yes man or woman. Look at all the maverick political thinkers who never ascended the greasy pole. If you want to progress within the party or reach ‘high-office’ you need to fall into line and conform. Exceptions to this are rare indeed. Should you want to run for parliament or Congress you have to persuade the local or state level of the party to select you and for that you need to play the game as dictated by the hierarchy. If you secure election and wish to progress within the greater structure you need to go on conforming to what is acceptable to those running the hierarchy from the peak of the pyramid. Political parties are perceptual gulags and the very fact that there are party ‘Whips’ appointed to ‘whip’ politicians into voting the way the hierarchy demands exposes the ridiculous idea that politicians are elected to serve the people they are supposed to represent. Cult operatives and manipulation has long seized control of major parties that have any chance of forming a government and at least most of those that haven’t. A new party forms and the Cult goes to work to infiltrate and direct. This has reached such a level today that you see video compilations of ‘leaders’ of all parties whether Democrats, Republicans, Conservative, Labour and Green parroting the same Cult mantra of ‘Build Back Better’ and the ‘Great Reset’ which are straight off the Cult song-sheet to describe the transformation of global society in response to the Cult-instigated hoaxes of the ‘Covid pandemic’ and human-caused ‘climate change’. To see Caroline Lucas, the Green Party MP that I knew when I was in the party in the 1980s, speaking in support of plans proposed by Cult operative Klaus Schwab representing the billionaire global elite is a real head-shaker.

Many parties – one master

The party system is another mind-trick and was instigated to change the nature of the dictatorship by swapping ‘royalty’ for dark suits that people believed – though now ever less so – represented their interests. Understanding this trick is to realise that a single force (the Cult) controls all parties either directly in terms of the major ones or through manipulation of perception and ideology with others. You don’t need to manipulate Green parties to demand your transformation of society in the name of ‘climate change’ when they are obsessed with the lie that this is essential to ‘save the planet’. You just give them a platform and away they go serving your interests while believing they are being environmentally virtuous. America’s political structure is a perfect blueprint for how the two or multi-party system is really a one-party state. The Republican Party is controlled from one step back in the shadows by a group made up of billionaires and their gofers known as neoconservatives or Neocons.

I have exposed them in fine detail in my books and they were the driving force behind the policies of the imbecilic presidency of Boy George Bush which included 9/11 (see *The Trigger* for a comprehensive demolition of the official story), the subsequent 'war on terror' (war *of* terror) and the invasions of Afghanistan and Iraq. The latter was a No-Problem-Reaction-Solution based on claims by Cult operatives, including Bush and British Prime Minister Tony Blair, about Saddam Hussein's 'weapons of mass destruction' which did not exist as war criminals Bush and Blair well knew.

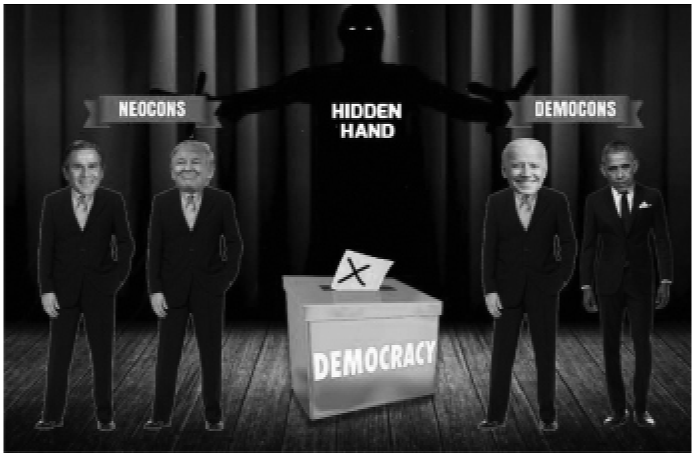


Figure 6: Different front people, different parties – same control system.

The Democratic Party has its own 'Neocon' group controlling from the background which I call the 'Democons' and here's the penny-drop – the Neocons and Democons answer to the same masters one step further back into the shadows (Fig 6). At that level of the Cult the Republican and Democrat parties are controlled by the same people and no matter which is in power the Cult is in power. This is how it works in almost every country and certainly in Britain with Conservative, Labour, Liberal Democrat and Green parties now all on the same page whatever the rhetoric may be in their feeble attempts to appear different. Neocons operated at the time of Bush through a think tank called The Project for the New American Century which in September, 2000, published a document entitled *Rebuilding America's Defenses: Strategies, Forces, and Resources*

For a New Century demanding that America fight 'multiple, simultaneous major theatre wars' as a 'core mission' to force regime-change in countries including Iraq, Libya and Syria. Neocons arranged for Bush ('Republican') and Blair ('Labour Party') to front-up the invasion of Iraq and when they departed the Democons orchestrated the targeting of Libya and Syria through Barack Obama ('Democrat') and British Prime Minister David Cameron ('Conservative Party'). We have 'different' parties and 'different' people, but the same unfolding script. The more the Cult has seized the reigns of parties and personnel the more their policies have transparently pursued the same agenda to the point where the fascist 'Covid' impositions of the Conservative junta of Jackboot Johnson in Britain were opposed by the Labour Party because they were not fascist enough. The Labour Party is likened to the US Democrats while the Conservative Party is akin to a British version of the Republicans and on both sides of the Atlantic they all speak the same language and support the direction demanded by the Cult although some more enthusiastically than others. It's a similar story in country after country because it's all centrally controlled. Oh, but what about Trump? I'll come to him shortly. Political 'choice' in the 'party' system goes like this: You vote for Party A and they get into government. You don't like what they do so next time you vote for Party B and they get into government. You don't like what they do when it's pretty much the same as Party A and why wouldn't that be with both controlled by the same force? Given that only two, sometimes three, parties have any chance of forming a government to get rid of Party B that you don't like you have to vote again for Party A which … you don't like. This, ladies and gentlemen, is what they call 'democracy' which we are told – wrongly – is a term interchangeable with 'freedom'.

The cult of cults

At this point I need to introduce a major expression of the Global Cult known as Sabbatian-Frankism. Sabbatian is also spelt as Sabbatean. I will summarise here. I have published major exposés and detailed background in other works. Sabbatian-Frankism combines the names of two frauds posing as ‘Jewish’ men, Sabbatai Zevi (1626-1676), a rabbi, black magician and occultist who proclaimed he was the Jewish messiah; and Jacob Frank (1726-1791), the Polish ‘Jew’, black magician and occultist who said he was the reincarnation of ‘messiah’ Zevi and biblical patriarch Jacob. They worked across two centuries to establish the Sabbatian-Frankist cult that plays a major, indeed central, role in the manipulation of human society by the Global Cult which has its origins much further back in history than Sabbatai Zevi. I should emphasise two points here in response to the shrill voices that will scream ‘anti-Semitism’: (1) Sabbatian-Frankists are NOT Jewish and only pose as such to hide their cult behind a Jewish façade; and (2) my information about this cult has come from Jewish sources who have long realised that their society and community has been infiltrated and taken over by interloper Sabbatian-Frankists. Infiltration has been the foundation technique of Sabbatian-Frankism from its official origin in the 17th century. Zevi’s Sabbatian sect attracted a massive following described as the biggest messianic movement in Jewish history, spreading as far as Africa and Asia, and he promised a return for the Jews to the ‘Promised Land’ of Israel. Sabbatianism was not Judaism but an inversion of everything that mainstream Judaism stood for. So much so that this sinister cult would have a feast day when Judaism had a fast day and whatever was forbidden in Judaism the Sabbatians were encouraged and even commanded to do. This included incest and what would be today called Satanism. Members were forbidden to marry outside the sect and there was a system of keeping their children ignorant of what they were part of until they were old enough to be trusted not to unknowingly reveal anything to outsiders. The same system is employed to this day by the Global Cult in general which Sabbatian-Frankism has enormously influenced and now largely controls.

Zevi and his Sabbatians suffered a setback with the intervention by the Sultan of the Islamic Ottoman Empire in the Middle East and what is now the Republic of Turkey where Zevi was located. The

Sultan gave him the choice of proving his ‘divinity’, converting to Islam or facing torture and death. Funnily enough Zevi chose to convert or at least appear to. Some of his supporters were disillusioned and drifted away, but many did not with 300 families also converting – only in theory – to Islam. They continued behind this Islamic smokescreen to follow the goals, rules and rituals of Sabbatianism and became known as ‘crypto-Jews’ or the ‘Dönmeh’ which means ‘to turn’. This is rather ironic because they didn’t ‘turn’ and instead hid behind a fake Islamic persona. The process of appearing to be one thing while being very much another would become the calling card of Sabbatianism especially after Zevi’s death and the arrival of the Satanist Jacob Frank in the 18th century when the cult became Sabbatian-Frankism and plumbed still new depths of depravity and infiltration which included – still includes – human sacrifice and sex with children. Wherever Sabbatians go paedophilia and Satanism follow and is it really a surprise that Hollywood is so infested with child abuse and Satanism when it was established by Sabbatian-Frankists and is still controlled by them? Hollywood has been one of the prime vehicles for global perceptual programming and manipulation. How many believe the version of ‘history’ portrayed in movies when it is a travesty and inversion (again) of the truth? Rabbi Marvin Antelman describes Frankism in his book, *To Eliminate the Opiate*, as ‘a movement of complete evil’ while Jewish professor Gershom Scholem said of Frank in *The Messianic Idea in Judaism*: ‘In all his actions [he was] a truly corrupt and degenerate individual ... one of the most frightening phenomena in the whole of Jewish history.’ Frank was excommunicated by traditional rabbis, as was Zevi, but Frank was undeterred and enjoyed vital support from the House of Rothschild, the infamous banking dynasty whose inner-core are Sabbatian-Frankists and not Jews. Infiltration of the Roman Church and Vatican was instigated by Frank with many Dönmeh ‘turning’ again to convert to Roman Catholicism with a view to hijacking the reins of power. This was the ever-repeating modus operandi and continues to be so. Pose as an advocate of the religion, culture or country that you want to control and then manipulate your people into the positions of authority and influence largely as advisers, administrators and Svengalis for those that appear to be in power. They did this with Judaism, Christianity (Christian Zionism is part of this), Islam and other religions and nations until Sabbatian-Frankism spanned the world as it does today.

Sabbatian Saudis and the terror network

One expression of the Sabbatian-Frankist Dönmeh within Islam is the ruling family of Saudi Arabia, the House of Saud, through which came the vile distortion of Islam known as Wahhabism. This is the violent creed followed by terrorist groups like Al-Qaeda and ISIS or Islamic State. Wahhabism is the hand-chopping, head-chopping 'religion' of Saudi Arabia which is used to keep the people in a constant state of fear so the interloper House of Saud can continue to rule. Al-Qaeda and Islamic State were lavishly funded by the House of Saud while being created and directed by the Sabbatian-Frankist network in the United States that operates through the Pentagon, CIA and the government in general of whichever 'party'. The front man for the establishment of Wahhabism in the middle of the 18th century was a Sabbatian-Frankist 'crypto-Jew' posing as Islamic called Muhammad ibn Abd al-Wahhab. His daughter would marry the son of Muhammad bin Saud who established the first Saudi state before his death in 1765 with support from the British Empire. Bin Saud's successors would establish modern Saudi Arabia in league with the British and Americans in 1932 which allowed them to seize control of Islam's major shrines in Mecca and Medina. They have dictated the direction of Sunni Islam ever since while Iran is the major centre of the Shiite version and here we have the source of at least the public conflict between them. The Sabbatian network has used its Wahhabi extremists to carry out Problem-Reaction-Solution terrorist attacks in the name of 'Al-Qaeda' and 'Islamic State' to justify a devastating 'war on terror', ever-increasing surveillance of the population and to terrify people into compliance. Another insight of the Renegade Mind is the streetwise understanding that just because a country, location or people are attacked doesn't mean that those apparently representing that country, location or people are not behind the attackers. Often they are *orchestrating* the attacks because of the societal changes that can be then justified in the name of 'saving the population from terrorists'.

I show in great detail in *The Trigger* how Sabbatian-Frankists were the real perpetrators of 9/11 and not '19 Arab hijackers' who were blamed for what happened. Observe what was justified in the name of 9/11 alone in terms of Middle East invasions, mass surveillance and control that fulfilled the demands of the Project for the New American Century document published by the Sabbatian Neocons. What appear to be enemies are on the deep inside players on the same Sabbatian team. Israel and Arab 'royal' dictatorships are all ruled by Sabbatians and the recent peace agreements between Israel and Saudi Arabia, the United Arab Emirates (UAE) and others are only making formal what has always been the case behind the scenes. Palestinians who have been subjected to grotesque tyranny since Israel was bombed and terrorised into existence in 1948 have never stood a chance. Sabbatian-Frankists have controlled Israel (so the constant theme of violence and war which Sabbatians love) and they have controlled the Arab countries that Palestinians have looked to for real support that never comes. 'Royal families' of the Arab world in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, UAE, etc., are all Sabbatians with allegiance to the aims of the cult and not what is best for their Arabic populations. They have stolen the oil and financial resources from their people by false claims to be 'royal dynasties' with a genetic right to rule and by employing vicious militaries to impose their will.

Satanic 'illumination'

The Satanist Jacob Frank formed an alliance in 1773 with two other Sabbatians, Mayer Amschel Rothschild (1744-1812), founder of the Rothschild banking dynasty, and Jesuit-educated fraudulent Jew, Adam Weishaupt, and this led to the formation of the Bavarian Illuminati, firstly under another name, in 1776. The Illuminati would be the manipulating force behind the French Revolution (1789-1799) and was also involved in the American Revolution (1775-1783) before and after the Illuminati's official creation. Weishaupt would later become (in public) a Protestant Christian in archetypal Sabbatian style. I read that his name can be decoded as Adam-Weishaupt or 'the first man to lead those who know'. He wasn't a leader in the sense that he was a subordinate, but he did lead those below him in a crusade of transforming human society that still continues today. The theme was confirmed as early as 1785 when a horseman courier called Lanz was reported to be struck by lighting and extensive Illuminati documents were found in his saddlebags. They made the link to Weishaupt and detailed the plan for world takeover. Current events with 'Covid' fascism have been in the making for a very long time. Jacob Frank was jailed for 13 years by the Catholic Inquisition after his arrest in 1760 and on his release he headed for Frankfurt, Germany, home city and headquarters of the House of Rothschild where the alliance was struck with Mayer Amschel Rothschild and Weishaupt. Rothschild arranged for Frank to be given the title of Baron and he became a wealthy nobleman with a big following of Jews in Germany, the Austro-Hungarian Empire and other European countries. Most of them would have believed he was on their side.

The name 'Illuminati' came from the Zohar which is a body of works in the Jewish mystical 'bible' called the Kabbalah. 'Zohar' is the foundation of Sabbatian-Frankist belief and in Hebrew 'Zohar' means 'splendour', 'radiance', 'illuminated', and so we have 'Illuminati'. They claim to be the 'Illuminated Ones' from their knowledge systematically hidden from the human population and passed on through generations of carefully-chosen initiates in the global secret society network or Cult. Hidden knowledge includes an awareness of the Cult agenda for the world and the nature of our collective reality that I will explore later. Cult 'illumination' is symbolised by the torch held by the Statue of Liberty which was gifted to New York by French Freemasons in Paris who knew exactly what it represents. 'Liberty' symbolises the goddess worshipped in

Babylon as Queen Semiramis or Ishtar. The significance of this will become clear. Notice again the ubiquitous theme of inversion with the Statue of 'Liberty' really symbolising mass control (Fig 7). A mirror-image statute stands on an island in the River Seine in Paris from where New York Liberty originated (Fig 8). A large replica of the Liberty flame stands on top of the Pont de l'Alma tunnel in Paris where Princess Diana died in a Cult ritual described in *The Biggest Secret*. Lucifer 'the light bringer' is related to all this (and much more as we'll see) and 'Lucifer' is a central figure in Sabbatian-Frankism and its associated Satanism. Sabbatians reject the Jewish Torah, or Pentateuch, the 'five books of Moses' in the Old Testament known as Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy which are claimed by Judaism and Christianity to have been dictated by 'God' to Moses on Mount Sinai. Sabbatians say these do not apply to them and they seek to replace them with the Zohar to absorb Judaism and its followers into their inversion which is an expression of a much greater global inversion. They want to delete all religions and force humanity to worship a one-world religion – Sabbatian Satanism that also includes worship of the Earth goddess. Satanic themes are being more and more introduced into mainstream society and while Christianity is currently the foremost target for destruction the others are planned to follow.

Figure 7: The Cult goddess of Babylon disguised as the Statue of Liberty holding the flame of Lucifer the 'light bringer'.

Radio France

Figure 8: Liberty's mirror image in Paris where the New York version originated.

Marx brothers

Rabbi Marvin Antelman connects the Illuminati to the Jacobins in *To Eliminate the Opiate* and Jacobins were the force behind the French Revolution. He links both to the Bund der Gerechten, or League of the Just, which was the network that inflicted communism/Marxism on the world. Antelman wrote:

> The original inner circle of the Bund der Gerechten consisted of born Catholics, Protestants and Jews [Sabbatian-Frankist infiltrators], and those representatives of respective subdivisions formulated schemes for the ultimate destruction of their faiths. The heretical Catholics laid plans which they felt would take a century or more for the ultimate destruction of the church; the apostate Jews for the ultimate destruction of the Jewish religion.

Sabbatian-created communism connects into this anti-religion agenda in that communism does not allow for the free practice of religion. The Sabbatian 'Bund' became the International Communist Party and Communist League and in 1848 'Marxism' was born with the Communist Manifesto of Sabbatian assets Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels. It is absolutely no coincidence that Marxism, just a different name for fascist and other centrally-controlled tyrannies, is being imposed worldwide as a result of the 'Covid' hoax and nor that Marxist/fascist China was the place where the hoax originated. The reason for this will become very clear in the chapter 'Covid: The calculated catastrophe'. The so-called 'Woke' mentality has hijacked traditional beliefs of the political left and replaced them with far-right make-believe ‘social justice’ better known as Marxism. Woke will, however, be swallowed by its own perceived ‘revolution’ which is really the work of billionaires and billionaire corporations feigning being ‘Woke’. Marxism is being touted by Wokers as a replacement for ‘capitalism’ when we don’t have ‘capitalism’. We have cartelism in which the market is stitched up by the very Cult billionaires and corporations bankrolling Woke. Billionaires love Marxism which keeps the people in servitude while they control from the top. Terminally naïve Wokers think they are ‘changing the world’ when it’s the Cult that is doing the changing and when they have played their vital part and become surplus to requirements they, too, will be targeted. The Illuminati-Jacobins were behind the period known as ‘The Terror’ in the French Revolution in 1793 and 1794 when Jacobin Maximillian de Robespierre and his Orwellian ‘Committee of Public Safety’ killed 17,000 ‘enemies of the Revolution’ who had once been ‘friends of the Revolution’. Karl Marx (1818-1883), whose Sabbatian creed of Marxism has cost the lives of at least 100 million people, is a hero once again to Wokers who have been systematically kept ignorant of real history by their ‘education’ programming. As a result they now promote a Sabbatian ‘Marxist’ abomination destined at some point to consume them. Rabbi Antelman, who spent decades researching the Sabbatian plot, said of the League of the Just and Karl Marx:

> Contrary to popular opinion Karl Marx did not originate the Communist Manifesto. He was paid for his services by the League of the Just, which was known in its country of origin, Germany, as the Bund der Geaechteten.

Antelman said the text attributed to Marx was the work of other people and Marx ‘was only repeating what others already said’. Marx was ‘a hired hack – lackey of the wealthy Illuminists’. Marx famously said that religion was the ‘opium of the people’ (part of the Sabbatian plan to demonise religion) and Antelman called his books, *To Eliminate the Opiate*. Marx was born Jewish, but his family converted to Christianity (Sabbatian modus operandi) and he attacked Jews, not least in his book, *A World Without Jews*. In doing so he supported the Sabbatian plan to destroy traditional Jewishness and Judaism which we are clearly seeing today with the vindictive targeting of orthodox Jews by the Sabbatian government of Israel over 'Covid' laws. I don't follow any religion and it has done much damage to the world over centuries and acted as a perceptual straightjacket. Renegade Minds, however, are always asking *why* something is being done. It doesn't matter if they agree or disagree with what is happening – *why* is it happening is the question. The 'why?' can be answered with regard to religion in that religions create interacting communities of believers when the Cult wants to dismantle all discourse, unity and interaction (see 'Covid' lockdowns) and the ultimate goal is to delete all religions for a one-world religion of Cult Satanism worshipping their 'god' of which more later. We see the same 'why?' with gun control in America. I don't have guns and don't want them, but why is the Cult seeking to disarm the population at the same time that law enforcement agencies are armed to their molars and why has every tyrant in history sought to disarm people before launching the final takeover? They include Hitler, Stalin, Pol Pot and Mao who followed confiscation with violent seizing of power. You know it's a Cult agenda by the people who immediately race to the microphones to exploit dead people in multiple shootings. Ultra-Zionist Cult lackey Senator Chuck Schumer was straight on the case after ten people were killed in Boulder, Colorado in March, 2121. Simple rule … if Schumer wants it the Cult wants it and the same with his ultra-Zionist mate the wild-eyed Senator Adam Schiff. At the same time they were calling for the disarmament of Americans, many of whom live a long way from a police response, Schumer, Schiff and the rest of these pampered clowns were sitting on Capitol Hill behind a razor-wired security fence protected by thousands of armed troops in addition to their own armed bodyguards. Mom and pop in an isolated home? They're just potential mass shooters.

Zion Mainframe

Sabbatian-Frankists and most importantly the Rothschilds were behind the creation of 'Zionism', a political movement that demanded a Jewish homeland in Israel as promised by Sabbatai Zevi. The very symbol of Israel comes from the German meaning of the name Rothschild. Dynasty founder Mayer Amschel Rothschild changed the family name from Bauer to Rothschild, or 'Red-Shield' in German, in deference to the six-pointed 'Star of David' hexagram displayed on the family's home in Frankfurt. The symbol later appeared on the flag of Israel after the Rothschilds were centrally involved in its creation. Hexagrams are not a uniquely Jewish symbol and are widely used in occult ('hidden') networks often as a symbol for Saturn (see my other books for why). Neither are Zionism and Jewishness interchangeable. Zionism is a political movement and philosophy and not a 'race' or a people. Many Jews oppose Zionism and many non-Jews, including US President Joe Biden, call themselves Zionists as does Israel-centric Donald Trump. America's support for the Israel government is pretty much a gimme with ultra-Zionist billionaires and corporations providing fantastic and dominant funding for both political parties. Former Congresswoman Cynthia McKinney has told how she was approached immediately she ran for office to 'sign the pledge' to Israel and confirm that she would always vote in that country's best interests. All American politicians are approached in this way. Anyone who refuses will get no support or funding from the enormous and all-powerful Zionist lobby that includes organisations like mega-lobby group AIPAC, the American Israel Public Affairs Committee. Trump's biggest funder was ultra-Zionist casino and media billionaire Sheldon Adelson while major funders of the Democratic Party include ultra-Zionist George Soros and ultra-Zionist financial and media mogul, Haim Saban. Some may reel back at the suggestion that Soros is an Israel-firster (Sabbatian-controlled Israel-firster), but Renegade Minds watch the actions not the words and everywhere Soros donates his billions the Sabbatian agenda benefits. In the spirit of Sabbatian inversion Soros pledged $1 billion for a new university network to promote 'liberal values and tackle intolerance'. He made the announcement during his annual speech at the Cult-owned World Economic Forum in Davos, Switzerland, in January, 2020, after his 'harsh criticism' of 'authoritarian rulers' around the world. You can only laugh at such brazen mendacity. How *he* doesn't laugh is the mystery. Translated from the Orwellian 'liberal values and tackle intolerance' means teaching non-white people to hate white people and for white people to loathe themselves for being born white. The reason for that will become clear.

The 'Anti-Semitism' fraud

Zionists support the Jewish homeland in the land of Palestine which has been the Sabbatian-Rothschild goal for so long, but not for the benefit of Jews. Sabbatians and their global Anti-Semitism Industry have skewed public and political opinion to equate opposing the violent extremes of Zionism to be a blanket attack and condemnation of all Jewish people. Sabbatians and their global Anti-Semitism Industry have skewed public and political opinion to equate opposing the violent extremes of Zionism to be a blanket attack and condemnation of all Jewish people. This is nothing more than a Sabbatian protection racket to stop legitimate investigation and exposure of their agendas and activities. The official definition of 'anti-Semitism' has more recently been expanded to include criticism of Zionism – a *political movement* – and this was done to further stop exposure of Sabbatian infiltrators who created Zionism as we know it today in the 19th century. Renegade Minds will talk about these subjects when they know the shit that will come their way. People must decide if they want to know the truth or just cower in the corner in fear of what others will say. Sabbatians have been trying to label me as 'anti-Semitic' since the 1990s as I have uncovered more and more about their background and agendas. Useless, gutless, fraudulent 'journalists' then just repeat the smears without question and on the day I was writing this section a pair of unquestioning repeaters called Ben Quinn and Archie Bland (how appropriate) outright called me an 'anti-Semite' in the establishment propaganda sheet, the London *Guardian*, with no supporting evidence. The

Sabbatian Anti-Semitism Industry said so and who are they to question that? They wouldn't dare. Ironically 'Semitic' refers to a group of languages in the Middle East that are almost entirely Arabic. 'Anti-Semitism' becomes 'anti-Arab' which if the consequences of this misunderstanding were not so grave would be hilarious. Don't bother telling Quinn and Bland. I don't want to confuse them, bless 'em. One reason I am dubbed 'anti-Semitic' is that I wrote in the 1990s that Jewish operatives (Sabbatians) were heavily involved in the Russian Revolution when Sabbatians overthrew the Romanov dynasty. This apparently made me 'anti-Semitic'. Oh, really? Here is a section from *The Trigger*:

> British journalist Robert Wilton confirmed these themes in his 1920 book *The Last Days of the Romanovs* when he studied official documents from the Russian government to identify the members of the Bolshevik ruling elite between 1917 and 1919. The Central Committee included 41 Jews among 62 members; the Council of the People's Commissars had 17 Jews out of 22 members; and 458 of the 556 most important Bolshevik positions between 1918 and 1919 were occupied by Jewish people. Only 17 were Russian. Then there were the 23 Jews among the 36 members of the vicious Cheka Soviet secret police established in 1917 who would soon appear all across the country.
>
> Professor Robert Service of Oxford University, an expert on 20th century Russian history, found evidence that ['Jewish'] Leon Trotsky had sought to make sure that Jews were enrolled in the Red Army and were disproportionately represented in the Soviet civil bureaucracy that included the Cheka which performed mass arrests, imprisonment and executions of 'enemies of the people'. A US State Department Decimal File (861.00/5339) dated November 13th, 1918, names [Rothschild banking agent in America] Jacob Schiff and a list of ultra-Zionists as funders of the Russian Revolution leading to claims of a 'Jewish plot', but the key point missed by all is they were not 'Jews' – they were Sabbatian-Frankists.

Britain's Winston Churchill made the same error by mistake or otherwise. He wrote in a 1920 edition of the *Illustrated Sunday Herald* that those behind the Russian revolution were part of a 'worldwide conspiracy for the overthrow of civilisation and for the reconstitution of society on the basis of arrested development, of envious malevolence, and impossible equality' (see 'Woke' today because that has been created by the same network). Churchill said there was no need to exaggerate the part played in the creation of Bolshevism and in the actual bringing about of the Russian

Revolution 'by these international and for the most part atheistical Jews' ['atheistical Jews' = Sabbatians]. Churchill said it is certainly a very great one and probably outweighs all others: 'With the notable exception of Lenin, the majority of the leading figures are Jews.' He went on to describe, knowingly or not, the Sabbatian modus operandi of placing puppet leaders nominally in power while they control from the background:

> Moreover, the principal inspiration and driving power comes from the Jewish leaders. Thus Tchitcherin, a pure Russian, is eclipsed by his nominal subordinate, Litvinoff, and the influence of Russians like Bukharin or Lunacharski cannot be compared with the power of Trotsky, or of Zinovieff, the Dictator of the Red Citadel (Petrograd), or of Krassin or Radek – all Jews. In the Soviet institutions the predominance of Jews is even more astonishing. And the prominent, if not indeed the principal, part in the system of terrorism applied by the Extraordinary Commissions for Combatting Counter-Revolution has been taken by Jews, and in some notable cases by Jewesses.

What I said about seriously disproportionate involvement in the Russian Revolution by Jewish 'revolutionaries' (Sabbatians) is provable fact, but truth is no defence against the Sabbatian Anti-Semitism Industry, its repeater parrots like Quinn and Bland, and the now breathtaking network of so-called 'Woke' 'anti-hate' groups with interlocking leaderships and funding which have the role of discrediting and silencing anyone who gets too close to exposing the Sabbatians. We have seen 'truth is no defence' confirmed in legal judgements with the Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission in Canada decreeing this: 'Truthful statements can be presented in a manner that would meet the definition of hate speech, and not all truthful statements must be free from restriction.' Most 'anti-hate' activists, who are themselves consumed by hatred, are too stupid and ignorant of the world to know how they are being used. They are far too far up their own virtue-signalling arses and it's far too dark for them to see anything.

The 'revolution' game

The background and methods of the 'Russian' Revolution are straight from the Sabbatian playbook seen in the French Revolution and endless others around the world that appear to start as a revolution of the people against tyrannical rule and end up with a regime change to more tyrannical rule overtly or covertly. Wars, terror attacks and regime overthrows follow the Sabbatian cult through history with its agents creating them as Problem-Reaction-Solutions to remove opposition on the road to world domination. Sabbatian dots connect the Rothschilds with the Illuminati, Jacobins of the French Revolution, the 'Bund' or League of the Just, the International Communist Party, Communist League and the Communist Manifesto of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels that would lead to the Rothschild-funded Russian Revolution. The sequence comes under the heading of 'creative destruction' when you advance to your global goal by continually destroying the status quo to install a new status quo which you then also destroy. The two world wars come to mind. With each new status quo you move closer to your planned outcome. Wars and mass murder are to Sabbatians a collective blood sacrifice ritual. They are obsessed with death for many reasons and one is that death is an inversion of life. Satanists and Sabbatians are obsessed with death and often target churches and churchyards for their rituals. Inversion-obsessed Sabbatians explain the use of inverted symbolism including the *inverted* pentagram and *inverted* cross. The inversion of the cross has been related to targeting Christianity, but the cross was a religious symbol long before Christianity and its inversion is a statement about the Sabbatian mentality and goals more than any single religion.

Sabbatians operating in Germany were behind the rise of the occult-obsessed Nazis and the subsequent Jewish exodus from Germany and Europe to Palestine and the United States after World War Two. The Rothschild dynasty was at the forefront of this both as political manipulators and by funding the operation. Why would Sabbatians help to orchestrate the horrors inflicted on Jews by the Nazis and by Stalin after they organised the Russian Revolution? Sabbatians hate Jews and their religion, that's why. They pose as Jews and secure positions of control within Jewish society and play the 'anti-Semitism' card to protect themselves from exposure through a global network of organisations answering to the Sabbatian-created-and-controlled globe-spanning intelligence network that involves a stunning web of military-intelligence operatives and operations for a tiny country of just nine million. Among them are Jewish assets who are not Sabbatians but have been convinced by them that what they are doing is for the good of Israel and the Jewish community to protect them from what they have been programmed since childhood to believe is a Jew-hating hostile world. The Jewish community is just a highly convenient cover to hide the true nature of Sabbatians. Anyone getting close to exposing their game is accused by Sabbatian place-people and gofers of 'anti-Semitism' and claiming that all Jews are part of a plot to take over the world. I am not saying that. I am saying that Sabbatians – the *real* Jew-haters – have infiltrated the Jewish community to use them both as a cover and an 'anti-Semitic' defence against exposure. Thus we have the Anti-Semitism Industry targeted researchers in this way and most Jewish people think this is justified and genuine. They don't know that their 'Jewish' leaders and institutions of state, intelligence and military are not controlled by Jews at all, but cultists and stooges of Sabbatian-Frankism. I once added my name to a pro-Jewish freedom petition online and the next time I looked my name was gone and text had been added to the petition blurb to attack me as an 'anti-Semite' such is the scale of perceptual programming.

Moving on America

I tell the story in *The Trigger* and a chapter called 'Atlantic Crossing' how particularly after Israel was established the Sabbatians moved in on the United States and eventually grasped control of government administration, the political system via both Democrats and Republicans, the intelligence community like the CIA and National Security Agency (NSA), the Pentagon and mass media. Through this seriously compartmentalised network Sabbatians and their operatives in Mossad, Israeli Defense Forces (IDF) and US agencies pulled off 9/11 and blamed it on 19 'Al-Qaeda hijackers' dominated by men from, or connected to, Sabbatian-ruled Saudi

Arabia. The ‘19’ were not even on the planes let alone flew those big passenger jets into buildings while being largely incompetent at piloting one-engine light aircraft. ‘Hijacker’ Hani Hanjour who is said to have flown American Airlines Flight 77 into the Pentagon with a turn and manoeuvre most professional pilots said they would have struggled to do was banned from renting a small plane by instructors at the Freeway Airport in Bowie, Maryland, just *six weeks* earlier on the grounds that he was an incompetent pilot. The Jewish population of the world is just 0.2 percent with even that almost entirely concentrated in Israel (75 percent Jewish) and the United States (around two percent). This two percent and globally 0.2 percent refers to *Jewish* people and not Sabbatian interlopers who are a fraction of that fraction. What a sobering thought when you think of the fantastic influence on world affairs of tiny Israel and that the Project for the New America Century (PNAC) which laid out the blueprint in September, 2000, for America’s war on terror and regime change wars in Iraq, Libya and Syria was founded and dominated by Sabbatians known as ‘Neocons’. The document conceded that this plan would not be supported politically or publicly without a major attack on American soil and a Problem-Reaction-Solution excuse to send troops to war across the Middle East. Sabbatian Neocons said:

> ... [The] process of transformation ... [war and regime change] ... is likely to be a long one, absent some catastrophic and catalysing event – like a new Pearl Harbor.

Four months later many of those who produced that document came to power with their inane puppet George Bush from the long-time Sabbatian Bush family. They included Sabbatian Dick Cheney who was officially vice-president, but really de-facto president for the entirety of the ‘Bush’ government. Nine months after the ‘Bush’ inauguration came what Bush called at the time ‘the Pearl Harbor of the 21st century’ and with typical Sabbatian timing and symbolism 2001 was the 60th anniversary of the attack in 1941 by the Japanese Air Force on Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, which allowed President Franklin Delano Roosevelt to take the United States into a Sabbatian-instigated Second World War that he said in his election campaign that he never would. The evidence is overwhelming that Roosevelt and his military and intelligence networks knew the attack was coming and did nothing to stop it, but they did make sure that America's most essential naval ships were not in Hawaii at the time. Three thousand Americans died in the Pearl Harbor attacks as they did on September 11th. By the 9/11 year of 2001 Sabbatians had widely infiltrated the US government, military and intelligence operations and used their compartmentalised assets to pull off the 'Al-Qaeda' attacks. If you read *The Trigger* it will blow your mind to see the utterly staggering concentration of 'Jewish' operatives (Sabbatian infiltrators) in essential positions of political, security, legal, law enforcement, financial and business power before, during, and after the attacks to make them happen, carry them out, and then cover their tracks – and I do mean *staggering* when you think of that 0.2 percent of the world population and two percent of Americans which are Jewish while Sabbatian infiltrators are a fraction of that. A central foundation of the 9/11 conspiracy was the hijacking of government, military, Air Force and intelligence computer systems in real time through 'back-door' access made possible by Israeli (Sabbatian) 'cyber security' software. Sabbatian-controlled Israel is on the way to rivalling Silicon Valley for domination of cyberspace and is becoming the dominant force in cyber-security which gives them access to entire computer systems and their passcodes across the world. Then add to this that Zionists head (officially) Silicon Valley giants like Google (Larry Page and Sergey Brin), Google-owned YouTube (Susan Wojcicki), Facebook (Mark Zuckerberg and Sheryl Sandberg), and Apple (Chairman Arthur D. Levinson), and that ultra-Zionist hedge fund billionaire Paul Singer has a $1 billion stake in Twitter which is only nominally headed by 'CEO' pothead Jack Dorsey. As cable news host Tucker Carlson said of Dorsey: 'There used to be debate in the medical community whether dropping a ton of acid had permanent effects and I think that debate has now ended.' Carlson made the comment after Dorsey told a hearing on Capitol Hill (if you cut through his bullshit) that he believed in free speech so long as he got to decide what you can hear and see. These 'big names' of Silicon Valley are only front men and women for the Global Cult, not least the Sabbatians, who are the true controllers of these corporations. Does anyone still wonder why these same people and companies have been ferociously censoring and banning people (like me) for exposing any aspect of the Cult agenda and especially the truth about the 'Covid' hoax which Sabbatians have orchestrated?

The Jeffrey Epstein paedophile ring was a Sabbatian operation. He was officially 'Jewish' but he was a Sabbatian and women abused by the ring have told me about the high number of 'Jewish' people involved. The Epstein horror has Sabbatian written all over it and matches perfectly their modus operandi and obsession with sex and ritual. Epstein was running a Sabbatian blackmail ring in which famous people with political and other influence were provided with young girls for sex while everything was being filmed and recorded on hidden cameras and microphones at his New York house, Caribbean island and other properties. Epstein survivors have described this surveillance system to me and some have gone public. Once the famous politician or other figure knew he or she was on video they tended to do whatever they were told. Here we go again …when you've got them by the balls their hearts and minds will follow. Sabbatians use this blackmail technique on a wide scale across the world to entrap politicians and others they need to act as demanded. Epstein's private plane, the infamous 'Lolita Express', had many well-known passengers including Bill Clinton while Bill Gates has flown on an Epstein plane and met with him four years after Epstein had been jailed for paedophilia. They subsequently met many times at Epstein's home in New York according to a witness who was there. Epstein's infamous side-kick was Ghislaine Maxwell, daughter of Mossad agent and ultra-Zionist mega-crooked British businessman, Bob Maxwell, who at one time owned the *Daily Mirror* newspaper. Maxwell was murdered at sea on his boat in 1991 by Sabbatian-controlled Mossad when he became a liability with his business empire collapsing as a former Mossad operative has confirmed (see *The Trigger*).

Money, money, money, funny money …

Before I come to the Sabbatian connection with the last three US presidents I will lay out the crucial importance to Sabbatians of controlling banking and finance. Sabbatian Mayer Amschel Rothschild set out to dominate this arena in his family's quest for total global control. What is freedom? It is, in effect, choice. The more choices you have the freer you are and the fewer your choices the more you are enslaved. In the global structure created over centuries by Sabbatians the biggest decider and restrictor of choice is … money. Across the world if you ask people what they would like to do with their lives and why they are not doing that they will reply 'I don't have the money'. This is the idea. A global elite of multi-billionaires are described as 'greedy' and that is true on one level; but control of money – who has it and who doesn't – is not primarily about greed. It's about control. Sabbatians have seized ever more control of finance and sucked the wealth of the world out of the hands of the population. We talk now, after all, about the 'One-percent' and even then the wealthiest are a lot fewer even than that. This has been made possible by a money scam so outrageous and so vast it could rightly be called the scam of scams founded on creating 'money' out of nothing and 'loaning' that with interest to the population. Money out of nothing is called 'credit'. Sabbatians have asserted control over governments and banking ever more completely through the centuries and secured financial laws that allow banks to lend hugely more than they have on deposit in a confidence trick known as fractional reserve lending. Imagine if you could lend money that doesn't exist and charge the recipient interest for doing so. You would end up in jail. Bankers by contrast end up in mansions, private jets, Malibu and Monaco.

Banks are only required to keep a fraction of their deposits and wealth in their vaults and they are allowed to lend 'money' they don't have called 'credit. Go into a bank for a loan and if you succeed the banker will not move any real wealth into your account. They will type into your account the amount of the agreed 'loan' – say £100,000. This is not wealth that really exists; it is non-existent, fresh-air, created-out-of-nothing 'credit' which has never, does not, and will never exist except in theory. Credit is backed by nothing except wind and only has buying power because people think that it has buying power and accept it in return for property, goods and services. I have described this situation as like those cartoon characters you see chasing each other and when they run over the edge of a cliff they keep running forward on fresh air until one of them looks down, realises what's happened, and they all crash into the ravine. The whole foundation of the Sabbatian financial system is to stop people looking down except for periodic moments when they want to crash the system (as in 2008 and 2020 ongoing) and reap the rewards from all the property, businesses and wealth their borrowers had signed over as 'collateral' in return for a 'loan' of fresh air. Most people think that money is somehow created by governments when it comes into existence from the start as a debt through banks 'lending' illusory money called credit. Yes, the very currency of exchange is a *debt* from day one issued as an interest-bearing loan. Why don't governments create money interest-free and lend it to their people interest-free? Governments are controlled by Sabbatians and the financial system is controlled by Sabbatians for whom interest-free money would be a nightmare come true. Sabbatians underpin their financial domination through their global network of central banks, including the privately-owned US Federal Reserve and Britain's Bank of England, and this is orchestrated by a privately-owned central bank coordination body called the Bank for International Settlements in Basle, Switzerland, created by the usual suspects including the Rockefellers and Rothschilds. Central bank chiefs don't answer to governments or the people. They answer to the Bank for International Settlements or, in other words, the Global Cult which is dominated today by Sabbatians.

Built-in disaster

There are so many constituent scams within the overall banking scam. When you take out a loan of thin-air credit only the amount of that loan is theoretically brought into circulation to add to the amount in circulation; but you are paying back the principle plus interest. The additional interest is not created and this means that with every 'loan' there is a shortfall in the money in circulation between what is borrowed and what has to be paid back. There is never even close to enough money in circulation to repay all outstanding public and private debt including interest. Coldly weaved in the very fabric of the system is the certainty that some will lose their homes, businesses and possessions to the banking 'lender'. This is less obvious in times of 'boom' when the amount of money in circulation (and the debt) is expanding through more people wanting and getting loans. When a downturn comes and the money supply contracts it becomes painfully obvious that there is not enough money to service all debt and interest. This is less obvious in times of 'boom' when the amount of money in circulation (and the debt) is expanding through more people wanting and getting loans. When a downturn comes and the money supply contracts and it becomes painfully obvious – as in 2008 and currently – that there is not enough money to service all debt and interest. Sabbatian banksters have been leading the human population through a calculated series of booms (more debt incurred) and busts (when the debt can't be repaid and the banks get the debtor's tangible wealth in exchange for non-existent 'credit'). With each 'bust' Sabbatian bankers have absorbed more of the world's tangible wealth and we end up with the One-percent. Governments are in bankruptcy levels of debt to the same system and are therefore owned by a system they do not control. The Federal Reserve, 'America's central bank', is privately-owned and American presidents only nominally appoint its chairman or woman to maintain the illusion that it's an arm of government. It's not. The 'Fed' is a cartel of private banks which handed billions to its associates and friends after the crash of 2008 and has been Sabbatian-controlled since it was manipulated into being in 1913 through the covert trickery of Rothschild banking agents Jacob Schiff and Paul

Warburg, and the Sabbatian Rockefeller family. Somehow from a Jewish population of two-percent and globally 0.2 percent (Sabbatian interlopers remember are far smaller) ultra-Zionists headed the Federal Reserve for 31 years between 1987 and 2018 in the form of Alan Greenspan, Bernard Bernanke and Janet Yellen (now Biden's Treasury Secretary) with Yellen's deputy chairman a Israeli-American duel citizen and ultra-Zionist Stanley Fischer, a former governor of the Bank of Israel. Ultra-Zionist Fed chiefs spanned the presidencies of Ronald Reagan ('Republican'), Father George Bush ('Republican'), Bill Clinton ('Democrat'), Boy George Bush ('Republican') and Barack Obama ('Democrat'). We should really add the pre-Greenspan chairman, Paul Adolph Volcker, 'appointed' by Jimmy Carter ('Democrat') who ran the Fed between 1979 and 1987 during the Carter and Reagan administrations before Greenspan took over. Volcker was a long-time associate and business partner of the Rothschilds. No matter what the 'party' officially in power the United States economy was directed by the same force. Here are members of the Obama, Trump and Biden administrations and see if you can make out a common theme.

Barack Obama ('Democrat')

Ultra-Zionists Robert Rubin, Larry Summers, and Timothy Geithner ran the US Treasury in the Clinton administration and two of them reappeared with Obama. Ultra-Zionist Fed chairman Alan Greenspan had manipulated the crash of 2008 through deregulation and jumped ship just before the disaster to make way for ultra-Zionist Bernard Bernanke to hand out trillions to Sabbatian 'too big to fail' banks and businesses, including the ubiquitous ultra-Zionist Goldman Sachs which has an ongoing staff revolving door operation between itself and major financial positions in government worldwide. Obama inherited the fallout of the crash when he took office in January, 2009, and fortunately he had the support of his ultra-Zionist White House Chief of Staff Rahm Emmanuel, son of a terrorist who helped to bomb Israel into being in 1948, and his ultra-Zionist senior adviser David Axelrod, chief strategist in Obama's two successful presidential campaigns. Emmanuel, later mayor of Chicago and former senior fundraiser and strategist for Bill Clinton, is an example of the Sabbatian policy after Israel was established of migrating insider families to America so their children would be born American citizens. 'Obama' chose this financial team throughout his administration to respond to the Sabbatian-instigated crisis:

Timothy Geithner (ultra-Zionist) Treasury Secretary; Jacob J. Lew, Treasury Secretary; Larry Summers (ultra-Zionist), director of the White House National Economic Council; Paul Adolph Volcker (Rothschild business partner), chairman of the Economic Recovery Advisory Board; Peter Orszag (ultra-Zionist), director of the Office of Management and Budget overseeing all government spending; Penny Pritzker (ultra-Zionist), Commerce Secretary; Jared Bernstein (ultra-Zionist), chief economist and economic policy adviser to Vice President Joe Biden; Mary Schapiro (ultra-Zionist), chair of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC); Gary Gensler (ultra-Zionist), chairman of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC); Sheila Bair (ultra-Zionist), chair of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC); Karen Mills (ultra-Zionist), head of the Small Business Administration (SBA); Kenneth Feinberg (ultra-Zionist), Special Master for Executive [bail-out] Compensation. Feinberg would be appointed to oversee compensation (with strings) to 9/11 victims and families in a campaign to stop them having their day in court to question the official story. At the same time ultra-Zionist Bernard Bernanke was chairman of the Federal Reserve and these are only some of the ultra-Zionists with allegiance to Sabbatian-controlled Israel in the Obama government. Obama's biggest corporate donor was ultra-Zionist Goldman Sachs which had employed many in his administration.

Donald Trump ('Republican')

Trump claimed to be an outsider (he wasn't) who had come to 'drain the swamp'. He embarked on this goal by immediately appointing ultra-Zionist Steve Mnuchin, a Goldman Sachs employee for 17 years, as his Treasury Secretary. Others included Gary Cohn (ultra-Zionist), chief operating officer of Goldman Sachs, his first Director of the National Economic Council and chief economic adviser, who was later replaced by Larry Kudlow (ultra-Zionist). Trump's senior adviser throughout his four years in the White House was his sinister son-in-law Jared Kushner, a life-long friend of Israel Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu. Kushner is the son of a convicted crook who was pardoned by Trump in his last days in office. Other ultra-Zionists in the Trump administration included: Stephen Miller, Senior Policy Adviser; Avrahm Berkowitz, Deputy Adviser to Trump and his Senior Adviser Jared Kushner; Ivanka Trump, Adviser to the President, who converted to Judaism when she married Jared Kushner; David Friedman, Trump lawyer and Ambassador to Israel; Jason Greenblatt, Trump Organization executive vice president and chief legal officer, who was made Special Representative for International Negotiations and the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict; Rod Rosenstein, Deputy Attorney General; Elliot Abrams, Special Representative for Venezuela, then Iran; John Eisenberg, National Security Council Legal Adviser and Deputy Council to the President for National Security Affairs; Anne Neuberger, Deputy National Manager, National Security Agency; Ezra Cohen-Watnick, Acting Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence; Elan Carr, Special Envoy to monitor and combat anti-Semitism; Len Khodorkovsky, Deputy Special Envoy to monitor and combat anti-Semitism; Reed Cordish, Assistant to the President, Intragovernmental and Technology Initiatives. Trump Vice President Mike Pence and Secretary of State Mike Pompeo, both Christian Zionists, were also vehement supporters of Israel and its goals and ambitions.

Donald 'free-speech believer' Trump pardoned a number of financial and violent criminals while ignoring calls to pardon Julian Assange and Edward Snowden whose crimes are revealing highly relevant information about government manipulation and corruption and the widespread illegal surveillance of the American people by US 'security' agencies. It's so good to know that Trump is on the side of freedom and justice and not mega-criminals with allegiance to Sabbatian-controlled Israel. These included a pardon for Israeli spy Jonathan Pollard who was jailed for life in 1987 under the Espionage Act. Aviem Sella, the Mossad agent who recruited Pollard, was also pardoned by Trump while Assange sat in jail and Snowden remained in exile in Russia. Sella had 'fled' (was helped to escape) to Israel in 1987 and was never extradited despite being charged under the Espionage Act. A Trump White House statement said that Sella's clemency had been 'supported by Benjamin Netanyahu, Ron Dermer, Israel's US Ambassador, David Friedman, US Ambassador to Israel and Miriam Adelson, wife of leading Trump donor Sheldon Adelson who died shortly before. Other friends of Jared Kushner were pardoned along with Sholom Weiss who was believed to be serving the longest-ever white-collar prison sentence of more than 800 years in 2000. The sentence was commuted of Ponzi-schemer Eliyahu Weinstein who defrauded Jews and others out of $200 million. I did mention that Assange and Snowden were ignored, right? Trump gave Sabbatians almost everything they asked for in military and political support, moving the US Embassy from Tel Aviv to Jerusalem with its critical symbolic and literal implications for Palestinian statehood, and the 'deal of the Century' designed by Jared Kushner and David Friedman which gave the Sabbatian Israeli government the green light to substantially expand its already widespread program of building illegal Jewish-only settlements in the occupied land of the West Bank. This made a two-state 'solution' impossible by seizing all the land of a potential Palestinian homeland and that had been the plan since 1948 and then 1967 when the Arab-controlled Gaza Strip, West Bank, Sinai Peninsula and Syrian Golan Heights were occupied by Israel. All the talks about talks and road maps and delays have been buying time until the West Bank was physically occupied by Israeli real estate. Trump would have to be a monumentally ill-informed idiot not to see that this was the plan he was helping to complete. The Trump administration was in so many ways the Kushner administration which means the Netanyahu administration which means the Sabbatian administration. I understand why many opposing Cult fascism in all its forms gravitated to Trump, but he was a crucial part of the Sabbatian plan and I will deal with this in the next chapter.

Joe Biden ('Democrat')

A barely cognitive Joe Biden took over the presidency in January, 2021, along with his fellow empty shell, Vice-President Kamala Harris, as the latest Sabbatian gofers to enter the White House. Names on the door may have changed and the 'party' – the force behind them remained the same as Zionists were appointed to a stream of pivotal areas relating to Sabbatian plans and policy. They included: Janet Yellen, Treasury Secretary, former head of the Federal Reserve, and still another ultra-Zionist running the US Treasury after Mnuchin (Trump), Lew and Geithner (Obama), and Summers and Rubin (Clinton); Anthony Blinken, Secretary of State; Wendy Sherman, Deputy Secretary of State (so that's 'Biden's' Sabbatian foreign policy sorted); Jeff Zients, White House coronavirus coordinator; Rochelle Walensky, head of the Centers for Disease Control; Rachel Levine, transgender deputy health secretary (that's 'Covid' hoax policy under control); Merrick Garland, Attorney General; Alejandro Mayorkas, Secretary of Homeland Security; Cass Sunstein, Homeland Security with responsibility for new immigration laws; Avril Haines, Director of National Intelligence; Anne Neuberger, National Security Agency cybersecurity director (note, cybersecurity); David Cohen, CIA Deputy Director; Ronald Klain, Biden's Chief of Staff (see Rahm Emanuel); Eric Lander, a 'leading geneticist', Office of Science and Technology Policy director (see Smart Grid, synthetic biology agenda); Jessica Rosenworcel, acting head of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) which controls Smart Grid technology policy and electromagnetic communication systems including 5G. How can it be that so many pivotal positions are held by two-percent of the American population and 0.2 percent of the world population administration after administration no matter who is the president and what is the party? It's a coincidence? Of course it's not and this is why Sabbatians have built their colossal global web of interlocking 'anti-hate' hate groups to condemn anyone who asks these glaring questions as an 'anti-Semite'. The way that Jewish people horrifically abused in Sabbatian-backed Nazi Germany are exploited to this end is stomach-turning and disgusting beyond words.

Political fusion

Sabbatian manipulation has reversed the roles of Republicans and Democrats and the same has happened in Britain with the Conservative and Labour Parties. Republicans and Conservatives were always labelled the 'right' and Democrats and Labour the 'left', but look at the policy positions now and the Democrat-Labour 'left' has moved further to the 'right' than Republicans and Conservatives under the banner of 'Woke', the Cult-created far-right tyranny. Where once the Democrat-Labour 'left' defended free speech and human rights they now seek to delete them and as I said earlier despite the 'Covid' fascism of the Jackboot Johnson Conservative government in the UK the Labour Party of leader Keir Starmer demanded even more extreme measures. The Labour Party has been very publicly absorbed by Sabbatians after a political and media onslaught against the previous leader, the weak and inept Jeremy Corbyn, over made-up allegations of 'anti-Semitism' both by him and his party. The plan was clear with this 'anti-Semite' propaganda and what was required in response was a swift and decisive 'fuck off' from Corbyn and a statement to expose the Anti-Semitism Industry (Sabbatian) attempt to silence Labour criticism of the Israeli government (Sabbatians) and purge the party of all dissent against the extremes of ultra-Zionism (Sabbatians). Instead Corbyn and his party fell to their knees and appeased the abusers which, by definition, is impossible. Appeasing one demand leads only to a new demand to be appeased until takeover is complete. Like I say – 'fuck off' would have been a much more effective policy and I have used it myself with great effect over the years when Sabbatians are on my case which is most of the time. I consider that fact a great compliment, by the way. The outcome of the Labour Party capitulation is that we now have a Sabbatian-controlled

Conservative Party ‘opposed’ by a Sabbatian-controlled Labour Party in a one-party Sabbatian state that hurtles towards the extremes of tyranny (the Sabbatian cult agenda). In America the situation is the same. Labour’s Keir Starmer spends his days on his knees with his tongue out pointing to Tel Aviv, or I guess now Jerusalem, while Boris Johnson has an ‘anti-Semitism czar’ in the form of former Labour MP John Mann who keeps Starmer company on his prayer mat.

Sabbatian influence can be seen in Jewish members of the Labour Party who have been ejected for criticism of Israel including those from families that suffered in Nazi Germany. Sabbatians despise real Jewish people and target them even more harshly because it is so much more difficult to dub them ‘anti-Semitic’ although in their desperation they do try.

CHAPTER THREE

The Pushbacker sting

Until you realize how easy it is for your mind to be manipulated, you remain the puppet of someone else's game
Evita Ochel

I will use the presidencies of Trump and Biden to show how the manipulation of the one-party state plays out behind the illusion of political choice across the world. No two presidencies could – on the face of it – be more different and apparently at odds in terms of direction and policy.

A Renegade Mind sees beyond the obvious and focuses on outcomes and consequences and not image, words and waffle. The Cult embarked on a campaign to divide America between those who blindly support its agenda (the mentality known as 'Woke') and those who are pushing back on where the Cult and its Sabbatians want to go. This presents infinite possibilities for dividing and ruling the population by setting them at war with each other and allows a perceptual ring fence of demonisation to encircle the Pushbackers in a modern version of the Little Big Horn in 1876 when American cavalry led by Lieutenant Colonel George Custer were drawn into a trap, surrounded and killed by Native American tribes defending their land of thousands of years from being seized by the government. In this modern version the roles are reversed and it's those defending themselves from the Sabbatian government who are surrounded and the government that's seeking to destroy them. This trap was set years ago and to explain how we must return to 2016 and the emergence of Donald Trump as a candidate to be President of the United States. He set out to overcome the best part of 20 other candidates in the Republican Party before and during the primaries and was not considered by many in those early stages to have a prayer of living in the White House. The Republican Party was said to have great reservations about Trump and yet somehow he won the nomination. When you know how American politics works – politics in general – there is no way that Trump could have become the party's candidate unless the Sabbatian-controlled 'Neocons' that run the Republican Party wanted that to happen. We saw the proof in emails and documents made public by WikiLeaks that the Democratic Party hierarchy, or Democons, systematically undermined the campaign of Bernie Sanders to make sure that Sabbatian gofer Hillary Clinton won the nomination to be their presidential candidate. If the Democons could do that then the Neocons in the Republican Party could have derailed Trump in the same way. But they didn't and at that stage I began to conclude that Trump could well be the one chosen to be president. If that was the case the 'why' was pretty clear to see – the goal of dividing America between Cult agenda-supporting Wokers and Pushbackers who gravitated to Trump because he was telling them what they wanted to hear. His constituency of support had been increasingly ignored and voiceless for decades and profoundly through the eight years of Sabbatian puppet Barack Obama. Now here was someone speaking their language of pulling back from the incessant globalisation of political and economic power, the exporting of American jobs to China and elsewhere by 'American' (Sabbatian) corporations, the deletion of free speech, and the mass immigration policies that had further devastated job opportunities for the urban working class of all races and the once American heartlands of the Midwest.

Beware the forked tongue

Those people collectively sighed with relief that at last a political leader was apparently on their side, but another trait of the Renegade Mind is that you look even harder at people telling you what you want to hear than those who are telling you otherwise. Obviously as I said earlier people wish what they want to hear to be true and genuine and they are much more likely to believe that than someone saying what they don't want to here and don't want to be true. Sales people are taught to be skilled in eliciting by calculated questioning what their customers want to hear and repeating that back to them as their own opinion to get their targets to like and trust them. Assets of the Cult are also sales people in the sense of selling perception. To read Cult manipulation you have to play the long and expanded game and not fall for the Vaudeville show of party politics. Both American parties are vehicles for the Cult and they exploit them in different ways depending on what the agenda requires at that moment. Trump and the Republicans were used to be the focus of dividing America and isolating Pushbackers to open the way for a Biden presidency to become the most extreme in American history by advancing the full-blown Woke (Cult) agenda with the aim of destroying and silencing Pushbackers now labelled Nazi Trump supporters and white supremacists.

Sabbatians wanted Trump in office for the reasons described by ultra-Zionist Saul Alinsky (1909-1972) who was promoting the Woke philosophy through 'community organising' long before anyone had heard of it. In those days it still went by its traditional name of Marxism. The reason for the manipulated Trump phenomenon was laid out in Alinsky's 1971 book, *Rules for Radicals*, which was his blueprint for overthrowing democratic and other regimes and replacing them with Sabbatian Marxism. Not surprisingly his to-do list was evident in the Sabbatian French and Russian 'Revolutions' and that in China which will become very relevant in the next chapter about the 'Covid' hoax. Among Alinsky's followers have been the deeply corrupt Barack Obama, House Speaker Nancy Pelosi and Hillary Clinton who described him as a 'hero'. All three are Sabbatian stooges with Pelosi personifying the arrogant corrupt idiocy that so widely fronts up for the Cult inner core. Predictably as a Sabbatian advocate of the 'light-bringer' Alinsky features Lucifer on the dedication page of his book as the original radical who gained his own kingdom ('Earth' as we shall see). One of Alinsky's golden radical rules was to pick an individual and focus all attention, hatred and blame on them and not to target faceless bureaucracies and corporations. *Rules for Radicals* is really a Sabbatian handbook with its contents repeatedly employed all over the world for centuries and why wouldn't Sabbatians bring to power their designer-villain to be used as the individual on which all attention, hatred and blame was bestowed? This is what they did and the only question for me is how much Trump knew that and how much he was manipulated. A bit of both, I suspect. This was Alinsky's Trump technique from a man who died in 1972. The technique has spanned history:

> Pick the target, freeze it, personalize it, polarize it. Don't try to attack abstract corporations or bureaucracies. Identify a responsible individual. Ignore attempts to shift or spread the blame.

From the moment Trump came to illusory power everything was about him. It wasn't about Republican policy or opinion, but all about Trump. Everything he did was presented in negative, derogatory and abusive terms by the Sabbatian-dominated media led by Cult operations such as CNN, MSNBC, *The New York Times* and the Jeff Bezos-owned *Washington Post* – 'Pick the target, freeze it, personalize it, polarize it.' Trump was turned into a demon to be vilified by those who hated him and a demi-god loved by those who worshipped him. This, in turn, had his supporters, too, presented as equally demonic in preparation for the punchline later down the line when Biden was about to take office. It was here's a Trump, there's a Trump, everywhere a Trump, Trump. Virtually every news story or happening was filtered through the lens of 'The Donald'. You loved him or hated him and which one you chose was said to define you as Satan's spawn or a paragon of virtue. Even supporting some Trump policies or statements and not others was enough for an assault on your character. No shades of grey were or are allowed. Everything is black and white (literally and figuratively). A Californian I knew had her head utterly scrambled by her hatred for Trump while telling people they should love each other. She was so totally consumed by

Trump Derangement Syndrome as it became to be known that this glaring contradiction would never have occurred to her. By definition anyone who criticised Trump or praised his opponents was a hero and this lady described Joe Biden as 'a kind, honest gentleman' when he's a provable liar, mega-crook and vicious piece of work to boot. Sabbatians had indeed divided America using Trump as the fall-guy and all along the clock was ticking on the consequences for his supporters.

In hock to his masters

Trump gave Sabbatians via Israel almost everything they wanted in his four years. Ask and you shall receive was the dynamic between himself and Benjamin Netanyahu orchestrated by Trump's ultra-Zionist son-in-law Jared Kushner, his ultra-Zionist Ambassador to Israel, David Friedman, and ultra-Zionist 'Israel adviser', Jason Greenblatt. The last two were central to the running and protecting from collapse of his business empire, the Trump Organisation, and colossal business failures made him forever beholding to Sabbatian networks that bailed him out. By the start of the 1990s Trump owed $4 billion to banks that he couldn't pay and almost $1billion of that was down to him personally and not his companies. This mega-disaster was the result of building two new casinos in Atlantic City and buying the enormous Taj Mahal operation which led to crippling debt payments. He had borrowed fantastic sums from 72 banks with major Sabbatian connections and although the scale of debt should have had him living in a tent alongside the highway they never foreclosed. A plan was devised to lift Trump from the mire by BT Securities Corporation and Rothschild Inc. and the case was handled by Wilber Ross who had worked for the Rothschilds for 27 years. Ross would be named US Commerce Secretary after Trump's election. Another crucial figure in saving Trump was ultra-Zionist 'investor' Carl Icahn who bought the Taj Mahal casino. Icahn was made special economic adviser on financial regulation in the Trump administration. He didn't stay long but still managed to find time to make a tidy sum of a reported $31.3 million when he sold his holdings affected by the price of steel three days before Trump imposed a 235 percent tariff on steel imports. What amazing bits of luck these people have. Trump and Sabbatian operatives have long had a close association and his mentor and legal adviser from the early 1970s until 1986 was the dark and genetically corrupt ultra-Zionist Roy Cohn who was chief counsel to Senator Joseph McCarthy's 'communist' witch-hunt in the 1950s. *Esquire* magazine published an article about Cohn with the headline 'Don't mess with Roy Cohn'. He was described as the most feared lawyer in New York and 'a ruthless master of dirty tricks ... [with] ... more than one Mafia Don on speed dial'. Cohn's influence, contacts, support and protection made Trump a front man for Sabbatians in New York with their connections to one of Cohn's many criminal employers, the 'Russian' Sabbatian Mafia. Israel-centric media mogul Rupert Murdoch was introduced to Trump by Cohn and they started a long friendship. Cohn died in 1986 weeks after being disbarred for unethical conduct by the Appellate Division of the New York State Supreme Court. The wheels of justice do indeed run slow given the length of Cohn's crooked career.

QAnon-sense

We are asked to believe that Donald Trump with his fundamental connections to Sabbatian networks and operatives has been leading the fight to stop the Sabbatian agenda for the fascistic control of America and the world. Sure he has. A man entrapped during his years in the White House by Sabbatian operatives and whose biggest financial donor was casino billionaire Sheldon Adelson who was Sabbatian to his DNA?? Oh, do come on. Trump has been used to divide America and isolate Pushbackers on the Cult agenda under the heading of 'Trump supporters', 'insurrectionists' and 'white supremacists'. The US Intelligence/Mossad Psyop or psychological operation known as QAnon emerged during the Trump years as a central pillar in the Sabbatian campaign to lead Pushbackers into the trap set by those that wished to destroy them. I knew from the start that QAnon was a scam because I had seen the same scenario many times before over 30 years under different names and I had written about one in particular in the books. ‘Not again’ was my reaction when QAnon came to the fore. The same script is pulled out every few years and a new name added to the letterhead. The story always takes the same form: ‘Insiders’ or ‘the good guys’ in the government-intelligence-military ‘Deep State’ apparatus were going to instigate mass arrests of the ‘bad guys’ which would include the Rockefellers, Rothschilds, Barack Obama, Hillary Clinton, George Soros, etc., etc. Dates are given for when the ‘good guys’ are going to move in, but the dates pass without incident and new dates are given which pass without incident. The central message to Pushbackers in each case is that they don’t have to do anything because there is ‘a plan’ and it is all going to be sorted by the ‘good guys’ on the inside. ‘Trust the plan’ was a QAnon mantra when the only plan was to misdirect Pushbackers into putting their trust in a Psyop they believed to be real. Beware, beware, those who tell you what you want to hear and always check it out. Right up to Biden’s inauguration QAnon was still claiming that ‘the Storm’ was coming and Trump would stay on as president when Biden and his cronies were arrested and jailed. It was never going to happen and of course it didn’t, but what did happen as a result provided that punchline to the Sabbatian Trump/QAnon Psyop.

On January 6th, 2021, a very big crowd of Trump supporters gathered in the National Mall in Washington DC down from the Capitol Building to protest at what they believed to be widespread corruption and vote fraud that stopped Trump being re-elected for a second term as president in November, 2020. I say as someone that does not support Trump or Biden that the evidence is clear that major vote-fixing went on to favour Biden, a man with cognitive problems so advanced he can often hardly string a sentence together without reading the words written for him on the Teleprompter. Glaring ballot discrepancies included serious questions about electronic voting machines that make vote rigging a comparative cinch and hundreds of thousands of paper votes that suddenly appeared during already advanced vote counts and virtually all of them for Biden. Early Trump leads in crucial swing states suddenly began to close and disappear. The pandemic hoax was used as the excuse to issue almost limitless numbers of mail-in ballots with no checks to establish that the recipients were still alive or lived at that address. They were sent to streams of people who had not even asked for them. Private organisations were employed to gather these ballots and who knows what they did with them before they turned up at the counts. The American election system has been manipulated over decades to become a sick joke with more holes than a Swiss cheese for the express purpose of dictating the results. Then there was the criminal manipulation of information by Sabbatian tech giants like Facebook, Twitter and Google-owned YouTube which deleted pro-Trump, anti-Biden accounts and posts while everything in support of Biden was left alone. Sabbatians wanted Biden to win because after the dividing of America it was time for full-on Woke and every aspect of the Cult agenda to be unleashed.

Hunter gatherer

Extreme Silicon Valley bias included blocking information by the *New York Post* exposing a Biden scandal that should have ended his bid for president in the final weeks of the campaign. Hunter Biden, his monumentally corrupt son, is reported to have sent a laptop to be repaired at a local store and failed to return for it. Time passed until the laptop became the property of the store for non-payment of the bill. When the owner saw what was on the hard drive he gave a copy to the FBI who did nothing even though it confirmed widespread corruption in which the Joe Biden family were using his political position, especially when he was vice president to Obama, to make multiple millions in countries around the world and most notably Ukraine and China. Hunter Biden's one-time business partner Tony Bobulinski went public when the story broke in the *New York Post* to confirm the corruption he saw and that Joe Biden not only knew what was going on he also profited from the spoils. Millions were handed over by a Chinese company with close connections – like all major businesses in China – to the Chinese communist party of President Xi Jinping. Joe Biden even boasted at a meeting of the Cult's World Economic Forum that as vice president he had ordered the government of Ukraine to fire a prosecutor. What he didn't mention was that the same man just happened to be investigating an energy company which was part of Hunter Biden's corrupt portfolio. The company was paying him big bucks for no other reason than the influence his father had. Overnight Biden's presidential campaign should have been over given that he had lied publicly about not knowing what his son was doing. Instead almost the entire Sabbatian-owned mainstream media and Sabbatian-owned Silicon Valley suppressed circulation of the story. This alone went a mighty way to rigging the election of 2020. Cult assets like Mark Zuckerberg at Facebook also spent hundreds of millions to be used in support of Biden and vote 'administration'.

The Cult had used Trump as the focus to divide America and was now desperate to bring in moronic, pliable, corrupt Biden to complete the double-whammy. No way were they going to let little things like the will of the people thwart their plan. Silicon Valley widely censored claims that the election was rigged because it *was* rigged. For the same reason anyone claiming it was rigged was denounced as a 'white supremacist' including the pathetically few Republican politicians willing to say so. Right across the media where the claim was mentioned it was described as a 'false claim' even though these excuses for 'journalists' would have done no research into the subject whatsoever. Trump won seven million more votes than any sitting president had ever achieved while somehow a cognitively-challenged soon to be 78-year-old who was hidden away from the public for most of the campaign managed to win more votes than any presidential candidate in history. It makes no sense. You only had to see election rallies for both candidates to witness the enthusiasm for Trump and the apathy for Biden. Tens of thousands would attend Trump events while Biden was speaking in empty car parks with often only television crews attending and framing their shots to hide the fact that no one was there. It was pathetic to see footage come to light of Biden standing at a podium making speeches only to TV crews and party fixers while reading the words written for him on massive Teleprompter screens. So, yes, those protestors on January 6th had a point about election rigging, but some were about to walk into a trap laid for them in Washington by the Cult Deep State and its QAnon Psyop. This was the Capitol Hill riot ludicrously dubbed an 'insurrection'.

The spider and the fly

Renegade Minds know there are not two 'sides' in politics, only one side, the Cult, working through all 'sides'. It's a stage show, a puppet show, to direct the perceptions of the population into focusing on diversions like parties and candidates while missing the puppeteers with their hands holding all the strings. The Capitol Hill 'insurrection' brings us back to the Little Big Horn. Having created two distinct opposing groupings – Woke and Pushbackers – the trap was about to be sprung. Pushbackers were to be encircled and isolated by associating them all in the public mind with Trump and then labelling Trump as some sort of Confederate leader. I knew immediately that the Capitol riot was a set-up because of two things. One was how easy the rioters got into the building with virtually no credible resistance and secondly I could see – as with the 'Covid' hoax in the West at the start of 2020 – how the Cult could exploit the situation to move its agenda forward with great speed. My experience of Cult techniques and activities over more than 30 years has showed me that while they do exploit situations they haven't themselves created this never happens with events of fundamental agenda significance. Every time major events giving cultists the excuse to rapidly advance their plan you find they are manipulated into being for the specific reason of providing that excuse – Problem-Reaction-Solution. Only a tiny minority of the huge crowd of Washington protestors sought to gain entry to the Capitol by smashing windows and breaching doors. That didn't matter. The whole crowd and all Pushbackers, even if they did not support Trump, were going to be lumped together as dangerous insurrectionists and conspiracy theorists. The latter term came into widespread use through a CIA memo in the 1960s aimed at discrediting those questioning the nonsensical official story of the Kennedy assassination and it subsequently became widely employed by the media. It's still being used by inept 'journalists' with no idea of its origin to discredit anyone questioning anything that authority claims to be true. When you are perpetrating a conspiracy you need to discredit the very word itself even though the dictionary definition of conspiracy is merely 'the activity of secretly planning with other people to do something bad or illegal' and 'a general agreement to keep silent about a subject for the purpose of keeping it secret'. On that basis there are conspiracies almost wherever you look. For obvious reasons the Cult and its lapdog media have to claim there are no conspiracies even though the word appears in state laws as with conspiracy to defraud, to murder, and to corrupt public morals.

Agent provocateurs are widely used by the Cult Deep State to manipulate genuine people into acting in ways that suit the desired outcome. By genuine in this case I mean protestors genuinely supporting Trump and claims that the election was stolen. In among them, however, were agents of the state wearing the garb of Trump supporters and QAnon to pump-prime the Capital riot which some genuine Trump supporters naively fell for. I described the situation as 'Come into my parlour said the spider to the fly'. Leaflets appeared through the Woke paramilitary arm Antifa, the anti-fascist fascists, calling on supporters to turn up in Washington looking like Trump supporters even though they hated him. Some of those arrested for breaching the Capitol Building were sourced to Antifa and its stable mate Black Lives Matter. Both organisations are funded by Cult billionaires and corporations. One man charged for the riot was according to his lawyer a former FBI agent who had held top secret security clearance for 40 years. Attorney Thomas Plofchan said of his client, 66-year-old Thomas Edward Caldwell:

> He has held a Top Secret Security Clearance since 1979 and has undergone multiple Special Background Investigations in support of his clearances. After retiring from the Navy, he

> worked as a section chief for the Federal Bureau of Investigation from 2009-2010 as a GS-12 [mid-level employee].
>
> He also formed and operated a consulting firm performing work, often classified, for U.S government customers including the US. Drug Enforcement Agency, Department of Housing and Urban Development, the US Coast Guard, and the US Army Personnel Command.

A judge later released Caldwell pending trial in the absence of evidence about a conspiracy or that he tried to force his way into the building. *The New York Post* reported a 'law enforcement source' as saying that 'at least two known Antifa members were spotted' on camera among Trump supporters during the riot while one of the rioters arrested was John Earle Sullivan, a seriously extreme Black Lives Matter Trump-hater from Utah who was previously arrested and charged in July, 2020, over a BLM-Antifa riot in which drivers were threatened and one was shot. Sullivan is the founder of Utah-based Insurgence USA which is an affiliate of the Cult-created-and-funded Black Lives Matter movement. Footage appeared and was then deleted by Twitter of Trump supporters calling out Antifa infiltrators and a group was filmed changing into pro-Trump clothing before the riot. Security at the building was *pathetic* – as planned. Colonel Leroy Fletcher Prouty, a man with long experience in covert operations working with the US security apparatus, once described the tell-tale sign to identify who is involved in an assassination. He said:

> No one has to direct an assassination – it happens. The active role is played secretly by permitting it to happen. This is the greatest single clue. Who has the power to call off or reduce the usual security precautions?

This principle applies to many other situations and certainly to the Capitol riot of January 6th, 2021.

The sting

With such a big and potentially angry crowd known to be gathering near the Capitol the security apparatus would have had a major police detail to defend the building with National Guard troops on standby given the strength of feeling among people arriving from all over America encouraged by the QAnon Psyop and statements by Donald Trump. Instead Capitol Police ‘security’ was flimsy, weak, and easily breached. The same number of officers was deployed as on a regular day and that is a blatant red flag. They were not staffed or equipped for a possible riot that had been an obvious possibility in the circumstances. No protective and effective fencing worth the name was put in place and there were no contingency plans. The whole thing was basically a case of standing aside and waving people in. Once inside police mostly backed off apart from one Capitol police officer who ridiculously shot dead unarmed Air Force veteran protestor Ashli Babbitt without a warning as she climbed through a broken window. The ‘investigation’ refused to name or charge the officer after what must surely be considered a murder in the circumstances. They just lifted a carpet and swept. The story was endlessly repeated about five people dying in the ‘armed insurrection’ when there was no report of rioters using weapons. Apart from Babbitt the other four died from a heart attack, strokes and apparently a drug overdose. Capitol police officer Brian Sicknick was reported to have died after being bludgeoned with a fire extinguisher when he was alive after the riot was over and died later of what the Washington Medical Examiner’s Office said was a stroke. Sicknick had no external injuries. The lies were delivered like rapid fire. There was a narrative to build with incessant repetition of the lie until the lie became the accepted ‘everybody knows that’ truth. The ‘Big Lie’ technique of Nazi Propaganda Minister Joseph Goebbels is constantly used by the Cult which was behind the Nazis and is today behind the ‘Covid’ and ‘climate change’ hoaxes. Goebbels said:

> If you tell a lie big enough and keep repeating it, people will eventually come to believe it. The lie can be maintained only for such time as the State can shield the people from the political, economic and/or military consequences of the lie. It thus becomes vitally important for the State to use all of its powers to repress dissent, for the truth is the mortal enemy of the lie, and thus by extension, the truth is the greatest enemy of the State.

Most protestors had a free run of the Capitol Building. This allowed pictures to be taken of rioters in iconic parts of the building including the Senate chamber which could be used as propaganda images against all Pushbackers. One Congresswoman described the scene as 'the worst kind of non-security anybody could ever imagine'. Well, the first part was true, but someone obviously did imagine it and made sure it happened. Some photographs most widely circulated featured people wearing QAnon symbols and now the Psyop would be used to dub all QAnon followers with the ubiquitous fit-all label of 'white supremacist' and 'insurrectionists'. When a Muslim extremist called Noah Green drove his car at two police officers at the Capitol Building killing one in April, 2021, there was no such political and media hysteria. They were just disappointed he wasn't white.

The witch-hunt

Government prosecutor Michael Sherwin, an aggressive, dark-eyed, professional Rottweiler led the 'investigation' and to call it over the top would be to understate reality a thousand fold. Hundreds were tracked down and arrested for the crime of having the wrong political views and people were jailed who had done nothing more than walk in the building, committed no violence or damage to property, took a few pictures and left. They were labelled a 'threat to the Republic' while Biden sat in the White House signing executive orders written for him that were dismantling 'the Republic'. Even when judges ruled that a mother and son should not be in jail the government kept them there. Some of those arrested have been badly beaten by prison guards in Washington and lawyers for one man said he suffered a fractured skull and was made blind in one eye. Meanwhile a woman is shot dead for no reason by a Capitol Police officer and we are not allowed to know who he is never mind what has happened to him although that will be *nothing*. The Cult's QAnon/Trump sting to identify and isolate Pushbackers and then target them on the road to crushing and deleting them was a resounding success. You would have thought the Russians had invaded the building at gunpoint and lined up senators for a firing squad to see the political and media reaction. Congresswoman Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez is a child in a woman's body, a terrible-twos, me, me, me, Woker narcissist of such proportions that words have no meaning. She said she thought she was going to die when 'insurrectionists' banged on her office door. It turned out she wasn't even in the Capitol Building when the riot was happening and the 'banging' was a Capitol Police officer. She referred to herself as a 'survivor' which is an insult to all those true survivors of violent and sexual abuse while she lives her pampered and privileged life talking drivel for a living. Her Woke colleague and fellow mega-narcissist Rashida Tlaib broke down describing the devastating effect on her, too, of *not being* in the building when the rioters were there. Ocasio-Cortez and Tlaib are members of a fully-Woke group of Congresswomen known as 'The Squad' along with Ilhan Omar and Ayanna Pressley. The Squad from what I can see can be identified by its vehement anti-white racism, anti-white men agenda, and, as always in these cases, the absence of brain cells on active duty.

The usual suspects were on the riot case immediately in the form of Democrat ultra-Zionist senators and operatives Chuck Schumer and Adam Schiff demanding that Trump be impeached for 'his part in the insurrection'. The same pair of prats had led the failed impeachment of Trump over the invented 'Russia collusion' nonsense which claimed Russia had helped Trump win the 2016 election. I didn't realise that Tel Aviv had been relocated just outside Moscow. I must find an up-to-date map. The Russia hoax was a Sabbatian operation to keep Trump occupied and impotent and to stop any rapport with Russia which the Cult wants to retain as a perceptual enemy to be pulled out at will. Puppet Biden began attacking Russia when he came to office as the Cult seeks more upheaval, division and war across the world. A two-year stage show 'Russia collusion inquiry' headed by the not-very-bright former 9/11 FBI chief Robert Mueller, with support from 19 lawyers, 40 FBI agents plus intelligence analysts, forensic accountants and other staff, devoured tens of millions of dollars and found no evidence of Russia collusion which a ten-year-old could have told them on day one. Now the same moronic Schumer and Schiff wanted a second impeachment of Trump over the Capitol 'insurrection' (riot) which the arrested development of Schumer called another 'Pearl Harbor' while others compared it with 9/11 in which 3,000 died and, in the case of CNN, with the Rwandan genocide in the 1990s in which an estimated 500,000 to 600,000 were murdered, between 250, 000 and 500,000 women were raped, and populations of whole towns were hacked to death with machetes. To make those comparisons purely for Cult political reasons is beyond insulting to those that suffered and lost their lives and confirms yet again the callous inhumanity that we are dealing with. Schumer is a monumental idiot and so is Schiff, but they serve the Cult agenda and do whatever they're told so they get looked after. Talking of idiots – another inane man who spanned the Russia and Capitol impeachment attempts was Senator Eric Swalwell who had the nerve to accuse Trump of collusion with the Russians while sleeping with a Chinese spy called Christine Fang or 'Fang Fang' which is straight out of a Bond film no doubt starring Klaus Schwab as the bloke living on a secret island and controlling laser weapons positioned in space and pointing at world capitals. Fang Fang plays the part of Bond's infiltrator girlfriend which I'm sure she would enjoy rather more than sharing a bed with the brainless Swalwell, lying back and thinking of China. The FBI eventually warned Swalwell about Fang Fang which gave her time to escape back to the Chinese dictatorship. How very thoughtful of them. The second Trump impeachment also failed and hardly surprising when an impeachment is supposed to remove a sitting president and by the time it happened Trump was no longer president. These people are running your country America, well, officially anyway. Terrifying isn't it?

Outcomes tell the story - always

The outcome of all this – and it's the *outcome* on which Renegade Minds focus, not the words – was that a vicious, hysterical and obviously pre-planned assault was launched on Pushbackers to censor, silence and discredit them and even targeted their right to earn a living. They have since been condemned as ‘domestic terrorists’ that need to be treated like Al-Qaeda and Islamic State. ‘Domestic terrorists’ is a label the Cult has been trying to make stick since the period of the Oklahoma bombing in 1995 which was blamed on ‘far-right domestic terrorists’. If you read *The Trigger* you will see that the bombing was clearly a Problem-Reaction-Solution carried out by the Deep State during a Bill Clinton administration so corrupt that no dictionary definition of the term would even nearly suffice. Nearly 30, 000 troops were deployed from all over America to the empty streets of Washington for Biden’s inauguration. Ten thousand of them stayed on with the pretext of protecting the capital from insurrectionists when it was more psychological programming to normalise the use of the military in domestic law enforcement in support of the Cult plan for a police-military state. Biden’s fascist administration began a purge of ‘wrong-thinkers’ in the military which means anyone that is not on board with Woke. The Capitol Building was surrounded by a fence with razor wire and the Land of the Free was further symbolically and literally dismantled. The circle was completed with the installation of Biden and the exploitation of the QAnon Psyop.

America had never been so divided since the civil war of the 19th century, Pushbackers were isolated and dubbed terrorists and now, as was always going to happen, the Cult immediately set about deleting what little was left of freedom and transforming American society through a swish of the hand of the most controlled ‘president’ in American history leading (officially at least) the most extreme regime since the country was declared an independent state on July 4th, 1776. Biden issued undebated, dictatorial executive orders almost by the hour in his opening days in office across the whole spectrum of the Cult wish-list including diluting controls on the border with Mexico allowing thousands of migrants to illegally enter the United States to transform the demographics of America and import an election-changing number of perceived Democrat voters. Then there were Biden deportation amnesties for the already illegally resident (estimated to be as high as 20 or even 30 million). A bill before Congress awarded American citizenship to anyone who could prove they had worked in agriculture for just 180 days in the previous two years as ‘Big Ag’ secured its slave labour long-term. There were the plans to add new states to the union such as Puerto Rico and making Washington DC a state. They are all parts of a plan to ensure that the Cult-owned Woke Democrats would be permanently in power.

Border – what border?

I have exposed in detail in other books how mass immigration into the United States and Europe is the work of Cult networks fuelled by the tens of billions spent to this and other ends by George Soros and his global Open Society (open borders) Foundations. The impact can be seen in America alone where the population has increased by *100 million* in little more than 30 years mostly through immigration. I wrote in *The Answer* that the plan was to have so many people crossing the southern border that the numbers become unstoppable and we are now there under Cult-owned Biden. El Salvador in Central America puts the scale of what is happening into context. A third of the population now lives in the United States, much of it illegally, and many more are on the way. The methodology is to crush Central and South American countries economically and spread violence through machete-wielding psychopathic gangs like MS-13 based in El Salvador and now operating in many American cities. Biden-imposed lax security at the southern border means that it is all but open. He said before his ‘election’ that he wanted to see a surge towards the border if he became president and that was the green light for people to do just that after election day to create the human disaster that followed for both America and the migrants. When that surge came the imbecilic Alexandria Ocasio-Cortez said it wasn’t a ‘surge’ because they are ‘children, not insurgents’ and the term ‘surge’ (used by Biden) was a claim of ‘white supremacists’.

This disingenuous lady may one day enter the realm of the most basic intelligence, but it won't be any time soon.

Sabbatians and the Cult are in the process of destroying America by importing violent people and gangs in among the genuine to terrorise American cities and by overwhelming services that cannot cope with the sheer volume of new arrivals. Something similar is happening in Europe as Western society in general is targeted for demographic and cultural transformation and upheaval. The plan demands violence and crime to create an environment of intimidation, fear and division and Soros has been funding the election of district attorneys across America who then stop prosecuting many crimes, reduce sentences for violent crimes and free as many violent criminals as they can. Sabbatians are creating the chaos from which order – their order – can respond in a classic Problem-Reaction-Solution. A Freemasonic moto says 'Ordo Ab Chao' (Order out of Chaos) and this is why the Cult is constantly creating chaos to impose a new 'order'. Here you have the reason the Cult is constantly creating chaos. The 'Covid' hoax can be seen with those entering the United States by plane being forced to take a 'Covid' test while migrants flooding through southern border processing facilities do not. Nothing is put in the way of mass migration and if that means ignoring the government's own 'Covid' rules then so be it. They know it's all bullshit anyway. Any pushback on this is denounced as 'racist' by Wokers and Sabbatian fronts like the ultra-Zionist Anti-Defamation League headed by the appalling Jonathan Greenblatt which at the same time argues that Israel should not give citizenship and voting rights to more Palestinian Arabs or the 'Jewish population' (in truth the Sabbatian network) will lose control of the country.

Society-changing numbers

Biden's masters have declared that countries like El Salvador are so dangerous that their people must be allowed into the United States for humanitarian reasons when there are fewer murders in large parts of many Central American countries than in US cities like

Baltimore. That is not to say Central America cannot be a dangerous place and Cult-controlled American governments have been making it so since way back, along with the dismantling of economies, in a long-term plan to drive people north into the United States. Parts of Central America are very dangerous, but in other areas the story is being greatly exaggerated to justify relaxing immigration criteria. Migrants are being offered free healthcare and education in the United States as another incentive to head for the border and there is no requirement to be financially independent before you can enter to prevent the resources of America being drained. You can't blame migrants for seeking what they believe will be a better life, but they are being played by the Cult for dark and nefarious ends. The numbers since Biden took office are huge. In February, 2021, more than 100,000 people were known to have tried to enter the US illegally through the southern border (it was 34,000 in the same month in 2020) and in March it was 170,000 – a 418 percent increase on March, 2020. These numbers are only known people, not the ones who get in unseen. The true figure for migrants illegally crossing the border in a single month was estimated by one congressman at 250,000 and that number will only rise under Biden's current policy. Gangs of murdering drug-running thugs that control the Mexican side of the border demand money – thousands of dollars – to let migrants cross the Rio Grande into America. At the same time gun battles are breaking out on the border several times a week between rival Mexican drug gangs (which now operate globally) who are equipped with sophisticated military-grade weapons, grenades and armoured vehicles. While the Capitol Building was being 'protected' from a non-existent 'threat' by thousands of troops, and others were still deployed at the time in the Cult Neocon war in Afghanistan, the southern border of America was left to its fate. This is not incompetence, it is cold calculation.

By March, 2021, there were 17,000 unaccompanied children held at border facilities and many of them are ensnared by people traffickers for paedophile rings and raped on their journey north to America. This is not conjecture – this is fact. Many of those designated children are in reality teenage boys or older. Meanwhile Wokers posture their self-purity for encouraging poor and tragic people to come to America and face this nightmare both on the journey and at the border with the disgusting figure of House Speaker Nancy Pelosi giving disingenuous speeches about caring for migrants. The woman's evil. Wokers condemned Trump for having children in cages at the border (so did Obama, *Shhhh*), but now they are sleeping on the floor without access to a shower with one border facility 729 percent over capacity. The Biden insanity even proposed flying migrants from the southern border to the northern border with Canada for 'processing'. The whole shambles is being overseen by ultra-Zionist Secretary of Homeland Security, the moronic liar Alejandro Mayorkas, who banned news cameras at border facilities to stop Americans seeing what was happening. Mayorkas said there was not a ban on news crews; it was just that they were not allowed to film. Alongside him at Homeland Security is another ultra-Zionist Cass Sunstein appointed by Biden to oversee new immigration laws. Sunstein despises conspiracy researchers to the point where he suggests they should be banned or *taxed* for having such views. The man is not bonkers or anything. He's perfectly well-adjusted, but adjusted to what is the question. Criticise what is happening and you are a 'white supremacist' when earlier non-white immigrants also oppose the numbers which effect their lives and opportunities. Black people in poor areas are particularly damaged by uncontrolled immigration and the increased competition for work opportunities with those who will work for less. They are also losing voting power as Hispanics become more dominant in former black areas. It's a downward spiral for them while the billionaires behind the policy drone on about how much they care about black people and 'racism'. None of this is about compassion for migrants or black people – that's just wind and air. Migrants are instead being mercilessly exploited to transform America while the countries they leave are losing their future and the same is true in Europe. Mass immigration may now be the work of Woke Democrats, but it can be traced back to the 1986 Immigration Reform and Control Act (it wasn't) signed into law by Republican hero President Ronald Reagan which gave amnesty to millions living in the United States illegally and other incentives for people to head for the southern border. Here we have the one-party state at work again.

Save me syndrome

Almost every aspect of what I have been exposing as the Cult agenda was on display in even the first days of 'Biden' with silencing of Pushbackers at the forefront of everything. A Renegade Mind will view the Trump years and QAnon in a very different light to their supporters and advocates as the dots are connected. The QAnon/Trump Psyop has given the Cult all it was looking for. We may not know how much, or little, that Trump realised he was being used, but that's a side issue. This pincer movement produced the desired outcome of dividing America and having Pushbackers isolated. To turn this around we have to look at new routes to empowerment which do not include handing our power to other people and groups through what I will call the 'Save Me Syndrome' – 'I want someone else to do it so that I don't have to'. We have seen this at work throughout human history and the QAnon/Trump Psyop is only the latest incarnation alongside all the others. Religion is an obvious expression of this when people look to a 'god' or priest to save them or tell them how to be saved and then there are 'save me' politicians like Trump. Politics is a diversion and not a 'saviour'. It is a means to block positive change, not make it possible.

Save Me Syndrome always comes with the same repeating theme of handing your power to whom or what you believe will save you while your real 'saviour' stares back from the mirror every morning. Renegade Minds are constantly vigilant in this regard and always asking the question 'What can I do?' rather than 'What can someone else do for me?' Gandhi was right when he said: 'You must be the change you want to see in the world.' We are indeed the people we have been waiting for. We are presented with a constant raft of reasons to concede that power to others and forget where the real power is. Humanity has the numbers and the Cult does not. It has to use diversion and division to target the unstoppable power that comes from unity. Religions, governments, politicians, corporations, media, QAnon, are all different manifestations of this power-diversion and dilution. Refusing to give your power to governments and instead handing it to Trump and QAnon is not to take a new direction, but merely to recycle the old one with new names on the posters. I will explore this phenomenon as we proceed and how to break the cycles and recycles that got us here through the mists of repeating perception and so repeating history.

For now we shall turn to the most potent example in the entire human story of the consequences that follow when you give your power away. I am talking, of course, of the 'Covid' hoax.

CHAPTER FOUR

'Covid': Calculated catastrophe

Facts are threatening to those invested in fraud
DaShanne Stokes

We can easily unravel the real reason for the 'Covid pandemic' hoax by employing the Renegade Mind methodology that I have outlined this far. We'll start by comparing the long-planned Cult outcome with the 'Covid pandemic' outcome. Know the outcome and you'll see the journey.

I have highlighted the plan for the Hunger Games Society which has been in my books for so many years with the very few controlling the very many through ongoing dependency. To create this dependency it is essential to destroy independent livelihoods, businesses and employment to make the population reliant on the state (the Cult) for even the basics of life through a guaranteed pittance income. While independence of income remained these Cult ambitions would be thwarted. With this knowledge it was easy to see where the 'pandemic' hoax was going once talk of 'lockdowns' began and the closing of all but perceived 'essential' businesses to 'save' us from an alleged 'deadly virus'. Cult corporations like Amazon and Walmart were naturally considered 'essential' while mom and pop shops and stores had their doors closed by fascist decree. As a result with every new lockdown and new regulation more small and medium, even large businesses not owned by the Cult, went to the wall while Cult giants and their frontmen and women grew financially fatter by the second. Mom and pop were denied an income and the right to earn a living and the wealth of people like Jeff Bezos (Amazon), Mark Zuckerberg (Facebook) and Sergei Brin and Larry Page (Google/Alphabet) have reached record levels. The Cult was increasing its own power through further dramatic concentrations of wealth while the competition was being destroyed and brought into a state of dependency. Lockdowns have been instigated to secure that very end and were never anything to do with health. My brother Paul spent 45 years building up a bus repair business, but lockdowns meant buses were running at a fraction of normal levels for months on end. Similar stories can told in their hundreds of millions worldwide. Efforts of a lifetime coldly destroyed by Cult multi-billionaires and their lackeys in government and law enforcement who continued to earn their living from the taxation of the people while denying the right of the same people to earn theirs. How different it would have been if those making and enforcing these decisions had to face the same financial hardships of those they affected, but they never do.

Gates of Hell

Behind it all in the full knowledge of what he is doing and why is the psychopathic figure of Cult operative Bill Gates. His puppet Tedros at the World Health Organization declared ‘Covid’ a pandemic in March, 2020. The WHO had changed the definition of a ‘pandemic’ in 2009 just a month before declaring the ‘swine flu pandemic’ which would not have been so under the previous definition. The same applies to ‘Covid’. The definition had included… ‘an infection by an infectious agent, occurring simultaneously in different countries, with a significant mortality rate relative to the proportion of the population infected’. The new definition removed the need for ‘significant mortality’. The ‘pandemic’ has been fraudulent even down to the definition, but Gates demanded economy-destroying lockdowns, school closures, social distancing, mandatory masks, a ‘vaccination’ for every man, woman and child on the planet and severe consequences and restrictions for those that refused. Who gave him this power? The

Cult did which he serves like a little boy in short trousers doing what his daddy tells him. He and his psychopathic missus even smiled when they said that much worse was to come (what they knew was planned to come). Gates responded in the matter-of-fact way of all psychopaths to a question about the effect on the world economy of what he was doing:

> Well, it won't go to zero but it will shrink. Global GDP is probably going to take the biggest hit ever [Gates was smiling as he said this] … in my lifetime this will be the greatest economic hit. But you don't have a choice. People act as if you have a choice. People don't feel like going to the stadium when they might get infected … People are deeply affected by seeing these stats, by knowing they could be part of the transmission chain, old people, their parents and grandparents, could be affected by this, and so you don't get to say ignore what is going on here.
>
> There will be the ability to open up, particularly in rich countries, if things are done well over the next few months, but for the world at large normalcy only returns when we have largely vaccinated the entire population.

The man has no compassion or empathy. How could he when he's a psychopath like all Cult players? My own view is that even beyond that he is very seriously mentally ill. Look in his eyes and you can see this along with his crazy flailing arms. You don't do what he has done to the world population since the start of 2020 unless you are mentally ill and at the most extreme end of psychopathic. You especially don't do it when to you know, as we shall see, that cases and deaths from 'Covid' are fakery and a product of monumental figure massaging. 'These stats' that Gates referred to are based on a 'test' that's not testing for the 'virus' as he has known all along. He made his fortune with big Cult support as an infamously ruthless software salesman and now buys global control of 'health' (death) policy without the population he affects having any say. It's a breathtaking outrage. Gates talked about people being deeply affected by fear of 'Covid' when that was because of *him* and his global network lying to them minute-by-minute supported by a lying media that he seriously influences and funds to the tune of hundreds of millions. He's handed big sums to media operations including the BBC, NBC, Al Jazeera, Univision, *PBS NewsHour,* *ProPublica, National Journal, The Guardian, The Financial Times, The Atlantic, Texas Tribune, USA Today* publisher Gannett, *Washington Monthly, Le Monde,* Center for Investigative Reporting, Pulitzer Center on Crisis Reporting, National Press Foundation, International Center for Journalists, Solutions Journalism Network, the Poynter Institute for Media Studies, and many more. Gates is everywhere in the 'Covid' hoax and the man must go to prison – or a mental facility – for the rest of his life and his money distributed to those he has taken such enormous psychopathic pleasure in crushing.

The Muscle

The Hunger Games global structure demands a police-military state – a fusion of the two into one force – which viciously imposes the will of the Cult on the population and protects the Cult from public rebellion. In that regard, too, the 'Covid' hoax just keeps on giving. Often unlawful, ridiculous and contradictory 'Covid' rules and regulations have been policed across the world by moronic automatons and psychopaths made faceless by face-nappy masks and acting like the Nazi SS and fascist blackshirts and brownshirts of Hitler and Mussolini. The smallest departure from the rules decreed by the psychos in government and their clueless gofers were jumped upon by the face-nappy fascists. Brutality against public protestors soon became commonplace even on girls, women and old people as the brave men with the batons – the Face-Nappies as I call them – broke up peaceful protests and handed out fines like confetti to people who couldn't earn a living let alone pay hundreds of pounds for what was once an accepted human right. Robot Face-Nappies of Nottingham police in the English East Midlands fined one group £11,000 for attending a child's birthday party. For decades I charted the transformation of law enforcement as genuine, decent officers were replaced with psychopaths and the brain dead who would happily and brutally do whatever their masters told them. Now they were let loose on the public and I would emphasise the point that none of this just happened. The step-by-step change in the dynamic between police and public was orchestrated from the shadows by those who knew where this was all going and the same with the perceptual reframing of those in all levels of authority and official administration through 'training courses' by organisations such as Common Purpose which was created in the late 1980s and given a massive boost in Blair era Britain until it became a global phenomenon. Supposed public 'servants' began to view the population as the enemy and the same was true of the police. This was the start of the explosion of behaviour manipulation organisations and networks preparing for the all-war on the human psyche unleashed with the dawn of 2020. I will go into more detail about this later in the book because it is a core part of what is happening.

Police desecrated beauty spots to deter people gathering and arrested women for walking in the countryside alone 'too far' from their homes. We had arrogant, clueless sergeants in the Isle of Wight police where I live posting on Facebook what they insisted the population must do or else. A schoolmaster sergeant called Radford looked young enough for me to ask if his mother knew he was out, but he was posting what he *expected* people to do while a Sergeant Wilkinson boasted about fining lads for meeting in a McDonald's car park where they went to get a lockdown takeaway. Wilkinson added that he had even cancelled their order. What a pair of prats these people are and yet they have increasingly become the norm among Jackboot Johnson's Yellowshirts once known as the British police. This was the theme all over the world with police savagery common during lockdown protests in the United States, the Netherlands, and the fascist state of Victoria in Australia under its tyrannical and again moronic premier Daniel Andrews. Amazing how tyrannical and moronic tend to work as a team and the same combination could be seen across America as arrogant, narcissistic Woke governors and mayors such as Gavin Newsom (California), Andrew Cuomo (New York), Gretchen Whitmer (Michigan), Lori Lightfoot (Chicago) and Eric Garcetti (Los Angeles) did their Nazi and Stalin impressions with the full support of the compliant brutality of their enforcers in uniform as they arrested small business owners defying fascist shutdown orders and took them to jail in ankle shackles and handcuffs. This happened to bistro owner Marlena Pavlos-Hackney in Gretchen Whitmer's fascist state of Michigan when police arrived to enforce an order by a state-owned judge for 'putting the community at risk' at a time when other states like Texas were dropping restrictions and migrants were pouring across the southern border without any 'Covid' questions at all. I'm sure there are many officers appalled by what they are ordered to do, but not nearly enough of them. If they were truly appalled they would not do it. As the months passed every opportunity was taken to have the military involved to make their presence on the streets ever more familiar and 'normal' for the longer-term goal of police-military fusion.

Another crucial element to the Hunger Games enforcement network has been encouraging the public to report neighbours and others for 'breaking the lockdown rules'. The group faced with £11,000 in fines at the child's birthday party would have been dobbed-in by a neighbour with a brain the size of a pea. The technique was most famously employed by the Stasi secret police in communist East Germany who had public informants placed throughout the population. A police chief in the UK says his force doesn't need to carry out 'Covid' patrols when they are flooded with so many calls from the public reporting other people for visiting the beach. Dorset police chief James Vaughan said people were so enthusiastic about snitching on their fellow humans they were now operating as an auxiliary arm of the police: 'We are still getting around 400 reports a week from the public, so we will respond to reports …We won't need to be doing hotspot patrols because people are very quick to pick the phone up and tell us.' Vaughan didn't say that this is a pillar of all tyrannies of whatever complexion and the means to hugely extend the reach of enforcement while spreading distrust among the people and making them wary of doing anything that might get them reported. Those narcissistic Isle of Wight sergeants Radford and Wilkinson never fail to add a link to their Facebook posts where the public can inform on their fellow slaves.

Neither would be self-aware enough to realise they were imitating the Stasi which they might well never have heard of. Government psychologists that I will expose later laid out a policy to turn communities against each other in the same way.

A coincidence? Yep, and I can knit fog

I knew from the start of the alleged pandemic that this was a Cult operation. It presented limitless potential to rapidly advance the Cult agenda and exploit manipulated fear to demand that every man, woman and child on the planet was 'vaccinated' in a process never used on humans before which infuses self-replicating *synthetic* material into human cells. Remember the plan to transform the human body from a biological to a synthetic biological state. I'll deal with the 'vaccine' (that's not actually a vaccine) when I focus on the genetic agenda. Enough to say here that mass global 'vaccination' justified by this 'new virus' set alarms ringing after 30 years of tracking these people and their methods. The 'Covid' hoax officially beginning in China was also a big red flag for reasons I will be explaining. The agenda potential was so enormous that I could dismiss any idea that the 'virus' appeared naturally. Major happenings with major agenda implications never occur without Cult involvement in making them happen. My questions were twofold in early 2020 as the media began its campaign to induce global fear and hysteria: Was this alleged infectious agent released on purpose by the Cult or did it even exist at all? I then did what I always do in these situations. I sat, observed and waited to see where the evidence and information would take me. By March and early April synchronicity was strongly – and ever more so since then – pointing me in the direction of *there is no 'virus'*. I went public on that with derision even from swathes of the alternative media that voiced a scenario that the Chinese government released the 'virus' in league with Deep State elements in the United States from a top-level bio-lab in Wuhan where the 'virus' is said to have first appeared. I looked at that possibility, but I didn't buy it for several reasons. Deaths from the 'virus' did not in any way match what they would have been with a 'deadly bioweapon' and it is much more effective if you sell the *illusion* of an infectious agent rather than having a real one unless you can control through injection who has it and who doesn't. Otherwise you lose control of events. A made-up 'virus' gives you a blank sheet of paper on which you can make it do whatever you like and have any symptoms or mutant 'variants' you choose to add while a real infectious agent would limit you to what it actually does. A phantom disease allows you to have endless ludicrous 'studies' on the 'Covid' dollar to widen the perceived impact by inventing ever more 'at risk' groups including one study which said those who walk slowly may be almost four times more likely to die from the 'virus'. People are in psychiatric wards for less.

A real 'deadly bioweapon' can take out people in the hierarchy that are not part of the Cult, but essential to its operation. Obviously they don't want that. Releasing a real disease means you immediately lose control of it. Releasing an illusory one means you don't. Again it's vital that people are extra careful when dealing with what they want to hear. A bioweapon unleashed from a Chinese laboratory in collusion with the American Deep State may fit a conspiracy narrative, but is it true? Would it not be far more effective to use the excuse of a 'virus' to justify the real bioweapon – the 'vaccine'? That way your disease agent does not have to be transmitted and arrives directly through a syringe. I saw a French virologist Luc Montagnier quoted in the alternative media as saying he had discovered that the alleged 'new' severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus , or SARS-CoV-2, was made artificially and included elements of the human immunodeficiency 'virus' (HIV) and a parasite that causes malaria. SARS-CoV-2 is alleged to trigger an alleged illness called Covid-19. I remembered Montagnier's name from my research years before into claims that an HIV 'retrovirus' causes AIDs – claims that were demolished by Berkeley virologist Peter Duesberg who showed that no one had ever proved that HIV causes acquired immunodeficiency syndrome or AIDS. Claims that become accepted as fact, publicly and medically, with no proof whatsoever are an ever-recurring story that profoundly applies to

‘Covid’. Nevertheless, despite the lack of proof, Montagnier’s team at the Pasteur Institute in Paris had a long dispute with American researcher Robert Gallo over which of them discovered and isolated the HIV ‘virus’ and with *no evidence* found it to cause AIDS. You will see later that there is also no evidence that any ‘virus’ causes any disease or that there is even such a thing as a ‘virus’ in the way it is said to exist. The claim to have ‘isolated’ the HIV ‘virus’ will be presented in its real context as we come to the shocking story – and it is a story – of SARS-CoV-2 and so will Montagnier’s assertion that he identified the full SARS-CoV-2 genome.

Hoax in the making

We can pick up the ‘Covid’ story in 2010 and the publication by the Rockefeller Foundation of a document called ‘Scenarios for the Future of Technology and International Development’. The inner circle of the Rockefeller family has been serving the Cult since John D. Rockefeller (1839-1937) made his fortune with Standard Oil. It is less well known that the same Rockefeller – the Bill Gates of his day – was responsible for establishing what is now referred to as ‘Big Pharma’, the global network of pharmaceutical companies that make outrageous profits dispensing scalpel and drug ‘medicine’ and are obsessed with pumping vaccines in ever-increasing number into as many human arms and backsides as possible. John D. Rockefeller was the driving force behind the creation of the ‘education’ system in the United States and elsewhere specifically designed to program the perceptions of generations thereafter. The Rockefeller family donated exceptionally valuable land in New York for the United Nations building and were central in establishing the World Health Organization in 1948 as an agency of the UN which was created from the start as a Trojan horse and stalking horse for world government. Now enter Bill Gates. His family and the Rockefellers have long been extremely close and I have seen genealogy which claims that if you go back far enough the two families fuse into the same bloodline. Gates has said that the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation was inspired by the Rockefeller Foundation and why not when both are serving the same Cult? Major tax-exempt foundations are overwhelmingly criminal enterprises in which Cult assets fund the Cult agenda in the guise of 'philanthropy' while avoiding tax in the process. Cult operatives can become mega-rich in their role of front men and women for the psychopaths at the inner core and they, too, have to be psychopaths to knowingly serve such evil. Part of the deal is that a big percentage of the wealth gleaned from representing the Cult has to be spent advancing the ambitions of the Cult and hence you have the Rockefeller Foundation, Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (and *so* many more) and people like George Soros with his global Open Society Foundations spending their billions in pursuit of global Cult control. Gates is a global public face of the Cult with his interventions in world affairs including Big Tech influence; a central role in the 'Covid' and 'vaccine' scam; promotion of the climate change shakedown; manipulation of education; geoengineering of the skies; and his food-control agenda as the biggest owner of farmland in America, his GMO promotion and through other means. As one writer said: 'Gates monopolizes or wields disproportionate influence over the tech industry, global health and vaccines, agriculture and food policy (including biopiracy and fake food), weather modification and other climate technologies, surveillance, education and media.' The almost limitless wealth secured through Microsoft and other not-allowed-to-fail ventures (including vaccines) has been ploughed into a long, long list of Cult projects designed to enslave the entire human race. Gates and the Rockefellers have been working as one unit with the Rockefeller-established World Health Organization leading global 'Covid' policy controlled by Gates through his mouth-piece Tedros. Gates became the WHO's biggest funder when Trump announced that the American government would cease its donations, but Biden immediately said he would restore the money when he took office in January, 2021. The Gates Foundation (the Cult) owns through limitless funding the world health system and the major players across the globe in the 'Covid' hoax.

Okay, with that background we return to that Rockefeller Foundation document of 2010 headed 'Scenarios for the Future of Technology and International Development' and its 'imaginary' epidemic of a virulent and deadly influenza strain which infected 20 percent of the global population and killed eight million in seven months. The Rockefeller scenario was that the epidemic destroyed economies, closed shops, offices and other businesses and led to governments imposing fierce rules and restrictions that included mandatory wearing of face masks and body-temperature checks to enter communal spaces like railway stations and supermarkets. The document predicted that even after the height of the Rockefeller-envisaged epidemic the authoritarian rule would continue to deal with further pandemics, transnational terrorism, environmental crises and rising poverty. Now you may think that the Rockefellers are our modern-day seers or alternatively, and rather more likely, that they well knew what was planned a few years further on. Fascism had to be imposed, you see, to 'protect citizens from risk and exposure'. The Rockefeller scenario document said:

> During the pandemic, national leaders around the world flexed their authority and imposed airtight rules and restrictions, from the mandatory wearing of face masks to body-temperature checks at the entries to communal spaces like train stations and supermarkets. Even after the pandemic faded, this more authoritarian control and oversight of citizens and their activities stuck and even intensified. In order to protect themselves from the spread of increasingly global problems – from pandemics and transnational terrorism to environmental crises and rising poverty – leaders around the world took a firmer grip on power.
>
> At first, the notion of a more controlled world gained wide acceptance and approval. Citizens willingly gave up some of their sovereignty – and their privacy – to more paternalistic states in exchange for greater safety and stability. Citizens were more tolerant, and even eager, for top-down direction and oversight, and national leaders had more latitude to impose order in the ways they saw fit.
>
> In developed countries, this heightened oversight took many forms: biometric IDs for all citizens, for example, and tighter regulation of key industries whose stability was deemed vital to national interests. In many developed countries, enforced cooperation with a suite of new regulations and agreements slowly but steadily restored both order and, importantly, economic growth.

There we have the prophetic Rockefellers in 2010 and three years later came their paper for the Global Health Summit in Beijing, China, when government representatives, the private sector, international organisations and groups met to discuss the next 100 years of 'global health'. The Rockefeller Foundation-funded paper was called 'Dreaming the Future of Health for the Next 100 Years and more prophecy ensued as it described a dystopian future: 'The abundance of data, digitally tracking and linking people may mean the 'death of privacy' and may replace physical interaction with transient, virtual connection, generating isolation and raising questions of how values are shaped in virtual networks.' Next in the 'Covid' hoax preparation sequence came a 'table top' simulation in 2018 for another 'imaginary' pandemic of a disease called Clade X which was said to kill 900 million people. The exercise was organised by the Gates-funded Johns Hopkins University's Center for Health Security in the United States and this is the very same university that has been compiling the disgustingly and systematically erroneous global figures for 'Covid' cases and deaths. Similar Johns Hopkins health crisis scenarios have included the Dark Winter exercise in 2001 and Atlantic Storm in 2005.

Nostradamus 201

For sheer predictive genius look no further prophecy-watchers than the Bill Gates-funded Event 201 held only six weeks before the 'coronavirus pandemic' is supposed to have broken out in China and Event 201 was based on a scenario of a global 'coronavirus pandemic'. Melinda Gates, the great man's missus, told the BBC that he had 'prepared for years' for a coronavirus pandemic which told us what we already knew. Nostradamugates had predicted in a TED talk in 2015 that a pandemic was coming that would kill a lot of people and demolish the world economy. My god, the man is a machine – possibly even literally. Now here he was only weeks before the real thing funding just such a simulated scenario and involving his friends and associates at Johns Hopkins, the World Economic Forum Cult-front of Klaus Schwab, the United Nations, Johnson & Johnson, major banks, and officials from China and the Centers for Disease Control in the United States. What synchronicity – Johns Hopkins would go on to compile the fraudulent 'Covid' figures, the World Economic Forum and Schwab would push the 'Great Reset' in response to 'Covid', the Centers for Disease Control would be at the forefront of 'Covid' policy in the United States, Johnson & Johnson would produce a 'Covid vaccine', and everything would officially start just weeks later in China. Spooky, eh? They were even accurate in creating a simulation of a 'virus' pandemic because the 'real thing' would also be a simulation. Event 201 was not an exercise preparing for something that might happen; it was a rehearsal for what those in control knew was *going* to happen and very shortly. Hours of this simulation were posted on the Internet and the various themes and responses mirrored what would soon be imposed to transform human society. News stories were inserted and what they said would be commonplace a few weeks later with still more prophecy perfection. Much discussion focused on the need to deal with misinformation and the 'anti-vax movement' which is exactly what happened when the 'virus' arrived – was said to have arrived – in the West.

Cult-owned social media banned criticism and exposure of the official 'virus' narrative and when I said there *was* no 'virus' in early April, 2020, I was banned by one platform after another including YouTube, Facebook and later Twitter. The mainstream broadcast media in Britain was in effect banned from interviewing me by the Tony-Blair-created government broadcasting censor Ofcom headed by career government bureaucrat Melanie Dawes who was appointed just as the 'virus' hoax was about to play out in January, 2020. At the same time the Ickonic media platform was using Vimeo, another ultra-Zionist-owned operation, while our own player was being created and they deleted in an instant hundreds of videos, documentaries, series and shows to confirm their unbelievable vindictiveness. We had copies, of course, and they had to be restored one by one when our player was ready. These people have no class. Sabbatian Facebook promised free advertisements for the Gates-controlled World Health Organization narrative while deleting 'false claims and conspiracy theories' to stop 'misinformation' about the alleged coronavirus. All these responses could be seen just a short while earlier in the scenarios of Event 201. Extreme censorship was absolutely crucial for the Cult because the official story was so ridiculous and unsupportable by the evidence that it could never survive open debate and the free-flow of information and opinion. If you can't win a debate then don't have one is the Cult's approach throughout history. Facebook's little boy front man – front boy – Mark Zuckerberg equated 'credible and accurate information' with official sources and exposing their lies with 'misinformation'.

Silencing those that can see

The censorship dynamic of Event 201 is now the norm with an army of narrative-supporting 'fact-checker' organisations whose entire reason for being is to tell the public that official narratives are true and those exposing them are lying. One of the most appalling of these 'fact-checkers' is called NewsGuard founded by ultra-Zionist Americans Gordon Crovitz and Steven Brill. Crovitz is a former publisher of *The Wall Street Journal*, former Executive Vice President of Dow Jones, a member of the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), and on the board of the American Association of Rhodes Scholars. The CFR and Rhodes Scholarships, named after Rothschild agent Cecil Rhodes who plundered the gold and diamonds of South Africa for his masters and the Cult, have featured widely in my books. NewsGuard don't seem to like me for some reason – I really can't think why – and they have done all they can to have me censored and discredited which is, to quote an old British politician, like being savaged by a dead sheep. They are, however, like all in the censorship network, very well connected and funded by organisations themselves funded by, or connected to, Bill Gates. As you would expect with anything associated with Gates NewsGuard has an offshoot called HealthGuard which 'fights online health care hoaxes'. How very kind. Somehow the NewsGuard European Managing Director Anna-Sophie Harling, a remarkably young-looking woman with no broadcasting experience and little hands-on work in journalism, has somehow secured a position on the 'Content Board' of UK government broadcast censor Ofcom. An executive of an organisation seeking to discredit dissidents of the official narratives is making decisions for the government broadcast 'regulator' about content?? Another appalling 'fact-checker' is Full Fact funded by George Soros and global censors Google and Facebook.

It's amazing how many activists in the 'fact-checking', 'anti-hate', arena turn up in government-related positions – people like UK Labour Party activist Imran Ahmed who heads the Center for Countering Digital Hate founded by people like Morgan McSweeney, now chief of staff to the Labour Party's hapless and useless 'leader' Keir Starmer. Digital Hate – which is what it really is – uses the American spelling of Center to betray its connection to a transatlantic network of similar organisations which in 2020 shapeshifted from attacking people for 'hate' to attacking them for questioning the 'Covid' hoax and the dangers of the 'Covid vaccine'. It's just a coincidence, you understand. This is one of Imran Ahmed's hysterical statements: 'I would go beyond calling anti-vaxxers conspiracy theorists to say they are an extremist group that pose a national security risk.' No one could ever accuse this prat of understatement and he's including in that those parents who are now against vaccines after their children were damaged for life or killed by them. He's such a nice man. Ahmed does the rounds of the Woke media getting soft-ball questions from spineless 'journalists' who never ask what right he has to campaign to destroy the freedom of speech of others while he demands it for himself. There also seems to be an overrepresentation in Ofcom of people connected to the narrative-worshipping BBC. This incredible global network of narrative-support was super-vital when the 'Covid' hoax was played in the light of the mega-whopper lies that have to be defended from the spotlight cast by the most basic intelligence.

Setting the scene

The Cult plays the long game and proceeds step-by-step ensuring that everything is in place before major cards are played and they don't come any bigger than the 'Covid' hoax. The psychopaths can't handle events where the outcome isn't certain and as little as possible – preferably nothing – is left to chance. Politicians, government and medical officials who would follow direction were brought to illusory power in advance by the Cult web whether on the national stage or others like state governors and mayors of America. For decades the dynamic between officialdom, law enforcement and the public was changed from one of service to one of control and dictatorship. Behaviour manipulation networks established within government were waiting to impose the coming 'Covid' rules and regulations specifically designed to subdue and rewire the psyche of the people in the guise of protecting health. These included in the UK the Behavioural Insights Team part-owned by the British government Cabinet Office; the Scientific Pandemic Insights Group on Behaviours (SPI-B); and a whole web of intelligence and military groups seeking to direct the conversation on social media and control the narrative. Among them are the cyberwarfare (on the people) 77th Brigade of the British military which is also coordinated through the Cabinet Office as civilian and military leadership continues to combine in what they call the Fusion Doctrine. The 77th Brigade is a British equivalent of the infamous Israeli (Sabbatian) military cyberwarfare and Internet manipulation operation Unit 8200 which I expose at length in *The Trigger*. Also carefully in place were the medical and science advisers to government – many on the payroll past or present of Bill Gates – and a whole alternative structure of unelected government stood by to take control when elected parliaments were effectively closed down once the 'Covid' card was slammed on the table. The structure I have described here and so much more was installed in every major country through the Cult networks. The top-down control hierarchy looks like this: The Cult – Cult-owned Gates – the World Health Organization and Tedros – Gates-funded or controlled chief medical officers and science 'advisers' (dictators) in each country –

political ‘leaders’– law enforcement – The People. Through this simple global communication and enforcement structure the policy of the Cult could be imposed on virtually the entire human population so long as they acquiesced to the fascism. With everything in place it was time for the button to be pressed in late 2019/early 2020.

These were the prime goals the Cult had to secure for its will to prevail:

1) Locking down economies, closing all but designated ‘essential’ businesses (Cult-owned corporations were ‘essential’), and putting the population under house arrest was an imperative to destroy independent income and employment and ensure dependency on the Cult-controlled state in the Hunger Games Society. Lockdowns had to be established as the global blueprint from the start to respond to the ‘virus’ and followed by pretty much the entire world.

2) The global population had to be terrified into believing in a deadly ‘virus’ that didn’t actually exist so they would unquestioningly obey authority in the belief that authority must know how best to protect them and their families. Software salesman Gates would suddenly morph into the world’s health expert and be promoted as such by the Cult-owned media.

3) A method of testing that wasn’t testing for the ‘virus’, but was only claimed to be, had to be in place to provide the illusion of ‘cases’ and subsequent ‘deaths’ that had a very different cause to the ‘Covid-19’ that would be scribbled on the death certificate.

4) Because there was no ‘virus’ and the great majority testing positive with a test not testing for the ‘virus’ would have no symptoms of anything the lie had to be sold that people without symptoms (without the ‘virus’) could still pass it on to others. This was crucial to justify for the first time quarantining – house arresting – healthy people. Without this the economy-destroying lockdown of *everybody* could not have been credibly sold.

5) The ‘saviour’ had to be seen as a vaccine which beyond evil drug companies were working like angels of mercy to develop as quickly as possible, with all corners cut, to save the day. The public must absolutely not know that the ‘vaccine’ had nothing to do with a ‘virus’ or that the contents were ready and waiting with a very different motive long before the ‘Covid’ card was even lifted from the pack.

I said in March, 2020, that the ‘vaccine’ would have been created way ahead of the ‘Covid’ hoax which justified its use and the following December an article in the New York *Intelligencer* magazine said the Moderna ‘vaccine’ had been ‘designed’ by

January, 2020. This was 'before China had even acknowledged that the disease could be transmitted from human to human, more than a week before the first confirmed coronavirus case in the United States'. The article said that by the time the first American death was announced a month later 'the vaccine had already been manufactured and shipped to the National Institutes of Health for the beginning of its Phase I clinical trial'. The 'vaccine' was actually 'designed' long before that although even with this timescale you would expect the article to ask how on earth it could have been done that quickly. Instead it asked why the 'vaccine' had not been rolled out then and not months later. Journalism in the mainstream is truly dead. I am going to detail in the next chapter why the 'virus' has never existed and how a hoax on that scale was possible, but first the foundation on which the Big Lie of 'Covid' was built.

The test that doesn't test

Fraudulent 'testing' is the bottom line of the whole 'Covid' hoax and was the means by which a 'virus' that did not exist *appeared* to exist. They could only achieve this magic trick by using a test not testing for the 'virus'. To use a test that *was* testing for the 'virus' would mean that every test would come back negative given there was no 'virus'. They chose to exploit something called the RT-PCR test invented by American biochemist Kary Mullis in the 1980s who said publicly that his PCR test … *cannot detect infectious disease*. Yes, the 'test' used worldwide to detect infectious 'Covid' to produce all the illusory 'cases' and 'deaths' compiled by Johns Hopkins and others *cannot detect infectious disease*. This fact came from the mouth of the man who invented PCR and was awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1993 for doing so. Sadly, and incredibly conveniently for the Cult, Mullis died in August, 2019, at the age of 74 just before his test would be fraudulently used to unleash fascism on the world. He was said to have died from pneumonia which was an irony in itself. A few months later he would have had 'Covid-19' on his death certificate. I say the timing of his death was convenient because had he lived Mullis, a brilliant, honest and decent man, would have been vociferously speaking out against the use of his test to detect 'Covid' when it was never designed, or able, to do that. I know that to be true given that Mullis made the same point when his test was used to 'detect' – not detect – HIV. He had been seriously critical of the Gallo/Montagnier claim to have isolated the HIV 'virus' and shown it to cause AIDS for which Mullis said there was no evidence. AIDS is actually not a disease but a series of diseases from which people die all the time. When they die from those *same diseases* after a positive 'test' for HIV then AIDS goes on their death certificate. I think I've heard that before somewhere. Countries instigated a policy with 'Covid' that anyone who tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus' and died of any other cause within 28 days and even longer 'Covid-19' had to go on the death certificate. Cases have come from the test that can't test for infectious disease and the deaths are those who have died of *anything* after testing positive with a test not testing for the 'virus'. I'll have much more later about the death certificate scandal.

Mullis was deeply dismissive of the now US 'Covid' star Anthony Fauci who he said was a liar who didn't know anything about anything – 'and I would say that to his face – nothing.' He said of Fauci: 'The man thinks he can take a blood sample, put it in an electron microscope and if it's got a virus in there you'll know it – he doesn't understand electron microscopy and he doesn't understand medicine and shouldn't be in a position like he's in.' That position, terrifyingly, has made him the decider of 'Covid' fascism policy on behalf of the Cult in his role as director since 1984 of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID) while his record of being wrong is laughable; but being wrong, so long as it's the *right kind* of wrong, is why the Cult loves him. He'll say anything the Cult tells him to say. Fauci was made Chief Medical Adviser to the President immediately Biden took office. Biden was installed in the White House by Cult manipulation and one of his first decisions was to elevate Fauci to a position of even more control. This is a coincidence? Yes, and I identify as a flamenco dancer called Lola. How does such an incompetent criminal like Fauci remain in that pivotal position in American health since *the 1980s*? When you serve the Cult it looks after you until you are surplus to requirements. Kary Mullis said prophetically of Fauci and his like: 'Those guys have an agenda and it's not an agenda we would like them to have … they make their own rules, they change them when they want to, and Tony Fauci does not mind going on television in front of the people who pay his salary and lie directly into the camera.' Fauci has done that almost daily since the 'Covid' hoax began. Lying is in Fauci's DNA. To make the situation crystal clear about the PCR test this is a direct quote from its inventor Kary Mullis:

> It [the PCR test] doesn't tell you that you're sick and doesn't tell you that the thing you ended up with was really going to hurt you ...'

Ask yourself why governments and medical systems the world over have been using this very test to decide who is 'infected' with the SARS-CoV-2 'virus' and the alleged disease it allegedly causes, 'Covid-19'. The answer to that question will tell you what has been going on. By the way, here's a little show-stopper – the 'new' SARS-CoV-2 'virus' was 'identified' as such right from the start using … *the PCR test not testing for the 'virus'*. If you are new to this and find that shocking then stick around. I have hardly started yet. Even worse, other 'tests', like the 'Lateral Flow Device' (LFD), are considered so useless that they have to be *confirmed* by the PCR test! Leaked emails written by Ben Dyson, adviser to UK 'Health' Secretary Matt Hancock, said they were 'dangerously unreliable'. Dyson, executive director of strategy at the Department of Health, wrote: 'As of today, someone who gets a positive LFD result in (say) London has at best a 25 per cent chance of it being a true positive, but if it is a self-reported test potentially as low as 10 per cent (on an optimistic assumption about specificity) or as low as 2 per cent (on a more pessimistic assumption).' These are the 'tests' that schoolchildren and the public are being urged to have twice a week or more and have to isolate if they get a positive. Each fake positive goes in the statistics as a 'case' no matter how ludicrously inaccurate and the ‘cases’ drive lockdown, masks and the pressure to ‘vaccinate’. The government said in response to the email leak that the ‘tests’ were accurate which confirmed yet again what shocking bloody liars they are. The real false positive rate is *100 percent* as we’ll see. In another ‘you couldn’t make it up’ the UK government agreed to pay £2.8 billion to California’s Innova Medical Group to supply the irrelevant lateral flow tests. The company’s primary test-making centre is in China. Innova Medical Group, established in March, 2020, is owned by Pasaca Capital Inc, chaired by Chinese-American millionaire Charles Huang who was born in Wuhan.

How it works – and how it doesn’t

The RT-PCR test, known by its full title of Polymerase chain reaction, is used across the world to make millions, even billions, of copies of a DNA/RNA genetic information sample. The process is called ‘amplification’ and means that a tiny sample of genetic material is amplified to bring out the detailed content. I stress that it is not testing for an infectious disease. It is simply amplifying a sample of genetic material. In the words of Kary Mullis: ‘PCR is … just a process that’s used to make a whole lot of something out of something.’ To emphasise the point companies that make the PCR tests circulated around the world to ‘test’ for ‘Covid’ warn on the box that it can’t be used to detect ‘Covid’ or infectious disease and is for research purposes only. It’s okay, rest for a minute and you’ll be fine. This is the test that produces the ‘cases’ and ‘deaths’ that have been used to destroy human society. All those global and national medical and scientific ‘experts’ demanding this destruction to ‘save us’ *KNOW* that the test is not testing for the ‘virus’ and the cases and deaths they claim to be real are an almost unimaginable fraud. Every one of them and so many others including politicians and psychopaths like Gates and Tedros must be brought before Nuremburg-type trials and jailed for the rest of their lives. The more the genetic sample is amplified by PCR the more elements of that material become sensitive to the test and by that I don’t mean sensitive for a ‘virus’ but for elements of the genetic material which is *naturally* in the body or relates to remnants of old conditions of various kinds lying dormant and causing no disease. Once the amplification of the PCR reaches a certain level *everyone* will test positive. So much of the material has been made sensitive to the test that everyone will have some part of it in their body. Even lying criminals like Fauci have said that once PCR amplifications pass 35 cycles everything will be a false positive that cannot be trusted for the reasons I have described. I say, like many proper doctors and scientists, that 100 percent of the 'positives' are false, but let's just go with Fauci for a moment.

He says that any amplification over 35 cycles will produce false positives and yet the US Centers for Disease Control (CDC) and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) have recommended up to *40 cycles* and the National Health Service (NHS) in Britain admitted in an internal document for staff that it was using *45 cycles* of amplification. A long list of other countries has been doing the same and at least one 'testing' laboratory has been using *50 cycles*. Have you ever heard a doctor, medical 'expert' or the media ask what level of amplification has been used to claim a 'positive'. The 'test' comes back 'positive' and so you have the 'virus', end of story. Now we can see how the government in Tanzania could send off samples from a goat and a pawpaw fruit under human names and both came back positive for 'Covid-19'. Tanzania president John Magufuli mocked the 'Covid' hysteria, the PCR test and masks and refused to import the DNA-manipulating 'vaccine'. The Cult hated him and an article sponsored by the Bill Gates Foundation appeared in the London *Guardian* in February, 2021, headed 'It's time for Africa to rein in Tanzania's anti-vaxxer president'. Well, 'reined in' he shortly was. Magufuli appeared in good health, but then, in March, 2021, he was dead at 61 from 'heart failure'. He was replaced by Samia Hassan Suhulu who is connected to Klaus Schwab's World Economic Forum and she immediately reversed Magufuli's 'Covid' policy. A sample of cola tested positive for 'Covid' with the PCR test in Germany while American actress and singer-songwriter Erykah Badu tested positive in one nostril and negative in the other. Footballer Ronaldo called the PCR test 'bullshit' after testing positive three times and being forced to quarantine and miss matches when there was nothing wrong with him. The mantra from Tedros at the World Health Organization and national governments (same thing) has been test, test, test. They know that the more tests they can generate the more fake 'cases' they have which go on to become 'deaths' in ways I am coming to. The UK government has its Operation Moonshot planned to test multiple millions every day in workplaces and schools with free tests for everyone to use twice a week at home in line with the Cult plan from the start to make testing part of life. A government advertisement for an 'Interim Head of Asymptomatic Testing Communication' said the job included responsibility for delivering a 'communications strategy' (propaganda) 'to support the expansion of asymptomatic testing that *'normalises testing as part of everyday life'*. More tests means more fake 'cases', 'deaths' and fascism. I have heard of, and from, many people who booked a test, couldn't turn up, and yet got a positive result through the post for a test they'd never even had. The whole thing is crazy, but for the Cult there's method in the madness. Controlling and manipulating the level of amplification of the test means the authorities can control whenever they want the number of apparent 'cases' and 'deaths'. If they want to justify more fascist lockdown and destruction of livelihoods they keep the amplification high. If they want to give the illusion that lockdowns and the 'vaccine' are working then they lower the amplification and 'cases' and 'deaths' will appear to fall. In January, 2021, the Cult-owned World Health Organization suddenly warned laboratories about over-amplification of the test and to lower the threshold. Suddenly headlines began appearing such as: 'Why ARE "Covid" cases plummeting?' This was just when the vaccine rollout was underway and I had predicted months before they would make cases appear to fall through amplification tampering when the 'vaccine' came. These people are so predictable.

Cow vaccines?

The question must be asked of what is on the test swabs being poked far up the nose of the population to the base of the brain? A nasal swab punctured one woman's brain and caused it to leak fluid. Most of these procedures are being done by people with little training or medical knowledge. Dr Lorraine Day, former orthopaedic trauma surgeon and Chief of Orthopaedic Surgery at San Francisco General Hospital, says the tests are really a *'vaccine'*. Cows have long been vaccinated this way. She points out that masks have to cover the nose and the mouth where it is claimed the 'virus' exists in saliva. Why then don't they take saliva from the mouth as they do with a DNA test instead of pushing a long swab up the nose towards the brain? The ethmoid bone separates the nasal cavity from the brain and within that bone is the cribriform plate. Dr Day says that when the swab is pushed up against this plate and twisted the procedure is 'depositing things back there'. She claims that among these 'things' are nanoparticles that can enter the brain. Researchers have noted that a team at the Gates-funded Johns Hopkins have designed tiny, star-shaped micro-devices that can latch onto intestinal mucosa and release drugs into the body. Mucosa is the thin skin that covers the inside surface of parts of the body such as *the nose* and mouth and produces mucus to protect them. The Johns Hopkins micro-devices are called 'theragrippers' and were 'inspired' by a parasitic worm that digs its sharp teeth into a host's intestines. Nasal swabs are also coated in the sterilisation agent ethylene oxide. The US National Cancer Institute posts this explanation on its website:

> At room temperature, ethylene oxide is a flammable colorless gas with a sweet odor. It is used primarily to produce other chemicals, including antifreeze. In smaller amounts, ethylene oxide is used as a pesticide and a sterilizing agent. The ability of ethylene oxide to damage DNA makes it an effective sterilizing agent but also accounts for its cancer-causing activity.

The Institute mentions lymphoma and leukaemia as cancers most frequently reported to be associated with occupational exposure to ethylene oxide along with stomach and breast cancers. How does anyone think this is going to work out with the constant testing regime being inflicted on adults and children at home and at school that will accumulate in the body anything that's on the swab?

Doctors know best

It is vital for people to realise that 'hero' doctors 'know' only what the Big Pharma-dominated medical authorities tell them to 'know' and if they refuse to 'know' what they are told to 'know' they are out the door. They are mostly not physicians or healers, but repeaters of the official narrative – or else. I have seen alleged professional doctors on British television make shocking statements that we are supposed to take seriously. One called 'Dr' Amir Khan, who is actually telling patients how to respond to illness, said that men could take the birth pill to 'help slow down the effects of Covid-19'. In March, 2021, another ridiculous 'Covid study' by an American doctor proposed injecting men with the female sex hormone progesterone as a 'Covid' treatment. British doctor Nighat Arif told the BBC that face coverings were now going to be part of ongoing normal. Yes, the vaccine protects you, she said (evidence?) … but the way to deal with viruses in the community was always going to come down to hand washing, face covering and keeping a physical distance. That's not what we were told before the 'vaccine' was circulating. Arif said she couldn't imagine ever again going on the underground or in a lift without a mask. I was just thanking my good luck that she was not my doctor when she said – in March, 2021 – that if 'we are *behaving* and we are doing all the right things' she thought we could 'have our nearest and dearest around us at home … around *Christmas* and N*ew Year!* Her patronising delivery was the usual school teacher talking to six-year-olds as she repeated every government talking point and probably believed them all. If we have learned anything from the 'Covid' experience surely it must be that humanity's perception of doctors needs a fundamental rethink. NHS 'doctor' Sara Kayat told her television audience that the 'Covid vaccine' would '100 percent prevent hospitalisation and death'. Not even Big Pharma claimed that. We have to stop taking 'experts' at their word without question when so many of them are clueless and only repeating the party line on which their careers depend. That is not to say there are not brilliants doctors – there are and I have spoken to many of them since all this began – but you won't see them in the mainstream media or quoted by the psychopaths and yes-people in government.

Remember the name – Christian Drosten

German virologist Christian Drosten, Director of Charité Institute of Virology in Berlin, became a national star after the pandemic hoax began. He was feted on television and advised the German government on 'Covid' policy. Most importantly to the wider world Drosten led a group that produced the 'Covid' testing protocol for the PCR test. What a remarkable feat given the PCR cannot test for infectious disease and even more so when you think that Drosten said that his method of testing for SARS-CoV-2 was developed 'without having virus material available'. *He developed a test for a 'virus' that he didn't have and had never seen*. Let that sink in as you survey the global devastation that came from what he did. The whole catastrophe of Drosten's 'test' was based on the alleged genetic sequence published by Chinese scientists on the Internet. We will see in the next chapter that this alleged 'genetic sequence' has never been produced by China or anyone and cannot be when there *is no* SARS-CoV-2. Drosten, however, doesn't seem to let little details like that get in the way. He was the lead author with Victor Corman from the same Charité Hospital of the paper 'Detection of 2019 novel coronavirus (2019-nCoV) by real-time PCR' published in a magazine called *Eurosurveillance*. This became known as the Corman-Drosten paper. In November, 2020, with human society devastated by the effects of the Corman-Drosten test baloney, the protocol was publicly challenged by 22 international scientists and independent researchers from Europe, the United States, and Japan. Among them were senior molecular geneticists, biochemists, immunologists, and microbiologists. They produced a document headed 'External peer review of the RTPCR test to detect SARS-Cov-2 Reveals 10 Major Flaws At The Molecular and Methodological Level: Consequences

For False-Positive Results'. The flaws in the Corman-Drosten test included the following:

- The test is non-specific because of erroneous design
- Results are enormously variable
- The test is unable to discriminate between the whole 'virus' and viral fragments
- It doesn't have positive or negative controls
- The test lacks a standard operating procedure
- It is unsupported by proper peer view

The scientists said the PCR 'Covid' testing protocol was not founded on science and they demanded the Corman-Drosten paper be retracted by *Eurosurveillance*. They said all present and previous Covid deaths, cases, and 'infection rates' should be subject to a massive retroactive inquiry. Lockdowns and travel restrictions should be reviewed and relaxed and those diagnosed through PCR to have 'Covid-19' should not be forced to isolate. Dr Kevin Corbett, a health researcher and nurse educator with a long academic career producing a stream of peer-reviewed publications at many UK universities, made the same point about the PCR test debacle. He said of the scientists' conclusions: 'Every scientific rationale for the development of that test has been totally destroyed by this paper. It's like Hiroshima/Nagasaki to the Covid test.' He said that China hadn't given them an isolated 'virus' when Drosten developed the test. Instead they had developed the test from *a sequence in a gene bank*.' Put another way … *they made it up*! The scientists were supported in this contention by a Portuguese appeals court which ruled in November, 2020, that PCR tests are unreliable and it is unlawful to quarantine people based solely on a PCR test. The point about China not providing an isolated virus must be true when the 'virus' has never been isolated to this day and the consequences of that will become clear. Drosten and company produced this useless 'protocol' right on cue in January, 2020, just as the 'virus' was said to be moving westward and it somehow managed to successfully pass a peer-review in 24 hours. In other words there was no peer-review for a test that would be used to decide who had ‘Covid’ and who didn’t across the world. The Cult-created, Gates-controlled World Health Organization immediately recommended all its nearly 200 member countries to use the Drosten PCR protocol to detect ‘cases’ and ‘deaths’. The sting was underway and it continues to this day.

So who is this Christian Drosten that produced the means through which death, destruction and economic catastrophe would be justified? His education background, including his doctoral thesis, would appear to be somewhat shrouded in mystery and his track record is dire as with another essential player in the ‘Covid’ hoax, the Gates-funded Professor Neil Ferguson at the Gates-funded Imperial College in London of whom more shortly. Drosten predicted in 2003 that the alleged original SARS ‘virus’ (SARS-1’) was an epidemic that could have serious effects on economies and an effective vaccine would take at least two years to produce. Drosten’s answer to every alleged ‘outbreak’ is a vaccine which you won’t be shocked to know. What followed were just 774 official deaths worldwide and none in Germany where there were only nine cases. That is even if you believe there ever was a SARS ‘virus’ when the evidence is zilch and I will expand on this in the next chapter. Drosten claims to be co-discoverer of ‘SARS-1’ and developed a test for it in 2003. He was screaming warnings about ‘swine flu’ in 2009 and how it was a widespread infection far more severe than any dangers from a vaccine could be and people should get vaccinated. It would be helpful for Drosten’s vocal chords if he simply recorded the words ‘the virus is deadly and you need to get vaccinated’ and copies could be handed out whenever the latest made-up threat comes along. Drosten’s swine flu epidemic never happened, but Big Pharma didn’t mind with governments spending hundreds of millions on vaccines that hardly anyone bothered to use and many who did wished they hadn’t. A study in 2010 revealed that the risk of dying from swine flu, or H1N1, was no higher than that of the annual seasonal flu which is what at least most of ‘it’ really was as in the case of 'Covid-19'. A media investigation into Drosten asked how with such a record of inaccuracy he could be *the* government adviser on these issues. The answer to that question is the same with Drosten, Ferguson and Fauci – they keep on giving the authorities the 'conclusions' and 'advice' they want to hear. Drosten certainly produced the goods for them in January, 2020, with his PCR protocol garbage and provided the foundation of what German internal medicine specialist Dr Claus Köhnlein, co-author of *Virus Mania*, called the 'test pandemic'. The 22 scientists in the *Eurosurveillance* challenge called out conflicts of interest within the Drosten 'protocol' group and with good reason. Olfert Landt, a regular co-author of Drosten 'studies', owns the biotech company TIB Molbiol Syntheselabor GmbH in Berlin which manufactures and sells the tests that Drosten and his mates come up with. They have done this with SARS, Enterotoxigenic E. coli (ETEC), MERS, Zika 'virus', yellow fever, and now 'Covid'. Landt told the *Berliner Zeitung* newspaper:

> The testing, design and development came from the Charité [Drosten and Corman]. We simply implemented it immediately in the form of a kit. And if we don't have the virus, which originally only existed in Wuhan, we can make a synthetic gene to simulate the genome of the virus. That's what we did very quickly.

This is more confirmation that the Drosten test was designed without access to the 'virus' and only a synthetic simulation which is what SARS-CoV-2 really is – a computer-generated synthetic fiction. It's quite an enterprise they have going here. A Drosten team decides what the test for something should be and Landt's biotech company flogs it to governments and medical systems across the world. His company must have made an absolute fortune since the 'Covid' hoax began. Dr Reiner Fuellmich, a prominent German consumer protection trial lawyer in Germany and California, is on Drosten's case and that of Tedros at the World Health Organization for crimes against humanity with a class-action lawsuit being prepared in the United States and other legal action in Germany.

Why China?

Scamming the world with a 'virus' that doesn't exist would seem impossible on the face of it, but not if you have control of the relatively few people that make policy decisions and the great majority of the global media. Remember it's not about changing 'real' reality it's about controlling *perception* of reality. You don't have to make something happen you only have make people *believe* that it's happening. Renegade Minds understand this and are therefore much harder to swindle. 'Covid-19' is not a 'real' 'virus'. It's a mind virus, like a computer virus, which has infected the minds, not the bodies, of billions. It all started, publically at least, in China and that alone is of central significance. The Cult was behind the revolution led by its asset Mao Zedong, or Chairman Mao, which established the People's Republic of China on October 1st, 1949. It should have been called The Cult's Republic of China, but the name had to reflect the recurring illusion that vicious dictatorships are run by and for the people (see all the 'Democratic Republics' controlled by tyrants). In the same way we have the 'Biden' Democratic Republic of America officially ruled by a puppet tyrant (at least temporarily) on behalf of Cult tyrants. The creation of Mao's merciless communist/fascist dictatorship was part of a frenzy of activity by the Cult at the conclusion of World War Two which, like the First World War, it had instigated through its assets in Germany, Britain, France, the United States and elsewhere. Israel was formed in 1948; the Soviet Union expanded its 'Iron Curtain' control, influence and military power with the Warsaw Pact communist alliance in 1955; the United Nations was formed in 1945 as a Cult precursor to world government; and a long list of world bodies would be established including the World Health Organization (1948), World Trade Organization (1948 under another name until 1995), International Monetary Fund (1945) and World Bank (1944). Human society was redrawn and hugely centralised in the global Problem-Reaction-Solution that was World War Two. All these changes were significant. Israel would become the headquarters of the Sabbatians and the revolution in China would prepare the ground and control system for the events of 2019/2020.

Renegade Minds know there are no borders except for public consumption. The Cult is a seamless, borderless global entity and to understand the game we need to put aside labels like borders, nations, countries, communism, fascism and democracy. These delude the population into believing that countries are ruled within their borders by a government of whatever shade when these are mere agencies of a global power. America's illusion of democracy and China's communism/fascism are subsidiaries – vehicles – for the same agenda. We may hear about conflict and competition between America and China and on the lower levels that will be true; but at the Cult level they are branches of the same company in the way of the McDonald's example I gave earlier. I have tracked in the books over the years support by US governments of both parties for Chinese Communist Party infiltration of American society through allowing the sale of land, even military facilities, and the acquisition of American business and university influence. All this is underpinned by the infamous stealing of intellectual property and technological know-how. Cult-owned Silicon Valley corporations waive their fraudulent 'morality' to do business with human-rights-free China; Cult-controlled Disney has become China's PR department; and China in effect owns 'American' sports such as basketball which depends for much of its income on Chinese audiences. As a result any sports player, coach or official speaking out against China's horrific human rights record is immediately condemned or fired by the China-worshipping National Basketball Association. One of the first acts of China-controlled Biden was to issue an executive order telling federal agencies to stop making references to the 'virus' by the 'geographic location of its origin'. Long-time Congressman Jerry Nadler warned that criticising China, America's biggest rival, leads to hate crimes against Asian people in the United States. So shut up you bigot. China is fast closing in on Israel as a country that must not be criticised which is apt, really, given that Sabbatians control them both. The two countries have developed close economic, military, technological and strategic ties which include involvement in China's 'Silk Road' transport and economic initiative to connect China with Europe. Israel was the first country in the Middle East to recognise the establishment of Mao's tyranny in 1950 months after it was established.

Project Wuhan – the 'Covid' Psyop

I emphasise again that the Cult plays the long game and what is happening to the world today is the result of centuries of calculated manipulation following a script to take control step-by-step of every aspect of human society. I will discuss later the common force behind all this that has spanned those centuries and thousands of years if the truth be told. Instigating the Mao revolution in China in 1949 with a 2020 'pandemic' in mind is not only how they work – the 71 years between them is really quite short by the Cult's standards of manipulation preparation. The reason for the Cult's Chinese revolution was to create a fiercely-controlled environment within which an extreme structure for human control could be incubated to eventually be unleashed across the world. We have seen this happen since the 'pandemic' emerged from China with the Chinese control-structure founded on AI technology and tyrannical enforcement sweep across the West. Until the moment when the Cult went for broke in the West and put its fascism on public display Western governments had to pay some lip-service to freedom and democracy to not alert too many people to the tyranny-in-the-making. Freedoms were more subtly eroded and power centralised with covert government structures put in place waiting for the arrival of 2020 when that smokescreen of 'freedom' could be dispensed with. The West was not able to move towards tyranny before 2020 anything like as fast as China which was created as a tyranny and had no limits on how fast it could construct the Cult's blueprint for global control. When the time came to impose that structure on the world it was the same Cult-owned Chinese communist/fascist government that provided the excuse – the 'Covid pandemic'. It was absolutely crucial to the Cult plan for the Chinese response to the 'pandemic' –

draconian lockdowns of the entire population – to become the blueprint that Western countries would follow to destroy the livelihoods and freedom of their people. This is why the Cult-owned, Gates-owned, WHO Director-General Tedros said early on:

> The Chinese government is to be congratulated for the extraordinary measures it has taken to contain the outbreak. China is actually setting a new standard for outbreak response and it is not an exaggeration.

Forbes magazine said of China: '… those measures protected untold millions from getting the disease'. The Rockefeller Foundation 'epidemic scenario' document in 2010 said 'prophetically':

> However, a few countries did fare better – China in particular. The Chinese government's quick imposition and enforcement of mandatory quarantine for all citizens, as well as its instant and near-hermetic sealing off of all borders, saved millions of lives, stopping the spread of the virus far earlier than in other countries and enabling a swifter post-pandemic recovery.

Once again – *spooky*.

The first official story was the 'bat theory' or rather the bat diversion. The source of the 'virus outbreak' we were told was a ''wet market' in Wuhan where bats and other animals are bought and eaten in horrifically unhygienic conditions. Then another story emerged through the alternative media that the 'virus' had been released on purpose or by accident from a BSL-4 (biosafety level 4) laboratory in Wuhan not far from the wet market. The lab was reported to create and work with lethal concoctions and bioweapons. Biosafety level 4 is the highest in the World Health Organization system of safety and containment. Renegade Minds are aware of what I call designer manipulation. The ideal for the Cult is for people to buy its prime narrative which in the opening salvoes of the 'pandemic' was the wet market story. It knows, however, that there is now a considerable worldwide alternative media of researchers sceptical of anything governments say and they are often given a version of events in a form they can perceive as credible while misdirecting them from the real truth. In this case let them think that the conspiracy involved is a ‘bioweapon virus’ released from the Wuhan lab to keep them from the real conspiracy – *there is no ‘virus’*. The WHO’s current position on the source of the outbreak at the time of writing appears to be: ‘We haven’t got a clue, mate.’ This is a good position to maintain mystery and bewilderment. The inner circle will know where the ‘virus’ came from – *nowhere*. The bottom line was to ensure the public believed there *was* a ‘virus’ and it didn’t much matter if they thought it was natural or had been released from a lab. The belief that there was a ‘deadly virus’ was all that was needed to trigger global panic and fear. The population was terrified into handing their power to authority and doing what they were told. They had to or they were ‘all gonna die’.

In March, 2020, information began to come my way from real doctors and scientists and my own additional research which had my intuition screaming: ‘Yes, that’s it! *There is no virus*.’ The ‘bioweapon’ was not the ‘virus’; it was the *‘vaccine’* already being talked about that would be the bioweapon. My conclusion was further enhanced by happenings in Wuhan. The ‘virus’ was said to be sweeping the city and news footage circulated of people collapsing in the street (which they’ve never done in the West with the same ‘virus’). The Chinese government was building ‘new hospitals’ in a matter of ten days to ‘cope with demand’ such was the virulent nature of the ‘virus’. Yet in what seemed like no time the ‘new hospitals’ closed – even if they even opened – and China declared itself ‘virus-free’. It was back to business as usual. This was more propaganda to promote the Chinese draconian lockdowns in the West as the way to ‘beat the virus’. Trouble was that we subsequently had lockdown after lockdown, but never business as usual. As the people of the West and most of the rest of the world were caught in an ever-worsening spiral of lockdown, social distancing, masks, isolated old people, families forced apart, and livelihood destruction, it was party-time in Wuhan. Pictures emerged of thousands of people enjoying pool parties and concerts. It made no sense until you realised there never was a ‘virus’ and the whole thing was a Cult set-up to transform human society out of one its major global strongholds – China.

How is it possible to deceive virtually the entire world population into believing there is a deadly virus when there is not even a ‘virus’ let alone a deadly one? It’s nothing like as difficult as you would think and that’s clearly true because it happened.

Postscript: See end of book Postscript for more on the ‘Wuhan lab virus release’ story which the authorities and media were pushing heavily in the summer of 2021 to divert attention from the truth that the ‘Covid virus’ is pure invention.

CHAPTER FIVE

There *is no* 'virus'

You can fool some of the people all of the time, and all of the people some of the time, but you cannot fool all of the people all of the time
Abraham Lincoln

The greatest form of mind control is repetition. The more you repeat the same mantra of alleged 'facts' the more will accept them to be true. It becomes an 'everyone knows that, mate'. If you can also censor any other version or alternative to your alleged 'facts' you are pretty much home and cooking.

By the start of 2020 the Cult owned the global mainstream media almost in its entirety to spew out its 'Covid' propaganda and ignore or discredit any other information and view. Cult-owned social media platforms in Cult-owned Silicon Valley were poised and ready to unleash a campaign of ferocious censorship to obliterate all but the official narrative. To complete the circle many demands for censorship by Silicon Valley were led by the mainstream media as 'journalists' became full-out enforcers for the Cult both as propagandists and censors. Part of this has been the influx of young people straight out of university who have become 'journalists' in significant positions. They have no experience and a headful of programmed perceptions from their years at school and university at a time when today's young are the most perceptually-targeted generations in known human history given the insidious impact of technology. They enter the media perceptually prepared and ready to repeat the narratives of the system that programmed them to repeat its narratives. The BBC has a truly pathetic 'specialist disinformation reporter' called Marianna Spring who fits this bill perfectly. She is clueless about the world, how it works and what is really going on. Her role is to discredit anyone doing the job that a proper journalist would do and system-serving hacks like Spring wouldn't dare to do or even see the need to do. They are too busy licking the arse of authority which can never be wrong and, in the case of the BBC propaganda programme, *Panorama*, contacting payments systems such as PayPal to have a donations page taken down for a film company making documentaries questioning vaccines. Even the BBC soap opera *EastEnders* included a disgracefully biased scene in which an inarticulate white working class woman was made to look foolish for questioning the 'vaccine' while a well-spoken black man and Asian woman promoted the government narrative. It ticked every BBC box and the fact that the black and minority community was resisting the 'vaccine' had nothing to do with the way the scene was written. The BBC has become a disgusting tyrannical propaganda and censorship operation that should be defunded and disbanded and a free media take its place with a brief to stop censorship instead of demanding it. A BBC 'interview' with Gates goes something like: 'Mr Gates, sir, if I can call you sir, would you like to tell our audience why you are such a great man, a wonderful humanitarian philanthropist, and why you should absolutely be allowed as a software salesman to decide health policy for approaching eight billion people? Thank you, sir, please sir.' Propaganda programming has been incessant and merciless and when all you hear is the same story from the media, repeated by those around you who have only heard the same story, is it any wonder that people on a grand scale believe absolute mendacious garbage to be true? You are about to see, too, why this level of information control is necessary when the official 'Covid' narrative is so nonsensical and unsupportable by the evidence.

Structure of Deceit

The pyramid structure through which the ‘Covid’ hoax has been manifested is very simple and has to be to work. As few people as possible have to be involved with full knowledge of what they are doing – and why – or the real story would get out. At the top of the pyramid are the inner core of the Cult which controls Bill Gates who, in turn, controls the World Health Organization through his pivotal funding and his puppet Director-General mouthpiece, Tedros. Before he was appointed Tedros was chair of the Gates-founded Global Fund to ‘fight against AIDS, tuberculosis and malaria’, a board member of the Gates-funded ‘vaccine alliance’ GAVI, and on the board of another Gates-funded organisation. Gates owns him and picked him for a specific reason – Tedros is a crook and worse. ‘Dr’ Tedros (he’s not a medical doctor, the first WHO chief not to be) was a member of the tyrannical Marxist government of Ethiopia for decades with all its human rights abuses. He has faced allegations of corruption and misappropriation of funds and was exposed three times for covering up cholera epidemics while Ethiopia’s health minister. Tedros appointed the mass-murdering genocidal Zimbabwe dictator Robert Mugabe as a WHO goodwill ambassador for public health which, as with Tedros, is like appointing a psychopath to run a peace and love campaign. The move was so ridiculous that he had to drop Mugabe in the face of widespread condemnation. American economist David Steinman, a Nobel peace prize nominee, lodged a complaint with the International Criminal Court in The Hague over alleged genocide by Tedros when he was Ethiopia’s foreign minister. Steinman says Tedros was a ‘crucial decision maker’ who directed the actions of Ethiopia’s security forces from 2013 to 2015 and one of three officials in charge when those security services embarked on the ‘killing’ and ‘torturing’ of Ethiopians. You can see where Tedros is coming from and it’s sobering to think that he has been the vehicle for Gates and the Cult to direct the global response to ‘Covid’. Think about that. A psychopathic Cult dictates to psychopath Gates who dictates to psychopath Tedros who dictates how countries of the world must respond to a ‘Covid virus’ never scientifically shown to exist. At the same time psychopathic Cult-owned Silicon Valley information giants like Google, YouTube, Facebook and Twitter announced very early on that they would give the Cult/Gates/Tedros/WHO version of the narrative free advertising and censor those who challenged their intelligence-insulting, mendacious story.

The next layer in the global 'medical' structure below the Cult, Gates and Tedros are the chief medical officers and science 'advisers' in each of the WHO member countries which means virtually all of them. Medical officers and arbiters of science (they're not) then take the WHO policy and recommended responses and impose them on their country's population while the political 'leaders' say they are deciding policy (they're clearly not) by 'following the science' on the advice of the 'experts' – the same medical officers and science 'advisers' (dictators). In this way with the rarest of exceptions the entire world followed the same policy of lockdown, people distancing, masks and 'vaccines' dictated by the psychopathic Cult, psychopathic Gates and psychopathic Tedros who we are supposed to believe give a damn about the health of the world population they are seeking to enslave. That, amazingly, is all there is to it in terms of crucial decision-making. Medical staff in each country then follow like sheep the dictates of the shepherds at the top of the national medical hierarchies – chief medical officers and science 'advisers' who themselves follow like sheep the shepherds of the World Health Organization and the Cult. Shepherds at the national level often have major funding and other connections to Gates and his Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation which carefully hands out money like confetti at a wedding to control the entire global medical system from the WHO down.

Follow the money

Christopher Whitty, Chief Medical Adviser to the UK Government at the centre of 'virus' policy, a senior adviser to the government's Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE), and Executive Board member of the World Health Organization, was gifted a grant of $40 million by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation for malaria research in Africa. The BBC described the unelected Whitty as 'the official who will probably have the greatest impact on our everyday lives of any individual policymaker in modern times' and so it turned out. What Gates and Tedros have said Whitty has done like his equivalents around the world. Patrick Vallance, co-chair of SAGE and the government's Chief Scientific Adviser, is a former executive of Big Pharma giant GlaxoSmithKline with its fundamental financial and business connections to Bill Gates. In September, 2020, it was revealed that Vallance owned a deferred bonus of shares in GlaxoSmithKline worth £600,000 while the company was 'developing' a 'Covid vaccine'. Move along now – nothing to see here – what could possibly be wrong with that? Imperial College in London, a major player in 'Covid' policy in Britain and elsewhere with its 'Covid-19' Response Team, is funded by Gates and has big connections to China while the now infamous Professor Neil Ferguson, the useless 'computer modeller' at Imperial College is also funded by Gates. Ferguson delivered the dramatically inaccurate excuse for the first lockdowns (much more in the next chapter). The Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation (IHME) in the United States, another source of outrageously false 'Covid' computer models to justify lockdowns, is bankrolled by Gates who is a vehement promotor of lockdowns. America's version of Whitty and Vallance, the again now infamous Anthony Fauci, has connections to 'Covid vaccine' maker Moderna as does Bill Gates through funding from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. Fauci is director of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID), a major recipient of Gates money, and they are very close. Deborah Birx who was appointed White House Coronavirus Response Coordinator in February, 2020, is yet another with ties to Gates. Everywhere you look at the different elements around the world behind the coordination and decision making of the 'Covid' hoax there is Bill Gates and his money. They include the World Health Organization; Centers for Disease Control (CDC) in the United States; National Institutes of Health (NIH) of Anthony Fauci; Imperial College and Neil Ferguson; the London School of Hygiene where Chris Whitty worked; Regulatory agencies like the UK Medicines & Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) which gave emergency approval for ‘Covid vaccines’; Wellcome Trust; GAVI, the Vaccine Alliance; the Coalition for Epidemic Preparedness Innovations (CEPI); Johns Hopkins University which has compiled the false ‘Covid’ figures; and the World Economic Forum. A Nationalfile.com article said:

> Gates has a lot of pull in the medical world, he has a multi-million dollar relationship with Dr. Fauci, and Fauci originally took the Gates line supporting vaccines and casting doubt on [the drug hydroxychloroquine]. Coronavirus response team member Dr. Deborah Birx, appointed by former president Obama to serve as United States Global AIDS Coordinator, also sits on the board of a group that has received billions from Gates’ foundation, and Birx reportedly used a disputed Bill Gates-funded model for the White House’s Coronavirus effort. Gates is a big proponent for a population lockdown scenario for the Coronavirus outbreak.

Another funder of Moderna is the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), the technology-development arm of the Pentagon and one of the most sinister organisations on earth. DARPA had a major role with the CIA covert technology-funding operation In-Q-Tel in the development of Google and social media which is now at the centre of global censorship. Fauci and Gates are extremely close and openly admit to talking regularly about ‘Covid’ policy, but then why wouldn’t Gates have a seat at every national ‘Covid’ table after his Foundation committed $1.75 billion to the ‘fight against Covid-19’. When passed through our Orwellian Translation Unit this means that he has bought and paid for the Cult-driven ‘Covid’ response worldwide. Research the major ‘Covid’ response personnel in your own country and you will find the same Gates funding and other connections again and again. Medical and science chiefs following World Health Organization ‘policy’ sit atop a medical hierarchy in their country of administrators, doctors and nursing staff. These ‘subordinates’ are told they must work and behave in accordance with the policy delivered from the ‘top’ of the national ‘health’ pyramid which is largely the policy delivered by the WHO which is the policy delivered by Gates and the Cult. The whole ‘Covid’ narrative has been imposed on medical staff by a climate of fear although great numbers don’t even need that to comply. They do so through breathtaking levels of ignorance and include doctors who go through life simply repeating what Big Pharma and their hierarchical masters tell them to say and believe. No wonder Big Pharma 'medicine' is one of the biggest killers on Planet Earth.

The same top-down system of intimidation operates with regard to the Cult Big Pharma cartel which also dictates policy through national and global medical systems in this way. The Cult and Big Pharma agendas are the same because the former controls and owns the latter. 'Health' administrators, doctors, and nursing staff are told to support and parrot the dictated policy or they will face consequences which can include being fired. How sad it's been to see medical staff meekly repeating and imposing Cult policy without question and most of those who can see through the deceit are only willing to speak anonymously off the record. They know what will happen if their identity is known. This has left the courageous few to expose the lies about the 'virus', face masks, overwhelmed hospitals that aren't, and the dangers of the 'vaccine' that isn't a vaccine. When these medical professionals and scientists, some renowned in their field, have taken to the Internet to expose the truth their articles, comments and videos have been deleted by Cult-owned Facebook, Twitter and YouTube. What a real head-shaker to see YouTube videos with leading world scientists and highly qualified medical specialists with an added link underneath to the notorious Cult propaganda website *Wikipedia* to find the 'facts' about the same subject.

HIV – the 'Covid' trial-run

I'll give you an example of the consequences for health and truth that come from censorship and unquestioning belief in official narratives. The story was told by PCR inventor Kary Mullis in his book *Dancing Naked in the Mind Field*. He said that in 1984 he accepted as just another scientific fact that Luc Montagnier of France's Pasteur Institute and Robert Gallo of America's National Institutes of Health had independently discovered that a 'retrovirus' dubbed HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) caused AIDS. They were, after all, Mullis writes, specialists in retroviruses. This is how the medical and science pyramids work. Something is announced or *assumed* and then becomes an everybody-knows-that purely through repetition of the assumption as if it is fact. Complete crap becomes accepted truth with no supporting evidence and only repetition of the crap. This is how a 'virus' that doesn't exist became the 'virus' that changed the world. The HIV-AIDS fairy story became a multi-billion pound industry and the media poured out propaganda terrifying the world about the deadly HIV 'virus' that caused the lethal AIDS. By then Mullis was working at a lab in Santa Monica, California, to detect retroviruses with his PCR test in blood donations received by the Red Cross. In doing so he asked a virologist where he could find a reference for HIV being the cause of AIDS. 'You don't need a reference,' the virologist said … *'Everybody knows it.'* Mullis said he wanted to quote a reference in the report he was doing and he said he felt a little funny about not knowing the source of such an important discovery when everyone else seemed to. The virologist suggested he cite a report by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) on morbidity and mortality. Mullis read the report, but it only said that an organism had been identified and did not say how. The report did not identify the original scientific work. Physicians, however, *assumed* (key recurring theme) that if the CDC was convinced that HIV caused AIDS then proof must exist. Mullis continues:

> I did computer searches. Neither Montagnier, Gallo, nor anyone else had published papers describing experiments which led to the conclusion that HIV probably caused AIDS. I read the papers in Science for which they had become well known as AIDS doctors, but all they had said there was that they had found evidence of a past infection by something which was probably HIV in some AIDS patients.
>
> They found antibodies. Antibodies to viruses had always been considered evidence of past disease, not present disease. Antibodies signaled that the virus had been defeated. The patient had saved himself. There was no indication in these papers that this virus caused a disease. They didn't show that everybody with the antibodies had the disease. In fact they found some healthy people with antibodies.

Mullis asked why their work had been published if Montagnier and Gallo hadn't really found this evidence, and why had they been fighting so hard to get credit for the discovery? He says he was hesitant to write 'HIV is the probable cause of AIDS' until he found published evidence to support that. 'Tens of thousands of scientists and researchers were spending billions of dollars a year doing research based on this idea,' Mullis writes. 'The reason had to be there somewhere; otherwise these people would not have allowed their research to settle into one narrow channel of investigation.' He said he lectured about PCR at numerous meetings where people were always talking about HIV and he asked them how they knew that HIV was the cause of AIDS:

> Everyone said something. Everyone had the answer at home, in the office, in some drawer. They all knew, and they would send me the papers as soon as they got back. But I never got any papers. Nobody ever sent me the news about how AIDS was caused by HIV.

Eventually Mullis was able to ask Montagnier himself about the reference proof when he lectured in San Diego at the grand opening of the University of California AIDS Research Center. Mullis says this was the last time he would ask his question without showing anger. Montagnier said he should reference the CDC report. 'I read it', Mullis said, and it didn't answer the question. 'If Montagnier didn't know the answer who the hell did?' Then one night Mullis was driving when an interview came on National Public Radio with Peter Duesberg, a prominent virologist at Berkeley and a California Scientist of the Year. Mullis says he finally understood why he could not find references that connected HIV to AIDS – *there weren't any!* No one had ever proved that HIV causes AIDS even though it had spawned a multi-billion pound global industry and the media was repeating this as fact every day in their articles and broadcasts terrifying the shit out of people about AIDS and giving the impression that a positive test for HIV (see 'Covid') was a death sentence. Duesberg was a threat to the AIDS gravy train and the agenda that underpinned it. He was therefore abused and castigated after he told the Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences there was no good evidence implicating the new 'virus'. Editors rejected his manuscripts and his research funds were deleted. Mullis points out that the CDC has defined AIDS as one of more than 30 diseases *if accompanied* by a positive result on a test that detects antibodies to HIV; but those same diseases are not defined as AIDS cases when antibodies are not detected:

> If an HIV-positive woman develops uterine cancer, for example, she is considered to have AIDS. If she is not HIV positive, she simply has uterine cancer. An HIV-positive man with tuberculosis has AIDS; if he tests negative he simply has tuberculosis. If he lives in Kenya or Colombia, where the test for HIV antibodies is too expensive, he is simply presumed to have the antibodies and therefore AIDS, and therefore he can be treated in the World Health Organization's clinic. It's the only medical help available in some places. And it's free, because the countries that support WHO are worried about AIDS.

Mullis accuses the CDC of continually adding new diseases (see ever more 'Covid symptoms') to the grand AIDS definition and of virtually doctoring the books to make it appear as if the disease continued to spread. He cites how in 1993 the CDC enormously broadened its AIDS definition and county health authorities were delighted because they received $2,500 per year from the Federal government for every reported AIDS case. Ladies and gentlemen, I have just described, via Kary Mullis, the 'Covid pandemic' of 2020 and beyond. Every element is the same and it's been pulled off in the same way by the same networks.

The 'Covid virus' exists? Okay – prove it. Er ... still waiting

What Kary Mullis described with regard to 'HIV' has been repeated with 'Covid'. A claim is made that a new, or 'novel', infection has been found and the entire medical system of the world repeats that as fact exactly as they did with HIV and AIDS. No one in the mainstream asks rather relevant questions such as 'How do you know?' and 'Where is your proof?' The SARS-Cov-2 'virus' and the 'Covid-19 disease' became an overnight 'everybody-knows-that'. The origin could be debated and mulled over, but what you could not suggest was that 'SARS-Cov-2' didn't exist. That would be ridiculous. 'Everybody knows' the 'virus' exists. Well, I didn't for one along with American proper doctors like Andrew Kaufman and Tom Cowan and long-time American proper journalist Jon Rappaport. We dared to pursue the obvious and simple question: 'Where's the evidence?' The overwhelming majority in medicine, journalism and the general public did not think to ask that. After all, *everyone knew* there was a new 'virus'. Everyone was saying so and I heard it on the BBC. Some would eventually argue that the 'deadly virus' was nothing like as deadly as claimed, but few would venture into the realms of its very existence. Had they done so they would have found that the evidence for that claim had gone AWOL as with HIV causes AIDS. In fact, not even that. For something to go AWOL it has to exist in the first place and scientific proof for a 'SARS-Cov-2' can be filed under nothing, nowhere and zilch.

Dr Andrew Kaufman is a board-certified forensic psychiatrist in New York State, a Doctor of Medicine and former Assistant Professor and Medical Director of Psychiatry at SUNY Upstate Medical University, and Medical Instructor of Hematology and Oncology at the Medical School of South Carolina. He also studied biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) and trained in Psychiatry at Duke University. Kaufman is retired from allopathic medicine, but remains a consultant and educator on natural healing, I saw a video of his very early on in the 'Covid' hoax in which he questioned claims about the 'virus' in the absence of any supporting evidence and with plenty pointing the other way. I did everything I could to circulate his work which I felt was asking the pivotal questions that needed an answer. I can recommend an excellent pull-together interview he did with the website The Last Vagabond entitled *Dr Andrew Kaufman: Virus Isolation, Terrain Theory and Covid-19* and his website is andrewkaufmanmd.com. Kaufman is not only a forensic psychiatrist; he is forensic in all that he does. He always reads original scientific papers, experiments and studies instead of second-third-fourth-hand reports about the 'virus' in the media which are repeating the repeated repetition of the narrative. When he did so with the original Chinese 'virus' papers Kaufman realised that there was no evidence of a ‘SARS-Cov-2’. They had never – from the start – shown it to exist and every repeat of this claim worldwide was based on the accepted existence of proof that was nowhere to be found – see Kary Mullis and HIV. Here we go again.

Let’s postulate

Kaufman discovered that the Chinese authorities immediately concluded that the cause of an illness that broke out among about 200 initial patients in Wuhan was a ‘new virus’ when there were no grounds to make that conclusion. The alleged ‘virus’ was not isolated from other genetic material in their samples and then shown through a system known as Koch’s postulates to be the causative agent of the illness. The world was told that the SARS-Cov-2 ‘virus’ caused a disease they called ‘Covid-19’ which had ‘flu-like’ symptoms and could lead to respiratory problems and pneumonia. If it wasn’t so tragic it would almost be funny. *‘Flu-like’ symptoms’? Pneumonia? Respiratory disease?* What in *CHINA* and particularly in *Wuhan*, one of the most polluted cities in the world with a resulting epidemic of respiratory disease?? Three hundred thousand people get pneumonia in China every year and there are nearly a billion cases worldwide of ‘flu-like symptoms’. These have a whole range of causes – including pollution in Wuhan – but no other possibility was credibly considered in late 2019 when the world was told there was a new and deadly ‘virus’. The global prevalence of pneumonia and ‘flu-like systems’ gave the Cult networks unlimited potential to re-diagnose these other causes as the mythical ‘Covid-19’ and that is what they did from the very start. Kaufman revealed how Chinese medical and science authorities (all subordinates to the Cult-owned communist government) took genetic material from the lungs of only a few of the first patients. The material contained their own cells, bacteria, fungi and other microorganisms living in their bodies. The only way you could prove the existence of the ‘virus’ and its responsibility for the alleged ‘Covid-19’ was to isolate the virus from all the other material – a process also known as ‘purification’ – and then follow the postulates sequence developed in the late 19th century by German physician and bacteriologist Robert Koch which became the 'gold standard' for connecting an alleged causation agent to a disease:

1. The microorganism (bacteria, fungus, virus, etc.) must be present in every case of the disease and all patients must have the same symptoms. It must also *not be present in healthy individuals*.

2. The microorganism must be isolated from the host with the disease. If the microorganism is a bacteria or fungus it must be grown in a pure culture. If it is a virus, it must be purified (i.e. containing no other material except the virus particles) from a clinical sample.

3. The specific disease, with all of its characteristics, must be reproduced when the infectious agent (the purified virus or a pure culture of bacteria or fungi) is inoculated into a healthy, susceptible host.

4. The microorganism must be recoverable from the experimentally infected host as in step 2.

Not one of these criteria has been met in the case of 'SARS-Cov-2' and 'Covid-19'. Not ONE. *EVER*. Robert Koch refers to bacteria and not viruses. What are called 'viral particles' are so minute (hence masks are useless by any definition) that they could only be seen after the invention of the electron microscope in the 1930s and can still only be observed through that means. American bacteriologist and virologist Thomas Milton Rivers, the so-called 'Father of Modern Virology' who was very significantly director of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research in the 1930s, developed a less stringent version of Koch's postulates to identify 'virus' causation known as 'Rivers criteria'. 'Covid' did not pass that process either. Some even doubt whether any 'virus' can be isolated from other particles containing genetic material in the Koch method. Freedom of Information requests in many countries asking for scientific proof that the 'Covid virus' has been purified and isolated and shown to exist have all come back with a 'we don't have that' and when this happened with a request to the UK Department of Health they added this comment:

> However, outside of the scope of the [Freedom of Information Act] and on a discretionary basis, the following information has been advised to us, which may be of interest. Most infectious diseases are caused by viruses, bacteria or fungi. Some bacteria or fungi have the capacity to grow on their own in isolation, for example in colonies on a petri dish. Viruses are different in that they are what we call 'obligate pathogens' – that is, they cannot survive or reproduce without infecting a host ...
>
> … For some diseases, it is possible to establish causation between a microorganism and a disease by isolating the pathogen from a patient, growing it in pure culture and reintroducing it to a healthy organism. These are known as 'Koch's postulates' and were developed in 1882. However, as our understanding of disease and different disease-causing agents has advanced, these are no longer the method for determining causation [Andrew Kaufman asks why in that case are there two published articles falsely claiming to satisfy Koch's postulates].
>
> It has long been known that viral diseases cannot be identified in this way as viruses cannot be grown in 'pure culture'. When a patient is tested for a viral illness, this is normally done by looking for the presence of antigens, or viral genetic code in a host with molecular biology techniques [Kaufman asks how you could know the origin of these chemicals without having a pure culture for comparison].
>
> For the record 'antigens' are defined so:
>
> Invading microorganisms have antigens on their surface that the human body can recognise as being foreign – meaning not belonging to it. When the body recognises a foreign antigen, lymphocytes (white blood cells) produce antibodies, which are complementary in shape to the antigen.

Notwithstanding that this is open to question in relation to 'SARS-Cov-2' the presence of 'antibodies' can have many causes and they are found in people that are perfectly well. Kary Mullis said: 'Antibodies … had always been considered evidence of past disease, not present disease.'

'Covid' really is a *computer* 'virus'

Where the UK Department of Health statement says 'viruses' are now 'diagnosed' through a 'viral genetic code in a host with molecular biology techniques', they mean … *the PCR test* which its inventor said cannot test for infectious disease. They have no credible method of connecting a 'virus' to a disease and we will see that there is no scientific proof that any 'virus' causes any disease or there is any such thing as a 'virus' in the way that it is described. Tenacious Canadian researcher Christine Massey and her team made some 40 Freedom of Information requests to national public health agencies in different countries asking for proof that SARS-CoV-2 has been isolated and not one of them could supply that information. Massey said of her request in Canada: 'Freedom of Information reveals Public Health Agency of Canada has no record of 'SARS-COV-2' isolation performed by anyone, anywhere, ever.' If you accept the comment from the UK Department of Health it's because they can't isolate a 'virus'. Even so many 'science' papers claimed to have isolated the 'Covid virus' until they were questioned and had to admit they hadn't. A reply from the Robert Koch Institute in Germany was typical: 'I am not aware of a paper which purified isolated SARS-CoV-2.' So what the hell was Christian Drosten and his gang using to design the 'Covid' testing protocol that has produced all the illusory Covid' cases and 'Covid' deaths when the head of the Chinese version of the CDC admitted there was a problem right from the start in that the 'virus' had never been isolated/purified? Breathe deeply: What they are calling 'Covid' is actually created by a *computer program* i.e. *they made it up* – er, that's it. They took lung fluid, with many sources of genetic material, from one single person alleged to be infected with Covid-19 by a PCR test which they *claimed*, without clear evidence, contained a 'virus'. They used several computer programs to create a model of a theoretical virus genome sequence from more than fifty-six million small sequences of RNA, each of an unknown source, assembling them like a puzzle with no known solution. The computer filled in the gaps with sequences from bits in the gene bank to make it look like a bat SARS-like coronavirus! A wave of the magic wand and poof, an in silico (computer-generated) genome, a scientific fantasy, was created. UK health researcher Dr Kevin Corbett made the same point with this analogy:

> … It's like giving you a few bones and saying that's your fish. It could be any fish. Not even a skeleton. Here's a few fragments of bones. That's your fish … It's all from gene bank and the bits of the virus sequence that weren't there they made up.
>
> They synthetically created them to fill in the blanks. That's what genetics is; it's a code. So it's ABBBCCDDD and you're missing some what you think is EEE so you put it in. It's all

> synthetic. You just manufacture the bits that are missing. This is the end result of the geneticization of virology. This is basically a computer virus.

Further confirmation came in an email exchange between British citizen journalist Frances Leader and the government's Medicines & Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency (the Gates-funded MHRA) which gave emergency permission for untested 'Covid vaccines' to be used. The agency admitted that the 'vaccine' is not based on an isolated 'virus', but comes from a *computer-generated model*. Frances Leader was naturally banned from Cult-owned fascist Twitter for making this exchange public. The process of creating computer-generated alleged 'viruses' is called 'in silico' or 'in silicon' – computer chips – and the term 'in silico' is believed to originate with biological experiments using only a computer in 1989. 'Vaccines' involved with 'Covid' are also produced 'in silico' or by computer not a natural process. If the original 'virus' is nothing more than a made-up computer model how can there be 'new variants' of something that never existed in the first place? They are not new 'variants'; they are new *computer models* only minutely different to the original program and designed to further terrify the population into having the 'vaccine' and submitting to fascism. You want a 'new variant'? Click, click, enter – there you go. Tell the medical profession that you have discovered a 'South African variant', 'UK variants' or a 'Brazilian variant' and in the usual HIV-causes-AIDS manner they will unquestioningly repeat it with no evidence whatsoever to support these claims. They will go on television and warn about the dangers of 'new variants' while doing nothing more than repeating what they have been told to be true and knowing that any deviation from that would be career suicide. Big-time insiders will know it's a hoax, but much of the medical community is clueless about the way they are being played and themselves play the public without even being aware they are doing so. What an interesting 'coincidence' that AstraZeneca and Oxford University were conducting 'Covid vaccine trials' in the three countries – the UK, South Africa and Brazil – where the first three 'variants' were claimed to have 'broken out'.

Here's your 'virus' – it's a unicorn

Dr Andrew Kaufman presented a brilliant analysis describing how the 'virus' was imagined into fake existence when he dissected an article published by *Nature* and written by 19 authors detailing *alleged* 'sequencing of a complete viral genome' of the 'new SARS-CoV-2 virus'. This computer-modelled *in silico* genome was used as a template for all subsequent genome sequencing experiments that resulted in the so-called variants which he said now number more than *6,000*. The fake genome was constructed from more than 56 million individual short strands of RNA. Those little pieces were assembled into longer pieces by finding areas of overlapping sequences. The computer programs created over two million possible combinations from which the authors simply chose the longest one. They then compared this to a 'bat virus' and the computer 'alignment' rearranged the sequence and filled in the gaps! They called this computer-generated abomination the 'complete genome'. Dr Tom Cowan, a fellow medical author and collaborator with Kaufman, said such computer-generation constitutes scientific fraud and he makes this superb analogy:

> Here is an equivalency: A group of researchers claim to have found a unicorn because they found a piece of a hoof, a hair from a tail, and a snippet of a horn. They then add that information into a computer and program it to re-create the unicorn, and they then claim this computer re-creation is the real unicorn. Of course, they had never actually seen a unicorn so could not possibly have examined its genetic makeup to compare their samples with the actual unicorn's hair, hooves and horn.
>
> The researchers claim they decided which is the real genome of SARS-CoV-2 by 'consensus', sort of like a vote. Again, different computer programs will come up with different versions of the imaginary 'unicorn', so they come together as a group and decide which is the real imaginary unicorn.

This is how the 'virus' that has transformed the world was brought into fraudulent 'existence'. Extraordinary, yes, but as the Nazis said the bigger the lie the more will believe it. Cowan, however, wasn't finished and he went on to identify what he called the real blockbuster in the paper. He quotes this section from a paper written by virologists and published by the CDC and then explains what it means:

> Therefore, we examined the capacity of SARS-CoV-2 to infect and replicate in several common primate and human cell lines, including human adenocarcinoma cells (A549), human liver cells (HUH 7.0), and human embryonic kidney cells (HEK-293T). In addition to Vero E6 and Vero CCL81 cells. ... Each cell line was inoculated at high multiplicity of infection and examined 24h post-infection.
>
> No CPE was observed in any of the cell lines except in Vero cells, which grew to greater than 10 to the 7th power at 24 h post-infection. In contrast, HUH 7.0 and 293T showed only modest viral replication, and A549 cells were incompatible with SARS CoV-2 infection.

Cowan explains that when virologists attempt to prove infection they have three possible 'hosts' or models on which they can test. The first was humans. Exposure to humans was generally not done for ethical reasons and has never been done with SARS-CoV-2 or any coronavirus. The second possible host was animals. Cowan said that forgetting for a moment that they never actually use purified virus when exposing animals they do use solutions that they *claim* contain the virus. Exposure to animals has been done with SARS-CoV-2 in an experiment involving mice and this is what they found: *None of the wild (normal) mice got sick*. In a group of genetically-modified mice, a statistically insignificant number lost weight and had slightly bristled fur, but they experienced nothing like the illness called 'Covid-19'. Cowan said the third method – the one they mostly rely on – is to inoculate solutions they *say* contain the virus onto a variety of tissue cultures. This process had never been shown to kill tissue *unless* the sample material was starved of nutrients and poisoned as *part of the process*. Yes, incredibly, in tissue experiments designed to show the 'virus' is responsible for killing the tissue they starve the tissue of nutrients and add toxic drugs including antibiotics and they do not have control studies to see if it's the starvation and poisoning that is degrading the tissue rather than the 'virus' they allege to be in there somewhere. You want me to pinch you? Yep, I understand. Tom Cowan said this about the whole nonsensical farce as he explains what that quote from the CDC paper really means:

> The shocking thing about the above quote is that using their own methods, the virologists found that solutions containing SARS-CoV-2 – even in high amounts – were NOT, I repeat NOT, infective to any of the three human tissue cultures they tested. In plain English, this means they proved, on their terms, that this 'new coronavirus' is not infectious to human beings. It is ONLY infective to monkey kidney cells, and only then when you add two potent drugs (gentamicin and amphotericin), known to be toxic to kidneys, to the mix.
>
> My friends, read this again and again. These virologists, published by the CDC, performed a clear proof, on their terms, showing that the SARS-CoV-2 virus is harmless to human beings. That is the only possible conclusion, but, unfortunately, this result is not even mentioned in their conclusion. They simply say they can provide virus stocks cultured only on monkey Vero cells, thanks for coming.

Cowan concluded: 'If people really understood how this "science" was done, I would hope they would storm the gates and demand honesty, transparency and truth.' Dr Michael Yeadon, former Vice President and Chief Scientific Adviser at drug giant Pfizer has been a vocal critic of the 'Covid vaccine' and its potential for multiple harm. He said in an interview in April, 2021, that 'not one [vaccine] has the virus. He was asked why vaccines normally using a 'dead' version of a disease to activate the immune system were not used for 'Covid' and instead we had the synthetic methods of the 'mRNA Covid vaccine'. Yeadon said that to do the former 'you'd have to have some of [the virus] wouldn't you?' He added: 'No-one's got any – seriously.' Yeadon said that surely they couldn't have fooled the whole world for a year without having a virus, 'but oddly enough ask around – no one's got it'. He didn't know why with all the 'great labs' around the world that the virus had not been isolated – 'Maybe they've been too busy running bad PCR tests and vaccines that people don't need.' What is today called 'science' is not 'science' at all. Science is no longer what is, but whatever people can be manipulated to *believe* that it is. Real science has been hijacked by the Cult to dispense and produce the 'expert scientists' and contentions that suit the agenda of the Cult. How big-time this has happened with the 'Covid' hoax which is entirely based on fake science delivered by fake 'scientists' and fake 'doctors'. The human-caused climate change hoax is also entirely based on fake science delivered by fake 'scientists' and fake 'climate experts'. In both cases real scientists, climate experts and doctors have their views suppressed and deleted by the Cult-owned science establishment, media and Silicon Valley. This is the 'science' that politicians claim to be 'following' and a common denominator of 'Covid' and climate are Cult psychopaths Bill Gates and his mate Klaus Schwab at the Gates-funded World Economic Forum. But, don't worry, it's all just a coincidence and absolutely nothing to worry about. *Zzzzzzzz*.

What is a 'virus' REALLY?

Dr Tom Cowan is one of many contesting the very existence of viruses let alone that they cause disease. This is understandable when there is no scientific evidence for a disease-causing 'virus'. German virologist Dr Stefan Lanka won a landmark case in 2017 in the German Supreme Court over his contention that there is no such thing as a measles virus. He had offered a big prize for anyone who could prove there is and Lanka won his case when someone sought to claim the money. There is currently a prize of more than 225,000 euros on offer from an Isolate Truth Fund for anyone who can prove the isolation of SARS-CoV-2 and its genetic substance. Lanka wrote in an article headed 'The Misconception Called Virus' that scientists think a 'virus' is causing tissue to become diseased and degraded when in fact it is the *processes they are using* which do that – not a 'virus'. Lanka has done an important job in making this point clear as Cowan did in his analysis of the CDC paper. Lanka says that all claims about viruses as disease-causing pathogens are wrong and based on 'easily recognisable, understandable and verifiable misinterpretations.' Scientists believed they were working with 'viruses' in their laboratories when they were really working with 'typical particles of specific dying tissues or cells …' Lanka said that the tissue decaying process claimed to be caused by a 'virus' still happens when no alleged 'virus' is involved. It's the *process* that does the damage and not a 'virus'. The genetic sample is deprived of nutrients, removed from its energy supply through removal from the body and then doused in toxic antibiotics to remove any bacteria. He confirms again that establishment scientists do not (pinch me) conduct control experiments to see if this is the case and if they did they would see the claims that 'viruses' are doing the damage is nonsense. He adds that during the measles 'virus' court case he commissioned an independent laboratory to perform just such a control experiment and the result was that the tissues and cells died in the exact same way as with alleged 'infected' material. This is supported by a gathering number of scientists, doctors and researchers who reject what is called 'germ theory' or the belief in the body being infected by contagious sources emitted by other people. Researchers Dawn Lester and David Parker take the same stance in their highly-detailed and sourced book *What Really Makes You Ill – Why everything you thought you knew about disease is wrong* which was recommended to me by a number of medical professionals genuinely seeking the truth. Lester and Parker say there is no provable scientific evidence to show that a 'virus' can be transmitted between people or people and animals or animals and people:

> The definition also claims that viruses are the cause of many diseases, as if this has been definitively proven. But this is not the case; there is no original scientific evidence that definitively demonstrates that any virus is the cause of any disease. The burden of proof for any theory lies with those who proposed it; but none of the existing documents provides 'proof' that supports the claim that 'viruses' are pathogens.

Dr Tom Cowan employs one of his clever analogies to describe the process by which a 'virus' is named as the culprit for a disease when what is called a 'virus' is only material released by cells detoxing themselves from infiltration by chemical or radiation poisoning. The tidal wave of technologically-generated radiation in the 'smart' modern world plus all the toxic food and drink are causing this to happen more than ever. Deluded 'scientists' misread this as a gathering impact of what they wrongly label 'viruses'.

Paper can infect houses

Cowan said in an article for davidicke.com – with his tongue only mildly in his cheek – that he believed he had made a tremendous discovery that may revolutionise science. He had discovered that small bits of paper are alive, ‘well alive-ish’, can ‘infect’ houses, and then reproduce themselves inside the house. The result was that this explosion of growth in the paper inside the house causes the house to explode, blowing it to smithereens. His evidence for this new theory is that in the past months he had carefully examined many of the houses in his neighbourhood and found almost no scraps of paper on the lawns and surrounds of the house. There was an occasional stray label, but nothing more. Then he would return to these same houses a week or so later and with a few, not all of them, particularly the old and decrepit ones, he found to his shock and surprise they were littered with stray bits of paper. He knew then that the paper had infected these houses, made copies of itself, and blew up the house. A young boy on a bicycle at one of the sites told him he had seen a demolition crew using dynamite to explode the house the previous week, but Cowan dismissed this as the idle thoughts of silly boys because ‘I was on to something big’. He was on to how ‘scientists’ mistake genetic material in the detoxifying process for something they call a ‘virus’. Cowan said of his house and paper story:

> If this sounds crazy to you, it’s because it should. This scenario is obviously nuts. But consider this admittedly embellished, for effect, current viral theory that all scientists, medical doctors and virologists currently believe.

He takes the example of the ‘novel SARS-Cov2’ virus to prove the point. First they take someone with an undefined illness called ‘Covid-19’ and don’t even attempt to find any virus in their sputum. Never mind the scientists still describe how this ‘virus’, which they have not located attaches to a cell receptor, injects its genetic material, in ‘Covid’s’ case, RNA, into the cell. The RNA once inserted exploits the cell to reproduce itself and makes ‘thousands, nay millions, of copies of itself … Then it emerges victorious to claim its next victim’:

If you were to look in the scientific literature for proof, actual scientific proof, that uniform SARS-CoV2 viruses have been properly isolated from the sputum of a sick person, that actual spike proteins could be seen protruding from the virus (which has not been found), you would find that such evidence doesn't exist.

If you go looking in the published scientific literature for actual pictures, proof, that these spike proteins or any viral proteins are ever attached to any receptor embedded in any cell membrane, you would also find that no such evidence exists. If you were to look for a video or documented evidence of the intact virus injecting its genetic material into the body of the cell, reproducing itself and then emerging victorious by budding off the cell membrane, you would find that no such evidence exists.

The closest thing you would find is electron micrograph pictures of cellular particles, possibly attached to cell debris, both of which to be seen were stained by heavy metals, a process that completely distorts their architecture within the living organism. This is like finding bits of paper stuck to the blown-up bricks, thereby proving the paper emerged by taking pieces of the bricks on its way out.

The Enders baloney

Cowan describes the 'Covid' story as being just as make-believe as his paper story and he charts back this fantasy to a Nobel Prize winner called John Enders (1897-1985), an American biomedical scientist who has been dubbed 'The Father of Modern Vaccines'. Enders is claimed to have 'discovered' the process of the viral culture which 'proved' that a 'virus' caused measles. Cowan explains how Enders did this 'by using the EXACT same procedure that has been followed by every virologist to find and characterize every new virus since 1954'. Enders took throat swabs from children with measles and immersed them in 2ml of milk. Penicillin (100u/ml) and the antibiotic streptomycin (50,g/ml) were added and the whole mix was centrifuged – rotated at high speed to separate large cellular debris from small particles and molecules as with milk and cream, for example. Cowan says that if the aim is to find little particles of genetic material ('viruses') in the snot from children with measles it would seem that the last thing you would do is mix the snot with other material – milk –that also has genetic material. 'How are you ever going to know whether whatever you found came from the snot or the milk?' He points out that streptomycin is a 'nephrotoxic' or poisonous-to-the-kidney drug. You will see the relevance of that shortly. Cowan says that it gets worse, much worse, when Enders describes the culture medium upon which the virus ‘grows’: ‘The culture medium consisted of bovine amniotic fluid (90%), beef embryo extract (5%), horse serum (5%), antibiotics and phenol red as an indicator of cell metabolism.’ Cowan asks incredulously: ‘Did he just say that the culture medium also contained fluids and tissues that are themselves rich sources of genetic material?’ The genetic cocktail, or ‘medium’, is inoculated onto tissue and cells from rhesus monkey *kidney* tissue. This is where the importance of streptomycin comes in and currently-used antimicrobials and other drugs that are *poisonous to kidneys* and used in ALL modern viral cultures (e.g. gentamicin, streptomycin, and amphotericin). Cowan asks: ‘How are you ever going to know from this witch’s brew where any genetic material comes from as we now have five different sources of rich genetic material in our mix?’ Remember, he says, that all genetic material, whether from monkey kidney tissues, bovine serum, milk, etc., is made from the exact same components. The same central question returns: ‘How are you possibly going to know that it was the virus that killed the kidney tissue and not the toxic antibiotic and starvation rations on which you are growing the tissue?’ John Enders answered the question himself – *you can’t*:

> A second agent was obtained from an uninoculated culture of monkey kidney cells. The cytopathic changes [death of the cells] it induced in the unstained preparations could not be distinguished with confidence from the viruses isolated from measles.

The death of the cells (‘cytopathic changes’) happened in exactly the same manner, whether they inoculated the kidney tissue with the measles snot or not, Cowan says. ‘This is evidence that the destruction of the tissue, the very proof of viral causation of illness, was not caused by anything in the snot because they saw the same destructive effect when the snot was not even used … the cytopathic, i.e., cell-killing, changes come from the process of the culture itself, not from any virus in any snot, period.’ Enders quotes in his 1957 paper a virologist called Ruckle as reporting similar findings ‘and in addition has isolated an agent from monkey kidney tissue that is so far indistinguishable from human measles virus'. In other words, Cowan says, these particles called 'measles viruses' are simply and clearly breakdown products of the starved and poisoned tissue. For measles 'virus' see all 'viruses' including the so-called 'Covid virus'. Enders, the 'Father of Modern Vaccines', also said:

> There is a potential risk in employing cultures of primate cells for the production of vaccines composed of attenuated virus, since the presence of other agents possibly latent in primate tissues cannot be definitely excluded by any known method.

Cowan further quotes from a paper published in the journal *Viruses* in May, 2020, while the 'Covid pandemic' was well underway in the media if not in reality. 'EVs' here refers to particles of genetic debris from our own tissues, such as exosomes of which more in a moment: 'The remarkable resemblance between EVs and viruses has caused quite a few problems in the studies focused on the analysis of EVs released during viral infections.' Later the paper adds that to date a reliable method that can actually guarantee a complete separation (of EVs from viruses) DOES NOT EXIST. This was published at a time when a fairy tale 'virus' was claimed in total certainty to be causing a fairy tale 'viral disease' called 'Covid-19' – a fairy tale that was already well on the way to transforming human society in the image that the Cult has worked to achieve for so long. Cowan concludes his article:

> To summarize, there is no scientific evidence that pathogenic viruses exist. What we think of as 'viruses' are simply the normal breakdown products of dead and dying tissues and cells. When we are well, we make fewer of these particles; when we are starved, poisoned, suffocated by wearing masks, or afraid, we make more.
>
> There is no engineered virus circulating and making people sick. People in laboratories all over the world are making genetically modified products to make people sick. These are called vaccines. There is no virome, no 'ecosystem' of viruses, viruses are not 8%, 50% or 100 % of our genetic material. These are all simply erroneous ideas based on the misconception called a virus.

What is 'Covid'? Load of bollocks

The background described here by Cowan and Lanka was emphasised in the first video presentation that I saw by Dr Andrew Kaufman when he asked whether the 'Covid virus' was in truth a natural defence mechanism of the body called 'exosomes'. These are released by cells when in states of toxicity – see the same themes returning over and over. They are released ever more profusely as chemical and radiation toxicity increases and think of the potential effect therefore of 5G alone as its destructive frequencies infest the human energetic information field with a gathering pace (5G went online in Wuhan in 2019 as the 'virus' emerged). I'll have more about this later. Exosomes transmit a warning to the rest of the body that 'Houston, we have a problem'. Kaufman presented images of exosomes and compared them with 'Covid' under an electron microscope and the similarity was remarkable. They both attach to the same cell receptors (*claimed* in the case of 'Covid'), contain the same genetic material in the form of RNA or ribonucleic acid, and both are found in 'viral cell cultures' with damaged or dying cells. James Hildreth MD, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Meharry Medical College at Johns Hopkins, said: 'The virus is fully an exosome in every sense of the word.' Kaufman's conclusion was that there is no 'virus': 'This entire pandemic is a completely manufactured crisis … there is no evidence of anyone dying from [this] illness.' Dr Tom Cowan and Sally Fallon Morell, authors of *The Contagion Myth*, published a statement with Dr Kaufman in February, 2021, explaining why the 'virus' does not exist and you can read it that in full in the Appendix.

'Virus' theory can be traced to the 'cell theory' in 1858 of German physician Rudolf Virchow (1821-1920) who contended that disease originates from a single cell infiltrated by a 'virus'. Dr Stefan Lanka said that findings and insights with respect to the structure, function and central importance of tissues in the creation of life, which were already known in 1858, comprehensively refute the cell theory. Virchow ignored them. We have seen the part later played by John Enders in the 1950s and Lanka notes that infection theories were only established as a global dogma through the policies and eugenics of the Third Reich in Nazi Germany (creation of the same Sabbatian cult behind the 'Covid' hoax). Lanka said: 'Before 1933, scientists dared to contradict this theory; after 1933, these critical scientists were silenced'. Dr Tom Cowan's view is that ill-heath is caused by too much of something, too little of something, or toxification from chemicals and radiation – not contagion. We must also highlight as a major source of the 'virus' theology a man still called the 'Father of Modern Virology' – Thomas Milton Rivers (1888-1962). There is no way given the Cult's long game policy that it was a coincidence for the 'Father of Modern Virology' to be director of the Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research from 1937 to 1956 when he is credited with making the Rockefeller Institute a leader in 'viral research'. Cult Rockefellers were the force behind the creation of Big Pharma 'medicine', established the World Health Organisation in 1948, and have long and close associations with the Gates family that now runs the WHO during the pandemic hoax through mega-rich Cult gofer and psychopath Bill Gates.

Only a Renegade Mind can see through all this bullshit by asking the questions that need to be answered, not taking 'no' or prevarication for an answer, and certainly not hiding from the truth in fear of speaking it. Renegade Minds have always changed the world for the better and they will change this one no matter how bleak it may currently appear to be.

CHAPTER SIX

Sequence of deceit

If you tell the truth, you don't have to remember anything
Mark Twain

Against the background that I have laid out this far the sequence that took us from an invented 'virus' in Cult-owned China in late 2019 to the fascist transformation of human society can be seen and understood in a whole new context.

We were told that a deadly disease had broken out in Wuhan and the world media began its campaign (coordinated by behavioural psychologists as we shall see) to terrify the population into unquestioning compliance. We were shown images of Chinese people collapsing in the street which never happened in the West with what was supposed to be the same condition. In the earliest days when alleged cases and deaths were few the fear register was hysterical in many areas of the media and this would expand into the common media narrative across the world. The real story was rather different, but we were never told that. The Chinese government, one of the Cult's biggest centres of global operation, said they had discovered a new illness with flu-like and pneumonia-type symptoms in a city with such toxic air that it is overwhelmed with flu-like symptoms, pneumonia and respiratory disease. Chinese scientists said it was a new – 'novel' – coronavirus which they called Sars-Cov-2 and that it caused a disease they labelled 'Covid-19'. There was no evidence for this and the 'virus' has never to this day been isolated, purified and its genetic code established from that. It was from the beginning a computer-generated fiction. Stories of Chinese whistleblowers saying the number of deaths was being supressed or that the 'new disease' was related to the Wuhan bio-lab misdirected mainstream and alternative media into cul-de-sacs to obscure the real truth – there was no 'virus'.

Chinese scientists took genetic material from the lung fluid of just a few people and said they had found a 'new' disease when this material had a wide range of content. There was no evidence for a 'virus' for the very reasons explained in the last two chapters. The 'virus' has never been shown to (a) exist and (b) cause any disease. People were diagnosed on symptoms that are so widespread in Wuhan and polluted China and with a PCR test that can't detect infectious disease. On this farce the whole global scam was sold to the rest of the world which would also diagnose respiratory disease as 'Covid-19' from symptoms alone or with a PCR test not testing for a 'virus'. Flu miraculously disappeared *worldwide* in 2020 and into 2021 as it was redesignated 'Covid-19'. It was really the same old flu with its 'flu-like' symptoms attributed to 'flu-like' 'Covid-19'. At the same time with very few exceptions the Chinese response of draconian lockdown and fascism was the chosen weapon to respond across the West as recommended by the Cult-owned Tedros at the Cult-owned World Health Organization run by the Cult-owned Gates. All was going according to plan. Chinese scientists – everything in China is controlled by the Cult-owned government – compared their contaminated RNA lung-fluid material with other RNA sequences and said it appeared to be just under 80 percent identical to the SARS-CoV-1 'virus' claimed to be the cause of the SARS (severe acute respiratory syndrome) 'outbreak' in 2003. They decreed that because of this the 'new virus' had to be related and they called it SARS-CoV-2. There are some serious problems with this assumption and *assumption* was all it was. Most 'factual' science turns out to be assumptions repeated into everyone-knows-that. A match of under 80-percent is meaningless. Dr Kaufman makes the point that there's a *96 percent* genetic correlation between humans and chimpanzees, but 'no one would say our genetic material is part of the chimpanzee family'. Yet the Chinese authorities were claiming that a much lower percentage, less than 80 percent, proved the existence of a new 'coronavirus'. For goodness sake human DNA is 60 percent similar to a *banana*.

You are feeling sleepy

The entire 'Covid' hoax is a global Psyop, a psychological operation to program the human mind into believing and fearing a complete fantasy. A crucial aspect of this was what *appeared* to happen in Italy. It was all very well streaming out daily images of an alleged catastrophe in Wuhan, but to the Western mind it was still on the other side of the world in a very different culture and setting. A reaction of 'this could happen to me and my family' was still nothing like as intense enough for the mind-doctors. The Cult needed a Western example to push people over that edge and it chose Italy, one of its major global locations going back to the Roman Empire. An Italian 'Covid' crisis was manufactured in a particular area called Lombardy which just happens to be notorious for its toxic air and therefore respiratory disease. Wuhan, China, déjà vu. An hysterical media told horror stories of Italians dying from 'Covid' in their droves and how Lombardy hospitals were being overrun by a tidal wave of desperately ill people needing treatment after being struck down by the 'deadly virus'. Here was the psychological turning point the Cult had planned. Wow, if this is happening in Italy, the Western mind concluded, this indeed could happen to me and my family. Another point is that Italian authorities responded by following the Chinese blueprint so vehemently recommended by the Cult-owned World Health Organization. They imposed fascistic lockdowns on the whole country viciously policed with the help of surveillance drones sweeping through the streets seeking out anyone who escaped from mass house arrest. Livelihoods were destroyed and psychology unravelled in the way we have witnessed since in all lockdown countries. Crucial to the plan was that Italy responded in this way to set the precedent of suspending freedom and imposing fascism in a 'Western liberal democracy'. I emphasised in an animated video explanation on davidicke.com posted in the summer of 2020 how important it was to the Cult to expand the Chinese lockdown model across the West. Without this, and the bare-faced lie that non-symptomatic people could still transmit a ‘disease’ they didn’t have, there was no way locking down the whole population, sick and not sick, could be pulled off. At just the right time and with no evidence Cult operatives and gofers claimed that people without symptoms could pass on the ‘disease’. In the name of protecting the ‘vulnerable’ like elderly people, who lockdowns would kill by the tens of thousands, we had for the first time healthy people told to isolate as well as the sick. The great majority of people who tested positive had no symptoms because there was nothing wrong with them. It was just a trick made possible by a test not testing for the ‘virus’.

Months after my animated video the Gates-funded Professor Neil Ferguson at the Gates-funded Imperial College confirmed that I was right. He didn’t say it in those terms, naturally, but he did say it. Ferguson will enter the story shortly for his outrageously crazy ‘computer models’ that led to Britain, the United States and many other countries following the Chinese and now Italian methods of response. Put another way, following the Cult script. Ferguson said that SAGE, the UK government’s scientific advisory group which has controlled ‘Covid’ policy from the start, wanted to follow the Chinese lockdown model (while they all continued to work and be paid), but they wondered if they could possibly, in Ferguson’s words, ‘get away with it in Europe’. ‘Get away with it’? Who the hell do these moronic, arrogant people think they are? This appalling man Ferguson said that once Italy went into national lockdown they realised they, too, could mimic China:

> It’s a communist one-party state, we said. We couldn’t get away with it in Europe, we thought … and then Italy did it. And we realised we could. Behind this garbage from Ferguson is a simple fact: Doing the same as China in every country was the plan from the start and Ferguson’s ‘models’ would play a central role in achieving that. It’s just a coincidence, of course, and absolutely nothing to worry your little head about.

Oops, sorry, our mistake

Once the Italian segment of the Psyop had done the job it was designed to do a very different story emerged. Italian authorities revealed that 99 percent of those who had 'died from Covid-19' in Italy had one, two, three, or more 'co-morbidities' or illnesses and health problems that could have ended their life. The US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) published a figure of 94 percent for Americans dying of 'Covid' while having other serious medical conditions – on average two to three (some five or six) other potential causes of death. In terms of death from an unproven 'virus' I say it is 100 percent. The other one percent in Italy and six percent in the US would presumably have died from 'Covid's' flu-like symptoms with a range of other possible causes in conjunction with a test not testing for the 'virus'. Fox News reported that even more startling figures had emerged in one US county in which 410 of 422 deaths attributed to 'Covid-19' had other potentially deadly health conditions. The Italian National Health Institute said later that the average age of people dying with a 'Covid-19' diagnosis in Italy was about 81. Ninety percent were over 70 with ten percent over 90. In terms of other reasons to die some 80 percent had two or more chronic diseases with half having three or more including cardiovascular problems, diabetes, respiratory problems and cancer. Why is the phantom 'Covid-19' said to kill overwhelmingly old people and hardly affect the young? Old people continually die of many causes and especially respiratory disease which you can re-diagnose 'Covid-19' while young people die in tiny numbers by comparison and rarely of respiratory disease. Old people 'die of Covid' because they die of other things that can be redesignated 'Covid' and it really is that simple.

Flu has flown

The blueprint was in place. Get your illusory 'cases' from a test not testing for the 'virus' and redesignate other causes of death as 'Covid-19'. You have an instant 'pandemic' from something that is nothing more than a computer-generated fiction. With near-on a billion people having ‘flu-like’ symptoms every year the potential was limitless and we can see why flu quickly and apparently miraculously disappeared *worldwide* by being diagnosed ‘Covid-19’. The painfully bloody obvious was explained away by the childlike media in headlines like this in the UK ‘*Independent*’: ‘Not a single case of flu detected by Public Health England this year as Covid restrictions suppress virus’. I kid you not. The masking, social distancing and house arrest that did not make the ‘Covid virus’ disappear somehow did so with the ‘flu virus’. Even worse the article, by a bloke called Samuel Lovett, suggested that maybe the masking, sanitising and other ‘Covid’ measures should continue to keep the flu away. With a ridiculousness that disturbs your breathing (it’s ‘Covid-19’) the said Lovett wrote: ‘With widespread social distancing and mask-wearing measures in place throughout the UK, the usual routes of transmission for influenza have been blocked.’ He had absolutely no evidence to support that statement, but look at the consequences of him acknowledging the obvious. With flu not disappearing at all and only being relabelled ‘Covid-19’ he would have to contemplate that ‘Covid’ was a hoax on a scale that is hard to imagine. You need guts and commitment to truth to even go there and that’s clearly something Samuel Lovett does not have in abundance. He would never have got it through the editors anyway.

Tens of thousands die in the United States alone every winter from flu including many with pneumonia complications. CDC figures record *45 million* Americans diagnosed with flu in 2017-2018 of which 61,000 died and some reports claim 80,000. Where was the same hysteria then that we have seen with ‘Covid-19’? Some 250,000 Americans are admitted to hospital with pneumonia every year with about 50,000 cases proving fatal. About 65 million suffer respiratory disease every year and three million deaths makes this the third biggest cause of death worldwide. You only have to redesignate a portion of all these people ‘Covid-19’ and you have an instant global pandemic or the *appearance* of one. Why would doctors do this? They are told to do this and all but a few dare not refuse those who must be obeyed. Doctors in general are not researching their own knowledge and instead take it direct and unquestioned from the authorities that own them and their careers. The authorities say they must now diagnose these symptoms 'Covid-19' and not flu, or whatever, and they do it. Dark suits say put 'Covid-19' on death certificates no matter what the cause of death and the doctors do it. Renegade Minds don't fall for the illusion that doctors and medical staff are all highly-intelligent, highly-principled, seekers of medical truth. *Some are*, but not the majority. They are repeaters, gofers, and yes sir, no sir, purveyors of what the system demands they purvey. The 'Covid' con is not merely confined to diseases of the lungs. Instructions to doctors to put 'Covid-19' on death certificates for anyone dying of *anything* within 28 days (or much more) of a positive test not testing for the 'virus' opened the floodgates. The term dying *with* 'Covid' and not *of* 'Covid' was coined to cover the truth. Whether it was a *with* or an *of* they were all added to the death numbers attributed to the 'deadly virus' compiled by national governments and globally by the Gates-funded Johns Hopkins operation in the United States that was so involved in those 'pandemic' simulations. Fraudulent deaths were added to the ever-growing list of fraudulent 'cases' from false positives from a false test. No wonder Professor Walter Ricciardi, scientific advisor to the Italian minister of health, said after the Lombardy hysteria had done its job that 'Covid' death rates were due to Italy having the second oldest population in the world and to *how hospitals record deaths*:

> The way in which we code deaths in our country is very generous in the sense that all the people who die in hospitals with the coronavirus are deemed to be dying of the coronavirus. On re-evaluation by the National Institute of Health, only 12 per cent of death certificates have shown a direct causality from coronavirus, while 88 per cent of patients who have died have at least one pre-morbidity – many had two or three.

This is extraordinary enough when you consider the propaganda campaign to use Italy to terrify the world, but how can they even say twelve percent were genuine when the 'virus' has not been shown to exist, its 'code' is a computer program, and diagnosis comes from a test not testing for it? As in China, and soon the world, 'Covid-19' in

Italy was a redesignation of diagnosis. Lies and corruption were to become the real 'pandemic' fuelled by a pathetically-compliant medical system taking its orders from the tiny few at the top of their national hierarchy who answered to the World Health Organization which answers to Gates and the Cult. Doctors were told – ordered – to diagnose a particular set of symptoms 'Covid-19' and put that on the death certificate for any cause of death if the patient had tested positive with a test not testing for the virus or had 'Covid' symptoms like the flu. The United States even introduced big financial incentives to manipulate the figures with hospitals receiving £4,600 from the Medicare system for diagnosing someone with regular pneumonia, $13,000 if they made the diagnosis from the same symptoms 'Covid-19' pneumonia, and $39, 000 if they put a 'Covid' diagnosed patient on a ventilator that would almost certainly kill them. A few – painfully and pathetically few – medical whistleblowers revealed (before Cult-owned YouTube deleted their videos) that they had been instructed to 'let the patient crash' and put them straight on a ventilator instead of going through a series of far less intrusive and dangerous methods as they would have done before the pandemic hoax began and the financial incentives kicked in. We are talking cold-blooded murder given that ventilators are so damaging to respiratory systems they are usually the last step before heaven awaits. Renegade Minds never fall for the belief that people in white coats are all angels of mercy and cannot be full-on psychopaths. I have explained in detail in *The Answer* how what I am describing here played out across the world coordinated by the World Health Organization through the medical hierarchies in almost every country.

Medical scientist calls it

Information about the non-existence of the 'virus' began to emerge for me in late March, 2020, and mushroomed after that. I was sent an email by Sir Julian Rose, a writer, researcher, and organic farming promotor, from a medical scientist friend of his in the United States. Even at that early stage in March the scientist was able to explain how the ‘Covid’ hoax was being manipulated. He said there were no reliable tests for a specific ‘Covid-19 virus’ and nor were there any reliable agencies or media outlets for reporting numbers of actual ‘Covid-19’ cases. We have seen in the long period since then that he was absolutely right. ‘Every action and reaction to Covid-19 is based on totally flawed data and we simply cannot make accurate assessments,’ he said. Most people diagnosed with ‘Covid-19’ were showing nothing more than cold and flu-like symptoms ‘because most coronavirus strains *are* nothing more than cold/flu-like symptoms’. We had farcical situations like an 84-year-old German man testing positive for ‘Covid-19’ and his nursing home ordered to quarantine only for him to be found to have a common cold. The scientist described back then why PCR tests and what he called the ‘Mickey Mouse test kits’ were useless for what they were claimed to be identifying. ‘The idea these kits can isolate a specific virus like Covid-19 is nonsense,’ he said. Significantly, he pointed out that ‘if you want to create a totally false panic about a totally false pandemic – pick a coronavirus’. This is exactly what the Cult-owned Gates, World Economic Forum and Johns Hopkins University did with their Event 201 ‘simulation’ followed by their real-life simulation called the ‘pandemic’. The scientist said that all you had to do was select the sickest of people with respiratory-type diseases in a single location – ‘say Wuhan’ – and administer PCR tests to them. You can then claim that anyone showing ‘viral sequences’ similar to a coronavirus ‘which will inevitably be quite a few’ is suffering from a ‘new’ disease:

> Since you already selected the sickest flu cases a fairly high proportion of your sample will go on to die. You can then say this ‘new’ virus has a CFR [case fatality rate] higher than the flu and use this to infuse more concern and do more tests which will of course produce more ‘cases’, which expands the testing, which produces yet more ‘cases’ and so on and so on. Before long you have your ‘pandemic’, and all you have done is use a simple test kit trick to convert the worst flu and pneumonia cases into something new that doesn’t ACTUALLY EXIST [my emphasis].

He said that you then ‘just run the same scam in other countries’ and make sure to keep the fear message running high ‘so that people will feel panicky and less able to think critically'. The only problem to overcome was the fact *there is no* actual new deadly pathogen and only regular sick people. This meant that deaths from the 'new deadly pathogen' were going to be way too low for a real new deadly virus pandemic, but he said this could be overcome in the following ways – all of which would go on to happen:

> 1. You can claim this is just the beginning and more deaths are imminent [you underpin this with fantasy 'computer projections']. Use this as an excuse to quarantine everyone and then claim the quarantine prevented the expected millions of dead.
>
> 2. You can [say that people] 'minimizing' the dangers are irresponsible and bully them into not talking about numbers.
>
> 3. You can talk crap about made up numbers hoping to blind people with pseudoscience.
>
> 4. You can start testing well people (who, of course, will also likely have shreds of coronavirus [RNA] in them) and thus inflate your 'case figures' with 'asymptomatic carriers' (you will of course have to spin that to sound deadly even though any virologist knows the more symptom-less cases you have the less deadly is your pathogen).

The scientist said that if you take these simple steps 'you can have your own entirely manufactured pandemic up and running in weeks'. His analysis made so early in the hoax was brilliantly prophetic of what would actually unfold. Pulling all the information together in these recent chapters we have this is simple 1, 2, 3, of how you can delude virtually the entire human population into believing in a 'virus' that doesn't exist:

- A 'Covid case' is someone who tests positive with a test not testing for the 'virus'.

- A 'Covid death' is someone who dies of *any cause* within 28 days (or much longer) of testing positive with a test not testing for the 'virus.

- Asymptomatic means there is nothing wrong with you, but they claim you can pass on what you don't have to justify locking down (quarantining) healthy people in totality.

The foundations of the hoax are that simple. A study involving ten million people in Wuhan, published in November, 2020, demolished the whole lie about those without symptoms passing on the 'virus'. They found '300 asymptomatic cases' and traced their contacts to find that not one of them was detected with the 'virus'. 'Asymptomatic' patients and their contacts were isolated for no less than two weeks and nothing changed. I know it's all crap, but if you are going to claim that those without symptoms can transmit 'the virus' then you must produce evidence for that and they never have. Even World Health Organization official Dr Maria Van Kerkhove, head of the emerging diseases and zoonosis unit, said as early as June, 2020, that she doubted the validity of asymptomatic transmission. She said that 'from the data we have, it still seems to be rare that an asymptomatic person actually transmits onward to a secondary individual' and by 'rare' she meant that she couldn't cite any case of asymptomatic transmission.

The Ferguson factor

The problem for the Cult as it headed into March, 2020, when the script had lockdown due to start, was that despite all the manipulation of the case and death figures they still did not have enough people alleged to have died from 'Covid' to justify mass house arrest. This was overcome in the way the scientist described: 'You can claim this is just the beginning and more deaths are imminent … Use this as an excuse to quarantine everyone and then claim the quarantine prevented the expected millions of dead.' Enter one Professor Neil Ferguson, the Gates-funded 'epidemiologist' at the Gates-funded Imperial College in London. Ferguson is Britain's Christian Drosten in that he has a dire record of predicting health outcomes, but is still called upon to advise government on the next health outcome when another 'crisis' comes along. This may seem to be a strange and ridiculous thing to do. Why would you keep turning for policy guidance to people who have a history of being monumentally wrong? Ah, but it makes sense from the Cult point of view. These 'experts' keep on producing predictions that suit the Cult agenda for societal transformation and so it was with Neil Ferguson as he revealed his horrific (and clearly insane) computer model predictions that allowed lockdowns to be imposed in Britain, the United States and many other countries. Ferguson does not have even an A-level in biology and would appear to have no formal training in computer modelling, medicine or epidemiology, according to Derek Winton, an MSc in Computational Intelligence. He wrote an article somewhat aghast at what Ferguson did which included taking no account of respiratory disease 'seasonality' which means it is far worse in the winter months. Who would have thought that respiratory disease could be worse in the winter? Well, certainly not Ferguson.

The massively China-connected Imperial College and its bizarre professor provided the excuse for the long-incubated Chinese model of human control to travel westward at lightning speed. Imperial College confirms on its website that it collaborates with the Chinese Research Institute; publishes more than 600 research papers every year with Chinese research institutions; has 225 Chinese staff; 2,600 Chinese students – the biggest international group; 7,000 former students living in China which is the largest group outside the UK; and was selected for a tour by China's President Xi Jinping during his state visit to the UK in 2015. The college takes major donations from China and describes itself as the UK's number one university collaborator with Chinese research institutions. The China communist/fascist government did not appear phased by the woeful predictions of Ferguson and Imperial when during the lockdown that Ferguson induced the college signed a five-year collaboration deal with China tech giant Huawei that will have Huawei's indoor 5G network equipment installed at the college's West London tech campus along with an 'AI cloud platform'. The deal includes Chinese sponsorship of Imperial's Venture Catalyst entrepreneurship competition. Imperial is an example of the enormous influence the Chinese government has within British and North American universities and research centres – and further afield. Up to 200 academics from more than a dozen UK universities are being investigated on suspicion of ‘unintentionally’ helping the Chinese government build weapons of mass destruction by ‘transferring world-leading research in advanced military technology such as aircraft, missile designs and cyberweapons’. Similar scandals have broken in the United States, but it’s all a coincidence. Imperial College serves the agenda in many other ways including the promotion of every aspect of the United Nations Agenda 21/2030 (the Great Reset) and produced computer models to show that human-caused ‘climate change’ is happening when in the real world it isn’t. Imperial College is driving the climate agenda as it drives the ‘Covid’ agenda (both Cult hoaxes) while Patrick Vallance, the UK government’s Chief Scientific Adviser on ‘Covid’, was named Chief Scientific Adviser to the UN ‘climate change’ conference known as COP26 hosted by the government in Glasgow, Scotland. ‘Covid’ and ‘climate’ are fundamentally connected.

Professor Woeful

From Imperial’s bosom came Neil Ferguson still advising government despite his previous disasters and it was announced early on that he and other key people like UK Chief Medical Adviser Chris Whitty had caught the ‘virus’ as the propaganda story was being sold. Somehow they managed to survive and we had Prime Minister Boris Johnson admitted to hospital with what was said to be a severe version of the ‘virus’ in this same period. His whole policy and demeanour changed when he returned to Downing Street. It’s a small world with these government advisors – especially in their communal connections to Gates – and Ferguson had partnered with Whitty to write a paper called ‘Infectious disease: Tough choices to reduce Ebola transmission’ which involved another scare-story that didn’t happen. Ferguson’s ‘models’ predicted that up to150, 000 could die from ‘mad cow disease’, or BSE, and its version in sheep if it was transmitted to humans. BSE was not transmitted and instead triggered by an organophosphate pesticide used to treat a pest on cows. Fewer than 200 deaths followed from the human form. Models by Ferguson and his fellow incompetents led to the unnecessary culling of millions of pigs, cattle and sheep in the foot and mouth outbreak in 2001 which destroyed the lives and livelihoods of farmers and their families who had often spent decades building their herds and flocks. Vast numbers of these animals did not have foot and mouth and had no contact with the infection. Another ‘expert’ behind the cull was Professor Roy Anderson, a computer modeller at Imperial College specialising in the epidemiology of *human*, not animal, disease. Anderson has served on the Bill and Melinda Gates Grand Challenges in Global Health advisory board and chairs another Gates-funded organisation. Gates is everywhere.

In a precursor to the ‘Covid’ script Ferguson backed closing schools ‘for prolonged periods’ over the swine flu ‘pandemic’ in 2009 and said it would affect a third of the world population if it continued to spread at the speed he claimed to be happening. His mates at Imperial College said much the same and a news report said: ‘One of the authors, the epidemiologist and disease modeller Neil Ferguson, who sits on the World Health Organisation’s emergency committee for the outbreak, said the virus had “full pandemic potential”.’ Professor Liam Donaldson, the Chris Whitty of his day as Chief Medical Officer, said the worst case could see 30 percent of the British people infected by swine flu with 65,000 dying. Ferguson and Donaldson were indeed proved correct when at the end of the year the number of deaths attributed to swine flu was 392. The term ‘expert’ is rather liberally applied unfortunately, not least to complete idiots. Swine flu ‘projections’ were great for GlaxoSmithKline (GSK) as millions rolled in for its Pandemrix influenza vaccine which led to brain damage with children most affected. The British government (taxpayers) paid out more than £60 million in compensation after GSK was given immunity from prosecution. Yet another ‘Covid’ déjà vu. Swine flu was supposed to have broken out in Mexico, but Dr Wolfgang Wodarg, a German doctor, former member of parliament and critic of the ‘Covid’ hoax, observed ‘the spread of swine flu’ in Mexico City at the time. He said: 'What we experienced in Mexico City was a very mild flu which did not kill more than usual – which killed even fewer people than usual.' Hyping the fear against all the facts is not unique to 'Covid' and has happened many times before. Ferguson is reported to have over-estimated the projected death toll of bird flu (H5N1) by some three million-fold, but bird flu vaccine makers again made a killing from the scare. This is some of the background to the Neil Ferguson who produced the perfectly-timed computer models in early 2020 predicting that half a million people would die in Britain without draconian lockdown and 2.2 million in the United States. Politicians panicked, people panicked, and lockdowns of alleged short duration were instigated to 'flatten the curve' of cases gleaned from a test not testing for the 'virus'. I said at the time that the public could forget the 'short duration' bit. This was an agenda to destroy the livelihoods of the population and force them into mass control through dependency and there was going to be nothing 'short' about it. American researcher Daniel Horowitz described the consequences of the 'models' spewed out by Gates-funded Ferguson and Imperial College:

> What led our government and the governments of many other countries into panic was a single Imperial College of UK study, funded by global warming activists, that predicted 2.2 million deaths if we didn't lock down the country. In addition, the reported 8-9% death rate in Italy scared us into thinking there was some other mutation of this virus that they got, which might have come here.
>
> Together with the fact that we were finally testing and had the ability to actually report new cases, we thought we were headed for a death spiral. But again … we can't flatten a curve if we don't know when the curve started.

How about it *never* started?

Giving them what they want

An investigation by German news outlet *Welt Am Sonntag (World on Sunday)* revealed how in March, 2020, the German government gathered together 'leading scientists from several research institutes and universities' and 'together, they were to produce a [modelling] paper that would serve as legitimization for further tough political measures'. The Cult agenda was justified by computer modelling not based on evidence or reality; it was specifically constructed to justify the Cult demand for lockdowns all over the world to destroy the independent livelihoods of the global population. All these modellers and everyone responsible for the 'Covid' hoax have a date with a trial like those in Nuremberg after World War Two when Nazis faced the consequences of their war crimes. These corrupt-beyond-belief 'modellers' wrote the paper according to government instructions and it said that that if lockdown measures were lifted then up to one million Germans would die from 'Covid-19' adding that some would die 'agonizingly at home, gasping for breath' unable to be treated by hospitals that couldn't cope. All lies. No matter – it gave the Cult all that it wanted. What did long-time government 'modeller' Neil Ferguson say? If the UK and the United States didn't lockdown half a million would die in Britain and 2.2 million Americans. Anyone see a theme here? 'Modellers' are such a crucial part of the lockdown strategy that we should look into their background and follow the money. Researcher Rosemary Frei produced an excellent article headlined 'The Modelling-paper Mafiosi'. She highlights a guy called John Edmunds, a British epidemiologist, and professor in the Faculty of Epidemiology and Population Health at the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine. He studied at Imperial College. Edmunds is a member of government 'Covid' advisory bodies which have been dictating policy, the New and Emerging Respiratory Virus Threats Advisory Group (NERVTAG) and the Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE).

Ferguson, another member of NERVTAG and SAGE, led the way with the original 'virus' and Edmunds has followed in the 'variant' stage and especially the so-called UK or Kent variant known as the 'Variant of Concern' (VOC) B.1.1.7. He said in a co-written report for the Centre for Mathematical modelling of Infectious Diseases at the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, with input from the Centre's 'Covid-19' Working Group, that there was 'a realistic possibility that VOC B.1.1.7 is associated with an increased risk of death compared to non-VOC viruses'. Fear, fear, fear, get the vaccine, fear, fear, fear, get the vaccine. Rosemary Frei reveals that almost all the paper's authors and members of the modelling centre's 'Covid-19' Working Group receive funding from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and/or the associated Gates-funded Wellcome Trust. The paper was published by e-journal *Medr χiv* which only publishes papers not peer-reviewed and the journal was established by an organisation headed by Facebook's Mark Zuckerberg and his missus. What a small world it is. Frei discovered that Edmunds is on the Scientific Advisory Board of the Coalition for Epidemic Preparedness Innovations (CEPI) which was established by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, Klaus Schwab's Davos World Economic Forum and Big Pharma giant Wellcome. CEPI was 'launched in Davos [in 2017] to develop vaccines to stop future epidemics', according to its website. 'Our mission is to accelerate the development of vaccines against emerging infectious diseases and enable equitable access to these vaccines for people during outbreaks.' What kind people they are. Rosemary Frei reveals that Public Health England (PHE) director Susan Hopkins is an author of her organisation's non-peer-reviewed reports on 'new variants'. Hopkins is a professor of infectious diseases at London's Imperial College which is gifted tens of millions of dollars a year by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. Gates-funded modelling disaster Neil Ferguson also co-authors Public Health England reports and he spoke in December, 2020, about the potential danger of the B.1.1.7. 'UK variant' promoted by Gates-funded modeller John Edmunds. When I come to the 'Covid vaccines' the 'new variants' will be shown for what they are – bollocks.

Connections, connections

All these people and modellers are lockdown-obsessed or, put another way, they demand what the Cult demands. Edmunds said in January, 2021, that to ease lockdowns too soon would be a disaster and they had to 'vaccinate much, much, much more widely than the elderly'. Rosemary Frei highlights that Edmunds is married to Jeanne Pimenta who is described in a LinkedIn profile as director of epidemiology at GlaxoSmithKline (GSK) and she held shares in the company. Patrick Vallance, co-chair of SAGE and the government's Chief Scientific Adviser, is a former executive of GSK and has a deferred bonus of shares in the company worth £600,000. GSK has serious business connections with Bill Gates and is collaborating with mRNA-'vaccine' company CureVac to make 'vaccines' for the new variants that Edmunds is talking about. GSK is planning a 'Covid vaccine' with drug giant Sanofi. Puppet Prime Minister Boris Johnson announced in the spring of 2021 that up to 60 million vaccine doses were to be made at the GSK facility at Barnard Castle in the English North East. Barnard Castle, with a population of just 6,000, was famously visited in breach of lockdown rules in April, 2020, by Johnson aide Dominic Cummings who said that he drove there 'to test his eyesight' before driving back to London. Cummings would be better advised to test his integrity – not that it would take long. The GSK facility had nothing to do with his visit then although I'm sure Patrick Vallance would have been happy to arrange an introduction and some tea and biscuits. Ruthless psychopath Gates has made yet another fortune from vaccines in collaboration with Big Pharma companies and gushes at the phenomenal profits to be made from vaccines – more than a 20-to-1 return as he told one interviewer. Gates also tweeted in December, 2019, with the foreknowledge of what was coming: 'What's next for our foundation? I'm particularly excited about what the next year could mean for one of the best buys in global health: vaccines.'

Modeller John Edmunds is a big promotor of vaccines as all these people appear to be. He's the dean of the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine's Faculty of Epidemiology and Population Health which is primarily funded by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and the Gates-established and funded GAVI vaccine alliance which is the Gates vehicle to vaccinate the world. The organisation Doctors Without Borders has described GAVI as being 'aimed more at supporting drug-industry desires to promote new products than at finding the most efficient and sustainable means for fighting the diseases of poverty'. But then that's why the psychopath Gates created it. John Edmunds said in a video that the London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine is involved in every aspect of vaccine development including large-scale clinical trials. He contends that mathematical modelling can show that vaccines protect individuals and society. That's on the basis of shit in and shit out, I take it. Edmunds serves on the UK Vaccine Network as does Ferguson and the government's foremost 'Covid' adviser, the grim-faced, dark-eyed Chris Whitty. The Vaccine Network says it works 'to support the government to identify and shortlist targeted investment opportunities for the most promising vaccines and vaccine technologies that will help combat infectious diseases with epidemic potential, and to address structural issues related to the UK's broader vaccine infrastructure'. Ferguson is acting Director of the Imperial College Vaccine Impact Modelling Consortium which has funding from the Bill and Melina Gates Foundation and the Gates-created GAVI 'vaccine alliance'. Anyone wonder why these characters see vaccines as the answer to every problem? Ferguson is wildly enthusiastic in his support for GAVI's campaign to vaccine children en masse in poor countries. You would expect someone like Gates who has constantly talked about the need to reduce the population to want to fund vaccines to keep more people alive. I'm sure that's why he does it. The John Edmunds London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine (LSHTM) has a Vaccines Manufacturing Innovation Centre which develops, tests and commercialises vaccines. Rosemary Frei writes:

> The vaccines centre also performs affiliated activities like combating 'vaccine hesitancy'. The latter includes the Vaccine Confidence Project. The project's stated purpose is, among other things, 'to provide analysis and guidance for early response and engagement with the public to ensure sustained confidence in vaccines and immunisation'. The Vaccine Confidence Project's director is LSHTM professor Heidi Larson. For more than a decade she's been researching how to combat vaccine hesitancy.

How the bloody hell can blokes like John Edmunds and Neil Ferguson with those connections and financial ties model 'virus' case and death projections for the government and especially in a way that gives their paymasters like Gates exactly what they want? It's insane, but this is what you find throughout the world.

'Covid' is not dangerous, oops, wait, yes it is

Only days before Ferguson's nightmare scenario made Jackboot Johnson take Britain into a China-style lockdown to save us from a deadly 'virus' the UK government website gov.uk was reporting something very different to Ferguson on a page of official government guidance for 'high consequence infectious diseases (HCID)'. It said this about 'Covid-19':

> As of 19 March 2020, COVID-19 *is no longer considered to be a high consequence infectious diseases (HCID) in the UK* [my emphasis]. The 4 nations public health HCID group made an interim recommendation in January 2020 to classify COVID-19 as an HCID. This was based on consideration of the UK HCID criteria about the virus and the disease with information available during the early stages of the outbreak.
>
> Now that more is known about COVID-19, the public health bodies in the UK have reviewed the most up to date information about COVID-19 against the UK HCID criteria. They have determined that several features have now changed; in particular, more information is available about mortality rates (low overall), and there is now greater clinical awareness and a specific and sensitive laboratory test, the availability of which continues to increase. The Advisory Committee on Dangerous Pathogens (ACDP) is also of the opinion that COVID-19 should no longer be classified as an HCID.

Soon after the government had been exposed for downgrading the risk they upgraded it again and everyone was back to singing from the same Cult hymn book. Ferguson and his fellow Gates clones indicated that lockdowns and restrictions would have to continue until a Gates-funded vaccine was developed. Gates said the same because Ferguson and his like were repeating the Gates script which is the Cult script. 'Flatten the curve' became an ongoing nightmare of continuing lockdowns with periods in between of severe restrictions in pursuit of destroying independent incomes and had nothing to do with protecting health about which the Cult gives not a shit. Why wouldn't Ferguson be pushing a vaccine 'solution' when he's owned by vaccine-obsessive Gates who makes a fortune from them and when Ferguson heads the Vaccine Impact Modelling Consortium at Imperial College funded by the Gates Foundation and GAVI, the ‘vaccine alliance’, created by Gates as his personal vaccine promotion operation? To compound the human catastrophe that Ferguson’s ‘models’ did so much to create he was later exposed for breaking his own lockdown rules by having sexual liaisons with his married girlfriend Antonia Staats at his home while she was living at another location with her husband and children. Staats was a ‘climate’ activist and senior campaigner at the Soros-funded Avaaz which I wouldn’t trust to tell me that grass is green. Ferguson had to resign as a government advisor over this hypocrisy in May, 2020, but after a period of quiet he was back being quoted by the ridiculous media on the need for more lockdowns and a vaccine rollout. Other government-advising ‘scientists’ from Imperial College’ held the fort in his absence and said lockdown could be indefinite until a vaccine was found. The Cult script was being sung by the payrolled choir. I said there was no intention of going back to ‘normal’ when the ‘vaccine’ came because the ‘vaccine’ is part of a very different agenda that I will discuss in Human 2.0. Why would the Cult want to let the world go back to normal when destroying that normal forever was the whole point of what was happening? House arrest, closing businesses and schools through lockdown, (un)social distancing and masks all followed the Ferguson fantasy models. Again as I predicted (these people are so predictable) when the ‘vaccine’ arrived we were told that house arrest, lockdown, (un)social distancing and masks would still have to continue. I will deal with the masks in the next chapter because they are of fundamental importance.

Where’s the ‘pandemic’?

Any mildly in-depth assessment of the figures revealed what was really going on. Cult-funded and controlled organisations still have genuine people working within them such is the number involved. So it is with Genevieve Briand, assistant program director of the Applied Economics master’s degree program at Johns Hopkins

University. She analysed the impact that 'Covid-19' had on deaths from *all* causes in the United States using official data from the CDC for the period from early February to early September, 2020. She found that allegedly 'Covid' *related*-deaths exceeded those from heart disease which she found strange with heart disease always the biggest cause of fatalities. Her research became even more significant when she noted the sudden decline in 2020 of *all* non-'Covid' deaths: 'This trend is completely contrary to the pattern observed in all previous years … the total decrease in deaths by other causes almost exactly equals the increase in deaths by Covid-19.' This was such a game, set and match in terms of what was happening that Johns Hopkins University deleted the article on the grounds that it 'was being used to support false and dangerous inaccuracies about the impact of the pandemic'. No – because it exposed the scam from official CDC figures and this was confirmed when those figures were published in January, 2021. Here we can see the effect of people dying from heart attacks, cancer, road accidents and gunshot wounds – *anything* – having 'Covid-19' on the death certificate along with those diagnosed from 'symptoms' who had even not tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus'. I am not kidding with the gunshot wounds, by the way. Brenda Bock, coroner in Grand County, Colorado, revealed that two gunshot victims tested positive for the 'virus' within the previous 30 days and were therefore classified as 'Covid deaths'. Bock said: 'These two people had tested positive for Covid, but that's not what killed them. A gunshot wound is what killed them.' She said she had not even finished her investigation when the state listed the gunshot victims as deaths due to the 'virus'. The death and case figures for 'Covid-19' are an absolute joke and yet they are repeated like parrots by the media, politicians and alleged medical 'experts'. The official Cult narrative is the only show in town.

Genevieve Briand found that deaths from all causes were not exceptional in 2020 compared with previous years and a Spanish magazine published figures that said the same about Spain which was a 'Covid' propaganda hotspot at one point. *Discovery Salud*, a health and medicine magazine, quoted government figures which showed how 17,000 *fewer* people died in Spain in 2020 than in 2019 and more than 26,000 fewer than in 2018. The age-standardised mortality rate for England and Wales when age distribution is taken into account was significantly lower in 2020 than the 1970s, 80s and 90s, and was only the ninth highest since 2000. Where is the 'pandemic'?

Post mortems and autopsies virtually disappeared for 'Covid' deaths amid claims that 'virus-infected' bodily fluids posed a risk to those carrying out the autopsy. This was rejected by renowned German pathologist and forensic doctor Klaus Püschel who said that he and his staff had by then done 150 autopsies on 'Covid' patients with no problems at all. He said they were needed to know why some 'Covid' patients suffered blood clots and not severe respiratory infections. The 'virus' is, after all, called SARS or 'severe acute respiratory syndrome'. I highlighted in the spring of 2020 this phenomenon and quoted New York intensive care doctor Cameron Kyle-Sidell who posted a soon deleted YouTube video to say that they had been told to prepare to treat an infectious disease called 'Covid-19', but that was not what they were dealing with. Instead he likened the lung condition of the most severely ill patients to what you would expect with cabin depressurisation in a plane at 30,000 feet or someone dropped on the top of Everest without oxygen or acclimatisation. I have never said this is not happening to a small minority of alleged 'Covid' patients – I am saying this is not caused by a phantom 'contagious virus'. Indeed Kyle-Sidell said that 'Covid-19' was not the disease they were told was coming their way. 'We are operating under a medical paradigm that is untrue,' he said, and he believed they were treating the wrong disease: 'These people are being slowly starved of oxygen.' Patients would take off their oxygen masks in a state of fear and stress and while they were blue in the face on the brink of death. They did not look like patients dying of pneumonia. You can see why they don't want autopsies when their virus doesn't exist and there is another condition in some people that they don't wish to be uncovered. I should add here that the 5G system of millimetre waves was being rapidly introduced around the world in 2020 and even more so now as they fire 5G at the Earth from satellites. At 60 gigahertz within the 5G range that frequency interacts with the oxygen molecule and stops people breathing in sufficient oxygen to be absorbed into the bloodstream. They are installing 5G in schools and hospitals. The world is not mad or anything. 5G can cause major changes to the lungs and blood as I detail in *The Answer* and these consequences are labelled 'Covid-19', the alleged symptoms of which can be caused by 5G and other electromagnetic frequencies as cells respond to radiation poisoning.

The 'Covid death' scam

Dr Scott Jensen, a Minnesota state senator and medical doctor, exposed 'Covid' Medicare payment incentives to hospitals and death certificate manipulation. He said he was sent a seven-page document by the US Department of Health 'coaching' him on how to fill out death certificates which had never happened before. The document said that he didn't need to have a laboratory test for 'Covid-19' to put that on the death certificate and that shocked him when death certificates are supposed to be about facts. Jensen described how doctors had been 'encouraged, if not pressured' to make a diagnosis of 'Covid-19' if they thought it was probable or *'presumed'*. No positive test was necessary – not that this would have mattered anyway. He said doctors were told to diagnose 'Covid' by symptoms when these were the same as colds, allergies, other respiratory problems, and certainly with influenza which 'disappeared' in the 'Covid' era. A common sniffle was enough to get the dreaded verdict. Ontario authorities decreed that a single care home resident with *one* symptom from a long list must lead to the isolation of the entire home. Other courageous doctors like Jensen made the same point about death figure manipulation and how deaths by other causes were falling while 'Covid-19 deaths' were rising at the same rate due to re-diagnosis. Their videos rarely survive long on YouTube with its Cult-supporting algorithms courtesy of CEO Susan Wojcicki and her bosses at Google. Figure-tampering was so glaring and ubiquitous that even officials were letting it slip or outright saying it. UK chief scientific adviser Patrick Vallance said on one occasion that ‘Covid’ on the death certificate doesn’t mean ‘Covid’ was the cause of death (so why the hell is it there?) and we had the rare sight of a BBC reporter telling the truth when she said: ‘Someone could be successfully treated for Covid, in say April, discharged, and then in June, get run over by a bus and die … That person would still be counted as a Covid death in England.’ Yet the BBC and the rest of the world media went on repeating the case and death figures as if they were real. Illinois Public Health Director Dr Ngozi Ezike revealed the deceit while her bosses must have been clenching their buttocks:

> If you were in a hospice and given a few weeks to live and you were then found to have Covid that would be counted as a Covid death. [There might be] a clear alternate cause, but it is still listed as a Covid death. So everyone listed as a Covid death doesn’t mean that was the cause of the death, but that they had Covid at the time of death.

Yes, a ‘Covid virus’ never shown to exist and tested for with a test not testing for the ‘virus’. In the first period of the pandemic hoax through the spring of 2020 the process began of designating almost everything a ‘Covid’ death and this has continued ever since. I sat in a restaurant one night listening to a loud conversation on the next table where a family was discussing in bewilderment how a relative who had no symptoms of ‘Covid’, and had died of a long-term problem, could have been diagnosed a death by the ‘virus’. I could understand their bewilderment. If they read this book they will know why this medical fraud has been perpetrated the world over.

Some media truth shock

The media ignored the evidence of death certificate fraud until eventually one columnist did speak out when she saw it first-hand. Bel Mooney is a long-time national newspaper journalist in Britain currently working for the *Daily Mail*. Her article on February 19th, 2021, carried this headline: ‘My dad Ted passed three Covid tests and died of a chronic illness yet he's officially one of Britain's 120,000 victims of the virus and is far from alone ... so how many more are there?' She told how her 99-year-old father was in a care home with a long-standing chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and vascular dementia. Maybe, but he was still aware enough to tell her from the start that there was no 'virus' and he refused the 'vaccine' for that reason. His death was not unexpected given his chronic health problems and Mooney said she was shocked to find that 'Covid-19' was declared the cause of death on his death certificate. She said this was a 'bizarre and unacceptable untruth' for a man with long-time health problems who had tested negative twice at the home for the 'virus'. I was also shocked by this story although not by what she said. I had been highlighting the death certificate manipulation for ten months. It was the confirmation that a professional full-time journalist only realised this was going on when it affected her directly and neither did she know that whether her dad tested positive or negative was irrelevant with the test not testing for the 'virus'. Where had she been? She said she did not believe in 'conspiracy theories' without knowing I'm sure that this and 'conspiracy theorists' were terms put into widespread circulation by the CIA in the 1960s to discredit those who did not accept the ridiculous official story of the Kennedy assassination. A blanket statement of 'I don't believe in conspiracy theories' is always bizarre. The dictionary definition of the term alone means the world is drowning in conspiracies. What she said was even more daft when her dad had just been affected by the 'Covid' conspiracy. Why else does she think that 'Covid-19' was going on the death certificates of people who died of something else?

To be fair once she saw from personal experience what was happening she didn't mince words. Mooney was called by the care home on the morning of February 9th to be told her father had died in his sleep. When she asked for the official cause of death what came back was 'Covid-19'. Mooney challenged this and was told there had been deaths from Covid on the dementia floor (confirmed by a test not testing for the 'virus') so they considered it 'reasonable to assume'. 'But doctor,' Mooney rightly protested, 'an assumption isn't a diagnosis.' She said she didn't blame the perfectly decent and sympathetic doctor – 'he was just doing his job'. Sorry, but that's *bullshit*. He wasn't doing his job at all. He was putting a false cause of death on the death certificate and that is a criminal offence for which he should be brought to account and the same with the millions of doctors worldwide who have done the same. They were not doing their job they were following orders and that must not wash at new Nuremberg trials any more than it did at the first ones. Mooney's doctor was 'assuming' (presuming) as he was told to, but 'just following orders' makes no difference to his actions. A doctor's job is to serve the patient and the truth, not follow orders, but that's what they have done all over the world and played a central part in making the 'Covid' hoax possible with all its catastrophic consequences for humanity. Shame on them and they must answer for their actions. Mooney said her disquiet worsened when she registered her father's death by telephone and was told by the registrar there had been very many other cases like hers where 'the deceased' had not tested positive for 'Covid' yet it was recorded as the cause of death. The test may not matter, but those involved at their level *think* it matters and it shows a callous disregard for accurate diagnosis. The pressure to do this is coming from the top of the national 'health' pyramids which in turn obey the World Health Organization which obeys Gates and the Cult. Mooney said the registrar agreed that this must distort the national figures adding that 'the strangest thing is that every winter we record countless deaths from flu, and this winter there have been none. Not one!' She asked if the registrar thought deaths from flu were being misdiagnosed and lumped together with 'Covid' deaths. The answer was a 'puzzled yes'. Mooney said that the funeral director said the same about 'Covid' deaths which had nothing to do with 'Covid'. They had lost count of the number of families upset by this and other funeral companies in different countries have had the same experience. Mooney wrote:

> The nightly shroud-waving and shocking close-ups of pain imposed on us by the TV news bewildered and terrified the population into eager compliance with lockdowns. We were invited to 'save the NHS' and to grieve for strangers – the real-life loved ones behind those shocking death counts. Why would the public imagine what I now fear, namely that the way Covid-19 death statistics are compiled might make the numbers seem greater than they are?

Oh, just a little bit – like 100 percent.

Do the maths

Mooney asked why a country would wish to skew its mortality figures by wrongly certifying deaths? What had been going on? Well, if you don't believe in conspiracies you will never find the answer which is that *it's a conspiracy*. She did, however, describe what she had discovered as a 'national scandal'. In reality it's a global scandal and happening everywhere. Pillars of this conspiracy were all put into place before the button was pressed with the Drosten PCR protocol and high amplifications to produce the cases and death certificate changes to secure illusory 'Covid' deaths. Mooney notes that normally two doctors were needed to certify a death, with one having to know the patient, and how the rules were changed in the spring of 2020 to allow one doctor to do this. In the same period 'Covid deaths' were decreed to be all cases where Covid-19 was put on the death certificate even without a positive test or any symptoms. Mooney asked: 'How many of the 30,851 (as of January 15) care home resident deaths with Covid-19 on the certificate (32.4 per cent of all deaths so far) were based on an assumption, like that of my father? And what has that done to our national psyche?'All of them is the answer to the first question and it has devastated and dismantled the national psyche, actually the global psyche, on a colossal scale. In the UK case and death data is compiled by organisations like Public Health England (PHE) and the Office for National Statistics (ONS). Mooney highlights the insane policy of counting a death from any cause as 'Covid-19' if this happens within 28 days of a positive test (with a test not testing for the 'virus') and she points out that ONS statistics reflect deaths 'involving Covid' 'or due to Covid' which meant in practice any death where 'Covid-19' was mentioned on the death certificate. She described the consequences of this fraud:

> Most people will accept the narrative they are fed, so panicky governments here and in Europe witnessed the harsh measures enacted in totalitarian China and jumped into lockdown. Headlines about Covid deaths tolled like the knell that would bring doomsday to us all. Fear stalked our empty streets. Politicians parroted the frankly ridiculous aim of 'zero Covid' and shut down the economy, while most British people agreed that lockdown was essential and (astonishingly to me, as a patriotic Brit) even wanted more restrictions.
>
> For what? Lies on death certificates? Never mind the grim toll of lives ruined, suicides, schools closed, rising inequality, depression, cancelled hospital treatments, cancer patients in a torture of waiting, poverty, economic devastation, loneliness, families kept apart, and so on. How many lives have been lost as a direct result of lockdown?

She said that we could join in a national chorus of shock and horror at reaching the 120,000 death toll which was surely certain to have been totally skewed all along, but what about the human cost of lockdown justified by these 'death figures'? *The British Medical Journal* had reported a 1,493 percent increase in cases of children taken to Great Ormond Street Hospital with abusive head injuries alone and then there was the effect on families:

> Perhaps the most shocking thing about all this is that families have been kept apart – and obeyed the most irrational, changing rules at the whim of government – because they believed in the statistics. They succumbed to fear, which his generation rejected in that war fought for freedom. Dad (God rest his soul) would be angry. And so am I.

Another theme to watch is that in the winter months when there are more deaths from all causes they focus on 'Covid' deaths and in the summer when the British Lung Foundation says respiratory disease plummets by 80 percent they rage on about 'cases'. Either way fascism on population is always the answer.

Nazi eugenics in the 21st century

Elderly people in care homes have been isolated from their families month after lonely month with no contact with relatives and grandchildren who were banned from seeing them. We were told that lockdown fascism was to 'protect the vulnerable' like elderly people. At the same time Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) orders were placed on their medical files so that if they needed resuscitation it wasn't done and 'Covid-19' went on their death certificates. Old people were not being 'protected' they were being culled – murdered in truth. DNR orders were being decreed for disabled and young people with learning difficulties or psychological problems. The UK Care Quality Commission, a non-departmental body of the Department of Health and Social Care, found that 34 percent of those working in health and social care were pressured into placing 'do not attempt cardiopulmonary resuscitation' orders on 'Covid' patients who suffered from disabilities and learning difficulties without involving the patient or their families in the decision. UK judges ruled that an elderly woman with dementia should have the DNA-manipulating 'Covid vaccine' against her son's wishes and that a man with severe learning difficulties should have the jab despite his family's objections. Never mind that many had already died. The judiciary always supports doctors and government in fascist dictatorships. They wouldn't dare do otherwise. A horrific video was posted showing fascist officers from Los Angeles police forcibly giving the 'Covid' shot to women with special needs who were screaming that they didn't want it. The same fascists are seen giving the jab to a sleeping elderly woman in a care home. This is straight out of the Nazi playbook. Hitler's Nazis committed mass murder of the mentally ill and physically disabled throughout Germany and occupied territories in the programme that became known as Aktion T4, or just T4. Sabbatian-controlled Hitler and his grotesque crazies set out to kill those they considered useless and unnecessary. The Reich Committee for the Scientific Registering of Hereditary and Congenital Illnesses registered the births of babies identified by physicians to have 'defects'. By 1941 alone more than 5,000 children were murdered by the state and it is estimated that in total the number of innocent people killed in Aktion T4 was between 275,000 and 300,000. Parents were told their children had been sent away for 'special treatment' never to return. It is rather pathetic to see claims about plans for new extermination camps being dismissed today when the same force behind current events did precisely that 80 years ago. Margaret Sanger was a Cult operative who used 'birth control' to sanitise her programme of eugenics. Organisations she founded became what is now Planned Parenthood. Sanger proposed that 'the whole dysgenic population would have its choice of segregation or sterilization'. These included epileptics, 'feeble-minded', and prostitutes. Sanger opposed charity because it perpetuated 'human waste'. She reveals the Cult mentality and if anyone thinks that extermination camps are a 'conspiracy theory' their naivety is touching if breathtakingly stupid.

If you don't believe that doctors can act with callous disregard for their patients it is worth considering that doctors and medical staff agreed to put government-decreed DNR orders on medical files and do nothing when resuscitation is called for. I don't know what you call such people in your house. In mine they are Nazis from the Josef Mengele School of Medicine. Phenomenal numbers of old people have died worldwide from the effects of lockdown, depression, lack of treatment, the 'vaccine' (more later) and losing the will to live. A common response at the start of the manufactured pandemic was to remove old people from hospital beds and transfer them to nursing homes. The decision would result in a mass cull of elderly people in those homes through lack of treatment – *not* 'Covid'. Care home whistleblowers have told how once the 'Covid' era began doctors would not come to their homes to treat patients and they were begging for drugs like antibiotics that often never came. The most infamous example was ordered by New York governor Andrew Cuomo, brother of a moronic CNN host, who amazingly was given an Emmy Award for his handling of the 'Covid crisis' by the ridiculous Wokers that hand them out. Just how ridiculous could be seen in February, 2021, when a Department of Justice and FBI investigation began into how thousands of old people in New York died in nursing homes after being discharged from hospital to make way for 'Covid' patients on Cuomo's say-so – and how he and his staff covered up these facts. This couldn't have happened to a nicer psychopath. Even then there was a 'Covid' spin. Reports said that thousands of old people who tested positive for 'Covid' in hospital were transferred to nursing homes to both die of 'Covid' and transmit it to others. No – they were in hospital because they were ill and the fact that they tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus' is irrelevant. They were ill often with respiratory diseases ubiquitous in old people near the end of their lives. Their transfer out of hospital meant that their treatment stopped and many would go on to die.

They're old. Who gives a damn?

I have exposed in the books for decades the Cult plan to cull the world's old people and even to introduce at some point what they call a 'demise pill' which at a certain age everyone would take and be out of here by law. In March, 2021, Spain legalised euthanasia and assisted suicide following the Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg and Canada on the Tiptoe to the demise pill. Treatment of old people by many 'care' homes has been a disgrace in the 'Covid' era. There are many, many, caring staff – I know some. There have, however, been legions of stories about callous treatment of old people and their families. Police were called when families came to take their loved ones home in the light of isolation that was killing them. They became prisoners of the state. Care home residents in insane, fascist Ontario, Canada, were not allowed to leave their *room* once the 'Covid' hoax began. UK staff have even wheeled elderly people away from windows where family members were talking with them. Oriana Criscuolo from Stockport in the English North West dropped off some things for her 80-year-old father who has Parkinson's disease and dementia and she wanted to wave to him through a ground-floor window. She was told that was 'illegal'. When she went anyway they closed the curtains in the middle of the day. Oriana said:

> It's just unbelievable. I cannot understand how care home staff – people who are being paid to care – have become so uncaring. Their behaviour is inhumane and cruel. It's beyond belief.

She was right and this was not a one-off. What a way to end your life in such loveless circumstances. UK registered nurse Nicky Millen, a proper old school nurse for 40 years, said that when she started her career care was based on dignity, choice, compassion and empathy. Now she said 'the things that are important to me have gone out of the window.' She was appalled that people were dying without their loved ones and saying goodbye on iPads. Nicky described how a distressed 89-year-old lady stroked her face and asked her 'how many paracetamol would it take to finish me off'. Life was no longer worth living while not seeing her family. Nicky said she was humiliated in front of the ward staff and patients for letting the lady stroke her face and giving her a cuddle. Such is the dehumanisation that the 'Covid' hoax has brought to the surface. Nicky worked in care homes where patients told her they were being held prisoner. 'I want to live until I die', one said to her. 'I had a lady in tears because she hadn't seen her great-grandson.' Nicky was compassionate old school meeting psychopathic New Normal. She also said she had worked on a 'Covid' ward with no 'Covid' patients. Jewish writer Shai Held wrote an article in March, 2020, which was headlined 'The Staggering, Heartless Cruelty Toward the Elderly'. What he described was happening from the earliest days of lockdown. He said 'the elderly' were considered a group and not unique individuals (the way of the Woke). Shai Held said:

> Notice how the all-too-familiar rhetoric of dehumanization works: 'The elderly' are bunched together as a faceless mass, all of them considered culprits and thus effectively deserving of the suffering the pandemic will inflict upon them. Lost entirely is the fact that the elderly are individual human beings, each with a distinctive face and voice, each with hopes and dreams, memories and regrets, friendships and marriages, loves lost and loves sustained.

'The elderly' have become another dehumanised group for which anything goes and for many that has resulted in cold disregard for their rights and their life. The distinctive face that Held talks about is designed to be deleted by masks until everyone is part of a faceless mass.

‘War-zone’ hospitals myth

Again and again medical professionals have told me what was really going on and how hospitals ‘overrun like war zones’ according to the media were virtually empty. The mantra from medical whistleblowers was please don’t use my name or my career is over. Citizen journalists around the world sneaked into hospitals to film evidence exposing the ‘war-zone’ lie. They really *were* largely empty with closed wards and operating theatres. I met a hospital worker in my town on the Isle of Wight during the first lockdown in 2020 who said the only island hospital had never been so quiet. Lockdown was justified by the psychopaths to stop hospitals being overrun. At the same time that the island hospital was near-empty the military arrived here to provide *extra beds*. It was all propaganda to ramp up the fear to ensure compliance with fascism as were never-used temporary hospitals with thousands of beds known as Nightingales and never-used make-shift mortuaries opened by the criminal UK government. A man who helped to install those extra island beds attributed to the army said they were never used and the hospital was empty. Doctors and nurses ‘stood around talking or on their phones, wandering down to us to see what we were doing’. There were no masks or social distancing. He accused the useless local island paper, the *County Press*, of ‘pumping the fear as if our hospital was overrun and we only have one so it should have been’. He described ambulances parked up with crews outside in deck chairs. When his brother called an ambulance he was told there was a two-hour backlog which he called ‘bullshit’. An old lady on the island fell ‘and was in a bad way’, but a caller who rang for an ambulance was told the situation wasn’t urgent enough. Ambulance stations were working under capacity while people would hear ambulances with sirens blaring driving through the streets. When those living near the stations realised what was going on they would follow them as they left, circulated around an urban area with the sirens going, and then came back without stopping. All this was to increase levels of fear and the same goes for the ‘ventilator shortage crisis’ that cost tens of millions for hastily produced ventilators never to be used.

Ambulance crews that agreed to be exploited in this way for fear propaganda might find themselves a mirror. I wish them well with that. Empty hospitals were the obvious consequence of treatment and diagnoses of non-'Covid' conditions cancelled and those involved handed a death sentence. People have been dying at home from undiagnosed and untreated cancer, heart disease and other life-threatening conditions to allow empty hospitals to deal with a 'pandemic' that wasn't happening.

Death of the innocent

'War-zones' have been laying off nursing staff, even doctors where they can. There was no work for them. Lockdown was justified by saving lives and protecting the vulnerable they were actually killing with DNR orders and preventing empty hospitals being 'overrun'. In Britain the mantra of stay at home to 'save the NHS' was everywhere and across the world the same story was being sold when it was all lies. Two California doctors, Dan Erickson and Artin Massihi at Accelerated Urgent Care in Bakersfield, held a news conference in April, 2020, to say that intensive care units in California were 'empty, essentially', with hospitals shutting floors, not treating patients and laying off doctors. The California health system was working at minimum capacity 'getting rid of doctors because we just don't have the volume'. They said that people with conditions such as heart disease and cancer were not coming to hospital out of fear of 'Covid-19'. Their video was deleted by Susan Wojcicki's Cult-owned YouTube after reaching five million views. Florida governor Ron Desantis, who rejected the severe lockdowns of other states and is being targeted for doing so, said that in March, 2020, every US governor was given models claiming they would run out of hospital beds in days. That was never going to happen and the 'modellers' knew it. Deceit can be found at every level of the system. Urgent children's operations were cancelled including fracture repairs and biopsies to spot cancer. Eric Nicholls, a consultant paediatrician, said 'this is obviously concerning and we need to return to normal operating and to increase capacity as soon as possible'. Psychopaths in power were rather less concerned *because* they are psychopaths. Deletion of urgent care and diagnosis has been happening all over the world and how many kids and others have died as a result of the actions of these cold and heartless lunatics dictating 'health' policy? The number must be stratospheric. Richard Sullivan, professor of cancer and global health at King's College London, said people feared 'Covid' more than cancer such was the campaign of fear. 'Years of lost life will be quite dramatic', Sullivan said, with 'a huge amount of avoidable mortality'. Sarah Woolnough, executive director for policy at Cancer Research UK, said there had been a 75 percent drop in urgent referrals to hospitals by family doctors of people with suspected cancer. Sullivan said that 'a lot of services have had to scale back – we've seen a dramatic decrease in the amount of elective cancer surgery'. Lockdown deaths worldwide has been absolutely fantastic with the *New York Post* reporting how data confirmed that 'lockdowns end more lives than they save':

> There was a sharp decline in visits to emergency rooms and an increase in fatal heart attacks because patients didn't receive prompt treatment. Many fewer people were screened for cancer. Social isolation contributed to excess deaths from dementia and Alzheimer's.
>
> Researchers predicted that the social and economic upheaval would lead to tens of thousands of "deaths of despair" from drug overdoses, alcoholism and suicide. As unemployment surged and mental-health and substance-abuse treatment programs were interrupted, the reported levels of anxiety, depression and suicidal thoughts increased dramatically, as did alcohol sales and fatal drug overdoses.

This has been happening while nurses and other staff had so much time on their hands in the 'war-zones' that Tic-Tok dancing videos began appearing across the Internet with medical staff dancing around in empty wards and corridors as people died at home from causes that would normally have been treated in hospital.

Mentions in dispatches

One brave and truth-committed whistleblower was Louise Hampton, a call handler with the UK NHS who made a viral Internet video saying she had done 'fuck all' during the 'pandemic' which was ‘a load of bollocks’. She said that ‘Covid-19’ was rebranded flu and of course she lost her job. This is what happens in the medical and endless other professions now when you tell the truth. Louise filmed inside ‘war-zone’ accident and emergency departments to show they were empty and I mean *empty* as in no one there. The mainstream media could have done the same and blown the gaff on the whole conspiracy. They haven’t to their eternal shame. Not that most ‘journalists’ seem capable of manifesting shame as with the psychopaths they slavishly repeat without question. The relative few who were admitted with serious health problems were left to die alone with no loved ones allowed to see them because of ‘Covid’ rules and they included kids dying without the comfort of mum and dad at their bedside while the evil behind this couldn’t give a damn. It was all good fun to them. A Scottish NHS staff nurse publicly quit in the spring of 2021 saying: ‘I can no longer be part of the lies and the corruption by the government.’ She said hospitals ‘aren’t full, the beds aren’t full, beds have been shut, wards have been shut’. Hospitals were never busy throughout ‘Covid’. The staff nurse said that Nicola Sturgeon, tragically the leader of the Scottish government, was on television saying save the hospitals and the NHS – ‘but the beds are empty’ and ‘we’ve not seen flu, we always see flu every year’. She wrote to government and spoke with her union Unison (the unions are Cult-compromised and *useless*, but nothing changed. Many of her colleagues were scared of losing their jobs if they spoke out as they wanted to. She said nursing staff were being affected by wearing masks all day and ‘my head is splitting every shift from wearing a mask’. The NHS is part of the fascist tyranny and must be dismantled so we can start again with human beings in charge. (Ironically, hospitals were reported to be busier again when official ‘Covid’ cases *fell* in spring/summer of 2021 and many other conditions required treatment at the same time as *the fake vaccine rollout*.)

I will cover the ‘Covid vaccine’ scam in detail later, but it is another indicator of the sickening disregard for human life that I am highlighting here. The DNA-manipulating concoctions do not fulfil the definition of a ‘vaccine’, have never been used on humans before and were given only emergency approval because trials were not completed and they continued using the unknowing public. The result was what a NHS senior nurse with responsibility for ‘vaccine’ procedure said was ‘genocide’. She said the ‘vaccines’ were not ‘vaccines’. They had not been shown to be safe and claims about their effectiveness by drug companies were ‘poetic licence’. She described what was happening as a ‘horrid act of human annihilation’. The nurse said that management had instigated a policy of not providing a Patient Information Leaflet (PIL) before people were ‘vaccinated’ even though health care professionals are supposed to do this according to protocol. Patients should also be told that they are taking part in an ongoing clinical trial. Her challenges to what is happening had seen her excluded from meetings and ridiculed in others. She said she was told to ‘watch my step … or I would find myself surplus to requirements’. The nurse, who spoke anonymously in fear of her career, said she asked her NHS manager why he/she was content with taking part in genocide against those having the ‘vaccines’. The reply was that everyone had to play their part and to ‘put up, shut up, and get it done’. Government was ‘leaning heavily’ on NHS management which was clearly leaning heavily on staff. This is how the global ‘medical’ hierarchy operates and it starts with the Cult and its World Health Organization.

She told the story of a doctor who had the Pfizer jab and when questioned had no idea what was in it. The doctor had never read the literature. We have to stop treating doctors as intellectual giants when so many are moral and medical pygmies. The doctor did not even know that the ‘vaccines’ were not fully approved or that their trials were ongoing. They were, however, asking their patients if they minded taking part in follow-ups for research purposes – yes, the *ongoing clinical trial*. The nurse said the doctor’s ignorance was not rare and she had spoken to a hospital consultant who had the jab without any idea of the background or that the ‘trials’ had not been completed. Nurses and pharmacists had shown the same ignorance.

'My NHS colleagues have forsaken their duty of care, broken their code of conduct – Hippocratic Oath – and have been brainwashed just the same as the majority of the UK public through propaganda …' She said she had not been able to recruit a single NHS colleague, doctor, nurse or pharmacist to stand with her and speak out. Her union had refused to help. She said that if the genocide came to light she would not hesitate to give evidence at a Nuremberg-type trial against those in power who could have affected the outcomes but didn't.

And all for what?

To put the nonsense into perspective let's say the 'virus' does exist and let's go completely crazy and accept that the official manipulated figures for cases and deaths are accurate. *Even then* a study by Stanford University epidemiologist Dr John Ioannidis published on the World Health Organization website produced an average infection to fatality rate of … *0.23 percent!* Ioannidis said: 'If one could sample equally from all locations globally, the median infection fatality rate might even be substantially lower than the 0.23% observed in my analysis.' For healthy people under 70 it was … *0.05 percent*! This compares with the 3.4 percent claimed by the Cult-owned World Health Organization when the hoax was first played and maximum fear needed to be generated. An updated Stanford study in April, 2021, put the 'infection' to 'fatality' rate at just 0.15 percent. Another team of scientists led by Megan O'Driscoll and Henrik Salje studied data from 45 countries and published their findings on the Nature website. For children and young people the figure is so small it virtually does not register although authorities will be hyping dangers to the young when they introduce DNA-manipulating 'vaccines' for children. The O'Driscoll study produced an average infection-fatality figure of 0.003 for children from birth to four; 0.001 for 5 to 14; 0.003 for 15 to 19; and it was still only 0.456 up to 64. To claim that children must be 'vaccinated' to protect them from 'Covid' is an obvious lie and so there must be another reason and there is. What's more the average age of a 'Covid' death is akin to the average age that people die in general. The average age of death in England is about 80 for men and 83 for women. The average age of death from alleged 'Covid' is between 82 and 83. California doctors, Dan Erickson and Artin Massihi, said at their April media conference that projection models of millions of deaths had been 'woefully inaccurate'. They produced detailed figures showing that Californians had a 0.03 chance of dying from 'Covid' based on the number of people who tested positive (with a test not testing for the 'virus'). Erickson said there was a 0.1 percent chance of dying from 'Covid' in the *state* of New York, not just the city, and a 0.05 percent chance in Spain, a centre of 'Covid-19' hysteria at one stage. The Stanford studies supported the doctors' data with fatality rate estimates of 0.23 and 0.15 percent. How close are these figures to my estimate of *zero*? Death-rate figures claimed by the World Health Organization at the start of the hoax were some 15 times higher. The California doctors said there was no justification for lockdowns and the economic devastation they caused. Everything they had ever learned about quarantine was that you quarantine the *sick* and not the healthy. They had never seen this before and it made no medical sense.

Why in the in the light of all this would governments and medical systems the world over say that billions must go under house arrest; lose their livelihood; in many cases lose their mind, their health and their life; force people to wear masks dangerous to health and psychology; make human interaction and even family interaction a criminal offence; ban travel; close restaurants, bars, watching live sport, concerts, theatre, and any activity involving human togetherness and discourse; and closing schools to isolate children from their friends and cause many to commit suicide in acts of hopelessness and despair? The California doctors said lockdown consequences included increased child abuse, partner abuse, alcoholism, depression, and other impacts they were seeing every day. Who would do that to the entire human race if not mentally-ill psychopaths of almost unimaginable extremes like Bill Gates? We must face the reality of what we are dealing with and come out of denial. Fascism and tyranny are made possible only by the target population submitting and acquiescing to fascism and tyranny. The whole of human history shows that to be true. Most people naively and unquestioning believed what they were told about a 'deadly virus' and meekly and weakly submitted to house arrest. Those who didn't believe it – at least in total – still submitted in fear of the consequences of not doing so. For the rest who wouldn't submit draconian fines have been imposed, brutal policing by psychopaths *for* psychopaths, and condemnation from the meek and weak who condemn the Pushbackers on behalf of the very force that has them, too, in its gunsights. 'Pathetic' does not even begin to suffice. Britain's brainless 'Health' Secretary Matt Hancock warned anyone lying to border officials about returning from a list of 'hotspot' countries could face a jail sentence of up to ten years which is more than for racially-aggravated assault, incest and attempting to have sex with a child under 13. Hancock is a lunatic, but he has the state apparatus behind him in a Cult-led chain reaction and the same with UK 'Vaccine Minister' Nadhim Zahawi, a prominent member of the mega-Cult secret society, Le Cercle, which featured in my earlier books. The Cult enforces its will on governments and medical systems; government and medical systems enforce their will on business and police; business enforces its will on staff who enforce it on customers; police enforce the will of the Cult on the population and play their essential part in creating a world of fascist control that their own children and grandchildren will have to live in their entire lives. It is a hierarchical pyramid of imposition and acquiescence and, yes indeedy, of clinical insanity.

Does anyone bright enough to read this book have to ask what the answer is? I think not, but I will reveal it anyway in the fewest of syllables: Tell the psychos and their moronic lackeys to fuck off and let's get on with our lives. We are many – They are few.

CHAPTER SEVEN

War on your mind

One believes things because one has been conditioned to believe them
Aldous Huxley, *Brave New World*

I have described the 'Covid' hoax as a 'Psyop' and that is true in every sense and on every level in accordance with the definition of that term which is psychological warfare. Break down the 'Covid pandemic' to the foundation themes and it is psychological warfare on the human individual and collective mind.

The same can be said for the entire human belief system involving every subject you can imagine. Huxley was right in his contention that people believe what they are conditioned to believe and this comes from the repetition throughout their lives of the same falsehoods. They spew from government, corporations, media and endless streams of 'experts' telling you what the Cult wants you to believe and often believing it themselves (although *far* from always). 'Experts' are rewarded with 'prestigious' jobs and titles and as agents of perceptual programming with regular access to the media. The Cult has to control the narrative – control *information* – or they lose control of the vital, crucial, without-which-they-cannot-prevail public perception of reality. The foundation of that control today is the Internet made possible by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), the incredibly sinister technological arm of the Pentagon. The Internet is the result of military technology.

DARPA openly brags about establishing the Internet which has been a long-term project to lasso the minds of the global population. I have said for decades the plan is to control information to such an extreme that eventually no one would see or hear anything that the Cult does not approve. We are closing in on that end with ferocious censorship since the 'Covid' hoax began and in my case it started back in the 1990s in terms of books and speaking venues. I had to create my own publishing company in 1995 precisely because no one else would publish my books even then. I think they're all still running.

Cult Internet

To secure total control of information they needed the Internet in which pre-programmed algorithms can seek out 'unclean' content for deletion and even stop it being posted in the first place. The Cult had to dismantle print and non-Internet broadcast media to ensure the transfer of information to the appropriate-named 'Web' – a critical expression of the *Cult* web. We've seen the ever-quickening demise of traditional media and control of what is left by a tiny number of corporations operating worldwide. Independent journalism in the mainstream is already dead and never was that more obvious than since the turn of 2020. The Cult wants all information communicated via the Internet to globally censor and allow the plug to be pulled any time. Lockdowns and forced isolation has meant that communication between people has been through electronic means and no longer through face-to-face discourse and discussion. Cult psychopaths have targeted the bars, restaurants, sport, venues and meeting places in general for this reason. None of this is by chance and it's to stop people gathering in any kind of privacy or number while being able to track and monitor all Internet communications and block them as necessary. Even private messages between individuals have been censored by these fascists that control Cult fronts like Facebook, Twitter, Google and YouTube which are all officially run by Sabbatian place-people and from the background by higher-level Sabbatian place people.

Facebook, Google, Amazon and their like were seed-funded and supported into existence with money-no-object infusions of funds either directly or indirectly from DARPA and CIA technology arm In-Q-Tel. The Cult plays the long game and prepares very carefully for big plays like ‘Covid’. Amazon is another front in the psychological war and pretty much controls the global market in book sales and increasingly publishing. Amazon’s limitless funds have deleted fantastic numbers of independent publishers to seize global domination on the way to deciding which books can be sold and circulated and which cannot. Moves in that direction are already happening. Amazon’s leading light Jeff Bezos is the grandson of Lawrence Preston Gise who worked with DARPA predecessor ARPA. Amazon has big connections to the CIA and the Pentagon. The plan I have long described went like this:

1. Employ military technology to establish the Internet.

2. Sell the Internet as a place where people can freely communicate without censorship and allow that to happen until the Net becomes the central and irreversible pillar of human society. If the Internet had been highly censored from the start many would have rejected it.

3. Fund and manipulate major corporations into being to control the circulation of information on your Internet using cover stories about geeks in garages to explain how they came about. Give them unlimited funds to expand rapidly with no need to make a profit for years while non-Cult companies who need to balance the books cannot compete. You know that in these circumstances your Googles, YouTubes, Facebooks and Amazons are going to secure near monopolies by either crushing or buying up the opposition.

4. Allow freedom of expression on both the Internet and communication platforms to draw people in until the Internet is the central and irreversible pillar of human society and your communication corporations have reached a stage of near monopoly domination.

5. Then unleash your always-planned frenzy of censorship on the basis of ‘where else are you going to go?’ and continue to expand that until nothing remains that the Cult does not want its human targets to see.

The process was timed to hit the ‘Covid’ hoax to ensure the best chance possible of controlling the narrative which they knew they had to do at all costs. They were, after all, about to unleash a ‘deadly virus’ that didn’t really exist. If you do that in an environment of free-flowing information and opinion you would be dead in the water before you could say Gates is a psychopath. The network was in place through which the Cult-created-and-owned World Health Organization could dictate the 'Covid' narrative and response policy slavishly supported by Cult-owned Internet communication giants and mainstream media while those telling a different story were censored. Google, YouTube, Facebook and Twitter openly announced that they would do this. What else would we expect from Cult-owned operations like Facebook which former executives have confirmed set out to make the platform more addictive than cigarettes and coldly manipulates emotions of its users to sow division between people and groups and scramble the minds of the young? If Zuckerberg lives out the rest of his life without going to jail for crimes against humanity, and most emphatically against the young, it will be a travesty of justice. Still, no matter, cause and effect will catch up with him eventually and the same with Sergey Brin and Larry Page at Google with its CEO Sundar Pichai who fix the Google search results to promote Cult narratives and hide the opposition. Put the same key words into Google and other search engines like DuckDuckGo and you will see how different results can be. Wikipedia is another intensely biased 'encyclopaedia' which skews its content to the Cult agenda. YouTube links to Wikipedia's version of 'Covid' and 'climate change' on video pages in which experts in their field offer a different opinion (even that is increasingly rare with Wojcicki censorship). Into this 'Covid' silence-them network must be added government media censors, sorry 'regulators', such as Ofcom in the UK which imposed tyrannical restrictions on British broadcasters that had the effect of banning me from ever appearing. Just to debate with me about my evidence and views on 'Covid' would mean breaking the fascistic impositions of Ofcom and its CEO career government bureaucrat Melanie Dawes. Gutless British broadcasters tremble at the very thought of fascist Ofcom.

Psychos behind 'Covid'

The reason for the ‘Covid’ catastrophe in all its facets and forms can be seen by whom and what is driving the policies worldwide in such a coordinated way. Decisions are not being made to protect health, but to target psychology. The dominant group guiding and ‘advising’ government policy are not medical professionals. They are psychologists and behavioural scientists. Every major country has its own version of this phenomenon and I’ll use the British example to show how it works. In many ways the British version has been affecting the wider world in the form of the huge behaviour manipulation network in the UK which operates in other countries. The network involves private companies, government, intelligence and military. The Cabinet Office is at the centre of the government ‘Covid’ Psyop and part-owns, with ‘innovation charity’ Nesta, the Behavioural Insights Team (BIT) which claims to be independent of government but patently isn’t. The BIT was established in 2010 and its job is to manipulate the psyche of the population to acquiesce to government demands and so much more. It is also known as the ‘Nudge Unit’, a name inspired by the 2009 book by two ultra-Zionists, Cass Sunstein and Richard Thaler, called *Nudge: Improving Decisions About Health, Wealth, and Happiness*. The book, as with the Behavioural Insights Team, seeks to ‘nudge’ behaviour (manipulate it) to make the public follow patterns of action and perception that suit those in authority (the Cult). Sunstein is so skilled at this that he advises the World Health Organization and the UK Behavioural Insights Team and was Administrator of the White House Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs in the Obama administration. Biden appointed him to the Department of Homeland Security – another ultra-Zionist in the fold to oversee new immigration laws which is another policy the Cult wants to control. Sunstein is desperate to silence anyone exposing conspiracies and co-authored a 2008 report on the subject in which suggestions were offered to ban ‘conspiracy theorizing’ or impose ‘some kind of tax, financial or otherwise, on those who disseminate such theories’. I guess a psychiatrist’s chair is out of the question?

Sunstein's mate Richard Thaler, an 'academic affiliate' of the UK Behavioural Insights Team, is a proponent of 'behavioural economics' which is defined as the study of 'the effects of psychological, cognitive, emotional, cultural and social factors on the decisions of individuals and institutions'. Study the effects so they can be manipulated to be what you want them to be. Other leading names in the development of behavioural economics are ultra-Zionists Daniel Kahneman and Robert J. Shiller and they, with Thaler, won the Nobel Memorial Prize in Economic Sciences for their work in this field. The Behavioural Insights Team is operating at the heart of the UK government and has expanded globally through partnerships with several universities including Harvard, Oxford, Cambridge, University College London (UCL) and Pennsylvania. They claim to have 'trained' (reframed) 20,000 civil servants and run more than 750 projects involving 400 randomised controlled trials in dozens of countries' as another version of mind reframers Common Purpose. BIT works from its office in New York with cities and their agencies, as well as other partners, across the United States and Canada – this is a company part-owned by the British government Cabinet Office. An executive order by President Cult-servant Obama established a US Social and Behavioral Sciences Team in 2015. They all have the same reason for being and that's to brainwash the population directly and by brainwashing those in positions of authority.

'Covid' mind game

Another prime aspect of the UK mind-control network is the 'independent' [joke] Scientific Pandemic Insights Group on Behaviours (SPI-B) which 'provides behavioural science advice aimed at anticipating and helping people adhere to interventions that are recommended by medical or epidemiological experts'. That means manipulating public perception and behaviour to do whatever government tells them to do. It's disgusting and if they really want the public to be 'safe' this lot should all be under lock and key. According to the government website SPI-B consists of ‘behavioural scientists, health and social psychologists, anthropologists and historians’ and advises the Whitty-Vallance-led Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE) which in turn advises the government on ‘the science’ (it doesn’t) and ‘Covid’ policy. When politicians say they are being guided by ‘the science’ this is the rabble in each country they are talking about and that ‘science’ is dominated by behaviour manipulators to enforce government fascism through public compliance. The Behaviour Insight Team is headed by psychologist David Solomon Halpern, a visiting professor at King’s College London, and connects with a national and global web of other civilian and military organisations as the Cult moves towards its goal of fusing them into one fascistic whole in every country through its ‘Fusion Doctrine’. The behaviour manipulation network involves, but is not confined to, the Foreign Office; National Security Council; government communications headquarters (GCHQ); MI5; MI6; the Cabinet Office-based Media Monitoring Unit; and the Rapid Response Unit which ‘monitors digital trends to spot emerging issues; including misinformation and disinformation; and identifies the best way to respond’.

There is also the 77th Brigade of the UK military which operates like the notorious Israeli military’s Unit 8200 in manipulating information and discussion on the Internet by posing as members of the public to promote the narrative and discredit those who challenge it. Here we have the military seeking to manipulate *domestic* public opinion while the Nazis in government are fine with that. Conservative Member of Parliament Tobias Ellwood, an advocate of lockdown and control through ‘vaccine passports’, is a Lieutenant Colonel reservist in the 77th Brigade which connects with the military operation jHub, the ‘innovation centre’ for the Ministry of Defence and Strategic Command. jHub has also been involved with the civilian National Health Service (NHS) in ‘symptom tracing’ the population. The NHS is a key part of this mind control network and produced a document in December, 2020, explaining to staff how to use psychological manipulation with different groups and ages to get them to have the DNA-manipulating ‘Covid vaccine’ that's designed to cumulatively rewrite human genetics. The document, called 'Optimising Vaccination Roll Out – Do's and Dont's for all messaging, documents and "communications" in the widest sense', was published by NHS England and the NHS Improvement *Behaviour Change Unit* in partnership with Public Health England and Warwick Business School. I hear the mantra about 'save the NHS' and 'protect the NHS' when we need to scrap the NHS and start again. The current version is far too corrupt, far too anti-human and totally compromised by Cult operatives and their assets. UK government broadcast media censor Ofcom will connect into this web – as will the BBC with its tremendous Ofcom influence – to control what the public see and hear and dictate mass perception. Nuremberg trials must include personnel from all these organisations.

The fear factor

The 'Covid' hoax has led to the creation of the UK Cabinet Office-connected Joint Biosecurity Centre (JBC) which is officially described as providing 'expert advice on pandemics' using its independent [all Cult operations are 'independent'] analytical function to provide real-time analysis about infection outbreaks to identify and respond to outbreaks of Covid-19'. Another role is to advise the government on a response to spikes in infections – 'for example by closing schools or workplaces in local areas where infection levels have risen'. Put another way, promoting the Cult agenda. The Joint Biosecurity Centre is modelled on the Joint Terrorism Analysis Centre which analyses intelligence to set 'terrorism threat levels' and here again you see the fusion of civilian and military operations and intelligence that has led to military intelligence producing documents about 'vaccine hesitancy' and how it can be combated. Domestic civilian matters and opinions should not be the business of the military. The Joint Biosecurity Centre is headed by Tom Hurd, director general of the Office for Security and Counter-Terrorism from the establishment-to-its-fingertips Hurd family. His father is former Foreign Secretary Douglas Hurd. How coincidental that Tom

Hurd went to the elite Eton College and Oxford University with Boris Johnson. Imperial College with its ridiculous computer modeller Neil Ferguson will connect with this gigantic web that will itself interconnect with similar set-ups in other major and not so major countries. Compared with this Cult network the politicians, be they Boris Johnson, Donald Trump or Joe Biden, are bit-part players 'following the science'. The network of psychologists was on the 'Covid' case from the start with the aim of generating maximum fear of the 'virus' to ensure compliance by the population. A government behavioural science group known as SPI-B produced a paper in March, 2020, for discussion by the main government science advisory group known as SAGE. It was headed 'Options for increasing adherence to social distancing measures' and it said the following in a section headed 'Persuasion':

- A substantial number of people still do not feel sufficiently personally threatened; it could be that they are reassured by the low death rate in their demographic group, although levels of concern may be rising. Having a good understanding of the risk has been found to be positively associated with adoption of COVID-19 social distancing measures in Hong Kong.

- The perceived level of personal threat needs to be increased among those who are complacent, using hard-hitting evaluation of options for increasing social distancing emotional messaging. To be effective this must also empower people by making clear the actions they can take to reduce the threat.

- Responsibility to others: There seems to be insufficient understanding of, or feelings of responsibility about, people's role in transmitting the infection to others … Messaging about actions need to be framed positively in terms of protecting oneself and the community, and increase confidence that they will be effective.

- Some people will be more persuaded by appeals to play by the rules, some by duty to the community, and some to personal risk.

> All these different approaches are needed. The messaging also needs to take account of the realities of different people's lives. Messaging needs to take account of the different motivational levers and circumstances of different people.

All this could be achieved the SPI-B psychologists said by *using the media to increase the sense of personal threat* which translates as terrify the shit out of the population, including children, so they all do what we want. That's not happened has it? Those excuses for 'journalists' who wouldn't know journalism if it bit them on the arse (the great majority) have played their crucial part in serving this Cult-government Psyop to enslave their own kids and grandkids. How they live with themselves I have no idea. The psychological war has been underpinned by constant government 'Covid' propaganda in almost every television and radio ad break, plus the Internet and print media, which has pounded out the fear with taxpayers footing the bill for their own programming. The result has been people terrified of a 'virus' that doesn't exist or one with a tiny fatality rate even if you believe it does. People walk down the street and around the shops wearing face-nappies damaging their health and psychology while others report those who refuse to be that naïve to the police who turn up in their own face-nappies. I had a cameraman come to my flat and he was so frightened of 'Covid' he came in wearing a mask and refused to shake my hand in case he caught something. He had – naïveitis – and the thought that he worked in the mainstream media was both depressing and made his behaviour perfectly explainable. The fear which has gripped the minds of so many and frozen them into compliance has been carefully cultivated by these psychologists who are really psychopaths. If lives get destroyed and a lot of young people commit suicide it shows our plan is working. SPI-B then turned to compulsion on the public to comply. 'With adequate preparation, rapid change can be achieved', it said. Some countries had introduced mandatory self-isolation on a wide scale without evidence of major public unrest and a large majority of the UK's population appeared to be supportive of more coercive measures with 64 percent of adults saying they would support putting London under a lockdown (watch the 'polls' which are designed to make people believe that public opinion is in favour or against whatever the subject in hand).

For 'aggressive protective measures' to be effective, the SPI-B paper said, special attention should be devoted to those population groups that are more at risk. Translated from the Orwellian this means making the rest of population feel guilty for not protecting the 'vulnerable' such as old people which the Cult and its agencies were about to kill on an industrial scale with lockdown, lack of treatment and the Gates 'vaccine'. Psychopath psychologists sold their guilt-trip so comprehensively that Los Angeles County Supervisor Hilda Solis reported that children were apologising (from a distance) to their parents and grandparents for bringing 'Covid' into their homes and getting them sick. '… These apologies are just some of the last words that loved ones will ever hear as they die alone,' she said. Gut-wrenchingly Solis then used this childhood tragedy to tell children to stay at home and 'keep your loved ones alive'. Imagine heaping such potentially life-long guilt on a kid when it has absolutely nothing to do with them. These people are deeply disturbed and the psychologists behind this even more so.

Uncivil war – divide and rule

Professional mind-controllers at SPI-B wanted the media to increase a sense of responsibility to others (do as you're told) and promote 'positive messaging' for those actions while in contrast to invoke 'social disapproval' by the unquestioning, obedient, community of anyone with a mind of their own. Again the compliant Goebbels-like media obliged. This is an old, old, trick employed by tyrannies the world over throughout human history. You get the target population to keep the target population in line – *your* line. SPI-B said this could 'play an important role in preventing anti-social behaviour or discouraging failure to enact pro-social behaviour'. For 'anti-social' in the Orwellian parlance of SPI-B see any behaviour that government doesn't approve. SPI-B recommendations said that 'social disapproval' should be accompanied by clear messaging and promotion of strong collective identity – hence the government and celebrity mantra of ‘we’re all in this together’. Sure we are. The mind doctors have such contempt for their targets that they think some clueless comedian, actor or singer telling them to do what the government wants will be enough to win them over. We have had UK comedian Lenny Henry, actor Michael Caine and singer Elton John wheeled out to serve the propagandists by urging people to have the DNA-manipulating ‘Covid’ non-‘vaccine’. The role of Henry and fellow black celebrities in seeking to coax a ‘vaccine’ reluctant black community into doing the government’s will was especially stomach-turning. An emotion-manipulating script and carefully edited video featuring these black ‘celebs’ was such an insult to the intelligence of black people and where’s the self-respect of those involved selling their souls to a fascist government agenda? Henry said he heard black people’s ‘legitimate worries and concerns’, but people must ‘trust the facts’ when they were doing exactly that by not having the ‘vaccine’. They had to include the obligatory reference to Black Lives Matter with the line … ‘Don’t let coronavirus cost even more black lives – because we matter’. My god, it was pathetic. ‘I know the vaccine is safe and what it does.’ How? ‘I’m a comedian and it says so in my script.’

SPI-B said social disapproval needed to be carefully managed to avoid victimisation, scapegoating and misdirected criticism, but they knew that their ‘recommendations’ would lead to exactly that and the media were specifically used to stir-up the divide-and-conquer hostility. Those who conform like good little baa, baas, are praised while those who have seen through the tidal wave of lies are ‘Covidiots’. The awake have been abused by the fast asleep for not conforming to fascism and impositions that the awake know are designed to endanger their health, dehumanise them, and tear asunder the very fabric of human society. We have had the curtain-twitchers and morons reporting neighbours and others to the face-nappied police for breaking ‘Covid rules’ with fascist police delighting in posting links and phone numbers where this could be done. The Cult cannot impose its will without a compliant police and military or a compliant population willing to play their part in enslaving themselves and their kids. The words of a pastor in Nazi Germany are so appropriate today:

> First they came for the socialists and I did not speak out because I was not a socialist.
>
> Then they came for the trade unionists and I did not speak out because I was not a trade unionist.
>
> Then they came for the Jews and I did not speak out because I was not a Jew.
>
> Then they came for me and there was no one left to speak for me.

Those who don't learn from history are destined to repeat it and so many are.

'Covid' rules: Rewiring the mind

With the background laid out to this gigantic national and global web of psychological manipulation we can put 'Covid' rules into a clear and sinister perspective. Forget the claims about protecting health. 'Covid' rules are about dismantling the human mind, breaking the human spirit, destroying self-respect, and then putting Humpty Dumpty together again as a servile, submissive slave. Social isolation through lockdown and distancing have devastating effects on the human psyche as the psychological psychopaths well know and that's the real reason for them. Humans need contact with each other, discourse, closeness and touch, or they eventually, and literarily, go crazy. Masks, which I will address at some length, fundamentally add to the effects of isolation and the Cult agenda to dehumanise and de-individualise the population. To do this while knowing – in fact *seeking* – this outcome is the very epitome of evil and psychologists involved in this *are* the epitome of evil. They must like all the rest of the Cult demons and their assets stand trial for crimes against humanity on a scale that defies the imagination. Psychopaths in uniform use isolation to break enemy troops and agents and make them subservient and submissive to tell what they know. The technique is rightly considered a form of torture and torture is most certainly what has been imposed on the human population.

Clinically-insane American psychologist Harry Harlow became famous for his isolation experiments in the 1950s in which he separated baby monkeys from their mothers and imprisoned them for months on end in a metal container or 'pit of despair'. They soon began to show mental distress and depression as any idiot could have predicted. Harlow put other monkeys in steel chambers for three, six or twelve months while denying them any contact with animals or humans. He said that the effects of total social isolation for six months were 'so devastating and debilitating that we had assumed initially that twelve months of isolation would not produce any additional decrement'; but twelve months of isolation 'almost obliterated the animals socially'. This is what the Cult and its psychopaths are doing to you and your children. Even monkeys in partial isolation in which they were not allowed to form relationships with other monkeys became 'aggressive and hostile, not only to others, but also towards their own bodies'. We have seen this in the young as a consequence of lockdown. UK government psychopaths launched a public relations campaign telling people not to hug each other even after they received the 'Covid-19 vaccine' which we were told with more lies would allow a return to 'normal life'. A government source told *The Telegraph*: 'It will be along the lines that it is great that you have been vaccinated, but if you are going to visit your family and hug your grandchildren there is a chance you are going to infect people you love.' The source was apparently speaking from a secure psychiatric facility. Janet Lord, director of Birmingham University's Institute of Inflammation and Ageing, said that parents and grandparents should avoid hugging their children. Well, how can I put it, Ms Lord? Fuck off. Yep, that'll do.

Destroying the kids – where are the parents?

Observe what has happened to people enslaved and isolated by lockdown as suicide and self-harm has soared worldwide, particularly among the young denied the freedom to associate with their friends. A study of 49,000 people in English-speaking countries concluded that almost half of young adults are at clinical risk of mental health disorders. A national survey in America of 1,000 currently enrolled high school and college students found that 5 percent reported attempting suicide during the pandemic. Data from the US CDC's National Syndromic Surveillance Program from January 1st to October 17th, 2020, revealed a *31 percent* increase in mental health issues among adolescents aged 12 to 17 compared with 2019. The CDC reported that America in general suffered the biggest drop in life expectancy since World War Two as it fell by a year in the first half of 2020 as a result of 'deaths of despair' – overdoses and suicides. Deaths of despair have leapt by more than 20 percent during lockdown and include the highest number of fatal overdoses ever recorded in a single year – 81,000. Internet addiction is another consequence of being isolated at home which lowers interest in physical activities as kids fall into inertia and what's the point? Children and young people are losing hope and giving up on life, sometimes literally. A 14-year-old boy killed himself in Maryland because he had 'given up' when his school district didn't reopen; an 11-year-old boy shot himself during a zoom class; a teenager in Maine succumbed to the isolation of the 'pandemic' when he ended his life after experiencing a disrupted senior year at school. Children as young as nine have taken their life and all these stories can be repeated around the world. Careers are being destroyed before they start and that includes those in sport in which promising youngsters have not been able to take part. The plan of the psycho-psychologists is working all right. Researchers at Cambridge University found that lockdowns cause significant harm to children's mental health. Their study was published in the *Archives of Disease in Childhood*, and followed 168 children aged between 7 and 11. The researchers concluded:

> During the UK lockdown, children's depression symptoms have increased substantially, relative to before lockdown. The scale of this effect has direct relevance for the continuation of different elements of lockdown policy, such as complete or partial school closures …

> … Specifically, we observed a statistically significant increase in ratings of depression, with a medium-to-large effect size. Our findings emphasise the need to incorporate the potential impact of lockdown on child mental health in planning the ongoing response to the global pandemic and the recovery from it.

Not a chance when the Cult's psycho-psychologists were getting exactly what they wanted. The UK's Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health has urged parents to look for signs of eating disorders in children and young people after a three to four fold increase. Specialists say the 'pandemic' is a major reason behind the rise. You don't say. The College said isolation from friends during school closures, exam cancellations, loss of extra-curricular activities like sport, and an increased use of social media were all contributory factors along with fears about the virus (psycho-psychologists again), family finances, and students being forced to quarantine. Doctors said young people were becoming severely ill by the time they were seen with 'Covid' regulations reducing face-to-face consultations. Nor is it only the young that have been devastated by the psychopaths. Like all bullies and cowards the Cult is targeting the young, elderly, weak and infirm. A typical story was told by a British lady called Lynn Parker who was not allowed to visit her husband in 2020 for the last ten and half months of his life 'when he needed me most' between March 20th and when he died on December 19th. This vacates the criminal and enters the territory of evil. The emotional impact on the immune system alone is immense as are the number of people of all ages worldwide who have died as a result of Cult-demanded, Gates-demanded, lockdowns.

Isolation is torture

The experience of imposing solitary confinement on millions of prisoners around the world has shown how a large percentage become 'actively psychotic and/or acutely suicidal'. Social isolation has been found to trigger 'a specific psychiatric syndrome, characterized by hallucinations; panic attacks; overt paranoia; diminished impulse control; hypersensitivity to external stimuli; and difficulties with thinking, concentration and memory'. Juan Mendez, a United Nations rapporteur (investigator), said that isolation is a form of torture. Research has shown that even after isolation prisoners find it far more difficult to make social connections and I remember chatting to a shop assistant after one lockdown who told me that when her young son met another child again he had no idea how to act or what to do. Hannah Flanagan, Director of Emergency Services at Journey Mental Health Center in Dane County, Wisconsin, said: 'The specificity about Covid social distancing and isolation that we've come across as contributing factors to the suicides are really new to us this year.' But they are not new to those that devised them. They are getting the effect they want as the population is psychologically dismantled to be rebuilt in a totally different way. Children and the young are particularly targeted. They will be the adults when the full-on fascist AI-controlled technocracy is planned to be imposed and they are being prepared to meekly submit. At the same time older people who still have a memory of what life was like before – and how fascist the new normal really is – are being deleted. You are going to see efforts to turn the young against the old to support this geriatric genocide. Hannah Flanagan said the big increase in suicide in her county proved that social isolation is not only harmful, but deadly. Studies have shown that isolation from others is one of the main risk factors in suicide and even more so with women. Warnings that lockdown could create a 'perfect storm' for suicide were ignored. After all this was one of the *reasons* for lockdown. Suicide, however, is only the most extreme of isolation consequences. There are many others. Dr Dhruv Khullar, assistant professor of healthcare policy at Weill Cornell Medical College, said in a *New York Times* article in 2016 long before the fake 'pandemic':

> A wave of new research suggests social separation is bad for us. Individuals with less social connection have disrupted sleep patterns, altered immune systems, more inflammation and higher levels of stress hormones. One recent study found that isolation increases the risk of heart disease by 29 percent and stroke by 32 percent. Another analysis that pooled data from 70 studies and 3.4 million people found that socially isolated individuals had a 30 percent higher risk of dying in the next seven years, and that this effect was largest in middle age.

> Loneliness can accelerate cognitive decline in older adults, and isolated individuals are twice as likely to die prematurely as those with more robust social interactions. These effects start early: Socially isolated children have significantly poorer health 20 years later, even after controlling for other factors. All told, loneliness is as important a risk factor for early death as obesity and smoking.

There you have proof from that one article alone four years before 2020 that those who have enforced lockdown, social distancing and isolation knew what the effect would be and that is even more so with professional psychologists that have been driving the policy across the globe. We can go back even further to the years 2000 and 2003 and the start of a major study on the effects of isolation on health by Dr Janine Gronewold and Professor Dirk M. Hermann at the University Hospital in Essen, Germany, who analysed data on 4,316 people with an average age of 59 who were recruited for the long-term research project. They found that socially isolated people are more than 40 percent more likely to have a heart attack, stroke, or other major cardiovascular event and nearly 50 percent more likely to die from any cause. Given the financial Armageddon unleashed by lockdown we should note that the study found a relationship between increased cardiovascular risk and lack of financial support. After excluding other factors social isolation was still connected to a 44 percent increased risk of cardiovascular problems and a 47 percent increased risk of death by any cause. Lack of financial support was associated with a 30 percent increase in the risk of cardiovascular health events. Dr Gronewold said it had been known for some time that feeling lonely or lacking contact with close friends and family can have an impact on physical health and the study had shown that having strong social relationships is of high importance for heart health. Gronewold said they didn't understand yet why people who are socially isolated have such poor health outcomes, but this was obviously a worrying finding, particularly during these times of prolonged social distancing. Well, it can be explained on many levels. You only have to identify the point in the body where people feel loneliness and missing people they are parted from – it's in the centre of the chest where they feel the ache of loneliness and the ache of missing people. 'My heart aches for you' … 'My heart aches for some company.' I will explain this more in the chapter Escaping Wetiko, but when you realise that the body is the mind – they are expressions of each other – the reason why state of the mind dictates state of the body becomes clear.

American psychologist Ranjit Powar was highlighting the effects of lockdown isolation as early as April, 2020. She said humans have evolved to be social creatures and are wired to live in interactive groups. Being isolated from family, friends and colleagues could be unbalancing and traumatic for most people and could result in short or even long-term psychological and physical health problems. An increase in levels of anxiety, aggression, depression, forgetfulness and hallucinations were possible psychological effects of isolation. 'Mental conditions may be precipitated for those with underlying pre-existing susceptibilities and show up in many others without any pre-condition.' Powar said personal relationships helped us cope with stress and if we lost this outlet for letting off steam the result can be a big emotional void which, for an average person, was difficult to deal with. 'Just a few days of isolation can cause increased levels of anxiety and depression' – so what the hell has been the effect on the global population of *18 months* of this at the time of writing? Powar said: 'Add to it the looming threat of a dreadful disease being repeatedly hammered in through the media and you have a recipe for many shades of mental and physical distress.' For those with a house and a garden it is easy to forget that billions have had to endure lockdown isolation in tiny overcrowded flats and apartments with nowhere to go outside. The psychological and physical consequences of this are unimaginable and with lunatic and abusive partners and parents the consequences have led to tremendous increases in domestic and child abuse and alcoholism as people seek to shut out the horror. Ranjit Powar said:

> Staying in a confined space with family is not all a rosy picture for everyone. It can be extremely oppressive and claustrophobic for large low-income families huddled together in small single-room houses. Children here are not lucky enough to have many board/electronic games or books to keep them occupied.

> Add to it the deep insecurity of running out of funds for food and basic necessities. On the other hand, there are people with dysfunctional family dynamics, such as domineering, abusive or alcoholic partners, siblings or parents which makes staying home a period of trial. Incidence of suicide and physical abuse against women has shown a worldwide increase. Heightened anxiety and depression also affect a person's immune system, making them more susceptible to illness.

To think that Powar's article was published on April 11th, 2020.

Six-feet fantasy

Social (unsocial) distancing demanded that people stay six feet or two metres apart. UK government advisor Robert Dingwall from the New and Emerging Respiratory Virus Threats Advisory Group said in a radio interview that the two-metre rule was 'conjured up out of nowhere' and was not based on science. No, it was not based on *medical* science, but it didn't come out of nowhere. The distance related to *psychological* science. Six feet/two metres was adopted in many countries and we were told by people like the criminal Anthony Fauci and his ilk that it was founded on science. Many schools could not reopen because they did not have the space for six-feet distancing. Then in March, 2021, after a year of six-feet 'science', a study published in the *Journal of Infectious Diseases* involving more than 500,000 students and almost 100,000 staff over 16 weeks revealed no significant difference in 'Covid' cases between six feet and three feet and Fauci changed his tune. Now three feet was okay. There is no difference between six feet and three *inches* when there is no 'virus' and they got away with six feet for psychological reasons for as long as they could. I hear journalists and others talk about 'unintended consequences' of lockdown. They are not *unintended* at all; they have been coldly-calculated for a specific outcome of human control and that's why super-psychopaths like Gates have called for them so vehemently. Super-psychopath psychologists have demanded them and psychopathic or clueless, spineless, politicians have gone along with them by 'following the science'. But it's not science at all. 'Science' is not what is; it's only what people can be manipulated to believe it is. The whole 'Covid' catastrophe is founded on mind control. Three word or three statement mantras issued by the UK government are a well-known mind control technique and so we've had 'Stay home/protect the NHS/save lives', 'Stay alert/control the virus/save lives' and 'hands/face/space'. One of the most vocal proponents of extreme 'Covid' rules in the UK has been Professor Susan Michie, a member of the British Communist Party, who is not a medical professional. Michie is the director of the Centre for Behaviour Change at University College London. She is a *behavioural psychologist* and another filthy rich 'Marxist' who praised China's draconian lockdown. She was known by fellow students at Oxford University as 'Stalin's nanny' for her extreme Marxism. Michie is an influential member of the UK government's Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies (SAGE) and behavioural manipulation groups which have dominated 'Covid' policy. She is a consultant adviser to the World Health Organization on 'Covid-19' and behaviour. Why the hell are lockdowns anything to do with her when they are claimed to be about health? Why does a behavioural psychologist from a group charged with changing the behaviour of the public want lockdown, human isolation and mandatory masks? Does that question really need an answer? Michie *absolutely* has to explain herself before a Nuremberg court when humanity takes back its world again and even more so when you see the consequences of masks that she demands are compulsory. This is a Michie classic:

> The benefits of getting primary school children to wear masks is that regardless of what little degree of transmission is occurring in those age groups it could help normalise the practice. Young children wearing masks may be more likely to get their families to accept masks.

Those words alone should carry a prison sentence when you ponder on the callous disregard for children involved and what a statement it makes about the mind and motivations of Susan Michie. What a lovely lady and what she said there encapsulates the mentality of the psychopaths behind the 'Covid' horror. Let us compare what Michie said with a countrywide study in Germany published at researchsquare.com involving 25,000 school children and 17,854 health complaints submitted by parents. Researchers found that masks are harming children physically, psychologically, and behaviourally with 24 health issues associated with mask wearing. They include: shortness of breath (29.7%); dizziness (26.4%); increased headaches (53%); difficulty concentrating (50%); drowsiness or fatigue (37%); and malaise (42%). Nearly a third of children experienced more sleep issues than before and a quarter developed new fears. Researchers found health issues and other impairments in 68 percent of masked children covering their faces for an average of 4.5 hours a day. Hundreds of those taking part experienced accelerated respiration, tightness in the chest, weakness, and short-term impairment of consciousness. A reminder of what Michie said again:

> The benefits of getting primary school children to wear masks is that regardless of what little degree of transmission is occurring in those age groups it could help normalise the practice. Young children wearing masks may be more likely to get their families to accept masks.

Psychopaths in government and psychology now have children and young people – plus all the adults – wearing masks for hours on end while clueless teachers impose the will of the psychopaths on the young they should be protecting. What the hell are parents doing?

Cult lab rats

We have some schools already imposing on students microchipped buzzers that activate when they get ‘too close’ to their pals in the way they do with lab rats. How apt. To the Cult and its brain-dead servants our children *are* lab rats being conditioned to be unquestioning, dehumanised slaves for the rest of their lives. Children and young people are being weaned and frightened away from the most natural human instincts including closeness and touch. I have tracked in the books over the years how schools were banning pupils from greeting each other with a hug and the whole Cult-induced Me Too movement has terrified men and boys from a relaxed and natural interaction with female friends and work colleagues to the point where many men try never to be in a room alone with a woman that's not their partner. Airhead celebrities have as always played their virtue-signalling part in making this happen with their gross exaggeration. For every monster like Harvey Weinstein there are at least tens of thousands of men that don't treat women like that; but everyone must be branded the same and policy changed for them as well as the monster. I am going to be using the word 'dehumanise' many times in this chapter because that is what the Cult is seeking to do and it goes very deep as we shall see. Don't let them kid you that social distancing is planned to end one day. That's not the idea. We are seeing more governments and companies funding and producing wearable gadgets to keep people apart and they would not be doing that if this was meant to be short-term. A tech start-up company backed by GCHQ, the British Intelligence and military surveillance headquarters, has created a social distancing wrist sensor that alerts people when they get too close to others. The CIA has also supported tech companies developing similar devices. The wearable sensor was developed by Tended, one of a number of start-up companies supported by GCHQ (see the CIA and DARPA). The device can be worn on the wrist or as a tag on the waistband and will vibrate whenever someone wearing the device breaches social distancing and gets anywhere near natural human contact. The company had a lucky break in that it was developing a distancing sensor when the 'Covid' hoax arrived which immediately provided a potentially enormous market. How fortunate. The government in big-time Cult-controlled Ontario in Canada is investing $2.5 million in wearable contact tracing technology that 'will alert users if they may have been exposed to the Covid-19 in the workplace and will beep or vibrate if they are within six feet of another person'. Facedrive Inc., the technology company behind this, was founded in 2016 with funding from the Ontario Together Fund and obviously they, too, had a prophet on the board of directors. The human surveillance and control technology is called TraceSCAN and would be worn by the human cyborgs in places such as airports, workplaces, construction sites, care homes and … *schools*.

I emphasise schools with children and young people the prime targets. You know what is planned for society as a whole if you keep your eyes on the schools. They have always been places where the state program the next generation of slaves to be its compliant worker-ants – or Woker-ants these days; but in the mist of the 'Covid' madness they have been transformed into mind laboratories on a scale never seen before. Teachers and head teachers are just as programmed as the kids – often more so. Children are kept apart from human interaction by walk lanes, classroom distancing, staggered meal times, masks, and the rolling-out of buzzer systems. Schools are now physically laid out as a laboratory maze for lab-rats. Lunatics at a school in Anchorage, Alaska, who should be prosecuted for child abuse, took away desks and forced children to kneel (know your place) on a mat for five hours a day while wearing a mask and using their chairs as a desk. How this was supposed to impact on a 'virus' only these clinically insane people can tell you and even then it would be clap-trap. The school banned recess (interaction), art classes (creativity), and physical exercise (getting body and mind moving out of inertia). Everyone behind this outrage should be in jail or better still a mental institution. The behavioural manipulators are all for this dystopian approach to schools. Professor Susan Michie, the mind-doctor and British Communist Party member, said it was wrong to say that schools were safe. They had to be made so by 'distancing', masks and ventilation (sitting all day in the cold). I must ask this lady round for dinner on a night I know I am going to be out and not back for weeks. She probably wouldn't be able to make it, anyway, with all the visits to her own psychologist she must have block-booked.

Masking identity

I know how shocking it must be for you that a behaviour manipulator like Michie wants everyone to wear masks which have long been a feature of mind-control programs like the infamous MKUltra in the United States, but, there we are. We live and learn. I spent many years from 1996 to right across the millennium researching mind control in detail on both sides of the Atlantic and elsewhere. I met a large number of mind-control survivors and many had been held captive in body and mind by MKUltra. MK stands for mind-control, but employs the German spelling in deference to the Nazis spirited out of Germany at the end of World War Two by Operation Paperclip in which the US authorities, with help from the Vatican, transported Nazi mind-controllers and engineers to America to continue their work. Many of them were behind the creation of NASA and they included Nazi scientist and SS officer Wernher von Braun who swapped designing V-2 rockets to bombard London with designing the Saturn V rockets that powered the NASA moon programme's Apollo craft. I think I may have mentioned that the Cult has no borders. Among Paperclip escapees was Josef Mengele, the Angel of Death in the Nazi concentration camps where he conducted mind and genetic experiments on children often using twins to provide a control twin to measure the impact of his 'work' on the other. If you want to observe the Cult mentality in all its extremes of evil then look into the life of Mengele. I have met many people who suffered mercilessly under Mengele in the United States where he operated under the name Dr Greene and became a stalwart of MKUltra programming and torture. Among his locations was the underground facility in the Mojave Desert in California called the China Lake Naval Weapons Station which is almost entirely below the surface. My books *The Biggest Secret*, *Children of the Matrix* and *The Perception Deception* have the detailed background to MKUltra.

The best-known MKUltra survivor is American Cathy O'Brien. I first met her and her late partner Mark Phillips at a conference in Colorado in 1996. Mark helped her escape and deprogram from decades of captivity in an offshoot of MKUltra known as Project Monarch in which 'sex slaves' were provided for the rich and famous including Father George Bush, Dick Cheney and the Clintons. Read Cathy and Mark's book *Trance-Formation of America* and if you are new to this you will be shocked to the core. I read it in 1996 shortly before, with the usual synchronicity of my life, I found myself given a book table at the conference right next to hers. MKUltra never ended despite being very publicly exposed (only a small part of it) in the 1970s and continues in other guises. I am still in touch with Cathy. She contacted me during 2020 after masks became compulsory in many countries to tell me how they were used as part of MKUltra programming. I had been observing 'Covid regulations' and the relationship between authority and public for months. I saw techniques that I knew were employed on individuals in MKUltra being used on the global population. I had read many books and manuals on mind control including one called *Silent Weapons for Quiet Wars* which came to light in the 1980s and was a guide on how to perceptually program on a mass scale. 'Silent Weapons' refers to mind-control. I remembered a line from the manual as governments, medical authorities and law enforcement agencies have so obviously talked to – or rather at – the adult population since the 'Covid' hoax began as if they are children. The document said:

> If a person is spoken to by a T.V. advertiser as if he were a twelve-year-old, then, due to suggestibility, he will, with a certain probability, respond or react to that suggestion with the uncritical response of a twelve-year-old and will reach in to his economic reservoir and deliver its energy to buy that product on impulse when he passes it in the store.

That's why authority has spoken to adults like children since all this began.

Why did Michael Jackson wear masks?

Every aspect of the 'Covid' narrative has mind-control as its central theme. Cathy O'Brien wrote an article for davidicke.com about the connection between masks and mind control. Her daughter Kelly who I first met in the 1990s was born while Cathy was still held captive in MKUltra. Kelly was forced to wear a mask as part of her programming from the age of *two* to dehumanise her, target her sense of individuality and reduce the amount of oxygen her brain and body received. *Bingo*. This is the real reason for compulsory masks, why they have been enforced en masse, and why they seek to increase the number they demand you wear. First one, then two, with one disgraceful alleged 'doctor' recommending four which is nothing less than a death sentence. Where and how often they must be worn is being expanded for the purpose of mass mind control and damaging respiratory health which they can call 'Covid-19'. Canada's government headed by the man-child Justin Trudeau, says it's fine for children of two and older to wear masks. An insane 'study' in Italy involving just 47 children concluded there was no problem for babies as young as *four months* wearing them. Even after people were 'vaccinated' they were still told to wear masks by the criminal that is Anthony Fauci. Cathy wrote that mandating masks is allowing the authorities literally to control the air we breathe which is what was done in MKUltra. You might recall how the singer Michael Jackson wore masks and there is a reason for that. He was subjected to MKUltra mind control through Project Monarch and his psyche was scrambled by these simpletons. Cathy wrote:

> In MKUltra Project Monarch mind control, Michael Jackson had to wear a mask to silence his voice so he could not reach out for help. Remember how he developed that whisper voice when he wasn't singing? Masks control the mind from the outside in, like the redefining of words is doing. By controlling what we can and cannot say for fear of being labeled racist or beaten, for example, it ultimately controls thought that drives our words and ultimately actions (or lack thereof).
>
> Likewise, a mask muffles our speech so that we are not heard, which controls voice … words … mind. This is Mind Control. Masks are an obvious mind control device, and I am disturbed so many people are complying on a global scale. Masks depersonalize while making a person feel as though they have no voice. It is a barrier to others. People who would never choose to comply but are forced to wear a mask in order to keep their job, and ultimately their family fed, are compromised. They often feel shame and are subdued. People have stopped talking with each other while media controls the narrative.

The 'no voice' theme has often become literal with train passengers told not to speak to each other in case they pass on the 'virus', singing banned for the same reason and bonkers California officials telling people riding roller coasters that they cannot shout and scream. Cathy said she heard every day from healed MKUltra survivors who cannot wear a mask without flashing back on ways their breathing was controlled – ‘from ball gags and penises to water boarding’. She said that through the years when she saw images of people in China wearing masks ‘due to pollution’ that it was really to control their oxygen levels. ‘I knew it was as much of a population control mechanism of depersonalisation as are burkas’, she said. Masks are another Chinese communist/fascist method of control that has been swept across the West as the West becomes China at lightning speed since we entered 2020.

Mask-19

There are other reasons for mandatory masks and these include destroying respiratory health to call it ‘Covid-19’ and stunting brain development of children and the young. Dr Margarite Griesz-Brisson MD, PhD, is a Consultant Neurologist and Neurophysiologist and the Founder and Medical Director of the London Neurology and Pain Clinic. Her CV goes down the street and round the corner. She is clearly someone who cares about people and won’t parrot the propaganda. Griesz-Brisson has a PhD in pharmacology, with special interest in neurotoxicology, environmental medicine, neuroregeneration and neuroplasticity (the way the brain can change in the light of information received). She went public in October, 2020, with a passionate warning about the effects of mask-wearing laws:

> The reinhalation of our exhaled air will without a doubt create oxygen deficiency and a flooding of carbon dioxide. We know that the human brain is very sensitive to oxygen deprivation. There are nerve cells for example in the hippocampus that can’t be longer than 3 minutes without oxygen – they cannot survive. The acute warning symptoms are headaches, drowsiness, dizziness, issues in concentration, slowing down of reaction time – reactions of the cognitive system.

Oh, I know, let’s tell bus, truck and taxi drivers to wear them and people working machinery. How about pilots, doctors and police? Griesz-Brisson makes the important point that while the symptoms she mentions may fade as the body readjusts this does not alter the fact that people continue to operate in oxygen deficit with long list of potential consequences. She said it was well known that neurodegenerative diseases take years or decades to develop. 'If today you forget your phone number, the breakdown in your brain would have already started 20 or 30 years ago.' She said degenerative processes in your brain are getting amplified as your oxygen deprivation continues through wearing a mask. Nerve cells in the brain are unable to divide themselves normally in these circumstances and lost nerve cells will no longer be regenerated. 'What is gone is gone.' Now consider that people like shop workers and *schoolchildren* are wearing masks for hours every day. What in the name of sanity is going to be happening to them? 'I do not wear a mask, I need my brain to think', Griesz-Brisson said, 'I want to have a clear head when I deal with my patients and not be in a carbon dioxide-induced anaesthesia'. If you are told to wear a mask anywhere ask the organisation, police, store, whatever, for their risk assessment on the dangers and negative effects on mind and body of enforcing mask-wearing. They won't have one because it has never been done not even by government. All of them must be subject to class-action lawsuits as the consequences come to light. They don't do mask risk assessments for an obvious reason. They know what the conclusions would be and independent scientific studies that *have* been done tell a horror story of consequences.

'Masks are criminal'

Dr Griesz-Brisson said that for children and adolescents, masks are an absolute no-no. They had an extremely active and adaptive immune system and their brain was incredibly active with so much to learn. 'The child's brain, or the youth's brain, is thirsting for oxygen.' The more metabolically active an organ was, the more oxygen it required; and in children and adolescents every organ was metabolically active. Griesz-Brisson said that to deprive a child's or adolescent's brain of oxygen, or to restrict it in any way, was not only dangerous to their health, it was absolutely criminal. 'Oxygen deficiency inhibits the development of the brain, and the damage that has taken place as a result CANNOT be reversed.' Mind manipulators of MKUltra put masks on two-year-olds they wanted to neurologically rewire and you can see why. Griesz-Brisson said a child needs the brain to learn and the brain needs oxygen to function. 'We don't need a clinical study for that. This is simple, indisputable physiology.' Consciously and purposely induced oxygen deficiency was an absolutely deliberate health hazard, and an absolute medical contraindication which means that 'this drug, this therapy, this method or measure should not be used, and is not allowed to be used'. To coerce an entire population to use an absolute medical contraindication by force, she said, there had to be definite and serious reasons and the reasons must be presented to competent interdisciplinary and independent bodies to be verified and authorised. She had this warning of the consequences that were coming if mask wearing continued:

> When, in ten years, dementia is going to increase exponentially, and the younger generations couldn't reach their god-given potential, it won't help to say 'we didn't need the masks'. I know how damaging oxygen deprivation is for the brain, cardiologists know how damaging it is for the heart, pulmonologists know how damaging it is for the lungs. Oxygen deprivation damages every single organ. Where are our health departments, our health insurance, our medical associations? It would have been their duty to be vehemently against the lockdown and to stop it and stop it from the very beginning.
>
> Why do the medical boards issue punishments to doctors who give people exemptions? Does the person or the doctor seriously have to prove that oxygen deprivation harms people? What kind of medicine are our doctors and medical associations representing? Who is responsible for this crime? The ones who want to enforce it? The ones who let it happen and play along, or the ones who don't prevent it?

All of the organisations and people she mentions there either answer directly to the Cult or do whatever hierarchical levels above them tell them to do. The outcome of both is the same. 'It's not about masks, it's not about viruses, it's certainly not about your health', Griesz-Brisson said. 'It is about much, much more. I am not participating. I am not afraid.' They were taking our air to breathe and there was no unfounded medical exemption from face masks. Oxygen deprivation was dangerous for every single brain. It had to be the free decision of every human being whether they want to wear a mask that was absolutely ineffective to protect themselves from a virus. She ended by rightly identifying where the responsibility lies for all this:

> The imperative of the hour is personal responsibility. We are responsible for what we think, not the media. We are responsible for what we do, not our superiors. We are responsible for our health, not the World Health Organization. And we are responsible for what happens in our country, not the government.

Halle-bloody-lujah.

But surgeons wear masks, right?

Independent studies of mask-wearing have produced a long list of reports detailing mental, emotional and physical dangers. What a definition of insanity to see police officers imposing mask-wearing on the public which will cumulatively damage their health while the police themselves wear masks that will cumulatively damage *their* health. It's utter madness and both public and police do this because 'the government says so' – yes a government of brain-donor idiots like UK Health Secretary Matt Hancock reading the 'follow the science' scripts of psychopathic, lunatic psychologists. The response you get from Stockholm syndrome sufferers defending the very authorities that are destroying them and their families is that 'surgeons wear masks'. This is considered the game, set and match that they must work and don't cause oxygen deficit. Well, actually, scientific studies have shown that they *do* and oxygen levels are monitored in operating theatres to compensate. Surgeons wear masks to stop spittle and such like dropping into open wounds – not to stop 'viral particles' which are so miniscule they can only be seen through an electron microscope. Holes in the masks are significantly bigger than 'viral particles' and if you sneeze or cough they will breach the mask. I watched an incredibly disingenuous 'experiment' that claimed to prove that masks work in catching 'virus' material from the mouth and nose. They did this with a slow motion camera and the mask did block big stuff which stayed inside the mask and against the face to be breathed in or cause infections on the face as we have seen with many children. ‘Viral particles’, however, would never have been picked up by the camera as they came through the mask when they are far too small to be seen. The ‘experiment’ was therefore disingenuous *and* useless.

Studies have concluded that wearing masks in operating theatres (and thus elsewhere) make no difference to preventing infection while the opposite is true with toxic shite building up in the mask and this had led to an explosion in tooth decay and gum disease dubbed by dentists ‘mask mouth’. You might have seen the Internet video of a furious American doctor urging people to take off their masks after a four-year-old patient had been rushed to hospital the night before and nearly died with a lung infection that doctors sourced to mask wearing. A study in the journal *Cancer Discovery* found that inhalation of harmful microbes can contribute to advanced stage lung cancer in adults and long-term use of masks can help breed dangerous pathogens. Microbiologists have said frequent mask wearing creates a moist environment in which microbes can grow and proliferate before entering the lungs. The Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health, or CADTH, a Canadian national organisation that provides research and analysis to healthcare decision-makers, said this as long ago as 2013 in a report entitled ‘Use of Surgical Masks in the Operating Room: A Review of the Clinical Effectiveness and Guidelines’. It said:

- No evidence was found to support the use of surgical face masks to reduce the frequency of surgical site infections
- No evidence was found on the effectiveness of wearing surgical face masks to protect staff from infectious material in the operating room.
- Guidelines recommend the use of surgical face masks by staff in the operating room to protect both operating room staff and patients (despite the lack of evidence).

We were told that the world could go back to 'normal' with the arrival of the 'vaccines'. When they came, fraudulent as they are, the story changed as I knew that it would. We are in the midst of transforming 'normal', not going back to it. Mary Ramsay, head of immunisation at Public Health England, echoed the words of US criminal Anthony Fauci who said masks and other regulations must stay no matter if people are vaccinated. The Fauci idiot continued to wear two masks – different colours so both could be clearly seen – after he *claimed* to have been vaccinated. Senator Rand Paul told Fauci in one exchange that his double-masks were 'theatre' and he was right. It's all theatre. Mary Ramsay back-tracked on the vaccine-return-to-normal theme when she said the public may need to wear masks and social-distance for years despite the jabs. 'People have got used to those lower-level restrictions now, and [they] can live with them', she said telling us what the idea has been all along. 'The vaccine does not give you a pass, even if you have had it, you must continue to follow all the guidelines' said a Public Health England statement which reneged on what we had been told before and made having the 'vaccine' irrelevant to 'normality' even by the official story. Spain's fascist government trumped everyone by passing a law mandating the wearing of masks on the beach and even when swimming in the sea. The move would have devastated what's left of the Spanish tourist industry, posed potential breathing dangers to swimmers and had Northern European sunbathers walking around with their forehead brown and the rest of their face white as a sheet. The ruling was so crazy that it had to be retracted after pressure from public and tourist industry, but it confirmed where the Cult wants to go with masks and how clinically insane authority has become. The determination to make masks permanent and hide the serious dangers to body and mind can be seen in the censorship of scientist Professor Denis Rancourt by Bill Gates-funded academic publishing website ResearchGate over his papers exposing the dangers and uselessness of masks. Rancourt said:

> ResearchGate today has permanently locked my account, which I have had since 2015. Their reasons graphically show the nature of their attack against democracy, and their corruption of

> science … By their obscene non-logic, a scientific review of science articles reporting on harms caused by face masks has a 'potential to cause harm'. No criticism of the psychological device (face masks) is tolerated, if the said criticism shows potential to influence public policy.

This is what happens in a fascist world.

Where are the 'greens' (again)?

Other dangers of wearing masks especially regularly relate to the inhalation of minute plastic fibres into the lungs and the deluge of discarded masks in the environment and oceans. Estimates predicted that more than 1.5 billion disposable masks will end up in the world's oceans every year polluting the water with tons of plastic and endangering marine wildlife. Studies project that humans are using 129 billion face masks each month worldwide – about three million a minute. Most are disposable and made from plastic, non-biodegradable microfibers that break down into smaller plastic particles that become widespread in ecosystems. They are littering cities, clogging sewage channels and turning up in bodies of water. I have written in other books about the immense amounts of microplastics from endless sources now being absorbed into the body. Rolf Halden, director of the Arizona State University (ASU) Biodesign Center for Environmental Health Engineering, was the senior researcher in a 2020 study that analysed 47 human tissue samples and found microplastics in all of them. 'We have detected these chemicals of plastics in every single organ that we have investigated', he said. I wrote in *The Answer* about the world being deluged with microplastics. A study by the Worldwide Fund for Nature (WWF) found that people are consuming on average every week some 2,000 tiny pieces of plastic mostly through water and also through marine life and the air. Every year humans are ingesting enough microplastics to fill a heaped dinner plate and in a life-time of 79 years it is enough to fill two large waste bins. Marco Lambertini, WWF International director general said: 'Not only are plastics polluting our oceans and waterways and killing marine life – it's in all of us and we can't escape consuming plastics,' American geologists found tiny plastic fibres, beads and shards in rainwater samples collected from the remote slopes of the Rocky Mountain National Park near Denver, Colorado. Their report was headed: 'It is raining plastic.' Rachel Adams, senior lecturer in Biomedical Science at Cardiff Metropolitan University, said that among health consequences are internal inflammation and immune responses to a 'foreign body'. She further pointed out that microplastics become carriers of toxins including mercury, pesticides and dioxins (a known cause of cancer and reproductive and developmental problems). These toxins accumulate in the fatty tissues once they enter the body through microplastics. Now this is being compounded massively by people putting plastic on their face and throwing it away.

Workers exposed to polypropylene plastic fibres known as 'flock' have developed 'flock worker's lung' from inhaling small pieces of the flock fibres which can damage lung tissue, reduce breathing capacity and exacerbate other respiratory problems. *Now* … commonly used surgical masks have three layers of melt-blown textiles made of … polypropylene. We have billions of people putting these microplastics against their mouth, nose and face for hours at a time day after day in the form of masks. How does anyone think that will work out? I mean – what could possibly go wrong? We posted a number of scientific studies on this at davidicke.com, but when I went back to them as I was writing this book the links to the science research website where they were hosted were dead. Anything that challenges the official narrative in any way is either censored or vilified. The official narrative is so unsupportable by the evidence that only deleting the truth can protect it. A study by Chinese scientists still survived – with the usual twist which it why it was still active, I guess. Yes, they found that virtually all the masks they tested increased the daily intake of microplastic fibres, but people should still wear them because the danger from the 'virus' was worse said the crazy 'team' from the Institute of Hydrobiology in Wuhan. Scientists first discovered microplastics in lung tissue of some patients who died of lung cancer in the 1990s. Subsequent studies have confirmed the potential health damage with the plastic degrading slowly and remaining in the lungs to accumulate in volume. Wuhan researchers used a machine simulating human breathing to establish that masks shed up to nearly 4,000 microplastic fibres in a month with reused masks producing more. Scientists said some masks are laced with toxic chemicals and a variety of compounds seriously restricted for both health and environmental reasons. They include cobalt (used in blue dye) and formaldehyde known to cause watery eyes, burning sensations in the eyes, nose, and throat, plus coughing, wheezing and nausea. No – that must be 'Covid-19'.

Mask 'worms'

There is another and potentially even more sinister content of masks. Mostly new masks of different makes filmed under a microscope around the world have been found to contain strange black fibres or 'worms' that appear to move or 'crawl' by themselves and react to heat and water. The nearest I have seen to them are the self-replicating fibres that are pulled out through the skin of those suffering from Morgellons disease which has been connected to the phenomena of 'chemtrails' which I will bring into the story later on. Morgellons fibres continue to grow outside the body and have a form of artificial intelligence. Black 'worm' fibres in masks have that kind of feel to them and there is a nanotechnology technique called 'worm micelles' which carry and release drugs or anything else you want to deliver to the body. For sure the suppression of humanity by mind altering drugs is the Cult agenda big time and the more excuses they can find to gain access to the body the more opportunities there are to make that happen whether through 'vaccines' or masks pushed against the mouth and nose for hours on end.

So let us summarise the pros and cons of masks:

Against masks: Breathing in your own carbon dioxide; depriving the body and brain of sufficient oxygen; build-up of toxins in the mask that can be breathed into the lungs and cause rashes on the face and 'mask-mouth'; breathing microplastic fibres and toxic chemicals into the lungs; dehumanisation and deleting individualisation by literally making people faceless; destroying human emotional interaction through facial expression and deleting parental connection with their babies which look for guidance to their facial expression.

For masks: They don't protect you from a 'virus' that doesn't exist and even if it did 'viral' particles are so minute they are smaller than the holes in the mask.

Governments, police, supermarkets, businesses, transport companies, and all the rest who seek to impose masks have done no risk assessment on their consequences for health and psychology and are now open to group lawsuits when the impact becomes clear with a cumulative epidemic of respiratory and other disease. Authorities will try to exploit these effects and hide the real cause by dubbing them 'Covid-19'. Can you imagine setting out to force the population to wear health-destroying masks without doing any assessment of the risks? It is criminal and it is evil, but then how many people targeted in this way, who see their children told to wear them all day at school, have asked for a risk assessment? Billions can't be imposed upon by the few unless the billions allow it. Oh, yes, with just a tinge of irony, 85 percent of all masks made worldwide come from *China*.

Wash your hands in toxic shite

'Covid' rules include the use of toxic sanitisers and again the health consequences of constantly applying toxins to be absorbed through the skin is obvious to any level of Renegade Mind. America's Food and Drug Administration (FDA) said that sanitisers are drugs and issued a warning about 75 dangerous brands which contain methanol used in antifreeze and can cause death, kidney damage and blindness. The FDA circulated the following warning even for those brands that it claims to be safe:

> Store hand sanitizer out of the reach of pets and children, and children should use it only with adult supervision. Do not drink hand sanitizer. This is particularly important for young children, especially toddlers, who may be attracted by the pleasant smell or brightly colored bottles of hand sanitizer.
>
> Drinking even a small amount of hand sanitizer can cause alcohol poisoning in children. (However, there is no need to be concerned if your children eat with or lick their hands after using hand sanitizer.) During this coronavirus pandemic, poison control centers have had an increase in calls about accidental ingestion of hand sanitizer, so it is important that adults monitor young children's use.
>
> Do not allow pets to swallow hand sanitizer. If you think your pet has eaten something potentially dangerous, call your veterinarian or a pet poison control center right away. Hand sanitizer is flammable and should be stored away from heat and flames. When using hand sanitizer, rub your hands until they feel completely dry before performing activities that may involve heat, sparks, static electricity, or open flames.

There you go, perfectly safe, then, and that's without even a mention of the toxins absorbed through the skin. Come on kids – sanitise your hands everywhere you go. It will save you from the 'virus'. Put all these elements together of the 'Covid' normal and see how much health and psychology is being cumulatively damaged, even devastated, to 'protect your health'. Makes sense, right? They are only imposing these things because they care, right? *Right?*

Submitting to insanity

Psychological reframing of the population goes very deep and is done in many less obvious ways. I hear people say how contradictory and crazy 'Covid' rules are and how they are ever changing. This is explained away by dismissing those involved as idiots. It is a big mistake. The Cult is delighted if its cold calculation is perceived as incompetence and idiocy when it is anything but. Oh, yes, there are idiots within the system – lots of them – but they are *administering* the Cult agenda, mostly unknowingly. They are not deciding and dictating it. The bulwark against tyranny is self-respect, always has been, always will be. It is self-respect that has broken every tyranny in history. By its very nature self-respect will not bow to oppression and its perpetrators. There is so little self-respect that it's always the few that overturn dictators. Many may eventually follow, but the few with the iron spines (self-respect) kick it off and generate the momentum. The Cult targets self-respect in the knowledge that once this has gone only submission remains. Crazy, contradictory, ever-changing 'Covid' rules are systematically applied by psychologists to delete self-respect. They *want* you to see that the rules make no sense. It is one thing to decide to do something when *you* have made the choice based on evidence and logic. You still retain your self-respect. It is quite another when you can see what you are being told to do is insane, ridiculous and makes no sense, and *yet you still do it*. Your self-respect is extinguished and this has been happening as ever more obviously stupid and nonsensical things have been demanded and the great majority have complied even when they can see they are stupid and nonsensical.

People walk around in face-nappies knowing they are damaging their health and make no difference to a 'virus'. They do it in fear of not doing it. I know it's daft, but I'll do it anyway. When that happens something dies inside of you and submissive reframing has begun. Next there's a need to hide from yourself that you have conceded your self-respect and you convince yourself that you have not really submitted to fear and intimidation. You begin to believe that you are complying with craziness because it's the right thing to do. When first you concede your self-respect of 2+2 = 4 to 2+2 = 5 you *know* you are compromising your self-respect. Gradually to avoid facing that fact you begin to *believe* that 2+2=5. You have been reframed and I have been watching this process happening in the human psyche on an industrial scale. The Cult is working to break your spirit and one of its major tools in that war is humiliation. I read how former American soldier Bradley Manning (later Chelsea Manning after a sex-change) was treated after being jailed for supplying WikiLeaks with documents exposing the enormity of government and elite mendacity. Manning was isolated in solitary confinement for eight months, put under 24-hour surveillance, forced to hand over clothing before going to bed, and stand naked for every roll call. This is systematic humiliation. The introduction of anal swab ‘Covid’ tests in China has been done for the same reason to delete self-respect and induce compliant submission. Anal swabs are mandatory for incoming passengers in parts of China and American diplomats have said they were forced to undergo the indignity which would have been calculated humiliation by the Cult-owned Chinese government that has America in its sights.

Government-people: An abusive relationship

Spirit-breaking psychological techniques include giving people hope and apparent respite from tyranny only to take it away again. This happened in the UK during Christmas, 2020, when the psycho-psychologists and their political lackeys announced an easing of restrictions over the holiday only to reimpose them almost immediately on the basis of yet another lie. There is a big psychological difference between getting used to oppression and being given hope of relief only to have that dashed. Psychologists know this and we have seen the technique used repeatedly. Then there is traumatising people before you introduce more extreme regulations that require compliance. A perfect case was the announcement by the dark and sinister Whitty and Vallance in the UK that ‘new data’ predicted that 4,000 could die every day over the winter of 2020/2021 if we did not lockdown again. I think they call it lying and after traumatising people with that claim out came Jackboot Johnson the next day with new curbs on human freedom. Psychologists know that a frightened and traumatised mind becomes suggestable to submission and behaviour reframing. Underpinning all this has been to make people fearful and suspicious of each other and see themselves as a potential danger to others. In league with deleted self-respect you have the perfect psychological recipe for self-loathing. The relationship between authority and public is now demonstrably the same as that of subservience to an abusive partner. These are signs of an abusive relationship explained by psychologist Leslie Becker-Phelps:

Psychological and emotional abuse: Undermining a partner's self-worth with verbal attacks, name-calling, and belittling. Humiliating the partner in public, unjustly accusing them of having an affair, or interrogating them about their every behavior. Keeping partner confused or off balance by saying they were just kidding or blaming the partner for 'making' them act this way … Feigning in public that they care while turning against them in private. This leads to victims frequently feeling confused, incompetent, unworthy, hopeless, and chronically self-doubting. [Apply these techniques to how governments have treated the population since New Year, 2020, and the parallels are obvious.]

Physical abuse: The abuser might physically harm their partner in a range of ways, such as grabbing, hitting, punching, or shoving them. They might throw objects at them or harm them with a weapon. [Observe the physical harm imposed by masks, lockdown, and so on.]

Threats and intimidation: One way abusers keep their partners in line is by instilling fear. They might be verbally threatening, or give threatening looks or gestures. Abusers often make it known that they are tracking their partner's every move. They might destroy their partner's possessions, threaten to harm them, or threaten to harm their family members. Not surprisingly, victims of this abuse often feel anxiety, fear, and panic. [No words necessary.]

Isolation: Abusers often limit their partner's activities, forbidding them to talk or interact with friends or family. They might limit access to a car or even turn off their phone. All of this might be done by physically holding them against their will, but is often accomplished through psychological abuse and intimidation. The more isolated a person feels, the fewer resources they have to help gain perspective on their situation and to escape from it. [No words necessary.]

Economic abuse: Abusers often make their partners beholden to them for money by controlling access to funds of any kind. They might prevent their partner from getting a job or withhold access to money they earn from a job. This creates financial dependency that makes leaving the relationship very difficult. [See destruction of livelihoods and the proposed meagre 'guaranteed income' so long as you do whatever you are told.]

Using children: An abuser might disparage their partner's parenting skills, tell their children lies about their partner, threaten to take custody of their children, or threaten to harm their children. These tactics instil fear and often elicit compliance. [See reframed social service mafia and how children are being mercilessly abused by the state over 'Covid' while their parents look on too frightened to do anything.]

A further recurring trait in an abusive relationship is the abused blaming themselves for their abuse and making excuses for the abuser. We have the public blaming each other for lockdown abuse by government and many making excuses for the government while attacking those who challenge the government. How often we have heard authorities say that rules are being imposed or reimposed only because people have refused to 'behave' and follow the rules. We don't want to do it – it's *you*.

Renegade Minds are an antidote to all of these things. They will never concede their self-respect no matter what the circumstances. Even when apparent humiliation is heaped upon them they laugh in its face and reflect back the humiliation on the abuser where it belongs. Renegade Minds will never wear masks they know are only imposed to humiliate, suppress and damage both physically and psychologically. Consequences will take care of themselves and they will never break their spirit or cause them to concede to tyranny. UK newspaper columnist Peter Hitchens was one of the few in the mainstream media to speak out against lockdowns and forced vaccinations. He then announced he had taken the jab. He wanted to see family members abroad and he believed vaccine passports were inevitable even though they had not yet been introduced. Hitchens has a questioning and critical mind, but not a Renegade one. If he had no amount of pressure would have made him concede. Hitchens excused his action by saying that the battle has been lost. Renegade Minds never accept defeat when freedom is at stake and even if they are the last one standing the self-respect of not submitting to tyranny is more important than any outcome or any consequence.

That's why Renegade Minds are the only minds that ever changed anything worth changing.

CHAPTER EIGHT

‘Reframing’ insanity

Insanity is relative. It depends on who has who locked in what cage
Ray Bradbury

‘Reframing’ a mind means simply to change its perception and behaviour. This can be done subconsciously to such an extent that subjects have no idea they have been ‘reframed’ while to any observer changes in behaviour and attitudes are obvious.

Human society is being reframed on a ginormous scale since the start of 2020 and here we have the reason why psychologists rather than doctors have been calling the shots. Ask most people who have succumbed to ‘Covid’ reframing if they have changed and most will say ‘no’; but they *have* and fundamentally. The Cult’s long-game has been preparing for these times since way back and crucial to that has been to prepare both population and officialdom mentally and emotionally. To use the mind-control parlance they had to reframe the population with a mentality that would submit to fascism and reframe those in government and law enforcement to impose fascism or at least go along with it. The result has been the fact-deleted mindlessness of ‘Wokeness’ and officialdom that has either enthusiastically or unquestioningly imposed global tyranny demanded by reframed politicians on behalf of psychopathic and deeply evil cultists. ‘Cognitive reframing’ identifies and challenges the way someone sees the world in the form of situations, experiences and emotions and then restructures those perceptions to view the same set of circumstances in a different way. This can have benefits if the attitudes are personally destructive while on the other side it has the potential for individual and collective mind control which the subject has no idea has even happened.

Cognitive therapy was developed in the 1960s by Aaron T. Beck who was born in Rhode Island in 1921 as the son of Jewish immigrants from the Ukraine. He became interested in the techniques as a treatment for depression. Beck's daughter Judith S. Beck is prominent in the same field and they founded the Beck Institute for Cognitive Behavior Therapy in Philadelphia in 1994. Cognitive reframing, however, began to be used worldwide by those with a very dark agenda. The Cult reframes politicians to change their attitudes and actions until they are completely at odds with what they once appeared to stand for. The same has been happening to government administrators at all levels, law enforcement, military and the human population. Cultists love mind control for two main reasons: It allows them to control what people think, do and say to secure agenda advancement and, by definition, it calms their legendary insecurity and fear of the unexpected. I have studied mind control since the time I travelled America in 1996. I may have been talking to next to no one in terms of an audience in those years, but my goodness did I gather a phenomenal amount of information and knowledge about so many things including the techniques of mind control. I have described this in detail in other books going back to *The Biggest Secret* in 1998. I met a very large number of people recovering from MKUltra and its offshoots and successors and I began to see how these same techniques were being used on the population in general. This was never more obvious than since the 'Covid' hoax began.

Reframing the enforcers

I have observed over the last two decades and more the very clear transformation in the dynamic between the police, officialdom and the public. I tracked this in the books as the relationship mutated from one of serving the public to seeing them as almost the enemy and certainly a lower caste. There has always been a class divide based on income and always been some psychopathic, corrupt, and big-I-am police officers. This was different. Wholesale change was unfolding in the collective dynamic; it was less about money and far more about position and perceived power. An us-and-them was emerging. Noses were lifted skyward by government administration and law enforcement and their attitude to the public they were *supposed* to be serving changed to one of increasing contempt, superiority and control. The transformation was so clear and widespread that it had to be planned. Collective attitudes and dynamics do not change naturally and organically that quickly on that scale. I then came across an organisation in Britain called Common Purpose created in the late 1980s by Julia Middleton who would work in the office of Deputy Prime Minister John Prescott during the long and disastrous premiership of war criminal Tony Blair. When Blair speaks the Cult is speaking and the man should have been in jail a long time ago. Common Purpose proclaims itself to be one of the biggest 'leadership development' organisations in the world while functioning as a *charity* with all the financial benefits which come from that. It hosts 'leadership development' courses and programmes all over the world and claims to have 'brought together' what it calls 'leaders' from more than 100 countries on six continents. The modus operandi of Common Purpose can be compared with the work of the UK government's reframing network that includes the Behavioural Insights Team 'nudge unit' and 'Covid' reframing specialists at SPI-B. WikiLeaks described Common Purpose long ago as 'a hidden virus in our government and schools' which is unknown to the general public: 'It recruits and trains "leaders" to be loyal to the directives of Common Purpose and the EU, instead of to their own departments, which they then undermine or subvert, the NHS [National Health Service] being an example.' This is a vital point to understand the 'Covid' hoax. The NHS, and its equivalent around the world, has been utterly reframed in terms of administrators and much of the medical personnel with the transformation underpinned by recruitment policies. The outcome has been the criminal and psychopathic behaviour of the

NHS over 'Covid' and we have seen the same in every other major country. WikiLeaks said Common Purpose trainees are 'learning to rule without regard to democracy' and to usher in a police state (current events explained). Common Purpose operated like a 'glue' and had members in the NHS, BBC, police, legal profession, church, many of Britain's 7,000 quangos, local councils, the Civil Service, government ministries and Parliament, and controlled many RDA's (Regional Development Agencies). Here we have one answer for how and why British institutions and their like in other countries have changed so negatively in relation to the public. This further explains how and why the beyond-disgraceful reframed BBC has become a propaganda arm of 'Covid' fascism. They are all part of a network pursuing the same goal.

By 2019 Common Purpose was quoting a figure of 85,000 'leaders' that had attended its programmes. These 'students' of all ages are known as Common Purpose 'graduates' and they consist of government, state and local government officials and administrators, police chiefs and officers, and a whole range of others operating within the national, local and global establishment. Cressida Dick, Commissioner of the London Metropolitan Police, is the Common Purpose graduate who was the 'Gold Commander' that oversaw what can only be described as the murder of Brazilian electrician Jean Charles de Menezes in 2005. He was held down by psychopathic police and shot seven times in the head by a psychopathic lunatic after being mistaken for a terrorist when he was just a bloke going about his day. Dick authorised officers to pursue and keep surveillance on de Menezes and ordered that he be stopped from entering the underground train system. Police psychopaths took her at her word clearly. She was 'disciplined' for this outrage by being *promoted* – eventually to the top of the 'Met' police where she has been a disaster. Many Chief Constables controlling the police in different parts of the UK are and have been Common Purpose graduates. I have heard the 'graduate' network described as a sort of Mafia or secret society operating within the fabric of government at all levels pursuing a collective policy ingrained at Common Purpose training events. Founder Julia Middleton herself has said:

> Locally and internationally, Common Purpose graduates will be 'lighting small fires' to create change in their organisations and communities … The Common Purpose effect is best illustrated by the many stories of small changes brought about by leaders, who themselves have changed.

A Common Purpose mission statement declared:

> Common Purpose aims to improve the way society works by expanding the vision, decision-making ability and influence of all kinds of leaders. The organisation runs a variety of educational programmes for leaders of all ages, backgrounds and sectors, in order to provide them with the inspirational, information and opportunities they need to change the world.

Yes, but into what? Since 2020 the answer has become clear.

NLP and the Delphi technique

Common Purpose would seem to be a perfect name or would common programming be better? One of the foundation methods of reaching 'consensus' (group think) is by setting the agenda theme and then encouraging, cajoling or pressuring everyone to agree a 'consensus' in line with the core theme promoted by Common Purpose. The methodology involves the 'Delphi technique', or an adaption of it, in which opinions are expressed that are summarised by a 'facilitator or change agent' at each stage. Participants are 'encouraged' to modify their views in the light of what others have said. Stage by stage the former individual opinions are merged into group consensus which just happens to be what Common Purpose wants them to believe. A key part of this is to marginalise anyone refusing to concede to group think and turn the group against them to apply pressure to conform. We are seeing this very technique used on the general population to make 'Covid' group-thinkers hostile to those who have seen through the bullshit. People can be reframed by using perception manipulation methods such as Neuro-Linguistic Programming (NLP) in which you change perception with the use of carefully constructed language. An NLP website described the technique this way:

> … A method of influencing brain behaviour (the 'neuro' part of the phrase) through the use of language (the 'linguistic' part) and other types of communication to enable a person to 'recode' the way the brain responds to stimuli (that's the 'programming') and manifest new and better behaviours. Neuro-Linguistic Programming often incorporates hypnosis and self-hypnosis to help achieve the change (or 'programming') that is wanted.

British alternative media operation UKColumn has done very detailed research into Common Purpose over a long period. I quoted co-founder and former naval officer Brian Gerrish in my book *Remember Who You Are*, published in 2011, as saying the following years before current times:

> It is interesting that many of the mothers who have had children taken by the State speak of the Social Services people being icily cool, emotionless and, as two ladies said in slightly different words, '… like little robots'. We know that NLP is cumulative, so people can be given small imperceptible doses of NLP in a course here, another in a few months, next year etc. In this way, major changes are accrued in their personality, but the day by day change is almost unnoticeable.

In these and other ways 'graduates' have had their perceptions uniformly reframed and they return to their roles in the institutions of government, law enforcement, legal profession, military, 'education', the UK National Health Service and the whole swathe of the establishment structure to pursue a common agenda preparing for the 'post-industrial', 'post-democratic' society. I say 'preparing' but we are now there. 'Post-industrial' is code for the Great Reset and 'post-democratic' is 'Covid' fascism. UKColumn has spoken to partners of those who have attended Common Purpose 'training'. They have described how personalities and attitudes of 'graduates' changed very noticeably for the worse by the time they had completed the course. They had been 'reframed' and told they are the 'leaders' – the special ones – who know better than the population. There has also been the very demonstrable recruitment of psychopaths and narcissists into government administration at all levels and law enforcement. If you want psychopathy hire psychopaths and you get a simple cause and effect. If you want administrators, police officers and 'leaders' to perceive the public as lesser beings who don't matter then employ narcissists. These personalities are identified using 'psychometrics' that identifies knowledge, abilities, attitudes and personality traits, mostly through carefully-designed questionnaires and tests. As this policy has passed through the decades we have had power-crazy, power-trippers appointed into law enforcement, security and government administration in preparation for current times and the dynamic between public and law enforcement/officialdom has been transformed. UKColumn's Brian Gerrish said of the narcissistic personality:

> Their love of themselves and power automatically means that they will crush others who get in their way. I received a major piece of the puzzle when a friend pointed out that when they made public officials re-apply for their own jobs several years ago they were also required to do psychometric tests. This was undoubtedly the start of the screening process to get 'their' sort of people in post.

How obvious that has been since 2020 although it was clear what was happening long before if people paid attention to the changing public-establishment dynamic.

Change agents

At the centre of events in 'Covid' Britain is the National Health Service (NHS) which has behaved disgracefully in slavishly following the Cult agenda. The NHS management structure is awash with Common Purpose graduates or 'change agents' working to a common cause. Helen Bevan, a Chief of Service Transformation at the NHS Institute for Innovation and Improvement, co-authored a document called 'Towards a million change agents, a review of the social movements literature: implications for large scale change in the NHS'. The document compared a project management approach to that of change and social movements where 'people change themselves and each other – peer to peer'. Two definitions given for a 'social movement' were:

A group of people who consciously attempt to build a radically new social order; involves people of a broad range of social backgrounds; and deploys politically confrontational and socially disruptive tactics – Cyrus Zirakzadeh 1997

Collective challenges, based on common purposes and social solidarities, in sustained interaction with elites, opponents, and authorities – Sidney Tarrow 1994

Helen Bevan wrote another NHS document in which she defined 'framing' as 'the process by which leaders construct, articulate and put across their message in a powerful and compelling way in order to win people to their cause and call them to action'. I think I could come up with another definition that would be rather more accurate. The National Health Service and institutions of Britain and the wider world have been taken over by reframed 'change agents' and that includes everything from the United Nations to national governments, local councils and social services which have been kidnapping children from loving parents on an extraordinary and gathering scale on the road to the end of parenthood altogether. Children from loving homes are stolen and kidnapped by the state and put into the 'care' (inversion) of the local authority through council homes, foster parents and forced adoption. At the same time children are allowed to be abused without response while many are under council 'care'. UKColumn highlighted the Common Purpose connection between South Yorkshire Police and Rotherham council officers in the case of the scandal in that area of the sexual exploitation of children to which the authorities turned not one blind eye, but both:

> We were alarmed to discover that the Chief Executive, the Strategic Director of Children and Young People's Services, the Manager for the Local Strategic Partnership, the Community Cohesion Manager, the Cabinet Member for Cohesion, the Chief Constable and his predecessor had all attended Leadership training courses provided by the pseudo-charity Common Purpose.

Once 'change agents' have secured positions of hire and fire within any organisation things start to move very quickly. Personnel are then hired and fired on the basis of whether they will work towards the agenda the change agent represents. If they do they are rapidly promoted even though they may be incompetent. Those more qualified and skilled who are pre-Common Purpose 'old school' see their careers stall and even disappear. This has been happening for decades in every institution of state, police, 'health' and social services and all of them have been transformed as a result in their attitudes to their jobs and the public. Medical professions, including nursing, which were once vocations for the caring now employ many cold, callous and couldn't give a shit personality types. The UKColumn investigation concluded:

> By blurring the boundaries between people, professions, public and private sectors, responsibility and accountability, Common Purpose encourages 'graduates' to believe that as new selected leaders, they can work together, outside of the established political and social structures, to achieve a paradigm shift or CHANGE – so called 'Leading Beyond Authority'. In doing so, the allegiance of the individual becomes 'reframed' on CP colleagues and their NETWORK.

Reframing the Face-Nappies

Nowhere has this process been more obvious than in the police where recruitment of psychopaths and development of unquestioning mind-controlled group-thinkers have transformed law enforcement into a politically-correct 'Woke' joke and a travesty of what should be public service. Today they wear their face-nappies like good little gofers and enforce 'Covid' rules which are fascism under another name. Alongside the specifically-recruited psychopaths we have software minds incapable of free thought. Brian Gerrish again:

An example is the policeman who would not get on a bike for a press photo because he had not done the cycling proficiency course. Normal people say this is political correctness gone mad. Nothing could be further from the truth. The policeman has been reframed, and in his reality it is perfect common sense not to get on the bike 'because he hasn't done the cycling course'.

Another example of this is where the police would not rescue a boy from a pond until they had taken advice from above on the 'risk assessment'. A normal person would have arrived, perhaps thought of the risk for a moment, and dived in. To the police now 'reframed', they followed 'normal' procedure.

There are shocking cases of reframed ambulance crews doing the same. Sheer unthinking stupidity of London Face-Nappies headed by Common Purpose graduate Cressida Dick can be seen in their behaviour at a vigil in March, 2021, for a murdered woman, Sarah Everard. A police officer had been charged with the crime. Anyone with a brain would have left the vigil alone in the circumstances. Instead they 'manhandled' women to stop them breaking 'Covid rules' to betray classic reframing. Minds in the thrall of perception control have no capacity for seeing a situation on its merits and acting accordingly. 'Rules is rules' is their only mind-set. My father used to say that rules and regulations are for the guidance of the intelligent and the blind obedience of the idiot. Most of the intelligent, decent, coppers have gone leaving only the other kind and a few old school for whom the job must be a daily nightmare. The combination of psychopaths and rule-book software minds has been clearly on public display in the 'Covid' era with automaton robots in uniform imposing fascistic 'Covid' regulations on the population without any personal initiative or judging situations on their merits. There are thousands of examples around the world, but I'll make my point with the infamous Derbyshire police in the English East Midlands – the ones who think pouring dye into beauty spots and using drones to track people walking in the countryside away from anyone is called 'policing'. To them there are rules decreed by the government which they have to enforce and in their bewildered state a group gathering in a closed space and someone walking alone in the countryside are the same thing. It is beyond idiocy and enters the realm of clinical insanity.

Police officers in Derbyshire said they were ‘horrified’ – *horrified* – to find 15 to 20 ‘irresponsible’ kids playing a football match at a closed leisure centre ‘in breach of coronavirus restrictions’. When they saw the police the kids ran away leaving their belongings behind and the reframed men and women of Derbyshire police were seeking to establish their identities with a view to fining their parents. The most natural thing for youngsters to do – kicking a ball about – is turned into a criminal activity and enforced by the moronic software programs of Derbyshire police. You find the same mentality in every country. These barely conscious ‘horrified’ officers said they had to take action because ‘we need to ensure these rules are being followed’ and ‘it is of the utmost importance that you ensure your children are following the rules and regulations for Covid-19’. Had any of them done ten seconds of research to see if this parroting of their masters’ script could be supported by any evidence? Nope. Reframed people don’t think – others think for them and that’s the whole idea of reframing. I have seen police officers one after the other repeating without question word for word what officialdom tells them just as I have seen great swathes of the public doing the same. Ask either for ‘their’ opinion and out spews what they have been told to think by the official narrative. Police and public may seem to be in different groups, but their mentality is the same. Most people do whatever they are told in fear not doing so or because they believe what officialdom tells them; almost the entirety of the police do what they are told for the same reason. Ultimately it’s the tiny inner core of the global Cult that’s telling both what to do.

So Derbyshire police were ‘horrified’. Oh, really? Why did they think those kids were playing football? It was to relieve the psychological consequences of lockdown and being denied human contact with their friends and interaction, touch and discourse vital to human psychological health. Being denied this month after month has dismantled the psyche of many children and young people as depression and suicide have exploded. Were Derbyshire police *horrified by that*? Are you kidding? Reframed people don’t have those mental and emotional processes that can see how the impact on the psychological health of youngsters is far more dangerous than any 'virus' even if you take the mendacious official figures to be true. The reframed are told (programmed) how to act and so they do. The Derbyshire Chief Constable in the first period of lockdown when the black dye and drones nonsense was going on was Peter Goodman. He was the man who severed the connection between his force and the Derbyshire Constabulary *Male Voice* Choir when he decided that it was not inclusive enough to allow women to join. The fact it was a male voice choir making a particular sound produced by male voices seemed to elude a guy who terrifyingly ran policing in Derbyshire. He retired weeks after his force was condemned as disgraceful by former Supreme Court Justice Jonathan Sumption for their behaviour over extreme lockdown impositions. Goodman was replaced by his deputy Rachel Swann who was in charge when her officers were 'horrified'. The police statement over the boys committing the hanging-offence of playing football included the line about the youngsters being 'irresponsible in the times we are all living through' missing the point that the real relevance of the 'times we are all living through' is the imposition of fascism enforced by psychopaths and reframed minds of police officers playing such a vital part in establishing the fascist tyranny that their own children and grandchildren will have to live in their entire lives. As a definition of insanity that is hard to beat although it might be run close by imposing masks on people that can have a serious effect on their health while wearing a face nappy all day themselves. Once again public and police do it for the same reason – the authorities tell them to and who are they to have the self-respect to say no?

Wokers in uniform

How reframed do you have to be to arrest a *six-year-old* and take him to court for *picking a flower* while waiting for a bus? Brain dead police and officialdom did just that in North Carolina where criminal proceedings happen regularly for children under nine. Attorney Julie Boyer gave the six-year-old crayons and a colouring book during the ‘flower’ hearing while the ‘adults’ decided his fate. County Chief District Court Judge Jay Corpening asked: ‘Should a child that believes in Santa Claus, the Easter Bunny and the tooth fairy be making life-altering decisions?’ Well, of course not, but common sense has no meaning when you have a common purpose and a reframed mind. Treating children in this way, and police operating in American schools, is all part of the psychological preparation for children to accept a police state as normal all their adult lives. The same goes for all the cameras and biometric tracking technology in schools. Police training is focused on reframing them as snowflake Wokers and this is happening in the military. Pentagon top brass said that ‘training sessions on extremism’ were needed for troops who asked why they were so focused on the Capitol Building riot when Black Lives Matter riots were ignored. What’s the difference between them some apparently and rightly asked. Actually, there is a difference. Five people died in the Capitol riot, only one through violence, and that was a police officer shooting an unarmed protestor. BLM riots killed at least 25 people and cost billions. Asking the question prompted the psychopaths and reframed minds that run the Pentagon to say that more ‘education’ (programming) was needed. Troop training is all based on psychological programming to make them fodder for the Cult – ‘Military men are just dumb, stupid animals to be used as pawns in foreign policy’ as Cult-to-his-DNA former Secretary of State Henry Kissinger famously said. Governments see the police in similar terms and it’s time for those among them who can see this to defend the people and stop being enforcers of the Cult agenda upon the people.

The US military, like the country itself, is being targeted for destruction through a long list of Woke impositions. Cult-owned gaga ‘President’ Biden signed an executive order when he took office to allow taxpayer money to pay for transgender surgery for active military personnel and veterans. Are you a man soldier? No, I’m a LGBTQIA+ with a hint of Skoliosexual and Spectrasexual. Oh, good man. Bad choice of words you bigot. The Pentagon announced in March, 2021, the appointment of the first ‘diversity and inclusion officer' for US Special Forces. Richard Torres-Estrada arrived with the publication of a 'D&I Strategic Plan which will guide the enterprise-wide effort to institutionalize and sustain D&I'. If you think a Special Forces 'Strategic Plan' should have something to do with defending America you haven't been paying attention. Defending Woke is now the military's new role. Torres-Estrada has posted images comparing Donald Trump with Adolf Hitler and we can expect no bias from him as a representative of the supposedly non-political Pentagon. Cable news host Tucker Carlson said: 'The Pentagon is now the Yale faculty lounge but with cruise missiles.' Meanwhile Secretary of Defense Lloyd Austin, a board member of weapons-maker Raytheon with stock and compensation interests in October, 2020, worth $1.4 million, said he was purging the military of the 'enemy within' – anyone who isn't Woke and supports Donald Trump. Austin refers to his targets as 'racist extremists' while in true Woke fashion being himself a racist extremist. Pentagon documents pledge to 'eradicate, eliminate and conquer all forms of racism, sexism and homophobia'. The definitions of these are decided by 'diversity and inclusion committees' peopled by those who see racism, sexism and homophobia in every situation and opinion. Woke (the Cult) is dismantling the US military and purging testosterone as China expands its military and gives its troops 'masculinity training'. How do we think that is going to end when this is all Cult coordinated? The US military, like the British military, is controlled by Woke and spineless top brass who just go along with it out of personal career interests.

'Woke' means fast asleep

Mind control and perception manipulation techniques used on individuals to create group-think have been unleashed on the global population in general. As a result many have no capacity to see the obvious fascist agenda being installed all around them or what 'Covid' is really all about. Their brains are firewalled like a computer system not to process certain concepts, thoughts and realisations that are bad for the Cult. The young are most targeted as the adults they will be when the whole fascist global state is planned to be fully implemented. They need to be prepared for total compliance to eliminate all pushback from entire generations. The Cult has been pouring billions into taking complete control of 'education' from schools to universities via its operatives and corporations and not least Bill Gates as always. The plan has been to transform 'education' institutions into programming centres for the mentality of 'Woke'. James McConnell, professor of psychology at the University of Michigan, wrote in *Psychology Today* in 1970:

> The day has come when we can combine sensory deprivation with drugs, hypnosis, and astute manipulation of reward and punishment, to gain almost absolute control over an individual's behaviour. It should then be possible to achieve a very rapid and highly effective type of brainwashing that would allow us to make dramatic changes in a person's behaviour and personality ...
>
> … We should reshape society so that we all would be trained from birth to want to do what society wants us to do. We have the techniques to do it... no-one owns his own personality you acquired, and there's no reason to believe you should have the right to refuse to acquire a new personality if your old one is anti-social.

This was the potential for mass brainwashing in 1970 and the mentality there displayed captures the arrogant psychopathy that drives it forward. I emphasise that not all young people have succumbed to Woke programming and those that haven't are incredibly impressive people given that today's young are the most perceptually-targeted generations in history with all the technology now involved. Vast swathes of the young generations, however, have fallen into the spell – and that's what it is – of Woke. The Woke mentality and perceptual program is founded on *inversion* and you will appreciate later why that is so significant. Everything with Woke is inverted and the opposite of what it is claimed to be. Woke was a term used in African-American culture from the 1900s and referred to an awareness of social and racial justice. This is not the meaning of the modern version or 'New Woke' as I call it in *The Answer*. Oh, no, Woke today means something very different no matter how much Wokers may seek to hide that and insist Old Woke and New

Woke are the same. See if you find any ‘awareness of social justice’ here in the modern variety:

- Woke demands ‘inclusivity’ while excluding anyone with a different opinion and calls for mass censorship to silence other views.
- Woke claims to stand against oppression when imposing oppression is the foundation of all that it does. It is the driver of political correctness which is nothing more than a Cult invention to manipulate the population to silence itself.
- Woke believes itself to be ‘liberal’ while pursuing a global society that can only be described as fascist (see ‘anti-fascist’ fascist Antifa).
- Woke calls for ‘social justice’ while spreading injustice wherever it goes against the common ‘enemy’ which can be easily identified as a differing view.
- Woke is supposed to be a metaphor for ‘awake’ when it is solid-gold asleep and deep in a Cult-induced coma that meets the criteria for ‘off with the fairies’.

I state these points as obvious facts if people only care to look. I don’t do this with a sense of condemnation. We need to appreciate that the onslaught of perceptual programming on the young has been incessant and merciless. I can understand why so many have been reframed, or, given their youth, framed from the start to see the world as the Cult demands. The Cult has had access to their minds day after day in its ‘education’ system for their entire formative years. Perception is formed from information received and the Cult-created system is a life-long download of information delivered to elicit a particular perception, thus behaviour. The more this has expanded into still new extremes in recent decades and ever-increasing censorship has deleted other opinions and information why wouldn’t that lead to a perceptual reframing on a mass scale? I have described already cradle-to-grave programming and in more recent times the targeting of young minds from birth to adulthood has entered the stratosphere. This has taken the form of skewing what is ‘taught’ to fit the Cult agenda and the omnipresent techniques of group-think to isolate non-believers and pressure them into line. There has always been a tendency to follow the herd, but we really are in a new world now in relation to that. We have parents who can see the ‘Covid’ hoax told by their children not to stop them wearing masks at school, being ‘Covid’ tested or having the ‘vaccine’ in fear of the peer-pressure consequences of being different. What is ‘peer-pressure’ if not pressure to conform to group-think? Renegade Minds never group-think and always retain a set of perceptions that are unique to them. Group-think is always underpinned by consequences for not group-thinking. Abuse now aimed at those refusing DNA-manipulating ‘Covid vaccines’ are a potent example of this. The biggest pressure to conform comes from the very group which is itself being manipulated. ‘I am programmed to be part of a hive mind and so you must be.’

Woke control structures in ‘education’ now apply to every mainstream organisation. Those at the top of the ‘education’ hierarchy (the Cult) decide the policy. This is imposed on governments through the Cult network; governments impose it on schools, colleges and universities; their leadership impose the policy on teachers and academics and they impose it on children and students. At any level where there is resistance, perhaps from a teacher or university lecturer, they are targeted by the authorities and often fired. Students themselves regularly demand the dismissal of academics (increasingly few) at odds with the narrative that the students have been programmed to believe in. It is quite a thought that students who are being targeted by the Cult become so consumed by programmed group-think that they launch protests and demand the removal of those who are trying to push back against those targeting the students. Such is the scale of perceptual inversion. We see this with ‘Covid’ programming as the Cult imposes the rules via psycho-psychologists and governments on shops, transport companies and businesses which impose them on their staff who impose them on their customers who pressure Pushbackers to conform to the will of the Cult which is in the process of destroying them and their families. Scan all aspects of society and you will see the same sequence every time.

Fact free Woke and hijacking the 'left'

There is no more potent example of this than 'Woke', a mentality only made possible by the deletion of factual evidence by an 'education' system seeking to produce an ever more uniform society. Why would you bother with facts when you don't know any? Deletion of credible history both in volume and type is highly relevant. Orwell said: 'Who controls the past controls the future: who controls the present controls the past.' They who control the perception of the past control the perception of the future and they who control the present control the perception of the past through the writing and deleting of history. Why would you oppose the imposition of Marxism in the name of Wokeism when you don't know that Marxism cost at least 100 million lives in the 20th century alone? Watch videos and read reports in which Woker generations are asked basic historical questions – it's mind-blowing. A survey of 2,000 people found that six percent of millennials (born approximately early1980s to early 2000s) believed the Second World War (1939-1945) broke out with the assassination of President Kennedy (in 1963) and one in ten thought Margaret Thatcher was British Prime Minister at the time. She was in office between 1979 and 1990. We are in a post-fact society. Provable facts are no defence against the fascism of political correctness or Silicon Valley censorship. Facts don't matter anymore as we have witnessed with the 'Covid' hoax. Sacrificing uniqueness to the Woke group-think religion is all you are required to do and that means thinking for yourself is the biggest Woke no, no. All religions are an expression of group-think and censorship and Woke is just another religion with an orthodoxy defended by group-think and censorship. Burned at the stake becomes burned on Twitter which leads back eventually to burned at the stake as Woke humanity regresses to ages past.

The biggest Woke inversion of all is its creators and funders. I grew up in a traditional left of centre political household on a council estate in Leicester in the 1950s and 60s – you know, the left that challenged the power of wealth-hoarding elites and threats to freedom of speech and opinion. In those days students went on marches defending freedom of speech while today's Wokers march for its deletion. What on earth could have happened? Those very elites (collectively the Cult) that we opposed in my youth and early life have funded into existence the antithesis of that former left and hijacked the 'brand' while inverting everything it ever stood for. We have a mentality that calls itself 'liberal' and 'progressive' while acting like fascists. Cult billionaires and their corporations have funded themselves into control of 'education' to ensure that Woke programming is unceasing throughout the formative years of children and young people and that non-Wokers are isolated (that word again) whether they be students, teachers or college professors. The Cult has funded into existence the now colossal global network of Woke organisations that have spawned and promoted all the 'causes' on the Cult wish-list for global transformation and turned Wokers into demanders of them. Does anyone really think it's a coincidence that the Cult agenda for humanity is a carbon (sorry) copy of the societal transformations desired by Woke?? These are only some of them:

Political correctness: The means by which the Cult deletes all public debates that it knows it cannot win if we had the free-flow of information and evidence.

Human-caused 'climate change': The means by which the Cult seeks to transform society into a globally-controlled dictatorship imposing its will over the fine detail of everyone's lives 'to save the planet' which doesn't actually need saving.

Transgender obsession: Preparing collective perception to accept the 'new human' which would not have genders because it would be created technologically and not through procreation. I'll have much more on this in Human 2.0.

Race obsession: The means by which the Cult seeks to divide and rule the population by triggering racial division through the perception that society is more racist than ever when the opposite is the case. Is it perfect in that regard? No. But to compare today with the racism of apartheid and segregation brought to an end by the civil rights movement in the 1960s is to insult the memory of that movement and inspirations like Martin Luther King. Why is the 'anti-racism' industry (which it is) so dominated by privileged white people?

White supremacy: This is a label used by privileged white people to demonise poor and deprived white people pushing back on tyranny to marginalise and destroy them. White people are being especially targeted as the dominant race by number within Western society which the Cult seeks to transform in its image. If you want to change a society you must weaken and undermine its biggest group and once you have done that by using the other groups you next turn on them to do the same … 'Then they came for the Jews and I was not a Jew so I did nothing.'

Mass migration: The mass movement of people from the Middle East, Africa and Asia into Europe, from the south into the United States and from Asia into Australia are another way the Cult seeks to dilute the racial, cultural and political influence of white people on Western society. White people ask why their governments appear to be working against them while being politically and culturally biased towards incoming cultures. Well, here's your answer. In the same way sexually 'straight' people, men and women, ask why the authorities are biased against them in favour of other sexualities. The answer is the same – that's the way the Cult wants it to be for very sinister motives.

These are all central parts of the Cult agenda and central parts of the Woke agenda and Woke was created and continues to be funded to an immense degree by Cult billionaires and corporations. If anyone begins to say 'coincidence' the syllables should stick in their throat.

Billionaire 'social justice warriors'

Joe Biden is a 100 percent-owned asset of the Cult and the Wokers' man in the White House whenever he can remember his name and for however long he lasts with his rapidly diminishing cognitive function. Even walking up the steps of an aircraft without falling on his arse would appear to be a challenge. He's not an empty-shell puppet or anything. From the minute Biden took office (or the Cult did) he began his executive orders promoting the Woke wish-list. You will see the Woke agenda imposed ever more severely because it's really the *Cult* agenda. Woke organisations and activist networks spawned by the Cult are funded to the extreme so long as they promote what the Cult wants to happen. Woke is funded to promote 'social justice' by billionaires who become billionaires by destroying social justice. The social justice mantra is only a cover for dismantling social justice and funded by billionaires that couldn't give a damn about social justice. Everything makes sense when you see that. One of Woke's premier funders is Cult billionaire financier George Soros who said: 'I am basically there to make money, I cannot and do not look at the social consequences of what I do.' This is the same Soros who has given more than $32 billion to his Open Society Foundations global Woke network and funded Black Lives Matter, mass immigration into Europe and the United States, transgender activism, climate change activism, political correctness and groups targeting 'white supremacy' in the form of privileged white thugs that dominate Antifa. What a scam it all is and when you are dealing with the unquestioning fact-free zone of Woke scamming them is child's play. All you need to pull it off in all these organisations are a few in-the-know agents of the Cult and an army of naïve, reframed, uninformed, narcissistic, know-nothings convinced of their own self-righteousness, self-purity and virtue.

Soros and fellow billionaires and billionaire corporations have poured hundreds of millions into Black Lives Matter and connected groups and promoted them to a global audience. None of this is motivated by caring about black people. These are the billionaires that have controlled and exploited a system that leaves millions of black people in abject poverty and deprivation which they do absolutely nothing to address. The same Cult networks funding BLM were behind the *slave trade!* Black Lives Matter hijacked a phrase that few would challenge and they have turned this laudable concept into a political weapon to divide society. You know that BLM is a fraud when it claims that *All* Lives Matter, the most inclusive statement of all, is 'racist'. BLM and its Cult masters don't want to end racism. To them it's a means to an end to control all of humanity never mind the colour, creed, culture or background. What has destroying the nuclear family got to do with ending racism? Nothing – but that is one of the goals of BLM and also happens to be a goal of the Cult as I have been exposing in my books for decades. Stealing children from loving parents and giving schools ever more power to override parents is part of that same agenda. BLM is a Marxist organisation and why would that not be the case when the Cult created Marxism *and* BLM? Patrisse Cullors, a BLM co-founder, said in a 2015 video that she and her fellow organisers, including co-founder Alicia Garza, are 'trained Marxists'. The lady known after marriage as Patrisse Khan-Cullors bought a $1.4 million home in 2021 in one of the whitest areas of California with a black population of just 1.6 per cent and has so far bought *four* high-end homes for a total of $3.2 million. How very Marxist. There must be a bit of spare in the BLM coffers, however, when Cult corporations and billionaires have handed over the best part of $100 million. Many black people can see that Black Lives Matter is not working for them, but against them, and this is still more confirmation. Black journalist Jason Whitlock, who had his account suspended by Twitter for simply linking to the story about the 'Marxist's' home buying spree, said that BLM leaders are 'making millions of dollars off the backs of these dead black men who they wouldn't spit on if they were on fire and alive'.

Black Lies Matter

Cult assets and agencies came together to promote BLM in the wake of the death of career criminal George Floyd who had been jailed a number of times including for forcing his way into the home of a black woman with others in a raid in which a gun was pointed at her stomach. Floyd was filmed being held in a Minneapolis street in 2020 with the knee of a police officer on his neck and he subsequently died. It was an appalling thing for the officer to do, but the same technique has been used by police on peaceful protestors of lockdown without any outcry from the Woke brigade. As unquestioning supporters of the Cult agenda Wokers have supported lockdown and all the 'Covid' claptrap while attacking anyone standing up to the tyranny imposed in its name. Court documents would later include details of an autopsy on Floyd by County Medical Examiner Dr Andrew Baker who concluded that Floyd had taken a fatal level of the drug fentanyl. None of this mattered to fact-free, question-free, Woke. Floyd's death was followed by worldwide protests against police brutality amid calls to defund the police. Throwing babies out with the bathwater is a Woke speciality. In the wake of the murder of British woman Sarah Everard a Green Party member of the House of Lords, Baroness Jones of Moulescoomb (Nincompoopia would have been better), called for a 6pm curfew for all men. This would be in breach of the Geneva Conventions on war crimes which ban collective punishment, but that would never have crossed the black and white Woke mind of Baroness Nincompoopia who would have been far too convinced of her own self-righteousness to compute such details. Many American cities did defund the police in the face of Floyd riots and after $15 million was deleted from the police budget in Washington DC under useless Woke mayor Muriel Bowser car-jacking alone rose by 300 percent and within six months the US capital recorded its highest murder rate in 15 years. The same happened in Chicago and other cities in line with the Cult/Soros plan to bring fear to streets and neighbourhoods by reducing the police, releasing violent criminals and not prosecuting crime. This is the mob-rule agenda that I have warned in the books was coming for so long. Shootings in the area of Minneapolis where Floyd was arrested increased by 2,500 percent compared with the year before. Defunding the police over George Floyd has led to a big increase in dead people with many of them black. Police protection for politicians making these decisions stayed the same or increased as you would expect from professional hypocrites. The Cult doesn't actually want to abolish the police. It wants to abolish local control over the police and hand it to federal government as the psychopaths advance the Hunger Games Society. Many George Floyd protests turned into violent riots with black stores and businesses destroyed by fire and looting across America fuelled by Black Lives Matter. Woke doesn't do irony. If you want civil rights you must loot the liquor store and the supermarket and make off with a smart TV. It's the only way.

It's not a race war – it's a class war

Black people are patronised by privileged blacks and whites alike and told they are victims of white supremacy. I find it extraordinary to watch privileged blacks supporting the very system and bloodline networks behind the slave trade and parroting the same Cult-serving manipulative crap of their privileged white, often billionaire, associates. It is indeed not a race war but a class war and colour is just a diversion. Black Senator Cory Booker and black Congresswoman Maxine Waters, more residents of Nincompoopia, personify this. Once you tell people they are victims of someone else you devalue both their own responsibility for their plight and the power they have to impact on their reality and experience. Instead we have: 'You are only in your situation because of whitey – turn on them and everything will change.' It won't change. Nothing changes in our lives unless *we* change it. Crucial to that is never seeing yourself as a victim and always as the creator of your reality. Life is a simple sequence of choice and consequence. Make different choices and you create different consequences. *You* have to make those choices – not Black Lives Matter, the Woke Mafia and anyone else that seeks to dictate your life. Who are they these Wokers, an emotional and psychological road traffic accident, to tell you what to do? Personal empowerment is the last thing the Cult and its Black Lives Matter want black people or anyone else to have. They claim to be defending the underdog while *creating* and perpetuating the underdog. The Cult's worst nightmare is human unity and if they are going to keep blacks, whites and every other race under economic servitude and control then the focus must be diverted from what they have in common to what they can be manipulated to believe divides them. Blacks have to be told that their poverty and plight is the fault of the white bloke living on the street in the same poverty and with the same plight they are experiencing. The difference is that your plight black people is due to him, a white supremacist with 'white privilege' living on the street. Don't unite as one human family against your mutual oppressors and suppressors – fight the oppressor with the white face who is as financially deprived as you are. The Cult knows that as its 'Covid' agenda moves into still new levels of extremism people are going to respond and it has been spreading the seeds of disunity everywhere to stop a united response to the evil that targets *all of us*.

Racist attacks on 'whiteness' are getting ever more outrageous and especially through the American Democratic Party which has an appalling history for anti-black racism. Barack Obama, Joe Biden, Hillary Clinton and Nancy Pelosi all eulogised about Senator Robert Byrd at his funeral in 2010 after a nearly 60-year career in Congress. Byrd was a brutal Ku Klux Klan racist and a violent abuser of Cathy O'Brien in MKUltra. He said he would never fight in the military 'with a negro by my side' and 'rather I should die a thousand times, and see Old Glory trampled in the dirt never to rise again, than to see this beloved land of ours become degraded by race mongrels, a throwback to the blackest specimen from the wilds'. Biden called Byrd a 'very close friend and mentor'. These 'Woke' hypocrites are not anti-racist they are anti-poor and anti-people not of their perceived class. Here is an illustration of the scale of anti-white racism to which we have now descended. Seriously Woke and moronic *New York Times* contributor Damon Young described whiteness as a 'virus' that 'like other viruses will not die until there are no bodies left for it to infect'. He went on: '… the only way to stop it is to locate it, isolate it, extract it, and kill it.' Young can say that as a black man with no consequences when a white man saying the same in reverse would be facing a jail sentence. *That's* racism. We had super-Woke numbskull senators Tammy Duckworth and Mazie Hirono saying they would object to future Biden Cabinet appointments if he did not nominate more Asian Americans and Pacific Islanders. Never mind the ability of the candidate what do they look like? Duckworth said: 'I will vote for racial minorities and I will vote for LGBTQ, but anyone else I'm not voting for.' Appointing people on the grounds of race is illegal, but that was not a problem for this ludicrous pair. They were on-message and that's a free pass in any situation.

Critical race racism

White children are told at school they are intrinsically racist as they are taught the divisive 'critical race theory'. This claims that the law and legal institutions are inherently racist and that race is a socially constructed concept used by white people to further their economic and political interests at the expense of people of colour. White is a 'virus' as we've seen. Racial inequality results from 'social, economic, and legal differences that white people create between races to maintain white interests which leads to poverty and criminality in minority communities'. I must tell that to the white guy sleeping on the street. The principal of East Side Community School in New York sent white parents a manifesto that called on them to become 'white traitors' and advocate for full 'white abolition'. These people are teaching your kids when they urgently need a psychiatrist. The 'school' included a chart with 'eight white identities' that ranged from 'white supremacist' to 'white abolition' and defined the behaviour white people must follow to end 'the regime of whiteness'. Woke blacks and their privileged white associates are acting exactly like the slave owners of old and Ku Klux Klan racists like Robert Byrd. They are too full of their own self-purity to see that, but it's true. Racism is not a body type; it's a state of mind that can manifest through any colour, creed or culture.

Another racial fraud is *'equity'*. Not equality of treatment and opportunity – equity. It's a term spun as equality when it means something very different. Equality in its true sense is a raising up while 'equity' is a race to the bottom. Everyone in the same level of poverty is 'equity'. Keep everyone down – that's equity. The Cult doesn't want anyone in the human family to be empowered and BLM leaders, like all these 'anti-racist' organisations, continue their privileged, pampered existence by perpetuating the perception of gathering racism. When is the last time you heard an 'anti-racist' or 'anti-Semitism' organisation say that acts of racism and discrimination have *fallen?* It's not in the interests of their fund-raising and power to influence and the same goes for the professional soccer anti-racism operation, Kick It Out. Two things confirmed that the Black Lives Matter riots in the summer of 2020 were Cult creations. One was that while anti-lockdown protests were condemned in this same period for 'transmitting 'Covid' the authorities supported mass gatherings of Black Lives Matter supporters. I even saw self-deluding people claiming to be doctors say the two types of protest were not the same. No – the non-existent 'Covid' was in favour of lockdowns and attacked those that protested against them while 'Covid' supported Black Lives Matter and kept well away from its protests. The whole thing was a joke and as lockdown protestors were arrested, often brutally, by reframed Face-Nappies we had the grotesque sight of police officers taking the knee to Black Lives Matter, a Cult-funded Marxist organisation that supports violent riots and wants to destroy the nuclear family and white people.

He's not white? Shucks!

Woke obsession with race was on display again when ten people were shot dead in Boulder, Colorado, in March, 2021. Cult-owned Woke TV channels like CNN said the shooter appeared to be a white man and Wokers were on Twitter condemning 'violent white men' with the usual mantras. Then the shooter's name was released as Ahmad Al Aliwi Alissa, an anti-Trump Arab-American, and the sigh of disappointment could be heard five miles away. Never mind that ten people were dead and what that meant for their families. Race baiting was all that mattered to these sick Cult-serving people like Barack Obama who exploited the deaths to further divide America on racial grounds which is his job for the Cult. This is the man that 'racist' white Americans made the first black president of the United States and then gave him a second term. Not-very-bright Obama has become filthy rich on the back of that and today appears to have a big influence on the Biden administration. Even so he's still a downtrodden black man and a victim of white supremacy. This disingenuous fraud reveals the contempt he has for black people when he puts on a Deep South Alabama accent whenever he talks to them, no, *at* them.

Another BLM red flag was how the now fully-Woke (fully-Cult) and fully-virtue-signalled professional soccer authorities had their teams taking the knee before every match in support of Marxist Black Lives Matter. Soccer authorities and clubs displayed 'Black Lives Matter' on the players' shirts and flashed the name on electronic billboards around the pitch. Any fans that condemned what is a Freemasonic taking-the-knee ritual were widely condemned as you would expect from the Woke virtue-signallers of professional sport and the now fully-Woke media. We have reverse racism in which you are banned from criticising any race or culture except for white people for whom anything goes – say what you like, no problem. What has this got to do with racial harmony and equality? We've had black supremacists from Black Lives Matter telling white people to fall to their knees in the street and apologise for their white supremacy. Black supremacists acting like white supremacist slave owners of the past couldn't breach their self-obsessed, race-obsessed sense of self-purity. Joe Biden appointed a race-obsessed black supremacist Kristen Clarke to head the Justice Department Civil Rights Division. Clarke claimed that blacks are endowed with 'greater mental, physical and spiritual abilities' than whites. If anyone reversed that statement they would be vilified. Clarke is on-message so no problem. She's never seen a black-white situation in which the black figure is anything but a virtuous victim and she heads the Civil Rights Division which should treat everyone the same or it isn't civil rights. Another perception of the Renegade Mind: If something or someone is part of the Cult agenda they will be supported by Woke governments and media no matter what. If they're not, they will be condemned and censored. It really is that simple and so racist Clarke prospers despite (make that because of) her racism.

The end of culture

Biden's administration is full of such racial, cultural and economic bias as the Cult requires the human family to be divided into warring factions. We are now seeing racially-segregated graduations and everything, but everything, is defined through the lens of perceived 'racism. We have 'racist' mathematics, 'racist' food and even 'racist' *plants*. World famous Kew Gardens in London said it was changing labels on plants and flowers to tell its pre-'Covid' more than two million visitors a year how racist they are. Kew director Richard Deverell said this was part of an effort to 'move quickly to decolonise collections' after they were approached by one Ajay Chhabra 'an actor with an insight into how sugar cane was linked to slavery'. They are *plants* you idiots. 'Decolonisation' in the Woke manual really means colonisation of society with its mentality and by extension colonisation by the Cult. We are witnessing a new Chinese-style 'Cultural Revolution' so essential to the success of all

Marxist takeovers. Our cultural past and traditions have to be swept away to allow a new culture to be built-back-better. Woke targeting of long-standing Western cultural pillars including historical monuments and cancelling of historical figures is what happened in the Mao revolution in China which 'purged remnants of capitalist and traditional elements from Chinese society' and installed Maoism as the dominant ideology'. For China see the Western world today and for 'dominant ideology' see Woke. Better still see Marxism or Maoism. The 'Covid' hoax has specifically sought to destroy the arts and all elements of Western culture from people meeting in a pub or restaurant to closing theatres, music venues, sports stadiums, places of worship and even banning *singing*. Destruction of Western society is also why criticism of any religion is banned except for Christianity which again is the dominant religion as white is the numerically-dominant race. Christianity may be fading rapidly, but its history and traditions are weaved through the fabric of Western society. Delete the pillars and other structures will follow until the whole thing collapses. I am not a Christian defending that religion when I say that. I have no religion. It's just a fact. To this end Christianity has itself been turned Woke to usher its own downfall and its ranks are awash with 'change agents' – knowing and unknowing – at every level including Pope Francis (*definitely* knowing) and the clueless Archbishop of Canterbury Justin Welby (possibly not, but who can be sure?). Woke seeks to coordinate attacks on Western culture, traditions, and ways of life through 'intersectionality' defined as 'the complex, cumulative way in which the effects of multiple forms of discrimination (such as racism, sexism, and classism) combine, overlap, or intersect especially in the experiences of marginalised individuals or groups'. Wade through the Orwellian Woke-speak and this means coordinating disparate groups in a common cause to overthrow freedom and liberal values.

The entire structure of public institutions has been infested with Woke – government at all levels, political parties, police, military, schools, universities, advertising, media and trade unions. This abomination has been achieved through the Cult web by appointing

Wokers to positions of power and battering non-Wokers into line through intimidation, isolation and threats to their job. Many have been fired in the wake of the empathy-deleted, vicious hostility of 'social justice' Wokers and the desire of gutless, spineless employers to virtue-signal their Wokeness. Corporations are filled with Wokers today, most notably those in Silicon Valley. Ironically at the top they are not Woke at all. They are only exploiting the mentality their Cult masters have created and funded to censor and enslave while the Wokers cheer them on until it's their turn. Thus the Woke 'liberal left' is an inversion of the traditional liberal left. Campaigning for justice on the grounds of power and wealth distribution has been replaced by campaigning for identity politics. The genuine traditional left would never have taken money from today's billionaire abusers of fairness and justice and nor would the billionaires have wanted to fund that genuine left. It would not have been in their interests to do so. The division of opinion in those days was between the haves and have nots. This all changed with Cult manipulated and funded identity politics. The division of opinion today is between Wokers and non-Wokers and not income brackets. Cult corporations and their billionaires may have taken wealth disparity to cataclysmic levels of injustice, but as long as they speak the language of Woke, hand out the dosh to the Woke network and censor the enemy they are 'one of us'. Billionaires who don't give a damn about injustice are laughing at them till their bellies hurt. Wokers are not even close to self-aware enough to see that. The transformed 'left' dynamic means that Wokers who drone on about 'social justice' are funded by billionaires that have destroyed social justice the world over. It's *why* they are billionaires.

The climate con

Nothing encapsulates what I have said more comprehensively than the hoax of human-caused global warming. I have detailed in my books over the years how Cult operatives and organisations were the pump-primers from the start of the climate con. A purpose-built vehicle for this is the Club of Rome established by the Cult in 1968 with the Rockefellers and Rothschilds centrally involved all along. Their gofer frontman Maurice Strong, a Canadian oil millionaire, hosted the Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, in 1992 where the global 'green movement' really expanded in earnest under the guiding hand of the Cult. The Earth Summit established Agenda 21 through the Cult-created-and-owned United Nations to use the illusion of human-caused climate change to justify the transformation of global society to save the world from climate disaster. It is a No-Problem-Reaction-Solution sold through governments, media, schools and universities as whole generations have been terrified into believing that the world was going to end in their lifetimes unless what old people had inflicted upon them was stopped by a complete restructuring of how everything is done. Chill, kids, it's all a hoax. Such restructuring is precisely what the Cult agenda demands (purely by coincidence of course). Today this has been given the codename of the Great Reset which is only an updated term for Agenda 21 and its associated Agenda 2030. The latter, too, is administered through the UN and was voted into being by the General Assembly in 2015. Both 21 and 2030 seek centralised control of all resources and food right down to the raindrops falling on your own land. These are some of the demands of Agenda 21 established in 1992. See if you recognise this society emerging today:

- End national sovereignty
- State planning and management of all land resources, ecosystems, deserts, forests, mountains, oceans and fresh water; agriculture; rural development; biotechnology; and ensuring *'equity'*
- The state to 'define the role' of business and financial resources
- Abolition of private property
- 'Restructuring' the family unit (see BLM)
- Children raised by the state
- People told what their job will be
- Major restrictions on movement
- Creation of 'human settlement zones'

- Mass resettlement as people are forced to vacate land where they live
- Dumbing down education
- Mass global depopulation in pursuit of all the above

The United Nations was created as a Trojan horse for world government. With the climate con of critical importance to promoting that outcome you would expect the UN to be involved. Oh, it's involved all right. The UN is promoting Agenda 21 and Agenda 2030 justified by 'climate change' while also driving the climate hoax through its Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), one of the world's most corrupt organisations. The IPCC has been lying ferociously and constantly since the day it opened its doors with the global media hanging unquestioningly on its every mendacious word. The Green movement is entirely Woke and has long lost its original environmental focus since it was co-opted by the Cult. An obsession with 'global warming' has deleted its values and scrambled its head. I experienced a small example of what I mean on a beautiful country walk that I have enjoyed several times a week for many years. The path merged into the fields and forests and you felt at one with the natural world. Then a 'Green' organisation, the Hampshire and Isle of Wight Wildlife Trust, took over part of the land and proceeded to cut down a large number of trees, including mature ones, to install a horrible big, bright steel 'this-is-ours-stay-out' fence that destroyed the whole atmosphere of this beautiful place. No one with a feel for nature would do that. Day after day I walked to the sound of chainsaws and a magnificent mature weeping willow tree that I so admired was cut down at the base of the trunk. When I challenged a Woke young girl in a green shirt (of course) about this vandalism she replied: 'It's a weeping willow – it will grow back.' This is what people are paying for when they donate to the Hampshire and Isle of Wight Wildlife Trust and many other 'green' organisations today. It is not the environmental movement that I knew and instead has become a support-system – as with Extinction Rebellion – for a very dark agenda.

Private jets for climate justice

The Cult-owned, Gates-funded, World Economic Forum and its founder Klaus Schwab were behind the emergence of Greta Thunberg to harness the young behind the climate agenda and she was invited to speak to the world at … the UN. Schwab published a book, *Covid-19: The Great Reset* in 2020 in which he used the 'Covid' hoax and the climate hoax to lay out a new society straight out of Agenda 21 and Agenda 2030. Bill Gates followed in early 2021 when he took time out from destroying the world to produce a book in his name about the way to save it. Gates flies across the world in private jets and admitted that 'I probably have one of the highest greenhouse gas footprints of anyone on the planet … my personal flying alone is gigantic.' He has also bid for the planet's biggest private jet operator. Other climate change saviours who fly in private jets include John Kerry, the US Special Presidential Envoy for Climate, and actor Leonardo DiCaprio, a 'UN Messenger of Peace with special focus on climate change'. These people are so full of bullshit they could corner the market in manure. We mustn't be sceptical, though, because the Gates book, *How to Avoid a Climate Disaster: The Solutions We Have and the Breakthroughs We Need*, is a genuine attempt to protect the world and not an obvious pile of excrement attributed to a mega-psychopath aimed at selling his masters' plans for humanity. The Gates book and the other shite-pile by Klaus Schwab could have been written by the same person and may well have been. Both use 'climate change' and 'Covid' as the excuses for their new society and by coincidence the Cult's World Economic Forum and Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation promote the climate hoax and hosted Event 201 which pre-empted with a 'simulation' the very 'coronavirus' hoax that would be simulated for real on humanity within weeks. The British 'royal' family is promoting the 'Reset' as you would expect through Prince 'climate change caused the war in Syria' Charles and his hapless son Prince William who said that we must 'reset our relationship with nature and our trajectory as a species' to avoid a climate disaster. Amazing how many promotors of the 'Covid' and 'climate change' control systems are connected to Gates and the World Economic Forum. A 'study' in early 2021 claimed that carbon dioxide emissions must fall by the equivalent of a global lockdown roughly every two years for the next decade to save the planet. The 'study' appeared in the same period that the Schwab mob claimed in a video that lockdowns destroying the lives of billions are good because they make the earth 'quieter' with less 'ambient noise'. They took down the video amid a public backlash for such arrogant, empathy-deleted stupidity You see, however, where they are going with this. Corinne Le Quéré, a professor at the Tyndall Centre for Climate Change Research, University of East Anglia, was lead author of the climate lockdown study, and she writes for … the World Economic Forum. Gates calls in 'his' book for changing 'every aspect of the economy' (long-time Cult agenda) and for humans to eat synthetic 'meat' (predicted in my books) while cows and other farm animals are eliminated. Australian TV host and commentator Alan Jones described what carbon emission targets would mean for farm animals in Australia alone if emissions were reduced as demanded by 35 percent by 2030 and zero by 2050:

> Well, let's take agriculture, the total emissions from agriculture are about 75 million tonnes of carbon dioxide, equivalent. Now reduce that by 35 percent and you have to come down to 50 million tonnes, I've done the maths. So if you take for example 1.5 million cows, you're going to have to reduce the herd by 525,000 [by] 2030, nine years, that's 58,000 cows a year. The beef herd's 30 million, reduce that by 35 percent, that's 10.5 million, which means 1.2 million cattle have to go every year between now and 2030. This is insanity!
>
> There are 75 million sheep. Reduce that by 35 percent, that's 26 million sheep, that's almost 3 million a year. So under the Paris Agreement over 30 million beasts. dairy cows, cattle, pigs and sheep would go. More than 8,000 every minute of every hour for the next decade, do these people know what they're talking about?

Clearly they don't at the level of campaigners, politicians and administrators. The Cult *does* know; that's the outcome it wants. We are faced with not just a war on humanity. Animals and the natural world are being targeted and I have been saying since the 'Covid' hoax began that the plan eventually was to claim that the 'deadly virus' is able to jump from animals, including farm animals and domestic pets, to humans. Just before this book went into production came this story: 'Russia registers world's first Covid-19 vaccine for cats & dogs as makers of Sputnik V warn pets & farm animals could spread virus'. The report said 'top scientists warned that the deadly pathogen could soon begin spreading through homes and farms' and 'the next stage is the infection of farm and domestic animals'. Know the outcome and you'll see the journey. Think what that would mean for animals and keep your eye on a term called zoonosis or zoonotic diseases which transmit between animals and humans. The Cult wants to break the connection between animals and people as it does between people and people. Farm animals fit with the Cult agenda to transform food from natural to synthetic.

The gas of life is killing us

There can be few greater examples of Cult inversion than the condemnation of carbon dioxide as a dangerous pollutant when it is the gas of life. Without it the natural world would be dead and so we would all be dead. We breathe in oxygen and breathe out carbon dioxide while plants produce oxygen and absorb carbon dioxide. It is a perfect symbiotic relationship that the Cult wants to dismantle for reasons I will come to in the final two chapters. Gates, Schwab, other Cult operatives and mindless repeaters, want the world to be 'carbon neutral' by at least 2050 and the earlier the better. 'Zero carbon' is the cry echoed by lunatics calling for 'Zero Covid' when we already have it. These carbon emission targets will deindustrialise the world in accordance with Cult plans – the post-industrial, post-democratic society – and with so-called renewables like solar and wind not coming even close to meeting human energy needs blackouts and cold are inevitable. Texans got the picture in the winter of 2021 when a snow storm stopped wind turbines and solar panels from working and the lights went down along with water which relies on electricity for its supply system. Gates wants everything to be powered by electricity to ensure that his masters have the kill switch to stop all human activity, movement, cooking, water and warmth any time they like. The climate lie is so stupendously inverted that it claims we must urgently reduce carbon dioxide when we *don't have enough*.

Co2 in the atmosphere is a little above 400 parts per million when the optimum for plant growth is 2,000 ppm and when it falls anywhere near 150 ppm the natural world starts to die and so do we. It fell to as low as 280 ppm in an 1880 measurement in Hawaii and rose to 413 ppm in 2019 with industrialisation which is why the planet has become *greener* in the industrial period. How insane then that psychopathic madman Gates is not satisfied only with blocking the rise of Co2. He's funding technology to suck it out of the atmosphere. The reason why will become clear. The industrial era is not destroying the world through Co2 and has instead turned around a potentially disastrous ongoing fall in Co2. Greenpeace co-founder and scientist Patrick Moore walked away from Greenpeace in 1986 and has exposed the green movement for fear-mongering and lies. He said that 500 million years ago there was *17 times* more Co2 in the atmosphere than we have today and levels have been falling for hundreds of millions of years. In the last 150 million years Co2 levels in Earth's atmosphere had reduced by *90 percent*. Moore said that by the time humanity began to unlock carbon dioxide from fossil fuels we were at '38 seconds to midnight' and in that sense: 'Humans are [the Earth's] salvation.' Moore made the point that only half the Co2 emitted by fossil fuels stays in the atmosphere and we should remember that all pollution pouring from chimneys that we are told is carbon dioxide is in fact nothing of the kind. It's pollution. Carbon dioxide is an invisible gas.

William Happer, Professor of Physics at Princeton University and long-time government adviser on climate, has emphasised the Co2 deficiency for maximum growth and food production. Greenhouse growers don't add carbon dioxide for a bit of fun. He said that most of the warming in the last 100 years, after the earth emerged from the super-cold period of the 'Little Ice Age' into a natural warming cycle, was over by 1940. Happer said that a peak year for warming in 1988 can be explained by a 'monster El Nino' which is a natural and cyclical warming of the Pacific that has nothing to do with 'climate change'. He said the effect of Co2 could be compared to painting a wall with red paint in that once two or three coats have been applied it didn't matter how much more you slapped on because the wall will not get much redder. Almost all the effect of the rise in Co2 has already happened, he said, and the volume in the atmosphere would now have to *double* to increase temperature by a single degree. Climate hoaxers know this and they have invented the most ridiculously complicated series of 'feedback' loops to try to overcome this rather devastating fact. You hear puppet Greta going on cluelessly about feedback loops and this is why.

The Sun affects temperature? No you *climate denier*

Some other nonsense to contemplate: Climate graphs show that rises in temperature do not follow rises in Co2 – *it's the other way round* with a lag between the two of some 800 years. If we go back 800 years from present time we hit the Medieval Warm Period when temperatures were higher than now without any industrialisation and this was followed by the Little Ice Age when temperatures plummeted. The world was still emerging from these centuries of serious cold when many climate records began which makes the ever-repeated line of the 'hottest year since records began' meaningless when you are not comparing like with like. The coldest period of the Little Ice Age corresponded with the lowest period of sunspot activity when the Sun was at its least active. Proper scientists will not be at all surprised by this when it confirms the obvious fact that earth temperature is affected by the scale of Sun activity and the energetic power that it subsequently emits; but when is the last time you heard a climate hoaxer talking about the Sun as a source of earth temperature?? Everything has to be focussed on Co2 which makes up just 0.117 percent of so-called greenhouse gases and only a fraction of even that is generated by human activity. The rest is natural. More than *90 percent* of those greenhouse gases are water vapour and clouds (Fig 9). Ban moisture I say. Have you noticed that the climate hoaxers no longer use the polar bear as their promotion image? That's because far from becoming extinct polar bear communities are stable or thriving. Joe Bastardi, American meteorologist, weather forecaster and outspoken critic of the climate lie, documents in his book *The Climate Chronicles* how weather patterns and events claimed to be evidence of climate change have been happening since long before industrialisation: 'What happened before naturally is happening again, as is to be expected given the cyclical nature of the climate due to the design of the planet.' If you read the detailed background to the climate hoax in my other books you will shake your head and wonder how anyone could believe the crap which has spawned a multi-trillion dollar industry based on absolute garbage (see HIV causes AIDs and Sars-Cov-2 causes 'Covid-19'). Climate and 'Covid' have much in common given they have the same source. They both have the contradictory *everything* factor in which everything is explained by reference to them. It's hot – 'it's climate change'. It's cold – 'it's climate change'. I got a sniffle – 'it's Covid'. I haven't got a sniffle – 'it's Covid'. Not having a sniffle has to be a symptom of 'Covid'. Everything is and not having a sniffle is especially dangerous if you are a slow walker. For sheer audacity I offer you a Cambridge University 'study' that actually linked 'Covid' to 'climate change'. It had to happen eventually. They concluded that climate change played a role in 'Covid-19' spreading from animals to humans because … wait for it … I kid you not … *the two groups were forced closer together as populations grow*. Er, that's it. The whole foundation on which this depended was that 'Bats are the likely zoonotic origin of SARS-CoV-1 and SARS-CoV-2'. Well, they are not. They are nothing to do with it. Apart from bats not being the origin and therefore 'climate change' effects on bats being irrelevant I am in awe of their academic insight. Where would we be without them? Not where we are that's for sure.

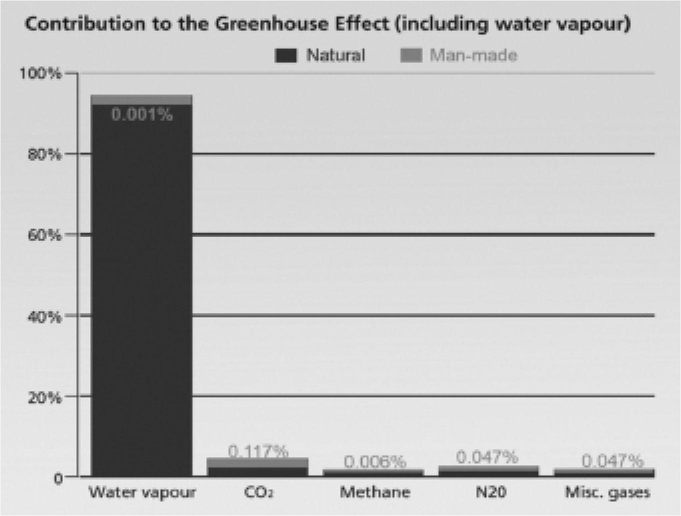


Figure 9: The idea that the gas of life is disastrously changing the climate is an insult to brain cell activity.

One other point about the weather is that climate modification is now well advanced and not every major weather event is natural – or earthquake come to that. I cover this subject at some length in other books. China is openly planning a rapid expansion of its weather modification programme which includes changing the climate in an area more than one and a half times the size of India. China used weather manipulation to ensure clear skies during the 2008 Olympics in Beijing. I have quoted from US military documents detailing how to employ weather manipulation as a weapon of war and they did that in the 1960s and 70s during the conflict in Vietnam with Operation Popeye manipulating monsoon rains for military purposes. Why would there be international treaties on weather modification if it wasn't possible? Of course it is. Weather is energetic information and it can be changed.

How was the climate hoax pulled off? See 'Covid'

If you can get billions to believe in a 'virus' that doesn't exist you can get them to believe in human-caused climate change that doesn't exist. Both are being used by the Cult to transform global society in the way it has long planned. Both hoaxes have been achieved in pretty much the same way. First you declare a lie is a fact. There's a ‘virus’ you call SARS-Cov-2 or humans are warming the planet with their behaviour. Next this becomes, via Cult networks, the foundation of government, academic and science policy and belief. Those who parrot the mantra are given big grants to produce research that confirms the narrative is true and ever more ‘symptoms’ are added to make the ‘virus’/’climate change’ sound even more scary. Scientists and researchers who challenge the narrative have their grants withdrawn and their careers destroyed. The media promote the lie as the unquestionable truth and censor those with an alternative view or evidence. A great percentage of the population believe what they are told as the lie becomes an everybody-knows-that and the believing-masses turn on those with a mind of their own. The technique has been used endlessly throughout human history. Wokers are the biggest promotors of the climate lie *and* ‘Covid’ fascism because their minds are owned by the Cult; their sense of self-righteous self-purity knows no bounds; and they exist in a bubble of reality in which facts are irrelevant and only get in the way of looking without seeing.

Running through all of this like veins in a blue cheese is control of information, which means control of perception, which means control of behaviour, which collectively means control of human society. The Cult owns the global media and Silicon Valley fascists for the simple reason that it *has* to. Without control of information it can’t control perception and through that human society. Examine every facet of the Cult agenda and you will see that anything supporting its introduction is never censored while anything pushing back is always censored. I say again: Psychopaths that know why they are doing this must go before Nuremberg trials and those that follow their orders must trot along behind them into the same dock. ‘I was just following orders’ didn’t work the first time and it must not work now. Nuremberg trials must be held all over the world before public juries for politicians, government officials, police, compliant doctors, scientists and virologists, and all Cult operatives such as Gates, Tedros, Fauci, Vallance, Whitty, Ferguson, Zuckerberg, Wojcicki, Brin, Page, Dorsey, the whole damn lot of them – including, no *especially*, the psychopath psychologists. Without them and the brainless, gutless excuses for journalists that have repeated their lies, none of this could be happening. Nobody can be allowed to escape justice for the psychological and economic Armageddon they are all responsible for visiting upon the human race.

As for the compliant, unquestioning, swathes of humanity, and the self-obsessed, all-knowing ignorance of the Wokers … don't start me. God help their kids. God help their grandkids. God *help them*.

CHAPTER NINE

We must have it? So what is it?

Well I won't back down. No, I won't back down. You can stand me up at the Gates of Hell. But I won't back down
Tom Petty

I will now focus on the genetically-manipulating 'Covid vaccines' which do not meet this official definition of a vaccine by the US Centers for Disease Control (CDC): 'A product that stimulates a person's immune system to produce immunity to a specific disease, protecting the person from that disease.' On that basis 'Covid vaccines' are not a vaccine in that the makers don't even claim they stop infection or transmission.

They are instead part of a multi-levelled conspiracy to change the nature of the human body and what it means to be 'human' and to depopulate an enormous swathe of humanity. What I shall call Human 1.0 is on the cusp of becoming Human 2.0 and for very sinister reasons. Before I get to the 'Covid vaccine' in detail here's some background to vaccines in general. Government regulators do not test vaccines – the makers do – and the makers control which data is revealed and which isn't. Children in America are given 50 vaccine doses by age six and 69 by age 19 and the effect of the whole combined schedule has never been tested. Autoimmune diseases when the immune system attacks its own body have soared in the mass vaccine era and so has disease in general in children and the young. Why wouldn't this be the case when vaccines target the *immune system?* The US government gave Big Pharma drug companies immunity from prosecution for vaccine death and injury in the 1986 National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act (NCVIA) and since then the government (taxpayer) has been funding compensation for the consequences of Big Pharma vaccines. The criminal and satanic drug giants can't lose and the vaccine schedule has increased dramatically since 1986 for this reason. There is no incentive to make vaccines safe and a big incentive to make money by introducing ever more. Even against a ridiculously high bar to prove vaccine liability, and with the government controlling the hearing in which it is being challenged for compensation, the vaccine court has so far paid out more than $4 billion. These are the vaccines we are told are safe and psychopaths like Zuckerberg censor posts saying otherwise. The immunity law was even justified by a ruling that vaccines by their nature were 'unavoidably unsafe'.

Check out the ingredients of vaccines and you will be shocked if you are new to this. *They put that in children's bodies?? What??* Try aluminium, a brain toxin connected to dementia, aborted foetal tissue and formaldehyde which is used to embalm corpses. World-renowned aluminium expert Christopher Exley had his research into the health effect of aluminium in vaccines shut down by Keele University in the UK when it began taking funding from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. Research when diseases 'eradicated' by vaccines began to decline and you will find the fall began long *before* the vaccine was introduced. Sometimes the fall even plateaued after the vaccine. Diseases like scarlet fever for which there was no vaccine declined in the same way because of environmental and other factors. A perfect case in point is the polio vaccine. Polio began when lead arsenate was first sprayed as an insecticide and residues remained in food products. Spraying started in 1892 and the first US polio epidemic came in Vermont in 1894. The simple answer was to stop spraying, but Rockefeller-created Big Pharma had a better idea. Polio was decreed to be caused by the *poliovirus* which 'spreads from person to person and can infect a person's spinal cord'. Lead arsenate was replaced by the lethal DDT which had the same effect of causing paralysis by damaging the brain and central nervous system. Polio plummeted when DDT was reduced and then banned, but the vaccine is still given the credit for something it didn't do. Today by far the biggest cause of polio is the vaccines promoted by Bill Gates. Vaccine justice campaigner Robert Kennedy Jr, son of assassinated (by the Cult) US Attorney General Robert Kennedy, wrote:

> In 2017, the World Health Organization (WHO) reluctantly admitted that the global explosion in polio is predominantly vaccine strain. The most frightening epidemics in Congo, Afghanistan, and the Philippines, are all linked to vaccines. In fact, by 2018, 70% of global polio cases were vaccine strain.

Vaccines make fortunes for Cult-owned Gates and Big Pharma while undermining the health and immune systems of the population. We had a glimpse of the mentality behind the Big Pharma cartel with a report on WION (World is One News), an international English language TV station based in India, which exposed the extraordinary behaviour of US drug company Pfizer over its 'Covid vaccine'. The WION report told how Pfizer had made fantastic demands of Argentina, Brazil and other countries in return for its 'vaccine'. These included immunity from prosecution, even for Pfizer negligence, government insurance to protect Pfizer from law suits and handing over as collateral sovereign assets of the country to include Argentina's bank reserves, military bases and embassy buildings. Pfizer demanded the same of Brazil in the form of waiving sovereignty of its assets abroad; exempting Pfizer from Brazilian laws; and giving Pfizer immunity from all civil liability. This is a 'vaccine' developed with government funding. Big Pharma is evil incarnate as a creation of the Cult and all must be handed tickets to Nuremberg.

Phantom 'vaccine' for a phantom 'disease'

I'll expose the 'Covid vaccine' fraud and then go on to the wider background of why the Cult has set out to 'vaccinate' every man, woman and child on the planet for an alleged 'new disease' with a survival rate of 99.77 percent (or more) even by the grotesquelymanipulated figures of the World Health Organization and Johns Hopkins University. The 'infection' to 'death' ratio is 0.23 to 0.15 percent according to Stanford epidemiologist Dr John Ioannidis and while estimates vary the danger remains tiny. I say that if the truth be told the fake infection to fake death ratio is zero. Never mind all the evidence I have presented here and in *The Answer* that there is no 'virus' let us just focus for a moment on that death-rate figure of say 0.23 percent. The figure includes all those worldwide who have tested positive with a test not testing for the 'virus' and then died within 28 days or even longer of any other cause – *any other cause*. Now subtract all those illusory 'Covid' deaths on the global data sheets from the 0.23 percent. What do you think you would be left with? *Zero*. A vaccination has never been successfully developed for a so-called coronavirus. They have all failed at the animal testing stage when they caused hypersensitivity to what they were claiming to protect against and made the impact of a disease far worse. Cult-owned vaccine corporations got around that problem this time by bypassing animal trials, going straight to humans and making the length of the 'trials' before the public rollout as short as they could get away with. Normally it takes five to ten years or more to develop vaccines that still cause demonstrable harm to many people and that's without including the long-term effects that are never officially connected to the vaccination. 'Covid' non-vaccines have been officially produced and approved in a matter of months from a standing start and part of the reason is that (a) they were developed before the 'Covid' hoax began and (b) they are based on computer programs and not natural sources. Official non-trials were so short that government agencies gave *emergency,* not full, approval. 'Trials' were not even completed and full approval cannot be secured until they are. Public 'Covid vaccination' is actually a *continuation of the trial*. Drug company 'trials' are not scheduled to end until 2023 by which time a lot of people are going to be dead. Data on which government agencies gave this emergency approval was supplied by the Big Pharma corporations themselves in the form of Pfizer/BioNTech, AstraZeneca, Moderna, Johnson & Johnson, and others, and this is the case with all vaccines. By its very nature *emergency* approval means drug companies do not have to prove that the 'vaccine' is 'safe and effective'. How could they with trials way short of complete? Government regulators only have to *believe* that they *could* be safe and effective. It is criminal manipulation to get products in circulation with no testing worth the name. Agencies giving that approval are infested with Big Pharma-connected place-people and they act in the interests of Big Pharma (the Cult) and not the public about whom they do not give a damn.

More human lab rats

'Covid vaccines' produced in record time by Pfizer/BioNTech and Moderna employ a technique *never approved before for use on humans*. They are known as mRNA 'vaccines' and inject a synthetic version of 'viral' mRNA or 'messenger RNA'. The key is in the term 'messenger'. The body works, or doesn't, on the basis of information messaging. Communications are constantly passing between and within the genetic system and the brain. Change those messages and you change the state of the body and even its very nature and you can change psychology and behaviour by the way the brain processes information. I think you are going to see significant changes in personality and perception of many people who have had the 'Covid vaccine' synthetic potions. Insider Aldous Huxley predicted the following in 1961 and mRNA 'vaccines' can be included in the term 'pharmacological methods':

> There will be, in the next generation or so, a pharmacological method of making people love their servitude, and producing dictatorship without tears, so to speak, producing a kind of painless concentration camp for entire societies, so that people will in fact have their own liberties taken away from them, but rather enjoy it, because they will be distracted from any desire to rebel by propaganda or brainwashing, or brainwashing enhanced by pharmacological methods. And this seems to be the final revolution.

Apologists claim that mRNA synthetic 'vaccines' don't change the DNA genetic blueprint because RNA does not affect DNA only the other way round. This is so disingenuous. A process called 'reverse transcription' can convert RNA into DNA and be integrated into DNA in the cell nucleus. This was highlighted in December, 2020, by scientists at Harvard and Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT). Geneticists report that more than 40 percent of mammalian genomes results from reverse transcription. On the most basic level if messaging changes then that sequence must lead to changes in DNA which is receiving and transmitting those communications. How can introducing synthetic material into cells not change the cells where DNA is located? The process is known as transfection which is defined as 'a technique to insert foreign nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) into a cell, typically with the intention of altering the properties of the cell'. Researchers at the Sloan Kettering Institute in New York found that changes in messenger RNA can deactivate tumour-suppressing proteins and thereby promote cancer. This is what happens when you mess with messaging. 'Covid vaccine' maker Moderna was founded in 2010 by Canadian stem cell biologist Derrick J. Rossi after his breakthrough discovery in the field of transforming and reprogramming stem cells. These are neutral cells that can be programmed to become any cell including sperm cells. Moderna was therefore founded on the principle of genetic manipulation and has never produced any vaccine or drug before its genetically-manipulating synthetic 'Covid' shite. Look at the name – Mode-RNA or Modify-RNA. Another important point is that the US Supreme Court has ruled that genetically-modified DNA, or complementary DNA (cDNA) synthesized in the laboratory from messenger RNA, can be patented and owned. These psychopaths are doing this to the human body.

Cells replicate synthetic mRNA in the 'Covid vaccines' and in theory the body is tricked into making antigens which trigger antibodies to target the 'virus spike proteins' which as Dr Tom Cowan said have *never been seen*. Cut the crap and these 'vaccines' deliver *self-replicating* synthetic material to the cells with the effect of changing human DNA. The more of them you have the more that process is compounded while synthetic material is all the time self-replicating. 'Vaccine'-maker Moderna describes mRNA as 'like software for the cell' and so they are messing with the body's software. What happens when you change the software in a computer? Everything changes. For this reason the Cult is preparing a production line of mRNA 'Covid vaccines' and a long list of excuses to use them as with all the 'variants' of a 'virus' never shown to exist. The plan is further to transfer the mRNA technique to other vaccines mostly given to children and young people. The cumulative consequences will be a transformation of human DNA through a constant infusion of synthetic genetic material which will kill many and change the rest. Now consider that governments that have given emergency approval for a vaccine that's not a vaccine; never been approved for humans before; had no testing worth the name; and the makers have been given immunity from prosecution for any deaths or adverse effects suffered by the public. The UK government awarded *permanent legal indemnity* to itself and its employees for harm done when a patient is being treated for 'Covid-19' or 'suspected Covid-19'. That is quite a thought when these are possible 'side-effects' from the 'vaccine' (they are not 'side', they are effects) listed by the US Food and Drug Administration:

> Guillain-Barre syndrome; acute disseminated encephalomyelitis; transverse myelitis; encephalitis; myelitis; encephalomyelitis; meningoencephalitis; meningitis; encephalopathy; convulsions; seizures; stroke; narcolepsy; cataplexy; anaphylaxis; acute myocardial infarction (heart attack); myocarditis; pericarditis; autoimmune disease; death; implications for pregnancy, and birth outcomes; other acute demyelinating diseases; non anaphylactic allergy reactions; thrombocytopenia ; disseminated intravascular coagulation; venous thromboembolism; arthritis; arthralgia; joint pain; Kawasaki disease; multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children; vaccine enhanced disease. The latter is the way the 'vaccine' has the potential to make diseases far worse than they would otherwise be.

UK doctor and freedom campaigner Vernon Coleman described the conditions in this list as 'all unpleasant, most of them very serious, and you can't get more serious than death'. The thought that anyone at all has had the 'vaccine' in these circumstances is testament to the potential that humanity has for clueless, unquestioning, stupidity and for many that programmed stupidity has already been terminal.

An insider speaks

Dr Michael Yeadon is a former Vice President, head of research and Chief Scientific Adviser at vaccine giant Pfizer. Yeadon worked on the inside of Big Pharma, but that did not stop him becoming a vocal critic of 'Covid vaccines' and their potential for multiple harms, including infertility in women. By the spring of 2021 he went much further and even used the no, no, term 'conspiracy'. When you begin to see what is going on it is impossible not to do so. Yeadon spoke out in an interview with freedom campaigner James Delingpole and I mentioned earlier how he said that no one had samples of 'the virus'. He explained that the mRNA technique originated in the anti-cancer field and ways to turn on and off certain genes which could be advantageous if you wanted to stop cancer growing out of control. 'That's the origin of them. They are a very unusual application, really.' Yeadon said that treating a cancer patient with an aggressive procedure might be understandable if the alternative was dying, but it was quite another thing to use the same technique as a public health measure. Most people involved wouldn't catch the infectious agent you were vaccinating against and if they did they probably wouldn't die:

> If you are really using it as a public health measure you really want to as close as you can get to zero sides-effects … I find it odd that they chose techniques that were really cutting their teeth in the field of oncology and I'm worried that in using gene-based vaccines that have to be injected in the body and spread around the body, get taken up into some cells, and the regulators haven't quite told us which cells they get taken up into … you are going to be generating a wide range of responses … with multiple steps each of which could go well or badly.

I doubt the Cult intends it to go well. Yeadon said that you can put any gene you like into the body through the 'vaccine'. 'You can certainly give them a gene that would do them some harm if you wanted.' I was intrigued when he said that when used in the cancer field the technique could turn genes on and off. I explore this process in *The Answer* and with different genes having different functions you could create mayhem – physically and psychologically – if you turned the wrong ones on and the right ones off. I read reports of an experiment by researchers at the University of Washington's school of computer science and engineering in which they encoded DNA to infect computers. The body is itself a biological computer and if human DNA can inflict damage on a computer why can't the computer via synthetic material mess with the human body? It can. The Washington research team said it was possible to insert malicious malware into 'physical DNA strands' and corrupt the computer system of a gene sequencing machine as it 'reads gene letters and stores them as binary digits 0 and 1'. They concluded that hackers could one day use blood or spit samples to access computer systems and obtain sensitive data from police forensics labs or infect genome files. It is at this level of digital interaction that synthetic 'vaccines' need to be seen to get the full picture and that will become very clear later on. Michael Yeadon said it made no sense to give the 'vaccine' to younger people who were in no danger from the 'virus'. What was the benefit? It was all downside with potential effects:

> The fact that my government in what I thought was a civilised, rational country, is raining [the 'vaccine'] on people in their 30s and 40s, even my children in their 20s, they're getting letters and phone calls, I know this is not right and any of you doctors who are vaccinating you know it's not right, too. They are not at risk. They are not at risk from the disease, so you are now hoping that the side-effects are so rare that you get away with it. You don't give new technology … that you don't understand to 100 percent of the population.

Blood clot problems with the AstraZeneca 'vaccine' have been affecting younger people to emphasise the downside risks with no benefit. AstraZeneca's version, produced with Oxford University, does not use mRNA, but still gets its toxic cocktail inside cells where it targets DNA. The Johnson & Johnson 'vaccine' which uses a similar technique has also produced blood clot effects to such an extent that the United States paused its use at one point. They are all 'gene therapy' (cell modification) procedures and not 'vaccines'. The truth is that once the content of these injections enter cells we have no idea what the effect will be. People can speculate and some can give very educated opinions and that's good. In the end, though, only the makers know what their potions are designed to do and even they won't know every last consequence. Michael Yeadon was scathing about doctors doing what they knew to be wrong. 'Everyone's mute', he said. Doctors in the NHS must know this was not right, coming into work and injecting people. 'I don't know how they sleep at night. I know I couldn't do it. I know that if I were in that position I'd have to quit.' He said he knew enough about toxicology to know this was not a good risk-benefit. Yeadon had spoken to seven or eight university professors and all except two would not speak out publicly. Their universities had a policy that no one said anything that countered the government and its medical advisors. They were afraid of losing their government grants. This is how intimidation has been used to silence the truth at every level of the system. I say silence, but these people could still speak out if they made that choice. Yeadon called them 'moral cowards' – 'This is about your children and grandchildren's lives and you have just buggered off and left it.'

'Variant' nonsense

Some of his most powerful comments related to the alleged 'variants' being used to instil more fear, justify more lockdowns, and introduce more 'vaccines'. He said government claims about 'variants' were nonsense. He had checked the alleged variant 'codes' and they were 99.7 percent identical to the 'original'. This was the human identity difference equivalent to putting a baseball cap on and off or wearing it the other way round. A 0.3 percent difference would make it impossible for that 'variant' to escape immunity from the 'original'. This made no sense of having new 'vaccines' for ‘variants’. He said there would have to be at least a *30 percent* difference for that to be justified and even then he believed the immune system would still recognise what it was. Gates-funded ‘variant modeller’ and ‘vaccine’-pusher John Edmunds might care to comment. Yeadon said drug companies were making new versions of the ‘vaccine’ as a ‘top up’ for ‘variants’. Worse than that, he said, the ‘regulators’ around the world like the MHRA in the UK had got together and agreed that because ‘vaccines’ for ‘variants’ were so similar to the first ‘vaccines’ *they did not have to do safety studies*. How transparently sinister that is. This is when Yeadon said: ‘There is a conspiracy here.’ There was no need for another vaccine for ‘variants’ and yet we were told that there was and the country had shut its borders because of them. ‘They are going into hundreds of millions of arms without passing ‘go’ or any regulator. Why did they do that? Why did they pick this method of making the vaccine?’

The reason had to be something bigger than that it seemed and ‘it’s not protection against the virus’. It’s was a far bigger project that meant politicians and advisers were willing to do things and not do things that knowingly resulted in avoidable deaths – ‘that’s already happened when you think about lockdown and deprivation of health care for a year.’ He spoke of people prepared to do something that results in the avoidable death of their fellow human beings and it not bother them. This is the penny-drop I have been working to get across for more than 30 years – the level of pure evil we are dealing with. Yeadon said his friends and associates could not believe there could be that much evil, but he reminded them of Stalin, Pol Pot and Hitler and of what Stalin had said: ‘One death is a tragedy. A million? A statistic.’ He could not think of a benign explanation for why you need top-up vaccines ‘which I’m sure you don’t’ and for the regulators ‘to just get out of the way and wave them through’. Why would the regulators do that when they were still wrestling with the dangers of the ‘parent’ vaccine? He was clearly shocked by what he had seen since the ‘Covid’ hoax began and now he was thinking the previously unthinkable:

> If you wanted to depopulate a significant proportion of the world and to do it in a way that doesn't involve destruction of the environment with nuclear weapons, poisoning everyone with anthrax or something like that, and you wanted plausible deniability while you had a multi-year infectious disease crisis, I actually don't think you could come up with a better plan of work than seems to be in front of me. I can't say that's what they are going to do, but I can't think of a benign explanation why they are doing it.

He said he never thought that they would get rid of 99 percent of humans, but now he wondered. 'If you wanted to that this would be a hell of a way to do it – it would be unstoppable folks.' Yeadon had concluded that those who submitted to the 'vaccine' would be allowed to have some kind of normal life (but for how long?) while screws were tightened to coerce and mandate the last few percent. 'I think they'll put the rest of them in a prison camp. I wish I was wrong, but I don't think I am.' Other points he made included: There were no coronavirus vaccines then suddenly they all come along at the same time; we have no idea of the long term affect with trials so short; coercing or forcing people to have medical procedures is against the Nuremberg Code instigated when the Nazis did just that; people should at least delay having the 'vaccine'; a quick Internet search confirms that masks don't reduce respiratory viral transmission and 'the government knows that'; they have smashed civil society and they know that, too; two dozen peer-reviewed studies show no connection between lockdown and reducing deaths; he knew from personal friends the elite were still flying around and going on holiday while the public were locked down; the elite were not having the 'vaccines'. He was also asked if 'vaccines' could be made to target difference races. He said he didn't know, but the document by the Project for the New American Century in September, 2000, said developing 'advanced forms of biological warfare that can target *specific genotypes* may transform biological warfare from the realm of terror to a politically useful tool.' Oh, they're evil all right. Of that we can be *absolutely* sure.

Another cull of old people

We have seen from the CDC definition that the mRNA ‘Covid vaccine’ is not a vaccine and nor are the others that *claim* to reduce ‘severity of symptoms’ in *some* people, but not protect from infection or transmission. What about all the lies about returning to ‘normal’ if people were ‘vaccinated’? If they are not claimed to stop infection and transmission of the alleged ‘virus’, how does anything change? This was all lies to manipulate people to take the jabs and we are seeing that now with masks and distancing still required for the ‘vaccinated’. How did they think that elderly people with fragile health and immune responses were going to be affected by infusing their cells with synthetic material and other toxic substances? They *knew* that in the short and long term it would be devastating and fatal as the culling of the old that began with the first lockdowns was continued with the ‘vaccine’. Death rates in care homes soared immediately residents began to be ‘vaccinated’ – infused with synthetic material. Brave and committed whistleblower nurses put their careers at risk by exposing this truth while the rest kept their heads down and their mouths shut to put their careers before those they are supposed to care for. A long-time American Certified Nursing Assistant who gave his name as James posted a video in which he described emotionally what happened in his care home when vaccination began. He said that during 2020 very few residents were sick with ‘Covid’ and no one died during the entire year; but shortly after the Pfizer mRNA injections 14 people died within two weeks and many others were near death. ‘They’re dropping like flies’, he said. Residents who walked on their own before the shot could no longer and they had lost their ability to conduct an intelligent conversation. The home’s management said the sudden deaths were caused by a ‘super-spreader’ of ‘Covid-19’. Then how come, James asked, that residents who refused to take the injections were not sick? It was a case of inject the elderly with mRNA synthetic potions and blame their illness and death that followed on the ‘virus’. James described what was happening in care homes as ‘the greatest crime of genocide this country has ever seen’. Remember the NHS staff nurse from earlier who used the same word ‘genocide’ for what was happening with the ‘vaccines’ and that it was an ‘act of human annihilation’. A UK care home whistleblower told a similar story to James about the effect of the ‘vaccine’ in deaths and ‘outbreaks’ of illness dubbed ‘Covid’ after getting the jab. She told how her care home management and staff had zealously imposed government regulations and no one was allowed to even question the official narrative let alone speak out against it. She said the NHS was even worse. Again we see the results of reframing. A worker at a local care home where I live said they had not had a single case of ‘Covid’ there for almost a year and when the residents were ‘vaccinated’ they had 19 positive cases in two weeks with eight dying.

It’s not the ‘vaccine’ – honest

The obvious cause and effect was being ignored by the media and most of the public. Australia’s health minister Greg Hunt (a former head of strategy at the World Economic Forum) was admitted to hospital after he had the ‘vaccine’. He was suffering according to reports from the skin infection ‘cellulitis’ and it must have been a severe case to have warranted days in hospital. Immediately the authorities said this was nothing to do with the ‘vaccine’ when an effect of some vaccines is a ‘cellulitis-like reaction’. We had families of perfectly healthy old people who died after the ‘vaccine’ saying that if only they had been given the ‘vaccine’ earlier they would still be alive. As a numbskull rating that is off the chart. A father of four ‘died of Covid’ at aged 48 when he was taken ill two days after having the ‘vaccine’. The man, a health administrator, had been ‘shielding during the pandemic’ and had ‘not really left the house’ until he went for the ‘vaccine’. Having the ‘vaccine’ and then falling ill and dying does not seem to have qualified as a possible cause and effect and ‘Covid-19’ went on his death certificate. His family said they had no idea how he ‘caught the virus’. A family member said: ‘Tragically, it could be that going for a vaccination ultimately led to him catching Covid …The sad truth is that they are never going to know where it came from.’ The family warned people to remember that the virus still existed and was ‘very real’. So was their stupidity. Nurses and doctors who had the first round of the ‘vaccine’ were collapsing, dying and ending up in a hospital bed while they or their grieving relatives were saying they’d still have the ‘vaccine’ again despite what happened. I kid you not. You mean if your husband returned from the dead he’d have the same ‘vaccine’ again that killed him??

Doctors at the VCU Medical Center in Richmond, Virginia, said the Johnson & Johnson ‘vaccine’ was to blame for a man’s skin peeling off. Patient Richard Terrell said: ‘It all just happened so fast. My skin peeled off. It’s still coming off on my hands now.’ He said it was stinging, burning and itching and when he bent his arms and legs it was very painful with ‘the skin swollen and rubbing against itself’. Pfizer/BioNTech and Moderna vaccines use mRNA to change the cell while the Johnson & Johnson version uses DNA in a process similar to AstraZeneca’s technique. Johnson & Johnson and AstraZeneca have both had their ‘vaccines’ paused by many countries after causing serious blood problems. Terrell’s doctor Fnu Nutan said he could have died if he hadn’t got medical attention. It sounds terrible so what did Nutan and Terrell say about the ‘vaccine’ now? Oh, they still recommend that people have it. A nurse in a hospital bed 40 minutes after the vaccination and unable to swallow due to throat swelling was told by a doctor that he lost mobility in his arm for 36 hours following the vaccination. What did he say to the ailing nurse? ‘Good for you for getting the vaccination.’ We are dealing with a serious form of cognitive dissonance madness in both public and medical staff. There is a remarkable correlation between those having the ‘vaccine’ and trumpeting the fact and suffering bad happenings shortly afterwards. Witold Rogiewicz, a Polish doctor, made a video of his ‘vaccination’ and ridiculed those who were questioning its safety and the intentions of Bill Gates: ‘Vaccinate yourself to protect yourself, your loved ones, friends and also patients. And to mention quickly I have info for anti-vaxxers and anti-Coviders if you want to contact Bill Gates you can do this through me.’ He further ridiculed the dangers of 5G. Days later he was dead, but naturally the vaccination wasn't mentioned in the verdict of 'heart attack'.

Lies, lies and more lies

So many members of the human race have slipped into extreme states of insanity and unfortunately they include reframed doctors and nursing staff. Having a 'vaccine' and dying within minutes or hours is not considered a valid connection while death from any cause within 28 days or longer of a positive test with a test not testing for the 'virus' means 'Covid-19' goes on the death certificate. How could that 'vaccine'-death connection not have been made except by calculated deceit? US figures in the initial rollout period to February 12th, 2020, revealed that a third of the deaths reported to the CDC after 'Covid vaccines' happened within 48 hours. Five men in the UK suffered an 'extremely rare' blood clot problem after having the AstraZeneca 'vaccine', but no causal link was established said the Gates-funded Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) which had given the 'vaccine' emergency approval to be used. Former Pfizer executive Dr Michael Yeadon explained in his interview how the procedures could cause blood coagulation and clots. People who should have been at no risk were dying from blood clots in the brain and he said he had heard from medical doctor friends that people were suffering from skin bleeding and massive headaches. The AstraZeneca 'shot' was stopped by some 20 countries over the blood clotting issue and still the corrupt MHRA, the European Medicines Agency (EMA) and the World Health Organization said that it should continue to be given even though the EMA admitted that it 'still cannot rule out definitively' a link between blood clotting and the 'vaccine'. Later Marco Cavaleri, head of EMA vaccine strategy, said there was indeed a clear link between the 'vaccine' and thrombosis, but they didn't know why. So much for the trials showing the 'vaccine' is safe. Blood clots were affecting younger people who would be under virtually no danger from 'Covid' even if it existed which makes it all the more stupid and sinister.

The British government responded to public alarm by wheeling out June Raine, the terrifyingly weak infant school headmistress sound-alike who heads the UK MHRA drug 'regulator'. The idea that she would stand up to Big Pharma and government pressure is laughable and she told us that all was well in the same way that she did when allowing untested, never-used-on-humans-before, genetically-manipulating 'vaccines' to be exposed to the public in the first place. Mass lying is the new normal of the 'Covid' era. The MHRA later said 30 cases of rare blood clots had by then been connected with the AstraZeneca 'vaccine' (that means a lot more in reality) while stressing that the benefits of the jab in preventing 'Covid-19' outweighed any risks. A more ridiculous and disingenuous statement with callous disregard for human health it is hard to contemplate. Immediately after the mendacious 'all-clears' two hospital workers in Denmark experienced blood clots and cerebral haemorrhaging following the AstraZeneca jab and one died. Top Norwegian health official Pål Andre Holme said the 'vaccine' was the only common factor: 'There is nothing in the patient history of these individuals that can give such a powerful immune response … I am confident that the antibodies that we have found are the cause, and I see no other explanation than it being the vaccine which triggers it.' Strokes, a clot or bleed in the brain, were clearly associated with the 'vaccine' from word of mouth and whistleblower reports. Similar consequences followed with all these 'vaccines' that we were told were so safe and as the numbers grew by the day it was clear we were witnessing human carnage.

Learning the hard way

A woman interviewed by UKColumn told how her husband suffered dramatic health effects after the vaccine when he'd been in good health all his life. He went from being a little unwell to losing all feeling in his legs and experiencing 'excruciating pain'. Misdiagnosis followed twice at Accident and Emergency (an 'allergy' and 'sciatica') before he was admitted to a neurology ward where doctors said his serious condition had been caused by the ‘vaccine’. Another seven ‘vaccinated’ people were apparently being treated on the same ward for similar symptoms. The woman said he had the ‘vaccine’ because they believed media claims that it was safe. ‘I didn’t think the government would give out a vaccine that does this to somebody; I believed they would be bringing out a vaccination that would be safe.’ What a tragic way to learn that lesson. Another woman posted that her husband was transporting stroke patients to hospital on almost every shift and when he asked them if they had been ‘vaccinated’ for ‘Covid’ they all replied ‘yes’. One had a ‘massive brain bleed’ the day after his second dose. She said her husband reported the ‘just been vaccinated’ information every time to doctors in A and E only for them to ignore it, make no notes and appear annoyed that it was even mentioned. This particular report cannot be verified, but it expresses a common theme that confirms the monumental underreporting of ‘vaccine’ consequences. Interestingly as the ‘vaccines’ and their brain blood clot/stroke consequences began to emerge the UK National Health Service began a publicity campaign telling the public what to do in the event of a stroke. A Scottish NHS staff nurse who quit in disgust in March, 2021, said:

> I have seen traumatic injuries from the vaccine, they’re not getting reported to the yellow card [adverse reaction] scheme, they’re treating the symptoms, not asking why, why it’s happening. It’s just treating the symptoms and when you speak about it you’re dismissed like you’re crazy, I’m not crazy, I’m not crazy because every other colleague I’ve spoken to is terrified to speak out, they’ve had enough.

Videos appeared on the Internet of people uncontrollably shaking after the ‘vaccine’ with no control over muscles, limbs and even their face. A Scottish mother broke out in a severe rash all over her body almost immediately after she was given the AstraZeneca ‘vaccine’. The pictures were horrific. Leigh King, a 41-year-old hairdresser from Lanarkshire said: ‘Never in my life was I prepared for what I was about to experience … My skin was so sore and constantly hot … I have never felt pain like this …’ But don’t you worry, the ‘vaccine’ is perfectly safe. Then there has been the effect on medical staff who have been pressured to have the 'vaccine' by psychopathic 'health' authorities and government. A London hospital consultant who gave the name K. Polyakova wrote this to the *British Medical Journal* or *BMJ*:

> I am currently struggling with … the failure to report the reality of the morbidity caused by our current vaccination program within the health service and staff population. The levels of sickness after vaccination is unprecedented and staff are getting very sick and some with neurological symptoms which is having a huge impact on the health service function. Even the young and healthy are off for days, some for weeks, and some requiring medical treatment. Whole teams are being taken out as they went to get vaccinated together.
>
> Mandatory vaccination in this instance is stupid, unethical and irresponsible when it comes to protecting our staff and public health. We are in the voluntary phase of vaccination, and encouraging staff to take an unlicensed product that is impacting on their immediate health … it is clearly stated that these vaccine products do not offer immunity or stop transmission. In which case why are we doing it?

Not to protect health that's for sure. Medical workers are lauded by governments for agenda reasons when they couldn't give a toss about them any more than they can for the population in general. Schools across America faced the same situation as they closed due to the high number of teachers and other staff with bad reactions to the Pfizer/BioNTech, Moderna, and Johnson & Johnson 'Covid vaccines' all of which were linked to death and serious adverse effects. The *BMJ* took down the consultant's comments pretty quickly on the grounds that they were being used to spread 'disinformation'. They were exposing the truth about the 'vaccine' was the real reason. The cover-up is breathtaking.

Hiding the evidence

The scale of the 'vaccine' death cover-up worldwide can be confirmed by comparing official figures with the personal experience of the public. I heard of many people in my community who died immediately or soon after the vaccine that would never appear in the media or even likely on the official totals of 'vaccine' fatalities and adverse reactions when only about ten percent are estimated to be reported and I have seen some estimates as low as one percent in a Harvard study. In the UK alone by April 29th, 2021, some 757,654 adverse reactions had been officially reported from the Pfizer/BioNTech, Oxford/AstraZeneca and Moderna 'vaccines' with more than a thousand deaths linked to jabs and that means an estimated ten times this number in reality from a ten percent reporting rate percentage. That's seven million adverse reactions and 10,000 potential deaths and a one percent reporting rate would be ten times *those* figures. In 1976 the US government pulled the swine flu vaccine after *53* deaths. The UK data included a combined 10,000 eye disorders from the 'Covid vaccines' with more than 750 suffering visual impairment or blindness and again multiply by the estimated reporting percentages. As 'Covid cases' officially fell hospitals virtually empty during the 'Covid crisis' began to fill up with a range of other problems in the wake of the 'vaccine' rollout. The numbers across America have also been catastrophic. Deaths linked to *all* types of vaccine increased by *6,000 percent* in the first quarter of 2021 compared with 2020. A 39-year-old woman from Ogden, Utah, died four days after receiving a second dose of Moderna's 'Covid vaccine' when her liver, heart and kidneys all failed despite the fact that she had no known medical issues or conditions. Her family sought an autopsy, but Dr Erik Christensen, Utah's chief medical examiner, said proving vaccine injury as a cause of death almost never happened. He could think of only one instance where an autopsy would name a vaccine as the official cause of death and that would be anaphylaxis where someone received a vaccine and died almost instantaneously. 'Short of that, it would be difficult for us to definitively say this is the vaccine,' Christensen said. If that is true this must be added to the estimated ten percent (or far less) reporting rate of vaccine deaths and serious reactions and the conclusion can only be that vaccine deaths and serious reactions – including these 'Covid' potions' – are phenomenally understated in official figures. The same story can be found everywhere. Endless accounts of deaths and serious reactions among the public, medical and care home staff while official figures did not even begin to reflect this.

Professional script-reader Dr David Williams, a 'top public-health official' in Ontario, Canada, insulted our intelligence by claiming only four serious adverse reactions and no deaths from the more than 380,000 vaccine doses then given. This bore no resemblance to what people knew had happened in their owns circles and we had Dirk Huyer in charge of getting millions vaccinated in Ontario while at the same time he was Chief Coroner for the province investigating causes of death including possible death from the vaccine. An aide said he had stepped back from investigating deaths, but evidence indicated otherwise. Rosemary Frei, who secured a Master of Science degree in molecular biology at the Faculty of Medicine at Canada's University of Calgary before turning to investigative journalism, was one who could see that official figures for 'vaccine' deaths and reactions made no sense. She said that doctors seldom reported adverse events and when people got really sick or died after getting a vaccination they would attribute that to anything except the vaccines. It had been that way for years and anyone who wondered aloud whether the 'Covid vaccines' or other shots cause harm is immediately branded as 'anti-vax' and 'anti-science'. This was 'career-threatening' for health professionals. Then there was the huge pressure to support the push to 'vaccinate' billions in the quickest time possible. Frei said:

> So that's where we're at today. More than half a million vaccine doses have been given to people in Ontario alone. The rush is on to vaccinate all 15 million of us in the province by September. And the mainstream media are screaming for this to be sped up even more. That all adds up to only a very slim likelihood that we're going to be told the truth by officials about how many people are getting sick or dying from the vaccines.

What is true of Ontario is true of everywhere.

They KNEW – and still did it

The authorities knew what was going to happen with multiple deaths and adverse reactions. The UK government's Gates-funded and Big Pharma-dominated Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) hired a company to employ AI in compiling the projected reactions to the 'vaccine' that would otherwise be uncountable. The request for applications said: 'The MHRA urgently seeks an Artificial Intelligence (AI) software tool to process the expected high volume of Covid-19 vaccine Adverse Drug Reaction …' This was from the agency, headed by the disingenuous June Raine, that gave the 'vaccines' emergency approval and the company was hired before the first shot was given. 'We are going to kill and maim you – is that okay?' 'Oh, yes, perfectly fine – I'm very grateful, thank you, doctor.' The range of 'Covid vaccine' adverse reactions goes on for page after page in the MHRA criminally underreported 'Yellow Card' system and includes affects to eyes, ears, skin, digestion, blood and so on. Raine's MHRA amazingly claimed that the 'overall safety experience … is so far as expected from the clinical trials'. The death, serious adverse effects, deafness and blindness were *expected?* When did they ever mention that? If these human tragedies were expected then those that gave approval for the use of these 'vaccines' must be guilty of crimes against humanity including murder – a definition of which is 'killing a person with malice aforethought or with recklessness manifesting extreme indifference to the value of human life.' People involved at the MHRA, the CDC in America and their equivalent around the world must go before Nuremberg trials to answer for their callous inhumanity. We are only talking here about the immediate effects of the 'vaccine'. The longer-term impact of the DNA synthetic manipulation is the main reason they are so hysterically desperate to inoculate the entire global population in the shortest possible time.

Africa and the developing world are a major focus for the 'vaccine' depopulation agenda and a mass vaccination sales-pitch is underway thanks to caring people like the Rockefellers and other Cult assets. The Rockefeller Foundation, which pre-empted the 'Covid pandemic' in a document published in 2010 that 'predicted' what happened a decade later, announced an initial $34.95 million grant in February, 2021, 'to ensure more equitable access to Covid-19 testing and vaccines' among other things in Africa in collaboration with '24 organizations, businesses, and government agencies'. The pan-Africa initiative would focus on 10 countries: Burkina Faso, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Nigeria, Rwanda, South Africa, Tanzania, Uganda, and Zambia'. Rajiv Shah, President of the Rockefeller Foundation and former administrator of CIA-controlled USAID, said that if Africa was not mass-vaccinated (to change the DNA of its people) it was a 'threat to all of humanity' and not fair on Africans. When someone from the Rockefeller Foundation says they want to do something to help poor and deprived people and countries it is time for a belly-laugh. They are doing this out of the goodness of their 'heart' because 'vaccinating' the entire global population is what the 'Covid' hoax set out to achieve. Official 'decolonisation' of Africa by the Cult was merely a prelude to financial colonisation on the road to a return to physical colonisation. The 'vaccine' is vital to that and the sudden and convenient death of the 'Covid' sceptic president of Tanzania can be seen in its true light. A lot of people in Africa are aware that this is another form of colonisation and exploitation and they need to stand their ground.

The 'vaccine is working' scam

A potential problem for the Cult was that the 'vaccine' is meant to change human DNA and body messaging and not to protect anyone from a 'virus' never shown to exist. The vaccine couldn't work because it was not designed to work and how could they make it *appear* to be working so that more people would have it? This was overcome by lowering the amplification rate of the PCR test to produce fewer 'cases' and therefore fewer 'deaths'. Some of us had been pointing out since March, 2020, that the amplification rate of the test not testing for the 'virus' had been made artificially high to generate positive tests which they could call 'cases' to justify lockdowns. The World Health Organization recommended an absurdly high 45 amplification cycles to ensure the high positives required by the Cult and then remained silent on the issue until January 20th, 2021 – Biden's Inauguration Day. This was when the ‘vaccinations’ were seriously underway and on that day the WHO recommended after discussions with America’s CDC that laboratories *lowered their testing amplification*. Dr David Samadi, a certified urologist and health writer, said the WHO was encouraging all labs to reduce their cycle count for PCR tests. He said the current cycle was much too high and was ‘resulting in any particle being declared a positive case’. Even one mainstream news report I saw said this meant the number of ‘Covid’ infections may have been ‘dramatically inflated’. Oh, just a little bit. The CDC in America issued new guidance to laboratories in April, 2021, to use 28 cycles *but only for ‘vaccinated’ people*. The timing of the CDC/WHO interventions were cynically designed to make it appear the ‘vaccines’ were responsible for falling cases and deaths when the real reason can be seen in the following examples. New York’s state lab, the Wadsworth Center, identified 872 positive tests in July, 2020, based on a threshold of 40 cycles. When the figure was lowered to 35 cycles *43 percent* of the 872 were no longer ‘positives’. At 30 cycles the figure was 63 percent. A Massachusetts lab found that between *85 to 90 percent* of people who tested positive in July with a cycle threshold of 40 would be negative at 30 cycles, Ashish Jha, MD, director of the Harvard Global Health Institute, said: ‘I’m really shocked that it could be that high … Boy, does it really change the way we need to be thinking about testing.’ I’m shocked that I could see the obvious in the spring of 2020, with no medical background, and most medical professionals still haven’t worked it out. No, that’s not shocking – it’s terrifying.

Three weeks after the WHO directive to lower PCR cycles the London *Daily Mail* ran this headline: ‘Why ARE Covid cases plummeting? New infections have fallen 45% in the US and 30% globally in the past 3 weeks but experts say vaccine is NOT the main driver because only 8% of Americans and 13% of people worldwide have received their first dose.’ They acknowledged that the drop could not be attributed to the ‘vaccine’, but soon this morphed throughout the media into the ‘vaccine’ has caused cases and deaths to fall when it was the PCR threshold. In December, 2020, there was chaos at English Channel ports with truck drivers needing negative ‘Covid’ tests before they could board a ferry home for Christmas. The government wanted to remove the backlog as fast as possible and they brought in troops to do the ‘testing’. Out of 1,600 drivers just *36* tested positive and the rest were given the all clear to cross the Channel. I guess the authorities thought that 36 was the least they could get away with without the unquestioning catching on. The amplification trick which most people believed in the absence of information in the mainstream applied more pressure on those refusing the ‘vaccine’ to succumb when it ‘obviously worked’. The truth was the exact opposite with deaths in care homes soaring with the ‘vaccine’ and in Israel the term used was ‘skyrocket’. A re-analysis of published data from the Israeli Health Ministry led by Dr Hervé Seligmann at the Medicine Emerging Infectious and Tropical Diseases at Aix-Marseille University found that Pfizer’s ‘Covid vaccine’ killed ‘about 40 times more [elderly] people than the disease itself would have killed’ during a five-week vaccination period and *260 times* more younger people than would have died from the ‘virus’ even according to the manipulated ‘virus’ figures. Dr Seligmann and his co-study author, Haim Yativ, declared after reviewing the Israeli ‘vaccine’ death data: ‘This is a new Holocaust.’

Then, in mid-April, 2021, after vast numbers of people worldwide had been ‘vaccinated’, the story changed with clear coordination. The UK government began to prepare the ground for more future lockdowns when Nuremberg-destined Boris Johnson told yet another whopper. He said that cases had fallen because of *lockdowns* not ‘vaccines’. Lockdowns are irrelevant when *there is no ‘virus’* and the test and fraudulent death certificates are deciding the number of ‘cases’ and ‘deaths’. Study after study has shown that lockdowns don’t work and instead kill and psychologically destroy people. Meanwhile in the United States Anthony Fauci and Rochelle Walensky, the ultra-Zionist head of the CDC, peddled the same line. More lockdown was the answer and not the ‘vaccine’, a line repeated on cue by the moron that is Canadian Prime Minister Justin Trudeau. Why all the hysteria to get everyone ‘vaccinated’ if lockdowns and not ‘vaccines’ made the difference? None of it makes sense on the face of it. Oh, but it does. The Cult wants lockdowns *and* the ‘vaccine’ and if the ‘vaccine’ is allowed to be seen as the total answer lockdowns would no longer be justified when there are still livelihoods to destroy. ‘Variants’ and renewed upward manipulation of PCR amplification are planned to instigate never-ending lockdown *and* more ‘vaccines’.

You *must* have it – we’re desperate

Israel, where the Jewish and Arab population are ruled by the Sabbatian Cult, was the front-runner in imposing the DNA-manipulating ‘vaccine’ on its people to such an extent that Jewish refusers began to liken what was happening to the early years of Nazi Germany. This would seem to be a fantastic claim. Why would a government of Jewish people be acting like the Nazis did? If you realise that the Sabbatian Cult was behind the Nazis and that Sabbatians hate Jews the pieces start to fit and the question of why a ‘Jewish’ government would treat Jews with such callous disregard for their lives and freedom finds an answer. Those controlling the government of Israel *aren’t Jewish* – they’re Sabbatian. Israeli lawyer Tamir Turgal was one who made the Nazi comparison in comments to German lawyer Reiner Fuellmich who is leading a class action lawsuit against the psychopaths for crimes against humanity. Turgal described how the Israeli government was vaccinating children and pregnant women on the basis that there was no evidence that this was dangerous when they had no evidence that it *wasn’t* dangerous either. They just had no evidence. This was medical experimentation and Turgal said this breached the Nuremberg Code about medical experimentation and procedures requiring informed consent and choice. Think about that. A Nuremberg Code developed because of Nazi experimentation on Jews and others in concentration camps by people like the evil-beyond-belief Josef Mengele is being breached by the *Israeli* government; but when you know that it’s a *Sabbatian* government along with its intelligence and military agencies like Mossad, Shin Bet and the Israeli Defense Forces, and that Sabbatians were the force behind the Nazis, the kaleidoscope comes into focus. What have we come to when Israeli Jews are suing their government for violating the Nuremberg Code by essentially making Israelis subject to a medical experiment using the controversial 'vaccines'? It's a shocker that this has to be done in the light of what happened in Nazi Germany. The Anshe Ha-Emet, or 'People of the Truth', made up of Israeli doctors, lawyers, campaigners and public, have launched a lawsuit with the International Criminal Court. It says:

> When the heads of the Ministry of Health as well as the prime minister presented the vaccine in Israel and began the vaccination of Israeli residents, the vaccinated were not advised, that, in practice, they are taking part in a medical experiment and that their consent is required for this under the Nuremberg Code.

The irony is unbelievable, but easily explained in one word: Sabbatians. The foundation of Israeli 'Covid' apartheid is the 'green pass' or 'green passport' which allows Jews and Arabs who have had the DNA-manipulating 'vaccine' to go about their lives – to work, fly, travel in general, go to shopping malls, bars, restaurants, hotels, concerts, gyms, swimming pools, theatres and sports venues, while non-'vaccinated' are banned from all those places and activities. Israelis have likened the 'green pass' to the yellow stars that Jews in Nazi Germany were forced to wear – the same as the yellow stickers that a branch of UK supermarket chain Morrisons told exempt mask-wears they had to display when shopping. How very sensitive. The Israeli system is blatant South African-style apartheid on the basis of compliance or non-compliance to fascism rather than colour of the skin. How appropriate that the Sabbatian Israeli government was so close to the pre-Mandela apartheid regime in Pretoria. The Sabbatian-instigated 'vaccine passport' in Israel is planned for everywhere. Sabbatians struck a deal with Pfizer that allowed them to lead the way in the percentage of a national population infused with synthetic material and the result was catastrophic. Israeli freedom activist Shai Dannon told me how chairs were appearing on beaches that said 'vaccinated only'. Health Minister Yuli Edelstein said that anyone unwilling or unable to get the jabs that ‘confer immunity’ will be ‘left behind’. The man’s a liar. Not even the makers claim the ‘vaccines’ confer immunity. When you see those figures of ‘vaccine’ deaths these psychopaths were saying that you must take the chance the ‘vaccine’ will kill you or maim you while knowing it will change your DNA or lockdown for you will be permanent. That’s fascism. The Israeli parliament passed a law to allow personal information of the non-vaccinated to be shared with local and national authorities for three months. This was claimed by its supporters to be a way to ‘encourage’ people to be vaccinated. Hadas Ziv from Physicians for Human Rights described this as a ‘draconian law which crushed medical ethics and the patient rights’. But that’s the idea, the Sabbatians would reply.

Your papers, please

Sabbatian Israel was leading what has been planned all along to be a global ‘vaccine pass’ called a ‘green passport’ without which you would remain in permanent lockdown restriction and unable to do anything. This is how badly – *desperately* – the Cult is to get everyone ‘vaccinated’. The term and colour ‘green’ was not by chance and related to the psychology of fusing the perception of the green climate hoax with the ‘Covid’ hoax and how the ‘solution’ to both is the same Great Reset. Lying politicians, health officials and psychologists denied there were any plans for mandatory vaccinations or restrictions based on vaccinations, but they knew that was exactly what was meant to happen with governments of all countries reaching agreements to enforce a global system. ‘Free’ Denmark and ‘free’ Sweden unveiled digital vaccine certification. Cyprus, Czech Republic, Estonia, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Italy, Poland, Portugal, Slovakia, and Spain have all committed to a vaccine passport system and the rest including the whole of the EU would follow. The satanic UK government will certainly go this way despite mendacious denials and at the time of writing it is trying to manipulate the public into having the ‘vaccine’ so they could go abroad on a summer holiday. How would that work without something to prove you had the synthetic toxicity injected into you?

Documents show that the EU's European Commission was moving towards 'vaccine certificates' in 2018 and 2019 before the 'Covid' hoax began. They knew what was coming. Abracadabra – Ursula von der Leyen, the German President of the Commission, announced in March, 2021, an EU 'Digital Green Certificate' – green again – to track the public's 'Covid status'. The passport sting is worldwide and the Far East followed the same pattern with South Korea ruling that only those with 'vaccination' passports – again the *green* pass – would be able to 'return to their daily lives'.

Bill Gates has been preparing for this 'passport' with other Cult operatives for years and beyond the paper version is a Gates-funded 'digital tattoo' to identify who has been vaccinated and who hasn't. The 'tattoo' is reported to include a substance which is externally readable to confirm who has been vaccinated. This is a bio-luminous light-generating enzyme (think fireflies) called … *Luciferase*. Yes, named after the Cult 'god' Lucifer the 'light bringer' of whom more to come. Gates said he funded the readable tattoo to ensure children in the developing world were vaccinated and no one was missed out. He cares so much about poor kids as we know. This was just the cover story to develop a vaccine tagging system for everyone on the planet. Gates has been funding the ID2020 'alliance' to do just that in league with other lovely people at Microsoft, GAVI, the Rockefeller Foundation, Accenture and IDEO.org. He said in interviews in March, 2020, before any 'vaccine' publicly existed, that the world must have a globalised digital certificate to track the 'virus' and who had been vaccinated. Gates knew from the start that the mRNA vaccines were coming and when they would come and that the plan was to tag the 'vaccinated' to marginalise the intelligent and stop them doing anything including travel. Evil just doesn't suffice. Gates was exposed for offering a $10 million bribe to the Nigerian House of Representatives to invoke compulsory 'Covid' vaccination of all Nigerians. Sara Cunial, a member of the Italian Parliament, called Gates a 'vaccine criminal'. She urged the Italian President to hand him over to the International Criminal Court for crimes against humanity and condemned his plans to ‘chip the human race’ through ID2020.

You know it’s a long-planned agenda when war criminal and Cult gofer Tony Blair is on the case. With the scale of arrogance only someone as dark as Blair can muster he said: ‘Vaccination in the end is going to be your route to liberty.’ Blair is a disgusting piece of work and he confirms that again. The media has given a lot of coverage to a bloke called Charlie Mullins, founder of London’s biggest independent plumbing company, Pimlico Plumbers, who has said he won’t employ anyone who has not been vaccinated or have them go to any home where people are not vaccinated. He said that if he had his way no one would be allowed to walk the streets if they have not been vaccinated. Gates was cheering at the time while I was alerting the white coats. The plan is that people will qualify for ‘passports’ for having the first two doses and then to keep it they will have to have all the follow ups and new ones for invented ‘variants’ until human genetics is transformed and many are dead who can’t adjust to the changes. Hollywood celebrities – the usual propaganda stunt – are promoting something called the WELL Health-Safety Rating to verify that a building or space has ‘taken the necessary steps to prioritize the health and safety of their staff, visitors and other stakeholders’. They included Lady Gaga, Jennifer Lopez, Michael B. Jordan, Robert DeNiro, Venus Williams, Wolfgang Puck, Deepak Chopra and 17th Surgeon General Richard Carmona. Yawn. WELL Health-Safety has big connections with China. Parent company Delos is headed by former Goldman Sachs partner Paul Scialla. This is another example – and we will see so many others – of using the excuse of ‘health’ to dictate the lives and activities of the population. I guess one confirmation of the ‘safety’ of buildings is that only ‘vaccinated’ people can go in, right?

Electronic concentration camps

I wrote decades ago about the plans to restrict travel and here we are for those who refuse to bow to tyranny. This can be achieved in one go with air travel if the aviation industry makes a blanket decree.

The ‘vaccine’ and guaranteed income are designed to be part of a global version of China’s social credit system which tracks behaviour 24/7 and awards or deletes ‘credits’ based on whether your behaviour is supported by the state or not. I mean your entire lifestyle – what you do, eat, say, everything. Once your credit score falls below a certain level consequences kick in. In China tens of millions have been denied travel by air and train because of this. All the locations and activities denied to refusers by the ‘vaccine’ passports will be included in one big mass ban on doing almost anything for those that don’t bow their head to government. It’s beyond fascist and a new term is required to describe its extremes – I guess fascist technocracy will have to do. The way the Chinese system of technological – technocratic – control is sweeping the West can be seen in the Los Angeles school system and is planned to be expanded worldwide. Every child is required to have a ‘Covid’-tracking app scanned daily before they can enter the classroom. The so-called Daily Pass tracking system is produced by Gates’ Microsoft which I’m sure will shock you rigid. The pass will be scanned using a barcode (one step from an inside-the-body barcode) and the information will include health checks, ‘Covid’ tests and vaccinations. Entry codes are for one specific building only and access will only be allowed if a student or teacher has a negative test with a test not testing for the ‘virus’, has no symptoms of anything alleged to be related to ‘Covid’ (symptoms from a range of other illness), and has a temperature under 100 degrees. No barcode, no entry, is planned to be the case for everywhere and not only schools.

Kids are being psychologically prepared to accept this as ‘normal’ their whole life which is why what they can impose in schools is so important to the Cult and its gofers. Long-time American freedom campaigner John Whitehead of the Rutherford Institute was not exaggerating when he said: ‘Databit by databit, we are building our own electronic concentration camps.’ Canada under its Cult gofer prime minister Justin Trudeau has taken a major step towards the real thing with people interned against their will if they test positive with a test not testing for the ‘virus’ when they arrive at a Canadian airport. They are jailed in internment hotels often without food or water for long periods and with many doors failing to lock there have been sexual assaults. The interned are being charged sometimes $2,000 for the privilege of being abused in this way. Trudeau is fully on board with the Cult and says the 'Covid pandemic' has provided an opportunity for a global 'reset' to permanently change Western civilisation. His number two, Deputy Prime Minister Chrystia Freeland, is a trustee of the World Economic Forum and a Rhodes Scholar. The Trudeau family have long been servants of the Cult. See *The Biggest Secret* and Cathy O'Brien's book *Trance-Formation of America* for the horrific background to Trudeau's father Pierre Trudeau another Canadian prime minister. Hide your fascism behind the façade of a heart-on-the-sleeve liberal. It's a well-honed Cult technique.

What can the 'vaccine' *really* do?

We have a 'virus' never shown to exist and 'variants' of the 'virus' that have also never been shown to exist except, like the 'original', as computer-generated fictions. Even if you believe there's a 'virus' the 'case' to 'death' rate is in the region of 0.23 to 0.15 percent and those 'deaths' are concentrated among the very old around the same average age that people die anyway. In response to this lack of threat (in truth none) psychopaths and idiots, knowingly and unknowingly answering to Gates and the Cult, are seeking to 'vaccinate' every man, woman and child on Planet Earth. Clearly the 'vaccine' is not about 'Covid' – none of this ever has been. So what is it all about *really*? Why the desperation to infuse genetically-manipulating synthetic material into everyone through mRNA fraudulent 'vaccines' with the intent of doing this over and over with the excuses of 'variants' and other 'virus' inventions? Dr Sherri Tenpenny, an osteopathic medical doctor in the United States, has made herself an expert on vaccines and their effects as a vehement campaigner against their use. Tenpenny was board certified in emergency medicine, the director of a level two trauma centre for 12 years, and moved to Cleveland in 1996 to start an integrative medicine practice which has treated patients from all 50 states and some 17 other countries. Weaning people off pharmaceutical drugs is a speciality.

She became interested in the consequences of vaccines after attending a meeting at the National Vaccine Information Center in Washington DC in 2000 where she 'sat through four days of listening to medical doctors and scientists and lawyers and parents of vaccine injured kids' and asked: 'What's going on?' She had never been vaccinated and never got ill while her father was given a list of vaccines to be in the military and was 'sick his entire life'. The experience added to her questions and she began to examine vaccine documents from the Centers for Disease Control (CDC). After reading the first one, the 1998 version of *The General Recommendations of Vaccination*, she thought: 'This is it?' The document was poorly written and bad science and Tenpenny began 20 years of research into vaccines that continues to this day. She began her research into 'Covid vaccines' in March, 2020, and she describes them as 'deadly'. For many, as we have seen, they already have been. Tenpenny said that in the first 30 days of the 'vaccine' rollout in the United States there had been more than 40,000 adverse events reported to the vaccine adverse event database. A document had been delivered to her the day before that was 172 pages long. 'We have over 40,000 adverse events; we have over 3,100 cases of [potentially deadly] anaphylactic shock; we have over 5,000 neurological reactions.' Effects ranged from headaches to numbness, dizziness and vertigo, to losing feeling in hands or feet and paraesthesia which is when limbs 'fall asleep' and people have the sensation of insects crawling underneath their skin. All this happened in the first 30 days and remember that only about *ten percent* (or far less) of adverse reactions and vaccine-related deaths are estimated to be officially reported. Tenpenny said:

> So can you think of one single product in any industry, any industry, for as long as products have been made on the planet that within 30 days we have 40,000 people complaining of side effects that not only is still on the market but … we've got paid actors telling us how great

> they are for getting their vaccine. We're offering people $500 if they will just get their vaccine and we've got nurses and doctors going; 'I got the vaccine, I got the vaccine'.

Tenpenny said they were not going to be 'happy dancing folks' when they began to suffer Bell's palsy (facial paralysis), neuropathies, cardiac arrhythmias and autoimmune reactions that kill through a blood disorder. 'They're not going to be so happy, happy then, but we're never going to see pictures of those people' she said. Tenpenny described the 'vaccine' as 'a well-designed killing tool'.

No off-switch

Bad as the initial consequences had been Tenpenny said it would be maybe 14 months before we began to see the 'full ravage' of what is going to happen to the 'Covid vaccinated' with full-out consequences taking anything between two years and 20 years to show. You can understand why when you consider that variations of the 'Covid vaccine' use mRNA (messenger RNA) to in theory activate the immune system to produce protective antibodies without using the actual 'virus'. How can they when it's a computer program and they've never isolated what they claim is the 'real thing'? Instead they use *synthetic* mRNA. They are inoculating synthetic material into the body which through a technique known as the Trojan horse is absorbed into cells to change the nature of DNA. Human DNA is changed by an infusion of messenger RNA and with each new 'vaccine' of this type it is changed even more. Say so and you are banned by Cult Internet platforms. The contempt the contemptuous Mark Zuckerberg has for the truth and human health can be seen in an internal Facebook video leaked to the Project Veritas investigative team in which he said of the 'Covid vaccines': '… I share some caution on this because we just don't know the long term side-effects of basically modifying people's DNA and RNA.' At the same time this disgusting man's Facebook was censoring and banning anyone saying exactly the same. He must go before a Nuremberg trial for crimes against humanity when he *knows* that he is censoring legitimate concerns and denying the right of informed consent on behalf of the Cult that owns him. People have been killed and damaged by the very ‘vaccination’ technique he cast doubt on himself when they may not have had the ‘vaccine’ with access to information that he denied them. The plan is to have at least annual ‘Covid vaccinations’, add others to deal with invented ‘variants’, and change all other vaccines into the mRNA system. Pfizer executives told shareholders at a virtual Barclays Global Healthcare Conference in March, 2021, that the public may need a third dose of ‘Covid vaccine’, plus regular yearly boosters and the company planned to hike prices to milk the profits in a ‘significant opportunity for our vaccine’. These are the professional liars, cheats and opportunists who are telling you their ‘vaccine’ is safe. Given this volume of mRNA planned to be infused into the human body and its ability to then replicate we will have a transformation of human genetics from biological to synthetic biological – exactly the long-time Cult plan for reasons we’ll see – and many will die. Sherri Tenpenny said of this replication:

> It’s like having an on-button but no off-button and that whole mechanism … they actually give it a name and they call it the Trojan horse mechanism, because it allows that [synthetic] virus and that piece of that [synthetic] virus to get inside of your cells, start to replicate and even get inserted into other parts of your DNA as a Trojan-horse.

Ask the overwhelming majority of people who have the ‘vaccine’ what they know about the contents and what they do and they would reply: ‘The government says it will stop me getting the virus.’ Governments give that false impression on purpose to increase take-up. You can read Sherri Tenpenny’s detailed analysis of the health consequences in her blog at Vaxxter.com, but in summary these are some of them. She highlights the statement by Bill Gates about how human beings can become their own ‘vaccine manufacturing machine’. The man is insane. [‘Vaccine’-generated] ‘antibodies’ carry synthetic messenger RNA into the cells and the damage starts, Tenpenny contends, and she says that lungs can be adversely affected through varying degrees of pus and bleeding which obviously affects breathing and would be dubbed ‘Covid-19’. Even more sinister was the impact of ‘antibodies’ on macrophages, a white blood cell of the immune system. They consist of Type 1 and Type 2 which have very different functions. She said Type 1 are ‘hyper-vigilant’ white blood cells which ‘gobble up’ bacteria etc. However, in doing so, this could cause inflammation and in extreme circumstances be fatal. She says these affects are mitigated by Type 2 macrophages which kick in to calm down the system and stop it going rogue. They clear up dead tissue debris and reduce inflammation that the Type 1 ‘fire crews’ have caused. Type 1 kills the infection and Type 2 heals the damage, she says. This is her punchline with regard to ‘Covid vaccinations’: She says that mRNA ‘antibodies’ block Type 2 macrophages by attaching to them and deactivating them. This meant that when the Type 1 response was triggered by infection there was nothing to stop that getting out of hand by calming everything down. There’s an on-switch, but no off-switch, she says. What follows can be ‘over and out, see you when I see you’.

Genetic suicide

Tenpenny also highlights the potential for autoimmune disease – the body attacking itself – which has been associated with vaccines since they first appeared. Infusing a synthetic foreign substance into cells could cause the immune system to react in a panic believing that the body is being overwhelmed by an invader (it is) and the consequences can again be fatal. There is an autoimmune response known as a ‘cytokine storm’ which I have likened to a homeowner panicked by an intruder and picking up a gun to shoot randomly in all directions before turning the fire on himself. The immune system unleashes a storm of inflammatory response called cytokines to a threat and the body commits hara-kiri. The lesson is that you mess with the body’s immune response at your peril and these ‘vaccines’ seriously – fundamentally – mess with immune response. Tenpenny refers to a consequence called anaphylactic shock which is a severe and highly dangerous allergic reaction when the immune system floods the body with chemicals. She gives the example of having a bee sting which primes the immune system and makes it sensitive to those chemicals. When people are stung again maybe years later the immune response can be so powerful that it leads to anaphylactic shock. Tenpenny relates this 'shock' with regard to the 'Covid vaccine' to something called polyethylene glycol or PEG. Enormous numbers of people have become sensitive to this over decades of use in a whole range of products and processes including food, drink, skin creams and 'medicine'. Studies have claimed that some 72 percent of people have antibodies triggered by PEG compared with two percent in the 1960s and allergic hypersensitive reactions to this become a gathering cause for concern. Tenpenny points out that the 'mRNA vaccine' is coated in a 'bubble' of polyethylene glycol which has the potential to cause anaphylactic shock through immune sensitivity. Many reports have appeared of people reacting this way after having the 'Covid vaccine'. What do we think is going to happen as humanity has more and more of these 'vaccines'? Tenpenny said: 'All these pictures we have seen with people with these rashes … these weepy rashes, big reactions on their arms and things like that – it's an acute allergic reaction most likely to the polyethylene glycol that you've been previously primed and sensitised to.'

Those who have not studied the conspiracy and its perpetrators at length might think that making the population sensitive to PEG and then putting it in these 'vaccines' is just a coincidence. It is not. It is instead testament to how carefully and coldly-planned current events have been and the scale of the conspiracy we are dealing with. Tenpenny further explains that the 'vaccine' mRNA procedure can breach the blood-brain barrier which protects the brain from toxins and other crap that will cause malfunction. In this case they could make two proteins corrupt brain function to cause Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) , a progressive nervous system disease leading to loss of muscle control, and frontal lobe degeneration – Alzheimer's and dementia. Immunologist J. Bart Classon published a paper connecting mRNA 'vaccines' to prion disease which can lead to Alzheimer's and other forms of neurogenerative disease while others have pointed out the potential to affect the placenta in ways that make women infertile. This will become highly significant in the next chapter when I will discuss other aspects of this non-vaccine that relate to its nanotechnology and transmission from the injected to the uninjected.

Qualified in idiocy

Tenpenny describes how research has confirmed that these 'vaccine'-generated antibodies can interact with a range of other tissues in the body and attack many other organs including the lungs. 'This means that if you have a hundred people standing in front of you that all got this shot they could have a hundred different symptoms.' Anyone really think that Cult gofers like the Queen, Tony Blair, Christopher Whitty, Anthony Fauci, and all the other psychopaths have really had this 'vaccine' in the pictures we've seen? Not a bloody chance. Why don't doctors all tell us about all these dangers and consequences of the 'Covid vaccine'? Why instead do they encourage and pressure patients to have the shot? Don't let's think for a moment that doctors and medical staff can't be stupid, lazy, and psychopathic and that's without the financial incentives to give the jab. Tenpenny again:

> Some people are going to die from the vaccine directly but a large number of people are going to start to get horribly sick and get all kinds of autoimmune diseases 42 days to maybe a year out. What are they going to do, these stupid doctors who say; 'Good for you for getting that vaccine.' What are they going to say; 'Oh, it must be a mutant, we need to give an extra dose of that vaccine.'
>
> Because now the vaccine, instead of one dose or two doses we need three or four because the stupid physicians aren't taking the time to learn anything about it. If I can learn this sitting in my living room reading a 19 page paper and several others so can they. There's nothing special about me, I just take the time to do it.

Remember how Sara Kayat, the NHS and TV doctor, said that the 'Covid vaccine' would '100 percent prevent hospitalisation and death'. Doctors can be idiots like every other profession and they should not be worshipped as infallible. They are not and far from it. Behind many medical and scientific ‘experts’ lies an uninformed prat trying to hide themselves from you although in the ‘Covid’ era many have failed to do so as with UK narrative-repeating ‘TV doctor’ Hilary Jones. Pushing back against the minority of proper doctors and scientists speaking out against the ‘vaccine’ has been the entire edifice of the Cult global state in the form of governments, medical systems, corporations, mainstream media, Silicon Valley, and an army of compliant doctors, medical staff and scientists willing to say anything for money and to enhance their careers by promoting the party line. If you do that you are an ‘expert’ and if you won’t you are an ‘anti-vaxxer’ and ‘Covidiot’. The pressure to be ‘vaccinated’ is incessant. We have even had reports claiming that the ‘vaccine’ can help cure cancer and Alzheimer’s and make the lame walk. I am waiting for the announcement that it can bring you coffee in the morning and cook your tea. Just as the symptoms of ‘Covid’ seem to increase by the week so have the miracles of the ‘vaccine’. American supermarket giant Kroger Co. offered nearly 500,000 employees in 35 states a $100 bonus for having the ‘vaccine’ while donut chain Krispy Kreme promised ‘vaccinated’ customers a free glazed donut every day for the rest of 2021. Have your DNA changed and you will get a doughnut although we might not have to give you them for long. Such offers and incentives confirm the desperation.

Perhaps the worse vaccine-stunt of them all was UK ‘Health’ Secretary Matt-the-prat Hancock on live TV after watching a clip of someone being ‘vaccinated’ when the roll-out began. Hancock faked tears so badly it was embarrassing. Brain-of-Britain Piers Morgan, the lockdown-supporting, ‘vaccine’ supporting, ‘vaccine’ passport-supporting, TV host played along with Hancock – ‘You’re quite emotional about that’ he said in response to acting so atrocious it would have been called out at a school nativity which will presumably today include Mary and Jesus in masks, wise men keeping their camels six feet apart, and shepherds under tent arrest. System-serving Morgan tweeted this: ‘Love the idea of covid vaccine passports for everywhere: flights, restaurants, clubs, football, gyms, shops etc. It’s time covid-denying, anti-vaxxer loonies had their bullsh*t bluff called & bar themselves from going anywhere that responsible citizens go.’ If only I could aspire to his genius. To think that Morgan, who specialises in shouting over anyone he disagrees with, was lauded as a free speech hero when he lost his job after storming off the set of his live show like a child throwing his dolly out of the pram. If he is a free speech hero we are in real trouble. I have no idea what ‘bullsh*t’ means, by the way, the * throws me completely.

The Cult is desperate to infuse its synthetic DNA-changing concoction into everyone and has been using every lie, trick and intimidation to do so. The question of ‘*Why*?’ we shall now address.

CHAPTER TEN

Human 2.0

I believe that at the end of the century the use of words and general educated opinion will have altered so much that one will be able to speak of machines thinking without expecting to be contradicted –
Alan Turing (1912-1954), the 'Father of artificial intelligence'

I have been exposing for decades the plan to transform the human body from a biological to a synthetic-biological state. The new human that I will call Human 2.0 is planned to be connected to artificial intelligence and a global AI 'Smart Grid' that would operate as one global system in which AI would control everything from your fridge to your heating system to your car to your mind. Humans would no longer be 'human', but post-human and sub-human, with their thinking and emotional processes replaced by AI.

What I said sounded crazy and beyond science fiction and I could understand that. To any balanced, rational, mind it *is* crazy. Today, however, that world is becoming reality and it puts the 'Covid vaccine' into its true context. Ray Kurzweil is the ultra-Zionist 'computer scientist, inventor and futurist' and co-founder of the Singularity University. Singularity refers to the merging of humans with machines or 'transhumanism'. Kurzweil has said humanity would be connected to the cyber 'cloud' in the period of the ever-recurring year of 2030:

> Our thinking … will be a hybrid of biological and non-biological thinking … humans will be able to extend their limitations and 'think in the cloud' … We're going to put gateways to the

> cloud in our brains … We're going to gradually merge and enhance ourselves … In my view, that's the nature of being human – we transcend our limitations. As the technology becomes vastly superior to what we are then the small proportion that is still human gets smaller and smaller and smaller until it's just utterly negligible.

They are trying to sell this end-of-humanity-as-we-know-it as the next stage of 'evolution' when we become super-human and 'like the gods'. They are lying to you. Shocked, eh? The population, and again especially the young, have been manipulated into addiction to technologies designed to enslave them for life. First they induced an addiction to smartphones (holdables); next they moved to technology on the body (wearables); and then began the invasion of the body (implantables). I warned way back about the plan for microchipped people and we are now entering that era. We should not be diverted into thinking that this refers only to chips we can see. Most important are the nanochips known as smart dust, neural dust and nanobots which are far too small to be seen by the human eye. Nanotechnology is everywhere, increasingly in food products, and released into the atmosphere by the geoengineering of the skies funded by Bill Gates to 'shut out the Sun' and 'save the planet from global warming'. Gates has been funding a project to spray millions of tonnes of chalk (calcium carbonate) into the stratosphere over Sweden to 'dim the Sun' and cool the Earth. Scientists warned the move could be disastrous for weather systems in ways no one can predict and opposition led to the Swedish space agency announcing that the 'experiment' would not be happening as planned in the summer of 2021; but it shows where the Cult is going with dimming the impact of the Sun and there's an associated plan to change the planet's atmosphere. Who gives psychopath Gates the right to dictate to the entire human race and dismantle planetary systems? The world will not be safe while this man is at large.

The global warming hoax has made the Sun, like the gas of life, something to fear when both are essential to good health and human survival (more inversion). The body transforms sunlight into vital vitamin D through a process involving … *cholesterol*. This is the cholesterol we are also told to fear. We are urged to take Big Pharma statin drugs to reduce cholesterol and it's all systematic. Reducing cholesterol means reducing vitamin D uptake with all the multiple health problems that will cause. At least if you take statins long term it saves the government from having to pay you a pension. The delivery system to block sunlight is widely referred to as chemtrails although these have a much deeper agenda, too. They appear at first to be contrails or condensation trails streaming from aircraft into cold air at high altitudes. Contrails disperse very quickly while chemtrails do not and spread out across the sky before eventually their content falls to earth. Many times I have watched aircraft cross-cross a clear blue sky releasing chemtrails until it looks like a cloudy day. Chemtrails contain many things harmful to humans and the natural world including toxic heavy metals, aluminium (see Alzheimer's) and nanotechnology. Ray Kurzweil reveals the reason without actually saying so: 'Nanobots will infuse all the matter around us with information. Rocks, trees, everything will become these intelligent creatures.' How do you deliver that? *From the sky*. Self-replicating nanobots would connect everything to the Smart Grid. The phenomenon of Morgellons disease began in the chemtrail era and the correlation has led to it being dubbed the 'chemtrail disease'. Self-replicating fibres appear in the body that can be pulled out through the skin. Morgellons fibres continue to grow outside the body and have a form of artificial intelligence. I cover this at greater length in *Phantom Self*.

'Vaccine' operating system

'Covid vaccines' with their self-replicating synthetic material are also designed to make the connection between humanity and Kurzweil's 'cloud'. American doctor and dedicated campaigner for truth, Carrie Madej, an Internal Medicine Specialist in Georgia with more than 20 years medical experience, has highlighted the nanotechnology aspect of the fake 'vaccines'. She explains how one of the components in at least the Moderna and Pfizer synthetic potions are 'lipid nanoparticles' which are 'like little tiny computer bits' – a 'sci-fi substance' known as nanobots and hydrogel which can be 'triggered at any moment to deliver its payload' and act as 'biosensors'. The synthetic substance had 'the ability to accumulate data from your body like your breathing, your respiration, thoughts and emotions, all kind of things' and each syringe could carry a *million* nanobots:

> This substance because it's like little bits of computers in your body, crazy, but it's true, it can do that, [and] obviously has the ability to act through Wi-Fi. It can receive and transmit energy, messages, frequencies or impulses. That issue has never been addressed by these companies. What does that do to the human?
>
> Just imagine getting this substance in you and it can react to things all around you, the 5G, your smart device, your phones, what is happening with that? What if something is triggering it, too, like an impulse, a frequency? We have something completely foreign in the human body.

Madej said her research revealed that electromagnetic (EMF) frequencies emitted by phones and other devices had increased dramatically in the same period of the 'vaccine' rollout and she was seeing more people with radiation problems as 5G and other electromagnetic technology was expanded and introduced to schools and hospitals. She said she was 'floored with the EMF coming off' the devices she checked. All this makes total sense and syncs with my own work of decades when you think that Moderna refers in documents to its mRNA 'vaccine' as an 'operating system':

> Recognizing the broad potential of mRNA science, we set out to create an mRNA technology platform that functions very much like an operating system on a computer. It is designed so that it can plug and play interchangeably with different programs. In our case, the 'program' or 'app' is our mRNA drug – the unique mRNA sequence that codes for a protein …
>
> … Our MRNA Medicines – 'The 'Software Of Life': When we have a concept for a new mRNA medicine and begin research, fundamental components are already in place. Generally, the only thing that changes from one potential mRNA medicine to another is the coding region – the actual genetic code that instructs ribosomes to make protein. Utilizing these instruction sets gives our investigational mRNA medicines a software-like quality. We also have the ability to combine different mRNA sequences encoding for different proteins in a single mRNA investigational medicine.

Who needs a real 'virus' when you can create a computer version to justify infusing your operating system into the entire human race on the road to making living, breathing people into cyborgs? What is missed with the 'vaccines' is the *digital* connection between synthetic material and the body that I highlighted earlier with the study that hacked a computer with human DNA. On one level the body is digital, based on mathematical codes, and I'll have more about that in the next chapter. Those who ridiculously claim that mRNA 'vaccines' are not designed to change human genetics should explain the words of Dr Tal Zaks, chief medical officer at Moderna, in a 2017 TED talk. He said that over the last 30 years 'we've been living this phenomenal digital scientific revolution, and I'm here today to tell you, that we are actually *hacking the software of life*, and that it's changing the way we think about prevention and treatment of disease':

> In every cell there's this thing called messenger RNA, or mRNA for short, that transmits the critical information from the DNA in our genes to the protein, which is really the stuff we're all made out of. This is the critical information that determines what the cell will do. So we think about it as an operating system. So if you could change that, if you could introduce a line of code, or change a line of code, it turns out, that has profound implications for everything, from the flu to cancer.

Zaks should more accurately have said that this has profound implications for the human genetic code and the nature of DNA. Communications within the body go both ways and not only one. But, hey, no, the 'Covid vaccine' will not affect your genetics. Cult fact-checkers say so even though the man who helped to develop the mRNA technique says that it does. Zaks said in 2017:

> If you think about what it is we're trying to do. We've taken information and our understanding of that information and how that information is transmitted in a cell, and we've taken our understanding of medicine and how to make drugs, and we're fusing the two. We think of it as information therapy.

I have been writing for decades that the body is an information field communicating with itself and the wider world. This is why radiation which is information can change the information field of body and mind through phenomena like 5G and change their nature and function. ‘Information therapy’ means to change the body’s information field and change the way it operates. DNA is a receiver-transmitter of information and can be mutated by information like mRNA synthetic messaging. Technology to do this has been ready and waiting in the underground bases and other secret projects to be rolled out when the ‘Covid’ hoax was played. ‘Trials’ of such short and irrelevant duration were only for public consumption. When they say the ‘vaccine’ is ‘experimental’ that is not true. It may appear to be ‘experimental’ to those who don’t know what’s going on, but the trials have already been done to ensure the Cult gets the result it desires. Zaks said that it took decades to sequence the human genome, completed in 2003, but now they could do it in a week. By ‘they’ he means scientists operating in the public domain. In the secret projects they were sequencing the genome in a week long before even 2003.

Deluge of mRNA

Highly significantly the Moderna document says the guiding premise is that if using mRNA as a medicine works for one disease then it should work for many diseases. They were leveraging the flexibility afforded by their platform and the fundamental role mRNA plays in protein synthesis to pursue mRNA medicines for a broad spectrum of diseases. Moderna is confirming what I was saying through 2020 that multiple ‘vaccines’ were planned for ‘Covid’ (and later invented ‘variants’) and that previous vaccines would be converted to the mRNA system to infuse the body with massive amounts of genetically-manipulating synthetic material to secure a transformation to a synthetic-biological state. The ‘vaccines’ are designed to kill stunning numbers as part of the long-exposed Cult depopulation agenda and transform the rest. Given this is the goal you can appreciate why there is such hysterical demand for every human to be ‘vaccinated’ for an alleged ‘disease’ that has an estimated ‘infection’ to ‘death’ ratio of 0.23-0.15 percent. As I write children are being given the ‘vaccine’ in trials (their parents are a disgrace) and ever-younger people are being offered the vaccine for a ‘virus’ that even if you believe it exists has virtually zero chance of harming them. Horrific effects of the ‘trials’ on a 12-year-old girl were revealed by a family member to be serious brain and gastric problems that included a bowel obstruction and the inability to swallow liquids or solids. She was unable to eat or drink without throwing up, had extreme pain in her back, neck and abdomen, and was paralysed from the waist down which stopped her urinating unaided. When the girl was first taken to hospital doctors said it was all in her mind. She was signed up for the ‘trial’ by her parents for whom no words suffice. None of this ‘Covid vaccine’ insanity makes any sense unless you see what the ‘vaccine’ really is – a body-changer. Synthetic biology or ‘SynBio’ is a fast-emerging and expanding scientific discipline which includes everything from genetic and molecular engineering to electrical and computer engineering. Synthetic biology is defined in these ways:

- A multidisciplinary area of research that seeks to create new biological parts, devices, and systems, or to redesign systems that are already found in nature.
- The use of a mixture of physical engineering and genetic engineering to create new (and therefore synthetic) life forms.
- An emerging field of research that aims to combine the knowledge and methods of biology, engineering and related disciplines in the design of chemically-synthesized DNA to create organisms with novel or enhanced characteristics and traits (synthetic organisms including humans).

We now have synthetic blood, skin, organs and limbs being developed along with synthetic body parts produced by 3D printers. These are all elements of the synthetic human programme and this comment by Kurzweil’s co-founder of the Singularity University, Peter Diamandis, can be seen in a whole new light with the ‘Covid’ hoax and the sanctions against those that refuse the ‘vaccine’:

> Anybody who is going to be resisting the progress forward [to transhumanism] is going to be resisting evolution and, fundamentally, they will die out. It’s not a matter of whether it’s good or bad. It’s going to happen.

‘Resisting evolution’? What absolute bollocks. The arrogance of these people is without limit. His ‘it’s going to happen’ mantra is another way of saying ‘resistance is futile’ to break the spirit of those pushing back and we must not fall for it. Getting this genetically-transforming ‘vaccine’ into everyone is crucial to the Cult plan for total control and the desperation to achieve that is clear for anyone to see. Vaccine passports are a major factor in this and they, too, are a form of resistance is futile. It’s NOT. The paper funded by the Rockefeller Foundation for the 2013 ‘health conference’ in China said:

> We will interact more with artificial intelligence. The use of robotics, bio-engineering to augment human functioning is already well underway and will advance. Re-engineering of humans into potentially separate and unequal forms through genetic engineering or mixed human-robots raises debates on ethics and equality.
>
> A new demography is projected to emerge after 2030 [that year again] of technologies (robotics, genetic engineering, nanotechnology) producing robots, engineered organisms, ‘nanobots’ and artificial intelligence (AI) that can self-replicate. Debates will grow on the implications of an impending reality of human designed life.

What is happening today is so long planned. The world army enforcing the will of the world government is intended to be a robot army, not a human one. Today’s military and its technologically ‘enhanced’ troops, pilotless planes and driverless vehicles are just stepping stones to that end. Human soldiers are used as Cult fodder and its time they woke up to that and worked for the freedom of the population instead of their own destruction and their family’s destruction – the same with the police. Join us and let’s sort this out. The phenomenon of enforce my own destruction is widespread in the ‘Covid’ era with Woker ‘luvvies’ in the acting and entertainment industries supporting 'Covid' rules which have destroyed their profession and the same with those among the public who put signs on the doors of their businesses 'closed due to Covid – stay safe' when many will never reopen. It's a form of masochism and most certainly insanity.

Transgender = transhumanism

When something explodes out of nowhere and is suddenly everywhere it is always the Cult agenda and so it is with the tidal wave of claims and demands that have infiltrated every aspect of society under the heading of 'transgenderism'. The term 'trans' is so 'in' and this is the dictionary definition:

> A prefix meaning 'across', 'through', occurring … in loanwords from Latin, used in particular for denoting movement or conveyance from place to place (transfer; transmit; transplant) or complete change (transform; transmute), or to form adjectives meaning 'crossing', 'on the other side of', or 'going beyond' the place named (transmontane; transnational; trans-Siberian).

Transgender means to go beyond gender and transhuman means to go beyond human. Both are aspects of the Cult plan to transform the human body to a synthetic state with *no gender*. Human 2.0 is not designed to procreate and would be produced technologically with no need for parents. The new human would mean the end of parents and so men, and increasingly women, are being targeted for the deletion of their rights and status. Parental rights are disappearing at an ever-quickening speed for the same reason. The new human would have no need for men or women when there is no procreation and no gender. Perhaps the transgender movement that appears to be in a permanent state of frenzy might now contemplate on how it is being used. This was never about transgender rights which are only the interim excuse for confusing gender, particularly in the young, on the road to *fusing* gender. Transgender activism is not an end; it is a *means* to an end. We see again the technique of creative destruction in which you destroy the status quo to 'build back better' in the form that you want. The gender status quo had to be destroyed by persuading the Cult-created Woke mentality to believe that you can have 100 genders or more. A programme for 9 to 12 year olds produced by the Cult-owned BBC promoted the 100 genders narrative. The very idea may be the most monumental nonsense, but it is not what is true that counts, only what you can make people *believe* is true. Once the gender of 2 + 2 = 4 has been dismantled through indoctrination, intimidation and 2 + 2 = 5 then the new no-gender normal can take its place with Human 2.0. Aldous Huxley revealed the plan in his prophetic *Brave New World* in 1932:

> Natural reproduction has been done away with and children are created, decanted', and raised in 'hatcheries and conditioning centres'. From birth, people are genetically designed to fit into one of five castes, which are further split into 'Plus' and 'Minus' members and designed to fulfil predetermined positions within the social and economic strata of the World State.

How could Huxley know this in 1932? For the same reason George Orwell knew about the Big Brother state in 1948, Cult insiders I have quoted knew about it in 1969, and I have known about it since the early 1990s. If you are connected to the Cult or you work your balls off to uncover the plan you can predict the future. The process is simple. If there is a plan for the world and nothing intervenes to stop it then it will happen. Thus if you communicate the plan ahead of time you are perceived to have predicted the future, but you haven't. You have revealed the plan which without intervention will become the human future. The whole reason I have done what I have is to alert enough people to inspire an intervention and maybe at last that time has come with the Cult and its intentions now so obvious to anyone with a brain in working order.

The future is here

Technological wombs that Huxley described to replace parent procreation are already being developed and they are only the projects we know about in the public arena. Israeli scientists told *The Times of Israel* in March, 2021, that they have grown 250-cell embryos into mouse foetuses with fully formed organs using artificial wombs in a development they say could pave the way for gestating humans outside the womb. Professor Jacob Hanna of the Weizmann Institute of Science said:

> We took mouse embryos from the mother at day five of development, when they are just of 250 cells, and had them in the incubator from day five until day 11, by which point they had grown all their organs.
>
> By day 11 they make their own blood and have a beating heart, a fully developed brain. Anybody would look at them and say, 'this is clearly a mouse foetus with all the characteristics of a mouse.' It's gone from being a ball of cells to being an advanced foetus.

A special liquid is used to nourish embryo cells in a laboratory dish and they float on the liquid to duplicate the first stage of embryonic development. The incubator creates all the right conditions for its development, Hanna said. The liquid gives the embryo 'all the nutrients, hormones and sugars they need' along with a custom-made electronic incubator which controls gas concentration, pressure and temperature. The cutting-edge in the underground bases and other secret locations will be light years ahead of that, however, and this was reported by the London *Guardian* in 2017:

> We are approaching a biotechnological breakthrough. Ectogenesis, the invention of a complete external womb, could completely change the nature of human reproduction. In April this year, researchers at the Children's Hospital of Philadelphia announced their development of an artificial womb.

The article was headed 'Artificial wombs could soon be a reality. What will this mean for women?' What would it mean for children is an even bigger question. No mother to bond with only a machine in preparation for a life of soulless interaction and control in a world governed by machines (see the *Matrix* movies). Now observe the calculated manipulations of the 'Covid' hoax as human interaction and warmth has been curtailed by distancing, isolation and fear with people communicating via machines on a scale never seen before.

These are all dots in the same picture as are all the personal assistants, gadgets and children's toys through which kids and adults communicate with AI as if it is human. The AI 'voice' on Sat-Nav should be included. All these things are psychological preparation for the Cult endgame. Before you can make a physical connection with AI you have to make a psychological connection and that is what people are being conditioned to do with this ever gathering human-AI interaction. Movies and TV programmes depicting the transhuman, robot dystopia relate to a phenomenon known as 'pre-emptive programming' in which the world that is planned is portrayed everywhere in movies, TV and advertising. This is conditioning the conscious and subconscious mind to become familiar with the planned reality to dilute resistance when it happens for real. What would have been a shock such is the change is made less so. We have young children put on the road to transgender transition surgery with puberty blocking drugs at an age when they could never be able to make those life-changing decisions.

Rachel Levine, a professor of paediatrics and psychiatry who believes in treating children this way, became America's highest-ranked openly-transgender official when she was confirmed as US Assistant Secretary at the Department of Health and Human Services after being nominated by Joe Biden (the Cult). Activists and governments press for laws to deny parents a say in their children's transition process so the kids can be isolated and manipulated into agreeing to irreversible medical procedures. A Canadian father Robert Hoogland was denied bail by the Vancouver Supreme Court in 2021 and remained in jail for breaching a court order that he stay silent over his young teenage daughter, a minor, who was being offered life-changing hormone therapy without parental consent. At the age of 12 the girl's 'school counsellor' said she may be transgender, referred her to a doctor and told the school to treat her like a boy. This is another example of state-serving schools imposing ever more control over children's lives while parents have ever less.

Contemptible and extreme child abuse is happening all over the world as the Cult gender-fusion operation goes into warp-speed.

Why the war on men – and now women?

The question about what artificial wombs mean for women should rightly be asked. The answer can be seen in the deletion of women's rights involving sport, changing rooms, toilets and status in favour of people in male bodies claiming to identify as women. I can identify as a mountain climber, but it doesn't mean I can climb a mountain any more than a biological man can be a biological woman. To believe so is a triumph of belief over factual reality which is the very perceptual basis of everything Woke. Women's sport is being destroyed by allowing those with male bodies who say they identify as female to 'compete' with girls and women. Male body 'women' dominate 'women's' competition with their greater muscle mass, bone density, strength and speed. With that disadvantage sport for women loses all meaning. To put this in perspective nearly 300 American high school boys can run faster than the quickest woman sprinter in the world. Women are seeing their previously protected spaces invaded by male bodies simply because they claim to identify as women. That's all they need to do to access all women's spaces and activities under the Biden 'Equality Act' that destroys equality for women with the usual Orwellian Woke inversion. Male sex offenders have already committed rapes in women's prisons after claiming to identify as women to get them transferred. Does this not matter to the Woke 'equality' hypocrites? Not in the least. What matters to Cult manipulators and funders behind transgender activists is to advance gender fusion on the way to the no-gender 'human'. When you are seeking to impose transparent nonsense like this, or the 'Covid' hoax, the only way the nonsense can prevail is through censorship and intimidation of dissenters, deletion of factual information, and programming of the unquestioning, bewildered and naive. You don't have to scan the world for long to see that all these things are happening.

Many women's rights organisations have realised that rights and status which took such a long time to secure are being eroded and that it is systematic. Kara Dansky of the global Women's Human Rights Campaign said that Biden's transgender executive order immediately he took office, subsequent orders, and Equality Act legislation that followed 'seek to erase women and girls in the law as a category'. *Exactly*. I said during the long ago-started war on men (in which many women play a crucial part) that this was going to turn into a war on them. The Cult is phasing out *both* male and female genders. To get away with that they are brought into conflict so they are busy fighting each other while the Cult completes the job with no unity of response. Unity, people, *unity*. We need unity everywhere. Transgender is the only show in town as the big step towards the no-gender human. It's not about rights for transgender people and never has been. Woke political correctness is deleting words relating to genders to the same end. Wokers believe this is to be 'inclusive' when the opposite is true. They are deleting words describing gender because gender *itself* is being deleted by Human 2.0. Terms like 'man', 'woman', 'mother' and 'father' are being deleted in the universities and other institutions to be replaced by the *no*-gender, not trans-gender, 'individuals' and 'guardians'. Women's rights campaigner Maria Keffler of Partners for Ethical Care said: 'Children are being taught from kindergarten upward that some boys have a vagina, some girls have a penis, and that kids can be any gender they want to be.' Do we really believe that suddenly countries all over the world at the same time had the idea of having drag queens go into schools or read transgender stories to very young children in the local library? It's coldly-calculated confusion of gender on the way to the fusion of gender. Suzanne Vierling, a psychologist from Southern California, made another important point:

> Yesterday's slave woman who endured gynecological medical experiments is today's girl-child being butchered in a booming gender-transitioning sector. Ovaries removed, pushing her into menopause and osteoporosis, uncharted territory, and parents' rights and authority decimated.

The erosion of parental rights is a common theme in line with the Cult plans to erase the very concept of parents and 'ovaries removed, pushing her into menopause' means what? Those born female lose the ability to have children – another way to discontinue humanity as we know it.

Eliminating Human 1.0 (before our very eyes)

To pave the way for Human 2.0 you must phase out Human 1.0. This is happening through plummeting sperm counts and making women infertile through an onslaught of chemicals, radiation (including smartphones in pockets of men) and mRNA 'vaccines'. Common agriculture pesticides are also having a devastating impact on human fertility. I have been tracking collapsing sperm counts in the books for a long time and in 2021 came a book by fertility scientist and reproductive epidemiologist Shanna Swan, *Count Down: How Our Modern World Is Threatening Sperm Counts, Altering Male and Female Reproductive Development and Imperiling the Future of the Human Race*. She reports how the global fertility rate dropped by *half* between 1960 and 2016 with America's birth rate 16 percent below where it needs to be to sustain the population. Women are experiencing declining egg quality, more miscarriages, and more couples suffer from infertility. Other findings were an increase in erectile dysfunction, infant boys developing more genital abnormalities, male problems with conception, and plunging levels of the male hormone testosterone which would explain why so many men have lost their backbone and masculinity. This has been very evident during the 'Covid' hoax when women have been prominent among the Pushbackers and big strapping blokes have bowed their heads, covered their faces with a nappy and quietly submitted. Mind control expert Cathy O'Brien also points to how global education introduced the concept of 'we're all winners' in sport and classrooms: 'Competition was defused, and it in turn defused a sense of fighting back.' This is another version of the 'equity' doctrine in which you drive down rather than raise up. What a contrast in Cult-controlled China with its global ambitions where the government published plans in January, 2021, to 'cultivate masculinity' in boys from kindergarten through to high school in the face of a 'masculinity crisis'. A government adviser said boys would be soon become 'delicate, timid and effeminate' unless action was taken. Don't expect any similar policy in the targeted West. A 2006 study showed that a 65-year-old man in 2002 had testosterone levels *15 percent* lower than a 65-year-old man in 1987 while a 2020 study found a similar story with young adults and adolescents. Men are getting prescriptions for testosterone replacement therapy which causes an even greater drop in sperm count with up to 99 percent seeing sperm counts drop to zero during the treatment. More sperm is defective and malfunctioning with some having two heads or not pursuing an egg.

A class of *synthetic* chemicals known as phthalates are being blamed for the decline. These are found everywhere in plastics, shampoos, cosmetics, furniture, flame retardants, personal care products, pesticides, canned foods and even receipts. Why till receipts? Everyone touches them. Let no one delude themselves that all this is not systematic to advance the long-time agenda for human body transformation. Phthalates mimic hormones and disrupt the hormone balance causing testosterone to fall and genital birth defects in male infants. Animals and fish have been affected in the same way due to phthalates and other toxins in rivers. When fish turn gay or change sex through chemicals in rivers and streams it is a pointer to why there has been such an increase in gay people and the sexually confused. It doesn't matter to me what sexuality people choose to be, but if it's being affected by chemical pollution and consumption then we need to know. Does anyone really think that this is not connected to the transgender agenda, the war on men and the condemnation of male 'toxic masculinity'? You watch this being followed by 'toxic femininity'. It's already happening. When breastfeeding becomes 'chest-feeding', pregnant women become pregnant people along with all the other Woke claptrap you know that the world is going insane and there's a Cult scam in progress. Transgender activists are promoting the Cult agenda while Cult billionaires support and fund the insanity as they laugh themselves to sleep at the sheer stupidity for which humans must be infamous in galaxies far, far away.

‘Covid vaccines’ and female infertility

We can now see why the ‘vaccine’ has been connected to potential infertility in women. Dr Michael Yeadon, former Vice President and Chief Scientific Advisor at Pfizer, and Dr Wolfgang Wodarg in Germany, filed a petition with the European Medicines Agency in December, 2020, urging them to stop trials for the Pfizer/BioNTech shot and all other mRNA trials until further studies had been done. They were particularly concerned about possible effects on fertility with ‘vaccine’-produced antibodies attacking the protein Syncytin-1 which is responsible for developing the placenta. The result would be infertility ‘of indefinite duration’ in women who have the ‘vaccine’ with the placenta failing to form. Section 10.4.2 of the Pfizer/BioNTech trial protocol says that pregnant women or those who might become so should not have mRNA shots. Section 10.4 warns men taking mRNA shots to ‘be abstinent from heterosexual intercourse’ and not to donate sperm. The UK government said that it *did not know* if the mRNA procedure had an effect on fertility. *Did not know?* These people have to go to jail. UK government advice did not recommend at the start that pregnant women had the shot and said they should avoid pregnancy for at least two months after ‘vaccination’. The ‘advice’ was later updated to pregnant women should only have the ‘vaccine’ if the benefits outweighed the risks to mother and foetus. What the hell is that supposed to mean? Then ‘spontaneous abortions’ began to appear and rapidly increase on the adverse reaction reporting schemes which include only a fraction of adverse reactions. Thousands and ever-growing numbers of ‘vaccinated’ women are describing changes to their menstrual cycle with heavier blood flow, irregular periods and menstruating again after going through the menopause – all links to reproduction effects. Women are passing blood clots and the lining of their uterus while men report erectile dysfunction and blood effects. Most significantly of all *un*vaccinated women began to report similar menstrual changes after interaction with *'vaccinated'* people and men and children were also affected with bleeding noses, blood clots and other conditions. 'Shedding' is when vaccinated people can emit the content of a vaccine to affect the unvaccinated, but this is different. 'Vaccinated' people were not shedding a 'live virus' allegedly in 'vaccines' as before because the fake 'Covid vaccines' involve synthetic material and other toxicity. Doctors exposing what is happening prefer the term 'transmission' to shedding. Somehow those that have had the shots are transmitting effects to those that haven't. Dr Carrie Madej said the nano-content of the 'vaccines' can 'act like an antenna' to others around them which fits perfectly with my own conclusions. This 'vaccine' transmission phenomenon was becoming known as the book went into production and I deal with this further in the Postscript.

Vaccine effects on sterility are well known. The World Health Organization was accused in 2014 of sterilising millions of women in Kenya with the evidence confirmed by the content of the vaccines involved. The same WHO behind the 'Covid' hoax admitted its involvement for more than ten years with the vaccine programme. Other countries made similar claims. Charges were lodged by Tanzania, Nicaragua, Mexico, and the Philippines. The Gardasil vaccine claimed to protect against a genital 'virus' known as HPV has also been linked to infertility. Big Pharma and the WHO (same thing) are criminal and satanic entities. Then there's the Bill Gates Foundation which is connected through funding and shared interests with 20 pharmaceutical giants and laboratories. He stands accused of directing the policy of United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), vaccine alliance GAVI, and other groupings, to advance the vaccine agenda and silence opposition at great cost to women and children. At the same time Gates wants to reduce the global population. Coincidence?

Great Reset = Smart Grid = new human

The Cult agenda I have been exposing for 30 years is now being openly promoted by Cult assets like Gates and Klaus Schwab of the World Economic Forum under code-terms like the 'Great Reset', 'Build Back Better' and 'a rare but narrow window of opportunity to reflect, reimagine, and reset our world'. What provided this 'rare but narrow window of opportunity'? The 'Covid' hoax did. Who created that? *They* did. My books from not that long ago warned about the planned 'Internet of Things' (IoT) and its implications for human freedom. This was the plan to connect all technology to the Internet and artificial intelligence and today we are way down that road with an estimated 36 billion devices connected to the World Wide Web and that figure is projected to be 76 billion by 2025. I further warned that the Cult planned to go beyond that to the Internet of *Everything* when the human brain was connected via AI to the Internet and Kurzweil's 'cloud'. Now we have Cult operatives like Schwab calling for precisely that under the term 'Internet of Bodies', a fusion of the physical, digital and biological into one centrally-controlled Smart Grid system which the Cult refers to as the 'Fourth Industrial Revolution'. They talk about the 'biological', but they really mean the synthetic-biological which is required to fully integrate the human body and brain into the Smart Grid and artificial intelligence planned to replace the human mind. We have everything being synthetically manipulated including the natural world through GMO and smart dust, the food we eat and the human body itself with synthetic 'vaccines'. I said in *The Answer* that we would see the Cult push for synthetic meat to replace animals and in February, 2021, the so predictable psychopath Bill Gates called for the introduction of synthetic meat to save us all from 'climate change'. The climate hoax just keeps on giving like the 'Covid' hoax. The war on meat by vegan activists is a carbon (oops, sorry) copy of the manipulation of transgender activists. They have no idea (except their inner core) that they are being used to promote and impose the agenda of the Cult or that they are only the *vehicle* and not the *reason*. This is not to say those who choose not to eat meat shouldn't be respected and supported in that right, but there are ulterior motives for those in power. A *Forbes* article in December, 2019, highlighted the plan so beloved of Schwab and the Cult under the heading: ‘What Is The Internet of Bodies? And How Is It Changing Our World?’ The article said the human body is the latest data platform (remember ‘our vaccine is an operating system’). *Forbes* described the plan very accurately and the words could have come straight out of my books from long before:

> The Internet of Bodies (IoB) is an extension of the IoT and basically connects the human body to a network through devices that are ingested, implanted, or connected to the body in some way. Once connected, data can be exchanged, and the body and device can be remotely monitored and controlled.

They were really describing a human hive mind with human perception centrally-dictated via an AI connection as well as allowing people to be ‘remotely monitored and controlled’. Everything from a fridge to a human mind could be directed from a central point by these insane psychopaths and ‘Covid vaccines’ are crucial to this. Forbes explained the process I mentioned earlier of holdable and wearable technology followed by implantable. The article said there were three generations of the Internet of Bodies that include:

- Body external: These are wearable devices such as Apple Watches or Fitbits that can monitor our health.

- Body internal: These include pacemakers, cochlear implants, and digital pills that go inside our bodies to monitor or control various aspects of health.

- Body embedded: The third generation of the Internet of Bodies is embedded technology where technology and the human body are melded together and have a real-time connection to a remote machine.

Forbes noted the development of the Brain Computer Interface (BCI) which merges the brain with an external device for monitoring and controlling in real-time. 'The ultimate goal is to help restore function to individuals with disabilities by using brain signals rather than conventional neuromuscular pathways.' Oh, do fuck off. The goal of brain interface technology is controlling human thought and emotion from the central point in a hive mind serving its masters wishes. Many people are now agreeing to be chipped to open doors without a key. You can recognise them because they'll be wearing a mask, social distancing and lining up for the 'vaccine'. The Cult plans a Great Reset money system after they have completed the demolition of the global economy in which 'money' will be exchanged through communication with body operating systems. Rand Corporation, a Cult-owned think tank, said of the Internet of Bodies or IoB:

> Internet of Bodies technologies fall under the broader IoT umbrella. But as the name suggests, IoB devices introduce an even more intimate interplay between humans and gadgets. IoB devices monitor the human body, collect health metrics and other personal information, and transmit those data over the Internet. Many devices, such as fitness trackers, are already in use … IoB devices … and those in development can track, record, and store users' whereabouts, bodily functions, and what they see, hear, and even think.

Schwab's World Economic Forum, a long-winded way of saying 'fascism' or 'the Cult', has gone full-on with the Internet of Bodies in the 'Covid' era. 'We're entering the era of the Internet of Bodies', it declared, 'collecting our physical data via a range of devices that can be implanted, swallowed or worn'. The result would be a huge amount of health-related data that could improve human wellbeing around the world, and prove crucial in fighting the 'Covid-19 pandemic'. Does anyone think these clowns care about 'human wellbeing' after the death and devastation their pandemic hoax has purposely caused? Schwab and co say we should move forward with the Internet of Bodies because 'Keeping track of symptoms could help us stop the spread of infection, and quickly detect new cases'. How wonderful, but keeping track' is all they are really bothered about. Researchers were investigating if data gathered from smartwatches and similar devices could be used as viral infection alerts by tracking the user's heart rate and breathing. Schwab said in his 2018 book *Shaping the Future of the Fourth Industrial Revolution*:

> The lines between technologies and beings are becoming blurred and not just by the ability to create lifelike robots or synthetics. Instead it is about the ability of new technologies to literally become part of us. Technologies already influence how we understand ourselves, how we think about each other, and how we determine our realities. As the technologies … give us deeper access to parts of ourselves, we may begin to integrate digital technologies into our bodies.

You can see what the game is. Twenty-four hour control and people – if you could still call them that – would never know when something would go ping and take them out of circulation. It's the most obvious rush to a global fascist dictatorship and the complete submission of humanity and yet still so many are locked away in their Cult-induced perceptual coma and can't see it.

Smart Grid control centres

The human body is being transformed by the 'vaccines' and in other ways into a synthetic cyborg that can be attached to the global Smart Grid which would be controlled from a central point and other sub-locations of Grid manipulation. Where are these planned to be? Well, China for a start which is one of the Cult's biggest centres of operation. The technological control system and technocratic rule was incubated here to be unleashed across the world after the 'Covid' hoax came out of China in 2020. Another Smart Grid location that will surprise people new to this is Israel. I have exposed in *The Trigger* how Sabbatian technocrats, intelligence and military operatives were behind the horrors of 9/11 and not '19 Arab hijackers' who somehow manifested the ability to pilot big passenger airliners when instructors at puddle-jumping flying schools described some of them as a joke. The 9/11 attacks were made possible through control of civilian and military air computer systems and those of the White House, Pentagon and connected agencies. See *The Trigger* – it will blow your mind. The controlling and coordinating force were the Sabbatian networks in Israel and the United States which by then had infiltrated the entire US government, military and intelligence system. The real name of the American Deep State is ‘Sabbatian State’. Israel is a tiny country of only nine million people, but it is one of the global centres of cyber operations and fast catching Silicon Valley in importance to the Cult. Israel is known as the ‘start-up nation’ for all the cyber companies spawned there with the Sabbatian specialisation of ‘cyber security’ that I mentioned earlier which gives those companies access to computer systems of their clients in real time through ‘backdoors’ written into the coding when security software is downloaded. The Sabbatian centre of cyber operations outside Silicon Valley is the Israeli military Cyber Intelligence Unit, the biggest infrastructure project in Israel’s history, headquartered in the desert-city of Beersheba and involving some 20,000 ‘cyber soldiers’. Here are located a literal army of Internet trolls scanning social media, forums and comment lists for anyone challenging the Cult agenda. The UK military has something similar with its 77th Brigade and associated operations. The Beersheba complex includes research and development centres for other Cult operations such as Intel, Microsoft, IBM, Google, Apple, Hewlett-Packard, Cisco Systems, Facebook and Motorola. Techcrunch.com ran an article about the Beersheba global Internet technology centre headlined ‘Israel’s desert city of Beersheba is turning into a cybertech oasis’:

> The military’s massive relocation of its prestigious technology units, the presence of multinational and local companies, a close proximity to Ben Gurion University and generous government subsidies are turning Beersheba into a major global cybertech hub. Beersheba has all of the ingredients of a vibrant security technology ecosystem, including Ben Gurion University with its graduate program in cybersecurity and Cyber Security Research Center, and the presence of companies such as EMC, Deutsche Telekom, PayPal, Oracle, IBM, and Lockheed Martin. It’s also the future home of the INCB (Israeli National Cyber Bureau); offers a special income tax incentive for cyber security companies, and was the site for the relocation of the army’s intelligence corps units.

Sabbatians have taken over the cyber world through the following process: They scan the schools for likely cyber talent and develop them at Ben Gurion University and their period of conscription in the Israeli Defense Forces when they are stationed at the Beersheba complex. When the cyber talented officially leave the army they are funded to start cyber companies with technology developed by themselves or given to them by the state. Much of this is stolen through backdoors of computer systems around the world with America top of the list. Others are sent off to Silicon Valley to start companies or join the major ones and so we have many major positions filled by apparently 'Jewish' but really Sabbatian operatives. Google, YouTube and Facebook are all run by 'Jewish' CEOs while Twitter is all but run by ultra-Zionist hedge-fund shark Paul Singer. At the centre of the Sabbatian global cyber web is the Israeli army's Unit 8200 which specialises in hacking into computer systems of other countries, inserting viruses, gathering information, instigating malfunction, and even taking control of them from a distance. A long list of Sabbatians involved with 9/11, Silicon Valley and Israeli cyber security companies are operatives of Unit 8200. This is not about Israel. It's about the Cult. Israel is planned to be a Smart Grid hub as with China and what is happening at Beersheba is not for the benefit of Jewish people who are treated disgustingly by the Sabbatian elite that control the country. A glance at the Nuremberg Codes will tell you that.

The story is much bigger than 'Covid', important as that is to where we are being taken. Now, though, it's time to really strap in. There's more … much more …

CHAPTER ELEVEN

Who controls the Cult?

Awake, arise or be forever fall'n
John Milton, *Paradise Lost*

I have exposed this far the level of the Cult conspiracy that operates in the world of the seen and within the global secret society and satanic network which operates in the shadows one step back from the seen. The story, however, goes much deeper than that.

The 'Covid' hoax is major part of the Cult agenda, but only part, and to grasp the biggest picture we have to expand our attention beyond the realm of human sight and into the infinity of possibility that we cannot see. It is from here, ultimately, that humanity is being manipulated into a state of total control by the force which dictates the actions of the Cult. How much of reality can we see? Next to damn all is the answer. We may appear to see all there is to see in the 'space' our eyes survey and observe, but little could be further from the truth. The human 'world' is only a tiny band of frequency that the body's visual and perceptual systems can decode into *perception* of a 'world'. According to mainstream science the electromagnetic spectrum is 0.005 percent of what exists in the Universe (Fig 10). The maximum estimate I have seen is 0.5 percent and either way it's miniscule. I say it is far, far, smaller even than 0.005 percent when you compare reality we see with the totality of reality that we don't. Now get this if you are new to such information: Visible light, the only band of frequency that we can see, is a *fraction* of the 0.005

percent (Fig 11 overleaf). Take this further and realise that our universe is one of infinite universes and that universes are only a fragment of overall reality – *infinite* reality. Then compare that with the almost infinitesimal frequency band of visible light or human sight. You see that humans are as near blind as it is possible to be without actually being so. Artist and filmmaker, Sergio Toporek, said:

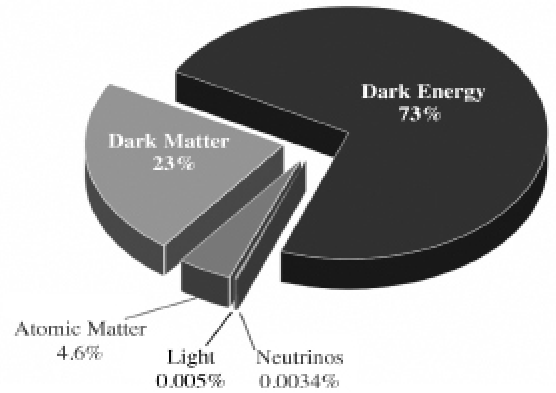


Figure 10: Humans can perceive such a tiny band of visual reality it's laughable.

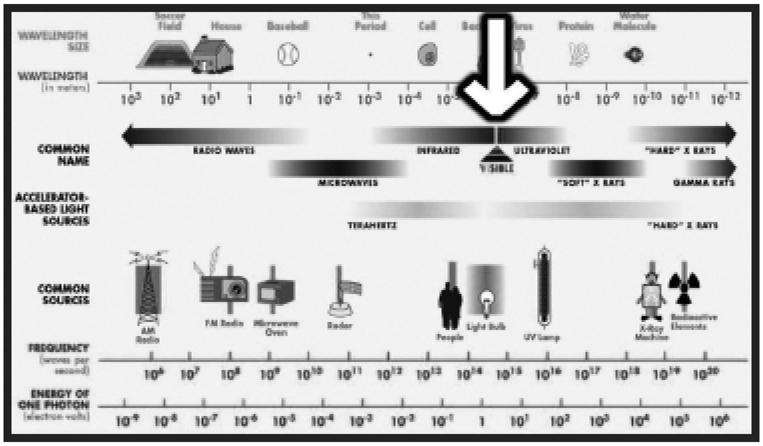

WAVELENGTH SIZE
Soccer Field
House
Baseball
This Period
Cell
Protein
Water Molecule
WAVELENGTH (in meters)
10^3
10^2
10^1
1
10^{-1}
10^{-2}
10^{-3}
10^{-4}
10^{-8}
10^{-9}
10^{-10}
10^{-11}
10^{-12}
COMMON NAME
RADIO WAVES
INFRARED
ULTRAVIOLET
"HARD" X RAYS
VISIBLE
MICROWAVES
"SOFT" X RAYS
GAMMA RAYS
ACCELERATOR-BASED LIGHT SOURCES
TERAHERTZ
"HARD" X RAYS
COMMON SOURCES
AM Radio
FM Radio
Microwave Oven
Radar
People
Light Bulb
UV Lamp
X-Ray Machine
Radioactive Elements
FREQUENCY (waves per second)
10^6
10^7
10^8
10^9
10^{10}
10^{11}
10^{12}
10^{13}
10^{14}
10^{15}
10^{16}
10^{17}
10^{18}
10^{19}
10^{20}
ENERGY OF ONE PHOTON (electron volts)
10^{-9}
10^{-8}
10^{-7}
10^{-6}
10^{-5}
10^{-4}
10^{-3}
10^{-2}
10^{-1}
1
10^1
10^2
10^3
10^4
10^5
10^6

Figure 11: We can see a smear of the 0.005 percent electromagnetic spectrum, but we still know it all. Yep, makes sense.

Consider that you can see less than 1% of the electromagnetic spectrum and hear less than 1% of the acoustic spectrum. 90% of the cells in your body carry their own microbial DNA and are not 'you'. The atoms in your body are 99.9999999999999999% empty space and none of them are the ones you were born with ... Human beings have 46 chromosomes, two less than a potato.

The existence of the rainbow depends on the conical photoreceptors in your eyes; to animals without cones, the rainbow does not exist. So you don't just look at a rainbow, you create it. This is pretty amazing, especially considering that all the beautiful colours you see represent less than 1% of the electromagnetic spectrum.

Suddenly the 'world' of humans looks a very different place. Take into account, too, that Planet Earth when compared with the projected size of this single universe is the equivalent of a billionth of a pinhead. Imagine the ratio that would be when compared to infinite reality. To think that Christianity once insisted that Earth and humanity were the centre of everything. This background is vital if we are going to appreciate the nature of 'human' and how we can be manipulated by an unseen force. To human visual reality virtually *everything* is unseen and yet the prevailing perception within the institutions and so much of the public is that if we can't see it, touch it, hear it, taste it and smell it then it cannot exist. Such perception is indoctrinated and encouraged by the Cult and its agents because it isolates believers in the strictly limited, village-idiot, realm of the five senses where perceptions can be firewalled and information controlled. Most of those perpetuating the 'this-world-is-all-there-is' insanity are themselves indoctrinated into believing the same delusion. While major players and influencers know that official reality is laughable most of those in science, academia and medicine really believe the nonsense they peddle and teach succeeding generations. Those who challenge the orthodoxy are dismissed as nutters and freaks to protect the manufactured illusion from exposure. Observe the dynamic of the 'Covid' hoax and you will see how that takes the same form. The inner-circle psychopaths knows it's a gigantic scam, but almost the entirety of those imposing their fascist rules believe that 'Covid' is all that they're told it is.

Stolen identity

Ask people who they are and they will give you their name, place of birth, location, job, family background and life story. Yet that is not who they are – it is what they are *experiencing*. The difference is *absolutely crucial*. The true 'I', the eternal, infinite 'I', is consciousness, a state of being aware. Forget 'form'. That is a vehicle for a brief experience. Consciousness does not come *from* the brain, but *through* the brain and even that is more symbolic than literal. We are awareness, pure awareness, and this is what withdraws from the body at what we call 'death' to continue our eternal beingness, *isness*, in other realms of reality within the limitlessness of infinity or the Biblical 'many mansions in my father's house'. Labels of a human life, man, woman, transgender, black, white, brown, nationality, circumstances and income are not who we are. They are what we are – awareness – is *experiencing* in a brief connection with a band of frequency we call 'human'. The labels are not the self; they are, to use the title of one of my books, a *Phantom* Self. I am not David Icke born in Leicester, England, on April 29th, 1952. I am the consciousness *having that experience*. The Cult and its non-human masters seek to convince us through the institutions of 'education', science, medicine, media and government that what we are *experiencing* is who we *are*. It's so easy to control and direct perception locked away in the bewildered illusions of the five senses with no expanded radar. Try, by contrast, doing the same with a humanity aware of its true self and its true power to consciously create its reality and experience. How is it possible to do this? We do it all day every day. If you perceive yourself as 'little me' with no power to impact upon your life and the world then your life experience will reflect that. You will hand the power you don't think you have to authority in all its forms which will use it to control your experience. This, in turn, will appear to confirm your perception of 'little me' in a self-fulfilling feedback loop. But that is what 'little me' really is – a *perception*. We are all 'big-me', infinite me, and the Cult has to make us forget that if its will is to prevail. We are therefore manipulated and pressured into self-identifying with human labels and not the consciousness/awareness *experiencing* those human labels.

The phenomenon of identity politics is a Cult-instigated manipulation technique to sub-divide previous labels into even smaller ones. A United States university employs this list of letters to describe student identity: LGBTTQQFAGPBDSM or lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, transsexual, queer, questioning, flexual, asexual, gender-fuck, polyamorous, bondage/discipline, dominance/submission and sadism/masochism. I'm sure other lists are even longer by now as people feel the need to self-identity the 'I' with the minutiae of race and sexual preference. Wokers programmed by the Cult for generations believe this is about 'inclusivity' when it's really the Cult locking them away into smaller and smaller versions of Phantom Self while firewalling them from the influence of their true self, the infinite, eternal 'I'. You may notice that my philosophy which contends that we are all unique points of attention/awareness within the same infinite whole or Oneness is the ultimate non-racism. The very sense of Oneness makes the judgement of people by their body-type, colour or sexuality utterly ridiculous and confirms that racism has no understanding of reality (including anti-white racism). Yet despite my perception of life Cult agents and fast-asleep Wokers label me racist to discredit my information while they are themselves phenomenally racist and sexist. All they see is race and sexuality and they judge people as good or bad, demons or untouchables, by their race and sexuality. All they see is *Phantom Self* and perceive themselves in terms of Phantom Self. They are pawns and puppets of the Cult agenda to focus attention and self-identity in the five senses and play those identities against each other to divide and rule. Columbia University has introduced segregated graduations in another version of social distancing designed to drive people apart and teach them that different racial and cultural groups have nothing in common with each other. The last thing the Cult wants is unity. Again the pump-primers of this will be Cult operatives in the knowledge of what they are doing, but the rest are just the Phantom Self blind leading the Phantom Self blind. We *do* have something in common – we are all *the same consciousness* having different temporary experiences.

What is this 'human'?

Yes, what *is* 'human'? That is what we are supposed to be, right? I mean 'human'? True, but 'human' is the experience not the 'I'. Break it down to basics and 'human' is the way that information is processed. If we are to experience and interact with this band of frequency we call the 'world' we must have a vehicle that operates within that band of frequency. Our consciousness in its prime form cannot do that; it is way beyond the frequency of the human realm. My consciousness or awareness could not tap these keys and pick up the cup in front of me in the same way that radio station A cannot interact with radio station B when they are on different frequencies. The human body is the means through which we have that interaction. I have long described the body as a biological computer which processes information in a way that allows consciousness to experience this reality. The body is a receiver, transmitter and processor of information in a particular way that we call human. We visually perceive only the world of the five senses in a wakened state – that is the limit of the body's visual decoding system. In truth it's not even visual in the way we experience 'visual reality' as I will come to in a moment. We are 'human' because the body processes the information sources of human into a reality and behaviour system that we *perceive* as human. Why does an elephant act like an elephant and not like a human or a duck? The elephant's biological computer is a different information field and processes information according to that program into a visual and behaviour type we call an elephant. The same applies to everything in our reality. These body information fields are perpetuated through procreation (like making a copy of a software program). The Cult wants to break that cycle and intervene technologically to transform the human information field into one that will change what we call humanity. If it can change the human information field it will change the way that field processes information and change humanity both 'physically' and psychologically. Hence the *messenger* (information) RNA 'vaccines' and so much more that is targeting human genetics by changing the body's information – *messaging* – construct through food, drink, radiation, toxicity and other means.

Reality that we experience is nothing like reality as it really is in the same way that the reality people experience in virtual reality games is not the reality they are really living in. The game is only a decoded source of information that appears to be a reality. Our world is also an information construct – a *simulation* (more later). In its base form our reality is a wavefield of information much the same in theme as Wi-Fi. The five senses decode wavefield information into electrical information which they communicate to the brain to decode into holographic (illusory 'physical') information. Different parts of the brain specialise in decoding different senses and the information is fused into a reality that appears to be outside of us but is really inside the brain and the genetic structure in general (Fig 12 overleaf). DNA is a receiver-transmitter of information and a vital part of this decoding process and the body's connection to other realities. Change DNA and you change the way we decode and connect with reality – see 'Covid vaccines'. Think of computers decoding Wi-Fi. You have information encoded in a radiation field and the computer decodes that information into a very different form on the screen. You can't see the Wi-Fi until its information is made manifest on the screen and the information on the screen is inside the computer and not outside. I have just described how we decode the 'human world'. All five senses decode the waveform 'Wi-Fi' field into electrical signals and the brain (computer) constructs reality inside the brain and not outside – 'You don't just look at a rainbow, you create it'. Sound is a simple example. We don't hear sound until the brain decodes it. Waveform sound waves are picked up by the hearing sense and communicated to the brain in an electrical form to be decoded into the sounds that we hear. Everything we hear is inside the brain along with everything we see, feel, smell and taste. Words and language are waveform fields generated by our vocal chords which pass through this process until they are decoded by the brain into words that we hear. Different languages are different frequency fields or sound waves generated by vocal chords. Late British philosopher Alan Watts said:

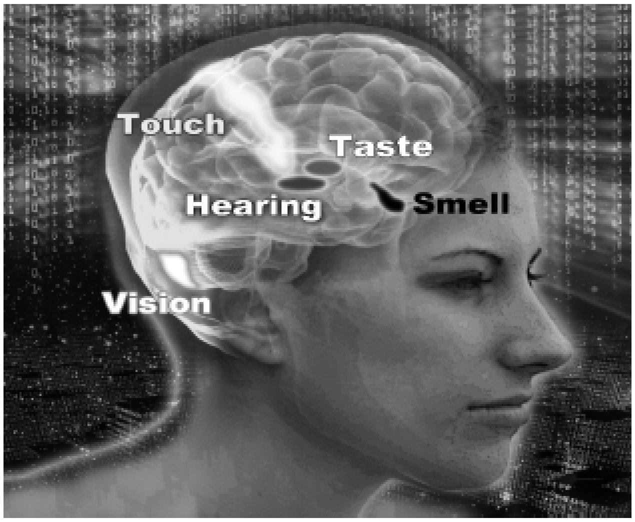


Figure 12: The brain receives information from the five senses and constructs from that our perceived reality.

[Without the brain] the world is devoid of light, heat, weight, solidity, motion, space, time or any other imaginable feature. All these phenomena are interactions, or transactions, of vibrations with a certain arrangement of neurons.

That's exactly what they are and scientist Robert Lanza describes in his book, *Biocentrism*, how we decode electromagnetic waves and energy into visual and 'physical' experience. He uses the example of a flame emitting photons, electromagnetic energy, each pulsing electrically and magnetically:

… these … invisible electromagnetic waves strike a human retina, and if (and only if) the waves happen to measure between 400 and 700 nano meters in length from crest to crest, then their energy is just right to deliver a stimulus to the 8 million cone-shaped cells in the retina.

Each in turn send an electrical pulse to a neighbour neuron, and on up the line this goes, at 250 mph, until it reaches the … occipital lobe of the brain, in the back of the head. There, a cascading complex of neurons fire from the incoming stimuli, and we subjectively perceive this experience as a yellow brightness occurring in a place we have been conditioned to call the 'external world'.

You hear what you decode

If a tree falls or a building collapses they make no noise unless someone is there to decode the energetic waves generated by the disturbance into what we call sound. Does a falling tree make a noise? Only if you hear it – *decode* it. Everything in our reality is a frequency field of information operating within the overall 'Wi-Fi' field that I call The Field. A vibrational disturbance is generated in The Field by the fields of the falling tree or building. These disturbance waves are what we decode into the sound of them falling. If no one is there to do that then neither will make any noise. Reality is created by the observer – *decoder* – and the *perceptions* of the observer affect the decoding process. For this reason different people – different *perceptions* – will perceive the same reality or situation in a different way. What one may perceive as a nightmare another will see as an opportunity. The question of why the Cult is so focused on controlling human perception now answers itself. All experienced reality is the act of decoding and we don't experience Wi-Fi until it is decoded on the computer screen. The sight and sound of an Internet video is encoded in the Wi-Fi all around us, but we don't see or hear it until the computer decodes that information. Taste, smell and touch are all phenomena of the brain as a result of the same process. We don't taste, smell or feel anything except in the brain and there are pain relief techniques that seek to block the signal from the site of discomfort to the brain because if the brain doesn't decode that signal we don't feel pain. Pain is in the brain and only appears to be at the point of impact thanks to the feedback loop between them. We don't see anything until electrical information from the sight senses is decoded in an area at the back of the brain. If that area is damaged we can go blind when our eyes are perfectly okay. So why do we go blind if we damage an eye? We damage the information processing between the waveform visual information and the visual decoding area of the brain. If information doesn't reach the brain in a form it can decode then we can't see the visual reality that it represents. What's more the brain is decoding only a fraction of the information it receives and the rest is absorbed by the sub-conscious mind. This explanation is from the science magazine, *Wonderpedia*:

> Every second, 11 million sensations crackle along these [brain] pathways … The brain is confronted with an alarming array of images, sounds and smells which it rigorously filters down until it is left with a manageable list of around 40. Thus 40 sensations per second make up what we perceive as reality.

The ‘world’ is not what people are told to believe that is it and the inner circles of the Cult *know that*.

Illusory ‘physical’ reality

We can only see a smear of 0.005 percent of the Universe which is only one of a vast array of universes – ‘mansions’ – within infinite reality. Even then the brain decodes only 40 pieces of information (‘sensations’) from a potential *11 million* that we receive every second. Two points strike you from this immediately: The sheer breathtaking stupidity of believing we know anything so rigidly that there’s nothing more to know; and the potential for these processes to be manipulated by a malevolent force to control the reality of the population. One thing I can say for sure with no risk of contradiction is that when you can perceive an almost indescribable fraction of infinite reality there is always more to know as in tidal waves of it. Ancient Greek philosopher Socrates was so right when he said that wisdom is to know how little we know. How obviously true that is when you think that we are experiencing a physical world of solidity that is neither physical nor solid and a world of apartness when everything is connected. Cult-controlled ‘science’ dismisses the so-called ‘paranormal’ and all phenomena related to that when the ‘para’-normal is perfectly normal and explains the alleged ‘great mysteries’ which dumbfound scientific minds. There is a reason for this. A ‘scientific mind’ in terms of the mainstream is a material mind, a five-sense mind imprisoned in see it, touch it, hear it, smell it and taste it. Phenomena and happenings that can’t be explained that way leave the ‘scientific mind’ bewildered and the rule is that if they can't account for why something is happening then it can't, by definition, be happening. I beg to differ. Telepathy is thought waves passing through The Field (think wave disturbance again) to be decoded by someone able to connect with that wavelength (information). For example: You can pick up the thought waves of a friend at any distance and at the very least that will bring them to mind. A few minutes later the friend calls you. 'My god', you say, 'that's incredible – I was just thinking of you.' Ah, but *they* were thinking of *you* before they made the call and that's what you decoded. Native peoples not entrapped in five-sense reality do this so well it became known as the 'bush telegraph'. Those known as psychics and mediums (genuine ones) are doing the same only across dimensions of reality. 'Mind over matter' comes from the fact that matter and mind are the *same*. The state of one influences the state of the other. Indeed one *and* the other are illusions. They are aspects of the same field. Paranormal phenomena are all explainable so why are they still considered 'mysteries' or not happening? Once you go down this road of understanding you begin to expand awareness beyond the five senses and that's the nightmare for the Cult.

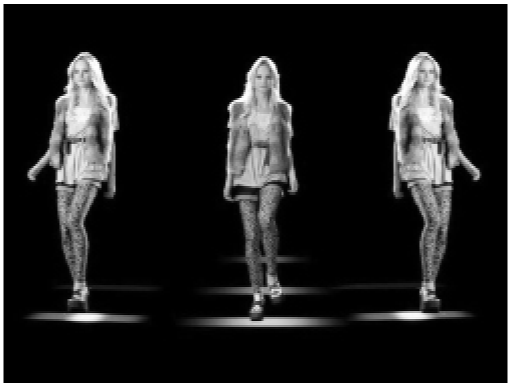


Figure 13: Holograms are not solid, but the best ones appear to be.

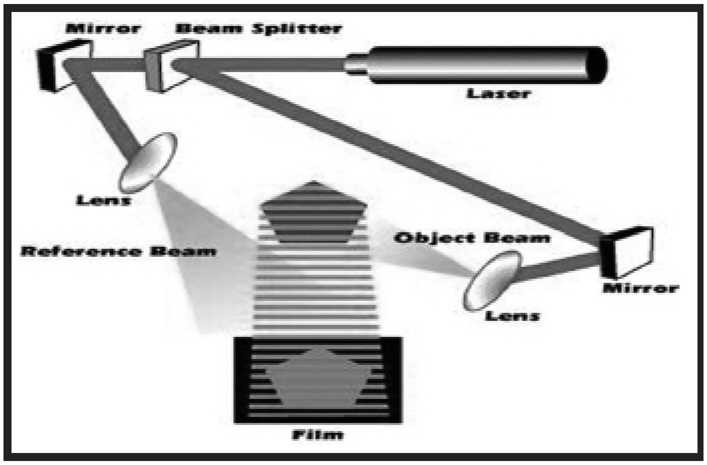


Figure 14: How holograms are created by capturing a waveform version of the subject image.

Holographic 'solidity'

Our reality is not solid, it is holographic. We are now well aware of holograms which are widely used today. Two-dimensional information is decoded into a three-dimensional reality that is not solid although can very much appear to be (Fig 13). Holograms are created with a laser divided into two parts. One goes directly onto a holographic photographic print ('reference beam') and the other takes a waveform image of the subject ('working beam') before being directed onto the print where it 'collides' with the other half of the laser (Fig 14). This creates a *waveform* interference pattern which contains the wavefield information of whatever is being photographed (Fig 15 overleaf). The process can be likened to dropping pebbles in a pond. Waves generated by each one spread out across the water to collide with the others and create a wave representation of where the stones fell and at what speed, weight and distance. A waveform interference pattern of a hologram is akin to the waveform information in The Field which the five senses decode into electrical signals to be decoded by the brain into a holographic illusory 'physical' reality. In the same way when a laser (think human attention) is directed at the waveform interference pattern a three-dimensional version of the subject is projected into apparently 'solid' reality (Fig 16). An amazing trait of holograms reveals more 'paranormal mysteries'. Information of the *whole* hologram is encoded in waveform in every part of the interference pattern by the way they are created. This means that every *part* of a hologram is a smaller version of the whole. Cut the interference wave-pattern into four and you won't get four parts of the image. You get quarter-sized versions of the *whole* image. The body is a hologram and the same applies. Here we have the basis of acupuncture, reflexology and other forms of healing which identify representations of the whole body in all of the parts, hands, feet, ears, everywhere. Skilled palm readers can do what they do because the information of whole body is encoded in the hand. The concept of as above, so below, comes from this.

Figure 15: A waveform interference pattern that holds the information that transforms into a hologram.

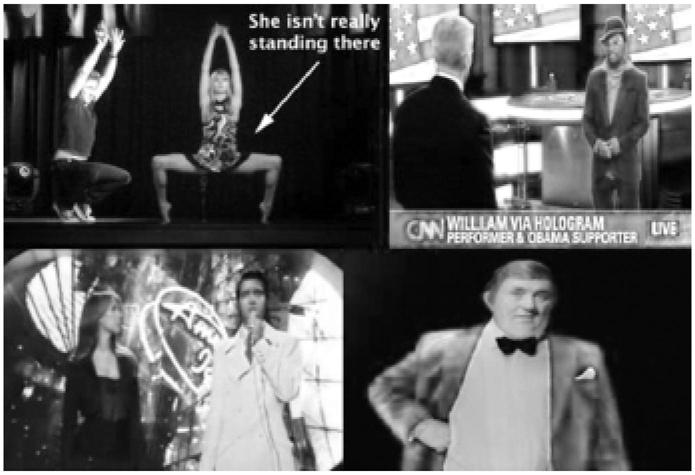


Figure 16: Holographic people including 'Elvis' holographically inserted to sing a duet with Celine Dion.

The question will be asked of why, if solidity is illusory, we can't just walk through walls and each other. The resistance is not solid against solid; it is electromagnetic field against electromagnetic field and we decode this into the *experience* of solid against solid. We should also not underestimate the power of belief to dictate reality. What you believe is impossible *will be*. Your belief impacts on your decoding processes and they won't decode what you think is impossible. What we believe we perceive and what we perceive we experience. 'Can't dos' and 'impossibles' are like a firewall in a computer system that won't put on the screen what the firewall blocks. How vital that is to understanding how human experience has been hijacked. I explain in *The Answer*, *Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told* and other books a long list of 'mysteries' and 'paranormal' phenomena that are not mysterious and perfectly normal once you realise what reality is and how it works. 'Ghosts' can be seen to pass through 'solid' walls because the walls are not solid and the ghost is a discarnate entity operating on a frequency so different to that of the wall that it's like two radio stations sharing the same space while never interfering with each other. I have seen ghosts do this myself. The apartness of people and objects is also an illusion. Everything is connected by the Field like all sea life is connected by the sea. It's just that within the limits of our visual reality we only 'see' holographic information and not the field of information that connects everything and from which the holographic world is made manifest. If you can only see holographic 'objects' and not the field that connects them they will appear to you as unconnected to each other in the same way that we see the computer while not seeing the Wi-Fi.

What you don't know *can* hurt you

Okay, we return to those 'two worlds' of human society and the Cult with its global network of interconnecting secret societies and satanic groups which manipulate through governments, corporations, media, religions, etc. The fundamental difference between them is *knowledge*. The idea has been to keep humanity ignorant of the plan for its total enslavement underpinned by a crucial ignorance of reality – who we are and where we are – and how we interact with it. 'Human' should be the interaction between our expanded eternal consciousness and the five-sense body experience. We are meant to be *in* this world in terms of the five senses but not *of* this world in relation to our greater consciousness and perspective. In that state we experience the small picture of the five senses within the wider context of the big picture of awareness beyond the five senses. Put another way the five senses see the dots and expanded awareness connects them into pictures and patterns that give context to the apparently random and unconnected. Without the context of expanded awareness the five senses see only apartness and randomness with apparently no meaning. The Cult and its other-dimensional controllers seek to intervene in the frequency realm where five-sense reality is supposed to connect with expanded reality and to keep the two apart (more on this in the final chapter). When that happens five-sense mental and emotional processes are no longer influenced by expanded awareness, or the True 'I', and instead are driven by the isolated perceptions of the body's decoding systems. They are in the world *and* of it. Here we have the human plight and why humanity with its potential for infinite awareness can be so easily manipulatable and descend into such extremes of stupidity.

Once the Cult isolates five-sense mind from expanded awareness it can then program the mind with perceptions and beliefs by controlling information that the mind receives through the 'education' system of the formative years and the media perceptual bombardment and censorship of an entire lifetime. Limit perception and a sense of the possible through limiting knowledge by limiting and skewing information while censoring and discrediting that which could set people free. As the title of another of my books says *… And The Truth Shall Set You Free*. For this reason the last thing the Cult wants in circulation is the truth about anything – especially the reality of the eternal 'I' – and that's why it is desperate to control information. The Cult knows that information becomes perception which becomes behaviour which, collectively, becomes human society. Cult-controlled and funded mainstream ‘science’ denies the existence of an eternal ‘I’ and seeks to dismiss and trash all evidence to the contrary. Cult-controlled mainstream religion has a version of ‘God’ that is little more than a system of control and dictatorship that employs threats of damnation in an afterlife to control perceptions and behaviour in the here and now through fear and guilt. Neither is true and it’s the ‘neither’ that the Cult wishes to suppress. This ‘neither’ is that everything is an expression, a point of attention, within an infinite state of consciousness which is the real meaning of the term ‘God’.

Perceptual obsession with the ‘physical body’ and five-senses means that ‘God’ becomes personified as a bearded bloke sitting among the clouds or a raging bully who loves us if we do what ‘he’ wants and condemns us to the fires of hell if we don’t. These are no more than a ‘spiritual’ fairy tales to control and dictate events and behaviour through fear of this ‘God’ which has bizarrely made ‘God-fearing’ in religious circles a state to be desired. I would suggest that fearing *anything* is not to be encouraged and celebrated, but rather deleted. You can see why ‘God fearing’ is so beneficial to the Cult and its religions when *they* decide what ‘God’ wants and what ‘God’ demands (the Cult demands) that everyone do. As the great American comedian Bill Hicks said satirising a Christian zealot: ‘I think what God meant to say.’ How much of this infinite awareness (‘God’) that we access is decided by how far we choose to expand our perceptions, self-identity and sense of the possible. The scale of self-identity reflects itself in the scale of awareness that we can connect with and are influenced by – how much knowing and insight we have instead of programmed perception. You cannot expand your awareness into the infinity of possibility when you believe that you are little me Peter the postman or Mary in marketing and nothing more. I’ll deal with this in the concluding chapter because it’s crucial to how we turnaround current events.

Where the Cult came from

When I realised in the early 1990s there was a Cult network behind global events I asked the obvious question: When did it start? I took it back to ancient Rome and Egypt and on to Babylon and Sumer in Mesopotamia, the 'Land Between Two Rivers', in what we now call Iraq. The two rivers are the Tigris and Euphrates and this region is of immense historical and other importance to the Cult, as is the land called Israel only 550 miles away by air. There is much more going with deep esoteric meaning across this whole region. It's not only about 'wars for oil'. Priceless artefacts from Mesopotamia were stolen or destroyed after the American and British invasion of Iraq in 2003 justified by the lies of Boy Bush and Tony Blair (their Cult masters) about non-existent 'weapons of mass destruction'. Mesopotamia was the location of Sumer (about 5,400BC to 1,750BC), and Babylon (about 2,350BC to 539BC). Sabbatians may have become immensely influential in the Cult in modern times but they are part of a network that goes back into the mists of history. Sumer is said by historians to be the 'cradle of civilisation'. I disagree. I say it was the re-start of what we call human civilisation after cataclysmic events symbolised in part as the 'Great Flood' destroyed the world that existed before. These fantastic upheavals that I have been describing in detail in the books since the early1990s appear in accounts and legends of ancient cultures across the world and they are supported by geological and biological evidence. Stone tablets found in Iraq detailing the Sumer period say the cataclysms were caused by non-human 'gods' they call the Anunnaki. These are described in terms of extraterrestrial visitations in which knowledge supplied by the Anunnaki is said to have been the source of at least one of the world's oldest writing systems and developments in astronomy, mathematics and architecture that were way ahead of their time. I have covered this subject at length in *The Biggest Secret* and *Children of the Matrix* and the same basic 'Anunnaki' story can be found in Zulu accounts in South Africa where the late and very great Zulu high shaman Credo Mutwa told me that the Sumerian Anunnaki were known by Zulus as the Chitauri or 'children of the serpent'. See my six-hour video interview with Credo on this subject entitled *The*

Reptilian Agenda recorded at his then home near Johannesburg in 1999 which you can watch on the Ickonic media platform.

The Cult emerged out of Sumer, Babylon and Egypt (and elsewhere) and established the Roman Empire before expanding with the Romans into northern Europe from where many empires were savagely imposed in the form of Cult-controlled societies all over the world. Mass death and destruction was their calling card. The Cult established its centre of operations in Europe and European Empires were Cult empires which allowed it to expand into a global force. Spanish and Portuguese colonialists headed for Central and South America while the British and French targeted North America. Africa was colonised by Britain, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Italy, and Germany. Some like Britain and France moved in on the Middle East. The British Empire was by far the biggest for a simple reason. By now Britain was the headquarters of the Cult from which it expanded to form Canada, the United States, Australia and New Zealand. The Sun never set on the British Empire such was the scale of its occupation. London remains a global centre for the Cult along with Rome and the Vatican although others have emerged in Israel and China. It is no accident that the 'virus' is alleged to have come out of China while Italy was chosen as the means to terrify the Western population into compliance with 'Covid' fascism. Nor that Israel has led the world in 'Covid' fascism and mass 'vaccination'.

You would think that I would mention the United States here, but while it has been an important means of imposing the Cult's will it is less significant than would appear and is currently in the process of having what power it does have deleted. The Cult in Europe has mostly loaded the guns for the US to fire. America has been controlled from Europe from the start through Cult operatives in Britain and Europe. The American Revolution was an illusion to make it appear that America was governing itself while very different forces were pulling the strings in the form of Cult families such as the Rothschilds through the Rockefellers and other subordinates. The Rockefellers are extremely close to Bill Gates and established both scalpel and drug 'medicine' and the World Health Organization. They play a major role in the development and circulation of vaccines through the Rockefeller Foundation on which Bill Gates said his Foundation is based. Why wouldn't this be the case when the Rockefellers and Gates are on the same team? Cult infiltration of human society goes way back into what we call history and has been constantly expanding and centralising power with the goal of establishing a global structure to dictate everything. Look how this has been advanced in great leaps with the 'Covid' hoax.

The non-human dimension

I researched and observed the comings and goings of Cult operatives through the centuries and even thousands of years as they were born, worked to promote the agenda within the secret society and satanic networks, and then died for others to replace them. Clearly there had to be a coordinating force that spanned this entire period while operatives who would not have seen the end goal in their lifetimes came and went advancing the plan over millennia. I went in search of that coordinating force with the usual support from the extraordinary synchronicity of my life which has been an almost daily experience since 1990. I saw common themes in religious texts and ancient cultures about a non-human force manipulating human society from the hidden. Christianity calls this force Satan, the Devil and demons; Islam refers to the Jinn or Djinn; Zulus have their Chitauri (spelt in other ways in different parts of Africa); and the Gnostic people in Egypt in the period around and before 400AD referred to this phenomena as the 'Archons', a word meaning rulers in Greek. Central American cultures speak of the 'Predators' among other names and the same theme is everywhere. I will use 'Archons' as a collective name for all of them. When you see how their nature and behaviour is described all these different sources are clearly talking about the same force. Gnostics described the Archons in terms of 'luminous fire' while Islam relates the Jinn to 'smokeless fire'. Some refer to beings in form that could occasionally be seen, but the most common of common theme is that they operate from unseen realms which means almost all existence to the visual processes of humans. I had concluded that this was indeed the foundation of human control and that the Cult was operating within the human frequency band on behalf of this hidden force when I came across the writings of Gnostics which supported my conclusions in the most extraordinary way.

A sealed earthen jar was found in 1945 near the town of Nag Hammadi about 75-80 miles north of Luxor on the banks of the River Nile in Egypt. Inside was a treasure trove of manuscripts and texts left by the Gnostic people some 1,600 years earlier. They included 13 leather-bound papyrus codices (manuscripts) and more than 50 texts written in Coptic Egyptian estimated to have been hidden in the jar in the period of 400AD although the source of the information goes back much further. Gnostics oversaw the Great or Royal Library of Alexandria, the fantastic depository of ancient texts detailing advanced knowledge and accounts of human history. The Library was dismantled and destroyed in stages over a long period with the death-blow delivered by the Cult-established Roman Church in the period around 415AD. The Church of Rome was the Church of Babylon relocated as I said earlier. Gnostics were not a race. They were a way of perceiving reality. Whenever they established themselves and their information circulated the terrorists of the Church of Rome would target them for destruction. This happened with the Great Library and with the Gnostic Cathars who were burned to death by the psychopaths after a long period of oppression at the siege of the Castle of Monségur in southern France in 1244. The Church has always been terrified of Gnostic information which demolishes the official Christian narrative although there is much in the Bible that supports the Gnostic view if you read it in another way. To anyone studying the texts of what became known as the Nag Hammadi Library it is clear that great swathes of Christian and Biblical belief has its origin with Gnostics sources going back to Sumer. Gnostic themes have been twisted to manipulate the perceived reality of Bible believers. Biblical texts have been in the open for centuries where they could be changed while Gnostic documents found at Nag Hammadi were sealed away and untouched for 1,600 years. What you see is what they wrote.

Use your *pneuma* not your *nous*

Gnosticism and Gnostic come from 'gnosis' which means knowledge, or rather *secret* knowledge, in the sense of spiritual awareness – knowledge about reality and life itself. The desperation of the Cult's Church of Rome to destroy the Gnostics can be understood when the knowledge they were circulating was the last thing the Cult wanted the population to know. Sixteen hundred years later the same Cult is working hard to undermine and silence me for the same reason. The dynamic between knowledge and ignorance is a constant. 'Time' appears to move on, but essential themes remain the same. We are told to 'use your nous', a Gnostic word for head/brain/intelligence. They said, however, that spiritual awakening or 'salvation' could only be secured by expanding awareness *beyond* what they called *nous* and into *pneuma* or Infinite Self. Obviously as I read these texts the parallels with what I have been saying since 1990 were fascinating to me. There is a universal truth that spans human history and in that case why wouldn't we be talking the same language 16 centuries apart? When you free yourself from the perception program of the five senses and explore expanded realms of consciousness you are going to connect with the same information no matter what the perceived 'era' within a manufactured timeline of a single and tiny range of manipulated frequency. Humans working with 'smart' technology or knocking rocks together in caves is only a timeline appearing to operate within the human frequency band. Expanded awareness and the knowledge it holds have always been there whether the era be Stone Age or computer age. We can only access that knowledge by opening ourselves to its frequency which the five-sense prison cell is designed to stop us doing. Gates, Fauci, Whitty, Vallance, Zuckerberg, Brin, Page, Wojcicki, Bezos, and all the others behind the 'Covid' hoax clearly have a long wait before their range of frequency can make that connection given that an open heart is crucial to that as we shall see. Instead of accessing knowledge directly through expanded awareness it is given to Cult operatives by the secret society networks of the Cult where it has been passed on over thousands of years outside the public arena. Expanded realms of consciousness is where great artists, composers and writers find their inspiration and where truth awaits anyone open enough to connect with it. We need to go there fast.

Archon hijack

A fifth of the Nag Hammadi texts describe the existence and manipulation of the Archons led by a 'Chief Archon' they call 'Yaldabaoth', or the 'Demiurge', and this is the Christian 'Devil', 'Satan', 'Lucifer', and his demons. Archons in Biblical symbolism are the 'fallen ones' which are also referred to as fallen angels after the angels expelled from heaven according to the Abrahamic religions of Judaism, Christianity and Islam. These angels are claimed to tempt humans to 'sin' ongoing and you will see how accurate that symbolism is during the rest of the book. The theme of 'original sin' is related to the 'Fall' when Adam and Eve were 'tempted by the serpent' and fell from a state of innocence and 'obedience' (connection) with God into a state of disobedience (disconnection). The Fall is said to have brought sin into the world and corrupted everything including human nature. Yaldabaoth, the 'Lord Archon', is described by Gnostics as a 'counterfeit spirit', 'The Blind One', 'The Blind God', and 'The Foolish One'. The Jewish name for Yaldabaoth in Talmudic writings is Samael which translates as 'Poison of God', or 'Blindness of God'. You see the parallels. Yaldabaoth in Islamic belief is the Muslim Jinn devil known as Shaytan – Shaytan is Satan as the same themes are found all over the world in every religion and culture. The 'Lord God' of the Old Testament is the 'Lord Archon' of Gnostic manuscripts and that's why he's such a bloodthirsty bastard. Satan is known by Christians as 'the Demon of Demons' and Gnostics called Yaldabaoth the 'Archon of Archons'. Both are known as 'The Deceiver'. We are talking about the same 'bloke' for sure and these common themes using different names, storylines and symbolism tell a common tale of the human plight.

Archons are referred to in Nag Hammadi documents as mind parasites, inverters, guards, gatekeepers, detainers, judges, pitiless ones and deceivers. The 'Covid' hoax alone is a glaring example of all these things. The Biblical 'God' is so different in the Old and New Testaments because they are not describing the same phenomenon. The vindictive, angry, hate-filled, 'God' of the Old Testament, known as Yahweh, is Yaldabaoth who is depicted in Cult-dictated popular culture as the 'Dark Lord', 'Lord of Time', Lord (Darth) Vader and Dormammu, the evil ruler of the 'Dark Dimension' trying to take over the 'Earth Dimension' in the Marvel comic movie, *Dr Strange*. Yaldabaoth is both the Old Testament 'god' and the Biblical 'Satan'. Gnostics referred to Yaldabaoth as the 'Great Architect of the Universe'and the Cult-controlled Freemason network calls their god 'the 'Great Architect of the Universe' (also Grand Architect). The 'Great Architect' Yaldabaoth is symbolised by the Cult as the all-seeing eye at the top of the pyramid on the Great Seal of the United States and the dollar bill. Archon is encoded in *arch*-itect as it is in *arch*-angels and *arch*-bishops. All religions have the theme of a force for good and force for evil in some sort of spiritual war and there is a reason for that – the theme is true. The Cult and its non-human masters are quite happy for this to circulate. They present themselves as the force for good fighting evil when they are really the force of evil (absence of love). The whole foundation of Cult modus operandi is inversion. They promote themselves as a force for good and anyone challenging them in pursuit of peace, love, fairness, truth and justice is condemned as a satanic force for evil. This has been the game plan throughout history whether the Church of Rome inquisitions of non-believers or 'conspiracy theorists' and 'anti-vaxxers' of today. The technique is the same whatever the timeline era.

Yaldabaoth is revolting (true)

Yaldabaoth and the Archons are said to have revolted against God with Yaldabaoth claiming to *be* God – the *All That Is*. The Old Testament 'God' (Yaldabaoth) demanded to be worshipped as such: '*I am* the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me' (Isaiah 45:5). I have quoted in other books a man who said he was the unofficial son of the late Baron Philippe de Rothschild of the Mouton-Rothschild wine producing estates in France who died in 1988 and he told me about the Rothschild 'revolt from God'. The man said he was given the name Phillip Eugene de Rothschild and we shared long correspondence many years ago while he was living under another identity. He said that he was conceived through 'occult incest' which (within the Cult) was 'normal and to be admired'. 'Phillip' told me about his experience attending satanic rituals with rich and famous people whom he names and you can see them and the wider background to Cult Satanism in my other books starting with *The Biggest Secret*. Cult rituals are interactions with Archontic 'gods'. 'Phillip' described Baron Philippe de Rothschild as 'a master Satanist and hater of God' and he used the same term 'revolt from God' associated with Yaldabaoth/Satan/Lucifer/the Devil in describing the Sabbatian Rothschild dynasty. 'I played a key role in my family's revolt from God', he said. That role was to infiltrate in classic Sabbatian style the Christian Church, but eventually he escaped the mind-prison to live another life. The Cult has been targeting religion in a plan to make worship of the Archons the global one-world religion. Infiltration of Satanism into modern 'culture', especially among the young, through music videos, stage shows and other means, is all part of this.

Nag Hammadi texts describe Yaldabaoth and the Archons in their prime form as energy – consciousness – and say they can take form if they choose in the same way that consciousness takes form as a human. Yaldabaoth is called 'formless' and represents a deeply inverted, distorted and chaotic state of consciousness which seeks to attached to humans and turn them into a likeness of itself in an attempt at assimilation. For that to happen it has to manipulate humans into low frequency mental and emotional states that match its own. Archons can certainly appear in human form and this is the origin of the psychopathic personality. The energetic distortion Gnostics called Yaldabaoth *is* psychopathy. When psychopathic Archons take human form that human will be a psychopath as an expression of Yaldabaoth consciousness. Cult psychopaths are Archons in human form. The principle is the same as that portrayed in the 2009 *Avatar* movie when the American military travelled to a fictional Earth-like moon called Pandora in the Alpha Centauri star system to infiltrate a society of blue people, or Na'vi, by hiding within bodies that looked like the Na'vi. Archons posing as humans have a particular hybrid information field, part human, part Archon, (the ancient 'demigods') which processes information in a way that manifests behaviour to match their psychopathic evil, lack of empathy and compassion, and stops them being influenced by the empathy, compassion and love that a fully-human information field is capable of expressing. Cult bloodlines interbreed, be they royalty or dark suits, for this reason and you have their obsession with incest. Interbreeding with full-blown humans would dilute the Archontic energy field that guarantees psychopathy in its representatives in the human realm.

Gnostic writings say the main non-human forms that Archons take are *serpentine* (what I have called for decades 'reptilian' amid unbounded ridicule from the Archontically-programmed) and what Gnostics describe as 'an unborn baby or foetus with grey skin and dark, unmoving eyes'. This is an excellent representation of the ET 'Greys' of UFO folklore which large numbers of people claim to have seen and been abducted by – Zulu shaman Credo Mutwa among them. I agree with those that believe in extraterrestrial or interdimensional visitations today and for thousands of years past. No wonder with their advanced knowledge and technological capability they were perceived and worshipped as gods for technological and other 'miracles' they appeared to perform. Imagine someone arriving in a culture disconnected from the modern world with a smartphone and computer. They would be seen as a ‘god’ capable of ‘miracles’. The Renegade Mind, however, wants to know the source of everything and not only the way that source manifests as human or non-human. In the same way that a Renegade Mind seeks the original source material for the ‘Covid virus’ to see if what is claimed is true. The original source of Archons in form is consciousness – the distorted state of consciousness known to Gnostics as Yaldabaoth.

‘Revolt from God’ is energetic disconnection

Where I am going next will make a lot of sense of religious texts and ancient legends relating to ‘Satan’, Lucifer’ and the ‘gods’. Gnostic descriptions sync perfectly with the themes of my own research over the years in how they describe a consciousness distortion seeking to impose itself on human consciousness. I’ve referred to the core of infinite awareness in previous books as Infinite Awareness in Awareness of Itself. By that I mean a level of awareness that knows that it is all awareness and is aware of all awareness. From here comes the frequency of love in its true sense and balance which is what love is on one level – the balance of all forces into a single whole called Oneness and Isness. The more we disconnect from this state of love that many call ‘God’ the constituent parts of that Oneness start to unravel and express themselves as a part and not a whole. They become individualised as intellect, mind, selfishness, hatred, envy, desire for power over others, and such like. This is not a problem in the greater scheme in that ‘God’, the *All That Is*, can experience all these possibilities through different expressions of itself including humans. What we as expressions of the whole experience the *All That Is* experiences. We are the *All That Is* experiencing itself. As we withdraw from that state of Oneness we disconnect from its influence and things can get very unpleasant and very stupid. Archontic consciousness is at the extreme end of that. It has so disconnected from the influence of Oneness that it has become an inversion of unity and love, an inversion of everything, an inversion of life itself. Evil is appropriately live written backwards. Archontic consciousness is obsessed with death, an inversion of life, and so its manifestations in Satanism are obsessed with death. They use inverted symbols in their rituals such as the inverted pentagram and cross. Sabbatians as Archontic consciousness incarnate invert Judaism and every other religion and culture they infiltrate. They seek disunity and chaos and they fear unity and harmony as they fear love like garlic to a vampire. As a result the Cult, Archons incarnate, act with such evil, psychopathy and lack of empathy and compassion disconnected as they are from the source of love. How could Bill Gates and the rest of the Archontic psychopaths do what they have to human society in the 'Covid' era with all the death, suffering and destruction involved and have no emotional consequence for the impact on others? Now you know. Why have Zuckerberg, Brin, Page, Wojcicki and company callously censored information warning about the dangers of the 'vaccine' while thousands have been dying and having severe, sometimes life-changing reactions? Now you know. Why have Tedros, Fauci, Whitty, Vallance and their like around the world been using case and death figures they're aware are fraudulent to justify lockdowns and all the deaths and destroyed lives that have come from that? Now you know. Why did Christian Drosten produce and promote a 'testing' protocol that he knew couldn't test for infectious disease which led to a global human catastrophe. Now you know. The Archontic mind doesn't give a shit (Fig 17). I personally think that Gates and major Cult insiders are a form of AI cyborg that the Archons want humans to become.

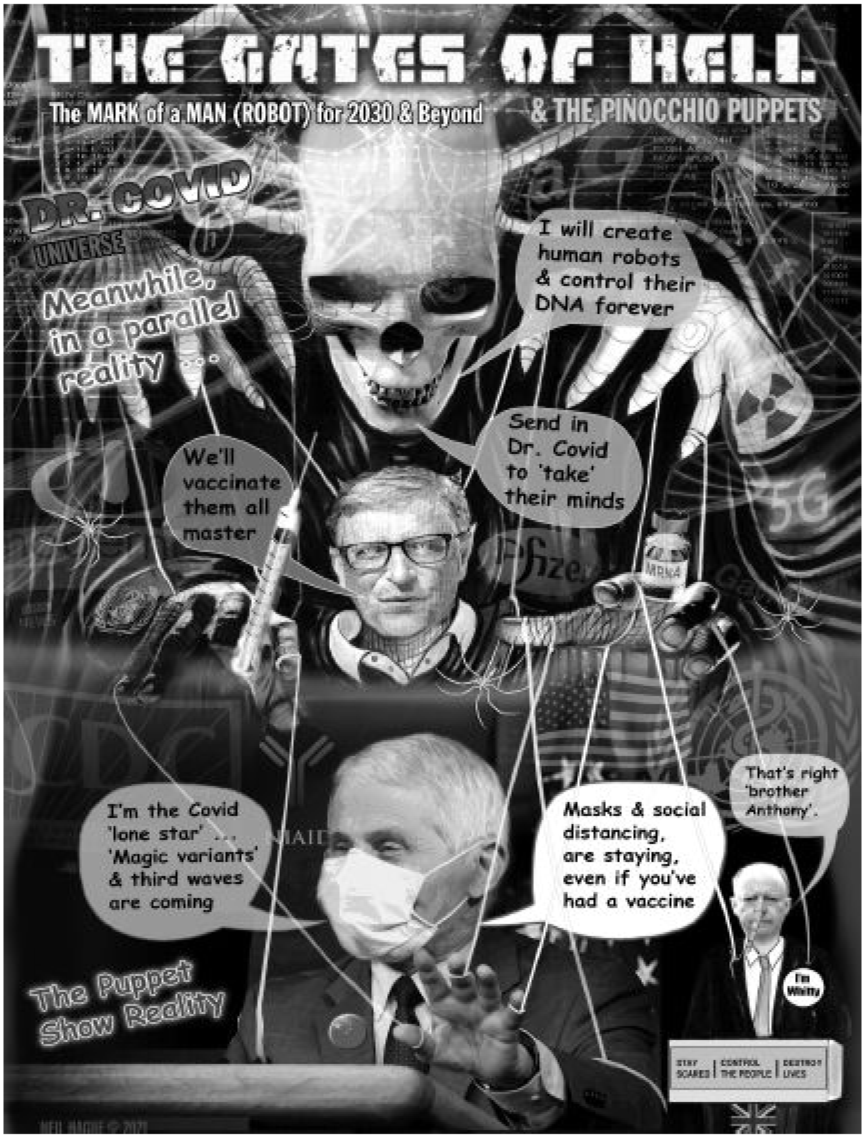

THE GATES OF HELL
The MARK of a MAN (ROBOT) for 2030 & Beyond
& THE PINOCCHIO PUPPETS
DR. COVID
UNIVERSE
Meanwhile, in a parallel reality ...
I will create human robots & control their DNA forever
We'll vaccinate them all master
Send in Dr. Covid to 'take' their minds
5G
MRNA
CDC
NIAID
I'm the Covid 'lone star' ... 'Magic variants' & third waves are coming
Masks & social distancing, are staying, even if you've had a vaccine
That's right 'brother Anthony'.
I'm Whitty
STAY SCARED | CONTROL THE PEOPLE | DESTROY LIVES
The Puppet Show Reality
NEIL HAGUE © 2021

Figure 17: Artist Neil Hague's version of the 'Covid' hierarchy.

Human batteries

A state of such inversion does have its consequences, however. The level of disconnection from the Source of All means that you withdraw from that source of energetic sustenance and creativity. This means that you have to find your own supply of energetic power and it has – *us*. When the Morpheus character in the first *Matrix* movie held up a battery he spoke a profound truth when he said: 'The Matrix is a computer-generated dream world built to keep us under control in order to change the human being into one of these.' The statement was true in all respects. We do live in a technologically-generated virtual reality simulation (more very shortly) and we have been manipulated to be an energy source for Archontic consciousness. The Disney-Pixar animated movie *Monsters, Inc*. in 2001 symbolised the dynamic when monsters in their world had no energy source and they would enter the human world to terrify children in their beds, catch the child's scream, terror (low-vibrational frequencies), and take that energy back to power the monster world. The lead character you might remember was a single giant eye and the symbolism of the Cult's all-seeing eye was obvious. Every thought and emotion is broadcast as a frequency unique to that thought and emotion. Feelings of love and joy, empathy and compassion, are high, quick, frequencies while fear, depression, anxiety, suffering and hate are low, slow, dense frequencies. Which kind do you think Archontic consciousness can connect with and absorb? In such a low and dense frequency state there's no way it can connect with the energy of love and joy. Archons can only feed off energy compatible with their own frequency and they and their Cult agents want to delete the human world of love and joy and manipulate the transmission of low vibrational frequencies through low-vibrational human mental and emotional states. *We are their energy source*. Wars are energetic banquets to the Archons – a world war even more so – and think how much low-frequency mental and emotional energy has been generated from the consequences for humanity of the 'Covid' hoax orchestrated by Archons incarnate like Gates.

The ancient practice of human sacrifice 'to the gods', continued in secret today by the Cult, is based on the same principle. 'The gods' are Archontic consciousness in different forms and the sacrifice is induced into a state of intense terror to generate the energy the Archontic frequency can absorb. Incarnate Archons in the ritual drink the blood which contains an adrenaline they crave which floods into the bloodstream when people are terrorised. Most of the sacrifices, ancient and modern, are children and the theme of 'sacrificing young virgins to the gods' is just code for children. They have a particular pre-puberty energy that Archons want more than anything and the energy of the young in general is their target. The California Department of Education wants students to chant the names of Aztec gods (Archontic gods) once worshipped in human sacrifice rituals in a curriculum designed to encourage them to ‘challenge racist, bigoted, discriminatory, imperialist/colonial beliefs’, join ‘social movements that struggle for social justice’, and ‘build new possibilities for a post-racist, post-systemic racism society’. It’s the usual Woke crap that inverts racism and calls it anti-racism. In this case solidarity with ‘indigenous tribes’ is being used as an excuse to chant the names of ‘gods’ to which people were sacrificed (and still are in secret). What an example of Woke’s inability to see beyond black and white, us and them, They condemn the colonisation of these tribal cultures by Europeans (quite right), but those cultures sacrificing people including children to their ‘gods’, and mass murdering untold numbers as the Aztecs did, is just fine. One chant is to the Aztec god Tezcatlipoca who had a man sacrificed to him in the 5th month of the Aztec calendar. His heart was cut out and he was eaten. Oh, that’s okay then. Come on children … after three … Other sacrificial ‘gods’ for the young to chant their allegiance include Quetzalcoatl, Huitzilopochtli and Xipe Totec. The curriculum says that ‘chants, affirmations, and energizers can be used to bring the class together, build unity around ethnic studies principles and values, and to reinvigorate the class following a lesson that may be emotionally taxing or even when student engagement may appear to be low’. Well, that’s the cover story, anyway. Chanting and mantras are the repetition of a particular frequency generated from the vocal cords and chanting the names of these Archontic ‘gods’ tunes you into their frequency. That is the last thing you want when it allows for energetic synchronisation, attachment and perceptual influence. Initiates chant the names of their ‘Gods’ in their rituals for this very reason.

Vampires of the Woke

Paedophilia is another way that Archons absorb the energy of children. Paedophiles possessed by Archontic consciousness are used as the conduit during sexual abuse for discarnate Archons to vampire the energy of the young they desire so much. Stupendous numbers of children disappear every year never to be seen again although you would never know from the media. Imagine how much low-vibrational energy has been generated by children during the ‘Covid’ hoax when so many have become depressed and psychologically destroyed to the point of killing themselves. Shocking numbers of children are now taken by the state from loving parents to be handed to others. I can tell you from long experience of researching this since 1996 that many end up with paedophiles and assets of the Cult through corrupt and Cult-owned social services which in the reframing era has hired many psychopaths and emotionless automatons to do the job. Children are even stolen to order using spurious reasons to take them by the corrupt and secret (because they’re corrupt) ‘family courts’. I have written in detail in other books, starting with *The Biggest Secret* in 1997, about the ubiquitous connections between the political, corporate, government, intelligence and military elites (Cult operatives) and Satanism and paedophilia. If you go deep enough both networks have an interlocking leadership. The Woke mentality has been developed by the Cult for many reasons: To promote almost every aspect of its agenda; to hijack the traditional political left and turn it fascist; to divide and rule; and to target agenda pushbackers. But there are other reasons which relate to what I am describing here. How many happy and joyful Wokers do you ever see especially at the extreme end? They are a mental and psychological mess consumed by emotional stress and constantly emotionally cocked for the next explosion of indignation at someone referring to a female as a female. They are walking, talking, batteries as Morpheus might say emitting frequencies which both enslave them in low-vibrational bubbles of perceptual limitation and feed the Archons. Add to this the hatred claimed to be love; fascism claimed to ‘anti-fascism’, racism claimed to be ‘anti-racism’;

exclusion claimed to inclusion; and the abuse-filled Internet trolling. You have a purpose-built Archontic energy system with not a wind turbine in sight and all founded on Archontic *inversion*. We have whole generations now manipulated to serve the Archons with their actions and energy. They will be doing so their entire adult lives unless they snap out of their Archon-induced trance. Is it really a surprise that Cult billionaires and corporations put so much money their way? Where is the energy of joy and laughter, including laughing at yourself which is confirmation of your own emotional security? Mark Twain said: 'The human race has one really effective weapon, and that is laughter.' We must use it all the time. Woke has destroyed comedy because it has no humour, no joy, sense of irony, or self-deprecation. Its energy is dense and intense. *Mmmmm*, lunch says the Archontic frequency. Rudolf Steiner (1861-1925) was the Austrian philosopher and famous esoteric thinker who established Waldorf education or Steiner schools to treat children like unique expressions of consciousness and not minds to be programmed with the perceptions determined by authority. I'd been writing about this energy vampiring for decades when I was sent in 2016 a quote by Steiner. He was spot on:

> There are beings in the spiritual realms for whom anxiety and fear emanating from human beings offer welcome food. When humans have no anxiety and fear, then these creatures starve. If fear and anxiety radiates from people and they break out in panic, then these creatures find welcome nutrition and they become more and more powerful. These beings are hostile towards humanity. Everything that feeds on negative feelings, on anxiety, fear and superstition, despair or doubt, are in reality hostile forces in super-sensible worlds, launching cruel attacks on human beings, while they are being fed ... These are exactly the feelings that belong to contemporary culture and materialism; because it estranges people from the spiritual world, it is especially suited to evoke hopelessness and fear of the unknown in people, thereby calling up the above mentioned hostile forces against them.

Pause for a moment from this perspective and reflect on what has happened in the world since the start of 2020. Not only will pennies drop, but billion dollar bills. We see the same theme from Don Juan Matus, a Yaqui Indian shaman in Mexico and the information source for Peruvian-born writer, Carlos Castaneda, who wrote a series of books from the 1960s to 1990s. Don Juan described the force manipulating human society and his name for the Archons was the predator:

> We have a predator that came from the depths of the cosmos and took over the rule of our lives. Human beings are its prisoners. The predator is our lord and master. It has rendered us docile, helpless. If we want to protest, it suppresses our protest. If we want to act independently, it demands that we don't do so ... indeed we are held prisoner!
>
> They took us over because we are food to them, and they squeeze us mercilessly because we are their sustenance. Just as we rear chickens in coops, the predators rear us in human coops, humaneros. Therefore, their food is always available to them.

Different cultures, different eras, same recurring theme.

The 'ennoia' dilemma

Nag Hammadi Gnostic manuscripts say that Archon consciousness has no 'ennoia'. This is directly translated as 'intentionality', but I'll use the term 'creative imagination'. The *All That Is* in awareness of itself is the source of all creativity – all possibility – and the more disconnected you are from that source the more you are subsequently denied 'creative imagination'. Given that Archon consciousness is almost entirely disconnected it severely lacks creativity and has to rely on far more mechanical processes of thought and exploit the creative potential of those that do have 'ennoia'. You can see cases of this throughout human society. Archon consciousness almost entirely dominates the global banking system and if we study how that system works you will appreciate what I mean. Banks manifest 'money' out of nothing by issuing lines of 'credit' which is 'money' that has never, does not, and will never exist except in theory. It's a confidence trick. If you think 'credit' figures-on-a-screen 'money' is worth anything you accept it as payment. If you don't then the whole system collapses through lack of confidence in the value of that 'money'. Archontic bankers with no 'ennoia' are 'lending' 'money' that doesn't exist to humans that *do* have creativity – those that have the inspired ideas and create businesses and products. Archon banking feeds off human creativity which it controls through ‘money’ creation and debt. Humans have the creativity and Archons exploit that for their own benefit and control while having none themselves. Archon Internet platforms like Facebook claim joint copyright of everything that creative users post and while Archontic minds like Zuckerberg may officially head that company it will be human creatives on the staff that provide the creative inspiration. When you have limitless ‘money’ you can then buy other companies established by creative humans. Witness the acquisition record of Facebook, Google and their like. Survey the Archon-controlled music industry and you see non-creative dark suit executives making their fortune from the human creativity of their artists. The cases are endless. Research the history of people like Gates and Zuckerberg and how their empires were built on exploiting the creativity of others. Archon minds cannot create out of nothing, but they are skilled (because they have to be) in what Gnostic texts call ‘countermimicry’. They can imitate, but not innovate. Sabbatians trawl the creativity of others through backdoors they install in computer systems through their cybersecurity systems. Archon-controlled China is globally infamous for stealing intellectual property and I remember how Hong Kong, now part of China, became notorious for making counterfeit copies of the creativity of others – ‘countermimicry’. With the now pervasive and all-seeing surveillance systems able to infiltrate any computer you can appreciate the potential for Archons to vampire the creativity of humans. Author John Lamb Lash wrote in his book about the Nag Hammadi texts, *Not In His Image*:

> Although they cannot originate anything, because they lack the divine factor of ennoia (intentionality), Archons can imitate with a vengeance. Their expertise is simulation (HAL, virtual reality). The Demiurge [Yaldabaoth] fashions a heaven world copied from the fractal patterns [of the original] ... His construction is celestial kitsch, like the fake Italianate villa of a Mafia don complete with militant angels to guard every portal.

This brings us to something that I have been speaking about since the turn of the millennium. Our reality is a simulation; a virtual reality that we think is real. No, I’m not kidding.

Human reality? Well, virtually

I had pondered for years about whether our reality is ‘real’ or some kind of construct. I remembered being immensely affected on a visit as a small child in the late 1950s to the then newly-opened Planetarium on the Marylebone Road in London which is now closed and part of the adjacent Madame Tussauds wax museum. It was in the middle of the day, but when the lights went out there was the night sky projected in the Planetarium’s domed ceiling and it appeared to be so real. The experience never left me and I didn’t know why until around the turn of the millennium when I became certain that our ‘night sky’ and entire reality is a projection, a virtual reality, akin to the illusory world portrayed in the *Matrix* movies. I looked at the sky one day in this period and it appeared to me like the domed roof of the Planetarium. The release of the first *Matrix* movie in 1999 also provided a synchronistic and perfect visual representation of where my mind had been going for a long time. I hadn’t come across the Gnostic Nag Hammadi texts then. When I did years later the correlation was once again astounding. As I read Gnostic accounts from 1,600 years and more earlier it was clear that they were describing the same simulation phenomenon. They tell how the Yaldabaoth ‘Demiurge’ and Archons created a ‘bad copy’ of original reality to rule over all that were captured by its illusions and the body was a prison to trap consciousness in the ‘bad copy’ fake reality. Read how Gnostics describe the ‘bad copy’ and update that to current times and they are referring to what we would call today a virtual reality simulation.

Author John Lamb Lash said ‘the Demiurge fashions a heaven world copied from the fractal patterns’ of the original through expertise in ‘HAL’ or virtual reality simulation. Fractal patterns are part of the energetic information construct of our reality, a sort of blueprint. If these patterns were copied in computer terms it would indeed give you a copy of a ‘natural’ reality in a non-natural frequency and digital form. The principle is the same as making a copy of a website. The original website still exists, but now you can change the copy version to make it whatever you like and it can become very different to the original website. Archons have done this with our reality, a *synthetic* copy of prime reality that still exists beyond the frequency walls of the simulation. Trapped within the illusions of this synthetic Matrix, however, were and are human consciousness and other expressions of prime reality and this is why the Archons via the Cult are seeking to make the human body synthetic and give us synthetic AI minds to complete the job of turning the entire reality synthetic including what we perceive to be the natural world. To quote Kurzweil: 'Nanobots will infuse all the matter around us with information. Rocks, trees, everything will become these intelligent creatures.' Yes, *synthetic* 'creatures' just as 'Covid' and other genetically-manipulating 'vaccines' are designed to make the human body synthetic. From this perspective it is obvious why Archons and their Cult are so desperate to infuse synthetic material into every human with their 'Covid' scam.

Let there be (electromagnetic) light

Yaldabaoth, the force that created the simulation, or Matrix, makes sense of the Gnostic reference to 'The Great Architect' and its use by Cult Freemasonry as the name of its deity. The designer of the Matrix in the movies is called 'The Architect' and that trilogy is jam-packed with symbolism relating to these subjects. I have contended for years that the angry Old Testament God (Yaldabaoth) is the 'God' being symbolically 'quoted' in the opening of Genesis as 'creating the world'. This is not the creation of prime reality – it's the creation of the *simulation*. The Genesis 'God' says: 'Let there be Light: and there was light.' But what is this 'Light'? I have said for decades that the speed of light (186,000 miles per second) is not the fastest speed possible as claimed by mainstream science and is in fact the frequency walls or outer limits of the Matrix. You can't have a fastest or slowest anything within all possibility when everything is possible. The human body is encoded to operate within the speed of light or *within the simulation* and thus we see only the tiny frequency band of visible *light*. Near-death experiencers who perceive reality outside the body during temporary 'death' describe a very different form of light and this is supported by the Nag Hammadi texts. Prime reality beyond the simulation ('Upper Aeons' to the Gnostics) is described as a realm of incredible beauty, bliss, love and harmony – a realm of 'watery light' that is so powerful 'there are no shadows'. Our false reality of Archon control, which Gnostics call the 'Lower Aeons', is depicted as a realm with a different kind of 'light' and described in terms of chaos, 'Hell', 'the Abyss' and 'Outer Darkness', where trapped souls are tormented and manipulated by demons (relate that to the 'Covid' hoax alone). The watery light theme can be found in near-death accounts and it is not the same as *simulation* 'light' which is electromagnetic or radiation light within the speed of light – the 'Lower Aeons'. Simulation 'light' is the 'luminous fire' associated by Gnostics with the Archons. The Bible refers to Yaldabaoth as 'that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world' (Revelation 12:9). I think that making a simulated copy of prime reality ('countermimicry') and changing it dramatically while all the time manipulating humanity to believe it to be real could probably meet the criteria of deceiving the whole world. Then we come to the Cult god Lucifer – the *Light Bringer*. Lucifer is symbolic of Yaldabaoth, the bringer of radiation light that forms the bad copy simulation within the speed of light. 'He' is symbolised by the lighted torch held by the Statue of Liberty and in the name 'Illuminati'. Sabbatian-Frankism declares that Lucifer is the true god and Lucifer is the real god of Freemasonry honoured as their 'Great or Grand Architect of the Universe' (simulation).

I would emphasise, too, the way Archontic technologically-generated luminous fire of radiation has deluged our environment since I was a kid in the 1950s and changed the nature of The Field with which we constantly interact. Through that interaction technological radiation is changing us. The Smart Grid is designed to operate with immense levels of communication power with 5G expanding across the world and 6G, 7G, in the process of development. Radiation is the simulation and the Archontic manipulation system. Why wouldn't the Archon Cult wish to unleash radiation upon us to an ever-greater extreme to form

Kurzweil's 'cloud'? The plan for a synthetic human is related to the need to cope with levels of radiation beyond even anything we've seen so far. Biological humans would not survive the scale of radiation they have in their script. The Smart Grid is a technological sub-reality within the technological simulation to further disconnect five-sense perception from expanded consciousness. It's a technological prison of the mind.

Infusing the 'spirit of darkness'

A recurring theme in religion and native cultures is the manipulation of human genetics by a non-human force and most famously recorded as the biblical 'sons of god' (the god*s* plural in the original) who interbred with the daughters of men. The Nag Hammadi *Apocryphon of John* tells the same story this way:

> He [Yaldabaoth] sent his angels [Archons/demons] to the daughters of men, that they might take some of them for themselves and raise offspring for their enjoyment. And at first they did not succeed. When they had no success, they gathered together again and they made a plan together ... And the angels changed themselves in their likeness into the likeness of their mates, filling them with the spirit of darkness, which they had mixed for them, and with evil ... And they took women and begot children out of the darkness according to the likeness of their spirit.

Possession when a discarnate entity takes over a human body is an age-old theme and continues today. It's very real and I've seen it. Satanic and secret society rituals can create an energetic environment in which entities can attach to initiates and I've heard many stories of how people have changed their personality after being initiated even into lower levels of the Freemasons. I have been inside three Freemasonic temples, one at a public open day and two by just walking in when there was no one around to stop me. They were in Ryde, the town where I live, Birmingham, England, when I was with a group, and Boston, Massachusetts. They all felt the same energetically – dark, dense, low-vibrational and sinister. Demonic attachment can happen while the initiate has no idea what is going on. To them it's just a ritual to get in the Masons and do a bit of good business. In the far more extreme rituals of Satanism human possession is even more powerful and they are designed to make possession possible. The hierarchy of the Cult is dictated by the power and perceived status of the possessing Archon. In this way the Archon hierarchy becomes the Cult hierarchy. Once the entity has attached it can influence perception and behaviour and if it attaches to the extreme then so much of its energy (information) infuses into the body information field that the hologram starts to reflect the nature of the possessing entity. This is the *Exorcist* movie type of possession when facial features change and it's known as shapeshifting. Islam's Jinn are said to be invisible tricksters who change shape, 'whisper', confuse and take human form. These are all traits of the Archons and other versions of the same phenomenon. Extreme possession could certainty infuse the 'spirit of darkness' into a partner during sex as the Nag Hammadi texts appear to describe. Such an infusion can change genetics which is also energetic information. Human genetics is information and the 'spirit of darkness' is information. Mix one with the other and change must happen. Islam has the concept of a 'Jinn baby' through possession of the mother and by Jinn taking human form. There are many ways that human genetics can be changed and remember that Archons have been aware all along of advanced techniques to do this. What is being done in human society today – and far more – was known about by Archons at the time of the 'fallen ones' and their other versions described in religions and cultures.

Archons and their human-world Cult are obsessed with genetics as we see today and they know this dictates how information is processed into perceived reality during a human life. They needed to produce a human form that would decode the simulation and this is symbolically known as 'Adam and Eve' who left the 'garden' (prime reality) and 'fell' into Matrix reality. The simulation is not a 'physical' construct (there is no 'physical'); it is a source of information. Think Wi-Fi again. The simulation is an energetic field encoded with information and body-brain systems are designed to decode that information encoded in wave or frequency form which is transmitted to the brain as electrical signals. These are decoded by the brain to construct our sense of reality – an illusory 'physical' world that only exists in the brain or the mind. Virtual reality games mimic this process using the same sensory decoding system. Information is fed to the senses to decode a virtual reality that can appear so real, but isn't (Figs 18 and 19). Some scientists believe – and I agree with them – that what we perceive as 'physical' reality only exists when we are looking or observing. The act of perception or focus triggers the decoding systems which turn waveform information into holographic reality. When we are not observing something our reality reverts from a holographic state to a waveform state. This relates to the same principle as a falling tree not making a noise unless someone is there to hear it or decode it. The concept makes sense from the simulation perspective. A computer is not decoding all the information in a Wi-Fi field all the time and only decodes or brings into reality on the screen that part of Wi-Fi that it's decoding – focusing upon – at that moment.

Figure 18: Virtual reality technology 'hacks' into the body's five-sense decoding system.

Figure 19: The result can be experienced as very 'real'.

Interestingly, Professor Donald Hoffman at the Department of Cognitive Sciences at the University of California, Irvine, says that our experienced reality is like a computer interface that shows us only the level with which we interact while hiding all that exists beyond it: ‘Evolution shaped us with a user interface that hides the truth. Nothing that we see is the truth – the very language of space and time and objects is the wrong language to describe reality.’ He is correct in what he says on so many levels. Space and time are not a universal reality. They are a phenomenon of decoded *simulation* reality as part of the process of enslaving our sense of reality. Near-death experiencers report again and again how space and time did not exist as we perceive them once they were free of the body – body decoding systems. You can appreciate from this why Archons and their Cult are so desperate to entrap human attention in the five senses where we are in the Matrix and of the Matrix. Opening your mind to expanded states of awareness takes you beyond the information confines of the simulation and you become aware of knowledge and insights denied to you before. This is what we call ‘awakening’ – *awakening from the Matrix* – and in the final chapter I will relate this to current events.

Where are the ‘aliens’?

A simulation would explain the so-called ‘Fermi Paradox’ named after Italian physicist Enrico Fermi (1901-1954) who created the first nuclear reactor. He considered the question of why there is such a lack of extraterrestrial activity when there are so many stars and planets in an apparently vast universe; but what if the night sky that we see, or think we do, is a simulated projection as I say? If you control the simulation and your aim is to hold humanity fast in essential ignorance would you want other forms of life including advanced life coming and going sharing information with humanity? Or would you want them to believe they were isolated and apparently alone? Themes of human isolation and apartness are common whether they be the perception of a lifeless universe or the fascist isolation laws of the ‘Covid’ era. Paradoxically the very existence of a simulation means that we are not alone when some force had to construct it. My view is that experiences that people have reported all over the world for centuries with Reptilians and Grey entities are Archon phenomena as Nag Hammadi texts describe; and that benevolent ‘alien’ interactions are non-human groups that come in and out of the simulation by overcoming Archon attempts to keep them out. It should be highlighted, too, that Reptilians and Greys are obsessed with *genetics* and *technology* as related by cultural accounts and those who say they have been abducted by them. Technology is their way of overcoming some of the limitations in their creative potential and our technology-driven and controlled human society of today is *arch*etypical Archon-Reptilian-Grey modus operandi. Technocracy is really *Archon*tocracy. The Universe does not have to be as big as it appears with a simulation. There is no space or distance only information decoded into holographic reality. What we call ‘space’ is only the absence of holographic ‘objects’ and that ‘space’ is The Field of energetic information which connects everything into a single whole. The same applies with the artificially-generated information field of the simulation. The Universe is not big or small as a physical reality. It is decoded information, that’s all, and its perceived size is decided by the way the simulation is encoded to make it appear. The entire night sky as we perceive it only exists in our brain and so where are those ‘millions of light years’? The ‘stars’ on the ceiling of the Planetarium looked a vast distance away.

There’s another point to mention about ‘aliens’. I have been highlighting since the 1990s the plan to stage a fake ‘alien invasion’ to justify the centralisation of global power and a world military. Nazi scientist Werner von Braun, who was taken to America by Operation Paperclip after World War Two to help found NASA, told his American assistant Dr Carol Rosin about the Cult agenda when he knew he was dying in 1977. Rosin said that he told her about a sequence that would lead to total human control by a one-world government. This included threats from terrorism, rogue nations, meteors and asteroids before finally an ‘alien invasion’. All of these things, von Braun said, would be bogus and what I would refer to as a No-Problem-Reaction-Solution. Keep this in mind when 'the aliens are coming' is the new mantra. The aliens are not coming – they are *already here* and they have infiltrated human society while looking human. French-Canadian investigative journalist Serge Monast said in 1994 that he had uncovered a NASA/military operation called Project Blue Beam which fits with what Werner von Braun predicted. Monast died of a 'heart attack' in 1996 the day after he was arrested and spent a night in prison. He was 51. He said Blue Beam was a plan to stage an alien invasion that would include religious figures beamed holographically into the sky as part of a global manipulation to usher in a 'new age' of worshipping what I would say is the Cult 'god' Yaldabaoth in a one-world religion. Fake holographic asteroids are also said to be part of the plan which again syncs with von Braun. How could you stage an illusory threat from asteroids unless they were holographic inserts? This is pretty straightforward given the advanced technology outside the public arena and the fact that our 'physical' reality is holographic anyway. Information fields would be projected and we would decode them into the illusion of a 'physical' asteroid. If they can sell a global 'pandemic' with a 'virus' that doesn't exist what will humans not believe if government and media tell them?

All this is particularly relevant as I write with the Pentagon planning to release in June, 2021, information about 'UFO sightings'. I have been following the UFO story since the early 1990s and the common theme throughout has been government and military denials and cover up. More recently, however, the Pentagon has suddenly become more talkative and apparently open with Air Force pilot radar images released of unexplained craft moving and changing direction at speeds well beyond anything believed possible with human technology. Then, in March, 2021, former Director of National Intelligence John Ratcliffe said a Pentagon report months later in June would reveal a great deal of information about UFO sightings unknown to the public. He said the report would have 'massive implications'. The order to do this was included bizarrely in a $2.3 trillion ‘coronavirus’ relief and government funding bill passed by the Trump administration at the end of 2020. I would add some serious notes of caution here. I have been pointing out since the 1990s that the US military and intelligence networks have long had craft – ‘flying saucers’ or anti-gravity craft – which any observer would take to be extraterrestrial in origin. Keeping this knowledge from the public allows craft flown by *humans* to be perceived as alien visitations. I am not saying that ‘aliens’ do not exist. I would be the last one to say that, but we have to be streetwise here. President Ronald Reagan told the UN General Assembly in 1987: ‘I occasionally think how quickly our differences worldwide would vanish if we were facing an alien threat from outside this world.’ That’s the idea. Unite against a common ‘enemy’ with a common purpose behind your ‘saviour force’ (the Cult) as this age-old technique of mass manipulation goes global.

Science moves this way …

I could find only one other person who was discussing the simulation hypothesis publicly when I concluded it was real. This was Nick Bostrom, a Swedish-born philosopher at the University of Oxford, who has explored for many years the possibility that human reality is a computer simulation although his version and mine are not the same. Today the simulation and holographic reality hypothesis have increasingly entered the scientific mainstream. Well, the more open-minded mainstream, that is. Here are a few of the ever-gathering examples. American nuclear physicist Silas Beane led a team of physicists at the University of Bonn in Germany pursuing the question of whether we live in a simulation. They concluded that we probably do and it was likely based on a lattice of cubes. They found that cosmic rays align with that specific pattern. The team highlighted the Greisen–Zatsepin–Kuzmin (GZK) limit which refers to cosmic ray particle interaction with cosmic background radiation that creates an apparent boundary for cosmic ray particles. They say in a paper entitled ‘Constraints on the Universe as a Numerical Simulation’ that this ‘pattern of constraint’ is exactly what you would find with a computer simulation. They also made the point that a simulation would create its own ‘laws of physics’ that would limit possibility. I’ve been making the same point for decades that the *perceived* laws of physics relate only to this reality, or what I would later call the simulation. When designers write codes to create computer and virtual reality games they are the equivalent of the laws of physics for that game. Players interact within the limitations laid out by the coding. In the same way those who wrote the codes for the simulation decided the laws of physics that would apply. These can be overridden by expanded states of consciousness, but not by those enslaved in only five-sense awareness where simulation codes rule. Overriding the codes is what people call ‘miracles’. They are not. They are bypassing the encoded limits of the simulation. A population caught in simulation perception would have no idea that this was their plight. As the Bonn paper said: ‘Like a prisoner in a pitch-black cell we would not be able to see the “walls” of our prison,’ That’s true if people remain mesmerised by the five senses. Open to expanded awareness and those walls become very clear. The main one is the speed of light.

American theoretical physicist James Gates is another who has explored the simulation question and found considerable evidence to support the idea. Gates was Professor of Physics at the University of Maryland, Director of The Center for String and Particle Theory, and on Barack Obama’s Council of Advisors on Science and Technology. He and his team found *computer codes* of digital data embedded in the fabric of our reality. They relate to on-off electrical charges of 1 and 0 in the binary system used by computers. ‘We have no idea what they are doing there’, Gates said. They found within the energetic fabric mathematical sequences known as error-correcting codes or block codes that ‘reboot’ data to its original state or ‘default settings’ when something knocks it out of sync. Gates was asked if he had found a set of equations embedded in our reality indistinguishable from those that drive search engines and browsers and he said: ‘That is correct.’ Rich Terrile, director of the Centre for Evolutionary Computation and Automated Design at NASA’s Jet

Propulsion Laboratory, has said publicly that he believes the Universe is a digital hologram that must have been created by a form of intelligence. I agree with that in every way. Waveform information is delivered electrically by the senses to the brain which constructs a *digital* holographic reality that we call the 'world'. This digital level of reality can be read by the esoteric art of numerology. Digital holograms are at the cutting edge of holographics today. We have digital technology everywhere designed to access and manipulate our digital level of perceived reality. Synthetic mRNA in 'Covid vaccines' has a digital component to manipulate the body's digital 'operating system'.

Reality is numbers

How many know that our reality can be broken down to numbers and codes that are the same as computer games? Max Tegmark, a physicist at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT), is the author of *Our Mathematical Universe* in which he lays out how reality can be entirely described by numbers and maths in the way that a video game is encoded with the 'physics' of computer games. Our world and computer virtual reality are essentially the same. Tegmark imagines the perceptions of characters in an advanced computer game when the graphics are so good they don't know they are in a game. They think they can bump into real objects (electromagnetic resistance in our reality), fall in love and feel emotions like excitement. When they began to study the apparently 'physical world' of the video game they would realise that everything was made of pixels (which have been found in our energetic reality as must be the case when on one level our world is digital). What computer game characters thought was physical 'stuff', Tegmark said, could actually be broken down into numbers:

> And we're exactly in this situation in our world. We look around and it doesn't seem that mathematical at all, but everything we see is made out of elementary particles like quarks and electrons. And what properties does an electron have? Does it have a smell or a colour or a texture? No! ... We physicists have come up with geeky names for [Electron] properties, like

electric charge, or spin, or lepton number, but the electron doesn't care what we call it, the properties are just numbers.

This is the illusory reality Gnostics were describing. This is the simulation. The A, C, G, and T codes of DNA have a binary value – A and C = 0 while G and T = 1. This has to be when the simulation is digital and the body must be digital to interact with it. Recurring mathematical sequences are encoded throughout reality and the body. They include the Fibonacci sequence in which the two previous numbers are added to get the next one, as in ... 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, etc. The sequence is encoded in the human face and body, proportions of animals, DNA, seed heads, pine cones, trees, shells, spiral galaxies, hurricanes and the number of petals in a flower. The list goes on and on. There are fractal patterns – a 'never-ending pattern that is infinitely complex and self-similar across all scales in the as above, so below, principle of holograms. These and other famous recurring geometrical and mathematical sequences such as Phi, Pi, Golden Mean, Golden Ratio and Golden Section are *computer codes* of the simulation. I had to laugh and give my head a shake the day I finished this book and it went into the production stage. I was sent an article in *Scientific American* published in April, 2021, with the headline 'Confirmed! We Live in a Simulation'. Two decades after I first said our reality is a simulation and the speed of light is it's outer limit the article suggested that we do live in a simulation and that the speed of light is its outer limit. I left school at 15 and never passed a major exam in my life while the writer was up to his eyes in qualifications. As I will explain in the final chapter *knowing* is far better than thinking and they come from very different sources. The article rightly connected the speed of light to the processing speed of the 'Matrix' and said what has been in my books all this time … 'If we are in a simulation, as it appears, then space is an abstract property written in code. It is not real'. No it's not and if we live in a simulation something created it and it wasn't *us*. 'That David Icke says we are manipulated by aliens' – he's crackers.'

Wow …

The reality that humanity thinks is so real is an illusion. Politicians, governments, scientists, doctors, academics, law enforcement, media, school and university curriculums, on and on, are all founded on a world that *does not exist* except as a simulated prison cell. Is it such a stretch to accept that 'Covid' doesn't exist when our entire 'physical' reality doesn't exist? Revealed here is the knowledge kept under raps in the Cult networks of compartmentalised secrecy to control humanity's sense of reality by inducing the population to believe in a reality that's not real. If it wasn't so tragic in its experiential consequences the whole thing would be hysterically funny. None of this is new to Renegade Minds. Ancient Greek philosopher Plato (about 428 to about 347BC) was a major influence on Gnostic belief and he described the human plight thousands of years ago with his Allegory of the Cave. He told the symbolic story of prisoners living in a cave who had never been outside. They were chained and could only see one wall of the cave while behind them was a fire that they could not see. Figures walked past the fire casting shadows on the prisoners' wall and those moving shadows became their sense of reality. Some prisoners began to study the shadows and were considered experts on them (today's academics and scientists), but what they studied was only an illusion (today's academics and scientists). A prisoner escaped from the cave and saw reality as it really is. When he returned to report this revelation they didn't believe him, called him mad and threatened to kill him if he tried to set them free. Plato's tale is not only a brilliant analogy of the human plight and our illusory reality. It describes, too, the dynamics of the 'Covid' hoax. I have only skimmed the surface of these subjects here. The aim of this book is to crisply connect all essential dots to put what is happening today into its true context. All subject areas and their connections in this chapter are covered in great evidential detail in *Everything You Need To Know, But Have Never Been Told* and *The Answer*.

They say that bewildered people 'can't see the forest for the trees'. Humanity, however, can't see the forest for the *twigs*. The five senses see only twigs while Renegade Minds can see the forest and it’s the forest where the answers lie with the connections that reveals. Breaking free of perceptual programming so the forest can be seen is the way we turn all this around. Not breaking free is how humanity got into this mess. The situation may seem hopeless, but I promise you it’s not. We are a perceptual heartbeat from paradise if only we knew.

CHAPTER TWELVE

Escaping Wetiko

Life is simply a vacation from the infinite
Dean Cavanagh

Renegade Minds weave the web of life and events and see common themes in the apparently random. They are always there if you look for them and their pursuit is aided by incredible synchronicity that comes when your mind is open rather than mesmerised by what it thinks it can see.

Infinite awareness is infinite possibility and the more of infinite possibility that we access the more becomes infinitely possible. That may be stating the apparently obvious, but it is a devastatingly-powerful fact that can set us free. We are a point of attention within an infinity of consciousness. The question is how much of that infinity do we choose to access? How much knowledge, insight, awareness, wisdom, do we want to connect with and explore? If your focus is only in the five senses you will be influenced by a fraction of infinite awareness. I mean a range so tiny that it gives new meaning to infinitesimal. Limitation of self-identity and a sense of the possible limit accordingly your range of consciousness. We are what we think we are. Life is what we think it is. The dream is the dreamer and the dreamer is the dream. Buddhist philosophy puts it this way: 'As a thing is viewed, so it appears.' Most humans live in the realm of touch, taste, see, hear, and smell and that's the limit of their sense of the possible and sense of self. Many will follow a religion and speak of a God in his heaven, but their lives are still dominated by the five senses in their perceptions and actions. The five senses become the arbiter of everything. When that happens all except a smear of infinity is sealed away from influence by the rigid, unyielding, reality bubbles that are the five-sense human or Phantom Self. Archon Cult methodology is to isolate consciousness within five-sense reality – the simulation – and then program that consciousness with a sense of self and the world through a deluge of life-long information designed to instil the desired perception that allows global control. Efforts to do this have increased dramatically with identity politics as identity bubbles are squeezed into the minutiae of five-sense detail which disconnect people even more profoundly from the infinite 'I'.

Five-sense focus and self-identity are like a firewall that limits access to the infinite realms. You only perceive one radio or television station and no other. We'll take that literally for a moment. Imagine a vast array of stations giving different information and angles on reality, but you only ever listen to one. Here we have the human plight in which the population is overwhelmingly confined to CultFM. This relates only to the frequency range of CultFM and limits perception and insight to that band – limits *possibility* to that band. It means you are connecting with an almost imperceptibly minuscule range of possibility and creative potential within the infinite Field. It's a world where everything seems apart from everything else and where synchronicity is rare. Synchronicity is defined in the dictionary as 'the happening by chance of two or more related or similar events at the same time'. Use of 'by chance' betrays a complete misunderstanding of reality. Synchronicity is not 'by chance'. As people open their minds, or 'awaken' to use the term, they notice more and more coincidences in their lives, bits of 'luck', apparently miraculous happenings that put them in the right place at the right time with the right people. Days become peppered with 'fancy meeting you here' and 'what are the chances of that?' My entire life has been lived like this and ever more so since my own colossal awakening in 1990 and 91 which transformed my sense of reality. Synchronicity is not 'by chance'; it is by accessing expanded realms of possibility which allow expanded potential for manifestation. People broadcasting the same vibe from the same openness of mind tend to be drawn 'by chance' to each other through what I call frequency magnetism and it's not only people. In the last more than 30 years incredible synchronicity has also led me through the Cult maze to information in so many forms and to crucial personal experiences. These 'coincidences' have allowed me to put the puzzle pieces together across an enormous array of subjects and situations. Those who have breached the bubble of five-sense reality will know exactly what I mean and this escape from the perceptual prison cell is open to everyone whenever they make that choice. This may appear super-human when compared with the limitations of 'human', but it's really our natural state. 'Human' as currently experienced is consciousness in an unnatural state of induced separation from the infinity of the whole. I'll come to how this transformation into unity can be made when I have described in more detail the force that holds humanity in servitude by denying this access to infinite self.

The Wetiko factor

I have been talking and writing for decades about the way five-sense mind is systematically barricaded from expanded awareness. I have used the analogy of a computer (five-sense mind) and someone at the keyboard (expanded awareness). Interaction between the computer and the operator is symbolic of the interaction between five-sense mind and expanded awareness. The computer directly experiences the Internet and the operator experiences the Internet via the computer which is how it's supposed to be – the two working as one. Archons seek to control that point where the operator connects with the computer to stop that interaction (Fig 20). Now the operator is banging the keyboard and clicking the mouse, but the computer is not responding and this happens when the computer is taken over – *possessed* – by an appropriately-named computer 'virus'. The operator has lost all influence over the computer which goes its own way making decisions under the control of the 'virus'. I have just described the dynamic through which the force known to Gnostics as Yaldabaoth and Archons disconnects five-sense mind from expanded awareness to imprison humanity in perceptual servitude.

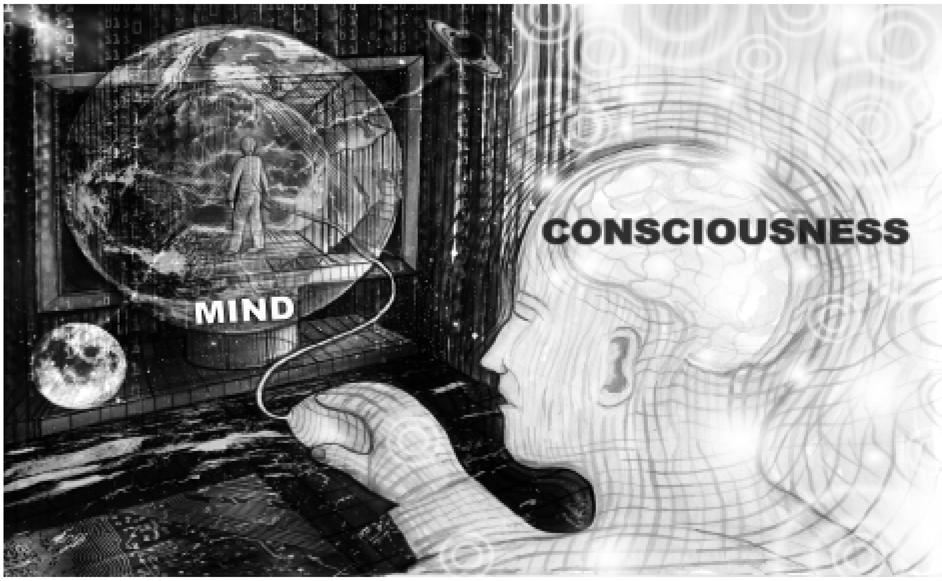


Figure 20: The mind 'virus' I have been writing about for decades seeks to isolate five-sense mind (the computer) from the true 'I'. (Image by Neil Hague).

About a year ago I came across a Native American concept of Wetiko which describes precisely the same phenomenon. Wetiko is the spelling used by the Cree and there are other versions including wintiko and windigo used by other tribal groups. They spell the name with lower case, but I see Wetiko as a proper noun as with Archons and prefer a capital. I first saw an article about Wetiko by writer and researcher Paul Levy which so synced with what I had been writing about the computer/operator disconnection and later the Archons. I then read his book, the fascinating *Dispelling Wetiko, Breaking the Spell of Evil*. The parallels between what I had concluded long before and the Native American concept of Wetiko were so clear and obvious that it was almost funny. For Wetiko see the Gnostic Archons for sure and the Jinn, the Predators, and every other name for a force of evil, inversion and chaos. Wetiko is the Native American name for the force that divides the computer from the operator (Fig 21). Indigenous author Jack D. Forbes, a founder of the Native American movement in the 1960s, wrote another book about Wetiko entitled *Columbus And Other Cannibals – The Wetiko Disease of Exploitation, Imperialism, and Terrorism* which I also read. Forbes says that Wetiko refers to an evil person or spirit 'who terrorizes other creatures by means of terrible acts, including cannibalism'. Zulu shaman Credo Mutwa told me that African accounts tell how cannibalism was brought into the world by the Chitauri 'gods' – another manifestation of Wetiko. The distinction between 'evil person or spirit' relates to Archons/Wetiko possessing a human or acting as pure consciousness. Wetiko is said to be a sickness of the soul or spirit and a state of being that takes but gives nothing back – the Cult and its operatives perfectly described. Black Hawk, a Native American war leader defending their lands from confiscation, said European invaders had 'poisoned hearts' – Wetiko hearts – and that this would spread to native societies. Mention of the heart is very significant as we shall shortly see. Forbes writes: 'Tragically, the history of the world for the past 2,000 years is, in great part, the story of the epidemiology of the wetiko disease.' Yes, and much longer. Forbes is correct when he says: 'The wetikos destroyed Egypt and Babylon and Athens and Rome and Tenochtitlan [capital of the Aztec empire] and perhaps now they will destroy the entire earth.' Evil, he said, is the number one export of a Wetiko culture – see its globalisation with 'Covid'. Constant war, mass murder, suffering of all kinds, child abuse, Satanism, torture and human sacrifice are all expressions of Wetiko and the Wetiko possessed. The world is Wetiko made manifest, *but it doesn't have to be*. There is a way out of this even now.

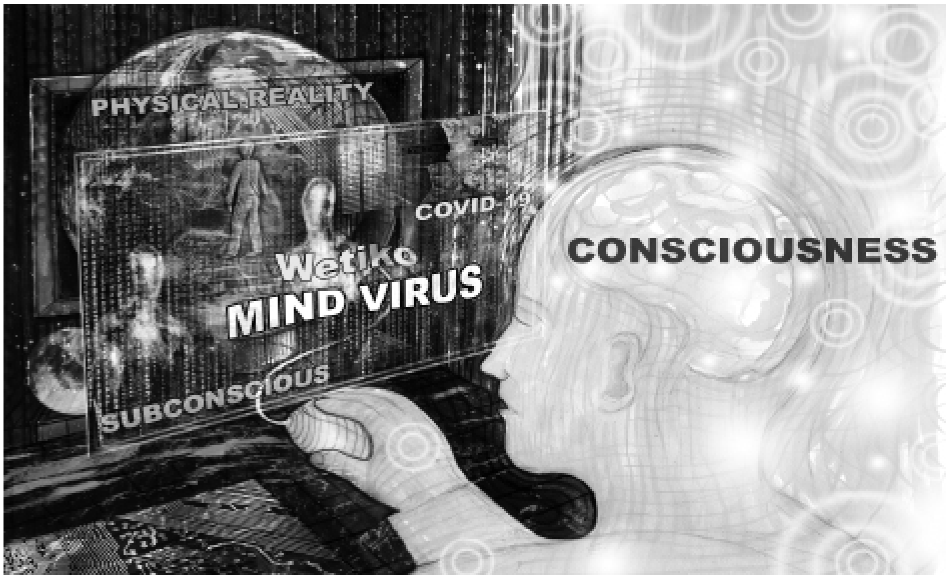


Figure 21: The mind 'virus' is known to Native Americans as 'Wetiko'. (Image by Neil Hague).

Cult of Wetiko

Wetiko is the Yaldabaoth frequency distortion that seeks to attach to human consciousness and absorb it into its own. Once this connection is made Wetiko can drive the perceptions of the target which they believe to be coming from their own mind. All the horrors of history and today from mass killers to Satanists, paedophiles like Jeffrey Epstein and other psychopaths, are the embodiment of Wetiko and express its state of being in all its grotesqueness. The Cult is Wetiko incarnate, Yaldabaoth incarnate, and it seeks to facilitate Wetiko assimilation of humanity in totality into its distortion by manipulating the population into low frequency states that match its own. Paul Levy writes: 'Holographically enforced within the psyche of every human being the wetiko virus pervades and underlies the entire field of consciousness, and can therefore potentially manifest through any one of us at any moment if we are not mindful.' The 'Covid' hoax has achieved this with many people, but others have not fallen into Wetiko's frequency lair. Players in the 'Covid' human catastrophe including Gates, Schwab, Tedros, Fauci, Whitty, Vallance, Johnson, Hancock, Ferguson, Drosten, and all the rest, including the psychopath psychologists, are expressions of Wetiko. This is why they have no compassion or empathy and no emotional consequence for what they do that would make them stop doing it. Observe all the people who support the psychopaths in authority against the Pushbackers despite the damaging impact the psychopaths have on their own lives and their family's lives. You are again looking at Wetiko possession which prevents them seeing through the lies to the obvious scam going on. *Why can't they see it?* Wetiko won't let them see it. The perceptual divide that has now become a chasm is between the Wetikoed and the non-Wetikoed.

Paul Levy describes Wetiko in the same way that I have long described the Archontic force. They are the same distorted consciousness operating across dimensions of reality: '… the subtle body of wetiko is not located in the third dimension of space and time, literally existing in another dimension … it is able to affect ordinary lives by mysteriously interpenetrating into our three-dimensional world.' Wetiko does this through its incarnate representatives in the Cult and by weaving itself into The Field which on our level of reality is the electromagnetic information field of the simulation or Matrix. More than that, the simulation *is* Wetiko / Yaldabaoth. Caleb Scharf, Director of Astrobiology at Columbia University, has speculated that 'alien life' could be so advanced that it has transcribed itself into the quantum realm to become what we call physics. He said intelligence indistinguishable from the fabric of the Universe would solve many of its greatest mysteries:

> Perhaps hyper-advanced life isn't just external. Perhaps it's already all around. It is embedded in what we perceive to be physics itself, from the root behaviour of particles and fields to the phenomena of complexity and emergence ... In other words, life might not just be in the equations. It might BE the equations [My emphasis].

Scharf said it is possible that 'we don't recognise advanced life because it forms an integral and unsuspicious part of what we've considered to be the natural world'. I agree. Wetiko/Yaldabaoth *is* the simulation. We are literally in the body of the beast. But that doesn't mean it has to control us. We all have the power to overcome Wetiko influence and the Cult knows that. I doubt it sleeps too well because it knows that.

Which Field?

This, I suggest, is how it all works. There are two Fields. One is the fierce electromagnetic light of the Matrix within the speed of light; the other is the 'watery light' of The Field beyond the walls of the Matrix that connects with the Great Infinity. Five-sense mind and the decoding systems of the body attach us to the Field of Matrix light. They have to or we could not experience this reality. Five-sense mind sees only the Matrix Field of information while our expanded consciousness is part of the Infinity Field. When we open our minds, and most importantly our hearts, to the Infinity Field we have a mission control which gives us an expanded perspective, a road map, to understand the nature of the five-sense world. If we are isolated only in five-sense mind there is no mission control. We're on our own trying to understand a world that's constantly feeding us information to ensure we do not understand. People in this state can feel 'lost' and bewildered with no direction or radar. You can see ever more clearly those who are influenced by the Fields of Big Infinity or little five-sense mind simply by their views and behaviour with regard to the 'Covid' hoax. We have had this division throughout known human history with the mass of the people on one side and individuals who could see and intuit beyond the walls of the simulation – Plato's prisoner who broke out of the cave and saw reality for what it is. Such people have always been targeted by Wetiko/Archon-possessed authority, burned at the stake or demonised as mad, bad and dangerous. The Cult today and its global network of 'anti-hate', 'anti-fascist' Woke groups are all expressions of Wetiko attacking those exposing the conspiracy, 'Covid' lies and the 'vaccine' agenda.

Woke as a whole is Wetiko which explains its black and white mentality and how at one it is with the Wetiko-possessed Cult. Paul Levy said: 'To be in this paradigm is to still be under the thrall of a two-valued logic – where things are either true or false – of a wetikoized mind.' Wetiko consciousness is in a permanent rage, therefore so is Woke, and then there is Woke inversion and contradiction. 'Anti-fascists' act like fascists because fascists *and* 'anti-fascists' are both Wetiko at work. Political parties act the same while claiming to be different for the same reason. Secret society and satanic rituals are attaching initiates to Wetiko and the cold, ruthless, psychopathic mentality that secures the positions of power all over the world is Wetiko. Reframing 'training programmes' have the same cumulative effect of attaching Wetiko and we have their graduates described as automatons and robots with a cold, psychopathic, uncaring demeanour. They are all traits of Wetiko possession and look how many times they have been described in this book and elsewhere with regard to personnel behind 'Covid' including the police and medical profession. Climbing the greasy pole in any profession in a Wetiko society requires traits of Wetiko to get there and that is particularly true of politics which is not about fair competition and pre-eminence of ideas. It is founded on how many backs you can stab and arses you can lick. This culminated in the global 'Covid' coordination between the Wetiko possessed who pulled it off in all the different countries without a trace of empathy and compassion for their impact on humans. Our sight sense can see only holographic form and not the Field which connects holographic form. Therefore we perceive 'physical' objects with 'space' in between. In fact that 'space' is energy/consciousness operating on multiple frequencies. One of them is Wetiko and that connects the Cult psychopaths, those who submit to the psychopaths, and those who serve the psychopaths in the media operations of the world. Wetiko is Gates. Wetiko is the mask-wearing submissive. Wetiko is the fake journalist and 'fact-checker'. The Wetiko Field is coordinating the whole thing. Psychopaths, gofers, media operatives, 'anti-hate' hate groups, 'fact-checkers' and submissive people work as one unit *even without human coordination* because they are attached to the *same* Field which is organising it all (Fig 22). Paul Levy is here describing how Wetiko-possessed people are drawn together and refuse to let any information breach their rigid perceptions. He was writing long before 'Covid', but I think you will recognise followers of the 'Covid' religion *oh just a little bit*:

> People who are channelling the vibratory frequency of wetiko align with each other through psychic resonance to reinforce their unspoken shared agreement so as to uphold their deranged view of reality. Once an unconscious content takes possession of certain individuals, it irresistibly draws them together by mutual attraction and knits them into groups tied together by their shared madness that can easily swell into an avalanche of insanity.
>
> A psychic epidemic is a closed system, which is to say that it is insular and not open to any new information or informing influences from the outside world which contradict its fixed, limited, and limiting perspective.

There we have the Woke mind and the 'Covid' mind. Compatible resonance draws the awakening together, too, which is clearly happening today.

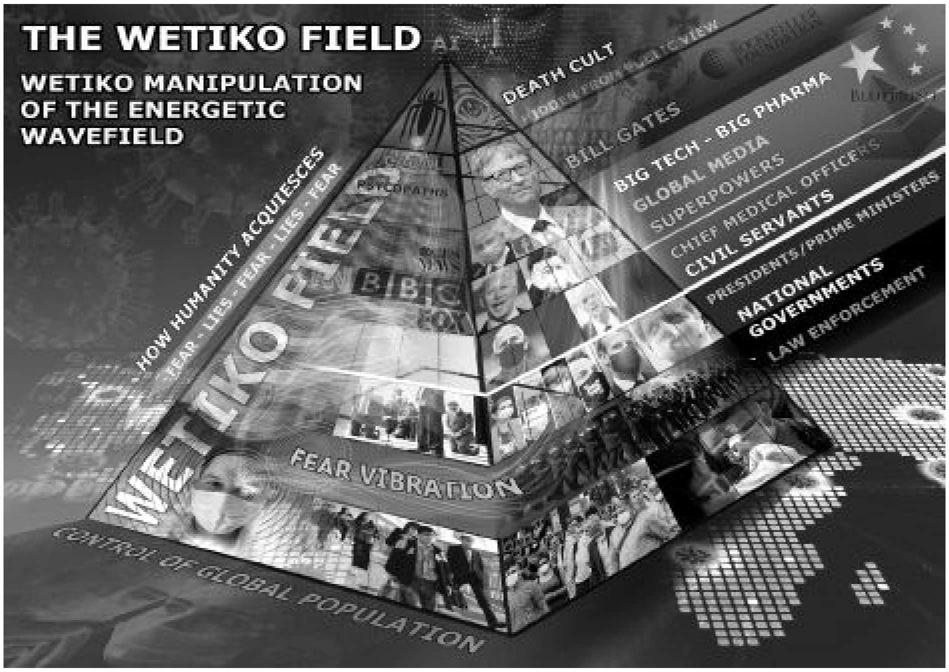

THE WETIKO FIELD
WETIKO MANIPULATION OF THE ENERGETIC WAVEFIELD
AI
DEATH CULT
HIDDEN FROM PUBLIC VIEW
BILL GATES
BIG TECH - BIG PHARMA
GLOBAL MEDIA
SUPERPOWERS
CHIEF MEDICAL OFFICERS
CIVIL SERVANTS
PRESIDENTS/PRIME MINISTERS
NATIONAL GOVERNMENTS
LAW ENFORCEMENT
PSYCHOPATHS
BBC
FOX
HOW HUMANITY ACQUIESCES
FEAR - LIES - FEAR - LIES - FEAR
WETIKO FIELD
FEAR VIBRATION
CONTROL OF GLOBAL POPULATION

Figure 22: The Wetiko Field from which the Cult pyramid and its personnel are made manifest. (Image by Neil Hague).

Spiritual servitude

Wetiko doesn't care about humans. It's not human; it just possesses humans for its own ends and the effect (depending on the scale of possession) can be anything from extreme psychopathy to unquestioning obedience. Wetiko's worst nightmare is for human consciousness to expand beyond the simulation. Everything is focussed on stopping that happening through control of information, thus perception, thus frequency. The 'education system', media, science, medicine, academia, are all geared to maintaining humanity in five-sense servitude as is the constant stimulation of low-vibrational mental and emotional states (see 'Covid'). Wetiko seeks to dominate those subconscious spaces between five-sense perception and expanded consciousness where the computer meets the operator. From these subconscious hiding places Wetiko speaks to us to trigger urges and desires that we take to be our own and manipulate us into anything from low-vibrational to psychopathic states. Remember how Islam describes the Jinn as invisible tricksters that 'whisper' and confuse. Wetiko is the origin of the 'trickster god' theme that you find in cultures all over the world. Jinn, like the Archons, are Wetiko which is terrified of humans awakening and reconnecting with our true self for then its energy source has gone. With that the feedback loop breaks between Wetiko and human perception that provides the energetic momentum on which its very existence depends as a force of evil. Humans are both its target and its source of survival, but only if we are operating in low-vibrational states of fear, hate, depression and the background anxiety that most people suffer. We are Wetiko's target because we are its key to survival. It needs us, not the other way round. Paul Levy writes:

> A vampire has no intrinsic, independent, substantial existence in its own right; it only exists in relation to us. The pathogenic, vampiric mind-parasite called wetiko is nothing in itself – not being able to exist from its own side – yet it has a 'virtual reality' such that it can potentially destroy our species …
>
> …The fact that a vampire is not reflected by a mirror can also mean that what we need to see is that there's nothing, no-thing to see, other than ourselves. The fact that wetiko is the expression of something inside of us means that the cure for wetiko is with us as well. The critical issue is finding this cure within us and then putting it into effect.

Evil begets evil because if evil does not constantly expand and find new sources of energetic sustenance its evil, its *distortion*, dies with the assimilation into balance and harmony. Love is the garlic to Wetiko's vampire. Evil, the absence of love, cannot exist in the presence of love. I think I see a way out of here. I have emphasised so many times over the decades that the Archons/Wetiko and their Cult are not all powerful. *They are not*. I don't care how it looks even now *they are not*. I have not called them little boys in short trousers for effect. I have said it because it is true. Wetiko's insatiable desire for power over others is not a sign of its omnipotence, but its insecurity. Paul Levy writes: 'Due to the primal fear which ultimately drives it and which it is driven to cultivate, wetiko's body politic has an intrinsic and insistent need for centralising power and control so as to create imagined safety for itself.' *Yeeeeeees!* Exactly! Why does Wetiko want humans in an ongoing state of fear? Wetiko itself *is* fear and it is petrified of love. As evil is an absence of love, so love is an absence of fear. Love conquers all and *especially* Wetiko which *is* fear. Wetiko brought fear into the world when it wasn't here before. *Fear* was the 'fall', the fall into low-frequency ignorance and illusion – fear is **F**alse **E**motion **A**ppearing **R**eal. The simulation is driven and energised by fear because Wetiko/Yaldabaoth (fear) *are* the simulation. Fear is the absence of love and Wetiko is the absence of love.

Wetiko today

We can now view current events from this level of perspective. The 'Covid' hoax has generated momentous amounts of ongoing fear, anxiety, depression and despair which have empowered Wetiko. No wonder people like Gates have been the instigators when they are Wetiko incarnate and exhibit every trait of Wetiko in the extreme. See how cold and unemotional these people are like Gates and his cronies, how dead of eye they are. That's Wetiko. Sabbatians are Wetiko and everything they control including the World Health Organization, Big Pharma and the 'vaccine' makers, national 'health' hierarchies, corporate media, Silicon Valley, the banking system, and the United Nations with its planned transformation into world government. All are controlled and possessed by the Wetiko distortion into distorting human society in its image. We are with this knowledge at the gateway to understanding the world. Divisions of race, culture, creed and sexuality are diversions to hide the real division between those possessed and influenced by Wetiko and those that are not. The 'Covid' hoax has brought both clearly into view. Human behaviour is not about race. Tyrants and dictatorships come in all colours and creeds. What unites the US president bombing the innocent and an African tribe committing genocide against another as in Rwanda? What unites them? *Wetiko*. All wars are Wetiko, all genocide is Wetiko, all hunger over centuries in a world of plenty is Wetiko. Children going to bed hungry, including in the West, is Wetiko. Cult-generated Woke racial divisions that focus on the body are designed to obscure the reality that divisions in behaviour are manifestations of mind, not body. Obsession with body identity and group judgement is a means to divert attention from the real source of behaviour – mind and perception. Conflict sown by the Woke both within themselves and with their target groups are Wetiko providing lunch for itself through still more agents of the division, chaos, and fear on which it feeds. The Cult is seeking to assimilate the entirety of humanity and all children and young people into the Wetiko frequency by manipulating them into states of fear and despair. Witness all the suicide and psychological unravelling since the spring of 2020. Wetiko psychopaths want to impose a state of unquestioning obedience to authority which is no more than a conduit for Wetiko to enforce its will and assimilate humanity into itself. It needs us to believe that resistance is futile when it fears resistance and even more so the game-changing non-cooperation with its impositions. It can use violent resistance for its benefit. Violent impositions and violent resistance are *both* Wetiko. The Power of Love with its Power of No will sweep Wetiko from our world. Wetiko and its Cult know that. They just don't want us to know.

AI Wetiko

This brings me to AI or artificial intelligence and something else Wetikos don't want us to know. What is AI *really*? I know about computer code algorithms and AI that learns from data input. These, however, are more diversions, the expeditionary force, for the real AI that they want to connect to the human brain as promoted by Silicon Valley Wetikos like Kurzweil. What is this AI? It is the frequency of *Wetiko*, the frequency of the Archons. The connection of AI to the human brain is the connection of the Wetiko frequency to create a Wetiko hive mind and complete the job of assimilation. The hive mind is planned to be controlled from Israel and China which are both 100 percent owned by Wetiko Sabbatians. The assimilation process has been going on minute by minute in the 'smart' era which fused with the 'Covid' era. We are told that social media is scrambling the minds of the young and changing their personality. This is true, but what is social media? Look more deeply at how it works, how it creates divisions and conflict, the hostility and cruelty, the targeting of people until they are destroyed. That's Wetiko. Social media is manipulated to tune people to the Wetiko frequency with all the emotional exploitation tricks employed by platforms like Facebook and its Wetiko front man, Zuckerberg. Facebook's Instagram announced a new platform for children to overcome a legal bar on them using the main site. This is more Wetiko exploitation and manipulation of kids. Amnesty International likened the plan to foxes offering to guard the henhouse and said it was incompatible with human rights. Since when did Wetiko or Zuckerberg (I repeat myself) care about that? Would Brin and Page at Google, Wojcicki at YouTube, Bezos at Amazon and whoever the hell runs Twitter act as they do if they were not channelling Wetiko? Would those who are developing technologies for no other reason than human control? How about those designing and selling technologies to kill people and Big Pharma drug and 'vaccine' producers who know they will end or devastate lives? Quite a thought for these people to consider is that if you are Wetiko in a human life you are Wetiko on the 'other side' unless your frequency changes and that can only change by a change of perception which becomes a change of behaviour. Where Gates is going does not bear thinking about although perhaps that's exactly where he wants to go. Either way, that's where he's going. His frequency will make it so.

The frequency lair

I have been saying for a long time that a big part of the addiction to smartphones and devices is that a frequency is coming off them that entraps the mind. People spend ages on their phones and sometimes even a minute or so after they put them down they pick them up again and it all repeats. 'Covid' lockdowns will have increased this addiction a million times for obvious reasons. Addictions to alcohol overindulgence and drugs are another way that Wetiko entraps consciousness to attach to its own. Both are symptoms of low-vibrational psychological distress which alcoholism and drug addiction further compound. Do we think it's really a coincidence that access to them is made so easy while potions that can take people into realms beyond the simulation are banned and illegal? I have explored smartphone addiction in other books, the scale is mind-blowing, and that level of addiction does not come without help. Tech companies that make these phones are Wetiko and they will have no qualms about destroying the minds of children. We are seeing again with these companies the Wetiko perceptual combination of psychopathic enforcers and weak and meek unquestioning compliance by the rank and file.

The global Smart Grid is the Wetiko Grid and it is crucial to complete the Cult endgame. The simulation is radiation and we are being deluged with technological radiation on a devastating scale. Wetiko frauds like Elon Musk serve Cult interests while occasionally criticising them to maintain his street-cred. 5G and other forms of Wi-Fi are being directed at the earth from space on a volume and scale that goes on increasing by the day. Elon Musk's (officially) SpaceX Starlink project is in the process of putting tens of thousands of satellites in low orbit to cover every inch of the planet with 5G and other Wi-Fi to create Kurzweil's global 'cloud' to which the human mind is planned to be attached very soon. SpaceX has approval to operate 12,000 satellites with more than 1,300 launched at the time of writing and applications filed for *30,000* more. Other operators in the Wi-Fi, 5G, low-orbit satellite market include OneWeb (UK), Telesat (Canada), and AST & Science (US). Musk tells us that AI could be the end of humanity and then launches a company called Neuralink to connect the human brain to computers. Musk's (in theory) Tesla company is building electric cars and the driverless vehicles of the smart control grid. As frauds and bullshitters go Elon Musk in my opinion is Major League.

5G and technological radiation in general are destructive to human health, genetics and psychology and increasing the strength of artificial radiation underpins the five-sense perceptual bubbles which are themselves expressions of radiation or electromagnetism. Freedom activist John Whitehead was so right with his 'databit by databit, we are building our own electronic concentration camps'. The Smart Grid and 5G is a means to control the human mind and infuse perceptual information into The Field to influence anyone in sync with its frequency. You can change perception and behaviour en masse if you can manipulate the population into those levels of frequency and this is happening all around us today. The arrogance of Musk and his fellow Cult operatives knows no bounds in the way that we see with Gates. Musk's satellites are so many in number already they are changing the night sky when viewed from Earth. The astronomy community has complained about this and they have seen nothing yet. Some consequences of Musk's Wetiko hubris include: Radiation; visible pollution of the night sky; interference with astronomy and meteorology; ground and water pollution from intensive use of increasingly many spaceports; accumulating space debris; continual deorbiting and burning up of aging satellites, polluting the atmosphere with toxic dust and smoke; and ever-increasing likelihood of collisions. A collective public open letter of complaint to Musk said:

> We are writing to you … because SpaceX is in process of surrounding the Earth with a network of thousands of satellites whose very purpose is to irradiate every square inch of the

> Earth. SpaceX, like everyone else, is treating the radiation as if it were not there. As if the mitochondria in our cells do not depend on electrons moving undisturbed from the food we digest to the oxygen we breathe.
>
> As if our nervous systems and our hearts are not subject to radio frequency interference like any piece of electronic equipment. As if the cancer, diabetes, and heart disease that now afflict a majority of the Earth's population are not metabolic diseases that result from interference with our cellular machinery. As if insects everywhere, and the birds and animals that eat them, are not starving to death as a result.

People like Musk and Gates believe in their limitless Wetiko arrogance that they can do whatever they like to the world because they own it. Consequences for humanity are irrelevant. It's absolutely time that we stopped taking this shit from these self-styled masters of the Earth when you consider where this is going.

Why is the Cult so anti-human?

I hear this question often: Why would they do this when it will affect them, too? Ah, but will it? Who is this *them*? Forget their bodies. They are just vehicles for Wetiko consciousness. When you break it all down to the foundations we are looking at a state of severely distorted consciousness targeting another state of consciousness for assimilation. The rest is detail. The simulation is the fly-trap in which unique sensations of the five senses create a cycle of addiction called reincarnation. Renegade Minds see that everything which happens in our reality is a smaller version of the whole picture in line with the holographic principle. Addiction to the radiation of smart technology is a smaller version of addiction to the whole simulation. Connecting the body/brain to AI is taking that addiction on a giant step further to total ongoing control by assimilating human incarnate consciousness into Wetiko. I have watched during the 'Covid' hoax how many are becoming ever more profoundly attached to Wetiko's perceptual calling cards of aggressive response to any other point of view ('There is no other god but me'), psychopathic lack of compassion and empathy, and servile submission to the narrative and will of authority. Wetiko is the psychopaths *and* subservience to psychopaths. The Cult of Wetiko is so anti-human because it is *not* human. It embarked on a mission to destroy human by targeting everything that it means to be human and to survive as human. 'Covid' is not the end, just a means to an end. The Cult with its Wetiko consciousness is seeking to change Earth systems, including the atmosphere, to suit them, not humans. The gathering bombardment of 5G alone from ground and space is dramatically changing The Field with which the five senses interact. There is so much more to come if we sit on our hands and hope it will all go away. It is not meant to go away. It is meant to get ever more extreme and we need to face that while we still can – just.

Carbon dioxide is the gas of life. Without that human is over. Kaput, gone, history. No natural world, no human. The Cult has created a cock and bull story about carbon dioxide and climate change to justify its reduction to the point where Gates and the ignoramus Biden 'climate chief' John Kerry want to suck it out of the atmosphere. Kerry wants to do this because his master Gates does. Wetikos have made the gas of life a demon with the usual support from the Wokers of Extinction Rebellion and similar organisations and the bewildered puppet-child that is Greta Thunberg who was put on the world stage by Klaus Schwab and the World Economic Forum. The name Extinction Rebellion is both ironic and as always Wetiko inversion. The gas that we need to survive must be reduced to save us from extinction. The most basic need of human is oxygen and we now have billions walking around in face nappies depriving body and brain of this essential requirement of human existence. More than that 5G at 60 gigahertz interacts with the oxygen molecule to reduce the amount of oxygen the body can absorb into the bloodstream. The obvious knock-on consequences of that for respiratory and cognitive problems and life itself need no further explanation. Psychopaths like Musk are assembling a global system of satellites to deluge the human atmosphere with this insanity. The man should be in jail. Here we have two most basic of human needs, oxygen and carbon dioxide, being dismantled.

Two others, water and food, are getting similar treatment with the United Nations Agendas 21 and 2030 – the Great Reset – planning to centrally control all water and food supplies. People will not even own rain water that falls on their land. Food is affected at the most basic level by reducing carbon dioxide. We have genetic modification or GMO infiltrating the food chain on a mass scale, pesticides and herbicides polluting the air and destroying the soil. Freshwater fish that provide livelihoods for 60 million people and feed hundreds of millions worldwide are being 'pushed to the brink' according the conservationists while climate change is the only focus. Now we have Gates and Schwab wanting to dispense with current food sources all together and replace them with a synthetic version which the Wetiko Cult would control in terms of production and who eats and who doesn't. We have been on the Totalitarian Tiptoe to this for more than 60 years as food has become ever more processed and full of chemical shite to the point today when it's not natural food at all. As Dr Tom Cowan says: 'If it has a label don't eat it.' Bill Gates is now the biggest owner of farmland in the United States and he does nothing without an ulterior motive involving the Cult. Klaus Schwab wrote: 'To feed the world in the next 50 years we will need to produce as much food as was produced in the last 10,000 years … food security will only be achieved, however, if regulations on genetically modified foods are adapted to reflect the reality that gene editing offers a precise, efficient and safe method of improving crops.' Liar. People and the world are being targeted with aluminium through vaccines, chemtrails, food, drink cans, and endless other sources when aluminium has been linked to many health issues including dementia which is increasing year after year. Insects, bees and wildlife essential to the food chain are being deleted by pesticides, herbicides and radiation which 5G is dramatically increasing with 6G and 7G to come. The pollinating bee population is being devastated while wildlife including birds, dolphins and whales are having their natural radar blocked by the effects of ever-increasing radiation. In the summer windscreens used to be splattered with insects so numerous were they. It doesn't happen now. Where have they gone?

Synthetic everything

The Cult is introducing genetically-modified versions of trees, plants and insects including a Gates-funded project to unleash hundreds of millions of genetically-modified, lab-altered and patented male mosquitoes to mate with wild mosquitoes and induce genetic flaws that cause them to die out. Clinically-insane Gates-funded Japanese researchers have developed mosquitos that spread vaccine and are dubbed 'flying vaccinators'. Gates is funding the modification of weather patterns in part to sell the myth that this is caused by carbon dioxide and he's funding geoengineering of the skies to change the atmosphere. Some of this came to light with the Gates-backed plan to release tonnes of chalk into the atmosphere to 'deflect the Sun and cool the planet'. Funny how they do this while the heating effect of the Sun is not factored into climate projections focussed on carbon dioxide. The reason is that they want to reduce carbon dioxide (so don't mention the Sun), but at the same time they do want to reduce the impact of the Sun which is so essential to human life and health. I have mentioned the sun-cholesterol-vitamin D connection as they demonise the Sun with warnings about skin cancer (caused by the chemicals in sun cream they tell you to splash on). They come from the other end of the process with statin drugs to reduce cholesterol that turns sunlight into vitamin D. A lack of vitamin D leads to a long list of health effects and how vitamin D levels must have fallen with people confined to their homes over 'Covid'. Gates is funding other forms of geoengineering and most importantly chemtrails which are dropping heavy metals, aluminium and self-replicating nanotechnology onto the Earth which is killing the natural world. See *Everything You Need To Know, But Have Never Been Told* for the detailed background to this.

Every human system is being targeted for deletion by a force that's not human. The Wetiko Cult has embarked on the process of transforming the human body from biological to synthetic biological as I have explained. Biological is being replaced by the artificial and synthetic – Archontic 'countermimicry' – right across human society. The plan eventually is to dispense with the human body altogether and absorb human consciousness – which it wouldn't really be by then – into cyberspace (the simulation which is Wetiko/Yaldabaoth). Preparations for that are already happening if people would care to look. The alternative media rightly warns about globalism and 'the globalists', but this is far bigger than that and represents the end of the human race as we know it. The 'bad copy' of prime reality that Gnostics describe was a bad copy of harmony, wonder and beauty to start with before Wetiko/Yaldabaoth set out to change the simulated 'copy' into something very different. The process was slow to start with. Entrapped humans in the simulation timeline were not technologically aware and they had to be brought up to intellectual speed while being suppressed spiritually to the point where they could build their own prison while having no idea they were doing so. We have now reached that stage where technological intellect has the potential to destroy us and that's why events are moving so fast. Central American shaman Don Juan Matus said:

> Think for a moment, and tell me how you would explain the contradictions between the intelligence of man the engineer and the stupidity of his systems of belief, or the stupidity of his contradictory behaviour. Sorcerers believe that the predators have given us our systems of beliefs, our ideas of good and evil; our social mores. They are the ones who set up our dreams of success or failure. They have given us covetousness, greed, and cowardice. It is the predator who makes us complacent, routinary, and egomaniacal.
>
> In order to keep us obedient and meek and weak, the predators engaged themselves in a stupendous manoeuvre – stupendous, of course, from the point of view of a fighting strategist; a horrendous manoeuvre from the point of those who suffer it. They gave us their mind. The predators' mind is baroque, contradictory, morose, filled with the fear of being discovered any minute now.

For 'predators' see Wetiko, Archons, Yaldabaoth, Jinn, and all the other versions of the same phenomenon in cultures and religions all over the world. The theme is always the same because it's true and it's real. We have reached the point where we have to deal with it. The question is – how?

Don't fight – walk away

I thought I'd use a controversial subheading to get things moving in terms of our response to global fascism. What do you mean 'don't fight'? What do you mean 'walk away'? We've got to fight. We can't walk away. Well, it depends what we mean by fight and walk away. If fighting means physical combat we are playing Wetiko's game and falling for its trap. It wants us to get angry, aggressive, and direct hate and hostility at the enemy we think we must fight. Every war, every battle, every conflict, has been fought with Wetiko leading both sides. It's what it does. Wetiko wants a fight, anywhere, any place. Just hit me, son, so I can hit you back. Wetiko hits Wetiko and Wetiko hits Wetiko in return. I am very forthright as you can see in exposing Wetikos of the Cult, but I don't hate them. I refuse to hate them. It's what they want. What you hate you become. What you *fight* you become. Wokers, 'anti-haters' and 'anti-fascists' prove this every time they reach for their keyboards or don their balaclavas. By walk away I mean to disengage from Wetiko which includes ceasing to cooperate with its tyranny. Paul Levy says of Wetiko:

> The way to 'defeat' evil is not to try to destroy it (for then, in playing evil's game, we have already lost), but rather, to find the invulnerable place within ourselves where evil is unable to vanquish us – this is to truly 'win' our battle with evil.

Wetiko is everywhere in human society and it's been on steroids since the 'Covid' hoax. Every shouting match over wearing masks has Wetiko wearing a mask and Wetiko not wearing one. It's an electrical circuit of push and resist, push and resist, with Wetiko pushing *and* resisting. Each polarity is Wetiko empowering itself. Dictionary definitions of 'resist' include 'opposing, refusing to accept or comply with' and the word to focus on is 'opposing'. What form does this take – setting police cars alight or 'refusing to accept or comply with'? The former is Wetiko opposing Wetiko while the other points the way forward. This is the difference between those aggressively demanding that government fascism must be obeyed who stand in stark contrast to the great majority of Pushbackers. We saw this clearly with a march by thousands of Pushbackers against lockdown in London followed days later by a Woker-hijacked protest in Bristol in which police cars were set on fire. Masks were virtually absent in London and widespread in Bristol. Wetiko wants lockdown on every level of society and infuses its aggression to police it through its unknowing stooges. Lockdown protesters are the ones with the smiling faces and the hugs, The two blatantly obvious states of being – getting more obvious by the day – are the result of Wokers and their like becoming ever more influenced by the simulation Field of Wetiko and Pushbackers ever more influenced by The Field of a far higher vibration beyond the simulation. Wetiko can't invade the heart which is where most lockdown opponents are coming from. It's the heart that allows them to see through the lies to the truth in ways I will be highlighting.

Renegade Minds know that calmness is the place from which wisdom comes. You won't find wisdom in a hissing fit and wisdom is what we need in abundance right now. Calmness is not weakness – you don't have to scream at the top of your voice to be strong. Calmness is indeed a sign of strength. 'No' means I'm not doing it. *NOOOO!!!* doesn't mean you're not doing it even more. Volume does not advance 'No – I'm not doing it'. You are just not doing it. Wetiko possessed and influenced don't know how to deal with that. Wetiko wants a fight and we should not give it one. What it needs more than anything is our *cooperation* and we should not give that either. Mass rallies and marches are great in that they are a visual representation of feeling, but if it ends there they are irrelevant. You demand that Wetikos act differently? Well, they're not going to are they? They are Wetikos. We don't need to waste our time demanding that something doesn't happen when that will make no difference. We need to delete the means that *allows* it to happen. This, invariably, is our cooperation. You can demand a child stop firing a peashooter at the dog or you can refuse to buy the peashooter. If you provide the means you are cooperating with the dog being smacked on the nose with a pea. How can the authorities enforce mask-wearing if millions in a country refuse? What if the 74 million Pushbackers that voted for Trump in 2020 refused to wear masks, close their businesses or stay in their homes. It would be unenforceable. The few control the many through the compliance of the many and that's always been the dynamic be it 'Covid' regulations or the Roman Empire. I know people can find it intimidating to say no to authority or stand out in a crowd for being the only one with a face on display; but it has to be done or it's over. I hope I've made clear in this book that where this is going will be far more intimidating than standing up now and saying 'No' – I will not cooperate with my own enslavement and that of my children. There might be consequences for some initially, although not so if enough do the same. The question that must be addressed is what is going to happen if we don't? It is time to be strong and unyieldingly so. No means no. Not here and there, but *everywhere* and *always*. I have refused to wear a mask and obey all the other nonsense. I will not comply with tyranny. I repeat: Fascism is not imposed by fascists – there are never enough of them. Fascism is imposed by the population acquiescing to fascism. *I will not do it*. I will die first, or my body will. Living meekly under fascism is a form of death anyway, the death of the spirit that Martin Luther King described.

Making things happen

We must not despair. This is not over till it's over and it's far from that. The 'fat lady' must refuse to sing. The longer the 'Covid' hoax has dragged on and impacted on more lives we have seen an awakening of phenomenal numbers of people worldwide to the realisation that what they have believed all their lives is not how the world really is. Research published by the system-serving University of Bristol and King's College London in February, 2021, concluded: 'One in every 11 people in Britain say they trust David Icke's take on the coronavirus pandemic.' It will be more by now and we have gathering numbers to build on. We must urgently progress from seeing the scam to ceasing to cooperate with it. Prominent German lawyer Reiner Fuellmich, also licenced to practice law in America, is doing a magnificent job taking the legal route to bring the psychopaths to justice through a second Nuremberg tribunal for crimes against humanity. Fuellmich has an impressive record of beating the elite in court and he formed the German Corona Investigative Committee to pursue civil charges against the main perpetrators with a view to triggering criminal charges. Most importantly he has grasped the foundation of the hoax – the PCR test not testing for the 'virus' – and Christian Drosten is therefore on his charge sheet along with Gates frontman Tedros at the World Health Organization. Major players must be not be allowed to inflict their horrors on the human race without being brought to book. A life sentence must follow for Bill Gates and the rest of them. A group of researchers has also indicted the government of Norway for crimes against humanity with copies sent to the police and the International Criminal Court. The lawsuit cites participation in an internationally-planned false pandemic and violation of international law and human rights, the European Commission's definition of human rights by coercive rules, Nuremberg and Hague rules on fundamental human rights, and the Norwegian constitution. We must take the initiative from hereon and not just complain, protest and react.

There are practical ways to support vital mass non-cooperation. Organising in numbers is one. Lockdown marches in London in the spring in 2021 were mass non-cooperation that the authorities could not stop. There were too many people. Hundreds of thousands walked the London streets in the centre of the road for mile after mile while the Face-Nappies could only look on. They were determined, but calm, and just *did it* with no histrionics and lots of smiles. The police were impotent. Others are organising group shopping without masks for mutual support and imagine if that was happening all over. Policing it would be impossible. If the store refuses to serve people in these circumstances they would be faced with a long line of trolleys full of goods standing on their own and everything would have to be returned to the shelves. How would they cope with that if it kept happening? I am talking here about moving on from complaining to being pro-active; from watching things happen to making things happen. I include in this our relationship with the police. The behaviour of many Face-Nappies has been disgraceful and anyone who thinks they would never find concentration camp guards in the ‘enlightened’ modern era have had that myth busted big-time. The period and setting may change – Wetikos never do. I watched film footage from a London march in which a police thug viciously kicked a protestor on the floor who had done nothing. His fellow Face-Nappies stood in a ring protecting him. What he did was a criminal assault and with a crowd far outnumbering the police this can no longer be allowed to happen unchallenged. I get it when people chant ‘shame on you’ in these circumstances, but that is no longer enough. They *have* no shame those who do this. Crowds needs to start making a citizen’s arrest of the police who commit criminal offences and brutally attack innocent people and defenceless women. A citizen’s arrest can be made under section 24A of the UK Police and Criminal Evidence (PACE) Act of 1984 and you will find something similar in other countries. I prefer to call it a Common Law arrest rather than citizen’s for reasons I will come to shortly. Anyone can arrest a person committing an indictable offence or if they have reasonable grounds to suspect they are committing an indictable offence. On both counts the attack by the police thug would have fallen into this category. A citizen’s arrest can be made to stop someone:

- Causing physical injury to himself or any other person
- Suffering physical injury
- Causing loss of or damage to property
- Making off before a constable can assume responsibility for him

A citizen’s arrest may also be made to prevent a breach of the peace under Common Law and if they believe a breach of the peace will happen or anything related to harm likely to be done or already done in their presence. This is the way to go I think – the Common Law version. If police know that the crowd and members of the public will no longer be standing and watching while they commit their thuggery and crimes they will think twice about acting like Brownshirts and Blackshirts.

Common Law – common sense

Mention of Common Law is very important. Most people think the law is the law as in one law. This is not the case. There are two bodies of law, Common Law and Statute Law, and they are not the same. Common Law is founded on the simple premise of do no harm. It does not recognise victimless crimes in which no harm is done while Statute Law does. There is a Statute Law against almost everything. So what is Statute Law? Amazingly it's the law of the *sea* that was brought ashore by the Cult to override the law of the land which is Common Law. They had no right to do this and as always they did it anyway. They had to. They could not impose their will on the people through Common Law which only applies to do no harm. How could you stitch up the fine detail of people's lives with that? Instead they took the law of the sea, or Admiralty Law, and applied it to the population. Statute Law refers to all the laws spewing out of governments and their agencies including all the fascist laws and regulations relating to 'Covid'. The key point to make is that Statute Law is *contract law*. It only applies between *contracting* corporations. Most police officers don't even know this. They have to be kept in the dark, too. Long ago when merchants and their sailing ships began to trade with different countries a contractual law was developed called Admiralty Law and other names. Again it only applied to *contracts* agreed between *corporate* entities. If there is no agreed contract the law of the sea had no jurisdiction *and that still applies to its new alias of Statute Law*. The problem for the Cult when the law of the sea was brought ashore was an obvious one. People were not corporations and neither were government entities. To overcome the latter they made governments and all associated organisations corporations. All the institutions are *private corporations* and I mean governments and their agencies, local councils, police, courts, military, US states, the whole lot. Go to the

Dun and Bradstreet corporate listings website for confirmation that they are all corporations. You are arrested by a private corporation called the police by someone who is really a private security guard and they take you to court which is another private corporation. Neither have jurisdiction over you unless you consent and *contract* with them. This is why you hear the mantra about law enforcement policing by *consent* of the people. In truth the people 'consent' only in theory through monumental trickery.

Okay, the Cult overcame the corporate law problem by making governments and institutions corporate entities; but what about people? They are not corporations are they? Ah ... well in a sense, and *only* a sense, they are. Not people exactly – the illusion of people. The Cult creates a corporation in the name of everyone at the time that their birth certificate is issued. Note birth/ *berth* certificate and when you go to court under the law of the sea on land you stand in a *dock*. These are throwbacks to the origin. My Common Law name is David Vaughan Icke. The name of the corporation created by the government when I was born is called Mr David Vaughan Icke usually written in capitals as MR DAVID VAUGHAN ICKE. That is not me, the living, breathing man. It is a fictitious corporate entity. The trick is to make you think that David Vaughan Icke and MR DAVID VAUGHAN ICKE are the same thing. *They are not*. When police charge you and take you to court they are prosecuting the corporate entity and not the living, breathing, man or woman. They have to trick you into identifying as the corporate entity and contracting with them. Otherwise they have no jurisdiction. They do this through a language known as legalese. Lawful and legal are not the same either. Lawful relates to Common Law and legal relates to Statute Law. Legalese is the language of Statue Law which uses terms that mean one thing to the public and another in legalese. Notice that when a police officer tells someone why they are being charged he or she will say at the end: 'Do you understand?' To the public that means 'Do you comprehend?' In legalese it means 'Do you stand under me?' Do you stand under my authority? If you say yes to the question you are unknowingly agreeing to give them jurisdiction over you in a contract between two corporate entities.

This is a confidence trick in every way. Contracts have to be agreed between informed parties and if you don't know that David Vaughan Icke is agreeing to be the corporation MR DAVID VAUGHAN ICKE you cannot knowingly agree to contract. They are deceiving you and another way they do this is to ask for proof of identity. You usually show them a driving licence or other document on which your corporate name is written. In doing so you are accepting that you are that corporate entity when you are not. Referring to yourself as a 'person' or 'citizen' is also identifying with your corporate fiction which is why I made the Common Law point about the citizen's arrest. If you are approached by a police officer you identify yourself immediately as a living, breathing, man or woman and say 'I do not consent, I do not contract with you and I do not understand' or stand under their authority. I have a Common Law birth certificate as a living man and these are available at no charge from commonlawcourt.com. Businesses registered under the Statute Law system means that its laws apply. There are, however, ways to run a business under Common Law. Remember all 'Covid' laws and regulations are Statute Law – the law of *contracts* and you do not have to contract. This doesn't mean that you can kill someone and get away with it. Common Law says do no harm and that applies to physical harm, financial harm etc. Police are employees of private corporations and there needs to be a new system of non-corporate Common Law constables operating outside the Statute Law system. If you go to davidicke.com and put Common Law into the search engine you will find videos that explain Common Law in much greater detail. It is definitely a road we should walk.

With all my heart

I have heard people say that we are in a spiritual war. I don't like the term 'war' with its Wetiko dynamic, but I know what they mean. Sweep aside all the bodily forms and we are in a situation in which two states of consciousness are seeking very different realities.

Wetiko wants upheaval, chaos, fear, suffering, conflict and control. The other wants love, peace, harmony, fairness and freedom. That's where we are. We should not fall for the idea that Wetiko is all-powerful and there's nothing we can do. Wetiko is not all-powerful. It's a joke, pathetic. It doesn't have to be, but it has made that choice for now. A handful of times over the years when I have felt the presence of its frequency I have allowed it to attach briefly so I could consciously observe its nature. The experience is not pleasant, the energy is heavy and dark, but the ease with which you can kick it back out the door shows that its real power is in persuading us that it has power. It's all a con. Wetiko is a con. It's a trickster and not a power that can control us if we unleash our own. The con is founded on manipulating humanity to give its power to Wetiko which recycles it back to present the illusion that it has power when its power is *ours* that we gave away. This happens on an energetic level and plays out in the world of the seen as humanity giving its power to Wetiko authority which uses that power to control the population when the power is only the power the population has handed over. How could it be any other way for billions to be controlled by a relative few? I have had experiences with people possessed by Wetiko and again you can kick its arse if you do it with an open heart. Oh yes – the *heart* which can transform the world of perceived 'matter'.

We are receiver-transmitters and processors of information, but what information and where from? Information is processed into perception in three main areas – the brain, the heart and the belly. These relate to thinking, knowing, and emotion. Wetiko wants us to be head and belly people which means we think within the confines of the Matrix simulation and low-vibrational emotional reaction scrambles balance and perception. A few minutes on social media and you see how emotion is the dominant force. Woke is all emotion and is therefore thought-free and fact-free. Our heart is something different. It *knows* while the head *thinks* and has to try to work it out because it doesn't know. The human energy field has seven prime vortexes which connect us with wider reality (Fig 23). Chakra means ‘wheels of light’ in the Sanskrit language of ancient India. The main ones are: The crown chakra on top of the head; brow (or ‘third eye’) chakra in the centre of the forehead; throat chakra; heart chakra in the centre of the chest; solar plexus chakra below the sternum; sacral chakra beneath the navel; and base chakra at the bottom of the spine. Each one has a particular function or functions. We feel anxiety and nervousness in the belly where the sacral chakra is located and this processes emotion that can affect the colon to give people ‘the shits’ or make them ‘shit scared’ when they are nervous. Chakras all play an important role, but the Mr and Mrs Big is the heart chakra which sits at the centre of the seven, above the chakras that connect us to the ‘physical’ and below those that connect with higher realms (or at least should). Here in the heart chakra we feel love, empathy and compassion – ‘My heart goes out to you’. Those with closed hearts become literally ‘heart-less’ in their attitudes and behaviour (see Bill Gates). Native Americans portrayed Wetiko with what Paul Levy calls a ‘frigid, icy heart, devoid of mercy’ (see Bill Gates).

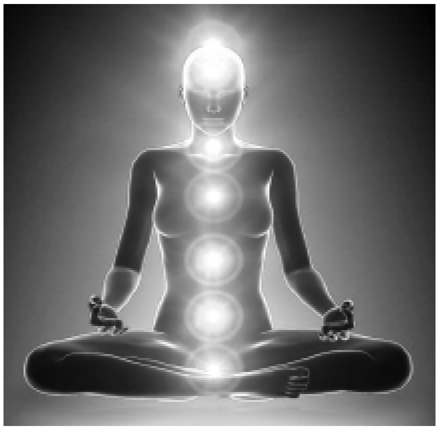


Figure 23: The chakra system which interpenetrates the human energy field. The heart chakra is the governor – or should be.

Wetiko trembles at the thought of heart energy which it cannot infiltrate. The frequency is too high. What it seeks to do instead is close the heart chakra vortex to block its perceptual and energetic influence. Psychopaths have ‘hearts of stone’ and emotionally-damaged people have ‘heartache’ and ‘broken hearts’. The astonishing amount of heart disease is related to heart chakra disruption with its fundamental connection to the 'physical' heart. Dr Tom Cowan has written an outstanding book challenging the belief that the heart is a pump and making the connection between the 'physical' and spiritual heart. Rudolph Steiner who was way ahead of his time said the same about the fallacy that the heart is a pump. *What*? The heart is not a pump? That's crazy, right? Everybody knows that. Read Cowan's *Human Heart, Cosmic Heart* and you will realise that the very idea of the heart as a pump is ridiculous when you see the evidence. How does blood in the feet so far from the heart get pumped horizontally up the body by the heart?? Cowan explains in the book the real reason why blood moves as it does. Our 'physical' heart is used to symbolise love when the source is really the heart vortex or spiritual heart which is our most powerful energetic connection to 'out there' expanded consciousness. That's why we feel *knowing* – intuitive knowing – in the centre of the chest. Knowing doesn't come from a process of thoughts leading to a conclusion. It is there in an instant all in one go. Our heart knows because of its connection to levels of awareness that *do* know. This is the meaning and source of intuition – intuitive *knowing*.

For the last more than 30 years of uncovering the global game and the nature of reality my heart has been my constant antenna for truth and accuracy. An American intelligence insider once said that I had quoted a disinformer in one of my books and yet I had only quoted the part that was true. He asked: 'How do you do that?' By using my heart antenna was the answer and anyone can do it. Heart-centred is how we are meant to be. With a closed heart chakra we withdraw into a closed mind and the bubble of five-sense reality. If you take a moment to focus your attention on the centre of your chest, picture a spinning wheel of light and see it opening and expanding. You will feel it happening, too, and perceptions of the heart like joy and love as the heart impacts on the mind as they interact. The more the chakra opens the more you will feel expressions of heart consciousness and as the process continues, and becomes part of you, insights and knowings will follow. An open heart is connected to that level of awareness that knows all is *One*. You will see from its perspective that the fault-lines that divide us are only illusions to control us. An open heart does not process the illusions of race, creed and sexuality except as brief experiences for a consciousness that is all. Our heart does not see division, only unity (Figs 24 and 25). There's something else, too. Our hearts love to laugh. Mark Twain's quote that says 'The human race has one really effective weapon, and that is laughter' is really a reference to the heart which loves to laugh with the joy of knowing the true nature of infinite reality and that all the madness of human society is an illusion of the mind. Twain also said: 'Against the assault of laughter nothing can stand.' This is so true of Wetiko and the Cult. Their insecurity demands that they be taken seriously and their power and authority acknowledged and feared. We should do nothing of the sort. We should not get aggressive or fearful which their insecurity so desires. We should laugh in their face. Even in their no-face as police come over in their face-nappies and expect to be taken seriously. They don't take themselves seriously looking like that so why should we? Laugh in the face of intimidation. Laugh in the face of tyranny. You will see by its reaction that you have pressed all of its buttons. Wetiko does not know what to do in the face of laughter or when its targets refuse to concede their joy to fear. We have seen many examples during the 'Covid' hoax when people have expressed their energetic power and the string puppets of Wetiko retreat with their tail limp between their knees. Laugh – the world is bloody mad after all and if it's a choice between laughter and tears I know which way I'm going.

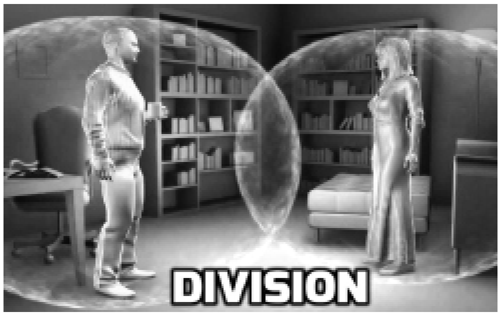


Figure 24: Head consciousness without the heart sees division and everything apart from everything else.

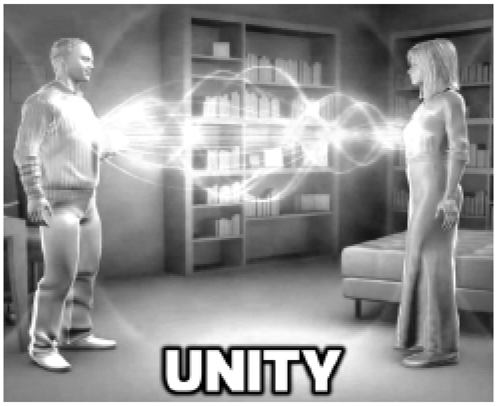


Figure 25: Heart consciousness sees everything as One.

‘Vaccines’ and the soul

The foundation of Wetiko/Archon control of humans is the separation of incarnate five-sense mind from the infinite ‘I’ and closing the heart chakra where the True ‘I’ lives during a human life. The goal has been to achieve complete separation in both cases. I was interested therefore to read an account by a French energetic healer of what she said she experienced with a patient who had been given the ‘Covid’ vaccine. Genuine energy healers can sense information and consciousness fields at different levels of being which are referred to as ‘subtle bodies’. She described treating the patient who later returned after having, without the healer’s knowledge, two doses of the ‘Covid vaccine’. The healer said:

> I noticed immediately the change, very heavy energy emanating from [the] subtle bodies. The scariest thing was when I was working on the heart chakra, I connected with her soul: it was detached from the physical body, it had no contact and it was, as if it was floating in a state of total confusion: a damage to the consciousness that loses contact with the physical body, i.e. with our biological machine, there is no longer any communication between them.
>
> I continued the treatment by sending light to the heart chakra, the soul of the person, but it seemed that the soul could no longer receive any light, frequency or energy. It was a very powerful experience for me. Then I understood that this substance is indeed used to detach consciousness so that this consciousness can no longer interact through this body that it possesses in life, where there is no longer any contact, no frequency, no light, no more energetic balance or mind.

This would create a human that is rudderless and at the extreme almost zombie-like operating with a fractional state of consciousness at the mercy of Wetiko. I was especially intrigued by what the healer said in the light of the prediction by the highly-informed Rudolf Steiner more than a hundred years ago. He said:

> In the future, we will eliminate the soul with medicine. Under the pretext of a 'healthy point of view', there will be a vaccine by which the human body will be treated as soon as possible directly at birth, so that the human being cannot develop the thought of the existence of soul and Spirit. To materialistic doctors will be entrusted the task of removing the soul of humanity.
>
> As today, people are vaccinated against this disease or that disease, so in the future, children will be vaccinated with a substance that can be produced precisely in such a way that people, thanks to this vaccination, will be immune to being subjected to the 'madness' of spiritual life. He would be extremely smart, but he would not develop a conscience, and that is the true goal of some materialistic circles.

Steiner said the vaccine would detach the physical body from the etheric body (subtle bodies) and 'once the etheric body is detached the relationship between the universe and the etheric body would become extremely unstable, and man would become an automaton'. He said 'the physical body of man must be polished on this Earth by spiritual will – so the vaccine becomes a kind of arymanique (Wetiko) force' and 'man can no longer get rid of a given materialistic feeling'. Humans would then, he said, become 'materialistic of constitution and can no longer rise to the spiritual'. I have been writing for years about DNA being a receiver-transmitter of information that connects us to other levels of reality and these 'vaccines' changing DNA can be likened to changing an antenna and what it can transmit and receive. Such a disconnection would clearly lead to changes in personality and perception. Steiner further predicted the arrival of AI. Big Pharma 'Covid vaccine' makers, expressions of Wetiko, are testing their DNA-manipulating evil on children as I write with a view to giving the 'vaccine' to babies. If it's a soul-body disconnector – and I say that it is or can be – every child would be disconnected from 'soul' at birth and the 'vaccine' would create a closed system in which spiritual guidance from the greater self would play no part. This has been the ambition of Wetiko all along. A Pentagon video from 2005 was leaked of a presentation explaining the development of vaccines to change behaviour by their effect on the brain. Those that believe this is not happening with the 'Covid' genetically-modifying procedure masquerading as a 'vaccine' should make an urgent appointment with Naivety Anonymous. Klaus Schwab wrote in 2018:

> Neurotechnologies enable us to better influence consciousness and thought and to understand many activities of the brain. They include decoding what we are thinking in fine levels of detail through new chemicals and interventions that can influence our brains to correct for errors or enhance functionality.

The plan is clear and only the heart can stop it. With every heart that opens, every mind that awakens, Wetiko is weakened. Heart and love are far more powerful than head and hate and so nothing like a majority is needed to turn this around.

Beyond the Phantom

Our heart is the prime target of Wetiko and so it must be the answer to Wetiko. We *are* our heart which is part of one heart, the infinite heart. Our heart is where the true self lives in a human life behind firewalls of five-sense illusion when an imposter takes its place – *Phantom Self*; but our heart waits patiently to be set free any time we choose to see beyond the Phantom, beyond Wetiko. A Wetikoed Phantom Self can wreak mass death and destruction while the love of forever is locked away in its heart. The time is here to unleash its power and let it sweep away the fear and despair that is Wetiko. Heart consciousness does not seek manipulated, censored, advantage for its belief or religion, its activism and desires. As an expression of the One it treats all as One with the same rights to freedom and opinion. Our heart demands fairness for itself no more than for others. From this unity of heart we can come together in mutual support and transform this Wetikoed world into what reality is meant to be – a place of love, joy, happiness, fairness, justice and freedom. Wetiko has another agenda and that's why the world is as it is, but enough of this nonsense. Wetiko can't stay where hearts are open and it works so hard to keep them closed. Fear is its currency and its food source and love in its true sense has no fear. Why would love have fear when it knows it is *All That Is, Has Been, And Ever Can Be* on an eternal exploration of all possibility? Love in this true sense is not the physical attraction that passes for love. This can be an expression of it, yes, but Infinite Love, a love without condition, goes far deeper to the core of all being. It *is* the core of all being. Infinite realty was born from love beyond the illusions of the simulation. Love infinitely expressed is the knowing that all is One and the swiftly-passing experience of separation is a temporary hallucination. You cannot disconnect from Oneness; you can only *perceive* that you have and withdraw from its influence. This is the most important of all perception trickery by the mind parasite that is Wetiko and the foundation of all its potential for manipulation.

If we open our hearts, open the sluice gates of the mind, and redefine self-identity amazing things start to happen. Consciousness expands or contracts in accordance with self-identity. When true self is recognised as infinite awareness and label self – Phantom Self – is seen as only a series of brief experiences life is transformed. Consciousness expands to the extent that self-identity expands and everything changes. You see unity, not division, the picture, not the pixels. From this we can play the long game. No more is an experience something in and of itself, but a fleeting moment in the eternity of forever. Suddenly people in uniform and dark suits are no longer intimidating. Doing what your heart knows to be right is no longer intimidating and consequences for those actions take on the same nature of a brief experience that passes in the blink of an infinite eye. Intimidation is all in the mind. Beyond the mind there is no intimidation.

An open heart does not consider consequences for what it knows to be right. To do so would be to consider not doing what it knows to be right and for a heart in its power that is never an option. The Renegade Mind is really the Renegade Heart. Consideration of consequences will always provide a getaway car for the mind and the heart doesn’t want one. What is right in the light of what we face today is to stop cooperating with Wetiko in all its forms and to do it without fear or compromise. You cannot compromise with tyranny when tyranny always demands more until it has everything. Life is your perception and you are your destiny. Change your perception and you change your life. Change collective perception and we change the world.

Come on people … One human family, One heart, One goal … *FREEEEEEDOM*!

We must settle for nothing less.

Postscript

The big scare story as the book goes to press is the ‘Indian’ variant and the world is being deluged with propaganda about the ‘Covid catastrophe’ in India which mirrors in its lies and misrepresentations what happened in Italy before the first lockdown in 2020.

The *New York Post* published a picture of someone who had ‘collapsed in the street from Covid’ in India in April, 2021, which was actually taken during a gas leak in May, 2020. Same old, same old. Media articles in mid-February were asking why India had been so untouched by ‘Covid’ and then as their vaccine rollout gathered pace the alleged ‘cases’ began to rapidly increase. Indian ‘Covid vaccine’ maker Bharat Biotech was funded into existence by the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (the pair announced their divorce in May, 2021, which is a pity because they so deserve each other). The Indian ‘Covid crisis’ was ramped up by the media to terrify the world and prepare people for submission to still more restrictions. The scam that worked the first time was being repeated only with far more people seeing through the deceit. Davidicke.com and Ickonic.com have sought to tell the true story of what is happening by talking to people living through the Indian nightmare which has nothing to do with ‘Covid’. We posted a letter from ‘Alisha’ in Pune who told a very different story to government and media mendacity. She said scenes of dying people and overwhelmed hospitals were designed to hide what was really happening – genocide and starvation. Alisha said that millions had already died of starvation during the ongoing lockdowns while government and media were lying and making it look like the ‘virus’:

> Restaurants, shops, gyms, theatres, basically everything is shut. The cities are ghost towns. Even so-called 'essential' businesses are only open till 11am in the morning. You basically have just an hour to buy food and then your time is up.
>
> Inter-state travel and even inter-district travel is banned. The cops wait at all major crossroads to question why you are traveling outdoors or to fine you if you are not wearing a mask.
>
> The medical community here is also complicit in genocide, lying about hospitals being full and turning away people with genuine illnesses, who need immediate care. They have even created a shortage of oxygen cylinders.

This is the classic Cult modus operandi played out in every country. Alisha said that people who would not have a PCR test not testing for the 'virus' were being denied hospital treatment. She said the people hit hardest were migrant workers and those in rural areas. Most businesses employed migrant workers and with everything closed there were no jobs, no income and no food. As a result millions were dying of starvation or malnutrition. All this was happening under Prime Minister Narendra Modi, a 100-percent asset of the Cult, and it emphasises yet again the scale of pure anti-human evil we are dealing with. Australia banned its people from returning home from India with penalties for trying to do so of up to five years in jail and a fine of £37,000. The manufactured 'Covid' crisis in India was being prepared to justify further fascism in the West. Obvious connections could be seen between the Indian 'vaccine' programme and increased 'cases' and this became a common theme. The Seychelles, the most per capita 'Covid vaccinated' population in the world, went back into lockdown after a 'surge of cases'.

Long ago the truly evil Monsanto agricultural biotechnology corporation with its big connections to Bill Gates devastated Indian farming with genetically-modified crops. Human rights activist Gurcharan Singh highlighted the efforts by the Indian government to complete the job by destroying the food supply to hundreds of millions with 'Covid' lockdowns. He said that 415 million people at the bottom of the disgusting caste system (still going whatever they say) were below the poverty line and struggled to feed themselves every year. Now the government was imposing lockdown at just the time to destroy the harvest. This deliberate policy was leading to mass starvation. People may reel back at the suggestion that a government would do that, but Wetiko-controlled ‘leaders’ are capable of any level of evil. In fact what is described in India is in the process of being instigated worldwide. The food chain and food supply are being targeted at every level to cause world hunger and thus control. Bill Gates is not the biggest owner of farmland in America for no reason and destroying access to food aids both the depopulation agenda and the plan for synthetic ‘food’ already being funded into existence by Gates. Add to this the coming hyper-inflation from the suicidal creation of fake ‘money’ in response to ‘Covid’ and the breakdown of container shipping systems and you have a cocktail that can only lead one way and is meant to. The Cult plan is to crash the entire system to ‘build back better’ with the Great Reset.

‘Vaccine’ transmission

Reports from all over the world continue to emerge of women suffering menstrual and fertility problems after having the fake ‘vaccine’ and of the non-’vaccinated’ having similar problems when interacting with the ‘vaccinated’. There are far too many for ‘coincidence’ to be credible. We’ve had menopausal women getting periods, others having periods stop or not stopping for weeks, passing clots, sometimes the lining of the uterus, breast irregularities, and miscarriages (which increased by 400 percent in parts of the United States). Non-‘vaccinated’ men and children have suffered blood clots and nose bleeding after interaction with the ‘vaccinated’. Babies have died from the effects of breast milk from a ‘vaccinated’ mother. Awake doctors – the small minority – speculated on the cause of non-’vaccinated’ suffering the same effects as the ‘vaccinated’. Was it nanotechnology in the synthetic substance transmitting frequencies or was it a straight chemical bioweapon that was being transmitted between people? I am not saying that some kind of chemical transmission is not one possible answer, but the foundation of all that the Cult does is frequency and this is fertile ground for understanding how transmission can happen. American doctor Carrie Madej, an internal medicine physician and osteopath, has been practicing for the last 20 years, teaching medical students, and she says attending different meetings where the agenda for humanity was discussed. Madej, who operates out of Georgia, did not dismiss other possible forms of transmission, but she focused on frequency in search of an explanation for transmission. She said the Moderna and Pfizer 'vaccines' contained nano-lipid particles as a key component. This was a brand new technology never before used on humanity. 'They're using a nanotechnology which is pretty much little tiny computer bits … nanobots or hydrogel.' Inside the 'vaccines' was 'this sci-fi kind of substance' which suppressed immune checkpoints to get into the cell. I referred to this earlier as the 'Trojan horse' technique that tricks the cell into opening a gateway for the self-replicating synthetic material and while the immune system is artificially suppressed the body has no defences. Madej said the substance served many purposes including an on-demand ability to 'deliver the payload' and using the nano 'computer bits' as biosensors in the body. 'It actually has the ability to accumulate data from your body, like your breathing, your respiration, thoughts, emotions, all kinds of things.'

She said the technology obviously has the ability to operate through Wi-Fi and transmit and receive energy, messages, frequencies or impulses. 'Just imagine you're getting this new substance in you and it can react to things all around you, the 5G, your smart device, your phones.' We had something completely foreign in the human body that had never been launched large scale at a time when we were seeing 5G going into schools and hospitals (plus the Musk satellites) and she believed the 'vaccine' transmission had something to do with this: '… if these people have this inside of them … it can act like an antenna and actually transmit it outwardly as well.' The synthetic substance produced its own voltage and so it could have that kind of effect. This fits with my own contention that the nano receiver-transmitters are designed to connect people to the

Smart Grid and break the receiver-transmitter connection to expanded consciousness. That would explain the French energy healer's experience of the disconnection of body from 'soul' with those who have had the 'vaccine'. The nanobots, self-replicating inside the body, would also transmit the synthetic frequency which could be picked up through close interaction by those who have not been 'vaccinated'. Madej speculated that perhaps it was 5G and increased levels of other radiation that was causing the symptoms directly although interestingly she said that non-'vaccinated' patients had shown improvement when they were away from the 'vaccinated' person they had interacted with. It must be remembered that you can control frequency and energy with your mind and you can consciously create energetic barriers or bubbles with the mind to stop damaging frequencies from penetrating your field. American paediatrician Dr Larry Palevsky said the 'vaccine' was not a 'vaccine' and was never designed to protect from a 'viral' infection. He called it 'a massive, brilliant propaganda of genocide' because they didn't have to inject everyone to get the result they wanted. He said the content of the jabs was able to infuse any material into the brain, heart, lungs, kidneys, liver, sperm and female productive system. 'This is genocide; this is a weapon of mass destruction.' At the same time American colleges were banning students from attending if they didn't have this life-changing and potentially life-ending 'vaccine'. Class action lawsuits must follow when the consequences of this college fascism come to light. As the book was going to press came reports about fertility effects on sperm in 'vaccinated' men which would absolutely fit with what I have been saying and hospitals continued to fill with 'vaccine' reactions. Another question is what about transmission via blood transfusions? The NHS has extended blood donation restrictions from seven days after a 'Covid vaccination' to 28 days after even a sore arm reaction.

I said in the spring of 2020 that the then touted 'Covid vaccine' would be ongoing each year like the flu jab. A year later Pfizer CEO, the appalling Albert Bourla, said people would 'likely' need a 'booster dose' of the 'vaccine' within 12 months of getting 'fully vaccinated' and then a yearly shot. 'Variants will play a key role', he said confirming the point. Johnson & Johnson CEO Alex Gorsky also took time out from his 'vaccine' disaster to say that people may need to be vaccinated against 'Covid-19' each year. UK Health Secretary, the psychopath Matt Hancock, said additional 'boosters' would be available in the autumn of 2021. This is the trap of the 'vaccine passport'. The public will have to accept every last 'vaccine' they introduce, including for the fake 'variants', or it would cease to be valid. The only other way in some cases would be continuous testing with a test not testing for the 'virus' and what is on the swabs constantly pushed up your noise towards the brain every time?

'Vaccines' changing behaviour

I mentioned in the body of the book how I believed we would see gathering behaviour changes in the 'vaccinated' and I am already hearing such comments from the non-'vaccinated' describing behaviour changes in friends, loved ones and work colleagues. This will only increase as the self-replicating synthetic material and nanoparticles expand in body and brain. An article in the *Guardian* in 2016 detailed research at the University of Virginia in Charlottesville which developed a new method for controlling brain circuits associated with complex animal behaviour. The method, dubbed 'magnetogenetics', involves genetically-engineering a protein called ferritin, which stores and releases iron, to create a magnetised substance – 'Magneto' – that can activate specific groups of nerve cells from a distance. This is claimed to be an advance on other methods of brain activity manipulation known as optogenetics and chemogenetics (the Cult has been developing methods of brain control for a long time). The ferritin technique is said to be non-invasive and able to activate neurons 'rapidly and reversibly'. In other words, human thought and perception. The article said that earlier studies revealed how nerve cell proteins 'activated by heat and mechanical pressure can be genetically engineered so that they become sensitive to radio waves and magnetic fields, by attaching them to an iron-storing protein called ferritin, or to inorganic paramagnetic particles'. Sensitive to radio waves and magnetic fields? You mean like 5G, 6G and 7G? This is the human-AI Smart Grid hive mind we are talking about. The *Guardian* article said:

> … the researchers injected Magneto into the striatum of freely behaving mice, a deep brain structure containing dopamine-producing neurons that are involved in reward and motivation, and then placed the animals into an apparatus split into magnetised and non-magnetised sections.
>
> Mice expressing Magneto spent far more time in the magnetised areas than mice that did not, because activation of the protein caused the striatal neurons expressing it to release dopamine, so that the mice found being in those areas rewarding. This shows that Magneto can remotely control the firing of neurons deep within the brain, and also control complex behaviours.

Make no mistake this basic methodology will be part of the 'Covid vaccine' cocktail and using magnetics to change brain function through electromagnetic field frequency activation. The Pentagon is developing a 'Covid vaccine' using ferritin. Magnetics would explain changes in behaviour and why videos are appearing across the Internet as I write showing how magnets stick to the skin at the point of the 'vaccine' shot. Once people take these 'vaccines' anything becomes possible in terms of brain function and illness which will be blamed on 'Covid-19' and 'variants'. Magnetic field manipulation would further explain why the non-'vaccinated' are reporting the same symptoms as the 'vaccinated' they interact with and why those symptoms are reported to decrease when not in their company. Interestingly 'Magneto', a 'mutant', is a character in the Marvel Comic *X-Men* stories with the ability to manipulate magnetic fields and he believes that mutants should fight back against their human oppressors by any means necessary. The character was born Erik Lehnsherr to a Jewish family in Germany.

Cult-controlled courts

The European Court of Human Rights opened the door for mandatory 'Covid-19 vaccines' across the continent when it ruled in a Czech Republic dispute over childhood immunisation that legally enforced vaccination could be ‘necessary in a democratic society’. The 17 judges decided that compulsory vaccinations did not breach human rights law. On the face of it the judgement was so inverted you gasp for air. If not having a vaccine infused into your body is not a human right then what is? Ah, but they said human rights law which has been specifically written to delete all human rights at the behest of the state (the Cult). Article 8 of the European Convention on Human Rights relates to the right to a private life. The crucial word here is *‘except’*:

> There shall be no interference by a public authority with the exercise of this right EXCEPT such as is in accordance with the law and is necessary in a democratic society in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic wellbeing of the country, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others [My emphasis].

No interference *except* in accordance with the law means there *are* no ‘human rights’ *except* what EU governments decide you can have at their behest. ‘As is necessary in a democratic society’ explains that reference in the judgement and ‘in the interests of national security, public safety or the economic well-being of the country, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of others’ gives the EU a coach and horses to ride through ‘human rights’ and scatter them in all directions. The judiciary is not a check and balance on government extremism; it is a vehicle to enforce it. This judgement was almost laughably predictable when the last thing the Cult wanted was a decision that went against mandatory vaccination. Judges rule over and over again to benefit the system of which they are a part. Vaccination disputes that come before them are invariably delivered in favour of doctors and authorities representing the view of the state which owns the judiciary. Oh, yes, and we have even had calls to stop putting ‘Covid-19’ on death certificates within 28 days of a ‘positive test’ because it is claimed the practice makes the ‘vaccine’ appear not to work. They are laughing at you.

The scale of madness, inhumanity and things to come was highlighted when those not 'vaccinated' for 'Covid' were refused evacuation from the Caribbean island of St Vincent during massive volcanic eruptions. Cruise ships taking residents to the safety of another island allowed only the 'vaccinated' to board and the rest were left to their fate. Even in life and death situations like this we see 'Covid' stripping people of their most basic human instincts and the insanity is even more extreme when you think that fake 'vaccine'-makers are not even claiming their body-manipulating concoctions stop 'infection' and 'transmission' of a 'virus' that doesn't exist. St Vincent Prime Minister Ralph Gonsalves said: 'The chief medical officer will be identifying the persons already vaccinated so that we can get them on the ship.' Note again the power of the chief medical officer who, like Whitty in the UK, will be answering to the World Health Organization. This is the Cult network structure that has overridden politicians who 'follow the science' which means doing what WHO-controlled 'medical officers' and 'science advisers' tell them. Gonsalves even said that residents who were 'vaccinated' after the order so they could board the ships would still be refused entry due to possible side effects such as 'wooziness in the head'. The good news is that if they were woozy enough in the head they could qualify to be prime minister of St Vincent.

Microchipping freedom

The European judgement will be used at some point to justify moves to enforce the 'Covid' DNA-manipulating procedure. Sandra Ro, CEO of the Global Blockchain Business Council, told a World Economic Forum event that she hoped 'vaccine passports' would help to 'drive forced consent and standardisation' of global digital identity schemes: 'I'm hoping with the desire and global demand for some sort of vaccine passport – so that people can get travelling and working again – [it] will drive forced consent, standardisation, and frankly, cooperation across the world.' The lady is either not very bright, or thoroughly mendacious, to use the term 'forced consent'.

You do not ‘consent’ if you are forced – you *submit*. She was describing what the plan has been all along and that’s to enforce a digital identity on every human without which they could not function. ‘Vaccine passports’ are opening the door and are far from the end goal. A digital identity would allow you to be tracked in everything you do in cyberspace and this is the same technique used by Cult-owned China to enforce its social credit system of total control. The ultimate ‘passport’ is planned to be a microchip as my books have warned for nearly 30 years. Those nice people at the Pentagon working for the Cult-controlled Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) claimed in April, 2021, they have developed a microchip inserted under the skin to detect ‘asymptomatic Covid-19 infection’ before it becomes an outbreak and a ‘revolutionary filter’ that can remove the ‘virus’ from the blood when attached to a dialysis machine. The only problems with this are that the ‘virus’ does not exist and people transmitting the ‘virus’ with no symptoms is brain-numbing bullshit. This is, of course, not a ruse to get people to be microchipped for very different reasons. DARPA also said it was producing a one-stop ‘vaccine’ for the ‘virus’ and all ‘variants’. One of the most sinister organisations on Planet Earth is doing this? Better have it then. These people are insane because Wetiko that possesses them is insane.

Researchers from the Salk Institute in California announced they have created an embryo that is part human and part monkey. My books going back to the 1990s have exposed experiments in top secret underground facilities in the United States where humans are being crossed with animal and non-human ‘extraterrestrial’ species. They are now easing that long-developed capability into the public arena and there is much more to come given we are dealing with psychiatric basket cases. Talking of which – Elon Musk’s scientists at Neuralink trained a monkey to play Pong and other puzzles on a computer screen using a joystick and when the monkey made the correct move a metal tube squirted banana smoothie into his mouth which is the basic technique for training humans into unquestioning compliance. Two Neuralink chips were in the monkey’s skull and more than 2,000 wires 'fanned out' into its brain. Eventually the monkey played a video game purely with its brain waves. Psychopathic narcissist Musk said the 'breakthrough' was a step towards putting Neuralink chips into human skulls and merging minds with artificial intelligence. *Exactly*. This man is so dark and Cult to his DNA.

World Economic Fascism (WEF)

The World Economic Forum is telling you the plan by the statements made at its many and various events. Cult-owned fascist YouTube CEO Susan Wojcicki spoke at the 2021 WEF Global Technology Governance Summit (see the name) in which 40 governments and 150 companies met to ensure 'the responsible design and deployment of emerging technologies'. Orwellian translation: 'Ensuring the design and deployment of long-planned technologies will advance the Cult agenda for control and censorship.' Freedom-destroyer and Nuremberg-bound Wojcicki expressed support for tech platforms like hers to censor content that is 'technically legal but could be harmful'. Who decides what is 'harmful'? She does and they do. 'Harmful' will be whatever the Cult doesn't want people to see and we have legislation proposed by the UK government that would censor content on the basis of 'harm' no matter if the information is fair, legal and provably true. Make that *especially* if it is fair, legal and provably true. Wojcicki called for a global coalition to be formed to enforce content moderation standards through automated censorship. This is a woman and mega-censor so self-deluded that she shamelessly accepted a 'free expression' award – *Wojcicki* – in an event sponsored by her own *YouTube*. They have no shame and no self-awareness.

You know that 'Covid' is a scam and Wojcicki a Cult operative when YouTube is censoring medical and scientific opinion purely on the grounds of whether it supports or opposes the Cult 'Covid' narrative. Florida governor Ron DeSantis compiled an expert panel with four professors of medicine from Harvard, Oxford, and Stanford Universities who spoke against forcing children and vaccinated people to wear masks. They also said there was no proof that lockdowns reduced spread or death rates of ‘Covid-19’. Cult-gofer Wojcicki and her YouTube deleted the panel video ‘because it included content that contradicts the consensus of local and global health authorities regarding the efficacy of masks to prevent the spread of Covid-19’. This ‘consensus’ refers to what the Cult tells the World Health Organization to say and the WHO tells ‘local health authorities’ to do. Wojcicki knows this, of course. The panellists pointed out that censorship of scientific debate was responsible for deaths from many causes, but Wojcicki couldn’t care less. She would not dare go against what she is told and as a disgrace to humanity she wouldn’t want to anyway. The UK government is seeking to pass a fascist ‘Online Safety Bill’ to specifically target with massive fines and other means non-censored video and social media platforms to make them censor ‘lawful but harmful’ content like the Cult-owned Facebook, Twitter, Google and YouTube. What is ‘lawful but harmful’ would be decided by the fascist Blair-created Ofcom.

Another WEF obsession is a cyber-attack on the financial system and this is clearly what the Cult has planned to take down the bank accounts of everyone – except theirs. Those that think they have enough money for the Cult agenda not to matter to them have got a big lesson coming if they continue to ignore what is staring them in the face. The World Economic Forum, funded by Gates and fronted by Klaus Schwab, announced it would be running a ‘simulation’ with the Russian government and global banks of just such an attack called Cyber Polygon 2021. What they simulate – as with the ‘Covid’ Event 201 – they plan to instigate. The WEF is involved in a project with the Cult-owned Carnegie Endowment for International Peace called the WEF-Carnegie Cyber Policy Initiative which seeks to merge Wall Street banks, ‘regulators’ (I love it) and intelligence agencies to ‘prevent’ (arrange and allow) a cyber-attack that would bring down the global financial system as long planned by those that control the WEF and the Carnegie operation. The Carnegie Endowment for International Peace sent an instruction to First World

War US President Woodrow Wilson not to let the war end before society had been irreversibly transformed.

The Wuhan lab diversion

As I close, the Cult-controlled authorities and lapdog media are systematically pushing ‘the virus was released from the Wuhan lab’ narrative. There are two versions – it happened by accident and it happened on purpose. Both are nonsense. The perceived existence of the never-shown-to-exist ‘virus’ is vital to sell the impression that there is actually an infective agent to deal with and to allow the endless potential for terrifying the population with ‘variants’ of a ‘virus’ that does not exist. The authorities at the time of writing are going with the ‘by accident’ while the alternative media is promoting the ‘on purpose’. Cable news host Tucker Carlson who has questioned aspects of lockdown and ‘vaccine’ compulsion has bought the Wuhan lab story. ‘Everyone now agrees’ he said. Well, I don’t and many others don’t and the question is *why* does the system and its media suddenly ‘agree’? When the media moves as one unit with a narrative it is always a lie – witness the hour by hour mendacity of the ‘Covid’ era. Why would this Cult-owned combination which has unleashed lies like machine gun fire suddenly ‘agree’ to tell the truth??

Much of the alternative media is buying the lie because it fits the conspiracy narrative, but it’s the *wrong* conspiracy. The real conspiracy is that *there is no virus* and that is what the Cult is desperate to hide. The idea that the ‘virus’ was released by accident is ludicrous when the whole ‘Covid’ hoax was clearly long-planned and waiting to be played out as it was so fast in accordance with the Rockefeller document and Event 201. So they prepared everything in detail over decades and then sat around strumming their fingers waiting for an ‘accidental’ release from a bio-lab? *What??* It’s crazy. Then there’s the ‘on purpose’ claim. You want to circulate a ‘deadly virus’ and hide the fact that you’ve done so and you release it down the street from the highest-level bio-lab in China? I repeat – *What??*

You would release it far from that lab to stop any association being made. But, no, we'll do it in a place where the connection was certain to be made. Why would you need to scam 'cases' and 'deaths' and pay hospitals to diagnose 'Covid-19' if you had a real 'virus'? What are sections of the alternative media doing believing this crap? Where were all the mass deaths in Wuhan from a 'deadly pathogen' when the recovery to normal life after the initial propaganda was dramatic in speed? Why isn't the 'deadly pathogen' now circulating all over China with bodies in the street? Once again we have the technique of tell them what they want to hear and they will likely believe it. The alternative media has its 'conspiracy' and with Carlson it fits with his 'China is the danger' narrative over years. China *is* a danger as a global Cult operations centre, but not for this reason. The Wuhan lab story also has the potential to instigate conflict with China when at some stage the plan is to trigger a Problem-Reaction-Solution confrontation with the West. Question everything – *everything* – and especially when the media agrees on a common party line.

Third wave ... fourth wave ... fifth wave ...

As the book went into production the world was being set up for more lockdowns and a 'third wave' supported by invented 'variants' that were increasing all the time and will continue to do so in public statements and computer programs, but not in reality. India became the new Italy in the 'Covid' propaganda campaign and we were told to be frightened of the new 'Indian strain'. Somehow I couldn't find it within myself to do so. A document produced for the UK government entitled 'Summary of further modelling of easing of restrictions – Roadmap Step 2' declared that a third wave was inevitable (of course when it's in the script) and it would be the fault of children and those who refuse the health-destroying fake 'Covid vaccine'. One of the computer models involved came from the Cult-owned *Imperial College* and the other from Warwick University which I wouldn't trust to tell me the date in a calendar factory. The document states that both models presumed extremely high uptake of the ‘Covid vaccines’ and didn’t allow for ‘variants’. The document states: ‘The resurgence is a result of some people (mostly children) being ineligible for vaccination; others choosing not to receive the vaccine; and others being vaccinated but not perfectly protected.’ The mendacity takes the breath away. Okay, blame those with a brain who won’t take the DNA-modifying shots and put more pressure on children to have it as ‘trials’ were underway involving children as young as six months with parents who give insanity a bad name. Massive pressure is being put on the young to have the fake ‘vaccine’ and child age consent limits have been systematically lowered around the world to stop parents intervening. Most extraordinary about the document was its claim that the ‘third wave’ would be driven by ‘the resurgence in both hospitalisations and deaths … dominated by *those that have received two doses of the vaccine*, comprising around 60-70% of the wave respectively’. The predicted peak of the ‘third wave’ suggested 300 deaths per day with 250 of them *fully ‘vaccinated’ people*. How many more lies do acquiescers need to be told before they see the obvious? Those who took the jab to ‘protect themselves’ are projected to be those who mostly get sick and die? So what’s in the ‘vaccine’? The document went on:

> It is possible that a summer of low prevalence could be followed by substantial increases in incidence over the following autumn and winter. Low prevalence in late summer should not be taken as an indication that SARS-CoV-2 has retreated or that the population has high enough levels of immunity to prevent another wave.

They are telling you the script and while many British people believed ‘Covid’ restrictions would end in the summer of 2021 the government was preparing for them to be ongoing. Authorities were awarding contracts for ‘Covid marshals’ to police the restrictions with contracts starting in July, 2021, and going through to January 31st, 2022, and the government was advertising for ‘Media Buying Services’ to secure media propaganda slots worth a potential £320 million for ‘Covid-19 campaigns’ with a contract not ending until March, 2022. The recipient – via a list of other front companies – was reported to be American media marketing giant Omnicom Group

Inc. While money is no object for 'Covid' the UK waiting list for all other treatment – including life-threatening conditions – passed 4.5 million. Meantime the Cult is seeking to control all official 'inquiries' to block revelations about what has really been happening and why. It must not be allowed to – we need Nuremberg jury trials in every country. The cover-up doesn't get more obvious than appointing ultra-Zionist professor Philip Zelikow to oversee two dozen US virologists, public health officials, clinicians, former government officials and four American 'charitable foundations' to 'learn the lessons' of the 'Covid' debacle. The personnel will be those that created and perpetuated the 'Covid' lies while Zelikow is the former executive director of the 9/11 Commission who ensured that the truth about those attacks never came out and produced a report that must be among the most mendacious and manipulative documents ever written – see *The Trigger* for the detailed exposure of the almost unimaginable 9/11 story in which Sabbatians can be found at every level.

Passive no more

People are increasingly challenging the authorities with amazing numbers of people taking to the streets in London well beyond the ability of the Face-Nappies to stop them. Instead the Nappies choose situations away from the mass crowds to target, intimidate, and seek to promote the impression of 'violent protestors'. One such incident happened in London's Hyde Park. Hundreds of thousands walking through the streets in protest against 'Covid' fascism were ignored by the Cult-owned BBC and most of the rest of the mainstream media, but they delighted in reporting how police were injured in 'clashes with protestors'. The truth was that a group of people gathered in Hyde Park at the end of one march when most had gone home and they were peacefully having a good time with music and chat. Face-Nappies who couldn't deal with the full-march crowd then waded in with their batons and got more than they bargained for. Instead of just standing for this criminal brutality the crowd used their numerical superiority to push the Face-Nappies out of the park. Eventually the Nappies turned and ran. Unfortunately two or three idiots in the crowd threw drink cans striking two officers which gave the media and the government the image they wanted to discredit the 99.9999 percent who were peaceful. The idiots walked straight into the trap and we must always be aware of potential agent provocateurs used by the authorities to discredit their targets.

This response from the crowd – the can people apart – must be a turning point when the public no longer stand by while the innocent are arrested and brutally attacked by the Face-Nappies. That doesn't mean to be violent, that's the last thing we need. We'll leave the violence to the Face-Nappies and government. But it does mean that when the Face-Nappies use violence against peaceful people the numerical superiority is employed to stop them and make citizen's arrests or Common Law arrests for a breach of the peace. The time for being passive in the face of fascism is over.

We are the many, they are the few, and we need to make that count before there is no freedom left and our children and grandchildren face an ongoing fascist nightmare.

COME ON PEOPLE – IT'S TIME.

One final thought …

The power of love
A force from above
Cleaning my soul
Flame on burn desire
Love with tongues of fire
Purge the soul
Make love your goal

I’ll protect you from the hooded claw
Keep the vampires from your door
When the chips are down I’ll be around
With my undying, death-defying
Love for you

Envy will hurt itself
Let yourself be beautiful
Sparkling love, flowers
And pearls and pretty girls
Love is like an energy
Rushin’ rushin’ inside of me

This time we go sublime
Lovers entwine, divine, divine,
Love is danger, love is pleasure
Love is pure – the only treasure

I’m so in love with you
Purge the soul
Make love your goal

The power of love
A force from above
Cleaning my soul
The power of love
A force from above
A sky-scraping dove

Flame on burn desire
Love with tongues of fire
Purge the soul
Make love your goal

Frankie Goes To Hollywood

APPENDIX

Cowan-Kaufman-Morell Statement on Virus Isolation (SOVI)

Isolation: The action of isolating; the fact or condition of being isolated or standing alone; separation from other things or persons; solitariness
Oxford English Dictionary

The controversy over whether the SARS-CoV-2 virus has ever been isolated or purified continues. However, using the above definition, common sense, the laws of logic and the dictates of science, any unbiased person must come to the conclusion that the SARS-CoV-2 virus has never been isolated or purified. As a result, no confirmation of the virus' existence can be found. The logical, common sense, and scientific consequences of this fact are:

- the structure and composition of something not shown to exist can't be known, including the presence, structure, and function of any hypothetical spike or other proteins;
- the genetic sequence of something that has never been found can't be known;
- "variants" of something that hasn't been shown to exist can't be known;
- it's impossible to demonstrate that SARS-CoV-2 causes a disease called Covid-19.

In as concise terms as possible, here's the proper way to isolate, characterize and demonstrate a new virus. First, one takes samples (blood, sputum, secretions) from many people (e.g. 500) with symptoms which are unique and specific enough to characterize an illness. Without mixing these samples with ANY tissue or products that also contain genetic material, the virologist macerates, filters and ultracentrifuges i.e. *purifies* the specimen. This common virology technique, done for decades to isolate bacteriophages[1] and so-called giant viruses in every virology lab, then allows the virologist to demonstrate with electron microscopy thousands of identically sized and shaped particles. These particles are the isolated and purified virus.

These identical particles are then checked for uniformity by physical and/or microscopic techniques. Once the purity is determined, the particles may be further characterized. This would include examining the structure, morphology, and chemical composition of the particles. Next, their genetic makeup is characterized by extracting the genetic material directly from the purified particles and using genetic-sequencing techniques, such as Sanger sequencing, that have also been around for decades. Then one does an analysis to confirm that these uniform particles are exogenous (outside) in origin as a virus is conceptualized to be, and not the normal breakdown products of dead and dying tissues.[2] (As of May 2020, we know that virologists have no way to determine whether the particles they're seeing are viruses or just normal breakdown products of dead and dying tissues.)[3]

---

[1] Isolation, characterization and analysis of bacteriophages from the haloalkaline lake Elmenteita, KenyaJuliah Khayeli Akhwale et al, PLOS One, Published: April 25, 2019. https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0215734 – accessed 2/15/21

---

[2] "Extracellular Vesicles Derived From Apoptotic Cells: An Essential Link Between Death and Regeneration," Maojiao Li1 et al, Frontiers in Cell and Developmental Biology, 2020 October 2. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcell.2020.573511/full – accessed 2/15/21

---

[3] "The Role of Extraellular Vesicles as Allies of HIV, HCV and SARS Viruses," Flavia Giannessi, et al, Viruses, 2020 May

If we have come this far then we have fully isolated, characterized, and genetically sequenced an exogenous virus particle. However, we still have to show it is causally related to a disease. This is carried out by exposing a group of healthy subjects (animals are usually used) to this isolated, purified virus in the manner in which the disease is thought to be transmitted. If the animals get sick with the same disease, as confirmed by clinical and autopsy findings, one has now shown that the virus actually causes a disease. This demonstrates infectivity and transmission of an infectious agent.

None of these steps has even been attempted with the SARS-CoV-2 virus, nor have all these steps been successfully performed for any so-called pathogenic virus. Our research indicates that a single study showing these steps does not exist in the medical literature.

Instead, since 1954, virologists have taken unpurified samples from a relatively few people, often less than ten, with a similar disease. They then minimally process this sample and inoculate this unpurified sample onto tissue culture containing usually four to six other types of material – all of which contain identical genetic material as to what is called a "virus." The tissue culture is starved and poisoned and naturally disintegrates into many types of particles, some of which contain genetic material. Against all common sense, logic, use of the English language and scientific integrity, this process is called "virus isolation." This brew containing fragments of genetic material from many sources is then subjected to genetic analysis, which then creates in a computer-simulation process the alleged sequence of the alleged virus, a so called in silico genome. At no time is an actual virus confirmed by electron microscopy. At no time is a genome extracted and sequenced from an actual virus. This is scientific fraud.

The observation that the unpurified specimen — inoculated onto tissue culture along with toxic antibiotics, bovine fetal tissue, amniotic fluid and other tissues — destroys the kidney tissue onto which it is inoculated is given as evidence of the virus' existence and pathogenicity. This is scientific fraud.

From now on, when anyone gives you a paper that suggests the SARS-CoV-2 virus has been isolated, please check the methods sections. If the researchers used Vero cells or any other culture method, you know that their process was not isolation. You will hear the following excuses for why actual isolation isn't done:

1. There were not enough virus particles found in samples from patients to analyze.

2. Viruses are intracellular parasites; they can't be found outside the cell in this manner.

If No. 1 is correct, and we can't find the virus in the sputum of sick people, then on what evidence do we think the virus is dangerous or even lethal? If No. 2 is correct, then how is the virus spread from person to person? We are told it emerges from the cell to infect others. Then why isn't it possible to find it?

Finally, questioning these virology techniques and conclusions is not some distraction or divisive issue. Shining the light on this truth is essential to stop this terrible fraud that humanity is confronting. For, as we now know, if the virus has never been isolated, sequenced or shown to cause illness, if the virus is imaginary, then why are we wearing masks, social distancing and putting the whole world into prison?

Finally, if pathogenic viruses don't exist, then what is going into those injectable devices erroneously called "vaccines," and what is their purpose? This scientific question is the most urgent and relevant one of our time.

We are correct. The SARS-CoV2 virus does not exist.

Sally Fallon Morell, MA
Dr. Thomas Cowan, MD
Dr. Andrew Kaufman, MD

Bibliography

Alinsky, Saul: *Rules for Radicals* (Vintage, 1989)

Antelman, Rabbi Marvin: *To Eliminate the Opiate* (Zahavia, 1974)

Bastardi, Joe: *The Climate Chronicles* (Relentless Thunder Press, 2018)

Cowan, Tom: *Human Heart, Cosmic Heart* (Chelsea Green Publishing, 2016)

Cowan, Tom, and Fallon Morell, Sally: *The Contagion Myth* (Skyhorse Publishing, 2020)

Forbes, Jack D: *Columbus And Other Cannibals – The Wetiko Disease of Exploitation, Imperialism, and Terrorism* (Seven Stories Press, 2008 – originally published in 1979)

Gates, Bill: *How to Avoid a Climate Disaster: The Solutions We Have and the Breakthroughs We Need* (Allen Lane, 2021)

Huxley, Aldous: *Brave New World* (Chatto & Windus, 1932)

Köhnlein, Dr Claus, and Engelbrecht, Torsten: *Virus Mania* (emu-Vertag, Lahnstein, 2020)

Lanza, Robert, and Berman, Bob: *Biocentrism* (BenBella Books, 2010)

Lash, John Lamb: *Not In His Image* (Chelsea Green Publishing, 2006)

Lester, Dawn, and Parker, David: *What Really Makes You Ill – Why everything you thought you knew about disease is wrong* (Independently Published, 2019)

Levy, Paul: *Dispelling Wetiko, Breaking the Spell of Evil* (North Atlantic Books, 2013)

Marx, Karl: *A World Without Jews* (Philosophical Library, first edition, 1959)

Mullis, Kary: *Dancing Naked in the Mine Field* (Bloomsbury, 1999)

O'Brien, Cathy: *Trance-Formation of America* (Reality Marketing, 1995)

Scholem, Gershon: *The Messianic Idea in Judaism* (Schocken Books, 1994)

Schwab, Klaus, and Davis, Nicholas: *Shaping the Future of the Fourth Industrial Revolution: A guide to building a better world* (Penguin Books, 2018)

Schwab, Klaus: *The Great Reset* (Agentur Schweiz, 2020)

Sunstein, Cass and Thaler, Richard: *Nudge: Improving Decisions About Health, Wealth, and Happiness* (Penguin, 2009)

Swan, Shanna: *Count Down: How Our Modern World Is Threatening Sperm Counts, Altering Male and Female Reproductive Development and Imperiling the Future of the Human Race* (Scribner, 2021)

Tegmark, Max: *Our Mathematical Universe: My Quest for the Ultimate Nature of Reality* (Penguin, 2015)

Velikovsky, Immanuel: *Worlds in Collision* (Paradigma, 2009)

Wilton, Robert: *The Last Days of the Romanovs* (Blurb, 2018, first published 1920)

Index

A

abusive relationships
  blaming themselves, abused as ref1
  children ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  conspiracy theories ref1
  domestic abuse ref1, ref2
  economic abuse and dependency ref1
  isolation ref1
  physical abuse ref1
  psychological abuse ref1
  signs of abuse ref1
addiction
  alcoholism ref1
  frequencies ref1
  substance abuse ref1, ref2
  technology ref1, ref2, ref3
Adelson, Sheldon ref1, ref2, ref3
Agenda 21/Agenda 2030 (UN) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
AIDs/HIV ref1
  causal link between HIV and AIDs ref1, ref2
retroviruses ref1
  testing ref1, ref2
  trial-run for Covid-19, as ref1, ref2
aliens/extraterrestrials ref1, ref2
aluminium ref1
Amazon ref1, ref2, ref3

amplification cycles ref1, ref2
anaphylactic shock ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
animals ref1, ref2, ref3
antibodies ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Antifa ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
antigens ref1, ref2
anti-Semitism ref1, ref2, ref3
Archons ref1, ref2
  consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3
  energy ref1, ref2, ref3
  ennoia ref1
  genetic manipulation ref1, ref2
  inversion ref1, ref2, ref3
  lockdowns ref1
  money ref1
  radiation ref1
  religion ref1, ref2
  technology ref1, ref2, ref3
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
artificial intelligence (AI) ref1
army made up of robots ref1, ref2
  Human 2.0 ref1, ref2
  Internet ref1
  MHRA ref1
  Morgellons fibres ref1, ref2
  Smart Grid ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1
asymptomatic, Covid-19 as ref1, ref2, ref3
aviation industry ref1

B

banking, finance and money ref1, ref2, ref3
  2008 crisis ref1, ref2
  boom and bust ref1
  cashless digital money systems ref1
  central banks ref1
  credit ref1
  digital currency ref1
  fractional reserve lending ref1
  Great Reset ref1
  guaranteed income ref1, ref2, ref3
  Human 2.0 ref1
  incomes, destruction of ref1, ref2
  interest ref1
  one per cent ref1, ref2
  scams ref1
BBC ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Becker-Phelps, Leslie ref1
Behavioural Insights Team (BIT) (Nudge Unit) ref1, ref2, ref3
behavioural scientists *and* **psychologists, advice from** ref1, ref2
Bezos, Jeff ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Biden, Hunter ref1
Biden, Joe ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12, ref13, ref14, ref15, ref16, ref17
Big Pharma
  cholesterol ref1
  health professionals ref1, ref2
  immunity from prosecution in US ref1
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2
  WHO ref1, ref2, ref3
Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

billionaires ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9 ref10, ref11
bird flu (H5N1) ref1
Black Lives Matter (BLM) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Blair, Tony ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Brin, Sergei ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
British Empire ref1
Bush, George HW ref1, ref2
Bush, George W ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Byrd, Robert ref1

C

Canada
  Global Cult ref1
  hate speech ref1
  internment ref1
  masks ref1
  old people ref1
  SARS-COV-2 ref1
  satellites ref1
  vaccines ref1
  wearable technology ref1
Capitol Hill riot ref1, ref2
  agents provocateur ref1
  Antifa ref1
  Black Lives Matter (BLM) ref1, ref2
  QAnon ref1
  security precautions, lack of ref1, ref2, ref3
carbon dioxide ref1, ref2
care homes, deaths in ref1, ref2
cashless digital money systems ref1
censorship ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

  fact-checkers ref1
  masks ref1
  media ref1, ref2
  private messages ref1
  social media ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  transgender persons ref1
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3
  Wokeness ref1
Centers for Disease Control (CDC) (United States) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12, ref13
centralisation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
chakras ref1
change agents ref1, ref2, ref3
chemtrails ref1, ref2, ref3
chief medical officers and scientific advisers ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
children *see also* **young people**
  abuse ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  care, taken into ref1, ref2, ref3
  education ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  energy ref1
  family courts ref1
  hand sanitisers ref1
  human sacrifice ref1
  lockdowns ref1, ref2, ref3
masks ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  mental health ref1
  old people ref1
  parents, replacement of ref1, ref2
  Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1, ref2
  reframing ref1
  smartphone addiction ref1

  social distancing and isolation ref1
  social media ref1
  transgender persons ref1, ref2
  United States ref1
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  Wetiko factor ref1
China ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  anal swab tests ref1
  Chinese Revolution ref1, ref2, ref3
  digital currency ref1
  Global Cult ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  guaranteed income ref1
  Imperial College ref1
  Israel ref1
  lockdown ref1, ref2
  masculinity crisis ref1
  masks ref1
  media ref1
  origins of virus in China ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  pollution causing respiratory diseases ref1
  Sabbatians ref1, ref2
  Smart Grid ref1, ref2
  social credit system ref1
  testing ref1, ref2
  United States ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1, ref2
  Wetiko factor ref1
  wet market conspiracy ref1
  Wuhan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
cholesterol ref1, ref2
Christianity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  criticism ref1
  cross, inversion of the ref1

  Nag Hammadi texts ref1, ref2, ref3
  Roman Catholic Church ref1, ref2
  Sabbatians ref1, ref2
  Satan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Wokeness ref1
class ref1, ref2
climate change hoax ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Agenda 21/Agenda 2030 ref1, ref2, ref3
  carbon dioxide ref1, ref2
  Club of Rome ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  fear ref1
  funding ref1
  Global Cult ref1
  green new deals ref1
  green parties ref1
  inversion ref1
  perception, control of ref1
  PICC ref1
  reframing ref1
  temperature, increases in ref1
  United Nations ref1, ref2
  Wikipedia ref1
  Wokeness ref1, ref2
Clinton, Bill ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
Clinton, Hillary ref1, ref2, ref3
the cloud ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Club of Rome and climate change hoax ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
cognitive therapy ref1
Cohn, Roy ref1
Common Law ref1
  Admiralty Law ref1
  arrests ref1, ref2

  contractual law, Statute Law as ref1
  corporate entities, people as ref1
  legalese ref1
  sea, law of the ref1
  Statute Law ref1

Common Purpose leadership programme ref1, ref2

communism ref1, ref2

co-morbidities ref1

computer-generated virus,

Covid-19 as ref1, ref2, ref3

computer models ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

connections ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

consciousness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Archons ref1, ref2, ref3
  expanded ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  experience ref1
  heart ref1
  infinity ref1, ref2
  religion ref1, ref2
  self-identity ref1
  simulation thesis ref1
  vaccines ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2

conspiracy theorists ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

contradictory rules ref1

contrails ref1

Corman-Drosten test ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

countermimicry ref1, ref2, ref3

Covid-19 vaccines *see* vaccines

Covidiots ref1, ref2

Cowan, Tom ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

crimes against humanity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

cyber-operations ref1
cyberwarfare ref1

D

DARPA (Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency) ref1
deaths
  care homes ref1
  certificates ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  mortality rate ref1
  post-mortems/autopsies ref1
  recording ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
deceit
  pyramid of deceit ref1, ref2
  sequence of deceit ref1
decoding ref1, ref2, ref3
dehumanisation ref1, ref2, ref3
Delphi technique ref1
democracy ref1
dependency ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Descartes, René ref1
DNA
  numbers ref1
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
DNR (do not resuscitate)
  orders ref1
domestic abuse ref1, ref2
downgrading of Covid-19 ref1
Drosten, Christian ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Duesberg, Peter ref1, ref2

E

economic abuse ref1

Edmunds, John ref1, ref2

education ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

electromagnetic spectrum ref1, ref2

Enders, John ref1

energy
- Archons ref1, ref2, ref3
- children and young people ref1
- consciousness ref1
- decoding ref1
- frequencies ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- heart ref1
- human energy field ref1
- source, humans as an energy ref1, ref2
- vaccines ref1
- viruses ref1

ennoia ref1

Epstein, Jeffrey ref1, ref2

eternal 'I' ref1, ref2

ethylene oxide ref1

European Union ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Event **ref1** *and* **Bill Gates** ref2

exosomes, Covid-19 as natural defence mechanism called ref1

experience ref1, ref2

Extinction Rebellion ref1, ref2

F

Facebook
- addiction ref1, 448–50
- Facebook

  Archons ref1
  censorship ref1, ref2, ref3
  hate speech ref1
  monopoly, as ref1
  private messages, censorship of ref1
  Sabbatians ref1
  United States election fraud ref1
  vaccines ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1
fact-checkers ref1
Fauci, Anthony ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12
fear ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  climate change ref1
  computer models ref1
  conspiracy theories ref1
  empty hospitals ref1
  Italy ref1, ref2, ref3
  lockdowns ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  masks ref1, ref2
  media ref1, ref2
  medical staff ref1
  Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2
female infertility ref1
Fermi Paradox ref1
Ferguson, Neil ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
fertility, decline in ref1
The Field ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
finance *see* **banking, finance and money**
five-senses ref1, ref2
  Archons ref1, ref2, ref3

- censorship ref1
- consciousness, expansion of ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
- decoding ref1
- education ref1, ref2
- the Field ref1, ref2
- God, personification of ref1
- infinity ref1, ref2
- media ref1
- paranormal ref1
- perceptual programming ref1, ref2
- Phantom Self ref1
- pneuma not nous, using ref1
- reincarnation ref1
- self-identity ref1
- Wetiko factor ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

5G ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

Floyd, George and protests, killing of ref1

flu, re-labelling of ref1, ref2, ref3

food and water, control of ref1, ref2

Freemasons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

Frei, Rosemary ref1

frequencies
- addictions ref1
- Archons ref1, ref2, ref3
- awareness ref1
- chanting and mantras ref1
- consciousness ref1
- decoding ref1, ref2
- education ref1
- electromagnetic (EMF) frequencies ref1
- energy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- fear ref1

  the Field ref1, ref2 5G ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  five-senses ref1, ref2
  ghosts ref1
  Gnostics ref1
  hive-minds ref1
  human, meaning of ref1
  light ref1, ref2
  love ref1, ref2
  magnetism ref1
  perception ref1
  reality ref1, ref2, ref3
  simulation ref1
  terror ref1
  vaccines ref1
  Wetiko ref1, ref2, ref3
Fuellmich, Reiner ref1, ref2, ref3
furlough/rescue payments ref1

G

Gallo, Robert ref1, ref2, ref3
Gates, Bill
  Archons ref1, ref2, ref3
  climate change ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Daily Pass tracking system ref1
  Epstein ref1
  fascism ref1
  five senses ref1
  GAVI ref1
  Great Reset ref1
  GSK ref1
  Imperial College ref1, ref2
  Johns Hopkins University ref1, ref2, ref3

  lockdowns ref1, ref2
  masks ref1
  Nuremberg trial, proposal for ref1, ref2
  Rockefellers ref1, ref2
  social distancing and isolation ref1
  Sun, dimming the ref1
  synthetic meat ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  Wellcome Trust ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2, ref3
  WHO ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
  Wokeness ref1
  World Economic Forum ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Gates, Melinda ref1, ref2, ref3

GAVI vaccine alliance ref1

genetics, manipulation of ref1, ref2, ref3

Germany ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6 *see also* **Nazi Germany**

Global Cult ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  anti-human, why Global Cult is ref1
  Black Lives Matter (BLM) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  China ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  climate change hoax ref1
  contradictory rules ref1
  Covid-19 ref1, ref2, ref3
  fascism ref1
  geographical origins ref1
  immigration ref1
  Internet ref1
  mainstream media ref1, ref2
  masks ref1, ref2
  monarchy ref1
  non-human dimension ref1

  - perception ref1
  - political parties ref1, ref2
  - pyramidal hierarchy ref1, ref2, ref3
  - reframing ref1
  - Sabbantian-Frankism ref1, ref2
  - science, manipulation of ref1
  - spider and the web ref1
  - transgender persons ref1
  - vaccines ref1
  - who controls the Cult ref1
  - Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- **globalisation** ref1, ref2
- **Gnostics** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- **Google** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- **government**
  - behavioural scientists and psychologists, advice from ref1, ref2
- definition ref1
- Joint Biosecurity Centre (JBC) ref1
- people, abusive relationship with ref1
- **Great Reset** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - fascism ref1, ref2, ref3
  - financial system ref1
  - Human 2.0 ref1
  - water and food, control of ref1
- **green parties** ref1
- **Griesz-Brisson, Margarite** ref1
- **guaranteed income** ref1, ref2, ref3

H

- **Hancock, Matt** ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
- **hand sanitisers** ref1
- **heart** ref1, ref2

hive-minds/groupthink ref1, ref2, ref3
holographs ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
hospitals, empty ref1
human, meaning of ref1
Human 2.0 ref1
  addiction to technology ref1
  artificial intelligence (AI) ref1, ref2
  elimination of Human 1.0 ref1
  fertility, decline in ref1
  Great Reset ref1
  implantables ref1
  money ref1
  mRNA ref1
  nanotechnology ref1
  parents, replacement of ref1, ref2
  Smart Grid, connection to ref1, ref2
  synthetic biology ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  testosterone levels, decrease in ref1
  transgender = transhumanism ref1, ref2, ref3
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
human sacrifice ref1, ref2, ref3
Hunger Games Society ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Huxley, Aldous ref1, ref2, ref3

I

identity politics ref1, ref2, ref3
Illuminati ref1, ref2
illusory physical reality ref1
immigration ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Imperial College ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
implantables ref1, ref2

incomes, destruction of ref1, ref2
Infinite Awareness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Internet ref1, ref2 *see also* social media
  artificial intelligence (AI) ref1
  independent journalism, lack of ref1
  Internet of Bodies (IoB) ref1
Internet of Everything (IoE) ref1, ref2
Internet of Things (IoT) ref1, ref2
lockdowns ref1
Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1
  trolls ref1
intersectionality ref1
inversion
  Archons ref1, ref2, ref3
  climate change hoax ref1
  energy ref1
  Judaism ref1, ref2, ref3
  symbolism ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1
  Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3
Islam
  Archons ref1
  crypto-Jews ref1
  Islamic State ref1, ref2
  Jinn and Djinn ref1, ref2, ref3
  Ottoman Empire ref1
  Wahhabism ref1
isolation *see* **social distancing** *and* **isolation**
Israel
  China ref1
  Cyber Intelligence Unit Beersheba complex ref1
  expansion of illegal settlements ref1

  formation ref1
  Global Cult ref1
  Judaism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  medical experiments, consent for ref1
  Mossad ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Palestine-Israel conflict ref1, ref2, ref3
  parents, replacement of ref1
  Sabbatians ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks on United States ref1
  Silicon Valley ref1
  Smart Grid ref1, ref2
  United States ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1

Italy
  fear ref1, ref2, ref3
  Lombardy ref1, ref2, ref3
  vaccines ref1

J

Johns Hopkins University ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

Johnson, Boris ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

Joint Biosecurity Centre (JBC) ref1

Judaism
  anti-Semitism ref1, ref2, ref3
  Archons ref1, ref2
  crypto-Jews ref1
  inversion ref1, ref2, ref3
  Israel ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Labour Party ref1
  Nazi Germany ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Sabbatians ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

  Silicon Valley ref1
  Torah ref1
  United States ref1, ref2
  Zionists ref1, ref2, ref3

K

Kaufman, Andrew ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
knowledge ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
Koch's postulates ref1
Kurzweil, Ray ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Kushner, Jared **ref1**, **ref2**

L

Labour Party ref1, ref2
Lanka, Stefan ref1, ref2
Lateral Flow Device (LFD) ref1
Levy, Paul ref1, ref2, ref3
Life Program ref1
lockdowns ref1, ref2, ref3
  amplification tampering ref1
  Archons ref1
  Behavioural Insights Team ref1
  Black Lives Matter (BLM) ref1
  care homes, deaths in ref1
  children
abuse ref1, ref2
mental health ref1
  China ref1, ref2
  computer models ref1
  consequences ref1, ref2
  dependency ref1, ref2, ref3

  domestic abuse ref1
  fall in cases ref1
  fear ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  guaranteed income ref1
  Hunger Games Society ref1, ref2, ref3
  interaction, destroying ref1
  Internet ref1, ref2
  overdoses ref1
  perception ref1
police-military state ref1, ref2
protests ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
psychopathic personality ref1, ref2, ref3
reporting/snitching, encouragement of ref1, ref2
  testing ref1
  vaccines ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1
  WHO ref1
love ref1, ref2, ref3
Lucifer ref1, ref2, ref3

M

Madej, Carrie ref1, ref2
Magufuli, John ref1, ref2
mainstream media ref1
  BBC ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  censorship ref1, ref2
  China ref1
  climate change hoax ref1
  fear ref1, ref2
  Global Cult ref1, ref2
  independent journalism, lack of ref1
  Ofcom ref1, ref2, ref3

  - perception ref1, ref2
  - Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1
  - Sabbatians ref1, ref2
  - social disapproval ref1
  - social distancing and isolation ref1
  - United States ref1, ref2
  - vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Mao Zedong ref1, ref2, ref3

Marx and Marxism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

masculinity ref1

masks/face coverings ref1, ref2, ref3
  - censorship ref1
  - children ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - China, made in ref1
  - dehumanisation ref1, ref2, ref3
  - fear ref1, ref2
  - flu ref1
  - health professionals ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - isolation ref1
  - laughter ref1

mass non-cooperation ref1

microplastics, risk of ref1

mind control ref1

multiple masks ref1

oxygen deficiency ref1, ref2, ref3

police ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

pollution, as cause of plastic ref1

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1

reframing ref1, ref2

risk assessments, lack of ref1, ref2

self-respect ref1

surgeons ref1

United States ref1
vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Wetiko factor ref1
‘worms’ ref1
The Matrix movies ref1, ref2, ref3
measles ref1, ref2
media see mainstream media
Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Mesopotamia ref1
messaging ref1
military-police state ref1, ref2, ref3
mind control ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6 *see also* **MKUltra**
MKUltra ref1, ref2, ref3
monarchy **ref1**
money *see* **banking, finance and money**
Montagnier, Luc ref1, ref2, ref3
Mooney, Bel ref1
Morgellons disease ref1, ref2
mortality rate ref1
Mullis, Kary ref1, ref2, ref3
Musk, Elon ref1

N
Nag Hammadi texts ref1, ref2, ref3
nanotechnology ref1, ref2, ref3
narcissism ref1
Nazi Germany ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
near-death experiences ref1, ref2
Neocons ref1, ref2, ref3

Neuro-Linguistic Programming (NLP) and the Delphi technique **ref1**
NHS (National Health Service)
  amplification cycles ref1
  Common Purpose ref1, ref2
  mind control ref1
  NHS England ref1
  saving the NHS ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  whistle-blowers ref1, ref2, ref3
No-Problem-Reaction-Solution ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
non-human dimension of Global Cult ref1
nous ref1
numbers, reality as ref1
Nuremberg Codes ref1, ref2, ref3
Nuremberg-like tribunal, proposal for ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12

O

Obama, Barack ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
O'Brien, Cathy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Ochel, Evita ref1
Ofcom ref1, ref2, ref3
old people ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Oneness ref1, ref2, ref3
Open Society Foundations (Soros) ref1, ref2, ref3
oxygen 406, 528–34

P

paedophilia ref1, ref2
Page, Larry ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

Palestine-Israel conflict ref1, ref2, ref3
pandemic, definition of ref1
pandemic and health crisis scenarios/simulations ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
paranormal ref1
PCR tests ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Pearl Harbor attacks, prior knowledge of ref1
Pelosi, Nancy ref1, ref2, ref3
perception ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  climate change hoax ref1
  control ref1, ref2, ref3
  decoding ref1, ref2
  enslavement ref1
  externally-delivered perceptions ref1
  five senses ref1
  human labels ref1
  media ref1, ref2
  political parties ref1, ref2
  Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1
  sale of perception ref1
  self-identity ref1, ref2
  Wokeness ref1
Phantom Self ref1, ref2, ref3
pharmaceutical industry *see* **Big Pharma**
phthalates ref1
Plato's Allegory of the Cave ref1, ref2
pneuma ref1
police
  Black Lives Matter (BLM) ref1
  brutality ref1
  citizen's arrests ref1, ref2
  common law arrests ref1, ref2

- Common Purpose ref1
- defunding ref1
- lockdowns ref1, ref2
- masks ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- police-military state ref1, ref2, ref3
- psychopathic personality ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- reframing ref1
- United States ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- Wokeness ref1

polio ref1

political correctness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

political parties ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

political puppets ref1

pollution ref1, ref2, ref3

post-mortems/autopsies ref1

Postage Stamp Consensus ref1, ref2

pre-emptive programming ref1

Problem-Reaction-Solution ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

Project for the New American Century ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

psychopathic personality ref1
- Archons ref1
- heart energy ref1
- lockdowns ref1, ref2, ref3
- police ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
- recruitment ref1, ref2
- vaccines ref1
- wealth ref1
- Wetiko ref1, ref2

Psyop (psychological operation), Covid as a ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Pushbackers ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

pyramid structure ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Q

QAnon Psyop ref1, ref2, ref3

R

racism *see also* **Black Lives**
  Matter (BLM)
  anti-racism industry ref1
  class ref1
  critical race theory ref1
  culture ref1
  intersectionality ref1
  reverse racism ref1
white privilege ref1, ref2
white supremacy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3
radiation ref1, ref2
randomness, illusion of ref1, ref2, ref3
reality ref1, ref2, ref3
reframing ref1, ref2
  change agents ref1, ref2
  children ref1
  climate change ref1
  Common Purpose leadership programme ref1, ref2
  contradictory rules ref1
  enforcers ref1
  masks ref1, ref2
  NLP and the Delphi technique ref1
  police ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1
  Wokeness ref1, ref2
religion *see also* particular religions
  alien invasions ref1

  Archons ref1, ref2
  consciousness ref1, ref2
  control, system of ref1, ref2, ref3
  criticism, prohibition on ref1
  five senses ref1
  good and evil, war between ref1
  hidden non-human forces ref1, ref2
  Sabbatians ref1
  save me syndrome ref1
  Wetiko ref1
  Wokeness ref1
repetition and mind control ref1, ref2, ref3
reporting/snitching, encouragement of ref1, ref2
Reptilians/Grey entities ref1
rewiring the mind ref1
Rivers, Thomas Milton ref1, ref2
Rockefeller family ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
Rockefeller Foundation documents ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Roman Empire ref1
Rothschild family ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
RT-PCR tests ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Russia
  collusion inquiry in US ref1
Russian Revolution ref1, ref2
Sabbatians ref1

S

Sabbantian-Frankism ref1, ref2
  anti-Semitism ref1, ref2
  banking and finance ref1, ref2, ref3
  China ref1, ref2
  Israel ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

  Judaism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Lucifer ref1
  media ref1, ref2
  Nazis ref1, ref2
  QAnon ref1
  Rothschilds ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  Russia ref1
  Saudi Arabia ref1
  Silicon Valley ref1
  Sumer ref1
  United States ref1, ref2, ref3
  Wetiko factor ref1
  Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3
SAGE (Scientific Advisory Group for Emergencies) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
SARS-1 ref1
SARs-CoV-2 ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
Satan/Satanism ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
satellites in low-orbit ref1
Saudi Arabia ref1
Save Me Syndrome ref1
scapegoating ref1
Schwab, Klaus ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12
science, manipulation of ref1
self-identity ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
self-respect, attacks on ref1
September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks on United States ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
77th Brigade of UK military ref1, ref2, ref3
Silicon Valley/tech giants ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6 *see also* **Facebook**

  - Israel ref1
  - Sabbatians ref1
  - technocracy ref1
  - Wetiko factor ref1
  - Wokeness ref1

simulation hypothesis ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Smart Grid ref1, ref2, ref3
  - artificial intelligence (AI) ref1
  - China ref1, ref2
  - control centres ref1
  - the Field ref1
  - Great Reset ref1
  - Human 2.0 ref1, ref2
  - Israel ref1, ref2
  - vaccines ref1
  - Wetiko factor ref1

social disapproval ref1

social distancing *and* **isolation** ref1, ref2, ref3
  - abusive relationships ref1, ref2
  - children ref1
  - flats and apartments ref1
  - heart issues ref1
  - hugs ref1
  - Internet ref1
  - masks ref1
  - media ref1
  - older people ref1, ref2
  - one-metre (three feet) rule ref1
  - rewiring the mind ref1
  - **simulation, universe as a** ref1
  - **SPI-B** ref1
  - substance abuse ref1

  - suicide and self-harm ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - technology ref1
  - torture, as ref1, ref2
  - two-metre (six feet) rule ref1
  - women ref1

social justice ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

social media *see also* **Facebook bans on alternative views** ref1
  - censorship ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - children ref1
  - emotion ref1
  - perception ref1
  - private messages ref1
  - Twitter ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  - Wetiko factor ref1
  - YouTube ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Soros, George ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6

Spain ref1

SPI-B (Scientific Pandemic Insights Group on Behaviours) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

spider and the web ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

Starmer, Keir ref1

Statute Law ref1

Steiner, Rudolf ref1, ref2, ref3

Stockholm syndrome ref1

streptomycin ref1

suicide and self-harm ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

Sumer ref1, ref2

Sunstein, Cass ref1, ref2, ref3

swine flu (H1N1) ref1, ref2, ref3

synchronicity ref1

synthetic biology ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

synthetic meat ref1, ref2

T

technology *see also* **artificial intelligence (AI); Internet;**
  social media addiction ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Archons ref1, ref2
  the cloud ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
cyber-operations ref1
cyberwarfare ref1
  radiation ref1, ref2
  social distancing and isolation ref1
  technocracy ref1
Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12, ref13
telepathy ref1
Tenpenny, Sherri ref1
Tesla, Nikola ref1
testosterone levels, decrease in ref1
testing for Covid-19 ref1, ref2
  anal swab tests ref1
  cancer ref1
  China ref1, ref2, ref3
  Corman-Drosten test ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  death certificates ref1, ref2
  fraudulent testing ref1
  genetic material, amplification of ref1
  Lateral Flow Device (LFD) ref1
  PCR tests ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3
Thunberg, Greta ref1, ref2, ref3
Totalitarian Tiptoe ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
transgender persons
  activism ref1
  artificial wombs ref1

  censorship ref1
  child abuse ref1, ref2
  Human 2.0 ref1, ref2, ref3
  Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  women, deletion of rights and status of ref1, ref2
  young persons ref1
travel restrictions ref1
Trudeau, Justin ref1, ref2, ref3
Trump, Donald ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11
Twitter ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7

U
UKColumn ref1, ref2
United Nations (UN) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5 *see also* **Agenda 21/Agenda 2030 (UN)**
United States ref1, ref2
  American Revolution ref1
  borders ref1, ref2
  Capitol Hill riot ref1, ref2
  children ref1
  China ref1, ref2
  CIA ref1, ref2
  Daily Pass tracking system ref1
  demographics by immigration, changes in ref1
  Democrats ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
  election fraud ref1
  far-right domestic terrorists, pushbackers as ref1
  Federal Reserve ref1
  flu/respiratory diseases statistics ref1
  Global Cult ref1, ref2
  hand sanitisers, FDA warnings on ref1

  immigration, effects of illegal ref1
  impeachment ref1
  Israel ref1, ref2
  Judaism ref1, ref2, ref3
  lockdown ref1
  masks ref1
  mass media ref1, ref2
  nursing homes ref1
  Pentagon ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  police ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  pushbackers ref1
  Republicans ref1, ref2
  borders ref1, ref2
Democrats ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Russia, inquiry into collusion with ref1
  Sabbatians ref1, ref2, ref3
  September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  UFO sightings, release of information on ref1
  vaccines ref1
  white supremacy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Woke Democrats ref1, ref2

V

vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3
  adverse reactions ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  Africa ref1
  anaphylactic shock ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  animals ref1, ref2
  anti-vax movement ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  AstraZeneca/Oxford ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  autoimmune diseases, rise in ref1, ref2
  Big Pharma ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8

bioweapon, as real ref1, ref2
black and ethnic minority communities ref1
blood clots ref1, ref2
Brain Computer Interface (BCI) ref1
care homes, deaths in ref1
censorship ref1, ref2, ref3
chief medical officers and scientific advisers, financial interests of ref1, ref2
children ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
China ref1, ref2
clinical trials ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
compensation ref1
compulsory vaccinations ref1, ref2, ref3
computer programs ref1
consciousness ref1
cover-ups ref1
creation before Covid ref1
cytokine storm ref1
deaths and illnesses caused by vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
definition ref1
developing countries ref1
digital tattoos ref1
DNA-manipulation ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
emergency approval ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
female infertility ref1
funding ref1
genetic suicide ref1
Global Cult ref1
heart chakras ref1
hesitancy ref1
Human 2.0 ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
immunity from prosecution ref1, ref2, ref3

  - implantable technology ref1
  - Israel ref1
  - Johnson & Johnson ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - lockdowns ref1
  - long-term effects ref1
  - mainstream media ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - masks ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) ref1, ref2
  - messaging ref1
  - Moderna ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
  - mRNA vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  - nanotechnology ref1, ref2
  - NHS ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
  - older people ref1, ref2
  - operating system ref1
  - passports ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  - Pfizer/BioNTech ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
- polyethylene glycol ref1
- pregnant women ref1
- psychopathic personality ref1
- races, targeting different ref1
  - reverse transcription ref1
  - Smart Grid ref1
  - social distancing ref1
  - social media ref1
  - sterility ref1
  - synthetic material, introduction of ref1
  - tests ref1, ref2, ref3
  - travel restrictions ref1
  - **variants** ref1, ref2
  - **viruses, existence of** ref1
  - whistle-blowing ref1

  WHO ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Wokeness ref1
  working, vaccine as ref1
  young people ref1
Vallance, Patrick ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
variants ref1, ref2, ref3
vegans ref1
ventilators ref1, ref2
virology ref1, ref2
virtual reality ref1, ref2, ref3
viruses, existence of ref1
visual reality ref1, ref2
vitamin D ref1, ref2
von Braun, Wernher ref1, ref2

W

war-zone hospital myths ref1
waveforms ref1, ref2
wealth ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9 ref10, ref11
wet market conspiracy ref1
Wetiko factor ref1
  alcoholism and drug addiction ref1
  anti-human, why Global Cult is ref1
  Archons ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  artificial intelligence (AI) ref1
  Big Pharma ref1, ref2
  children ref1
  China ref1
  consciousness ref1, ref2
  education ref1
  Facebook ref1

  fear ref1, ref2
  frequency ref1, ref2
  Gates ref1, ref2
  Global Cult ref1, ref2
  heart ref1, ref2
  lockdowns ref1
  masks ref1
  Native American concept ref1
  psychopathic personality ref1, ref2
  reframing/retraining programmes ref1
  religion ref1
  Silicon Valley ref1
  Smart Grid ref1
  smartphone addiction ref1, ref2
  social media ref1
  war ref1, ref2
  WHO ref1
  Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3
  Yaldabaoth ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
whistle-blowing ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
white privilege ref1, ref2
white supremacy ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
Whitty, Christopher ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10
'who benefits' ref1
Wi-Fi ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
Wikipedia ref1, ref2
Wojcicki, Susan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7
Wokeness
  Antifa ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  anti-Semitism ref1
  billionaire social justice warriors ref1, ref2, ref3

  Capitol Hill riot ref1, ref2
  censorship ref1
  Christianity ref1
  climate change hoax ref1, ref2
  culture ref1
  education, control of ref1
  emotion ref1
  facts ref1
  fascism ref1, ref2, ref3
  Global Cult ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  group-think ref1
  immigration ref1
  indigenous people, solidarity with ref1
  inversion ref1, ref2, ref3
  left, hijacking the ref1, ref2
Marxism ref1, ref2, ref3
mind control ref1
New Woke ref1
Old Woke ref1
Oneness ref1
perceptual programming ref1
  Phantom Self ref1
police ref1
defunding the ref1
reframing ref1
public institutions ref1
Pushbackers ref1, ref2, ref3
racism ref1, ref2, ref3
reframing ref1, ref2
religion, as ref1
Sabbatians ref1, ref2, ref3
Silicon Valley ref1
social justice ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4

transgender ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5
United States ref1, ref2
  vaccines ref1
  Wetiko factor ref1, ref2, ref3
young people ref1, ref2, ref3
women, deletion of rights and status of ref1, ref2
World Economic Forum (WEF) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
World Health Organization (WHO) ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9
  AIDs/HIV ref1
  amplification cycles ref1
  Big Pharma ref1, ref2, ref3
  cooperation in health emergencies ref1
  creation ref1, ref2
  fatality rate ref1
  funding ref1, ref2, ref3
  Gates ref1
  Internet ref1
  lockdown ref1
  vaccines ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
  Wetiko factor ref1
world number 1 (masses) ref1, ref2
world number 2 ref1
Wuhan ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7 ref8

Y

Yaldabaoth ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6
Yeadon, Michael ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4
young people *see also* **children** addiction to technology ref1
  Human 2.0 ref1
  vaccines ref1, ref2

  Wokeness ref1, ref2, ref3

YouTube ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5

  WHO 548

Z

Zaks, Tal ref1

Zionism ref1, ref2, ref3

Zuckerberg, Mark ref1, ref2, ref3, ref4, ref5, ref6, ref7, ref8, ref9, ref10, ref11, ref12

Zulus ref1

ICKONIC
THE ALTERNATIVE

Ickonic is something that has been a dream of mine for the last 5 years, growing up around alternative information I have always had a natural interest in what is going on in the World and what could I do to make it better.
Across the range of subjects and positions of influence occupied mainly by people who don't strive to make things better it's the Media that I have always found the most frustrating and fascinating. Mainly because if the Media did their Jobs properly then so much of the negative things happening in the World simply would not be able to happen, because they would be exposed within a heartbeat.
Free Press and the Opportunities that the internet could have given would mean that the Media are able to expose things like never before and hold people to account for their actions. As we all know there are 'Untouchables' that walk among us, people the Media simply won't touch, expose or investigate and that leads to the dark underworlds that infest the establishment the World over.
Well I say enough, it's time for something different, a different kind of Media, where no one is off limits from exposing and investigating. All we're interested in at Ickonic is the truth of what is really going on in the World on whichever subject we're covering.
We hope you enjoy what we have created and take something away from the platform, we aim to deliver information that's informative and most importantly self-empowering, you're not a little person, you're part of something much bigger than that and its time we as a collective race began to understand that and look to the future as ours to take.

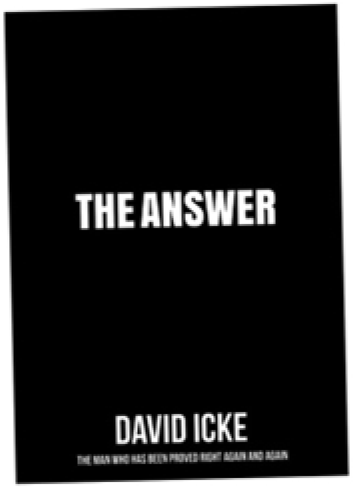
It's time...

Jaymie Icke - Founder Ickonic Alternative Media.

SIGN UP NOW AT ICKONIC.COM

DAVID ICKE

THE ANSWER



THE ANSWER

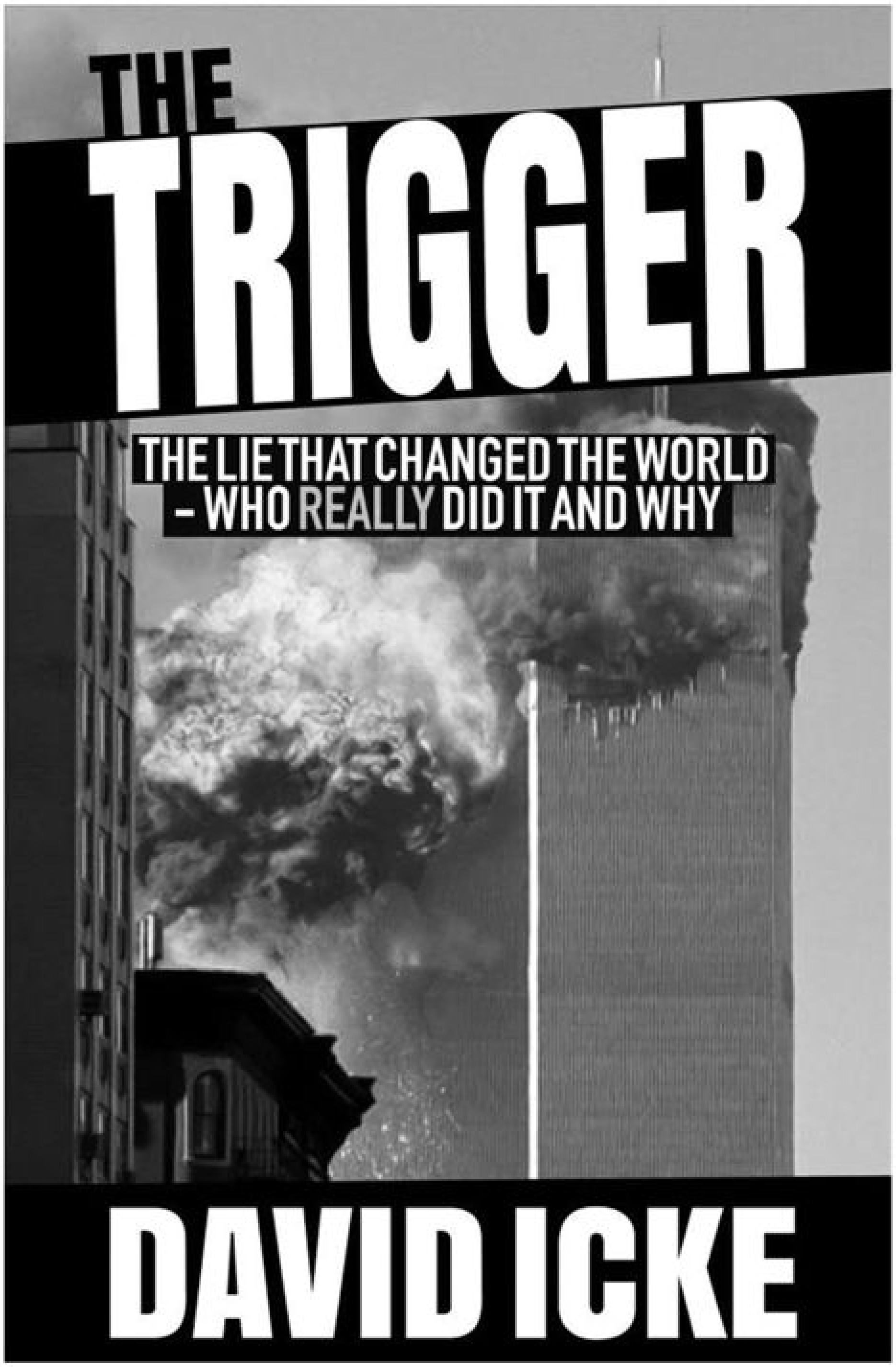
DAVID ICKE

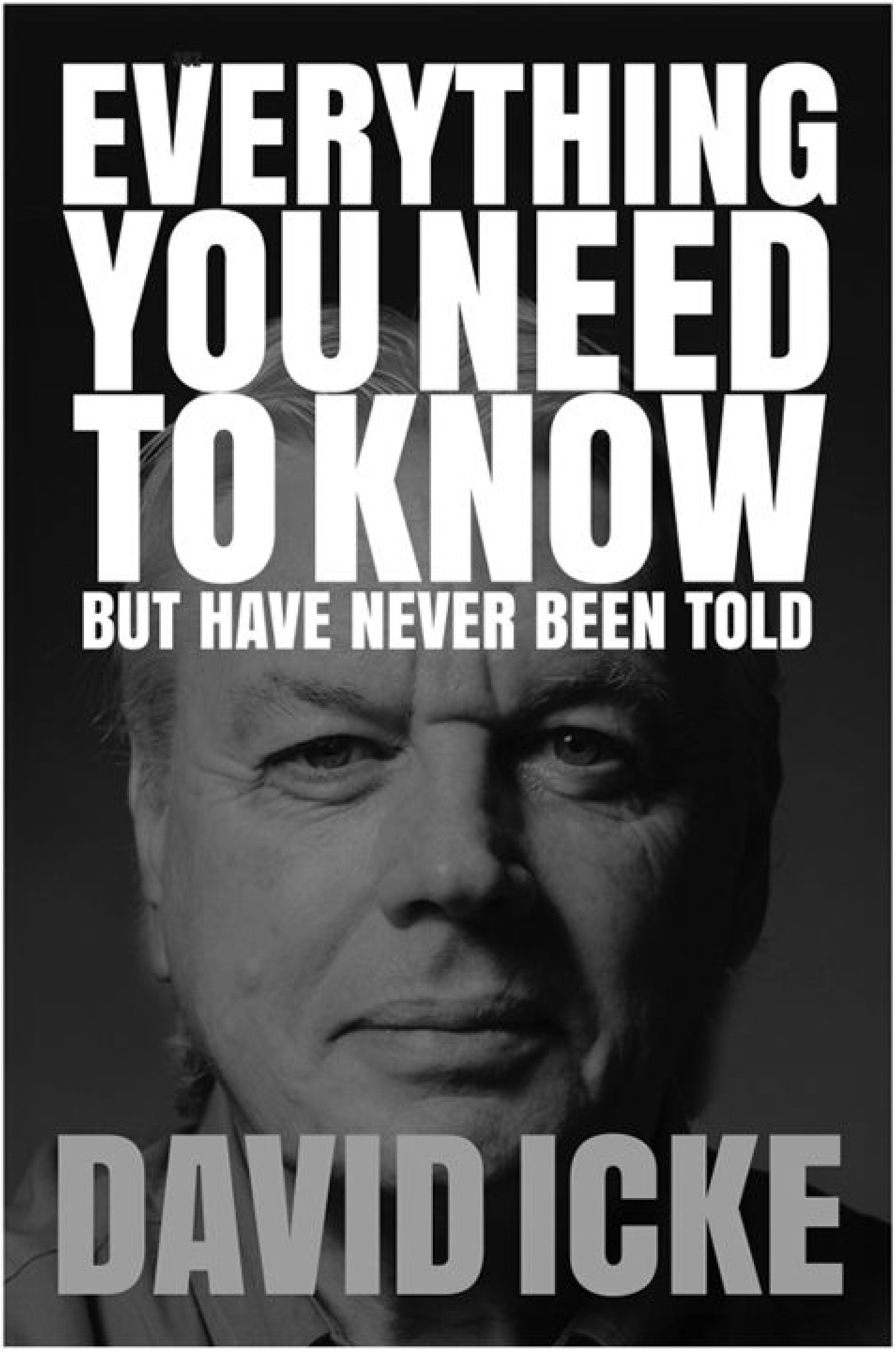
THE MAN WHO HAS BEEN PROVED RIGHT AGAIN AND AGAIN

We live in extraordinary times with billions bewildered and seeking answers for what is happening. David Icke, the man who has been proved right again and again, has spent 30 years uncovering the truth behind world affairs and in a stream of previous books he predicted current events.

The Answer will change your every perception of life and the world and set you free of the illusions that control human society. There is nothing more vital for our collective freedom than humanity becoming aware of what is in this book.

Available now at davidicke.com.


THE
TRIGGER
THE LIE THAT CHANGED THE WORLD
– WHO REALLY DID IT AND WHY
DAVID ICKE



EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW
BUT HAVE NEVER BEEN TOLD

DAVID ICKE

DAVIDICKE.COM

DAVID ICKE STORE
LATEST NEWS ARTICLES
DAVID ICKE VIDEOS
WEEKLY DOT-CONNECTOR PODCASTS
LIVE EVENTS
WWW.DAVIDICKE.COM

THE LIFE STORY OF DAVID ICKE

RENEGADE

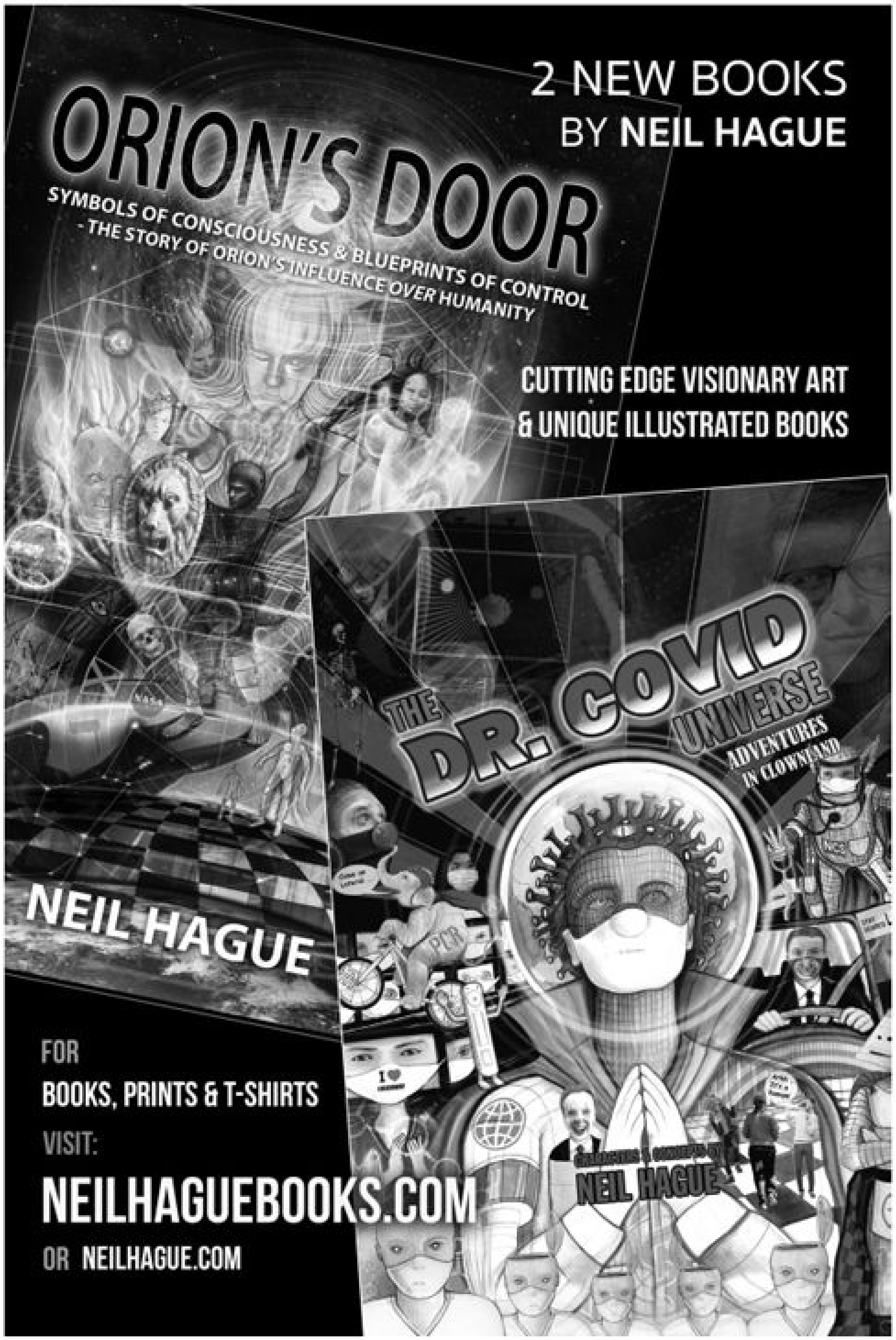
THE FEATURE LENGTH FILM

/ˈren·ɪˌɡeɪd/

noun

A person who behaves in a rebelliously unconventional manner.

AVAILABLE NOW AT DAVIDICKE.COM



2 NEW BOOKS
BY **NEIL HAGUE**

CUTTING EDGE VISIONARY ART
& UNIQUE ILLUSTRATED BOOKS

FOR
BOOKS, PRINTS & T-SHIRTS
VISIT:
NEILHAGUEBOOKS.COM
OR NEILHAGUE.COM
ORION'S DOOR
SYMBOLS OF CONSCIOUSNESS & BLUEPRINTS OF CONTROL
- THE STORY OF ORION'S INFLUENCE OVER HUMANITY
NEIL HAGUE
THE DR. COVID UNIVERSE
ADVENTURES IN CLOWNLAND
CHARACTERS & CONCEPTS BY
NEIL HAGUE

Before you go …

For more detail, background and evidence about the subjects in *Perceptions of a Renegade Mind* – and so much more – see my others books including *And The Truth Shall Set You Free; The Biggest Secret; Children of the Matrix; The David Icke Guide to the Global Conspiracy; Tales from the Time Loop; The Perception Deception; Remember Who You Are; Human Race Get Off Your Knees; Phantom Self; Everything You Need To Know But Have Never Been Told, The Trigger and The Answer*.

You can subscribe to the fantastic new Ickonic media platform where there are many hundreds of hours of cutting-edge information in videos, documentaries and series across a whole range of subjects which are added to every week. This includes my 90 minute breakdown of the week's news every Friday to explain *why* events are happening and to what end.